# DAN'S ONLINE MOTORCYCLE REPAIR COURSE PDF

¶ Below is the Online Motorcycle Repair Course PDF. I will try to take you from knowing nothing about Motorcycle Repair to being able repair your own and others Motorcycles. How much you learn and how well you repair your motorcycle will depend on you. Remember what the Bible tells us... " And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;" (Colossians 3:23) In other words always do your very best. In reality, you are really working for God, and not man.

- This course is designed for three types of people.

1. People who want to do their own work.
2. People who want to know how the work is done, but do not want to do it themselves.
3. People who want to do it, for Pay, for other people.

- Click on the topics below to get started.
- Remember to Click on all blue underlined words or pictures to get the full story!
- If you print out the entire course it will take a lot of paper and ink for it is Thousands of pages long. Perhaps just print out what you need.

---

## GETTING STARTED

1. Just Do It! Getting started for the very first time.
2. Shop Safety Avoiding the Pain.
3. Helmets Skidlids, and why you need one.
4. 2 & 4 Stroke Engine Basics How an Engine Works.
5. Motorcycle Glossary Some Very Basic Definitions for the Beginner.

6. Shop Manuals The Spec's for your Engine.
7. The Ultimate Shop Manual The Spec's for the Human Machine.
8. Online Manuals Free Shop and Parts Manuals Online.
9. A Career in Motorcycle Repair A different view, That's for sure.
10. Motorcycle Flate Rates What is that job of work worth?
11. Quick Troubleshooting Do These Things first!
12. Trouble Shooting a Used Bike Should I buy that thing or not?
13. Trouble Shooting a Bike that Will Not Start. Making that old dog run.
14. Definitions What does a Tune-Up or Top-End Job, consist of?
15. Troubleshooting Plan... Planning how to fix the problem.
16. Basic Tools For the beginner...Tools 101!
17. Advanced Tools The next step up, or what do I want for next Christmas.
18. Special Tools More New Tools.
19. Making Special Tools Save Money, Make your own Special Tools.
20. Making a Buzz Box Creating a Sacred Box of Buzz.
21. Impact Driver... Your first Special Tool.
22. Good Shop Practice... Go fast without really trying.
23. HomeWork Every School has homework... Here is yours!
24. HomeWork 2... Don't worry, this will be fun!

## GENERAL STUFF

25. Engine Start Up Start'n her up.
26. New Engine Break-In Breaking it in without breaking it up.
27. Mysterious Two Stroke Seizure Getting stuck without trying!
28. HopUp Getting you more power.
29. Remove Your Seat "Fix My Bike ? ? ? I can't even get the seat off." Here's Tips on how to do it.
30. Exploded Seat Latches Blow those Seats Off.
31. Chemicals Some slippery stuff, that.
32. Cleaning Parts You can really clean up with this one.
33. Air Tools How to use Air Tools Right.
34. Hot & Cold How to make a part's Temperature work for you.
35. Worrying Removing that stuck, rusted, part.

## LUBRICATION



## FUEL

## ELECTRICAL

# ENGINE

## FRAME



## SPECIFICATIONS





Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Can I Do This?

**"Nothing in the world can take the place of persistence.**

**Talent Will not.**
**Nothing is more common then unsuccessful men with talent.**

**Genius will not.**
**Unrewarded genius is almost a proverb.**

**Education will not.**
**The world is full of educated derelicts.**

**Persistence and determination alone are omnipotent."**

There seems to be basically three main types of people who take the Motorcycle Repair Course.

1. People who don't want to really do the repair, but do want to know how.
2. People who want to do the work on their own bikes and save money.
3. People who want to earn some money repairing motorcycles.

The people who just want to know how to do it... and nothing else... can go back to the repair course. Those of you who really want to do it, read on.

People are always e-mailing me and asking about repair schools or courses. I hate to be negative and I don't want to bad mouth anyone, but I just don't think much of cheap ones ($800-$2,000). I have heard some good things about the expensive ones but you will be paying $15,000 to $25,000 for them. Ouch ! Is there another way ? I think there is, or at least a more logical path. No matter what you do, you will have to have tools, shop manuals, and you will have to actually do it. Look at the tool pages and get yourself a basic set. Now, you need a victim ! Ask around, tell your friends, look in the want ads and find a cheap bike. Take it home, get a shop manual for it, read through the Online Motorcycle Repair Course and start going through it. If it runs, give it a complete tune-up. If it doesn't run, start troubleshooting it. Figure out what is wrong and fix it. Make it run and run good.

This may end up costing you a little money, but that's OK. Now think about this. If you are considering paying $15,000 for a motorcycle course why not spend two or three hundred for a broken bike and another three or four hundred to fix it ? You need to know if you like doing this. If you don't, you still have the bike to ride or sell. If you do like fixing motorcycles, you are now in a much better position to decide if you really want to pony up a small fortune to learn more. If you find that this repair thing is OK, but you'd rather not do it all the time, you have fixed your bike, saved your bucks and can now ride. What could be better ?

I like to visit the sites that link to me and one of them thought I was a bit optimistic in thinking you could do all these repairs on your motorcycle. He liked my site and a link is a link, right ? However, I disagree with him. You can do it... if you want to.

When I first started working on bikes I knew absolutely nothing about it. How dumb was I ? Well, when I got my first bike, a Honda 55cc, they showed me the starting drill. Turn on the gas, turn on the key, put on the choke, and kick. He then turned the key and gas off. Well, somehow I thought part of the startup drill was to turn off the little lever on the carb which was the fuel on/off lever. The little 55 would go several miles before it ran the float bowel out of gas. Then I would turn it on again, start it up, wonder "Why did it die ? It's always doing that !", and then TURN OFF the gas again ! Well, I did this for a good month before I realized what I was doing. If I had known any less, the bike would not have run at all ! Just by reading this far, you know more than I did ! I wrote the "Online Motorcycle Repair Course" for this dumb kid who can barely figure out how to start his little bike. If I had had this information when I started twisting wrenches it would have saved me hundreds of hours of wasted labor, not to mention hundreds of dollars worth of ruined parts. Shoot, the spark plug page alone would have done that.

One young man e-mailed and said he just really wanted some kind of diploma from a school that said he knew what he was doing. Another man wrote and said he wanted to build custom bikes and sell them. He felt his future customers deserved a builder who had the best school training. I can understand their concerns. However, the quality of the job largely depends on the desire of the technician to do a good job and his willingness to spend the time to do the job right. Formal training is good, but desire to do a good job and experience is better. We assume you want to do a good job, right ? That's why you are here and that's why you are considering paying a lot of money for formal education on the subject, but there is no substitute for experience. You need to do it, and you need to do it a lot.

The way to get that experience is to get an engine and **JUST DO IT !** Just getting started can be the hardest part of the whole job. For some reason everyone wants to do the job quickly and perfectly the first time, and they seem to think a formal class will do this for them. Sorry to say, it will not. Your first attempt, likely as not, will be a disaster. OK, so what ? Everyone has to start somewhere. The really important thing is to keep at it and to do a better job, each time you try, than the time before. Got that ? We want forward progress. Each job done better than the one before it.

It's best to buy a separate bike to work and learn on. That way you can jump on your main bike and go for a ride when things get frustrating, and they will get frustrating. Having a separate bike also allows you to spend as much time as is needed to do the job right. Another advantage is if you make a really big error, and you just might, the cost of the broken part is not so bad. This brings us to a very real fear all new mechanics have. What if I break a part ? OK, what if you do ? Will the world end ? I think not. If you use the right tools, in the right manner, take your time, and follow instructions, the risk of parts breakage is quite low.

If you just leap in, without thinking, in a big hurry, and without doing your home work, odds are you will break something. I'll give you an example I just read about. Two guys had Ducati motorcycles. They talked the mechanic into letting them watch while he adjusted their valves. With the valve mechanism all apart, the mechanic turned his back, to reach for a tool, and one of the guys walked up to his bike and turned the engine over. This bent his valves. Why did he do that. That was just a plain stupid thing to do. If you repeatedly do impulsive, stupid things, without thinking or caring, you will break parts. The cure ? Change your behavior.

So, bottom line, what do you do ? Easy !

1. Get a cheap little bike. Say a 50-250cc, four stroke single, or even a two stroke single.
2. Get some tools.
3. Get the correct shop manual and read it.
4. Read my online Motorcycle Course.
5. **JUST DO IT !**

If the bike runs. Start with a simple tune-up. Do it several times till you are comfortable doing the tune-up. Then do the brakes. Take them apart and put them back together. Do it several times too. Get comfortable with your tools and the bike. Now go a little deeper. Take the head and cylinder off and put them back on again. Use new gaskets. If you have the money rebuild it with a new, oversize piston, valves, cam chain, and all the rest. Do it right. Reread the shop manual. Go back over the Motorcycle Course. Start collecting any shop manuals you can get. Read through them and Hi-light the parts you find interesting. I like to take a blue felt Hi-lighter and Hi-light all the specs. But that's just me. If the bike is not running, read the trouble shooting page and figure out what's wrong and fix it. The main thing is to **JUST DO IT.**

If you want to stack the odds in your favor and have the money to do so, get a running bike to learn on. Then you will know it's what you did and not something else, if it will not start, when you finish your first repair. What's that you say ? It did start and now it won't ? So what ! I redid my first ever tune-up, on my main bike, on my one and only bike, on my running, one and only, I use it to get to school every day bike, three time before it would even start. It took another six or eight tries before it started to run good, and that was just for a lousy tune-up ! A four stroke, single cylinder would be best, because two stroke bikes are on their way out because of pollution concerns. If you can only find a two stroke ? That's OK. The important thing is to get started.

If it takes you try after try to learn how to do the job right, don't worry about it. This **DOES NOT** indicate you are stupid. Tests in both the United State's military and the Soviet Union's military showed that no matter how long it took personal to learn a specific task, once the task is learned, they could all do it every bit as well as personal that quickly learned the task. In other words, on matter how long it takes you to learn how to do a job, you can do it just as well as a person who learns to do it quickly. I'm not talking about how fast you do the job, but how fast it takes you to learn how to do it. So take your time when you learn. There is no hurry. Do it slow, do it right. The speed will come in it's own good time.

If you still seem to have trouble learning, it may be helpful to have someone read the Motorcycle Repair Course and/or shop manual to you. In the army, they always teach you the same way.

1. Tell you how to do it.
2. Show you how to do it.
3. Have you do it.

This has to do with the three ways people learn. Usually, you will learn things best by learning in one of these three ways. Some people learn best by reading about how to do something. Others learn best by hearing how it is to be done. Still others learn best by doing. Figure out which style fits you best. This will help out a lot.

Now if money is a problem, there are several ways around that. Although, if you were considering

a formal $20,000 course, one would think a few hundred would not be a problem. Check this out. A guy e-mails me and says he wants to know how to take his rear wheel off but can't figure out how and he has no shop manual 'cause money's tight. Then he asks what aftermarket exhaust system will give him the most horsepower. He doesn't have money for a $30.00 shop manual, but does have money for a $300.00 exhaust system. Does this sound kinda stupid to you ? Well, I cater to stupid people too, (been there, done that !) so I wrote up a page on wheel removal. Anyway, Ask around. Tell people what you are trying to do. You'll be surprised how often a friend, neighbor or uncle will have a bike and will just give it to you, once they know it will not go to waste. Same goes for tools. Put out the word and, once people see you are serious about this, many of them will be happy to help you out. Remember this, once you get going in mechanics, try to return the favor to some younger mechanic wana-be.

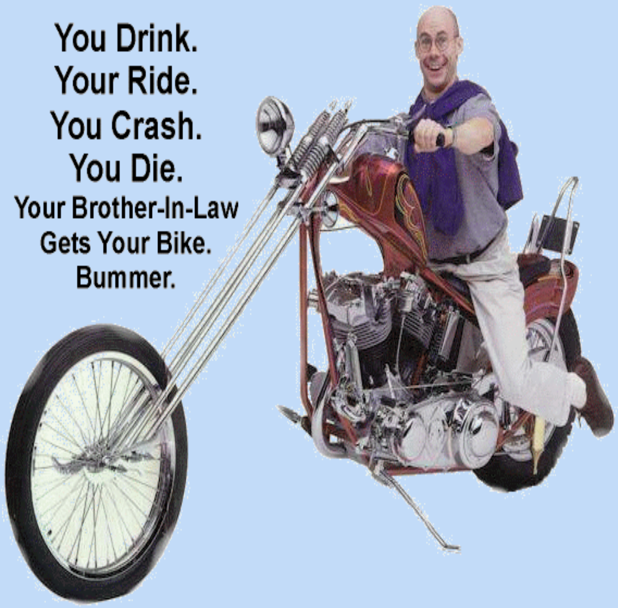
Take your time and do your homework. Remember Second Timothy 2:15

**"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth."**

This applies not only to the Bible, but to your shop manual as well.

Top

# SHOP SAFETY




¶ Working on motorcycles can be dangerous, but it doesn't have to be. Common sense can go a long way to turn a major problem into a minor one.

Minor cuts, if left untreated, can easily become infected and end up costing you a finger. Sandy, the shop foreman of an auto shop I once worked at, told the story of once almost loosing a finger to a very minor cut. It got infected and puffed up like a balloon. Doctors had to cut it open and drain everything out... Yuck! So after he told me this story, I took his advice and stopped work, washed my newly cut finger off, and put some disinfectant and a Band-Aid on it.

This is what I do when I get a cut. Immediately wash with soap and water. Then rinse it with a 3% solution of Hydrogen-Peroxide. Then put on some antiseptic cream and a Band-Aid. If you do this immediately, it usually does not hurt much. If you wait a while to do it, it WILL hurt. At night I leave the Band-Aid off so the wound will dry. If it gets a bit infected I squeeze the infected part with my fingers as hard as I can stand it. This sounds strange and it hurts like everything, but it seems to get rid of infected liquid in the wound and helps it heal. Put on more antiseptic cream. If it still stays infected, soak in a mixture of hot water and Epson salt. Make the water as hot as you can stand it. Again, more antiseptic cream. If it STILL stays infected, a trip to the Doctor is indicated.

Burns come, basically, in three flavors. First degree, like a sunburn. Second degree, which produces a blister, and third degree, which is a burn that goes deep, deep into the skin. A real crispy critter. Most of your burns will, hopefully, be first and second degree. Put Ice on them as soon as you can. This cuts the pain and helps keep the blisters small. With a third degree burn, you need to see a Doctor. A burn this bad may require a skin graft.

It's a good idea to keep a First Kit in your tool kit AND to use it. Even a minor cut or burn can really slow you down if you get it infected.

Other things you can include in your tool kit is baking soda, water, and a good working Fire Extinguisher.

If you get battery acid on you, the baking soda will neutralize it. Water will also wash acid off your warm, quivering, flesh. If you get acid on you and do nothing, the acid will give you a VERY bad chemical burn. If you have water and baking soda the problem, and the pain, disappears.

You will be working a lot with gasoline. Any spark, including static electricity will set it off. Plugging and unplugging electrical connections and performing electric starter tests can produce big sparks. If you light yourself off, things can be very painful indeed. A cheap fire extinguisher cure this problem and eliminates pain!

Engine backfires can also set a motorcycle air box, say like on a Honda Gold Wing, on fire. You might find that you can almost blow out the flames, but not quite. You might find that after ten or so really big puffs of air that you are hyperventilating and getting light headed and that you are wondering whether you can get to the fire extinguisher and back before your customers $4000.00 lead wing melts. You might, you might, yes, you might ! So you might want to put that fire extinguisher REAL close to the work at hand next time. Ah... trust me on this... You really NEED a good fire extinguisher and you NEED it close at hand!

Safety glasses will help keep inappropriate material out of your eyes. This you will find is a very good thing!

Yes, it's just a test ride around the block, but what if the countershaft sprocket comes off and locks up the rear wheel? Wear a helmet, leathers, gloves... just in case.

Put all oily rags and paper in a metal container and keep a lid on it. This will prevent spontaneous combustion.

Keep all gasoline in air tight containers which are made specifically for gasoline. This may seem simple, but far too many people are not scared of gasoline. I am terrified of the stuff. One cup of gasoline has the explosive power of two sticks of dynamite. If you leave a pan of it out uncovered the fumes can be ignited by any spark and you will not believe the fire it will start until you see it! Special gasoline containers made with steel or thick, gas proof, plastic, are needed. No milk jugs need apply!

Clean your parts with solvent and NOT with gasoline.

Lastly, start thinking about what you are doing. If you are really pushing hard on that screw driver, and it slips off the screw, where will it go ? Into the work bench, or into you hand? When you really pull on that wrench and it slips off the bolt. Where will your knuckles go? Into something hard and sharp? Try to think ahead. Pain hurts, so avoid it.

One more thing. Being a Macho Man or Women will NOT stop a piece of wire, from the wire brush wheel on your bench grinder, from ramming into your eye. Be a pansy, wear safety glasses, helmets, gloves, and use safety equipment.

Like I always say,

"If you don't, It's OK... I don't care,
it's not my body, and it won't HURT me at all!"

**2015 UPDATE**

**Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father,**
**and attend to know understanding.**
**For I give you good doctrine,**
**forsake ye not my law.**
**Proverbs 4:1-2**

Well, maybe not so much because I'm not really changing anything. I got an E-mail the other day from a nice gentleman who told me I was all wrong and that I needed a link to the Mayo Clinic. Hydrogen-Peroxide is bad and will damage you. Ice on a 2nd degree burn will give you frost bite. He even offered to re-write the page correcting all the, umm, errors. I thanked him and turned him down. He was TOTALLY wrong on everything.

I have been a motorcycle mechanic for over Forty years. EVERYTHING I tell you comes from a lot of experience. Story time.

I first learned about Hydrogen-Peroxide from Medics in the army. In 1973 I was a Paratrooper in the 82nd Airborne and I was working as a lowly generator operator at a training camp called Recondo school. Recondo School taught patrolling, ambushes and generally how to kill people. It is the army you know, that is what we do.

My Generators provided power for the entire camp. We were way out in the field and beyond the power lines. My Generators need gasoline and we brought it out to the camp in 500 gallon, rubber, fuel bladders. These fuel bladders, when empty weighed around 300 to 400 pounds. Usually, I got students to load the empty bladders on to a 2 1/2 ton truck. 50 young paratroopers can easily pick up a 300 pound fuel bladder. The problem was that we were between classes and there were only myself and two other troopers to pick up that bladder and that was not easy. So I hooked the bladder to a 1/2" steel cable, ran the cable up and over a big tree branch and to the bumper hitch of a 2 1/2 ton truck. Pull the bladder off the ground about three feet, back another 2 1/2 ton truck up to it and push the fuel bladder onto the truck. What could possibly go wrong?

Well, we pulled the bladder off the ground, backed up the truck and tried to push it onto the truck bed. Naturally, it did not want to go in so I climbed up on to the truck bed and tried to pull the bladder into the truck. Being smart I grabbed the steel cable just above where it attached to the fuel bladder and a good two feet below the tree branch.

I told the driver with the cable to pull forward a foot. My driver thought I was talking to him and drove off. I fell off the back of the truck and still holding onto the cable jumped onto the fuel bladder like a squirrel running up a tree. At the same time the driver with the cable pulled forward two feet and firmly caught my hand between the cable and the tree.

OK, I climb up on the branch and there I sat. 2 1/2 ton truck on one side and a 300 pound fuel bladder on the other and the cable between the two slowly cutting my four fingers off with the branch as the cutting board. What fun! I'm yelling "Stop, Stop, Stop" at the top of my lungs so everyone stops and comes around and look at me. Then everyone starts laughing at me. Perhaps I looked comical, perched on a branch while a cable saws my fingers off.

I must confess I lost it. I was screaming and yelling and using very bad language. Then our Lieutenant came up to find out what all the noise was about. He looked, he saw, and then he laughed too. I called him

and them every dirty name I could think of and then I called their mothers and wives and daughters and grandmothers and great grandmothers and I was working my way back up their combined family trees and I very discreetly said they all wore army boots. Now a private is not supposed to say that to an officer but I was slowly LOOSING MY FINGERS.

Then the Lieutenant stopped laughing, gave, a few orders and POP! I was free. I jumped down and took a good look at my fingers. What a mess. I thought I could see the white bone but the Medics told me later that what I saw was the ligaments going down each finger.

Now the Medics took over and poured Hydrogen-Peroxide all over the wound, clipped all the chunks of meat off and cleaned all the dirt out with a stiff bristled brush. All the while pouring Hydrogen-Peroxide over everything. They then put on lots of stuff called Bacitracin (The stuff that is used in today's Neosporin) and bandaged me up. It did not hurt at all because the wound was so fresh.

I was amazed at how fast the wound healed. It absolutely sold me on using Hydrogen-Peroxide to clean a wound and Bacitracin to help it heal. To say that this is bad? Well, you have left the path of wisdom. Can a Doctor do better? I would hope so. My Doctor charges $180 for a fifteen minute visit. I pay him cash so he gives me a discount of $30. Hydrogen-Peroxide costs two dollars a bottle and a tube of Neosporin about five dollars. If you think the stuff the Doc uses for a minor wound is worth paying $140 bucks extra then go for it. Just remember he gives the same guarantee I do which is none at all!

Same thing with ice for a second degree burn and let me tell you, I have had a lot of burns. Hot engines and exhaust pipes can really light you up. The Medicos keep changing their minds on ice for burns.

When I was in the Boy Scouts (early 1960s) I burned my hand on a hot griddle. The medical wisdom of the time said ice was bad so they just put some burn ointment on, Butesin Picrate I believe, and WOW did it hurt and I got a gigantic blister. Then all the Medicos said use ice and when everyone did the pain and the big blisters went away. Now ice has lost favor again. Why I don't know. I just know ice works.

I usually wrap the ice cube in a paper towel so I can hold on to it easily. Now just keep the ice on the burn till it stops hurting. If you remove the ice the pain will start again. Keep the ice on the burn until it stops hurting when you remove the ice, which will be about two hours or so. Now I just don't think there is anything better because cold from the ice restricts the blood vessels and stops a big blister from forming. I do not think any cream can do that. But if you do, get out another $150 bucks and have at it. Just don't try to take away my ice.

Same thing with all the things I tell you. I could go on and on. It all comes from lots and lots of personal experience and all of it comes with the exact same guarantee every Hospital and Doctor in our great nation gives. Which is none at all!

Like I always say,

"If you don't, It's OK... I don't care,
it's not my body, and it won't HURT me at all!"

**How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?**
**and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?**

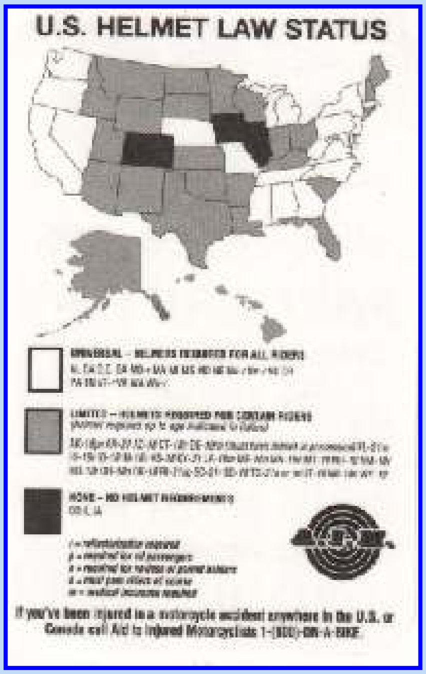
Top



Top

# MOTORCYCLE HELMETS






**"A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself;**
**but the simple pass on, and are punished"**
**Proverbs 27:12**

¶ Like it or not motorcycle riding does entail some risk... just like everything else. In every statistical report I have ever read, the figures are always the same. In all fatal accidents about 80% of the deaths were caused by head injuries. This is true of both motorcycles and, get this, CARS. It doesn't take a rocket scientist to figure this one out. Be prudent... foresee evil... hide yourself from it... wear a Helmet.

Now, I'm 100% against Mandatory Helmet Laws for adults, but if you ride and don't wear a helmet, you are doing a foolish thing. There are some who say the weight of the helmet can break your neck or that it hurts your peripheral vision. What a load of BS. If you are hit hard enough to break your neck it would have splattered your head without the helmet. Either way you are dead. For the other, just turn your head... Duh! Sorry if I offend. I have never suffered fools well and this is no exception.



If you don't want to wear a helmet, be a man (or woman!), and just say you prefer not to wear one and will live with the risk. Don't give a lot of BS that it's safer without one. If it was safer, racers would not be wearing them. Speaking of racers, I have a number of photographs of racers sliding on their helmets. The majority were able to pick up their bikes and keep going. I have NO pictures of anyone sliding on their heads, without a helmet, and living.

Several years ago a young man, about 18, came into my shop. I had a junkie, old, used helmet and he bought it, along with a flat face shield. About a week later he came back in to get another flat shield. Seems he fell off on a dirt road corner and ruined the other one. Said his

head was still ringing. We tried to put it on but one of the side snaps just would not line up. We started looking at that helmet. There wasn't a scratch on it. It looked good. But if you looked at it just the right way it was real obvious. The whole side was caved in. It had saved his life. Think about it. Like the Bible says. Look ahead, see the danger, and prepare for it.

Here's another thought on safety. You will notice that almost all veteran riders wear leather. Truth be known, if you ride long enough, you're going to fall off. Just a fact of life... live with it. In the event of a spill, Leather gloves, jacket and pants, will make things much easier to take. Don't forget good leather shoes. Many is the time I've saved myself from a fall with a good dab with my foot. If you are wearing a thong sandal... ?

I see guys, all the time, riding around on 160 MPH bikes with nothing on but shorts and thongs. They might as well tattoo a big "I'm a CHERRY" on their backs. I hate looking like a newbe, but I guess these guys think it's cool. Raspberries on your hide are not cool. What are raspberries? Hit the pavement once without leather and you'll find out.

While you will want to wear the best helmet you can, anything is better than nothing.

Here are some links, if you want to learn more.

Snell Foundation ...Helmet testing.
Department Of Transportation ...DOT Motorcycle safety PDF.

| Size | XX-SMALL | X-SMALL | SMALL | MEDIUM | LARGE | X-LARGE | XX-LARGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hat Size | 6 3/8"–6 1/2" | 6 5/8"–6 3/4" | 6 7/8"–7" | 7 1/8"–7 1/4" | 7 3/8"–7 1/2" | 7 5/8"–7 3/4" | 7 7/8"–8" |
| Centimeters | 51–52cm | 53–54cm | 55–56cm | 57–58cm | 59–60cm | 61-62cm | 63–64cm |
| Inches | 20 1/8"–20 1/2" | 20 7/8"–21 1/4" | 21 5/8"-22" | 22 3/8"–22 7/8" | 23 1/4"–23 5/8" | 24"–24 3/8" | 24 7/8"–25 1/4" |

I, in my foolish youth, once lived in good, ol' Southern California. Down there everyone splits lanes. No one ever seemed to get hurt. Now, they did get a lot of drivers mad at them but I got to admit, if you split lanes, it is not as dangerous as it looks. I never did it, call me a wimp, it just never looked like a good idea.

I just read a report from the University of California Berkeley. Seems it really is not as dangerous as I had thought. Who would have thunk it? If you would like to read the report in PDF Click Here.

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# HOW AN ENGINE WORKS
# "THE BASICS"

To start any engine, Two or Four stroke, you must have Three things.

**One**- A burnable mixture of something. It can be gasoline, starting fluid, carb cleaner, shoot, it could be spray deodorant! But it must be able to burn.

**Two**- It must be compressed, that is under compression by the piston.

**Three**- there must be a way to ignite the compressed mixture at the right time.

If all three things are present, the engine MUST run. It may not run long and it may not run good, but it will run. Always remember that! The reason I say that is because engines can do funny things. Sometimes things that shouldn't work... work. Other times, things that should work... don't. We need to remember that there is a reason why it works and why it doesn't work. If you did it all right then it MUST work! If it doesn't work...you did something wrong. When things don't work, remember these three things and go back and double check your work.

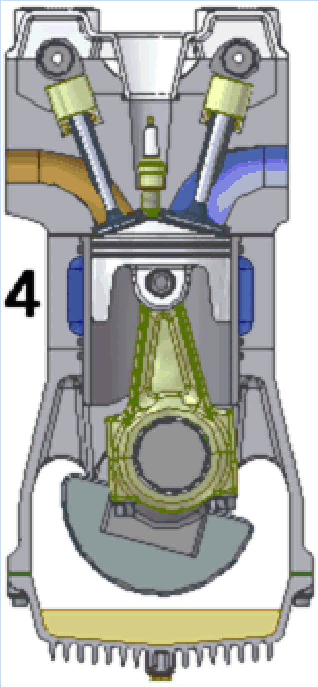
In an engine these things occur as part of a cycle. That cycle is basically this -

1. **SUCK**
2. **SQUEEZE**
3. **BURN**
4. **BLOW**

The fuel mixture must be brought into the cylinder -**SUCK**, compressed -**SQUEEZE**, ignited -**BURN**, and then expelled from the cylinder -**BLOW**. All reciprocating engines must go through these steps no matter what the design of the engine (two-stroke, four-stroke, whatever).

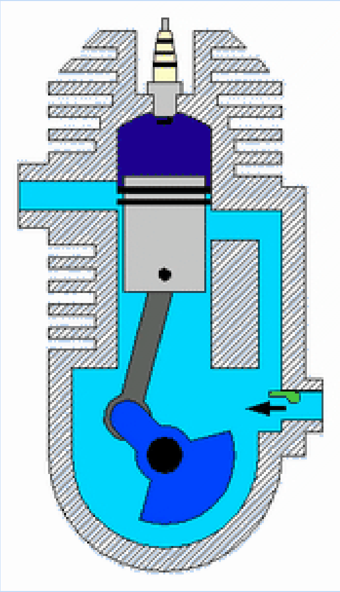
In a Four-Stroke engine the intake valve opens and the piston goes down, sucking the fuel mixture into the cylinder. The intake valve then closes as the piston comes back up squeezing the mixture. Spark now occurs and the burning gases expand, pushing the piston down with lots of power. As the piston comes up again, the exhaust valve opens and the burnt gases are blown out of the engine and the process starts over again.

This is all done in four strokes of the piston.
Piston down-**Suck** ...Piston up-**Squeeze** ... Piston down-**Burn** ... Piston up-**Blow**.
Four-Strokes.

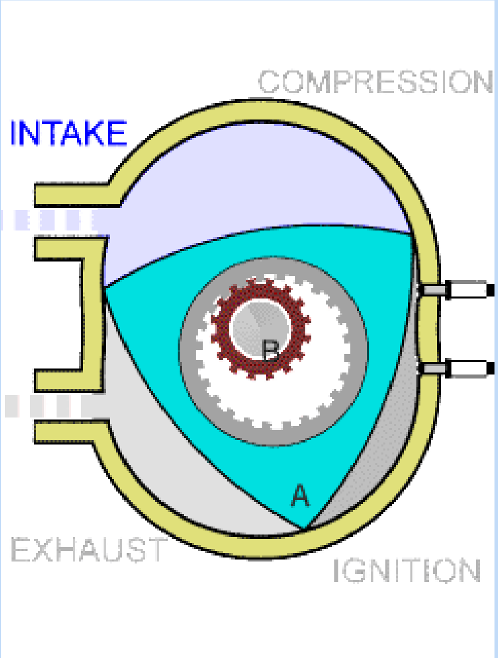



In a Two-Stroke engine the piston goes down, compressing the fuel mixture under the piston and blowing it into the cylinder. As this mixture blows in it also blows the burnt exhaust gases out. The fuel mixture is blown into the cylinder through passages ( Ports ) in the cylinder walls. The piston comes up, covering the ports in the cylinder walls and compressing or squeezing the mixture. This also creates a vacuum in the crankcase under the piston, sucking the fuel mixture into the crankcase. The spark then ignites the mixture and the burning gases push the piston down, starting everything again.

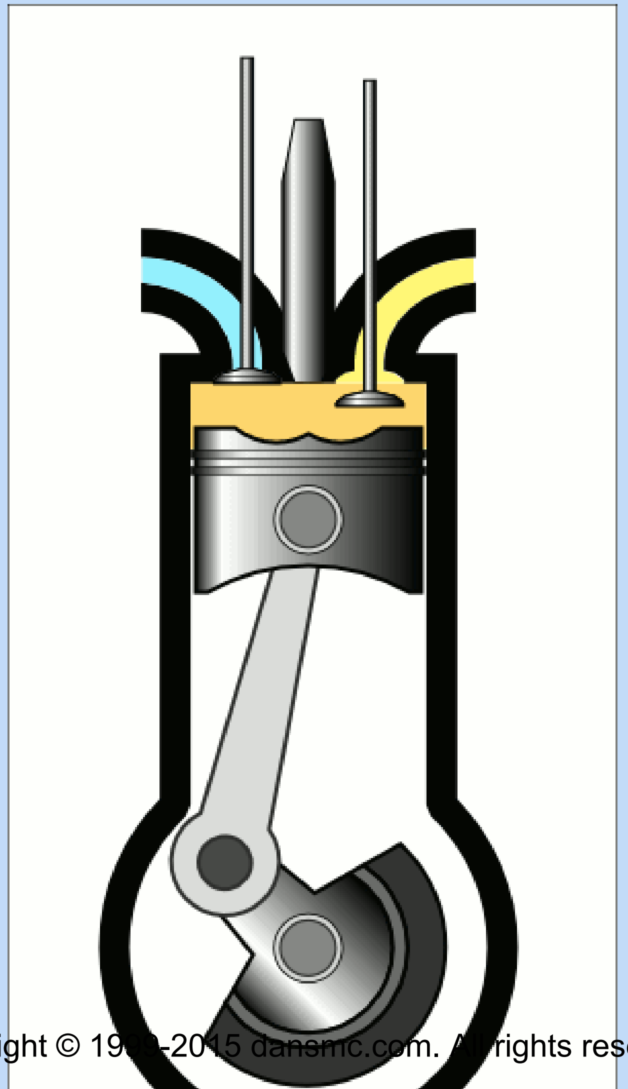
This is all done in two strokes of the piston.
Piston down-**Suck & Blow**... Piston up-**Squeeze & Burn**
Two-Strokes.

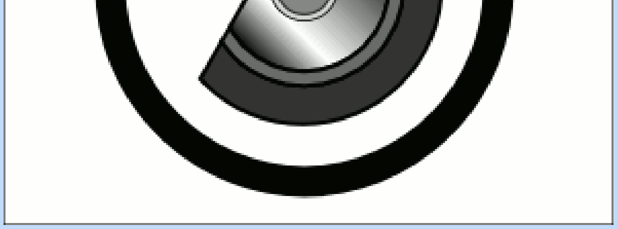


The rotary engine was used on several makes of motorcycle. Suzuki, Hercules and Norton are the only manufacturers who made production Rotary Motorcycles. At least they are the only ones I know of. Not many were made and they all have been gone for many years.




Diesel engines operate just like four stroke engines. The only differences are these. Instead of a spark plug there is a fuel injector and there is very high compression, like about 18 to 1. The first stroke draws in only air. The second stroke compresses this air and just before top-dead-center of the compression stroke the fuel injector injects fuel. The compressed air is very hot and when the injector injects fuel it ignites and starts to burn. The burning fuel forces the piston down, third stroke, and on to the fourth, exhaust stroke. The process then starts anew.





Diesel engines are used currently (?) on only two production motorcycles that I am aware of. Kawasaki makes a KLR650-based diesel motorcycle for use with NATO and Royal Enfield made 325cc and 435cc single-cylinder diesel engine motorcycles. I have never seen one of these bikes up close. In fact, I am not even sure they are still in production so I would not worry too much about having to repair one.

That's all there is to it. There are other engine designs but they are not used much, if at all, in production motorcycles.

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Motorcycle Glossary



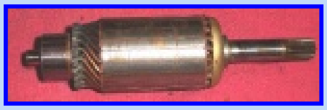
**Fabric Air Cleaner**



**Foam Air Cleaner**



**Paper Air Cleaner**



**Armature**



**Auto lube oil pumps**



**Axle**



**Bearings**



**Belt Drive**



**Black Box**



**Bore**



**Boss**



**Bowden Cable**



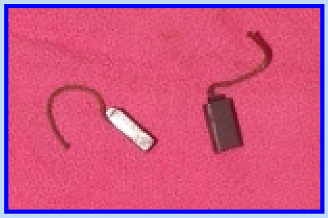
**Brake Pads**



**Brake shoes**



**Breather**



**Brushes**



**Cable Adjuster**



**Caliper**



**Camshaft**



**Cam Chain**

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY:
<<-- previous 1 2 3 4 5 next -->>

Top

# SHOP MANUALS

¶ The first thing you should buy for your motorcycle, even before gas and oil, is a Shop manual. Every thing you need to know about your motorcycle is in that Shop Manual. It will save you time... Lots of time, and it will save you money... Lots of money. EVERYTHING I tell you on this web site is meant to be used with a Shop Manual. You absolutely, positively MUST have a Shop Manual for the bike you are working on.



But Dan, you might say, Shop Manuals cost a lot of money, and reading them takes time. How does this help me? Ok, good question..... Once upon a time I had to put new wheel bearings in my motorcycle, a Norton it was.....front wheel..... 750 Atlas. Hey, I are a great mechenic right? Shoot, I don't need no book. ( DUH ! ) I work for almost an hour... no luck... they will not come out. Soooo, I get the Shop Manual out and I read how to do it. It then took LESS THEN ONE MINUTE to knock both bearings out. There's your time.

Now what about money? Well, every once in a while, usually on the crank or cluch end, there will be a LEFTHAND thread nut. If you ever snap one of those off it's new crank time, and that, my friend, will cost you a lot of money. What about piston clearance...Ring end gap...torque values for head bolts, all that good stuff can cost you money if you do it wrong. With a Shop Manual you'll do it right the first time.

Factory manuals are best. (most of the time, anyway) I really like Haynes manuals too, and Clymer manuals are good. If you are working on older bikes, and if you can find them, Glynns manuals are excellent. You can get shop manuals fron a lot of different places. The local dealer for your brand of motorcycle will have, or can order, a factory manual for your bike. Your local book store can get you any of the Clymer or Haynes manuals. The local Library will have some manuals on older bikes, as will a used book store. You can also find them at a motorcycle parts and accessories store, and on the Internet. In fact, over the years, I have down loaded over one hundered Gigabytes of Shop Manuals from the Internet. They are not hard to find, just look around.

**Remember....**

**"YOU NEVER HAVE TIME TO DO IT RIGHT,<br>BUT YOU ALWAYS HAVE TIME TO DO IT OVER !"**

**If You Don't, It's OK, I Don't Care.<br>It's Not My Bike...It's Not My Money.**



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.



# THE ULTIMATE SHOP MANUAL

---

**A shop manual is a must when working on any engine. In it you will find the exact, right way to maintain and repair your engine. All the clearances, settings, and specifications are laid out clearly... all you have to do is follow them! It's great to have information from the people that designed and built your motorcycle. Use a factory shop manual and you will never go wrong.**

**Wouldn't it be great if we could get a shop manual for ourselves? A book written by the person who designed us, and made us? A manual on the human condition with all the specifications and settings to make us run (or live?) best?**

**Well, here's good news. There is such a manual... it is called the Bible.**

**"The Bible, but Dan",some people might say "it's just a book of fables, it's not real." But they would be wrong. People say things like that because they simply have not looked into the matter. No other book has been checked out as thoroughly as the Bible. What's that you say... you don't believe me? Good...excellent... you are on the right track. Check everything out for yourself. Demand the facts. Look for the truth. The Bible will not disappoint you.**

**The Bible is not just a good shop manual for how to live our lives. It's alot better than that. From the first verses in Genesis, to the last words in Revelations, it tells us about a God who loved us so much that He came to earth as a man to die for our sins so we would not have to. Then to top it off, he gave us eternal life! All we have to do is believe in Him. Who is he? He is the Lord Jesus Chirst.**

**In the book of Acts,(Acts 16:30), in the New Testament, a jailer asks ..." *What must I do to be saved?* "...and is answered...." *believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you shall be saved...*" It is that simple. We can't work our way to Heaven. Romans 3:23 tells**

**us..."** ***all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. "*** **We cannot save ourselves, we need a savior and his name is Jesus. All other world leaders, religious leaders, prophets, seers, those who claim to know the way to God are dead. They offer no hope. But the tomb of Jesus is empty! He appeared to hundreds of witnesses. He alone can offer eternal life because He is alive today! The Bible tells us this gift of eternal life is free. Ephesians 2:8 tells us** ***" For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast. "*** **All we have to do is believe in Jesus Christ. There is alot at stake here... think about it.**

READ " THE BIBLE " HERE

For a Free Bible in HTML, just like the one above Click Here
This is a 1643 KB Download.

---

For a Free, handy Bible study Program with lots of neat features Click Here
This is a 2810 KB download.

Top

# ONLINE PARTS & SHOP MANUALS

¶ In my surfing over the web I have run across a number of sites which have parts and/or shop manuals. Here is a list. I do not host most of these, they are just links to other web sites. If you find a web site with parts or shop manuals on it let me know so I can list it here for everyone.

I usually don't remove any links, once I put them up. I have had some dead links become active again after being gone for as much as a year. If you hit a dead link, try it again in a minute, hour, day or so, sometimes even a week or two or more.

Or, if you hit a dead link, right click and then click "Copy Shortcut". Now paste it into the "Wayback Machine". It may be achived there.

If you find something you like, download it as fast as you can. DO NOT think it will be there waiting for you tomorrow. It might not last another hour. Service Manuals links come and go like the wind. Grab it NOW.

Some of these are in Adobe Acrobat. To save these PDF files, right click on them then left click on "Save Target As...". You will need to get the Free Adobe Reader to read them.

You can get it Here.

Here is a FREE PDF Viewer/Printer that works great and is Much smaller than Adobe's

Sumatra. Another PDF Viewer that works good and is portable.

Lastly, if you steal all my work here, as some have done, it is OK. But at least give me a link back. Remember... "What goes around comes around."

INTERNET ARCHIVE WayBackMachine

Latest Show All

## American

1. Bajaj Scooter... Scooter Shop and Parts Manuals.
2. Cushman Scooter ID... Find out what scooter you have.
3. Henderson 4cyl... Henderson De Luxe Parts List in PDF.
4. Indian Power Plus... Parts book
5. Indian 340... Owners Manual
6. Ridley... Parts books in PDF.
7. Rokon... Shop Manuals and LOTS of Info on this Two-Wheel Drive Motorcycle
8. Splitdorf... Info on Magnetos and Generators used on Indian Motorcycles.
9. Victory Motorcycles... Owners Manuals and Parts Books in PDF from Polaris. You must register, however it is free!

## Austria

10. Puch 250TF... Owners Manual and Parts Book for the 250cc "Twingle".

11. Puch Maxi... owners Manual.
12. KTM... Service Manuals, Parts Manuals, Owners Manuals. Go there, log in with Username= guest@euro3 & Password= download

## Belgium

13. Gillet 175, 200cc... Owners Manual.

## British

14. AJS and Matchless Archives... Service Manuals, Owners Manuals, Parts Manuals. Lots of stuff from as early as 1915.
15. BSA Gold Star... Spec's on the Goldie
16. BSA... BSA W.D. M20 Maintenance Manual.
17. BSA, Triumph, Lucas... Lots of Service Manuals and Parts Books on BSA, Triumph and Lucas Electrics. Lots of Good Stuff!
18. BSA Service Sheets Service sheets in PDF and some Lucas stuff. Grab them while you can!
19. British Motorcycle Help... Lots of help files in PDF format on carbs, electrics, magnetos, and stuff.
20. BSA Bantam Library... Lots of Manuals.
21. BSA-Triumph-Norton-Lucas... British Only Tech Library
22. BSA A10 ... Golden Flash Instruction Manual.
23. BSA B25... Service Manual
24. Cyclemaster... Shop Manual.
25. James Motorcycles... Info, Specs, and Pics. Also some stuff on Villiers Engines
26. J.A.P. Engines... J. A. Prestwich Engine I.D. Numbers
27. Norton... Service Manuals and Parts Books on Norton Twins.
28. Norton... Service Sheets PDF. You may have to copy and paste this URL into a new browser window to get it to download.
29. Norton... Commando Shop Manual PDF.
30. Norton Rotary... Commander Shop Manual PDF, lots of other Commander stuff.
31. Sunbeam... S7 & S8 parts Manual & other stuff.
32. Triumph Datona 675... PDF Shop Manual.
33. Triumph ... Service Manuals, Parts manuals and tech stuff for old Triumphs. Scroll to bottom of page on lefthand side for manuals.
34. Velocette LE 200... Info on the flat twin
35. Velocette Singles... Specs, wiring diag
36. Velocette... Velocette Specs!
37. Vincent... V-Twin Parts Manual in MicroSoft Excel format
38. Villiers Engine Numbers... Look up Villiers engine numbers.
39. Villiers... 1929 Carburetor Manual

## Canada

40. CanAm... Parts, Specs, and Tech Stuff

## China

41. Chinese Scooters... Parts Books, Service Manuals in PDF for a number of Chinese scooters.
42. CFMOTO... Owners Manuals in PDF.
43. CFMOTO... Parts Manuals in XLS.
44. Kymco... Parts Manuals.
45. M-72... Service Manual
46. GY6 clone stuff... Lots of PDF files.

47. GY6 clone... Service Manual.
48. Chinese 50cc... Shop Manual
49. Chinese... Lots of General Chinese Service Manuals.
50. CJ750... Information on the Chinese/Russian/BMW
51. Geely Scooters... Service and Parts Manuals.

## Czechoslovakia

52. Californian IV. Oilmaster 350ccm
53. CZ 125,175,250ccm r.v. okolo 1965 ... Parts cataloge in Czech
54. Jawa 250/350 ccm typ 559/360 ... Service Manual in Czech
55. Jawa 50 ccm type 220.100 223.200 ... Service Manual in Czech
56. Jawa Help Tech... Very nice site for Jawa and CZ riders. Many Wiring diagrams and parts books
57. Jawa 250 "Perak"... Exploded engine view.
58. Jawa 500 OHC... Parts Book in Czech.
59. Jawa Robot, 175, 250, 350 OHV
60. Jawa 250 a 350

## Denmark

61. Nimbus... Parts Book, Wiring Diagrams in PDF.

## France

62. Motobecane... Service Manual for Models 40, 50 & 7.
63. Voxan... Maintinance Manuals in .PDF, all in French.

## Germany

64. Adler Motorcycle... Some Tech stuff.
65. Beemer Garage... Older BMW Parts Manuals, Service Bulletins, Tools, Pictures
66. BMW/5... 750cc Twin Owners Manual.
67. BMW K Series... Lots of Good Tech Articles But, lots of bad links too.
68. BMW R1100 Oil Head... Lots of Good Tech Articles But, lots of bad links too.
69. BMW Air Head... Lots of Good Tech Articles But, lots of bad links too.
70. BMW F-650... Tech Articles on CD & DVD also other stuff. All free too.
71. BMW R 75 ... Parts book for the old WW2 BMW.
72. BMW... 650, 850, 1000, 1100, 1150cc Shop Manuals in various languages.
73. BMW... Lots of Repair Manuals.
74. DKW... Shop Manuals, Parts Manuals, Lots of good stuff about the Father of the modern 2/stroke.
75. DKW SB 500... Parts Book
76. HOREX REGINA 350... Owners manual for the 1953 model.
77. Kreidler... Shop Manual, Tech Stuff
78. Maicoletta... Parts of a shop manual in PDF.
79. MZ ... Parts Book
80. MZ Parts Catalog... Lots of Parts Books
81. MZ-Kraftrad 125/3... Owners Manual in German.
82. MZ-Kraftrad 125/1... Owners Manual in German.
83. MZ RT-125... Parts Book in German.
84. MZ BK350... Shop Manual in German of a flat twin.
85. NSU Quickly... Shop Manual, Parts Manual, Owners Manual.
86. NSU Super Max... Shop Manual for this 250cc bike with an unusual cam drive.
87. Simson AWO... Manual and Parts List in German.

88. Sachs... A lot of Sachs Engine stuff but, it is in German.
89. Victoria Bergmeister... Parts Manual,
90. Victoria Bergmeister... Specs
91. Zündapp KS 750... Parts Book
92. Zündapp Scooter... R153 Bella Parts Book.

## Hungarian

93. Meray Motorcycles... Just some Specs on a rare old Motorcycle.

## India

94. Royal Enfield 350cc Bullet Owners Manual... Tech Info on an old British bike still being made in India.

## Italian

95. Aprillia... Use and Maintenance Manuals.
96. Bimota... Parts Book
97. Benelli... Shop Manuals for late model (2004-6) motorcycles in Italiano, Inglese, Tedesco, Francese, and Spagnolo!
98. Capriolo 75cc... User Manual and Parts Book.
99. Cagiva Alazzurra 350-650... Workshop Manual.
100. Cagiva Alazzurra 350-650... Parts Manual.
101. Cucciolo T50... Ducati Owners Manual.
102. Cucciolo T50... Ducati Parts Book.
103. Italjet... Dragster Service Manual
104. Dell'orto Carburetor Diagrams... Lots of Dell'orto carb pictures
105. Ducati SL500... Parts Book
106. 160 Monza... Owners, Service Manual.
107. 350cc Ducati Single... 1968 Scrambler Service Manual.
108. All 250cc 350cc 450cc models Ducati... Parts Book
109. Ducati 750GT... Owners Service Manual.
110. 750GT,750 Sport... Parts Manual.
111. Ducati 750 Roundcase... Workshop Manual.
112. Ducati 750-900 SS... 1975 Owners Manual.
113. Ducati 750-900 SS... 1975-76 Parts Book.
114. 750-900 SS... 1975-77 Workshop Manual.
115. Ducati 1978 900 SS... Parts Manual.
116. Ducati 1979-80 900 SS... Parts Manual.
117. Ducati 860 GT... Owners Maintenance, Service Manual.
118. Ducati 860 - 900 GTS... Workshop Manual.
119. Ducati 860 GT/GTS... Supplemental manual to the workshop manual.
120. Ducati Darmah... Owners Manual
121. Ducati Darmah... Parts Manual.
122. 900 SD Ducati Darmah... Workshop Manual.
123. Darmah SSD... Parts Manual.
124. Ducati 900 MHR... Hailwood Replica Parts Book.
125. Ducati 900 MHR... Shop Manual Suppliment.
126. Ducati S2 900... Parts Manual.
127. Ducati MHR and S2 (Mille)... Parts Manual.
128. Ducati MHR... Owner's Maual.

129. Ducati Pantah 500SL ... Parts Manual.
130. Pantah 600SL... Parts Manual.
131. Ducati Pantah... Workshop Manual.
132. Ducati Indiana 350 - 650... Parts Manual.
133. Ducati 750 F1... Workshop Manual.
134. Bevel Valve Drive Ducatis... Lots of Shop Manuals.
135. Garelli... Motorcycle Parts Diagrams
136. Gilera... 150, 175 Service Manual
137. Laverda Bosh Ignition... Set up your Bosh Transistor Ignition in PDF.
138. Laverda 750... Service Manual
139. Moto Morini... Shop Manual, Parts Manuals
140. Moto Guzzi V7... 850cc Parts Book
141. Moto Guzzi V7... California 1000 - 1100 Shop Manual
142. Moto Guzzi V1000... Workshop manual
143. Moto Guzzi 700, 750... WorkShop Manual
144. Moto Guzzi... Parts Manuals.
145. MV Agusta... Lots of Tech Stuff
146. Parilla... Exploded views, Specs, and Pictures
147. Parilla Leopard 125 TAG... Engine Parts Diagrams.
148. Polini Shop Manual ... In PDF.
149. Serptum... Parts Manual.
150. Vespa and Lambretta... Lots of Service Manuals in PDF form.
151. Vespa and Lambretta... Lots of owners Manuals in PDF form.
152. Vespa Scooters... Lots of wiring Diagrams.
153. Vespa... Shop manuals.
154. Vor Manuals... Race Manuals.
155. Italian Manuals... Lots of Service Manuals, Parts Manuals, For Italian motorcycles, all in Italian.
156. Italian Motorcycle Owners Manuals... All in Italian.
157. Small Bike Wiring... Small Italian Bike Wiring Diagrams.
158. Italian HD... Service Manual PDF.

## Japanese

159. Bridgestone... Parts Books and Service Manuals
160. Hodaka... Serial #s
161. Honda XR 350R... Exploded parts views.
162. Motorcycle Model Codes... Find out the year of that bike.
163. CL160 Honda... Parts Book for the old Honda 160cc Twin.
164. CB125/160 Honda... Shop Manual for the old Honda 125/160cc Twin.
165. Different Honda 50cc... Parts & Shop Manuals in PDF.
166. CB72-CB77 Honda... Shop Manual for the 1961-1967 250 & 305cc twins.
167. CA77 Honda... Owners Manual for the 305 Dream Twin.
168. CB77 Honda... Parts Book for the old Honda 305cc Twin.
169. Honda VT600... PDF Shop manuals, Go there and click on "Manuals" at the left of your screen.
170. Honda CB650... Shop manual.
171. Honda... Motorcycle and car manuals and parts books... LOTS of them.
172. Honda... Same web site as above only a different page with more Honda manuals.
173. Honda AX-1/NX-250... Service manual.
174. Honda NX 250 ... Service manual 1988-90.
175. S-90, CT-90 1966-77, CT-90 1977-79, CT-110 1980-82... Factory Shop Manual.

176. CT110 Honda... Owner's Manual.
177. NX200-XR200R... 2002_1994 Parts.
178. Honda CB400F Parts Book... Parts in PDF format from a site that is no longer with us. It was called the "Honda CB400F Page". For the time being I am hosting this PDF file!
179. CMX450C... Service Manual
180. CB350F... Parts Book for the 1972 Honda 350cc Four.
181. Honda... Shop Manuals for older 350-750 fours.
182. 1986 TRX 250R... Owners Manual.
183. XL400-500... Owners Manuals in Italian.
184. XL250-600... Parts Manuals in English and Spanish.
185. XL500-600... Service Manuals in English and Italian.
186. CR500R... 1992-96 Shop Manual.
187. CX500... 1978-80 Shop Manual PDF.
188. XR500R... Service Manual PDF.
189. XR650R... Service Manual. It's Big--143 Meg.
190. XR650L... Service Manual.
191. XR650... 2002 Parts Book.
192. Honda... Owners, Parts, Shop Manuals for 50cc-1000cc Hondas.
193. CB750 1969-1978... Service Manual, Parts Manuals big, big download (125 Megs).
194. CB750 1969-1975... Service Manual.
195. RC51... RC51 Factory Service Manual, Parts Manual
196. Gold Wing... GL1500 Service Manual
197. RC51... Service Manual and Parts Manuals.
198. VTR1000... Lots of Service Manuals in Danish.
199. CBR... Lots of Service Manuals.
200. Vintage Honda... Parts & Service Manuals for a number of old Hondas.
201. Honda Manuals... Lots of Parts Books, Service, and Owners Manuals for older Hondas.
202. Manuals Honda... CB750, CB500, CB350-750, Honda Service manuals.
203. GL1100 Carburetor... Overhaul PDF
204. GL1000 Parts book... 1980-1982
205. **Kawasaki Parts Books Online**... Right form the factory, very cool!
206. Small Kawasaki... 90-100cc Parts Manual, some service stuff.
207. KX125... 1973 Shop manual.
208. Kawasaki EL250... Users manual.
209. Kawasaki Specifications 1969-1986... Specifications of several Kawasaki Motorcycles and Suzuki Letter-Model year.
210. KR250A... Parts Book.
211. KLX250,350... Shop manual.
212. KZ250, 305... Shop manual.
213. KZ400-440 Twin... Shop manual.
214. KZ750 Twin... B1-B4 1976-79 Shop manuals. For the Manuals scroll down about 3/4 of the page. I sure have a big problem with his method of locking the crank to tighten the flywheel nut. There is not a lot of clearence between the stators and the flywheel... just sayin'!
215. KZ750... Service Manual
216. ZXR400... Parts Book.
217. ZXR400... Shop manual.
218. KZ400, KZ440... PDF Shop manual.
219. KZ500, KZ550, ZX550... Maintenance Manual.
220. Kawasaki H Series... Three Cylinder Shop Manual.

221. Kawasaki H Series... Service Bulletins and H2 Parts.
222. Three Cylinder... H,A,&S Service Manuals
223. KE175 1981... Service Manual.
224. 3 Cylinder and Z1... Service Manuals, Parts Manuals
225. KR-1 / KR-1S ... Service Manual
226. ZXR400... Sercice Manual.
227. KX450F... 2006 Service Manual
228. KZ650... 1981 Service Manual PDF.
229. GTR1000... Service Manual.
230. Kawasaki Z1000... Parts Book PDF file
231. Kawasaki Z1000... PDF Shop Manual
232. Ninja 650R... Shop manual in PDF.
233. Marusho 500... Shop Manual for the Japanese BMW
234. Marusho 500... Parts Manual for the Japanese BMW
235. Fuji Rabbit Scooter... Torque Converter manual
236. Fuji Rabbit Scooter... Wiring Diagrams
237. Yamaha Owners Manuals Online... These are all locked PDF files... Not So Cool... so you can't print them out. Even if you can't print it out, you can still look at it anytime you want.
238. Yamaha XS650... Shop, Parts, and Owners Manuals for the 650 twin.
239. Yamaha XS750, 850... Parts book, Owners Manual and info on Yamaha's Triple.
240. Yamaha XS1100... Parts Book, Tech Updates and Info.
241. Yamaha VMX12... Owners Manual for the V-Max.
242. Yamaha TZR250... Shop Manual.
243. DT100, 125, 175... Shop Manual.
244. Yamaha FZR400... Shop Manual. This one goes off and on line a lot. If it's not there, try again in a day or a week!
245. YZF-R6... PDF 1999 Service Manual. Right click and "Save Target As..."
246. XJ Yamaha... Lots of wiring diagrams for the XJs.
247. Yamaha 1980 SR250G... Shop and Parts manuals for this Yamaha single.
248. XV250... Service Manual.
249. Yamaha... General specs & pictures
250. SRX600... Specs on Yamaha's 600cc single.
251. Yamaha SR 500 ... 1978-79 Specifications
252. YDS 250, 305cc... Rebuild Manual.
253. XS1100... 1979 Parts Manual.
254. RZF-R6... 2008 PDF Shop manual.
255. Fazer 1000... PDF Shop manual.
256. XS1100... Service Manuals and other stuff.
257. Virago... Parts Books and Service Stuff.
258. YZF1000... Shop Manual.
259. YZF1000... Owners Manual.
260. YDS5 YM2 YM2C... Parts Book
261. GT380,550,750... Service Bulletins.
262. GT380,550,750... Shop Manuals and Parts Books.
263. RGV250M... 1991 Shop Manual.
264. GN400/SP400... Shop Manual, owners Manual.
265. 2006 DRZ400...Service, Owners, Parts Manuals (Click SuperMoto)
266. Suzuki RG500EWC... 1985 500cc Race Bike's Parts Book

267. Suzuki RG500... Shop Manual.
268. T-500... Service Manual
269. Suzuki VX800... Shop manual in PDF.
270. Suzuki VX800... Parts book in PDF.
271. Suzuki VX800... Owners manual in PDF.
272. GSXR-750cc-1100cc... Service Manuals. Go there, look to the left and click on Seven-Eleven, look at the center of page and scroll down to "FastCat's Technical Suzuki Library" and click on it.
273. GSXR1000... Shop manual in PDF.
274. Suzuki RE-5... Parts book in PDF.
275. Suzuki RG150... Service Manual
276. DR-Z400... Service Manual PDF.
277. DR200S... 1986-90 Service Manual PDF. Big--234 Meg!
278. DR200SE... Service Manual PDF.

## Korea

279. Hyosung... Service Manuals
280. Hyosung... Parts Manuals
281. Hyosung... Owners Manuals

## Russia

282. Cossack Owners Club... Manuals for lots of different Russian Motorcycles.
283. Russian M72 Shop Manual... A Shop Manual in English and PDF format.
284. Ural... Owners Manual for the Russian BMW. You can buy these bikes, right now, brand new!
285. Ural... Parts Manual for the Russian BMW
286. Ural and Dnepr Manuals... Lots of Shop Manuals and other stuff in German.
287. Unofficial Ural Shop Manual... Rebuild the Ural.

## Spain

288. Bultaco... Serial #s
289. Bultaco... Model List
290. Bultaco... Metralla MKII Shop Manual in Spanish.
291. Montessa... Parts Book, Specs
292. Montessa... ID #s
293. Montessa... Years and Model #s
294. Montessa... Montesa Cota 123/250 Shop Manual
295. Ossa... You can get 4 & 5 speed Manuals here
296. Ossa... Factory Shop Manual
297. Ossa... Owners manual 1971 Stiletto, Pioneer, T.T
298. Sherco... The new Bultaco...some service stuff...neat looking Trials Bike
299. Gas Gas... Service, Owners, Parts Manuals

## Sweden

300. Husqvarna... Owners Manuals in PDF.
301. Husqvarna... Service Manuals, Parts Manuals, Owners Manuals. Go there, log in with Username= guest@euro3 & Password= download
302. Husqvarna... Lots of Repair Manuals.
303. Husqvarna... Parts Books.
304. Husqvarna... Old Service Bulletins.

## Yugoslavia

305. Tomos Moped... Shop and Parts Manuals, in Dutch, Swedish, and English.
306. More Tomos Moped Stuff... Parts Books in PDF, Tech stuff.

## Online Motorcycle Parts Books

**Cut and paste the URLs below.**
**I have not dealt with any of these businesses.**
**They just have parts diagrams.**

307. "http://www.ascycles.com/illustrated_parts_catalog_main.aspx"... BMW R, K & F Parts Books from 1970 on.
308. "http://www.cmsnl.com/"-- Classic Parts Books... Exploded parts views and part numbers for a lot of older bikes and new ones too. From the Netherlands.
309. "http://www.bikebandit.com/partsbandit/OEM-Parts-Nav.asp" Motorcycle Parts Diagrams... BMW, Honda, Sea-Doo, Bombardier, Kawasaki, Suzuki, Ducati, KTM, Triumph, Harley-Davidson, Polaris, Yamaha.
310. "http://www.alpha-sports.com/suzuki_parts.htm"-- Suzuki Parts... Suzuki parts diagrams going back to 1965.
311. "http://www.worldofpowersports.com"-- Parts Books... Lots of late model parts Micro-Fiche on line. Honda, Yamaha, Kawasaki, Suzuki ATVs, Polaris ATVs. Nice!

## ATV 3 or 4-Wheeler

312. Service Manuals and Parts Books... Barossa/SMC, Can-Am, Honda, Kawasaki, Linhai, Polaris, Suzuki, Yamaha
313. Yamaha YFZ450... PDF Shop manual.
314. Honda, Kwasaki, Yamaha ATCs... Lots of Service Manuals
315. Honda, Kawaski, Yamaha ATCs... Lots of Service Manuals. Virtually the same as the site above.
316. Polaris 4-Wheelers... Service and Parts Books.

## Snowmobiles

317. Ski-Doo, Polaris, Arctic Cat, Yamaha also Sno*Jet, Chaparral, Mercury, and Bolens Diablo Rouge... Shop Manuals, Carburetor Manuals, and Other Good Stuff.

## Fractional Horspower Engines

318. Briggs & Stratton Engines... Owners Manuals and Parts Manuals.
319. Briggs & Stratton... Vanguard Single shop Manual.
320. Tecumseh... Tecumseh Service Manuals
321. Old Small Engine Manuals... Manuals.
322. Old Stationary Engine Manuals... "Castell Pridd Museum Of Power" No motorcycle manuals but lots of old engine manuals in PDF. Not free any longer but quite cheap and, if you need one, you might not find it anywhere else.
323. Tecumseh... Owners Manuals in PDF
324. Kohler Engines... Parts Books, Service Manuals-Click "Enter as Guest". Must have Internet Explorer Web Browser to use.
325. Lombardini Engines... Service Manuals, Use and Maintinance Manuals.
326. Wisconsin Engines ... PDF Parts Books.
327. Continental Engines... Maintinance, Parts, Overhaul Books.
328. Small engine... Lots of Lawn Mowers, Chain Saw, Owners Manuals, Parts Books.
329. Toro... Toro Master PartsViewer- Loads slow if you're on dial-up!
330. Snapper ... PDF Service Manuals, Parts Books, Owners Manuals. Click on Publications in the

upper right hand corner. Enter your model number and it's yours! Cool!

331. Murray ... PDF Owners Manuals.
332. Murray... PDF Parts Books.
333. Onan... Onan Manuals and Bulletins & some GMC motorhome stuff in PDF
334. Honda, Kawasaki, Robin, Onan ... Small engine parts & service manuals.
335. Simplicity ... PDF Owners Manuals and Parts Books.

## Outboards

336. Mercury Outboards... Old Mercury Wiring Diagrams.
337. Tanaka Outboards... Owners Manuals.
338. Tanaka Outboards... Parts Books.
339. Johnson/Evinrude... Parts Books.
340. Parts Books... Lots of online parts books for outboards.

## Old Cars

341. The Old Car Manual Project... Lots of different old car manuals.
342. Oldsmobile 1949 Shop Manual 6 and 8 ... Manual
343. OLD ONLINE CHEVY MANUALS ... Shop Manuals for old Chevrolets
344. Integrated Publishing... US Army Repair and Maintinance Manuals. Not Motorcycle, but interesting!
345. Messerschmitt... Sach Engined, Three Wheeled Car, Shop and Parts Manuals.

## Unclassified

346. Pdf Moto Manuals Lots of Service, Parts, and Owners Manuals. Only one problem. I could not download any PDF from them that was bigger then 20 Megabytes. Strange, but you can still get a lot of under 20 Meg PDFs.
347. Tanga Moteurs... Lots of different shop and parts Manuals. They seem to have disappeared off line. This is a WayBack Machine link.
348. Manuale Dereparatie... Amazing number of different shop and parts Manuals. Site is in Rumanian, Hungarian, and English.
349. Kawasaki Model Recognition and Service Specification Manuals... 1963 through 2013. Lots of good stuff.
350. Manuals... Lots and Lots and lots of Shop and Parts Manuals
351. Lots and lots of Shop Manuals... Even late Model ones. From our Comrades in Russia!
352. Moped Riders Association ... Lots and lots of Moped Shop Manuals and Owners Manuals.
353. MotorcycleSpecs.com... General Motorcycle spcifications for a lot of diferent bikes.
354. Side Car set up Manuals... Manuals and a reprint of a very good motorcycle book from the 1920s.
355. Moped Manuals... Shop, Owners and Parts Manuals.
356. Walbro Carburetors ... Parts Books.
357. Wiring Diagrams... Lots of tech stuff and wiring for older Honda, Yamaha, Suzuki, Kawasaki, Moto-Guzzi, Norton, Triumph, Harley-Davidson.
358. PDF Town ... A large number of motorcycle and car shop manuals in PDF.
359. The Spares Network ... Lots of Service Manuals. Unfortunately it seems they are no longer with us but I will keep them in hopes that they might return!
360. Ken-bar Go karts ... Parts Manuals.
361. Tote Gote ... Parts Book.
362. The Moped Archive ... If you like Mopeds here is a lot of information about them. Repair and other stuff.
363. Vetter Fairings... Instillation Instructions.
364. Manuals... Lots of various makes.
365. Scooter Manuals... Lots and lots of Scooter Manuals.

366. Scooter Manuals... More Scooter Manuals!
367. TuneECU... Free software to re-program your ECU fuel injection.



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# YOUR OWN SHOP?

***"...It was a true report that I heard in my own land..."***
***1 Kings 10:6***

¶ Every once in a while someone asks about a career in Motorcycle Mechanics or starting your own shop. I'm not real sure what to tell them. I have been a mechanic all my life. My mother told me that, as a baby, I would take the baby stroller apart, and anything else I could get my hands on. So I guess God meant me to be a mechanic. I've loved motorcycles ever since I first rode an old Honda 55... and stopped it by dragging my feet because I couldn't remember where the brakes were. However, I do not recommend Motorcycle Mechanics as a career. I do recommend it as a hobby.

Why? Well, for several reasons. Considering what you have to know and the number of tools you need, the pay is lousy. Unless you live way down south, you will only work half the year on motorcycles. Then they lay you off or you get to work on snowmobiles and snowthrowers... Yuck. Someone once said that working at what you love is like being on vacation all the time... NOT. If you twist wrenches all day you are NOT going to want to twist them at night, on your own stuff. You will want to do something else. (Like Computers!) You also develop a very mercenary attitude toward bikes. Nowadays, when I see a really great bike, I don't think "What a great bike to have and ride." I think "How much can I sell that toad for?" I read of a guy who collected baseball cards... just loved them. Everyone said he should open a shop and sell them. He did. 10 years later, he said that from the day he opened his shop till now, he had not added one single card to his personal collection. I know how he feels. Do you get the picture?

But, you are not going to listen to me, are you? OK, here are some tips. Maybe they will help you.

If you are just starting out, get an old bike, take my online course and have at it. Work on it, tune it up, rebuild it. Learn and get some experience. If you are real young, shoot even if you aren't, and really want to get started, go to your favorite shop and offer to work for $2.00 an hour or even for free. Be reliable and consistent. Work a few hours a day, several days a week. Whenever you can. Sweep their floor, clean their shop, wash their windows, run for parts or burgers... Make Yourself Handy. Do the stuff every shop needs done but don't have the time or money to do. Eat a lot of dirt. And like it, or at least act like you do. After awhile (may take weeks) they will see you are serious and start giving you little jobs and you will learn. If you start making them money you might even work your way into a real job. At the very least you will learn a lot. You will now have the experience to make an intelligent decision on any further motorcycle repair education.

If you absolutely must start your own shop, do it part time in the evenings and on weekends. DO NOT quit your day job. Get your feet wet in motorcycle repair first. Don't risk your job till you are sure you want to do this.

Do the best job you can and Charge for it. Charge maybe 20-30% under what the local shops charge. If you charge $20 per hour and the local shops charge $50, people will think your work is no good. Charge $35 or $40 and they will think they got a great deal.

Charge for the work you do. If the bike is filthy and the bolts rusted on, it will cost more than if the bike is clean and well cared for. Cleaning bikes takes time and drilling out rusted bolts takes time... it has to be done... it takes time... charge for it.

If you special order any part it must be paid for in full and is non-refundable. I've seen people order parts from 2-3 different shops and buy it from the one that gets it in first. The others? Tough luck for them. Sometimes they decide they don't want the part at all. Even if you return a part for credit you still have shipping (both ways) and a restocking fee.

Doing business costs a lot of money. Lights, rent, ads, shipping, special tools, shop manuals. It all adds up and someone has to pay for it. Because of this you must charge enough for parts. How much? Well, you're not going to like this but I mark things up 100%. If I buy it for a dollar I sell it for two. Sound like a lot? I once sold a sprocket for a 40% mark up. When I figured out shipping, phone calls, etc. and threw my time in for free. It turned out I LOST 25 cents on the deal. You don't stay in business very long doing that. At 100% markup, you will at least break even, no matter how bad the deal goes.

Keep good books. Not just for the IRS. If you are loosing money, you need to know.

Speaking of loosing money. You need to have enough savings to last at least a year. Even if the business makes no profit that first year.

Develop a really thick skin. You will not believe the things people say to you, without thinking about what they are saying. I like to think that they really don't know or understand what they just said. Just ignore it, forgive them and concentrate on doing the best job for that tworp, oops, I mean beloved customer, that you can. One time a customer called and wanted to bring in an outboard motor I couldn't get to it for several days and told him so. He asked if he could bring it in the next day. I said yes, but he would have to leave it. Next day he brought it in and I told him to leave it and I would get to it the next day. So he said "If I wanted it fixed tomorrow I would have brought it in tomorrow." I guess the guys in front of him don't count. He didn't bring it back, which suited me just fine. I was really busy. However, if he had I would have done the best job I could for him.

When you decide to open your shop remember what all the Realtors say "The three most important things in starting a business are Location, Location, and Location." In other words, find out where your customers are and get as close to them as possible. If you think that you can give honest, fair, high quality service and everyone will beat a path to your door... think again. People go for easy and cheap. Don't get mad or upset when some guy shows up, after spending $500.00 with someone else, wanting you to fix it because they couldn't. And could you do it cheap too, because I already spent most of my money.

Customers have selective hearing. They ask how much a clutch repair costs... you give a price... then they add a tune-up. They then expect the tune-up for free or really cheap because you already gave a price. Yea, I know... weird. You tell them not to "over rev the new rebuilt engine" and all they hear is "rev the engine". You must be very clear in your instructions and estimates. It is Ok to remind customers of the words "Good, Fast, and Cheap." He can pick only two! If it's good and fast, it won't be cheap. If it's fast and cheap, it won't be good. If it's good and cheap, it won't be fast.

Make sure the location for your shop is zoned for a Motorcycle Repair Shop. You will need a resale tax number from your state to collect sales tax. You might need a business license from your city. You will also need to get either a business phone or change your phone number to a business one. I find I get a lot of business from the Yellow Pages. Other types of ads don't seem to work very well... at least for me. Your area may be different. I found those magnetic signs you put on your car doors to be worthless. I never got any business from them. But, again, your area might be different.

Once you get the resale number and such, you can apply to different after market parts distributors and get accounts set up. For factory parts get a trade publication like "Dealer News" or "Motorcycle

Product News" (User Name: "mpn", Password: "dealer") and look at the ads. There are a number of dealers who will sell you factory parts for cost plus 20% or so plus shipping. You must give them the part number. ~~so you will need to get a Micro-Fiche reader machine and the micro-fiche for the machine you are working on. It is best to get the whole set for each make you work on.~~ You will also find the ~~fiche~~ Online Computer handy for engine reassembly, especially for basket cases. ~~A FAX machine is very handy too.~~

UPDATE! As I write this (2006) the manufacturers are doing away with Micro-Fiche and are going to an Internet based parts lookup system. You need computer skills and you need to be Online. If you don't have a computer and computer skills, GET THEM! If you are not on the Internet you will have to get an internet provider and GET ONLINE! This is just the way it is.

UPDATE 2015. Not much has changed. You can loose the Fax Machine. Most everything is now done Online. I have found you can get good deals at Ebay.com and Amazon.com on things like Gasket Sets, Brake Pads, and other motorcycle stuff. Lots of Web Sites now have online exploded parts books for most all makes and models. Lots of Web Sites and Blogs also cover common and not so common repairs on lots of different motorcycles. This is handy if you run across a problem that has you stumped.

After you take a bike apart and give an estimate for the repair, get a deposit for the parts. Always do this. Then if the customer takes off, leaving you with the bike, you are only out the labor and not the parts. Yes, they really do this. I usually tell the customer that I will take the bike apart and work up an estimate. If they decide not to do the repair all they have to do is pay for my time. If it helps them, they can walk away and give me the bike. I give ball park estimates for free, but if they want an exact estimate and I have to spend a lot of time on it, they must pay for that time. I charge for insurance estimates. If they want it free... go somewhere else.

Never, Never, NEVER, let a repair job go out without it being paid for in full. I don't care what type of sob story they give you. NEVER let a job go out unpaid for. Here is a sign I have in the shop. It's looking a bit old but it tells the story.



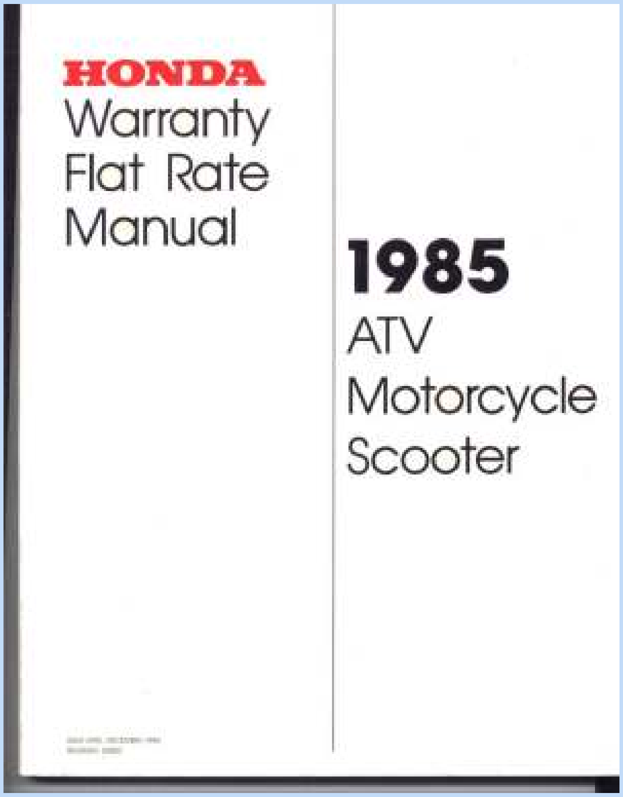
Well, there you have it. Just remember, if I had it to do over, I would get a good job, make some money doing something else, and work on bikes as a hobby and have fun.

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Motorcycle Flat Rate Times




Every repair job takes time. How much time a repair takes is known as the Flat Rate Time for that job. How do they come up with that time? The factory time studies the different motorcycles models on the assembly lines. They time each procedure a number of times and get an average time for each procedure. A procedure might be cut a valve seat, or assemble the valve and springs into the cylinder head or assemble a clutch. Each repair procedure is then assigned a number.

Factories like to time study every little thing for a reason. When a bike under warranty breaks the factory wants to fix it the cheapest way possible. They require the dealer who fixes the bike to put the number of each repair procedure of each repair on the request form for payment. The factory totals up all the repairs, multiplies that number by the agreed on shop rate and pays the dealer accordingly.

The shop rate is the amount per hour that the shop charges per hour of labor. Most shops post it in the service area or you can just ask them what it is.

Repair shops often use these flat rates to figure out how much is a fair price to charge for each repair. This sounds good and all until you consider one thing. Factories want to loose as little money as possible. Warranty work losses them money. So what is a factory to do? Simple, make the repair procedure go as fast as possible while still making it seem fair. So how do they do this?

I once worked for a company repairing Natural Gas Meters. While I was there I watched them create a time study for gas meter repair. They basically took the fastest repair man in the shop, gave him new meter bodies and parts and timed him putting the meters together as fast as he could go. It was ready, set, go.... work, work, work, one meter done. Work, work, work, two meters done. Work, work, work, three meters done. Stop and rest. Time it again. Take the best time and that is how long it should take for that procedure.

That is how the motorcycle factories do it too. Time a man who has spent his entire adult life putting a piston into a cylinder. Give him all new parts and time him going as fast as he can go. That will guarantee you get a really fast repair time. Do the factories really do this? Perhaps I might be exaggerating a bit but not by much.

So what does this have to do with us? Most shops use some sort of time studies to figure out what to charge their customers. In a way this is good and in another way it is bad. If you are a slow, precise mechanic (Also known as Me) the time studies give you a fair price to charge and allow you to spend as much time as is needed to complete the repair. That is good. Trouble is the time studies are not always accurate. Sometimes the studies do repair at warp speed. That is bad because a it does not allow enough time to realistically complete the repair.

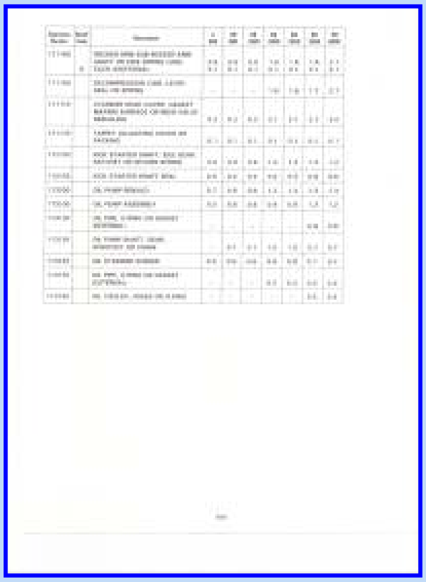
Rusted bolts. Stripped screws. Dirty engines. Old rusty engines. These things make the job hard and time consuming. Sometimes engines just do not want to come apart. You have to worry and piddle with them to get them apart without breaking good, hard to find, parts.

So, in reality, the time study a factory gives for repair is more like a suggestion then a rule. What we really want is to know is the time it takes a trained mechanic, working at a reasonable speed, on a clean and well cared for motorcycle, to do a repair. If the motorcycle is rusted, dirty and poorly maintained the time it takes to repair it will be longer.

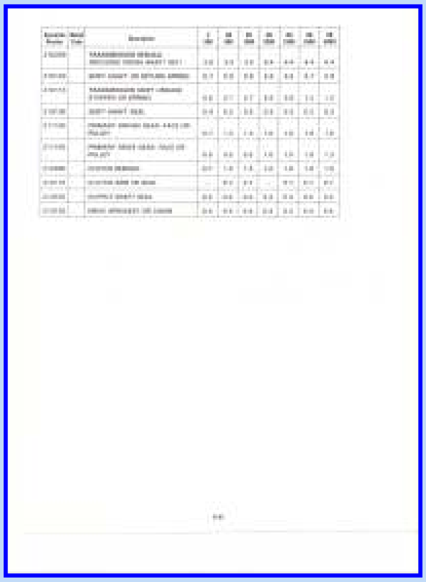
So let us put some numbers to this.



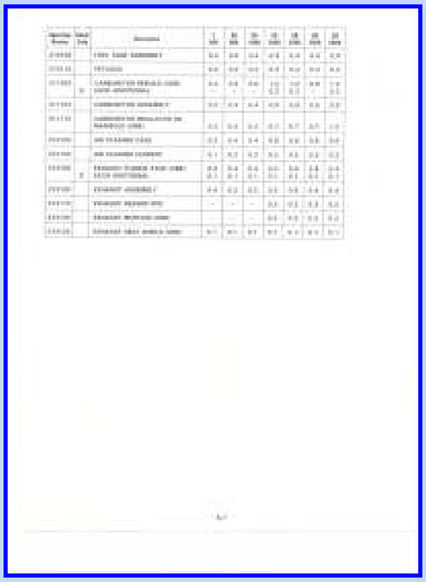
Shop Rate 1



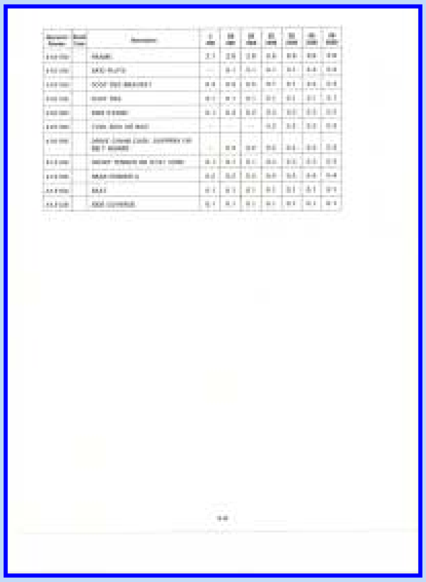
Shop Rate 2



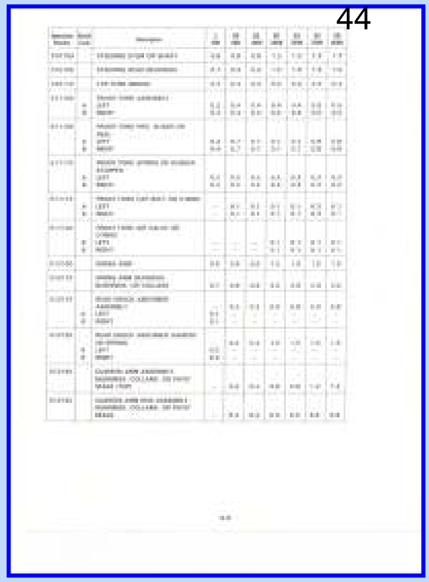
Shop Rate 3



Shop Rate 4



Shop Rate 5



Shop Rate 6



Shop Rate 7



Shop Rate 8



Shop Rate 9

To Figure the actual price of a repair simply add up the times for all jobs done and multiply that number by your shop rate. So for a Honda XR200R remove & replace the cam chain (2.7), one carburetor cleaning (1.2), and change out rear chain (.4) you get a total time of 4.3 hours. Multiply by a $75.00 shop rate and you get $322.50 for the labor part of the job. Adding parts, taxes and sometimes a small bit for shop supplies (Grease, soap, solvents, ETC.) gives the total price for the job.

Not all shops use Flat Rate Manuals but Flat Rates do provide a useful starting place to figure a fair labor price. You can buy current model Motorcycle Flat Rate Manuals from many different places online or from a dealer of the brand of motorcycle you are working on but they can be quite pricey.

Here is, for your edification, a Labor Rate Table from 1972. Around 1969 I was running ads in the local paper for tune ups for Honda singles and twins for $12.50. The local shops were charging $15.00 for the same thing so I did quite well. About an hour and a half of pleasant work as I recall. Minimum wage was $1.15 an hour. Gas was about twenty to twenty five cents a gallon.

# PRICE CONVERSION TABLE

| Suggested Time (Hrs.) | LABOR RATE PER HOUR $3.50 | $4.00 | $4.50 | $5.00 | $5.50 | $6.00 | $6.50 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.55 | 0.60 | 0.65 |
| 0.2 | 0.70 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.10 | 1.20 | 1.30 |
| 0.3 | 1.05 | 1.20 | 1.35 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.80 | 1.95 |
| 0.4 | 1.40 | 1.60 | 1.80 | 2.00 | 2.20 | 2.40 | 2.60 |
| 0.5 | 1.75 | 2.00 | 2.25 | 2.50 | 2.75 | 3.00 | 3.25 |
| 0.6 | 2.10 | 2.40 | 2.70 | 3.00 | 3.30 | 3.60 | 3.90 |
| 0.7 | 2.45 | 2.80 | 3.15 | 3.50 | 3.85 | 4.20 | 4.55 |
| 0.8 | 2.80 | 3.20 | 3.60 | 4.00 | 4.40 | 4.80 | 5.20 |
| 0.9 | 3.15 | 3.60 | 4.05 | 4.50 | 4.95 | 5.40 | 5.85 |
| 1.0 | 3.50 | 4.00 | 4.50 | 5.00 | 5.50 | 6.00 | 6.50 |
| 2.0 | 7.00 | 8.00 | 9.00 | 10.00 | 11.00 | 12.00 | 13.00 |
| 3.0 | 10.50 | 12.00 | 13.50 | 15.00 | 16.50 | 18.00 | 19.50 |
| 4.0 | 14.00 | 16.00 | 18.00 | 20.00 | 22.00 | 24.00 | 26.00 |
| 5.0 | 17.50 | 20.00 | 22.50 | 25.00 | 27.50 | 30.00 | 32.50 |
| 6.0 | 21.00 | 24.00 | 27.00 | 30.00 | 33.00 | 36.00 | 39.00 |
| 7.0 | 24.50 | 28.00 | 31.50 | 35.00 | 38.50 | 42.00 | 45.50 |
| 8.0 | 28.00 | 32.00 | 36.00 | 40.00 | 44.00 | 48.00 | 52.00 |
| 9.0 | 31.50 | 36.00 | 40.50 | 45.00 | 49.50 | 54.00 | 58.50 |
| 10.0 | 35.00 | 40.00 | 45.00 | 50.00 | 55.00 | 60.00 | 65.00 |
| 20.0 | 70.00 | 80.00 | 90.00 | 100.00 | 110.00 | 120.00 | 130.00 |
| 30.0 | 105.00 | 120.00 | 135.00 | 150.00 | 165.00 | 180.00 | 195.00 |
| 40.0 | 140.00 | 160.00 | 180.00 | 200.00 | 220.00 | 240.00 | 260.00 |
| 50.0 | 175.00 | 200.00 | 225.00 | 250.00 | 275.00 | 300.00 | 325.00 |
| 60.0 | 210.00 | 240.00 | 270.00 | 300.00 | 330.00 | 360.00 | 390.00 |
| 70.0 | 245.00 | 280.00 | 315.00 | 350.00 | 385.00 | 420.00 | 455.00 |
| 80.0 | 280.00 | 320.00 | 360.00 | 400.00 | 440.00 | 480.00 | 520.00 |
| 90.0 | 315.00 | 360.00 | 405.00 | 450.00 | 495.00 | 540.00 | 585.00 |
| 100.0 | 350.00 | 400.00 | 450.00 | 500.00 | 550.00 | 600.00 | 650.00 |

| Suggested Time (Hrs.) | LABOR RATE PER HOUR $7.00 | $7.50 | $8.00 | $8.50 | $9.00 | $9.50 | $10.00 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.80 | 0.85 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 1.00 |
| 0.2 | 1.40 | 1.50 | 1.60 | 1.70 | 1.80 | 1.90 | 2.00 |
| 0.3 | 2.10 | 2.25 | 2.40 | 2.55 | 2.70 | 2.85 | 3.00 |
| 0.4 | 2.80 | 3.00 | 3.20 | 3.40 | 3.60 | 3.80 | 4.00 |
| 0.5 | 3.50 | 3.75 | 4.00 | 4.25 | 4.50 | 4.75 | 5.00 |
| 0.6 | 4.20 | 4.50 | 4.80 | 5.10 | 5.40 | 5.70 | 6.00 |
| 0.7 | 4.90 | 5.25 | 5.60 | 5.95 | 6.30 | 6.65 | 7.00 |
| 0.8 | 5.60 | 6.00 | 6.40 | 6.80 | 7.20 | 7.60 | 8.00 |
| 0.9 | 6.30 | 6.75 | 7.20 | 7.65 | 8.10 | 8.55 | 9.00 |
| 1.0 | 7.00 | 7.50 | 8.00 | 8.50 | 9.00 | 9.50 | 10.00 |
| 2.0 | 14.00 | 15.00 | 16.00 | 17.00 | 18.00 | 19.00 | 20.00 |
| 3.0 | 21.00 | 22.50 | 24.00 | 25.50 | 27.00 | 28.50 | 30.00 |
| 4.0 | 28.00 | 30.00 | 32.00 | 34.00 | 36.00 | 38.00 | 40.00 |
| 5.0 | 35.00 | 37.50 | 40.00 | 42.50 | 45.00 | 47.50 | 50.00 |
| 6.0 | 42.00 | 45.00 | 48.00 | 51.00 | 54.00 | 57.00 | 60.00 |
| 7.0 | 49.00 | 52.50 | 56.00 | 59.50 | 63.00 | 66.50 | 70.00 |
| 8.0 | 56.00 | 60.00 | 64.00 | 68.00 | 72.00 | 76.00 | 80.00 |
| 9.0 | 63.00 | 67.50 | 72.00 | 76.50 | 81.00 | 85.50 | 90.00 |
| 10.0 | 70.00 | 75.00 | 80.00 | 85.00 | 90.00 | 95.00 | 100.00 |
| 20.0 | 140.00 | 150.00 | 160.00 | 170.00 | 180.00 | 190.00 | 200.00 |
| 30.0 | 210.00 | 225.00 | 240.00 | 255.00 | 270.00 | 285.00 | 300.00 |
| 40.0 | 280.00 | 300.00 | 320.00 | 340.00 | 360.00 | 380.00 | 400.00 |
| 50.0 | 350.00 | 375.00 | 400.00 | 425.00 | 450.00 | 475.00 | 500.00 |
| 60.0 | 420.00 | 450.00 | 480.00 | 510.00 | 540.00 | 570.00 | 600.00 |
| 70.0 | 490.00 | 525.00 | 560.00 | 595.00 | 630.00 | 665.00 | 700.00 |
| 80.0 | 560.00 | 600.00 | 640.00 | 680.00 | 720.00 | 760.00 | 800.00 |
| 90.0 | 630.00 | 675.00 | 720.00 | 765.00 | 810.00 | 855.00 | 900.00 |
| 100.0 | 700.00 | 750.00 | 800.00 | 850.00 | 900.00 | 950.00 | 1000.00 |

Top

# First Things to Look at When Troubleshooting

In the last month two different bikes have come in. The owners of both bikes had cleaned them up real nice and cleaned the carburetors several times. But they still wouldn't start. They were just sure the bikes had good enough compression. Both bikes had virtually NO compression!

The first thing to look at, when troubleshooting a bike that will not start, is compression. You must use a compression gauge. If the engine does not have at least 100 PSI (Pounds Per Square Inch). If the engine has low compression it will never run right. 100 PSI is right on deaths doorway. If it "seems" like it has enough or you "think" it has enough... that's not good enough. Run a compression check. If the compression is low, and the engine is a four stroke, check the valve clearances. If the valves are tight, they may be leaking compression. If the valves clearences are correct and the compresson is still low you will have to rebuild the engine.

On a two-stroke engine low compression means the rings are not sealing right. The piston may be burnt down or partially melted. Sometime an engine has had a partial sezure and pinched a ring in the piston ring groove. I once had a two-stroke engine read 90 PSI on the gauge. It would not start and it turned out that it had a piched ring.

A pinched ring can also be caused by the crankshaft bearings starting to fail. Bits of the crankshaft bearings can come up through the ports and be caught by the piston in the port piching the ring in it's groove. The only fix for this is a total engine rebuild.

If the engine has good compression, now check for spark. Use a new plug with the ground electrode bent out straight. The spark **MUST** jump a gap of **AT LEAST** 1/4" or more with the spark plug in the spark plug cap and grounded to the engine. If the spark won't jump a 1/4" gap outside the engine, it will not jump the spark plug's .030" gap in the engine under compression. Be Careful here. **ALWAYS HAVE A FIRE EXTINGUISHER CLOSE BY**. You are making a big spark and that could set something on fire!

If you don't have good spark, find out why. If you do have good spark **NOW** you can start looking at the carburetors. If the bike has been sitting for several months or years odds are the jets are plugged with varnish. If the engine will start and run only with the choke put on the idle jet(s) is plugged. If it will not start at all the fuel valve (Needle and Seat) may be corroded shut and/or the fuel petcock plugged. To test pull the spark plug out and put a little gasoline or staring fluid down the spark plug hole, screw in the spark plug and puton the plug cap. Now try to start the engine. The engine should start, rev up and then die. If it does this you can be reasonably certain the problem is in the carburetor or gas tank.

Don't waste your time working on a bike with no compression or spark. Check these things first and check them the right way!

Top

# TROUBLE SHOOTING
# A NEW (TO YOU ANYWAY) MOTORCYCLE

---

Well, it's bound to happen sooner or later. You're over at your Uncle's place and there it is. A 1989 Honyamsuzykaw 721 Special. You know, the one with the chrome plated clutch cable, so you can shift gears faster... or so the ad you once read in High School said. Your Uncle says he got it from his son's best friend's cousin's neighbor. Ran just fine when he left it here four years ago. He'll let it go cheap. Thing is... do you want it ?

They tell me that outboard motors don't wear out while running, they wear out while sitting. I've found that this is true. It seems it is often true of motorcycles too. Just about the worst thing that can happen to an engine is for it to sit there doing nothing. Rust starts to form everywhere. The rubber seals and o-rings dry out and harden. The sun, and ozone in the air start to rot the plastic parts. The saying is true, "Use it or loose it." So when you look at a bike that has been sitting for any length of time, you are looking at **RESTORATION** and not repair. How much restoration is needed will depend on how long it's been sitting and how well it was prepared for storage. You can look at the mileage of a bike with a grain of salt. Most bikes are junked out at extremely low mileages. 18-25,000 miles for the big stuff and 5-10,000 for the small bikes. I think this is because (unfortunately) motorcycles are not considered to be real transportation in the USA. They are viewed as recreational vehicles. As a result they sit for long periods of time, run hard for a short time, and then are put away again. I have a friend who was a missionary in Indonesia. He reports that the little Yamaha Bikes they use there (90-100cc) would rack up 60-70,000 miles. Yes, they rebuilt them a lot, but they still lasted a long time. The secret ? They were in use all the time.

The first thing we want to do is look at it. It's been sitting a while so it will be dusty dirty, but that's not what we are looking for. We are looking for bent stuff and scrapes. Asphalt makes a distinctive mark on metal that is violently thrown upon it. If all looks OK, kick the engine over. If the engine has no kick starter and the battery is dead, you can use a car battery. Take out the dead battery and hook up jumper cables from the good battery directly to the bike negative and positive leads. Make sure the voltage is correct (6 or 12 volts). Don't connect things to the old, dead battery. There is a chance it could blow up if it gets hit with all that juice from the car battery. If the engine will turn over, take the spark plugs out, put them in the spark plug caps and ground them to the cylinder head. If you have a compression gauge, run a compression test on each cylinder. Remember to hold the throttle open while you turn the engine over with the gauge hooked up. You need AT LEAST 100 psi. 120-135 is pretty good and 150-170 is great. Two strokes will test less because of the ports. If you don't have a gauge handy and if you can reach the spark plug hole, put your thumb over the hole. Push hard and then turn the engine over. If the compression will blow your thumb off the spark plug hole (no matter how hard you push) the compression is probably OK. At least enough to start the engine. While you have the plugs out check for spark.

If the engine is stuck... won't turn over... or has no compression, it's top end rebuild time. If there is no spark and the bike has electronic ignition, things can get real pricey, real quick. Electronic ignition can be very hard to trouble shoot too. Most bikes, after 1980 have electronic ignition (but not all !) Most bikes before 1980 have points (but not all !) If you

have no spark and the bike has points, odds are a new set, timed right will get your spark back. Look at the spark plugs. If they are oily, the oil rings may be worn even if the compression is good. Check the oil. Does it look good ? If you don't know what good oil looks like, buy a quart of oil and look at it and feel it. That's how the oil should be. The oil in most engines will be darker, but you will have an idea of how things should be. If it smells burnt there may be clutch problems. If it smells like gas, the fuel valves in the carbs may be stuck open or leaking. If it is a funny color, like white or green, it has a lot of contaminates in it. White or whitish, oil has water in it. Green ? Well, I'm not sure. I've seen it a number of times. Must be a combination of water, acids, and things the neighbor's kid stuck in. One things for sure... it's not good ! If you can, drain the oil and look at what comes out. If there is water is it rusty or clear. If it's rusty, it's not good. Where do you think that rust came from ? You might want to steer clear of this one. If it's clear, you might be OK... maybe. This bike better be cheap !

OK, everything checks out. We have compression, spark and we didn't hear any bad noises. The bike looks OK on the outside too. So now we look to make a deal. How much is this thing worth ? Well, let me tell you. If a bike is not running it's not worth much ! Even with compression and spark, you are only in the ball park. Most people just walk away from their bikes with no storage preparation whatsoever. That means the gas in the carbs and tank may be pretty bad. Carb work can be very pricey. There can be other things wrong too. Even if the bike will shift through all gears, a gear or shifter fork may still be bad. Once you put power to it, a bike may jump out of gear or a loud engine knock may suddenly appear or the clutch won't work right. If they want top dollar for it, let them pay to get it fixed and running. If you don't know what is a good price, look in the for sale ads and see what people are asking for a bike like that in good running condition. You can check out the Blue Book price on the bike, but remember, Blue Book is only accurate for a relatively new bike in perfect condition. Check out what pistons, rings, valves, gaskets, etc. cost. If you have to do much to the bike the bill can run up FAST. Don't pay $200 for a $600 bike that will cost $800 to fix. Be careful and be picky. Do your homework. One last thing to remember. Take everything they tell you about this bike (or any other) with a big grain of salt. Trust me, they are NOT lying to you. It's just that memories fade over time, and what once was true, (It Ran Good !) might no longer be true.

If the price is right, a non-running bike can end up being a very good deal. Many, many times a new battery, a good tune-up and a carb cleaning is all a bike needs to get back on the road. Just be sure to pay very little for it !

After you get it up and running, put a few miles on it before you try to fix every little thing. You need an oil change. You need new spark plugs. You need a good tune-up, but beyond that, don't do anything more than what you have to to get it running. You need to put some miles on it. Like, 200-300 miles or so. You will find that lots of things you thought needed fixing will fix themselves, and other things that do need fixing will rise to the surface after a few hundred miles.

One kind of bike you need to be leery of. Those are race bikes. Be very careful here. I mean think about it. They bought this bike for one reason... to run it as hard as they can, and now they want to sell it to you? Why?

Top

# TROUBLE SHOOTING

**"Prove all things; hold fast that which is good." 1 Thessalonians 5:21**

**Often, I get in a bike that has been sitting for a number of months or years. This is not really repair, but restoration. Usually, you will know little to nothing of the bikes history. We also want to spend as little as possible on this bike until we know if the engine and all the gears work. Just shifting through the gears by hand is not good enough. Once you put power to it, the transmission can start to jump out of gear. You have got to prove to yourself that this thing will run, and run good. If it does, you will want to hold onto it.**

**Here are some thoughts on getting a none running bike, running. You will need to put a good fire extinguisher where it is real handy, because the things you are doing can spark, backfire, and burn. Check the oil level and if it is low add some. If it, the oil, looks white or funny colored. Drain it and put in fresh. If it's full and looks OK, don't worry about it. We will change it once we get the engine started. Now, take the old, dead battery out and connect a nice big, fully charged, car battery, to the correct cables (Plus to plus, minus to minus) with some big, thick, jumper cables. You really don't have to worry about having too big of battery. As long as the voltage is correct, the size of the battery makes little difference as long as it is big enough. The electrical parts will only draw the power they need. The battery will not force too much power on to things, just because it is big. The big thing to remember is to take the old, dead, battery totally out of the system. If you keep the old battery in the bike it will try to suck up the power from the fully charged battery. This can cause the old battery to explode. The odds of this happening are very low with a small motorcycle battery. In fact, I've never seen a small battery blow up, but I've sure seen bigger ones blow, and it's not a pretty sight ! Don't take the chance. Take the old battery completely out of the system ! It wouldn't hurt to have some baking soda and lots of water handy too.**

**If the engine uses a magneto ignition system, you will not need the battery. Most dirt bikes (Not all !) use a magneto type ignition. Most street bikes (Not all !) use a battery. Now kick the engine over or hit the starter button and turn the engine over. If it does not turn over, either the starter or starter gears are bad, transmission is stuck, or the engine is stuck. If the starter solenoid clicks, but the starter does not turn, check the charge of the battery. If the battery is fully charged, connect the positive jumper cable directly to the starter cable. That's the big, thick, cable going from the starter solenoid to the starter. When you make the connection, there will be a big spark and the starter should turn. If it does, the solenoid is bad. If nothing happens, the starter cable is broken or the starter is bad. Try connecting directly to the starter motor, if possible. If the starter turns, but the engine does not, the starter gears or starter clutch is bad. If the starter does not turn, either the starter is bad or the engine is stuck.**

**If the kick starter will not turn, try putting the engine in third or fourth gear, or even top gear, and pushing it. If the engine will then turn over the problem is in the starter gears. If it still will not turn over, pull the cover over the crankshaft flywheel end, and put a wrench on the nut or bolt on the end of the crank and try to turn the crankshaft, with the transmission in neutral. If it turns, the gears are stuck. If it still will not turn, the engine is well and truly stuck ! If the engine is stuck it means the rings and piston have rusted to the bore of the cylinder. If this has happened, put some penetrating oil in the cylinder and let it set for a while. Maybe, even over night. If you can brake**

**it loose, good ! But, you will still have to take the head and cylinder off and bore the cylinder oversize and put in a new piston and rings. See the Piston Page. If it is a four stroke engine, you will also need to check the valves, so see the Valves Page**



**Ok, it turns over, but does it have any compression ? Take out the spark plug (s) and ground the plug wire leads to the engine. This is to prevent burning out parts of the ignition system. Screw in a compression tester gauge. Open the throttles wide open and crank the engine. If you don't have the throttles wide open, you will get a low reading. You are going to need at least 100 PSI (pounds per square inch). Depending on the compression ratio, you could have 150 to 170 PSI or even higher. I have seen engines run on as little as 65 PSI (an outboard) and I have had them NOT run on as high as 90 PSI (a chain saw with a pinched ring.) A down and dirty way of testing is to put your thumb over the spark plug hole and turn the engine over. No matter how hard you push your thumb down, the compression pressure should blow your thumb off. If you can hold the pressure with your thumb, there's not enough compression to start the engine.**

**If you have a four stroke engine, it's always worth while to check the valve clearance to see if one of the valves is tight and leaking compression. See the Valve Clearance Page. To figure out whether it's the rings or the valves try this. Lock the crank with a wrench, with the piston at TDC (Top-Dead-Center) and run some compressed air in through the spark plug hole. Make sure you have a good hold on the crankshaft wrench or the engine will spin, throwing the wrench off ! Now listen. If you hear air coming out at the carb or air cleaner, the intake valve is leaking. If at the exhaust pipe, it's the exhaust valve. If at the engine breather, it's the rings.**

**While the spark plugs are out, and we are cranking the engine over a lot, do it just a bit more. Do it till the engine oil light (if it has one) goes out, or until you feel that enough oil has been pumped to all parts of the engine. If you use the kick starter, kick it maybe, 30 times or so. If you use the electric starter, crank the starter no more than 10 to 15 seconds. Then let it sit and cool off for a minute. Motorcycle electric starters are very fragile and very expensive. If you crank away for a minute or two, the starter could be burned out.**



**So we find we have compression, what next ? Check for spark. I like to use a new spark plug with the ground electrode bent straight out and a clip soldered in the side. Connect your tester to the big thick spark plug lead and crank the engine. You should see a nice big fat blue spark. If you don't, disconnect the engine kill button. If there still is no spark, you will need to determine if the engine has points or electronic ignition. Most (but not all !) bikes built before 1980 have points ignition. Most bikes built after 1980 (but not all !) have some sort of electronic ignition system. If in doubt, pull one of the crank end covers (Usually 2-3 screws) and look ! If you have a battery and coil points system see the points page If you have a points magneto system see the Magneto page. If you have an electronic ignition system see the electronic ignition page.**

**Ok, we now have spark. If the old spark plugs are real clean you can use them, otherwise put in new ones. Put all the plugs back in the engine and connect up all the plug caps to the plugs. Check the air cleaner and air box. Make sure mice or bugs haven't gotten in there and built a nest, plugging up everything. Look at the air cleaner. If it's a paper type, blow it off and use it until we are sure the bike will run and the gears work. Then get a new one. Paper tends to plug up, as it ages. If it's a foam one, clean it in solvent. As you clean it, rub the foam somewhat roughly. Not too**

**roughly, just a little roughly. If the foam starts to come apart in your hands you will need to get a new air cleaner. A lot of bikes must have that air cleaner in the system. If you leave it out, the engine may run too lean. This, of course, makes you think there is something wrong with the carb. I had an old Suzuki GS750 come in once. If you just took the air cleaner cover off, it would refuse to idle. Put it back on and it idled perfect. The owner put over 60,000 miles on that bike. Ran great, but it had to have that air cleaner on. I've seen a number of different makes and models do the same thing. Sometimes, even a crack in the air box can make them run funny. I've also seen a lot of bikes where having the air cleaner on or off made no difference in their running. If your not sure, leave the air cleaner in place while you work on the engine.**

**Now drain the old gas out, put some new gas in the tank and turn the fuel petcock to "PRI" or "ON", and check that there is a flow of clean gas to the carbs. Tanks that are badly rusted will require a filter in the gas line to the carbs. If not see the Gas Tank Page. If the gas starts to come out the carb over flow tube(s) tap the carbs gently, but sharply with a plastic hammer or the plastic end of a screwdriver. Do this to each carb several times or until the gas over flow stops. If it does not stop you will have to take the carbs apart and find out why the fuel valve (needle and seat) is not working. See the Carb page. If it will not start, try to drain the fuel out of the carb with the float bowel drain screw. If nothing comes out, nothing is going in ! In other words the needle and seat are stuck closed. Again, if tapping the carb doesn't start the gas flow, take the carb apart to find out why.**

**Check for water in the gas too. Water is heavier than gas, so the gas floats on top of the water. Drain some fuel into a glass container and look for water at the bottom. You can also take a cotton rag and catch some gas in it. Usually, the gas will soak into the rag, and the water will ball up on the surface of the rag.**

**If it just will not start, try putting an eyedropper's worth of fresh, good, (as in "Buy It New !") gas down each carb. If the problem is only with the carbs, the engine should start, rev up, and die. Put in another eyedropper of gas, and it should do it again. You can do this even if the carbs are off the engine. Just put the gas down the intake port. Keep your finger on the kill button, in case it revs too high. If it doesn't start, DO NOT keep putting gas down the intake. If the raw gas works it's way into the exhaust pipe, it can vaporize there, EXPLODE, and blow your exhaust (and other things !) pipe clean off ! You can use starting fluid or spray carb cleaner for this too. Just remember to use a LITTLE ! Too much and it can blow things up, just like gas. If it still will not start, it means something else is (mechanical or electrical) wrong too. This will work for both two and four stroke engines.**

**If it starts with the choke, but will not idle with the choke off, check to see if the idle jet is plugged. If it will not idle, but seems to rev up, down, and then dies when you try to adjust the idle. You got an air leak in the carb manifold or gasket. If your ignition timing is way off or if the automatic spark advance is stuck. These things can cause erratic idling and strange running. If it starts and idles good, but loses that good idle as it warms up. Check the valve clearance. If a valve is just a bit tight, it can leak a bit after things warm up and expand. Once you know the engine will start and run, I would turn it off and change the oil and filter. You don't necessarily have to do this. If the original oil looked and felt good, you could run it for a while. However, oil is cheap. Why not replace it ?**

**Now, put the bike on it's center stand, or in some way lock the rear wheel up and off the ground. Make sure the rear wheel cannot contact the ground. It wouldn't hurt to have a friend hold the**

**front brake on and have their finger on the stop switch, just in case things get out of hand ! Start the engine up and see if it will shift through the gears. While it is spinning the rear wheel, oil up the rear chain if it has one. If everything shifts OK, and the brakes and clutch work, you can now buy a battery for it and go for a ride.** 

**If you find the clutch will not disengage, most likely the clutch plates are stuck together. This happens a lot to bikes that have set a long time with the clutch engaged. The oil leaks out from between the plates and they stick together. Sometimes you can break them loose by running in first or second gear, pulling in the clutch and locking up the rear brake. You may have to do this several times. If this doesn't work you will have to take the clutch apart and oil the plates.** **See the Clutch Page.**

**Try the brakes. If they are drum brakes, the brake pivot shaft often rusts and this can make them stick. Try oiling the shaft with penetrating oil and working it back and forth. If this doesn't free it up, you will have to take the brake apart.** **See the Drum Brake Page.**

**Hydraulic brakes that will not release once they are applied will have to be disassembled, and the gunk that forms behind the caliper piston cleaned out. This gunk tends to lock up the piston. Sometimes, you can work the brake and it will free up for a while. Don't be fooled, you need to take it apart and clean it. Same for the hydraulic clutch. If they don't work at all, check the fluid and add some, of the proper type, if necessary and/or bleed them.** **See the Hydraulic Brake/Clutch Page.**

**Old two strokes add a few more problems to the mix. A two stroke must have a sealed crankcase to work. If the crank seals have dried out, they can crack and/or not seal against the crankshaft. This leakage lets air into the fuel mix making everything too lean. If the seal on the power-take-off (PTO) side of the crank leaks, it can let oil from the transmission into the engine making it smoke like crazy. A lot of the older two strokes have the seal on the crank side of the bearing. This means to replace it, you must remove the PTO side bearing. To do that you must completely disassemble the engine. Lots of work. On two stroke twins and triples you must break the crank apart to get to the center seals. Again, lots of work. Some two strokes have reed valves. If one of the reeds is broken or warped or not sealing good, hard starting and/or poor running will be the result. Reeds are usually easy to get to. If the PTO crank seal is on the out side of the PTO bearing, it is easy to get to, too. If it's on the inside, you may be bucks ahead to junk that critter out and look for something else. Sometimes, If you can get it started, and the seal isn't too far gone, just running the engine can rejuvenate the seals. They will slowly start to seal good again. Each time you start it, it will run better and better. So be patient. If things aren't working just perfect, run it gently for a while. It just might heal itself.**

**Even if the bike has an automatic oil injection system, I like to run a small amount of 20:1 premix for the fuel. This runs everything real rich on the oil. That will help the seals, bearings, and everything. I also like to bleed the injection oil pump. The engine will smoke like mad, and maybe even foul out a spark plug. That's OK. We want lots of oil going into that engine. After running the engine for a few minutes, you can add plain gas to the tank and let the oil injection pump take over. Do this only for two strokes that have an oil injection pump. If the bike has no injection pump, or it has been disconnected, make sure you use only 20:1 premix for fuel. For some reason, there are a lot of two-strokes out there with good, working, injector oil pumps, that have been disconnected. Go figure. Even with the injector pump set right, I like to see just a bit of smoke coming from my two-strokes. If there is no smoke, bad things are happening ! If there is a lot of smoke, like a smoke bomb, the power take off side crank seal may be leaking oil into the engine. I have also noticed that a well worn two-stoke will smoke a lot more than one with a unworn engine. This**

is probably because the worn engine does not burn the oil/fuel mixture as well as the newer engine.

Some two stroke engines will wet foul their spark plugs. That is, you put in a dry spark plug, try to start the engine, and end up with a spark plug dripping with gas. If the fuel inlet valve leaks or the floats are damaged, raw gas can leak into the crankcase. I've seen some bikes fill up with so much gas that they hydraulically lock the engine up when you try to start them ! The cure ? Make doubly sure the spark plug is grounded and the ignition is off. Remove the gas tank, seat, and turn the entire motorcycle upside down. After checking again to be sure the ignition is OFF and your fire extinguisher is handy, turn the engine over with the kickstarter. Gas will pour out of the engine so you might want to do this outside and catch the gas with rag. Do this till no more gas comes out of the engine. Wait ten or fifteen minutes, and do it again. Do it till no more gas comes out. Turn the bike right side up, replace everything. If everything else is right, it should start now.

Patience is a virtue, with two and four stroke engines. Make sure there is clean gas and oil. That the ignition timing is correct and that the valves are not too tight. Other than that, LEAVE IT ALONE AND PUT SOME MILES ON IT ! If you try to fix every little thing you think is wrong, you will just end up wasting your money. After three or four hundred miles you will find that many things that where wrong will fix themselves, and that other unforeseen problems may arise. Spend your money on real problems, not on things that will fix themselves. The only exception to this would be the tires and drive chain. If the tires are really bad, with big cracks in them, you will need to replace them. Either that, or get good life insurance, wear a helmet, lot's of leather and go slow ! Same with the rear chain. If it breaks it can lock up the rear end and/or punch a hole in your crankcase. You will just have to use common sense here. Life is full of risks and a bit of a risk is worth taking... just don't get carried away.

Once you get a few hundred miles on the beast, change the oil again and give it a full tune-up, including checking the valve clearance. Check the tires, drive chain, sprockets, stuff like that, too. Spend as little as possible UNTIL you know the bike running right, THEN do it up right!

Top

# DEFINITIONS

Guys are always saying that bike needs a "Top End Job" or a "Tune-Up", but what exactly does a good Tune-Up, rebuild, etc. consist of ? Motorcycle engines are a bit different from other engines. If you have a car engine, you can get a rebuilt engine from a lot of different places. You can get a "Short Block" without a rebuilt cylinder head or a "Long Block" with a cylinder head. You can do the same with any of the lawnmower type, small engines. But when you get to motorcycle engines, none of these options are available. This is because they just don't make that many of each type of motorcycle engine. They will make millions of each type of car engine, but only, maybe 100,000 of each type of bike engine. I guess that is the price of performance.

Because of this you must rebuild each engine by ordering individual parts. Oops, I forgot Harley is now offering rebuilt engines for a price, and a place called PMC has just started to offer selected rebuilt engines. Still, on most engines, you just don't have a short or long block available.

Here is what I think is right for a rebuild and why.

On four cylinder bikes, a top end job just isn't economically feasible unless it's a very new bike, you are hopping it up, or it is a restoration. If it's just a bike to get to work on, junk it out and buy another bike.

A four stroke engine top end rebuild would consist of the following:

- New oversize pistons, rings, wrist pin, and clips
- Bore cylinders
- New Top End gasket set
- New Valves both intake and exhaust
- New valve seals
- Check valve guides
- Measure and/or test valve springs
- Cut valve seats
- Clean engine parts
- New cam chain- A lot of people forget this one. If the chain is stretched it will effect the engine timing.
- New cam chain sprockets if possible.
- Check Cam chain Guides and adjuster
- Take a close look at everything as you take it apart. Especially bearings, like on the cam. If things look worn they probably are.
- If you just take the head off, say to fix an oil leak. You better be careful and not disturb the cylinders or you will have an oil leak there too. Gaskets get hard over time and once you break them loose from the metal, they will not reseal well.
- If water cooled, always use anti-freeze and not straight water. If you use water and forget to change to anti-freeze, come winter, the water will freeze cracking the cylinder and/or block.

A single cylinder, two stroke, engine top end rebuild consists of:
- New oversize piston, rings, wrist pin, wrist pin bearing, and clips

- Bore cylinder
- New top gasket set
- If you have a power valve, you may have to grind it a bit to clear the new piston and rings.
- If you have water cooling, always use anti-freeze and never straight water. If you use water and forget to change to anti-freeze, come winter,the water will freeze cracking the cylinder and/ or block.

A four stroke bottom end job just isn't economically feasible except perhaps on a single cylinder. On most Four cylinder bikes you would be talking a lot more than the bike is worth. With the exception being Harley Davidsons and perhaps other big bikes that hold their value (Ducati, BMW, Moto-Guzzi etc.).

- If you do go into the bottom end check everything. Like gears, shifter forks, bearings, etc. Now is the time to fix it, while you are in there.
- Replace rod bearing and maybe the whole rod
- Replace the primary chain if it is at all worn
- Replace primary and cam sprockets if worn
- Replace all seals, o-rings, and circlips
- Replace the crank main bearings
- New bottom end gasket set

A two stroke bottom end job consists of:

- New rod, crank pin, crank bearing, crank washers (2)
- New crank seals (2)
- New crank main bearings (2)
- Complete gasket set
- Labor to press the crank apart and together and to true it.
- New crank and clutch lock washers and it's a good idea to replace all the other seals, (kick starter, counter shaft, shifter, etc.) o-rings, and circlips.

A multi-cylinder, two stroke, bottom end job isn't economically feasible unless this is a classic restoration and you have lots of money. If it's just a bike to get to work on, junk it out and buy another one.

- If you do go into it replace all seals, o-rings, circlips, and gaskets.
- Replace all main bearings

A good tune-up is simply resetting all the things on a bike that wear and change, back to the original factory settings. You will find that a simple tune-up will cure a lot of problems. ALWAYS do a full tune-up BEFORE you start ripping things apart.

A four stroke, electronic ignition, bike tune-up consists of:

- Adjust valves.
- Some bikes have hydraulic valve adjusters and don't need regular adjusting.
- Lube all cables
- Lube any grease fittings you can find with a grease gun
- Clean or replace the air cleaner
- Adjust front brake cable
- Adjust rear brake cable or shaft
- Adjust rear brake light switch.
- Adjust and lube chain
- Install new spark plugs and properly adjust the gap

- Check spark plug caps
- Lube all pivot points on the bike (side stand, levers, etc.)
- Change oil and filter.
- On some bikes check the transmission oil
- On some bikes check the drive line and rear end oil
- Check the brake fluid on hydraulic brakes and clutch
- Check tires for damage, tread depth
- Check tire pressure
- Check spokes for tightness
- Check all light bulbs
- Run a compression check on all cylinders and keep a record of it.

for a points ignition bike add:

- Adjust or renew points and retime engine

For a two stroke lose the valve adjustment and add:

- Adjust oil pump

You will notice we don't just replace everything without a good reason. On a car rebuild you replace a lot of stuff because new doesn't cost much. Like valve springs. A set for a car may be 10-20 dollars. on a bike they are 5 bucks each... 2 for each valve... 8 for each cylinder... 32 for the engine. 5 times 32 is an extra $160. A lot of money, at least to me ! So we measure them and reuse them if we can. So it is with everything else.

One last thing to consider. On all jobs there are only two ways to go.

- Do it right and replace EVERYTHING that needs replacing.

OR

- Do ABSOLUTLY as little as possible. Only replace the things you must replace. Reuse everything else. Save every penny.

Don't do things half way. You will be wasting your money. All or as little as possible. Cheap it out or bit the bullet. Those are the choices.

Top

It was a lazy summer, Sunday afternoon and I was napping on my bunk in the barracks. After a wonderful, deep, sleep, I was slowly awakening. You know, that wonderful place between sleep and wakefulness. Your not awake but your not asleep. That's when I first heard it... Kerthunk. I didn't really notice it at first, just background noise. Very rhythmic and steady. I didn't really think about it. Well, I woke up, stretched, and slowly got up. That's when I started to wonder, what was that noise ? I looked out the window and way over in the motorcycle parking area of the barracks behind mine, there he was. One poor old grunt, kick starting a Harley. Maybe I should say trying to kickstart a Harley. Man, did he have a leg. Now at the time I was riding a 750cc Norton Atlas twin. My Norton would always start within three kicks, but they had to be REALLY good kicks. Believe it or not, my right leg was actually bigger than my left. This guy made me look like a wimp. I started counting the kicks. I gave up after reaching 200. Most impressive ! 82nd Airborne infantry, gotta love 'em. However, I was an 82nd Airborne Mechanic. No way am I going to kick a bike that many times, and neither should you. If it doesn't start in 5-10 kicks... find out WHY.

I'm always amazed at how people think. or rather don't think. They get an idea in their mind (kick it enough times and it will start), back it up with no evidence, and are genuinely surprised when it doesn't work. If you have no plan, you will send hours and hours of hard work with no reward.

So how do we do this ? First of all, we have to deal with facts without adding our own idiocies to the mix. Facts or evidence come in a number of ways.

1. Empirical. Evidence that is repeatable.
2. Eye Witness. You saw it.
3. Probability. What are the odds ?
4. Historical. What has happened in the past.
5. Legal. Will it hold up in a court of law.

OK, what has this to do with motorcycles ? If the bike always misfires at the same RPM, that is a repeatable, empirical fact. If the customer tells you that about a problem that comes and goes, that's an eye witness fact. You are told of a thing that seems totally impossible, yet it's happening, what are the odds ? The customer tells you he got this bike from a friend's brother's uncle, who had it sitting somewhere for six years. That would be historical facts. Legal ? Well, I once met a guy who absolutely believed that there was a governmental agency which made sure that each bike would go as fast as the speedometer would read. If the speedo would go to 160 MPH, so would the bike. Yeah, legal stuff probably won't effect us here, unless we want to talk about the EPA... and I don't !

Why all this talk about evidence/facts ? Trouble shooting will only work if you take all the facts and analyze them properly. How do I do that ? I collect every fact that I can. Then in my mind I formulate several theories using the facts to back each theory. I then assign a percentage to each theory based on how likely true I think the theory is, based on the facts I have. As I learn new facts I adjust the percentages, up or down for each theory. So, let's try this out. A guy brings in a bike and says "It won't start !" We have one eye witness fact. It will not start. Now, we collect other facts. Was it sudden ? Yesterday it started, today it doesn't, or has it been getting harder and harder to start till it wouldn't start any more ? He says he rode it yesterday and today it kicks over but will not start. More facts. Customer says he thinks it's the carburetor. You kick it over and it kicks over way to easy. A compression test shows zero PSI. It's a two stroke dirt bike. Now Apply percentages to all the facts. He said it would not start and it was sudden and it kicks over. Electrical problems-40%, carb-40%, mechenical-20%. Once we kick it over we have a hard empirical fact... no compression. Now it's electrical- 5%, carb-

5%, mechanical-90%. We run a spark check and find we have good spark. We pull the head and the piston is melted over the exhaust port. Now it's electrical-2%, carb-5%, mechanical-93%. What ? Mechanical only 93% likely to be the problem ? Why is that ? Well, the melted piston is what prevents it from starting, but why did it melt ? Could the electronic ignition be going out, changing the timing, causing over heating ? Is there an air leak at the carb or did someone play with the jetting, and not tell you about it ? It can get quite complicated and you can have many different theories as to why something happened. Every fact just gives a small part of the story. Don't ever say that's impossible. Impossible just means the likelihood of that something happening is very, very low.

The big thing to remember is to develop a plan that takes in all the facts. If you have no plan, each repair will take way too long and cost way to much. Add to that the cost of missing things. If you replace that melted piston, miss the air leak at the carb AND that the spark plug was the wrong one and way too hot, you will be doing this again... Soon.

Top

# TOOLS

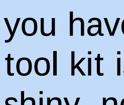


---

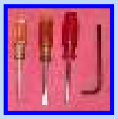
Tools. You have to have lots of tools to work on motorcycles. So what does that mean ? Do you have to go out and buy a $2000 master tool set to do good work ? No, not at all. A basic tool kit is all you need. You can add tools as you need them. It's always nice to have pretty, shiny, new tools, but hey, the bolts don't care. They'll come apart with old tools, same as new. Start looking around... garage sales, 2nd hand stores...tell your friends you're looking for some tools. Most mechanics start out with old, junky tools and upgrade as money allows. This means there are lots of old tools floating around. Maybe they will sell cheap or even give them to you, so keep your eyes open for them !

If you are really new to tools, a good place to learn about what is out there is a tool catalog. Sears Craftsman tools put out a free one that is a good place to start. Almost all my tools are Craftsman. There is a good reason for that...they are guaranteed forever ( well, maybe just till they go out of business. ) If I break one, I just take it back to Sears, and they give me a new one. I've fished them out of dumpsters, bought broken ones from junk yards and take them back and I get a new one. There are others who give a lifetime warrenty, but I always know where a Sears is. I don't always know where the other guys are.

To start with you're going to need some wrenches. Wrenches come in lots of types and sizes.



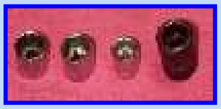
The handiest ones are Combination Wrenches. You will need sizes 6mm through 14mm, 17mm and 19mm to start. Two sets are nice, one for the nut and one for the bolt head. A set of small, open end ignition wrenches is handy. Especially if the bike you are working on has points. A set of inch (US) wrenches would be good too.



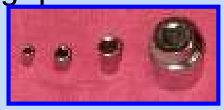
You will need lots of Screw Drivers. Small ones, large ones, big, long ones, small,short ones, short big ones and long small ones. Well, you get the idea. There are all kinds of weird screw heads. Besides the ones we all know, Straight and Phillips, there are Allen, Torex, Square and others. You will also use them for all kinds of unauthorized prying, chisling, levering and such. As Red Green says " Any tool can be the right tool."



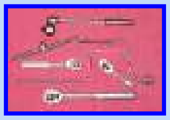
The Impact Driver is a must have tool. The steel Phillips head screws used on a large number of motorcycles really lock onto the threads in the aluminum crankcases. You must have an Impact Driver to get them out. Impact Drivers come in both 3/8" and 1/2" drives. You can use screw driver bits or sockets with them. To use an impact driver first select the right size of bit, then put it on the driver and onto the screw. Turn the body of the driver in the direction you want to turn. This " cocks " the tool, so to speak. Now hit it on the end, with a hammer, good and hard, and off it comes... the screw, that is. Remember to back up the part. If the part with the screw in it is not strong enough to take the hammer blow, it will break.



Sockets come in 6, 8, and 12 points and 1/4", 3/8", 1/2", and bigger drives. The points refer to the way the socket grips the bolt or nut. 6 and 12 point work on hex head bolts and nuts. The 6 point has a very strong grip on the hex head. the 12 point has a weaker grip but allows the socket to go on the bolt easier. I always try to get 6 point sockets. I don't



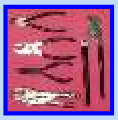
think the 12 point are that useful. The drive refers to the square that is used to drive the socket. 8 point sockets are used on the square nuts seen on farm machinery. You will need sockets in the same sizes as your wrenches. Sockets below 10mm will use 1/4" drive handles. 3/8" drive goes from 10mm up to 19mm. 1/2" drive goes from 10mm on up to 36mm or so. 3/8" seems to be the drive to use for most bike work.



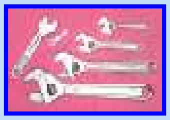
The handles for these sockets come in all kinds of shapes, sizes, and styles. T-Handles are handy, as are rachet handles. Just pick the ones you like. Socket extensions come in all sizes



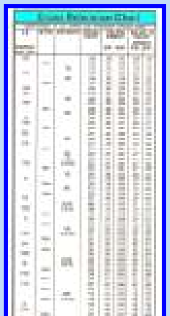
from 1 1/2" long on up. Get several. You can hook them together to get any length extension you want.



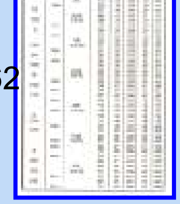
Pliers are useful for holding things tightly. They come in lots of shapes and sizes. Vice-Grip types are very useful. If you only have one make it a medium sized Vice-Grip. Better yet, get a whole bunch of them, you will use them.



No good mechanic ever uses a Crescent Wrench...but we all have a good selection of them hidden in our tool box ! Now you would think that with as many tools as I have, I would always have exactly the right wench for every nut and bolt. But, you would be wrong. I am always running across bolts that nothing fits. For those bolts, I keep the trusty Crescent Wrench. So tell everyone you never use a Crescent Wrench and keep a good supply of them !



If it's a British bike like Triumph, BSA, Norton and the like, it will have nuts and bolts that are British Standard. These are also called Whitworth. You will need a set of these Wrenches if you work on British stuff. Speaking about funny sized bolts, from time to time you will run across bolts and nuts that are rounded off or it's a weird size. If you measure the bolt and compare it with this chart, you will be able to select a socket or wrench that is pretty close in size. Print it out and put it in your toolbox. My thanks to Flanders Co., a motorcycle parts



distributor, for giving me permission to reprint this chart from their catalog.

There are lots of other tools out there and the ones you will want will depend on the job you are doing. If you are just starting your tool box, here is what I would consider a good start.

- A good hammer
- Impact Driver and Bits
- Set of 6-point, meteric sockets, 6mm-19mm,
- Set of 6-point, inch sockets, 5/32"-7/8",
- 1/4" and 3/8" drive rachet
- 1/4" and 3/8" drive T-Handles
- 3" and 6", 1/4" drive Extentions. 1&1/2", 3", 6", 12" 3/8" drive Extentions
- Metric Combination Wrenches, 6-19mm
- Inch Combination Wrenches, 5/16"-7/8"
- Small, medium and large Phillips and Sloted screw drivers...Hey, just buy a set !
- Set of allen wrenches in both inch and metric.
- A Two foot long prybar. A real BIG screw driver will do.
- A two foot long piece of Brass round stock in both 3/8" and 1/2" diameter
- A really big Crescent Wrench
- A pair of Needle Nose and Slip-Joint Pliers
- A pair of wire cutters, also called Diagonal Pliers
- A small, medium, and large Vice-Grip type pliers
- A long, hollow, piece of pipe, big enough to fit over your rachet handles. For leverage. A Cheater !
- A metal box to put everything in !

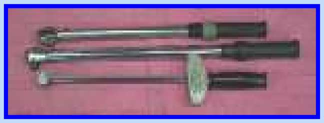
The list is endless, but at least now you have a place to start !

Someone requested an easy way to print out the wrench referance and then my computer crashed and lost all my E-Mail so I could not send him this PDF file. Here it is-See the PDF Folder on the CD.

Top

# ADVANCED TOOLS

After you have been wrenching a short while you will find that you need more than just regular hand tools to get the job done. You need some special tools. Tools made for one job and only one job. Some of these special tools will only do one job on one type of engine, like a flywheel puller. Others do one type of job common to a lot of different engines, such as a micrometer to measure the size of an engines bore. The one thing all these tools have in common, is that they make that one job fast and easy. I'm only going to cover the special tools that are common to a lot of engines. The other "one job, one engine" types of tool you will just have to get as the need arises. The ones we will cover here will be the ones you will really need to help you get the job done, and done right. I will cover them in order of their importance, but if you are bucks short, buy the cheap ones first !



**Torque Wrench.** A cheap "must have". The 3/8" drive ones are in the $20-$30 dollar range. 1/2" $40-$50. Get one of each drive, 3/8" and 1/2". Sears has ones that work just fine. A needful tool.



**Easy Outs.** Use Easy Outs to remove broken bolts. Drill the right sized hole in the center of the broken bolt, tap the easy out in gently with a hammer and unscrew the bolt. Sounds so easy, doesn't it ? Just don't break off the easy out if the bolt won't turn. They are very hard and you will never be able to drill it out.



**Circlip Pliers.** You have to have these to get your front forks apart, pull some clutch baskets, disassemble gear clusters, all kinds of things. They come in inner and outer types, and there are several different nose sizes and shapes. Sometimes, I think it's best to buy them as you need them or you can just get a set.



**Soldering Gun.** A Soldering Gun or Iron. If you are going to fix wiring or make control cables, you have to have one. They come in lots of different sizes. Bigger the wire, the bigger the gun needed. If you only have one, a 200 watt model will do just about anything on a motorcycle.



**Tap and Die Set.** Taps to cut threads in holes and dies to cut threads on shafts. Taps and dies are handy, not only to cut new threads, but to clean up old ones too. There are lots of different sizes. Get as big of set, both standard and metric, as you can afford. Very handy.

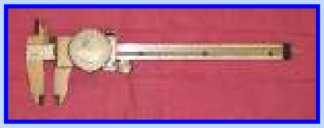


**An Air Compressor.** You need an air compressor ! Not only is it handy for airing up tires and blowing dust off things, but it opens up to you the world of air tools. Like air guns, air ratchets, air chisels, etc. Air



tools have lots more power than electric tools. This is a must have. You can pick up a good, new, air compressor for as little as $200.00. Look around in garage sales and they cost even less. Get one with as big of tank as you can, to reduce engine cycle time. You can pipe air all over you shop. Use 3/4" CPVC pipe. It's cheap, so you can put an air fitting right next to your work. Air hose is cheap, but tends to rot it you leave it out in the sun. CPVC pipe will last forever, it's cheap. Pipe it everywhere !

**Air Tools.** If you are just starting out, buy one of the cheap kits that has everything in it. If it looks like you are really going to use one particular gun a lot, then you can buy an expensive brand name. I like the "Chicago Pneumatic." Brand.



**Dial Calipers.** With Dial Calipers you can measure shaft diameters, lengths, widths, depths. Truth be known, with a little care, you can measure piston skirt diameters and maybe even cylinder bore diameters... well, on top and bottom anyway ! These can be had for $25.00 and up. Sears sells a good, cheap set.

**A Set of Micrometers.** You can get Micrometers in sets of individual tools, 0-1", 1"-2", 2"-3", etc. or in a universal set that has one large micrometer and several adapters. You will need both inside and outside micrometers. These can get quite pricy. $100-00 and up. The universal sets are cheaper. I have the universal set 'cuse I'm poor (and cheap !). If you are going to measure cylinders bores and piston skirts, and you want to do it right, you **MUST** have the a micrometer.





**Micro-Fiche Reader and Micro Fiche.** Once you start using micro-fiche you will wonder how you ever got along without one. These 5 by 7 inch sheets of film will show you where every part goes and give you the part number. Very handy when a basket case comes in. You can get **ALL** the Yamaha shop manuals on micro-fiche. Sweet ! A Micro-Fiche reader can cost $300.00 to $700.00 new, so go to a used office furniture supply place and they will probably have one for $100.00. Fiche decks cost $100.00-$200.00 and are worth every penny. You can also get individual fiche too. I bought my first micro-fiche reader from a used office supply place for $100.00. Used it for 15 years and then got a better one in a garage sale for $25.00 !

**Valve Seat Cutters.** You can get valve seat cutters in lots of different sizes and angles. Expensive, they can be $100.00 or more each. If you don't have a lot of valves seats to do, it may be cheaper to farm it out to someone who has a set.





**Cylinder Hone.** There are lots of different types of cylinder hones from cheap spring hones to break the glaze, to expensive hones from Sunnen and Ammco which will accurately hone a cylinder oversize.

**Other Tools.** A parts washer and sandblaster cabinet are nice to have, but are really not a necessity. From here on, the list is endless, just try not to get carried away. Before you get any tool, ask yourself this. Will this tool SAVE me time ? Will this tool SAVE me money ? Will this tool EARN me money ? If the answer is no or I'm not sure, then maybe it would be better to not get it. I just LOVE special tools, but anymore, I don't get new and fancy tools without a lot of proof that they will make me money or save me time. I have thousands in tools that promised much but delivered little. I sure wish I could have all that money back ! Don't you make the same mistake.

Another thing to remember. Only get the quality you need. If your an easy one to please, "You only want the best," you'd better have a lot of money. I find most manufacturers have a top of the line tool, with all the bells and whistles, to separate the fools who "only want the best" from their money and then a meat and potatoes model, for those who need quality at a reasonable price. Buy only the quality you need.

Top

# Special Tools



Special tools. I hate special tools. I love them too because some of them are super neat. However, if you build something right. If you build something you want people to use and use and use. Something you are really proud of, you are not going to require a mechanic to have dozens of special tools to fix it. You want your customer to be able to ride that bike to the uttermost part of the earth and be able to fix a worn out part with simple hand tools.

So why do they have special tools? A few. A very few, are needful but the rest? I think it is just the manufacturers trying to make you go to their dealer and pay top dollar to get your bike fixed. If you don't have or can't afford the special tool you can't fix your bike. So special tools is something we have to live with.

Special tools seem to come in three flavors.

1. Tools specific to one procedure on one model of engine or frame. Like a clutch basket puller with a special thread.
2. Tools specific to one procedure on more then one model of engine or frame from the same manufacturer. Like most Flywheel pullers.
3. Tools specific to one procedure on a large number of engines or frames from many different manufacturers. Like a piston pin puller.

This can be very frustrating for a mechanic. If you have to buy two or three special tools, at $30 to $80 each or more, it really cuts into your labor profits. I remember buying a $50 special tool for one job and it was years before another bike with the same engine came in and I could use it again. Most irritating.

However irritating, special tools are there for a reason. If you try to substitute some other tool you better be very careful. There usually are reasons why you have to use a special tool. I have seen guys try to use a three leg bearing puller to try and get a flywheel off. Sometimes they get away with it and sometimes it cracks the flywheel. But all is not lost if you need a special tool and have no bucks to buy one. You can make one.

Top

# Make Special Tools



OK, we have a job to do that requires a special tool. If we buy the tools it takes all the profit out of the job. What do we do? Simple... we make it!

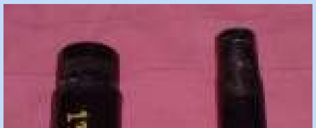
Depending on our skill and desire many complex special tools can be made. It may be as simple as heating up a combination wrench with a propane torch and bending it into a special shape to cutting and welding steel into a complex special tool.



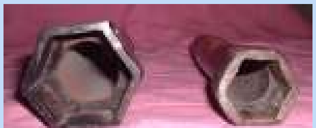
When hunger forced me into working on three and four wheel ATCs I found a lot of them had huge nuts on their rear ends. I found I could hacksaw one side of a thick open-end wrench off, weld a piece of metal in and whala! A Special tool.



You can take wrenches, cut the end off and weld that end to a socket and bang, another special tool.



To make big sockets measure the side of the nut and cut six








pieces of one inch wide, quarter inch thick, steel strap. place the pieces of steel around the nut and wrap it with some wire. Then weld. You can make all kinds of big sockets this way. Weld an old half inch drive socket on it and you have a big special socket. Need it to be real deep? Weld a length of steel pipe on it and then weld the socket on the other end.

You can make quite a complicated special tool. I had a wheel come in last year for a new set of bearings. Easy job right? Not! It had a special aluminum nut with six slots on it. Why they couldn't have used a nice, easy to remove circlip I don't know. So I cut up some steel strap and welded the pieces together. Then I welded an old nut onto it and boom. A dandy special tool that worked great. Same tool from the manufacturer, $60-80. After market, $20-25. Cost to make? Basically nothing but I did have to clean some rust off the strap steel I used!







So with a bit of welding, you can make a lot of special tools and save a lot of money. If you don't have a welder you can still make a number of special tools just by heating a wrench with a propane torch and bending it. If you have a lath, wow, the skies the limit.



Top

# Buzz Boxes



**And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?**
Ecclesiastes 5:16

Back in the day, from the first time motorcycles were produced, the spark was triggered by a set of points. In 1980 everything started to change. Yes, before 1980 there were electronic ignition systems and after 1980 there were points ignition system but, for all intensive purposes, points ignition systems ended in 1980. So perhaps I am laboring for the wind in that what I am going to tell you is 35 year old, dated news. Still, it may help some of you time your old points Magneto ignitioned motorcycle.

When you time points in a battery coil ignition you can use a circuit tester light, know exactly when the points open and be very accurate in your timing. Not so in a Points Magneto ignition. The reason is because the points are always grounded in a Points Magneto. That is the bad news. The good news is the points change the resistance in the wire and that resistance change can be recognized with a Buzz Box, so you can know exactly when your points open and your spark occurs. If you are not understanding why this is important go read the Magneto timing page HERE.

To hook up a Buzz Box you simply attach one clip to ground and the other to the points wire which is usually a black wire or a black wire with a white stripe or some other color wire. Whatever color wire it is, it is the wire going from the points to the ignition coil. Attach the Buzz Box and turn it on. With the points closed, it will make a buzzing sound hence the name Buzz Box. If you open the points the buzzing sound will change tone just as they open. The tone changes sometimes a little and sometimes a lot. This tone change is when the spark occurs, at the spark plug, firing off the fuel/air mixture in the engine.

Here are some audio and video files that illustrate what is happening. They are all the same, just different formats.

1. AVI file 10,382 KB
2. MPG file 3,190 KB

3. MP3 file 277 KB



Nowadays a ready made Buzz Box costs over Fifty dollars. A bit much for one or two jobs don't you think? Below are a set of plans from 1975 for making your own Buzz Box.

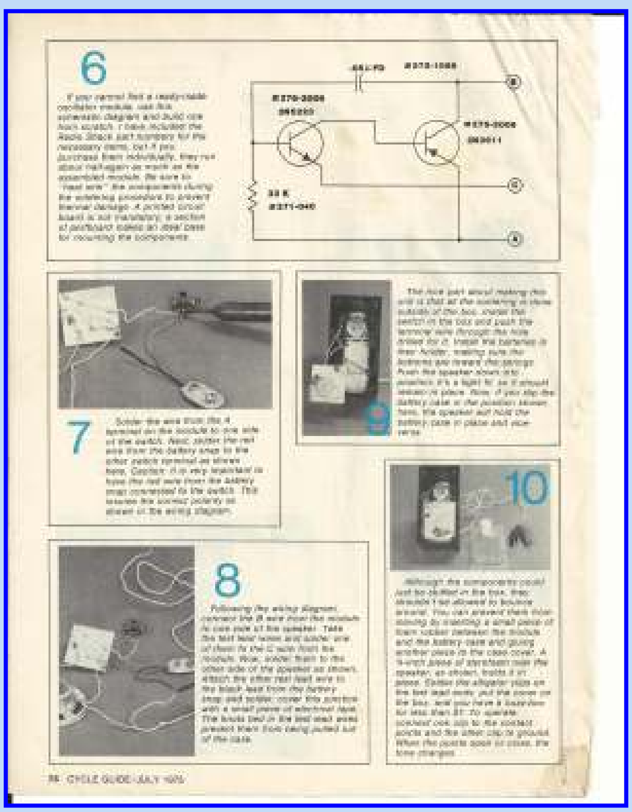
Here are the same plans as a PDF file you can print out. Buzz Box plans are in the PDF Folder.

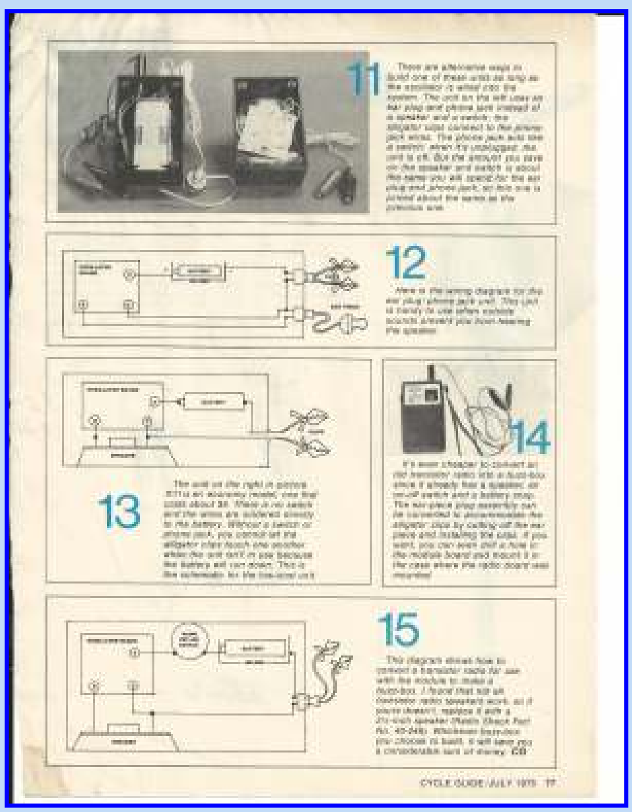



Page 1



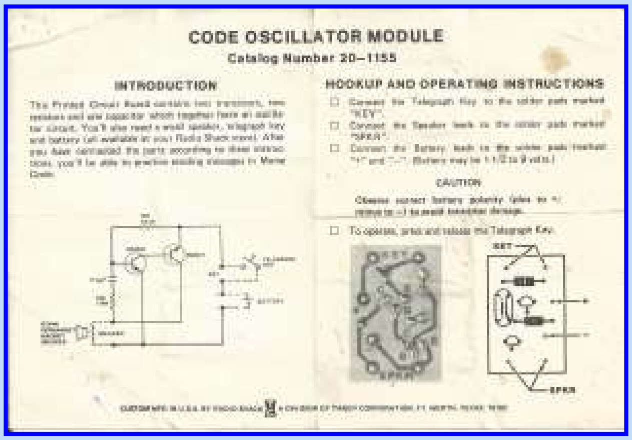

Page 2



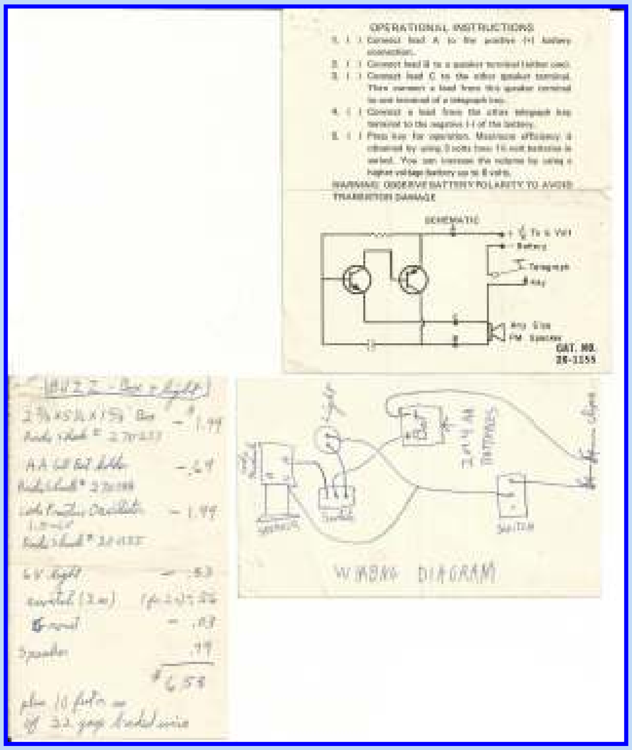



Page 3 Page 4

Here are some more Buzz Box plans I found in my files.




Buzz Box Plans 1




Buzz Box Plans 2

Back in the day some people claimed you could use a Transistor radio too. You just have to find the right spot with the radio station tuning dial and run some low voltage through the points. A real pain in the rear as I remember, especially as there are better cheap ways to do it.

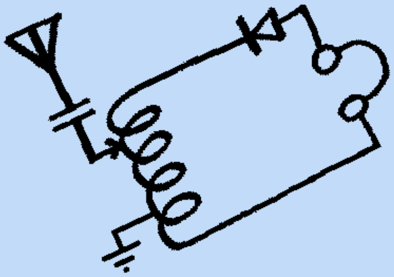
OK, story time. I'm in my college dorm room with my room mate sitting at his desk and I am lying on my bed trying to sleep. He has his radio on. He had to have his music. Most irritating. Had no taste in music. Unbeknown to him, I had discovered my cheap junky radio had a hidden talent. At the far end of the tuning dial was a magical spot. If I turned the radio on, with the sound at the lowest setting, and moved the tuning dial just a bit at the far end of the tuning range my room mate's radio would go wee, ooo, waaa, wee.

He would then adjust his dial and it would go away. I was laying there with my eyes closed and my hand lying on my radio, seemingly asleep. I would very slowly move the dial again. Wee, ooo, waaa, wee, went his radio. He would adjust it again. A minute later more wee, ooo, waa, wee. What fun and yes, sad to say, I do have a mean streak in me. Well, after twenty minutes of fun, my room mate finally turned his radio off and I finally got to sleep. You got to love cheap late 1960s radios.



Just a thought, do you remember Transistor Radios? I sure do. I had a Two Transistor Radio. If you could afford it, you got a Six Transistor Radio which was much better. Alas, I was poor and could only afford a two transistor one. It had a little 1/4" diameter antenna. It was a collapsible type that could extend to around twenty-five to thirty inches in length. It worked much better then my Crystal Radio. As I remember little Transistor Radios were very popular back in the day. It was very hard to look "Cool" with a thirty inch Antenna sticking above your head but we did it. Anything to have our "Vibes"!

Want to make a Crystal Radio? Go HERE Or HERE for free plans.



OK, so we need something that will work and we need it RIGHT NOW! No time to build something. Well, there is a way out. That way out is a lowly Ohmmeter. This is all loose and gooey. The internal resistance of the Ohmmeter is about .9 Ohms so the real resistance is about 1.4 Ohms. That is not very much. Your results may vary. Up down, who knows. The big thing to remember is that when the reading changes is when the points open.

Here are some video files that illustrate what the Ohmmeter is doing. They are the same, just different formats.

1. AVI file 8,253 KB
2. MPG file 2,560 KB




Points Closed




Points Open

"OK, that is nice" you say, "but haven't you noticed? The economy is down and I am POOR. I no gots a big fancy Ohmmeter. What do I do now?" No problem, Go bum a cigarette, throw the tobacco and filter away and cut the cigarette paper into long stripes. Now put one end between the points as you turn the flywheel gently pull on the cigarette paper. When the paper comes out the points are just opening. This is very accurate and it is very cheap.




Like Red Green says "Any tool can be the right tool."

[Top]



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Impact Driver





Well, you got your wrench set and screwdrivers and a hammer. You've got a bike and the desire to fix it but to get into those engine cases off you need one more thing. Your first special tool and probably your most useful special tool. You need an Impact Driver.

Steel screws in aluminum crankcases. As time passes those screws seem to lock in and can seem to be impossible to get out. With an Impact Driver those Philips head screws will come right out with no damage to the screw. Without one the screws will just not come out and you will end up damaging the head of the screw when your screw driver pops out. .



An Impact Driver is like a big thick screwdriver. Inside there is a spring pushing on a cylinder of metal. On the end of that cylinder is a 3/8″ or 1/2″ square drive for a socket or screwdriver bit. There are two grooves machined in the cylinder and also matching groves in the impact driver body. Two ball bearings fit in these groves. All of this is held inside the impact driver body by a cap and circlip.

To use simply put on the correct bit and turn the tool in the direction you wish the screw to go. You will feel the tool sort of cock it’s self. Now hit the round end of the driver with a hammer and boom, the screw is loose. Most times anyway! If the head is all buggered up from someone else trying to remove the screw the driver bit may slip out. To cure this try putting some valve grinding compound or very fine sand on to the screw head. This will give the bit something to hold onto. If that does not work you will have to drill out the screw head to remove it.

One other thing to remember. You are hitting this screw with a hammer. Make sure that whatever the screw is screwed into is strong enough to take the blow without breaking. I once had a screw holding the tachometer cable to the top of a twin cam Honda engine refuse to come out. I was too lazy to drill it out and used my Impact Driver. I didn’t hit it very hard and it came right out. However, that screw was on the top half of one of the camshaft mounts. Cracked it! Just a little crack too but it was enough. Expensive little beggars too! Fortunately I found a real good used one, but it would have been better, and certainly more professional, to not have broken it in the first place. If in doubt, drill it out!

One final note. If you don’t have your Impact driver with you. A tight screw can sometimes be loosened by hitting it BEFORE trying to remove it. Use a screwdriver that has the steel shaft going all the way through the handle, If the shaft only goes through part way all you will do is break your handle. Put the screwdriver on the screw and then hit the end of the screwdriver with a hammer several times. Now try to remove it. Sometimes it helps to twist the

screwdriver with your hand as you strike the end. Kind of a poor mans makeshift Impact Driver. 

Top

# Good Shop Practice



Any time we work on an engine we want the to do the work quickly and accurately. To do this we need to stay organized. I am always surprised some, otherwise good, mechanics keep their tool boxes. Good mechanics takes time, so does searching for tools. Spend your time twisting wrenches not looking for them.

While in collage I worked for a large auto parts and truck rebuilding company. They had about seven mechanics who worked exclusively at rebuilding gigantic 16 speed truck transmissions. Two of the mechanics were quite old. At least One was 67 and the other was 71. The others were young guys around 25-30. The old guys always worked in slow motion. They had all their tools set out in front of them. Big 3/4" drive sockets, real monster rattle guns (air guns). Everything BIG, which made sense. Those big sixteen speed transmissions must have weighed 600 pounds or more. They would use a socket and then clean it off and put it back in it's place. They were never in a hurry. If something in the shop needed fixed or a special tool made they were the ones that did it. They had that much free time. The young guys were always working like mad. Dirty tools flung all over the place. They had no free time at all.

Now the interesting thing about all this was the number of finished transmissions each mechanic had done at the end of the day. Near as I could figure, these old guys were working TWICE AS FAST as the young guys. I think it was the way these old guys worked. They never hunted for a socket. They never had to redo anything because they took their time and did it right in the first place.

I always remembered that and I have found that memory to be valuable. I always try to keep my tools clean, neat and in order. In fact, it's just about the only thing I'm neat about. It really does help. At the end of the day I police up all my tools, clean them, and put them back on my tool board. You may have to work out of your tool box and not have a tool board, but you can still have neat tools. You can buy tool box organizers or make something to fit the tools you have. Whatever way you go, keep those tools neat so you can always grab the tool you want without searching for it.

Another good shop practice I use is to keep a good Fire Extinguisher very handy. From any one place in my shop you can see at least two of them hanging on the walls. I have them in every room. They have saved me from serious burns several times. Pain hurts, slows you down, and costs you money. A Fire Extinguisher, properly used, will eliminate any threat of

pain from fire. Buy one and keep it handy. 

When test riding a strange (to you anyway) motorcycle, Good Shop Practice is to ALWAYS wear a Helmet. Things can happen. Brakes can fail ("Oh yeah," the customer says, "I forgot to tell you the brakes don't work !") Gears can lock up. Countershaft sprockets can come off and lock the chain. Any number of things can make you wish you had worn a Helmet, not to mention gloves and a leather jacket.

Clean, neat tools, several good, working, Fire Extinguishers and a good Helmet. Make this your shop practice. It will save you a lot of time, money and pain.

One last thing. If the guy you work for won't put lots of Fire Extinguishers around the shop **DO NOT ARGUE** with him. Buy your own and keep it by your side. **HEY, It's your life.** Live it own your own terms! OK?

Top

# DAN'S
# ONLINE MOTORCYCLE COURSE
# " HOMEWORK "

***"Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." 2 Timothy 2:15***

Well this is a school, even if it is " Online ", and every school has Homework. but unlike diagramming sentences in English class, this homework should be fun.

First I want you to find, beg, borrow or buy ( but not steal ! ) several items. A salvage yard would sell this stuff cheap or maybe a friend might have these laying around.

1. An old Motorcycle crankcase. It can be broken or dented but it must have a lot of it's screw holes in good condition...the threads have to be good.
2. An old cylinder. It can be rusted but the fins have to be in good condition.
3. A big bunch of bolts, nuts, screws, and flat washers in sizes from 6 mm on up to 12 mm.
4. A big strong Vice.
5. A good Torque Wrench.
6. Strong sockets, of sizes to fit the bolts. Try to use impact grade sockets or at least the Guaranteed forever type.
7. Safety Glasses
8. The rest of your tool box.

First put on the safety Glasses, then I want you to take one of the 6 mm bolts, put a flat washer and 2 or 3, 8 mm nuts on it, then another flat washer. Now screw it into one of the threaded holes on the crankcase. Now I want you to take the Torque Wench and set it at 10 Lbs. Turn the bolt until the wench indicates 10 Lbs or it clicks. Not very much is it ? Now take a 10 mm combination wrench and loosen the bolt and retighten, by hand. Check it with the Torque Wench and see how close you can come to 10 Lbs of torque. Do this a number of times.



When you feel that you can reproduce this torque reliably, increase the amount by 5 LBs and then 5 Lbs more. Keep doing this until the threads in the crankcase strip out. I want you to get the " Feel " for the right torque for this bolt ( 7 to 10 Ft. Lbs ) and for the torque that strips it out. We do this with a junk crankcase so you don't strip out a good one.



Now, do the same thing again only this time put a steel nut on the bolt and put it in a vice. Go through the sequence again, going up 5 Lbs in torque each time, until something gives or breaks. Use the Chart below as a general guide. Do this with each size of bolt. 6 mm, 8 mm, 10 mm, 12 mm. Be careful when you do the larger sizes. You will need to use an a " Cheater ". This is a piece of pipe, that fits on the end of the wrench to give you more leverage. You don't need to break the bigger bolts. I just want you to learn the " Feel " of the different Torque settings. Use your head and don't get carried away. The object is to learn the Torque settings for different bolts and how strong they are, not to break bolts, although this may happen.



Take the Cylinder and with a big screw driver, break one of the fins off. You might want to put it in a vice for this. They break off pretty easy don't they ? Now hit them



dead, straight on with a big hammer. Didn't break did it ? Now, hit it at an angle. It broke, didn't it ? In other words, you can hit the cylinder fins dead on and they don't break, but if hit at an angle they do. This will be handy to remember when you run across a cylinder that is really stuck to the case. Try putting a large screw driver at the base of a fin and hit the end of the screw driver with a hammer. The fin doesn't break does it ? Now try the same thing at the end of a fin . Breaks right off doesn't it ? Experiment hitting and prying and levering the cylinder in different places. You may want to get another crankcase and cylinder from a different engine and practice some more. The more you practice the more money you will save. How, you ask? Cylinders cost hundereds of $$$ and helicoils run $15 each and more. If you don't break it, you don't have to replace it!



## General Torque Specifications

| Bolt (thread dia) | Nut | Torque (ft lbs) |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | 10 | 7 |
| 13–14 | 8 | 15 |
| 17 | 10 | 25–30 |
| 19–22 | 12–14 | 30–35 |
| 26–27 | 17–18 | 40–50 |
| 30 | 20 | 50–60 |

Top

# Home Work Two!

**Here are some interesting YouTube Videos for you to study.**

**Very nice video inside a running engine!**

Valve Float (Strobe Light)

Valve Spring at 7000 RPM
(Strobe Light)

LE Velocette Engine running

Harley Race engine

CB750 engine cutaway

HD sidevalve Engine Cutaway

How it's Made HD engine

Flat Tank Norton 16H

4 Cylinder Henderson

BSA Sloper Engine

CZ150C engine

BUB Streamliner

MonoCycle

MonoCyle crash

Pratt & Whitney R-4360 Wasp Major Cutaway

Wright Cyclone R-3350 Cutaway

Top

# Starting The Engine

Starting an engine. It should be easy, but sometimes it isn't. Each engine has a starting procedure or drill. The reason for this is that cold gas does not vaporize well. Gas will not burn unless it is in a vapor form. The colder the engine is, the harder it is for gasoline to vaporize. Bush pilots who have crashed in the Arctic report that gasoline will not start a fire in forty below zero temperatures. In fact, you can put a lit match out in it. Fortunately, we usually do not have to start our bikes at forty below but we do have to start our engines when they are cold. For this reason most engines require a richer then normal fuel mixture to start from cold. A hot engine quickly vaporizes fuel from the carb. Because a cold engine doesn't vaporize gas as well as a hot one, you must put in a larger quantity of fuel to get enough vaporized gasoline to start the engine.

Motorcycle carburetors have either an enriching circuit, a choke or a float plunger.



Carb with Enrichening Circuit.




Choke type carb.



Float plunger carb.

1. If you have an enriching circuit type carburetor the starting drill is this. Turn on the ignition and fuel, pull the enriching lever or plunger, **leave the throttle closed**, and hit the starter button or kick start the engine. If you open the throttle any it will prevent the enriching circuit from working properly. Sometimes the plunger will be activated by a lever or a cable.
2. If you have a choke type carburetor the starting drill is this. Turn on the ignition and fuel, put on the choke, open the carburetor throttle 1/8 to 1/4 and hit the starter button or kick start the engine. The choke can be operated by a lever or a cable. Sometimes, the choke lever will have a spot to attach a cable too.
3. If you have a carburetor that only has a float plunger, you will need to hold the plunger down till the carb floods. Then open the throttle about 1/8 to 1/4 and then kick or hit the button. Some carbs will have both a choke and a float plunger.

This will start most engines. As an engine ages and piles up the miles you may need to vary the starting drill just a bit. Perhaps open the throttle a bit more or less. Open it for one kick and then close it. You will just have to experiment with each engine.

Older British twins like Norton, Triumph, and BSA require a staring drill that is just a bit

different. Turn the gas and ignition on but don't put on the choke. With your thumbs, push the float plunger on the side of the carb (also called a float tickler) down and hold it down till your thumbs become wet with gasoline. Now open the throttle about 1/8 of a turn and kick. My Norton 750cc twin would always start within three kicks using this method.

If you put on the choke or enriching circuit and find that you have put too much extra gas into the engine, flooding it, you can clear the engine by opening the throttles wide open and cranking the engine. This creates a zero vacuum condition in the throat of the carburetor. That means only air, and no gas is drawn into the engine. This, in turn, will clear the excess gasoline out of the engine.

When you rebuild an engine all the parts are new and rough and don't really know each other very well. Because of this, a new engine may be hard to start for the first time. With a fire extinguisher close by, try a small squirt of gas, from an eye dropper, down the spark plug hole. Reinstall the spark plug and it should start. You can use starting fluid, but you need to be very careful and NOT use too much. Same with gas. Just a small squirt. If it doesn't start, find out why. Don't keep pouring more gas or starting fluid down the engine. If you do, a stray spark could end up blowing the exhaust pipe off or setting fire to the engine!

Sometimes you will run across an old two stroke engine that will only start with a squirt of starting fluid. Often, the engine will continue to start for the rest of the day as long as the engine does not get too cold. The next day, with a dead cold engine, you have to use starting fluid again. This usually indicates worn out seals.

Most of the big single cylinder motorcycle engines now-a-days come with electric starters. This makes life a lot easier unless we have an older engine with only a kick starter. These engines will usually have a manual compression release. The idea behind the compression release is this. If the position of the piston, when you start, is just after top-Dead-Center of the compression stroke, when the engine is turned, it will go through the exhaust and intake strokes easily and come up on the compression stroke with as much kinetic energy as possible. This makes starting much easier and more likely to happen.

To start these older engines (made before 1978) push on the kick starter until you feel the engine come up on the compression stroke. Now pull the compression release lever and continue pushing on the kick starter till it just goes over Top-Dead-Center of the compression stroke. Set the choke and throttle where you want it and give it as hard of kick as you can. Hang that rear end of yours out to give some extra leverage and really give it a kick! If it doesn't start... do it again!




Most of the big singles made after 1978 (give or take a year or two) have some sort of automatic compression release. When you push the kick starter a cam attached to a cable works the compression release. Some engines have both an automatic compression release and a manual one. Lots of newer big singles just have a spring loaded automatic compression release on the camshaft and an electric starter.

Ahh, but not always. The 2015 Yamaha SR400 has a manual release and a window on the end

of the camshaft. Line up an internal marker in the camshaft window and kick. Just exactly like we did back in the 1970s.



Starter "Kick Indicator" Window



Starter "Kick Indicator" Marker

If you don't have a kick starter and your electric starter fails, you only have one choice... push start it. The drill is this. Put the engine in second gear. This will allow the rear wheel to turn the engine over easier. Now pull the bike **BACKWARDS** with the clutch engaged. You will feel the engine turn over and then the rear wheel will lock up from the engine compression. This means that the piston is just past Top-Dead-Center of the compression stroke only in reverse. This is right where you want to be. With the ignition on, choke and throttle set, pull the clutch lever in and start pushing. Push as fast as you can. When you are going as fast as you can push jump onto the bike and let go of the clutch. You want to release the clutch exactly when your rear end hits the seat. You can land side saddle or straddling the bike. If the engine starts, pull in the clutch lever, keep the engine running, seat yourself properly on the bike and off you go! If it does not start, you will have to reset the engine and try again. On a big bike you can work up quite a sweat doing this! It helps if you can push down hill.



Some of the four stroke engines in four wheel ATVs have a compression release lever right on the cylinder head. You turn the lever to set it and then pull the pull starter cord. If the engine does not start with one pull, you have to reset the compression release and pull again.




Here is something to be aware of on small, kids type, four wheel ATVs. If the kids report hard starting, check the choke. Some of them have spring loaded chokes. That is, the choke shaft has a spring that keeps the choke closed. A lever pushes and holds the choke in the open position for running. If this spring breaks, the choke plate will not firmly close, if at all. The choke appears closed but is not. Mostly kids use this type of ATV. They will crank and crank on the electric starter overheating it and burning it out. At $200 a starter, this is not a cheap fix. So keep an eye on

those choke shaft springs.





Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# New Engine Break-In



**"Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left."**
**Deuteronomy 5:32**

¶ Any rebuilt or new engine has to go through a break in process. Each piece of moving metal must get to know and fit with the piece of metal it is moving against. Usually, the manufacturers put a sticker on the speedometer or tachometer telling you to take it easy for 600 miles or so. Your buddy says "If you want to run it hard, break it in hard." As you might expect, the truth is not on the right hand or the left but, in the center.

The problem is this. All this rubbing produces heat, which can cause oil to fail, which can cause a piston to seize to a cylinder wall. On the other hand, if there is not enough rubbing, the piston rings will not seat right with the cylinder walls. If this happens the engine will not reach it's full power potential. If the only new parts are piston and rings, as in an engine rebuild, we only have to worry about heat build up from the new parts. If the entire engine is new, the heat built up is even greater, because all the parts are new.

Yes, it is true that we have much better machining and quality control on new motorcycle engines, then we did in the past but, moving parts still have to wear in. If you have better, harder metal, it will take longer then if you have poorer, softer metal. Years ago I decided to bore my BMW motorcycle to the first oversize. After a hundred miles of break-in I started to ride normally, which is to say FAST. Well, the bike just was not running right. I re-jetted the carb and it started to run OK. Another hundred miles passed and I had to rejet again. This went on for over one thousand miles. After the last re-jetting I realized I had just put the stock jets back in! It took better then 1100 miles for those rings to break-in. The steel used in BMW motorcycles is very hard.

On one hand, if you run the bike too easy, you run the risk of the cylinder walls glazing over and then, maybe, never seating properly. On the other hand, if you run the bike too hard, you run the risk of engine seizure. I suspect, that even if you do glaze the cylinder walls over, if

your run the engine hard enough and long enough, the rings will seat. However, this may take several thousand miles, or more, to do.



So what's a biker to do? Turn not to the right hand or to the left. A compromise is in order. This is what I do with a freshly rebuilt engine. It will work on new engines too. On a straight, deserted road, I put the bike in second or third gear and accelerate with wide open throttle to about one or two thousand **RPM BELOW** red line. I then shut the throttle and coast down, in gear, to two thousand RPM or so to let the engine cool a bit. I then do it again. I do this drill about six to ten times, give or take. Then I ride around for a while at an easy pace. I do this several times, if possible. This seats the rings without overheating the engine. If the engine seems to be getting hot, stop the drill and ride around slowly till it cools down.

I would continue to do this little drill, every once in a while, during the entire break-in period. This break-in period should last five hundred miles of easy running. At five hundred miles you can start riding harder and harder till the engine is fully broken in at one thousand miles or so. Remember, **DO NOT** over heat the engine.

If you are doing any freeway riding. That is, running long periods of time at a steady throttle setting. I would also add this. Shut the throttle off and then on again, very quickly, every three or four miles. This tends to draw more oil up on the bottom of the pistons, lubing and cooling them. On a freshly rebuilt engine, I like to change the oil and filter at about two hundred miles and then every thousand miles thereafter. On a totally new engine, I change the oil and filter at one hundred fifty miles, three hundred miles, six hundred miles and twelve hundred miles. After that, change the oil and filter every one thousand miles.

Top



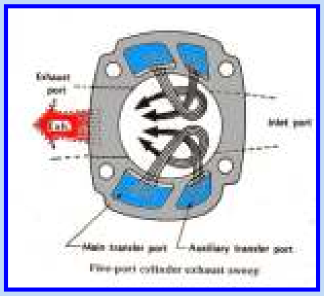
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# MYSTERIOUS TWO STROKE SEIZURE

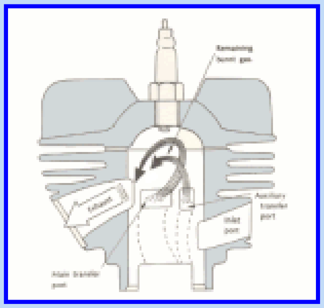


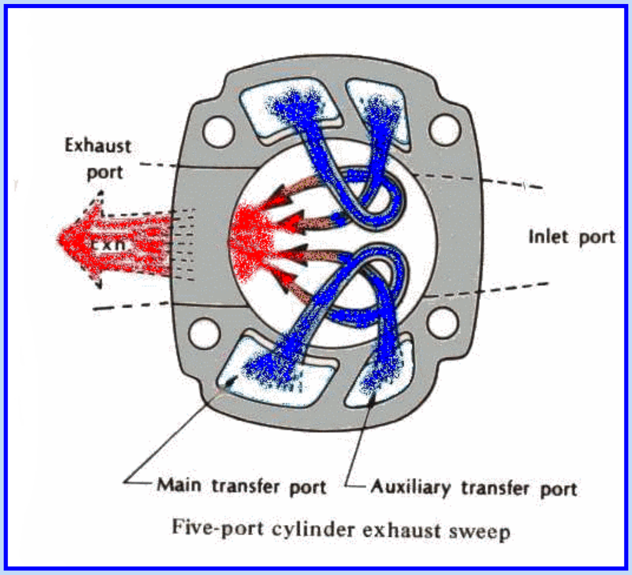
Your running along on your dirt Ring Ding and your not pushing it at all. Nice day, 1/2 throttle, grooven on the scenery, eat'n up the miles, head'n home, and then it happens. The bike locks up and you skid to a stop. Why ? ? ?

I've seen this a lot of times. The story varies a little but basically you were not pushing it, but you did have the throttle in one position for a long time. I've never heard anyone address this issue other than to say "Don't run your two stroke, for long distances on the street." I believe it really boils down to engine design. An engine is designed according to it's use. A two stroke lawnmower or outboard engine is designed to run at a steady speed. A two stroke motocross engine is designed to be run full throttle, part throttle, full throttle part throttle. On and off, on and off.

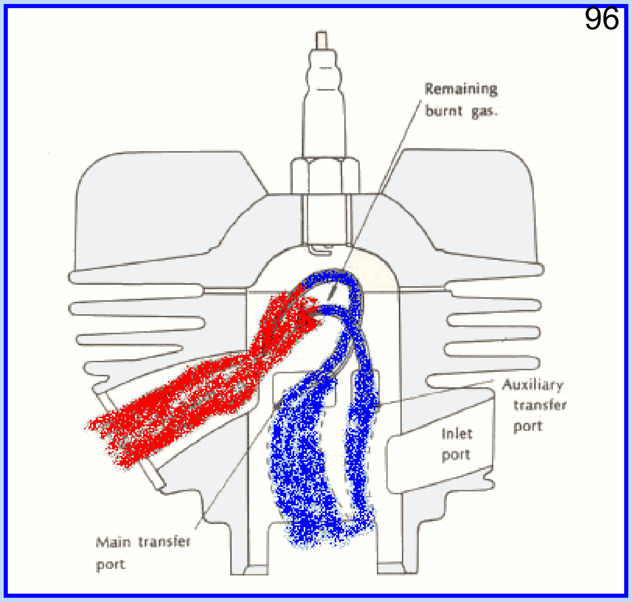



Most motorcycle two stroke engines use what is called loop scavenging. This refers to how the incoming charge flows into the cylinder and how the exhaust flows out. When an engine is run at a steady speed, I think the temperatures tend to stabilize and stay the same at different spots in the combustion chamber. It stays cooler at the intake ports and hotter at the exhaust ports. This is no problem as long as the temperatures stay lower than the melting temperature of the piston. That is the problem. If the engineers design the engine run at a steady speed, they make sure the temperatures are low enough to not cause problems.






Loop Scavenging Animation




Loop Scavenging Animation

Two-Stroke Motocross engines are designed for on and off running. I think that getting on and off the throttle all the time tends to mix the cool incoming mixture with the hot exhaust gases. This cools the area over the exhaust port and keeps the piston from melting. Run the engine at a steady speed and the area over the exhaust port starts to get hotter and hotter until Boom, things melt. The problem is the steady running. If you run steady at half throttle it will take you longer to burn down than if you where going at three quarters throttle, but sooner of later it will happen. At least that's my theory as to why it happens. Probably, it does not make much difference these days. Two-Stroke engines are getting very rare indeed.

Bottom line? Don't run your Two-Stroke Dirt Bike at a steady speed. If you have to run on the street, keep working that throttle on and off.

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# "HOP UP"
# INCREASING THE POWER OF YOUR ENGINE



---

Now believe me, I just LOVE to hop up an engine. However, the best advice I can give you is this... DON'T DO IT ! Why do I say this ? Because there is a better way. Sell your little bike and... Buy a bigger bike. To put it another way "Speed costs money, how fast can you afford to go ?"

Everybody seems to think, "If I just take off the muffler and air cleaner, hang on a big carb, and fiddle with the tires, I'll go really, really fast." Maybe forty years ago this approach might have worked, maybe. But not now. Nowadays, everything is interconnected. If you change one thing you mess up the balance of everything else.

But, you're not going to listen to me are you ? Ok, let's go over a few things that might help.

Bigger is better. The cheapest and easiest way to more power is to bore the engine bigger. I don't mean an oversize or two. Even the biggest oversize is only about 1 mm bigger in bore diameter. You need 3, 4, 5mm bigger. To feel a real seat-of-the-pants power increase you need a 10-12% horsepower increase. The best way to get this increase is with more cubic inches. This is true for both two and four stroke engines. Remember, you may have to put in a bigger main jet in the carb because you have a bigger engine. Next comes the intake and the exhaust. Here is where it can get hairy. Some engines respond well to an exhaust pipe change and some do not. Ask around and see what others with your type of bike have done. DON'T be the first on your block to find out what doesn't work. If you change the exhaust, make sure you can get lots of different jets for your carb. That is so you at least have a chance at making it run right if it doesn't work quite as well as the ad said. Don't throw out the old exhaust. If things don't work out, you can always put the old one back on.

A carb change can sometimes help, but don't go too big. Now it is true that you can jam a

gigantic carb on and you can make it work, but it will be a real job of work. I had a friend who put a monster Mikuni carb on a Honda 350cc single. It was like 40 mm or so. Maybe bigger. A real monster. It was supposed to be pre-jetted... yeah, right. He stayed with me for several weeks while he worked on it just like a regular job. Like 6-8 hours a day, every day. At night he poured over all my carb and carb parts books. Bought a bunch of very carefully selected main jets, idle jets, jet needles and needle jets. It would barely start when he started and I got to admit it ran almost perfect when he finished... almost ! Now, I don't think it had any more Horse Power than stock, but it did run pretty smooth. Over 100 hours of careful tuning, another $150 in parts (at wholesale prices, no less) and all we can say is that it runs smooth ? I don't think it was worth it. Who knows... maybe it will be worth it to you.

If you have a four stroke you can put in a different cam and enlarge the ports and valves. A good polish job on the ports can help. A higher compression ratio can give a nice power increase too. Sometimes you can increase the stroke of the engine to make it bigger. However, this involves a different rod and repositioning the crank pin and sometimes grinding the mouth of the crankcase ... lots of work. One little cheap trick you can pull with cams is to grind the heel of the cam. That is, the part opposite the lob of the cam that pushes open the rocker arm. This enables you to tighten up the tappet a bit (but still keep the stock valve clearance) which will give your cam more lift, while retaining the stock opening and closing ramps. There is no pressure from the rocker arm on the heel, where you grind, so you don't have to worry if you grind through the case hardening on the surface of the cam heel.

If you have a two stroke you can cut the height and width of the ports. You can also do this with the ports in the piston, if it has any. Go very slooow with this grinding thing. Enlarge things just a little, then put her together and go for a ride. If you like what you've done, you might want to leave well enough alone. Get greedy, go to far and you will loose everything. The right expansion chamber exhaust can make a really big difference in the horse power and in the power band of the engine. Sometimes weight added to the flywheel can help make the bike more rideable. Changing the reed valves (located right in front of thr carb) to ones of better quality can give a power boost.

You will find that many small changes, say one ratio up in compression, a slightly hotter cam, a slightly bigger carb, a little freer flowing exhaust. Stuff like that will work better than one or two big changes. All this will take a lot of time and money. Then, when you finally got all that horse power dialed in, it blows the clutch. You put in a stronger clutch, and it blows third gear. Fix that and the drive chain has to be bigger, and then of all things, there's too much HP for the rear hub. So you put one on from a bigger bike and it weighs more, and then... ! You get the picture ? Not only that, when the clutch went I was doing 70-75 mph and it locked up the rear wheel. Pulling in the clutch didn't do one bit of good ! I didn't fall off either and it was on asphalt too ! To top it off the bike is now worth less money than a stock one. Why ? Well, do you really think a hopped up bike was run real easy ? Granny only ran it on Sundays against other old ladies in wheelchairs, didn't push it at all !

Change only one thing at a time. That way if the change is good, you will know what helped. Conversely, if you lose power, you will know exactly what to undo.

You will run into lots of things that you did not expect. I once put a hi lift cam in a 450 Honda twin. As I remember, it was a 5-speed and for some reason the circlip groove on the valve stem was machined just a bit lower than on the 4-speed valve and the little fork that closed the valve (it had torsion bar valve springs.) hit the valve seal at full lift, ruining it. If I used

the valves off the 4-speed engine all was OK. Hmmm... maybe it was the 4-speed that was too short and the 5-speed cured it... it was a long time ago ! Anyway, I ended up having to change out perfectly good valves. This happens a lot when you do hop-up. The factories call it research and development, and declare it on their taxes. What do you call it ? Time and money... time and money. If you really have to do it, there are a lot of books out there. Get several and do your homework.

You can also get more power from Turbo Charging, Super Charging, and Nitros-Oxide injection, but what's the point ? Get a bigger bike. Remember,

Speed costs money. How fast can you afford to go ?

Top

# REMOVE YOUR MOTORCYCLE'S SEAT




**BMW 750/5**

**"And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast;
and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,"
Revelation 16:10**

Well, don't feel too bad if you can't even get your motorcycle's seat off. I have the same problem! When you can't get your seat off to fix your bike your kingdom is filled with darkness and you really do end up gnawing you tongue for pain! You would think they would standardize this. I guess we should be thankful we don't have to shift on the right anymore. Hey, I can say that. I put 30,000 miles on an old Norton Atlas twin. Anyway, here are a few ways I've found to get seats off so you can give your tongue a rest. I'm sure there are more, new ways that we will find in the future.

- Open tool box, at rear of seat, with key and unhook or unbolt the seat from inside tool box.
- Pull lever on right or left side, up under the seat. It can also be at the rear of the seat, right or left side, again up under the seat. Lift seat off up and to the rear. Sometimes it's hooked on both sides with a rod or cable connecting both sides. These can break. Make sure both are unhooking. Sometimes, there is a spring...it can stretch and/or break too!
- Same as above only you use a key.
- Remove the two bolts on either side at the rear of the seat. Pull seat to rear.
- Nuts or bolts, at the rear and below seat, under the rear fender Remove 2-4 bolts holding down the rear seat (Pinion seat). Remove seat and then remove two bolts, at the rear, holding the front seat on.
- Unlock lever on side of seat. Seat then pivots on two hinges to open. Can open to the right or left. Might have no lock.
- Push button on side. Left side, I haven't found a push button on the right side... yet! Can be locked or unlocked with a key.
- Pull lever at front of seat, right or left side. Seat lifts up with the hinge at the rear.
- Pull lever at rear of seat, right or left side. Seat lifts up with hinge at front.
- Pull lever at front of seat, right or left, and whole seat comes off. Seat has pegs underneath that fit into rubber grommets on the frame.
- Gary E-Mailed me with this.

On the 1995 Yamaha Virago XV750 G or GC, To remove the seat;

STEPS

1. Forget about buttons, switches, levers.
2. Break out the handy tool box.
3. Remove the left box cover and the right Battery Box cover.
   note: never even knew there was a tool box under there.
4. Remove the top left hex drive screw that holds the tool box in place. It also acts as a hinge bolt.
5. On the battery box side remove a matching position bolt (also hinge bolt).
6. Slide seat forward and lift off.
7. DONE! Now you have access to electrical wiring for rear lights and the fuel tank rear retaining bolt.

Here are a few pictures that I have. I guess I should have taken more pictures of seat latches over the years. It was just not something that occurred to me at the time. If you would like to help Please send me some big, clear, in focus pictures of your seat.

E-Mail Them to Me!



Honda CB350/4



Old Honda 250 Dream



Old Honda 50



Honda XR250




Yamaha Kodiak 400 ATV



Old Honda 450 Twin

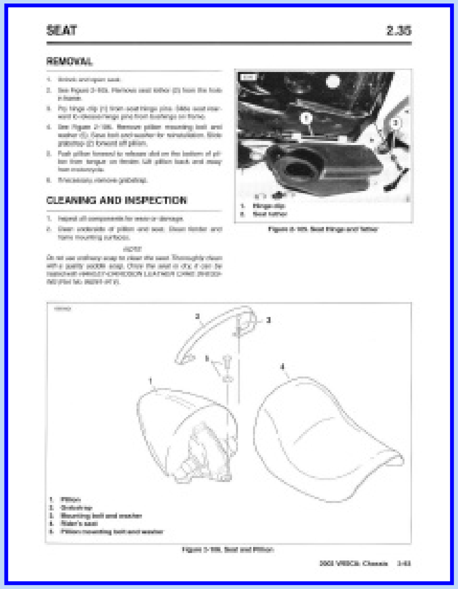
There are lots more ways to attach a seat. For your edification I went through a bunch of parts manuals and found a number of ways different motorcycles latch their seats. Here are thirty three different exploded views in no particular order. Study them and that seat will come off without a gnawed tongue.

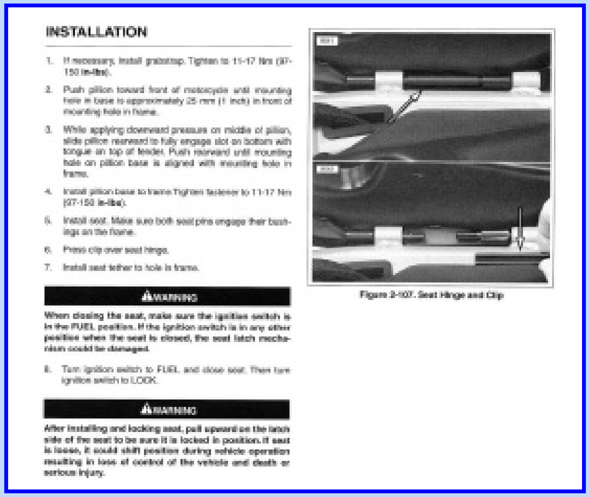
**Exploded Seat Latches**

Top

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**



## INSTALLATION

1. If necessary, install grabstrap. Tighten to 11-17 Nm (97-150 **in-lbs**).
2. Push pillion toward front of motorcycle until mounting hole in base is approximately 25 mm (1 inch) in front of mounting hole in frame.
3. While applying downward pressure on middle of pillion, slide pillion rearward to fully engage slot on bottom with tongue on top of fender. Push rearward until mounting hole on pillion base is aligned with mounting hole in frame.
4. Install pillion base to frame. Tighten fastener to 11-17 Nm (97-150 **in-lbs**).
5. Install seat. Make sure both seat pins engage their bushings on the frame.
6. Press clip over seat hinge.
7. Install seat tether to hole in frame.

**⚠WARNING**

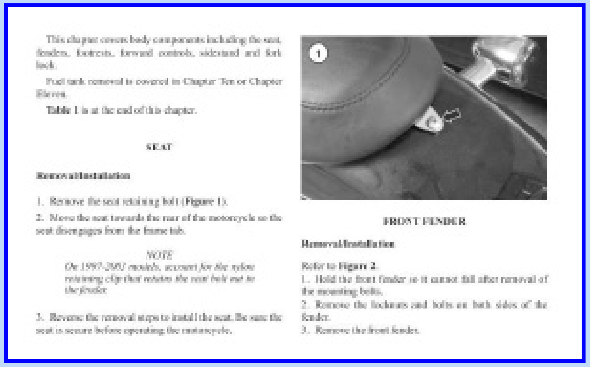
**When closing the seat, make sure the ignition switch is in the FUEL position. If the ignition switch is in any other position when the seat is closed, the seat latch mechanism could be damaged.**

8. Turn ignition switch to FUEL and close seat. Then turn ignition switch to LOCK.

**⚠WARNING**

**After installing and locking seat, pull upward on the latch side of the seat to be sure it is locked in position. If seat is loose, it could shift position during vehicle operation resulting in loss of control of the vehicle and death or serious injury.**

Figure 2-107. Seat Hinge and Clip



This chapter covers body components including the seat, fenders, footrests, forward controls, sidestand and fork lock.

Fuel tank removal is covered in Chapter Ten or Chapter Eleven.

**Table 1** is at the end of this chapter.

SEAT

**Removal/Installation**

1. Remove the seat retaining bolt (**Figure 1**).
2. Move the seat towards the rear of the motorcycle so the seat disengages from the frame tab.

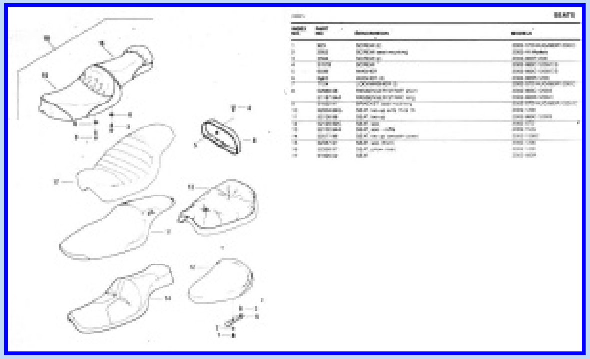
NOTE
*On 1997-2002 models, account for the nylon retaining clip that retains the seat bolt nut to the fender.*

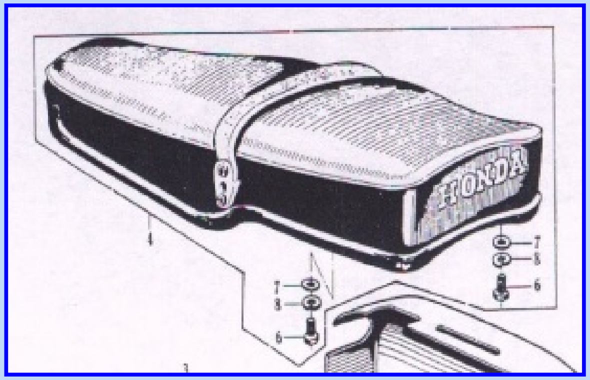
3. Reverse the removal steps to install the seat. Be sure the seat is secure before operating the motorcycle.

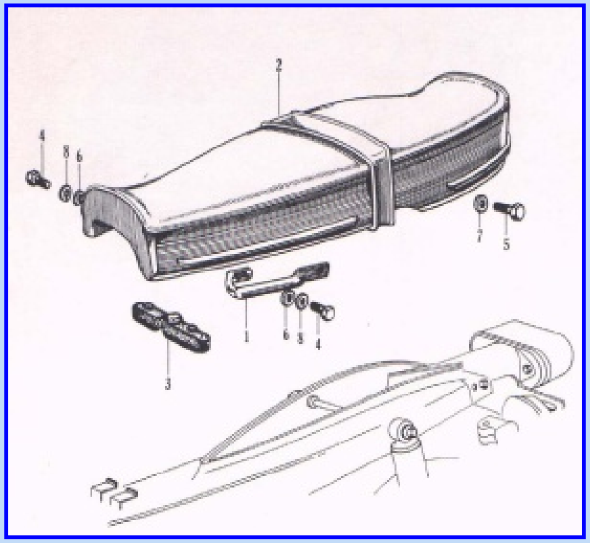
FRONT FENDER

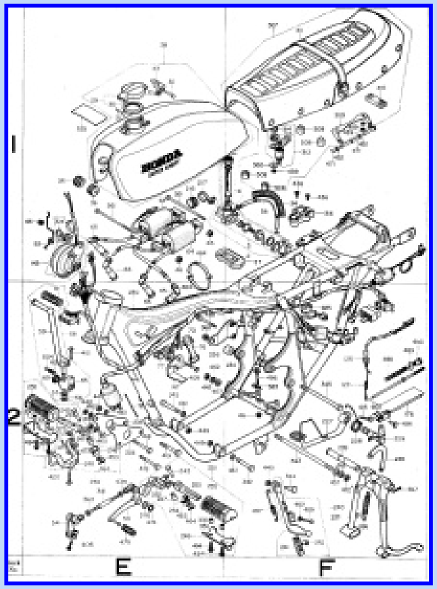
**Removal/Installation**

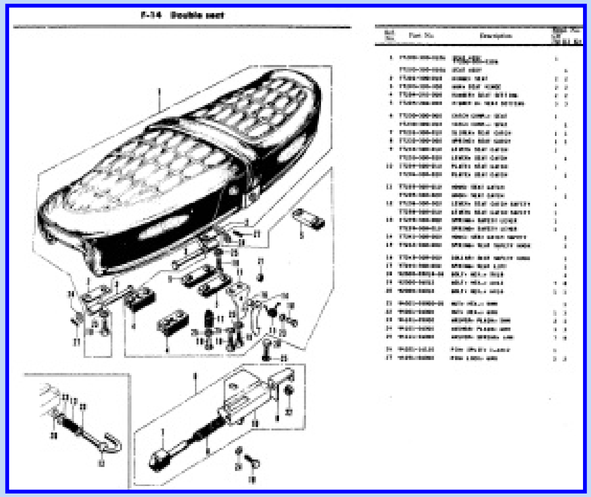
Refer to **Figure 2**.
1. Hold the front fender so it cannot fall after removal of the mounting bolts.
2. Remove the locknuts and bolts on both sides of the fender.
3. Remove the front fender.

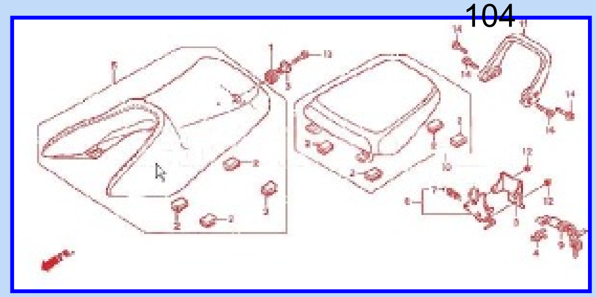


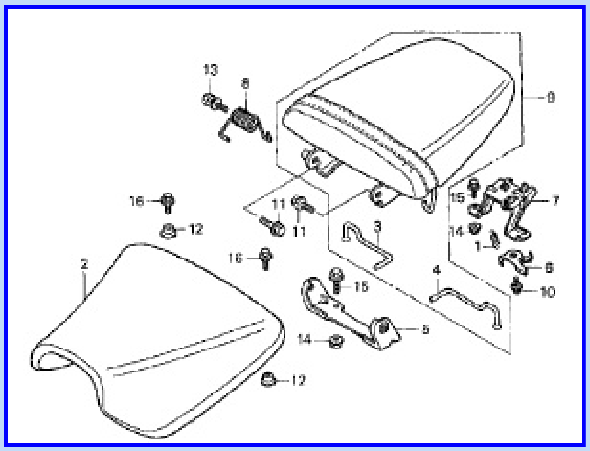



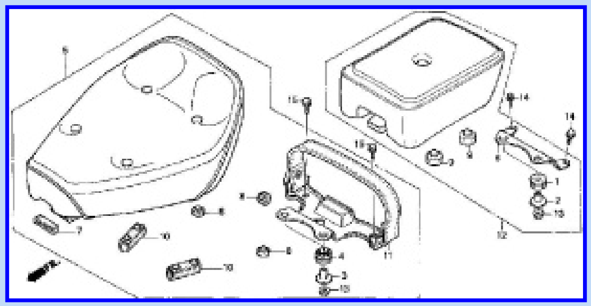



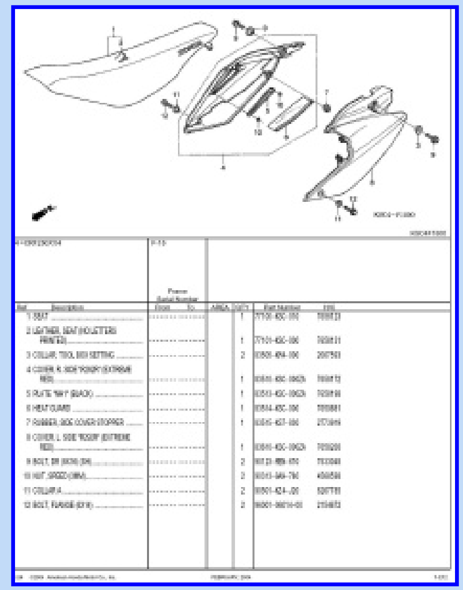

E
F

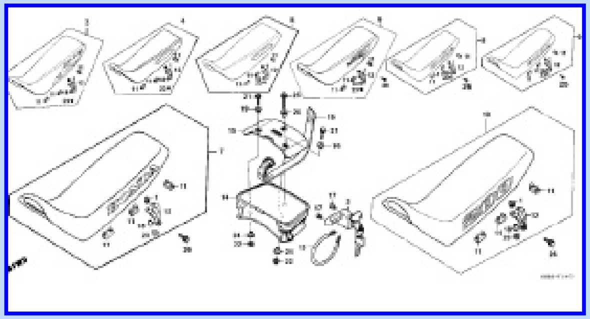

F-14 Double seat

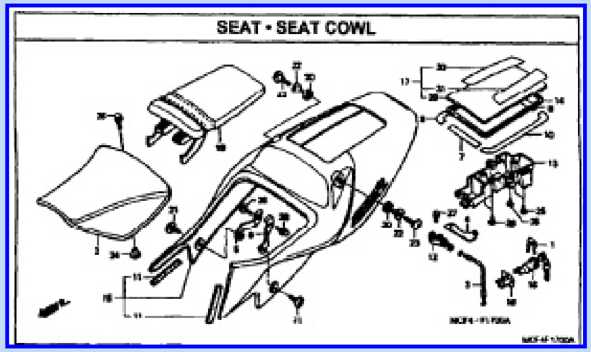


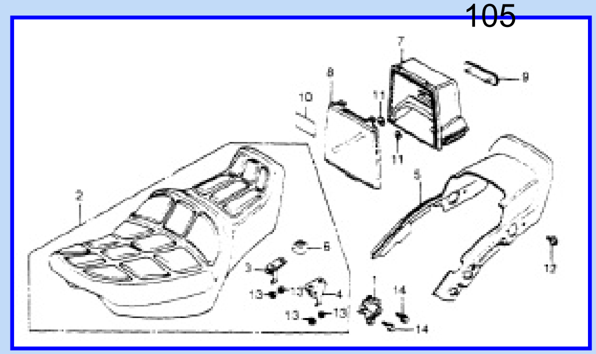


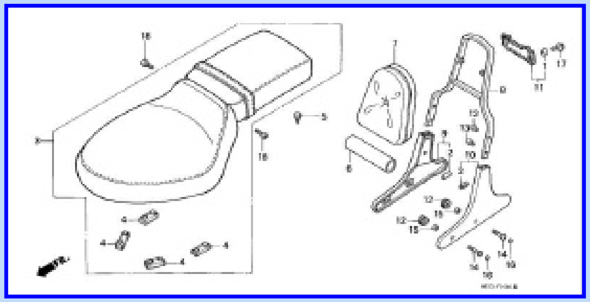


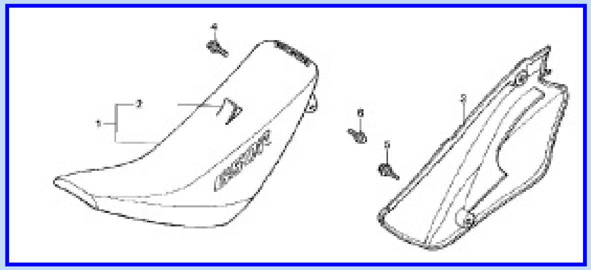


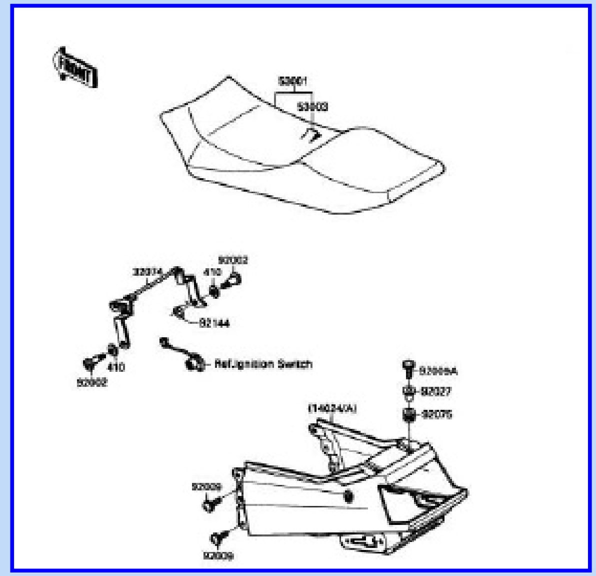


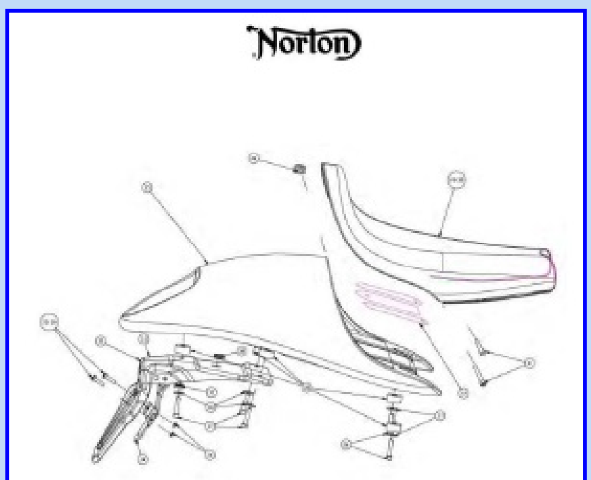

SEAT • SEAT COWL

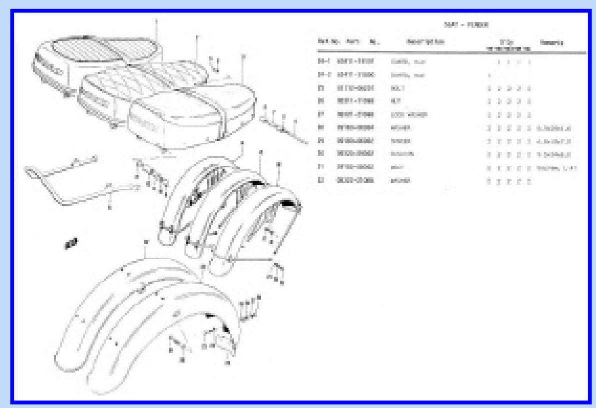


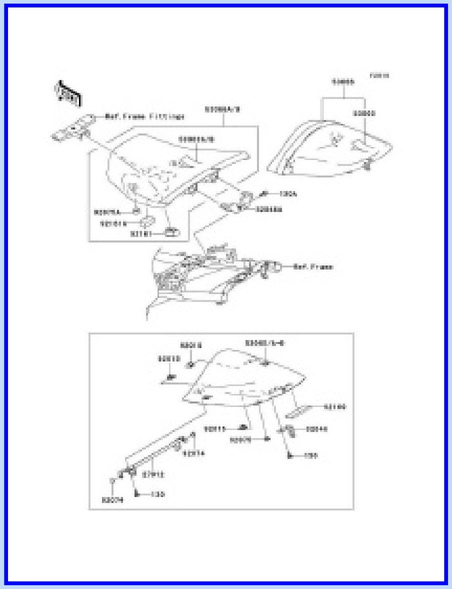


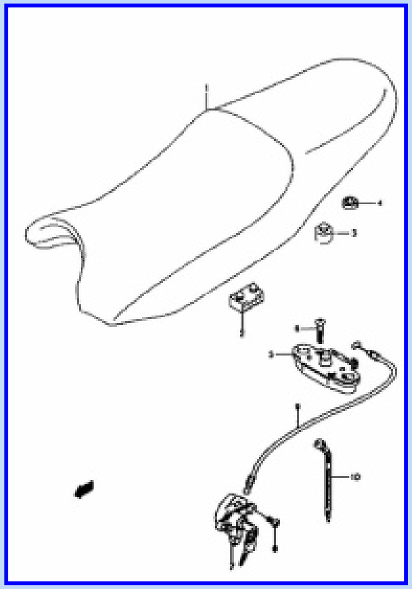


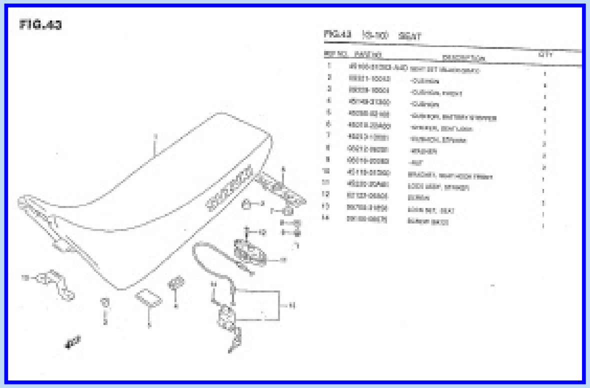

53001
53003
32074
410
92002
92144
Ref.Ignition Switch
92009A
92027
92075
(14024/A)
92009

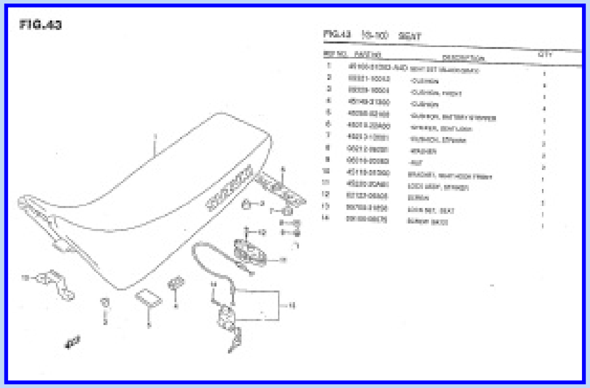

Norton

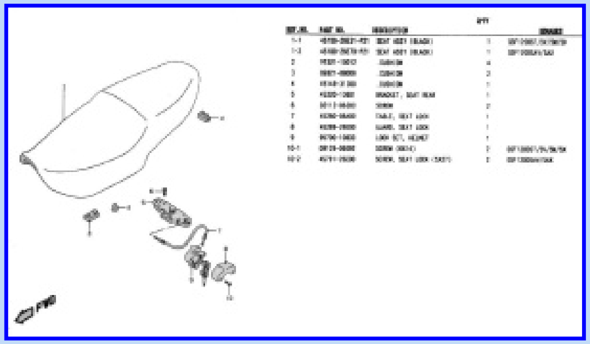


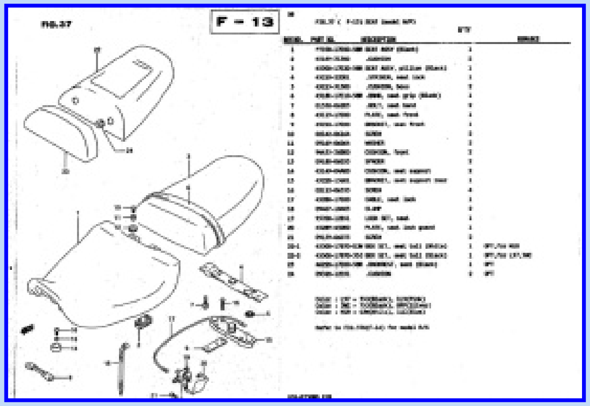


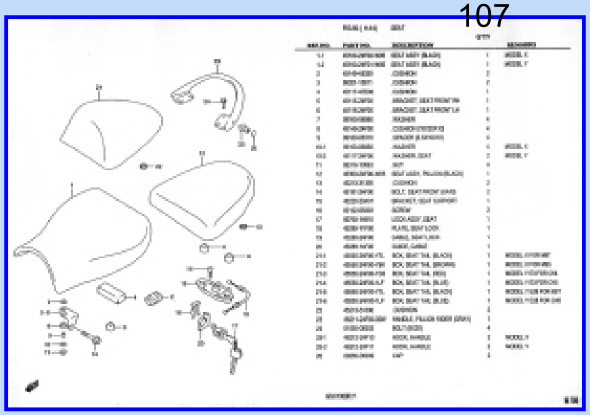


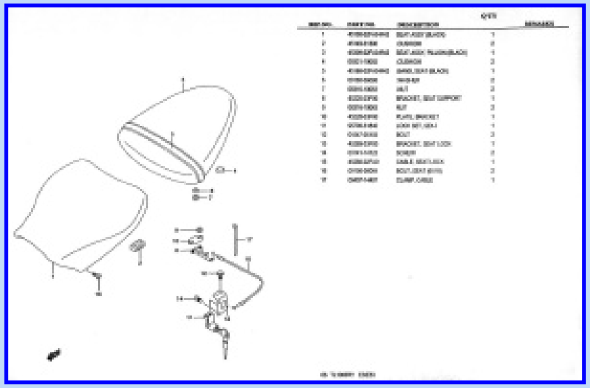

FIG.43

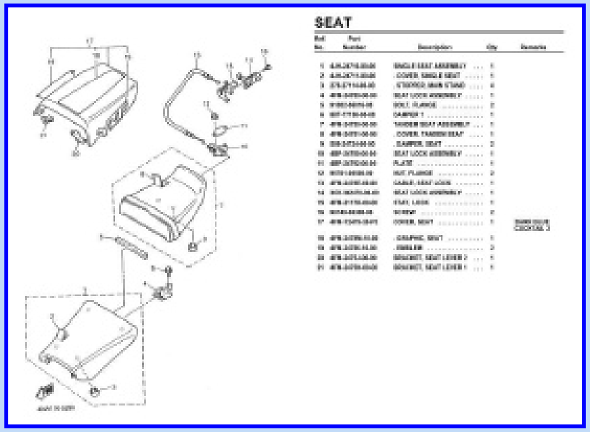

FIG.43

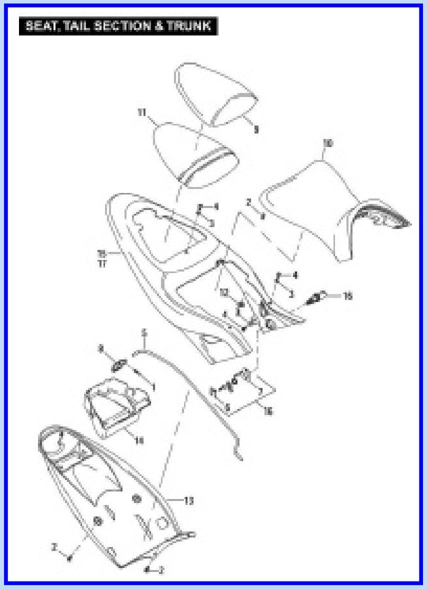


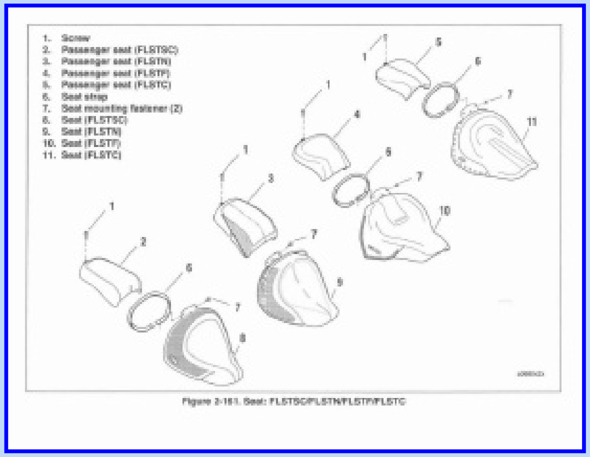

F - 13

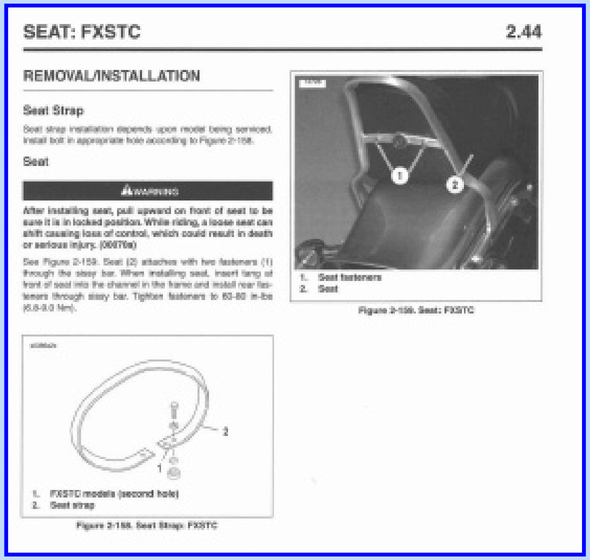





SEAT


SEAT, TAIL SECTION & TRUNK



**SEAT: FXSTC** 2.44

REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

Seat Strap

Seat strap installation depends upon model being serviced. Install bolt in appropriate hole according to Figure 2-158.

Seat

WARNING

**After installing seat, pull upward on front of seat to be sure it is in locked position. While riding, a loose seat can shift causing loss of control, which could result in death or serious injury. (00070a)**

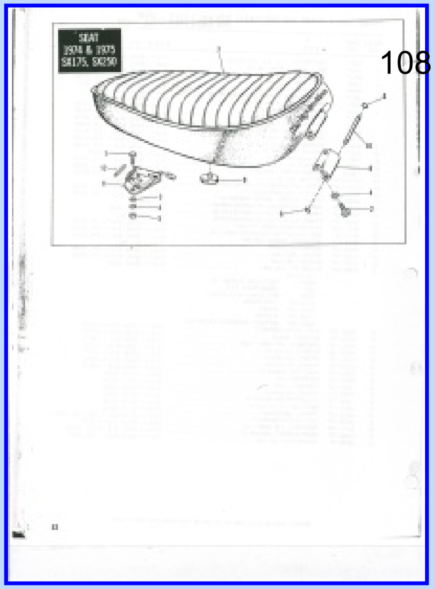
See Figure 2-159. Seat (2) attaches with two fasteners (1) through the sissy bar. When installing seat, insert tang at front of seat into the channel in the frame and install rear fasteners through sissy bar. Tighten fasteners to 60-80 in-lbs (6.8-9.0 Nm).

1. FXSTC models (second hole)
2. Seat strap

Figure 2-158. Seat Strap: FXSTC

1. Seat fasteners
2. Seat

Figure 2-159. Seat: FXSTC




33 images

Top

# CHEMICALS




Motorcycles use a lot of different types of chemicals and oils to keep them up and running. Here are a few that over the years, I have found useful. I will give the name of whatever oil or chemical I use, but it's not an endorsement. You don't have to use the same chemical if another brand will work. Remember, the important thing is that they work ! You can get these at a local Auto or Motorcycle parts store. I put the ones I use the most, on a shelf, near where I work, so I can get to them easily. So, for your edification, here are the ones I tend to use the most.

1. **Penetrating Oil.** Lots of times, bikes that have been sitting awhile have a lot of rust. For these bikes I like to use some sort of penetrating oil similar to WD-40. I prefer STP penetrating oil but I can't seem to get it any more. WD-40 does have the benefit of pulling water off the part treated with it. I've started using an oil, made by Kano, called "Kroil" which seems to works quite well. You want to spray on the penetrating oil, let it penetrate for awhile and try to take the part off. It may help to work the part back and forth, worrying it. The only problem I've found with penetrating oils is that they don't like to stick around. They seem to disappear after a day or two.

2. **Light Snowmobile Oil.** After using a penetrating oil, to loosen things up, I like to use a light, general purpose, snowmobile oil. It penetrates well and tends to stay where you put it. I use Mac's Snowmobile Oil.

3. **Contact Cleaner.** Electrical contact cleaner is great for cleaning corrosion off anything electrical. After it dries there's no residue left on the electrical parts. It also tends to dry out any moisture on the electrical contacts. Spray it on and work the switch, or whatever, back and forth to clean it off. Then spray more on to kinda wash the crud away. I like smell of the stuff Kal-Gard put out, but I don't see them anymore. Maybe they are out of business, but I don't care... I got a whole case !

4. **Acetone.** Use acetone to clean anything metal. Leaves it totally grease free.

5. **Drive Chain Oil.** I use any brand name, o-ring compatible, motorcycle chain oil that's on sale.
6. **Armor All.** I spray this on all rubber or plastic parts. Tends to rejuvenate most everything. A lot of times, it will even bring the color back. Good stuff.
7. **Starting Fluid.** Handy to get a reluctant engine to start. Use sparingly. A little goes a long way.
8. **Non-Hardening Gasket Cement.** I use Copper Coat by K&W. Use on gaskets that you should have replaced, but are too cheap to do so. Gaskets that are old and hard, but still in one piece.
9. **Copper Spray-a-Gasket.** Made by Permatex. Sprays on nice and neat. Use same as above.
10. **Hylomar Gasket Dressing.** Made by Loc-Tight. Use same as above.
11. **Two and Four stroke Oil.** Use a small bottle of each, for two and four stroke assembly.
12. **Brake Kleen.** Spray this on oily brake shoes and pads to take the oil out of them.
13. **Gunk.** This used to come in quart bottles, but now you can only get it as a spray. It makes oily dirt soluble with water. Spray it on and hose off with water. Now you have a nice clean engine to work on !
14. **Dry Slide.** I use this on old cables that have a lot of cracks in the outer covering. It's graphite in a solvent. It flows in tight places, the solvent evaporates, leaving the graphite, and graphite is a great lubricant.
15. **Spray Carb Cleaner.** I spray the carb cleaner into a small glass jar. Then put small carb parts, like jets, in it and let them soak. Also use it to spray through small passages and jets, in the carb body. Use goggles to protect your eyes, and look at the passages when you spray. If you can see the spray come through the passages, you can be pretty sure the passages are clear.
16. **Loc-Tight.** There are several different flavors of Lock Tight. At least get the standard one. Use it wherever you have bolts or nuts that tend to come loose.
17. **Valve Guide lubricant.** Briggs and Stratton # 93963. Use on valve stems, shafts, places like that. Can be used as an anti-seize compound.
18. **Anti-Seize Compound.** I use "Never-Seez", but there are a number of brands, just pick one. Put this on shafts that will be exposed to the weather, like wheels on rototillers, axle shafts, or nuts and bolts. I also use it on spark plug threads. Makes things much easier to disassemble in the far flung future.
19. **Yamabond # 4.** Get it from Yamaha. Best stuff on the market. Use on gasket less mating surfaces like crankcases. Works great for filling in gouges in surfaces.
20. **Tinners Fluid.** A weak acid used to prepare old wiring so hot solder will stick. Get it from a hardware store. The fancy boys say don't use it on wiring because it can cause corrosion... yeah right. Like the wire isn't corroded already !

This is just a partial list, but it's a place to start. Add to it as you go along.

Top

# Parts Cleaning







Cleaning parts. It has to be done but nobody likes to do it. Even if we don't like to do it, we can at least do it safely. Seems like every year I read about someone lighting themselves off cleaning parts with gasoline. NEVER use gasoline to clean parts. To clean parts we use Petroleum Solvent. Petroleum Solvent works every bit as good as gasoline but without the danger. You can buy it in five gallon containers from an auto parts store or a fuel oil distributor.

A large parts washer is nice to have because they usually have a pump to direct a stream of solvent onto your parts but a large pan will work too. You will also need a stiff bristle brush and an old tooth brush. Now dip the dirty part in the solvent and scrub off all the dirt with the brushes.

To keep my solvent clean, I like to clean most of the dirt off with an engine cleaner like GUNK. I usually do this with the engine still in the frame. Squirt the gunk on, work it in with a brush and then hose it off with water. This will get 95% of the dirt off. I then do the detail cleaning with Solvent.

After cleaning you can just set the part on some paper towels to dry or blow it off with compressed air. If you use compressed air, do not allow bearings to spin uncontrollably. This will danage the bearing.

Soap based cleaners like Gunk combine with the oily dirt and allow it to be soluable with water. A spray of water then removes all the dirt. These work pretty good but if you use them on steel, internal, engine parts and don't get all the water off, the parts will rust. Therefore I prefer to clean the outside of an engine with Gunk and the inside with solvent.

Top

# AIR IMPACT WRENCHES



¶ Rattle Guns, I just love Rattle Guns. They have so much power! They are just wonderful. With an air gun you can pop the nut off a flywheel without locking the engine. Just hold the flywheel with your hand.

Air Guns come in a lot of sizes and styles. There are the guns we are all familiar with. They come in 1/2" drive and are used a lot in most every shop for pulling lug nuts off wheels and most any big nut that needs to come off.



1/2" Drive Air Gun
With Extended Nose



3/4" Drive Air Gun "Godzilla"
With 1/2"adaptor

Then there are other types of air operated tools. Ratchets, Saws, Chisels, Cut Off Wheels, all kinds of stuff.



3/8 in. Air Ratchet Wrench



Air Hammer with Chisel



High Speed Metal Air Saw



3/8" Drive Butterfly Air Gun



High Speed Air Cut-Off Tool

The reason everyone likes air tools is that they are so powerful. A 1/2" drive gun usually has about 250 foot pounds of torque. Some of the fancier 1/2"guns can come in at almost 500 Foot pounds.

A few years back I was trying to remove a big crankshaft bolt on a car engine. It was still in the car and while I could get my Rattle Gun on it I just could not get it to come off. The way the car body was around the engine I could not get a big long breaker bar and socket on it. I borrowed one of the 500 Foot Pound 1/2" guns from a friend and put it on it and POP. Off it comes.

Of course that got me to lusting for a more powerful Air Gun. Trouble is I only need this kind of power once in a while. Usually to take off a car axle nut. Some of those can be put on with over 300 foot pounds of torque. Let a nut sit there rusting for eight or ten years and it can be really locked on to that axle. Anyway, I wanted one but these things go for four to five hundred dollars. A bit much when you don't use it very often.



Godzilla and Tank

So I got a 3/4" drive monster gun from Harbor Freight for $80.00. I call him Godzilla. Yeah, I know. Buy American. Well, as soon as I can find an American made one for $100.00 I will. Now, I ran into another problem. This thing needs a big volume of air. My air compressor is a little five horsepower one and my air fittings are 1/4". So I need more air volume. I can't afford a new air compressor but I don't need one. I took a ten gallon air tank (Garage sale-$10.00) some bigger air fittings and five foot of big air line hose (another $20.00). I put an extra fitting on the tank that connects to a hose from my compressor.

So now I have a tank I can pump up and big air hoses from the tank to the gun. Lots of air flow now. I get full power for maybe ten seconds and then I have to wait for the compressor to refill the ten gallon tank. BUT now I have a genuine One Thousand foot pounds. WOW. I need maybe two seconds, tops, to pop off ANY bolt or nut. This thing will twist the Tusks out of a Elephant in two seconds. I am one happy camper!

This brings up what could be called a problem with air tools. They need compressed air (well Duh). Now there are electric Rattle Guns but they, in my experience, seem to be a bit short on power. This really isn't that much of a problem. You really need an Air Compressor if you work on motorcycles. Look around. They can found for forty bucks on sale on up to thousands of dollars. Figure on spending two to four hundred dollars to get one that will work well for you.

Some people may disagree but if you use 3/4" hot water CPVC pipe you can pipe it all over your shop very cheaply. A few cheap fittings and a cheap long rubber hose and you are in business. Don't use cold water PVC pipe. It is just not strong enough. All the air in my shop is piped through 3/4" hot water CPVC pipe rated at 325 PSI. I installed it in my shop in 1981. Thirty-four years of constant use and NONE of it has ever failed.

If you need more volume and you are using a small compressor just add a cheap used air tank. You can find them at a General Salvage Yard. A used pressure tank from a Well Water System will work too. Just plumb it in to any part of the air pipe system and you are good to go. You

need a tank that is rated at least 200 psi or so.






## Impact Sockets

Due to all this power you will need to use special six point Impact Sockets. Regular sockets can fly apart causing you and everything around you lots of damage.

One thing to remember. DO NOT use an impact gun to tighten nuts, bolts or screws down. Oh sure, you can use them to run down long screws, nuts on long shafts and the like, if you start them by hand first, but never run them in hard. There is just too much power and no "feel" to them. A 1/2 inch gun can twist a 3/8 inch bolt in half real easy. A 3/8" Butterfly gun can do the same to a 1/4" bolt. Always assemble things with hand tools and use a torque wench.

Top

# HOT & COLD




---

Metal is not as hard as it lookes or feels. It is always moving. As the temperature goes up metal expands. As the temperature goes down it shrinks.This has advantages and disadvantages. The disadvantage? This changing of size can loosen nuts and bolts. The advantage? It can help us take things apart. An example would be wheel bearings. Most are in an aluminum hub. aluminum expands a lot when heated. So just break out the torch and have at it .. right?

**NO!!........**

NO!!!........

NO!!!!

You want to start with gentle heat and if nessesary go up from there. I use a hot air gun. Hair driers don't put out enough heat and boiling water...well..not me. You want to heat the entire object. IF you heat only one part of it whatever it is you are heating can warp out of shape... not good... so move the gun around to evenly heat it.

There seems to be a "magic" temperature(around 250 to 275 degrees). If you moisten your finger and lightly touch it to the hot part you will feel the moisture boil! Yes I really do this, and it does not burn me because I do it very fast ! It can burn you. If you want, try dropping a little drop of water on the part and if it boils off your there. At this temperature bearings will sometimes fall out of crankcases all by themselves or with just a little help. Not only that, the new bearing will usually drop right in if it's been in a freezer for an hour or so.

Notice I use words like "usually" and "might" and "probably" and the like. that is because this level of heat almost always works... almost but not always. Sometimes you have to go to the next level of heat. This would be a propane torch. Very gross but sometimes you have to use it. Remember if you get a part too hot you can take the temper out of the steel making it too soft...Not good. Speaking of tempering, if you heat a solid copper head gasket red hot and then quickly quinch it in water it will retemper it good as new. Won't work on steel head gaskets.

Lastly comes the oxy/acetylene torch. The bad boy. The "Hot Wrench" It will take the part off, and you needed a new one anyway. Long and short of it, use a hot air gun and your freezer. If it fits inside something shrink it in the freezer. If it goes on the outside of something heat it up with the heat gun and work quickly.

Top



Top

# WORRYING

The BIBLE tells us not to worry, and if we are trusting in Jesus for our salvation we don't have to worry! But that is not the type of worrying I'm talking about.

Lots of times we run across cylenders, heads, shafts and the like that are rusted on tight. Other times the idiot that worked on it before you glued it on with gasket cement. To get these parts apart you squrt on the penitrating oil and work the part up and down, back and forth "worrying" it. A dead blow hammer(with lead shot in the head of the hammer) helps or a rawhide mallet. The thing is to do it gently and to keep at it. I once worked over an hour getting an rusted axle out of a wheel. Very BORING but I got it out. Go gently, go slow, but keep at it!

Top

# PIDDLING



## MAKING IT WORK WHEN YOU DON'T KNOW HOW

¶ Piddling means, among other things, to dawdle. It's also the word I use to describe the motorcycle repair technique I use when all else fails. When the way the shop manual says to do it fails. When the way that has done it in the past fails. When the way your buddies say always worked for them fails. When you have no idea as to what to do next, you just piddle with it. You play with it. You try different things that you don't think will work because, well, nothing else has worked either.

I'll give you an example. I'm trying to install a new tire on a lawn tractor. This is an old tractor that has been sitting for a long time. The tires were totally rotten, the wheels were rusted solid to the axles and would not come off. With the wheel still on the tractor, I was able to get the old tire off and the new tire on. Trouble was, the tire bead would not seat. I tried every trick I could think of to expand that bead and get it to seat. Now, I really wanted that wheel to work because the tractor was mine. I had several hundred dollars in it and I sure didn't want to put another seventy-five bucks into it for a new wheel. It would almost seat and then poosh,

it wouldn't. I thought I could try one last trick. Spray some starting fluid in the tire and light it off. Theory being, the, burning, expanding, gas would seat the tie rim. But, I didn't. Yeah, your right, I'm getting old and turning into a real woose. I mean really, it probably won't blow up in my face... right? So I just piddle with it. I jiggle it. I wiggle it. After an hour or two, just for the heck of it, I hook a tire tool on the bead and almost, but not quite, pull it over the rim of the wheel. I do this all the way around the tire. I put some air to it, and bam, the bead seats. I never would have thought that that would do it, but it did. I just piddled with it.

Here's another example. Back in 1970 Harley Davidson set a world land speed record (265.492 mph). They used a Sportster engined streamliner. One of the men who worked on these engines was Warner Riley. He said that they were having trouble with the front cylinder over heating, even though it was set up the same as the rear cylinder. The front was running too hot but the rear was running just fine. He could not figure out WHY. They took the record, but blew two engines doing it. He took the engine home, set it on his work bench and started turning it over with a wrench, watching the valves work. He said he did this for what seemed like hours. Just turning it over and looking at it. He was just piddling with it.

Then it hit him. The front cylinder would fire and then immediately after the rear cylinder would fire. Because of the angle between the cylinders, there would then be a long time, relatively speaking, before the front cylinder would fire again. This allowed the fuel mixture to slow down a bit, before the front cylinder would fire again. When the rear cylinder's intake valve opened the fuel mixture in the intake tract would be going faster then when the front intake valve opened. This made the front cylinder run too hot. He found that if he angled the carburetor to the front cylinder by 2.5 degrees, both cylinders would run the same. No more over heating.

Bottom line? If nothing works, don't give up, just piddle with it and maybe, just maybe, Jesus will give you the answer.

**James 1:5**
**"If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God,**
**that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not;**
**and it shall be given him."**

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# STORING YOUR MOTORCYCLE



Every year lots and lots of people just come in from riding, push their bike over in a corner and walk away. They return in four or five months and wonder why their bike won't run... well DUH ! If you want that bike to work for you, you've got to take care of it. Let's take a look at how you do that.

- The Minimum

1. Gas rots, so you must put in fuel stabilizer and run the engine long enough to get it completely through the carbs. Then, either fill up the gas tank to full ( To the bottom of the filler neck ) with gas that has no Alcohol ( Oxygenated ) in it, and has the proper mix of fuel stabilizer in it. Or drain all of the gas out of the tank and spray some gas soluble oil on the inside of the tank to keep it from rusting. The choice is up to you. Either way is OK.
2. Drain all the gas out of the carbs. Most carbs have a drain screw on the bottom of the carb.
3. Take the battery out and, if necessary, add distilled water to it and clean off the outside ( Battery Box Too ! ) with a mixture of baking soda and water. Then put the battery on a trickle charger ( No more than one AMP ) and charge it till it is fully charged. Do this at least once a month, till you start riding again.

- The Maximum - Add The Following.

1. Wash and wax your Motorcycle.
2. Change the engine oil and oil filter.
3. Change ALL other oils and fluids, such as rear end oil, radiator fluid, brake fluid, etc.
4. Take out all the spark plugs and put about a tablespoon of engine oil down each spark plug hole. Now, before putting the spark plug(s) back in, turn the engine over several times to ditribute the oil around the cylinder. Be sure and ground the spark plug wires when you do this. This is to protect the ignition system. Now reinstall the spark plug(s).
5. Use a breathable motorcycle cover to keep dust and moisture out. Plastic tarps that don't breath trap moisture in, causing rust.

- Something More

1. I like to put some type of water displacing, penetrating oil in each cylinder to sort of dry it out, before I put in the engine oil. Combustion makes a lot of water, and some of it always seems to get into the piston ring area.
2. I like to use some kind of Armor All type preservative on all plastic and rubber parts.
3. If you change the fluid in your bike's radiator, use distilled water and a motorcycle type anti-freeze. Car type anti-freezes use additives that can wear out your water pump.
4. If you change your brake or clutch fluid, use the type recomended for your system, Dot 3, 4, or 5. Which one ? It's in your Shop Manual. You do have one, don't you ?
5. It costs a bit more, but you can get a trickle charger that will shut off automaticly when the battery is fully charged and start up again when it's charge goes down. You can leave it connected and on all the time.
6. Aluminum does rust...sort of, so an application of spray wax or the like, to all surfaces of the engine, wouldn't hurt.

7. Keep the bike in a dry, heated garage, if possible.
8. Once a month or so, turn the engine over a couple of times, to keep things loose and lubed !
9. Keep it in the dark... sunlight thru a window can fade paint and the like.

Hey folks, at least do the minimum. If you don't, you might get away with it once or twice,
but sooner or later You Will Loose.

Of course, if you don't,

IT'S OK,
I DON'T CARE...
IT'S NOT MY BIKE !

Top

# Fastener Theory

Bolts, nuts, studs, and other threaded fasteners are a vital part of our motorcycles but no one ever thinks about them till they try to take them apart or put them back together. Bolts seem quite simple, but are really very complicated.

I'm just going to cover what you need to know. If you really want to get into it I would recommend reading a book by Carroll Smith called "Nuts, Bolts, Fasteners and Plumbing Handbook". It will tell you more then you will ever want to know about fasteners.

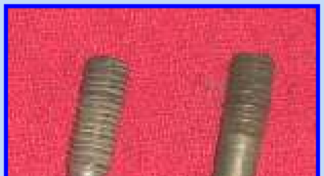


When you tighten a bolt, it acts like a spring. The bolt actually stretches as the bolt is tightened. You can measure this in one of two ways. By how much turning force the bolt takes (Torque) or by the overall length of the bolt (Bolt Stretch). We use a torque wrench to measure the turning force. To measure bolt stretch we use Calipers to measure the over all length of the bolt. Usually, we measure the bolt stretch on connecting rod bolts and compare it to the values given in the shop manual. Not all rod bolts are torqued in this way. You will have to check the shop manual for each engine. You might want to take a bolt and measure it's length. Now put some washers and nuts on it, clamp it's head in a vice and torque the nut to the proper torque figure for that grade of bolt. Now measure it again and see how much it has stretched. Loosen it and measure the bolt. It should have returned to the length you first measured. If it doesn't, that would indicate that the bolt has failed. You might want to torque the bolt till it fails so you can feel what if feels like when the bolt fails (Yields). If you are torqueing a bolt on an engine and feel it Yield, you must replace that bolt !



Bolts are made of different types of steel. The stronger the steel, the higher the torque the bolt can take. The bolt is (Sometimes & sometimes NOT !) marked on it's head with a special mark indicating the strength of the bolt, also known as the Grade of the bolt. A grade four bolt is not as strong as a grade eight. However, that would make it too easy, so bolts may not always have markings or there may only be an insignia for the manufacturer. As you might think, the lower grade bolts cost less then the higher grade bolts. If the bolt is only holding a fender on it does not have to be as strong as the bolt that holds the cylinder head on. By using a lower grade and cheaper bolt on a fender a designer can save money. If a fender bolt fails, odds are you will notice it and easily fix it, no harm done. The flip side would be the bolt that holds the cam sprocket to the cam shaft. These bolts need to be very strong. If they fail, the engine could be destroyed. Because of this difference in strength we need to be very careful we don't use a low strength bolt where a high strength one is called for. Well, duh !

When you disassemble an engine, be careful to save ALL the bolts. I once had a man bring in an XR 250 Honda. Someone had pulled the head and cylinder and lost all the bolts. It would have cost over $100.00 to buy all new bolts. That hurts, seeing how these bolts don't really wear out !



Some Bolts and Studs, such as those that hold the cylinder head on, are under extra stress. These bolts come in different shaft shapes. Usually they are "Waisted".



That is, the shaft of the bolt tapers down to a smaller shaft. This helps make the bolt stronger by channeling the stress on the bolt in just the right way. Also, the head of the bolt can be of a special shape. The shape can be to give more strength or to enable the bolt to fit into a tight spot.

Most all sizes of bolts come in two thread varieties. Coarse pitch and fine pitch. There is no measurable difference in the strength between them or so they tell me. There is one rule for using one or the other. A coarse pitch is used when the female thread will be weaker then the male thread. If the bolt threads into a casting it should be coarse threaded. On the flip side, if the end of the bolt or stud takes a nut they are supposed to be fine thread. All this talk of coarse and strength might make one wonder why it seems all the crankcase screws, you know, the ones that always strip out so easy, seem to be fine thread. I guess they're not. They are 1.0 pitch. Maybe they don't consider those threads to be fine as there is a 6mm-.75 pitch. They sure look fine to me, especially when compared to 1/4-20. I've also checked the threads on studs I've pulled from a number of different motorcycles. Most seem to have the same thread on both ends. I guess someone forgot to read the rules !

Most all male threads are rolled on, not cut. Rolled threads are stronger then cut threads because the cutting of the threads cuts into the grain of the steel and leaves spots where stress cracks can arise. All female threads are cut in. Sometimes you need to cut a few more threads on a bolt or screw. The big problem with that is if you try to cut too many threads, on side of the bolt will start getting deeper threads and the other side shallower threads. I have never traced a bolt failure to a cut thread, but most of my experience is with stock, unmodified, engines. If you are working on modified engines you might want to try to stay with rolled threads.

There have been all kinds of types of threads and they tell me the best are the British CEI, BSW, BSF, and BA threads. However, no one uses these anymore... go figure !



Thread information

For a PDF file of Thread Information -See the PDF Folder on the CD.



Just to make things interesting, threads can be in right hand OR left hand. I guess the left hand thread can help keep the nut tight if the shaft is turning in the appropriate direction, whatever that is. Actually, I think the engine designers do it to irritate the mechanics. The shop manuals almost always tell you when they throw in a left hand thread. I say most because my example picture is from a DR350 Suzuki. In the after market shop manual I have, I could find no mention of that left hand thread nut in the disassembly instructions. They did mention it at the end of the assembly instructions, kind of as an after thought... just in case you were interested ! If that nut absolutely will not come off, try going in the opposite direction... you never know, it might be a left hand nut. Don't get carried away. It might just be a really tight right hand thread. Ain't mechanics fun !

Sometimes engine vibration will make bolts loosen and fall out. We can come up with all kinds of theories as to why this one came loose and that one didn't but to what purpose ? For a stock machine, make sure you check the lock washer and replace it if it's not in good condition. Metal and Nylon Collar Lock nuts can usually be reused a number of times. They work a lot better then lock washers, but cost a lot more. Some people say the lock washers do not work, but I don't agree. On many occasions, upon removal, I find the nut all scrapped up by the lock washer. Obviously, the lock washer was fighting to keep that nut on !



Lock washers usually have a plain washer under them, next to whatever part is being tightened. Lock washers come in several styles. Spring, Wave, Internal Tooth, External Tooth, Ribbed, lots of different types. Sometimes, the lock washer will have a tab on the inside which fits into a hole in the part being held on. After you tighten the nut, part of the washer is bent over against the nut. This keeps the nut from loosening. Other times there is a groove in the end of the male threaded part and, after tightening, part of the nut is bent into that groove. This is called a Key Nut. I don't really like these bendy type washers because you need to get a new washer or nut every time you disassemble a part but, if the manufacturer calls for one, you had better use one. Nuts and bolts can also be locked in place by chemical thread lockers and by safety wire. As always, let the shop manual be your guide !

Matt from the "Bolt Depot" E-Mailed me and said you could download a bunch of printable bolt tools from them.



They also have a lot of handy bolt and thread information Here.

PAGE TWO
TORQUING BOLTS

Top

# TORQUING BOLTS

Now we get to the nitty gritty, and the only things you really need to know. All the bolt torque guides are just that, guides. Most all of them are torque figures for clean dry threads. Well, I don't use dry threads. On all threads that use a torque of ten Foot Pounds and under I Oil them with a light weight oil. I use a low temperature snowmobile oil. On all bolts with a called for torque of fifteen Foot Pounds or more, I use a Molybdenum Disulfide grease. I then torque to the figure given in the shop manual. You will find that the torque, for almost every bolt and nut on your motorcycle, is given in the shop manual.

Why do I do this ? Well, I have had, at one time, head gasket failures. After I started using the Molyendeum Disulfide grease... no more blown head gaskets. I got the idea for the grease from a Honda GL1000 shop manual which said to use it on the head bolt threads. I think Honda was right ! The oil and the grease make the bolts turn easier. This seems to make things clamp down better. Some may say that we are increasing the torque on the bolt and theoretically they would be right but, I have had excellent results doing this. Lubrication makes assembly and DISASSEMBLY much easier. You have got to remember... sooner or later, this turkey has got to come apart again.

Interestingly, I just read an article, in a major motorcycle magazine, on lubing spark plug threads with anti-seize. Some guy wrote in to ask if the using anti-seize on spark plug threads changed the torque reading. Seems a spark plug manufacturer said to cut torque by one half if you used anti-seize. The guy writing the article checked with several other spark plug manufacturers and all of them seemed to think that was a bad idea. I agree. His sources said to torque the plug to the lower end of the recommended setting, when using anti-seize. This I can live with.

For a chart from NGK on Spark Plug torque-See the PDF Folder on the CD.



This got me to thinking. Does lube change the torque significantly ? I took a ten millimeter, grade 8.8, 1.25 thread, bolt, then put a spacer and nut on it. With the nut loose I measured the over all length of the bolt. I then torqued it to thirty five foot pounds with a torque wrench. Then I measured the it again. 3.022" to start. Then 3.026" after torquing, so we have .004" bolt stretch. Doing the same thing with the bolt threads lubricated with Molybdenum Disulfide grease. The bolt stretched to 3.027". So lubed, we have .005" stretch. That's about a 20% increase.

Now, consider some other things. I was surprised to find that getting an accurate, repeatable measurement was quite difficult. Things, they kept a'changen ! I also am not really sure how much of a torque increase that extra .001" in bolt stretch really is. This sounds like a great experiment and I'm sure the next time I have five or ten extra free hours with nothing to do, I will look into it ! Till then it's oil for threads with ten foot pounds of torque and below, Molybdenum Disulfide grease for threads with above ten foot pounds of torque, and anti-seize for spark plug threads.

If the shop manual for your engine gives a different procedure, I would follow it, but if all it gives

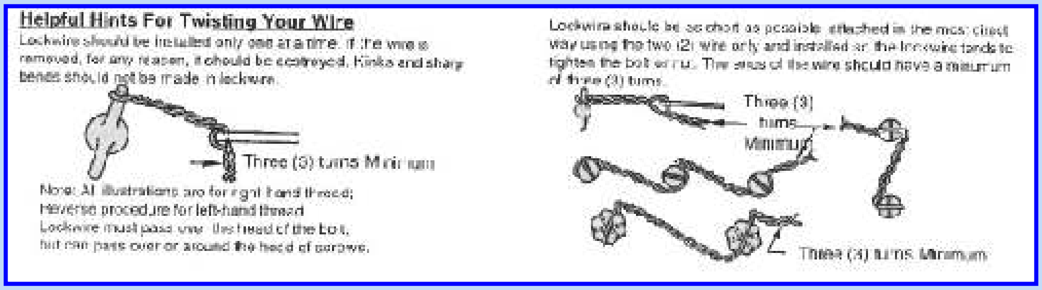
is a torque figure I would lubricate that thread ! Interestingly enough, all the tests I've read indicate it's much better to slightly over torque a bolt then to under torque it. Anyway, that's what I do. Oil or Grease up the threads and torque to the right amount for that size and grade of bolt. Contrary to what you might think, this lubrication will not make the bolt loosen and fall out. Engine vibration or a poor design does that. Remember, a correctly torqued, threaded fastener of the right type, used in a properly engineered assembly, will not come loose... most times, anyway !

I made up a chart of Bolt Torques for US and Metric bolts. I was surprised to find that while US bolt torques seem to be quite standardized, the Metric ones were all over the place. Huge differences, depending on what book you looked in. I never realized this before because I always use the Torque Values given in the Shop Manual for whatever machine I was working on. My advice is to use your Shop Manual. But you want a chart too, don't you. Here it is as a PDF file too-See the PDF Folder on the CD.

I still say USE YOUR SHOP MANUAL !

If a bolt keeps coming loose you might have to remove the flat washer that is under the lock washer. It will also help if you tighten the bolt and then take a hammer and continue to tighten the bolt just a bit with several sharp blows. You are only trying to tighten the bolt, or nut, just a little bit. The important thing is to do it with a sharp rap or two. This tends to lock the bolt in. I don't know the reasons why it works but I can tell you that it does work !

Lots of racers rely on safety wired bolts and nuts to keep things together. The nut or bolt is drilled and wired in such a way that it is physically impossible for the fastener to loosen.




My thanks to Flanders Co. for letting me use this chart from their catalog.

Fortunately, these days we also have another trick to keep those bolts together. It's called Chemical Thread Locker. There are a number of different manufacturers but they all seem to have a low strength type, a medium strength type, a high strength type, and sometimes a ultra high strength, stud locker, type. I usually use the low strength type for very small bolts and the medium strength for most everything else, especially on disk brake bolts. Use it anywhere there's a bolt you don't want to come loose. Here it can really pay to check the shop manual. Some bikes use all the different strengths of thread locker on various bolts on the motorcycle. Check your shop manual.

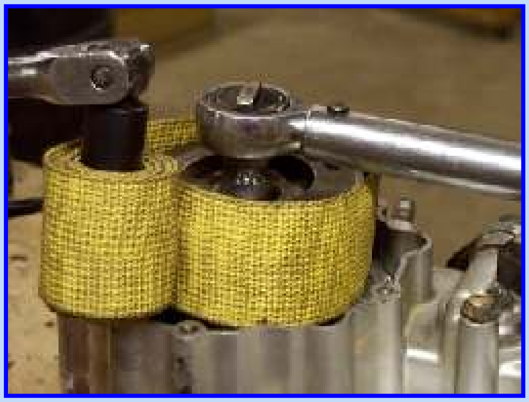
We have another little problem torquing bolts and nuts. Everything tends to turn. When you torque a crank nut, the crank wants to turn too. Same with a clutch nut. There are a number of ways to lock whatever shaft you are trying to torque. A strap wrench works well on flywheels or anywhere you have a large roundish something to wrap it around.

A penny works if you jam it between two gears. The penny is made of soft metal and doesn't harm the gears, but it's not my favorite way to do it as I have seen the penny go right through the gears. You wouldn't think that would be possible, but it did happen to me more than once !

A better method is a Grabbit tool. They work great, however you do need to make sure whatever you grab with it is strong enough to take the strain.

For locking cranks I like to use two square shaft screwdrivers and the wrist pin and rod. This way, prevents damage to the crankcases and rod.

If the cylinder head is on you can put some cotton rope down the spark plug hole. When the piston comes up, it will jam the rope in the head and lock the crank. When it's torqued, turn the crank the opposite direction and pull the rope out. If any little piece of the cotton rope gets cut and left in the cylinder it will burn up and go away !


Strap Wrench


Wedged Penny


Grabbit


Locking the Crank.

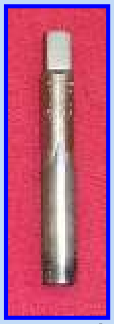
You can also use the rear brakes to lock the engine shafts if the engine is still in the frame. Use your imagination. Just make sure the parts you hold, to lock the shafts, are strong enough to handle the torque.

PAGE THREE
FIXING THE THREADS

Top

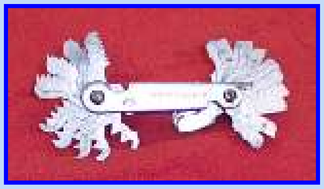
# Cutting Threads





From time to time we must make threads. Threads in holes. Threads on shafts. Threads extended on bolts. Sometimes too, we must clean up damaged threads. To do all this we have what are called tape and dies. A Tap will cut threads in a hole. A Die will cut threads in a shaft. Taps and Dies come in a lot of sizes and thread types. You will need a full set of both Metric and Standard Taps and Dies.

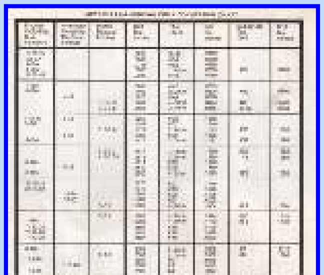




Many times it's a good idea to clean up threads that are rusty or damaged. If you don't know what thread size, you will need to use a Thread Gauge. A thread gauge is a template of the thread size. Each thread size has a separate thread gauge. You just keep trying different gauges till one fits the threads and then read the size off the gauge. Once you know what the thread size is, simply pick the right diameter Tap or Die and run them into the hole or over the bolt. This will make assembly much easier. The only problem is this. If the bolt or nut was over torqued, the threads may be distorted. When you re-cut them you remove a bit of the thread, making it weaker. There's not much you can do about this short of replacing the nut, bolt, or part.



You can also clean up male threads with a Thread File. You can also use a small triangular file. Threads can also be damaged by the screw end of a gear puller as you pull off a gear or by hammering on a threaded shaft, like an axle. If you must hammer a threaded end of a shaft put the nut back on and screw it down flush with the end of the shaft. This will protect the threads.



If you have stripped out female threads sometimes you can go to the next biggest tap and retap the threads and use a slightly bigger bolt. An example would be those little 6mm bolts that hold so many different cylinder head covers and side covers on. They always seem to strip out. If you retap the stripped out hole with a 1/4-20 tap and use a 1/4-20 bolt, it will usually hold just fine. The only other way



to fix stripped threads is to drill out the hole much bigger and install a new set of steel threads. There are lots of different Thread Repair kits out on the market for this. They all have advantages and disadvantages. If they are put into aluminum, the threads will be stronger then the aluminum threads they replace, but they tend to back out. Also, there must be enough metal around the old, stripped out threads to support the new steel threads. Many times there just isn't enough aluminum to support the new threads.

My thanks to Flanders Co. for letting me use this chart from their catalog.

If you want the Tap/Drill chart on the right as a PDF File, -See the PDF Folder on the CD.

You can add more threads to a threaded bolt if needed but it is usually a better idea to go buy a bolt with the extra threads already rolled on. This is because they are stronger and if you have to add more then 1/2" or so of thread the die tends to cut off center. This means one side of the bolt has deeper cut threads then the other... not good !

When you cut threads with a tap or a die, turn it about 1/4 turn to cut the threads and then turn in the opposite direction to let the chips of steel, cut from the bolt, fall out. If you don't, the tap or die will bind in the cut and possibly break. Trying to get a broken tap out is VERY difficult ! Using thread cutting oil will help you make good threads too.

If you have to cut new threads and don't want the chips to fall inside the hole, like when you rethread a stripped oil drain plug hole, put grease on the tap and clean the tap several times as you cut the threads. The grease will hold the chips on the tap.

Check this out. I have a friend, he has a daughter, she marries a Dope. Dope buys a new Yamaha four stroke dirt bike. Dope tells Father he needs to change his oil. Father-in-law, who is storing bike for dope-in-law tells him "No problem, I'll do it for you !" No says Dope. Father-in-laws' not smart enough to do it. Dope will do it. Dope stripes out threads on oil drain hole. All of a sudden Father-in-law is not so stupid anymore. Dope wants him to fix it ! Smart Father-in-law brings it to me. I'm able to tap it out, next size up, using the grease trick, and it holds the manufacturers recommended torque... barely. There was no meat at all around that hole. He came very close to paying $1000.00, plus labor, to put in a new set of crankcases. Moral ? Use a torque wrench on those oil drain bolts and listen to your Father-in-law !

You will need a whole set of Metric and Standard Taps and Dies. Get the biggest kit you can afford. Sooner or later you will use them all !

Top

# STRIPPED & STUCK
# BOLTS & SCREWS

---

The job looked so easy! Three, four bolts and that part will come right off...30 seconds to do it... Max. Two hours of frustrating work later, it's still in there...WHAT DO I DO NOW!

It's happened to all of us, at one time or the other. Those lousy phillips head screws seems to strip out so easy ! First, make sure the grooves in the screw head are in good condition. Also, make sure the phillips screw driver or impact bit is the right size. If the screw head is a bit messed up you can put some fine aluminum carbide paste, similer to valve grinding paste on it to help the tool hold to the screw. Penetrating oil won't hurt, but I usually only use it on nuts or on screws that I feel will be a problem. On most crankcase screws, the head is a long way from the threads.

Soooo... you give that Impact Driver a good swat and the screw head strips completely out. OK, OK...go get a small, sharp flat steel chisel and a steel punch. Using either one or maybe both ! Gouge and punch into the screw head. Do this off center and in the right direction ( counter-clockwise ). If all goes well, the screw will loosen. If not, you will have to drill out the Screw. Pick a drill of about the same diameter as the SHAFT of the stuck screw, NOT the head. Now, get a drill and drill it out. Go in just far enough to break the head off the shaft. Do this with each screw head that is rounded out and remove the cover or whatever part the screw is holding on. Now you will see the shaft of the screw sticking out. Grasp it with a vicegrip plyer and unscrew it. About 80 % of the time it will come out very easily, sometimes even with your fingers.

OK, but what if it doesn't ? Ah yes, the other 20 %. There are several options, none of which are easy or fun.

1. Soak the shaft in some kind of penetrating oil for awhile, overnight maybe, then try the Vice-Grip again. Don't go crazy with the Vice-Grip. You don't want to twist it off, and rust can really lock things in. How tight can rust lock something up ? Well, I had a friend who worked at a big shop that had a 20 Ton press with a guage on it giving the pressure. He tried to press an axle out of a Troy-Built rototiller wheel. He gave it the full 20 Tons... It never did come out ! The only thing holding it to the wheel was rust. I have had similar things happen to me. How did he get it off ? Cut it off with a torch and replaced the wheel and axle. Hey, he's not the one that let it rust... and he's not the one who had to pay for it, either. The customer paid for it. Lack of maintinance does have it's price.
2. Heat up the area around the bolt a bit with a propane torch. Just do it a bit...we are looking for about 212 degrees or so. Don't get carried away ! Now try the Vice-Grip.
3. You can heat things up REALLY HOT, like cherry red with a Torch then let it cool or even help it cool with a bit of ice. Watch out when you do it ! Wear gloves and eye/face protection. Also, if it is a steel part in aluminum, don't melt the aluminum.
4. Heat and cool and oil the part over and over again. Worry it !
5. If the part is expensive or "...you just can't get them anymore ! " TAKE YOUR TIME ... WORRY IT !
6. If the shaft is really in there and will not come out or if it broke off level with the case , take a center punch and put a deep punch right in the center of the screw shaft. That is to help start

a drill. Now drill a small hole down into the shaft. Start pretty small and then go to the next size larger drill. As soon as you have a big enough hole try to use an easy-out type of tool on it. Turn the tool gently. If you get carried away and break off the easy-out in the hole you will NEVER get it out. Easy-outs are made of very hard metal and you cannot drill them out. I suppose you could heat them red hot and take the temper out of them, use a bolt disintegrator, or Aluminum Sulfate, but... just don't break them, OK ?

7. If it still will not come out you will have to keep drilling, going up one step ( or size ) at a time until you hit the threads. Then get in there with a needle and kinda peel the threads of the screw out from the threads of the case. I know that sounds kinda weird, but I've done it many times. If your starting punch hole is off center it will make things harder but it can still be done. If you've really buggered up the case threads, as will sometimes happen, you can put in new threads called Helicoils. They are, however, somewhat expensive.
8. You can get drills that are left handed. You then drill into the metal with the electric drill set in reverse. This can be handy. Sometimes, as you go up in drill sizes, you reach the magic spolt when the pressure keeping the stuck shaft stuck dissapears. The shaft will unscrew and come off on the end of the drill. Neat !

OK, that covers screws... How about bolts ? You can use most everything we talked about with screws plus a few things more.

1. Use a 6-point socket. They are much stronger then the 12-point and they grip the hex head better.
2. If the head is totally rounded off get the next size smaller socket and a hammer. After making sure that whatever part that is under the rounded off bolt head is strong to take the pounding, BEAT the socket onto the bolt with the hammer. Gross... but it works !
   It helps to use a " guaranteed forever " type socket too !
3. If the bolt is just turning and turning, but doesn't come out, the threads in the middle of the bolt may be stripped out. Try pulling up on the bolt in some way to engage threads that are good. Use a Vice-Grip to pull the bolt up or stick a screw driver under the bolt head to lever it up.
4. If the the problem is a stripped nut and there is a lot of area around the nut you can use a Nut Breaker
5. You can hacksaw the nut till it is almost through, then heat it up red hot and touch it with a piece of ice. That will crack it the rest of the way through.

If you break off a tap in some kind of non-ferrous metal, like an aluminum crankcase, you can try soaking it in a solution of Aluminum Sulfate. It works best if you heat it to 120+ degrees Fahrenheit and let it work for a few hours. Or you can just throw it in at room temperature for a few days and the iron will go away. Remember, this is good for NON-FERROUS metals. Be sure there are no other iron pieces on the workpiece. Use a plastic tray, Tupperware works too.

Now, if you have a bolt or screw that broke off in a real expensive part, there is one last option... a metal Disintegration Machine. They cost a lot of money to own, so not very many places have one, but if you find a place that does have one, it doesn't cost to much to disintegrate a bolt. You will just have to call around. Lots of times they can do it right on the bike.

Top

# Using Acid to Dissolve Metal




**"The earth is utterly broken down,**
**the earth is clean dissolved,**
**the earth is moved exceedingly."**
**Isaiah 24:19**

It happens quickly. You were just cleaning up some threads in some stinking, lousy crankcase or cylinder head and BANG, it happens. You snap the end of that tap off. Now what?

Man, you are just going for it up some dirt hill when the engine makes that familiar sound and stops dead. You drag that pig home, pull the head and look at that. An aluminum piston smeared all over the cylinder walls. What do we do now?

Well, there is a way out, but it is a way that has some danger. Different types of acid will Dissolve different types of metals. Trouble is those acids can Dissolve you too!

If you are not willing to at least take the basic safety precautions then **DO NOT USE ACID!**

So the first thing we need to do is make sure there is lots of Baking Soda and running water near by. We also need Rubber or Nitrile gloves and a good full Face Shield. Make sure the gloves you use are rated for the acid you are using. I like the cheap Nitrile gloves you can get almost anywhere.

The minimum is Baking Soda, ten pounds or so, and Running Water or at least five or six gallons of water in a big, wide, tub. If you need it, you can't have too much, OK? If you get **ANY** acid on you or your clothes, even a single drop, rinse **IMMEDIATELY** in lots of Baking Soda and Water. Baking Soda and water will bubble and fizz when it hits acid. That means it is neutralizing the acid.

Battery Acid and Baking Soda AVI 21,772 KB
Battery Acid and Baking Soda MPG Same file only smaller 6,940 KB

Something to cover your eyes and something to cover your hands would be nice. Being able to see is very nice. Being able to scratch yourself without scar tissue coming off your hands is very nice too. Do this whenever you work with any type of acid. **YOU HAVE BEEN WARNED!**

Like I always say:

**IF YOU DON'T, IT'S OK. I DON'T CARE.**
**IT'S NOT MY BODY AND**
**IT WON'T HURT ME AT ALL!**



Baking Soda and Running Water


Nitrile Gloves


Face Shield

A non-Ferrous metal is any metal, that does not contain iron in appreciable amounts such as Aluminum. Ferrous metal has some iron in it, like steel. How do you tell the difference? Easy, Non-Ferrous metal is **NOT** magnetic. Ferrous metal **IS** magnetic. Get a magnet and put it on the metal in question. If it sticks, it is Ferrous. If it does not stick, it is non-Ferrous.

Aluminum is a non-Ferrous metal. Bits of an Aluminum piston melted and smeared all over a cylinder wall can be a real pain to remove unless you plan to use a boring bar to go to the next piston oversize. If you just want to Hone the cylinder you have to get that Aluminum off the cylinder wall. To get that aluminum out of there all you have to do is put some Muriatic acid on the smeared aluminum with an eyedropper. Muriatic Acid is a 31 % solution of Hydrochloric Acid and water. The acid will Dissolve the aluminum and leave the steel untouched.

You must be very careful to not get the Muriatic acid on any of the aluminum parts of the cylinder that you do not want Dissolved. As you can see, it bubbles and fumes and releases heat. Along with other bad stuff the fumes contain Hydrogen, which is flammable. Be careful not to breath the fumes. Might be a good idea to do this outside the shop or in a well ventilated area.

On this example I put a piece of Aluminum on a piece of plastic and put a few drops of Muriatic Acid on it. Lots of bubbling and fumes. I then put it in about two ounces of Muriatic acid and in about fifteen minutes it was totally Dissolved. I put a steel nut in too and an hour later it is unharmed. You might want to build a small dam of clay in the front and rear of the cylinder you are working on to keep it from getting on any of the aluminum of the cylinder.

When done, rinse it off with a baking soda/water mix. Use maybe a cup of Baking Soda and a quart/1000 ml of water. If the Aluminum smear is gone, great. If not, do it again. This stuff really works on aluminum.

As far as I know, Muriatic Acid will eat Magnesium too. However, I have never tried it on Magnesium.

You can get Muriatic acid at most hardware stores and swimming pool supply stores.

1. Muriatic Acid AVI 26,277 KB
2. Muriatic Acid MPG 7,852 KB



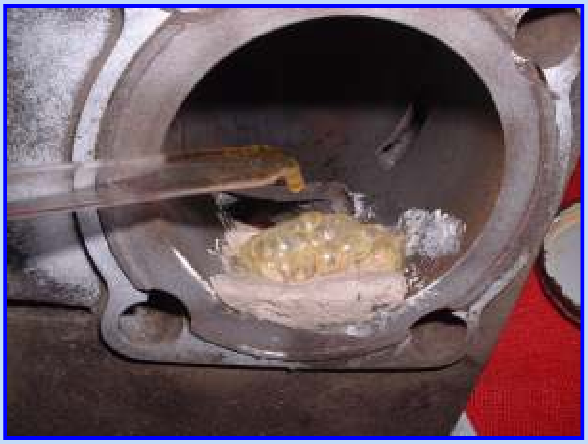
A few drops
of Muriatic Acid



Piece of Aluminum in a bath of Muriatic Acid



Steel nut in Muriatic Acid
The aluminum
has disappeared
Nut is OK



Cylinder Dam




A steel tap is Ferrous metal. For a broken tap or steel bolt you need to use a different type of acid. One that will Dissolve steel and not aluminum. Some say to use Aluminum Sulfate. I did too until I tried it. It works but is agonizingly slow, like months to do anything. I let two new nuts sit in it for over two months and you can see the result or lack there of. Perhaps the stuff I have is not strong enough or I am doing it wrong. Sooo on to something that does work. Battery Acid.

Battery acid is no speed demon but works great. It takes a little under two days to Dissolve a 1/4"/6 mm steel bolt or tap. The active ingredient in Battery Acid is actually Sulfuric Acid. Typical battery acid has about 35 to 36% Sulfuric acid in it. The rest is water. It works slow but steady. I suppose if you want to go faster, you could get a solution with a higher percentage of Sulfuric Acid. You can get Battery Acid at any auto parts store. I have lots of Battery Acid but I don't know were to easily purchase stronger Sulfuric Acid.

1. Sulfuric Acid AVI 32,357 KB -The start.
2. Sulfuric Acid MPG 9,706 KB -Same but smaller file.
3. Sulfuric Acid day 2 AVI 15,146 KB -Bolt is out!
4. Sulfuric Acid day 2 MPG 4,582 KB -Same but smaller file.



Sulfuric Acid and Steel Screw
Starting



After one Day has passed



Sulfuric Acid and Steel Screw
After two Days in acid



Sulfuric Acid and Steel Screw.
Two days in acid
Screw or is easily removable.

1. Sulfuric Acid AVI 9,233 KB -The start-Tap
2. Sulfuric Acid MPG 2,878 KB -Same but smaller file.
3. Sulfuric Acid day 1 AVI 10,774 KB -One Day and the Tap is out!
4. Sulfuric Acid day 1 MPG 3,284 KB -Same but smaller file.





The only problem with Battery Acid, besides it's propensity for Dissolving you, is the time it takes. If you can soak the Aluminum part in the acid you are good to go. However, if the Aluminum has other steel parts in it, like a cylinder head with steel valve seat inserts, you will need to make sure no Battery Acid gets on those steel parts. I use a plastic cap with a hole drilled in it. Use Silicone Seal and glue it around the hole with the broken bolt or tap in it. In this instance I used Black RTV Silicon but I think others would work too. After it has hardened, fill it up with Battery Acid and wait till the bolt/tap Dissolves. A matter, in this instance, of one day.

You will need to use several ounces of acid and you may have to change it out, with fresh acid, once or twice to completely Dissolve the Tap. It depends on the size of the tap. As it works the acid color will go from clear to black. When things stop bubbling you are either done or you need fresh Battery Acid. As they say "Your results may vary."

Be sure to check the opposite end of the hole. If it is a dead end, you are good to go. However, if it is an open hole you will need to plug it with some Silicon Seal. If it appears to be a dead end be sure that dead end is not the end of a steel screw coming from the opposite side of the part you are working. This is because the acid will eat it too. It may take a day to set all this up and let the Silicon Seal hardened. Be Patient

Yes, I know. Patience, Patience. Please Lord Jesus, give me Patience and give it to me right now!

I'm not sure if the gases that are released by the Sulfuric Acid, as it works, are explosive. With my luck they are. Again, it might be a good idea to do this outside the shop or in a well ventilated area.

As with any acid, finish off by neutralizing the part with Baking Soda and Water.



Story time. Over the years I have ended up working a lot with Battery Acid. Mostly I was just filling motorcycle batteries. Pretty mundane. Now I am absolutely paranoid about Battery Acid. Rinsing my hands in water, dribbling Baking Soda everywhere. Absolutely paranoid about Battery Acid. Even with all my paranoid behavior, every once in a while, I find a tiny acid burn hole in my work pants or shirt. You can't be too careful with this stuff, Kapish?

As you can see, this is all a royal pain in the rear. Next time you use a tap, use it gently. especially the smaller ones. Lesson learned!

While they won't be Dissolving the Earth in the quantities we are using, these acids will surely Dissolve our broken bolts, taps and Aluminum smears in short order.

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Phillips Head JIS Screws





It was 1967 and I was working in a Honda shop assembling new Honda motorcycles out of their shipping crates. On the side of one of the crates it said new JIS screw. OK, JIS screw? What the heck is a JIS screw? I asked and was told to stop asking stupid questions and get back to work. Which was shopease for "We don't know but we don't want to admit it." So I went back to my wrenches and forgot about it. It was a long time before I figured out what JIS meant. There just was no information that was readily available in those days. Fortunately you have the Internet so we can do a bit better now.

If you look at a lot of Phillips head screws on the crankcases of just about all motorcycles you will find a goodly number are damaged. This is because all Phillips head screws are not created equal. Now Henry F. Phillips was a businessman from Oregon who produced a good screw head to be used by automated production lines that use powered screwdrivers. It seems he, Phillips, bought the rights to this design from a guy named Thompson who invented it in 1935. Today we have a large number of Phillips screw types running around but generally only one type is used on motorcycles, the JIS type. Do an internet search and you will find a lot of different types of Phillips head screws out there.

That is the problem. There are different types of Phillips head screwdrivers around but only one type fits JIS screws. Look at the examples below.



Good Fit



Bad Fit



Phillips screwdriver that fits good.



Phillips screwdriver that fits not so good.



Good bit, Bad bit.

The problem is that while both of these Phillips screwdriver bits fit a JIS screw head, one of them is a bad fit. Now if you take a good impact driver with a bad fitting bit and whack that puppy good and hard with a big hammer most times the screw will come out. Trouble is when the screw is in extra tight and the bit does not fit good the screw head tends to camout and round off the edges of both the screw head and screwdriver bit. The power of the screwdriver is not transferred to the screw head efficiently.

Look closely at the ends of these two Phillips screwdriver bits.



Bad screwdriver bit for JIS screws.



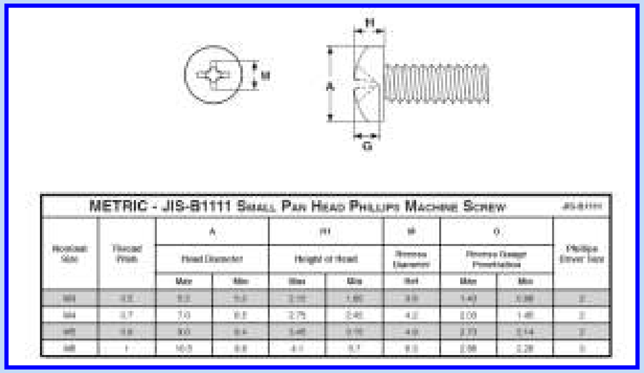
Good screwdriver bit for JIS screws.

That is the big problem. You are working hard and want to get the job done. It looks like it fits so it must

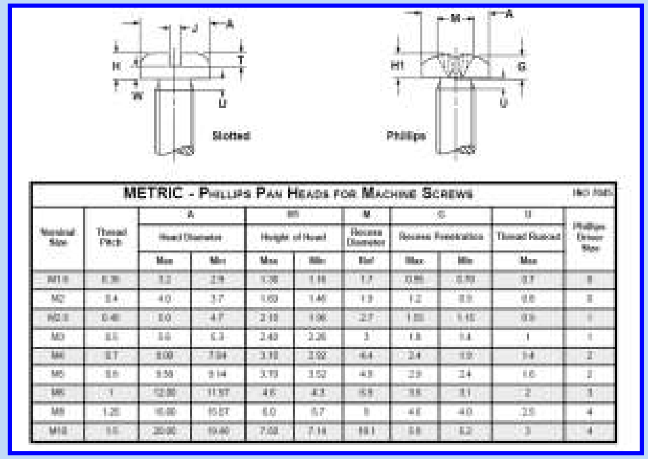
fit, right? No, not right. To make matters worse, it is even hard to tell the right Phillips bits from the wrong Phillips bit. Well, here is an idea. Try the bit or screwdriver in a good JIS screw and see how it fits. It should fit tight and snug. If it fits loose take the time to find the right screwdriver or bit. Yes, it doesn't really take all that much time to drill out a buggered up screw head but it is still ten minutes added to the job. Drill out four screws and you have lost a lot of time on that job.



Japanese Phillips head screws come in two flavors. ISO and JIS. The difference between the two is the size of the head. The ISO type has a bigger head then the JIS type used on most motorcycles.




JIS Screw Specifications




ISO Screw Specifications

To complicate things some of the JIS screws have a punch mark on their heads to indicate they are JIS and then again a lot do not have the mark.




Bottom line, get the proper JIS screwdriver and/or bit for your impact driver and you will not be rounding out your JIS screw heads. Makes the bike look nice. If you are having trouble finding the right bit to buy for your impact driver, I usually use a NAPA #3 (Part #35031) Phillips Bit for the JIS 6mm screws and a NAPA #2 (Part #35021) Phillips bit for smaller JIS 5mm screws. Naturally the packaging these bits come in has no reference to JIS. I don't know how "Official JIS" these bits are but they seem to fit tight, are cheap and easy to get.

Just to give you an idea of how crazy things have gotten below is a security bit set I have. Although I have tried to get all the bit types and styles I am still missing many of them.




Top

# Sand Blasting



Lots of times we run across motorcycle parts that have been, shall we say neglected? Parts that are badly corroded. To clean these parts we need more then than a tooth brush and some solvent. We need to really blast those parts clean.

A Sand Blaster takes the blasting media of your choice, blows it through a gun shaped nozzle and onto the part you want cleaned. This gun uses the venturi principle and compressed air to suck the blast media, through a tube, up into the gun and out the nozzle. A trigger on the gun controls the blast of air.

While there are lots of different grits and sizes and combinations of media it really boils down to this. There are basically, three types of blasting media.

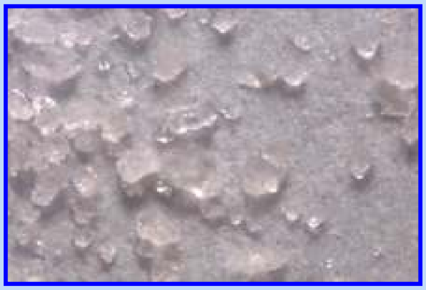
1. Walnut Shell
2. Glass Beads
3. Sand



Walnut Shell at 60x



Glass Beads at 60x



Sand at 60x

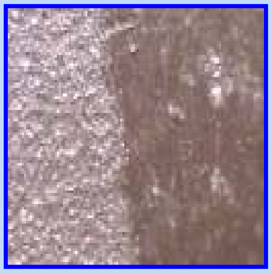


If you have a part that is not too badly corroded or a part off a bike you are restoring that must not be damaged, walnut is a good media to clean up that part. Walnut will clean the part without removing any metal or changing the surface of the part. Walnut does a good job if the part is just dirty. I had a piece of duct tape separating the blasted and unblasted surfaces. Notice



that the part is just cleaned and the surface of the metal is not changed. There is not much difference between the cleaned and uncleaned surfaces except that the surface is clean.





The next grade up is glass beads. Glass beads are, well, beads of glass! They are round and will not take off much if any metal. They do sort of harden the surface of the metal. This makes glass beads especially good for cleaning internal engine parts. Not only do you clean the part but the bombardment of the metal with the glass beads actually hardens the surface of the metal. Glass beads are easier to clean off the parts too. Notice the surface looks like you hit it with a million strokes from the words smallest ball-peen hammer.



The final step is sand. Man, will it clean the rust and corrosion off a part! Sand will chew a hole right through a metal part if you hold the blaster gun on the part long enough. In fact, if you mask off a small circle on a piece of glass with duct tape, you can drill a hole right through it with sand. Notice the part looks like it has been worked over with sandpaper.

Sand tends to get into every crevice and hole and stay there no matter much you clean. This can be a problem. If a piece of walnut or a bead of glass gets into your engine things are not so bad. Sand is a different matter. It can really grind things up, so choose your blasting media carefully!






Once you decide on what type of blasting media to use you will need to decide on exactly how you want to blast the part. This can be simple or very complex! The



easiest way is simply to buy a blasting cabinet. They come in all kinds of sizes and shapes depending on how big the objects you want to blast are. Prices start at about $100 and go up to thousands of dollars. You can make a cabinet too.



You don't have to have a cabinet but it sure helps if you do have one. You can just buy a portable gun and media hopper kit and have at it! This works but has two distinct disadvantages. One, it's wasteful and two it's down right messy. The blast media is reusable. Yes, it does wear out with use. However, unless you are working on a special project that needs a very uniform finish, you can reuse it many times. As to messy. This stuff goes everywhere. If it is contained in a blasting cabinet you will not be getting it in your mouth, down your back, in your ears, well, you get the picture.

If you have a part that is just too big for a Blast Cabinet (like a motorcycle frame) you can use a portable gun like the one above and then build a big tent out of 1x2 or 2x4 wood, plastic tarps and duct tape. Then blast away! When the media hopper is empty simply sweep up the spent media on the floor and put it back into the hopper. Build the tent big enough and you could blast a car body!

A word on safety here. If you use a blast tent or just blast out in the open you need a good respirator and good eye protection. Think about it. The blast media does degrade as you use it. Breathing glass dust or sand dust will not do your lungs or your eyes any good!

Top

# Chinese Motorcycles



"They're easy to get parts for. They are the same as a Honda 125. Just order the parts from Honda." Or so the salesman said. What could be simpler, and the bike was so cheap!

"Their just cheap garbage." said the young Honda parts manager. He had a real neat crossed pistons tattoo on has forearm so he must know something, right?

Me? I've got Déjà vu. Seems too I've heard this song before. It's an old familiar tune! I have indeed heard this before.

Back in the early 1960s Triumphs, BSAs and all bikes British were king of the motorcycle hill. Japanese bikes were small, cheap and sold out of little hole-in-the-wall store fronts. At the time I remember all the magazines and British shop all said the Jap bikes were junk. Poor quality, unreliable, used funny metric tools, bad news all around. Just stay with good, reliable British bikes!

Well, we all know how that worked out. Now I hear the same thing about the Chinese. So what is the real truth? I have now worked on a number of Chinese bikes and I can tell you the quality is just fine but there is a problem. Actually it is a problem of our own making. The grim fact is we in the USA are plain, flat, broke. We are looking for the best possible deal but we are still broke. In come the Chinese. They want to sell stuff in the worst way. Someone said "The USA is addicted to buy things cheap, no matter how much it hurts us in the long run and the Chinese are addicted to selling things cheap no matter how much it hurts them in the short run. In other words we import "Stuff" and it destroys our own businesses. The Chinese sell "Stuff" for pennies and their people stay poor.

That's all well and good but what does that have to do with my cheap motorcycle? Simply this. You get what you pay for. There are literally dozens of Chinese motorcycle factories. There are hundreds of parts suppliers. They build a bike and sell it cheap. Trouble is there is basically no support. No parts support, No shop manuals. No factory training or support. They are selling the bike to you at the same price that they would sell to a dealer. When you buy that bike cheap you are becoming the dealer! You are responsible for the support of the bike but no one ever tells you that!

I feel that these bikes are well made for the most part. The only real problem is that the Chinese have not totally figured out what is required to make a good reliable motorcycle for the USA market... yet! For example. I was hired by an internet company to assemble a Chinese ATV for a customer they had who lived near my shop. One of the fenders was cracked so they sent a new one. I noticed the fender

was black plastic that was painted. They will soon learn to use colored plastic so the scratches will not show as much. The rear chain was not adjustable from side to side so the chain was not perfectly aligned with the front sprocket. However, they put on 630 chain. The engine was a 250cc. Even with a lot of side wear that monster chain will never break. They are willing to put the time and money into a the machines to make them good but they just have not learned exactly what to do. But they will! 

Because you are buying this bike so cheap, you are essentially taking over the dealers job and you are getting paid for it. Your pay is the money you saved by buying a cheap bike! The real question is are you ready, willing and able to be a dealer?

Check this out. Last year a guy brings in a R****a four wheeler. He was an older guy who runs the machine easy. A good thing too. There was not more then a tablespoon of antifreeze in the radiator and the oil looked like treacle (maple syrup). It melted the piston under the intake valve, which was unusual. A piece of the piston had logged in the exhaust valve and the piston had hit the valve bending it.

I called the US distributor and he said the two year old machine was "Obsolete" and he could not get parts for it. He had a piston that might work but if it didn't fit I could not send it back. Fortunately, one of my sponsors "High RPM Racer" was able to get me a piston and rings that worked but could not locate an exhaust valve even after an extensive search. I used a cut down Wisco wrist pin and an exhaust valve out of a Honda XR200. The valve head was too small but I was able to recut the valve seat and make it work, barely!

I'm not sure what the guy would have done if I had not been able to find the parts for it. This problem is going to reoccur until the Chinese get their parts and service manual act together.

The good news is that parts houses like "High RPM Racer" can help you out a lot. The bad news is that you have to do a lot of the "Dealer" work yourself.

While I'm on the subject of Chinese parts let me just give you some random thoughts. While you can buy each individual nut, bolt, piston and gasket for most all other bikes the Chinese seem to like to sell "Assemblies" such as the complete carburetor assembly, complete clutch assembly, complete magneto assembly, ETC. This is fine because the assemblies are quite cheap. These different "Assemblies" fit a number of different engines and frames from a number of different Chinese factories. You may or may not end up with extra parts.

There don't seem to be any oversize piston and rings sold for the Chinese bikes. You buy cylinder, ring and piston sets and replace everything. you don't bore them over. However, you can get standard ring sets and pistons for a lot of the Chinese bikes. One problem with a lot of Chinese ring sets is a lack of marking on the rings themselves. On most all ring sets there is some kind of mark on the ring signifying which side goes up. Such is not the case with all Chinese sets. Many ring sets have no markings at all. This is not as bad as it might seem. Simply check out my Ring Page.

The lack of shop manuals is also not as bad as it might first seem. Again simply use the general specifications and torque figures as given in the Motorcycle Repair Course.

Another interesting thing is the availability of cheap, complete engines to repower... well most anything you can fit them in. Got an old Honda 200, a 70 or 90? A bit of modification and you are back on the road for far less then a rebuild.

So there you have it. The Chinese revolution is here to stay. We might as well take advantage of it. 

Top

# Finding Motorcycle Parts






**"Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom."**
Psalms 51:6

We all want the truest parts to replace our motorcycle's inward parts and in that thought is wisdom. There are basically four types of parts.

1. **OEM**. Meaning "Original Equipment Manufacture."
2. **NOS**. Meaning "New Old Stock."
3. **AfterMarket**. Meaning parts made by someone other then the original manufacturer.
4. **Used Parts**. Parts taken from a broken or wrecked motorcycle.

**OEM** parts cover every single part on the motorcycle. Every nut, piston, bolt and gasket. This costs the original manufacturer a lot of money but they have to do it to support the motorcycles the manufacturer makes. The down side is that these parts cost top dollar. The up side is that each part will fit and fit perfectly. Many times the best place to start your parts search is with the original manufacturer.

**NOS** parts are just OEM parts that are old. You might be getting them from the original manufacturer but more likely you will be getting them from some one who bought them from the original manufacturer. Some manufacturers sell off all parts that are older then a certain number of years, usually ten years. NOT all manufacturers do this, just some. They do this so they don't have to store parts that maybe no one will ever buy. The people that buy the old parts either think they will buy cheap and sell high OR they just truly love that engine or bike and want to keep it going as long as possible. Yes,

people really do this. Shoot, I would buy all the old Trail-90 parts if I had enough money. Which I don't, unfortunately. I just love that bike. Anyway, people do that!

One problem with some NOS parts is their age. This is not so much a problem with steel parts because they are normally packed in special paper and plastic that is designed for long term storage. Rubber parts can be packed as well as steel parts but rubber just does not age as well as steel. Just something to think about if the part is twenty or thirty years old.

**Aftermarket** parts are made buy some one who thinks they can make a common, fast moving part at a great profit. Say an air cleaner or a piston or a valve. They do not have to make every part only the fast moving, high profit parts. Original Equipment Manufacturers have to make ALL the parts. High profit, low profit and even no profit parts. This means aftermarket people can price the part cheaper then the original and still make a good profit. Most times the aftermarket part will be just as good as the original. By law, if the aftermarket part is as good as the original, it will not void the original warranty. In other words if you replace your air cleaner with a cheaper aftermarket one, instead of an expensive OEM one your warranty is still good.

**Used Parts** usually cost one half of what a new part costs. There is nothing wrong with used parts. As one sign I saw outside an auto wrecking yard said "There's nothing wrong with used parts. You drove in here on them!" This is quite true, as long as the parts are not too used. A professional mechanic will most likely not use used parts because he must go and get them. If he pays a dollar for a two dollar part, adds 50 cents for his time, he will be charging you a dollar fifty for a used part. It makes much more sense to use a new part and charge the two dollars. However, for you, it makes great sense. Buy the part and save one half.

If the part is not available from the manufacturer you may have to buy used if you want to get your machine back on the road.

If you are innovative you can also find parts in very odd places. I once had a newer three cylinder Triumph come in for an oil change. The owner wanted to use the special oil the owners manual called for. It was Mobil 1 Racing 4T synthetic motorcycle oil. None of my regular suppliers carried it so I call the nearest dealer, who was 150 miles away. He didn't have any. Now what? I went on the oil manufacturers web site and lo and behold one of their dealers was Wal-Mart. I go down to their store and there it is. Some auto parts stores carry selected motorcycle parts too. Such as nuts, bolts, gasket paper, ignition points, batteries and the like. So be open to gathering parts from odd places.

Now we come to warranties. A warranty is only as good as what the guy who sells the part says it is. By that I mean the guy you buy the part from is the man that will decide if and how much of a warranty gets honored. What do I mean by that? Well, if the spark plug or whatever three dollar part you buy fails it is the seller that eats the price of the new part you get. Do you really think he can send a cheap part back and that the manufacturer will reimburse him? I wish it was true but it is not. On more then one occasion I have replaced a ten dollar inner tube that supposedly failed. No way the manufacturer paid me back. Oh he might have, I guess, but it just costs me too much to send a cheap part back. So I grit my teeth and back the part myself.

What about a more expensive part? Like a gear or maybe a bearing or valve? Well guess what. They may say they give a ninety day, or one year, or whatever warranty but when it comes time to make good you will find that the real truth of the matter is you didn't "install" the part right or the customer "Over revved the engine" or there was a New Moon and everyone knows you don't install that particular part under a New Moon! You get the picture? Some people may disagree with me but... !

Most electrical parts do not come with a warranty. There are a few exceptions to this but for the most part don't expect electrical parts to have a warranty.

## Parts Man Ramblings

I'm at my workbench working on an engine. I had the big, roll up door open and the day was bright, sunny and glorious. In walks two guys. One asks if I can get a piston for an old Suzuki B-120 from the mid 1960's. I tell him maybe. He asks how much and I say I don't know for sure but it probably be around $120.00. He just goes ballistic. Starts to yell, rant and rave about how he only paid $50.00 for the bike and that Suzuki and I are just a bunch of thieves and robbers. He is throwing his hands up, turning red in the face and walking back and forth. I might have been worried except for the fact that I had a hammer in my hand and a 44 mag pistol under the counter so it was just funny. I'm good though, I don't say a word neither do I laugh.

He turns to has friend and says "Come on, let's go." and walks out. His buddy is somewhat embarrassed and says "Sorry!" and off they go.

Parts people have to put up with a lot of guff from people. Maybe it's because so many people seem to think that every 30 year old bike has lots of parts still available for it and that they will be real cheap. Alas, the piston for a thirty year old bike will cost as much as one for a three year old bike. Maybe it's because many people seem to think I am here only as a benefit to you. I'm just waiting and holding on to that part so I can give you a super cheap deal. Maybe it gives me a warm, fuzzy feeling inside... and then again maybe not!

Sorry folks, every motorcycle shop is there for one reason and one reason only. **TO MAKE MONEY.** If they can make you happy in the process so much the better. Just remember. No matter how popular the shop, if it does not make money it cannot pay it's bills and will go out of business.

Now I'm not saying don't buy from cheap internet or mail order places. I am saying if the shop gives you advice and it helps you with your repair you should buy your parts from them even if the parts cost more. They have to make money to pay the bills and bike shops have a lot of bills. Rent, special tools, banking charges, business licenses and taxes. The list goes on and on. It costs a lot of money to stay in business. In other words, find a local shop you like and support it. If you don't, the shop just might not be there when you need them.

It's like this. A young man comes into my shop and he has a question about his little Kawasaki G5 motorcycle. I answer his question and let him look at the parts Micro-fiche (This was in the days before the internet) Over the next few years I let him use the Micro-fiche dozens of times, gave lots of advice and once even let him work on his bike in front of my shop. Borrowed some tools as I remember.

Well, he finally needs to buy a part. A piston kit from Wiseco. I quote a price. Another shop, who would not give you the time of day for free let alone advice, beats my price by five dollars. Guess who he buys from? Your right, the other guy. The kid actually said to me that he knew I would want him to buy from the other guy so he could get the best price! Again, I'm good. I don't say a word. One would think that

being given access to the Micro-fiche alone would have been worth the five dollars but I guess not. I never expected to make any labor money from this kid but I did think he would at least buy a part or two from me. Guess I thought wrong.

To complicate motorcycle parts is the fact that while many different models are made but there are relatively few actual bikes made in each model range. The push is for new, different and more powerful motorcycles. A car engine can be made in the millions over many years. A motorcycle engine may only have only a few hundred thousand examples made over a two or three year period. We the consumer have chosen speed over everything else. Speed costs money. How fast can we afford to go? Seems every year I run across people who buy a used, worn out, speed demon and are surprised at how much it will cost to get it going again. They really can't afford to go that fast!

If you are in a hurry and don't care about the cost buy your part from a local dealer for whatever type of motorcycle you own. If price is a big concern you can often save a substantial amount of money buying aftermarket parts if they are available. If your bike is old, often the only place you can find your NOS part is on Ebay or an internet dealer. Lastly, you just might find that special part at a good price at a salvage yard.

Top

# 2-STROKE OIL



---

I'll condense hours and hours of study and research to one statement. "You can run the manufactures oil at whatever ratio the manufacture says and feel safe. ANY other oil run at 20 to 1."(20 parts gas to 1 part oil) .In other words run Honda oil in Honda 2/strokes at Honda ratios. But if you run Honda oil in a Yamaha, run it at 20/1. Yamaha oil in a Honda? Same thing 20/1. They all say "Ours is the finest oil available." Trouble is they will not really tell you why.

## FOLLOW THE ABOVE RULE

If You Don't.... It's OK.... I Don't Care.... It's Not My Engine!!!!

Now, I know a lot of you out there who feel you can run things much leaner. Like 32 to 1 or 40 to 1 or even leaner. No less an expert than Bob Greene recommended a 32 to 1 mix and no less an expert than Gordon Jennings recommended a 20 to 1 mix. A lot of people run lean and a lot of them get away with it... and a lot of them don't. So what gives ? I feel the problem is this. No one really knows at what dilution the 2-stroke oils are mixed at or exactly what additives are added. At least I don't, and I've tried to find out a number of times. They send you a bunch of specs but will only say "Ours is the finest available." They never say why their $3.00 a quart oil is better then the $5.00 a quart stuff. Here are a few ideas to consider.

Let's look at dilution. At least that's my word for it, and I don't really mean the weight of the oil either. Most say they are a 30w. I mean the ratio of the stuff that counts to the stuff they put in to make it look and mix good. That make sense ? Probably not ! Well, think of it this way. If oil "A" is twice as thick as oil "B" and you mix both at 40 to 1, oil "A" will really be 20 to 1, right ? Now think about the reverse. If "A" is half as thick as oil "B" and you mix both at 40 to 1. "A" would now be 80 to 1. A bit lean right ? I don't think the real dilution ratios, between different oils, are that big. I do think there is enough of a difference between 2-stroke oils to cause a problem. Especially when you consider the additive package.

What about additives ? I think the manufacturers match the additive packages to the metallurgy of the metals in their engines. I once went to a Lawnboy lawnmower school where they bragged that the Lawnboy oil had almost no ash in it. They said this was really good for their engines. Another mechanic at the school said he had been to a Sachs chainsaw school and they told him there that the Sach engine needed ash. Their oil had lots of ash. Seems to me he said at least 2-3 % of ash, yet Lawnboy likes almost nothing... Why ? What about the other additives in the package ?

Here are some more things to consider. Most 2-stroke, motorcycle engines have fixed carb jets. This means changing the ratios will change the air fuel mix as oil is not gas ! Change the ratios and you may need to rejet the carb.

I have noticed that as an engine wears out the quality of its combustion declines. In other words it does not burn the fuel mixture as good as it once did. ( Well Duh ! ) As oil does not burn as good as gas, your plug tends to oil foul. Also, a worn engine will have worn seals too, letting oil in from the transmission. Now, you tell me. Do you maintain your Race Bike ( and that CR, RM, KX, YZ, etc, IS a full blown Race Bike ) to factory standards ? Do you know what those standards are ? You know... new rings every 3 motos, and all that other stuff ? Hint... they are

in your shop manual.

My point is this. With 20 to 1 you will get enough of what ever is needed to keep your engine running, no matter what the manufacturer wanted. When your buddies say run 40 or more to 1 on your oil, watch out ! They may mean well, but what will it do to your bike over the long run ? Are you running 40-50 to 1 ? I know of no scientifically run tests that show less oil is better for your engine. On the contrary, I know of several that show more oil, jetted right, in a good engine, gives more horsepower. If your engine does seem to run better on less oil, you just might need to rejet, rebuild, or retune. If you insist on running lean on the oil, you better have done your homework !

One thing I do know... the worst thing that's going to happen to your engine at 20 to 1 is a fouled plug and maybe your spark arrester screens plugging up. Too lean and...

Now, if any of you oil manufacturers care to enlighten me with some facts and tests, it would sure make me happy if you would do so.



To make measuring the oil easier I use what is called a "Ratio Rite Cup" You can get them at any Motorcycle Parts Dealer. They cost 5-6 US dollars. I use mine for all kinds of measuring tasks... motorcycles, taxidermy, everything. In fact, I use it several times a day, every day. I always keep several in stock, so if I break or loose mine, I can grab another real quick. It's that handy... at least to me. I tell people about it all the time. I have yet to sell even one ! Go figure !

# Gas to Oil Pre-Mix Ratios for Two Stroke Engines

## USA Mixtures

**Ounces of Oil to Gallons of Gas**

| Ratio Gas to Oil | 1 Gallon Gas | 2 Gallons Gas | 3 Gallons Gas | 4 Gallons Gas | 5 Gallons Gas |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16 to 1 | 8 Oz Oil | 16 Oz Oil | 24 Oz Oil | 32 Oz Oil | 40 Oz Oil |
| 20 to 1 BEST | 6.4 Oz Oil | 12.8 Oz Oil | 19.2 Oz Oil | 25.6 Oz Oil | 32 Oz Oil |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 32 to 1<br>OK | 4 Oz<br>Oil | 8 Oz<br>Oil | 12 Oz<br>Oil | 16 Oz<br>Oil | 20 Oz<br>Oil |
| 40 to 1<br>NOT SO GOOD | 3.2 Oz<br>Oil | 6.4 Oz<br>Oil | 9.6 Oz<br>Oil | 12.8 Oz<br>Oil | 16 Oz<br>Oil |
| 50 to 1<br>DO NOT USE | 2.56 Oz<br>Oil | 5.12 Oz<br>Oil | 7.68 Oz<br>Oil | 10.24 Oz<br>Oil | 12.8 Oz<br>Oil |
| 100 to 1<br>NEVER USE ! | 1.28 Oz<br>Oil | 2.56 Oz<br>Oil | 3.84 Oz<br>Oil | 5.12 Oz<br>Oil | 6.4 Oz<br>Oil |

**To Use: Pick your ratio, pick the amount of gas you want to use and follow the columns and rows to the correct amount of oil. For 1 gallon at 20 to 1, follow the 1 gallon column down to the 20 to 1 row and you find you will need 6.4 Oz of oil.**

## Metric Mixtures

**Milliliters of Oil to Liters of Gas**

| Percentage of<br>Oil to Gas | 1 Liter<br>Gas | 2 Liters<br>Gas | 3 Liters<br>Gas | 4 Liters<br>Gas | 5 liters<br>Gas |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1%<br>100 to 1 Ratio<br>DO NOT USE ! | 10 ML<br>Oil | 20 ML<br>Oil | 30 ML<br>Oil | 40 ML<br>Oil | 50 ML<br>Oil |
| 2%<br>50 to 1 Ratio<br>NOT SO GOOD | 20 ML<br>Oil | 40 ML<br>Oil | 60 ML<br>Oil | 80 ML<br>Oil | 100 ML<br>Oil |
| 3%<br>33 to 1 Ratio<br>OK | 30 ML<br>Oil | 60 ML<br>Oil | 90 ML<br>Oil | 120 ML<br>Oil | 150 ML<br>Oil |
| 4%<br>25 to 1 Ratio<br>GOOD | 40 ML<br>Oil | 80 ML<br>Oil | 120 ML<br>Oil | 160 ML<br>Oil | 200 ML<br>Oil |
| 5%<br>20 to 1 Ratio<br>BEST ! | 50 ML<br>Oil | 100 ML<br>Oil | 150 ML<br>Oil | 200 ML<br>Oil | 250 ML<br>Oil |

**To Use: Pick your percentage or ratio, pick the amount of gas you want to use**

**and follow the columns and rows to the correct amount of oil. For 1 liter at 5% (20 to 1), follow the 1 liter column down to the 5% row and you find you will need 50 Milliliters (ML) of oil per liter.**

**If you want the above charts in a nice, easy to print, PDF form, -See the PDF Folder on the CD.**

**Top**

# 4/STROKE OIL

---

**"And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary." Exodus 30:25**

---

**No, I don't think Moses was meaning engine oil. But to me, "an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary." sure describes oil. Apothecary means perfumer, and to me oil is perfume ! I am not alone in this opinion. Soichiro Honda, founder of Honda Motorcycles, said of his first encounter with a car (leaking oil) "I was literally intoxicated by the smell of that oil." That sweet smelling mixture has been really changing lately. Here are some things to consider when oil change time rolls around.**

**There are two styles or types of oiling to consider here. Some engines have the engine oil separate from the transmission and/or clutch oil. Air cooled BMW Boxer twins are an example. Your engine oil will last a bit longer if it is only lubing the engine. Meshing gears break down the oil quicker than spinning bearings and the clutch adds its own contaminates too. Most Japanese bikes have common engine/trans oil systems. So if your engine oil also lubricates the transmission and clutch... change the oil every 1000 miles. If it just lubes the engine you can go a bit longer. Lots of clean fresh oil will make an engine last a long time. I see very few oil related failures. What I do see a lot of is LACK of oil failures. Check the oil every time you start the engine. No fool'n... every time... without fail... always.**

**While you are at it oil your rear chain too... EVERY TIME YOU RIDE!!!**

**Now you ask what type of oil? I have never been a big fan of the motorcycle specific oils. They cost a lot of money and the only tests I've seen show that they don't hold their viscosity any better then regular oils. I've always used automotive oils. The problem now seems to be the new SJ and SL oils. The lighter weights of oil, 10W-30 and lighter, are now formulated to be "Energy Conserving". These energy saving oils have additives that may cause clutch slipping and other problems. They are also short on additives that bike engines need like Phosphorous. These oils will have a "Starburst" on them and will say "Energy Conserving". Right now the heavier oils like 10W-40, 20W-50, 15W-40, and 15W-50 aren't labeled energy conserving and should be all right to use. If your bike needs one of the lighter oils, you could use a light diesel rated oil with a C designation like CG or CH. The diesel oils are not required to be "Energy Conserving". They have come out with a MA and MB designation, but I don't have a lot of info about them right now. Bottom line... A 10W-40 or 20W-50, automotive oil with no "Starburst" symbol, and no "Energy Conserving" label, should be just fine. If you are really worried, get a motorcycle specific oil. However, they do cost a lot more.**








**I don't have any experience with synthetic oils because...**

1. **None of my customers want to pay that much for oil.**
2. **I don't want to pay that much for my own oil.**

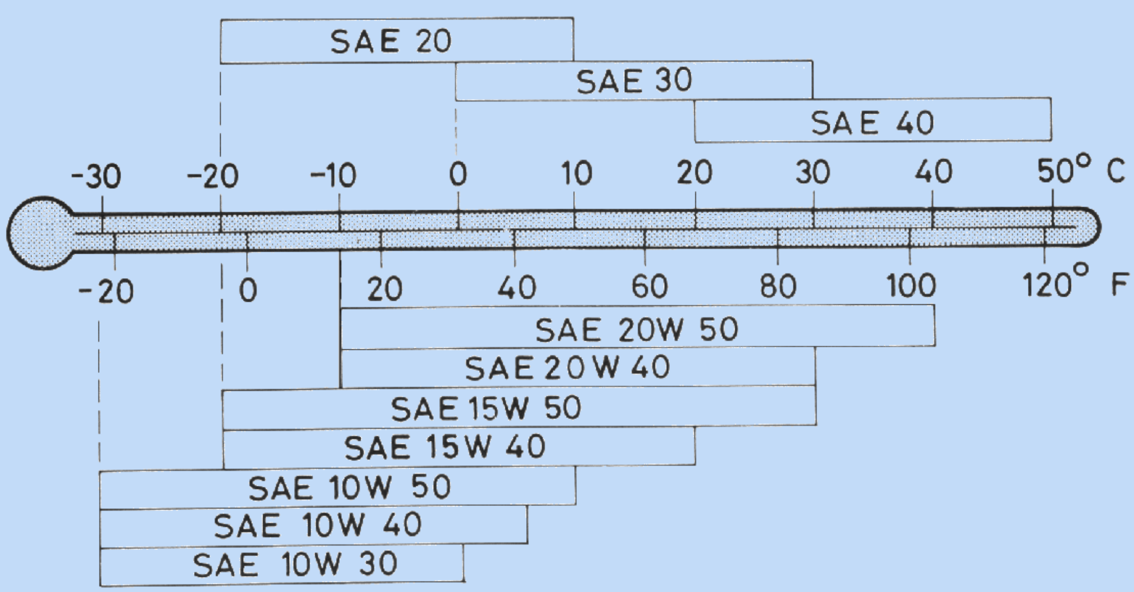
**3. I like frequent oil changes.**

**As I said before, change your oil often. Now, this always seems to be a big controversy. I don't know why. Seems a no brainer to me. All the tests I've read find that the oil breaks down, loosing viscosity, as the miles pile up. Add in all the byproducts from combustion... acids... moisture... whatever, and you got a mix that is steadily going down hill. Now, your supposed to leave that in your engine for 5-10,000 miles so you can save a few bucks on oil ? No way am I gonna do that. I ride a BMW 750 air cooled twin. When I let the oil go too long the breather valve starts to chirp at me. I put in new oil and it stops. It just got a bit thin. This happens at around 1500 to 2000 miles. I have a Pontiac 6000 car. At around 3-4000 miles one or two of my hydraulic tappets don't want to pump up, so I get a bit of tappet noise. Oil's getting a bit thin. I put new oil in and it goes away. You pick'en up on what I'm saying ? Change your bike's oil at 1000 miles and your car's at 2000 miles. If you are only riding a few hundred miles a year or less, change it at least once a year. Before putting it up for winter, if possible.**

**Actually, I don't know why I bothered to write this page on oil. Nobody ever listens. The season has just started (2001) and already a 1999 bike has come in dead... piston pin welded to the rod... no oil... $1,200 to fix. Another one this year. I pulled the oil drain plug on a lawnmower and NOT ONE DROP OF OIL CAME OUT ! Filled it up with oil and got it started... ran just fine... no funny noises or noth'in... go figure !**

**As always...**

**IF YOU DON'T, IT'S OK**
**I DON'T CARE**
**IT'S NOT MY BIKE !**



**Top**

# CHANGING YOUR OIL



Changing your oil sounds simple enough, but even the so called "Experts" can goof it up. I was working in a Honda shop in Salt Lake City, Utah around 1970, when this happened. A new shop opened and we were not too happy. There already were two Honda shops in the city. But, they paid Honda a bunch of money, or so we thought, and there they were. They sold an SL125 Honda single, supposedly serviced it, and out the door it went. Only trouble was they didn't put any oil in it ! So it ran a few miles and seized up. The customer brought it back to them and got another bike. So what did they do with the bike ? They put some penetrating oil down the spark plug hole and got it started again. They then SOLD IT AGAIN, WITH NO OIL IN THE CRANKCASE ! Back it came, but at least now the engine was so trashed that they couldn't sell it again. Truly amazing, huh ?





Change your oil often. If you want to keep your engine going, change your oil often. This is a real simple thing to do, but you must do it right.

If your engine uses a wet sump design, the first step is to place a container to catch the oil under the oil drain plug of your engine. Make sure the container is big enough to hold all the oil. Look in your owners or shop manual for the amount of oil your engine holds. The oil drain plug will be on the bottom or side of your engine. Some engines, like the old Yamaha 650cc twins, have two drain bolts. It's best to drain the oil when the engine is good and hot, however, I usually wait till the engine cools down a bit or I just run it enough to warm the oil a bit and get it mixed up good. So call me a wimp, I simply don't like getting burned by hot oil.

Look at the oil drain plug, once you have it out. Some of them have small magnets in them to catch any steel metal particles from the engine. These plugs can be special bolts with a flange head or an allen head bolt with a flange head. Depending on how they are made, the allen head ones can be quite strong or very weak. I took this one out of a 1996 Triumph three cylinder. It's design is very weak. This one is from a BMW twin and it is quite strong. Almost all oil drain bolts will be found to be in there really tight. This is because there is a lot of heat down there and just about everybody torque those puppies down really hard. When you reinstall the oil drain bolts, look up the tightening torque in the shop manual and use a torque wrench to put them in. If you can't find a torque for the oil filter drain bolt, measure the

bolt size and use Standard Bolt Torques. This will save a bit of headache in the future. 

Using the right torque on both the oil drain bolt and the oil filter bolt can be a lot more important then you might think. On a lot of bikes, there simply is not enough metal around the hole to allow the use of a thread repair kit. Sometimes you can use a bolt that is just a bit bigger or you can use an expanding plug, but the best thing is to not strip it out in the first place. You will find many drain plugs over torqued and absolutely locked in. For these, you may have to make a special Reinforced Socket Wrench.

On dry sump engines, you must find the oil tank and then the drain plug on that tank. There really only two types of tanks.

1. The oil is carried in the frame of the motorcycle.
2. A small, separate tank mounted somewhere on the frame.



Frame Oil Tank.

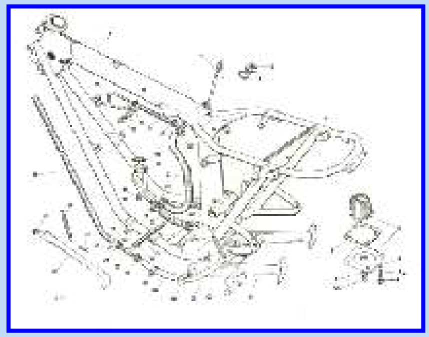

Separate Oil Tank.

There are two types of frame oil tanks. The Japanese use the upper part of the top frame backbone and the front downtube to hold the oil. The Oil Drain Bolt is on the lower part of the front downtube.

The British use the top frametube, which bends down forming the rear frametube. The oil is drained at the bottom of this rear frametube.



Japanese Frame Oiltank.


Triumph Frame Oiltank.

I'm sure there are others, but you get the idea.

After draining the hot, or warm, oil you will want to give a thought to the oil filter. I always like to change the filter because it usually holds a quarter pint or so of old oil. You don't have to and there's not a lot of old oil in there, but... !

Oil filters come in a number of styles.

1. Screw on Cartridge
    1. Internal or
    2. External
2. Paper or Cloth Element
    1. Internal or
    2. External
3. Metal Screen
    1. Coarse Screen or
    2. Fine Screen
4. Centrifugal
    1. Clutch Center or
    2. Cup



Cartridge types are just like automotive spin on oil filters. The best way to remove and replace this type is with a special wrench. You can also use a small strapwrench, but they tend to crush in the side of the oil filter during instillation. If the housing is only crushed in a bit, it usually will not hurt anything. If it is badly crushed in, you will need to replace the filter.



Usually the cartridge is located, externally, on the front or bottom of the engine. A few engines like the BMW K series (Brick) have the cartridge located internally, in the oil pan. You can remove a cover and get to it if you have the right tool. if not, you must remove the oil pan and use a strap wrench. Screw the filter in till the rubber gasket touches the base and then NO MORE then 1/2 turn more. Check your shop manual.

The drill is this. Clean the oil filter base on the engine. Dip your finger in some fresh oil and lubricate the rubber ring on the cartridge. Then thread it on until the rubber ring contacts

the oil filter base on the engine. Now turn the cartridge 3/4 to one turn more or about 13-15 Ft. Lbs. of torque, and you are done. DO NOT OVER TIGHTEN. If you over tighten the cartridge it will distort the rubber gasket and cause the filter to leak or even fail completely. Again, check your shop manual. The new Harley Davidsons want you to use your hand and turn it in 3/4 of a turn after the rubber gasket touches the base.





Paper Element oil filters can be inside an engine, under a cover. They can also be carried in a cast, finned, housing, outside the engine. Most of these use a special, large diameter, hollow bolt to hold the cover or housing to the engine. People just love to over torque these bolts. Always use a torque wrench to tighten the bolts. The torque can be as low as 11 Ft. Lbs. to as high as 23 Ft. Lbs. of torque. Check your shop manual. There is a large thin flat washer or Filter Spring Seat used on these bolts that everybody seems to loose. The filters seem to work fine without it, but I always make sure it's put on. These filters have two holes in them, letting the bolt pass through the filter. They are supposed to go on one way and are sometimes are marked. They seem to work both ways.



Another type of oil filter element fits into a chamber on the right side engine. It has one hole. An example would be Yamaha 250cc singles. It's cover is held on with three bolts. The newer ones can only be put on one way, the right way. On some older bikes, the oil filter element, can be put on backwards. If you put them in backwards you will cut off the supply of oil to your engine and it will, in short order, burn your engine down.

Interestingly enough, The same thing will happen to you if you reject Jesus and try another way for salvation. There is only one way this filter goes in, and there is only one way to salvation. Any other way will not work. Even if you really, really, sincerely believe another way will work, it will not. (John 14:6) OK, OK, enough preaching, just put the filter in the right way. If you are unsure, check the shop manual. Each engine is different. The Shop Manual will steer you right !

I had a customer who did this once. He changed his oil and filter and put the filter in backwards. He started the engine and let it idle for about five minutes. The engine then sized. He then brought it to me ! I got the head off and found the rocker arms were literally welded to their shafts. We had to cut the rocker arms and shafts out with a cutting torch. Very difficult. Almost ruined the head. Make sure you put it on the right way.

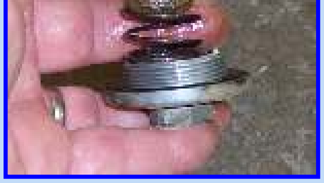


On some Yamaha four wheelers there is no paper element. Instead, there is a very fine screen that is called a filter. If you are careful you can clean and reuse these. It is in a chamber, and has a cover, just like the paper element. The chamber is located hi and to the rear of the engine on the right side.





On lots of different Yamahas and Hondas the Oil Drain bolt also has a very coarse Oil Filter Screen in it. Don't be fooled just because this is a coarse screen. This screen will catch stuff and can get plugged. If it does



get plugged, it can cut off oil flow to the head.







The most primitive type of oil filter is the centrifugal type. It can be in the center of a clutch hub or a separate spinning cup through which the oil is pumped. If you thought that this sounds like it would not do a good job, you would be thinking wrong. At least judging from the amount of sludge, gook and metal filings I have cleaned out of them. On some of these engines, there is a cover you can remove to get at the filter and on others you have to remove the entire clutch cover. You don't see these anymore except on small single cylinder engines. They were used mostly on 50-200cc Honda singles and on early (1960s, 1970s) Honda 125-500cc twins.

Page Two.

Top

# CHECKING YOUR OIL LEVEL




Now we come to oil levels. Every engine needs a certain amount of air space inside the engine. If you put in too much oil, it cuts down on this air space and increases the engines internal pressure. This can cause an engine to smoke or blow out oil through the seals and/ or engine breather.

If you put too little oil in, you blow up your engine, so you had best be accurate in the amount that goes in. One way is to look in the shop manual. It will normally give two amounts. One amount for if you have changed just the oil and another amount for when you change the oil AND oil filter. Sometimes there is a third amount for when you have rebuilt the engine and it is totally oil free. Most engines will have some way you can easily determine the right oil level without draining the oil and putting in an exact amount. This is usually done in one of three ways.

1. Oil level dipstick.
2. Oil Level Plug.
3. Oil Level Sight Window.


Oil Level Dipstick.


Oil Level Plug.


Oil Level Sight Window.

All checks are done with the bike straight up and down, usually on the centerstand.

The Oil Level Dip Stick is simply a stick that screws into the side of the engine. It has high and a low marks on one end. Take the Dip Stick out. Clean all the oil off it and insert it back in it's hole. Do not screw it in. Now remove it again and look at the lower end. The oil should be between the High and Low marks. If it is low, add some. If it is high, take some out. The majority of bikes out there have an Oil Dip Stick to check their oil.

An Oil Level Plug is simply a threaded hole, in the side of the crankcase, that is at the proper oil level. Remove the plug or bolt and add oil till it starts to come out the hole. Put the bolt back in and you are done. A lot of race bikes, and some small street bikes, use this method.

An Oil Sight Window has a clear plastic window cast into the side of the crankcase. There are high and low marks on or near the window. The oil level must be between these marks. Add or drain oil to make it so. A lot of street bikes have started using this method. It works good till the plastic starts to discolor, and you can't make out the level easily anymore. Another potential problem is, believe it or not, clean oil. If the oil is clean and the level a bit high, it may look like there is no oil in the window. You add more, still no level in the window, so you add still more. To prevent this, let the bike lean a bit from straight up and down. The real level should show up in the window. If it does not, add a bit more and lean it again till you find the real level. If worst comes to worst, drain ALL the oil and refill with the correct amount (It's given in both the owners and shop manuals) and check the window again.





If you have a small mini bike with a Briggs and Stratton or Tecumseh engine, without a dip stick, you usually fill up the oil to the threads on the oil fill hole. It is a good policy to put all the oil you can possibly get in to it, without it over flowing too much. This applies to both Horizontal and Vertical engines. If it has a dipstick, you usually screw it in to check the oil level. As always, CHECK YOUR SHOP MANUAL !

Adding oil can be a challenge. They never seem to make the fill hole big enough or in the right place. Lots of different funnels can really help here. You can Dribble oil down an Oil Dip Stick and into an oil fill hole. Sounds weird, but it works !

If you change the oil filter, fill the oil up to the right level and then start the engine. Run it for about a minute, and then turn it off. let it sit for several minutes, to let the oil drain from the head, and check the level again. It will have gone down some as it fills up the oil filter, so you will need to add some more oil.

Dry sump engines are a bit different from wet sump engines. On Dry Sump engines you will need to start and run the engine for five minutes or so BEFORE you check the oil level, if the engine has been sitting for any length of time. Even if you have just changed the oil, you will need to run the engine. This is because the oil tanks are all above the engine's oil pump. The oil is gravity feed to the pump. The oil will back feed through the pump gears and into the sump. The longer the engine sits, the more oil seeps back into the sump. You have to run the engine so the scavenging oil pump will pump all the excess oil out of the crankcase and into the oil tank. Once the crankcase is empty of oil and the oil tank full of oil, you can get an accurate oil level reading.



I always like to check and make sure that oil is pumping to the head on four strokes. If there is no oil light, there often is an Oil Check or Bleed bolt. Loosen it while the engine is running and oil should come out of it. If there is no check bolt or oil light, and you still want to check, simply take a tappet cover off and start the engine. A lot of oil should spray out, so

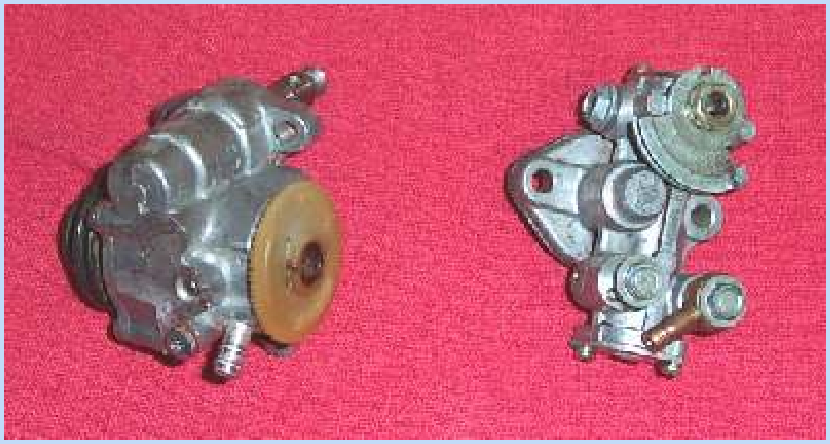
keep your finger on the kill button. If very little or nothing comes out, you have BIG problems. Look into it !

You will notice that two stroke motors have no oil filters. That is because they have no oil pump. The oil is just in the transmission and all the gears are splash lubricated. The lubrication for the engine is handled by an oil injection pump or by pre-mixing the oil in the gasoline. The oil to the engine is always fresh, but you must change the oil in the transmission on a regular basis.

Engines can be funny critters about oil levels. My RV has a Chevy 454 engine. It will sit at 1/4 quart low and stay there for many miles. If I fill it up to the top of the dip stick it will use oil till I stop refilling it and let it go back to the level it wants. I've seen bikes do this too. Check your oil a lot and you will soon see if your engine is using oil a lot or just wants to find it's own level.

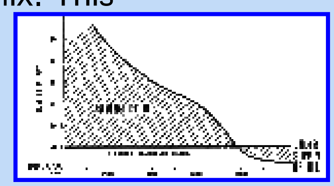
Top

# TWO STROKE "AUTOLUBE" OIL PUMPS



**But the wise took oil in their vessels ...**
**Matthew 25:4**

¶ In the old days, two stroke engines used a fuel mixture of gas and oil called Pre-Mix. This worked fine at high speeds but at low speeds there was too much oil. This caused problems like fouled spark plugs and plugged mufflers.



The two stroke manufacturers came up with a great cure. Injection oil pumps. These pumps add just the right amount of oil for whatever RPM the engine is running. The oil was stored in a Oil Vessel, also known as an Oil Tank. Depending on how hard you ran the engine, the oil could last through several tanks of gas. No more pre-mixing your oil and gas.

At an idle the pump mixes the oil with the gas from a 120 to 1 ratio on up to 20 to 1 ratio at 8000 or more RPM. These pumps worked great and really helped the oiling problems of two strokes. Two strokes now fouled their spark plugs less, didn't carbon up their mufflers as much and saved money by using less oil.

These pumps are controlled by an extra throttle cable and deliver the oil either to the throat of the carburetor or directly to the main bearings. They are quite reliable, but a lot of people still seem to want to disconnect them. Why? I do not know. Most all have a little bleed screw on their side. If you run the oil tank dry, you will need to remove that screw till oil comes out the hole. Put the screw back in and your bled! If there is no bleed screw, loosen the oil inlet hose bolt and bleed it from there.



There seem to be two basic styles of pumps on most popular, Japanese, dirt bikes. Yamaha Makes their own, at least I think it's their own. I have seen one that looks similar on some of the old Bridgestones too. These oil pumps don't seem to have a brand name on them, so I assume they are Yamaha's. The other type is made by Mikuni. The pump's delivery volume is adjustable by an adjuster located on the





cable going to the throttle. Some of the Yamaha pumps could be set up for a different delivery volume by adding or subtracting little thin washers, but we don't really need to worry about that. The pumps were set at the factory and should be OK for whatever engine they come on.

I know there are a number of other then "Japanese" autolube type pumps out there but I've never run across them here in the "Wilds" of Idaho, USA. If someone can send me some pictures and spec's on any I'll be glad to put them up here.

All these pumps must be set so the wider you open the throttles, the more oil they pump. Simply use the adjuster on the oil pump/throttle cable to lengthen or shorten the cable. On the Yamaha pump, align the Pin and Dot. On the Mikuni, align the two lines.







On some of the earlier (1960s and early 70s) Japanese rotary valve two strokes, you used a different method. You removed the carb cover and then opened the throttle till a mark on the throttle slide (C) matched the top of the Carburetor Venturi opening. Now adjust the oil pump marks (A&B) to align, and you were done. Just to make things interesting, some bikes require you to open the throttle wide open and then align the marks on the pump and others had the mark on the side of the carb slide and you took out a plug to see it. It would pay to check your shop manual!

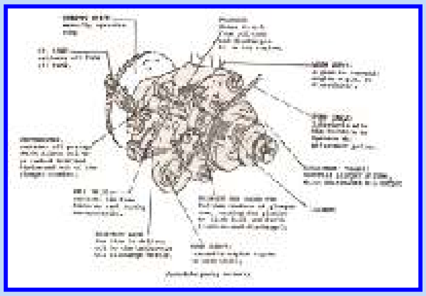
Bottom line? These pumps are very reliable and work great, but you must adjust them so their maximum flow is at the engines maximum RPM. Check that shop manual! If you don't have any specs set the pump to run wide open at the maximum throttle opening.

On old two strokes you may find that they smoke like crazy. This is because of two things. One, the engine is worn and doesn't burn the fuel as well as it did when new. Two, The seals are old and get hard. Oil from the transmission gets past the seal, and into the engine. If you cut back on the oil in the gas, and the seals soften up and start sealing, you could blow the engine up. The cure is new crankshaft oil seals.

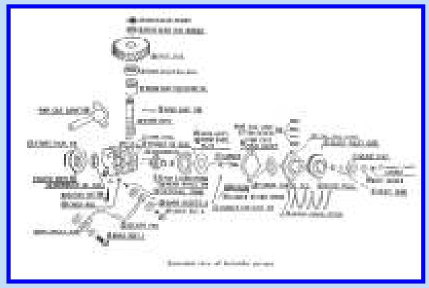
Below are some pictures of oil pumps and example settings. You can use these as a guide, but again I say "Check your shop manual!"

Here are some styles or examples of how two stroke engines can be oiled.

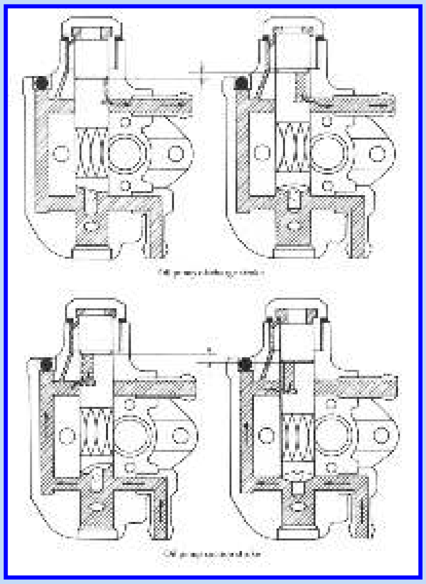
All this is all probably more then you will ever want to know about oil injection pumps. Remember, if you just are not sure that your pump is working, simply run 20 to 1 Pre-Mix for fuel. Then the worst that will happen, is that you will foul out a lot of spark plugs and smoke a lot!



Yamaha AutoLube
Pump Description



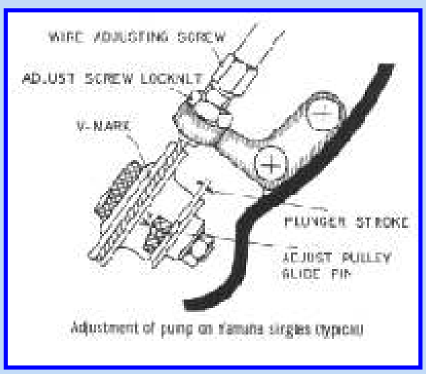
Exploded Yamaha
AutoLube Pump



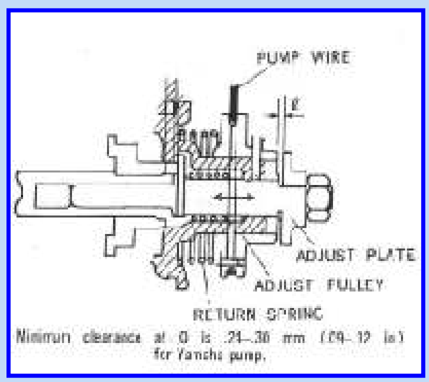
Kawasaki Oilpump Internal Flow.

| Model | Output(cc/oz) |
|---|---|
| G Series | 2.8/0.095 |
| B1L—A | 3.6/0.112 |
| F6 | 4.1/0.139 |
| F7 | 5.5/0.186 |
| F8 | 6.0/0.203 |
| F5 | 10.0/0.338 |
| A1, A1SS | 3.9–4.6/0.127–0.155 |
| A7, A7SS | 4.7–5.5/0.159–0.186 |
| S2 | 3.75–4.43/0.127–0.150 |
| H1 | 5.1–5.8/0.172–0.196 |
| H2 | 6.75–7.53/0.228–0.255 |

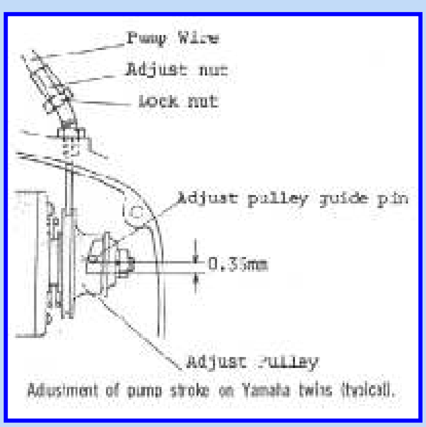
Kawasaki Oilpump Output Specs
Run engine on 20:1 Pre-Mix
at 2000 RPM while holding
pump control lever wide open
for three minutes.



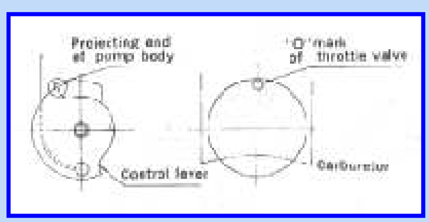

Setting Yamaha Single
Cylinder Oil Pump



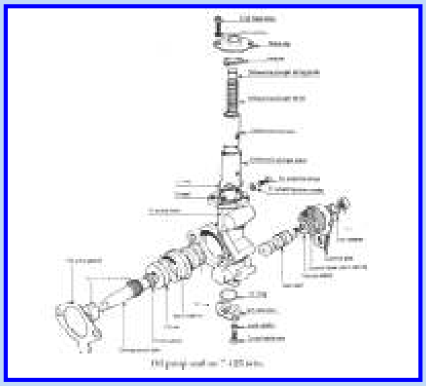

Yamaha Oilpump Stroke measurement.



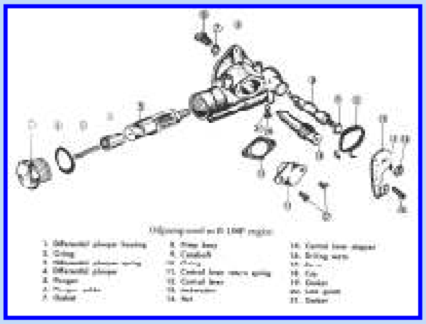

Oilpump Setting
Yamaha Twin.




Bridgestone 350 Twin
Oilpump Setting



Suzuki T-125 Oilpump



Suzuki B100P Oilpump

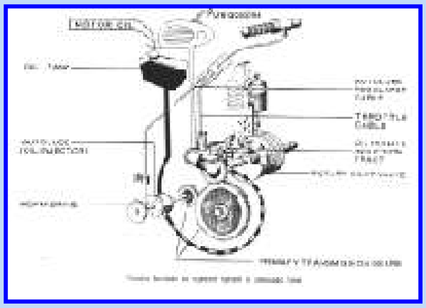
Top



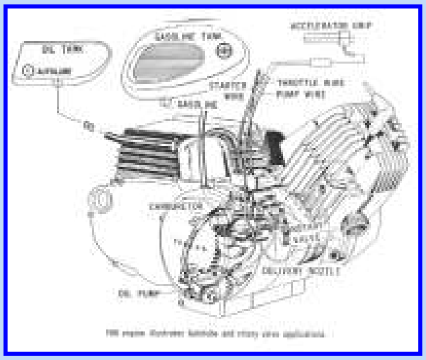
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# TWO STROKE OIL PUMP LUBRICATION STYLES

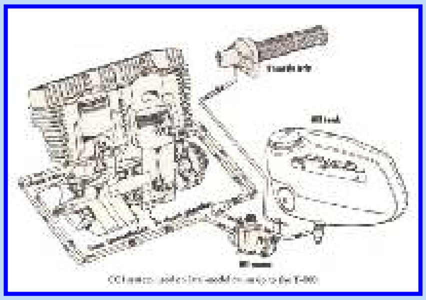
Here are some examples of how you can inject oil in a two stroke. I didn't plan on getting this carried away, after all, it's basicly oil in the gas. Most of these bikes are no longer with us, but this does give you a chance to study some of the nifty ways to really lube up a two stoke engine. Then again, you just might run across one of these babies.



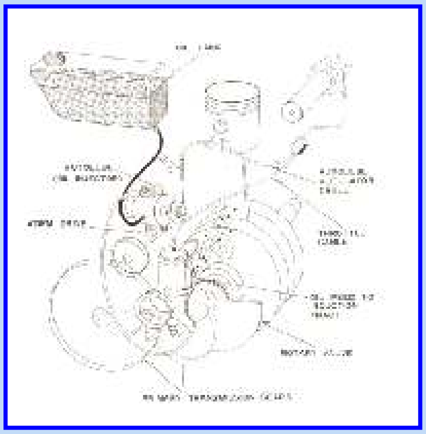
Yamaha Autolube
Rotary Valve



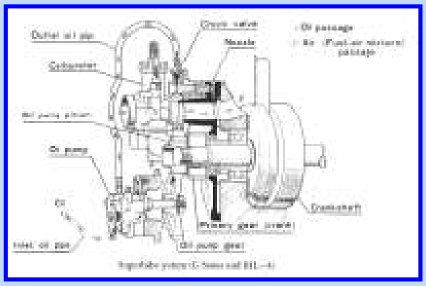
Yamaha YA6 Lubrication
Rotary Valve



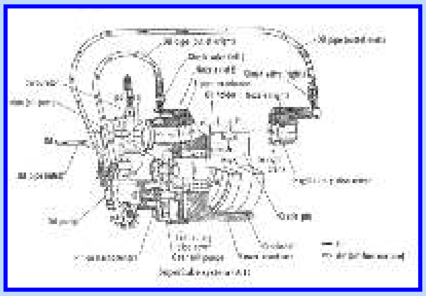
Suzuki CCI Lubrication
Twin Cylinder



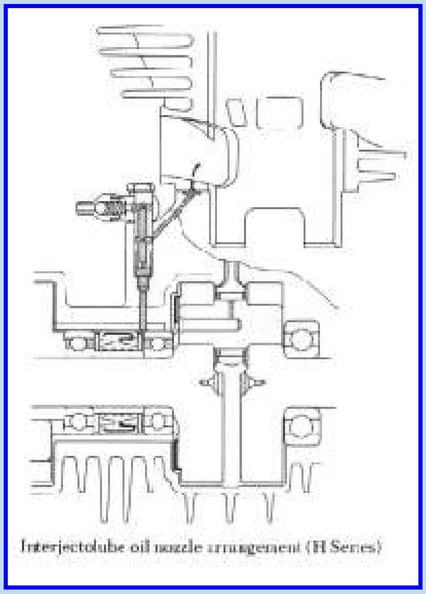
Yamaha Rotary Valve
Lubrication



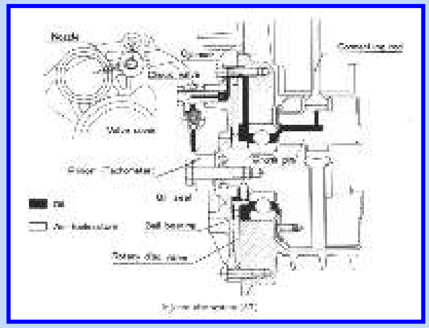
Kawasaki "Superlube"
One Cylinder



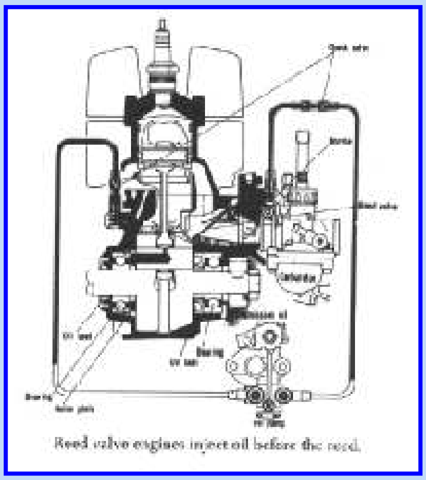
Kawasaki "Superlube"
Two Cylinder



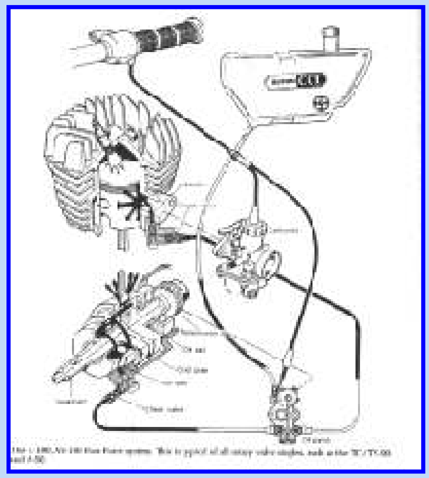

Kawasaki "Superlube"
Three Cylinder



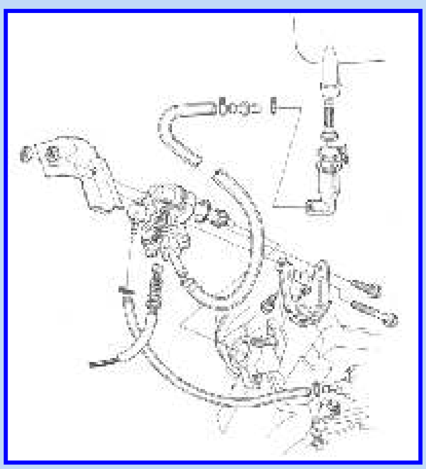
Kawasaki Injectolube



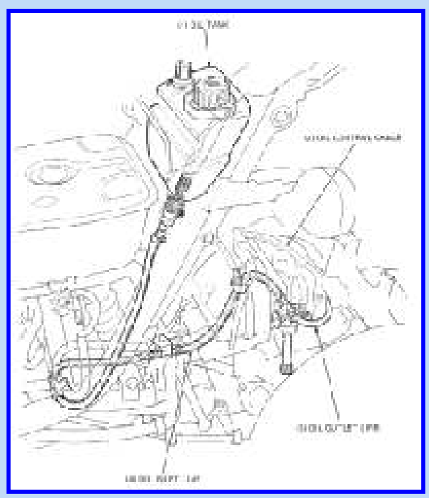

Reed Valve Lubrication



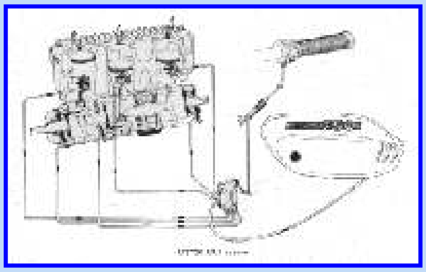
Suzuki TC-TS 90 Lubrication

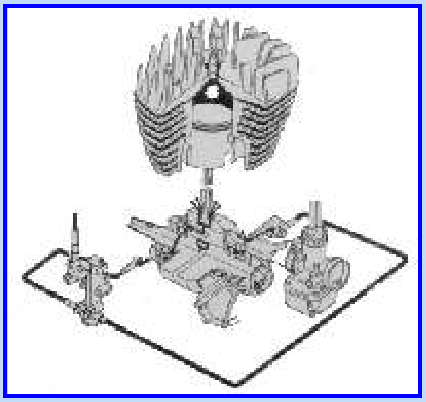


Honda NB50M



Honda TG50M Lubrication


Suzuki GT750 Three Cylinder

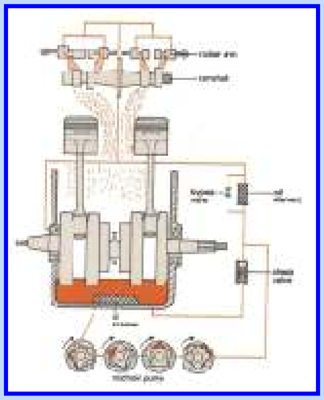

Suzuki Rotary Valve

Top

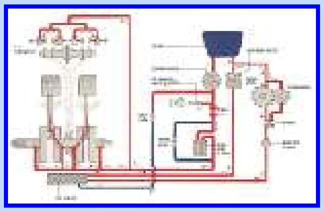
# FOUR STROKE LUBRICATION

There are four styles of lubrication used on Four Stroke Motorcycles.

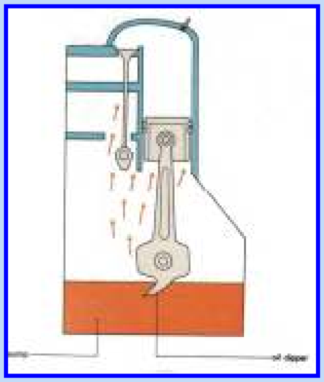
1. Wet Sump
2. Dry Sump
3. Splash
4. Total Loss



Wet Sump engines use an oil pan (sump) to store the oil at the bottom of the engine and use an oil pump to pump the oil to where it is needed in the engine. Some engines of this type will have a removable oil pan and some won't. Most Wet Sump engines have a plate under the crankshaft and over the oil. This is to prevent friction losses from the oil splashing on the spinning crankshaft. this seems to be the most popular oiling system. Most Japanese machines are Wet Sump, but not all !



Dry Sump engines carry their oil in an oil tank that is separate from the engine. This can be an actual tank or inside of the tubes of the frame. This engine lubrication type uses two oil pumps. One to pump oil to the engine, where it lubes everything and then drops to the bottom of the engine. From there, the second or scavenge pump pumps the oil back to the oil tank. Sometimes the scavenge pump also pumps oil to the transmission, valves and other places in the engine. The scavenge pump is twice as big as the main oil pump. If you look at the oil return pipe, when the engine is running, it will be spurting oil. This is normal. Dry Sump engines tend to back flow oil into the lower part of the engine when they sit for long periods of time. Because of this, you will need to run the engine for about five minutes before checking the oil. If you are not sure whether the engine has any oil or not, add a pint and then start the engine. If the oil level rises you can siphon some out. If not, add some more oil. At worst the oil will overflow, which is better then no oil ! The first Honda 750/4s used dry sump as did Triumph, BSA, Norton, Harley Davidson, Suzuki DR350s and others.



Splash Lubrication is pretty primitive. A hook, cast or bolted onto the crankshaft, dips into the oil in the sump and splashes it around the inside of the engine. This system was used on some of the first motorcycles in the early 1900s. It was also used in small Briggs and Stratton engines up until a few years ago. These engines where used on Heald motorcycle and three wheeler kits. For low speed (3600-4000 RPM), side valve engines, this was a very workable system. I've seen these little engines run, quite happily, for 1000 hours and more if you keep the oil level up. These are pretty much fazed out now, but you will still run into one now and then.



Lastly we have Total Loss lubrication. This was used on motorcycles back in the early 1900s. Early motorcycle engines had plain babbet bearings or roller and needle bearings or a combination of both. Oil, oilpumps, babbet and everything else were all kind of new back then and not as

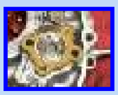


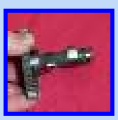

good of quality as we have today. Because of this, high output engines used roller and needle bearings. The engines had hand pumps on their oil tanks. When you started the engine you gave 'er a shot of oil. Every so many miles you would give the engine another stroke of the pump. The engine used up the oil and got more clean, fresh oil to the bearings with each stroke of the pump. The engines had sumps and these where filled with oil to start with and splash lubrication took care of the rest of the engine. This gave lots of clean, fresh oil always going through the engine. Sometimes the engines had a Drip feed Lubricator, in addition to the hand pump. One pump of oil every eight to ten miles at 20 MPH was deemed sufficient. At 30 MPH you needed one pump every five or six miles. The Drip Feed should be set at 8 drops per minute, just in case you wanted to know. I don't think you will run into too many of these machines !

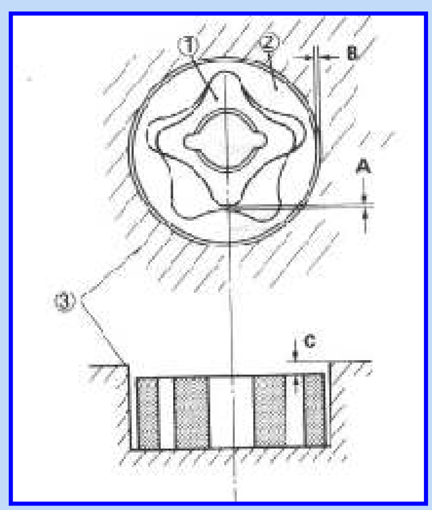
There are four types of oil pumps. At least that's all I've found so far ! Now Harley did have a "Vane" type oilpump, but it gave way to the gear type back in the 1950s or so. A bit before my time !


Gear Oil Pumps Closely meshed gears, in a housing pump the oil. Used on early Hondas, BSAs, Harley Davidsons, and others.


Piston Oil Pumps A piston in a small cylinder with one way valves pumps the oil. used on Honda 160/350 twins, Triumphs, and others.


Trochoidal Oil Pumps A star shaped gear with rounded points, rotating in a special housing pumps the oil. Used on most all modern motorcycles. Harley Davidson calls these "Gerotor" oil pumps.


Centrifugal Oil Pumps Grooves cut in the camshaft bearing surface force oil up to the valves. Used on 50/70cc pushrod Hondas.




Gear, Piston, and Centrifugal have been fazed out for the most part. Most all current oil pumps are of the Trochoidal type. It seems to be the most efficient and most popular. Trochoidal pumps can be measured for wear with a feeler gauge.

- "A" The clearance between the inner rotor (1) and the outer rotor (2). Should be around .002" to .006"

- "B" The clearance between the outer rotor (2) and Oil Pump Housing (3). Should be around.003" to 006"

- "C" The clearance between the face of the inner (1) and outer rotors (2) and the Oil Pump Cover (3). Should be around .001" to .009"

These are VERY general specs. The specs for each make of Trochoidal oilpump vary quite a bit so check your shop manual.

Honda Gold Wings are wet sump but use two oil pumps. The main engine pump and an extra pump to lubricate the clutch.

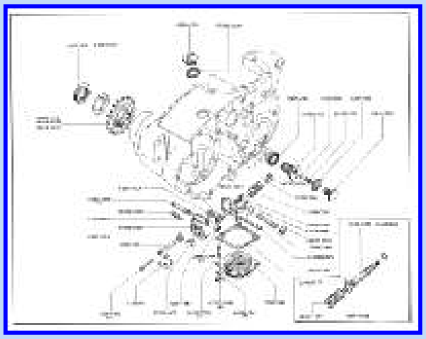
Most of these oil pumps can be removed with the engine in the frame, but you may have to remove the clutch basket to get at them. Some, like the DR350 Suzuki single have one pump on the outside of the crankcase and the other inside. It just depends on how dumb the designers where.

Oil pumps are normally very reliable, but if the engine has blown up, it's a good idea to check their screens and pump clearances in case debris has gotten into them. If the engine is a dry sump, check and clean the oil tank too.

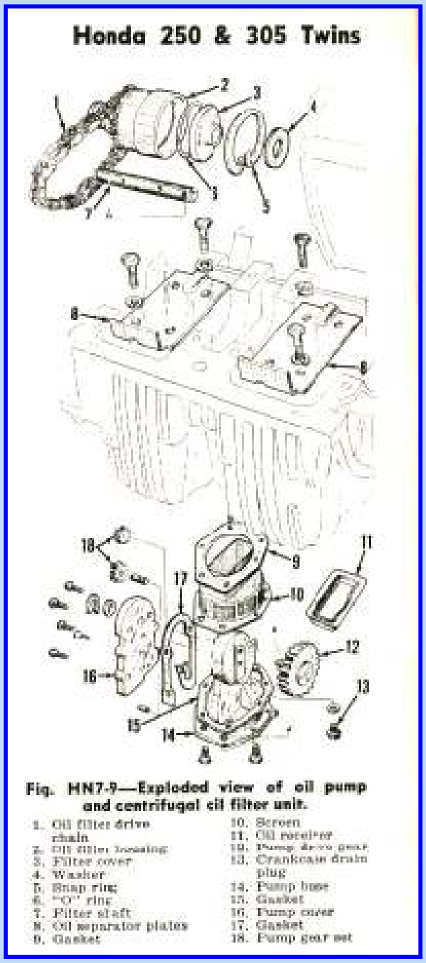
Often, there will be restrictors in the oil passages. This is to control the oil pressure, in the engine, before or after the restrictor. Make sure you check these restrictors for gook, bits of metal, or anything that would plug them up. Also check and see where the Oil Pump Screen is. Lots of times, these screens can only be checked and cleaned with the crankcases split or the clutch cover off. Don't find out the screen is plugged after you put everything together !

Sometimes there will be an external oil line to the head, and they will brag about how easy it is to clean. Then they put the oil route up one of the cylinder studs and brag that it can't be damaged by a rock or some such thing. Seems to me it's six of one, half dozen of another. Just make sure the passages are clear !

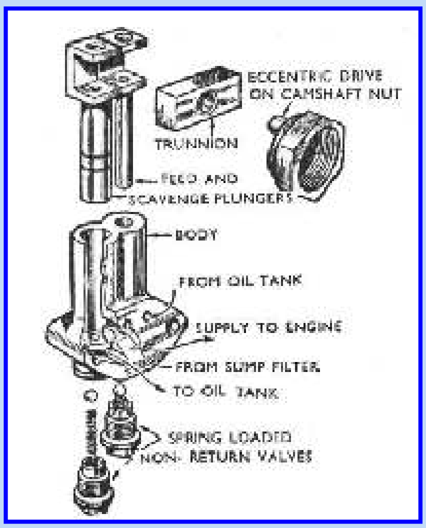
Below are some exploded Oil Pump views for you to study and HERE are a goodly number of Oil Flow Charts, from different engines, for you to study too.



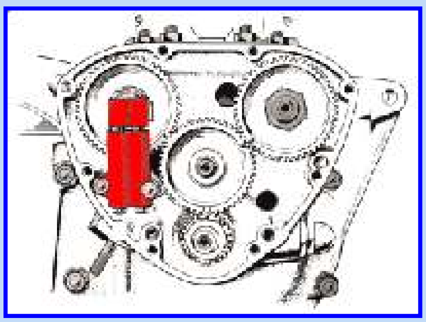
BSA Gear Oil Pump



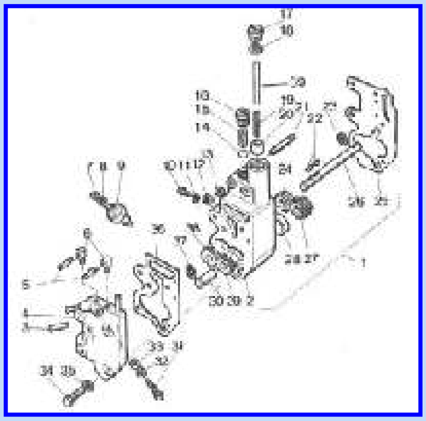

Honda 250/305 gear oil Pump



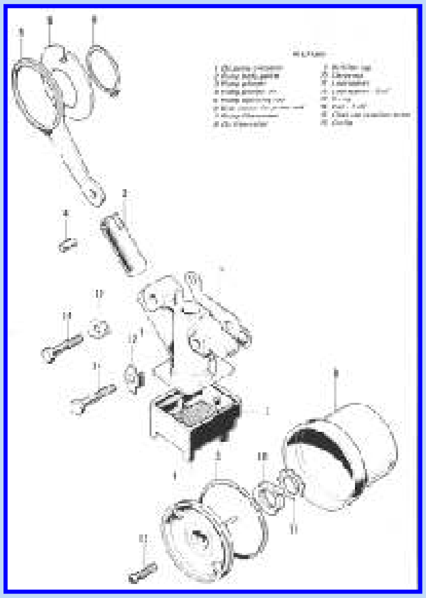

Triumph Piston Oil Pump



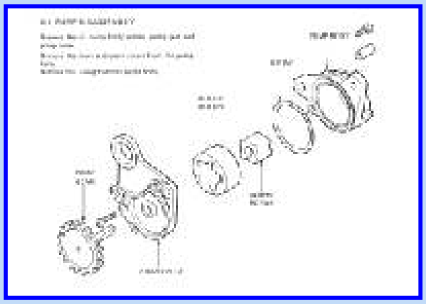
Triumph Piston Oil Pump



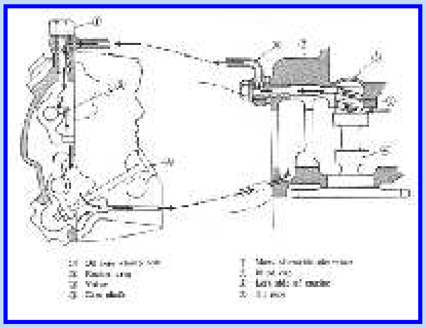
Harley Davidson
Gear Oil Pump



Honda 160 Twin
Piston Oil Pump



Trochoidal Oil Pump



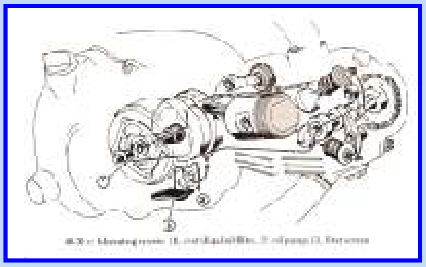
Centrifugal Oil Pump

[Top](#)

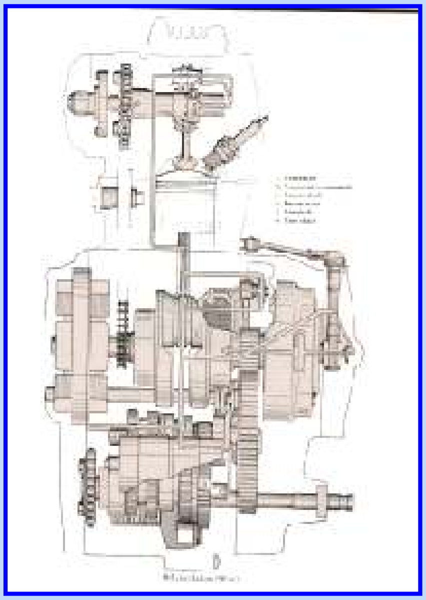
# FOUR STROKE OIL FLOW



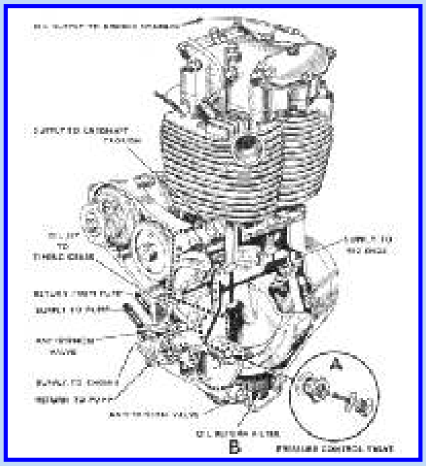
Here are examples of how the oil flows in different four stroke engines. Each engine has it's oil directed to the different engine parts in a different way. Here are some different designs for you to study.



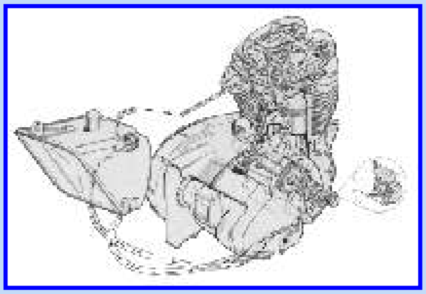
Honda 50-70cc OHC
Oil Flow



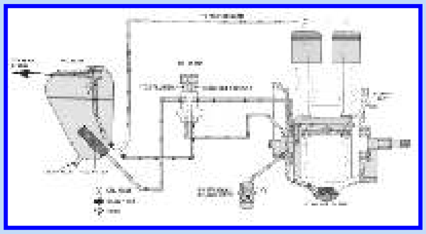
Honda 90cc OHC Oil Flow



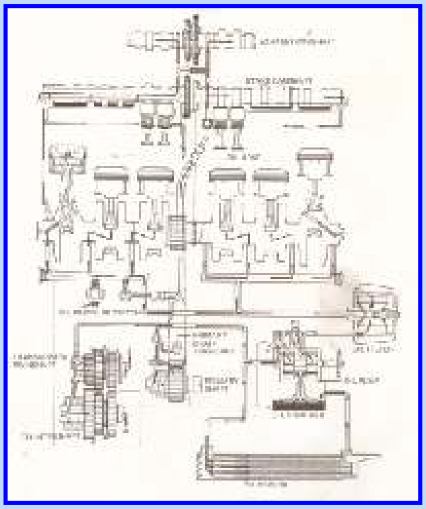
BSA A10 Oil Flow



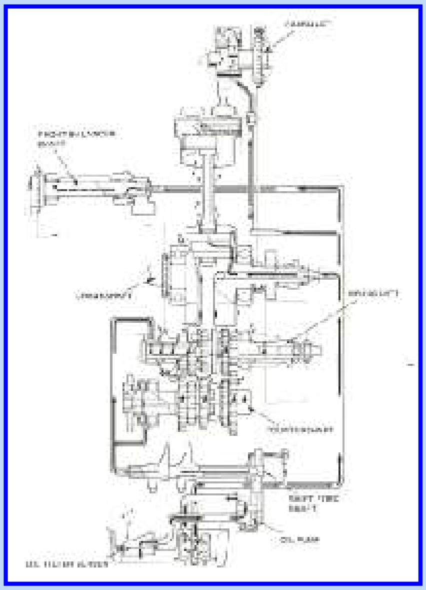
BSA Oil Flow



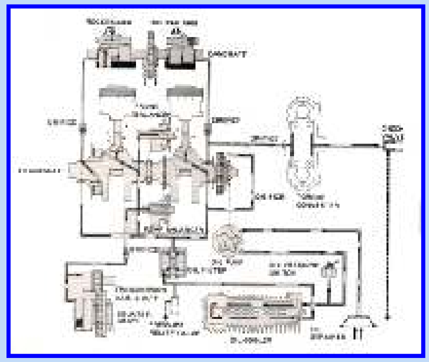
Triumph Oil Flow



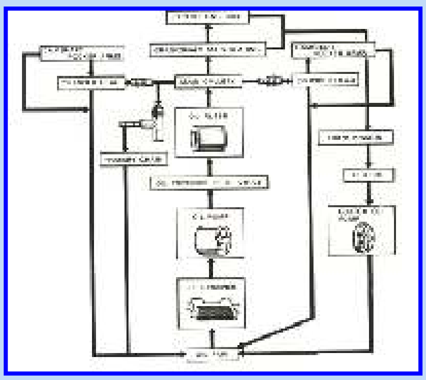
Honda CBX 6 Cylinder
Oil Flow



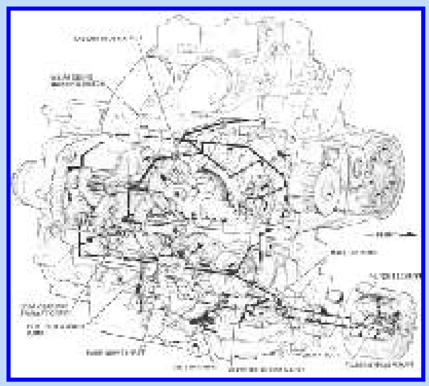
Honda FT500 Oli Flow



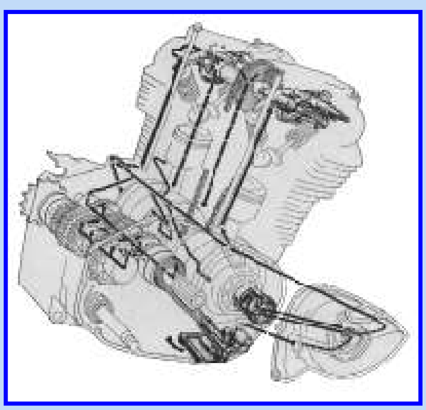
Honda CB400A Oil Flow



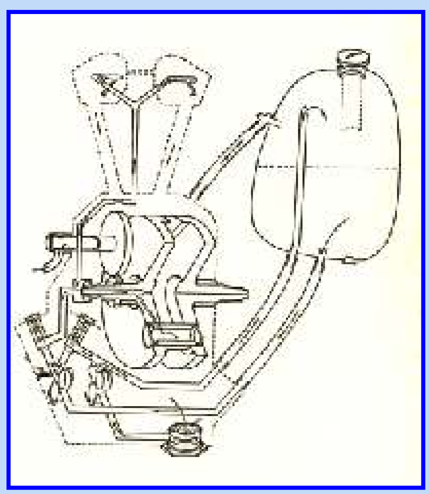
Honda GL1100 Oil Flow



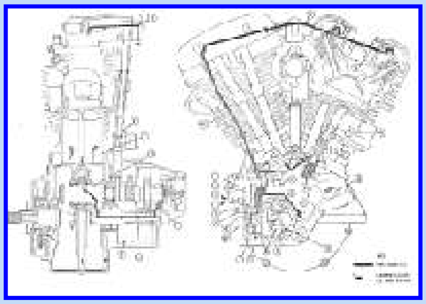
Honda GL Oil Flow



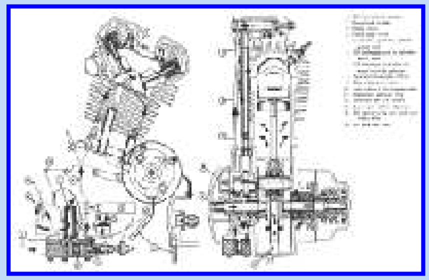
Honda CB160 Oli Flow



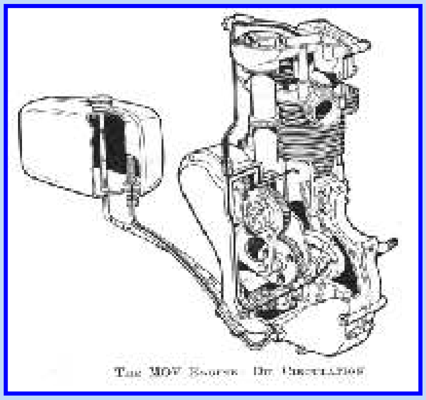
Indian V-Twin Oil Flow



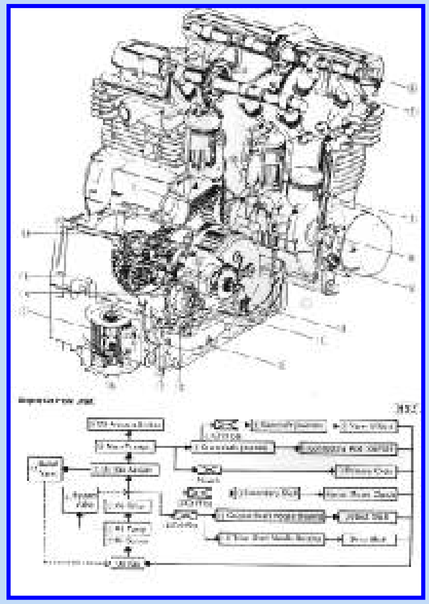
Harley Davidson FL
Oil Flow



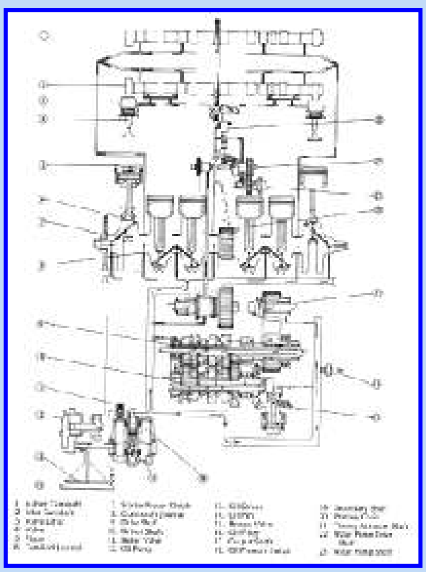
Harley Davidson XL
Oil Flow



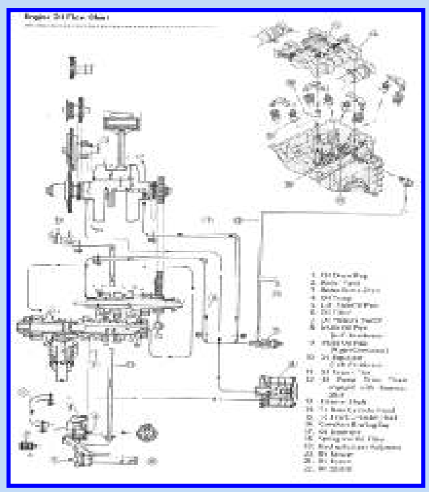
Velocette MOV
Oil Flow



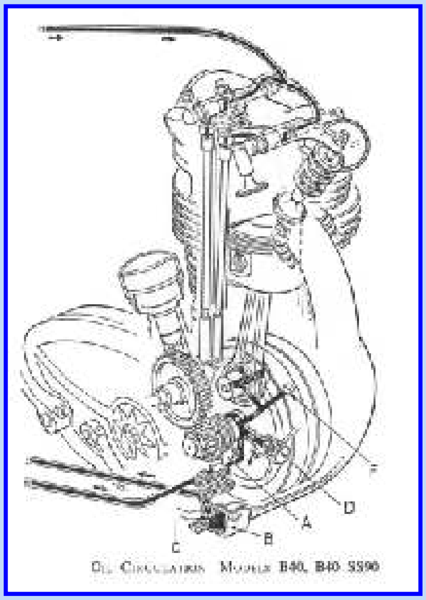
Kawasaki KZ650 Oil Flow



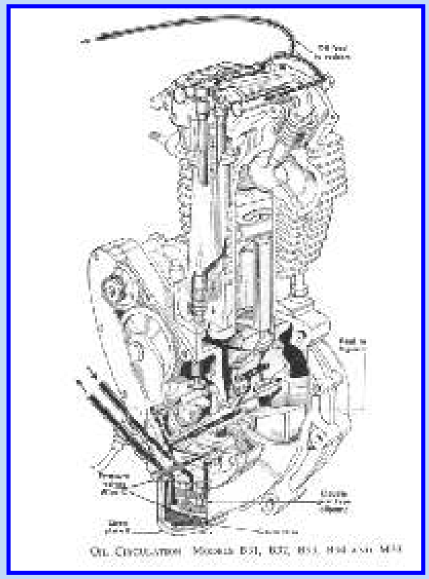
Kawasaki KZ1300
6 Cylinder Oli Flow



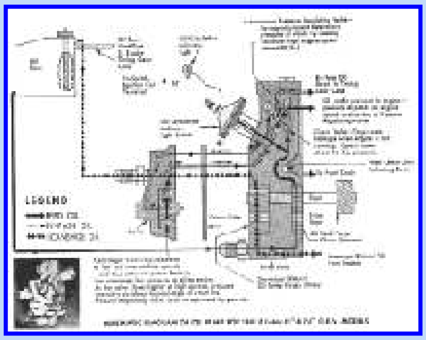
Kawasaki VN750 Vulcan
Oil Flow



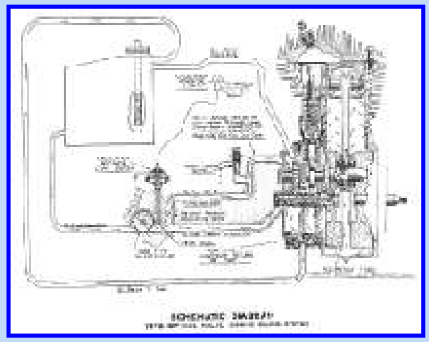
BSA B40 Oil Flow



BSA B31 Oil Flow



Harley Davidson
1941Big Twin
Oil Flow



Harley Davidson
1941 Side Valve
Oil Flow

Top

# GASKETS



---

**"When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: But when I became a man, I put away childish things." 1 Corinthians 13:11**

If you are going to be a good mechanic you've got to put away childish things. One of these things is using gasket cement everywhere. Gaskets are made to expand just a little when oil hits them. This makes a good, oil tight seal. If your sealing surfaces are smooth and you have a new gasket, you simply do not need gasket cement. A real sign of an amateur is lots of slobbery gasket cement. So do you put the gasket on dry? No, you use plain ordinary wheel bearing grease. I use grease on all new gaskets except the ones that come from the factory with a special coating already put on. The grease serves several functions.

1. It will hold the gasket in place as you put the two pieces together.
2. It allows the gasket to move around a bit as you put in the screws.
3. It starts the swelling process that the oil will finish.
4. It allows you to disassemble things easily if an error is made and allows you to reuse the same gasket after you fix that error. Not that I ever make errors... well... I did once. I thought I had made an error, turned out I hadn't!
5. It allows easy disassembly in the dim, dark future.



Is there a time to use gasket cement? Yes indeed. If there is a gouge or nick in the sealing surface, it will need to be filled in gasket cement. Sometimes no gasket is called for and the two parts are sealed with a gasket cement. There are many types out there. Get several that are sold in your area and see which one you like. I prefer the non hardening kind and I don't like any of the silicon seal types. The silicon seal types tend to ball up inside the engine and come loose plugging the oil screens and choking off the oil flow... not good. So what do we use?

I really like YamaBond #4. It's a gray gooey cement used to join the crankcase halves of Yamaha 2/strokes. It doesn't ball up. Any excess inside the engine seems to flatten out and sticks to the side of the crankcases. I use it for any metal to metal sealing jobs where there is no gasket. I use it even if another sealant is called for because it works so well. Works good with gaskets too. You used to be able to get it from Yamaha but not anymore apparently. The good news is ThreeBond has a replacement that seems to work just as good. It is ThreeBond Liquid Gasket #1194. I don't use the silicon seal stuff at all. Not any brand... too many baaad experiences!

Always use new gaskets. They are not that expensive. Reusing old gaskets is not a good idea but can be done in an emergency if they are in good condition. Here you can and should use gasket cement.

Gaskets come in different thickness. Sometimes the gasket thickness is used to set the side clearance on the shafts that pass through a crankcase. So if you make your own gaskets be sure to match the thickness of the old to the new.



You can make your own gaskets if the shape is not too complicated. This works quite well for something like base gaskets. In fact, if you make and stack several base gaskets it can lower the engines compression ratio so you can use lower octane gas. However, I don't suppose anyone wants to do that any more.

To make a gasket simply lay a piece of gasket material on to the part, like a clutch cover or cylinder. Take the ball end of a Ball Peen Hammer and tap along each edge gently. You will find this cuts the pattern of the part into the gasket. It helps if you have a set of hole punches too. If you are careful you can make a fairly complicated gasket. It can take quite a bit of time. All in all, just buy them.



It goes without saying that all of the old gasket must be removed and that you don't want to nick or gouge the metal surface. A big help in this is liquid gasket remover. You can get it in a spray can or in a brush on can. I like the spray. It just seems to work better. Just spray it on and wait awhile. If the gasket is still hard, spray it several times and wait overnight. Try not to get any on you. It is somewhat caustic. A special gasket removal tool will help too. Sometimes it helps to use a circular wire brush mounted on a bench grinder. Be very careful. The steel wire in the brush can eat into the aluminum if you push too hard. ALWAYS wear eye and face protection. The circular wire brushes spit out strands of wire and they do it a lot.

Unfortunatly, some bikes are going to leak no matter what. Like the old British bikes. I did everything you can think of to my Norton Atlas 750, except for welding the cases. I got the leakage down to 300 miles per quart. The dealer wanted to know how I got it to be so oil tight ! Some bikes are just going to leak oil, period.

So remember, new gaskets, grease, and clean metal surfaces equals oil in the engine and not on the floor... most times anyway!

Top

# GREASE

Bearings, such as wheel bearing, are often lubricated with different kinds of grease. Grease is oil, carried in some kind of base (Carrier) material. This base material holds the grease in position, but the oil is what does the actual lubrication. The types of bases and oils allow the oil to lubricate the bearing in the manner the designer wanted. Greases come in many different types for different temperatures and conditions. Some gear boxes, like the British Burman, use only grease for lubrication. They take a certain type of grease. The bearings on a drum brake wheel take another. Disk braked wheels still another. The trouble is, the base of one grease is not always compatible with the base of another. That is why we need to use the type of grease that is specified in the shop manual. If we do use another type of grease, it MUST be compatible with the old grease. If it is not there will be problems ! If you must use a grease that is not compatible with the old grease, you will need to clean out ALL the old grease before using the new grease.

## Grease Compatibility Chart

| B = Borderline<br>C = Compatible<br>I = Incompatible<br>X = Not Applicable | Al Complex | Ba Complex | Ca Stearate | Ca 12 Hydroxy | Ca Complex | Ca Sulfonate | Clay Nonsoap | Li Stearate | Li 12 Hydroxy | Li Complex | Polyurea | Polyurea SS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| 1. Aluminum Complex | X | I | I | C | I | B | I | I | I | C | I | C |
| 2. Barium Complex | I | X | I | C | I | C | I | I | I | I | I | B |
| 3. Calcium Stearate | I | I | X | C | I | C | C | C | B | C | I | C |
| 4. Calcium 12 Hydroxy | C | C | C | X | B | B | C | C | C | C | I | C |
| 5. Calcium Complex | I | I | I | B | X | I | I | I | I | C | C | C |
| 6. Calcium Sulfonate | B | C | C | B | I | X | I | B | B | C | I | C |
| 7. Clay Non-soap | I | I | C | C | I | I | X | I | I | I | I | B |
| 8. Lithium Stearate | I | I | C | C | I | B | I | X | C | C | I | C |
| 9. Lithium 12 Hydroxy | I | I | B | C | I | B | I | C | X | C | I | C |
| 10. Lithium Complex | C | I | C | C | C | C | I | C | C | X | I | C |
| 11. Polyurea Conventional | I | I | I | I | C | I | I | I | I | I | X | C |
| 12. Polyurea Shear Stable | C | B | C | C | C | C | B | C | C | C | C | X |

This is just a general guide. To be sure, check with the grease manufacturer and/or check the the shop manual for the engine, transmission or bearing you are working on.

For a PDF print out of this chart -See the PDF Folder on the CD.

For more info on grease go here.

Top

# GASOLINE



---

**First things first--**

**"DO NOT EVER WASH YOUR HANDS IN GASOLINE."**

**That is because static electricity can and will light you off! One cupful of gas has the explosive power of two (2) sticks of dynamite. Modern gas also has benzene and other nasty stuff in it thanks to the EPA (but no lead!). Gas, years ago, had octane and lead and was safer to handle, but no more. Humm, In the old days (1967-68) I could actually taste gas and tell you if it was hi-test or regular. Humm, I'm still alive ! Humm, I would never do that now with with benzene in the gas. Humm, but we have safer, better gas now... right ? ? ? Are you sure ? (Thanks EPA!)**

**Gas is neat stuff, but it has one bad habit (other than burning you up)... it rots, decomposes, turns into varnish and goos up your carburetors. A small amount of gas, like a pint, can go bad in as little as two weeks. A large amount, say 20 gallons, can stay good for a year or so.**

**This means that if you let the gas sit in a carburetor for any length of time you could be in for an expensive repair. Cleaning those carbs, on a four cylinder engine is a real pain. Some Japanese V-twins are even worse. To top it off, on some of the Constant Velocity Carbs (sometimes called Constant Depression Carbs), almost any thickening of the gas will plug those little idle jet passages... not good!**

**The cure? Real easy... put fuel stabilizer in the gas. Any of the different brands will do. Just follow the directions on the bottle. It's a real life saver. If you have engines that sit for long periods of time between uses just use stabilizer, in the gas, all the time. It won't hurt anything. Then when you need the engine, just fire it up and go. Once a year I would change the old gas for new, just for GP (General Principal). Pour the old gas in your car gas tank, so you don't waste it. Remember to put stabilizer in the new gas too.**

**There is a lot of misinformation on gas octane out there. So let's take a look at it. If you have a high compression ratio, you are squeezing a lot of air into a little space. Whenever you compress air it gets hot. Lots of compression equals lots of heat. When you heat an explosive mixture it tends to explode. Now this explosion is what we want, but we want it to occur at the right time. That is when the spark plug fires. If the fuel mixture starts to burn before the spark plug fires you end up with two flame heads. One from the spark plug and one from wherever a hot spot developed in the combustion chamber. When these two flame heads hit each other there is a lot heat and pressure, and it goes PING ! This is called pre-ignition. Also known as knocking or pinging. When you hear that ping it's kinda like someone is hitting your piston with the round end of a ball peen hammer. The piston can handle it for a while, but not for long. Sooner or later it will put a hole in the piston. What can you do ? You can retard the ignition a bit and lose your horse power or you can use a fuel that will not fire off as easily. The higher the octane number the harder it is for the fuel to start burning. This reduces the chance that a hot spot, in the combustion chamber, will pre-ignite, causing pinging. Lead worked really well for this, that is, lead helped raise the octane numbers in gasoline. Lead also helped lubricate the valve seats. But lead is bad, bad, bad. Or so we are told.**

**So they put in other stuff that does not work as good. Now that other stuff is getting into our water supply. Do you think maybe the cure is worse then the disease ?**

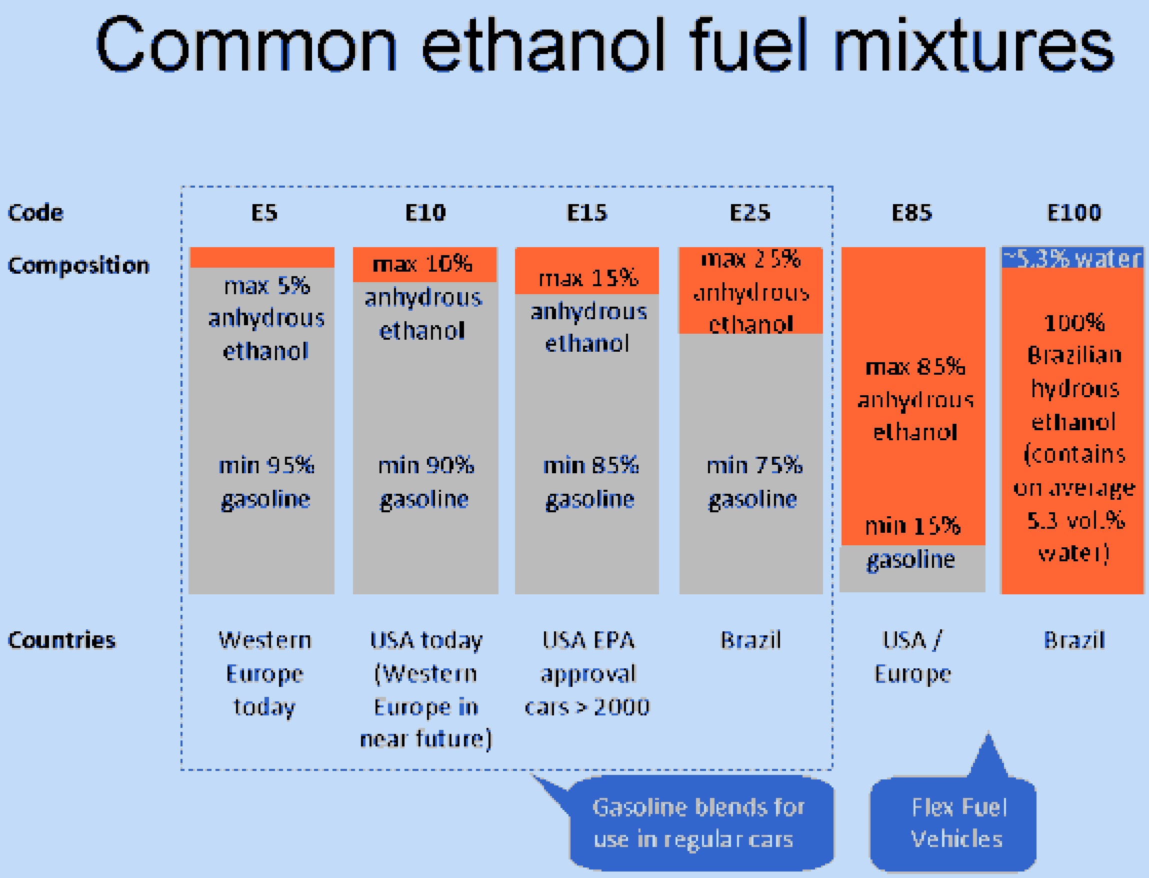
**Because of this octane thing, it is always a good idea to try different brands and/or grades ( regular, hi test, premium, etc. ) of gas, especially if pinging is a problem. I can think of at least one bike ( the old, old Honda 50's ) that ran better on low octane, regular gas. Oh yes, most of those oxygenated fuels are just gas with up to 10% or so alcohol added. Alcohol can damage carb bodies and rubber parts in older machines. However, it is good to take moisture ( water ) out of the fuel system.**

**A word of warning here. On any 2/stroke that uses pre-mix oil in the gas. Water is heavier then gas and goes to the bottom of the tank. Alcohol mixes with the water and makes it a burnable mixture. BUT it does not always mix well with the pre-mix gas. As it is heavier, it can go through the carb and into the engine to be burned before the pre-mix. No oil, no lubrication on the 2/strokes big end bearings, no more running 2/stroke. 4/strokes and oil injected 2/strokes should have no problem. Something to think about.**

**If you use starting fluid use only a VERY SMALL AMOUNT, if you use too much it can BLOW your muffler, engine, and maybe YOU up...Not Good ! If the engine does not start, find out why. Do not pour more starting fluid down it !**

Top

# GASOHOL




**"Thou hast shewed thy people hard things:**
**thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment."**
**Psalm 60:3**

The EPA and all the Green Environmentalists seem to think Gasohol is just the greatest thing around. Astonishingly, or perhaps not, the truth is a bit different from what the powers that be say it is.

Story time! About thirty years ago I was, like always, making a big push to save money. I was reading about the all the supposedly great virtues of running alcohol in my car and motorcycle engines. It was really very easy. At the time, the government permits were cheap and man has been making booze for many thousands of years. What could possibly go wrong?

So I bought a bunch of do-it-yourself books from Mother Earth News. I was just about to start buying the tubes and tanks and everything else when the truth hit me. While Gasohol can work on a very small scale, there are just too many problems they do not tell you about.

1. Alcohol only has about 66% of the energy of an equal amount of Gasoline. One US gallon of gasoline contains 114,000 BTU's of energy. One US gallon of Ethanol only has 76,100 BTU's of energy per gallon. When you use an Alcohol/Gasoline mix you will lose gas mileage.

   Yes, yes, I know the MythBusters said you get lots of power running with pure Moonshine but...?

2. If you use straight Alcohol you must rejet your carburetors or remap your fuel injectors to run 40% richer. Otherwise your fuel/air mix will run way too lean.

3. All the hoses, carburetors, gas tanks, everything that the Alcohol touches must be specifically made for Alcohol.

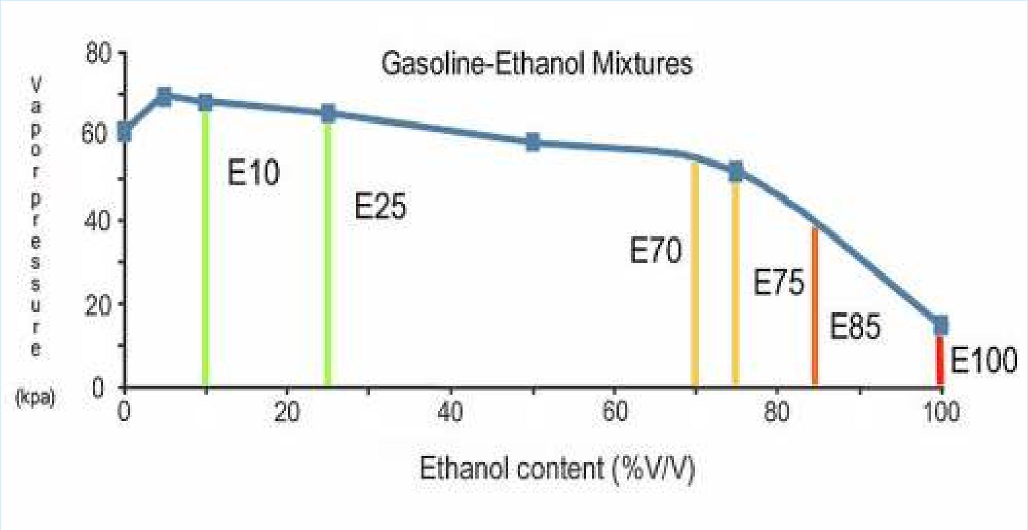
4. To fully utilize what power it has, Alcohol has to have a high compression engine. Alcohol is knock free. That means you can have very high compression ratios without any detonation. This is why you see SpeedWay bikes and Indianapolis 500 engines using Alcohol. SpeedWay engines have very high compression ratios and the Indy engines have high boost from their Turbo and Super Chargers which effectively raises the compression ratio. More compression equals more power.

   If you have these high compression ratio engines you cannot run Gasoline because it will detonate and destroy the engine.
5. Alcohol loves water and will suck it right out of the atmosphere. This causes all kinds of problems. Rust in gas tanks and stuff like that. When they first came out with Gasohol they found that if you used it in two stroke engines it sometimes would suck in moisture from the two stroke fuel mix, and drop to the bottom of the gas tank. The fuel/oil mix would float on top of the Water/Alcohol mix. Then the Water/Alcohol mix with no oil would be burned in the engine. NO OIL going to the crank and piston on a two stroke engine produces an engine that goes BOOM.

6. Gasohol costs more to produce then Gasoline. The only reason it does not cost more at the pump is because it is heavily subsidized by the government.

7. Unintended consequences. By using all this cheap corn for Gasohol we cut off food from many poor countries who used to buy our cheap corn. Nothing like contributing to world hunger so we can be Green and politically correct. Sort of like all those Wind Towers killing birds and bats like crazy.

One of my Yamaha shop manuals tells us that there are two types of Gasohol. Gasohol containing Ethanol and Gasohol containing Methanol. Yamaha says Methanol can cause problems. You can use Ethanol but do not exceed 10% (E-10). Some newer car engines are made to run Gasohol in mixtures of up to 85% (E-85) but it seems you can't go much higher then that for a variety of reasons. One of which is hard cold starting with high Ethanol/Gasoline ratios because of low vapor pressures. In other words the stuff just will not vaporize to burn at low temperatures so it will not start the engine in winter.

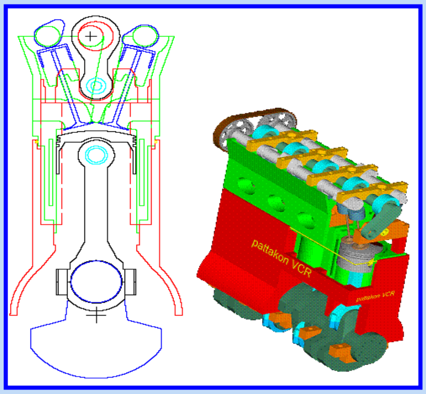



The EPA tried to raise the percentage of Alcohol in our fuel this year (2014) to 15% (E-15) but enough

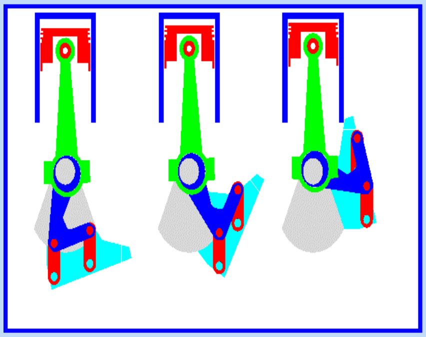
engine manufacturers complained about it that they stopped.



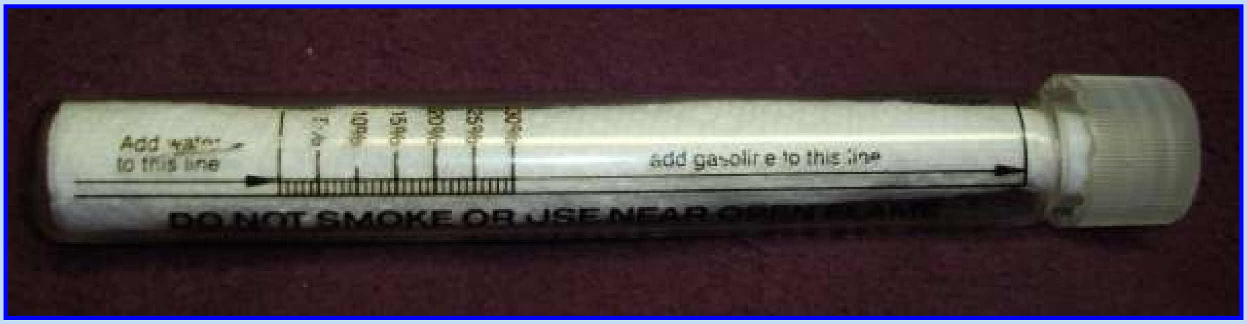
Because of all these problems I decided not to make and try to use Ethanol as a fuel. But Dan, you say, we are using Gasohol right now, are we not? Yes, we are and the EPA wants us to use more. However, Gasohol will NEVER replace Gasoline because we simply can't grow enough corn or beans to produce enough Ethanol to fuel all our engines. Why? We have enough land to grow it and we have enough seeds but we do not have enough water to even come close to producing enough for our needs. Bottom line is this. Gasohol is not a workable solution to our energy problems unless we develop a variable compression ratio (VCR) engine which Honda and others were working on a few years back. However, even if we had the right engine we still don't have enough water.



Pattakon Engine



Pattakon Crank



This is a Gasohol tester. You can get one from Amazon.com for ten-fifteen dollars. You can make one using a 6 inch long by 3/4 inch diameter test tube. Make a line one and a quarter inch (1.25") up from the bottom of the test tube. This is the water line. Make another line five inches up from the bottom of the test tube. This is the Gas line. Fill the test tube to the Water line with Water (Duh!) Now fill the test tube with Gasoline to the Gas line (double Duh). Now shake the test tube to mix the Water and Gas. Oops! Clean yourself up and refill the test tube with more Water and Gas. Cap the test tube this time. Good thing you weren't smoking right? Shake it again.

Let it stand there for ten minutes.

Look at the tester and locate the Water/Gasoline separation line. If the line in the fluid is above the water line you have Alcohol in your fuel.

If it is about .19" above the Water line you have 5% Gasohol (E-5).

.38" above the Water line-10% (E-10).

.56"-15% (E-15)

.76"-20% (E-20)

.95"-25% (E-25)
1.15"-30% (E-30)
Et cetera, Et cetera.



You get the Idea and please don't go E-mailing me that my math is not spot on. All of this is very approximate, give or take, up or down, right or left, whatever. This just gives you a general idea of how much Alcohol is in your gas.

All the Greenies in the world wanting it so will not make it so. We just do not have enough water to grow the beans to make it.

In reality, Gasohol is a dead horse and it is just starting to smell.

---

Top

# GAS TANKS




¶ Gas Tanks. Every bike has to have one somewhere. Gas Tanks come in three different flavors.

1. Steel Gas Tanks.
2. Plastic Gas Tanks.
3. Fiberglass Gas Tanks.




Steel Gas Tank
Yamaha




Plastic Gas Tank
Honda




Fiberglass Gas Tanks
Montesa & Bultaco

Most all Gas Tanks are steel. Steel has one problem. It rusts. They tell me that BMW is the only motorcycle manufacturer that puts an internal coating (Red) on the inside of their Gas Tanks. I've seen a lot of rusted Gas Tanks but none from BMW, so this must be true. If you have a rusted tank, you are between a rock and a hard spot. The best fix is a new tank. This is not always practical because rusted tanks are usually found on old bikes. A new tank can cost $400 to $500 dollars if you can find one. Most old bikes aren't worth it. Sooo... what to do?



No Rust in Gas Tank


BMW Coated Gas Tank



Rusted Gas Tank

There are several kinds of tank coatings offered for sale. I've only used one, the most common major brand, and I was not impressed. The tank I used it on was in like new condition with a small crack in the bottom that seeped gas. The tank had no rust in it. I cleaned, acid washed, and coated the tank, per factory instructions. I let it dry for two days with a very low pressure air hose circulating air to the tank. I put gas in and guess what?

It leaked right at the crack. I then soldered the crack and that fixed it. I figure that if it will not seal a good clean tank what chance will a rusty one have. Others may have had better luck, but I don't like paying $30-$35 for nothing. It is also true that I have not tried all the coatings on the market. The choice is up to you. One thing else to consider... I've seen a number of tanks where the coatings have come loose and it ends up quite the mess.

So what to do? If rust is the only problem here is what I do. I put some large nuts (off bolts, not the eating kind.) in the Gas Tank and shake it vigorously for a while. Then wash out as much rust as you can with gas. Now put the Gas Tank back on and put a see through fuel filter in the gas line to the carb. This will keep any rust or dirt from getting into the carb. When the filter fills up with rust, change it for a new one. This is the cheapest way to go.

If you have a small rust pinhole you may have a really bad problem. The tank may look good on the outside, but odds are the inside is all rusted out. Clean it out enough to solder or weld it and lots more holes magically appear. The only real cure is a new or different tank.

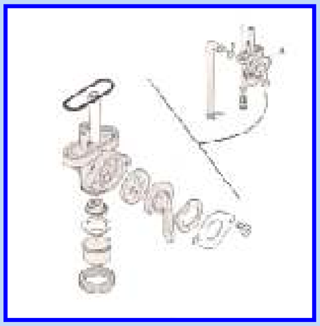
If the leak is caused by a crack or puncture you can repair it by soldering or welding the tank. The only problem is gas tanks tend to blow up when a flame is applied to them. Not good! The cure is pretty easy, but might be hard to do for the average person. You will have to have a tank of some kind of inert gas that will not burn. Simply fill the gas tank with inert, non-flammable, gas (Like Nitrogen) under slight pressure and weld away. No oxygen, no blown up Gas Tanks. Just make sure the tank is purged of any air!

I'm always surprised at how many good welders don't know this. They try to fill the tank with water, flame off any gas, and BOOM they still blow up. Right idea, wrong filler. For the average guy it might just be best to take it to a good welder who knows the trick. You can get a two part epoxy made especially for gas tank repair. I've used it a couple of times and the fix held. Just remember that these epoxies work good for a limited time. Sooner or later they will fail. Sometimes they seem to last forever... other times the same glue doesn't last at all. On an old bike or in an emergency they do seem to work well.

If you have to get a newer, unrusted Gas Tank, try a Motorcycle Salvage Yard. Take your old Gas Tank with you. You may be able find a Gas Tank off another make or model that will fit with a little bit of modification.

Now about fuel petcocks. Again there are three flavors.

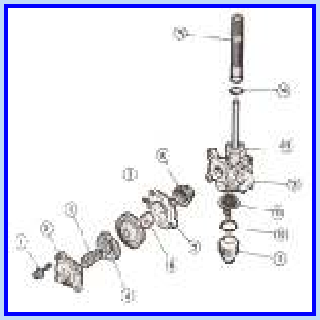
1. Standard Fuel Petcock.
2. Vacuum on/Off fuel Petcock.
3. On/Off fuel Petcocks.



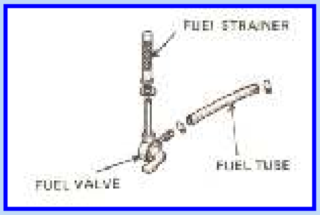


The standard petcock has ON-OFF-RES (RESERVE). OFF is, well, off. ON takes fuel from a tube that sticks up from the petcock body into the tank. When the fuel level goes below the top of the tube, the carb runs out of gas until you turn on the reserve. The RES (RESERVE) draws fuel from the bottom of the tank. Both tubes usually have fine wire filter screens on them and another screen in the petcock itself. Not all Fuel Petcocks have all three screens but, almost all Fuel Petcocks have at least one screen.





The Vacuum on/off type of petcock has a diaphragm that automatically shuts off the gas when the engine stops. You will see a hose going from a fitting on the petcock to a fitting on the intake manifold of one of the carbs. This supplies vacuum to one side of the diaphragm, opening the fuel valve inside the petcock. These petcocks have three settings. ON-RES-PRI. ON is on. Reserve is RES and PRI is Prime. Prime bypasses the diaphragm so you can fill the carbs with gas after they have been drained. Set it on PRI, fill the carbs and put it back to ON. Sometimes, ON is called MAIN.

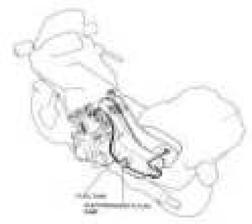




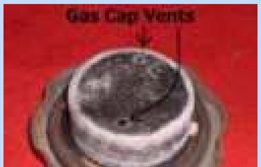

The third type is just an ON-OFF valve. These are used mostly on racing machines which have no need of a reserve. Most fuel petcocks are fairly expensive to replace, considering what they are. Some are screwed together with tiny screws and can be taken apart and fixed. Others can be taken apart, but you can't get parts for them, and some are riveted together. The riveted ones seem to be on newer bikes and can only be replaced.

If there is fuel flowing but the valve won't turn it off, the fix is easy. Just get a plastic inline valve from a lawn mower dealer and put it in the fuel line going to the carb.

If the factory doesn't have any replacement parts (like the vacuum diaphragm) you can, sometimes, get after market parts. I haven't used any because by the time the petcock gets this bad the bike is so old no one wants to spend the money on it.



Some motorcycles have the Gas Tank under the seat. This gives the motorcycle a lower center of gravity and better handling. That's the idea anyway. Because of the low position of the Gas Tank, these Gas Tanks have an electric fuel pump to pump the fuel, through a filter, to the Carburetors.



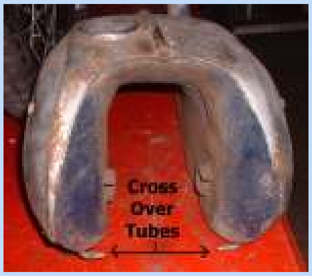

There has to be some way for air to enter the tank as the fuel flows into the carb(s). If the vent becomes plugged the gas will not flow. Most



times there is a small vent hole in the gas cap. Now that the EPA is looking at bikes, those caps may have one way valves in them or be sealed completely and the tank have a vent tube. Some of the Harley-Davidson tanks have two caps and one will be non-vented.

Older (1960s-early 70s) Japanese bikes and bikes with two piece gas tanks (some Harley-Davidsons) will have a crossover tube. These are a real pain because you must drain all the gas before you can take the tank off. Some crossover tubes are in the front of the Gas Tank and some are in the back.




Back in the day (1968) I was working in a Honda shop in Salt Lake City, Utah. The Honda Factory trained lead mechanic said the best way to get the Gas Tanks off was this. Loosen the tank from the front fittings, pull one side of the crossover tube loose but not off. Jerk the rear of the Gas Tank straight up. Now you could lift the Gas Tank off the bike and empty it into a gas can through the Gas Tank fill hole. It seemed to work with a minimum of gas spillage. The newer tanks are much better.

A lot of dirt bikes now have plastic tanks, which are real neat until one gets a hole or crack. They do have some plastic glues out but I would not trust them on a gas tank. It is a good idea to keep the plastic tanks (and any plastic) out of the sun as much as possible. Plastic Gas Tanks and fenders, that are supposed to last forever, fall apart after years in the sunlight. I speak from much bitter experience.

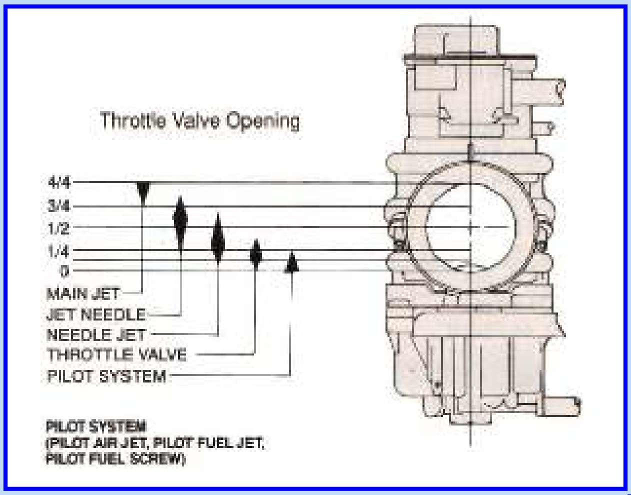
I don't know of any motorcycle manufacturers that are currently using fiberglass Gas Tanks. I'm not sure how fiberglass will handle all the E-10 and higher oxygenated fuel mixes being sold now-a-days. Depending on who you talk to, it works good or does not work good. Take your pick.

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Carburator Theory and Tuning




For some reason everyone seems to think tuning a carb is just real easy. Change a jet or two and boom, your there. Yeah, right ! There are quite literally millions and millions of jet combinations. A rough check on Bing carbs shows there are at least 13,860,000 different combinations of jets. If you are going to change carbs you'd better be prepared to spend some time and money on the job.





If you look at a carburetor, you will notice a rather large hole going from one side to the other. This is called a Venturi. Air passes into the engine through this hole (Venturi). As the velocity of the air entering the carb (and then the engine) increases, it's pressure decreases, creating a low pressure or vacuum in the venturi. This vacuum moves around in the venturi, as the throttle is opened, and sucks gasoline through the different jets in the carb. The gas then mixes with the air going through the venturi. The way the jets are made causes the fuel to vaporize as it goes into the venturi. Where the jets are placed in the carb and where the jet's outlet is located in the venturi, determines what part of the throttle opening that jet controls. The idle jet system (comprised of pilot air jet, pilot fuel jet and pilot fuel screw) controls from 0% to about 25% of the throttle opening. The throttle valve controls 0% to 35% of the throttle opening. The needle jet and jet needle control from 15% to 80% of the throttle opening and the main jet controls 60% to 100%. This means that when you open the throttle about one eighth of the way open, all of the gas/air mixture going into your engine is controlled by the idle jet. As you can see, the different jets over lap the operating range of each other. That is, the jet needle starts to effect things before the effect of the idle jet ends. This is something to remember when working on carbs... everything is interconnected. Change one thing and it will effect other things.

OK, let's go over the different systems in the carb and see what they do.

1. Fuel level. The fuel level is controlled by the fuel floats and the fuel float valve. The floats are hollow or made of something that will float on gasoline, such as cork. Part of the float presses against the float valve, sometimes called a needle and seat. Most times the part of the float that touches the float valve needle is bendable so you can adjust the level of the fuel in

the floatbowel. All plastic floats are not adjustable. If this level is way too high, gas can leak out the carb overflow tube or into the engine. If fuel gets into the engine it will thin out the engine oil, ruining it's ability to lubricate. This will, sooner or later, blow up your engine ! If a full tank of gas in the evening turns into a half tank by morning, check your oil. If it's thin and smells like gas, change it and replace your float valve and/or check your fuel level. If the oil is OK, check under the overflow tube. If it's OK, then check where you are parking your bike 'cuse someone is walking away with your gas !

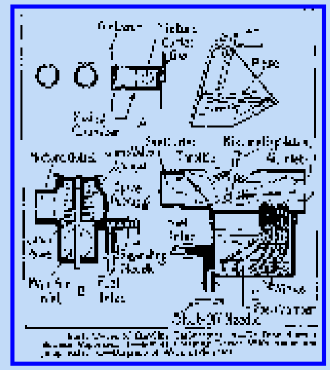
If your fuel level is just a bit high, the mixture will tend to be a bit rich. If it's low, the mixture will tend to be a bit lean. This is because a high level takes less vacuum to suck fuel into the engine and a low level takes more vacuum to do the same.

2. Pilot or idle jet system. The idle jet controls the idle and on up to quarter throttle, give or take a bit. On some carbs, like Mikuni there is an air jet too. In conjunction with the idle jet there is an idle jet air screw. This screw leans or richens the fuel mixture for a smooth idle and on up to one quarter throttle. From the idle jet, there are little passages cast into the carb that lead to holes just in front of the throttle valve or plate. There can be just one hole or there can be several, depending on the carb design. They effect the mixture as long as the vacuum, in the venturi, is over them. As the throttle opens further, the vacuum moves to the needle jet and jet needle.
3. The Throttle Valve. The big slide that opens and closes your throttle has a bevel angle cut in one side of the big round (can be flat, too) slide, toward the air cleaner. This angle comes in several sizes and helps control the fuel mixture from idle to about 35% open throttle.
4. Needle Jet. This jet doesn't really even look like a jet, but it is ! It controls the fuel mixture from 15% to 60% open throttle. It sets in the center of the carb, right over the main jet.
5. Jet Needle. This is the needle that rides in the throttle slide and goes into the needle jet. This needle controls the fuel mixture from 20% to 80% open throttle. It can come in many different sized tapers. Sometimes, one needle can have several tapers on it. The top end of the needle has grooves cut in it, usually five, and you can move the little clip on the end up or down to lean (down) or richen (up) the mixture. Most late model bikes have needles with only one groove cut in them. This is so you can't richen the mixture, thereby keeping the EPA happy.
6. Main Jet. This jet controls the fuel mixture from 60% to 100% open throttle.

We want nice clean acceleration from idle to full throttle, with no stumbling or flat spots. This can be quite a tall order if we are starting with a new carb. Actually, it can be a real challenge to get things to carburate right after something as simple as an exhaust pipe change.

Now, I wish I could tell I'm the great carb man, but, well... no one has ever been dumb enough to hire me to really work over a carb. Well, there was that one time with that Kaw 650 and aftermarket pipes. It had some kind of weird stock carbs that looked like Mikunis but really were not. It had TDK or KDT or DTK, something like that, carbs. It had aftermarket exhaust pipes and was running too lean, and stumbled at one point under acceleration. Worthless pig ! The jet needles where not adjustable, so I put little washers under the needle clip, to raise the needles. The main jet only came in one size, so I drilled it out with ity-bity, expensive, jet drills. I could move the miss around, but I could not get rid of it. From the beginning I told the guy it wouldn't work and that he was wasting his money, and that at the least we needed carbs we could get parts for, but nooo. Just rise the needles, drill the jets he said... $200 later he finally gave up. I guess I shouldn't complain, I did get paid... but !

But you want to try it, don't you ? OK, the drill really isn't that hard. Simply run the engine at whatever throttle opening you want to test, for a mile or so, and look at the spark plug. Is the spark plug reading lean or rich ? Now look for the jet that controls that particular throttle opening and exchange it for a richer or leaner one. Now that doesn't sound very hard, does it ? Oh yes, the throttle transition from one jet to the next must be smooth too ! Go back over the areas that each jet controls. They overlap each other. Some a little, some a lot. Make sure you have a good selection of jets ! Most carb manufacturers have tables of specifications on the jet needles and needle jets, and other jets that you will find very useful. With these specs you can make a better guess as to what jet will work best. Some places use motorcycle dynamometers for testing. These can be a big help to get real close to the best jet setting. Working out the best main jet for a 170 MPH bike can be quite unhealthy if you only have a freeway to test on ! Just remember one thing. A dynamometer is not the real world. A fact more then one factory has found out the hard way when their super hot, dyno tested, race machines didn't run so fast in the real world, on real pavement, in real air with real bugs on the windscreen !



Anyway, what I'm trying to get over to you is that just because your buddy said he got new carb, changed a jet or two and now his bike gets 100 miles per gallon and has double the horse power, doesn't mean you can too ! It just might require a lot more work than you bargained for.

Look on the bright side. Carbs used to be real simple at the turn of the century, but they didn't work as good as today's carbs.

Oh, one last thing, seeing how we are talking carb theory. When an engine is cold, like when you first start it up. It doesn't evaporate the gas well. Liquid gas does not burn, so you have to put in lots of gas, because a lot of it does not vaporize. The choke helps the carb to put into the engine a very rich mixture, and at least some of that mixture will vaporize and burn.

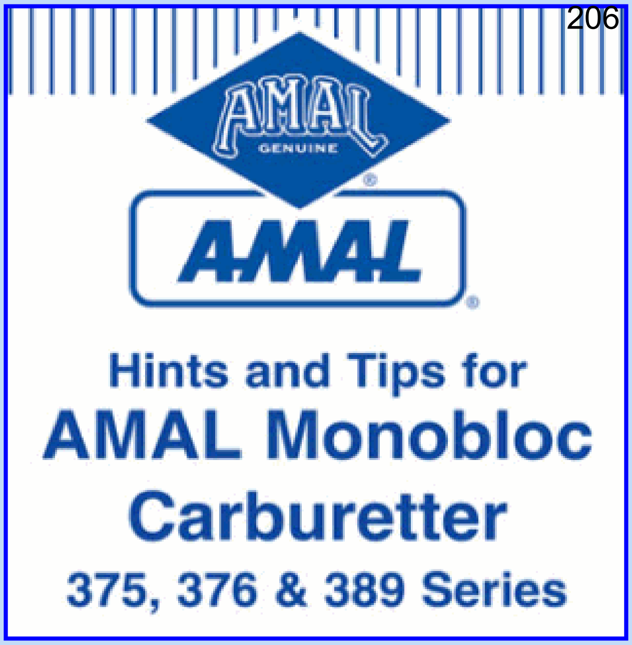
I had one guy tell me that the reason for a rich mixture when starting was so the pistons would be lubed by the raw gas and spin the engine over easier so it would start ! He felt very strongly about this, so I didn't say a thing. Like the Bible says, don't cast your pearls before swine. (Matthew 7:6)




For a PDf file of the above Mukuni Pocket Tuner click HERE 5,000 KB
Print it out on card stock, cut it out, staple it together
and it will help you figure out Mikuni Main Jets.




Amal Tuning Guide in PDF
557 KiloBytes
Make your own Tuning Wheel




Amal Monobloc Tuning Guide in PDF
2,610 KiloBytes

Here are some Carb Manuals that might help.

Mikuni

Keihin

Dellorto Tuning Guide 10,212 KB

Dellorto Tuning Guide 2 655 KB

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# CARBURETORS



**"Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?"**
Ezekiel 15:4

Without fuel for the fire that motorcycle engine will simply not be "meet for any work".

First things first. Go get a working fire extinguisher and put it in easy reach. Like right beside the bike you are working on. Trust me... if you work on carburetors and engines long enough you **will** light yourself, or an engine, off sooner or later.

**Play it safe and have a fire extinguisher close by...**
**If you don't... It is OK... I DON'T CARE!**
**IT'S NOT MY BODY AND IT WON'T HURT ME AT ALL!**



Dirty Carburetor



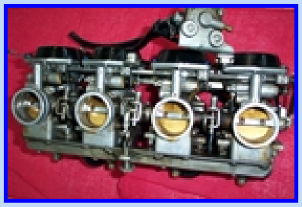
Exploded Carburetor



Dirty Carburetor

Most carburetor problems seem to come, as you might guess, after the machine has set idle for a while.

The real cure is to use Gasoline Stabilizer in your gas whenever the bike is going to sit, unused, for a long period of time. However it happens, if you have compression and spark but it still won't start. If the engine only runs with the choke on or the enrichening lever pulled out, you have one or more jets plugged. Notice I said enrichening lever... most of the motorcycle carbs have enrichening passages inside the carburetor that, WHEN THE THROTTLE IS CLOSED, provide the rich air/fuel mixture to start the engine. If you open the throttle any at all it cuts this enrichening out of the system. So if you are having trouble starting, and everything looks ok, see if closing the throttle helps. This does not apply to carburetors with a butterfly choke.



To get to the jets you will have to take the carburetor(s) off the engine. A shop manual will be very helpful here for float settings and exploded pictures of the carburetor. Use some Gunk engine cleaner and clean off the entire engine and carburetors before you start. After you get the carburetor(s) off, if necessary get some solvent and clean again the outside of the carburetors. **DO NOT** go ripping everything down to individual parts. Work smart, not hard. If you take everything apart you risk breaking or losing things that are not broken and that are working just fine. POW, there goes a spring you thought you had a hold of. It is in orbit now and you will never see it again. Then you find out it is not available, except on Ebay in a complete four carburetor assembly for $500 and no, they will not sell it alone.



Multiple carburetors are normally bolted together as an assembly. This makes the connections between the carburetors very stable. That in turn allows easy adjustment of the throttle slides so each slide opens and closes the same as all the others. If you take everything apart the adjustments will be lost. These settings are pretty stable and only change after many miles of wear. Remember you are not replacing worn out parts. You are fixing plugged up parts. Yes, some of the parts will be worn like the Fuel Inlet Needle and Seat but most parts are just plugged and/or dirty. I like to take a tray, one for each carburetor, number the trays, and then put the parts from each carburetor in it's own tray. That way you don't mix up the parts from each carburetor with parts from another.

I like to take the top off the carburetor(s) and look at the slide and jet needle first. Usually the slide and Diaphragm are not too bad. I check for holes in the Diaphragm and clean the slide with a shop rag with some spray carburetor cleaner on it. Be careful not to get any cleaner on the rubber Diaphragm.



Now take the float bowl(s) off and remove the jets. Sounds so easy doesn't it? Sometimes it is, and other times it's a mass of gook. If it is, scrape as much of the gook out as possible, and boil out the rest with carb cleaner. Now don't throw the whole thing in the cleaner, Look at it first. Does it have rubber seals on the throttle shafts? Look close... sometimes these seals are hard to see and are not shown in the parts books, meaning you can't get them so you do not want to ruin them. If they are there and you can't get them you will have to scrape and clean the carb body carefully by hand and not soak it. Use a small wire brush, a small screwdiver and some spray carburetor cleaner. Keep at it and sooner or later you will get it clean.

Again, for these reasons most multi carburetor assemblies do not and should not be completely disassembled and dumped into carburetor cleaner. Just disassemble them far enough to do a good cleaning job.



Before you remove the air screw, turn it in till it bottoms, counting the turns. When you replace it, set it at this setting to start. there are many different styles of air screws. Sometimes there is a rubber o-ring and steel washer under the air screw spring and sometimes not. Look for it and if there is one, dig it out with a needle BEFORE you spray carburetor cleaner in there. The air screw may be covered by a plug similar to this one. You will have to remove this plug to get to it. I usually set the air screw about 1 & 1/4 turns out, if I don't have a setting.


When the engine is warm, turn the screw in till the engine stumbles, then out till it stumbles, and leave it at half way in between. Adjust the idle with the throttle stop screw as needed.



Throttle adjustment screws, sometimes called the throttle stop screw, are normally located at the center of the carburetor on most single cylinder motorcycles. Multi cylinder motorcycles have numerous ways of adjusting the throttle and are usually adjusted on the side of one the carburetors and sometimes in the center between the carburetors.

You will need to remove the Main jet and the Needle jet. The Main jet is usually screwed on to the lower end of the Needle jet, locking it into the carb. Remove the main jet and tap out the needle jet. Do this very carefully. It can break very easily. Sometimes the needle jet will have an O-ring. Remove the O-ring and soak both main jet and needle jet in carburetor cleaner. When you put it back in, there is a pin in the carb body that fits in a grove on the needle jet. Make sure they match up.

Be careful not to strip or break the small idle jet when you try to remove it. It may be necessary to grind the end of a small screwdriver to fit the jet just right. Be aware that some idle jets are pressed in and cannot be removed.


Even after soaking, the jet may still be plugged. If so take one wire out of a wire brush and gently push it threw the jet. The wire brush shown has wires that are .013" in diameter. The smallest jet drill you can get is a #80, which has a diameter of .0135". So you can use the wire and not enlarge the hole, at least not by much. Yes, I know all the books say not to use anything to clean out the jet hole. However, they live in a world where you can always get a new jet easily and cheaply. This is not the world I live in. Be sure that you can see light, or squirt carburetor cleaner, through each jet. If you can't, it is still plugged.

Compressed air works good too, only hold the jet in a shop rag so you do not give yourself an air embolism. I usually squirt some spray can carb cleaner into the carb passages, then blow it through with compressed air. I then look down the throat of the carburetor, as I blow it out, and make sure it comes out where it is supposed to come out, and that those small idle passages are clear. Wear goggles and don't get so close that you get that stuff in your eyes!




Sometimes the shafts that hold the carburetor floats can be badly gooked up or rusted. Use a penetrating oil of some kind and let it set awhile. By awhile I mean several hours, maybe overnight. It took many months for it to get gooked up. Seems only right it should take some time to remedy it. The oil will loosen up the parts so that you can drive out the pin with a very small punch. If necessary, tap on the punch very, very gently. The posts that hold the floats are very weak and break easily. Carburetor bodies can be very costly to replace! If necessary make supports to back up the posts. Also the float pin may (or may not!) be serrated on one end so you have to pull the pin out from the serrated end. The serrated end cuts into the float support, locking it in.

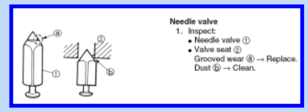
Spray penetrating oil also works good to free up stuck throttle slides too. If the slides have a rubber diaphragm on them, spray carburetor cleaner on a rag and wipe the slide clean. Do not get any carb cleaner on the Diaphragm. It will ruin it. While you have the Diaphragm out inspect it for holes. If you have an engine that has good compression, starts well, but just has no power and revs up, ever so slowly... check that rubber diaphragm... I'll bet it has a hole in it!

When you put the fuel inlet needle back in, put one drop of light oil on it so it will move freely in it's seat and not stick before the gas first starts to fill the bowl.

Don't clean the outside of constant velocity carburetors with spray carburetor cleaner unless you are sure

they are not the Rubber Diaphragm type... the cleaner will eat the rubber! There is an all steel piston type of CV carburetor but it's still not a good idea to use the spray because of rubber float bowl gaskets. Notice too, the top seal is a Labyrinth seal.




If you turn on the fuel petcock and gas pours out the overflow tube, tap lightly on the carburetor body with a plastic hammer(or something like it). That will jiggle the fuel inlet needle loose. Same thing if there is dirt holding the needle open. If it doesn't work you need a new needle & seat. The tips of the fuel inlet needle can be either steel or rubber. Tips with a groove worn in them should be replaced.

Floats control how much gas there is in the float bowl. The Tang of the float presses on the float needle (fuel inlet needle) letting gas into the float chamber when the level is low and shutting it off when it gets too high. If the Tang is metal, you can adjust the float level by bending it up or down. If it is plastic, it is normally not adjustable. Sometimes, you may run across a plastic float that has a metal insert that is adjustable.




Float levels are different for each bike and are found in the bikes shop manual. If you don't have the float setting and can't find it anywhere, set it so the fuel level is a bit below the top of the float bowl. Make sure no gas comes out of the Float Over Flow Tube/Hose. The Float Over Flow Tube is at the bottom of each carburetor. That should get you in the ballpark. Adjust the fuel level down from there as needed.

There are many styles of floats. If you have Copper Floats, and the bike has been sitting out in the cold, with the temperature down below freezing, it's possible for water to get into the carb and freeze. This can crush the floats and make the carburetor overflow, when you turn on the gas in the spring. Too high of fuel level can cause the carbs to leak too.

Part of the enrichening circuit is in the main carburetor body and part is in the float bowl. The Enrichening Plunger basically, when it is raised, uncovers a passageway to a very small cast in jet in the float bowl. This little jet can get plugged so when you clean the float bowl, make sure it is clear. I like to put some spray carburetor cleaner down the large passageway and see if it comes out the lower hole. Remember, don't get your eyes too close and **"Goggles are your friend."** The jet is cast into the lower part of the passageway, hard to see and not removable on most carburetors but not all. Sometimes they are screwed in. Sometimes the jet is in a tube that sticks into the Float Bowl. If it is plugged, the choke will not work.

If the rubber boots and tubes, that connect the carburetor and the air cleaner housing, are old and hard, you should get new ones. However, sometimes they are not available. Try soaking them in carb cleaner. Soaking them will make them soft and pliable. You can soak them from several minutes to twenty minutes or more. Keep checking them till they look and feel right. Too long and it will ruin them. Of course, they are already junk anyway! You can also heat them in boiling water. This works real good, but they harden up real quick when they cool, so work fast. Because of old, hard rubber manifolds and tubes you may have to lever and pry the carburetors off. Be very careful when you do this. Carburetors are pot metal, very weak and easy to break. Lubing things up with Armor All and warming things up gently with a hot air gun can help.




You can sometimes rejuvenate a rubber part by soaking it in Armor All for a day or two. This seems to help the rubber tips of some fuel inlet needles, provided they are in pretty good condition to start with. You can squirt Armor All on the insides of the air box tubes to help them slip onto the carburetors too.




On the side of some carburetors there is another diaphragm that temporarily closes the slow speed jet air passage when the throttle is closed. This richens the fuel mixture, to reduce backfiring, when coming to a stop. Check it for holes and hope you don't have any. They are quite pricey.

At the bottom of some carbs is an accelerator pump, to pump extra fuel when the throttle is opened. On multi-cylinder bikes usually only one carburetor has a pump and it is connected to the throats of the other carburetors by passages or tubing. Check this Diaphragm, also, for holes or cracks.

All new Diaphragms can be expensive and hard to get. I have heard of people using a spray on rubber coating called " Plasti Dip " to fix diaphragms. I have never used it but I hear it works. Get it from NAPA part # 765-2527. Worth a try anyway.

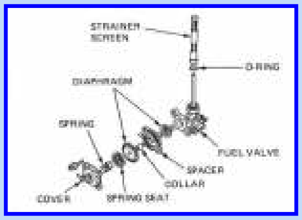
The throttle slide can go in backwards...this jams the throttle wide open... Not Good...make sure it goes in the right way.



There are only two adjustments that you can make from outside the carburetor. The idle screw (Throttle stop screw) adjusts the speed of the idle. The idle air screw adjusts the idle mixture. This is only at idle and does not effect anything above idle. Here is another method to adjust it. Screw the air screw in and out until you get the highest idle speed. Then lower the idle speed with the idle screw and do it again until you get the best idle. The air screw can be located on the right or left side of the carburetor. It can also be on the top or bottom, in the front of the carburetor too! To top it off, if you have a 1980 or newer machine, it may have a cover over it to keep you from messing with it. You will have to drill or pry it out somehow. EasyOuts work good for this. Watch out, it may be illegal for you to do this, depending on where you live and whether this is a racing motorcycle or not.

If you can't get it to idle, or rather the idle stays real high then drops off and dies, check for an air leak at the carburetor manifold. Squirt some gas or starting fluid on the manifold and see if the revs change. If they do, you have a leak. If your valves clearances are too tight, it will also effect the idle.

You can make your air /fuel mixture a bit richer or leaner by moving the carburetor needle clip up or down. Move the clip down a notch to raise the needle, to richen the mixture. Move the clip up to lower the needle, to lean out the mixture. The needle is located in the throttle slide.




You should always turn the fuel off. If you don't and the carb inlet needle fails, it will fill your crankcase full of gas. Not good. If you have a four stroke, it thins out the oil and parts start to weld together... really not good. If you have a two stroke it will fill up the crankcase with fuel and can cause it to hydraulically lock. But at least it will not overheat the engine. A lot of newer bikes have a fuel petcock with a Diaphragm that only lets fuel into the carb if the engine is running. It operates on vacuum pressure. Normally you have three settings. On, reserve, and Prime. Prime bypasses the diaphragm to let fuel into the carburetor after it has set a long time.

Finally, a word on parts. Use only the carburetors manufacturers brand of parts. Such as Mikuni, Keihin, Bing, Amal, ETC. **Do Not** use aftermarket carburetor kits or parts. Their quality control is lousy (all of them!) Trust me on this, I speak from way too much experience. I have installed no less then sixteen aftermarket carburetor kits and there will not be a seventeenth. Yes, you are right I am a slow learner (But man, the kits are so cheap!). Oh, how many hours did I waste figuring out which "New" jets were bad? I don't even like to think.

How do you tell if a jet is Genuine Keihin or Mikuni or Bing or Amal or whatever? Simple, each jet will be marked with the Logo of the manufacturer. A "K" for Keihin or a "square within a square" for Mikuni. Bing has a "B", Amal has, well. "AMAL" and so on an so forth. I think you get the Idea. They

are proud of their parts. If there is no name... how proud is that?





Keihin Logo



Mikuni Logo


Bing Logo



Amal Logo

Keep your Carburetors clean and they will be "meet for any work".

Top

# BALANCING CARBURATORS



**Let me be weighed in an even balance that God may know mine integrity.**
**Job 31:6**





If you have more than one carburetor you want them to have an even balance. If they are out of balance the cylinders fight each other causing vibration.
No Balance equals no Integrity.

The best way to balance your carburetors is with some form of Mercury Manometer. The manometer measures intake manifold vacuum pressure. You want the pressure to be the same in all of the carburetor manifolds. In the carburetor manifolds, or on the front of the carburetors themselves, you will find small tubes that you can push a rubber hose over, or little threaded holes that you can thread a fitting into. You attach the hoses from the Manometer to these tubes or fittings.





With the fittings attached and the Manometer connected, start the engine. It is a good idea to have a large fan blowing on the engine to help cool it. With the engine warm, adjust all carburetors to read about the same manifold pressure. Normally, this is within 2 cm Hg of each other. Just get all the carburetors reading within 2 cm of each other. The Manometers are marked in 2 cm increments. Usually there are only three screws to mess with. You match carburetors 1 and 2 to each other, then 3 and 4 to each other, then match carburetors banks 1/2 and 3/4 to each other. When you are finished, blip the throttle several times and let the throttle snap shut each time. Now check and make sure all the cylinders are still matched. If you wanted to do this several times, it would not hurt!



One Cylinder out of Sync



All Carburetors are in Sync



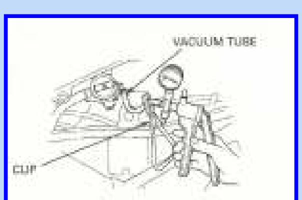
Carburetor Banks 1 & 2 out of Sync

The adjusting screws are between the carburetors and hard to get to unless you have a Special Tool. Some carburetors do not require a special tool and can be adjusted with just a long screw driver. You have to work fast. Once the engine gets too hot, it will be hard to get good readings. If this happens, stop the engine, let it cool down then re-test. As always, a shop manual is very helpful.


Carburetor Tool in use


Carburetor Tool Tip

You really must have the Manometer if you have CV type carburetors. However, I have noticed that if the CV carburetors are in balance, the engine will rev up smoothly with no stumbling, when you whack the throttle open hard, from an idle, with the engine in neutral. If it stumbles, they are probably out of balance. Be careful and don't over-rev the engine. If you do this with an engine that has normal slide carburetors, the engine will die. This is normal. With too big of throttle opening at idle the vacuum disappears. With no vacuum, no gas is sucked from the carburetor. No gas... No run!




Speaking of gas. Many machines have a fuel petcock that is vacuum operated. Honda says "If the motorcycle is equipped with an automatic fuel valve, disconnect the vacuum tube from the intake manifold of the carburetor, draw vacuum and pinch the tube with a clip as shown." However, they don't bother to mention that you better plug that hole in the intake manifold or you will get some funny readings off that carburetor. I prefer to



remove the gas tank and, after pugging that manifold hole, use a remote gas tank to feed fuel to all the carburetors while you perform the balancing tests. I use an old lawn mower gas tank but any tank with a hose will do. Just make sure the tank is made to hold gas. Milk jugs and things like that will fail and create a big time fire hazard.

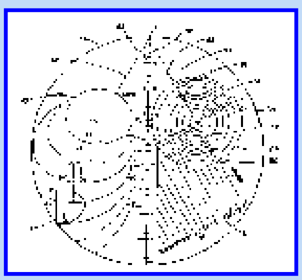
Some carburetors have no Manometer fittings. If you have one of these, you will have to invent a way to make sure the throttle slides rise and fall together.

1. Take the air cleaner off and stick your fingers in two of the carburetors and feel the slides move (Engine off, I would hope!).
2. Listen to the slides hit the throttle stops.
3. Look at them. See which throttle slides move first.
4. Put pencils under the slides and see if all the pencils move the same as the throttle opens.




Lots of funny ways to do it. Maybe even try looking in the shop manual! If the carburetors are normal slide carburetors, that is, with a solid connection between the throttle cable and the throttle slide, you don't absolutely have to have a Mammometer... but it sure helps. They do make a Manometer that fits on the carburetor bell, but I'm not impressed with the one I have.

I prefer to use a mercury manometer. The reason they use mercury is because it is very heavy and usually will not be sucked into the engine. I have heard of that happening but it has never happened to me. It also helps dampen the intake pulses. If you run a search on the Internet you will find lots of plans for Manometers using different weight oils and the like. I have never tried to make one but I see no reason why you could not. You may have to put some kind of restrictors in the lines to the carburetors to dampen out the intake pulses. I have seen people use a set of vacuum gauges with success too.



I am surprised at the amount of E-Mail about my little Mammometer typo! I think I shall leave it just because it seems to bother so many men. Strange, no women have complained... only men! I mean really guys, it does kind of look like the right tool, doesn't it! But I don't want to disappoint anyone so here is a PDF file of a patent for a real Mammometer. There you go guys... have at it!

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Carburetor Exploded Views

OK, here are some... some? What am I saying? Here are a lot of Carburetor Exploded Views. I've put them in so you budding Motorcycle Mechenics can study diffrerent Carbs...Enjoy!

1. English ( British ) Carburetors
2. European Carbuetors
3. Harley Davidson Carburetors
4. Japanese Carburetors

Back To Carbs

Top

# The Idle Circuit



**"But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment."**
**Matthew 12:36**

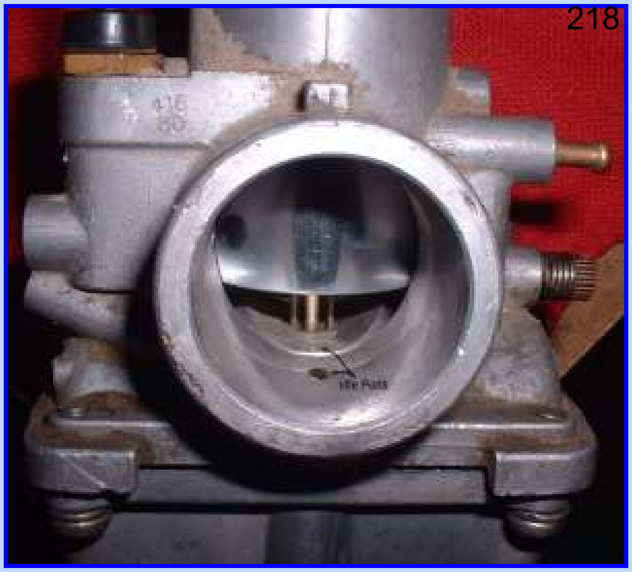
¶ Idle words seem to abound these days, especially in Government circles. I think they all are in for a big fatal surprise. Lots of Idle words are spoken about Carburetors too. People say just change this jet or that jet and boom, you get lots more horsepower and 100 miles per gallon. People believe this because there are so many different Jets available. In addition they are relatively cheap and easy to get to so people figure, "Why Not Change something." Motorcycle Factories spend many hours and lots of money to get the carburetion just right. Then "We the People" come along and try to make things better. We usually end up with a bike that does not run as good as it did before we started. However, not always. We should leave well enough along but you are going to do it anyway, aren't you?

In an effort to help you do this, and avoid that surprise, I will now bloviate about the different circuits in the Carburetor. I will cover Mechanical Slide Carburetors first. We will start with Idle Circuits.

The Idle Circuit controls the engine speed from Idle to about one quarter throttle. Humm, I guess that covers it... or maybe not! Things are a bit more complicated then what it might first seem. The Idle Circuit has an Idle jet, a screw that adjusts it and an idle stop screw of some kind to adjust the Engine Idle Speed. You set the Idle Adjuster Screw one and a half turns out from bottom. Then start the engine, let it get warm and adjust the Idle Speed with the Throttle Stop Screw till you get the lowest idle. Then turn the Idle Adjuster Screw in or out till you get the best idle. Then do it all again until you get the smoothest Idle at the idle speed you want.



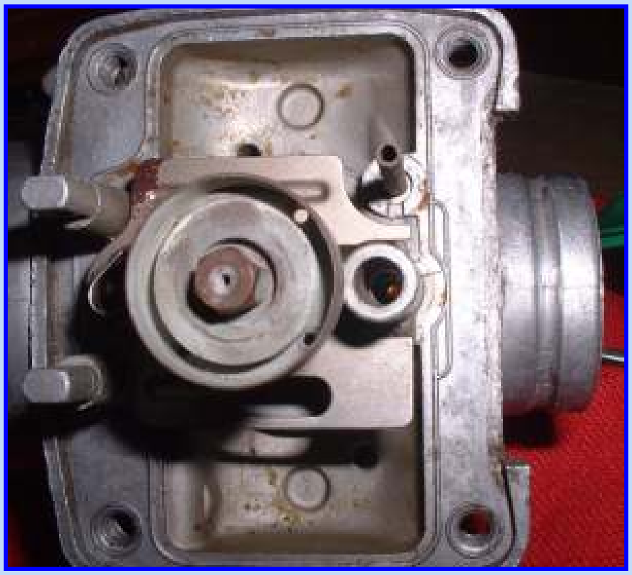
Throttle Closed

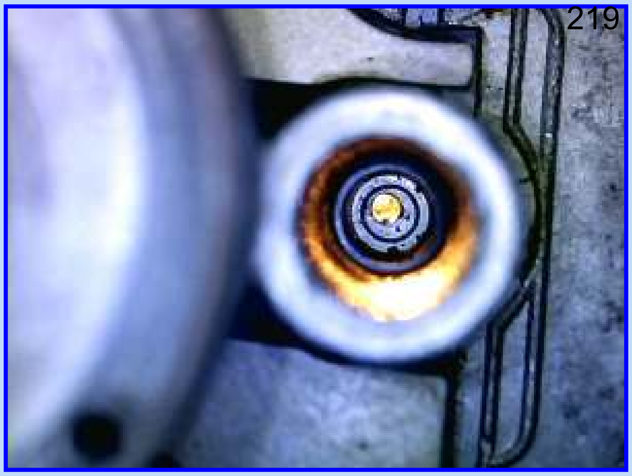

Throttle Quarter Open

As you can see above, there is a small Idle Port in the throat of the Carburetor. This port is controlled by the Idle Adjuster Screw. As the throttle opens, The Throttle Slide uncovers another Idle Port. This second port has a straight shot from the Idle Jet to the throat of the Carburetor. This helps smooth the transition to the next Carburetor Circuit. Most Throttle Slide Carburetors have these two ports. Some Carburetors have three Idle Ports. I have only seen three ports on Constant Velocity type Carburetors. Most Idle Jets Screw in to the Carburetor. Unfortunately, I'm starting to see Idle Jets that are pressed in and are not replaceable in some of the newer Carburetors.

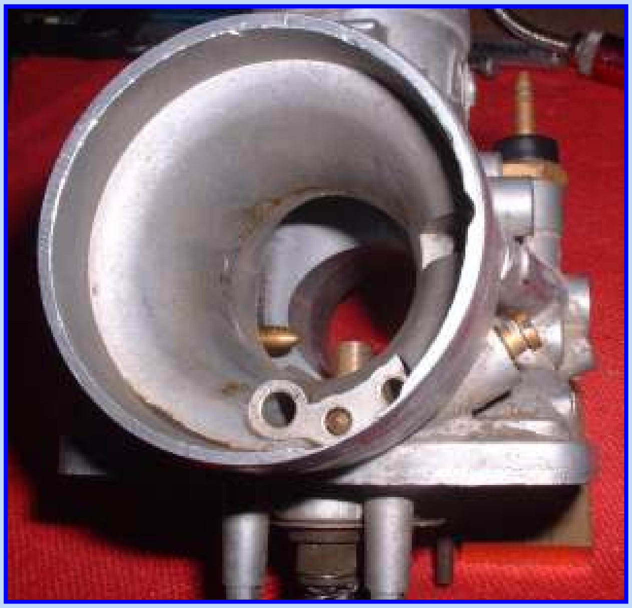

Idle Jet Installed

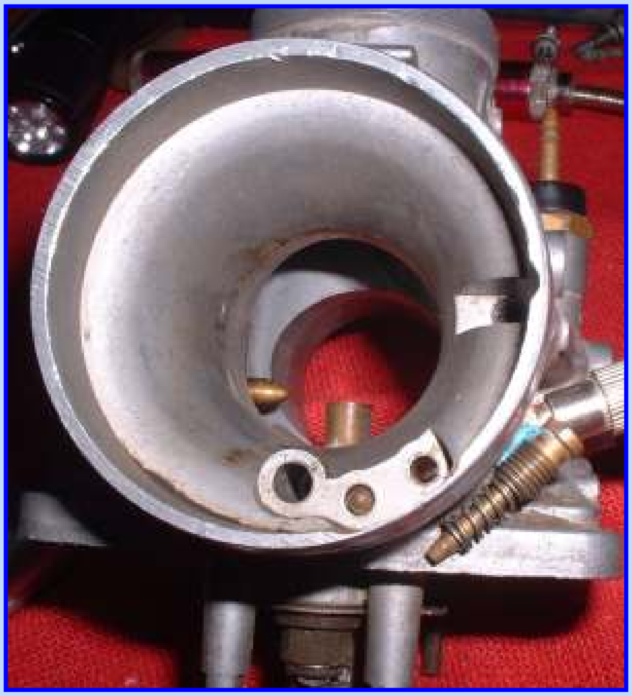

Idle Jet Out


Idle Jet Seat

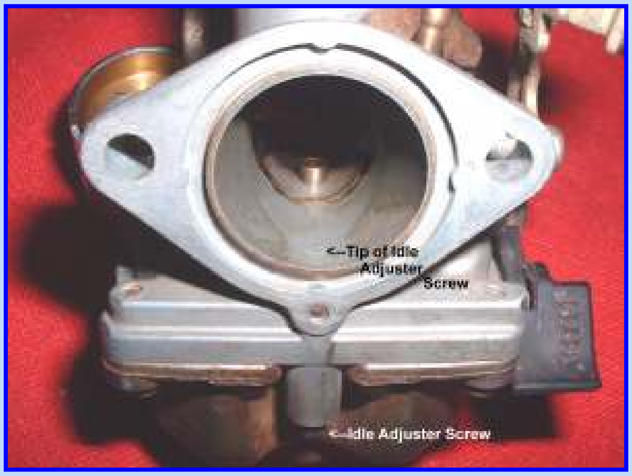

Idle Jet Seat
with my
trusty Microscope

Now there are two ways the fuel mixture is mixed before it leaves the idle ports and goes into the engine. In the first and most common way, air is taken from the front, air cleaner side, of the carburetor. Sometimes called the Carburetor Bell. Then the air is mixed with the fuel from the Idle Jet. It then goes out through the idle port(s). In other words, the amount of **air** in the air/fuel mix is adjusted by the Idle Adjustment Screw. This type of Idle Adjustment is used on Carburetors that go on both Two-Stroke and Four-Stroke engines.


Air Adjust Idle Screw 1


Air Adjust Idle Screw 2

The second way is for fuel to be taken from the Idle Jet and channeled directly into the Idle Port, in front of the Carburetor Slide, on the engine side of the Carburetor. Here, the Idle Jet Adjuster Screw controls the amount of **fuel** that is introduced to the Carburetor Venturi. Some people have called Carburetors that use this type of Idle Jet adjustment "Four-Stroke Carburetors". While I have never seen a Two-Stroke engine use this type of Carburetor, I see no reason why you could not use one on a Two-Stroke.




Fuel Adjust Idle Screw 1




Fuel Adjust Idle Screw 2




Air Adjust and
Fuel Adjust Idle Screws

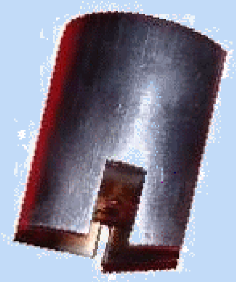


Sectioned Idle Jet
About 3/4"/ 19 mm long
That is one little, tiny, jet!

The best Air/Fuel Ratio, for a motorcycle engine, is around 14.7 parts air to one part fuel. The adjuster screws reflect this. If you look at the Air Adjuster screw you will see it is a lot more gross than the Fuel Adjuster Screw which is a lot more precise.

You probably will not need to change the Idle Jet much. If you do want to change the Idle Jet you are in luck. (????) There are dozens of Idle Jet sizes. You will need to change the Idle Jet to the desired size. Adjust the Idle Screw and set the idle speed. Then take a new or cleaned spark plug and put it in the engine. Run the engine at an idle long enough to color the plug. Don't overheat the engine. You want a good idle, a smooth transition past quarter throttle and good spark plug color. Don't like the color of the spark plug? Can't get it to idle good? Pick a different Idle Jet and do it all over again.

# § On to Throttle Slides §



Top

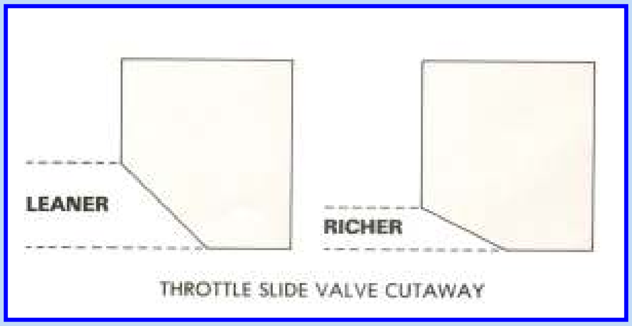


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

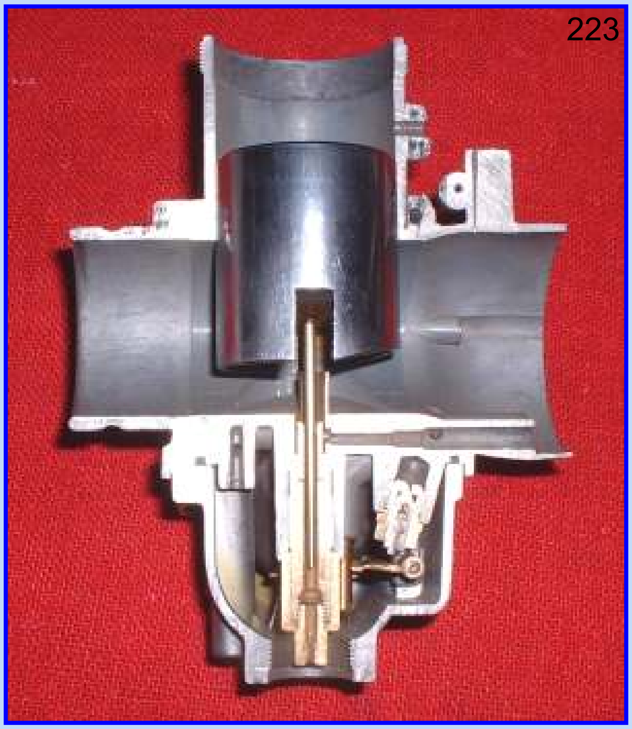
# Throttle Slide



¶ Throttle Slides, sometimes called Throttle Valves, control the mixture from Idle to about 35% open. Yeah, I know, the Idle Circuit is supposed to control that. Well, it does and so does the Throttle Slide. Think of it as a relay race. As the racers on the different teams approach each other they sort of overlap so there is a smooth transition, of the baton, from one runner to the other. So it is with the Carburetor Circuits. We want a smooth transition from one Circuit of the Carburetor to another. Other then the cut out size, the slides can have a bevel cut out for left or right throttle stop adjustment. On some racing Carburetors there are no idle bevel cut out.



Throttle Slide Cutaway




Throttle Slide

The Throttle slide has a cut out on the inlet, Air Cleaner, side of the Carburetor Throat. This cut out makes the fuel mixture leaner or richer. Most people never change the Throttle Slide because the Slide is somewhat pricey, ranging from $50.00 to $80.00 and up. Also, I suspect most people don't even know that the Slide changes the fuel mixture. They think it just controls the throttle opening which, of course, it does in addition to controlling the just off Idle fuel mixture.

Come to think about it, in the last 50 years, I may have had about a million Carburetor Slides out of a million different Carburetors in my grimy little hands. I can't remember ever replacing one. Not even once. If you are smart enough to figure out that you need a 3.0 slide instead of the 2.5 slide you now have and you replace it AND the engine now runs better. Well, you are way above my pay grade. Why are you even reading this?

## § On to Needle Jet §



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Needle Jet



The Needle Jet is located in the center of the Carburetor. The Jet Needle enters into the top of the Needle Jet and the Main Jet screws into the bottom. Poor, little Needle Jet. It sort of gets shafted and screwed at the same time. Needle Jets controls the fuel mixture from 15% to 60% open throttle. There seems to be three basic styles of Needle Jet.

1. Mikuni Primary style
2. Mikuni Bleed style
3. Keihin style

The Mikuni Primary style seems to be the most common. At least most all of the Carburetors I have worked on and have lying around are of this style. Next comes the Keihin style and then the Mikuni Bleed style. I am sure there are lots more styles out there but these seem to be the most common. Another thing they all have in common is that they all use an air bleed. Also, for the most part, they come in different sizes. At least the Mikunis do. I'm not totally sure about the Keihins. I haven't found any numbers on them.



Mikuni Primary Style




Keihin Style




Mikuni Bleed Style

If you look at the example below you will see the Primary style Needle Jet. that there is a round tube pressed into the top of the Needle Jet. Also notice there is a hole cut into one side of the Needle Jet. This hole is an air bleed from the Air Cleaner side of the Carburetor. It can just be a clear passage to the air in the Carburetor Bell or there can be an Air Jet screwed into that passage.



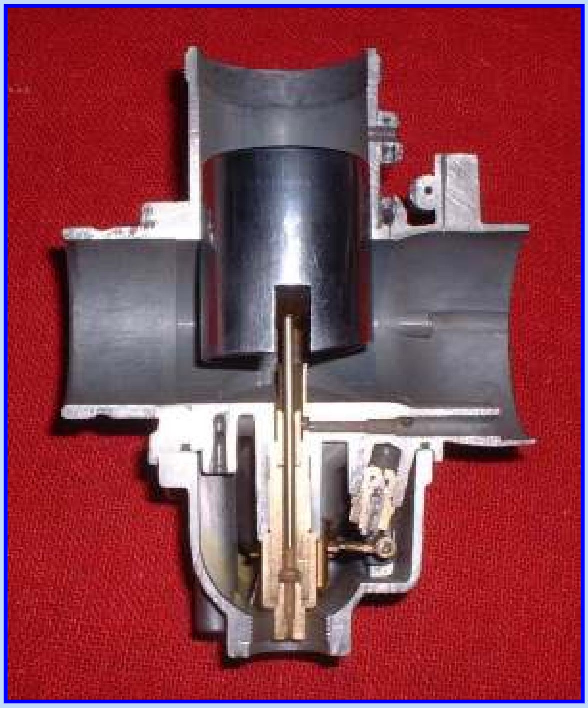
Needle Jet Center Tube



Needle Jet sectioned




needle Jet 2



Needle Jet 1

The Needle jets are installed in the Carburetor in one of two ways. Both the Mikuni Primary and Bleed type Needle Jets are put in through the throat of the Carburetor and are held in the proper position by a pin and locked in position but the Main Jet and a washer of some kind. The Keihin type Needle Jet is held in by screwing the Needle Jet into the Carburetor. The Main Jet then screws into the bottom of the Needle Jet.



Needle Jet
Locating Pin



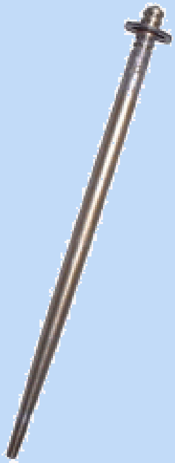

Mikuni Bleed style
Locating Pin Groove



Keihin style
Screw-In Needle Jet

I'm sure there are other different Needle Jet styles but this probably covers 95 % of what is out there.

## § On to Jet Needle §



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Jet Needle



Jet Needles. Probably the most useful jet of all, at least to your average motorcycle tuner. The Jet Needle rides in the throttle slide. Jet Needles Come in lots of different sizes but the real beauty of the Jet Needle is it's adjustability. There is a clip and five little grooves that move the Jet Needle up (richer) or down (leaner) in the Needle Jet. Bad news is that many newer bikes have only one clip position. If you have a non-adjustable type, measure it and you may be able to get a replacement of the same size but with the five grooves. Another way is to place a small washer under the Jet Needle clip to richen the mixture. If you want to lean the mixture I guess you are out of luck. However, you probably will want to richen things up, so you should be OK.

The Jet Needle is held in the Throttle Side by a lot of different ways. Clips holding the Jet Needle to the slide seem to be popular. Also a little screw or even a plate held in by the throttle spring work good too.



Jet Needle clip



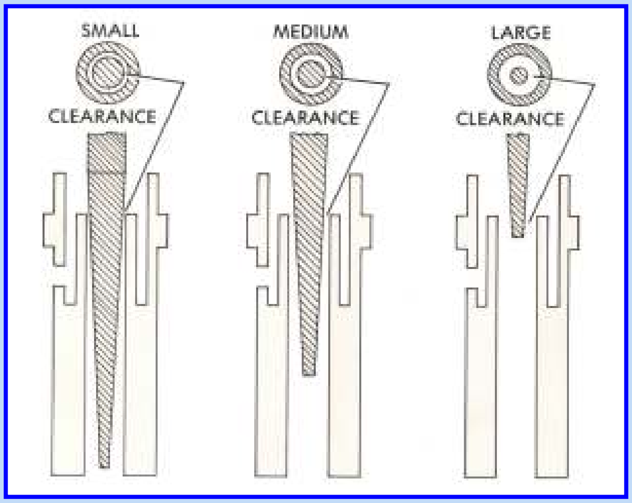
No Clip Needle Jets



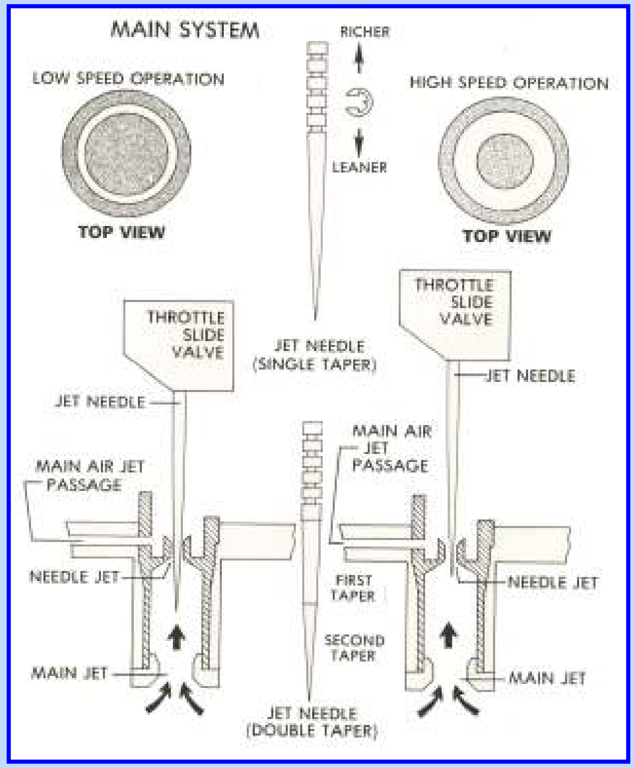

Different Jet Needle Retainers

Jet Needles can be a simple taper or a be tapered in several stages. It controls the fuel mixture from about 20 % to 80 %. Jet Needles are easy to change, just move the clip. If you move the clip to a higher groove you lower the needle in the Needle Jet and make the

mixture leaner. If you move the clip to a lower groove you raise the needle in the Needle Jet and make the mixture richer. Jet Needles cost around five dollars so you can afford to experiment with different sizes. All in all a very handy jet.

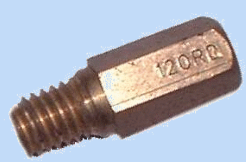



Jet Needle in Needle Jet




Throttle Slide and Jet Needle

## § On to Main Jets §



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Main Jet



¶ Main jets control the top two thirds to full throttle more or less. Main Jets are easy to change. They are probably the second most useful jet in the carburetor after the Jet Needle. Many Carburetors have a cap covering them so you can easily replace them without pulling the Carburetor off the engine. They can usually be removed with either a small screwdriver or a small wrench. Main Jets can be made of Brass or Plastic.



Section of a Main Jet




Mikuni Main Jet Sizes



Mikuni Main Jet Cap



Keihin Main Jet Cap

## § On to Floats §



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Carburetor Floats



¶Carburetor Floats. They... well... Ah... float. Floats can be made out of metal or plastic or both. Back in the day they made them out of cork. Your Shop Manual will give you the correct height for each Carburetor. The Shop Manual will also tell you if you measure the Float height with or without the gasket. If you do not drain your Carburetors for winter you run the risk of water in your fuel freezing and crushing your Floats. Nothing like Gasohol to suck in that water. Think of it as the government's giving you one more reason to Winterize your engines.



Floats can be one piece or two piece. The theory being two piece Floats help keep a more accurate level when accelerating, decelerating and cornering.



One Piece Float



Two Piece Float

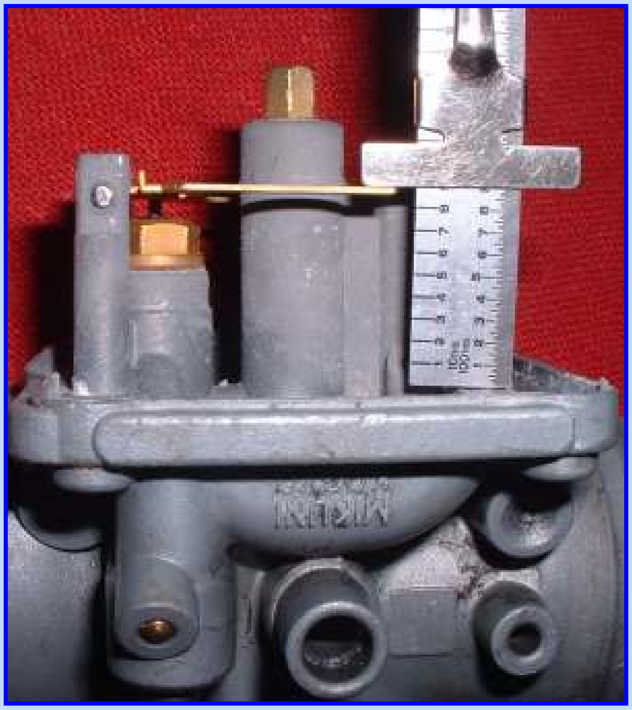


Find the float height specification in your shop manual. If it specifies measuring with the Float Bowel gasket, put it on. If not, leave it off. Turn the carb over and measure the distance from the Carburetor surface to the top of the float. I usually put a piece of tubing on the fuel inlet and very, very, gently blow in some air. With one finger very slowly raise the float. When you feel the air just start to release That is the float height. Measure that height and compare it to your Float height specification. Bend the Float Tang up or down to match that specification.

If you have double Floats you usually just make sure the Float lever is parallel with the Carburetor gasket surface. As always, check your Shop Manual.




Float Level Set Single Float




Float Level Set Double Float

## § On to Needle & Seat §



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Carburetor Fuel Valve
# Needle and Seat



¶ Carburetor Fuel Valves, also known as Needle & Seat, fit to the Carburetor in one of three ways:

1. Screwed in
2. Pressed in
3. Held in with a clip and screw



Screwed in Needle & Seat



Pressed in Needle & Seat



Needle & Seat held in with a clip and screw



screwed in Needle & Seat



Pressed in Needle & Seat



Needle & Seat held in with a clip and screw

The Fuel inlet needles come in two forms:

1. Steel Tip
2. Rubber Tip


Steel Tip Needle


Rubber Tip Needle

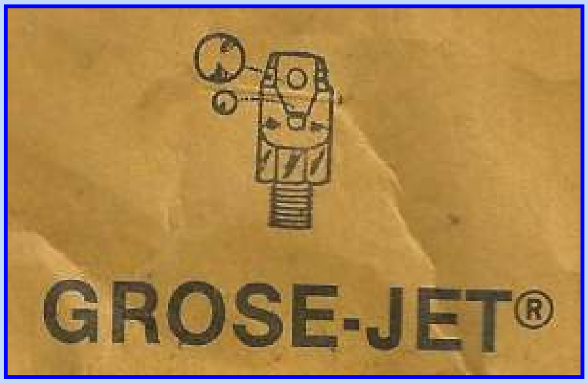
Needle and Seats also come in different flow sizes. There are an astounding number of different Fuel Valve Needles. You would think four or five types would do it but no. Rubber Tip, Steel Tip and maybe a big one and a little one for more or less fuel flow but no. There must be a reason for so many seemingly similar Needles. However, if there is, I sure don't know what it would be. Maybe it is just to sell more parts, you think?


1.5 & 2.0 Needle Seats


Different Needles


Needle Clipped to Seat

I only know of one really innovative Fuel Valve. The Grose-Jet. I have only used it on one or two Carburetors and they worked just fine. You can still get them for some Carburetors but they are getting hard to find. The company who made them is still around but I don't know if they are still making them.



Grose-Jet 1



Grose-Jet 2

About the only thing you need to watch for on Jet Needles is wear on the end of the Needle. When you see the ring it is time to replace them. Another thing to remember is that very small bits of rust or dirt, from a dirty gas tank, can get caught on the seat of the Fuel Valve. This makes the Carburetor over flow. If this happens, take a plastic hammer or the plastic handle end of a screw driver and tap the Carburetor sharply. This will dislodge the obstruction and allow the Needle to seal against the seat. If, after tapping the Carburetor, it still leaks you need a new Needle & Seat.



Worn Fuel Valve Needles



Needle & Seat Sectioned

# § On to Air Jet Circuits §



Back to M/C Repair Course

# Air Jet




¶ Air Jets control the air that goes into the Needle Jet's air bleed. Air Jets come in three flavors.

1. Screw-in Air Jet.
2. Pressed-in Air Jet.
3. No Air Jet.

Air Jets control roughly the same range as the Main Jet. Sort of fine tunes the Main Jet. I doubt that you will be changing it much but you might.



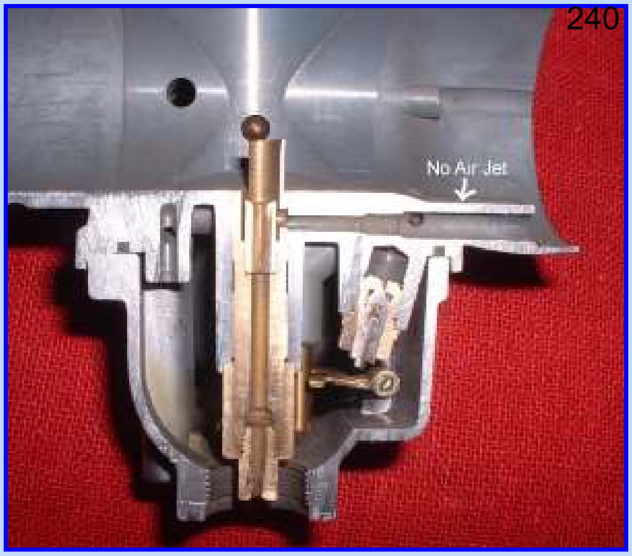

Screw-In Air Jet 1




Screw-In Air Jet 2



Pressed-in Air Jet



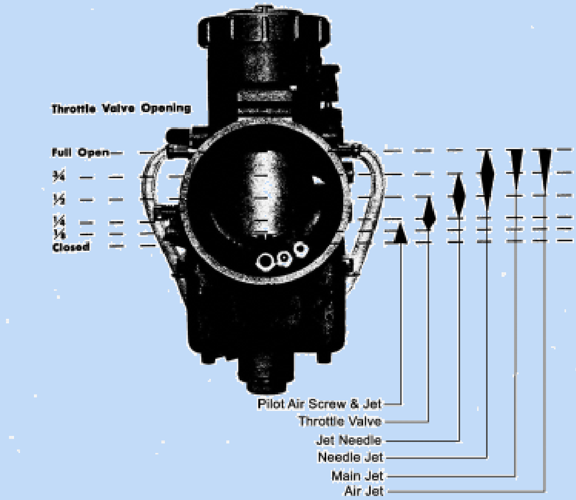
No Air Jet

# § Carburetor Tuning §



Top

# Carburetor Tuning




¶ OK, the drill is this. Make sure the engine is at normal operating temperature, not too hot or too cold. Now, with a new or very clean spark plug, run the engine, at the throttle position you want to test. Run the engine for a mile or two on a flat road. Now kill the ignition, chop the throttle (turn it off!), pull the clutch in and coast to a stop. Take the spark plug out and look at it. Does it read rich, normal or lean? Now comes the fun stuff. If you are not happy with the spark plug reading or how the engine performed you need to change a jet. You want smooth running in all throttle positions, with good plug color.

To help figure out which jet, throttle position is most important. Put a piece of masking tape around the throttle housing and a small piece on the throttle grip it's self. With the throttle shut, make coinciding marks on both pieces of tape. Now open the throttle wide open. Make another mark on the throttle housing matching the one you already made on the grip. Measure the distance between idle and full throttle. Divide that distance in quarters and put more marks on the tape. Now you can tell at what throttle settings the problem is occurring.

Now all this is real phony baloney as far as preciseness is concerned. Don't waste your time getting minute of arc accuracy although I suppose it would not hurt. Remember everything overlaps. You just want to know the general area or throttle position where the problem lies. Then adjust the jet(s) that control that area. Then Retest.

This can be a great (?) way to spend your yearly two week vacation. I once watched a friend do exactly that. He put a gigantic Mikuni Carburetor on a 350cc Honda single. It came pre-set supposedly. That was a joke. It ran as smooth as stock when he finished. No extra power but it was one BIG Carburetor. I told him it would not get him any extra power but no one ever listens to me. I'm used to it.

Yeah, I know, this might take forever... or not! Who knows. Some people get it on the very first try but not me. The factories have Dynamometers and other fancy stuff. This makes everything a lot easier, not to mention safer. Roaring down the road at 120 MPH trying to get a Main Jet reading is not as fun as it might first appear.




Throttle Marks 1



Throttle Marks 2

Another thing to consider is the fact that engines change over time as their parts wear and engine compression changes. As the engine compression goes down, over time and miles, the suction or vacuum in the Carburetor Venturi is less then it was when the engine was new. Because there is less suction there tends to be less fuel mixture pulled into the engine so the engine may run a bit lean. The cure is bigger (Richer) jets. This can happen in reverse when you put on a big bore kit. The bigger engine can suck too much fuel mixture making the engine run rich. Smaller (Leaner) jets cure this.

Make sure the engine is a normal operating temperature. If the engine is too hot or too cold it will run funny. If you just need a touch more richness try running the fuel level at the highest level. Usually the float level specifications have a plus/minus range. If the level is just a bit higher it is easier for the engine vacuum to suck in the fuel. Same with if it is a bit lower, it will be harder to suck in the fuel. This effect is very, very, minimal but might be useful to you.

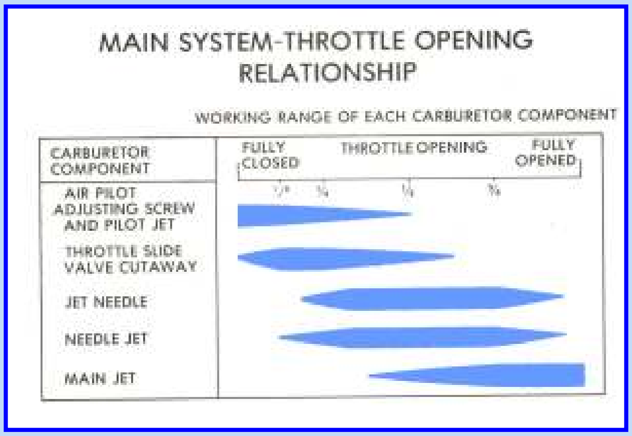
Basically, if the engine is not running right, it is running either too rich or too lean. Here are some vague, but perhaps useful things to look for.

## Fuel mixture is too rich.

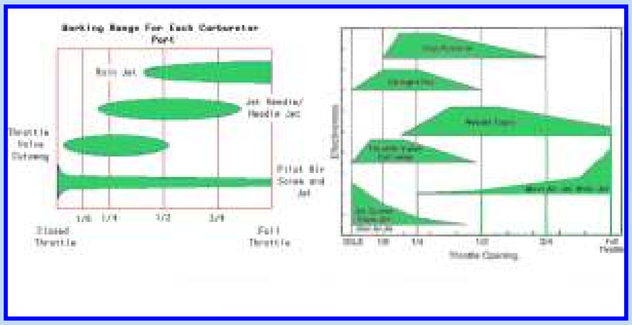
1. Engine noise is dull and intermittent
2. Things get worse when choke or enrichener is turned on.
3. Things get worse when engine gets hot.
4. If you remove the air cleaner, things get somewhat better.
5. Exhaust fumes are heavy.
6. Spark plug is fouled black, dry and sooty.

## Fuel mixture is too lean.

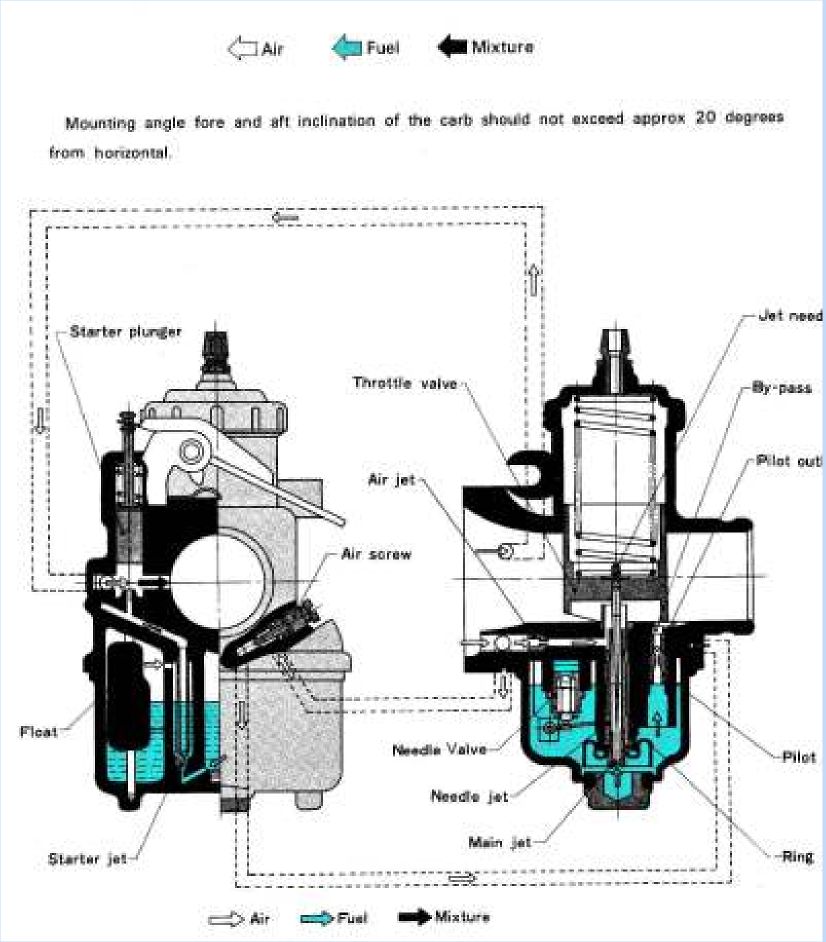
1. Engine gets over heated.
2. Things improves when choke or enrichener is turned on.
3. Acceleration is poor.
4. Spark plug is whitish or burned.
5. Engine Speed fluctuates. Noticeable Lack of power.



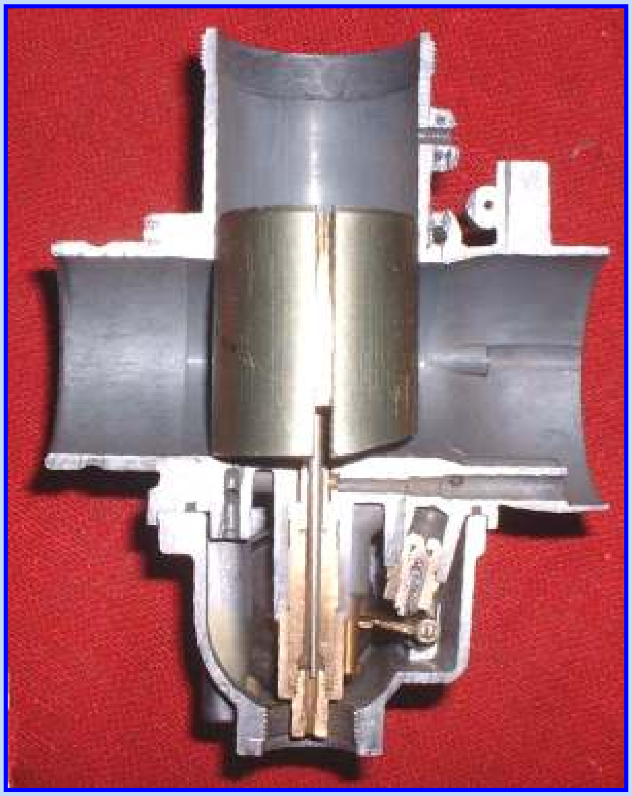

Jet Ranges 1



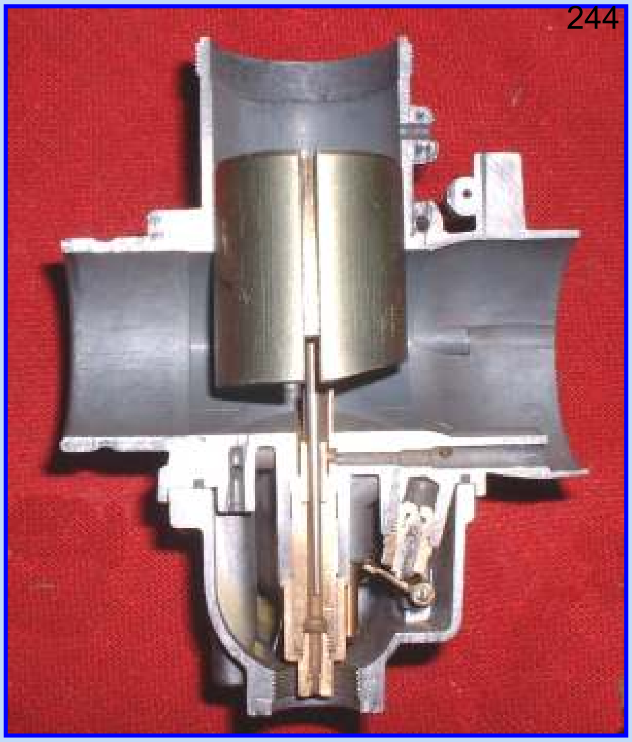

Jet Ranges 2



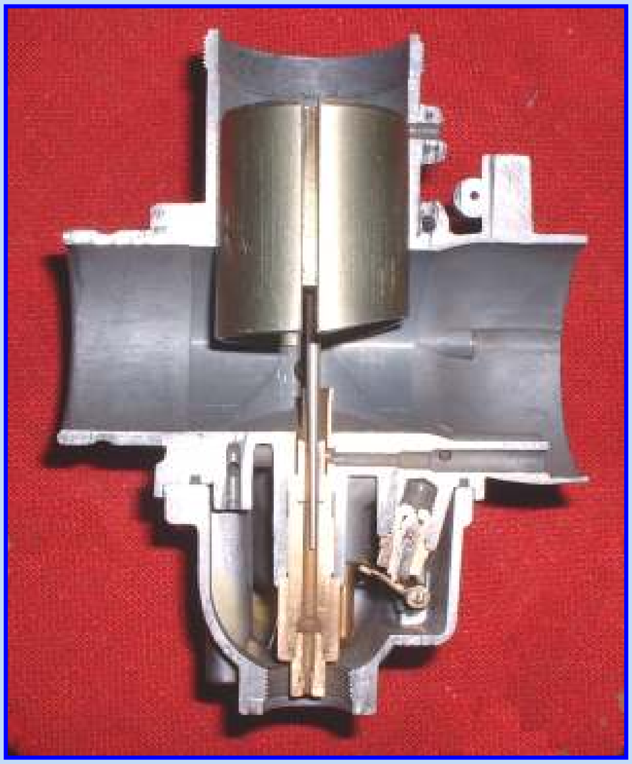

**Carburetor Parts**



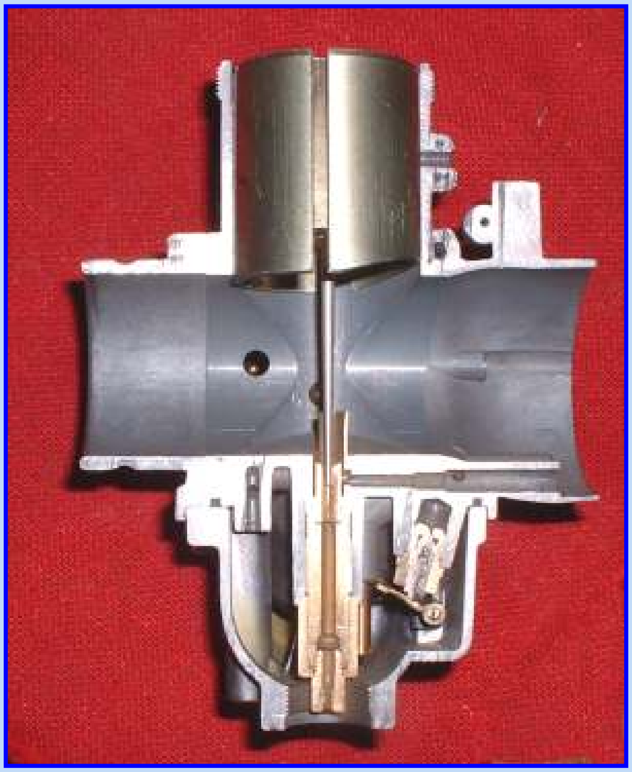
Idle Cutaway



Quarter Throttle Cutaway



Three Quarters Throttle Cutaway

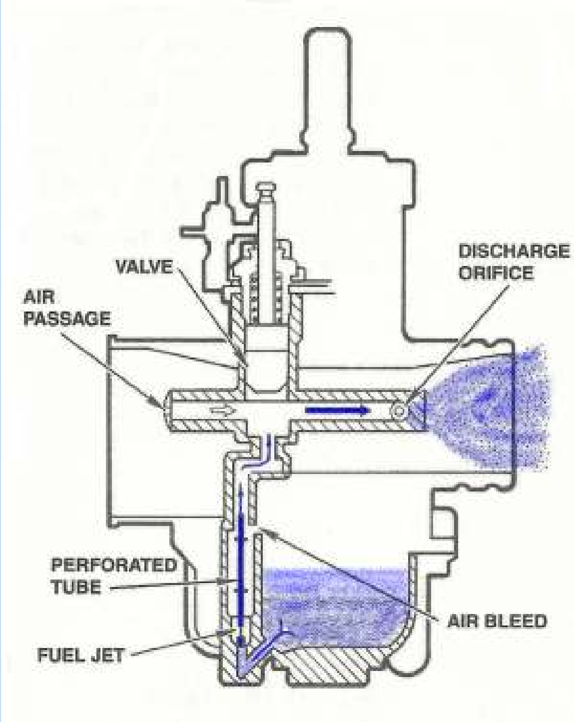


Full Throttle Cutaway

So this is the end of my Bloviation on Carburetors for now. Hopfully my idle words have helped you to understand the inner workings of your Mechanical Slide Carburetor a little better.

Top

# Start Mixture Enrichment Circuit



Mixture Enrichener Circuit

¶ A cold engine does not vaporize fuel well. Gasoline will ony burn when it is vaporized. Therefore, you have to put in a larger amount of raw gas then normal, so enough of it will vaporize. Then it will be able to burn and start the engine.

Mikuni Carburetors do this with a Mixture Enrichement Circuit. This circuit takes fuel from the float bowl, air from the front of the Carburetor and funnels it into the front of the Carburetor. For this Mixture Enrichment Circuit to work the Throttle Slide MUST be closed. This allows for a high vacuum to be present. If you open the throttle it lessens the vacuum considerably. This stops the Mixture Enrichement Circuit from working. The Mixture Enrichement Circuit is activated by a plunger.

Most Mixture Enrichement Circuits plungers are activated in one of three ways.

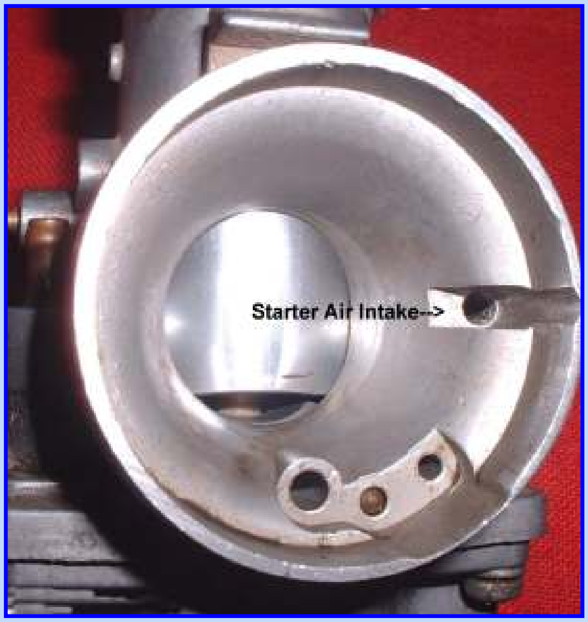
1. Plunger Knob
2. Plunger Lever
3. Plunger Cable


Plunger Knob Type


Plunger Lever Type


Plunger Cable Type

The plunger is raised. Vacuum from the front of the Carburetor pulls air, from the rear of the Carburetor. It mixes that air with fuel coming through a small, pressed in, jet in the bottom of the Carburetor Float Bowl. The fuel goes from that jet through a passage in the Float Bowl. Flows up a tube and out the Plunger orifice. Then the fuel/air mixture goes through a passage to the front of the Carburetor and into the engine.



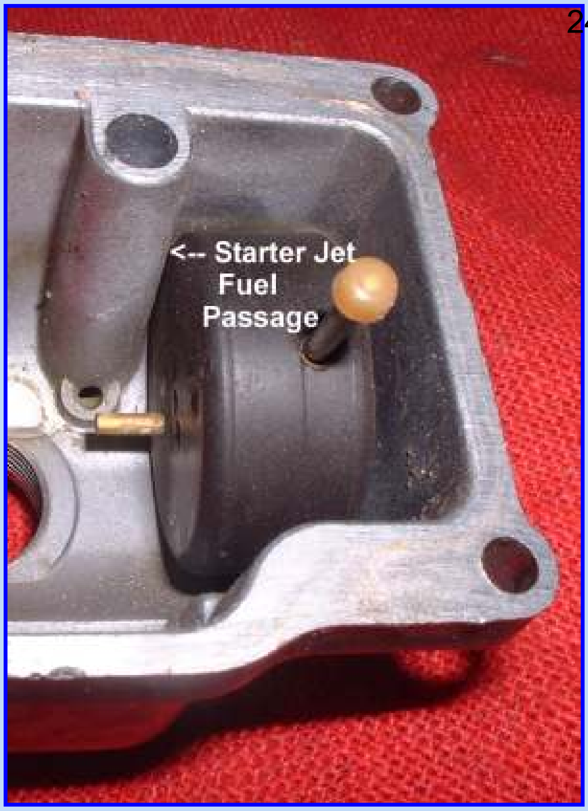
Starter Jet Intake



Starter Jet Outlet



Starter Jet Fuel Pipe



Starter Jet Fuel Passage



Brass Starter Jet

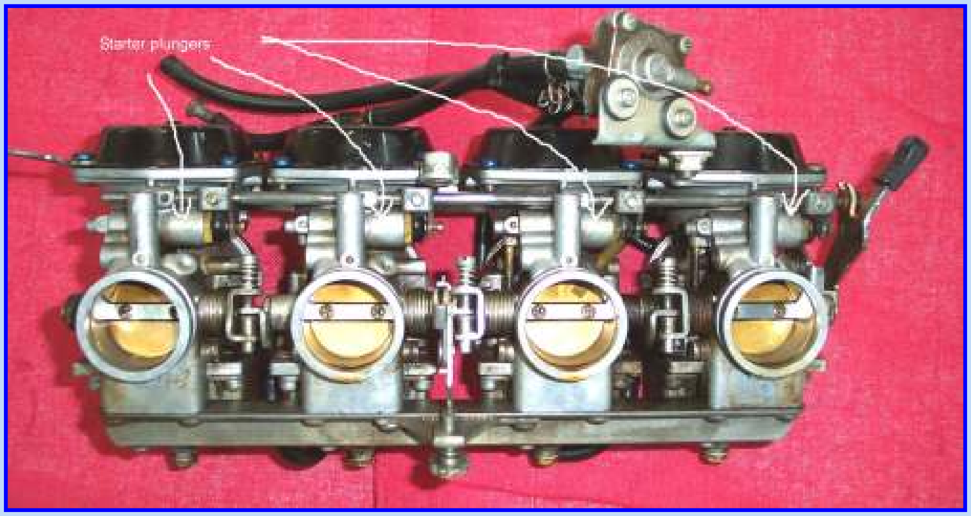


Starter Plunger orifice



Starter Plunger

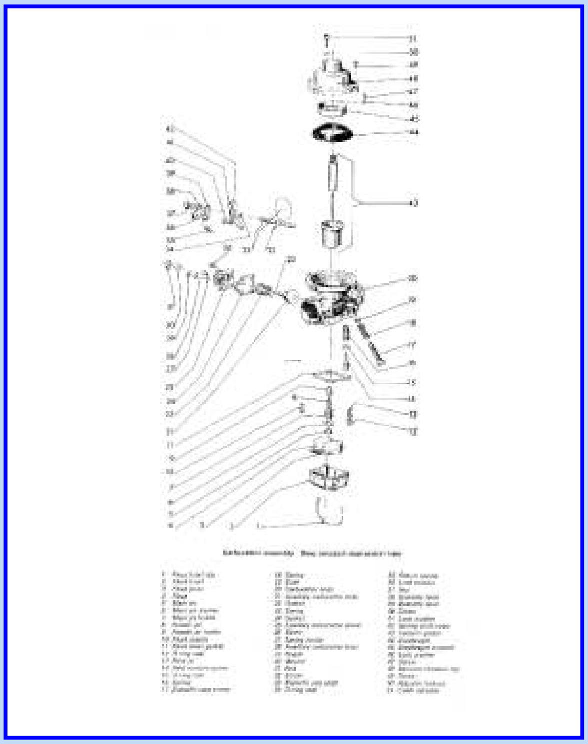
Starter Plungers can be found on multi-cylinder engines too.




Other Carburetor Manufacturers use a different way of getting there. If you look closely you will see the Bing uses a cable operated, round piece of metal to do the same thing the plunger does. Cover and uncover the Starter Jet Port. One way or another they all end up at the same place. We have to have more gas going in to get a cold engine started.

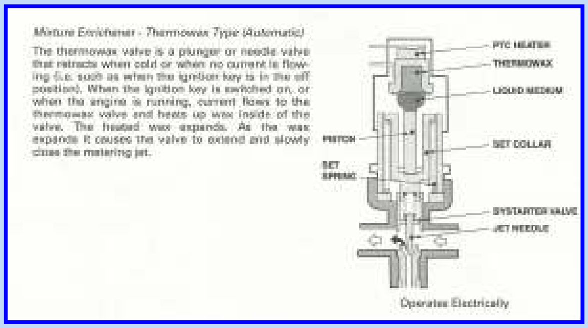



Bing Auxiliary Starter Carburetor

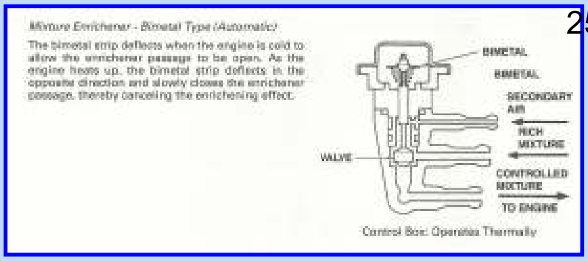


Bing Auxiliary Starter Carburetor

Some Scooters have special electric Starter Plungers. Most are on Scooters. In the last 30 years I have had about, oh, maybe four or five scooters come in the shop. I am in the State of Idaho, USA. In some big cities or overseas they seem to be quite popular but not here. To learn more about them check your Scooter's shop manual.

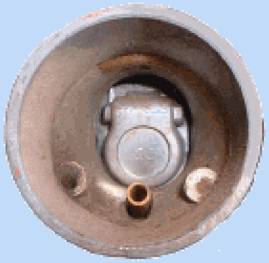



Mixture Enrichener
Thermowax Type



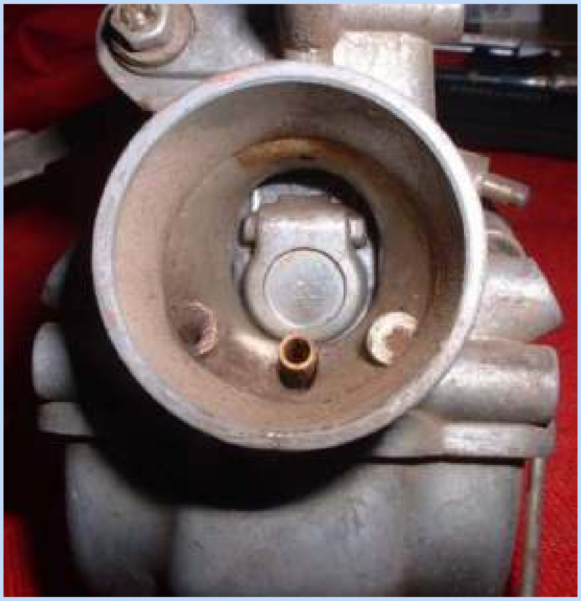

Mixture Enrichener
Bimetal Type

## § On to Carburetor Choke §



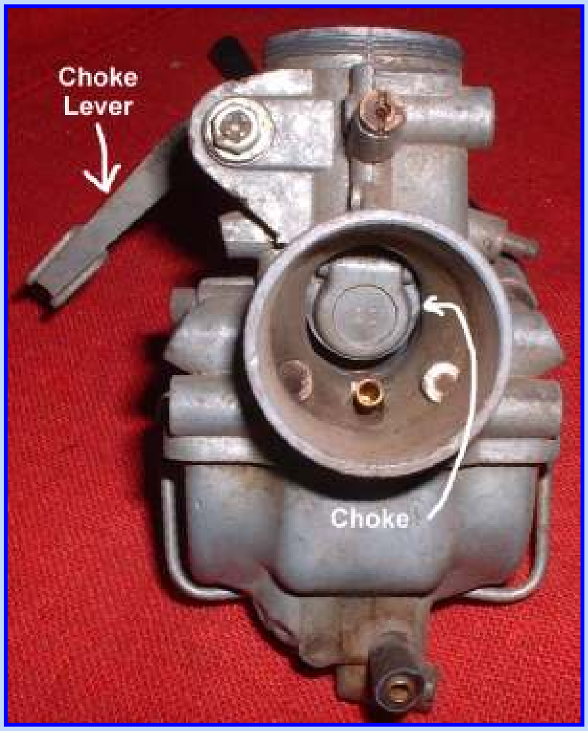
Top

# Carburetor Choke Plates

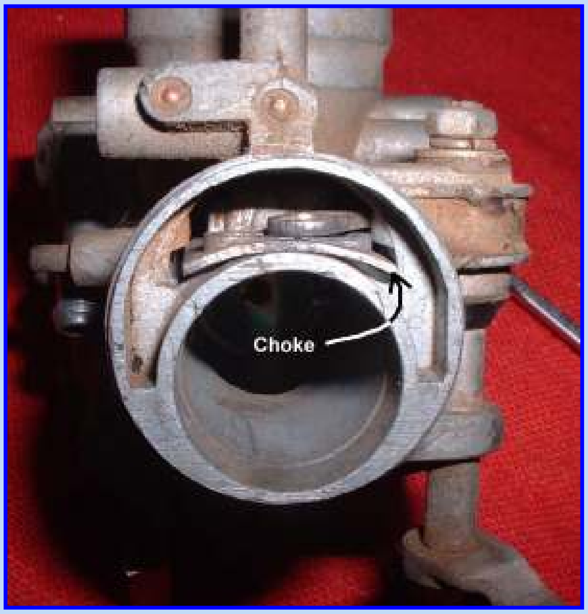


¶ When you choke something it means you restrict the air coming in. On a Carburetor we do this with a plate of some kind that drops down and restricts the air coming into the engine. The thing is this. As the Electric Starter or Kick Starter cranks the engine, the engine is sucking away (Vacuum) and instead of sucking air, which is restricted (Choked) it starts sucking extra fuel from the Needle Jet and the Idle Jet Port. That extra fuel enables the engine to start. I have only seen Choke Plates come in two styles.

1. Guillotine Style
2. Plate Style




Guillotine Style Choke




Guillotine Style Choke top



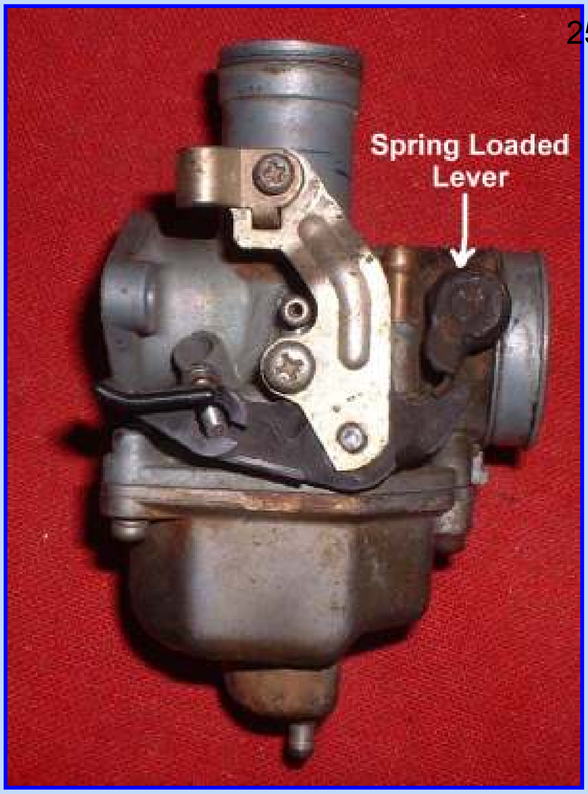
Choke Plate Style On


Choke Plate Style Off

Some Plate Chokes are spring loaded. The spring keeps them closed. The lever pushes them open. One thing to remember on Spring Loaded Plate Chokes. If the spring breaks, the Choke does not work right. Trouble is, it is not always obvious the spring is broken. So the Choke is not working and you crank and crank, overheat the very expensive starter and burn it out. If you think the Choke is on but the engine will not start, feel the Choke Lever with your hand and make sure the spring is not broken.




Choke Plate




Choke Plate Levers

Some Choke Plates, not all, have little, spring loaded doors in the plate. This is because some engines need a bit more air if the vacuum gets too high in the Carburetor throat.




Spring Loaded door in Choke Plate




Spring Loaded door in Choke Plate

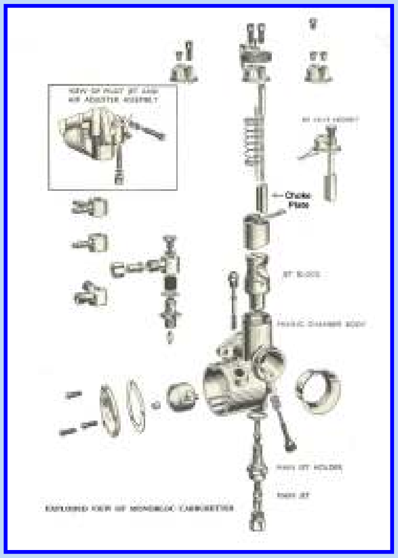
Back in the day there were some Amal Carburetors that had the choke (Air Valve) inside the Throttle Slide. You will probably never run across one of these Chokes. Curiously enough you can still buy a brand new Monobloc Carburetor from Amal. About £134.00 British Pounds or about $200.00 USA dollars. As of March, 2015.




Amal Monobloc Carbutetor



Amal Monobloc
Choke/Air Valve
In Throttle Slide



Amal Monobloc Carburetor

## § On to Float Tickler §

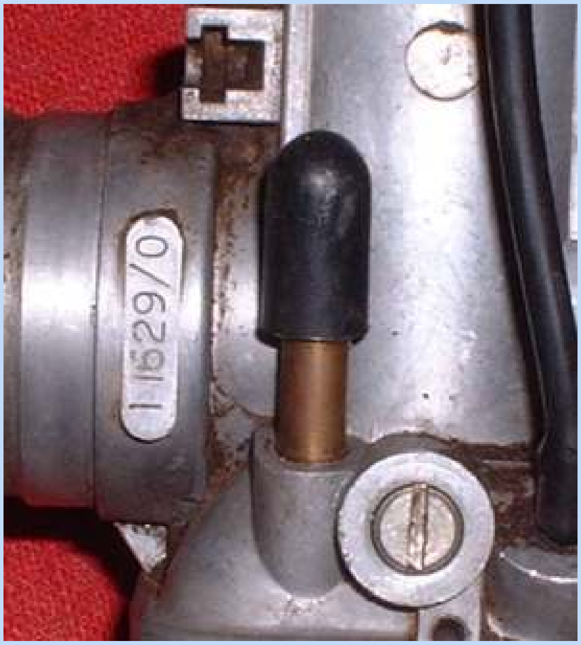


Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Float Tickler



¶ You can't get a much simpler starter enriching device then a Float Tickler. Simply put, it holds the Float down until the open fuel valve(s) flood gas down the throat of the Carburetor. Push 'em down with your thumb till your thumb is wet with gas, quarter throttle, stomp that kick starter like Godzilla stomped Tokyo and start that puppy.

Back in the day, 1960s, 1970s, or there abouts. My 750 Norton Atlas always started first kick when I tickled those carbs. I have fond memories of Float Ticklers. They always worked great for me. My Norton had a choke but I never used it. You will probably never run into them but now you know what they are.

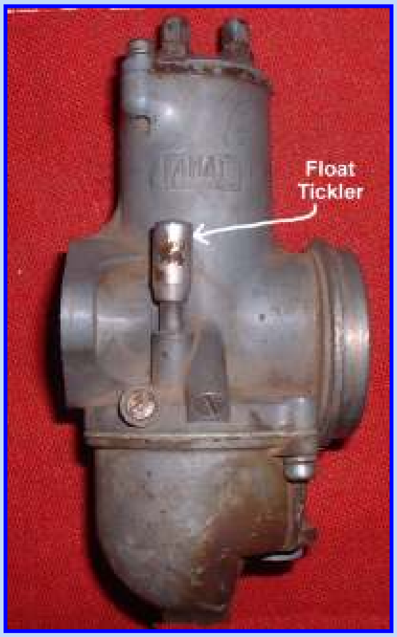
Story time. 1966, I'm riding my Trail-90 up a lonesome trail near the top of Mill Creek Canyon in the Wasatch Mountains by Salt Lake City, Utah. I come around a bend in the trail and there sits a very tired man. I stop, say hi and ask what happened. He says he slipped off the rather narrow tail and rolled his 650cc BSA Twin down about 50 feet from the side of the trail. Says it died and he can't get it started. He'd been kicking on it for over an hour. I say "Want me to try to start it?" He says go for it.

So I climb down after asking what was his normal starting drill. He says it is flooded but he usually floods it with the Float Ticklers, quarter throttle, and kick. I open the throttles wide open and kick it maybe six or eight times to clear it. then I push the ticklers till my thumbs get wet with gas and kick. Bang, pop, bang, bang, bang and off it goes. He was very excited!
We pushed it, together, wheel spinning, up the bank and then ran it out of the forest to the road. He gave me a nice ride on the 650 as a reward. It was great! Lots more power then my 90.

About a year later my family was visiting my older sister and her boy friend was storing his 750 Norton in her back yard. She said to go ahead, try to start it but it took a "REAL MAN" to start such a big bike. She never thought I would be able to start it. After all, I was only 16. Just a stupid kid, right? I got it lit with one, count 'em, one kick. Doubt me will you. Did I mentioned I always liked Float Ticklers?



Bing Float Tickler



Amal Concentric
Float Tickler



Amal MonoBloc
Float Tickler



Bing Float Tickler

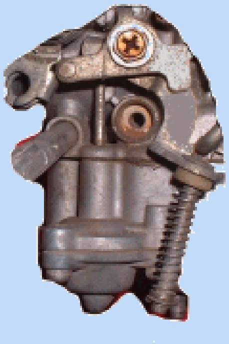


Amal Concentric
Float Tickler



Amal MonoBloc
Float Tickler

§ **On to Carburetor Accelerator Pump** §



Top

# Accelerator Pump



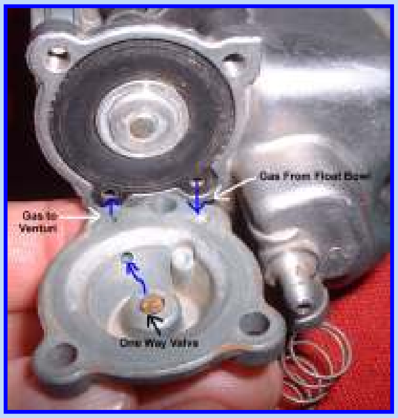
¶ When you open the throttle the vacuum in the Carburetor throat goes away. As the engine speeds up the velocity of the air through the Venturi of the carburetor goes up sucking gas out of the Needle Jet and Main Jet. There is a momentary lag in air speed that can result in a lean condition. If you add more fuel during this speed lag, it prevents this lean condition. The Accelerator Pump pumps in this needed extra fuel.




Accelerator Pump Orifice
View from the engine



Accelerator Pump




Gas passage through
Accelerator Pump
Diaphragm and
First One-Way Valve

The Accelerator Pump is activated by the Throttle Linkage. This linkage pushes the Accelerator Pump Diaphragm through a rod connected to the Diaphragm. A spring pushes the Diaphragm. This causes a chamber below the Diaphragm to fill with gas, from the float bowl, through a one-way valve (first). When the throttle is opened, the throttle linkage pushes

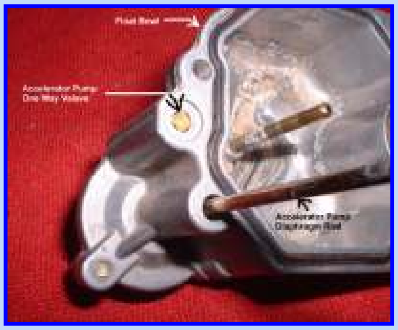
the Diaphragm rod. The rod pushes the Diaphragm against the spring forcing gas through another one-way (Second) and through the Accelerator Pump Orifice. Now that Orifice looks to me like you can change it out to a different size if you could get a different size, which you can't!



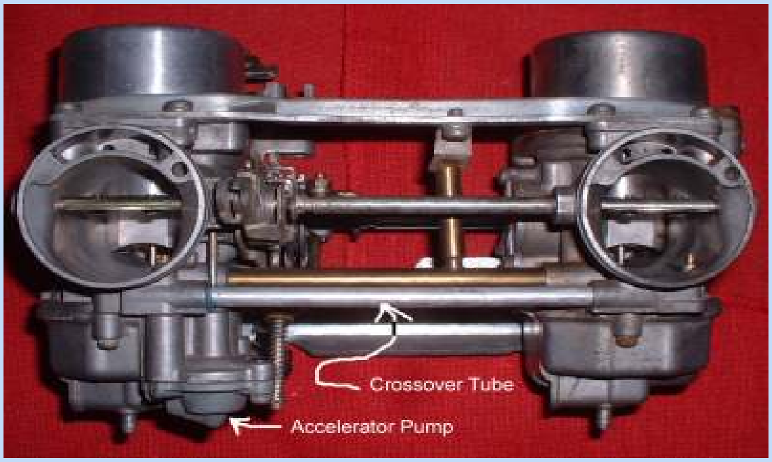
Accelerator Pump Orifice
View from the Air Cleaner




Accelerator Pump Orifice
Notice it looks
Removable



Accelerator Pump and
Second one-Way Valve




Sometimes Accelerator Pumps pump to Multiple Carburetors.

## § On to Deceleration Air Valve §



Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Deceleration Air Valve



¶ Your running along, doing OK and you shut off the throttle for a Stop sign and the exhaust goes pop, pop, and bang. Noisy and irritating. With the EPA pushing leaner and leaner jetting this popping was getting to be a real problem. The popping is caused by a lean condition in the exhaust. The cure is to add just a bit more fuel while the throttle is closed. We do this with an Air-Cut Out Valve. I like to call them a Deceleration Air Valve.

Under normal running conditions the two Deceleration Air Jets are both allowing air to go to the idle jet ports(s). When you close the throttle a high vacuum is produced in front of the throttle slide. This vacuum sucks the Deceleration Valve diaphragm open causing it to block air from the top (# 1) Deceleration Air Jet. Air is still drawn from the lower (# 2) Deceleration Air Jet. This makes the mixture coming from the idle ports richer and that stops the back fire in the exhaust.



Deceleration Diaphragm



Deceleration Diaphragm Plunger



Deceleration Diaphragm, Spring and Cover

In normal running there are two Deceleration Air passages. The top, # 1, Deceleration Air Jet is bigger then the lower, # 2, Deceleration Air Jet. In this example, the biggest Jet Drill I was able to put in the # 1 Air Jet was a # 64 drill (.036"). The biggest Jet Drill I could get into the # 2 Air Jet was a # 77 (.018"). The # 1 Air Jet is about 75 % bigger, in area, then the # 2 Air

Jet. That means when you cut out the # 1 Air jet, you have cut out a lot of air.

Below I put one tiny copper wire in the # 1 and # 2 Decelerator Air Jet ports and the Diaphragm Vacuum port to show you where they are.



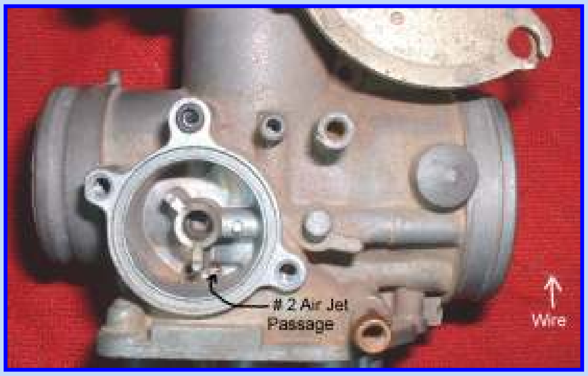
Decelerator Air Jets



Decelerator Diaphragm Vacuum Port



Decelerator Air Jet # 1



Decelerator Air Jet # 2

These Air Jets and passages usually stay clear and trouble free. However, the Diaphragm plug can corrode to the Carburetor body or the Diaphragm its self can develop a hole. Some people say to plug the Deceleration Air Valve with Silicon Seal but I really don't see a need. If it is working just leave it alone.



Idle Jet Passages



To Idle Jet Ports
and Passages


# 1 Deceleration
Diaphragm Plug

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# PUMPER CARBURETORS



Pumper carbs, also called Diaphragm or Pressure Pulse Carburetors, are used primarily on chain saws, weed eaters and other small engines. The unique thing about pumper carbs is that they can work in any position because they have no float bowel and they do have a fuel pump. This is handy for an engine that is used in a lot of different positions, like a chain saw. They were used a lot on Go-Kart engines too.

Pumper carbs were also used a lot in snowmobiles in the 1960s and 70s, but have now been pretty much fazed out and replaced by regular float bowel carbs. I have never seen one on a stock motorcycle but I have seen people use them as a replacement carb. In 1969-1971 I ran across a number of articles in several different motorcycle magazines about adapting a pumper carb to a motorcycle. The people writing these articles felt there were many advantages to these carbs, especially when used to replace the British Amal carbs used on Triumphs and BSAs. Apparently no one else did, because you just don't hear of anyone using them on motorcycle engines anymore.

The reason they liked pumper carbs is this. Float bowel carbs use a venturi, a narrowing of the carb throat, to create a vacuum above the main and idle jet openings in the carb throat. This sucks fuel out of the float bowel and mixes it with air. The pumper carb uses a fuel pump to push the fuel through the jet passages and into the throat of the carb, to mix with the air. The pumper carb, they said, has no venturi and is straight all the way through. The fuel pump on the pumper carb can really push through the fuel to a fuel hungery engine. This made for easier starting and better mid-range performance. Plus, because of the hi and low speed adjustment needles, you can easily tune the carb for your particular engine.

That's the theory, anyway. However, I see a venturi in all the pumper carbs ! The way I understand it, the pumper carb uses the vacuum at the venturi to control when the fuel, under pressure, enters the carb throat. The float bowel carb uses the vacuum in the venturi to suck the fuel from the float bowel up into the carb throat.

If you really want to play with one I imagine You could still get them as I think they are still used in two stroke Ultra-Light airplane engines. You will have to run a line from the intake manifold, crankcase, or exhaust pipe to get a vacuum pulse to run the pump. Also, you must prime the engine when you first start it, to get the pump going. After that, you start it normally, with the choke. A fuel return line, from the carb to the fuel tank, may be needed too. I've never run one on a motorcycle, just snowmobiles, chain saws and weed eaters. Now-a-days I make every effort to avoid working on them at all !

They were made by McCulloch (out of busness), Tillotson, and Walbro.

You adjust them by running them at full throttle and turning the high speed needle in and out till it runs best. Same for the idle. Let it idle and turn the slow speed needle in and out till it runs it's best. The high and low speed needle adjustments will effect each other a bit. In other words, richen the low speed and it will also richen the high speed just a bit, and visa versa. A lot of the newer pumper carbs don't have an adjustable high speed jet, but a fixed one. Big brother wants us to buy a new engine, not make the old one run better !

Pumper carbs seem to have one rather major problem, sort of. You never know if the carb you rebuild will work ! You can only rebuild them once or twice or so. As far as I can tell, something breaks down internally. Once this happens, they just will not adjust right. One Lumber Jack told me he only rebuilds the carb on his #1 working chain saw twice then he tosses the carb and buys a new one. I think he has the right idea. Trouble is there are a bizzilon different sizes and types. If you have a bunch of carbs in stock you can throw one on and away you go. However, if you don't, you end up buying a carb kit... it doesn't work, and then you buy a carb. This isn't so bad with a $60.00 carb, but with a $150.00 snowmobile carb (times two !) things can get out of hand, plus you're out the cost of a rebuild kit.

I once pulled out all the stops, trying to make one of these carbs, off a snowmobile, work. I pulled out all the Welsh plugs and everything. I carefully cleaned and cleaned and cleaned. It just would not work. Everything looked great, I used all new parts but, it would not adjust right. Engine ran lousy, and yes, I checked seals, ignition timing, compression... everything. The problem was those lousy carbs ! I even called the pumper carb manufacturer. Took forever to finally get to the department that designed the carb. I actually talked to a guy who claimed to be one of the people who designed the carb in question. After talking with him for a few minutes it slowly dawned on me that this guy didn't know squat.

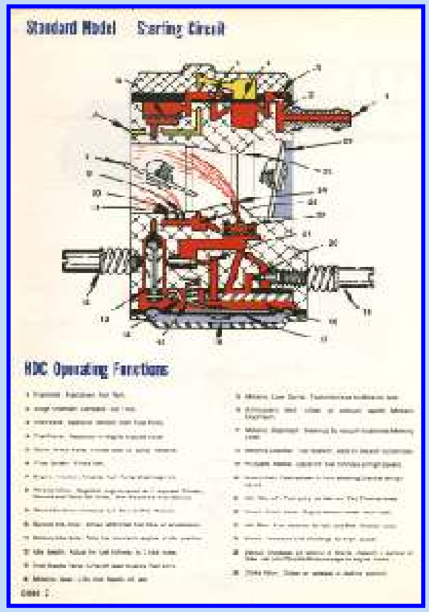
I had told the customer he needed new carbs, but he kept saying "try to make the old ones work." He said to stop at $100.00 of labor. Well, I charged him the $100 but I put in about $400 worth of labor... and nothing worked ! Just like I said it would. No one ever listens. OK... I give up !

In the hopes that maybe you will fair better then I, here is a reprint of some literature I got from Walbro Carbs. This pumper carb is off a is off a small chain saw engine. You will notice this one DOES have a venturi. Then there is some literature on a Tillotson Carb carb off a snowmobile engine. This one has a venturi too.

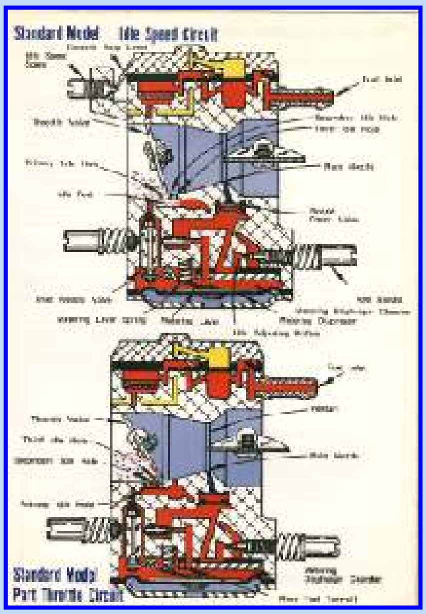
## Walbro HDC



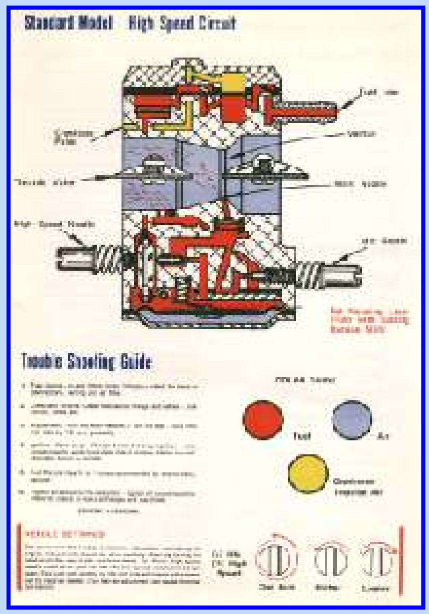
Page one.



Page two.



Page three.



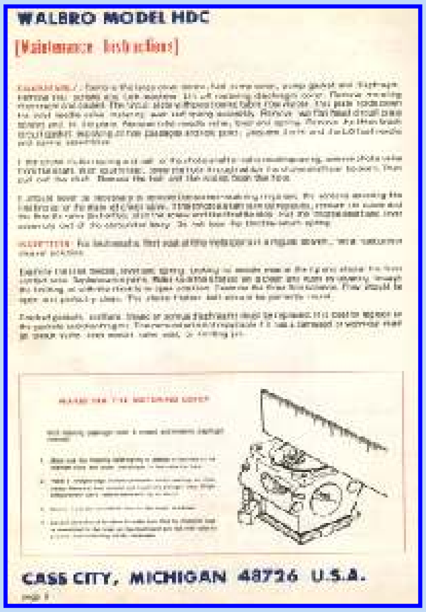
Page four.


Service Procedure
for Flooded Carburetors

Service Procedure
for Lean Carburetors

WALBRO CORPORATION.

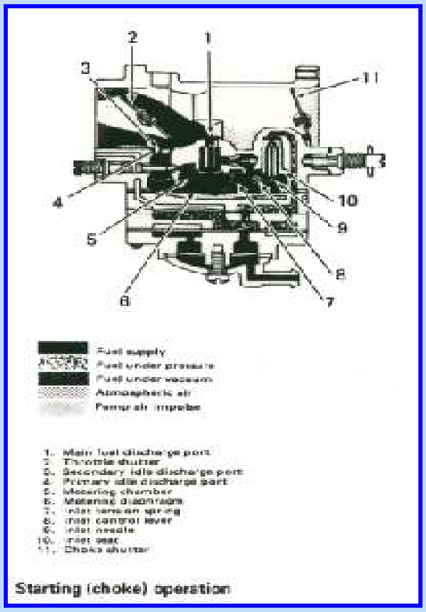
Page five.


WALBRO MODEL HDC
[Maintenance Instructions]

CASS CITY, MICHIGAN 48726 U.S.A.

Page six.

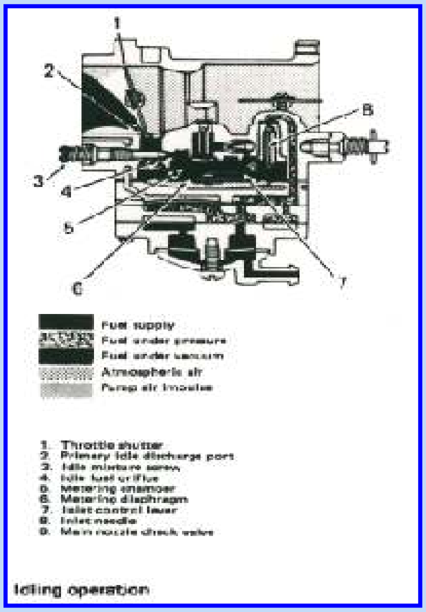
# Tillotson




1. Main fuel discharge port
2. Throttle shutter
3. Secondary idle discharge port
4. Primary idle discharge port
5. Metering chamber
6. Metering diaphragm
7. Inlet tension spring
8. Inlet control lever
9. Inlet needle
10. Inlet seat
11. Choke shutter

Starting (choke) operation

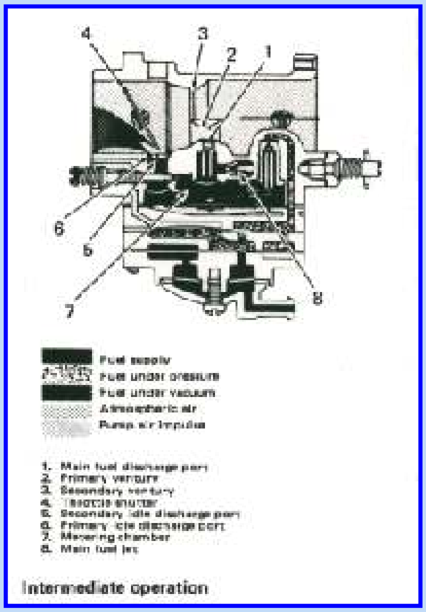
Page one.



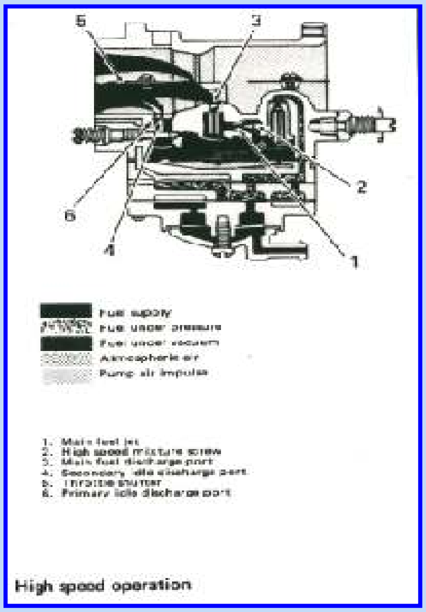

1. Throttle shutter
2. Primary idle discharge port
3. Idle mixture screw
4. Idle fuel orifice
5. Metering chamber
6. Metering diaphragm
7. Inlet control lever
8. Inlet needle
9. Main nozzle check valve

Idling operation

Page two.




Page three.




Page four.

For an exploded view of Waldro and Tillotson carbs click:

Walbro WD

Tillotson HR

Tillotson HD.

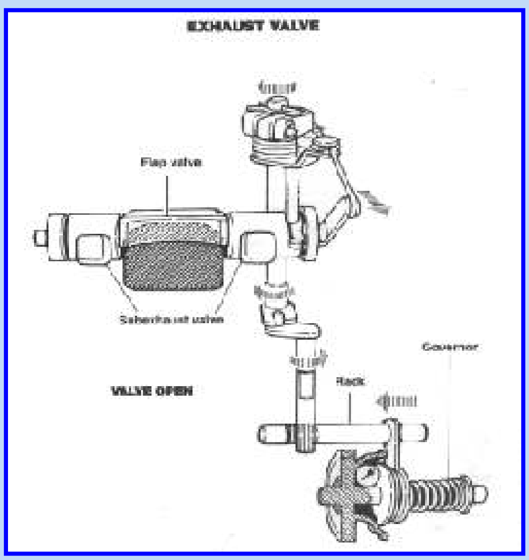
Top

# Power Valves

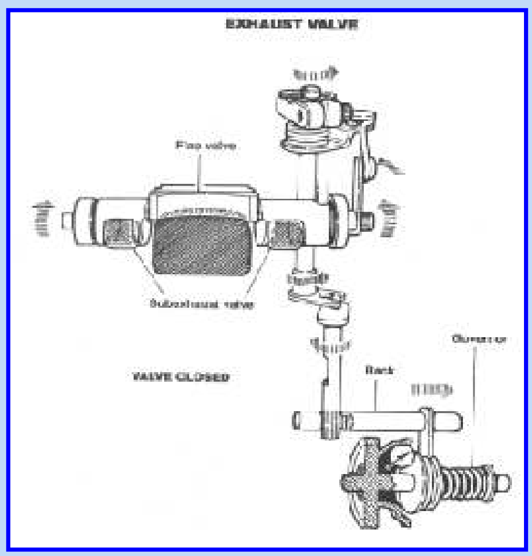
Most if not all the two stroke race bikes sold now-a-days have a power valve in the exhaust port. A power valve is just a piece of metal that moves down and covers part of exhaust port making it smaller. Big ports mean big horsepower, but they also mean narrow power band. By making the port smaller, the power valve helps make the power band wider. It does this by keeping more of the fuel mixture in the cylinder, and out of the exhaust pipe, at lower RPM.


Honda CR250 Powervalve Open.


Honda CR250 Powervalve Closed.



Honda CR250 Powervalve Open.



Honda CR250 Powervalve Closed.



The power valve should be closed at Low RPM and Open at High RPM. The Power Valve does this with centrifugal weights (Governor) that over come spring pressure and move the Power Valve Linkage. The linkages usually are spring loaded. This is to close them at low RPM. Each manufacturer has a different way of moving the power valve. Everyone has different linkages, different styles of Governor, and different ways of adjusting them. Check your Shop Manual !





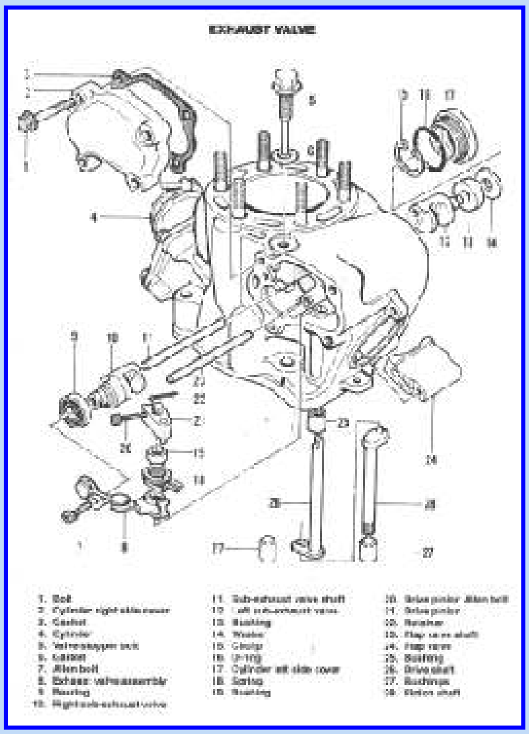




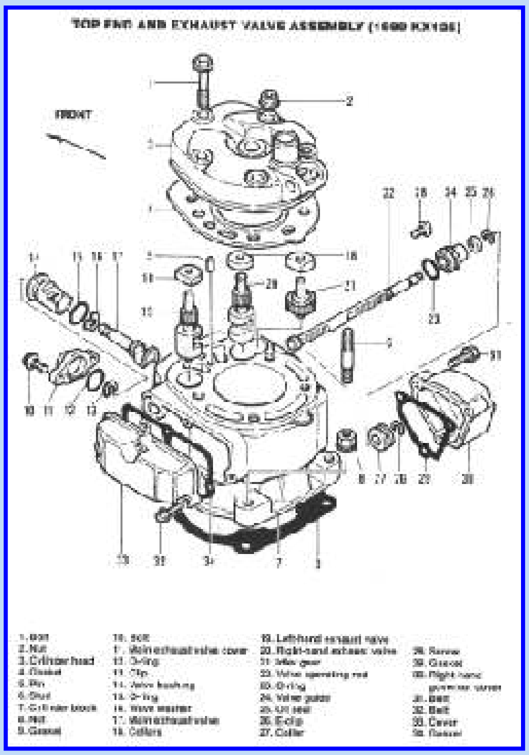
In general, the big thing to remember on power valves is that they are closed when the engine is off. That is when you adjust them. In the closed position. On Hondas and Yamahas there usually is a small hole in the cylinder and a hole or groove in the linkage arm. Adjustment is done by putting a rod, of the right size, in both holes, locking the power valve closed. Now loosen the adjusting bolt on the linkage arm, then tighten it. With Kawasakis you must align the punch marks on the exhaust valve gears with grooves on the Valve Operating Rod. On Suzukis there's a spring to set preload on (one turn). this ensures the exhaust valve returns to closed when the Governor releases pressure on it. Power Valves have a lot of parts in them. When you first disassemble them for cleaning a shop manual will be invaluable.

Also remember that these things require regular maintenance to remove carbon. On most Race bikes that means cleaning and readjusting them every seven (7) to twelve (12) hours of running.

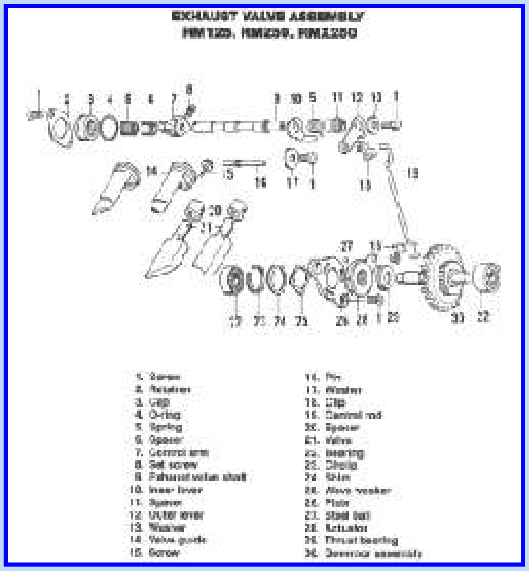
If you have a steel cylinder liner, and not a plated cylinder, you can bore the cylinder to a bigger oversize. If you do so, you will need to grind the Power Valve a bit so it will not hit the new, oversized piston.



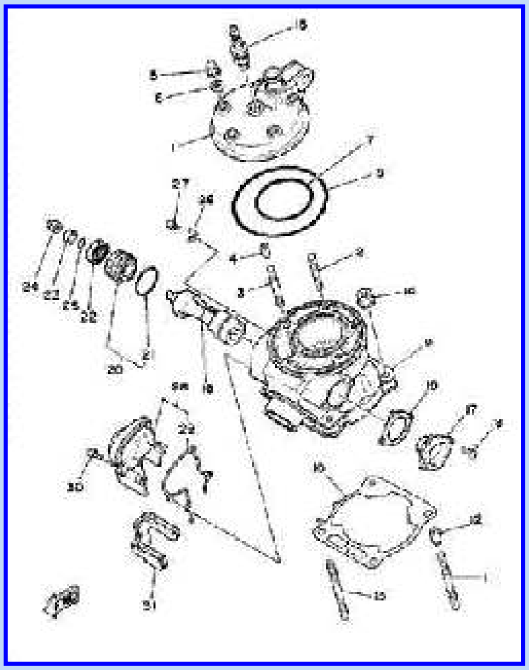

Honda CR250




Kawasaki KX125



Suzuki RM125, 250


Yamaha YZ125

[Top](#)

# MOTORCYCLE REED VALVES





---

Reed Valves are simply a one way valve. They let air or liquid pass one way and not the other. We usually see them in the intake track of a two stroke engine. When the piston of a two stroke engine goes down it compresses the fuel mixture in the crankcase and this can push some of the mixture back out the carburetor. A Reed Valve in the carb manifold will let the fuel mixture in but not out. This allows bigger ports be used.

Reed Valves can be found on Four Stroke engines too, such as the 1982 XR500 Honda. This was to help the engine carburetion. I guess it was running too rich. I read somewhere that they call this "Intake Reversion". Supposedly the theory was that because of big cam lifts and long cam timing duration, the fuel mixture got too rich. Seems it got blown back out through the carburetor and then sucked in again. Going through the carburetor twice makes the mixture too rich. I'm not to sure how much of a problem this actually was but I guess Honda figured a Reed Valve would help.



Cylinder with no Reeds.



Reed Valve Cylinder.





Most Reed Valves will have four petals but I've seen as few as one (you've got to have at least one, well duh!) and as many as eight. Technically, I suppose there's no





limit to the number. Motorcycle engines usually have four or six petals, outboard engines can have eight and small chain saws one. The stock ones are usually made out of steel. High performance ones can be made out of plastic or who knows what. They also have a curved metal plate screwed to the reed cage that limits or stops how far they can open. This prevents the reed from bending too much and breaking off.

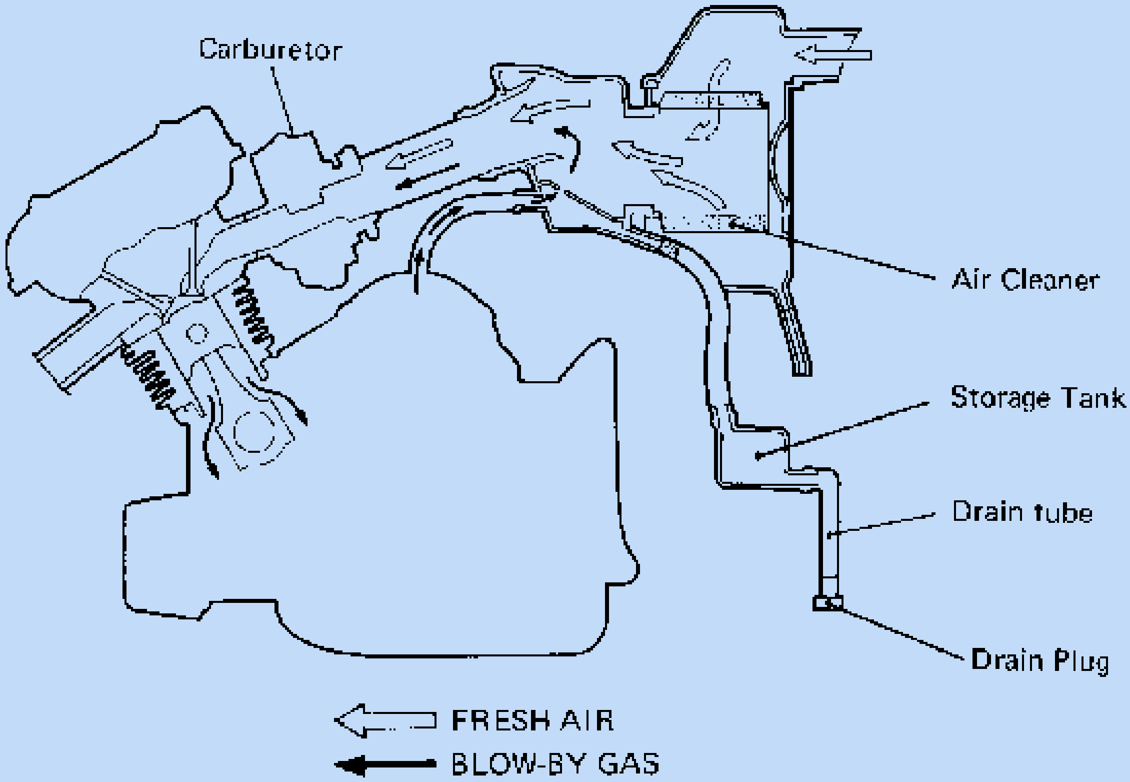
If a reed is broken or stuck closed the bike will be very hard to start if it will start at all. They are normally quite reliable... at least I haven't run across very many broken ones.



Some fuel pumps and carburetors also use what is essentially a Reed Valve to control the fuel through the pump or carb. This reed is usually a rubber one and very thin. Pumper carbs also used these type of valves. You probably will not run into this type of Reed Valve on motorcycle engines, but you never know!

Top

# AIR CLEANERS




**The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me." 2 Samuel 22:21**

Air cleaners are a real necessity. You are right to clean them and clean them often. You will be recompensed with long engine life for your righteous efforts ! I once read a test on how much dirt was needed to ruin an engine. It was almost nothing. Seems the dirt gets imbedded in the soft aluminum of the piston and then just grinds away like sandpaper. Always run your bike with the air cleaner installed.

Most motorcycle air cleaners are one of three types. Oiled foam, oiled fabric, and dry paper.



Oiled foam is very popular with dirt bikes. On Oiled Foam filters the real filter is the oil. The foam is only a support for the oil. Sort of like a skeleton. You must oil the foam on these filters. If you do not, the filter will not work ! To clean them, rinse in solvent several times or until clean. Then ring them out, and let them dry. Lastly, put on a fair amount of oil and work the oil into the foam with your hands. You can buy special air filter oil or use regular 30w engine oil. 90w gear oil also works good. Check your shop manual. Some people say to dip the filter in the oil and then squeeze out the excess. This works, but the engine will usually run quite a bit rich for up to an hour or so, as the excess oil is pulled out of the filter, and into the engine. To avoid this, I drip a good



quantity of oil all over the foam, inside, outside, and on the edges. Then, I work the oil in with my fingers and add some more till all parts of the filter are coated with oil. Sometimes, there is a coarser foam filter on the outside of the fine foam filter, clean and re-oil it the same as the fine foam filter. As you clean the foam, rub it somewhat roughly. If the foam easily rips or falls apart, get a new one. This type of filter will just fall apart with age. Ozone in the air, I guess. Anyway, if it easily rips, get a new one.



Fabric filters, have a surgical type of fabric inside a metal mesh. They work very well and seem to flow a lot of air. They use a special oil you get from the air filter maker (K&N). Clean them with soap and water, let dry, and then re-oil. With care, they last quite a while.



Paper filter are used on a lot of street motorcycles. They work good when new and clean. If they get wet, they stop passing air. When they dry out, they usually start working again, but don't flow air as well as before getting wet. The water seems to stick the paper fibers together hurting the air flow. If the bike has been sitting a long time, the paper filters absorb water from the air and this starts to plug them up. While you can clean them somewhat by blowing with compressed air the only real way to clean them is to replace them with a new one. These are cheap to make and you would think to replace, but most times the big manufacturers want a lot of money for a new paper filter. If you can find them, after market paper air filters work good, but they don't always make them for all the models of motorcycle out there. A cheaper alternative might be a foam or fabric air filter.



If you have an old bike and can't find an air filter for it, you can often make a copy of the original with air filter foam sheets (12"x16"x5/8"), like the one I've been cutting on to the left. Uni sells them, and the price, about $15.00, isn't bad at all. I cut out the foam pieces I want and glue them together with hot glue and a Hot glue gun. Just remember to oil them, like all foam filters.

You have to be careful changing air filter types on modern motorcycles. The seemingly restrictive airbox and air filter are often designed that way. If you change the airbox or air filter, it can make the bike run too rich or too lean. I had one V-twin Honda come in with a crack in the airbox. It would barely run, missing and popping. I replaced the air box (Quite the job !) and nothing else. It then ran perfectly. Another time I cleaned the carbs on a Kawasaki 440 twin. I tried to start it without it's pitiful, tiny, little air cleaner. It would barely run. Put the little foam air cleaner in and presto, changeo, runs great ! Same with a Suzuki GS850. Pull the air cleaner cover and it would not idle. Put it back on, idles great. So remember, if you change things, you may have to re-jet the carb, and that's not always so easy. Then again maybe not. I've run across lots of bikes both street and dirt, that don't seem to mind a filter or airbox change at all. You just never know.



Fltron and Uni also make sock type air cleaners. These are especially helpful if the rubber air tube, going from the carb to the airbox, is old, rock hard and shrunk. Lots of times, on an old bike, you can't get a new air tube. So take the air box off and put on a sock air cleaner, clamping it on to the end of the carb. You might want to make some sort of cover for it to keep water off the foam.

A word of warning here. Don't use just any rubber tube to replace an old, hard, shrunk, air tube. If the rubber isn't made for gas, (like a radiator hose) it can swell and/or flake and fall apart. You might find a rubber, gas filler tube, from an auto parts store. This is the tube that goes from the gas tank to the gas filler neck on most cars. It is made for gas. They come in a number of sizes, but most of them are too big, and they are a bit pricey. Still, any port in a storm. One might work for you. If you are forced to use something like a radiator hose, run it for an hour or two and then wait overnight and take it off and check it. If it looks OK, run it a bit longer, but keep checking it often for swelling or some other kind of failure.

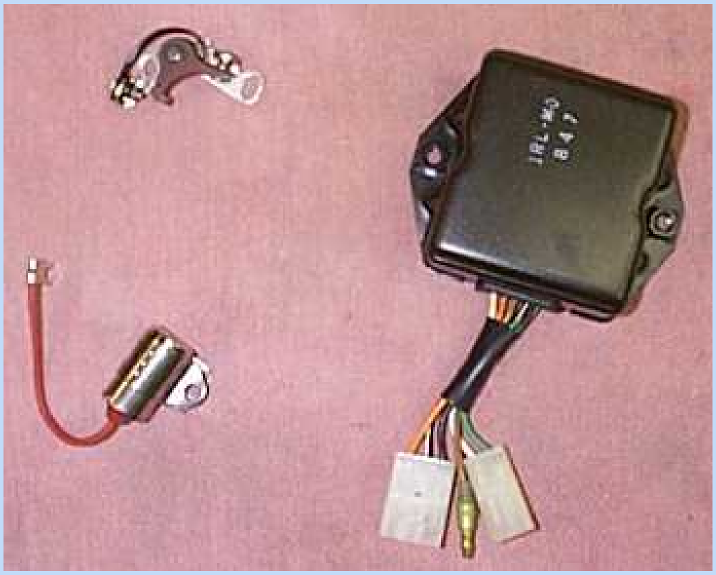
As any air cleaner works, it gets dirty. For a while, on filter elements that you oil, the dirt may actually help the filter work by attracting more dirt. However, sooner or later the dirt starts to plug up the filter and this makes the engine suck too much gas. This causes rich running that wastes gas and carbon fouls the spark plug. The cure ? Clean or replace the air cleaner at a regular interval. If you live in a dusty, rural area, you will have to service the air cleaner more often than if you ride in the city.

A guy rode up to my shop on a RD350 Yamaha twin. He says it's running really ratty and that he's tried everything to fix it but it still carbons up the plugs. Says he's gone through dozens of plugs. He leaves it. So I look at the spark plugs and they are badly carbon fouled. I put in new plugs, tuned it up, checked the air cleaner, checked the exhaust, checked everything I could think of, but it ran great. I rode it all over the place and I couldn't get it to foul the plugs. He comes back to pick it up. He doesn't know what to think. Says he'll try it out. It's real hot out so he takes his shirt off, lifts the seat and stuffs the shirt under the seat and jams the seat down... effectively plugging off the airbox inlet ! After I pointed this out, he had no further trouble. Not only shirts and dirt can plug up the air cleaner. I've seen mice and wasps build nests in the airbox too. If the engine is well worn it can start to pump a lot of oil vapor out of the engine breather. This can plug up the air cleaner too. Sometimes you will need to put a filter on the engine breather hose, to keep dirt out of the engine, and plug off where the breather hose enters the airbox.

Take good care of your air cleaner. If you don't, sooner or later you will regret it !

Top

# IGNITION TIMING



¶ Ignition timing seems to be the one thing that terrifies the home mechanic most. I've seen guys leap right into gear boxes, tear off top ends without the slightest hesitation. But set the ignition timing? NO WAY... they are scared stiff of it. Others figure they can throw in a new set of points, set the gap with a matchbook cover and drive on. In reality there is no reason to fear ignition timing or to do it haphazardly. Ignition timing is quite simple and the benefits to be gained are great... namely more power, longer engine life and better gas mileage.

When combustion occurs it does not take place instantly. It requires a period of time. Depending on the RPM the power stroke can be .05 of a second at 1200 rpm to .0057 of a second at 10,500 rpm. Now even though the time for combustion at 1200 rpm is not much, it is still over 8 times what is available at 10,000 rpm.

The reason that this small amount of time is important is because the combustion process is not as much an explosion as it is a controlled burning. The time available for this controlled burning decreases as the rpm goes up. To compensate for this, the point where the spark occurs, to start the combustion process, must occur earlier Before Top-Dead-Center (BTDC) of the compression stroke. To accomplish this weights and springs are attached to the points cam. As the cam spins on its shaft, centrifugal force causes the weights to move and turn this cam on its shaft, advancing the timing of the spark, thus giving the combustion process more time to occur as the rpm goes up. Full advance is usually reached on most engines by around 3000 rpm.





Most motorcycle engines with points have only a Centrifugal Advance. A few have a Vacuum Advance. Newer engines with electronic ignitions usually have an electronic advance. Some engines have fixed timing with no automatic advance at all. The advance is fixed at so many degrees Before Top-Dead-Center (BTDC) and does not vary. The lower the compression ratio an engine has, the more spark advance it needs. This is because rapid combustion is aided by a high compression pressure. Because the combustion process takes place quicker with a high compression ratio less time is needed, therefore less spark advance. Conversely lower compression pressure slows the combustion process,

necessitating more spark advance. Now why all this about compression pressure and spark advance? Simply this, as an engine wears out it starts leaking compression past rings and valves. This lowers the compression pressure (ratio).

What does this mean? You got it, we need to advance the ignition timing as an engine ages.

OK...Great...Now What? Well, if the engine is worn, lots of miles or hard use, we need to advance the point at which the spark occurs. This works best on large 4-stroke engines although it can be done on small ones too, but it is harder to do. I don't do this to 2-strokes. They are just a different breed of engine. I don't do this with flywheel magnetos ( Honda 50's, 70's etc. ) either, because it is a lot of work with that type of ignition system. On many of the newer motorcycles you just can't do it without major modification, but on almost all points ignition machines and a lot of electronic ignition ones, you can. I don't do this with engines that have real good compression because they don't need it. On these engines the stock timing marks will probably work best. This is for old, worn, tired, engines. However, I have heard of this method being used with heavily modified engines, to get a starting point in the tuning process.

Now when we increase the spark advance (the point when the ignition spark occurs, at the sparkplug, before-top-dead-center of the compression stroke [BTDC] ) we get more power BUT we also get more heat. There is a point after which we get lots more heat and very little extra power. We want to STOP before we get to this point.

The drill is this... With the engine at normal operating temperature and idling, advance the timing slowly. You will hear the engine speed up. Move the timing back and forth, advancing and retarding it till you get the highest engine idling speed. Then back it off (retard it) just a bit. The engine speed slows down just a little. You are still idling, don't touch the throttle.

Go for a short ride and make sure the engine does not "ping" under load. Then check the color of the spark plug(s) to make sure it's not running too hot and you are done!

Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# FLYWHEEL MAGNETO TIMING



Motorcycle Magnetos are great things. They require no battery and, in general, give good reliable service. They are harder to adjust, and it is not easy to adjust them using the method I gave in the Ignition Timing Page. Basically they come in two types, the Points type and the Electronic type. Let's talk about the Points system first.

## LOW TENSION MAGNETO WITH POINTS

Most Japanese dirt bikes made before 1980 had points ignition (but not all!) Most (but not all!) of the two-stroke engines had fixed advance. That means there was no variable advance of the ignition timing. Most of the four-stroke engines had a variable advance. The reason for a centrifugal advance is this. An engine is easier to start with the timing of the spark retarded from the place where it runs best. It also helps to prevent kick back. This is not much of a big deal with small two and four stroke engines but it **IS** a big deal with a large engine.

Kick back is when the air/fuel mixture lights off BEFORE the piston reaches Top-Dead-Center. This sends the piston backwards if you are kick starting, have your foot on the kick start lever and don't kick hard enough. In the worst case, it can snap back and break your leg.


Low Tension Magneto


High Tension Magneto

When I talk about Low Tension Magnetos I mean electrical systems with a separate Ignition Coil located outside of the Magneto's Flywheel. High Tension Magnetos have the ignition coil on the stator plate under the Flywheel.



Let us start from the beginning. Pull the Flywheel cover and find the points wire that comes out of the top of the crankcase. It is usually a black wire with a white strip or a solid black wire but not always. Check your shop manual. When you find the points wire connect a Buzz Box to it and turn it on. Now turn the engine flywheel till the "F" mark on the flywheel matches the stationary mark on the engine crankcase. Listen to the tone the Buzz Box is making. The tone will change when the points open. If the marks are right on then you need go no further. If they are off or if you are getting no spark, then we have to dig a bit deeper.

Our main concern is that we have spark and that the spark occurs at the right time when the engine is at full or maximum advance. Most four-strokes, namely Hondas, can be timed in the retarded position. But some, like Harleys, need to be timed in the advanced position. A lot of the small Two Strokes made by Yamaha, Suzuki and Kawasaki have spark advances. I usually time the Kawasakis and Suzukis in the retarded position and most Yamahas in the full advance position. Obviously, if there is no spark advance you time the engine at full advance. Look in your Shop Manual (you do have a Shop Manual, don't you?) to find out what that is.



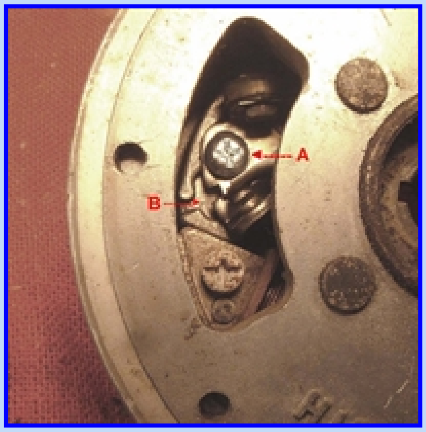
The timing marks are set up a number of different ways. Some have the advance and Top-Dead-Center (TDC) marks on the crankcase and one moving mark on the flywheel. Click on the picture to the right, and you will see two marks on the crankcase and the one on the flywheel. This engine rotates counter-clockwise, so the first mark is the full advance mark, and the second mark is TDC. You want the points to open when the moving mark, exactly matches, the full advance mark. This example is an old Hodaka 100cc engine with no automatic advance. If you do not know the direction of rotation simply push on the kick starter lever.



The example to the left has one mark on the crankcase and all the other marks on the flywheel. This Honda engine (50-70cc) is timed in the



full RETARED position. This is because it has a centrifugal spark advance. The "F" mark is when the points open and the spark occurs. The "T" mark is Top-Dead-Center. The two marks on the left are the full advance marks. At 3000 or so RPM the spark will occur between these marks. To check this you must use a timing light with the engine running OR with the engine off, physically turn, and jam in position, the advance unit. Then check it. Most of the Japanese engines I time in the retarded position except for the Yamaha 2-stroke singles. They seem to have weak advance springs, making timing in the retarded position iffy. But that's OK...Yamaha was thoughtful enough to put a little hole in the flywheel which lines up with a hole in the advance unit at full advance (a lot of them, anyway!). Just put a small drill into the holes to lock it in full advance! Others have a lever you push to get full advance.






In the picture on the left, you can see "A", the points and the screw that holds them in, and "B", the adjusting groove. If you loosen the screw, you can open and close the point gap, with a screwdriver in the adjusting groove. It sounds so easy, and it can be... sometimes...and then again, sometimes not. The point gap regulates how much time the coils have to build up the spark. Some systems charge the coil with the points open and some with the points closed. We won't go in to that here. We just want the engine to run good.

Now adjust the point gap open or closed until the Buzz Box changes tone exactly when the moving mark on the flywheel and the stationary mark on the crankcase coincide. Now tighten the points screw and check again. You will find in six times out of ten, the timing has moved. Rats! Look at how much it moved and in what direction. If it advanced just a little bit, set it a bit retarded and then tighten the points screw. Or visa versa. Check the timing again and you will find it is right on when the points screw is tightened. This may take several tries to get it right.

If you want you can turn the engine flywheel until the points open as wide as they can and then measure the point gap. It should be within whatever plus or minus specification the manufacturer gives. For Japanese engines it is usually between .012" to .014" (0.3mm to 0.4mm). If the point gap is bigger or smaller then the manufacturers specification you may or may not get a spark. To get the best spark keep the point gap within the manufacturers specifications.

Not only must the points open at the right time for the engine, but they must open at the peak of the charging cycle of the coils. As the magnet in the flywheel spins around the ignition stator coils electricity is built up in the ignition coil. When the points open, it disrupts this electric field, causing the spark that fires the fuel/air mixture in the engine. This is usually engineered into the Magneto unit and you can't adjust it. If you adjust the points to the right Ignition Timing, but don't get a spark, it might be because the Points Cam Follower, or Heel (the part of the point that the points cam pushes against) is worn. Back in the day I have also heard of the Points Heel being called a Points Slipper or Lifter.




This wear on the points heel causes the points to be out of time with the rotating magnet even when the Ignition Timing is set right. The cure is a new set of points. Most of the wear on Magneto Points is not on the Contact Points, but on the Points Heel. This is because the voltage across the points is so low, around 1 to 3 volts. The low voltage takes a long time




to wear the points out. Battery ignitions have 6 or 12 volts so they wear out much more quickly. Magneto points that look good can, in reality, be bad.

If the points are just a tad rusted you can clean them up a bit with a strip of 100 to 150 grit sandpaper folded grit side out. I prefer to use a Flex-File but I don't think you can get them anymore. Just drag the sandpaper back and forth across a closed set of points till they are shinny. When done blow the points off with compressed air and clean with acetone. They sell metal points files but I never could get them to work.

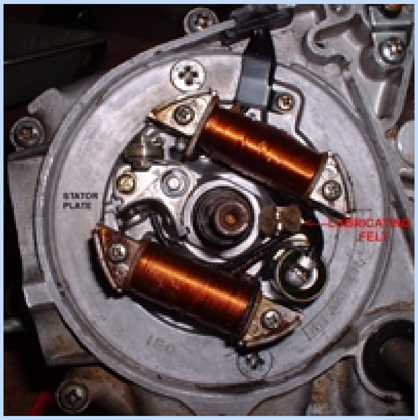
If you have a lot of miles or hours of running on a set of points or if they are giving you any trouble at all, **REPLACE THEM**. I have spent way too many hours of my life trying to make a bad set of points work and it never seems to work out to my benefit. If in doubt replace them. I realize that these days new points may be hard to get. I still say **REPLACE THEM**. Remember to lube the Points Lubricating Felt.

When you get the used, worn out points in your grimy little hand don't just throw them out. Take them apart and save the screws, washers, nuts, and insulators. For the most part these do not wear out and are very hard to find if you need one. I keep a little bottle of old screws around and every once in a while they come in very handy.



Everyone tries to sell you a new condenser but condensers rarely fail. In the last forty years I have changed out hundreds of points but only about two or three condensers. To test, charge them up with a 12 volt battery. Negative to the condenser case, positive to the pigtail wire. Then touch the pigtail wire to the condenser case. If you get a nice spark, the condenser is good. Yes, I know some are soldered to the points wire. Unsolder the condenser and separate it from the rest of the wires, then solder or clip a temporary wire on and test for spark.

To replace the points you must remove the Flywheel. Then remove the one screw holding the points to the stator plate. Now loosen the points wire screw and remove the point wire. Throw the old points out and install the new points. Screw the point screw in and hook up the points wire. Be aware there are two point contacts to each set of points. One is screwed to the Stator Plate and is grounded. The other is movable and is insulated from the grounded point. The point wire is connected to this movable point. The pivot point of the movable point, the spring and the screw connection to the points wire are insulated from the stationary point. If this insulation is worn or if the point is improperly assembled, allowing the movable point to be grounded to the stationary point, the points will not work. The two points must have contact ONLY through the round points themselves.







One thing to remember. When replacing the points wire, take a good look at how the wire is placed running to the points. Things are real tight under that flywheel and there is not much room. If you position the points wire wrong, part of the spinning flywheel could wear through the wire's insulation and short out the wire and the points. Take a good look at the points wire before you change the points and reposition it on the new points in the same way.magneto_condenser.jpg

The spark occurs when the points open. We want them to open when the piston is in the right position before Top-Dead-Center (BTDC). The mark on the flywheel and crankcase are just tools that allow us to set that opening point-of-time. It is hard to tell when the points open. We need some way to know

exactly when they open. I use what is called a "Buzz Box". It makes a buzzing noise that changes tone when the points open. You can also use an ohm meter or a piece of cigarette paper. The cigarette paper is actually very accurate. Just put it between the points and pull gently so as not to tear the paper. When the points open, the paper will come loose. Remember the timing marks must match when the paper pulls loose. You can buy four packs of cigarette papers on Amazon.com for under $5.00 delivered. That gives you 128 cigarette papers. That should do a few bikes.



Now a lot of Magnetos on smaller Japanese bikes have Stator Plates that are bolted to the crankcase with screws that have no adjustment but an equal number have Stator Plates that have elongated holes and are adjustable. On these adjustable Stator Plates the drill is this. Set the points gap to the correct value with the Flywheel in place. Then check the timing. If the timing is off, pull the Flywheel off and move the adjustable Stator Plate. Install the flywheel and retest. If it is still off do it again until the spark occurs at the correct place. All this is somewhat more difficult and time consuming because all this adjustment is UNDER the flywheel.

Once all this is set, theoretically, when the points are worn out, you should be able to replace the points with a new set, set the gap and all will be correctly timed. Also you can advance the timing on a worn engine, as I explained in Ignition Theory Page, to make maximum power and still keep the right point gap.

Another way to set timing is with a dial indicator put down the spark plug hole. Most Shop Manuals give how many thousands of an inch or millimeters Before-Top-Dead-Center (BTDC), where the piston should be. When the piston is at that spot, say 1.9mm BTDC, the points should open, causing the spark to occur. If you time an engine with a dial indicator there is no need for timing marks, however, if the engine you are working on has no timing marks, you can make your own. Simply make two side by side marks, on the flywheel and crankcase. You can make these marks any where on the flywheel and crankcase but they must match each other when the piston is at the right spot BTDC and the points just opened. Some engines require the removal of the cylinder head to use the dial indicator.

To get to the points, we must remove the flywheel. to do this you MUST use a flywheel puller. You will have to get one for your engine. I have over 30 of them. All different. If you use a gear puller, you can break the flywheel....very expensive.

**IF YOU DON'T...I DON'T CARE**
**IT'S NOT MY FLYWHEEL!**

To remove the flywheel nut, you have to have a way to lock the engine. I use an air gun to loosen them and the worlds best strap wench (Briggs & Stratton part # 19372) to hold the flywheel while I torque the nut. Play it safe and torque that nut! The flywheel is spinning at 6 to 12000 RPM, between your legs. Do you really want it to break or come loose? You can also lock the engine by putting a length of cotton rope down the spark plug hole, with the valves closed and the piston coming up on the compression stroke. Any small bits of cotton left in the engine will burn up and not hurt any thing. (at least, I have never had any trouble)

Make sure you put the special points grease on the points cam, and the little Lubricating Felt that presses against it. If that little felt is real dry, put a single drop of oil on it along with the grease to sort of fill up the felt. If you do not, the dry part of the felt will pull the grease into itself, and off of the cam, giving rapid wear to the points heel.

Interesting... in the real world all things go from complex to simple. Dry and oily go to a uniform state. Two things go to one. They tell us that evolution is true, that simple goes to complex. Yet we never see it in the real world. We see the opposite... complex goes to simple. So much for the lie of evolution!





The last thing to do after you have finished setting, checking, and double checking every thing, is to clean the points off with Acetone. Do not use Gasoline because it will leave a very slight residue on the points. Acetone will not. You don't have to remove the flywheel to do this. I did just to make a better picture. It is **VERY IMPORTANT** to do this. Use a 3 by 5 card cut into 1/4" strips. Dip one end into the Acetone and pull it through the points. Do the same with the other end to dry them. Make sure no bits of paper get caught in the points. ANY oil on the points will cause them not to work.

James 2:10 **"For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all."**

No matter how clean and well maintained you keep your bike if you offend with neglect of your points you will be guilty of all because your bike will not run.

Top

# ELECTRONIC IGNITION

**"But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise..." First Corinthians 1:27**



Electronic Ignition... so easy to get to, so easy to test... so easy ! I hate electronic ignition systems. At least, I hate to work on them. I wish I could tell you I know everything about motorcycle electronic ignitions, but, well, after working on these things since they first came out I can categorically state that I don't know 'nothing about them. So I'll just ramble on about them for a while, and if you read real carefully, you will know as little as I do !

Most Electronic Ignitions have four parts that can fail. trigger (pickup) coil, a source coil, a CDI unit (Black Box) and an ignition coil. The trigger coil tells the black box when to trigger the spark. It does this when a small magnet on the flywheel passes the trigger. The source coil produces the power. The black box coordinates everything and tells the ignition coil when to fire the spark plug. This is for a magneto and requires no battery, as the power comes from the source coil. Battery Ignition CDIs use the battery as a power source. The battery is then recharged by the charging system.

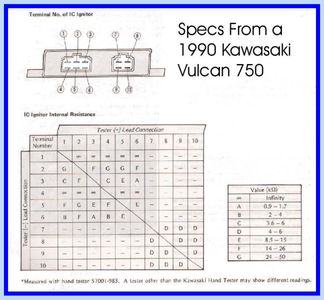
Now, when I say CDI I mean Capacitor Discharge Ignition, but I am also lumping in all types of ignitions that don't use points. Each manufacturer has their own design and way of thinking. However, they all seem to have those four parts. Trigger coil, source coil, black box, and ign coil. Usually, they give you specs on the trigger unit, source coil, and ignition coil. Sometimes, they give specs on the CDI box too. These specs are given as resistance values in Ohms. That means we can test them to see if they are good... sort of... most times... maybe ! Some manufacturers also give values for the black boxes too, and some don't. All this means these things are very hard to test accurately. Fortunately, most of the electronic ignition units are quite reliable and require no service, but this plus turns to a minus when they do go bad. They are very hard to trouble shoot. To top it off, most motorcycle CDIs are expensive to replace, and when they go out, the bikes are too old to justify the expense of replacement.

They say electronic ignition doesn't change once it is set. BUT, IT DOES ! Sometimes, it will change as it fails. This can give some pretty weird running. It can also cause the engine to overheat and seize. This is something to remember when you rebuild an engine that blew up for seemingly no reason.

OK, we can use an ohm meter to check most things except the black box, and sometimes, even the black box... If we are lucky ! Well, maybe things tested Ok. You have to remember, on all electrical things, they test either bad or they might be good. There are a number of very expensive testers out there, and they all claim to work great. But do they ? Let me tell you a story. I once had a snowmobile come in which would die (no spark) after 5-6 minutes of running. I had factory specs on everything including the black box. Everything tested OK, even when hot. Long story short, I finally ended up talking to the owner of a business that made aftermarket, replacement, snowmobile CDI boxes. He told me all the factory specs

were wrong, and gave me some new specs that he said sometimes worked and as he was very knowledgeable about electronic ignitions I asked him what tester he used. He told me he had tried them all and none of them worked. He said for each new CDI box design his company bought an engine, and modified it so they could run it with an electric motor. They could then test the black boxes by substitution. Customers could send in their factory CDI boxes and he could test them to see if they were good. He said they had a whole warehouse full of these modified engines. This was back in 1988-89. I like to think they have something better now... however, I still can't afford a tester other than an Ohm meter.

The reason I'm telling you all this, is to give you an idea of the amount of hassle these things can be. Many times I've read factory bulletins telling their people in the field to be more careful. They're sending back, under warranty, too many "bad" boxes that turn out to be good.


Terminal No. of IC Ignitor

Specs From a 1990 Kawasaki Vulcan 750

IC Ignitor Internal Resistance

| Terminal Number | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | – | – | – | – |
| 2 | G | | F | G | G | F | – | – | – | – |
| 3 | C | F | | C | E | A | – | – | – | – |
| 4 | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | | ∞ | ∞ | – | – | – | – |
| 5 | F | G | E | F | | E | – | – | – | – |
| 6 | B | F | A | B | E | | – | – | – | – |
| 7 | – | – | – | – | – | – | | D | D | D |
| 8 | – | – | – | – | – | – | D | | D | D |
| 9 | – | – | – | – | – | – | D | D | | D |
| 10 | – | – | – | – | – | – | D | D | D | |

Tester (+) Lead Connection (columns); Tester (–) Lead Connection (rows)

| | Value (kΩ) |
|---|---|
| ∞ | Infinity |
| A | 0.9 – 1.7 |
| B | 2 – 4 |
| C | 3.6 – 6 |
| D | 4 – 6 |
| E | 8.5 – 15 |
| F | 14 – 26 |
| G | 24 – 50 |

*Measured with hand tester 57001-983. A tester other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings.

All right, we have no spark. Check the resistance, in Ohms, of the Trigger coil, Source coil and Ignition coil. If one is out of spec, replace it, but first check all the plug in connectors. Check and clean all the ground connections and make sure the kill button is working right too. Also, remember some bikes have safety kill switches at the clutch lever, the side stand, and who knows where. Look for them and make sure all of them are working right. Check each Ohm reading several times and remember most specs give a temperature to check at, usually 70 degrees. So don't leave the bike out overnight at 30 degrees and expect to get an accurate reading. Sometimes there will be a spec for the black box, and sometimes not. Here are the specs on a Kawasaki Vulcan. Others, if they give any, look similar. As you can see, there are a fair number of tests to perform. Maybe this is why a lot of manufacturers don't give any specs. Honda used to give specs, but it seems they don't anymore. Yamaha doesn't give any. Kawasaki and Suzuki both sometimes give specs and sometimes defer to special factory testers. Others ? You will have to look in the shop manual.

The shop manual will give you the color of the wires to test and the correct resistance too. If everything is within spec, recheck all the connectors and the grounds. If all is OK the only thing to do is replace the black box. Sometimes you can get the part off a working bike and substitute it for the part in question. Most times this can work pretty good. Other times the bad part can take out other good parts. The reason this can happen is because these systems produce very high voltages. That voltage has to go somewhere. Sometimes it can burn it's way through the side of the plastic case. The good news is that this is quite rare in most motorcycle systems. Don't you love the way I use most and sometimes and might and maybe ? There's good reasons why electrical parts are sold with no warranty.

Another thing to check is the air gap between the trigger and the magnet on the flywheel. Usually this is done with non-magnetic, brass, gauges. You can also use a piece of plastic of the right thickness. That thickness is usually .005" to .010". Try to get the parts as close as you can, without them hitting.

Sometimes, there is no separate trigger unit. Everything is in the coils or the black box. The circuitry reads the voltage rise and triggers the spark at the right time. They do have little ignition units that are used on lawnmowers and small engines. They tell me some of these units can be used on motorcycles. I've never used them on a bike, but they do work on other small engines.






Most Dirt bikes are a CDI magneto, and do not require a battery. Most street bikes are a battery charged CDI, and need a fully charged battery. That battery also has to run the starter, lights, radio, and other stuff in addition to the ignition. Different things require different power requirements from the battery. We think of the battery as supplying a steady 12 volts and it should. But, things can vary. What does all this have to do with electronic ignition ? Most electronic ignitions require a full 12 volts to give out a good spark. If you let the bike sit a long time or the battery is weak, you may not get a full 12 volts. Now the starter may spin just fine, but the starter requires amps more than volts. Think of it like this. Amps are volume, volts are pressure. Amps won't jump a spark plug gap and volts won't spin that starter. At least they won't in the numbers that we deal with. Anyway, the starter is spinning but the ignition is not getting enough volts to fire the spark plug. The moral ? Make sure you have a good, fully charged battery in the machine before you start hunting for ignition problems.



Don't unplug anything while the engine is running. That includes the spark plug cap. These systems can produce a lot of volts, like 18,000-30,000 and more. It's got to go somewhere. Readers Digest magazine had a big expose' on bad auto mechanics. They pulled one spark plug cap loose and took it to a bunch of different mechanics. They complained that a lot of those mechanics did detailed, expensive tests, instead of just popping the plug cap back on. Those mechanics didn't do anything wrong. Pulling that plug could have fried the entire ignition system. I've seen it happen. When you check for spark, ground that plug to the engine. The spark should easily jump a 1/4" gap. If it won't jump 1/4", or more, outside the engine, it won't jump .030" inside the engine under compression. A handy tool is a spark tester. There are lots of different types. You can buy one or you can make one yourself real easy. Take a new spark plug and bend the side electrode out straight. Now solder a small clamp on the side and you are done. Clamp it to the cylinder head and hook up the spark plug cap. Crank the engine and you can easily see the spark. The engine can and will run if you connect the tester clamp to the end of the spark plug. Provided, of course, the plug is good and installed in the engine.

Remember, that spark is what sets the air/fuel mix burning. It can do the same outside the engine too.

Make sure there is no spilt gasoline or other flammable mixtures on or near that Spark Tester.
Keep a fire extinguisher handy !



What if there's a misfire at, say 1/2 throttle, but only under load ? Carburetion can cause a miss that looks, acts, and feels exactly like an ignition miss. How do you tell the difference ? Easy, Hook up a timing light. Use one of the types that does not have to be hooked to a battery for power, if possible. A lot of the old style lights were like this. Tape it to your handlebars and go for a ride. Look at the light. If the light looks bright and steady when the misfire occurs, then the problem is in carburetion. If it goes out when the misfire occurs, then the problem is with the ignition. There are all kinds of ways of doing this and you can use different tools, like plug caps with lights on them. The big thing is being able to see when the spark occurs... or doesn't occur.

Well, there you go. Hopefully all this will help. One thing for sure... you now know as little as I do !

# TIMING A BATTERY AND COIL POINTS IGNITION SYSTEM



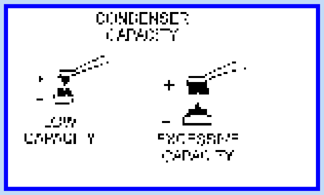
**"Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine." Job 8:5**

Well, if you are one of those wicked people who don't bother to maintain your points ignitioned bike you will find the spark of your fire does indeed go out. So what do we do to prevent this ?

Points Ignition is on it's way out, but there are still a lot of them out there. Most engines (but not all) made after 1980 have an electronic ignition and no points. Most engines (but not all) made before 1980 have points. To find out look under the points cover. this cover will usually have two or three screws holding it on. On most single and twin cylinder engines it is usually on the cylinder head, right or left side. On most four cylinder engines it is usually on the crank end and again it can be on either the right or left side but it seems mostly on the right. Three cylinder engines seem to be mostly on the left.

If there is any doubt as to the condition of the points, replace them. Sometimes a good looking set of points can cause a funny misfire that can only be cured by a new set. If the points are pitted badly you will not be able to get an accurate gap setting. Replace them. I have spent way too many hours trying to make a used set of points work, in vain hope of saving $10-$15. Save your time and nerves, buy a new set of points. Interestingly enough, it's been my experience that condensers almost never wear out. I have found maybe four or five bad condensers in the last 35 years. Everybody pushes you to buy them, but I never replace them unless they test bad. They make little cheap testers (at least they used too !) that work quite good. A rough and ready way to test them is to connect the pig tail to the positive terminal of a 12 volt battery and the body to the negative terminal. This charges them up. Now ground the pig tail to the body and, if it is good, you should see a nice fat spark. In some cases

the condenser will have two leads. One goes to ground and one to the points hot wire. Connect them by the color coding of the wires. If both wires have the same color, they can be connected either way. Same way to test. One wire to positive and one wire to negative to charge and then touch them together. You should get a nice spark if they are good. The condenser keeps the points from arcing when they open. The condenser can be anywhere in the line (wire) going to the points. Sometimes this is quite a ways away from the points. Like under the gas tank. The capacity of a condenser is measured in microfarads (0.2 microfarads being the average capacity) and that capacity is matched to the points. If there is a big build up of material on one of the points it means the capacity of that condenser is too big or too small for that set of points. If the negative point (grounded or stationary point) loses material, with the build-up on the positive ( Moveable ) point. The condenser capacity is too low. If the build up is on the grounded point ( Stationary ) the capacity is too high. While you are replacing the points go ahead and take the points plate off and check out the automatic spark advance unit. It is usually attached to the point cam. Make sure it is working smoothly.





Ok, we got a new set of points and we found where they go... now what ? When you connect the points wire to the points it must go to the movable point and that point is insulated from the stationary point. The little screw that holds the point wire MUST be insulated from grounded, stationary point. There are usually several little fiber washers and a fiber tube that keep the point spring and screw from grounding. Turn the engine over until the highest spot on the points cam aligns with the points heel. This is the spot where the points are at their maximum opening. Now use a feeler gauge, of the right thickness, and set the point gap. After you tighten the point screws, recheck the gap. Most times it changes a little and it may take several tries to get it right. Point gap can be as little as .010" or as much as .022". Look in your shop manual. Most Japanese bike have a gap of .012" to .016", so use .014" and you will be about right... at least for Japanese bikes.



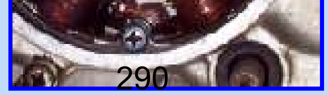
Now take a circuit tester light and ground one end to the engine and the other to the hot wire going to the points. Sometimes, it's easier to connect to the points spring. Turn on the ignition and turn the engine backwards with a wrench on the crankshaft nut or bolt. If the points are on the left side of the engine this would be clockwise. If the points are on the right side of the engine it would be counter-clockwise. Keep turning until the points close. Keep going till the flywheel mark, usually an "F", has moved well beyond the stationary mark on the crankcase. You go well beyond the crankcase mark so any play in the spark advance will be taken up when you turn the engine forward. Some European bikes use "O", Harleys use a vertical line for the front cylinder and a "O" for the rear, and sometimes a "O" and a "OO". Like always, check the manual.





Now turn the engine in the direction of rotation slowly until the "F" mark and the crankcase mark line up. The light in the circuit tester should come on just as the two marks line up. If they don't, loosen the screws that hold the points carrier plate to the engine and turn it one way or the other till the marks line up. Tighten the screws and recheck. If the engine is fresh





and strong, time it so the light comes on exactly when the marks match. If the engine is worn, you will want to advance the timing (See the Ignition timing page.). More wear, less compression, more advance. If in doubt, just use the stock timing marks. When you tighten the points and points plate screws, the points and plate will usually change just a little. Sometimes they change a lot. Recheck the timing after you tighten everything up. If the timing was right on and then advances when you tighten the screws, loosen the screws and set it a bit retarded. When you tighten the screws, it will advance a bit and be dead on. Do the opposite if the timing retards when you tighten the screws. You will also notice two marks on the flywheel that are before (Advanced from) the "F" mark. These marks are the full advance marks. If you shine a timing light at them with the engine running four or five thousand RPM you will see that they are supposed to line up with the stationary mark. You will also see lots of oil flying everywhere if the flywheel is the "wet" type like the Honda Trail 90s, 160s, 175s, 350s, 450s and others. Unless you want to make a special cover with a window in it, you don't really need to use a timing light. Bikes of this type seem to time just fine in the retarded spark position. If the bike is one of the Honda fours, the Yamaha 650 twin and others, you don't have to worry. You can use the timing light.




Some bikes have a timing hole. This hole is covered with a plug. You remove the plug and replace it with a special clear timing plug. This keeps the oil in the engine and off you. Examples of this would be Honda Gold Wings and all Harley Davidsons. The plugs don't seem to work all that well unless you screw the plug in so it almost touches the flywheel. Then it works real good ! You can do this with the Harleys pretty easy, just screw it in a bit more. Others are harder, but you get the idea.

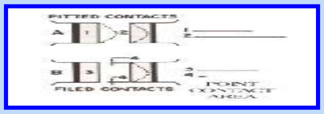
These points plates all have elongated holes in them allowing you to adjust the plate. Sometimes if you need more adjustment, you can take a small rat tailed file and file more length to the elongated hole.

Point gap is not supposed to be used for the adjustment of timing, but sometimes we can use it for that. Wear, on the different mechanical ignition parts, may require us to use it to adjust timing. Other times the manufacturer designs it that way, even though that is not a good thing to do ! The gap of the points is supposed to control how long the Ignition Coil(s) is charged by the battery. The time the points are closed is called the Dwell Angle. This angle is given in the shop manual. This can get complicated because some systems charge the coils when the points are open and others when they are closed. We won't worry about that and anyway most of the points we will be dealing with charge when the points are closed and fire the spark plug when the points open. Just be aware that you can vary timing a little with the point gap, but you want to stay within the maximum and minimum specs so the coil will charge right.



Some twin cylinder bikes, like the old 350cc Honda twins, have both points screwed to the points plate. On these bikes you must use the point gap to adjust at least on of the cylinders. Usually, you can set the gap on one point set, turn the point plate to set the timing and then use the point gap to adjust the timing on the second set of points. Now check the gap on the second set and if it is within spec you are done. If not, you will need to juggle settings on the other set of points and points plate to get everything within spec. To help things out, some manufacturers use an extra plate that holds one set of points and bolts to the main points plate. It is moveable, so

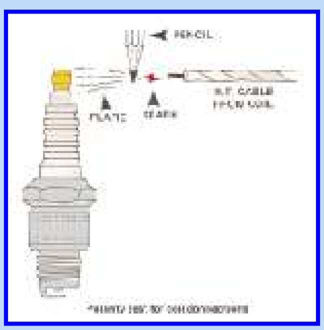
you can keep the gap right and still adjust the timing for that point after you have adjusted the other set with the main points plate. Most four cylinder bikes that use points have this extra plate. Some twins use them too.




Points tend to blacken with corrosion when left sitting for a long period of time. You can clean them with a points file. I don't use the metal ones that look like small files. I never could get them to work right, the metal used in points is just too hard to file good. It's also not a real good idea to file points if they are badly pitted because it cuts down on their contact area. If you do file badly pitted points you must file ALL the pits away. I use a flexible type that has grinding compound imbedded in it, or a piece of 100 grit sand paper folded back to back. This just cleans up the point surface. If the points are badly pitted, replace them. Now blow everything clean with compressed air and clean with some contact cleaner. Finally, clean the points with a 1/4 inch strip of paper cut from a 3 by 5 inch card and dipped in acetone. Also, put a bit of points grease on the points cam, points heel and the points lubricating felt. If the felt is old and dry, lube it with grease and put one drop of oil on it. If the felt is old and dry, and you only put grease on it, the dry center will pull the grease into the center and away from where you want it... on the points heel. The oil kinda "charges" the dry felt center, preventing this.



The Yamaha XS1100 is the only bike engine I know of that has a vacuum spark advance. Why have vacuum advance ? Under part throttle, air intake into the intake manifold is restricted, so a vacuum develops in the manifold. Because of this vacuum less air/fuel mixture is drawn into the cylinder. This, in effect, lowers the engines compression and slows the burn rate of the fuel mix. To get the full power out of the engine under these conditions requires more Ignition advance. The Vacuum advance gives you this advance when there is vacuum in the intake manifold. Most car engines have a vacuum advance, but it just didn't catch on for motorcycles.



If you reverse the low tension ignition coil connections it will reverse the polarity. It takes 40 % or so more voltage to fire the spark plugs on a ignition system with positive polarity. On most bikes you would have to really work at it to do this. However, some four cylinder bikes like the early Honda fours are designed this way with double ended ignition coils. One lead is positive and one lead is negative. This means two of the plugs will require a lot more voltage to fire than the other two. Not much you can do about it, but if two plugs start fouling out on these bikes, this might be the reason. To test polarity put a pencil lead between the high tension lead and the spark plug. If there is a flare from the pencil to the spark plug, the polarity is correct. If the flare is between the lead wire and the pencil the polarity is wrong.

I've found that a set of points seems to go out of time in about 2000 miles. If you are willing to live with lousy performance, they can go upwards of 8000 miles.

With the ignition on, you should have battery voltage going to the points. With the ignition on, if you take a screw driver and ground out the the moveable point, when you remove the screw diver from the ground, you should get a spark at the spark plug. With the ignition on and the points closed, open the points with a small screw driver. This, also should produce a spark at the spark plug. The spark should easily jump an air gap of 1/4" or more, to ground, outside

the engine.



Most motorcycle coils are weak when compared to car coils. You can use car coils BUT you have to do a lot of modification to the points cam so you don't over charge the coils. Seems to me the old "CYCLE" magazine had quite a write up on how to do this but I guess now that ranks right up there with performance tweaks for a 486 computer !

I like points ignition systems. If they start to fail it always seems you can fiddle with them and limp home. If something needed replacing, you didn't have to get a loan from the bank to buy the part. Too bad they are fading away like old soldiers.

Top

# ELECTRICAL TROUBLE SHOOTING

*Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.*
*1 Thessalonians 5:21*



Electrical problems can pop up at any time and can seem hard to fix but they really aren't. Most of the time, anyway. Most everything can be "Proved" (tested) with an Ohmmeter and a some things can be proved with a simple circuit tester.



You can get a good cheap ohmmeter, sometimes called a multimeter, from a hardware store or an auto parts store. They generally run about $20.00. If you want, you can pay hundreds of dollars for one, but for the tests we will be performing, a cheap one will work just fine.

An ohmmeter sends a very low power electrical charge through a wire and measures how much resistance there is in the wire to the charge going through it. This resistance is measured in Ohms. Your shop manual will give you the correct resistance for each wire that you test. The multimeter will measure a bunch of different things such as ohms, DC volts, AC volts, etc. Here are a few of the basic tests. They are all performed at room temperature (70 degrees or so). The word Continuity means voltage is passing through the wire from one end to the other. No Continuity means the wire is broken and voltage is NOT passing through it. Also, if we say something is wired in parallel, it means they are wired side by side. If two 12 volt batteries are wired parallel, the negative terminals would be wired together. Likewise for the positive terminals. This would still give us a 12 volt battery, only bigger. If something is wired in series, it means they are wired one after the other in a line. The two 12 volt batteries would be wired positive to negative, giving us one 24 volt battery.

A shop manual will be very handy to give you the Specifications on the different coils and wires. It also will have a wiring diagram, that will give you the different colors of the wires you are going to want to test. Most of the specifications I give here are just general ones to get you in the ball park. The Shop Manual will give you the exact ones.

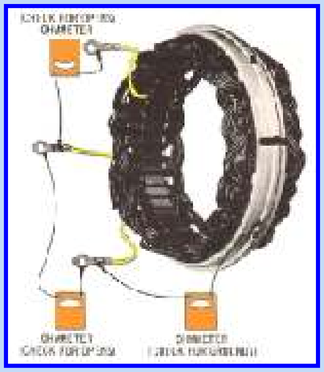
Before you do any testing make sure you have a fully charged battery, if there is a battery, in the bike you intend to test. Just because it will start and run without the battery DOESN'T mean it will run right. Time after time guys will bring a bike in and say "It runs good and then it don't. Misses on one side then the miss changes to the other side." Some of them just will not believe it's a bad battery or the wrong size battery. "But it runs." they say, "It just can't be the battery." But it can be the battery. If it needs a battery, and you take the battery out of the system, things can overcharge, overheat and burn out. If the system calls for a battery, make sure a good one, fully charged, is in there. The only time this would not be true, is when the Ignition System is a magneto and the battey is only used to run the horn and tail light. Now when I say "The right size of battery" I mean the battery must have enough amps to run all the things you want to test. If you don't have the right battery, you can use a big, fully charged battery, say from a car, **BUT** it **MUST** have the right voltage (6 or 12) and you **MUST** use big, thick jumper cables. **DO NOT** connect the jumpers to the old dead battery. Take the old, dead battery completely out of the bike. Connect the positive jumper cable to the positive

cable on the bike. Connect the negative to a good ground on the bike. Now you can run your electrical tests. The fact that the battery is a lot bigger then the stock bike battery will not hurt anything. The electrical components on the bike will only draw the powerr they need from the battery. The battery will not "Over Power" the components as long as the it is of the correct voltage. If you leave the old, dead battery in the system, it will try to pull power from the bigger battery. At best this will throw your electrical tests off. At worst the battery can **BLOW UP !** Usually, small bike batteries don't blow up... but, why take the chance ?



- Ignition coils. Measure the resistance between the primary (low-tension) wire and ground or ground terminal. It should be very low. Like .5 to 1.5 Ohms. The primary wire is the small wire going to the CDI box or points. Next measure the secondary (high-tension) wire and ground. (Note that on most bikes these days, the coil mounting bar, that passes through the coil and mounts it to the frame, is the ground for the coil primary and secondary wires.) This should be quite high, like 6000 to 13000 ohms. If the coil is out side the specs given in the shop manual the coil might be bad. Sometimes, a coil will work OK when cool but fail when it warms up. Let them cool and they work again. They make machines that will test coils under load. They are nice to have but can be pricey. Remember to take the plug cap off for the test. The cap can add 300 ohms resistance.

Sometimes the ignition coil can be located under the flywheel and be self contained. That is, the ignition coil and ignition stator coil are one in the same. These are usually found on mopeds and small European bikes.



- Charging Stator coils. These are the coils that are under or around the flywheel. Sometimes they are both. The flywheel has magnets on it and these magnets produce a charge in the coils as the run around them. Usually there will be three wires, all of the same color, coming out of these coils. You want continuity (connection) between the three wire with a low ohm reading, like .5 to 3-4 ohms. There should be NO continuity between these wire and the ground. At least most times, anyway ! If there is only one charging wire coming out of the flywheel coils it is usually grounded and has a reading of .5-1.5 ohms between the output wire and ground. If there is no resistance the coil may have wires short together. If there is infinite resistance a wire is broken. Check the shop manual specs. This is because some charging systems are Alternators, and some are Generators. There are also different flavors of Alternators and Generators and I'm not going to go into that here ! Get that shop manual out to be sure. Just to make things fun, some of the replacement coil sets have very short leads. You have to cut the old leads and plugins off the bad coils and use small wire crimps to hold the wire together. If you solder the wires together the wires can separate once the engine gets good and hot and the solder softens a bit. In other words, soldering may or may not work. Crimping won't come lose under heat. However, no one sells the crimps and they don't give you ANY extra wire AND you have to put something on the wires to keep them from shorting against the crankcase. Fun, fun, fun ! You can get little crimps from appliance parts supply houses or you can make your own by cutting the end off a wire fitting. Put the cleaned and stripped two wires in the crimp and crush them together with some vice grip pliers.

- IGN Source Coils. These are coils, under or around the flywheel, that supply energy for the ignition. Usually, almost always, these coils are grounded. Usually, 300-500 ohms from output wire to ground.

- On the above coils. Often, but NOT always, if you stick a Circuit Tester on the charge wire and clip the other end of the tester to ground, then kick the engine over, you will light the tester bulb briefly. This indicates you are getting some kind of juice out of the coil. But like I say, NOT always.

- Trigger, pick-up or pulse coil. These coils tell the electronic ignition black box when to fire the ignition coil. Usually two wires. Usually, one to three ohms resistance between the two wires and no continuity between them and the ground.



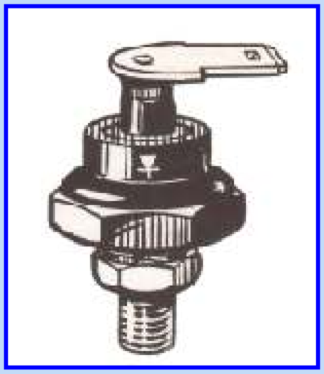
Rectifier. When a coil produces electricity, it sends it out in plus or minus waves. The battery can only charge on one of these waves. A rectifier has silicon diodes that only allow half the wave to get through. Back in the 60s and 70s a lot of the little bikes had these single wave rectifiers. Now most bikes have full wave rectifiers that have four diodes. All this rectifies the AC current to DC to charge the battery. To test the rectifier, hook up the ohmmeter leads to one of the wires and to the ground (mounting) stud. Note the reading you get. Now reverse the leads from the ohmmeter and note the reading again. The exact reading is not all that important, but there should be a big difference between the two if the diode is working right. Test each of the wires this way. If any wire is very close in the two readings then the diode is leaking and no good. If there is no continuity, then the diode is shorted out and no good. Be careful not to turn the bolt holding all the diodes together. This can short them out. It is possible to test the rectifier with a circuit tester by adding a D flashlight battery in line with the circuit tester. You want to see the light, light in one direction and not in the other. If all of a sudden you start blowing the main fuse, it's possible one of your rectifier diodes has failed, letting current, from the battery flow back to ground.

- Voltage Regulator. All the current from the charge coils would over charge the battery if we let it, so we need a voltage regulator to keep the battery charged at 12 volts. Your ohmmeter should have a DC volt scale. Set it at 20 volts and connect the positive and negative leads to the right battery terminals. Make sure the battery is fully charged, so we get a correct reading. Start the bike and rev it up. The volts should go up to 13.8-14.5 volts and then stay there. Much more, and it will over charge the battery. Much less, and the battery will never charge up. Some voltage regulators can be adjusted and some cannot. If you can't get it's cover off or if it is all sealed up, it's non adjustable. If you can get the cover off, you can clean the little contact points and adjust it with a screw driver till you get the right charging rate. Most, nowadays, are not adjustable.

Most of the newer bikes have the Rectifier and Voltage Regulator as one unit. If either one goes you have to replace both. AC current will light the headlight and everything else. Light bulbs don't care if it's DC or AC current. If you have a dirt bike and don't need a battery you can get an after market voltage regulator for $30-40 and it will keep you from blowing bulbs. A number of the older, smaller, bikes had no voltage regulator. I guess they thought the battery would soak up the extra current... they were wrong, so put one in. There also is a cheap after market rectifier/voltage regulator unit you can put on, if you need a battery. It will also work on some street bikes too, but you have to make sure it matches the charging system.

- Capacitors. On some older bikes (Mostly British, like Triumph, BSA, Norton, etc.) There will be

a capacitor that holds, or stores electricity for the ignition. They have a limited storage life of about 12-18 months if not in use. Use it or lose it, I guess ! To test, connect a 12 volt battery to it for about five seconds. Make sure the polarity is right. Plus to plus, negative to negative, or it will be ruined. Let it sit at least five minutes, then connect a DC voltmeter (your ohmmeter set to DC volts) to the terminals. When you take the reading wait a bit for it to stabilize. A good one, should read at least 9 volts



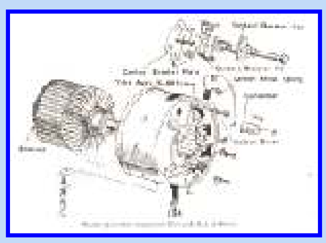
Zener Diodes. They do the same thing as a voltage regulator. Worthless piece of dog poop. Oh, do I remember zener diodes. I had one on my Norton Atlas. Long story short... it had a battery and it had one of those capacitors. Vibration would crack the battery in about 3-4 weeks of running every day. Without a good battery in the system it tended to melt one specific wire that charged the battery. Not always... just sometimes. After the first time, I separated the wire from all the others and I carried extra wire, cut to length, to replace it on the road when it went. Actually, I carried three lengths... safety in numbers ! It would fail about one a month. I could replace it in about five minutes. If I put a fuse in the line and it blew, it would not kill the engine. It would overcharge the zener diode and burn it out at $20.00 a pop. This was in 1971-74, I was in the army and didn't always have 20 bills. I found if I turned on all my lights, I could go up to exactly 69 miles an hour. If I went 70, poof... all my lights burned out and then about one minute of running overcharged my ignition coils, making it run on one cylinder, and I limped home at 20 MPH. But, I got to admit, in two years and 28,000 miles of running, it always brought me home.

I loved that bike, but just like a bad woman, it was fickle. When she ran, she ran GREAT. she just didn't run GREAT for long. Fiddle with her, play with her, pay attention to her all the time, bring her gifts (new battery, pipes, paint, anything to keep her happy) and she would give you a taste of heaven... but only a taste ! Every six months or so, I would get her a new battery and life was good. Everything worked, and, oh, it was great ! Then the battery would crack and... ! Anyway, They need to be in a good heat sink. The best thing to do with these things is to throw them away and buy a real voltage regulator, but if you want to test them Here is the official way.

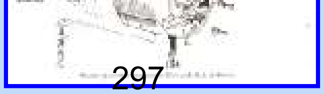
1. Disconnect the cable going to the zener diode and connect, in series, a ammeter, with the ammeter positive lead connected to the diode terminal
2. Connect a DC voltmeter between the zener diode and the heat sink. The red or positive lead of the voltmeter must be connected to the heat sink, which is then connected to the frame. Remember, British bikes have positive ground, at least the ones with zener diodes ! Gerrrrr !
3. With lights off and battery fully charged. Start the engine and, while watching both meters, slowly rev the engine up.
4. The ammeter should read zero till the voltmeter reaches 12.75 volts.
5. Increase engine speed till ammeter reads 2.0 amps. The voltmeter should read 13.5-15.3 volts.
6. If the ammeter reads anything before the volts are 12.75 or if the voltage is higher than 15.3 at 2 amps replace the zener diode... and they cost a lot more than $20.00 now !



Rotors. Some charging systems have Rotors (Armatures) that turn inside a magnetic field producing current. These usually have two slip rings separated by insulators. The slip rings can be on the nose of the rotor or on the side. There should be









continuity between the slip rings but not to the rotor body (Ground). On some older bikes these double as an electric starter. These have a bunch of, what are called, commutators on the end of it's shaft. These are similar to a starter armature. If they are worn you can cut and polish them up a bit. They are tested like the slip rings. Continuity to themselves, but no continuity to ground.

- Brushes. If the system has brushes they must move freely in their holders and be long enough to always be in contact with the slip rings. If you can't get a brush for an old bike, you can sometimes take another, larger brush, and cut it down to the right size. As long as it works, who cares what it looks like ! Handle them carefully, they break easily.

- Flywheel Magnets. These are usually quite trouble free. Back in the 1930s, 40s, and 50s, the magnets were not so good. If you dropped them or banged them about they could loose their magnetism. I've never seen that happen on a modern bike, but I suppose it is possible. They had a special machine to remagnetize them.

Remember, the ohmmeter may have some internal resistance, usually .5 ohm. Hold the ohmmeter leads together to find out what that resistance is and subtract it from your test readings. Take the readings when the part has warmed up to 70 degrees or so. If you don't, the readings will not be accurate. Take several readings and, if you have several ohmmeters, use them all. The more readings you take, the less errors you will make ! Most of the specs are given plus or minus 10-20%. Of course, some of the specs the factories give out may not even be right !

Check this out. A guy brings me in a four wheeler. It won't start. Says the battery was totally dry and he filled it up with water, it ran a bit and then died for good. I try to trickle charge the battery but it has some dead cells so I put in a new one. Won't start... no spark. I test the ignition coil, it's within spec. Test trigger coil and it's within spec. Test the source coil and it reads 273 ohms. Spec calls for 347-425 ohms. Found problem, right ? No. I pull the coils and the lighting coils are all burnt up (nobody said a word about the lights being out !) but the source coil looks fine, but it didn't test right. So I replace the coils which only come as a set. Just because, I check the reading on the new, fresh out of the factory wrapping, $100.00 source coil and guess what ? It reads 273 ohms too. Still no spark. Gerrrr. I find a used black box (New are $275.00), put it on, (no specs, so you can't test them) and Bingo, spark ! All my test figures are right out of the factory book, run at 70 degrees, I used two different ohmmeters, and ran the tests several times. This is kind of normal for electronic stuff. That's why nobody wants to guarantee electrical parts.

- Sometimes the bike ignition, lights, turn signals, etc. will just stop working. Here is where the little circuit tester light can really help. You will need the wiring diagram for your bike so you can pinpoint which color wires are used on the offending part that doesn't work. I usually check all the grounds first because they can get rusted and will not conduct electricity. I then check and see if we are getting battery voltage (the light lights up !) at the dead part. If I am, then maybe the part itself, bulb, switch, whatever, is dead. If not, I go back to the battery and check again for battery voltage. If I get it, I then work my way along the wires till I don't get battery voltage. Check the different electrical plugins. Sometimes just plugging and unplugging them can cure things. if there is no plugin to check, you can still check the wire by sticking a small needle into the wire insulation till it hits the wire. When you pull it out the hole tends to close up and heal it's self. If you do it right, you don't have to tape it or

anything when you are done. If it is a switch, you can sometimes clean out the corrosion with some electrical contact cleaner or by scraping the gook out. Look for anyplace the wires could be rubbing against the frame or touching a hot part, like an exhaust pipe. You may have to take the tank and seat off, or get into the headlamp shell. Remember too, that often when one thing goes, something else goes too. I don't know why... it just seems like that happens a lot. Be patent. It can take a long time to find the problem.

- If you replace burned out bulbs with bulbs that have a different wattage than stock it can goof things up, sometimes. It can make the turn signals blink faster or slower. If it's a charging indicator light bulb it can upset your charging rate. It might not hurt anything, and then again... !

- A lot of bikes now have safety, ignition, cut outs to keep you from starting the bike when it is in gear or to keep you from riding off with your side stand down. They seem to be putting them everywhere. If your bike will not start they must be checked. Here are some of the places I have found them.

1. The clutch lever. It must be pulled in, to start the bike.
2. The side stand. It must be up, or the engine will die when put in gear.
3. When the bike is in gear. The bike must be in neutral to be started.
4. Reverse Gear. The rear brake must be applied to shift into reverse on most four wheel ATVs.

Give big brother some time and I'm sure he will force more safeties down our throats... all for your own good, of course !

- When you check for spark, the spark must jump at least 1/4" (.250") or more outside the engine. Just laying the spark plug in the plug cap, on the cylinder head, and getting a spark across a .030" gap is no good. It takes a lot more power to jump a gap under compression in the engine then outside the engine under no compression pressure. Also, if it's electronic ignition, you must spin the engine to at least three or four hundred RPM. Any less and the anti kick back circuitry in the CDI black box kills the spark.

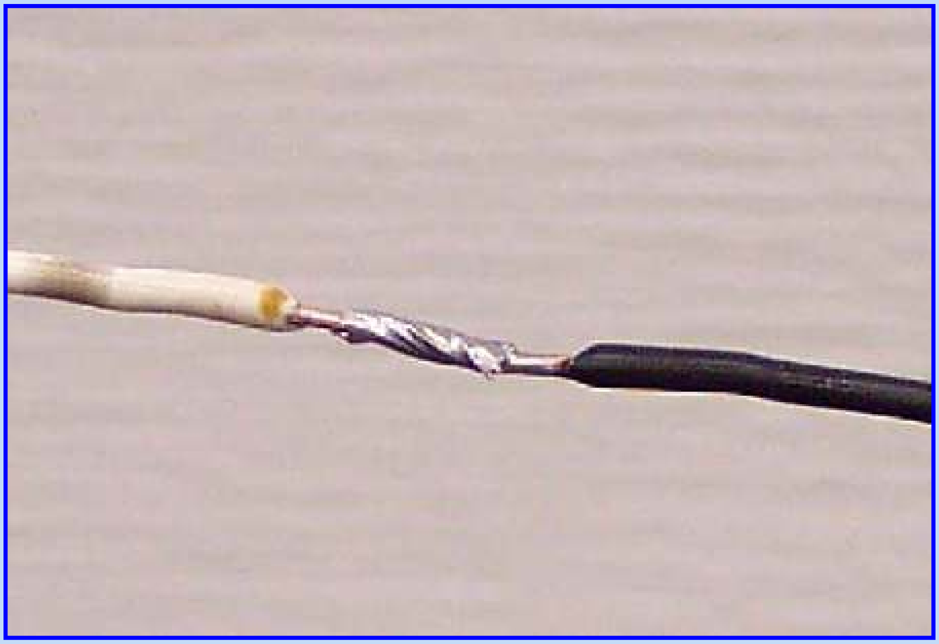
- Voltage Drop Testing. OK, let's see if I can explain this right. When you measure the voltage on a battery by putting the positive ohmmeter lead on the positive terminal and the negative lead on the negative terminal, you are actually measuring the voltage pressure between the two terminals. The positive terminal reads 12.6 or so volts and the negative terminal reads zero. The wiring circuitry in the ohmmeter subtracts the negative lead voltage from the positive lead voltage (12.6v-0v=12.6v) and you end up with the reading 12.6 volts. What does all this mean ? Well, if you connect the positive ohmmeter lead to where the power starts. Like the positive battery terminal, and the negative lead to where you want the power to go, like a starter. Now run the starter. You should get a ohmmeter reading of zero. If you get a reading, that is the voltage drop. This indicates resistance in the starter cable or in the connection to the battery or starter. Another way of thinking on this is that the voltage drop is the number of volts that you lost over that connection. The reading you get on the ohmmeter is number of volts you have lost. You can test the ground connection side of the starter too. Connect the negative ohmmeter lead to the negative battery terminal and the positive ohmmeter lead to the starter body. Again, crank the starter. A DC circuit should use all the available voltage, so the reading should read close to zero or not more than .4 volts.

- Lastly, and maybe this should be firstly, don't forget to check the kill button, or switch, if

things won't start. I was a teenager working in a Honda shop in 1968 when Honda brought out the CB 350 twin. They didn't really have kill buttons, or rather, kill switches, as a regular thing on bikes before this. You might put one on your race bike, but this was something you did yourself, and it was a button, not a switch. Most factories put a key switch on and figured you should use that to turn the engine off. The 350 had a factory kill switch on the handlebar. Our head mechanic thought he knew everything there was to know about motorcycles. He was servicing out a new 350 and was just about to start it for the first time when I came over, said Hi, put my hand on the switch and turned it off ! He growled at me and I walked away. For the next two or three hours he did just about everything you can do to a bike to get it to start... with no luck ! He walked away from it, well, shall we say a bit irritated ? I asked if I could try and he said yes... stupid kid... so I waited till he was about 50 feet away, turned the switch to on and it started on the first kick ! I revved it up several times and turned the switch off again ! What fun ! He came running back, and wanted to know what I had done. I said I just turned it on and it ran, which was true... kinda, sorta. Kick, kick, kick. It sure wouldn't start for him. He killed a lot of time on that one. When he did figure it out he never really said anything to me about it. I mean really, what does a stupid teenager know, right ? Do yourself a favor and check the kill switch first thing, OK?

Top

# SOLDERING



**Sooner or later you are going to have to join two wires together. You want to add some lights or a wire gets damaged. Lots of reasons to do it. The big question is exactly how do we do it. There are actually only two ways to do it. The right way, soldering the wires, or the almost right way, which includes all the other ways. Clear as mud, right? Ok, this is what I mean. The best way, the way all the factories use, is to solder the wires together. This makes a strong, electrically sound connection. However, there are other ways that, in my experience, work almost as good. Let's start with the best method, Soldering.**

**Before you start you MUST have eye protection. Any moisture in a wire will EXPLODE into steam and send the hot, molten, solder into your face. Trust me... it will hurt.**

## WEAR EYE and FACE PROTECTION.

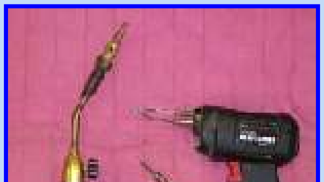
**If you don't, that's OK, I don't care... It's not my eyes or face!**



**Soldering means you melt a lead-tin metal mix and use it to connect two other pieces of metal. For our purposes those two pieces of metal are copper wire. They tell me that rosin core solder is best for soldering electrical connections. This may be true for new wire, but we will seldom be working with new. Most times, at least one of the wires is old and somewhat corroded. Sometimes corroded wire just will not take the solder, but there is a cure.**

**Let's start with the basics. The drill is this.**

1. **Strip the wire of all insulation back as far (usually about 3/4"-1") as you need from the end to be soldered. Do this to both wires to be soldered.**





2. If you are going to use heat shrink tubing for insulation, put a length of it on the wire now.
3. Twist the wires together.
4. Apply some flux to twisted ends of wire.
5. Apply heat to the twisted tire with some kind of heat source, like a soldering iron or gun.
6. Touch the twisted wire with the solder as you heat it up. The solder will melt and flow into and between the twisted wire. When the solder looks good (nice and smooth, not balled up or with gaps in it), your done!



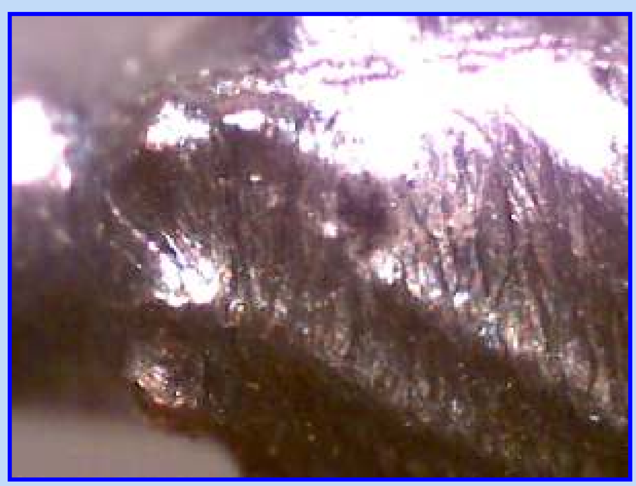
Sounds so easy doesn't it? But not always! Sometimes it works and sometimes it doesn't. On these times, the solder just will not stick. It won't "Flow". It balls up and looks bad. What to do now? If the wire is very badly corroded, take a knife or some sand paper and work over that wire. Scrape and/or sand all the corrosion off the wire. Now reflux the wire and try to solder it again. You will now find your success rate will now go up quite a bit, but every once in a while the solder just will not bond to the wire. When you run into the real nasties, there is only one cure... Acid. It's usually called "Tinners Fluid" and it contains Hydrochloric Acid and Zinc Chloride. Make sure you have your safety glasses on and remember it's acid and will burn you. With acid I'd say your success rate will be real close to 100%. If it looks real nice, with smooth flowing lines, you are good to go.

If you have a new tip on your soldering gun, or the old one has a dirty tip you will need to tin and/or clean it. I do this by heating up the tip, dip it in the flux (It will smoke!) and then putting a bit of new solder on it. I also like to keep a small jar of water near and dip the hot tip in it every once in a while. This pops the slag off the end of the tip. Some guys use a wet sponge. If you get too much solder on your project or want to get the old solder off, you can use a solder sucker. This is just a squeeze bulb that quickly sucks the excess solder away. Just keep the solder molten and suck away!

Here are some pictures with my trusty, garage sale, Intel, microscope.
You can see how smooth and flowing the solder is between the wire... kinda, sorta anyway.



10 X
A Good Solder Job.



60 X
A Good Solder Job.

**Here the solder did not flow into the wire.**
**Redo with some Tinners Fluid.**

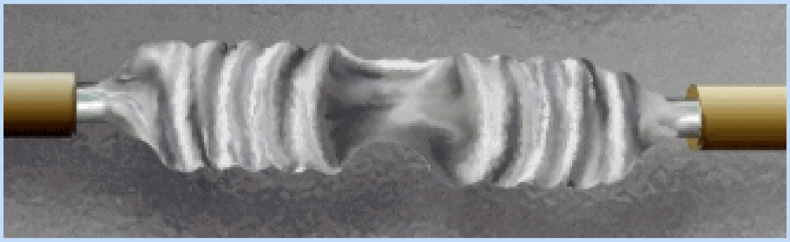


10 X
A Bad Solder Job.



60 X
A Bad Solder Job.

**If you are really into pretty, check out what is known as a Western Union/Lineman Splice.**





**Once the solder job is complete all it takes is a bit of insulating to complete the repair. Wrapping the bare, soldered, connection with electricians tape. This works pretty good but does look messy. The neatest looking insulation is heat shrink tubing. Simply pull the tubing over the joint and heat it with a flame from a lighter or match. When heated the tubing shrinks giving the repair a nice neat look. There's also other types of insulation like "Liquid Electrical Tape" and it does, indeed, work. However, it's not real neat looking. Me? I really like the heat shrink tubing.**

**A less pretty way to join two wires is with wire nuts. Wire nuts are just that... nuts that hold wires together. They come in lots of sizes. Just pick one that fits the size (Gauge) of wire you are working with, put the wires together and screw the wire nut on. This works very well. In fact you will find that a lot of the wiring in your house is held together with wire nuts. Not too pretty, but it does work well.**





**Another way of connecting wires is by crimping the wire in a wire fitting. You can get lots of different types of fittings. Fittings that connect three or more wires. Fittings that plug into other fittings. Fittings to clamp the wire to a nut or bolt. You can use special pliers to crimp these fittings to the wire or you can solder the wire to the fittings. Like wire nuts, I consider these crimped fittings to be rather gross, but I got**



to admit, they work well and, all in all, are reliable. They just don't look neat like a soldered fitting.

**Last and certainly least, is a way I DO NOT recommend. DO NOT do it this way. I hate to admit this, but yes, I have done an evil thing. Once, many years ago, I was touring on my BMW. One of the wires going to my turn signal, on my fairing, pulled loose. So I just got in there and kind of twisted the two wires together, then positioned them so they couldn't ground out. ( the fairing was fiber glass, so that was easy. ) I was a million miles from nowhere and I had no electricians tape. So things weren't even taped. I really meant to fix it right, at the very next town, but, well, I sorta forgot. Every once in a while over the next two, three years and 20-30,000 miles I'd remember and say to myself, "you better fix that and soon." It was just other bikes had to get fixed first and, well, you know. However, it did work till the day I finally got in there and did it right. How's that saying go? Do as I say, not as I do.**

**"For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do."...**
**"O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord... "**
**Romans 7:19,24,25**

**If you want to know how the US Space Agency NASA solders, their PDF file on it (NASA-STD_8739.4.pdf) is in the PDF folder on the CD.**

Top

# BATTERIES




**"The night is far spent, the day is at hand:
let us therefore cast off the works of darkness,
and let us put on the armour of light."
Romans 13:12**

¶ If your battery is dead you definitely have a work of darkness on your hands and a good, charged Battery does give you the armour of light, especially at night.

Motorcycle batteries have one thing in common, they are all too small. Even the biggest ones are too small for what they have to do. These days, it seems as though nobody believes in kick starters anymore, so a well taken care of battery is doubly important.

A battery will loose 1% of its charge per day just sitting there doing nothing. So you can see that you just can't park it, walk away, and come back in 4 or 5 months and expect it to work. Amazingly some of them do work after that kind of abuse, but a greater number of them don't. The cure? Trickle charge the battery at least once a month.

You can also use a maintenance type battery charger. This type of charger has electronic circuits that can detect when a battery is fully charged and cut the charging rate. When the battery charge goes down the maintenance charger senses it and starts charging again. This works very well.

If you don't, it's OK, I don't care. It's not my Battery!

I have found that it is best to use a 1 Amp or smaller trickle charger. Most motorcycle batteries are small and just can't take the high rate of charge that a 6 or 10 Amp charger gives. A general rule of thumb is that a battery should not be charged at more than 1/10 its rated amp capacity. As you can see, even a big motorcycle battery is maxed out by a 2 Amp charger.





Most of our Batteries are lead/acid types. With this type, the Battery should be charged till it is gassing (bubbling) freely, but then stop, don't boil all your water out! The temperature of a battery must not go over 112 degrees. If it does, the battery may be ruined. If the Battery gets hot during charging you are using a charger that has too high of amp rating. Change to a less powerful charger or stop charging and let it cool down.

If the electrolyte is below the plates add distilled water till the plates are covered and/or to the top of the fill line. You can use tap water but that may shorten the life of your battery because of impurities in the water. Electrolyte volume expands during recharge and excess may flood over battery covers if you fill above the battery fill line. Always unplug the charger before removing the leads from the battery and keep the battery away from flames and sparks. Remember all that gassing in the battery is producing Oxyhydrogen Gas. This can and will EXPLODE the battery, covering you with acid which will burn you like you will not believe. Baking soda will neutralize battery acid and water will rinse it off and dilute it. Mixing baking soda and water together works great. You can use it anywhere on the bike or yourself to remove and neutralize battery acid. Keep lots of both on hand.

**Electrolyte Freezing Points**

| Specific Gravity of Electrolyte | Freezing Point |
|---|---|
| 1.265 | -75°F |
| 1.225 | -35°F |
| 1.200 | -17°F |
| 1.150 | +5°F |
| 1.100 | +18°F |
| 1.050 | +27°F |

Do not try to charge a frozen battery. Let the battery come to 60° F before charging. Do not store a battery in a place with high temperatures. It can ruin the internal plates. A discharged Battery will freeze at a higher temperature then a fully charged one.

You might also want to make sure the water you use IS NOT salt water. It seems salt water and battery acid combine to make Chlorine Gas which will KILL you. Well, it is going to take a very strong solution of both to make any Chlorine Gas but the possibility of it happening is something to remember!

## If You Don't, It's OK, I Don't Care.
## It's Not My BODY And It Won't Hurt Me At All!

New Lead/Acid Batteries need to be charged for several hours or until they are freely gassing (bubbling), when they are first filled with Battery Acid. If you do not charge them, it could shorten their life in service. It is a good idea to loosen the individual Battery caps and make sure the vent tube is clear. Be sure to retighten the caps before putting the battery into service.



Lead/Acid Battery 1



Lead/Acid Battery 2

Now-a-days you can get different types of batteries too. They are called all kinds of funny names like AGM, Jell type, GYZ, YTX and the like. These are all sealed type Batteries and you never have to put additional acid into them. They require special charging equipment and/or special charging technique to give them the initial charge. Depending on who you talk to, initial charging of a Sealed Type Battery should be at least 12.8 Volts to activate it but not over to 14.8 volts to prevent overcharging. However, if the Sealed battery had been charged and now has dropped below 11.5 volts and will not take a charge. You will need to charge it at 25 volts for five minutes. If it still will not take a charge, replace it. As you might guess, it is a good idea to keep the instructions that come with these Batteries and follow them. Follow the instructions that is, not the Battery. It would be very boring following the Battery. They never go anywhere interesting.

Some new Sealed Type Batteries come pre-filled and charged from the factory. They have a finite shelf life and must be put into service as soon as possible. If they sit for month or so they must be recharged. Other new sealed type Batteries come dry with a separate strange looking bottle of special high concentrate sulfuric acid. You fill them up with the acid and put on a non removable cap. Then you give them the initial activating charge.

All sealed and conventional Dry Batteries have an indefinite shelf life but only as long as they remain sealed and dry. That is, with the filler caps and red sealing cap or red sealing tape in place. Once the seals are broken or the Battery filled with acid the countdown on Battery life begins. When you remove the red caps you will usually hear a sucking sound as the Battery is unsealed.

If you want to upgrade your conventional Lead/Acid Motorcycle Battery to a Sealed Battery type make sure the stock charging system is capable of charging the battery. You need a regulated output of between 14 to 14.8 Volts. If your charging system cannot maintain that rate of charging it is not powerful enough for a Sealed Type Battery. A Conventional battery will be the only battery option for your motorcycle.



Yuasa GYZ Battery



Yuasa AGM Battery

If a battery is totally discharged, and if you goof and connect the plus and minus leads backwards you can change the polarity of the battery. Plus is minus, minus is plus. I had a customer who did that. That was a fun one till I figured it out. I just drained the battery to zip, recharged it the right way... worked just fine... go figure.

Here is a trick that works maybe 60-70 % of the time...You have a battery that is almost junk, will not hold a charge for very long. Put some Epsom salt, maybe 1/4 teaspoon, in each cell. Sometimes, not always, just sometimes, it will keep it going another 2-3 months. Won't hurt anything... the batteries junk anyway, but it might get you through till winter!



It's a funny thing, you can have a battery that reads 12.5 volts on a volt meter, but still will not light a small light bulb. Volts only tell you part of the story. The acid in the battery must be good. The Specific Gravity must be around 1.26 to 1.28 (in a fully charged battery) and you measure this with a hydrometer. The only trouble is this... there just isn't enough fluid in most motorcycle battery's to test with a big auto hydrometer. You must use one of the cheap, small, 5 ball, pencil types. Oh well, at least they work and between the two you will have the whole story.

I once worked in a shop that was responsible for a fleet of about 120 trucks and cars. Part of my job was making sure all the batteries were up to snuff on all those vehicles. I did a lot of battery charging, battery changing, checking fluid levels, checking voltages, and the like. I found that a battery could have a good volt reading and be bad. It could also have the right hydrometer reading and be bad. You needed to check both. Even with BOTH volts and hydrometer readings good, I had one or two that just plain would not crank an engine. Put a new battery in and problem solved. Perhaps they were sulfated badly. I could not tell as the cases were all black. This was quite rare. One or two out of hundreds and hundreds.

On motorcycle batteries you can usually look through the cases and see the white gook, Lead Sulfate, on the plates of the Battery. Once you see that Lead Sulfate is forming, that Battery is on it's way out.

Speaking of Lead Sulfate. I once met a guy who told me he could rejuvenate old Batteries. He told me he dumped the old acid, put in a water/baking soda mix, and waited till it stopped bubbling. He then drained the mix out and rinsed it out several times with plain

water. Then he refilled the battery with new, fresh Battery Acid and charged the Battery.

Now everything I know about Batteries tells me this will not work. I tried it on an old Battery I had that was on it's way out and it did not work for me. However, get this. I know of several people who had this old guy work their Batteries over and they all reported THAT IT DID WORK. It sure did not for me but there were a lot of people that said it did for them. I never was able to watch him do it sooo who knows??? Just to really confuse you. I once has an old battery that I really needed to work 'cause I was too broke to get a new one. So I drained the old acid out and put new acid in. Nothing else. It charged up just fine and I used it for several more years. Again, go figure!

Remember too. On old British bikes, like Triumph, BSA, Norton, etc. They used a POSITIVE GROUND electrical system. It would behoove you to remember this if you have to work on one!





Batteries can be tested. They make Load-Bank Battery testers which put a load on the Battery and then read the voltage. This type of Battery Tester is around $40-$50 dollars. They also make a type of Battery tester that reads Internal Resistance within the Battery. I have one of the Internal Resistance type testers. Made by Motorola, it seems to work quite well without stressing out the Battery. I got mine back in the day from Moses brother's uncle. Actually, it was mail order from an ad in Popular Science Magazine. As I remember, I paid about $40 1970s dollars for it. I don't know where to get one today.

One last thought on Batteries. All of today's motorcycle engines have Electronic Ignition. A lot of these Ignitions require a full 12 volts to fire the spark plugs. It is possible to have enough amps in a weak Battery to turn the starter but NOT enough Volts to fire the Ignition System. So if it cranks but does not start and everything else seems good, test the Battery.

A good, fully charged Battery is needed for a lot of things on a motorcycle. It is indeed the armour of light.

## Battery State-of-Charge Level

| Charge Level | Volts | Specific Gravity |
|---|---|---|
| 100% | 12.66 | 1.265 |
| 75% | 12.45 | 1.225 |
| 50% | 12.25 | 1.190 |
| 25% | 12.05 | 1.155 |
| Discharged | 11.90 | 1.120 |

**For a PDF file to print out a State of charge chart, Click**

**For size and applications for Yuasa batteries in PDF, Click**

**For more information, theory, lots of good stuff from Yuasa in PDF, Click**

**For a number of handy PDF files on various battery related procedures, right from the horses mouth so to speak, Check out this handy page from Exide Batteries,**

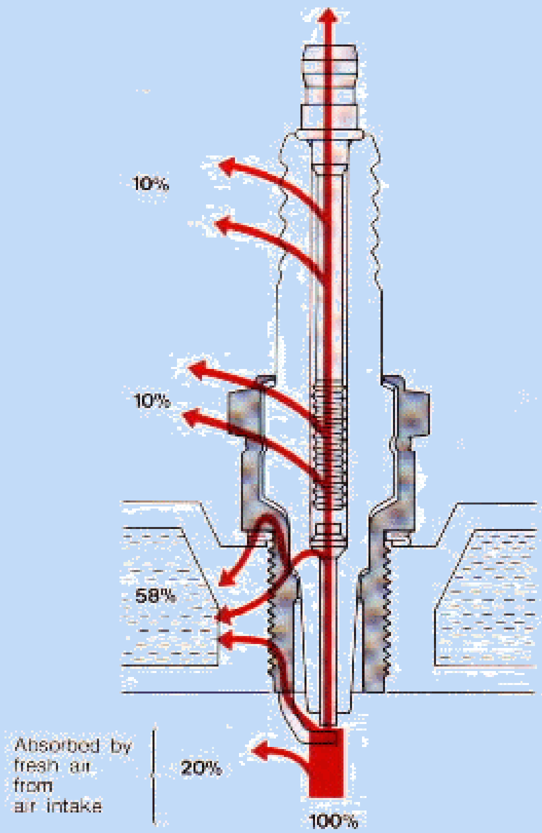
**Click**

**Battery Council International, Click**

**Here is a Zip file with a lot of Info on all types of Vehicle batteries, Click (800 KB)**

Top

# SPARK PLUGS



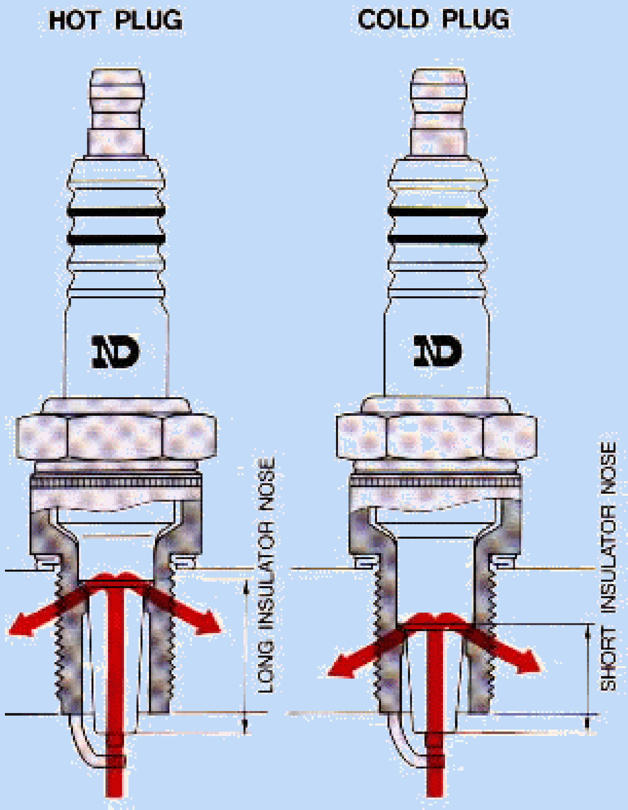

---

Spark plugs....We can make this easy or we can make it hard. Let's start with easy. After running for a while normally, stop the bike and take the spark plugs out. They should look a light chocolate brown in color. If , black and sooty the engine is running too rich in the fuel departement or too cold of spark plug. If black and shiny (oily) they are oil fouled. If they are whitish you are running too lean a fuel mixture and/ or wrong ignition timing or too hot of spark plug. When you see this, your engine is about to blow up!!!

If you would like to see more Spark Plug Images... 29 to be exact, Click Here. Be patient, it takes awhile to load !

Now the harder stuff. A spark plug does not make your engine run hotter or colder. The terms hot or cold refer to the temperature of the tip of the spark plug itself. The plug must keep a temperature of, between 752 and 1652 degrees Fahrenheit. If it gets too hot it can fire off the air/fuel mixture at the wrong time. This can cause detonation and/or pinging which will put a hole in your piston... not good. If it gets too cold it will not burn off the carbon and fuel deposits on it's tip and the plug will foul out (stop working) not good either.

The heat range of a spark plug is controled by the length of the center electrode. A longer one is hotter because it takes longer for the heat to flow through it to the cylinder head. As you might think the cooler plug has a short center electrode.




To get a true plug color reading you must run the engine,on a level road, at the throttle setting that you want to test, for about a mile, then kill the ignition, pull the clutch in and coast to a stop. Then pull the plug and look at it. This could be a real thrill on most of the newer street bikes.

As the engine ages and more oil gets past the rings a hotter plug may be in order. If you ride at low speeds all the time a hotter plug will keep the plugs from fouling. If high speeds are your thing, a cooler plug may be just the ticket. Don't be afraid to pull that plug out and give 'er a read!

Top

# Spark Plugs

**The Bible tells us---**
**" Where no counsel is, the people fail : but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. " ( Proverbs 11:14 )**

**So to prevent you from failing Spark Plug reading here is a multitude of counsellors in picture form.**

**I got all this from a Free hand out I recieved from NGK Spark Plugs back in 1977. I think their Hot-but-OK plug pictures are a bit too hot for me. But who am I to nay say NGK ? Enjoy !**

---

## Introduction

The appearance of the firing-end of a spark plug graphically reflects the condition of an engine, the suitability of the spark plug heat rating, and whether or not the carburetor and ignition timing are properly adjusted.

This pamphlet is intended to assist you in correctly choosing your spark plugs and determining the performance condition of your engine.

■Even plugs which present a good appearance, such as those shown in Figures ⑥~㉑, can quite often be covered with a lead deposit which causes misfiring.

■Wet plug firing-ends such as shown in Figures ❶~❷ are normally attributed to one of the following causes:

(1) Excessive choking.
(2) Trouble within the ignition system.
(3) Oil pumping past worn piston rings and valve guides.

■The causes of sooty plugs like those shown in Figures ❸, ❹ and ❺ are usually the result of:

(1) A plug with a too high heat rating is being used and the plug firing-end does not reach its self-cleaning temperature (above 400~450℃) due to light load conditions.
(2) Use of a too rich air-fuel mixture of richer than 8:1~10:1
(3) Trouble in the ignition system.
(4) Improperly functioning cooling system resulting in excessive cooling.

■The firing-end burns illustrated in Figures ㉕, ㉖ and ㉗ may be a result of:

(1) Too low heat rating, permitting the plug to exceed the highest limit for optimum operating temperature of over 850~1000℃ due to excessively heavy load operations.
(2) A too lean air-fuel mixture.
(3) Ignition timing too over advanced.
(4) Abnormal combustion such as knocking.
(5) Cooling system trouble, which causes engine overheating.

■Overheating conditions shown in Figures ㉘ and ㉙ are due to intense knocking and pre-ignition following situations identical to those in Figures ㉕, ㉖ and ㉗ where increased temperature of the spark plug firing-end results in melting of the electrode.




1
Oil Fouled




2
Oil Fouled




3
Carbon Fouled




4
Too Cold




5
Too Cold




6
Cold or Rich
But OK




7
Cold or Rich
But OK




8
Cold or Rich
But OK




9
Good



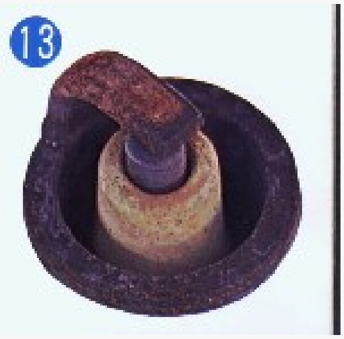

10
Good




11
Good




12
Good












13
Real Good

14
The Best

15
Best

16
Best



17
Best



18
Good



19
Good



20
Good



21
Kinda Hot
But OK



22
Hot or Lean
But OK (?)



23
Hot or Lean
But OK (?)



24
Hot or Lean
But OK (?)



25
Too Hot or Lean
Pre-Ignition Range



26
Too Hot or Lean
Pre-Ignition Range



27
Too Hot or Lean
Pre-Ignition Range



28
Too Hot or Lean
Pre-Ignition Range




29
Too Hot or Lean
Pre-Ignition Range

Top

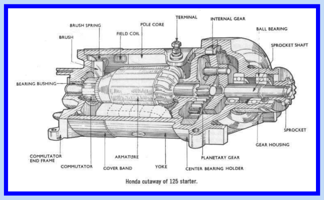
# ELECTRIC STARTERS





I started riding in 1965. Most of the bikes then used kick starters. Not all, in fact there have been electric starters from way back. I have a book dated 1915 that shows an Indian motorcycle with an electric starter. It's just that they were not real popular. All the movies back then had the big, bad, nasty, bad guy, motorcyclists run out to their bikes and kick start them. Now they run out and push a button... It's just not the same. Anyway, around 1968 Honda brought out the CB350 twin. I was working in a Honda shop at the time. All the New Honda 350 owners would kick start their bikes. As it turned out, Honda had wanted them to use the electric starter and thought everyone would, but they didn't ! Some of the internal kick starter parts were made too weak and broke from so much use. We did a lot of warranty work on those 350s but, from that time on, the "Button" really took off.

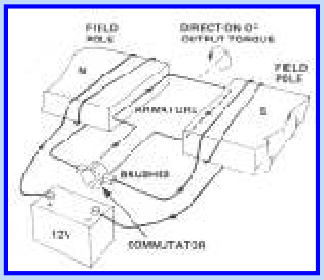
It seems everyone liked pushing that button. In fact, kick starters are slowly disappearing, except, maybe, for dirt bikes. I don't particularly like this trend. Every battery I've ever owned has, sooner or later, failed. That's the nature of the beast. It may take years but sooner or later it will fail. It would be nice to have a backup but, I guess we just will have to live with no kick starters.



The electric starter is just a very powerful DC electric motor. The starter usually has two or more big field coils, also called Poles or Pole Coils, bolted to the inside of the outer starter shell or Yoke. Sometimes instead of field coils there will be magnets instead. When energized, these field coils act as magnets. The inner shaft of the starter is called an Pole Core or Armature. This Armature has a bunch of wire coils. Each end of these coils leads to a commutator. Pieces of carbon, with a wire cast into them, press against these commutators. These pieces of carbon are called Brushes. The wires in the Brushes are connected to the big thick battery cable. Again, when energized with 12 volts of

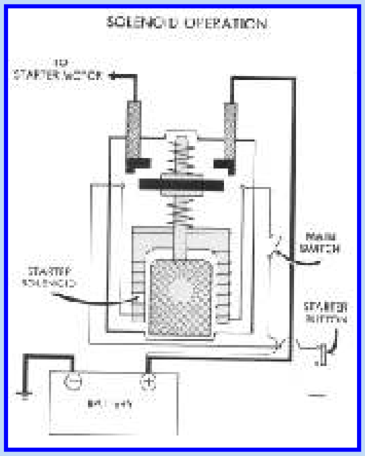
power, they become magnets.





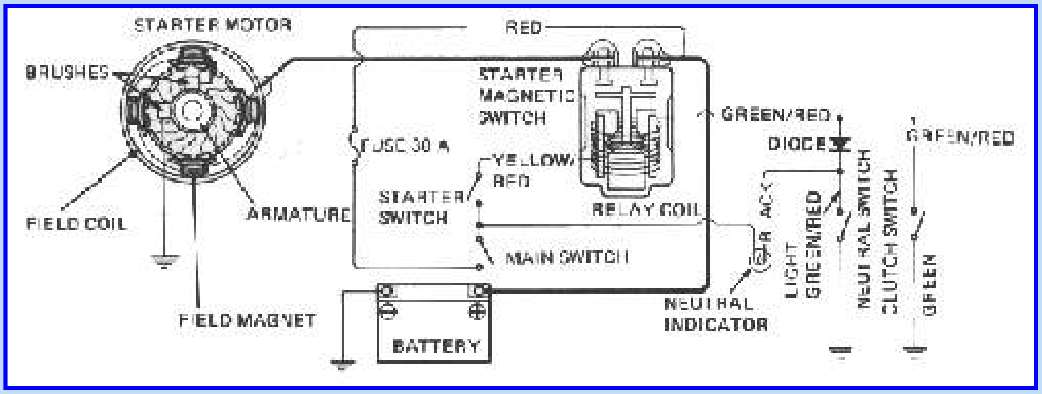

Now magnets do some interesting things. They have two poles, one on each end. One is the North pole and the other, the South pole. The North Pole is where Santa Clause lives. At least that's what they tell me, but I've looked at a lot of starters and I've never found him ! The poles attract each other if they are the different (North and South) and repel each other if they are the same (North to North, South to South). This is real handy for a starter. The coils of wire on the Field Coils and on the Armature act as very powerful electro magnets, attracting and repelling each other. The brushes send 12 volt power to the proper coils on the Armature through the commutators. All this pushing and pulling turns the starter motor round and round. The flow of DC voltage causes the starter to turn in one directon. Reverse the DC current flow and the starter will turn in the opposite direction. This is a good thing because much as I hate to admit it, pushing a button is a lot easier then kicking that old dog over.

A few years ago a guy came in with a XR350. It has a hot cam in it, high compression piston, was bored to 400 or so ccs and had a monster carb. It was in an absolutely beautiful, silver plated Reynolds frame. At one time it was a real state of the art motocrosser. The guy seemed to think there was something goofy with the carb, but I could find nothing wrong. He claimed it used to start easy but now it was hard. I weigh over 200 pounds and I'm used to kick starting big bikes. I could get it started... barely ! The owner weighed about 110 pounds and could barely turn the engine over. A little button to push would sure have been nice.






Starters take a lot of power. Just a regular electric switch will not work because the wires have to be so big to handle the high Amp load. When you think of Amps, think of Volume. Think of Volts as pressure. You can have a lot of pressure in a small wire, but it must be contained. That is why the actual wire is so small to the spark plug, but it has a lot of thick insulation around it to contain the 18,000 to 30,000 volts. Conversely the starter wire has very low voltage, only 12. However, it has a lot of volume in Amps. As much as 120 amperes, or more, of current. The insulation is quite thin, but the wire is very thick. To switch the power on and off in this thick wire we have to have a special switch, a Solenoid. The Solenoid uses a small electro magnet to draw a big heavy switch closed. This gives power to the starter through the big, heavy starter wires. The power needed to work the little electric magnet is small so a regular sized wire is used to power it from a switch on the handlebar. Other safety, cut out switches can also be in this small starter button wire.

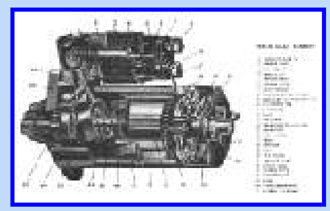







The starter, strong as it is, is not strong enough to turn the engine over so we have to gear it down, usually about 14 to 1. It can be with just a group of gears or with sprockets and chain. The ones running a sprocket and chain will require you to pull the side cover to remove the starter because the sprocket falls off when you pull the starter motor from the crankcase. If the starter train uses all gears you can usually pull the starter without pulling the side cover. Sometimes the starters also have planetary gears within the starter Yoke or body.





Starters use two ways to engage the spinning starter to the engine. A starter clutch or a pivot and solenoid combination. The starter clutch uses steel balls or rollers that lock the crank shaft to the starter gears when turned in one direction and freewheel when turned in the opposite direction. This allows the starter to lock up solid when starting the engine, and then to release when the engine starts. Most of the Japanese bikes use this method. The pivot and solenoid method uses the solenoid to put power to the starter motor and, at the same time, lever the starter nose gear into the clutch or flywheel gears. Harley Davidsons use this method as do a lot of European makes and almost all cars. There is a third way, but I have not seen it used on motorcycles. This method uses big, wide, thread like channels cut in the end of the armature. The starter gear rides, up and down, in these channels. Because of the angle of these channels, the starter gear is thrown out to the end of the armature when the starter turns. It then engages a big ring gear, usually on the flywheel, to start the engine. When the starter stops, a spring pushes the starter gears back out of engagement. I haven't seen this type of starter used much on motorcycles. I do see it used a lot on lawn tractors and lawn mowers.

If you bike won't start the first thing to check is the battery. Is it in good condition and fully charged ? See the Battery Page. If the battery tests good and the solenoid clicks at you, the solenoid might be corroded inside. To check, bypass the it. A real down and dirty way is to just connect the two big posts on the solenoid with a (OLD) screwdriver. There will be lots of sparks so have a good Fire Extinguisher handy. If nothing happens when you do this, the starter wires are broken or corroded, the starter is dead, or the starter is not grounded right. Try bypassing the everything. Hook a heavy jumper cable straight from the battery to the starter. If nothing happens, most likely the starters dead. You can also run a voltage drop test, to test

the starter cables. See the Electrical tests page. If the starter works when you jumper the two terminals then you need a new solenoid. If the starter works and the solenoid does not click, the solenoid might be dead or it might be that the starter button is corroded and not making good ground or the wire going to the button may be broken. Sometimes there is a fuse in the starter system, be sure to check it. Also, on new bikes, big brother has now put in all kinds of "Safety" switches to protect us from ourselves. I don't particularly like them, however, I do have at least one rather vivid memory of trying to turn left with the side stand of my Norton down ! Anyway, check all those switches before you go and replace starters, solenoids, etc. They are usually on the clutch lever, side stand, and neutral switch. Older bikes don't have these "Helper" switches so their wiring is a bit simpler.

Starters are usually held on with two bolts. Remove those two bolts, give a pull and out it comes. Most of them have a rubber O-ring seal to keep the oil in. so it may take a bit of a pull to get them off. Be sure and check in the shop manual to see if you have a chain drive type. If you pull the starter on them, the sprocket and chain will fall down in the side cover. You must remove the side cover to get the chain and sprocket back on.



After you have the starter off look at it. There should be line markings on the top and bottom and on the yoke. This is so on reassembly, everything on the inside will match up right. This is important. If there are no marks that you can find, make your own with a felt tip marker. More then once someone has brought in a non-working starter, assembled wrong. They gag at the price of a new one, and then think I'm a genius when I turn an end 180 degrees and it works.

As you take it apart look for:

1. Oil, water, or rust in the starter. If there is, clean it up and replace all the seals, o-rings and Gaskets.
2. Wires not connected right or not connected securely.
3. Carbon dust or dirt from the brushes short circuiting things.
4. Armature is not concentric.
5. Brushes too short.
6. A rough or dirty Commutator.
7. Is the Mica gap, between the segments (Bars) of the Armature, filled with carbon ?
8. Is the spring for the carbon brush weak and not pushing the brush against the Armature ? You can check this with a spring balance. Normal pressure is about 500 grams or 1 pound, give or take, up or down, more or less, kinda sorta.

Now I could go into turning the commutator (In a lathe) and undercutting the Mica gap (Hack saw blades work good, go down about 0.3mm or .012", and chamfer the edges a bit so the brushes don't get damaged.) but unless you are rebuilding lots of starters, you just will not need to do this. Here are some things to consider. Starters today are made of good quality materials and are quite reliable. If treated right they will last a long time. In times past, materials where not quite as good and the motorcycle was looked upon as a legitimate form of everyday transportation. Today that's no longer true. What do I mean ? Well, in the old days Bikes where use as regular transportation. They where run every day. If you had an electric starter, it would have been made out of the best materials available and you would be using it a lot. Trouble is, those materials where not as good as we have today. Normal wear would

have occurred more rapidly then would happen today. This would have necessitated the truing up of an out of round commutator, cutting the Mica gap, etc. Today, we ride our bikes a bit when the good weather hits and then stick them in a corner and forget about them. When we do go to start them, the carbs are all gummed up and we crank and crank and crank that puppy and it still won't start. All this cranking tends to burn out the coils in the starter before there is a lot of wear on the Armature. Our starters, today, wear out from rust and abuse. Not from good, honest wear. So what does all that mean ? Simply this. If your starter goes on the blink, check the cables, solenoid, take it apart, clean the rust out, but odds are a new set of brushes is not going to fix it. If, with a good battery, it will just barely turn the engine over, you probably need a new or rebuilt starter... and they're not cheap. To top it off, a lot of motorcycle manufacturers don't sell the armatures or the field coils separately.

Check the continuity between all of the commutator segments. There should be continuity. If one pair gives a high reading (No continuity) there may be an open circuit. Now check for continuity between the segments and the armature shaft. There should be none. In the old days, they had a tool called a "Growler" to test the armatures, but again, if your not doing a lot of them, it's not much use to have one. If the commutator looks a bit dull or burned, it won't hurt to shine it up a bit with a fine grade of sand paper. They say don't use Emory paper. There is a chance the hard particles will become embedded in the surface of the commutator and wear the brushes out (Like sand paper has no hard particles ?). However, I'm sitting here looking at three different starter manuals and one says use Emory paper (Chilton), one says don't, use sandpaper instead (Haynes) and one says don't use any (Honda Factory). Instead use a file ! Me ? I usually use sandpaper. It's cheaper, but if the truth be known, I really use whatever fine paper my hand hits first when I reach inside my sandpaper storage box. However, the file thing sounds even cheaper, provided you don't file any flat spots on the commutator ! Take your pick, I really don't think it matters which method you use.

Check for continuity between the starter cable or terminal bolt, on the side of the starter, and the brush that is wired to the end of the stator coil, also called field or pole coil. That is the coil (s) bolted to the yoke or starter body. If there is no continuity, the wire is shorted and the coil needs to be replaced.

Most starter motors have four poles (field coils) and four brushes. Some have only two brushes, but that really loads the brushes heavily. Some sparking, while running, at the brushes, is normal. Heavy sparking should be looked into.

Starter brushes need to be measured and compared with the minimum measurement given in the shop manual. If you don't have this spec, just look art them. If they "Seem" too short, be they probably are ! If they "Seem" long enough and there is good spring pressure, pushing them against the commutator, they should be OK. If you can't get the right replacement brush, try to find ones that are a about the right size, only bigger, and file them down. Carbons carbon so they should work OK. The important thing is that the carbon brushes press tightly against the commutator. If they don't, the current will not pass through them properly.

Don't run the starter, on the bench, more then a second or two without a load on it. They can really rev up and they are not designed to run at high speeds.

Don't ever run an electric starter, under load, for a long period of time. Run them no longer

then five or ten seconds. They heat up and can burn out one of their coils. Run it for five seconds and then stop and wait for one minute before running it again. This lets the starter cool down. If it won't start, find out why. Don't just keep cranking it.

Lastly, a starter can be used as a generator too. Push current through it in one direction and it's a starter, spin it and it's a generator. Yamaha, Suzuki and others used them, not to mention that 1915 Indian. Yamaha used a lot of those on their AT1 125cc dirt bikes with electric start. They were made back in the 1970s but I'm still seeing them, even now in 2004. The page that covers them is Here. I've seen them on Suzuki's too, and read about Kawasaki's having them, so you just might run into them.

Here are some exploded starter views for you to study.

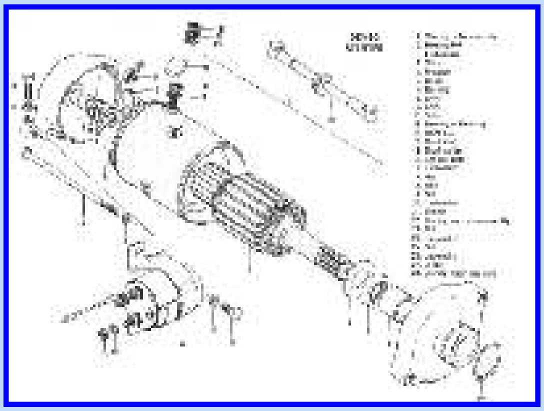
Double lastly, here are some thoughts on the old Yamaha Virago starter problem.

Top

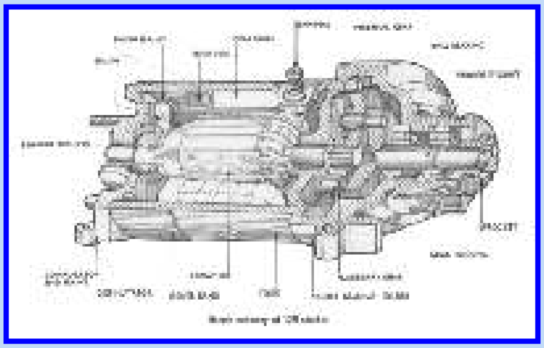
# MOTORCYCLE
# EXPLODED STARTER VIEWS

---

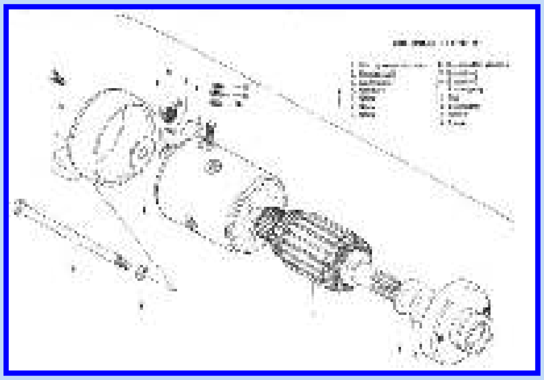
Here are some exploded views of different motorcycle Starters for you to study. I will try to add more as time allows.



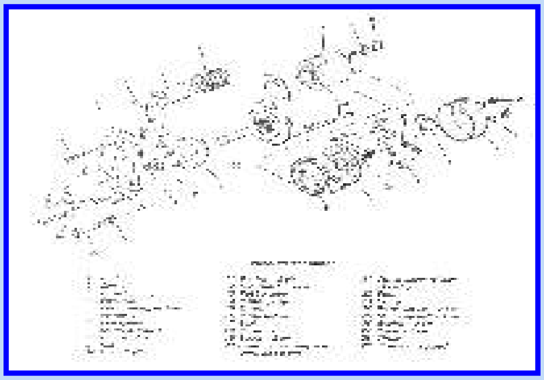
Denso Starter



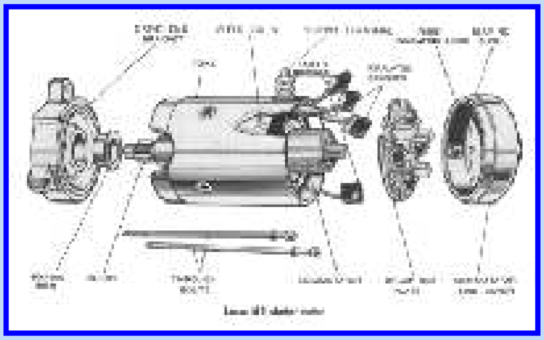
Honda 125 Starter



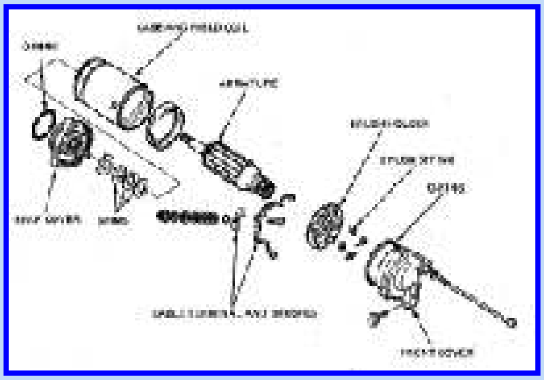
kokusan_starter



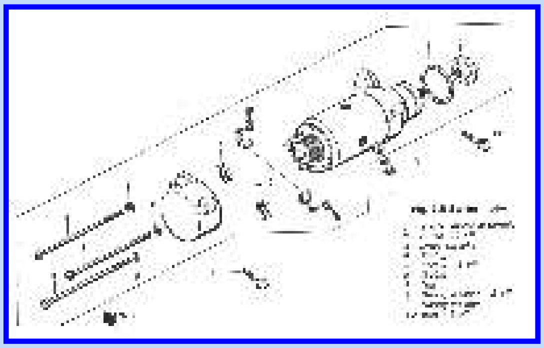
BMW Twin "Valeo" starter.



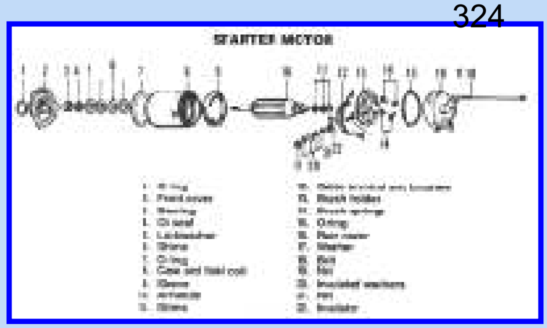
Lucas M3



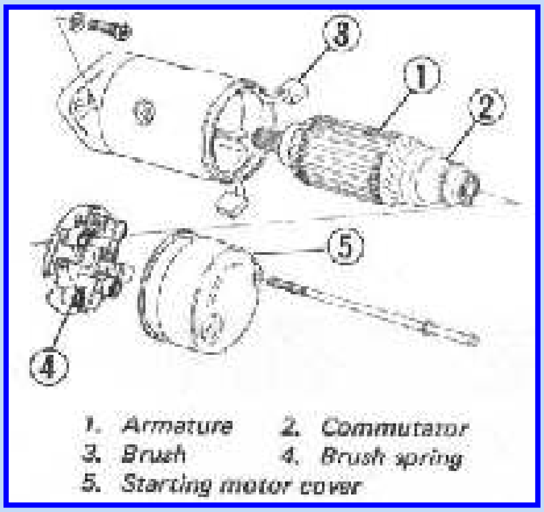
Honda V45 Starter.



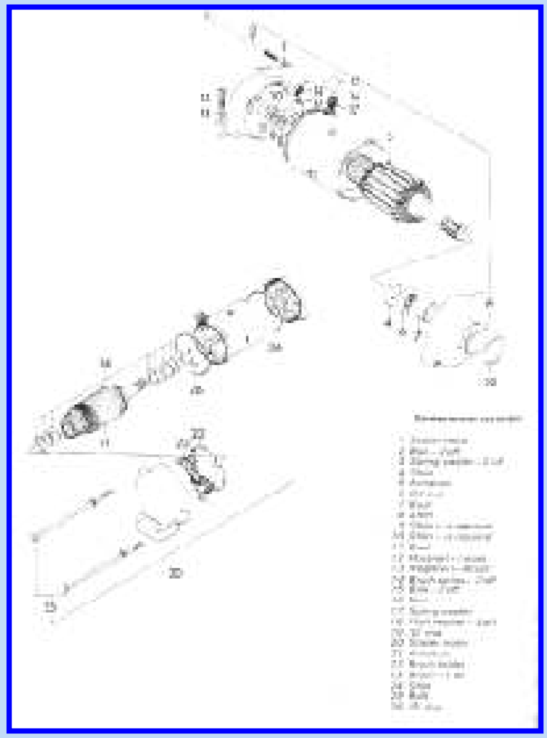
Honda GL1100 Starter.



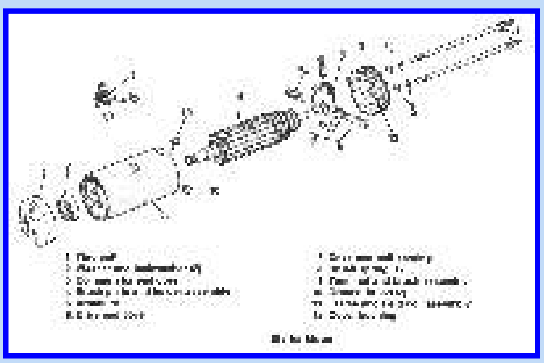

Honda Shadow Starter.



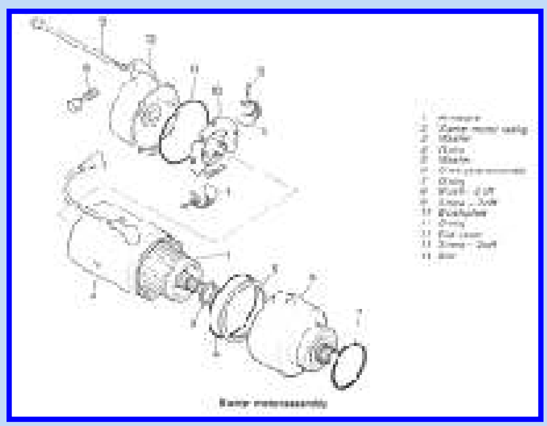

Suzuki RE5 Starter.



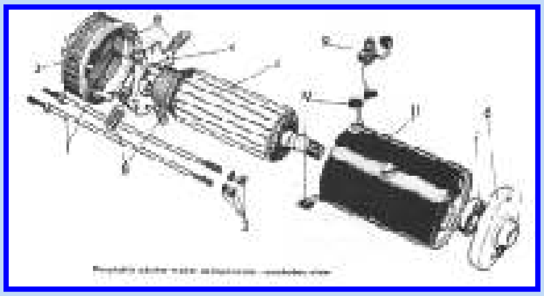
Suzuki GS550 Starter



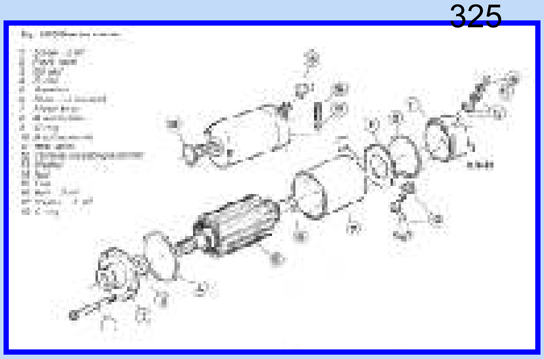
Harley Davidson XR Starter.



Yamaha Varago Starter.



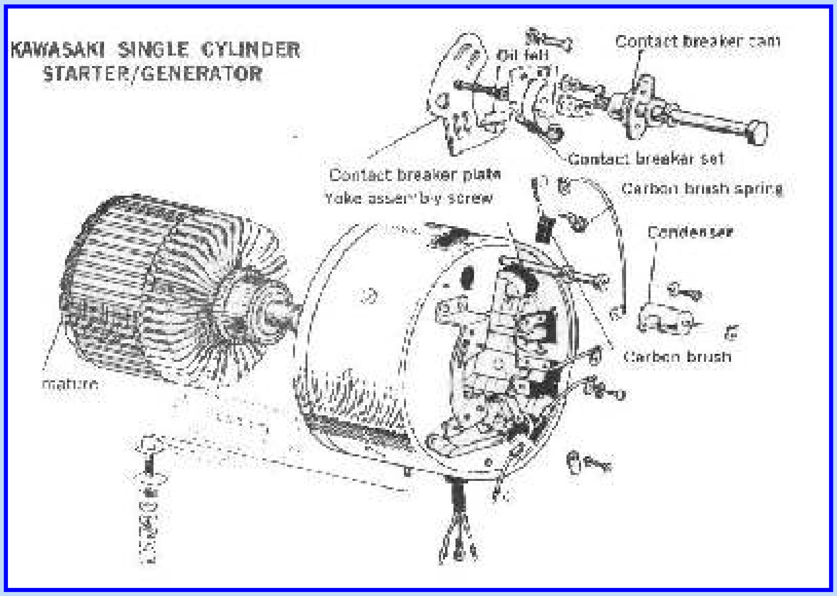
Harley Davidson FL "Prestolite" Starter.

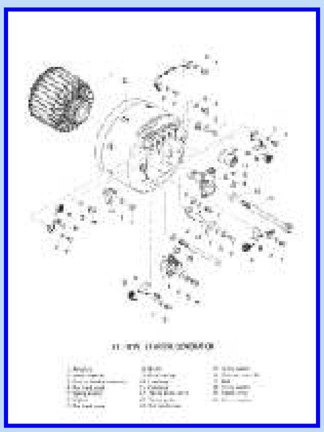


BMW "K-Bike" Starter.

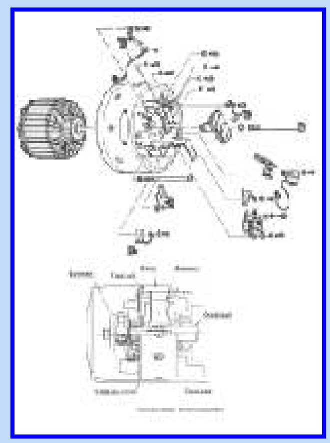
Top

# GENERATOR/ELECTRIC STARTERS (DYNAMOS)



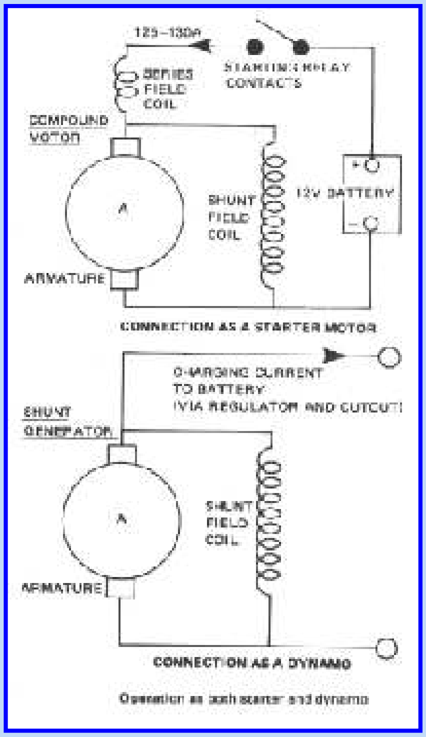



These little 100cc-185cc bikes are real easy to kick over. I can see no need for electric starters on them, but a lot of them do. The factories must have thought this was a good selling point. The starter/generator (sometimes called a Starter/Dynamo) is located on the end of the crankshaft and has the ignition points mounted to it too. You will only find these on small bikes because there is no gear reduction and they don't put out a lot of power. They are quite complicated. They were seen on these little bike up to the mid 1970s. It would seem they are quite reliable because I'm still seeing them, but they are starting to disappear.

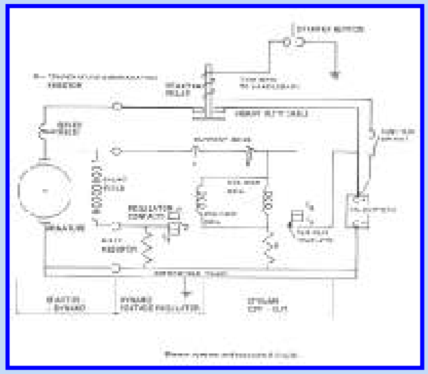


Usually you will only run into these bikes as a cheap kids bike. If something major is wrong, you will not want to pay the money for the part. Why pay $200 to get a $100 bike going? You probably can still get a lot of the parts but, it's just not worth it.

If you do get a hold of one of these bikes you will need a good, fully charged 12 volt battery, in the system, for it to run. Hit the button and away you go. If nothing happens check and make sure the brushes are in good condition. Also check the grounds and all the wire connections for corrosion. Below are some wiring diagrams, showing how this starter works and how it changes from starter to a Generator/Dynamo.

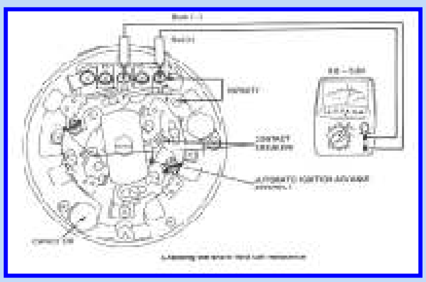



Starter/Generator (Dynamo) Wiring.

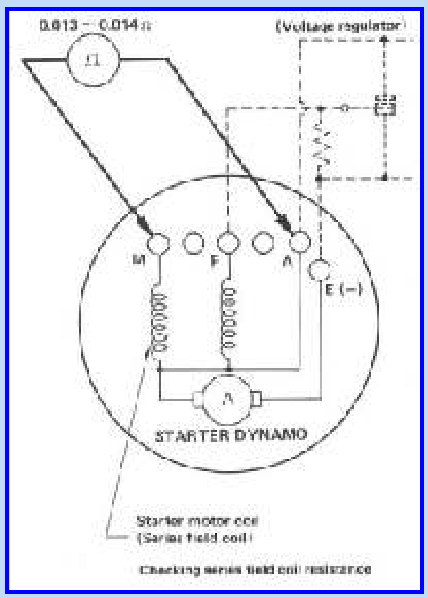


Starter/Dynamo and Associated Circuits.

The starter/generator has coils wired in series for the starting of the engine and then it also has coils wired in Parallel or Shunt, to generate power once the engine is running. All this means, to us, is that there are two sets of coils to test. The coils can't be grounded (Shorted out) to the housing they ride in or have a broken or burned out internal wire that prevents current from passing through them.



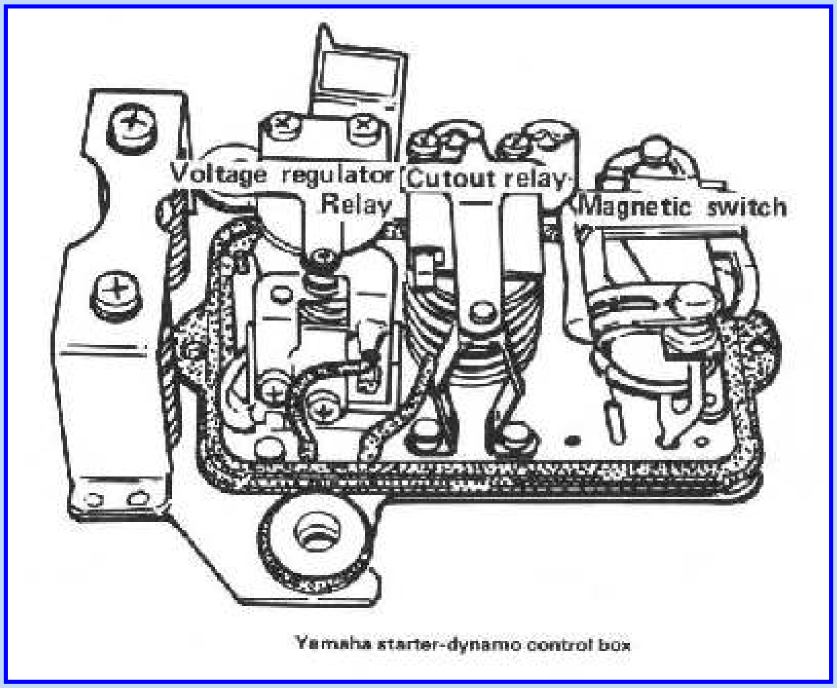
Checking the shunt field coil resistance.




Checking series field coil resistance.

The armature is tested like any armature. Continuity between the commutators and no continuity to the armature shaft.

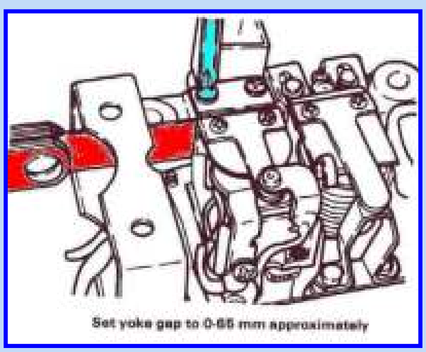
There is no rectifier because this thing generates DC current but a lot depends on the voltage regulator. It keeps the DC volts to the battery under control and charges and changes the different coils in the starter/generator/dynamo unit.




Yamaha starter-dynamo control box

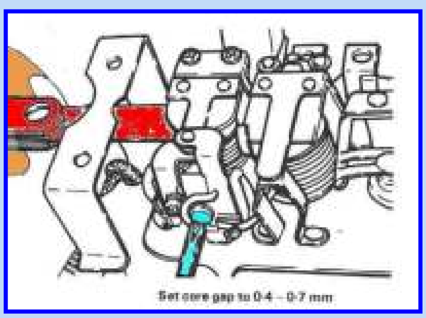
Now things start to get kind of complicated. You can change the settings in the voltage regulators because most of these things were made before anyone ever thought of solid state electronics. They usually come set right, from the factory. If you have to get into them, it usually means something is worn out, broken or goofy! You really need to run down a new one but, the bike just isn't worth the expense, unless you are restoring one. Yeah, right. We're going to win best of show with a great Yamaha 125cc AT1?

OK, if you really are going to restore one, you need to find an original factory shop manual so you can get all the settings, wires to the correct connectors, and everything else, set right. If not, and you still want to get the bike running 'cause the kid's buggen you for a cheap ride, Here are some settings you might want to try.



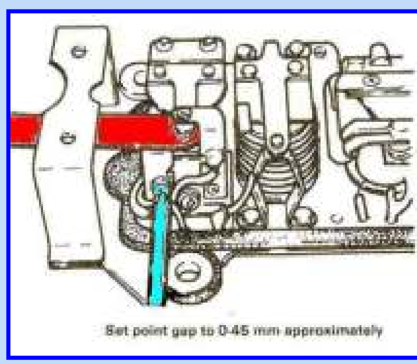
Set yoke gap to 0.65 mm approximately

Voltage Regulator
Yoke Gap



Set core gap to 0.4 – 0.7 mm

Voltage Regulator
Core Gap



Set point gap to 0.45 mm approximately

Voltage
Regulator
Point Gap

Now if everything just does not work, and the rest of the bike looks pretty good (Good compression, carb clean, tires OK, rear chain looks good, Gas tank doesn't leak, etc.) let me suggest another way. The crank on the old AT1s was the same part number for the electric start model as the magneto model. Just pull off all the electric start stuff and put on the flywheel, coil plate and coils and the ignition coil off another magneto Ign. AT1. There are still a number of these old dogs lying around. Look for an old broken one you can get parts off of.

I've always been able to get the electric starters to work, so I don't know for sure that everything will fit but, I'm 90% sure it will work and it's really the only cheap way out. Ignitions off a Yamaha 175cc CT1 might work too. I have pulled the head, piston and jug off a 175 and put it on a 125 and it worked just fine!

Switching the Ignitions might work on the Kawasaki's and Suzuki's too, but I can't say for sure.

Here are PDF files of the wiring systems and testing procedures for a all the Motorcycle Starter Dynamos that I could find. Most of the tests are very similar. Look for them in the PDF Folder.

Yamaha AT2/AT3 Wiring Yamaha YL2. Yamaha DT125 Wiring

Yamaha Dynamo Testing 1. Yamaha Dynamo Testing 2.

Kawasaki BIL-A Wiring Kawasaki Dynamo Testing.

Suzuki GT-185 Wiring Suzuki M15D Wiring

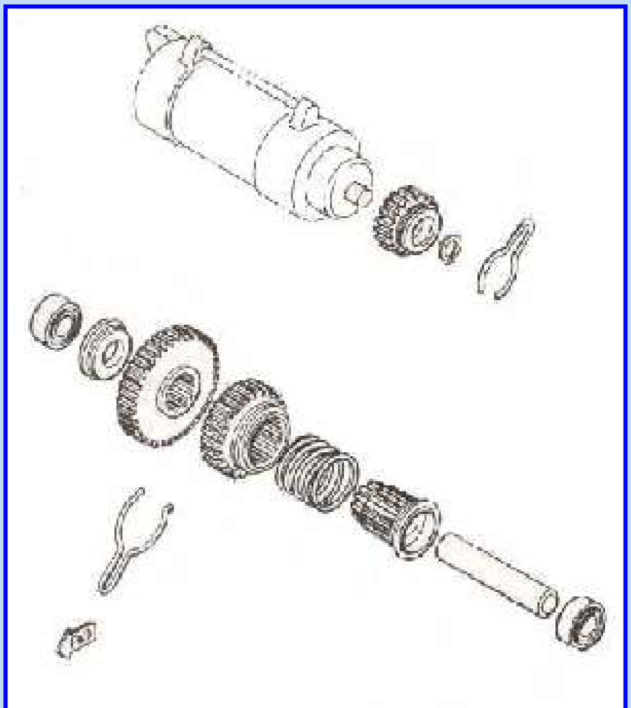
Suzuki Dynamo Testing 1 Suzuki Dynamo Testing 2 ... very detailed.

Top

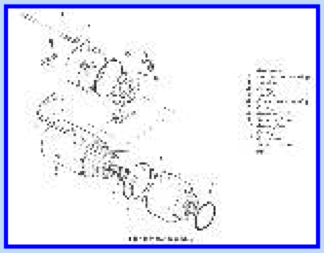


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# VIRAGO ELECTRIC STARTERS



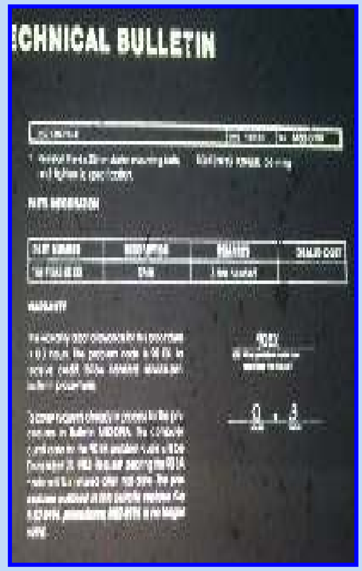
Starter clutch – XV750 and 920 models



A lot of Yamaha Virago models have a problem with their starters. Especially the twin rear shock models. Hit the button and it sounds like a bunch of marbles are knocking around in your crankcase. Yamaha put out all kinds of cures that sometimes worked and sometimes didn't. Most of those cures involved adding shims to the starter or changing this gear or that. The factory has a shim kit and apparently it does work on some bikes. It seems they've changed the starter too. I took some pictures of the Yamaha updates on my micro-fiche and here they are. They are big files because I wanted to give you the best picture, so give them time to load. It would seem that you must add these shims in the starter. Yeah, I know. But you're the one wanting to quiet this pig down... and a lot of guys and gals really love these bikes !


XV750/920
STARTER DRIVE SHIMMING

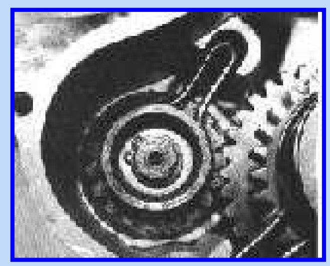
Virago Starter Update #1


CHNICAL BULLETIN

Virago Starter Update #2

Now I have never really worked over a Virago starter because everyone wants it done quick, cheap, and with an iron clad guarantee. That just ain't gonna happen, at least not with me. So no one has ever wanted to pay me to really do a job on one.





But you have one, and want to fix it cheap, so here goes. Blind leading the blind, I guess. I'd start by making sure all the usual stuff is right. Battery charged, cable connections clean, that kind of thing. Then I'd put in the shim kit from Yamaha. If the noise is still there, I'd try a little trick one Internet reader sent to me. He claimed this did the trick. Add a very small hose clamp to one of the friction clips, to give it a better grip on it's shaft. Now the only trouble with this is that he didn't say which clip to put the hose clamp on... there are two of them. I guess I should have asked, but I didn't because I don't really care. Nobodies ever going to pay me to fix one and I'm sure not going to get one... well, probably not, anyway. Have you run an Internet search on this problem? There sure are a lot of pages up about it. I haven't run across this particular hose clamp fix so I present it here. Have fun!

Top

# ENGINE COMPRESSION TESTING





¶ You can have the hottest cam, perfect ignition timing, clean carburetor, and fresh gas, but without good compression... that engine is not going to run. The first thing I do, when a non running bike comes in, is to run a compression test. If the engine does not have at least 100 PSI (Pounds per Square Inch) in each cylinder, I won't work on it, except to rebuild it. It would be a waste of the customers money if I "Tried" to make it run.

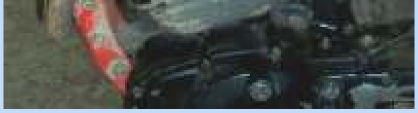


100 PSI is the minimum. It should be 125 to 150, and some engines have as high as 170 PSI or more. Yes, an engine can run with lower compression, but it will run very poorly. I've seen old, big, multi-cylinder outboards run with as little as 65 PSI and some lawnmowers run even less. However, for motorcycle engines 100 PSI is really on deaths doorway. Use your time to rebuild the engine, not to get another five or ten hours of life (maybe!) out of it.



The drill is simple. Remove all the spark plugs, ground all the spark plug wires or turn off the ignition, if possible. Screw or push the end of the gauge into the spark plug hole, open the throttle wide, and kick away. I like to kick (or turn the engine over with the electric starter) about four to five times and then check the gauge. Remember the reading, release the





pressure on the gauge, by pushing the little releases, and do it again. If the reading changes, do it till you get several readings that are all the same. That would be the correct pressure.

When you remove the spark plug, it might be a good idea to loosen the plug a bit and then blow out and around the plug with compressed air. This is to blow out any bits of dirt that might fall into the engine through the spark plug hole, as you remove the plug. This is an especially good idea on dirt bike engines with deep, forward facing, spark plug holes.

Technically, You should do this when the engine is hot, but I don't like burning my fingers, so I always do it when the engine is cold. A hot engine would probably read a few pounds more, but a cold reading will tell you what you need to know. Run the test on each cylinder. All the cylinders on an engine should be within ten pounds of each other. In other words, a four cylinder engine reading 145 PSI, 150 PSI, 147 PSI, and 155 PSI would be considered good. If it had 135 PSI, 150 PSI, 150 PSI and 155 PSI, it would not be considered good. Something is starting to go wrong with that first cylinder.

People tell me "I have a mis-fire on my four cylinder Motorcycle. I cleaned the Carburetors three times and it still does not run right. What gives?" This gives. If one cylinder has low compression the engine will NEVER run right. Run a Compression Test first. **Always, always, always** run the Compression Test **FIRST.**

OK, you have a cylinder that reads low. Is it valves or rings, leaking that compression? A quick, down and dirty test is this. Squirt some oil, maybe a teaspoon's worth, into the cylinder through the spark plug hole. Now run the test again. The oil will hold compression for several turns of the engine. If your retest with oil gives higher compression, you will know the rings are worn. If there is no change in compression, it's the valves that are leaking. If you think it's the valves, it's always a good idea to check the valve tappet clearance. If the valves are tight, they could be leaking compression. If the valves are tight, reset them to the proper clearance and test again. if your compression comes back don't thank your luck, thank Jesus! He just saved you an engine rebuild.

Just to make things interesting, a number of the newer, big single, dirt bikes have an automatic, spring loaded, Compression Release located on the Exhaust Camshaft. These bikes will have a normal compression pressure that is quite low, because of the Compression Release. For example, the Kawaski KLX650A should read 50-85 PSI. Kawasaki KLX650C is 57-87 PSI. Honda XR650R is 87 PSI with decompressor applied and 160 PSI with decompressor not applied. It jumps all over the place so check your shop manual before you rip the top end off thinking the compression is too low.

Once the engine starts, the compression goes way up as the centrifugal force acts on the spring loaded Compression Release giving the engine full power. With a low starting compression the engine can be easily Kick Started. Same with an Electric Starter. The stress on the Electric Starter is far less so a smaller, lighter Electric Starter can be used.



Automatic Compression Release #1




Automatic Compression Release #2

This test is one of the most important tests you can make. Time and time again, I see people work for hours trying to get an engine to run or to run good. I ask "Did you run a compression test?" they say "Oh, it has compression" I ask again, "Did you do an actual test? What was the PSI?" They say "It feels like it does." So they run a test, and guess what? No, or little, compression. Don't waste you time on a dead engine. Run a compression test first thing.

If you have an engine with Constant Velocity carbs the test is still done the same, with the throttles wide open. You might think they would read different, but they don't seem to.





Sometimes the spark plug holes are kind of weird in the size department and you will have to use an adapter on the end of the compression tester gauge. You can get a lot of different types of adapters, but sometimes you may need a special adapter that no one sells. You can try to use the push type of tester. It has a rubber tip that fits into the spark plug hole and is held there by hand pressure. Sometimes, due to the position of the spark plug, that will not work. If you can't buy the right adapter you can make one out of an old spark plug.



To make one, simply take a spark plug that fits the engine you want to test and remove the part of the metal base that is crimped over the ceramic portion of the spark plug. You can do this with a hack saw, and the crimped part will come loose like a ring. Now you can knock the ceramic part of the plug out with a drift from the nose end of the plug. This leaves you with just the metal portion of the plug. Now you can cut threads inside the end with a tap, like the one above, or weld it up with metal and redrill it to the right hole size if the plug is too big to tap as is.

If you don't have a compression gauge handy, all is not lost. A down and dirty way to do it is to simply press your thumb over the spark plug hole and hold it there tight. Now have someone kick the engine over. No matter how hard you push your thumb, the compression pressure should blow it off the hole smartly. If it won't, you don't have enough compression to start the engine.

Top

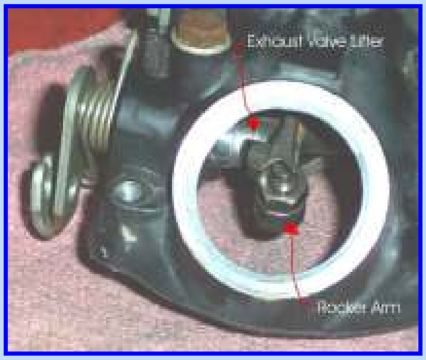
# Four Stroke Compression Releases

A compression release allows you to ease the piston over Top-Dead-Center of the compression stroke. This allows you to kick the engine over easier. This is usually done by a lever that prevents the exhaust valve from fully seating. Then the compression pressure, of the compression stroke, leaks out through the partially open exhaust valve. This allows the piston to easily move past Top-Dead-Center and into the correct position for easy starting.

The compression release always opens the exhaust valve and not the intake valve. There is a reason for this. It's not a real good idea to vent possibly hot, and explosive gases, back into the intake track where very bad things could happen.

There are many ways to activate a compression release.

1. A lever on the handlebar, connected by a cable, to the exhaust valve lifter.
2. A cable connected to the exhaust valve lifter, that is automatically operated by a cam on the kickstarter.
3. Both a handlebar lever and an automatic cam on the kickstarter, lift the exhaust valve, by a cable.
4. A lever on the cylinder head connected directly to the exhaust valve lifter.
5. A spring loaded cam or lever on the main exhaust cam.



Exhaust Valve Lifter.

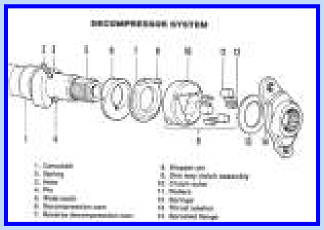

Kickstarter Cam Compression Release.


Cam Marker.

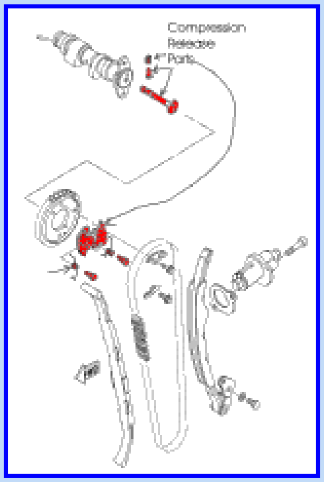


Removable Exhaust Cam Lifter. [Yamaha 650 Twin]

To Make it easier to set the piston in the right position Yamaha even put a cam position marker on the cylinder head of their 500cc singles. Just bring the piston up on the compression stroke, pull the compression release lever and continue pushing the kickstart lever till you see the cam marker in the window on the side of the cylinder head. Then release the compression release lever and kickstart the engine.

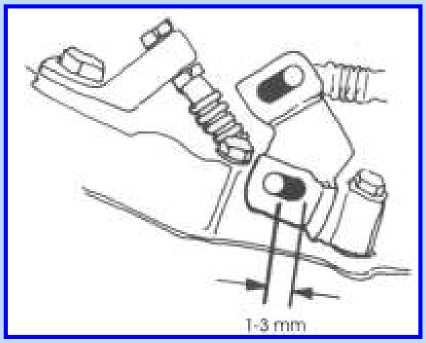


Some engines like the Honda XR400R and some Yamaha ATV engines have a spring loaded compression release right on the camshaft. When the engine stops, a spring moves a special cam to slightly open the exhaust valve. When the engine starts, centrifugal weights move the special cam, releasing the exhaust valve to run normally.

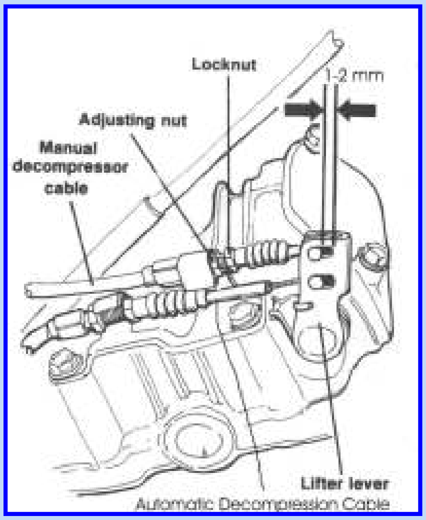



Internal cam spring and centrifugal compression releases may or may not have adjustment. Check your shop manual.

All cable activated compression releases need about one to three millimeters of free play. Check for this play when the cables are in the relaxed position. In other words when the compression releases are not activated. If there is no play in the cables, the exhaust valve may be held open. If the engine will run at all it will run with poor engine performance and this running will cause the valve seats to burn out.




Honda XL500




Honda XL250

Some of the three and four wheel ATVs have a lever operated compression release located right on the cylinder head.



If you engine does not have a compression release it sometimes is possible to add an aftermarket one. This may require you to remove the cylinder head, machine a hole and trim some cooling fins. Take care where you put this hole. The compression release will vent hot gases if used when the engine is hot. If the hot gases hit a painted surface it will ruin the paint. There are also aftermarket compression releases that require no machining but they are bigger in size. These aftermarket compression releases are usually fitted to modified Harley-Davidson engines.

Top

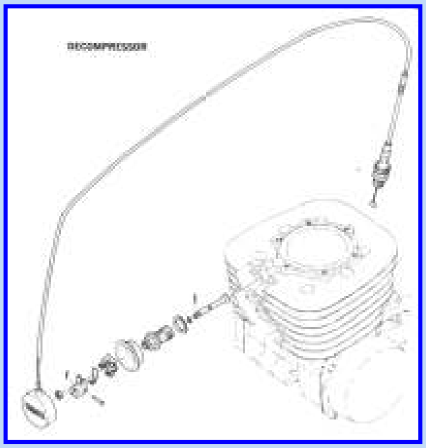
# Two Stroke Compression Releases

A two stroke compression release allows you to bleed some of compression pressure off from a big bore two stroke engine. This allows you to kick the engine over easier.

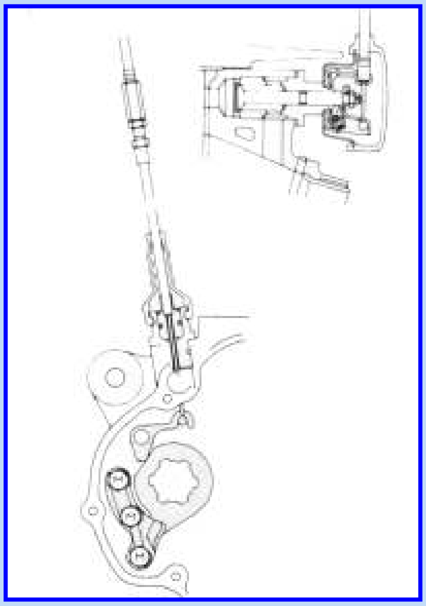
On a two stroke, three ways are used to accomplish this.

1. A lever on the handlebar, connected by a cable, to an exhaust valve screwed into the head.
2. A cable connected to an exhaust valve on the cylinder, that is automatically operated by a cam on the kickstarter.
3. A lever on the handlebar, connected by a cable, to an exhaust valve screwed into the cylinder.

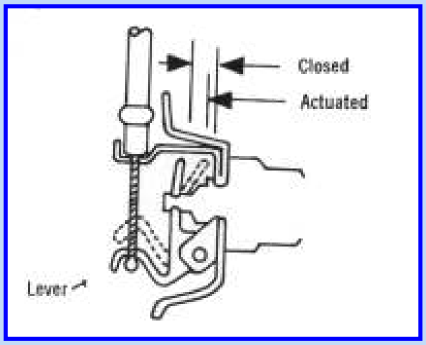
You will notice that the two stroke can use a compression release in the cylinder OR the cylinder head. When the compression release is in the cylinder it will release the pressure in the cylinder until the piston covers the port hole in the cylinder. This cuts the compression in direct relation to where the port is in the cylinder. The closer to the cylinder head the hole is the less compression there will be. The further away it is from the cylinder head the higher the compression.




Decompression Valve Assembly



Kickstarter Cam.




Compression Release Adjustment.

Yamaha DT360-400 singles used this type of compression release. The Maico 501 and some Suzukis' had something similar too. You could also make it fit other big two strokes that didn't have compression releases by cutting some fins out of the way and drilling and tapping a hole in the cylinder.



Some 1960s and 70s two stroke engine heads have two spark plug holes. You can put a compression release in the extra hole.




The compression release can be used for something else on two stroke engines... an engine brake. This was all the rage






in the late 1960s and early to mid 1970s. By putting in the right kind of compression release the engine would act as an engine brake if activated when the engine was running. There were problems with this. If you did not have the right design, the engine could draw in dirt and the hot engine gases could weaken the decompresser spring.

All this talk about two stroke compression releases and engine brakes is not real relevant to the new two strokes we have today. This is because the modern two stroke has absolutely gigantic ports. This keeps the compression pressure at slow, kickstarting speeds quite low but once the engine gets revving things really pick up and high horse power is achieved through high engine RPM and the unique port design of the two stroke engine.

The new, super efficient, disk brakes also work much better then the old drum brakes. This makes any extra engine braking with a compression release not worth the extra maintenance. However, it is good to know about them. A lot these engines are still running out there and you may run into them.

Top

# Leak Down Testing





Leak down testing is simply measuring the rate of air leakage past the rings and valves of an engine. The less air leakage the better. Aircraft mechanics have used this test for a long time.

The drill is this. Set the engine at Top-Dead-Center and attach the leak down tester hose to the sparkplug hole. Lock the crankshaft in place. The tester is attached to an air supply and set at 100 psi (Pounds per square inch). You then connect the tester to the tester hose and read how much air is leaking out of the cylinder. If it is say, 10 psi, that is good. It's holding 90 %. If it's leaking 30 psi, that is 70 %. That is not so good. Sounds easy, doesn't it?

Like I said, mechanics have been using this type of test on piston aircraft engines for many years. With that big propeller on one end of the crankshaft it's much easier to lock the engine in one position for testing. Also, because of insurance concerns, aircraft engines tend to be somewhat static in their development. In other words they want tried and true, not hot and new. This means the aircraft engine types have been around a long time and are very well known. You run the leak down tests on a regular basis and if one cylinder on an engine tests low it is pulled and new rings or a valve job fixes the problem. Also aircraft engines run at low engine speeds, around 3-4 thousand RPM. The test is a routine part of a ridged scheduled maintenance program that all aircraft engines follow.

Motorcycle engines are a bit different. The cylinders are much smaller and the RPMs much higher. Each cylinder may or may not be easy to remove. Regular maintenance? Yeah, right, sure!

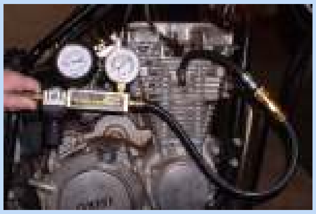
So does that invalidate the test? Absolutely not! It just makes it harder to make an accurate test and to interpret it.

On motorcycle engines locking the engine can be fun. If the engine is in the frame you can put it in gear and apply the rear brake. If the engine is on the bench, things are a bit harder. Now you have to lock that engine. If you use a wrench on the crankshaft bolt be sure to use a long one with lots of leverage. If you used a regular sized wrench you will find that the 100 psi of air pressure will apply a tremendous amount of twisting pressure to that wrench. You must be ready for that!

Even if you are ready, with a tight grip on the wrench, the crank might turn. Yes indeed, it might turn and cut your hand on the crank case like a scissor and you might get mad, say some bad words and throw that wrench across the room and stick it in the wall! Of course, a master mechanic of my stature would never do that and besides it did not stick in the wall. It bounced off. If I had thrown it which I did

not! Anyway, you get the idea!





Some leak down testers use low pressure. They work on the same basic idea as the higher pressure testers but have the advantage of low pressure. You don't have to lock the crank.

So now we have a test figure and it is probably lower then what we would have likes to see. What exactly does it tell us? Lycoming engines say the orifice which the air passes through must be .040" in diameter and have an entrance angle of 59/60 degrees. That is what is right for their engines. The real question is, what is right for your engine. If you start when your engine is new, run the test with the same test equipment and test at regular intervals you will get accurate test figures for your type of engine.

Alas, no one ever does this. The question is do you need to? I don't think so. Motorcycle engines are not aircraft engines. Trying to get useful, meaningful figures and then to interpret them accurately, is not so easy. If you are figuring on making a test and then going back in and regrinding valves and rehoning cylinders if the numbers are not to your liking I think you are wasting your time. At the very least you need to run a new engine for a while so everything settles in. Then you need regular testing to establish a base line to judge wear from.

So what does all this mean to you. Well, I think this is an interesting test that isn't really necessary for most motorcycle engines. However, if you ignore all the percentages and green/yellow/red zones, it does give one piece of very valuable information. It tells you where the leaks are and you don't even have to have the gauge to do it.

The test is simple. Apply air pressure to the sparkplug hole and listen. You will probably have to take the exhaust pipe and carburetor off plus remove the oil fill cap. Other then that, just listen. You will need at least fifteen or twenty pounds of air pressure. Higher pressure will make the sound louder but too much and you will need to lock the crankshaft to keep the engine from turning. A hissing noise at the carburetor manifold indicated a leak at the intake valve(s). Hissing at the exhaust, leaking exhaust valve (s). Hissing at the oil fill or at the engine breather tube, leaking past the rings.

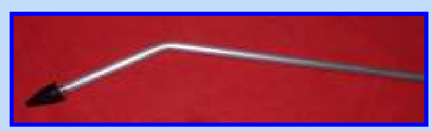
For air pressure you can use a fancy spark plug hole attachment or just a rubber tip on a blow gun. You might need an extension for these hard to reach plugs too.



Spark Plug Attachment



Rubber Tip Blow Gun.



Rubber Tip Extension.

Cheap, easy, and accurate. What's not to like?

One last thing. I would NOT use this test on a two stroke engine. It could be done but you run a risk of blowing out the crankshaft seals if the piston is not positioned just right and I don't see any advantage over a Crankcase Compression Test.

Top

# Two Stroke Vacuum/Pressure Testing



A Two Stroke Engine must have compression above and below the piston rings. We all know about taking engine compression readings from the spark plug hole but a lot of people seem to forget that a two stroke engine must have a sealed bottom end that will hold both compression and vacuum.



To test a two-stroke crankcase all you have to do is plug the intake and exhaust, then pressurize the crankcase, through a fitting in the sparkplug hole, to whatever pressure the manufacturer specifies (usually six to fifteen pounds per square inch). Then see if it will hold it for five or six minutes. For a vacuum test apply five to seven inches of mercury (HG) and see if it holds for five or six minutes.

When the piston in a two-stroke comes down it compresses the air/fuel charge in the crankcase and pushes it, through the ports in the sides of the cylinder, into the combustion chamber. As the piston rises a vacuum is created under the piston. That vacuum sucks the air/fuel mixture through the carburetor and into the crankcase.

Some guys will use this test after a crankshaft rebuild to make sure the bottom end is sealed right. Call me bad but I never do. I just have never had trouble with crankcase sealing. I always use new seals and I make sure the case sealant is spread evenly and completely on the crankcase edge. I used to use Yamabond #4 but they don't make it anymore so now I use ThreeBond #1194 Liquid Gasket. It seems to work good too. If a center crankcase gasket is called for, instead of sealant, I always use a new gasket.

A word of caution here, if the manufacturer calls for a liquid sealant **DO NOT** change and use a gasket. Likewise, if a gasket is called for **DO NOT** discard the gasket and use only liquid sealant. This would cause side clearance problems with the gearbox main and counter shafts not to mention the crankshaft.

The test can be useful for troubleshooting too. If there is a leak it can cause hard starting and poor running. Old seals can become hard and leak. This can cause difficult starting but once started the seal warms up it will work OK. The rest of the day the engine will start fine but if it sits over night, the seal will harden up again. If it leaks on the Magneto side it could be sucking air, leaning out the fuel mixture. This can cause a number of problems ranging from hard starting, poor idle, poor running to overheating the engine and possibly causing a piston seizure. In addition to all these problems, if the seal on the

Power-Take-Off side (Clutch side) is leaking, transmission oil can get into the engine causing lots of smoke while running. 

The cure for all this is new crankshaft seals. I don't think I have ever seen a leak from the center seams of the crankcase. If there is a hole in the crankcase careful inspection should reveal it. If there is a hole you will need to get new crankcases. I've seen people try to weld holes in crankcases but it almost never works. The heat from the welding warps the crankcases. The one time I did see it work the crankcase required a lot of careful grinding to get the shifter drum to turn. I never did find out how long that engine lasted either.

Just to make things more fun there have been manufacturers in the past who have mounted their seals on the PTO side inboard of the main crankshaft bearing. This is good for main bearing lubrication because the bearing is running in oil. It's bad because to change the seal you have to split the crankcases and pull the bearing. Of course most of the engines that are designed this way are race engines and the seal is easily replaced when you have the crank out for regular maintenance. You do follow Factory maintenance intervals don't you? Good news is most of the newer two-stroke engine designs don't do this any more.

The only problem I have with vacuum testing is that it takes as much time to run the test as it does to just put in new seals. I might feel differently if I got lots of newer bikes in but it always seems that by the time I get the engine it's ten or fifteen years old. Why waste time and money (My time, your money) on a test when it needs new seals anyway? I use the vacuum/pressure gun from my vacuum tester kit all the time... to bleed hydraulic brakes! If you want to run a crankcase compression test that is just fine. I just don't think it is necessary.

Maybe I'm just not a good vacuum tester. I guess I just don't suck good enough!

Here is a PDF file of the above instructions.

Top

# Exhaust Pipes



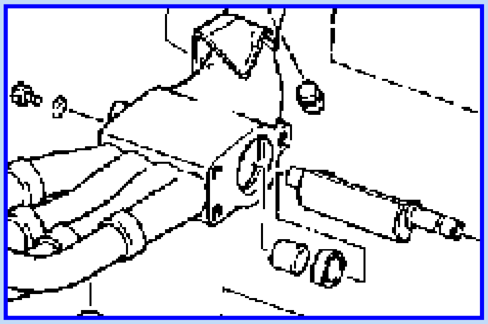




After combustion has taken place in an engine the exhaust gases have to have somewhere to go. In a motorcycle we aim the gases out the exhaust port and into the exhaust pipe. On four stroke racing bikes that pipe could be a long straight pipe or a short header pipe and a megaphone.

The exhaust pipe works because of the pressure waves generated when the exhaust valve opens. These waves travel at the speed of sound (Maybe even faster!) and create positive and negative pressure. Each change in the diameter of the pipe changes this pressure wave from positive pressure to negative pressure or visa versa. By changing pipe diameter and length we can time when the pressure wave is at exhaust valve and help the evacuation of exhaust gases at a specific RPM. The only problem is that this effect can only be one RPM, like 9500 or 8000 or 10,000. If you are set up for one RPM the effect does not work so well at other RPM.





On modern street motorcycles exhaust pipes are usually in two parts. The header pipe and the muffler. The header pipe is usually double or triple walled. This is so the chrome on the outside pipe will not get hot and turn colors. This, to me, makes no sense. That neat purple and blue color on the header pipes really screams "This guy rides FAST!" I guess that's just not the way people think anymore. The muffler it's self has a number of different baffles that quiet the noise of combustion. Sometimes the header pipe and the muffler are welded together. The muffler can also have a removable baffle. Street bikes also have their mufflers inter-connected. A few four strokes like Yamaha's YZF1000R have power valves in the exhaust tubing. If the engine suddenly seems down on horsepower check this power valve. They can carbon up and stop working.

By matching the length and diameter of the exhaust header pipe. The shape of the muffler. The cam timing and lift. The length of the intake track. The size of the carburetor. The shape of the air cleaner and how much air it passes. By matching all these things, the Motorcycle Manufacturer produces a muffler that keeps the noise of combustion down but still allows the engine to produce power at a wide range of RPMs. Now we come along and drill holes in the muffler, throwing everything out of whack, just because we want more noise.

Back in the day, we used Suff-or-Nots! Lots more horsepower... or so we thought. I'm not real sure we went faster, but I can tell you for sure we sounded faster ! I'm afraid those days are gone forever. Motorcycle engines, from the early 1980's on, are very finely tuned machines. The old Snuff-or-Not trick just will not work anymore.



Snuff-or-Not
Closed



Snuff-or-Not
Open

The best policy is to leave the exhaust alone. This noise thing is really getting out of hand. There is this idea out there that the more noise you make the safer you are. People will hear you and not run you over. Having been run off the road by people who DID see me and having talked to many people who have had the same experience, I'm not so sure this is a good policy. I feel loud pipes just get the general public mad at you and the police interested in you. Neither one of which is good. The Federal government is starting to take notice and they will simply fine the manufacturers of loud pipes out of business.

The biggest problem with stock exhaust pipes is the environment they work in. For every gallon of gas an engine burns a gallon of water vapor goes out the exhaust pipe. This water produces lots of rust inside the exhaust pipe. This would not be so bad if you could pick up a cheap replacement muffler for $40.00 at the local parts shop like you can with a car. Unfortunately, you can't. Motorcycle mufflers and header pipes cost a small fortune. The stock factory muffler for a Honda Shadow can cost $970.00.

The only good inexpensive cure is an aftermarket exhaust pipe. Aftermarket pipes for that Shadow can cost as little as $300.00. Much easier to live with! Some aftermarket exhausts use fiberglass packing and are rebuildable. The big trouble with all aftermarket, non stock mufflers is that the engine you put them on may or may not run right. If they put out a jet kit for your engine, things may be OK. If not, you will need to look at the Carburetor tuning page

Here. One thing you might consider. The louder the pipe, the better the odds are that you will have to rejet the carburetor(s). That is just what I have observed. No scientific proof for that. Just my opinion.

If it is just the muffler that is rusted out you can sometimes get a slip on muffler. Super Trapp sells a 3" and 4" diameter muffler that is adjustable. You add plates to the end of the pipe. More plates mean less back pressure and more sound. Less plates less sound and more back pressure. You can tune the pipe to your engine. These work good for dirt bikes because the plates also act as spark arrestors. You need a spark arrestor anytime you ride off road. Spark arrestors stop carbon particles that have a diameter greater than 0.023". This prevents exhaust sparks from starting fires. The Super Trapp also has replaceable fiberglass packing to quiet the exhaust note. As of 2007 prices are in the $150.00-200.00 range.

The cheapest cure is to repair the pipe you have. This may or may not be a good idea. Once a pipe rusts through it usually rusts through in a lot of places. The problem is that the chrome covers a multitude of rust holes. Old car muffler repair guys like to take a big pair of slip joint pliers and try to crush the exhaust pipe. They try all over the pipe and if they can make that exhaust pipe crush in any one place they replace the pipe. Your pipe is chromed so use padding on the jaws of the pliers. If you find a weak spot or already have a hole you can take a piece of thick sheet metal and braze or weld a patch on. They sell a kind of fiberglass muffler tape which can be wrapped around the pipe sealing the hole. This is very gross and ugly but it is cheap and just might get you through one more riding season.

Bottom line? You have three choices. From expensive to cheap.

1. Replace the muffler with stock parts.
2. Replace the muffler with an aftermarket unit.
3. fix what you have.

Top

# Two Stroke Exhaust Pipes



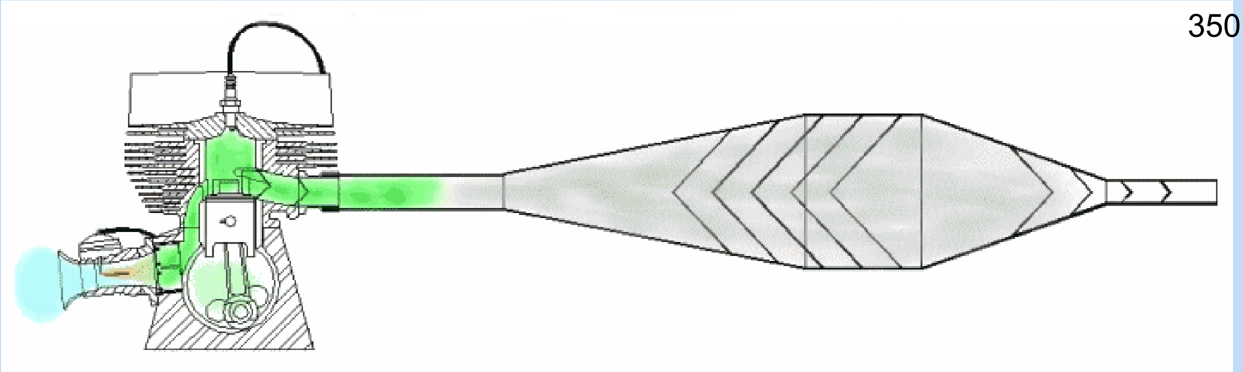


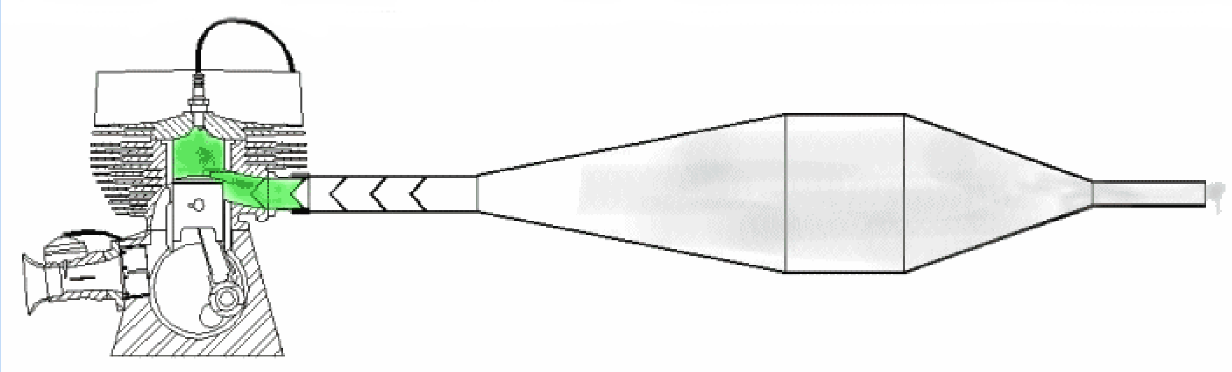
Walter Kaaden, the chief engineer for MZ motorcycles in the 1950s, is generally considered the father of the modern two stroke expansion chamber. He reportedly said "You'll know when you have the design right, because the chamber will then be impossible to fit on the motorcycle without having it drag the ground, burn the rider's leg, or force the relocation of one or more major components."

Two strokes are all about the exhaust. When combustion occurs in a two stroke, the piston is pushed down by the expanding gases uncovering the exhaust port. The exhaust gas rushes out into the header pipe and a pressure wave is created. This wave can be either positive or negative in pressure. If it is a positive wave and hits a change in diameter in the tubing of the exhaust pipe it changes to a negative wave. Hit another change in diameter and the wave changes back to positive. This wave pressure can be as high as seven pounds per square inch (Both positive and negative waves) and travels at 1600 to 1700 feet per second.

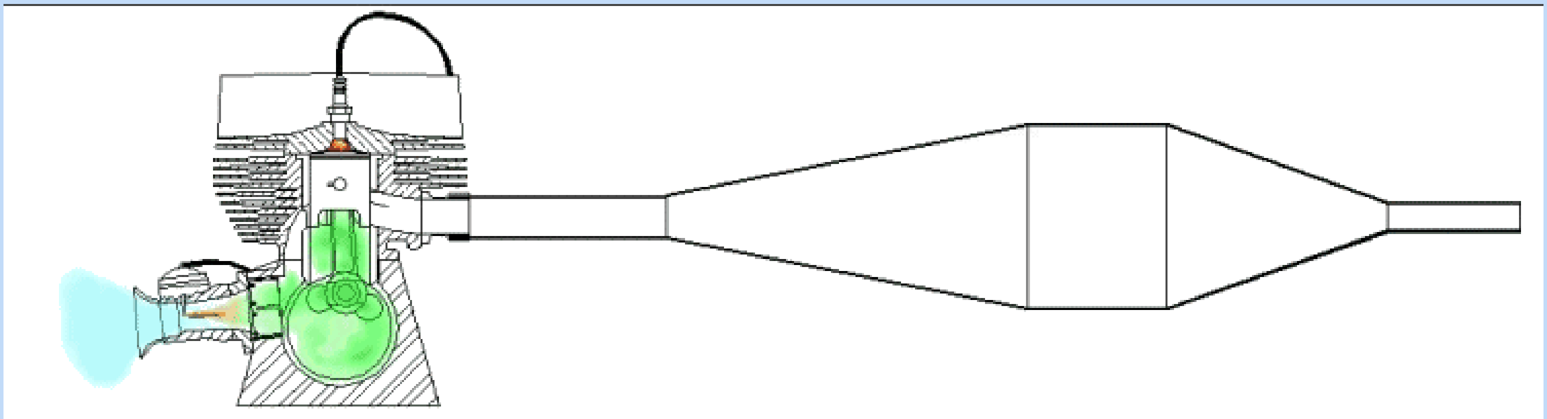
If the pipe is made just right, a wave with negative pressure reaches the exhaust port just as it is fully open. This sucks the exhaust **AND** part of the new intake charge into the exhaust pipe. Then, just before the piston closes the exhaust port, this negative wave changes to a positive wave and pushes the fresh intake fuel charge **BACK** into the cylinder. All this happens in three to four thousands of a second. This sort of supercharges the engine, giving the high power out put of a two stroke engine. Without that properly designed exhaust pipe called an "Expansion Chamber", the two stroke engine will have no real power!

There is only one draw back to all this and that is that this supercharging only happens at the specific RPM that the pipe was designed for. Running the engine at any RPM above or below the designed RPM and the supercharging effect will be much less effective. That is why two strokes have such a narrow power band.





Here is a really nice Gif animation showing how it all works. I got this from a web site, made by Joseph A. Schuster in 1997. I have tried to e-mail him but there was no response. The site is no longer online. I am assuming he would want you to have this.



One problem with two stroke exhausts is that they can get plugged up with carbon from the oil used to lubricate the engine. The bike will start easily but just will not rev up. This is especially true of quite exhausts. If the exhaust has removable baffles or is fiberglass packed, you can easily clean them and replace the fiberglass packing. If the baffles are not removable it is much harder to clean them. Many stock two stroke exhausts have non removable baffles or have only one or two baffles that are removable. The different baffles collect the unburned carbon and plug up but you can't easily get to them. There are several cures. Non of which are easy or cheap.

1. A new exhaust. This the most expensive and sure fire way to cure the problem.
2. Burn the carbon out of the exhaust. This works quite well. The problem is that you need an oxy-acetylene torch set up and considerable skill in burning it out. You must heat the pipe hot

enough to get the carbon burning but not so hot that you melt the steel of the pipe and internal pipe baffles. Once the carbon starts to burn you must make sure enough oxygen gets blown through the pipe to keep the carbon burning until it is all burned out. Sometimes you can actually see the progression of the burn, as a red hot band around the body of the muffler, as it moves from one end of the pipe to the other. If the carbon goes out it is quite hard to get it burning again. This is tricky but works well if you can do it. There is a big risk of melting the internal baffling. Melt a few baffles out and the pipe will run very loud. Do this outside. It produces smoke like a smoke bomb.

3. Cut the exhaust pipe open on the back side and then burn out the carbon. Then weld the pipe back together. Again, do it outside.
4. Use caustic soda to dissolve the carbon. Simply fill the pipe with a solution of caustic soda and water. The mixture should be about three pounds of caustic soda mixed with one gallon of water. This is not a real good option because the caustic soda is, well, caustic and dangerous to use. I DO NOT recommend this method.
5. A mixture of soap that dissolves the carbon. There are several companies that sell special soap for this. I have tried some of their samples and I thought they just did not work. I filled up one plugged exhaust pipe with their soap mixture and left it for about 30 hours and nothing happened. Maybe I didn't give it enough time. At least it's harmless to use!

Top

# Valve Clearance Adjustment



---

Valves? I have no problems... mine are nice and quite. Maybe and maybe not. As we know, metal expands and contracts as it heats and cools. Because of this there needs to be some clearance for the metal to expand into. Sometimes it's a little and sometimes it's a lot.

So what happens if there is too little clearance? Well, for one thing the valve loses most of it's heat through the valve seat. If the valve doesn't seat fully it will start to get hotter and hotter. Sooner or later the valve starts to melt or burn. Not good. Now if the clearance is too much the valve train components will be hammered every time the valve opens. Again, not good but better then too hot.

To prevent these problems some engines use hydraulic tappets which pump up with engine oil while the engine is running and keep the right clearance. The newer Honda Gold Wings have them and so do the Honda and Kawasaki V-twins. Harley-Davidson Big Twins have them too, not to mention others. Now for some reason everybody thinks valves loosen as the miles pile up but they don't, at least they don't unless you have lubrication problems. ( So change your oil, OK? Well, at least check it now and then... maybe? ). If an engine is running right the valve will slowly wear its way into the engine, taking up clearance until the valve is held open and burns. So you need to check the valves at regular intervals until you find out at what rate they are wearing. You can use your shop manual as a guide to how many miles to go between checks but, you will need to check several times to know for sure.

## Over Head Cams With Rocker Arms

AH... now we get to the whole purpose of this page, how we adjust the valves. The engine must be dead cold before we can adjust anything, so let it sit overnight. First, we will need to find Top-Dead-Center (TDC) of the compression stroke of the cylinder to be checked. Remove the gas tank, the covers to the valves and the cover to the nut on the crankshaft or flywheel. Turn the engine over until you see the intake valve go down and then up. There will be a mark on the crankcase and a "T" mark on the flywheel. When those two marks align, the engine will be at TDC and both intake and exhaust valves should be loose.



If you can't get a wrench on the flywheel nut don't worry. You can turn the engine over by jacking the rear wheel off the ground and putting the transmission in top gear. Now simply turn the rear wheel to turn the engine. If you can't find the flywheel marks look at the intake valve as you turn the engine over in the forward direction. When it goes down and then up, take a long thin screw driver and stick it down the spark plug hole. Continue to turn the engine over until the piston touches the tip of the screw driver. Continue to turn the engine. Be careful not to jam or bind the screw driver in the spark plug hole. The piston will push the screw driver up. When it stops and starts to go down, that is TDC of the compression stroke. This will work on all piston engines.



Now we are ready to check/adjust valve clearances. For engines with rocker arms and screw type adjusters, take a feeler gauge of the right size and place it between the end tip of the valve and the screw adjuster. If it is out of specification use a wrench or Valve Adjusting Tool to loosen the screw and change it. Sometimes you can use a regular wrench and screw driver to adjust things and sometimes you must have the special tool. When you push the feeler gauge between the valve tip and the adjuster screw there should be a little bit of resistance. One way of doing it is the go-no-go way. If a .003" feeler gauge fits but a .004" feeler gauge does not, the clearance must be .003". On most engines the intake clearances will be tighter then the exhaust clearances... but not always! Sometimes they are the same. ~~I have never seen an engine where the exhaust is tighter then the intake.~~

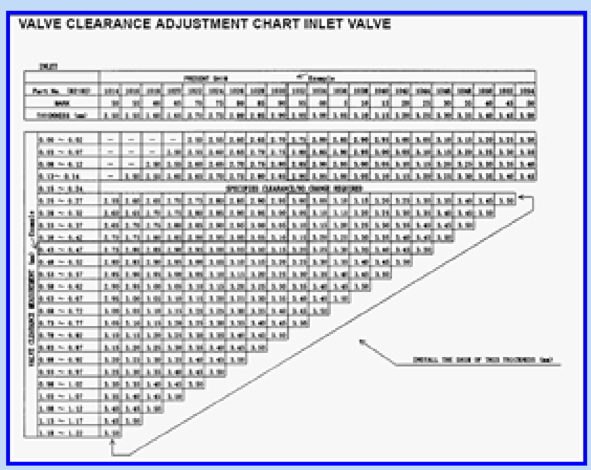
2014 UPDATE! Mark Zimmerman, Technical Editor Motorcycle Cruiser Magazine, e-mailed me and informed me I was wrong. He says "T140 Triumphs are the exception. valve lash is; intake .008, exhaust .006. Triumph did it that way to slightly retard intake cam timing, and kill some of the bottom end power, They were afraid the 750 motor would chew up main bearings if the cam timing were advanced." I went and looked it up and guess what? Mark you are right. My only excuse is that I have never had a T140 come into the shop. T120s (650cc motor) have looser exhausts then intakes and I HAVE had T120s come in for tune-ups but never a T140. The information is right there in the shop manual, next line down. Like I always say "Check your shop manual."

If you are going to make an error, error on the loose side. I've found most engines prefer their valves a bit loose but only one or two thou... not much more. I like to hear just a hint of valve noise. Complete silence bothers me. I keep seeing valves roasting. If you have one rocker arm, operating two valves, with two screw adjusters, you will get a more accurate adjustment if you use two feeler gauges. Loosen both screw adjusters, put the right sized feeler gauges in each tappet and then adjust both at the same time. When both feeler gauges feel like they have the same resistance, tighten the lock nuts, pull them out and you are done.

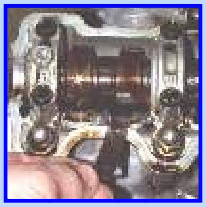
Remember to always double check your work. The clearance can change when you tighten the lock nut. Sometimes you have to set the tappet loose and when you tighten the lock nut it will pull the tappet into the right clearance.

## Shim Type Adjusters




Valve Shim Table



Shim type adjusters are supposed to extend the valve check intervals. However, when it comes time to change things it can get expensive. Each shim is a certain thickness. If you need more valve clearance, you need to put in a thinner shim. So if you need .004" (.10 mm) clearance, have .002" (.05 mm) clearance with a 270 shim you will need to replace that 270 (2.70 mm) shim with a 265 shim (2.65 mm). That shim is thinner so that would add .002" (.05 mm) to your present valve clearance to give you .004" (.10 mm) clearance. Got that? No huh? Well, just remember each shim size goes up or down .002" (.05 mm). A shim numbered 265 is .002" (.05 mm) thinner then a shim numbered 270.

At $10 to $15 per shim. Let's see... a 4 cylinder , 4 valve engine has 16 shims... WOW, that adds up fast. AND you are replacing good parts. The shims rarely wear out. Good news is you can swap shims between valves. Tight one for a loose one, loose one for a tight one, and save some money.





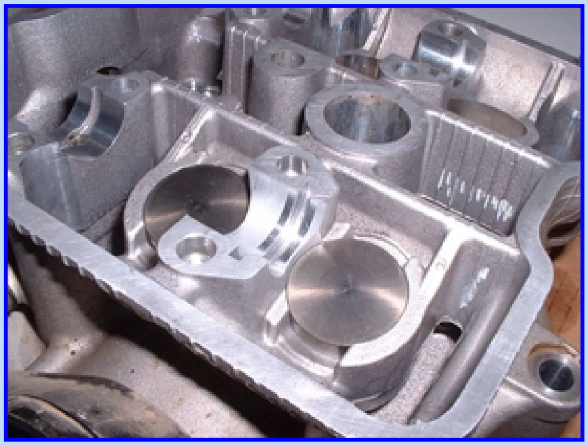
Get the valve cover off. On most shim engines that entails 10-20 bolts, a real fragile gasket that is easy to break and a big H shaped cover. Some of the engines will have a thick rubber gasket that can be a bit of a pill to get back on. On both just take your time and gently work them off and back on. If you tear or rip either type of gasket you will need to buy a new one and they can be rather expensive.

Now you will find that things look a bit different from a rocker engine... namely, there aren't any rockers. Well, except of course, when there are. They call them cam followers. More about that later. You will notice the cam and the shim are real close together. To get that shim out first put that cylinder at Top-Dead-Center of the compression stroke. Then rotate the shim bucket till the notch on it is out. Then rotate the engine so the cam lobe pushes the shim and shim bucket down. Now you use a special tool to hold the edge of the shim bucket down and rotate the cam lobe out of the way. You may have to do this several times to get it right. Reach in the notch with a small screw driver and pop the shim up. Remove it with tweezers. Look on the down side of the shim and it will give you it's size. If you can't make out the numbers, measure it with dial calipers. Sounds so easy doesn't it?



Now when you put in the special too be very careful and don't force anything. Go slow. It all should feel very smooth. If it feels like it is binding... IT IS. DON'T FORCE IT you can break very expensive parts very easily. Consider yourself warned! The Yamaha XS series of engines uses a different tool. But the idea is still the same. Naturally, there are different tools for each make of engine. The tools are not too expensive so I just buy them, but I think you could make them too. They all work on the same principle. You have to hold down the edge of the shim bucket, but not the shim, against the valve spring pressure.

Some engines, like the KX650 Kawasaki and Polaris ATV engines have the shim UNDER the shim bucket or cup. You must remove the cams to adjust the valves. There are some others that do that too. Real smart work fellows!



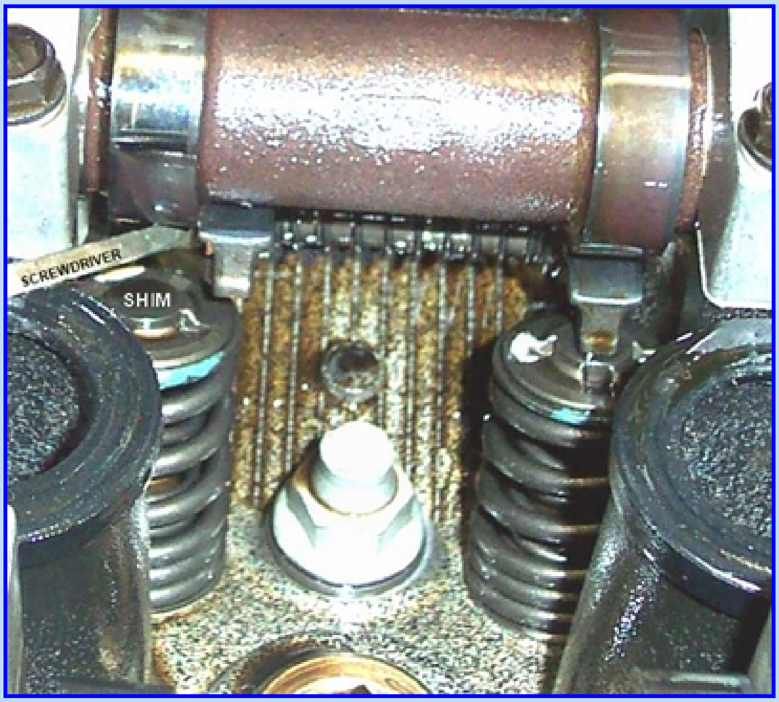


Shim under Cup 1 Shim under Cup 2



Sometimes, if the shim is on top of the cup (KLR600, KL650), you can remove the chain adjuster (to loosen the cam chain). Remove the cam bearing caps. Then move the cam up just a bit and get the shim out. That way you don't loose your cam timing. However, always double check the timing after you are finished just to be sure.

Sometimes they do get it right. On the ZX1100 Kawasaki getting to the shims involves pushing a Rocker Arm, also known as a Cam Follower, out of the way with a small screwdriver and popping the shim out. No special tools or nothing. Sweet!




The shims come in different diameters too. You can use the same shim in different make engines as long as they are the same diameter and, of course, the right thickness.

Always put the side with the size stamped on it in down. That is so the cam lobe will not wear the size markings off. Shim sizes usually come in .05 mm (.002") increments. Like 255, 260, 265, 270, ETC. So 255 is 2.55 mm in thickness. 2.60 is 2.60 mm. Sometimes the decimal point is not there and sometimes the whole number is not there or so faint you can't read it. Sometimes, the factory adds a letter to the mix. Why I don't know. Also, there are a lot of aftermarket shims out there in increments of .001". If in doubt measure with dial calipers. A real nice, accurate one can be bought from Harbor Freight for $10-$15. I prefer to measure them and then get the right Shim. I don't like all the factory tables and grafts and charts, Oh my!

As always, remember to double check your work. We are dealing with very small clearances here. One thousandth of an inch is not much. The shims can go in cockeyed, oil is under the shim, stuff like that can effect the clearance. Make sure the shims are seated right. I like to turn the engine over by hand several times to seat the shims and check again. If you have to error, error on the loose side.

## Push Rods



Push rod engines like BSA, older Triumphs, older BMWs etc. have rocker arms and adjust just like the OHC rocker arm engines. I like to put in the feeler gauge and then spin the push rod with my fingers. It should spin freely with no up and down play. If I want

 the clearance to be a bit tight I tighten the adjuster till the rod spins a bit hard. Looser? Adjust till it spins real easy. Then take out the feeler gauge.



On Harley-Davidson V-Twins with solid tappets. When one valve is open the corresponding valve on the other cylinder is closed. When the rear exhaust is open, the front exhaust is closed. Same for intake. Adjust the push rod, when the valve is closed, so that it turns easy with no up and down play, both intake and exhaust.

## Hydraulic Tappets

Hydraulic Tappets are filled with oil and normally require no adjustment of any kind except for adjustment when the engine is being assembled.

## Eccentric Shaft Adjusters



Eccentric Shaft



Eccentric Shaft in Rocker Arm

The old Honda 350 and 450cc twins had what are called eccentric rocker arm shafts. That is, the center of the shaft is ground off center so that as you turn it, the rocker arm that rides on it, moves back and forth. This increases and decreases the valve clearance. If you adjust the valves on these engines the regular way with a feeler gauge you will be OK But, there is a better way.

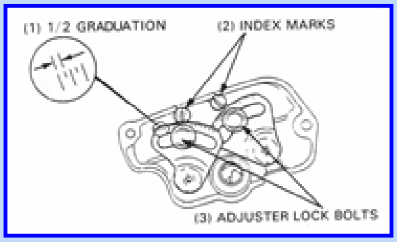
Start and warm the engine up enough so that it idles good. Loosen each valve adjuster lock nut and turn the adjuster shaft with a screw driver. The valve will get noisy and the engine RPM will go up. You want the highest engine RPM with the lowest tappet noise. Do this on each valve. You will notice that the engine RPMs go way up. Sometimes as much as 1000 to 1500 RPM gain. Now back the idle down with the throttle stop screws and do it again. We want the highest RPMs and the least tappet noise, with the emphasis on the RPM. Yes, they will be noisy but, where do you think that RPM is coming from? Stock clearance too tight? I learned this trick from a factory mechanic when I worked in a Honda shop in 1968. He said he learned it from a Honda Factory update school. I have never heard of it from any other source. It works though. I've used it on a lot of 350/450 twins with no ill effects.

Some people feel that leaves the valve clearance too loose. If you are one of those people it is OK, just don't set your tappets that way!

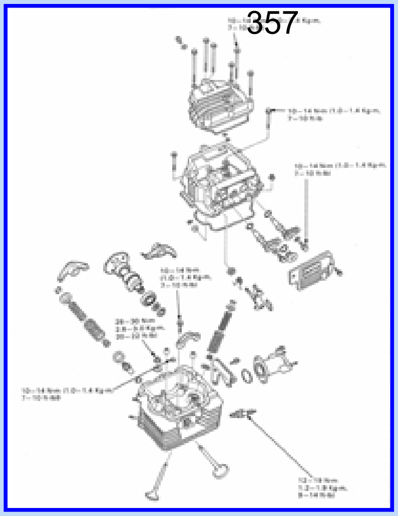
Honda TR200 ATV engines also use Eccentric adjusters. Set the engine at Top-Dead-Center of the compression stroke and then loosen the adjusters. Then, as the shop manual states "Move each adjuster to the left (Counterclockwise) until resistance is felt. Then move each adjuster back to the right, the equivalent of 1/2 marked graduation. Tighten both valve adjuster lock bolts. Note: 1/2 graduation on the adjusters equals 0.08 mm (0.003 in), which is the specified valve clearance."



TR200 Valve Adjustment 1

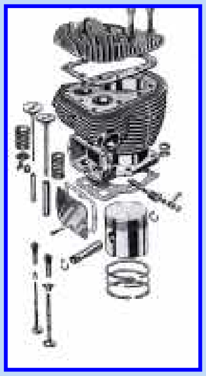



TR200 Valve Adjustment 2



TR200 Valve Adjustment 3

If my poor dim, dark memory serves there were some British engines, like the BSA B25, 250 cc single, that used them too. Don't worry, I don't think you will run across very many of them. If you do, the drill is still the same. Set crankshaft at Top-Dead-Center (TDC), compression stroke. Loosen the adjuster lock nut/bolt. Turn the adjuster shaft till you get the clearance you want. Tighten the lock but/bolt. Your are done.



## Side Valve Tappets

Some of the Old, Old singles and V-Twins, 30s/40s/50s type stuff had side valves. You remove a plate on the side of the cylinder and adjust things from there. Just like all the rest. These are getting pretty rare now so you will probably not run into them.

The thing to remember on all these engines is that you MUST have clearance and that clearance must be checked at regular intervals. If you don't know or don't remember when they were last checked, check them now.

Top

# VALVES & SEATS



---

Part of any good rebuild is a valve job. If the valves leak, the engine will just not run right. So we want good valve seats. How do we get them ? Let's just start from the top.

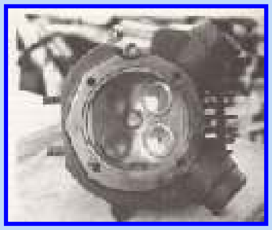


First look at the end of the valve and how the valve keepers fit around the valve stem. Things should look like this when you finish. This is how I remove the valve keepers. It sounds wild, but it works great. Take the head, put shop towel in the combustion chamber and turn it over so the valve ends are up. Take a deep well socket that is the same diameter as the valve spring cap, and put a little ball of wadded up paper in the square end. This will keep the valve keepers from popping out. Now take the socket and put it on the valve with the square end up. With it centered and square on the valve spring keeper cap, hit it sharply, but not too hard, with a hammer. The two valve keepers will fall out and you can take the spring cap and springs off the end of the valve. This sounds quite radical, but it works great, and if done right will not hurt anything. If you are uncomfortable with this, use the valve spring compressor, but that is a lot more work and more chance of loosing parts.



I always mark everything so you can put everything back in the same position. Use an eggcrate for this. At the very least keep exhaust parts with exhaust parts and intake with intake. Measure the height of the springs, and if they have settled, and are short, replace them. Lots of times there is a thin metal washer under each spring. It can also be a fairly thick spring base. It is sometimes hard to tell if there even is a washer. Clean the spring seats with some solvent and then blow with compressed air. That will usually pop the washers out. If you don't take them out they will fall out when you least expect and get lost. If you leave them out and the spring is right on the aluminum, it will wear into the head, but not all that fast. Still, make sure they are in there. Things will work better, longer. Now push the valve out, and gently pry the valve seals off, if there are any. Seals are a nice thing, but if there are none or they are worn, it doesn't seem to be that big of deal. Like a car can pump a lot of oil if it has bad seals, but Air cooled bikes don't seem to, kinda sorta. I would still put on new if at all possible. They are cheap, so why not ? If the valves

are stuck in the guides, you may have to drive them out with a punch. If the valve is just catching on a bit of metal knurled out of the valve by the valve keepers, you can take a small file and file it down so the valve will slip through the guide. Pull the valve out a bit and wiggle it back and forth. A little play is usually OK, but if there is too much play you will have to replace the valve guide. Check your shop manual for the maximum amount of play. I don't replace many valve guides. Usually they are OK and often the machines are old and don't warrant the expense. You will have to make the decision yourself. If you need to replace a guide, and have an aluminum head, put the new guides in the freezer for a couple of hours. Heat the head up to about 300 degrees and drive the old guide out. Then quickly drive in the cold new guide. After the head has cooled you will need to ream out the guide to the right size. The seat must be recut too. The guides on iron heads may be driven out cold.



I always use new valves unless the valves are very big. Most valves are stellite coated (or something like it) and that coating can be very thin. If you attempt to grind them on a valve grinding machine you might cut through this coating, and then again maybe not. I tried it once on a 4 valve CB750 Honda. It did work... sort of. It took over 1000 miles of running before the valve clearances stabilized. I decided I didn't want to do that again ! So now it's all new valves for me. At least on the small bikes and four valve engines. If the valves are big, like on a Harley or other big, two valve, twins it's OK to grind them. Speaking of 4 valves, I'll bet you think that is a recent innovation. If you do, you would be wrong. The English Rudge of 1929 had a 4 valve head ! If you do re-grind the valves make sure the edge of the valve is not sharp or thin and is the correct angle. If it is thin, the valve will overheat and fail.



Now we come to the seats. You will need to cut or grind the valve seat, at the correct angle, until it is smooth. That angle is usually 45 degrees. Some small engines use 30 degrees, but most motorcycles use 45 degrees. The tools can be quite expensive for a full set. Now the correct way is to cut the 45 degree seat then position it with 15, 20, 60 and 75 degree cutters and make the seat the right width. Some cutters are set at 46 degrees so the valve and seat will kind of work themselves together. They tell me this is the best way, and I suppose it is. If the engine you are working on, must have the very highest horsepower or is one that's going to last awhile, like a BMW, I think cutting the seats this way is beneficial. However, I feel a good smooth 45 degree seat with a new valve will work just fine even with a wide seat. I know an old line car mechanic who never thins or postions the seats on any engine he rebuilds and they all work just fine and in 50 years he's done a lot of engines. If you just want to cut it and lap that sucker in, I have no problem with that. If you want it "just so", well, I have no problem with that either. It just costs more money. I once had a 5 angle valve job done on my BMW. At the time I was running my bike pretty hard. If



there was any horse power boost I would have noticed, but there was nothing. Now I'll bet some great, valve master out there will say I'm way, bad, wrong, but I actually think a wide seat might be a good thing. Most of a valve's heat loss (Cooling) occurs when the valve is on its seat. Very little heat escapes through the stem. Seems like the wider the seat the better the cooling. Perhaps this lessens the horse power. Instead of 185 MPH you now can only go 172. Perhaps this matters to some, but about 99 and 44/100 % of the riders I know can't really use 75 % of the horse power of their machines, let alone 100%. Considering the maintenance schedules most people use for their bikes, a bit more cooling, on a hard working valve, might be a good thing.



Anyway, either take it in to someone or do it yourself, but one way or another get a good, smooth seat. If the seat angle and valve angle are perfect you don't really need to lap the valve in with valve lapping compound. I still like to do it and get a nice matte finish all the way around the valve. There are many ways to lap in a valve. They make several types of special tools that press down on the valve and turn it. I like to use a piece of hose on the end of the valve so you can apply pressure and turn the valve at the same time. You will want to turn the valve back and forth, lifting the valve every once in a while to distribute the grinding compound. Pressing down from the top of the valve with a tool doesn't seem to always work on small motorcycle valves. Sometimes I can get a tap handle on the end of the valve and this works quite well too. If you can't afford new valves it is possible to lap and grind and grind and grind and eventually smooth up the seat enough to make it work OK. If it's an old cheap bike, and you're poor, and you have a lot of time, it might get you back on the road. Just something to consider. Resist the temptation to stick the valve end in a drill and really lap that sucker in ! You need to go back and forth and back and forth. You want the finish to be a nice matte finish with no lines in it.



OK, we got new valves, cut the seats and cleaned everything up real good, including the intake port. Next, I like to put some valve lubricant on the valve stem. I use the stuff Briggs and Stratton Engines sells. Watch out ! It contains lead ! Bad stuff ! Or so they would have us believe. Anyway, put some on the stem and put the valve in the guide. Put some oil on the steel shims for under the valve springs and put them on before the valve seals. Put some lube on the valve seals and push it on the end of the valve. Push it down to the guide, then on to the guide with the right sized, deep well, socket.



Now put the valve springs and cap on. Carefully compress the springs with a valve spring compressor. I always wear some kind of eye protection like glasses or goggles, just in case the compressor slips off the springs and everything goes into orbit. I also use a pair of long tweezers and a long needle to place, ease and wiggle the valve spring circlips into place. Put a bit of grease on each keeper to help hold it in place. There are two of them. You might need to modify the compressor to make it fit right, and/or work, better. It will help to cover the whole thing with a shop rag if you have to move it around for any reason. Like reaching for another tool or something. This may sound strange, but if the tool slips odds are most everything will be caught by the rag. You would think one could find small valve parts easily on a cement floor... but you would be wrong ! But, as always, if you don't... I don't care. Their not my valve parts ! Motion Pro has a tool to install the valve keepers and it works great. It's a bit pricy but after using it once you'll agree it's worth every penny.



Last thing. We want to test our work. Turn the head so the combustion chamber is up and level. Fill the chamber with solvent or gas. Let it set a minute or two and then shine a light up the exhaust and intake ports. Look for leaks or wetness. There should be none. If there is, take the offending valve back apart and relap it. Then put it together and test it again. The solvent will find the slightest leak. We want NO leaks.

One more last thing. When you assemble the engine make double sure to clean the

intake manifold, carburetor throat, and air cleaner tube. It only takes a small bit of goo or dirt to lodge in the valve seat and prevent your nice new valve from working.



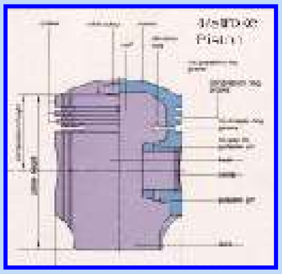
Top

# PISTONS, CYLINDERS & RINGS



Pistons and Cylinders are pretty straight forward. After you take the head off try to move the piston, sideways, in the bore. There should be almost no movement. look at the cylinder. If there is an obvious ridge at the top of the cylinder and you can feel it with your finger, and there is piston movement sideways, you are going to have to bore it oversize. The factory oversizes are in quarter millimeter increments. Like .25,.50,.75,1.0 and the like. .25 mm is about .010". That's enough to clean up the bore, but it is not enough to increase the size of the engine by much. If you are unsure, measure the diameter of the bore and the diameter of the piston with inside and outside micrometers. Measure the piston about 1/2" up from the bottom of the piston skirt. Now measure the cylinder bore in several places at right angles to each other. Subtract piston diameter from the biggest bore diameter. This gives you the piston clearance. Piston clearance varies due to a number of factors.

1. Diameter of the piston.
2. Type of metal the piston is made of.
3. Is it a cast or forged piston.
4. Is the engine air or water cooled.
5. Is the engine two or four stroke.



A small (50mm bore) cast piston, 4/stroke may have half a thou (.0005" or .0127mm ) piston clearance, while a big, forged piston, 2/stroke (73mm, 2.874") can need .003" (.075mm) or more. You will need a shop manual to find the clearance for your bike. Now this is the minimum. What is the maximum ? I once had the exhaust off of a 400cc 2/stroke single, and I was able to slip a .020" feeler gauge between the piston and cylinder. Why did I have the pipe off ? The guy wanted me to check the pipe out. I found several, large, rubber, air cleaner box mounts in the pipe ! The guy said he had never had the pipe off. The bike ran for several more months before the piston skirt broke. Bottom line, get a shop manual and get the right clearance. If it is an after market piston, use the piston manufacturers clearance recommendation.



If your old piston is within spec, and you want to reuse it, you will need to measure the ring side gap. Side clearance (gap) is measured with a feeler gauge, with the ring in it's groove in the piston. Just try to fit the feeler gauge between the ring and the top or bottom of the groove. They can be .001" to .003"(.025mm to .0762mm, check the manual). If you are using a new piston and rings you do not have to check this. If the gap is too much, even with new rings, you will need to replace the piston.

Everybody seems to think a new set of rings should cure everything. I wish it was true... but it's not ! I would say 95 % of the time, on a dirt bike, you will need to bore it oversize. Sometimes, on a big street bike, the pistons will be within spec, but on most of the dirt bikes you are going to have to bore it.

It is best to have the cylinder bored on a boring machine. I have honed them as big as .040" over and I held it to spec on taper and out of roundness, but it took forever. Now, if I go bigger then 1/4mm or .010" I like to bore them on a machine. If you do try to hone them be sure to use a good hone like a Sunnen or Ammco. You will have to measure the piston and then bore the cyl to fit. Do not bore the cyl unless you have the piston to measure. If you do, the clearance may be off.

Remove the circlip and push the wrist pin out with a screw driver. You may lightly tap it but if the pin is in too tight, you will need to pull it with a wristpin puller.

If the piston has seized and smeared aluminum on the cylinder you will need to remove it before you measure it. You can do this with Muriatic acid. Just take medicine dropper and put just a few drops on the aluminum that has been smeared in the cylinder. The acid will eat the aluminum but will not hurt the steel of the cylinder. DO NOT GET THE ACID ON YOU . If you do get it on yourself, water and baking soda will get it off. Also don't get it on any aluminum unless you want that aluminum eaten up ! You can get Muriatic Acid at any home improvement store. They sell it buy the gallon, which will do about a billion cylinders. I'm not sure what they use it for... swimming pools or something.



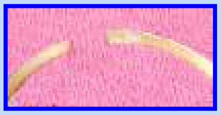
If you have a 2/stroke, be sure to look at the top of the piston. If it looks like a rat has been chewing on it watch out. It means that the bearings in the bottom end are starting to go. If you put in a new piston it will just be ruined as more bits of bearing shed by the lower crank and rod bearings. The cure ? Rebuild the bottom end.

Be sure to check the cyl for any rust pits. If there are any you will need to bore the cyl to a bigger over size to get rid of them. If you are restoring a machine, you will find these rust pits are wherever the rings stopped in the cyl. A lot of water is created during combustion. Supposedly, about a gallon of water for every gallon of gas burned. Some of that water tends to collect around the rings.

When you get your cyl back always ask if they cleaned it. Most places do but, you never know. To check, take a clean rag, put some fresh oil on it and wipe the inside of the cyl with it. If it brings up any dirt, take your cyl and wash it in lots of hot soapy water. Immediately dry and oil the cyl so it will not rust.



The piston's rings must have a small gap between the ends when they are installed in the cyl. This end gap is given in the shop manual and can vary quite a lot. Like .006" to .020"(.15mm to .08mm). End gap is measured by putting the ring to be measured in the cyl and pushing it up with the piston to within 1/2" of the top of the cyl. By pushing it with the piston, the ring is squared up in the cyl bore. Now you can easily measure the end gap. If the gap is too small, file a bit on the end of the ring (Carefully !). Do only a little at a time, until you are within spec. If it is too big... well... ah... tough !



When I install a new ring use I like to use a ring expander if I can. If you don't have one you can do it with your fingers, just be careful not to spread the ring open too far or bend it sideways too much. Rings are very hard and brittle and break easily. Always install rings with the markings on the rings up. A word here on rings. There are many different styles and



types of rings. Dykes, Keystone, Standard, you name it. You must replace any ring with the same type and size. Some people think that the spring pressure exerted by the ring on the cyl walls is what seals in the combustion pressure. That is not true. Think about it. Combustion produces several thousands of pounds of pressure. You can compress the ring with one hand, right ? It is that combustion pressure itself that channels down between the piston and ring, pushing the ring against the cyl wall. So don't put a .5 over ring in a .25 over cyl and think you are helping, your not. In fact, that ring will not contact the cyl wall right. So you could be losing compression. Another thing, after you install all the rings, with the markings up, stagger the ring end gaps about 1/3 or 1/2 apart so the gaps are not in line with each other. If you have a 3 piece oil ring stagger them this way. On four strokes, you can have a one piece oil rig or a three piece oil ring. the three piece ones seem to work better but are harder to get in the cylinder.





Before you install the piston, oil the piston and cyl up real good. Move the rings around in their grooves and make sure there is plenty of oil on all the parts. Now you are ready to install the piston. Pistons do have a front and a back. If there is a mark or arrow on the piston it always goes to the front or exhaust side. On 4/strokes there may just be an "IN" in one of the valve pockets. This goes to the intake side. (Duh !) On most cylinders I like to use a Ring Compressor. There are lots of different types of ring compressors. You can even use a regular hose clamp. The piston and rings should go on smoothly with just a little tap with a piece of wood. They say you should be able to push the piston and rings on with your thumbs... but I never can. Bad thumbs I guess. So I use a bit of wood or a lead hammer very gently to tap it in. Do not force it. If it just will not go, reposition the ring compressor. With 3 piece oil rings you just about have to use a ring compressor. If the cylinder is a big port 2/stroke you may have to reach in through the intake port, with a long thin screw driver, and push the ring so it does not get caught in the port. Also remember, on a 2/stroke, to position the ring ends to the peg in each ring groove.






I like to put the piston with rings and one circlip installed, in from the top of the cylinder and push it down till the wrist pin hole is uncovered. Then I slide the cyl down to the rod (and bearing on a 2/stroke) and then push in the wrist pin. Install the circlip and push the cyl the rest of the way



down. Don't forget the base gasket and sometimes a base o-ring. Before I install the circlip I like to put a rag in any hole the circlip could go down if it gets away from me during instillation. I always use new wrist pins, wristpin bearings, and circlips, although I can live with reusing a circlip. Replace with new, everything else.

Circlips come in a number of different flavors, but about 95% of the motorcycle pistons out there are of the wire type. Older Harley Davidsons used their own funny circlip that required a special tool to install. Newer HD models and aftermarket HD pistons are sort of coming around to the wire type. If you are not sure of the type, check with the manufacturer. Circlips are NOT interchangeable between types. DO NOT just pick anything and jam it in there. Use the type the manufacturer of the piston recommends. If the circlip fails and allows the wrist pin to hit the cylinder walls, bad things will happen ! Back in the 60s and 70s some of the high performance builders used Teflon or aluminum "Buttons" in place of circlips, but that has fallen out of favor and no one seems to use them anymore.

Two, three and four cylinder engines usually have the crank pins staggered so you can put the pistons in one or two at a time... makes for lots of fun. Go slow and they will go in !

Piston oversizes are usually marked on the piston. Trouble is, sometimes the markings are printed on with ink and not stamped in or they are worn off. If the oversize is marked on the piston, it can be in thousands of an inch, like this .020" oversize piston or in quarters of a millimeter, like this 0.50 mm oversize piston. Then, just to make it interesting, there can also be a code stamped in the piston top. This code number tells what oversize the piston is and what type of rings are used. I always measure the old piston so I can order the right oversize.





It seems all the rage now to have sleeveless plated cylinders. Sometimes, it's called Chrome Plating, Nikasil, Electrofusion, Boron Composite, SCEM Composite, Ceramic Composite, or who knows what. These cylinders are bored to the right size and then plated. The pistons use a softer metal than the plating for the rings. The idea being the rings will wear and the cylinder will not. It's been my observation that this is not always true. I've seen what sure looked like wear to me, in more than one plated cylinder. Granted, it's not quite as bad as a steel cylinder but... ! If a plated cylinder is damaged, you will need to bore it out big and press a new steel liner into it. Then bore the new sleeve to the right size for a new piston.

If the damage is not too bad, you may be able to have the damaged cylinder replated. I think this is just a high tech way of doing things on the cheap. One thing to remember. On Chrome Plated cylinders you MUST use cast iron rings and NOT chrome rings. If you use chrome rings on a Chrome Plated cylinder, things do not wear so well. It will start pealing the chrome off. You can use chrome rings on Nikasil, Electrofusion, Boron Composite and some others. Check with the ring's manufacturer to be sure. I gotta admit, plating does work good if you never seize an engine up, and we would never do that, would we ?

Something to remember, if you are working on an old bike and are having trouble finding a piston. As long as the wrist pin diameter is the same and you can bore the cyl to fit it. Almost any piston will work. You might have to cut the piston skirt down or drill big ports in it. You

might have to grind the piston head to fit the combustion chamber or grind inside the skirt to make it the right weight, but with some imagination you can make it fit and it will work.

For example, in High School I used to take a Honda 175cc twin cylinder piston and make it work in my CT-90 engine. I would bore the cylinder out because the 175 piston (52mm) was bigger in diameter then the 90cc piston (50mm). It also had a much higher piston crown. I would put the valves in the cylinder head and then lay a piece of carbon paper on it with the carbon toward the piston. I then pressed the top of the piston into the combustion chamber and wiggled it about. The spots on the piston from the carbon paper are the high spots. I then took a hand file and filed off the carbon marks, moved the carbon paper around, rub the piston again, and file some more ! I would mark and file until no marks showed up. I would then file just a bit more. I then assembled the engine with a small piece of clay on the piston. Turn the engine over and then measure the thickness of the clay. That told me how much clearance there was between the piston and the cylinder head. You need about .040" of an inch clearance. My 90 was stroked so I had to cut down the piston skirt too. The wrist pin was the same diameter as the 90 so I was in ! Why did I do all this when CT-90 pistons are easy to get ? Well, it gave me a measured 13.8 to 1 compression ratio. As long as I could high octaine gas I could fly ! The point is, if you can't find the right piston, lots of times, you can make another one fit !

You will find that some pistons look kind of weird. This is because engine designers are always trying to get a bit more horsepower out of the engine. Check these pistons out.



KTM 500cc Piston. Notice the posts for the wrist pin.



Wiseco Yamaha YZ 125cc piston. Notice the deep hole in the side. This gives a bit more fuel mixture.



650 Triumph twin, 9:1 Piston.
Old Technology.



Honda XR250R single, 9.6:1 Piston.
New Technology.
73mm bore and 59.5mm stroke
Notice the low piston crown, short skirt

Small bore (71mm) and long stroke (82mm) make a tall piston crown necessary to produce high compression.

and lighting holes.

Wow, I guess there is a bit more to pistons then I first thought!

Top

# Hone Your Cylinder





Honing a cylinder can go from mild to wild. If the cylinder is within specification and you are only going to put in a new set of rings, you must hone the cylinder to break the glaze. This will put a nice crosshatch pattern in the cylinder walls. The crosshatch pattern will hold oil and help lubricate the piston and rings as the rings wear in to the cylinder. That is mild. A cylinder hone can also be used to bore a cylinder to a bigger size and that is wild. Well... yeah, your right. I need to get a life if I think that is wild!

Cylinder hones can also be used to hone brake cylinders, clutch cylinders and most any round cylinder. Cylinder hones can be fairly cheap in price, around five dollars, or quite expensive. Ammco and Sunnen hones can cost hundreds of dollars. The cheap ones work well for cleaning up a spot of rust or breaking the glaze. The expensive ones can accurately bore a cylinder to accept the next oversize piston or bigger.



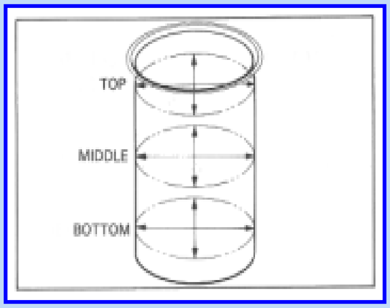
To Hone a cylinder is easy. Just stick the hone in the cylinder, slobber on some oil and have at it. Move the hone back and forth in the cylinder to produce a 45 degree cross hatch pattern and in a minute or so your done. That is assuming you don't need to bore it oversize. If the cylinder is well worn you will have to bore it oversize. In a cylinder that is grossly worn out, the piston, set at top-dead-center, will wiggle forward and back in the bore. This tells us two things. One, you need to bore the cylinder oversize and two, you are sadly lacking in your maintenance. If the piston is fairly tight you might be able to get away with just a hone job and a set of new rings. If you are unsure you will need to measure the piston clearance. You will need inside and outside micrometers to accurately make the measurements.

The procedure is simple but you must be very precise in it's execution.

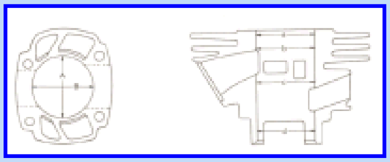
1. Measure the diameter of the piston about one half inch up the skirt.
2. Measure the diameter of the cylinder at:
   - Both front to back and side to side.
   - Measured at top, middle and bottom of the cylinder.


Measure Piston


Measure Cylinder



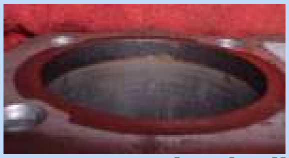
Measure Cylinder Places
Four Stroke


Measure Cylinder Places
Two Stroke.

Take the piston measurement and subtract it from the biggest cylinder measurement. Compare the result with the piston clearance given by the manufacturer of the piston. In other words if the cylinder measures 2.6114" and you subtract the pistons diameter of 2.609" you get .0024". Compare that to the piston manufacturers suggested minimum/maximum clearance. In this case that would be .0016"-.003" with a limit of .004". If it is within that specification you could hone the cylinder and put in a new set of rings. If it is **OVER** that specification you will need to bore the cylinder out to the next biggest oversize and buy a new piston and rings.



The reason you take so many measurements is because cylinders can wear at different rates at different spots in the cylinder. The most wear occurs at the top of the cylinder and in the front and back portion of the cylinder. The least wear is at the bottom of the cylinder. Sometimes, you can even see slight hone marks at the bottom of the cylinder, even after many miles. The cylinder wears in a taper and out of round from the top down.



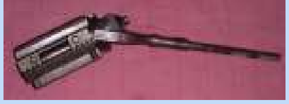
Sometimes the wear is so pronounced that there is a ring worn into the cylinder just below the top of the cylinder at the spot where the rings stop. On engines that have their pistons installed from the bottom of the cylinder the ridge does not matter much for disassembly. On engines that have to have their pistons installed from the top of the cylinder there is a problem. The rings tend to catch on that ridge so you have to use a special tool called a Ridge Reamer to cut the ridge out the ridge.

Cheap Hones will brake the glaze but not much more. At least if you try to do more you are in for a real fun time. The problem is that you can't hold the taper and out of roundness with any kind of accuracy. This is not to say this can't be done, just that it is very hard to do. I once read of a man in India. He saw a young boy of about twelve years old slowly bore out a cylinder with a rat tail file. He said every day when he walked by this little mechanic shop he saw the boy working on the cylinder with that file. It took about five full days of work before he did it. That kid was a better mechanic then I'll ever be! At least he had more patience then I have. I totally believe the story. It could be done... just not in the USA.





This is not to say I haven't bored out some wild and crazy holes. In my wayward





youth, for a friend, I once bored out a Briggs and Stratton cylinder, to the next oversize, with a ball hone. It actually worked too! Unfortunately, a motorcycle cylinder requires a bit more precision. Boring with a hone takes a long time. Like several hours. I once honed a cylinder .040" oversize. I held it to the right taper and out of roundness but it took a long, long time. You need a quality hone, I used an Ammco hone. Then you hone a bit and then you measure. Hone a bit and then measure. It takes hours and is very, well, boring! When you are finished you want a nice 45 degree angle cross hatch pattern in the bore. Never hone a cylinder dry. Use lots of oil when honing. Buy the special honing oil. It works much better then plain oil. Honing oil cools the cylinder and hone. It also enhances the cutting effect of the stones. Use a lot of honing oil!

The best way to bore a cylinder is to use a boring machine and not a hone. If you do use a hone you must use a high quality one like a Sunnen or an Ammco hone. Hones come in several sizes to fit different cylinder bores. Some of the Ammco hones have several sizes of stones so you can use a standard size hone in a large cylinder bore. The Ammco hones also come in several grit sizes. Coarse (60), fine (220) and super fine (320) for aluminum and plated cylinders. Some top-of-the-line hones use diamond impregnated stones but those are priced a bit out of my price range.

I suppose you could try to bore a cylinder with just about any hone but you need to remember this. You **MUST** hold out of roundness to .001-.002" inch **OR** less. Taper **MUST** be less then .001-.002" top to bottom. Shoot for .001" on both! The real trouble comes when the cylinder is already worn oval and tapered. A regular cheap hone will just keep wearing more taper and out of roundness. A good hone is rigidly made and if you are careful, it will pull the cylinder back into round. Start in the lower portion of the cylinder where there is almost no wear and the bore is perfectly round. From there you can work your way on up the cylinder. It is not so hard. It's just time consuming. Like the young boy in India. You have to be patient. You just have to hone a bit and measure, then hone a bit and measure. Continue till you get to the size you desire. The big problem is the time it takes. Removing .010" is not so bad but .020" or .040" takes a long time.

Resist the urge to put the hone in a drill press, kick her on high and have at it. Been there, done that. Didn't work so good. Slow, steady, and lots and lots of measurements. That is the way to go.

A better way to go is to use a boring machine. The bore job will be more accurate.

If the cylinder you are boring is from a two stroke, chamfer or break the edge of the ports with a file so the rings do not get caught on edges. A ball hone works great for this. Also remember to check the power valve. If it extends into the cylinder after boring it will have to be ground down so no part of it can touch the piston.

You can hone plated cylinders but only just a bit. All you want is to make a cross hatch pattern to help the rings seat. You may need to buy special stones depending on the kind of plating of the cylinder. Check with the manufacturer to be sure.

When you are finished, clean the cylinder with clean solvent and then wash it in warm soapy water. Then take a clean rag and put some fresh oil on it. Now wipe the newly honed cylinder down with it. If you see any dirt on the rag rewash the cylinder and wipe it down again. Do this until the rag comes up clean.

When all is said and done the best way is this. Measure the cylinder and piston. If the clearance is within specification, hone the cylinder a bit, put in new rings and drive on. If you must bore for an oversize piston, get the piston, get the correct clearance, take both and the cylinder to a machine shop that bores cylinders and let them bore it. This is the best and cheapest way to get the job done right.

Top

# Chinese Motorcycle Rings



Rings have a mark on the side of the ring that goes up. This mark can be either a printed (Like with ink) mark or a mark stamped into the ring. Unfortunately, a lot of Chinese rings... well... don't! People keep asking me "If there is no mark, which way do the rings go?" I never really gave it much thought till I started working on some Chinese engines. Now, all of a sudden, this is an issue. After looking at a lot of ring sets and studying a lot of shop manuals, here is my best guess.



On four stroke engines the top ring is often chrome plated on the sliding surface. If it has a taper on the back side of the ring that taper should go up and it should be the second ring. If the front side of the ring is tapered, the taper should be up. I realize that some ring designs have a stepped or taper side that is meant to be installed down but I have not come across any being used in a motorcycle engine. Just because I have not run across them does not mean that they are not out there!

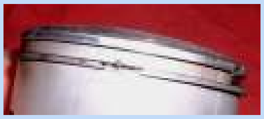


If the ring is not chromed it probably would be the second ring and again the tapered edge in the back of the ring should go up. Same on the front side. If there is a taper it should go up. These black rings have a parkerized coating that increases their resistance to wear. Sometimes the parkerized ring is used as the first or top ring too.





The three piece oil rings have no up or down side.



Some two strokes have a bevel at the ends of the ring, or the beginning, depending on your point of view. That bevel fits the peg in the piston. This bevel goes up. If there are two rings and one is chrome plated, the plated one goes in the top ring groove. If both rings are plated and one has a taper the tapered one is the second ring. Sometimes the second ring will have a ring expander behind it. Also check the thickness of the ring because sometimes the top and second ring can be of different thicknesses. I have not seen any Keystone or Dykes type rings from China but you never know what the future



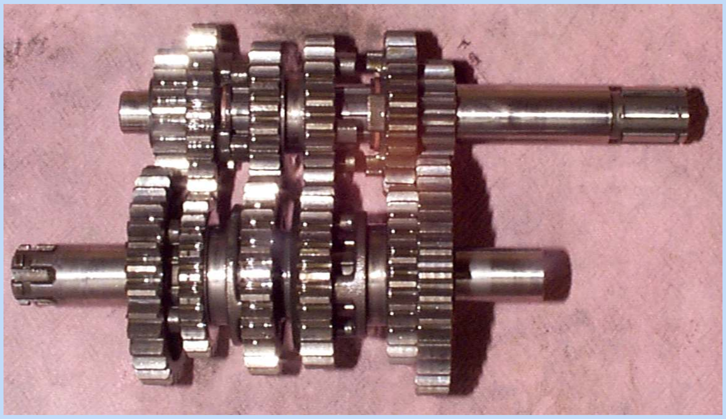
will bring! Make sure the ring compresses completely and smoothly into the ring groove. If it does not it is not the right ring for the groove. As far as I know Keystone and Dykes rings are **ONLY** used on two stroke engines. At least, I have never seen them used on four stroke engines!

To identify a Keystone ring place one side of the ring in the jaws of a vernier caliper and clamp down on it firmly. Now move the opposite side of the ring up and down. If it is a flat ring it will not rock. It will only flex. If it **IS** a Keystone type ring it wll rock until the Keystone edge hits the jaw of the caliper.

I have noticed that most Chinese engines, at this time (2010), don't have oversize pistons available. If an engine has run enough to require new rings and/or piston, the cylinder is almost always worn out too and requires either boring to the next oversize or replacement.

If it sounds like the Chinese need to **MARK THEIR RINGS AND HAVE OVERSIZES**, You would be right!

Top

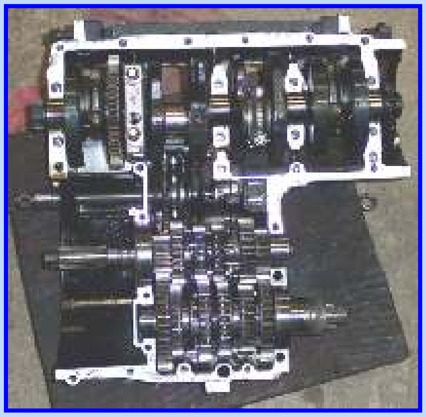


# GEARBOXES

¶ Motorcycle engines do not produce all their power at all RPM's. There is very little power at idle and the power goes up as the engine RPM goes up. At a certain RPM, which is different for each engine, the power goes up quickly and continues to increase until it hits the maximum RPM for that engine. This is called the "Power Band". Generally small, high revving 2/strokes have a narrow power band, requiring lots of gears in the gear box. Large, low revving 4/strokes, have a big power band and don't need so many gears.

Anyway you go, you need some kind of Gearbox to keep the engine RPM within it's power band, while providing the bike with a good acceleration, and speed range. While there are lots of styles and types of gear boxes, I think they all seem to boil down to three different crankcase types.

1. Horizontally split...

    ...

   The crankcase has a seam on the horizontal plane. All multi cylinder I have seen are split Horizontally. This means you do not have to take the Cylinder Head off to replace a gear.

2. Vertically split...


...

The crankcase has a seam on the vertical plane. Most single cylinder engines are split vertically but not all of them. The Honda XR/XL175 comes to mind.

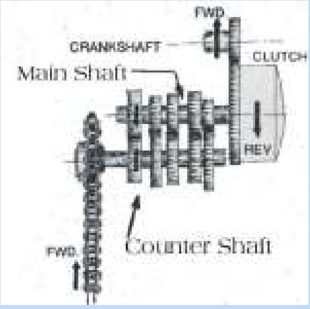
3. Cassette type...


...

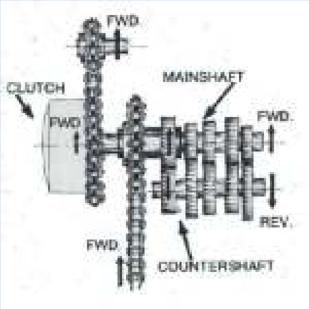
The gears are loaded in from one side. Like a Cassette tape. Triumph, BSA, and Harley-Davidson Sportsters have used this style of Gearbox.

Back in the day, say before mid 1950s, the Gearboxes were separate from the engines on a lot of machines but now-a-days the engines and Gearboxes are all one unit.

Most all of the Gearboxes on motorcycles are "constant mesh". That means all the gears are constantly meshed with one another and are always spinning. Because of this, there are no synchros to speed up the gears when they engage, like there are in automotive Gearboxes.




In the motorcycle gearbox there are two shafts. In most of them, the one with the clutch on the end of it is the main shaft. The other is the countershaft and it has the countershaft sprocket on one end of it. A few have the clutch and counter sprocket on the same shaft. Some of the gears are fixed and/or machined to the transmission shafts. The other gears slide or spin on these shafts. The gears that slide back and forth on the shafts have what are called Dogs.




These Dogs are knobs of metal that fit into holes in the gears beside them, locking the two gears together.

The sliding gears are moved back and forth by Shifter Forks which in turn are moved by a shifter drum. The Shifter Forks are usually attached to the Shifter Drum or move in a groove machined in the Shifter Drum. This drum is turned or rotated, through different styles of linkages, by the gear Shifter Shaft Linkage.



Shifter Drum

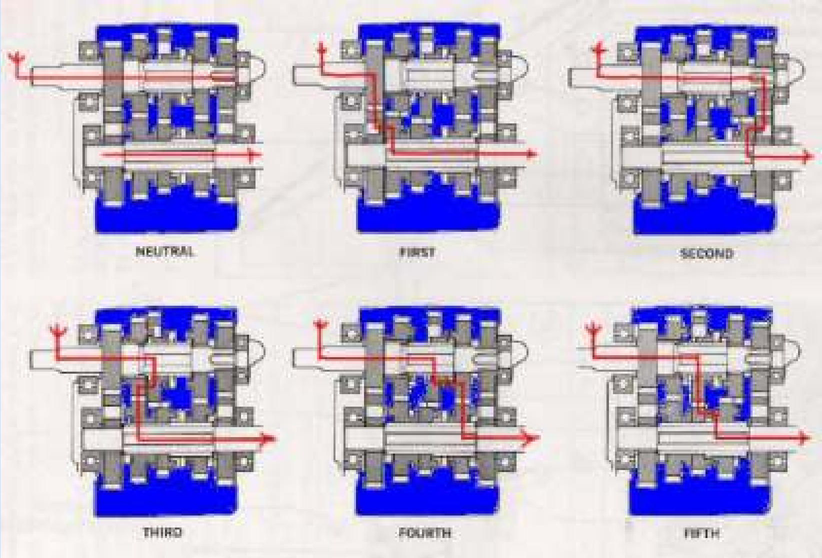


Shifter Drum with Grooves



Shifter Shaft Linkage

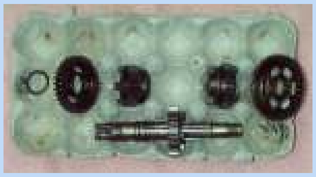
As the gears move back and forth they lock the main shaft and counter shaft together thru each set of gears, giving us 1st, 2nd, 3rd, etc. A few use a grooved plate to move the shift forks. While the design of the Gearbox is complicated, fixing, repairing, or overhauling it really isn't. However, there are a few things to watch for.




Always put everything back in **EXACTLY** the same position as when you removed it. Many shafts or gears can go in backwards and work just fine, **BUT** you will have reversed the wear pattern, and the parts will have to re-wear themselves into each other. This increases the wear on your parts for no good reason. So if for nothing more than the general principal of the thing, always reinstall parts in the exact position they were in. If necessary mark them with a Marks-a-lot felt tip pen.

When you pull the gears out, **DON'T** just dump the gears out on the floor like a sack of potatoes. Pull them out gently, as a unit. On some it is best to pull both shafts, drum and the shift forks together. On others it's best to remove the shafts that hold the shifter forks and remove them first, then the drum, and then the gear clusters. On some makes the gears are kept on the shafts by circlips. On others, the gears can fall right off. Often there are shims ( thin, large washers ) on the ends of the shafts. These shims are used to position the gears and take up any side play, so look for them when you pull any shaft out. They tend to stick to the bearings. You may need to clean the part of the counter shaft that is outside the

crankcase. You know, where the countershaft sprocket is. Get all that rust and dirt off it, so it will slide on out through the bearing.



When you disassemble the gear shafts, use a cardboard egg crate to hold the gear parts in the order that you disassemble them.



If the transmission wants to jump out of gear, usually second gear, under power, take a good look at both the Dogs and the holes they fit in and the sides of the Shifter Forks for wear. If there is any wear at all on these parts replace them.

If the gear has broken teeth it is a good idea to replace both it and its mate on the other gear shaft. Normally broken teeth make quite a bit of noise. Sometimes, there is a lot of noise, but when you get the gear out... nothing looks broken. Look for a bent tooth, or a tooth with a bit of debris stuck on it. It could be a bit of steel, aluminum, who knows what, it can still make noise.




When you inspect the gear teeth, you will notice that, on almost all them, there are a lot more pits and wear lines than what we would like to see. These gears are from a well worn Honda CR480. A powerful bike back in the day. On this example the crankcase around the main crank bearing broke. The gears, pits and all, were going strong.

All the books say replace them... but man... if I did that, I'd have to replace them all. That would cost a lot of cash. So it's a judgment call you will have to make. If they are really bad, replace them. Just be sure to take into account the cost of the gears verses the worth of the machine and its power output. Expensive, high power machines deserve and require good gears, but a $500 machine does not need $500 worth of new gears.

Gearbox Bearings are another judgment call. They run in an oil bath and rarely wear out. Even if the oil level is run low the gear box bearings probably get more oil than the average 2/ stroke main bearing. As with gears if they look OK they Probably are. If it's a high power, expensive, machine...put in new. Cheapo machine? Just live with them.

Now, speaking of living with it...sometimes a Gearbox will loose a gear... bang, it's gone. Now, you can run through all the gears, everything sounds OK, but one of the gears is just not there anymore. Can you ignore it and just drive on? I think you can. Yes, there is always the risk that whatever broke could get jammed in other parts of the Gearbox, locking everything up and doing a lot of damage. Do you want to risk it? I think the odds are good that you will not have any problems, except your missing a gear. But understand, there is a RISK.

OK, now you assemble the gear clusters and put them and everything else back in the crankcases, with lots of oil, of course. Now you try to shift through all the gears, and man, it shifts sort of hard. Did you do something wrong? Maybe not. If you were careful on assembly and the gear shafts turn easily, just make sure you can shift thru all the gears. It helps to spin the gear shafts by hand as you shift to help things slide into position. If it's just a bit hard, kind of chunky, so to speak, you are OK. When it's spinning fast, it will work just fine.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSIONS

Yes, there are motorcycles with Automatic Transmissions. Honda had a 750cc and a 400cc, Suzuki had a 450cc, and Moto Guzzi had a 1000cc automatic. These were true automatics.

Most were made in the late 70's, early 80's and had a 2-speed gear box with a torque converter. I've ridden the Honda 750 and it was...well... automatic. With two speeds it was no ball-of-fire, but it was OK. You don't see them around much and as I have never worked on one, I probably shouldn't try to tell you how to fix one.

Rokon Had a 340cc dirt bike with a snowmobile type, belt drive, transmission with drive and driven clutches. Rokon also has a two wheel drive, backwoods, motorcycle with the same type of clutch. Works quilt well once you get used to it. It will go just about anywhere.

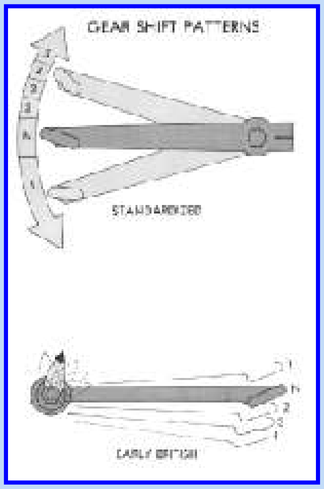
Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# GEAR SHIFTERS






¶ Most all current motorcycles shift with a lever operated by your left foot. With the transmission in neutral, gears are selected by pressing down for first and then letting the lever return to the center position. Then, hooking your toe under the lever, pulling up for second gear. Third and all subsequent gears are selected by pulling up on the lever after allowing it to return to the center position. Sounds complicated but it is quite easy to do. Things were not always so easy. In the 1970s and earlier, the British made bikes that shifted with the right foot. Some were down for first and up for everything else. Some were up for first and down for the rest. Then the Japanese jumped in with neutral all the way up and everything else down, or neutral down and all the rest up. To make things really interesting they also came up with a rotary shift, which went 1,2,3,4, neutral,1,2,3,4, neutral... etc.

Supposedly, this was to make city riding easier. All you had to do was shift down one more time, to get into neutral, as you come up to a stop light. One bike, the Bridgestone 175, even gave you a choice between four gear rotary shift or five gear one up, the rest down shifting. A lever on the crankcase let you choose. Not only that, but before 1965 there was an extra neutral between fourth and fifth gears too. Some of the bikes from the 1920s and earlier even had hand shifting with a lever on the tank. I guess it's a good thing we are now somewhat standardized.

Motorcycle transmissions are made up of gears in constant mesh. Because of this, there are no syncros to speed up the gears. You don't need any. The gears are already spinning. To change between gears you need some kind of gear shifter mechanism to go along with that gear shift lever.

Gear shifters come in three different types.

1. Drum Shifters
    - Drum Slider Forks
    - Shaft Slider forks
2. Cam Plate and Shift Quadrant Shifter
3. Ball Lock Shifter

# Drum Shifters



Drum Slider Forks



Shaft Slider Forks

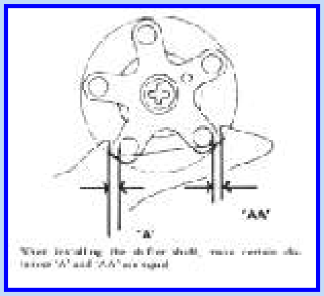
Drum Shifters are the most common. They come in two flavors. One type carries the shifter forks on the drum. With the other type, the forks are carried on their own shafts. Both types use grooves cut into the shifter drum, to move the forks back and forth. When the drum turns, the forks move back and forth, moving the gears in and out of engagement. These drums need something to turn them.





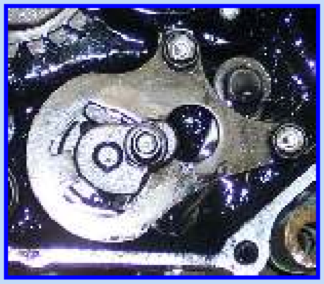

Most Japanese engines use a some sort of a Shift Pawl. To shift gears, you want to turn the drum only small amount and then hold it there. The shift pawl only turns the drum a set amount, each time the pawl is moved. Each time the gear shift lever is pressed down the pawl turns the drum the same amount. If the shift lever is pulled up, the pawl reverses and moves the drum in the opposite direction, the same amount. The shift lever moves the pawl and the pawl moves the drum. The drum, in turn, moves the shift forks and the shift forks move the gears in and out of mesh. The pawl presses against pins in the shift drum, but then a spring pulls the pawl back to a middle position and the drum kind of just sits there.

To keep the drum from turning, a wheel sometimes called a Shifter Detent, Shifter Drum stopper, or Shifter Cam Stopper, moves into grooves on the shifter drum, locking it into position. This wheel is spring loaded. this enables the wheel to move in and out of position, as the drum is turned by the pawl. Sometimes, instead of a wheel, a spring loaded plunder is used. This plunger has a rounded head that fit into Shifter Cam or holes in the shifter drum. This cam, or holes, have beveled sides allowing the plunger to move smoothly in and out of the hole as the drum is turned. Like everything in motorcycles, the ratchets come in several styles. Check your shop manuals!




The shifter pawls on some bikes can be adjusted. To adjust simply loosen the lock nut and adjust the pawls to the center position and retighten the locknut. Usually, you will never need to adjust this. This is not exactly a high wear item! But, it can be done.

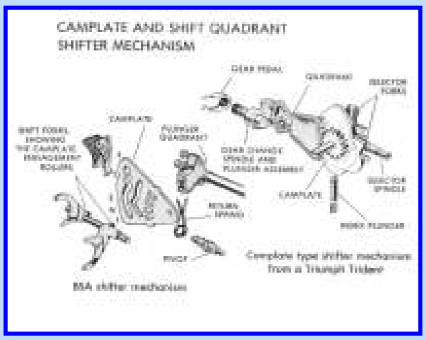




The shifter drum can also be turned by a Ratchet Pawl in the end of the drum. There are several styles of Ratchet Pawls depending on the manufacturer. They all work, generally, the same way. As the shifter shaft turns, one ratchet is locked out and the other ratchet turns. When the shifter shaft turns the other way, the opposite ratchet is locked out and the other ratchet turns the shaft. Check your shop manual for the exact way your shifter is set up.



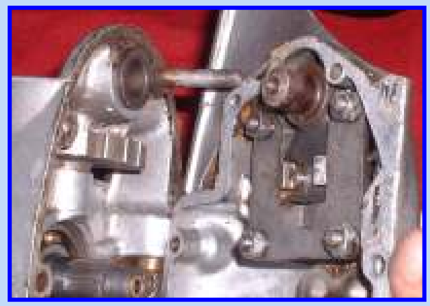
## Camplate and Shift Quadrant Shifter




Camplate and Shift Quadrant shifter Mechanisms




Camplate and Shift Quadrant



Quadrant Shifter Pawl

In Camplate and Shift Quadrant shifter mechanisms, the shifter forks are carried on a plate. Grooves in this plate allow the forks to move the gears back and forth. There are twos styles of type of shifter. One has the grooves for the shifter forks cut right into the Shift Quadrant itself. The other has the grooves machined into a Camplate that the Shift Quadrant moves. This style is used mostly on British and European Makes.

## Ball Lock Shifter



Lastly, we come to Ball Lock Shifters. This shifter style was made famous by Hodaka. A few other Japanese makes used it too, but Hodaka used it exclusively in all their bikes from the 90cc to 250cc. In ball lock systems, one gear shaft has all the gears machined on the shaft. The other shaft is hollow and has four holes in each gear position. There is a ball bearing in each of these holes. A gear rides around each set of four holes. The gears have four indentions cut on the inside of the gear. A







Shifter Head moves back and forth, inside the shaft. It pushes the balls out and into the indentions in each gear. This changes each gear. When the next gear is chosen, the balls fall back into the shaft releasing the gear.

Because all the gears are always engaged with each other, you do not have to use the clutch to change gears. You use the clutch in first gear to get started, but after that, just let off on the gas and shift. Nobody uses this method anymore. Probably, this is because of the high horsepower of today's motorcycle engines. There are still Hodakas out there, so you may still run into this type of shifter.

As you might expect, there are a lot of other ways to shift those gears out there but these three cover about 95% of the motorcycles you are likely to run into.

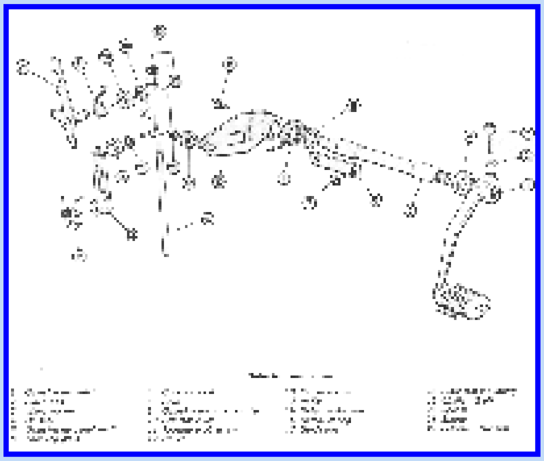
Here are some exploded views of different gear shifters for you to study.

Top

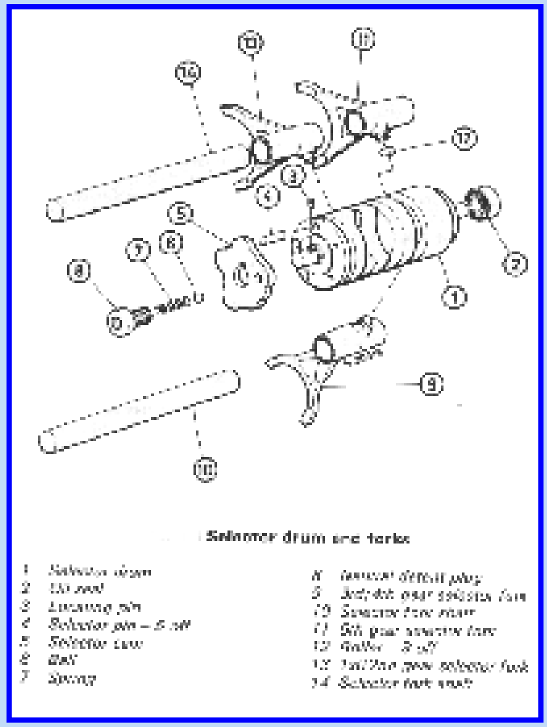


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

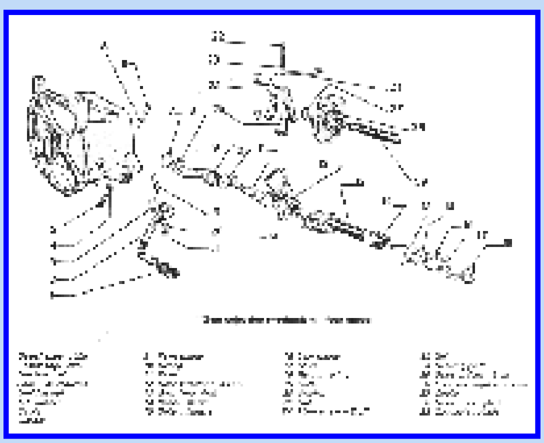
# GEAR SHIFTER EXPLODED VIEWS



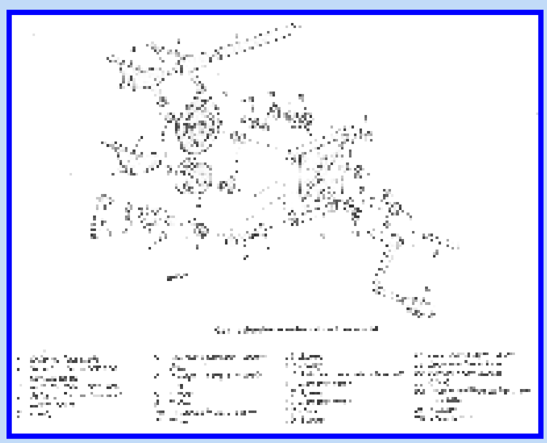
BMW 3/4 Cylinder.



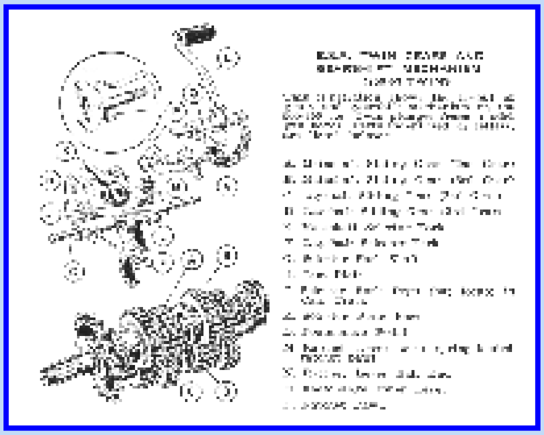

BMW 3/4 Cylinder.



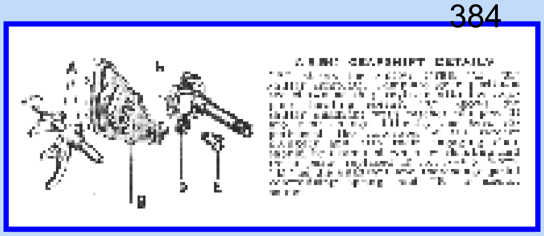
BMW 4 Speed Twin.



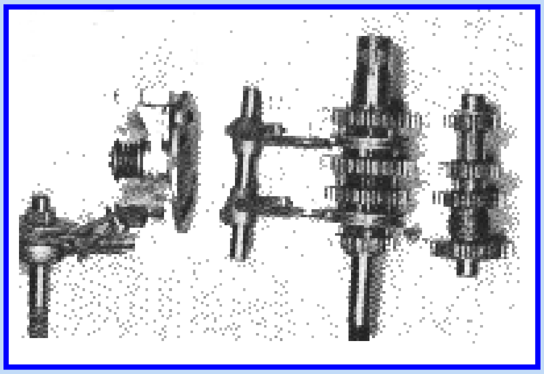
BMW 5 Speed Twin.



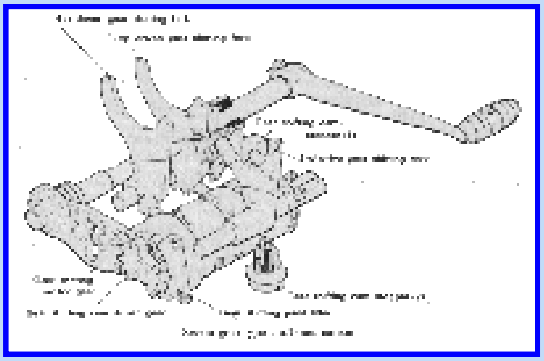
BSA Twin.



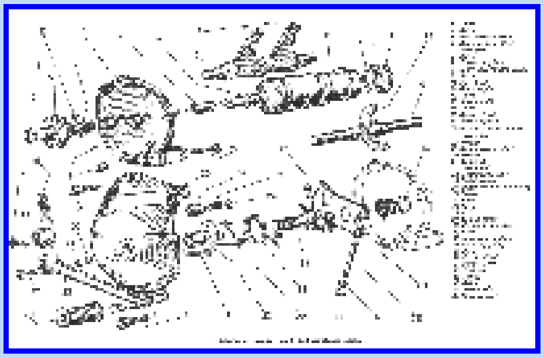
BSA Shifter



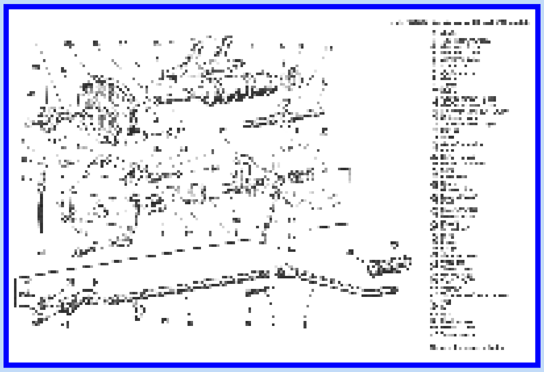
Bultaco Shifter.



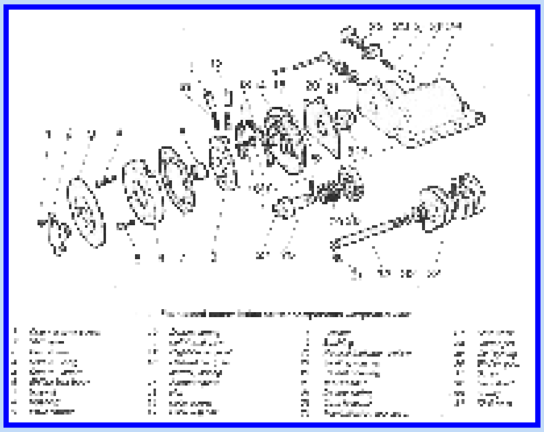
Suzuki Shifter.



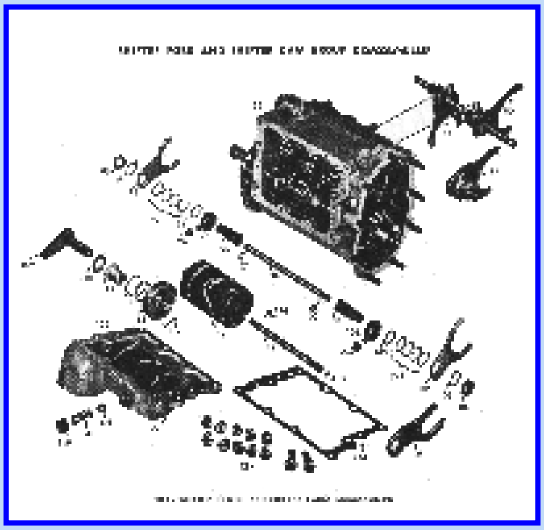
Ducati Right Hand Shifter.



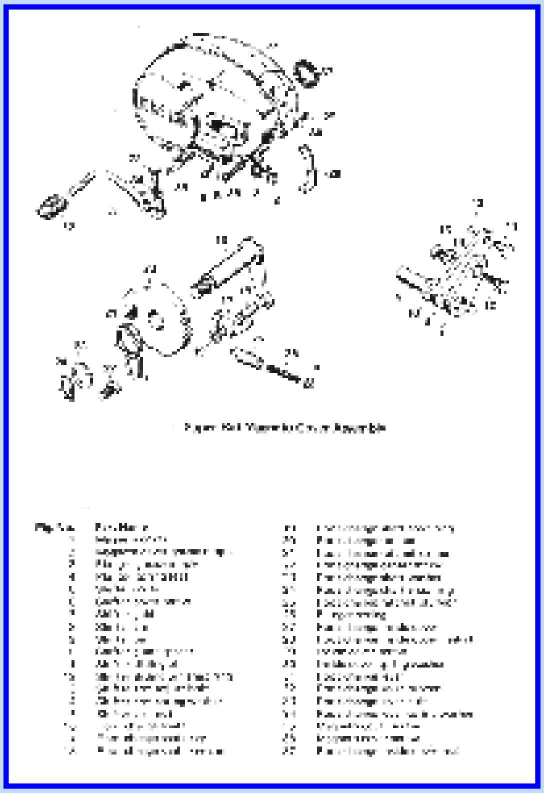
Ducati GT Shifter.



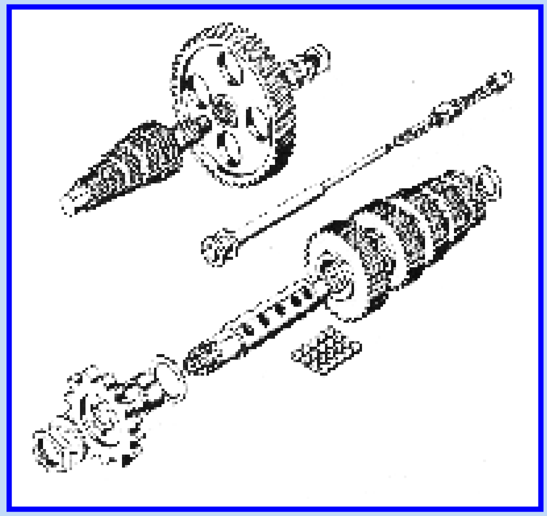
Harley Davidson
Four Speed Shifter.



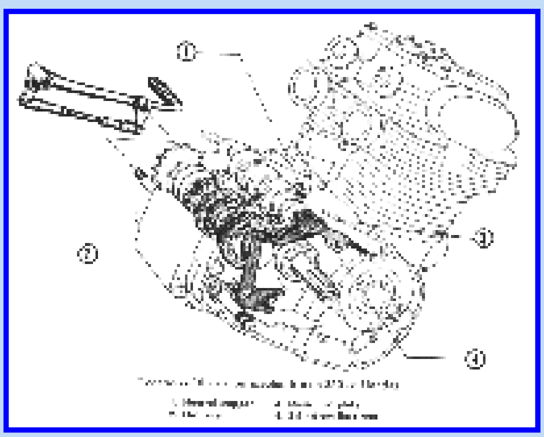
Harley Davidson Shifter. 1950s



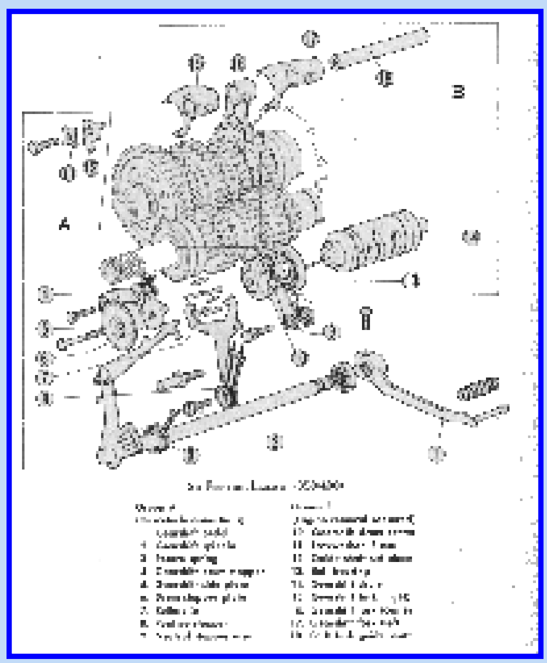
Hodaka 100cc Shifter.



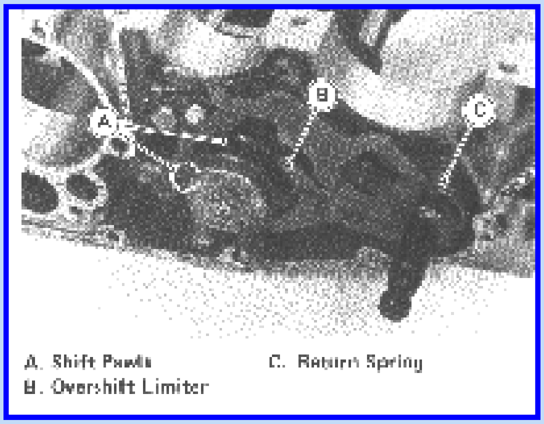
Hodaka Ball Lock Shifter.



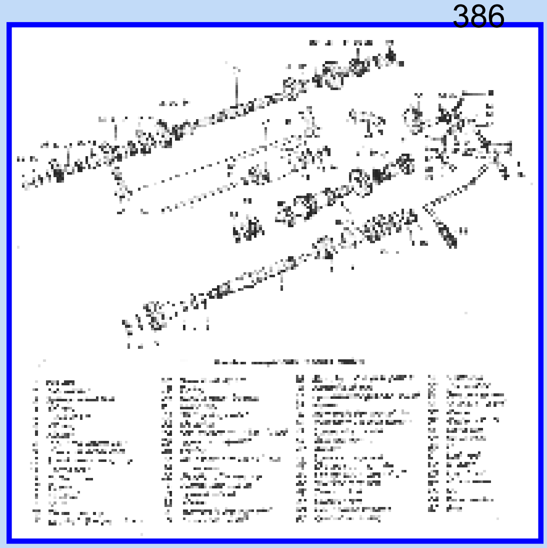
Honda 350 Twin Shifter.



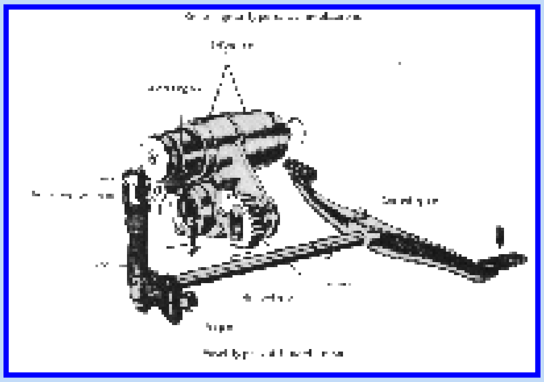
Honda 350/400 Four Shifter.



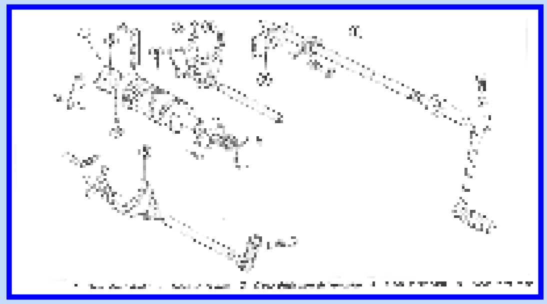

Kawasaki 6 Cylinder Shifter.



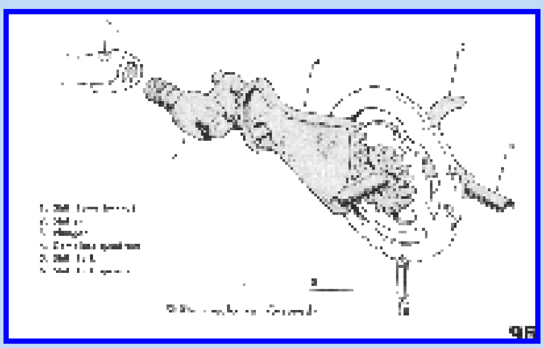
Moto Guzzi 5 Speed Shifter.



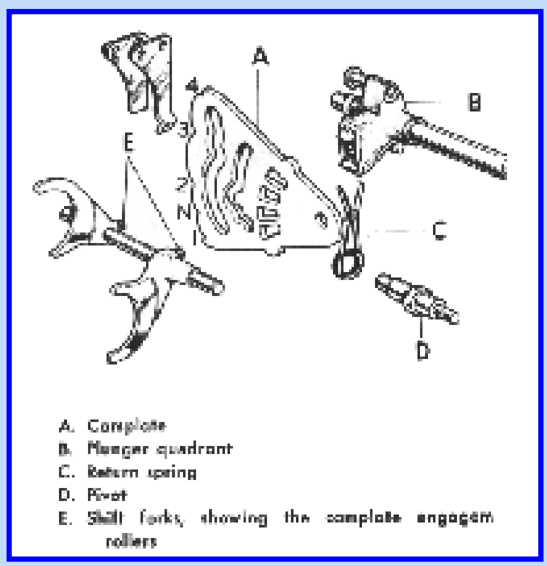
Pawl Type Shifter.



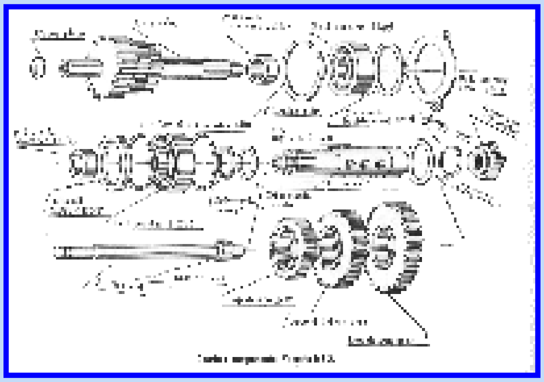
Suzuki RE5 Wankle Engine Shifter.



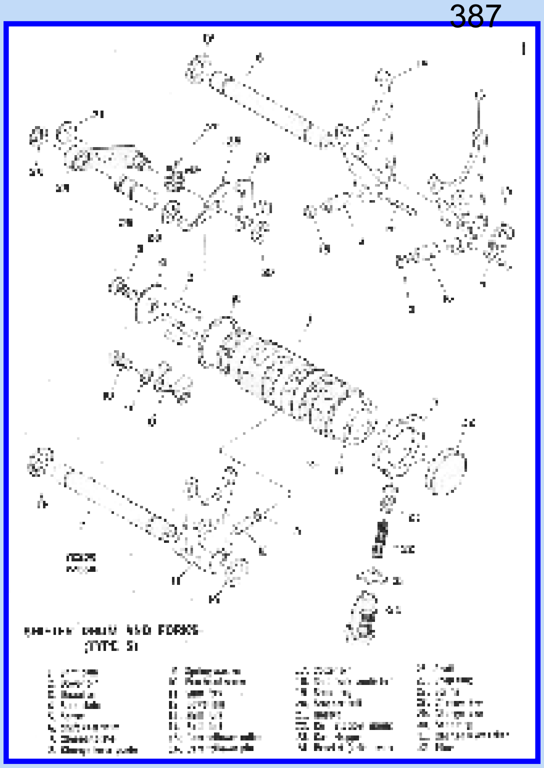
Triumph Quadrant Shifter.




Triumph 650 Camplate Shifter.



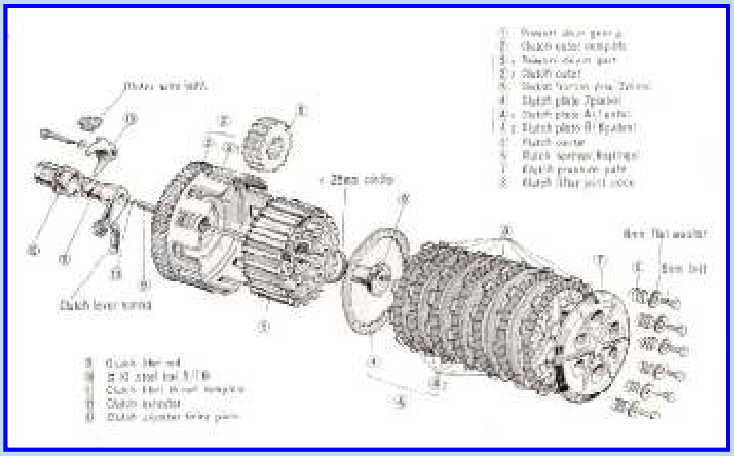
Yamaha MF2 Ball Lock Shifter.



Yamaha YZ250 Shifter.

[Top](#)

# MANUAL CLUTCHES

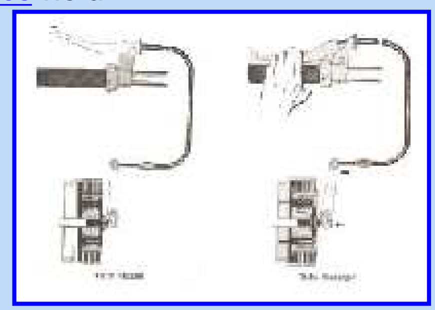


---

Clutches come in a number of designs, but they all are made to do two things.

- Help the motorcycle make a smooth start from a stationary position.
- Ease the transition of going from one gear to another.

Clutches are basically round baskets filled with alternating fiber and steel plates held together, tightly, with springs. One set of plates, usually the steel ones, is connected to the transmission. The other set, usually the fiber plates, is connected to the engine. The clutch lever compresses the springs so the plates are not pressed tightly together. This allows the clutch to disengage. This works pretty well and most times clutch life is quite good. However, as the clutch wears, the plates get thinner. This lessens the spring pressure. In addition, if you slip the clutch a lot as you engage it you can burn the plates a bit. All this is not good for the clutch and sooner or later you are going to need new plates.



Most of the Japanese bikes have a wet plate clutch. This means the clutch runs in a bath of oil. Dry plate clutches run dry with no oil. BMWs, some Harley-Davidsons, a few Japanese bikes, and others have dry clutches.

Repair is really quite simple. Remove the clutch cover, being careful to check for any washers from the kick starter that may stick to the inside of the clutch cover. Then loosen the nuts or bolts that hold and tension the clutch springs. Now remove the the clutch plates. On some clutches you pull the plates and the inner clutch basket as a unit after removing the nut or circlip holding it on. On others, you remove an outer clutch plate/spring carrier and then pull



out the plates individually. There may be large rubber rings or large flat spring like things between the plates. There might be only one or there could be one between every plate. Sometimes the steel plates have a sort of dished out edge on one side, for better oiling I guess. Each one is staggered from the one before it and the one after it. Be sure and put all the plates, o-rings, washers, etc. back in the same order you took them out. Measure the thickness of the fiber plates and compare that measurement to the one given in your shop manual. If they are too thin replace them. If you do not have the thickness measurement just look at them. Most times

if they are worn out they will LOOK worn out and/or smell burnt. If they smell burnt, replace them. Even if they look and measure good. Turn them on edge, both fiber and steel plates. If they are bent replace them. Look at the inner and outer fingers. If they are damaged or worn, replace them. Look at the clutch basket. Inspect the grooves the clutch plate fingers slide into. Both inner and outer. if they are badly worn, consider replacing the clutch basket.




Take the new fiber plates and soak them in a pan of oil for an hour or two before assembly. If you are reusing the old plates you can just coat them with oil. Make sure that the outer clutch plate that carries the springs meshes right with the clutch basket. On some, they will only go in the right way, but on others the grooves will not line up right and this prevents the springs from pushing the plates together. Some clutches will have arrows that must match. Others won't have anything... you just have to make sure they mesh up right.

Most clutches have the disengagement mechanism in the center of the clutch. Some activate



it from the clutch cover and some use a rod going through the mainshaft of the transmission. This rod is activated by a cam or worm on one end of the rod, pushing the rod against the spring plate, releasing the clutch. This rod passes in front of the counter shaft sprocket and can easily be bent by small twigs and branches and gook thrown off by the rear chain. If you have this type and your clutch suddenly stops working, check here first for a bent clutch rod, before you tear the clutch apart. These rods can also be in two parts with a ball bearing between them. Some have a ball bearing only on the worm end. Don't let that ball bearing fall out and get lost.



Sometimes, when a bike has been sitting a long time, like over winter, the clutch plates will stick together. You pull the clutch lever in but the plates will not disengage. About 60-70% of the time you can get them to release by running the bike up to 15-20 MPH and locking up the rear brake while you hold the clutch lever in (disengaged). If this does not break it loose, you will have to take the clutch cover off and with the lever held on, pry the plates apart with a screwdriver and reoil them a bit.

Remember, most engines have a flat metal shim on the kick starter shaft. Lots of times it will stick to the clutch cover when you pull it off. Make sure you put it back on the kick starter.

After everything is finished and the clutch cover back on, don't forget to refill the engine with oil.

Some clutches, like the BMWs, Norton Commandos and some Harleys, have a single (or two) Heavy spring that is held in by a large circlip. These require a special tool to remove.

The BSAs and Triumphs require a special puller to get the clutch basket off.

All clutches must have a bit of free play in the cables and rods so the clutch springs can exert the maximum amount of pressure on the plates. If there is an adjustment screw on the rod, loosen the lock nut and tighten the screw until there is no more free play, then loosen it about 1/8 of a turn and tighten the lock nut. The adjustment screw can be right OR left thread, so watch out. A shop manual would be of help here. The adjusting screw can also be UNDER the clutch cover on the clutch spring plate. After you have made this adjustment, adjust the

clutch cable keeping at least a little free play in the cable. Remember, on some bikes, the only adjustment is the free play of the clutch cable. Depending on the bike, the cable can be adjusted on both ends and in the center somewhere, only on both ends or only on one end.

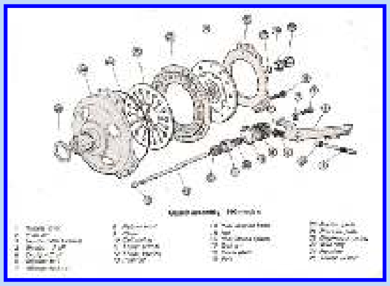
For some exploded clutch views to study click HERE.

Top

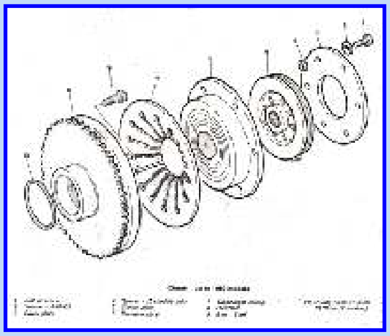
# MOTORCYCLE CLUTCH EXPLODED VIEWS



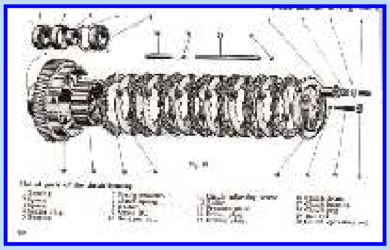
Here are some exploded views of different motorcycle Clutches for you to study. I will try to add more as time allows.



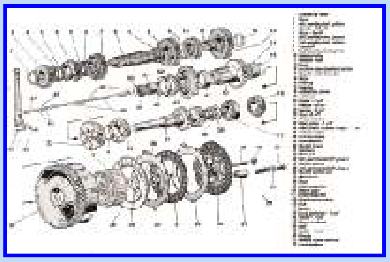
BMW K100 Dry Clutch



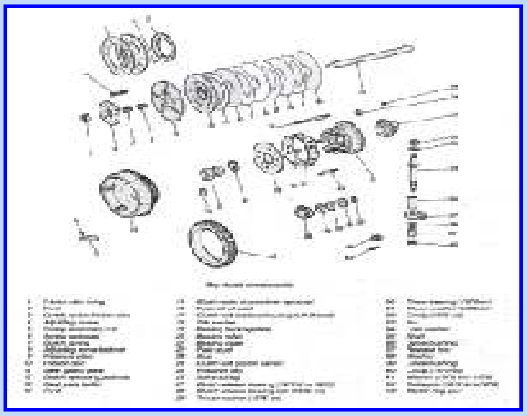
BMW Twin Pre-1980 Dry Clutch



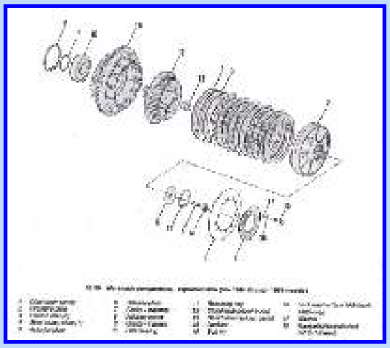
Ducati Single Clutch



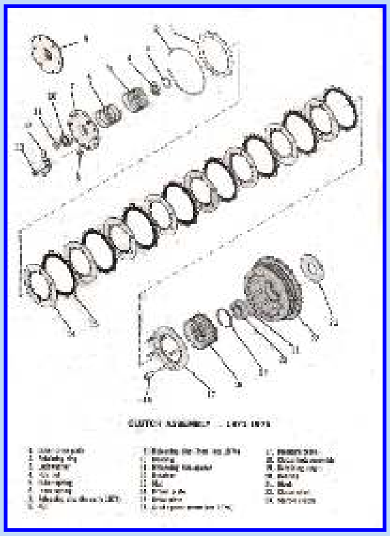
Ducati V-Twin Clutch



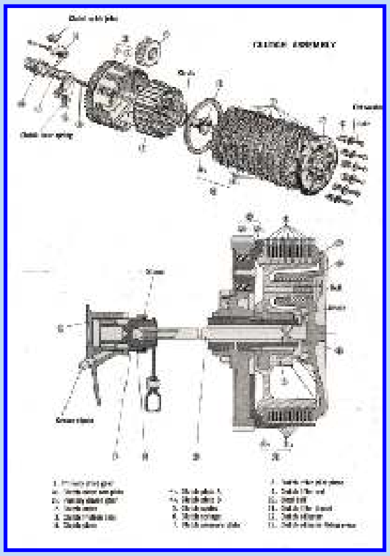
Harley-Davidson
Big Twin Dry Clutch



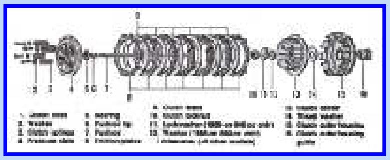
Harley-Davidson
Big Twin Wet Clutch



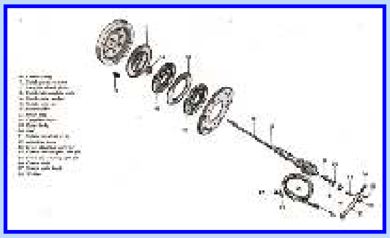
Harley-Davidson
1971 Sportster Clutch



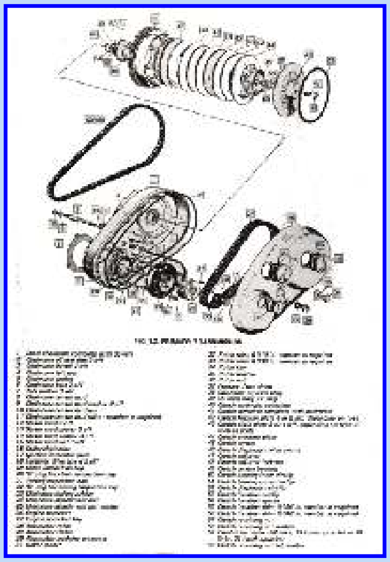
Honda 450 Clutch



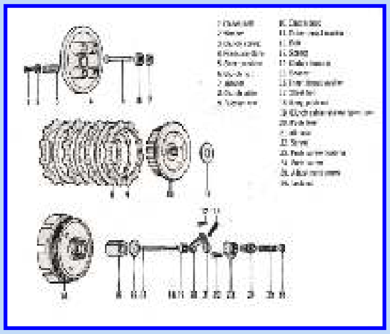
Honda XR600R Clutch



Moto Guzzi Clutch



Norton Commando Clutch



Typical Yamaha YZ Clutch

Top

# AUTOMATIC DRIVES & CLUTCHES

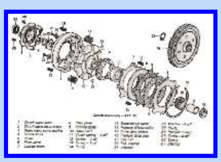


---

Automatic Drives and Clutches on motorcycles have been around a long time. The Rudge Multi used a form of the variable pulley drive, back in the 1912, to give a supposed 19 speeds. Most of the automatic clutches you will run across will be one of four types.

1. Centrifugal with clutch plates.
2. Centrifugal with clutch shoes
3. Centrifugal drive and driven clutches with a belt connecting them. (Snowmobile Type)
4. Fluid Torque converter

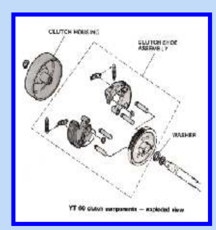
## Centrifugal with Clutch Plates



This type has clutch plates and usually goes with a transmission. Weights press the steel and fiber plates together engaging the clutch as the engine speed rises. Weak springs disengage the clutch as engine speed drops. Honda 50, 70 and 90cc engines and others, use this type of clutch. These Hondas use a lever on the end of the shifter shaft to completely disengage the clutch to shift gears.

## Centrifugal with Clutch Shoes

This type has clutch shoes. The shoes are held in with springs. As the engine speed rises, the shoes press against the clutch housing, and engages the clutch. These are used a lot on 4 wheel ATVs along with a regular clutch and transmission. Go carts and those little, big wheeled, mini-bikes with Briggs & Stratton engines also use this type of clutch.



## Centrifugal Drive and Driven Belt Clutch

This type has a drive clutch and a driven clutch that are connected by a big thick belt. The sides of the drive clutch (mounted on the engine crankshaft) are pressed together with weights as the engine speed goes up. This makes the belt climb the sides effectively making the front pulley bigger. The driven clutch (Mounted on what ends up being the countershaft sprocket) has a weak spring that pushes the pulley sides together. As the front pulley gets bigger the belt

pushes against the rear pulley, overcoming the spring, and making the rear pulley smaller. What all this means is that you have a infinitely variable transmission with this type of automatic clutch. This type is used on Honda Odyssey 4 wheelers and lots and lots of snowmobiles. It is also used on some mini-bikes, go-carts, and on Rokon two wheel drive dirt bikes. The old Rokon 340cc motorcycles used it too.

## Fluid Torque Converters

Honda had a 750cc and a 400cc, Suzuki had a 450cc, and Moto Guzzi had a 1000cc automatic. Most were made in the late 70's, early 80's and had a 2-speed gear box with a Fluid Torque Converter that worked just like a car. You don't see too many of these bikes nowadays, and on most, the Torque Converter was a sealed unit, requiring no service.

## Repair

Repair on all of these is pretty simple. If the plates, shoes or belts are badly worn replace them !

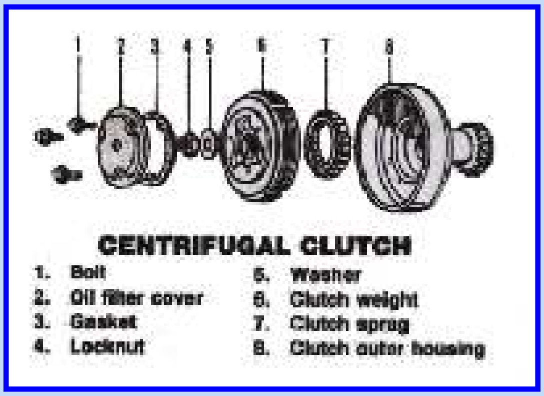
For some Automatic Clutch Exploded views to study Click Here

Top

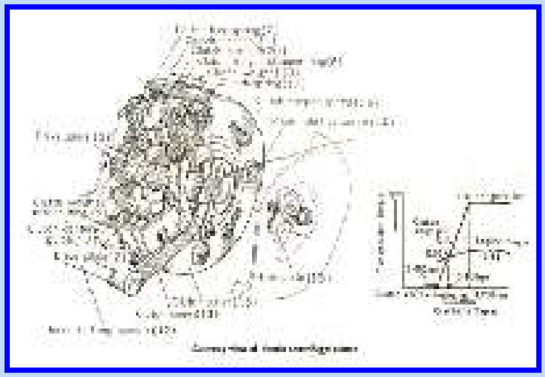
# MOTORCYCLE AUTOMATIC CLUTCH EXPLODED VIEWS

---

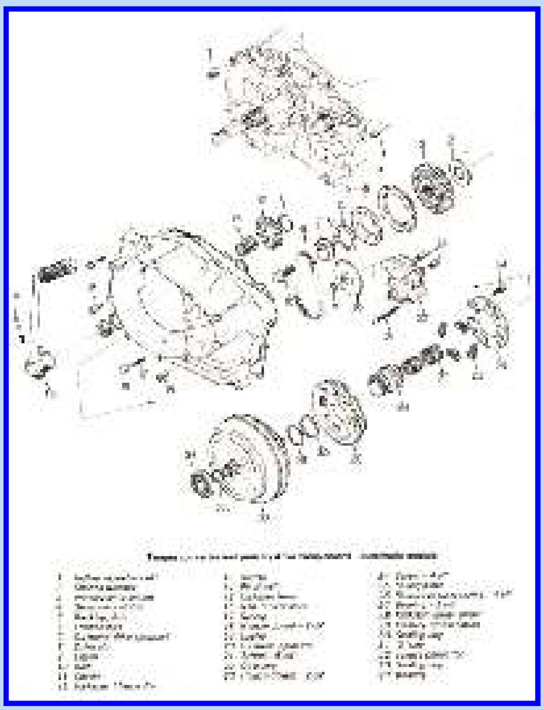
Here are some exploded views of different motorcycle Automatic Clutches and clutch parts for you to study. I will try to add more as time allows.



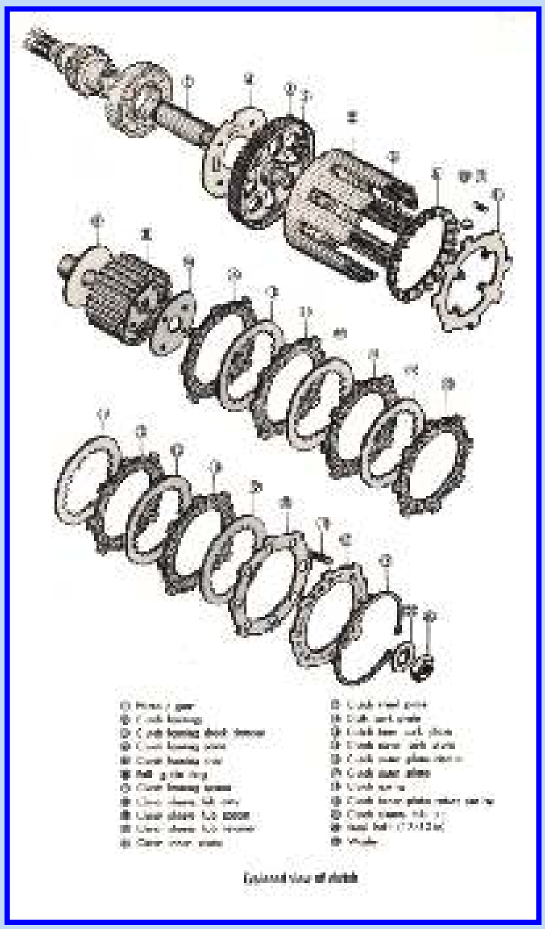

Honda 4TRX200SX Automatic Clutch



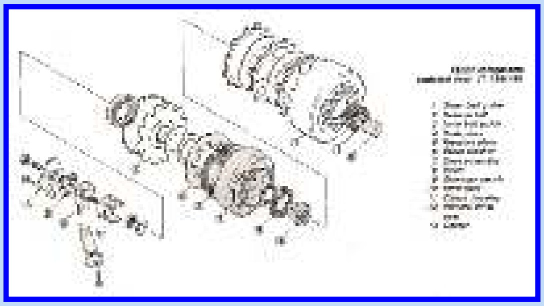
Honda CT-90 Automatic Clutch



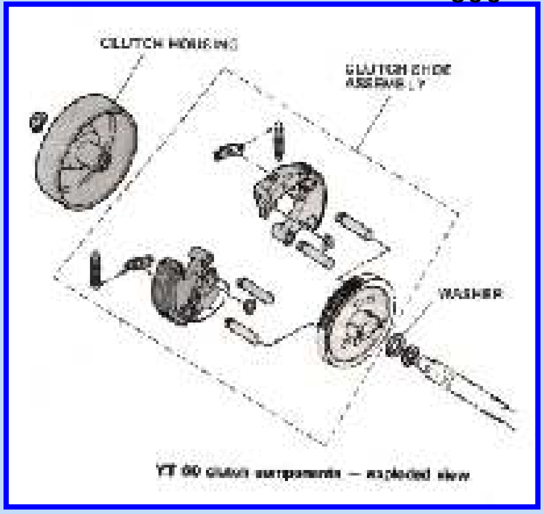
Honda 400 Torque Converter



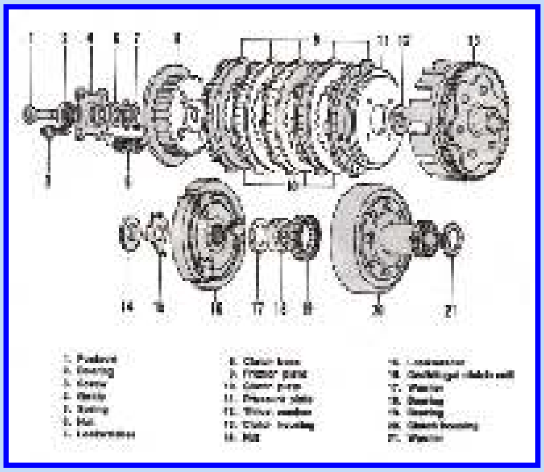
Suzuki M31, 55cc Automatic Clutch



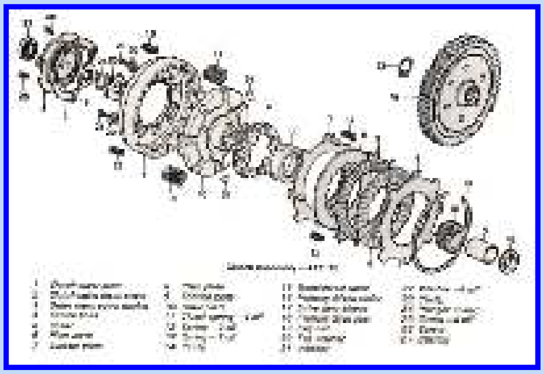
Suzuki LT125 Automatic Clutch




Yamaha YT60 Automatic Clutch



Yamaha YFM200 Automatic Clutch

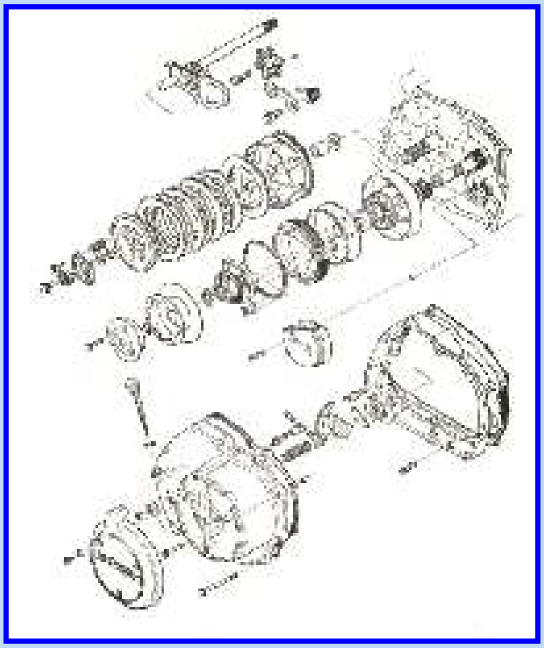


Honda ATC70 Automatic Clutch

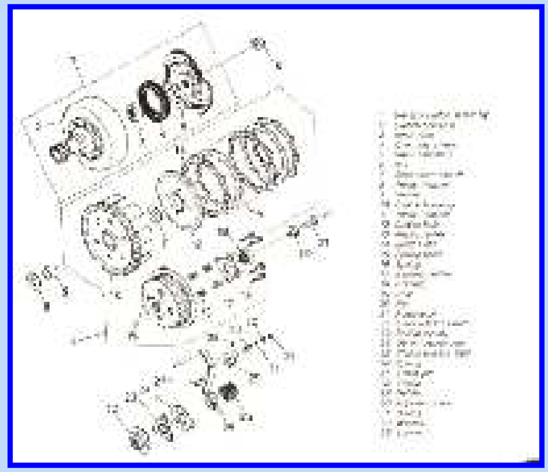


Standard Go-Cart Centrifugal Clutch

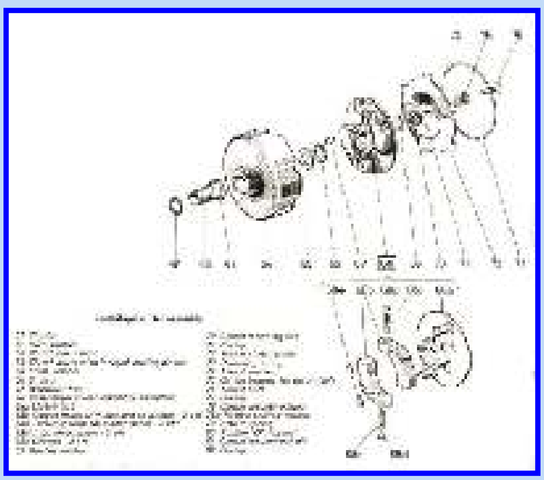
Top



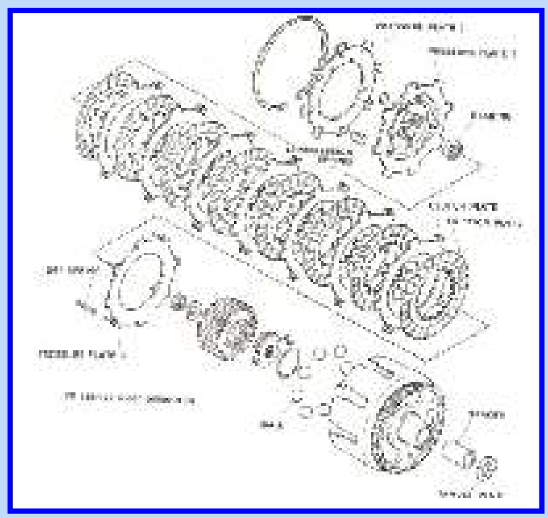
Honda 185 ATC Automatic Clutch



Kawasaki KLT 160 Automatic Clutch



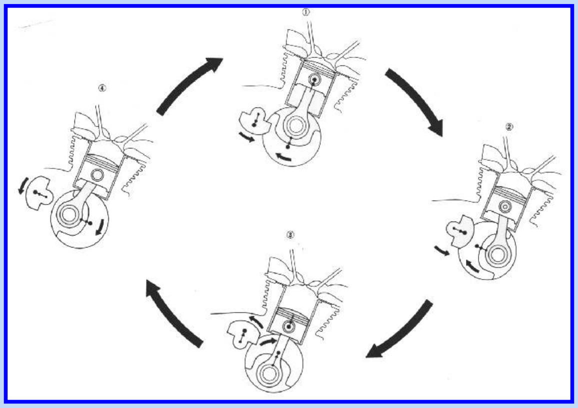
Puch Maxi Automatic Clutch



Yamaha YT125 Automatic Clutch

# MOTORCYCLE COUNTER BALANCERS





**Proverbs 11:1 A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.**

Most motorcycle engines vibrate. Some more then others. Some bike engines are smooth, I'll grant you that. I have, personally, balanced a nickel, on the cylinder head of a Honda GL1000, with the engine running 5000 RPM. Smooth is out there, but not every engine is a flat four. The reason the flat, four cylinder engine is so smooth is because the opposing pistons move in and out together. This cancels out the vibration from the opposite cylinder.

On a single cylinder engine, The vibration from the weight of the moving piston is canceled out, in part, by the engines flywheel weight. If the engine has more then one cylinder, there are more whirling masses of metal. This makes things easier to balance. A twin is going to be a bit smoother then a single. A three cylinder engine is going to be a lot smoother and a four smoother still.

Engines with three, four and six cylinders usually do not have Balancers, but some four cylinder machines, like the Yamaha Venture, do have a balancer. Most fours do not. For most singles and twins, we need a Counter Balancer. A single cylinder engine normally has one Counter Balancer and it works like this:

1. At "Top Dead Center" (TDC) the upward forces of the piston and connecting rod weight (100%) is off set by the downward flywheel weight (50%) and the Counter Balancer weight (50%). The total imbalance now equals zero.
2. At 90 degrees after TDC the forces of the piston and connecting rod is zero. The crankshaft and balancer weights off set each other so they are zero too.
3. At "Bottom Dead Center" (BDC) the piston and Counter Balancer weights again oppose each other canceling the inertia of their weights out.
4. At 90 degrees "Before Top Dead Center" (BTDC) the weights again cancel each other out.

Twin cylinder engines usually have two Counter Balancers and work in a similar manner as singles cylinder engines.

The balance factor of the crankshaft flywheel weights is changed to match the weight of the Counter balance. Do not remove the Counter Balancer(s) from your engine to get more horse power unless you rebalance the crankshaft flywheel weights.

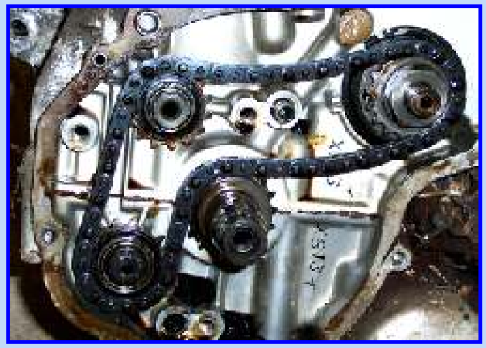
Counter Balancers come in two types of drives.

1. Gear Drive
2. Chain Drive

There can be one or two balancers. I suppose you could have more but I've never seen more then two on one engine. They seem to work pretty good. They can turn a ride that causes you to stop every half hour and scratch all over, to a ride that is quite pleasant.



Gear Drive Counterbalancer

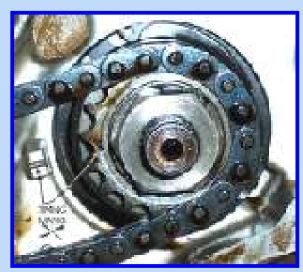


Chain Drive Counterbalancer



Gear drive Counterbalancers do not change or go out of adjustment, but they must be set right when you assemble the engine. There will be a gear on the crankshaft and it will mesh with the gear on the balabcer's shaft. There are punch marks on both gears and they must align. Double check those marks. You will not believe how much it vibrates if they are a couple teeth off. I did that once, on purpose of course. (Yeah, right,... sure !) It made that bike a definite tooth rattler. Changed it back to the right setting... smooth as silk ! The gears can be outside the crankcase, under the clutch cover, or inside the crankcase. In other words, an easy goof to fix, or a very hard one. Word to the wise, double check your work ! A lot of Honda, Yamaha and Suzuki singles use this type of Counter Balancer.

Chain Drive Counterbalancers can change as the chain wears. They usually have a way to take up or adjust slack on the chain as it wears. Some Yamaha and Honda twins use adjustable, chain driven, Balancers. Usually, one of the sprockets can move, tightening or loosening the chain. Sometimes the adjuster sprocket is spring loaded. Simply loosen and then tighten the adjuster, and the Balancer chain will be adjusted automatically, at least till the chain is worn out.



The drive and driven sprockets will have a mark on the sprocket and a mark on the crankcase. There will be one or two idler and/or adjustment sprockets too, depending on the number of Balancers used. The marks on the dive and driven sprockets must match the corresponding marks on the crankcase with the chain assembled and everything hooked up and the chain adjusted. If the sprockets are fitted on the Balancer shaft with a spline, the shaft will have a punch mark on it too. This mark must be matched to the mark on the sprocket.

Kawasaki 400/440 twins use two, chain driven, Balancers that are not adjustable. When you assemble the engine, match the plated links of the Balancer chain with the mark on each Balancer sprocket. When the chain wears, you must replace it. This entails splitting the crankcases. This may not be as bad as it sounds. I've seen a number of these engines go 30-40,000 miles before problems arise.

Counter Balancers are a good way to smooth out the vibes on single and twin cylinder engines. They must be installed right and if it's got a chain, it must be adjusted right, and remember, chains do wear out.



Top

# KICK STARTERS




¶ To me, Kick Starters fall into two groups. Those you can fix easily and those you can't easily fix. Let's look at the hard to fix ones first.





Some designers place every part of the Kick Starter inside the crankcase, with only the shaft sticking out. The Kick Starter has a gear on it's shaft. That gear moves back and forth on the shaft in grooves cut in the shaft. When you turn the Kick Starter the gear is thrown into mesh with an idler gear which in turn is in mesh with the mainshaft of the transmission. The mainshaft is connected to the clutch and the clutch is connected to the engine crankshaft. When the engine starts and you release the pressure on the Kick Starter, the kick start gear is thrown out of mesh with the idler gear. The problem with this arrangement is that all the Kick Starter gears and springs are within the crankcase. You must remove the engine from the frame and split the crankcase if a gear or spring breaks. This is not good. A lot of the early Honda dirt bikes were like this.

A slightly better way has the kicksarter return spring on the outside of the crankcase and everything else on the inside. At least with this arrangement you can replace the spring if it breaks.



**Kick Starter Spring outside the Crankcases.**





The best way is with everything on the outside of the crankcase. It basically works the same as the internal type but you can easily get to everything to fix it. Just take off the clutch cover and, at worst, the clutch basket and there you are. The kick starter shaft turns, forcing the Kick Starter gear into mesh with the idler gear. The idler gear is already in mesh with the big ring gear on the clutch, which is also in mesh with the gear on the end of the crankshaft. All this turns the engine over and starts it up.

To work, the starter gear has to be able to lock in place when the Kick Starter is depressed and then unlock when the Kick Starter is released and the engine starts. There are a lot of ways to do this.

1. Lateral Engagement Kick Starter
2. Full Ratchet Kick Starter
3. Pawl Ratchet Kick Starter
4. Quadrant Gear Kick Starter





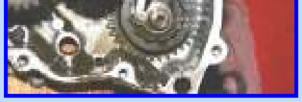
In a Lateral Engagement Kick Starter, grooves on the shaft allow the gear to move back and forth, engaging the idler gear to start the engine and then disengaging the idler gear when the engine starts. This is done with a friction spring clip around the shaft and grooves cut at an angle on the Kick Starter shaft. When the shaft is turned in one direction, the gear moves lengthwise along the shaft. When the shaft turns the opposite direction, the gear also reverses direction. The friction spring clip rides in a groove cast into the

A Full Ratchet Kick Starter is another way to engage and disengage a starter gear. A beveled edged arm, or Ratchet Tab, is cast as part of the starter ratchet. This arm pushes against an angled metal lock out plate, when the Kick Starter is at rest, pushing the ratchet out of mesh with the starter gear. The starter gear is in mesh with the idler gear and spins with it freely. Pushed by a spring, when the Kick Starter shaft is turned, the ratchet locks with the starter gear turning the engine over, and starting the engine.





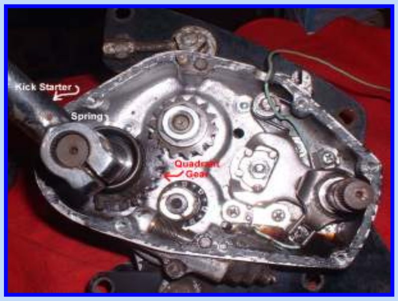
In a Pawl Ratchet Kick Starter there are pawls between the Kick Starter shaft and the Kick Starter gear. These pawls lock the shaft to the gear when the shaft is turned one way and release the shaft when it is turned in the opposite direction.







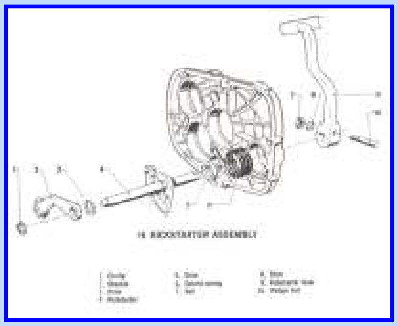
Lastly is a Quadrant Gear Kick Starter. It uses a kind of half gear that engages a Kick Starter pinion gear when the Kick Starter is rotated. This spring loaded pinion gear has ratchet teeth that allow it to lock up when turned in one direction and slip when turned in the opposite direction. Quadrant Gear style Kick Starter are used by a number of British, European, and American Motorcycle engines.




Triumph
Quadrant Gear
Kick Starter



BMW
Quadrant Gear
Kick Starter



BMW
Quadrant Gear
Kick Starter Parts

Most all Kick Starters use one of these four methods of engaging the Kick Starter gear. However, the details may vary a bit between manufacturers and even between different engines from the same manufacturer. Check your shop manual.



Some dirt bikes have an automatic compression release. This is a little cam on the Kick Starter shaft that pulls on a cable, activating the compression release at just the right time, allowing you to start the engine with less effort. When you install the cam onto the Kick Starter shaft there will be tiny alignment punch marks on the Kick Starter shaft and the cam. These punch marks must align so the compression release works at the right time. Speaking of punch marks. Some starter gears must be aligned to a certain position on the Kick Starter shaft. Punch marks are used here too. Always look for punch marks, on the shaft and gear, as you take the Kick Starter apart and match them up when you reassemble things.



This gives you an idea as to how the Kick Starter works. The exact way is detailed in your shop manual but the general principles are all the same. The Kick Starter shaft must lock up when you kick it and unlock when you release it. I've seen some manufacturers of dirt bikes have five or six different variations of basically the same Kick Starter on their bikes. Why the changes, and they are all very minor changes, I cannot say. Got to be new and improved, right?



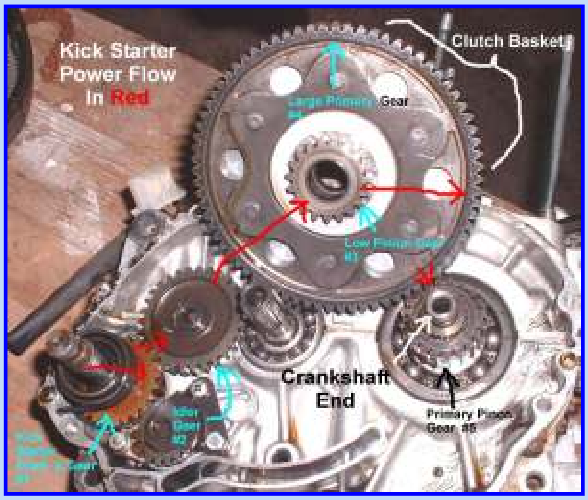

Some bikes like, Bultaco, have the Kick Starter on the left side. You start it with your left foot. The old Husqvarna dirt bikes did too. Even the Japanese did it. Remember the Suzuki Titan? A 500cc, two stroke twin.



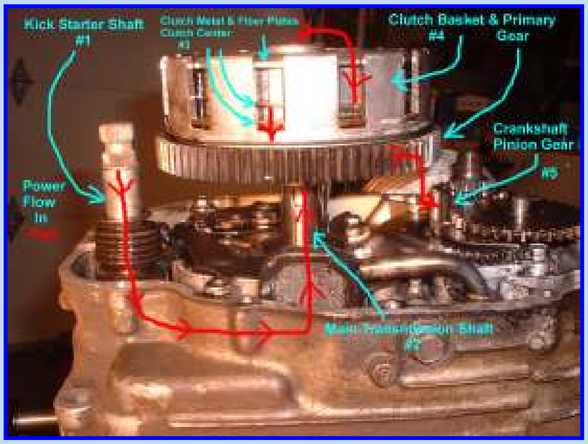

I don't particularly like Kick Starting with my left leg. You would think you would get used to it but I never could. It seems other people feel the same way as most bikes have the Kick Starter on the right side.

The power of the Kick Starter is channeled to the crank shaft of engine in one of two ways. At least I have only found two ways.

1. Primary Drive Kick Starting.
2. Transmission Drive Kick Starting.



Primary Kick Starter



Transmission Kick Starter

In the Primary Drive System the gear on the Kick Starter shaft (#1) moves and engages the Kick Start idler gear (#2) which turns a small Low Pinion gear (#3) on the Clutch Basket. The outside of the Clutch Basket has a larger Primary gear (#4) that engages the Primary Pinion gear (#5) on the Crankshaft. Because of this Low Pinion gear (#3) on the Clutch Basket, the power from the Kick Starter goes straight to the Crankshaft and NOT through any of the transmission shafts. That enables the engine to be started even with the clutch disengaged.

Starting while the engine is in gear is possible. That can be very handy if your engine dies on some steep dirt trail or the like. Your hanging there on the side of a mountain with a dead engine. It is somewhat difficult to shift down to neutral to restart your engine.

In the Transmission Drive System, at least that is what I call it. While there is an "Official" name for the Primary Drive Kick Starting system there is no name for the other system that I know of. So I dub thee the "Transmission Drive System."

So in the Transmission Drive System the power from the Kick Starter shaft (#1) gear engages the main transmission shaft (#2). The Transmission main shaft passes power through the Clutch Center, through the Clutch Plates (#3) to the Clutch Basket Primary gear (#4) and on to the Crankshaft (#5). If the clutch is engaged the power will continue to flow to the Crankshaft, turning the engine over with the Primary Pinion gear. If the Clutch is pulled in and disengaged, the engine will not turn over. This makes starting in gear almost impossible.

Well, yes, you could hold that front brake, give it a monumental kick, pull in the clutch just as it starts and not roll down that hill. Oh well, your right. it is much easier to roll, head over heels over motorcycle, on down that hill.



Now you can have the Large, Clutch Basket, Primary Gear driven by a transmission gear through the clutch basket and not an Idler Gear. To work the Clutch Basket center must be a splined fit to a gear on





the main shaft. If there are no splines on the shaft and Clutch Basket and no idler gear or low primary pinion, then it no starty with the clutch pulled.



How do you tell which system you have? Easy, while in gear, pull in the clutch lever and kick. If nothing happens you have the Transmission Drive type. If the engine turns over, you have a Primary Drive type.

You got that? Lots of useless information here because whatever system you got, that is the system your stuck with. You can't change it. However, now you know how it works.

The Kick Starter must be able to spin the engine at least three or four hundred RPM.
Most electronic ignition systems have an anti kick back feature that cut the ignition at low speeds.

Just about all the newer street bikes have no Kick Starter at all. I guess they think we are all wimps and can't Kick Start our bikes in an emergency. Maybe they are right. All the movies I see now, have the big, bad, biker gang types, who run out, jump on their bikes and hit the button. It just isn't the same as when they Kick Started them!

For lots of Kick Starter exploded views to study click Here.

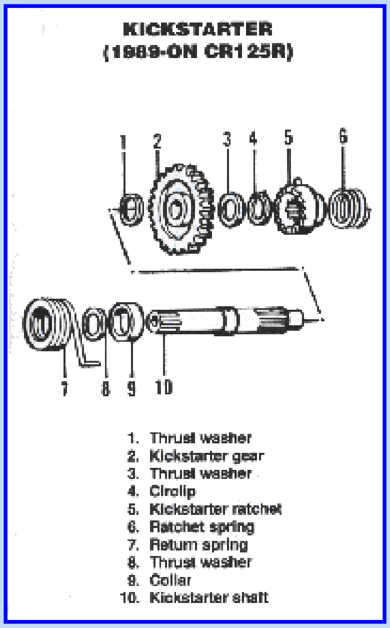
Top



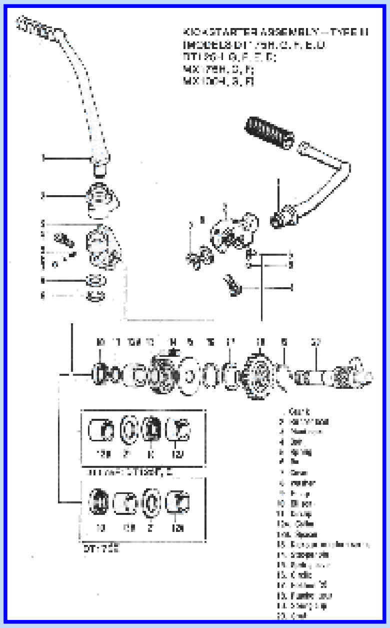
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

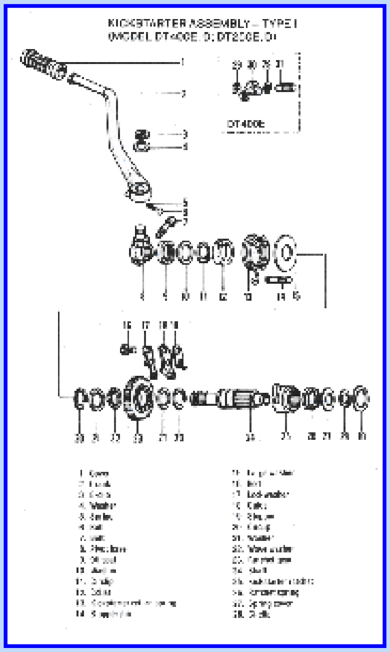
# KICK STARTER
# EXPLODED VIEWS

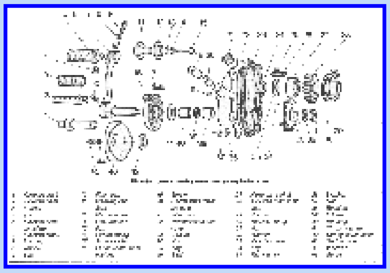


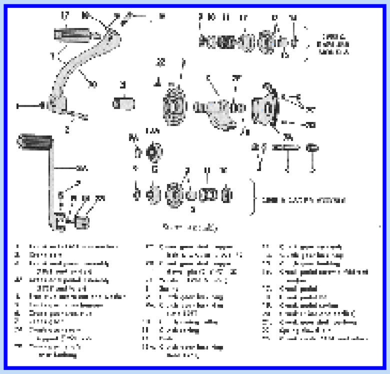


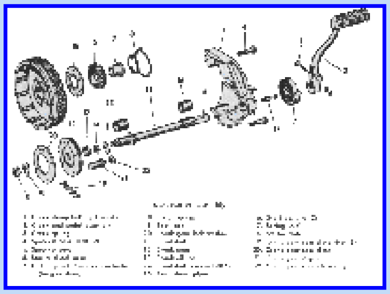
Honda CR125R

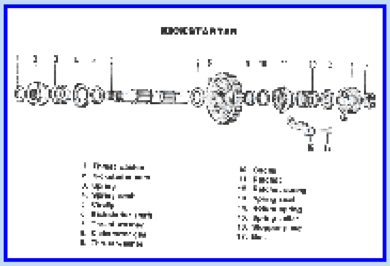

Yamaha DT175


Yamaha DT250/400

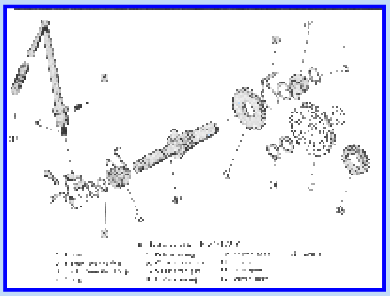

Harley Davidson
Newer Big Twin


Harley Davidson Single

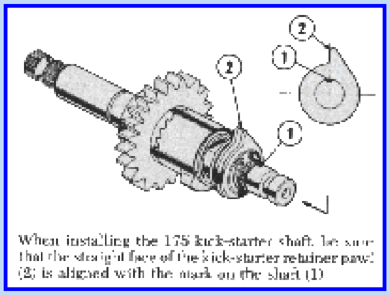

Harley Davidson Twin



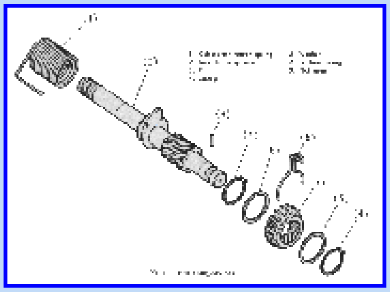

Honda RFVC



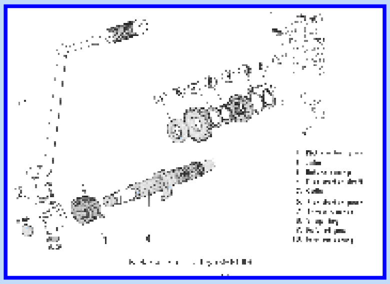
Honda SL350



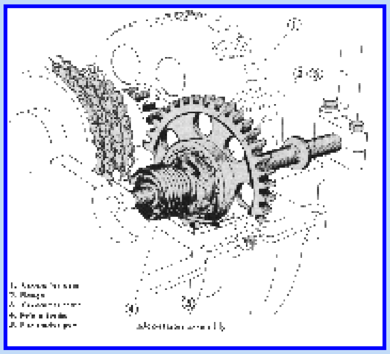

Honda 175



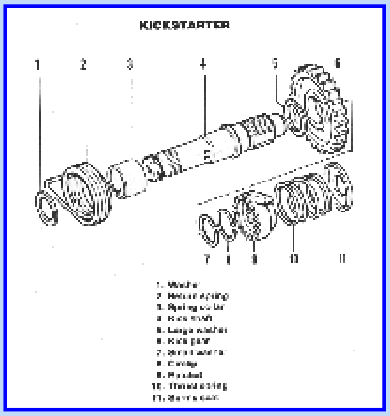
Honda 200 Twin



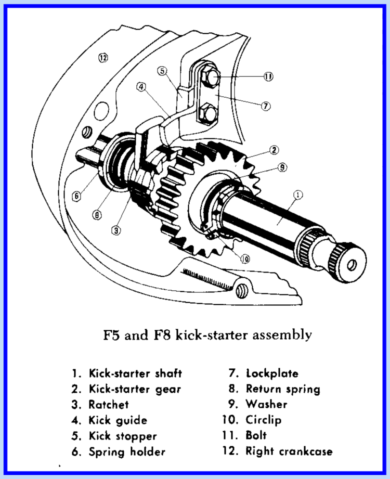
Honda 350-400/4



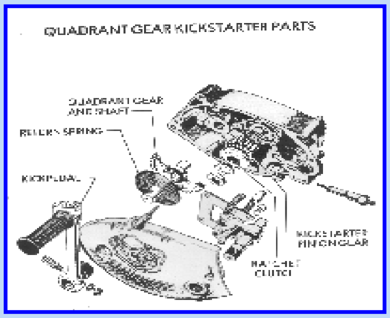
Honda early 750/4



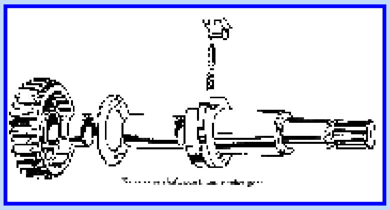

Honda XR400R




Kawasaki F5-F8



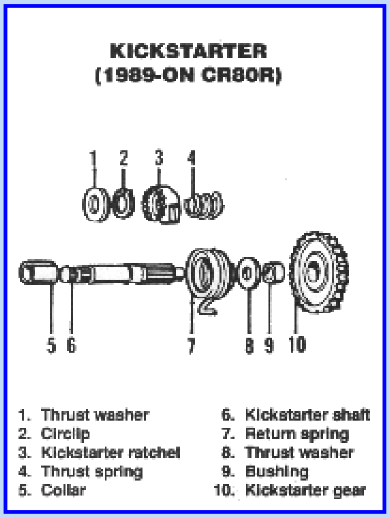

Triumph



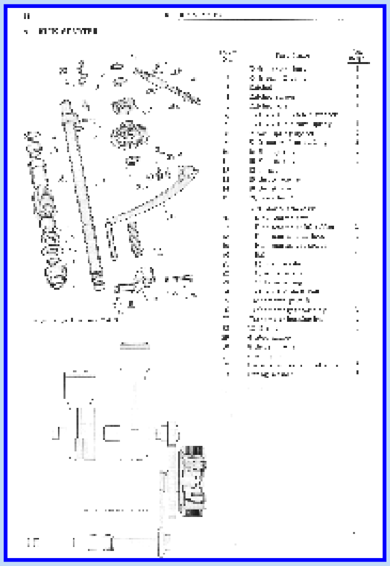
Triumph



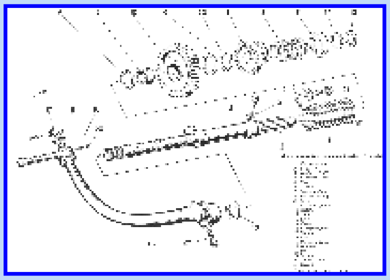
BMW Twin
Four and Five speed




Honda CR80R



Bridgestone 350 Twin



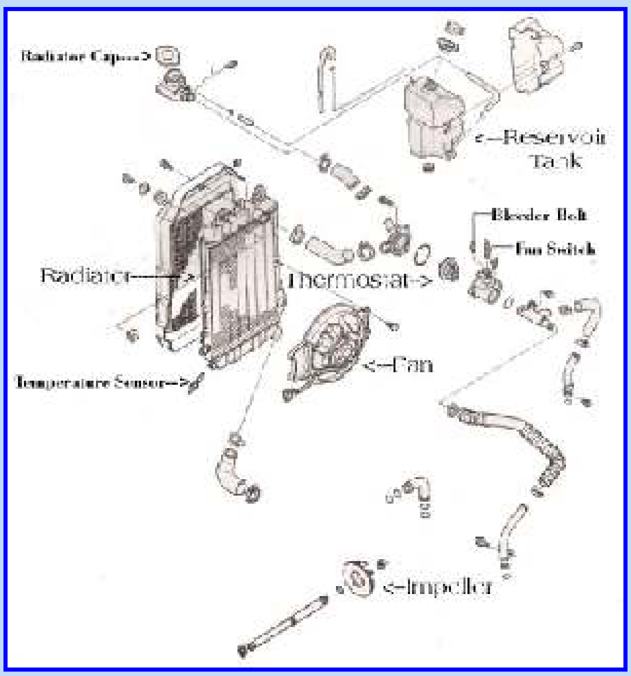
Ducati V-Twin

[Top](#)

# Water Cooling



I never really liked water cooling. Fins just look so pretty and water jackets so ugly. But, water cooling is here to stay and it is pretty simple. Most all water cooled engines have a radiator, thermostat, fan, pump, and the connecting hoses and pipes. The fans are usually controlled by a heat activated, thermostatic switch located in the radiator. For the most part they are trouble free, but there are a few things you need to know.




Always run antifreeze, in a 50/50 mix, in the radiator. If you use water and forget to put antifreeze in and things freeze... it could crack your engine block/cylinder and ruin your engine. Always use a motorcycle type antifreeze or a car type without silicates. Some car types contain silicates that can accelerate wear on your water pump. This probably doesn't matter for dirt bikes because they just don't put on that many miles, but in a street bike it's important. Use an antifreeze designed for an aluminum engine without silicates. There are several brands on the market, just read the label. Always use distilled water, if possible. This cuts down on the buildup of mineral salts that can coat the inside of the radiator, cutting down it's efficiency. It's also a good idea to replace the hoses every couple of years they tell me but I don't think very many people do. It's still a good idea. Same with the antifreeze fluid too.



Closed Thermostat



Open Thermostat

If things start running hot and the fluid level is ok, check the thermostat. You can check it by suspending the thermostat in a pan of water with a thermometer. Then heat the water and see if it opens at the temperature that's marked on the thermostat. If it does, check to see if the pump is pumping. Take the radiator cap off and look down the fill tube. Not the overflow (coolant reservoir) tank cap, but the pressure cap on the radiator. Do this with the thermostat out and you should be able to see the fluid flow through the radiator. You could do it with the thermostat in but you have to let everything heat up so the thermostat will open. Could be fun! If there is flow, then the pump is working, check for a plugged radiator. Some you can fix and others you have to replace and they're not cheap.




Radiator Cap
Left Side




Radiator Cap
Right Side

If the temperature goes up just when you are idling at a stop light and the fluid level is OK, check it see if the fan works. Sometimes you can just ground the wire going to the fan thermostat switch, or pull the wires at the fan and connect them directly to the battery. If the fan works, replace the sending unit.

You can run without a thermostat but it's not a good idea because the thermostat controls the flow of water from the radiator to the engine. Some old line mechanics theorize that if the flow is too fast, the water doesn't stay in the radiator long enough to cool off so your engine could end up running too hot. Others disagree and feel the engine will run too cold and never reach operating temperature. It may depend

on how efficient the system is to begin with. Also, when starting from cold, it would keep the engine too cold, as the engine would have to heat up all the coolant in the radiator as well as the engine coolant. Take your pick, but all agree you need a thermostat to keep the engine temperature right.



Coolant Reservoir

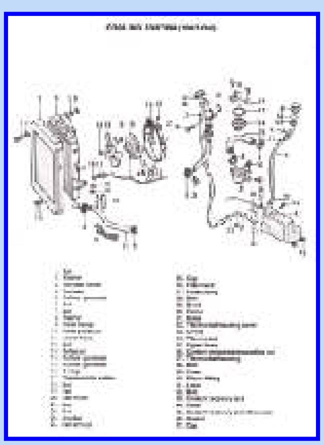


Coolant Reservoir

Most Cooling Systems have a Coolant Reservoir Tank, also called a Recovery or Overflow Tank. This tank catches coolant that overflows from the radiator when it is hot then, as the engine cools, the coolant is sucked back into the radiator. Radiators operate under pressure. The Radiator Cap holds the pressure in until it reaches whatever pressure the cap is set for, usually ten to twenty pounds. When the engine gets hot from running, the internal pressure of the Radiator goes over the pressure of the Radiator Cap. The cap then releases that pressure into the Coolant Over Flow Tank.

When the radiator is full of Anti-Freeze the Anti-Freeze is vented into the overflow tank. When the engine is turned off and everything cools down the Anti-Freeze is sucked back into the Radiator. The Over Flow Tank should have just a bit of Anti-Freeze in it when cold. There is usually a line on the tank. Keep the coolant level at this line. That way it has room for the over flow when hot but still has all the Anti-freeze the Radiator needs when it is cold.

When you refill your radiator with new coolant remember to recheck the coolant level in the radiator again after you have run the engine up to operating temperature and then allowed it to cool off. Also recheck the fluid in the overflow tank too.



Engines run usually best with a 190 degree thermostat. Most bike thermostats only come in one temperature... the one they give you! I just mention this because some people think that running a cooler thermostat helps the engine cool better, but it doesn't really matter. Combustion runs a lot hotter than that water. 10-15 degrees doesn't mean a thing to that engine, but where I live it's cold... I really like a nice HOT heater! But, as bikes don't have heaters (I guess they could though.) this whole paragraph doesn't really matter! Anyway...

If you start your engine and water starts coming out the radiator cap you might have a blown head gasket or a cracked head. Somehow combustion pressure is getting into the cooling system. Of course, not always... people tell me all the time I've got a cracked head, but I ride an air cooled BMW, and I've checked. Its head is not cracked... I wonder what they mean?


Water Pump Impeller
Single Cylinder


Water Pump Impeller
Two Cylinder


Water Pump Impeller
Two Cylinder
Back Side




Some Water Pumps, mostly on single cylinder dirt bikes, are cast into the side of the crankcase. Others are separate units that bolt on like car water pumps. Some water pumps have a "Weep Hole", also known as a "Tattle Tale" or "Telltale" hole, in the side of the pump itself or in the pump housing. If there is any leakage of coolant from this "Weep Hole" the pump seals and bearings are failing. The pump will need to be replaced, and soon!

You may have more that one radiator. Many dirt bikes have two.


One Radiator


Two Radiator



Always run the engine easy till the engine and coolant warm up. If you push things hard with a cold engine you could get what some









call "Cold Seizure". Some think the piston expands faster than the cool cylinder, others think the problem is poor lubrication. Doesn't make much difference what you think causes it if you end up walking, so warm the engine up before you push it OK? Good idea even with an air cooled engine.

If your head gasket is leaking a bit it can foul out your spark plug.

Heads and Cylinders are cooled with water through passages in the cylinder. Sometimes they have O-Rings for head gaskets.

Most Fans are electric and a sensor on the radiator tells the Fan when to turn on or off. Some Fans are mounted on an engine driven shaft and can break like this one from a CX500 Honda.

Do not get the anti-freeze on painted surfaces. It could harm the paint. Also remember that anti-freeze is very poisonous. Do not leave pans of it sitting around where unauthorized personal (Like pet dogs) could get into it.

Mineral salts can build up in the radiator and in the internal engine passages. This can really cut down the amount of heat transferred from the engine to the coolant and then from the coolant to the radiator. This makes the engine run hot. To remove these salts, drain the radiator and refill it with plain tap water. Now add some Oxalic acid to the water. How much? That's hard to say. If the system holds a gallon or two of coolant use maybe a pint of the Oxalic. If it holds less, use six or eight ounces. Now run it for hour or so and then drain and fill the system with water. Add a box of Baking Soda to the water and run the engine for another ten or fifteen minutes. The Baking soda neutralizes the acid. Drain and flush the radiator with fresh water and then refill it with 50/50 distilled water and anti-freeze. Mix the acid water and baking soda water together and maybe add some more baking soda to completely neutralize the acid to a PH of 7.0. Now dispose of it in accordance with EPA regulations! Remember, this is acid even if it is diluted... don't get any on you. If you do, rinse with plenty of water and baking soda.

I heard this the other day, and it sounds like it might be true. Acid builds up in the coolant over a long period of time. this can make the radiator act like a big battery so to speak. Hook a volt meter with the positive lead to the positive on the battery and then stick the negative lead in the coolant. Do this at the radiator cap and don't touch the sides of the radiator, just the coolant. If it reads more than three tenths of a volt MORE that battery voltage, Replace the coolant. There's too much acid built up in it. I'll have to run a few tests on this but it sounds good to me.

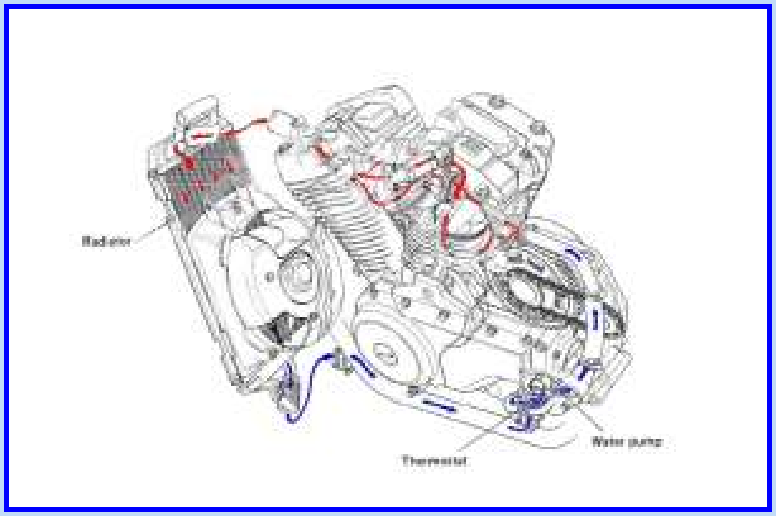
All this is a big pain in the rear. I think it was Jay Leno who said "I don't trust any bike I can't see through". I heartily agree.

**For Pictures of a number of Water Cooling Systems to study Click Here**

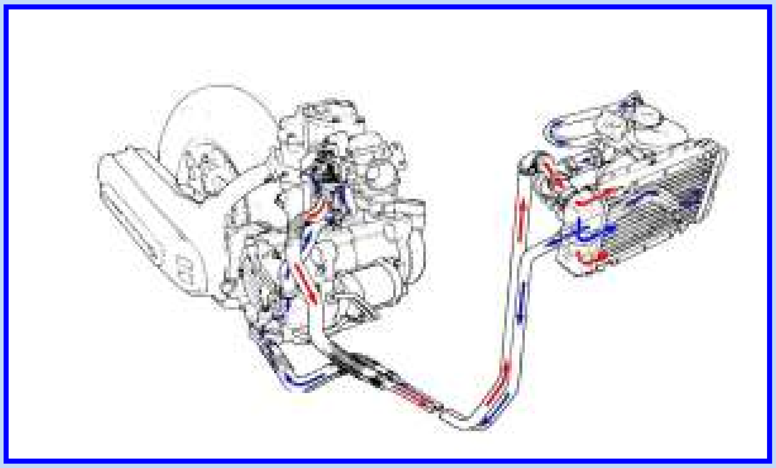
Top

# Water Cooling Systems

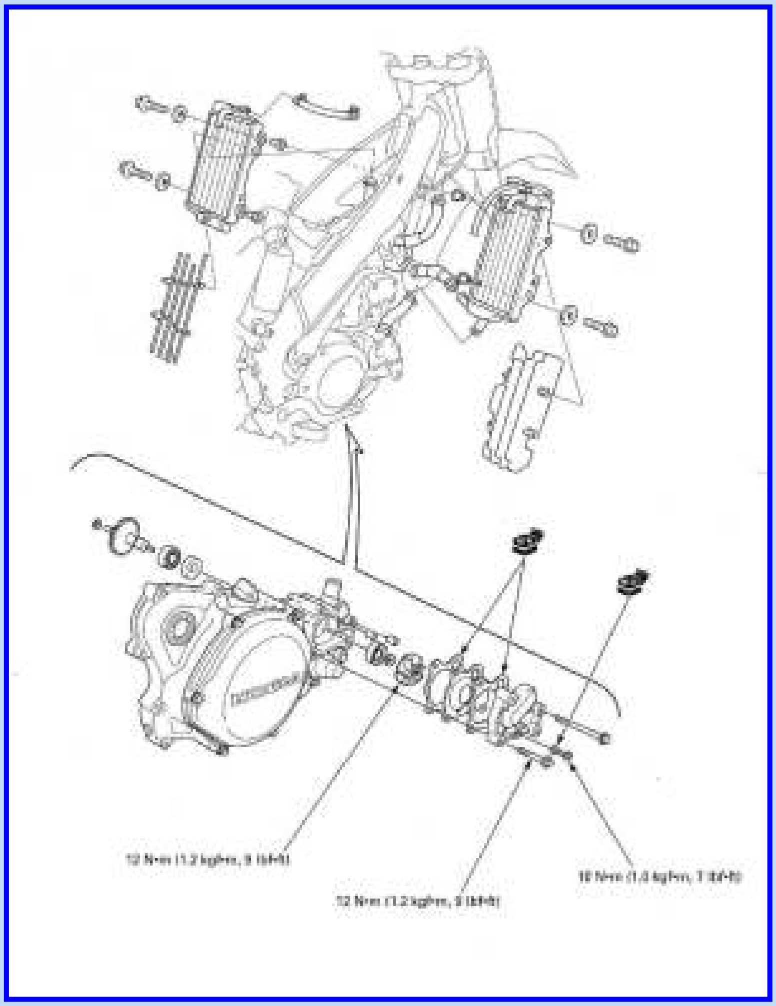
For your delight and edification here are some Water Cooling Systems to study.



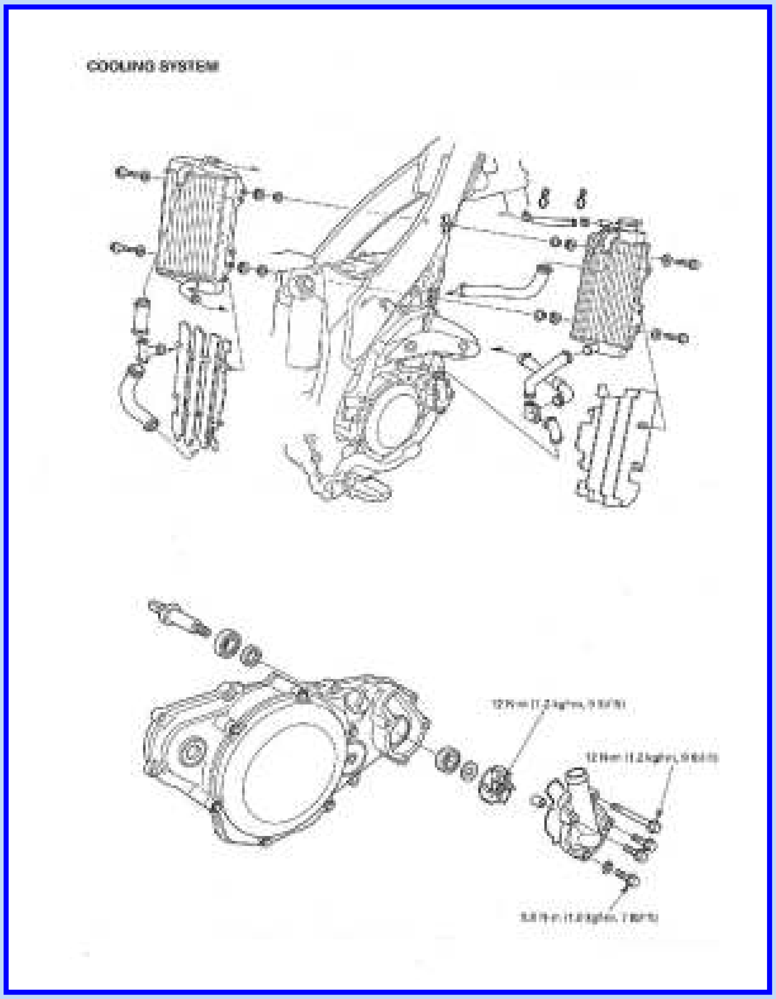

Suzuki VS800



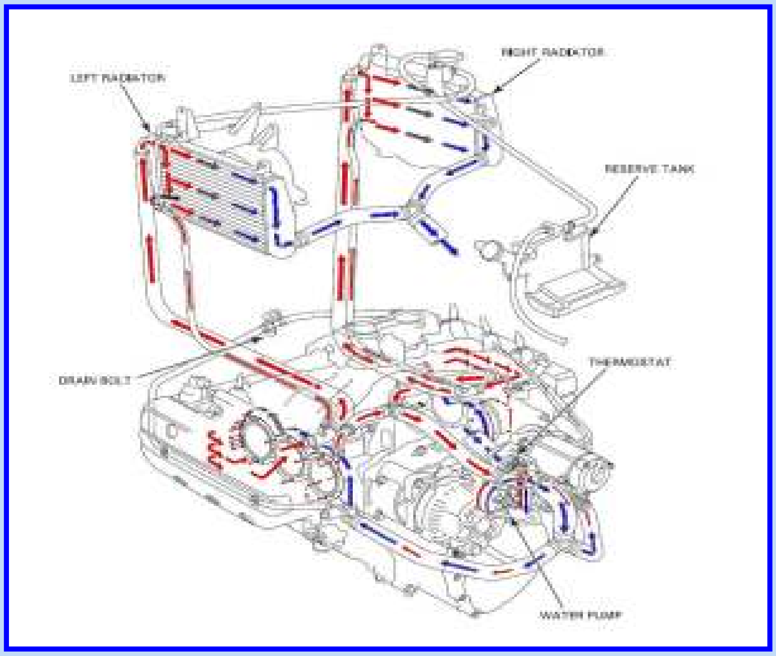
Honda CH250



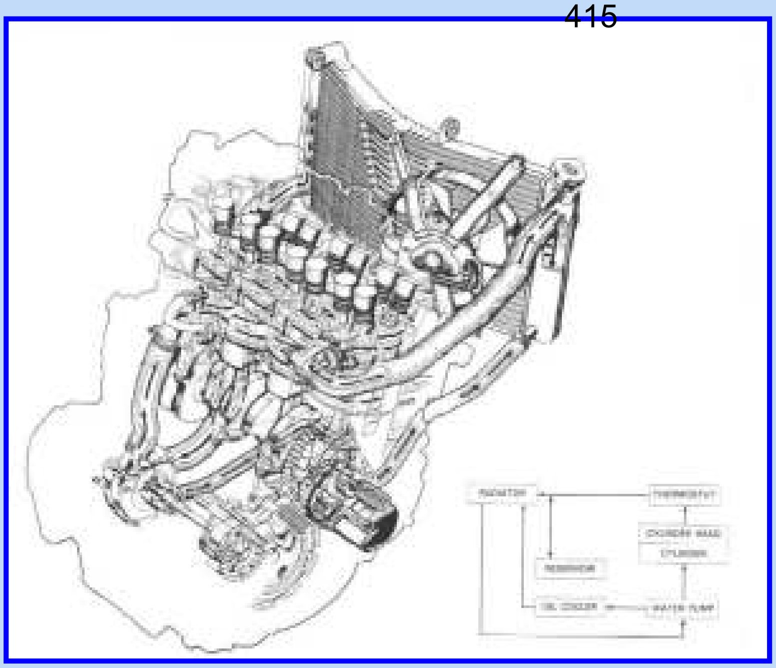
Honda CR250R



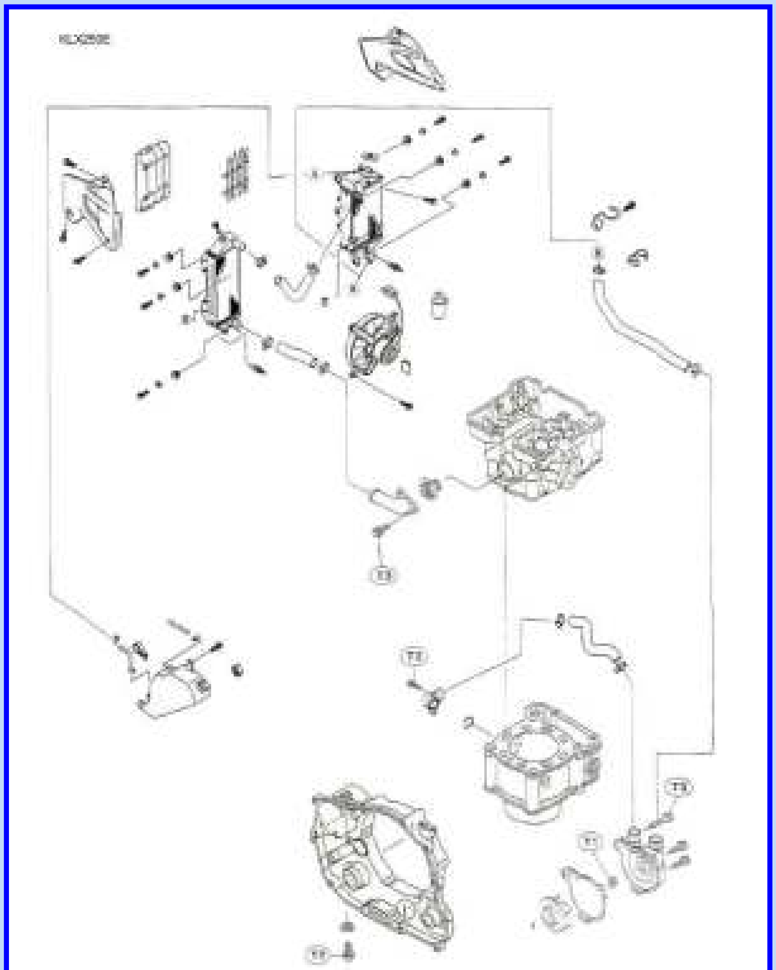

Honda CRF450R



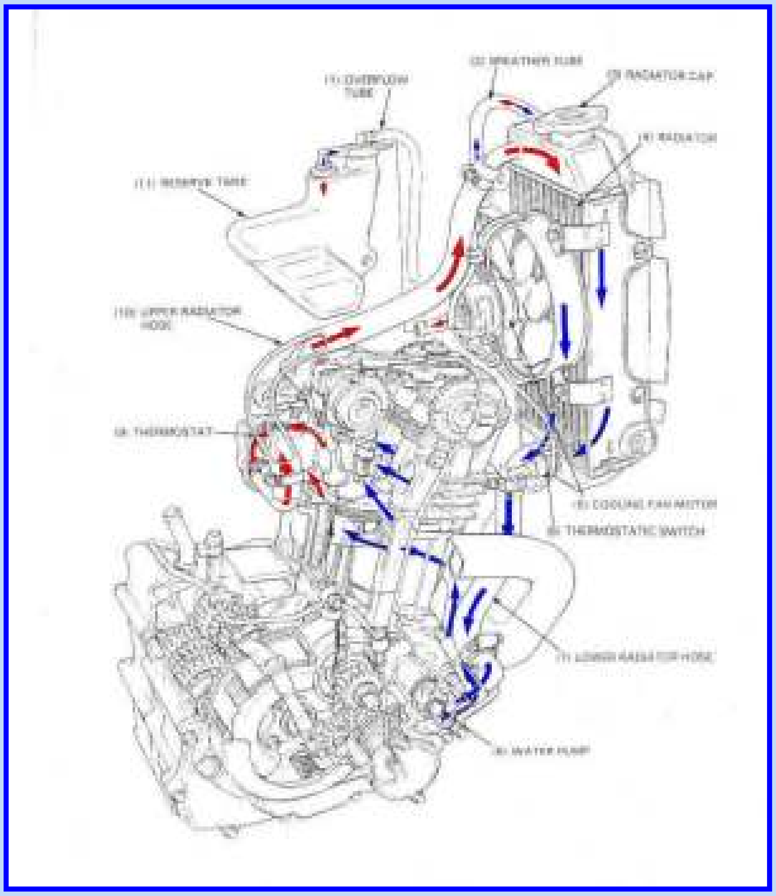

Honda GL1800



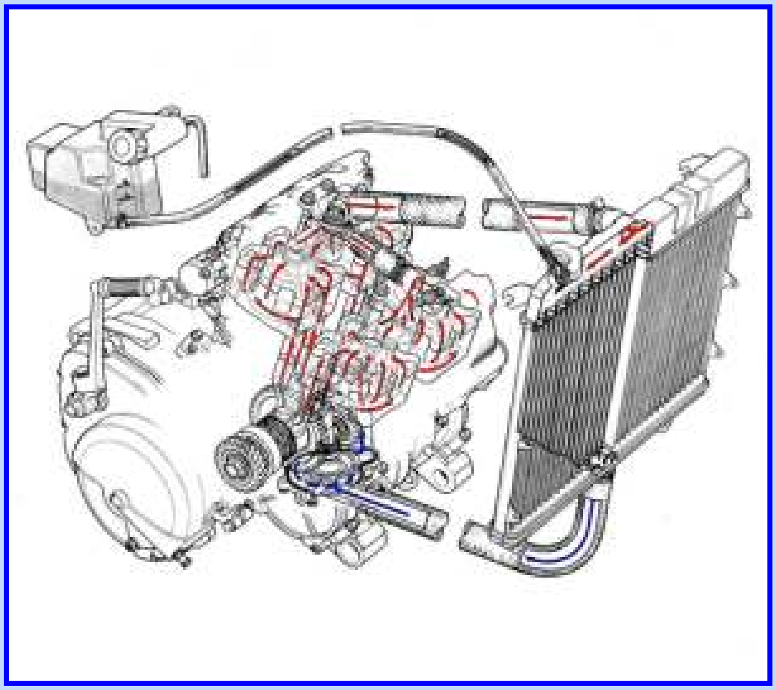
Suzuki GSXR600



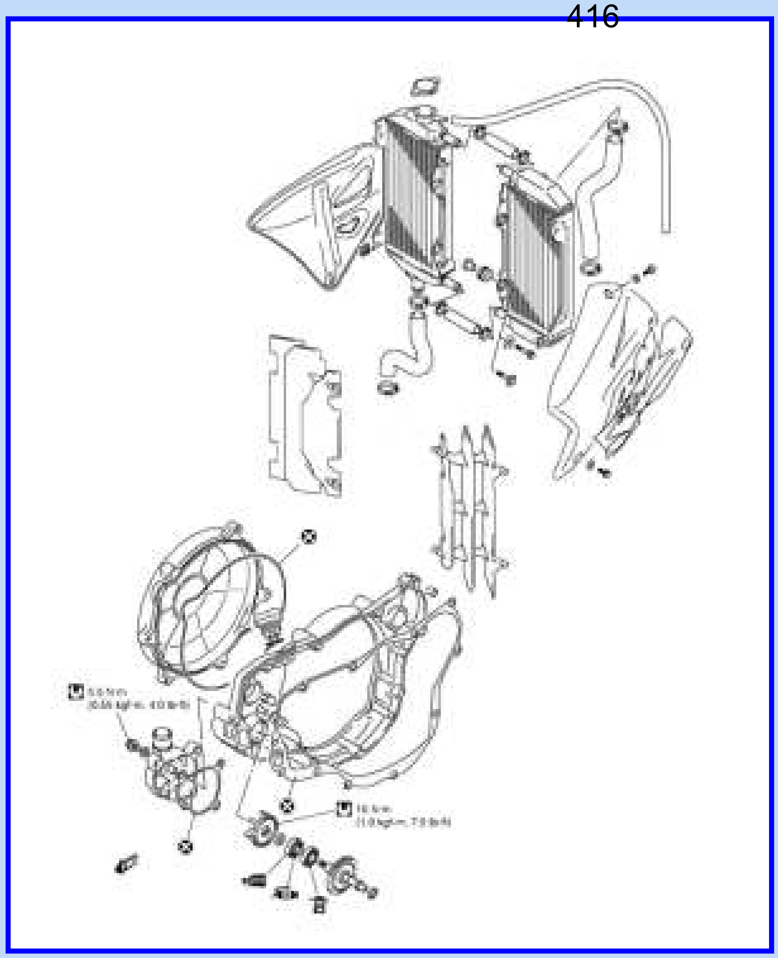

Kawasaki KLX250E



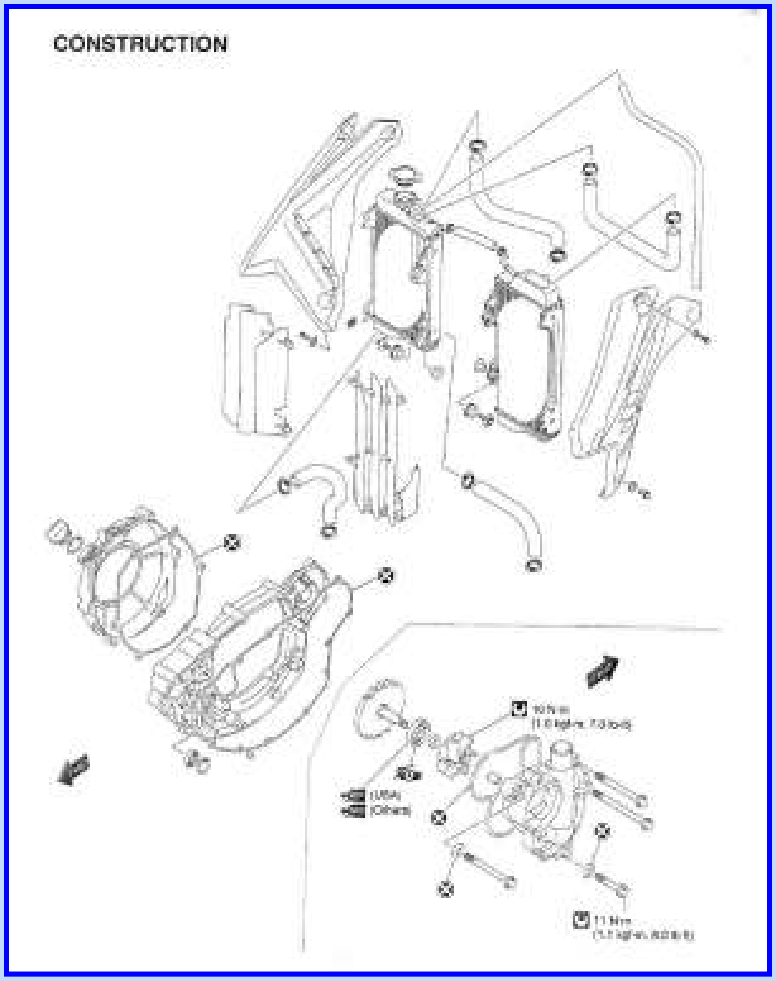

Honda NX250



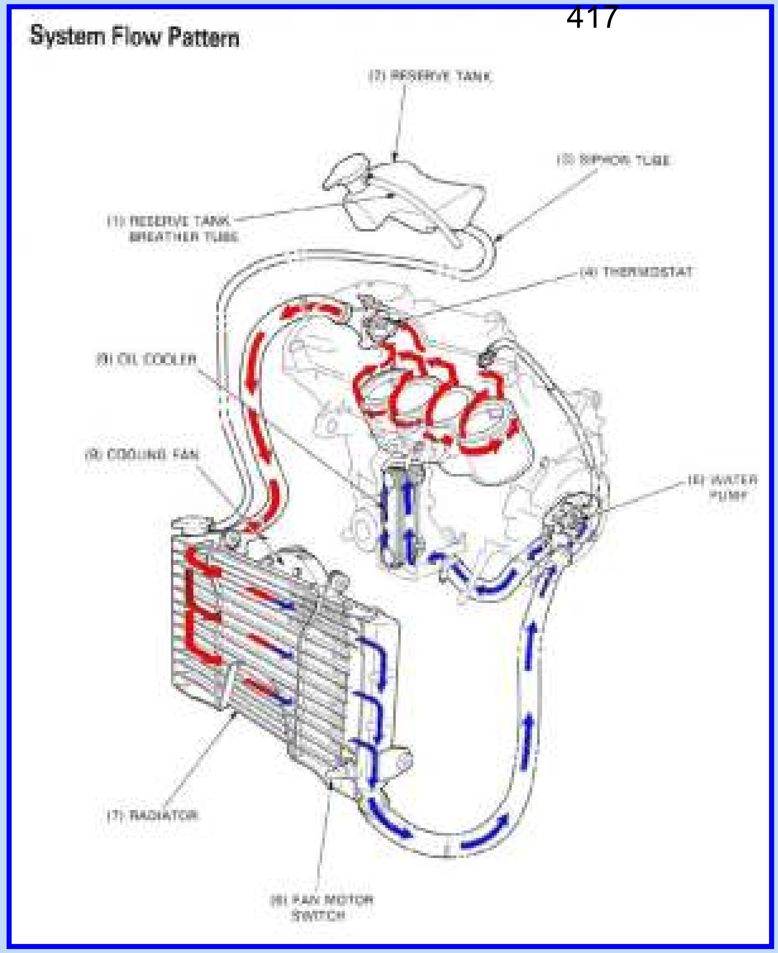
Suzuki RG500



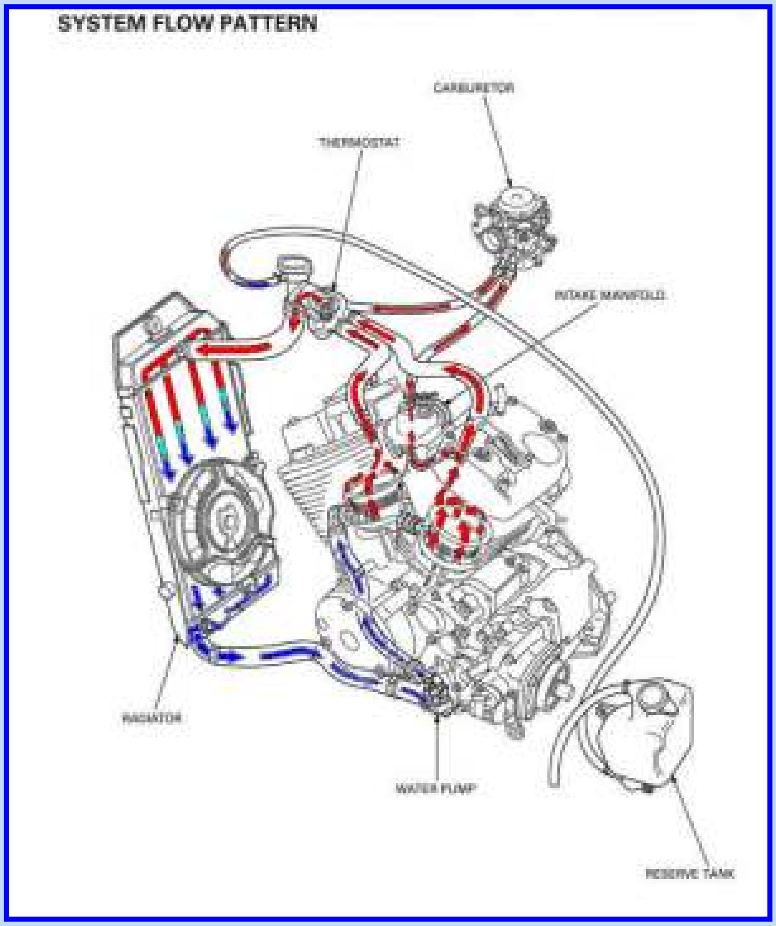
Suzuki RM250



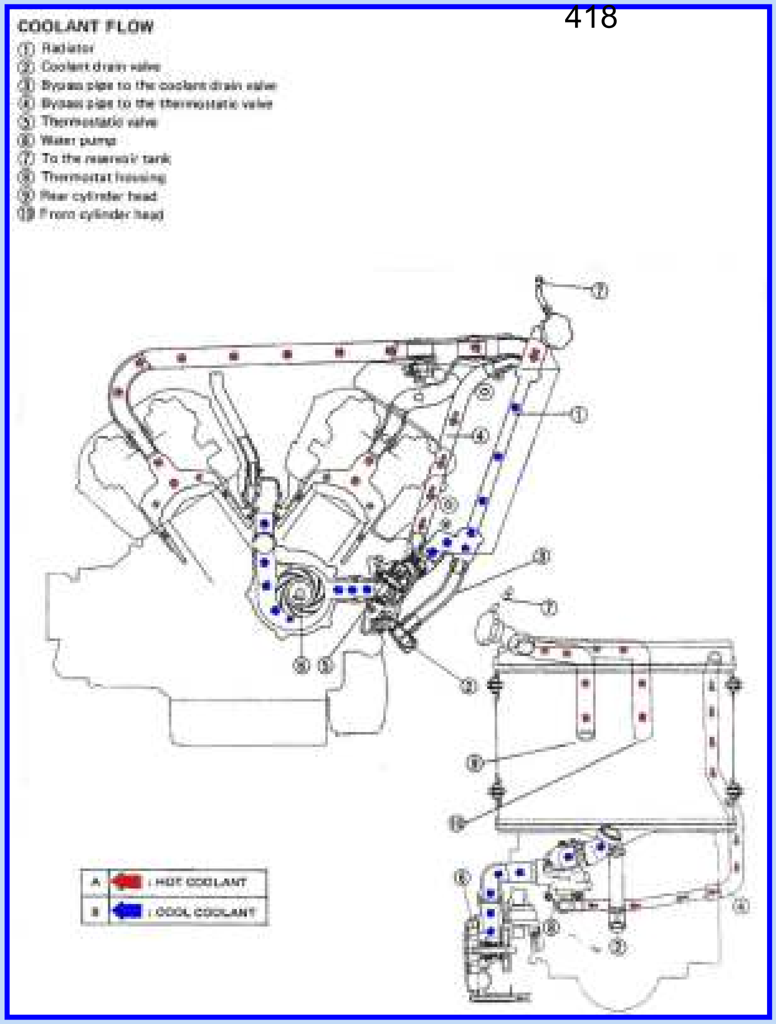

Suzuki RMZ450



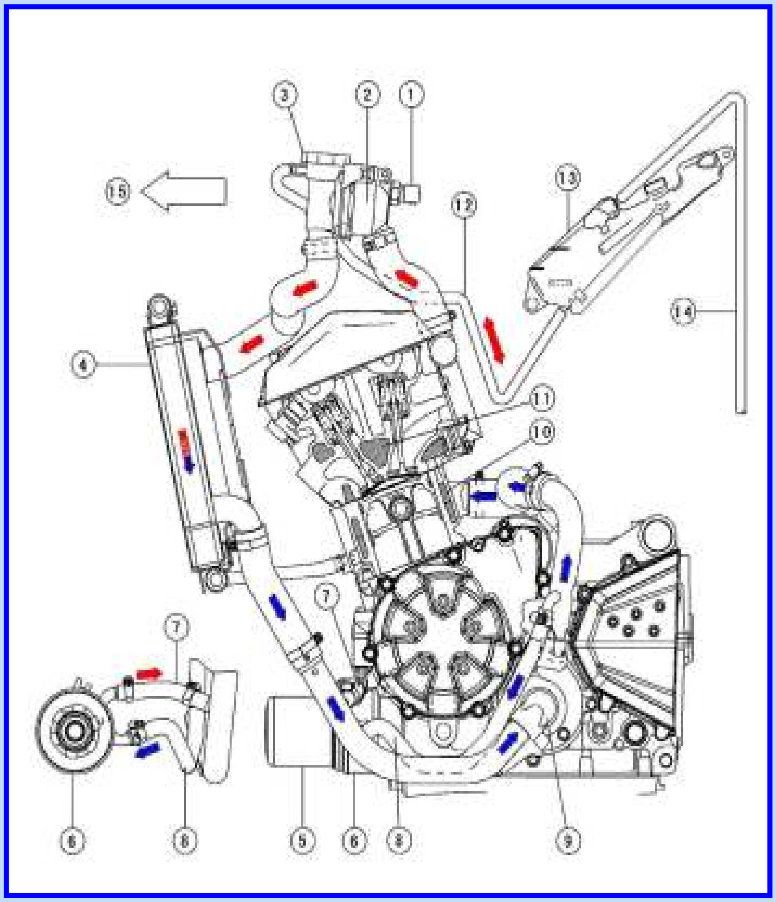

Honda CBR600



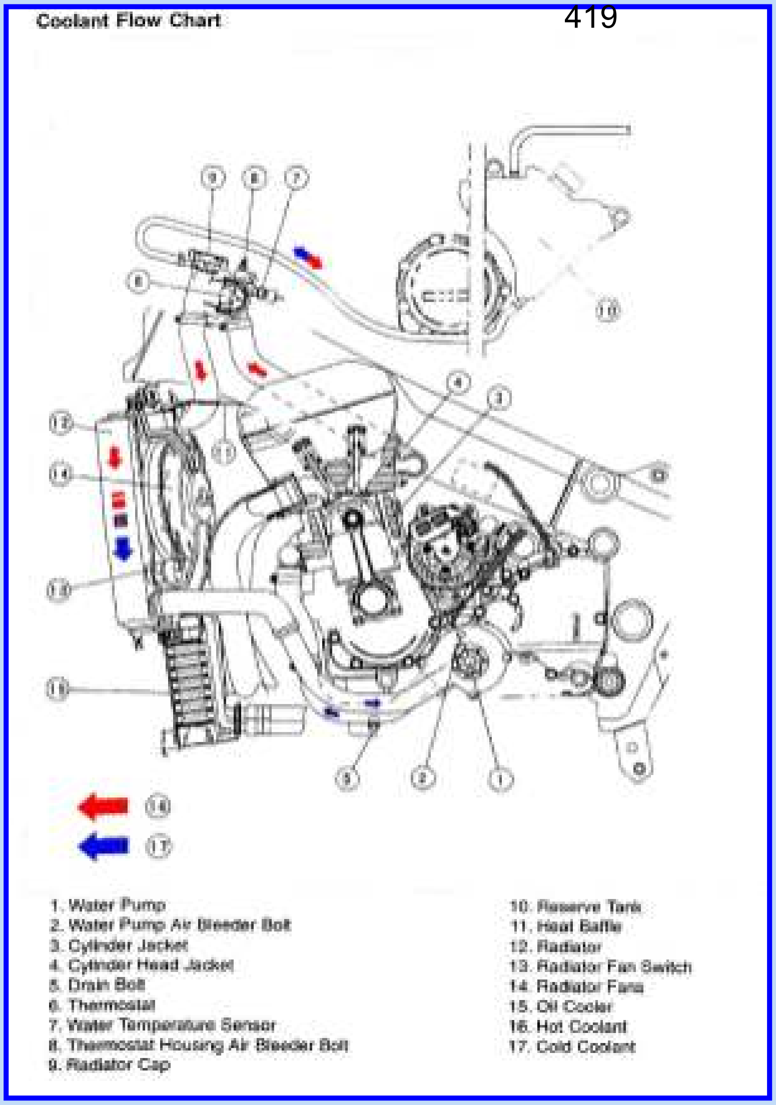

Honda VTX750



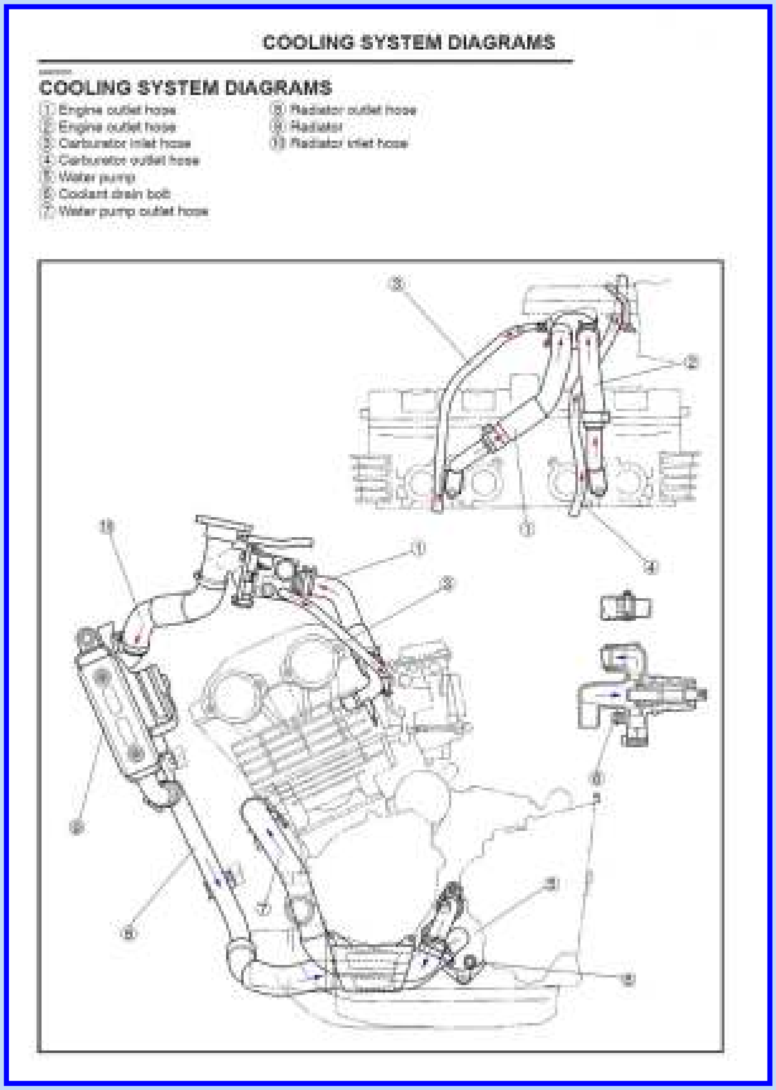

Yamaha XVZ1300



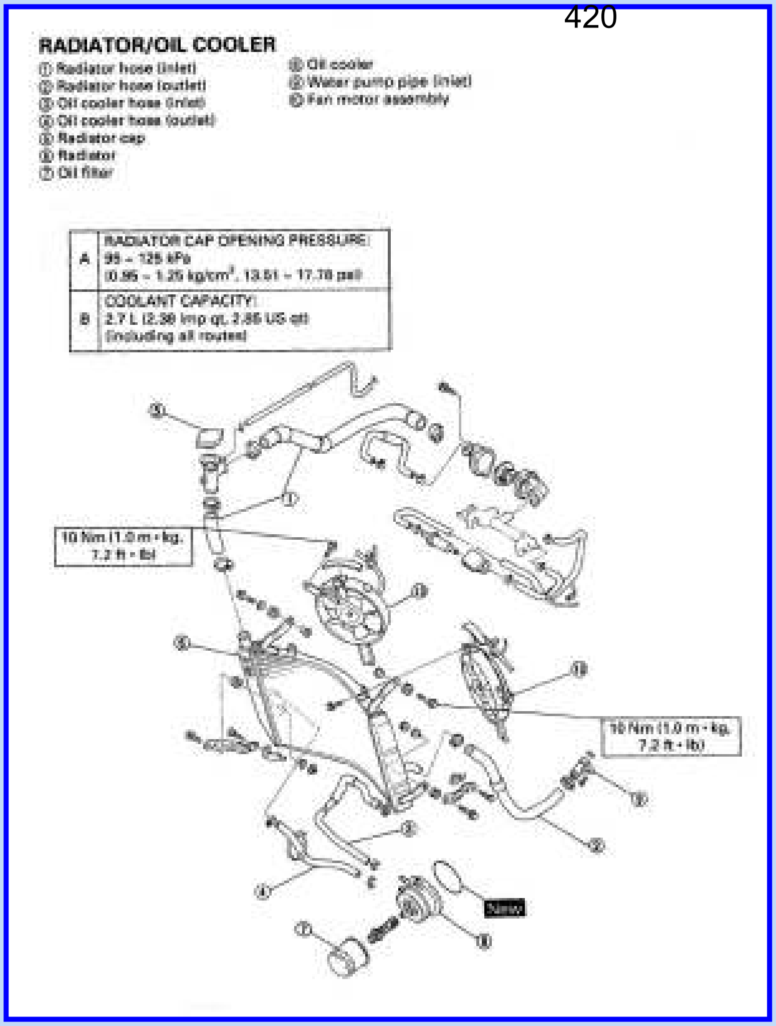
Kawasaki Z1000



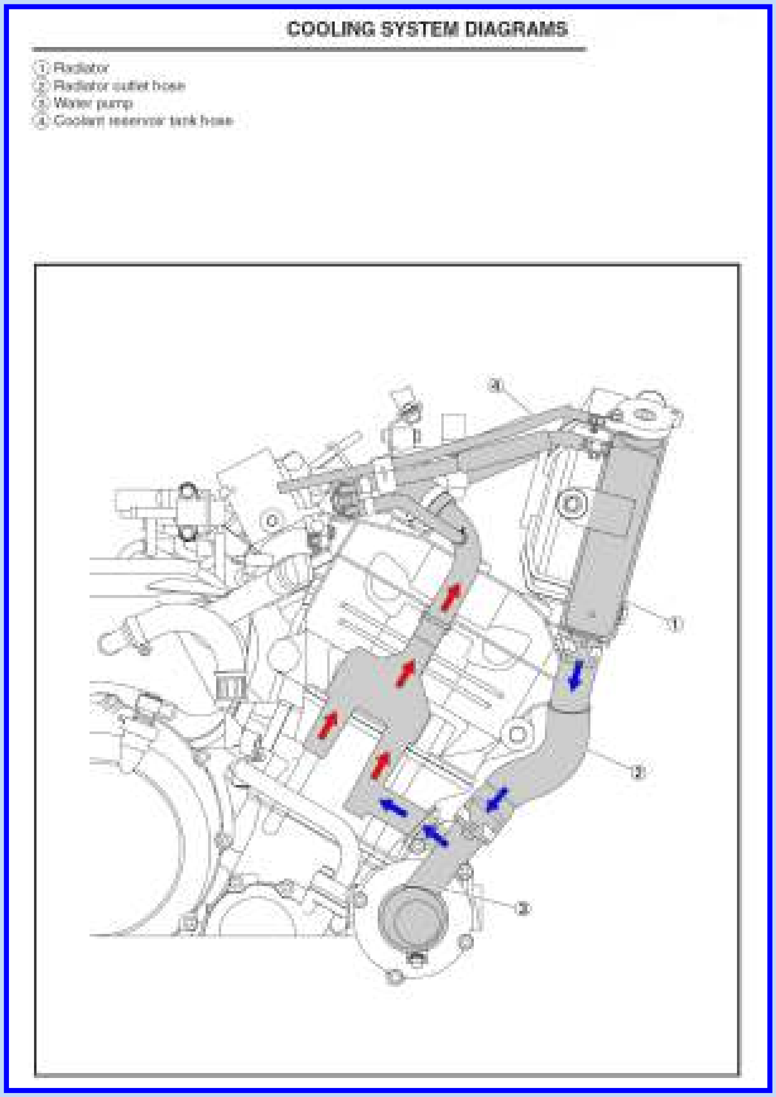

Kawasaki ZZR1200



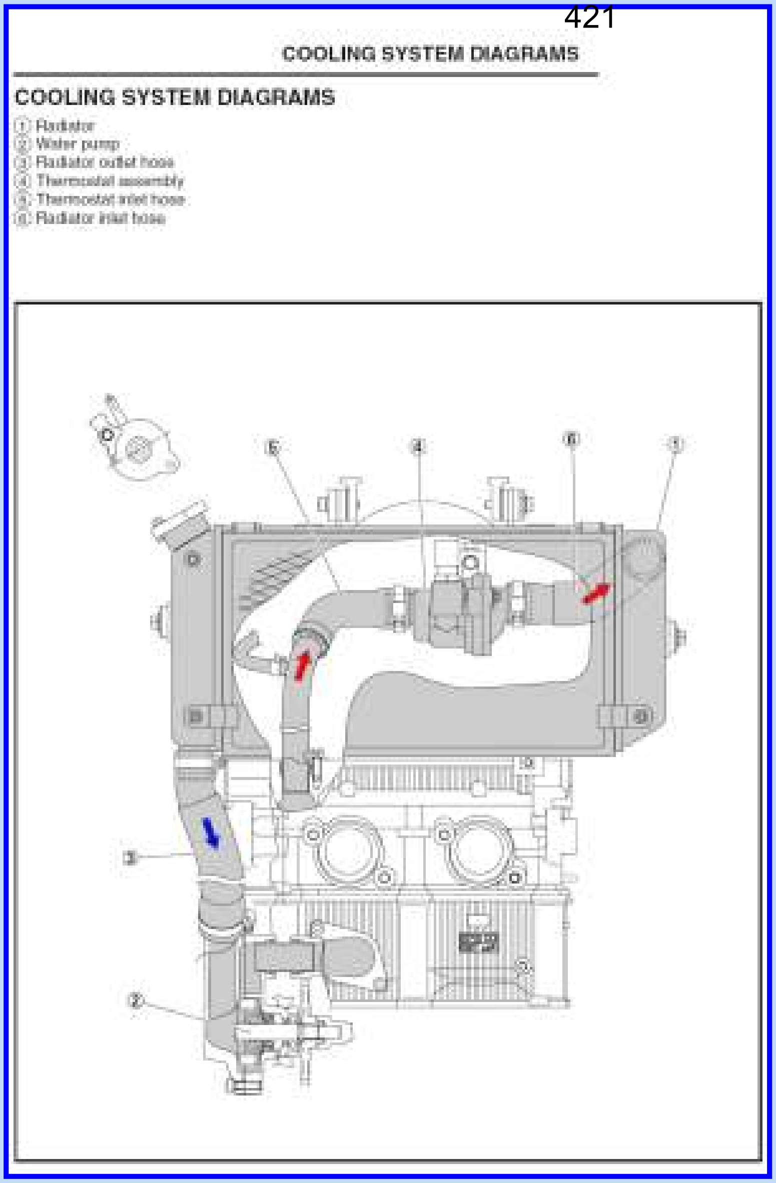

Yamaha FZS600




Yamaha YZF1000




Yamaha TDM900 #1




Yamaha TDM900 #2

Top

# Unsticking Stuck Engines

Stuck engines are a fact of life for a mechanic. There can be many reasons why an engine will not turn over or appear not to turn over...

1. Seized (Melted) piston(s).
2. Seized Rusted Piston(s).
3. Seized up crankshaft bearings.
4. Seized rod bearings.
5. Seized transmission.
6. Seized clutch.
7. Seized kickstarter gears.
8. Seized electric starter, gear train and or starter clutch.
9. Seized drive line or rusted chain.
10. Seized brakes.

OK, you try to kick start the engine or hit the starter button and things are frozen. Don't try to kick harder. You will just end up breaking things. We must first figure out what type of seizure we are dealing with. Make sure the engine is in neutral. Now push it. If it pushes easily, you now know that the rear brakes, chain or drive line and the gears on the countershaft of the transmission are OK. Now put the engine in it's top gear and again try to push it. If the engine will turn over, It's not stuck. The problem is in the kickstarter gears. If there is only an electric starter, the problem is in it or the electric starter gears and/or starter clutch.

If it still will not turn over, pull one of the engine side covers off so you can get a wrench or socket on the crankshaft bolt. This bolt is usually on the crankshaft side that has the alternator rotor. Try to turn the crankshaft. If it will turn, then the crankshaft, piston(s), mainshaft gears and clutch are probably OK and the problem is in the kickstarter or electric starter geartrain. If it will not turn, pull in the clutch lever. If the crankshaft now turns the problem is probably in the mainshaft gears. If the crankshaft still won't turn, the piston(s) may be rusted or seized to the cylinder walls. It is possible that the mainshaft gears and the clutch are locked up but usually it is the pistons. If the clutch is seized, you probably will be able to turn the crankshaft back and forth just a bit. If so, pull the clutch cover and inspect the clutch. Like I say, most times it will be the piston(s) that are locked up. This is especially true if the engine has been sitting for a long time or if things locked up on you while riding and you skidded to a, hopefully upright, halt.

If the piston(s) are stuck put some penetrating oil down the spark plug hole(s) and try to turn the engine over using the kickstarter or wrench on the crankshaft bolt. If it will not move, work the wrench back and forth. Don't get carried away and break things. If it will not move, it will not move and we must find another way to free up the engine. More penetrating oil and letting

things sit overnight may help. If not, we need to apply a bit more force. 

To apply this extra force we use grease and hydraulic pressure. To do this, we make a tool to pump grease into the spark plug hole. To make this tool you take an old spark plug, of the proper type, and cut the top edge of the metal portion of the spark plug off. Take a hammer and punch and knock the porcelain center out of the Steel Spark Plug Body. Now weld a pipe fitting, that a grease gun will screw into, onto the top of the steel spark plug body.


Cutting spark plug for Hydraulic Tool.


Cut spark plug for Hydraulic Tool.


Hydraulic Tool.

Now we can't use the tool just yet. That would be to easy. We must first prepare the engine. For a four stroke, you must make sure the valves are closed. Because the engine is frozen, you can't turn it over to close the valves. Therefore, you must remove the cams or rocker arms so the valves will close. To do this, you may have to cut the cam chain. If you do have to cut the cam chain, check and see if the cam chain has a master link. If it does not, you will need to find a replacement that does. If no master link can be found, you will have to split the crankcases to replace the cam chain with a new endless one. Another problem is the valves themselves. If one is stuck open or bent, you must remove the cylinder head, and reseat the valve or replaced it. Then put the head back on and torque it down. Put the Hydraulic Spark Plug Tool you just made in the spark plug hole and tighten it down. Connect the grease gun and start pumping. The grease will exert thousands of pounds of pressure on the piston head, pushing it out of the cylinder.

The procedure is the same for two stokes except for one thing. Two strokes don't have valves, they have ports. As soon as the ports are uncovered the grease pressure is lost and the piston stops moving. Hopefully, the piston is now loose enough that you can pull the cylinder the rest of the way off. If you can't get the piston to move, because it has seized in a position below the ports, you may have to melt the piston out with a oxyacetylene torch. Very bad, but it might be the only way.

One last thing. If you get it broken free easily, it does not mean all is well in that engine. If

you do get the engine started, odds are there is still major damage inside. Run it for a while and then check the oil for fine metal shavings and grit. It is a one in a thousand chance that things will be OK. It does happen but, most times, a bore job with new piston and rings is required.

**Psalms 119:30-31 "I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me. I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame."**

Back to M/C Repair Course

# Plain Bearings



Shafts turn on two different types of bearings.

1. Ball or Roller Bearings.
2. Plain Bearings, with Plain Bearings coming in two flavors.
   1. With Bushings or Bearing Shells.
   2. Without Bushings or Bearing Shells.



Here we will cover Plain Bearings. The theory behind Plain Bearings is this. If a rolling shaft has a liquid forced between it and what it is pressing against, this liquid will bear the load and prevent the two pieces of metal (or whatever) from touching. When you drive too fast on very wet streets your tires will hydroplane. This is what happens with our rolling shaft. If enough liquid is pumped in between our shaft and what it is pushing against the two parts will not touch and no wear will occur. The trick is to get enough of the right liquid (oil) at enough pressure (20 to 80 PSI) to the two parts.

Plain Bearings come in two styles. Shafts under low stress like Camshafts and Rocker Arm Shafts, have no bearing shells and the shafts run right on the head metal, usually aluminum. If the parts are under a lot of stress, like Crankshafts mains and Rod big ends, there will usually be a special metal insert, called a Bushing or Bearing Shell, between the moving parts. The higher the stress the higher the oil pressure must be. Plain Bearings are very reliable as long as there is oil and oil pressure. If the oil pressure fails because of lack of oil or because the oil is old and thin, the moving metal parts will touch and start to wear. I have seen parts actually weld themselves together. This is because of the heat from the friction of the metal parts rubbing together. Rub your hands together fast and hard and you can actually feel the heat. The same thing happens with metal... only more so !

As long as you have good oil pressure and good oil, the Plain Bearing will last just about forever. I once read of an engine built for a sawmill in 1920s that was run continuously, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week up till the early 1970s. When the engine was taken apart they found they could see the original tool marks on the bearing shells. The wear on a plain bearing engine occurs when the engine is first started. On startup there is no oil flow or oil pressure so there is a minute amount of wear before the oil pressure comes up.

Plain Bearings with no bushing are usually used for the camshaft in the cylinder head. There are several ways they are used.

1. In a hole or tunnel drilled (Machined) in a one piece cylinder head holding the camshaft and rocker arms.
2. In a hole or tunnel drilled (Machined) in a one piece cylinder head with a cap holding the camshaft and rocker arms.
3. In a hole or tunnel drilled (Machined) in a two piece cylinder head holding the camshaft and rocker arms with one end of the camshaft in a bushing.


One Piece Head.


One piece head and cap.


Two piece head with one bushing.

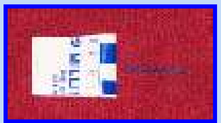
Plain Bearings with Bushings (Bearing Shells) can wear and start hammering or spinning the bearing shells. This is usually fairly obvious as you can see from these pictures.


Good Rod bushing.

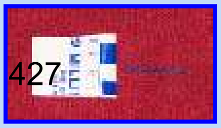

Bad Rod bushing.

I am always amazed at how many engines use plain bearings with no bushing. Steel on aluminum works just great as long as there is oil pressure fed to it. Loose oil pressure and you are toast ! I still get calls from people with one of the old XR/XL 500 Hondas wanting to know if I can fix that noise in the head. They say the bike looks brand new but was run low on oil just once. Can I fix it ? Yes. Can I fix it cheap ? NO ! The reason it costs so much is this. They have to line bore the worn plain bearing big enough to accept a roller bearing. Then they have to turn down the camshaft to fit the bearing. Lots of expensive, exacting head work. All this could have been avoided if the factory had done it right in the first place. Of course, maybe the factory foolishly thought the Owner would actually check the oil once in a while. Perish the thought that the Owner would actually CHANGE the oil.


While lack of oil wear is easy to see, normal wear can be hard to



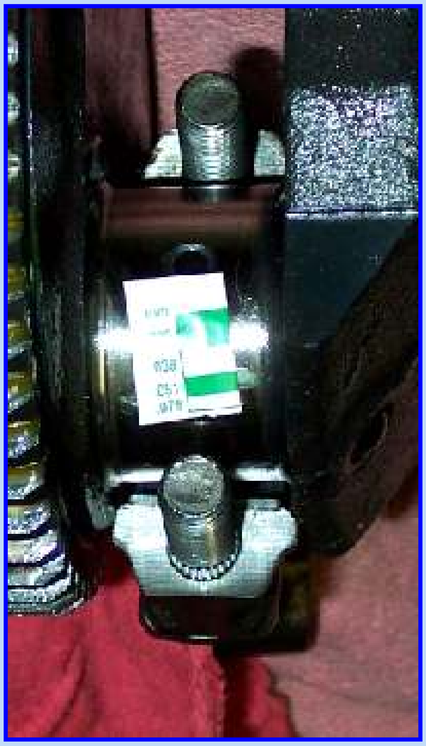




measure. At least it would be if it weren't for Plastigauge. Plastigauge is just a small, round thread of plastic. It comes in three sizes and is easy to use. You simply cut a length of plastigauge, take it out of the paper and put it on the shaft you want to measure. Now place the rod or crank cap on and tighten it down. Do not move the shaft. Loosen the bolts and take the cap off. The plastic thread has been flattened out. Look at the paper the plastigauge came in. There are marks on the paper. Compare the marks with the width of the flattened out thread. This will tell you what the bearing clearance is. There are marks for both the inch and millimeter standards of measurements.



Plastigauge on a crankshaft Main Bearing.



plastigauge on a crankpin.




Plastigauge on a Rod Cap.

If the bushing (Bearing Shell) measures within the correct specification as measured with plastigauge, you may reuse it. If it is worn too much you will have to replace it with a thicker shell. On some machines you can order a bearing shell that is just a little bit thicker. Test it with the Plastigauge and if it has the right clearance your good to go. If not, you may have to take the crank to a machine shop and have it ground undersize. That is IF you can get undersize bearing Shells for it. These usually come in several sizes like .010", .020", .030". I say IF because some engines have two or three bearing shell sizes that are very close together. If your wear is more then a few thousands of an inch you are just plain out of luck. It's new crankshaft time. With crankshafts going for one thousand (in 2006) dollars this can be a real bummer.

If there is no bearing cap or cylinder head cover, you may have to check the clearance with special expanding ball gauges. You expand the gauge, which come in many different sizes, till it is snug in the bore. Then remove the gauge and measure it with a micrometer. I have never bought these gauges because it's usually very obvious (At least on motorcycle engines !) that the head is worn. If it looks good, it most likely is good.

When you take an engine apart, wiggle the camshaft up and down in it's plain bearing. Now look at it. If it felt real loose, you should be able to see the wear. On a dry clean shaft there should be

just a bit of clearance. Maybe a one or two thousands of an inch on camshafts. On rocker arm shafts there should be almost nothing.

Page 2
Roller Bearings

Top

# Roller Bearings



Roller Bearings use precisely made steel balls or cylinders to allow a shaft to turn with very little friction. In most applications the balls or rollers are caged so they will stay in place. There are many different sizes and types of Roller Bearings. They are used all over a motorcycle on Rods, Camshafts, Transmission Shafts, Main Bearings, anywhere a shaft needs to turn AND anywhere lubrication could be marginal.

The main style of Roller Bearing used on motorcycles is the Ball Bearing. The Ball Bearing uses, as you might guess, precision made steel balls. There are three basic styles of Ball Bearing.

1. Unshielded.
2. Shielded with a steel shield on one or both sides.
3. Shielded with a rubber shield on one or both sides.



No Shield.



Steel Shield.



Rubber Shield.

Unshielded Bearings work well for Two Stroke Crankshafts. They are lubricated by the oil in the gas. They are also used in transmissions and camshafts. These are lubricated by engine oil.

Shielded bearings work good where there is limited outside lubrication like wheel bearings. They are pre-lubed with grease. If they have a rubber shield you can usually pop it off and relube the bearing. Steel bearing shields are very difficult to remove and are usually so deformed by removal that you can't reuse them.

Sometimes, Ball Bearings can be a very tight fit on their shafts. If you pull them off a shaft and want to reuse them you MUST apply pressure to the inner bearing race. If you apply pressure to the outside race you run the risk of ruining the bearing and bearing failure can cause all kinds of nasty problems. If you must pull with the outside race, replace the bearing.



Ball Bearings used on crankshafts, camshafts and in transmition cases are sometimes an interference fit on the shaft or crankcase. This means the diameter of the shaft is just a bit BIGGER then the size of the inner race on the Ball Bearing. To get the bearing on the shaft you gently heat the Ball Bearing up to about 250 degrees Fahrenheit and cool the shaft in a freezer. The hot metal expands just a bit and the cold metal shrinks just a bit. If you are quick, the bearing will go right on and then lock to the shaft. If the bearing is an interference fit with a crankcase, you simply do the opposite. Freeze the bearing and gently heat the crankcase. Again, if you work quickly, the bearing will pop right in.



While a lot of camshafts run in Plain Bearings some have Ball Bearings. I like this design because even if the engine is run low on oil and the bearings, camshaft and rocker arms are ruined there is still a good chance that the cylinder head is still good. With Plain Bearings there is no chance.



When a Ball Bearing starts to fail the shaft can size up. If you turn the shaft back and forth a bit it can seem like it breaks loose starts turning OK again. Don't be fooled. As you can see from the picture some of the bearing balls are missing, allowing the shaft to bind up. The shaft might still be saved, but not if you break it loose and start the engine again.





Roller Bearing come in many different styles to fit many different applications. Tapered Roller Bearings can be used for wheel bearings or steering head bearings. These bearings are adjustable. As they wear you can retighten them to eliminate the looseness that wear gives the bearing. Caged Needle bearing are used on both the big and small ends of most two stroke rods. There are just all kinds of Roller Bearings for all kinds of applications.

You can measure the inner race diameter, outer race diameter, and width of a bearing and find out it's size. The size is sometimes stamped on the side of the bearing and sometimes not. At one time all the good bearings came from the USA or Germany. Now everyone seems to be making them. I once asked a friend at a big bearing sales company about this and also where were the best bearings to be found. He said he felt it didn't make much difference where you got your bearings from. He said all the bearing where made with automatic machinery. If the bearing came from some weird third world country, odds are they had new machines and the bearings were OK. I've put bearings from a lot of strange countries in a lot of different machines. I've never had any problems with any of them, so I guess he was right. I was once told that aircraft Ball Bearings were made to more exacting specifications and therefore ran with less friction. This in turn gave more horsepower. This may have been true in the past but as my Bearing House friend said, they are all made on newer, very accurate, machines now. Just use bearings from a reputable distributor and they will work just fine,

no matter where they were made.

Never let the ball bearing spin if you clean the ball bearing in solvent and blow it dry with compressed air. If it does spin it will wear the balls and races of the bearing leading to early failure.

Single row ball bearing.

| BEARING # | O.D. | I.D. | WIDTH |
|---|---|---|---|
| E-15 | 35mm | 15mm | 8mm |
| EL-17 | 35mm | 17mm | 8mm |
| EL-20 | 42mm | 20mm | 8mm |
| EL-25 | 47mm | 25mm | 8mm |
| 1206k | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |
| 6001 | 28mm | 12mm | 8mm |
| 6003 | 35mm | 17mm | 10mm |
| 6004 | 42mm | 20mm | 12mm |
| 6005 | 47mm | 25mm | 12mm |
| 6006 | 55mm | 30mm | 13mm |
| 6007 | 62mm | 35mm | 14mm |
| 6008 | 68mm | 40mm | 15mm |
| 6201 | 32mm | 12mm | 10mm |
| 6202 c3 | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm |
| 6203 | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm |
| 6203 c3 | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm |
| 6204 | 47mm | 20mm | 14mm |
| EC-6206 | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |
| 6205 | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm |
| 6206 | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |
| 6207 | 72mm | 35mm | 17mm |
| 6209 | 85mm | 45mm | 19mm |
| 6301 | 37mm | 12mm | 12mm |
| 6302 | 42mm | 15mm | 13mm |
| 6303 | 47mm | 17mm | 14mm |
| 6304 | 52mm | 20mm | 15mm |
| EC-6305 c3 | 62mm | 25mm | 17mm |
| 6306 | 72mm | 30mm | 19mm |
| EC-8306 c3 | 72mm | 30mm | 19mm |
| 83201 | 32mm | 12mm | 10mm |
| 83202 c3 | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm |
| 83206 | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |

Tapered Bearings as used on trailer axles.

| BEARING # | BORE |
|---|---|
| LM 11949 | 3/4" |
| L 44643 | 1" |

Bearing Sizes.

Single row ball bearings with seals.

| BEARING # | O.D. | I.D. | WIDTH | SEAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KP-23B | 55mm | 30mm | 11mm | 2-rubber |
| 6002 RSI | 32mm | 15mm | 9mm | 2-rubber |
| 6006 RS | 55mm | 30mm | 13mm | 2-rubber |
| 6010 Z | 80mm | 50mm | 16mm | 1-metal |
| 6201 | 32mm | 12mm | 10mm | 1-metal |
| 6202 Z | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 1 metal |
| 6202 ZZ | 45mm | 15mm | 11mm | 2-metal |
| 6202 RS | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 2-rubber |
| 6202 V | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 1 rubber |
| 6202 VV | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 1-rubber |
| 6203 Z | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm | 1-metal |
| 6204 Z | 47mm | 20mm | 14mm | 1-metal |
| 6205 RS | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm | 2 rubber |
| 6205 NSL | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm | 1-rubber |
| 6206 RS | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm | 2-rubber |
| 6301 Z | 37mm | 12mm | 12mm | 2-metal |
| 6302 D | 42mm | 15mm | 13mm | 1 metal |
| 6302 RS | 42mm | 15mm | 13mm | 1-rubber |
| 6303 RS | 47mm | 17mm | 14mm | 1-rubber |
| 6303 RS | 47mm | 17mm | 14mm | 2 rubber |
| 6304 Z | 52mm | 20mm | 15mm | 1 metal |
| 6403 RS | 62mm | 17mm | 12mm | 1-rubber |
| 83205 CX | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm | 2-rubber |
| 1621 DC | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2 metal |
| 39615 | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 1/2" | 1-metal |
| S 375 RS | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 7/16" | 2-rubber |

Single row ball bearing with snap-ring groove.

| BEARING # | O.D. | I.D. | WIDTH | SEAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6005PR | 47mm | 25mm | 12mm | 1-rubber |
| 6206N | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm | |
| 6207LU | 72mm | 35mm | 17mm | 2-rubber |
| 6304N | 52mm | 20mm | 15mm | |
| 6305N | 62mm | 25mm | 17mm | |
| 1621RSN | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2-rubber |
| [illegible] | 1 3/4" | 3/4" | 1/2" | 2-metal |
| 7321DCC | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2-metal |
| 7323DCC | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 7/16" | 2-metal |
| 99502HNR | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 7/16" | 2-rubber |

Bearing Sizes.

For a PDF file to print out these charts click

Top

# Valve (Cam) Timing



To let the air/fuel mixture in to the engine we have intake valves. To let it out we have exhaust valves. However, if these valves don't open and close at the right time the engine will not run. Worse still, if the valves open at the wrong time they can be hit by the piston and bent.



Valve (Cam) timing can be quite complex or quite simple. The exact time the intake valves and exhaust valves open and close will effect the amount of power produced by the engine and at what RPM it is produced. All this opening and closing is set at the factory and is all quite complex. We don't really need to concern ourselves with the initial set up unless we have modified the engine and changed the cam to a high performance one. Then we would want to degree in the cam(s) with a Degree Wheel bolted to the crankshaft. We are not concerned with that here. What we want is to reproduce the original factory setting. This is quite simple **IF** we play by the rules.

Assembly actually starts with disassembly. What do I mean ? Well, **LOOK** at the camshaft marks **BEFORE** you take it apart. Set the engine at TDC Of the compression stroke (TDC on the #1 cylinder if it a multi cylinder engine). Do the marks on the cam or cam sprocket match up with what the manual says ? If they DON'T, I write down the marks that are used and how they are used so that on reassembly I can reproduce the correct cam (valve) timing. On twin cam engines I count the number of cam chain rollers from the exhaust cam mark to the intake cam mark and write that down too. I do this on every four stroke engine I disassemble.

Well, I'm SUPPOSED to do this. On the last engine I rebuilt I forgot to do it, trusting in the factory shop manual I had. Then I discovered it had some weird, aftermarket, simi adjustable, cam sprockets. GREAT. I go to reassemble the engine and the marks DO NOT MATCH the marks given in the factory shop manual. Now what ? Who knows who made these cam sprockets and what marks they used. I try what seem to be the factory marks but the cam lobes just don't look positioned right. I try some other marks and that looks better. I put it together... Runs great. **ALWAYS** check the timing marks. You can even make your own set of marks. I have found that even the factory manuals can be wrong. (The manual was wrong on my Chevy LOVE truck. Factory manual cam marks were 180 degrees off !)

To make your own marks (BEFORE you take it apart) just set the crankshaft at TDC of the #1 cylinder on the compression stroke (Both intake and exhaust valves closed) and then make some marks on the camshaft sprocket(s) and a corresponding mark on the cylinder head. Use white paint. I suppose you could use a small punch mark, but I like paint better. If it's a

twin cam engine count the number of rollers between marks you put on the camshaft intake and exhaust sprockets. Write it all down or take a digital picture of it. You probably will never have to do this, but you can if it's necessary.

You can do this for other settings too. On that big rebuild I just mentioned. This engine had a counter balancer in it. I had two different manuals. The factory manual AND an after market manual from a well known publisher. I looked and looked in both manuals and they simply did not cover setting up the timing on that balancer. **MAN**, this is important. Get the balancer timing off and this engine will **Wiggle like a Belly dancer !** I finally found some sort of instructions in a completely different part of the manual. One sentence. Not a word on how to time it right in the balancer section of the manual. I did make careful notes on this balancer when I disassembled it and I found the balancer marks too. No thanks to $90.00 worth of manuals. Sooo... if in doubt make your own marks. Why I didn't do it on the camshaft timing marks, which is the whole object of this page.... eludes me. I guess we all fall short !

Every time we assemble a four stroke engine we have to set the valve timing. It's quite simple but very important ! Set the engine at Top-Dead-Center (TDC) of the compression stroke, set the timing marks on the cam and you are done. Sounds so easy does it not ? It really is, but here are some things to remember.



On single cylinder engines the piston must be set at TDC. The "T" mark on the flywheel aligned with the mark on the crankcase. Then the camshaft is installed with the Cam lobes pointed down and the camchain is looped over the cam sprocket. Now the camchain is moved on the sprocket till the timing marks are set. These marks can be a circle on the camchain sprocket that is matched to a mark on the cylinder head. A line on the cam that is lined up with the top of the cylinder head. A line on the camshaft sprocket that is lined up with the top of the cylinder head.



Timing Mark.




Timing Line on Cam.




Timing Lines on Cam Sprocket.

Be sure to leave the camchain tensioner off till everything is lined up and the cam bearing caps torqued down. If you didn't replace the cam chain the marks may not line up exactly. This is due to the cam chain lengthening as it wears. Use your own discretion as to which cam sprocket tooth brings the marks closest to alignment. Now put on the cam chain tensioner

and recheck the marks. You may have to do it several times to get everything right. Keep checking TDC on the flywheel, in case the crankshaft moved a bit.





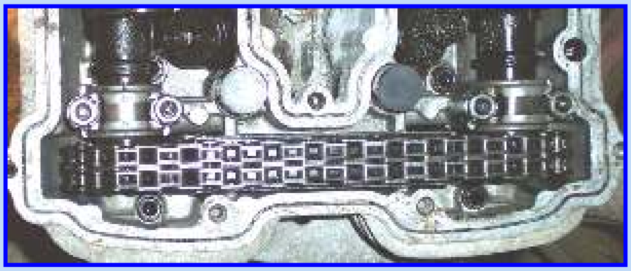
On Multi Cylinder, Single Cam, engines set the number one cylinder to TDC on the compression stroke and match the timing marks on the cam sprocket to the top of the head. Engines with two or more cylinders are especially fun to time. One or more of the valves are always partially open so things can change as you tighten down the cam bearing cap (s). Tighten the cam bearing Caps or Cover in a pattern. Tighten each bolt a little at a time so you pull everything down evenly. If there are rocker arms, make sure the ends of the rocker arms don't get caught on the edge of the valve stem as you tighen the cap down. The Rocker Arm Ends should be pressing on the center of the Valve Stem. Turn the engine back and forth VERY gently till you know for sure that the cam is moving correctly. NEVER get in a hurry or bind things up. If it feels wrong IT IS ! Stop and recheck everything. It should go together very smoothly. If you get ham handed here you can break very expensive parts. A four cylinder head is about $1400.00 (in 2006). Break a cam bearing cap and you get to buy a new one because the caps are not available separately. If all seems OK, go ahead and turn the engine over, slowly, in the direction of rotation. Go slow and make sure the valves don't hit anything. If you feel any resistance at all STOP and find out why. Is a valve hitting a piston or a cam lobe binding on a rocker arm ? If you go slow you will catch the problem, fix it, and not hurt anything. Go fast and you can take everything back apart to replace expensive parts.

Like the saying goes...

**"You never have time to do it right, but you ALWAYS have time to do it over !"**

On Multi Cylinder, Twin Cam, engines the assembly drill is a bit different. Both intake and exhaust cams must be timed right. Again, set the number one piston at TDC on the compression stroke. Now position each cam so the timing marks Match. The intake cam will usually have a "IN" stamped on it and the exhaust cam will have an "EX". Don't get them mixed up ! You will also notice that, at TDC on the exhaust stroke, both valves are open. The intake valve is opening and the exhaust valve is closing. This is called "Valve Overlap", also know as "Rockover". This is normal.

On most Hondas and Yamahas the marks are dots or lines on the camshafts that match with a dot or arrow on the camshaft bearing cap.

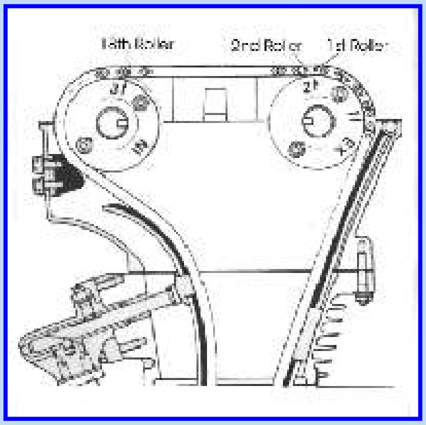


Yamaha Twin Cam
Timing.

On most Kawasaki and Suzuki engines the marks are lines on the cam sparockets and should be even with the top edge of the cylinder head. There is one extra thing on Kawasakis and Suzukis. Count the number of cam chain rollers from the exhaust timing mark to the intake timing mark. The correct number will vary with each engine (Usually 18-31 rollers or so). Check your shop manual. Here too, go slow. Same as a single cam engine. Tighten everything a little at a time. Things should go together smoothly without binding. Remember to put the Cam Chain Tensioner on and then recheck everything.



Suzuki Twin Cam
Timing.

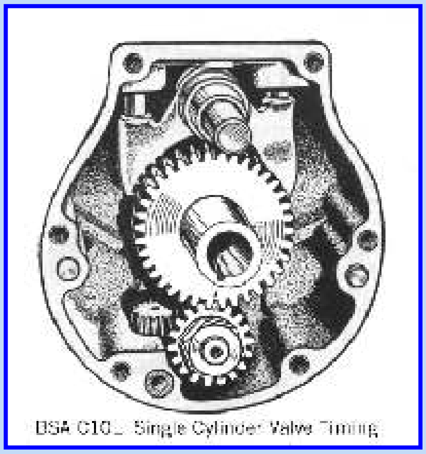



Suzuki Twin Cam
Timing.

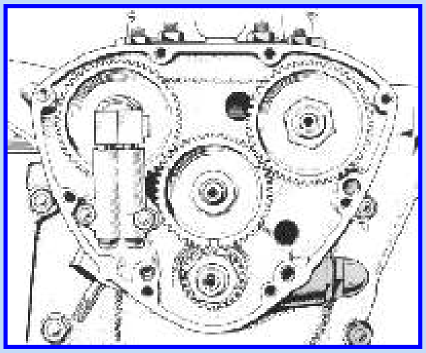
**Recheck, recheck, recheck.**

**The more times you recheck the less errors you will make !**

The old British bikes like Triumph, BSA, Norton and the like were pushrod engines and had their cams in their crankcases. Some had single cams and some had two cams. They all had to be timed just like their Over Head Cam (OHC) brethren. Their camshafts had gears on them with marks on the gears. These marks have to line up with similar marks on a gear positioned on the crankshaft.



BSA Single Cylinder
Valve Timing



Old Triumph Twin
Valve Timing



All four stroke engines, even side valve engines like this Briggs and Stratton, will have some form of Valve (Cam) Timing marks. This type of engine was used on the old Carl Heald (CHI) mini-bike, three and four wheeler kit bikes. As always, check your shop manual !

As you can see, Valve (Cam) timing is both very simple and very important. Just remember, check were the cam timing marks are before disassembly and compare them with your shop manual.

Top

# Cam Drives



Most four stroke motorcycle engines made today have overhead cams. These cams must turn to work and something must turn them. The most common methods are:

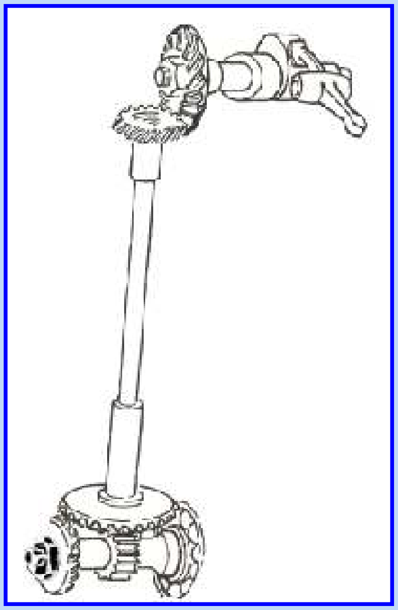
1. Chain Drive.
2. Belt Drive.
3. Shaft Drive.
4. Gear Drive.



Over Head Cam
Chain Drive.



Over Head Cam
Belt Drive
GL1200.



Over Head Cam
Shaft Drive.
Ducati 250



Over Head Cam
Gear Drive.



Over Head Cam
Gear Drive.




Over Head Cam
Gear Drive.

Chain drive is the most popular. There are three types of chain drive.

1. Single roller chain.
2. Multiple roller chain.

3. HI-VO chain.





Single Roller Cam Chain.
Honda CB360



Multi Roller Cam Chain.
Yamaha TX500



HI-VO Cam Chain.
Suzuki DR350

Single row is one of the most popular. Single row looks like regular roller chain. Multi roller chain is two or three rows of single roller chain connected together and is somewhat rare. HI-VO has a number of plates pinned together and is used almost as much as regular single row chain. As the chain wears and the chain lengthens the Valve Timing is changed. This is why I always replace the cam chain during a top end rebuild. All the shop manuals give a maximum length for the chain, but I have found they are almost always worn out. The amount of stretch between grossly worn out and new is almost unmeasurable. I have seen chains so worn and stretched that they are sawing their way through the side of the crankcase, to the point of causing an oil leak! When compared to new these Cam Chains show almost no difference in length. Do the job right. Replace the Cam Chain AND Cam Chain sprockets, if possible.

Cam chain itself comes in one of three ways.

1. Endless, with no Master Link.
2. With a Clip Master link.
3. With a Rivet Master link



Endless.



Master Link with clip.



Master Link Riveted.

Cam chains come in a number of sizes and lengths. Most all Cam Chains are endless. Being able to break the chain was handy if the engine was a multi cylinder and had the Cam Chain in the center of the engine. If you could not break the Cam Chain on these engines, you had to split the crankcases and pull the crankshaft to replace a worn chain. On a few Cam Chain sizes you used to be able to get ones with a clip master link but those are getting hard to come by. A more reliable method is to rivet the master link. Replace the Cam Chain by carefully hooking it to the old, worn Cam Chain and turning the engine over till you can get to both ends of the new chain. Now rivet the master link on and you all set. If the Cam Chain is on the side of the engine you usually can easily get to it so there is no need to break it. Sometimes you can even get a master link for a multi-roller chain. I suppose some one must make master links for HI-VO chain too but I have never seen one. In all cases, you will be best served by using an endless chain, if at all possible.

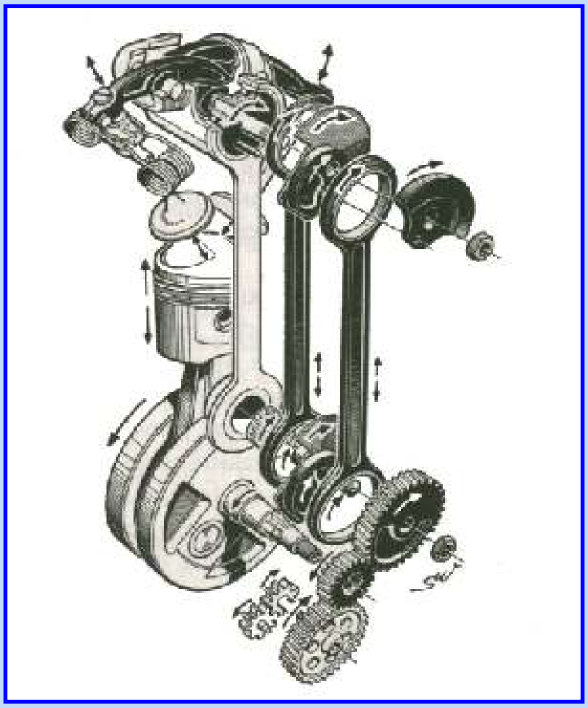
Belt drive is used on the Honda GL series and a number of Ducatis. Belts used on Belt Drives need to be replaced according to the age of the belt and according to the mileage. They may look good but if a Cam Dive Belt, or a Cam Chain for that matter, fails, it will take out one OR more valves as the engine stops turning. Replace Cam Drive Belts according to the manufacturers timetable.

Shaft drive was popular in the 1930s, 40s and 50s on a number of British bikes and some Ducatis.

Shaft drives do not wear much if the oil changes and levels are kept up, but you just don't see them anymore except when restoring an old bike.

Gear drives wear well like shaft drives. You will only see them on race bikes or a few selected street bikes like the Honda RVF 750R or VFR 750R.

There are some bikes that have totally different and innovative cam drives like the NSU Super Max 250.



NSU Super Max.

Cam Chains and Cam Belts are the main types of cam drives that you will run into. They have one thing in common, besides the fact that they are turning the cams. They all need to be adjusted to the right tension. To find out how ...



CLICK HERE !

Top

# Cam Chain Adjustment

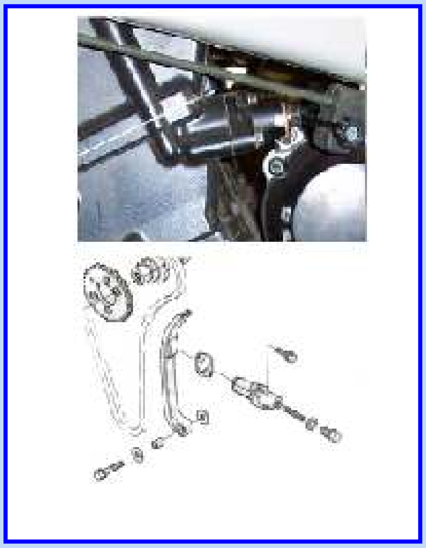
When we install the cams and time them we have one last thing to do, adjust the tension on the cam chain.

There are only two types of cam chain adjusters.

1. Manual adjustment.
2. Automatic adjustment.



Manual Adjuster.



Automatic Adjuster.

Both types have one thing in common. You must install them in the completely off (Loosest) position. That is, with no tension placed on the Cam Chain. You do this by removing the spring from the end of the adjuster shaft, releasing the one way lock, if there is one, and push the adjuster shaft to it's loosest postion or by pushing the adjuster shaft, under spring pressure, in and locking it with the adjuster pinch bolt. Either way, the adjuster must be in the loosest position. If it is not at the loosest position it will OVER TIGHTEN the Cam Chain and possible BREAK the adjuster at worst. At best it will limit the RPM of your engine

The part of the adjuster that pushes on the Cam Chain itself is either a sprocket, a rubber roller or a long, thin, flexible, steel, rubber covered plate and is usually in the rear of the engine. The adjuster spring pushes the sprocket, roller or plate against the Cam Chain tightening it. This arrangement allows the Cam Chain to wear (Stretch) and still remain at the proper tension. It also allows the Cam Chain to be a bit loose for easier instillation on the Camshaft sprocket (s). This is good because even with the adjuster not installed, the fitting of the Cam Chain can be a bit tight on some engines. The adjuster spring may push or pull on the adjuster sprocket or roller. If the adjuster is a plate it may pull on both ends of the adjuster making it bow in the middle and push on the Cam Chain or the plate may hinge on one end and the adjuster spring and rod push on the center of the plate.


Cam Chain Adjuster Sprocket.


Cam Chain Adjuster Roller.


Cam Chain Adjuster Plate.

Most of the newer engines (say from the early 1980s on, give or take) have the non adjustable type of Cam Chain tensioner. You simply install it and it works. When the chain get noisy you put a new Cam Chain on. Not much else you can do.

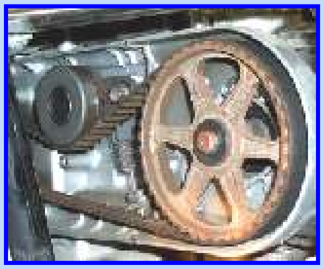
Older engines usually have the adjustable type. These have a pinch bolt that locks the adjuster shaft in position. As the Cam Chain wears (Stretches) it makes more noise. You usually have to set the engine to some kind of mark on the flywheel. This moves all the Cam Chain slack to where the adjuster is. Then loosen the pinch bolt on the adjuster. If it's well worn you will hear a muffled bang or pop as the adjuster takes up the slack in the Cam Chain. Tighten the pinch bolt and all is well. Sometimes the engine will need to be idling when you make the adjustment. Other engines will have a screw, with a lock nut, that adds tension to the adjuster spring. When the tensioner pin is flush with the spring tensioner, tighten the lock nut. Still other engines will have both adjustable and non-adjustable tensioners, depending on the year the engine was made ! The early Honda 350cc twins had a tensioner controled by oil pressure. Check your shop manual.

If the Cam Chain is real noisy and the noise does not go away when you adjust it, the Cam Chain is worn out and needs to be replaced. Just like with the rear drive chain and sprockets, the Cam Chain sprockets should be replaced too. If the engine was designed with removable sprockets this can be quite easy. On other engines things are not so easy. The sprocket can be machined on the crankshaft. Like the Kawasaki ZX1100. The only way on these engines to replace the Cam Sprocket is to replace the crankshaft. Yeah, I know, stupid, but they do it. Other engines have their Cam Sprockets tightly press fitted to the crank. Like the Honda XR200. You must heat the crank up and use a gear puller to pull it off the end of the crankshaft. Now the fun part. You cool the crankshaft in a freezer, heat up the new Cam Sprocket to about 250 degrees and pop it on while aligning one of the gear teeth to the woodruff key on the crankshaft. That is so the valve timing stays correct. Again, not too smart, but at least it's doable.

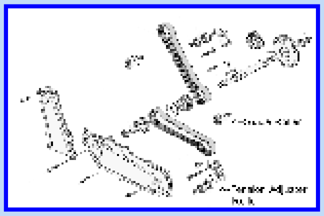
If you don't deal with the worn Cam Chain it can rattle around in there and do nasty stuff. It can jump a tooth, throwing the valves out of time, allowing them to hit the piston or it can saw it's way through the side of the engine and start an oil leak, not to mention putting all kinds of metal filings into your engine oil ! If you can't replace the Cam Chain, you can try to add a little more tension to the Cam Cahin adjuster by installing a stronger tensioner spring or by pushing on the tensioner rod and locking it in position with the tensioner rod lock bolt and nut. Try to put just enough pressure to stop the noise. Too much pressure and it can put to much friction on the Cam Chain and keep the engine from revving to full RPMs. Now understand,

if you do this, it's a Band-Aid and not a cure. The real cure is a new Cam Chain. 

There is always one and sometimes several Cam Chain Guides. These guides can be rollers, Sprockets or plates. They keep the Cam Chain on track as it goes through the engine. Some of these guides can be quite complicated like these from a Kawasaki 700 V-Twin. Check them for wear when you replace the Cam Chain.



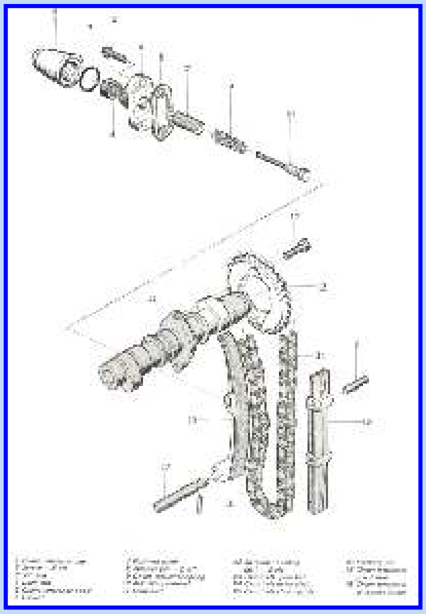
Belt drives like the Honda GL Series usually have only a tensioner. At least the ones I've seen. Ducatis have a idler roller and an tension adjuster roller.



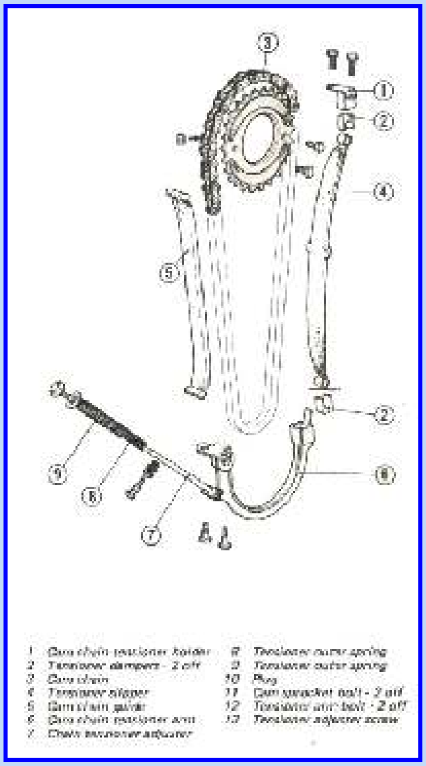
Top

# Cam Chain Adjuster Views

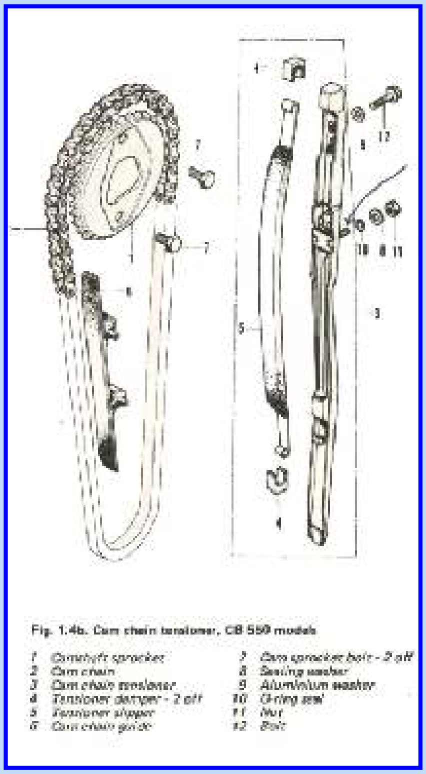
Here are some Cam Chain Adjuster views for you to study.



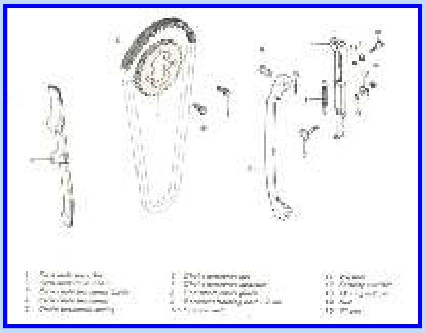
Kawasaki 400 Twin



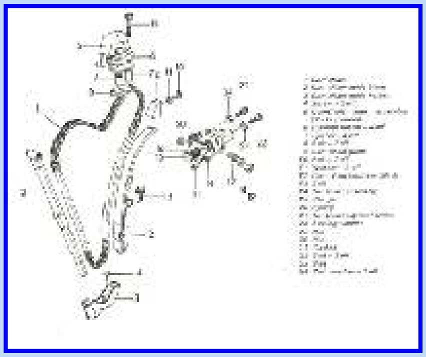

Honda 400 Four Cylinder



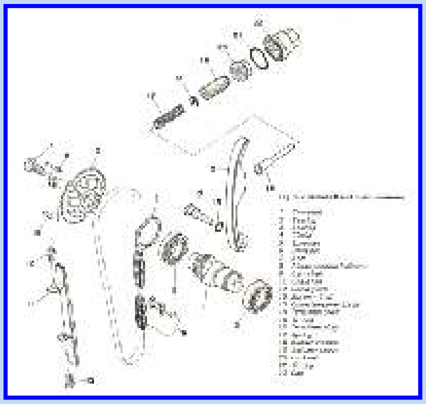

Honda 500 Four Cylinder



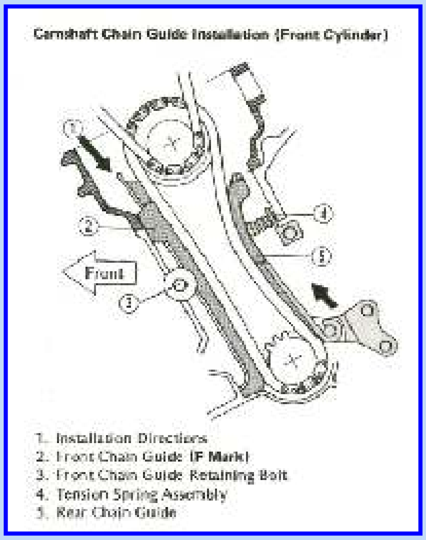
Honda 400 Twin



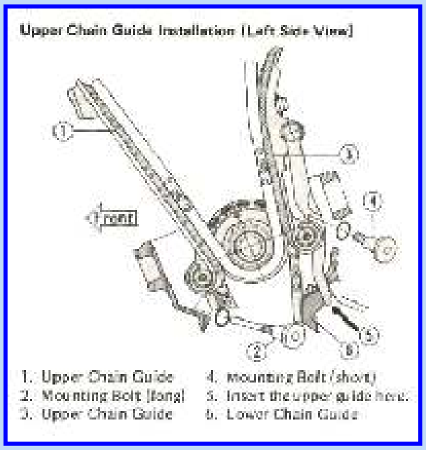
Suzuki 750cc Four Cylinder



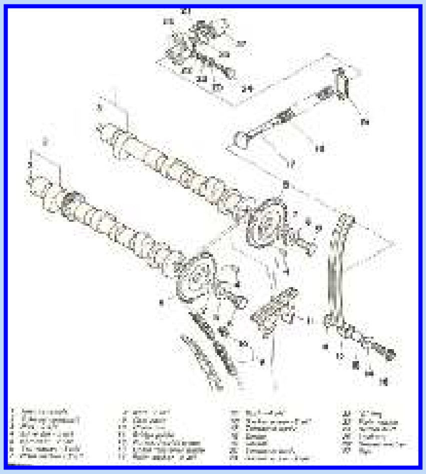
Yamaha 500cc Twin Cylinder



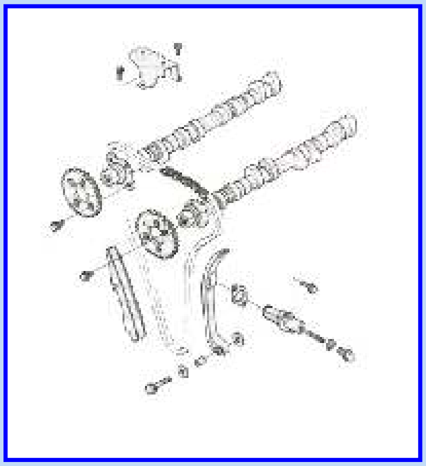

Kawasaki 700cc V-Twin Lower




Kawasaki 700cc V-Twin Upper



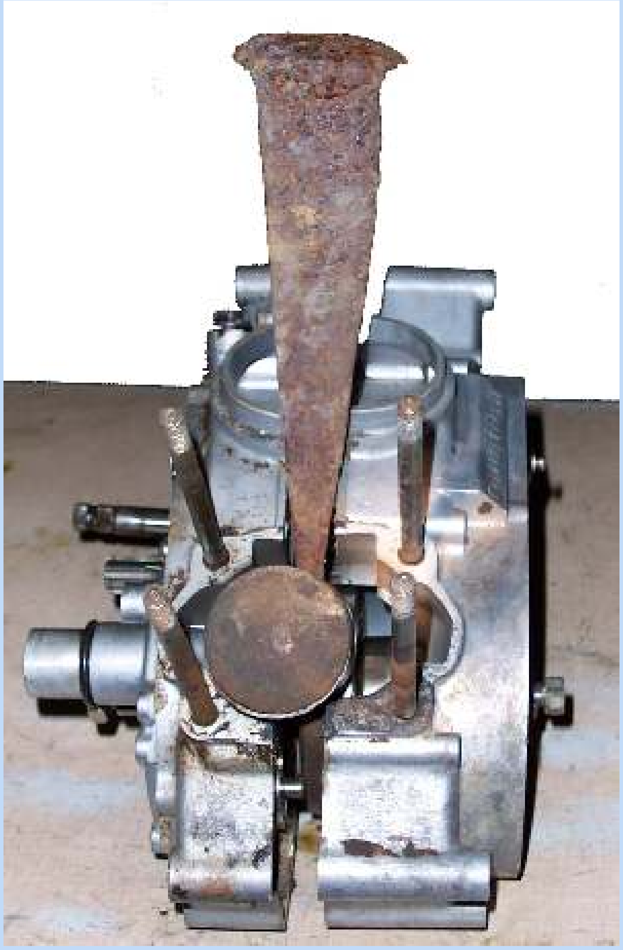
Yamaha 750cc Three Cylinder



Kawasaki 1100cc Four Cylinder

Top

# Splitting Your Crankcase



To get to the crankshaft or transmission gears you usually have to split the crankcase. This can be very easy or very hard. In all cases you will need to pull the engine from the frame and remove the clutch, internal shifter linkage, crankcase bolts or screws and maybe the flywheel and electrical coils, depending on what repair has to be done.



If the crankcase is split vertically (Up and down) You will have to remove the cylinder and cylinder head. Most two stroke single cylinder engines are split vertically, along with a number of four stroke singles too. On these engines, the crankshaft is usually an interference fit with the crankshaft bearings. The main gear shaft, shifter drum, kickstarter and everything else are NOT an interference fit with their bearings. Interference fit means the main bearing a very tight fit on the crankshaft, requiring a special tool to push the crankshaft out of the bearing. The tool is bolted to holes in the crankcase and the center bolt is positioned over the end of the crankshaft. The bolt is tightened and slowly pushes the crankshaft out of the bearing. It usually helps to tap the transmission mainshaft gently with a Dead Blow Hammer as you press the crankshaft out of the bearing. This keeps the two crankcase halves from binding as they separate. If you are careful you can use a regular hammer. Thread the clutch nut onto the mainshaft to protect the threads and tap lightly.

To install the crankshaft in the bearing you will need to decide which side of the crankcase is

the primary side. At least that is what I call it. It is the crankcase side that holds all the gears. Usually it is the left half, but not always. Some engines use the right crankcase. Check your shop manual. This is the crankcase we work with first. First install the bearing in the crankcase. To do this heat the whole crankcase to around 250 degrees in an oven and put the bearing in the freezer for an hour. Wear some cotton gloves, take the crankcase and tap the old bearing out. Reheat the crankcase and drop the cold bearing in. If you work quickly it will go right in and then lock to the crankcase as it warms up. Cool the crankshaft in the freezer for an hour or two. Reheat the crankcase and quickly slide the crankshaft into the hot bearing. It will go right in and lock as it heats up.

Now place all the gears, shifter drum, shifter forks, and everything else that goes inside the crankcase, into the primary crankcase. Heat the opposite crankcase and remove the old bearing and install the new one. As the crankcase reheats put gasket sealant on the edge of the primary crankcase. I like Yamabond #4. Now take the hot crankcase and slide it down over the crankshaft, mainshaft, ETC. Gently tap the case home with a dead blow hammer and install the crankcase screws. Shift through all the gears and make sure the crank and everything else turns smoothly.



Sometimes the final assembly is done with a cold crankcase and a puller tool. this tool uses a long nut to connect to the crankshaft and a thick tube that allows you to pull the crankshaft through the main bearing by only pushing on the inner bearing race. Assembly is the same only you don't heat the crankcase. You pull the crankshaft through the bearing and this slides the two crankcases together.

After everything is together, install the crankshaft seals, clutch, shifter linkage, cylinder, cylinder head and everything else.



If the crankcase is split Horizontally (sideways) and you are not going to rebuild the cylinder head, you will not have to disassemble the head and cylinder(s) better known as the "Top End". Most multi cylinder engine crankcases are split horizontally. Remove the bolts and nuts on both the top and bottom of the engine, clutch, shift linkage, ETC. Now look at the engine where the cases join together. There usually is a thicker area of the crankcase where you can tap with a dead blow hammer. The primary crankcase half, that holds all the gears and shafts, is usually the top crankcase. Pull on the bottom crankcase with your hands and tap on the top. Just make real sure the area you tap is strong enough to take the blow. Dead blow hammers work best but you can use a regular steel hammer. Just don't tap too hard and only tap in a strong, as in thick metal, place. Usually the case will pop loose. If it does not, you may have to reverse and tap on the bottom crankcase. Again, make sure the places you tap are strong enough to take the tap without breaking. Broken crankcases cost a lot to replace ! If it just will not separate, double check and make sure you got all the crankcase bolts, nuts and screws out.





OK, what if the crankcases are really glued and rusted together ? Well, they have to come apart if you are going to repair what's inside. We need to move to a higher level of case splitting. Everyone says "Don't pry the crankcases apart." They are right and they are wrong. If you pry too



hard, you will ruin the crankcases. However, if they don't come apart, they are no good to you. The techniques I going to cover now must be used **VERY CAREFULLY**. If you are sloppy or ham handed here, you will **RUIN** the crankcases.



First put some penetrating oil along the seam of the crankcase. Now I take the blade from a wood plainer and picking a strong area of the crankcase, I place the sharp end against a seam. The sharp end is beveled to a sharp edge. I place it parallel with the crankcase seam and ever so gently tap it with a hammer. I don't tap very hard. Many times the case will start to separate and come apart. Other times I have to do this at several spots around the crankcase. Because the edge is sharp and flat on one side, angled on the other and quite wide, very little or no damage is done to the crankcase. It is important **NOT** to damage the edge of the crankcase. If you do damage it, it will not seal right and you will have an oil leak. The crankcase is made of aluminum and it can be damaged very easily. If the case starts to spread and then pops back together when you remove the tool, you missed a crankcase bolt or screw. Go back and double check for more bolts or screws.

Lot of times the locating dowel pins will be rusted in and, using the wedge tool, you can only get the crankcases to separate the thickness of the wedge tool. If this happens, take a fairly large screwdriver and use it to gently spread the cases further. I can't emphasize enough the words gentle and go slow. The tools you are using are made of steel and the crankcases are made of aluminum. If you get carried away with this prying thing you will **RUIN** your crankcases. You may have to spread the cases a little, put on some penetrating oil and tap them back together and start all over again. Worry them. Back and forth, back and forth. Do not get mad at them if they are a bit difficult. I can always get my crankcases apart without damaging them. If I can do it, so can you.

If I can, I always use Yamabond #4 to seal between the crankcase halves. If you are sloppy and use too much it flows onto the sides of the crankcase and sticks there. It does not ball up, come loose and plug up oil screens. If you have to use a hi temperature, silicon type RTV sealant, that can ball up, use only a little bit, spread very thin. It's advantage is that you can get it in black to match black crankcases. Can't have any gray goo messen up our pretty crankcases under our fairings now, can we ?

Rarely will the crankcases have a gasket. If it does, you must use a new one on reassembly. If the shop manual calls for a gasket and you try to use only a gasket sealant, there will not be enough clearance on the crankshaft and transmission shafts. This will cause the engine to bind up.

Top

# Oil Seals




**And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal,**
**and, lo, there was a great earthquake;**
**and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair,**
**and the moon became as blood;**
**Revelation 6:12**

Well, as we learn from Revelations, an open seal is a real problem. Your engines life blood, oil, leaking out and the sun really does become black as sackcloth as your bike skids to a halt. Been there, done that, and it is not good.

Oil Seals are used to keep oil and/or grease inside an engine while allowing a round shaft to get out. The shaft can be one that spins at high speed to transfer power or one that only turns half a revolution and controls some aspect of the engine such as gear shifting or kick starting. Seals can also be used to keep gases inside an engine, as is the case with a two-stroke engine.



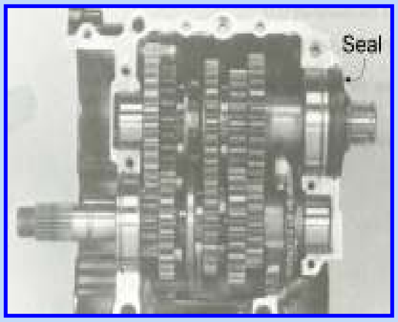


Seal with a Spring.

Seal with a raised edge.


Rubber Seal.


Another Seal with a raised edge.
Honda XL350



Seal with a raised edge installed.
Honda XL350

With a few selected seals the seal has a raised edge cast into the seal. These seals are used in a crankcase that is split horizontally. These seals can be a lot harder to get out because of the lip. The official way is to take the engine out of the frame and split the crankcase. The unofficial and cheap way is to lever and rip and tear that puppy out. Then cut the edge off a new seal and drive it on with a bit of silicone sealant. Gross but a lot cheaper and it works. Most times, anyway.

Seals use springs or the natural springiness of the rubber to grip and seal the shaft. Once a seal starts to leak it can be very easy to replace it... or not! With probably 95% of seals you just lever it out. You need to be somewhat gentle so you do not scratch the shaft and reinforce the area you pry against with a piece of wood or maybe brass or steel. If you are worried about the shaft you can (Carefully!) drill a small hole in the side of the seal and screw in a little screw. One on each side of the shaft. Put two Vice Grip pliers on the screws and pull. I prefer to lever that puppy out but that is just me.


Lever that seal out.


Lever that seal out.

If you have the engine all apart you can take a screw driver, hammer and drive the seal out from behind. Tecumseh Engines sold a neat tool to remove seals. You slid it down the shaft, screwed it into the seal then turn the screw on the top end to pull the seal out. I bought one but I never got around to using it. Prying the seal out worked just fine so I never used it. Tecumseh is out of business but if you have a

lathe I'll bet you could make one. Looks like it is just pipe thread cut onto a shaft with a cap welded on and a threaded hole in the cap. Trouble is you need a different one for each size seal. I think I'll just keep prying.



Seals fail because of wear on the seal lips or because of mechanical failure. Hard to say here if the seal started to fail, then the bearing failed, destroying the seal or if the seal was still good when the bearing failed. Either way it is new seal and bearing time. The seal starts with sharp edges and plenty of pressure on the shaft. As the shaft rotates the seal lip wears and is flattened. When there is enough wear, the tension of the seal lips on the shaft fail to grasp the shaft strongly enough to keep the oil, grease, vacuum or pressure in. The seal can look good on the outside but still be worn out on the inside. It is a good idea to replace **All** the oil seals when rebuilding an engine. Certainly, there is justification to do so. If the engine has run long enough to wear out the piston and rings, it has worn out the oil seals too. They just have not failed... yet!

If any debris gets wrapped around the spinning shaft it can wear out the seal AND put a groove in the steel shaft its self. I have seen this happen a lot to Outboard motor propeller shafts when fishing line gets wrapped around the shafts. If there is great mileage and/or lots of dirt it can happen to shafts on motorcycle engines too. That might be a good reason to get in there and clean your bike after a long, dirty ride. Especially the counter shaft and sprocket. Maybe even oil your chain too... naw, that's just crazy talk!

Back in the day, Auto Parts stores used to sell very thin sleeves that could be put onto shafts to cover wear grooves. Called "Shaft Repair Sleeves" these sleeves could repair shafts that would cost too much to replace or take too much labor time to replace. They work. I've used them several times in car engines but not on motorcycles. They come in many sizes.



New Seal Lip



Worn Seal Lip




Crankshaft Seal Failure



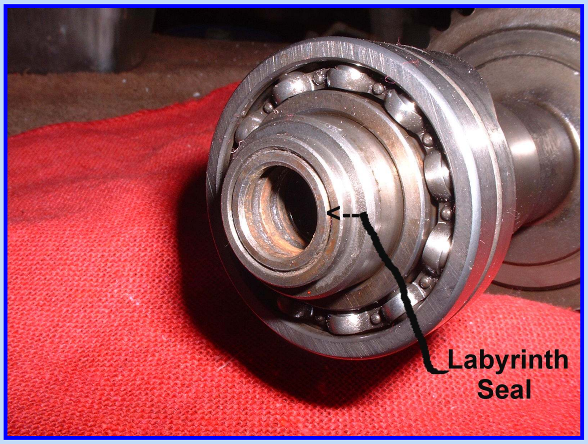
Seals come in lots of sizes. The size is cast into the side of the seal. This one has a 32mm inside diameter. A 45mm outside diameter and is 6.5mm wide. If, for some reason, you can't get a seal from the engines manufacturer you can check with a generic seal supplier and get a non-original seal. If it is the same size it should fit just fine.

Always fit the seal with the printing or markings on it to the outside of whatever shaft you are working on. The only time you don't do this is when the shop manual, for the engine you are working on, tells you to do it a different way. Otherwise it is always printed side out.

Another type of seal you may run across in motorcycle engines is the Labyrinth seal. This seal is usually used as the center seal on two cylinder, two stroke engines like the Yamaha RD250-400cc twins. You will find it on four strokes too, such as at the end of the camshaft on the Yamaha XS650 four stroke twin. It usually wears out very slowly because nothing touches it. The clearances are very tight. It works because the gases or liquids simply cannot move through the passages of the seal quickly enough to cause a problem.



Labyrinth Seal on a two Stroke Twin



Labyrinth Seal on Yamaha 650 Twin

After you get the seal out you need to put a new one in. If the shaft, that goes through the seal, is rough or damaged, try to smooth it out with some very fine grit sandpaper. If needed get a very thin piece of plastic sheeting. Cut it to the right size and wrap it around the shaft. Push the seal onto it and push everything down to the crankcase that houses the seal. That way a rough shaft does not damage the seal lip. Then pull the plastic sheeting out and set the seal. Sometimes, after the seal is in, the seal lips will be turned or folded back just a bit on the shaft. Take a very thin small screwdriver and pull the lips back to their proper position on the shaft.

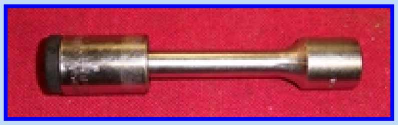


On occasion, when installing a seal it is possible to ham-handedly damage the spring but not the rubber lip of the new seal. Of course, this has never happened to me but if it did, which of course it did not, I would take a spring off a used seal and replace the damaged spring. The lips of the old seal wear but the spring is good. As this does not happen very often it is easy to get a number of good standby springs. Just remove the spring from old seals. Toss the seal and keep the spring.



They sell sets of seal drivers but I usually use sockets installed backwards on a 3" or 6" socket extension. If the seal goes down a shaft that you can't remove you can use a deep well socket or a length of steel or plastic water pipe. The trick is to get a socket or a piece of pipe that exactly fits the outside diameter of the seal. Now you can be just a bit smaller then the diameter of the seal but not much. This is because most seals are a steel ring with rubber cast around it. The steel is strong, the rubber is weak. Any pressure you apply MUST be applied to the rubber covered steel part of the seal. This is always on the outside edge.


Seal Driver Set


Drive Seal

Seals are kind of an interference fit in their holes. This means they are very tight. I usually lube the outside of the seal with a bit of grease. Armor All works good too. I always put some grease (but Not Armor All) on the inside lip of the seal too. I don't normally use any kind of sealant. I only use sealant if it is called for by the shop manual or if there is some sort of imperfection in the crankcase I'm driving the seal into.

I also look at the shaft. If there is any hint of a groove or discoloration I try to set the lip of the seal in front of or behind the groove if possible. Usually there is no problem. If for some strange reason you can't get a proper seal driver in on the seal, it is possible to drive or finish driving a seal in with a small flat nose drift. You have to be very careful. Drive the seal in very slowly. Tap on one spot then go 180 degrees and tap there. Work your way around the seal and it will go in but it is much more difficult to do then using a seal driver.

Keep an eye on your seals and that Great Earthquake will not be happening. At least not to your engine. I can't say about other things in your life.

Top

# Engine Removal and Installation






ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

SERVICE INFORMATION

GENERAL

On almost all engines there are things that can be repaired with the engine in the frame and things that require you to pull the engine. To get down into the lower guts of most engines you must take the engine out of the frame. What could be easier? Trouble is the frame must fit the engine like a glove. That means it has to fit tight. Most shop manuals will tell you what can and cannot be done with the engine in the frame.

The drill is this.

1. Disconnect the battery. Perhaps even remove it from the machine so there are no accidents.
2. Remove any Fairing Parts and/or Windshield.
3. Remove the gas tank and seat.
4. Drain the oil. Remove the oil filter.

   Then in no particular order.
5. Remove the Radiator and hoses.
6. Remove any engine breather, smog or vent hoses.
7. Loosen any bolts that might be hard to loosen when the frame is not holding the engine.
8. Disconnect the clutch cable and the compression release cable if it has one.

9. Remove the exhaust header pipe(s). You might be able to leave the muffler attached or not, each bike is different.
10. Unplug all the electronic connections. Make sure you get ALL of them.
11. Remove the carburetor(s). You might be able to leave the carburetor(s) in the frame attached to the air box or you might have to remove them completely. Each machine is different.
12. Remove all the mounting bolts but one. Mark each mounting bolt and spacer. I use simple marks with a black felt tip pen. Like "FB" for front bottom or "top rear" for the top rearmost mount. I also put any spacer or washer on the bolt and then screw the nut on so I know where it goes and don't loose it.
13. If the frame and engine have lots of oil, radiator, electrical lines and wires and hoses and tubes. Take a bunch of digital camera pictures. This can be a real lifesaver on reassembly.
14. Remove the last bolt and remove the engine. WOW, that is so easy to say. Not so easy to do.

Usually the engine only comes out one way, either to the right or to the left or straight down. For single cylinder engines I like to sort of lay on top of the frame and use my arms to move the engine around. This saves my back. Seeing how I'm getting a bit old, I put a piece of wood on a jack, set the engine on it and move it up close to the frame. Then I lift it in. Younger people with stronger backs may be able to just lift it in or out without the jack.







If the engine is a stressed member of the frame, you may be able to use a jack to raise and lower the engine to slide it into the frame.





Some frames give you an additional problem. The lower rear mounting bolt is also the swing arm axle. When you pull the bolt the frame and the swing arm separate. I usually use the swing arm axle in one side and a short bolt or big screwdriver in the other side of the frame to hold the frame together until I get the engine in and the rear mounting holes lined up. Then I tap the axle in and it pushes the screwdriver out the other side.



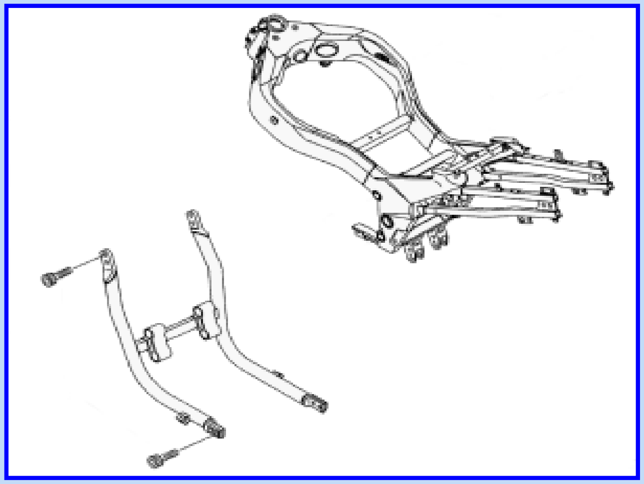




On some engines you remove a frame tube and use a jack to lower the engine down and out of the frame. This can be quite a problem because the bottom of an engine is not necessarily smooth and flat. It can be very, how would you say pointy? To fix this just cut a bunch of wood blocks out of one by twos and two by fours, nail them to a piece of plywood to match the underside of your engine then you can jack up your engine safely. You will also have to figure out some way to support the frame because many bikes these days do not have a center stand. A few ropes on the handlebars, a few pulleys and a roof beam can

help here. If you can get access to an auto engine hoist. They work well too.



Over all, you will need several jacks, a good selection of bits of wood and few big, long screwdrivers and pry bars. A word on pry bars. Only pry on parts of the engine that are thick and strong. You can punch a hole in a very expensive crankcase very easily. The fit on motorcycle frame to motorcycle engine can go from somewhat loose to very, very tight. Remember, the engine did fit in there. You may have to wiggle, jiggle, move back and forth, up and down, side to side. Put it in at an angle, tip it forward then an eighth of an inch to the right, slide it back just a bit and BANG it is in.

Sometimes it really helps to have an extra person or two to help. At least I have been told that. No one ever seems to be around when I need help so I just jack it up, slide it over, wiggle it, jiggle it, pry it a bit and sooner or later in it goes or out as the case may be.

Some people like to lay the bike on it's side on a cushion. Let the engine come out and then tilt the bike back up. I won't say I have not sinned like this (We all fall short sooner or later.) but I will say it does not work that well.

On reassembly just do the reverse of what you did to get the engine out of the frame. Check the shop manual and see if there is a sequence to retightening the bolts If there is, **FOLLOW IT!** Also, use the correct torque on each bolt. If you don't know what it is, look in your shop manual.

Top

# BOWDEN CONTROL CABLES





Bowden Control Cables are used on every bike made. We may have hydraulic brakes and clutch, but we still have good old Bowden Cables for the throttles. These cables are used to transmit mechanical force or power along the direction of the cable. To be a Bowden cable, the inner cable must push or pull, but not twist, in relation to the outer cable.






Cables have been around a long time for us, but we never seem to have time for them. I guess I can't yell at you too much... it's been a long time since I lubed the cables on my bike too. It's really pretty simple. Unhook the cable end, hook up a cable luber to the cable, hook up the spray oil and have at it till oil comes out the other end of the cable. If you don't have a cable luber, you can do it the cheap way. Cut a little hole in the bottom of a small plastic sandwich bag, slip it onto the cable and tie it off with a piece of string or a rubber band. Pour some oil in the baggie and leave it there over night. The oil will slowly work its way through the cable.

Both these ways work quite well if the cable housing is in good condition. Trouble is, on lots of old bikes the cables have cracks in them, that allow the oil to run out. Sooo... now what ? I use some stuff called Dry Slide. It is graphite and a solvent. You shake it up really good to get the graphite into suspension in the solvent, and then run it down the inner wire of the cable. The solvent is of such low viscosity that it doesn't back up in the cable, and leak out the cracks, like oil does. When the solvent evaporates, it leaves behind the graphite, and the graphite provides the lube for the cable.



No matter how good we take care of the cables, sooner or later, its going to break. When this happens the



cheapest way out is to buy a new cable. You can repair them, or even make them up from scratch. Trouble is, it's a pain in the rear to make them. It sounds really easy. Cut the inner cable, cut the outer cable, solder the ends on and yo're done. Maybe I'm just a bad cable maker, but I've found getting the right length on the inner cable to be easier said than done. I always seem to get them a bit long or a bit short. If you want to make cables you will have to get a set of cable ends, outside cable and inside cable. There are many, many, different types and styles of end fittings.



The ends on new cables are usually made of steel and are swaged onto the cable ends. In swaging, the steel cable end is crushed in a special mold under tons of pressure. This locks the end to the cable. We don't have the swaging equipment so we solder the ends on. All the cable ends that you buy are made of brass and will solder well to the cable. There are thirty or forty different ends, four or five different sizes of outer cable, and six or eight different diameters of wire, depending on who you buy from. Even with all the different sizes of cable ends there will still be special fittings on different factory cables that you can't buy. Because of this, when I replace a cable with a new factory one, I always save any old special fittings off the old cable, just in case I have to make a custom one in the future. Custom cables are where all the cable ends and wire really comes in handy. If you change to a different style and height of handle bar, the old cables may be too long or too short. Even with it being a bit of a hassle to make, custom cables can be just the ticket to make those new bars look right. The bulk cable rolls are usually 50 feet long, so as long as your custom scoot has a wheel base of under 50 feet, your in !

Here are some Helpful Hints on soldering cables.

Top

# HYDRAULIC BRAKES & CLUTCH



**"And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;"**
**Jeremiah 51:21**

If you ignore the Brakes on your modern day horse, the motorcycle, you and it really will be broken in pieces. That includes all you sidecar (Chariot) people too!

Hydraulic disc brakes are quite common now. Before Honda came out with the CB750 in 1969 you didn't see them much, now they are everywhere, even on clutches. They work very good and are quite reliable, but are often neglected. No one thinks about them until they don't work, then they think about them a lot! Usually you go out to ride in the spring, pull the lever to stop and the brakes don't work, lock up, drag, or feel spongy. Other times the brakes worked OK, then you put a new set of pads on and the pistons won't go back in the caliper. Then again sometimes they do, but then drag when the new brakes are applied. The cause is poor or no maintenance. Brake fluid loves water and when water gets in so does gook and rust. The cure can be somewhat easy or an all day affair.

Let us not get ahead of our selves. Our first problem with Hydraulic Brakes will probably be worn out pads. Worn brake pads are easy to fix. Just remove the two caliper mounting bolts and pull the caliper off the rotor. It will still be connected to the brake hose. Do not take the brake hose off or loosen the bolt where it connect to the caliper unless you have to because you will loose your prime. Hook a short piece of wire onto the caliper and hang the caliper from somewhere on the front forks. It is a bad idea to let the caliper hang on the brake hose. Pad the caliper with a shop rag. Take a large C-clamp and use it to slowly push the caliper piston(s) back into the caliper. You must do this. If you do not compress the caliper pistons the new, thicker, brake pads will not fit back on the rotor.



Disk Brake Pads



Push Pads back into Caliper

Now unhook the old pads from the caliper and install the new ones. Notice that the two pads may have worn different amounts. When you periodically check pads for wear while on the bike it may be hard to see both pads. Make sure you check Both pads for wear. There may be pins that hold the pads to the calipers. These pins may be screwed into the calipers or have small clips that hold them in. Sometimes, there are grooves in the calipers that hold the pads in or the entire pad may be set into the caliper.

Usually there is also a flat looking anti-rattle spring that presses against the edge of the pads to help keep the pads in position once the calipers are installed on the rotor. There are lots of different ways manufacturers keep their pads in position. Check your shop manual to get the exact procedure although once you get into them it should be obvious. The shop manual will also give you the torque for the two mounting bolts. **Always torque the caliper mounting bolts to the right torque and use a good quality thread locker too.**



Pads Worn at Different Rates



Round Pads set into the Caliper



Anti-Rattle Spring

As you can see on the examples below, water contamination can really gum things up. The Master Cylinder Plunger is totally gooked up and inoperative. The Single Caliper Piston was sticking because of all the gook. This is why motorcycle manufacturers want you to change your brake fluid on a regular basis. The water and contaminants get thrown out with the old fluid. If your brakes start to heat up, even though you have not touched the brake lever. If you put on the brakes and they lock up or drag. If these things happen, you have corrosion and gook behind your caliper piston.



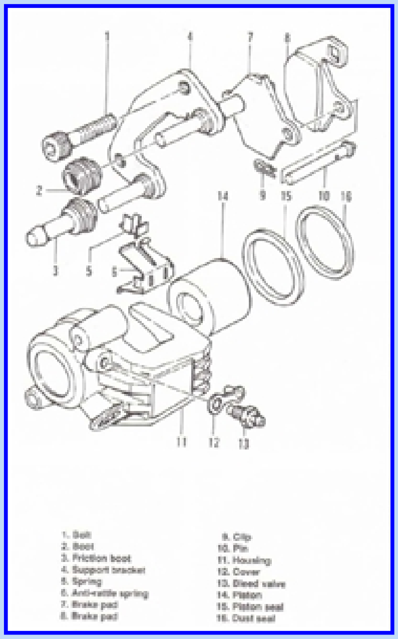
Dirty Master Cylinder Plunger.



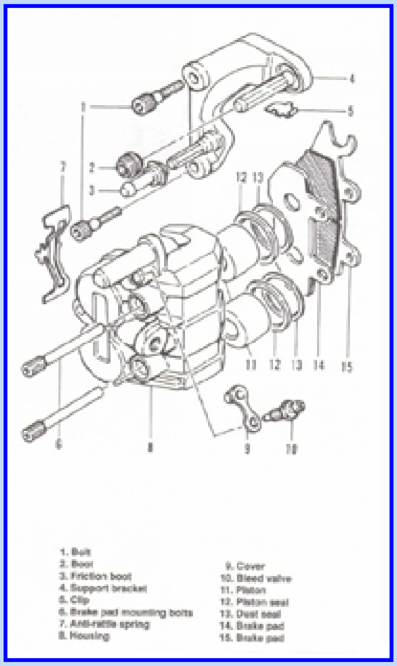
Duel Caliper.

Put the bike on its center stand and remove the brake caliper from the disk. Usually two bolts hold it in position on the front wheel and the rear wheel. A lot of times it is easier, on the Rear Wheel, to take the

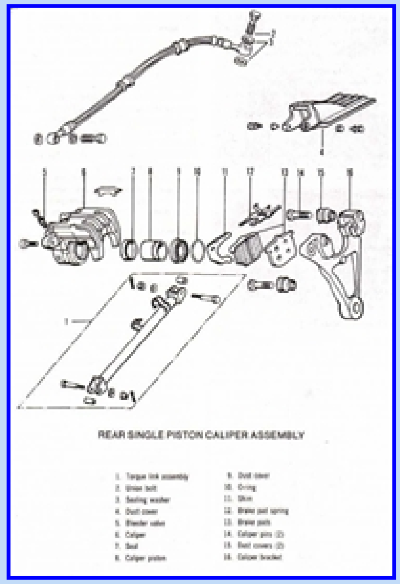
axle out and pull out the whole mounting bracket.



Front Single Caliper.



Front Duel Caliper.



Rear Caliper Assembly.

Position the handlebars so the master cylinder is level and take a large, wet, towel and put it over the gas tank and any painted surface. Brake fluid will ruin a painted surface. Don't worry about getting brake fluid on your fingers. It has never hurt me so I guess it will not hurt you. If you are worried about it, that is OK, use plastic gloves. Take off brake fluid reservoir cover and make sure it is filled with fluid. After removing the brake pads, pump the brake lever once while watching the caliper piston. You will see the piston move out just a bit. Put a bowl under the caliper and keep pumping until the piston pops out. Keep an eye on the reservoir and add brake fluid as needed. If there is more than one piston, let one move out a bit then put a C-clamp on it to keep it from moving out any further and keep pumping... the other piston will now move out. Alternate the C-clamp between the pistons, loosening the C-clamp a turn or two each time, so the pistons move out of the caliper together equally, until they can be removed. Be sure to pad the caliper with a shop rag so you do not damage the paint.



Two Piston Caliper


Caliper Piston


Caliper O-Ring

When the piston(s) pops out, look inside the caliper and you will see the round, square sectioned O-ring. Remove it from its groove and clean everything in clean brake fluid. I only use brake fluid. I **do not** use solvents or cleaners of any kind. If you use solvents you must make sure you get any residue cleaned out. If you don't, it could contaminate the new brake fluid and ruin the O-ring. Remember, it's your life at stake here. Supposedly you can use Isopropyl alcohol or ethyl alcohol probably because they evaporate quickly. All in all I will stick to brake fluid for cleaning. Here is one little trick you might

find useful if you find a lot of gook, behind the piston, in the caliper. After removing **all** the parts from the caliper, gently play the flame from a propane torch on the inside of the caliper. All the corrosion will turn to a powder and be easily scraped out. Don't heat it too hot. Just hot enough to powder the gook.

To disassemble the Master Cylinder take off the break lever and the little rubber Dust Boot. Then pull the Circlip on the Plunger Shaft. Remove the plunger shaft and look at all parts. If they are dirty, clean or replace them. Remember there are different internal designs but they are all different ways of doing the same thing... applying hydraulic pressure to the back side of the caliper pistons. Be very careful if you use the Propane Torch Gook Cure. Sometimes, with older machines, the Master Cylinder reservoir is made out of plastic, which can melt or distort when heated. While technically these reservoirs can be removed, in practice it can be almost impossible to do so without damaging the reservoir. If there is damage or pits in the body of the Master Cylinder you might be able to hone the bore with a ball hone but be careful. Don't do it very much. It may be a better idea to replace the Master Cylinder. It is a judgment call you will have to make.

Assembly of the Master Cylinder is just the reverse of disassembly. Remember to lube everything with Brake Fluid of the proper type. Remember Brake Fluid will damage paint so don't let any drip onto your paint job. I like to cover everything that could be dripped on with a wet towel.



Master Brake Cylinder Circlip

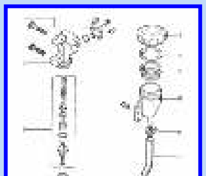


Master Brake Plunger Shaft

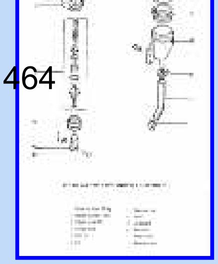
**If possible use new parts and/or rebuild kits.** On older bikes parts may be hard to get. You may have to clean and reuse old parts. I have found the Square rubber O-rings usually clean up pretty good. **If in doubt, replace it.** If the Caliper Piston has **ANY** marks, scratches or pits in it, **GET A NEW ONE.**

Reassemble the caliper using only brake fluid, of the proper type, for lubrication. The pistons should push in with thumb pressure. Do not force them. I usually pre fit the pistons in their bores to make sure they move smoothly. Then I remove them, lube with brake fluid and fit the o-ring, and then fit the pistons for real. Use your shop manual to aid in assembly... You do have one, don't you?

With the entire system drained of old brake fluid, bolt everything back together.



Fill the master cylinder fluid reservoir with new brake fluid of the right type. ( DOT 3, DOT 4, Dot 5 ). You can mix Dot 3 and Dot 4 but **NOT** Dot 5. Dot 5 is a silicone based brake fluid and cannot be mixed with



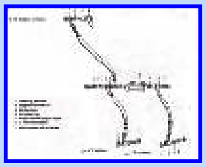
anything but Dot 5. Most brake systems use Dot 3 or Dot 4. Although you can mix Dot 3 and Dot 4 I prefer not to. I Use whatever brake fluid type the brake's manufacturer calls for.

Now comes the fun part.

1. Put a clear hose, of the right size, on the Caliper Bleed Nipple and put the end in a jar.
2. To just replace the Brake Fluid, open the bleeder nipple on the Brake Caliper and pump the lever or peddle till all the old fluid is pumped out and the new fluid starts to come out. Keep checking the Master Cylinder fluid reservoir and add fluid as it goes down.
3. To fill the brake lines and caliper with brake fluid open the caliper brake bleed nipple and squeeze the brake lever (Brake Peddle) and hold it. Now close the bleeder nipple and release the lever (Brake Peddle). Keep doing this until you feel the lines are full.
4. To bleed the brakes pump the brake handle or pedal several times and then hold it on. Open the bleed screw, on the caliper, and brake fluid mixed with air will come out. Close the screw, pump it up again and repeat the process. Keep it up until you have a firm feel to the lever and no air in the brake fluid coming out. Top off the master brake cylinder.
5. Lastly, hose everything off with water to remove any trace of brake fluid.

Sounds so easy... Yes? It can be, if all the parts are new. Unfortunately, by the time I see these things they are pretty far gone. If you were to replace everything... caliper(s), master cylinder, hoses...you could easily lay out $500 or more. Because of this we end up using a lot of old parts, which is OK if we keep it within reason.

So, you pump and you pump... nothing. Now what?



1. Try bleeding the air from every fitting on the hose, such as where the hose attaches to the master cyl. and anywhere else that there is a fitting.
2. Try filling the system from the bleeder screw with an air pump and bleeder jar.
3. Tap the fittings lightly with a hammer to jar the air bubbles loose.
4. Let things set overnight, then do everything over again.
5. Be patient, keep bleeding the system... this may take quite a while.
6. On at least one China clone bike I had to take the master and slave cylinders off the bike and turn them every which way while pumping the master. I left the caliper loose on the rotor so the piston didn't pop out. It took forever but it finally pumped up.
7. The last brake job I worked on was somewhat interesting to say the least. Long story short. Bike crashed and landed on front master cylinder and lever. Lever unjammed. Brake would pump up, push bike three or four feet and it would loose prime and it was pure H**L to get it pumped up again. After lots of bleeding (Brake Fluid, not blood) I could get it back and it would hold prime as long as the wheel did not turn. Turn the wheel and bang, prime was gone. After much hair pulling and cursing I found that the rotor was just slightly bent. You would think that if a wobbly rotor were pushing the brake pistons, it was a two piston caliper, back too far a simple extra squeeze would make the brake work but no... the whole thing failed and would not come back. New rotor and problem solved. Somehow two good caliper pistons plus a very slightly bent rotor was screwing things up... I think... maybe. Go figure.

Speaking of rotors. They should have a run out of .004" (.1mm) to .012" (.3mm), which is not much. The Disk thickness limit varies and is given in the shop manual for each model of motorcycle. If the rotor is bent or too thin, replace the rotor.

Even after lots of effort, the brakes can feel spongy. This can be from old brake lines which are expanding just a bit. The cure is new lines.

If you find your brake pads are contaminated with oil there are break cleaners you can spray on them that will clean out all the oil. Just be careful not to get these cleaners on to any rubber parts of the brake system.

While gathering the exploded views for page two I ran across a great explanation of how Hydraulic brakes work in a Factory Kawasaki KZ550 manual. Excellent information. You can read it Here

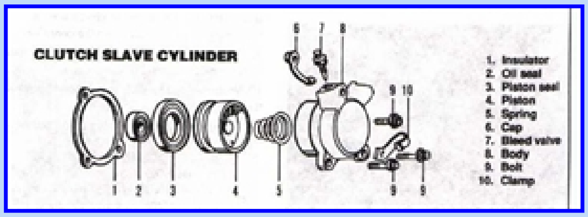
The Hydraulic Clutch is handled in the same way as Hydraulic Brakes.



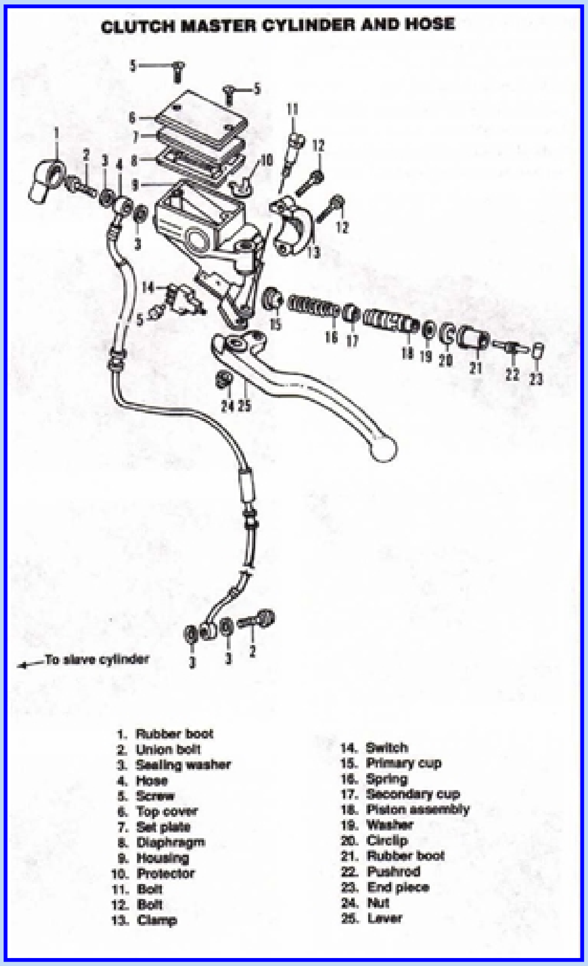
Hydraulic Slave Clutch.



Hydraulic Clutch Master



Hydraulic Slave Clutch.



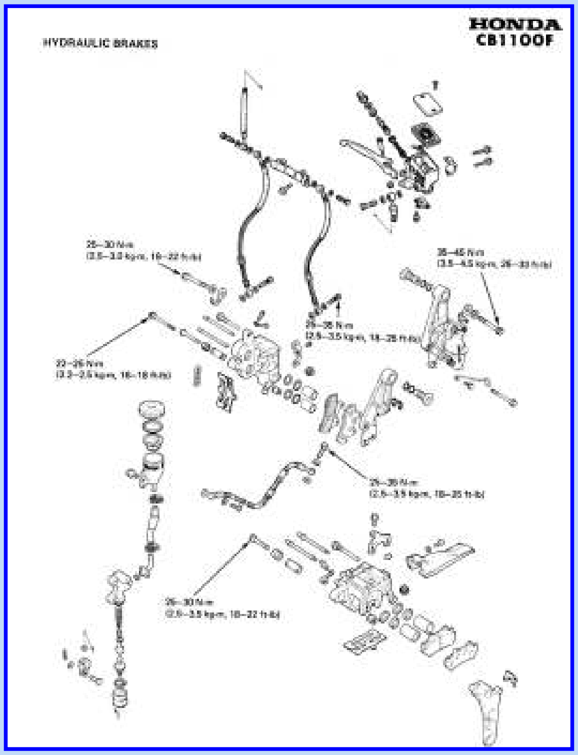
Clutch Master Assembly.

If thee does not want thy trusty steed and thee to be broken in pieces, thee will maintain thy Hydraulic Brakes in a proper manner. That goes for sidecars too!

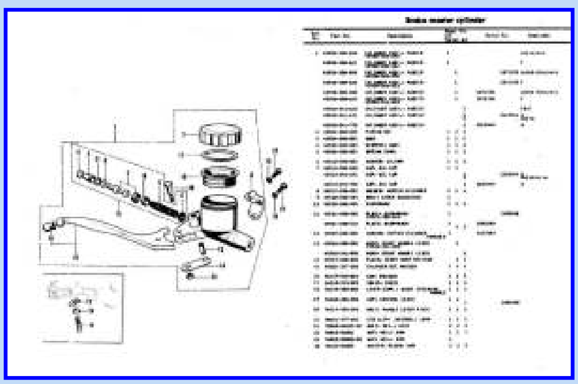
Here are some exploded views for you to study.
Hydraulic Brake and Clutch Page Two

Top

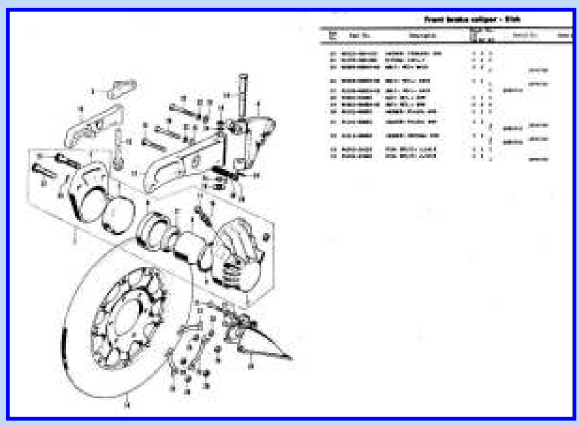
# HYDRAULIC BRAKES & CLUTCH
## Exploded Views



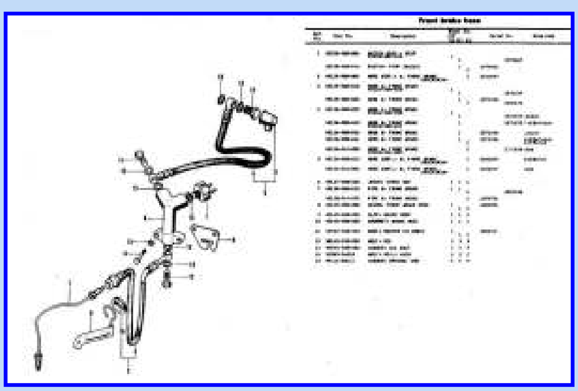

Honda CB1100F



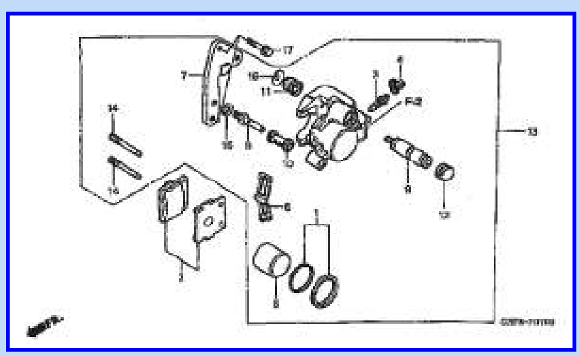
Honda Early CB750 Master



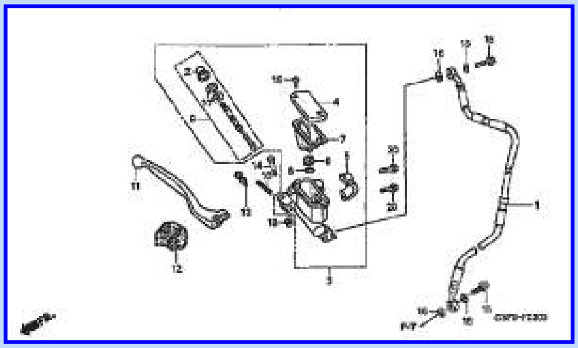
Honda Early CB750 Caliper

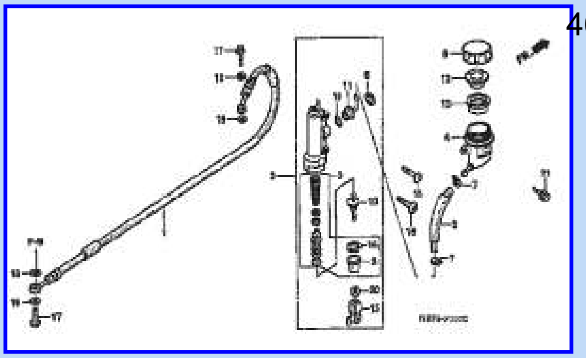


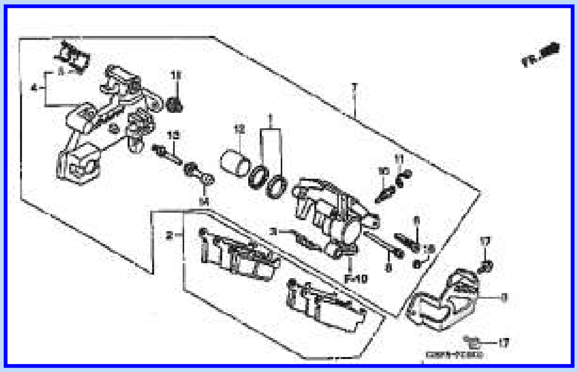
Honda Early CB750 Hoses

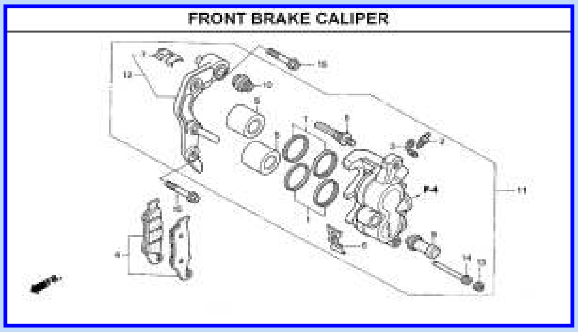


Honda CR85 Front Caliper

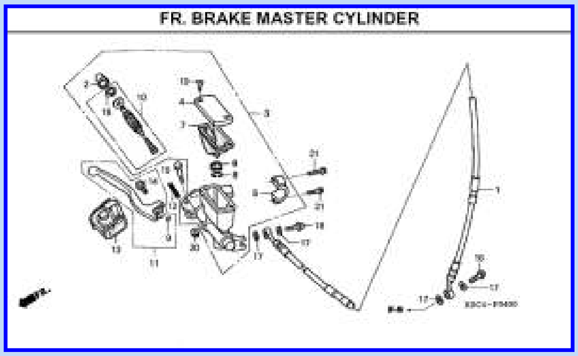

Honda CR85 Front Master


Honda CR85 Rear Master

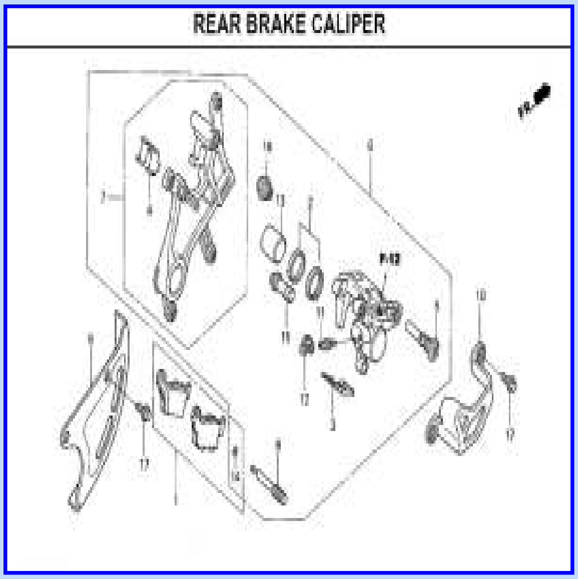

Honda CR85 Rear Caliper



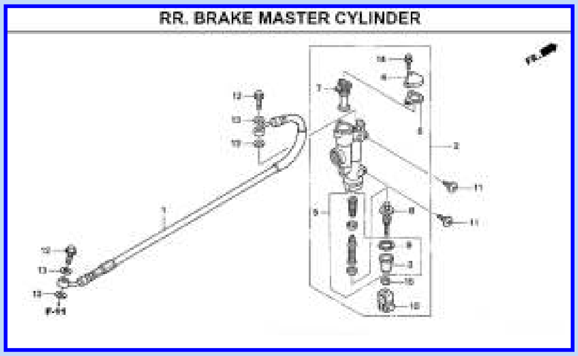
Honda CRF250X Front Caliper



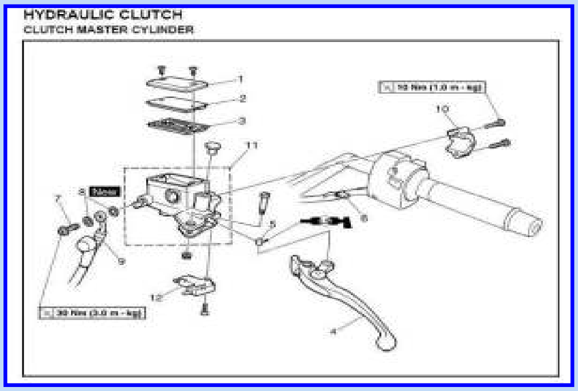
Honda CRF250X Front Master



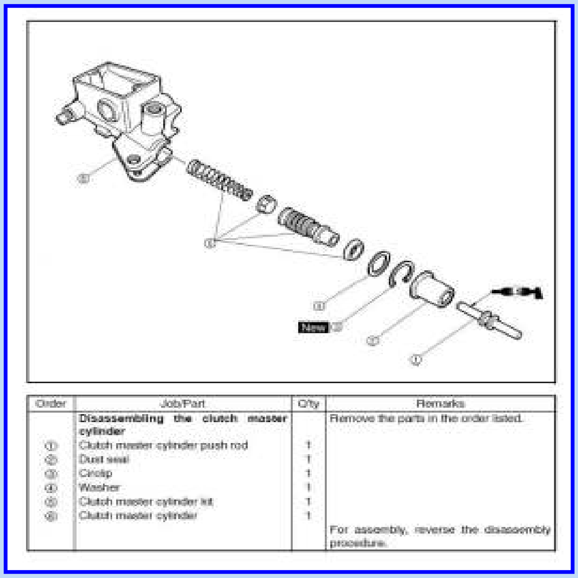
Honda CRF250 Rear Caliper



Honda CRF250X Rear Master

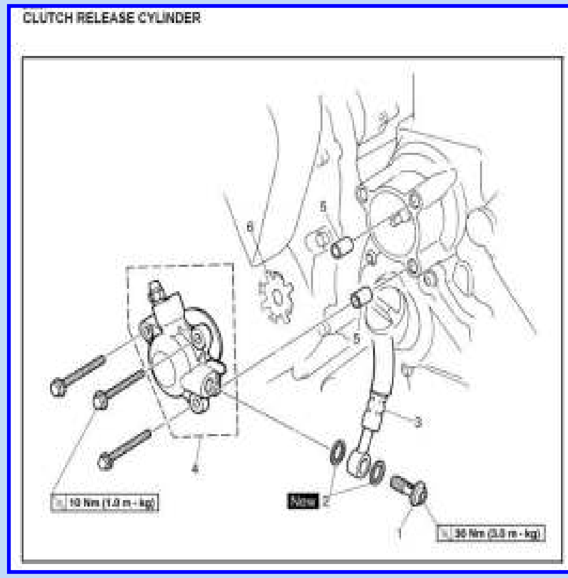


Yamaha FJR1300 Clutch Master

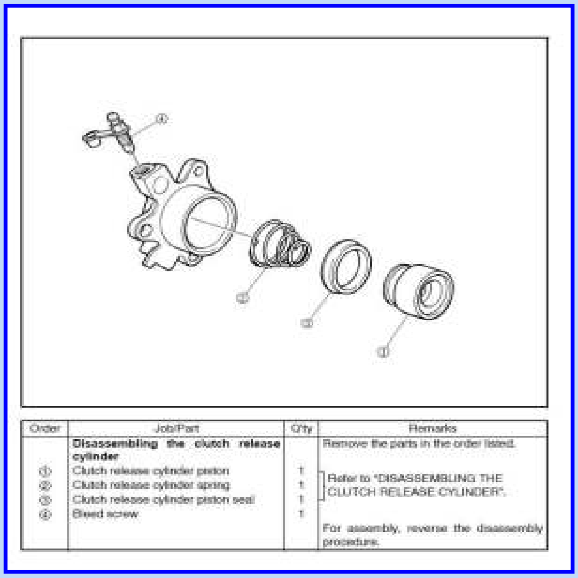



| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the clutch master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Clutch master cylinder push rod | 1 | |
| ② | Dust seal | 1 | |
| ③ | Circlip | 1 | |
| ④ | Washer | 1 | |
| ⑤ | Clutch master cylinder kit | 1 | |
| ⑥ | Clutch master cylinder | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Clutch Master 2

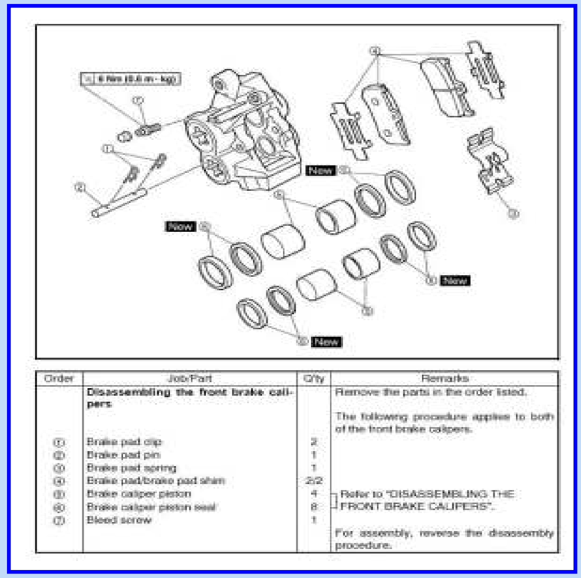

CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER


Yamaha FJR1300 Clutch Slave



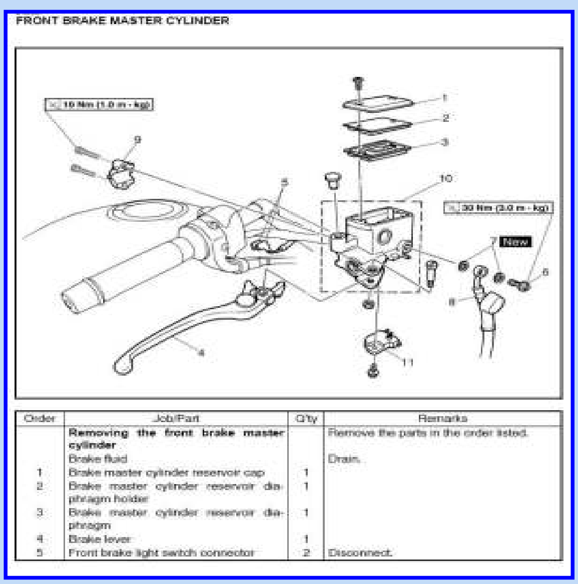
| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the clutch release cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Clutch release cylinder piston | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING THE CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER". |
| ② | Clutch release cylinder spring | 1 | |
| ③ | Clutch release cylinder piston seal | 1 | |
| ④ | Bleed screw | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Clutch Slave2



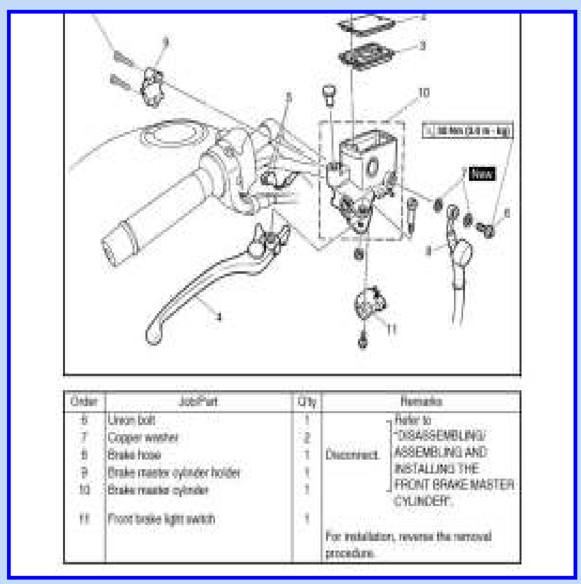

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the front brake calipers** | | Remove the parts in the order listed.<br>The following procedure applies to both of the front brake calipers. |
| ① | Brake pad clip | 2 | |
| ② | Brake pad pin | 1 | |
| ③ | Brake pad spring | 1 | |
| ④ | Brake pad/brake pad shim | 2/2 | |
| ⑤ | Brake caliper piston | 4 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING THE FRONT BRAKE CALIPERS". |
| ⑥ | Brake caliper piston seal | 8 | |
| ⑦ | Bleed screw | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Front Caliper


FRONT BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER

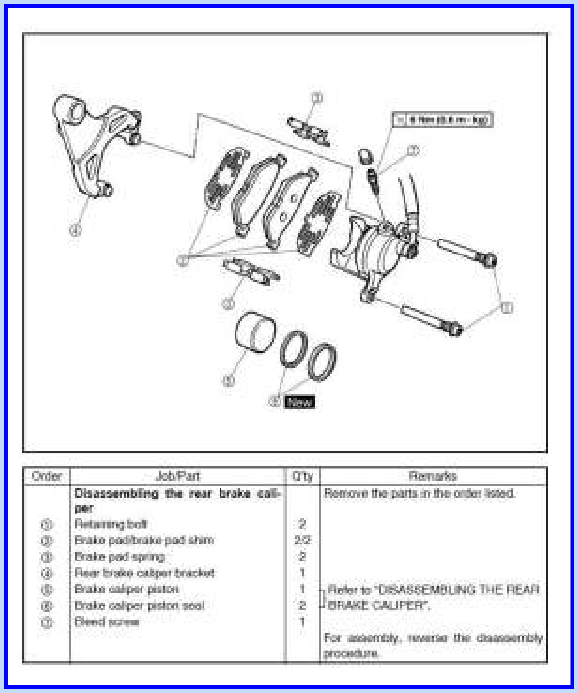

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Removing the front brake master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| | Brake fluid | | Drain. |
| 1 | Brake master cylinder reservoir cap | 1 | |
| 2 | Brake master cylinder reservoir diaphragm holder | 1 | |
| 3 | Brake master cylinder reservoir diaphragm | 1 | |
| 4 | Brake lever | 1 | |
| 5 | Front brake light switch connector | 2 | Disconnect. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Master



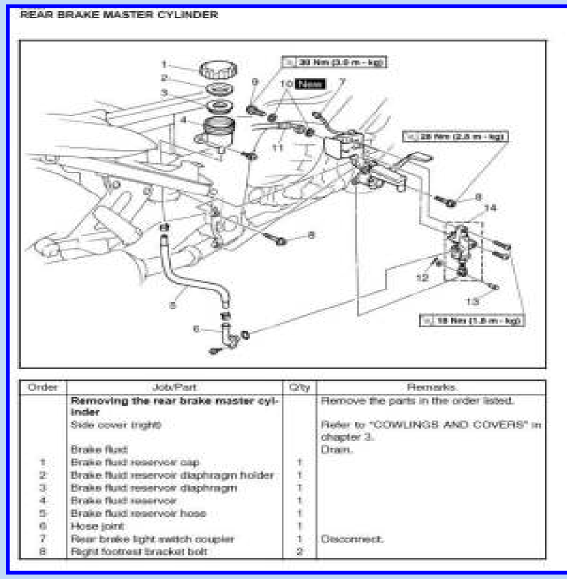

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Union bolt | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING/ASSEMBLING AND INSTALLING THE FRONT BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER". |
| 7 | Copper washer | 2 | |
| 8 | Brake hose | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 9 | Brake master cylinder holder | 1 | |
| 10 | Brake master cylinder | 1 | |
| 11 | Front brake light switch | 1 | |
| | | | For installation, reverse the removal procedure. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Front Master 2



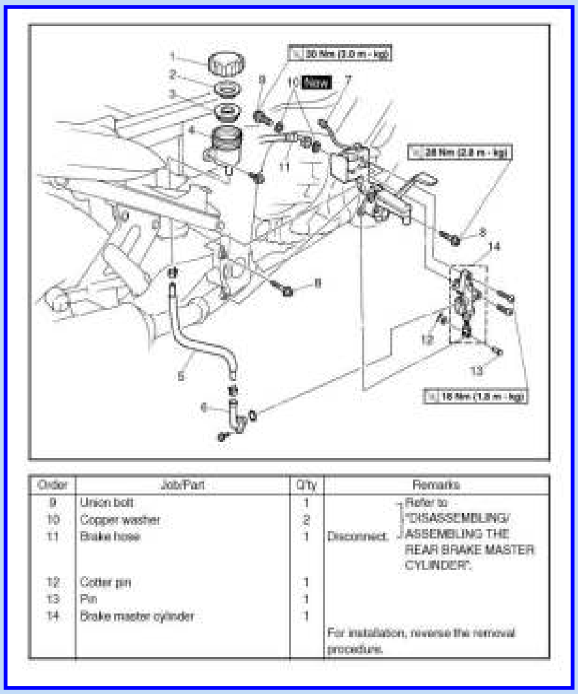

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the rear brake caliper** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Retaining bolt | 2 | |
| ② | Brake pad/brake pad shim | 2/2 | |
| ③ | Brake pad spring | 2 | |
| ④ | Rear brake caliper bracket | 1 | |
| ⑤ | Brake caliper piston | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING THE REAR BRAKE CALIPER". |
| ⑥ | Brake caliper piston seal | 2 | |
| ⑦ | Bleed screw | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Rear Caliper



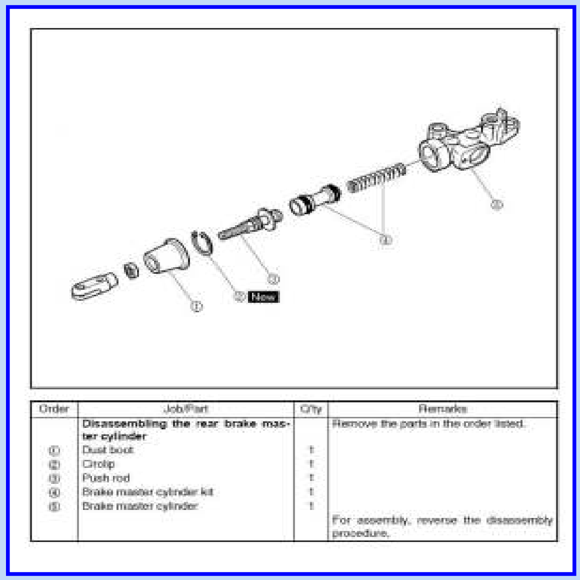

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Removing the rear brake master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| | Side cover (right) | | Refer to "COWLINGS AND COVERS" in chapter 3. |
| | Brake fluid | | Drain. |
| 1 | Brake fluid reservoir cap | 1 | |
| 2 | Brake fluid reservoir diaphragm holder | 1 | |
| 3 | Brake fluid reservoir diaphragm | 1 | |
| 4 | Brake fluid reservoir | 1 | |
| 5 | Brake fluid reservoir hose | 1 | |
| 6 | Hose joint | 1 | |
| 7 | Rear brake light switch coupler | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 8 | Right footrest bracket bolt | 2 | |

Yamaha FJR1300 Rear Master



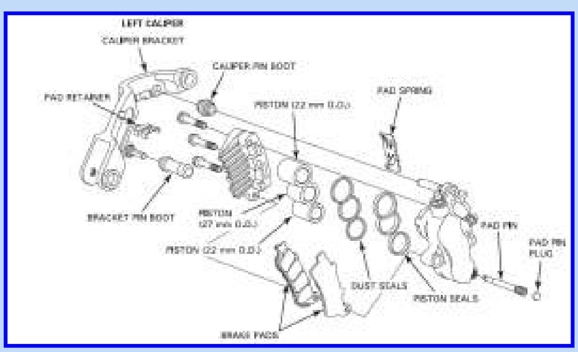

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Union bolt | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING/ ASSEMBLING THE REAR BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER". |
| 10 | Copper washer | 2 | |
| 11 | Brake hose | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 12 | Cotter pin | 1 | |
| 13 | Pin | 1 | |
| 14 | Brake master cylinder | 1 | |
| | | | For installation, reverse the removal procedure. |

Yamaha FJR1300 Rear Master 2

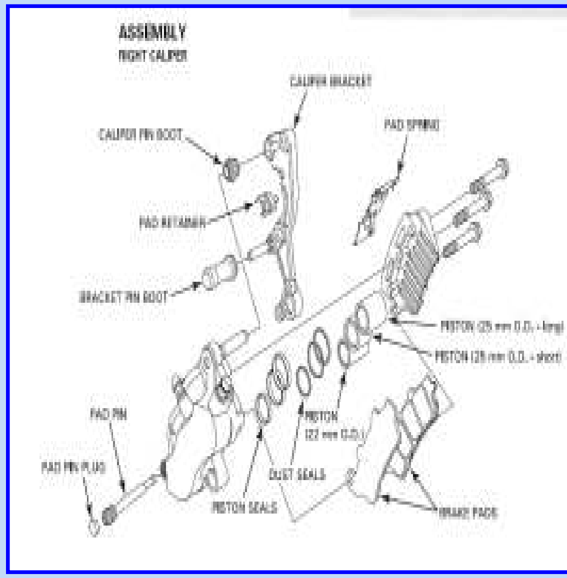



| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the rear brake master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Dust boot | 1 | |
| ② | Circlip | 1 | |
| ③ | Push rod | 1 | |
| ④ | Brake master cylinder kit | 1 | |
| ⑤ | Brake master cylinder | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

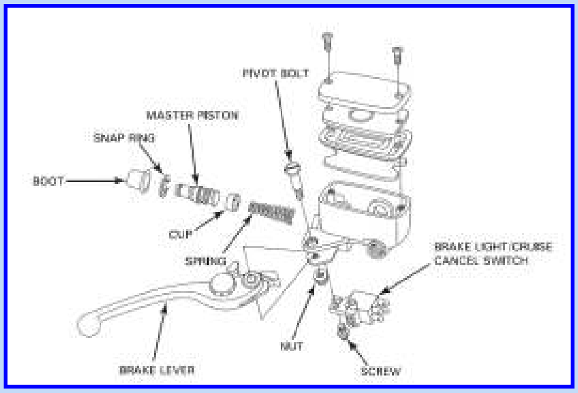
Yamaha FJR1300 Rear Master 3



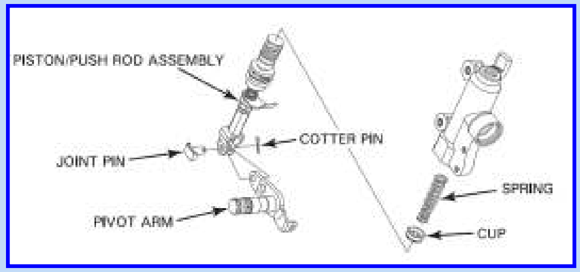

Honda GL1800
Front Left Caliper



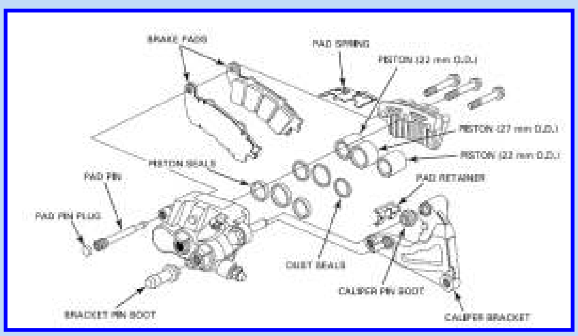

Honda Gl1800
Front Right Caliper



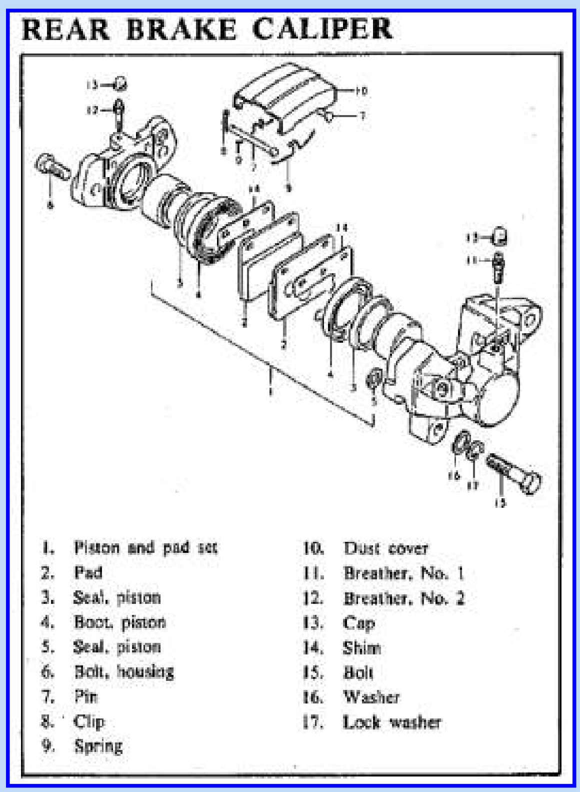

Honda GL1800 Front Master



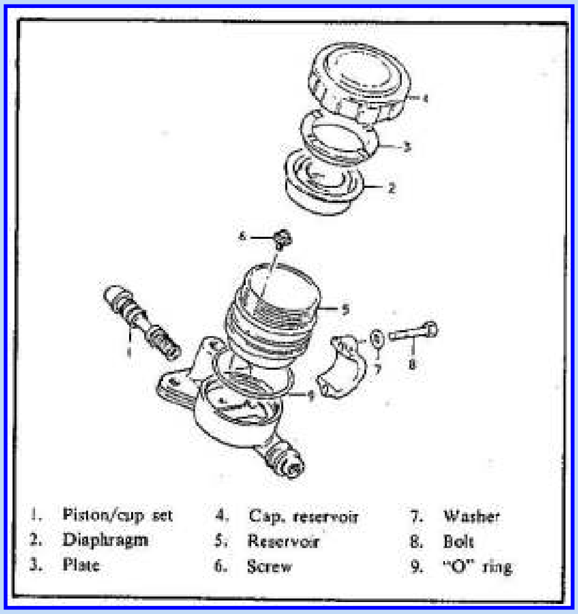

Honda GL1800 Rear Master



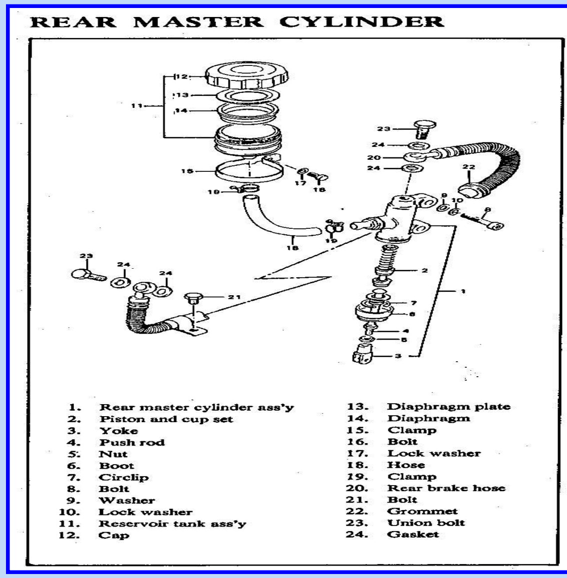

Honda GL1800 Rear Caliper



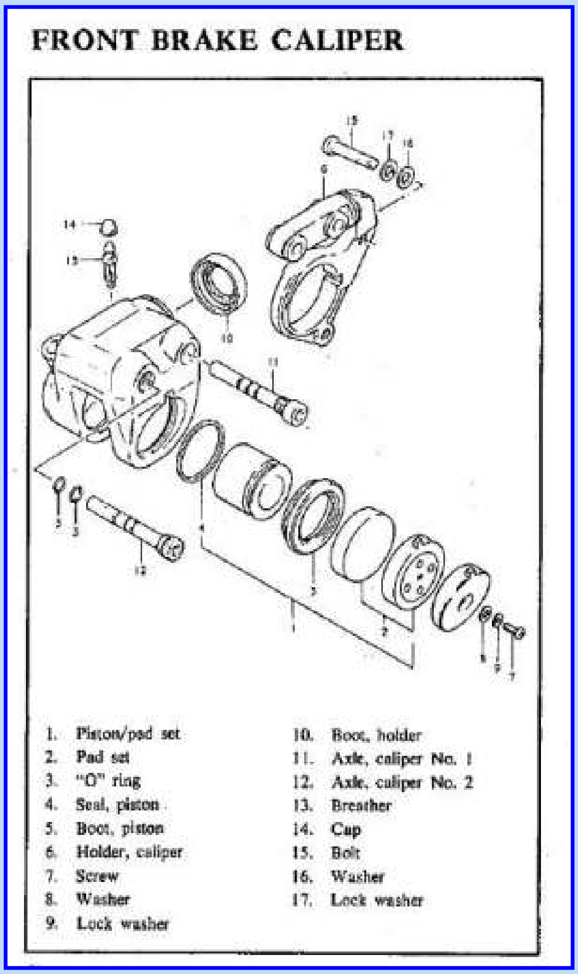

Suzuki GS1000
Rear Caliper



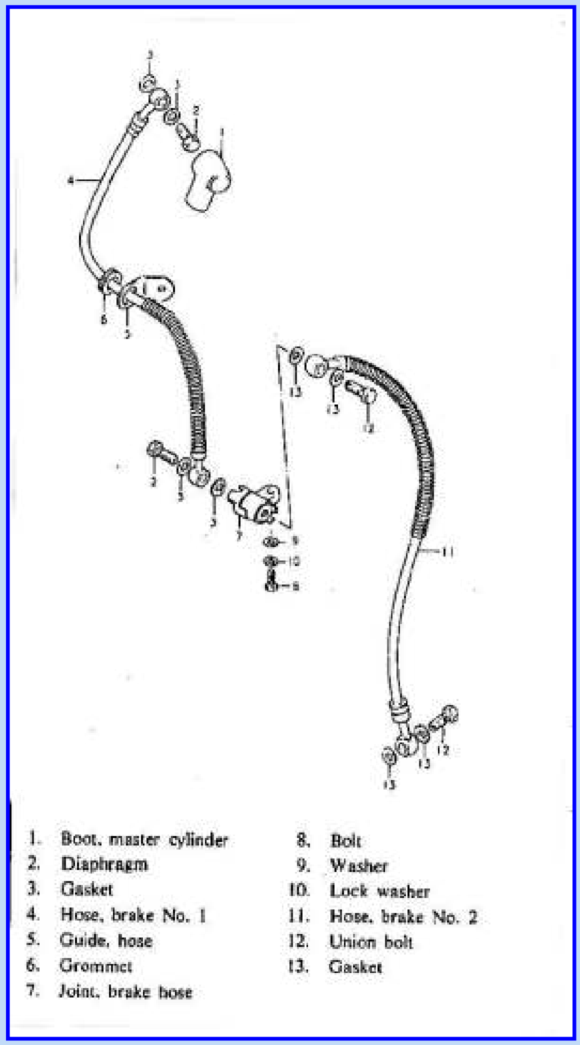

Suzuki GS1000
Front Master



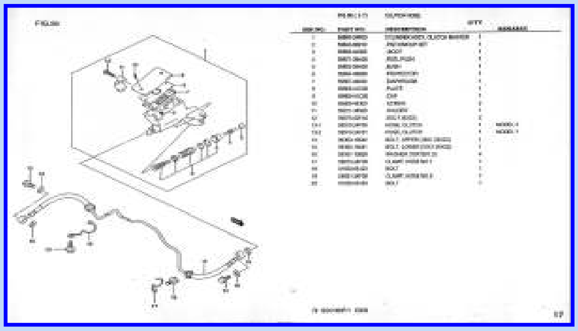

Suzuki GS1000
Rear Master



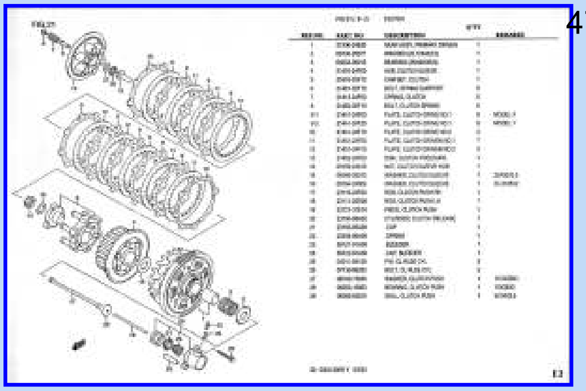

Suzuki GS1000
Front Caliper



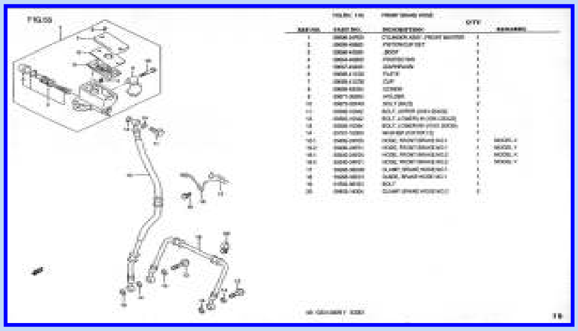

Suzuki GS1000 Lines



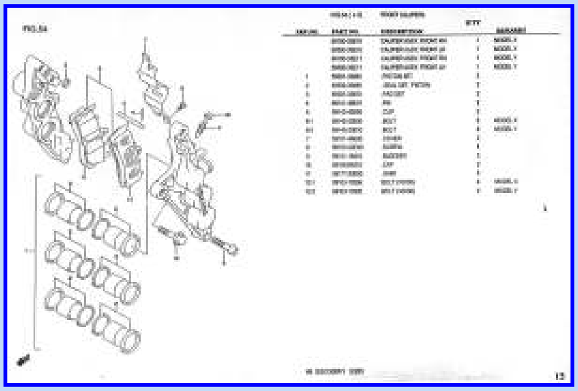
Suzuki GSX1300R
Clutch Front Master



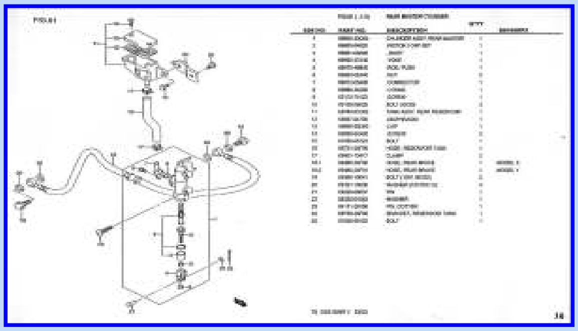
Suzuki GSX1300R
Clutch Front Slave



Suzuki GSX1300R
Front Master



Suzuki GSX1300R
Front Caliper



Suzuki GSX1300R
Rear Master

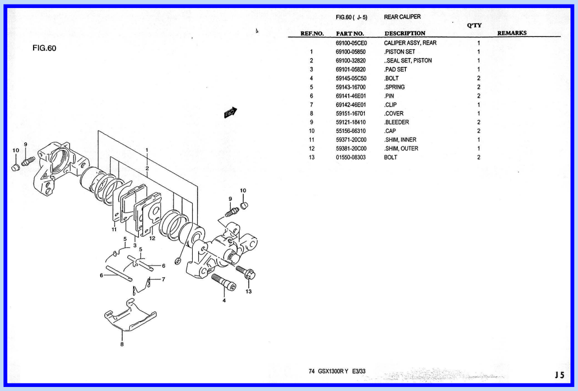
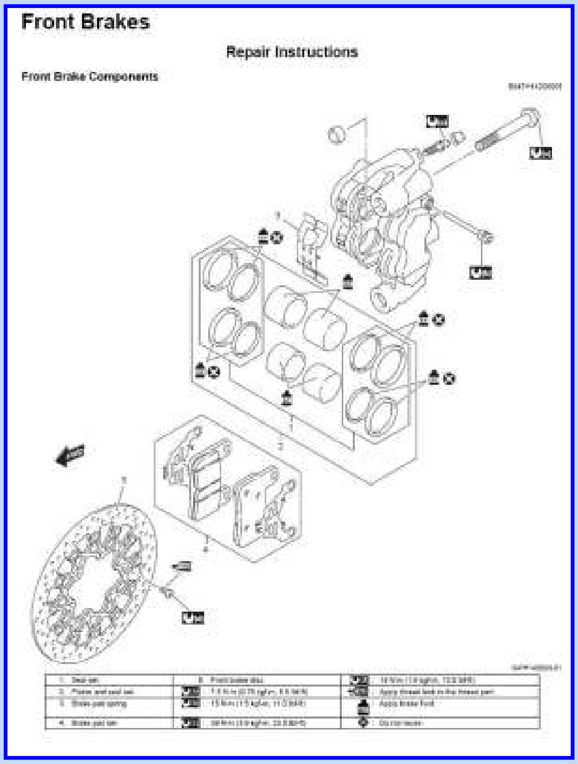


FIG.60 ( J- 5) REAR CALIPER

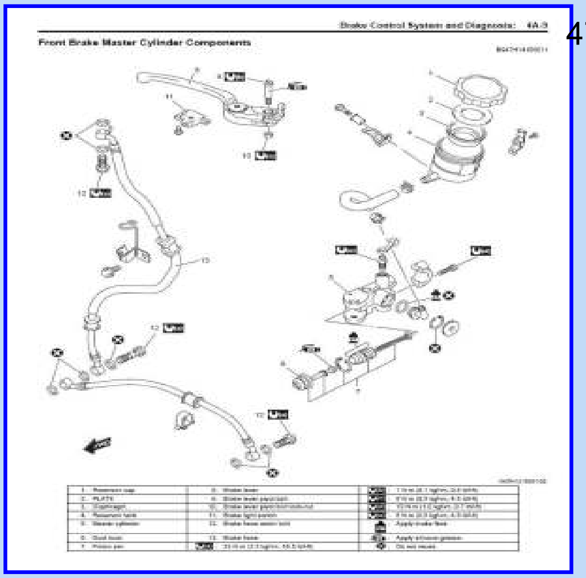
| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 69100-05CE0 | CALIPER ASSY, REAR | 1 | |
| 1 | 69100-05850 | .PISTON SET | 1 | |
| 2 | 69100-32820 | ..SEAL SET, PISTON | 1 | |
| 3 | 69101-05820 | .PAD SET | 1 | |
| 4 | 59145-05C50 | .BOLT | 2 | |
| 5 | 59143-16700 | .SPRING | 2 | |
| 6 | 69141-46E01 | .PIN | 2 | |
| 7 | 69142-46E01 | .CLIP | 1 | |
| 8 | 59151-16701 | .COVER | 1 | |
| 9 | 59121-18410 | .BLEEDER | 2 | |
| 10 | 55156-66310 | .CAP | 2 | |
| 11 | 59371-20C00 | .SHIM, INNER | 1 | |
| 12 | 59381-20C00 | .SHIM, OUTER | 1 | |
| 13 | 01550-08303 | BOLT | 2 | |



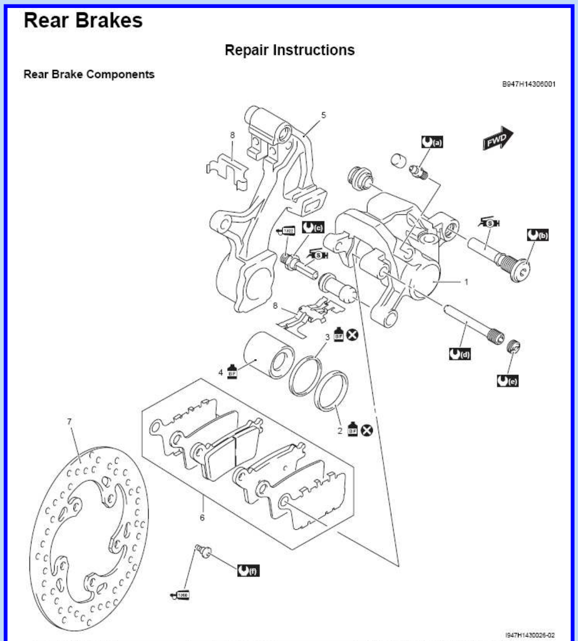
Suzuki GSX1300R
Rear Caliper




Suzuki GSXR1000
Front Caliper

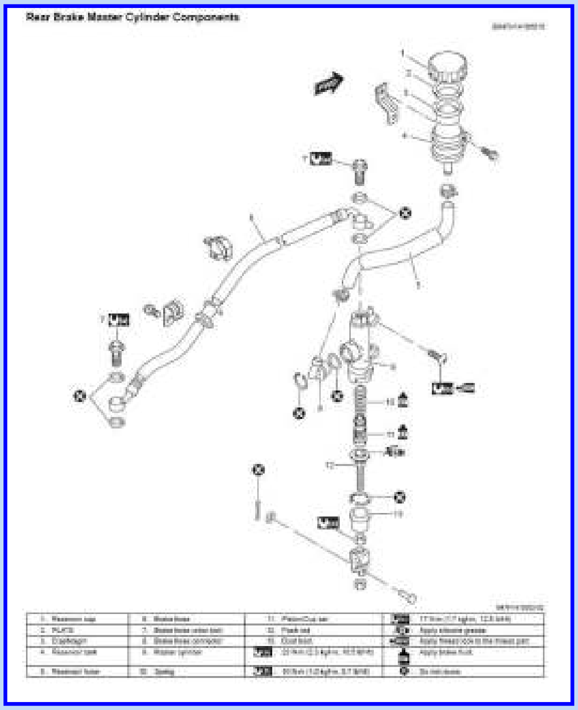



Suzuki GSXR1000
Front Master

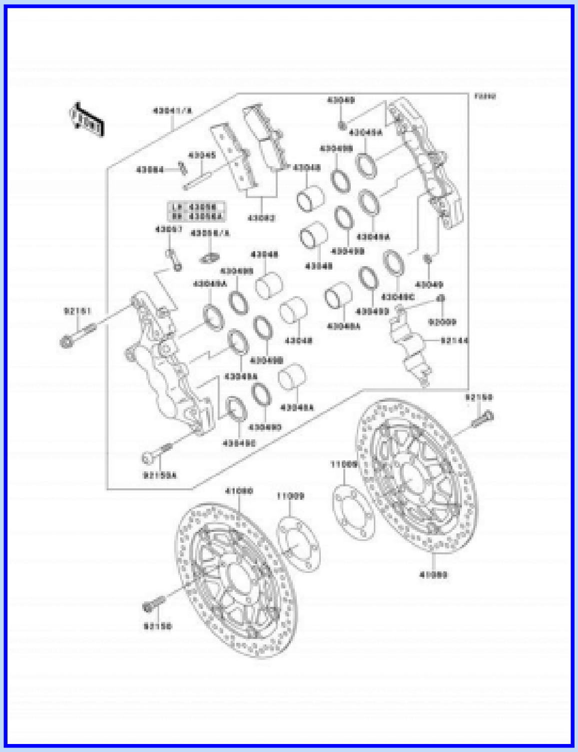



| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Rear brake caliper | 8. Brake pad spring | Apply silicone grease to sliding surface. |
| 2. Piston seal | (a) : 6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.5 lbf-ft) | 1322 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 3. Dust seal | (b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.5 lbf-ft) | 1360 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 4. Piston | (c) : 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.5 lbf-ft) | BF : Apply brake fluid. |
| 5. Rear caliper bracket | (d) : 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lbf-ft) | : Do not reuse. |
| 6. Rear brake pad set | (e) : 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 2.0 lbf-ft) | |
| 7. Rear brake disc | (f) : 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lbf-ft) | |

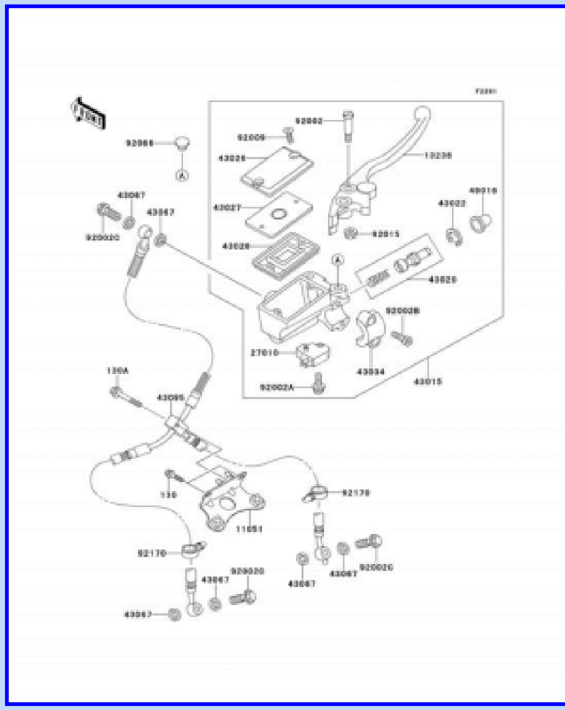
Suzuki GSXR1000
Rear Caliper



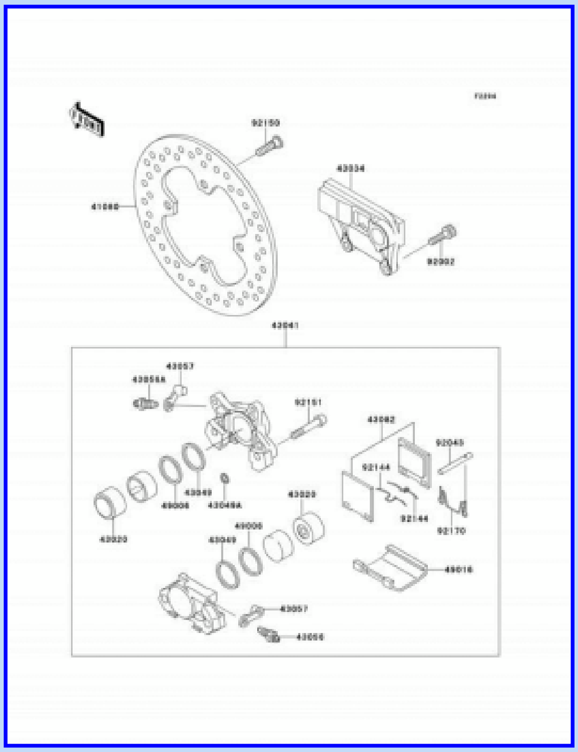

Suzuki GSXR1000
Rear Master



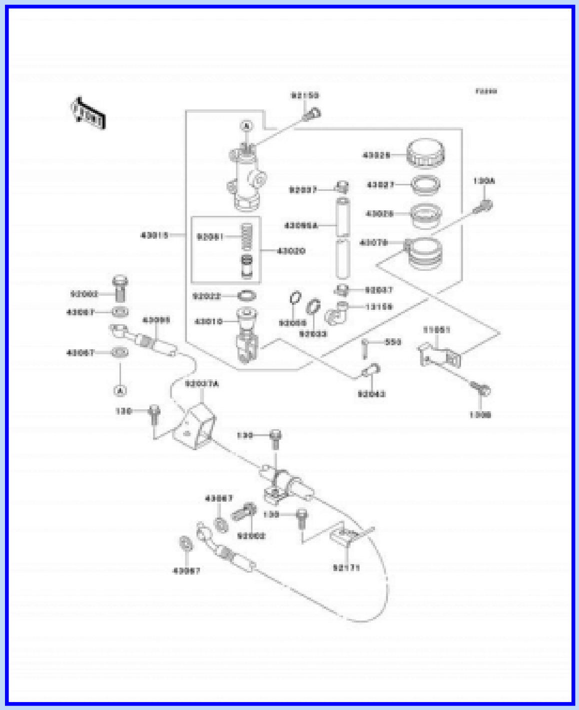
Kawasaki ZX12R
Front Caliper



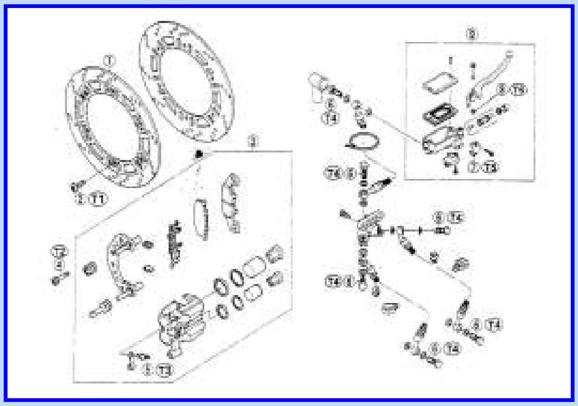
Kawasaki ZX12R
Front Master



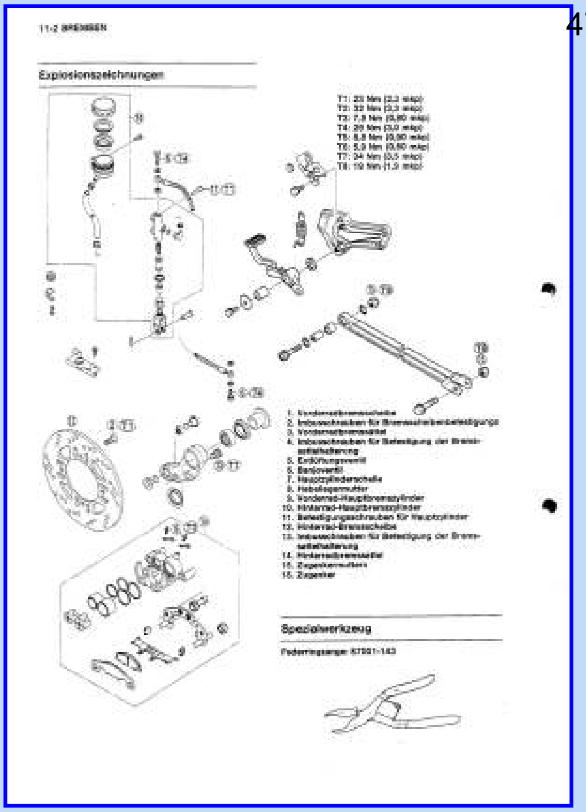
Kawasaki ZX12R
Rear Caliper



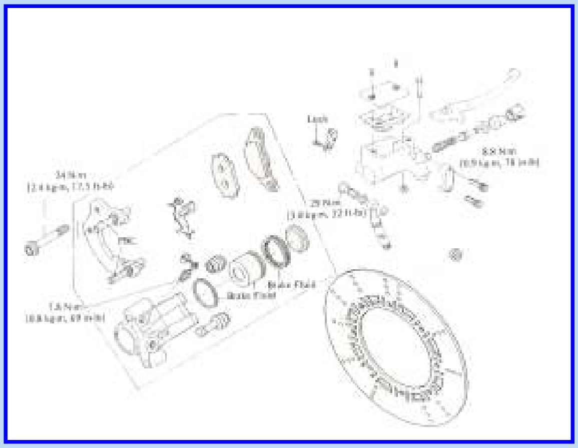
Kawasaki ZX12R
Rear Master



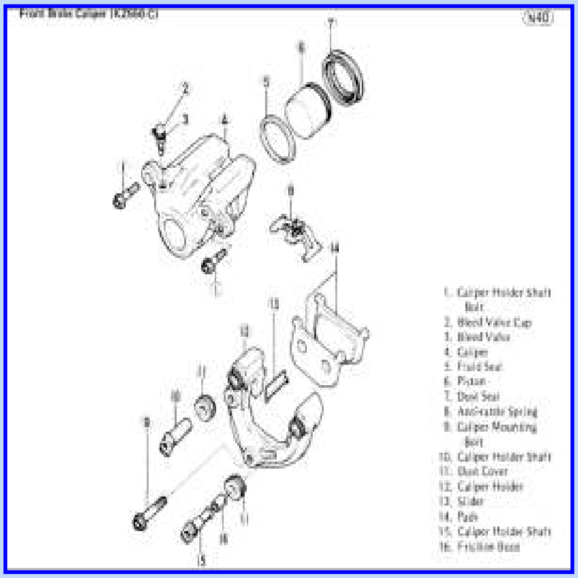
Kawasaki GPX750R Front



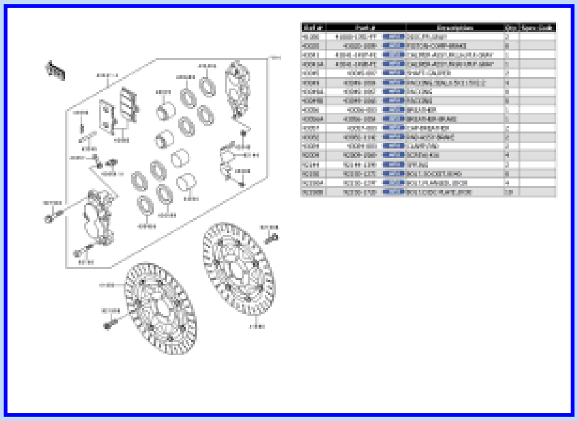

Kawasaki GPX750R Rear



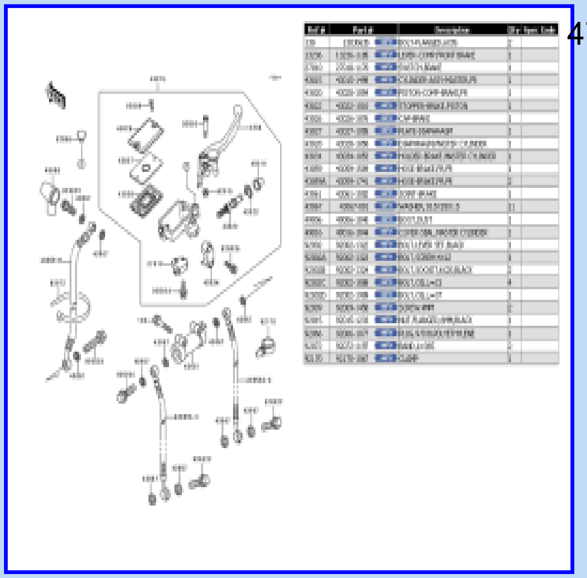
Kawasaki KLR600 Front



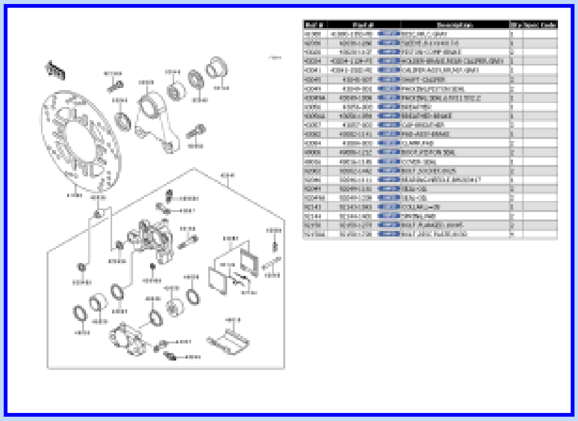

Kawasaki KZ550 Front Caliper



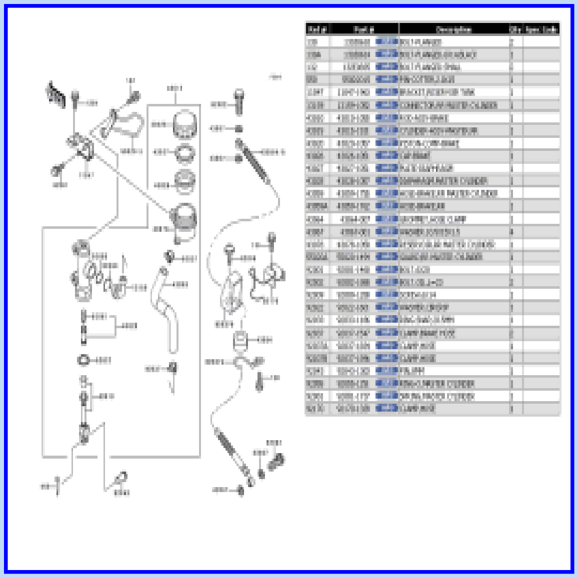
Kawasaki ZZR1100
Front Caliper



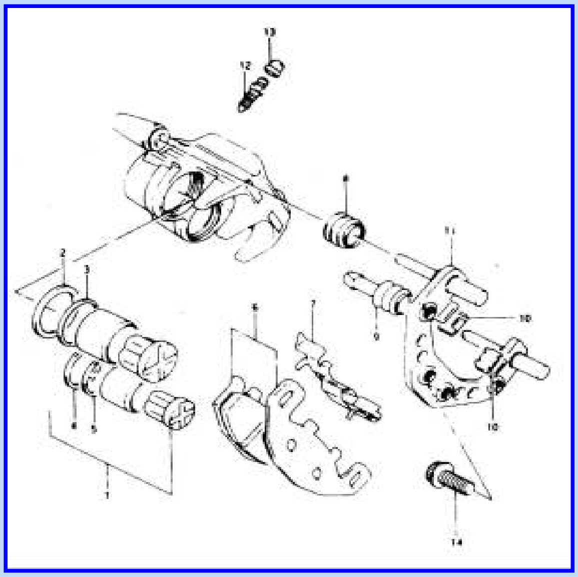
Kawasaki ZZR1100
Front Master



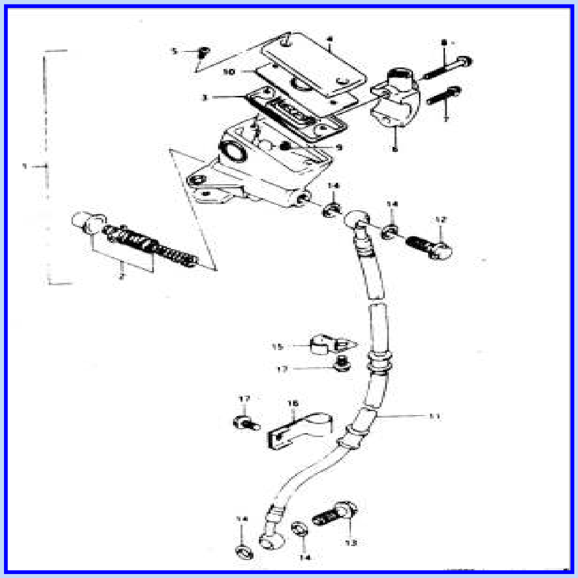
Kawasaki ZZR1100
Rear Caliper



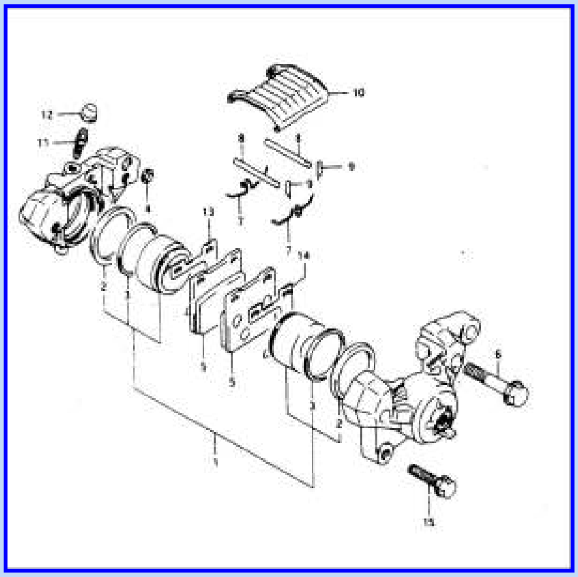
Kawasaki ZZR1100
Rear Master



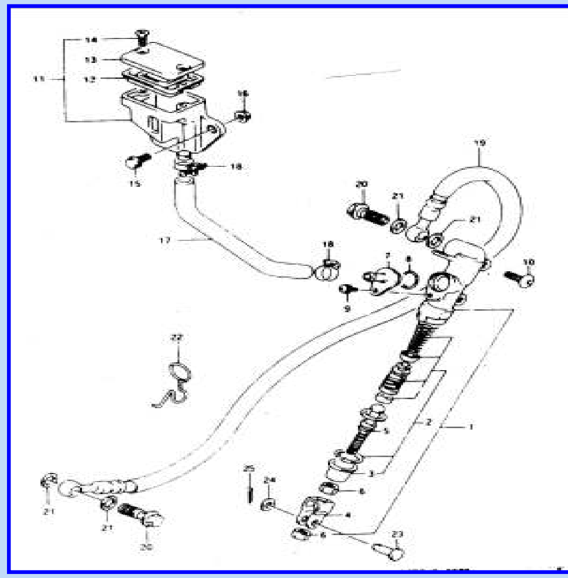
Suzuki GS500E
Front Caliper



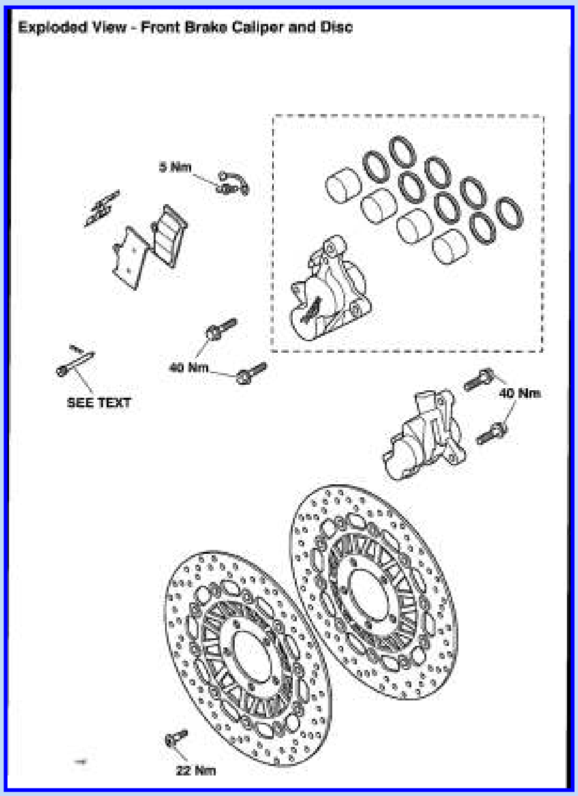
Suzuki GS500E
Front Master



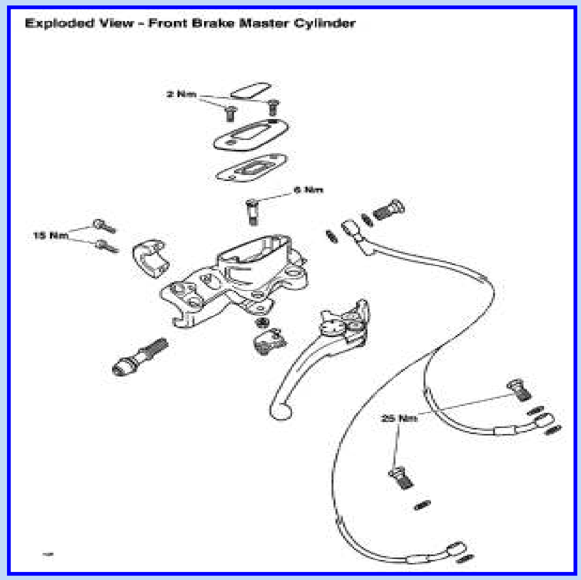
Suzuki GS500E
Rear Caliper



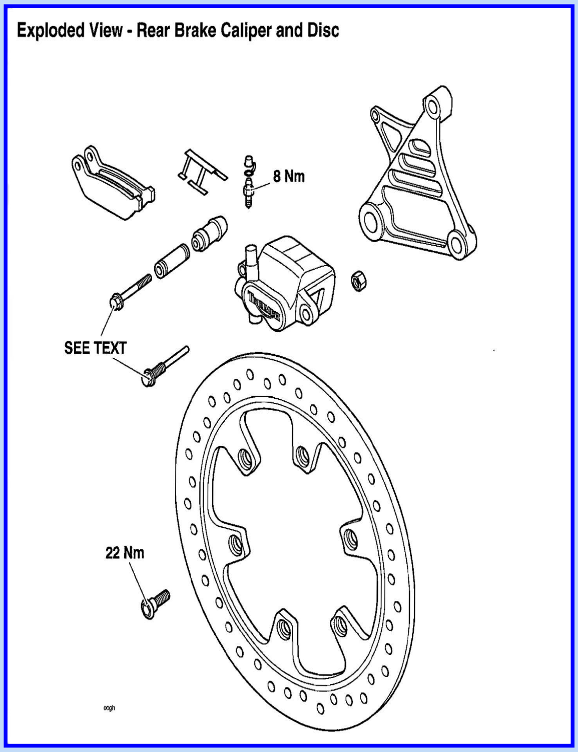
Suzuki GS500E
Rear Master



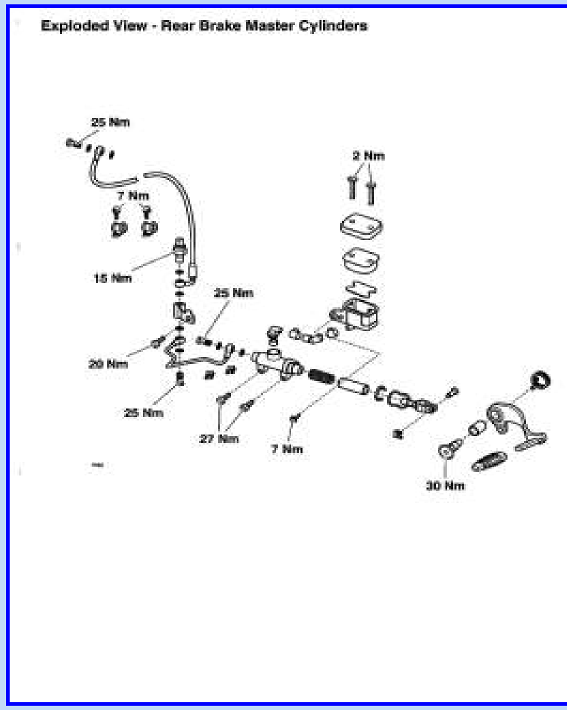

Triumph Rocket 3
Front Caliper



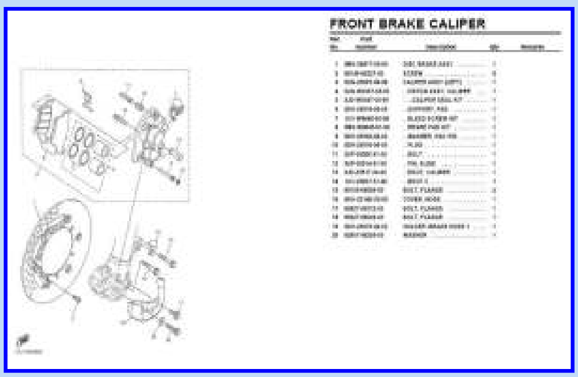

Triumph Rocket 3
Front master



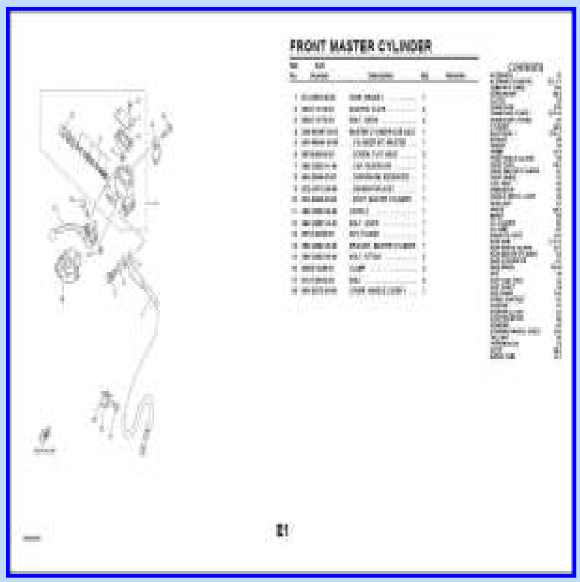

Triumph Rocket 3
Rear Caliper not servicable
Must be replaced as a Unit



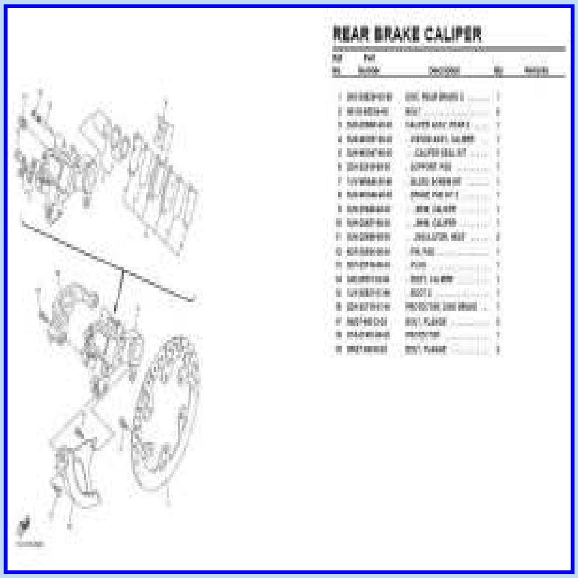

Triumph Rocket 3
Rear Master



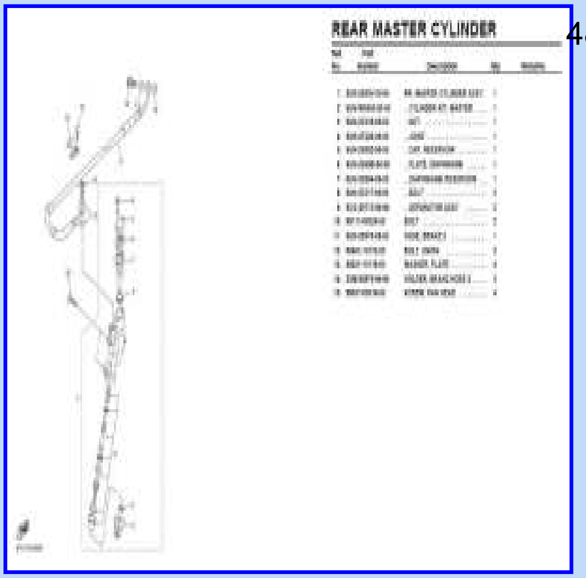

Yamaha WR250F
Front Caliper




Yamaha WR250F
Front Master



Yamaha WR250F
Rear Caliper



Yamaha WR250F
Rear Master

Top

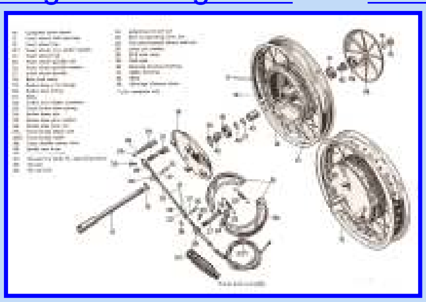
| Acronym | Definition |
| --- | --- |
| ACKE | Advances in Conceptual Knowledge Engineering |

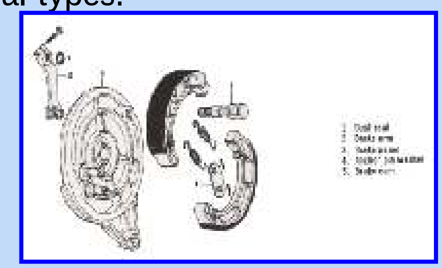
# DRUM BRAKES



---

Drum Brakes are used mostly on the rear wheel these days. If you are working on early 1980s, or earlier, you will find them on the front wheel too. They come in two general types. Single Leading Shoe and Twin ( Dual ) Leading Shoe.





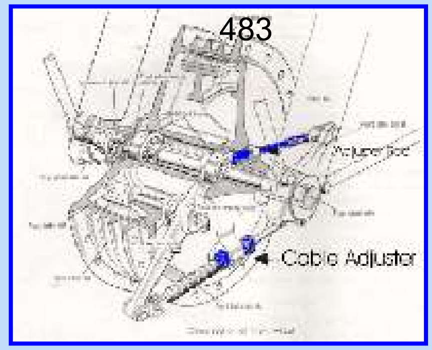
The Single Leading Shoe has a cam which pushes one side of each brake shoe out to make contact with the brake drum, when the brakes are activated. The Twin Leading Shoe has two cams on each end of the brake shoe pushing both ends out to meet the drum. This gives better shoe to drum contact, increasing braking power. They are, however, more difficult to adjust and if not adjusted right, give less braking power than Single Leading Shoe types.

Most motorcycle brakes die from abuse not wear. The brake cam shaft rusts up tight and/or the glue holding the linning to the shoe fails. In both cases you will need to remove the wheel, remove the brake shoes and drive out the brake cam and clean it.

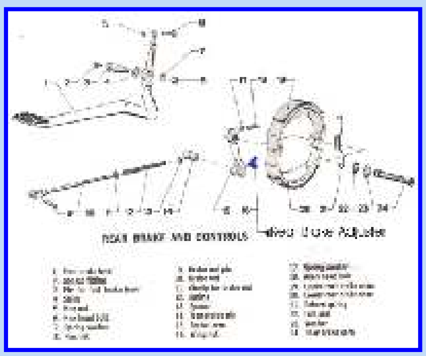


To replace the Brake shoes simply lever one up and they both will pop off, but still be connected by the springs. Switch the springs to the new set of shoes and lever them back on. If they still have thick, within spec, linings, sand the glaze off with sand paper and reuse them. Do not breath any of the brake dust. Clean up the brake backing plate, grease the brake cam shaft and pivot post. Then put it back together. Take some sand paper and sand the inside of the brake drum. Again, don't breath the dust. Very probably it will have some wear and/or grooves in it. It should be turned down to give the best braking, however this takes special equipment and can be expensive. Most times, just sand it as smooth as you can and things will work just fine.

Front Drum Brakes are normally cable operated. You need to adjust the connector between the




two Brake Cam Levers (arms) so that both ends of each shoe contacts the brake drum at the same time. To do this, loosen both the cable adjuster and the rod connecting the two brake cam levers. Tighten the cable adjuster. The one on the brake drum, not the one on the handlebar. When the brake starts to drag, keep turning the wheel and get a good " feel " of how much drag there is. Now tighten the rod going to the other brake cam lever till the drag " feels " about twice as much as before. Tighten the lock nut, then adjust the cable so that there is at least an 1/8" of play at the handlebar brake lever. By adjusting the play you can make the brake lever engage the brake wherever you like. Like closer to the handlebar if you have small hands. Don't be afraid to make the lever fit your hand. Just make sure there is enough free play in the cable so the brakes don't drag, and that the lever does not touch the handlebar when they are full on. How do you tell if they are dragging ? Feel the drum after riding a ways. If it is really hot and you have not used the brakes much, they are dragging. If you are sure the brakes are not dragging and the drum is still hot, check your wheel bearings.

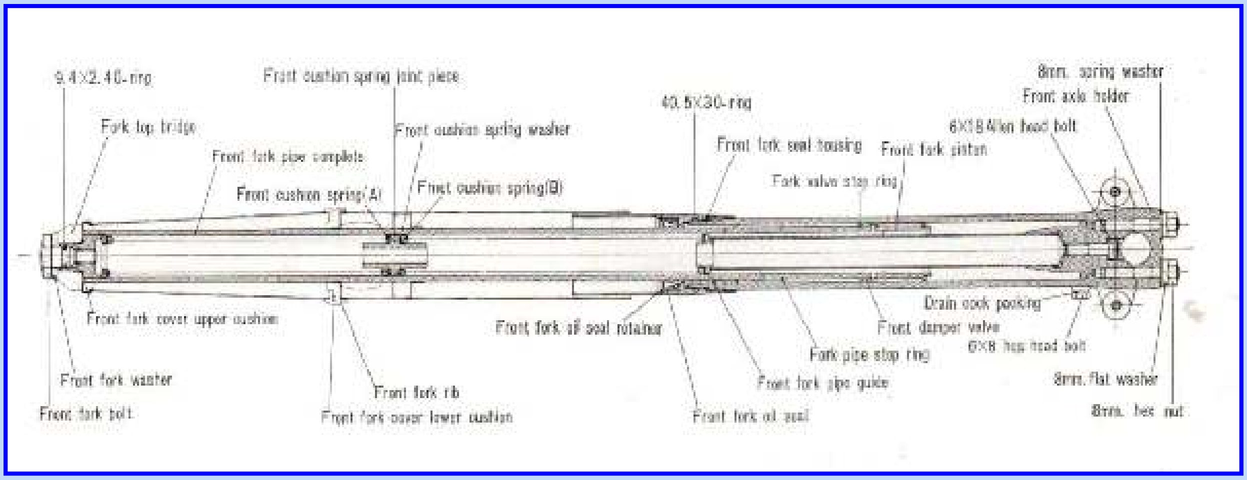



Rear Brakes can be cable or shaft operated. They need about 1/2" of play. Normally, they are adjusted by a nut or wing nut on the rear end of the cable or rod that is actvated by the Rear brake Pedel. Most, if not all, are of the Single Leading Shoe type. Repair them just like the Front Brakes.

When everything is back together, but before you tighten the axle, spin the wheel and put on the brake hard and hold it. Then, still holding the brake on, tighten the axle. This aligns the brake shoes and drum, making the brake work better. Do this for both Front and Back Drum Brakes, Single or Twin Leading Shoe.

Top

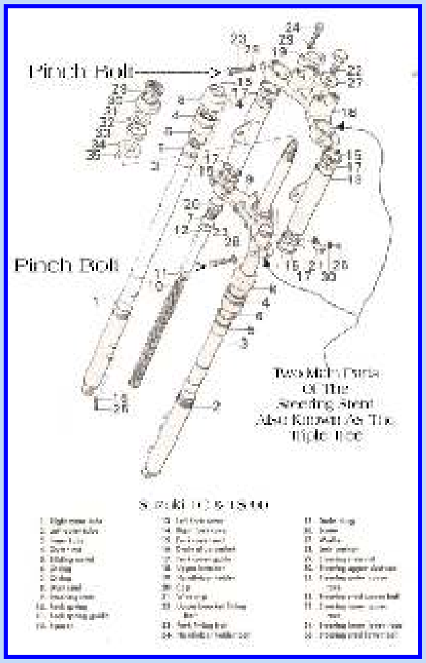
# FRONT FORKS




---

Sooner or later, it will happen. You look down at your front forks and there it is... Oil... leaking... not good. On most bikes it's really not that hard to fix, but before we start there are some things to consider. There are three things that just should not be seen in public. Front Fork Tubes, Rear Chains and my knees. The first two because of dirt and the last one because of ugly. We won't dwell on the last two, but we will consider those tubes.

In the old days when we really did " Live to ride, Ride to live " We didn't bother putting stupid sayings on our points covers, but we did put covers on our fork tubes. They were called Fork Gators or Fork Boots and they kept the dirt out of fork seals and flying rocks from dinging our fork tubes. Now, no one seems to ride much but we got to look trick. So Fork Gaters which worked so well in the past aren't put on anymore. The point is this. If your fork tubes are dinged and rough they will wear out any new fork seals we put in. The cure is new fork tubes. If the forks look OK, and you ride a lot, it might be a good idea to put on some gators !




Now on to the repair. This will cover about 85 % of the forks out there. While there can be a fair number of moving parts lurking inside a fork, they seem to have a very long life... except for the seals. Barring accident damage, seals are what go out first. To replace a seal you must first drain the fork fluid, if possible, and then remove the front wheel, fender, fork brace ( if there is one ), and, if the brakes are hydralic, the brake calipers. Take a wire or rope or the like and tie the caliper(s) up so it (they) are not hanging from the brake line. Loosen the fork pinch bolts on the top and bottom of the Steering Stem or Triple Tree. On some makes there is no top pinch bolt. The forks are held to the top mount by the same bolt that also keeps the fork spring in. This bolt is under a lot of tension and can pop loose as you unscrew it, hit you in the chin and give you stitches. Yes, indeed it can and don't ask how I know, just be careful, OK ?

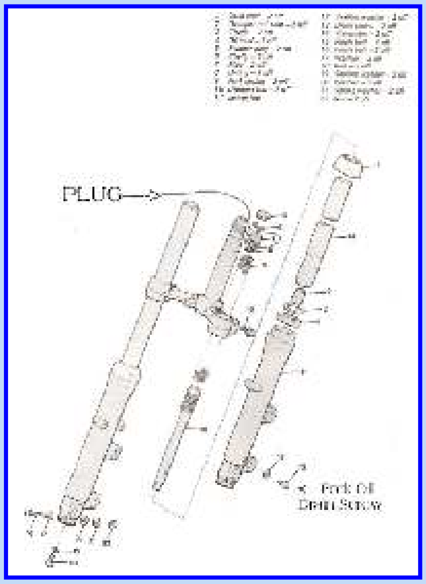


Once you get the fork off, look at the bottom of the lower fork leg and you will see an allen bolt up inside the end. This has to come out.



The trouble is that this bolt has been in there awhile and is screwed into what is called a damper tube. This tube can turn, so it needs to have something to keep it from turning. Most times, the tension from the fork spring will hold it enough that you can unscrew the bolt. If you took the spring retaining bolt off when you removed the fork leg, put it back on. Sometimes, even with the spring in, the damper rod may still turn. You will have to buy or make a tool to keep the rod from turning. Some of these tools can be bought, or made out of a steel rod and the right sized bolt. A lot of the Kawasakis need a special socket that can fit on the end of a 3/8" extention. I use a 1/2" Air Gun to pop the allen bolt out but, once in a while even that and everything else will not get that allen bolt out. If this happens you will need to drill out the bolt. If you need help in this see the Stuck Bolts Page






If you loosen the allen bolt a few turns, more fork oil may come out. You might want to set it upright in a pan for a while to let it drain. OK, now that we have the allen bolt loose, take the fork spring retaining bolt off. Some forks, like those on a lot of Yamahas, require you to push in on the plug in top of the fork tube and against the spring pressure. Pry the circlip out. Now the spring pressure will push the retainer plug out of the fork tube, so be careful. You can now remove the fork spring and, if you have not already done so, the oil. Take the allen bolt out, and the fork tube should slide right out. Look at the top of the fork leg for the dust cover and gently pry it up with a screw driver. Under it you will find a circlip. There are several different kinds and you may need a special tool to get it out. Sometimes, the tube will come right out very easily. If it does, then the seal probably stayed in the fork leg and you will have to pry it out. You can use a screw driver to pry it out or one of several specially made tools, to pull them out.



If the leg does not want to come out and you have the bolt and circlip out, the problem is a bushing under the fork seal. Push the fork leg in and then pull it out sharply. You may have to do this several times. This will slowly work the seal and bushing out of the fork leg. Clean all the old fluid out of the leg. Slide the old seal off the leg. Cut a very thin piece of plastic, like from a plastic milk jug, and wrap it around the fork tube. Push the new seal over the plastic and then push the plastic down the fork so the plastic protects the seal lips as you push. It helps to lube the seal really good with grease.



You can now drive the seal home and reassemble the fork in reverse order. There are several ways to seat the seal. They make special tools to do it, but they cost a lot of money. I usually just take a socket, turn it around and gently drive it in. If you have to put the the fork and bushing in first, before the seal, things are a bit more fun. The bushings are a semi-tight fit, so you will need to gently and carefully tap the bushing in with a flat punch. Tap at one spot, then shift 180 degrees and tap again. Keep working



your way around the bush or seal. Take your time. You can also use a 24 inch ( or so ) long piece of tubing, of the right diameter, to drive both the bushing and the seal home. You can get tubing, fairly cheap and in different sizes, at auto driveline repair shops. Just smooth the inner edge with a file and be very careful as you slide it down over the upper fork. You know, come to think of it, schedule 40 ABS plastic pipe might work too. I've never tried it, though. Now refill the fork with the right amount and weight of fork oil and reassemble your front end.



Many newer bikes require the fork oil level to be set too. You use a special tool for this. This tool allows you to suck out any excess oil. Set the gauge to the level specified in the shop manual, stick it into the fully compressed fork tube and use the syringe to suck out any excess oil. Some bikes require the fork tube to be fully extended. Check your shop manual. If you don't have the special tool, one can easily be made out of a length of pipe, some tubing and a chicken baster.

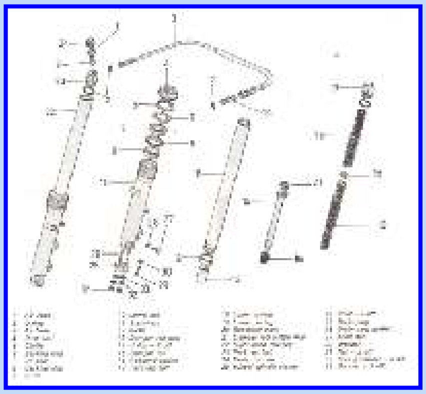
You can stiffen up you fork action with heavier weight fork oil. If your spring has sagged a bit, or you want stiffer springing, you can make a spacer out of a piece of 3/4" CPVC hot water plastic pipe. Just cut it to the length you want and put it on top of the spring, under the top fork bolt.

Click HERE for some exploded views of different Front Forks for you to study. I'll try to add more as time allows.

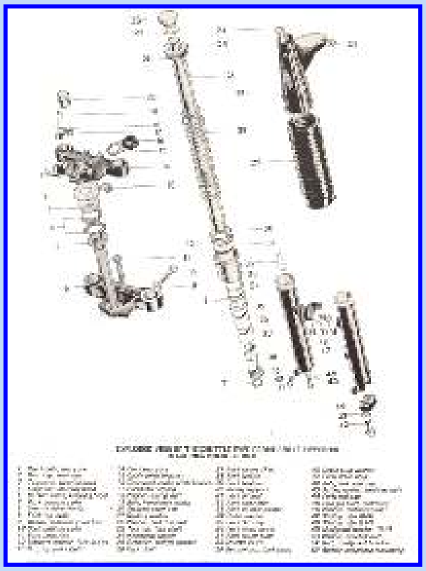
Top

# FRONT FORK EXPLODED VIEWS

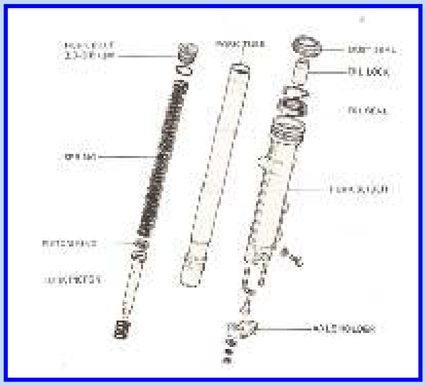
Here are some exploded views of different motorcycle front forks for you to study. I will try to add more as time allows.



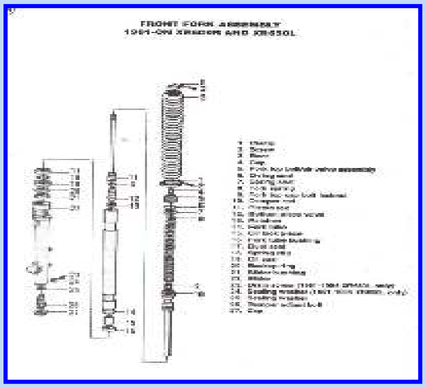
1981 Honda Goldwing Fork



Pre 1970 BSA Fork



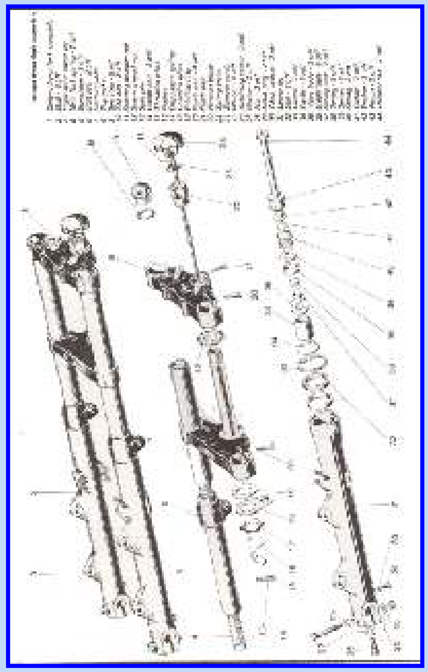
CBX Honda Fork



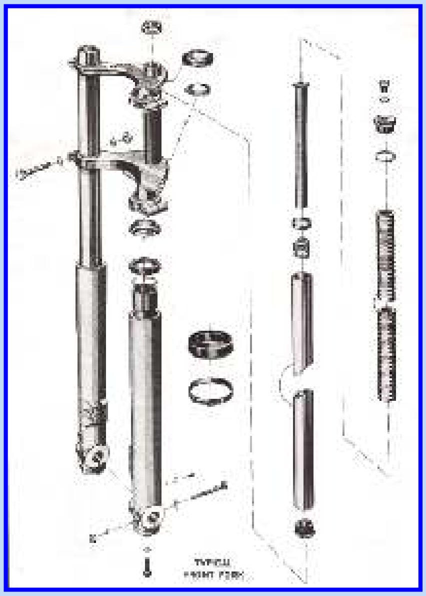
Honda XR600R Fork



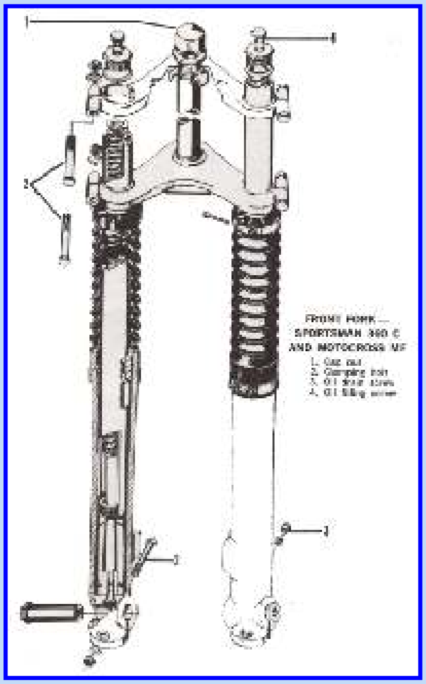
Typical Bultaco Fork



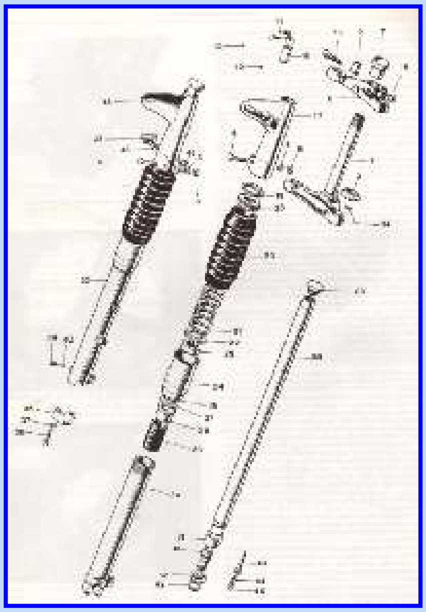
Ceriani Fork



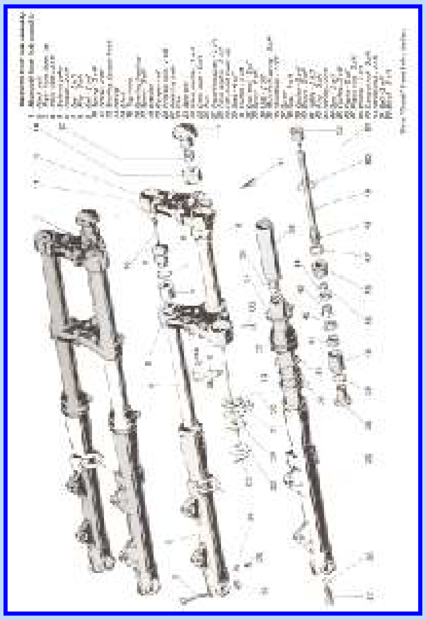
Typical Husqvarna Fork



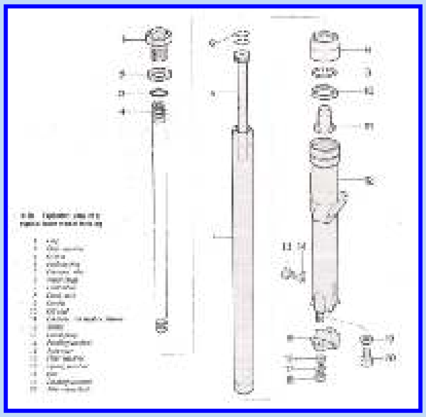

Husqvarna 360 Fork



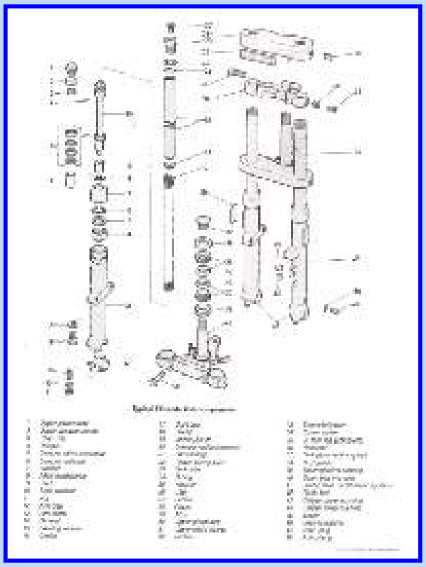
Triumph Fork



Marzocchi Fork



Harley Davidson,
Big Twin, Early 1990s.



Harley Davidson FX Fork

Top

# Align Your Front Wheel





After servicing your front end you may find that the front wheel is out of alignment with your handlebars. This can also happen after knocking the bike off it's side stand or after a very low speed fall.

I loosen the fork clamp bolts, top and bottom. Don't loosen them too much. We don't want the forks sliding up or down in their clamps. We just want the forks to be able to twist a bit in their clamps. Then kind of knock the rubber of the front wheel against a stout pole or side of a building using the handle bars. This will twist the forks in the triple tree. Do it gently and it will align the handle bars with the front wheel. If you go too much just knock it on the other side of the wheel.

When it is straight, retighten the fork bolts. If you can't get the handle bars to line up with the wheel using this method, it would indicate that your frame, forks, axle, or triple tree is bent.

Top

# Front Wheel Removal





Several people have E-Mailed me, wanting to know how to remove their wheels. At first glance you might say "How simple", but just like computers, it's only simple if you know how. So here are a few thoughts on how to do it. Basically, for a front wheel with a disk brake, you just remove the axle and pull out the wheel. Of course it's never that easy !



The axle can just go through the fork legs and wheel hub and have a nut on the end.



Or it can screw into the fork leg.



Pinch Bolt with Nut.



Allen Head Pinch Bolt, screws into fork leg.

Of course they couldn't just leave it at that so it can also have a pinch bolt (or nut) on one (or both) sides, that pinches or locks the axle to the fork leg. These pinch bolts can take several forms. They can be just a single bolt, like the ones picture above or they can pinch with two or four nuts like the ones below. Loosen or remove the pinch bolts or nuts, unscrew and remove the axle and pull the front wheel. To reassemble simply do the reverse. There will be a gap on the two and four nut types. Usually the gap goes to the rear (tighten fully the front one first, then the rear one) on the two nut type or to the bottom (tighten fully the upper ones first, then the lower ones) of the four nut type. If there is an arrow on it, it usually goes up. Always check the shop manual for the right torque. If in doubt, and you don't have a manual use the standard torque for that bolt size.



Two Pinch Nuts.



Four Pinch Nuts.

You should look at the speedometer drive, before you remove the wheel. If it is on the outside of the hub, it will probably have an ear on it that prevents it from rotating. If on the inside of the brake plate, it will have ears that fit into the wheel hub. You will need to replace it in the same position when you reinstall the wheel. Most disk braked bikes have the drive on the outside of the hub. Drum braked hubs usually have them on the inside of the hub, but not all of them do. When you replace the wheel and axle tighten the axle nut (or whatever) slowly, and make sure everything fits right. You know, the little speedo drive ear is in the right position and anything else. If you do it slow with a hand wrench you will feel things start to bind up, if it is going on wrong, and before it breaks !

Once you get the axle snugged up good and tight take a hammer and sharply rap the end of

the wrench or ratchet to tighten it just a bit more. You are trying to kind of snap the nut to the final tightness or torque. For some reason, which I don't know, a nut or bolt put in this way will tend to stay tightened better then one that is just slowly tightened.

If you have drum brakes, finger tighten the axle bolts, nuts etc. and then spin the wheel and then lock the brakes and keep them on. Now tighten all the bolts and nuts. This centers the brake shoes in the drum. This makes the brakes work better.



Speedo Drive outside the hub.



Speedo Drive inside the hub.



Sometimes, there will be plastic protectors covering the forks and/or disk brakes. Just take them off, but handle them gently. Contrary to what the environmentalists tell us, plastic doesn't always last forever. It tends so get brittle over the years and fall apart, especially if it sits in the sun a lot. This plastic can be very expensive and hard to get.

Top

# Rear Wheel Removal



Rear wheels are basically the same as front wheels except now you have some sort of drive like a chain, belt, or shaft. Simply remove the axle nut, loosen any pinch bolts and pull the axle out. On shaft drives and some chain drives the wheel will pull loose from the drive and come off leaving the drive portion attached to the swing arm. On others you have to remove the chain or push the wheel far enough forward to slip the chain off the sprocket. Now the wheel should come off to the rear and slip past the fender, at least sometimes it does !

In the old days they realized that sooner or later you, the owner/rider would have to take these wheels off. Now-a-days I guess they figure you will just get out the cell phone and call for help because a lot of bikes don't come with center stands. If yours doesn't have a center stand, you will have to figure out some way of holding the rear wheel off the ground. You may also have to remove mufflers and/or shocks, so you can get the wheel out.



Remove the axle nut, brake rod nut and brake anchor bolt.



Remove the Axle nut, axle, and then the wheel. The sprocket stays on the swing arm.

If the wheel has drum brakes, you will need to remove the bolt that anchors the brake to the frame. This anchor prevents the brake from spinning around the wheel when you apply the brake. Also, remove the brake rod adjusting nut. This nut adjusts the length of the brake rod. This length controls the amount of free play in the rear brake pedal. As you remove the axle, watch for any spacers. These spacers center the wheel in the swingarm. There may be one, two, or none.

A thing to remember on disk brakes. If you work the brake lever when there is no disk between

the brake pads, they tend to pop out... not good. Maybe put a piece of steel or wood between the pads so any unauthorized brake usage does no harm.

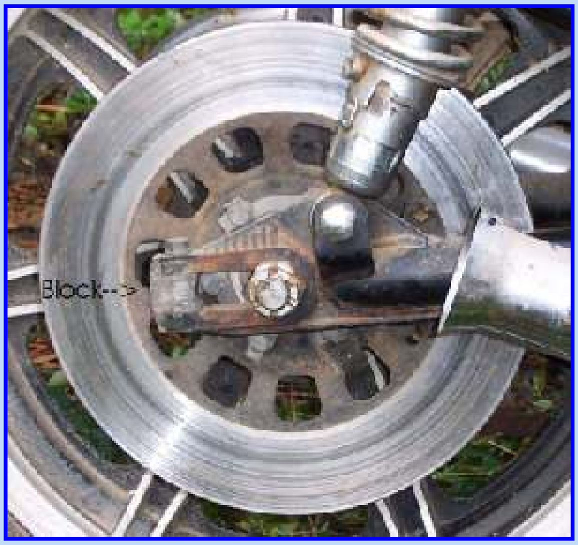


Loosen Nut, push forward and unhook chain.



Pull wheel to the rear.

A lot of dirt bikes have open slots to the rear of the swing arm so the wheel can be pulled off easily.



Some bikes have a removable block, held on with a bolt, on the rear of the swing arm. Remove the axle, push forward, pop off the chain, remove the block and then slide out the wheel to the rear.


Some bikes have a pinch bolt on the rear axle.

Some bikes (Certain models of Ducati, BMW, Honda and a few others) have a single side swing arm. the wheel is held on by one, three or four lug nuts or bolts. Remove any saddle bags and mufflers that are in the way, unscrew the lug nuts or bolts and remove the wheel.


One lug nut.


Four lug nuts


On some of the older bikes, the rear fender has hinges on it so you can swing it out of the way to remove the wheel. Most, if not all, late model bikes don't do such things.

Top

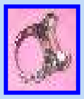
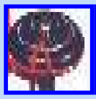
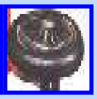
# TIRES & TUBES



---

I hate changing tires. They are a pain in the rear, or front, as the case may be. I charge way too much money to change a tire or tube in hope that they will take it somewhere else ! If you have a tire changing machine, it's real easy. I'm poor. I don't have a machine. I have tire irons, a bad back, and a weak mind. The best way to change a tire or tube is to take it to someone else and have them do it. But you want to do it yourself, don't you ?...and I'll bet you don't want a hole in the tube either.

There are a number of secrets to changing tires and tubes without putting a hole in the tube.

1. You need the right Tire Irons. 
2. Lube of some sort.
3. A breezer tire tool. 
4. A bead breaker of some kind. 
5. Compressed air ( politicians should have no trouble with this ! )
6. Something to expand the bead ( if necessary )  
   and, finally,
7. A little bit of knowledge !

Here is the drill. Let the air out by removing the valve stem with a valve stem tool. Support the wheel. I use a 30 gallon steel oil drum with the top cut out. ( It doubles as a trash can ! ) Break the bead loose on both sides. This can be easy ( hand pressure alone ) or hard ( get the bead breaker out, a big vice will work too ). With two the tire irons lever the bead over the rim, and work your way around the rim of the wheel. Most times, I also use a third, little tire iron I have to help out. It has cut outs that fit onto the spokes. Some lube, or soapy water will help too. Then pull the tube, if it has one, out. Then lever the other bead off the wheel rim and it is off. Sounds so easy, doesn't it... and it can be. Just remember to push the bead opposite the bead you are working on, down into the center of the wheel rim. This allows the bead you are working on to easily slip over



the wheel rim. To get the new tire on ... reverse the process ! Remember, some tires have a directional arrow. Make sure the arrow, if there is one, is pointed in the direction of the forward rotation of the wheel. Got that ? The way it normally spins. Don't install it backwards.



Now comes the fun part. After putting the tube in and aligning the balance mark ( light spot ) on the tire with the valve stem hole, install the valve stem nut and the valve stem. Add just a little air to the tube. That is so the tube has a little shape to it and is harder to pinch with the tire tools. Lube and push the bead on one side down into the center of the wheel rim and use one tire iron to keep it from coming out. On the side of the wheel, use the Breezer tire tool, and start levering the tire bead over the wheel rim in very small "bites". Maybe two inches at a time. Each time you move the Breezer, work the bead opposite the Breezer, deeper into the center of the rim. BEING CAREFUL NOT TO PINCH THE TUBE ! Tap the breezer gently with a hammer, if necessary, to move it around the rim, but do not use a "cheater" lever on the end of the breezer, it can break. ( Don't ask, Don't ask ) Add some more lube all the way around the bead on both sides, make sure the valve stem is pointed toward the axle, air it up and you're done ! Make sure the bead seats fully on the rim, if not let the air out, relube and air it up again. Only use 56 PSI. Any more and you could blow the bead off the rim.... very bad. Tighten the valve stem nut only finger tight. Oh, yes...one other thing....

## NEVER PATCH A MOTORCYCLE TUBE
## REPLACE IT.
## YOU ONLY HAVE TWO WHEELS
## AND ONE LIFE !

Now if you have a tubeless tire, just lever that dog on, air it up and you are done...right ? Well, maybe....and then again, maybe not. Many times there is a gap between the bead and the rim. You either use a Bead Expander to expand the bead till it touches the rim, or a Rubber Donut to fill in the gap between the bead and the rim. It seems the rubber donuts are getting hard to find and they share the problem bead expanders have... they are all a bit pricey if you are only doing a few tires. Another method is to tie a rope around the tire and make a loop in the rope. Stick a long screw driver in the loop and twist it round and round. This tightens the rope on the tire, expanding the bead. Most times anyway. A large volume air tank and large hoses on your air compressor or a special air tank can help too. If you can put in a lot of air fast, it can literally blow the tire bead onto the rim. Sometimes this is the only way to get the big ATC tires to seat. Getting the tire to hold air so it will seat the bead to the rim can be... well, just a lot of fun.

O yeah, most dirt bikes have rim locks to keep the rim from turning on the bead and ripping the valve stem out when you run low tire pressure. They are a necessary pain in the rear. You just have to work the bead in around them.

Make sure the rubber rim strip, that big rubber band that covers the spoke nipple ends, is in good condition. If you don't have or can't get a rim strip, a couple of wraps of duct tape works great.

Whenever you air up a tire or check tire pressures, always put a little soapy water on the end of the stem. This is to check for air leakage from the stem core. If it leaks, retighten or replace it. I have found the valve stem cores rarely go bad. They just sometimes don't like the stem they are put in. If one leaks a bit replace it with another one and save the old one. Odds are it will like the next stem it is put in and hold air. There are two different styles, a long and a short, but they all seem to fit. Go figure !

---

## TIRE SPECIFICATIONS

What tire should I use ? That is hard one to answer. Good cornering tires wear out quicker. long lasting tires do not corner as good. You will have to pick tires for the way you ride and how much money you have to spend. One thing to remember, if you vary from stock sizes...whatever you do to the front , do the same to the rear. In other words, if you go a little bit bigger on one, go the same amount on the other. The tire width must be within the spec's of the Rim Width. Click HERE to get the word on Tire Specifications

As if that wasn't enough, there are lots of different types of valve stems.
For those, Click HERE

Don't know what size tire you have ?
To read the size codes, on the sidewall of the tire, simply Click HERE

Most tires have a marker in the tread grooves. When the tread wears down to the marker, replace the tire. To find the marker, look for a small triangle on the side of the tire. This triangle will be pointing to the marker. There may be several on each tire.



Tires have a date code, cast into the side of the tire. The last four numbers give the week and the year that the tire was made. This tire was made in the 39th week of 2002. It's only good for the current decade, but that's better then nothing.

Never mix Bias and Radial tires.

Always replace the tube, if it has one, with a new one.

New tires have a coating on them. This is a mold release coating. It let's the tire pop out of the tire mold easily. It also makes the tire slippery for a while, till it wears off. This process takes, maybe, 50 to 100 miles. Take things easy till the mold release is worn off. Using Goo Gone cleaner on new tires seems to help too.

All manufacturers say replace a tubeless tire and not patch it. That's the official word. Unofficially, I don't see why you can't patch the tire, put a new tube in it and drive on. You decide.

OK, what tire pressure should we use. We know what the maximum tire pressure is, it's the MAX PSI listed on the side of almost every tire. But what if we aren't carrying the maximum load ? Your owners manual will list a general tire pressure that is good enough for most uses. If we ride at hi high speeds we want to add a few PSI. BMW tells us "For sustained speeds over

100 MPH, add three PSI." But what if we don't go quite that fast and carry more weight than normal, but not the Max ? A long time ago, while touring, I met a BMW dealer. He was also on tour. He told me a tire rep he knew, gave him a formula to find the right tire pressure. The drill was this. With the tire cold, take the tire pressure. Now ride for 15 minutes or so at freeway speed. Stop and take the pressure again. If the pressure has gone up more than three PSI the tire pressure is too low. This allows the tire to heat up too much, raising it's pressure. If it's the same, the tire pressure is too high. It's not allowing the tire to warm up right. If it's hot pressure is three PSI higher than it's cold pressure, the cold pressure is correct. The tire is the correct temperature and all is right with the world ! It's a bit of a hassle, but sounds logical to me. If you are a big tire master with one of the tire manufacturers and have a better way, let me know.

Now on wheel balancing. If you have a machine or can get access to one I'm sure it's a great Idea to rebalance the wheel. So the official word is do it. But, well, I ah... well, I never do. I ride an old BMW 750cc twin. In my younger days I liked to tour a lot. My cruising RPM was was 5000. This is about 90 MPH ( yes, I know, bad boy, bad ! ) More than once I was able to cruise at 105 or so. ( Yes, again, bad boy. ) By cruising, I mean spending several hours or more at these speeds. I have never balanced my wheels. I kinda figured BMW did it. If it works don't fix it. I've used many different makes of tires and I have just never had any trouble with vibration. My BMW has over 100,000 miles on it. It's your bike, if it vibrates, balance it. If it don't... well, you decide.

Top

# Spoke Wheel Lacing





I like Spoke Wheels. They just look good ! But, unfortunately, it seems looks is as far as anyone ever goes with wire spoke wheels. They need regular maintenance, but seldom get it. The problem with spokes and nipples is that they do, over a period of time, get loose. Lots of times no one notices that they are loose till they fail. A quick, down and dirty way of testing them is to just tap them. A loose spoke will have a dull sound, while a tight spoke will have a hi pitched, tinkly sound. Go try tapping some spokes and you will see what I mean.



If you have some loose spokes you will need to tighten them with a spoke wrench. Tighten the loose spoke until it has a nice ring to it. Now, you would think that all the spokes would need to have the same sound to have the same tightness, but this is not really true. Tap the spokes of a new bike with no miles on it and you will see they have different tones. New wheels are put together with nice new parts, special spoke torque wrenches, and people who actually know how to assemble wheels. I think we can safely assume that the new wheels are trued and torqued right, but the ones I've tried have different sounds. Very similar to be sure, but different. So I just tighten the loose ones till they have a nice ring to them, and leave it at that.

Sometimes we find a spoke has broken. Depending on which spoke has broken, you may be able to replace it. If not, you can tape or wire it to another spoke, or cut it out. I leave the old nipple in to fill the hole in the rim. Lots of dirt racers wire spokes together where they cross so if one breaks it will not wrap or flail around the wheel. One broken spoke is usually not much of a problem. Two is not so good, but as long as they are not close together you should be OK. Three means you had better deal with things real soon and if they are close together the wheel could fail very suddenly.

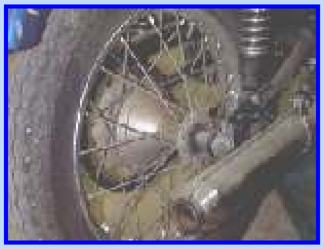
**DO NOT RIDE THE BIKE IN THIS CONDITION.**

So, we find our wheel has a bunch of broken spokes or a broken hub and things are not going well. We have several choices.

1. Get a new wheel assembly. This is very expensive. I would do this only if the bike is very new and the wheel really trashed.
2. Replace the broken spokes, rim, and/or hub. Then relace and true the wheel. This would seem to be the best way except for a couple of things.
   - The spoke nipples, on older bikes, often get rusted so tight to the spoke you can't get them off without cutting the spoke.
   - The spoke nipples, on a high performance bike, can stretch the threads on the nipple and spoke. This can lock them together. This, in turn makes you cut all the spokes off. The spoke and nipple sets for some bikes only cost $30.00, which is not too bad. However, I know at least one high performance dirt racer who's spokes cost almost $200.00 for the set.
3. Get a used wheel. If you have an older bike, I think the best plan is to look for a used wheel at a motorcycle salvage yard. Check both the spokes, and the truing of the wheel before you buy the wheel and plan to replace the wheel bearings. The cost of the used wheel will be a lot less than going any other way.



If you must go the wheel relacing route, here are some things to remember. Count how many spokes there are, 36, 40, whatever. You must have the same number of spokes in the rim as in the hub (well, DUH !). The replacement spokes have to be of the right length, and gauge (diameter). The spokes have to have the right ends. That is, with no bend in the head, some bend, or a lot of bend. Straight spokes with no bend in the head are the strongest. Most spoke wheels do not use tubeless tires BUT, some DO, the spokes being off set in the rim, so there is an airtight seal. There are different thread pitches too, but as long as the spokes and nipples are the same, who cares, right ?



OK, we looked for a new wheel and found nothing. So we got a new rim or hub, got all our spoke nipples loosened, and are ready to do it to it. Now this is how I do it. I don't do very many wheels so I find this way to work best for me. I tie each pair of spokes (Right and left sides together) together with some wire. I then take all the nipples off the spokes. I then take the rim off the spokes. I then cut the wire on one of the spoke pairs and remove the two spokes. Then I put them into the new hub, or replace them with new ones. I do this 'cuse I aren't too smart. I get confused easily. There can be as many as four different types of spokes on a wheel with a conical hub. Two different types of spoke ends and two different lengths. Most times there are just two different spoke types per wheel. I keep changing spoke pairs and rewiring them together till all the parts are replaced. If you are doing a lot of wheels and they are all the same, you will not have to do this. It will become second nature to you. But if you are only doing one wheel, this method will save you time and aggravation.





Now screw in the nipples the same amount on each spoke and finger tight. Take the assembled wheel and put it on the bike and tighten the axle. If it's a rear wheel, adjust it like you would if you where adjusting the rear chain. Now comes the fun part. Truing the wheel. You wheel must be no more



then two, onehunderths of an inch in out of roundness and side play. Set up a dial micrometer to measure out of roundness and side play. If it is a dirt bike wheel and it doesn't go very fast and your not too picky, you can fix a piece of wire as a pointer, instead. Set the pointer of the micrometer so that it almost touches the inside of the rims. Now turn the wheel. You will see rim move up and down. Now here comes the tricky part. Locate the spoke (call it #1) that is at the highest point of the wheel. Tighten it a little. Then tighten four or five spokes (#s 2,3,4,5) on each side of that (#1) spoke. Tighten each one a little less as you get further from the highest (#1) spoke. If you tighten the highest (#1) spoke one turn then tighten the next spoke three quarter of a turn, the next half a turn, the next a quarter turn. Do this on either side of the highest (#1) spoke. Now turn the wheel, again find the highest spoke (point) and do it all over again. After a while the height of the highest point on the rim will get smaller and smaller. Soon you will be turning each spoke only a little bit. Once you are pretty close, and before the spokes are real tight, change and measure the side play.





Set the dial indicator point on the side of the rim, and spin the wheel. Pick the point of the rim that moves furthest to the right. Again tighten the nipple on the (call it #1) spoke at that point, however, make sure that that spoke (#1) goes to the opposite side of the hub. Now tighten every other spoke (#s 2,3,4), ahead and behind of that spoke (#1), decreasing the amount of the tightening on each spoke as you get further away from the first (#1) spoke. Make sure all the spokes you tighten go to the left side of the hub. This will pull the rim to the left. Spin the wheel again, find the high spot, or rather high side spot, and do it all again. You will need to keep measuring side play and out of roundness, back and forth, as you tighten the nipples. Also, remember to keep the rim centered in relationship to the swingarm or front fork tubes, depending on whether you are doing a rear or front wheel. When I say turn the #1 spoke on either side play or out-of-round one turn I don't necessarily mean one turn. Use your head. You may need to turn it several turns OR only a half or quarter turn. Same with each of the other spokes before and after the #1 spoke. Turn them in proportion to the amount you turned the #1 spoke. Each one a little less than the one before it. #1 one turn, #2 half turn, #3 quarter turn, #4 one eighth turn, ETC. In some instances you might have to loosen or tighten the spoke nipples on the opposite side of the wheel to the ones you are working on, too.

Got it ? If you don't completely understand, reread the above till you do. Do it wrong and with each adjustment things will get further and further out of kilter ! If things start going wrong, STOP. Try doing the OPPOSITE of what you were doing. If things are still going wrong, loosen all the spokes up and start over. DON'T just keep tightening things up and further out of whack. You can really bend up a rim by being bull headed and just driving on no matter what.

Take note, you may have to go back and loosen the nipples or tighten the nipples to get the rim to move into the right position. You may have to experiment a bit, before everything starts to come together. Go SLOW. Lots and lots of small adjustments is the trick.

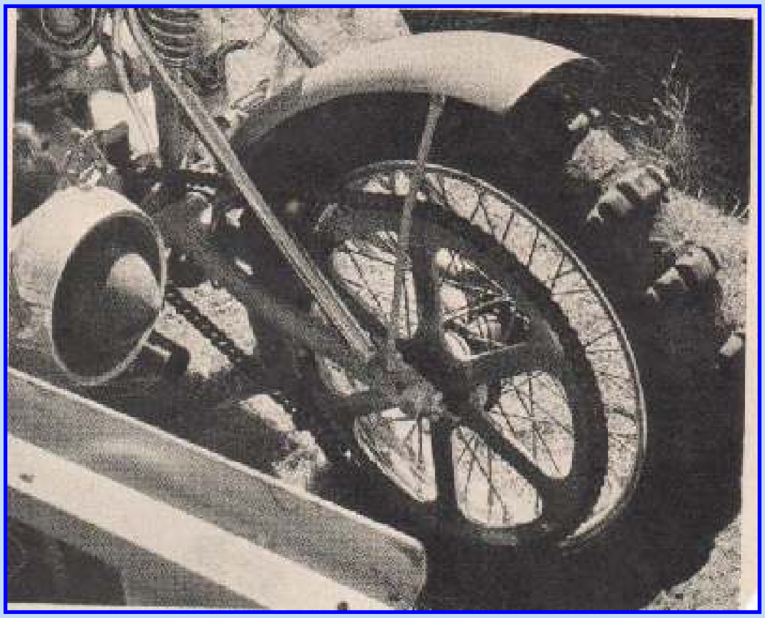
You will want to have the rim centered, trued, and round before you get the spoke nipples real tight. This means no more that two, onehunderedths (2/100") of an inch out of true, both side and out of round. Doing it better than that would not hurt anything, especially if you like going fast. Faster you go, the truer it needs to be. Once this is done, tighten up all the

spokes about half a turn at a time. Keeping a sharp eye on all three things, center alignment side movement and out-of-roundness, tighten the spokes till they make a nice crisp sound. If you happen to have a spoke torque wrench, use it now to set the right torque. Check everything one last time ands make sure the spokes do not protrude through the nipple, possibly putting a hole in the tube. If they stick through, grind them down.

Remember, this is the trick. If you want to get this done right and as quick as possible, GO SLOW. Try to do this fast and you will just screw things up and it will take forever to get it right. Lots of little, tiny adjustments. Hundreds of them. That's the way to go.

Top

# REAR CHAIN & SPROCKETS



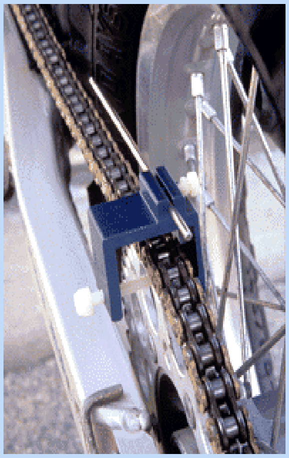
Motorcycles use chain because it is a very efficient way to transfer power from the transmission to the rear wheel. In the old days rear chains were totally enclosed and sometimes run in an oil bath. These chains lasted a long time. Sometimes as much as 40,000 miles or more. These days we gotta look trick so no more enclosed chain. This means you have to lube the chain a lot more often. I would say you need to lube a chain with a good chain lube a minimum of once every time you fill the gas tank. Once an hour would be better. Most of my customers lube their chains, Oh... about once a year. That might be optimistic I think. As a result most chains and sprockets are worn out in less than a thousand miles. Usually, when the chain is worn out so are the front and rear sprockets. This is because a chain does not "stretch" as it wears. It becomes elongated due to wear in the joints. This changes the pitch, which in turn wears out the sprockets. I have seen some big bikes, with big 630 chain, that seem to have worn out their chains without wearing out their sprockets too much. They were all well oiled all the time, they had big, low power engines AND I haven't seen very many of them. The biggest chain tip I can give is to oil that chain all the time. You can't do it too much.



In the old days, you would take the chain off, clean it off real good in solvent with a tooth brush and put it in a pan of grease. Put the pan on the stove and melt the grease so it will penetrate the bearing area, in the links of the chain. That's still a great way to really lube that chain, however, no one today will ever take the time to do it. 90 weight gear oil works good too, but it does tend to fly off. Fortunately, we have lots of different chain sprays on the market that work great. They go on as a liquid and penetrate the chain rollers, then dry, leaving the grease behind. The drill is to spray it on good and heavy, while spinning the wheel. Try to spray the edges of the chain. Now let it set for 10-15 minutes and you are good to go.



Now, I know what you are going to say. "I've got an O-Ring Chain. The ad said I don't have to lube it !" Well, How do you define "Lube" ? The picture to the left is of an O-Ring chain I took off a customers bike. Believe it or not, this is not the worst I've seen. One customer brought in an O-Ringed chained bike(XR200R Honda) and I could barely push it into the shop. You can't tell me that's not soaking up some horse power. The moral of the tale is this. Lube your chain even if it's an O-Ring chain. Just to complicate things, make sure the lube is OK for O-Ring chains.



A chain must be adjusted from time to time. Both front and rear sprockets must be in line with one another, otherwise the chain will wear more on one side than the other. To help in this there are marks on each side of the swingarm. Simply match the marks. Yes, it is true the marks may be off, but I don't think they are as far off as some people say. If it bothers you that much, look down the chain and see if it going to one side or the other. Adjust it so it tracks straight. There are tools, like the one to the right, that you can use to help. When adjusted right the chain will have 1/2" or so, up and down play in the center between the sprockets. This is for bikes with normal shock travel. If you have a long shock travel bike (most dirt bikes) this play may be as much as 1 1/2". Check you shop manual for the correct amount.



You can tell if the chain is worn by pushing up on the chain in the middle (between the sprockets) with one hand, while pulling on the chain at the rear sprocket. If you can pull the chain out from the sprocket much at all, say 1/4" or more, the chain is worn out. Another way is to measure the total length of the chain, when new, and replace it when it has lengthened by 2 1/2 %. You will also find that a worn chain is hard to adjust because some spots will be tight and others loose. You will want to adjust the chain slack when the chain is at its tightest. If you find that the chain has stretched so much that there is no more adjustment, simply take out two rollers. This is very GROSS but it is effective. You normally have to remove them in pairs. Sometimes, you can get a special link that adds only one roller. In other words take out two rollers and add one, to shorten the chain by one roller. Chain is always measured in rollers. Now that we are talking about chain and sprocket wear, the question arises... how much is too much ? If you are removing rollers, you are already well past the "Worn Out" stage and into the "Total Garbage" stage. But, how much is too much ? To get the answer, we need to consider several things. How much horse power do we have ? If the bike has a lot of suds the danger of chain breakage goes way up. When a chain brakes, it normally shoots one end through the crankcase. This can be quite expensive. If the chain jumps off the sprocket it can lock up the rear wheel. If you are going really fast, shoot, even if you are not going fast, this can be very exciting. Also painful. If you are willing to live with the breakage and lockup risk, you can run the chain and sprockets untill the teeth get bent and rounded so bad the chain jumps teeth on the sprocket. Now, this is not the best thing to do but it can be done. Is there some sort of steel chain guard in front of the sprocket ? This could protect the crankcase in the event of a chain failure. Could you make one ? Is your health insurance paid up ? All in all, the best thing to do is replace the chain and sprockets and then keep them well oiled.



But, back to the question of how far can you push it. Bob Lane sent me this picture from England and said...



**"Back in 1981, 3 of us set off from England for a 2-week touring ride around mainland Europe. I was on my T150V Triumph Trident and the other 2 had Z1000 Kawasakis. Before departing, giving more**



**thought to the fact that we would only be away from home for 2 weeks rather than the fact that we would be putting in some serious mileage, one of the guys decided that with a fairly worn rear drive chain, he would remove a link to provide more adjustment should he need it. 5 days and 2500 miles later in Athens (yes, Greece!) the photograph shows the result. As you can imagine, the last 300 miles or so, were only achieved by tightening the chain to provide friction drive with what was left of the sprocket. Indeed, such was the strain on the chain, that the rollers had flats worn on them by the time we arrived at our final holiday destination. ".**

Always replace the chain and front and rear sprockets as a set. Never mix used parts with new parts. Yes, I know there may be rare exceptions to this rule (like big, well maintained, street bikes) but they are few and far between. It seems to be Ok to replace used with used because everything is ... well used !

To replace the chain and sprockets, first remove front chain guard and the front sprocket keeper. Most front sprockets are held on by one of three ways. With a E-clip, a big nut and lock washer, or with a clip that is bolted to the sprocket. The E-clip is a down and dirty way that is used for quick sprocket removal. A big "E" clip is used to hold the front sprocket on. Just pop it off and pull off the sprocket. This actually works pretty good but is not as secure as the other ways and usually means some one has replaced the factory keepers because not too many factories use this method to retain the sprocket. The big nut keeper uses a big nut



(Well DUH !) and a special lock washer. The lock washer fits over special teeth machined in the counter shaft. These keep it from turning. Then part of the washer is bent over one of the flats on the nut, keeping it from turning. The big nut will have an indention or groove cut in one side. This goes toward the sprocket.

The Bolted Clip type fits in grooves on the counter shaft and then twists and bolts to the sprocket with two bolts. It is easiest to remove these bolts or nuts when the chain is still on so that it will hold the sprocket. If the sprocket still turns, you may have to get someone to hold the rear brake on while you unscrew things.

Now we take the chain off. Spin the tire around untill you find the master link and gently pop the clip off. Even if you are replacing the chain, save the clip and put it in the tool kit you carry on the bike. You never know, but you might need it some day. If the chain is endless you will need to break it. The best way is to use a chain breaking tool. Another way, is to put a grinding wheel in a drill and grind the ends of the chain link rivets flush with the link side plate. Then knock the rivet out with a punch. Gross, but effective and cheap.



After the chain is off, remove the rear wheel. The rear sprocket is usually bolted to the rear hub. Sometimes it is bolted to a sprocket carrier, which slides into rubber cushions in the hub. Don't lose the nuts or bolts or lock washers. Often, they are of a special length or design. Now is a good time to look at any chain guides on the swing arm or chain slack adjuster rollers for wear and replace them if necessary.



Bolt everything back together. If the sprocket is of a dished type, make sure it goes on the right way. Put it on backwards and things wear really quick. Please don't ask how I know this... trust me, it can be done and it does wear quickly ! Don't forget to bend over the locking tabs if there are any. Sometimes it helps to have a special tool to hold the chain ends together. 530 and 630 chain master links can be a very tight fit so it helps to have a chain press to press the side plate on with. You can also use a set of vice grips of the right size. If you

are using a clip type master link make sure the closed end is pointed in the direction the chain travels. Rivet links need a chain riveter. At least that's the easiest way. You can also ping the rivet end over with a punch and hammer if you back up the master link with a big sledge hammer or piece of heavy metal.

That's about it. Lube it up and you are done !





Chain comes in a number of sizes. The more power a bike puts out the bigger the chain. Sometimes the next grade up in strength is just a wider chain. 428 and 428H are the same pitch, but 428H is a bit wider and stronger. 520, 525 and 530 are like that too. Pitch is the distance between two roller centers. Having the same pitch means they will all fit on the thinner sprocket. 520, 525, and 530 will all fit on a 520 sprocket, but a 530 sprocket will only fit 530 chain. So if there is the side clearance, a bigger chain will sometimes fit. Just to make things fun, Suzuki came up with an odd ball chain size called 532. It's a good idea no one seems to like. This chain is lighter than a 630 but stronger than a 530. I've only found Suzuki to use it on some of their bikes, no one else does. It can be hard to find. EK makes it and somebody else too, but I forget who !

O-ring chains are a good idea, but they cost more. Some just have a regular O-ring and some have fancy styles of O-rings with special grooves for extra lube. Remember... YOU HAVE TO LUBE THEM !

You can get the rear sprockets in either aluminum or steel. Both wear well if lubed often. Steel is cheaper but weights more and comes in fewer sizes. Aluminum is light weight and comes in a lot of sizes, but costs a lot more than steel. Front sprockets come only in steel... well, there might be a few aluminum ones, but I can't think of any.

When you get new sprockets, you might want to consider changing gear ratios. This can really help the bike be more enjoyable to ride. For example, if you want to lower your engine RPM at highway cruising speeds you can either get a bigger (more teeth) front sprocket or a smaller (fewer teeth) rear sprocket. If you need more power up through the gears on a dirt bike, you can get a bigger rear sprocket or a smaller front sprocket. Generally speaking, one tooth change on the front sprocket equals about a 3 1/2 tooth change on the rear sprocket. It's best to keep the front sprocket as big as possible to lessen chain velocity as the chain rounds the sprocket, however it is cheaper to change the front sprocket as opposed to changing the rear. Bottom line... if your bike has trouble climbing that hill, (not enough power) go one tooth smaller on the front (counter shaft) sprocket. If it revs too high in top gear... just won't go fast (MPH) enough... go up one tooth on the front sprocket.

You can download a nice Free little program to figure out Motorcycle gear ratios from the IronJungle.
Download GearCalc v3.012 for Windows (244K zip file) Here
For an online gear ratio calculator try Here

Top

# Wheel Bearings





Installing motorcycle wheel bearings is quite simple. The wheel usually has two bearings and two seals. One bearing and one seal on each side. In addition, the bearings are usually shielded on both sides, but not always. Between the bearings there is a spacer that the axle passes through. Older bikes may have three bearings and older bikes may or may not have shields. Most wheels will have ball bearings but some may have tapered roller bearings.

Repair is simple. Lever the seals out and then, with a drift, drive the bearings out. It helps to change the end of the drift from one side of the bearing to the other as you hammer the drift. Work your way all around the bearing so it does not get cock-eyed in the wheel as you drive it out. When both of the old bearings are out drive the new bearings back in, being careful to keep the bearing level and streight in the bore. Only drive the bearing in from the outside race, **NOT** the inside race. If you apply force to the inside race, all the force goes through the balls of the ball bearing, knocking them out of alignment and RUINING the bearing. Then replace the seals. Remember to place the bearing spacer in between the bearings before you drive the second bearing in. You can use a special seal/bearing driver to drive the bearings in or just turn a socket around and use it as a driver.



Drive the bearings out with a drift.



Special Bearing Driver Tool.



Bearing spacer.



Wheel bearing driven in with a socket.

Wheel hubs are made of aluminum so if you heat them up with a hot air gun the hub will expand and the bearings will come out and go in much easier. If the bearings are shielded on both sides you don't have to add any grease but I still like to put in plenty of grease into the hub just for the general principle of the thing. If the bearings only have one shield put the shielded side to the outside and pack the inside with lots of grease. On some mag wheel hubs adding extra grease is not practical. Don't worry, in principle there is enough grease in the sealed bearings to last the life of the bearing.

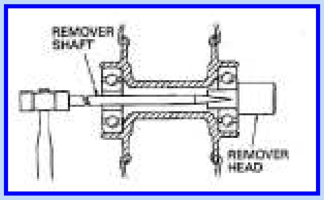
On some Mag wheels the center spacer can only go in from one side. This is because the wheel has a smaller inside hole on one side of the wheel, than on the other. On this type of wheel you need to be very careful when you drive the bearings out too. You must make sure your drift is pressing on the bearing and **NOT** on the inside of the wheel casting. If you are sloppy you will **BREAK** the wheel casting... **VERY EXPENSIVE**!



Large hole side of a Mag wheel.



Small hole side of a Mag wheel.



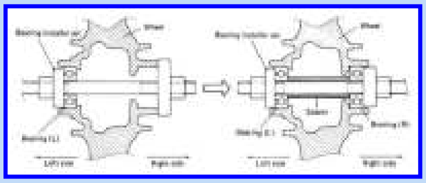



There are several kinds of tools to remove wheel bearing other then using a drift. One uses an expanding plug in the center hole of the bearing. Another uses two fingers to pull the bearing out. All involve putting pressure on balls of the bearing. This will ruin the bearing so if you have to drive out a bearing always replace it. On tapered roller bearings you can remove the bearing cone and regrease it because you are not driving it in or out with the rollers.

Instead of driving the bearing in with a hammer you can make a small press out of a threaded rod, nuts, washers, and a socket to slowly press the bearing into the hub.



Hand Made Bearing Press.



Cross Section of a Press Tool.



On occasion the inner race of the bearing and the balls will have been destroyed or are so badly damaged that they fall out when you try to drive out the bearing. If this happens you will have to grind a groove in the outer bearing race grinding stone. A Dremel tool works best for this but a regular drill with a small grinding stone will work too. Always wear saftey goggles when you do this. Grind the outside bearing race, in one spot, till you just start to see the aluminum of the wheel. Grind it all the way across the width of the race. Once you grind the groove all the way across the width of the bearing it will normally come loose and you can pry the old race out with a small screw driver. Very rarely, it will really be rusted in there and you will need to put some penatrating oil on it and perhaps even grind another groove in another spot and take the bearing race out in pieces!

Replacement is the best option but sometimes you can repack used bearings with grease. If the bearings are tapered bearings or ball bearings without seals, the bearings can be easily repacked with grease. If the bearings are ball bearings with seals, things are a bit harder. If the shield is rubber you can usually pop it off, with a very thin screwdriver, without any damage. Then you just clean the bearing, add more grease, and pop the rubber shield back on.



If the bearings use a steel shield the shield will be almost impossible to get off. It can be done but usually the steel shield is bent and will not go back on. If the bearing is on an old piece of equipment, that you want to get going cheaply, it is possible to drill a small hole through the steel shield and then use a Needle Fitting on the end of your grease gun and pump in some grease. Very **GROSS** but it will work. You can also use the Needle Fitting to put grease into any bearing that has a rubber boot around it. Just push it through the rubber boot and pump in the grease. When you pull it out the rubber seals off the hole and sort of self heals.

Wheel bearings usually last quite a while, perhaps 15,000 to 30,000 miles. If you feel any play in the bearings replace them. If the wheel hub feels very hot to the touch, check to see if the brakes are dragging. If the brakes are not dragging, replace the bearings because there has been a lubrication failure. The bearings have overheated and are ruined. Likewise, if you have the axle out for some reason, like a tire change, and you notice it is discolored, as if it had been heated up with a torch, replace the bearings and the axle too. If you are going on a long trip and can't remember when you last replaced the wheel bearings, replace the bearings. If in doubt, replace the bearings. You only have two wheels. If one locks up at speed, you will be in **BIG** trouble!

Top

# Steering Bearings



**Matthew 7:14** ***"Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it."***

If we want to steer straight and narrow our Steering Bearings must be in good condition.

Motorcycle Steering Bearings come in three styles.

1. Loose ball bearings.
2. Caged ball bearings
3. Tapered roller bearings.


Ball Bearings


Caged Ball Bearings


Tapered Roller Bearings

The entire basic steering assembly is called a Triple Tree, Triple Clamp, Steering Head, Steering Head Yoke, or Steering Stem. Up until around 1985 most, but not all, bikes used loose ball bearings for their steering races. These bearings have upper and lower outer races that are a tight press fit in the frame and a lower inner race that is press fitted to the steering stem. The upper inner race is a loose fit.



Lower Ball Bearing



Upper Ball Bearing

The balls are held to the races with grease during assembly. A large nut, threading onto the steering stem, holds the lower triple tree (Lower Fork Yoke), balls, and races to the frame neck (Steering Head). Tighten this nut until there is no play in the bearings, but the triple tree still moves freely. Now install the top triple tree (Upper Fork Yoke), the second steering stem nut and then the front forks.

Most late model bikes use either tapered roller bearings or caged ball bearings. Caged ball bearings and tapered roller bearings are lubed the same way and are much easier to handle. I once regreased the steering bearings on a BMW R69S. This bike uses loose ball bearings and has a leading link front end. Even with the front wheel removed that front end felt like it weighed a thousand pounds! I slid everything together and "Ping" one lousy ball bearing popped out. I recounted all the balls, cleaned everything and relubed them so they would stay in place. I tried again. "Ping" out popped one ball again! Do it again and third time was the charm, in it slid with all ball bearings in place. Regular Triple Trees weigh about five pounds and usually go together smoothly on the first try. Just remember to count the number of balls you take out and put the same number back in!

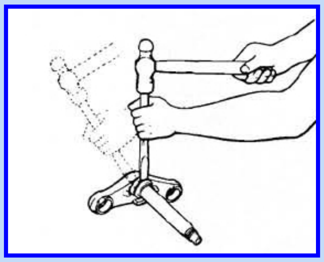
Most newer bikes use tapered roller bearings. Roller bearings use caged rollers in place of ball bearings. When they are fitted to the triple tree, Tapered Roller Bearings normally use a tight fit on the lower bearing and a loose fit on the top bearing.



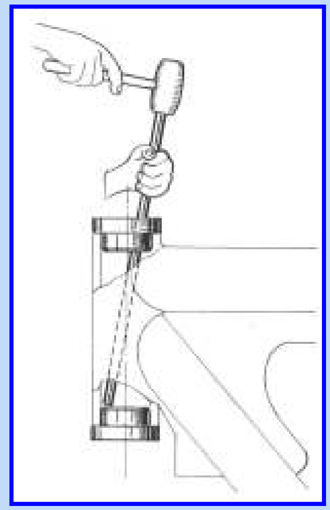
Lower Roller Bearing



Upper Roller Bearing



To remove the lower bearing or bearing race, from the steering stem, simply pry the bearing or bearing race off with two screw drivers or a bearing puller or carefully use a chisel to pull the bearing off. The lower bearing/bearing race can be on VERY tight. Some heat with a hot air gun may help. To remove the top and bottom steering races from the frame neck, drive them out with a long drift and a hammer.



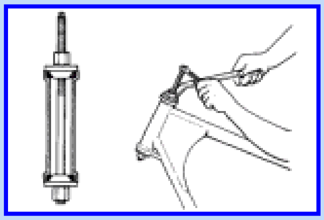


To install the lower bearing or bearing race on the steering stem, use a piece of pipe, of the right diameter and a hammer to drive the bearing or race home. Use a piece of pipe whose inside diameter is just a bit bigger then the steering stem's outside diameter. You want to apply pressure only to the inner part of the bearings so no damage is done to the bearing rollers.



To install the bearing races into the upper and lower frame neck you can drive them in with a large socket or you can make a press.

To use a socket, pick one that is the same diameter as the bearing race you are trying to install. Turn the socket upside down and put in a 6" extension onto the socket through the open end. Now you have a nice flat driver of the right diameter to drive the race into the frame neck. Put the race on the frame neck and gently drive it into the neck with a hammer.



To make a press take two fairly thick (3/8" or more) round pieces of steel with a diameter equal to the outer bearing race and drill a 1/2" through the center of both. Place one steel piece on the bottom of the frame neck with a long piece of 1/2" threaded rod and nut through it. Then place the upper race on the frame neck and then the other piece of steel. Add a nut to the 1/2" threaded rod and slowly start to tighten it. This will press the upper bearing race into the frame neck. Do the same for the lower race. If things seem to be excessively tight some penetrating oil and some heat from a hot air gun may help with both disassembly and assembly. Be careful to get things too hot and ruin the paint job.

Grease up the bearings and slide the fork stem through the frame neck and put on the top bearing and nut or the top triple tree. Now tighten the nut. On most bikes you will want to tighten the nut till all play is removed but the Steering Stem moves smoothly. Torque the steering stem adjuster nut to about ten foot pounds of torque and then loosen the adjusting nut about an eighth of a turn. Some bikes require twenty-five to thirty-five foot pounds of torque, turn the triple tree back and forth five or six times, then loosen the adjusting nut till it turns smoothly. The basic idea is to set the bearings in tight and then loosen up the adjustment nut till everything turns smoothly with no detectable play. Then put on the top triple tree and torque the top nut. The top nut, that holds on the top triple tree, can require as much as eighty foot pounds of torque. **Check your shop manual!**

Adjust caged ball bearings the same way as tapered roller bearing. The reason for the higher initial torque is to make sure the bearing races and balls are fully seated in the frame steering head.

There are lots of different ways to hold the steering bearings and top Triple Tree on. Some bikes have a nut and a pinch bolt to secure the top Triple Tree. Others have an adjuster nut to adjust bearing tightness, then the top Triple Tree is installed and held on with a bolt on the steering stem. Still others use an adjusting nut and a second jam nut to hold the adjusting nut in place. Sometimes there will also be a Lock Washer with bendable ears to lock the adjusting nut in place. **Again, check your shop manual!**

To check the Triple Tree bearings put the bike on it's center stand or otherwise lift the front wheel off the ground. With the front wheel pointing straight forward, grasp the lower fork legs with your hands and try to move the forks forwards and backwards. If there is any play or if the if the forks do not turn from stop to stop smoothly, adjustment or repair is indicated.



Steering Bearings generally last a long time. They are quite protected from the elements and the bearings they use could be used on shafts turning 6000 RPM instead 1/2 of a revolution per minute. Here is a picture of a well used 1981 Honda XR200. It is 26 years old and has set out in my bone yard for the last 10 years. I just pulled it apart for this page on steering bearings.

Looks pretty good doesn't it?

Wear comes from one of three things.

1. Good honest usage.
2. Long hours of riding in the bed of a truck or trailer.
3. Abuse and lack of maintenance.

I've seen worn steering bearings that tended to keep the steering in one place. You could turn the handlebars to the right or left OK but with the handlebars straight forward there is a definite "Groove" that the steering sort of "Falls" into. I've seen this on high mileage street bikes with roller bearings. I've also seen it on dirt bikes with ball bearings which have spent many hours riding in the back of pickup trucks. To get rid of this the bearing must be replaced.

If rust or dirt has gotten into the bearings they should be replaced. Sometimes you can clean the rust or dirt out, regrease the bearing and everything will work OK. You will have to decide on a case by case basis. If possible, it is best to replace the bearings.

Top

# TWIST GRIP THROTTLES





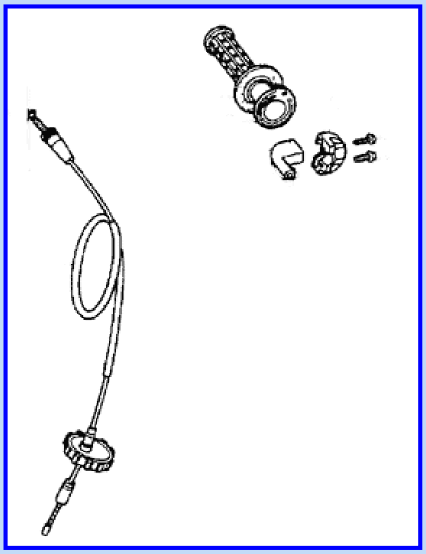
There are many types of motorcycle twist grip throttles, but they all do the same thing. Open and close the engine's carburetor(s). When a throttle cable fails it usually fails at the twist grip end. This is because the end of the cable is being flexed back and forth repeatedly as you use the throttle. Because of this, motorcycle manufacturers use lots of different ways of pulling the end of a throttle cable.



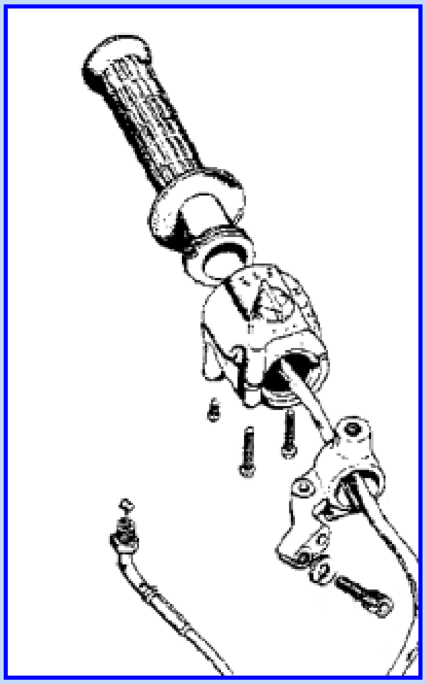
Honda single cable throttle
Notice the twist grip housing
includes electrical switches.



Another Honda single cable throttle
Notice the twist grip housing
does not contain
any electrical switches.



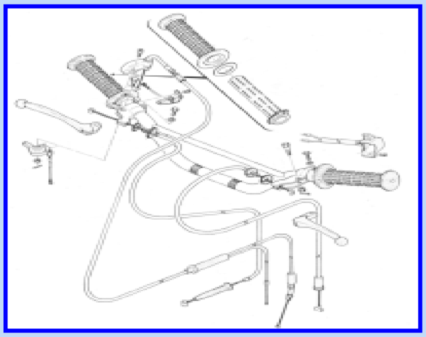
Another Honda single cable
exploded view.



Exploded view of a
Honda single cable throttle.



Yamaha 80 Twist grip
with switches.

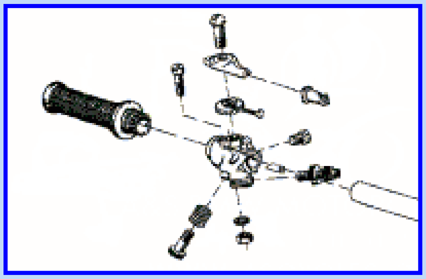


Yamaha Exploded twist grip
without switches.

Notice on these examples. The cable is curved gently as it inters the twist grip to lessen the bending of the cable. The less bend there is the longer the cable will last. To help this some twist grips eliminate the bend entirely by pulling the cable in a straight line. BMW uses a gear arrangement like a bevel shaft drive.



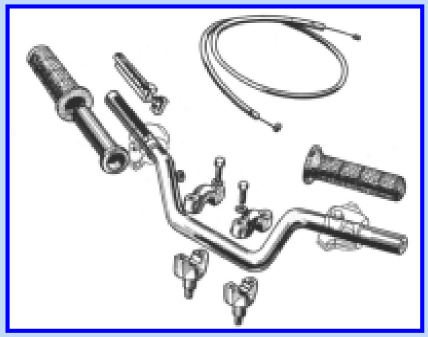
BMW twist grip.



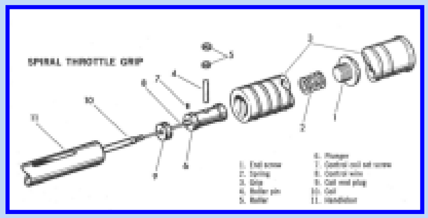
Exploded view.

Some twist grips use a grip with a spiral groove cut in it. A small block holds the end of the throttle cable. This block fits into rectangle slot cut in the handle bar. A small knob cast into this block fits into the groove in the twist grip. When the grip is turned, the block slides back and forth in the rectangle slot in the handle bar. This pulls the cable which, in turn, opens the throttle. I have seen this type of throttle on cheap mini-bikes, small Hondas like the old Trail 90 and of all things, older shovel head Harley-Davidsons.


Honda CT-90 Twist Grip with switches.


Honda CT-90 Exploded view.


Cheap, mini bike, twist grip with no switches.



Harley-Davidson twist grip.

Now, just to make things interesting, we also have twin cable twist grip throttles. These throttles have one cable to open the throttle(s) and one cable to close the throttle. Now you might ask why? Well, I remember riding my old trail 90 one winter back in 1967. It was quite cold out, maybe 15 degrees Fahrenheit. I was running about 50-55 miles an hour and I shut off the throttle. Only thing was, the bike didn't shut down but kept right on going! The throttle had frozen wide open! I realized what had happened and reached down and shut the key off, killing the engine. Theoretically, a twin cable set up would have prevented this... maybe. Anyway, that's the idea. You can always close the throttle. I always considered twin cable setups a royal pain in the rear. Most twin cable set ups make it a hard to replace a broken cable. I've seen a lot of guys just take the return cable off and run things like a single cable set up. I DO NOT recommend this. It's really not that much hassle making the twin cable set up work so keep it, if possible. The twin cable set up was all the rage in the 1980's but then seemed to fall out of favor. However, there still are a lot of new bikes with them. I must confess I don't like them. I prefer the cables that just pop off the carbs.



Twin cable twist grip.



Carburetor end of the
twin cable setup.

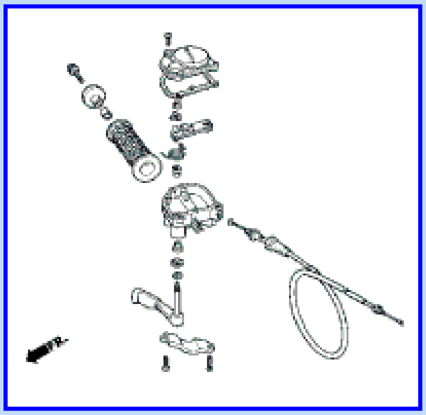
All these throttle set ups are sort of the same for replacement or service. Loosen the cable adjuster and run it in so you have lots of throttle play. Unscrew all the screws holding the twist grip on the handle bar and unhook the cable ends. For lube I like light oil or graphite. If there are any gears or it's one of the sliding designs use grease.

While we are talking about twist grips maybe I should cover grip cover replacement. Usually you cut off the old ones and glue on the new ones. Sometimes you can get them off by slipping a very thin screw driver between the grip and the handle bar. Then squirt some penetrating oil in along the screw driver shaft. Pull the screw driver out and work the grip back and forth. That will get them off in one piece perhaps 30% of the time. I don't like to glue them on because sometimes, for whatever reason, you just need to take the grips off. If they are glued on you will probably ruin the grips getting them off. What I do is this. I wrap the handle bar with plain, ordinary masking tape. I wrap it the length of the grip and then try to put the grip on. If it feels loose I add another layer of masking tape. It's a bit hard to get on but you can take it back off without ruining the grip. If you don't like this method then just glue it on!

One last kind of throttle you will run into is not a twist grip throttle at all, but a thumb throttle. These are used on three and four wheel ATV vehicles. You service them just like all the others.



ATV Throttle.



Exploded ATV Throttle.

Top

# BMW — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 650 | F650 | '94-01 | YB12AL-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/80-17 | 520 | — | — |
| 750 | K75 | '90-94 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K75C | '86-88 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K75S | '86-88 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 130/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K75S | '90-95 | Y60-N24AL-B | D7EA | X22ES-U | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K75RT | '90-95 | Y60-N24AL-B | D7EA | X22ES-U | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1000 | K1 | '90-94 | Y60-N24AL-B | DR8EA | | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K100LT | '88-91 | Y60-N24AL-B | | | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K100RS | '85-88 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K100RS | '89-92 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K100RS Spl. | '89-90 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K100RT | '85-88 | Y60-N24AL-B | D8EA | | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | R100GS | '88-95 | Y60-N24AL-B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | R100R | '92-95 | Y60-N24AL-B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 110/80-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | R100RS/RT | '88-94 | Y60-N24AL-B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 90/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1100 | K1100LT | '93-97 | Y60-N24AL-B | DR7EA | X22ESR-U | 110/80-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K1100RS | '93-97 | Y60-N24AL-B | DR7EA | X22ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | R1100RS/RSA/RSL | '94-01 | Y60-N24AL-B | DR7EA | X22ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1150 | R1150GS | '01 | | | | 110/80-19 | 150/70-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1200 | K1200RS | '98 | | BKR6EX | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | R1200C | '98-01 | | BKR7EKC-N | | 100/90-18 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | K1200LT | '00-01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 160/70-17 | Shaft | — | — |

## BUELL

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 500 | Blast | '01 | | | | 100/80-16 | 120/80-16 | Belt | — | — |
| 1200 | M2 Cyclone | '98-01 | YTX20L-BS | DCPR7E | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | Belt | — | — |
| | S1 Lightning | '98 | YTX20L-BS | DCPR7E | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | Belt | — | — |
| | S3 Thunderbolt | '98-01 | YTX20L-BS | DCPR7E | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | Belt | — | — |
| | X1 Lightning | '00-01 | YTX20L-BS | DCPR7E | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | Belt | — | — |

## DUCATI

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 600 | Monster 600 | '01 | YB16AL-A2 | | | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 520 | — | — |
| 650 | Indiana '88 | | | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 110/90-18 | 140/90-15 | 530-110 | 15 | 46 |
| 750 | F-1 | '88 | YB14L-A2 | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 130/60-16 | 160/60-16 | 530-96 | 15 | 40 |
| | F1-B | '88 | YB14L-A2 | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 120/80-16 | 130/80-16 | 530-96 | 15 | 40 |
| | F1-S | '88 | YB14L-A2 | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 120/80-16 | 160/60-16 | 530-96 | 15 | 40 |
| | Monster 750 | '98-01 | YB16AL-A2 | DCPR8E | | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 520 | — | — |
| | Paso | '88 | YB14L-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 130/60-16 | 160/60-16 | 520-106 | 15 | 38 |
| | Sport | '90 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 130/60-16 | 160/60-16 | 520-106 | 15 | 38 |
| | SS | '91-93 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 520-96 | 15 | 37 |
| | Sport/SS | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | 520 | — | — |
| | 748 | '97-01 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/60-17 | 180/55-17 | 520 | 14 | 37 |
| 851 | Sport | '90-92 | YB16AL-A2 | D9EV | X27ES-ZU | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 520-98 | 15 | 40 |
| 888 | 888 SPO | '93 | YB16AL-A2 | D9EV | X27ES-ZU | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 520-94 | 15 | 37 |
| | 888 LTD | '94 | YB16AL-A2 | DR9EA | X27ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 520-94 | 15 | 37 |
| 900 | E900 | '94 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 100/90-19 | 140/80-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 46 |
| | M900 | '93-01 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 520-96 | 15 | 37 |
| | SS | '91 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 520-96 | 15 | 37 |
| | SS | '92-94 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 520-96 | 15 | 37 |
| | SS CR | '94-98 | YB16AL-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-104 | 15 | 36 |
| | 900 FE | '98-00 | | | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 520 | — | — |
| 906 | Paso | '90 | YB16-B | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 130/60-16 | 160/60-16 | 520-100 | 15 | 41 |
| 907 | Paso | '91 | YB16-B | DPR9EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 520-98 | 15 | 40 |
| | I.E. Paso | '91-93 | YB16-B | DPR9EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 520-98 | 15 | 40 |
| 916 | 916 | '94-98 | YB16AL-A2 | DR9EA | X27ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 525 | 14 | 36 |
| 944 | ST2 | '00 | | | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | | — | — |
| 996 | 996 | '99 | YB16AL-A2 | DCPR8E | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | | — | — |

## HARLEY-DAVIDSON

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 944 | ST2 | '00 | | | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | | — | — |
| 996 | 996 | '99 | YB16AL-A2 | DCPR8E | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | | — | — |

## HARLEY-DAVIDSON

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 883 | **XL SERIES** | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sportster/Hugger | '96-01 | YB16-B | DCPR7E | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Sportster Custom | '01 | | | | 100/90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |

# HARLEY DAVIDSON— STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1200 | **XL SERIES** | | | | | | | | | |
| | Sportster | '96-01 | YB16-B | DCPR7E | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Sportster Custom | '96-01 | YB16-B | DCPR7E | | 80/90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Sportster Sport | '96-01 | YB16-B | DCPR7E | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| 1340 | **FL SERIES** | | | | | | | | | |
| | Fat Boy | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Heritage Softail Classic | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Heritage Softail Special | '96 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Electra Glide Standard | '96-97 | Y50-N18LA-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Road King | '96-97 | Y50-N18LA-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Electra Glide Classic | '96-97 | Y50-N18LA-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Ultra Classic Electra | '96-97 | Y50-N18LA-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Ultra Classic Tour | '96 | Y50-N18LA-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 130/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| 1340 | **FX SERIES** | | | | | | | | | |
| | Dyna Super Glide | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Dyna Convertible | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Dyna Wide Glide | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 80/90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Dyna Low Rider | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Softail Custom | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 80/90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Springer Softail | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 80/90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Bad Boy | '96-97 | YB16HL-A-CX | BPR4ES-11 | | 80/90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| 1450 | **FL SERIES** | | | | | | | | | |
| | FLHR Road King | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | MT90-16 | MT90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | FLHRCI Road King Classic | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | MT90-16 | MT90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | FLHT Electra Glide | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | MT90-16 | MT90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | FLTR Road Glide | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | MT90-16 | MT90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| 1450 | **FX SERIES** | | | | | | | | | |
| | FXD Dyna Super Glide | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | FXD Dyna Low Rider | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | FXDWG Dyna Wide Glide | '99-01 | | DCPR7E | | MH90-21 | 130/90-16 | Belt | — | — |

## HONDA

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | MB5 | '82 | YB2.5L-C | BR8HS | W24FSR-U | 2.50-18 | 2.50-18 | 420-106 | 13 | 43 |
| | QA50 | '70-75 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-5 | 4.00-5 | 420-78 | 15 | 27 |
| | Z50A | '72-78 | | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.50-8 | 3.50-8 | 420-76 | 12 | 37 |
| | Z50R | '79-81 | | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-8 | 3.50-8 | 420-76 | 12 | 37 |
| | Z50R | '82-87 | | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-8 | 3.50-8 | 420-76 | 13 | 37 |
| | Z50R | '88-99 | | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-8 | 3.50-8 | 420-76 | 14 | 37 |
| | ZB50 | '88 | YT4L-BS | CR6HS | U20FSR-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | 420-100 | 15 | 37 |
| 70 | C70M | '70-73 | 6N11-2D | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.25-17 | 2.25-17 | 420-96 | 14 | 36 |
| | CL70 | '69-70 | 6N5.5-1D-1 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-17 | 2.50-17 | 420-102 | 13 | 47 |
| | CL70 | '71-72 | 6N5.5-1D-1 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-17 | 2.50-17 | 420-102 | 13 | 49 |
| | CT70 | '69-71 | 6N2A-2C | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-88 | 15 | 38 |
| | CT70 | '72-73 | 6N2A-2C-3 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-88 | 15 | 35 |
| | CT70 | '74-79 | 6N4C-1B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-88 | 15 | 35 |
| | CT70 | '91-94 | YT4L-BS | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | 420-86 | 15 | 35 |
| | CT70H | '70-71 | 6N2A-2C | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-92 | 14 | 45 |
| | CT70H | '72-73 | 6N2A-2C-3 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-92 | 14 | 45 |
| | SL70 | '71-72 | 6N2A-2C | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 420-96 | 13 | 44 |
| | SL70 | 73 | 6N2A-2C-3 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 420-96 | 13 | 44 |
| | XL70 | '74-76 | 6N4C-1B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 420-96 | 13 | 44 |
| 75 | XL75 | '77-79 | 6N4C-1B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 420-94 | 14 | 36 |
| 80 | XL80S | '80-81 | 6N4C-1B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-96 | 15 | 37 |
| | XL80S | '82 | 6N4C-1B | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-96 | 15 | 37 |
| | XL80S | '83-85 | 6N4-2A-8 | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-96 | 15 | 37 |
| 90 | CT90 Trail | '66-79 | 6N5.5-ID | D8HA | X24FS-U | 2.50-17 | 2.75-17 | 428-104 | 15 | 45 |
| | ST90 | '73-75 | 6N5.5-ID | D6HA | X20FS-U | 3.00-14 | 3.00-14 | 428-94 | 15 | 40 |
| 100 | CB100 | '70-72 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 40 |
| | CL100 | '70-71 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 40 |
| | CL100 | '72 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-104 | 14 | 43 |
| | CL100S | '71 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 40 |
| | CL100S | '72-73 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-104 | 14 | 43 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 100 | CB100 | '70-72 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 40 |
| | CL100 | '70-71 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 40 |
| | CL100 | '72 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-104 | 14 | 43 |
| | CL100S | '71 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 40 |
| | CL100S | '72-73 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-104 | 14 | 43 |
| | SL100 | '70 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-17 | 428-104 | 14 | 44 |
| | SL100 | '71-73 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-17 | 428-110 | 14 | 49 |
| | XL100 | '74-76 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-17 | 428-110 | 14 | 49 |
| | XL100 | '77-78 | 6N4C-1B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-17 | 428-112 | 14 | 49 |
| | XL100S | '79-80 | 6N4-2A-4 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-17 | 428-118 | 15 | 45 |
| | XL100S | '81 | 6N4C-1B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-108 | 15 | 42 |

# HONDA — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | XL100S | '82 | 6N4C-1B | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-108 | 15 | 42 |
| | XL100S | '83-85 | 6N4-2A-4 | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-108 | 15 | 42 |
| 110 | CT110 Trail | '80-81 | 6N4-2A-8 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 2.75-17 | 428-104 | 15 | 45 |
| | CT110 Trail | '82-84 | 6N4-2A-8 | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 2.75-17 | 2.75-17 | 428-104 | 15 | 45 |
| | CT110 Trail | '86 | 6N4-2A-4 | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 2.75-17 | 2.75-17 | 428-104 | 15 | 45 |
| 125 | CB125S | '73-75 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 2.75-17 | 428-102 | 15 | 40 |
| | CB125S | '76-80 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-17 | 428-100 | 15 | 35 |
| | CB125S | '81 | 6N6-3B-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-17 | 428-100 | 15 | 35 |
| | CB125S | '82 | 6N6-3B-1 | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-17 | 428-100 | 15 | 35 |
| | CB125S | '84-85 | YB2.5L-C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 14 | 43 |
| | CL125S | '73-75 | 6N4C-1B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-17 | 428-104 | 15 | 43 |
| | CT125 Trail | '77 | 6N4C-1B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 428-102 | 14 | 52 |
| | MT125 | '74-76 | 6N6-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 44 |
| | NX125 | '88 | YTX7L-BS | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-130 | 15 | 56 |
| | NX125 | '89-90 | YTX7L-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-126 | 15 | 48 |
| | SL125 | '71-73 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-110 | 15 | 49 |
| | TL125 | '73-76 | | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 428-120 | 15 | 60 |
| | XL125 | '74-75 | 6N4C-1B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-120 | 15 | 52 |
| | XL125 | '76-78 | 6N4C-1B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 52 |
| | XL125S | '79-81 | 6N4-2A-4 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-124 | 14 | 56 |
| | XL125S | '82-85 | 6N4-2A-4 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-124 | 14 | 56 |
| 175 | CB175 | '69-72 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8HA | X24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-112 | 16 | 38 |
| | CB175 | '73 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8HA | X24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 520-94 | 14 | 33 |
| | CL175 | '68 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8HA | X24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-108 | 16 | 40 |
| | CL175 | '69 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8HA | X24FS-U | 3.00-19 | 3.25-18 | 428-116 | 17 | 43 |
| | CL175 | '70-72 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8HA | X24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.25-18 | 428-116 | 17 | 43 |
| | CL175 | '73 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8HA | X24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.25-18 | 520-94 | 14 | 35 |
| | SL175 | '70-72 | 12N5-4B | D8HA | X24FS-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 16 | 43 |
| | XL175 | '73 | 6N6-3B | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-94 | 14 | 42 |
| | XL175 | '74 | 6N6-3B | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-94 | 14 | 38 |
| | XL175 | '75-78 | 6N6-3B | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-94 | 14 | 36 |
| 185 | CM185 Twinstar | '78-79 | 6N12A-2D | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 3.00-17 | 3.50-16 | 428-112 | 15 | 35 |
| | XL185S | '79-81 | 6N4-2A-4 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-120 | 14 | 50 |
| | XL185S | '82-83 | 6N4-2A-4 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-120 | 14 | 50 |
| 200 | CM200T Twinstar | '80 | 6N12A-2C | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 3.00-17 | 3.50-16 | 428-112 | 15 | 35 |
| | CM200T Twinstar | '81 | 12N9-4B-1 | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 3.00-17 | 3.50-16 | 428-112 | 15 | 35 |
| | CM200T Twinstar | '82 | 12N9-4B-1 | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 3.00-17 | 3.50-16 | 428-112 | 15 | 35 |
| | TLR200 Reflex | '86-87 | YT4L-BS | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-96 | 13 | 44 |
| | XL200R | '83-84 | YB3-LA | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-104 | 13 | 45 |
| 250 | CB250 Nighthawk | '91-01 | YTX7L-BS | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 90/100-18 | 120/90-16 | 520-106 | 14 | 33 |
| | CM250C Custom | '82-83 | YB9-B | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 3.25-18 | 4.25-16 | 520-104 | 14 | 32 |
| | CMX250 Rebel | '85-87 | YB9L-B | CR6HS | U20FSR-U | 3.00-18 | 130/90-15 | 520-108 | 14 | 33 |
| | CMX250 | '96-01 | YTX7L-BS | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.00-18 | 130/90-15 | 520-108 | 14 | 33 |
| | MT250 | '74-76 | 6N6-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 44 |
| | NX250 | '88-90 | YTX7L-BS | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 90/100-19 | 120/90-16 | 520-102 | 13 | 41 |
| | VTR250 | '88 | YB9-B | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 100/90-16 | 120/80-17 | 520-104 | 14 | 45 |
| | VTR250 | '89 | YB9-B | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 100/90-16 | 120/80-17 | 428-128 | 17 | 51 |
| | VTR250 | '90 | YB9-B | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 100/90-17 | 120/80-17 | 428-128 | 17 | 51 |
| | XL250 | '72-76 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 15 | 48 |
| | XL250S | '78-81 | 6N4-2A-4 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-23 | 4.60-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 53 |
| | XL250R | 82-83 | YB3L-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-102 | 14 | 47 |
| | XL250R | '84-87 | YB3L-A | DPR9Z | X27GPR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-102 | 13 | 40 |
| | XR250L | '91-96 | YT4L-BS | DPR8Z | X24GPR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-104 | 13 | 40 |
| 350 | CB350 Twin | '68-73 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-94 | 16 | 36 |
| | CB350 Four | '72-74 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 16 | 38 |
| | CL350 | '68-73 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 16 | 38 |
| | SL350 Elec. | '69-70 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 40 |
| | SL350 Kick | '71-73 | 12N5-4B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 42 |
| | XL350 | '74-78 | 6N6-3B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 530-100 | 15 | 45 |
| | XL350R | '84-85 | YB3L-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 530-102 | 14 | 40 |
| 360 | CB/CL360 | '74-76 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-94 | 16 | 34 |
| | CJ360 | '75-77 | 12N9-4B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-98 | 16 | 34 |
| 400 | CB400A | '78 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 37 |
| | CB400A | '79-81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-18 | 4.60-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 35 |
| | CB400F Four | '75-77 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 17 | 38 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 360 | CB/CL360 | '74-76 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-94 | 16 | 34 |
| | CJ360 | '75-77 | 12N9-4B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-98 | 16 | 34 |
| 400 | CB400A | '78 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 37 |
| | CB400A | '79-81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-18 | 4.60-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 35 |
| | CB400F Four | '75-77 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 17 | 38 |
| | CB400F CB1 | '89-90 | YTX9-BS | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 110/70-17 | 140/70-17 | 525-104 | 15 | 41 |
| | CB400T Hawk I | '78-79 | 12N9-4B-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 37 |
| | CB400T Hawk II | '78-81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 37 |
| | CM400C/E | '79-81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 35 |
| 450 | CB/CL450 | '68-74 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.50-18 | 530-92 | 16 | 35 |

# HONDA — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 450 | CB450SC | '82-86 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.25-19 | 4.60-16 | 530-106 | 17 | 36 |
| | CB450T Hawk | '82 | YB12A-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 36 |
| | CM450A/C/E | '82 | YB12A-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-18 | 4.60-16 | 530-102 | 17 | 34 |
| | CM450A/E | '83 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-18 | 4.60-16 | 530-102 | 17 | 34 |
| | CMX450 Rebel | '86-87 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-18 | 140/90-15 | 525-112 | 17 | 37 |
| 500 | CB500K Four | '71-74 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-98 | 17 | 35 |
| | CB500T Twin | '75-76 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-96 | 15 | 33 |
| | CX500 | '78-79 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | CX500C/D | '79-81 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | CX500 Turbo | '82 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EV-9 | X24EPR-ZU9 | 3.50-18 | 120/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | FT500 Ascot | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 530-100 | 15 | 42 |
| | GB500 | '89-90 | YB12A-B | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 90/90-18 | 110/90-18 | 525-108 | 15 | 37 |
| | GL500 | '81 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GL500 | '82 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF500C Magna | '84-85 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-118 | 130/90-16 | 530-108 | 15 | 44 |
| | VF500F Interceptor | '84-85 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-16 | 110/90-18 | 530-108 | 15 | 44 |
| | VF500F Interceptor | '86 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-16 | 110/90-18 | 530-108 | 15 | 43 |
| | VT500C Shadow | '83-86 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-18 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT500FT Ascot | '83-84 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-18 | 4.25-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XL500S | '79-81 | 6N4-2A-4 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-23 | 4.60-18 | 520-96 | 14 | 41 |
| | XL500R | '82 | YB3L-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-100 | 15 | 43 |
| 550 | CB550K | '74-78 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-100 | 17 | 37 |
| | CB550SC | '83 | YB12AL-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 600 | CBR600 Hurricane | '87-90 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/80-17 | 130/80-17 | 530-110 | 15 | 44 |
| | CBR600 F2, F3 | '91-98 | YTX9-BS | CR9EH-9 | | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 43 |
| | CBR600 F4 | '99-00 | YTX9-BS | CR9EH-9 | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 525 | 16 | 45 |
| | CBR600F4I | '01 | YTX9-BS | | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 525 | — | — |
| | VT600C/CD Shadow | '88-01 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-19 | 170/80-15 | 525-102 | 16 | 44 |
| | XL600R | '83-87 | YB3L-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-104 | 15 | 43 |
| | XL600V Transalp | '89-90 | YB12A-B | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | 525-118 | 15 | 47 |
| 650 | CB650 | '79 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 530-102 | 16 | 40 |
| | CB650 | '80-81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 530-104 | 16 | 40 |
| | CB650 | '82 | YB12A-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 530-104 | 17 | 39 |
| | CB650 Custom | '80-81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 16 | 39 |
| | CB650SC Nighthawk | '82 | YB12A-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 17 | 38 |
| | CB650SC Nighthawk | '83-85 | YB12AL-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | CX650 Custom | '83 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | CX650 Turbo | '83 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EV-9 | X24EPR-ZU9 | 100/90-18 | 120/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GL650 | '83 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | NT650 Hawk GT | '88-90 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/80-17 | 150/70-17 | 525-112 | 16 | 44 |
| | NX650 | '88-89 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 90/90-21 | 120/90-17 | 520-108 | 15 | 45 |
| | XR650L | '92-01 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-110 | 15 | 45 |
| 700 | CB700SC Nighthawk | '84-86 | YB14L-A1 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-16 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF700C Magna | '84-85 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF700C Magna | '86 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF700C Magna | '87 | YB12A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 150/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF700S Sabre | '84-85 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF700F Interceptor | '84-85 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/80-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 44 |
| | VFR700 Interceptor | '86-87 | YB12-AB | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 45 |
| | VT700C Shadow | '84-85 | HYB16A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT700C Shadow | '86-87 | YB14-B2 | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 750 | CB750K | '69-70 | 12N14-3A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-100 | 17 | 48 |
| | CB750K | '71-76 | 12N14-3A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-100 | 18 | 48 |
| | CB750K | '77-78 | 12N14-3A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-88 | 15 | 41 |
| | CB750K/L | '79 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 630-90 | 15 | 38 |
| | CB750K | '80-82 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 530-108 | 18 | 46 |
| | CB750A | '76 | Y50-N18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-17 | 530-104 | 17 | 48 |
| | CB750A | '77-78 | Y50-N18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-88 | 15 | 41 |
| | CB750C | '80-82 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-106 | 18 | 43 |
| | CB750F | '75-76 | 12N14-3A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-102 | 17 | 48 |
| | CB750F | '77-78 | 12N14-3A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-88 | 14 | 43 |
| | CB750F | '79 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 630-90 | 15 | 38 |
| | CB750F | '80-82 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 530-108 | 18 | 46 |
| | CB750L | '79 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-90 | 15 | 38 |
| | CB750SC Nighthawk | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 120/90-18 | 140/90-16 | 530-106 | 18 | 43 |
| | CB750 Nighthawk | '91-01 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/80-18 | 140/70-17 | 525-110 | 15 | 38 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CB750F | '79 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 630-90 | 15 | 38 |
| CB750F | '80-82 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 530-108 | 18 | 46 |
| CB750L | '79 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-90 | 15 | 38 |
| CB750SC Nighthawk | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 120/90-18 | 140/90-16 | 530-106 | 18 | 43 |
| CB750 Nighthawk | '91-01 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/80-18 | 140/70-17 | 525-110 | 15 | 38 |
| RC45 | '94 | YTX9-BS | CR9EHVX-9 | | 130/70-16 | 190/50-17 | 525 | 17 | 40 |
| VF750C Magna | '82-83 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| VF750C Magna | '88 | YB12-AA | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-19 | 150/80-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| VF750C Magna | '94-00 | YTX12-BS | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 120/80-17 | 150/80-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| VF750F Interceptor | '83-84 | YB14-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/80-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-110 | 17 | 44 |
| VF750S Sabre | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | —— | —— |

# HONDA — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 750 | VFR750F Interceptor | '86 | YB12A-B | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 110/90-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 45 |
| | VFR750F Interceptor | '90-97 | YTX12-BS | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 120/70VR-17 | 170/60VR-17 | 530-112 | 16 | 43 |
| | VFR750R (RC30) | '90 | | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 120/70VR-17 | 170/60VR-17 | 525-106 | 16 | 42 |
| | VT750C Shadow | '83 | HYB16A-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT750C2 | '97-01 | YTX14-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/90-17 | 170/80-15 | 525 | 17 | 41 |
| | VT750 Spirit | '01 | YTX14BS | DPR8EA-9 | | 110/80-19 | 160/80-15 | 525 | — | — |
| 800 | PC800 Pacific Coast | '89-98 | YTX12-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 120/80-17 | 140/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VFR800 | '98-00 | YTX12-BS | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530 | 17 | 43 |
| | VT800C Shadow | '88 | YB14-B2 | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 900 | CB900C | '80-82 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ES | X24ESR-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | CB900F | '81-82 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ES | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 530-106 | 17 | 44 |
| | CBR900RR | '93-95 | YTX9-BS | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 130/70-16 | 180/55-17 | 530-108 | 16 | 43 |
| | CBR900RR | '96-99 | YTX9-BS | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 130/70-16 | 180/55-17 | 525-108 | 16 | 43 |
| 929 | CBR929RR | '00-01 | YTX9-BS | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530 | 16 | 43 |
| 1000 | CB1000C | '83 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 110/90-18 | 140-90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | CB1000 | '94-95 | | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-18 | 530 | — | — |
| | CBR1000 Hurricane | '87-88 | YB14L-B2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 110/80-17 | 140/80-17 | 530-114 | 17 | 43 |
| | CBR1000 Hurricane | '90-92 | YB14L-B2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 530-114 | 17 | 42 |
| | CBR1000 Hurricane | '94-95 | YB14L-B2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 160/70-17 | 530- | — | — |
| | GL1000 Goldwing | '75-79 | Y50-N18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | RVT1000R | '00-01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530 | 16 | 40 |
| | VF1000F Interceptor | '84 | YB16B-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/80-16 | 140/80-17 | 530-110 | 17 | 43 |
| | VF1000R Interceptor | '85-86 | YB16B-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/80-16 | 140/80-17 | 530-110 | 17 | 44 |
| | VTR1000F | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | DPR9EVX-9 | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530 | 16 | 41 |
| 1050 | CBX | '79 | YB18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 630-84 | 15 | 35 |
| | CBX | '80 | YB18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.25-18 | 530-102 | 18 | 42 |
| | CBX | '81 | YB18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-18 | 530-108 | 18 | 42 |
| | CBX | '82 | YB18L-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-18 | 530-108 | 18 | 42 |
| | CBX (optional) | '82 | Y50-N18L-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-18 | 530-108 | 18 | 42 |
| 1100 | CB1100F | '83 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ES | X24ESR-U | 100/90-18 | 130/90-17 | 530-104 | 17 | 42 |
| | CBR1100XX | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9EHVX-9 | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530 | 17 | 45 |
| | GL1100 | '80 | Y50N18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GL1100 | '81 | Y50-N18L-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GL1100 | '82-83 | Y50-N18L-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/90-18 | 140/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | ST1100 | '91-01 | YTX14-BS | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 110/80-18 | 160/70-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | ST1100ABS | '97-00 | YTX14-BS | CR8EH-9 | U24FER-9 | 120/80-18 | 160/70-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF1100C Magna | '83-86 | YB18-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 140/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VF1100S Sabre | '84-85 | YB18L-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 130/90-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT1100C Shadow | '85-86 | HYB16A-A | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT1100C Shadow | '87-97 | HYB16A-A | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT1100C Shadow Spirit | '00-01 | HYB16A-AB | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT1100C2 Ace | '95-00 | HYB16A-AB | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 120/90-18 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT1100C3 Aero | '98-01 | HYB16A-AB | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 140/80-17 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VT1100CT Tourer | '98-01 | HYB16A-AB | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 130/90-18 | 170/70-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1200 | GL1200 | '84-87 | Y50-N18L-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1500 | GL1500 All | '88-00 | Y50-N18L-A3 | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 130/70-18 | 160/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GL1500C/CT | '97-01 | YTX14-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-17 | 180/70-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GL1500 FT Interstate | '99-00 | YTX14-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-17 | 180/70-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1800 | GL1800/A | '01 | | | | 130/70-18 | 180/60-16 | Shaft | — | — |

# KAWASAKI

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | AR50 | '82 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 3.00-18 | 420-114 | 13 | 46 |
| | AR80 | 82 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 3.00-18 | 420-114 | 15 | 43 |
| 100 | KE100 | '76-77 | 6N4-2A-5 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 15 | 42 |
| | KE100 | '78 | 6N4-2A-5 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 15 | 42 |
| | KE100 | '79-81 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 15 | 42 |
| | KE100 | '82-01 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-17 | 428-112 | 15 | 40 |
| | Eliminator 125 | '01 | | | | 90/90-17 | 130/90-15 | | | |
| 125 | KD125 | '75-79 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | KE125 | '76-79 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | KE125 | '80-83 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| 175 | KE175 | '80-81 | 6N6-1D-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-116 | 14 | 44 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 125 | KD125 | '75-79 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | KE125 | '76-79 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | KE125 | '80-83 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-116 | 14 | 50 |
| 175 | KE175 | '80-81 | 6N6-1D-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-116 | 14 | 44 |
| 200 | KZ200 | '78-79 | 12N10-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.25-17 | 520-98 | 15 | 40 |
| 250 | EL250 | '88-89 | YB9L-A2 | C8HA | U24FS-L | 100/80-17 | 140/90-15 | 520-114 | 14 | 44 |
| | EL250 | '90-91 | YB9L-A2 | C8HA | U24FS-L | 110/90-17 | 140/90-15 | 520-114 | 14 | 44 |
| | EX250 Ninja | '86-87 | YB9L-A2 | C8HA | U24FS-L | 100/80-16 | 120/80-16 | 520-104 | 14 | 42 |

# KAWASAKI — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | EX250 Ninja | '88-94 | YB9L-A2 | C8HA | U24FS-L | 100/80-16 | 130/80-16 | 520-106 | 14 | 45 |
| | EX250F Ninja | '95-97 | YTX7L-BS | C8HA | U24FS-L | 100/80-16 | 130/80-16 | 520-106 | 14 | 45 |
| | EX250F | '98-01 | YTX7L-BS | CR8HSA | | 100/80-16 | 130/80-16 | 520-106 | 14 | 45 |
| | KE250 | '77-79 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-98 | 14 | 39 |
| | KL250 | '78-79 | 6N6-1D-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-96 | 14 | 40 |
| | KL250 | '80-82 | 6N6-1D-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-96 | 14 | 40 |
| | KL250 | '83 | 6N6-1D-2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-96 | 14 | 40 |
| | KL/KLR250 | '85-00 | YB4L-A | DP9EA-9 | X27EP-U9 | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-104 | 15 | 44 |
| | KL250 Super Sherpa | '00-01 | YXT7L-BS | CR8E | | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 43 |
| | KZ250LTD | '80-81 | 12N10-3A-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-18 | 4.60-16 | 520-102 | 15 | 37 |
| | KZ250CSR | '82 | 12N10-3A-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-18 | 120/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | KZ250LTD | '83 | 12N10-3A-2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-19 | 120/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | SI250 | '73 | 12N5.5-4A | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.00-18 | 3.25-18 | 525-102 | 14 | 48 |
| | SI250 | '74-75 | 12N5.5-4A | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.00-18 | 3.25-18 | 525-104 | 14 | 48 |
| 305 | EX305GPZ | '83 | YBL9-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EP-U9 | 90/90-18 | 110/80-18 | Belt | — | — |
| | KZ305CSR | '81-82 | YB10L-A2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 3.00-18 | 120/90-16 | 530-98 | 15 | 33 |
| | KZ305 | '87-88 | YB10L-A2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 3.00-18 | 120/90-16 | Belt | — | — |
| 350 | F5-350 | '70-71 | 6N2-2A-3 | B10H | W31FS-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-92 | 14 | 41 |
| | F9-350 | '72 | 6N2-2A-3 | B10H | W31FS-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-94 | 14 | 41 |
| | F9-350 | '73-75 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B10H | W31FS-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-94 | 14 | 41 |
| | S2 | '72-73 | 12N5.5-4A | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-102 | 14 | 43 |
| 400 | KZ400A/C/S | '75-78 | 12N5.5-4A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-100 | 15 | 45 |
| | KZ400LTD | '79 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 15 | 45 |
| | KZ400A Deluxe | '77-78 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-100 | 15 | 45 |
| | KZ400D | '74-77 | 12N12A-4A-1 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-100 | 15 | 45 |
| 440 | KZ440 | '80-81 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-100 | 15 | 45 |
| | KZ440 | '82 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.10-18 | Belt | — | — |
| | KZ440 LTD | '80-83 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 15 | 45 |
| 450 | EN450 | '85-90 | YB12A-A | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Belt | — | — |
| 500 | EN500A Vulcan | '90-96 | YB12A-A | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Belt | — | — |
| | EN500C Vulcan | '96-01 | YB12AL-A2 | DR9EA | X27ESR-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Belt | — | — |
| | EX500 Ninja | '87-93 | YB14L-A2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-16 | 120/90-16 | 520-104 | 16 | 42 |
| | EX500 Ninja | '94-97 | YB14L-A2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 110/70-17 | 130/70-17 | 520-104 | 16 | 42 |
| | EX500 Ninja | '98-01 | YB14L-A2 | DR9EA | X27ESR-U | 110/70-17 | 130/70-17 | 520-104 | 16 | 41 |
| | H1500 w/CDI | '69-72 | 12N9-4B1 | BUHX | X27ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-102 | 15 | 45 |
| | H1500 Std. Ign. | '72 | 12N9-4B1 | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-102 | 15 | 45 |
| | H1500 | '73-75 | 12N9-3B | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-106 | 15 | 45 |
| | KH500 | '76 | 12N9-3B | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-106 | 15 | 45 |
| 550 | KZ550 | '80-83 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 40 |
| | KZ550GPZ | '81 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 38 |
| | KZ550GPZ | '82-83 | SYB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 38 |
| | KZ550 Spectre | '83 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KZ550 Ltd. | '80-84 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-100 | 16 | 40 |
| | Zepher 550 | '91 | YB12A-A | DR9EA | X27FSR-U | 110/80-17 | 140/70-18 | 520-108 | 16 | 41 |
| | ZX550 GPZ | '84-85 | SYB12A-A | DP9EA-9 | X27EP-U9 | 100/90-18 | 120/80-18 | 520-104 | 16 | 38 |
| 600 | KL600/KLR | '84 | YB4L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-104 | 15 | 43 |
| | KL600/KLR | '85-86 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | 520-104 | 15 | 43 |
| | ZL600 Eliminator | '86-87 | YB12A-A | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-18 | 150/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | ZX600 Ninja | '85-87 | YB12A-A | D9EA | X27ES-U | 110/90-16 | 130/90-16 | 530-102 | 15 | 39 |
| | ZX600 Ninja 600R | '88-90 | YB12A-A | D9EA | X27ES-U | 110/80-16 | 130/90-16 | 530-102 | 15 | 39 |
| | ZX600 Ninja 600R | '91-97 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/80-16 | 130/90-16 | 530-102 | 15 | 39 |
| | ZX600 Ninja ZX6 | '90-92 | YB12A-A | C9E | U27ES-N | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-110 | 15 | 45 |
| | ZX600E ZX-6 | '93-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-112 | 16 | 48 |
| | ZX600F ZX-6R | '95-97 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 525-108 | 15 | 40 |
| | ZX600F ZX-6R | '98-99 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/60-17 | 170/60-17 | 525-108 | 15 | 40 |
| | ZX600F ZX-6R | '00-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/65-17 | 180/55-17 | 525-108 | 15 | 40 |
| 650 | KL650/KLR | '87 | YB14L-A2 | DP9EA-9 | X27EP-U9 | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-106 | 15 | 43 |
| | KL650/KLR | '88-01 | YB14L-A2 | DP9EA-9 | X27EP-U9 | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | 520-106 | 15 | 43 |
| | KL650/Tengai | '90 | YB14L-A2 | DP9EA-9 | X27EP-U9 | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | 520-106 | 15 | 43 |
| | KLX650 | '94-96 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | 520 | — | — |
| | KZ650B/C | '77-79 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 42 |
| | KZ650D SR | '78-79 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.50-19 | 5.10-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 40 |
| | KZ650E LTD | '80 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.50-19 | 5.10-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 41 |
| | KZ650F1 | '80 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 42 |
| | KZ650CSR | '81-83 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 630-84 | 13 | 33 |
| | W650 | '00 | YTX14-BS | CR8E | | 120/90-19 | 130/80-18 | 525 | 15 | 39 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KZ650D SR | '78-79 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.50-19 | 5.10-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 40 |
| | KZ650E LTD | '80 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.50-19 | 5.10-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 41 |
| | KZ650F1 | '80 | YB10L-A2 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 42 |
| | KZ650CSR | '81-83 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 630-84 | 13 | 33 |
| | W650 | '00 | YTX14-BS | CR8E | | 120/90-19 | 130/80-18 | 525 | 15 | 39 |
| 700 | KZ700 LTD | '84 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 120/90-18 | 630-88 | 13 | 33 |
| | VN700 Vulcan | '85 | YB14L-A2 | DP7EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 100/90-19 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZN700 LTD | '84-85 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 110/90-18 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |

# KAWASAKI — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 750 | 750H2 | '72-73 | 12N5.5-4A | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-110 | 15 | 47 |
| | 750H2 | '74-75 | 12N5.5-4A | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-120 | 15 | 47 |
| | KZ750 Twin LTD | '80 | SYB14L-A2 | B6ES | W20ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-106 | 16 | 38 |
| | KZ750 Twin CSR | '82 | SYB14L-A2 | B6ES | W20ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-106 | 16 | 38 |
| | KZ750B | '76-79 | SYB14L-A2 | B6ES | W20ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-106 | 16 | 38 |
| | KZ750 LTD | '80-82 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 630-84 | 13 | 32 |
| | KZ750 LTD | '83 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | KZ750E | '80-82 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-84 | 13 | 33 |
| | KZ750GPZ | '82 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 120/90-18 | 630-84 | 13 | 33 |
| | KZ750 LTD | '83 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | KZ750 LTD | '83 | SYB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 120/90-18 | 630-88 | 13 | 33 |
| | KZ750 Spectre | '82-83 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | VN750 Vulcan | '85-01 | YB14L-A2 | DP7EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 100/90-19 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZR7-S | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | —— | —— | —— |
| | ZR750 Zephyr | '91 | YTX12-BS | D9EA | X27ES-U | 120/70-17 | 150/70-17 | 525-106 | 15 | 39 |
| | ZX750A GPZ | '83-85 | SYB14L-A2 | B9ES | W27ES-U | 100/90-18 | 130/80-18 | 630-94 | 15 | 38 |
| | ZX750E Turbo | '84-85 | SYB14L-A2 | BR9EV | W27ES-ZU | 100/90-18 | 130/80-18 | 630-98 | 15 | 46 |
| | ZX750 Ninja | '87-89 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-16 | 140/80-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 47 |
| | ZX750 Ninja | '90 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-16 | 140/70-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 46 |
| | ZX750 Ninja ZX-7 | '90 | YB12AL-A | C9E | U27ESN | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 530- | 16 | 46 |
| | ZX750 Ninja ZX-7 | '91-95 | YTX12-BS | C9E | U27ESN | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530-110 | 16 | 45 |
| | ZX750K,L,M Ninja ZX-7R | '91-96 | YTX9-BS | D9EA | X27ES-U | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530 | 16 | 44 |
| | ZX750P Ninja ZX-7R | '96-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 525-110 | 16 | 43 |
| 800 | VN800A Vulcan | '95-97 | YTX14-BS | CR7E | U22ESR-N | 80/90-21 | 140/90-16 | 530-114 | 16 | 46 |
| | VN800 A | '98-01 | YTX14-BS | CR7E | U22ESR-N | 80/90-21 | 140/90-16 | 530-114 | 17 | 42 |
| | VN800 B Classic | '98-01 | YTX14-BS | CR7E | U22ESR-N | 130/90-16 | 140/90-16 | 530-112 | 17 | 42 |
| | VN800 Drifter | '00-01 | YTX14-BS | CR7E | U22ESR-N | 130/90-16 | 140/90-16 | 530-112 | 17 | 42 |
| 900 | KZ900 | '76-77 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 5.10-16 | 630-92 | 15 | 35 |
| | KZ900Z1 | '73-75 | 12N14-3A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-92 | 15 | 35 |
| | ZL900 Eliminator | '85-86 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 160/80-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZX900 Ninja | '84-86 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 120/80-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-114 | 17 | 50 |
| | ZX-9R | '94-97 | YTX12-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | | | |
| | ZX-9R | '98-00 | YTX9-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530-112 | 16 | 41 |
| | ZX-9R | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-110 | 16 | 41 |
| 1000 | KZ1000A | '77-80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-92 | 15 | 33 |
| | KZ1000B LTD | '77-80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 5.10-16 | 630-92 | 15 | 33 |
| | KZ1000C Police | '78-79 | YB14L-A2 | BR8ES | W24ES-RU | MN90-18 | MR90-18 | 630-92 | 15 | 37 |
| | KZ1000C Police | '79-81 | YB16L-B | BR8ES | W24ES-RU | MN90-18 | MR90-18 | 630-92 | 15 | 35 |
| | KZ1000P Police | '82 | YB18L-A | BR8ES | W24ES-RU | MN90-18 | MR90-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | KZ1000P Police | '83-93 | YB18L-A | BR8ES | W24ES-RU | MN90-18 | MR90-18 | 630-98 | 15 | 41 |
| | KZ1000Z/R | '78,80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-92 | 15 | 33 |
| | KZ1000E Shaft | '79-80 | 12N16-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | KZ1000G Classic | '80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-92 | 15 | 33 |
| | KZ1000J | '81-83 | YB18L-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.25-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | KZ1000 LTD | '81-82 | YB18L-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-16 | 630-96 | 15 | 39 |
| | KZ1000M CSR | '81-82 | YB18L-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 630-96 | 15 | 39 |
| | KZ1000R Replica | '82-83 | YB18L-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 120/90-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | ZG1000 Concours | '86 | YB18L-A | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 110/80-18 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZG1000 Concours | '87-95 | YB18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/80-18 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZG1000 Concours | '98-01 | YB18L-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 120/70-18 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZL1000 Eliminator | '87 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 160/80-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZX1000 Ninja | '86 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 120/80-16 | 150/80-16 | 632-94 | 15 | 41 |
| | ZX1000 Ninja | '87 | YB14L-A2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 120/80-16 | 150/80-16 | 632-94 | 15 | 41 |
| | ZX1000 Ninja ZX10 | '88-90 | YB14L-A2 | C9E | U27ESN | 120/80VR-17 | 160/80VR-16 | 532-110 | 17 | 45 |
| 1100 | KZ1100A | '81-83 | YB18L-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | KZ1100 GPZ | '81 | 12N16-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.25-18 | 630-98 | 15 | 41 |
| | KZ1100 GPZ | '82 | SYB16L-B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 120/90-18 | 630-98 | 15 | 42 |
| | KZ1100D Spectre | '82-83 | YB18L-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZRX1100 | '99-00 | YTX14-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 530-110 | 17 | 45 |
| | ZX1100 GPZ | '83-84 | SYB16L-B | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 110/90-18 | 130/90-17 | 630-100 | 15 | 41 |
| | ZX1100 Ninja ZX-11 | '90-92 | YB14L-A2 | CR9E | U27ESN | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 530-110 | 17 | 45 |
| | ZX1100C Ninja ZX-11 | '93 | YB14L-A2 | CR9E | U27ESN | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530-110 | 17 | 45 |
| | ZX1100D Ninja ZX-11 | '94-01 | YTX14-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530-110 | 17 | 45 |
| | ZX1100E/ABS GPZ | '95-96 | YTX14-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | | | | | |
| | ZN1100 LTD | '84-85 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 110/90-18 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 1200 | ZG1200 Voyager | '86-01 | SY50-N18L-AT | DPR8EA9 | X24EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZRX1200 | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | —— | —— | —— |
| | ZX-12R | '00-01 | YTX14-BS | CR9EKPA | | 120/70-17 | 200/50-17 | 530-116 | 18 | 46 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ZX1100E/ABS GPZ | '93-98 | YTX14-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | | | | | |
| | ZN1100 LTD | '84-85 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 110/90-18 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 1200 | ZG1200 Voyager | '86-01 | SY50-N18L-AT | DPR8EA9 | X24EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZRX1200 | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | —— | —— | —— |
| | ZX-12R | '00-01 | YTX14-BS | CR9EKPA | | 120/70-17 | 200/50-17 | 530-116 | 18 | 46 |
| 1300 | KZ1300 | '79-82 | Y50-N18L-A | BP6ES | W20EP-U | MN90-18 | MT90-17 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZN1300 Voyager | '83-86 | Y50-N18L-A | BPR6ES | W20EPR-U | MR90-18 | MU90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | ZN1300 Voyager | '87-88 | Y50-N18L-A | BPR6ES | W20EPR-U | 120/90-18 | 140/90-18 | Shaft | —— | —— |

# KAWASAKI — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1500 | VN1500/C Vulcan | '87-96 | Y50-N18L-A | DP7EA-9 | X22EP-U9 | 100/90-19 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VN1500 Classic | '98-00 | YTX16-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X27ESR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VN1500 Nomad | '99-01 | YTX16-BS | DPR5EA-9 | | 150/80-16 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VN1500 Drifter | '00-01 | YTX16-BS | DPR6EA-9 | | 130/90-16 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |

## KTM

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 400 | LC4 | '00 | | | | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520 | | |
| | RXC | '96-97 | YTX9-BS | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520 | 16 | 45 |
| 620 | RXC | '96-97 | YTX9-BS | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520 | 16 | 40 |
| | Duke | '96-97 | YTX9-BS | D8EA | X24ES-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | | | |
| 640 | LC4 | '99-00 | YTX9-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | | | |
| | LC4 Adventure | '99-00 | YTX9-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | | | |

## MOTO GUZZI

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1000 | Calif. Full Dress | '89-90 | Y60-N24AL-B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 110/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Calif. Cruiser | '90 | Y60-N24AL-B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 110/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LeMans | '89-90 | Y60-N24AL-B | BP8ES | W24EP-U | 100/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Mille G.T. | '89-90 | Y60-N24AL-B | | | 110/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Daytona 1000 | '93-94 | YB16B-A | D9EA | X27ES-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | V10 Centauro | '97 | | DR9EA | X27ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Daytona RS | '97 | | DR9EA | X27ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1100 | VII Bassa | '00 | Y60-N24AL-B | BPR6ES | | 110/90-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VII EV | '00 | Y60-N24AL-B | BPR6ES | | 110/90-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | 1100 Sport | '94-97 | YB16B-A | BPR6ES | W20EPR-U | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | California Jackal | '00 | Y60-N24AL-B | BPR6ES | | 110/90-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VII Sport | '00 | Y60-N24AL-B | BPR6ES | | 120/70-17 | 1170/60-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Quota 1100ES | '00 | Y60-N24AL-B | BPR6ES | | 90/90-21 | 130/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | California 1100i | '97 | | BPR6ES | W20EPR-U | 110/90-18 | 140/80-17 | Shaft | — | — |

## POLARIS

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1500 | V92C | '99-01 | YTX20L-BS | DCPR8E | | 160/80-16 | 160/80-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | V92SC | '00-01 | YTX20L-BS | DCPR8E | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | Belt | — | — |

## SUZUKI

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | OR50 | '79-80 | 6N4B-2A | BP6HS | W20FP-U | 2.50-15 | 3.00-14 | 420-98 | 13 | 43 |
| | TS50 | '71-74 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-17 | 2.50-17 | 420-112 | 15 | 42 |
| 75 | TS75 | '75-77 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-110 | 15 | 42 |
| 90 | RV90 | '73-77 | 6N4B-2A | B8HS | W24FS-U | 6.70-10 | 6.70-10 | 428-124 | 15 | 47 |
| 100 | SP100 | '83 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-118 | 13 | 42 |
| | TC100 | '73-77 | 6N4-2A | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-124 | 13 | 47 |
| | TS100 | '73-77 | 6N4-2A | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-124 | 13 | 49 |
| | TS100 | '78 | 6N4B-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-114 | 14 | 46 |
| | TS100 | '79-81 | 6N4B-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-116 | 14 | 46 |
| 125 | DR125S | '94-96 | YTX7L-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 70/100-21 | 100/90-18 | 428-134 | 16 | 53 |
| | GN125 | '82-83 | YB7-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.50-16 | 428-114 | 14 | 42 |
| | GN125 | '91 | YB7-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 2.75-18 | 3.50-16 | 428-114 | 14 | 42 |
| | GN125 | '92-97 | YB7-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.50-16 | 428-114 | 14 | 42 |
| | RV125 | '73-74 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 5.40-14 | 6.70-12 | 428-124 | 15 | 51 |
| | RV125 | '75-77 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 5.40-14 | 6.70-12 | 520-102 | 12 | 40 |
| | SP125 | '82-83 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-122 | 14 | 47 |
| | SP125 | '86-88 | 6N4-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 80/80-21 | 110/80-18 | 428-134 | 16 | 53 |
| | TC125 | '71-77 | 6N4B-2A | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-18 | 520-92 | 12 | 37 |
| | TS125 | '71-72 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '73 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.25-18 | 428-118 | 16 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '74 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '75 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '76 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '77 | 6N4B-2A | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '78-79 | 6N4B-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-114 | 15 | 44 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TS125 | '74 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '75 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '76 | 6N4B-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '77 | 6N4B-2A | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 50 |
| | TS125 | '78-79 | 6N4B-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-114 | 15 | 44 |
| | TS125 | '80-81 | 6N4B-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-116 | 15 | 46 |
| 185 | GT185 | '73-77 | 6N2-2A-4 | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 42 |
| | TC185 | '74-77 | 12N11-3A-1 | B7HS | W22FS-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 520-94 | 12 | 39 |
| | TS185 | '71-72 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 520-96 | 12 | 39 |
| | TS185 | '73 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 39 |
| | TS185 | '74 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 39 |
| | TS185 | '75-76 | 6N4-2A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 39 |

# SUZUKI — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TS185 | '77-79 | 6N4B-2A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 39 |
| | TS185 | '80-81 | 6N4B-2A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 39 |
| 200 | DR200S | '96-01 | YTX7L-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 70/100-21 | 100/90-18 | 520-112 | 15 | 45 |
| | SP200 | '86-88 | YB4L-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 80/80-21 | 110/80-18 | 520-110 | 15 | 45 |
| 250 | DR250S | '90-95 | YT4L-BS | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 49 |
| | GN250 | '82-83, 88 | YB10L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 4.60-16 | 520-100 | 15 | 41 |
| | GS250 | '80-81 | YB10L-A2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-17 | 520-16 | 13 | 47 |
| | GT250 | '73-75 | 12N5-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.25-18 | 520-96 | 14 | 41 |
| | GT250 | '76-77 | 12N5-3B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.25-18 | 520-96 | 14 | 41 |
| | GZ250 | '99-01 | YTX7L-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 110/90-16 | 130/90-15 | 520-110 | 15 | 41 |
| | SP250 | '82-83, 88 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-102 | 15 | 42 |
| | T250 | '70-72 | 12N5-3B | B7HS | W22FS-U | 3.00-18 | 3.25-18 | 525-96 | 14 | 41 |
| | TS250 | '70 | 6N2-2A-4 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 525-98 | 15 | 41 |
| | TS250 | '71-72 | 6N2-2A-4 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 39 |
| | TS250 | '73 | 6N4B-2A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 39 |
| | TS250 | '74 | 6N4B-2A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 39 |
| | TS250 | '75 | 6N4B-2A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 40 |
| | TS250 | '76-77 | 6N4B-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 40 |
| | TS250 | '78-79 | 6N4B-2A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 40 |
| | TS250 | '80-81 | 6N4B-2A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 40 |
| 300 | GS300 | '82-83, 85 | YB12B-B2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 3.60-18 | 4.60-16 | 520-108 | 15 | 42 |
| 350 | DR350S | '90-93 | YT4L-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X27EPR-U | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 43 |
| | DR350S | '94-95 | YT4L-BS | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-108 | 15 | 41 |
| | DR350S | '96-97 | YT4L-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-108 | 15 | 41 |
| | DR350SE | '97-99 | YTX7-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-108 | 15 | 41 |
| 370 | SP370 | '78-79 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-100 | 15 | 42 |
| 380 | GT380 | '72 | 12N7-4A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 15 | 42 |
| | GT380 | '73 | 12N7-4A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 14 | 40 |
| | GT380 | '74-77 | 12N7-4A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 15 | 40 |
| 400 | DR-Z400S | '00-01 | YTX7L-BS | | | 80/100-21 | 120/90-18 | 520 | 14 | 47 |
| | GN400 | '80-82 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.60-18 | 4.60-16 | 520-98 | 16 | 37 |
| | GS400 | '77-78 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | GS400X | '77-78 | 12N7-4A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | GSF400 Bandit | '91-93 | YTX9-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 110/70-17 | 150/70-17 | 525-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | SP400 | '80 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-100 | 15 | 42 |
| | TS400 | '72-73 | 12N5-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 16 | 40 |
| | TS400 | '74-75 | 12N5-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 40 |
| | TS400 | '76-77 | 6N4B-2A | B6ES | W20ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-104 | 16 | 40 |
| 425 | GS425 | '79 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| 450 | GS450E | '80-82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | GS450E | '83 | YB12B-B2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 45 |
| | GS450GA | '82-83, 85 | YB12B-B2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.60-18 | 4.60-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS450L | '80-82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.60-19 | 4.60-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 41 |
| | GS450L | '83 | YB12B-B2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 120/90-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 42 |
| | GS450L | '85-88 | YB12B-B2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 120/90-16 | 530-108 | 16 | 42 |
| | GS450S | '80-81 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | GS450T/TX | '81-82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 110-90/17 | 530-104 | 16 | 43 |
| | GS450TXD | '83 | YB12B-B2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 110/90-17 | 530-108 | 16 | 43 |
| 500 | GT500 | '76-77 | 12N7-4A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-110 | 15 | 33 |
| | GS500 | '89 | YB10L-B2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U | 110/80-17 | 130/80-17 | 520-110 | 16 | 39 |
| | GS500 | '90-01 | YB10L-B2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U | 110/70-17 | 130/70-17 | 520-110 | 16 | 39 |
| | SP500 | '81-83 | 6N4B-2A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 46 |
| | T500 | '70-75 | 12N7-4A | B7HS | W22FS-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-112 | 15 | 33 |
| | RE5 Rotary | '75-76 | Y60-N24L-A | | | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 14 | 43 |
| 550 | GS550 | '77-78 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-108 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550 | '79 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-110 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550E | '78-80 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-116 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550E | '83-86 | YB10L-B | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-16 | 110/90-18 | 530-112 | 14 | 48 |
| | GS550L | '79 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-110 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550L | '80 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.50-17 | 530-110 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550L | '81-82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-108 | 15 | 49 |
| | GS550L | '83,85 | YB10L-B | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-16 | 130/90-16 | 530-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | GS550L | '86 | YB10L-B | D9EA | X27ES-U | 90/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | GS550M | '82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-112 | 15 | 50 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| | GS550L | '80 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.50-17 | 530-110 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550L | '81-82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-108 | 15 | 49 |
| | GS550L | '83,85 | YB10L-B | D9EA | X27ES-U | 100/90-16 | 130/90-16 | 530-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | GS550L | '86 | YB10L-B | D9EA | X27ES-U | 90/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | GS550M | '82 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-112 | 15 | 50 |
| | GS550T | '81 | YB10L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.25-17 | 530-110 | 15 | 50 |
| | GT550 | '72-74 | 12N11-3A-1 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-108 | 16 | 40 |
| | GT550 | '75-77 | 12N11-3A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-108 | 16 | 40 |
| 600 | GSF600S | '95-99 | YTX9-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 110/70-17 | 150/60-17 | 530-112 | 15 | 48 |
| | GSF600 | '00-01 | YTX9-BS | CR9EK | | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-110 | 15 | 48 |

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | GSX600 Katana | '88-91 | YB10L-B2 | DR8ES | X24ESR-U | 110/80-17 | 140/80-17 | 530-112 | 14 | 46 |
| | GSX600 Katana | '92-96 | YB10L-B2 | DR8ES | X24ESR-U | 110/80-17 | 140/80-17 | 530-112 | 14 | 45 |
| | GSX600F | '98-01 | YTX9-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 120/70-17 | 150/70-17 | 530-118 | 15 | 47 |
| | GSX-R600 | '92-93 | YTX12-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 530-108 | 14 | 48 |
| | GSX-R600 | '97-00 | YTX9-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 525-108 | 16 | 45 |
| | GSXR600 | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 525-110 | 17 | 45 |
| | RF600R | '94-96 | YTX9-BS | CR9E | U27ESN | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-108 | 14 | 43 |
| | SP600 | '85 | YB5L-B | DP9EA-9 | X27EPU-9 | 100/80-21 | 130/80-17 | 520-108 | 16 | 42 |
| 650 | DR650S | '90-91 | YB5L-B | DP9EA-9 | X27EPU-9 | 90/90-21 | 120/90-17 | 520-114 | 16 | 42 |
| | DR650S | '92-95 | YT4L-BS | DP9EA-9 | X27EPU-9 | 90/90-21 | 120/90-17 | 520-114 | 16 | 42 |
| | DR650SE | '97-01 | YTX9-BS | CR10E | U31ESR-N | 90/90-21 | 120/90-17 | 525-110 | 15 | 42 |
| | GR650 | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 15 | 38 |
| | GS650E | '81-82 | YB10L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 3.75-18 | 530-106 | 15 | 45 |
| | GS650G | '81-83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.25-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS650GL | '81-83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS650M Katana | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.25-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LS650 Savage | '86-88, '96-01 | YB14L-B2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPRU-9 | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Belt | — | — |
| | SV650 | '99-01 | YT12A-BS | CR8E | | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 525-110 | 15 | 45 |
| | XN85 Turbo | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D9EA | X27ESR-U | 100/90-16 | 120/90-17 | 530-114 | 16 | 39 |
| 700 | GS700E/ES | '85 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-16 | 120/90-17 | 530-114 | 14 | 45 |
| | GV700 Madura | '85 | YB14L-B2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-19 | 140/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VS700 Intruder | '85-87 | YB16B-A1 | DP8EA-9 | X24EPU-9 | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 750 | GS750 | '77-79 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | GS750E | '78-79 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | GS750L | '79 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | GS750L | '80-81 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-19 | 130/90-16 | 630-96 | 15 | 40 |
| | GS750E | '80-82 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | GS750E/ES | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-16 | 120/90-17 | 530-112 | 14 | 43 |
| | GS750S Katana | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | GS750T | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 41 |
| | GSX750 Katana | '89-97 | YB14L-B2 | JR9C | X27ET-R | 110/80-17 | 150/70-17 | 530-118 | 15 | 47 |
| | GSX750F | '98 | YTX9-BS | JR9C | X27ET-R | 120/70-17 | 150/70-17 | 530-116 | 15 | 45 |
| | GSX750F | '99-01 | YTX9-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 150/70-17 | 530-116 | 15 | 45 |
| | GSX-R750 | '86-87 | YB14L-A2 | D9EA | X27ESR-U | 110/80-18 | 140/70-18 | 530-110 | 14 | 42 |
| | GSX-R750 | '88-89 | YB14L-A2 | JR9C | X27ETR-R | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 45 |
| | GSX-R750 | '91-92 | YB14L-A2 | CR10EK | U31ET-R | 130/60-17 | 170-60-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 42 |
| | GSX-R750 | '93 | YT12-BS | CR9EK | U27ETR | 120/70-17 | 170-60-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 43 |
| | GSX-R750 | '94-95 | YTX9-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-UN | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 43 |
| | GSX-R750 | '96-97 | YTX9-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-108 | 16 | 43 |
| | GSX-R750 | '98-99 | YTX9-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 525-108 | 16 | 44 |
| | GSX-R750 | '00-01 | YTX9-BS | | | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 525-110 | 17 | 42 |
| | GT750 | '72-74 | YB14L-A2 | B6ES | W20ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-108 | 15 | 47 |
| | GT750 | '75-76 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-106 | 16 | 43 |
| | GT750 | '77 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 15 | 40 |
| | VS750 Intruder | '87-91 | YB16B-A1 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EA-9 | 80/90-21 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 800 | VL800 | '01 | | | | 130/90-16 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VX800 | '90-92 | YB16B-A | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/80-18 | 150/70-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VS800 Intruder | '92-98 | YB16B-A1 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/90-21 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VS800 | '01 | YB16B-A1 | DRP8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VZ800 Marauder | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/90-15 | 530-116 | 15 | 48 |
| 850 | GS850G | '79-83 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS850GL | '80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS850GL | '81-83 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 900 | RF900R | '94-97 | YTX9-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | 532 | 15 | 43 |
| 1000 | GS1000 | '78-79 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1000E | '78-80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1000L | '79 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1000S | '79-80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1000G | '80-81 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS1000GL | '80 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS1000GL | '81 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS1000S | '82 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GSXR1000 | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | | — | — |
| | TL1000S | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-104 | 17 | 38 |
| | TL1000R | '98-01 | YTA12-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-108 | 17 | 39 |
| 1100 | GS1100E | '80-81 | SYB14L-B2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1100E | [illegible] | SYB14L-B2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | GSXR1000 | '01 | | | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | | —— | —— |
| | TL1000S | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-104 | 17 | 38 |
| | TL1000R | '98-01 | YTA12-BS | CR9EK | | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-108 | 17 | 39 |
| 1100 | GS1100E | '80-81 | SYB14L-B2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1100E | '82-83 | SYB14L-B2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1100ES | '83 | SYB14L-B2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-98 | 15 | 42 |
| | GS1100G | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | GS1100GK | '82 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | GS1100GK | '83-84 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |

# SUZUKI — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | GS1100GL | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 100/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | GS1100L | '80 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 40 |
| | GS1100S | '83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | 630-96 | 15 | 42 |
| | GSX1100G | '91-92 | YTX14-BS | JR9B | X27ET-R | 110/80-18 | 160/70-17 | | | |
| | GSX1100 Katana | '88-90 | YB14L-B2 | JR9B | X27ET-R | 120/80-16 | 150/80-16 | 532-118 | 15 | 52 |
| | GSX1100 Katana | '91-95 | YB14L-B2 | JR9B | X27ET-R | 120/80-16 | 150/80-16 | 532-122 | 15 | 52 |
| | GSX-R1100 | '86-87 | YB14L-B2 | J9A | X27ET-R | 110/80-17 | 150/70-18 | 532-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | GSX-R1100 | '88 | YB14L-B2 | J9A | X27ET-R | 110/80-18 | 160/60-18 | 532-114 | 14 | 46 |
| | GSX-R1100 | '89 | YB14L-B2 | JR9B | X27ET-R | 120/70-17 | 160/60-17 | 532-114 | 15 | 48 |
| | GSX-R1100 | '90 | YB14L-B2 | JR9B | X27ET-R | 130/60-17 | 180/55-17 | 532-114 | 15 | 48 |
| | GSX-R1100 | '91-92 | YB14L-B2 | JR9B | X27ET-R | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 532-114 | 15 | 48 |
| | GSX-R1100 | '93-97 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-UN | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 532-114 | 15 | 48 |
| 1150 | GS1150 | '84-86 | SYB14L-B2 | D9EA | X27ES-U | 110/90-16 | 130/90-17 | 630-102 | 15 | 42 |
| 1200 | GSF1200S | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | JR9B | X27ET-R | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 530-114 | 15 | 45 |
| | GV1200 Madura | '85-86 | YB14L-B2 | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 110/80-19 | 140/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1300 | GSX-1300R | '99-00 | YT12A-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-UN | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530 | 16 | 40 |
| 1400 | GV1400 Cavalcade | '86-89 | SY50-N18L-AT | PJR7A | X22EPR-GL | 130/90-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VS1400 | '87-89 | YTX16-BS-1 | DP8EA-9 | X24EPU-9 | 110/90-19 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VS1400 | '90 | YTX16-BS-1 | PJR7A | X22EPR-GL | 110/90-19 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | VS1400 | '91-01 | YTX16-BS-1 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-19 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1500 | VL1500 | '99-01 | YTX16-BS-1 | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-16 | 180/70-15 | Shaft | — | — |

## TRIUMPH

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 900 | Sprint | '97 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | | — | — |
| | Tiger | '97 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 110/80-19 | 150/80-17 | | — | — |
| | Thunderbird | '97 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 110/80-18 | 150/80-16 | | — | — |
| | Trident | '97 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-18 | 160/60-18 | | — | — |
| | Trophy | '97-99 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | | — | — |
| | Adventurer | '97-99 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 110/80-18 | 150/80-16 | | — | — |
| | T509 | '97-99 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | | — | — |
| | T595 | '97 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | | — | — |
| 1200 | Daytona 1200 | '97-99 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | | — | — |
| | Trophy 1200 | '97-99 | YB14L-A2 | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 170/60-17 | | — | — |

## YAMAHA

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | DT50 | '88-90 | 6N4-2A-5 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-17 | 420-110 | 13 | 48 |
| | RX50 | '83-84 | 6N4-2A-5 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.50-19 | 3.50-16 | 420-110 | 12 | 47 |
| | YSR50 | '87-93 | 6N4-2A-2 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 3.50-12 | 4.00-12 | 420-100 | 12 | 44 |
| 60 | RD60 | '73-75 | 6N4A-4D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-17 | 3.50-17 | 420-106 | 13 | 42 |
| 80 | DT80 | '81-83 | 6N4-2A-5 | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-15 | 2.75-14 | 420-106 | 14 | 41 |
| | GT80 | '73-80 | 6N4-2A-5 | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-15 | 2.75-14 | 420-106 | 14 | 41 |
| 100 | DT100 | '74-75 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 49 |
| | DT100 | '76 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 49 |
| | DT100 | '77 | 6N4-2A-5 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-18 | 3.00-16 | 420-102 | 14 | 45 |
| | DT100 | '78-83 | 6N4-2A-5 | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-18 | 3.00-16 | 420-102 | 14 | 45 |
| | RS100 | '75-76 | 6N4A-4D | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.50-18 | 2.75-18 | 428-102 | 15 | 36 |
| 125 | AT1/AT2 | '70-72 | 12N7-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 45 |
| | DT125 | '74-75 | 12N7-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 3.25-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 45 |
| | DT125 | '76 | 12N7-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-114 | 15 | 45 |
| | DT125 | '78 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 49 |
| | DT125 | '79-81 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 49 |
| | RD125 | '75 | 12N5.5A-3B | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 14 | 39 |
| | RD125 | '76 | 12N5.5A-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 14 | 39 |
| | XT125 | '82-83 | 6N4A-4D | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 100/90-17 | 428-120 | 14 | 54 |
| 175 | CT175 | '69-73 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 15 | 45 |
| | DT175 | '74-75 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 16 | 45 |
| | DT175 | '76 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 16 | 45 |
| | DT175 | '78-79 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 16 | 49 |
| | DT175 | '80-81 | 6N6-3B-1 | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 16 | 49 |
| 185 | SR185 | '81-82 | YB7L-B | D7EA | X22ES-U | 3.00-17 | 3.50-16 | 428-118 | 15 | 44 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | DT175 | '76 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 16 | 45 |
| | DT175 | '78-79 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 16 | 49 |
| | DT175 | '80-81 | 6N6-3B-1 | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 16 | 49 |
| 185 | SR185 | '81-82 | YB7L-B | D7EA | X22ES-U | 3.00-17 | 3.50-16 | 428-118 | 15 | 44 |
| 200 | RD200 | '74-75 | 12N9-3A-1 | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-108 | 14 | 36 |
| | RD200 | '76 | 12N9-3A-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-18 | 3.00-18 | 428-108 | 14 | 36 |
| | TW200 | '87-01 | YB7C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 130/80-18 | 180/80-14 | 428-126 | 14 | 50 |
| | XT200 | '82-83 | 6N4A-4D | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 180/80-17 | 428-118 | 15 | 47 |
| 225 | XT225 Serow | '92-96 | YTX7L-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 120/80-18 | 428-120 | 15 | 45 |

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | XT225 | '97-01 | YTX7L-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 120/80-18 | 428-120 | 15 | 41 |
| 250 | DT1 | '68-70 | 6N4-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 44 |
| | DT1 | '71 | 6N4-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 520-100 | 14 | 39 |
| | DT2 | '72-73 | 6N4-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 44 |
| | DT250 | '74-75 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-104 | 13 | 47 |
| | DT250 | '76-79 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-104 | 14 | 47 |
| | RD250 | '73-75 | 12N5.5A-3B | B8HS | W24FS-U | 3.00-18 | 3.25-18 | 530-92 | 15 | 40 |
| | SR250 | '80-82 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-18 | 120/90-16 | 520-102 | 16 | 46 |
| | SRX250 | '87 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-16 | 100/90-18 | 520-106 | 14 | 43 |
| | XT250 | '80-83 | 6N6-3B-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-98 | 15 | 47 |
| | XT250 | '84 | YB3L-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-106 | 15 | 48 |
| | XV250 RT66/Virago | '88-90 | YB10LA-2 | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.00-18 | 130/90-15 | 520-114 | 16 | 45 |
| | XV250 Virago | '97-01 | | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.00-18 | 130/90-15 | 520-114 | 16 | 45 |
| 350 | RD350 | '73-75 | 12N5.5A-3B | B8HS | W24FS-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-92 | 15 | 40 |
| | RZ350 | '84-85 | 12N5.5-3B | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 90/90-18 | 110/80-18 | 520-106 | 17 | 40 |
| | XT350 | '85-00 | YB3L-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 110/80-18 | 428-130 | 19 | 55 |
| 360 | DT360 | '74 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-104 | 15 | 44 |
| | TR1 | '70-71 | 6N2-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 39 |
| | RT2/3 | '72-73 | 6N4-2A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 520-112 | 15 | 39 |
| | XS360 | '76-77 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 40 |
| | XS360-2D | '77 | 12N7-3B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-100 | 16 | 40 |
| 400 | DT400 | '75-76 | 6N4B-2A-3 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-104 | 14 | 40 |
| | DT400 | '77 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 16 | 40 |
| | DT400 | '78 | 6N6-3B-1 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 16 | 43 |
| | FZR400 | '88-90 | YB12AL-A | CR8E | U24ESR-U | 110/70-17 | 140/60-18 | 428-130 | 19 | 58 |
| | RD400 | '76-78 | 12N5.5A-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 17 | 38 |
| | RD400 | '79 | 12N5.5A-3B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 16 | 37 |
| | XS400 | '77 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 16 | 37 |
| | XS400-2 | '78 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-96 | 16 | 37 |
| | XS400 | '78-79 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 39 |
| | XS400-2 | '79 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-18 | 3.50-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 39 |
| | XS400S Heritage | '80-81 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-18 | 120/90-16 | 530-102 | 16 | 37 |
| | XS400 Maxim | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-100 | 16 | 35 |
| | XS400 Seca | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-18 | 4.10-18 | 530-102 | 16 | 38 |
| 500 | SR500 | '78-79 | 12N7-3B | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 44 |
| | SR500 | '80-81 | 12N7-3B | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 44 |
| | TX500 | '73-74 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-108 | 17 | 43 |
| | XS500 | '75 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-108 | 17 | 43 |
| | XS500 | '76-78 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-106 | 16 | 42 |
| | XT500 | '76-79 | 6N6-3B-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-100 | 16 | 44 |
| | XT500 | '80-81 | 6N6-3B-1 | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-100 | 16 | 44 |
| | XV500 Virago | '83 | 12N121A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | XV500 Virago | '84 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BPR7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 535 | XV535 | '87-00 | YB12AL-A (WTA) | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 550 | XJ550 Maxim | '81-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | XJ550R Seca | '81 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 110/90-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 46 |
| | XJ550R Seca | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-19 | 110/90-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | XT550 | '82-83 | 12N5-3B | D7EA | X22ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-98 | 15 | 42 |
| | XZ550 Vision | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 110/90-18 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 600 | FJ600 | '84-85 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 100/90-18 | 110/90-18 | 530-106 | 16 | 45 |
| | FZ600 | '86-88 | 12N12A-4A-1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-16 | 120/80-18 | 530-104 | 16 | 46 |
| | FZR600 | '89-90 | YB1AL-A | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 110/70-17 | 130/70-18 | 530-106 | 15 | 45 |
| | FZR600R | '91-93 | YB12AL-A | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 110/70-17 | 130/60-18 | 530-106 | 15 | 45 |
| | FZR600 | '94-99 | YB12AL-A (WTA) | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 110/70-17 | 140/60-18 | 530-106 | 15 | 45 |
| | XJ600S, Seca II | '92-97 | YTX9-BS | CR8E | U24ESR-U | 110/80-17 | 130/70-18 | 520 | 16 | 48 |
| | SRX600 | '86 | 12N5-3B | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 110/80-18 | 130/80-18 | 520-104 | 15 | 37 |
| | XT600 | '84-89 | YB5L-B | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-104 | 15 | 42 |
| | XT600 | '90-95 | YTX9-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 90/90-21 | 120/90-17 | 520-106 | 15 | 45 |
| | YX600 Radian | '86 | YB12A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-16 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 16 | 45 |
| | YZF600 | '95-01 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/60-17 | 160/60-17 | 530-108 | 15 | 47 |
| | YZF-R6 | '99-01 | | CR9EK | | 120/60-17 | 180/55-17 | 532- | 16 | 48 |
| 650 | TX650 | '73 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-98 | 17 | 34 |
| | TX650 | '74 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |
| | XJ650 Maxim | '80-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | XJ650 Turbo Seca | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP8ES | W24EP-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | XJ650R Seca | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | XS650 | '70-72 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-98 | 17 | 34 |
| | XS650 | '75 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TX650 | '74 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |
| XJ650 Maxim | '80-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| XJ650 Turbo Seca | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP8ES | W24EP-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| XJ650R Seca | '82-83 | 12N12A-4A-1 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| XS650 | '70-72 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-98 | 17 | 34 |
| XS650 | '75 | YB14L-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |
| X650 | '76-80 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |
| XS650 Special | '79,81 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |
| XS650 Heritage | '78-83 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | 530-104 | 17 | 34 |

## YAMAHA — STREET / DUAL PURPOSE MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | XV650 V-Star/Classic | '98-00 | N/A | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV650 V-Star Custom | '99-00 | N/A | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 100/90-19 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 700 | FZ700 | '87 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 120/80-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-112 | 16 | 46 |
| | FZX700 Fazer | '86-87 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 110/90-16 | 140/90-15 | 530-108 | 16 | 44 |
| | XJ700 Maxim | '85 | YB14L-A2 | BP8ES | W24EP-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XJ700 Maxim | '86 | YB14L-A2 | BPR8ES | W24EP-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XJ700 Maxim X | '85 | YB14L-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XJ700 Maxim X | '86 | YB14L-A2 | DR8ES-L | X24ES-U | 110/90-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV700 Virago | '84-87 | YB16AL-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 750 | FZ750 | '85-88 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 120/80-16 | 130/80-18 | 530-110 | 16 | 45 |
| | FZR750R | '87-88 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | 530-108 | 17 | 42 |
| | TX750 | '73-74 | YB16L-B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.50-19 | 4.00-18 | 530-106 | 17 | 40 |
| | XJ750 Maxim | '82-83 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XJ750 Seca | | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XS750 | '76-79 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 4.00-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV750 Virago | '81-83 | YB16AL-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV700 Midnite Spl. | '83 | YB16AL-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV750 Virago | '88-97 | YB16AL-A2 | BPR7ES | W22EP-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YZF750RR | '95-97 | YTX12-BS | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | 532-106 | 16 | 43 |
| 850 | TDM850 | '92-93 | YTX12-BS | DPR9EA | X27EPR-U9 | 110/80-18 | 150/70-17 | 525 | 16 | 44 |
| | XS850 | '80-81 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XS850 Specials | '80-81 | YB14L-A2 | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 900 | XJ900R Seca | '83 | YB14L-A2 | BP8ES | W24EP-U | 100/90-18 | 120/90-18 | Shaft | — | — |
| 920 | XV720 Virago | '82 | SY50-N18L-A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV920 Virago | '83 | Y50-N18L-A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV920 Midnite Spl. | '83 | Y50-N18L-A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV920R | '81-82 | Y50-N18L-A | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.25-19 | 120/90-18 | 630-90 | 16 | 35 |
| 1000 | FZR1000 | '87-88 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EPU-9 | 120/70-17 | 160/60-18 | 532-110 | 16 | 47 |
| | FZR1000 | '89-95 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 130/60-17 | 170/60-17 | 532-110 | 17 | 47 |
| | GTS1000 | '93-94 | YTX14-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 130/60-17 | 170/60-17 | 532-118 | 14 | 47 |
| | XV1000 Virago | '84-85 | SY50-N18L-AT | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YZF1000R | '97 | YTX14-BS | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 120/70-17 | 180/55-17 | | — | — |
| | YZF-R1 | '98-01 | | CR9E | U27ESR-N | 120/70-17 | 190/50-17 | 530-114 | 16 | 43 |
| 1100 | FJ1100 | '84-85 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 120/80-16 | 150/80-16 | 530-110 | 17 | 42 |
| | XJ1100 Maxima | '82 | SY50-N18L-AT | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XS1100 | '78-81 | Y50N18L-A | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.50-19 | 4.50-17 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XS1100 Specials | '79-81 | Y50-N18L-A | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 3.50-19 | 130/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV1100 Virago | '86-99 | SY50-N18L-AT | BPR7ES | W22EP-U | 100/90-19 | 140/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV1100 V-Star Custom | '99-01 | | BPR7ES | W22EP-U | 110/90-18 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XV1100 V-Star Classic | '00-01 | | BPR7ES | W22EP-U | 130/90-16 | 170/80-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1200 | FJ1200 | '86-87 | YB14L-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 120/80-16 | 150/80-16 | 530-110 | 17 | 41 |
| | FJ1200 | '89-93 | YB14L-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/70-17 | 150/80-16 | 530-110 | 17 | 40 |
| | V-Max 1200 | '85-01 | YB16AL-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 110/90-18 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Venture 1200 | '83-85 | SY50-N18L-AT | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 120/90-18 | 140/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1300 | Venture 1300 | '86-94 | SY50-N18L-AT | DPR8EA-9 | W24EPR-U9 | 120/90-18 | 140/90-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XVZ Royal Star | '96-98 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XVZ 1300 Boulevard | '99-01 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XVZ 1300 Silverado | '99 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/80-16 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XVZ 1300 Tour Classic | '99-00 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XVZ 1300 Tour Deluxe | '99-01 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| | XVZ 1300 Venture | '99-01 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 150/80-16 | 150/90-15 | Shaft | — | — |
| 1600 | Road Star/Silverado | '99-01 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/80-16 | Belt | — | — |
| | Road Star/Classic/LT | '99-01 | YTX20L-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 130/90-16 | 150/80-16 | Belt | — | — |

## HONDA — MX / OFF ROAD CHART MOTORCYCLE

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | Z50A | '72-81 | | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.50-8 | 3.50-8 | 420-76 | 12 | 37 |
| | Z50R | '82-99 | | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-8 | 3.50-8 | 420-76 | 14 | 37 |
| | XR50R | '00-01 | | | | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 420-78 | 14 | 37 |
| 60 | CR60 | '83-84 | SF406B | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-104 | 14 | 45 |
| 70 | CT70 | '77-81 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-86 | 15 | 35 |
| | CT70 | '82 | | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 4.00-10 | 4.00-10 | 420-86 | 15 | 35 |
| | CT70 | '91-94 | | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | 420-86 | 15 | 35 |
| | XR70 | '97-01 | | CR6HSA | U20FS-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-86 | 15 | 36 |
| 75 | XR75 | '73-78 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-100 | 14 | 46 |
| 80 | CR80R | '80 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ESR-U | 2.50-17 | 3.60-14 | 420-108 | 14 | 47 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | CT70 | '91-94 | | CR6HSA | U20FSR-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | 420-86 | 15 | 35 |
| | XR70 | '97-01 | | CR6HSA | U20FS-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-86 | 15 | 36 |
| 75 | XR75 | '73-78 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-100 | 14 | 46 |
| 80 | CR80R | '80 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ESR-U | 2.50-17 | 3.60-14 | 420-108 | 14 | 47 |
| | CR80R | '81 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ESR-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-108 | 14 | 47 |
| | CR80R | '82-83 | SF406B | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | CR80R | '84 | SF406B | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | CR80R | '85-89 | SF405A | BR10EG | W29ESR-V | 80/80-17 | 110/80-14 | 420-114 | 15 | 49 |
| | CR80R | '90-99 | SF405A | BR10EG | W29ESR-V | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420-116 | 15 | 49 |

# HONDA — MX / OFF ROAD MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | CR80R Expert | '96-99 | SF405A | BR10EG | W29ESR-V | 70/100-19 | 90/100-16 | 420-126 | 15 | 55 |
| | XR80 | '79-81 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-100 | 14 | 46 |
| | XR80 | '82-84 | | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-100 | 14 | 46 |
| | XR80 | '85-01 | | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-16 | 3.60-14 | 420-110 | 14 | 46 |
| 90 | EZ90 Cub | '91-95 | SF409C | BR7HS | W22FSR | 100/90-12 | 130/90-10 | 428-100 | 14 | 35 |
| 100 | XR100 | '81-84 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-112 | 14 | 50 |
| | XR100R | '85-88 | | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | XR100R | '89-01 | | CR7HSA | U22FSR-U | 2.50-19 | 3.00-16 | 428-118 | 14 | 50 |
| 125 | CR125M | '73-74 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-120 | 14 | 49 |
| | CR125M | '75 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-122 | 14 | 51 |
| | CR125M | '76-78 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-122 | 14 | 53 |
| | CR125R | '79-81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '82 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 90/80-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '83-84 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 90/80-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '85-89 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '90-94 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '95-96 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '97 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 12 | 49 |
| | CR125R | '98-99 | SF406B | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | CR125R | '00-01 | | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 52 |
| | TL125 | '73-76 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 428-120 | 15 | 60 |
| 175 | MR175 | '75-76 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 43 |
| | MR175 | '77 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-118 | 14 | 43 |
| 185 | XR175 | '79 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-126 | 15 | 56 |
| 200 | TR200 Fat Cat | '86-87 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 24.5x8x11 | 23.5x8x11 | 520-100 | 13 | 59 |
| | XR200 | '80-81 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-102 | 13 | 50 |
| | XR200 | '82-84 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-102 | 13 | 50 |
| | XR200R | '81 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 50 |
| | XR200R | '82-83 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 50 |
| | XR200R | '84-85 | SF416C | DPR9Z | X27GPR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | XR200R | '86-88 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-17 | 520-108 | 13 | 47 |
| | XR200R | '89-93 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 47 |
| | XR200R | '94-01 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-17 | 520-108 | 13 | 47 |
| 250 | CR250M | '73 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 14 | 47 |
| | CR250M | '74-76 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-104 | 14 | 17 |
| | CR250R | '77-80 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.00-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 49 |
| | CR250R | '81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 54 |
| | CR250R | '82-83 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 54 |
| | CR250R | '84-85 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 51 |
| | CR250R | '86 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 3.00-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 53 |
| | CR250R | '87 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 3.00-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 53 |
| | CR250R | '88-90 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 51 |
| | CR250R | '91 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 51 |
| | CR250R | '92-94 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | CR250R | '95-96 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | CR250R | '97-01 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 50 |
| | MR250 | '76 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-114 | 15 | 47 |
| | XR250 | '79-80 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-23 | 4.60-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 53 |
| | XR250R | '81 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 53 |
| | XR250R | '82 | SF416C | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-106 | 13 | 53 |
| | XR250R | '84-85 | SF416C | DPR9Z | X27GPR-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-17 | 520-108 | 14 | 50 |
| | XR250R | '86-95 | SF416C | DPR8Z | X24GPR-U | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 48 |
| | XR250R | '96-01 | | CR9EH-9 | U27FER-9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 48 |
| 350 | XR350R | '83-84 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-104 | 14 | 42 |
| | XR350R | '85 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-106 | 14 | 42 |
| 400 | XR400R | '96-01 | SF416C | DPR8Z | X24GPR-U | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-108 | 15 | 45 |
| 450 | CR450R | '81 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 54 |
| 480 | CR480R | '82-83 | SF406C | BR9EG | W24ESR-V | 90/80-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 54 |
| 500 | CR500R | '84-90 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 51 |
| | CR500R | '91 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 51 |
| | CR500R | '92-01 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 49 |
| | XR500R | '79-80 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-23 | 4.60-18 | 520-100 | 14 | 48 |
| | XR500R | '81 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-104 | 14 | 48 |
| | XR500R | '82 | SF416C | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-104 | 14 | 48 |
| | XR500R | '83-84 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-108 | 14 | 48 |
| 600 | XR600R | '85-87 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 110/100-17 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| | XR600R | '88-90 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 50 |
| | XR600R | '91-00 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | XR500R | '82 | SF416C | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-104 | 14 | 48 |
| | XR500R | '83-84 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-106 | 14 | 48 |
| 600 | XR600R | '85-87 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.00-21 | 110/100-17 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| | XR600R | '88-90 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 50 |
| | XR600R | '91-00 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| 650 | XR650R | '00-01 | SF416C | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| **KAWASAKI** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 60 | KX60 A1/A2 | '83-84 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-104 | 13 | 44 |

# KAWASAKI — MX / OFF ROAD MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | KX60 B1 | '85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/80-14 | 80/100-12 | 420-104 | 13 | 44 |
| | KX60 B2-B13 | 86-01 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 60/100-14 | 80/100-12 | 420-104 | 13 | 44 |
| 65 | KX65 | '00-01 | | B10EG | | 60/100-14 | 80/100-12 | 420-108 | 13 | 44 |
| 80 | KD80 A2 | '75 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 428-86 | 13 | 36 |
| | KD80 A2 | '76 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 428-98 | 13 | 39 |
| | KD80 M1/M2/M3 | '80-82 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 428-98 | 14 | 39 |
| | KD80 M4 | '83 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 428-96 | 14 | 37 |
| | KD80 M5/M6/M7/M8 | '84-87 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 2.75-14 | 428-98 | 14 | 39 |
| | KD80 N1/N2/N3 | '88-90 | SF425C | BP8ES | W24EP-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | 420-102 | 15 | 34 |
| | KDX80 A1/A2/C1/C2 | '80-83 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-110 | 14 | 50 |
| | KDX80 C1 | '84 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-16 | 3.50-14 | 420-118 | 14 | 48 |
| | KDX80 C2/C3/C4/C5 | '85-88 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-16 | 3.60-14 | 420-118 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX80 A1 | '79 | SF409B | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-108 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX80 A2 | '80 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-112 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX80 C1/C2 | '81-82 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-120 | 14 | 5 |
| | KX80 E1 | '83 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-118 | 14 | 49 |
| | KX80 E2 | '84 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX80 E3 | '85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 420-120 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX80 G1 | '86 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/90-17 | 110/80-14 | 420-120 | 13 | 49 |
| | KX80 G2 | '87 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/90-17 | 110/80-14 | 420-120 | 14 | 49 |
| | KX80 L1 | '88 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/90-17 | 110/80-14 | 420-120 | 13 | 48 |
| | KX80 L2 | '89 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/90-17 | 110/80-14 | 420-126 | 13 | 49 |
| | KX80 L3/R1 | '90-91 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420-126 | 13 | 49 |
| | KX80 R2 | '92-97 | | R6254K-105 | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420-118 | 13 | 49 |
| | KX80 | '98-00 | | R6254K-105 | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420-120 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX80 Bigwheel | '88-91 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 70/100-19 | 90/100-16 | 420-126 | 13 | 54 |
| | KX80 Bigwheel | '92-94 | | R6254K-105 | | 70/100-19 | 90/100-16 | 420-126 | 13 | 54 |
| 85 | KX85 | '01 | | | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420 | 14 | 50 |
| 100 | KX100 | '95-97 | | R6254K-105 | | 70/100-19 | 90/100-16 | 420-124 | 13 | 54 |
| | KX100 | '98-01 | | R6252K-105 | | 70/100-19 | 90/100-16 | 420-124 | 13 | 51 |
| 125 | KX125 A5 | '79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 428-134 | 14 | 60 |
| | KX125 A6 | '80 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-118 | 12 | 52 |
| | KX125 A7 | '81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-118 | 12 | 53 |
| | KX125 B1 | '82 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.0-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | KX125 B2 | '83 | SF405A | B10EV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | KX125 C1 | '84 | SF405A | B10EV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-112 | 12 | 50 |
| | KX125 D1 | '85 | SF405A | B10EV | W31ES-ZU | 90/90-21 | 120/80-18 | 520-110 | 12 | 47 |
| | KX125 E1/E2/F1 | '86-88 | SF405A | B10EG | W29ES-V | 90/90-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-110 | 12 | 47 |
| | KX125 G1 | '89 | SF405A | B10EG | W29ES-V | 90/90-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-110 | 12 | 47 |
| | KX125 H1 | '90 | SF405A | B10EG | W29ES-V | 90/90-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 12 | 48 |
| | KX125 H2 | '91 | | R6254E-105 | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 12 | 48 |
| | KX125 | '92-93 | | R6254E-105 | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 12 | 49 |
| | KX125 | '94-95 | | B9EVX | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-110 | 12 | 49 |
| | KX125 | '96-97 | | BR9EVX | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 13 | 50 |
| | KX125 | '98 | | BR9EVX | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 12 | 48 |
| | KX125 | '99 | | BR9EVX | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX125 | '00-01 | | BR9EVX | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 12 | 49 |
| 175 | KDX175 A1-A3 | '80-82 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-118 | 12 | 52 |
| 200 | KDX200 A1-A3 | '83-85 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 48 |
| | KDX200 C1-C3 | '86-88 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 48 |
| | KDX200 E1-E9 | '89-01 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 47 |
| 220 | KDX220 | '97-01 | SF405C | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 47 |
| 250 | KDX250 A1 | '80 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 50 |
| | KDX250 B1 | '81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-116 | 13 | 50 |
| | KDX250 B2 | '82 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 52 |
| | KDX250 B3 | '83 | SF405SC | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 50 |
| | KDX250 B4 | '84 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 50 |
| | KDX250 D1/D2 | '91-94 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 48 |
| | KLX250R | '94-96 | | CR8E | U24ESR-N | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX250 A4/A5 | '78-79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 510-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX250 A6/A7 | '80-81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX250 B1 | '82 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX250 C1/C2 | '83-84 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX250 D1 | '85 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX250 D2 | '86 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-18 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX250 E1/F1 | '87-88 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX250 G1 | '89 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX250 H1/H2 | '90-91 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX250 J1/J2 | '92-96 | | R6254E-9 | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | KX250 | '97-99 | | BR8EVX | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 48 |
| | KX250 | '00 | | BR8EVX | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| | KX250 G1 | '89 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX250 H1/H2 | '90-91 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 48 |
| | KX250 J1/J2 | '92-96 | | R6254E-9 | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | KX250 | '97-99 | | BR8EVX | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 48 |
| | KX250 | '00 | | BR8EVX | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX250 | '01 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 48 |
| 300 | KLX300 | '97-01 | | CR8E | U24ESR-N | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 50 |
| 420 | KDX420 B1 | '81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-120 | 14 | 50 |
| | KX420 A1/A2 | '80-81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 48 |

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 450 | KDX450 A1 | '82 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-120 | 15 | 50 |
| | KX450 | '74 | SF409B | B9HS | W27FS-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-102 | 15 | 43 |
| 500 | KX500 A1 | '83 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 43 |
| | KX500 A2 | '84 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-112 | 15 | 46 |
| | KX500 B1 | '85 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 3.00-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 46 |
| | KX500 B2 | '86 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 46 |
| | KX500 C1/D1 | '87-88 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX500 E1 | '89 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX500 E2-E9 | '90-97 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 120/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| | KX500 | '98-01 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 120/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 47 |
| 650 | KLX650R | '93-98 | | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 43 |
| **KTM** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | 50 Mini Adventure | '00 | | B8HV | | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 415- | | |
| | 50 JR Adventure | '00 | | B8HV | | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 415- | | |
| | 50 SR Adventure | '00 | | B8HV | | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 415- | | |
| | 50 SX Pro Jr. | '00 | | B8HV | | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 415- | | 50 |
| 65 | 65SX | '00 | | R5671A-10 | | 60/100-14 | 80/100-12 | 420- | | 46 |
| 125 | SX | '96-00 | SF405A | BR10EG | W29ESR-U | 90/90-21 | 120/80-19 | 520-118 | 13 | 50 |
| | EXC | '96-00 | SF405A | B10EGV | | 90/90-21 | 120/80-18 | 520-118 | 13 | 48 |
| 200 | EXC/MXC | '98-00 | | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 120/90-18 | 520- | 14 | 50 |
| 250 | SX | '96-98 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 130/70-19 | 520-118 | 14 | 50 |
| | SX | '00 | | BR8ECM | | 80/100-21 | 110-90-19 | 520- | 14 | 50 |
| | EXC | '96-98 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 52 |
| | EXC/MXC | '00 | | BR8ECM | | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520 | 14 | 52 |
| 300 | EXC | '96 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 52 |
| 360 | SX | '96 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 130/70-19 | 520-118 | 13 | 50 |
| | MXC | '96 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 52 |
| | EXC | '96 | SF405C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520 | 13 | 52 |
| 380 | EXC/MXC | '00 | | BR8ECM | | 90/90-21 | 140/8018 | 520- | 14 | 52 |
| 400 | EXC | '96 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-21 | 140/8018 | 520-118 | 16 | 45 |
| | SX | '00 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520- | | |
| | EXC | '00 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520- | | |
| 520 | SX | '00 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520- | | |
| | EXC | '00 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520- | | |
| 550 | MXC | '96 | | B85EGV | | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-118 | 14 | 48 |
| 620 | SX | '96 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-21 | 130/70-19 | 520-118 | 15 | 50 |
| | EXC | '96 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-118 | 15 | 48 |
| **SUZUKI** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | JR50 | '79-93 | | BP4H | W14FP-U | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 420-78 | 13 | 28 |
| | JR50 | '94-01 | | BPR4HS | W14FPR-U | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | 420-78 | 13 | 28 |
| | RM50 C | '78 | SF409C | BP6HS | W20FP-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-92 | 12 | 42 |
| | RM50 N/T | '79-80 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-92 | 12 | 42 |
| 60 | RM60 N | '79 | SF409B | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-94 | 12 | 44 |
| | RM60 T/X/Z/D | '80-83 | SF409B | B8HS | W24FS-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-92 | 12 | 42 |
| 75 | TM75 L/M | '74-75 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-112 | 15 | 42 |
| | TM75 A | '76 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-112 | 15 | 39 |
| 80 | DS80 C/N | '78-79 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 428-98 | 14 | 40 |
| | DS80 T/X/Z | '80-82 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 428-88 | 12 | 34 |
| | DS80 | '83-97 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 428-96 | 12 | 34 |
| | DS80 | '98-00 | SF405D | BR7ES | W22ESR-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 428-112 | 12 | 34 |
| | JR80 | '01 | | | | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 428-112 | 12 | 34 |
| | RM80 B | '77 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-16 | 3.60-14 | 428-130 | 13 | 46 |
| | RM80 C | '78 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-16 | 3.60-14 | 428-104 | 14 | 42 |
| | RM80 N | '79 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-110 | 14 | 48 |
| | RM80 T/X | '80-81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-112 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM80 Z | '82 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-116 | 13 | 52 |
| | RM80 D | '83 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-118 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM80 E/F | '84-85 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-114 | 13 | 44 |
| | RM80 G/H/J | '86-88 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420-120 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM80 K/L | '89-90 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 48 |
| | RM80 M/N/P | '91-97 | SF405A | B10ES | W31ES-U | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 48 |
| | RM80 | '98-01 | | BR10EV | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 48 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | RM80 E/F | '84-85 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-114 | 13 | 44 |
| | RM80 G/H/J | '86-88 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 420-120 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM80 K/L | '89-90 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-116 | 14 | 48 |
| | RM80 M/N/P | '91-97 | SF405A | B10ES | W31ES-U | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 48 |
| | RM80 | '98-01 | | BR10EV | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 48 |
| 100 | DR100 | '83-90 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-112 | 13 | 42 |
| | DS100 | '78-81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-114 | 14 | 44 |
| | RM100 M | 75 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-126 | 14 | 60 |
| | RM100 A | '76 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-128 | 14 | 64 |

# SUZUKI — MX / OFF ROAD MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | RM100 B | '77 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 14 | 57 |
| | RM100 C | '78 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 13 | 57 |
| | RM100 N | '79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 13 | 60 |
| | RM100 T | '80 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 13 | 62 |
| | RM100 X | '81 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 13 | 60 |
| | TM100 L | '74 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-124 | 14 | 64 |
| | TM100 M | '75 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-126 | 14 | 64 |
| 125 | DR125 Z/D/E | '82-84 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-17 | 428-122 | 14 | 47 |
| | DR125 G/H | '86-87 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 70/100-21 | 100/80-18 | 428-134 | 16 | 53 |
| | DR125 J | '88 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 70/100-21 | 90/100-18 | 428-134 | 16 | 53 |
| | DS125 N/T/X | '79-81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.25-18 | 428-114 | 15 | 44 |
| | RM125 M | '75 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-126 | 14 | 60 |
| | RM125 A | '76 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-130 | 14 | 57 |
| | RM125 B | '77 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 14 | 59 |
| | RM125 C | '78 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 14 | 59 |
| | RM125 N | '79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-132 | 13 | 59 |
| | RM125 T | '80 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-108 | 12 | 51 |
| | RM125 X | '81 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-112 | 12 | 51 |
| | RM125 Z | '82 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-112 | 12 | 51 |
| | RM125 D/E | '83-84 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 90/80-21 | 120/80-18 | 520-114 | 12 | 51 |
| | RM125 F | '85 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 90/80-21 | 120/80-18 | 520-114 | 12 | 49 |
| | RM125 G | '86 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 80-100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-114 | 12 | 51 |
| | RM125 H | '87 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-114 | 12 | 53 |
| | RM125 J/K | '88-89 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | RM125 L/M | '90-91 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | RM125 N/P/R/S | '92-95 | | R4118S-9 | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 12 | 49 |
| | RM125 | '96-99 | | R6918B-8 | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 12 | 50 |
| | RM125 | '00-01 | | R6918B-8 | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 12 | 49 |
| | TM125 K/L | '73-74 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-124 | 15 | 61 |
| | TM125 M | '75 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-BU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-126 | 15 | 64 |
| 175 | PE175 C | '78 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 48 |
| | PE175 N | '79 | SF405A | B10EV | W31ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 48 |
| | PE175 T/X | '80-81 | SF405A | B10EGV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 48 |
| | PE175 Z | '82 | SF405A | B10EGV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-110 | 12 | 48 |
| | PE175 D | '83 | SF405A | B10EGV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| | PE175 E | '84 | SF405A | B10EGV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-110 | 12 | 48 |
| | RS175 T/X/Z | '80-82 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 46 |
| 185 | DS185 C | '78 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 39 |
| | DS185 N/T | '79-80 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520/102 | 12 | 39 |
| 200 | DR200 G/H | '86-87 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 70/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-112 | 15 | 45 |
| | DR200 J | '88 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 70/100-21 | 70/100-18 | 520-112 | 15 | 45 |
| 250 | DR250 Z/D/E/F | '82-85 | SF415C | D8EA | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 510-17 | 520-104 | 13 | 42 |
| | DR250 L/M/N | '90-92 | SF416B | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 49 |
| | DR-Z250 | '01 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | — | — | — |
| | DS250 T | '80 | SF425C | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 525-104 | 15 | 40 |
| | PE250 B/C | '77-78 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 52 |
| | PE250 N | '79 | SF405A | B10EV | W31ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 52 |
| | PE250 T | '80 | SF405B | B9EG-V | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 52 |
| | PE250 X | '81 | SF405A | B10EGV | W31ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 52 |
| | RM250 A | '76 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM250 B/C | '77-78 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM250 N | '79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM250 T | '80 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM250 X | '81 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM250 Z | '82 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 100/80-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | RM250 D/E/F | '83-85 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 100/80-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM250 G | '86 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 90/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM250 H | '87 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 90/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | RM250 J | '88 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-116 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM250 K | '89 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | RM250 L/M | '90-91 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | RM250 N/P | '92-95 | | R41185-8 | W24ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | RM250 | '96-98 | | R6918B-8 | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM250 | '99 | | R6918B-8 | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-112 | 13 | 48 |
| | RM250 | '00-01 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-112 | 13 | 49 |
| | RMX250 K/L/M/N/P | '89-92 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 50 |
| | RMX250 | '93-98 | SF405B | BR9EV | W27ESR-GU | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 13 | 50 |
| | TM250 J/K/L/M | '72-75 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-100 | 15 | 45 |
| 350 | DR350 L/M/N/P | '90-93 | SF416B | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 47 |
| | DR350 | '94-99 | | CR9EK | U27ET-R | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 15 | 44 |
| 370 | DR370 C/N | '78-79 | SF416C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-100 | 15 | 42 |
| | RM370 A/B | '76-77 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-118 | 13 | 50 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 350 | DR350 L/M/N/P | '90-93 | SF416B | DPR9EA-9 | X27EPR-U9 | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 47 |
| | DR350 | '94-99 | | CR9EK | U27ET-R | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-110 | 15 | 44 |
| 370 | DR370 C/N | '78-79 | SF416C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-100 | 15 | 42 |
| | RM370 A/B | '76-77 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-118 | 13 | 50 |
| 400 | DR400 T | '80 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 16 | 46 |
| | DR-Z400 | '00-01 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520- | 14 | 47 |
| | PE400 T/X | '80-81 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 15 | 46 |
| | RM400 N | '79 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 50 |
| | RM400 T | '80 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 50 |

# SUZUKI — MX / OFF ROAD MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | RM400 X | '81 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 50 |
| | TM400 R/J/K/L/M | '71-75 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 525-102 | 15 | 40 |
| 465 | RM465 X | '81 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 49 |
| | RM465 Z | '82 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 47 |
| 500 | DR500 X/Z/D | '81-83 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-106 | 14 | 47 |
| | RM500 D | '83 | SF405C | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 46 |
| | RM500 E | '84 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-116 | 14 | 46 |
| **YAMAHA** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | PW50 Yzinger | '81-01 | | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YZ50 G | '80 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-90 | 12 | 45 |
| 60 | JT1/JT2 | '71-72 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-15 | 2.50-15 | 420-90 | 13 | 41 |
| | YZ60 H/J/K | '81-83 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-98 | 13 | 42 |
| 80 | BW80 S/T/U | '86-88 | | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 19x7x10 | 19x9x7 | 420-90 | 15 | 32 |
| | BW80 A | '90 | | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 19x6x10 | 18x8x7 | 420-90 | 15 | 32 |
| | MX80 G/H/J | '80-82 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-15 | 2.75-14 | 420-92 | 14 | 41 |
| | TY80 A/B | '74-75 | SF409C | B6HS | W20FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-106 | 12 | 41 |
| | PW80 Yzinger | '83-01 | | BP6HS | W20FP-U | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-84 | 15 | 32 |
| | YZ80A | '74 | SF409C | B7HS | W22FS-U | 2.50-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-102 | 14 | 43 |
| | YZ80 C | '76 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-16 | 3.00-14 | 420-106 | 14 | 48 |
| | YZ80 D | '77 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-16 | 3.60-14 | 420-104 | 13 | 48 |
| | YZ80 E | '78 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-16 | 3.60-14 | 428-106 | 14 | 51 |
| | YZ80 F | '79 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.50-16 | 3.60-14 | 428-108 | 14 | 51 |
| | YZ80 G | '80 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 3.60-14 | 428-108 | 14 | 51 |
| | YZ80 H | '81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-108 | 13 | 44 |
| | YZ80 J | '82 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-108 | 13 | 44 |
| | YZ80 K | '83 | SF406B | BR9ES | W27ES-V | 2.75-17 | 4.10-14 | 428-110 | 12 | 42 |
| | YZ80 L | '84 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-GU | 80/80-17 | 80/80-14 | 428-114 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ80 N | '85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-GU | 80/80-17 | 80/80-14 | 428-112 | 15 | 48 |
| | YZ80 S/T/U/W/A/B/D | '86-92 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-GU | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-112 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ80 | '93-99 | SF405A | B10EG | W29ES-GU | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 47 |
| | YZ80 | '00-01 | | BR10EG | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428-118 | 14 | 47 |
| 90 | TT-R90 | '00-01 | | CR6HSA | | 2.50-14 | 3.00-12 | 420-86 | 14 | 35 |
| 100 | MX100 A/B | '74-75 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-19 | 3.00-18 | 428-110 | 14 | 52 |
| | MX100 F/G/H/J/K | '79-83 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-18 | 3.00-16 | 420-104 | 14 | 48 |
| | RT100 A/B/D/E | '90-98 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.50-18 | 3.00-16 | 420-104 | 14 | 48 |
| | YZ100 C/D | '76-77 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-90 | 12 | 40 |
| | YZ100 E/F | '78-79 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 3.50-18 | 520-98 | 12 | 43 |
| | YZ100 G/H | '80-81 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 45 |
| | YZ100 J/K | '82-83 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 50 |
| 125 | AT1/2 MX | '70-72 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 3.25-18 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 45 |
| | AT3 MX | '73 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 45 |
| | IT125 G/H | '80-81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 46 |
| | TT-R125 | '00-01 | | CR7HSA | | 70/100-17 | 90/100-14 | 428 | 13 | 49 |
| | TT-R125L | '00 | | CR7HSA | | 70/100-19 | 90/100-16 | 428 | 13 | 49 |
| | YZ125 A/B | '74-75 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | YZ125 X | '76 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 428-110 | 14 | 45 |
| | YZ125 D | '77 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 51 |
| | YZ125 E/F | '78-79 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-104 | 12 | 51 |
| | YZ125 G | '80 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-102 | 12 | 51 |
| | YZ125 H | '81 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-104 | 12 | 46 |
| | YZ125 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-104 | 12 | 46 |
| | YZ125 K | '83 | SF406B | BR9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-106 | 11 | 48 |
| | YZ125 L | '84 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-110 | 12 | 48 |
| | YZ125 N | 85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-114 | 12 | 52 |
| | YZ125 S/T | '86-87 | SF405B | BR9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 50 |
| | YZ125 U | '88 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 49 |
| | YZ125 W/A/B/D/E | '89-93 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 51 |
| | YZ125 | '94-96 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-GU | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-116 | 13 | 50 |
| | YZ125 | '97-98 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-GU | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-116 | 13 | 48 |
| | YZ125 | '99-01 | SF405B | BR9EG | W27ESR-GU | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-112 | 13 | 48 |
| 175 | IT175 D/E | '77-78 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-94 | 12 | 41 |
| | IT175 F | '79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-96 | 12 | 41 |
| | IT175 G/H | '80-81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 44 |
| | IT175 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 44 |
| | IT175 K | '83 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-104 | 12 | 44 |
| | MX175 A/B | '74-75 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | MX175 F/G | '79-80 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 47 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | IT175 G/H | '80-81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 44 |
| | IT175 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-100 | 12 | 44 |
| | IT175 K | '83 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-U | 3.00-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-104 | 12 | 44 |
| | MX175 A/B | '74-75 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 47 |
| | MX175 F/G | '79-80 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 47 |
| | MX175 H | '81 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-118 | 15 | 49 |
| | YT175 B/C | '75-76 | SF405B | B9ES | W27ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 428-112 | 13 | 51 |
| | YZ175 C | '76 | SF405A | B10EV | W29ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.10-18 | 520-96 | 12 | 44 |
| 180 | RT180 A/B/D/E | '90-97 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 428-122 | 14 | 51 |
| 200 | BW200 N/S/T/U | '85-88 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 25x8x12 | 23x11x9 | 520-74 | 14 | 37 |
| | IT200 L/N | '84-85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 110/90-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 44 |

# YAMAHA — MX / OFF ROAD MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | SPLITFIRE SPARK PLUG | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | IT200 S | '86 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 90/90-21 | 120/90-18 | 520-106 | 12 | 44 |
| 225 | TT225 S/T/U | '86-88 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 3.50-18 | 428-124 | 14 | 50 |
| | TT-R 225 | '99-01 | | DR8EA | | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 428 | 15 | 58 |
| 250 | DT1 MX | '70 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 44 |
| | DT1MX | '71 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-100 | 14 | 39 |
| | DT2 MX | '72 | SF405C | B8ES | W24ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 51 |
| | IT250 D | '77 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-104 | 13 | 46 |
| | IT250 E | '78 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-104 | 14 | 46 |
| | IT250 F | '79 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-102 | 13 | 48 |
| | IT250 G | '80 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-102 | 13 | 48 |
| | IT250 H | '81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | IT250 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EGV | W27ES-ZU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | IT250 K | '83 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 48 |
| | MX250 | '73-74 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-104 | 14 | 51 |
| | MX250 B | '75 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 50 |
| | TT250 G | '80 | SF425C | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-100 | 15 | 51 |
| | TT250 H/J | '81-82 | SF425C | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 5.10-17 | 520-100 | 14 | 49 |
| | TT-R 250 | '99-01 | CR9E | | | 80/100-21 | 100/100-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 52 |
| | TY250 A/B/C/D | '74-77 | SF405D | B7ES | W22ES-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 428-112 | 14 | 53 |
| | TY250L | '84 | | BR6ES | W20ESR-U | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520- | 12 | 42 |
| | YZ250 A | '74 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 52 |
| | YZ250 B | '75 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GV | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 52 |
| | YB250 C | '76 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 50 |
| | YZ250 D | '77 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 54 |
| | YZ250 E | '78 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-104 | 13 | 54 |
| | YZ250 F | '79 | SF405-B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-108 | 13 | 54 |
| | YZ250 G | '80 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-106 | 13 | 48 |
| | YZ250 H | '81 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 48 |
| | YZ250 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-110 | 13 | 4 |
| | YZ250 K | '83 | SF406C | BR8EG | W24ESR-V | 90/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 48 |
| | YZ250 L | '84 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-112 | 13 | 48 |
| | YZ250 N | '85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 130/80-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | YZ250 S | '86 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | YZ250 T | '87 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 90/90-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | YZ250 U | '88 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | YZ250 W/A/B/D | '89-93 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | YZ250 | '94-95 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | YZ250 | '96-97 | SF405C | BR8EG | W27ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 49 |
| | YZ250 | '98-01 | SF405C | BR8EG | W27ESR-V | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| | YZ250F | '01 | | | | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 13 | 48 |
| | YZ250WR W | '89 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | YZ250WR A | '90 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 100/90-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | WR250 B/D | '91-97 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | WR250F | '01 | | | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520 | — | — |
| 350 | BW350 T/U | '87-88 | SF415C | B8EA | X24ES-U | 25x8x12 | 23x11x9 | 520-76 | 13 | 37 |
| | TT350 S/T | '86-87 | SF415C | D8EA | X24ES-U | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 50 |
| | TY350 N | '85 | | BP6EV | W20EP-GU | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-96 | 12 | 42 |
| | TY350 S | '86 | | BP6EV | W20EP-GU | 2.75-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-92 | 10 | 35 |
| 360 | MX360 | '73-74 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 51 |
| | RT1 MX | '70-71 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 44 |
| | RT2 MX | '72 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 51 |
| | YZ360 A/B | 74-75 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-104 | 15 | 48 |
| 400 | IT400 C | '76 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-104 | 15 | 46 |
| | IT400 D/E | '77-78 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-106 | 15 | 46 |
| | IT400 F | '79 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 46 |
| | MX400 A | '74 | SF405B | B9EV | W27ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.00-18 | 520-106 | 14 | 50 |
| | YZ400 C | '76 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-106 | 14 | 50 |
| | YZ400 D/E | '77-78 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.50-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 48 |
| | YZ400 F | '79 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 50 |
| | YZ400F | '98-99 | | CR8E | U24ESR-N | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | WR400F | '98-00 | | CR8E | U24ESR-N | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-114 | 14 | 50 |
| 425 | IT425 G | '80 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-102 | 14 | 46 |
| 426 | YZ426 | '00-01 | | CR8E | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-19 | 520-114 | 14 | 49 |
| | WR426F | '01 | | CR8E | | 80/100-21 | 110/90-18 | 520 | — | — |
| 465 | IT465 H/J | '81-82 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.60-17 | 520-108 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ465 G | '80 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.60-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ465 H | '81 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 46 |
| 490 | IT490 K/L | '83-84 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 150/80-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 44 |
| | YZ490 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 140/90-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 44 |
| | YZ490 K/L/N | '83-85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 100/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 46 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | YZ465 G | '80 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.60-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ465 H | '81 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 5.10-18 | 520-108 | 14 | 46 |
| 490 | IT490 K/L | '83-84 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 150/80-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 44 |
| | YZ490 J | '82 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 3.00-21 | 140/90-18 | 520-110 | 14 | 44 |
| | YZ490 K/L/N | '83-85 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 100/90-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ490 S/T | '86-87 | SF405B | B9EG | W27ES-V | 80/100-21 | 80/100-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 46 |
| | YZ490 U/W/A | '88-90 | SF405C | B8EG | W24ES-V | 80/100-21 | 110/100-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 46 |
| 500 | SC500 | '73-74 | SF405C | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-106 | 16 | 51 |
| | TT500 C | '76 | | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-100 | 15 | 52 |
| | TT500 D/E/F/G/H | '77-81 | | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 3.00-21 | 4.60-18 | 520-104 | 15 | 50 |
| | WR500 D/E | '92-93 | | B9EG | W27ESV | 80/100-21 | 120/90-18 | 520-112 | 15 | 50 |

## YAMAHA — MX/OFF ROAD MOTORCYCLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 600 | TT600 K/L | '83-84 | SF413B | D7EA | X22ES-U | 3.00-21 | 140/90-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 50 |
| | TT600 N | '85 | SF416D | DP7EA-9 | X22EP-U9 | 100/80-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 50 |
| | TT600 S | '86 | SF415C | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 100/80-21 | 140/80-18 | 520-112 | 14 | 50 |

## ARCTIC CAT — ALL TERRAIN VEHICLE CHART

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 250 | 250 4WD | '01 | YB14-A2 | DR7EA | X22ESR-U | 23x8x12 | 24x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 300 | 300 2WD | '98-01 | YB14-A2 | DR7EA | X22ESR-U | 23x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | 300 4WD | '98-01 | YB14-A2 | DR7EA | X22ESR-U | 24x9x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 400 | 400 2WD | '98-01 | YB14-A2 | CR6E | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | 400 4WD | '98-01 | YB14-A2 | CR6E | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 454 | Bearcat 2WD | | YB14-A2 | CR8E | U24ESR-N | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Bearcat 4WD | | YB14-A2 | CR8E | U24ESR-N | 25x10x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 500 | 500 4WD | '99-01 | YB14-A2 | CR6E | | 26x10x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | 500 Auto | '00-01 | YB14-A2 | CR6E | | 25x10x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |

## BOMBARDIER

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 500 | Traxter | '99-01 | YB16CL-B | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 26x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Traxter XT | '01 | YB16CL-B | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 26x8x12 | 26x12x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | Traxter XL | '01 | YB16CL-B | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 650 | DS650 | '00-01 | | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x11x9 | 530 | | 40 |

## HONDA

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 70 | ATC70 | '73-81 | | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 16x8x7 | 16x8x7 | 420-72 | 14 | 35 |
| | ATC70 | '82-85 | | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 16x8x7 | 16x8x7 | 420-72 | 13 | 36 |
| | TRX70 | '86-87 | | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 16x8x7 | 16x8x7 | 420-72 | 13 | 36 |
| 90 | ATC90 | '71-78 | | D8HA | X24FS-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-86 | 15 | 49 |
| | TRX90 | '93-01 | | CR7HSA | U20FSR-U | 20x7x8 | 19x8x8 | 428-98 | 13 | 50 |
| 110 | ATC110 | '79-81 | | D8HA | X24FS-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-86 | 15 | 49 |
| | ATC110 | '82-83 | | DR8HS | X24FSR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-86 | 15 | 49 |
| | ATC110 | '84-85 | | DR8HS | X24FSR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-92 | 15 | 49 |
| 125 | ATC125M | '84-85 | YB9A-A | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-92 | 11 | 49 |
| | ATC125 | '86-87 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-96 | 12 | 48 |
| | TRX125 | '86 | YB9A-A | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 20x7x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-92 | 12 | 50 |
| | TRX125 | '87-88 | YTX9-BS | DR8ES-L | X24EXR-U | 20x7x8 | 22x10x8 | 428-92 | 12 | 50 |
| 185 | ATC185 | '80 | | D8EA | X24ES-U | 25x12x9 | 25x12x9 | 520-90 | 11 | 47 |
| | ATC185S | '81 | | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-82 | 11 | 41 |
| | ATC185 | '82-83 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-82 | 11 | 41 |
| 200 | ATC200 | '81-83 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 25x12x9 | 25x12x9 | 520-90 | 11 | 47 |
| | ATC200E/ES | '82-84 | YB14A-A2 | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 25x12x9 | 25x12x9 | 520-90 | 11 | 47 |
| | ATC200M | '84-85 | YB14A-A2 | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 25x12x9 | 25x12x9 | 520-92 | 11 | 47 |
| | ATC200S | '84-86 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-84 | 11 | 43 |
| | ATC200X | '83-85 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 23.5x8x11 | 22x11x8 | 520-88 | 12 | 40 |
| | ATC200X | '86-87 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 23.5x8x11 | 22x10x9 | 520-86 | 13 | 88 |
| | TRX200SX | '86-88 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 20x7x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-80 | 12 | 42 |
| | TRX200D | '90-97 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 22x10x8 | 520-88 | 12 | 42 |
| 250 | ATC250R | '81 | | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-84 | 13 | 44 |
| | ATC250R | '82 | | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-84 | 13 | 44 |
| | ATC250R | '83 | | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 23.5x8x11 | 22x11x8 | 520-90 | 13 | 42 |
| | ATC250R | '84 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 23.5x8x11 | 22x11x8 | 520-90 | 13 | 42 |
| | ATC250R | '85-86 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 23x8x11 | 20x10x9 | 520-96 | 13 | 39 |
| | ATC250ES | '85-87 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 25x12x9 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | ATC250SX | '85-87 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| | FL250 Odyssey | '77-81 | | B8ES | W24ES-U | 20x7x8 | 22x11x8 | Belt | — | — |
| | FL250 Odyssey | '82-84 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 20x7x8 | 22x11x8 | Belt | — | — |
| | TRX250 | '85-87 | YTX12-BS | DR8ES-L | W24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | TRX250EX | '01 | | | | 22x7x10 | 24x9x11 | Shaft | — | — |
| | TRX250 Recon | '97-01 | YTX12-BS | DPR8EA-9 | | 22x7x11 | 22x10x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | TRX250R | '86-87 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-96 | 13 | 39 |
| | TRX250R | '88-89 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 38 |
| | TRX250X | '87 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-96 | 13 | 39 |
| | TRX250X | '88-92 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 38 |
| 300 | TRX300EX | '93-97 | YTX9-BS | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 38 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TRX250R | '86-87 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-96 | 13 | 39 |
| | TRX250R | '88-89 | | BR9ES | W27ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 38 |
| | TRX250X | '87 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-96 | 13 | 39 |
| | TRX250X | '88-92 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 38 |
| 300 | TRX300EX | '93-97 | YTX9-BS | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 38 |
| | TRX300EX | '98-01 | YTX9-BS | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 22x7x10 | 22x10x9 | 520-86 | 13 | 38 |
| | TRX300 | '88-97 | YTX14-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 23x8x11 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | TRX300 | '98 | YTX14-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 23x8x11 | 25x11x9 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | TRX300FWD | '88-00 | YTX14-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 23x8x11 | 24x9x11 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 350 | ATC350X | '85-86 | | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 23.5x8x11 | 22x10x9 | 520-90 | 13 | 40 |
| | FL350 Odyssey | | YTX12-BS | DR9ES | W27ESR-U | 21x7x10 | 24x11x10 | Belt | —— | —— |

# HONDA — ALL TERRAIN VEHICLE CHART

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TRX350FWD | '86-89 | YTX14-BS | DR8ES-L | X24ESR-U | 24x9x11 | 24x9x11 | Shaft | | |
| | TRX350 2WD Rancher | '00-01 | YTX14-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 24x8x12 | 25x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | TRX350 4WD Rancher | '01 | YTX14-BS | | | 24x8x12 | 24x9x11 | Shaft | — | — |
| 400 | FL400 Pilot | '89 | YTX14-BS | BR7ES | W22ESR-U | 22x7x10 | 24x11x10 | Belt | — | — |
| | TRX400 | '95-01 | YTX14-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 24x8x11 | 24x10x11 | Shaft | — | — |
| | TRX400EX | '99-01 | N/A | DPR8Z | X24GPR-U | 22x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 15 | 38 |
| 450 | TRX450S/ES | '98-01 | YTX14-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 500 | TRX500F Rubicon | '01 | | | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |

## KAWASAKI

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 110 | KLF110 Mojave | '87-88 | YB9L-A2 | C6HSA | | 20x7x8 | 21x9x8 | 428-100 | 12 | 50 |
| | KLT100 | '84 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-100 | 12 | 50 |
| | KLT110 | '85 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x9x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-100 | 12 | 50 |
| 160 | KLT | '86 | | C6HSA | | 21x9x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-100 | 12 | 50 |
| | KLT160 | '85 | | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x9x8 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| 185 | KLF185 Bayou | '85-88 | YB10L-B | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x9x8 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KLT185 | '86 | | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x9x8 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KLT185 | '87 | | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 21x9x8 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| 200 | KLT200A | '81-83 | 12N10-3B | B7ES | W22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-98 | 13 | 50 |
| | KLT200B/C | '83 | YB12A-A | B7ES | W22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-98 | 13 | 50 |
| | KLT200C | '84 | YB10L-B | B7ES | W22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-98 | 13 | 50 |
| 220 | KLF220 Bayou | '88-01 | YB10A-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x8x9 | 22x10x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| 250 | KLT250A | '82-83 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x11x8 | 25x12x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | KLT250 Prairie | '83 | YB12A-A | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x11x8 | 25x12x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | KLT 250 Prairie | '84-85 | YB10L-B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x11x8 | 25x12x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | KLT250 Police | '84 | YB10L-B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x11x8 | 25x12x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | KSF250 Mojave | '87-01 | | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 21x7x10 | 22x10x10 | 520-90 | 12 | 43 |
| | KXF250 Tecate | '87-88 | | B8ES | W24ES-U | 21x7x10 | 22x11x10 | 520-96 | 13 | 39 |
| | KXT250 Tecate | '84-85 | | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x11x10 | 22x11x10 | 520-90 | 13 | 42 |
| | KXT250 Tecate | '86-87 | | B9ES | W27ES-U | 23x9x11 | 20x11x10 | 520-94 | 13 | 37 |
| 300 | KLF300 Bayou | '85-87 | YB16CL-B | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x9x10 | 24x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KLF300 Bayou | '88-90 | YB14A-A2 | B8ES | W24ES-U | 22x9x10 | 24x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KLF300 Bayou | '91-01 | YB14A-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x9x10 | 24x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KEF300 Lakota | '95-01 | YB14A-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520-100 | 12 | 43 |
| | KLF300 Bayou 4x4 | '89-01 | YB14A-A2 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 24x8x11 | 24x10x11 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KVF300 2WD, 4WD | '99 | YB14A-A2 | DP8EA-9 | | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KVF300 2WD, 4WD | '00-01 | YB14A-A2 | DR8EA | X24ESR-U | | | Shaft | — | — |
| | KAF300 Mule | '91-00 | YB14A-A2 | BP5ES | | | | Shaft | — | — |
| 400 | KLF400 Bayou 4x4 | '93-98 | YB16CL-B | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 24x8x11 | 24x10x11 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KVF400 Prairie 2x4 | '98-01 | YB14A-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | | 25x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KVF400 Prairie 4x4 | '97-98 | YB14A-A2 | DPR8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 25x8x12 | 25x12x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | KVF400 Prairie 4x4 | '99-01 | YB14A-A2 | DP8EA-9 | X24EP-U9 | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| 450 | KAF450 Mule | '91-95 | YB16CL-B | D6EA | | | | Shaft | — | — |
| 540 | KAF540 Mule | '91-92 | YB16CL-B | BP5ES | | | | Shaft | — | — |
| 620 | KAF620 Mule | '93-00 | YB16CL-B | BMR2A | | | | Shaft | — | — |

## POLARIS

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 250/ 300 | Scrambler | '85-86 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 11 | 38 |
| | Trail Boss 2x4 | '85-94 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 11 | 38 |
| | Cyclone | '87 | | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 11 | 38 |
| | Trail Boss 4x4 | '87-93 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | R/ES | '88-89 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 11 | 42 |
| | Trail Blazer | '90-93 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 11 | 42 |
| | Trail Blazer | '98 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 23x7x10 | 22x11x10 | | — | — |
| | Big Boss 4x6 | '89-92 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | Big Boss 6x6 | '91-93 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| 350L/ 400L | Trail Boss 2x4 | '90-94 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 22x8x10 | 22x11x10 | 520- | 11 | 42 |
| | Trail Boss 4x4 | '90-94 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 25x8x12 | 25x12x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | Big Boss 6x6 | '93 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 25x8x12 | 25x12x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | Sport | '98 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 23x7x10 | 22x11x10 | | — | — |
| | Sportsman400 | '01 | | | | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | 520 | — | — |
| 425 | Magnum 2x4 | '95-96 | YB14A-A2 | BKR5E | | 23x7x10 | 24x11x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | Magnum 4x4 | '95-96 | YB14A-A2 | BKR5E | | 25x8x12 | 25x12x10 | 520-86 | 12 | 38 |
| 445 | Diesel | '99-00 | YB30L-B Prim | N/A | N/A | 25x8x12 | [illegible] | [illegible] | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sport | '98 | YB14A-A2 | BR8ES | W24ESR-U | 23x7x10 | 22x11x10 | | — | — |
| | Sportsman400 | '01 | | | | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | 520 | — | — |
| 425 | Magnum 2x4 | '95-96 | YB14A-A2 | BKR5E | | 23x7x10 | 24x11x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | Magnum 4x4 | '95-96 | YB14A-A2 | BKR5E | | 25x8x12 | 25x12x10 | 520-86 | 12 | 38 |
| 445 | Diesel | '99-00 | YB30L-B Prim.<br>YB14A-A2 Sec. | N/A | N/A | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| 500 | Sportsman | '96-01 | YB14A-A2 | BKR5E | | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | 520- | 13 | 34 |
| | Sportsman 6x6 | '00-01 | | BKR7E | | 25x8x12 | 25x11x10 | 520 | — | — |
| | Scrambler | '98-00 | YB14A-A2 | BKR5E | | 23x7x10 | 22x11x10 | | — | — |
| | Ranger 6x6 | '98-00 | YB30L-B | BKR5E | | 23x7x10 | 22x11x10 | | — | — |

# SUZUKI — ALL TERRAIN VEHICLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **SUZUKI** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 50 | LT50 | '84-87 | | BP4H | W14FP-U | 14.5x70x6 | 14.5x70x6 | 420-64 | 11 | 37 |
| 80 | LT80 QR | '87-89 | | DP7HS | W22FP-U | 19x7x8 | 19x7x8 | 428-44 | 12 | 26 |
| | LT80 QS | '90-00 | YTX5L-BS | BPR7HS | W22FP-U | 19x7x8 | 19x7x8 | 520-36 | 10 | 22 |
| 125 | ALT125 | '83-86 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-90 | 13 | 49 |
| | LT125 | '83-87 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 20x7x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-90 | 13 | 49 |
| 160 | LT160 | '89-90 | | D7EA | W22ES-U | 20x7x8 | 22x10x8 | 520-84 | 11 | 39 |
| | LT160 | '91-01 | YB9A-A | DP7EA-9 | X22EP-U9 | 20x7x8 | 22x10x8 | 520-84 | 11 | 39 |
| 185 | ALT185 | '85 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-72 | 12 | 38 |
| | LT185 | '84-87 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 20x7x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-72 | 12 | 38 |
| 230 | LT230GE | '85-86 | YB10A-A2 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x8x9 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LT230EH/EJ QR | '87-88 | YTX12-BS | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x7x10 | 22x11x9 | 520-84 | 12 | 41 |
| | LT230EK QR | '89 | YTX12-BS | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x7x10 | 22x11x9 | 520-84 | 11 | 41 |
| | LT230EM/EN QR | '91-95 | YTX12-BS | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x7x10 | 22x11x9 | 520-84 | 11 | 41 |
| | LTF230 | '86-87 | YB10A-A2 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x8x9 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LT230 QS | '85-88 | | D7EA | X22ES-U | 21x7x10 | 22x11x9 | 520-84 | 12 | 41 |
| 250 | LT250EF/EFF | '85 | Y50-N18A-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x8x9 | 25x12x9 | 520-78 | 11 | 38 |
| | LT250EFG | '86 | Y50-N18A-A | DR8ESL | X24ESR-U | 21x8x9 | 25x12x9 | 520-78 | 11 | 41 |
| | LT250R | '85-86 | | B8EGV | W24ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 22x11x10 | 520-102 | 12 | 42 |
| | LT250R | '87 | | B8EGV | W24ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 22x10x10 | 520-102 | 12 | 42 |
| | LT250R | '88 | | B9EGV | W27ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 22x10x10 | 520-102 | 12 | 42 |
| | LT250R | '89-90,'92 | | B9EGV | W27ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 21x10x10 | 520-102 | 12 | 42 |
| | LT250S | '89-90 | | DP7EA-9 | X22EP-U9 | 21x7x10 | 21x10x10 | 520-102 | 12 | 42 |
| | LTF250 | '88-96 | YB14A-A2 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 24x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LTF250 | '98-01 | YB14A-A2 | DR7EA | X22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 25x12x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LT4WD (Optional) | '88-01 | YB14A-A2 Y50-N18L-A | DR7EA | X22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 25x12x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| 280 | LT-F4WDX King Quad (Optional) | '92-99 | YB14A-A2 Y50-N18L-A | DR7EA | X22ES-U | 24x8x11 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 300 | LT300 | '87 | YB14A-A2 | D8EA | X22ES-U | 21x8x9 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| 500 | LT500 QR | '87 | | B8EGV | W24ES-ZU | 21x7x10 | 20x11x10 | 520-96 | 13 | 41 |
| | LT500 QR | '88-90 | | B8EGV | | 21x7x10 | 20x11x10 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | LTF500 | '98-01 | YTX16-BS-1 | CR7E | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | LT-A500F | '00-01 | YTX16-BS-1 | CR6E | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| **YAMAHA** | | | | | | | | | | |
| 80 | YFM80 | '85-88,'92-01 | 12N7D-3B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 18x7x7 | 18x8x7 | Shaft | — | — |
| 100 | YFM100 | '87-91 | 12N7D-3B | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 18x7x7 | 20x9x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| 125 | YFA Breeze | '89,'91-01 | YB12C-A | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 20x7x8 | 22x10x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YT125 Tri Moto | '80-81 | | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 428-60 | 13 | 49 |
| | YT125 Tri Moto | '82-85 | | BP6ES | W20EP-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-50 | 11 | 39 |
| 175 | YT175 Tri Moto | '82-83 | | BP7ES | W22EP-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-50 | 11 | 39 |
| 200 | YFM200DX | '85-86 | YB14A-A1 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 22x10x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YTM200 Tri Moto | '83-85 | YB14A-A2 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | 520-60 | 11 | 42 |
| | YTM200E | '83-85 | YB14A-A2 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 25x12x9 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFS Blaster | '88-01 | | B8ES | W24ES-U | 21x7x10 | 21x10x8 | 520-92 | 13 | 40 |
| 225 | YFM225 | '86-88 | YB14A-A1 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 25x13x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YTM225 Tri Moto | '83-86 | YB14A-A1 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x11x8 | 22x11x8 | Shaft | — | — |
| 250 | YFB Timberwolf 2WD | '92-97 | YB12C-A | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x7x10 | 22x11x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFB Timberwolf 2WD | '98 | YB12C-A | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x7x10 | 22x10x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFB Timberwolf 4WD | '93-98 | YB12C-A | D7EA | X27ES-U | 23x8x10 | 23x10x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFM250 | '89-91 | YB14A-A1 | D7EA | X22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFM250 Bear tracker | '99-01 | YB14A-A1 | DR7EA | | 22x7x10 | 22x10x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YTZ250 Tri-Z | '85 | | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 25x8x12 | 22x11x8 | 520-98 | 13 | 44 |
| | YTZ250 Tri-Z | '86 | | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 23x8x12 | 22x11x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 44 |
| 350 | YFM350ER | '87-95 | YB14A-A1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x8x10 | 25x12x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFM350X Warrior | '87-88 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x8x10 | 22x11x9 | 520-100 | 13 | 40 |
| | YFM350X Warrior | '89 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x8x10 | 22x11x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | YFM350X Warrior | '90-98 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 21x7x10 | 22x10x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | YFM350X Warrior | '98-01 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x7x10 | 22x10x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | YFM350 Wolverine | '95-01 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 23x8x12 | 23x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFM350FW Big Bear | '87-98 | YB14A-A1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFP Terra Pro | All | YB14A-A1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x8x10 | 24x11x9 | Shaft | — | — |
| | YFZ350 Banshee | '87-88 | | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 22x10x9 | 520-104 | 13 | 42 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | YFM350X Warrior | '98-01 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x7x10 | 22x10x9 | 520-98 | 13 | 40 |
| | YFM350 Wolverine | '95-01 | YB12C-A | D8EA | X24ES-U | 23x8x12 | 23x10x12 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | YFM350FW Big Bear | '87-98 | YB14A-A1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | YFP Terra Pro | All | YB14A-A1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 22x8x10 | 24x11x9 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | YFZ350 Banshee | '87-88 | | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 22x10x9 | 520-104 | 13 | 42 |
| | YFZ350 Banshee | '89-90 | | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 22x11x10 | 520-104 | 14 | 41 |
| | YFZ350 Banshee | '91-01 | | B8EV | W24ES-GU | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-104 | 14 | 41 |
| | YFU Pro Hauler | All | YB14A-A2 | D7EA | W22ES-U | 22x8x10 | 23x10x9 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| 400 | YFM 400 Big Bear 2WD | '01 | | | | 25x8x12 | 23x10x10 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | YFM 400 Big Bear 4WD | '00-01 | | DR8EA | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | YFM Kodiak 4WD | '93-95 | YB14A-A1 | D8EA | X24ES-U | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | —— | —— |
| | YFM 400 Kodiak 2WD | '01 | | | | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | —— | —— |

# YAMAHA — ALL TERRAIN VEHICLE CHART (cont'd)

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | YFM Kodiak 4WD | '96-01 | YTX20L-BS | D8EA | X24ES-U | 25x8x12 | 25x10x12 | Shaft | — | — |
| 600 | YFM600 Grizzly | '98-01 | YTX20L-BS | DPR8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 25x8x12 | 25x10x10 | Shaft | — | — |
| 660 | XTZ660 | '01 | | | | 21x7x10 | 20x10x9 | 520-92 | 13 | 40 |

# HONDA — SCOOTERS/COMMUTER CHART

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | NA50 Express II | '79 | 6N2-2A | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | NA50 Express II | '80-81 | 6N4-2A-8 | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | NB-50M Aero | '84 | YB4-LB | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| | NC50 Express | '77 | 6N2A-2C-3 | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | NC50 Express | '78-79 | 6N2-2A | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | NC50 Express | '80-81 | 6N4-2A-8 | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | NC50 Express | '83 | 6N4-2A-8 | BPR4HS | W14FPR-L | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | NN50MD Gyro | '84 | YB4-LB | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| | NQ50 Spree | '84-85 | YB4-LB | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | | — | — |
| | NQ50 Spree | '86-87 | YT4L-BS | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | | — | — |
| | NS50 | '90- | YB3L-A | BR7ES | W22ERS-U | 2.75-17 | 3.00-17 | 420-18 | 14 | 43 |
| | NU50 | '82-83 | YB2.5L-C-1 | BPR5HS | W16FPR-L | 2.25-16 | 2.75-14 | | — | — |
| | NU50M | '82-83 | YB4L-B | BPR5HS | W16FPR-L | 2.25-16 | 2.75-14 | | — | — |
| | NX50M | '81-82 | YB4L-B | BPR5HS | W16FPR-L | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| | PA50 | '78-81 | 6N4B-2A-5 | BP6HS | W20FP-U | 2.25-17 | 2.25-17 | | — | — |
| | PA50 | '82-83 | 6N4B-2A-5 | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.25-17 | 2.25-17 | | — | — |
| | SA50 Elite LX | '88-90 | YT4L-BS | BPR6HSA | W20FPR-L | 3.00-10 | 3.00-10 | | — | — |
| | SA50 Elite SR | '92-93 | YT4L-BS | BPR6HSA | W20FPR-L | 3.00-10 | 3.00-10 | | — | — |
| | SB50 Elite E/ES | '88-90 | YT4L-BS | BPR6HSA | W20FPR-L | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | | — | — |
| | SE50 Elite/S | '87 | YT4L-BS | BPR6HSA | W20FPR-L | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| | TG50 Gyro S | '85-86 | YT4L-BS | BPR6HSA | W20FPR-L | 3.00-10 | 4.50-6 | | — | — |
| 70 | C70 Passport | '80-81 | 6N11-2D | C7HSA | U22FS-U | 2.25-17 | 2.25-17 | 420-96 | 14 | 36 |
| | C70 Passport | '82-83 | YB5L-B | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 2.25-17 | 2.25-17 | 420-96 | 14 | 36 |
| 80 | CH80 Elite | '85-90 | YB5L-B | CR7HS | U22FSR-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | | — | — |
| | NH80M Aero | '84 | YB5L-B | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| | NH80 Aero | '85 | YTL5-BS | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | | — | — |
| 125 | CH125 Elite | '84 | YB9-B | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | | — | — |
| | NH125 Aero | '84 | YB5L-B | BPR6HS | W20FPR-U | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| 150 | CH150 Elite | '85-86 | YB9-B | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | | — | — |
| | CH150 Elite | '87 | YTX9-BS | DPR7EA-9 | X22EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | | — | — |
| 250 | CH250 | '85-88 | YTX12-BS | DPR6EA-9 | X20EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | | — | — |
| | CH250 | '89-90 | YTX12-BS | DPR6EA-9 | X20EPR-U9 | 110/90-10 | 120/90-10 | | — | — |
| | CN250 Helix | '86-87 | YTX12-BS | DPR6EA-9 | X20EPR-U9 | 4.00-12 | 120/90-10 | | — | — |

# SUZUKI

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | FA50/M | '80-91 | 6N2-2A-4 | BP4HA | W14FP-UL | 2.25-14 | 2.25-14 | | — | — |
| | FS50 | '80-81 | 6N4-2A | BP4HA | W14FP-UL | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | | — | — |
| | FZ50 | '79-83 | 6N4-2A | BP4HA | W14FP-UL | 3.00-12 | 3.00-12 | | — | — |
| | RB50 | '87 | 6N4-2A | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | 420-112 | 14 | 37 |

# YAMAHA

| SIZE | MODEL | YEAR | BATTERY | NGK SPARK PLUG | ND SPARK PLUG | FRONT TIRE | REAR TIRE | CHAIN SIZE | FRONT SPROCKET | REAR SPROCKET |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | CA50 Riva | '83-85 | 6YB8L-B | BP6HS | W20FP-U | 2.75-10 | 2.75-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | CG50 Jog | '88-92 | YB4L-B | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 3.00-10 | 3.00-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | CV50 Riva II | '84-85 | 6YB8L-B | BP6HS | W20FP-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | CW50 Zuma | '89-90 | YB4L-B | BPR7H | W22FPR-U | 120/90-10 | 130/90-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | LB50 Chappy | '76-82 | 6N4-2A-5 | B6HS | W20FS-U | 4.00-8 | 4.00-8 | 420-92 | 13 | 32 |
| | LC50 Champ | '80-81 | 6N4-2A-5 | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | MJ50 Towny | | 6N4-2A-5 | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.00-16 | 2.25-16 | non-chain | — | — |
| | QT50 Yamahopper | '79-88 | 6N4-2A-5 | BP4HS | W14FP-UL | 2.00-14 | 2.25-14 | non-chain | — | — |
| | SH50 Razz | '87-99 | YB4L-B | DP6HS | | 2.50-10 | 2.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| 80 | CV80 Riva | '83-84 | 6YB11-2D | BP7HS | W22FP-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | CV80 Riva | '85-87 | 6YB11-2D | B8HS | W24FS-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| | LB80 | '76 | 6N4-2A-5 | B6HS | W20FS-U | 4.00-8 | 4.00-8 | 420-92 | 14 | 36 |
| | LB80 II | '76-78 | 6N4-2A-5 | B6HS | W20FS-U | 4.00-8 | 4.00-8 | 420-88 | 14 | 31 |
| 125 | XC125 Riva | '85-92 | YB7C-A | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| 180 | XC180 Riva | '83-85 | 12N10-3B | DRP8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |
| 200 | XC200 Riva | '87-92 | YB10L-B2 | DRP8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | — | — |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 125 | XC125 Riva | '85-92 | YB7C-A | C6HSA | U20FS-U | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | —— | —— |
| 180 | XC180 Riva | '83-85 | 12N10-3B | DRP8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | —— | —— |
| 200 | XC200 Riva | '87-92 | YB10L-B2 | DRP8EA-9 | X24EPR-U9 | 3.50-10 | 3.50-10 | non-chain | —— | —— |

## GENERAL ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS

| Model | Valve Type | Bore and Stroke (mm) | Bore and Stroke (Inches) | Displacement (cc) | Displacement (Inch³) | Compression Ratio (Corrected) ① | Maximum Torque (Ft-lb @ Rpm) | Maximum Horsepower (U.S. Gross @ Rpm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A50, AC50 | Rotary-Disc | 41×37.8 | 1.62×1.49 | 49 | 2.99 | 6.7<br>— | 3.11 @ 8000<br>— — — | 4.9 @ 8500<br>9.0 @ 10500 ② |
| A100, AS100 | Rotary-Disc | 50×50 | 1.97×1.97 | 98 | 5.98 | 6.5<br>— | 6.87 @ 6500<br>— — — | 9.5 @ 7000<br>16.0 @ 9500 ② |
| AC100 | Rotary-Disc | 50×50 | 1.97×1.97 | 98 | 5.98 | 6.4<br>— | 6.80 @ 7000<br>— — — | 10.0 @ 8000<br>16.0 @ 9500 ② |
| B100, B105 | Piston-Port | 52×56 | 2.05×2.20 | 118 | 7.20 | 6.8 | 7.96 @ 5000 | 10.0 @ 7000 |
| F50, F50R | Reed | 41×37.8 | 1.62×1.49 | 49 | 2.99 | 6.9 | 4.20 @ 5000 | 4.5 @ 6000 |
| K10<br>K11, K15 | Piston-Port<br>Piston-Port | 45×50<br>45×50 | 1.77×1.97<br>1.77×1.97 | 79<br>79 | 4.82<br>4.82 | 6.7<br>6.7 | 6.44 @ 5000<br>6.22 @ 6000 | 6.5 @ 6000<br>7.3 @ 7000 |
| K10P<br>K11P, K15P | Piston-Port<br>Piston-Port | 45×50<br>45×50 | 1.77×1.97<br>1.77×1.97 | 79<br>79 | 4.82<br>4.82 | 6.7<br>6.7 | 6.44 @ 5000<br>6.15 @ 6000 | 7.5 @ 6500<br>8.0 @ 7500 |
| KT120 | Piston-Port | 52×56 | 2.05×2.20 | 118 | 7.20 | 7.2 | 8.90 @ 5000 | 9.5 @ 6500 |
| M12, M12-2<br>M15, M15D, M15-2<br>M31 | Piston-Port<br>Piston-Port<br>Piston-Port | 41×38<br>41×38<br>43×38 | 1.61×1.50<br>1.61×1.50<br>1.69×1.50 | 50<br>50<br>55 | 3.05<br>3.05<br>3.36 | 7.0<br>7.0<br>6.3 | 3.60 @ 7000<br>3.47 @ 7000<br>4.41 @ 5000 | 4.5 @ 8000<br>4.2 @ 8000<br>5.0 @ 7000 |
| TS50R, TS50J | Rotary-Disc | 41×37.8 | 1.62×1.49 | 49 | 2.99 | 6.7<br>— | 3.33 @ 7000<br>— — — | 4.9 @ 8000<br>9.5 @ 12000 ② |
| TS90, TS90R, TS90J,<br>TC90, TC90R, TC90J | Rotary-Disc | 47×51.8 | 1.85×2.04 | 89 | 5.43 | 6.8<br>— | 7.81 @ 7000<br>— — — | 11.0 @ 7500<br>15.0 @ 9500 ② |
| TC120, TC120-2,<br>TC120R | Piston-Port | 52×56 | 2.05×2.20 | 118 | 7.20 | 6.9 | 8.68 @ 7000 | 12.0 @ 7500 |
| TS125R, TS125J,<br>TC125J | Piston-Port | 56×50 | 2.20×1.97 | 123 | 7.51 | 6.7<br>— | 9.84 @ 6500<br>— — — | 13.0 @ 7000<br>20.0 @ 9500 ② |
| TS185R, TS185J | Piston-Port | 64×57 | 2.52×2.24 | 183 | 11.17 | 6.2 | 13.45 @ 6000 | 17.5 @ 7000 |
| TS250, TS250-2 | Piston-Port | 70×64 | 2.76×2.52 | 246 | 15.01 | 6.6<br>— | 19.60 @ 5000<br>— — — | 23.0 @ 6500<br>31.0 @ 7000 ② |
| TS250R, TS250J | Piston-Port | 70×64 | 2.76×2.52 | 246 | 15.01 | 6.7<br>— | 19.48 @ 5500<br>— — — | 23.0 @ 6500<br>32.0 @ 7700 ② |
| TM250 (RH67)<br>TM250J | Piston-Port<br>Piston-Port | 66×72<br>70×64 | 2.60×2.83<br>2.76×2.52 | 250<br>246 | 15.26<br>15.01 | 8.0<br>7.5 | <br>21.00 @ 7000 | 32.0 @ 6800<br>30.0 @ 7500 |
| TS400J<br>TM400R, TM400J | Piston-Port<br>Piston-Port | 82×75<br>82×75 | 3.23×2.95<br>3.23×2.95 | 396<br>396 | 24.17<br>24.17 | 6.8<br>7.3 | 29.70 @ 5500<br>32.77 @ 6000 | 34.0 @ 6000<br>40.0 @ 6500 |

① Corrected compression ratio is calculated by using the effective compression stroke of the piston (from the top edge of the exhaust port to TDC) rather than the full stroke.
② Equipped with racing kit.

# MECHANICAL ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS (INCHES)

| Model | Cylinder Bore Diameter | Cylinder Bore Deviation (1) | Piston Height (2) | Piston Diameter | Piston Clearance (3) Std | Piston Clearance (3) Max | Piston Ring End Gap Std | Piston Ring End Gap Max | Piston Ring Free Gap |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AS50, AC50 | 1.6142- (4)<br>1.6148 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 1.6114-<br>1.6120 | 0.0026-<br>0.0029 | 0.005 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.020 (10) | 0.200 |
| A100, AS100 | 1.9685- (5)<br>1.9691 | 0.002 | 0.83 | 1.9664-<br>1.9668 | 0.0020-<br>0.0024 | 0.004 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.016 (11) | 0.200 |
| AC100 | 1.9685- (6)<br>1.9691 | 0.002 | 0.83 | 1.9671-<br>1.9675 | 0.0018-<br>0.0022 | 0.004 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.016 (11) | 0.200 |
| B100, B105, KT120 | 2.0472- (5)<br>2.0478 | 0.002 | 0.94 | 2.0457-<br>2.0461 | 0.0014-<br>0.0018 | 0.005 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.040 (7) | 0.240 |
| F50, F50R | 1.6142- (4)<br>1.6148 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 1.6113-<br>1.6125 | 0.0028-<br>0.0032 | 0.010 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.040 (10) | 0.200 |
| K10, K11 | 1.7717- (4)<br>1.7723 | 0.002 | 0.63 | 1.7682-<br>1.7688 | 0.0032-<br>0.0038 | 0.008 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.040 (8) | 0.200 |
| K15 | 1.7717- (4)<br>1.7723 | 0.002 | 0.63 | 1.7680-<br>1.7685 | 0.0035-<br>0.0040 | 0.008 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.040 (8) | 0.200 |
| K10P, K11P, K15P | 1.7717- (5)<br>1.7723 | 0.002 | 0.63 | 1.7694-<br>1.7698 | 0.0022-<br>0.0026 | 0.005 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.040 (13) | 0.200 |
| M12, M12-2, M15, M15D, M15-2 | 1.6142- (4)<br>1.6148 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 1.6121-<br>1.6126 | 0.0019-<br>0.0024 | 0.006 | 0.004-<br>0.010 | 0.028 (14) | 0.200 |
| M31 | 1.6929- (4)<br>1.6935 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 1.6983-<br>1.6897 | 0.0035-<br>0.0039 | 0.008 | 0.004-<br>0.010 | 0.035 (8) | 0.160 |
| TS50R, TS50J | 1.6142- (4)<br>1.6148 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 1.6114-<br>1.6120 | 0.0026-<br>0.0029 | 0.005 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.020 (10) | 0.200 |
| TS90, TC90 | 1.8504- (4)<br>1.8510 | 0.002 | 0.79 | 1.8481-<br>1.8485 | 0.0022-<br>0.0026 | 0.010 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.016 (12) | 0.200 |
| TS90R, TS90J, TC90R, TC90J | 1.8504- (6)<br>1.8510 | 0.002 | 0.79 | 1.8482<br>1.8488 | 0.0020<br>0.0024 | 0.008 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.016 (10) | 0.200 |
| TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | 2.0472- (6)<br>2.0478 | 0.002 | 0.94 | 2.0457-<br>2.0461 | 0.0018-<br>0.0022 | 0.005 | 0.004-<br>0.012 | 0.040 (13) | 0.240 |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | 2.2047- (6)<br>2.2053 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 2.2022-<br>2.2026 | 0.0024-<br>0.0028 | 0.009 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.040 (7) | 0.200 |
| TS185R, TS185J | 2.5197- (6)<br>2.5203 | 0.002 | 0.91 | 2.5172-<br>2.5176 | 0.0024-<br>0.0028 | 0.009 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.040 (7) | 0.200 |
| TS250, TS250-2 | 2.7559- (6)<br>2.7565 | 0.002 | 2.05 | 2.7488-<br>2.7491 | 0.0071-<br>0.0074 | 0.012 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.040 (7) | 0.200 |
| TS250R, TS250J | 2.7559- (6)<br>2.7565 | 0.002 | 1.02 | 2.7537-<br>2.7539 | 0.0025-<br>0.0027 | 0.009 | 0.006-<br>0.014 | 0.040 (7) | 0.200 |
| TM250 (RH67) | 2.5984- (5)<br>2.5990 | 0.002 | 3.02 | 2.5857-<br>2.5867 | 0.0120-<br>0.0130 | 0.018 | 0.008-<br>0.015 | 0.040 (12) | 0.300 |
| TM250J | 2.7559- (6)<br>2.7565 | 0.002 | | | | | | (7) | |
| TS400J | 3.2283- (6)<br>3.2290 | 0.002 | 1.77 | 3.2248-<br>3.2254 | 0.0030-<br>0.0033 | 0.008 | 0.008-<br>0.016 | 0.040 (7) | 0.200 |
| TM400R, TM400J | 3.2283- (5)<br>3.2290 | 0.002 | 1.77 | 3.2240-<br>3.2246 | 0.0041-<br>0.0046 | 0.010 | 0.008-<br>0.016 | 0.040 (7) | 0.200 |

(1) Maximum allowable taper or out-of-round. Deviation is obtained by subtracting the largest bore measurement from the smallest bore measurement.

(2) Mark the piston skirt at this height from the base, and then measure the piston thrust diameter (front-to-back) at the mark.

(3) To obtain the piston clearance, subtract the piston reference diameter (measured at the specified height) from the smallest cylinder bore measurement.

(4) Cast iron cylinder.

(5) Iron sleeve pressed into aluminum cylinder.

(6) Aluminum cylinder cast around and bonded to an iron sleeve.

(7) Top and bottom rings are chrome-plated, tapered-type (keystone) and are interchangeable top and bottom grooves.

(8) Top ring is chrome-plated, flat-type and bottom ring is parkerized (black), flat-type—not interchangeable.

(9) Top ring is chrome-plated, tapered-type (keystone) and bottom ring is parkerized (black), flat-type—not interchangeable.

(10) Top ring is chrome-plated, tapered-type (keystone) and bottom ring is chrome-plated, flat-type—not interchangeable. Model F50 uses an expander spring under bottom ring.

(11) Top ring is parkerized, tapered-type (keystone) with a stamped "1"; bottom ring is chrome-plated, flat-type with a stamped "2." An expander spring is installed with the bottom ring.

(12) Top and bottom rings are chrome-plated, flat-type and are interchangeable top and bottom grooves.

(13) Both rings are tapered-type (keystone); top ring is chrome-plated and bottom ring is parkerized (black)—not interchangeable.

(14) Up to Engine No. M10-425199, see Note 8; after Engine No. M10-425200, see Note 9.

③ Top ring is chrome-plated, flat-type and bottom ring is parkerized (black), flat-type—not interchangeable.

425200, see Note 9.

## FLUID CAPACITIES

| Model | Transmission Oil ① | | | Fuel Tank (Gallons) ② | | | Oil Tank ③ | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (cc) | (Qt) | (Fl Oz) | Total | Main Supply | Reserve | (Liters) | (Quarts) |
| AS50 | 550 | 0.58 | 18.5 | 1.73 | 1.47 | 0.26 | 1.6 | 1.8 |
| AC50 | 550 | 0.58 | 18.5 | 1.45 | 1.19 | 0.26 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| A100, AS100 | 750 | 0.78 | 25.0 | 1.85 | 1.59 | 0.26 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| AC100 | 750 | 0.78 | 25.0 | 1.85 | 1.32 | 0.53 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| B100, B105, KT120 | 800 | 0.83 | 27.0 | 2.11 | 1.72 | 0.39 | 1.3 | 1.4 |
| F50, F50R | 450 | 0.48 | 15.2 | 1.21 | 1.04 | 0.17 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| K10, K11, K15 | 650 | 0.68 | 22.0 | 1.85 | 1.59 | 0.26 | ④ | |
| K10P, K11P, K15P | 650 | 0.68 | 22.0 | 1.58 | 1.32 | 0.26 | 1.3 | 1.4 |
| M12, M12-2, M15, M15D, M15-2 | 550 | 0.58 | 18.5 | 1.58 | 1.19 | 0.39 | ④ | |
| M31 | 670 | 0.71 | 22.6 | 0.92 | 0.79 | 0.13 | ④ | |
| TS50R, TS50J | 700 | 0.74 | 23.6 | 1.32 | 1.06 | 0.26 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| TS90, TS90R, TC90, TC90R | 700 | 0.74 | 23.6 | 1.58 | 1.05 | 0.53 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| TS90J, TC90J | 700 | 0.74 | 23.6 | 1.73 | 1.20 | 0.53 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | 800 | 0.83 | 27.0 | 1.85 | 1.46 | 0.39 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | 550 | 0.58 | 18.5 | 1.85 | 1.32 | 0.53 | 1.1 | 1.2 |
| TS185R, TS185J | 550 | 0.58 | 18.5 | 1.85 | 1.32 | 0.53 | 1.1 | 1.2 |
| TS250, TS250-2 | 1100 | 1.16 | 37.2 | 2.35 | 1.82 | 0.53 | 1.5 | 1.6 |
| TS250R, TS250J | 700 | 0.74 | 23.6 | 2.38 | 1.85 | 0.53 | 1.0 | 1.1 |
| TM250 (RH67) | 1200 | 1.27 | 40.5 | 2.32 | 2.06 | 0.26 | ④⑤ | |
| TS250J | 700 | 0.74 | 23.6 | 2.38 | 1.85 | 0.53 | 0.6⑤ | 0.6 |
| TS400J | 1200 | 1.27 | 40.5 | 2.43 | 1.90 | 0.53 | 1.2 | 1.3 |
| TM400R | 1100 | 1.16 | 37.2 | 2.43 | 2.17 | 0.26 | 0.4⑤ | 0.4 |
| TM400J | 1200 | 1.27 | 40.5 | 2.43 | 2.17 | 0.26 | 0.7⑤ | 0.7 |

Use 20W-40 multiviscosity automotive oil in the transmission case.
Use low-lead or regular-grade leaded fuel with a research octane rating of 85-95.
Unless otherwise noted, use Suzuki C.C.I. 20W oil or an equivalent non-diluent 30W two-stroke cycle motorcycle oil or outboard motor oil.
Pre-mix engine lubrication. Use a 20:1 gasoline-oil mixture in the fuel tank. A simple method of obtaining the proper mixture is to pour one quart of two-stroke cycle oil into a five-gallon container, and then mix throughly with one gallon of gasoline. Fill the container with gasoline and agitate for an homogeneous mixture.
For competition, use a degummed castor-base racing lubricant, such as Castrol R 30W, Blendzall Green Label, or Shell Super M.

Unless otherwise noted, use Suzuki C.C.I. 20W oil or an equivalent non-diluent 30W two-stroke cycle motorcycle oil or outboard motor oil.
Pre-mix engine lubrication. Use a 20:1 gasoline-oil mixture in the fuel tank. A simple method of obtaining the proper mixture is to pour one quart of two-stroke cycle oil into a five-gallon container, and then mix throughly with one gallon of gasoline. Fill the container with gasoline and agitate for an homogeneous mixture.
For competition, use a degummed castor-base racing lubricant, such as Castrol R 30W, Blendzoll Green Label, or Shell Super M.

| Model | Carburetor | Measurement | Float Level inches (mm) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TC/TS125R, J, K | VM24SH | ② | 0.27 | (6.8) |
| TC/TS125L | VM24SH | ② | 0.23 | (5.8) |
| TC/TS125M | VM24SH | ③ | 0.68 | (17.3) |
| TC/TS125A | VM24SH | ② | 0.27 | (6.9) |
| TM125 | VM26SH | ① | 0.98 | (25.0) |
| RV125K | VM22SH | ② | 0.27 | (6.8) |
| RV125L, M | VM22SH | ① | 1.01 | (25.8) |
| TC/TS185L | VM24SH | ② | 0.23 | (5.8) |
| TS185R | VM24SH | ② | 0.28 | (7.0) |
| TS185J, K | VM24SH | ② | 0.27 | (6.8) |
| TC/TS185M | VM24SH | ③ | 0.68 | (17.3) |
| TC185A | VM24SH | ② | 0.27 | (6.9) |
| TS185A | VM26SH | ① | 0.90 | (23.0) |
| RL250L | VM28SH | ② | 0.54 | (13.7) |
| RL250M | VM28SH | ② | 0.68 | (17.3) |
| TM250J, K | VM32SC | ② | 0.36 | (9.1)* |
| TM250L, M | VM32SC | ① | 1.25 | (31.8) |
| TS250R, J, K, L | VM28SC | ② | 0.60 | (15.0) |
| TS250M | VM28SC | ③ | 0.68 | (17.3) |
| TS250A | VM28SC | ② | 0.65 | (16.4) |
| TS400J | VM32SC | ② | 1.22 | (31.0) |
| TS400K | VM32SC | ② | 1.25 | (31.8) |
| TS400L, M | VM32SC | ① | 1.07 | (27.3) |
| TM400R | VM34SC | ② | 0.37 | (9.5) |
| TM400J, K | VM34SC | ② | 0.41 | (10.5) |
| TM400L | VM34SC | ② | 0.30 | (7.6) |
| TM400M | VM34SC | ③ | 0.92 | (23.4) |

Measurements:

① Measure between top of float and float bowl surface.
② Measure between float tongue and needle jet base.
③ Measure between float tongue and float bowl sur

Measurements:

① Measure between top of float and float bowl surface.
② Measure between float tongue and needle jet base.
③ Measure between float tongue and float bowl surface.

*On TM250K models with brass floats, use measurement 1 and set float level to 1.25 in. (31.8mm).

# Carburetor Specifications

| Model | Carb Type | Main Jet Std. | Needle Jet Std. | Jet Needle Std. * | Throttle Cutout (mm) | Pilot Jet | Pilot Outlet (mm) | Needle Seat (mm) | Starter Jet |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A-50 | VM-16SC | 67.5 | E-2 | 3G1-2 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 40 |
| AS-50 | VM-16SC | 70.0 | E-2 | 3G1-2 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 40 |
| TS-50R | VM-16SC | 75.0 | E-2 | 3E3-3 | 2.0 | 17.5 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 40 |
| F-50 | VM-14SC | 102.5 | E-0 | 3F3-3 | 2.5 | 17.5 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 40 |
| MT-50 | VM-14SC | 105.0 | E-0 | 3G9-3 | 2.5 | 17.5 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 40 |
| M-15, D | VM-15SC | 80.0 | E-0 | 14F3-2 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 40 |
| M-31 | VM-15SC | 120.0 | E-0 | 15F1-3 | 3.0 | 17.5 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 30 |
| K-10 | VM-17SC | 65.0 | 0-0 | 4J5-2 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 40 |
| K-11 | VM-17SC | 75.0 | N-6 | 4J5-3 | 1.0 | 17.5 | 1.2 | 1.5 | 40 |
| K-10P | VM-20SH | 110.0 | N-6 | 4DH5-4 | 2.0 | 25.0 | 1.4 | N/A | 30 |
| K-11P | VM-20SH | 95.0 | N-6 | 4DH5-3 | 2.0 | 25.0 | 1.4 | N/A | 30 |
| TS/TC-90 | VM-19SC ① | 180.0 | E-1 | 5F12-3 | 2.5 | 17.5 | 0.6 | 2.0 | 80 |
| RV-90 | VM-17SC | 250.0 | E-6 | 4I1-2 | 3.0 | 17.5 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 40 |
| A/AS-100 | VM-20SC | 80.0 | E-0 | 5ES-2 | 2.5 | 45.0 | 0.5 | 1.5 | 60 |
| B-100P | VM-20SH | 95.0 | N-2 | 4F9-4 | 2.0 | 25 | 1.4 | 1.5 | 40 |
| KT-120 | VM-20SH | 100.0 | 0-0 | 4F10-3 | 2.5 | 25 | 1.4 | N/A | 30 |
| TC-120 | VM-20SH | 110.0 | 0-0 | 4D8-3 | 2.5 | 25 | N/A | N/A | 40 |
| T-125 | MD-18SC | 72.5 | 2.0 | 4F13-4 | 2.5 | 20 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 30 |
| TS/TC-125 | VM-24SH | 125.0 | 0-4 | 4DH5-2 | 3.0 | 25 | 0.7 | 2.0 | 80 |
| S-32 | VM-20SH | 80.0 | 0-4 | 4D4-2 | 2.0 | 25 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 30 |
| TS-185 | VM-24SH | 130.0 | 0-6 | 5DH4-2 ② | 2.5 | 25 | 0.7 | 2.0 | 80 |
| T-200 (X-5) | VM-22SH | 140.0 | N-8 | 4DG6-3 | 2.5 | 25 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 30 |
| T-10 | VM-20 | 70.0 | N-6 | 24A-4 ③ | 2.5 ④ | 30 ⑤ | 0.6 | 2.5 | N/A |
| T-20 (X-6) | VM-24SH | 95.0 | N-6 | 4DH5-3 | 2.5 | 35 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 50 |
| TS-250 | VM-28SC | 115.0 | P-2 | 5EP6-3 | 2.0 | 25 | 0.8 | 3.3 | 130 |
| TS-250R, J | VM-28SH | 180.0 | 0-4 | 5DN3-2 | 2.5 | 25 | 0.9 | 2.5 | 80 |
| T-250 | VM-24SH | 87.5 | N-6 | 4DH5-3 | 2.5 | 30 | 0.6 | 2.0 | 50 |
| T-250R, J | VM-26SH | 110.0 | 0-2 | 5CN3-3 | 2.5 | 25 | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| T-305, 350 | VM-32SH | 170.0 | Q-0 | 5DP2-3 | 2.5 | 30 | 0.6 | 2.5 | 60 |
| T-350R, J | VM-32SH | 112.5 | P-6 | 5DL13-4 | 2.5 | 35 | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| T-500 | VM-32SC | 150.0 | P-4 ⑥ | 5FP8-3 | 2.5 | 30 | 0.6 | 2.5 | 70 |

* The last number is the clipped groove.

① Double air jet type:

| | TS-90 | TC-90 |
|---|---|---|
| no. 1 jet | 0.7 | 0.9 |
| no. 2 jet | 1.0 | 0.5 |

② TS-185R, J: 5DH4-3.

③ After engine no. 16816: 24A-2.

④ After engine no. 16816: 3.0.

⑤ After engine no. 16816: 40.0.

⑥ T-500R, J: LP-4.

## ENGINE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS (Ft-lb)

| Model | Cylinder Head Nuts (1) | Crankcase Drain Plug | Crankcase Screws (2)(8) | Flywheel Nut | Carburetor Flange Nuts | Engine Lubrication Fittings (3) Check Valve Bolt | Union Bolt | Port Injection Nozzle |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AS50, AC50 | 8 | 14 | 7 (9) | 25 | — | 3 | 2 | — |
| A100, AS100, AC100 | 16 | 14 | 7 (9) | 25 | — | 3 | 2 | — |
| B100, B105 | 15 | — | 7 | 36 | 5 | 3 | — | — |
| F50, F50R | 8 | 14 | 7 | 25 | — | — | 2 | — |
| K10, K11, K15 | 15/7 (7) | — | 7 | 25 | — | — | — | — |
| K10P, K11P, K15P | 8/7 (7) | — | 7 | 25 | 5 | 3 | — | — |
| KT120 | 15 | — | 7 | 36 | 5 | 3 | — | — |
| M12, M12-2, M15, M15D, M15-2 | 8 | — | 7 | 25<br>7 (4) | — | — | — | — |
| M31 | 8 | — | 7 | 25 | — | — | — | — |
| TS50R, TS50J | 8 | 14 | 7 (9) | 25 | — | 3 | 2 | — |
| TS90, TS90R, TS90J, TC90, TC90R, TC90J | 16 | 14 | 7 | 29 | — | — | 2 | — |
| TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | 18 | 14 | 7 | 36 | 5 | 3 (5) | 2 (6) | — |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | 18 | — | 7 | 36 | 8 | — | 2 | — |
| TS185R, TS185J | 18 | — | 7 | 36 | 8 | — | 2 | — |
| TS250, TS250-2 | 15/22 (7) | 14 | 7 (10) | 45 | 8 | — | 2 | 2 |
| TS250R, TS250J | 15/22 (7) | — | 7 | 45 | 8 | — | 2 | 2 |
| TM250 (RH67) | 15/22 (7) | — | 7 (10) | 14 | 8 | — | — | — |
| TM250J | 15/22 (7) | — | 7 | 25 | 8 | — | 2 | 2 |
| TS400J | 15/22 (7) | 14 | 7 | 25 | 8 | — | 2 | 2 |
| TM400R, TM400J | 15/22 (7) | 14 | 7 | 25 | 8 | — | 2 | 2 |

(1) Tighten the spark plug to 14 ft-lb of torque. Tighten cylinder head nuts with engine cold to prevent warping.
(2) Use an impact-type screwdriver to tighten the crankcase screws.
(3) For all models, tighten the oil pump flange mounting screws to 3 ft-lb torque; tighten the oil pump union bolts to 2 ft-lb torque.
(4) Model M15D with DC Generator-Starter.
(5) Model TC120.
(6) Models TC120-2 and TC120R.
(7) First torque is for the cylinder head nuts; second torque is for the cylinder base stud nuts.
(8) Unless otherwise noted, crankcase joint is sealed with a gasket.
(9) Crankcase joint is sealed with a coating of SUZUKI LIQUID GASKET (BLACK).
(10) Crankcase joint is sealed with a coating of SUZUKI SEAL (SILVER).

## TRANSMISSION TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS (Ft-lb)

| Model | Primary Pinion | Clutch Hub Nut | Sprocket Nut | Transmission Drain Plug | Shift Cam Detent Bolt | Shift Cam Guide Bolt |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AS50, AC50, TS50R, TS50J | 31 | 18 | 28 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| A100, AS100, AC100 | 31 | 18 | 36 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| B100, B105, KT120, TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | 31 | 36 | 36 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| F50, F50R | 31 | 18 | 5 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| K10, K11, K15, K10P, K11P, K15P | 33 | 18 | 25 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| M12, M12-2, M15, M15D, M15-2 | 25 | 18 | 22 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| M31 | 25 | 18 | 22 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| TS90, TS90R, TS90J, TC90, TC90R, TC90J | 31 | 18 | 36 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | 31 | 34 | 36 | 10 | 6/14 | 6 |
| TS185R, TS185J | 31 | 34 | 36 | 10 | 6/14 | 6 |
| TS250, TS250-2 | 36 | 36 | 42 | 10 | 14 | 14 |
| TS250R, TS250J, TM250J | 36 | 36 | 42 | 10 | 6/14 | 6 |
| TM250 (RH67) | 35 | 35 | 30 | 10 | 12 | 12 |
| TS400J | 35 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 14 | 6 |
| TM400R, TM400J | 35 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 14 | 6 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TS400J | 35 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 14 | 6 |
| TM400R, TM400J | 35 | 35 | 35 | 10 | 14 | 6 |

# GENERAL TUNING SPECIFICATIONS

| Model | Spark Plug Type (NGK) | Spark Plug Gap (Inch) | Contact Point Gap (Inches) | Ignition Timing (BTDC) (Degrees) | Ignition Timing (BTDC) (Millimeter) (1) | Carburetor Idle Mixture Screw (Turns Out From Fully Seated) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| AS50 | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 24 | 2.01 | 2 |
| AC50 | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 24 | 2.01 | 1½ |
| A100, AS100, AC100 | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 20 | 1.86 | 1½ |
| B100, B105 | B-7S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 24 | 3.00 | 1½ |
| F50, F50R | BP-4H | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 20 | 1.40 | 1¼ |
| K10 | B-7S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 27 | 3.34 | 1 |
| K11 | B-7S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 27 | 3.34 | 1¾ |
| K15 | B-7S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 27 | 3.34 | ¾ |
| K10P | B-7S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 20 | 1.86 | 1½ |
| K11P, K15P | B-7S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 20 | 1.86 | 1¼ |
| KT120 | B-77C | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 24 | 3.00 | 1 |
| M12, M12-2 | B-6S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 27 | 2.53 | 1¼ |
| M15, M15-2 | B-6S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 27 | 2.53 | 1¾ |
| M15D | B-6S | 0.024 | 0.014 | 27 | 2.53 | 1¾ |
| M31 | B-6S | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 20 | 1.40 | ¾ |
| TS50R, TS50J | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 24 | 2.01 | 1½ |
| TS90D, TS90R, TS90J, TC90, TC90R, TC90J | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 20 | 1.96 | 1¼ (3) |
| TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 24 | 3.00 | 1½ |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | B-77HC | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 22 | 2.41 (2) | 1¼ |
| TS185R, TS185J | B-77HC | 0.020 | C.D. Ignition | 19 @ 4000 Rpm | 1.97 (2)(4) | 1½ |
| | | | | 24 @ 6000 Rpm | 3.07 | |
| TS250 | B-7ES | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 21 | 2.70 | 1¼ |
| TS250-2 | B-7ES | 0.024 | 0.012-0.016 | 21 | 2.70 | 1½ |
| TS250R, TS250J | B-7ES | 0.024 | C.D. Ignition | 19 @ 4000 Rpm | 2.20 (4) | 1¾ |
| | | | | 24 @ 6000 Rpm | 3.47 | |
| TM250 (RH67) | B-8EN | 0.020 | 0.015-0.016 (5) | 20 | 3.00 | 1 |
| TM250J | B-8ES | 0.024 | C.D. Ignition | 21.5 @ 6000 Rpm | 2.80 | 1 |
| TS400J | B-8ES | 0.024 | C.D. Ignition | 22 @ 3000 Rpm | 3.45 (2)(4) | 1¼ |
| TM400R, TM400J | B-8ES | 0.024 | C.D. Ignition | 8 @ 1000 Rpm | | 1½ |
| | | | | 19.5 @ 3000 Rpm | 2.73 (2)(4) | |
| | | | | 24 @ 6000 Rpm | 4.10 | |
| AC50 Racing Kit | B-8EN | 0.020 | 0.012-0.014 | 25 | 2.16 | 2 |
| TS50 Racing Kit | B-8EN | 0.020 | 0.012-0.014 | 25 | 2.16 | 1½ |
| TS90 Racing Kit | B-8EN | 0.020 | 0.015-0.016 (5) | 22 | 2.42 | 1⅜ |
| A100 Racing Kit | B-8EN | 0.020 | 0.015-0.016 (5) | 21 | 2.06 | ¾ |
| TS125 Racing Kit | B-8EN | 0.020 | 0.012-0.016 | 21.5 | 2.31 | 1 |
| TS250 Racing Kit | B-77EC | 0.020 | 0.015-0.016 (5) | 22.5 | 3.06 | 1½ |
| TS250R Racing Kit | B-8EN | 0.020 | Flywheel C.D.I. | 15 @ 4000 Rpm | 1.38 | 1¼ |
| | | | | 20 @ 6000 Rpm | 2.43 | |
| | | | Rotor C.D.I. | 24 @ 2000 Rpm | 3.47 | |
| | | | | 22 @ 6000 Rpm | 2.93 (4) | |
| | | | | 23 @ 8000 Rpm | 3.20 | |

(1) Unless otherwise noted, piston distance is measured with a dial indicator installed in the cylinder head spark plug hole.

(2) The angled spark plug hole prevents an accurate dial indicator measurement through the cylinder head. Remove the head and mount the indicator on the cylinder top surface so that the indicator shaft is approximately parallel with the bore axis.

(3) Use 1½ turns for the early TS90 units equipped with the single air-jet carburetor; up to Engine No. TS90-27503.

(4) Using the dial indicator, position the piston at this distance BTDC, at which the timing marks on the flywheel and crankcase must line up. If not, scratch a new mark on the flywheel and then use a strobe light to inspect the dynamic timing at this RPM.

(5) Rotor-type magneto.

(3) Rotor-type magneto.

# CLUTCH SERVICE SPECIFICATIONS

| Model | Friction Plates | | | | Steel Plates | | | | Clutch Pack Width | | Total Area | Throw-Out Pushrods | Clutch Springs | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Thickness | | | | Thickness | | | | | | | | |
| Model | Qty | i.d. (Inches) | Std (Inches) | Limit (Inches) | Qty | o.d. (Inches) | Std (Inches) | Limit (Inches) | Std (Inches) | Limit (Inches) | (Inch²) | Dia. × Length (Inches) | Qty | Std (Inches) | Limit (Inches) |
| AS50, AC50, TS50R, TS50J | 4 | 3.27 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 4 | 3.94 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.724 | 0.676 | 30.37 | 0.22×3.54 | 6 | 1.299 | 1.339 |
| A100, AS100, AC100 | 5 | 3.27 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 5 | 3.94 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.905 | 0.845 | 37.96 | 0.22×3.94 | 6 | 1.299 | 1.339 |
| B100, B105, KT120, TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | 5 | 3.27 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 6 | 4.17<br>3.94 ② | 0.063<br>0.063 | 0.059<br>0.059 | 0.968 | 0.904 | 52.60<br>37.96 ② | – – – | 6 | 1.300 | 1.260 |
| F50, M31 | 5<br>1 | 2.99<br>2.99 | 0.118<br>0.146 | 0.110<br>0.138 | 6-8<br>③ | 3.94<br>3.94 | 0.063<br>0.047 | 0.059<br>0.043 | 0.055-0.071<br>⑧ | | 67.18 | – – – | 4<br>4<br>8 | 0.673<br>0.610 ①<br>0.740 | 0.693<br>0.629<br>0.701 |
| K10, K11, K15 | 4 | 3.27 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 4 | 2.94 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.724 | 0.676 | 30.37 | 0.22×3.54 | 6 | 1.221<br>1.299 ④ | 1.260<br>1.339 |
| K10P, K11P, K15P | 5 | 3.27 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 5 | 2.94 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.905 | 0.845 | 37.96 | 0.22×3.54 | 6 | 1.299 | 1.339 |
| M12, M12-2, M15, M15D, M15-2 | 4<br>3 ⑤ | 2.99 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 3<br>2 ⑤ | 3.58 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.661<br>0.480 | 0.617<br>0.448 ⑤ | 24.82<br>18.61 | – – – | 6 | 0.870<br>0.747 ⑤ | 0.830<br>0.707 |
| TS90, TS90R, TS90J, TC90, TC90R, TC90J | 5 | 3.27 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 5 | 3.94 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.905 | 0.845 | 37.96 | 0.22×3.94 | 6 | 1.189<br>1.165 ⑥ | 1.228<br>1.207 |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | 5 | 3.76 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 4 | 4.53 | 0.059 | 0.055 | 0.826 | 0.770 | 49.54 | 0.24×3.82 | 7 | 1.177 | 1.217 |
| TS185R, TS185J | 6 | 3.76 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 5 | 4.53 | 0.059 | 0.055 | 1.003 | 0.935 | 53.95 | 0.24×3.94 | 7 | 1.259 | 1.299 |
| TS250, TS250-2 | 6 | 4.57 | 0.138 | 0.126 | 6 | 5.51 | 0.079 | 0.072 | 1.302 | 1.188 | 89.32 | 0.31×4.43 | 6 | 1.510 | 1.460 |
| TS250R, TS250J, TM250J | 6 | 4.57 | 0.138 | 0.126 | 6 | 5.51<br>5.35 ⑦ | 0.079 | 0.072 | 1.302 | 1.188 | 89.32<br>72.95 ⑦ | 0.24×4.09 | 6 | 1.510 | 1.460 |
| TM250 (RH67) | 5 | 3.50 | 0.118 | 0.110 | 5 | 4.69 | 0.063 | 0.059 | 0.905 | 0.845 | 76.56 | – – – | 6 | 1.221 | 1.255 |
| TM400R, TM400J, TS400J | 7 | 4.57 | 0.138 | 0.126 | 7 | 5.35 | 0.079 | 0.072 | 1.519 | 1.386 | 85.11 | – – – | 6 | 1.590 | 1.534 |

① Model F50 only; other specifications are for Model M31.
② Models B100 and B105 up to Engine No. B100-90165; all other 120cc models use the larger clutch assembly for longer life.
③ Number of steel plates depends on the number of shim plates used for adjustment.
④ Longer springs are used with heavy-duty clutch hub employed after Engine No. K10-352311.
⑤ Three-plate clutch assembly used up to Engine No. M10-111728.
⑥ Heavy-duty clutch springs used in Model TC90J; these can be used in other 90cc units to prevent slipping.
⑦ Heavy-duty clutch used in Models TS250J and TM250J. Original clutch has friction plates with 18 drive tabs, and corresponding number of slots in the clutch housing. To avoid cracking of the tabs from severe usage, the early clutch can be changed over to the late assembly by exchanging the friction and steel plates and also the clutch housing, which has 12 drive tabs. The late-type clutch plates are common to the 400cc clutch assembly.
⑧ Use a feeler gauge to inspect the clearance between the clutch plate "pack" and the pressure plate; refer to the text for details.

## IGNITION CONTROL BOX TEST SPECIFICATIONS

| Circuit to be Tested | Ohmmeter Connections ① | | Result |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Black (−) | Red (+) | |
| Exciter Diode & Bleeddown Resistor | Black/Yellow ② | Black/Red | Approximately 2 Megohm |
| | Black/Red | Black/Yellow ② | Continuity |
| Signal Diode & Resistor | Red/White | Black/White | No Continuity |
| | Black/White | Red/White | Continuity |
| Thyristor | Black/Yellow ② | Black/White | No Continuity |
| | Black/White | Black/Yellow ② | Continuity |
| Capacitor | Black/Yellow ② | White/Blue | Needle Swings to Zero and Returns Toward Infinity |

① In some ohmmeters, the battery is reversed so the black (−) test lead is connected to the positive (+) battery terminal; in this case, test results are opposite those shown here.
② For the 2-pole-type racing magneto control box, use the black lead where black/yellow is shown.

| Model | Stroke (Inches) | Fork Oil Qty | | Fork Oil Level (Inches) ② | Fork Spring | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | (cc) ① | (Fl Oz) ③ | | Wire Diameter (Inches) | Coil i.d. (Inches) | Free Length Std. (Inches) | Free Length Min. (Inches) |
| AS50, AC50 | — | 130 | 4.42 | 11.40 | 0.138 | 1.239 | 5.866 | 5.710 |
| A100, AS100, AC100 | — | 130 | 4.42 | 11.40 | 0.138 | 1.239 | 5.611 | 5.453 |
| B100, B105, KT120 | — | 160 | 5.42 | 12.59 | 0.149 | 1.357 | 6.800 | 6.610 |
| K10, K15, K10P, K11P, K15P, M12-2, M15-2 | 3.54 | 130 | 4.42 | 11.40 | 0.138 | 1.239 | 5.866 | 5.710 |
| K11, M12 | — | 130 | 4.42 | 11.40 | 0.138 | 1.239 | 5.890 | 5.740 |
| TS50R, TS50J | 4.32 | 136 | 4.61 | — | 0.106 | 0.465 | 9.055 | 8.900 |
| TS90, TS90R, TC90, TC90R | 5.50 | 185 | 6.27 | 7.09 | 0.122 | 0.567 | 14.173 | 13.986 |
| TS90J, TC90J | 5.50 | 185 | 6.27 | 7.09 | 0.130 | 0.571 | 14.232 | 14.130 |
| TC120, TC120-2, TC120R | 3.94 | 175 | 5.87 | 12.79 | 0.157 | 1.357 | 6.690 | 6.540 |
| TS125R, TS125J, TC125J | 5.71 | 185 | 6.27 | — | 0.142 | 0.516 | 20.353 | 20.225 |
| TS185R, TS185J | 5.71 | 195 | 6.61 | — | 0.118 | 0.539 | 4.331 | 4.275 |
| | | | | | 0.142 | 0.502 | 11.811 | 11.725 |
| TS250, TS250-2 | 6.88 | 250 ⑤ | 8.47 | 17.30 | 0.157 | 0.669 | 19.606 | 19.100 |
| | | 265 | 8.96 | | | | | |
| TS250R, TS250J | 6.88 | 255 | 8.65 | — | 0.157 | 0.630 | 21.260 | 21.170 |
| TM250 (RH67) | 6.49 | 250 | 8.48 | 17.30 | 0.157 | 0.630 | 18.720 | 18.600 |
| TM250J | 7.17 | 190 ④ | 6.42 | — | 0.157 | 0.724 | 19.685 | 19.570 |
| TS400J | 6.88 | 255 | 8.65 | — | 0.157 | 0.630 | 21.260 | 21.170 |
| TM400R, TM400J | 7.17 | 190 ④ | 6.42 | — | 0.157 | 0.724 | 19.685 | 19.570 |

① Oil quantity shown is for one fork tube only.
② The fork oil level is measured from the top edge of the inner tube for internal-spring-type forks. For external-spring-type forks, measure the oil level from the upper surface of the top bridge. The fork must be fully extended for an accurate measurement.
③ Unless noted otherwise, use 30W oil in the fork tubes.
④ For motocross-type, internal-spring forks, use 10W-30 multiviscosity oil or automatic transmission fluid.
⑤ Use 265cc for Model TS250 with 34mm diameter fork tubes; use 250cc for Model TS250-2 with 32mm diameter fork tubes.

# Tune-Up Specifications

| | Breaker Point Gap (mm) | Ignition Timing (mm BTDC) | Spark Plug (NGK) | Spark Plug Gap (mm) | Carburetor Air Screw (no. of turns) | Idle Speed (rpm) | Float Level (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| JT1 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B7HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1200–1400 | ① |
| JT2 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B7HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1200–1400 | ① |
| CT1/MX | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B7HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1250–1350 | ① |
| GT80B/C, GTMXB/C | 0.30–0.40 | 1.8 | B8HS | 0.5–0.6 | 2 | 1300 | 23.0 |
| L5T/A | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1400 | 22.0 |
| HT1 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8HC | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1300–1500 | 22.5 |
| HT1B | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1300–1500 | 22.5 |
| HT1BMX | 0.30–0.40 | 2.4–2.6 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1¼ | 1300–1500 | 25.5 |
| LT2 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1100–1200 | 21.0 |
| LT2MX | 0.30–0.40 | 2.0 | B9HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1¼ | 1350–1450 | 15.1 |
| LT3 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8HS | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1100–1200 | 21.0 |
| DT100A/B | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8HS | 0.6–0.7 | 1¾ | 1350–1450 | 21.0 |
| DT100C | 0.30–0.40 | 3.2 | B7ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1350–1450 | 21.0 |
| AT1/M | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.5 |
| AT1B | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |
| AT1BMX | 0.30–0.35 | 2.5 ± 0.1 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1¼ | —— | 25.5 |
| AT1C | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |
| AT1CMX | 0.30–0.40 | 2.0 | B9E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1200–1300 | 25.5 |
| AT2 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1400–1500 | 21.0 |
| AT3 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1400–1500 | 21.0 |
| DT125A/B | 0.35–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1400 | 21.0 |
| DT125C | 0.30–0.35 | 1.8 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1300–1400 | 21.0 |
| CT1 | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |
| CT1B | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CT1 | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |
| CT1B | 0.30–0.35 | 1.7–1.9 | B8E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |
| CT1C | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 25.8 |
| CT2 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 2 | 1400–1500 | 21.0 |
| CT3 | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 2 | 1400–1500 | 21.0 |

## Tune-Up Specifications (cont.)

| | | Breaker Point Gap (mm) | Ignition Timing (mm BTDC) | Spark Plug (NGK) | Spark Plug Gap (mm) | Carburetor Air Screw (no. of turns) | Idle Speed (rpm) | Float Level (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A has no advance | DT175A/B | 0.30–0.40 | 1.7–1.9 | B8ES | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1400 | 15.8 |
| with auto spark adv. 1975 | DT175C | 0.30–0.40 | 1.8 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1300–1400 | 21.0 |
| | DT1 | 0.30–0.40 | 3.1–3.3 | B7E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| 246cc | DT1B/S | 0.30–0.35 | 3.1–3.3 | B7E (N) | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| | DT1C | 0.30–0.35 | 3.1–3.3 | B7E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| | DT1E | 0.30–0.40 | 3.1–3.3 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| | DT2 | 0.30–0.40 | 3.1–3.3 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| | DT3 | 0.30–0.40 | 3.1–3.3 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| TT250A, | DT250A | 0.30–0.40 | 3.1–3.3 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1200–1300 | 17.3 |
| | DT250B/C | 0.30–0.40 | 3.2 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1¾ | 1400 | 17.3 |
| 360 | RT1 | 0.30–0.35 | 3.3–3.5 | B7E | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 14.1 |
| 351cc | RT1B | 0.30–0.40 | 2.8–3.0 | B9ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 21.4 |
| | RT2 | 0.30–0.40 | 2.8–3.0 | B8ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 21.4 |
| | RT3 | 0.30–0.40 | 2.8–3.0 | B9ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1400–1500 | 21.4 |
| | DT360A | 2.9 | 3.1–3.3 | B9ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1200–1300 | 17.3 |
| | DT400B/C | — | 2.9 | B9ES | 0.5–0.6 | 1½ | 1500 | 17.3 |

① Float level not adjustable

# Yamaha Enduros

## Maintenance Data

| | Model | Fuel (gal) | Autolube Tank (qt) | Transmission (qt/cc) | Forks @ Leg (cc/oz) | Rear Shocks (oz/cc) | Tires (psi) Front/Rear |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 54cc — | JT1 | 1.1 | 1.10 | 0.64/600 | 150/5.1 | — | 22/28 |
| | JT2 | 1.1 | 1.10 | 0.64/600 | 150/5.1 | — | 22/28 |
| 72cc — | GT1, GT80B/C, GTMX/A-B | 1.3 | 0.70 | 0.53/500 | ① | — | 23/31 |
| | HT1, HTMX | 1.7 | 1.30 | 0.75/700 | 140/4.8 | — | 14/17 |
| 90cc — | HT1B | 1.7 | 1.30 | 0.75/700 | 140/4.8 | — | 14/17 |
| 97cc - | L5T/A | 1.8 | 1.50 | 0.65/625 | 140/4.8 | — | 26/28 |
| | LT2, LTMX | 1.6 | 1.30 | 0.75/700 | 136/4.6 | — | 14/17 |
| | LT3 | 1.6 | 1.30 | 0.75/700 | 140/4.8 | — | 14/17 |
| | DT100A/B/C | 1.6 | 1.30 | 0.69/650 | 160/5.5 | — | 14/17 |
| | AT1 | 1.9 | 1.30 | 0.79/750 | 150/5.1 | — | 14/17 |
| 125cc — | AT1B | 1.9 | 1.30 | 0.79/750 | 150/5.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | AT1C | 1.9 | 1.30 | 0.85/800 | 150/5.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | AT2 | 1.9 | 1.30 | 0.79/750 | 120/4.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | AT3 | 1.9 | 1.30 | 0.79/750 | 120/4.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | DT125A/B/C | 1.8 | 1.30 | 0.79/750 | 130/4.4 | — | 14/17 |
| | CT1 | 1.9 | 1.27 | 0.79/750 | 150/5.1 | — | 14/17 |
| 175cc - | CT1B | 1.9 | 1.27 | 0.79/750 | 150/5.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | CT1C | 1.9 | 1.27 | 0.85/800 | 120/4.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | CT2 | 1.9 | 1.27 | 0.79/750 | 120/4.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | CT3 | 1.9 | 1.27 | 0.79/750 | 120/4.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | DT175A/B/C | 1.8 | 1.30 | 0.69/650 | 130/4.4 | 6.1/181 | 14/17 |
| | DT1 | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 210/7.1 | — | 14/17 |
| 246cc | DT1C | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 210/7.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | DT1B | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 210/7.1 | — | 14/17 |
| | DT1E | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | — | 13/16 |
| | DT2 | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | — | 14/17 |
| | DT3 | 2.5 | 1.60 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | — | 13/17 |
| TY250A | DT250A/B/C | 2.4 | 1.60 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | 6.1/181 | 17/21 |
| | RT1 | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 210/7.1 | — | 20/24 |
| | RT1B | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | — | 13/16 |
| 351cc | RT2 | 2.5 | 1.70 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | — | 14/17 |
| | RT3 | 2.5 | 1.60 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | — | 13/17 |
| | DT360A | 2.4 | 1.60 | 1.25/1200 | 175/6.0 | 6.1/181 | 13/16 |
| | DT400B/C | 2.4 | 1.60 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | 6.1/181 | 17/21 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| RT3 | 2.5 | 1.60 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | —— | 13/17 |
| DT360A | 2.4 | 1.60 | 1.25/1200 | 175/6.0 | 6.1/181 | 13/16 |
| DT400B/C | 2.4 | 1.60 | 1.06/1000 | 175/6.0 | 6.1/181 | 17/21 |

① Right leg—97/3.3; left leg—120/4.1

# Torque Specifications②

| Model | Cylinder Head | Cylinder | Magneto Nut | Primary Drive Gear Nut | Clutch Hub Nut | Counter-shaft Sprocket Nut |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| JT1/JT2 | 8–10 | — | — | — | — | — |
| GT Series | 15–18 | — | — | — | 30 | 30 |
| HT Series | 15–18 | — | — | — | — | — |
| L5T, L5TA | 15–18 | — | — | — | — | — |
| LT Series | 15–18 | — | — | 30 | 30 | — |
| AT and CT Series | 15–18 | — | — | 45 | 45 | — |
| DT100A/B | 13–18 | — | 18–33 | 22–36 | 22–36 | 18–33 |
| DT125A/B | 13–18 | — | — | 22–36 | 30–43 | 18–33 |
| DT175A/B | 13–18 | — | 18–33 | 22–36 | 30–43 | 18–33 |
| DT100C<br>DT125C<br>DT175C | 14 | — | 50 | 32–52 | 47–57 | 47–65 |
| DT1 All<br>DT2 All<br>DT3 All | ① | 30–33 | 50 | 45 | 45 | 30 |
| RT Series | ① | 30–33 | 50 | 45 | 45 | 50–65 |
| DT 250<br>DT 360<br>DT 400 | 15–18 | 30–33 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50–65 |

① 10 mm bolts— 27 ft lbs; 8 mm bolts—15 ft lbs

② in ft lbs

# Carburetor Specifications

| Model | Type① (Mikuni) | Main Jet | Air Jet | Needle Jet | Jet③ Needle | Cut Away | Pilot Jet | Air Screw (turns out) | Starter Jet | Float Level (mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| JT1, JT2 | Y16P | 86 | 0.7 | 2.085 | 032-2 | 1.5 | 38.0 | 1½ | 50 | ② |
| GT1 (73 and earlier) | Y16P-3 | 94 | — | 2.085 | 029-1 | 1.0 | 40 | 1½ | 90 | ② |
| GTMX (73 and earlier) | Y16P-3 | 98 | — | 2.085 | 029-2 | 1.0 | 40 | 1½ | 90 | ② |
| GT1, GTMX (74) | Y16P-3 | 88 | — | 2.080 | 049-2 | 1.0 | 40 | 1½ | 90 | ② |
| GT80B/C, GTMXB/C | Y16P-3 | 90 | 2.5–3.0 | 2.080 | 049-2 | 1.0 | 38 | 2 | 90 | 23.0 |
| HT1, HT1B | VM20SC | 85 | — | N—6 | 4D3-3 | 2.0 | 30 | 1¾ | 40 | 22.5 |
| HT1BMX | VM24SH | 130 | — | N—8 | 4DH7-2 | 2.0 | 30 | 1¼ | 40 | 25.5 |
| L5T, L5TA | VM20SC | 180 | 2.0 | O—8 | 4D2-3 | 2.0 | 20 | 1¾ | 40 | 22.0 |
| LT2, LT3 | VM20SH(C) | 130 | — | N—6 | 4J13-2 | 1.5 | 25 | 1½ | 30 | 21.0 |
| DT100A/B | VM22SS | 150 | 2.5 | N—4 | 4L6-2 | 1.5 | 25 | 1¼ | 30 | 21.0 |
| DT100C | VM22SS | 150 | 2.5 | N—4 | 4L6-2 | 1.5 | 25 | 1½ | 30 | 21.0 |
| AT1, AT1B, AT1C | VM24SH | 150 | — | N—8 | 4D3-3 | 2.0 | 30 | 1½ | 40 | 25.8 |
| AT1BMX, AT1CMX | VM26SH | 190 | — | O—2 | 4F15-2 | 1.5 | 30 | 1½ | 40 | 25.5 |
| AT2, AT3 | VM24SH(C) | 230 | — | O—6 | 5J3-3 | 2.5 | 35 | 2 | 40 | 21.0 |
| DT125A/B | VM24SH | 140 | 0.5 | O—0 | 4G2-3 | 2.0 | 25 | 1½ | 40 | 21.0 |
| DT125C | VM24SH | 140 | 0.5 | O—0 | 4G2-3 | 2.0 | 25 | 1¾ | 40 | 21.0 |
| CT1, CT1B, CT1C | VM24SH | 150 | — | N—8 | 4D3-3 | 2.0 | 40 | 1½ | 40 | 25.8 |
| CT2, CT3 | VM24SH | 230 | — | O—6 | 4J13-2 | 2.0 | 25 | 2 | 40 | 21.0 |
| DT175A/B | VM24SS | 160 | 0.5 | O—2 | 5G4-3 | 2.0 | 25 | 1¾ | 40 | 21.0 |
| DT175C | VM24SS | 160 | 0.5 | O—2 | 5G4-3 | 2.0 | 25 | 1½ | 40 | 21.0 |
| DT1 | VM26SH | 150 | 0.5 | O—2 | 5D1-3 | 2.5 | 35.0 | 1½ | 60 | 14.1 |
| DT1B, DT1S, DT1C | VM26SH | 160 | 0.8 | O—2 | 5D1-3 | 2.5 | 35 | 1½ | 60 | 14.1 |
| DT1E | VM26SH | 160 | — | O—2 | 5D1-3 | 2.5 | 35 | 1½ | 60 | 14.1 |
| DT2, DT3 | VM26SH | 160 | — | N—8 | 5DP7-3 | 1.5 | 30 | 1¼ | 60 | 14.1 |
| RT1 | VM32SH | 240 | — | O—4 | 6DP1-3 | 1.5 | 30 | 1¾ | 60 | 14.1 |

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DT2, DT3 | VM28SH | 160 | —— | N—8 | 5DP7-3 | 1.5 | 30 | 1¼ | 60 | 14.1 |
| RT1 | VM32SH | 240 | —— | O—4 | 6DP1-3 | 1.5 | 30 | 1¼ | 60 | 14.1 |
| RT1B | VM32SH | 240 | —— | O—4 | 6CF1-2 | 1.5 | 30 | 1¾ | 60 | 21.4 |
| RT2, RT3 | VM32SH | 230 | 2.0 | P—6 | 6DH3-3 | 3.0 | 45 | 1½ | 60 | 21.4 |
| DT250A | VM28SS | 140 | 2.5 | O—0 | 5DP7-3 | 2.0 | 60 | 1½ | 60 | 17.3 |
| DT250B/C | VM28SS | 150 | 2.5 | O—4 | 5F21-4 | 3.0 | 50 | 1¾ | 60 | 17.3 |

# Carburetor Specifications (cont.)

| Model | Type① (Mikuni) | Main Jet | Air Jet | Needle Jet | Jet③ Needle | Cut Away | Pilot Jet | Air Screw | Starter Jet | Float Level |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| DT360A | VM30SS | 180 | 2.5 | O—8 | 5EJ8-3 | 3.0 | 50 | 1½ | 60 | 17.3 |
| DT400B/C | VM32SS | 160 | 2.5 | O—8 | 6DH2-3 | 3.0 | 50 | 1½ | 60 | 17.3 |

① The numbers in the carburetor type indicate the venturi diameter in millimeters
② Float level not adjustable
③ The last number in the needle designation is the clip position on the needle counting from the top groove

# Clutch Specifications

| Model | Spring Length | | | | Friction Plate | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Free-Length | | Maximum Compression | | New Thickness | | Minimum Thickness | |
| | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| JT1, JT2 | 34 | 1.34 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.5 | 0.14 | 3.2 | 0.13 |
| GT1, GTMX | 31.5 | 1.24 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.5 | 0.14 | 3.2 | 0.13 |
| HT Series | 34 | 1.34 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 4.0 | 0.16 | 3.6 | 0.14 |
| L5T, L5TA | 28.2 | 1.14 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.5 | 0.14 | 3.2 | 0.13 |
| LT Series | 31.5 | 1.24 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 4.0 | 0.16 | 3.6 | 0.14 |
| DT100A/B<br>DT125A/B<br>DT175A/B | 34 | 1.34 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 4.0 | 0.16 | 3.7 | 0.15 |
| DT100C<br>DT125C<br>DT175C | 36.4 | 1.43 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.0 | 0.12 | 2.7 | 0.11 |
| AT and CT Series | 31.5 | 1.24 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 4.0 | 0.16 | 3.6 | 0.14 |

# Clutch Specifications (cont.)

| Model | *Spring Length* | | | | *Friction Plate* | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Free-Length* | | *Maximum Compression* | | *New Thickness* | | *Minimum Thickness* | |
| | *mm* | *in.* | *mm* | *in.* | *mm* | *in.* | *mm* | *in.* |
| DT1 All<br>DT2 All<br>DT3 All | 36.4 | 1.43 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.0 | 0.12 | 2.7 | 0.11 |
| DT250A | 31.5 | 1.26 | 1.0 | 0.04 | | | | |
| DT250B/C | 36.5 | 1.44 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.0 | 0.12 | 2.7 | 0.11 |
| RT Series | 36.4 | 1.43 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.0 | 0.12 | 2.7 | 0.11 |
| DT360A | 31.5 | 1.26 | 1.0 | 0.04 | | | | |
| DT400B/C | 36.5 | 1.44 | 1.0 | 0.04 | 3.0 | 0.12 | 2.7 | 0.11 |

# Piston and Piston Ring Specifications

| Model | Piston Ring End-Gap③ | | Piston Clearance | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| JT1/JT2 | 0.15–0.35 | 0.006–0.014 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| GT Series | 0.15–0.35 | 0.006–0.014 | 0.035–0.040 | 0.0014–0.0016 |
| HT1 | 0.15–0.35 | 0.006–0.014 | 0.040–0.050 | 0.0016–0.0020 |
| HT1B, HTMX①<br>LT2, LT3 | 0.15–0.35 | 0.006–0.014 | 0.035–0.040 | 0.0014–0.0016 |
| L5T, L5TA | 0.15–0.50 | 0.006–0.020 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT100A/B<br>DT100C | 0.15–0.35<br>0.20–0.40 | 0.006–0.014<br>0.008–0.016 | 0.040–0.045<br>0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018<br>0.0016–0.0018 |
| AT1, AT1M①<br>AT1B, AT1C | 0.15–0.35 | 0.006–0.014 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| CT1, CT1B, CT1C<br>AT2, AT3 | 0.30–0.50 | 0.006–0.014 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT125A/B | 0.15–0.36<br>(top)<br>0.30–0.50<br>(lower) | 0.006–0.014<br>(top)<br>0.012–0.020<br>(lower) | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT125C | 0.20–0.40 | 0.008–0.016 | 0.035–0.040 | 0.0014–0.0016 |
| CT2, CT3 | 0.20–0.40 | 0.008–0.011 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT175A/B | 0.30–0.50 | 0.012–0.020 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT175C | 0.03–0.50 | 0.012–0.020 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT1, DT1B②<br>DT1S, DT1C<br>DT1E | 0.20–0.40 | 0.008–0.015 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT2, DT3② | 0.30–0.50 | 0.011–0.020 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT250A/B/C | 0.20–0.40 | 0.008–0.016 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| RT1, RT1B<br>RT2, RT3 | 0.30–0.50 | 0.011–0.020 | 0.045–0.050 | 0.0018–0.0020 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RT1, RT1B<br>RT2, RT3 | 0.30–0.50 | 0.011–0.020 | 0.045–0.050 | 0.0018–0.0020 |
| DT360A | 0.30–0.50 | 0.012–0.020 | 0.040–0.045 | 0.0016–0.0018 |
| DT400B/C | 0.30–0.50 | 0.012–0.020 | 0.045–0.050 | 0.0018–0.0020 |

① MX and GYT kit models, piston ring end-gap—0.4–0.6 mm, 0.016–0.024 in.
② MX and GYT kit models, piston ring end-gap—0.4–0.5 mm, 0.016–0.019 in.
③ Installed

# Piston Ring Side Clearance

| Model | Top | | Lower | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *mm* | *in.* | *mm* | *in.* |
| JT1/2, L5T/A | 0.04–0.08 | 0.0016–0.0032 | 0.04–0.08 | 0.0016–0.0032 |
| DT100A/B | 0.02–0.09 | 0.008–0.0035 | 0.03–0.07 | 0.0012–0.0028 |
| DT125A/B | 0.01–0.09 | 0.004–0.0035 | 0.03–0.07 | 0.0012–0.0028 |
| DT175A/B | 0.07–0.14 | 0.0028–0.0055 | 0.03–0.07 | 0.0012–0.0028 |
| DT100C<br>DT125C<br>DT175C | —— | —— | 0.03–0.07 | 0.0012–0.0028 |
| DT250A/B/C<br>DT360A<br>DT400B/C | —— | —— | 0.03–0.08 | 0.0012–0.0032 |

—— Not applicable

# Piston Ring Free End-Gap Specifications

| Model | Top | | Lower | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | mm | in. | mm | in. |
| GT80B/C, GTMXB/C | 7.5 | 0.30 | 7.5 | 0.30 |
| DT100A/B | 3.0 | 0.12 | 4.0 | 0.16 |
| DT100C | 6.5 | 0.26 | 6.0 | 0.24 |
| DT125A/B | 5.5 | 0.22 | 3.5 | 0.14 |
| DT125C | 4.5 | 0.18 | 5.5 | 0.22 |
| DT175A/B | 8.5 | 0.34 | 4.5 | 0.18 |
| DT175C | 8.5 | 0.34 | 4.0 | 0.16 |
| DT250A | 5.5 | 0.22 | 5.5 | 0.22 |
| DT250B/C | 5.5 | 0.22 | 7.0 | 0.28 |
| DT360A | 5.0 | 0.20 | 5.0 | 0.20 |
| DT400B/C | 11.0 | 0.44 | 6.5 | 0.26 |

# Tune-Up Specifications

| Model | Breaker Point Gap (mm) | Ignition Timing (deg/mm) BTDC | Spark Plug (NGK) | Spark Plug Gap (mm) | Carburetor Air Screw (turns out) | Idle Speed (rpm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| CA1 | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B7HZ | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1500 |
| GA2 | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B7HZ | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1500 |
| G3SS | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B8HC | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1500 |
| G3TR | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B8HC | 0.6–0.7 | 1¾ | 1300–1500 |
| G4TR | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B7HZ | 0.6–0.7 | 1¾ | 1300–1500 |
| C5 | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B8HC | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1500 |
| MC1 | 0.3–0.4 | 20/1.96 | B7HS | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300–1500 |
| KS125 | 0.3–0.4 | 23/2.52 | B8HCS | 0.6–0.7 | 1½ | 1300 |
| F6 | 0.3–0.4 | 23/2.94 | B9HC | 0.6–0.7 | 1¾ | 1300–1500 |
| F7 | —— | 23/2.94 | BUHX | —— | 1¾ | 1000–1300 |
| F8 | 0.3–0.4 | 20/2.59 | B8HC | 0.6–0.7 | 1¾ | 1000–1300 |
| F5 | —— | 23/3.41 | BUHX | —— | 1¼ | 1000–1300 |
| F11 | 0.3–0.4 | 20/2.59 | B9HC | 0.4–0.5 | 1¾ | 1200–1400 |

—— Not applicable

# Maintenance Data

| Model | Fuel Tank Capacity (gal) | Oil Tank Capacity (qt) | Transmission Oil Capacity (qt) | Fork Oil① Capacity (cc/oz) | Fork Oil Level① (mm) | Tire Pressure (psi) Front/Rear |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GA1 | 1.73 | 1.3 | 0.74 | 130/4.4 | 315 | 23/28 |
| GA2 | 2.26 | 1.3 | 0.74 | 130/4.4 | 315 | 23/28 |
| G3SS | 2.26 | 1.3 | 0.74 | 130/4.4 | 315 | 23/28 |
| G3TR | 2.26 | 1.3 | 0.74 | 130/4.4 | 315 | 23/28 |
| G4TR | 2.50 | 1.3 | 0.74 | 170/5.7 | 355 | 23/28 |
| G5 | 2.50 | 1.3 | 0.75 | 160/5.4 | 360 | 23/28 |
| MC1 | 1.60 | 1.1 | 0.63 | 90/3.0 | 316 | 23/26 |
| KS125 | 1.95 | 1.4 | 0.69 | 145/4.9 | 385–415 | 23/28 |
| F6 | 2.40 | 1.6 | 0.74 | 170/5.7 | 495 | 23/28 |
| F7 | 2.40 | 1.6 | 0.74 | 115/3.9 | 490 | 23/28 |
| F8 | 3.30 | 1.7 | 1.27 | 175/5.9 | 480 | 24/31 |
| F5 | 3.30 | 1.7 | 1.27 | 175/5.9 | 480 | 24/31 |
| F11 | 2.50 | 1.5 | 1.30 | 170/5.7 | 431 | 24/31 |

① Each leg

# Carburetor Specifications③

| Model | Carbu-retor | Main Jet | Needle Jet | Needle | Pilot Jet | Slide Cutaway | Float Height (in./mm) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GA1 | VM19SC | 160 | E-4 | 5I2-3 | 17.5 | 2.0 | 0.94/24 |
| GA2 | VM19SC | 160 | E-4 | 5I2-3 | 17.5 | 2.0 | 0.94/24 |
| G3SS | VM19SC | 160 | E-4 | 5I2-3 | 17.5 | 2.0 | 0.94/24 |
| G3TR | VM19SC | 170 | O-2 | 4L6-3 | 17.5 | 2.5 | 0.94/24 |
| G4TR | VM19SC | 180 | E-6 | 5I1-3 | 17.5 | 2.5 | 0.94/24 |
| G5 | VM19SC | 102.5 | E-4 | 5I1-4 | 17.5 | 2.5 | 0.94/24 |
| MC1 | VM19SC | 75 | O-2/2 | 4EJ7-3 | 17.5 | 2.0 | 3.5–5.5/0.138–0.217① |
| KS125 | VM24SC | 100R | O-4/2 | 4EJ3-4 | 30 | 2.5 | 3–5/0.12–0.20① |
| F6 | VM24SC | 125 | O-4 | 4J13-3 | 25 | 2.5 | 1.04/26.5 |
| F7 | VM26SC | 105 | O-2 | 4EJ3-3 | 30 | 2.5 | 1.04/26.5 |
| F8 | VM30SC | 117.5 | O-8 | 5EL9-2 | 30 | 2.5 | 0.1/25.4 |
| F5 | VM32SC | 132.5 | O-8 | 5FL11-2 | 35 | 2.5 | 0.43/11② |
| F11 | VM30SC | 112.5 | O-8 | 5DJ19-3 | 40 | 2.5 | 0.10–0.18/2–4① |

① Distance between the actual fuel level and the bottom of the carburetor body
② Distance between the needle jet housing and the float arm
③ May vary according to year, manufacturing lot, etc.

# Engine Specifications (cont.)

F8

| Item | Standard (mm/in.) | Service Limit (mm/in.) |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 68.0/2.677 | —— |
| Piston Skirt OD | 67.965/2.6758 | —— |
| Piston Clearance | 0.055–0.060/0.0022–0.0024 | —— |
| Ring End-Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 0.2–0.4/0.0078–0.0157 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Second Ring | 0.2–0.4/0.0078–0.0157 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Ring Free Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 8.5/0.335 | NA |
| Second Ring | 7.5/0.295 | NA |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 33.6/1.32 | 30.1/1.18 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 2.8/0.11 | 2.5/0.10 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.15–0.40/0.006–0.016 | 0.5/0.0197 |
| Rotary Disc Thickness | 0.4/0.02 | 0.36/0.01 |
| Rotary Valve Cover Inner Surface Depth | 0.7/0.03 | 0.2/0.01 |
| Clearance Between Shift Fork and Gear Slot | 0.1–0.25/0.004–0.0098 | 0.6/0.023 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | 0.03/0.0012 | 0.10/0.004 |
| Con Rod Side Clearance | 0.43/0.017 | 0.60/0.024 |
| Con Rod Radial Clearance | 0.050/0.0019 | 0.090/0.0035 |

F11

| Item | Standard (mm/in.) | Service Limit (mm/in.) |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 68.000–69.019/2.6772–2.6779 | 68.10/2.681 |
| Piston OD | 67.965/2.676 | 67.85/2.67 |
| Piston-to-Cylinder Clearance | 0.035–0.054/0.0014–0.0021 | 0.1/0.004 |
| Piston Ring Thickness | 1.47–1.49/0.0579–0.0587 | 1.40/0.0551 |
| Ring Groove Width | | |
| Top Ring | 1.58–1.60/0.0622–0.0630 | 1.68/0.0661 |
| Second Ring | 1.54–1.56/0.0606–0.0614 | 1.64/0.0646 |
| Ring-to-Ring Groove Clearance | | |
| Top Ring | 0.09–0.13/0.003–0.005 | 0.23/0.009 |
| Second Ring | 0.05–0.09/0.002–0.003 | 0.19/0.007 |
| Ring End-Gap | 0.20–0.4/0.008–0.015 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Ring Free Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 8.5/0.334 | 5.5/0.216 |
| Second Ring | 7.5/0.296 | 4.5/0.177 |
| Wrist Pin OD | 17.994–18.000/0.7084–0.7087 | 17.96/0.7071 |
| Wrist Pin Hole ID | 17.999–18.007/0.7086–0.7089 | 18.08/0.7118 |
| Small End ID | 22.003–22.014/0.8663–0.8667 | 22.05/0.868 |
| Big End Radial Clearance | 0.037–0.050/0.0015–0.0020 | 0.10/0.0039 |
| Big End Side Clearance | 0.40–0.45/0.016–0.018 | 1.0/0.39 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | Under 0.03/0.0012 | 0.1/0.0039 |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 33.6/1.32 | 32.1/1.26 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 3.45–3.65/0.136–0.144 | 3.15/0.124 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.07–0.33/0.0028–0.0130 | 0.5/0.020 |
| Clutch Plate Warpage | | |
| Friction Plate | Under 0.3/0.012 | 0.45/0.018 |
| Steel Plate | Under 0.3/0.012 | 0.5/0.020 |
| Shift Fork Thickness | 4.9–5.0/0.193–0.197 | 4.8/0.189 |
| Shift Fork Groove Width | 5.05–5.15/0.199–0.203 | 5.25/0.207 |
| Gear-to-Shaft Clearance | | |
| D4, D5, O2 | 0.04–0.082/0.0016–0.0032 | 0.182/0.0072 |
| O1 | 0.016–0.045/0.0006–0.0018 | 0.145/0.0057 |
| O3 | 0.02–0.062/0.0008–0.0024 | 0.162/0.0064 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Gear-to-Shaft Clearance | | |
| D4, D5, O2 | 0.04–0.082/0.0016–0.0032 | 0.182/0.0072 |
| O1 | 0.016–0.045/0.0006–0.0018 | 0.145/0.0057 |
| O3 | 0.02–0.062/0.0008–0.0024 | 0.162/0.0064 |
| Kick Gear ID | 25.0–25.021/0.984–0.985 | 25.07/0.987 |
| Kick Shaft OD | 24.939–24.96/0.982–0.983 | 24.91/0.981 |

| GA1-A, GA2-A, G3SS-A, MC1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 47.000–47.016/1.8504–1.8510 | 47.10/1.8543 |
| Piston OD | 46.972–46.992/1.8493–1.8501 | 46.85/1.8445 |
| Piston/Cylinder Clearance | 0.028–0.044/0.0011–0.0017 | 0.1/0.004 |
| Ring End-Gap | 0.15–0.30/0.0059–0.0118 | 0.70/0.0276 |
| Ring Free Gap | 7.0/0.276 | 5.0/0.197 |
| Wrist Pin OD | 13.994–14.000/0.5509–0.5512 | 13.96/0.5496 |
| Wrist Pin Hole ID | 13.998–14.005/0.5511–0.5514 | 14.10/0.5551 |
| Small End ID | 18.003–18.014/0.7088–0.7092 | 18.05/0.7106 |
| Pin-to-Piston Clearance | 0.002–0.008/0.00008–0.00031 | —— |
| Con Rod Radial Clearance | 0.029–0.039/0.0011–0.0015 | 0.08/0.0031 |
| Con Rod Side Clearance | 0.35–0.45/0.0138–0.0177 | 0.6/0.0236 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | Under 0.04/0.0016 | 0.1/0.004 |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 21.6/0.850 | 20.0/0.787 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 3.1–3.3/0.122–0.130 | 2.8/0.110 |
| Clutch Plate Warpage | | |
| Friction Plate | Under 0.3/0.0118 | 0.4/0.0157 |
| Steel Plate | Under 0.15/0.006 | 0.3/0.0118 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.15–0.40/0.006–0.016 | 0.5/0.0197 |
| Primary Gear Backlash | 0.02–0.10/0.0008–0.004 | 0.15/0.006 |
| Clutch Housing-to-Driveshaft Clearance | 0.038–0.062/0.0015–0.0026 | 0.162/0.0066 |
| Shift Fork Thickness | 4.9–5.0/0.193–0.197 | 4.7/0.185 |
| Shift Fork Groove Width | 5.05–5.15/0.1988–0.2028 | 5.25/0.2067 |
| Gear-to-Shaft Clearance | | |
| D4 | 0.016–0.052/0.0006–0.002 | 0.152/0.006 |
| D5, O1 | 0.016–0.045/0.0006–0.0018 | 0.145/0.006 |
| O2, O3, O5 | 0.016–0.061/0.0006–0.0024 | 0.161/0.0063 |

—— Not applicable

# Engine Specifications (cont.)

KS125

| *Item* | *Standard (mm/in.)* | *Service Limit (mm/in.)* |
|---|---|---|
| Mainshaft | | |
| Right | #6203 | —— |
| Left | 7EHK1412 | —— |
| Output Shaft | | |
| Right | 7EHK1412 | —— |
| Left | #6004 | —— |
| Oil Seals | | |
| Crankcase | | |
| Crankshaft | PKB204007 | —— |
| Pushrod | RSD6205.5 | —— |
| Shift Shaft | TB12205.5 | —— |
| Valve Cover | | |
| Crankshaft | PKB254007 | —— |
| Right Cover | | |
| Kick Shaft | SB16244 | —— |

F5

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 80.5/3.169 | —— |
| Piston Skirt OD | 80.430/3.1665 | —— |
| Piston Clearance | 0.1/0.0039 | NA |
| Ring End-Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 0.25–0.45/0.0098–0.0177 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Second Ring | 0.25–0.45/0.0098–0.0177 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Ring Free Cap | | |
| Top Ring | 8.0/0.315 | NA |
| Second Ring | 8.0/0.315 | NA |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 36.0/1.42 | 32.5/1.28 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 2.8/0.11 | 2.5/0.10 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.15–0.40/0.006–0.016 | 0.5/0.0197 |
| Rotary Disc Thickness | 0.4/0.02 | 0.36/0.01 |
| Rotary Valve Cover Inner Surface Depth | 0.7/0.03 | 0.2/0.01 |
| Clearance Between Shift Fork and Gear Slot | 0.1–0.25/0.004–0.0098 | 0.6/0.023 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | 0.03/0.0012 | 0.10/0.004 |
| Con Rod Side Clearance | 0.43/0.017 | 0.60/0.024 |
| Con Rod Radial Clearance | 0.050/0.0019 | 0.090/0.0035 |

F6

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 52.0/2.047 | —— |
| Piston Skirt OD | 51.926/2.045 | —— |
| Piston Clearance | 0.068/0.0027 | 0.1/0.004 |
| Ring End-Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 0.15–0.35/0.0059–0.0137 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Second Ring | 0.15–0.35/0.0059–0.0137 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Ring Free Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 70./0.276 | NA |
| Second Ring | 8.0/0.315 | NA |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 34.5/1.36 | 31.5/1.22 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 4.0/0.16 | 3.6/0.15 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Second Ring | 8.0/0.315 | NA |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 34.5/1.36 | 31.5/1.22 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 4.0/0.16 | 3.6/0.15 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.15–0.40/0.006–0.016 | 0.5/0.0197 |
| Rotary Disc Thickness | 3.1/0.12 | 2.8/0.11 |
| Rotary Valve Cover Inner Surface Depth | 3.45/0.14 | 4.0/0.16 |
| Clearance Between Shift Fork and Gear Slot | 0.1–0.25/0.004–0.0098 | 0.6/0.023 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | 0.03/0.0012 | 0.10/0.004 |
| Con Rod Side Clearance | 0.38/0.015 | 0.6/0.024 |
| Con Rod Radial Clearance | 0.024/0.0009 | 0.06/0.0023 |

**F7**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 61.5/2.421 | —— |
| Piston Skirt OD | 61.451/2.4193 | —— |
| Piston Clearance | 0.064/0.0025 | 0.1/0.004 |
| Ring End-Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 0.2–0.4/0.0078–0.0157 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Second Ring | 0.2–0.4/0.0078–0.0157 | 0.7/0.028 |
| Ring Free Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 8.0/0.315 | NA |
| Second Ring | 7.0/0.276 | NA |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 34.5/1.36 | 31.5/1.22 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 3.0/0.12 | 2.7/0.11 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.15–0.40/0.006–0.016 | 0.5/0.0197 |
| Rotary Disc Thickness | 3.1/0.12 | 2.8/0.11 |
| Rotary Valve Cover Inner Surface Depth | 3.45/0.14 | 4.0/0.16 |
| Clearance Between Shift Fork and Gear Slot | 0.1–0.25/0.004–0.0098 | 0.6/0.023 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | 0.03/0.0012 | 0.10/0.004 |
| Con Rod Side Clearance | 0.38/0.015 | 0.6/0.024 |
| Con Rod Radial Clearance | 0.024/0.0009 | 0.06/0.0023 |

NA Not available
—— Not applicable

# Engine Specifications

KS125

| Item | Standard (mm/in.) | Service Limit (mm/in.) |
|---|---|---|
| Cylinder ID | 56.000–56.019/2.2047–2.2055 | 56.10/2.209 |
| Piston OD | 55.933–55.953/2.2021–2.2029 | 55.80/2.20 |
| Piston-to-Cylinder Clearance | 0.057–0.076/0.0022–0.0030 | 0.1/0.004 |
| Second Ring Thickness | 1.47–1.49/0.0579–0.0587 | 1.4/0.055 |
| Second Ring Groove Width | 1.52–1.54/0.0598–0.0606 | 1.62/0.0638 |
| Second Ring Side Clearance | 0.03–0.07/0.0012–0.0028 | 0.17/0.0067 |
| Ring End-Gap | 0.15–0.35/0.0059–0.0138 | 0.65/0.0256 |
| Ring Free Gap | | |
| Top Ring | 7.5/0.295 | 4.5/0.177 |
| Second Ring | 4.5/0.177 | 1.5/0.059 |
| Wrist Pin OD | 13.994–14.000/0.5509–0.5512 | 13.96/0.5496 |
| Wrist Pin Hole ID | 13.9985–14.0065/0.5511–0.5514 | 14.08/0.554 |
| Con Rod Small End ID | 18.003–18.014/0.7088–0.7092 | 18.05/0.7106 |
| Cylinder Head Warpage | Under 0.05/0.002 | 0.15/0.006 |
| Con Rod Bend | Under 0.05 @ 100 mm/0.002 @ 4 in. | 0.20 @ 100 mm/ 0.08 @ 4 in. |
| Con Rod Radial Clearance | 0.0192–0.029/0.0008–0.0011 | 0.08/0.0031 |
| Con Rod Side Clearance | 0.35–0.40/0.014–0.016 | 0.6/0.024 |
| Crankshaft Run-Out | Under 0.04/0.0016 | 0.10/0.004 |
| Clutch Spring Free-Length | 33.1/1.3 | 31.6/1.24 |
| Friction Plate Thickness | 2.9–3.1/0.114–0.122 | 2.5/0.098 |
| Clutch Plate Warpage | | |
| Friction Plate | Under 0.3/0.0118 | 0.45/0.0177 |
| Steel Plate | Under 0.3/0.0118 | 0.5/0.018 |
| Friction Plate-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.05–0.45/0.002–0.017 | 0.65/0.025 |
| Primary Gear Backlash | 0.02–0.10/0.0008–0.004 | 0.15/0.006 |
| Mainshaft Bushing-to-Clutch Housing Clearance | 0.020–0.054/0.0008–0.0021 | 0.154/0.0061 |
| Shift Pawl Spring Free-Length | 27.9/1.10 | 26.5/1.04 |
| Shift Fork Thickness | | |
| 1st, 2nd | 3.9–4.0/0.154–0.157 | 3.8/0.150 |
| 3rd | 4.9–5.0/0.193–0.197 | 4.8/0.189 |
| Gearshift Fork Groove Width | | |
| 1st, 2nd | 4.05–4.15/0.159–0.163 | 4.25/0.167 |
| 3rd | 5.05–5.15/0.199–0.203 | 5.25/0.207 |
| Shift Fork Guide Pin OD | 5.9–6.0/0.232–0.236 | 5.85/0.230 |
| Shift Drum Groove Width | 6.05–6.20/0.238–0.244 | 6.25/0.246 |
| Shift Fork Guide Pin-to-Shift Drum Groove Clearance | 0.05–0.30/0.002–0.012 | 0.38/0.015 |
| Gear-to-Shaft Clearance | | |
| Mainshaft 5th, 6th | 0.022–0.058/0.0009–0.0022 | 0.158/0.0062 |
| Output Shaft 2nd, 3rd, 4th | 0.022–0.058/0.0009–0.0022 | 0.158/0.0062 |
| Output Shaft 1st | 0.032–0.068/0.0013–0.0027 | 0.168/0.0066 |
| Kick Gear ID | 16.0–16.018/0.630–0.631 | 16.07/0.633 |
| Kick Shaft OD at Kick Gear | 15.966–15.984/0.6285–0.6293 | 15.93/0.6272 |
| Mainshaft Idle Gear-to-Sleeve Clearance | 0.040–0.074/0.0016–0.0029 | 0.174/0.0069 |
| Output Shaft Idle Gear-to-Sleeve Clearance | 0.032–0.061/0.0013–0.0024 | 0.161/0.0063 |
| Rotary Valve Timing | | |
| Intake Open | 120° BTDC | |
| Intake Close | 55° ATDC | |
| Rotary Disc Thickness | 0.396–0.404/0.0156–0.0160 | 0.25/0.0098 |
| Rotary Valve Cover Inner Surface Depth | 0.8–0.9/0.031–0.035 | 1.2/0.047 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Intake Open | 120° BTDC | |
| Intake Close | 55° ATDC | |
| Rotary Disc Thickness | 0.396–0.404/0.0156–0.0160 | 0.25/0.0098 |
| Rotary Valve Cover Inner Surface Depth | 0.8–0.9/0.031–0.035 | 1.2/0.047 |
| Bearings | | |
| Crankshaft | | |
| Right | #6304 | — |
| Left | #6203 | — |

# Engine Torque Specifications

| *Item* | *Torque (ft lbs)* |
|---|---|
| **KS125** | |
| Clutch hub nut | 58–80 |
| Pressure plate bolts | 3–3.5 |
| Cylinder head nuts | 16 |
| Drain plug | 5–7 |
| Engine mounting bolts | |
| 8 mm | 14.5–16 |
| 10 mm | 23–30 |
| Countershaft sprocket nut | 51–54 |
| Magneto flywheel nut | 36 |
| Oil line banjo bolts | 1–2 |
| Primary gear nut | 51–54 |
| Shift drum positioning bolt | 11 |
| Spark plug | 18–21 |
| **F11** | |
| Clutch hub nut | 65–87 |
| Cylinder head bolt | 13.5–17 |
| Cylinder head nut | 27–34 |
| Shift drum positioning bolt | 44–57 |
| Countershaft sprocket nut | 87–108 |
| Engine mounting bolts | 19–25 |
| Engine mounting bracket bolts | 12–15 |
| Magneto flywheel nut | 72 |
| Primary gear nut | 87–108 |
| Spark plug | 18–21 |
| **MC1** | |
| Pressure plate bolts | 3–3.5 |
| Cylinder head nuts | 16 |

| MC1 | |
|---|---|
| Pressure plate bolts | 3–3.5 |
| Cylinder head nuts | 16 |
| Countershaft sprocket bolt | 16–18.5 |
| Drain plug | 5–6.5 |

| MC1 | |
|---|---|
| Engine mounting bolts | 23–30 |
| Magneto flywheel nut | 36 |
| Oil line banjo bolts | 2–3 |
| Primary gear nut | 51–54 |
| Spark plug | 18–21 |

| G-Series | |
|---|---|
| Magneto flywheel nut | 36 |
| Countershaft sprocket nut | 51–54 |
| Primary gear nut | 36 |
| Pressure plate bolts | 3–3.5 |
| Oil line banjo bolts | 2–3 |
| Cylinder head nuts | 16 |
| Engine mounting bolts | 23–30 |
| Drain plug | 5–6.5 |
| Spark plug | 18–21 |

| F-Series | |
|---|---|
| Magneto flywheel nut | 36 |
| Countershaft sprocket nut | 51–54 |
| Primary gear nut | 51–54 |
| Pressure plate bolts | 3–3.5 |
| Oil line banjo bolts | 1–2 |
| Clutch hub nut | 58–80 |
| Cylinder head nut | 16 |
| Cylinder head bolt | 13–17 |
| Engine mounting bolts | 23–30 |
| Spark plug | 18–21 |

# Lighting and Charging Coil Specifications

| Model | Lighting Coil Yellow | Pink | Charging Coil Blue | Yellow/Green |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GA1-A<br>GA2-A | 0.41 Ω ± 10% | —— | 0.36 Ω ± 10% | —— |
| G3SS-A<br>G3TR-A<br>G4TR | 0.55 Ω ± 10% | 0.55 Ω ± 10% | 1.20 Ω ± 10% | 0.29 Ω ± 10% |
| F6 | 0.48 Ω ± 10% | 0.48 Ω ± 10% | 0.60 Ω ± 10% | 0.54 Ω ± 10% |
| F8 | 0.30 Ω ± 10% | 0.30 Ω ± 10% | 0.58 Ω ± 10% | 0.57 Ω ± 10% |
| F11 | 0.2–0.3 | 0.5–0.6 | —— | —— |
| KS125 | 0.44 | 2.55 | 5.35 | —— |
| MC1 | 0.5–0.6 | 1.08–1.32 | 0.19–0.23 | 0.26–0.32 |

# Days of Yore



¶ Back in the days of Yore, when the earth was young and Dinosaurs ruled, we tried lots of different things to make our motorcycles run better. Those things are now 30 to 40 years old, possibly more. To some of you, that is a lifetime ago. Maybe, even before you were born. To me, it is like yesterday.

On this page I am going to reprint some old ideas whose time has come and passed. Kind of like me. I hope you find this stuff as interesting as I did.

Electronic Ignitions were but a dream. However, you could do a lot if you had a Coil.

1. Coil # 1.
2. Coil # 2.
3. Coil # 3.
4. Letters on Coils.
5. Coil # 4.
6. Magneto for the old Honda 450 twin.

7. **The poor man's fuel injection, "Pumper Carbs."**
8. **Pumper Carb #2**
9. **Pumper Carb #3**
10. **Pumper Carb #4**
11. **Gasohol, wait a minute. Are they still trying to push that?**



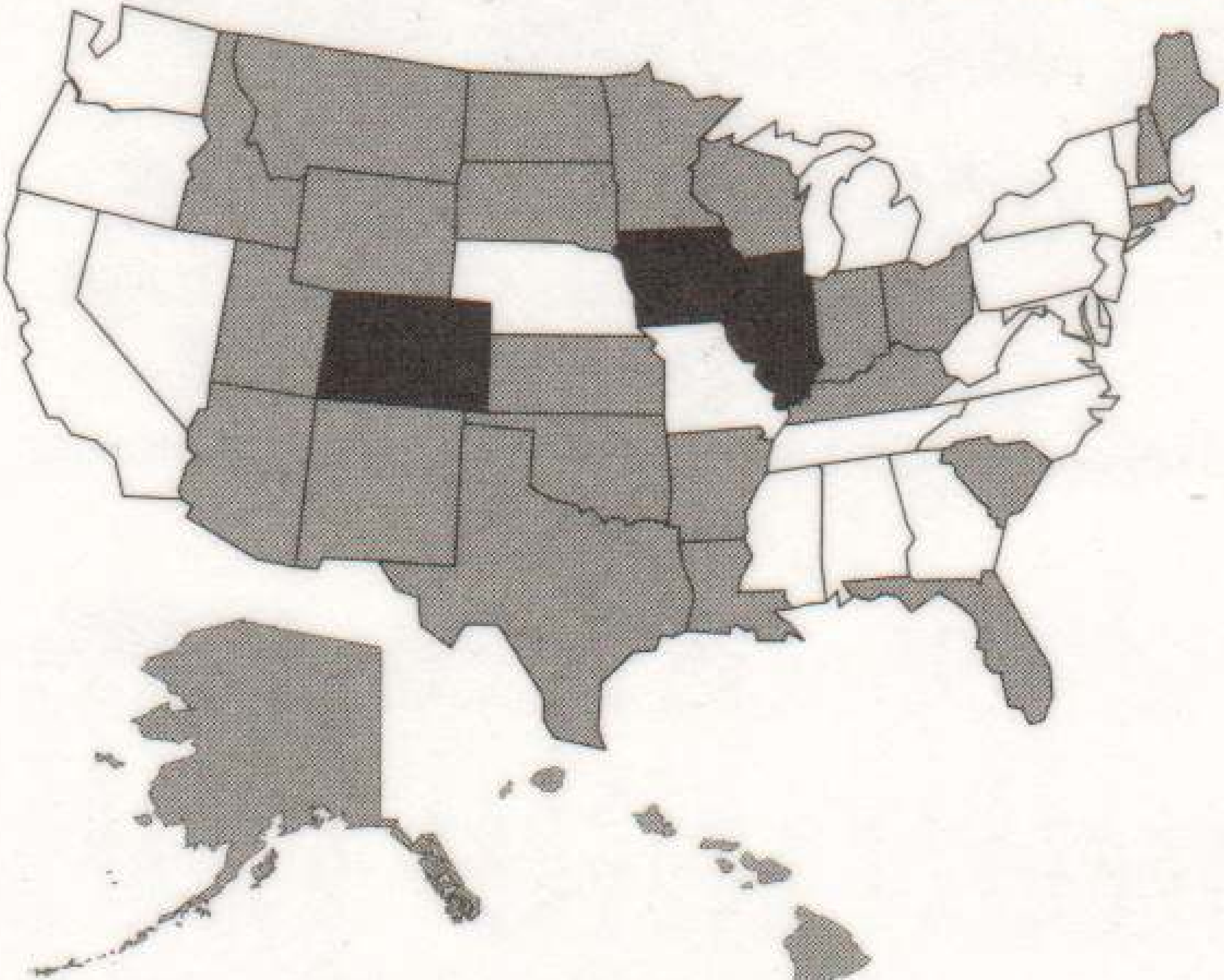

Top





Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# U.S. HELMET LAW STATUS



**UNIVERSAL – HELMETS REQUIRED FOR ALL RIDERS**

AL CA D.C. GA MD-*r* MA MI MS MO NE NV-*r* NY-*r* NC OR PA TN VT-*r* VA WA WV-*r*

**LIMITED – HELMETS REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN RIDERS**
*(helmet required up to age indicated in italics)*

AK-*19pn* AR-*21* AZ-*18* CT-*18n* DE-*19rn (must have helmet in possession)* FL-*21m* HI-*18r* ID-*18* IN-*18n* KS-*18* KY-*21* LA-*18m* ME-*15n* MN-*18n* MT-*18* NH-*18* NM-*18r* ND-*18r* OH-*18n* OK-*18* RI-*21np* SC-*21r* SD-*18* TX-*21e* or *m* UT-*18* WI-*18n* WY-*19*

**NONE – NO HELMET REQUIREMENTS**

CO IL IA

NONE = NO HELMET REQUIREMENTS
CO IL IA

*r = reflectorization required*
*p = required for all passengers*
*n = required for novices or permit holders*
*e = must pass riders ed course*
*m = medical insurance required*

**If you've been injured in a motorcycle accident anywhere in the U.S. or Canada call Aid to Injured Motorcyclists 1-(800)-ON-A-BIKE.**



This bike is going 175 MPH. The white spot is the guy's helmet. He walked away uninjured.

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Fabric Air Cleaner**



**Air cleaners filter dirt from the air so it does not go into the engine.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

**Foam Air Cleaner**



**Air cleaners filter dirt from the air so it does not go into the engine. A Foam air cleaner can be cleaned and reused.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Paper Air Cleaner**



**Air cleaners filter dirt from the air so it does not go into the engine. A Paper air cleaner cannot be reused and must be replaced.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Armature



**An Armeture is, in essence, a bundle of wires. It is the central part of a DC generator, starter or magneto.**





Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Auto lube oil pumps**



**Two Stroke Autolube Pumps pump a variable amount of two strike oil**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>

# Motorcycle Glossary



## Axle



**Wheels revolve, on bearings, around axles.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Bearings**



**Bearings come in many sizes and are used to keep shafts turning with very little friction.**

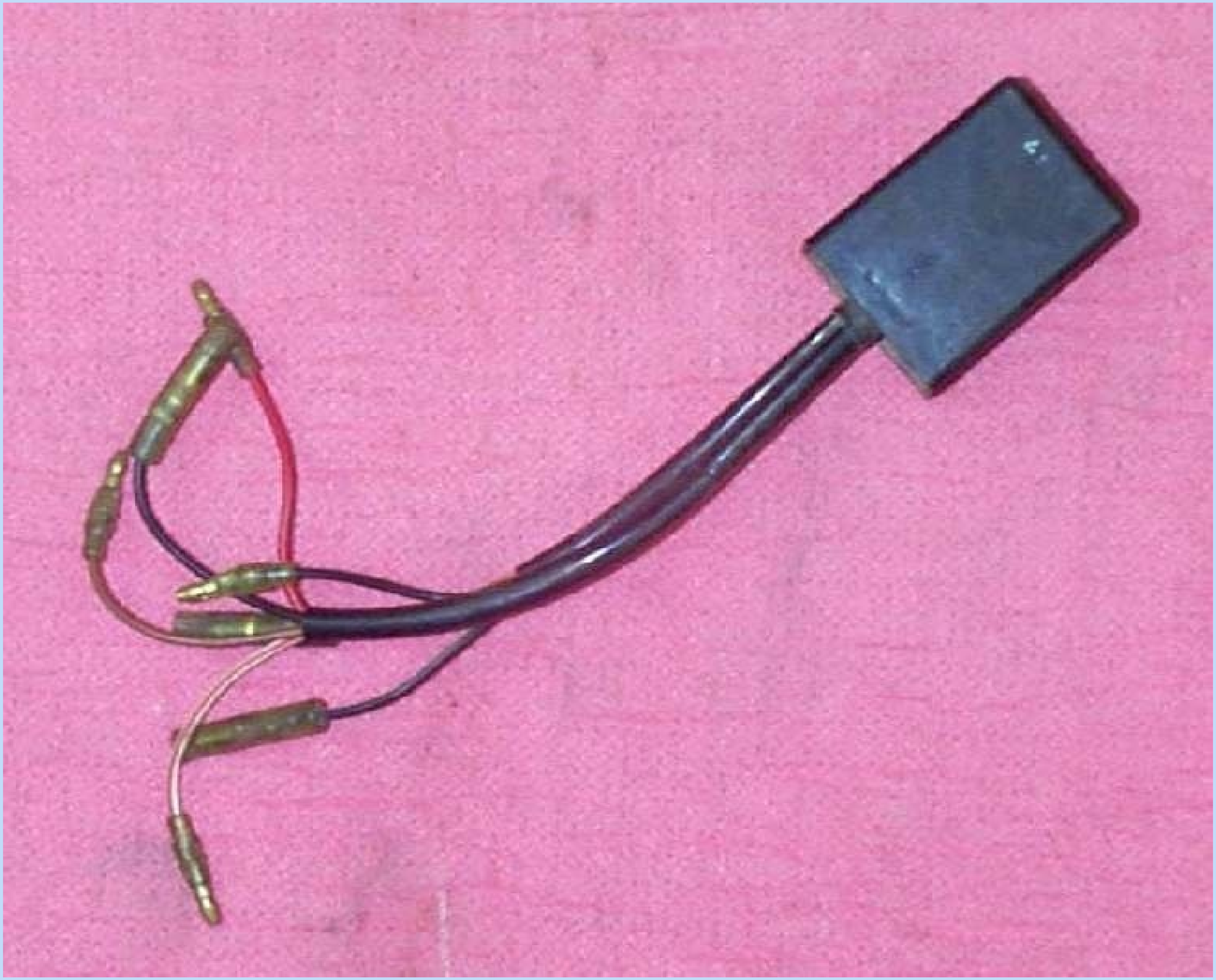
# Motorcycle Glossary

**Belt Drive**



**Some motorcycles use a belt instead of a chain for the rear wheel drive.**

**Black Box**

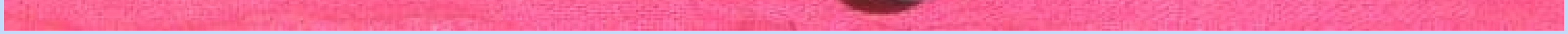


**A Black Box is the "Brain" of an electronic ignition system.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Bore**



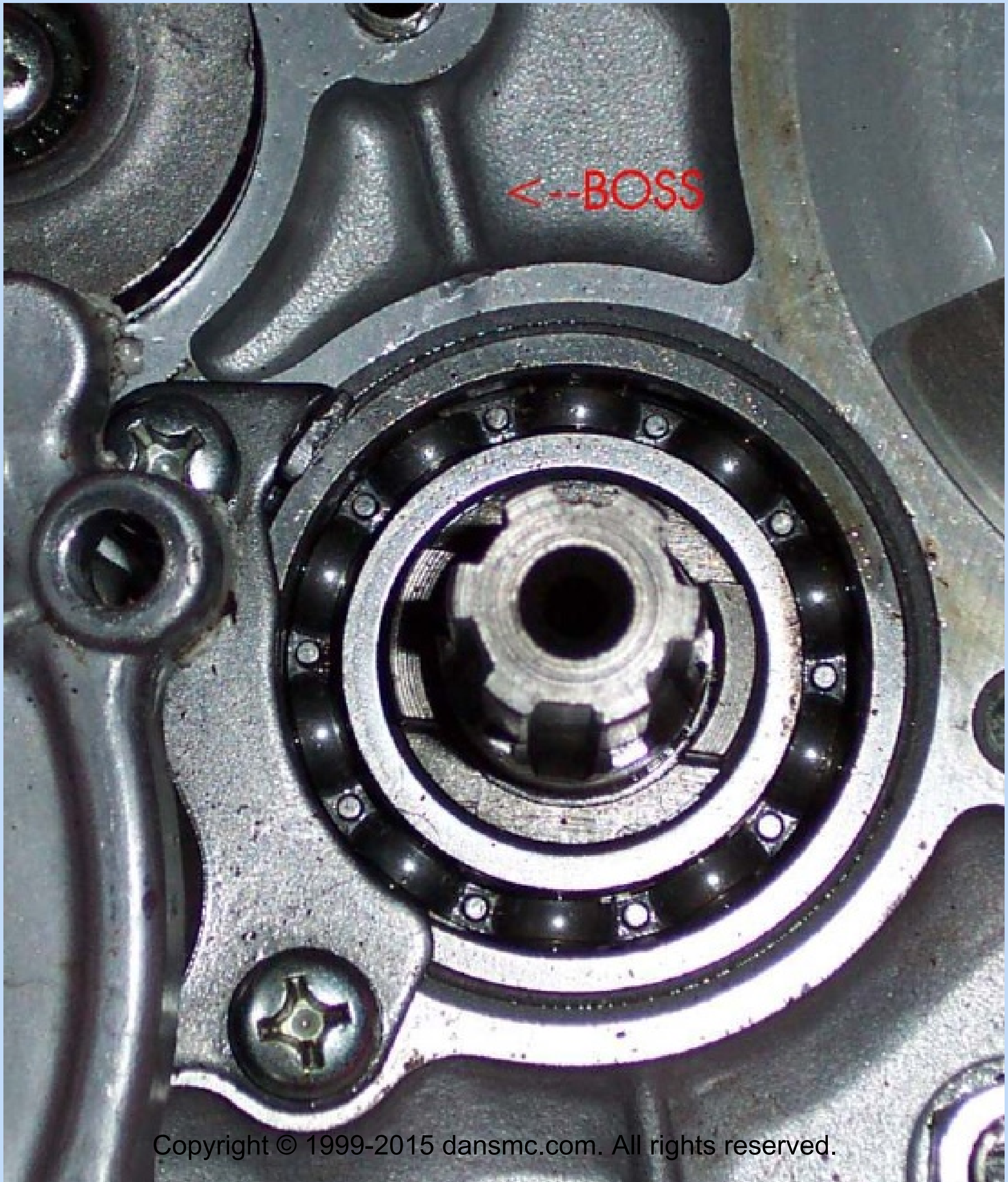


**The Bore is the diameter of any hole used on a motorcycle.**

547

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Boss








**A Boss is the additional thickness or extension of metal placed**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Bowden Cable**







**Bowden Cables can control throttle, front brakes and rear brakes on many motorcycles.**

**Brake Pads**





553

**Brake calipers use brake pads to hydraulically press against the brake rotor to stop the motorcycle.**

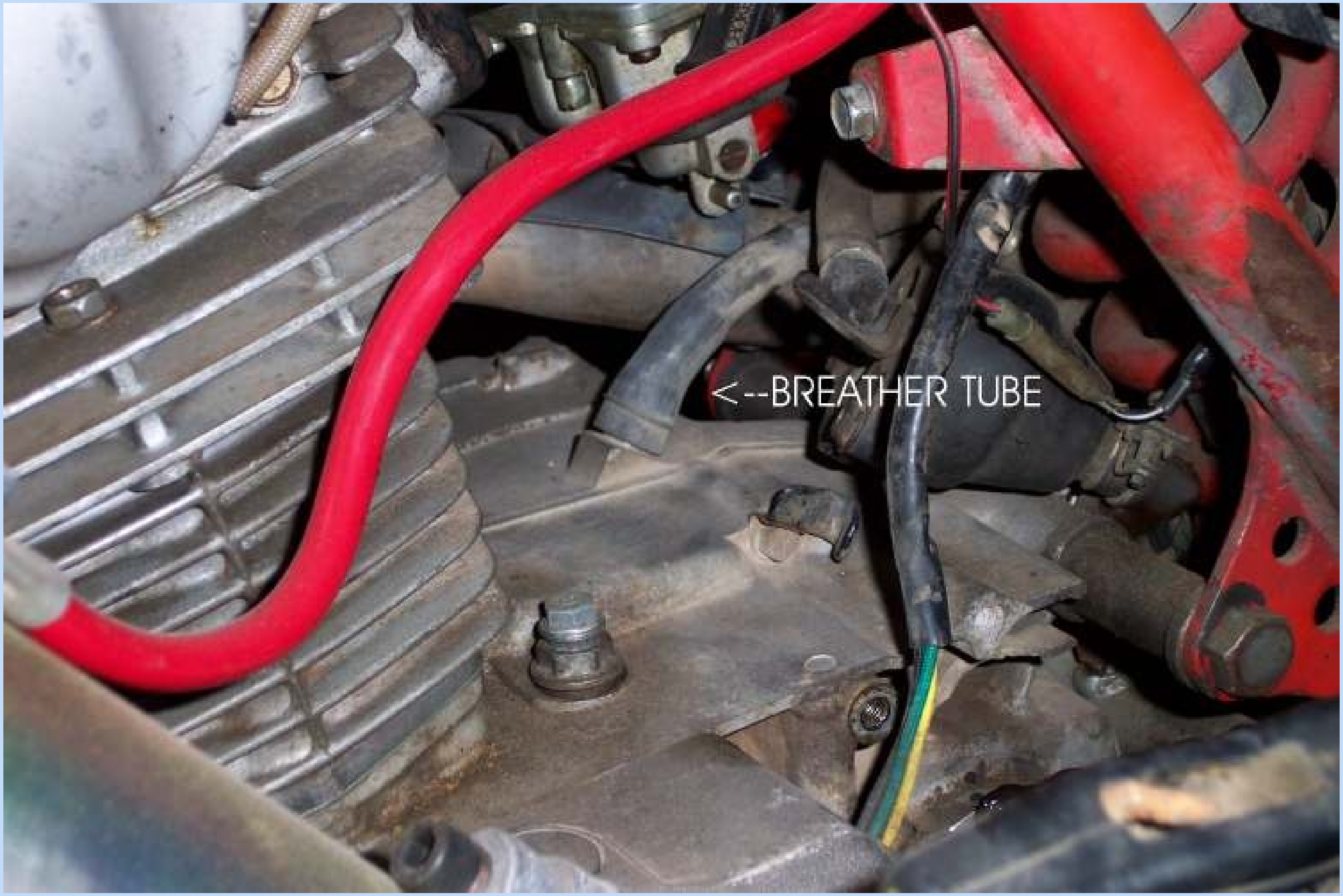
**Brake shoes**



**Brake shoes press against the brake drum to stop the motorcycle.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

**Breather**

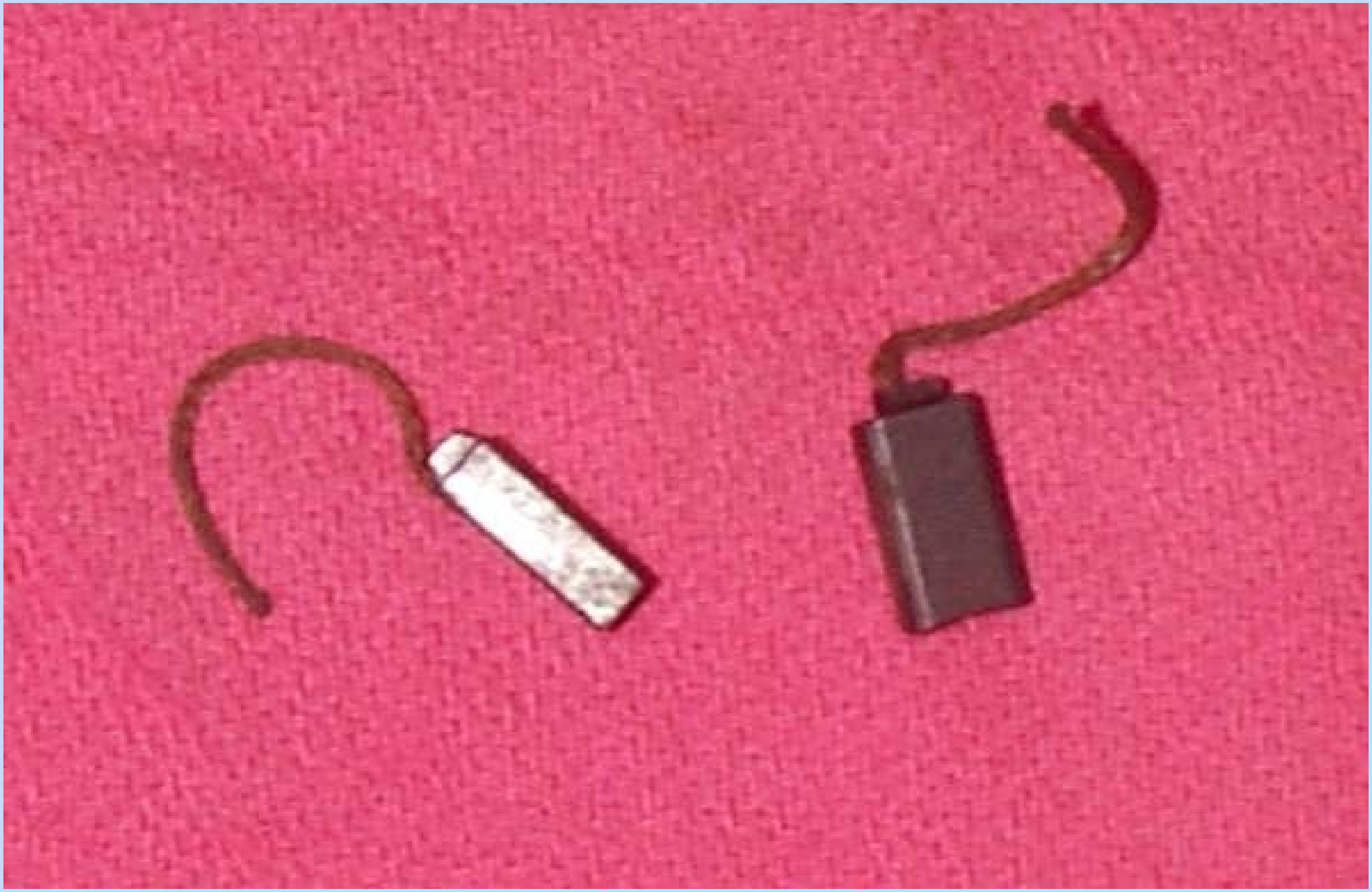



**Every engine has an engine breather of some kind to release pressure inside the engine crankcases.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

**Brushes**



**Carbon brushes are used to transfer electrical power to/from a moving part like an armeture.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Cable Adjuster**







**Cable adjusters lengthen or shorten the inner wire of a Bowden cable.**

<<-- previous

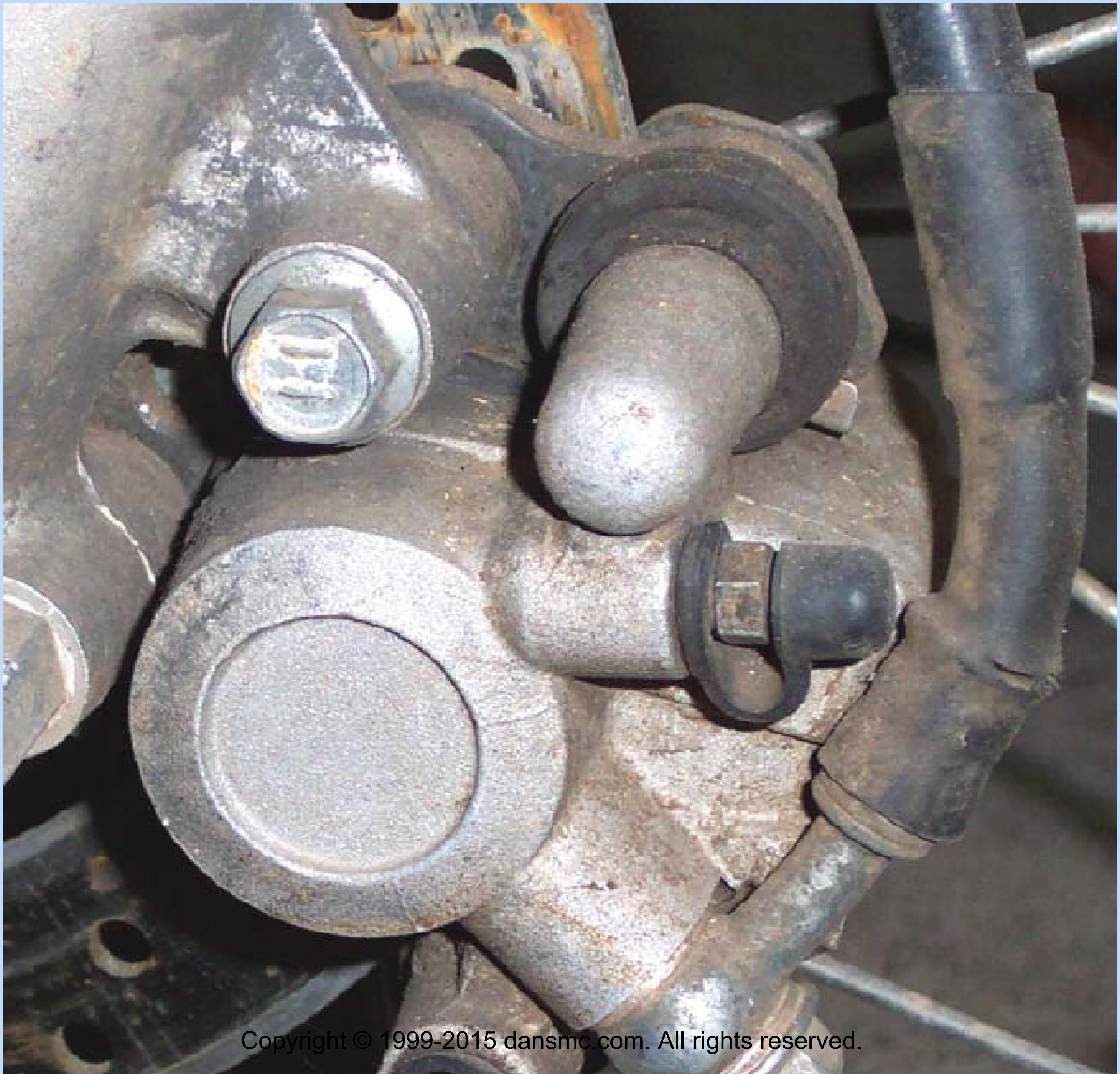
MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

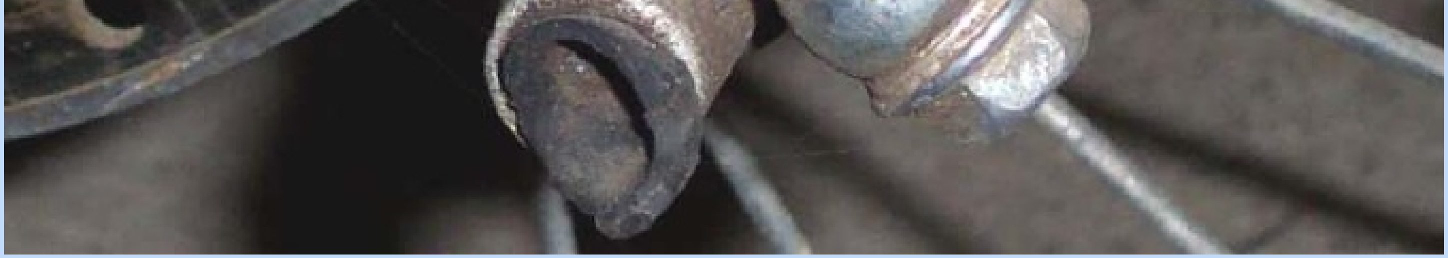
next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

**Caliper**





**Calipers grip a disc brake rotor, slowing the motorcycle down.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary



## Camshaft



**Camshafts have lobes that open and close the valves in a four stroke motor, in a controlled manner.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Cam Chain







**Cam Chains turn the camshaft around so the cam lobes will open/close the valves.**

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Carburetor**



**Castle Nut**



**CDI Coils**



**Circlips**



**Clutch**



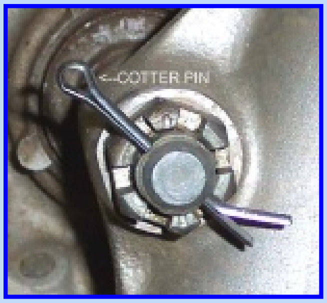
**Clutch Plates**



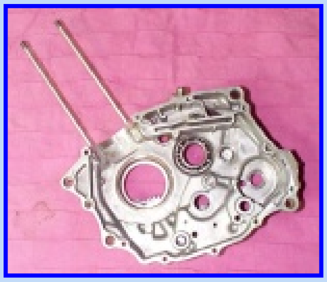

**Compression Release**



**Condenser**




**Cotter Pin**



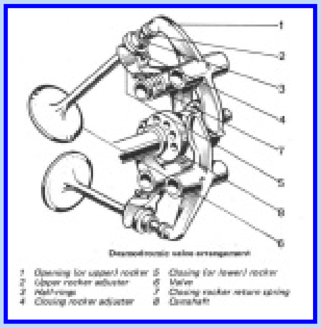
**Crank Case**



**Crankshaft**



**Countershaft Sprocket**



**Desmodromic Valves**



**Diaphragm**



**Disc Brake Rotor**




**Dog**



**Dowel**



**Drift**



**Drive Shaft**




**Drum Brake**

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY:
<<-- previous 1 2 3 4 5 next -->>

Top

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Float Level**



**Float Types**



**Flywheel**



**Four stroke cylinder head**



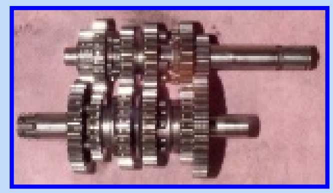
**Four stroke cylinder**



**Front Forks**



**Gears**



**Gear Cluster**



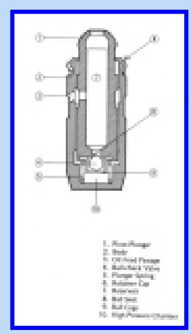

**Gear shifter**



**Handle Bars**



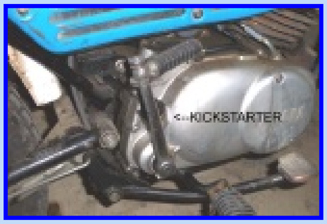
**Helicoil**



**Hydraulic Tappets**



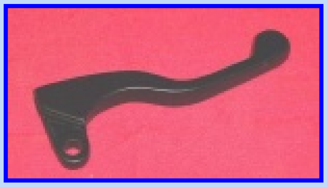
**Tire Inner Tube**




**Kick Starter**



**Kill Buttons**



**Lever**



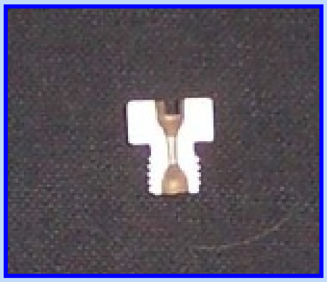
**Lever Perch**



**Magneto Coils and flywheel**




**Main Jet in the Carburetor**



**Main Jet**

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY:
<<-- previous 1 2 3 4 5 next -->>

Top

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Carburetor Manifold**



**Master Cylinder**



**Megaphone**



**Mono Shock**



**Oil Dip Stick**



**Oil Filter**



**Oil Ring**



**Oil Site Window**



**Pegged Ring**



**Ignition Contact Points**



**Push Rod**



**Radiator**



**Rear Chain**



**Rectifier**



**Reed Valves**



**Rings**



**Rocker Arm**



**Rod**




**Rotary Valve**



**Seals**

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY:
<<-- previous 1 2 3 4 5 next -->>

Top

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Shims**




**Side Stand**



**Spark Advance**



**Vacuum Advance**



**Spark Plug Cap**



**Spokes**



**Sprockets**



**Stator Coils**



**Stepped Bolt**



**Stud**



**Swing Arm**



**Triple Tree**



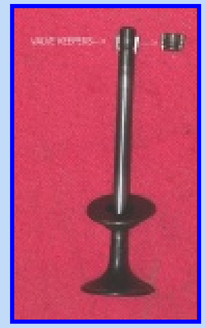
**Twin Shock**



**Two Stroke Cylinder**



**Two Stroke Head**



**Valve Keepers**



**Valves**




**Valve Shim**




**Woodruff Key**



**Wrist Pin**
**Grudgeon Pin**

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY:
<<-- previous 1 2 3 4 5 next -->>

Top

# Wheels and Brakes — Heavyweight Twins

**To remove the front wheel**

With the machine on the central stand: Detach the brake cable from the expander lever. Detach the brake cable adjuster from the brake plate. Detach the right hand spindle nut. Release the pinch stud in left fork slider end. Take the weight of the wheel by the left hand, pull out the wheel spindle. The wheel can be taken out of the forks.

**To refit the wheel**

Reverse the procedure described for removal, with the following precautions. Remove traces of rust from the spindle and grease. Exercise care to correctly locate brake plate in the fork slider. Do not tighten unduly the slider pinch bolt, overtightening can cause a fracture.

Note—If the fork motion is stiff after refitting the wheel, slack off the spindle nut and work the forks up and down (the fork tubes will take up alignment), then retighten the spindle nut.

**To remove the rear wheel**

The rear wheel is detachable from the brake drum. With the rear wheel clear of the ground: Take out the three rubber grummets (4). Remove the sleeve nuts (8) which retain the wheel to the brake drum. Unscrew the wheel spindle (20) and remove it. Take away the distance piece, between the speedometer drive, which will come away also, there is no need to separate the cable from the drive. Pull the wheel away from the driving studs in the brake drum. Incline the machine to the right side, then pass the wheel under the left side silencer, clear of the machine.

**To remove the brake drum**

With the rear wheel removed: Take off the brake rod hand adjuster, then remove the rear chain connecting link. Release the nut securing the dummy spindle, pull back the brake drum clear of the fork ends.

**To dismantle the front hub**

The wheel hubs are packed with grease during initial assembly, and should not need further lubrication for at least 10,000 miles, when the hubs should be dismantled for cleaning and fresh grease used. To dismantle the front hub, with the wheel removed take away the brake plate with brake shoes.

Unscrew bearing lock plate on left side of hub, holes are provided for a peg spanner or use a punch. If the plate resists removal use a little heat which will facilitate removal, take out felt sealing washer and distance piece.

To eject the bearing use a drift through the brake side (the front wheel spindle can be used for this purpose) when a few light blows from a mallet will drive out the bearing until it is clear of the hub, and no more, as the other bearing goes into the hub during this process.

Take out the spindle, or drift, invert the wheel and repeat the process to eject the double bearing which will bring with it the large steel washer, the felt washer, also the thin steel washer.

**Assembling the hub**

Clean and repack both bearings with fresh grease (see table of lubricants). Press into the left side of the hub the single bearing, fit the distance washer (flat side against the bearing), then the felt washer and secure with the lock plate.

Invert the hub, insert the distance tube (small end first) against the bearing.

Enter the double bearing square with the hub, use the drift through both bearings and drive home until the bearing abuts against the distance tube.

Fit the smallest of the two washers, the felt washer, then the large steel washer.

With a suitable punch peen the hub material, where it joins the washer in three equidistant positions to retain the washer.

**Rear hub dismantling**

With the wheel removed, remove the speedometer drive lock ring (this has a *left hand thread*), take out felt washer and distance piece. To eject the bearing use the wheel spindle with its washer also the distance piece that goes between the speedometer drive and the frame placed on the spindle. Partially drive out the bearing until it abuts against the reduced diameter inside the hub. Take out the spindle, use a short length of steel tubing with the outside diameter slightly smaller than the inside diameter of the bearing and drive out the bearing.

Invert the wheel, then drift out the other bearing, which will take with it the steel cup, felt washer and the thin steel washer.

**Assembling the hub**

Deal with the bearings as already described and assemble by first fitting the single row bearing, in the reverse order described for dismantling, with the following precaution: when tightening the *left hand* lock ring avoid damage to the slots for the speedometer drive. Finally "peen" the hub dished washer to the hub. The hub assembly sequence is shown in fig. 46.

**Dismantling the brake drum**

A bearing is not used in the brake drum; when the spindle


HONDA

# HOLY BIBLE

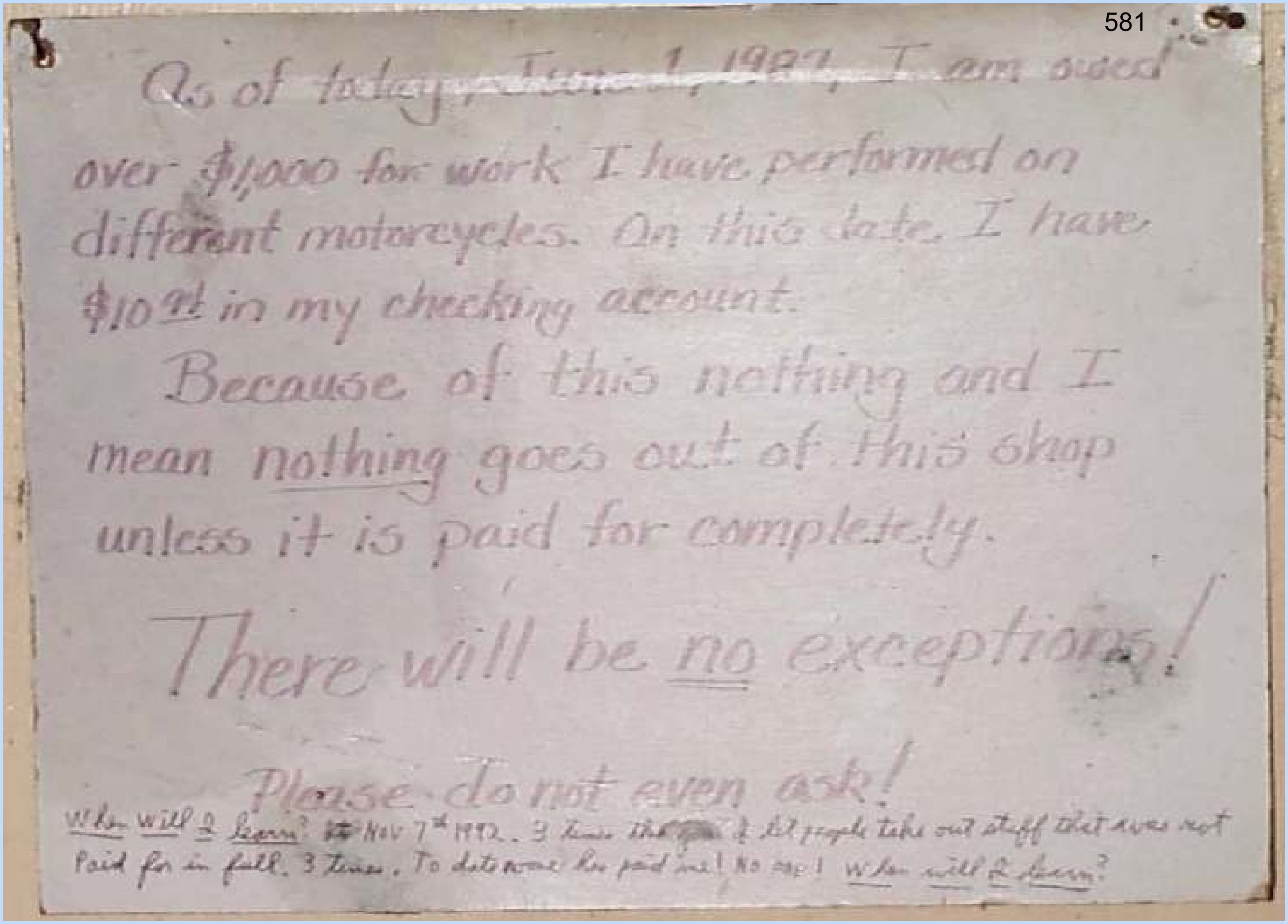
## KING JAMES TRANSLATION
## OF THE

## OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

---

- Malachi

The Ultimate Shop Manual


As of today, June 1, 1987, I am owed
over $1,000 for work I have performed on
different motorcycles. On this date, I have
$10.91 in my checking account.
Because of this nothing and I
mean nothing goes out of this shop
unless it is paid for completely.
There will be no exceptions!
Please do not even ask!
When will I learn? Nov 7th 1992. 3 times I let people take out stuff that was not
paid for in full. 3 times. To date none has paid me! No one! When will I learn?

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 110100 | | ENGINE REMOVE AND REPLACE | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.2 |
| 110105 | | CRANKCASE SET | — | — | — | — | — | 6.7 | 7.0 |
| 110110 | | CRANKCASE GASKET | 2.6 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.8 |
| 110115 | | LEFT CRANKCASE | 2.9 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 | 6.5 |
| 110120 | | RIGHT CRANKCASE | 2.8 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 5.7 | 6.1 |
| 110125 | | CRANKSHAFT, MAIN BEARING, MAIN BEARING HOLDERS (INCLUDES TIMING SPROCKET) | 2.6 | 3.1 | 3.1 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.1 |
| 110135 | | BALANCER ASSEMBLY, BEARING, SHAFT, CHAIN OR GUIDE | — | — | — | 5.8 | 5.8 | 5.8 | 6.0 |
| 110140 | | CAM CHAIN | 1.3 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 4.2 |
| 110130 | | CRANKSHAFT OIL SEAL | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 |
| 110155 | | LEFT CRANKCASE COVER OR GASKET | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 110160 | | RIGHT CRANKCASE COVER OR GASKET | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 111100 | | CYLINDER, CYLINDER BASE GASKET | 1.0 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 3.4 |
| 111103 | | PISTON, RINGS, PIN OR BEARING (ONE) | 1.1 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 3.5 |
| 111106 | | CYLINDER HEAD | 1.2 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 3.7 |
| 111109 | | INTAKE OR EXHAUST VALVE GUIDE (ONE) | 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 3.6 |
| | G | EACH ADDITIONAL | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 111112 | | VALVE, VALVE SPRING OR SEAL (ONE) | 1.0 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 3.4 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 111112 | G | VALVE, VALVE SPRING OR SEAL (ONE)<br>EACH ADDITIONAL | 1.0<br>0.1 | 1.3<br>0.1 | 1.3<br>0.1 | 2.3<br>0.1 | 2.3<br>0.1 | 2.3<br>0.1 | 3.4<br>0.1 |
| 111115 | | CYLINDER HEAD GASKET | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 3.2 |
| 111118 | | CAM SHAFT(S) | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.9 |
| 111121 | | CAM SHAFT SPROCKET, BEARING, BUSHING OR HOLDER | — | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.9 | 2.9 |
| 111130 | | CAM CHAIN TENSIONER | — | 1.6 | 1.6 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 2.8 | 3.9 |
| 111133 | | CAM CHAIN TENSIONER LIFTER, ADJUSTER OR BRACKET ASSEMBLY/PUSHROD ASSEMBLY | 0.2 | — | — | — | — | 2.2 | 3.4 |
| 111136 | | CAM CHAIN TENSIONER SPRING | 0.2 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 2.2 | 3.4 |
| 111139 | | CAM CHAIN TENSIONER GUIDE | — | 1.4 | 1.4 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 3.2 |
| 111148 | | CAM CHAIN TENSIONER ROLLER(S) | 1.0 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 111151 | | CAM CHAIN TENSIONER ARM | 1.3 | — | — | — | — | — | — |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 111160 | | ROCKER ARM SUB ROCKER ARM SHAFT OR SIDE SPRING (ONE) | 0.9 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 2.7 |
| | G | EACH ADDITIONAL | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 111166 | | DECOMPRESSION CAM, LEVER, SEAL OR SPRING | — | — | — | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.7 | 2.7 |
| 111172 | | CYLINDER HEAD COVER, GASKET MATING SURFACE OR REED VALVE RESEALING | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 3.0 |
| 111175 | | TAPPET ADJUSTING COVER OR PACKING | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 112100 | | KICK STARTER SHAFT, IDLE GEAR, RATCHET OR RETURN SPRING | 2.6 | 2.9 | 2.9 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| 112105 | | KICK STARTER SHAFT SEAL | 0.5 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| 113200 | | OIL PUMP REBUILD | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| 113105 | | OIL PUMP ASSEMBLY | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| 113130 | | OIL PIPE, O-RING OR GASKET (INTERNAL) | — | — | — | — | — | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| 113120 | | OIL PUMP SHAFT, GEAR, SPROCKET OR CHAIN | — | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 113125 | | OIL STRAINER SCREEN | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 113135 | | OIL PIPE, O-RING OR GASKET (EXTERNAL) | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 113140 | | OIL COOLER, HOSES OR O-RING | — | — | — | — | — | 0.4 | 0.4 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 210200 | | TRANSMISSION REBUILD (INCLUDES CROSS SHAFT SET) | 2.8 | 3.4 | 3.4 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.4 |
| 210120 | | SHIFT SHAFT OR RETURN SPRING | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 5.7 | 5.9 |
| 210115 | | TRANSMISSION SHIFT LINKAGE STOPPER OR SPRING | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 5.6 | 5.6 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| 210130 | | SHIFT SHAFT SEAL | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 211100 | | PRIMARY DRIVEN GEAR, FACE OR PULLEY | 0.7 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 211105 | | PRIMARY DRIVE GEAR, FACE OR PULLEY | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.3 |
| 212200 | | CLUTCH REBUILD | 0.7 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| 212110 | | CLUTCH ARM OR SEAL | — | 0.7 | 0.7 | — | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 213105 | | OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 5.4 | 5.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 213135 | | DRIVE SPROCKET OR CHAIN | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 310100 | | FUEL TANK ASSEMBLY | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 310110 | | PETCOCK | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 311200 | | CARBURETOR REBUILD (ONE) | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 0.9 | 1.2 |
| | G | EACH ADDITIONAL | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | — | 0.2 |
| 311105 | | CARBURETOR ASSEMBLY | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.9 |
| 311110 | | CARBURETOR INSULATOR OR MANIFOLD (ONE) | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 1.0 |
| 312100 | | AIR CLEANER CASE | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.6 |
| 312105 | | AIR CLEANER ELEMENT | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 313100 | | EXHAUST FLANGE STUD (ONE) | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| | G | EACH ADDITIONAL | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 313105 | | EXHAUST ASSEMBLY | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 313110 | | EXHAUST HEADER PIPE | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 313120 | | EXHAUST MUFFLER (ONE) | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 313125 | | EXHAUST HEAT SHIELD (ONE) | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 410100 | | FRAME | 2.1 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 |
| 410135 | | SKID PLATE | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 410140 | | FOOT PEG BRACKET | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 410145 | | FOOT PEG | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 410180 | | SIDE STAND | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 410190 | | TOOL BOX OR BAG | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 410195 | | DRIVE CHAIN CASE, SLIPPERS OR BELT GUARD | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 413100 | | FRONT FENDER OR STAY (ONE) | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 413105 | | REAR FENDER A | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 413150 | | SEAT | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 413120 | | SIDE COVER(S) | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 510100 | | STEERING STEM OR SHAFT | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| 510105 | | STEERING HEAD BEARINGS | 0.7 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| 510110 | | TOP FORK BRIDGE | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 511100 | | FRONT FORK ASSEMBLY | | | | | | | |
| | A | LEFT | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| | B | RIGHT | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 511105 | | FRONT FORK PIPE, SLIDER OR SEAL | | | | | | | |
| | A | LEFT | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| | B | RIGHT | 0.4 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 511110 | | FRONT FORK SPRING OR RUBBER STOPPER | | | | | | | |
| | A | LEFT | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| | B | RIGHT | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 511115 | | FRONT FORK CAP BOLT OR O-RING | | | | | | | |
| | A | LEFT | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| | B | RIGHT | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| 511120 | | FRONT FORK AIR VALVE OR O-RING | | | | | | | |
| | A | LEFT | — | — | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| | B | RIGHT | — | — | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 512100 | | SWING ARM | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| 512110 | | SWING ARM BEARINGS, BUSHINGS, OR COLLARS | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| 512115 | | REAR SHOCK ABSORBER ASSEMBLY | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| | A | LEFT | 0.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | B | RIGHT | 0.1 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 512120 | | REAR SHOCK ABSORBER DAMPER | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 512120 | | REAR SHOCK ABSORBER DAMPER OR SPRING | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 |
| | A | LEFT | 0.2 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| | B | RIGHT | 0.2 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| 512140 | | CUSHION ARM ASSEMBLY, BUSHINGS, COLLARS, OR PIVOT SEALS (TOP) | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| 512145 | | CUSHION ARM ROD ASSEMBLY, BUSHINGS, COLLARS, OR PIVOT SEALS | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 611100 | | WIRE HARNESS (MAIN) | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 613100 | | GENERATOR ASSEMBLY OR STATOR | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 | 1.2 |
| 613105 | | ROTOR OR FLYWHEEL | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 613110 | | VOLTAGE REGULATOR, RECTIFIER, OR REGULATOR/RECTIFIER COMBINATION | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 614100 | | C.D.I. OR SPARK UNIT | — | — | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 614105 | | IGNITION COIL(S) | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 614110 | | PULSER COIL(S) OR PULSER GENERATOR(S) | — | — | — | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| 614115 | | POINTS, CONDENSER, OR RESISTOR | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 | — | — | — | — |
| 614130 | | SPARK PLUG(S) | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 615120 | | ENGINE STOP SWITCH | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 616103 | | HEADLIGHT CASE | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 616115 | | HEADLIGHT ASSEMBLY(S) | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 616118 | | HEADLIGHT BULB(S) | — | — | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 616124 | | TAILLIGHT ASSEMBLY(S) OR LICENSE LIGHT ASSEMBLY | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 616127 | | TAILLIGHT OR LICENSE LIGHT BULB(S) | — | — | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 710100 | | FRONT WHEEL ASSEMBLY (EACH) | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 710103 | | FRONT HUB(S) | 0.6 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 1.9 |
| 710106 | | FRONT RIM (SPOKED) | 0.6 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 1.9 | 1.9 |
| 710115 | | FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS (EACH WHEEL) | 0.4 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 710118 | | REAR WHEEL ASSEMBLY (EACH) | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 710121 | | REAR HUB(S) | 0.6 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2.0 |
| 710124 | | REAR RIM (SPOKED) | 0.6 | 1.9 | 1.9 | 2.4 | 2.4 | 2.2 | 2.0 |
| 710139 | | FRONT TIRE, TUBE OR VALVE STEM (EACH) | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| 710142 | | REAR TIRE, TUBE OR VALVE STEM (EACH) | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| 710145 | | SPEEDOMETER GEARBOX OR SEAL | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 710151 | | FRONT AXLE | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 710154 | | REAR SPROCKET OR SPROCKET FLANGE | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 710160 | | REAR AXLE | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 711100 | | FRONT BRAKE PANEL AND/OR CAM | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | — | — | — |
| 711115 | | FRONT BRAKE SHOES OR PADS (ONE SET OR ONE WHEEL) | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 711120 | | FRONT DISC (ONE) | — | — | — | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 711225 | | FRONT CALIPER REBUILD (ONE) | — | — | — | — | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 |
| 711130 | | FRONT CALIPER ASSEMBLY (ONE) | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 711130 | | FRONT CALIPER ASSEMBLY (ONE) | — | — | — | — | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| 711135 | | REAR BRAKE PANEL OR DRUM AND/OR CAM | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| 711140 | | REAR BRAKE SHOES OR PADS | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 711165 | | REAR STOPPER ARM | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | — | — | — | — |
| 712200 | | FRONT BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER REBUILD | — | — | — | — | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| 712105 | | FRONT BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER ASSEMBLY | — | — | — | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 712110 | | FRONT BRAKE LINE - UPPER | — | — | — | — | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |

| Operation Number | Detail Code | Description | Z 50R | XR 80R | XR 100R | XR 200R | XR 250R | XR 350R | XR 600R |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 810100 | | HANDLEBAR ASSEMBLY | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 810110 | | HANDLEBAR HOLDER(S) | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 810115 | | HAND LEVER BRACKET (EACH) | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 810125 | | HAND LEVER (BRAKE OR CLUTCH) (EACH) | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 810130 | | HAND LEVER COVER | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 810135 | | HAND LEVER GUARD(S) | — | — | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 810150 | | THROTTLE GRIP PIPE | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 810155 | | THROTTLE HOUSING | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 810165 | | REAR BRAKE PEDAL SHAFT | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 810160 | | REAR BRAKE PEDAL | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 810175 | | SHIFT LEVER | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 811100 | | THROTTLE CABEL(S)-ONE OR BOTH | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| 811115 | | CLUTCH CABLE | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 811125 | | FRONT BRAKE CABLE(S)-ONE OR BOTH | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | — | — | — |
| 811135 | | REAR BRAKE ROD | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 811150 | | DECOMPRESSION CABLE ENGINE | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 811155 | | DECOMPRESSION CABLE HANDLEBAR | — | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| 811160 | | SPEEDOMETER CABLE | — | — | — | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| 812100 | | SPEEDOMETER, TACHOMETER OR METER ASSEMBLY | — | — | — | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 812100 | | SPEEDOMETER, TACHOMETER OR METER ASSEMBLY | — | — | — | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |

# PRICE CONVERSION TABLE

| Suggested Time (Hrs.) | LABOR RATE PER HOUR $3.50 | $4.00 | $4.50 | $5.00 | $5.50 | $6.00 | $6.50 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | 0.35 | 0.40 | 0.45 | 0.50 | 0.55 | 0.60 | 0.65 |
| 0.2 | 0.70 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 1.00 | 1.10 | 1.20 | 1.30 |
| 0.3 | 1.05 | 1.20 | 1.35 | 1.50 | 1.65 | 1.80 | 1.95 |
| 0.4 | 1.40 | 1.60 | 1.80 | 2.00 | 2.20 | 2.40 | 2.60 |
| 0.5 | 1.75 | 2.00 | 2.25 | 2.50 | 2.75 | 3.00 | 3.25 |
| 0.6 | 2.10 | 2.40 | 2.70 | 3.00 | 3.30 | 3.60 | 3.90 |
| 0.7 | 2.45 | 2.80 | 3.15 | 3.50 | 3.85 | 4.20 | 4.55 |
| 0.8 | 2.80 | 3.20 | 3.60 | 4.00 | 4.40 | 4.80 | 5.20 |
| 0.9 | 3.15 | 3.60 | 4.05 | 4.50 | 4.95 | 5.40 | 5.85 |
| 1.0 | 3.50 | 4.00 | 4.50 | 5.00 | 5.50 | 6.00 | 6.50 |
| 2.0 | 7.00 | 8.00 | 9.00 | 10.00 | 11.00 | 12.00 | 13.00 |
| 3.0 | 10.50 | 12.00 | 13.50 | 15.00 | 16.50 | 18.00 | 19.50 |
| 4.0 | 14.00 | 16.00 | 18.00 | 20.00 | 22.00 | 24.00 | 26.00 |
| 5.0 | 17.50 | 20.00 | 22.50 | 25.00 | 27.50 | 30.00 | 32.50 |
| 6.0 | 21.00 | 24.00 | 27.00 | 30.00 | 33.00 | 36.00 | 39.00 |
| 7.0 | 24.50 | 28.00 | 31.50 | 35.00 | 38.50 | 42.00 | 45.50 |
| 8.0 | 28.00 | 32.00 | 36.00 | 40.00 | 44.00 | 48.00 | 52.00 |
| 9.0 | 31.50 | 36.00 | 40.50 | 45.00 | 49.50 | 54.00 | 58.50 |
| 10.0 | 35.00 | 40.00 | 45.00 | 50.00 | 55.00 | 60.00 | 65.00 |
| 20.0 | 70.00 | 80.00 | 90.00 | 100.00 | 110.00 | 120.00 | 130.00 |
| 30.0 | 105.00 | 120.00 | 135.00 | 150.00 | 165.00 | 180.00 | 195.00 |
| 40.0 | 140.00 | 160.00 | 180.00 | 200.00 | 220.00 | 240.00 | 260.00 |
| 50.0 | 175.00 | 200.00 | 225.00 | 250.00 | 275.00 | 300.00 | 325.00 |
| 60.0 | 210.00 | 240.00 | 270.00 | 300.00 | 330.00 | 360.00 | 390.00 |
| 70.0 | 245.00 | 280.00 | 315.00 | 350.00 | 385.00 | 420.00 | 455.00 |
| 80.0 | 280.00 | 320.00 | 360.00 | 400.00 | 440.00 | 480.00 | 520.00 |
| 90.0 | 315.00 | 360.00 | 405.00 | 450.00 | 495.00 | 540.00 | 585.00 |
| 100.0 | 350.00 | 400.00 | 450.00 | 500.00 | 550.00 | 600.00 | 650.00 |

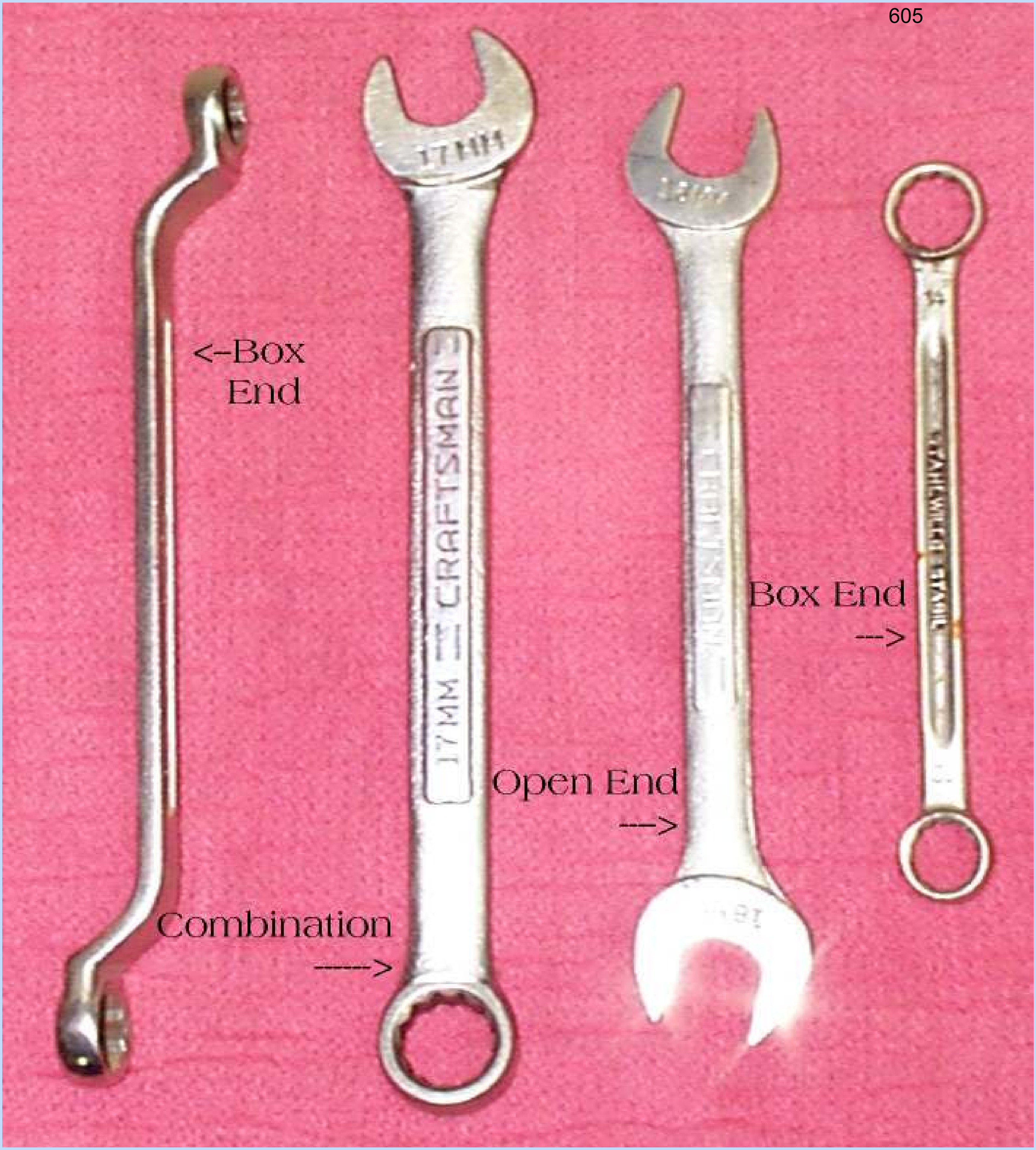
| Suggested Time (Hrs.) | LABOR RATE PER HOUR $7.00 | $7.50 | $8.00 | $8.50 | $9.00 | $9.50 | $10.00 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.1 | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.80 | 0.85 | 0.90 | 0.95 | 1.00 |
| 0.2 | 1.40 | 1.50 | 1.60 | 1.70 | 1.80 | 1.90 | 2.00 |
| 0.3 | 2.10 | 2.25 | 2.40 | 2.55 | 2.70 | 2.85 | 3.00 |

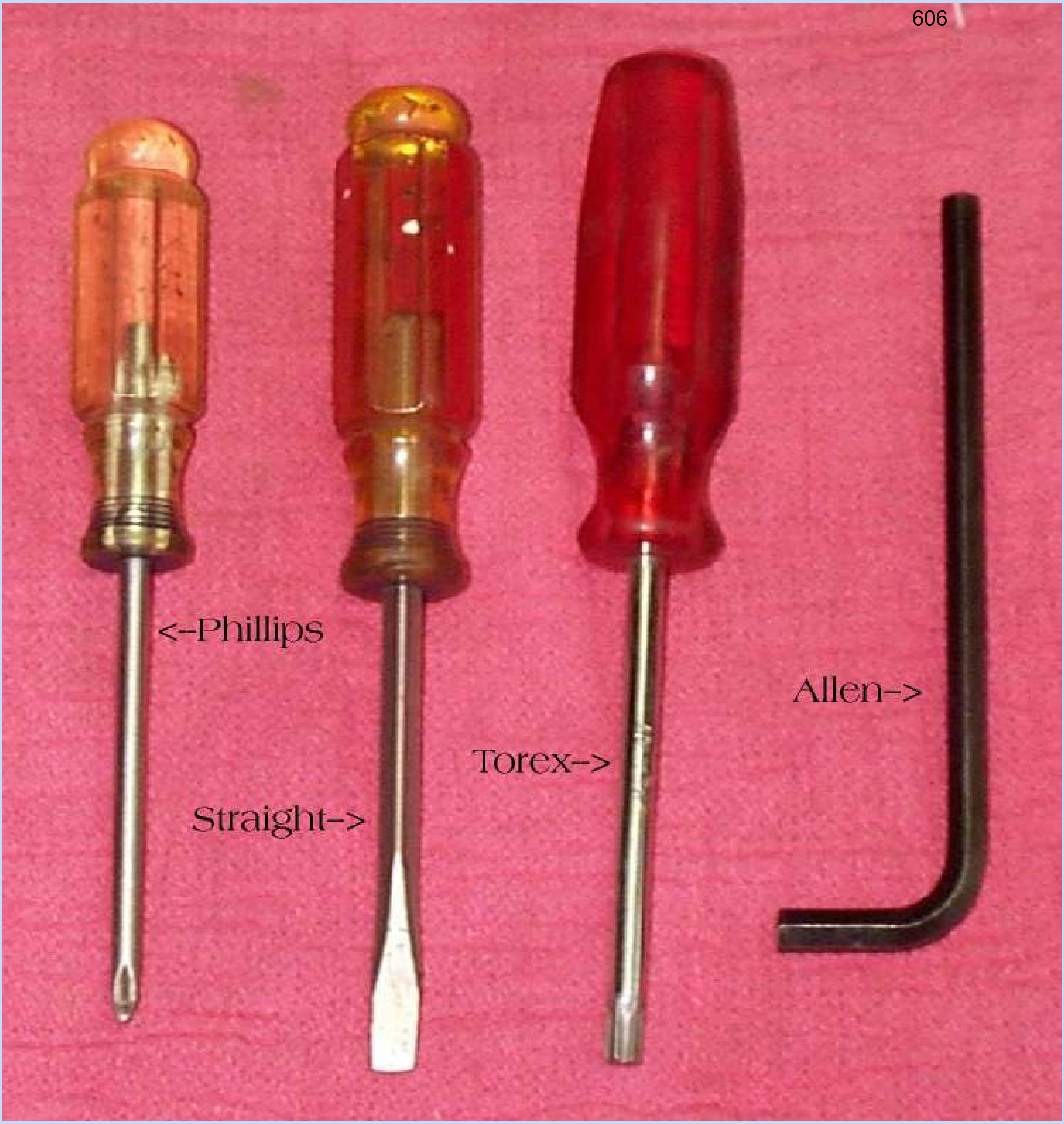
| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.2 | 1.40 | 1.50 | 1.60 | 1.70 | 1.80 | 1.90 | 2.00 |
| 0.3 | 2.10 | 2.25 | 2.40 | 2.55 | 2.70 | 2.85 | 3.00 |
| 0.4 | 2.80 | 3.00 | 3.20 | 3.40 | 3.60 | 3.80 | 4.00 |
| 0.5 | 3.50 | 3.75 | 4.00 | 4.25 | 4.50 | 4.75 | 5.00 |
| 0.6 | 4.20 | 4.50 | 4.80 | 5.10 | 5.40 | 5.70 | 6.00 |
| 0.7 | 4.90 | 5.25 | 5.60 | 5.95 | 6.30 | 6.65 | 7.00 |
| 0.8 | 5.60 | 6.00 | 6.40 | 6.80 | 7.20 | 7.60 | 8.00 |
| 0.9 | 6.30 | 6.75 | 7.20 | 7.65 | 8.10 | 8.55 | 9.00 |
| 1.0 | 7.00 | 7.50 | 8.00 | 8.50 | 9.00 | 9.50 | 10.00 |
| 2.0 | 14.00 | 15.00 | 16.00 | 17.00 | 18.00 | 19.00 | 20.00 |
| 3.0 | 21.00 | 22.50 | 24.00 | 25.50 | 27.00 | 28.50 | 30.00 |
| 4.0 | 28.00 | 30.00 | 32.00 | 34.00 | 36.00 | 38.00 | 40.00 |
| 5.0 | 35.00 | 37.50 | 40.00 | 42.50 | 45.00 | 47.50 | 50.00 |
| 6.0 | 42.00 | 45.00 | 48.00 | 51.00 | 54.00 | 57.00 | 60.00 |
| 7.0 | 49.00 | 52.50 | 56.00 | 59.50 | 63.00 | 66.50 | 70.00 |
| 8.0 | 56.00 | 60.00 | 64.00 | 68.00 | 72.00 | 76.00 | 80.00 |
| 9.0 | 63.00 | 67.50 | 72.00 | 76.50 | 81.00 | 85.50 | 90.00 |
| 10.0 | 70.00 | 75.00 | 80.00 | 85.00 | 90.00 | 95.00 | 100.00 |
| 20.0 | 140.00 | 150.00 | 160.00 | 170.00 | 180.00 | 190.00 | 200.00 |
| 30.0 | 210.00 | 225.00 | 240.00 | 255.00 | 270.00 | 285.00 | 300.00 |
| 40.0 | 280.00 | 300.00 | 320.00 | 340.00 | 360.00 | 380.00 | 400.00 |
| 50.0 | 350.00 | 375.00 | 400.00 | 425.00 | 450.00 | 475.00 | 500.00 |
| 60.0 | 420.00 | 450.00 | 480.00 | 510.00 | 540.00 | 570.00 | 600.00 |
| 70.0 | 490.00 | 525.00 | 560.00 | 595.00 | 630.00 | 665.00 | 700.00 |
| 80.0 | 560.00 | 600.00 | 640.00 | 680.00 | 720.00 | 760.00 | 800.00 |
| 90.0 | 630.00 | 675.00 | 720.00 | 765.00 | 810.00 | 855.00 | 900.00 |
| 100.0 | 700.00 | 750.00 | 800.00 | 850.00 | 900.00 | 950.00 | 1000.00 |




RFVC

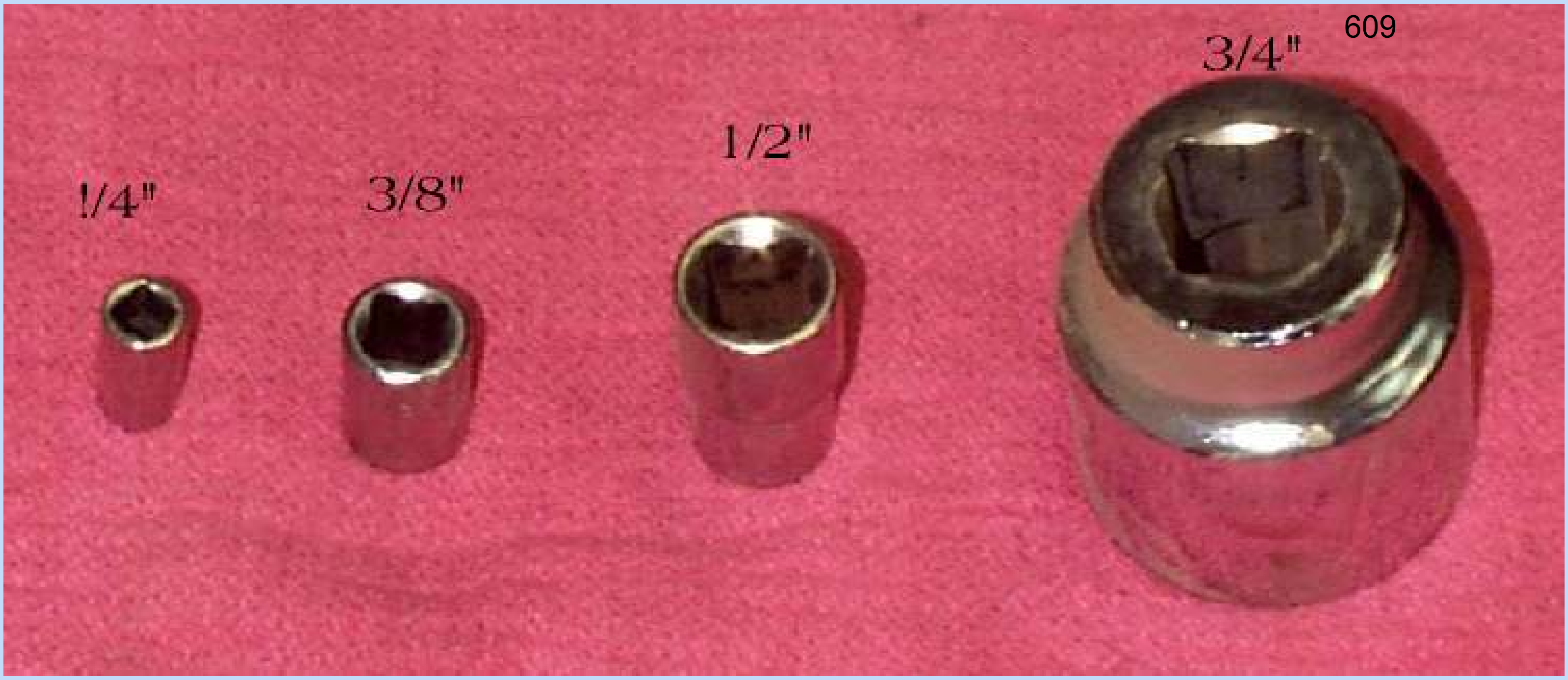

100
125
150
75
175
50
200
25
225
TESTER
250

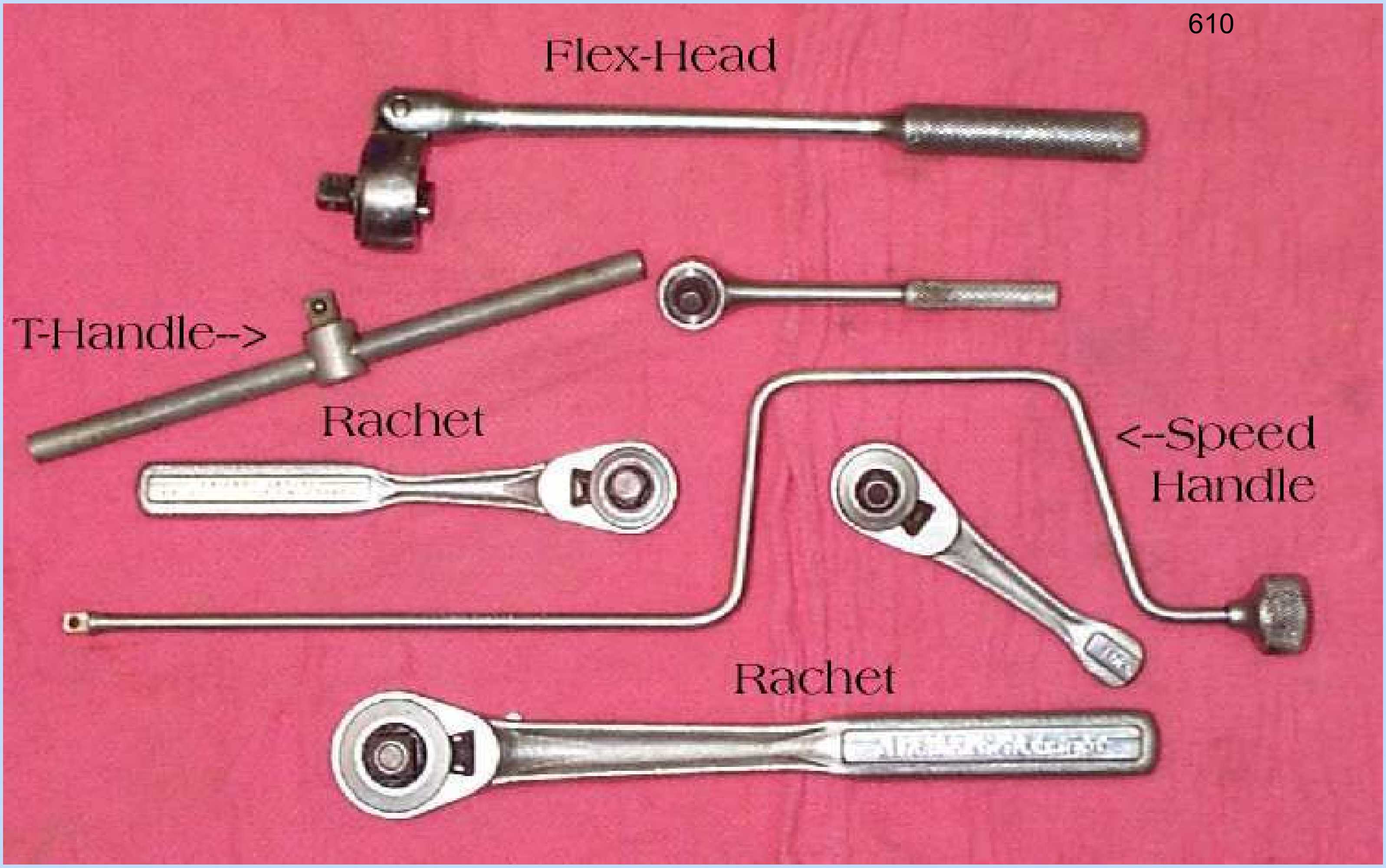

17MM
<--Box
End
CRAFTSMAN
17MM
Combination
------>
Open End
--->
Box End
--->


<-Phillips
Straight->
Torex->
Allen->




12 point
6 Point
8 Point
Impact


!/4"
3/8"
1/2"
3/4"


Flex-Head
T-Handle-->
Rachet
<--Speed
Handle
Rachet






INDESTRO SUPER
375

# Cross Reference Chart

| COMPARISON OF U.S. METRIC AND WHITWORTH WRENCH SIZES | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U.S. | METRIC | WHITWORTH | DECIMAL INCHES | OPEN-END WRENCH | | BOX-END OR SOCKET WRENCH | |
| NOMINAL NUT SIZE | | | | MIN. | MAX. | MIN. | MAX. |
| 5/32 | | | .156 | .158 | .161 | .158 | .163 |
| | 4mm | | .157 | .159 | .162 | .159 | .164 |
| | | 7BA | .172 | .174 | .177 | .174 | .179 |
| 3/16 | | | .187 | .190 | .193 | .190 | .195 |
| | | 6BA | .193 | .195 | .198 | .195 | .200 |
| | 5mm | | .197 | .199 | .202 | .199 | .204 |
| 13/64 | | | .203 | .205 | .208 | .205 | .210 |
| 7/32 | | | .218 | .221 | .224 | .221 | .226 |
| | | 5BA | .220 | .222 | .225 | .222 | .227 |
| 15/64 | | | .234 | .236 | .239 | .236 | .241 |
| | 6mm | | .236 | .238 | .241 | .238 | .243 |
| | | 4BA | .248 | .250 | .253 | .250 | .255 |
| 1/4 | | | .250 | .252 | .255 | .252 | .257 |
| 17/64 | | | .265 | .268 | .271 | .268 | .273 |
| | 7mm | | .276 | .278 | .281 | .278 | .283 |
| 9/32 | | | .281 | .284 | .288 | .284 | .290 |
| | | 3BA | .282 | .284 | .288 | .284 | .289 |
| 5/16 | | | .312 | .316 | .320 | .316 | .322 |
| | 8mm | | .315 | .317 | .321 | .317 | .322 |
| | | 2BA | .324 | .327 | .331 | .327 | .333 |
| | | 1/8W (3/16 BS) | .338 | .341 | .345 | .341 | .347 |
| 11/32 | | | .343 | .347 | .351 | .347 | .353 |
| | 9mm | | .354 | .357 | .361 | .357 | .363 |
| | | 1BA | .365 | .368 | .372 | .368 | .374 |
| 3/8 | | | .375 | .378 | .382 | .378 | .384 |
| | 10mm | | .393 | .396 | .400 | .396 | .402 |
| | | 0BA | .413 | .416 | .420 | .416 | .422 |
| | 11mm | | .433 | .436 | .440 | .436 | .442 |
| 7/16 | | | .437 | .440 | .444 | .440 | .446 |
| | | 3/16W | .448 | .451 | .455 | .451 | .457 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 11mm | | .433 | .436 | .440 | .436 | .442 |
| 7/16 | | | .437 | .440 | .444 | .440 | .446 |
| | | 3/16W | .448 | .451 | .455 | .451 | .457 |
| 15/32 | | (1/4 BS) | .468 | .472 | .476 | .472 | .478 |
| | 12mm | | .472 | .475 | .479 | .475 | .481 |
| 1/2 | | | .500 | .504 | .508 | .504 | .510 |
| | 13mm | | .512 | .516 | .520 | .516 | .522 |
| | | 1/4W | .525 | .529 | .533 | .529 | .535 |
| 17/32 | | (5/16 BS) | .531 | .535 | .539 | .535 | .541 |
| | 14mm | | .551 | .555 | .559 | .555 | .561 |
| 9/16 | | | .562 | .566 | .570 | .566 | .573 |
| | 15mm | | .591 | .595 | .599 | .595 | .601 |
| 19/32 | | | .593 | .598 | .602 | .598 | .604 |
| | | 5/16W | .600 | .604 | .608 | .604 | .612 |
| 5/8 | | (3/8 BS) | .625 | .629 | .633 | .629 | .636 |
| | 16mm | | .630 | .634 | .638 | .634 | .642 |
| 21/32 | | | .656 | .661 | .665 | .661 | .668 |
| | 17mm | | .669 | .637 | .677 | .673 | .681 |
| 11/16 | | | .687 | .692 | .696 | .692 | .699 |
| | 18mm | | .709 | .715 | .720 | .715 | .723 |
| | | 3/8W | .710 | .715 | .720 | .715 | .723 |
| | 19mm | (7/16 BS) | .748 | .753 | .758 | .758 | .761 |
| 3/4 | | | .750 | .755 | .760 | .755 | .763 |
| 25/32 | | | .781 | .786 | .791 | .786 | .794 |
| | 20mm | | .787 | .792 | .797 | .792 | .800 |
| 13/16 | | | .812 | .818 | .823 | .818 | .826 |
| | | 7/16W | .820 | .825 | .830 | .825 | .833 |
| | 21mm | (1/2 BS) | .827 | .832 | .837 | .832 | .840 |
| | 22mm | | .866 | .871 | .876 | .871 | .879 |
| 7/8 | | | .875 | .880 | .885 | .880 | .888 |
| | 23mm | | .906 | .911 | .916 | .911 | .920 |
| 29/32 | | | .906 | .911 | .916 | .911 | .920 |
| | | 1/2W | .920 | .925 | .930 | .925 | .934 |
| 15/16 | | (9/16 BS) | .937 | .944 | .949 | .944 | .953 |
| | 24mm | | .945 | .950 | .955 | .950 | .959 |
| 31/32 | | | .968 | .975 | .981 | .975 | .984 |
| | 25mm | | .984 | .990 | .996 | .990 | .999 |



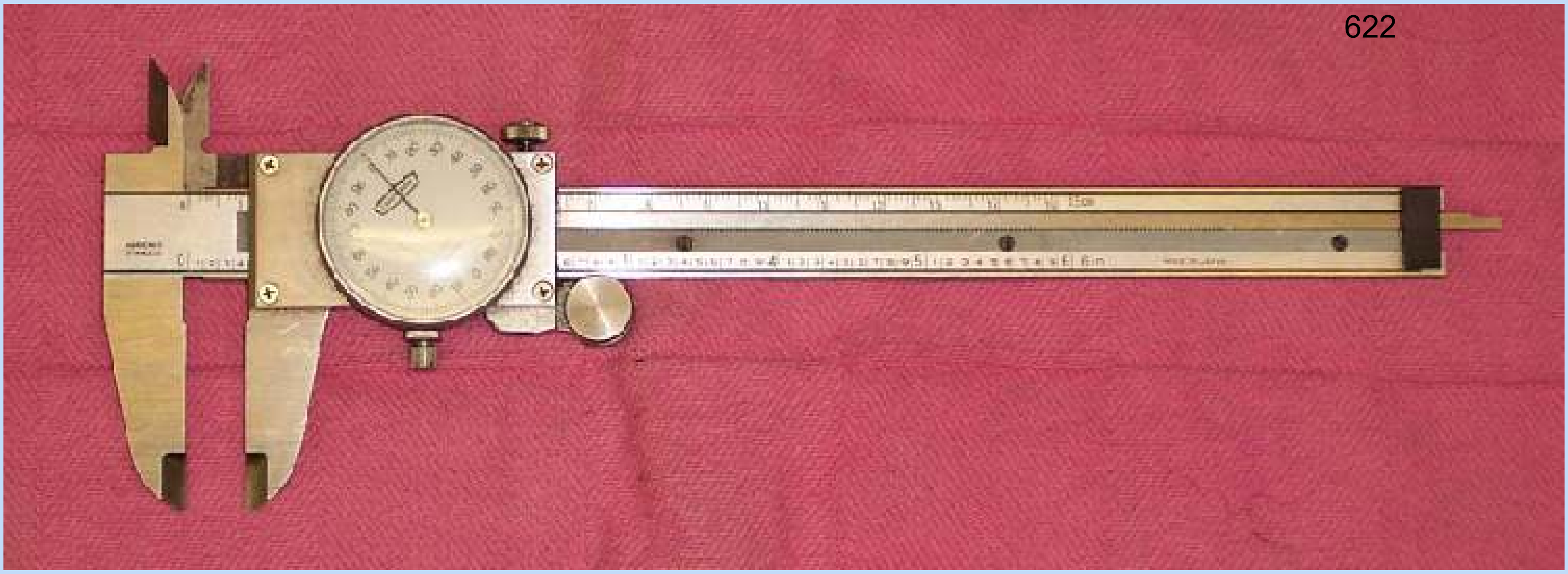



ARMSTRONG
2077


INSTANT HEATING SOLDERING GUN




CHARGE AIR PRO
2 HP AIR COMPRESSOR
A product of worldwide Ingersoll-Rand

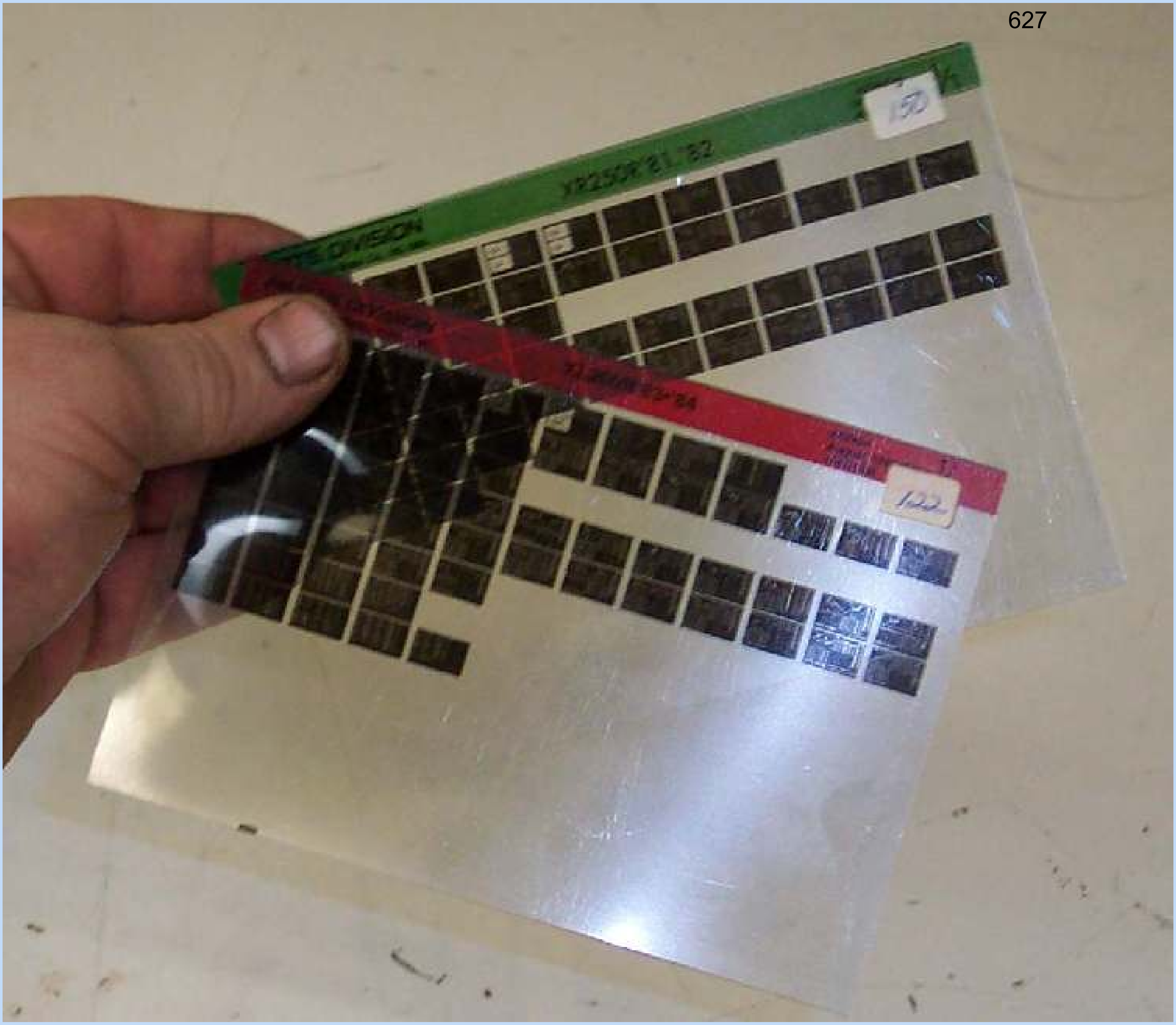


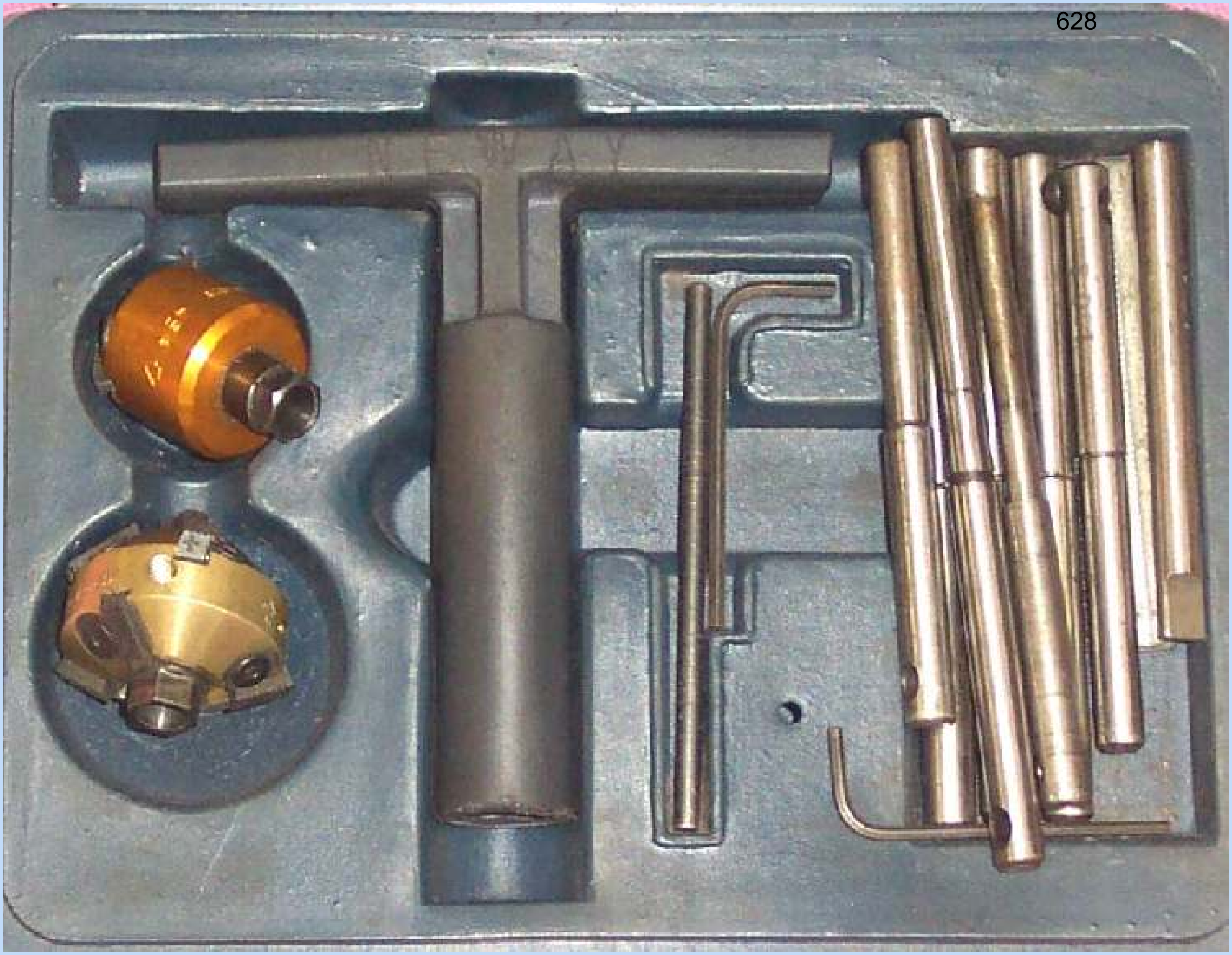







GEARSHIFT DRUM
CONTENTS
995
FOCUS
MICRO DESIGN
HIGH
LOW
OFF












KAW
HON



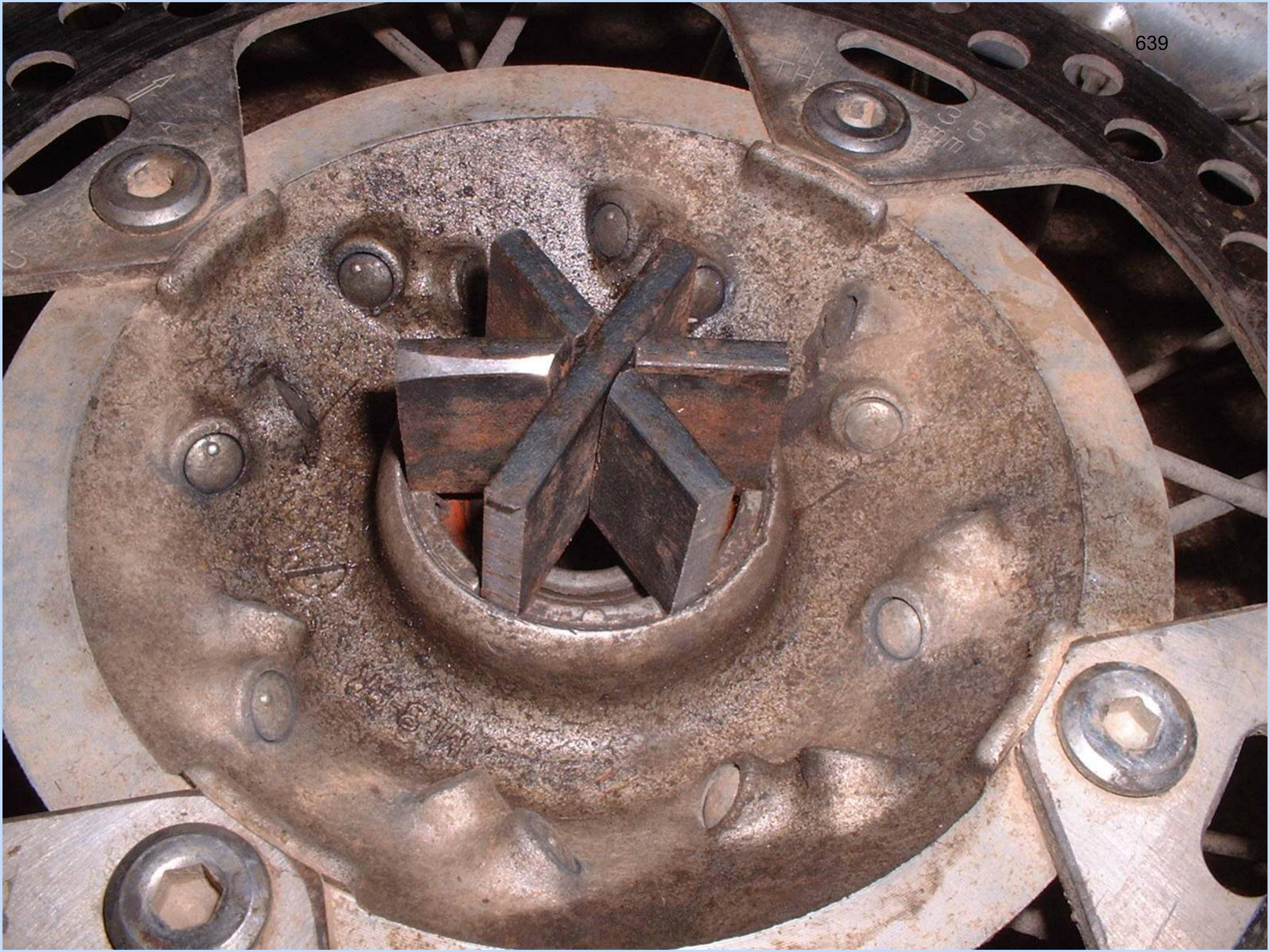


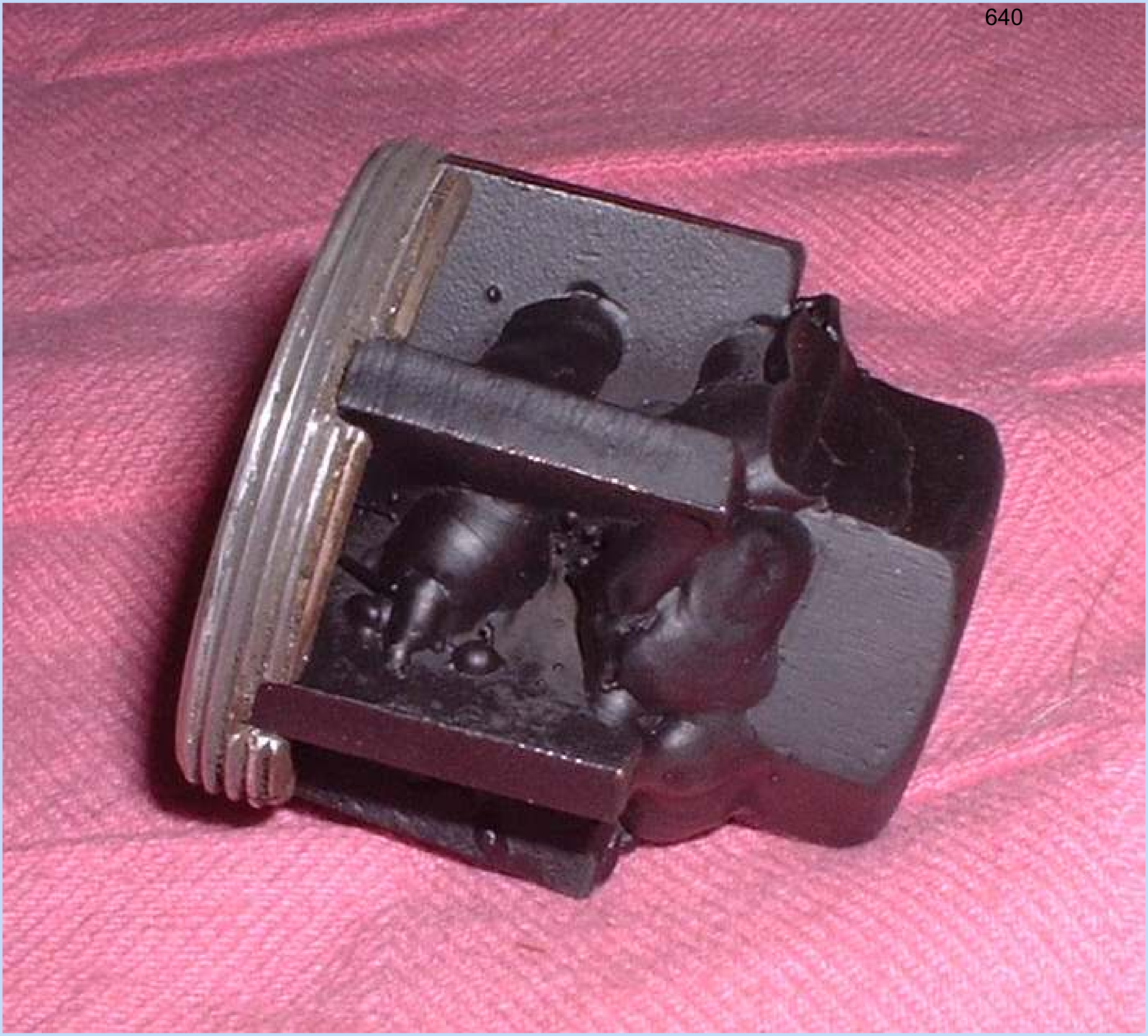


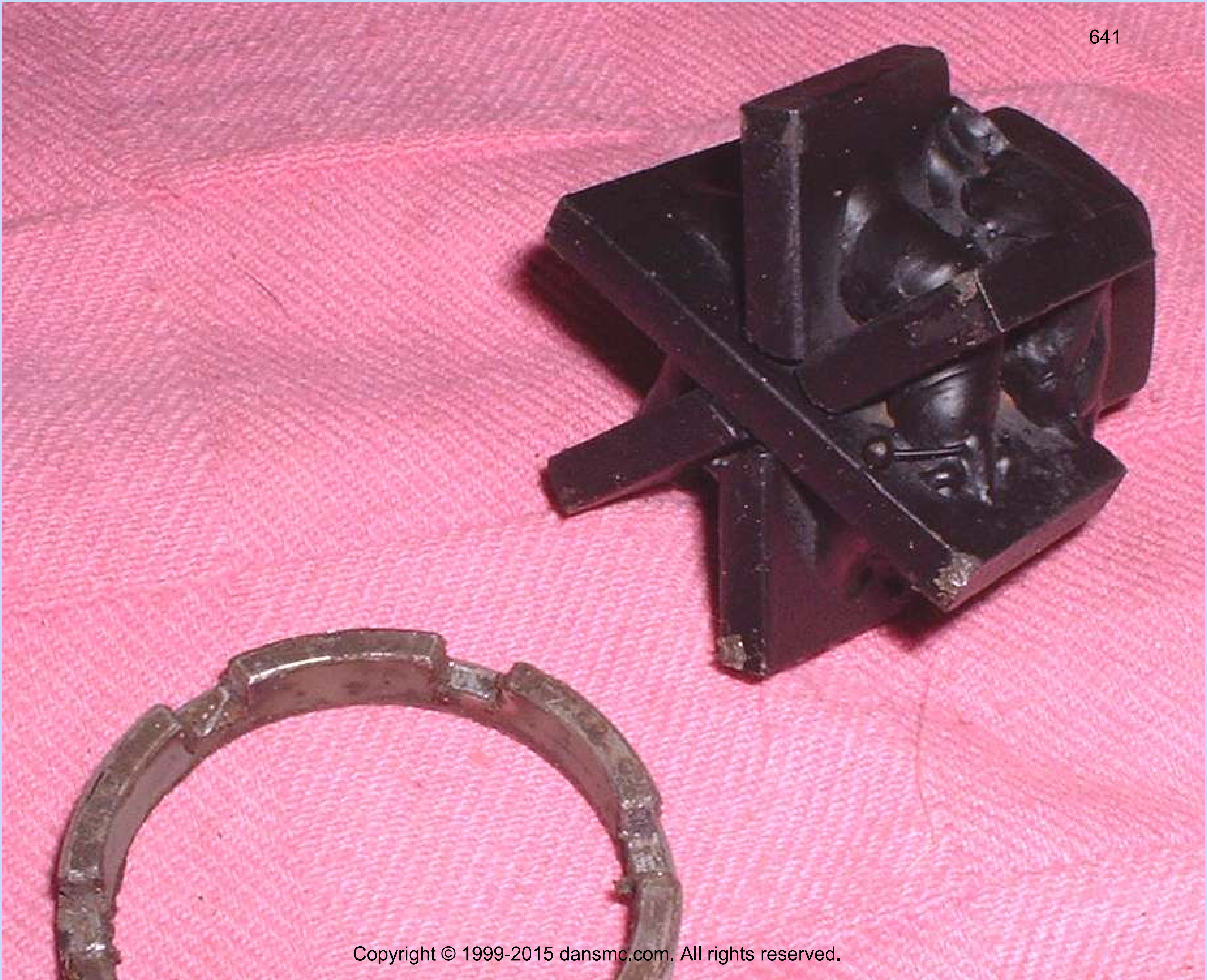

22 mm


1 7/8"
32 mm

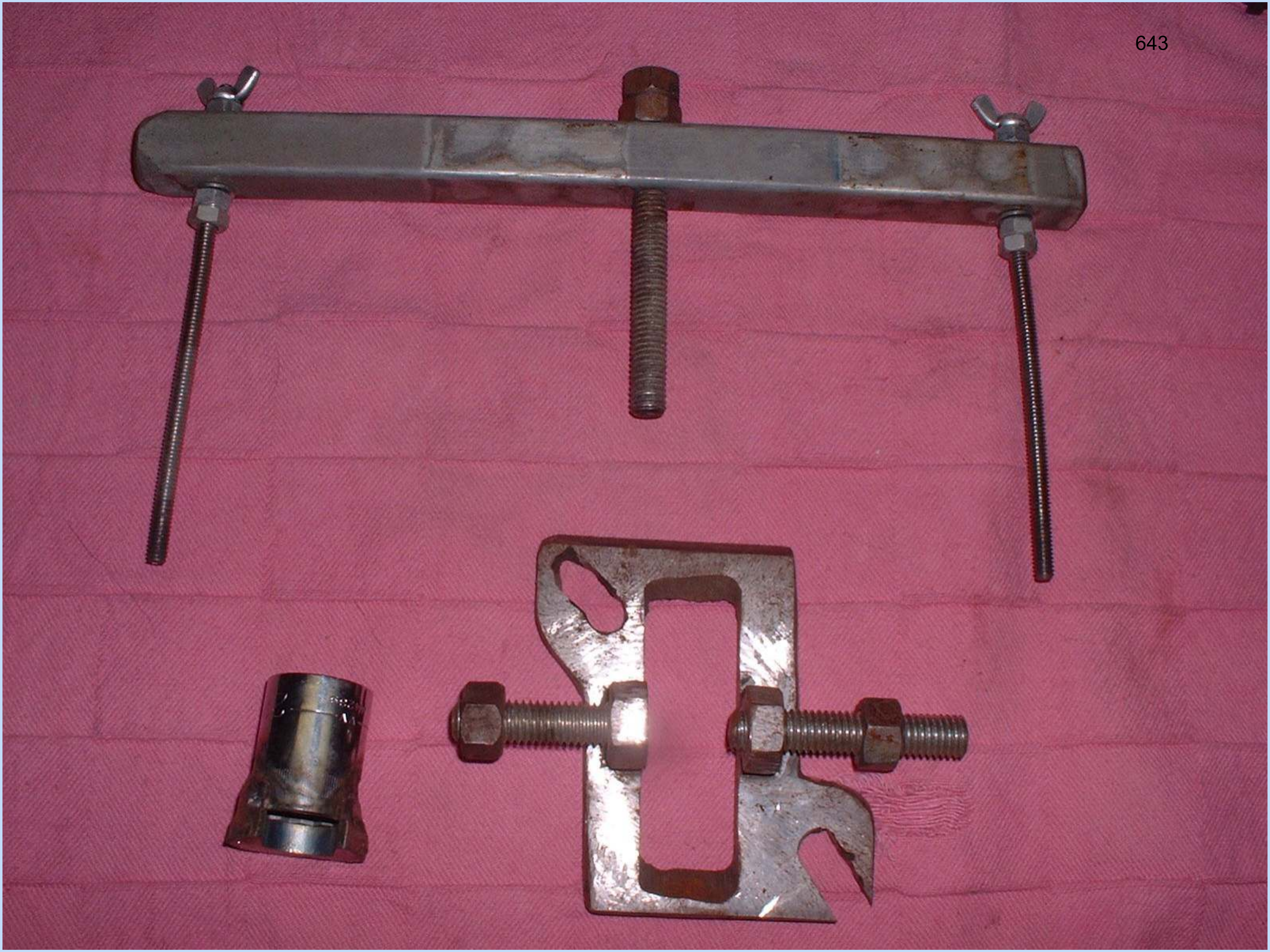













BOTH
HORN
LIGHT
OFF
AUDIO-VISUAL
TIMING TESTER
NO. 273
Central
TOOL COMPANY


BOTH
HORN
LIGHT
OFF
AUDIO-VISUAL
TIMING TESTER
NO. 273
Central
TOOL COMPANY
CRANSTON, R.I.

July 1975




# HOW TO BUILD A LOW-COST BUZZ-BOX

***If you're presently using the H.O.M. (Hit Or Miss) method of timing your bike, you can put an end to the guesswork by building this simple buzz-box for about***

is a little steep. Of course, if you run your engine with incorrect timing, it could result in damage that will cost you many times the price of a buzz-box. Considering this, the price isn't so high.

I teach a class in motorcycle mechanics, so I frequently bring my buzz-box to class for the students to use

make sure the alligator clips don't touch when the unit is not in use. The oscillator module is a must because it prevents the rapid discharge of the batteries when the breaker points are closed.

Here is a list of the necessary items, plus Radio Shack's part numbers for them:

## simple buzz-box for about ⅓ the cost of a commercially-available one

**by Mike Capalite**

In many of my tune-up articles, I talk about using a buzz-box when setting the ignition timing. A buzz-box is simply a battery-operated circuit tester that uses a buzzing sound to indicate if a circuit is open or closed. To check your bike's timing, connect one buzz-box lead to the point spring and the other to ground. Rotate the crankshaft forward until the buzz changes tone; when this occurs, the breaker points have just opened or closed. If you match this tone change to the position of the piston before top dead center (either by using factory flywheel marks or a dial indicator), you can determine if the timing is correct or if it needs adjustment.

The main drawback with these units has been their high cost, usually in the $20 range. For the rider who only checks his timing a couple times a year, this price box to class for the students to use. Recently, one of my students, who works for an electronics firm, commented that this unit was very similar in design to a code practice oscillator he built for practicing Morse code. When he brought the oscillator to class and used it in place of the buzz-box, it worked perfectly. He then informed me that he built it for less than seven dollars. All of the parts are available at most electronics stores, but he chose Radio Shack because they have numerous locations across the country.

He drew a schematic for me and then I assembled one; to my surprise, it worked. I then proceeded to build a couple more units, trying to see how cheaply I could do it. By using an old transistor radio, I got the total price down to about $4.75.

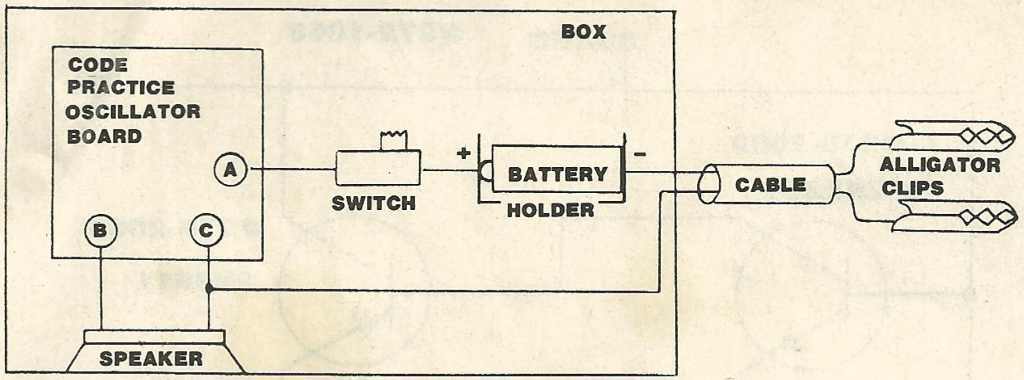
You can probably save some money by using parts you have around the house. For instance, a plastic food container or a coffee can makes a suitable housing for the unit, but the mini utility case is hard to beat for neatness. The on-off switch can be eliminated if you them:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1—20-1155 | Code practice oscillator module |
| 1—40-245 | Miniature P.M. 8-ohm speaker |
| 1—270-231 | Mini utility case |
| 1—270-382 | Penlight battery holder |
| 2—23-468 | AA penlight batteries |
| 2—270-378 | Mini alligator clips |
| 1—270-325 | 9-volt battery snap |
| 1—275-406 | SPST subminiature slide switch |

1—12-inch length of wire

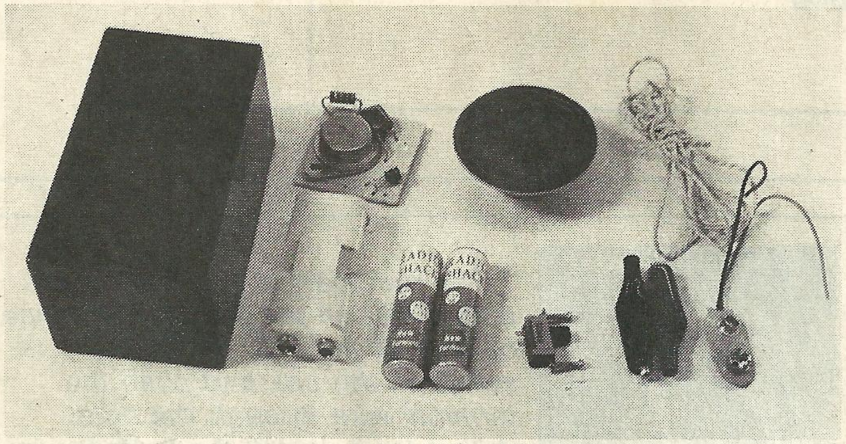
Since some of the required parts are only packaged in multiples, it might be a good idea for you to go together with some friends and build several units. One word of caution: Do not use a 9-volt battery because the unit is designed for use with a 1½- to 6-volt power source only. Another tip: Make sure you do not connect the battery backwards, for this can damage the module.

Here is the step-by-step procedure, with wiring diagrams, to assist you in making your own buzz-box.



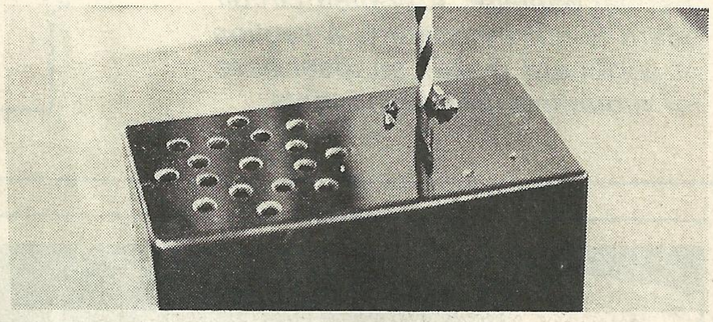

1

*This is the basic wiring diagram for the oscillator unit. As you can see, it is quite simple and all you need for assembly is a soldering gun and a small amount of solder. The A, B, and C terminals shown on the diagram are actually printed on the code practice oscillator board so it makes the operation almost foolproof.*



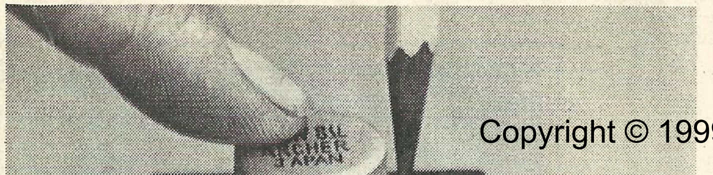
2

*This photo shows all of the required components prior to assembly. Although utility boxes are available in many different sizes, this one neatly holds all the parts, yet it is compact enough to fit in your toolbox.*



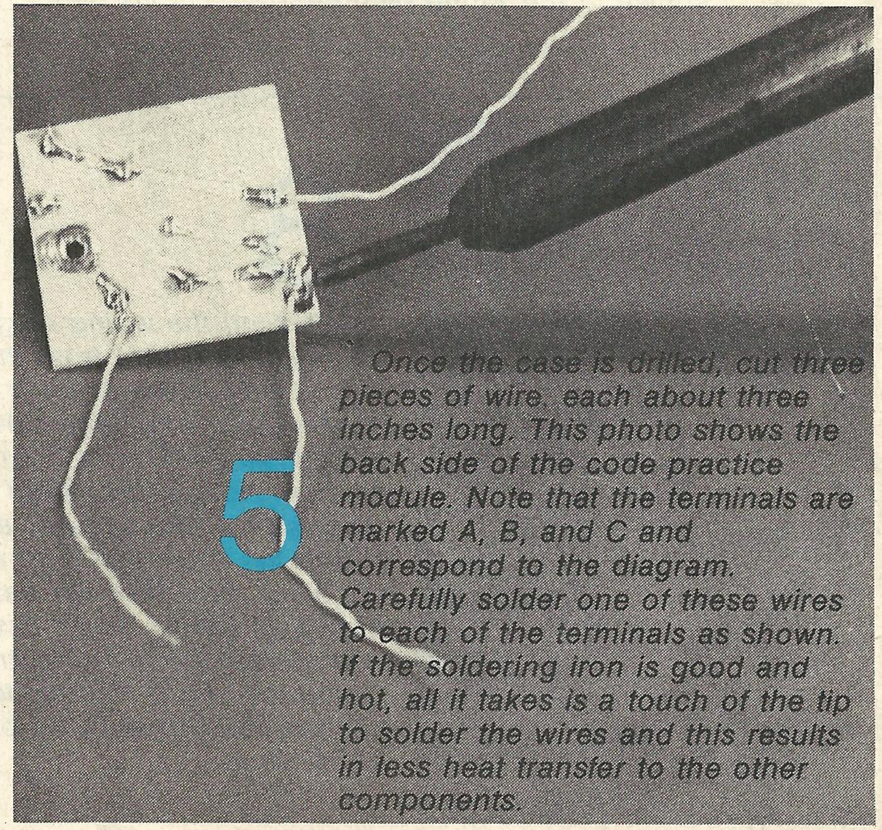
4

*Drill a small hole (about 3/32'') on one side of the box for the test leads to pass through. If you are using the slide switch, you must make a square hole, and this can be tricky. Begin by drilling a 3/16-inch hole as shown here. Carefully square the hole with a small square or triangular file and then lengthen it until it measures 3/16'' x 3/8''. The hole must be longer than it is wide so the switch can move. Next, mark and drill the two holes for the switch mounting screws. The switch and lead wires are mounted toward the edge of the box because the battery holder fits in the center.*





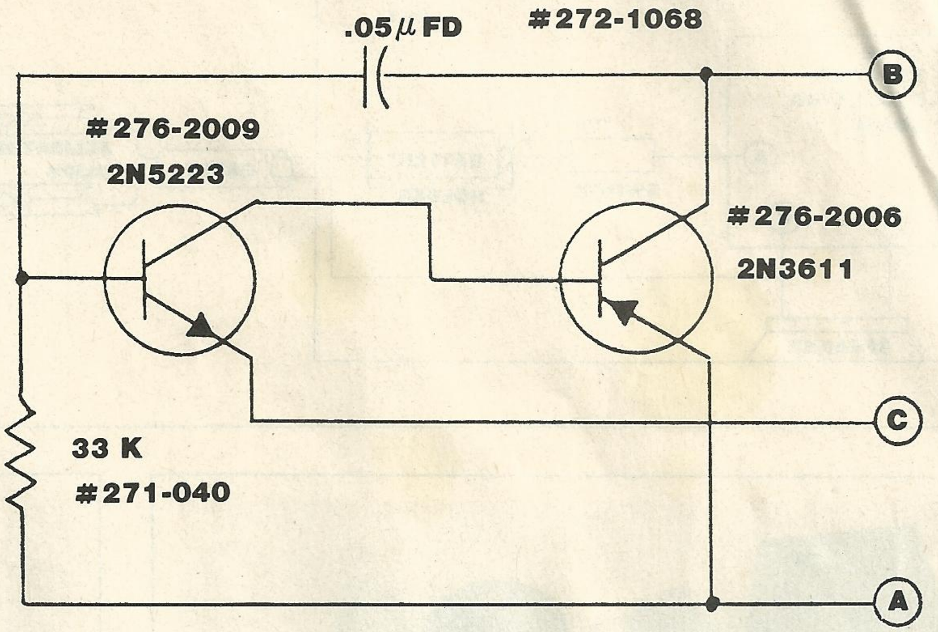
3 Position the speaker on top of the box as shown here, then draw a pencil line around the circumference. Next, drill several holes within the outline. These holes let the speaker's sound out of the box so you can readily hear it. Just a few random holes will suffice, or you can drill a professional-looking pattern. But remember, if you drill a bunch of holes, drill slowly and with light pressure because the case is made of plastic.

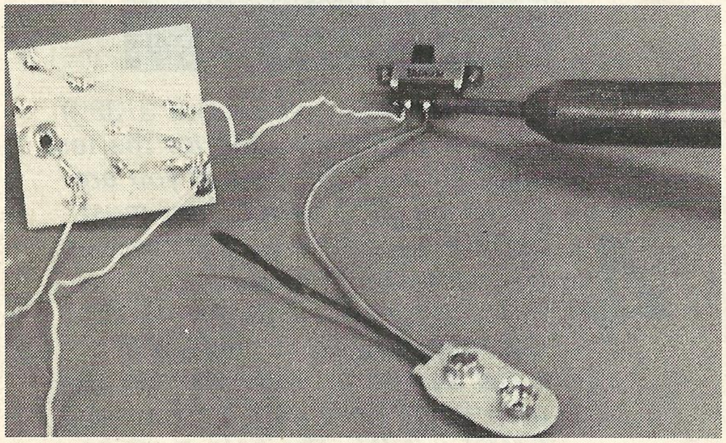


5 Once the case is drilled, cut three pieces of wire, each about three inches long. This photo shows the back side of the code practice module. Note that the terminals are marked A, B, and C and correspond to the diagram. Carefully solder one of these wires to each of the terminals as shown. If the soldering iron is good and hot, all it takes is a touch of the tip to solder the wires and this results in less heat transfer to the other components.

# 6

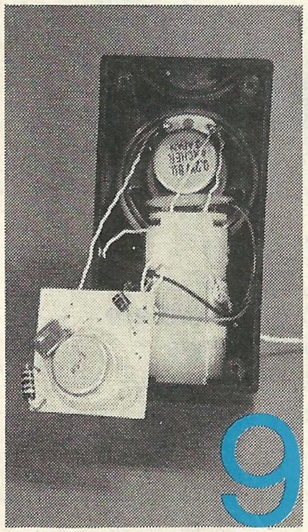
*If you cannot find a ready-made oscillator module, use this schematic diagram and build one from scratch. I have included the Radio Shack part numbers for the necessary items, but if you purchase them individually, they run about half-again as much as the assembled module. Be sure to "heat sink" the components during the soldering procedure to prevent thermal damage. A printed circuit board is not mandatory; a section of perfboard makes an ideal base for mounting the components.*



# 7

*Solder the wire from the A terminal on the module to one side of the switch. Next, solder the red wire from the battery snap to the other switch terminal as shown here. Caution: It is very important to have the red wire from the battery snap connected to the switch. This*



# 9

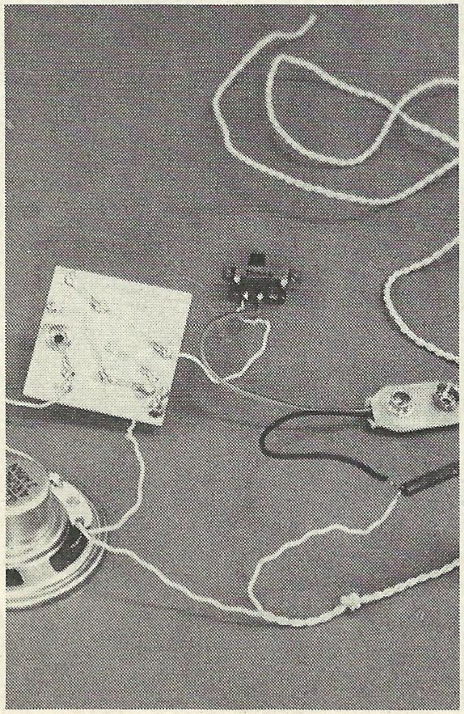
*The nice part about making this unit is that all the soldering is done outside of the box. Install the switch in the box and push the terminal wire through the hole drilled for it. Install the batteries in their holder, making sure the bottoms are toward the springs. Push the speaker down into position; it's a tight fit, so it should remain in place. Now, if you slip the battery case in the position shown here, the speaker will hold the battery case in place and vice-versa.*



# 10

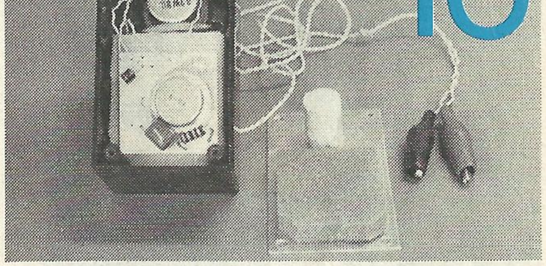
snap connected to the switch. This insures the correct polarity as shown in the wiring diagram.



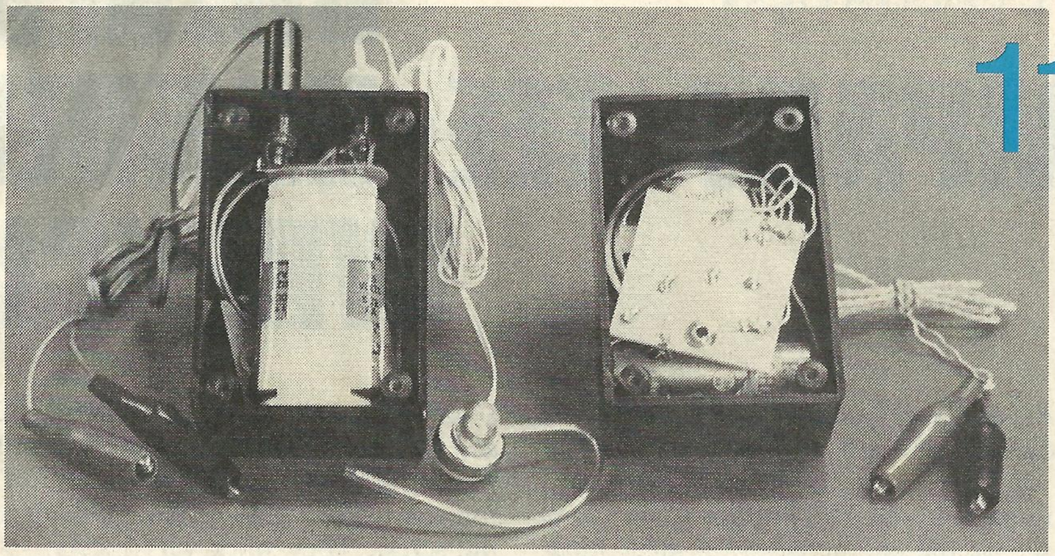


8

Following the wiring diagram, connect the B wire from the module to one side of the speaker. Take the test lead wires and solder one of them to the C wire from the module. Now, solder them to the other side of the speaker as shown. Attach the other test lead wire to the black lead from the battery snap and solder; cover this junction with a small piece of electrical tape. The knots tied in the test lead wires prevent them from being pulled out of the case.

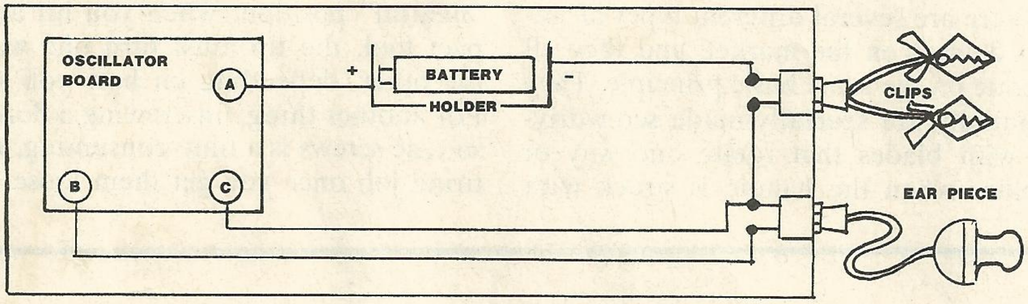


Although the components could just be stuffed in the box, they shouldn't be allowed to bounce around. You can prevent them from moving by inserting a small piece of foam rubber between the module and the battery case and gluing another piece to the case cover. A ¾-inch piece of styrofoam over the speaker, as shown, holds it in place. Solder the alligator clips on the test lead ends, put the cover on the box, and you have a buzz-box for less than $7. To operate: connect one clip to the contact points and the other clip to ground. When the points open or close, the tone changes.



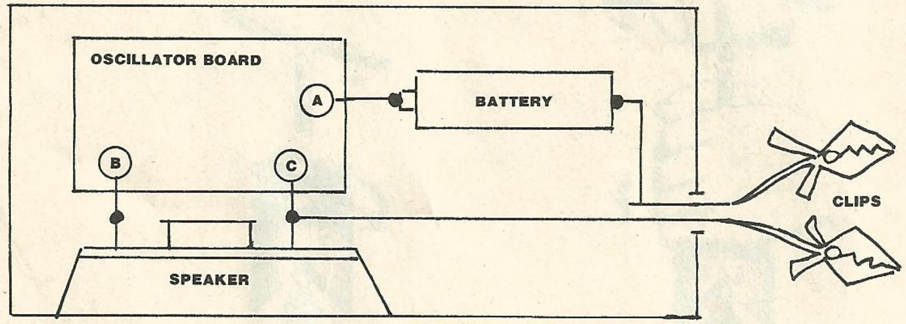
## 11

There are alternative ways to build one of these units as long as the oscillator is wired into the system. The unit on the left uses an ear plug and phone jack instead of a speaker and a switch; the alligator clips connect to the phone jack wires. The phone jack acts like a switch; when it's unplugged, the unit is off. But the amount you save on the speaker and switch is about the same you will spend for the ear plug and phone jack, so this one is priced about the same as the previous one.

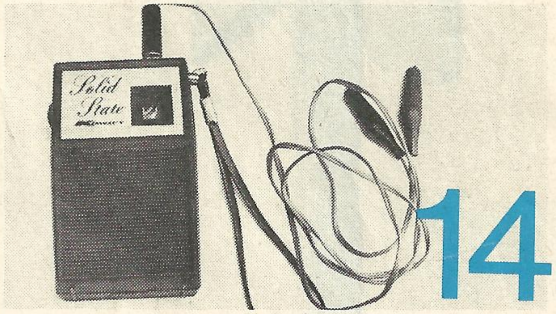



## 12

Here is the wiring diagram for the ear plug/phone jack unit. This unit is handy to use when outside sounds prevent you from hearing the speaker.




The unit on the right in picture #11 is an economy model; one that



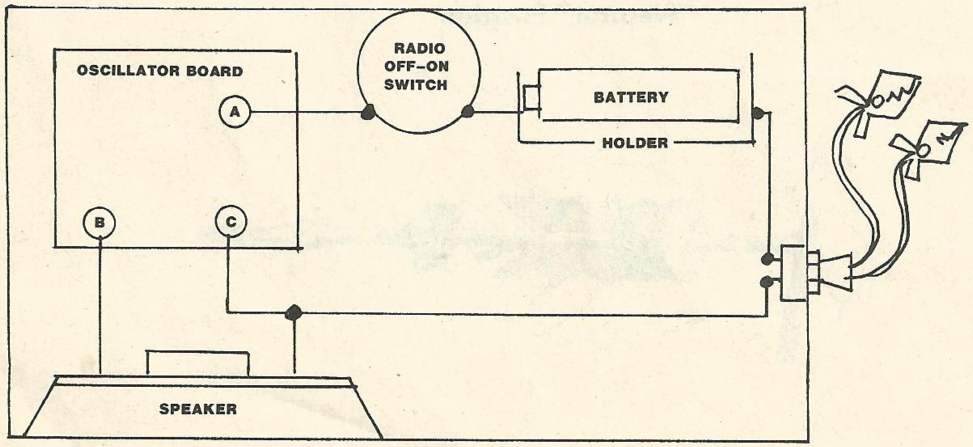

## 14

It's even cheaper to convert an old transistor radio into a buzz-box since it already has a speaker, an on-off switch and a battery snap.

13

#11 is an economy model, one that costs about $4. There is no switch and the wires are soldered directly to the battery. Without a switch or phone jack, you cannot let the alligator clips touch one another when the unit isn't in use because the battery will run down. This is the schematic for the low-cost unit.

on-off switch and a battery snap. The ear-piece plug assembly can be converted to accommodate the alligator clips by cutting off the ear piece and installing the clips. If you want, you can even drill a hole in the module board and mount it in the case where the radio board was mounted.




15

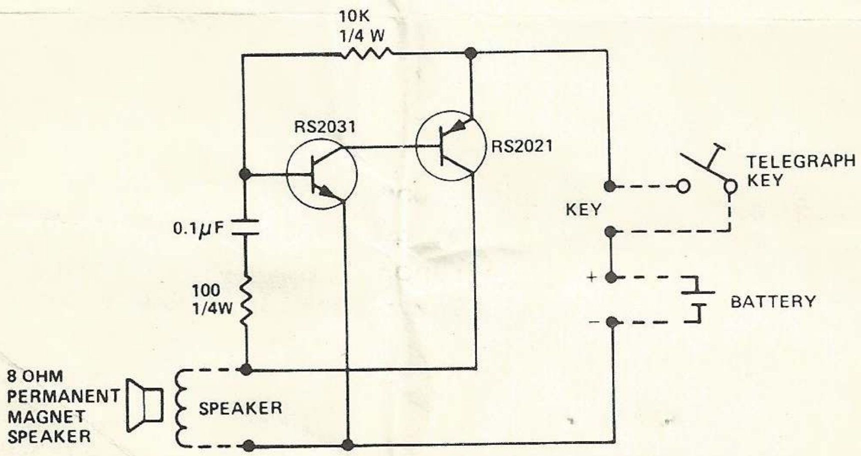
This diagram shows how to convert a transistor radio for use with the module to make a buzz-box. I found that not all transistor radio speakers work, so if yours doesn't, replace it with a 2¼-inch speaker (Radio Shack Part No. 40-246). Whichever buzz-box you choose to build, it will save you a considerable sum of money. **CG**

# CODE OSCILLATOR MODULE

## Catalog Number 20–1155

## INTRODUCTION

This Printed Circuit Board contains two transistors, two resistors and one capacitor which together form an oscillator circuit. You'll also need a small speaker, telegraph key and battery (all available at your Radio Shack store). After you have connected the parts according to these instructions, you'll be able to practice sending messages in Morse Code.



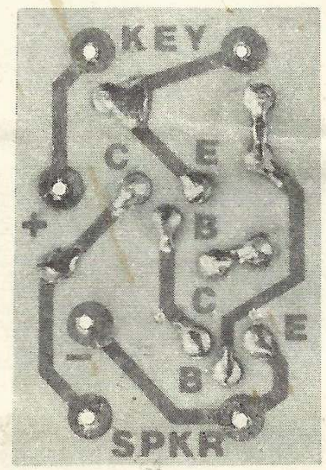

## HOOKUP AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

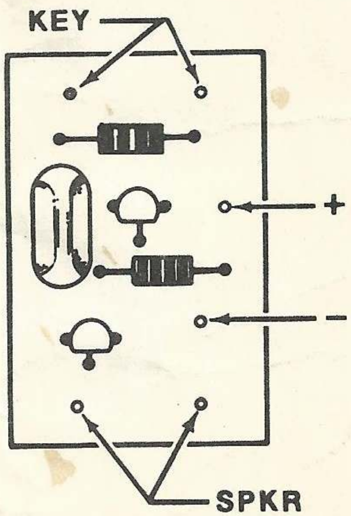
- ☐ Connect the Telegraph Key to the solder pads marked "KEY".
- ☐ Connect the Speaker leads to the solder pads marked "SPKR".
- ☐ Connect the Battery leads to the solder pads marked "+" and "–". (Battery may be 1-1/2 to 9 volts.)

### CAUTION

**Observe correct battery polarity (plus to +; minus to –) to avoid transistor damage.**

- ☐ To operate, press and release the Telegraph Key.



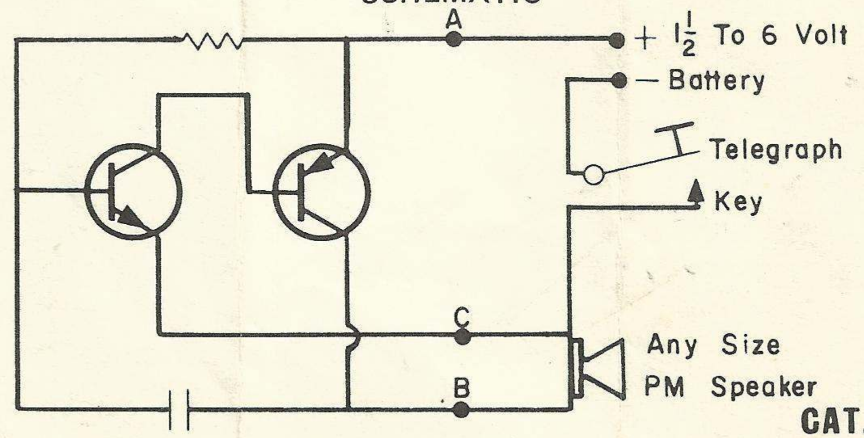

CUSTOM MFD IN U.S.A. BY RADIO SHACK A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION, FT. WORTH, TEXAS 76102

## OPERATIONAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. ( ) Connect lead A to the positive (+) battery connection.
2. ( ) Connect lead B to a speaker terminal (either one).
3. ( ) Connect lead C to the other speaker terminal. Then connect a lead from this speaker terminal to one terminal of a telegraph key.
4. ( ) Connect a lead from the other telegraph key terminal to the negative (-) of the battery.
5. ( ) Press key for operation. Maximum efficiency is obtained by using 3 volts (two 1½ volt batteries in series). You can increase the volume by using a higher voltage battery up to 6 volts.

**WARNING: OBSERVE BATTERY POLARITY TO AVOID TRANSISTOR DAMAGE**

SCHEMATIC

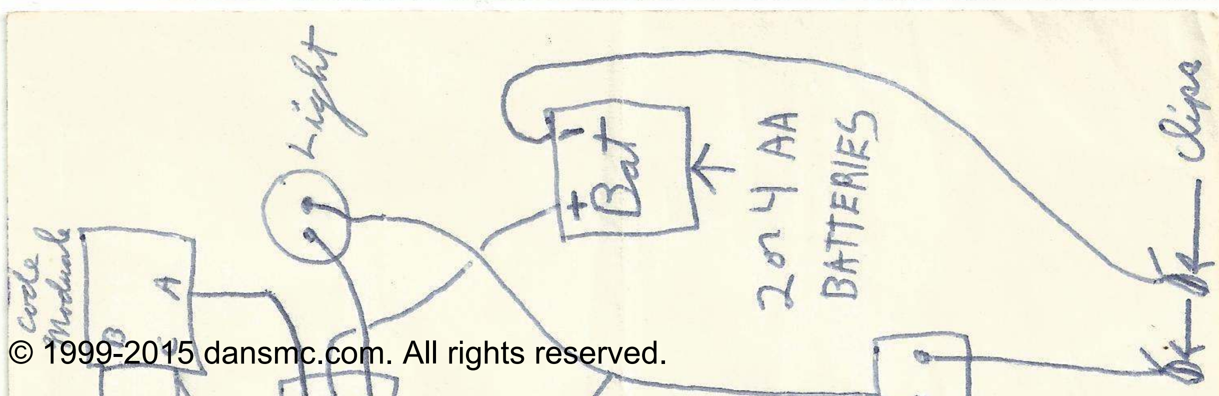



**CAT. NO. 20-1155**

BUZZ - Box & light

2 5/8 X 5 1/16 X 1 5/8" Box — $1.49
Radio Shack # 270-233

AA Cell Bat. holder — .69
Radio Shack # 270-388

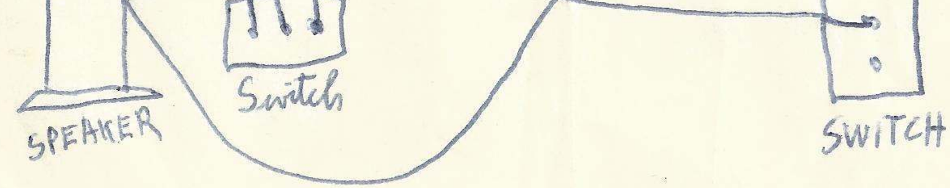


code Practice Oscillator — 1.99
1.5–6V
Radio Shack # 20-1155

6V light — .83
switch (2 ea) (for 2 =) .56
Gromit — .03
Speaker .99

\# 6.58

plus 10 feet or so
of 22 gage braded wire




WIRING DIAGRAM


00.9
AUTO-RANGE DMM
RANGE
DATA-H
NPN
PNP
nF
uF
Hz
hFE
OFF
OFF
COM
10A MAX
FUSED
300mA MAX
FUSED
CEN-TECH

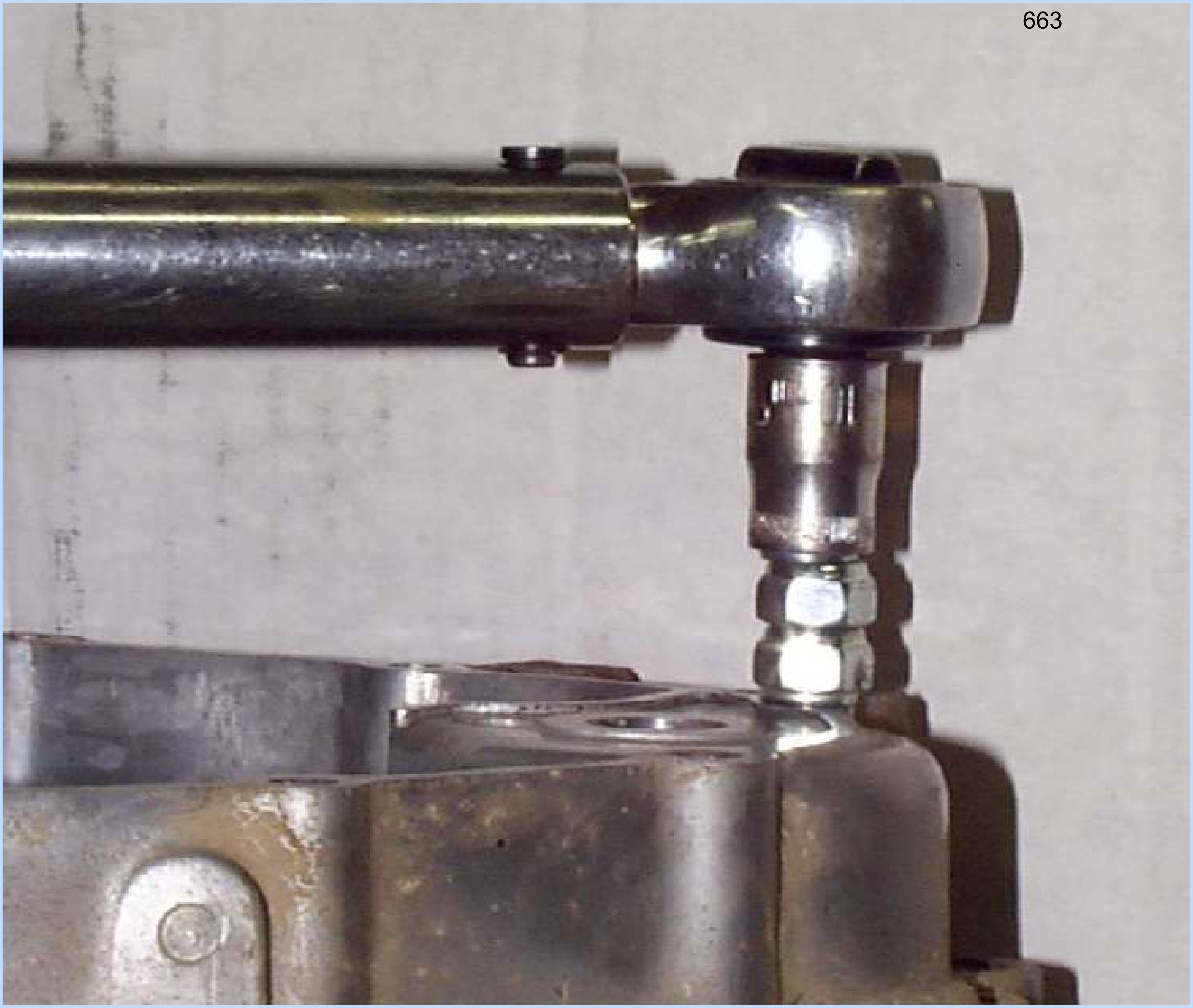

02.3
AUTO-RANGE DMM
RANGE
DATA-H
NPN
PNP
nF
uF
Hz
hFE
OFF
OFF
COM
10A MAX
FUSED
CEN-TECH

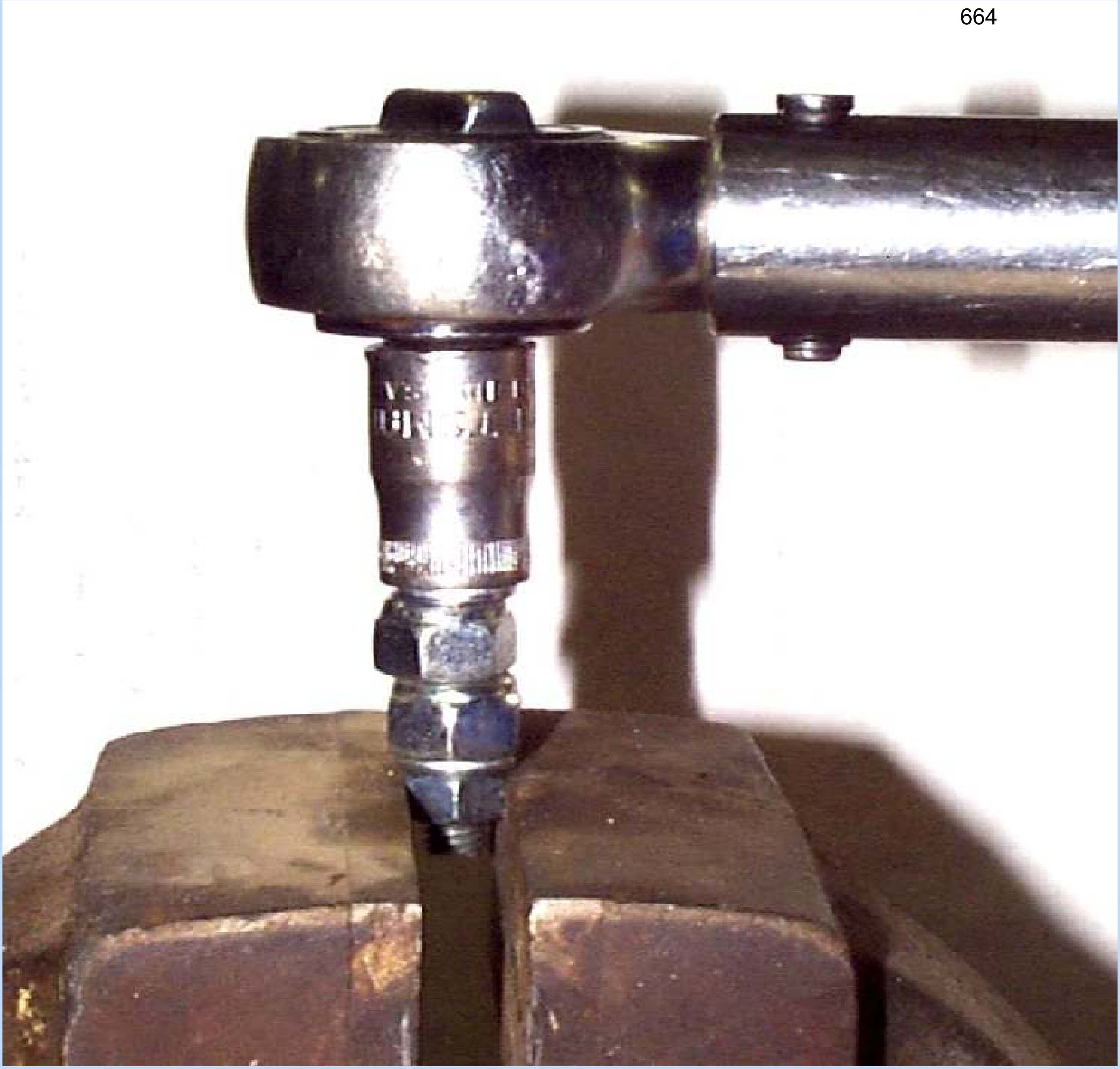

FREE BURNING
ZIG-ZAG
KUTCORNERS
COINS COUPÉS











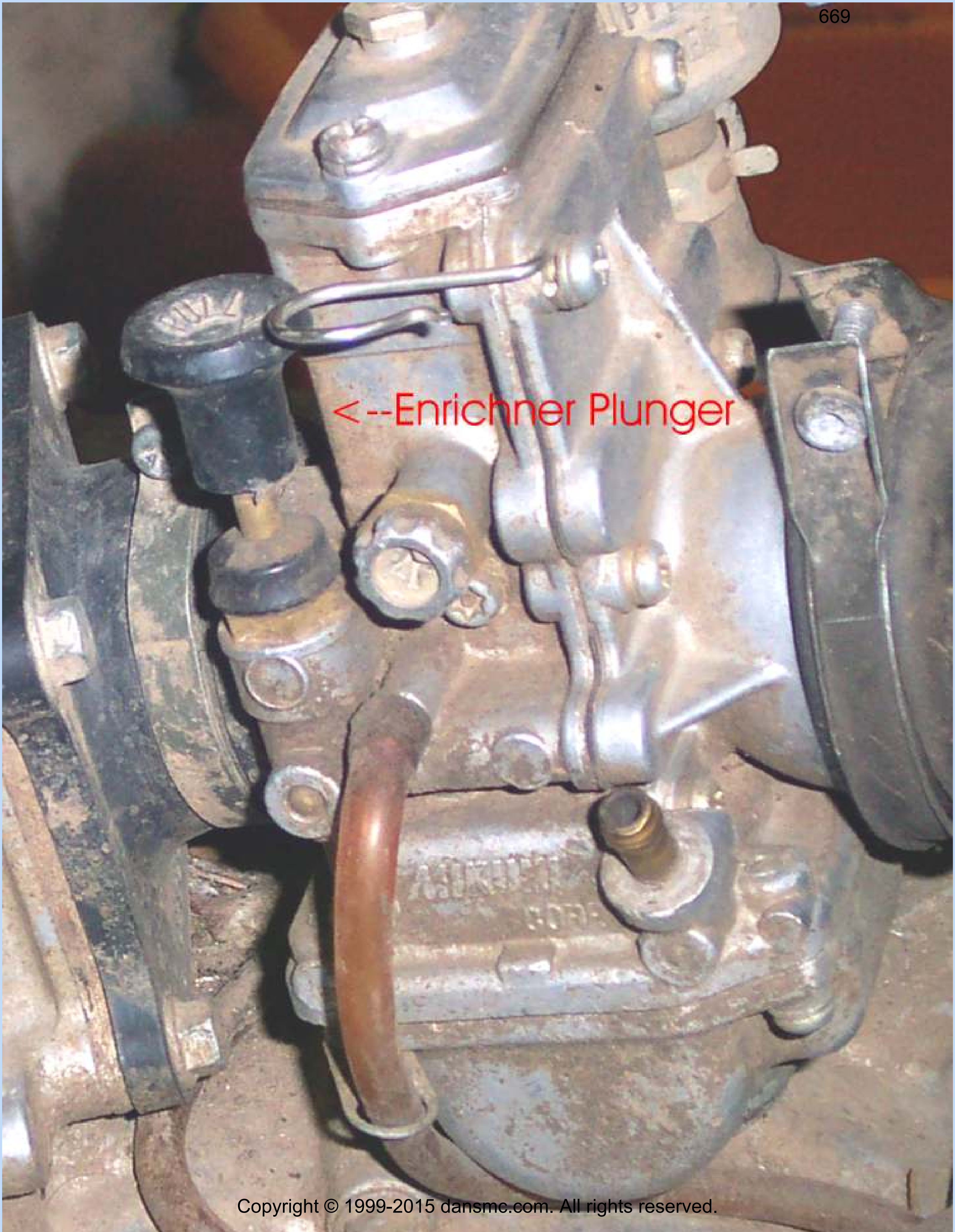


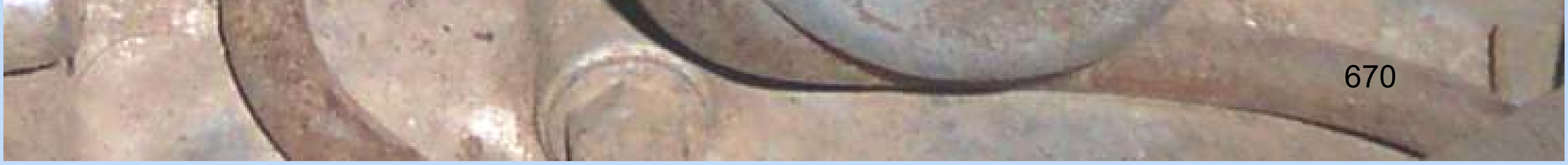


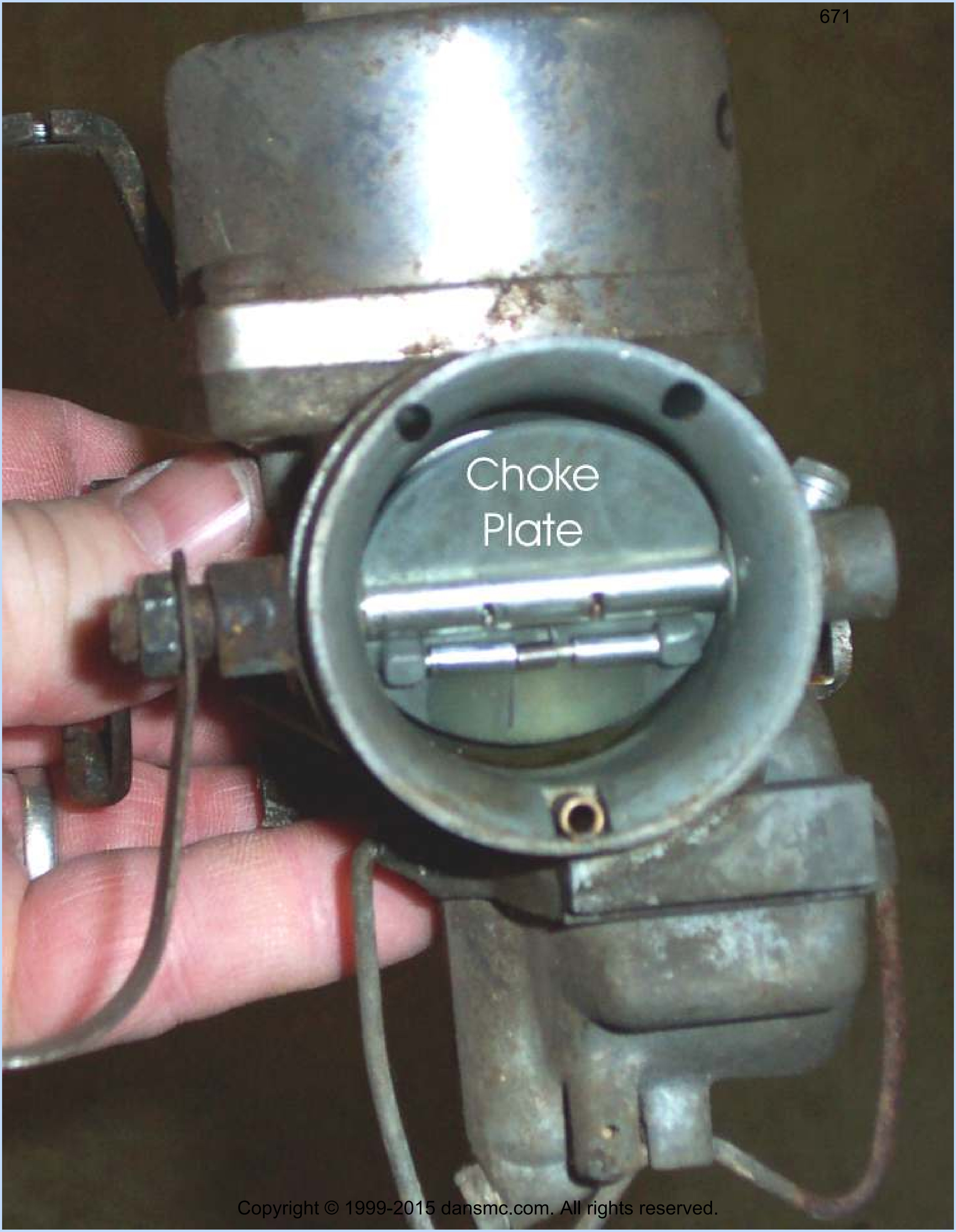


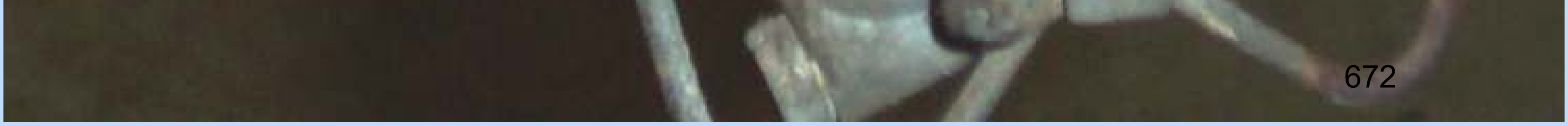
# General Torque Specifications

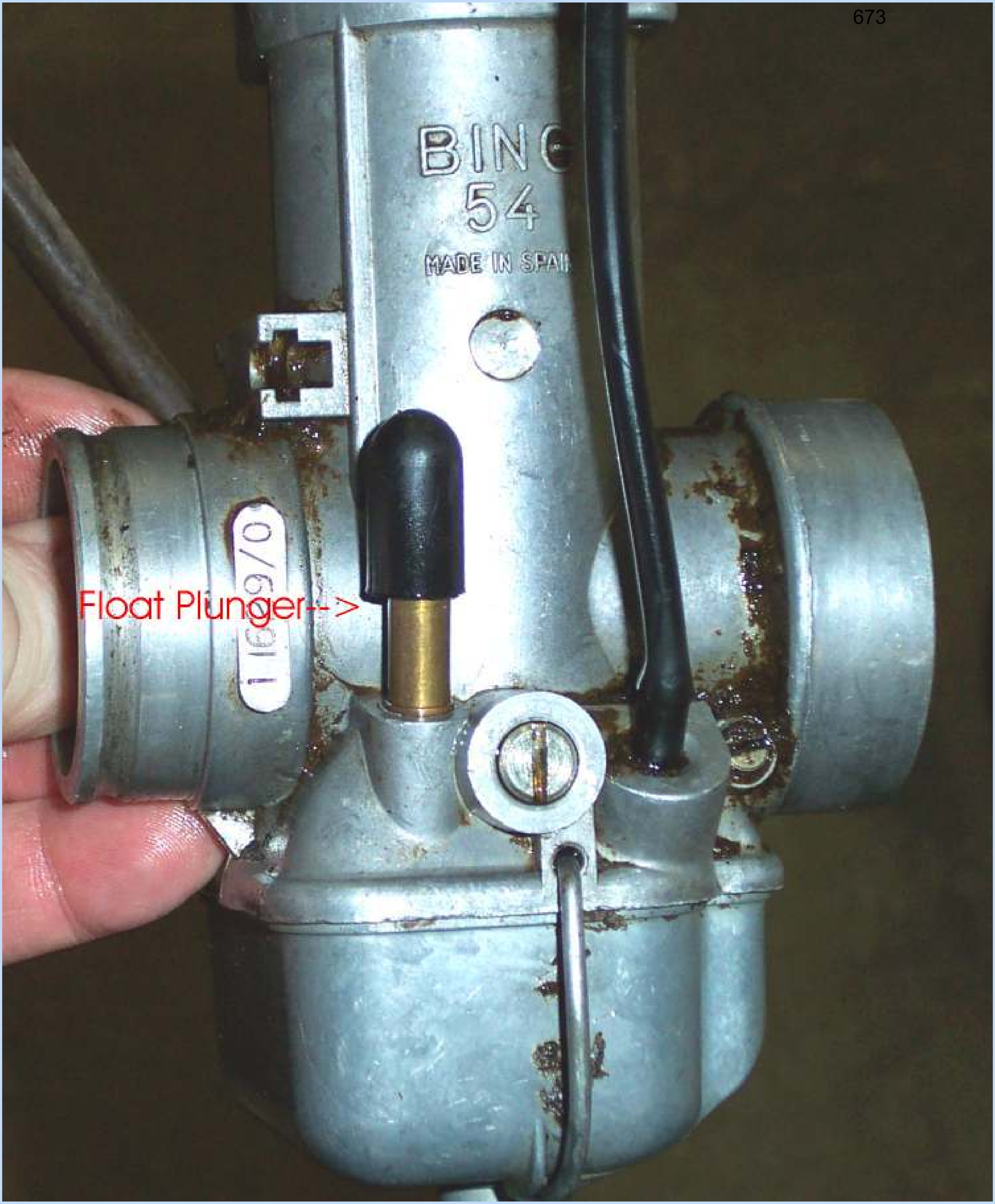
| *Bolt (thread dia)* | *Nut* | *Torque (ft lbs)* |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | 10 | 7 |
| 13–14 | 8 | 15 |
| 17 | 10 | 25–30 |
| 19–22 | 12–14 | 30–35 |
| 26–27 | 17–18 | 40–50 |
| 30 | 20 | 50–60 |

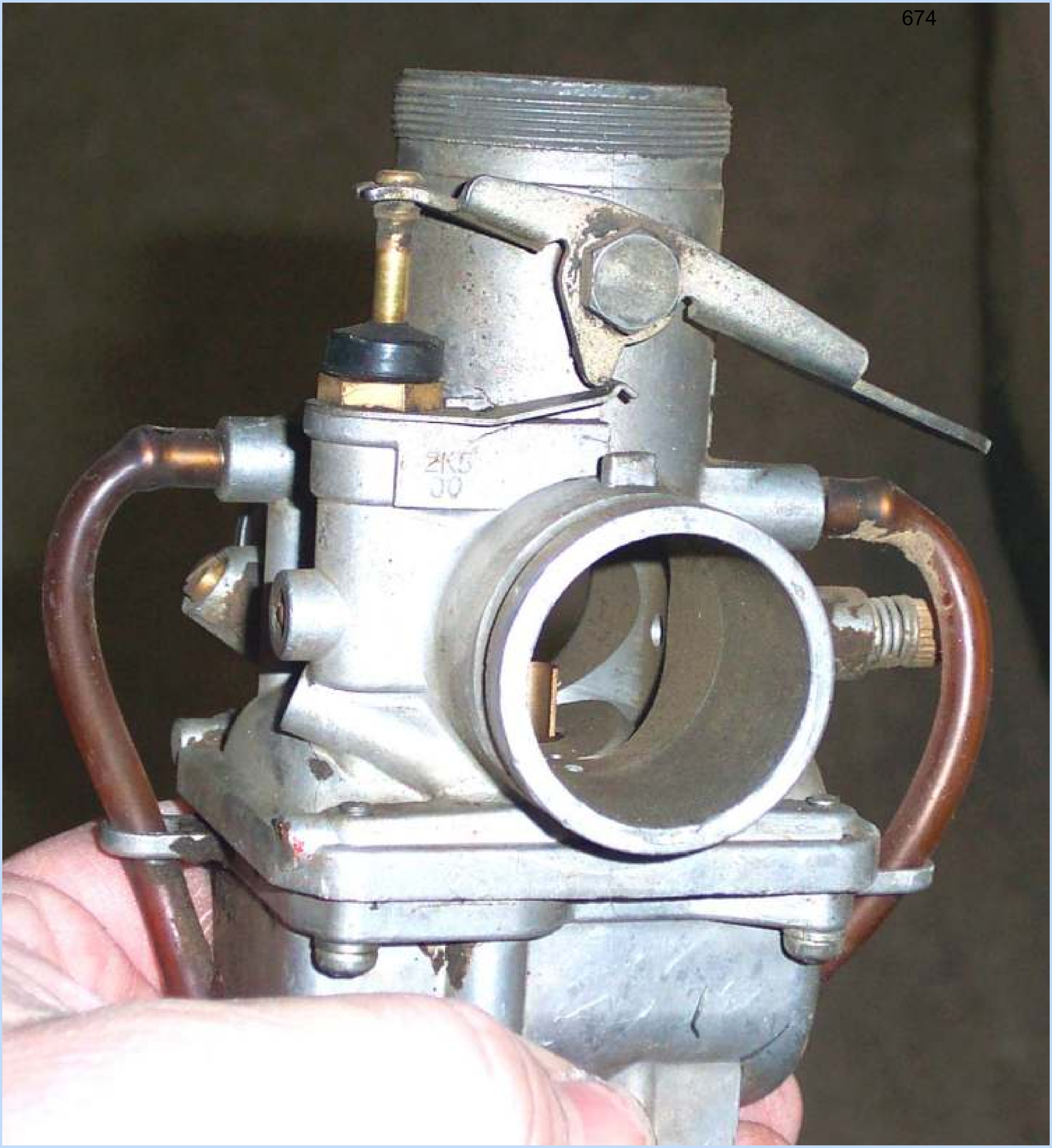

<--Enrichner Plunger

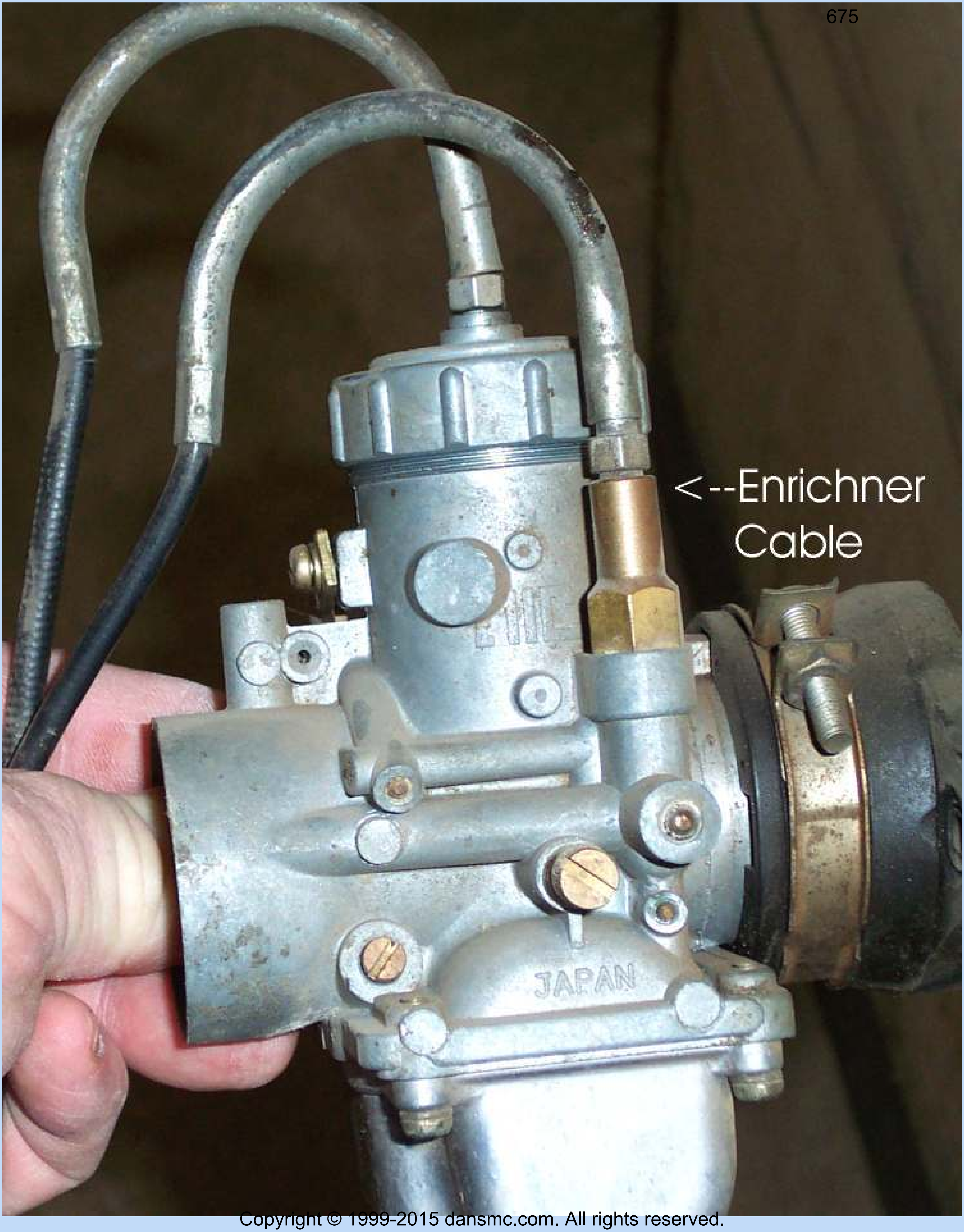


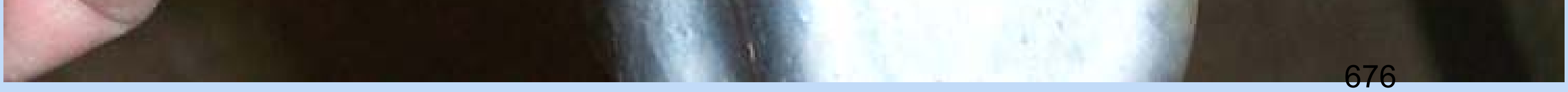

Choke
Plate

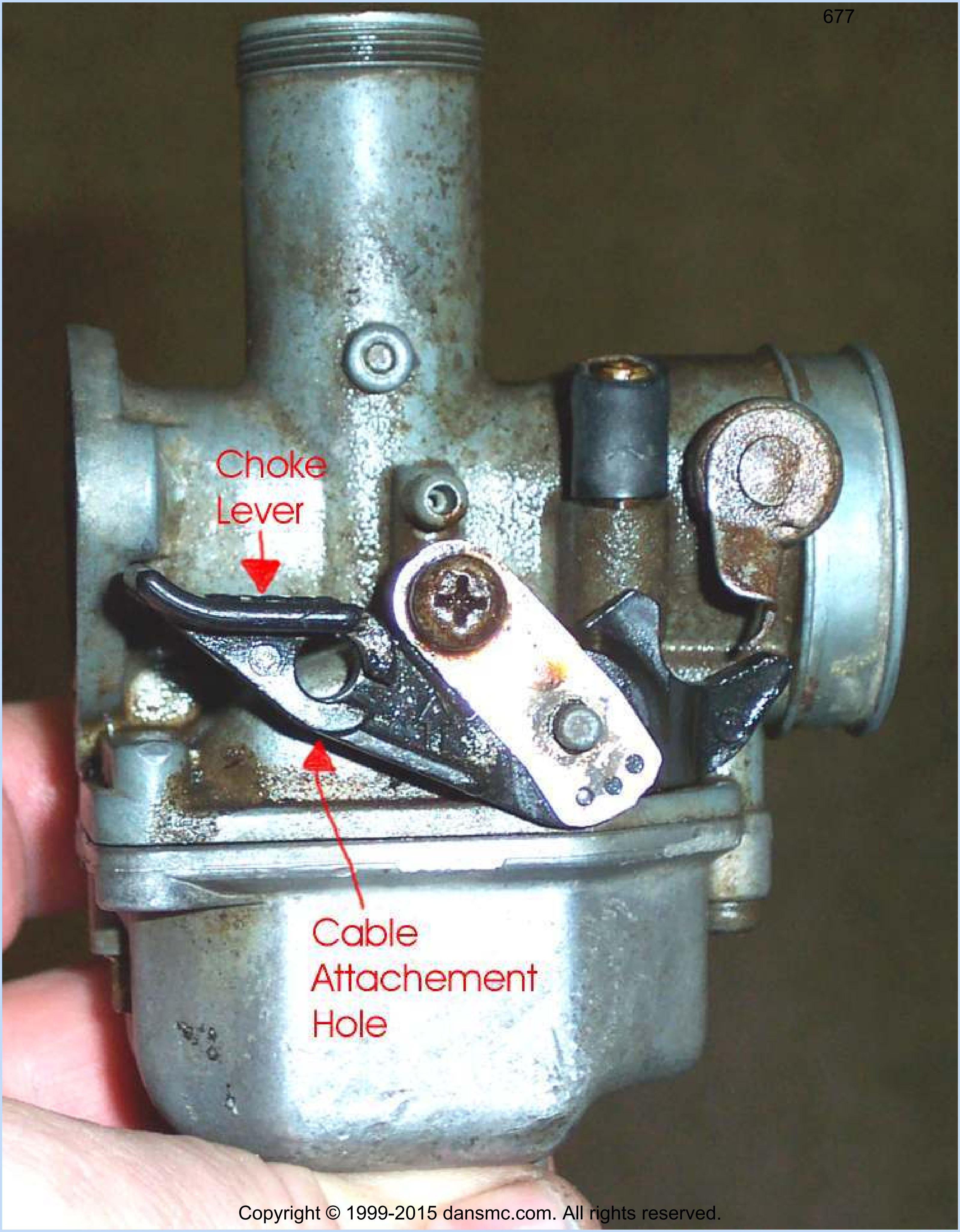



BING
54
MADE IN SPAI
Float Plunger-->

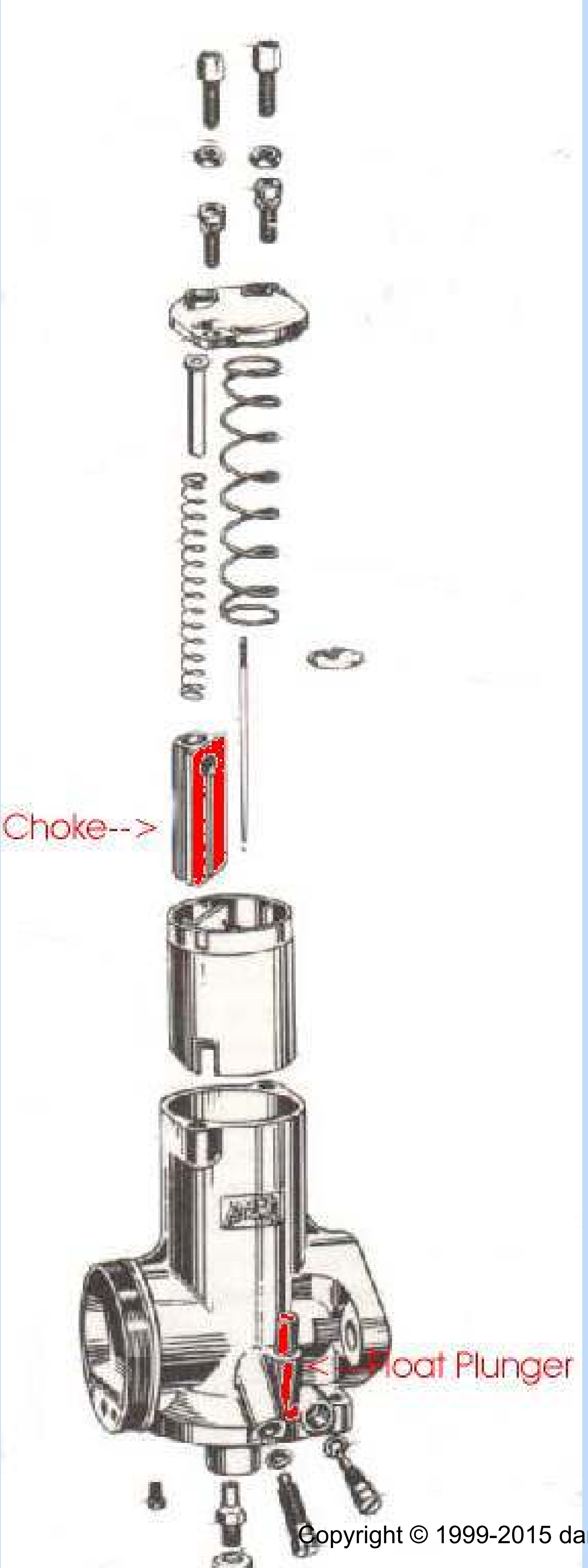

2K5
J0

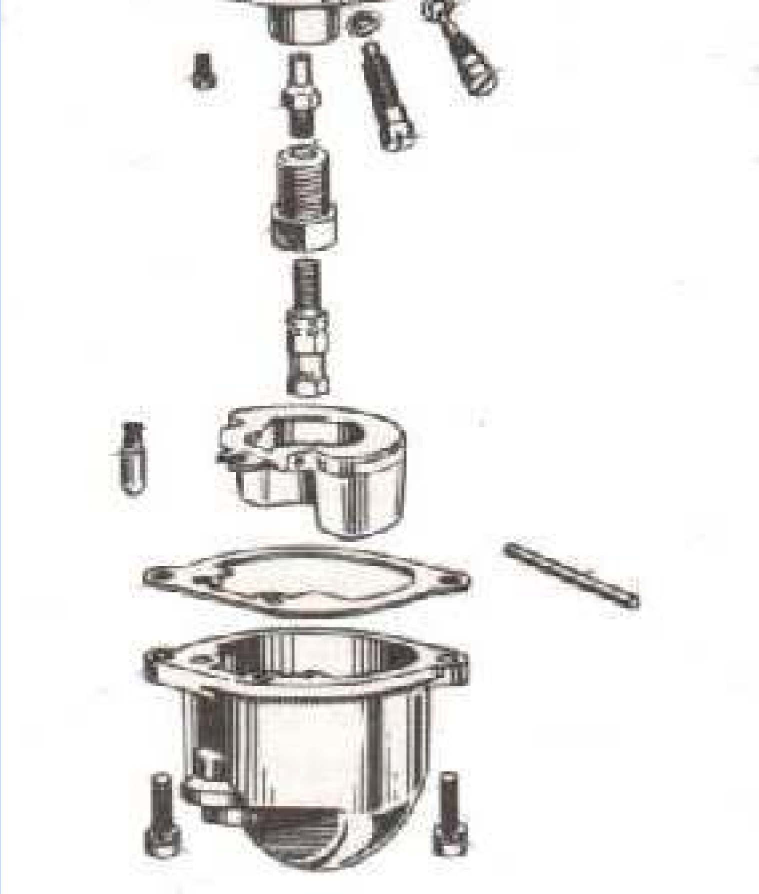

<--Enrichner
Cable

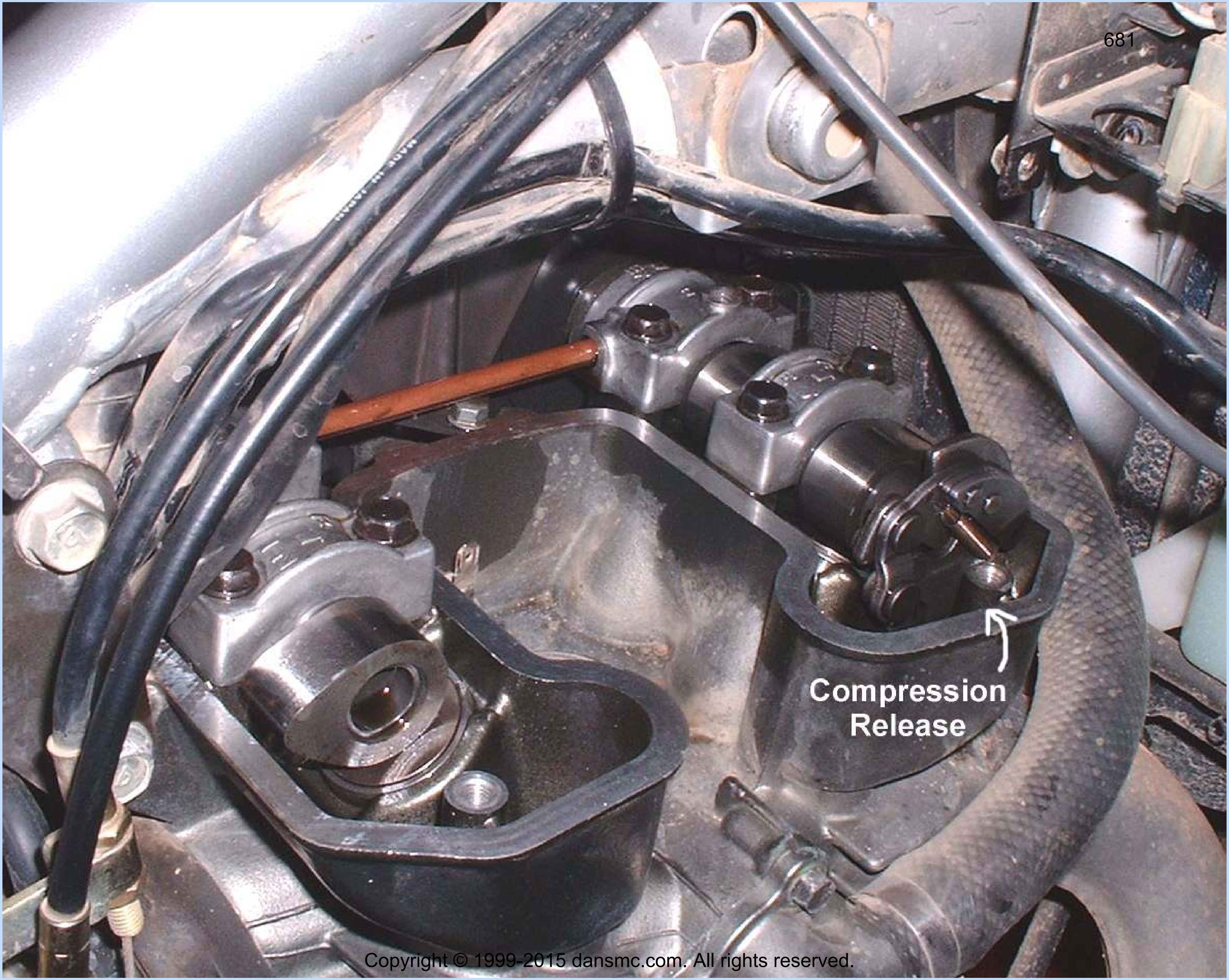


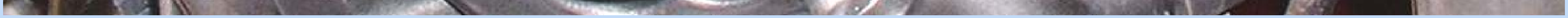

Choke
Lever
Cable
Attachement
Hole

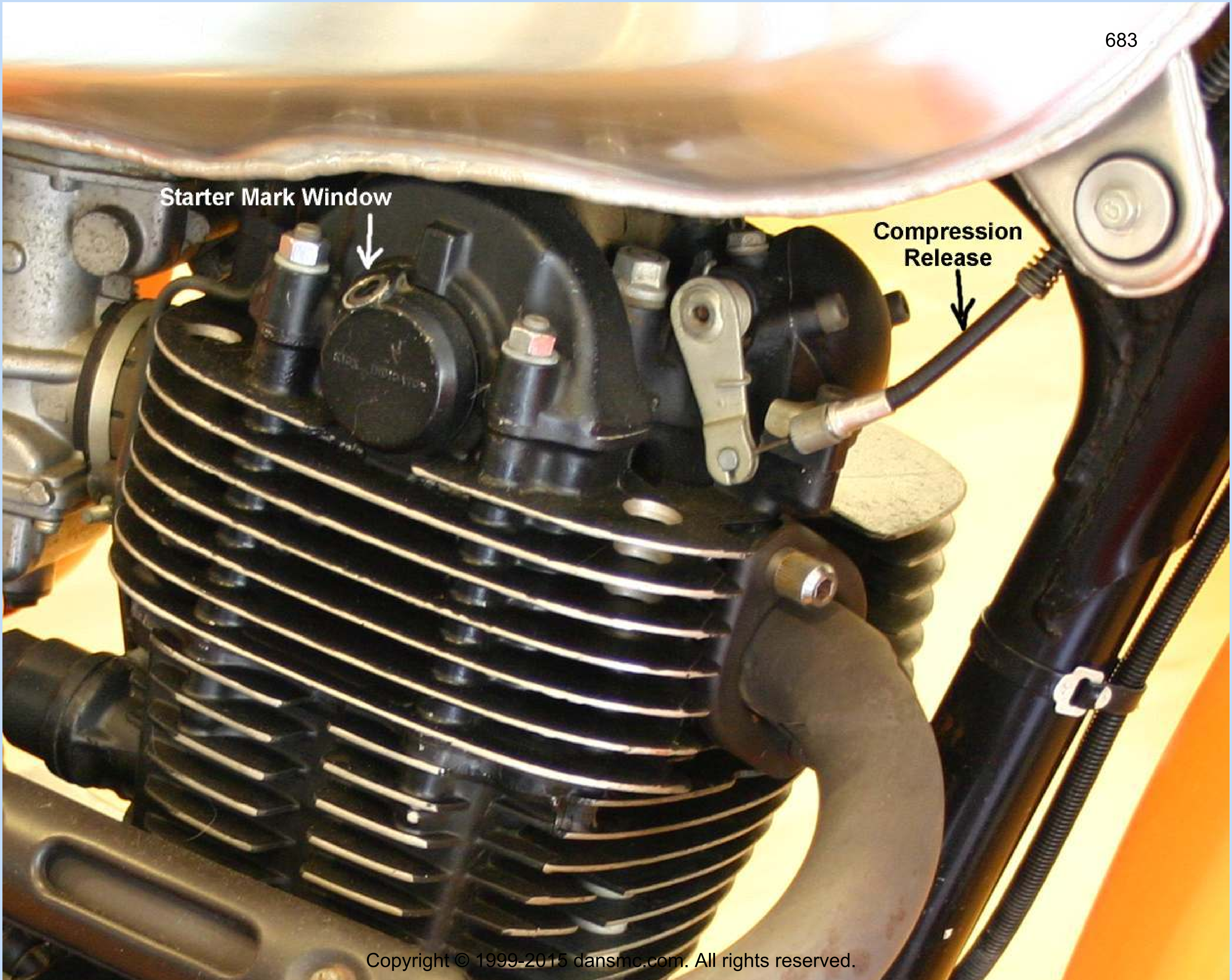



Choke-->
<--Float Plunger

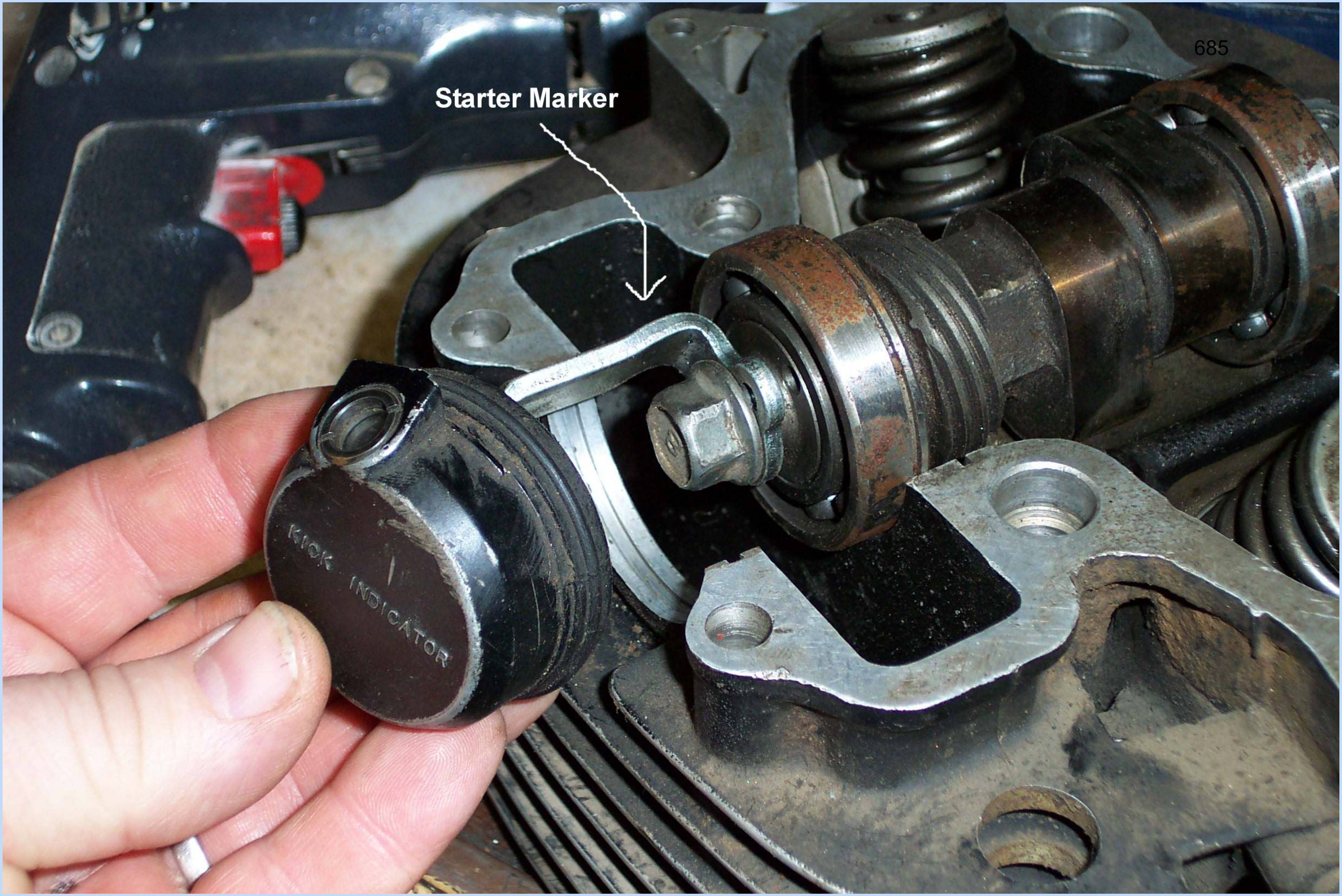


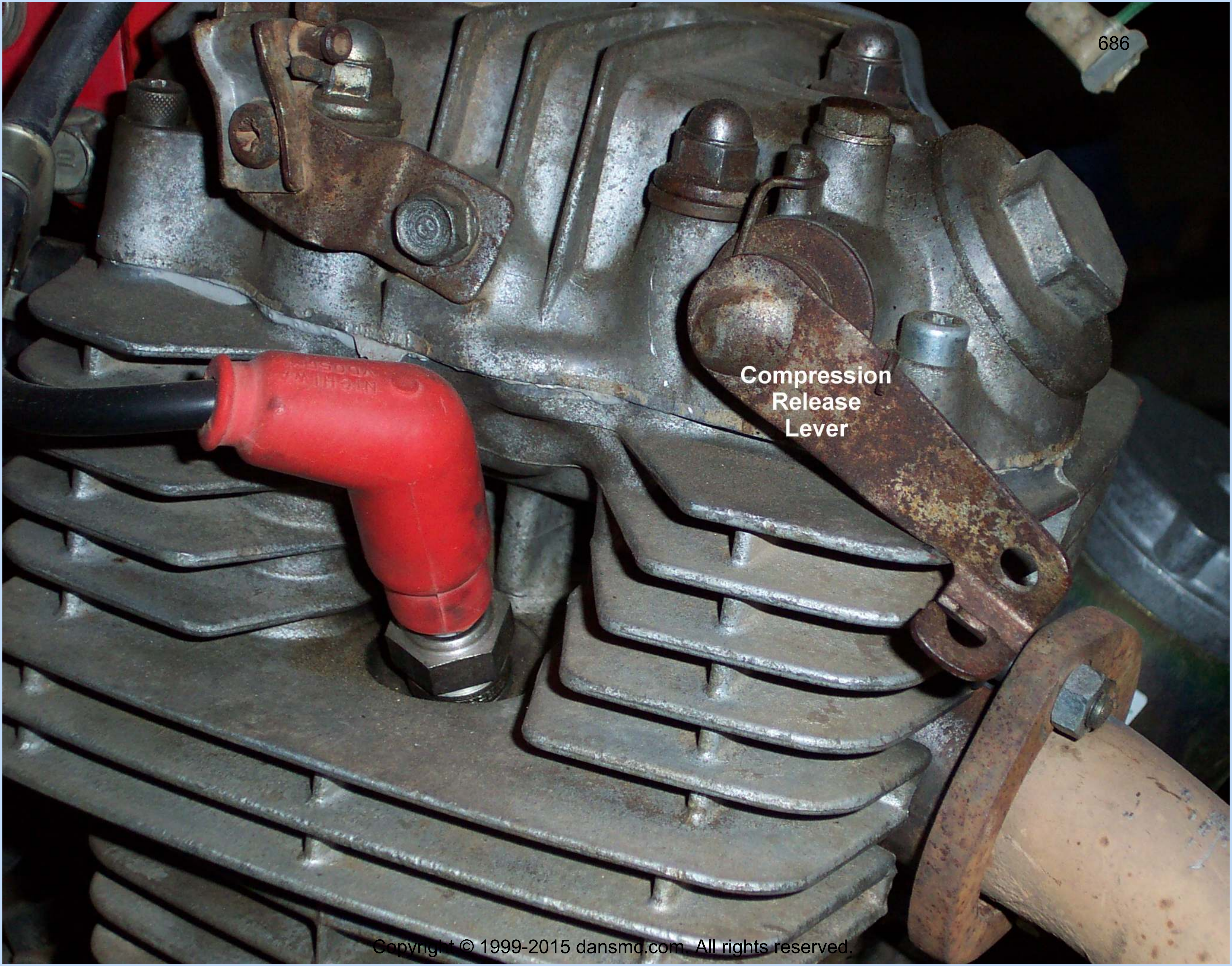

Compression
Release

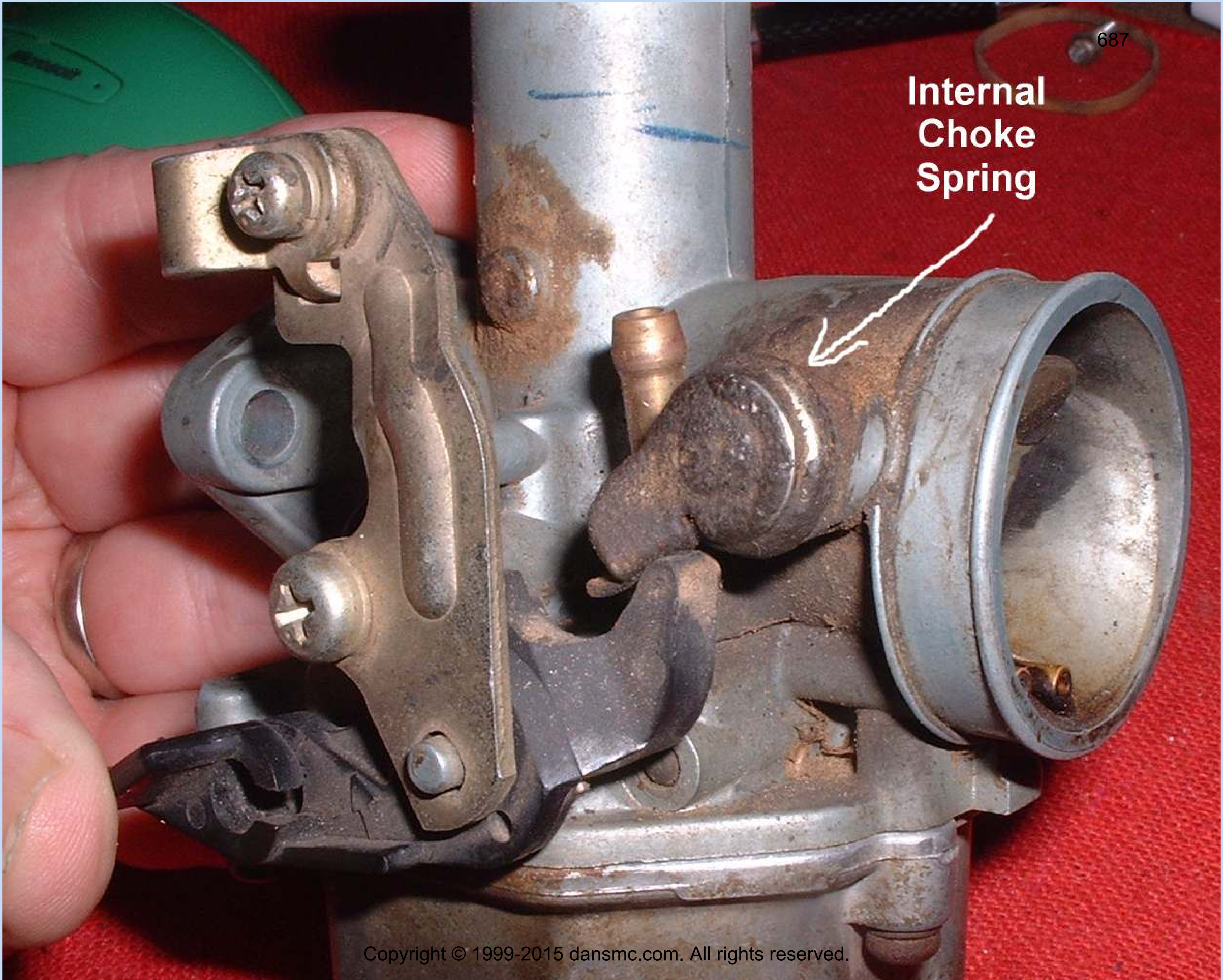



Starter Mark Window
Compression
Release




Starter Marker
KICK INDICATOR

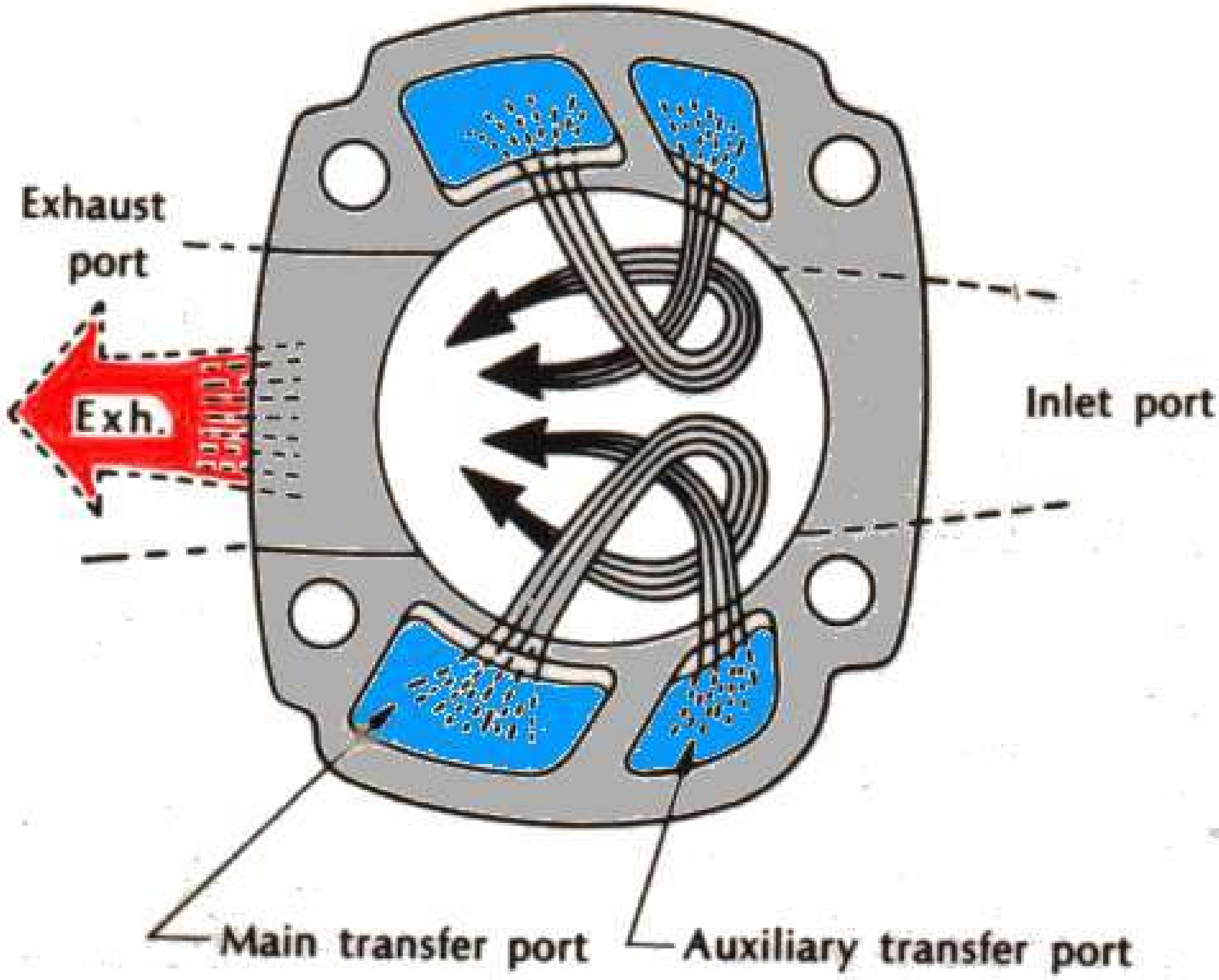

Compression
Release
Lever


Internal
Choke
Spring

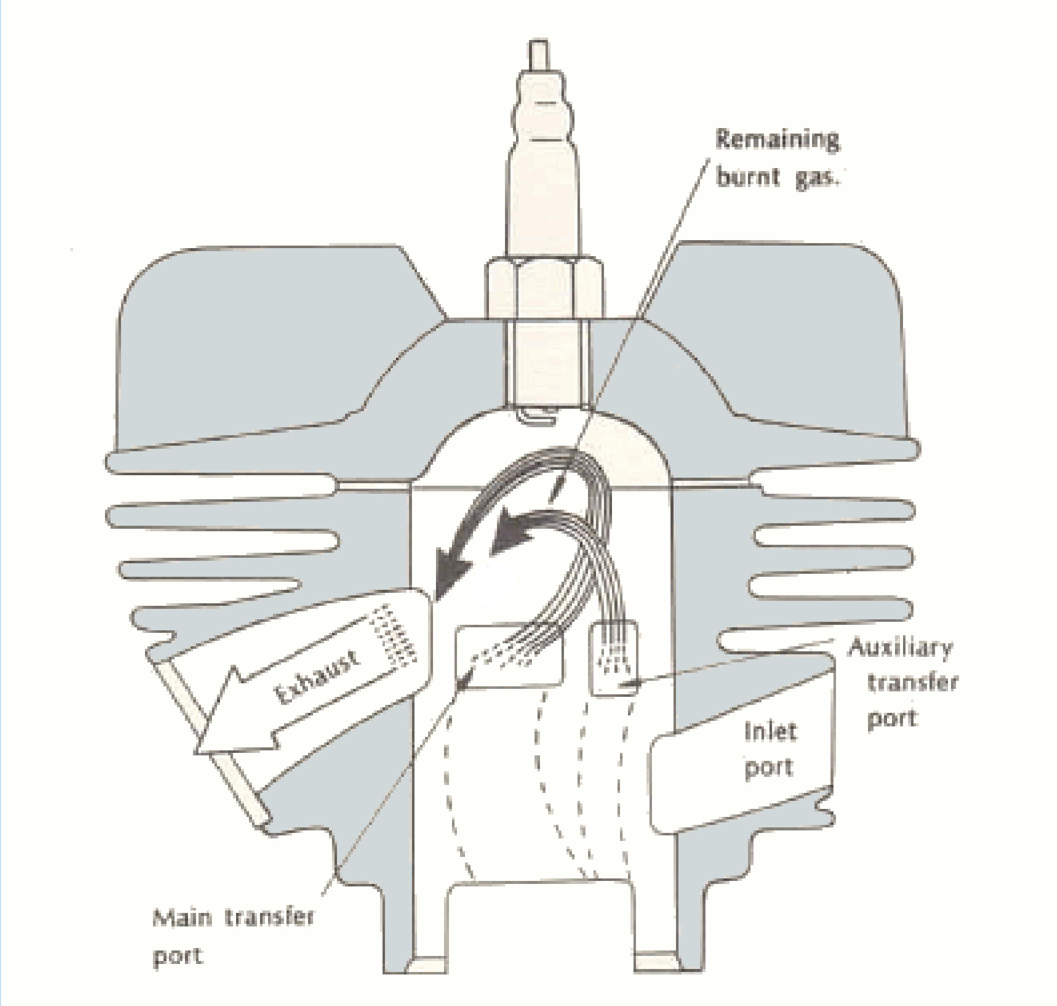




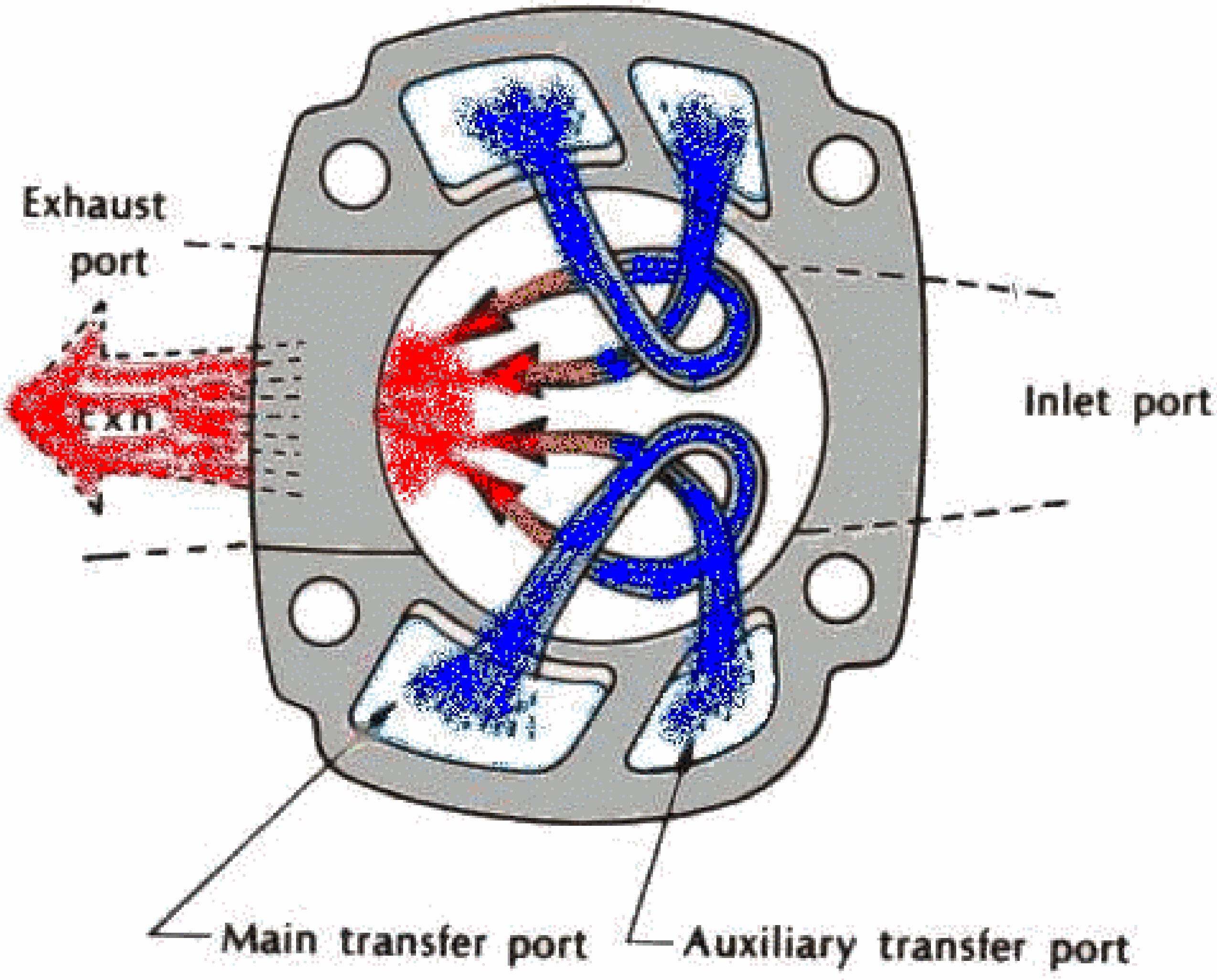




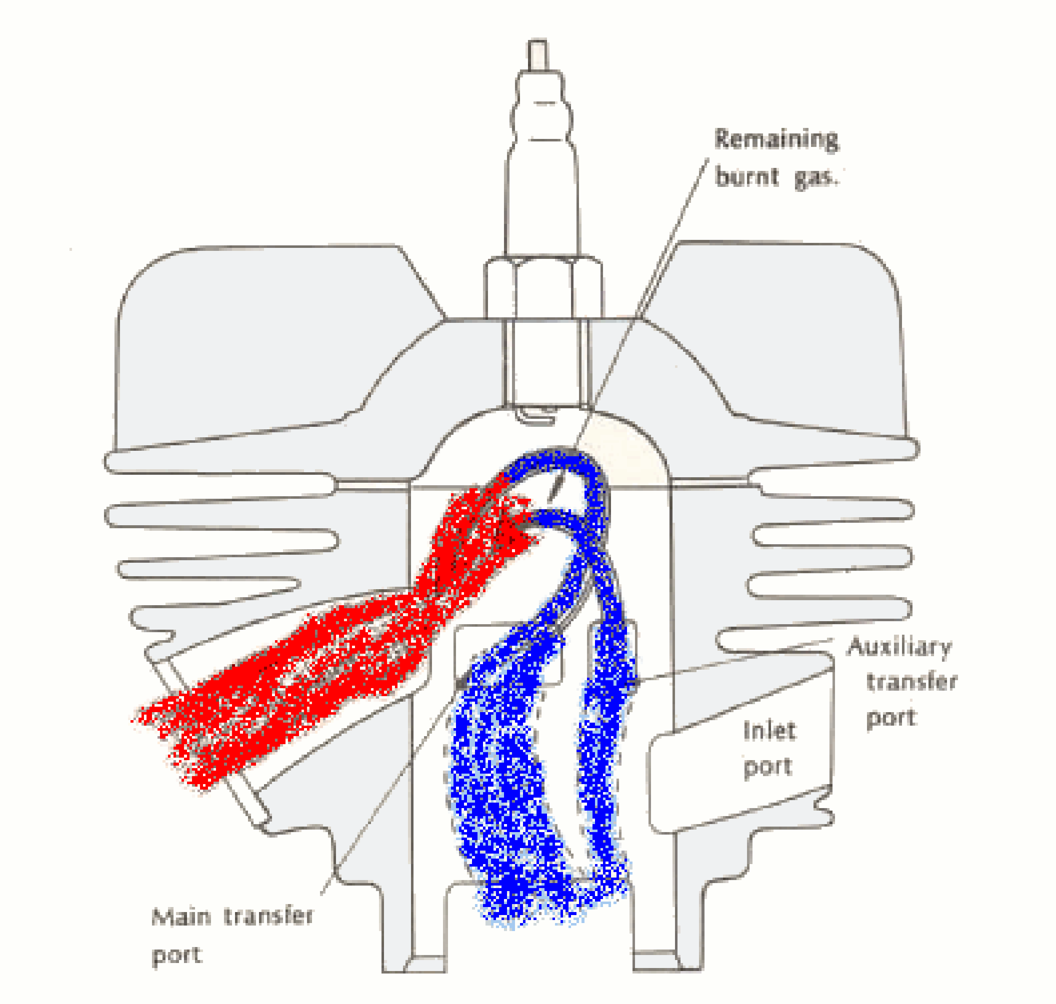

Five-port cylinder exhaust sweep



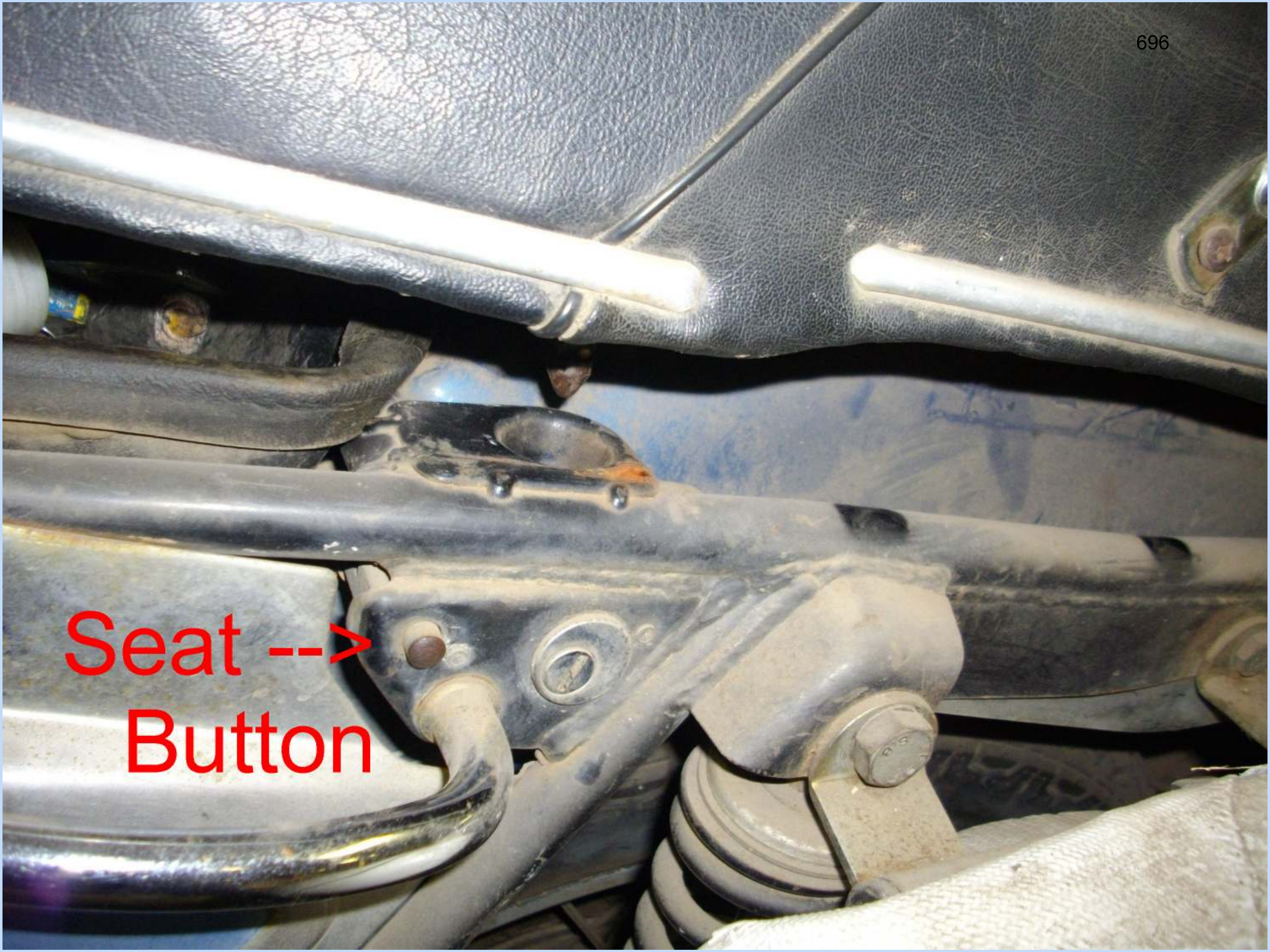
Remaining burnt gas.
Exhaust
Auxiliary transfer port
Inlet port
Main transfer port

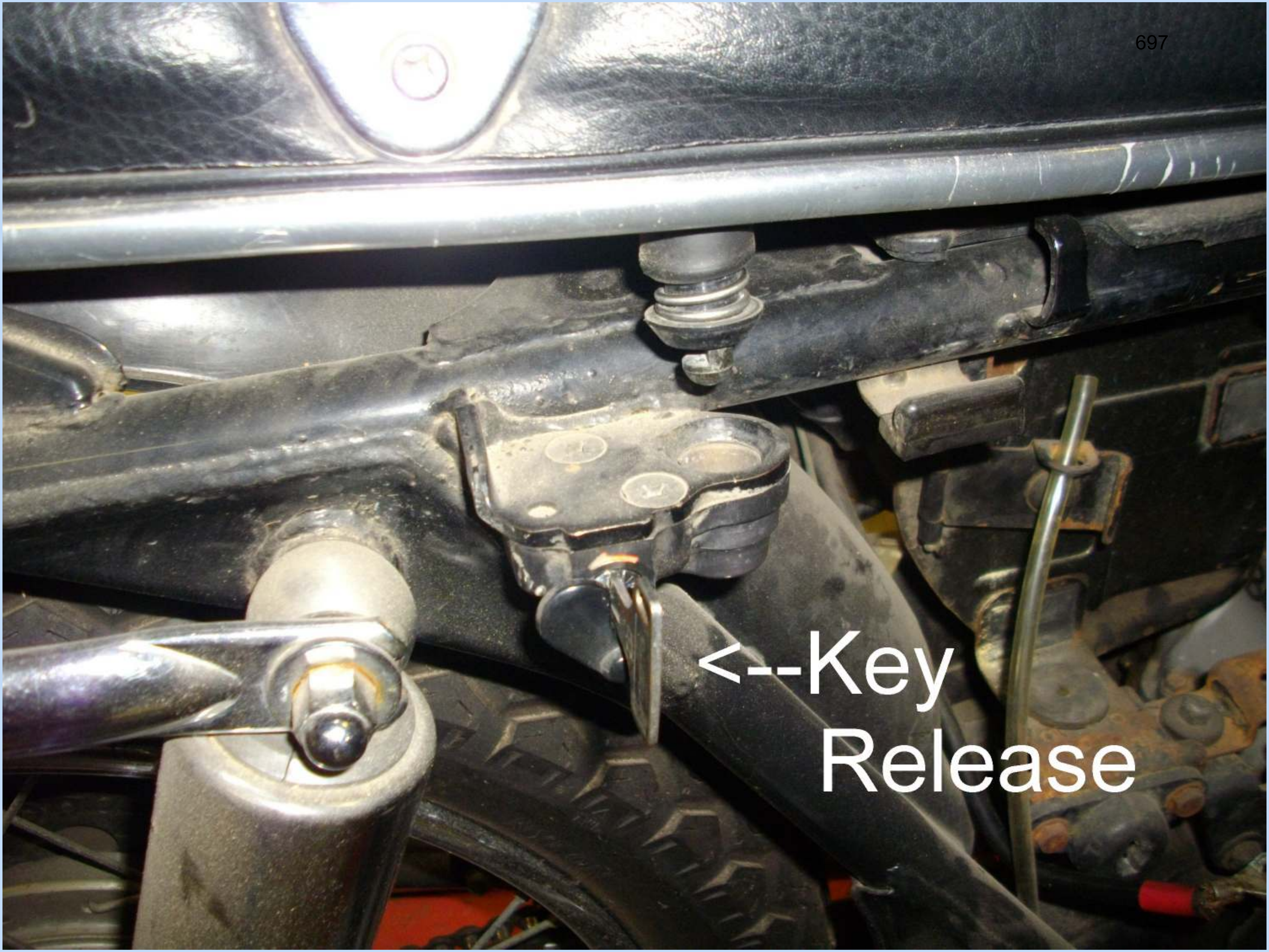



Five-port cylinder exhaust sweep

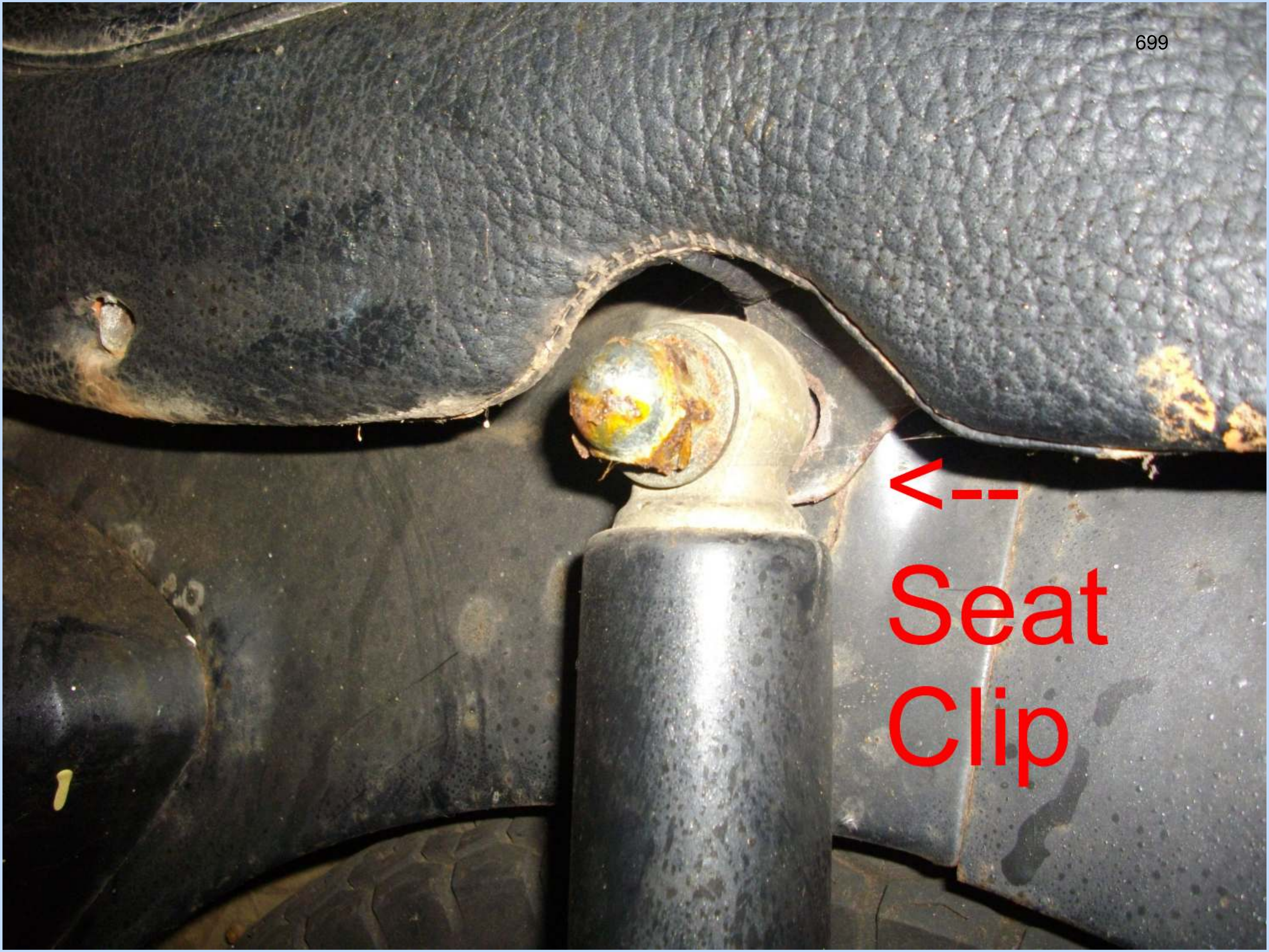

Remaining
burnt gas.
Auxiliary
transfer
port
Inlet
port
Main transfer
port

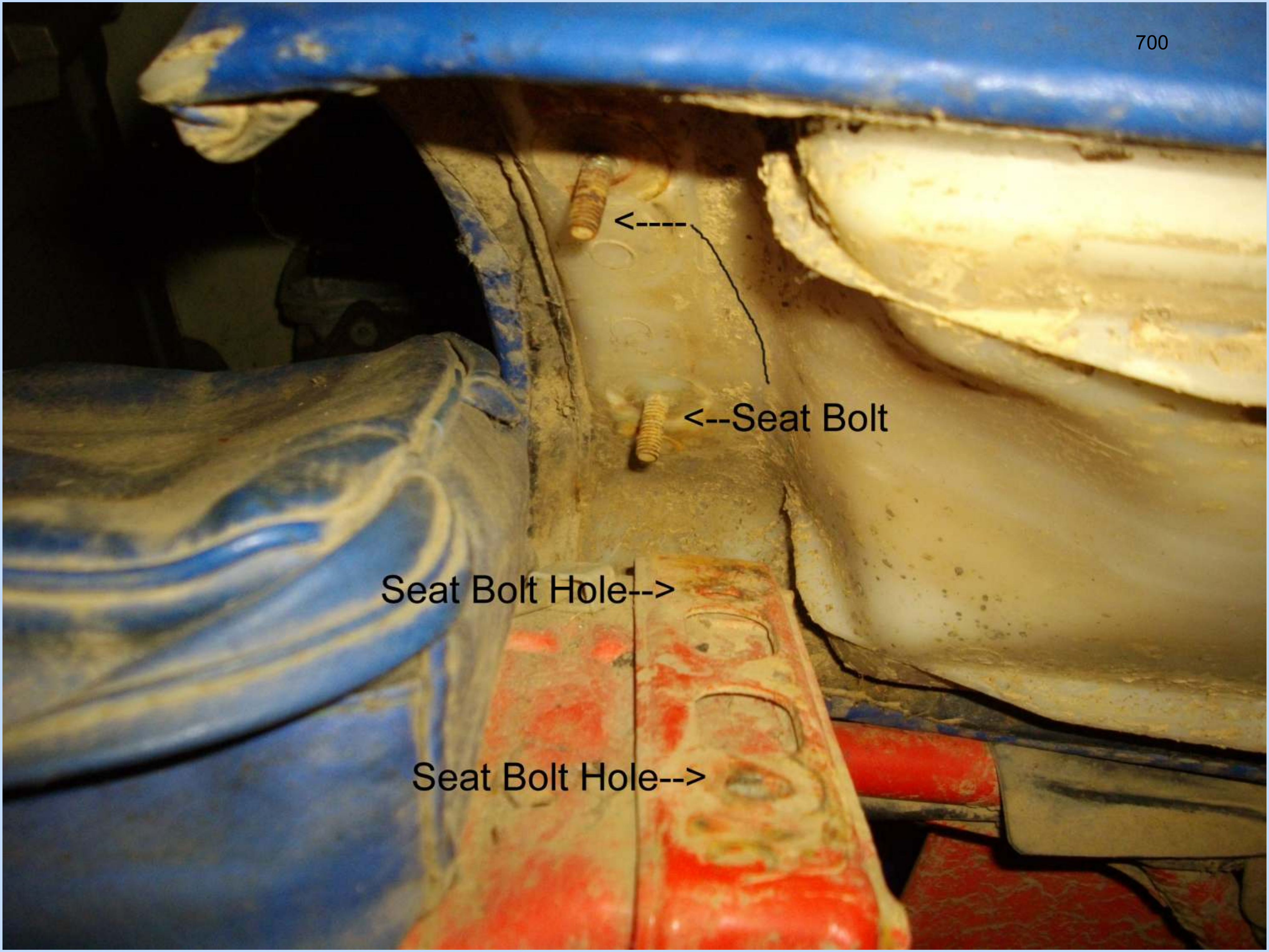



Seat -->
Button


<--Key
Release


Seat Bolt--->


<--
Seat
Clip

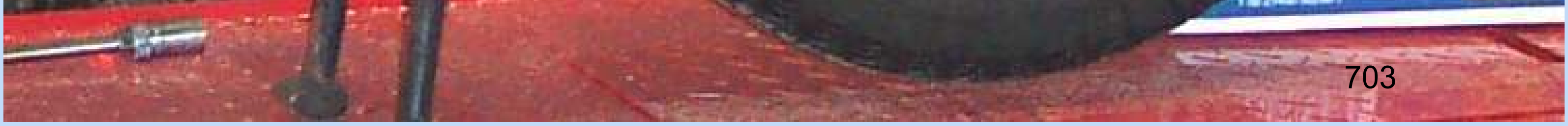


<----
<--Seat Bolt
Seat Bolt Hole-->
Seat Bolt Hole-->


passenger.
Passengers can cause a loss of control, resulting in SEVERE INJURY or DEATH.
YAMAHA
<--Seat Hook



<--Seat Handle
HONDA
7-UP



# Seat Latches



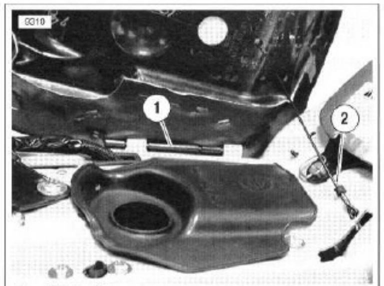
**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches



### REMOVAL

1. Unlock and open seat.
2. See Figure 2-105. Remove seat tether (2) from the hole in frame.
3. Pry hinge clip (1) from seat hinge pins. Slide seat rearward to release hinge pins from bushings on frame.
4. See Figure 2-106. Remove pillion mounting bolt and washer (5). Save bolt and washer for reinstallation. Slide grabstrap (2) forward off pillion.
5. Push pillion forward to release slot on the bottom of pillion from tongue on fender. Lift pillion back and away from motorcycle.
6. If necessary, remove grabstrap.




1. **Hinge clip**
2. **Seat tether**

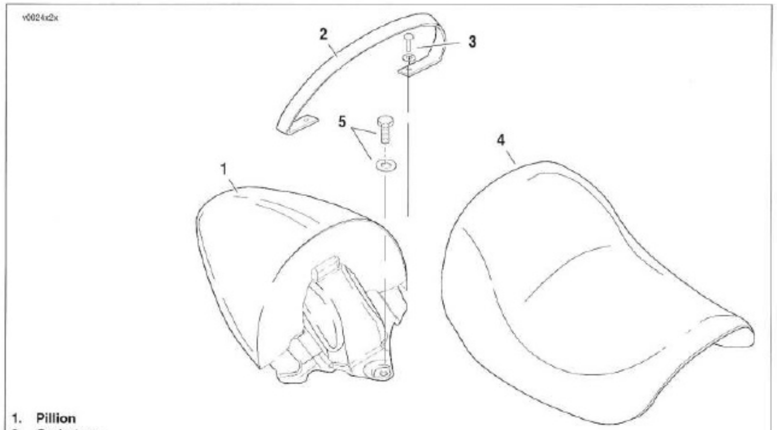
**Figure 2-105. Seat Hinge and Tether**

### CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Inspect all components for wear or damage.
2. Clean underside of pillion and seat. Clean fender and frame mounting surfaces.

*NOTE*

*Do not use ordinary soap to clean the seat. Thoroughly clean with a quality saddle soap. Once the seat is dry, it can be treated with HARLEY-DAVIDSON LEATHER CARE DRESSING (Part No. 98261-91V).*




1. **Pillion**
2. **Grabstrap**
3. **Mounting bolt and washer**
4. **Rider's seat**
5. **Pillion mounting bolt and washer**

**Figure 2-106. Seat and Pillion**



seats_HD_v-rod_1.JPG

1(33)

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

**MADE IN AMERICA**

Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

**MADE IN AMERICA**



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

### INSTALLATION

1. If necessary, install grabstrap. Tighten to 11-17 Nm (97-150 **in-lbs**).
2. Push pillion toward front of motorcycle until mounting hole in base is approximately 25 mm (1 inch) in front of mounting hole in frame.
3. While applying downward pressure on middle of pillion, slide pillion rearward to fully engage slot on bottom with tongue on top of fender. Push rearward until mounting hole on pillion base is aligned with mounting hole in frame.
4. Install pillion base to frame.Tighten fastener to 11-17 Nm (97-150 **in-lbs**).
5. Install seat. Make sure both seat pins engage their bushings on the frame.
6. Press clip over seat hinge.
7. Install seat tether to hole in frame.

**⚠WARNING**

**When closing the seat, make sure the ignition switch is in the FUEL position. If the ignition switch is in any other position when the seat is closed, the seat latch mechanism could be damaged.**

8. Turn ignition switch to FUEL and close seat. Then turn ignition switch to LOCK.

**⚠WARNING**

**After installing and locking seat, pull upward on the latch side of the seat to be sure it is locked in position. If seat is loose, it could shift position during vehicle operation resulting in loss of control of the vehicle and death or serious injury.**

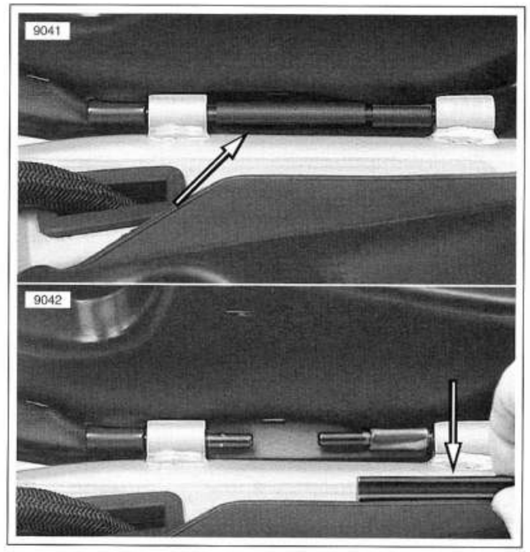



**Figure 2-107. Seat HInge and Clip**

seats_HD_v-rod_2.JPG

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

MADE IN AMERICA

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

This chapter covers body components including the seat, fenders, footrests, forward controls, sidestand and fork lock.

Fuel tank removal is covered in Chapter Ten or Chapter Eleven.

**Table 1** is at the end of this chapter.

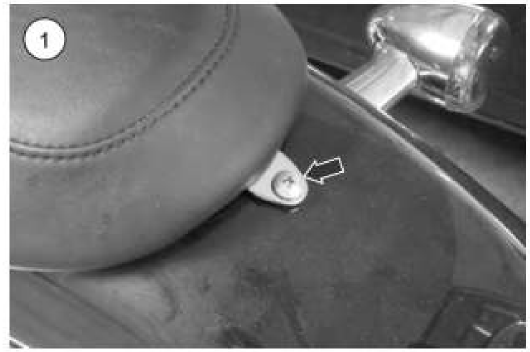
### SEAT

**Removal/Installation**

1. Remove the seat retaining bolt (**Figure 1**).
2. Move the seat towards the rear of the motorcycle so the seat disengages from the frame tab.

*NOTE*
*On 1997-2003 models, account for the nylon retaining clip that retains the seat bolt nut in the fender.*

3. Reverse the removal steps to install the seat. Be sure the seat is secure before operating the motorcycle.




### FRONT FENDER

**Removal/Installation**

Refer to **Figure 2**.
1. Hold the front fender so it cannot fall after removal of the mounting bolts.
2. Remove the locknuts and bolts on both sides of the fender.
3. Remove the front fender.

seats_HD_xl_86-03.JPG

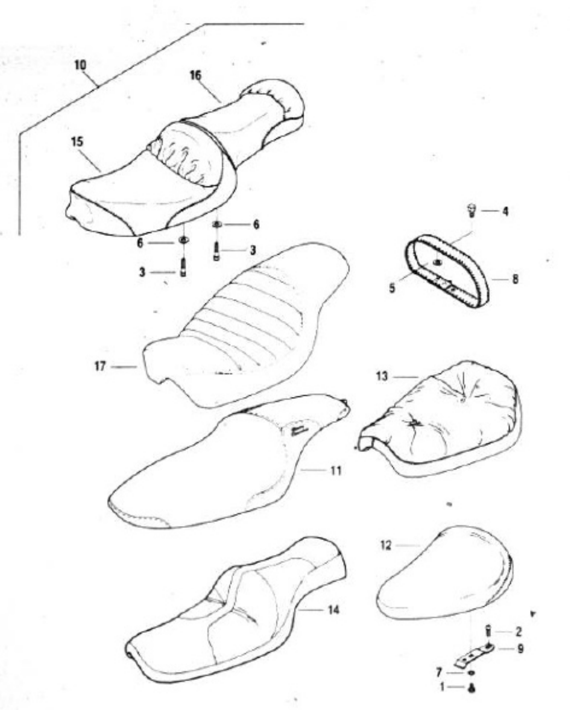
MADE IN AMERICA

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




m0031c

**SEATS**

| INDEX NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | MODELS |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 923 | SCREW (2) | 2002-STD/HUG/883R1200/C |
| 2 | 2952 | SCREW, seat mounting | 2002-All Models |
| 3 | 3594 | SCREW (2) | 2002-883R1200 |
| 4 | 3767B | SCREW | 2002-883C/1200/C/S |
| 5 | 6036 | WASHER | 2002-883C/1200/C/S |
| 6 | 6703 | WASHER (2) | 2002-883R/1200 |
| 7 | 7124 | LOCKWASHER (2) | 2002-STD/HUG/883R1200/C |
| 8 | 52968-98 | PASSENGER STRAP, short | 2002-883C/1200S |
| | 51187-94A | PASSENGER STRAP, long | 2002-883R/1200/C |
| 9 | 51652-97 | BRACKET, seat mounting | 2002-STD/HUG/883R/1200/C |
| 10 | 52004-84G | SEAT, two-up w/#s 15 & 16 | 2002-1200 |
| 11 | 52136-98 | SEAT, two-up | 2002-883C/1200S |
| 12 | 52129-92C | SEAT, solo | 2002-STD |
| 13 | 52132-94A | SEAT, solo - ruffle | 2002-HUG |
| 14 | 52577-96 | SEAT, two up (smooth cover) | 2002-1200C |
| 15 | 52357-97 | SEAT, solo (front) | 2002-1200 |
| 16 | 52358-97 | SEAT, pillow (rear) | 2002-1200 |
| 17 | 51926-02 | SEAT | 2002-883R |

seats_HD_xlh_evo.JPG

<<-- previous    Seat_Latches    next -->>







Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

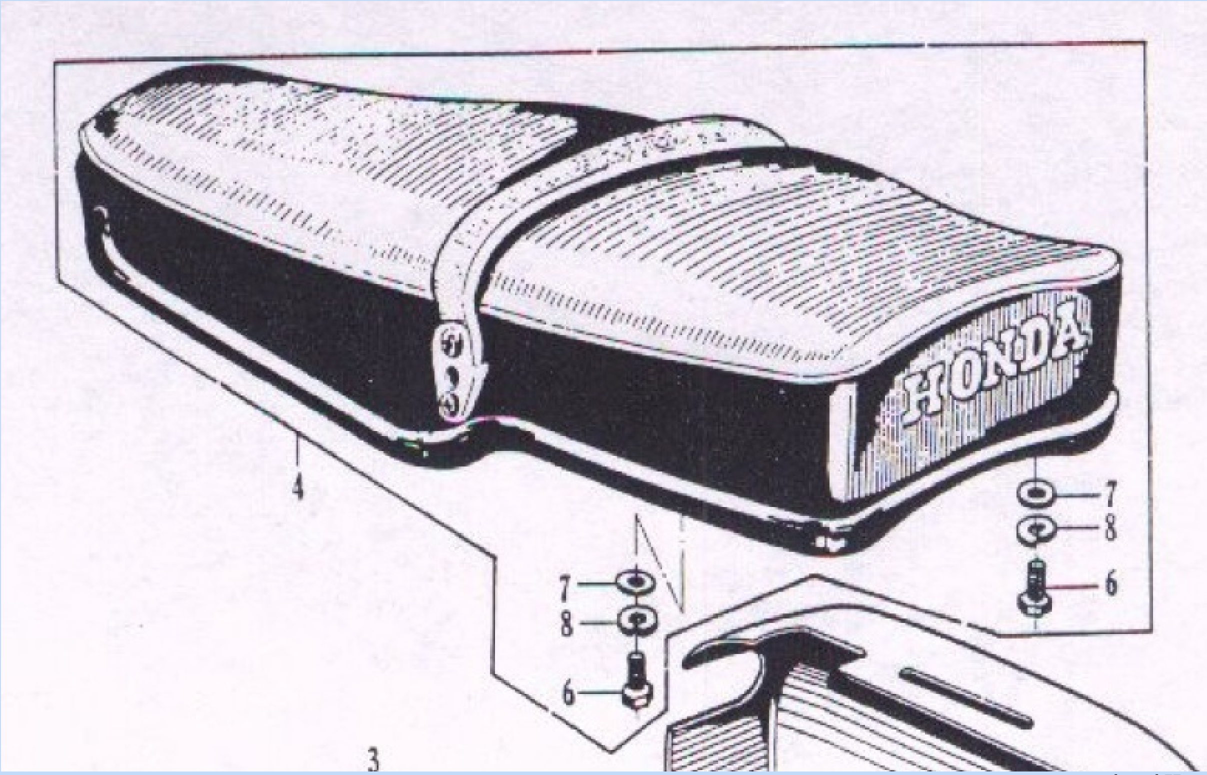
go to.... go!

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_cb77.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

MADE IN AMERICA



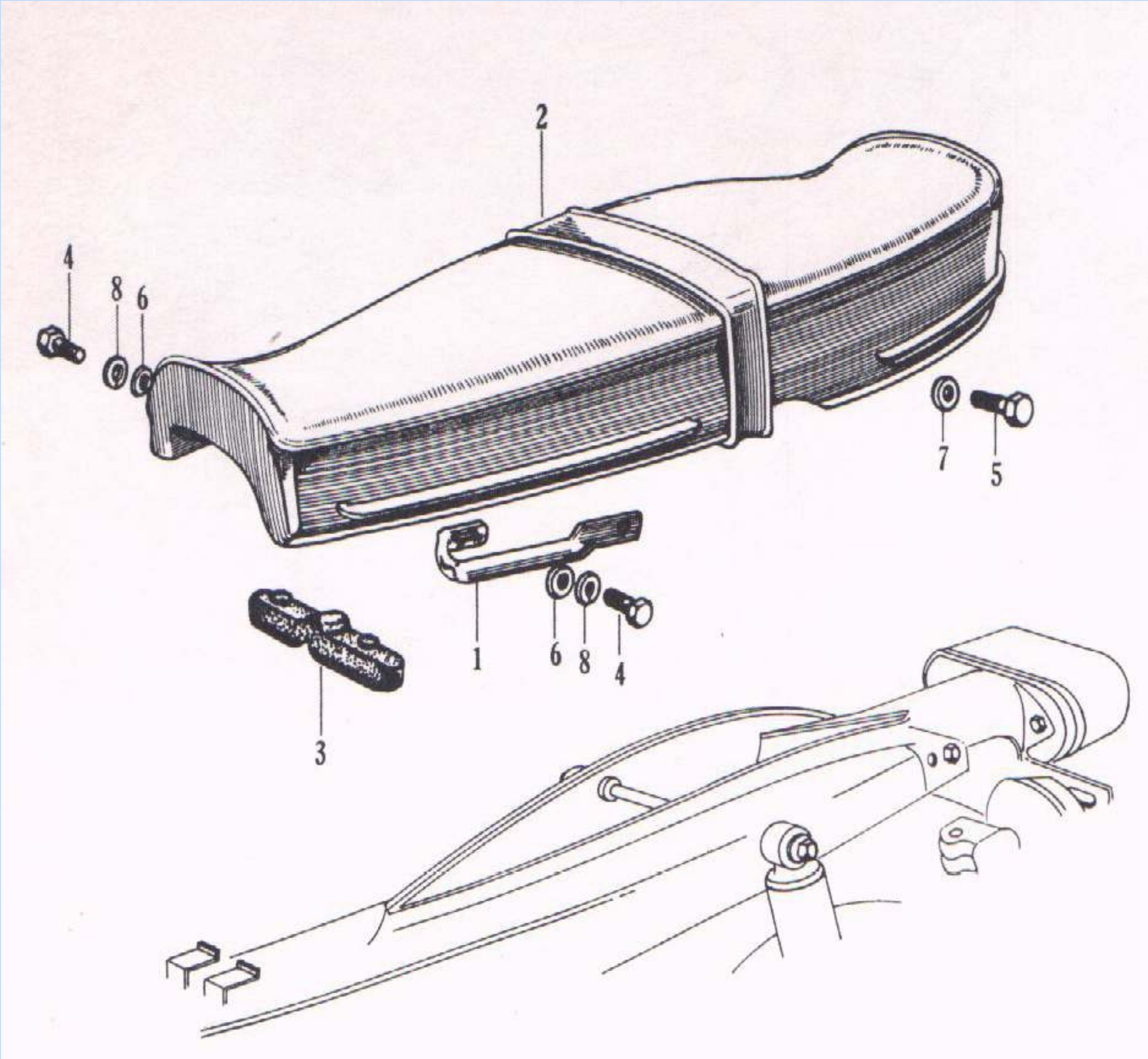
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_cb175.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA



Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA

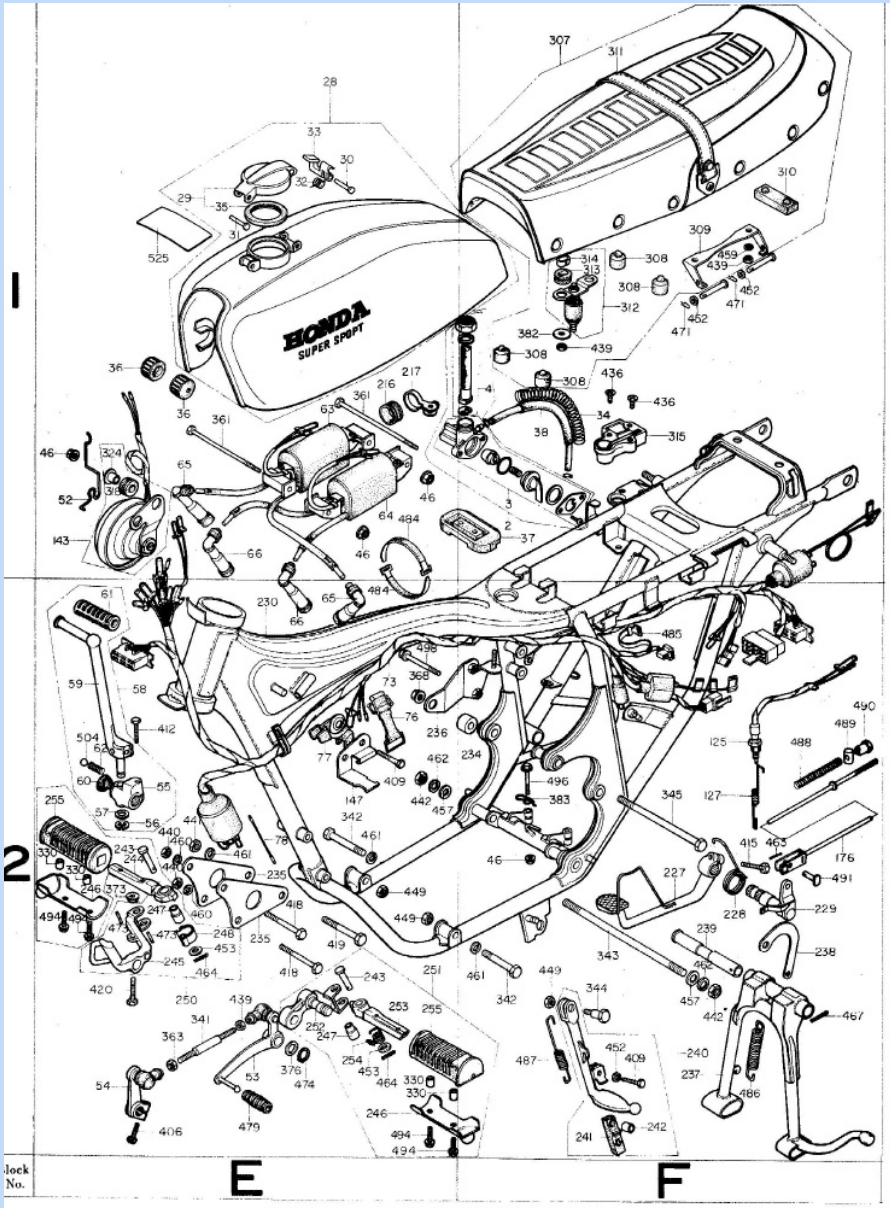


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_cb350-4.jpg

7(33)

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

MADE IN AMERICA


Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**


go to.... go!

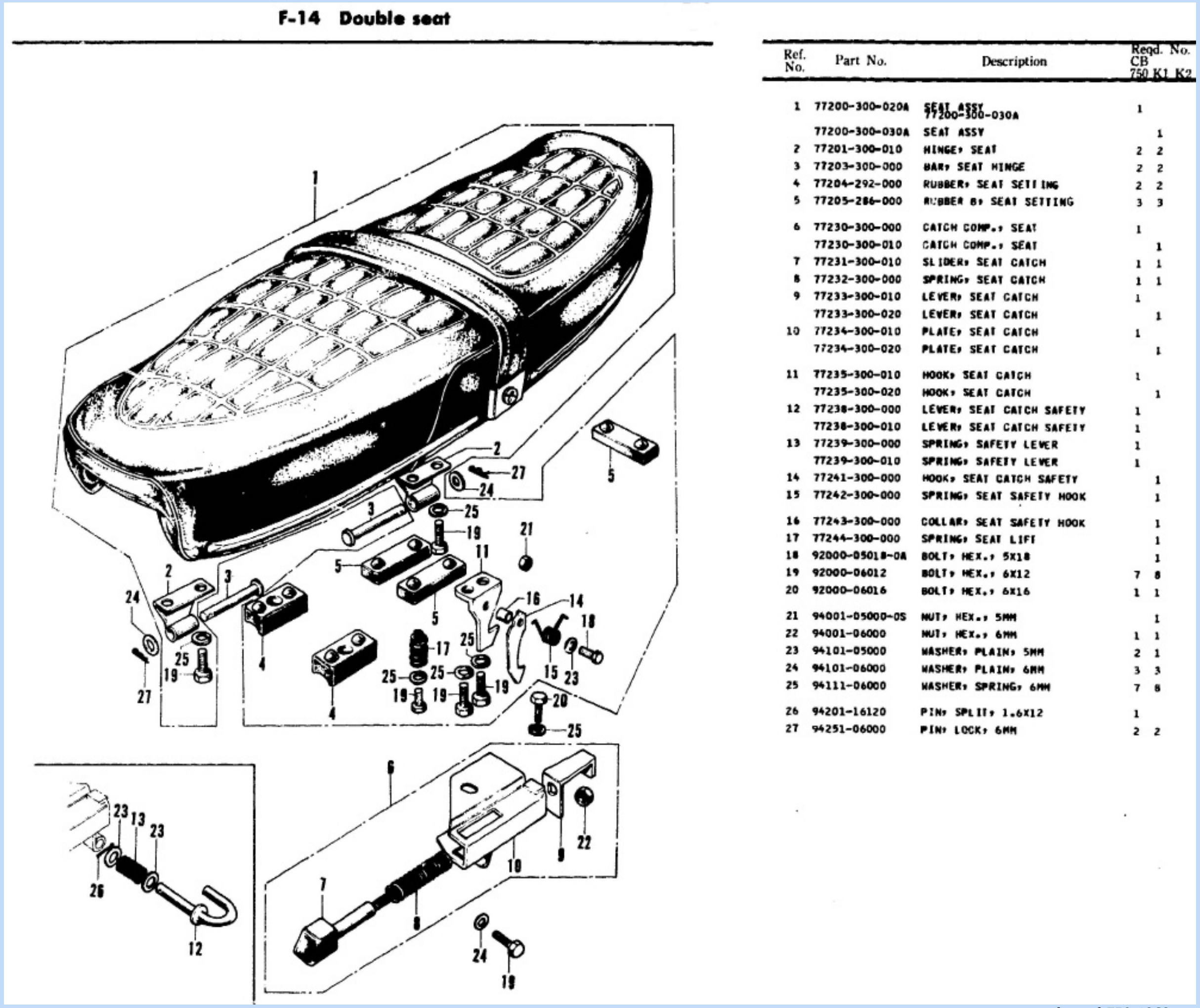
**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

MADE IN AMERICA

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches



**F-14 Double seat**

| Ref. No. | Part No. | Description | Reqd. No. CB 750 K1 | K2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 77200-300-020A | SEAT ASSY 77200-300-030A | 1 | |
| | 77200-300-030A | SEAT ASSY | | 1 |
| 2 | 77201-300-010 | HINGE, SEAT | 2 | 2 |
| 3 | 77203-300-000 | BAR, SEAT HINGE | 2 | 2 |
| 4 | 77204-292-000 | RUBBER, SEAT SETTING | 2 | 2 |
| 5 | 77205-286-000 | RUBBER B, SEAT SETTING | 3 | 3 |
| 6 | 77230-300-000 | CATCH COMP., SEAT | 1 | |
| | 77230-300-010 | CATCH COMP., SEAT | | 1 |
| 7 | 77231-300-010 | SLIDER, SEAT CATCH | 1 | 1 |
| 8 | 77232-300-000 | SPRING, SEAT CATCH | 1 | 1 |
| 9 | 77233-300-010 | LEVER, SEAT CATCH | 1 | |
| | 77233-300-020 | LEVER, SEAT CATCH | | 1 |
| 10 | 77234-300-010 | PLATE, SEAT CATCH | 1 | |
| | 77234-300-020 | PLATE, SEAT CATCH | | 1 |
| 11 | 77235-300-010 | HOOK, SEAT CATCH | 1 | |
| | 77235-300-020 | HOOK, SEAT CATCH | | 1 |
| 12 | 77238-300-000 | LEVER, SEAT CATCH SAFETY | 1 | |
| | 77238-300-010 | LEVER, SEAT CATCH SAFETY | 1 | |
| 13 | 77239-300-000 | SPRING, SAFETY LEVER | 1 | |
| | 77239-300-010 | SPRING, SAFETY LEVER | 1 | |
| 14 | 77241-300-000 | HOOK, SEAT CATCH SAFETY | | 1 |
| 15 | 77242-300-000 | SPRING, SEAT SAFETY HOOK | | 1 |
| 16 | 77243-300-000 | COLLAR, SEAT SAFETY HOOK | | 1 |
| 17 | 77244-300-000 | SPRING, SEAT LIFT | | 1 |
| 18 | 92000-05018-0A | BOLT, HEX., 5X18 | | 1 |
| 19 | 92000-06012 | BOLT, HEX., 6X12 | 7 | 8 |
| 20 | 92000-06016 | BOLT, HEX., 6X16 | 1 | 1 |
| 21 | 94001-05000-0S | NUT, HEX., 5MM | | 1 |
| 22 | 94001-06000 | NUT, HEX., 6MM | 1 | 1 |
| 23 | 94101-05000 | WASHER, PLAIN, 5MM | 2 | 1 |
| 24 | 94101-06000 | WASHER, PLAIN, 6MM | 3 | 3 |
| 25 | 94111-06000 | WASHER, SPRING, 6MM | 7 | 8 |
| 26 | 94201-16120 | PIN, SPLIT, 1.6X12 | 1 | |
| 27 | 94251-06000 | PIN, LOCK, 6MM | 2 | 2 |

seats_hon_cb750-1969.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA

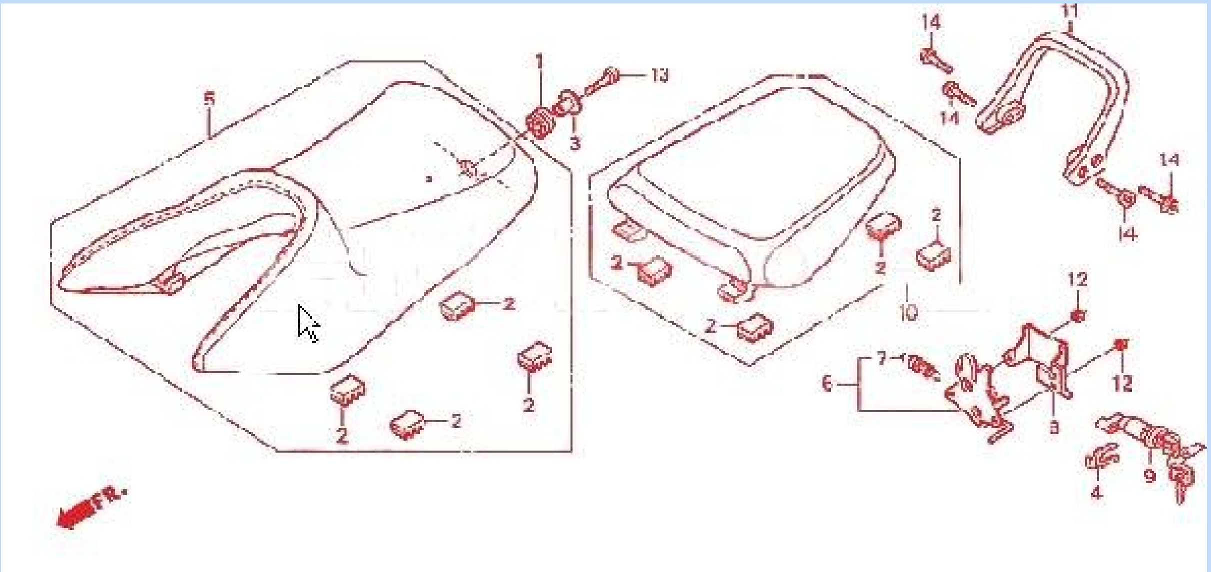


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches



seats_hon_cbr125.jpg

<<-- previous Seat_Latches next -->>

9(33)



MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

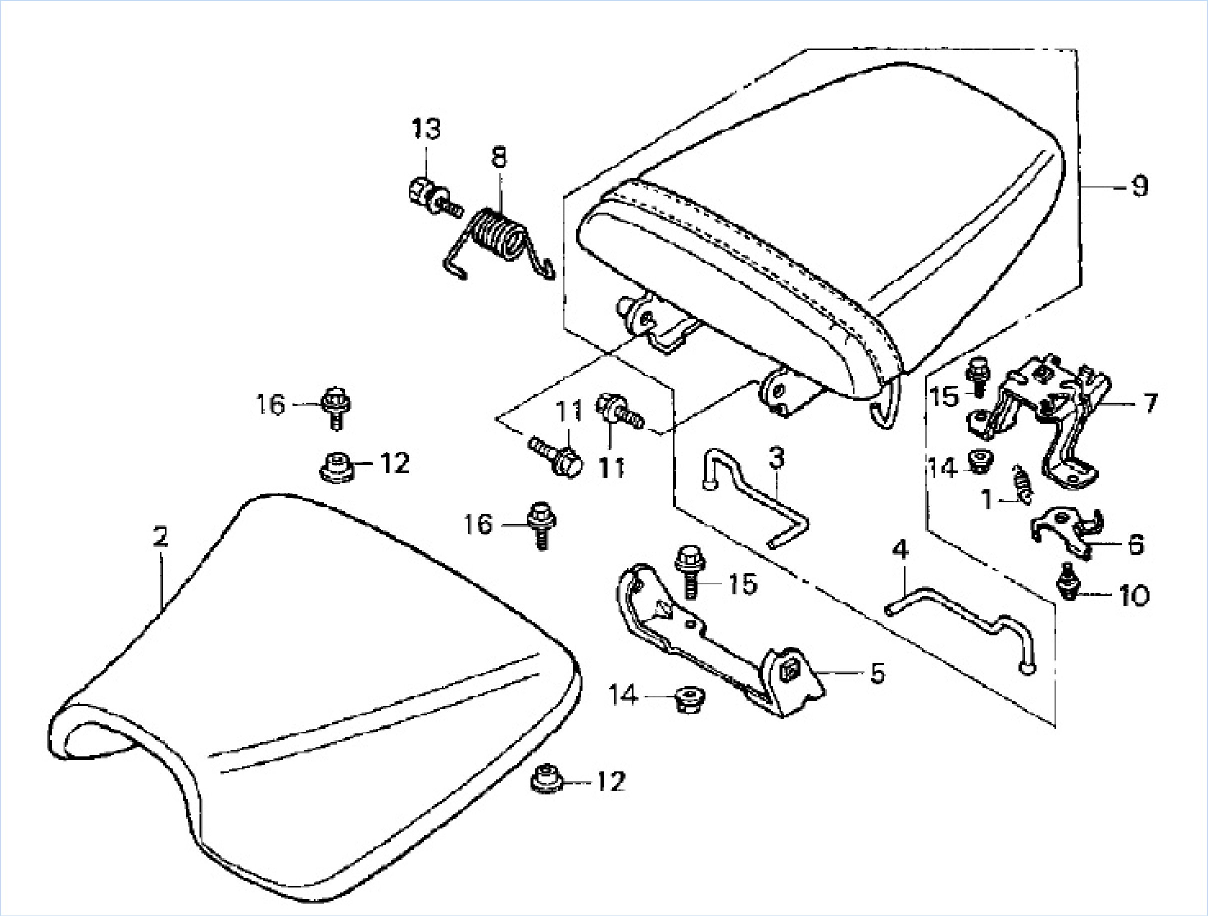
**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

MADE IN AMERICA

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_cbr900.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA

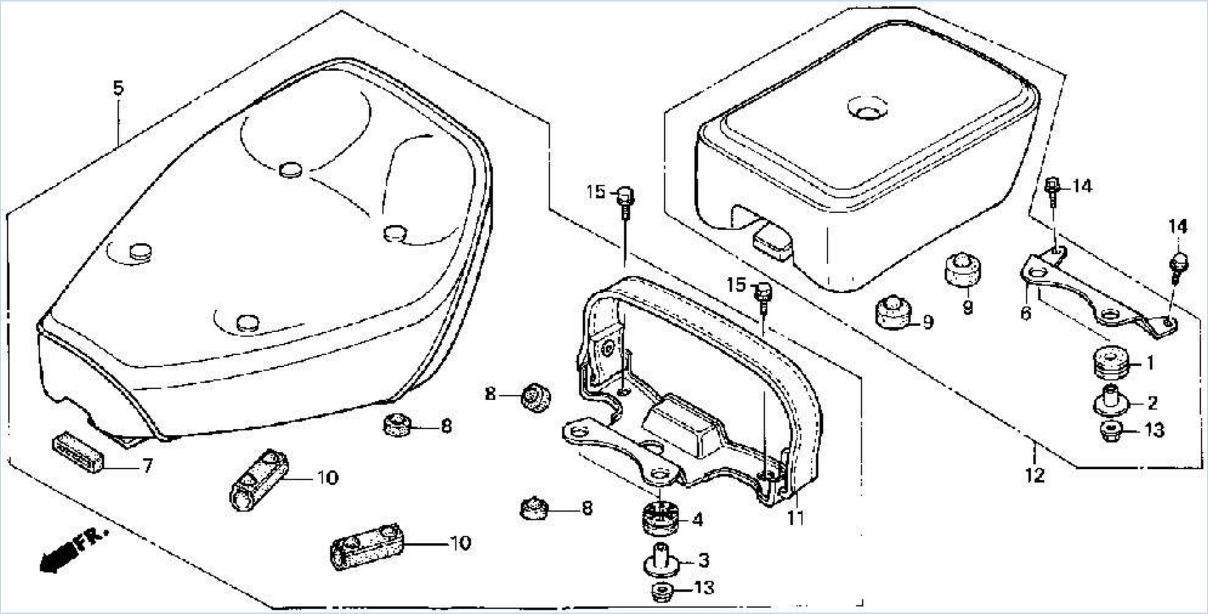


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_cmx250_2005.jpg

<<-- previous    Seat_Latches    next -->>







Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

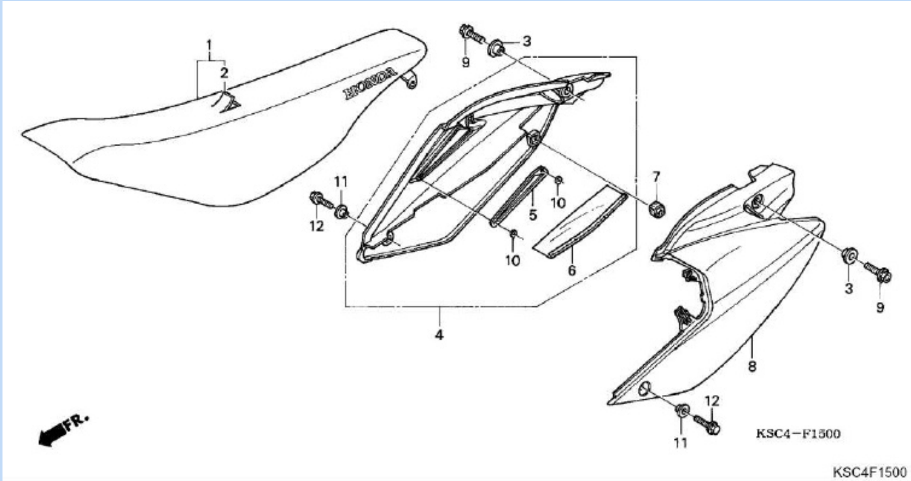


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




4 =CRF250X'04

F-15

| Ref | Description | Frame Serial Number From | To | AREA | QTY | Part Number | H/C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | SEAT | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 77100-KSC-010 | 7658123 |
| 2 | LEATHER, SEAT (NO LETTERS PRINTED) | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 77101-KSC-000 | 7658131 |
| 3 | COLLAR, TOOL BOX SETTING | -------- | -------- | | 2 | 83505-KM4-000 | 2067593 |
| 4 | COVER, R. SIDE *R292R* (EXTREME RED) | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 83510-KSC-000ZA | 7658172 |
| 5 | PLATE *NH1* (BLACK) | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 83513-KSC-000ZA | 7658198 |
| 6 | HEAT GUARD | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 83514-KSC-000 | 7659881 |
| 7 | RUBBER, SIDE COVER STOPPER | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 83515-KS7-830 | 2773919 |
| 8 | COVER, L. SIDE *R292R* (EXTREME RED) | -------- | -------- | | 1 | 83610-KSC-000ZA | 7658206 |
| 9 | BOLT, DR (8X16) (SH) | -------- | -------- | | 2 | 90123-MEN-670 | 7533045 |
| 10 | NUT, SPEED (3MM) | -------- | -------- | | 2 | 90313-GAH-780 | 4568598 |
| 11 | COLLAR A | -------- | -------- | | 2 | 90501-KZ4-J20 | 6267785 |
| 12 | BOLT, FLANGE (6X14) | -------- | -------- | | 2 | 96001-06014-00 | 2154672 |

 FEBRUARY, 2004 1-E12

seats_hon_crf250_2004.jpg

12(33)

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

MADE IN AMERICA

go to.... go!

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

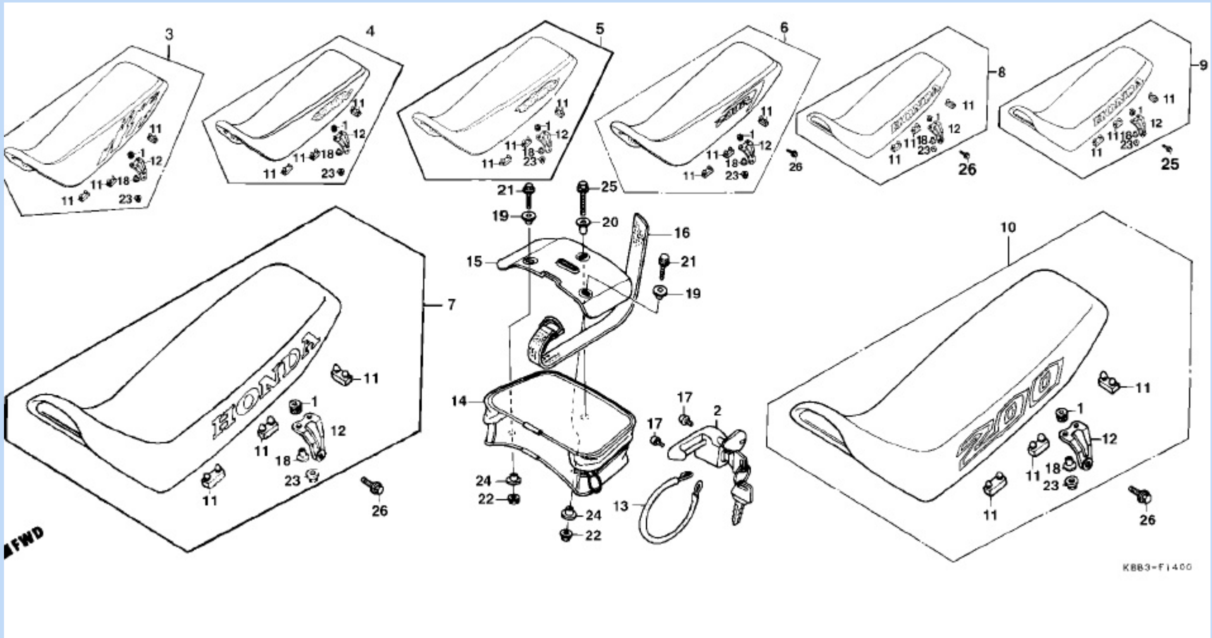


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches



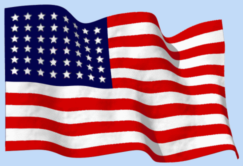

seats_hon_nx-xr200.jpg

[<<-- previous] [Seat_Latches] [next -->>]

13(33)



**MADE IN**



**AMERICA**

Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

**MADE IN**



**AMERICA**

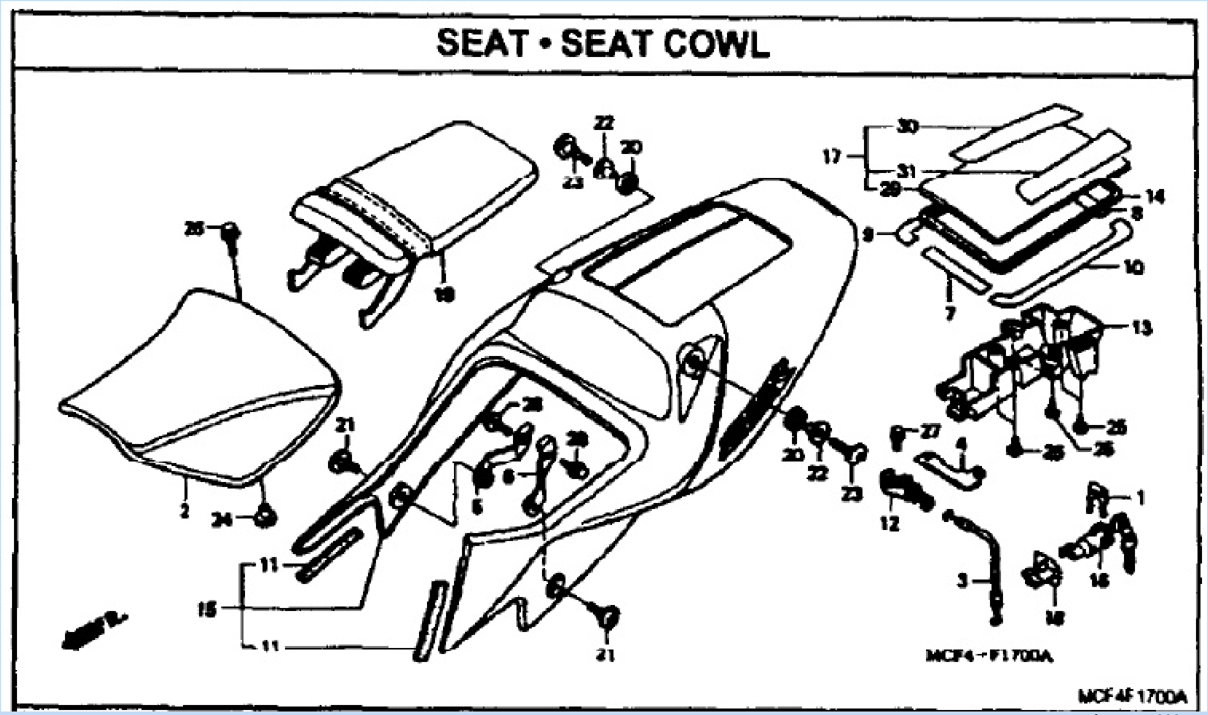


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_rvt1000.jpg







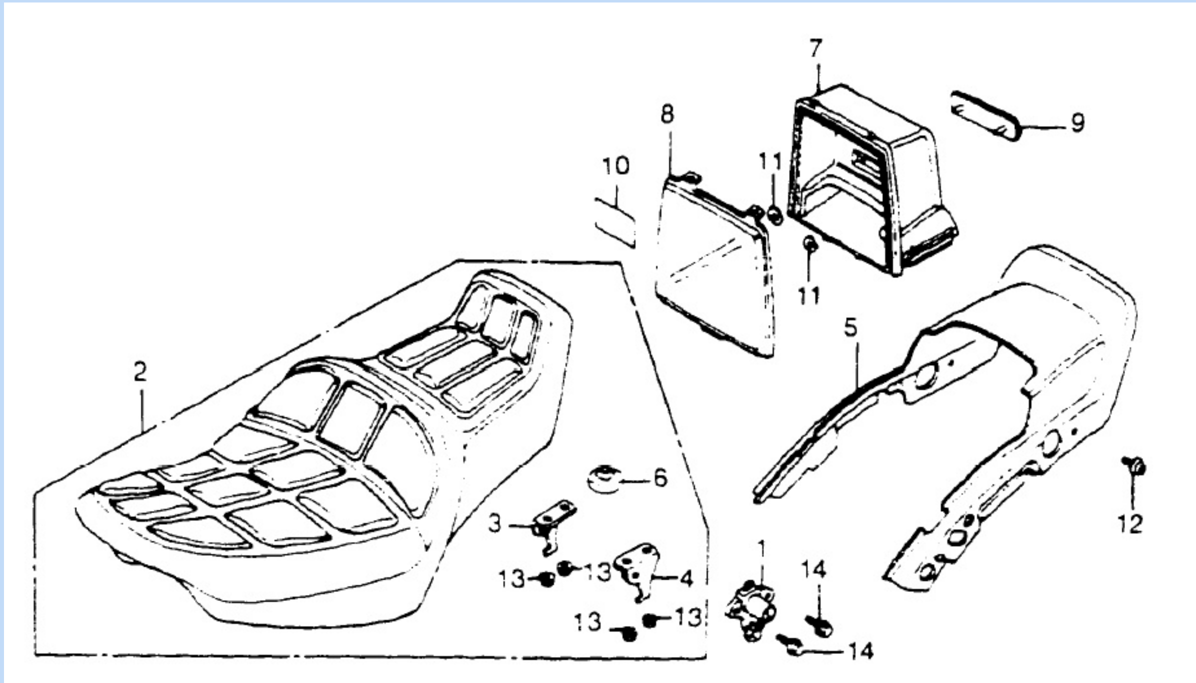


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches



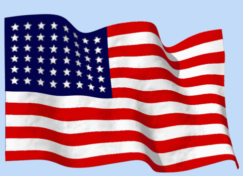

seats_hon_vf1000.jpg

<<-- previous Seat_Latches next -->>





MADE IN



AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

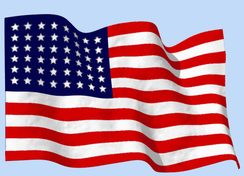
BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN



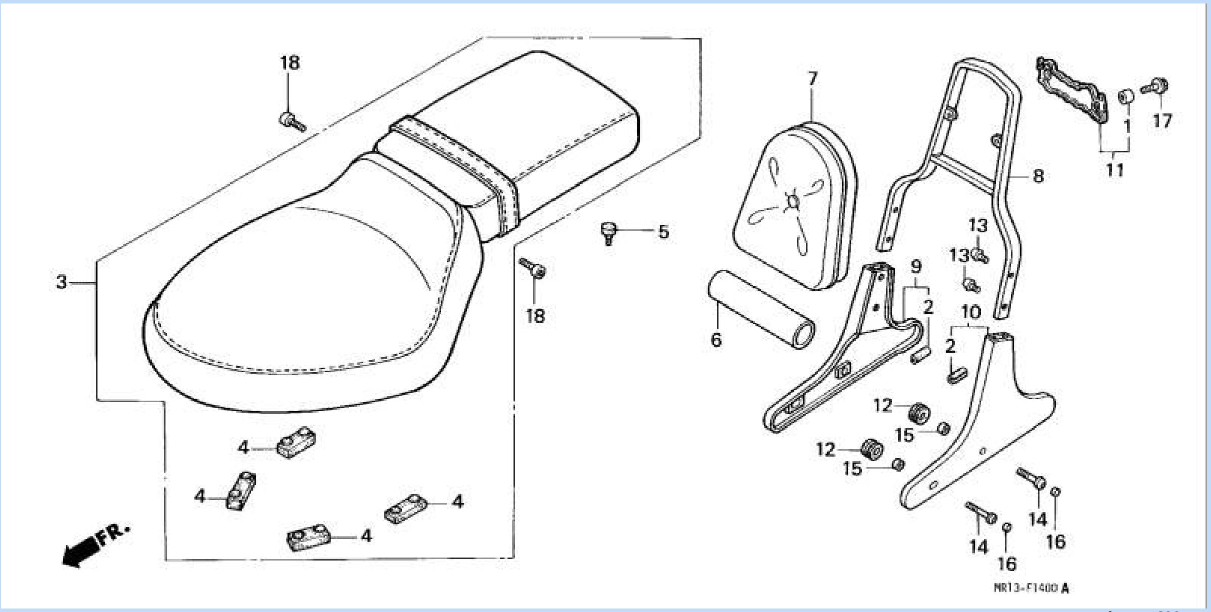
AMERICA


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_vt600.jpg

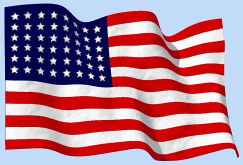
<<-- previous

Seat_Latches

next -->>








Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

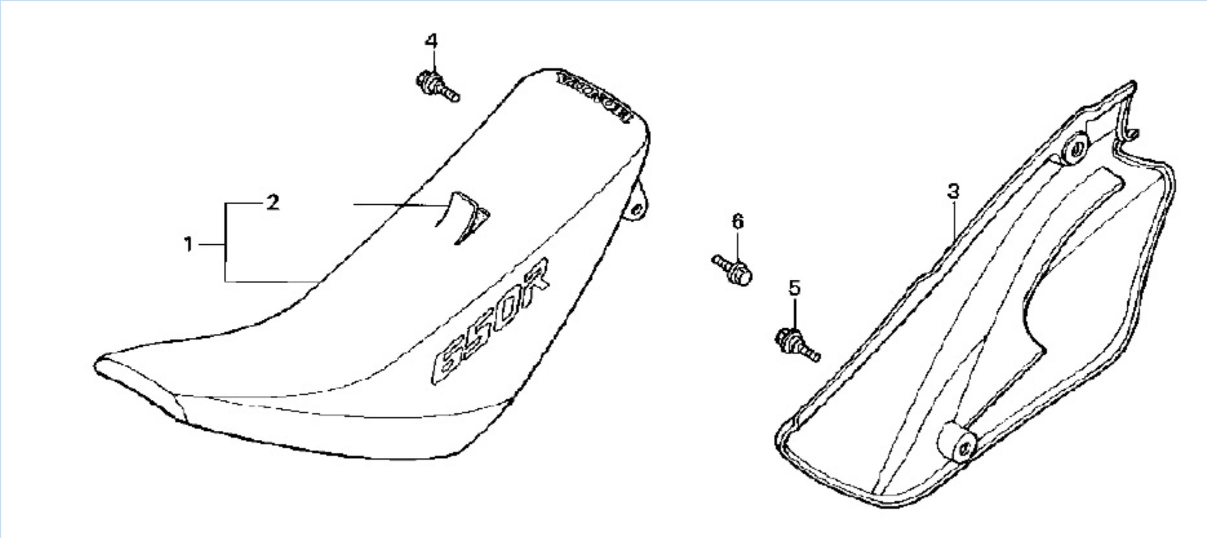
**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**



# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_hon_xr650.jpg





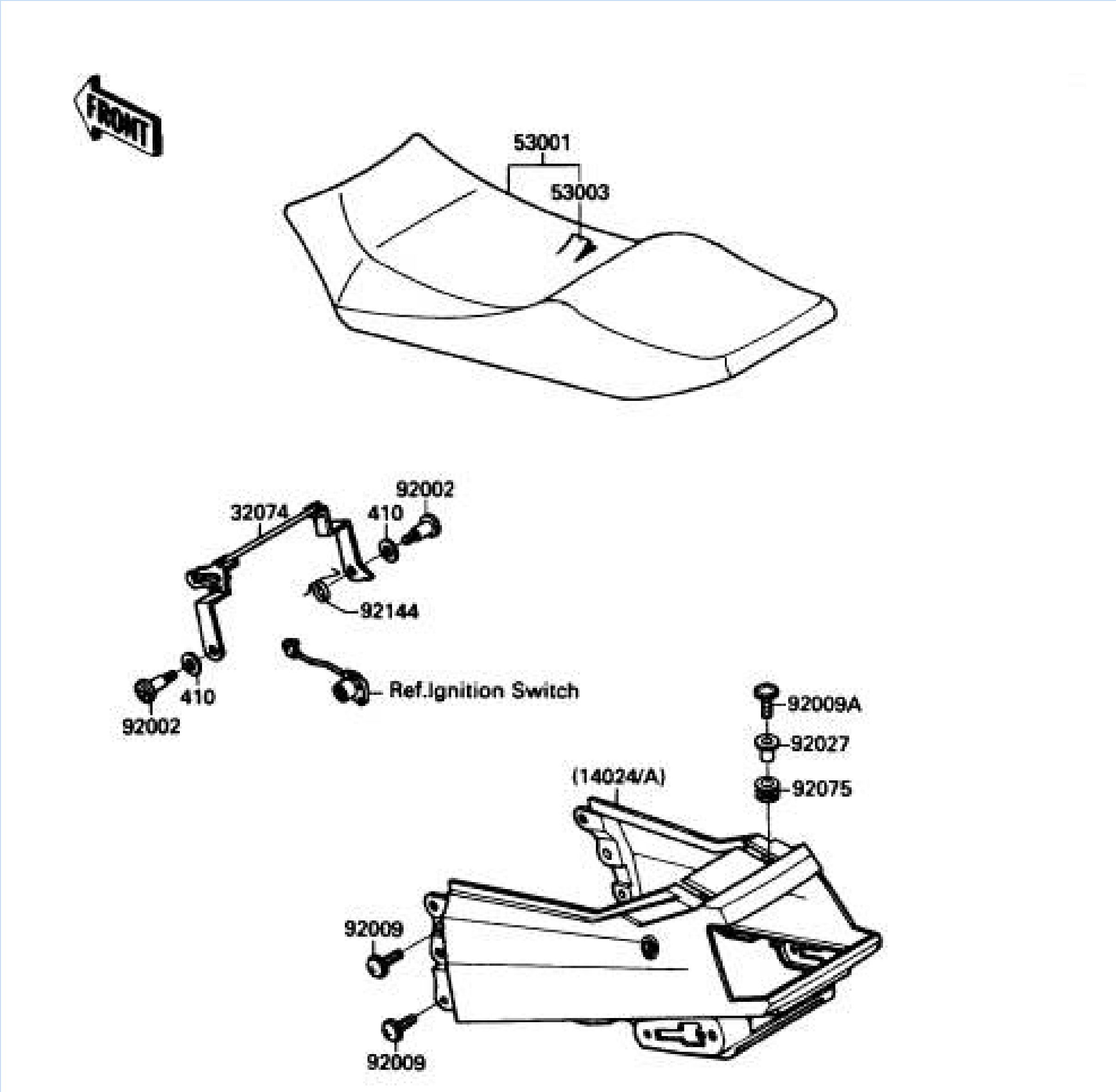
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

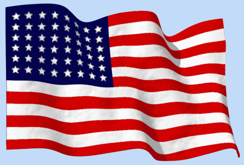



seats_kaw_gpx750r.jpg

18(33)



MADE IN



AMERICA

[Back to M/C Repair Course]

**[BACK TO INDEX]**

**[MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE]**

go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so [Click HERE]**

MADE IN



AMERICA

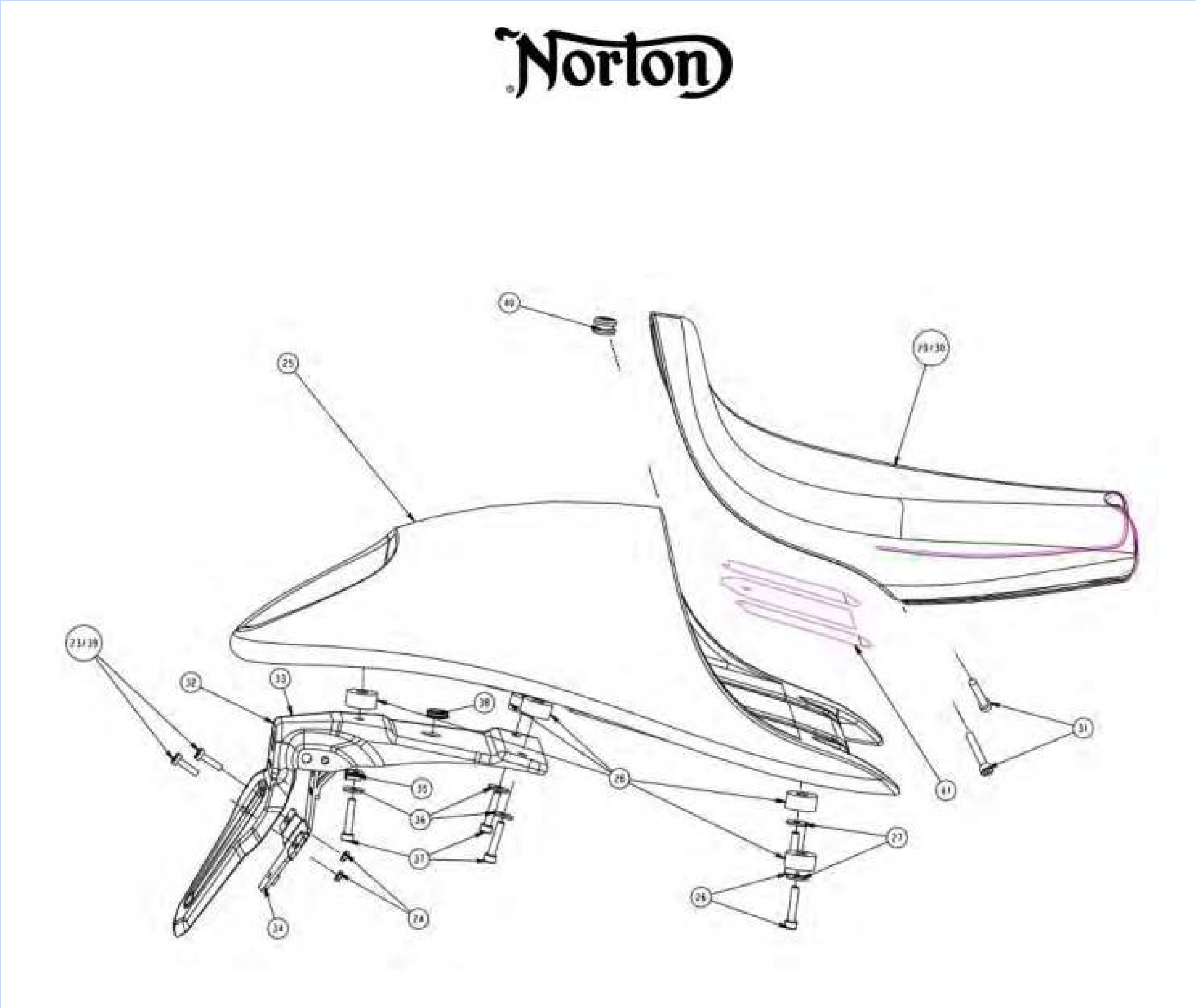


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_norton_961.JPG

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA



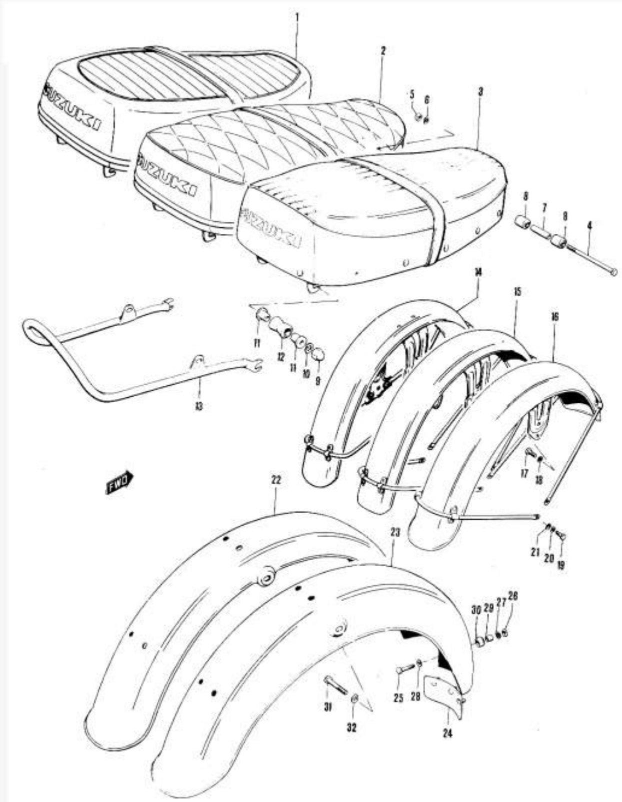
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches



SEAT - FENDER

| Ref.No. | Part No. | Description | Q'ty | | | | | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 24-1 | 63411-15101 | GUARD, mud | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| 24-2 | 63411-11000 | GUARD, mud | 1 | | | | | |
| 25 | 01112-06207 | BOLT | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| 26 | 08311-11068 | NUT | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| 27 | 08321-21068 | LOCK WASHER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |
| 28 | 09160-06004 | WASHER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 6.5x24x1.6 |
| 29 | 09180-06002 | SPACER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 6.8x10x7.0 |
| 30 | 09320-09002 | CUSHION | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 9.5x24x8.0 |
| 31 | 09100-08002 | BOLT | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 8screw, L:47 |
| 32 | 08322-21088 | WASHER | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | |

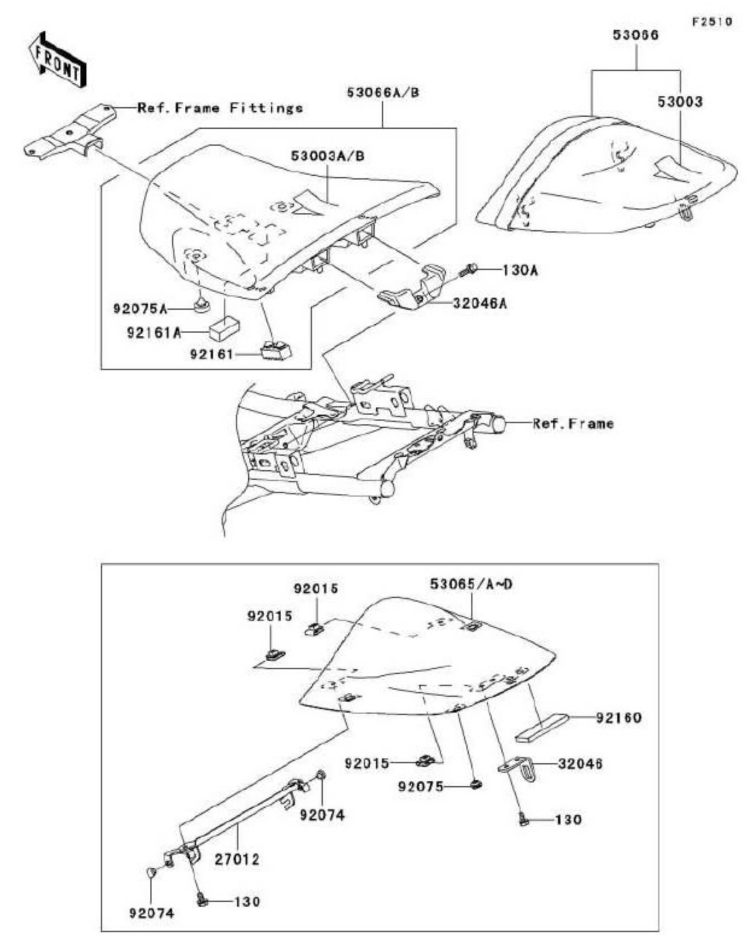
seats_suzy_500.jpg

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_kaw_z1000_2003.jpg

19(33)



MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

MADE IN AMERICA

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

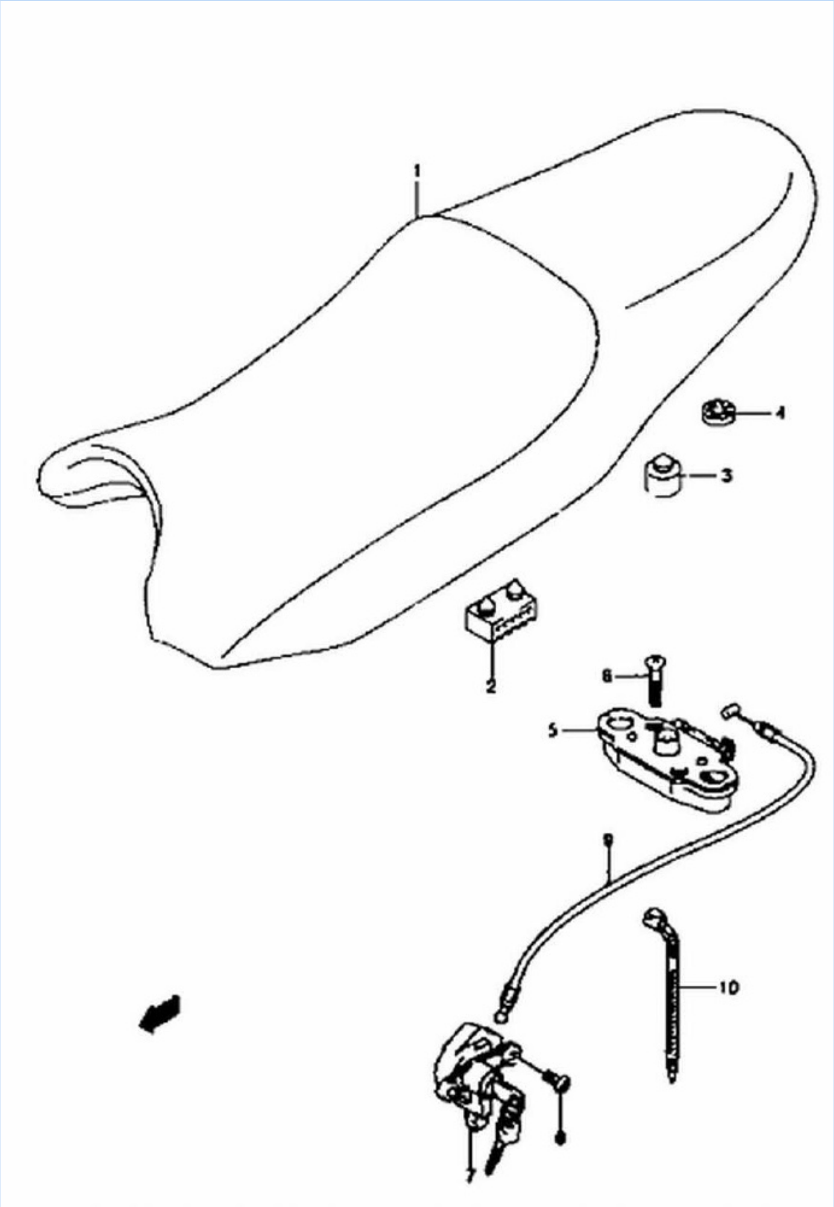


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

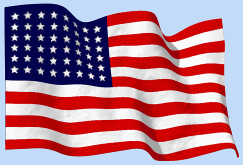



seats_suzy_bandit.jpg

22(33)

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

**MADE IN**



**AMERICA**

Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

**MADE IN**



**AMERICA**



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

FIG.43

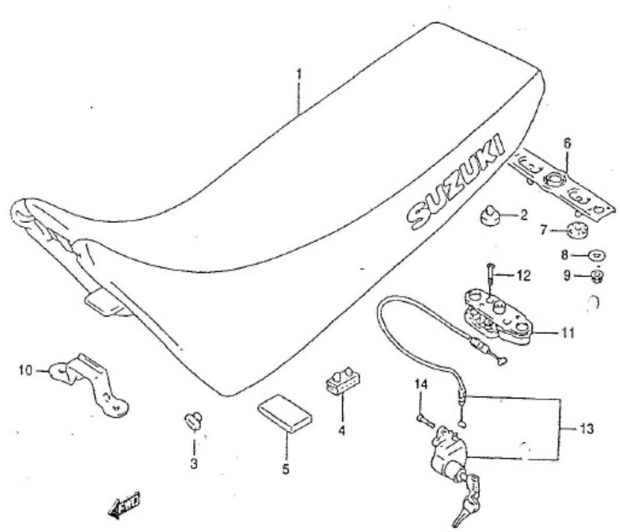



FIG.43 (G-10) SEAT

| REF NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 45100-31D02-A4D | SEAT SET (BLACK/GRAY) | 1 |
| 2 | 09321-10012 | ·CUSHION | 2 |
| 3 | 09329-10001 | ·CUSHION, FRONT | 1 |
| 4 | 45149-31300 | ·CUSHION | 4 |
| 5 | 45255-02100 | ·CUSHION, BATTERY STOPPER | 1 |
| 6 | 45210-22A00 | ·STRIKER, SEAT LOCK | 1 |
| 7 | 45213-13601 | ·CUSHION, STRIKER | 2 |
| 8 | 08212-06201 | ·WASHER | 2 |
| 9 | 08316-20063 | ·NUT | 2 |
| 10 | 45119-31D00 | BRACKET, SEAT HOOK FRONT | 1 |
| 11 | 45220-20A01 | LOCK ASSY, STRIKER | 1 |
| 12 | 02122-06303 | SCREW | 2 |
| 13 | 95700-31850 | LOCK SET, SEAT | 1 |
| 14 | 09106-06075 | SCREW (6X12) | 1 |

seats_suzy_dr800.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA



Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

FIG.43

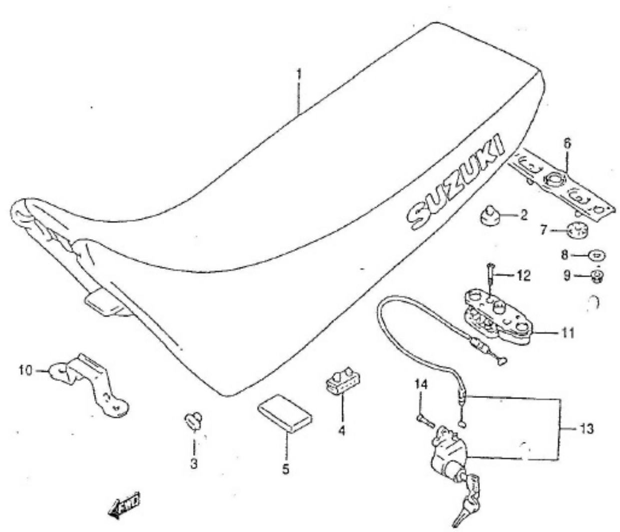



FIG.43 (G-10) SEAT

| REF NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 45100-31D02-A4D | SEAT SET (BLACK/GRAY) | 1 |
| 2 | 09321-10012 | ·CUSHION | 2 |
| 3 | 09329-10001 | ·CUSHION, FRONT | 1 |
| 4 | 45149-31300 | ·CUSHION | 4 |
| 5 | 45255-02100 | ·CUSHION, BATTERY STOPPER | 1 |
| 6 | 45210-22A00 | ·STRIKER, SEAT LOCK | 1 |
| 7 | 45213-13601 | ·CUSHION, STRIKER | 2 |
| 8 | 08212-06201 | ·WASHER | 2 |
| 9 | 08316-20063 | ·NUT | 2 |
| 10 | 45119-31D00 | BRACKET, SEAT HOOK FRONT | 1 |
| 11 | 45220-20A01 | LOCK ASSY, STRIKER | 1 |
| 12 | 02122-06303 | SCREW | 2 |
| 13 | 95700-31850 | LOCK SET, SEAT | 1 |
| 14 | 09106-06075 | SCREW (6X12) | 1 |

seats_suzy_gs1000.jpg

<<-- previous Seat_Latches next -->>

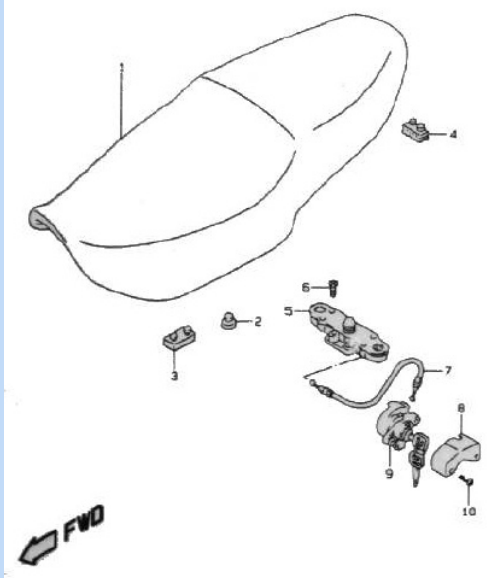
MADE IN AMERICA

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1-1 | 45100-26E31-P21 | SEAT ASSY (BLACK) | 1 | GSF1200ST/SV/SW/SX |
| 1-2 | 45100-26E70-P21 | SEAT ASSY (BLACK) | 1 | GSF1200SAV/SAX |
| 2 | 09321-10012 | .CUSHION | 4 | |
| 3 | 09321-08006 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 4 | 45149-31300 | .CUSHION | 1 | |
| 5 | 45220-13601 | BRACKET, SEAT REAR | 1 | |
| 6 | 02112-06303 | SCREW | 2 | |
| 7 | 45280-08A00 | CABLE, SEAT LOCK | 1 | |
| 8 | 45289-26E00 | GUARD, SEAT LOCK | 1 | |
| 9 | 95700-10833 | LOCK SET, HELMET | 1 | |
| 10-1 | 09139-06092 | SCREW (6X14) | 2 | GSF1200ST/SV/SW/SX |
| 10-2 | 45791-26E00 | SCREW, SEAT LOCK (5X27) | 2 | GSF1200SAV/SAX |

seats_suzy_gsf1200_1999.jpg

<<-- previous

Seat_Latches

next -->>








Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!




**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

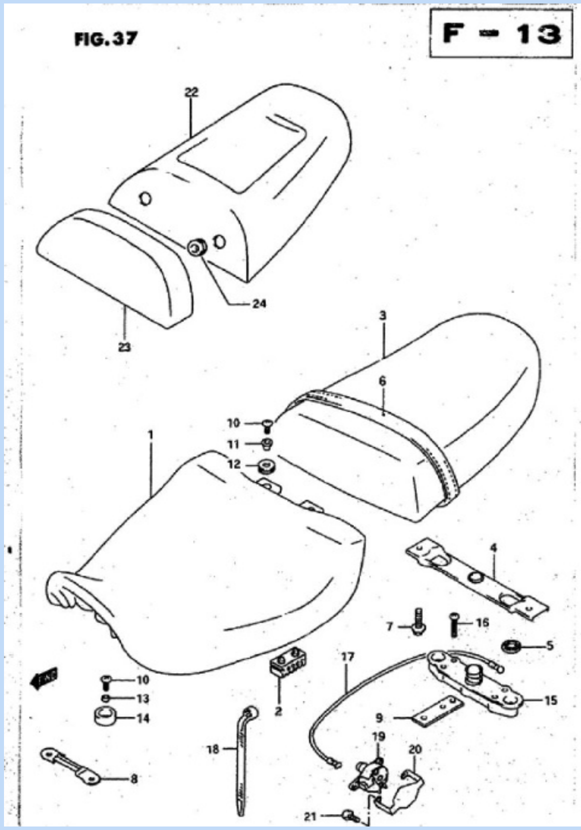

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




58

FIG.37 ( F-13) SEAT (model N/P)

| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 45100-17E00-58R | SEAT ASSY (Black) | 1 | |
| 2 | 45149-31300 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 3 | 45300-17E20-58R | SEAT ASSY, pillion (Black) | 1 | |
| 4 | 45210-22D01 | .STRIKER, seat lock | 1 | |
| 5 | 45213-31300 | .CUSHION, boss | 2 | |
| 6 | 4518C-17E10-58R | .BAND, seat grip (Black) | 1 | |
| 7 | 01550-06203 | .BOLT, seat band | 2 | |
| 8 | 45119-17E00 | PLATE, seat front | 1 | |
| 9 | 45210-17E00 | BRACKET, seat front | 1 | |
| 10 | 02142-06164 | SCREW | 2 | |
| 11 | 09169-06064 | WASHER | 2 | |
| 12 | 94433-26B00 | CUSHION, front | 2 | |
| 13 | 09180-06053 | SPACER | 2 | |
| 14 | 45149-04A00 | CUSHION, seat support | 2 | |
| 15 | 45220-13601 | BRACKET, seat support rear | 1 | |
| 16 | 02112-06353 | SCREW | 4 | |
| 17 | 45280-17E00 | CABLE, seat lock | 1 | |
| 18 | 09407-18403 | CLAMP | 2 | |
| 19 | 95700-12851 | LOCK SET, seat | 1 | |
| 20 | 45289-45D00 | PLATE, seat lock guard | 1 | |
| 21 | 09139-06075 | SCREW | 2 | |
| 22-1 | 45500-17870-0JW | BOX SET, seat tail (White) | 1 | OPT,for M18 |
| 22-2 | 45500-17870-33J | BOX SET, seat tail (Black) | 1 | OPT,for L97,3WC |
| 23 | 46220-17E00-58R | .BACKREST, seat (Black) | 1 | OPT |
| 24 | 09320-12031 | .CUSHION | 2 | OPT |

Color : L97 = 33J(Black), 1LV(Pink)
Color : 3WC = 33J(Black), 0FP(Silver)
Color : M18 = 0JW(White), 1LE(Blue)

Refer to FIG.37A(F-14) for model R/S

GSX-R750WS E28

seats_suzy_gsxr750.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA



Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

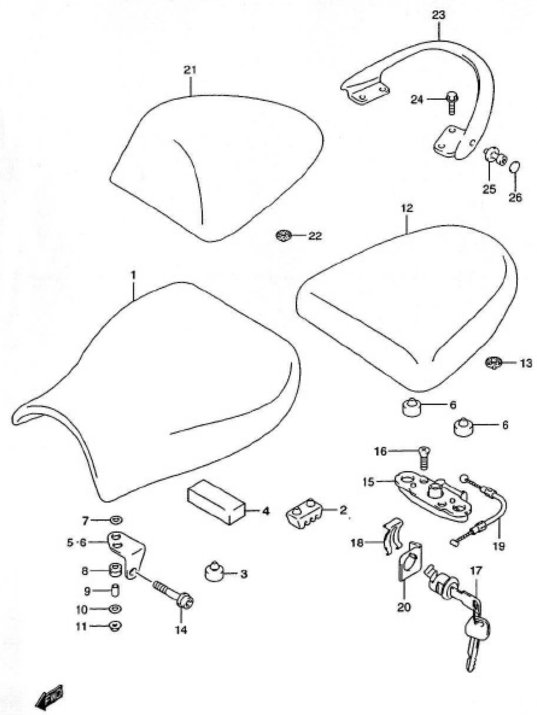



FIG.50 ( H-14) SEAT

| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1-1 | 45100-24F00-W05 | SEAT ASSY (BLACK) | 1 | MODEL X |
| 1-2 | 45100-24F01-W05 | SEAT ASSY (BLACK) | 1 | MODEL Y |
| 2 | 45149-45330 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 3 | 09321-10011 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 4 | 45117-47D00 | .CUSHION | 1 | |
| 5 | 45115-24F00 | .BRACKET, SEAT FRONT RH | 1 | |
| 6 | 45116-24F00 | .BRACKET, SEAT FRONT LH | 1 | |
| 7 | 09160-06066 | .WASHER | 4 | |
| 8 | 45149-24F00 | .CUSHION (10X20X10) | 4 | |
| 9 | 09180-06310 | .SPACER (6.5X10X10) | 4 | |
| 10-1 | 09160-06066 | .WASHER | 4 | MODEL X |
| 10-2 | 45117-24F00 | .WASHER, SEAT | 2 | MODEL Y |
| 11 | 08316-10063 | .NUT | 4 | |
| 12 | 45300-24F00-W05 | SEAT ASSY, PILLION (BLACK) | 1 | |
| 13 | 45213-31300 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 14 | 45191-24F00 | BOLT, SEAT FRONT (6X40) | 2 | |
| 15 | 45220-20A01 | BRACKET, SEAT SUPPORT | 1 | |
| 16 | 02122-06303 | SCREW | 2 | |
| 17 | 95700-14810 | LOCK ASSY, SEAT | 1 | |
| 18 | 45289-11F00 | PLATE, SEAT LOCK | 1 | |
| 19 | 45280-24F00 | CABLE, SEAT LOCK | 1 | |
| 20 | 45288-14F00 | GUIDE, CABLE | 1 | |
| 21-1 | 45550-24F00-Y7L | BOX, SEAT TAIL (BLACK) | 1 | MODEL X FOR M9T |
| 21-2 | 45550-24F00-Y9K | BOX, SEAT TAIL (BROWN) | 1 | MODEL X FOR M9S |
| 21-3 | 45550-24F00-YC6 | BOX, SEAT TAIL (RED) | 1 | MODEL Y E3 FOR CN4 |
| 21-4 | 45550-24F00-1LF | BOX, SEAT TAIL (BLUE) | 1 | MODEL Y E3 FOR CN5 |
| 21-5 | 45550-24F00-Y7L | BOX, SEAT TAIL (BLACK) | 1 | MODEL Y E28 FOR M9T |
| 21-6 | 45550-24F00-1LF | BOX, SEAT TAIL (BLUE) | 1 | MODEL Y E28 FOR CN5 |
| 22 | 45213-31300 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 23 | 46211-24F00-35W | HANDLE, PILLION RIDER (GRAY) | 1 | |
| 24 | 01550-08303 | BOLT (8X30) | 4 | |
| 25-1 | 46212-24F10 | HOOK, HANDLE | 2 | MODEL X |
| 25-2 | 46212-24F11 | HOOK, HANDLE | 2 | MODEL Y |
| 26 | 09250-05009 | CAP | 2 | |

GSX1300R Y

H 14

seats_suzy_hayabusa_1999.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

MADE IN AMERICA

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

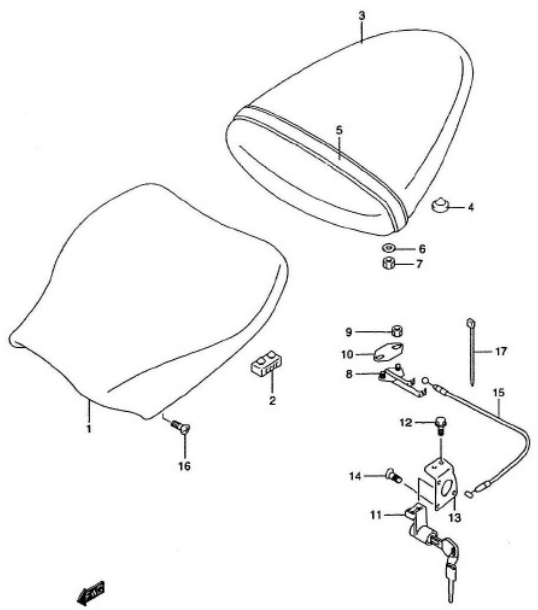


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 45100-02FA0-R42 | SEAT ASSY (BLACK) | 1 | |
| 2 | 45149-31300 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 3 | 45300-02FA0-R42 | SEAT ASSY, PILLION (BLACK) | 1 | |
| 4 | 09321-10002 | .CUSHION | 2 | |
| 5 | 45180-02FA0-R42 | .BAND, SEAT (BLACK) | 1 | |
| 6 | 09160-06088 | .WASHER | 2 | |
| 7 | 08316-10063 | .NUT | 2 | |
| 8 | 45220-03F00 | BRACKET, SEAT SUPPORT | 1 | |
| 9 | 08316-10063 | NUT | 2 | |
| 10 | 45228-03F00 | PLATE, BRACKET | 1 | |
| 11 | 95700-31840 | LOCK SET, SEAT | 1 | |
| 12 | 01547-05103 | BOLT | 2 | |
| 13 | 45289-03F00 | BRACKET, SEAT LOCK | 1 | |
| 14 | 03141-14123 | SCREW | 2 | |
| 15 | 45280-02FA0 | CABLE, SEAT LOCK | 1 | |
| 16 | 09106-06064 | BOLT, SEAT (6X18) | 2 | |
| 17 | 09407-14407 | CLAMP, CABLE | 1 | |

66 TL1000RY E3/E33

seats_suzy_tl1000r.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

MADE IN AMERICA



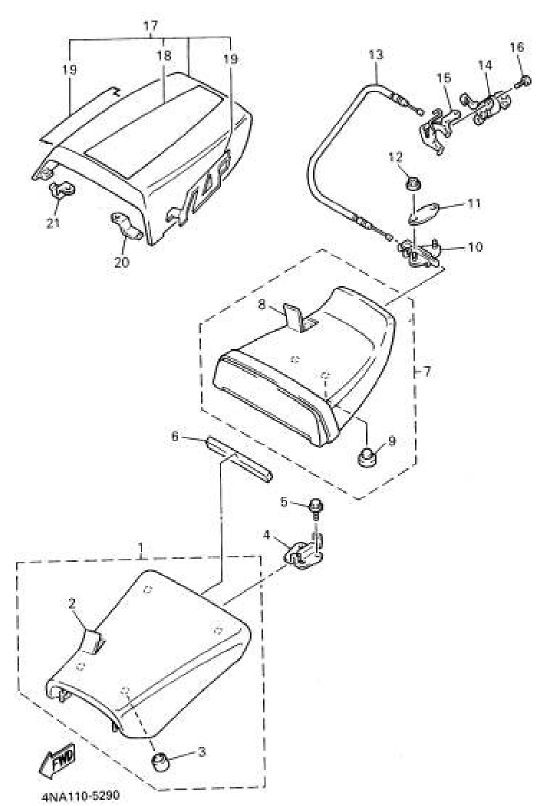
Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




**SEAT**

| Ref. No. | Part Number | Description | Qty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4JH-24710-00-00 | SINGLE SEAT ASSEMBLY ... | 1 | |
| 2 | 4JH-24711-00-00 | . COVER, SINGLE SEAT ..... | 1 | |
| 3 | 278-27114-00-00 | . STOPPER, MAIN STAND .... | 4 | |
| 4 | 4FM-24780-00-00 | SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY ..... | 1 | |
| 5 | 91002-06016-00 | BOLT, FLANGE ........... | 2 | |
| 6 | 88T-77198-00-00 | DAMPER 1 ................ | 1 | |
| 7 | 4FM-24750-00-00 | TANDEM SEAT ASSEMBLY ... | 1 | |
| 8 | 4FM-24751-00-00 | . COVER, TANDEM SEAT .... | 1 | |
| 9 | 509-24724-00-00 | . DAMPER, SEAT .......... | 2 | |
| 10 | 4BP-24780-00-00 | SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY ..... | 1 | |
| 11 | 4BP-24792-00-00 | PLATE ................... | 1 | |
| 12 | 95701-06500-00 | NUT, FLANGE ............ | 2 | |
| 13 | 4FM-2478E-00-00 | CABLE, SEAT LOCK ........ | 1 | |
| 14 | 3CK-W2470-00-00 | SEAT LOCK ASSEMBLY ..... | 1 | |
| 15 | 4FM-2117K-00-00 | STAY, LOCK ............. | 1 | |
| 16 | 90149-06308-00 | SCREW .................. | 2 | |
| 17 | 4FM-Y2479-30-P3 | COVER, SEAT ............ | 1 | DARK BLUE COCKTAIL 2 |
| 18 | 4FM-2478M-10-00 | . GRAPHIC, SEAT ......... | 1 | |
| 19 | 4FM-24786-10-00 | . EMBLEM ............... | 2 | |
| 20 | 4FM-2475J-00-00 | BRACKET, SEAT LEVER 2 ... | 1 | |
| 21 | 4FM-2475H-00-00 | BRACKET, SEAT LEVER 1 ... | 1 | |

seats_yam_yzf600.JPG

MADE IN AMERICA



Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA

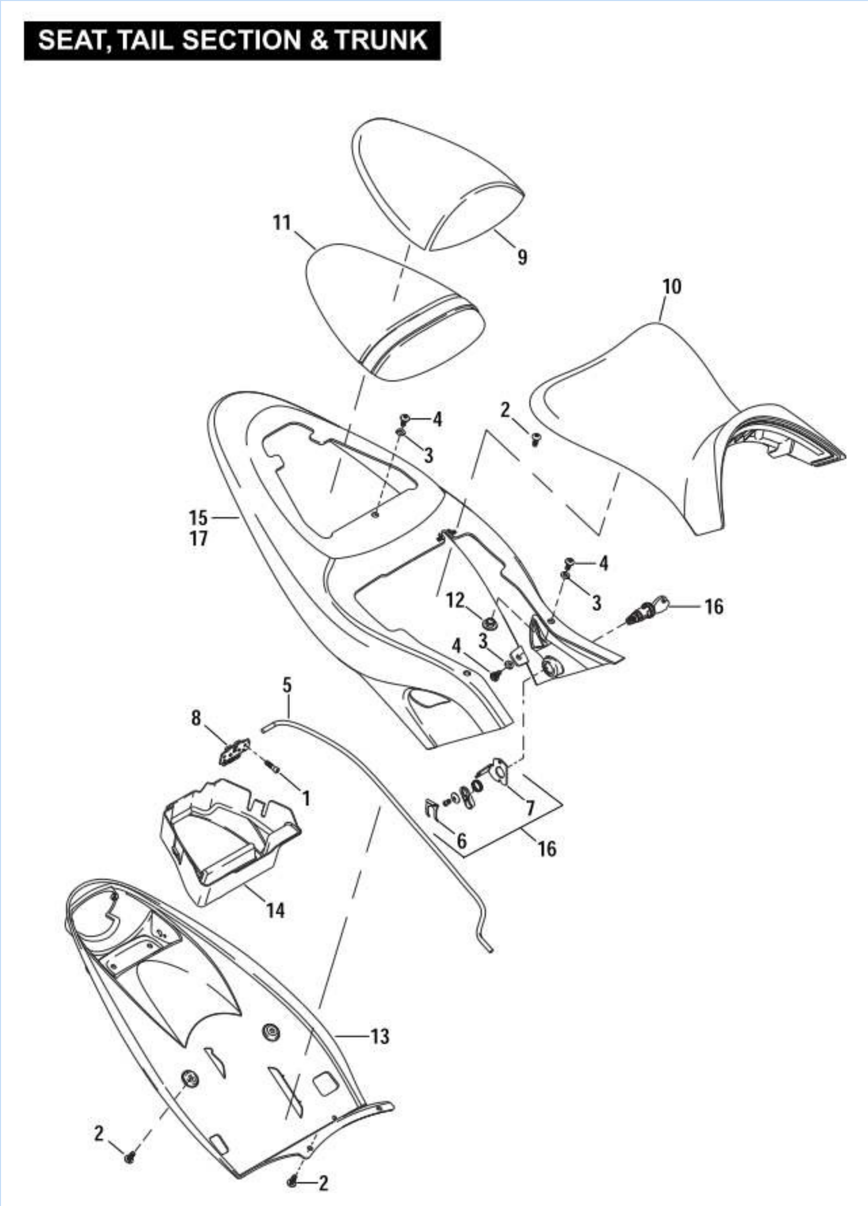


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**




seats_hd_buell_xb9.jpg

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

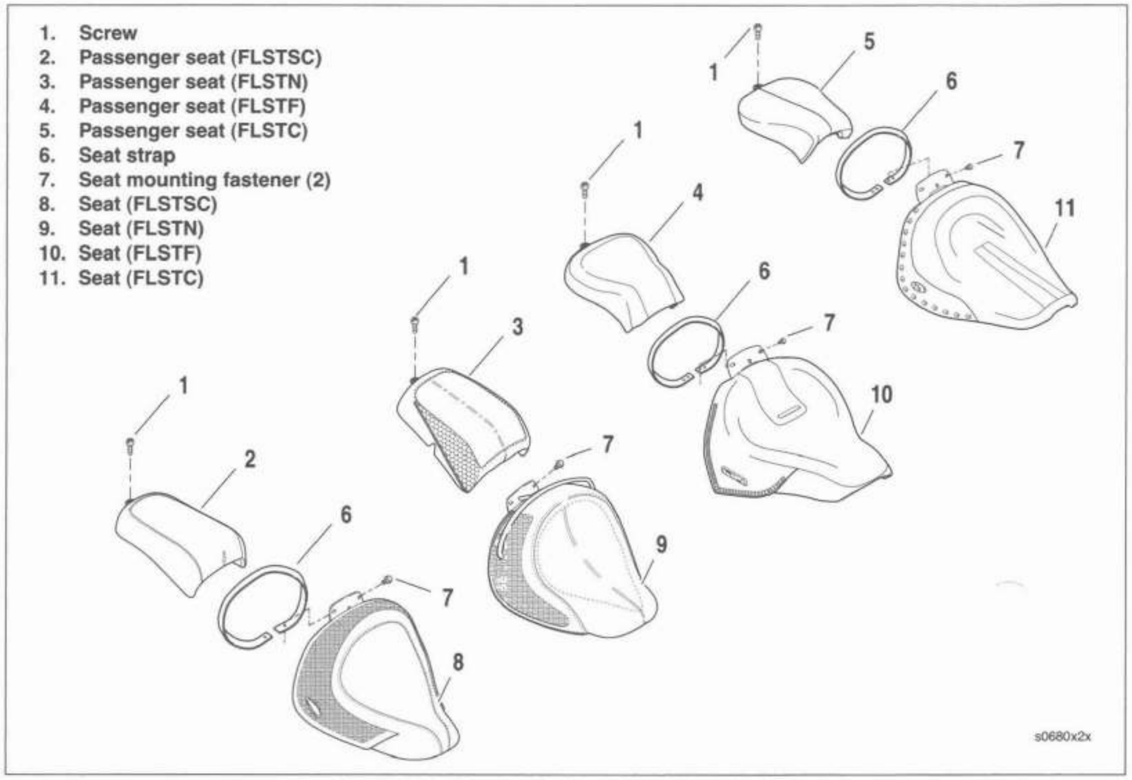



Figure 2-161. Seat: FLSTSC/FLSTN/FLSTF/FLSTC

seats_HD_flstsc_1.JPG

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# Seat Latches



**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches

## SEAT: FXSTC 2.44

### REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

#### Seat Strap

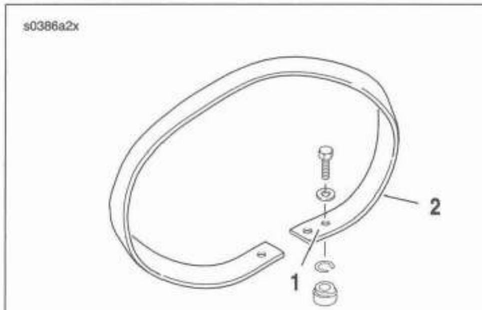
Seat strap installation depends upon model being serviced. Install bolt in appropriate hole according to Figure 2-158.

#### Seat

**⚠WARNING**

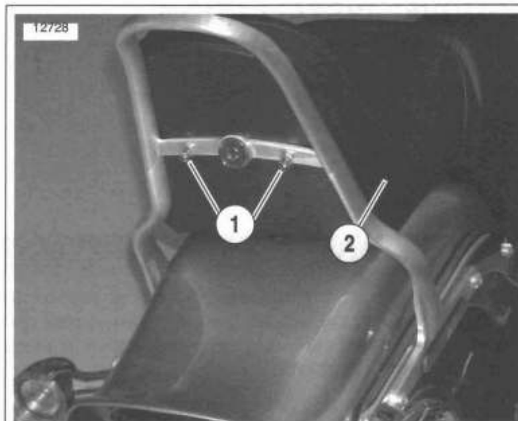
**After installing seat, pull upward on front of seat to be sure it is in locked position. While riding, a loose seat can shift causing loss of control, which could result in death or serious injury. (00070a)**

See Figure 2-159. Seat (2) attaches with two fasteners (1) through the sissy bar. When installing seat, insert tang at front of seat into the channel in the frame and install rear fasteners through sissy bar. Tighten fasteners to 60-80 in-lbs (6.8-9.0 Nm).




1. FXSTC models (second hole)
2. Seat strap

Figure 2-158. Seat Strap: FXSTC




1. Seat fasteners
2. Seat

Figure 2-159. Seat: FXSTC

seats_HD_flstsc_2.JPG

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8



MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!

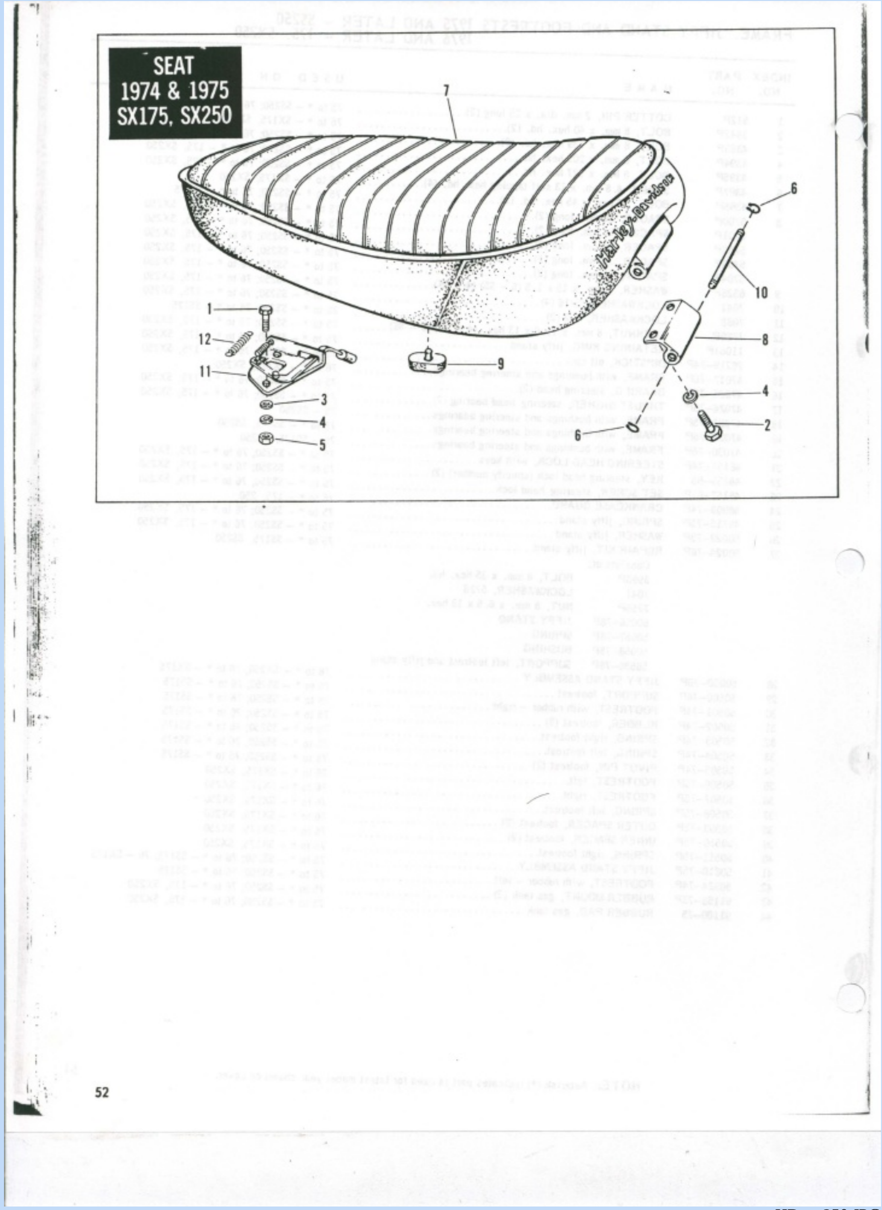
Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?
If so Click HERE

MADE IN AMERICA

# Seat Latches

**Here are some Seat Latch exploded views for you to study. Enjoy!**

## Seat Latches




seats_HD_sx250.JPG

33(33)

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

MADE IN AMERICA

Back to M/C Repair Course

**BACK TO INDEX**

**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

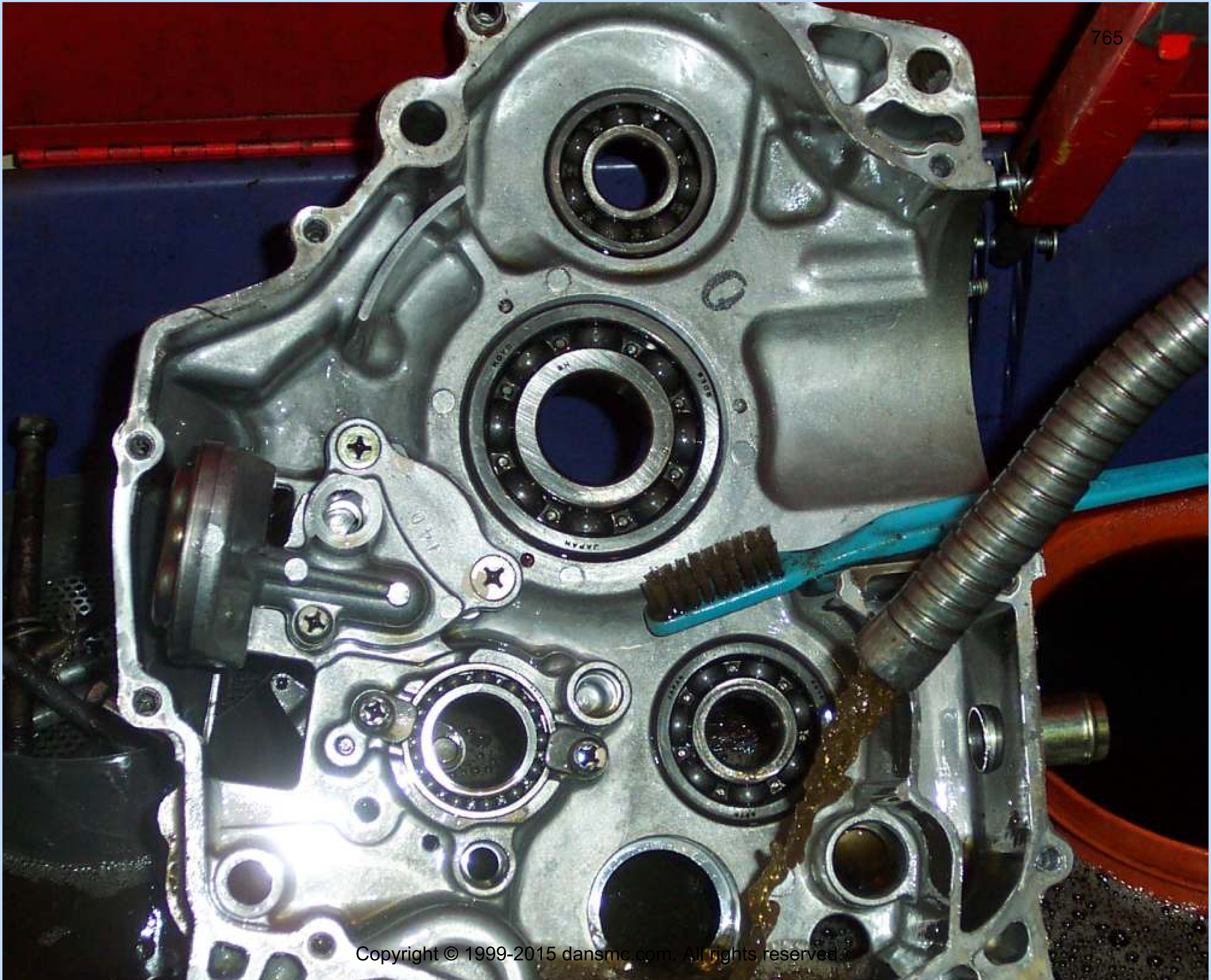
go to.... go!

**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us?**
**If so Click HERE**

MADE IN AMERICA



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.






CAUTION
FLAMMABLE LIQUID
NO SMOKING
CHICAGO ELECTRIC
Power Tools
20 GALLONS PARTS WASHER













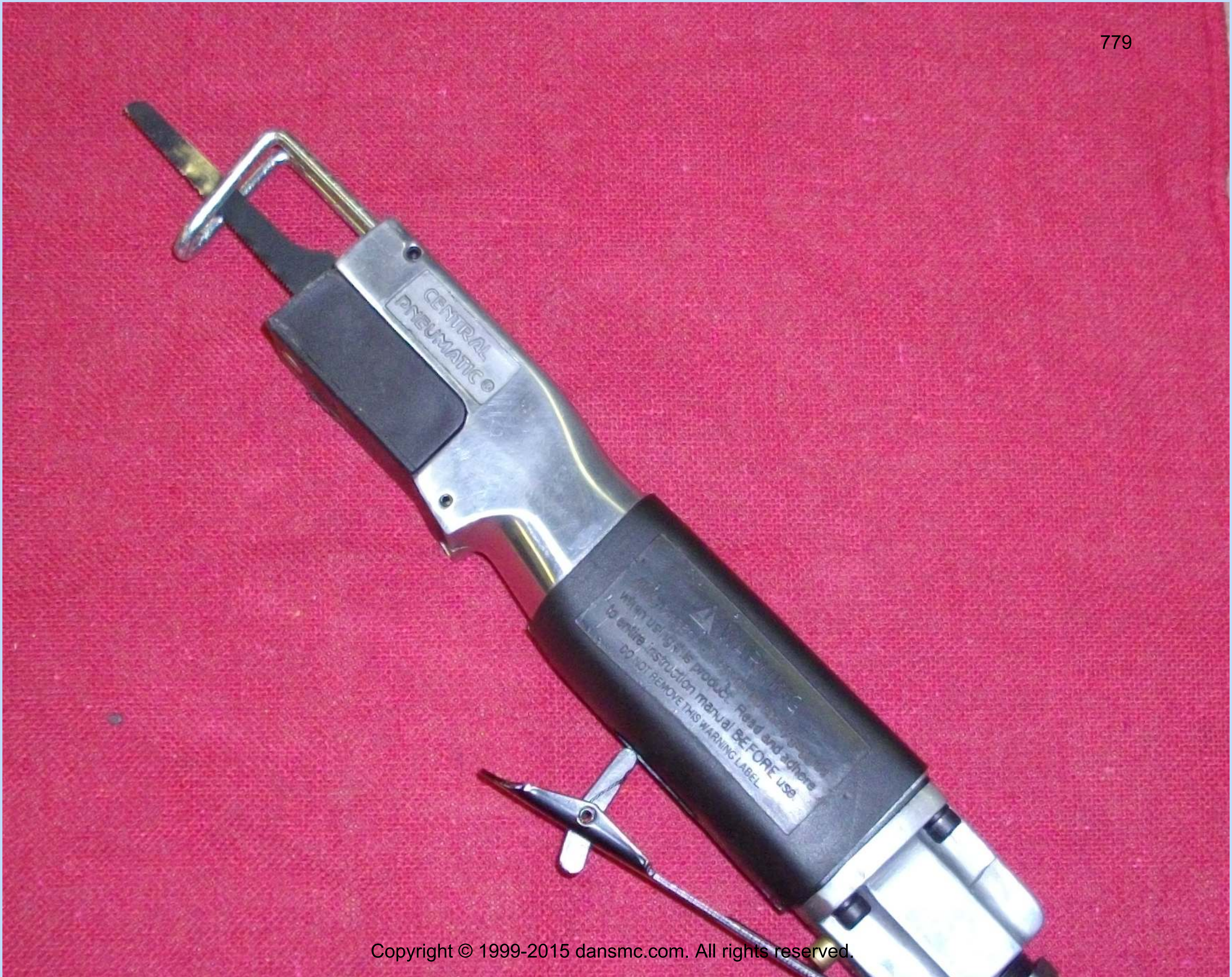







MARK
AIR
TOOL




CENTRAL
PNEUMATIC
to entire instruction manual BEFORE use
DO NOT REMOVE THIS WARNING LABEL




CENTRAL
PNEUMATIC






NAPA
10
GALLON
AIR TANK
PORTABLE DESIGN



<---Impact Sockets
-->
<--Standard 1/2"
Socket
30mm CR-V
TAIWAN
Impact Sockets---------->

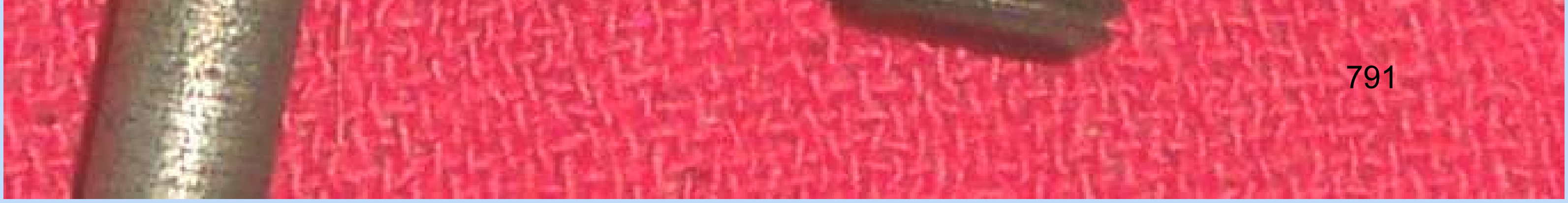

787
U.S.A.




12.9
BF
8.8
6

# "Waisted" Studs





# Thread Information

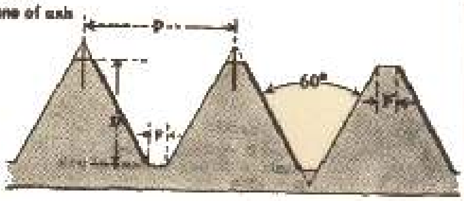
**If you think that threads are just wrinkles on a bolt, invest a couple minutes and read on.**

**It is a fact that we are the largest tap and die supplier in the motor-cycle industry. Sets or open stock, we have it.**

## American Threads

THE AMERICANS USE THE U.S.S. OR NATIONAL COARSE AND THE S.A.E. OR NATIONAL FINE AS THE BASIC THREAD PATTERNS. IT USES A 60 DEGREE IN-CLUDED ANGLE WITH THE TOPS AND BOTTOMS FLAT.

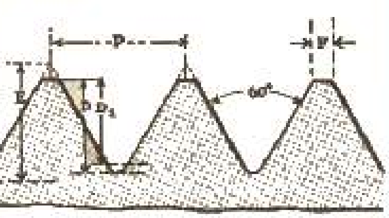
AMERICAN NATIONAL THREAD
Depth D = 0.6495 x pitch
Width of flat F = 0.125 x pitch
Angle = 60 degrees in plane of axis




## Metric Threads DIN ISO JIS

THE FRENCH, GERMANS, ITALIANS, JAPANESE ETC. USE BASICALLY THE IN-TERNATIONAL STD. METRIC THREAD FORM WHICH ALSO USES A 60 DEGREE INCLUDED ANGLE, BUT THE DEPTH IS A LITTLE GREATER AND THE BOTTOM IS ROUNDED, WITH THE TOP FLAT, SIMILAR TO THE AMERICAN NATIONAL.

INTERNATIONAL STANDARD METRIC THREAD
Max. depth D = 0.7033 × pitch
Min. depth $D_1$ = 0.6855 × pitch
Root radius
Max. = 0.0883 × pitch
Min. = 0.054 × pitch
Angle = 60 deg. in plane of axis
p = pitch
F = width of basic flat
E = pitch diameter

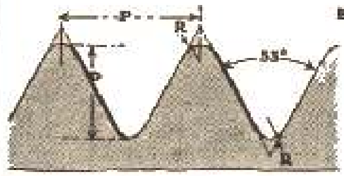



## The Old British System

THE BRITISH HAVE FOUR SYSTEMS OF THREAD FORMS WHICH ARE ALL AVAILABLE AT FLANDERS COMPANY.

## BSW

THE BRITISH STD. WHITWORTH THREAD FORM IS SIMILAR IN PITCH TO THE NATIONAL COARSE OR U.S.S. THREAD FORM. IT HAS A 55 DEGREE INCLUDED ANGLE WITH ROUNDED TOPS AND BOTTOMS.



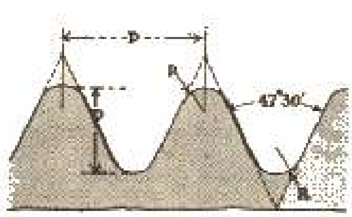

BRITISH STANDARD WHITWORTH THREAD
Depth D = 0.6403 x pitch
Radius R at crest and root = 0.137329 x pitch
Angle = 55 degrees in plane of axis

## BSF

THE BRITISH STD. FINE THREAD FORM IS SIMILAR IN PITCH TO OUR NATIONAL FINE OR S.A.E. THREAD FORM BUT LIKE THE B.S.W. IT USES A 55 DEGREE INCLUDED ANGLE WITH ROUNDED TOPS AND BOTTOMS.

## BA

THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION THREAD FORM HAS ROUNDED TOPS AND BOTTOMS SIMILAR TO B.S.W. BUT USES AN IN-CLUDED ANGLE OF 40 DEGREES 30'. IT IS USED FOR SCREWS 1/4" DIAMETER AND LESS, AND IS BASED UPON METRIC PITCH AND DIAMETER MEASUREMENTS.



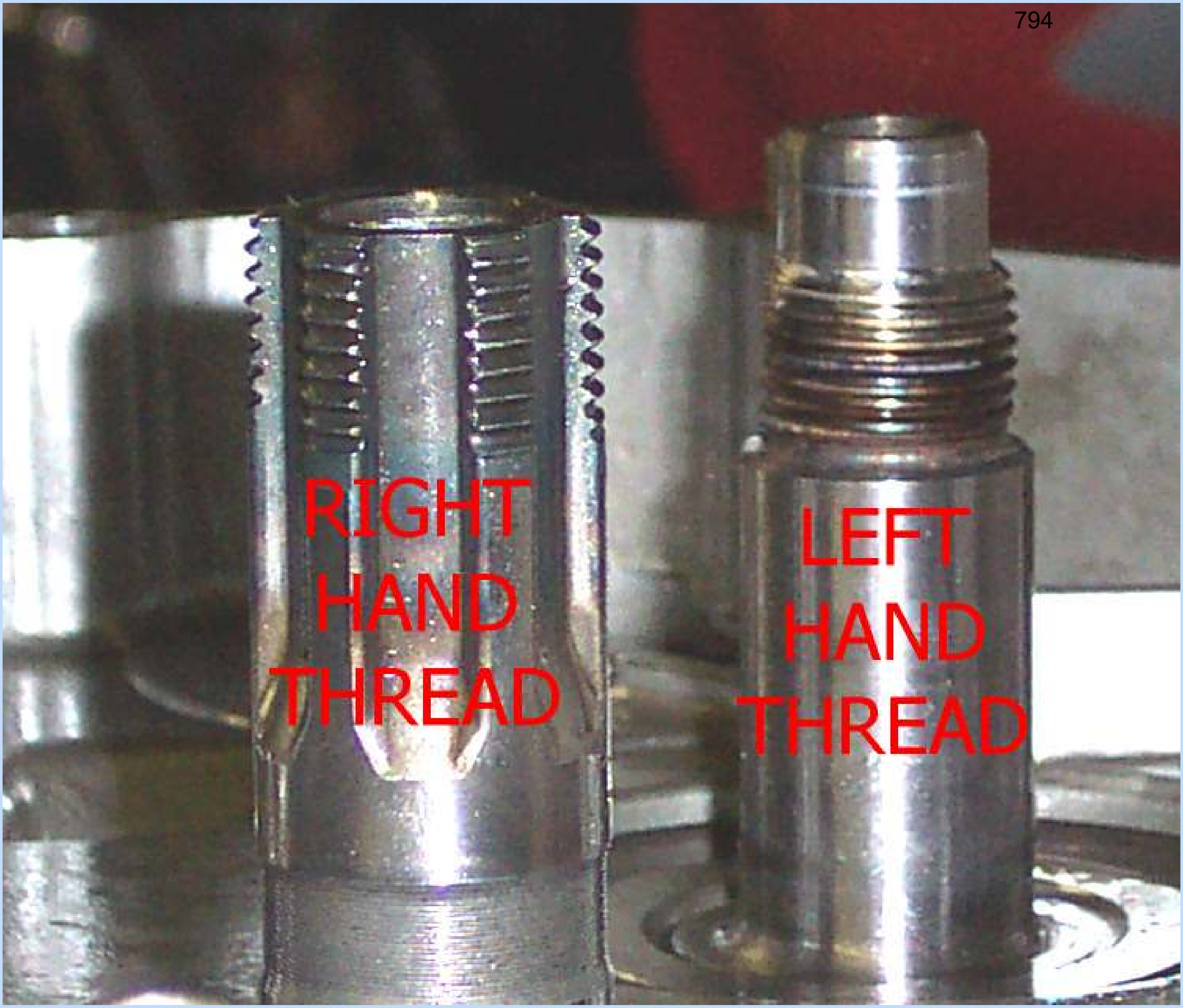

BRITISH ASSOCIATION THREAD
Depth D = 0.6 x pitch
Radius R at crest and root = 2 x pitch ÷ 11
Angle = 47½ degrees in plane of axis

## CEI

THE CYCLE ENGINEERS INSTITUTE THREAD FORM IS USED ON MOTORCYCLES AND BICYCLES TO AVOID VIBRATION FORCES. IT HAS A FINE PITCH AND HAS A 60 DEGREE INCLUDED ANGLE THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE AMERICANS WITH ROUNDED TOPS AND BOTTOMS.



IT HAS A FINE PITCH AND HAS A 60 DEGREE
INCLUDED ANGLE THAT IS SIMILAR TO THE
AMERICANS WITH ROUNDED TOPS AND BOTTOMS.


RIGHT
HAND
THREAD
LEFT
HAND
THREAD



# DANSMC BOLT TORQUE GUIDE

**Use as a Very Loose & Gooey guide only.**
**For best results**
**Check your Shop Manual !**

## US Bolts
## Maximum Torque, in foot-pounds, for clean, dry threads

| Bolt size - Thread pitch | Grade 2 | Grade 5 | Grade 8 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1/4-20 | 6 | 10 | 12 |
| 1/4-28 | 7 | 12 | 15 |
| 5/16-18 | 13 | 20 | 24 |
| 5/16-24 | 14 | 22 | 27 |
| 3/8-16 | 23 | 36 | 44 |
| 3/8-24 | 26 | 40 | 48 |
| 7/16-14 | 37 | 52 | 63 |
| 7/16-20 | 41 | 57 | 70 |
| 1/2-13 | 57 | 80 | 98 |
| 1/2-20 | 64 | 90 | 110 |
| 9/16-12 | 82 | 120 | 145 |
| 9/16-18 | 91 | 135 | 165 |
| 5/8-11 | 111 | 165 | 210 |
| 5/8-18 | 128 | 200 | 245 |
| 3/4-10 | 200 | 285 | 335 |
| 3/4-16 | 223 | 315 | 370 |

## Metric Bolts
## Maximum Torque, in foot-pounds, for clean, dry threads
## Check your Shop Manual !

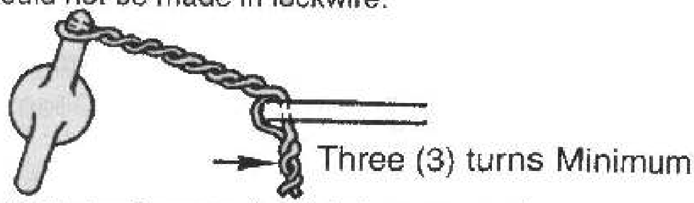
| Bolt size | Low Grade | Grade 8.8 | Grade 10.9 | Grade 12.9 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6mm | 3-5 | 7 | 10 | 12 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 8mm | 8-12 | 17 | 24 | 29 |
| 10mm | 15-22 | 33 | 47 | 57 |
| 12mm | 39 | 59 | 83 | 100 |
| 14mm | 60 | 101 | 131 | 158 |
| 16mm | 60-94 | 146 | 202 | 247 |
| 18mm | 60-130 | 201 | 283 | 340 |
| 20mm | 166-188 | 285 | 401 | 482 |

Top

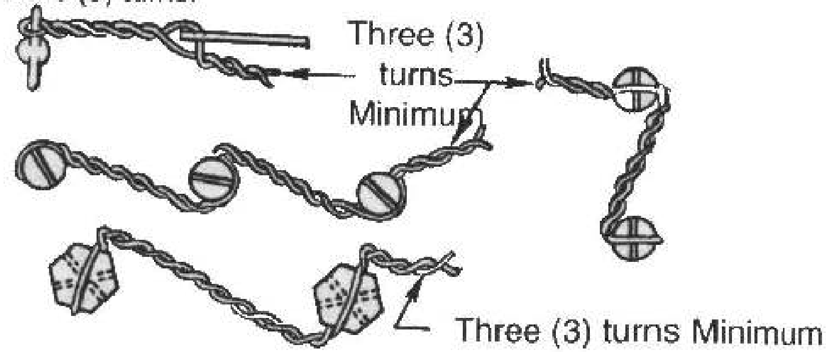
## Helpful Hints For Twisting Your Wire

Lockwire should be installed only one at a time. If the wire is removed, for any reason, it should be destroyed. Kinks and sharp bends should not be made in lockwire.



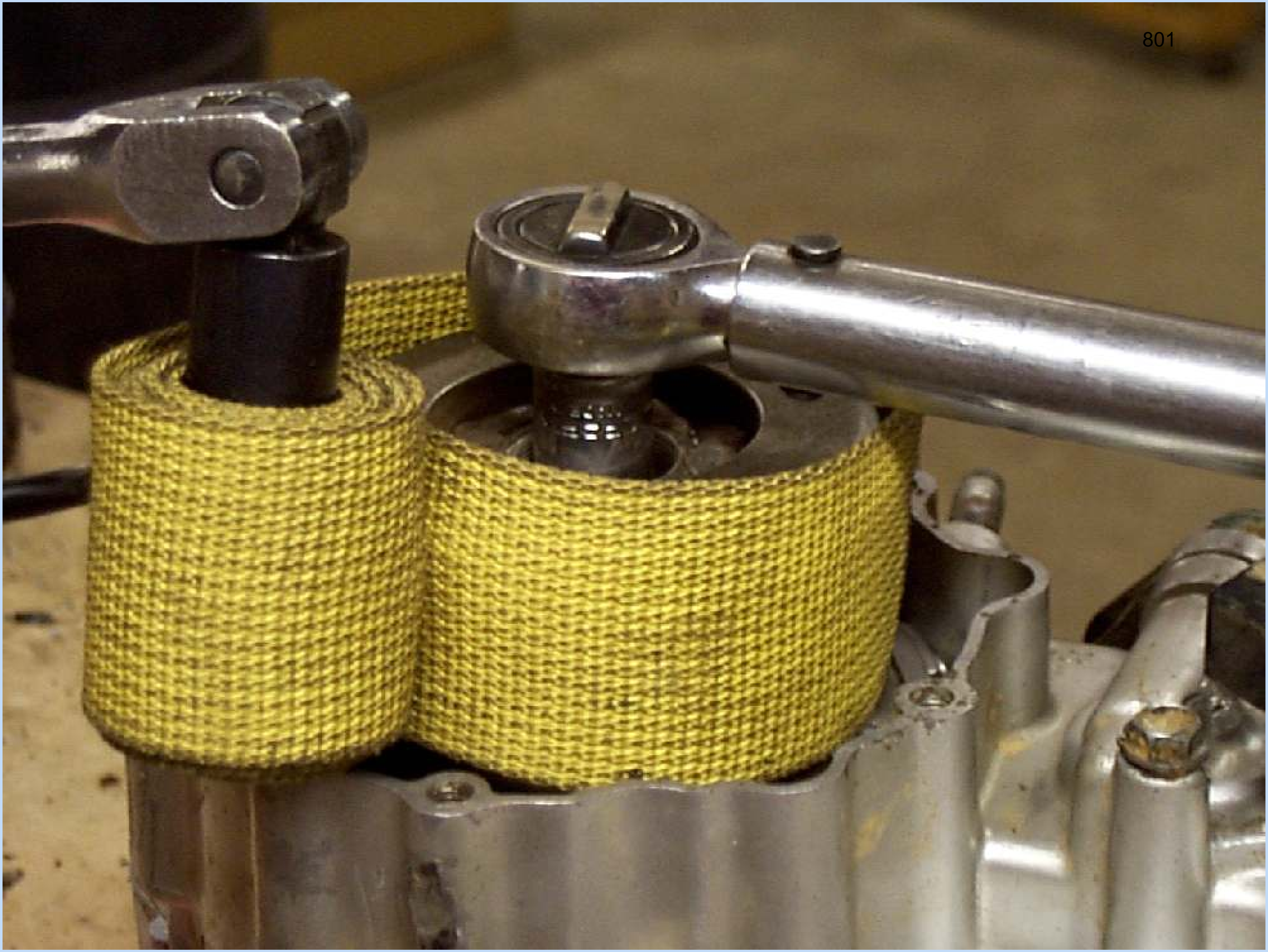

Note: All illustrations are for right-hand thread;
Reverse procedure for left-hand thread.
Lockwire must pass over the head of the bolt,
but can pass over or around the head of screws.

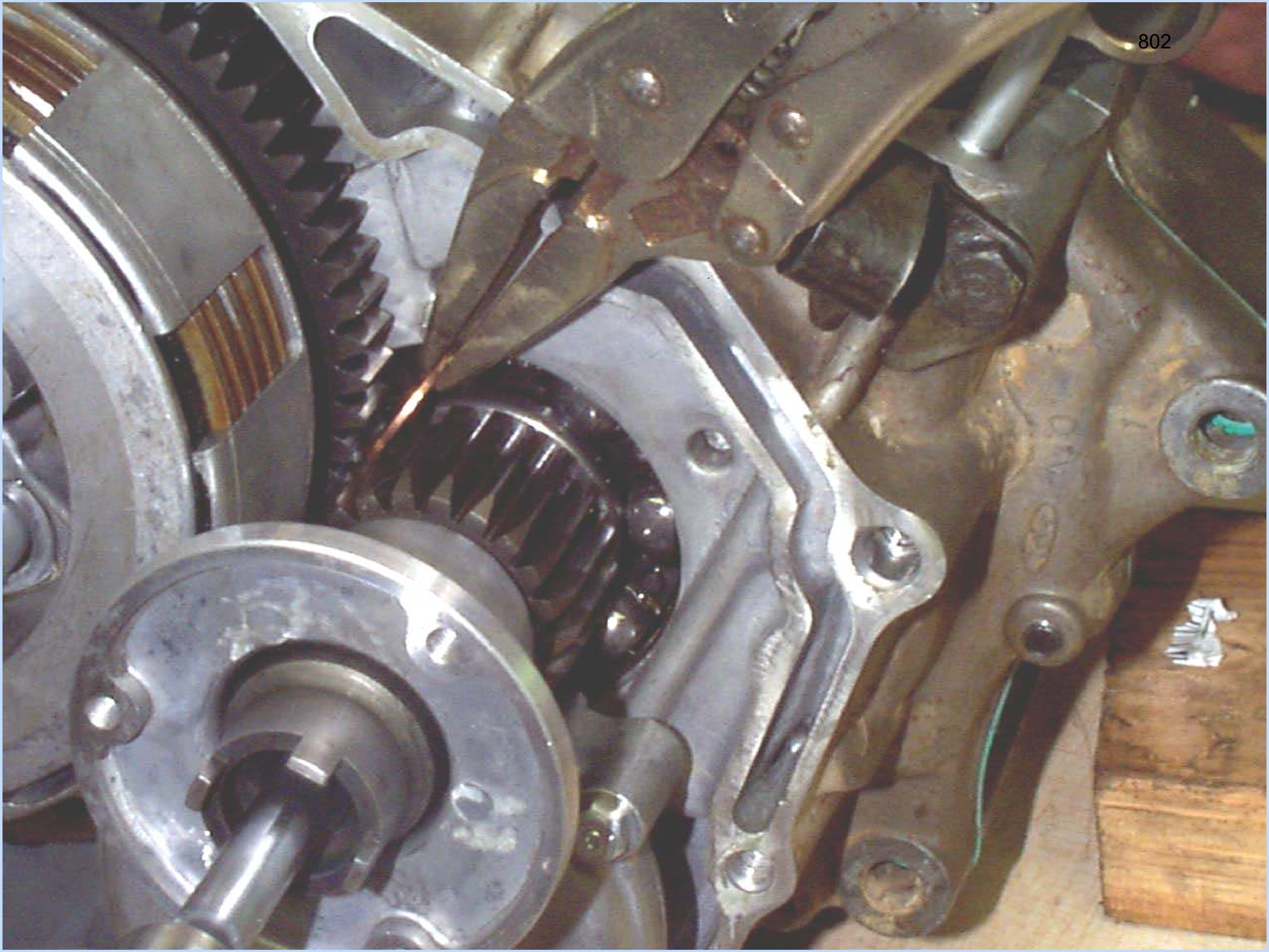
Lockwire should be as short as possible, attached in the most direct way using the two (2) wire only and installed so the lockwire tends to tighten the bolt or nut. The ends of the wire should have a minumum of three (3) turns.

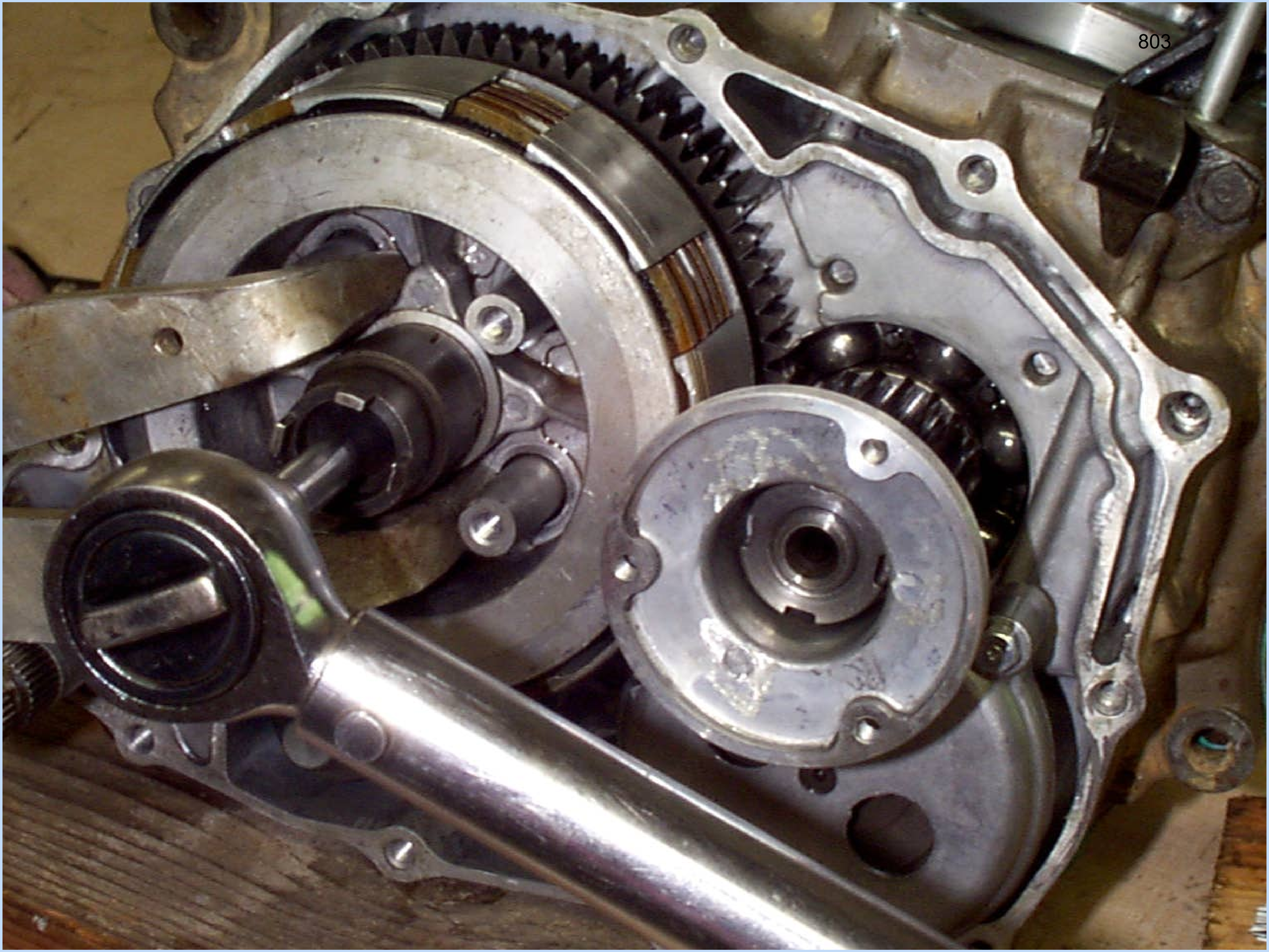


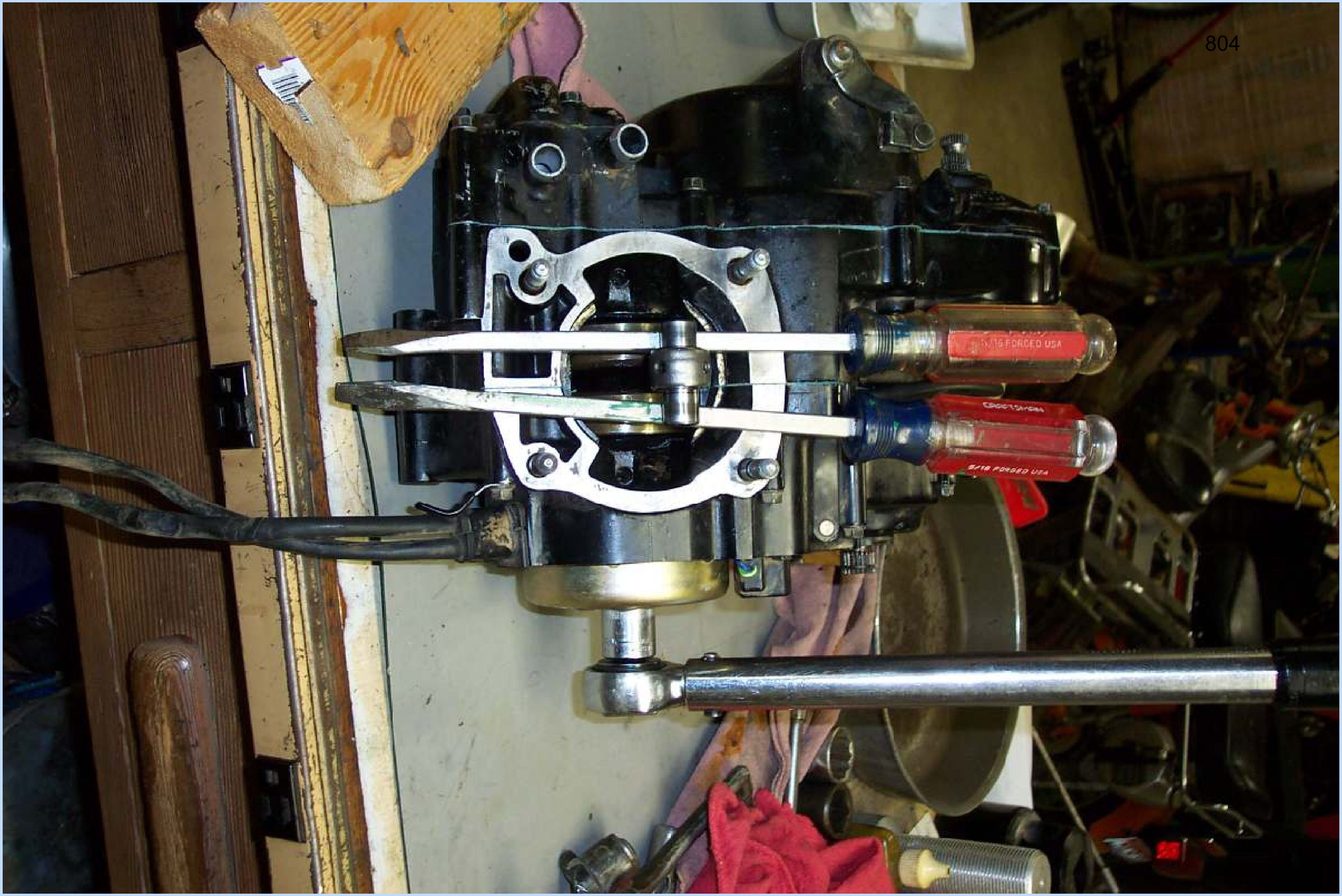








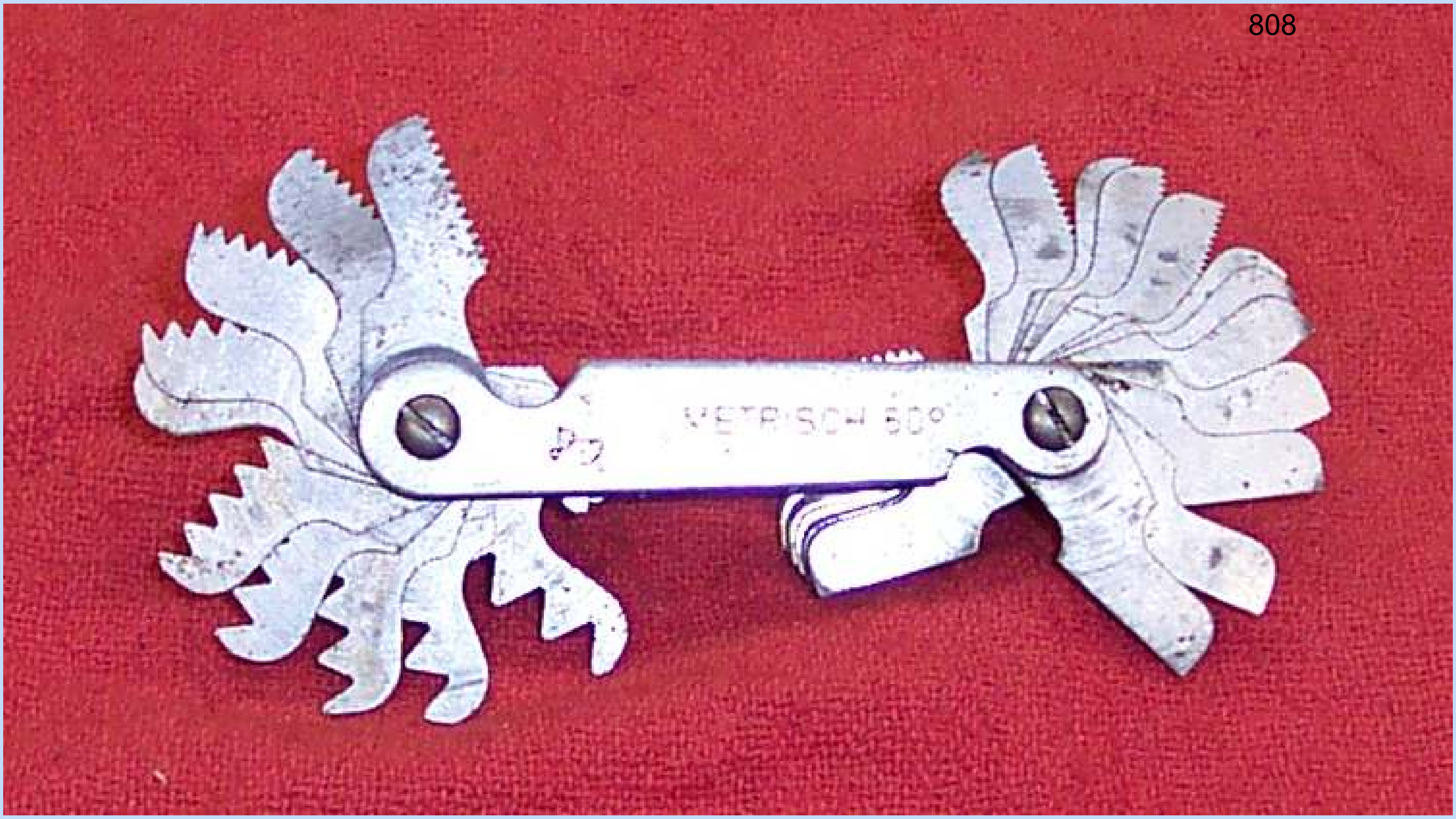



FORGED USA
5/16 FORGED USA






18
USA
1.50
MM
M/M


METRISCH 60°


175

# METRIC TAP-AMERICAN DRILL CONVERSION CHART

| English including B.A. numbers | American including Machine Screws | Metric Popular Pitches | Bolt Dia. Inches | Tap Drill | Drill Dia. Inches | Substitute Tap Drill | Drill Dia. Inches |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1/16-60 | | | .0625 | 3/64 | .0469 | | |
| 10-BA | | | .0669 | #54 | .0550 | | |
| 9-BA | | | .0748 | #53 | .0559 | | |
| 8-BA | | | .0865 | 1.8mm | .0709 | #50 | .0700 |
| 3/32-48 | | | .0937 | #48 | .0760 | | |
| 7-BA | | | .0983 | #47 | .0785 | | |
| 6-BA | | | .1102 | 2.3mm | .0905 | #43 | .0890 |
| | 4-40 | | .1120 | #44 | .0860 | | |
| | | 3.0-0.5 | .1181 | 2.5mm | .0984 | #40 | .0980 |
| | | 3.0-0.6 | .1181 | 2.4mm | .0945 | 3/32 | .0938 |
| 1/8-40 | 5-40 | | .1250 | #38 | .1015 | | |
| 5-BA | | | .1259 | #37 | .1040 | | |
| | | 3.5-0.6 | .1378 | 2.9mm | .1142 | #33 | .1130 |
| | 6-32 | | .1380 | #36 | .1065 | | |
| 4-BA | | | .1417 | 3.0mm | .1181 | #32 | .1160 |
| | | 4.0-0.7 | .1575 | 3.3mm | .1299 | #30 | .1285 |
| | | 4.0-0.75 | .1575 | 3.2mm | .1260 | 1/8 | .1250 |
| 3-BA | | | .1614 | #29 | .1360 | | |
| | 8-32 | | .1640 | #29 | .1360 | | |
| 2-BA | | | .1850 | 4.0mm | .1575 | #22 | .1570 |
| 3/16-24 | | | .1875 | #27 | .1440 | | |
| 3/16-32 | | | .1875 | #23 | .1540 | | |
| | 10-24 | | .1900 | #25 | .1495 | | |
| | 10-32 | | .1900 | #21 | .1590 | | |
| | | 5-0.8 | .1968 | 4.2mm | .1654 | #19 | .1660 |
| | | 5-0.9 | .1968 | 4.1mm | .1614 | #20 | .1610 |
| 1-BA | | | .2086 | 4.5mm | .1772 | #16 | .1770 |
| 7/32-24 | | | .2187 | #16 | .1770 | | |
| 7/32-26 | | | .2187 | #14 | .1820 | | |
| 7/32-28 | | | .2187 | #15 | .1800 | | |
| 0-BA | | | .2362 | 5.1mm | .2008 | #7 | .2010 |
| | | 6-1.0 | .2362 | 5.0mm | .1968 | #9 | .1960 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6-BA | | | .2362 | 5.1mm | .2008 | #7 | .2010 |
| | | 6-1.0 | .2362 | 5.0mm | .1968 | #9 | .1960 |
| 1/4-20 | | | .2500 | #9 | .1960 | | |
| | 1/4-20 | | .2500 | #7 | .2010 | | |
| 1/4-26 | | | .2500 | #4 | .2090 | | |
| | 1/4-28 | | .2500 | #3 | .2130 | | |
| | | 7-1.0 | .2756 | 6.0mm | .2362 | 15/64 | .2344 |
| 5/16-18 | | | .3125 | 1/4 | .2500 | | |
| | 5/16-18 | | .3125 | F | .2570 | | |
| 5/16-22 | | | .3125 | G | .2610 | | |
| | 5/16-24 | | .3125 | I(i) | .2720 | | |
| 5/16-26 | | | .3125 | J | .2770 | | |
| | | 8-1.0 | .3150 | 7.0mm | .2756 | I(i) | .2720 |
| | | 8-1.25 | .3150 | 6.8mm | .2677 | H | .2660 |
| 3/8-16 | | | .3750 | 5/16 | .3125 | | |
| | 3/8-16 | | .3750 | 5/16 | .3125 | | |
| 3/8-20 | | | .3750 | P | .3230 | | |
| | 3/8-24 | | .3750 | Q | .3320 | | |
| 3/8-26 | | | .3750 | Q | .3320 | | |
| | | 10-1.0 | .3937 | 9.0mm | .3543 | S | .3480 |
| | | 10-1.25 | .3937 | 8.8mm | .3465 | S | .3480 |
| | | 10-1.5 | .3937 | 8.5mm | .3346 | Q | .3320 |
| 7/16-14 | | | .4375 | 23/64 | .3594 | | |
| | 7/16-14 | | .4375 | U | .3680 | | |
| 7/16-18 | | | .4375 | 3/8 | .3750 | | |
| | 7/16-20 | | .4375 | 25/64 | .3906 | | |
| 7/16-26 | | | .4375 | Y | .4040 | | |
| | | 12-1.0 | .4724 | 11.0mm | .4331 | 7/16 | .4375 |
| | | 12-1.25 | .4724 | 10.8mm | .4252 | 27/64 | .4219 |
| | | 12-1.5 | .4724 | 10.5mm | .4134 | Z | .4130 |
| | | 12-1.75 | .4724 | 10.3mm | .4055 | Y | .4040 |
| 1/2-12 | | | .5000 | 13/32 | .4062 | | |
| | 1/2-13 | | .5000 | 27/64 | .4219 | | |
| 1/2-20 | | | .5000 | 7/16 | .4375 | | |
| | 1/2-20 | | .5000 | 29/64 | .4531 | | |
| 1/2-26 | | | .5000 | 29/64 | .4531 | | |
| | | 14-1.0 | .5512 | 13.0mm | .5118 | 33/64 | .5156 |
| | | 14-1.25 | .5512 | 12.8mm | .5039 | 1/2 | .5000 |
| | | 14-1.5 | .5512 | 12.5mm | .4921 | 1/2 | .5000 |
| | | 14-1.75 | .5512 | 12.3mm | .4842 | 31/64 | .4844 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 14-1.75 | .5512 | 12.3mm | .4842 | 31/64 | .4844 |
| | | 14-2.0 | .5512 | 12.0mm | .4724 | 15/32 | .4688 |


HELI-COIL ®

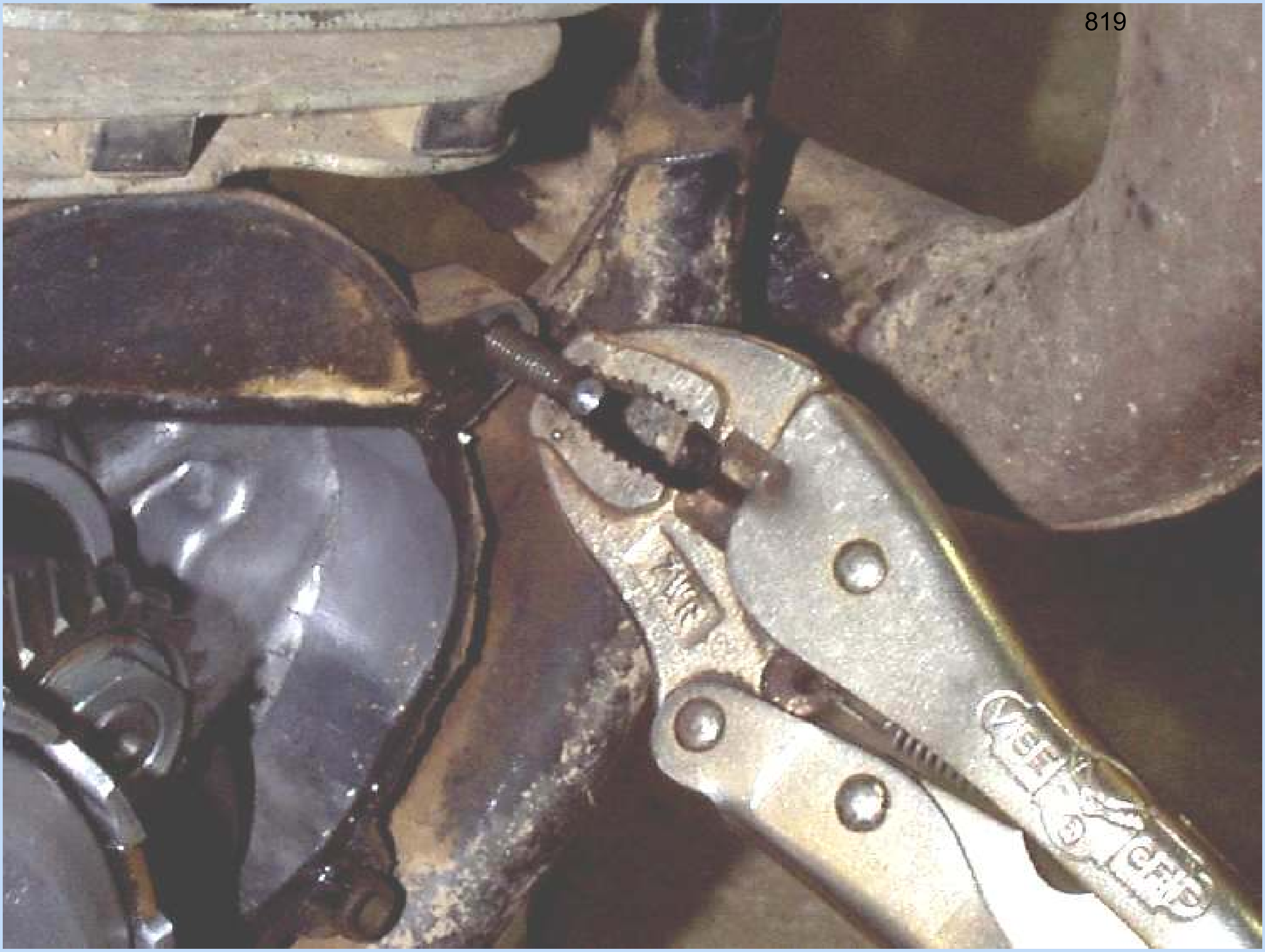








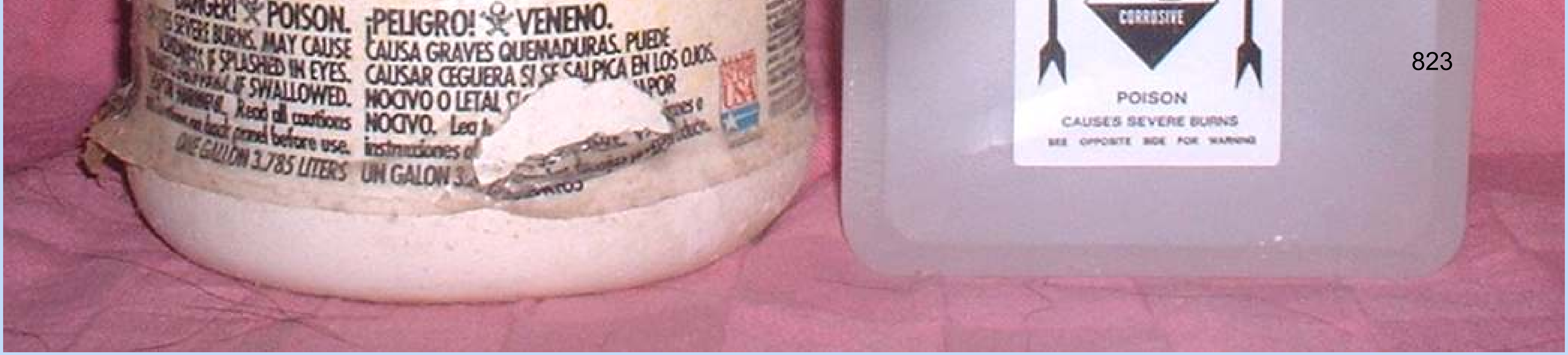









Muriatic Acid
20° Baumé Hydrochloric Acid 31.45% By Weight
Ácido Muriático
20°Baumé ácido clorhídrico 31.45% por peso
CORROSIVO
DANGER! POISON. ¡PELIGRO! VENENO.
BATTERY FLUID, ACID, WITH
BATTERY, ELECTRIC STORAGE
UN 2796
CORROSIVE


POISON.
¡PELIGRO! VENENO.
CAUSA GRAVES QUEMADURAS. PUEDE
CAUSAR CEGUERA SI SE SALPICA EN LOS OJOS.
SWALLOWED.
NOCIVO O LETAL
NOCIVO.
ONE GALLON 3.785 LITERS
UN GALON
CORROSIVE
POISON
CAUSES SEVERE BURNS
SEE OPPOSITE SIDE FOR WARNING


CUT HERE TO SCOOP
Uses.
Resealable Bag
THE STANDARD OF PURITY
TM
Pure
Baking Soda
America's #1 Trusted Baking Soda Brand
Hundreds of uses like:
Pool Maintenance
Laundry




BATTERY FLUID, ACID, WITH
BATTERY, ELECTRIC STORAGE
UN 2796
POISON
CAUSES SEVERE BURNS
SEE OPPOSITE SIDE FOR WARNING







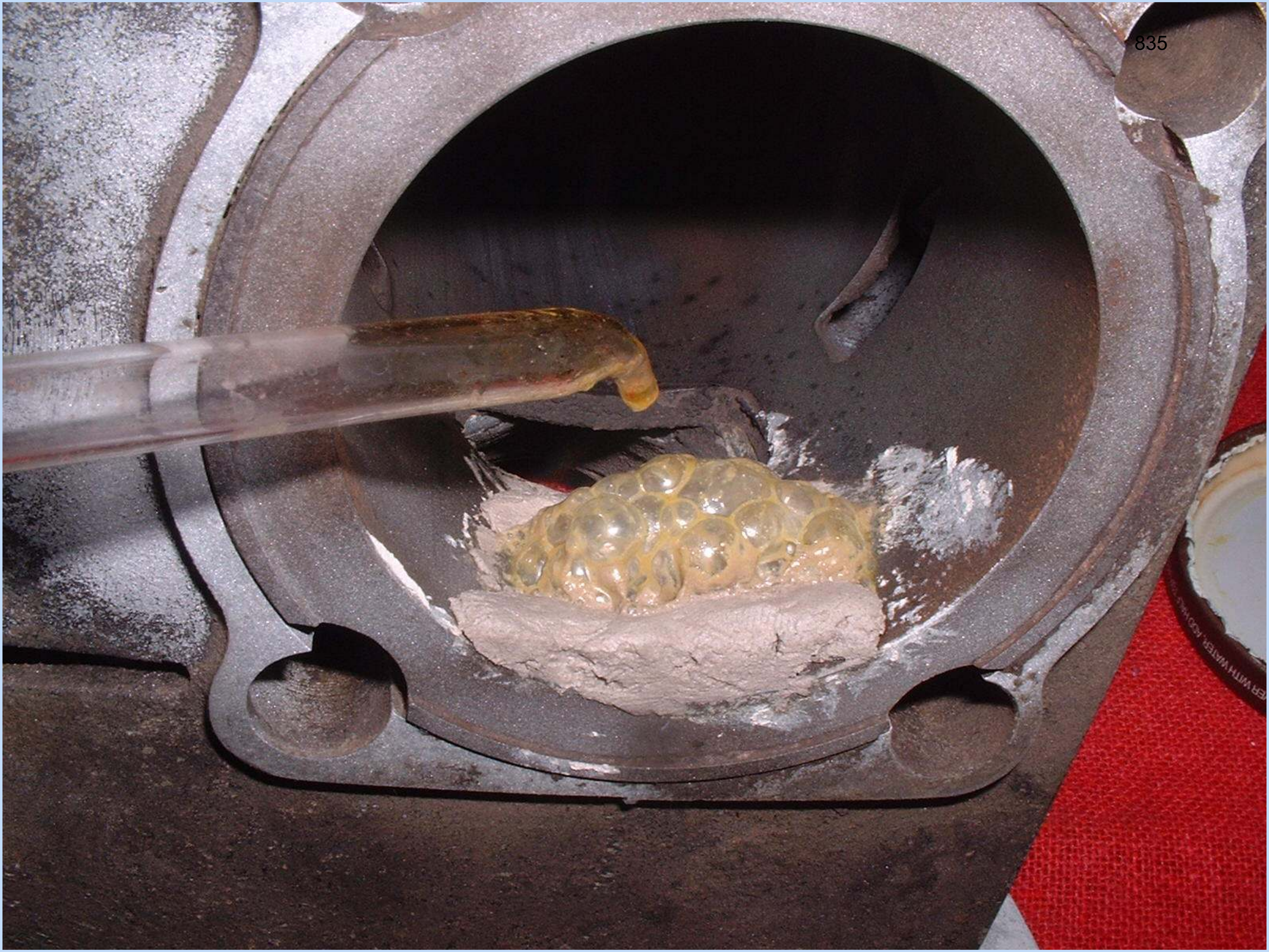










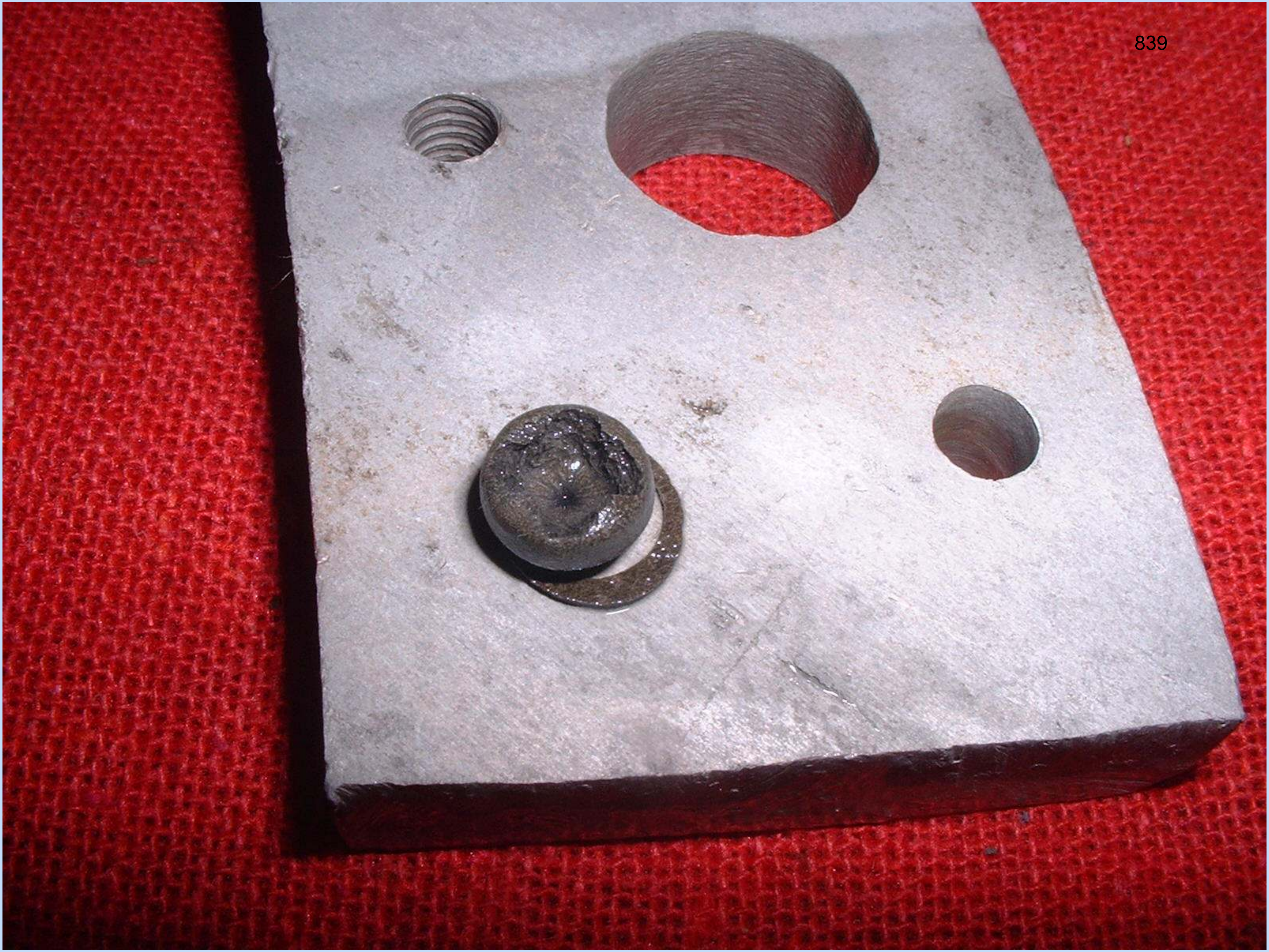



Ammonia Alum
4-28-15 AMONIA
2-4-15 ALUM
Aluminum Sulfate
4-28-15
2-4-15
aluminum Sulfate

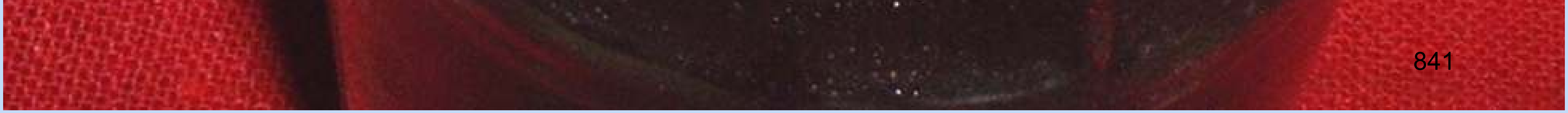




838

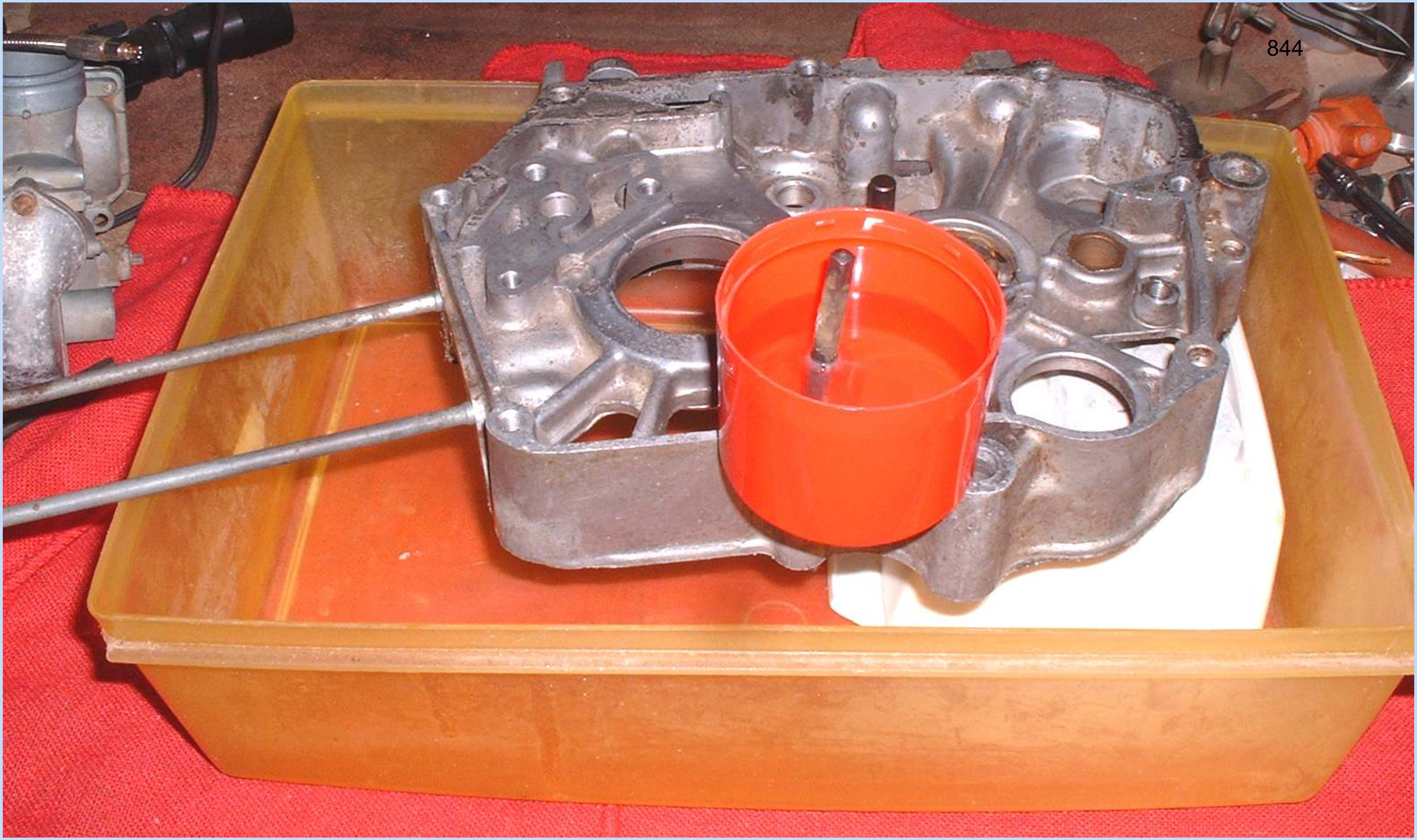











844


After one day
About 20 hours,
Actually






CAUTION
PRECAUCIONES
Permatex
MADE FOR THE PROFESSIONAL
ULTRA
BLACK®
MAXIMUM OIL
RESISTANCE RTV SILICONE
GASKET MAKER
FORMADOR DE JUNTAS
SILICON RTV DE MAXIMA
RESISTENCIA DE ACEITE


PX #82180
NET WT 3.35 OZ
CONT. NET. 95 g

WIKIPEDIA
The Free Encyclopedia

Main page
Contents
Featured content
Current events

Article Talk

# Kapish

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia
Redirect page

↳ Understanding









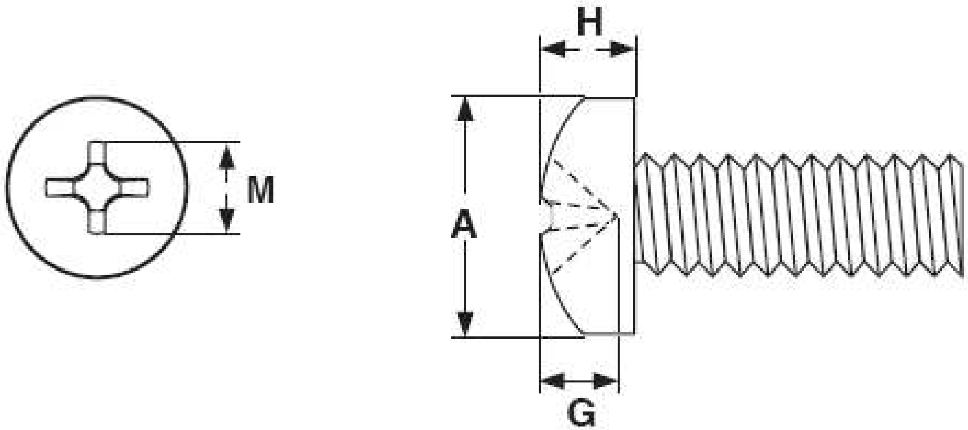




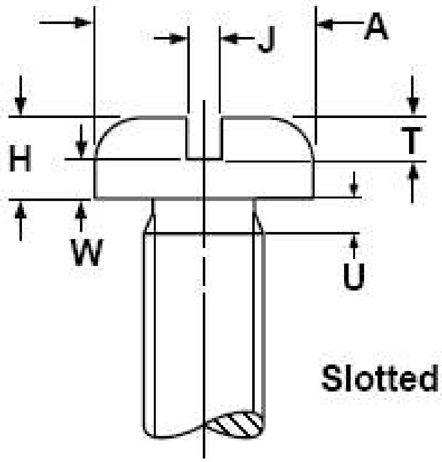




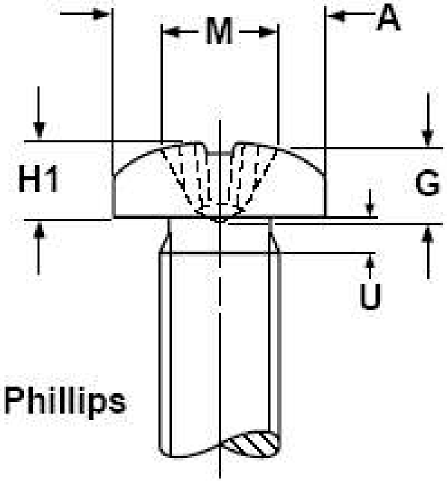





| METRIC - JIS-B1111 Small Pan Head Phillips Machine Screw JIS-B1111 | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nominal Size | Thread Pitch | A | | H1 | | M | G | | Phillips Driver Size |
| | | Head Diameter | | Height of Head | | Recess Diameter | Recess Gauge Penetration | | |
| | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Ref | Max | Min | |
| M3 | 0.5 | 5.5 | 5.0 | 2.15 | 1.85 | 3.6 | 1.43 | 0.86 | 2 |
| M4 | 0.7 | 7.0 | 6.5 | 2.75 | 2.45 | 4.2 | 2.03 | 1.45 | 2 |
| M5 | 0.8 | 9.0 | 8.4 | 3.45 | 3.15 | 4.9 | 2.73 | 2.14 | 2 |
| M6 | 1 | 10.5 | 9.8 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 6.3 | 2.86 | 2.26 | 3 |




Slotted




Phillips

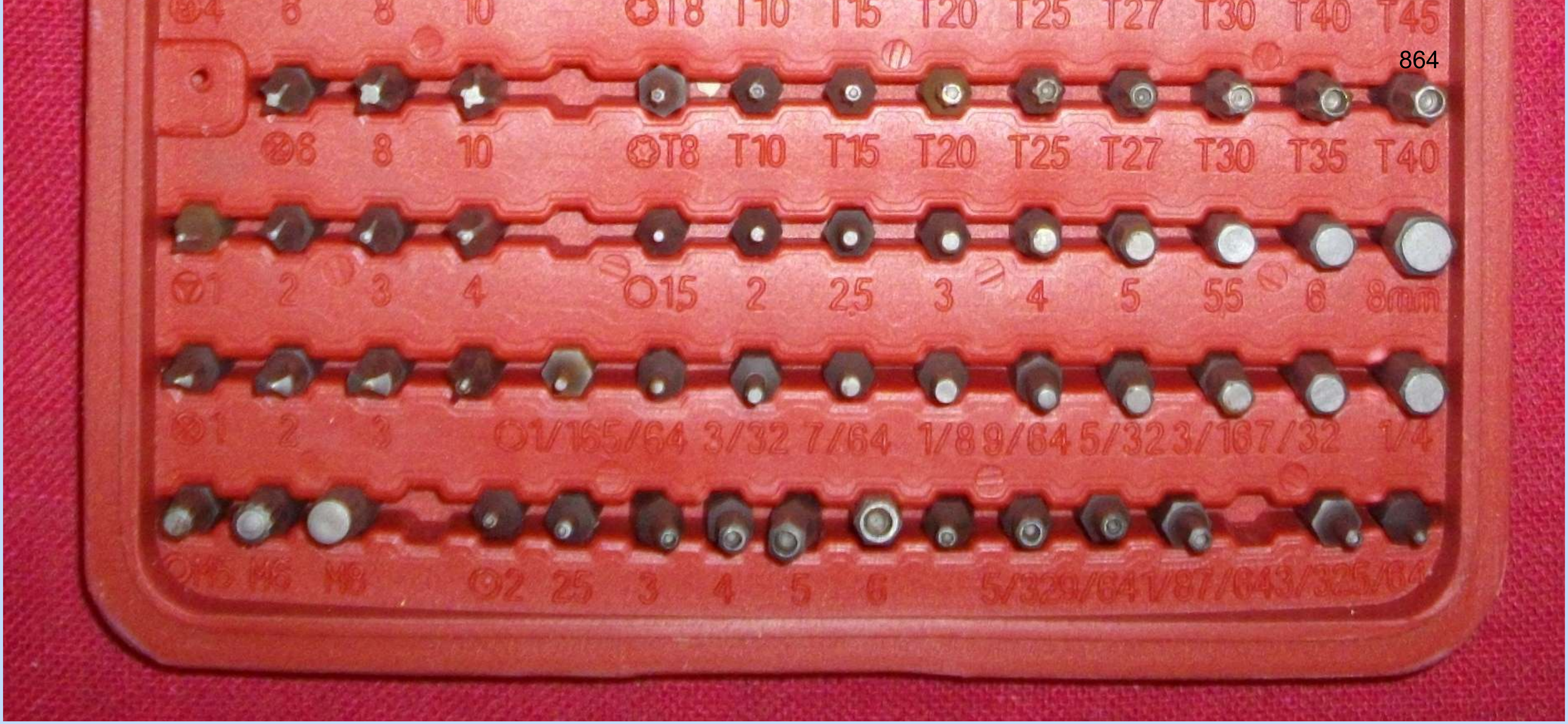
## METRIC - Phillips Pan Heads for Machine Screws

ISO 7045

| Nominal Size | Thread Pitch | A Head Diameter | | H1 Height of Head | | M Recess Diameter | G Recess Penetration | | U Thread Runout | Phillips Driver Size |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Max | Min | Max | Min | Ref | Max | Min | Max | |
| M1.6 | 0.35 | 3.2 | 2.9 | 1.30 | 1.16 | 1.7 | 0.95 | 0.70 | 0.7 | 0 |
| M2 | 0.4 | 4.0 | 3.7 | 1.60 | 1.46 | 1.9 | 1.2 | 0.9 | 0.8 | 0 |
| M2.5 | 0.45 | 5.0 | 4.7 | 2.10 | 1.96 | 2.7 | 1.55 | 1.15 | 0.9 | 1 |
| M3 | 0.5 | 5.6 | 5.3 | 2.40 | 2.26 | 3 | 1.8 | 1.4 | 1 | 1 |
| M4 | 0.7 | 8.00 | 7.64 | 3.10 | 2.92 | 4.4 | 2.4 | 1.9 | 1.4 | 2 |
| M5 | 0.8 | 9.50 | 9.14 | 3.70 | 3.52 | 4.9 | 2.9 | 2.4 | 1.6 | 2 |
| M6 | 1 | 12.00 | 11.57 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 6.9 | 3.6 | 3.1 | 2 | 3 |
| M8 | 1.25 | 16.00 | 15.57 | 6.0 | 5.7 | 9 | 4.6 | 4.0 | 2.5 | 4 |
| M10 | 1.5 | 20.00 | 19.48 | 7.50 | 7.14 | 10.1 | 5.8 | 5.2 | 3 | 4 |


ISO Large Head-->
<-------------JIS Head with Mark
<--JIS Head

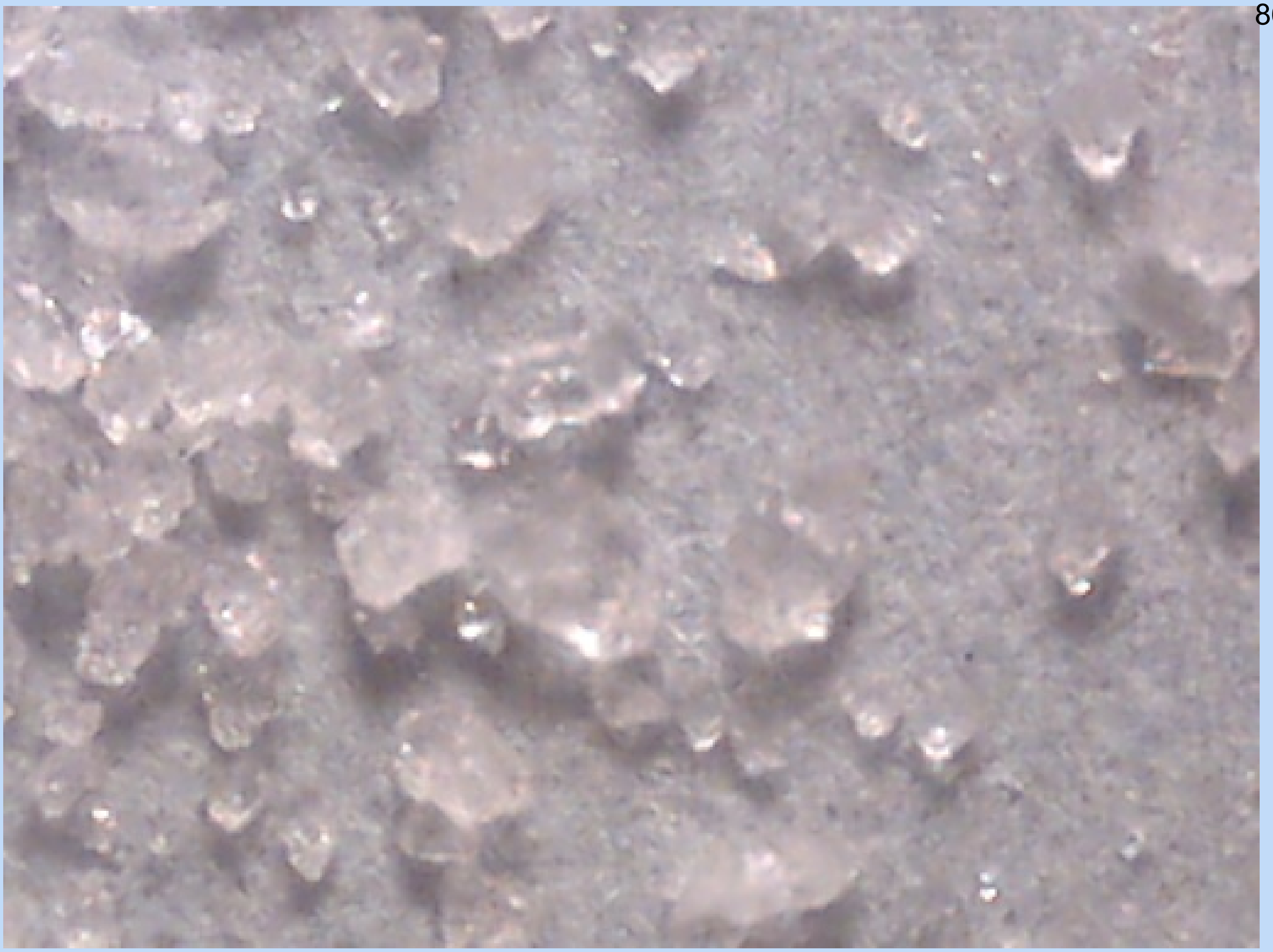

0 1 2 2 2 2 2 3
0 1 2 2 2 2 2 3
0 1 2 3 3 4 4.5 5 5.5 6 6.5 7 8mm

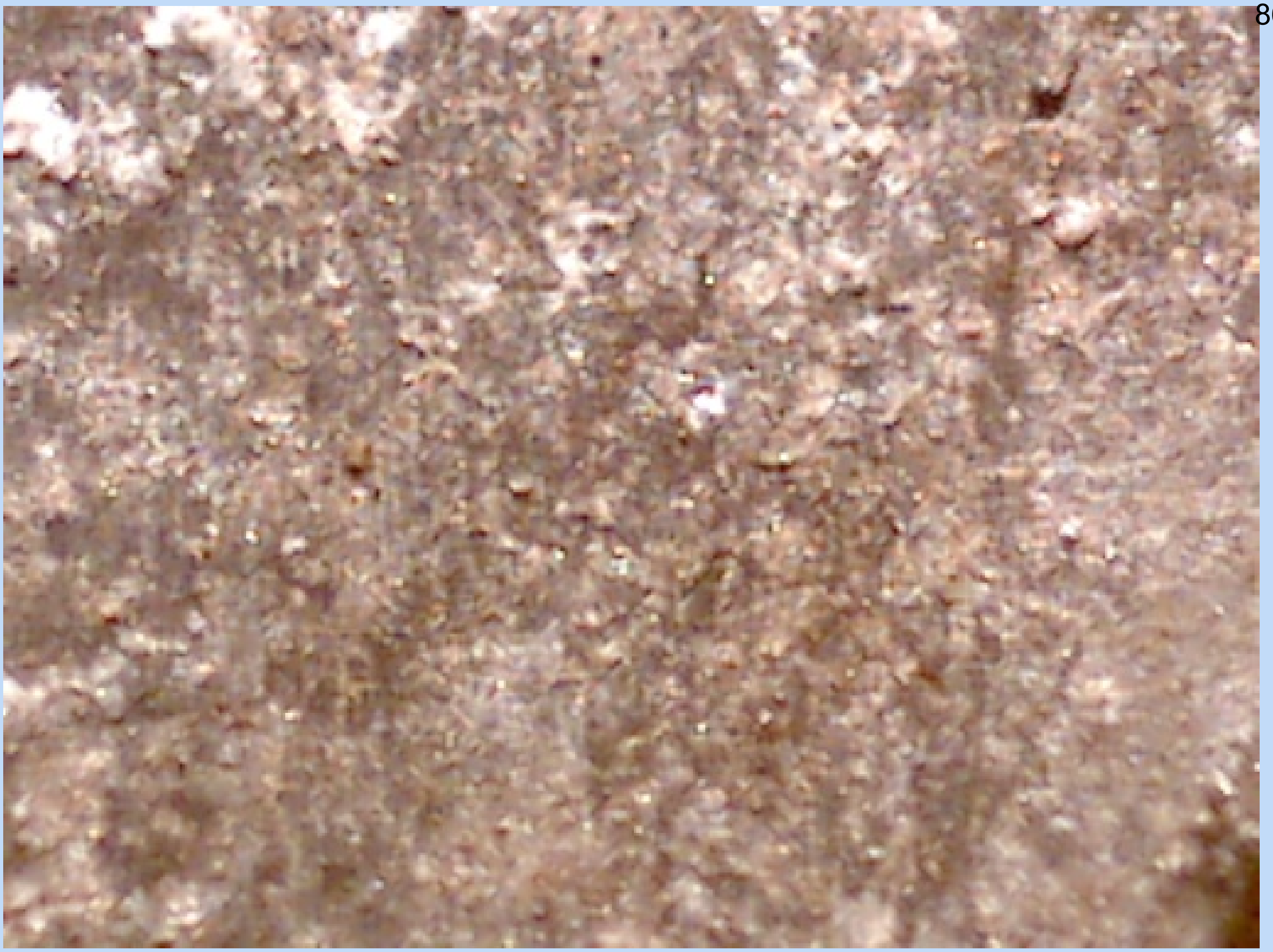


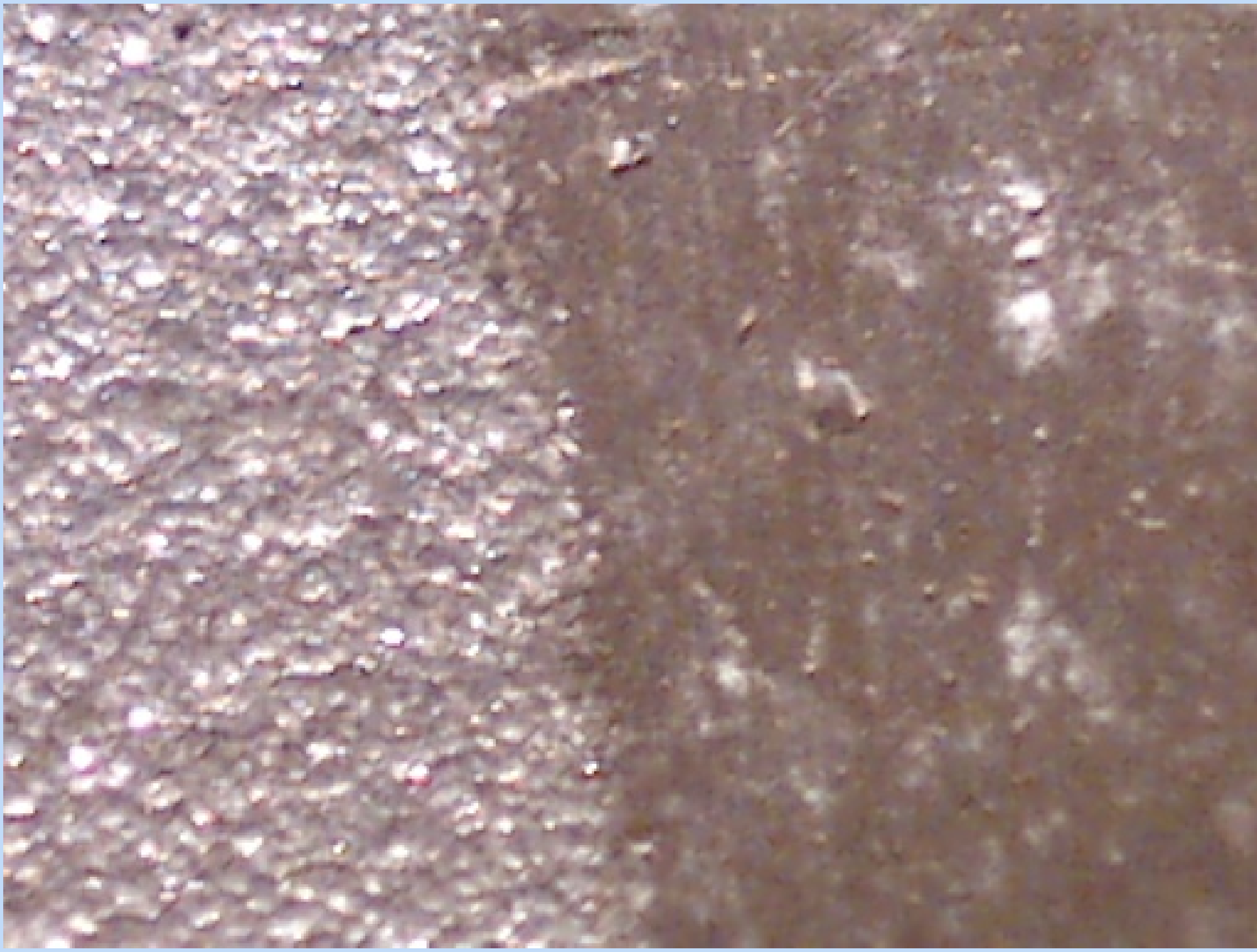
T8 T10 T15 T20 T25 T27 T30 T40 T45
8 8 10 T8 T10 T15 T20 T25 T27 T30 T35 T40
1 2 3 4 1.5 2 2.5 3 4 5 5.5 6 8mm
1 2 3 1/16 5/64 3/32 7/64 1/8 9/64 5/32 3/16 7/32 1/4
2 2.5 3 4 5 6 5/32 9/64 1/8 7/64 3/32 5/64

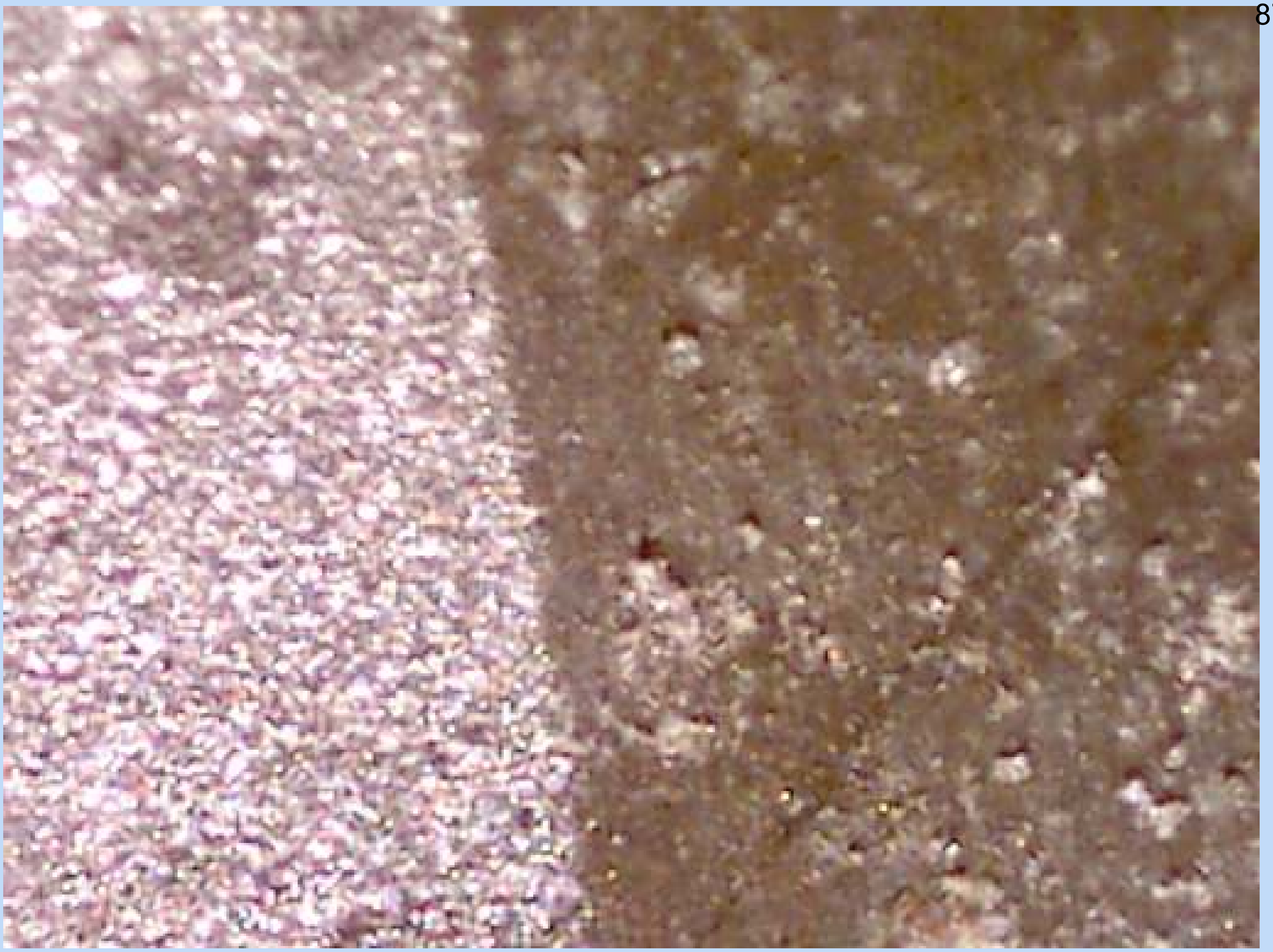













GLASS
BEAD
WALNUT
SAND



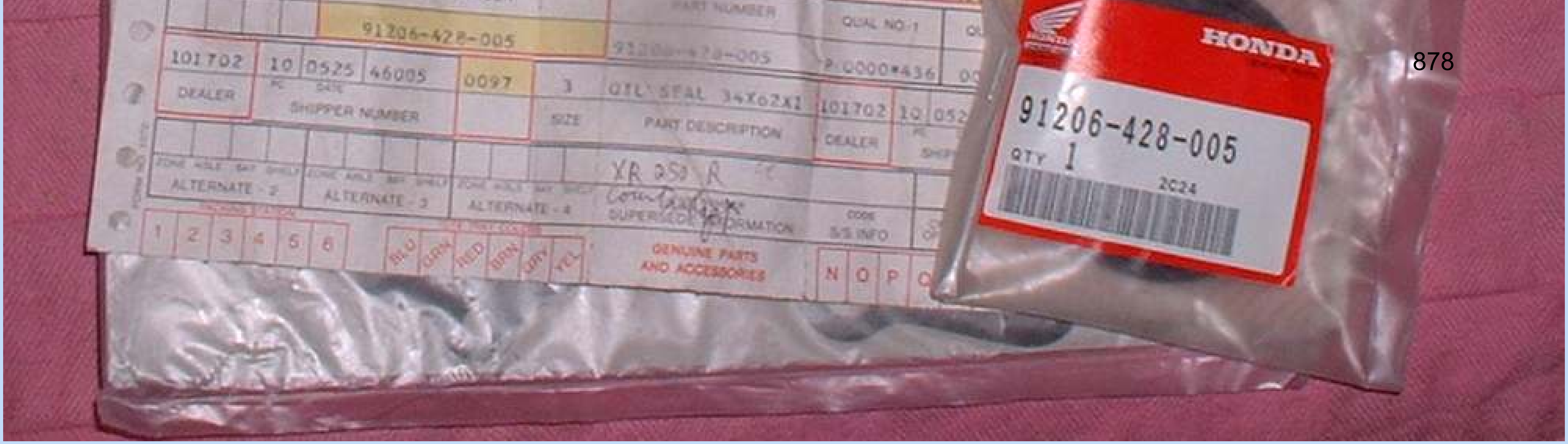









SUZUKI MOTOR CORPORATION
GENUINE PARTS
MADE IN JAPAN
92150-1362
BOLT,CONNECTIN
Kawasaki
YAMAHA GENUINE
Parts & Accessories
4BD-15463-01
1 PC
222536
YAMAHA MOTOR CO.,LTD.
PARTS DIVISION
American Honda Motor Co., Inc.
BIN LABEL
AMERICAN HONDA MOTOR CO., INC.


91206-428-005
OIL SEAL 34X62X1
HONDA
91206-428-005
QTY 1
GENUINE PARTS
AND ACCESSORIES


3-WAY PROTECTION
Mobil
1
RACING 4T
Fully Synthetic 10W-40
4 CYCLE MOTORCYCLE OIL
946 mL/1 U.S. QUART




API SERVICE SJ
SAE
10W-30
ENERGY CONSERVING


AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE
FOR
GASOLINE
ENGINES
CERTIFIED


API SERVICE SJ
SAE
10W-40


YAMAHA


<-OIL FILTER COVER
<--OIL DRAIN


<--OIL DRAIN BOLT


Magnet--->









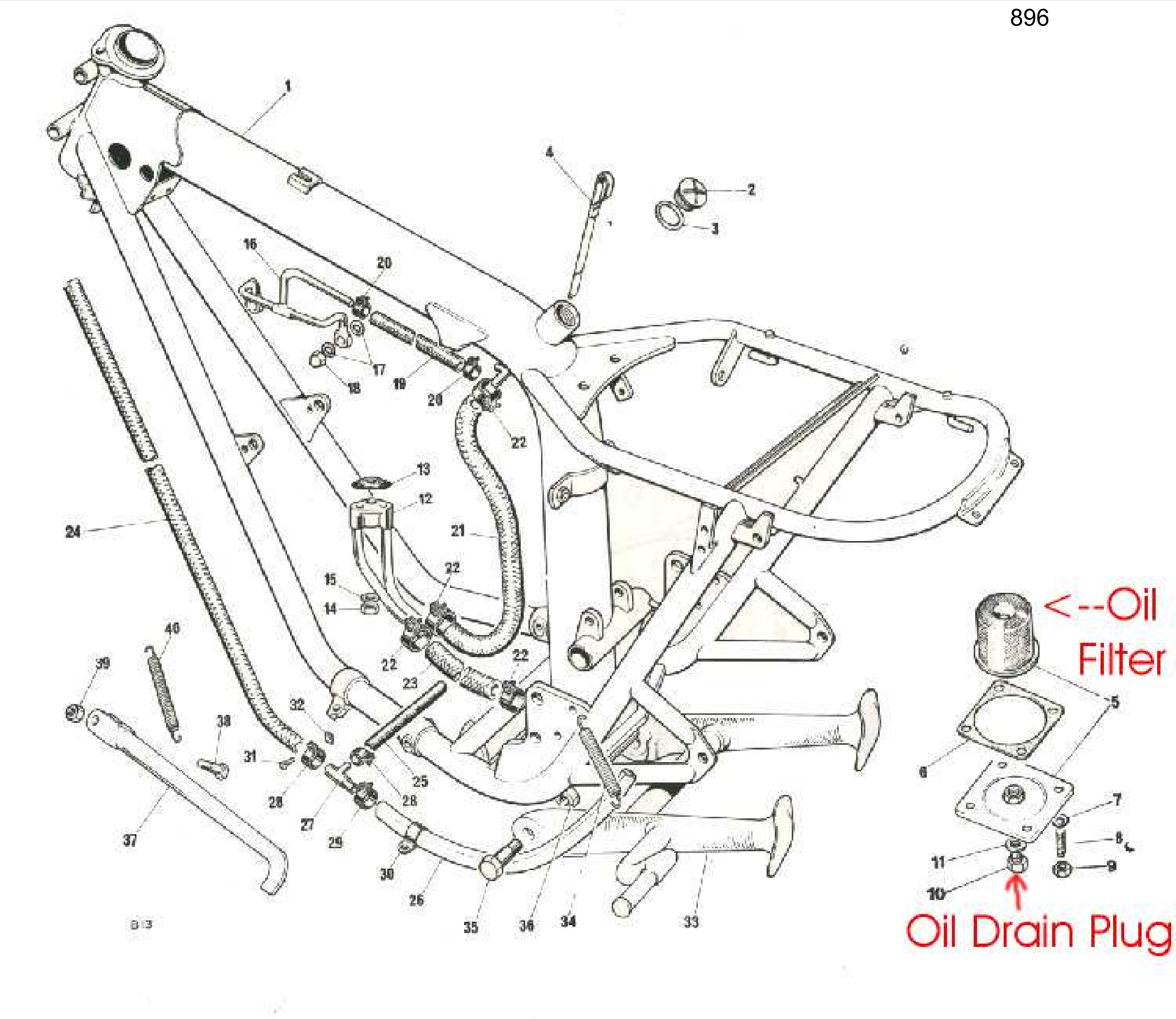
<----------OIL TANK
OIL DRAIN BOLT--->




OIL DRAIN BOLT-->


<-- Oil Drain
Bolt


<--OIL TANK


1
2
3
4
16
20
17
18
19
20
22
13
12
21
24
22
15
14
22
22
23
40
39
32
38
31
28
25
28
27
29
37
30
26
35
36
34
33
B13
<--Oil
Filter
5
6
7
8
11
9
10
Oil Drain Plug




FRAM
Oil Filter
Filtre à huile
Filtro de Aceite
PH3387A





900





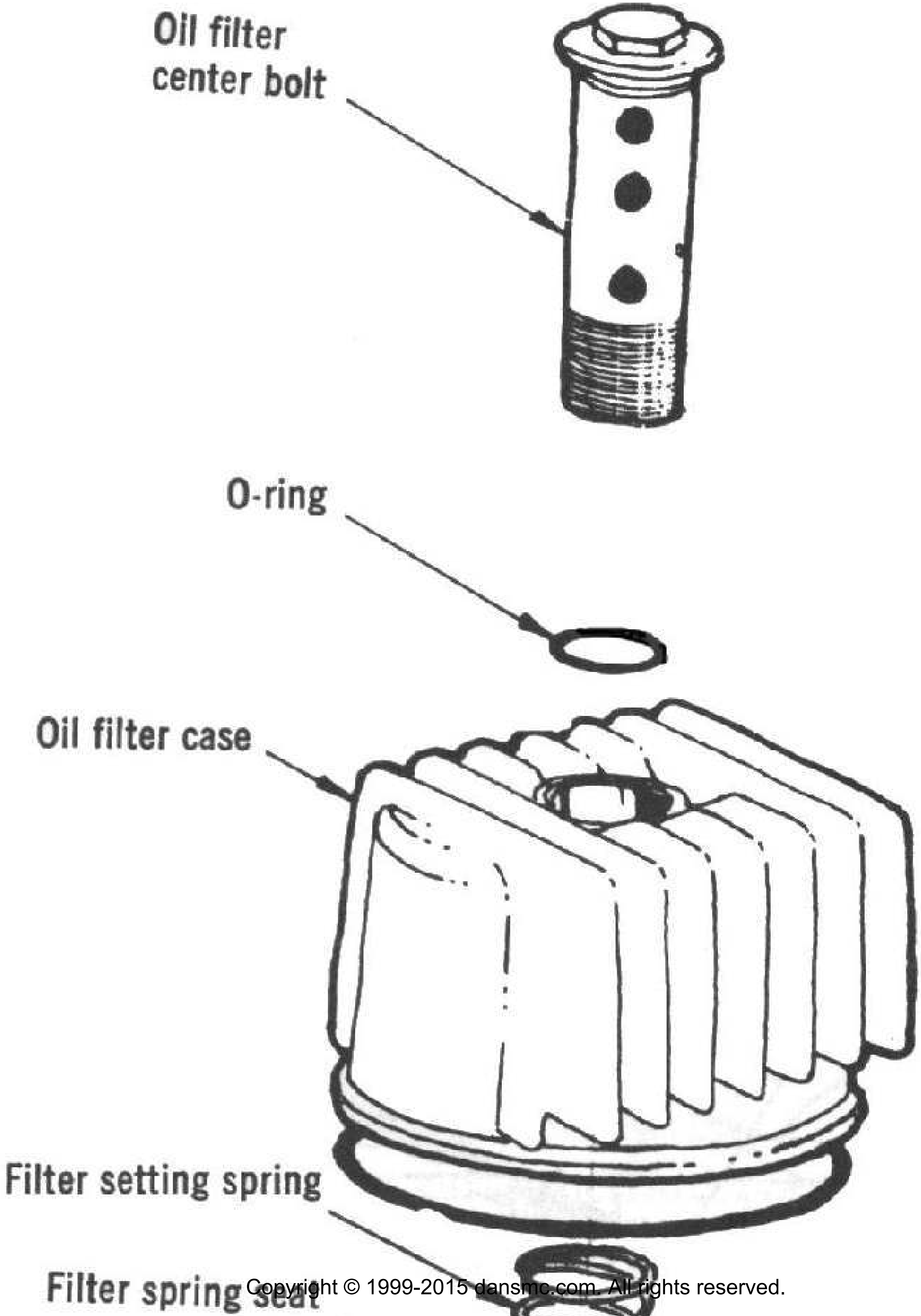

<--OIL
FILTER
HOUSING

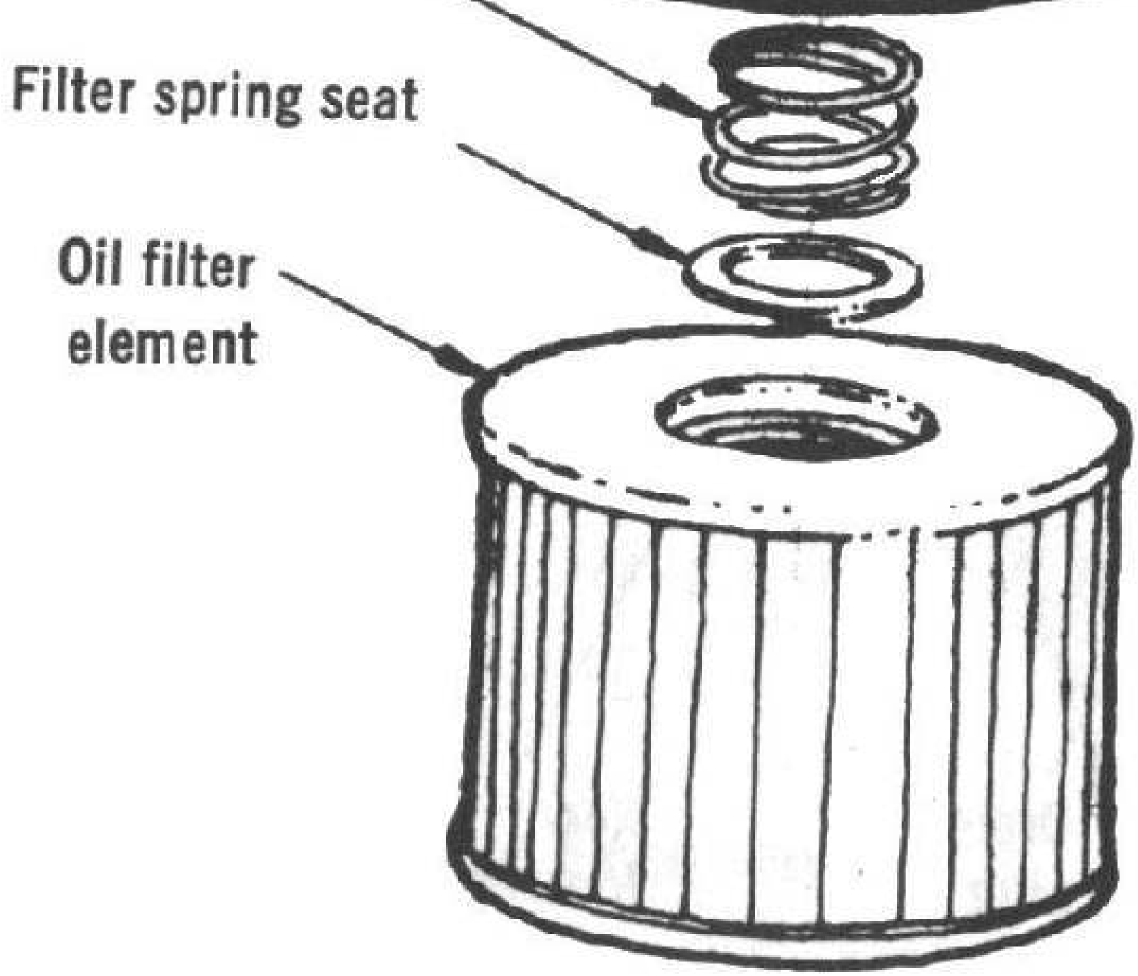









Oil filter center bolt
O-ring
Oil filter case
Filter setting spring
Filter spring seat

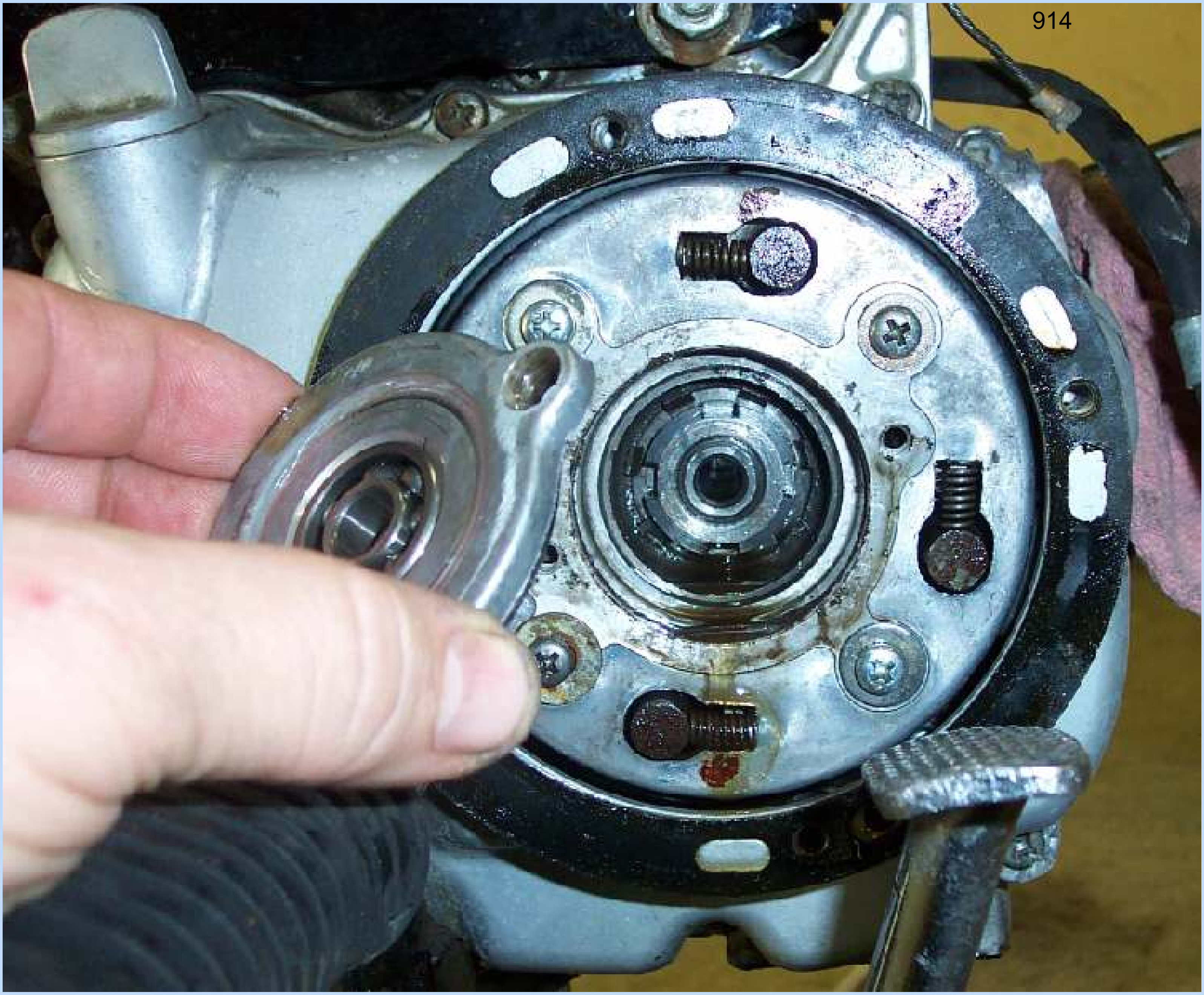

Filter spring seat
Oil filter element

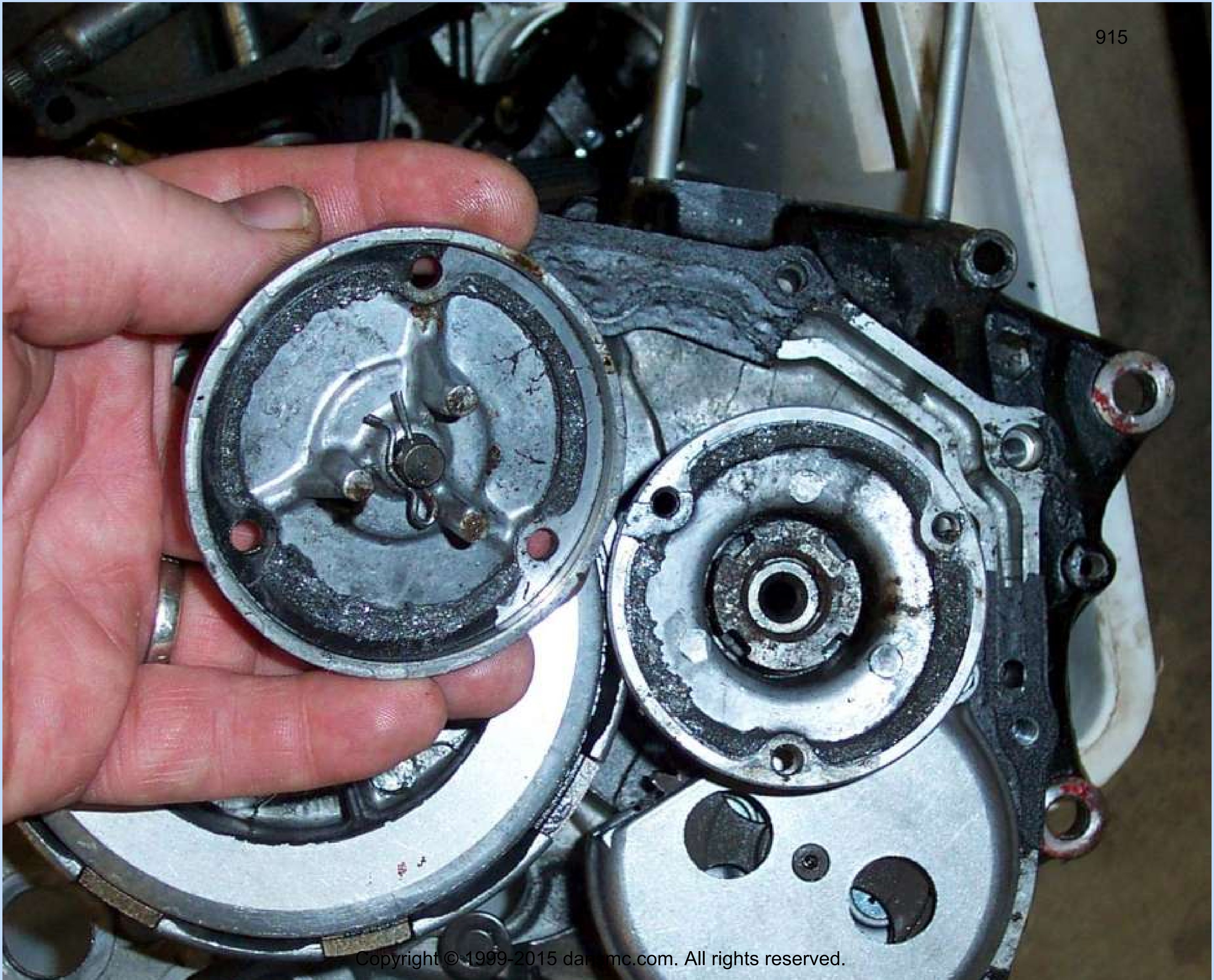















UNI FILTER


OIL LEVEL PLUG --->


YAMAHA






<--High
<--Low

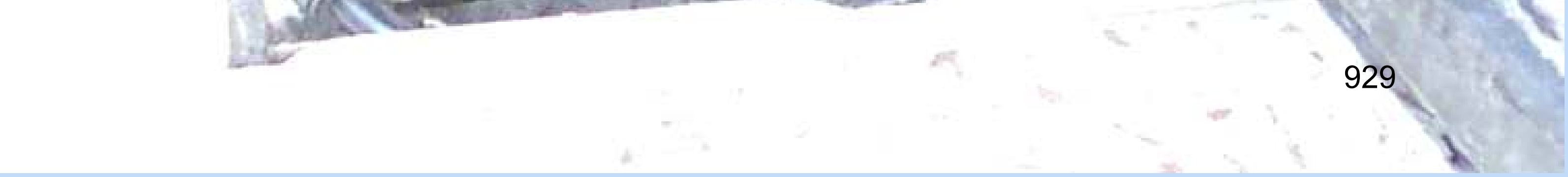

KAWASA
OIL LEV
KICK STARTER



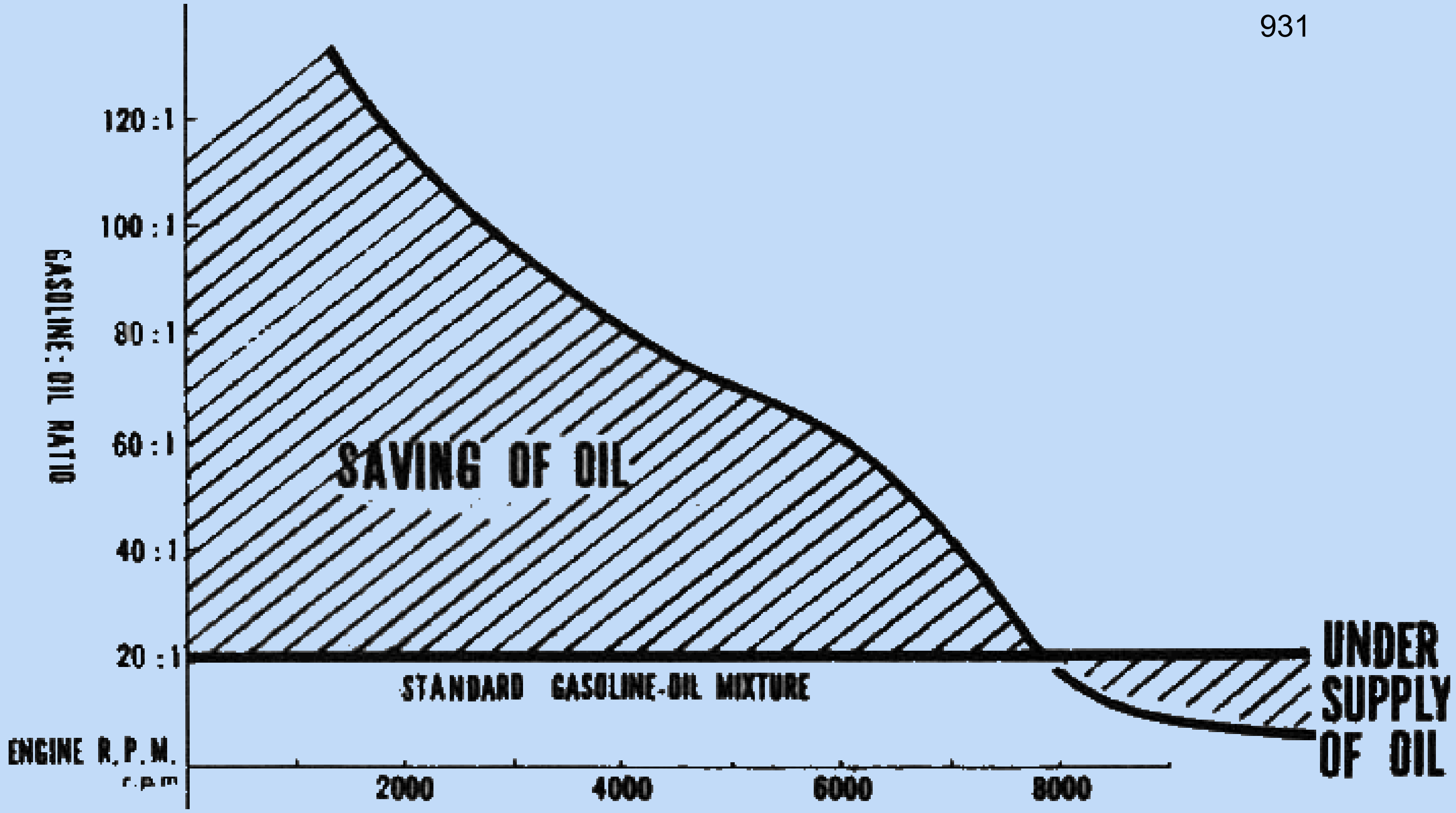




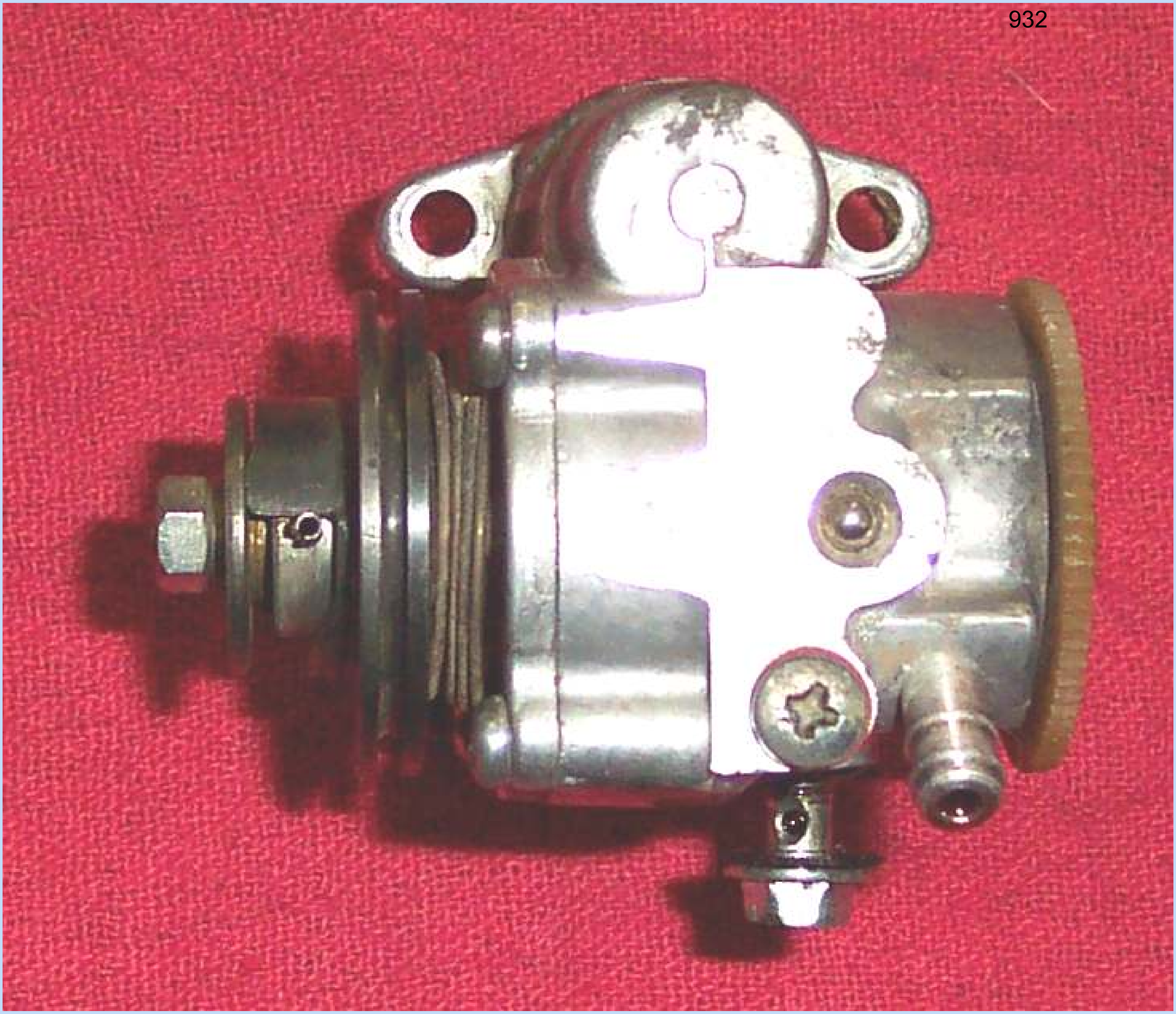




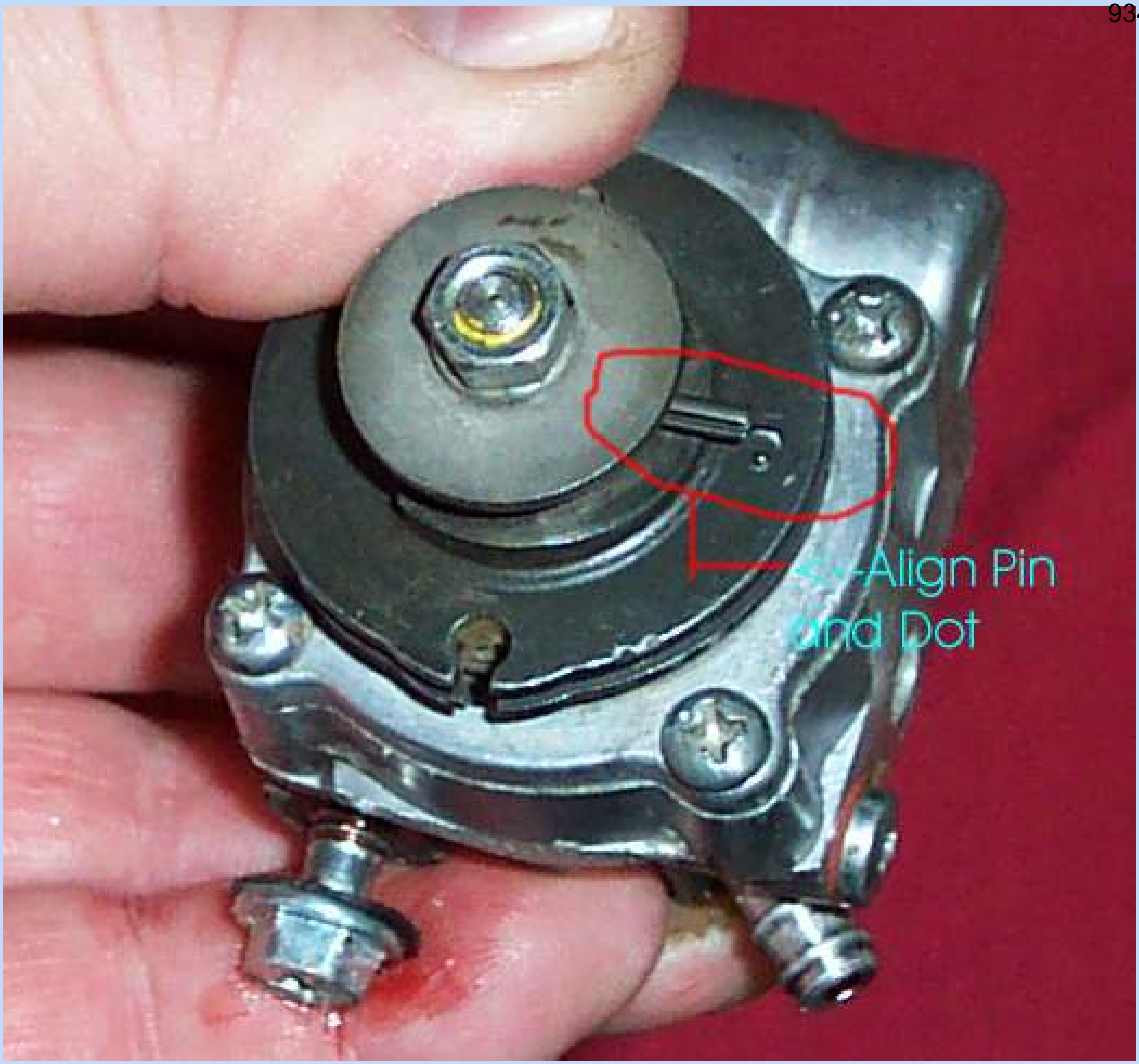

OIL BLEED BOLT-->

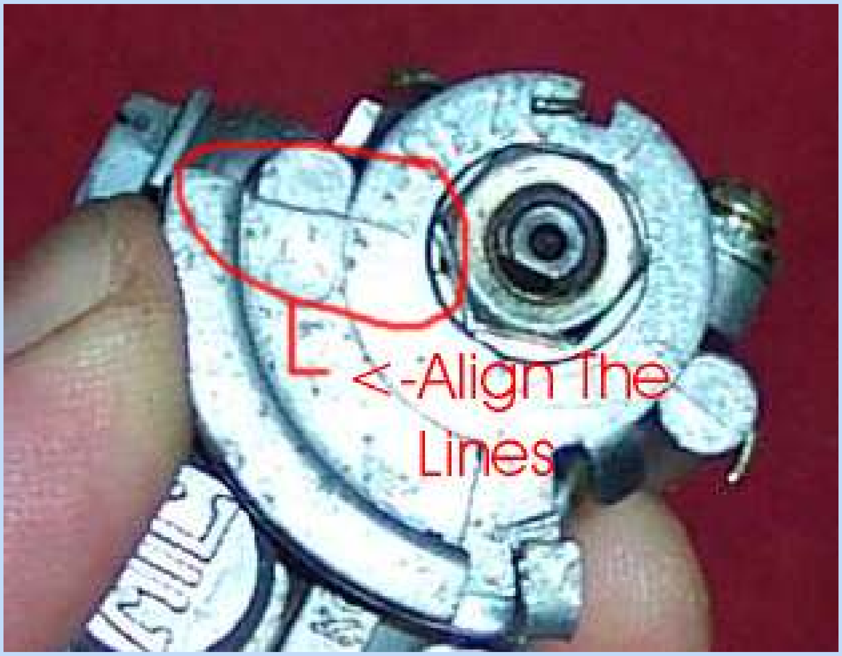


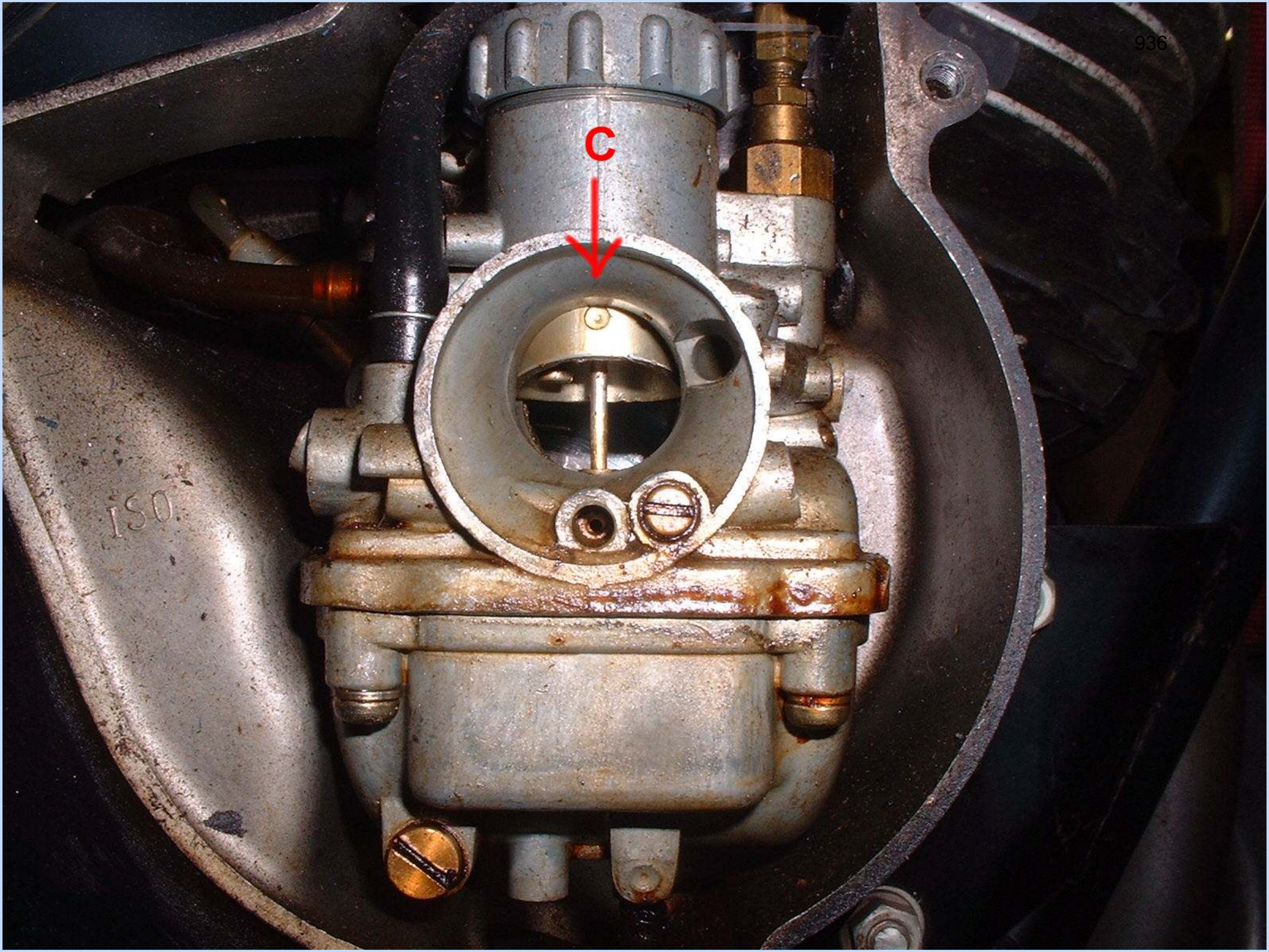
120 : 1
100 : 1
80 : 1
60 : 1
40 : 1
20 : 1
GASOLINE: OIL RATIO
SAVING OF OIL
STANDARD GASOLINE-OIL MIXTURE
UNDER SUPPLY OF OIL
ENGINE R.P.M.
r.p.m
2000
4000
6000
8000

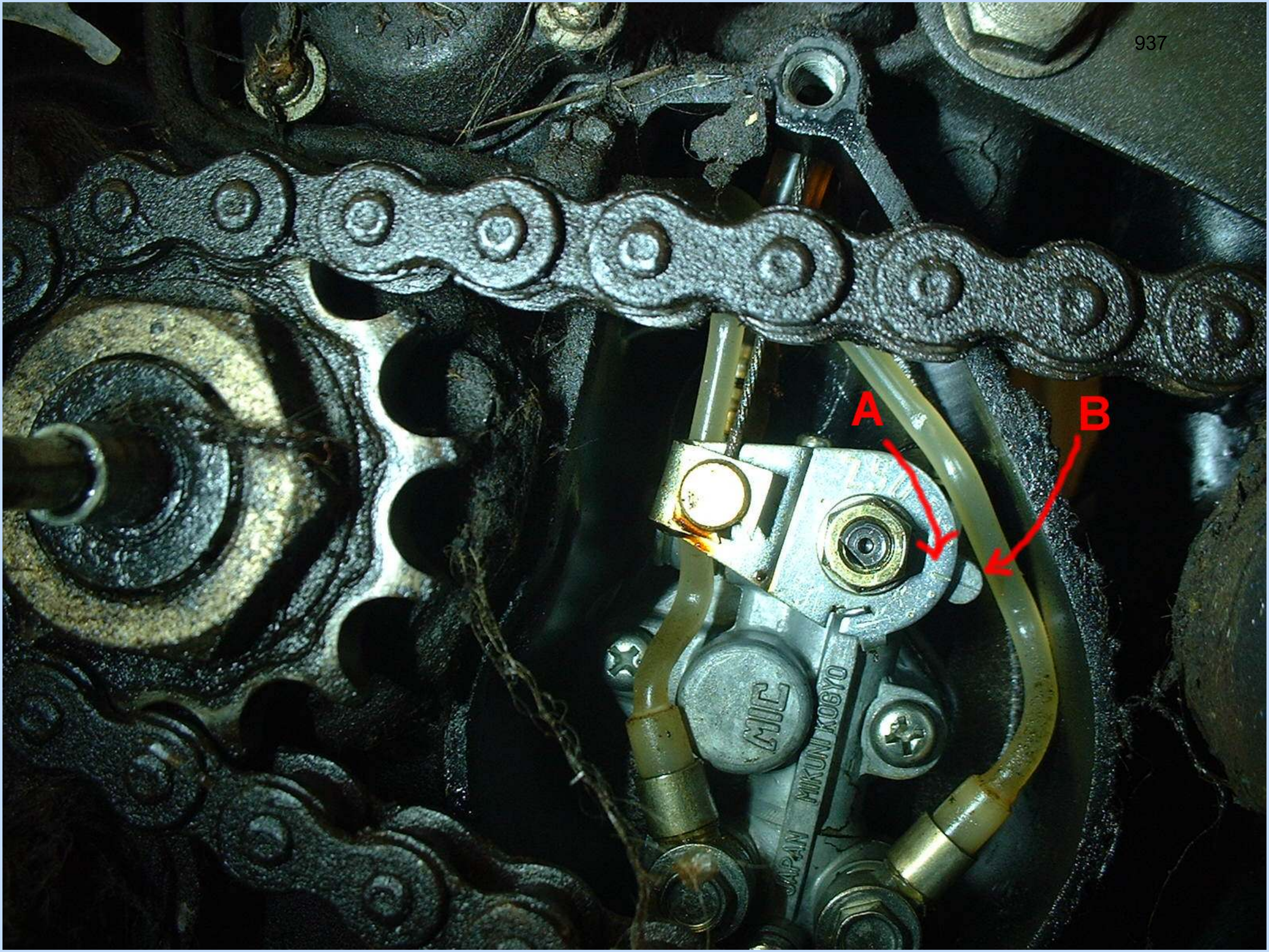


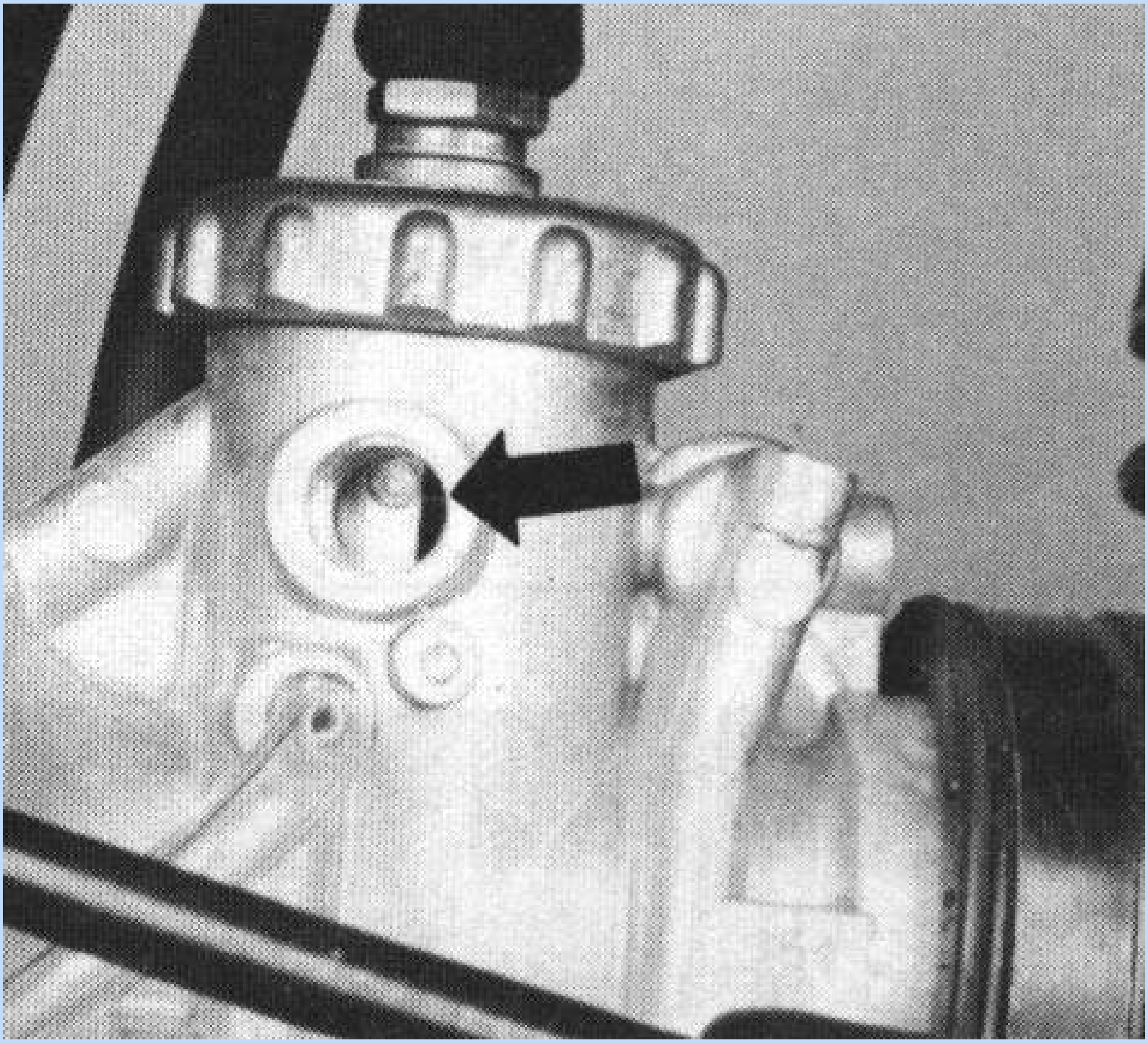


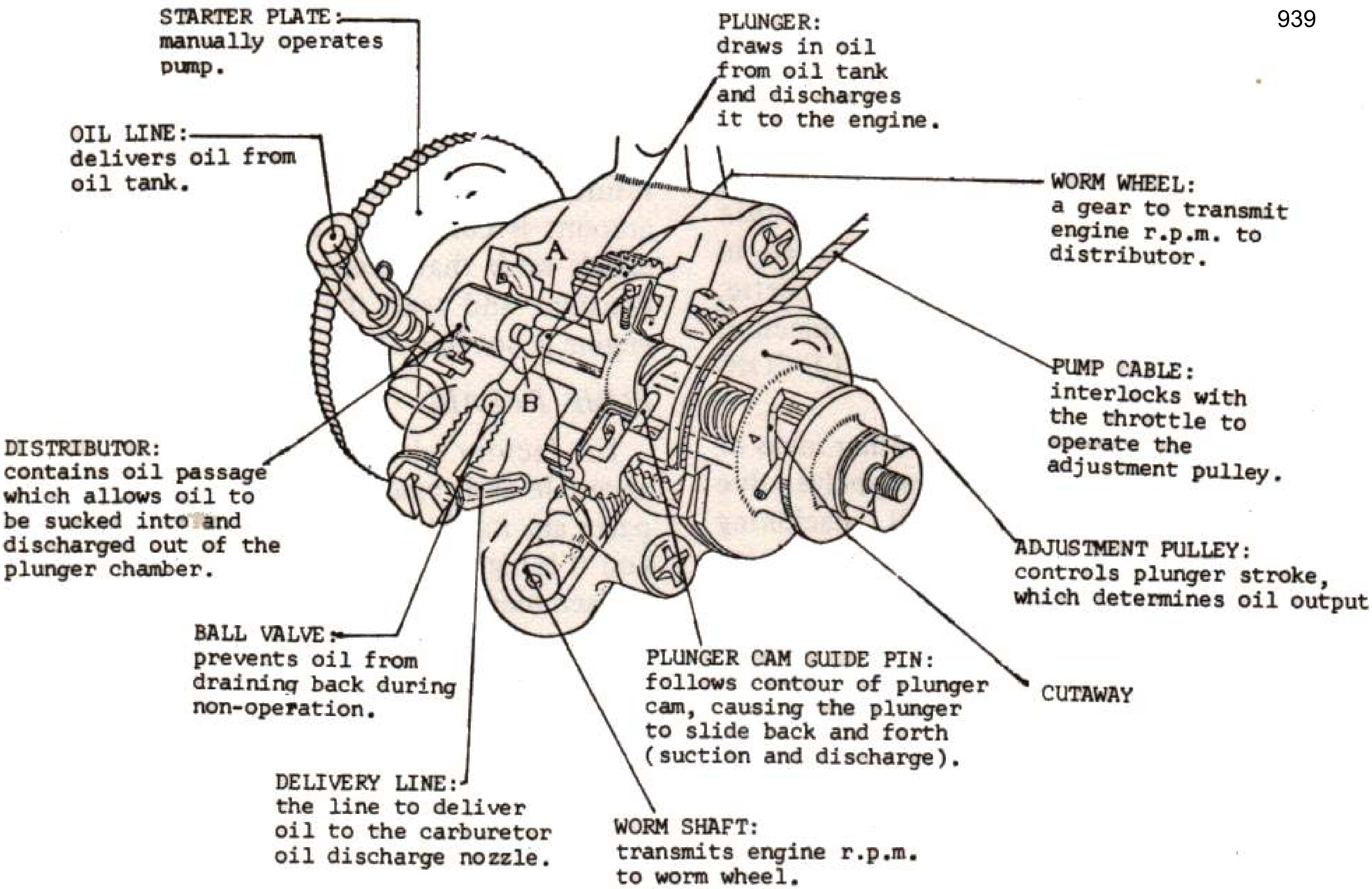

<--Align Pin
and Dot


<-Align The
Lines

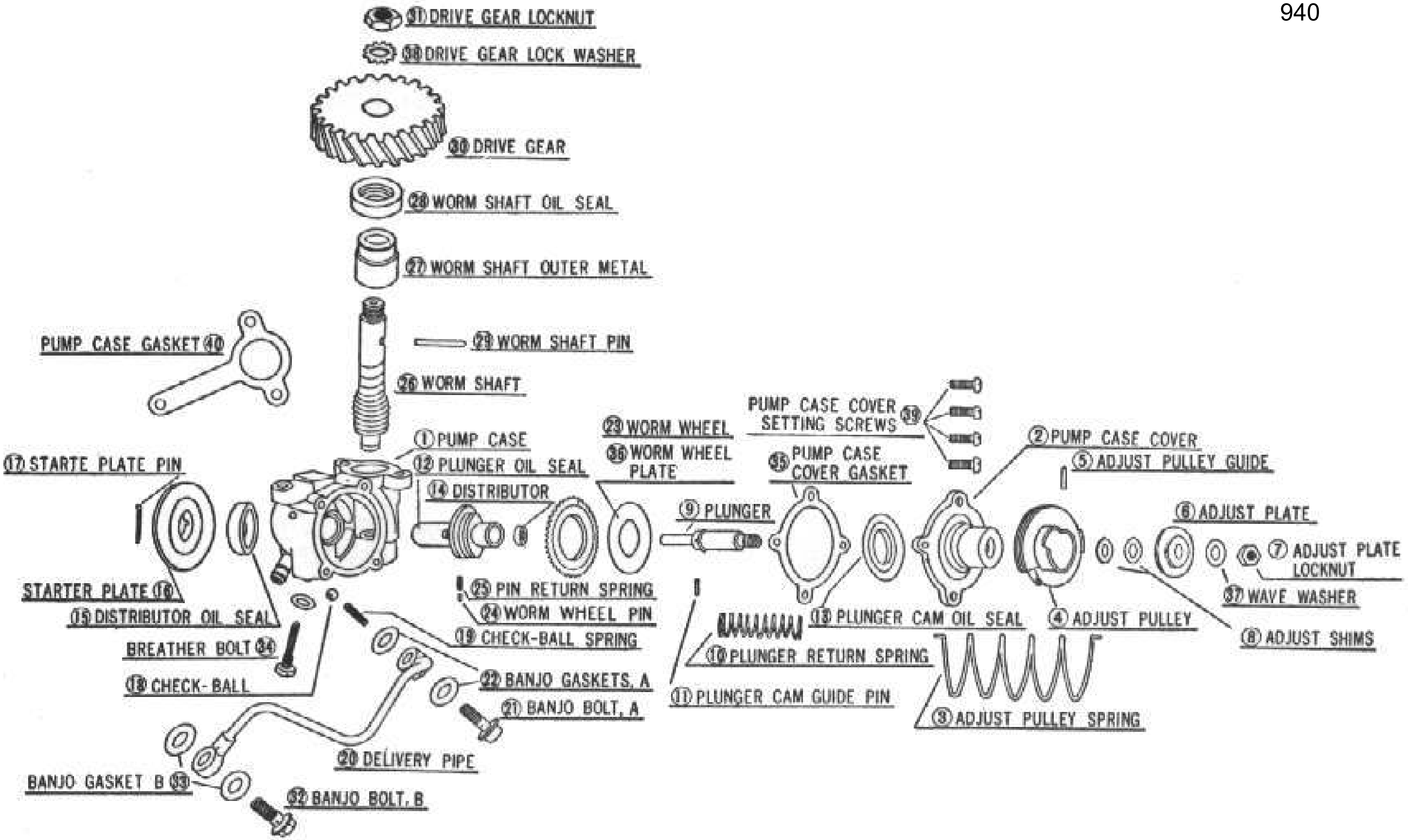

C
ISO


A
B
MIC
MIKUNI KOGYO
JAPAN

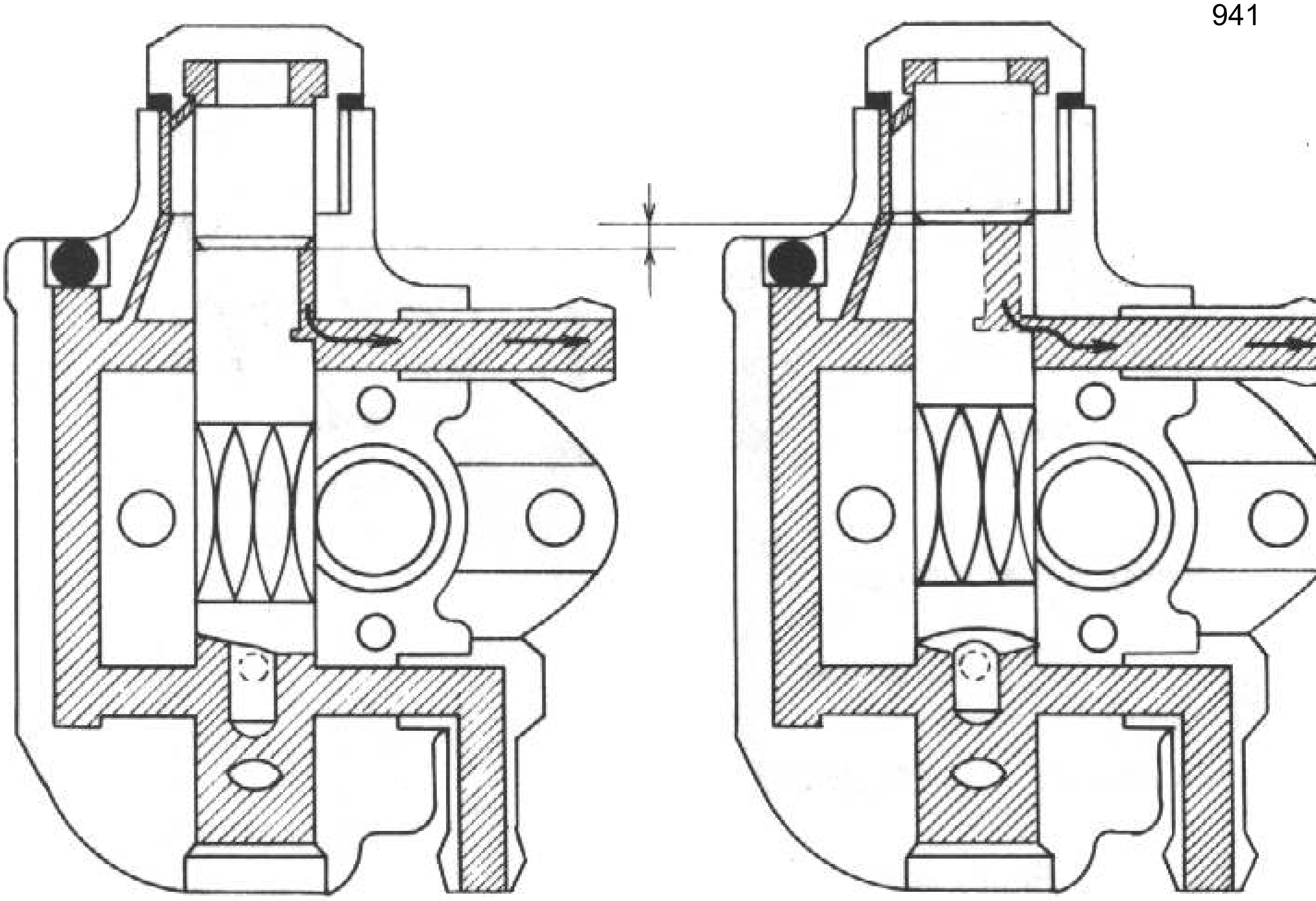




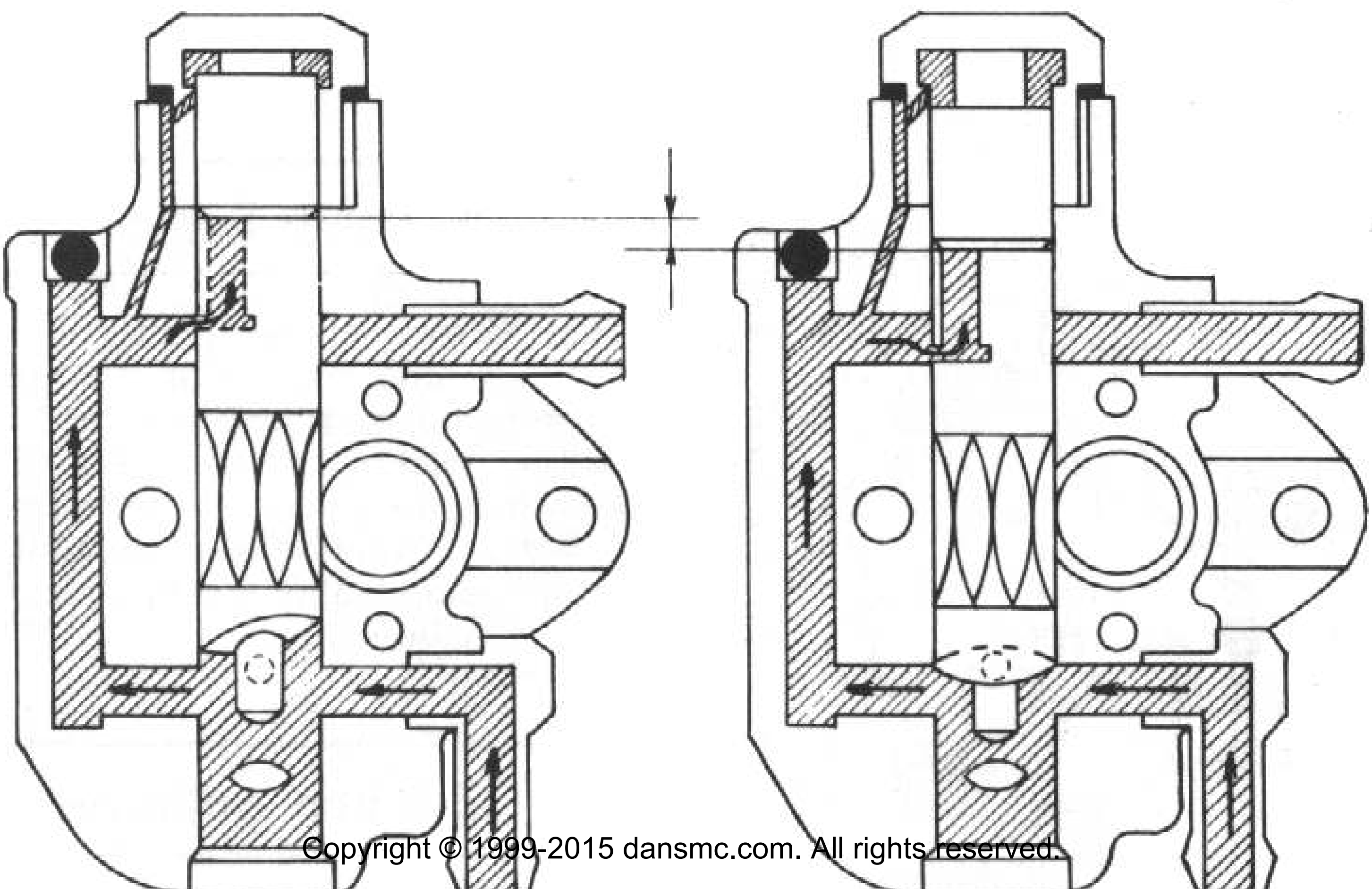

Autolube pump cutaway




Exploded view of Autolube pumps



Oil pump discharge stroke



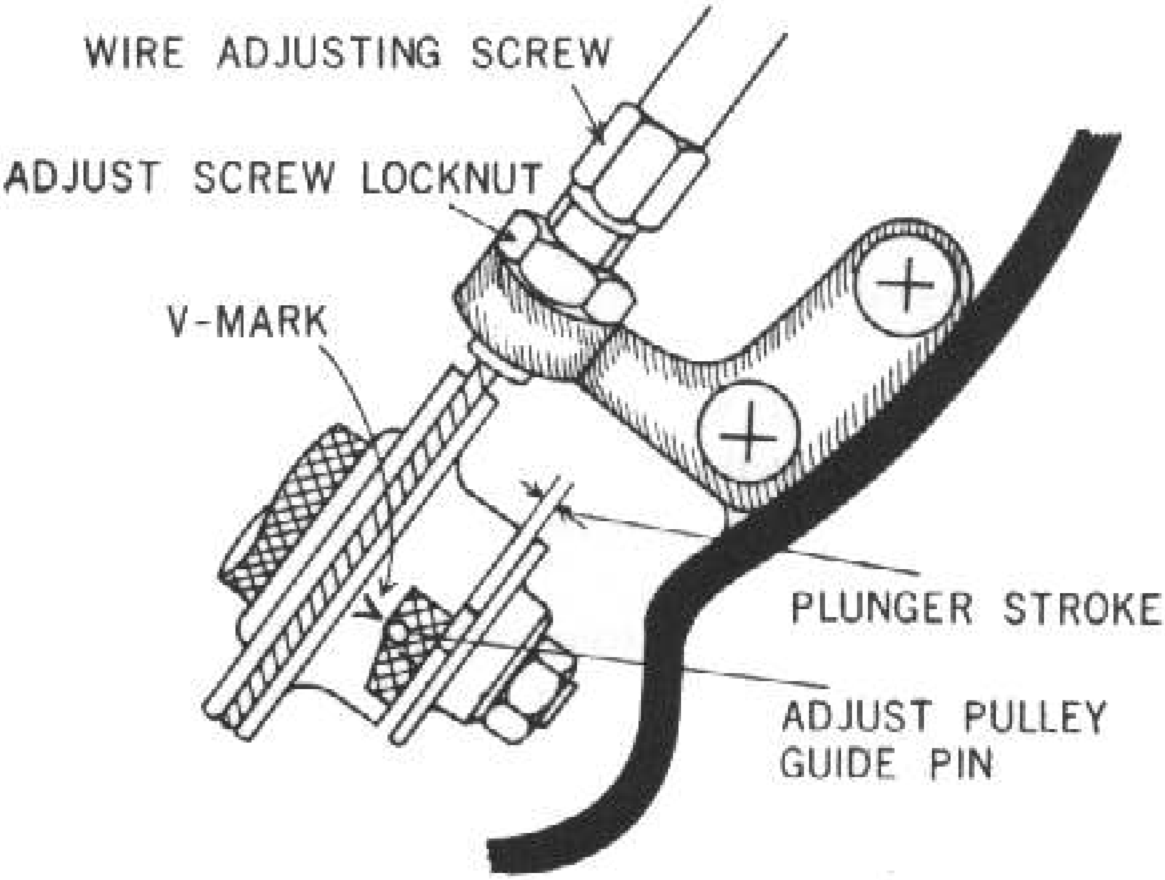




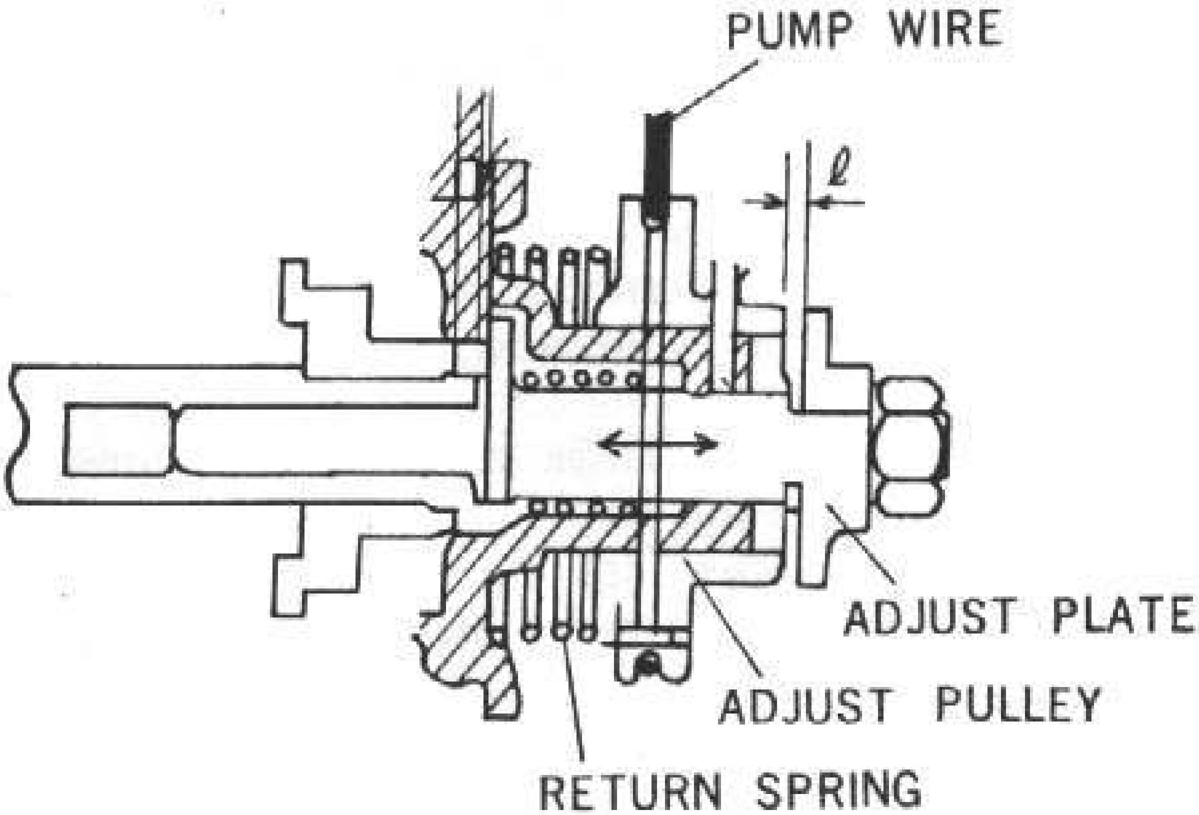
Oil pump suction stroke

| *Model* | *Output(cc/oz)* |
|---|---|
| G Series | 2.8/0.095 |
| B1L—A | 3.6/0.112 |
| F6 | 4.1/0.139 |
| F7 | 5.5/0.186 |
| F8 | 6.0/0.203 |
| F5 | 10.0/0.338 |
| A1, A1SS | 3.9–4.6/0.127–0.155 |
| A7, A7SS | 4.7–5.5/0.159–0.186 |
| S2 | 3.75–4.43/0.127–0.150 |
| H1 | 5.1–5.8/0.172–0.196 |
| H2 | 6.75–7.53/0.228–0.255 |

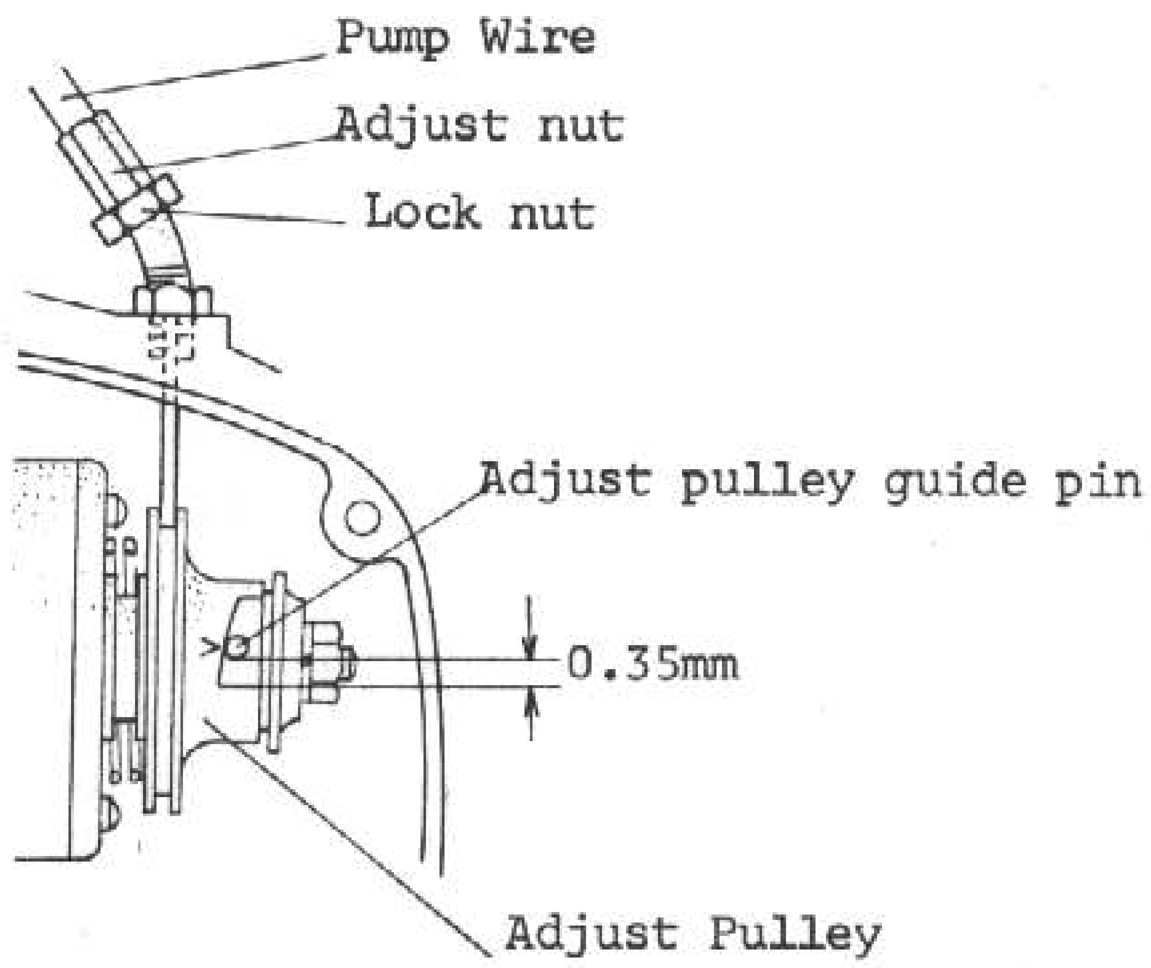
Run engine on Pre-Mix at 2000 RPM, with pump control lever wide open for three minutes.



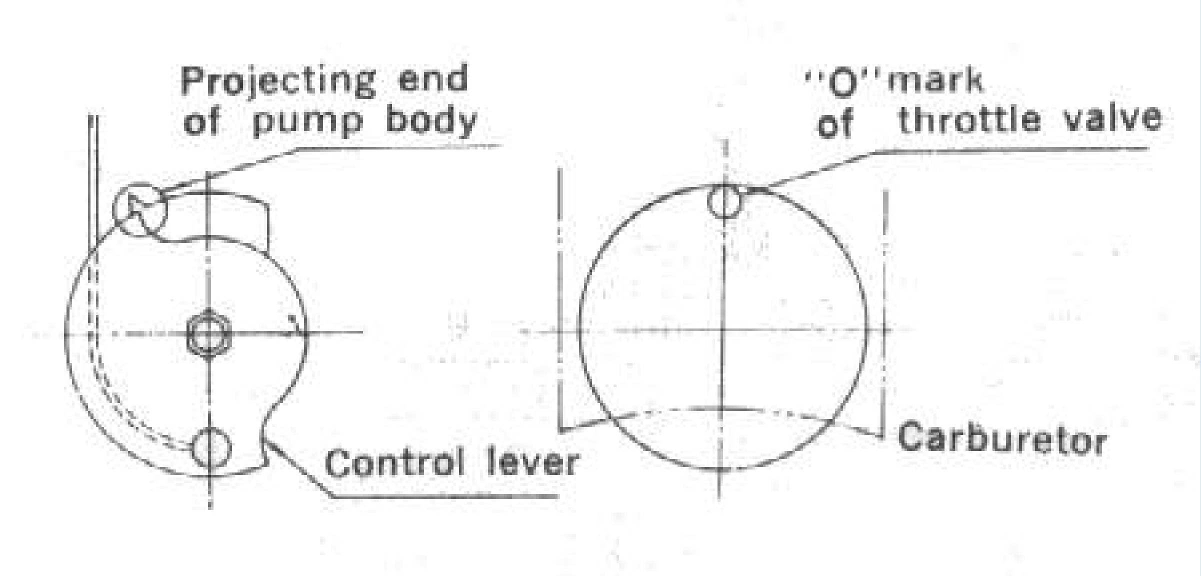

Adjustment of pump on Yamaha singles (typical).

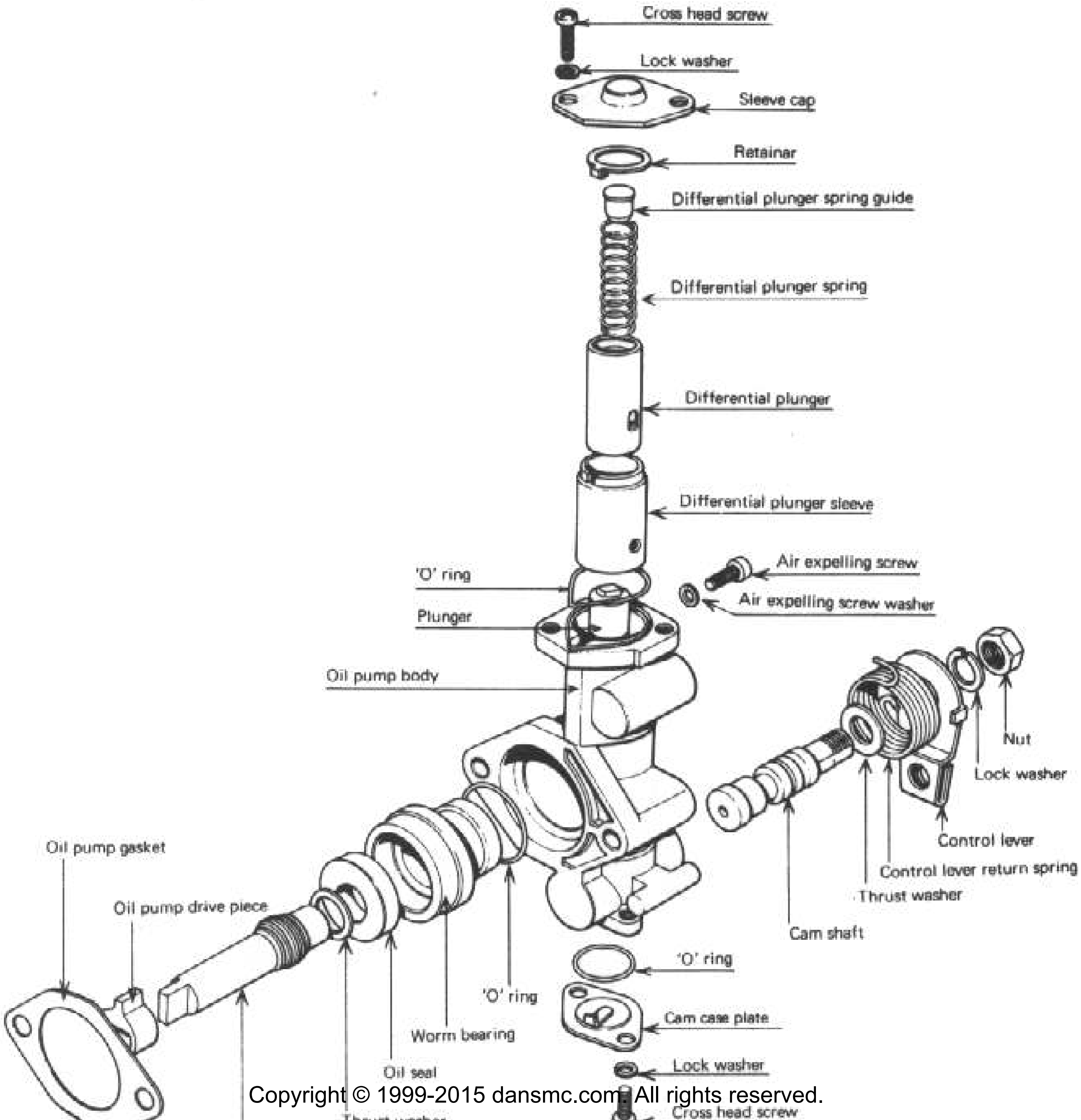



Minimum clearance at Q is .24–.30 mm. (.09–.12 in.) for Yamaha pump.



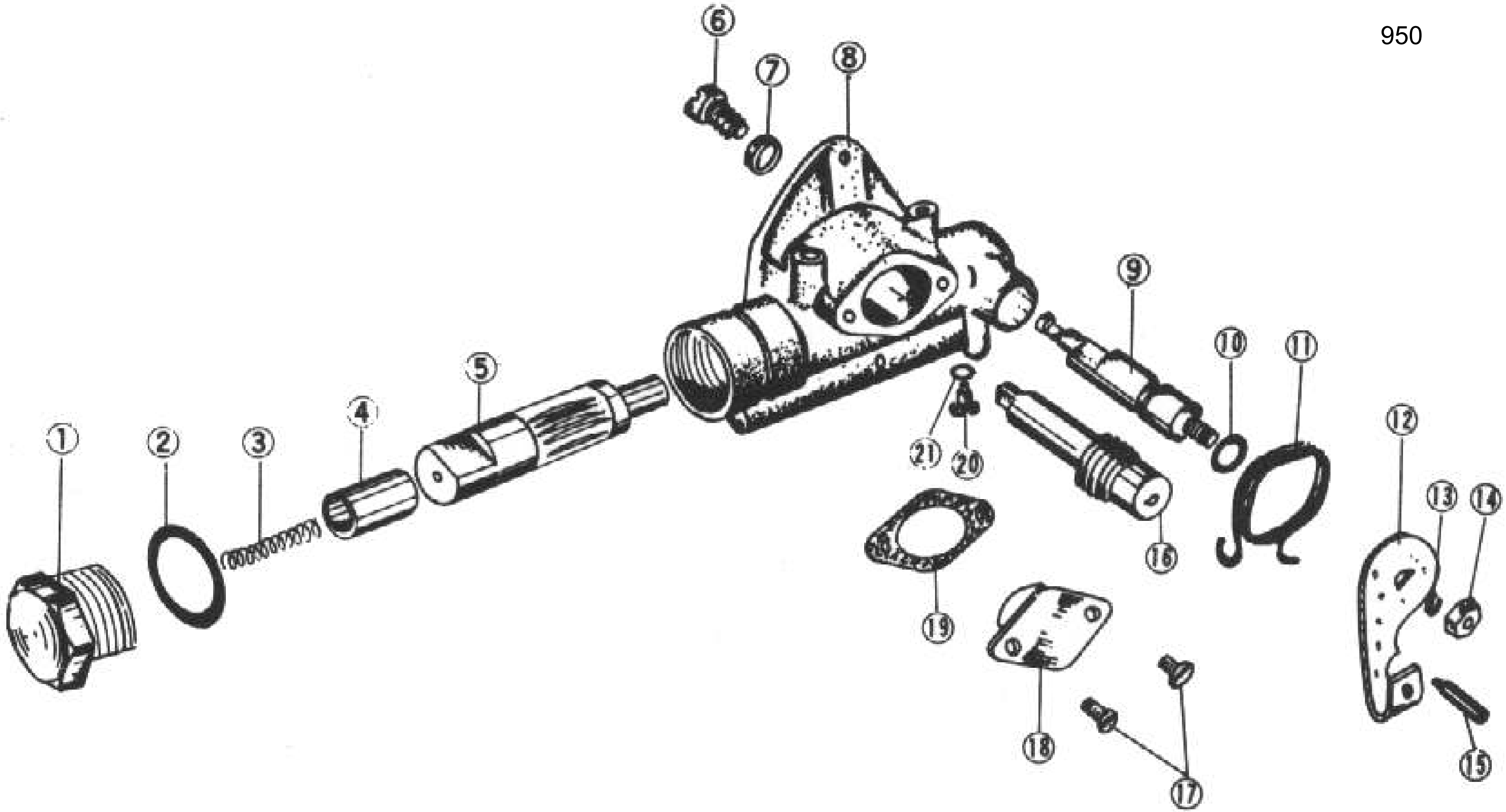

Adjustment of pump stroke on Yamaha twins (typical).


Projecting end
of pump body
"O" mark
of throttle valve
Carburetor
Control lever


Cross head screw
Lock washer
Sleeve cap
Retainer
Differential plunger spring guide
Differential plunger spring
Differential plunger
Differential plunger sleeve
'O' ring
Plunger
Air expelling screw
Air expelling screw washer
Oil pump body
Nut
Lock washer
Control lever
Control lever return spring
Thrust washer
Cam shaft
Oil pump gasket
Oil pump drive piece
'O' ring
Cam case plate
'O' ring
Worm bearing
Oil seal
Lock washer
Thrust washer
Cross head screw

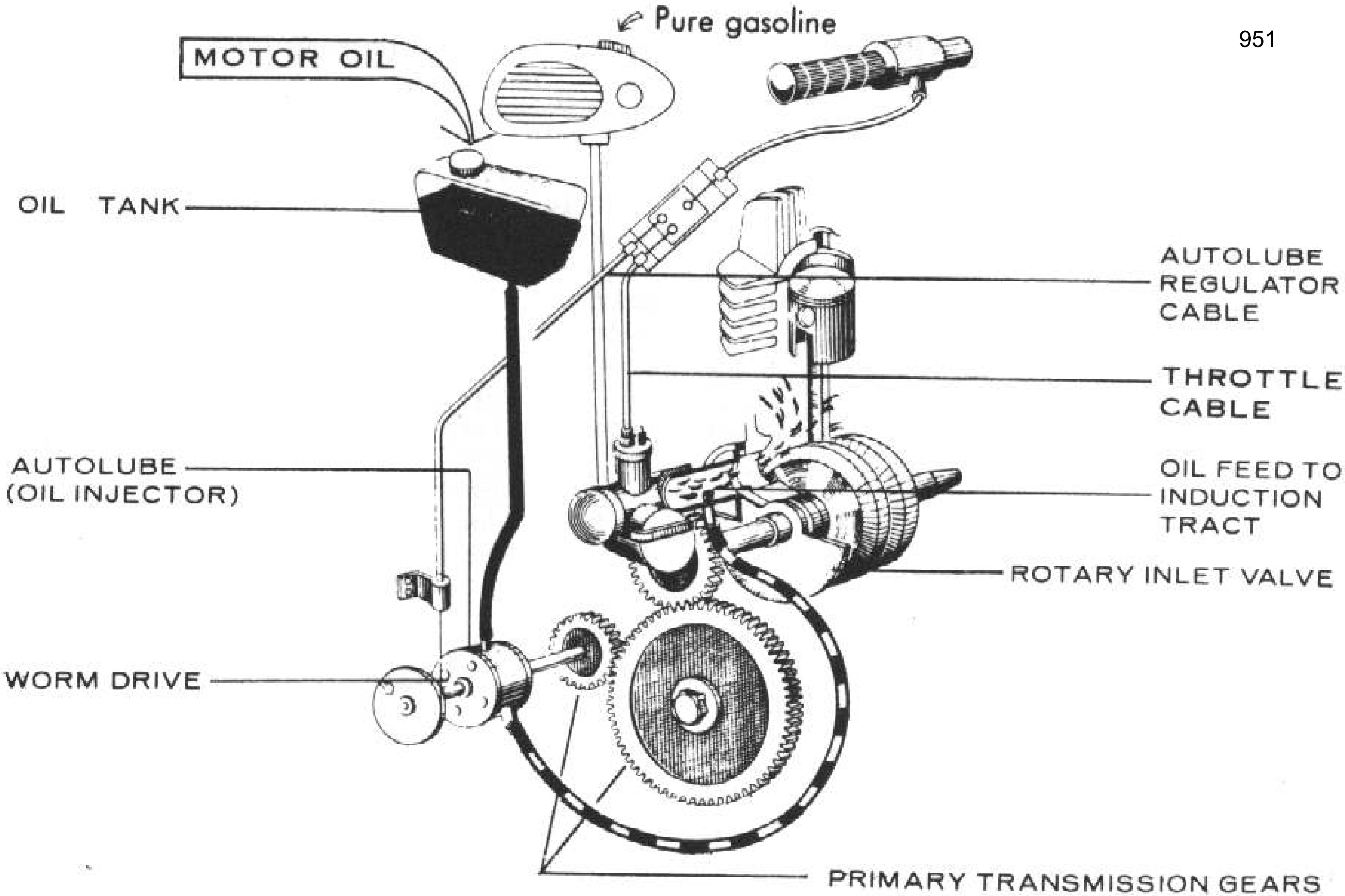



Oil pump used on T-125 twin.

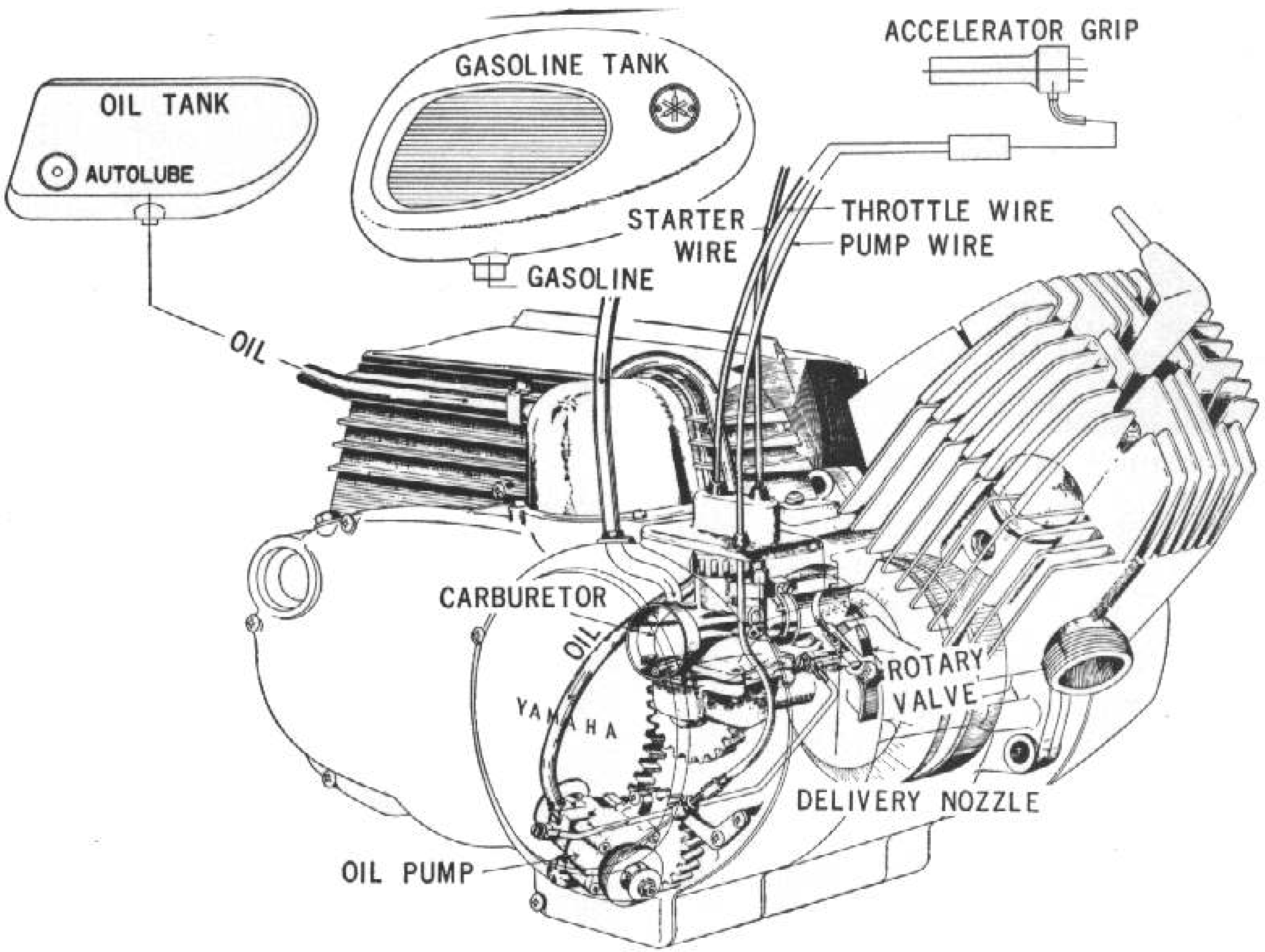



Oil pump used on B-100P engine.

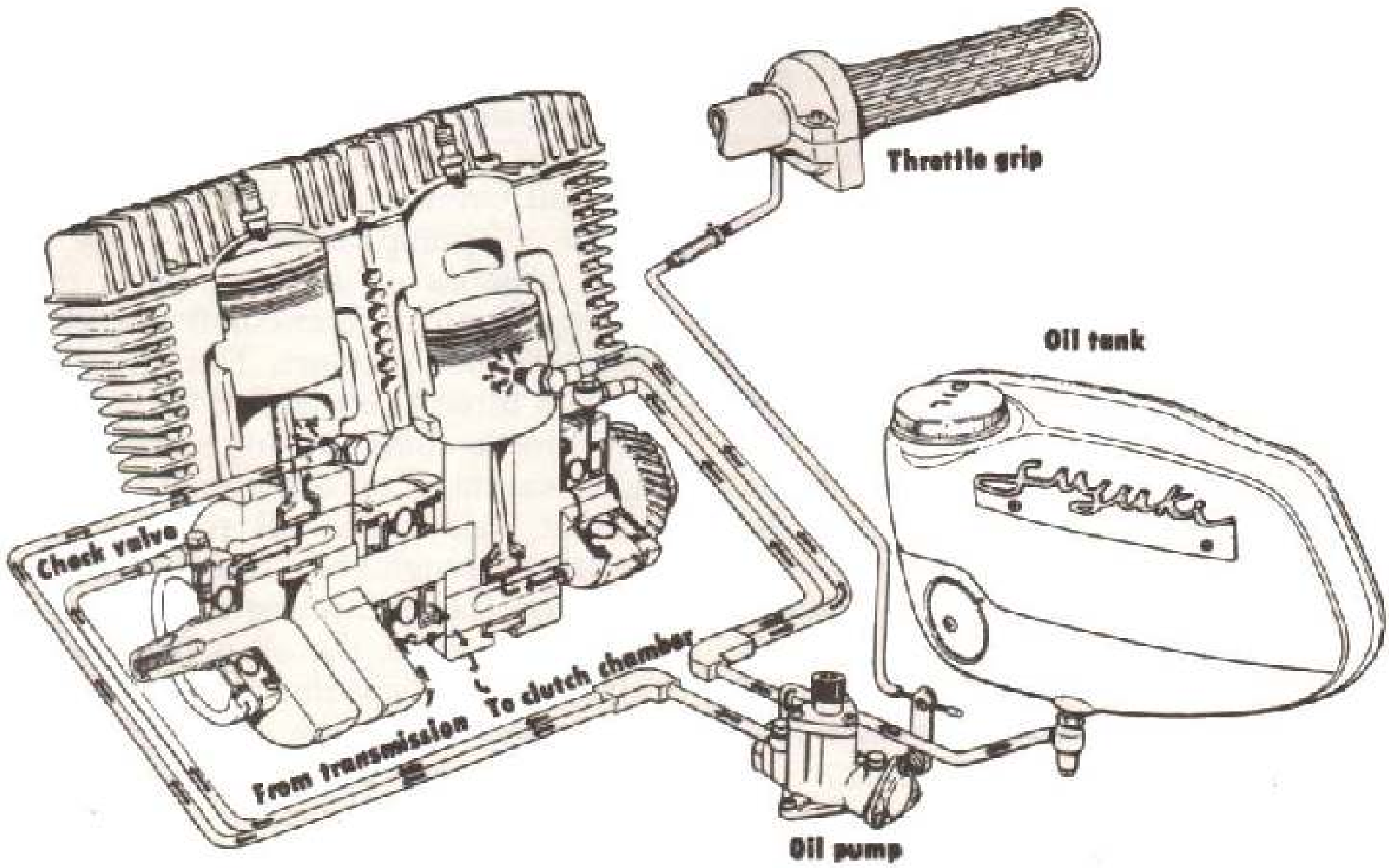
1. Differential plunger housing
2. O-ring
3. Differential plunger spring
4. Differential plunger
5. Plunger
6. Plunger guide
7. Gasket
8. Pump body
9. Camshaft
10. O-ring
11. Control lever return spring
12. Control lever
13. Lockwasher
14. Nut
15. Control lever stopper
16. Driving worm
17. Screw
18. Cap
19. Gasket
20. Cam guide
21. Gasket



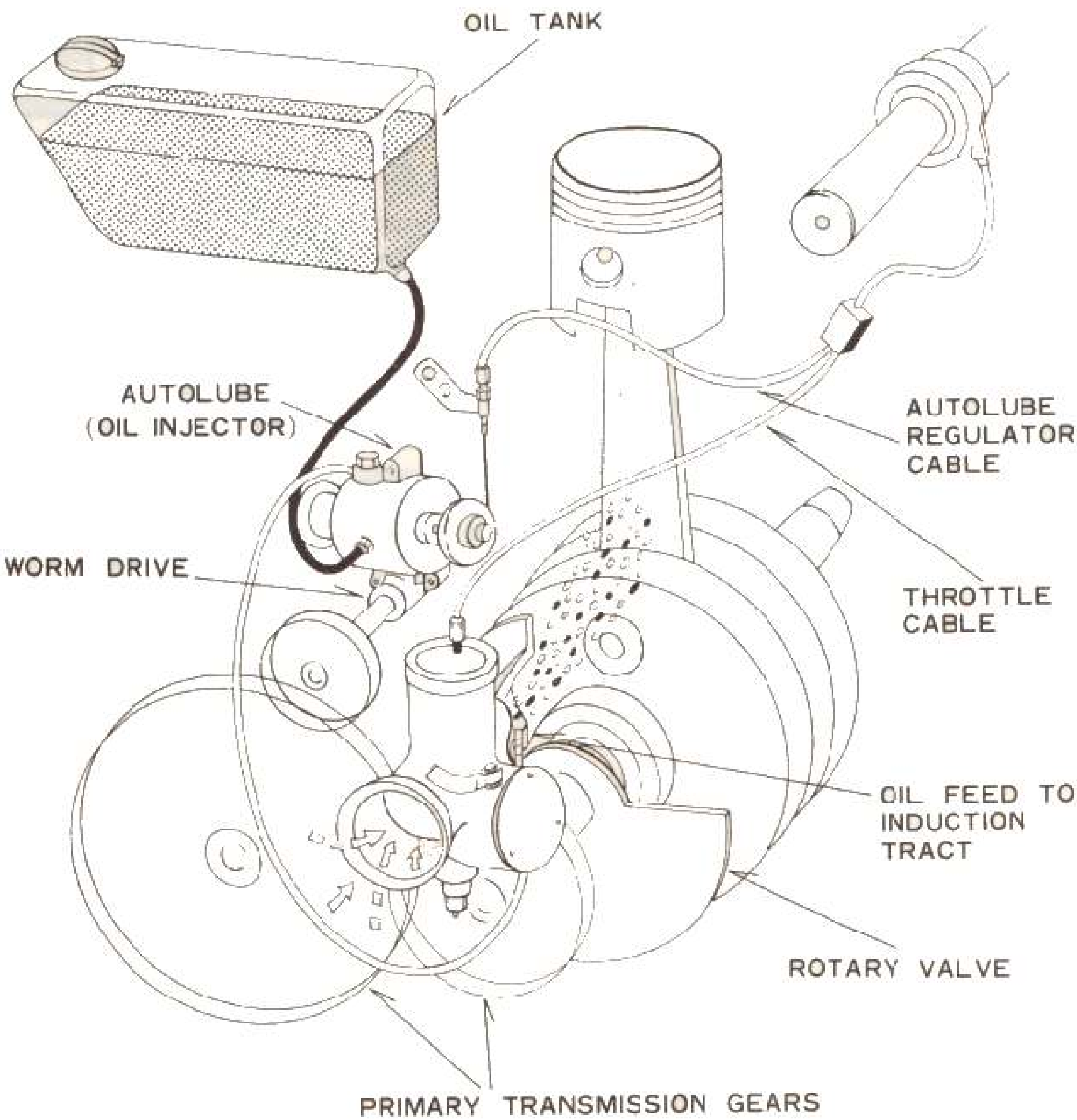

Yamaha Autolube oil injection system in schematic form.

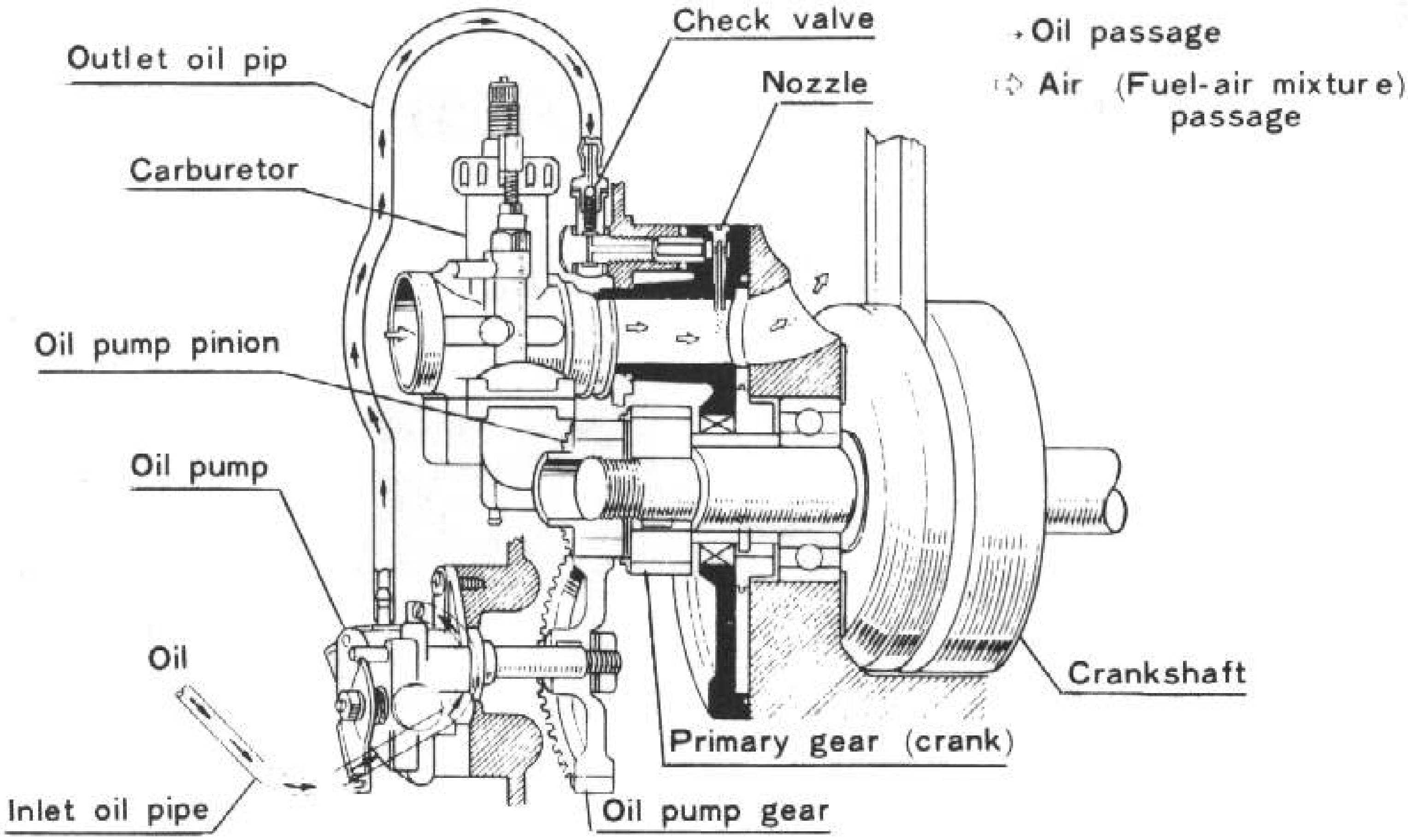



YA6 engine illustrates Autolube and rotary valve applications.

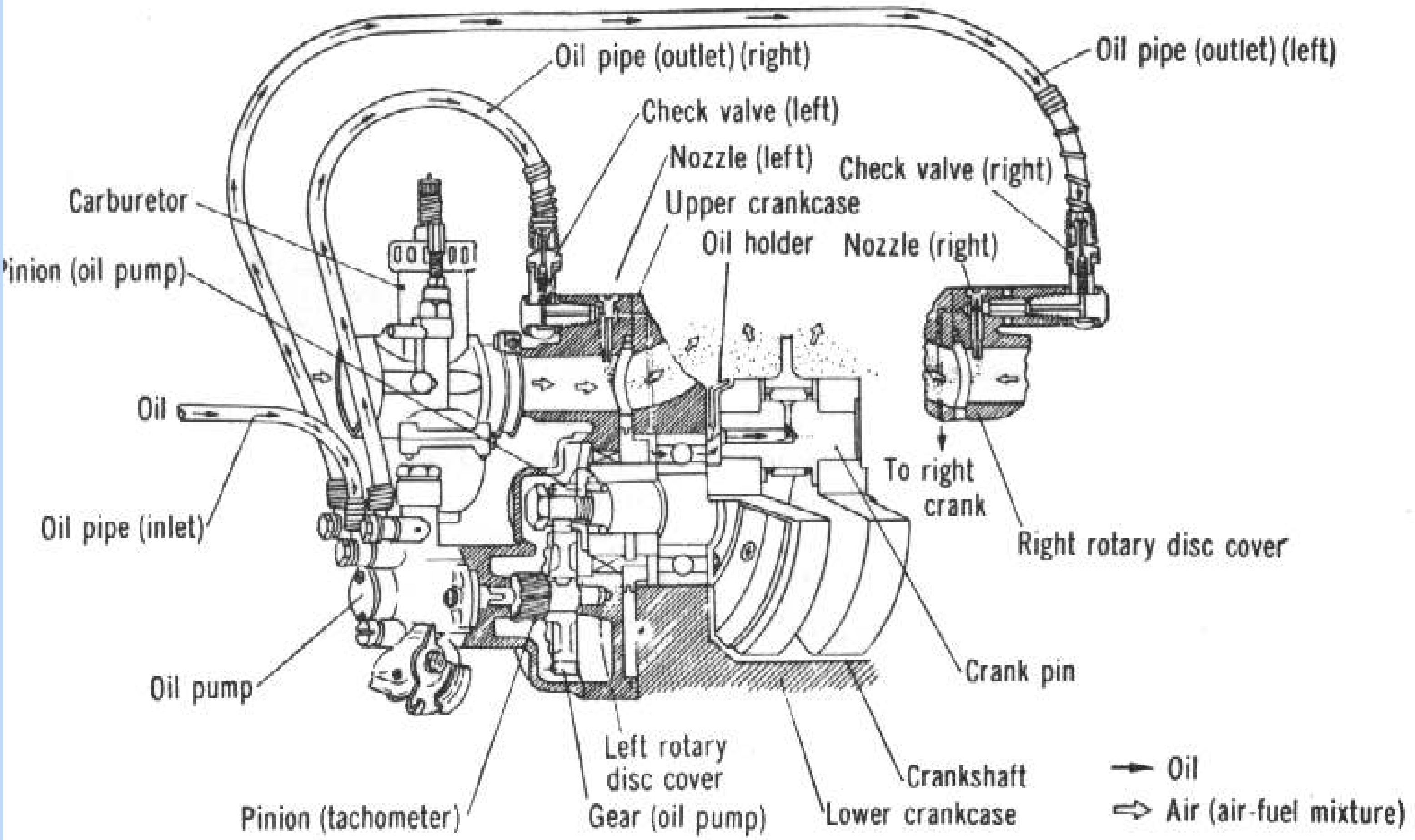



CCI system used on late-model twins up to the T-500.

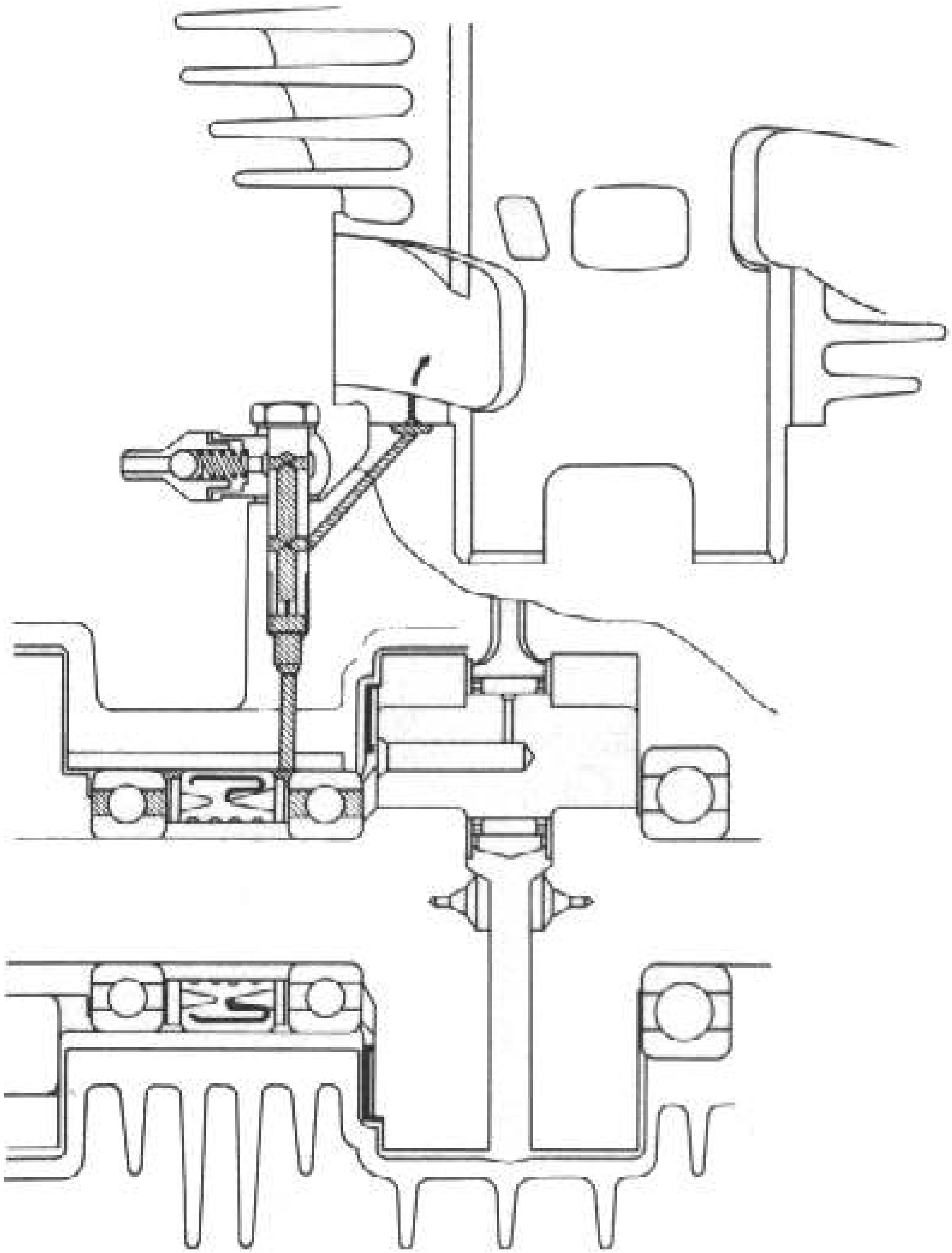

OIL TANK
AUTOLUBE (OIL INJECTOR)
WORM DRIVE
AUTOLUBE REGULATOR CABLE
THROTTLE CABLE
OIL FEED TO INDUCTION TRACT
ROTARY VALVE
PRIMARY TRANSMISSION GEARS



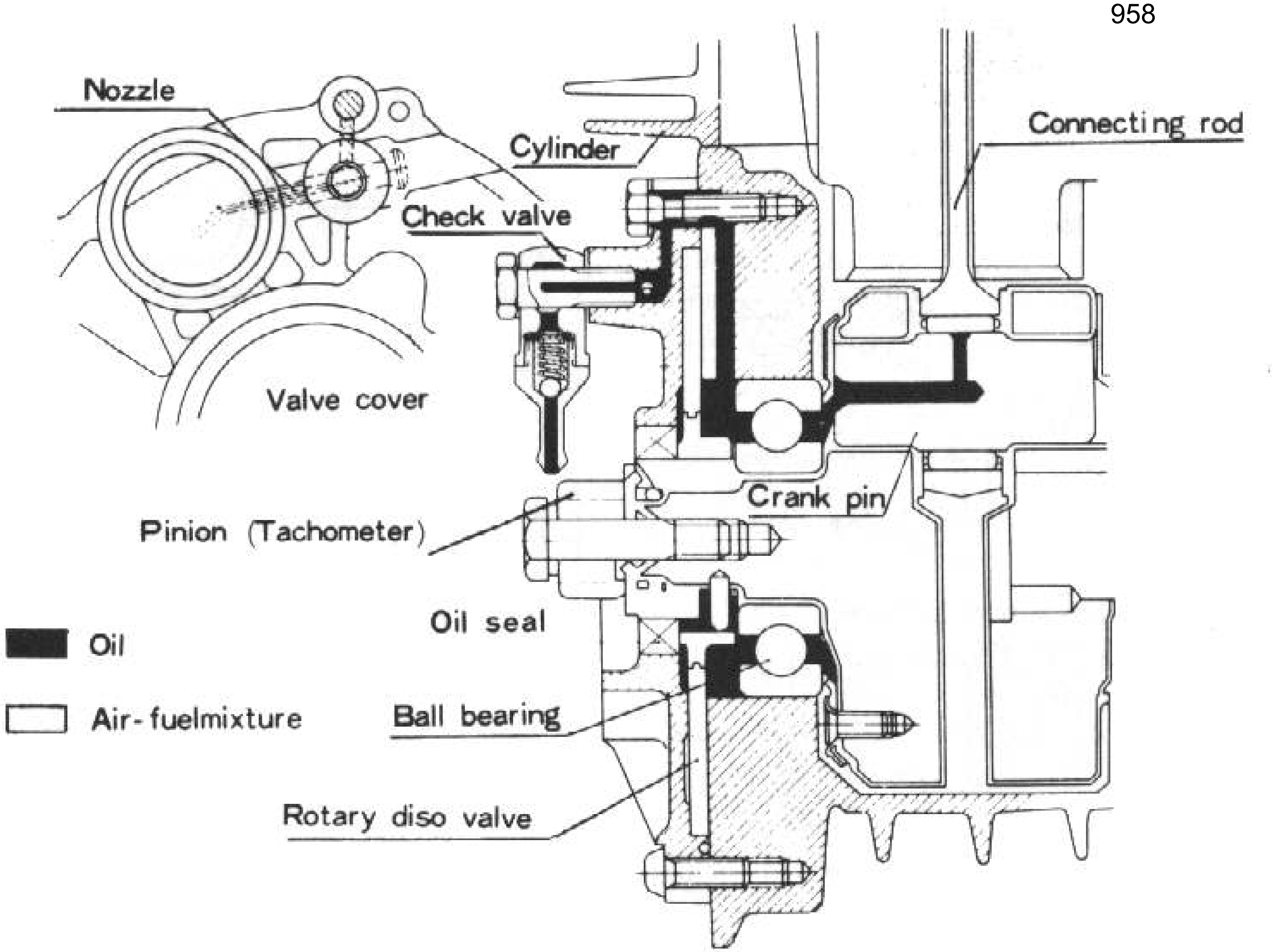

Superlube system (G Series and BIL—A)



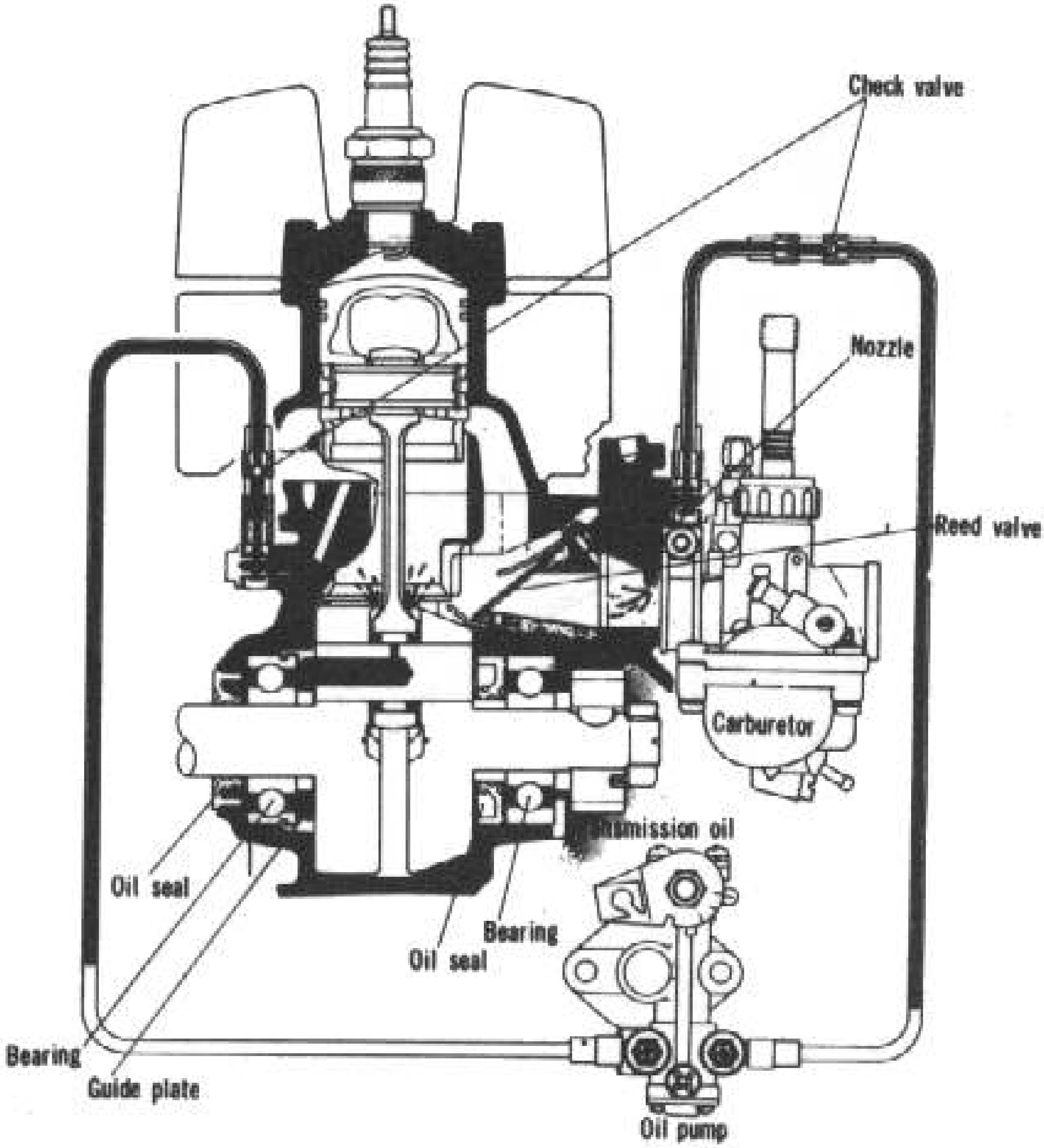

Superlube system (A1)



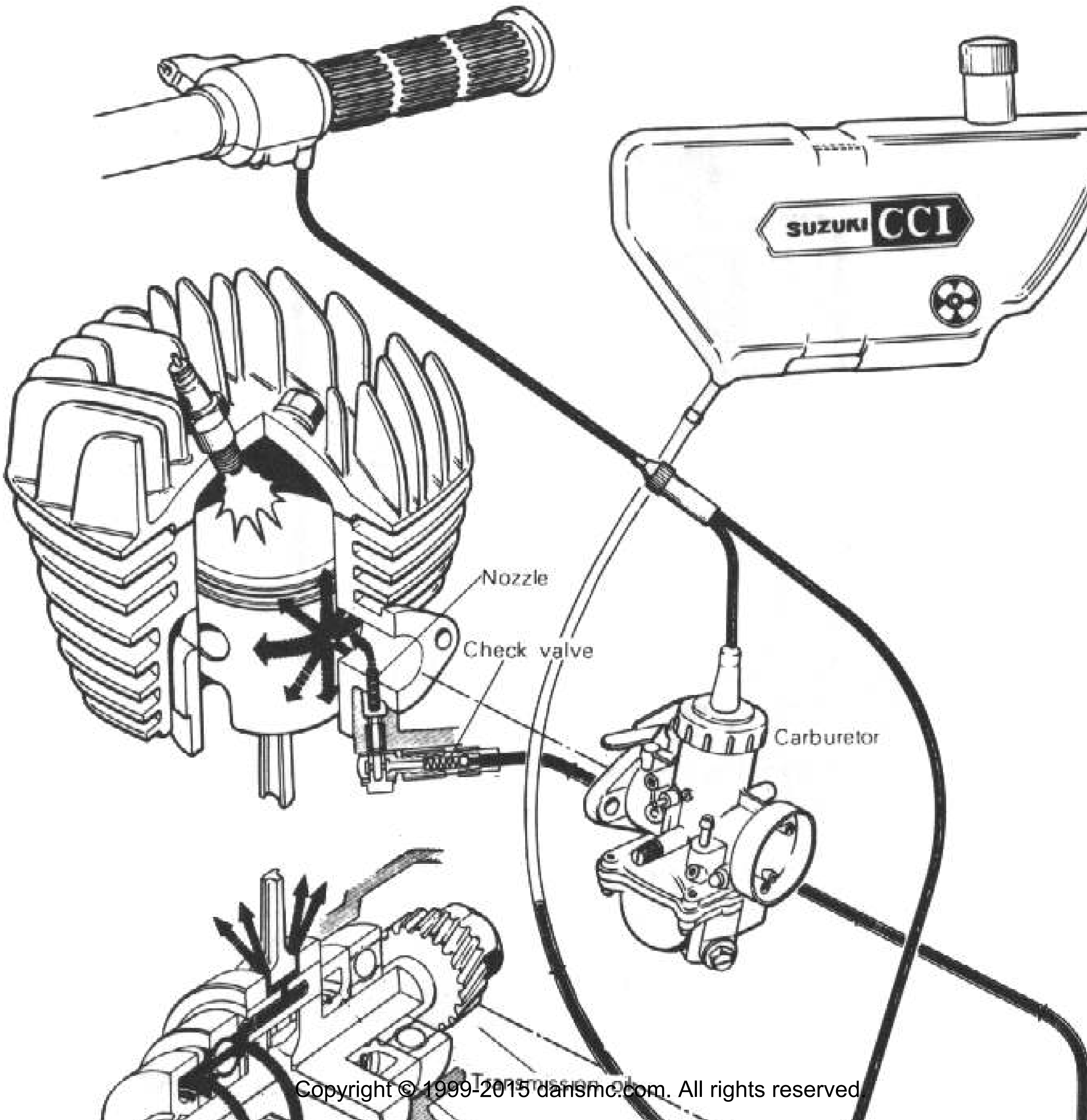
Interjectolube oil nozzle arrangement (H Series)

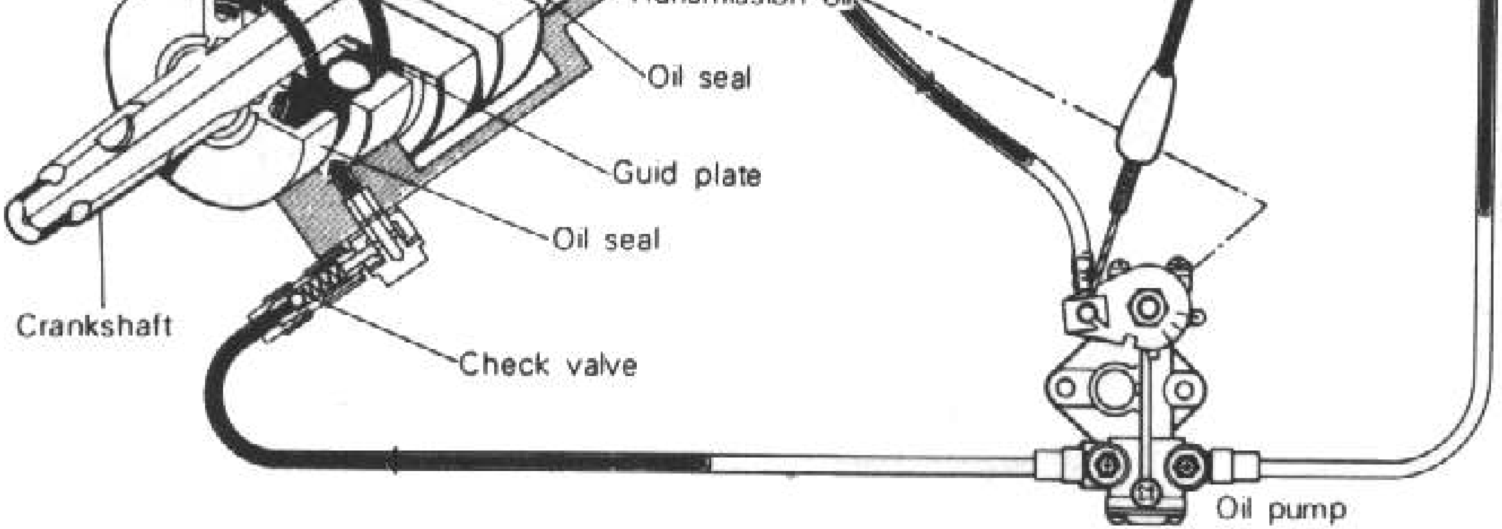



Injectolube system (A7)

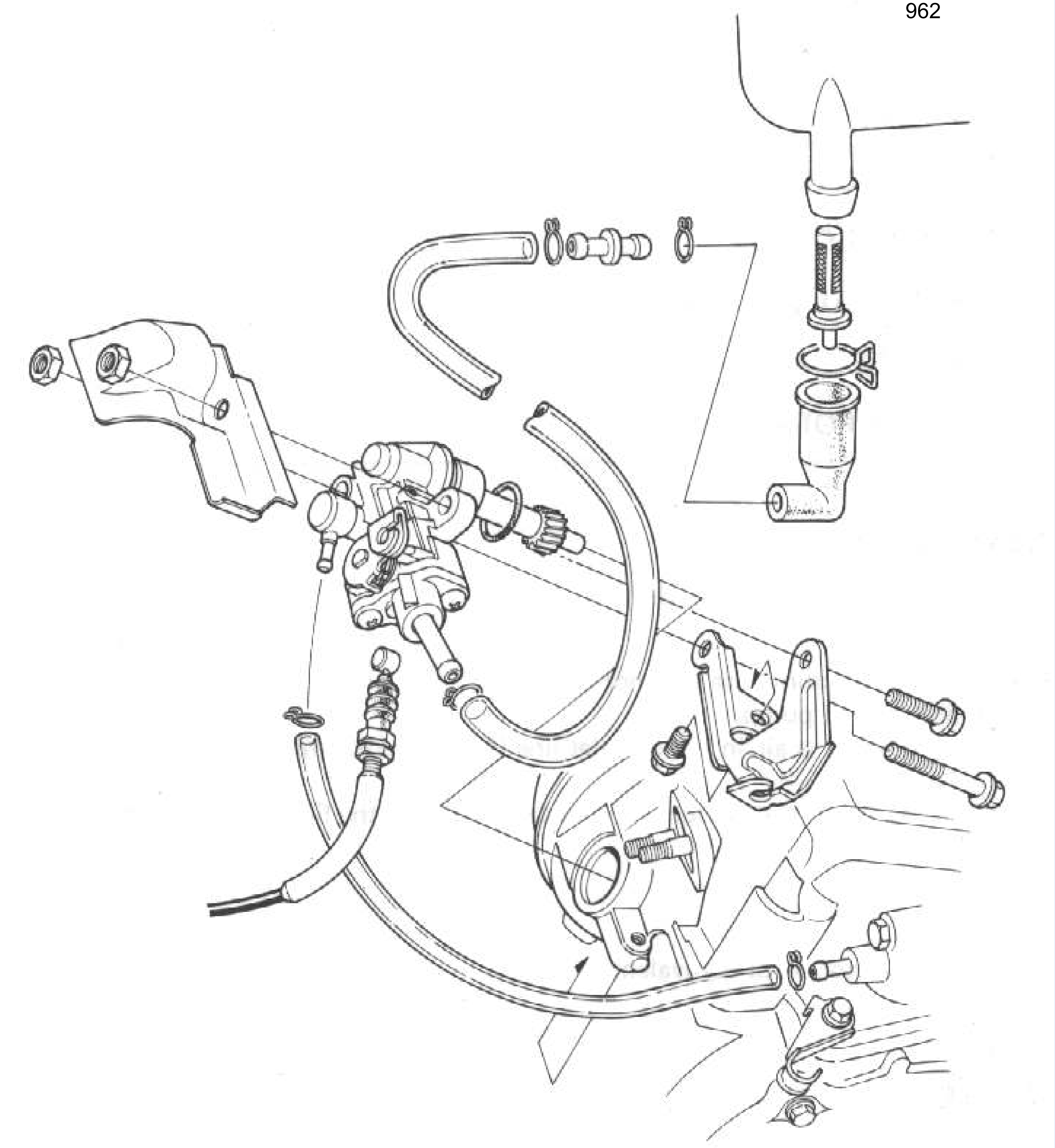


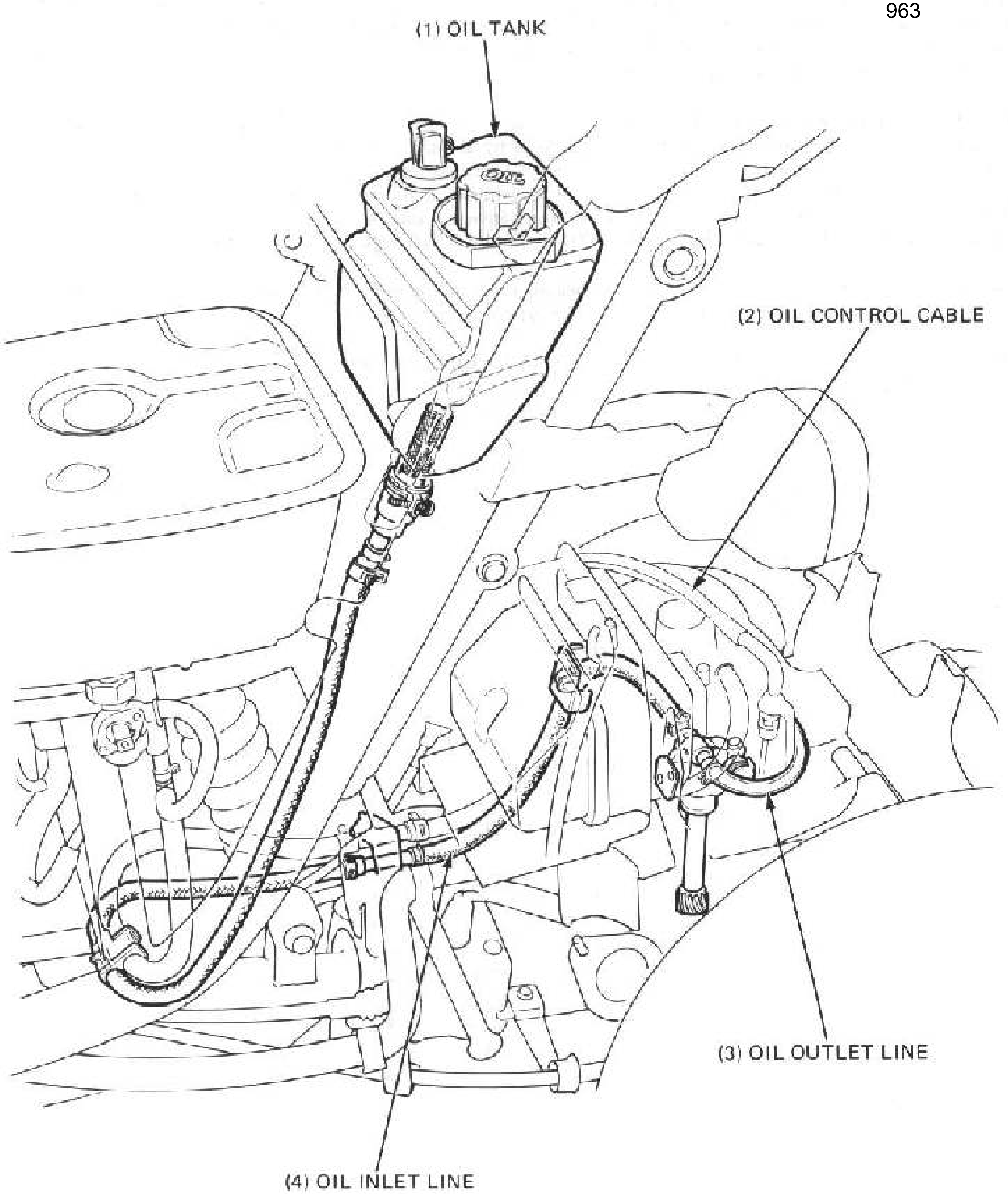

Reed valve engines inject oil before the reed.

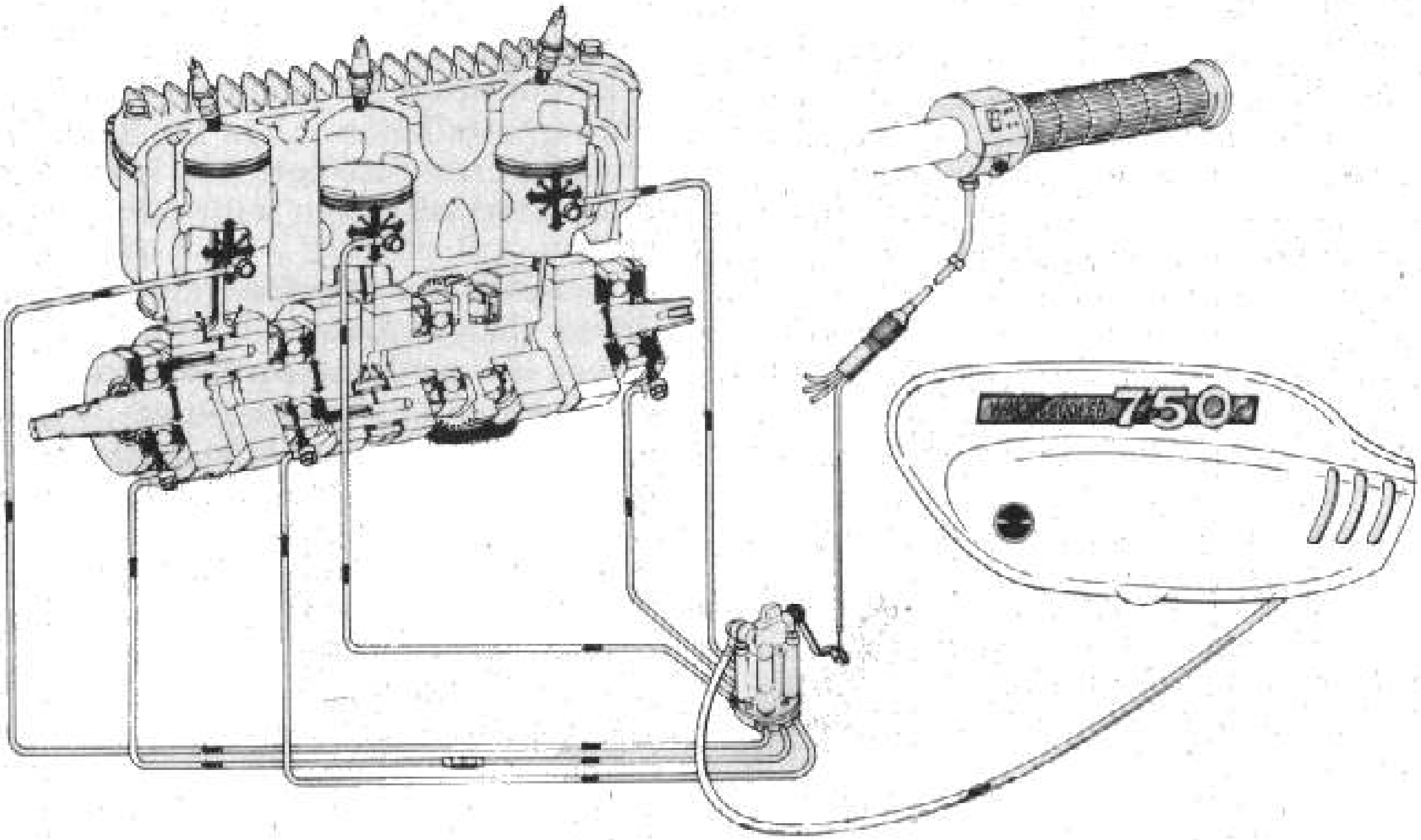

SUZUKI CCI
Nozzle
Check valve
Carburetor



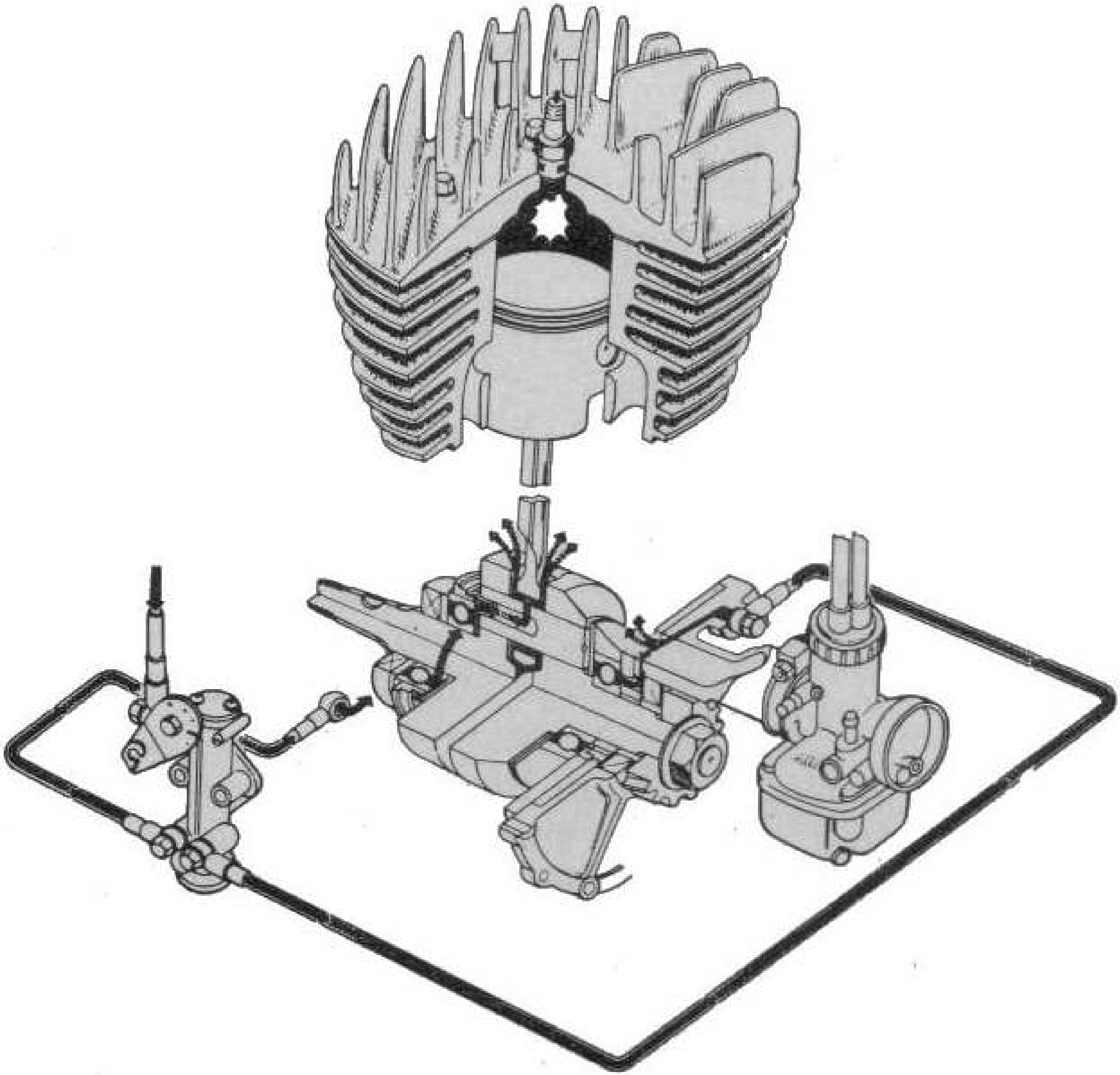

The A-100, AS-100 Posi-Force system. This is typical of all rotary valve singles, such as the TC/TS-90 and A-50.

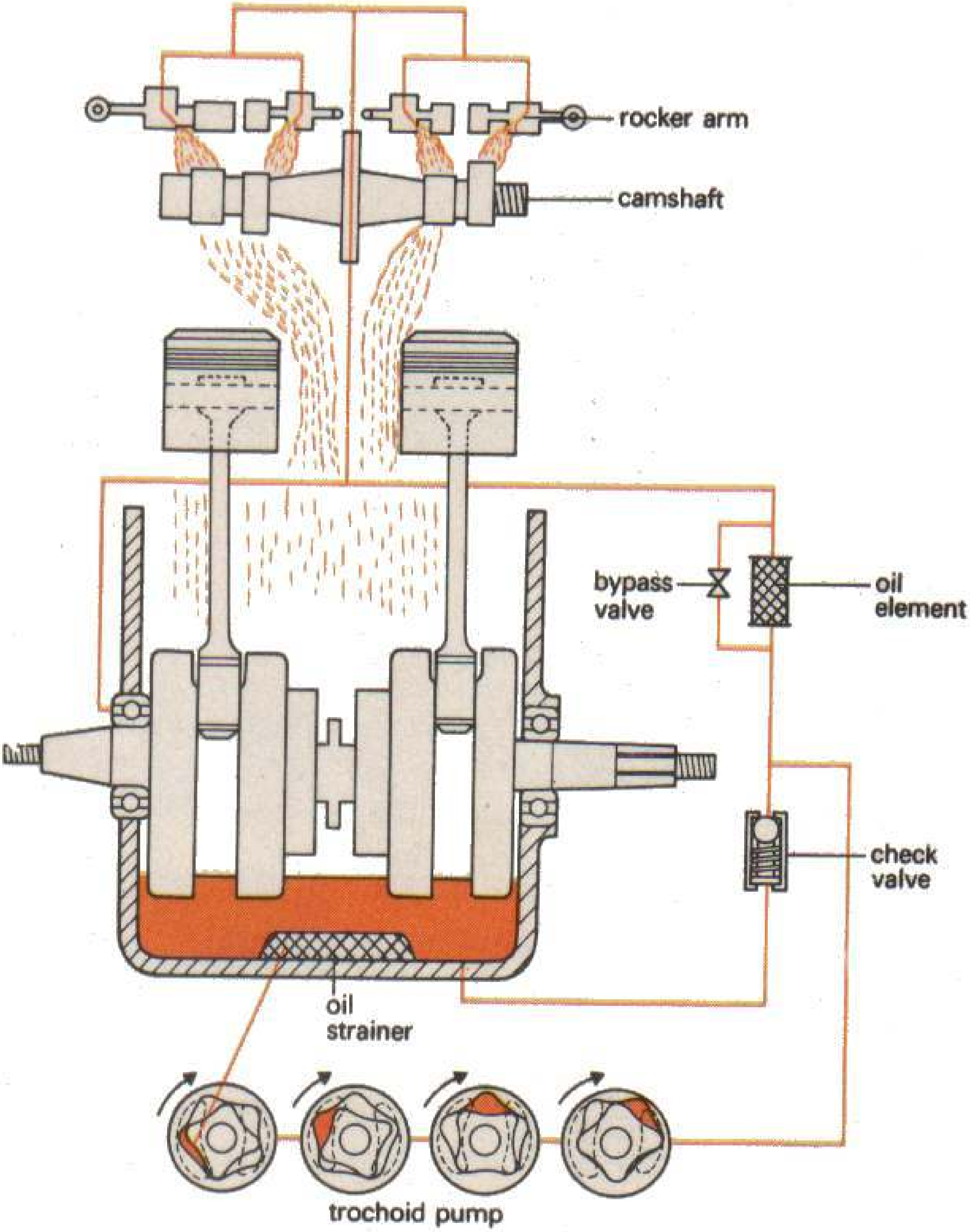



(1) OIL TANK
(2) OIL CONTROL CABLE
(3) OIL OUTLET LINE
(4) OIL INLET LINE



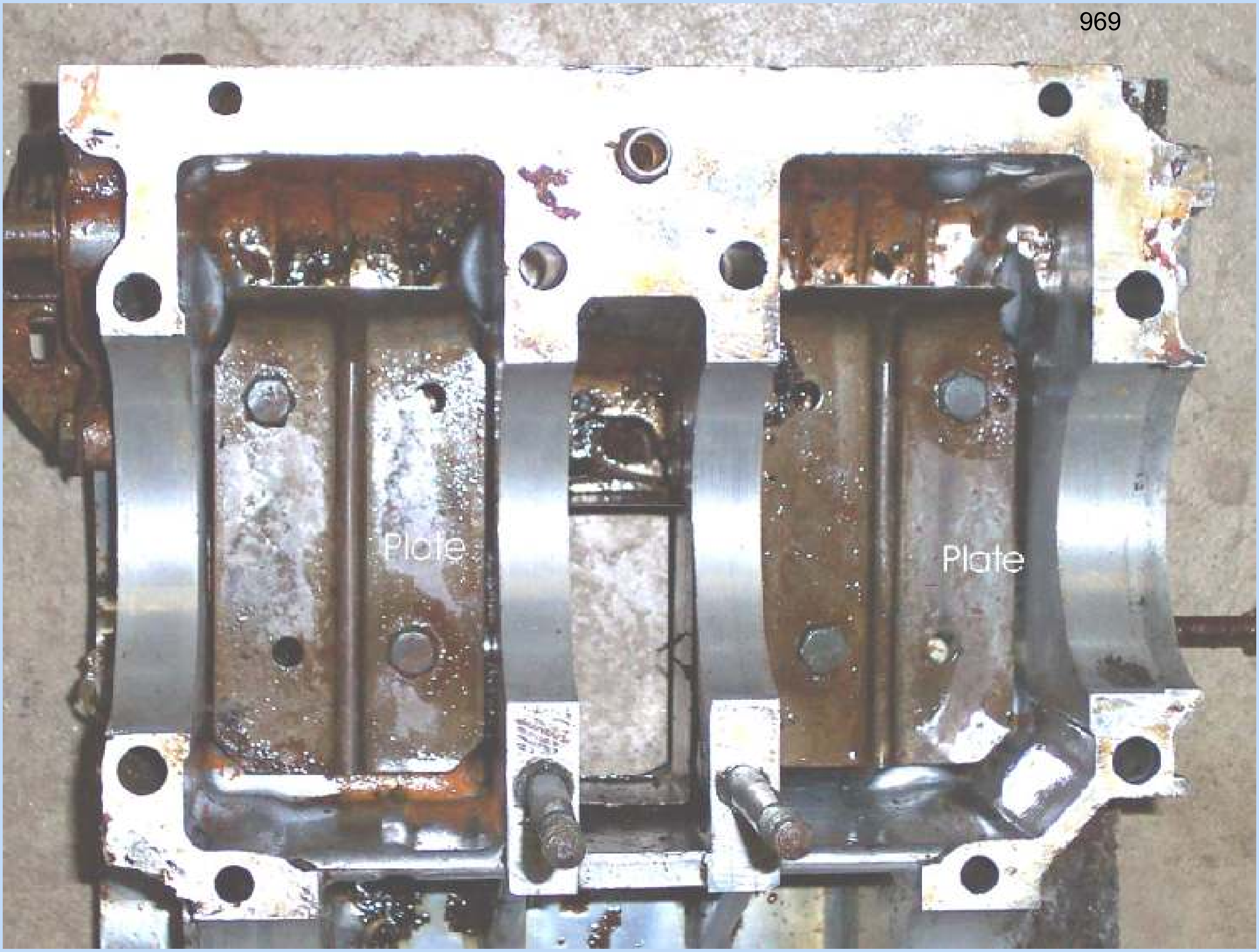
GT750 CCI system

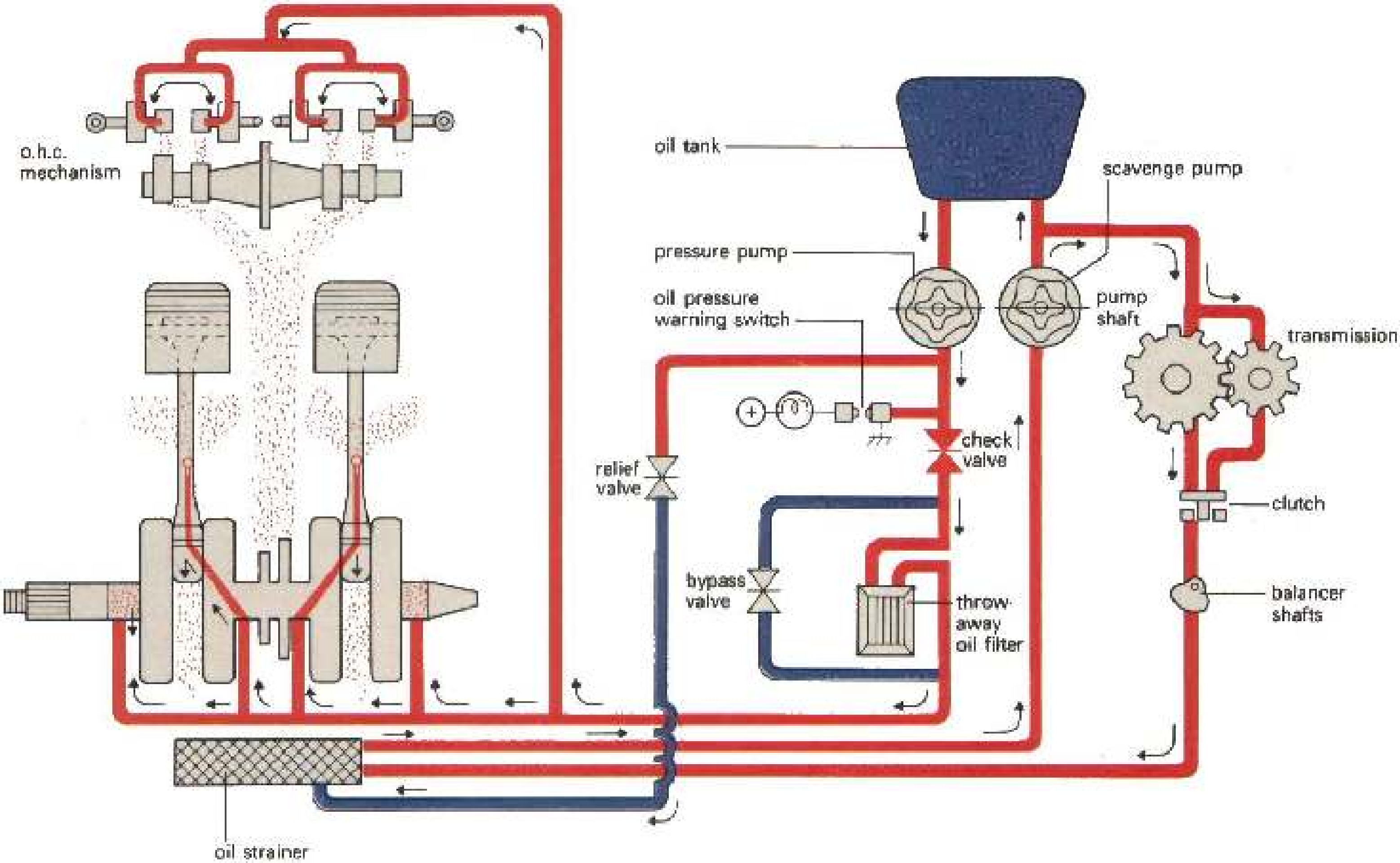



rocker arm
camshaft
bypass valve
oil element
check valve
oil strainer
trochoid pump

trochoid pump



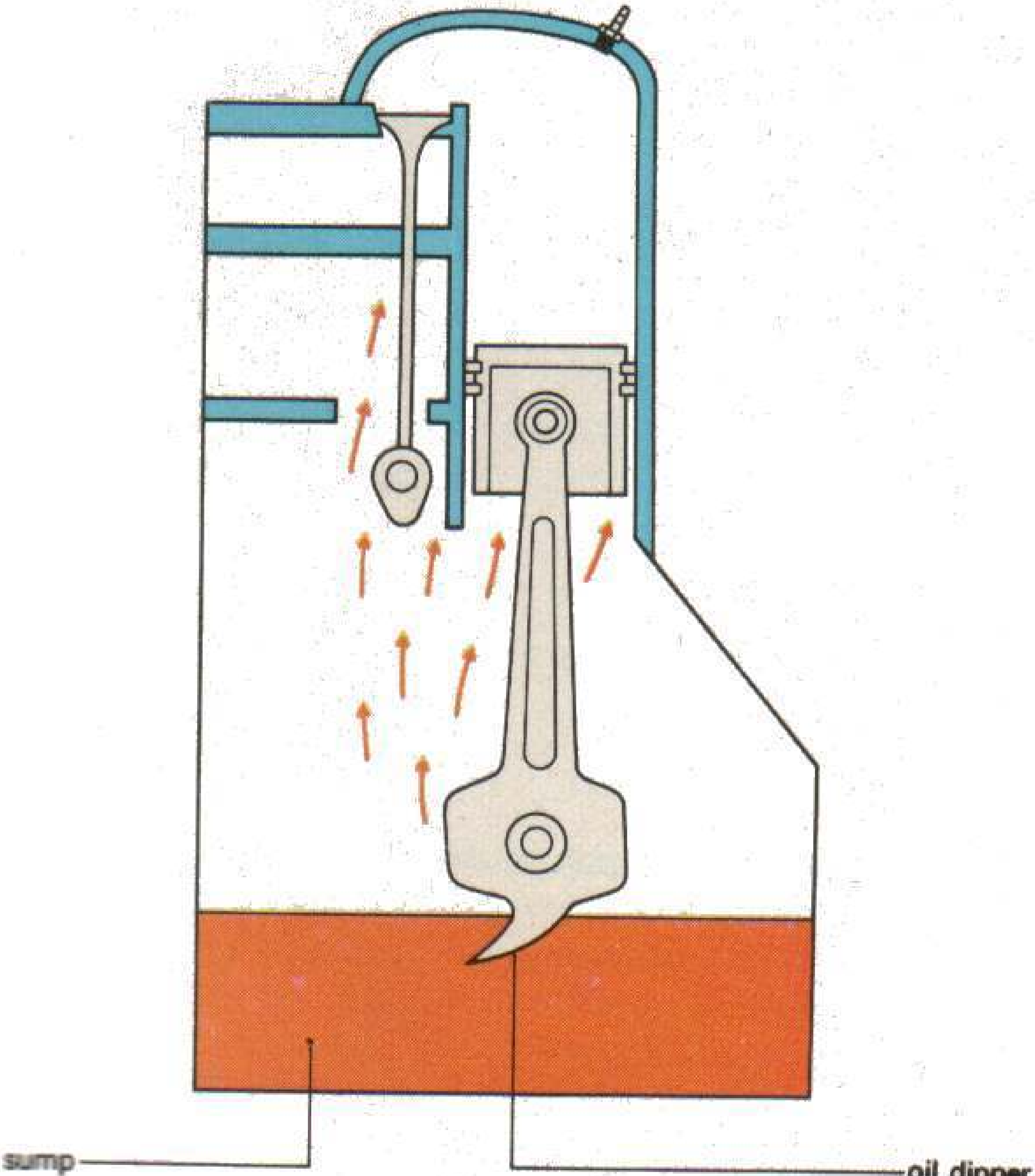

Plate
Plate


o.h.c.
mechanism
oil tank
scavenge pump
pressure pump
oil pressure
warning switch
pump
shaft
transmission
check
valve
relief
valve
clutch
bypass
valve
throw
away
oil filter
balancer
shafts
oil strainer

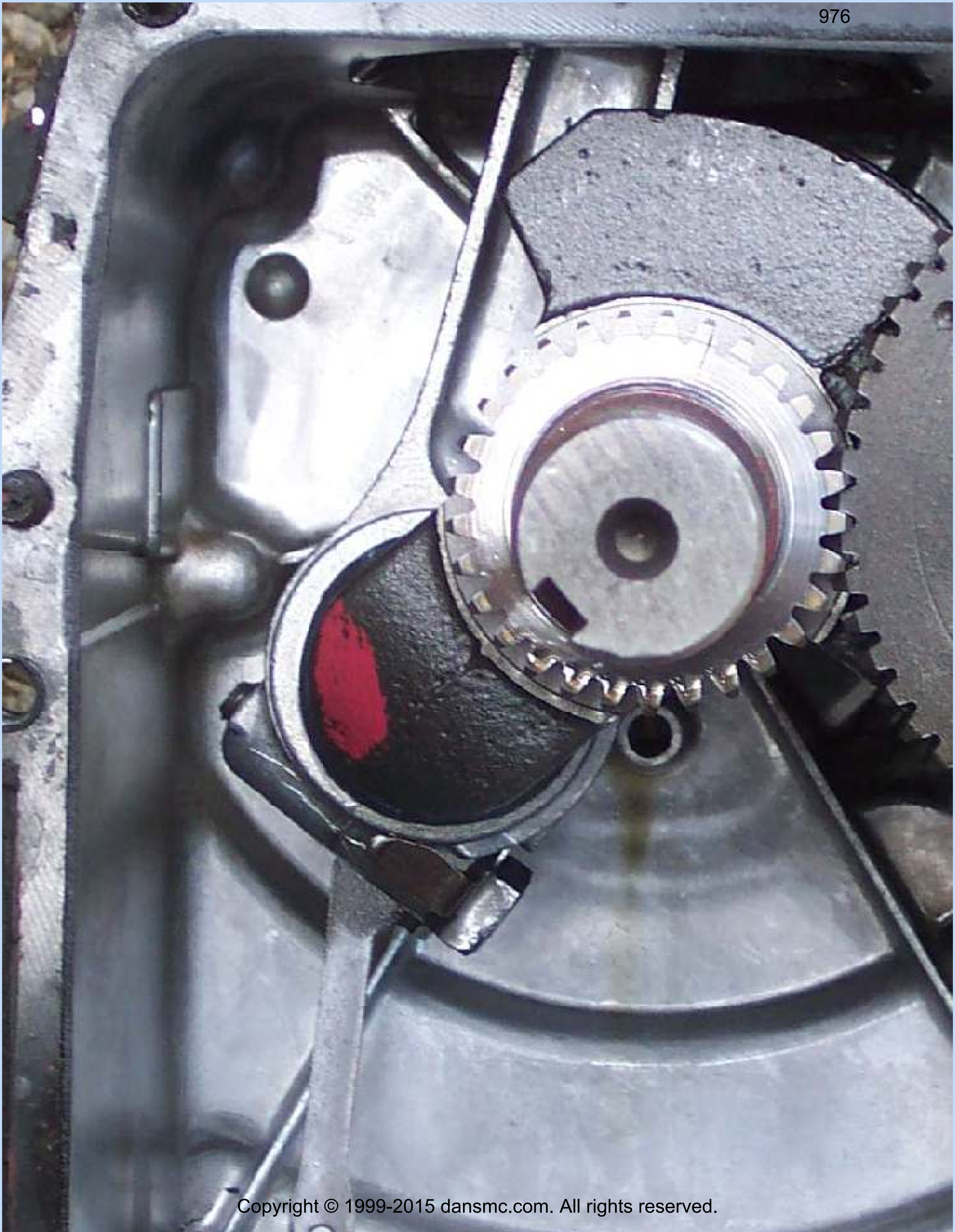



<----------OIL TANK



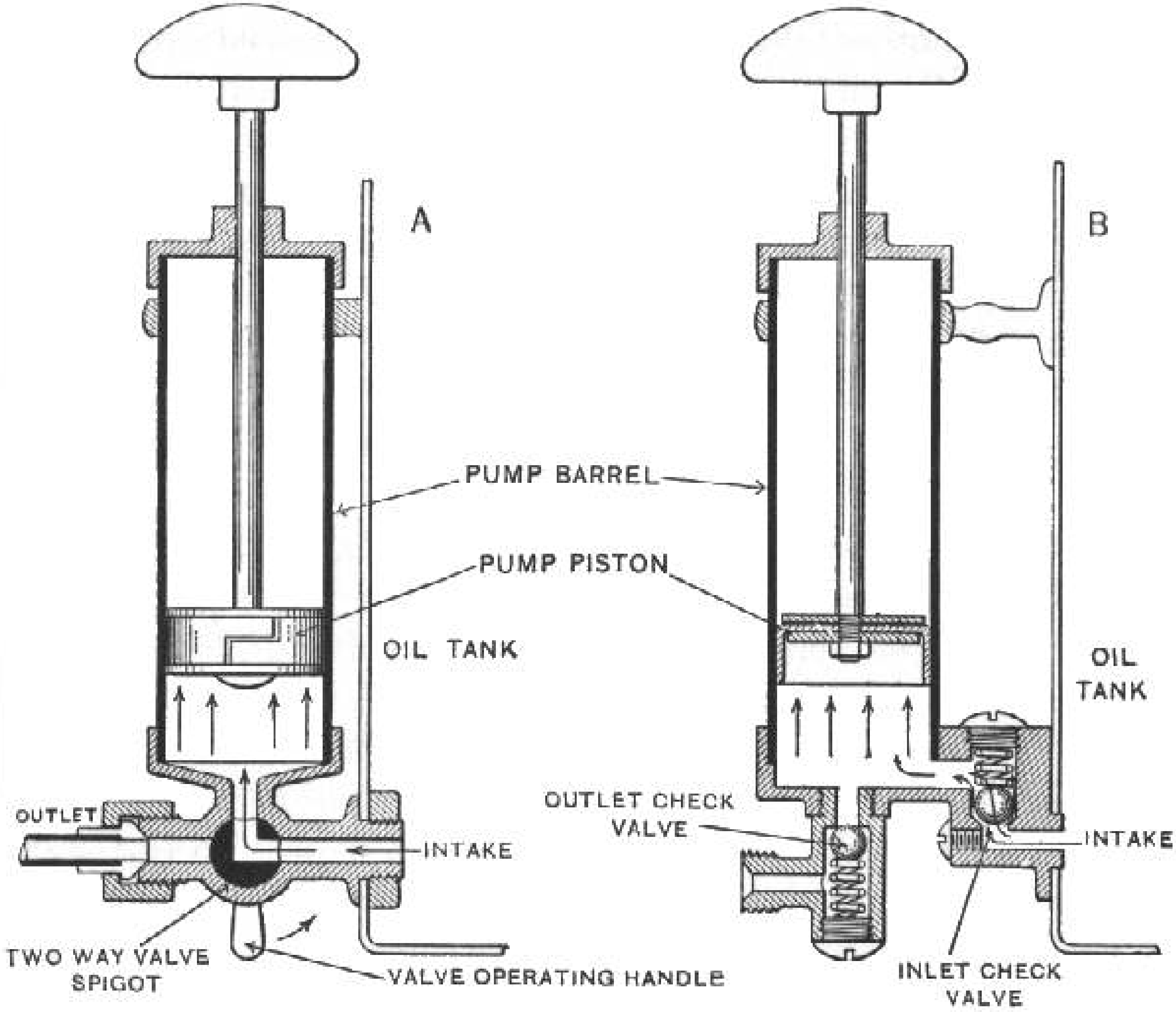

sump
oil dipper

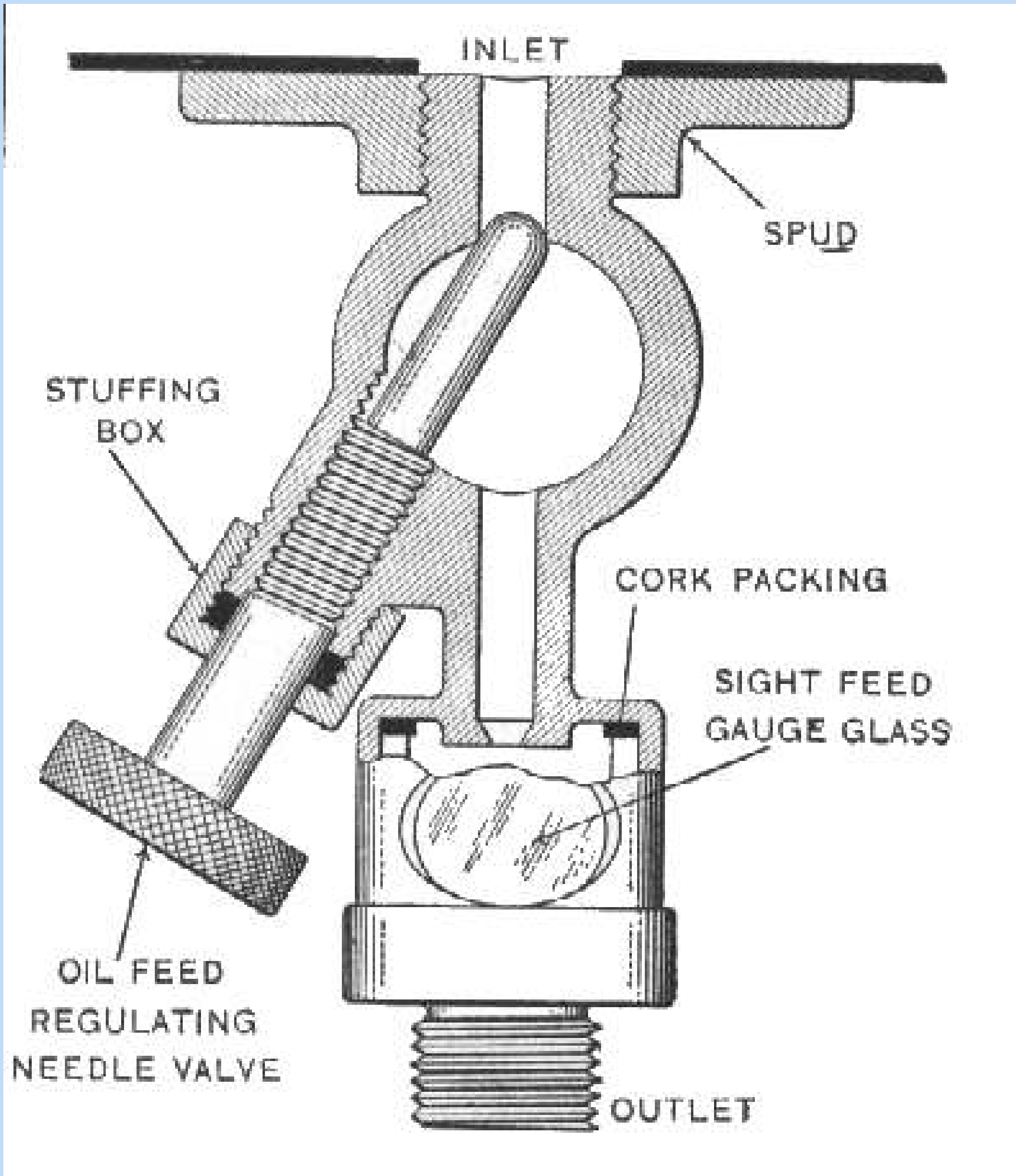


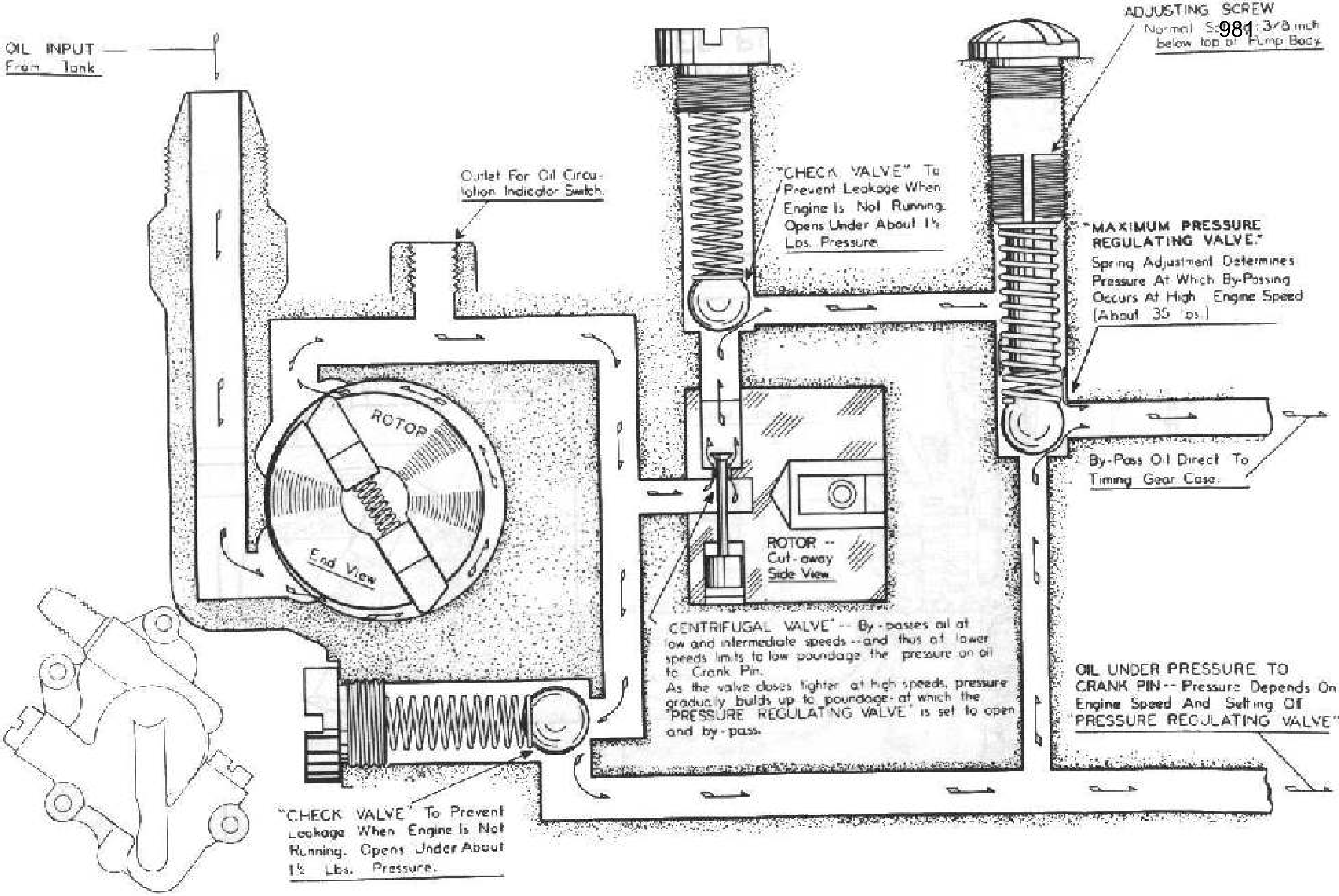





Indian
OIL PUMP
-->
UNIVERSAL TIRE


A
B
PUMP BARREL
PUMP PISTON
OIL TANK
OIL
TANK
OUTLET
INTAKE
OUTLET CHECK
VALVE
INTAKE
TWO WAY VALVE
SPIGOT
VALVE OPERATING HANDLE
INLET CHECK
VALVE


INLET
SPUD
STUFFING
BOX
CORK PACKING
SIGHT FEED
GAUGE GLASS
OIL FEED
REGULATING
NEEDLE VALVE
OUTLET



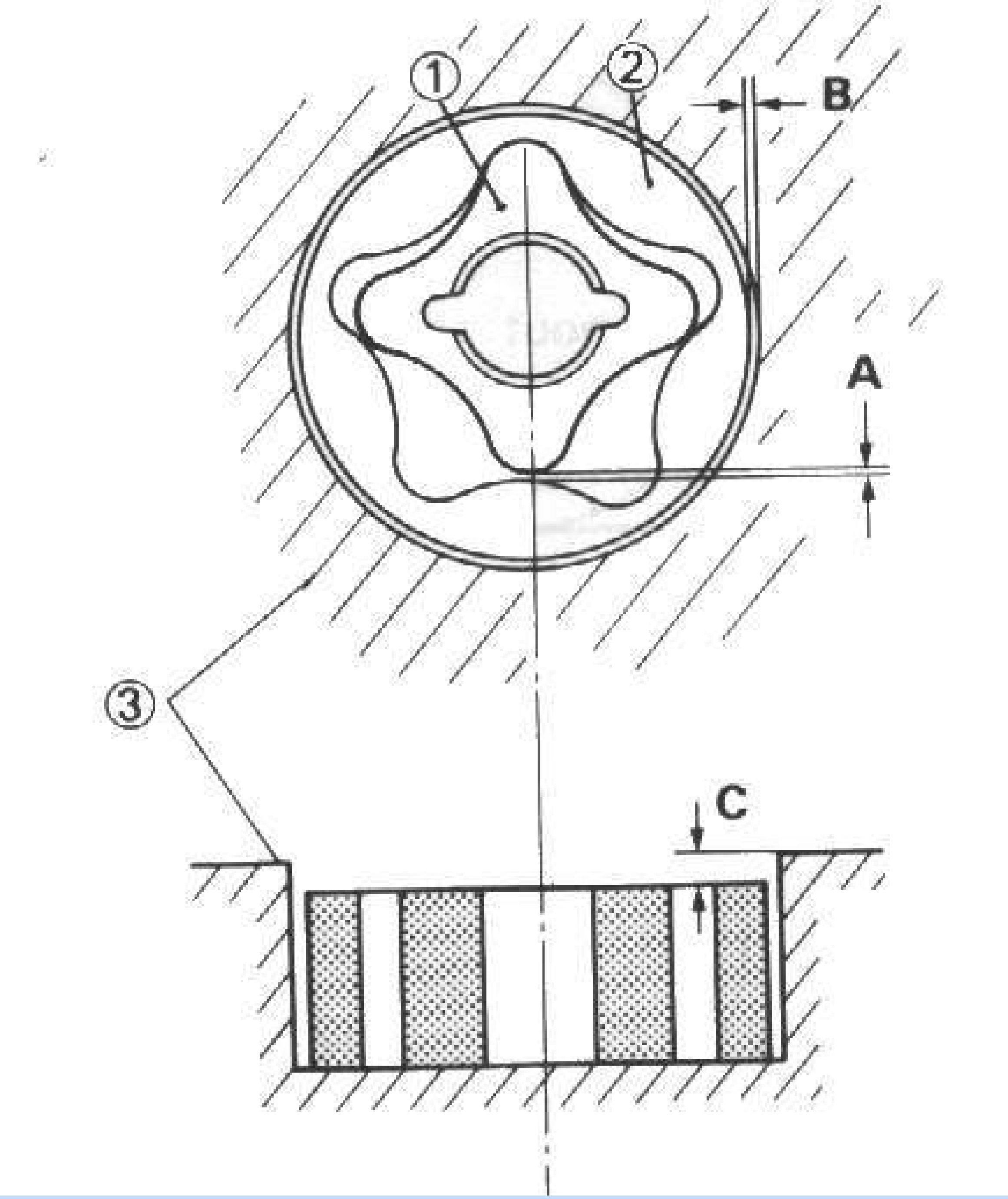

## SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM
### 1941 AND LATER
74" & 80" SIDE VALVE ENGINE
## OIL FEED PUMP

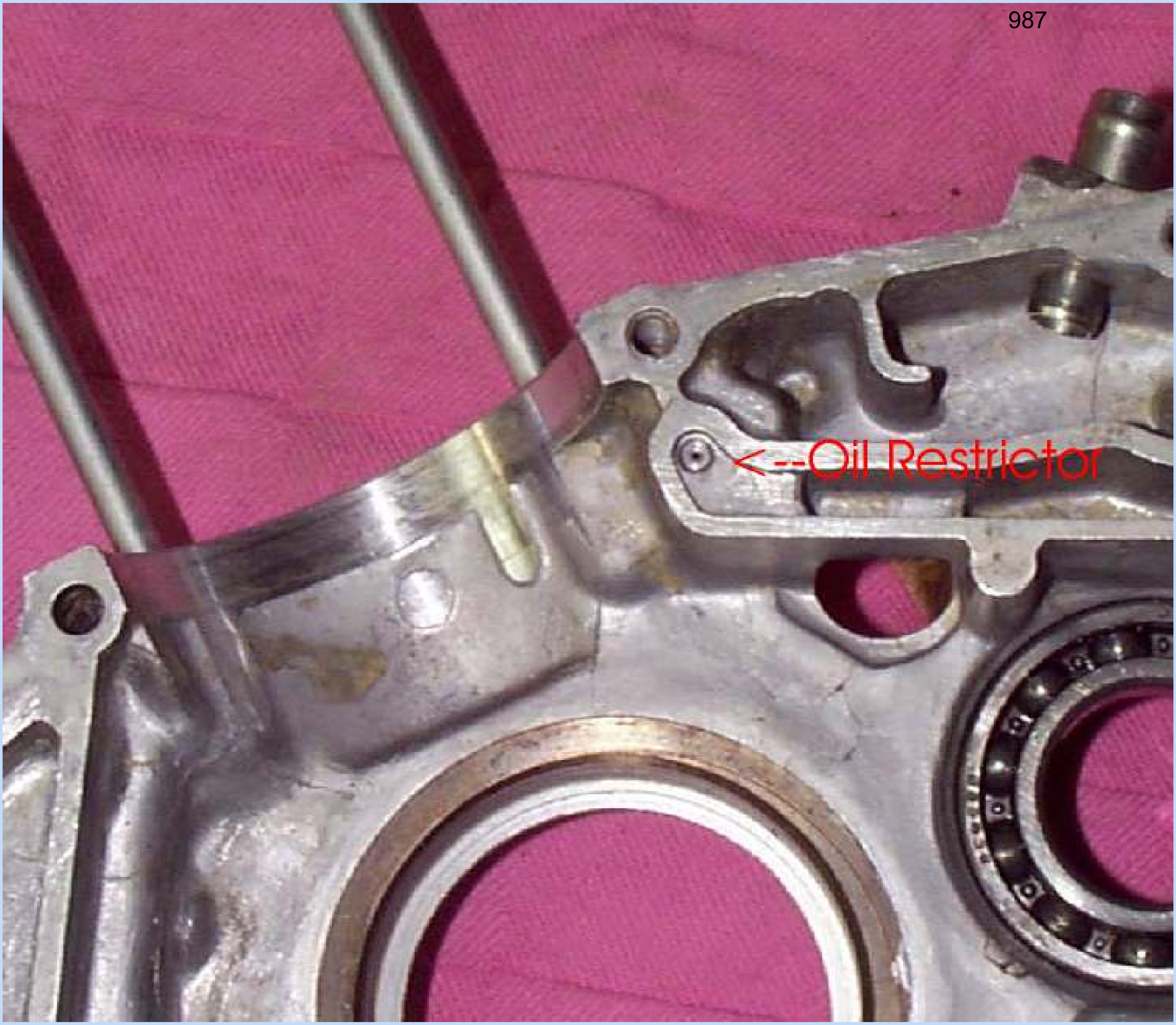


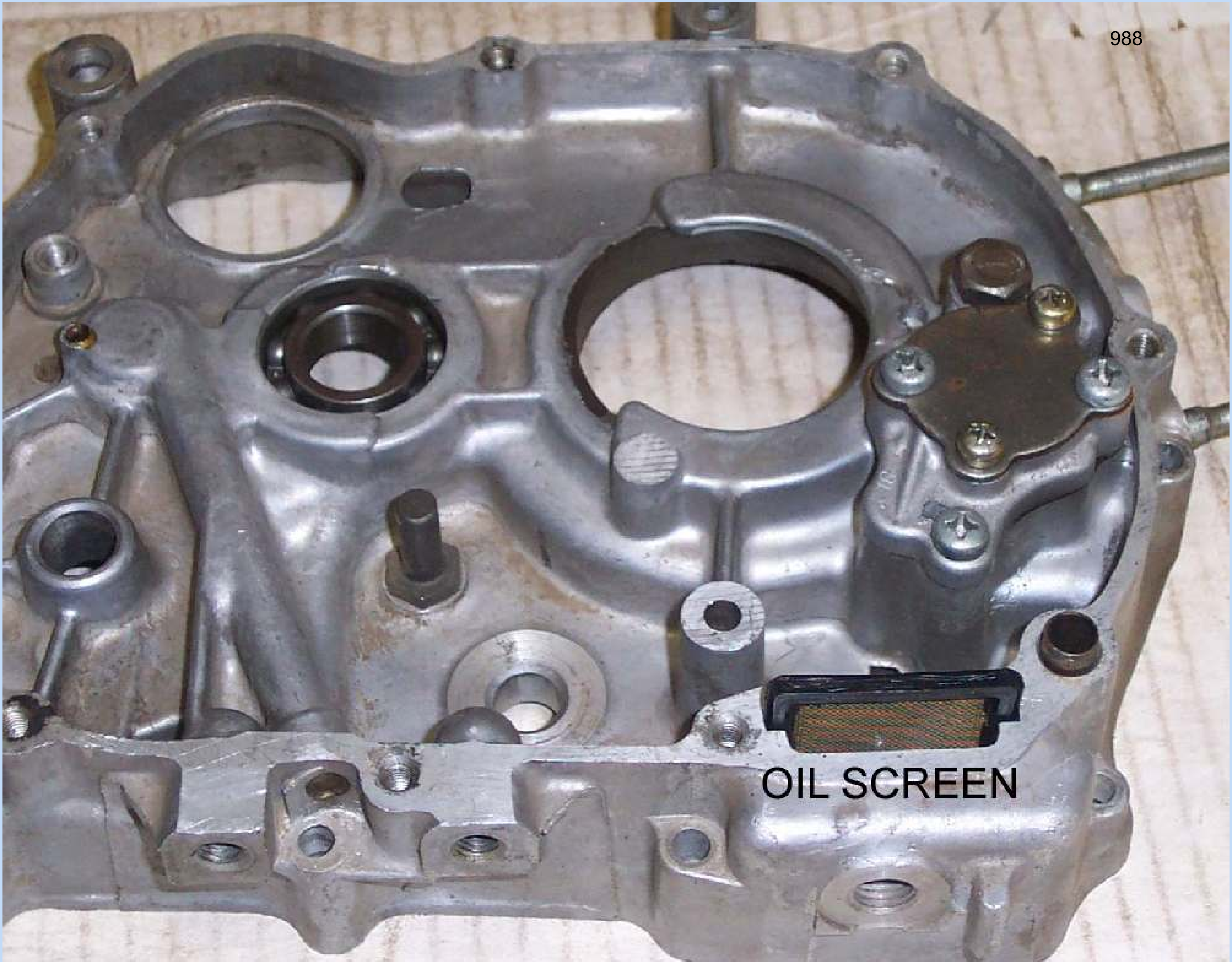




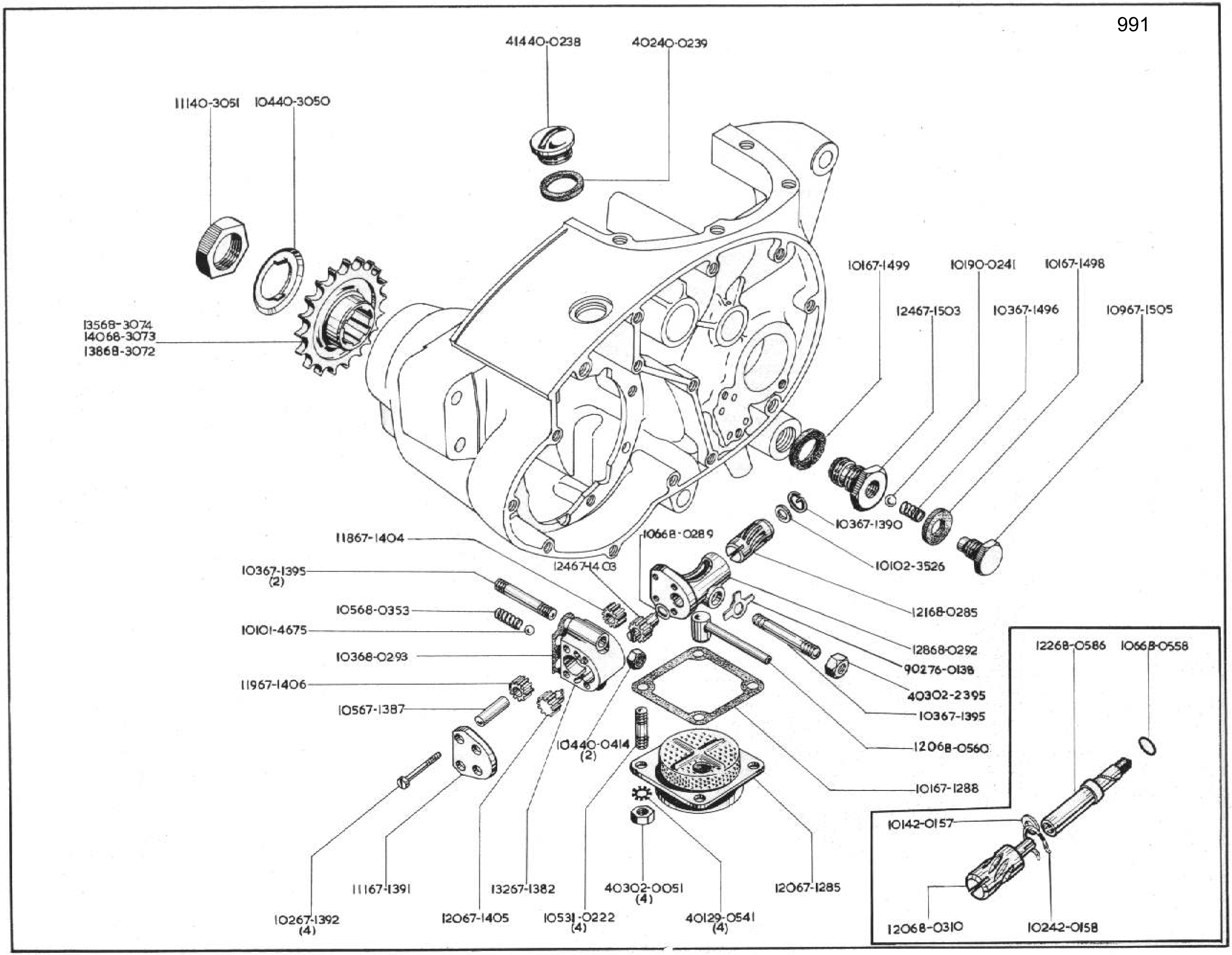



1
2
B
A
3
C


<--Oil Restrictor


OIL SCREEN


OIL SCREEN


41440-0238
40240-0239
11140-3051
10440-3050
13568-3074
14068-3073
13868-3072
10167-1499
10190-0241
10167-1498
12467-1503
10367-1496
10967-1505
10367-1390
10102-3526
10668-0289
11867-1404
12467-1403
10367-1395
(2)
10568-0353
10101-4675
10368-0293
11967-1406
10567-1387
12168-0285
12868-0292
90276-0138
40302-2395
10367-1395
12068-0560
10167-1288
10440-0414
(2)
12268-0586
10668-0558
10142-0157
12068-0310
10242-0158
10267-1392
(4)
11167-1391
12067-1405
13267-1382
10531-0222
(4)
40302-0051
(4)
40129-0541
(4)
12067-1285

# Honda 250 & 305 Twins

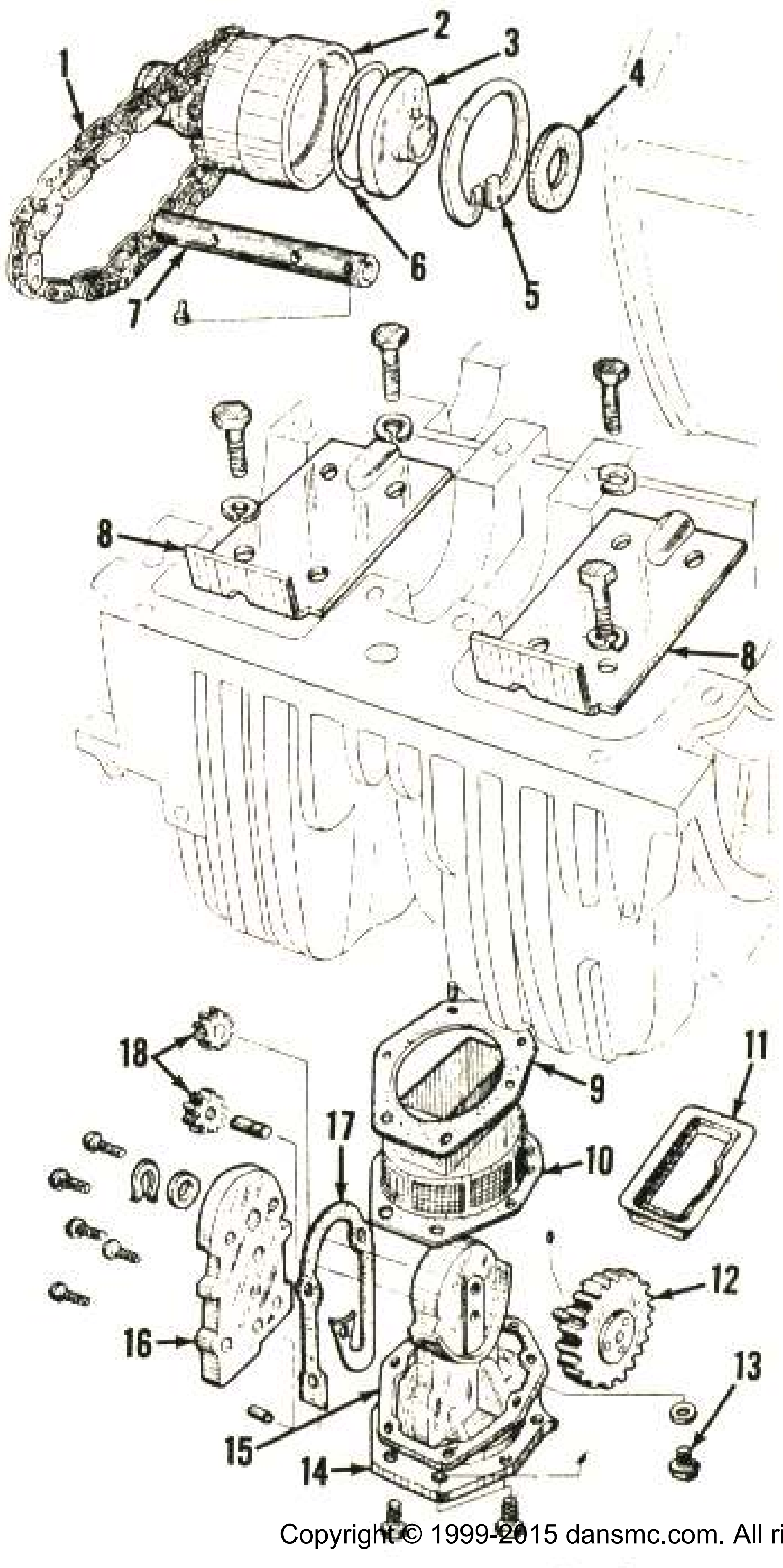
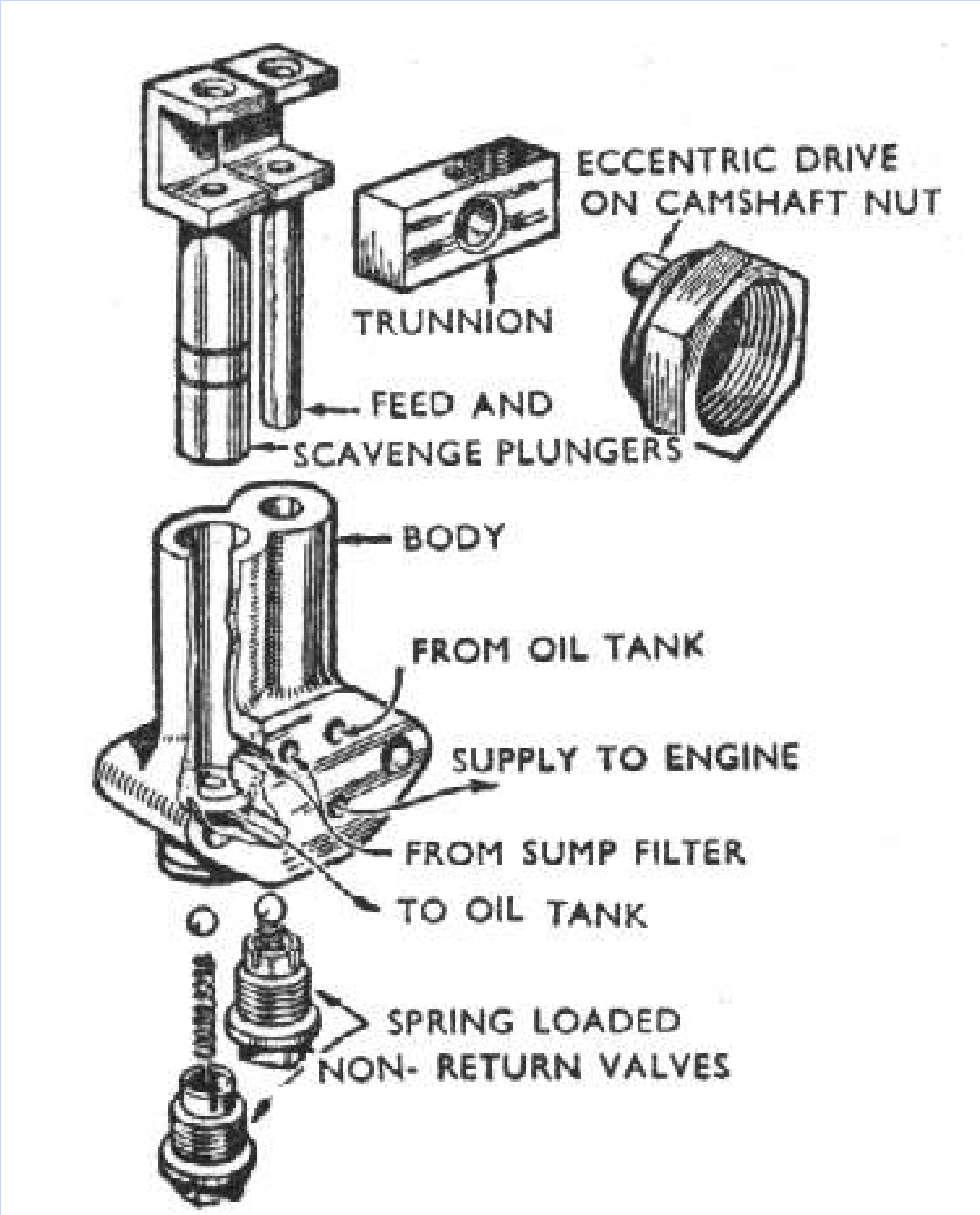
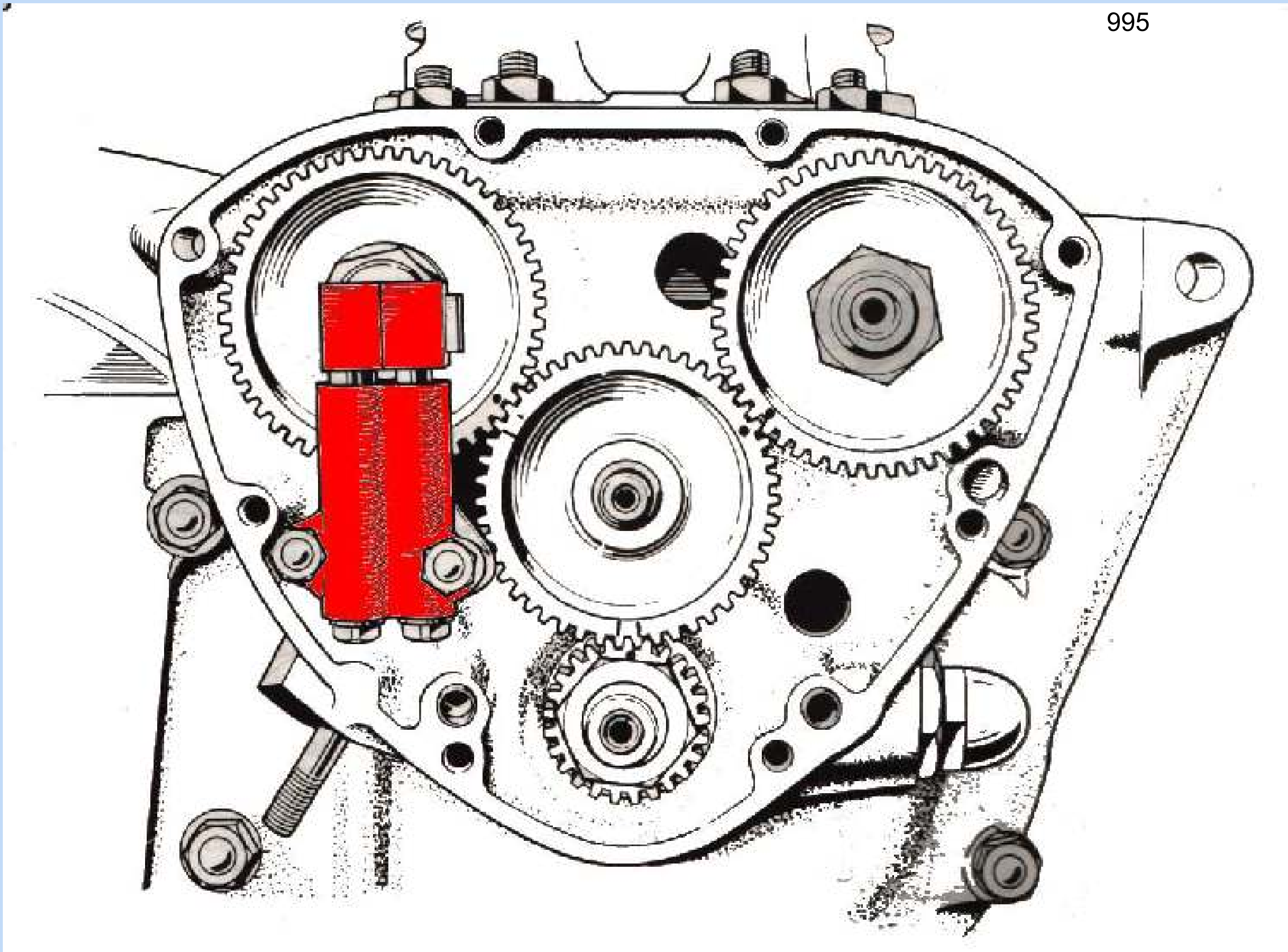


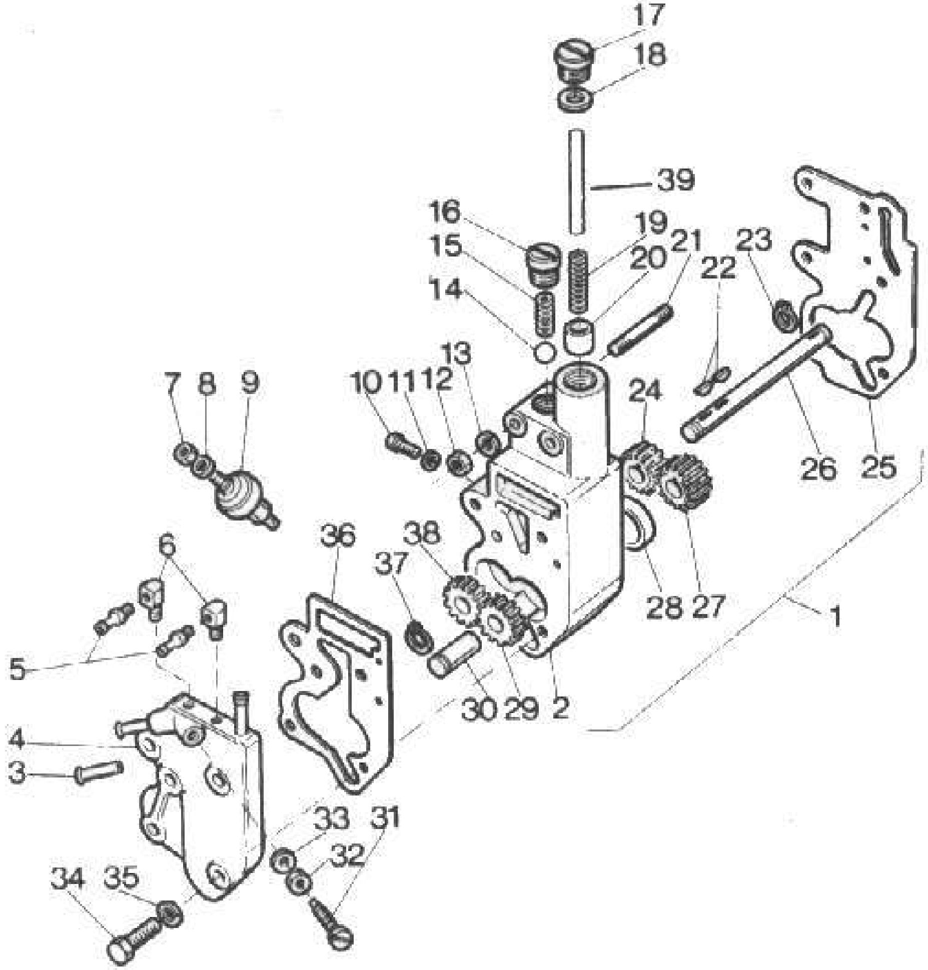



**Fig. HN7-9—Exploded view of oil pump and centrifugal oil filter unit.**

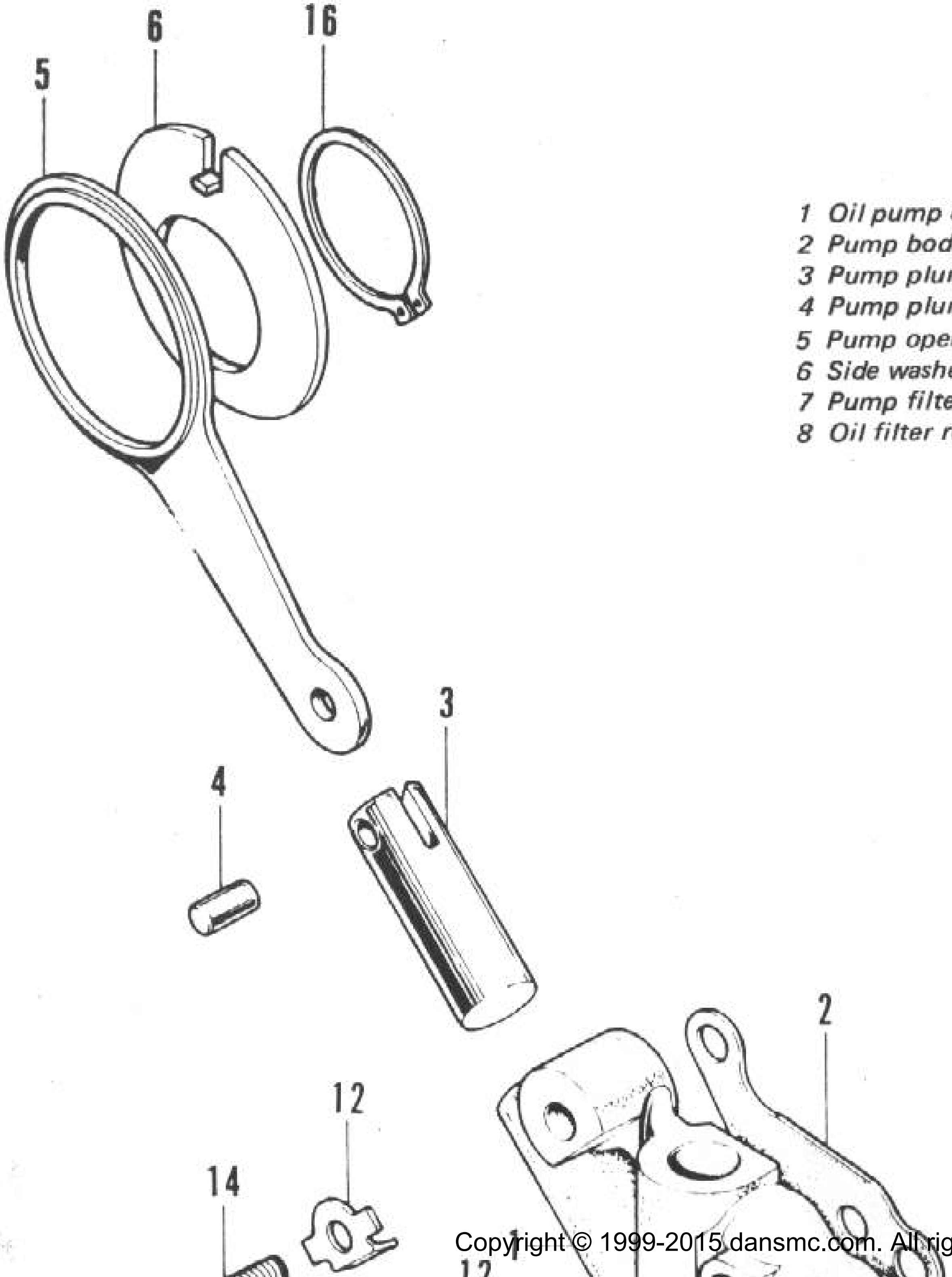
1. Oil filter drive chain
2. Oil filter housing
3. Filter cover
4. Washer
5. Snap ring
6. "O" ring
7. Filter shaft
8. Oil separator plates
9. Gasket
10. Screen
11. Oil receiver
12. Pump drive gear
13. Crankcase drain plug
14. Pump base
15. Gasket
16. Pump cover
17. Gasket
18. Pump gear set


ECCENTRIC DRIVE
ON CAMSHAFT NUT
TRUNNION
FEED AND
SCAVENGE PLUNGERS
BODY
FROM OIL TANK
SUPPLY TO ENGINE
FROM SUMP FILTER
TO OIL TANK
SPRING LOADED
NON- RETURN VALVES



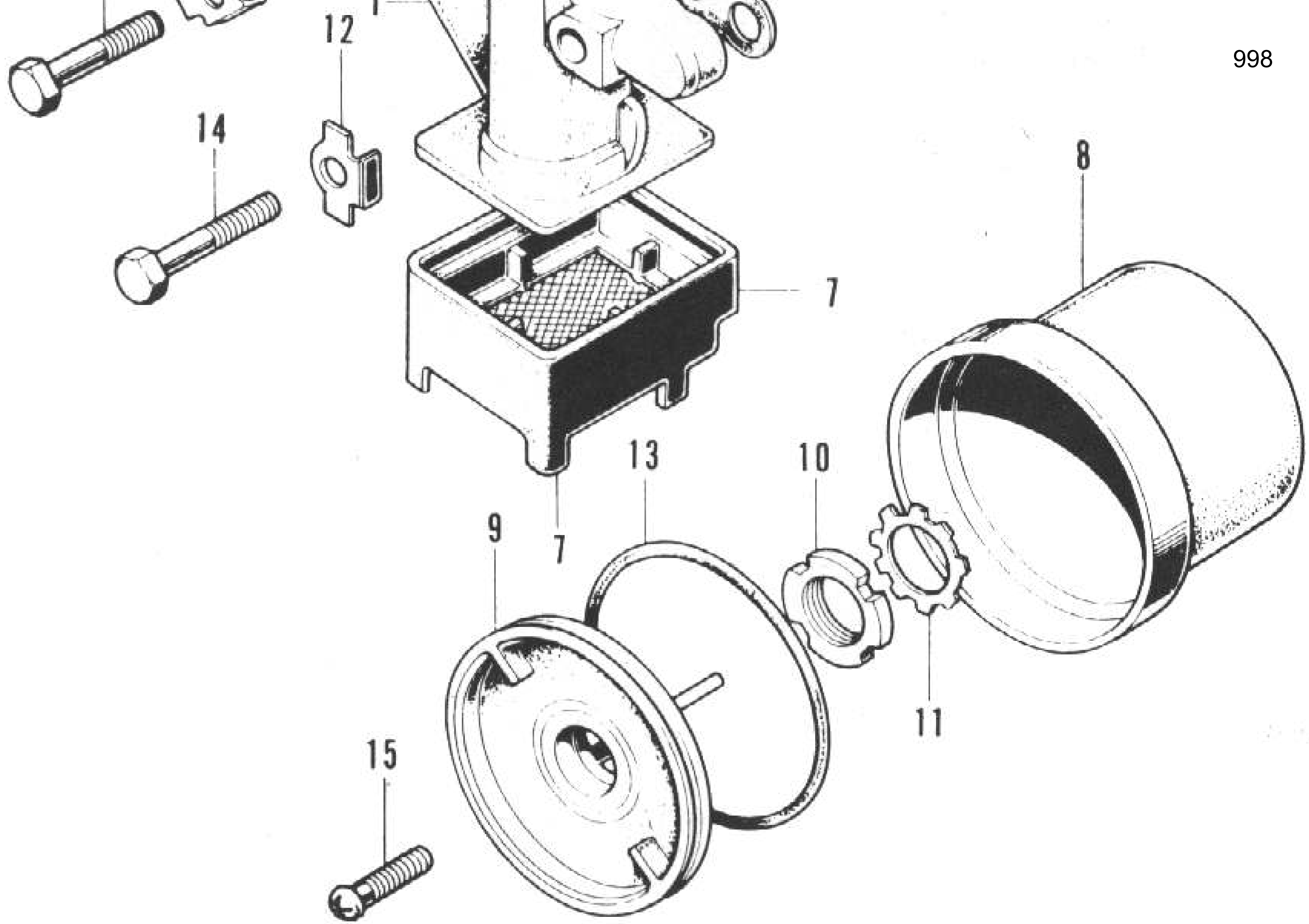


| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Oil pump |
| 2 | Oil pump body |
| 3 | Union |
| 4 | Pump cover |
| 5 | Union |
| 6 | Union elbow |
| 7 | Nut |
| 8 | Washer |
| 9 | Pump-mounted oil pressure switch |
| 10 | Plug |
| 11 | Washer |
| 12 | Nut |
| 13 | Lock washer |
| 14 | Anti-siphon ball valve |
| 15 | Spring |
| 16 | Plug |
| 17 | Plug |
| 18 | Sealing washer |
| 19 | Spring |
| 20 | Pressure relief valve plunger |
| 21 | Stud |
| 22 | Woodruff keys |
| 23 | Circlip |
| 24 | Scavenge drive gear |
| 25 | Gasket |
| 26 | Oil pump driveshaft |
| 27 | Scavenge driven gear |
| 28 | Oil seal |
| 29 | Feed driven gear |
| 30 | Idler shaft |
| 31 | Rear chain oiler adjusting screw (if equipped) |
| 32 | Locknut |
| 33 | Brass washer |
| 34 | Bolt |
| 35 | Lock washer |
| 36 | Gasket |
| 37 | Circlip |
| 38 | Main feed drive gear |
| 39 | Dowel pin (1981 and early 1982 only) |




## OIL PUMP

1 *Oil pump complete*
2 *Pump body gasket*
3 *Pump plunger*
4 *Pump plunger pin*
5 *Pump operating rod*
6 *Side washer for pump rod*
7 *Pump filter screen*
8 *Oil filter rotor*
9 *Oil filter cap*
10 *Sleeve nut*
11 *Lockwasher*
12 *Lockwasher - 2 off*
13 *O ring*
14 *Bolt - 2 off*
15 *Filter cap retaining screw*
16 *Circlip*

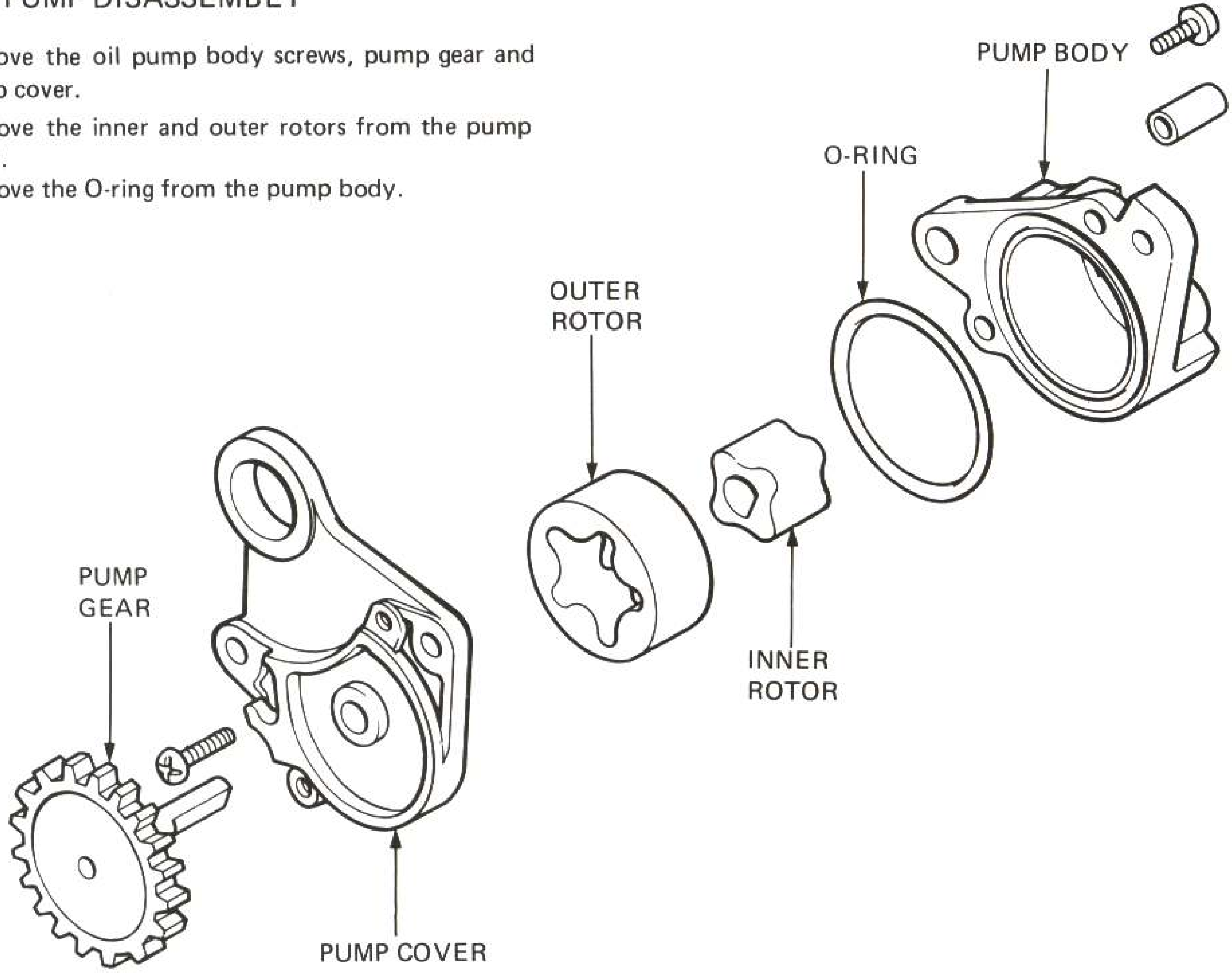

12
14
7
8
13
10
9
7
11
15

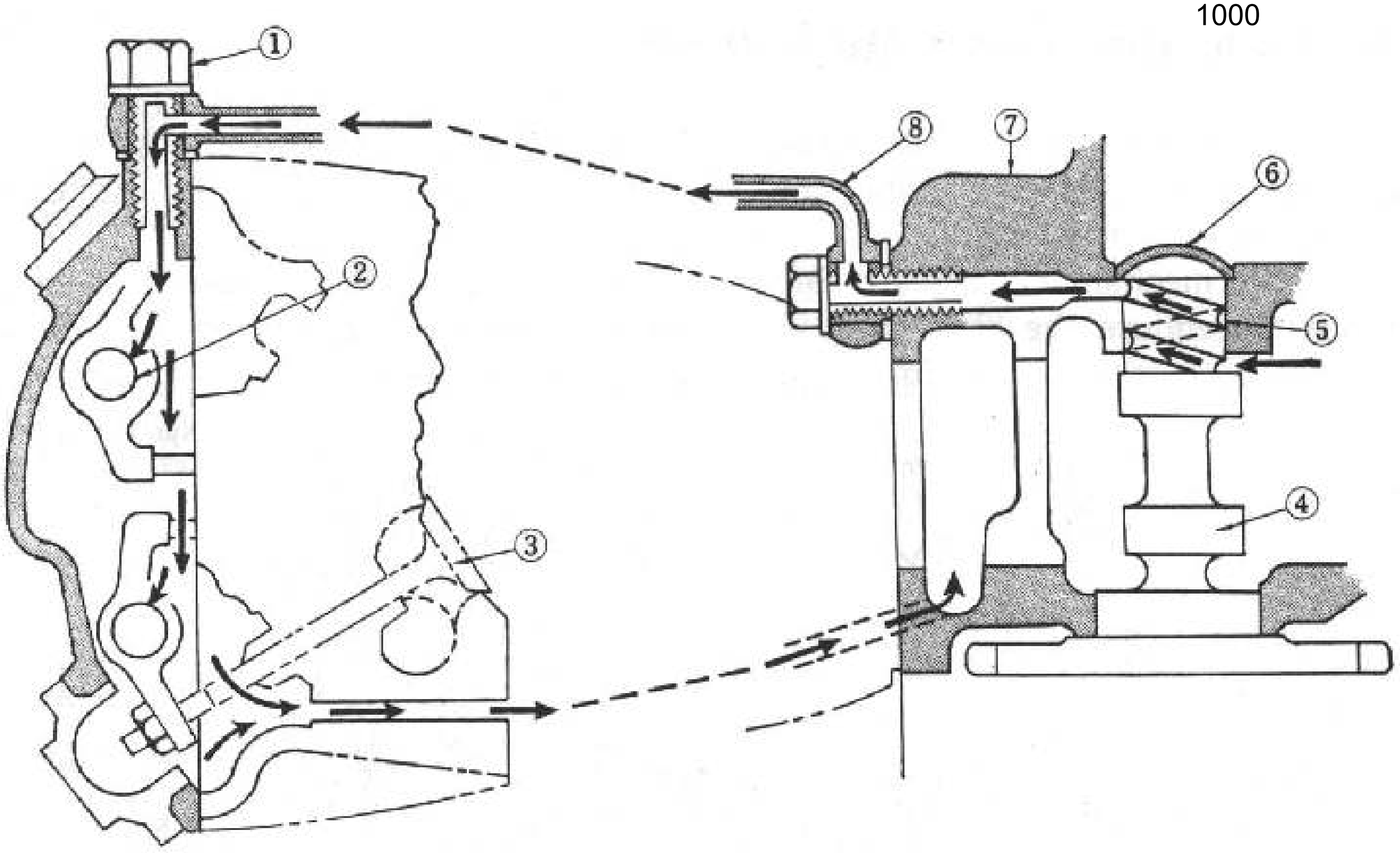
## OIL PUMP DISASSEMBLY

Remove the oil pump body screws, pump gear and pump cover.

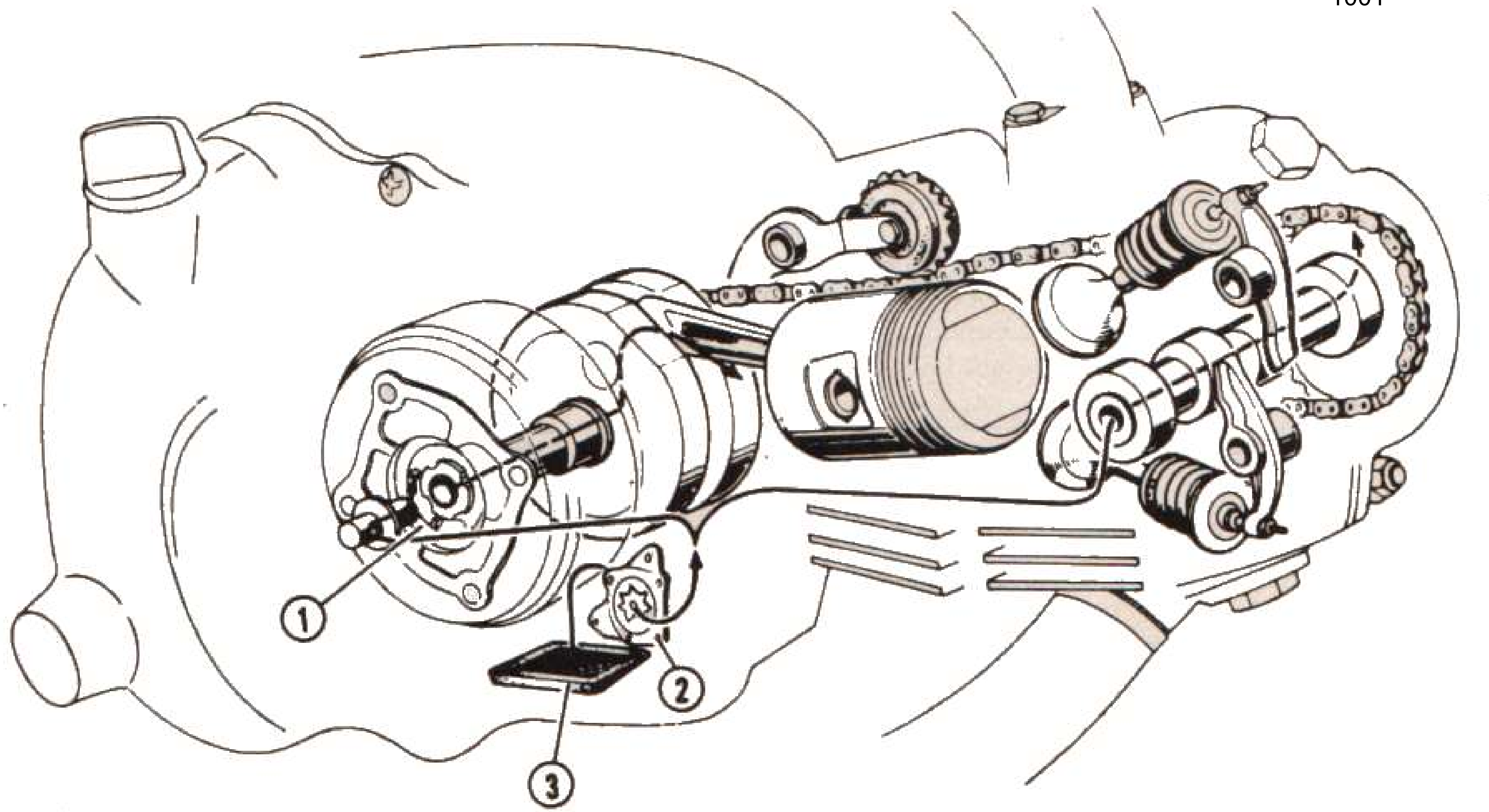
Remove the inner and outer rotors from the pump body.

Remove the O-ring from the pump body.

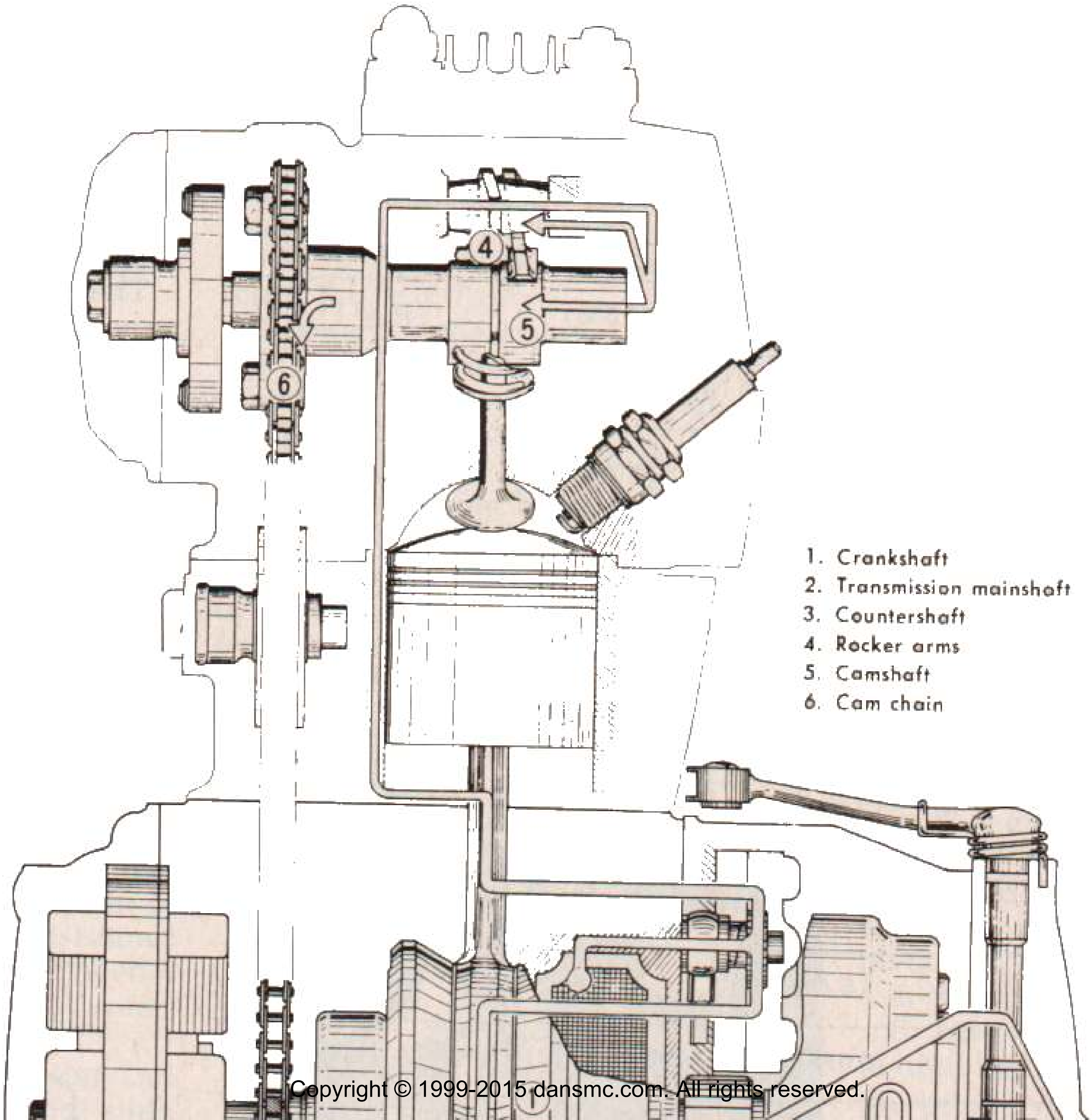




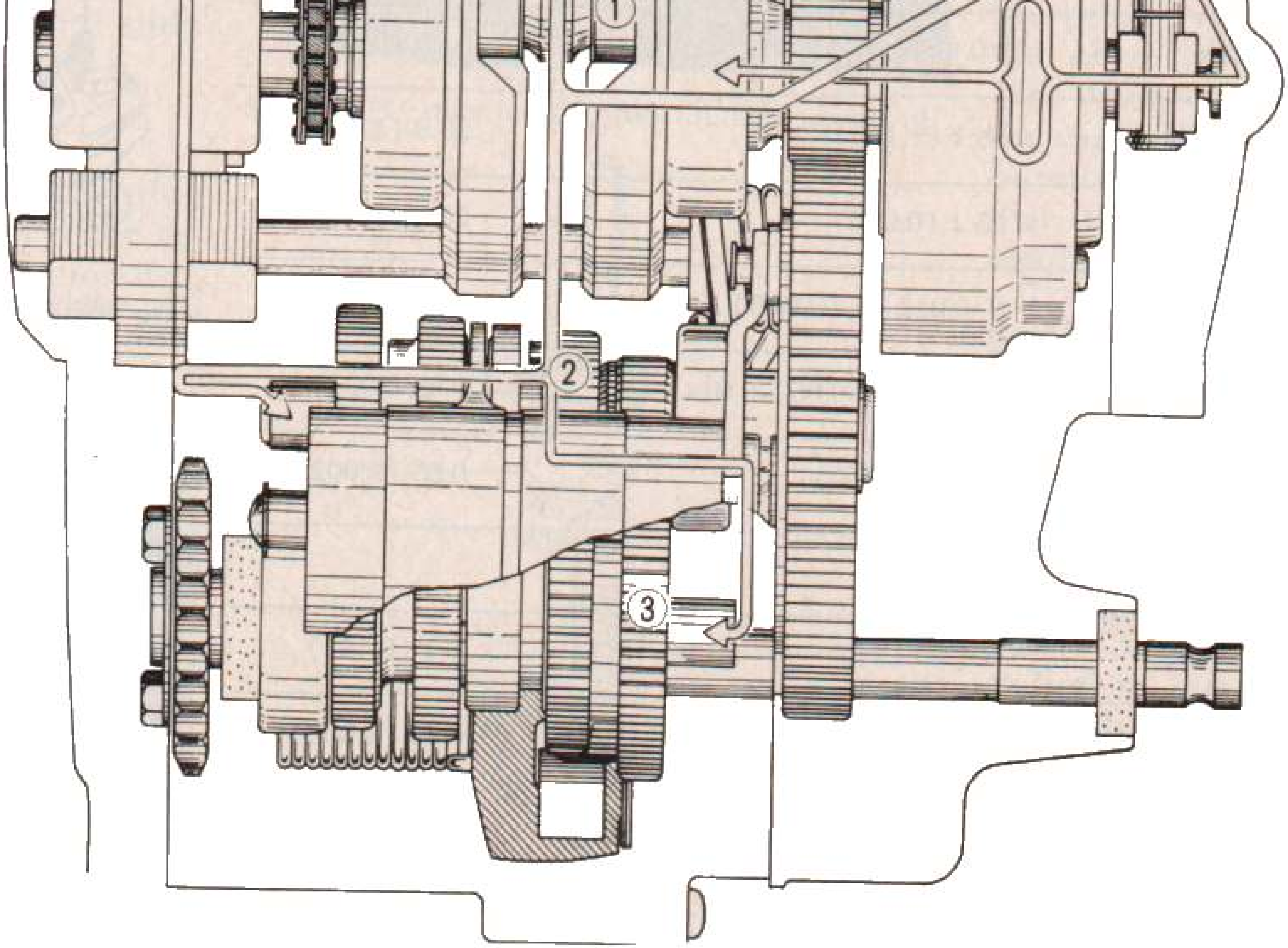

① Oil pipe clamp bolt.
② Rocker arm
③ Valve
④ Cam shaft
⑤ Max. allowable clearance
⑥ Blind cap
⑦ Left side of engine
⑧ Oil pipe



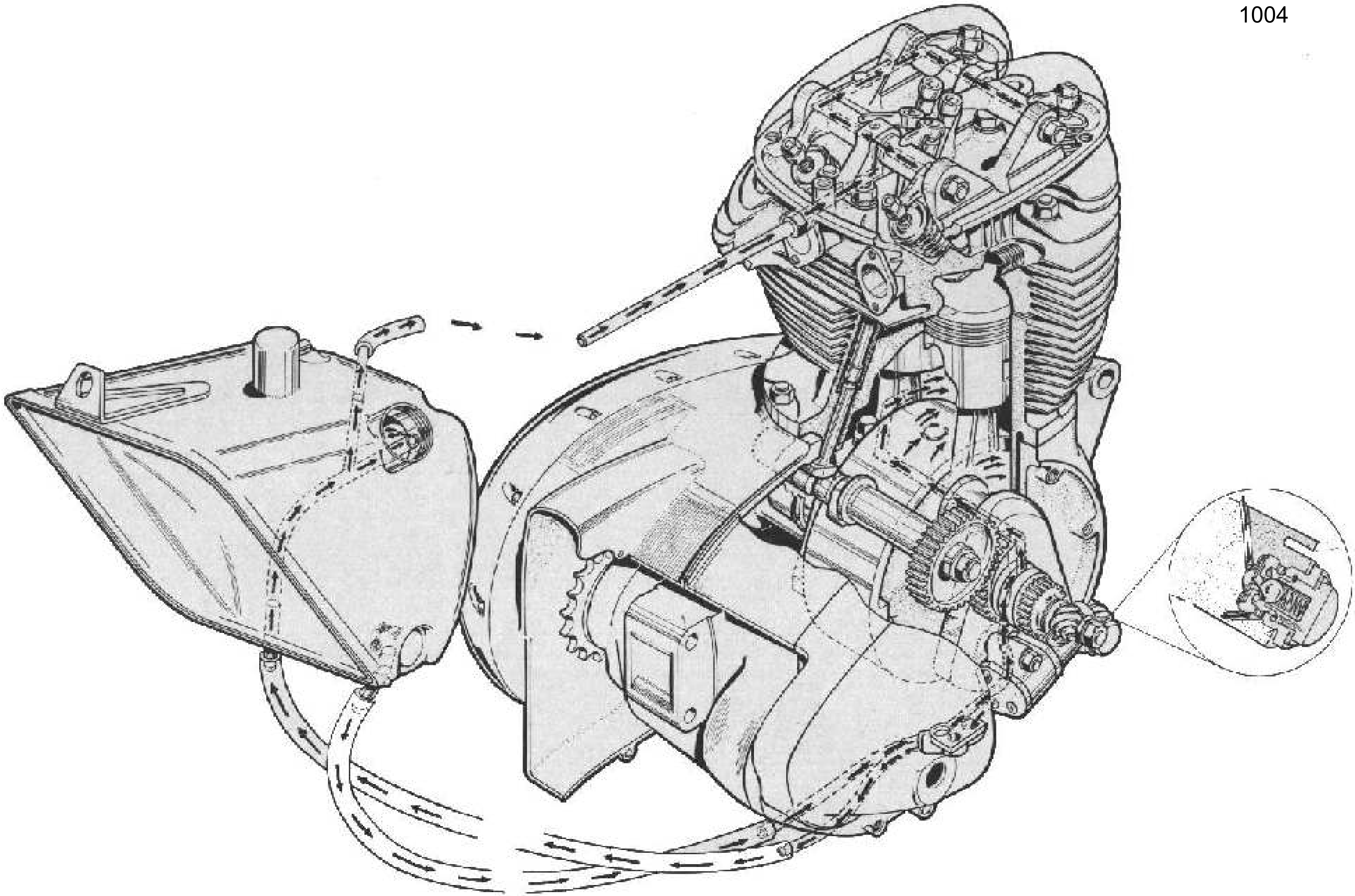

50-70 cc lubricating system: (1), centrifugal oil filter, (2), oil pump; (3), filter screen

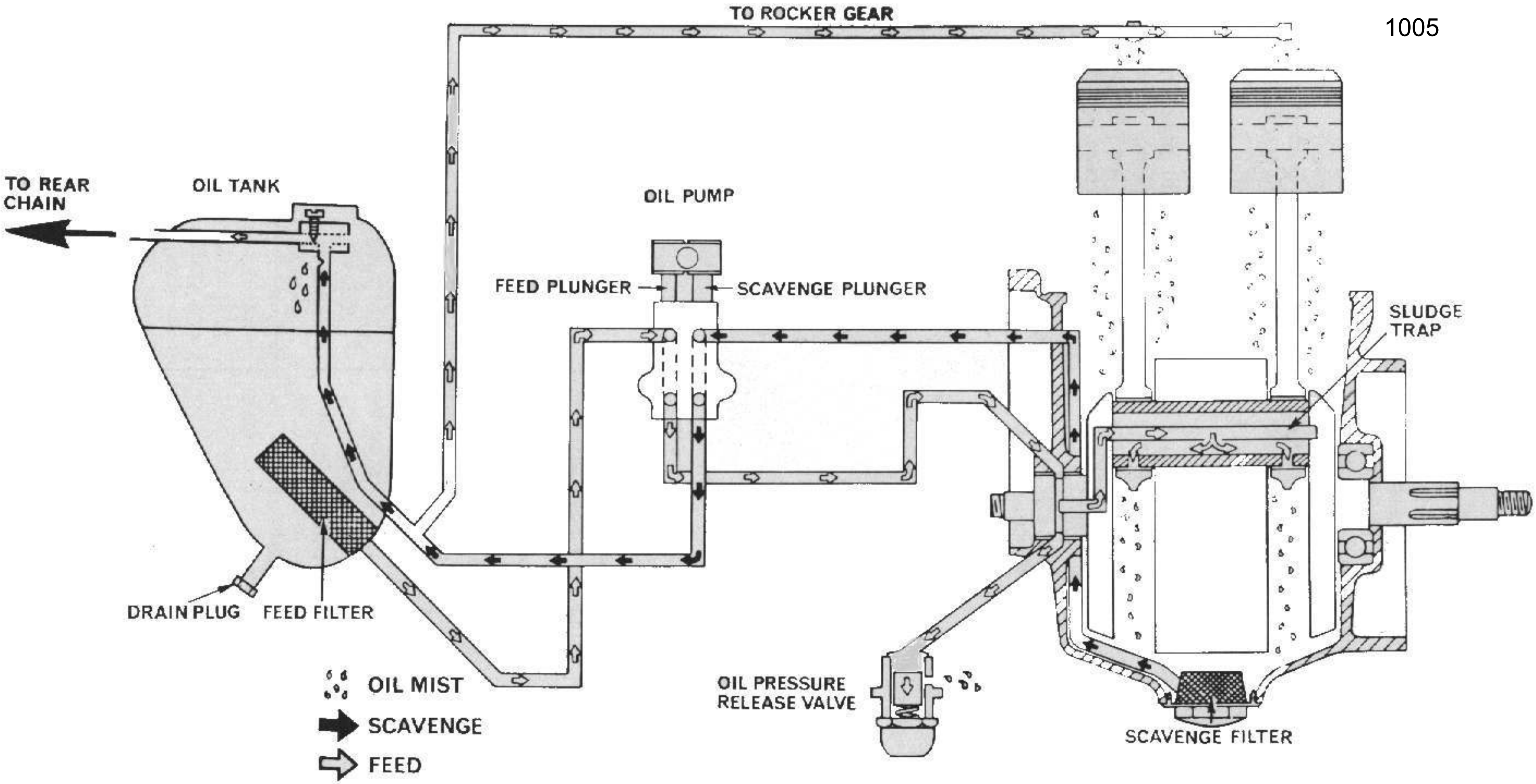



1. Crankshaft
2. Transmission mainshaft
3. Countershaft
4. Rocker arms
5. Camshaft
6. Cam chain

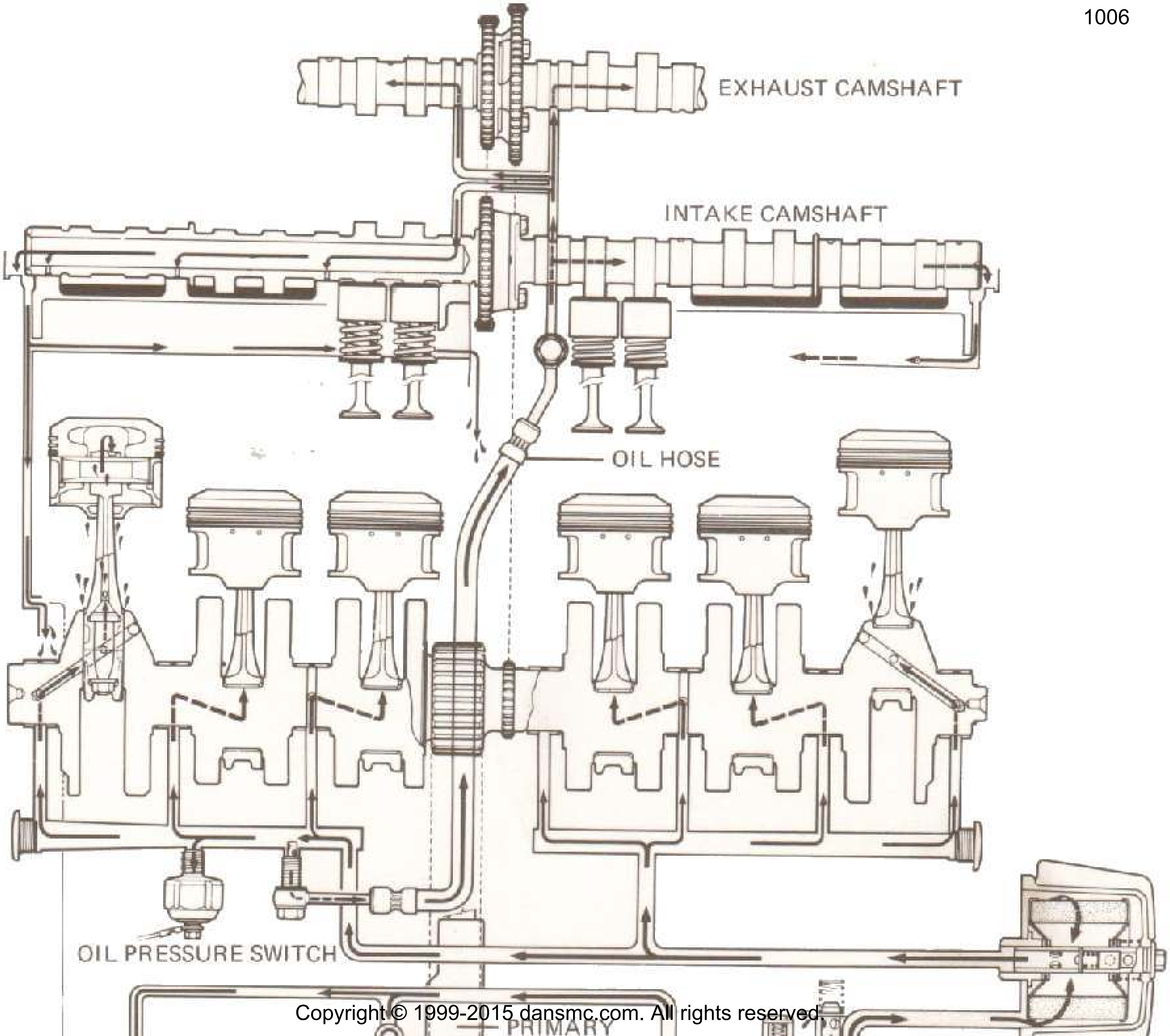


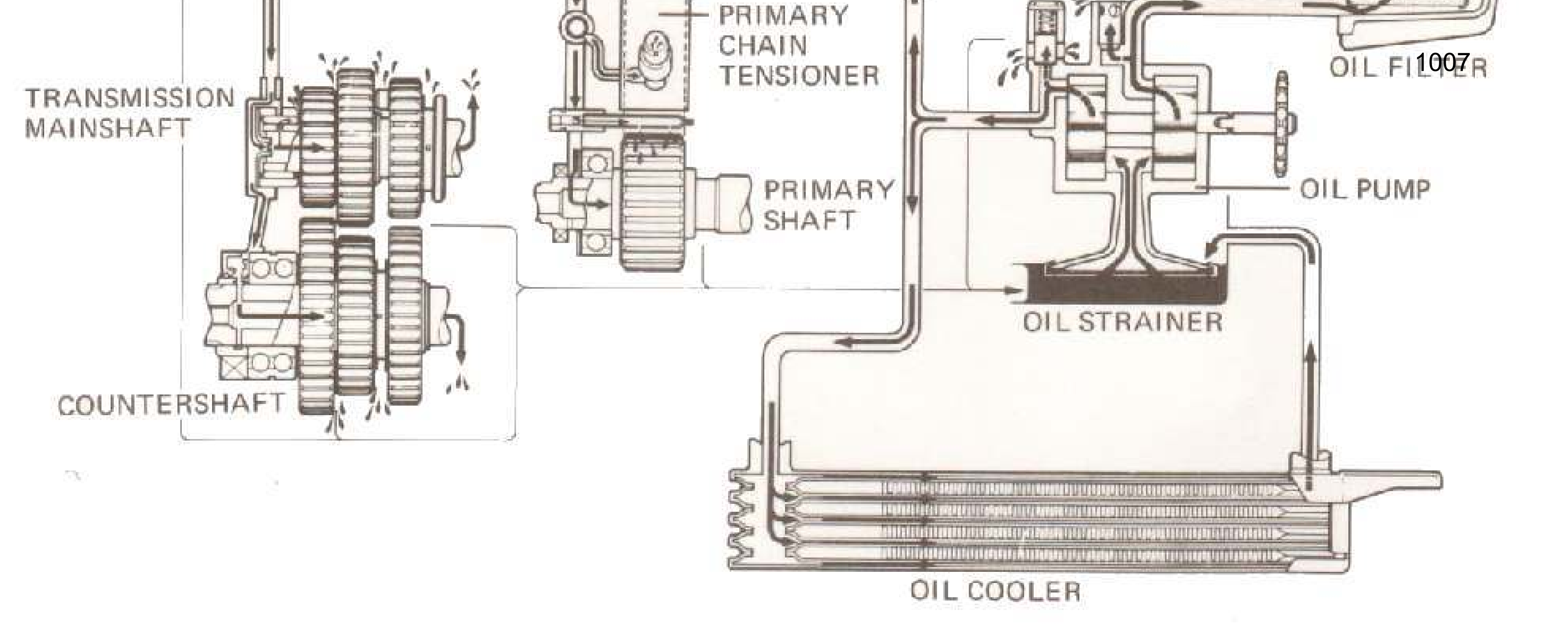

Oil circulation (90 cc)



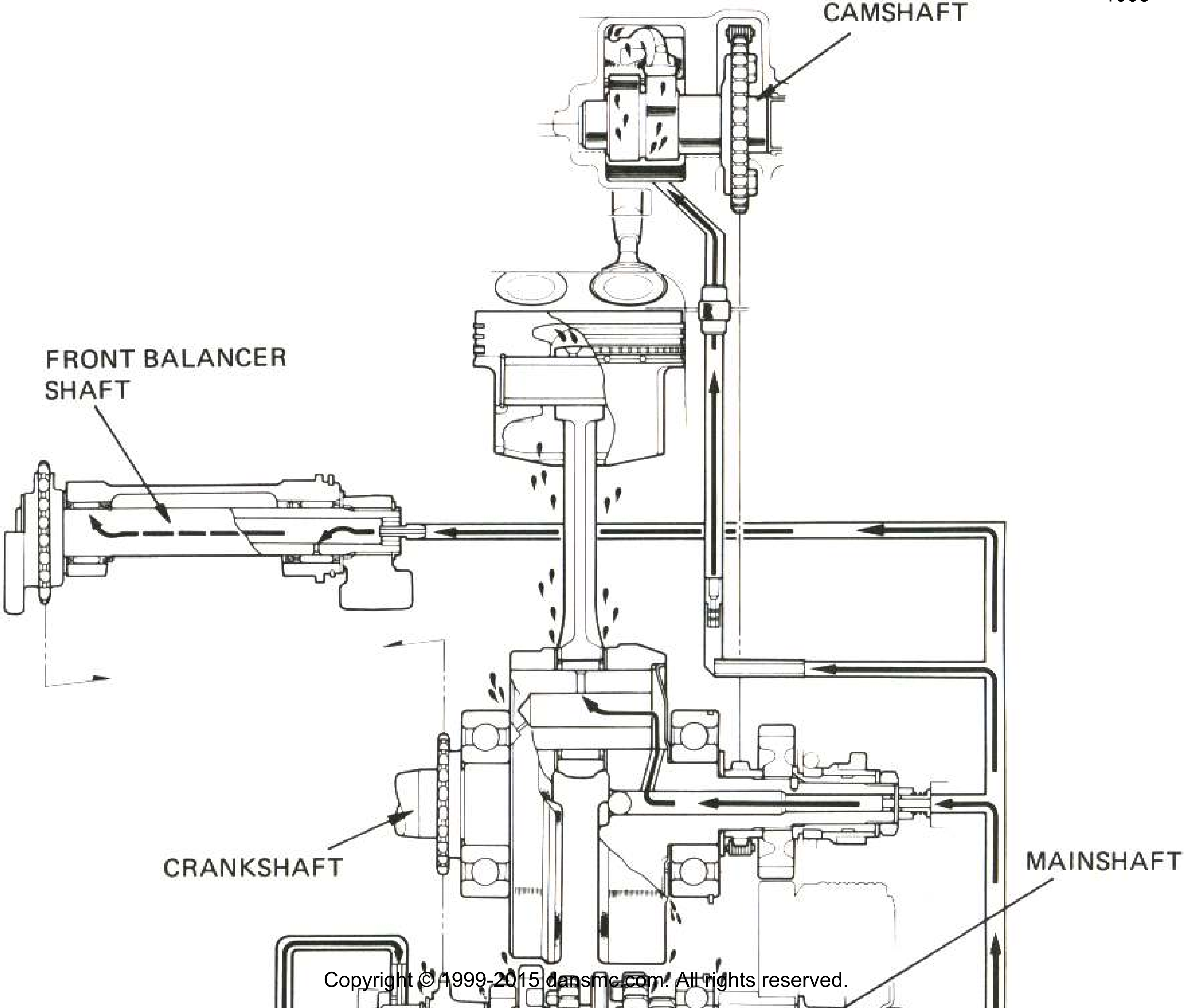


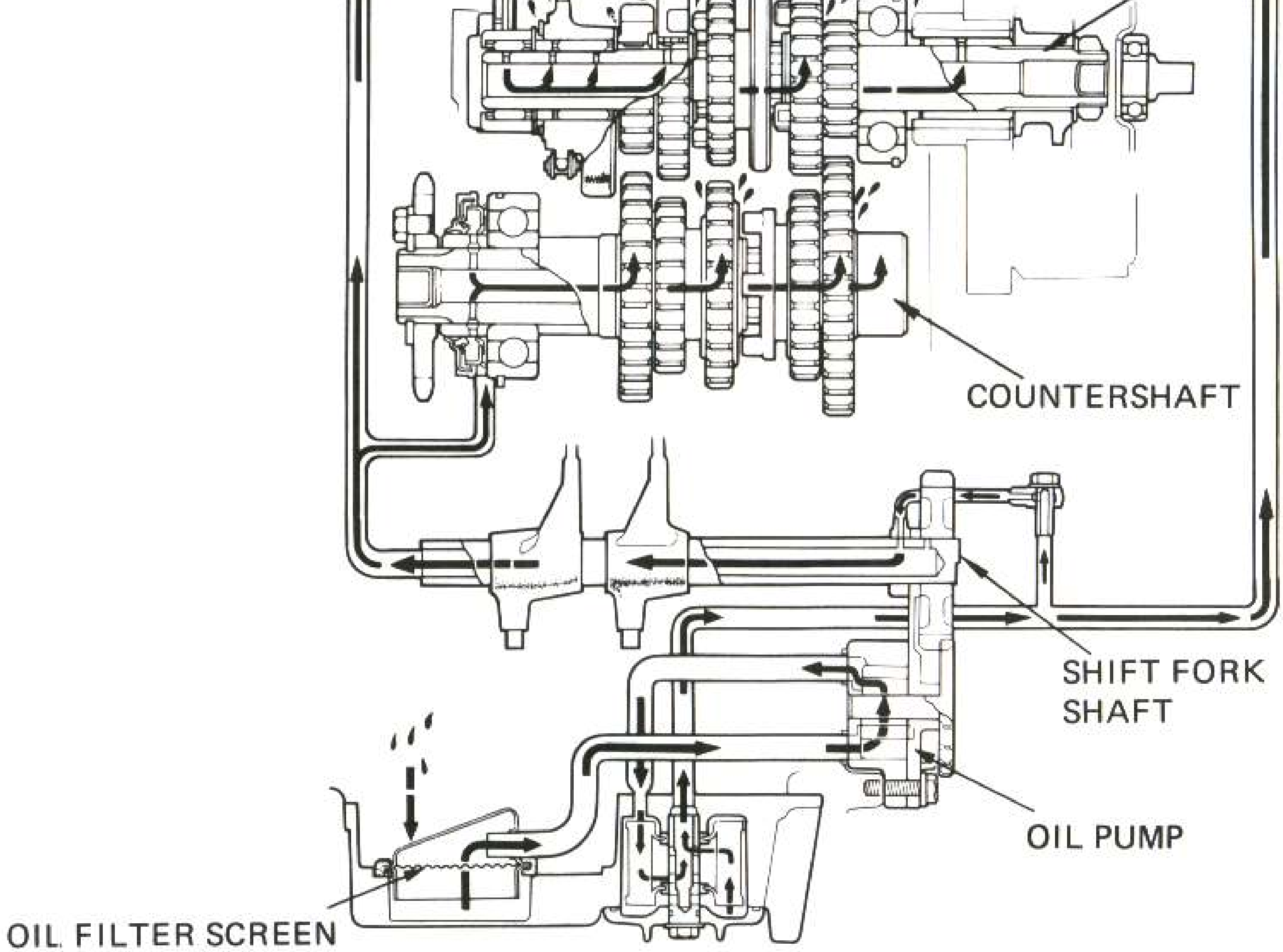
TO ROCKER GEAR
TO REAR CHAIN
OIL TANK
OIL PUMP
FEED PLUNGER
SCAVENGE PLUNGER
SLUDGE TRAP
DRAIN PLUG
FEED FILTER
OIL MIST
SCAVENGE
FEED
OIL PRESSURE RELEASE VALVE
SCAVENGE FILTER

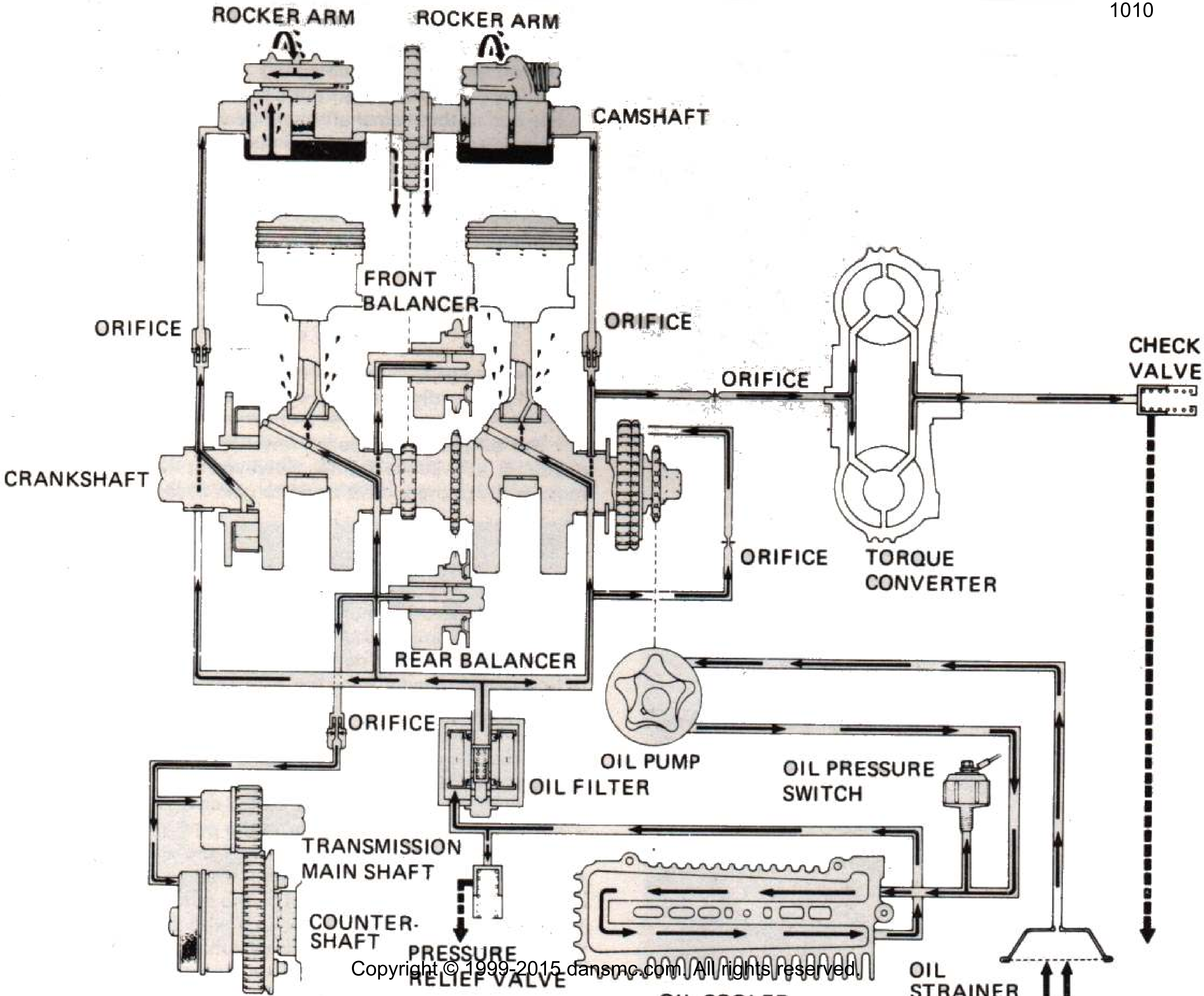

EXHAUST CAMSHAFT
INTAKE CAMSHAFT
OIL HOSE
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
PRIMARY


PRIMARY
CHAIN
TENSIONER
OIL FILTER
TRANSMISSION
MAINSHAFT
PRIMARY
SHAFT
OIL PUMP
OIL STRAINER
COUNTERSHAFT
OIL COOLER

1007

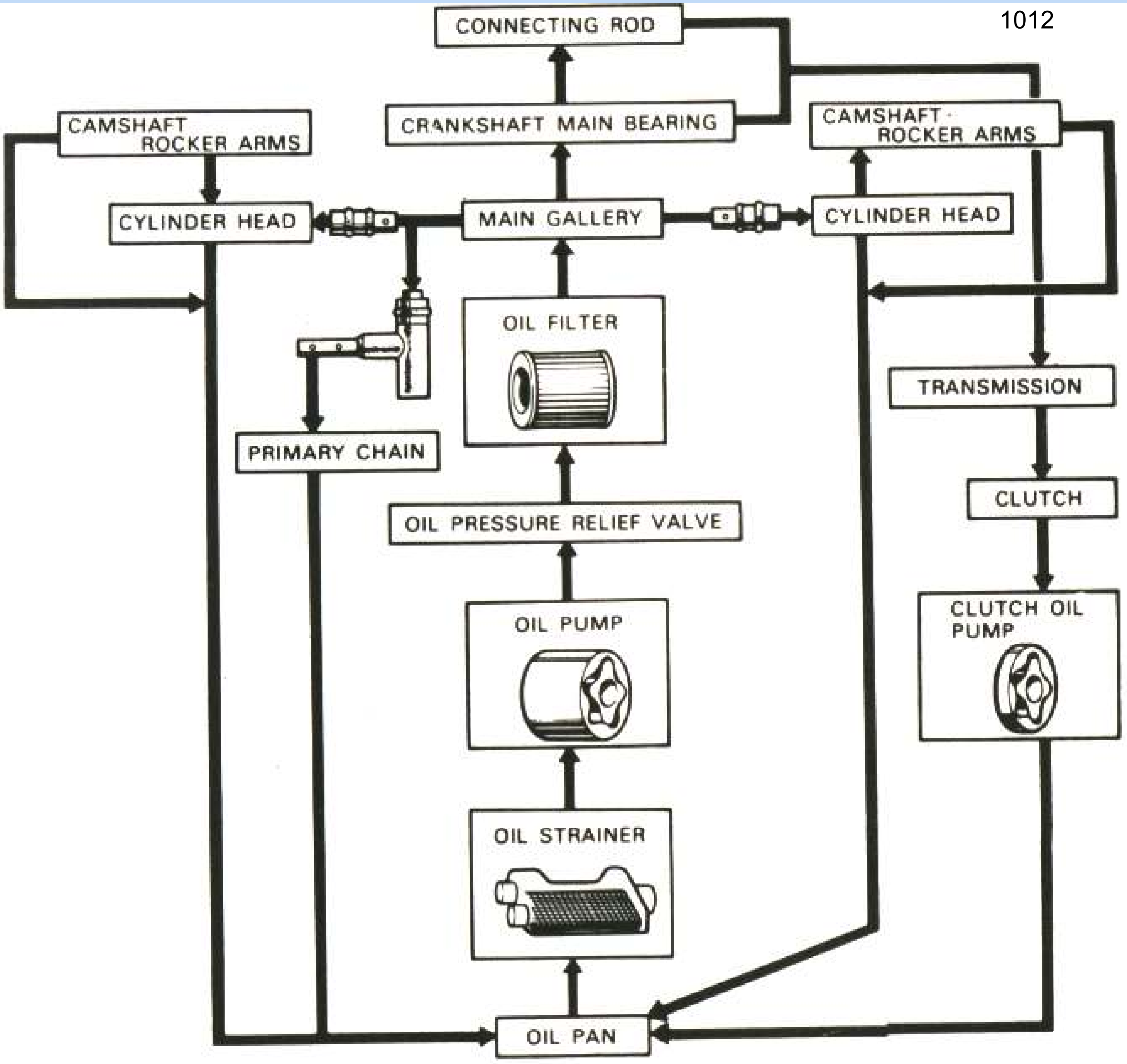

CAMSHAFT
FRONT BALANCER
SHAFT
CRANKSHAFT
MAINSHAFT


COUNTERSHAFT
SHIFT FORK SHAFT
OIL PUMP
OIL FILTER SCREEN

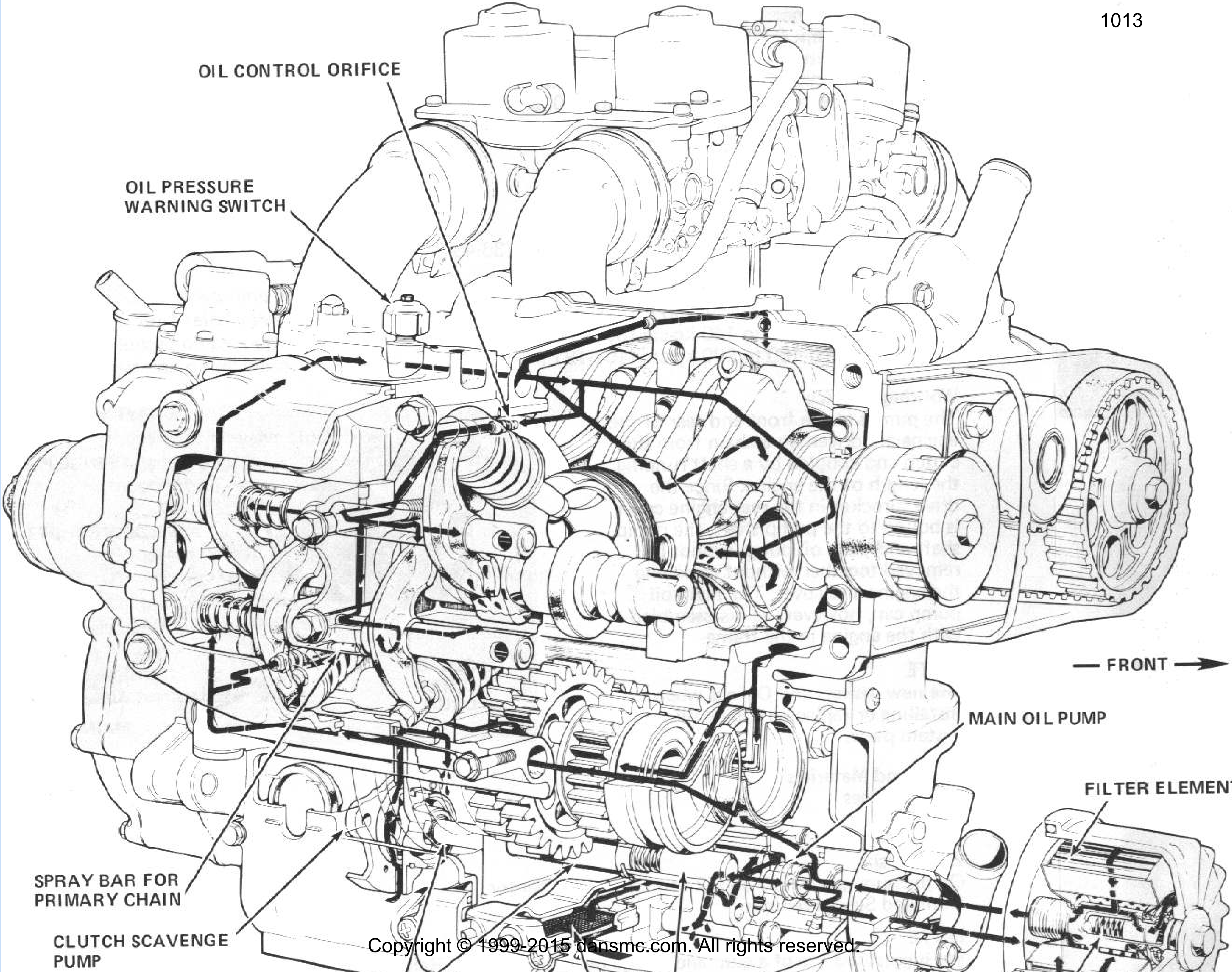

ROCKER ARM
ROCKER ARM
CAMSHAFT
FRONT BALANCER
ORIFICE
ORIFICE
ORIFICE
CHECK VALVE
CRANKSHAFT
ORIFICE
TORQUE CONVERTER
REAR BALANCER
ORIFICE
OIL PUMP
OIL FILTER
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH
TRANSMISSION MAIN SHAFT
COUNTER-SHAFT
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE
OIL STRAINER

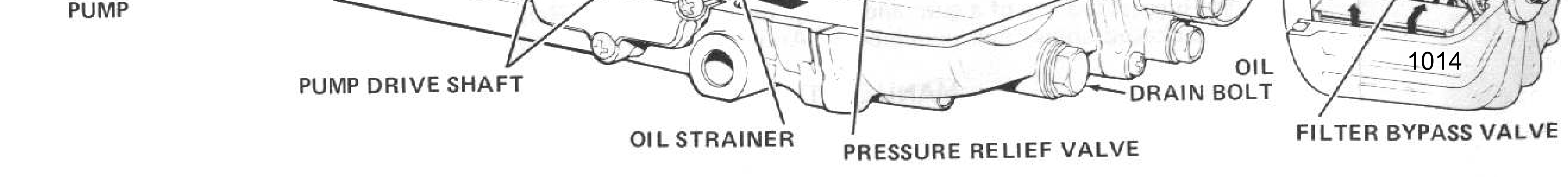



1011

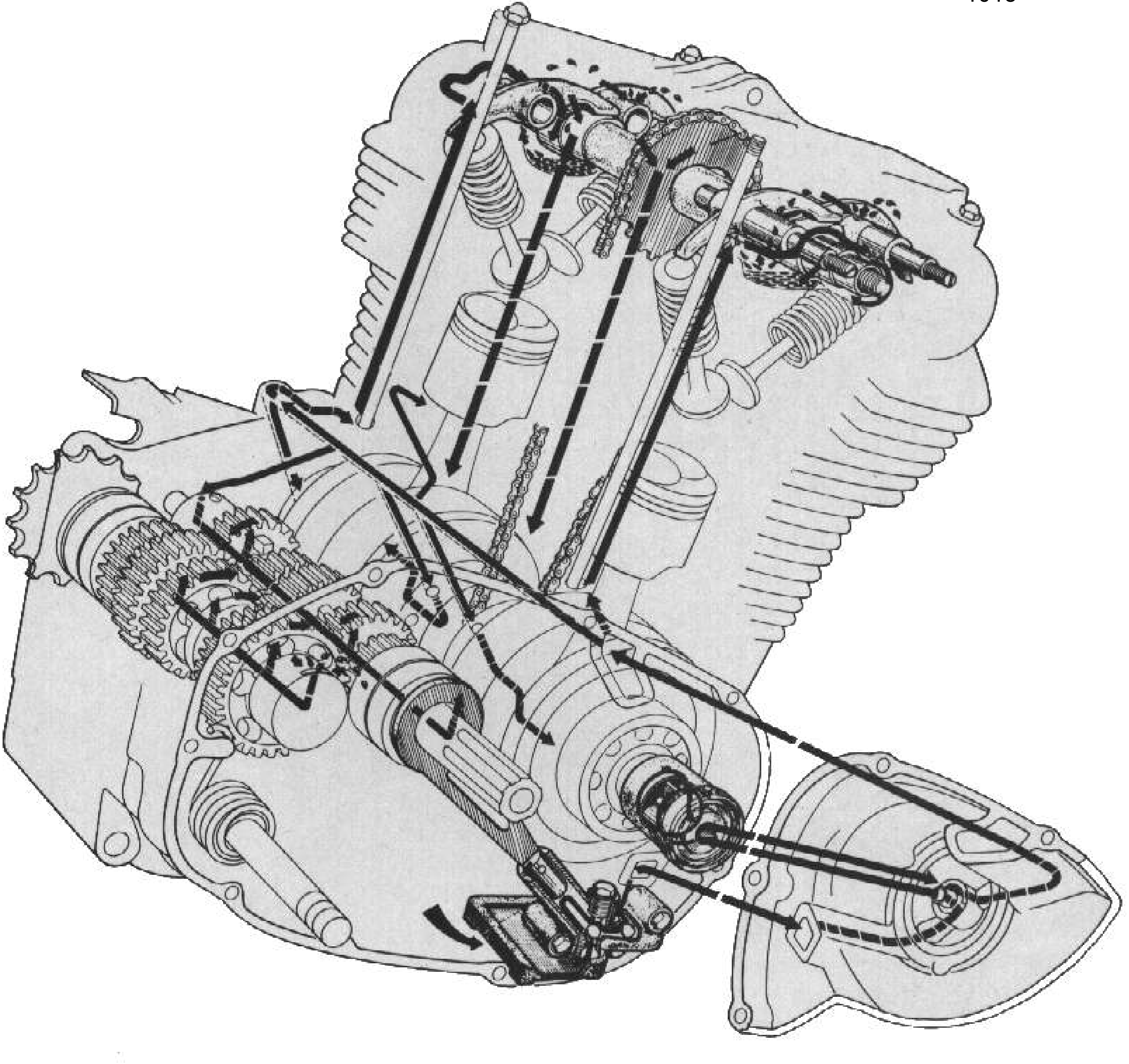


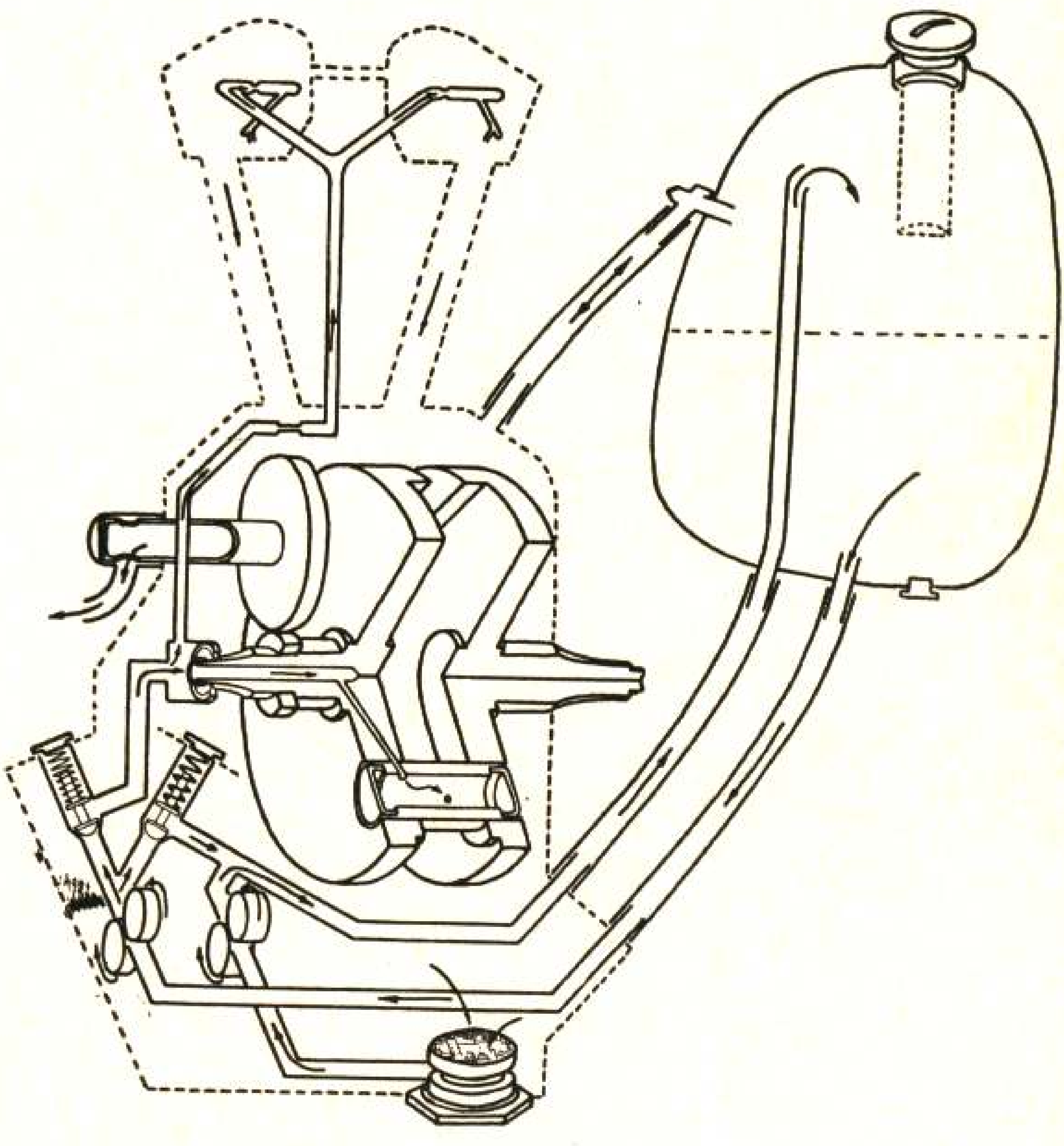
CONNECTING ROD
CRANKSHAFT MAIN BEARING
CAMSHAFT ROCKER ARMS
CAMSHAFT ROCKER ARMS
CYLINDER HEAD
MAIN GALLERY
CYLINDER HEAD
OIL FILTER
TRANSMISSION
PRIMARY CHAIN
CLUTCH
OIL PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE
OIL PUMP
CLUTCH OIL PUMP
OIL STRAINER
OIL PAN

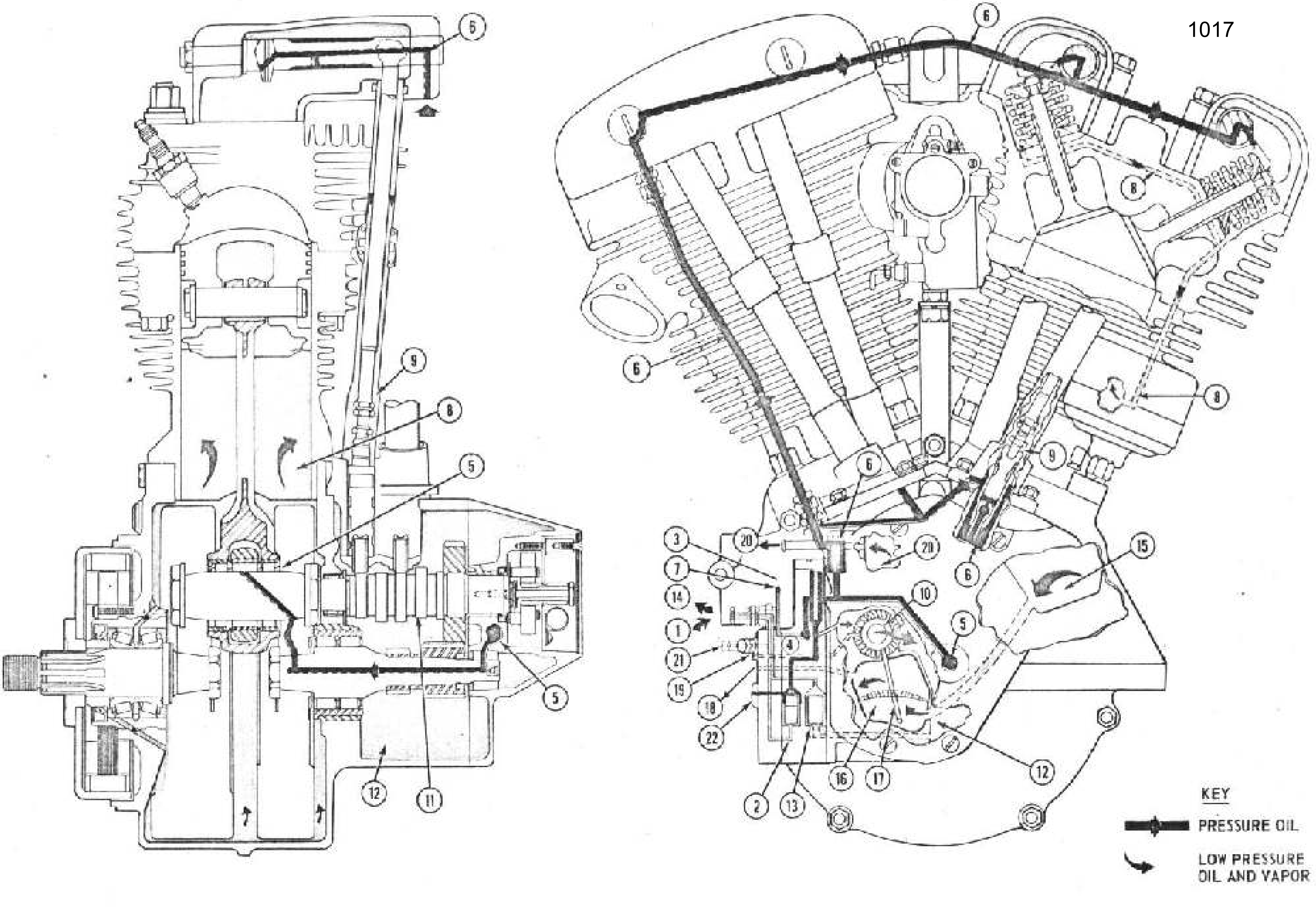

OIL CONTROL ORIFICE
OIL PRESSURE
WARNING SWITCH
FRONT
MAIN OIL PUMP
FILTER ELEMENT
SPRAY BAR FOR
PRIMARY CHAIN
CLUTCH SCAVENGE
PUMP

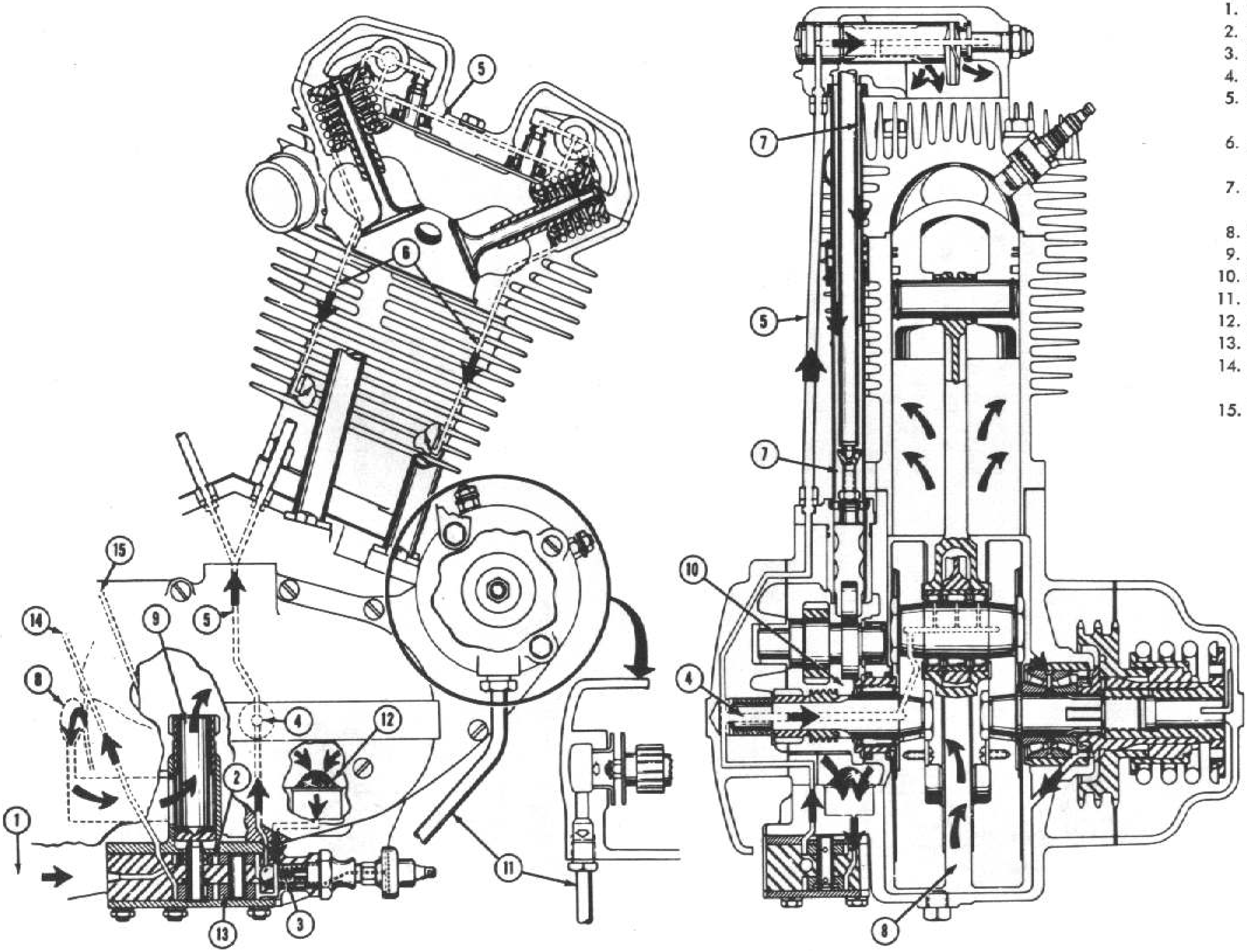

PUMP
PUMP DRIVE SHAFT
OIL STRAINER
PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE
OIL
DRAIN BOLT
FILTER BYPASS VALVE

1014

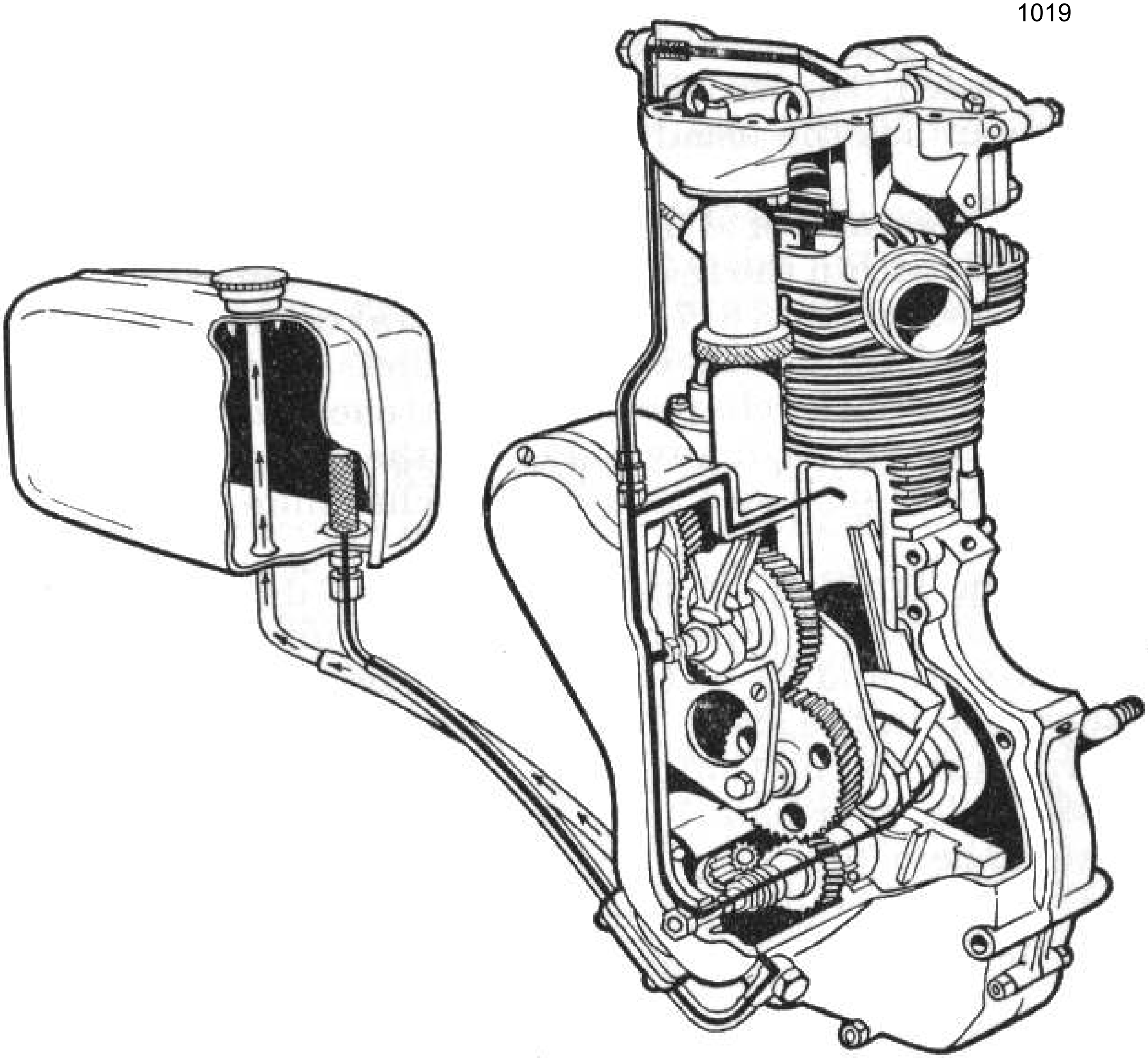




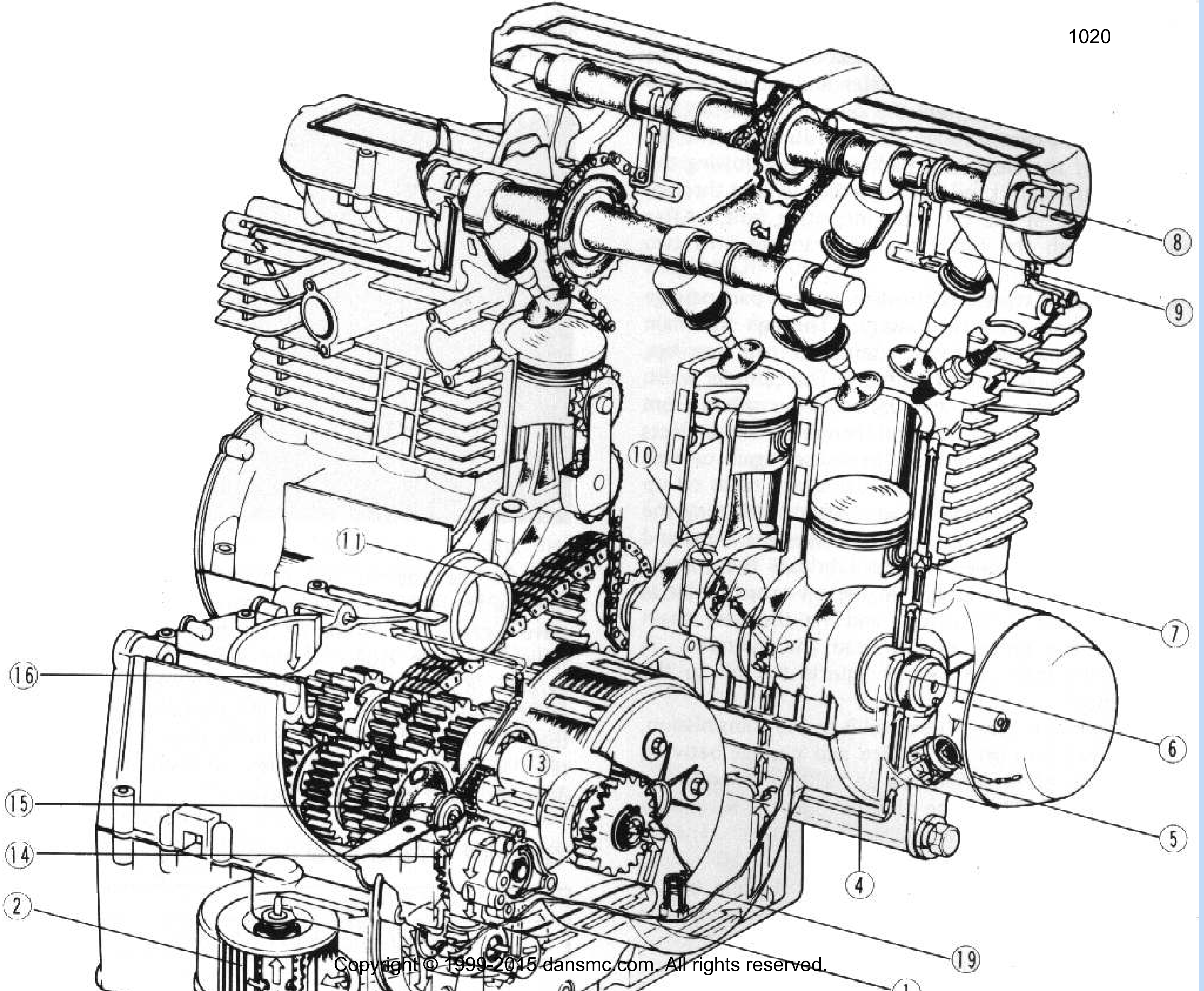

KEY
PRESSURE OIL
LOW PRESSURE
OIL AND VAPOR

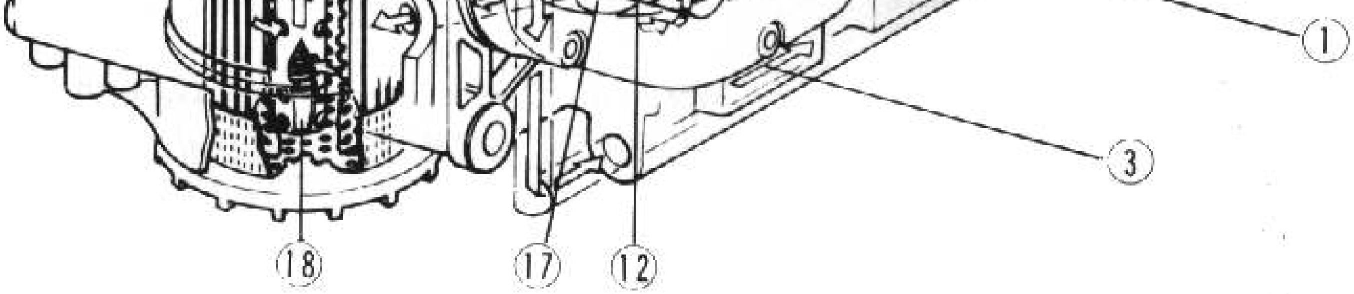



1. Oil flow into the pump
2. Pump feed section
3. Check valve
4. Pinion gear shift
5. Lubrication path for cylinder upper end
6. Oil drainage path to cylinder lower end
7. Oil drainage path through valve train to gearcase
8. Flywheel scavenger section
9. Rotary breather valve
10. Lubrication in timing gearcase
11. Crankcase exhaust tube
12. Gearcase strainer screen
13. Scavenger section of pump
14. Oil returning to tank and rear chain oiler
15. Oil tank vent line

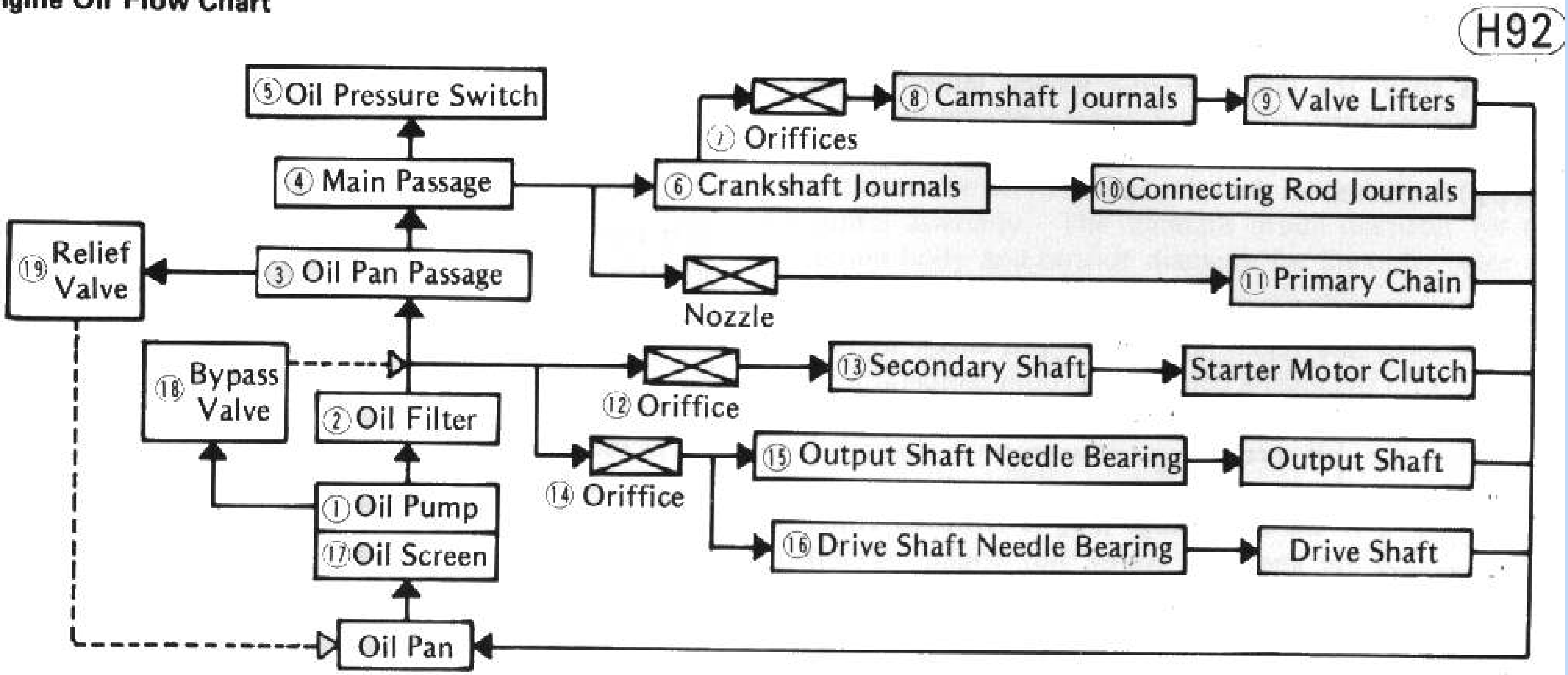


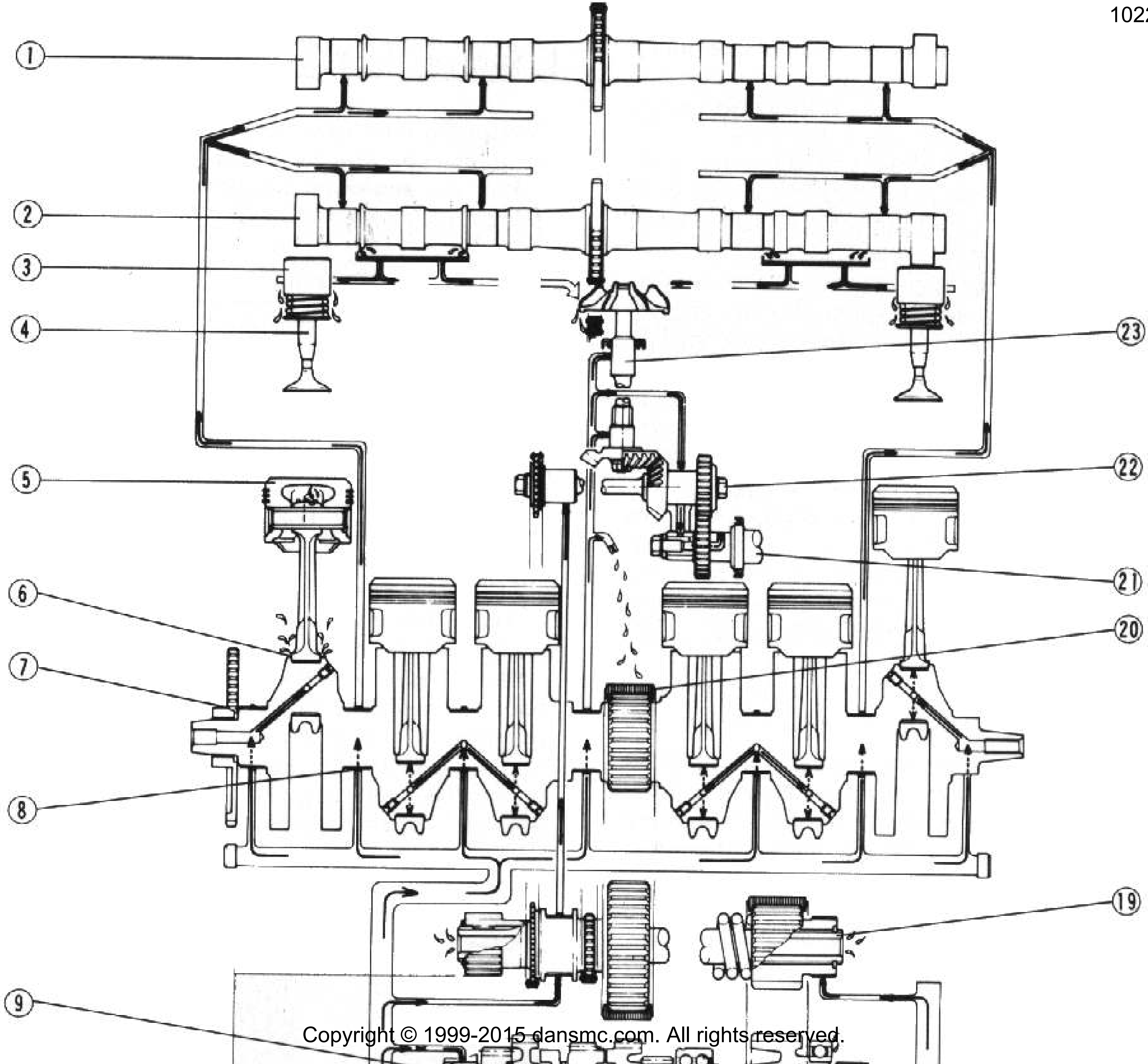
The MOV Engine: Oil Circulation


8
9
10
11
7
6
16
13
15
5
14
4
2
19
1

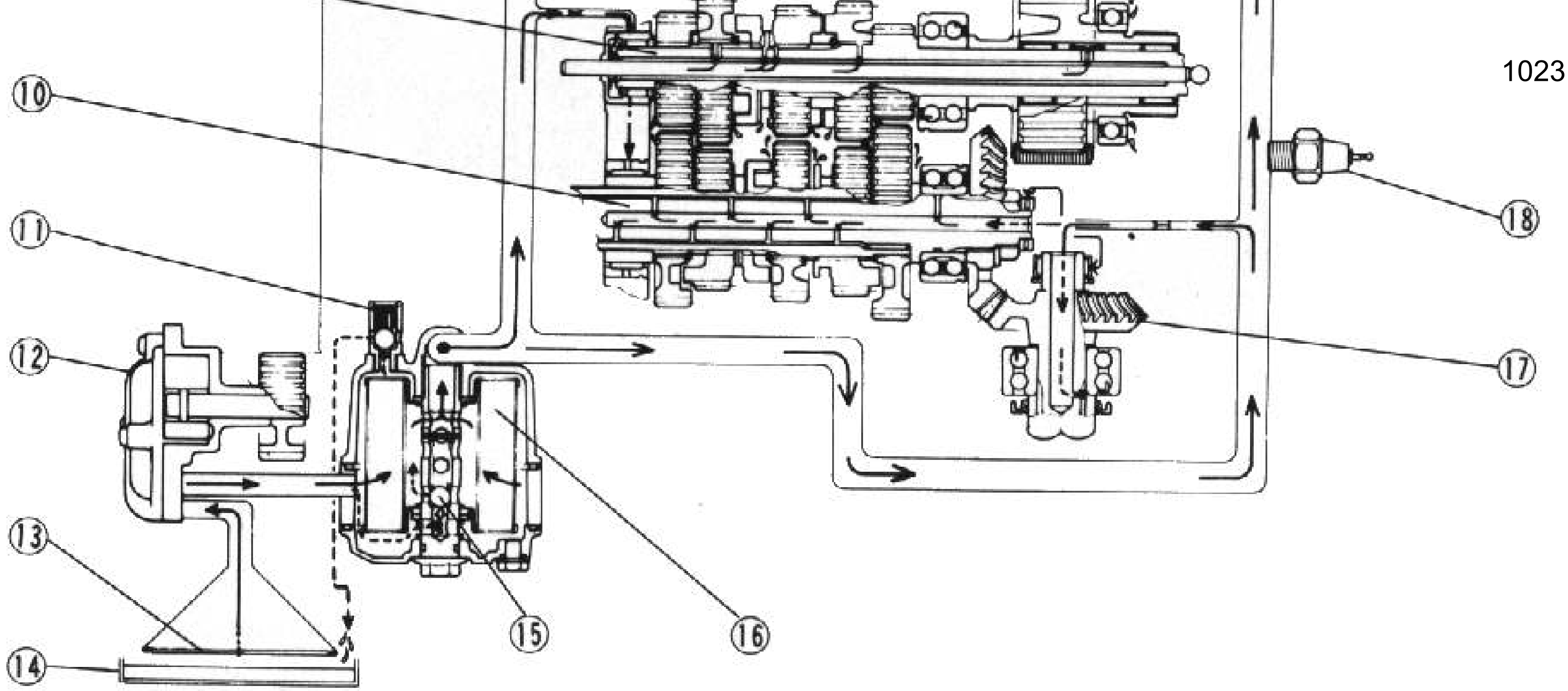



**Engine Oil Flow Chart**





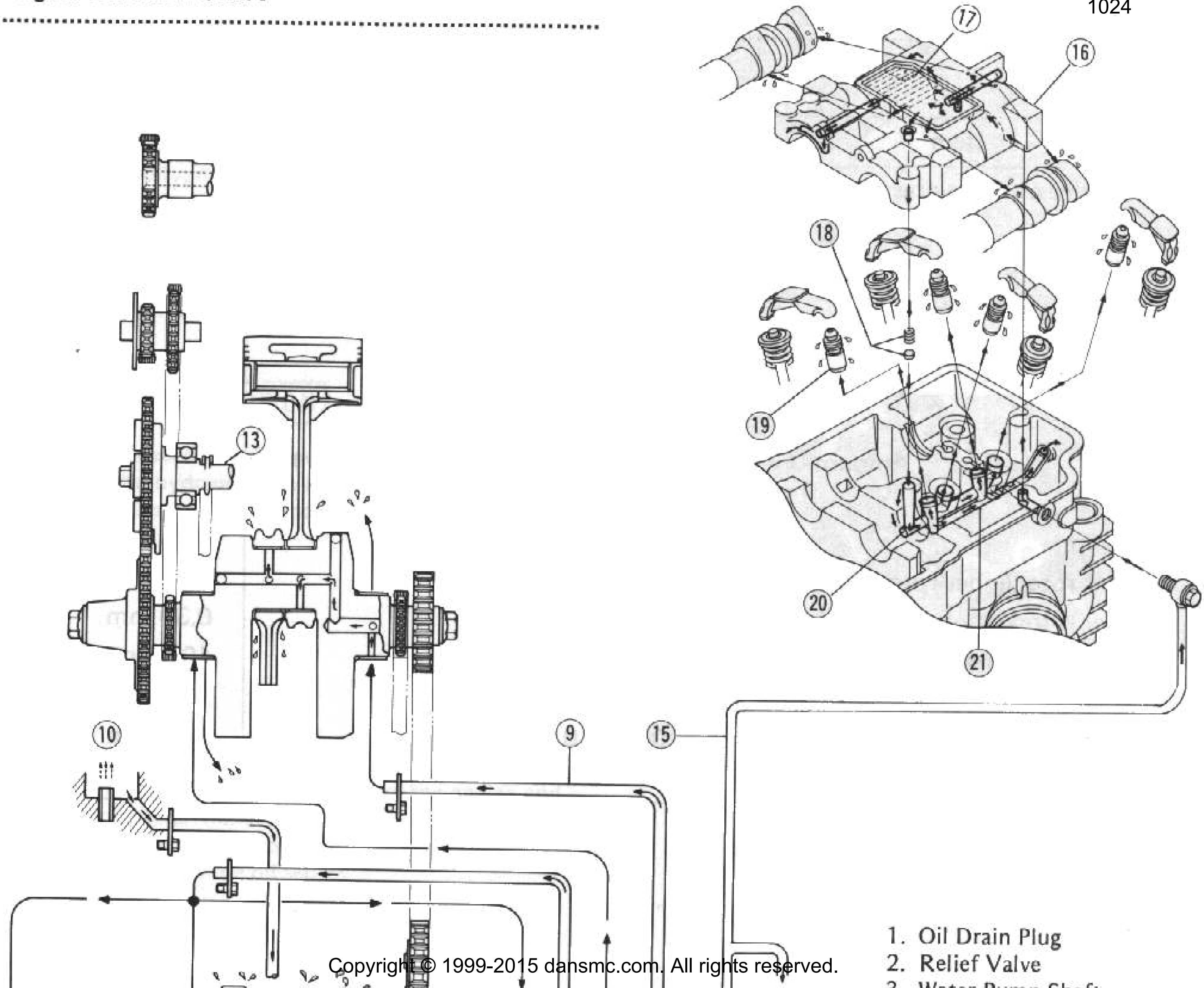
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
19
20
21
22
23



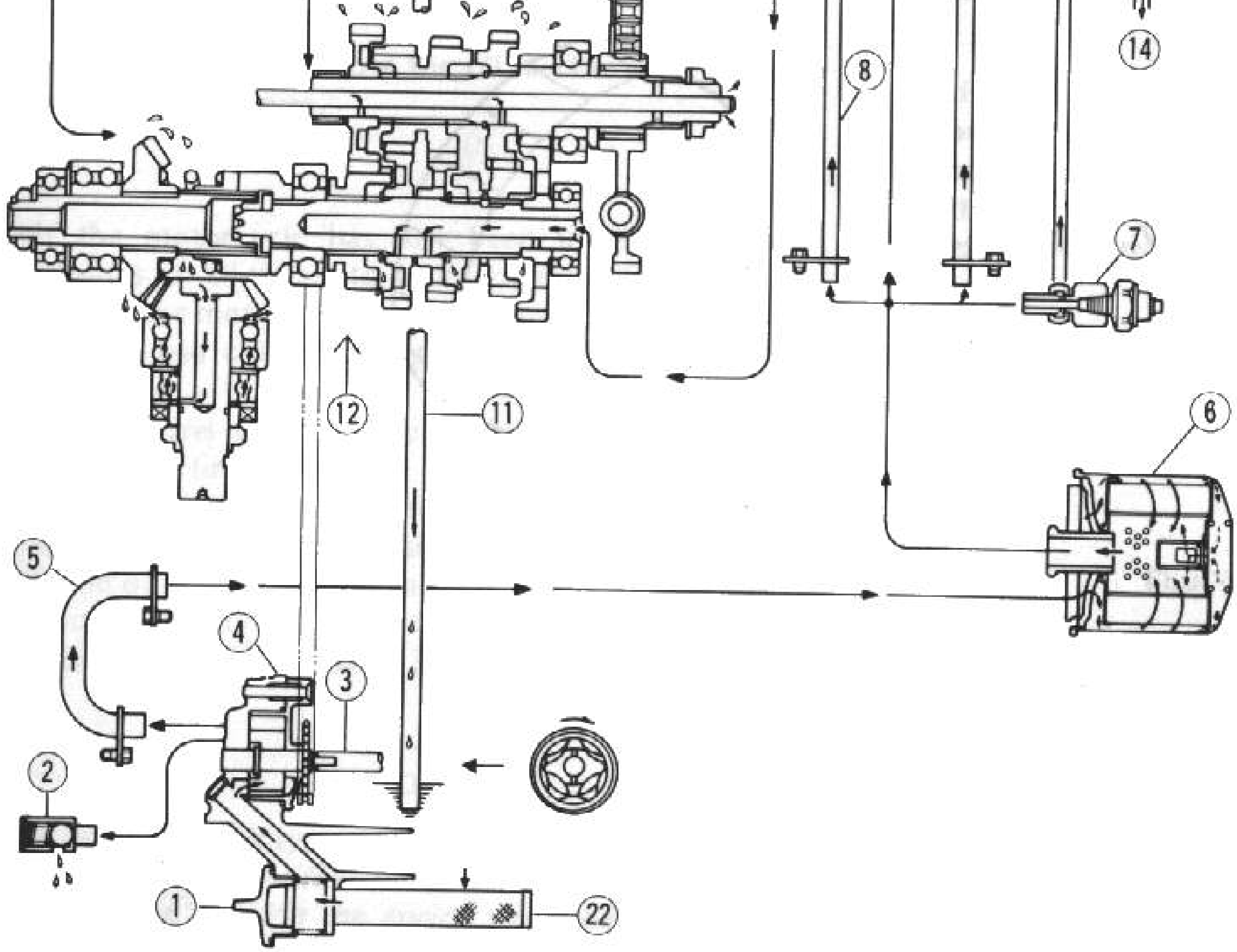

1. Exhast Camshaft
2. Inlet Camshaft
3. Valve Lifter
4. Valve
5. Piston
6. Con-Rod Journal
7. Starter Motor Clutch
8. Crankshaft Journal
9. Drive Shaft
10. Driven Shaft
11. Relief Valve
12. Oil Pump
13. Oil Screen
14. Oil Pan
15. Bypass Valve
16. Oil Filter
17. Output Shaft
18. Oil Pressure Switch
19. Secondary Shaft
20. Primary Chain
21. Timing Advancer Shaft
22. Water Pump Drive Shaft
23. Water Pump Shaft

## Engine Oil Flow Chart

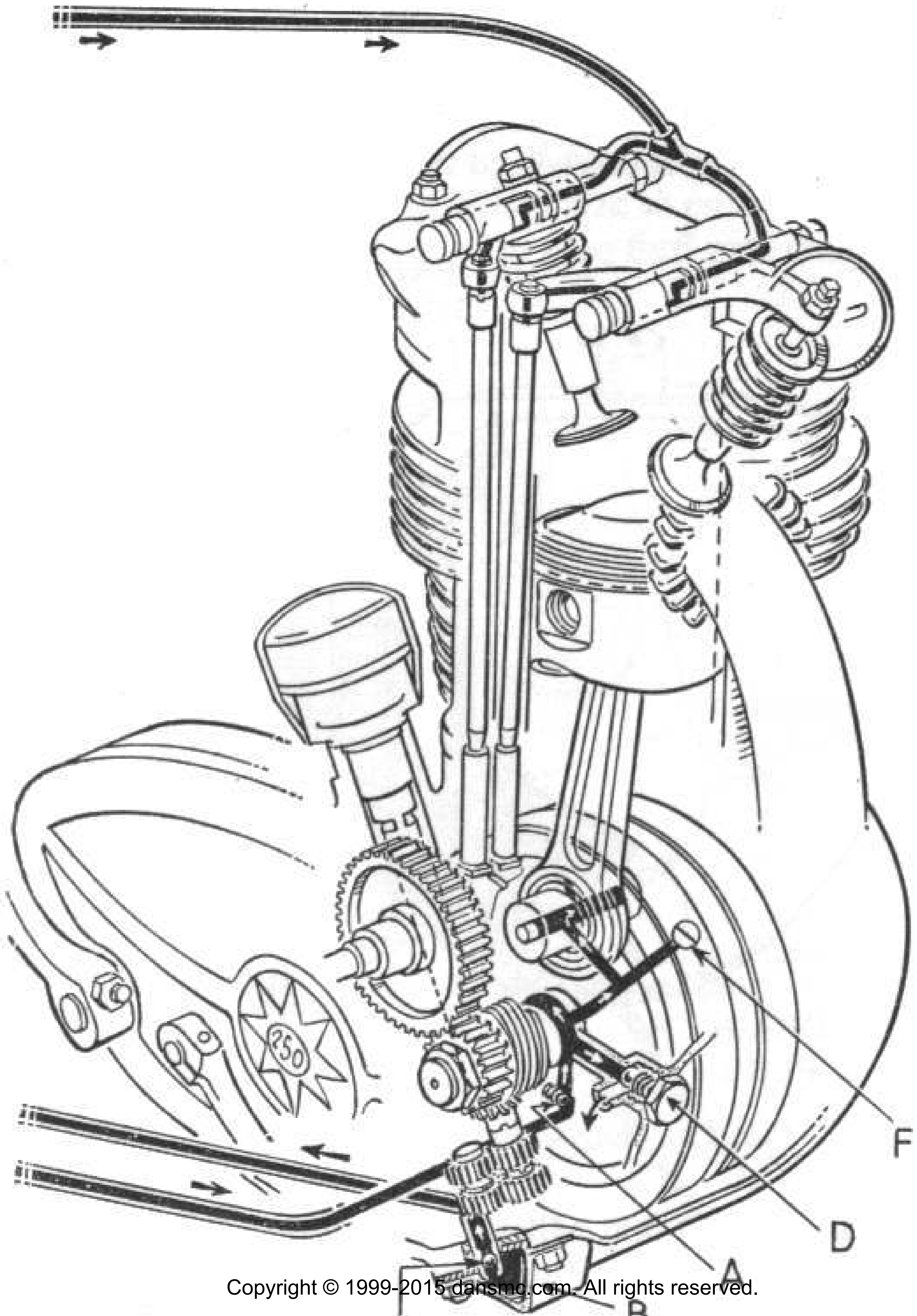


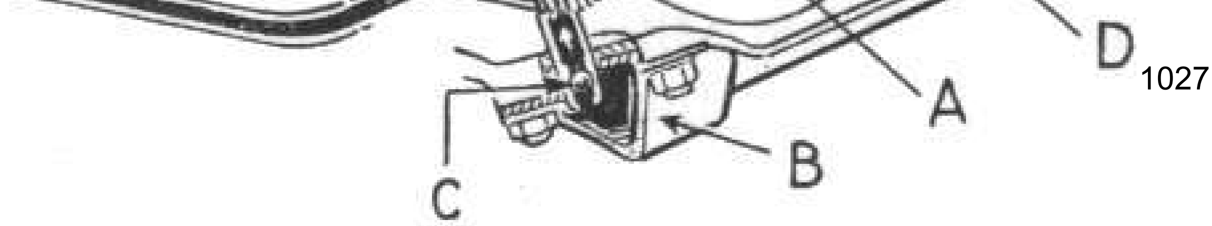



1. Oil Drain Plug
2. Relief Valve
3. Water Pump Shaft

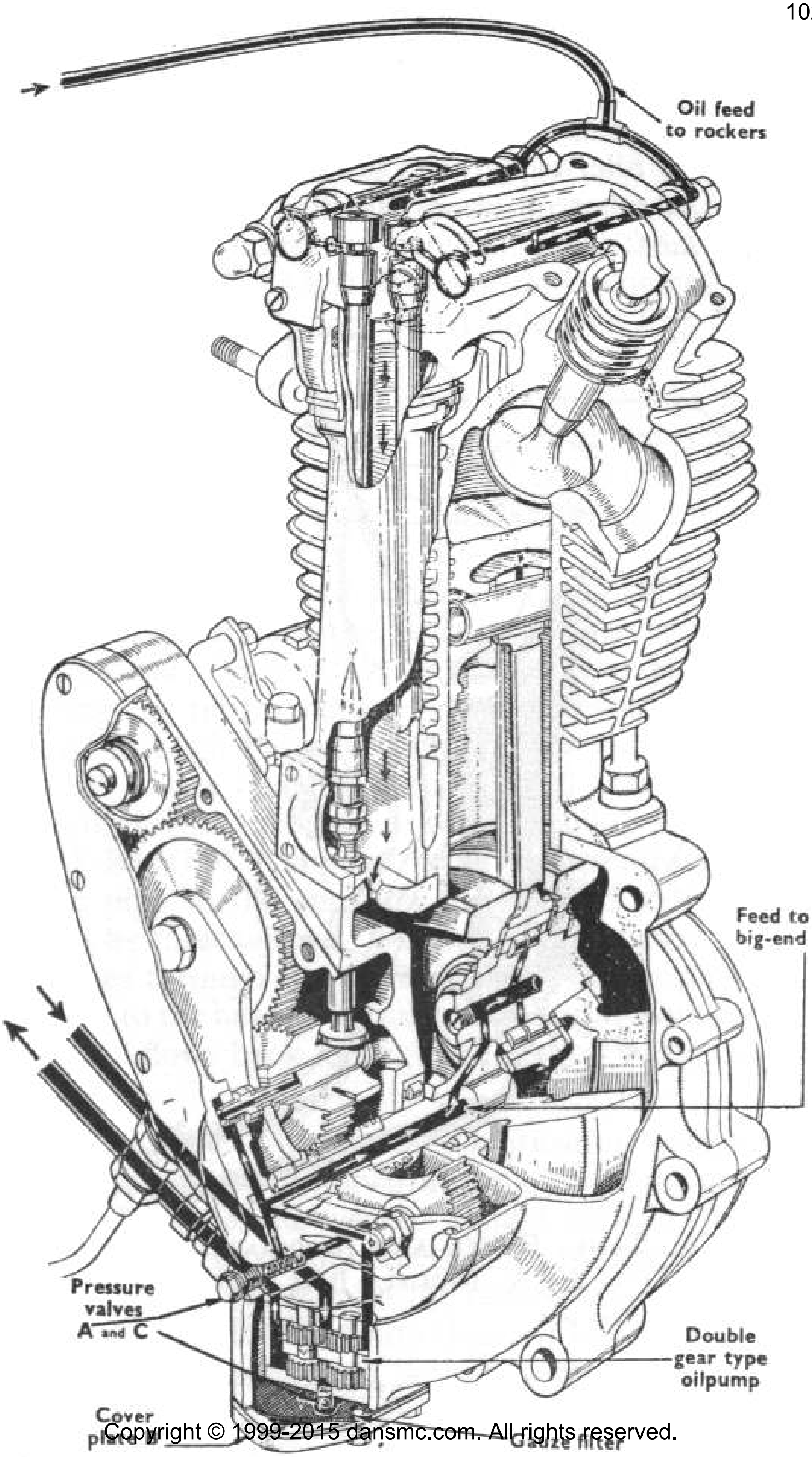


3. Water Pump Shaft
4. Oil Pump
5. Left Side Oil Pipe
6. Oil Filter
7. Oil Pressure Switch
8. Inside Oil Pipe (Left Crankcase)
9. Inside Oil Pipe (Right Crankcase)
10. Oil Separator (Left Crankcase)
11. Oil Return Pipe
12. Oil Pump Drive Chain engaged with Balancer Shaft
13. Balancer Shaft
14. To Rear Cylinder Head
15. To Front Cylinder Head
16. Camshaft Bearing Cap
17. Oil Reservoir
18. Spring and Oil Filter
19. Hydraulic Lash Adjusters
20. Oil Passage
21. Oil Bypass
22. Oil Screen


250
F
D
A
B

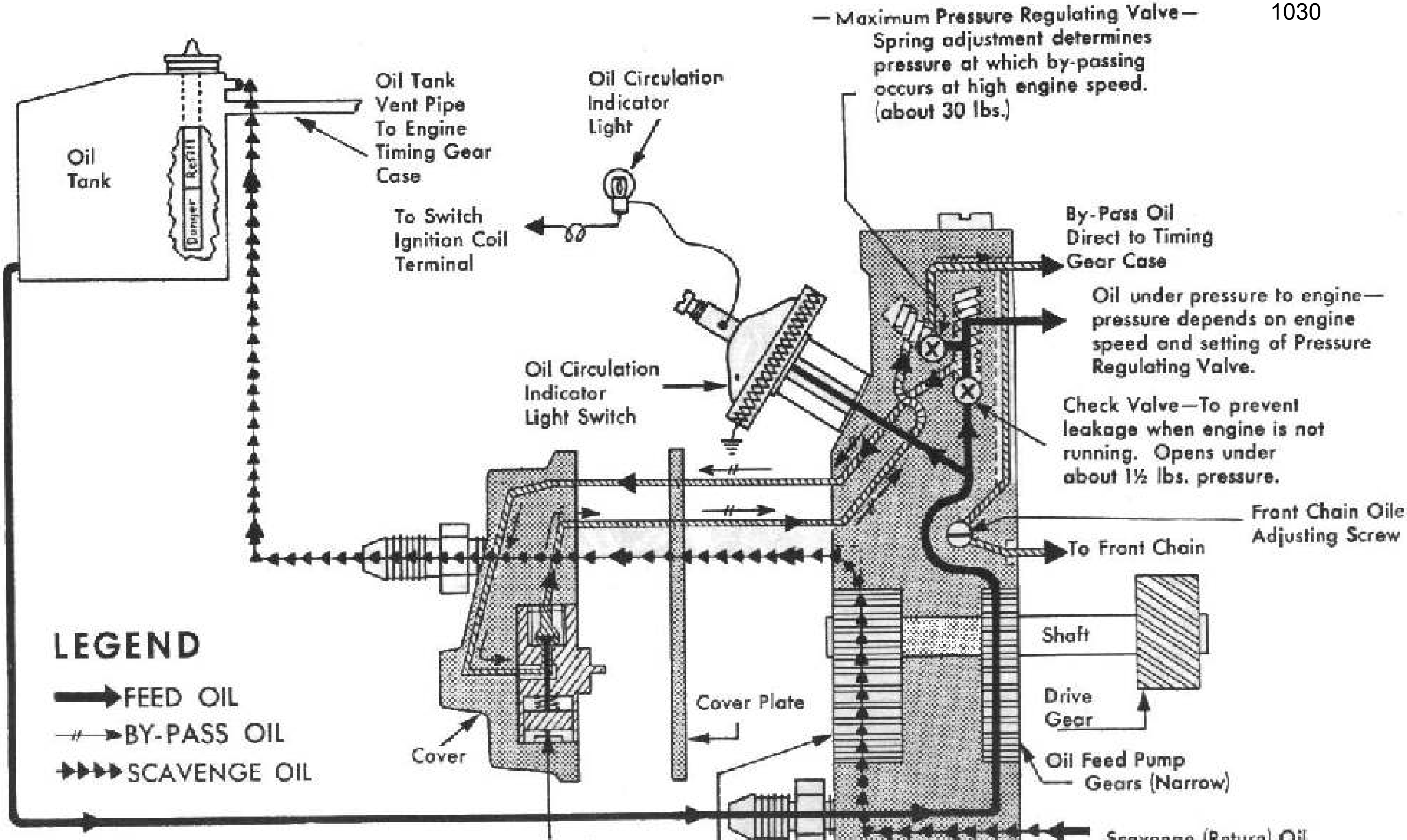


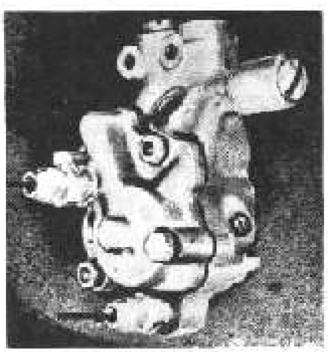

OIL CIRCULATION MODELS B40, B40 SS90


Oil feed
to rockers
Feed to
big-end
Pressure
valves
A and C
Double
gear type
oilpump
Cover
Gauze filter

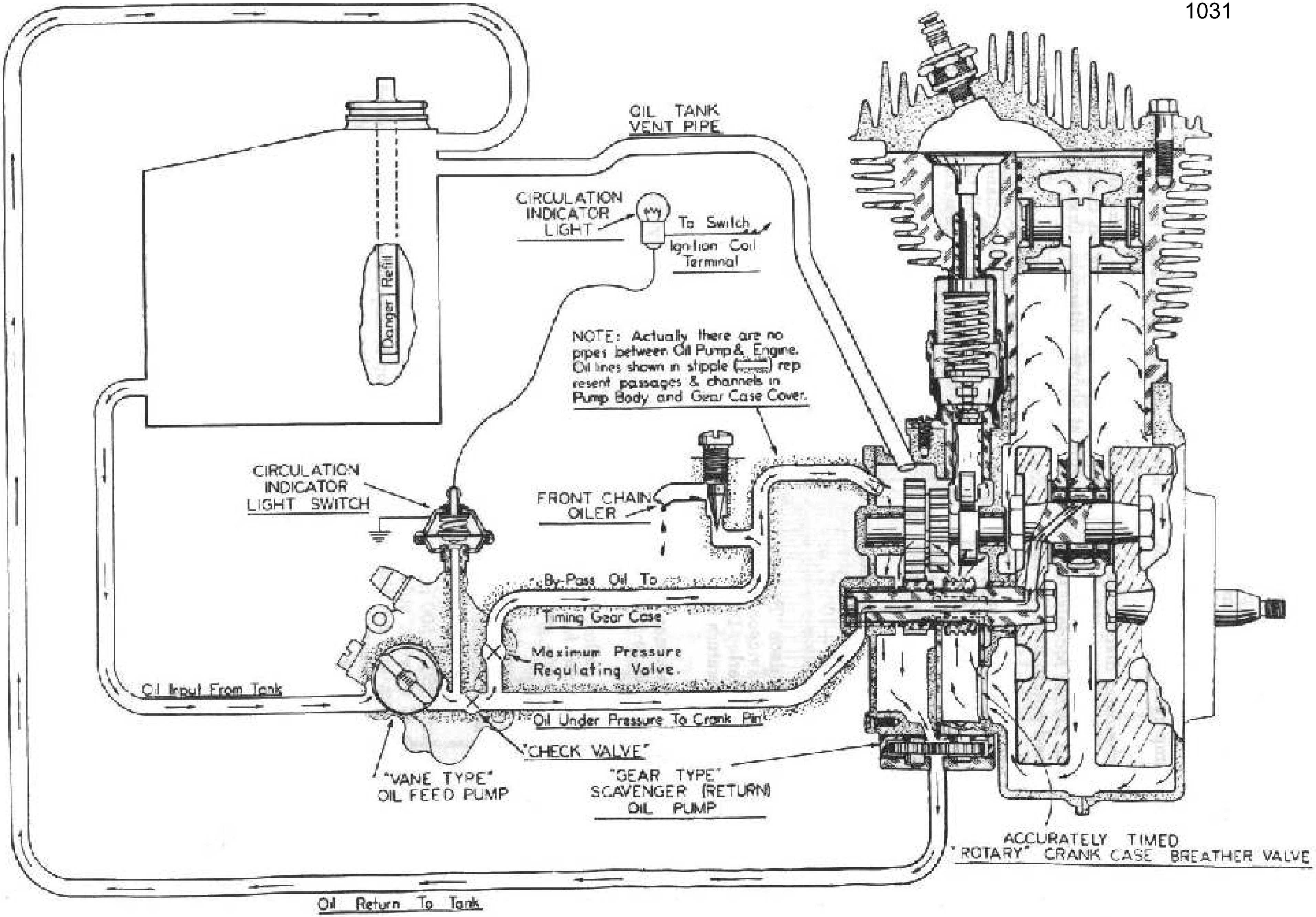



Oil Circulation Models B31, B32, B33, B34 and M33



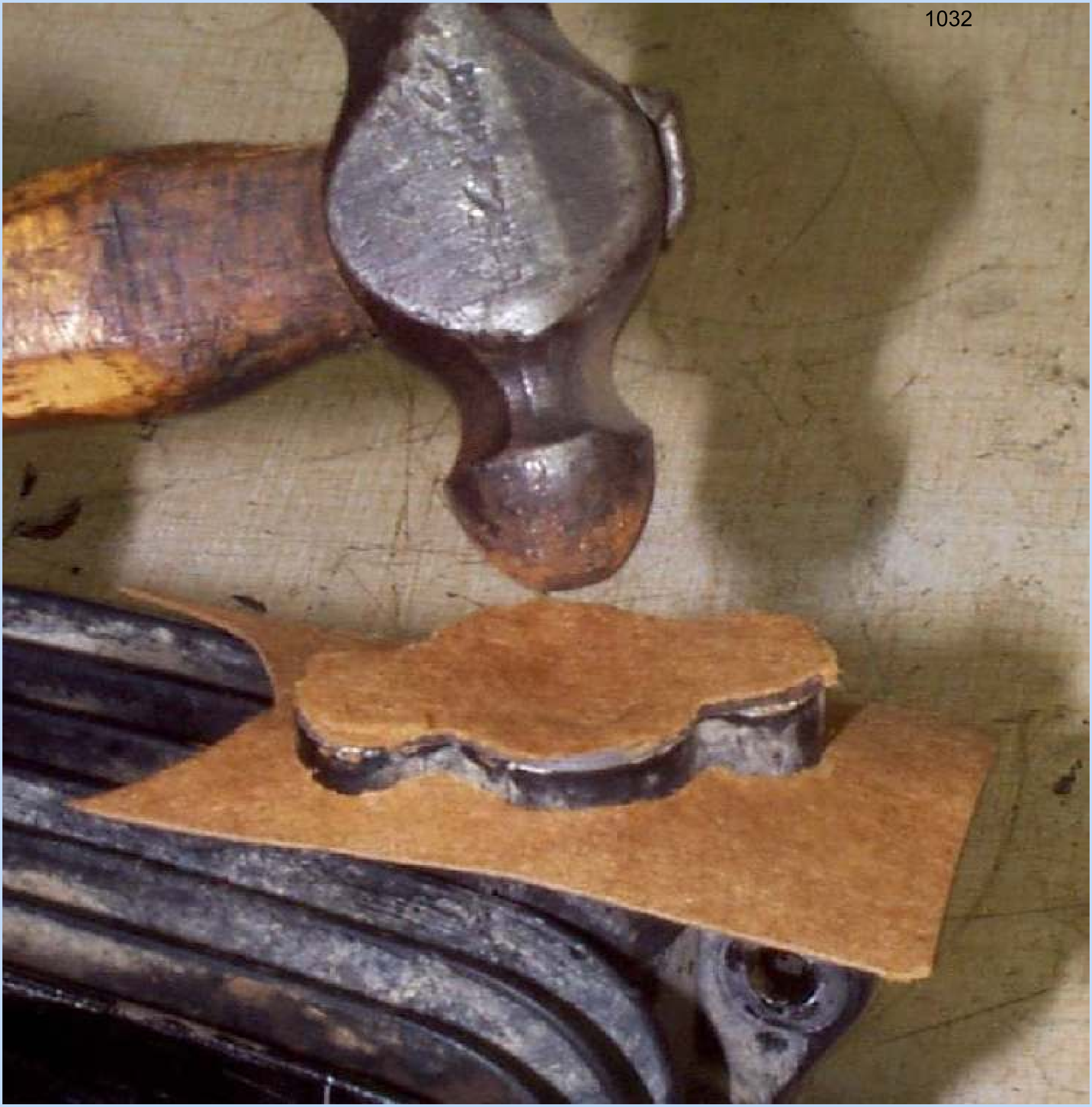



SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM OF OIL PUMP FOR 1941 & Later 61" & 74" O.H.V. MODELS.




**SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM**

**74" & 80" SIDE VALVE ENGINE OILING SYSTEM**

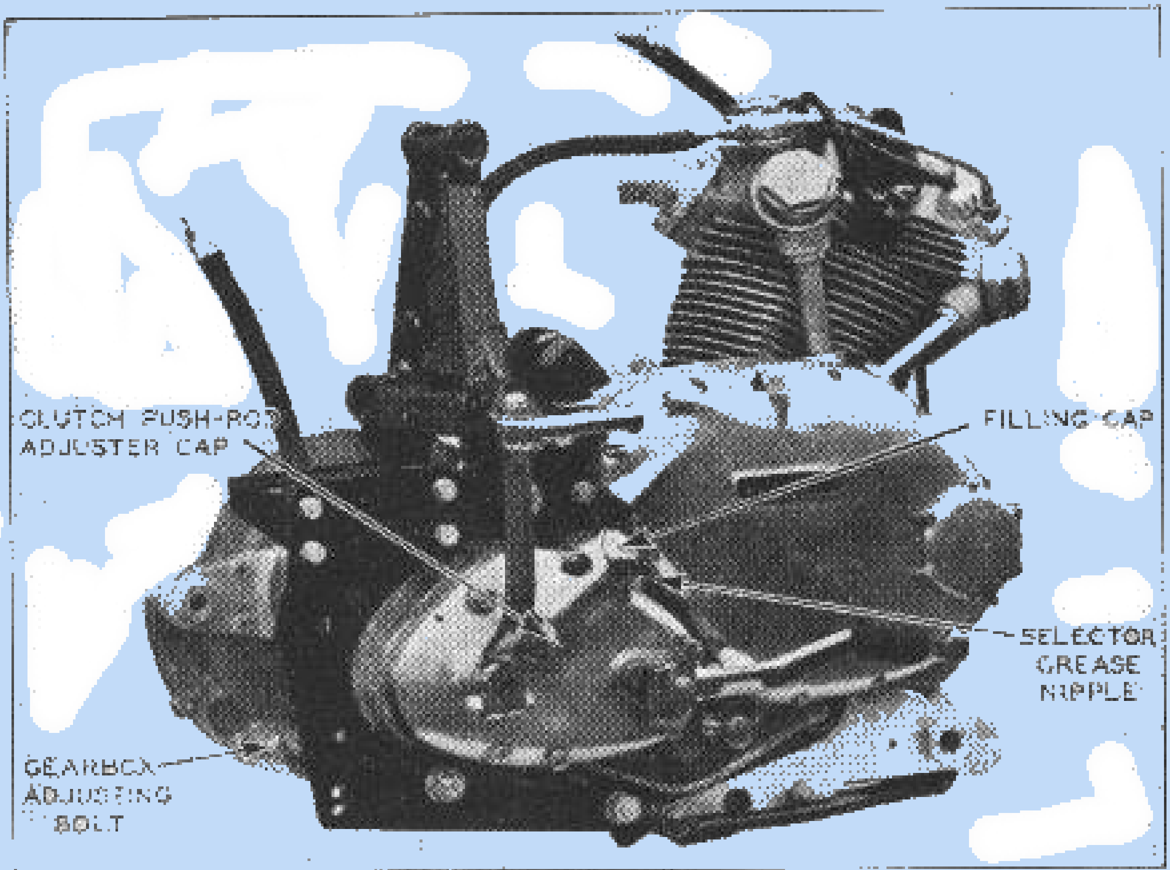








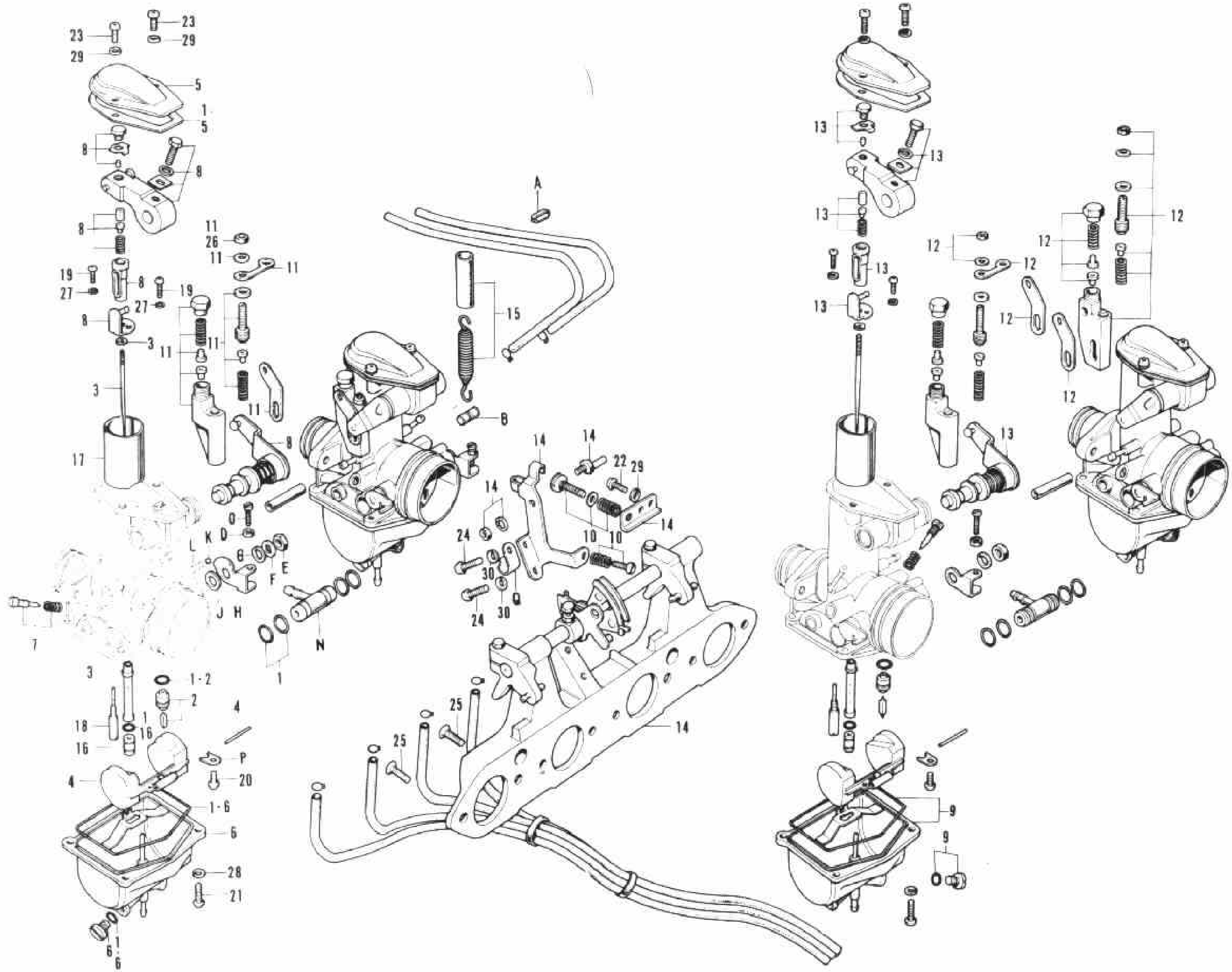





## 500-c.c. Gearboxes

The 500-c.c. machines are fitted with the Burman BAP gearbox, with the exception of the Grey Flash, which features the Albion component for which a wide choice of internal ratios is available. This gearbox is lubricated with engine oil.

The Burman gearbox can be lubricated with oil, grease or a mixture of both, but experience shows that a fifty-fifty mixture of engine oil and light grease gives the best all-round results. If grease only is used, the recommended quantity to be packed into the box before the end-cover is fitted is 1¾ lb. (0·8 kg.). Gearboxes lubricated in this manner are known to have developed a screeching noise which can easily be cured by the addition of ½ pint (¼ litre) engine oil.



4-cyl. **Carburettors**

1 Gasket set
2 Float valve and needle
3 Needle jet
4 Float assembly
5 Top
6 Float chamber
7 Pilot jet screw
8 Throttle arm
9 Float chamber gasket set
10 Throttle stop screw
11 Holder set A
12 Holder set B
13 Arm set B
14 Mounting plate
15 Return spring
16 Main jet
17 Throttle slide
18 Pilot jet
19 Screw - 8 off
20 Screw - 4 off
21 Screw - 16 off
22 Screw - 2 off
23 Screw - 8 off
24 Screw - 2 off
25 Screw - 8 off
26 Nut - 4 off
27 Spring washer - 8 off
28 Spring washer - 16 off
29 Spring washer - 10 off
30 Spring washer - 2 off


<--- Pre-Ignition
Damage

# Common ethanol fuel mixtures

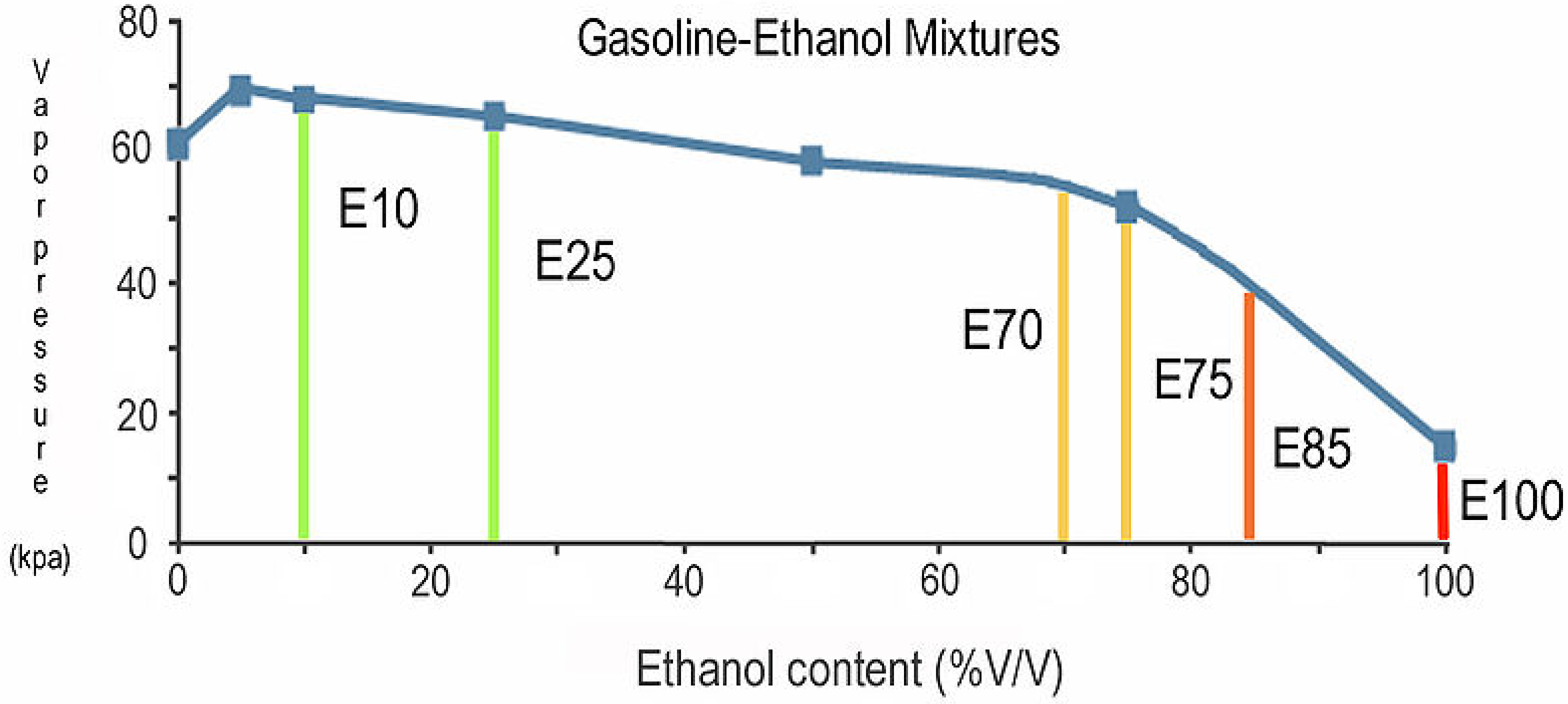
| Code | E5 | E10 | E15 | E25 | E85 | E100 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Composition | max 5% anhydrous ethanol<br>min 95% gasoline | max 10% anhydrous ethanol<br>min 90% gasoline | max 15% anhydrous ethanol<br>min 85% gasoline | max 25% anhydrous ethanol<br>min 75% gasoline | max 85% anhydrous ethanol<br>min 15% gasoline | ~5.3% water<br>100% Brazilian hydrous ethanol (contains on average 5.3 vol.% water) |
| Countries | Western Europe today | USA today (Western Europe in near future) | USA EPA approval cars > 2000 | Brazil | USA / Europe | Brazil |

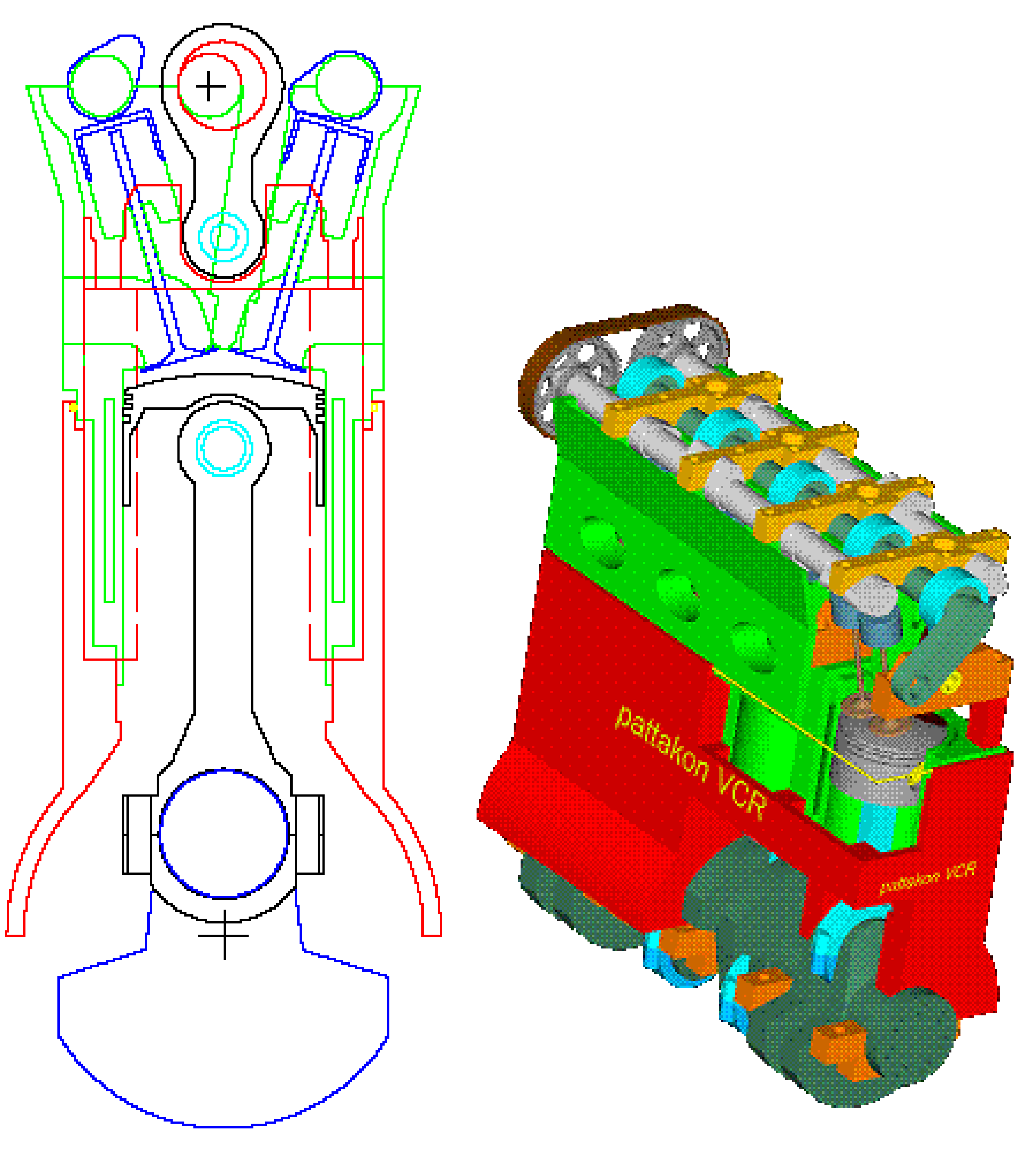
Gasoline blends for use in regular cars (E5, E10, E15, E25)

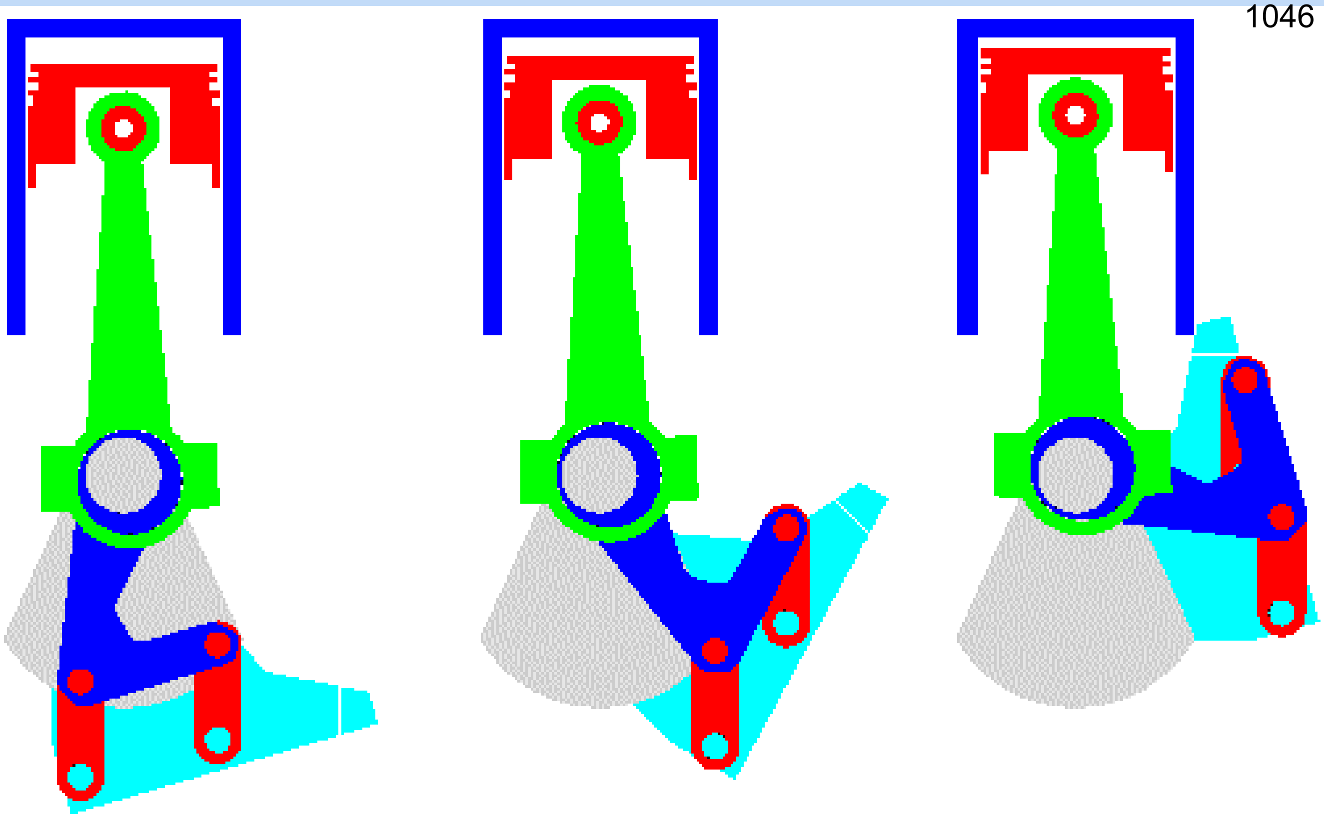
Flex Fuel Vehicles (E85)


EME OY
Wilma-kaluste
Kauhajoki
NESTE


1043
Egon Müller
MAXXIS
JAWA
500


Gasoline-Ethanol Mixtures
Vapor pressure
(kpa)
80
60
40
20
0
E10
E25
E70
E75
E85
E100
0
20
40
60
80
100
Ethanol content (%V/V)


pattakon VCR
pattakon VCR




Add water to this line
10%
15%
20%
25%
30%
DO NOT SMOKE OR USE NEAR OPEN FLAME

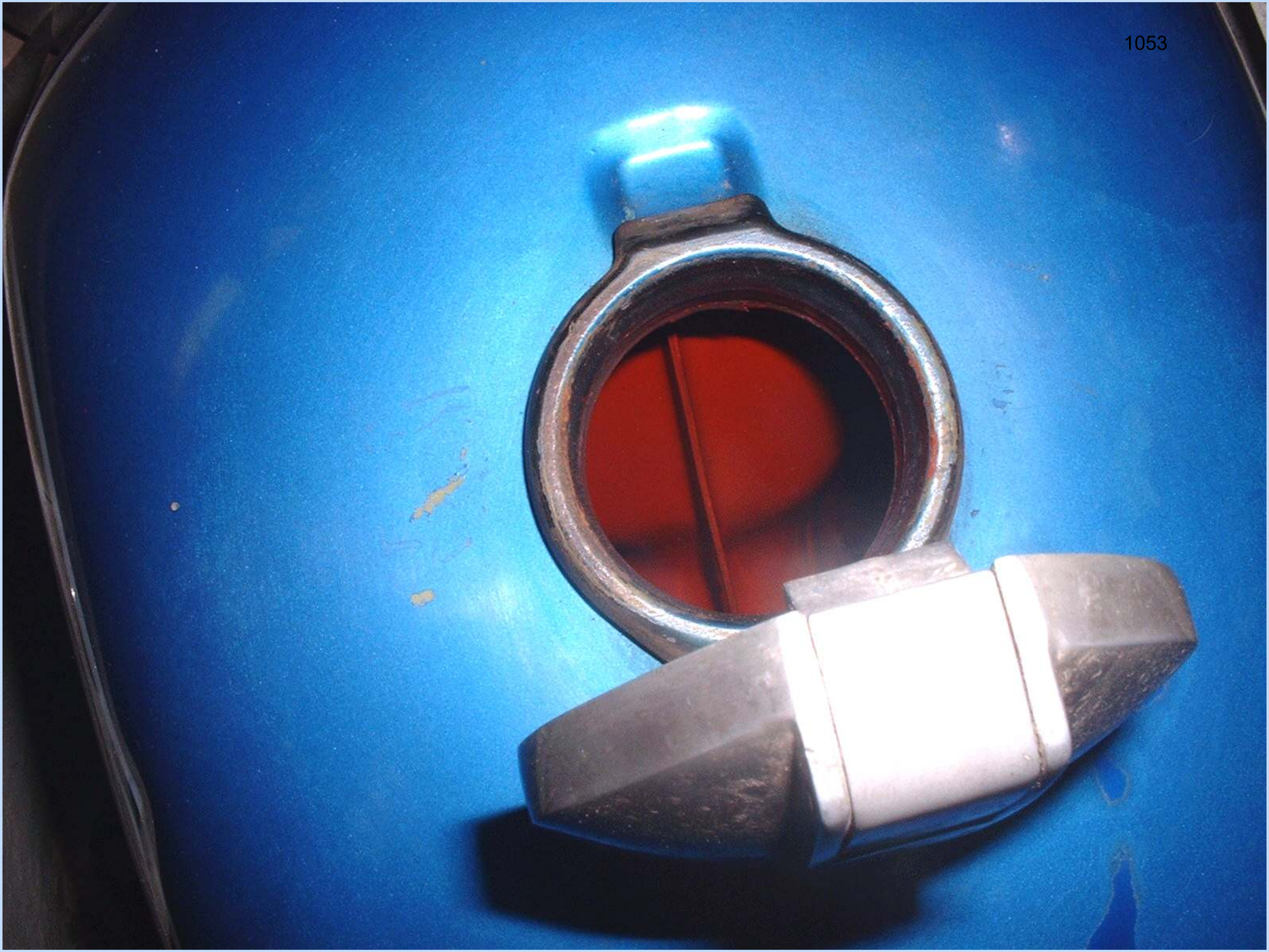

SUZUKI


125
YAMAHA


HONDA

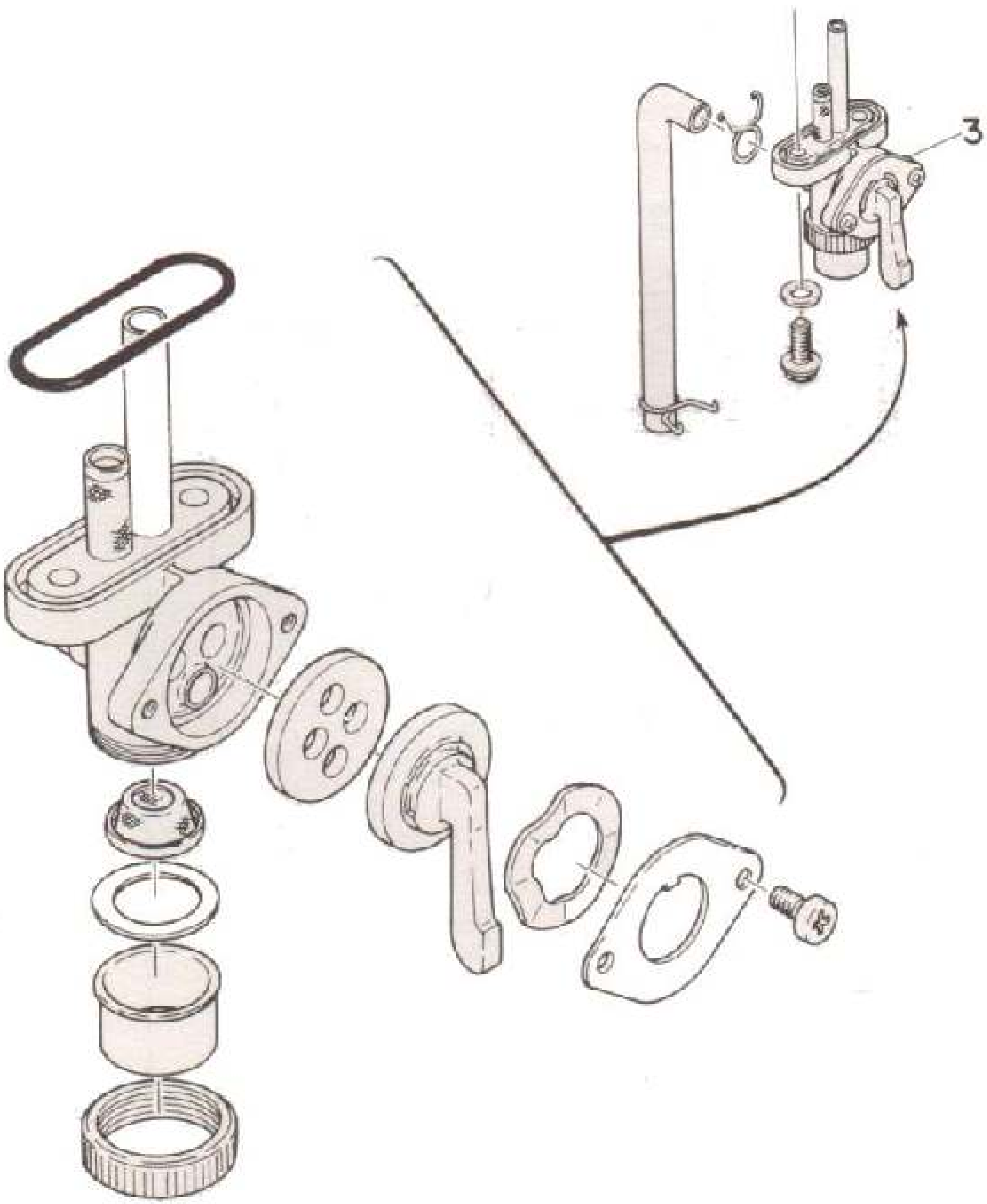

1051


MONTESA

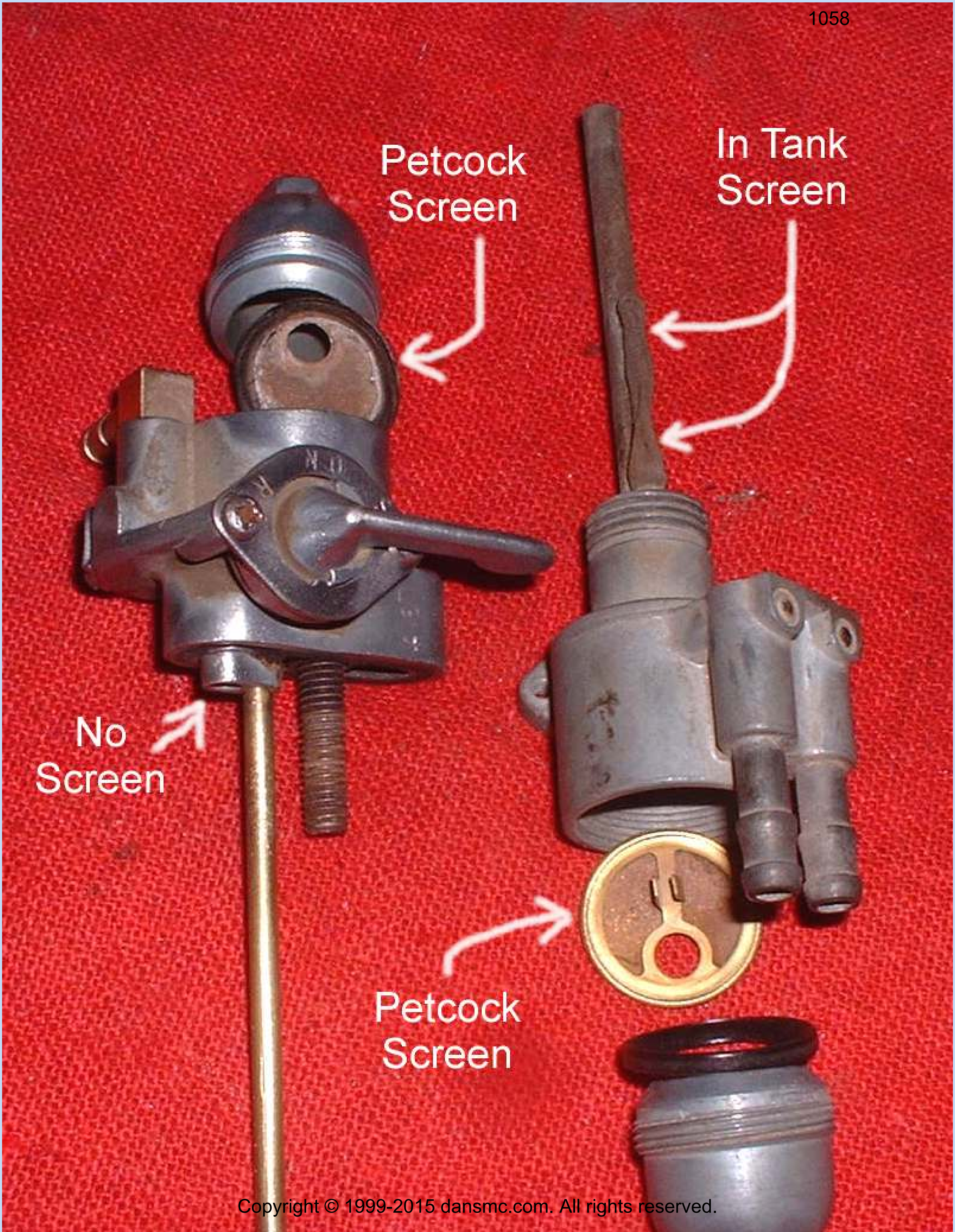



1054
No
Rust


Rust


3

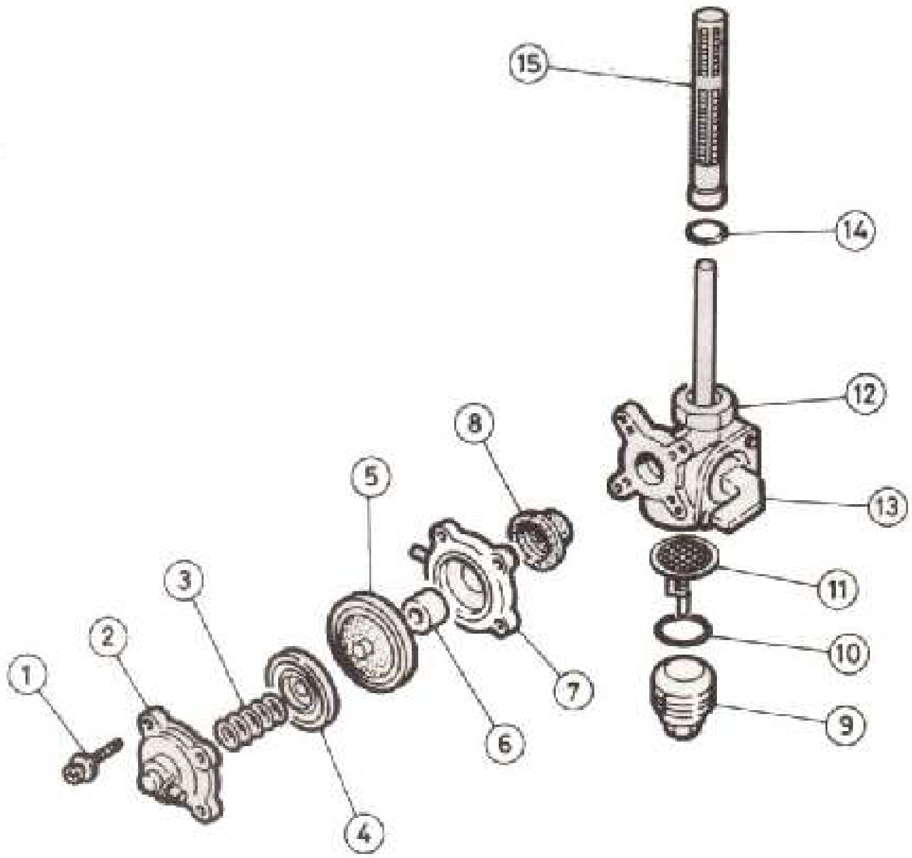

ON
OFF
RES

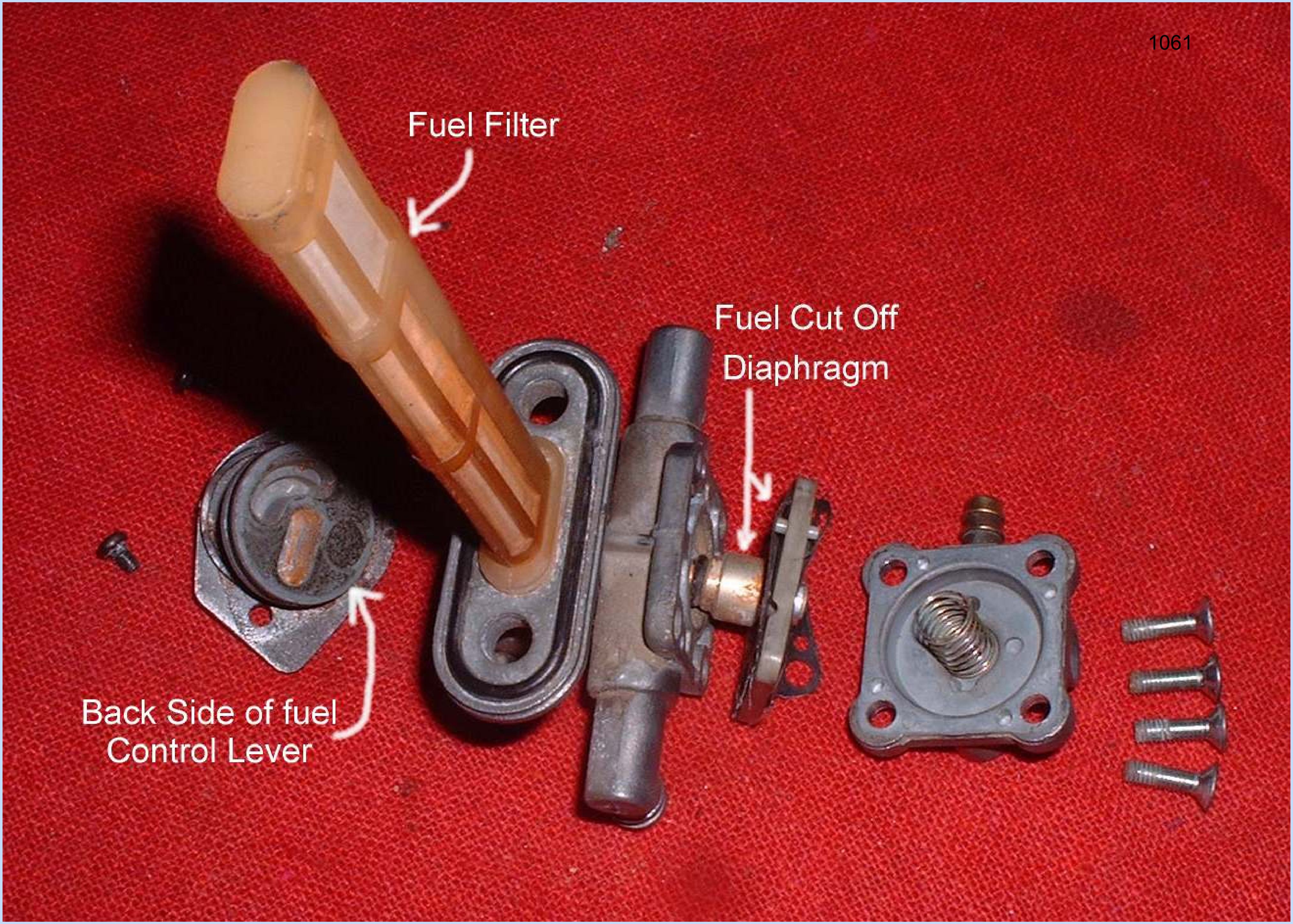

Petcock
Screen
In Tank
Screen
No
Screen
Petcock
Screen



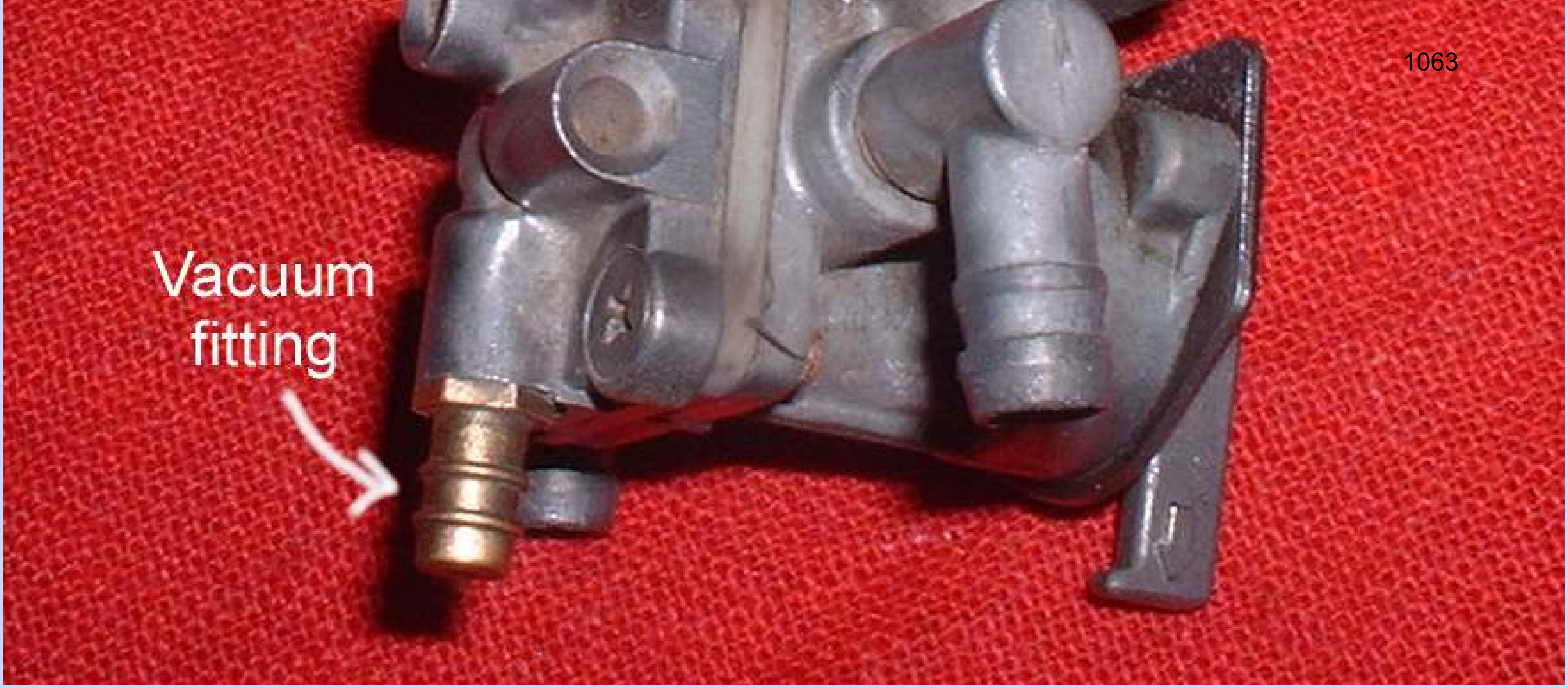
## Vacuum fuel tap

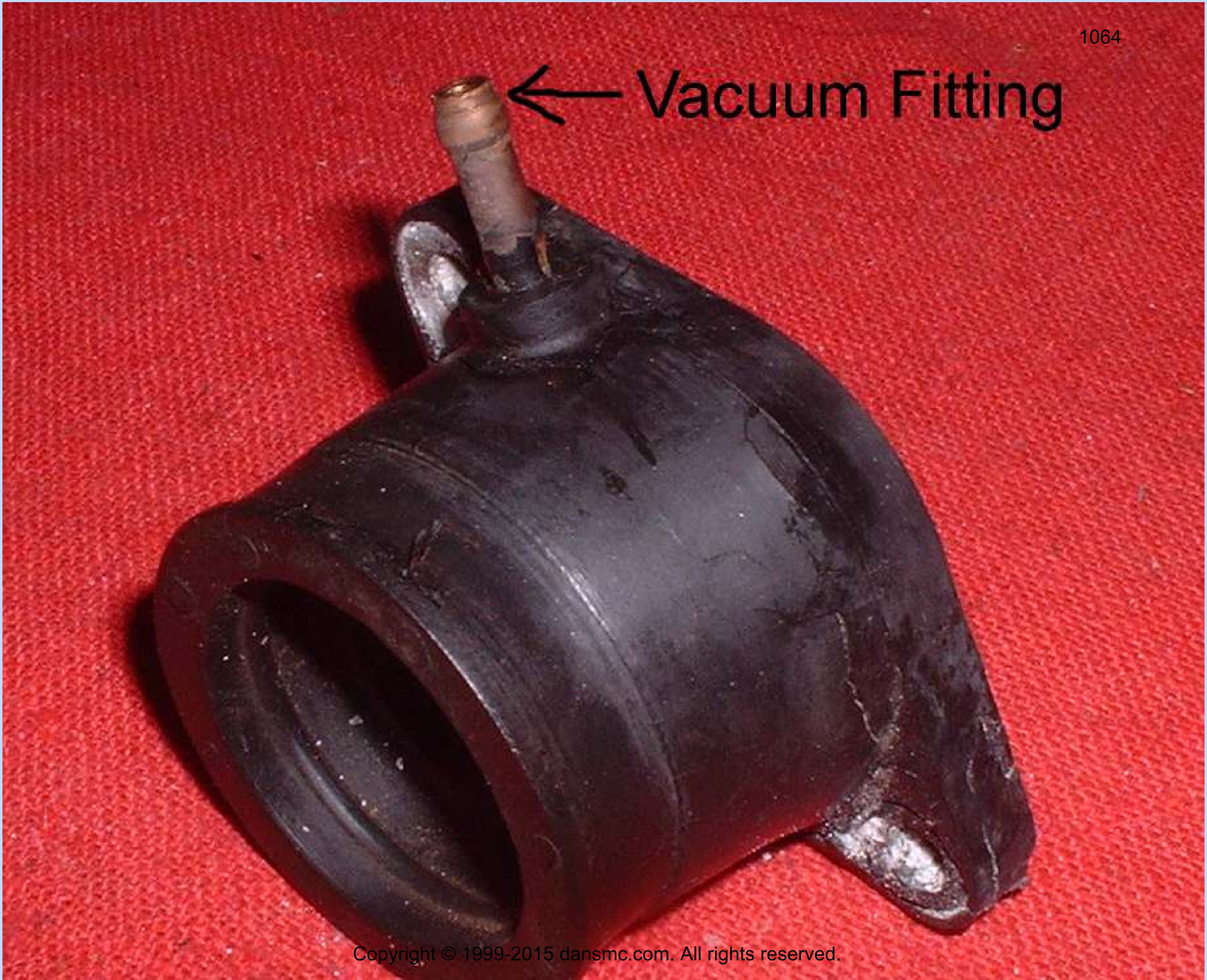
1 Screw
2 Diaphragm cover
3 Spring
4 Spring seat
5 Diaphragm
6 Plunger
7 Diaphragm housing
8 Inner diaphragm
9 Filter bowl*
10 O-ring*
11 Filter gauze*
12 Nut
13 Tap body
14 O-ring
15 Filter




Fuel Filter
Fuel Cut Off
Diaphragm
Back Side of fuel
Control Lever

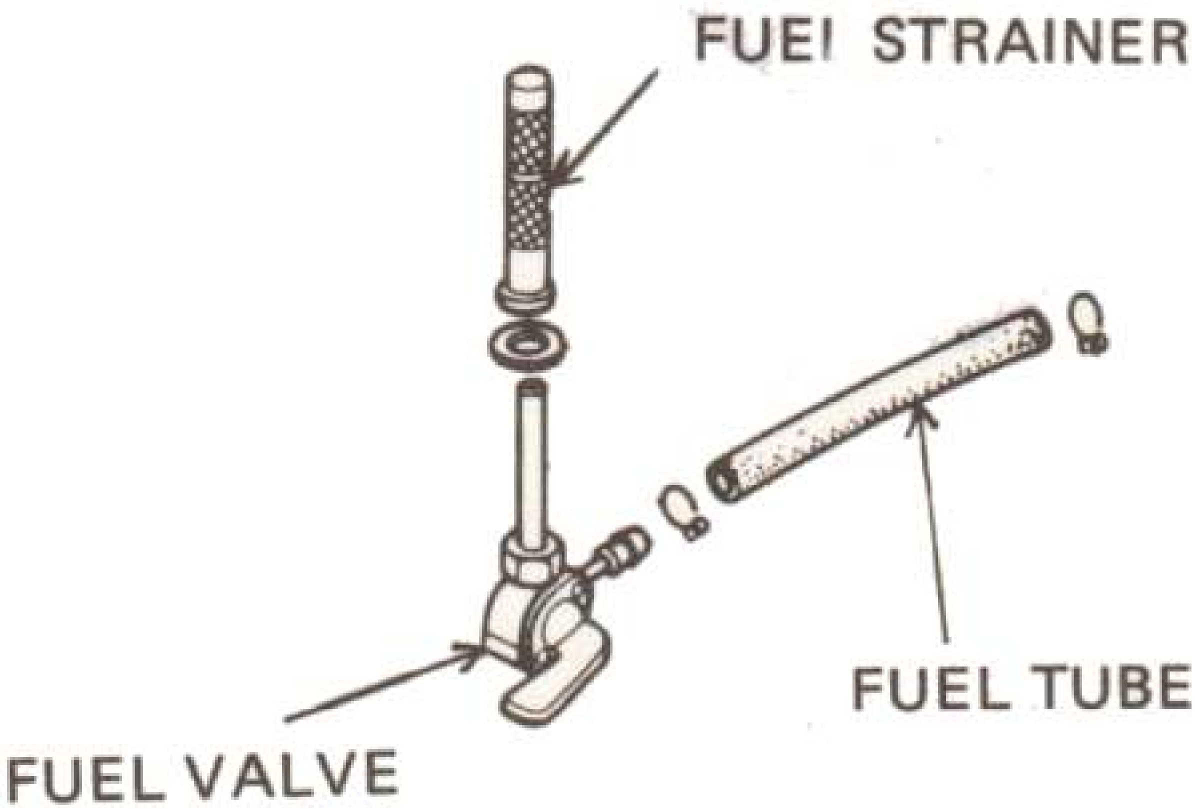


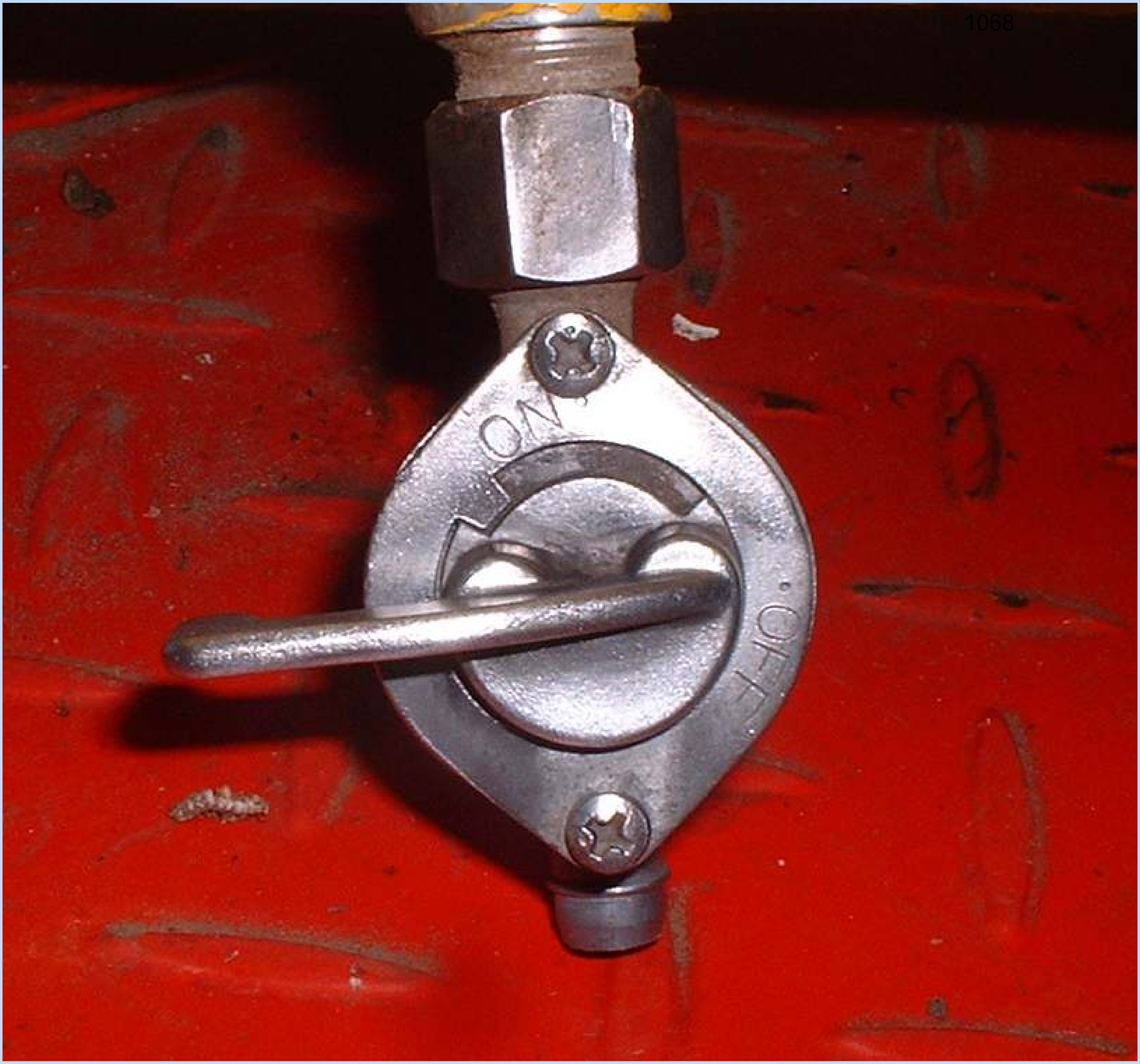

Vacuum
fitting


Vacuum Fitting

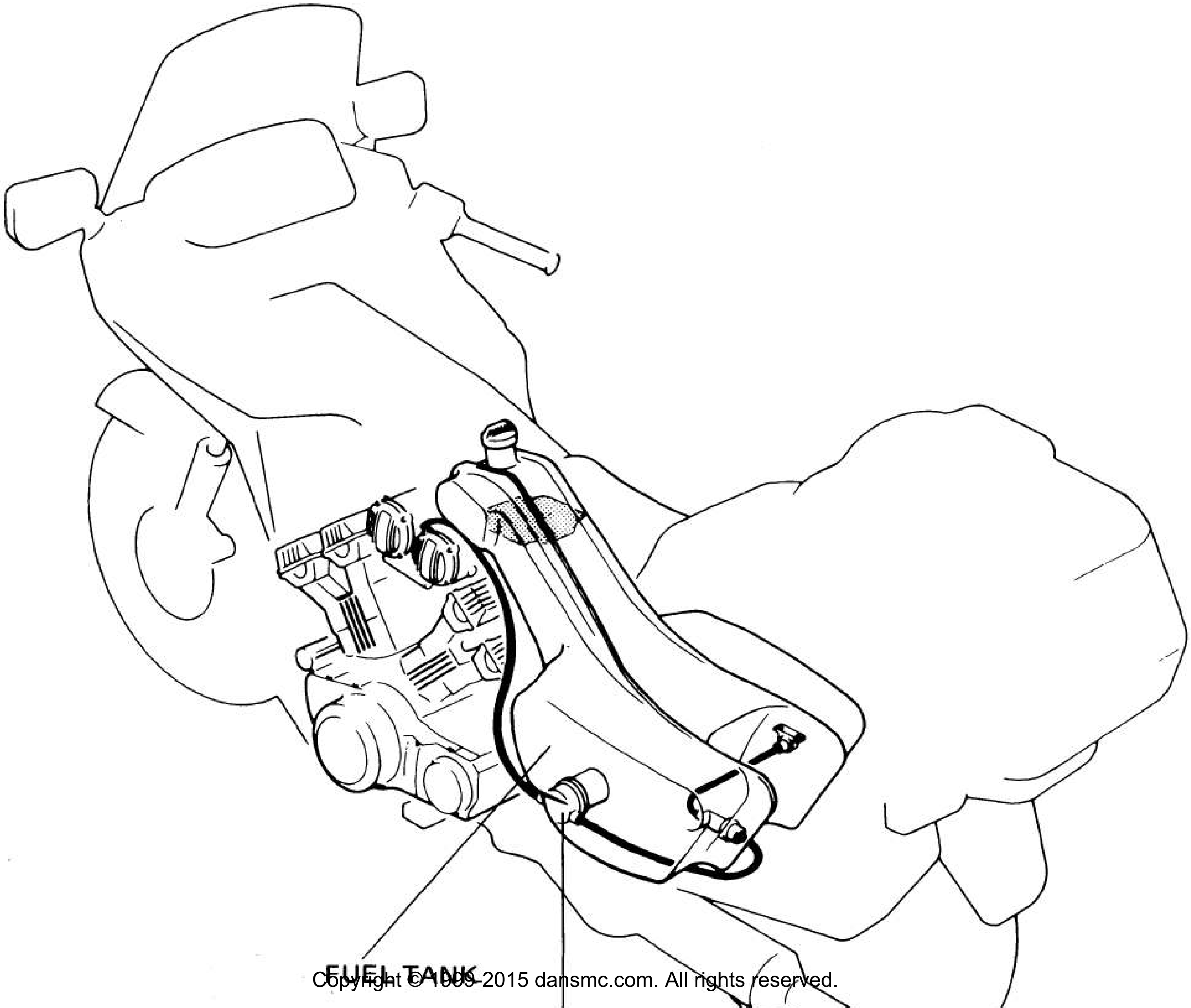



U4D
FUEL
RES
PRI
ON


FUEL STRAINER
FUEL TUBE
FUEL VALVE


ON
OFF




FUEL TANK

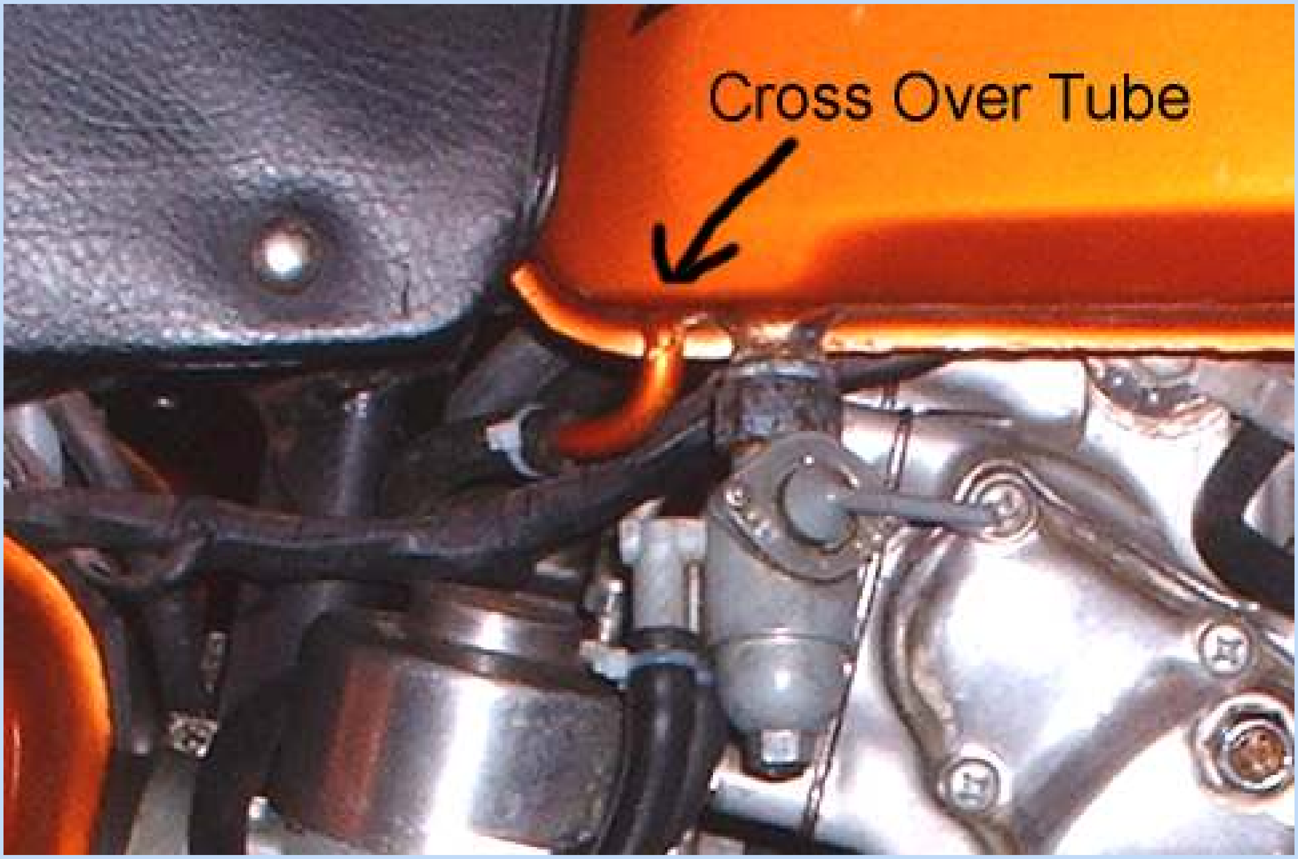


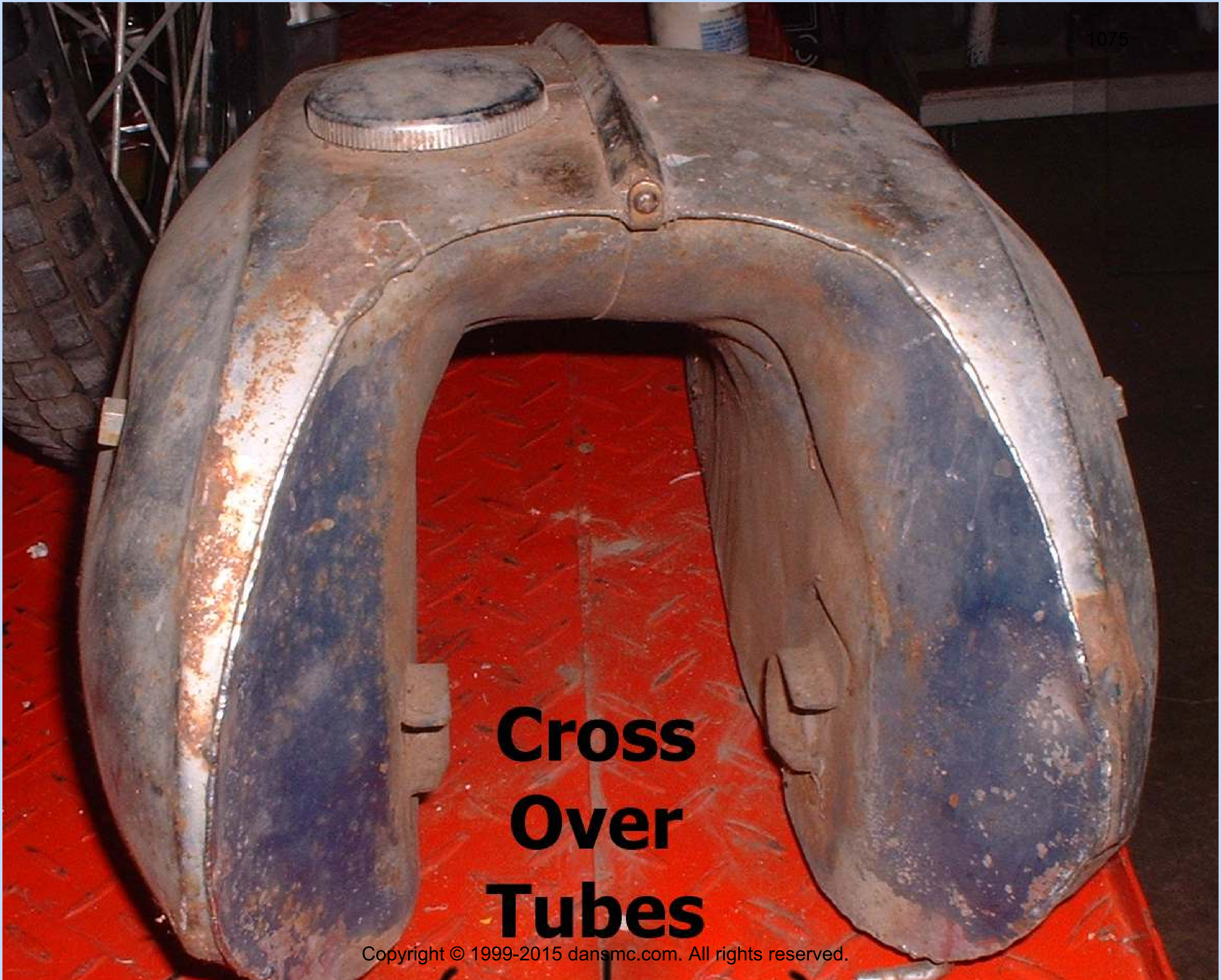

1071

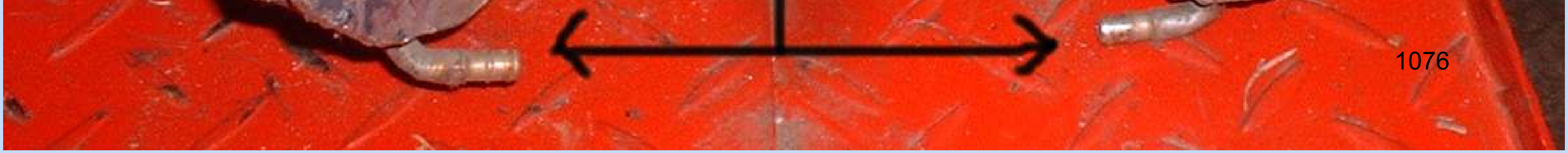
# Gas Cap Vents

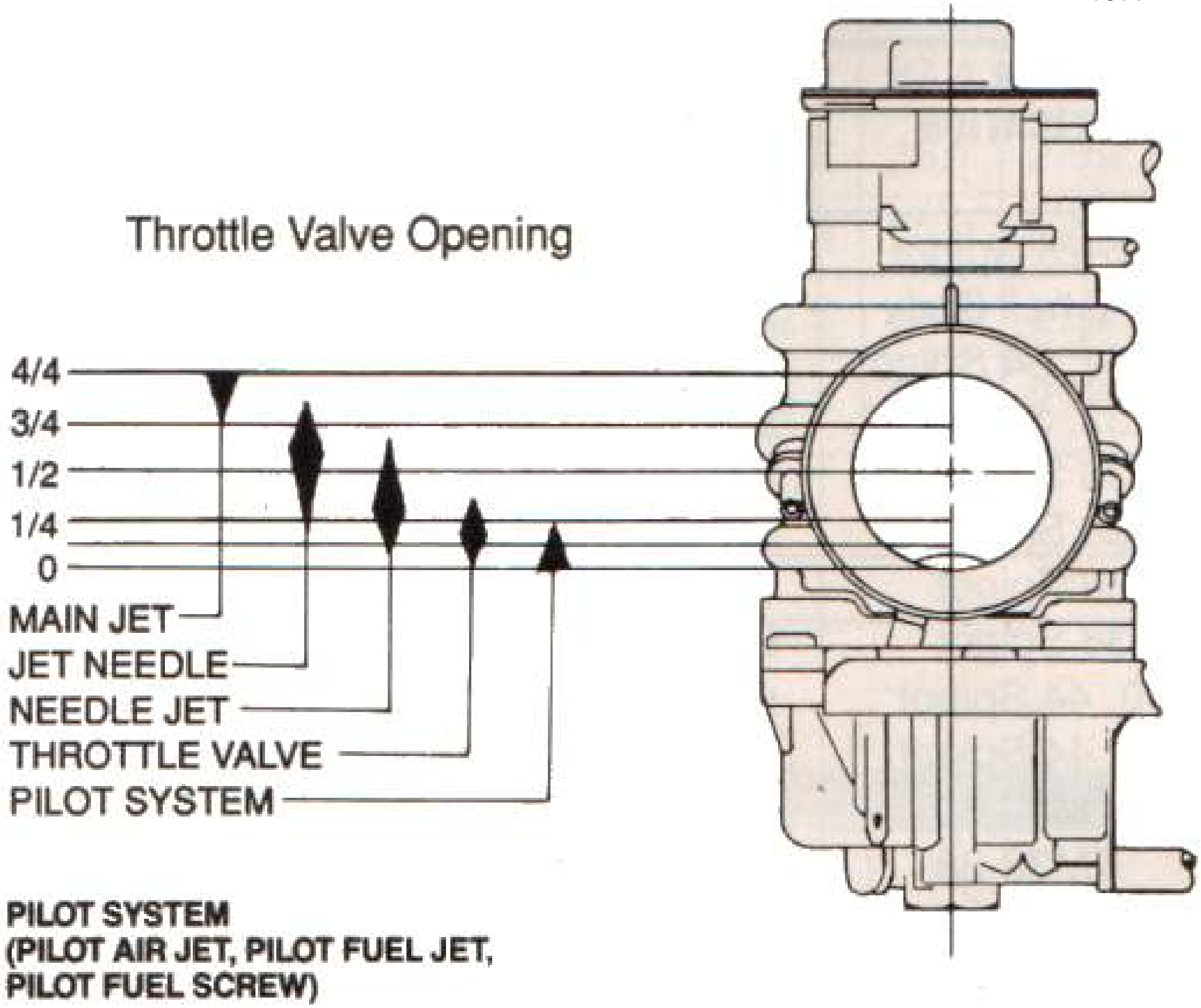



1073


Cross Over Tube

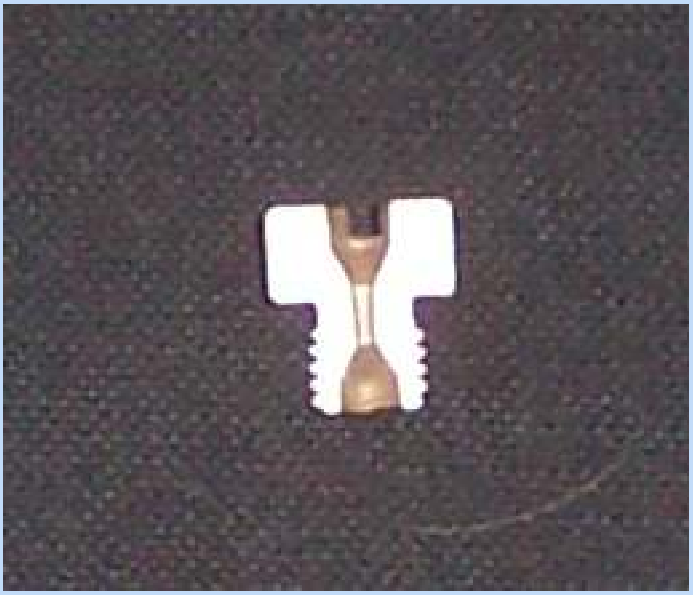

Cross
Over
Tubes



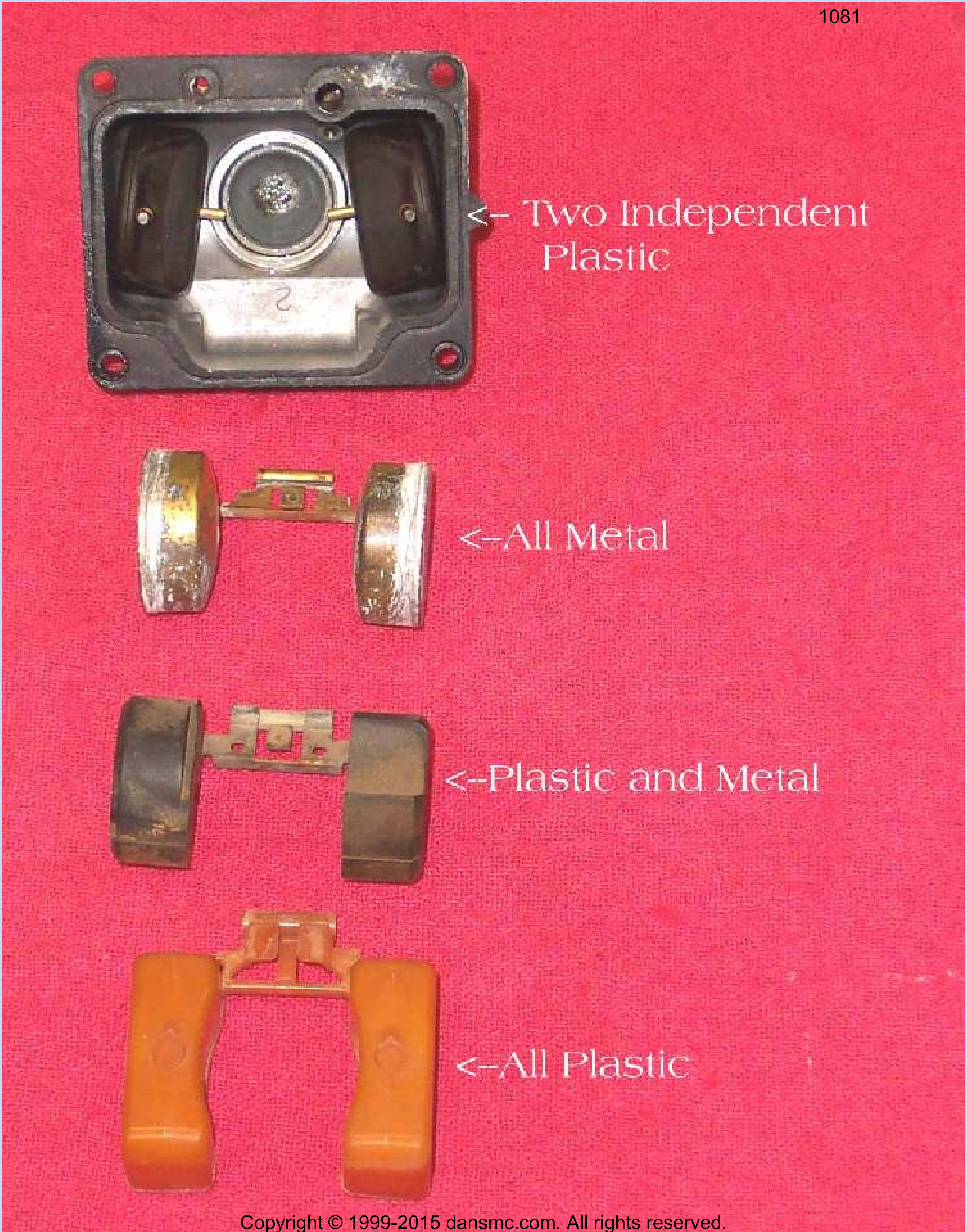


Throttle Valve Opening
4/4
3/4
1/2
1/4
0
MAIN JET
JET NEEDLE
NEEDLE JET
THROTTLE VALVE
PILOT SYSTEM
PILOT SYSTEM
(PILOT AIR JET, PILOT FUEL JET,
PILOT FUEL SCREW)

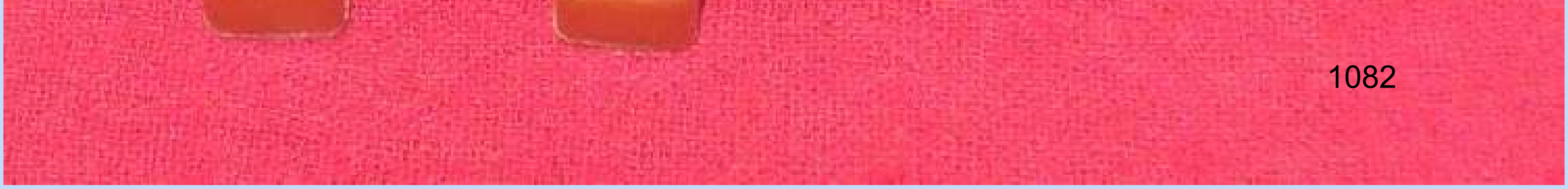

<----Venturi




Fuel Level--->



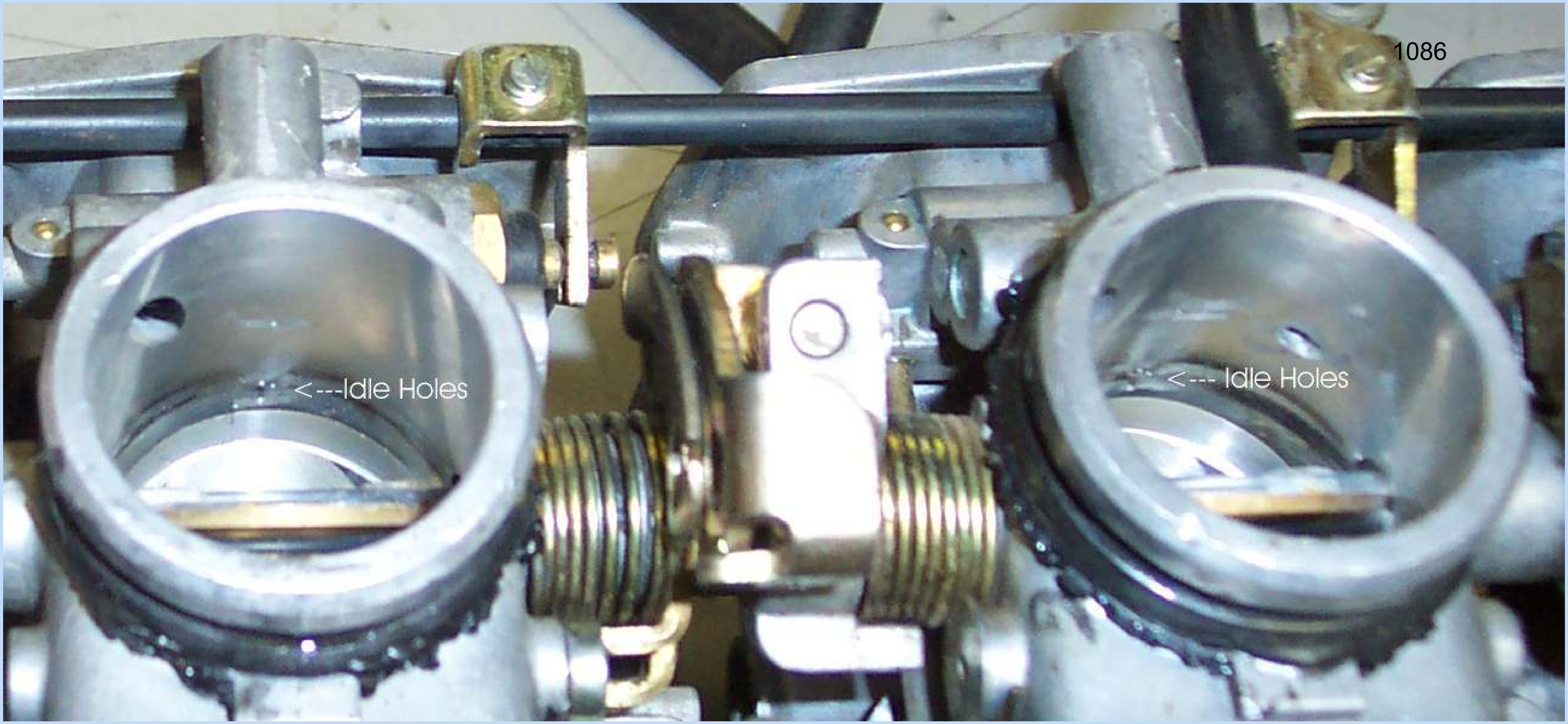
<-- Two Independent Plastic
<--All Metal
<--Plastic and Metal
<--All Plastic


1082


Bend To Adjust
Float Level
PC 10C


Air Jet
Idle Jet
Air Screw


<--Idle Hole


<---Idle Holes
<--- Idle Holes

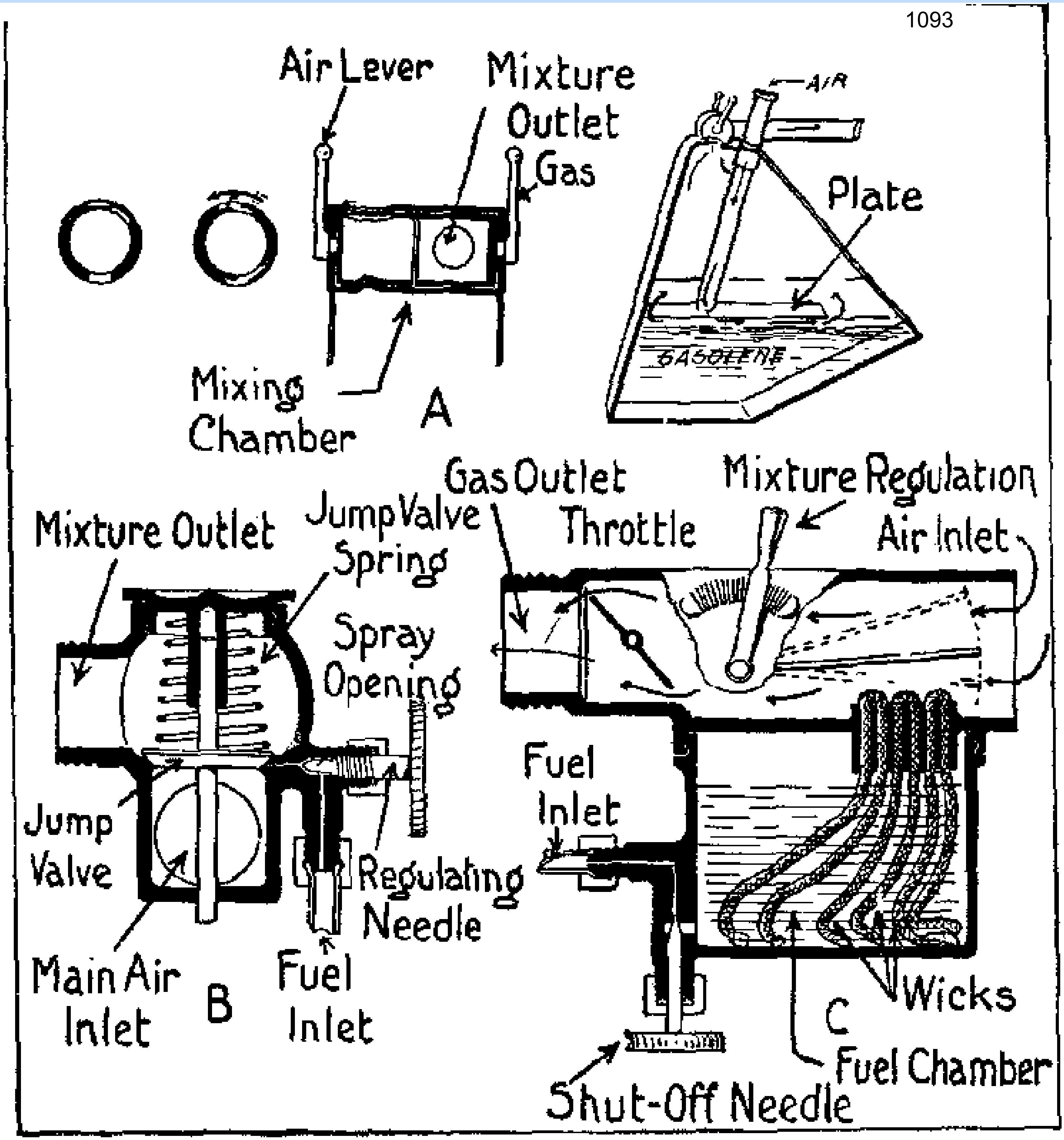













Early Types of Gasoline Carburetors. A—De Dion Bouton Surface Vaporizer. B—Simple Spraying Device With Automatic Jump Valve. C—Diagram of Wick Carburetor.

Easton's and Strong's Quick-Lookup

Selected Word: Meet

Easton's Bible Dictionary | Strong's Lexicon

Strong's Number: 6743 (Hebrew)

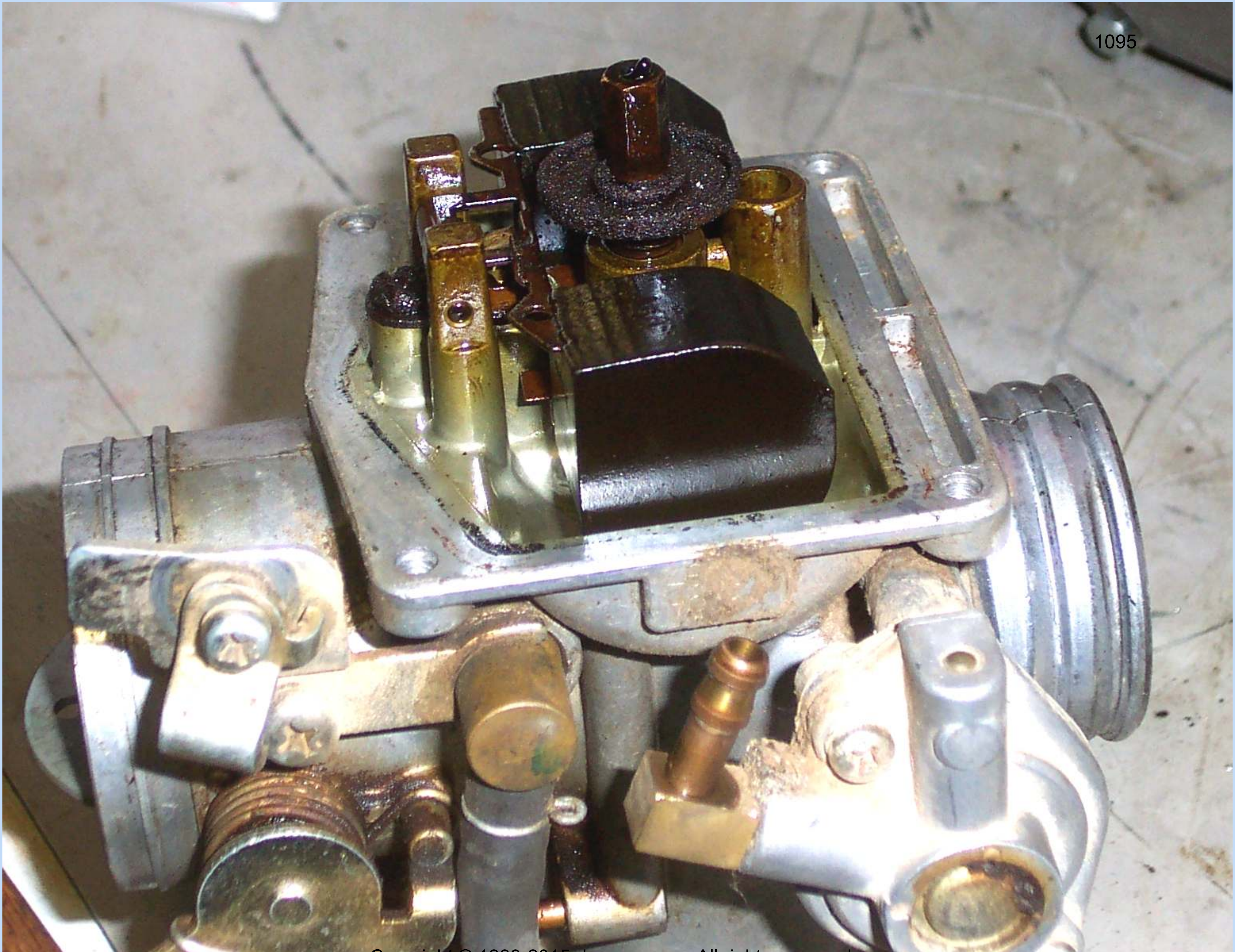
Show other occurrences

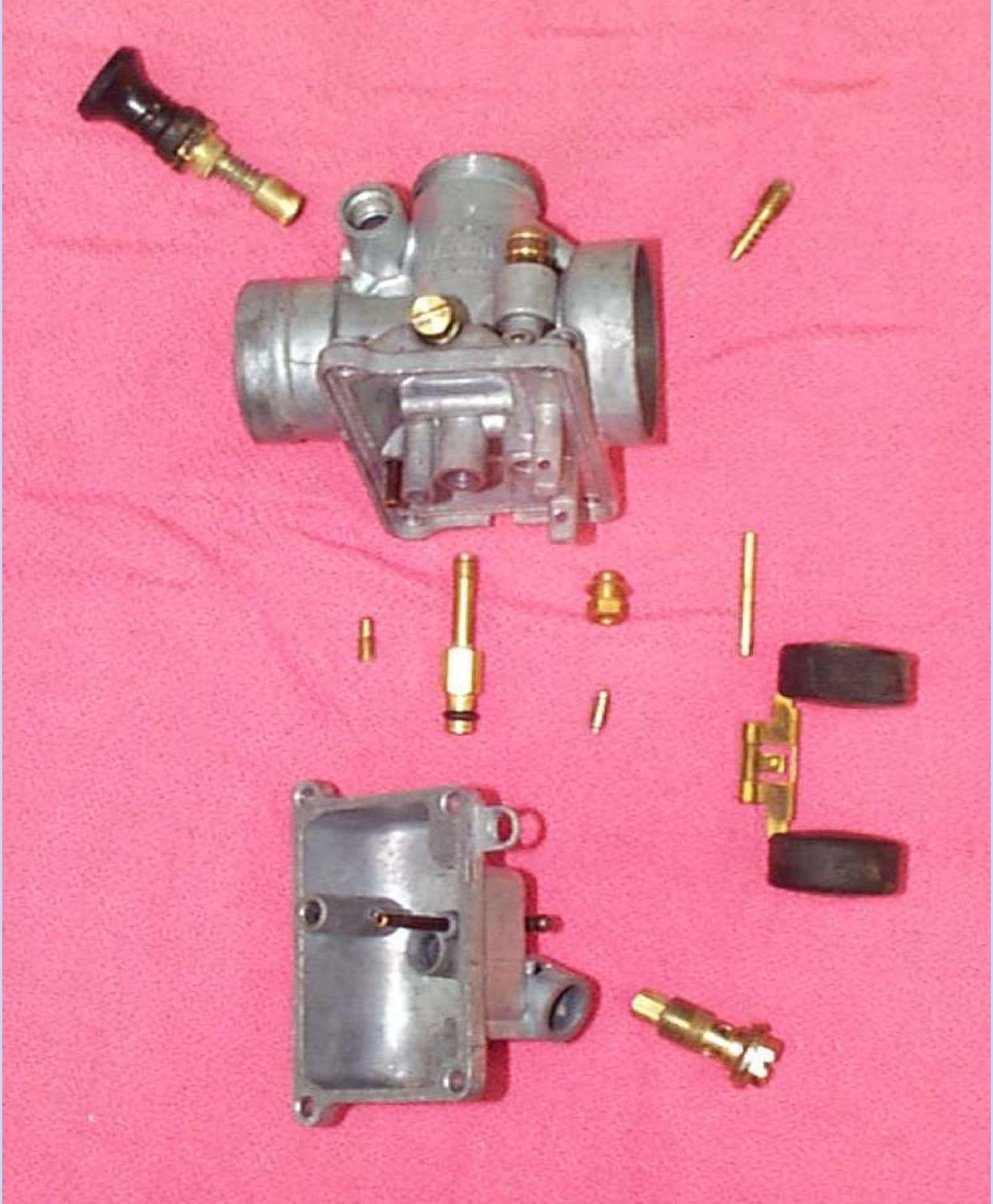
**06743 tsalach {tsaw-lakh'} or tsaleach {tsaw-lay'-akh}**

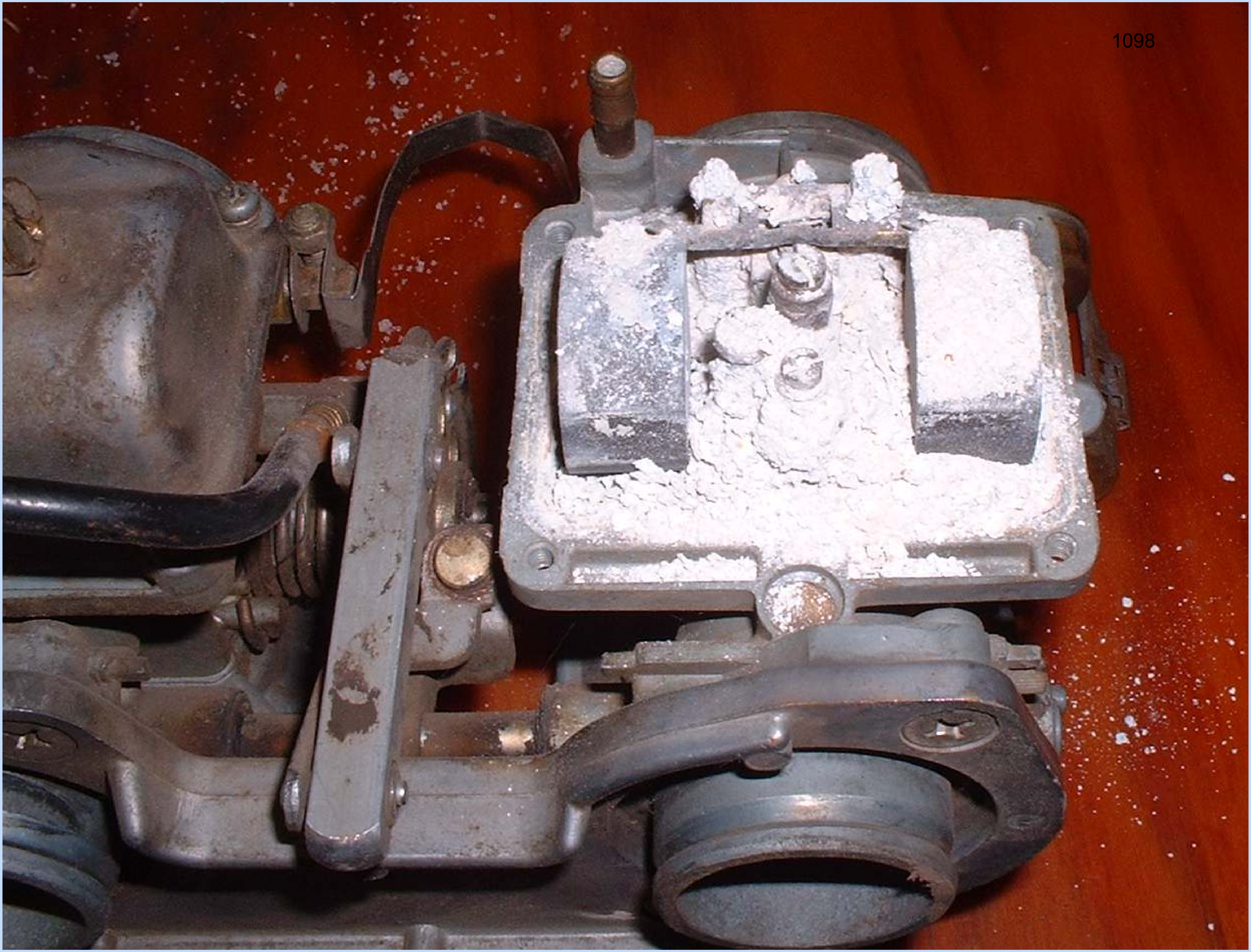
a primitive root; TWOT - 1916,1917; v

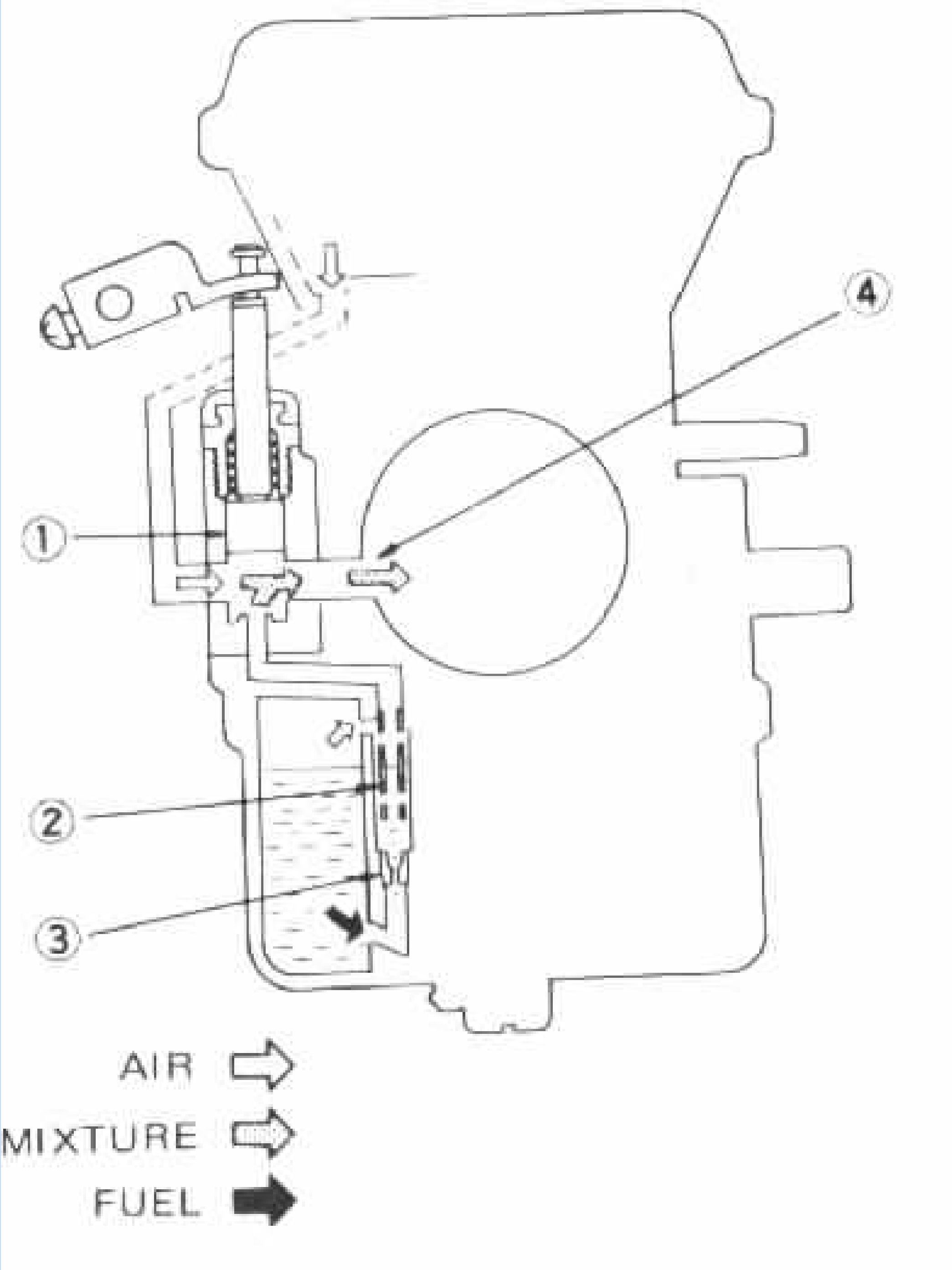
AV - prosper 44, come 6, prosperous 5, come mightily 2, effected 1, good 1, meet 1, break out 1, went over 1, misc 3; 65

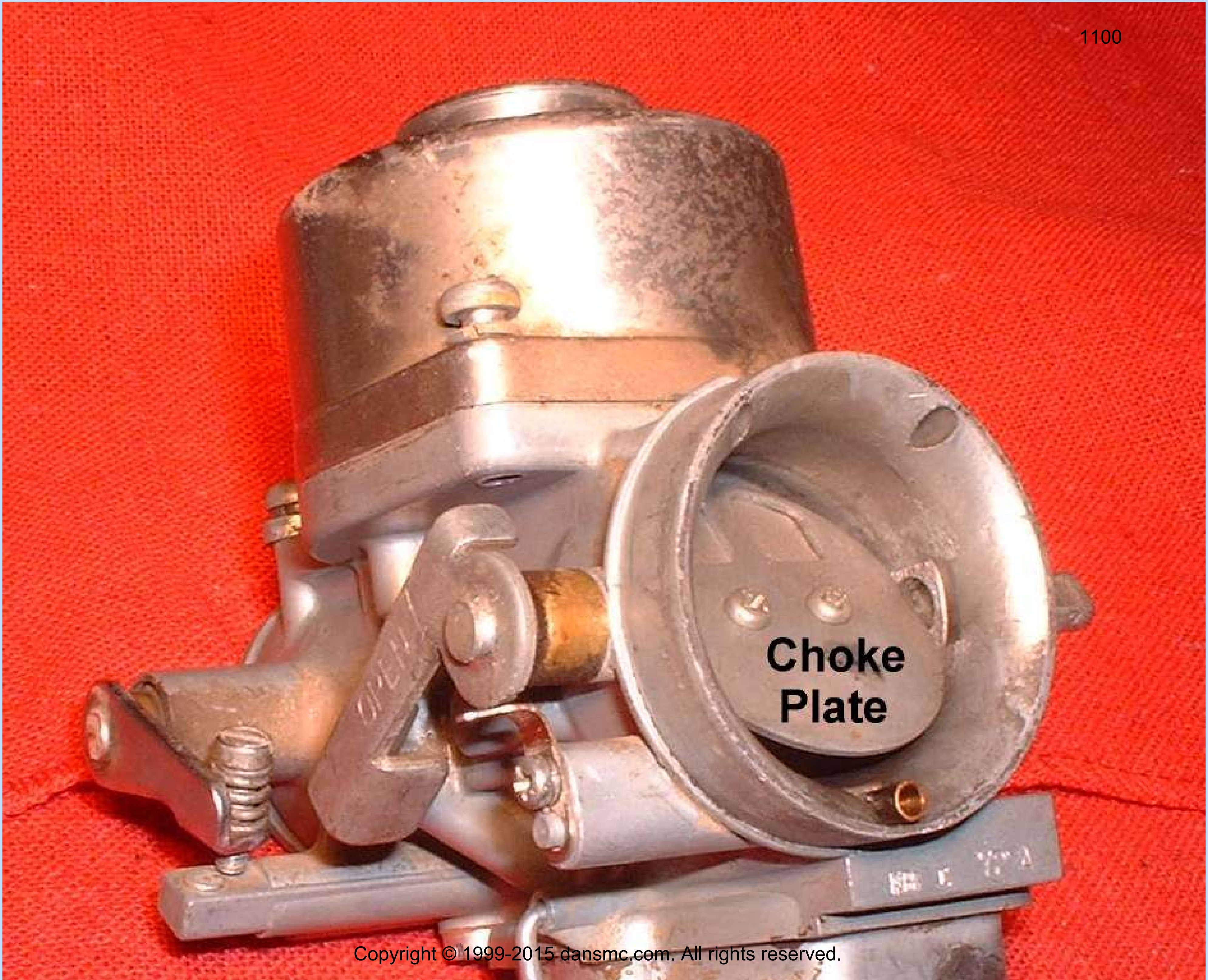
1) (Qal) to rush 2) to advance, prosper, make progress, succeed, be profitable 2a) (Qal) to prosper 2b) (Hiphil) 2b1) to make prosperous, bring to successful issue, cause to prosper 2b2) to show or experience prosperity, prosper



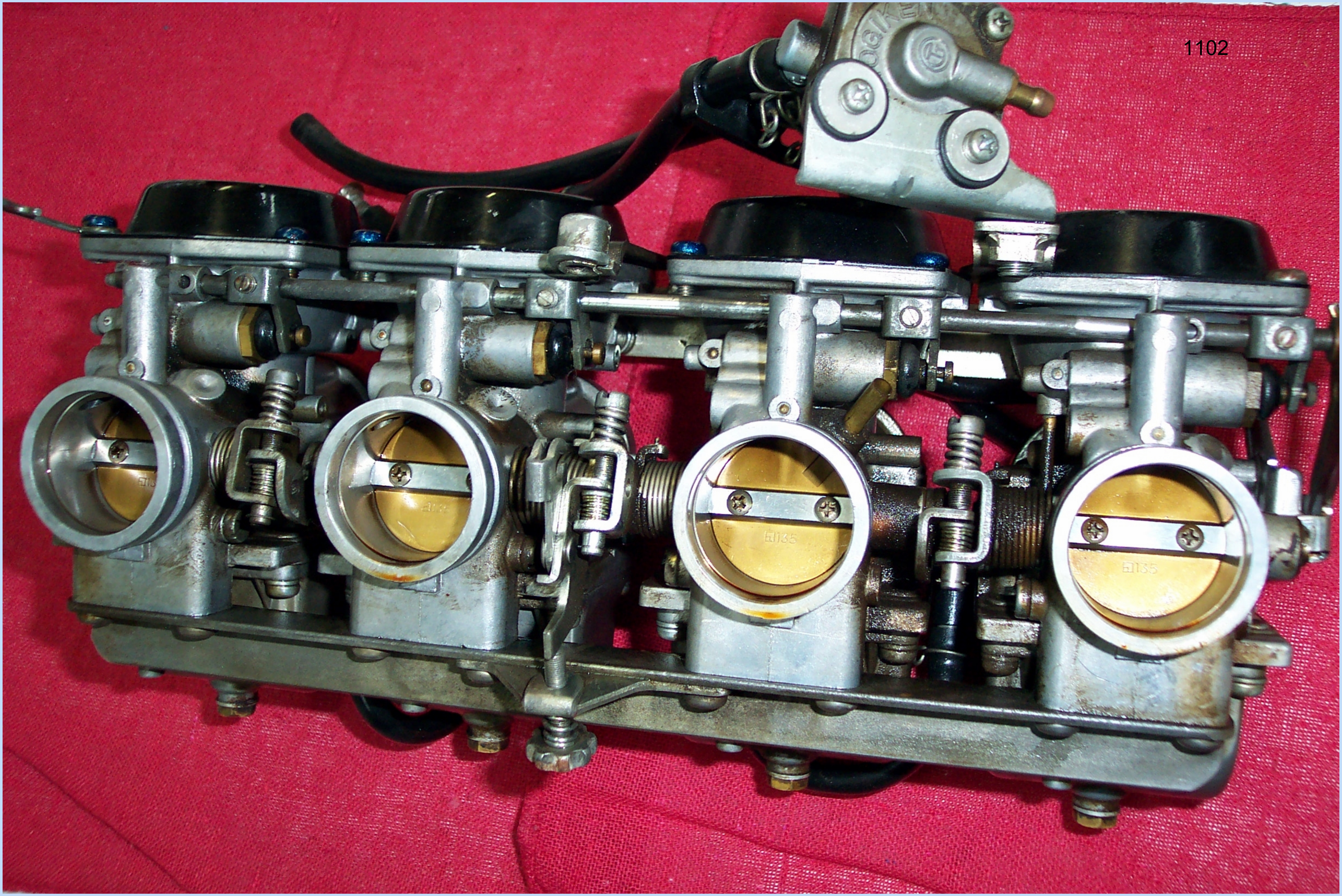


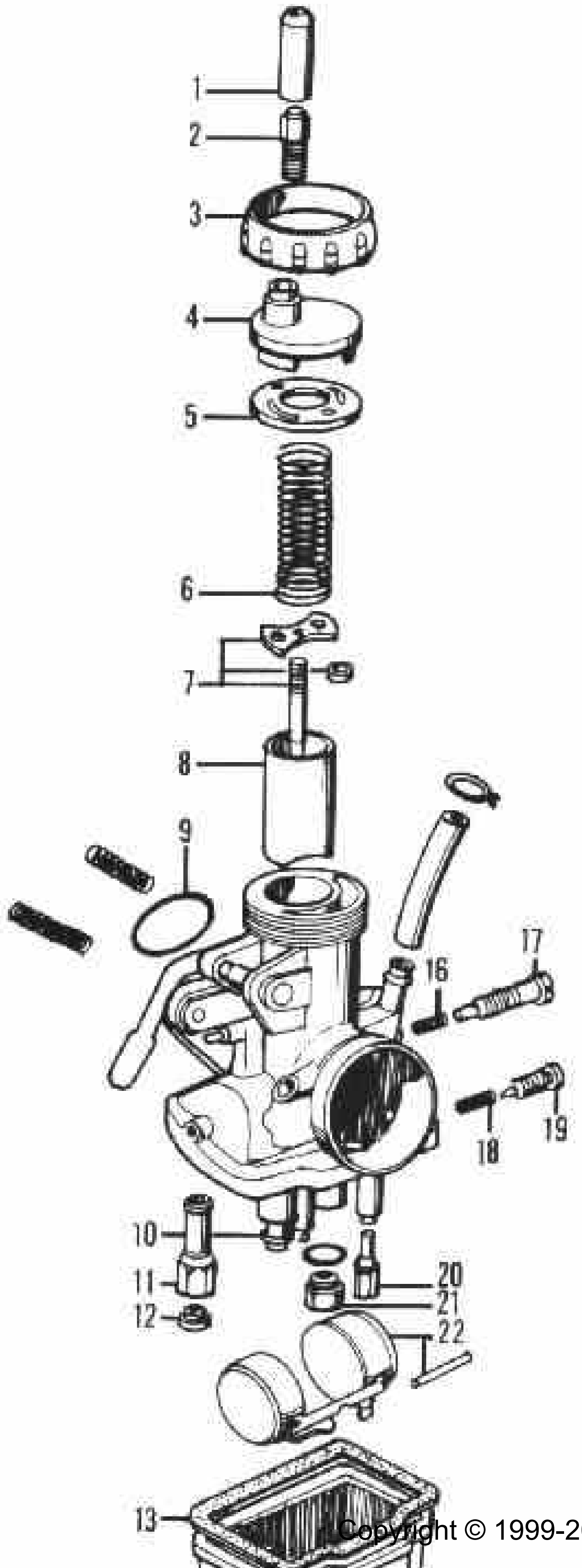



1
2
3
4
AIR
MIXTURE
FUEL

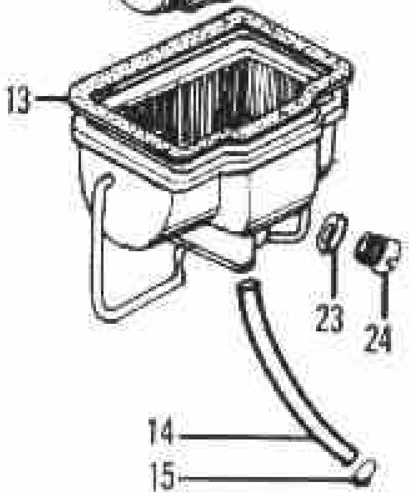

Choke
Plate




1102




1. Cable cap
2. Adjust nut
3. Cap
4. Top
5. Washer
6. Spring
7. Spring clip, needle jet clip, jet needle set
8. Throttle valve slide
9. O-ring
10. Needle jet
11. Needle jet holder
12. Main jet
13. Gasket
14. Drain tube
15. Clip
16. Spring
17. Throttle speed adjust screw
18. Spring
19. Pilot screw (air screw)
20. Slow jet
21. Float valve
22. Float and float pin
23. O-ring
24. Drain screw

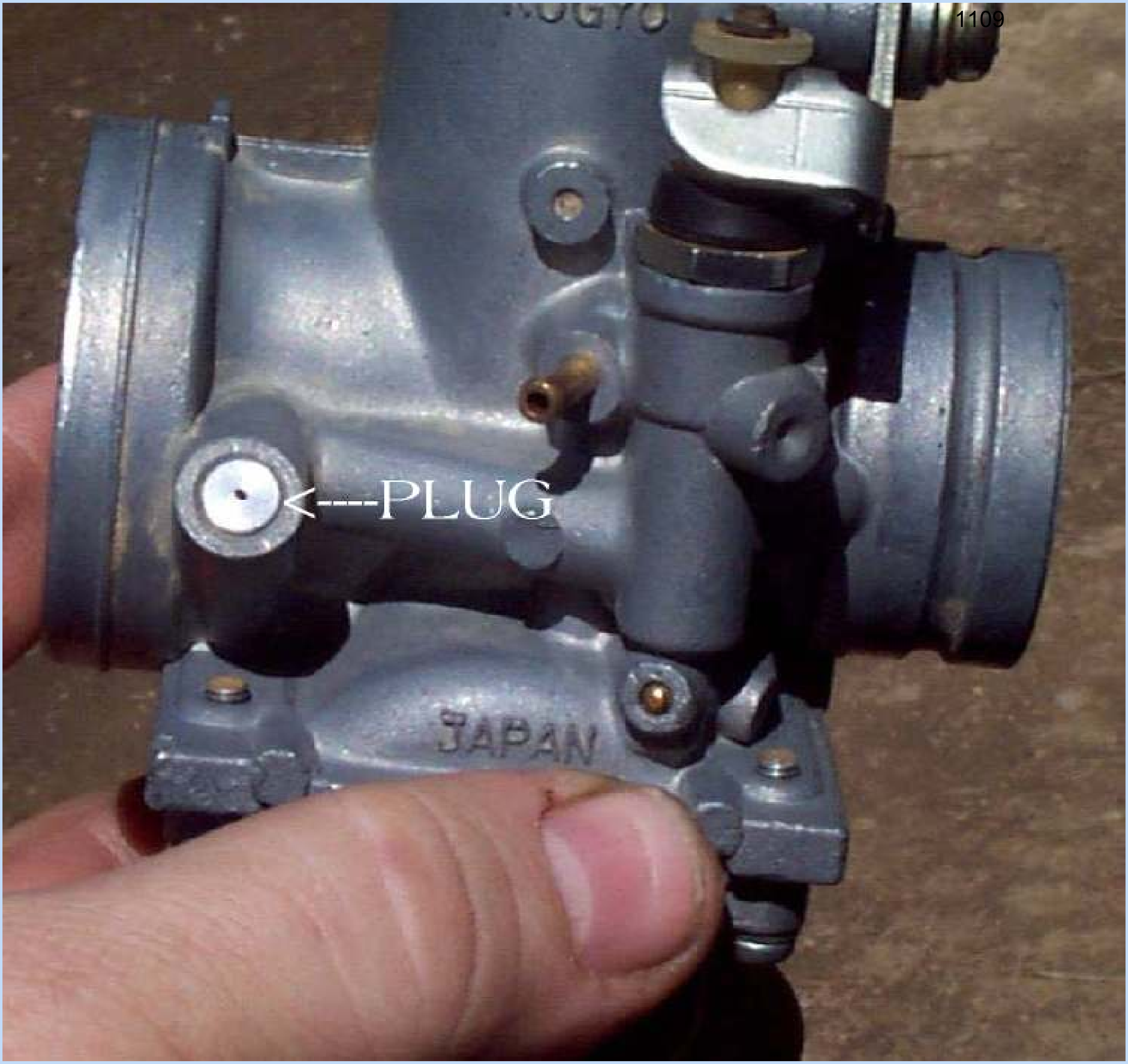

13
23
24
14
15



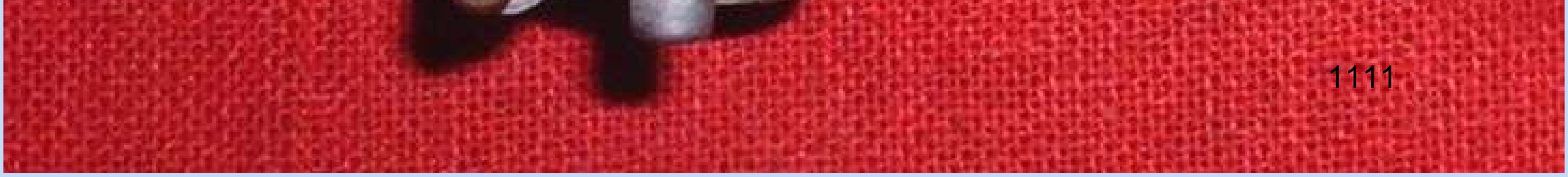


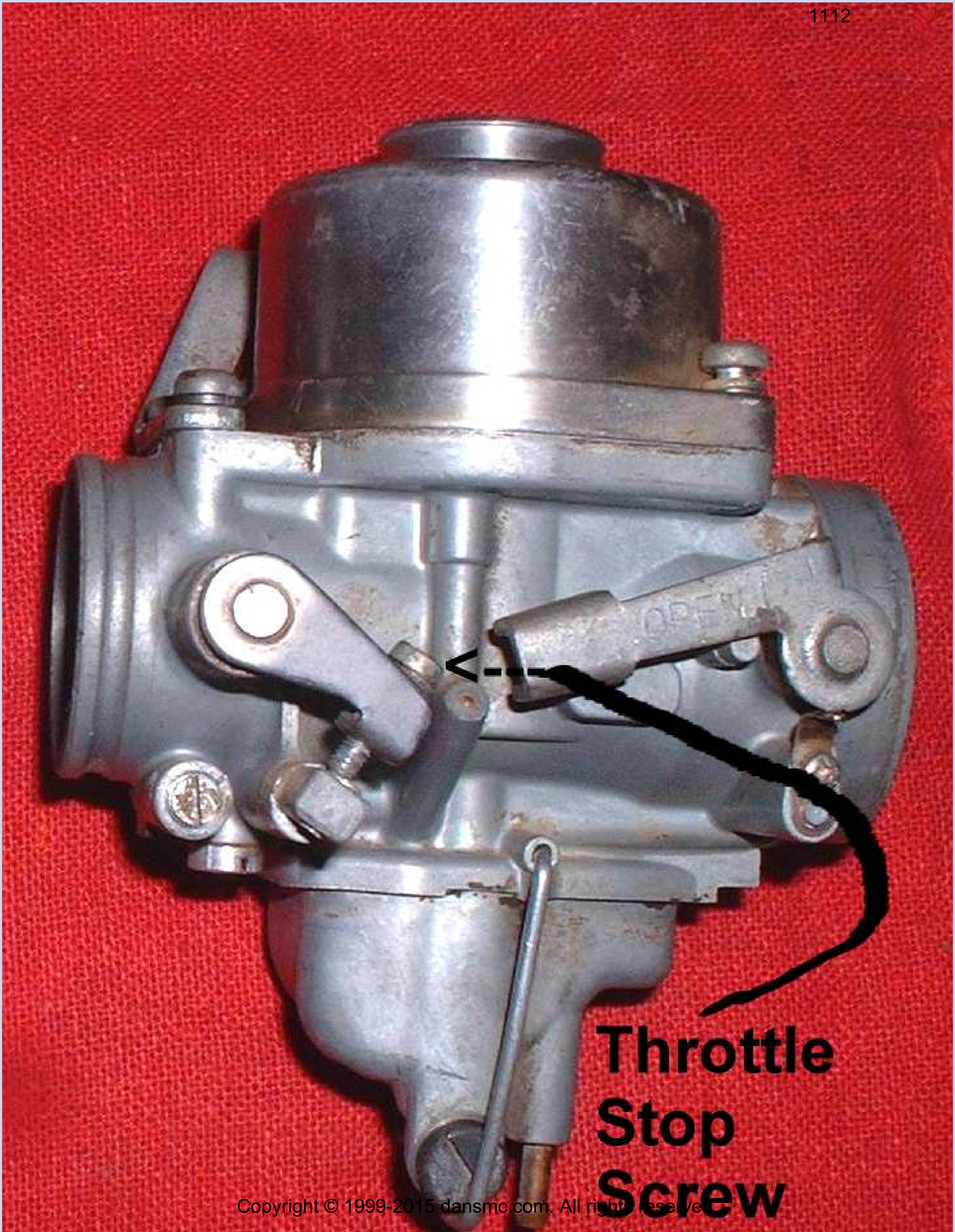


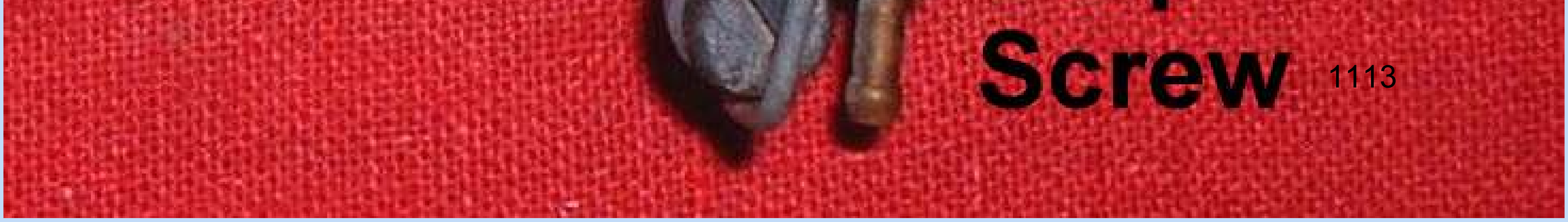


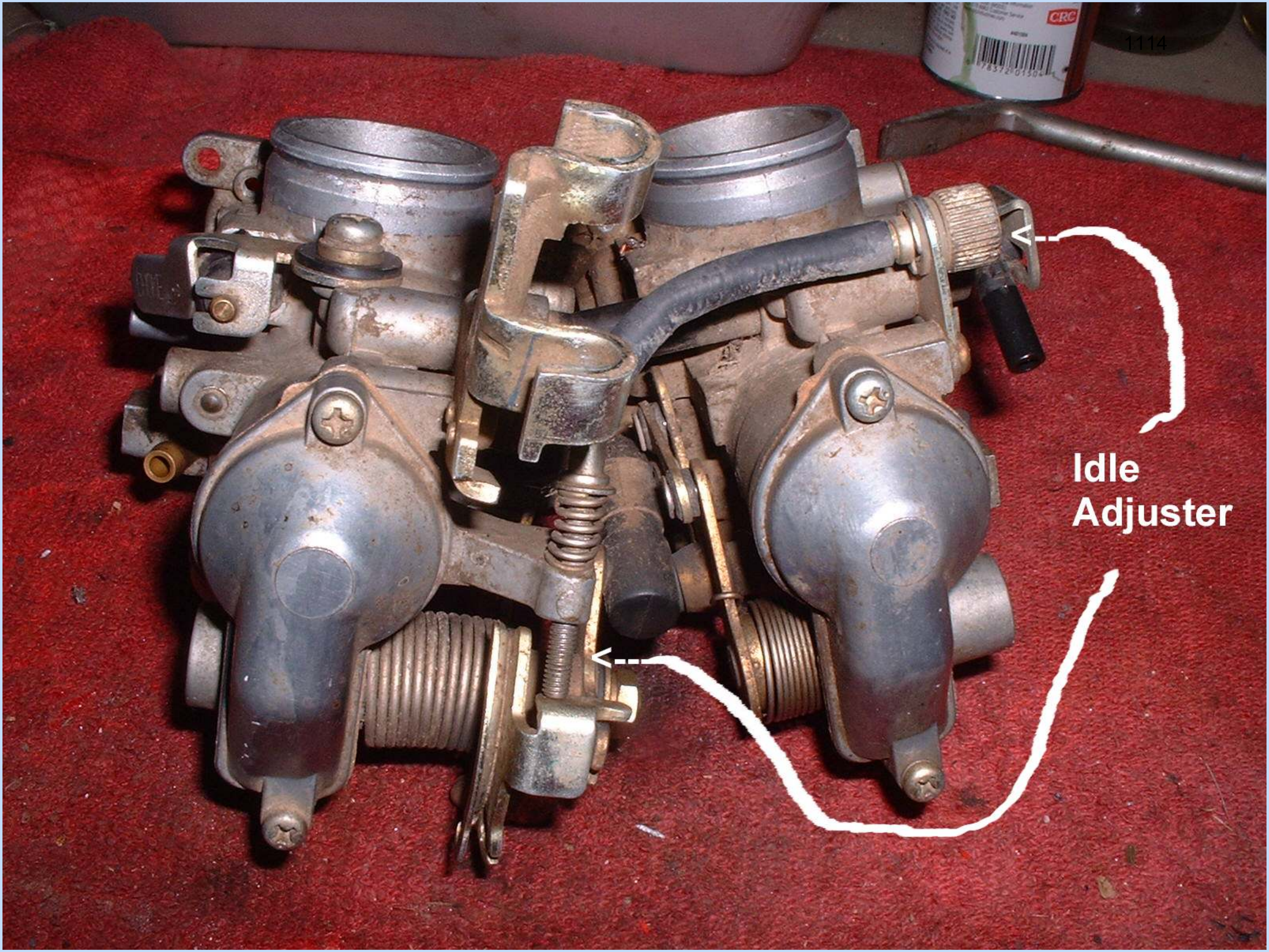

JAPAN
<----PLUG

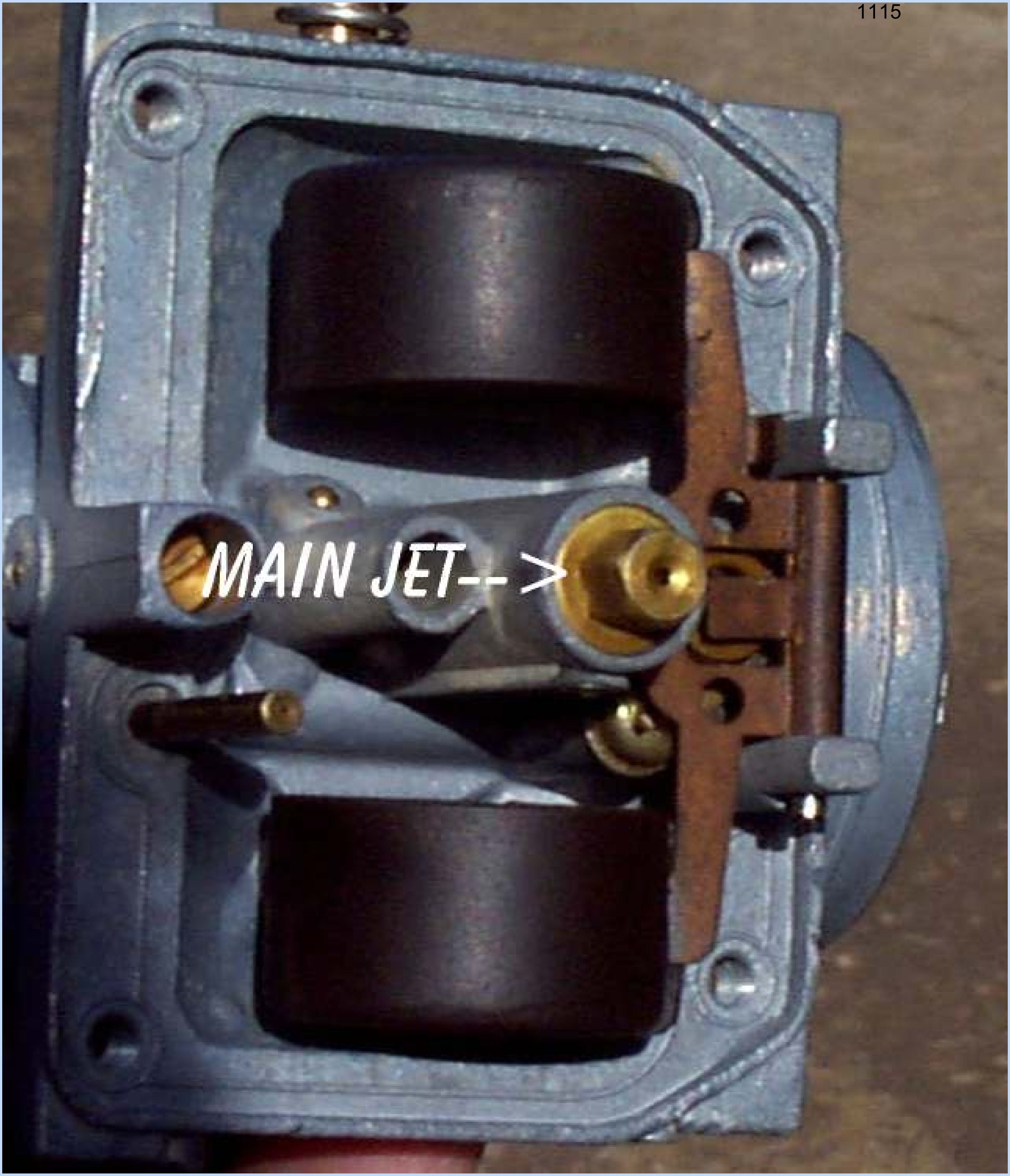

MIKUNI
TOKYO
<--Throttle Stop
Screw

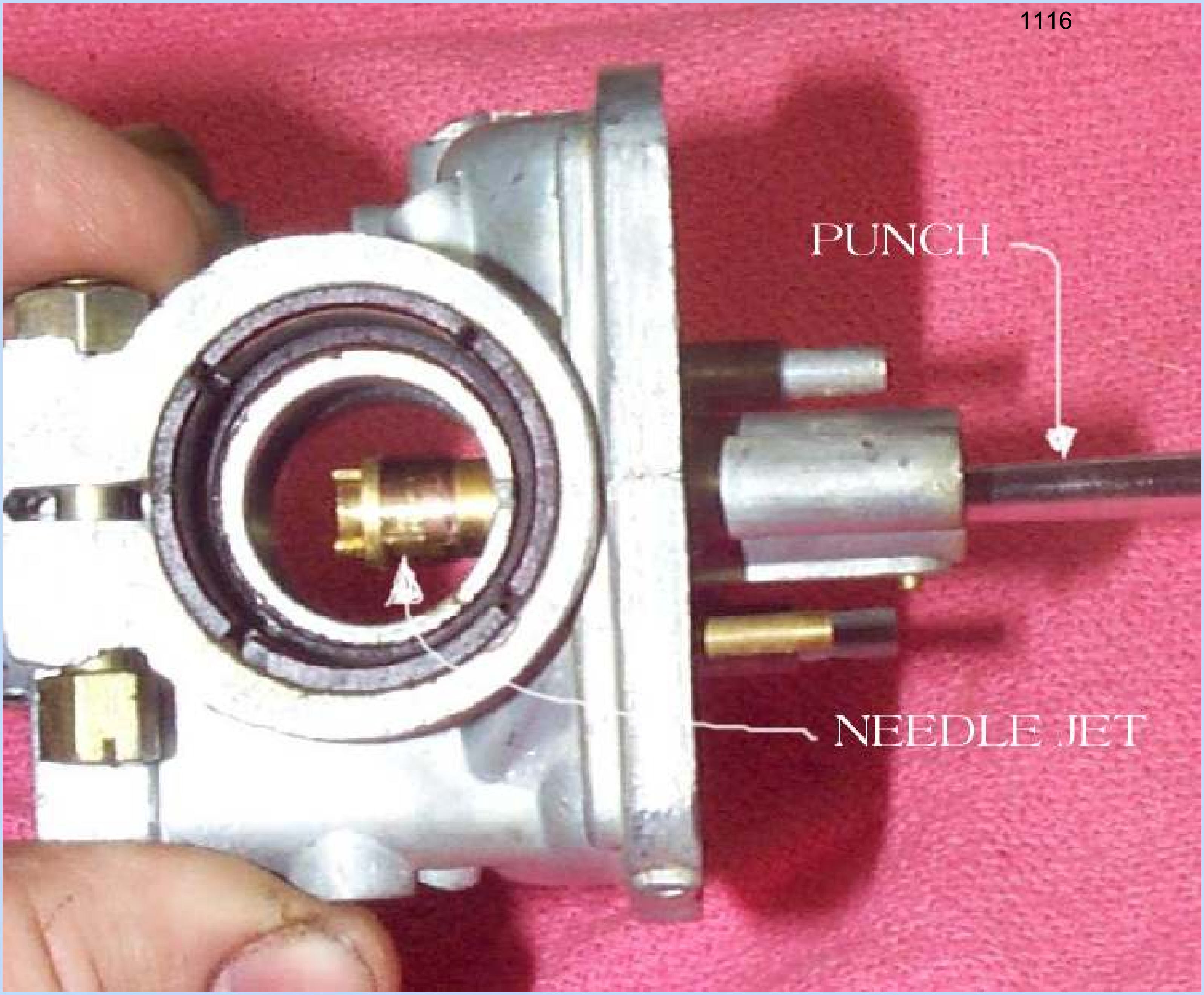

1111

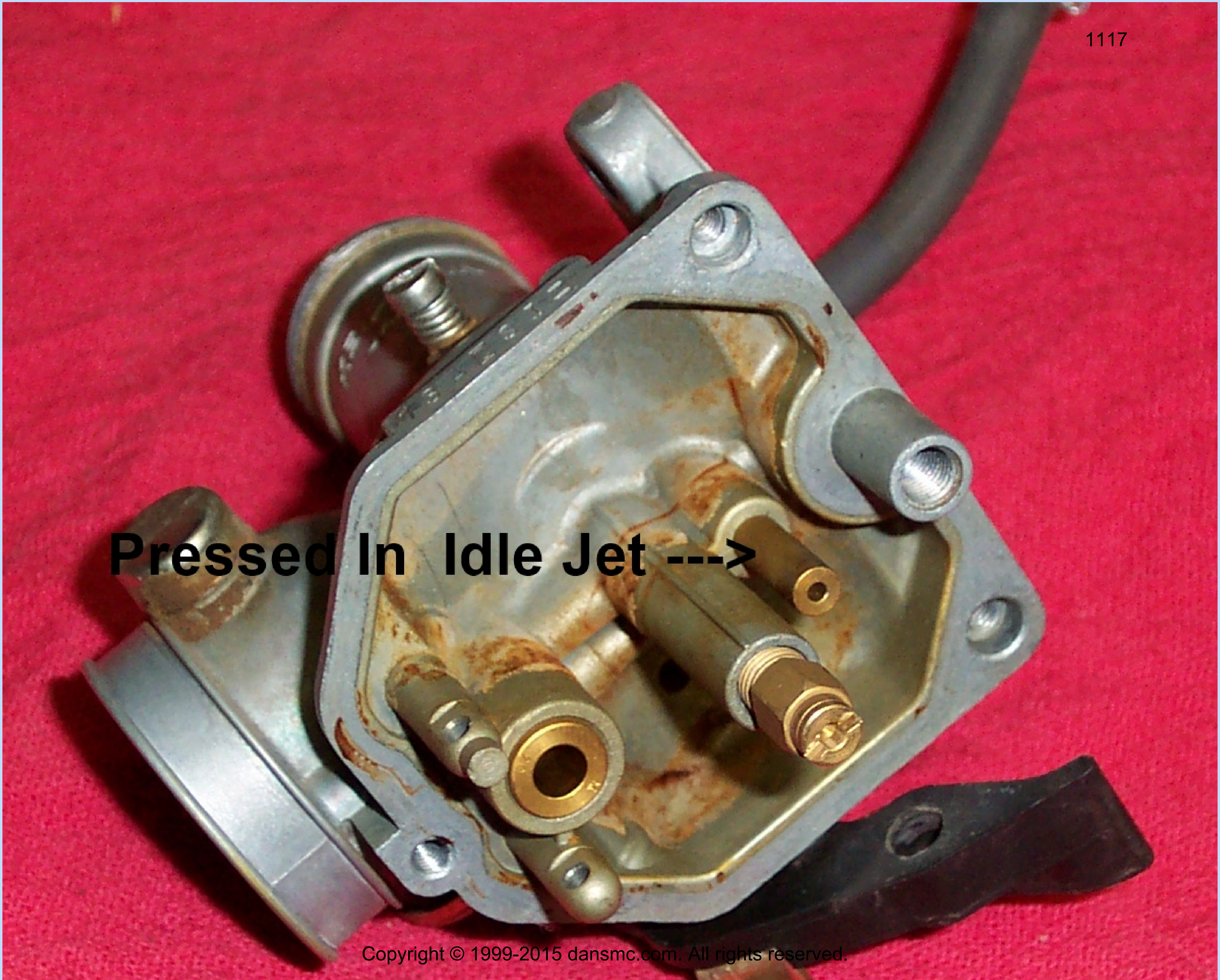

Throttle
Stop
Screw

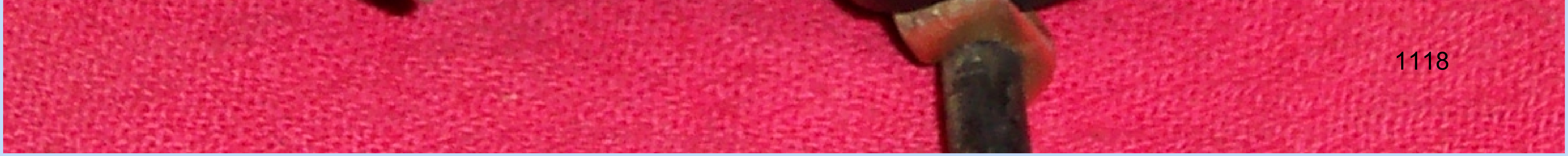

Screw


1114
Idle
Adjuster


MAIN JET-- >

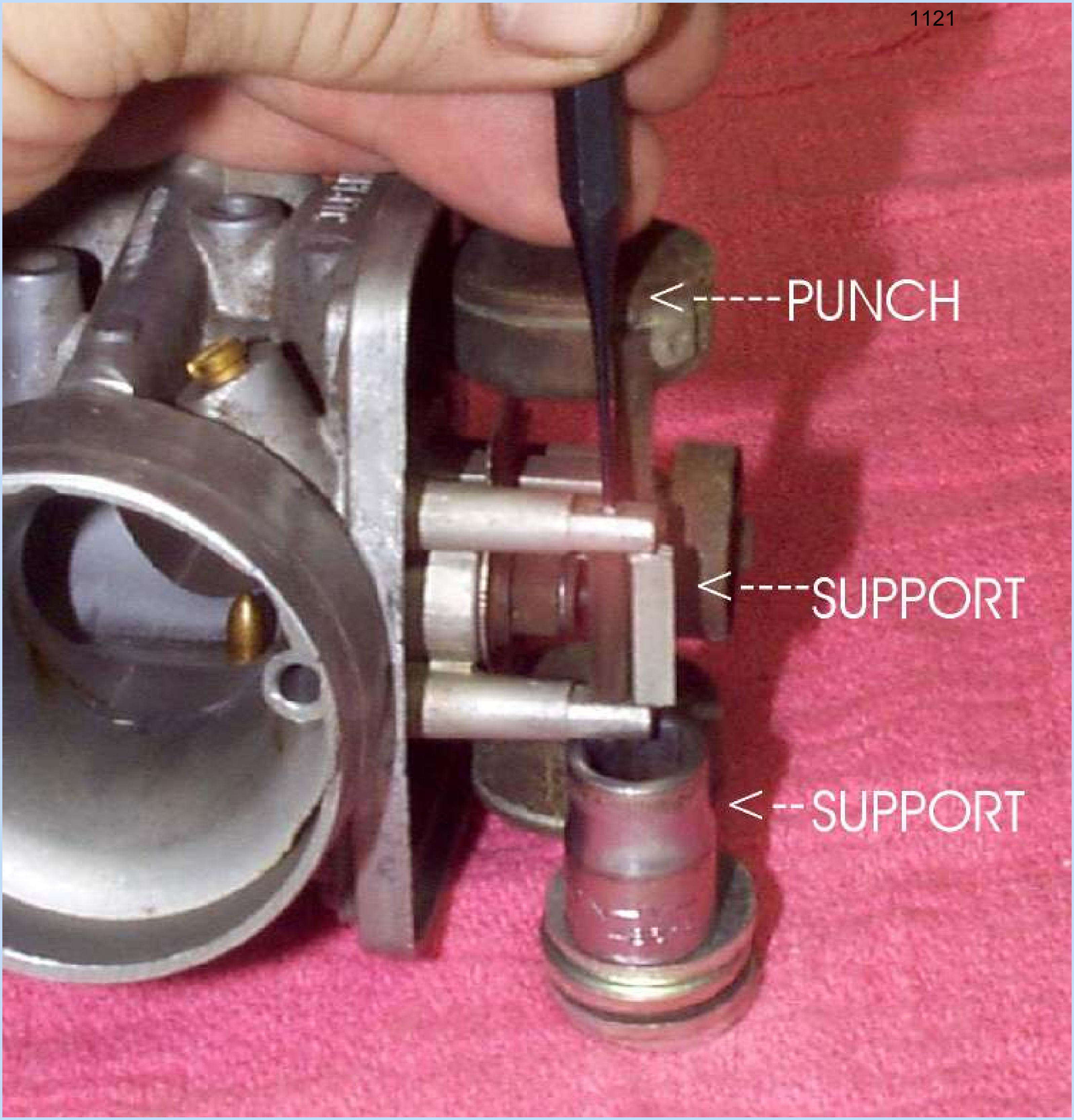

PUNCH
NEEDLE JET


Pressed In  Idle Jet --->



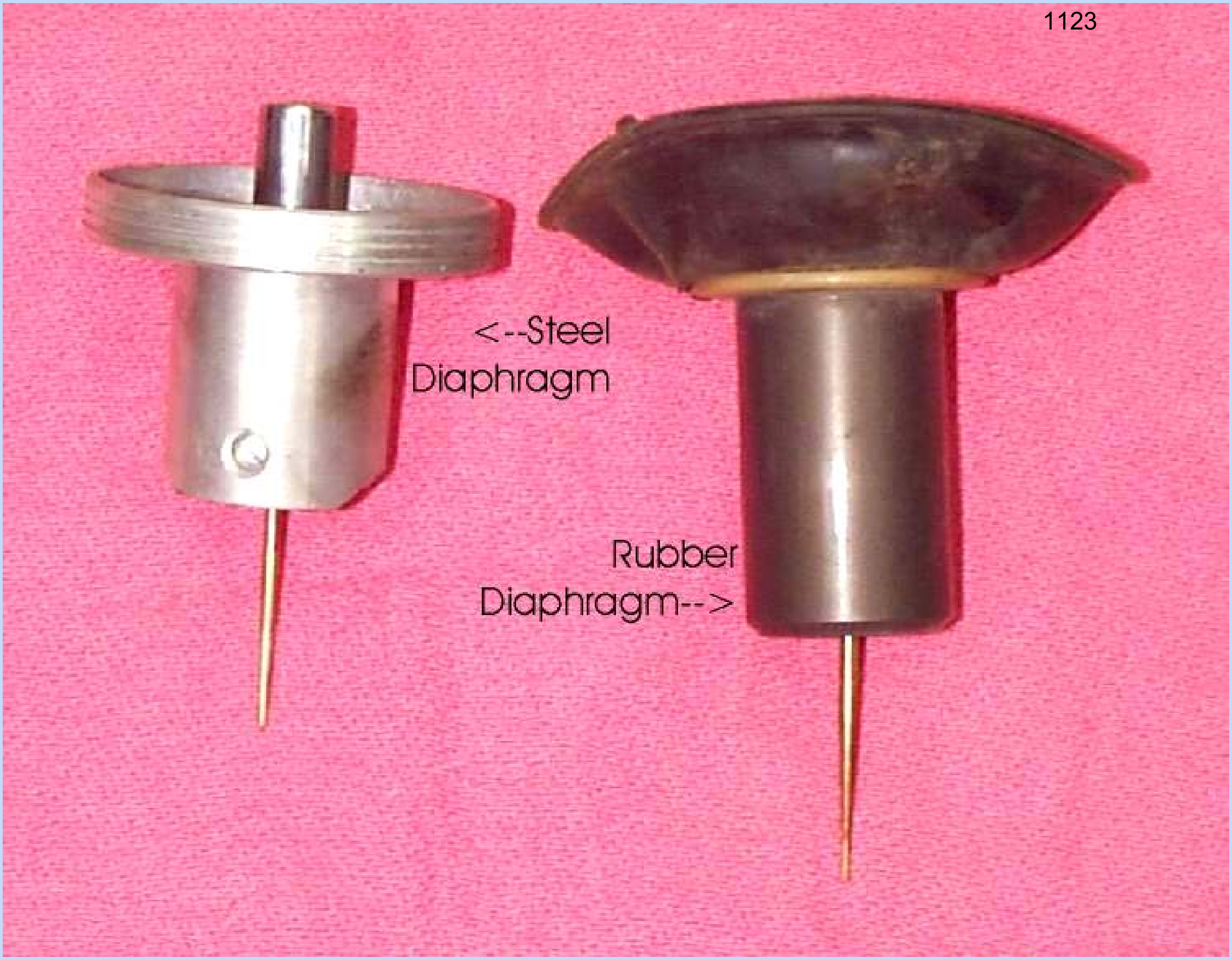



1120



<-----PUNCH
<----SUPPORT
<--SUPPORT

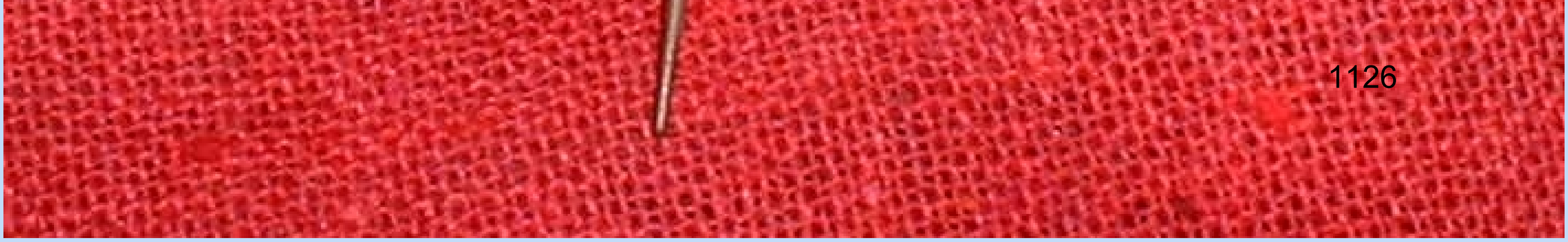

1122



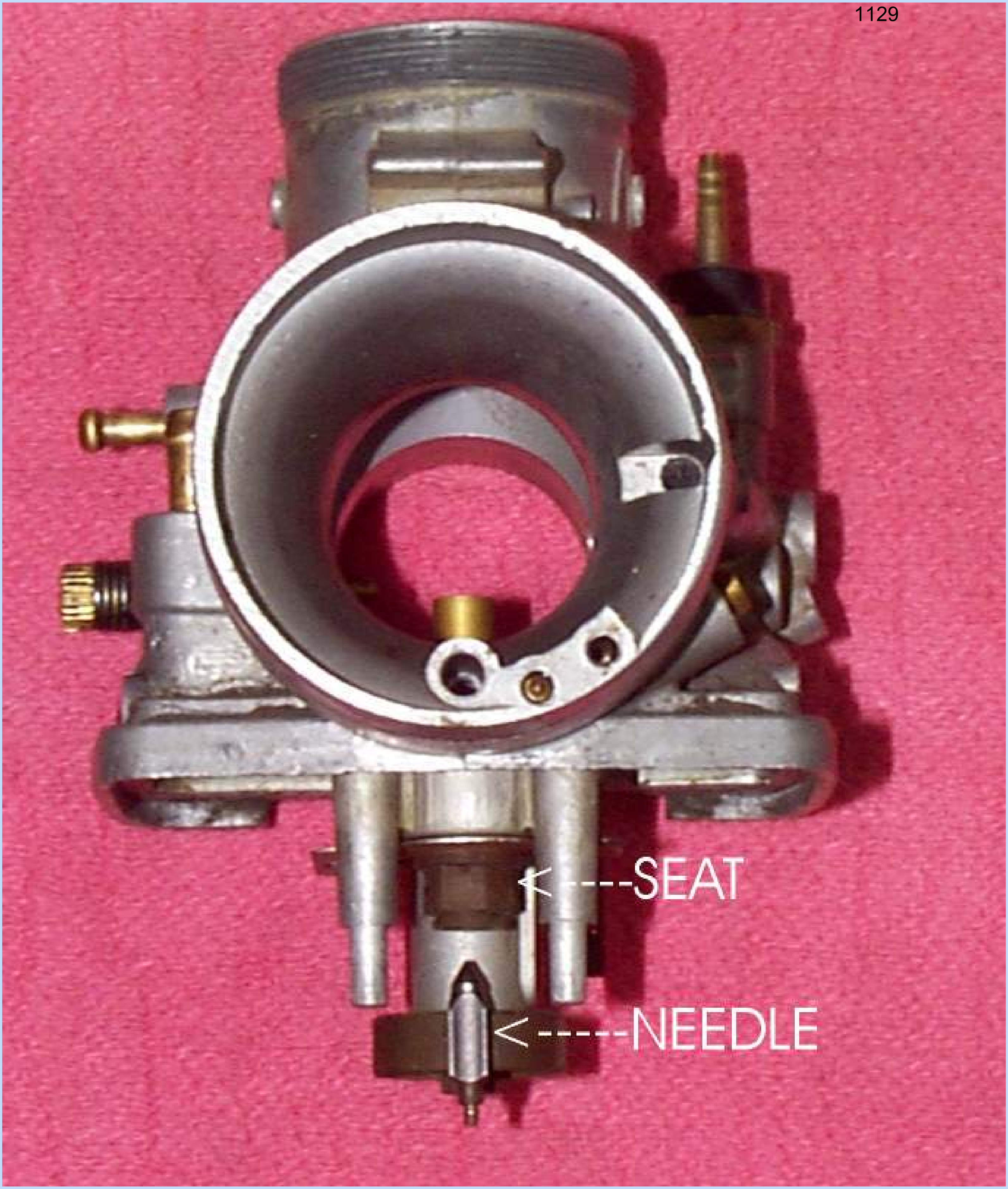
<--Steel
Diaphragm
Rubber
Diaphragm-->


<---Tear In Diaphragm

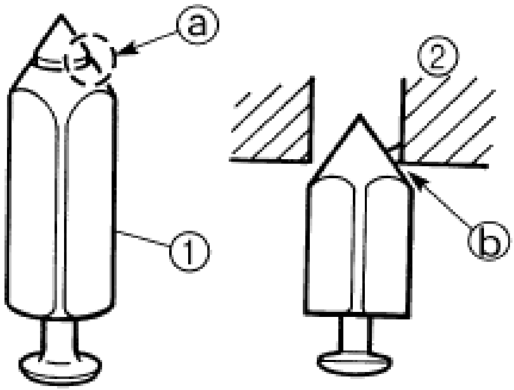








<----SEAT
<-----NEEDLE

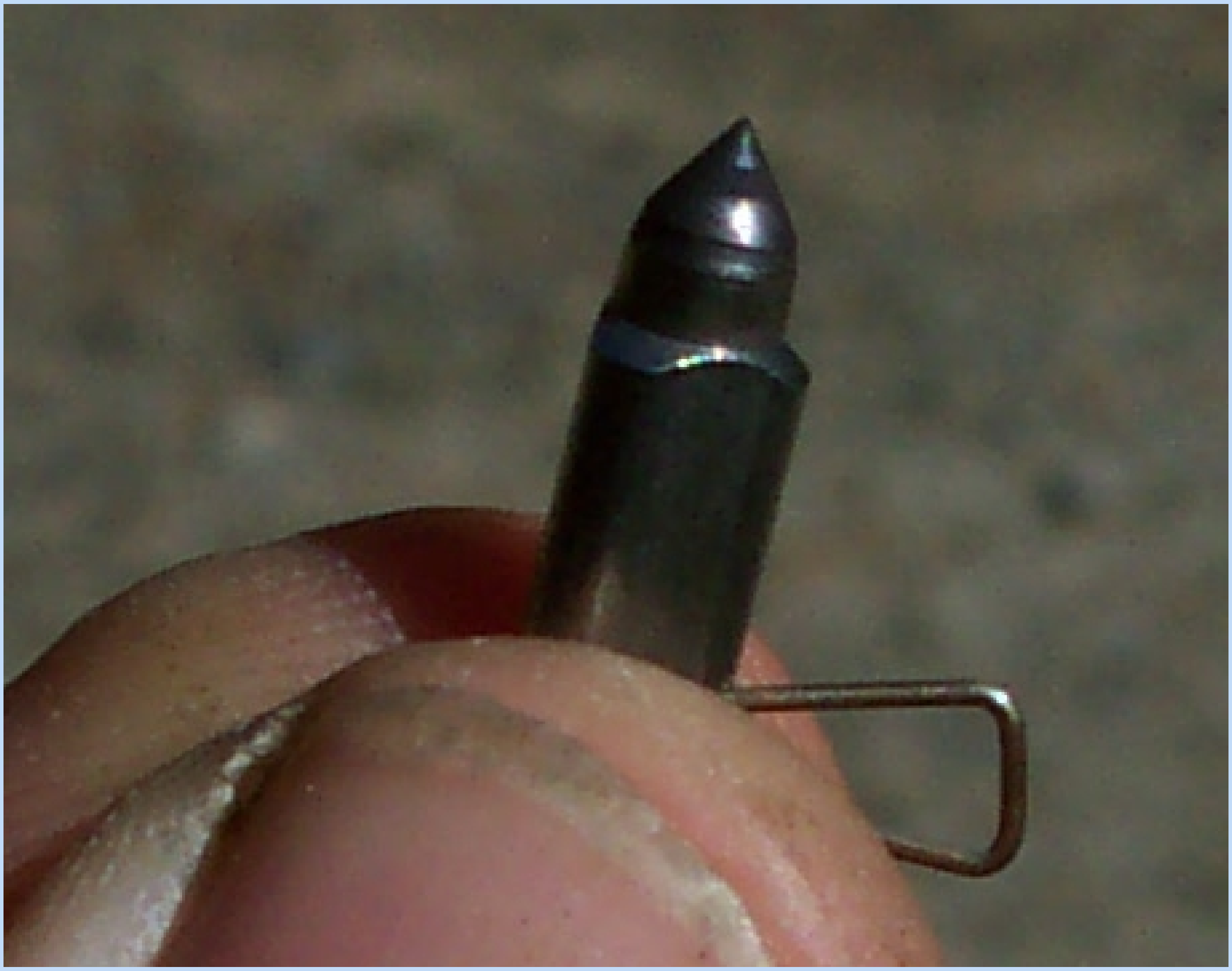


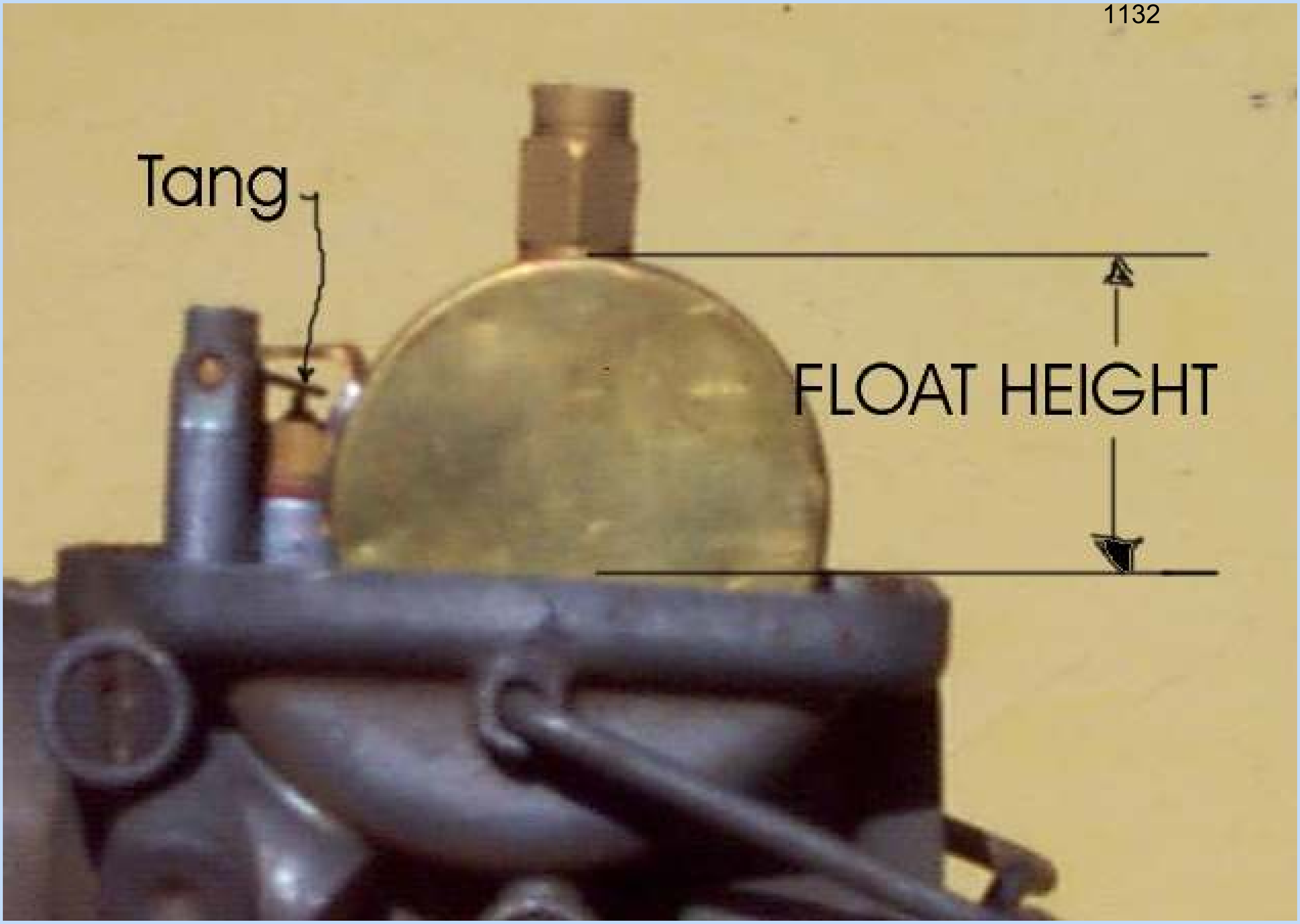

**Needle valve**

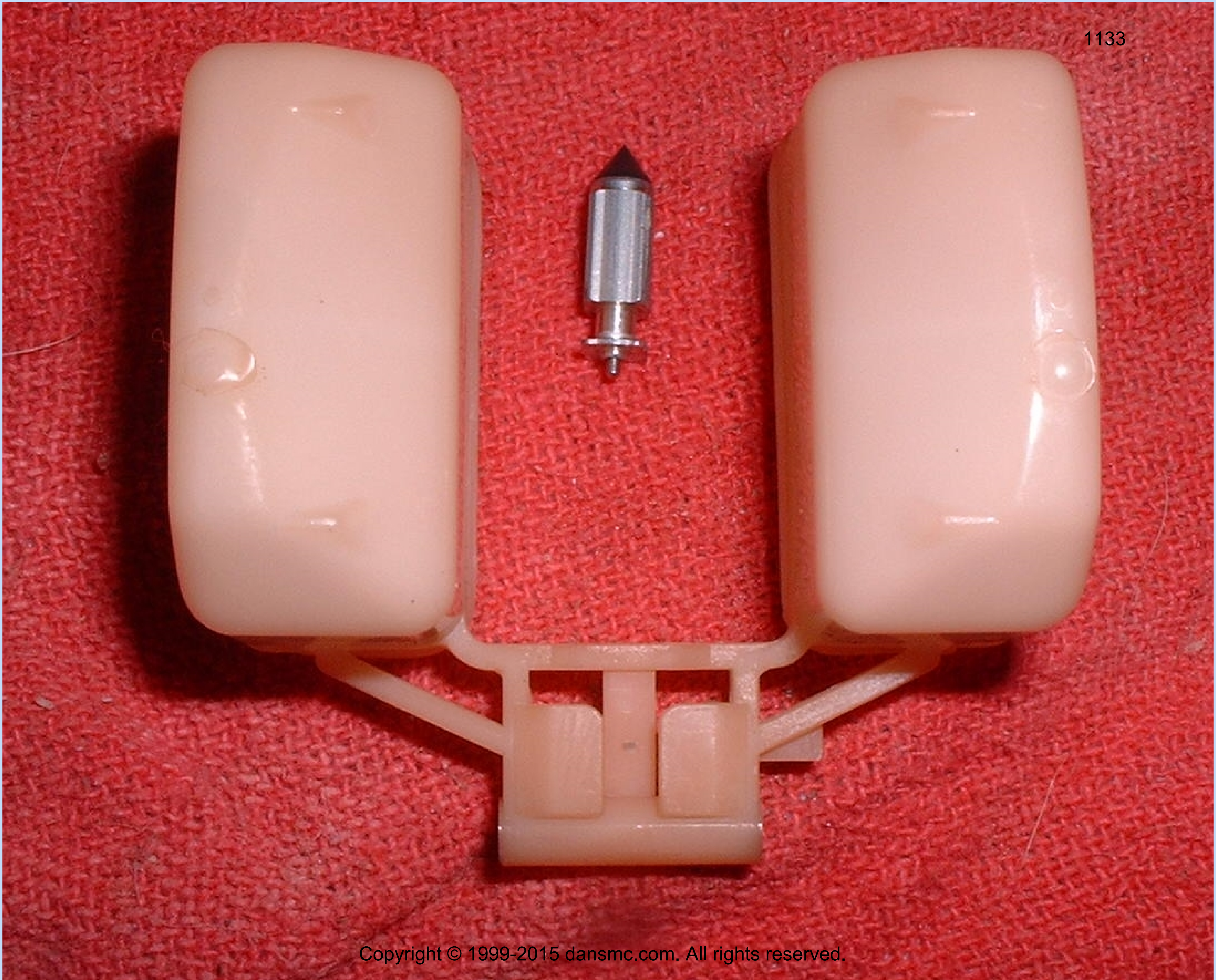
1. Inspect:
   - Needle valve ①
   - Valve seat ②

     Grooved wear ⓐ → Replace.

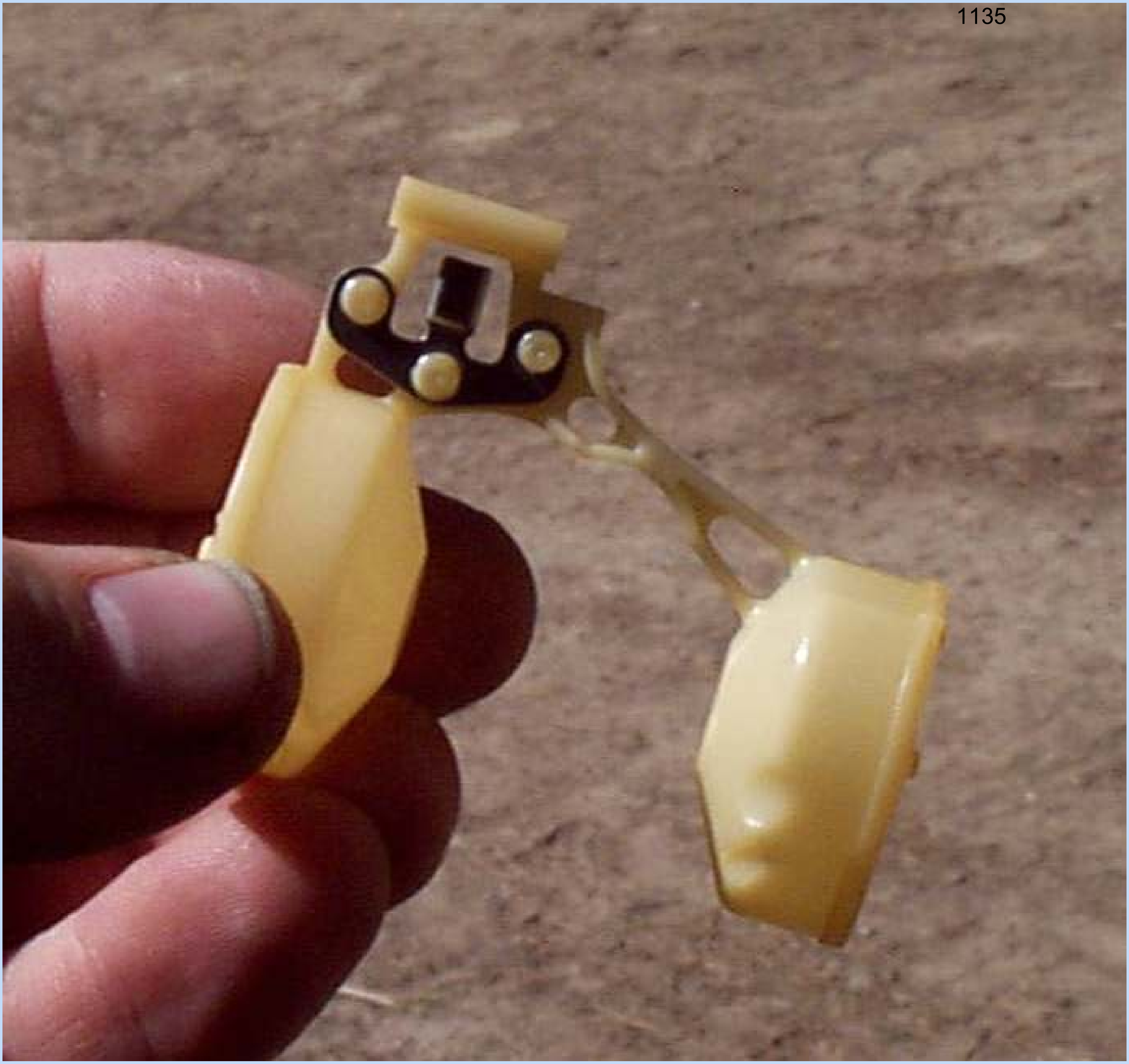
     Dust ⓑ → Clean.




Tang
FLOAT HEIGHT





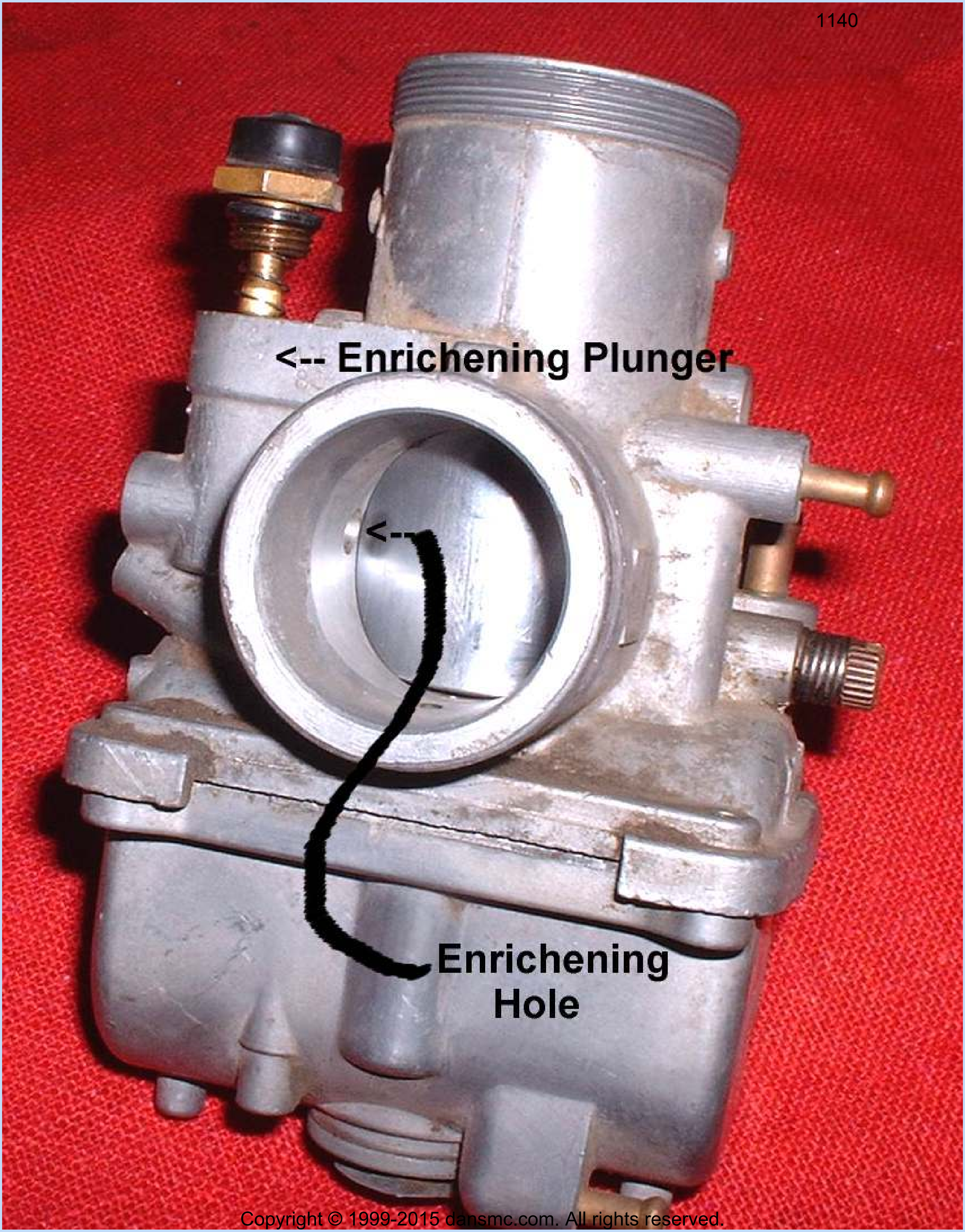


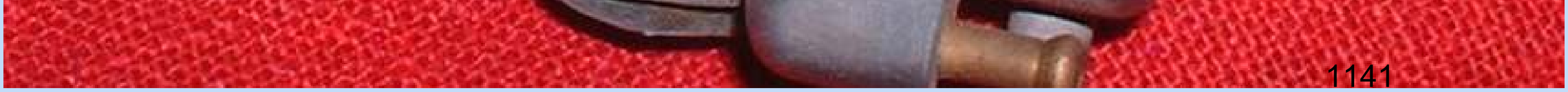

<---FLOAT BOWL
OVERFLOW
<---OVERFLOW TUBE

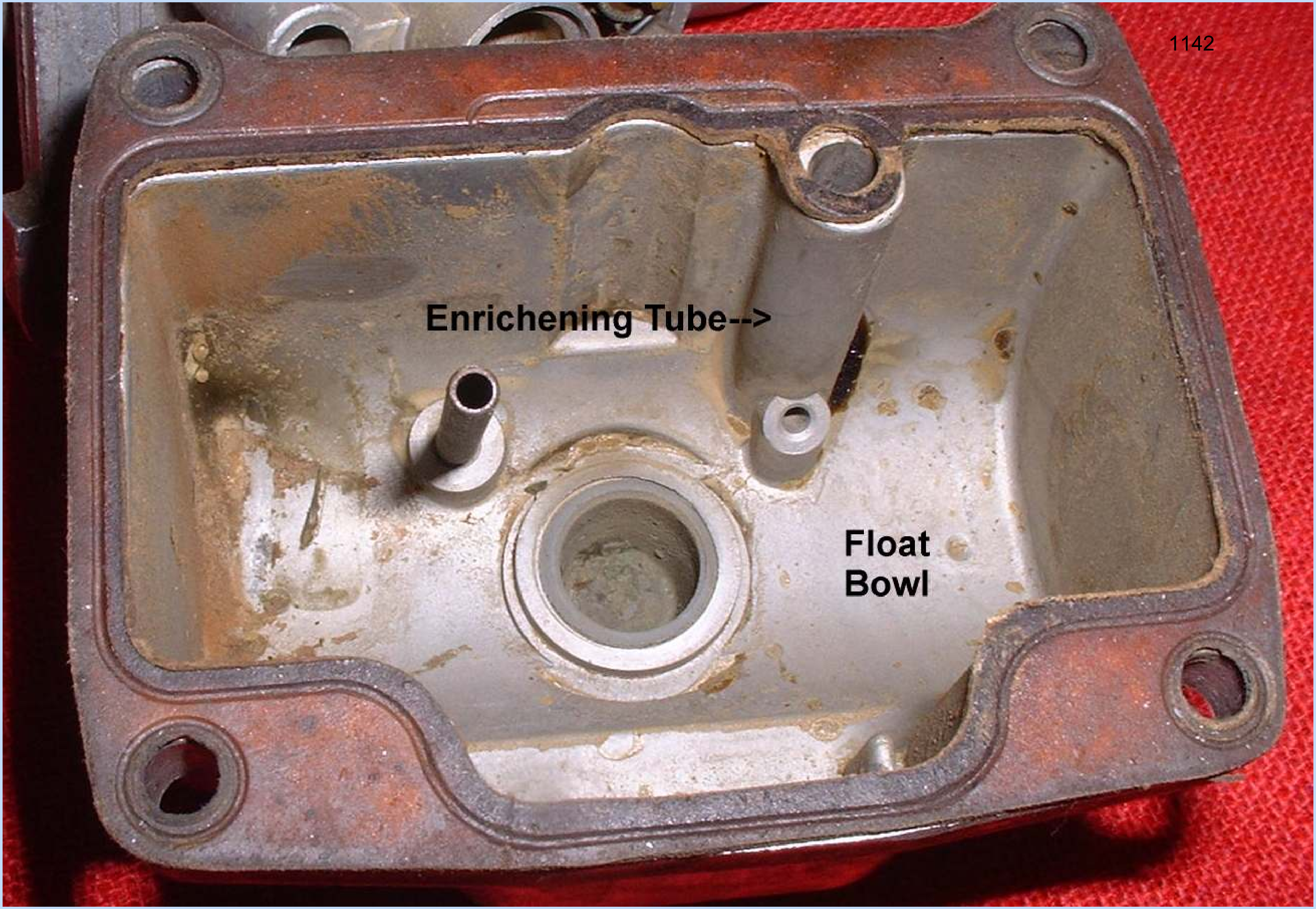

<-- Two Independent
Plastic
<--All Metal

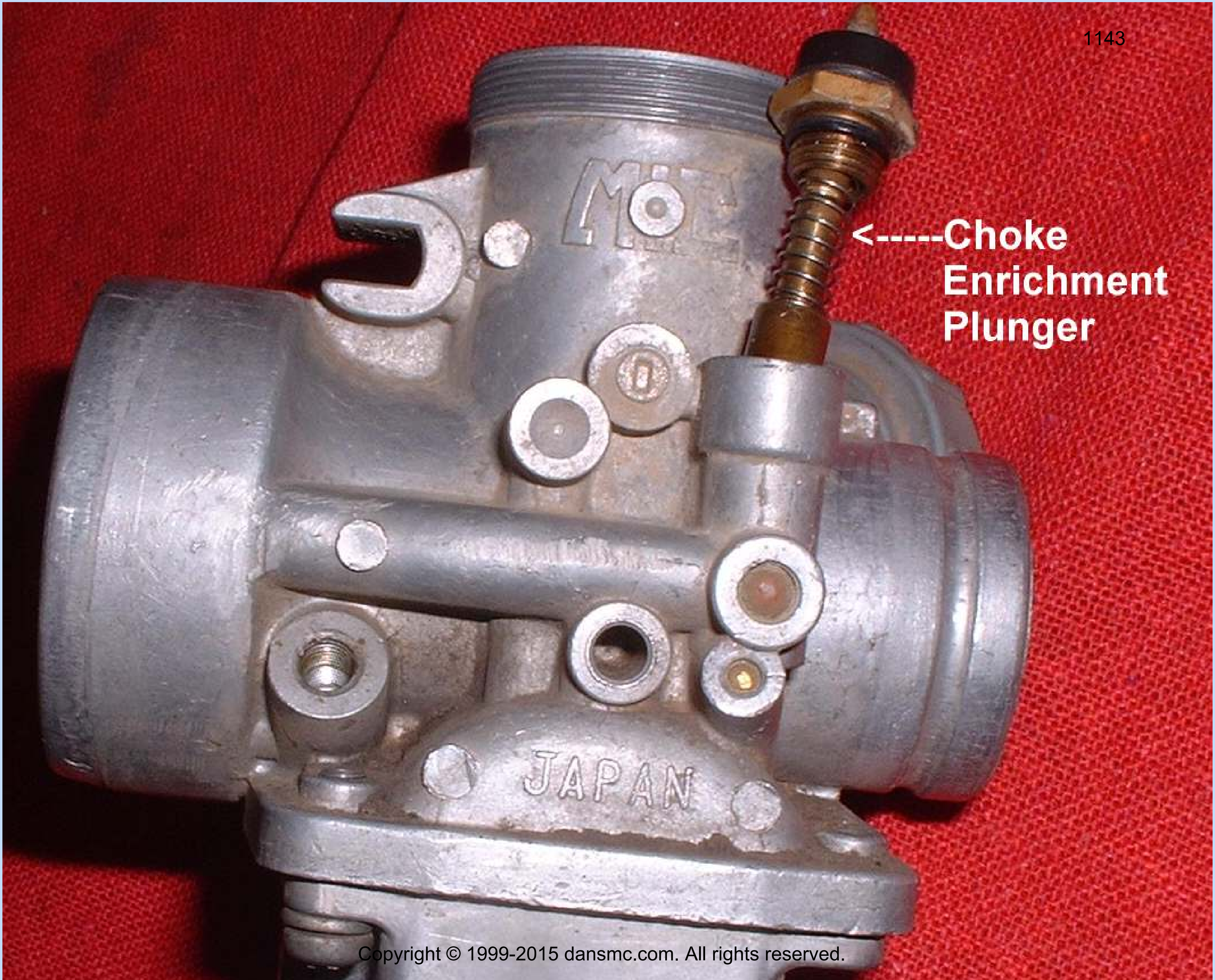

<--Plastic and Metal
<--All Plastic



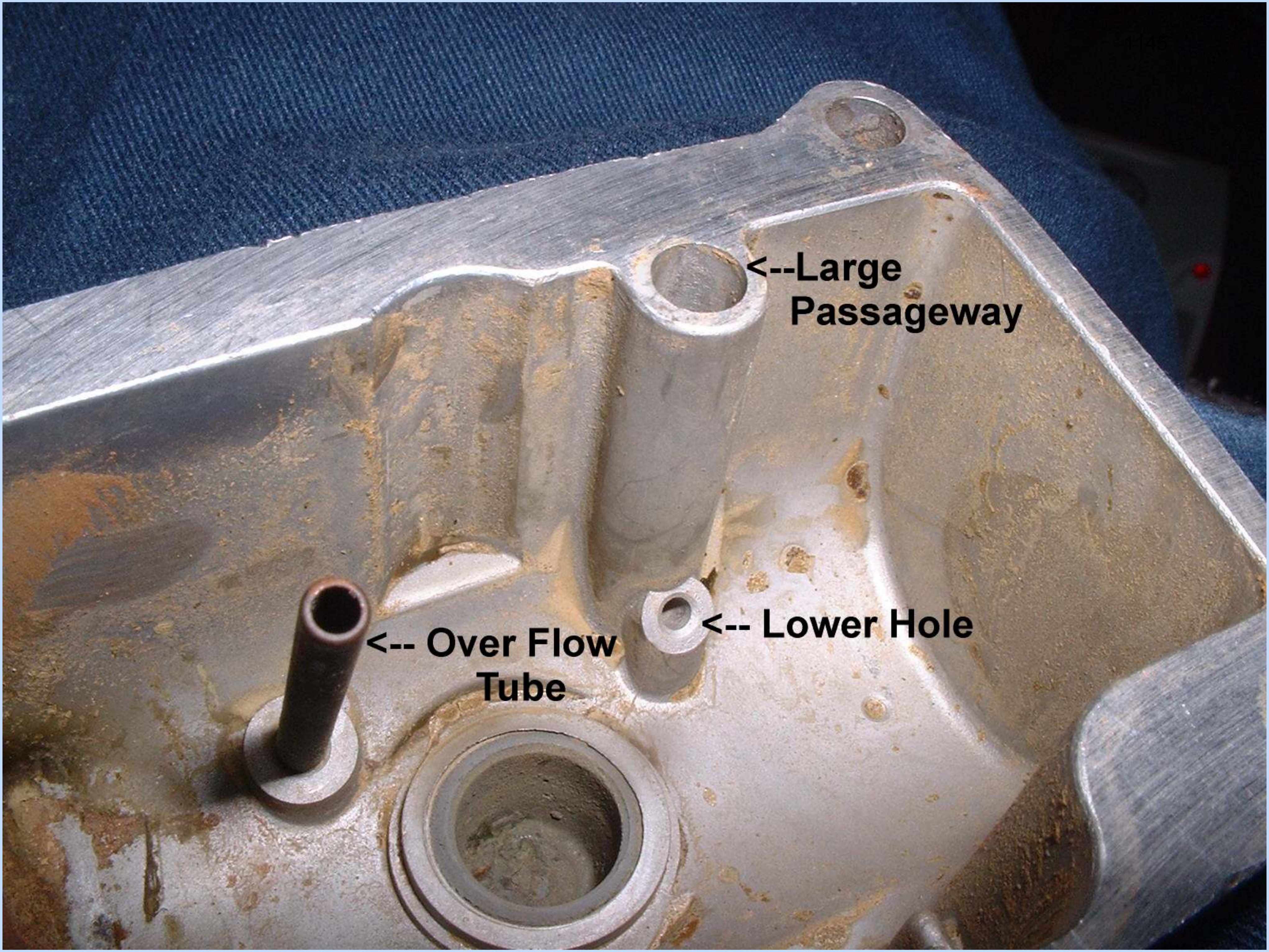

<-- Enrichening Plunger
<--
Enrichening
Hole

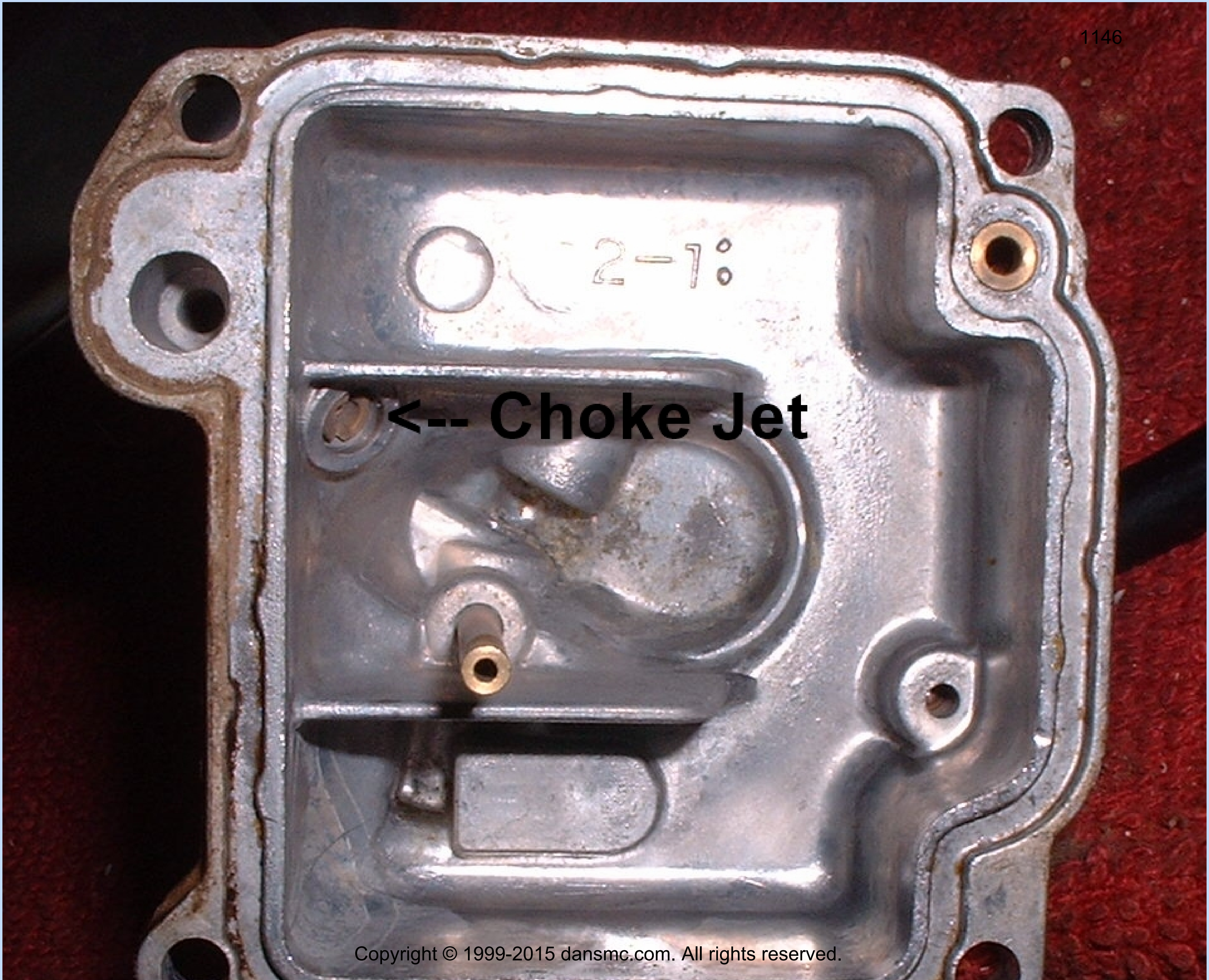



1142
Enrichening Tube-->
Float
Bowl

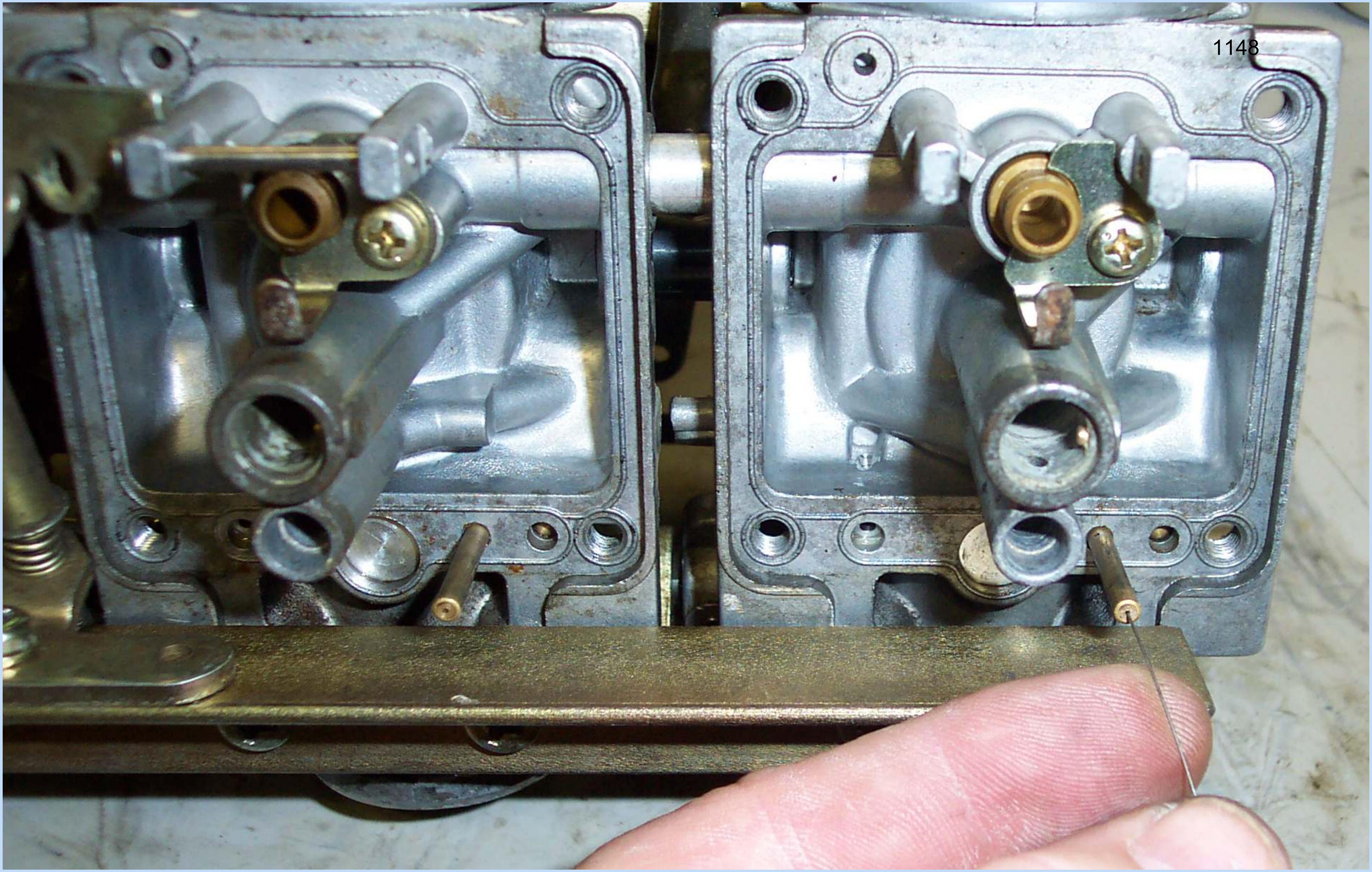

<-----Choke
Enrichment
Plunger
JAPAN

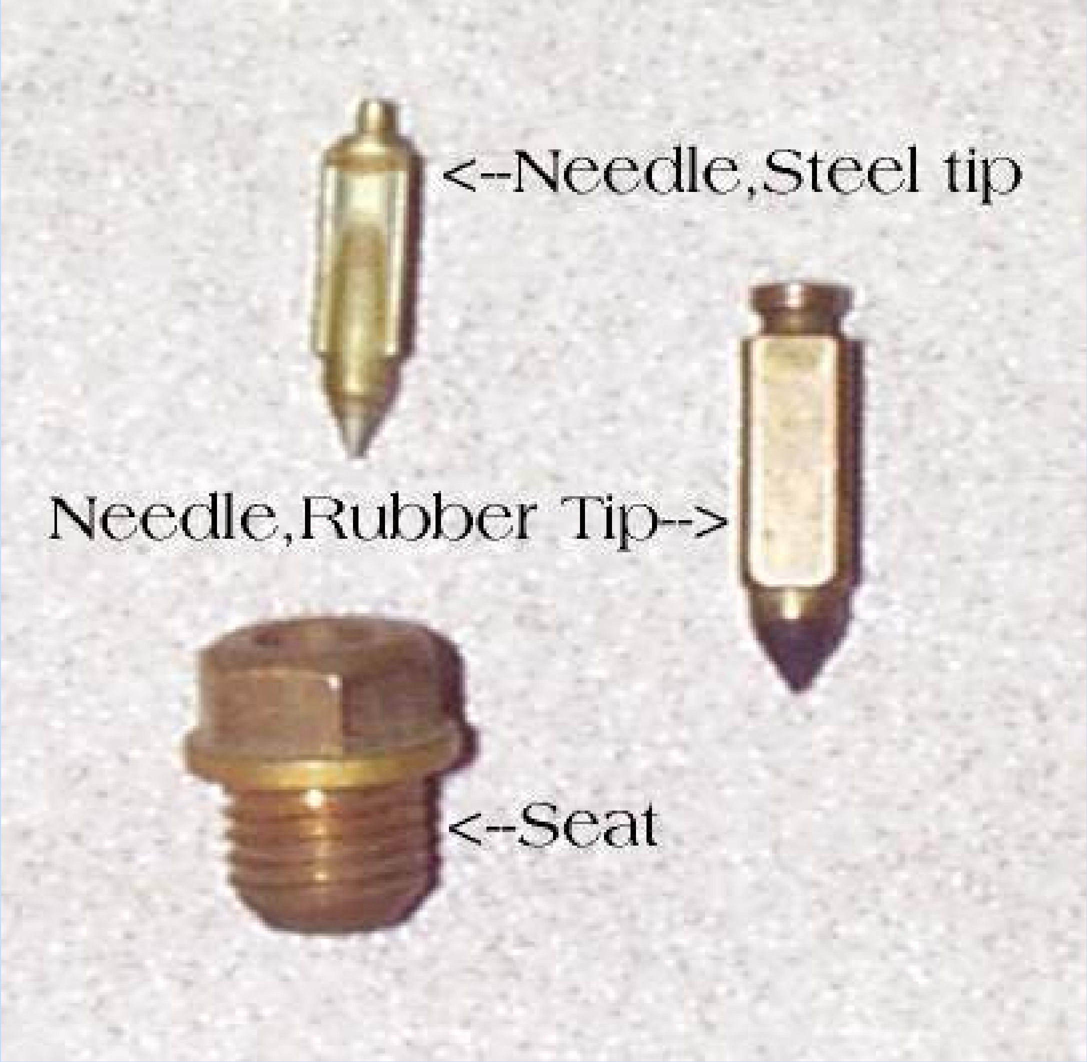


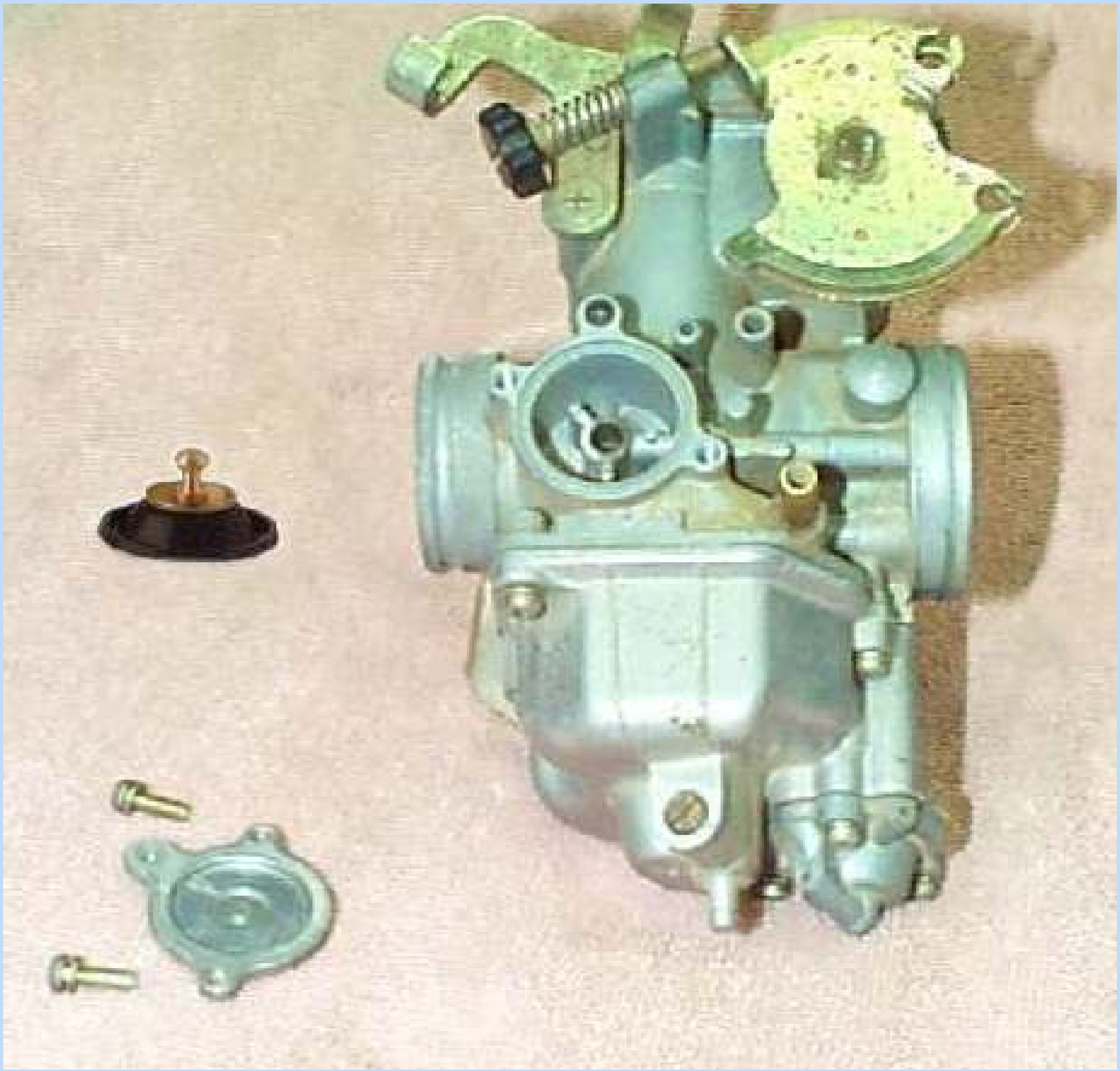

<--Large
Passageway
<-- Lower Hole
<-- Over Flow
Tube

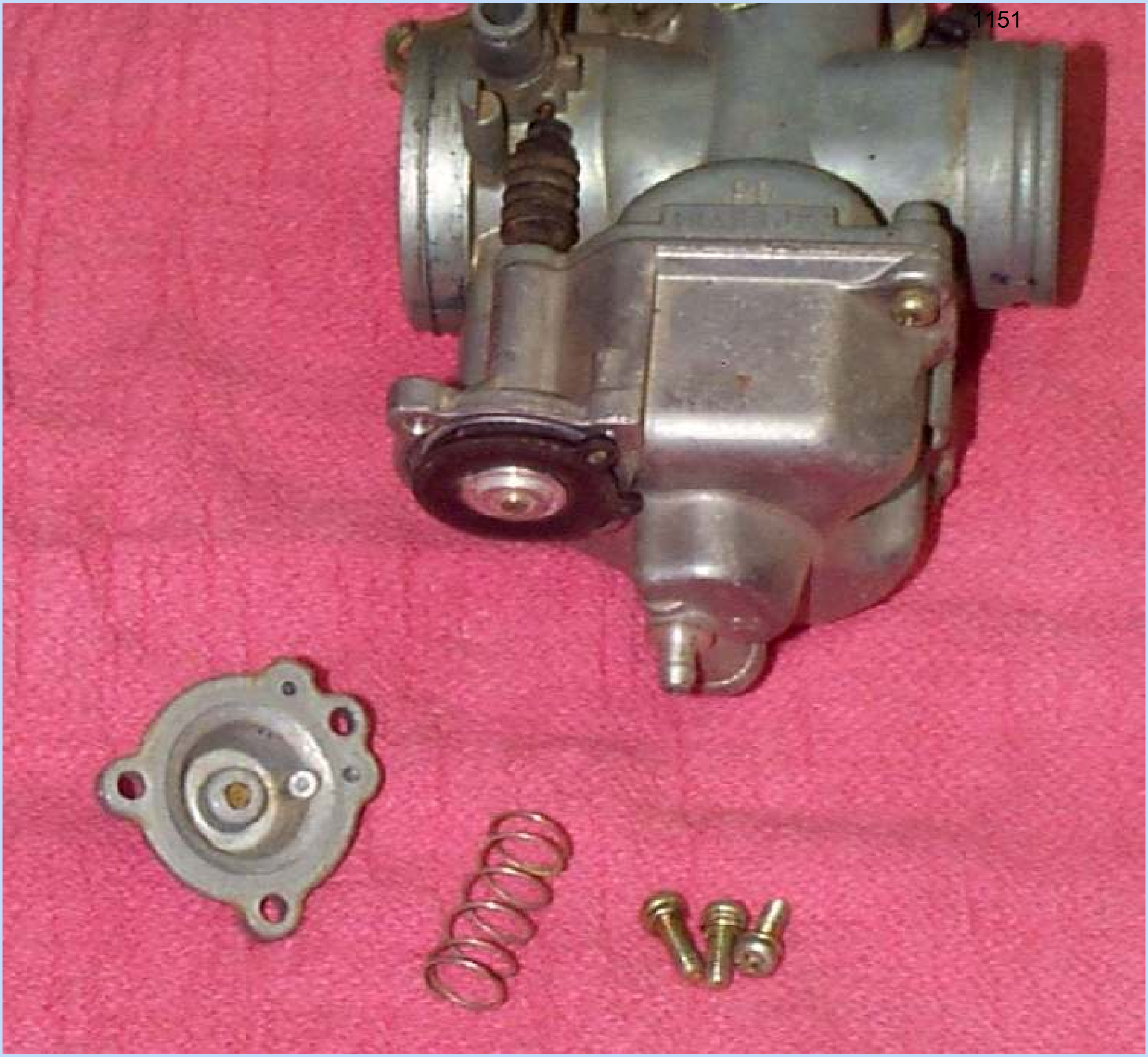

2-1
<-- Choke Jet



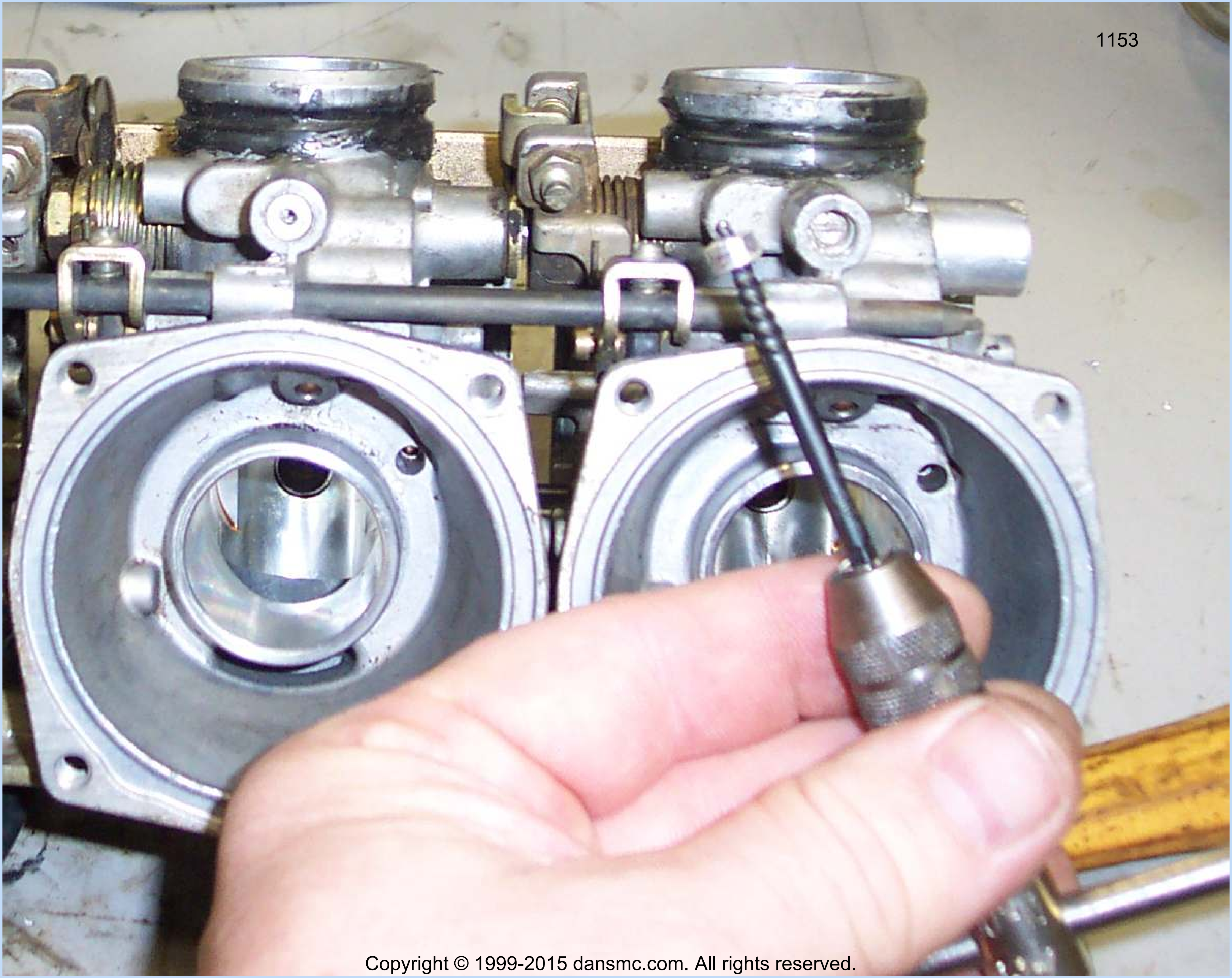



<--Needle,Steel tip
Needle,Rubber Tip-->
<--Seat

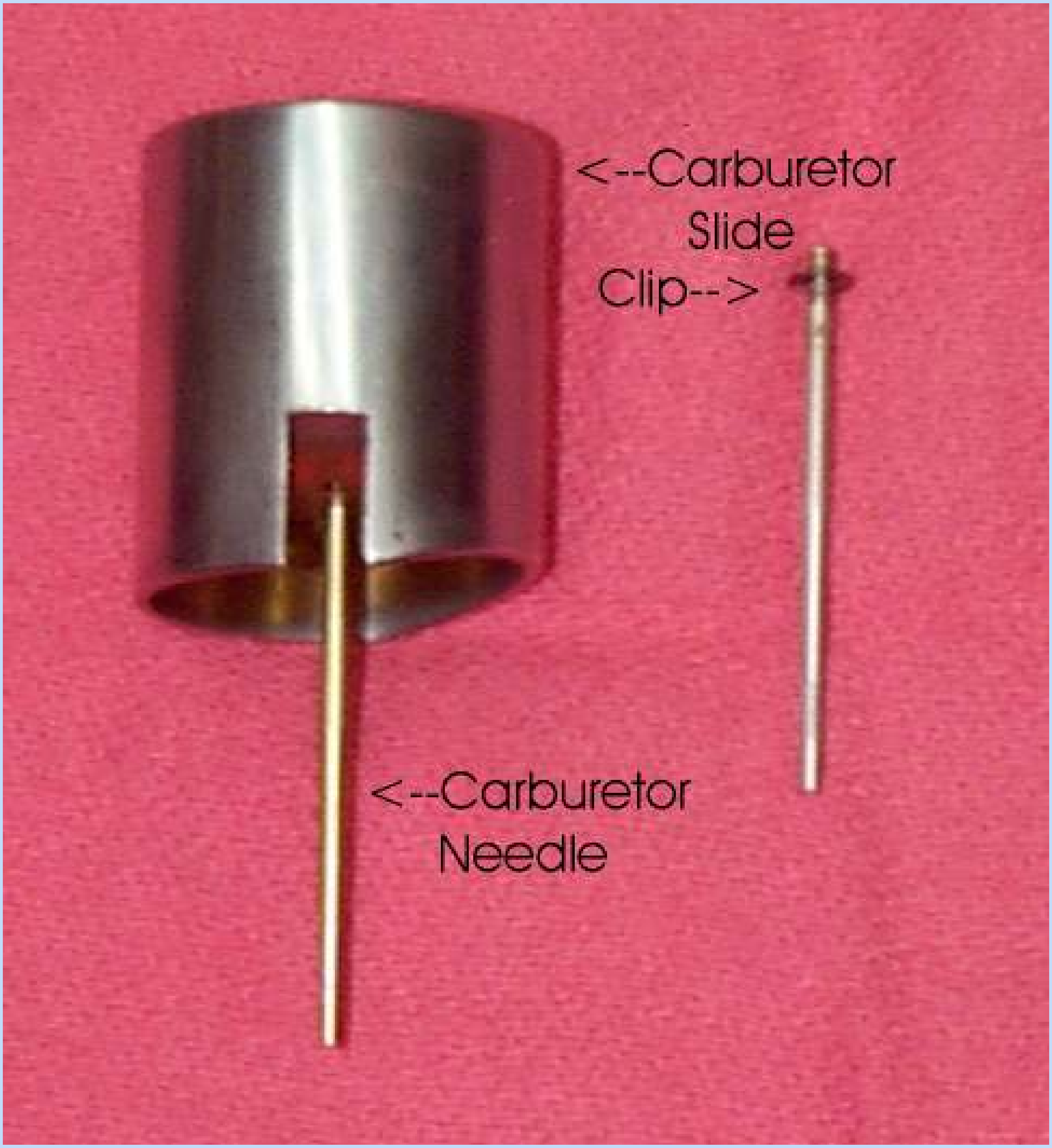


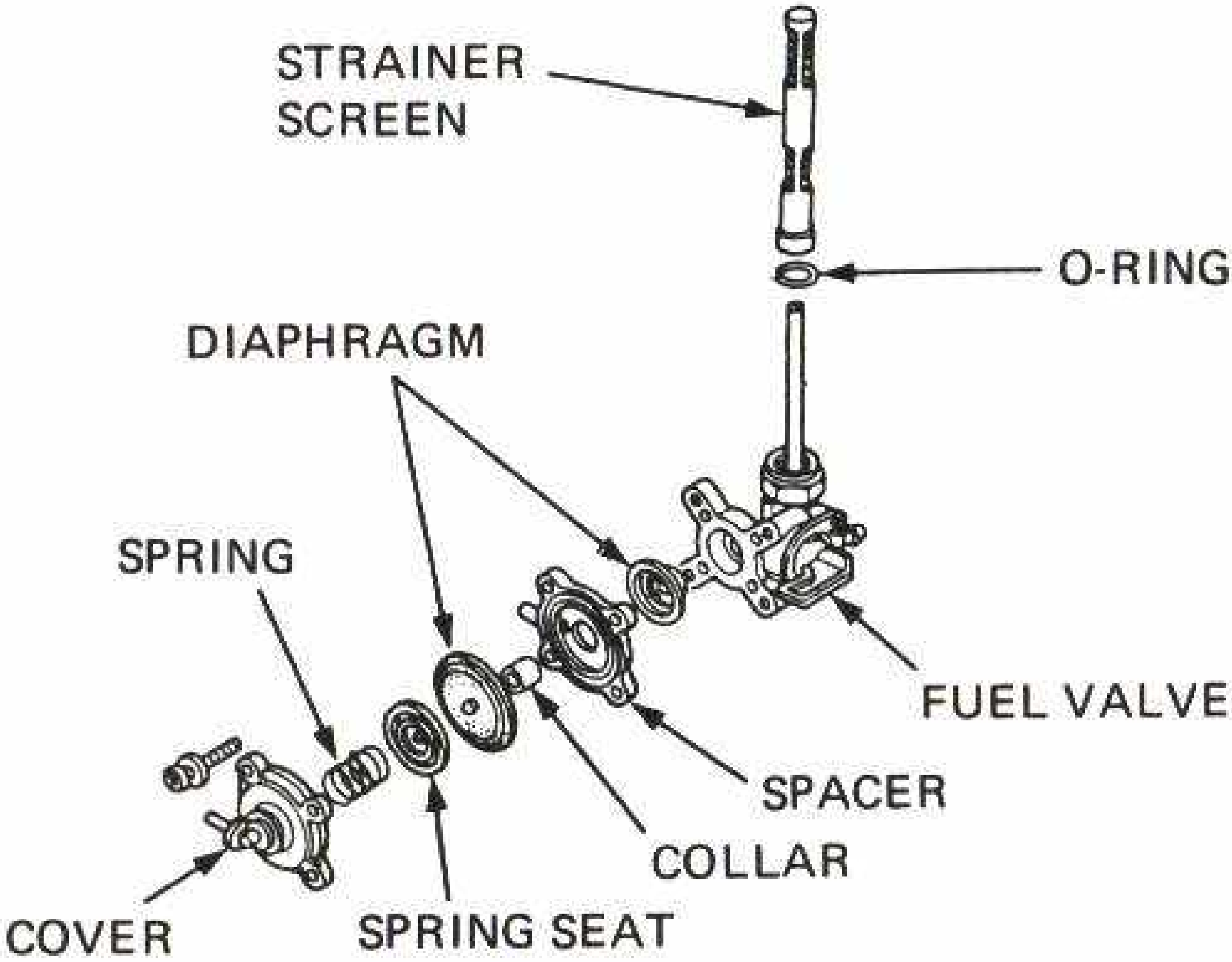









<--Carburetor
Slide
Clip-->
<--Carburetor
Needle


STRAINER SCREEN
O-RING
DIAPHRAGM
SPRING
FUEL VALVE
SPACER
COLLAR
COVER
SPRING SEAT

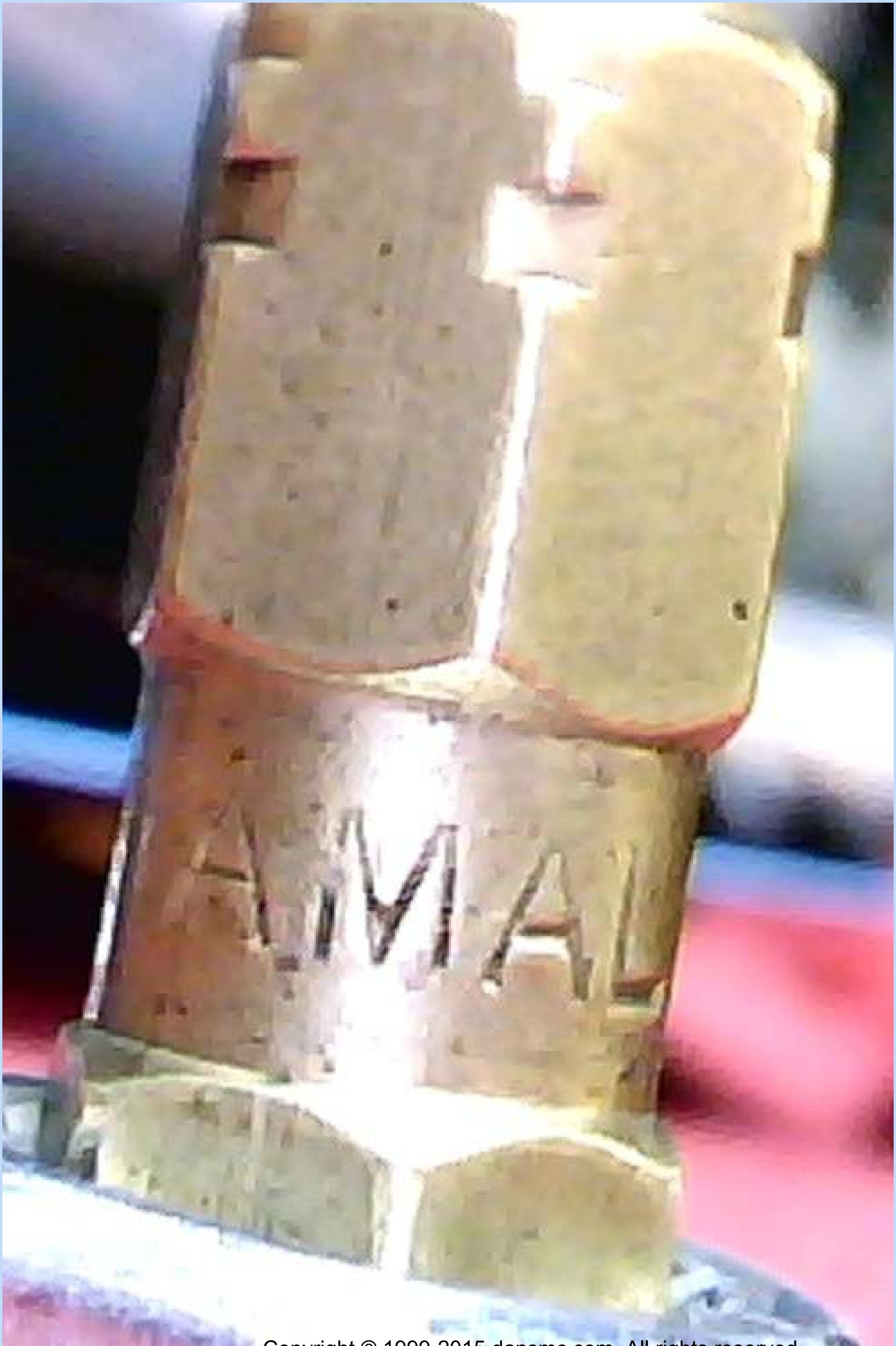




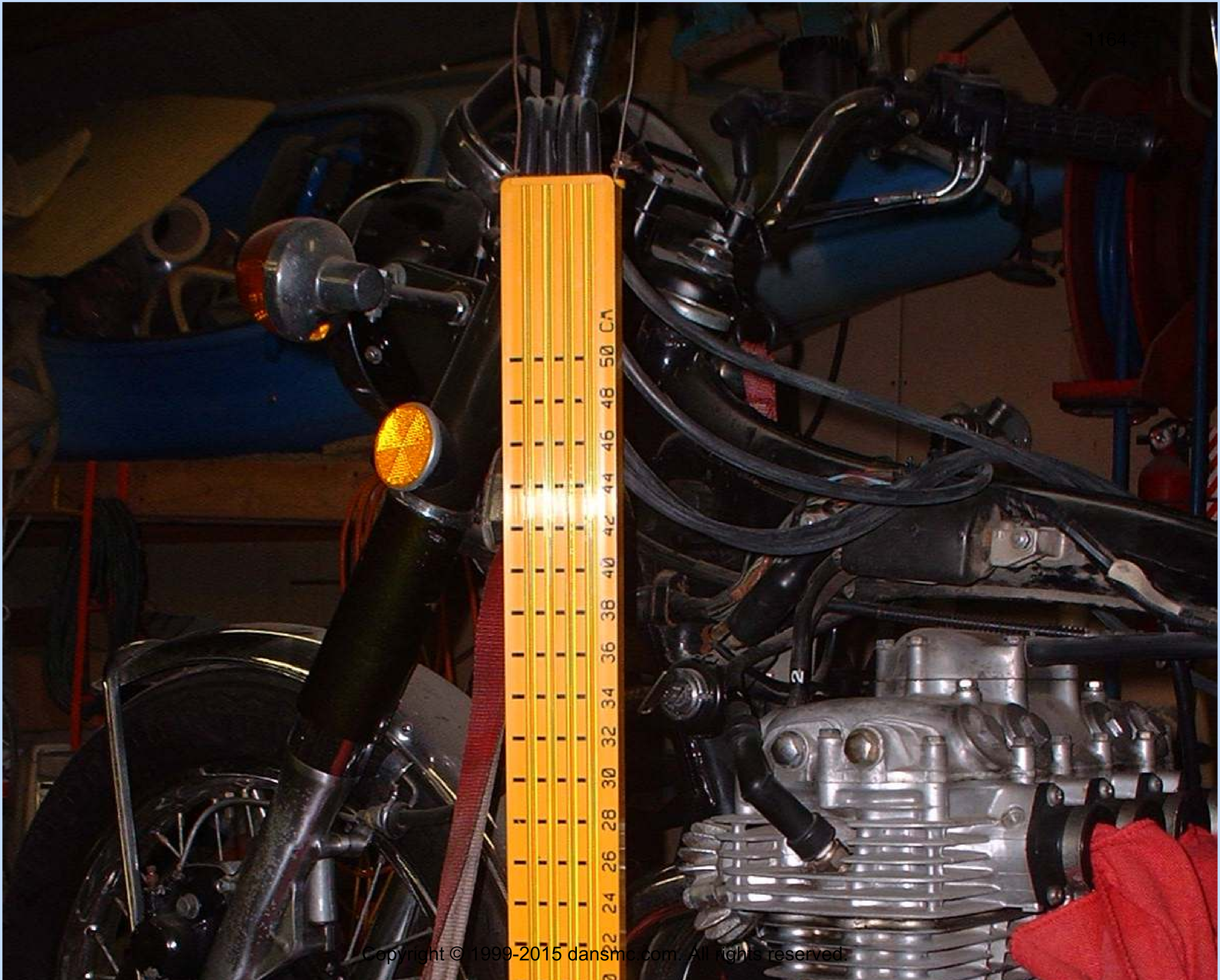




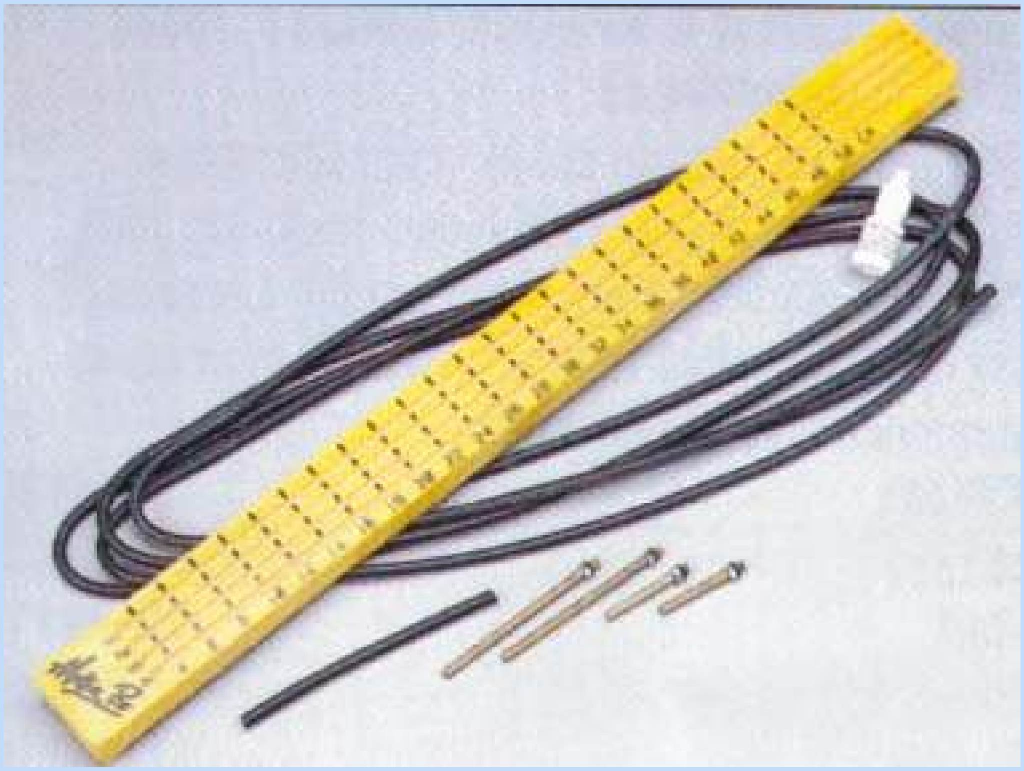



AMAL

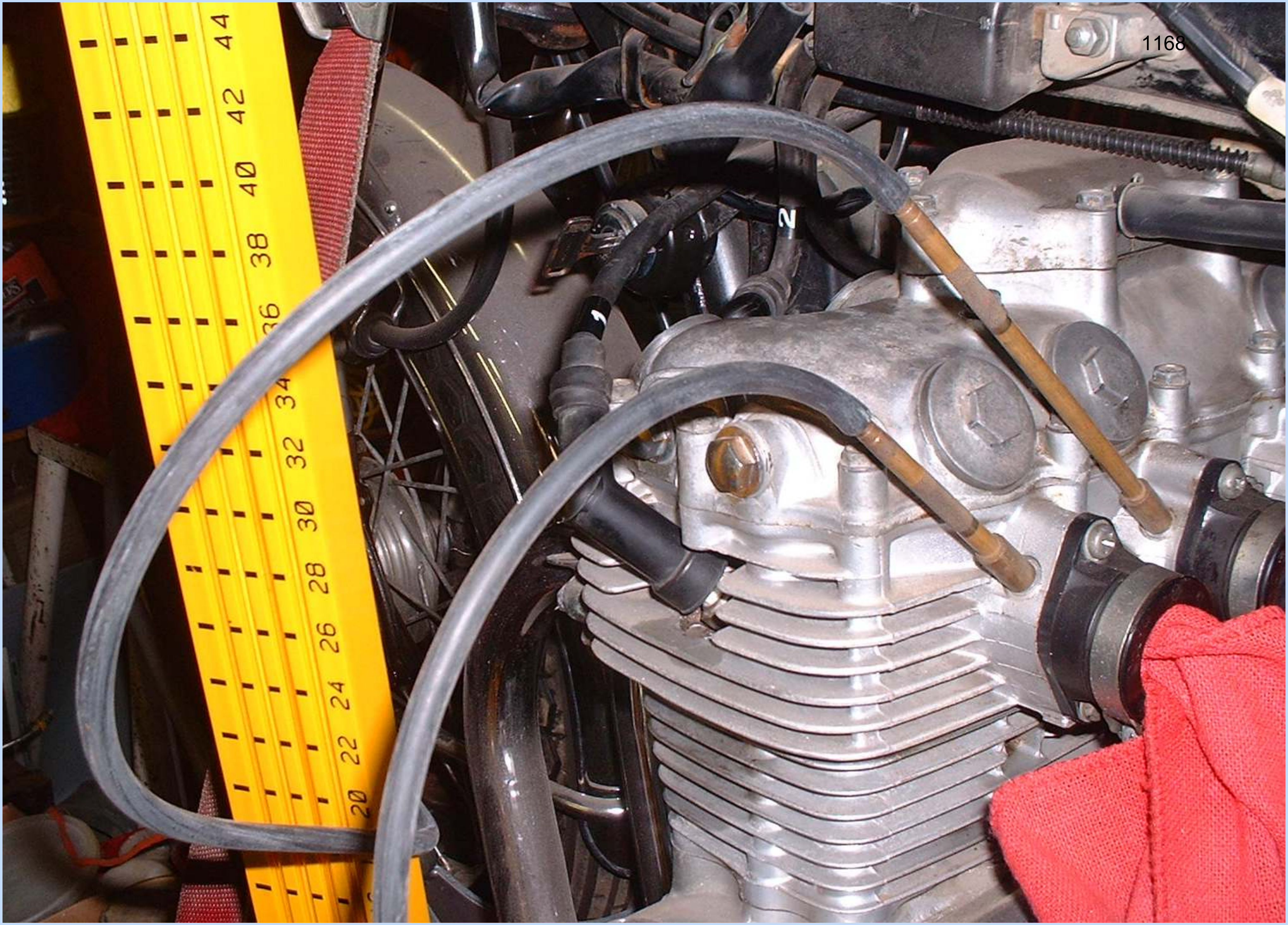


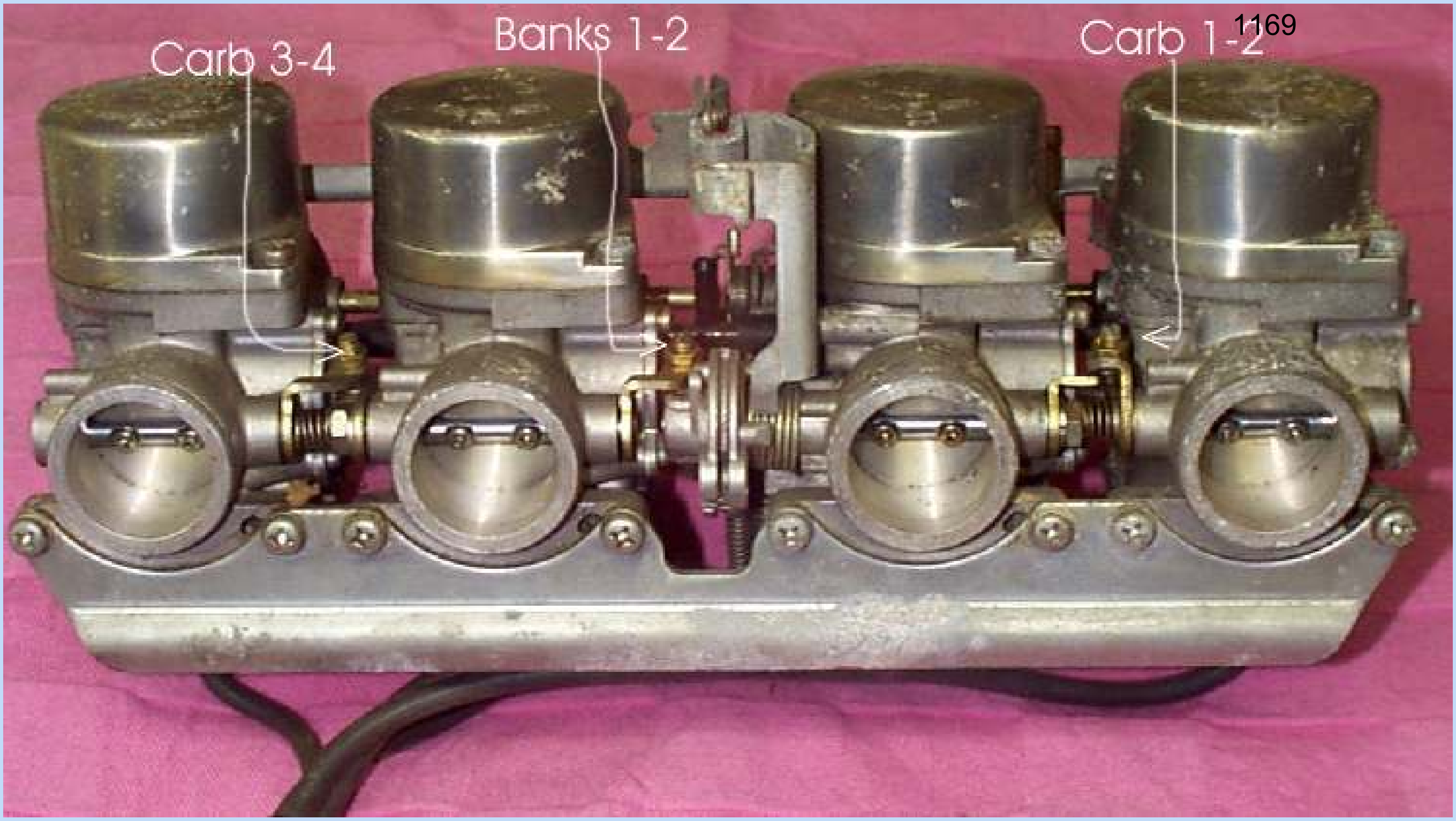

CM
50
48
46
44
42
40
38
36
34
32
30
28
26
24
22
2


20
18
16
14
12
10
8
6
4
1 2 3 4
Motion Pro
HONDA






44
42
40
38
36
34
32
30
28
26
24
22
20
1
2


Carb 3-4
Banks 1-2
Carb 1-2


20
18
16
14
12



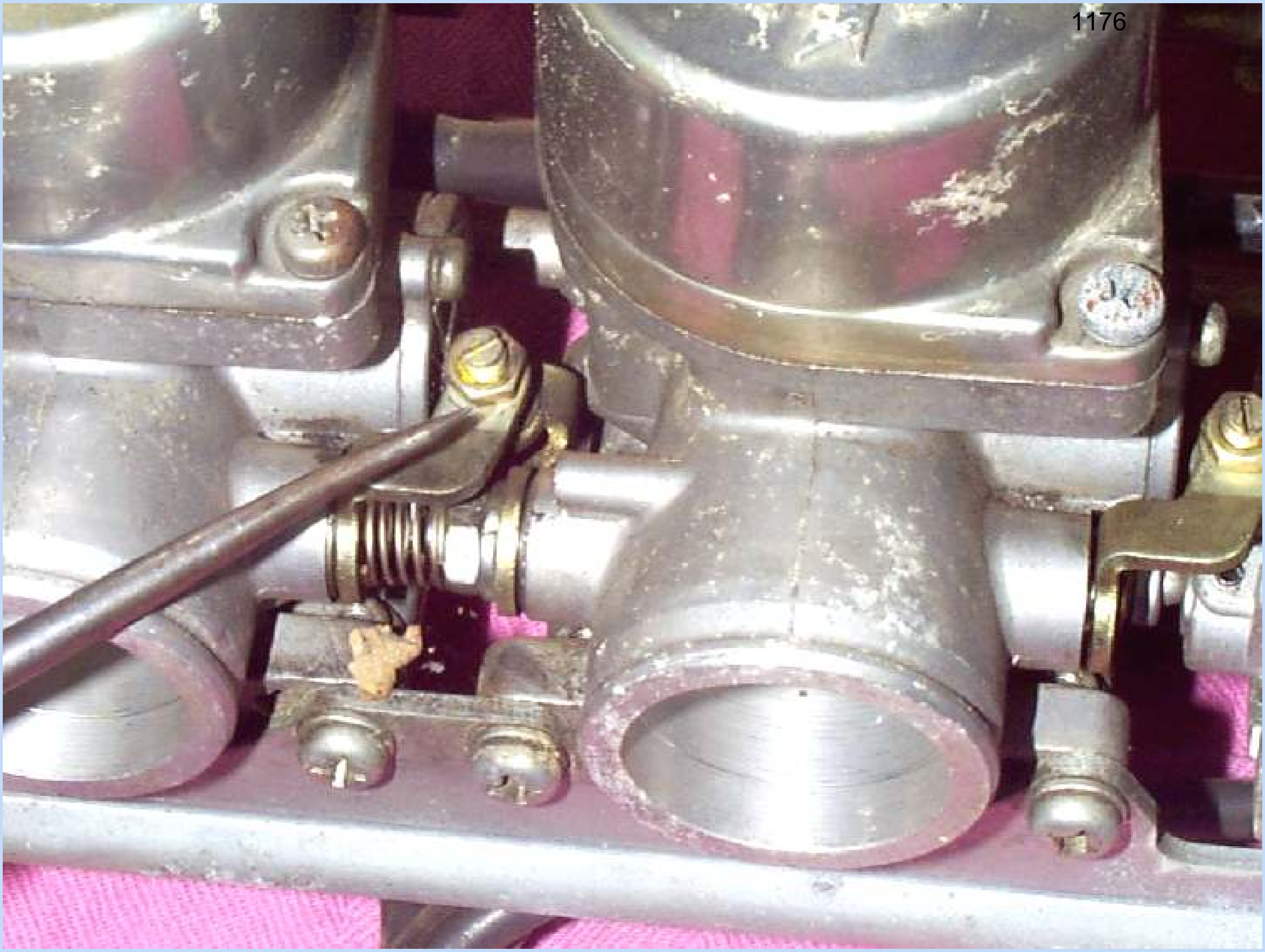

22
20
18
16
14



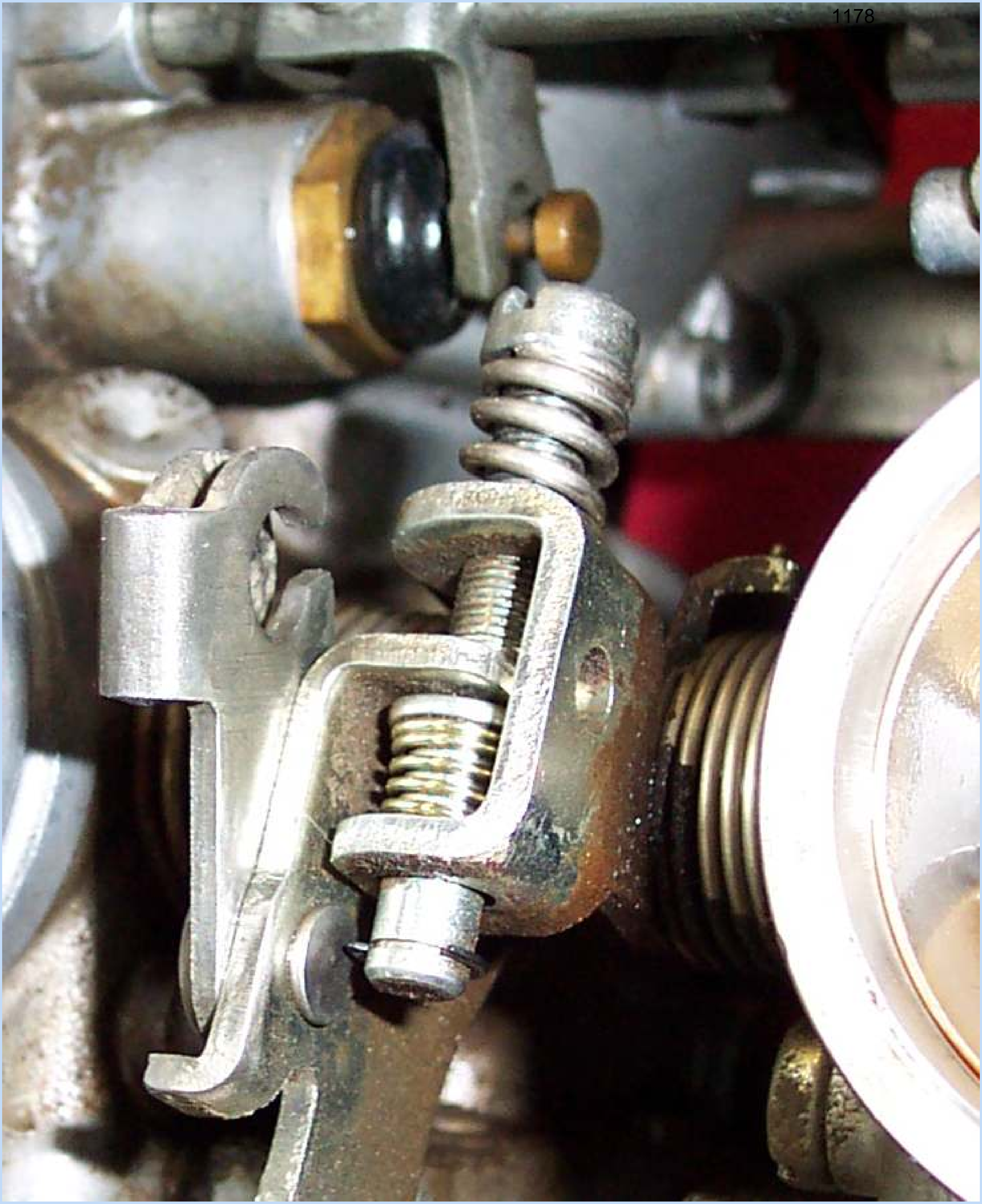

1173

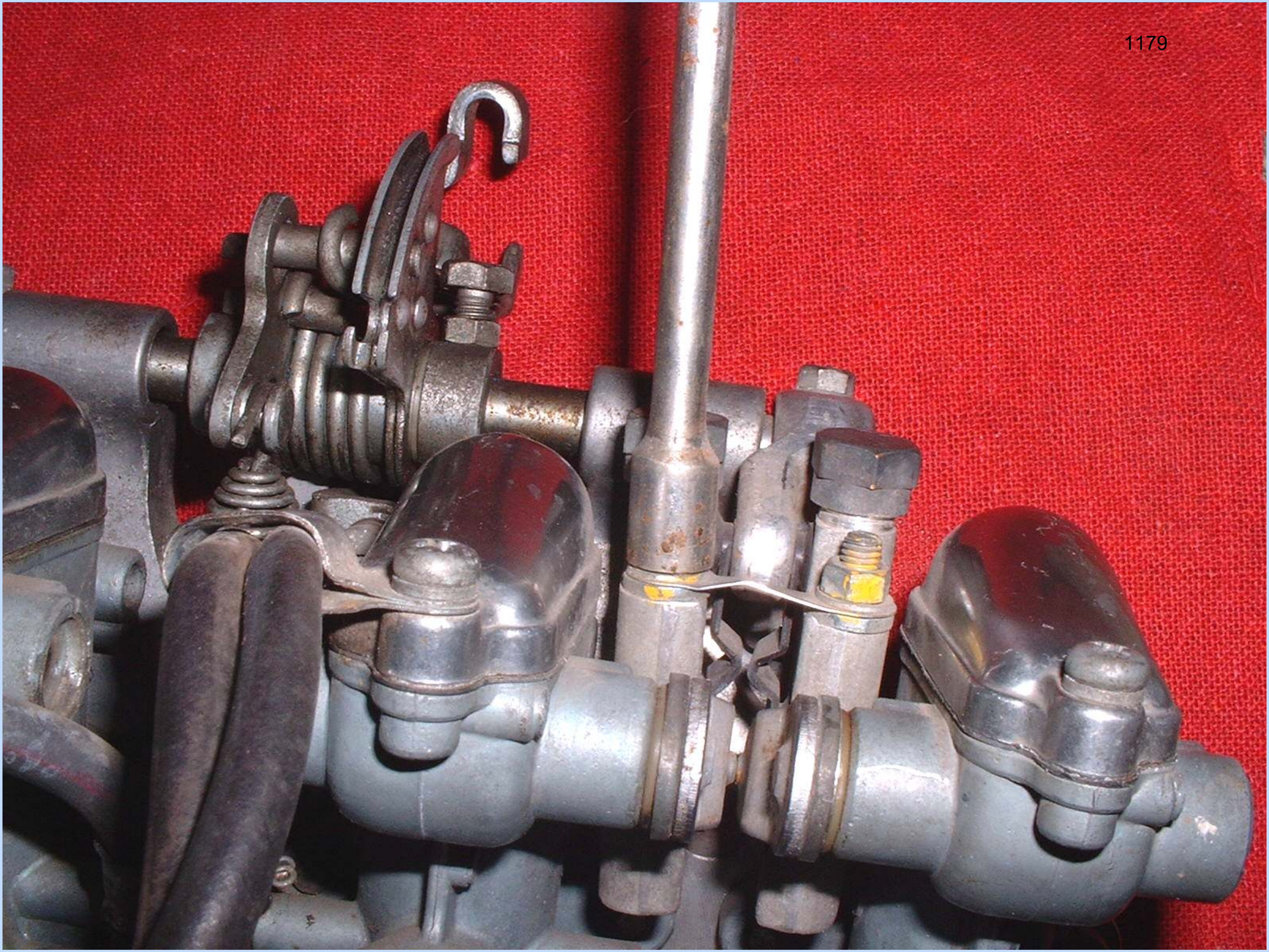

24
22
20
18
16


14
12

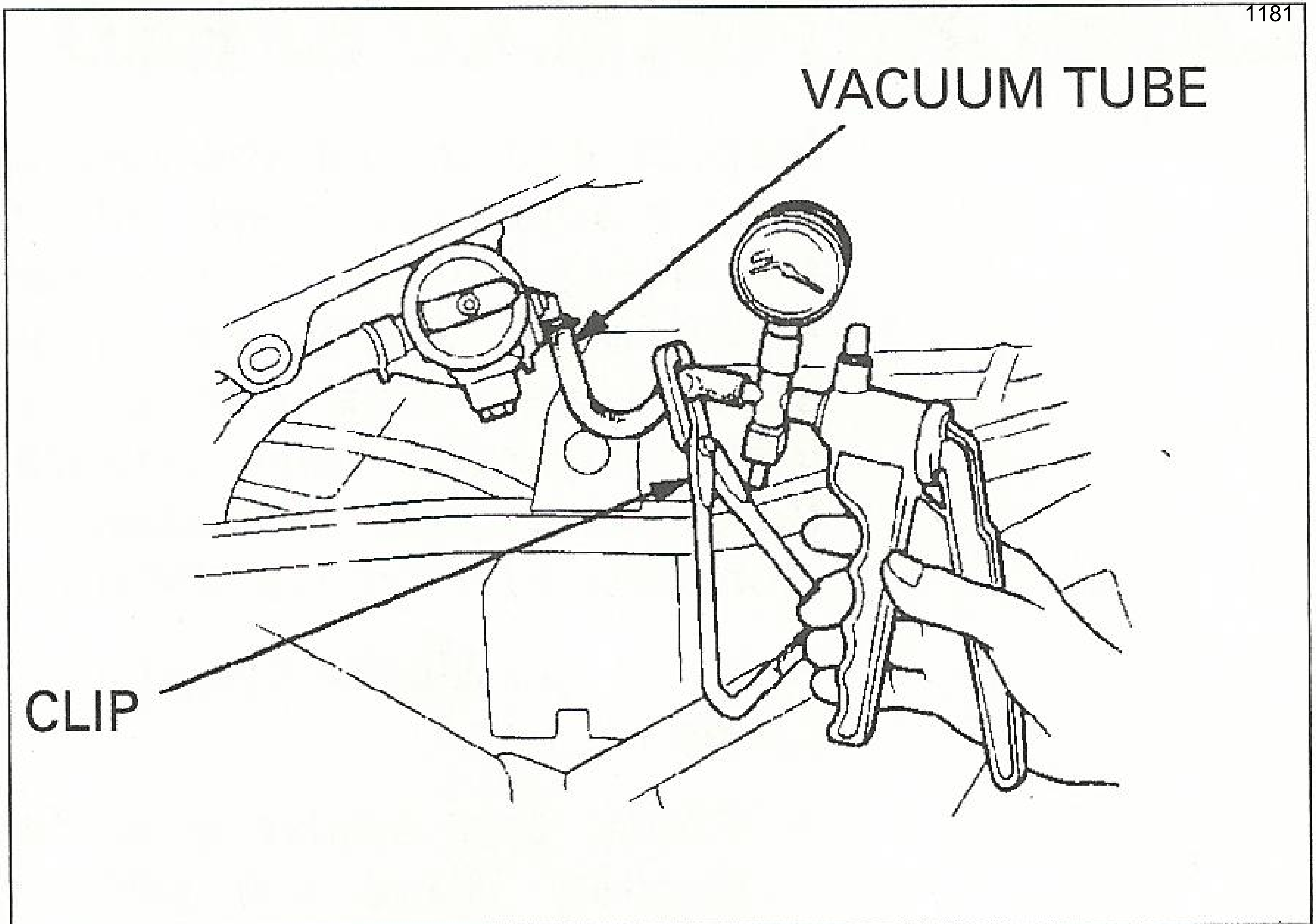






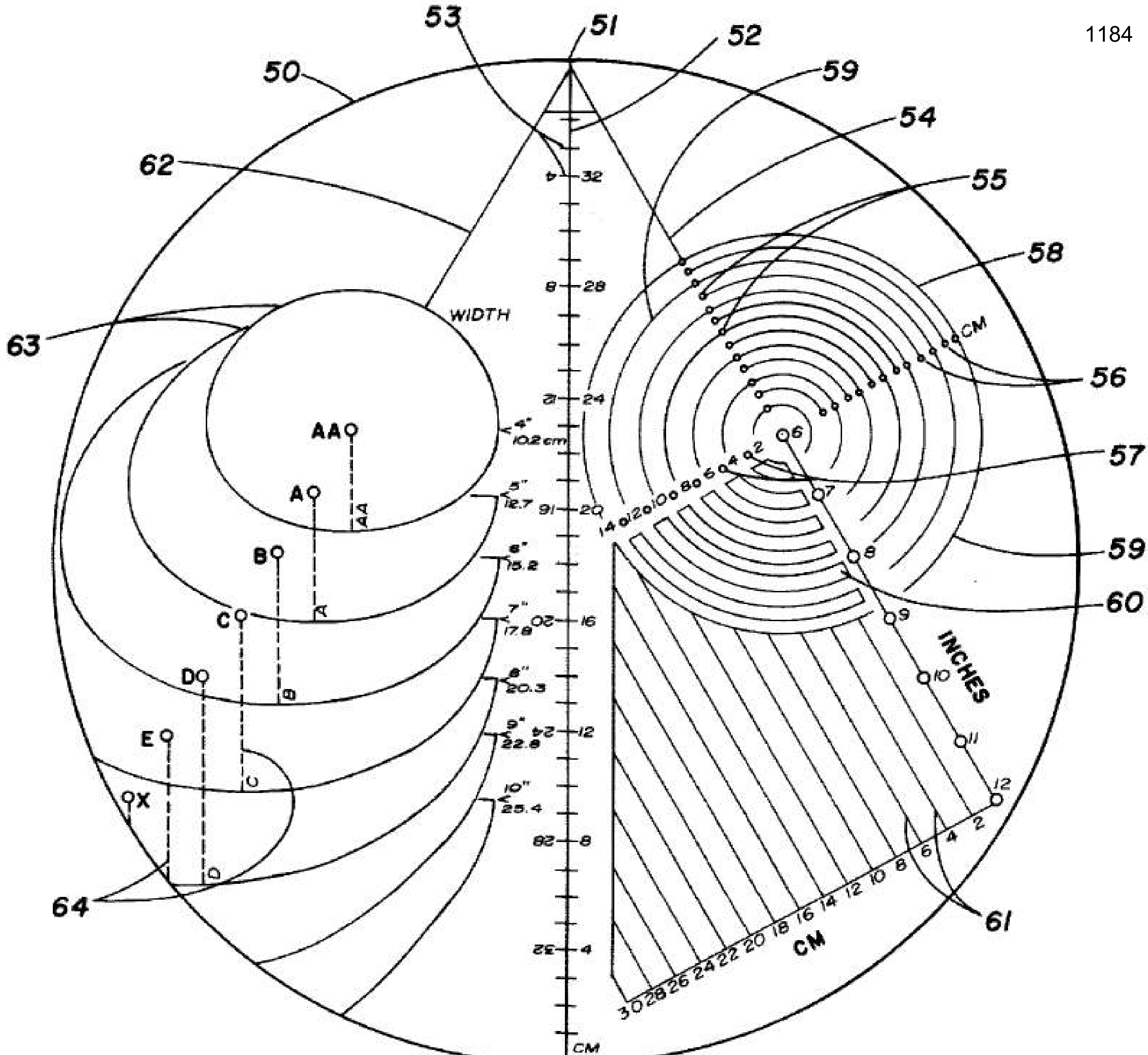

1179




1181
VACUUM TUBE
CLIP




Mammometer Tool---->


50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
WIDTH
AA
A
B
C
D
E
X
4" 10.2 cm
5" 12.7
6" 15.2
7" 17.8
8" 20.3
9" 22.8
10" 25.4
CM
INCHES
CM

# English Carbs

Here are some expolded views of English ( British ) Carburetors.

1. Amal Concentric
2. Amal 375 & 376
3. Amal G.P.2 Racing
4. Amal LASA84
5. Amal Mark 2
6. Amal Monoblock
7. Amal 2
8. Fisher-Amal
9. SU Carbuetor 1945-1955
10. Villers Junior
11. Villers S12
12. Villers S22
13. Villers S25
14. Villers SM10
15. Zenith 17 & 18 MX

Top

# Europoean Carbs

Here are some expolded views of European Carburetors.

1. Bing BMW Constant Depression Carburetor
2. Bing BMW Slide Type Carburetor
3. Bing BMW R69 Carburetor
4. Bing 1/12
5. Bing 1/17
6. Del'Orto Concentric 22mm
7. Del'Orto ME18BS
8. Del'Orto SHA
9. Del'Orto SHB
10. Del'Orto UA15 & 18S
11. Del'Orto UB
12. Del'Orto UB20B
13. Del'Orto 22
14. Del'Orto MA & MB
15. IRZ
16. Lambretta 125cc
17. NSU Quickly Moped
18. Puch
19. Vespa 125 & 150
20. Vespa 90
21. ViloSolex Carburetor

Top

# Harley Davidson Carbs

Here are some expolded views of Harley Davidson ( USA ) Carburetors.

1. HD 125 & 165cc
2. Bendix
3. DC Carburetor
4. Dell'Orto 40mm 2 Throat
5. Dell'Orto Pumper
6. Keihin
7. Linkert or Type M
8. HD M65
9. Quick Silver
10. SS Early Style
11. SS Late Style
12. SS Late Style MGL
13. SS 1
14. SS 2
15. SS 2 Throat
16. SU
17. Tillotson

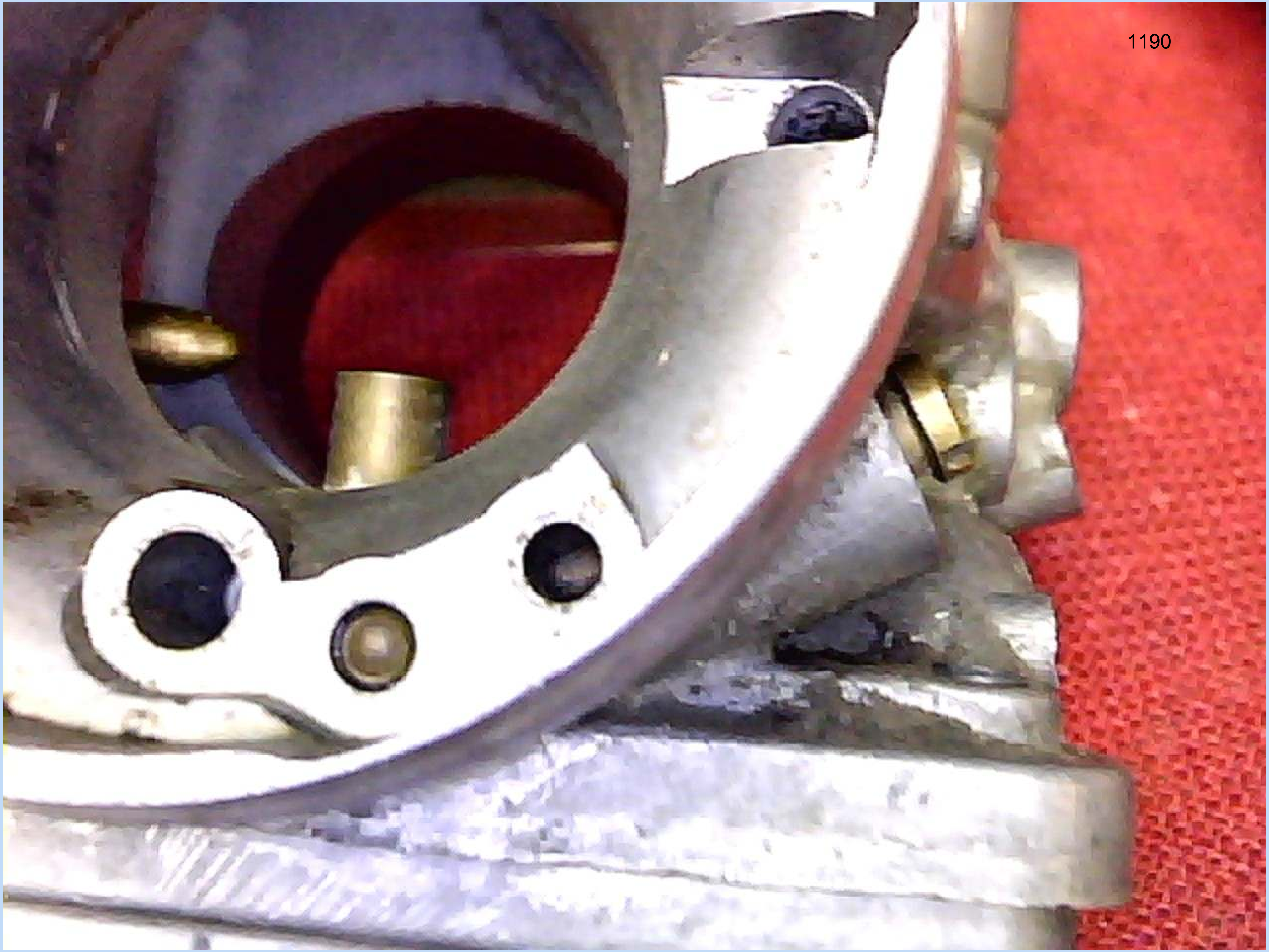
Top

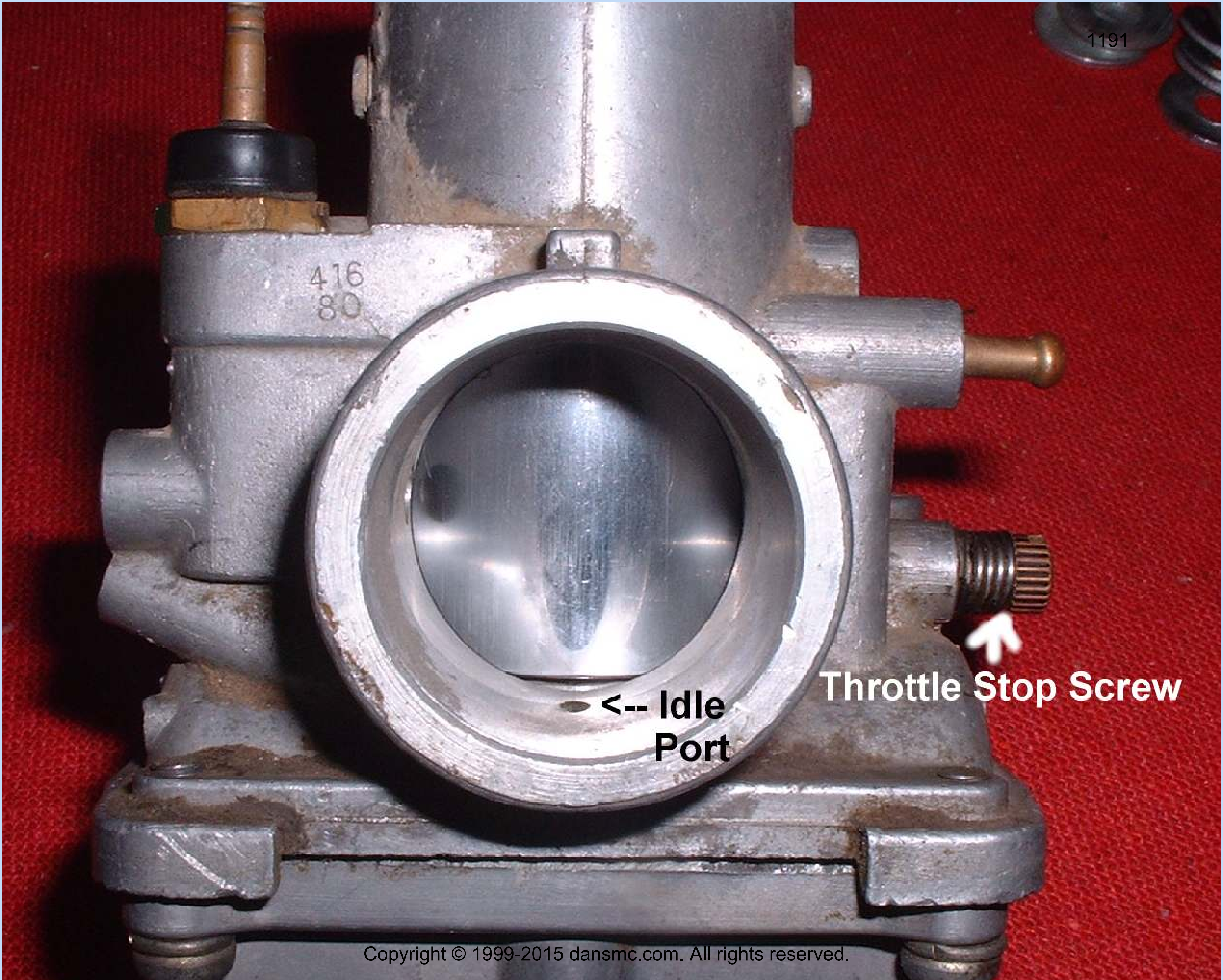
# Japanese Carbs

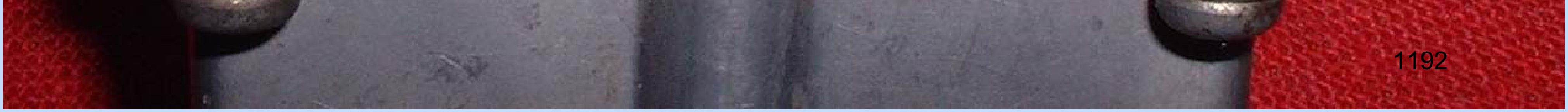
Here are some expolded views of Japanese Carburetors.

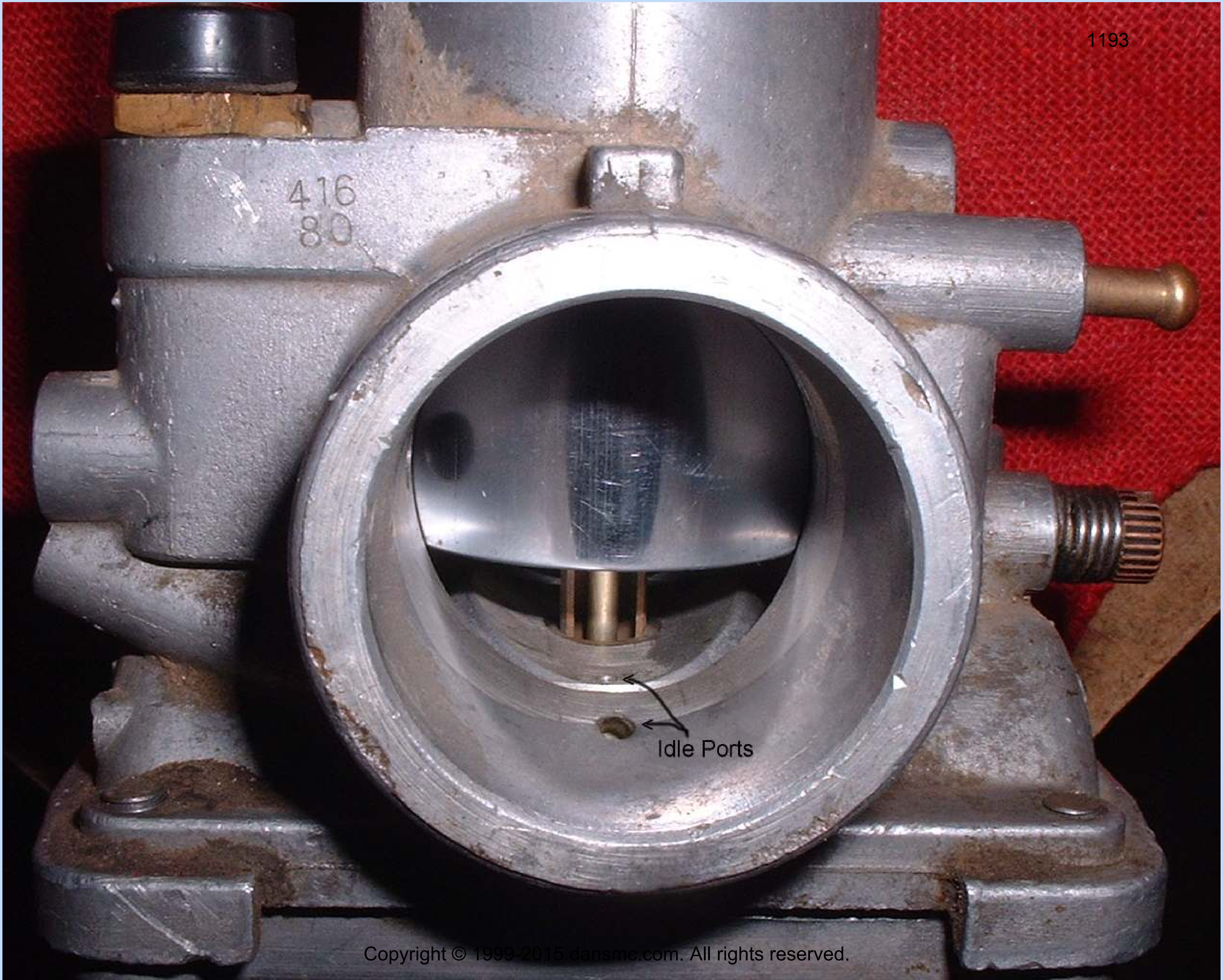
1. Keihin-Honda CB500T
2. Keihin-Honda CB72 & 77
3. Keihin-Honda CBX 6cyl
4. Keihin-Honda CT200
5. Keihin-Honda CX500
6. Keihin-Honda V45
7. Keihin-Honda Express
8. Keihin-Honda XR/XL250/500
9. Keihin-Honda XR350/500r/XL600r
10. Keihin-Honda Moped
11. Keihin-Honda Type1
12. Keihin-Honda Type2
13. Keihin-Honda CT-90
14. Keihin-350 Honda twin-CV Carb
15. Keihin-Honda Aero Carb
16. Mikuni-Suzuki 400
17. Mikuni HS Carburetor
18. Mikuni MD18 Carburetor
19. Mikuni RS Carburetor
20. Mikuni TM Carburetor
21. Mikuni TMX Carburetor
22. Mikuni VB Spigot Carbuetor
23. Mikuni VM
24. Mikuni VM17 Carburetor
25. Mikuni-Yamaha XS100
26. Suzuki RE5
27. VM14SC-Early Suzuki
28. VM16SC-Early Suzuki
29. VM20SC-Early Suzuki
30. VM20SH-Early Suzuki
31. VM24SH-Early Suzuki
32. VM28SH-Early Suzuki
33. VM32SC-Suzuki TS400
34. VM32SS Suzuki PE series Carb
35. VM19SC-Early Suzuki
36. MD18SC-Early Suzuki (125 Twin ?)

Top

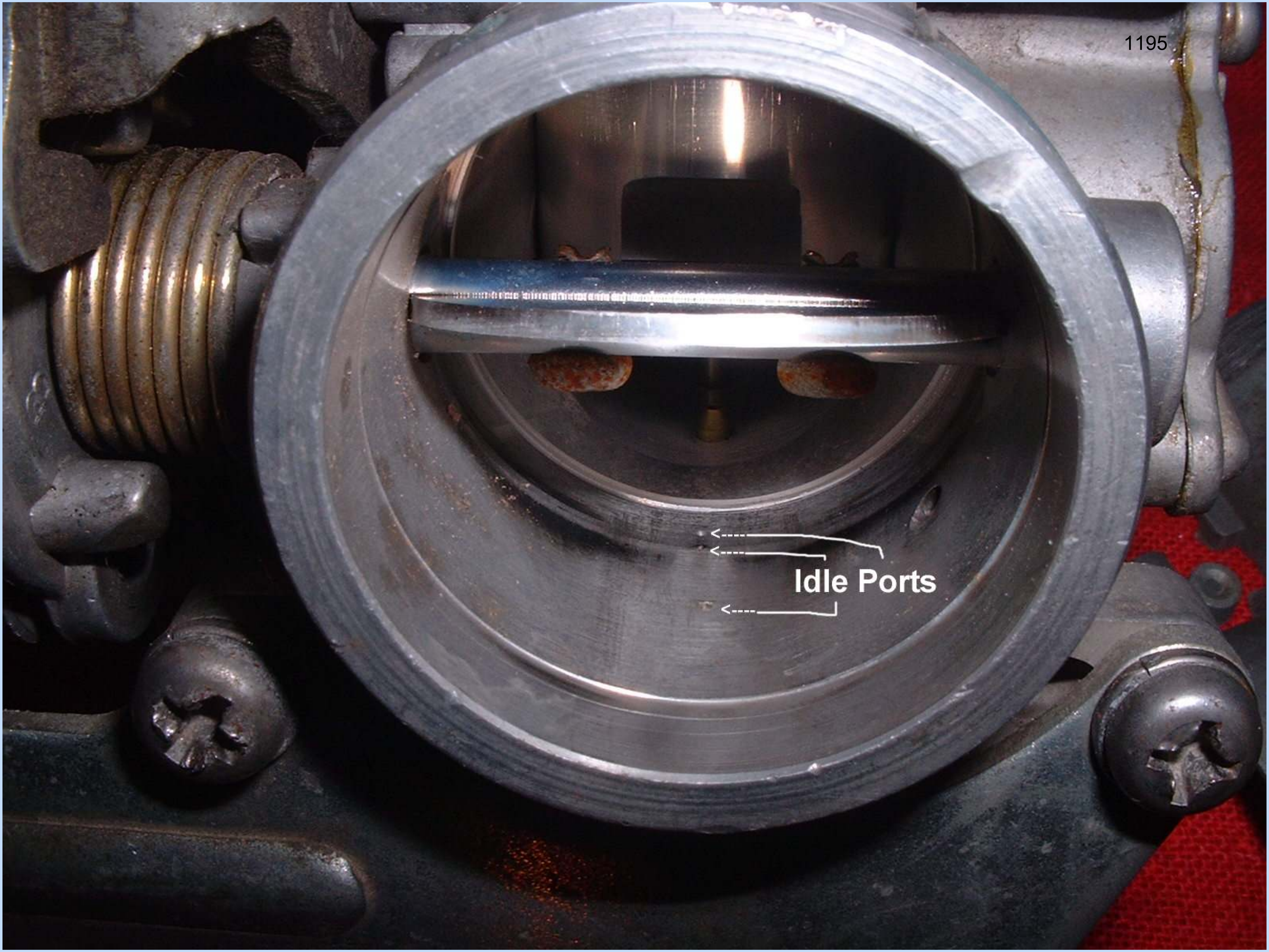


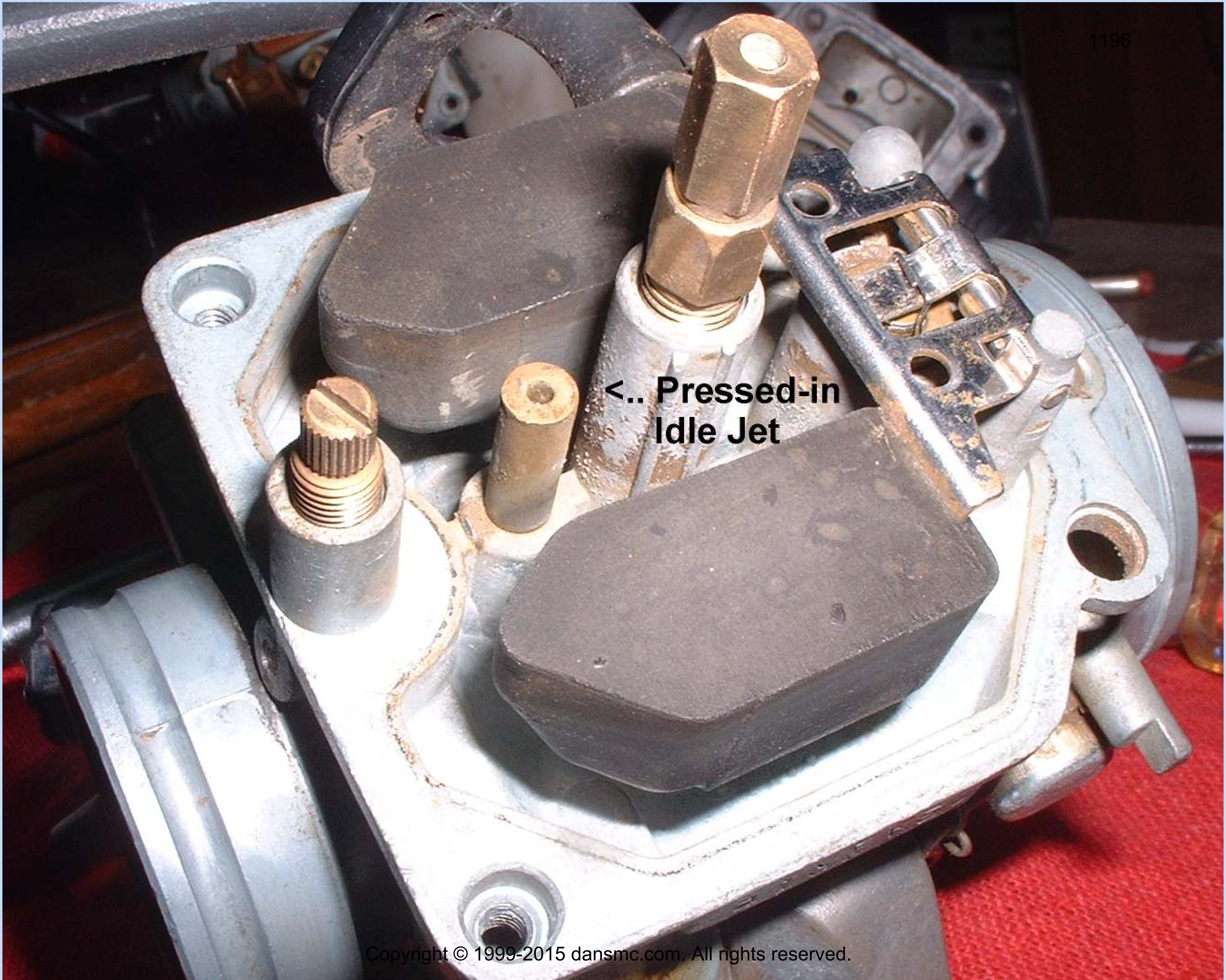

416
80
<-- Idle
Port
Throttle Stop Screw



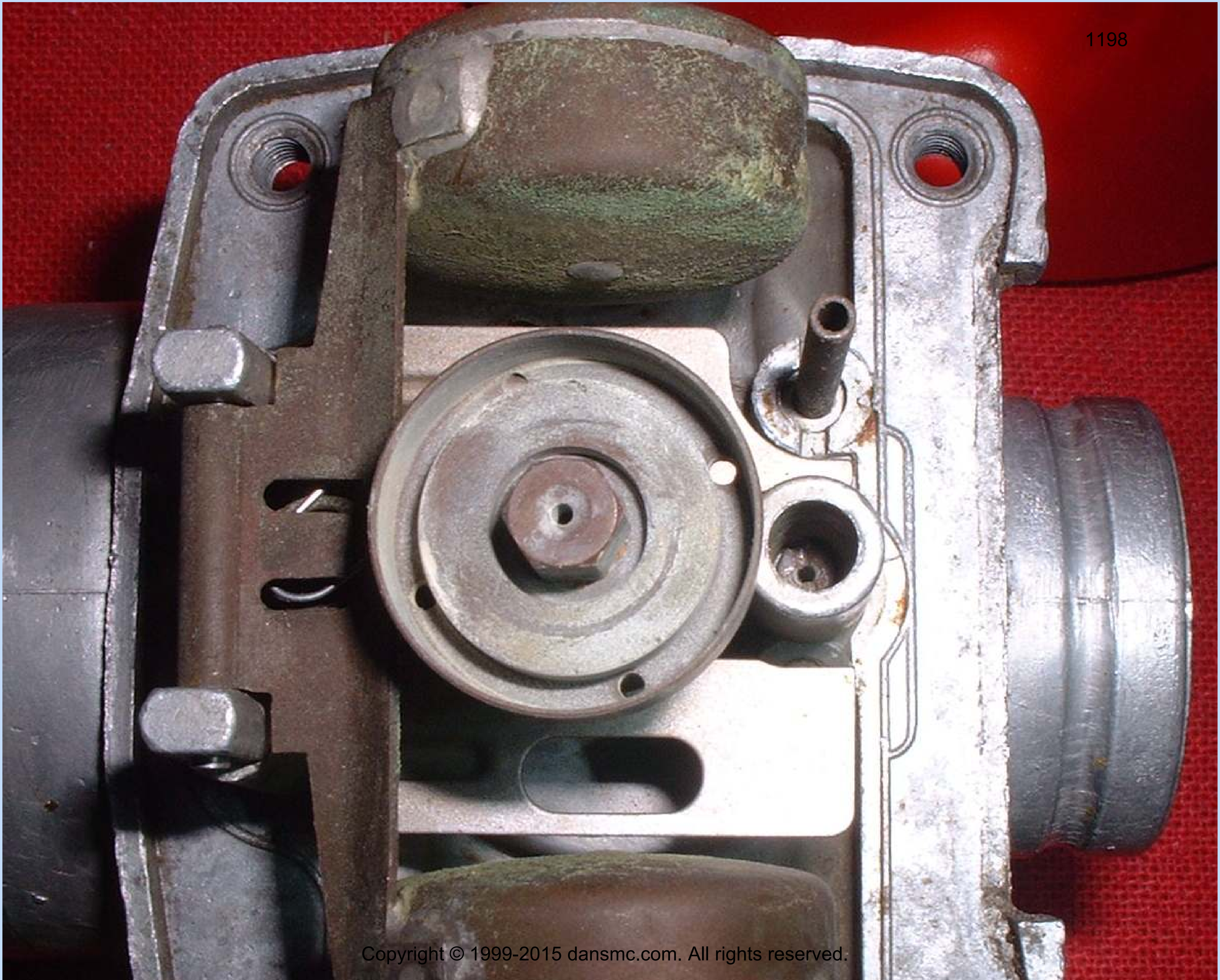

416
80
Idle Ports



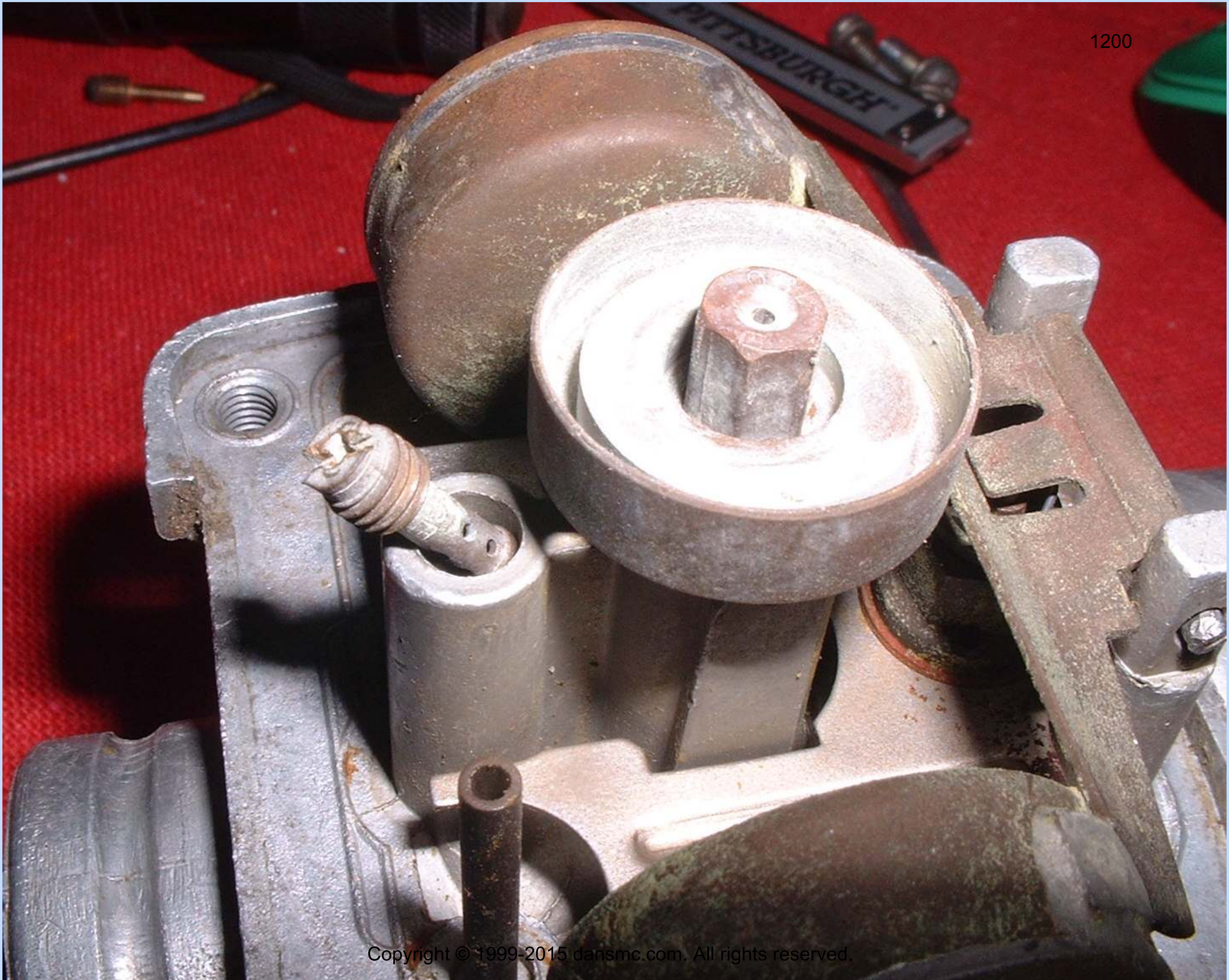

Idle Ports

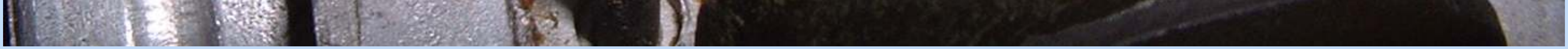

<.. Pressed-in
Idle Jet

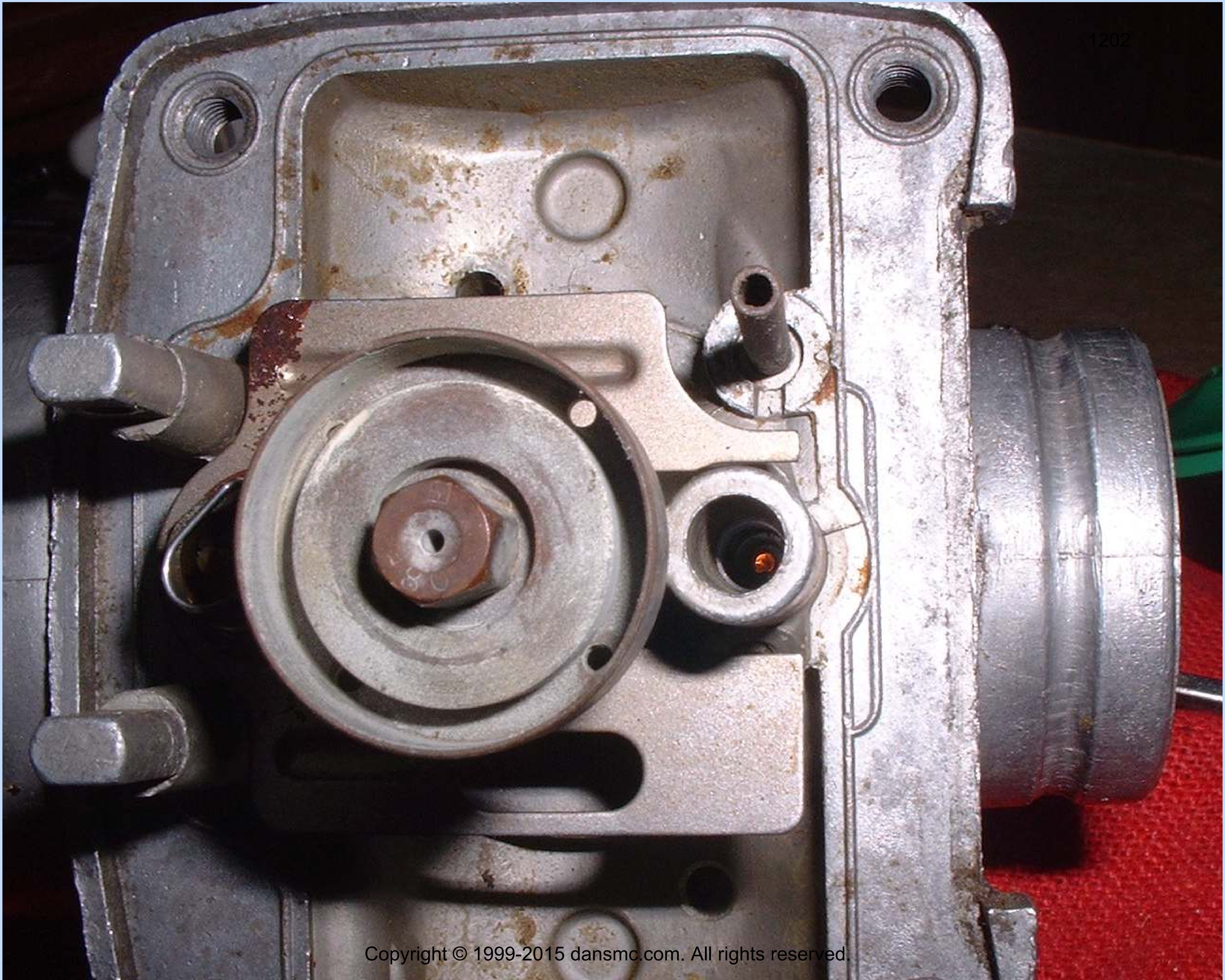




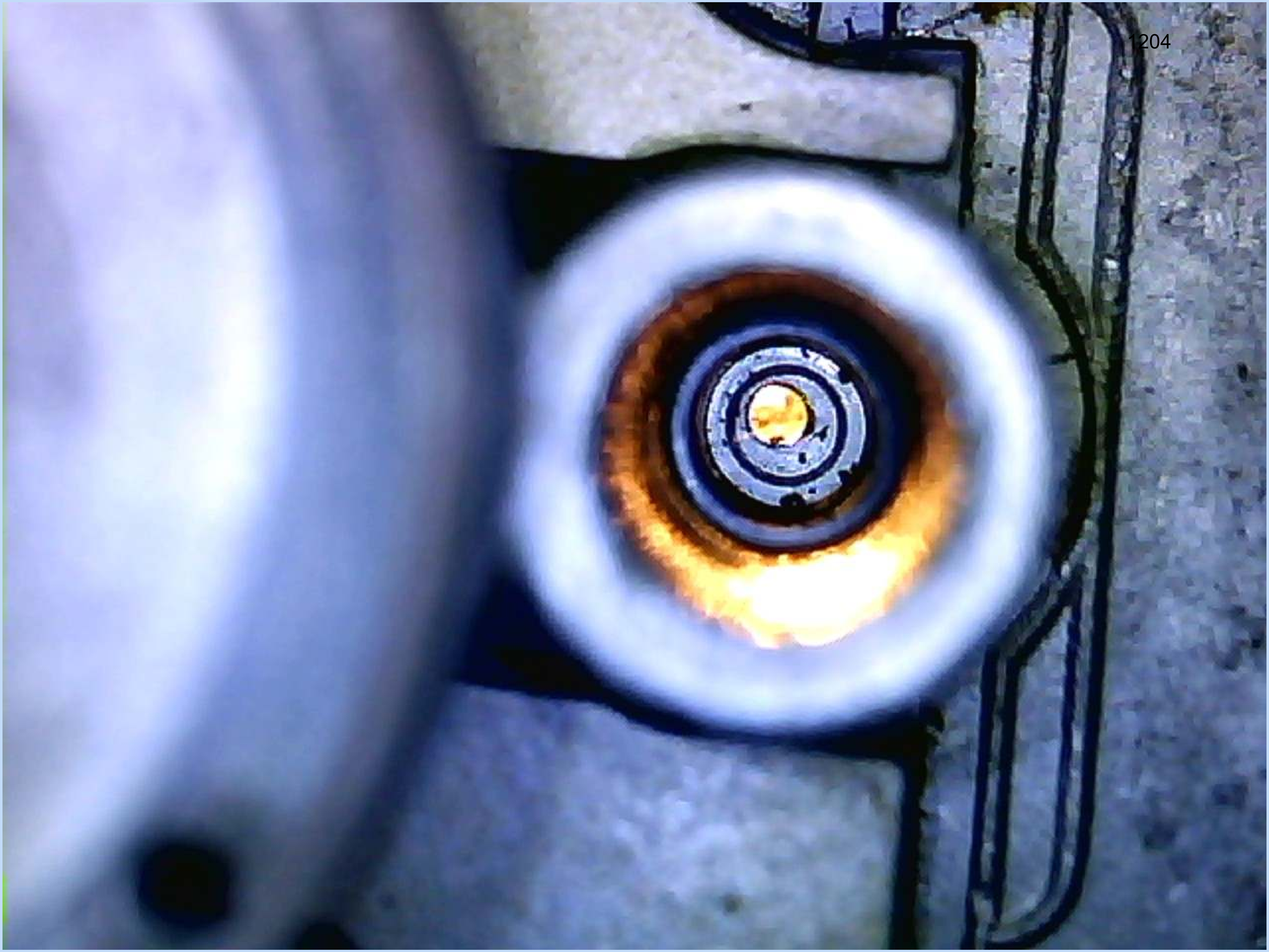


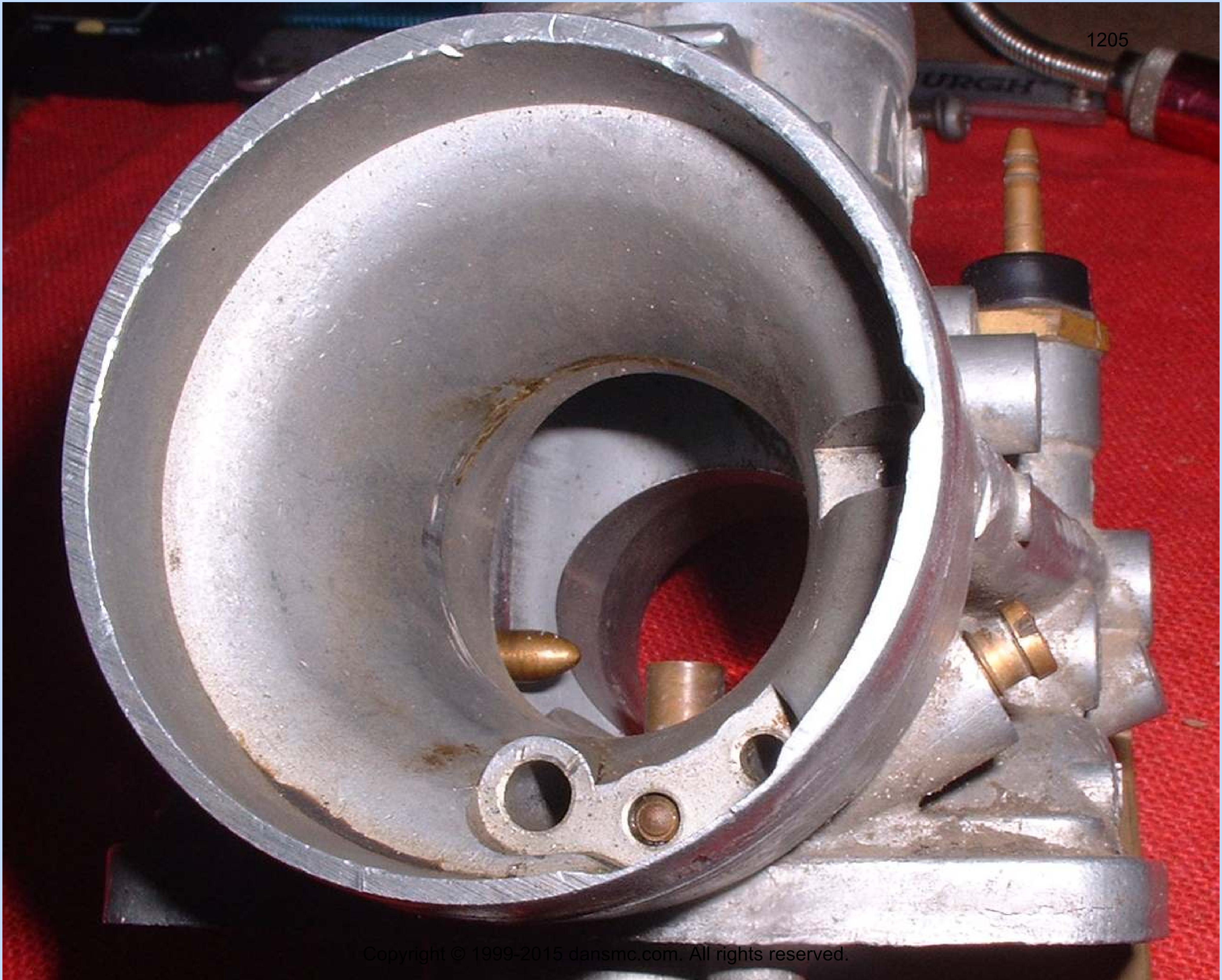

PITTSBURGH

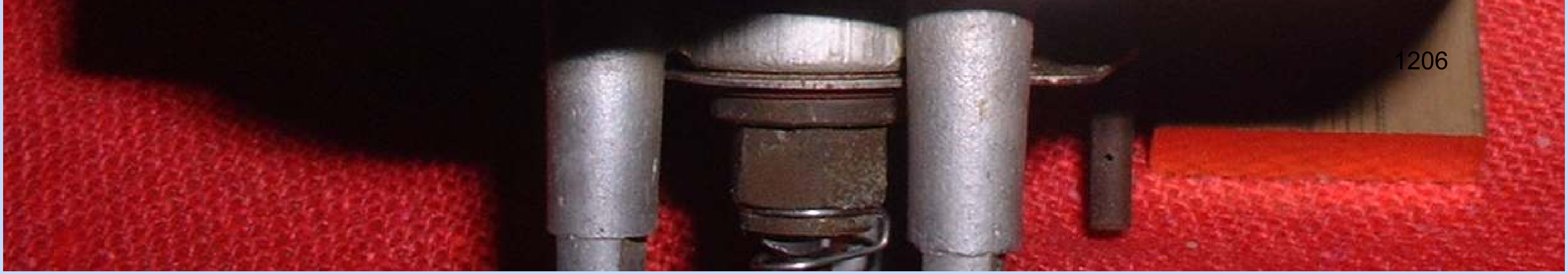


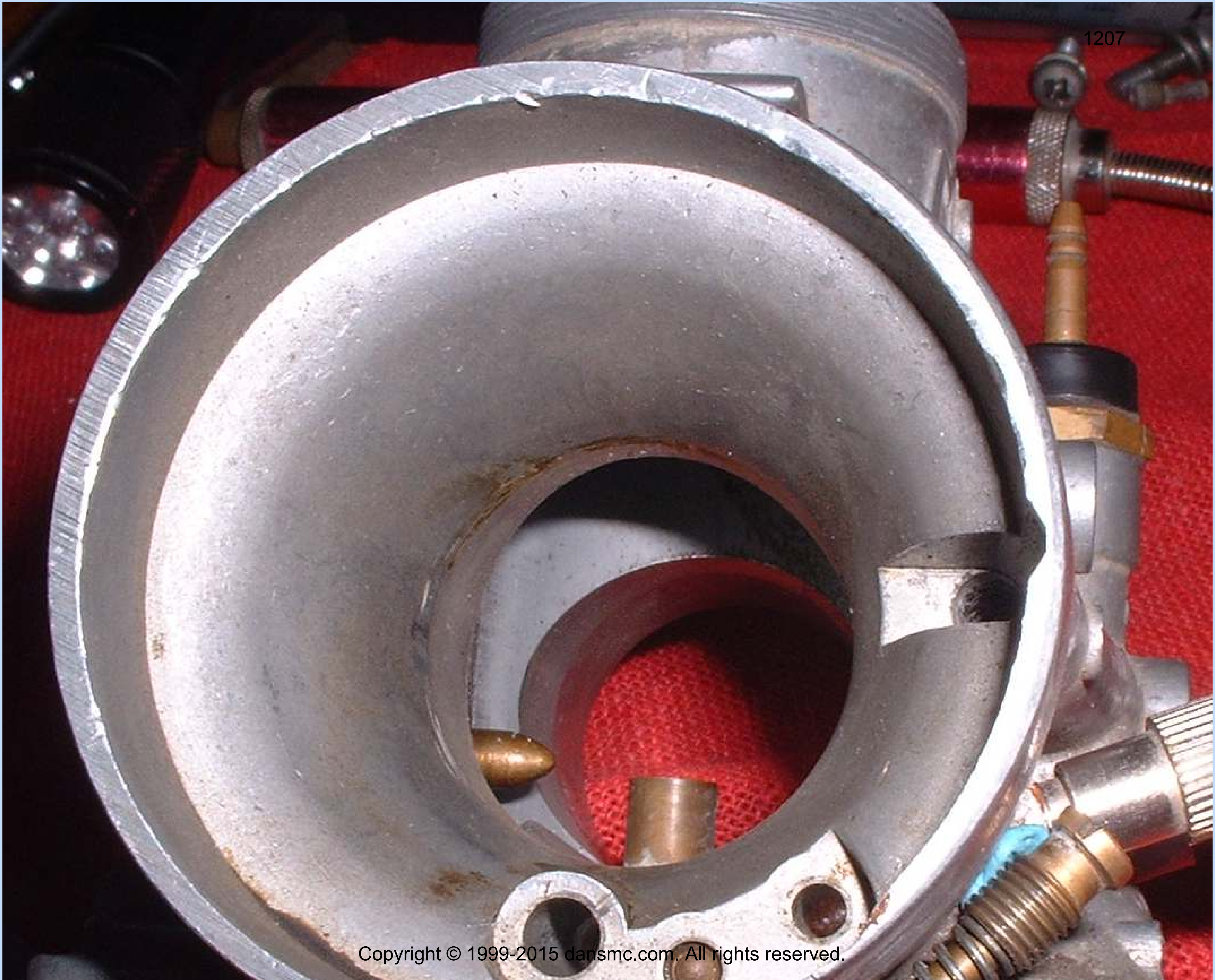


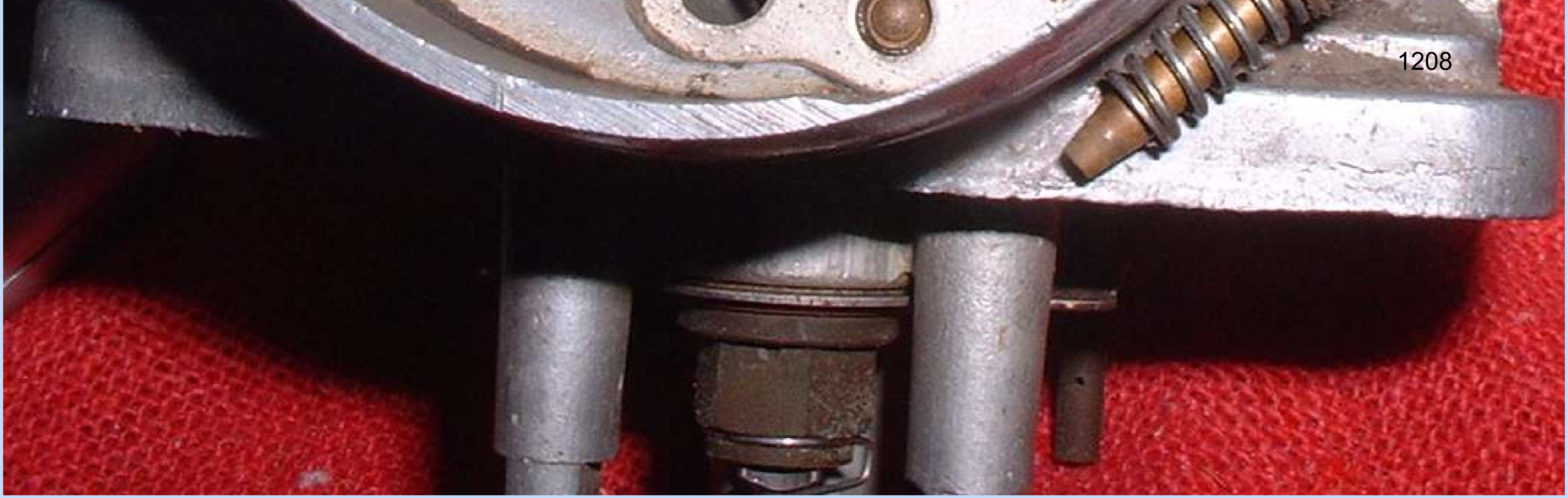


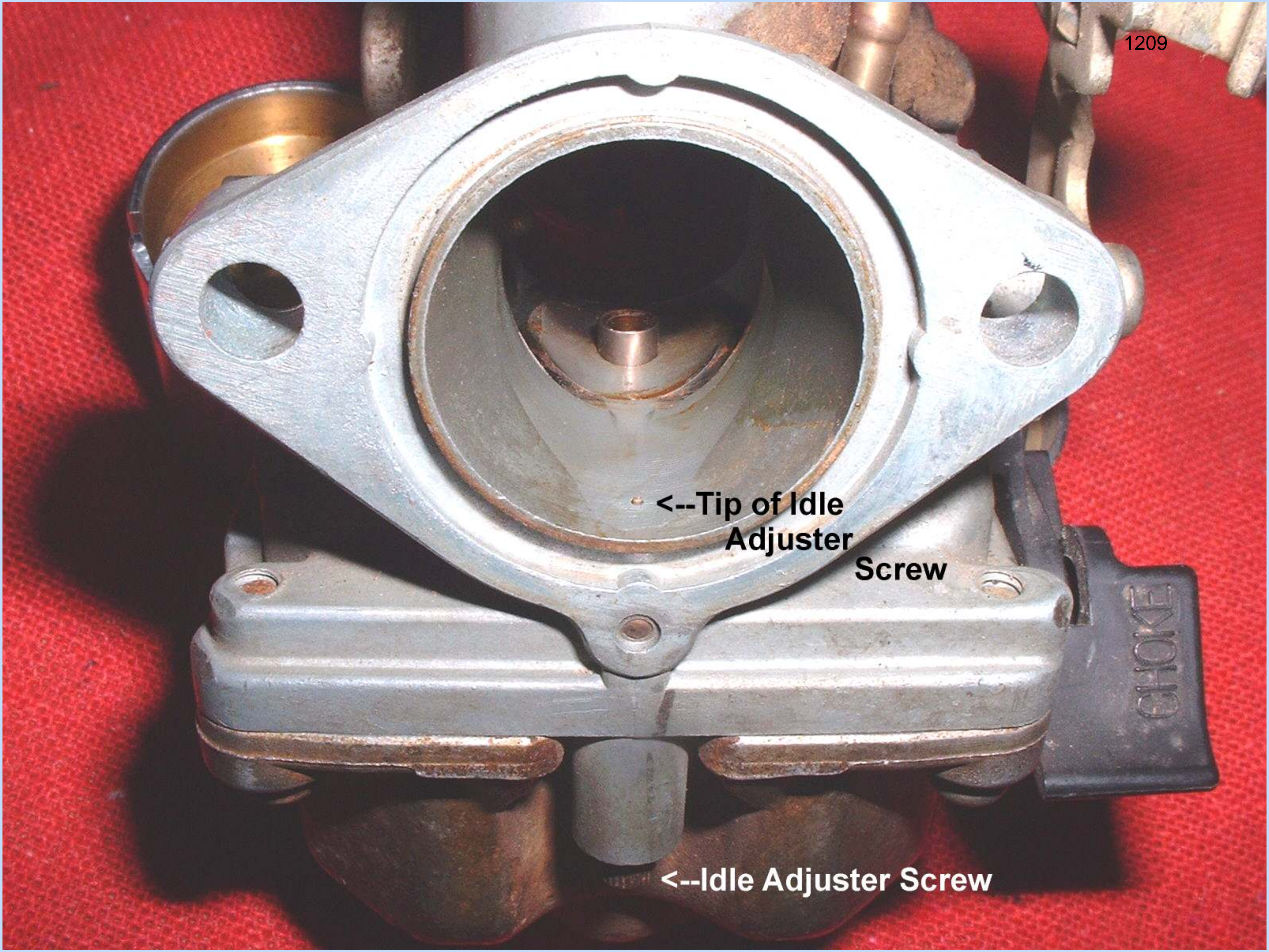


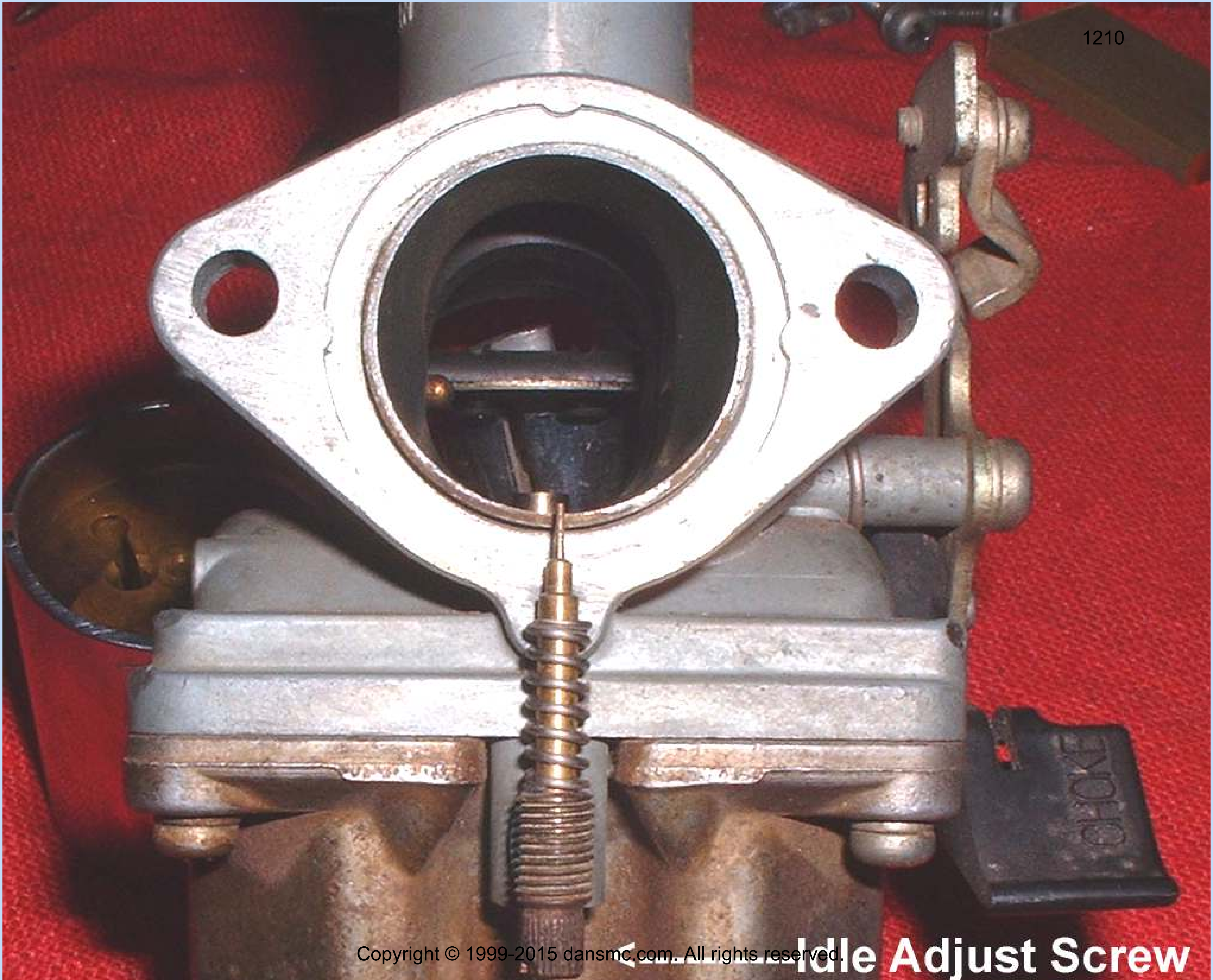






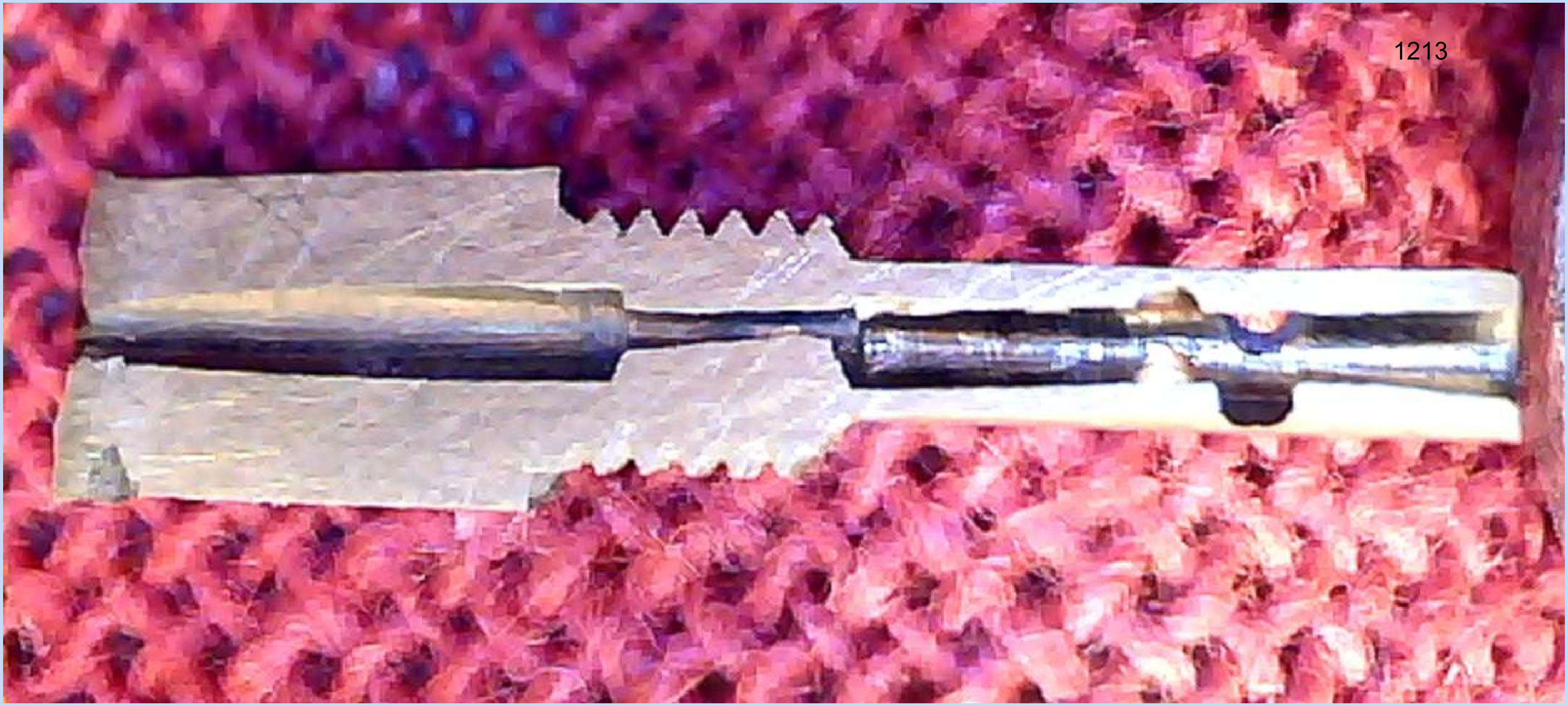

1208

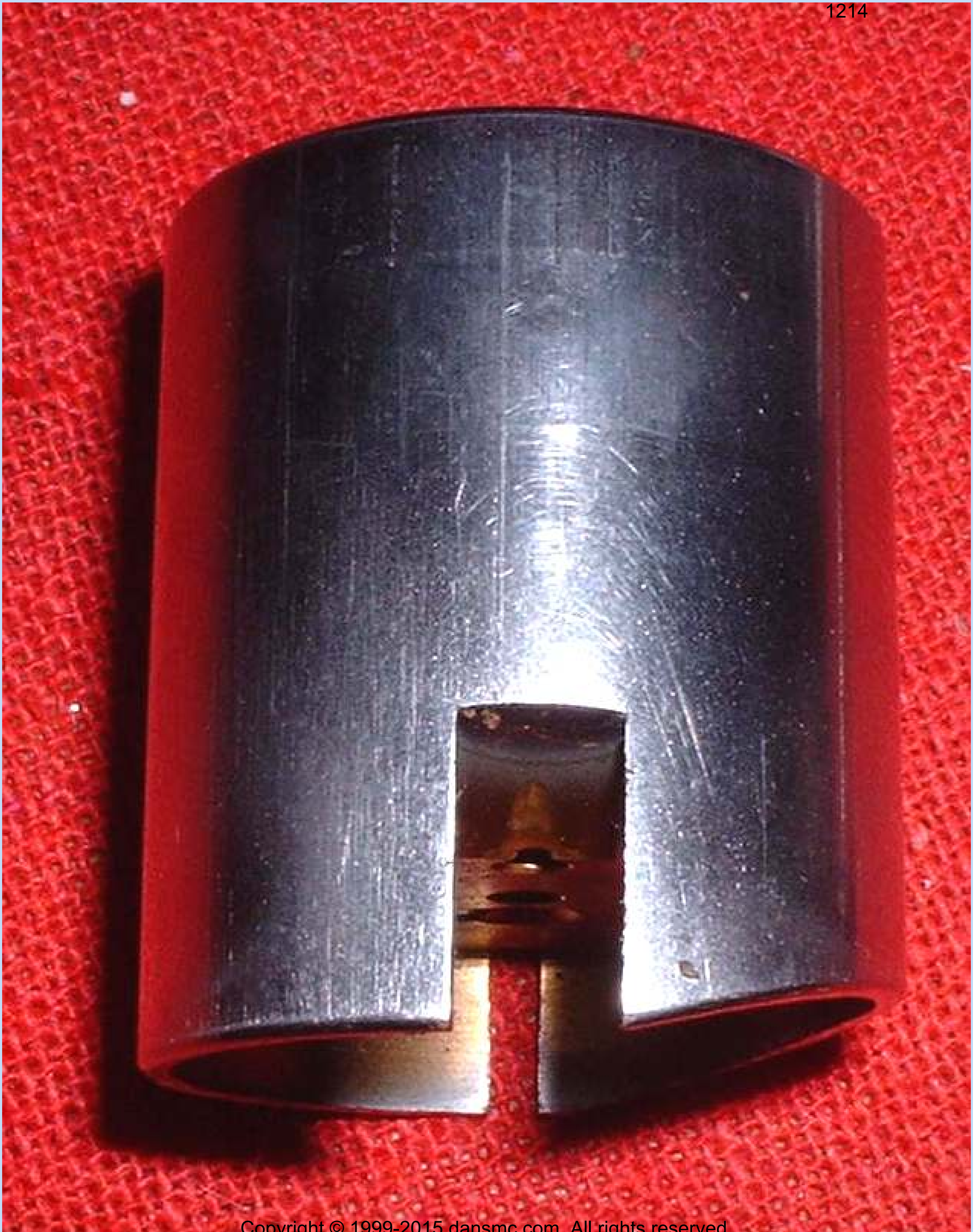

1209
<--Tip of Idle
Adjuster
Screw
CHOKE
<--Idle Adjuster Screw


CHOKE
Idle Adjust Screw


<----------Idle Adjust Screw
1211

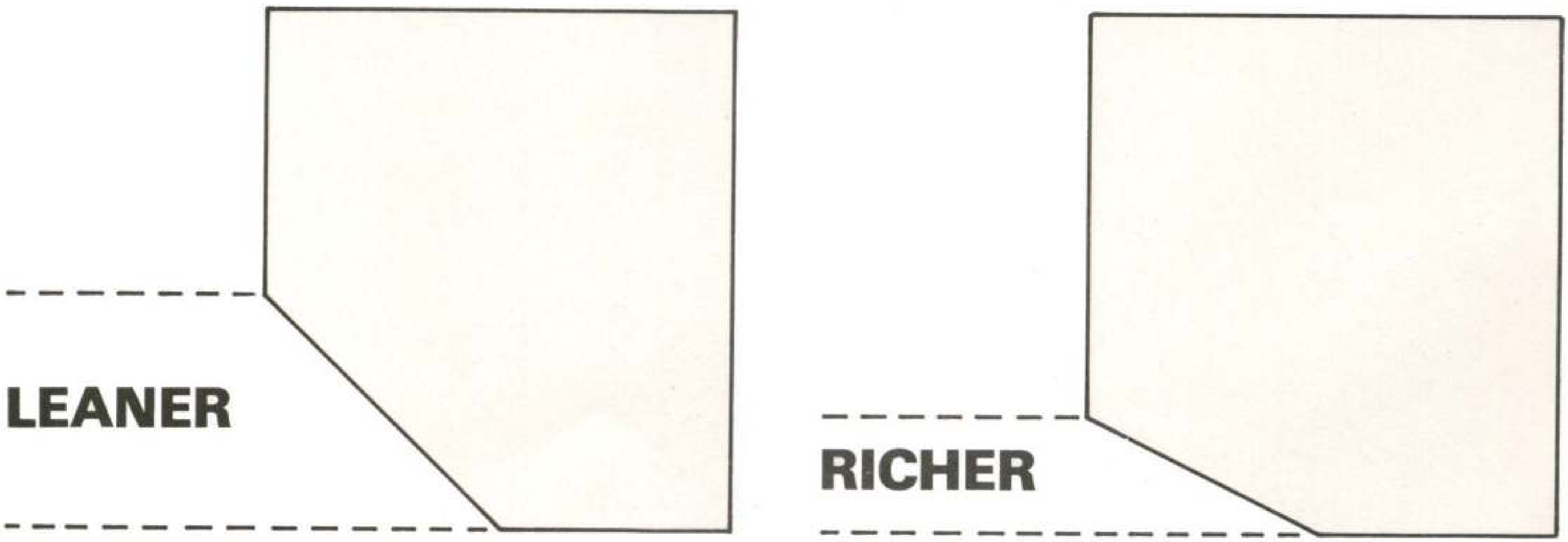

Air idle Adjuster Screw
Fuel Idle Adjuster Screw



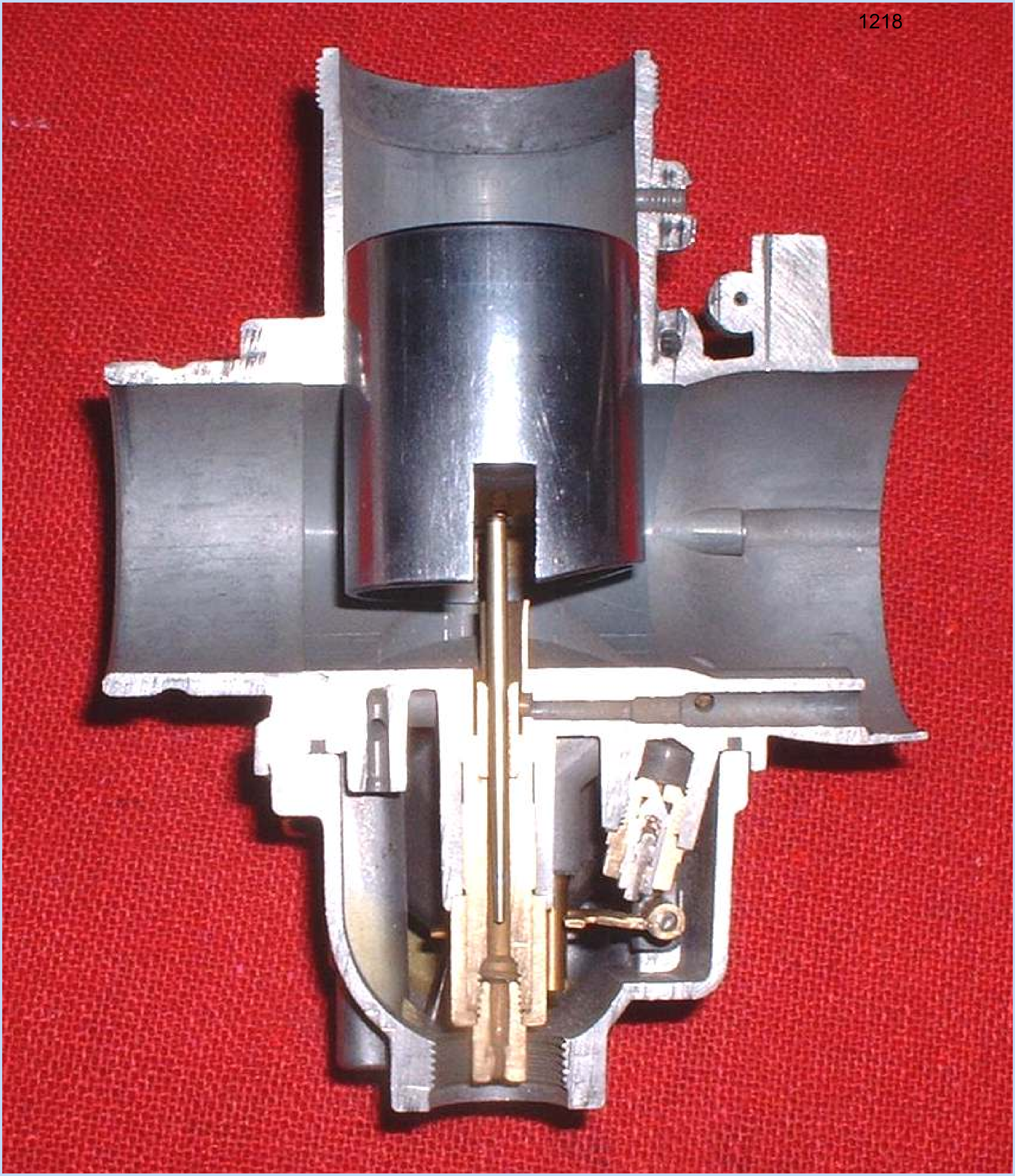



1215


Left Idle
Bevel
Right Idle
Bevel




THROTTLE SLIDE VALVE CUTAWAY





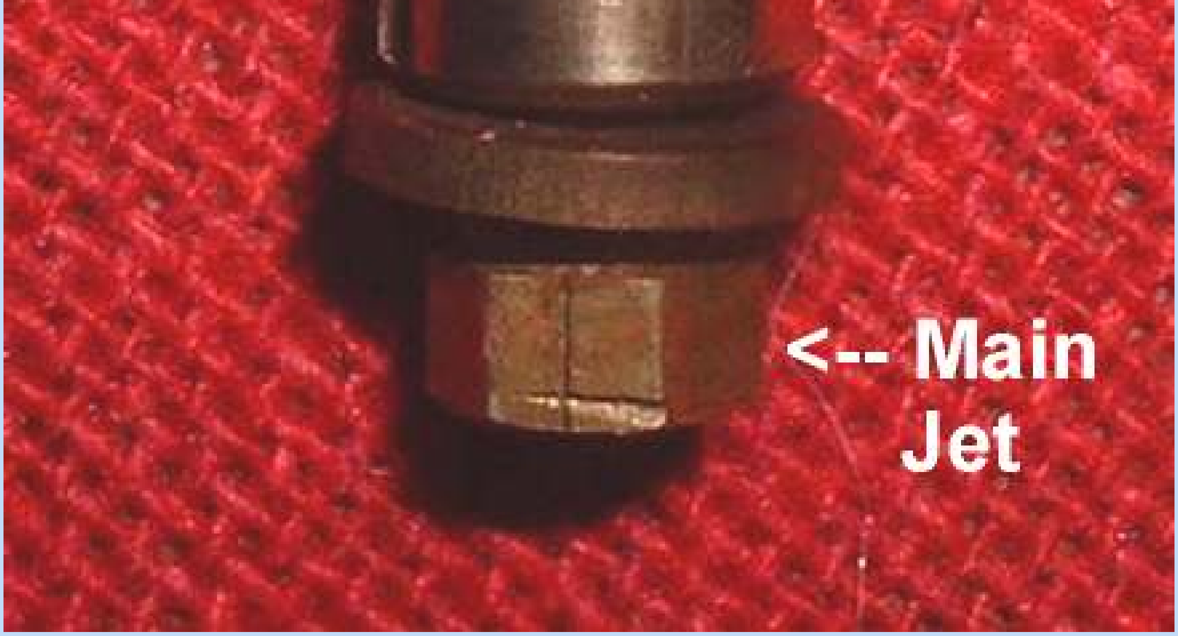





<- Main


<- Main
Jet



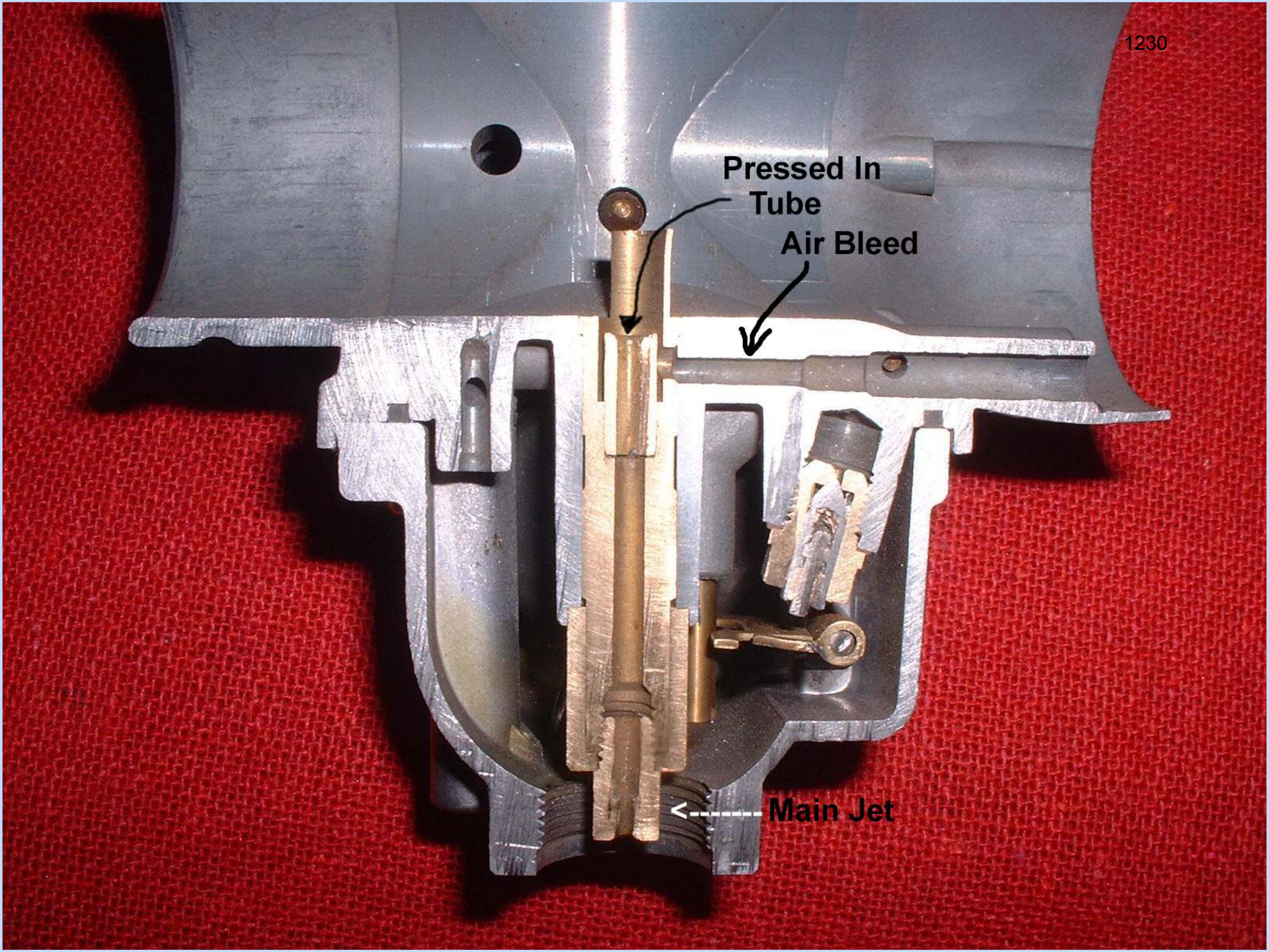

<-- Main
Jet

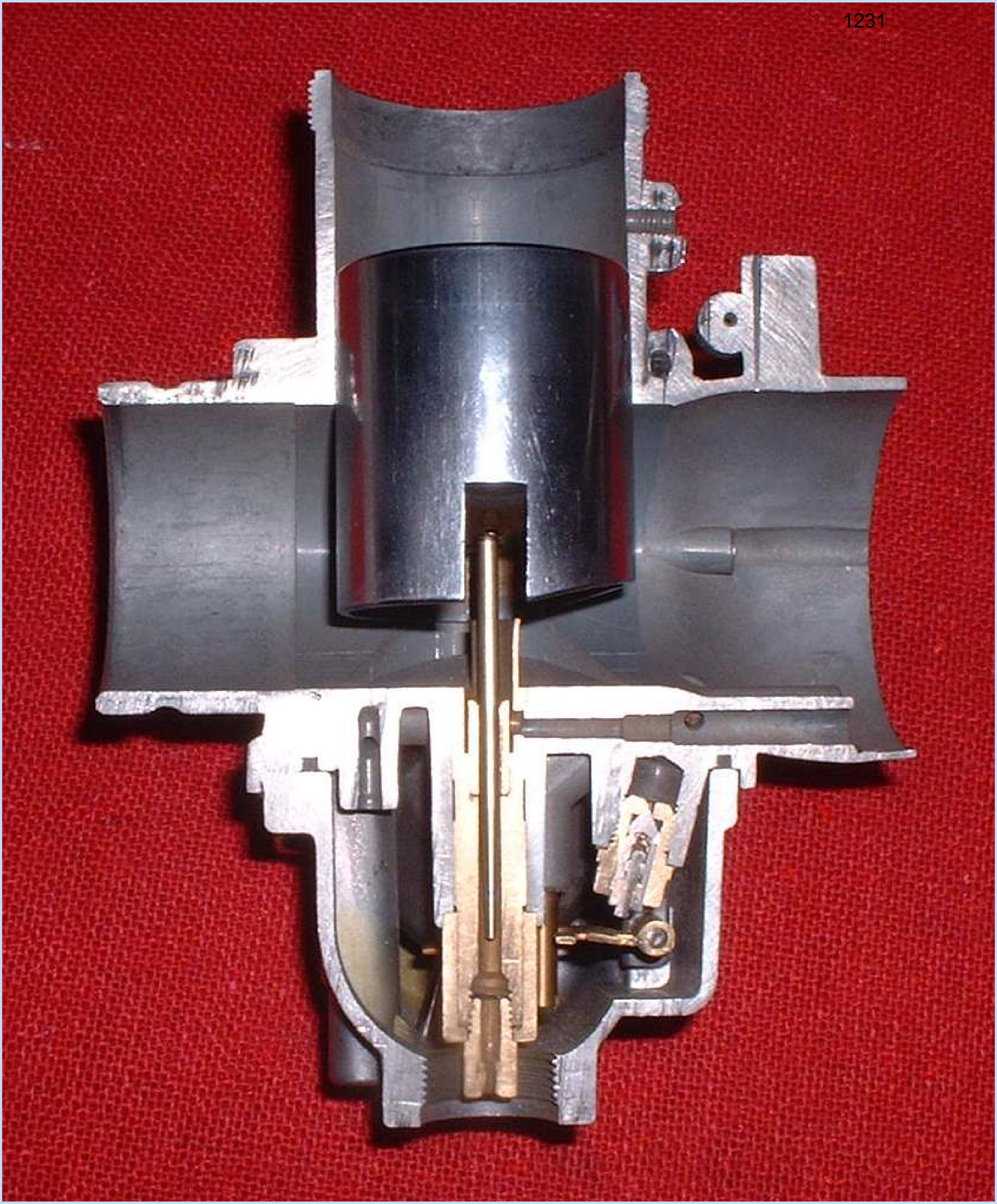


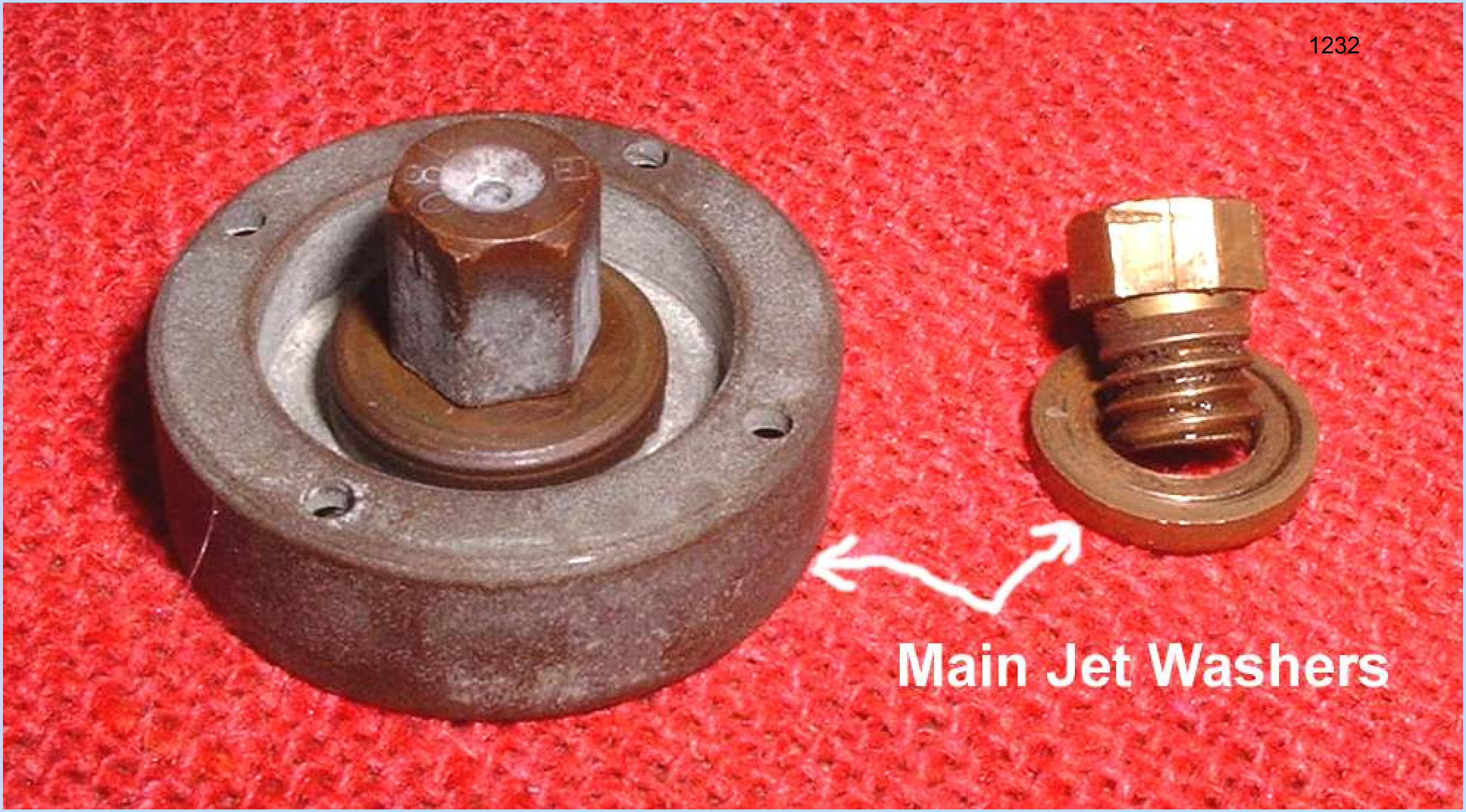


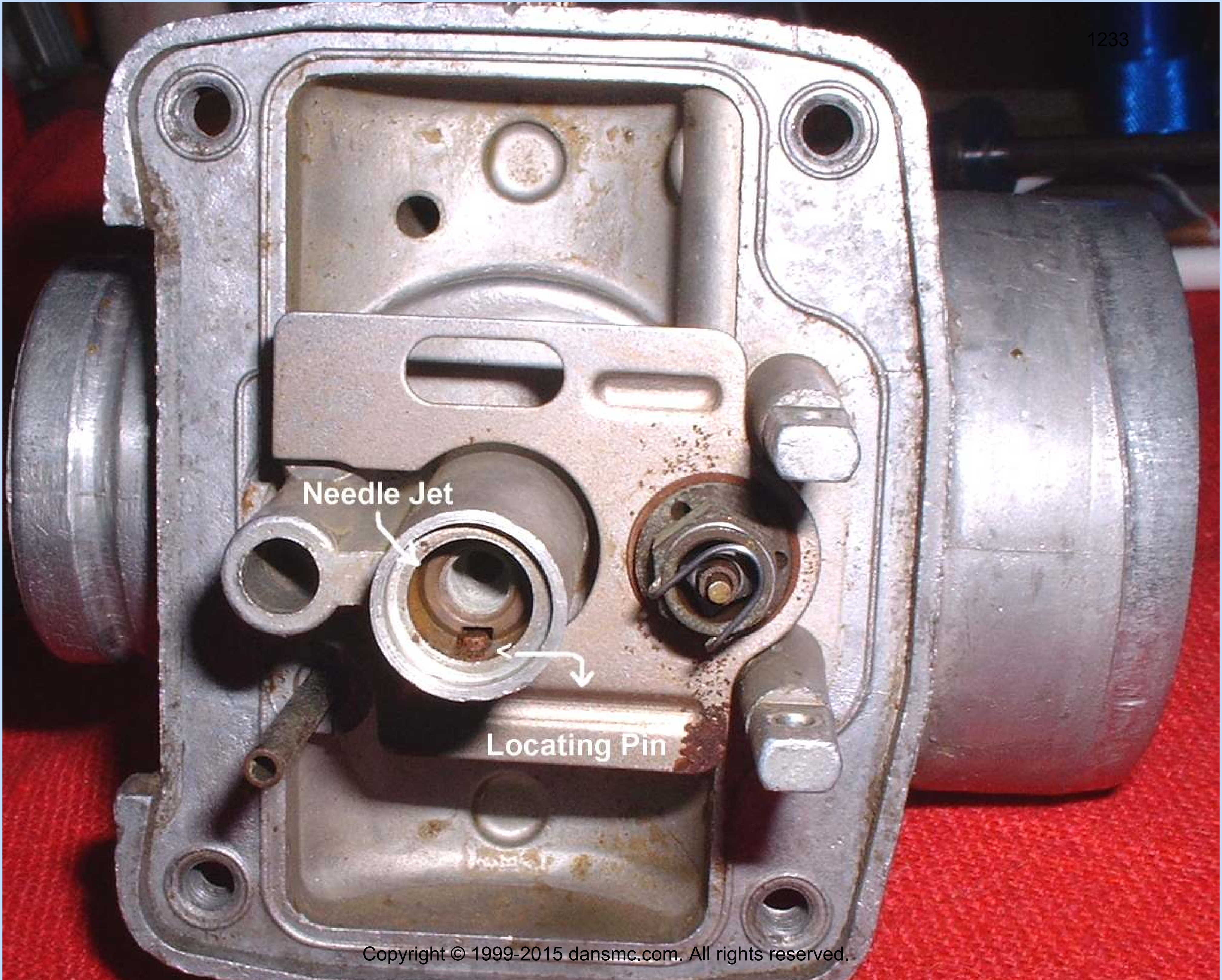





1230
Pressed In
Tube
Air Bleed
<-------Main Jet

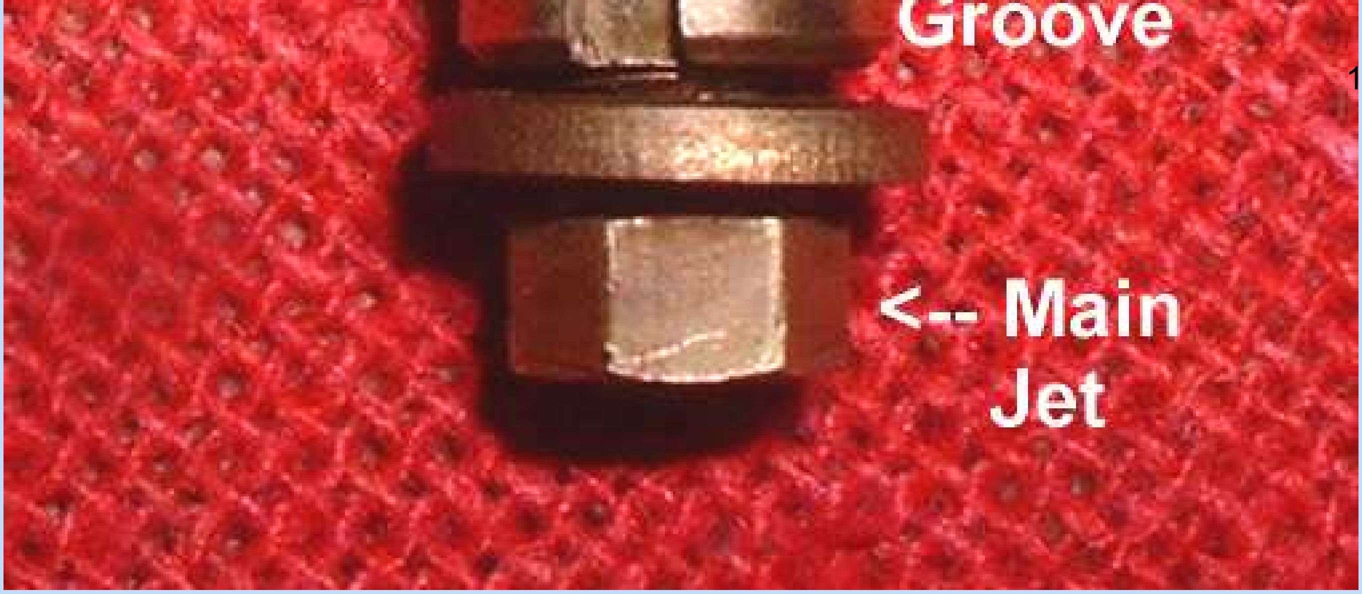


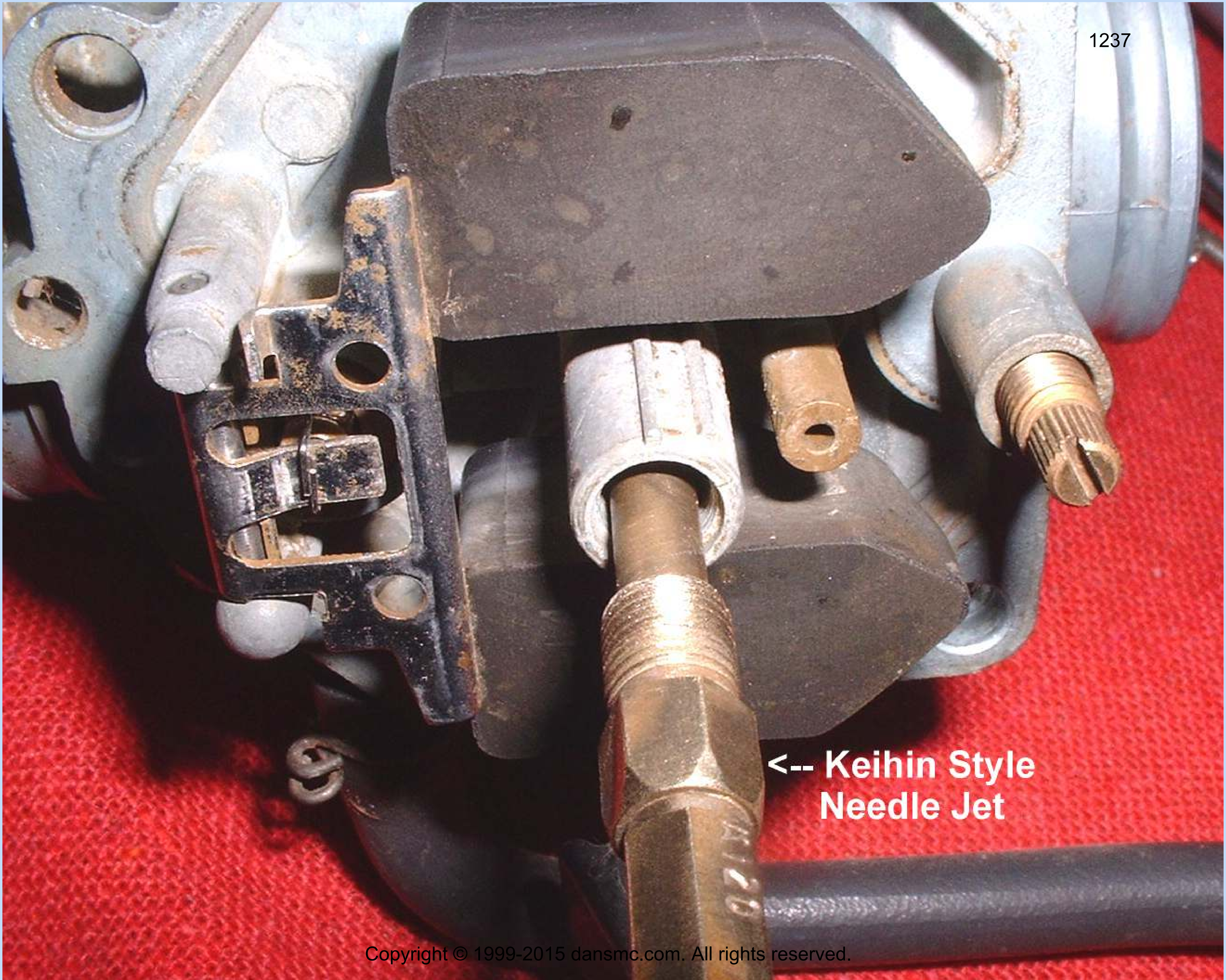

Main Jet Washers


Needle Jet
Locating Pin


1234


<-- Locating
Groove


Groove
<-- Main
Jet



<-- Keihin Style
Needle Jet



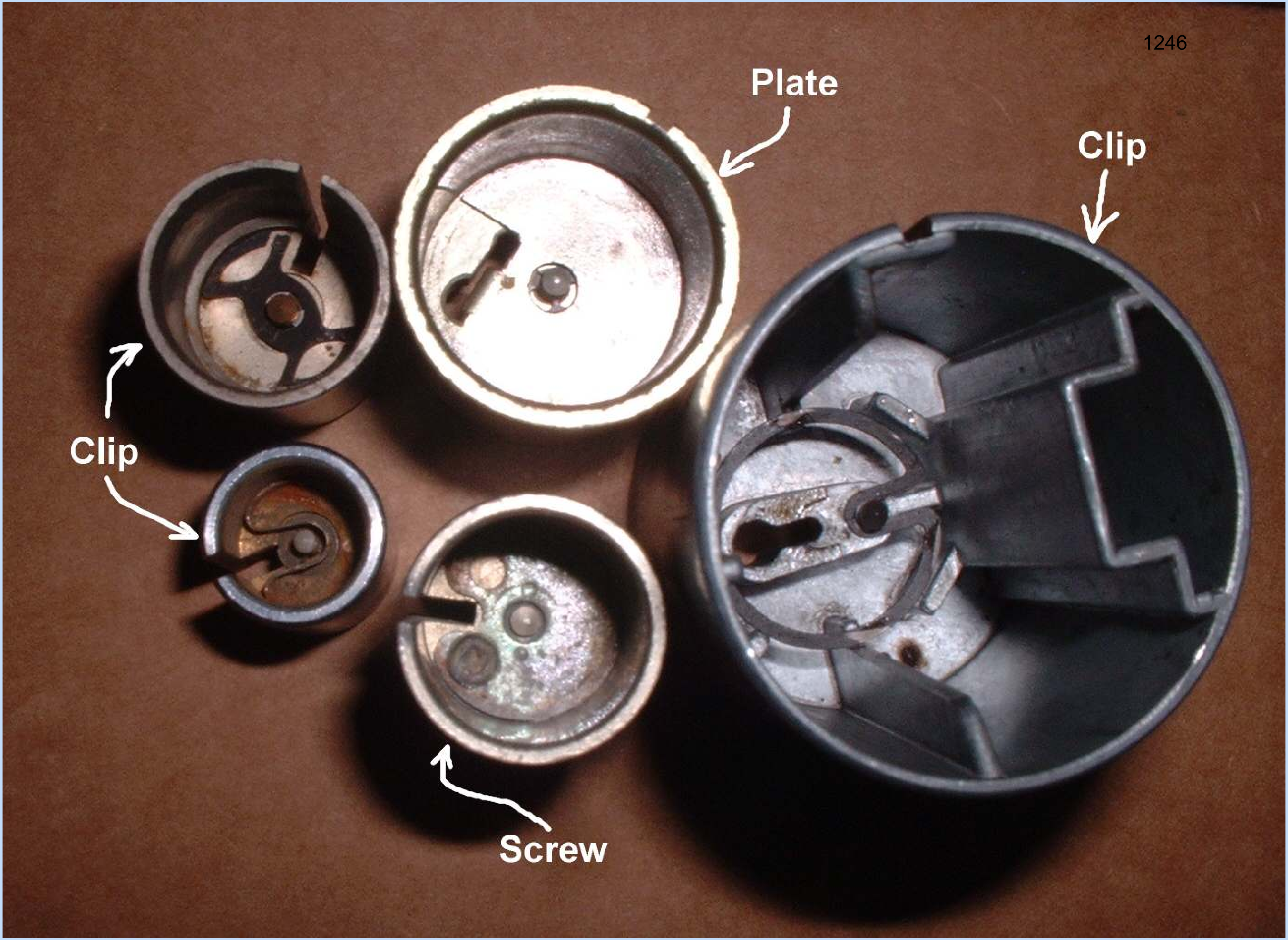



1240

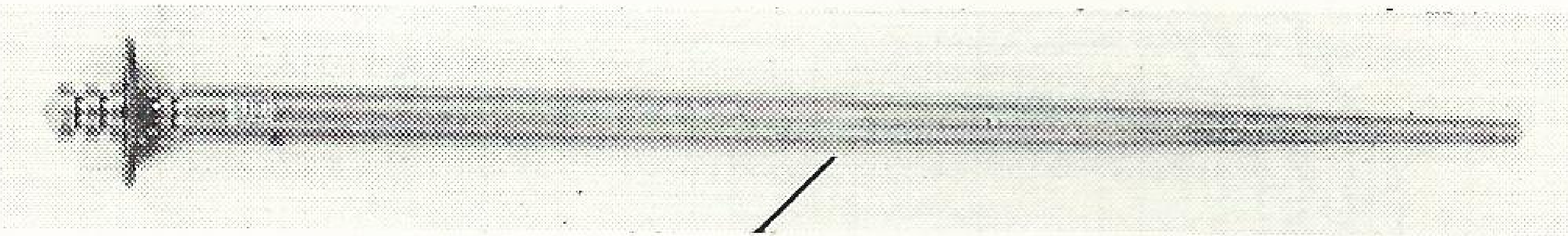






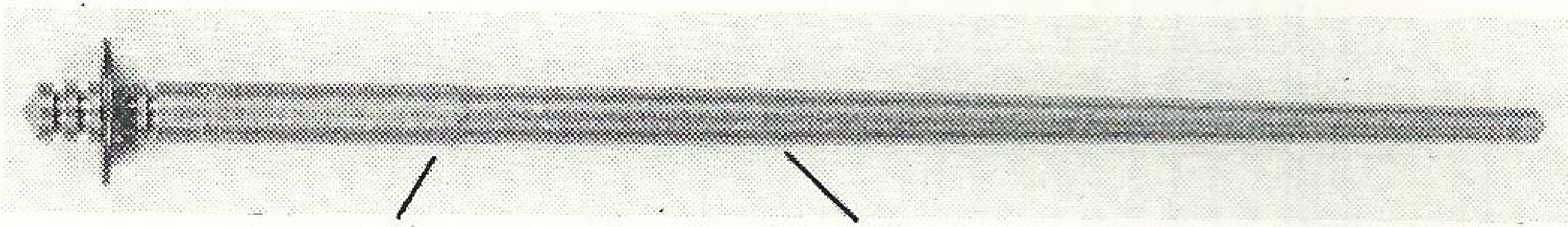

Plate
Clip
Clip
Screw

# TWO TYPES OF NEEDLES



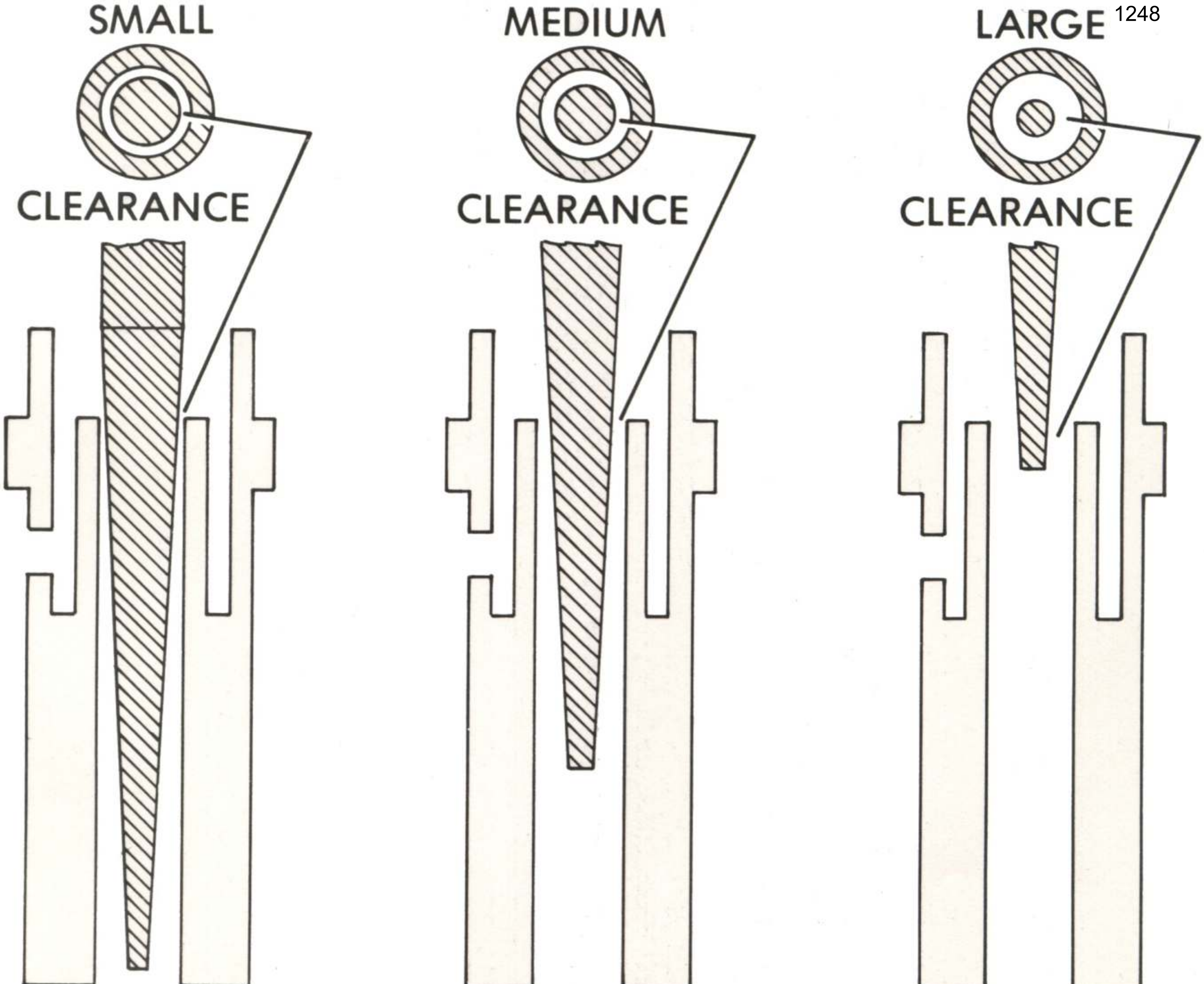
(Taper Point)

Single Taper Type

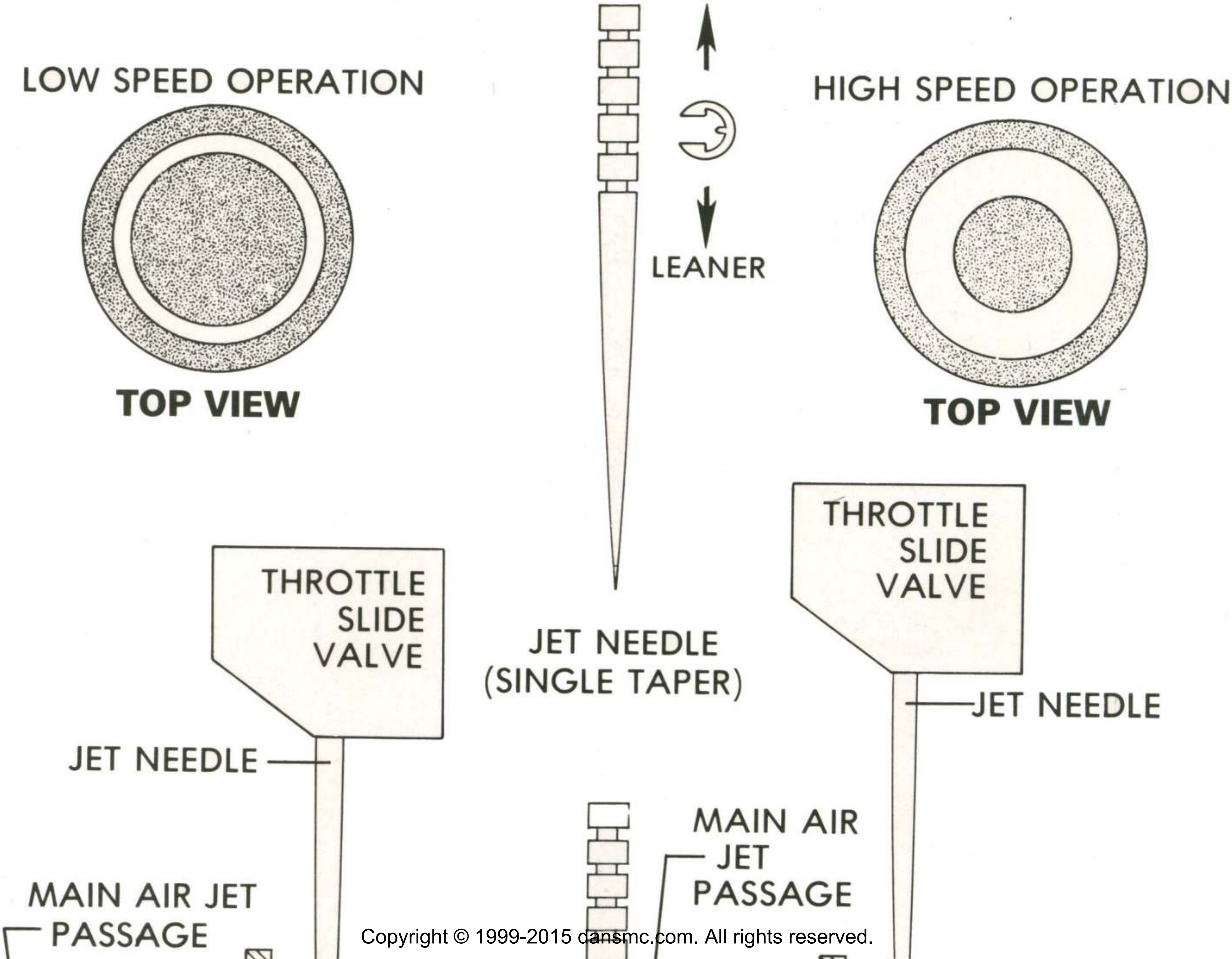


Taper Point (1) Taper Point (2)

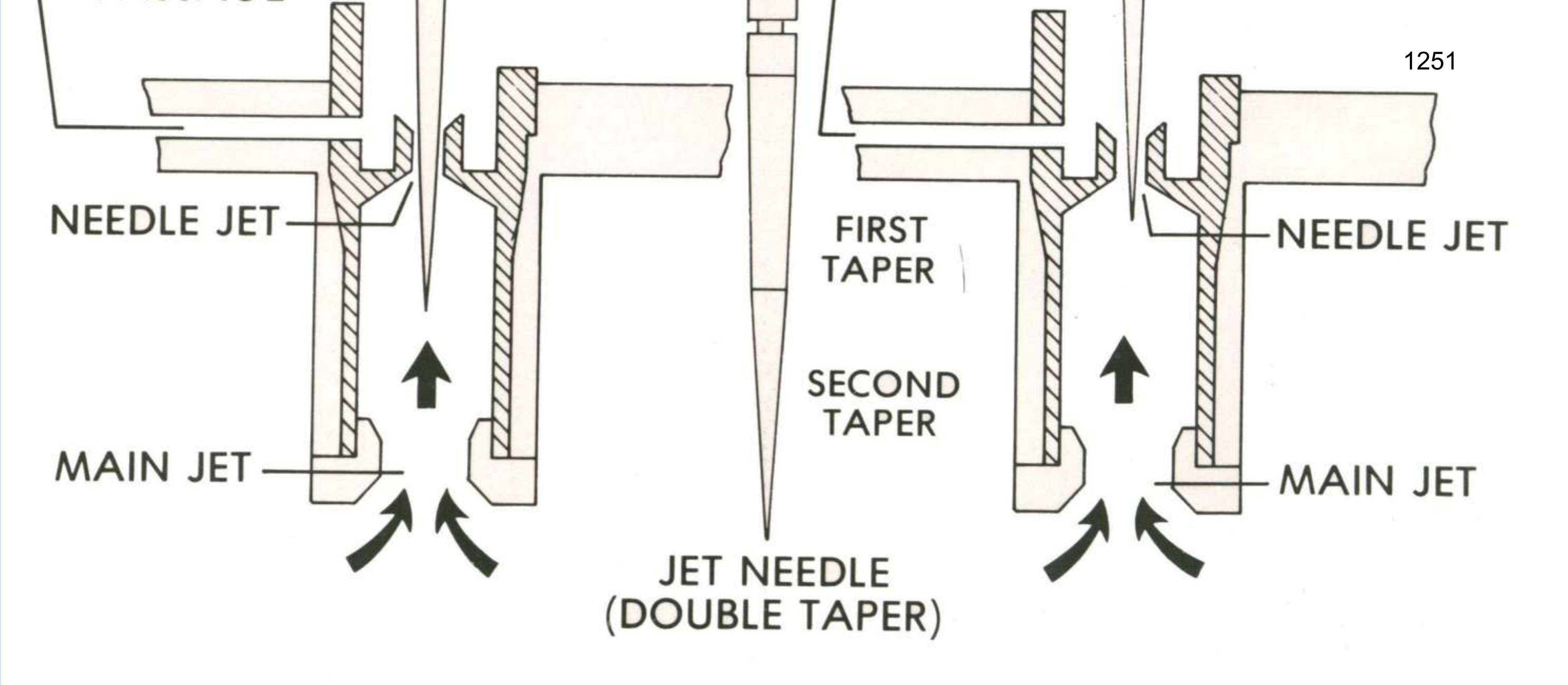
Double Taper Type


SMALL
CLEARANCE
MEDIUM
CLEARANCE
LARGE
CLEARANCE

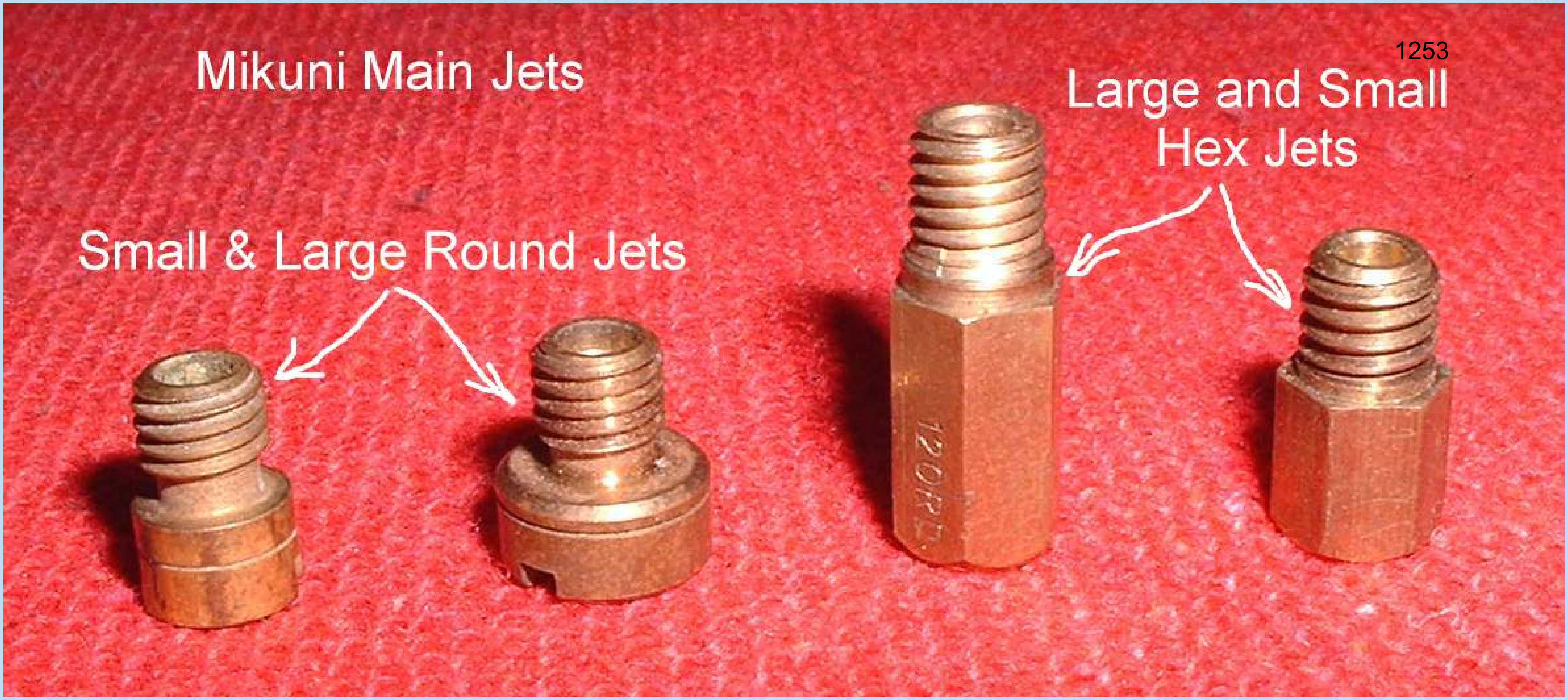
# MAIN SYSTEM



RICHER
LEANER
LOW SPEED OPERATION
TOP VIEW
HIGH SPEED OPERATION
TOP VIEW
THROTTLE SLIDE VALVE
JET NEEDLE
JET NEEDLE (SINGLE TAPER)
THROTTLE SLIDE VALVE
JET NEEDLE
MAIN AIR JET PASSAGE
MAIN AIR JET PASSAGE


NEEDLE JET
MAIN JET
FIRST TAPER
SECOND TAPER
JET NEEDLE (DOUBLE TAPER)
NEEDLE JET
MAIN JET




Mikuni Main Jets
Small & Large Round Jets
Large and Small
Hex Jets
120RD


<--Main Jet




<-- Main Jet


1257

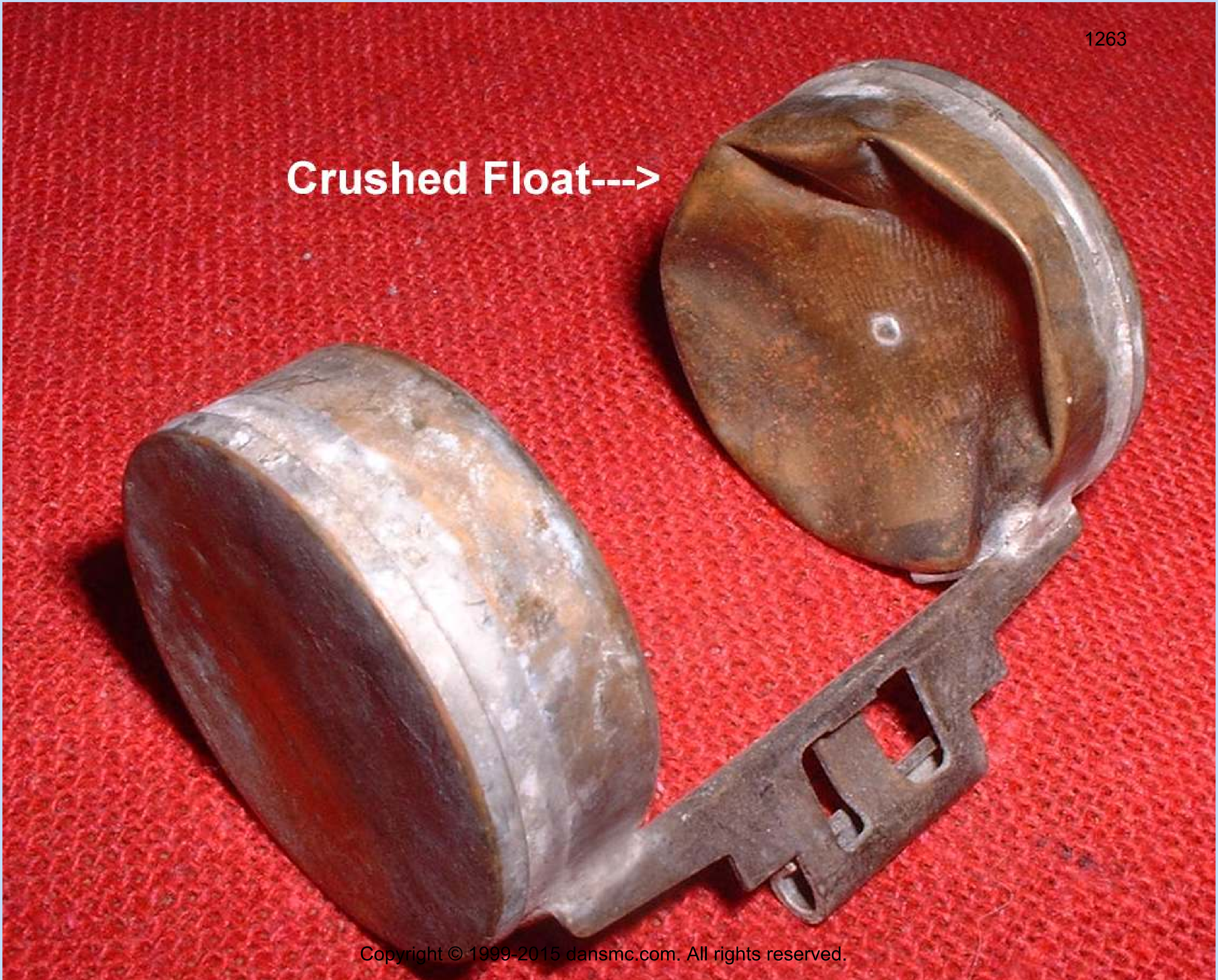







<--All Metal
<--Plastic and Metal
<--All Plastic

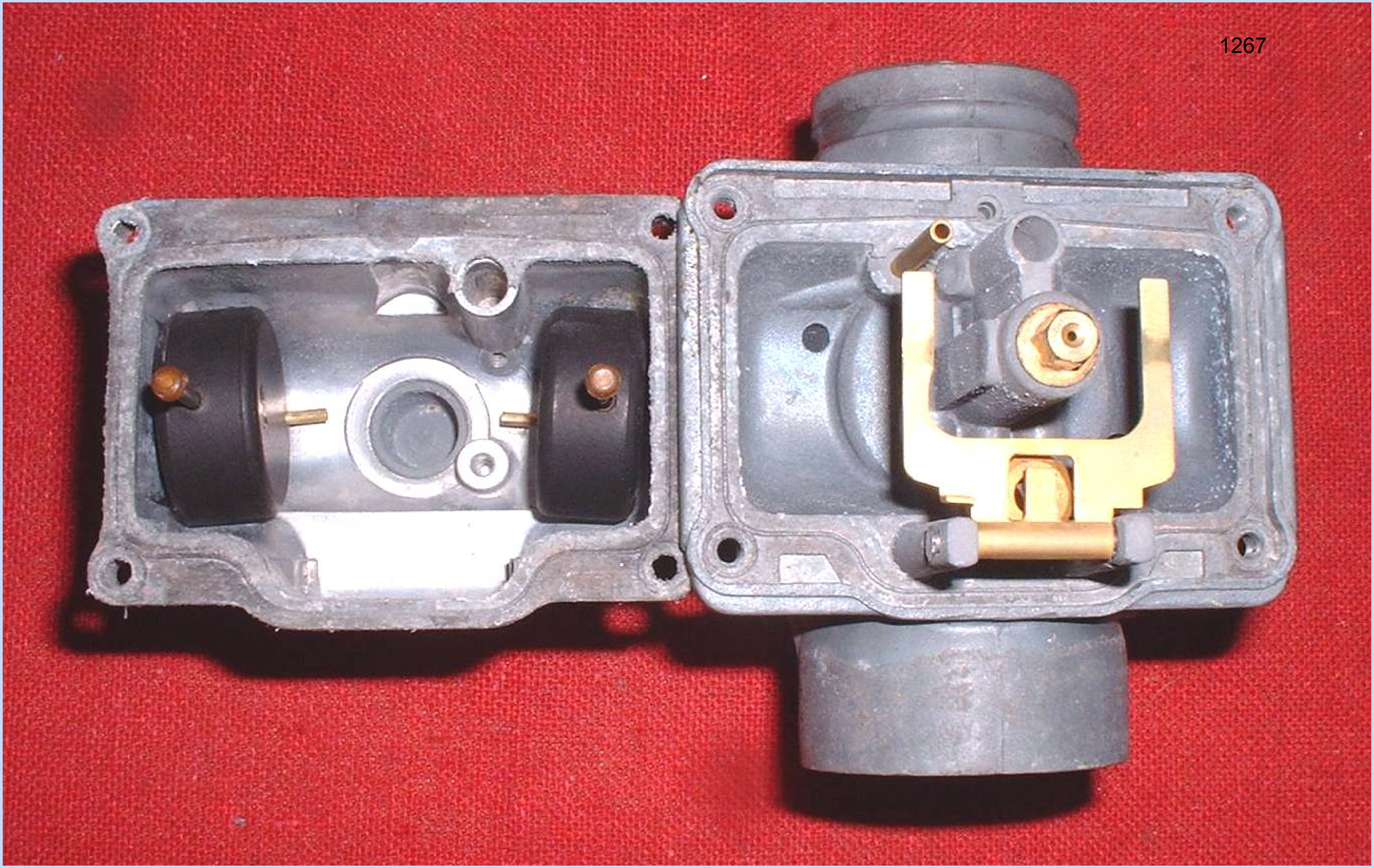

<--All Plastic

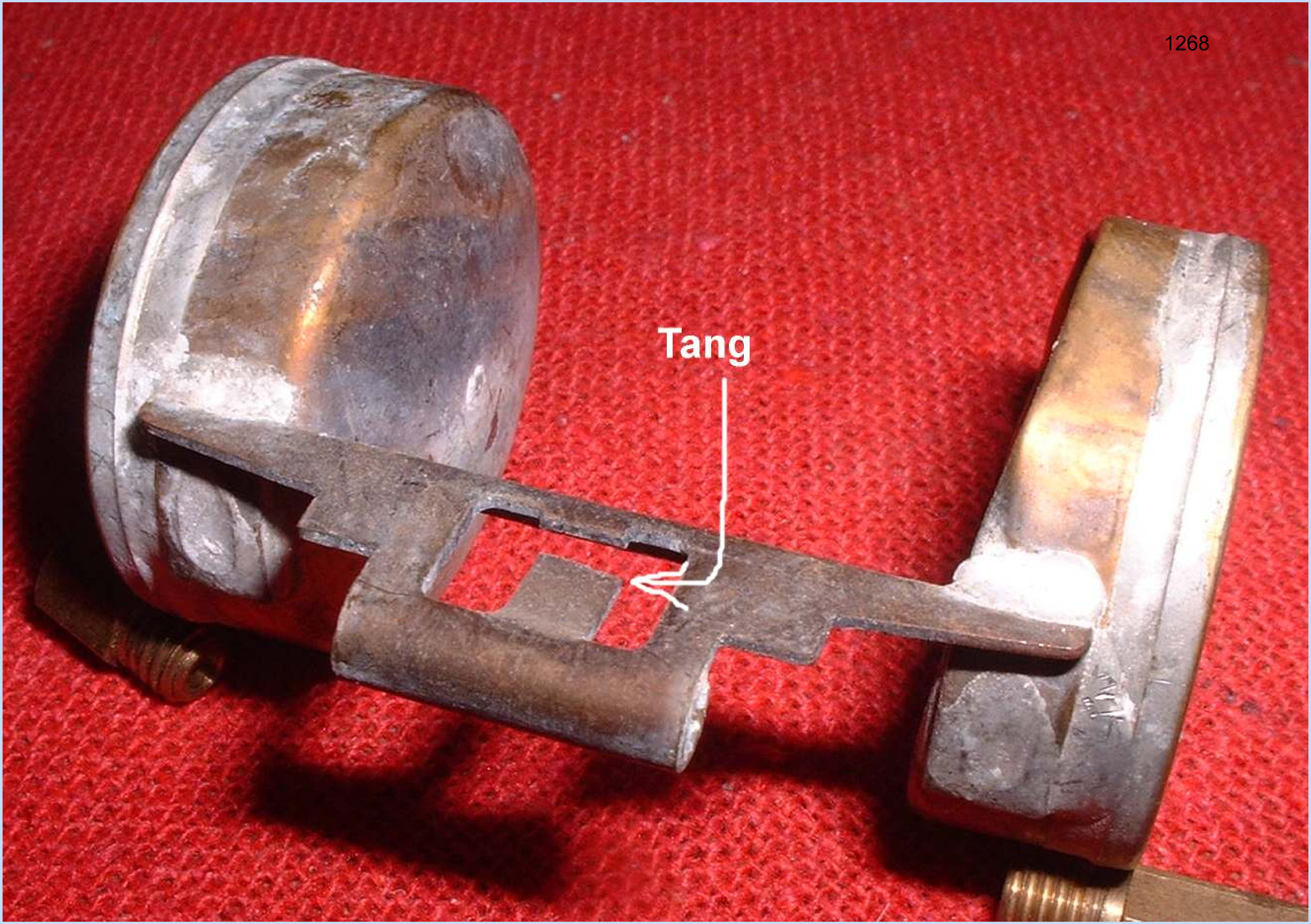

Crushed Float--->





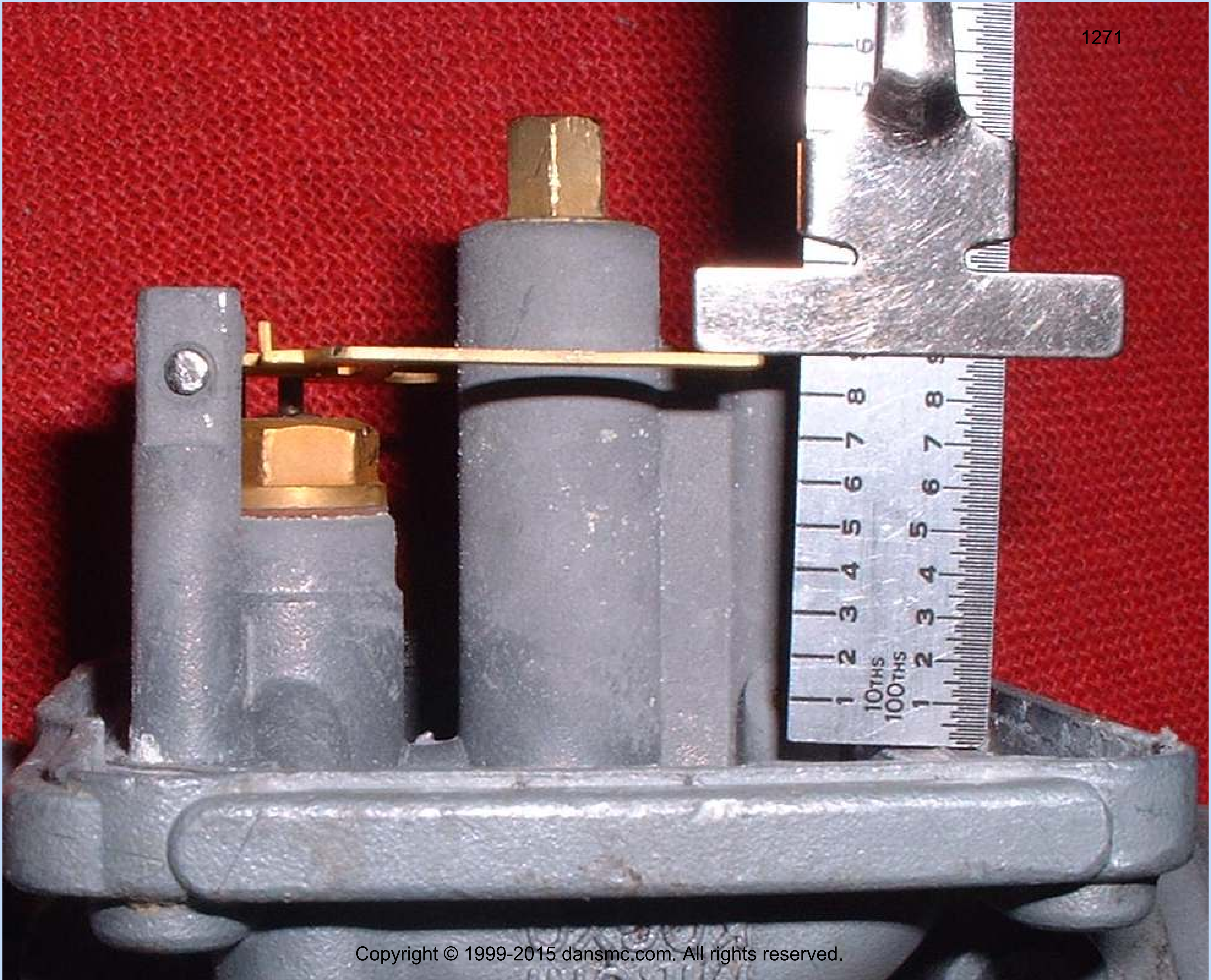

1266




Tang

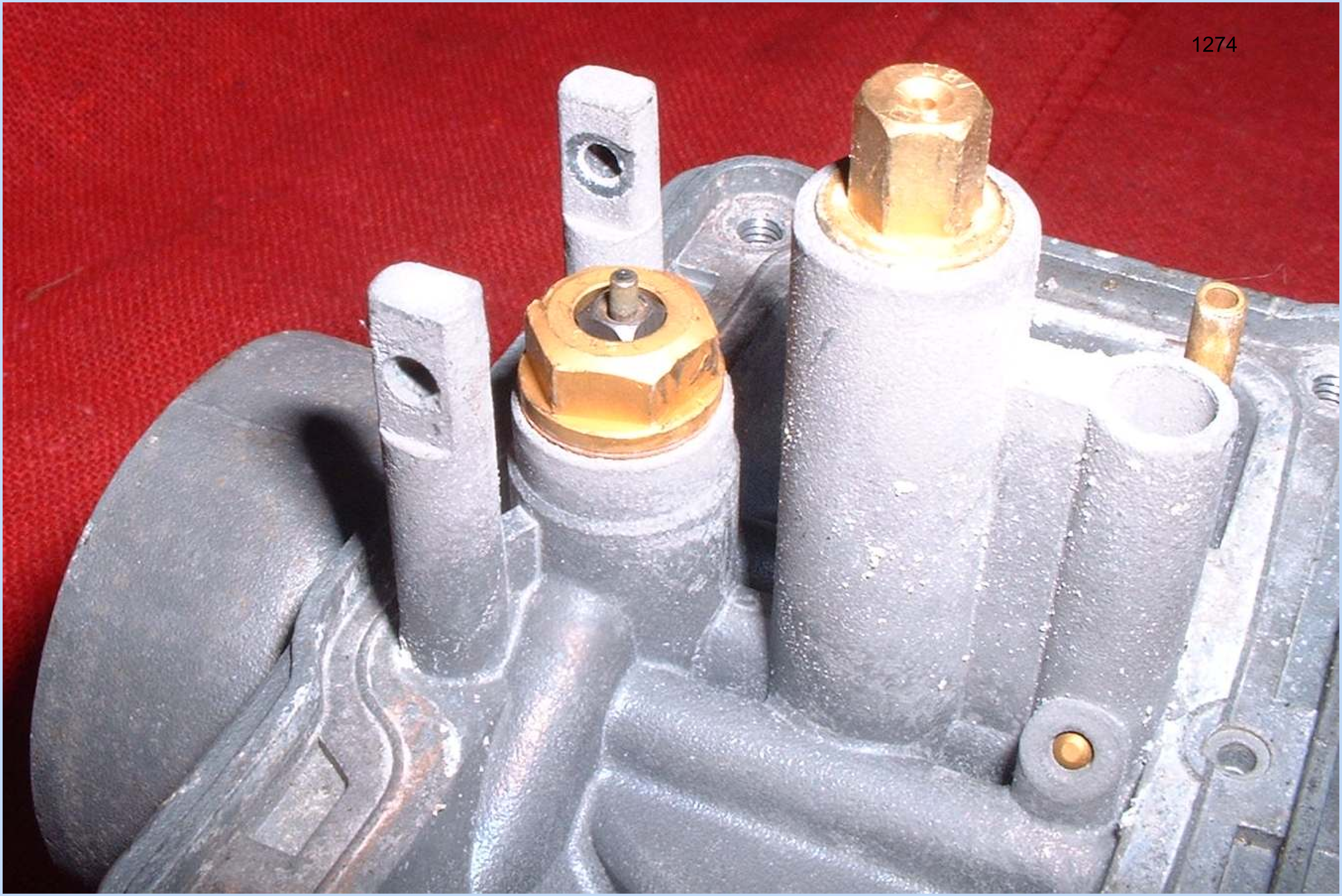


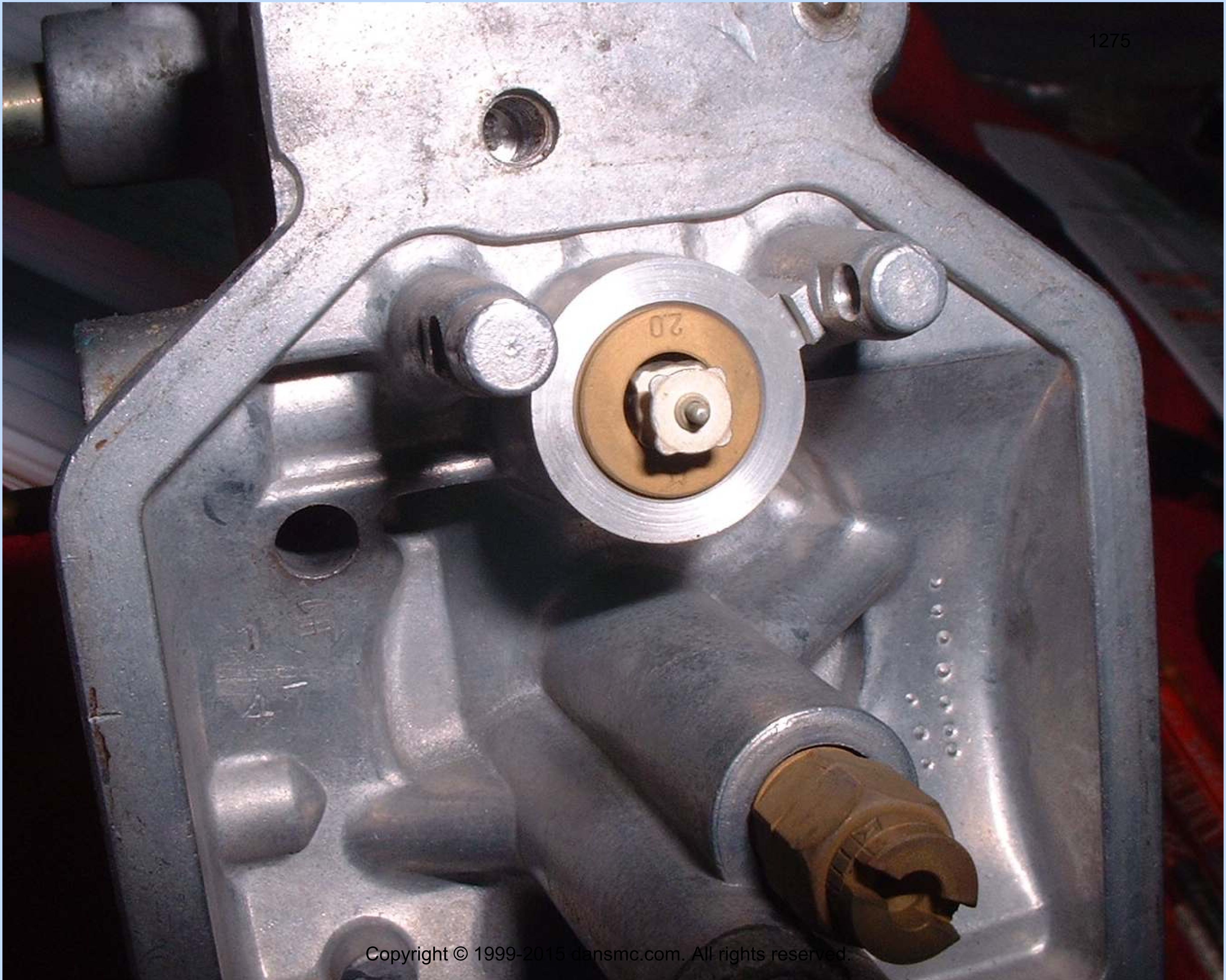

MIKUNI
KOGYO

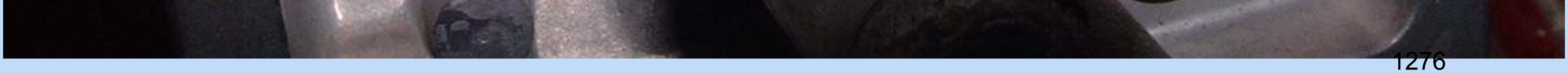


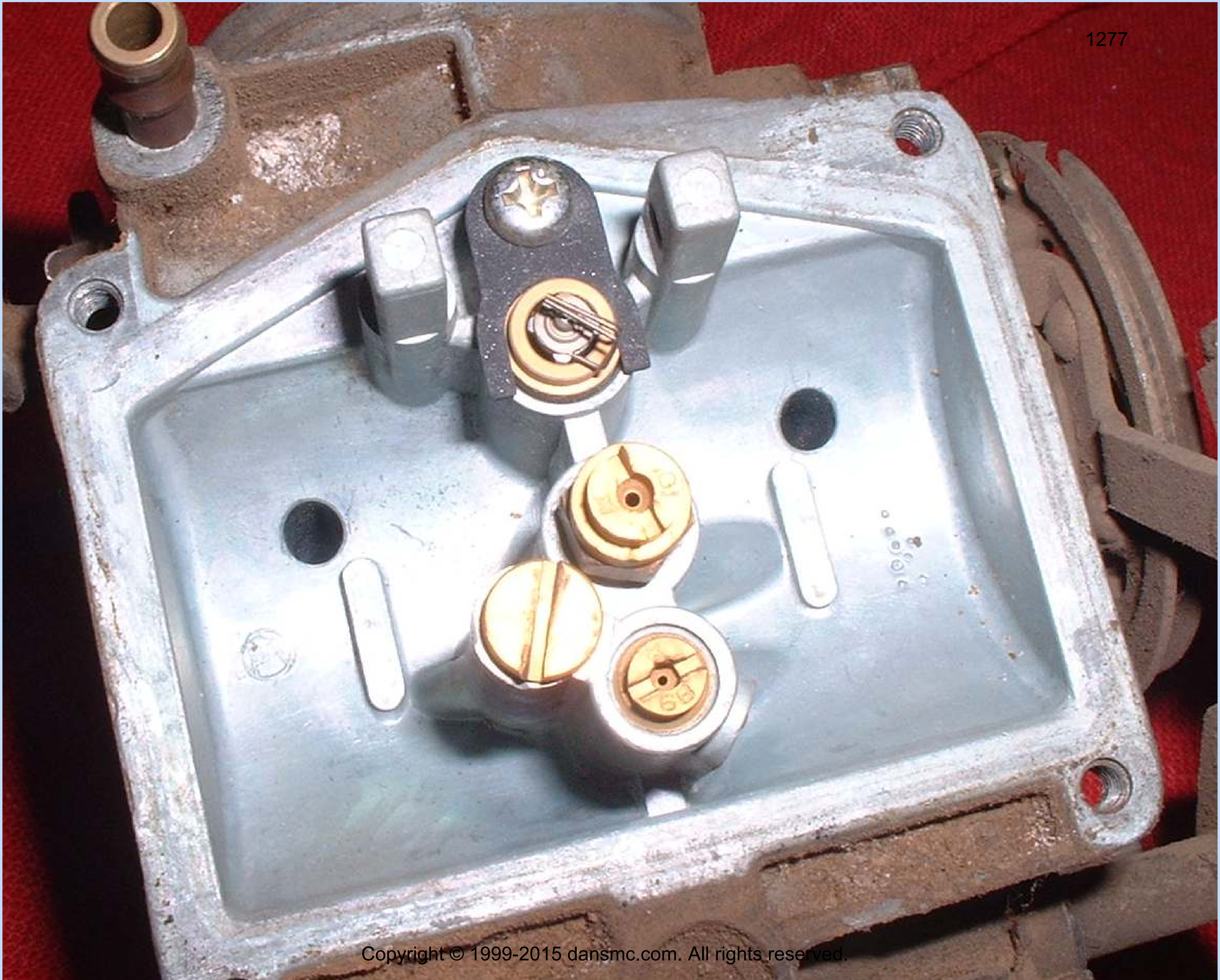

MIKUNI



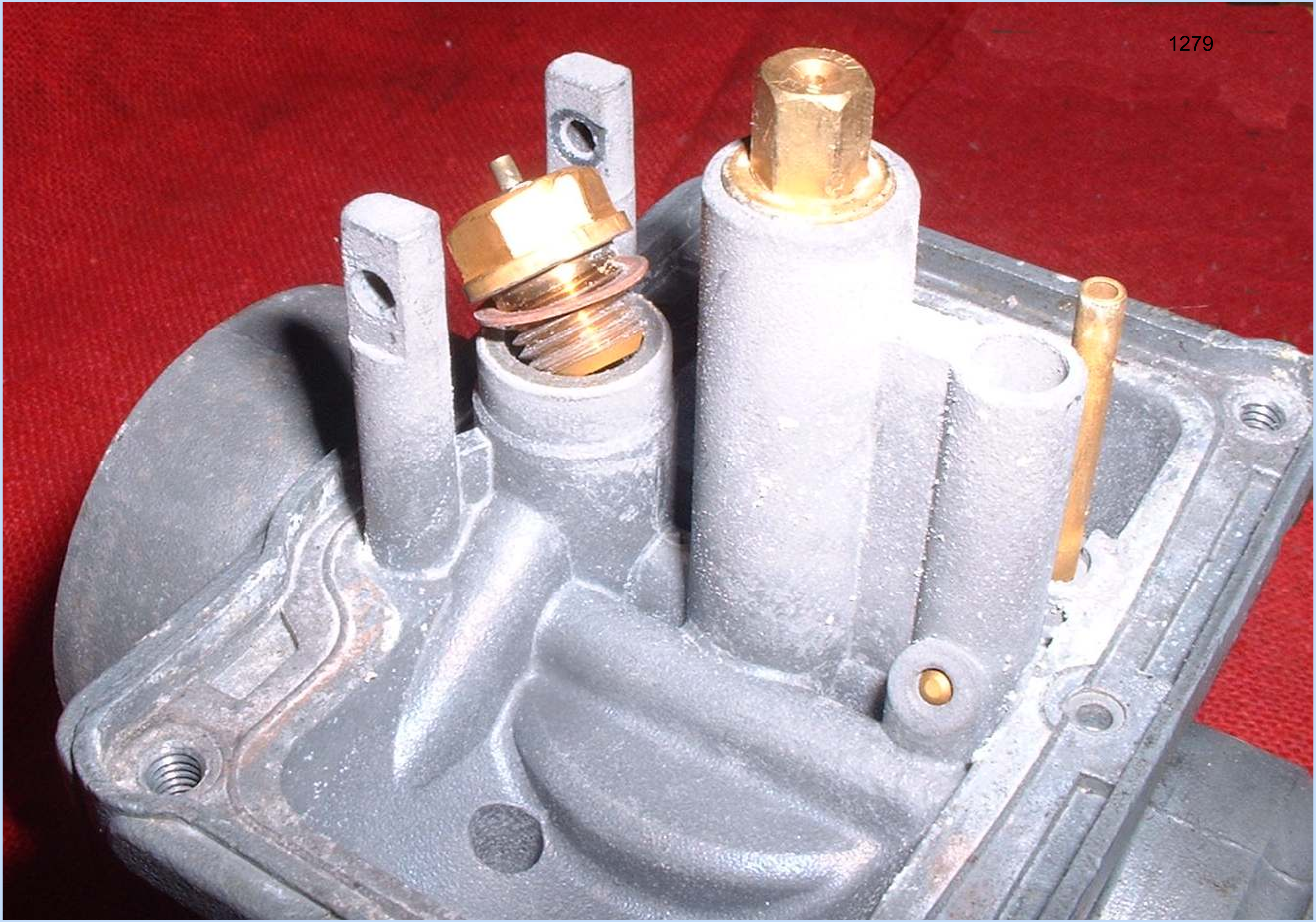


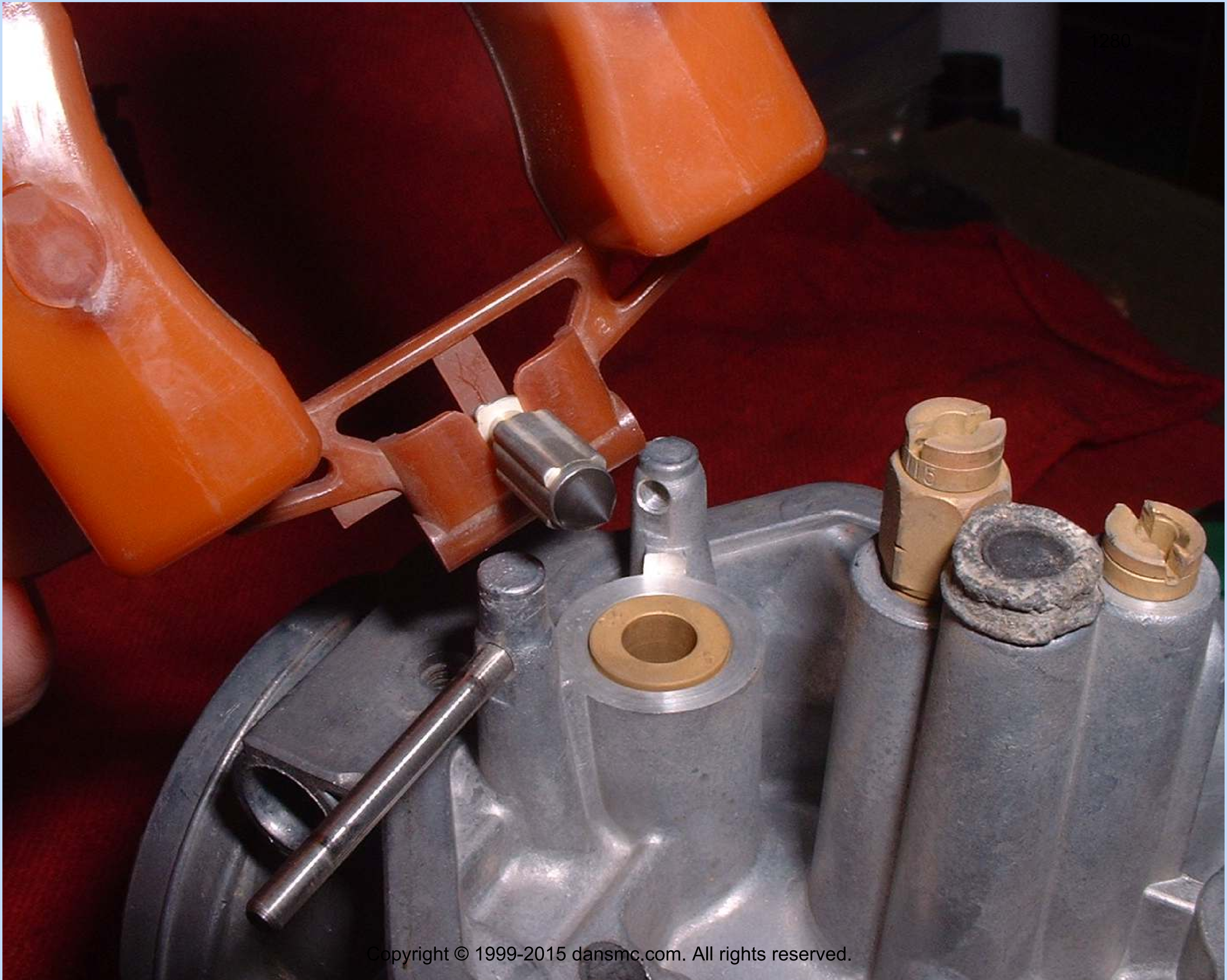

2.0



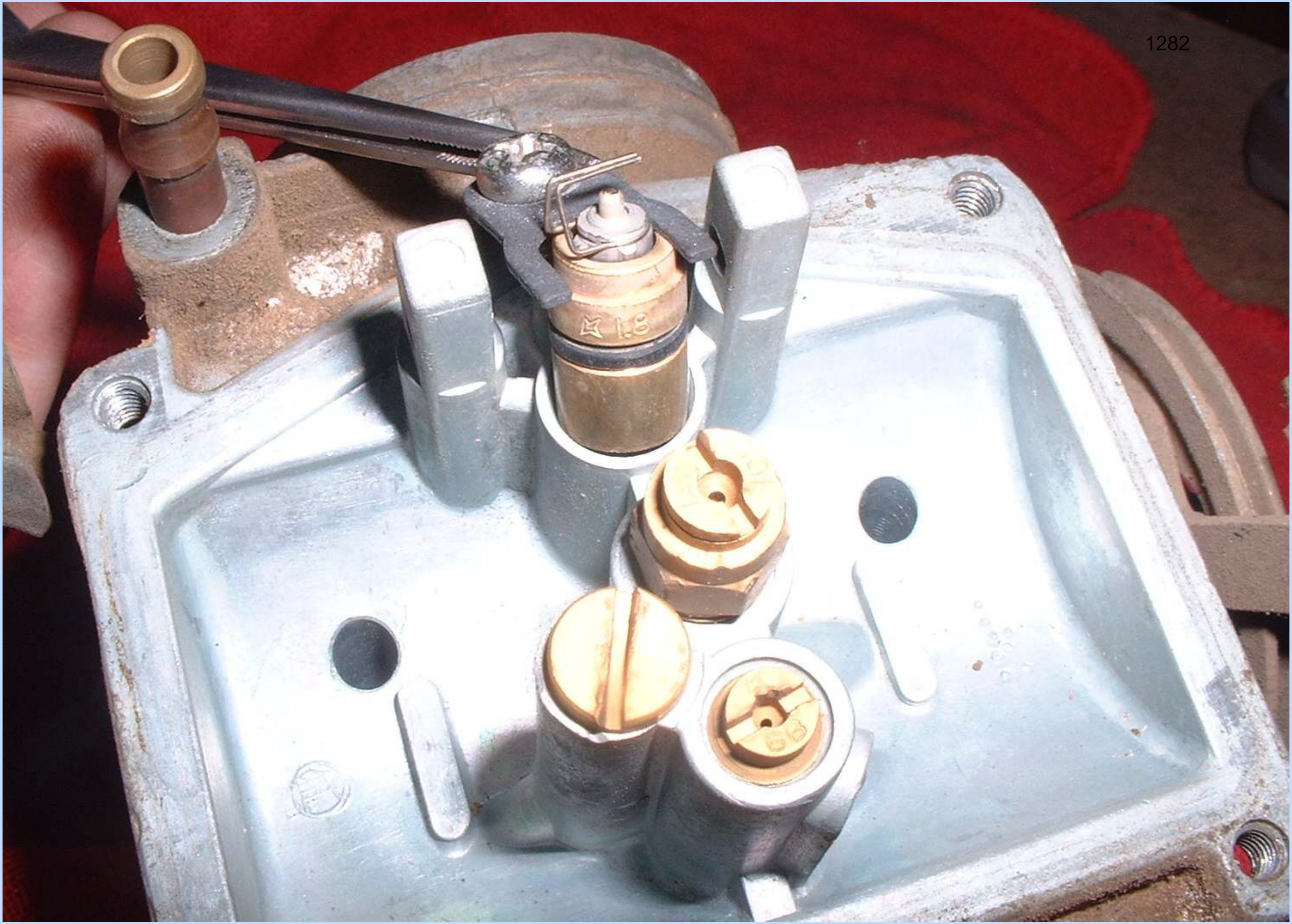





1279

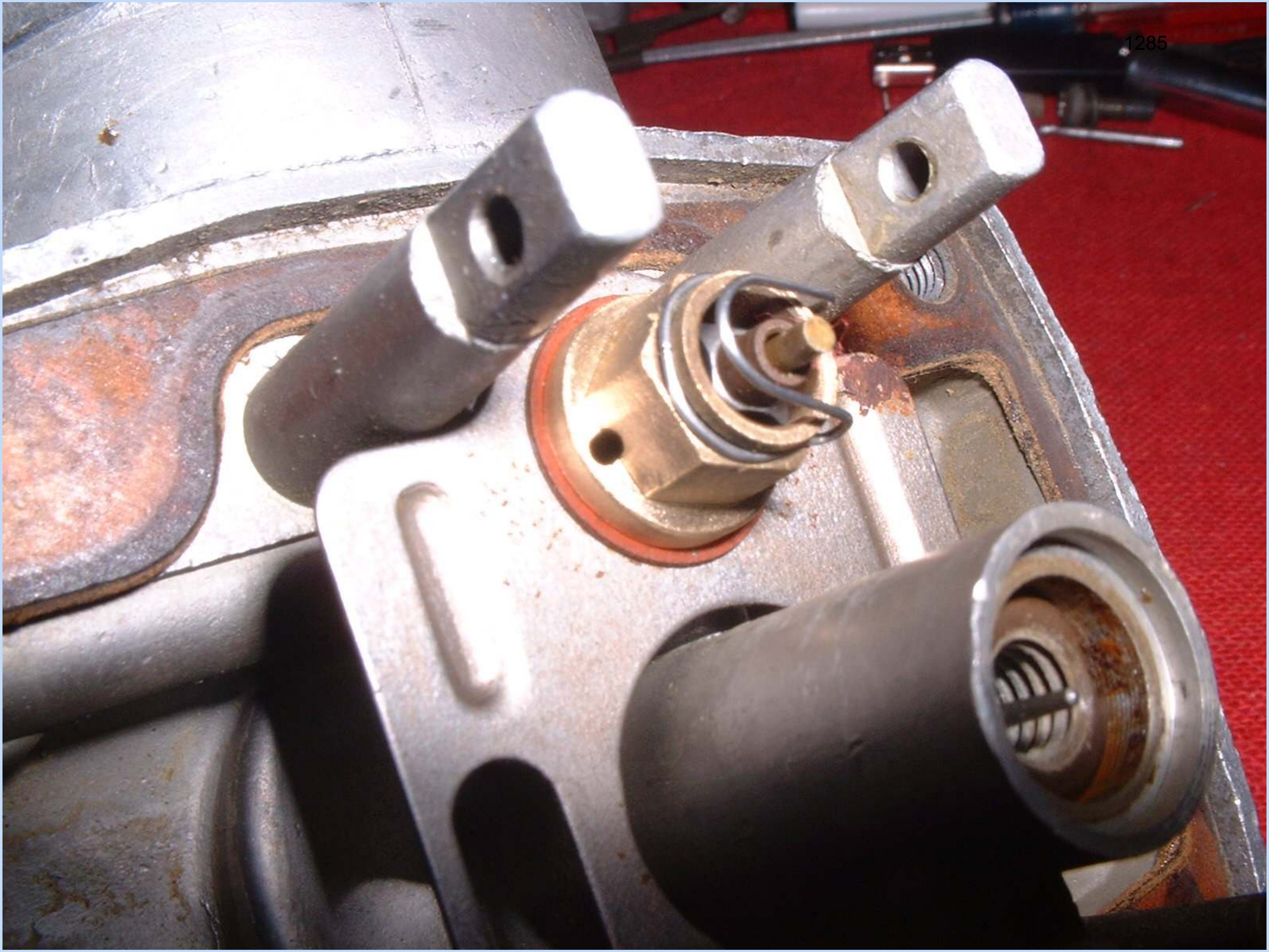


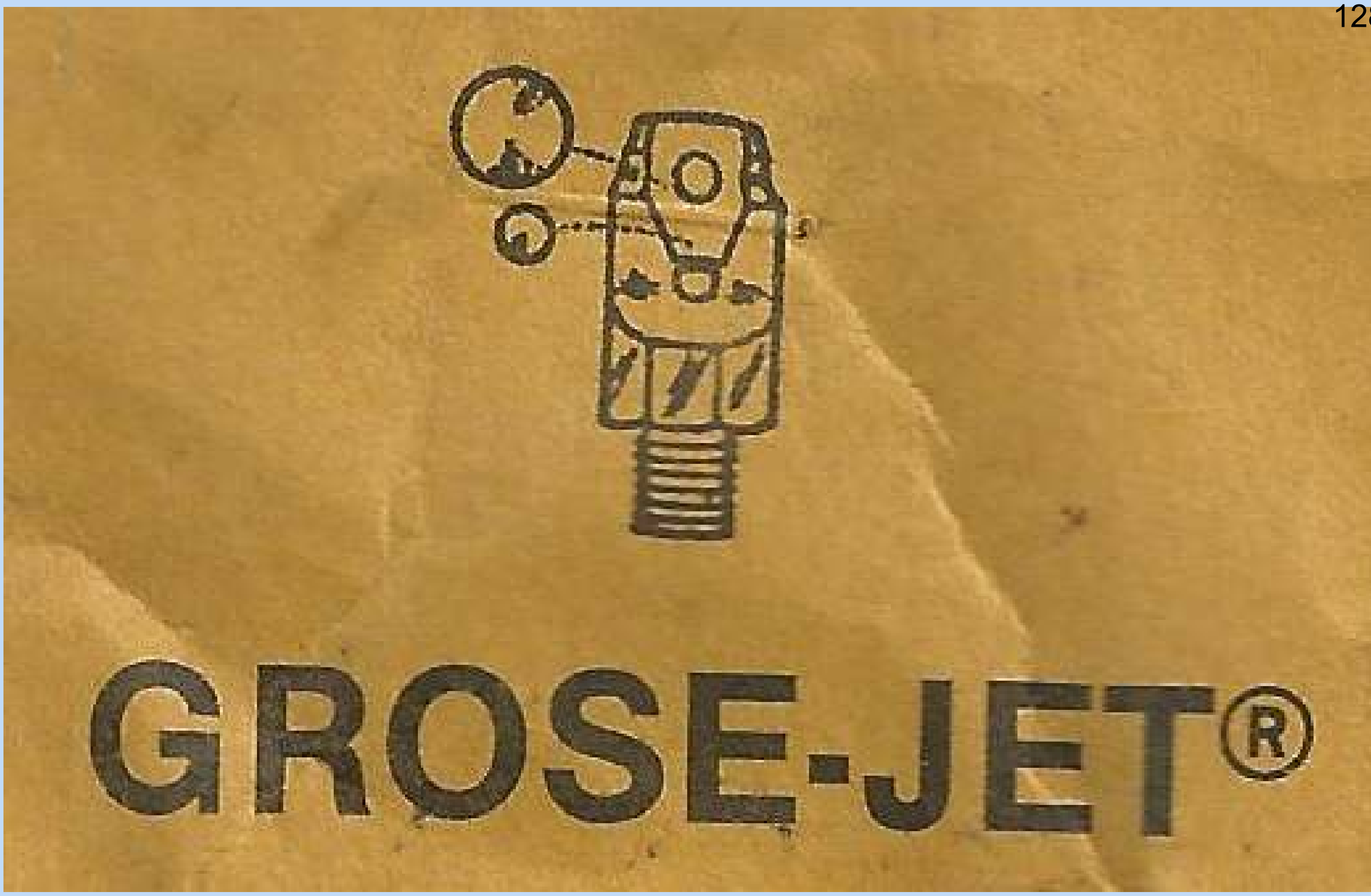



1.8


20

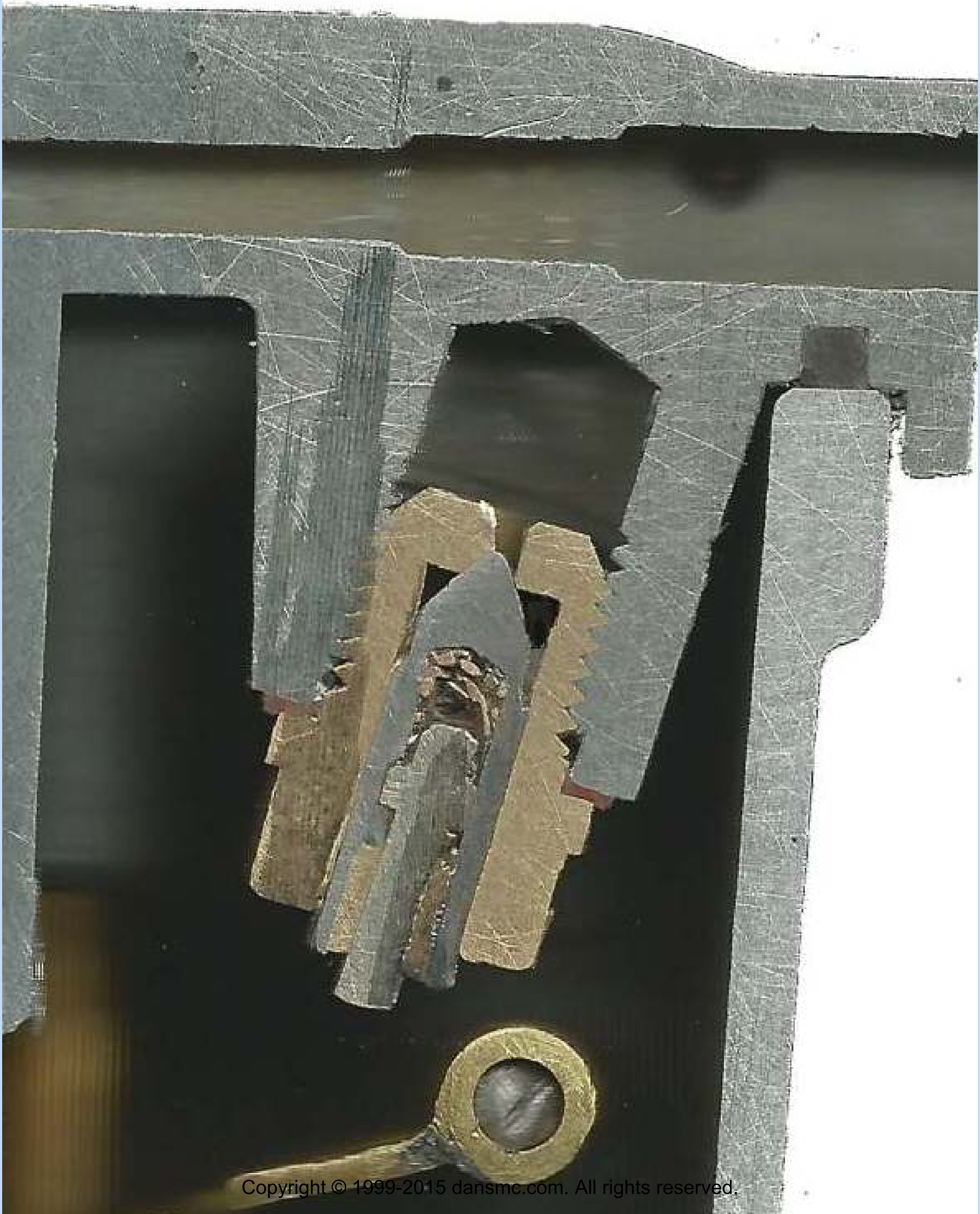





GROSE-JET®

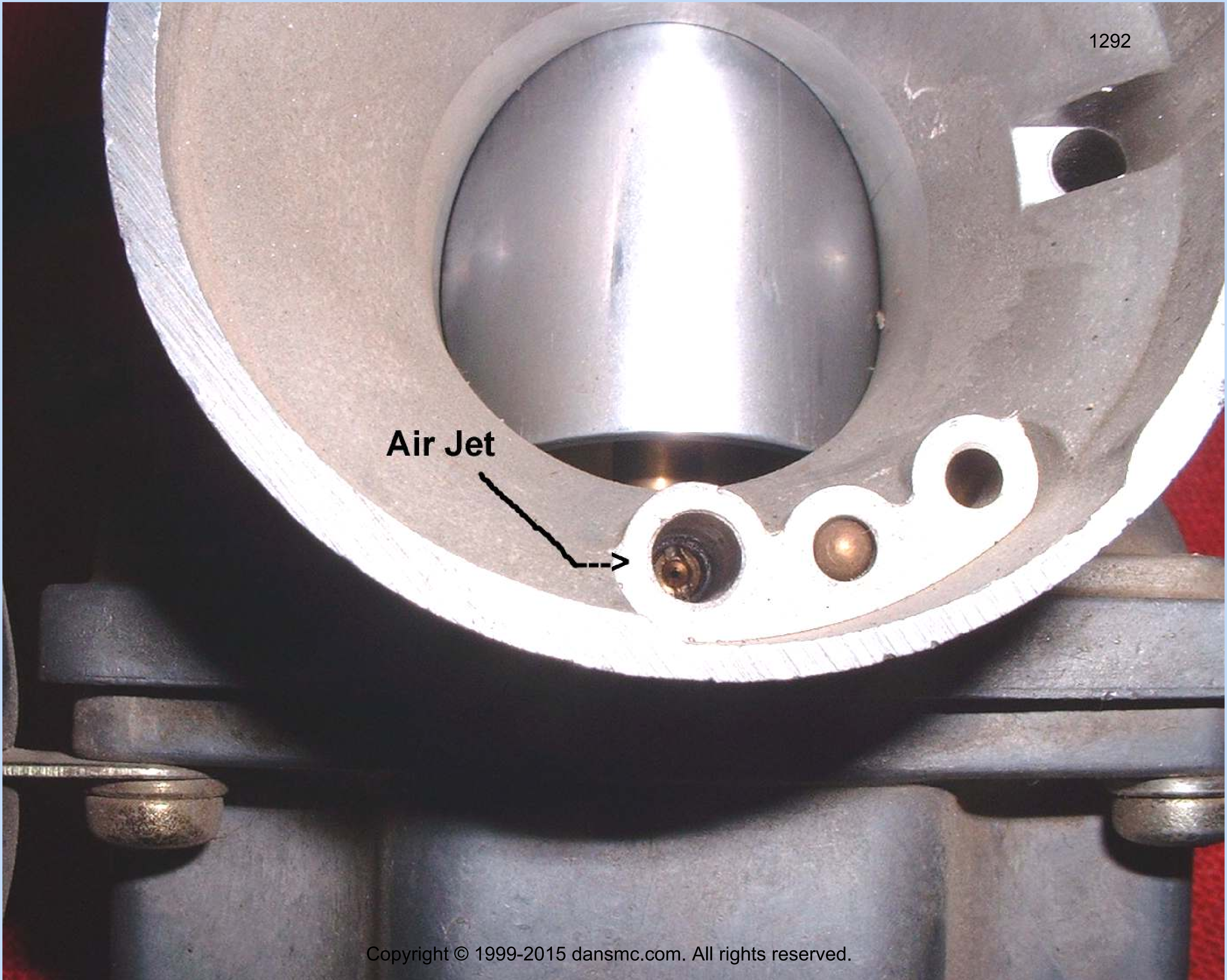








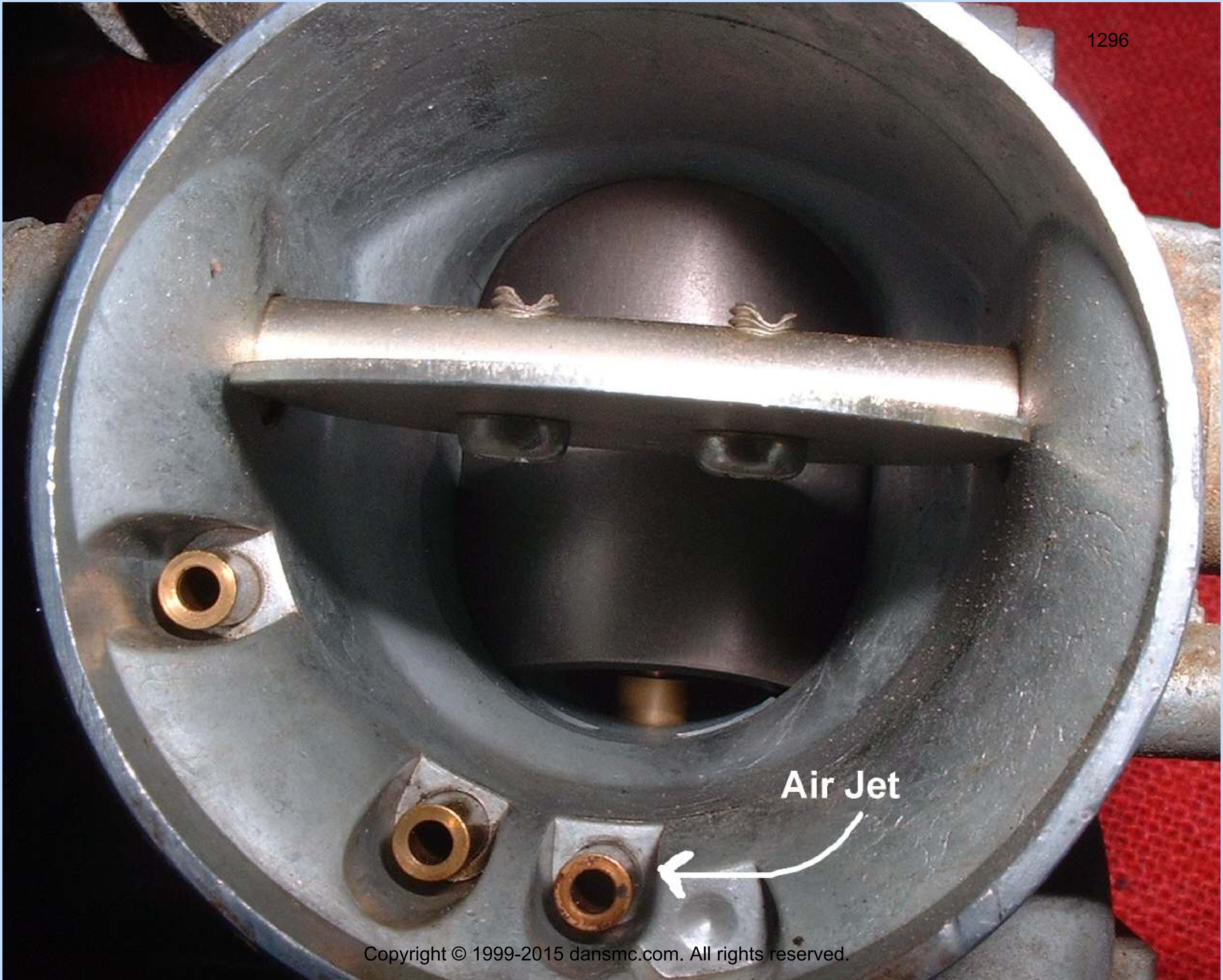

Air Jet -->


Air Jet

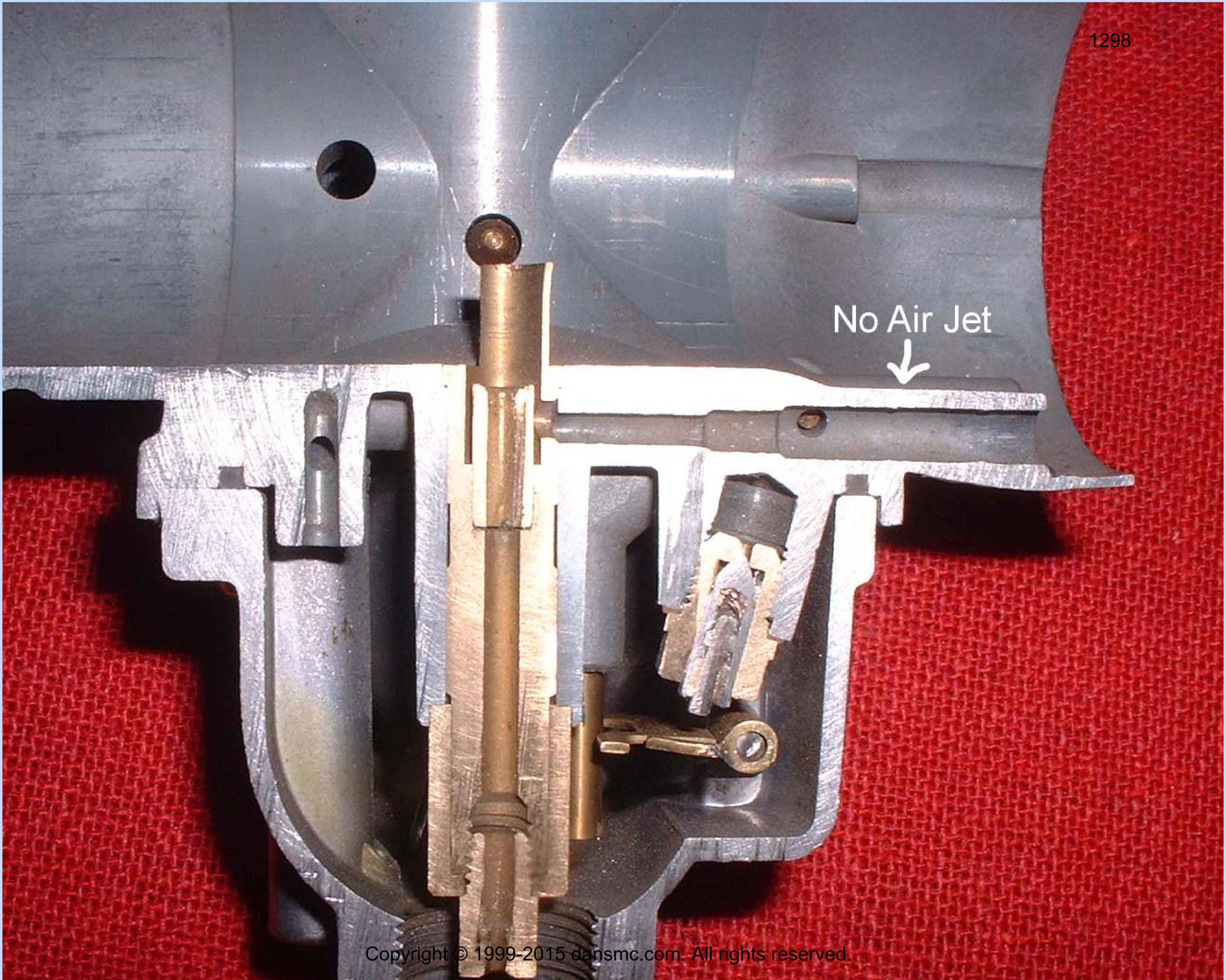


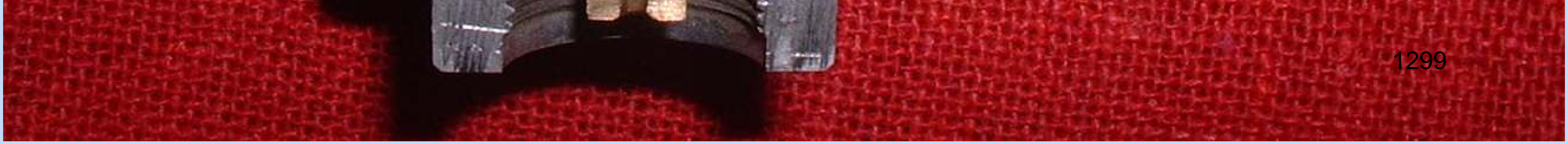

Air Jet----->

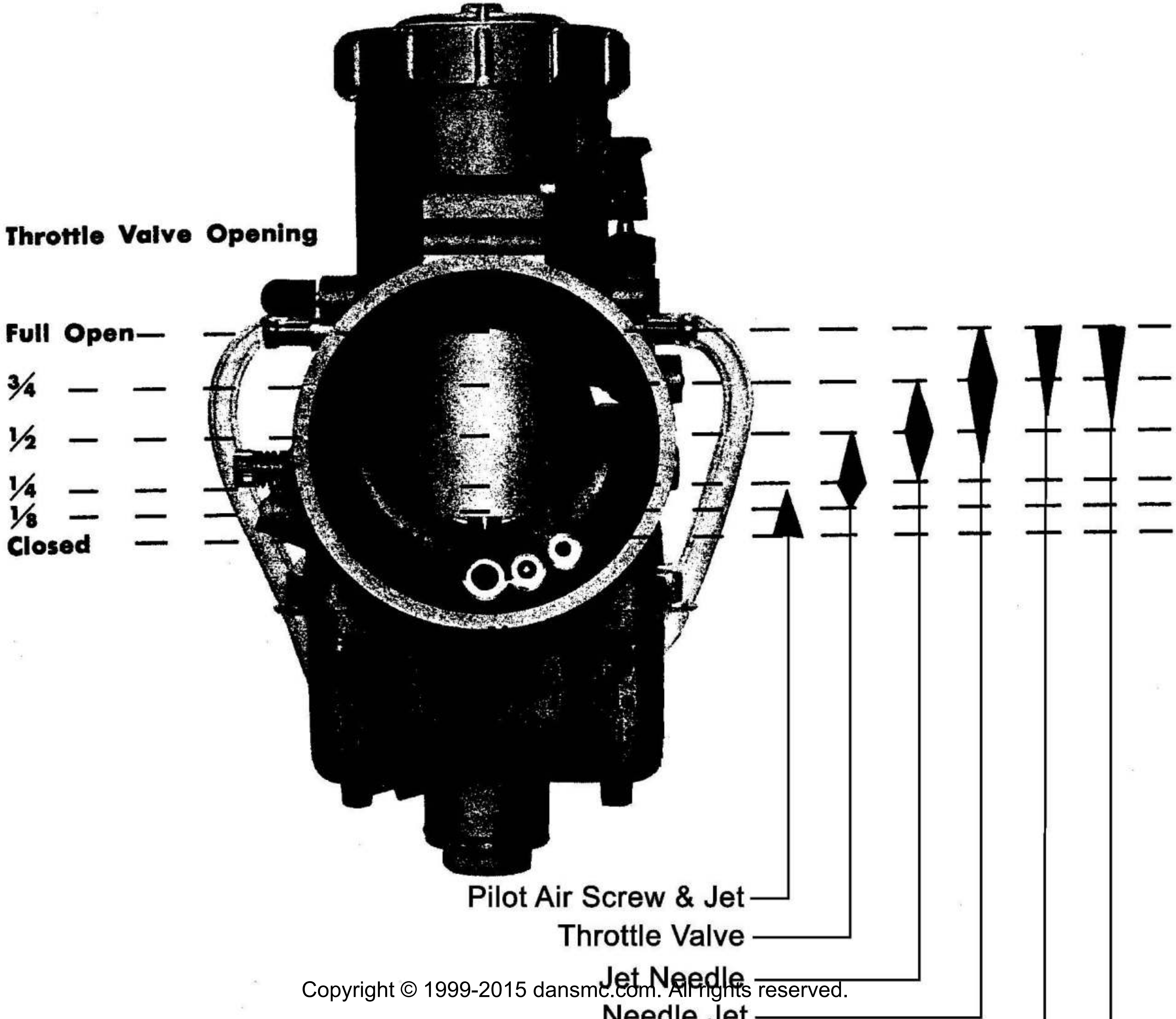


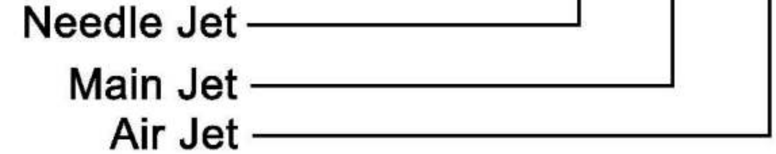

Air Jet


1297

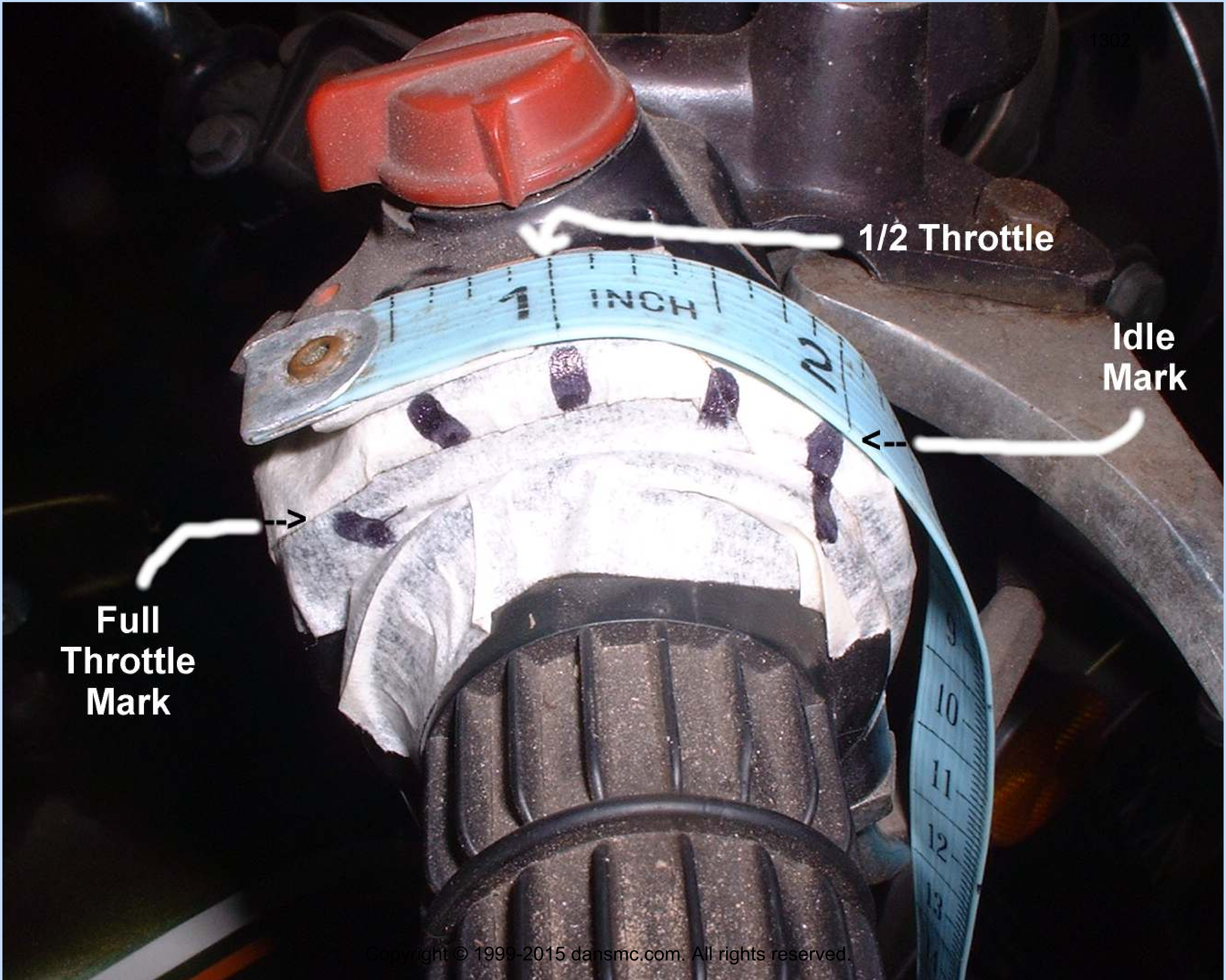

No Air Jet

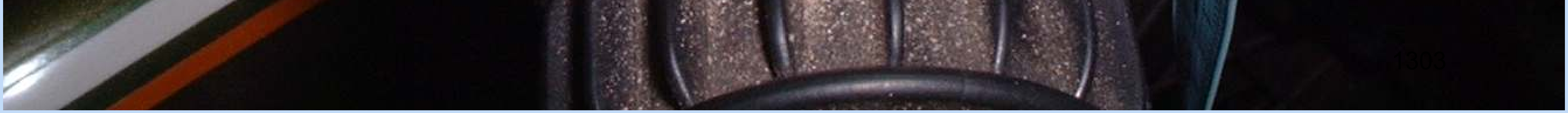



Throttle Valve Opening
Full Open—
¾
½
¼
⅛
Closed
Pilot Air Screw & Jet
Throttle Valve
Jet Needle
Needle Jet




1301


1/2 Throttle
1 INCH
2
Idle Mark
Full Throttle Mark
9
10
11
12
13

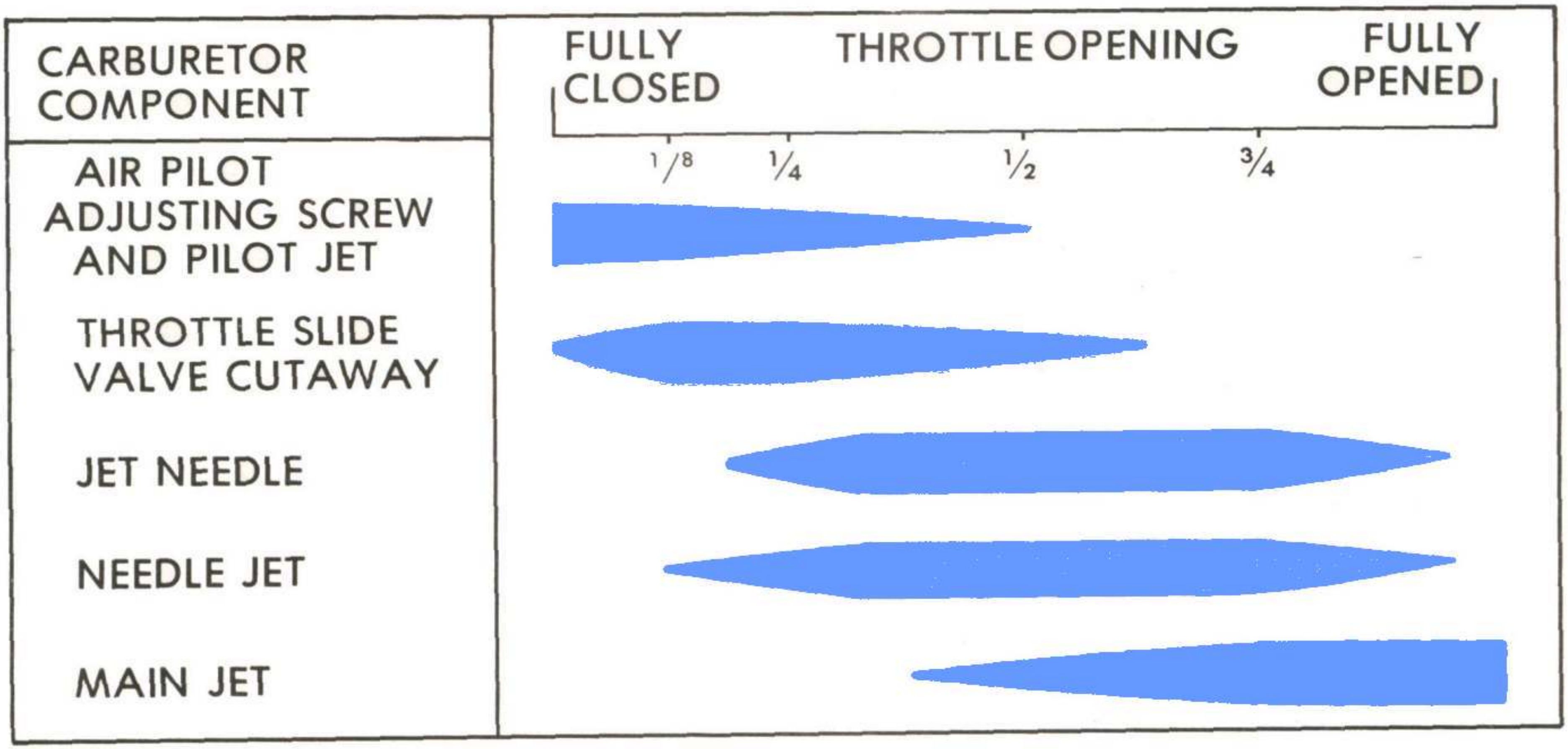


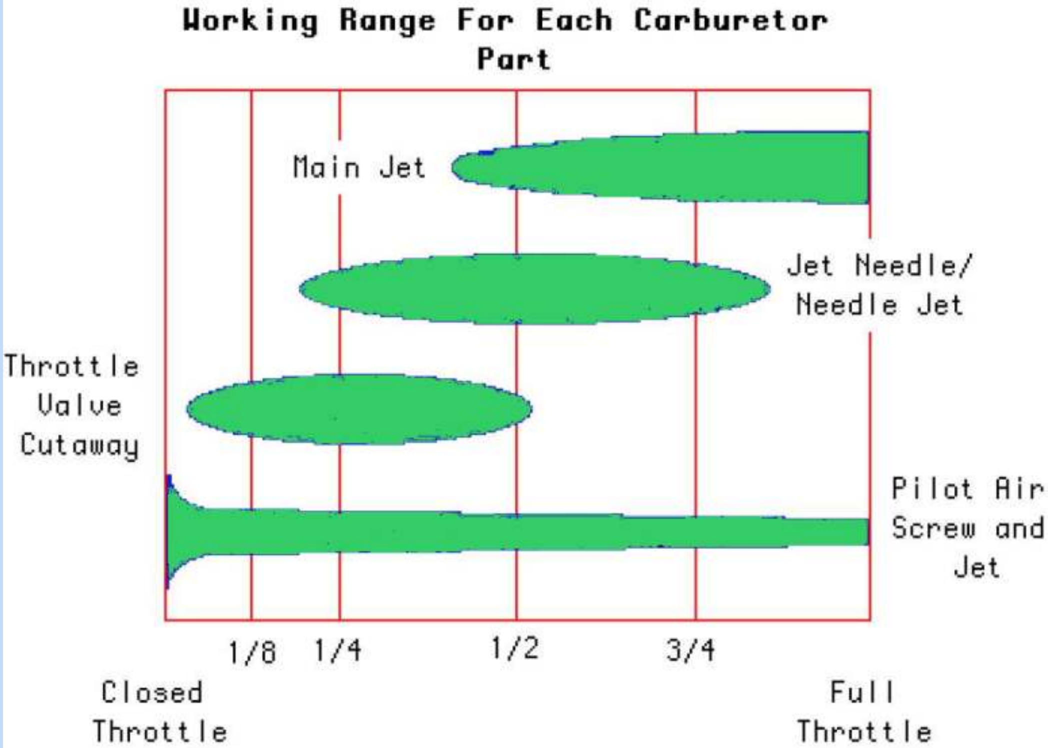


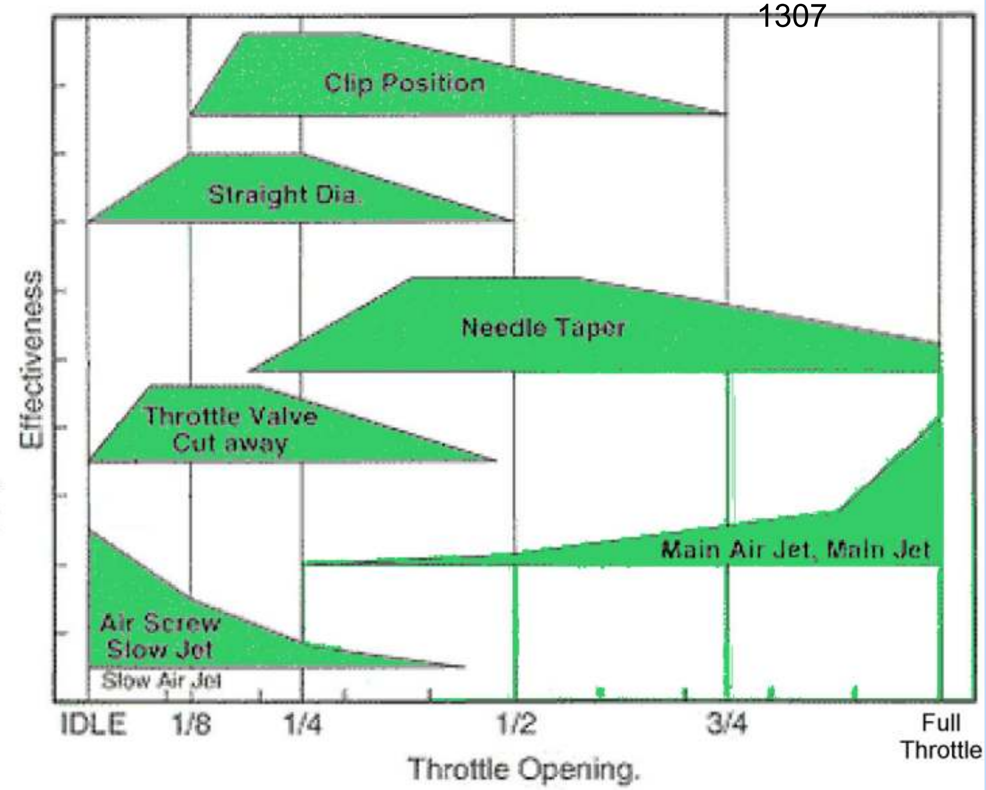


# MAIN SYSTEM-THROTTLE OPENING RELATIONSHIP

WORKING RANGE OF EACH CARBURETOR COMPONENT

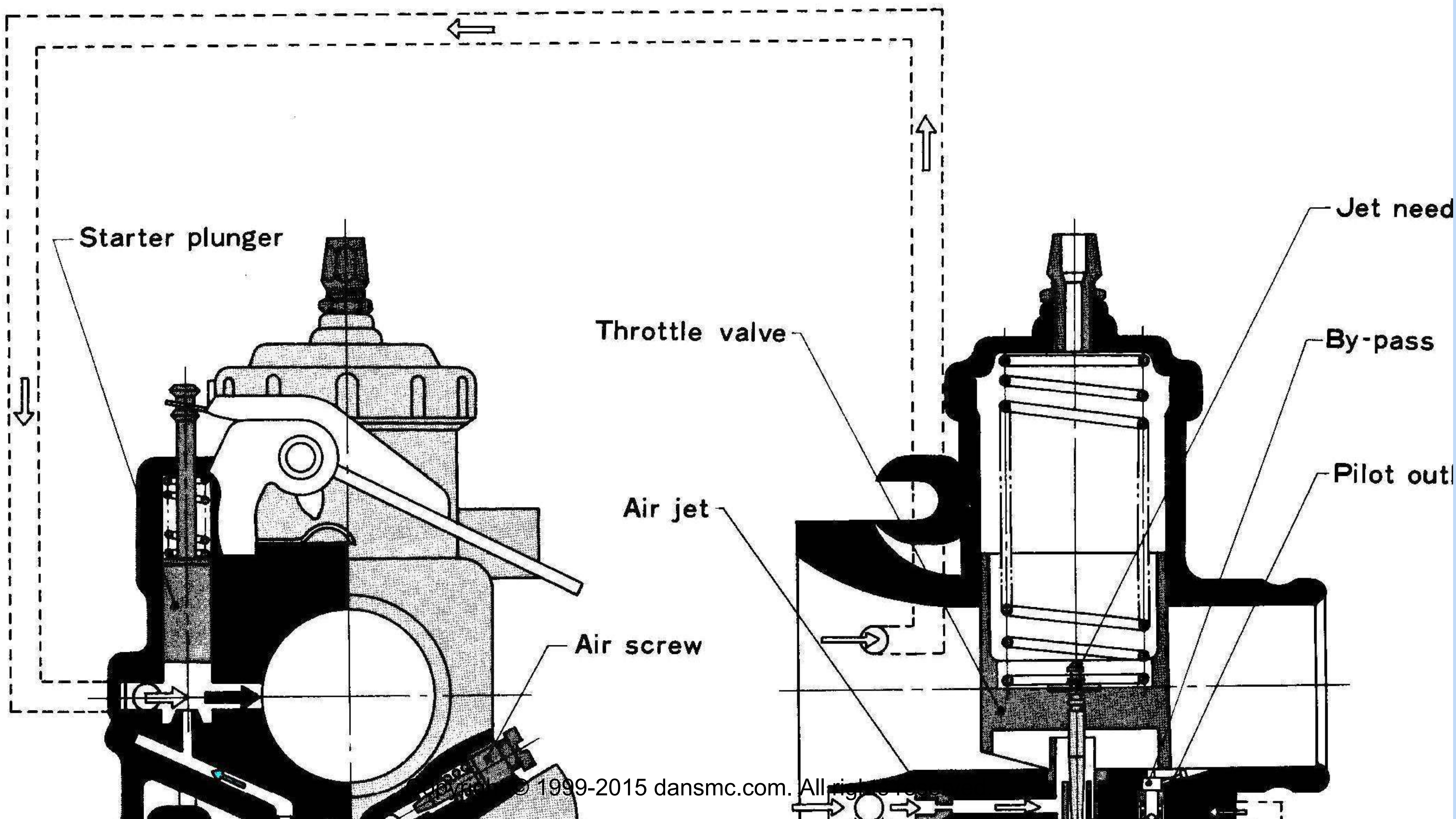


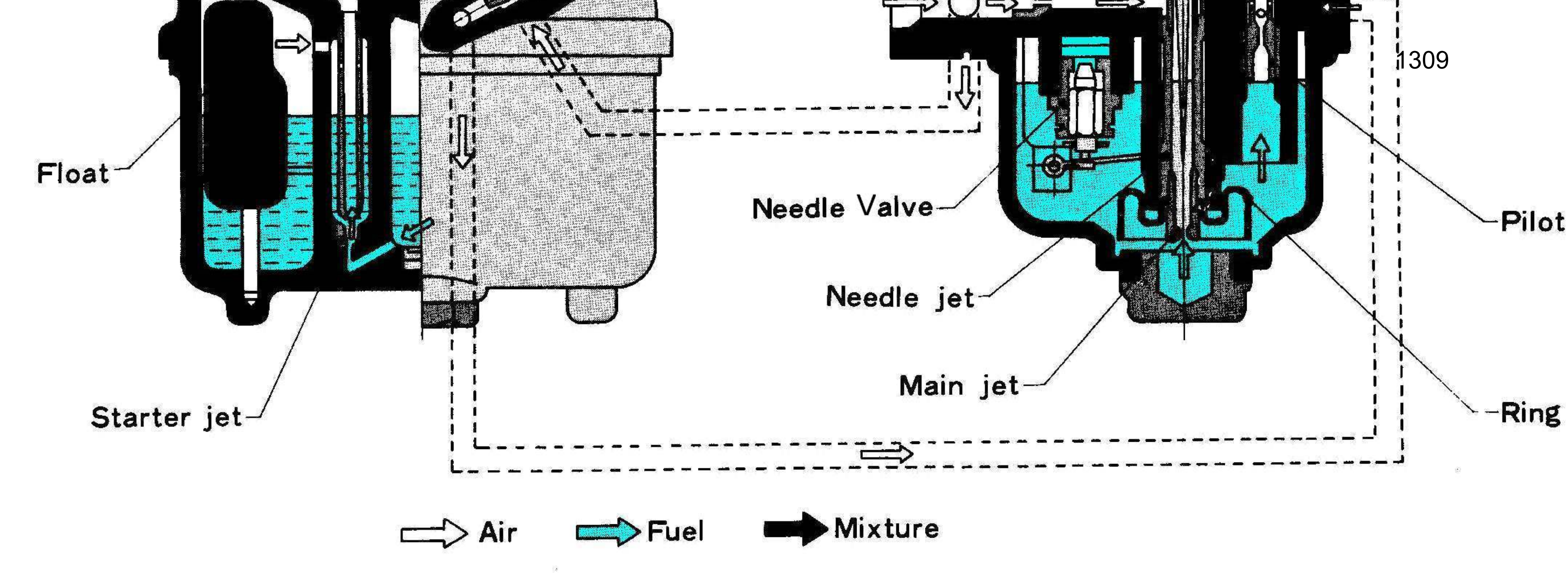

Working Range For Each Carburetor Part
Main Jet
Jet Needle/ Needle Jet
Throttle Valve Cutaway
Pilot Air Screw and Jet
1/8
1/4
1/2
3/4
Closed Throttle
Full Throttle

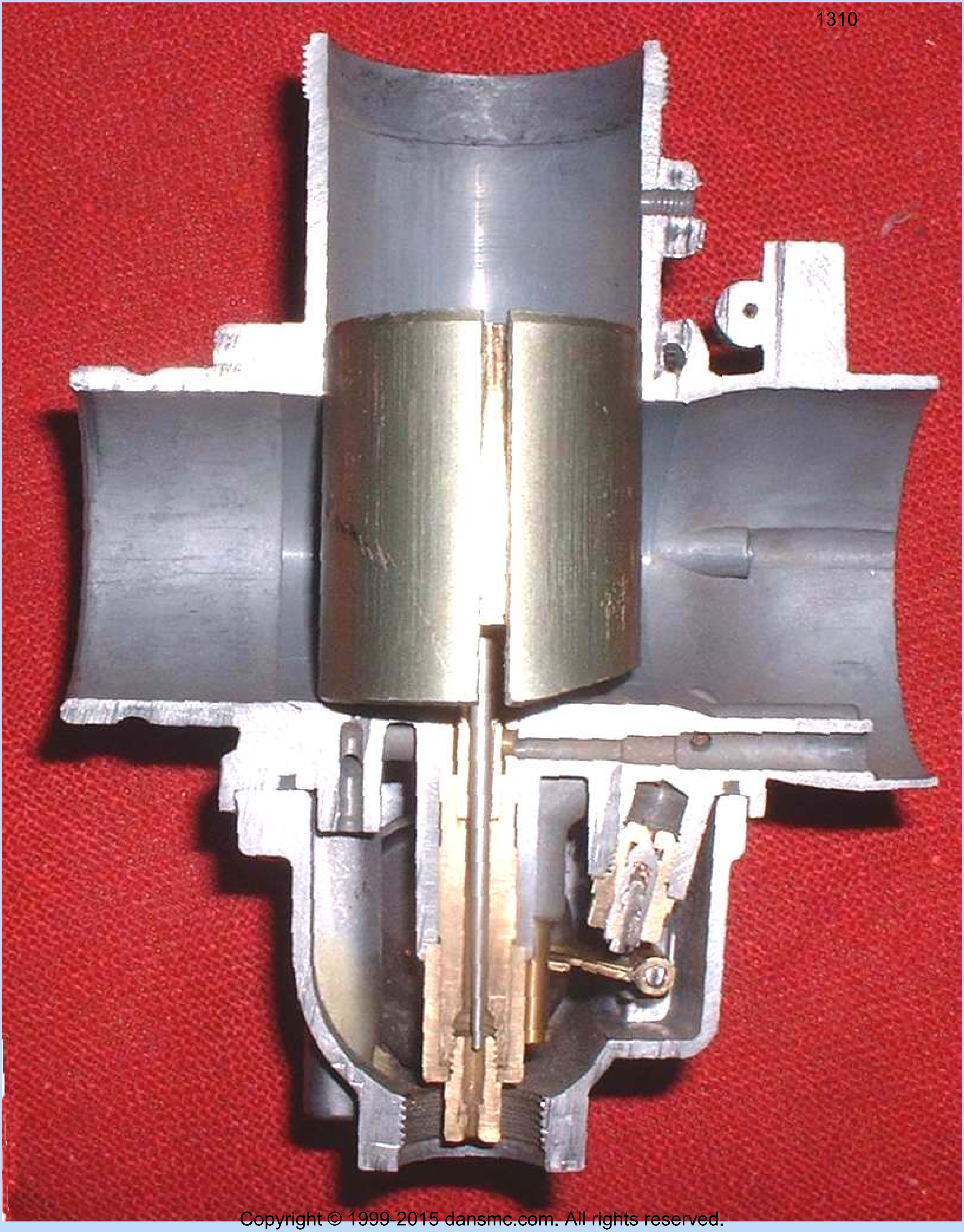

Clip Position
Straight Dia.
Needle Taper
Throttle Valve Cut away
Main Air Jet, Main Jet
Air Screw Slow Jet
Slow Air Jet
Effectiveness
IDLE
1/8
1/4
1/2
3/4
Full Throttle
Throttle Opening.

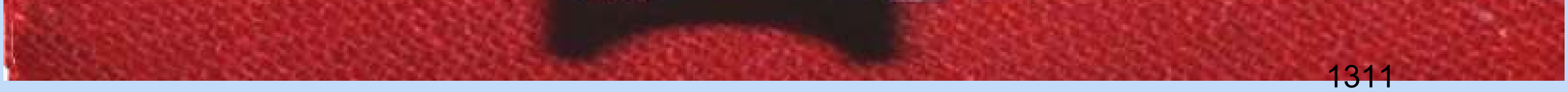


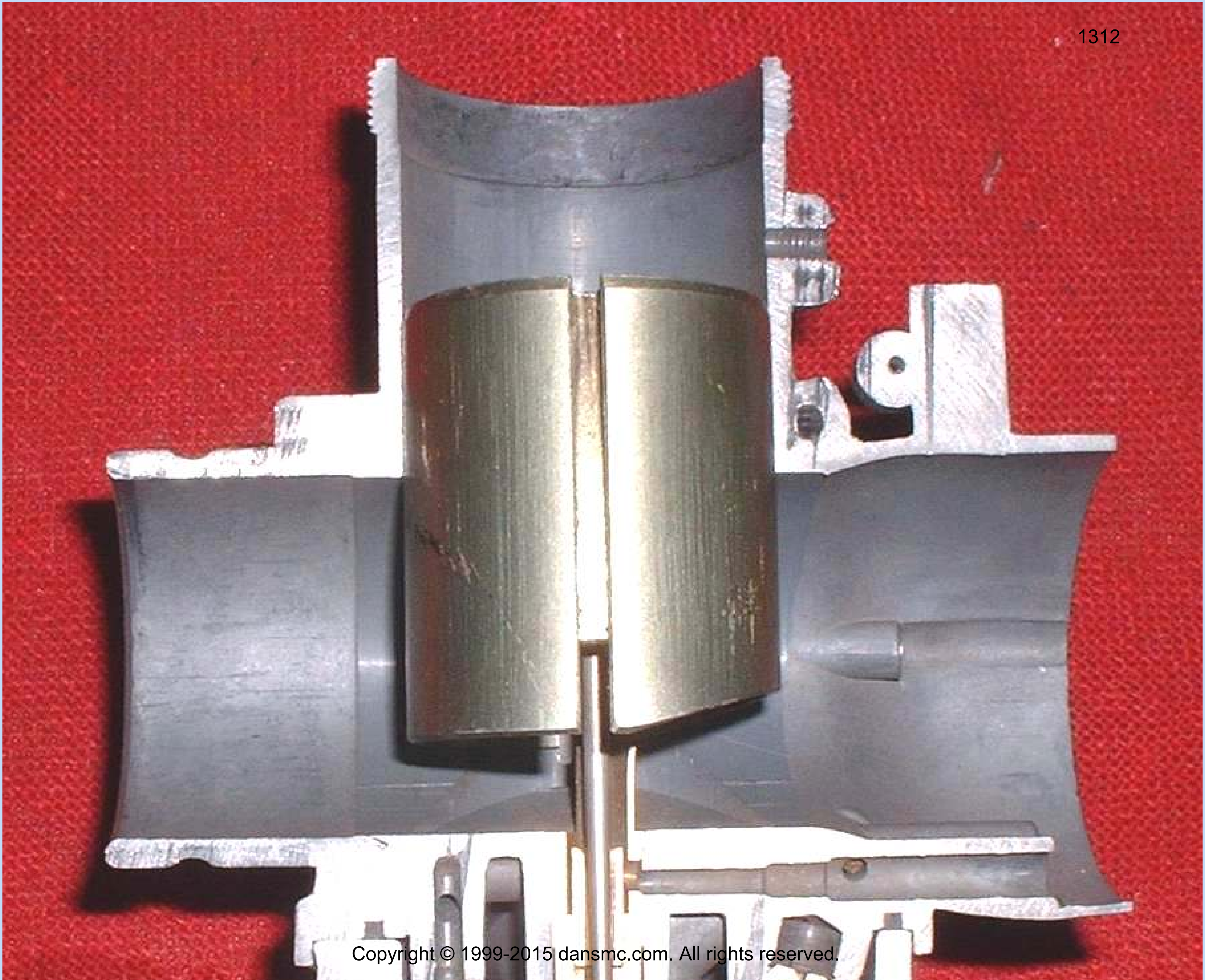

Mounting angle fore and aft inclination of the carb should not exceed approx 20 degrees from horizontal.

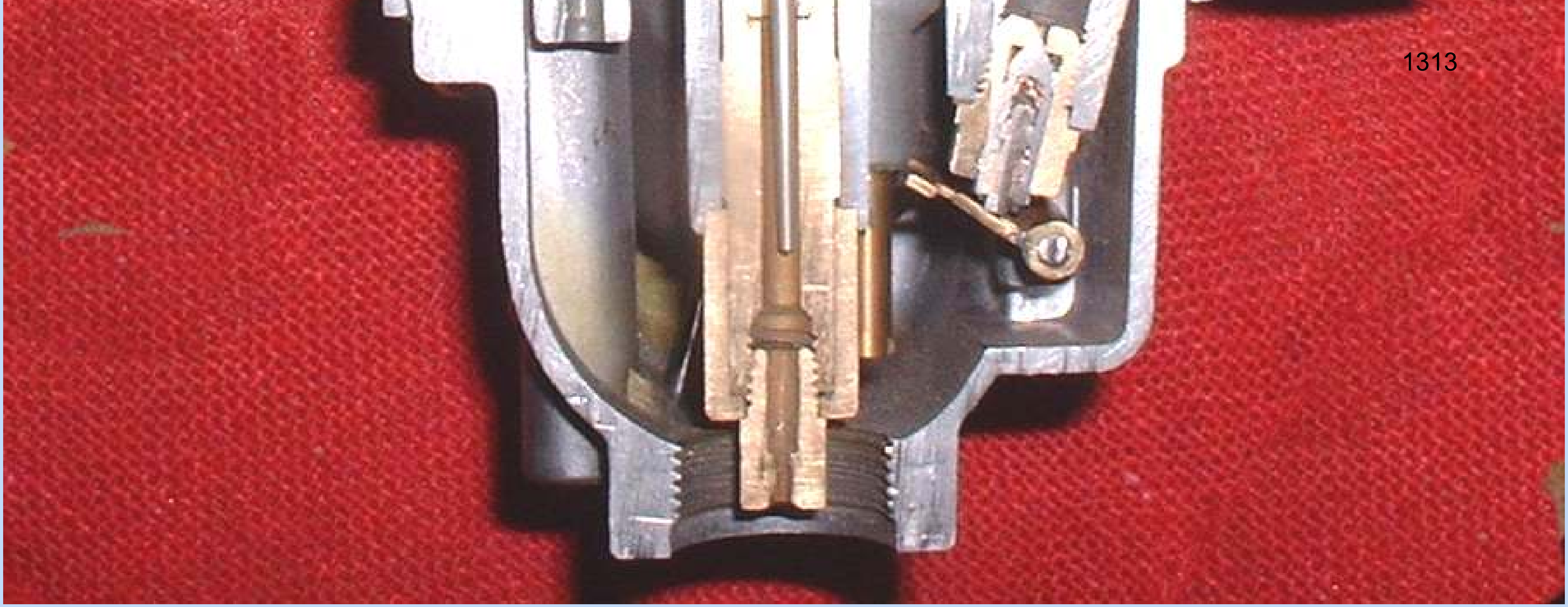


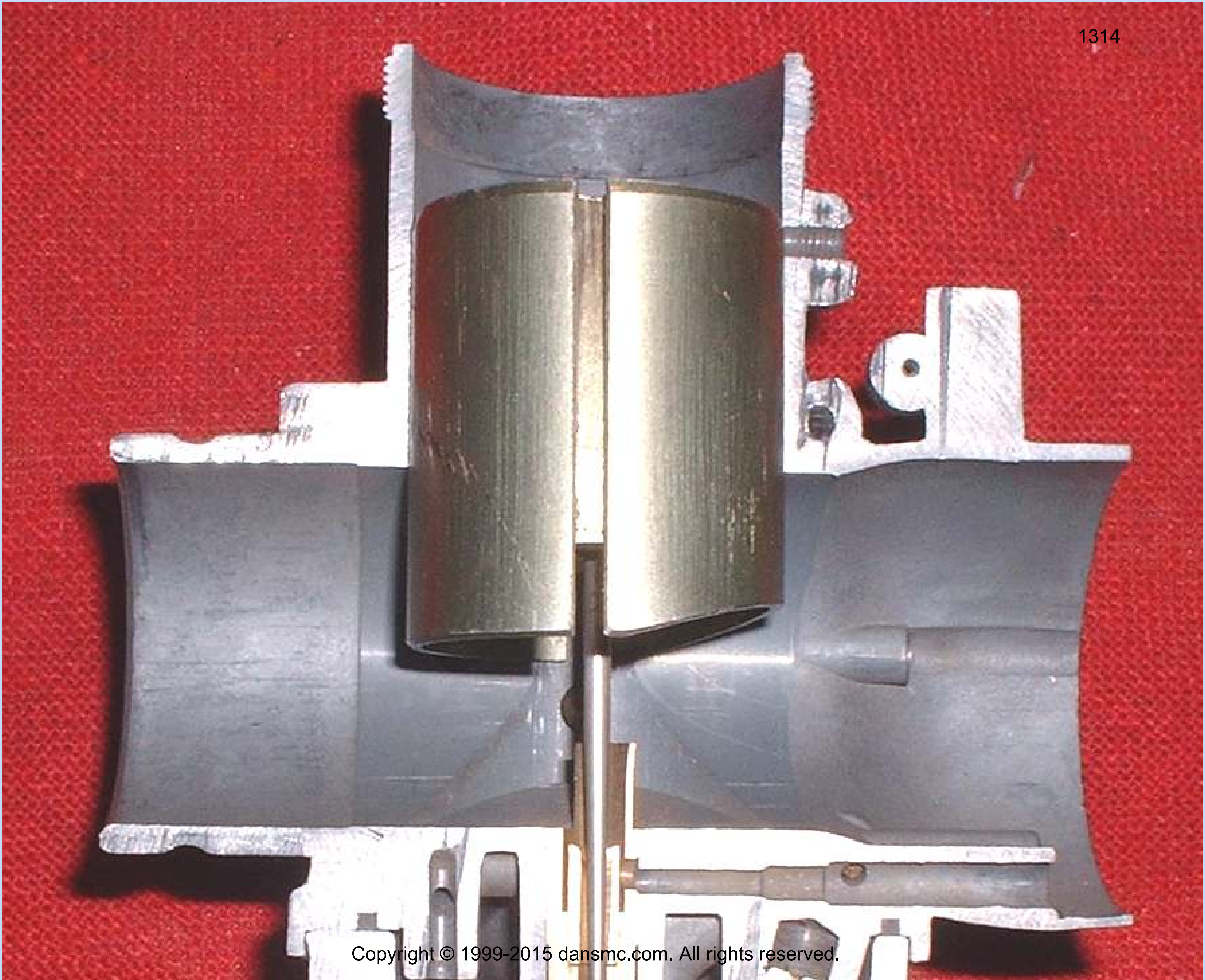

Float
Starter jet
Needle Valve
Needle jet
Main jet
Pilot
Ring
Air
Fuel
Mixture

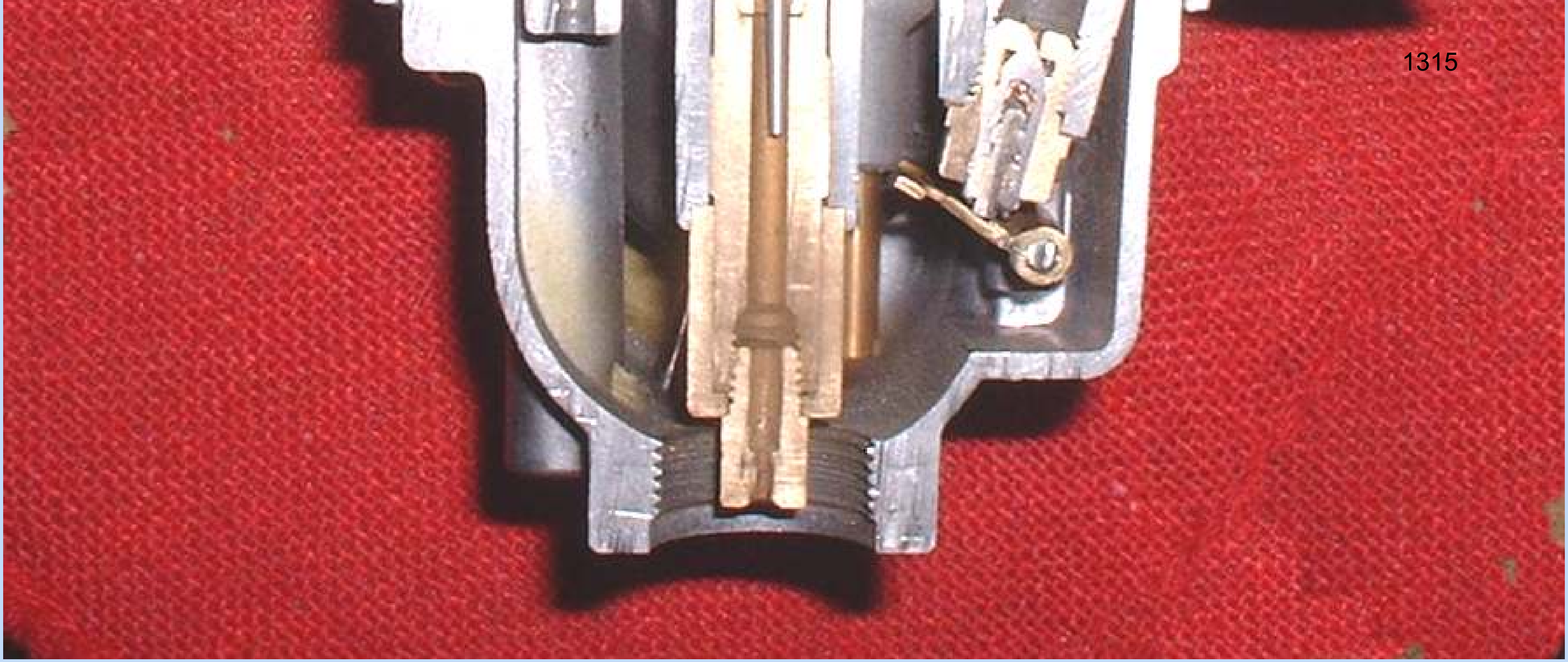


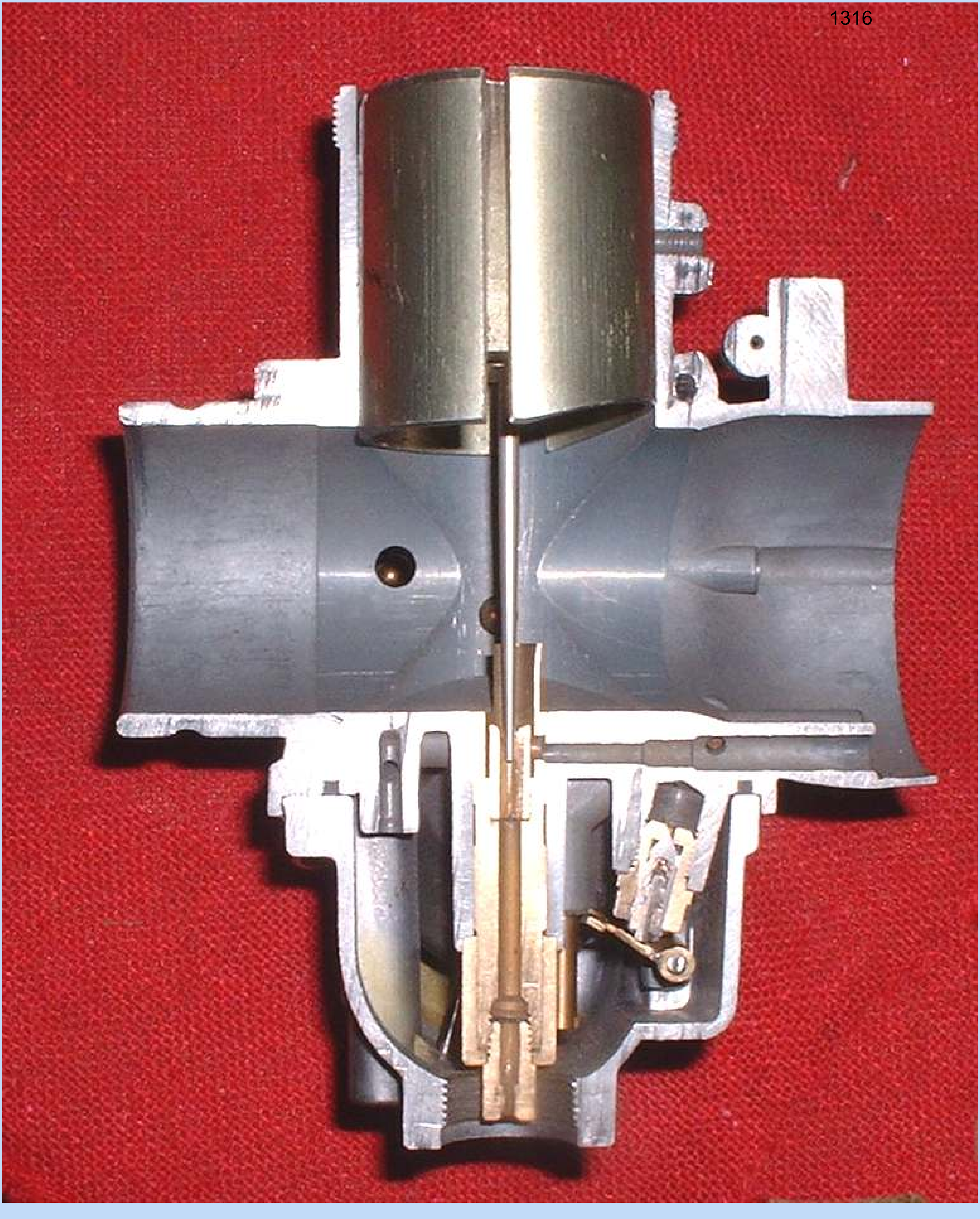


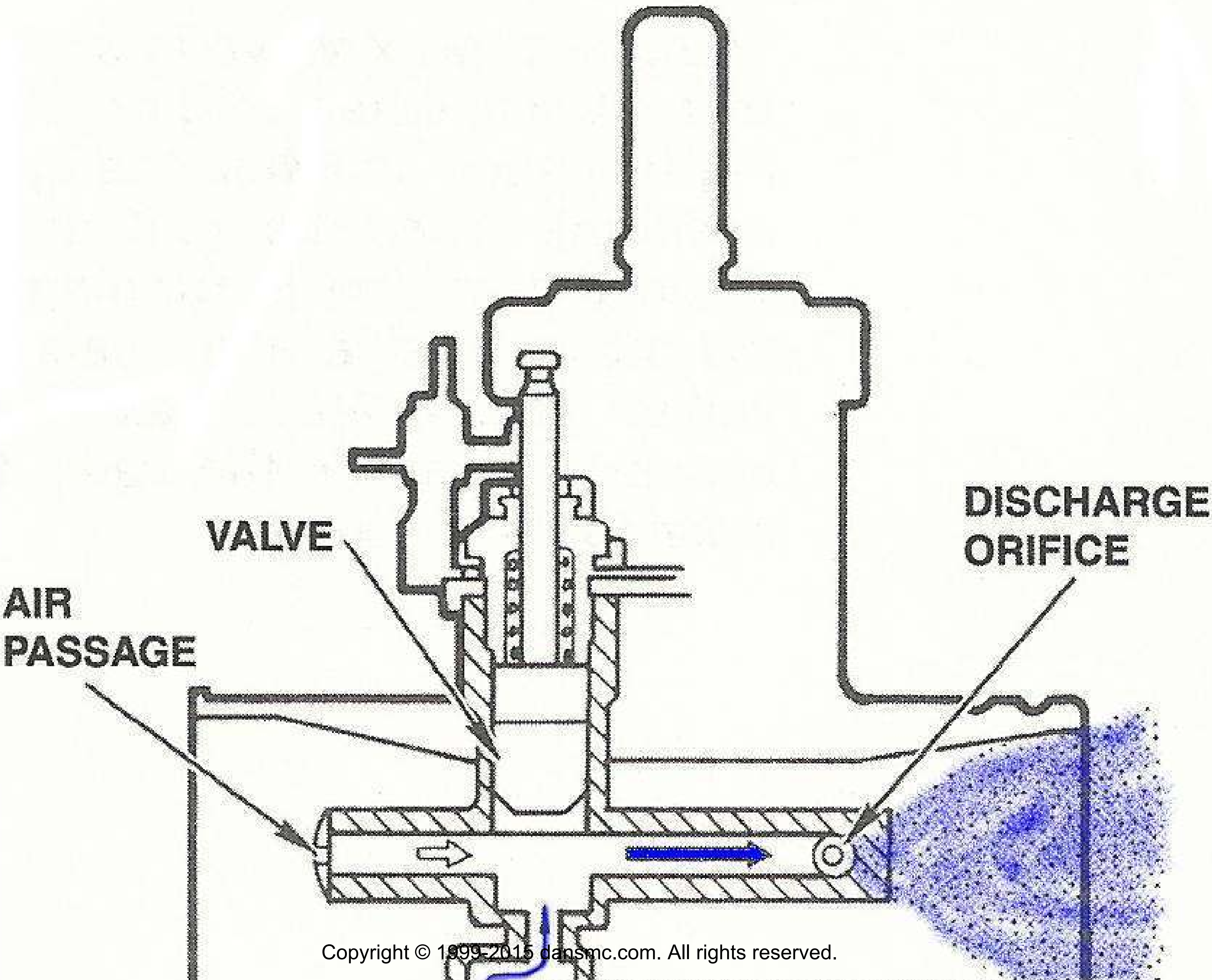


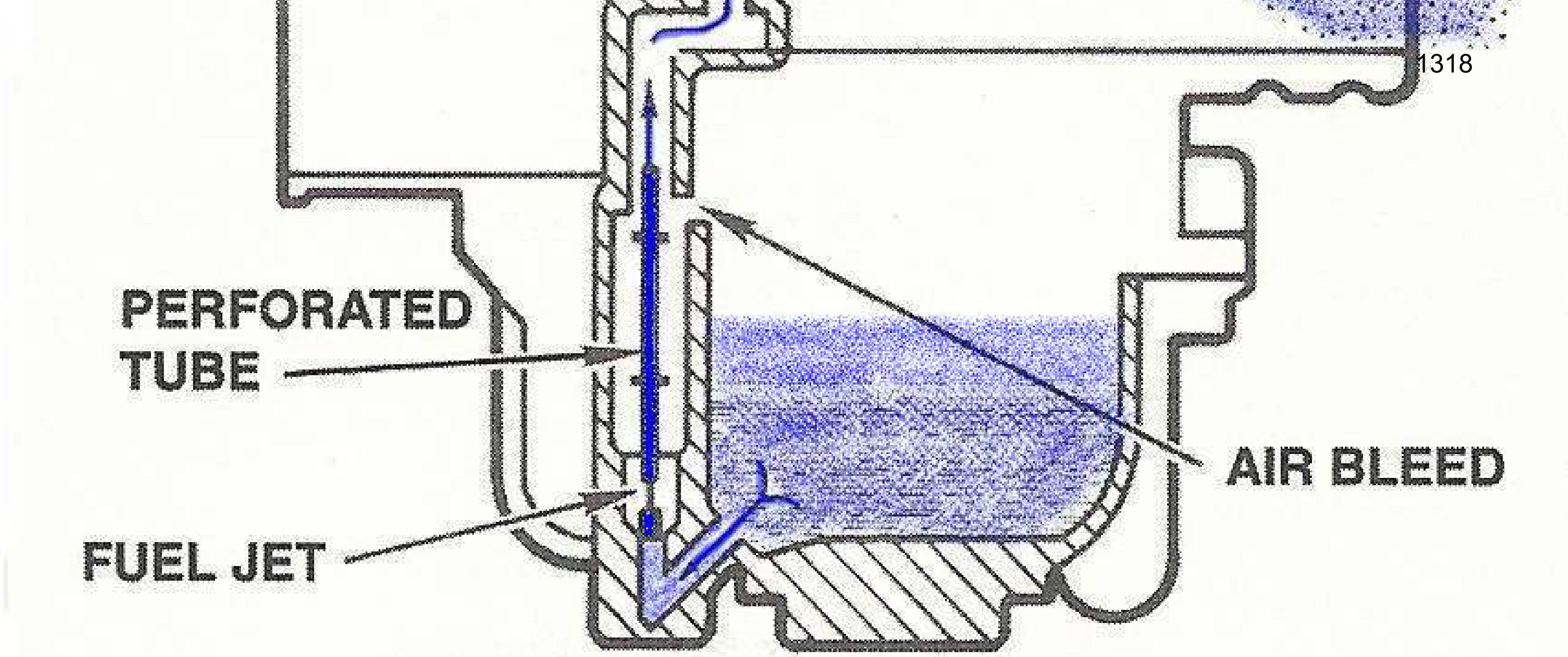

1313





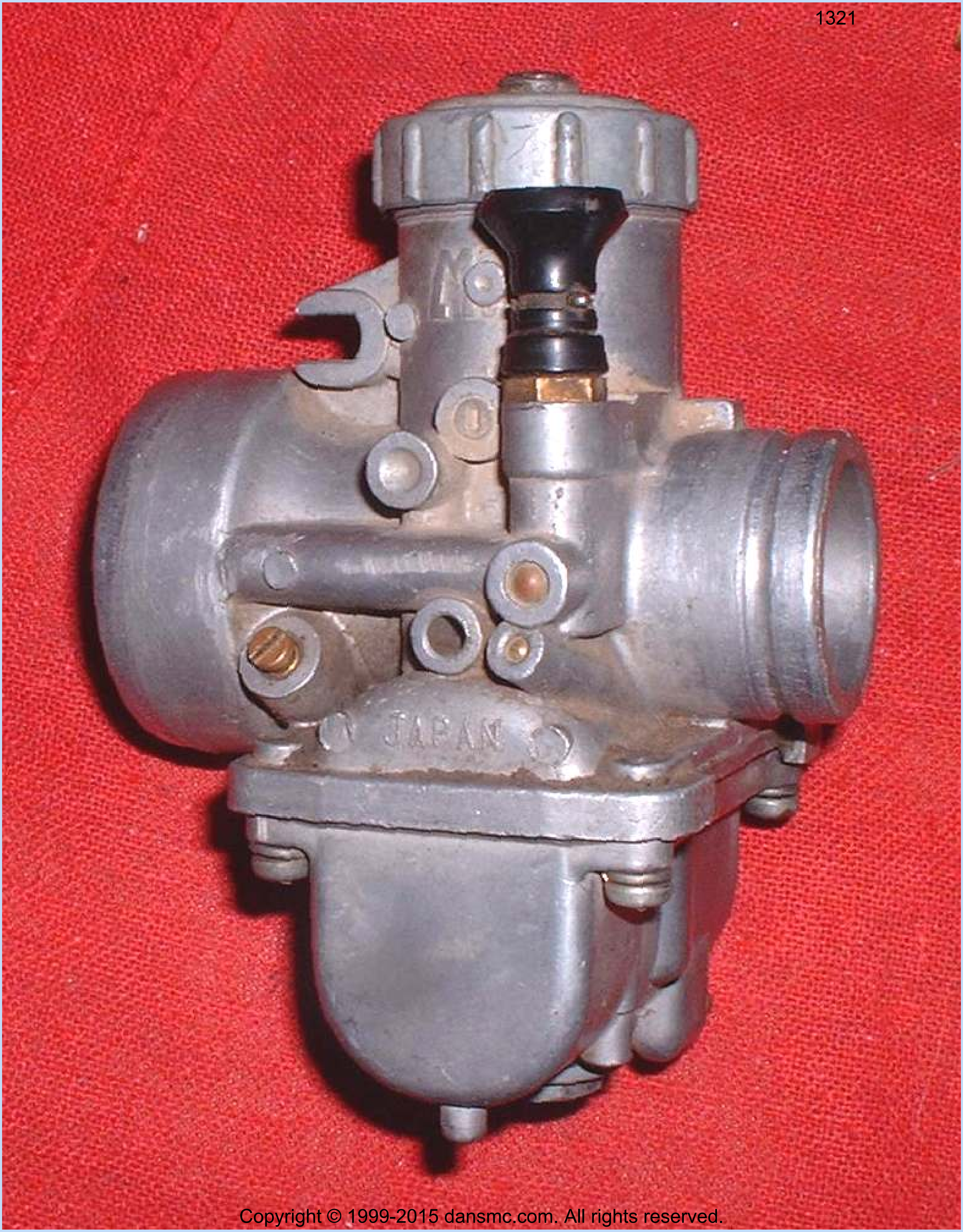



DISCHARGE ORIFICE
VALVE
AIR PASSAGE



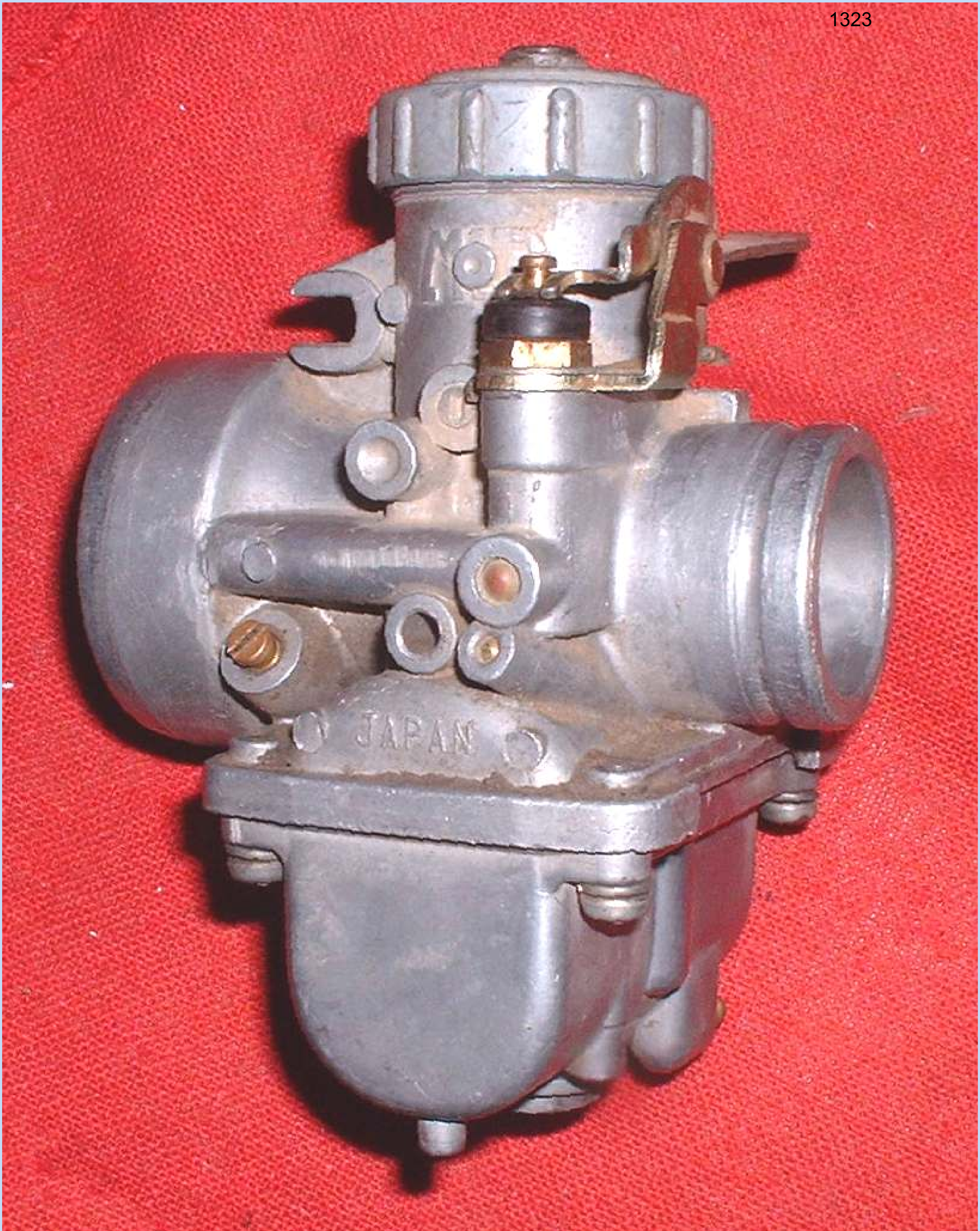

Mixture Enrichener Circuit



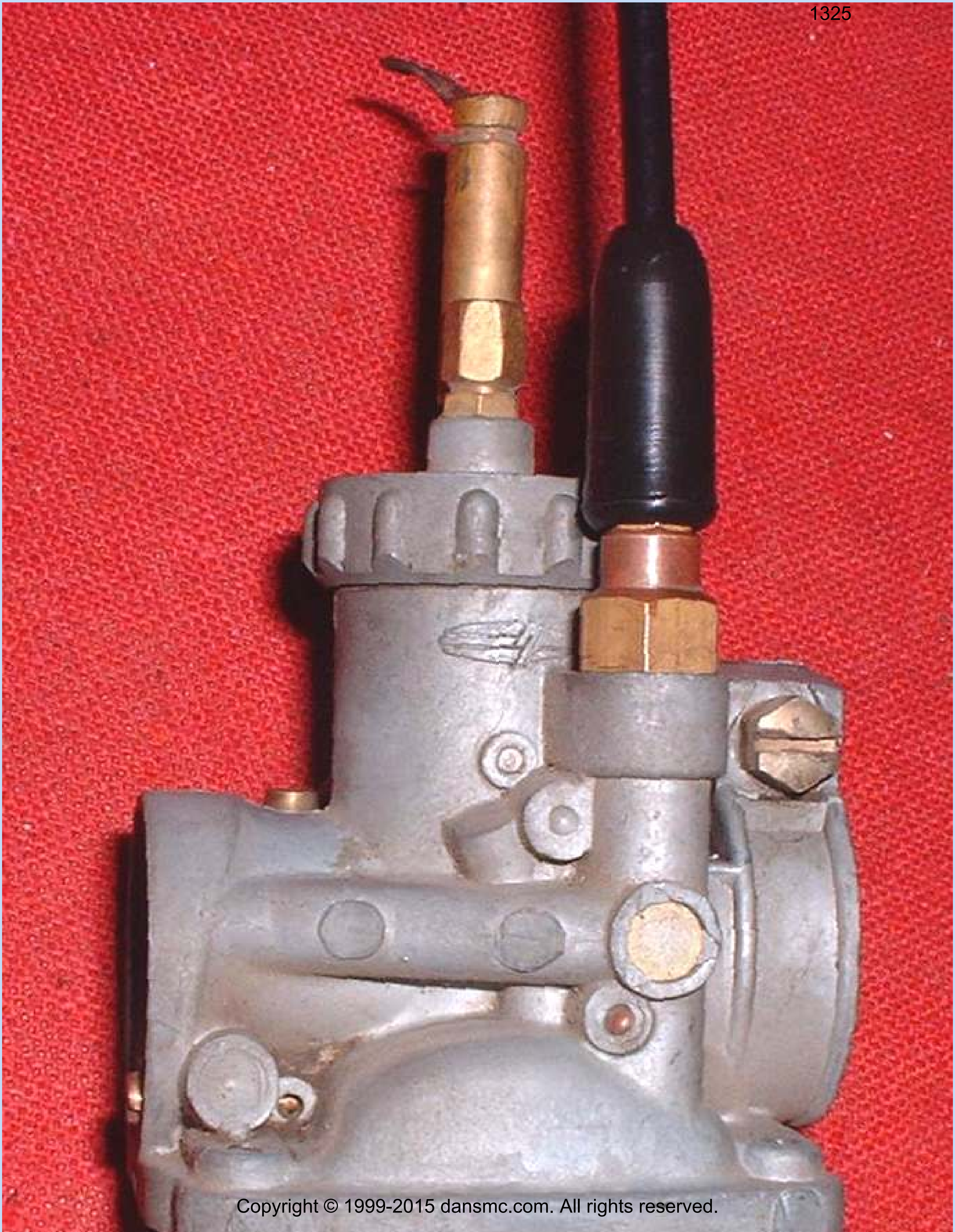

JAPAN



1322


JAPAN

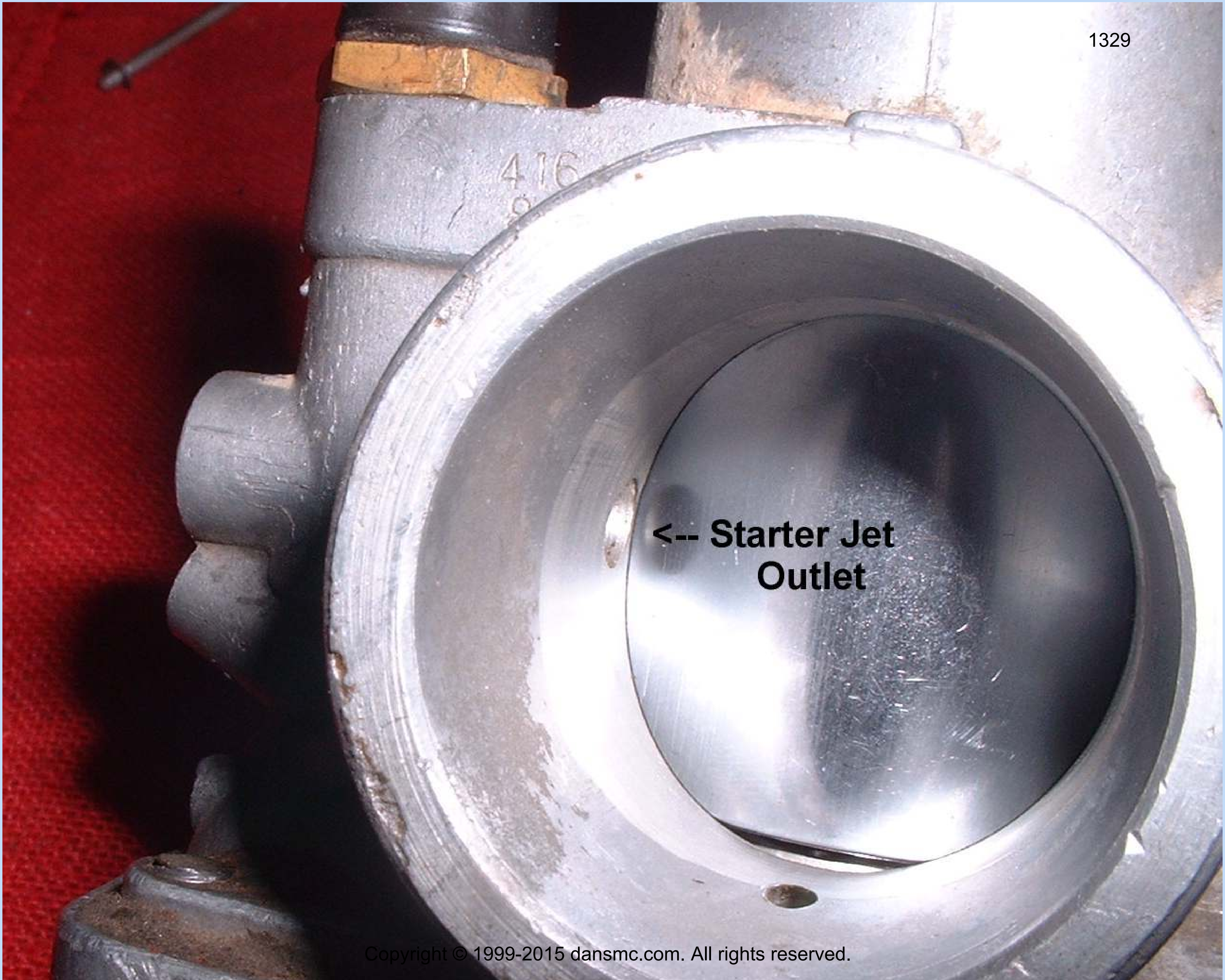




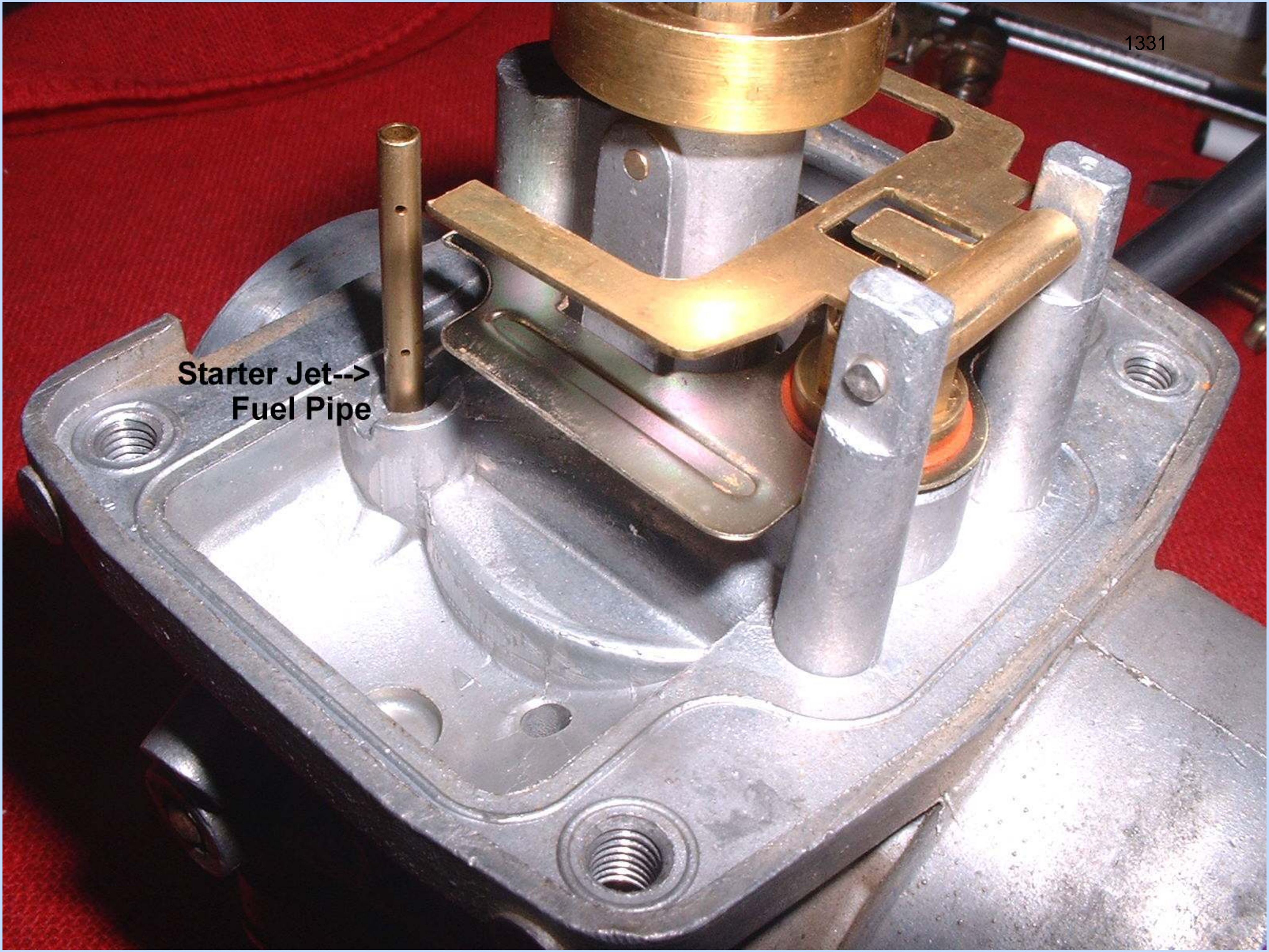



Starter Air Intake-->


1328

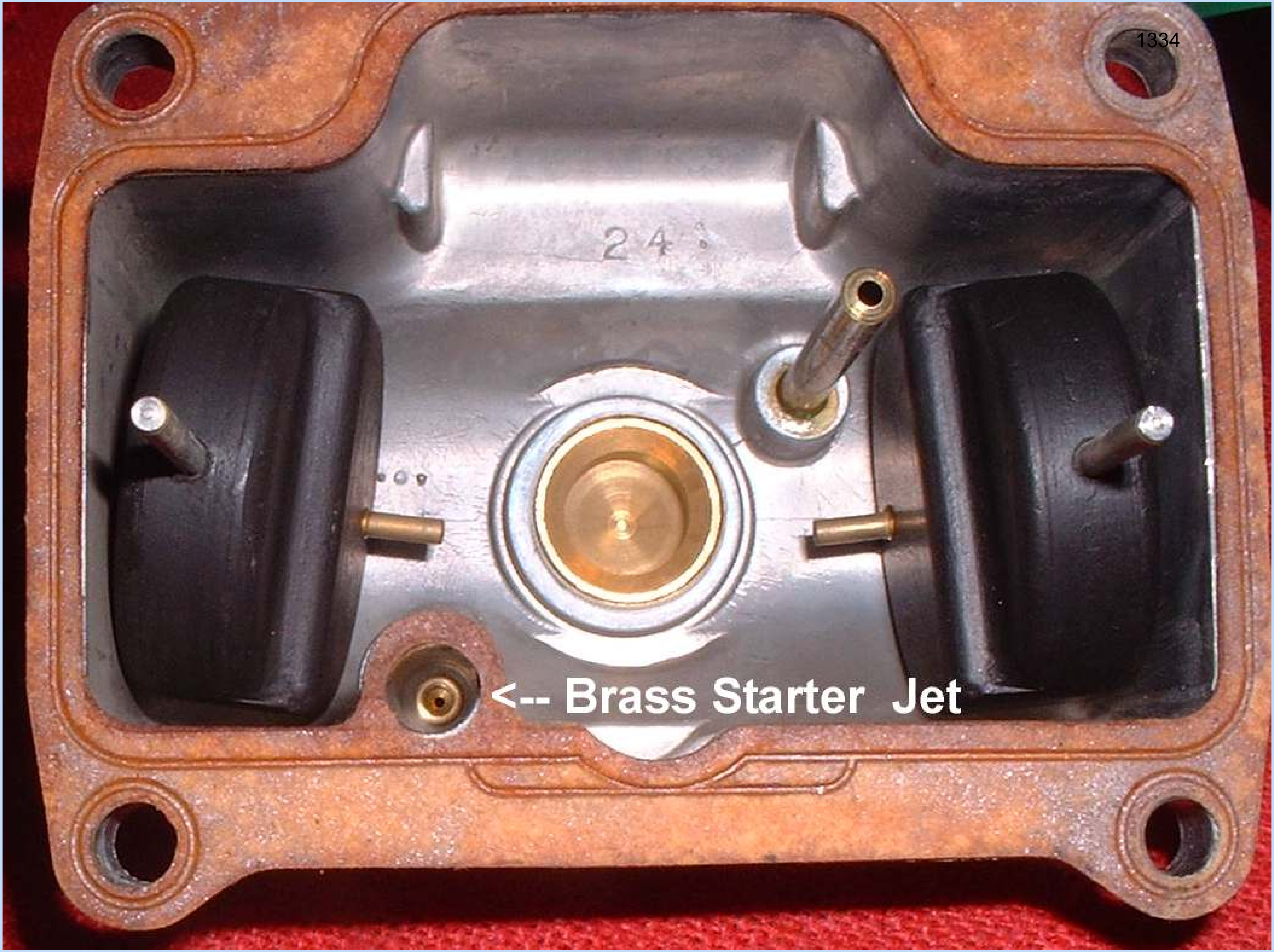

<-- Starter Jet
Outlet

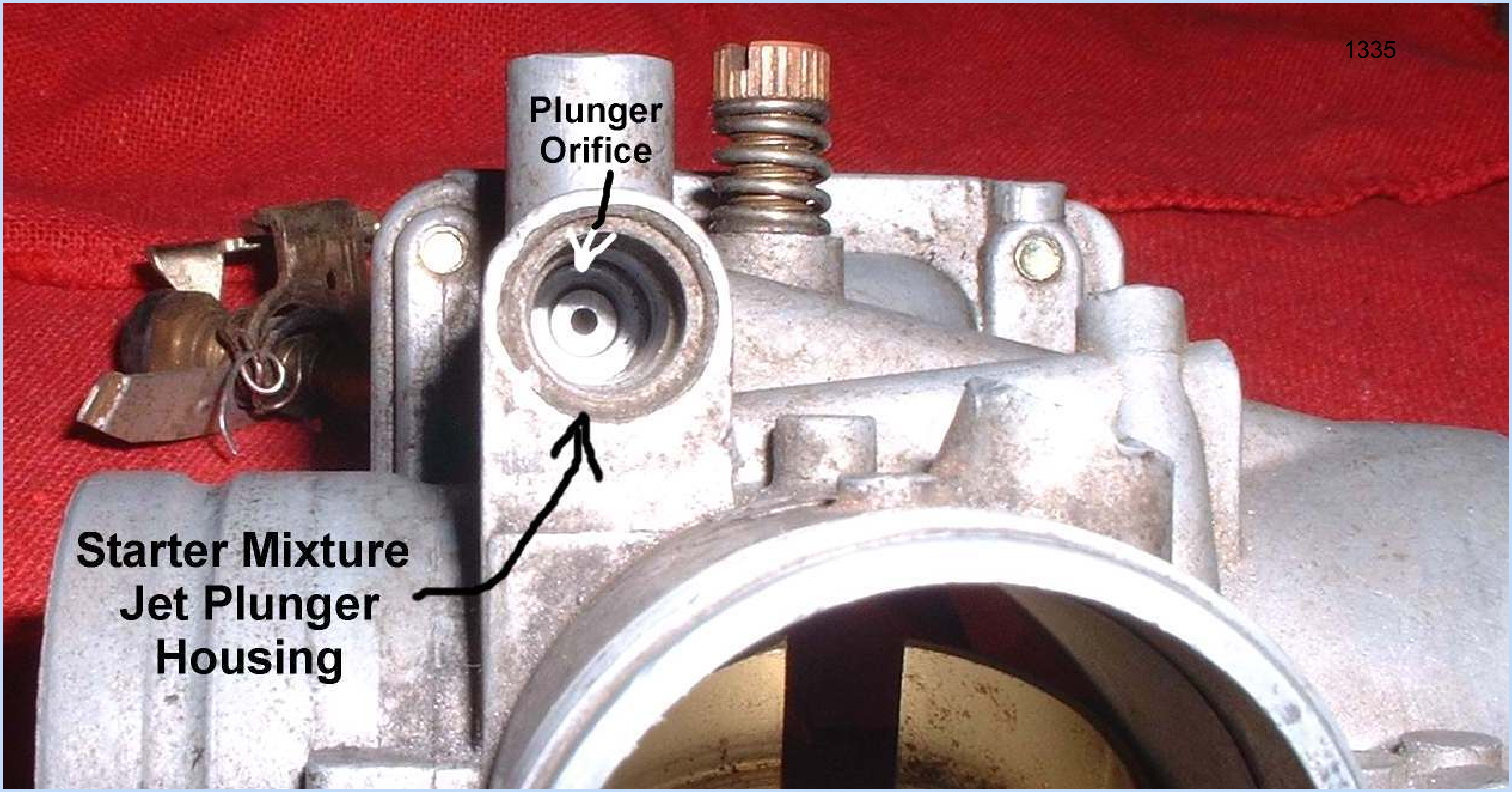

1330


Starter Jet-->
Fuel Pipe

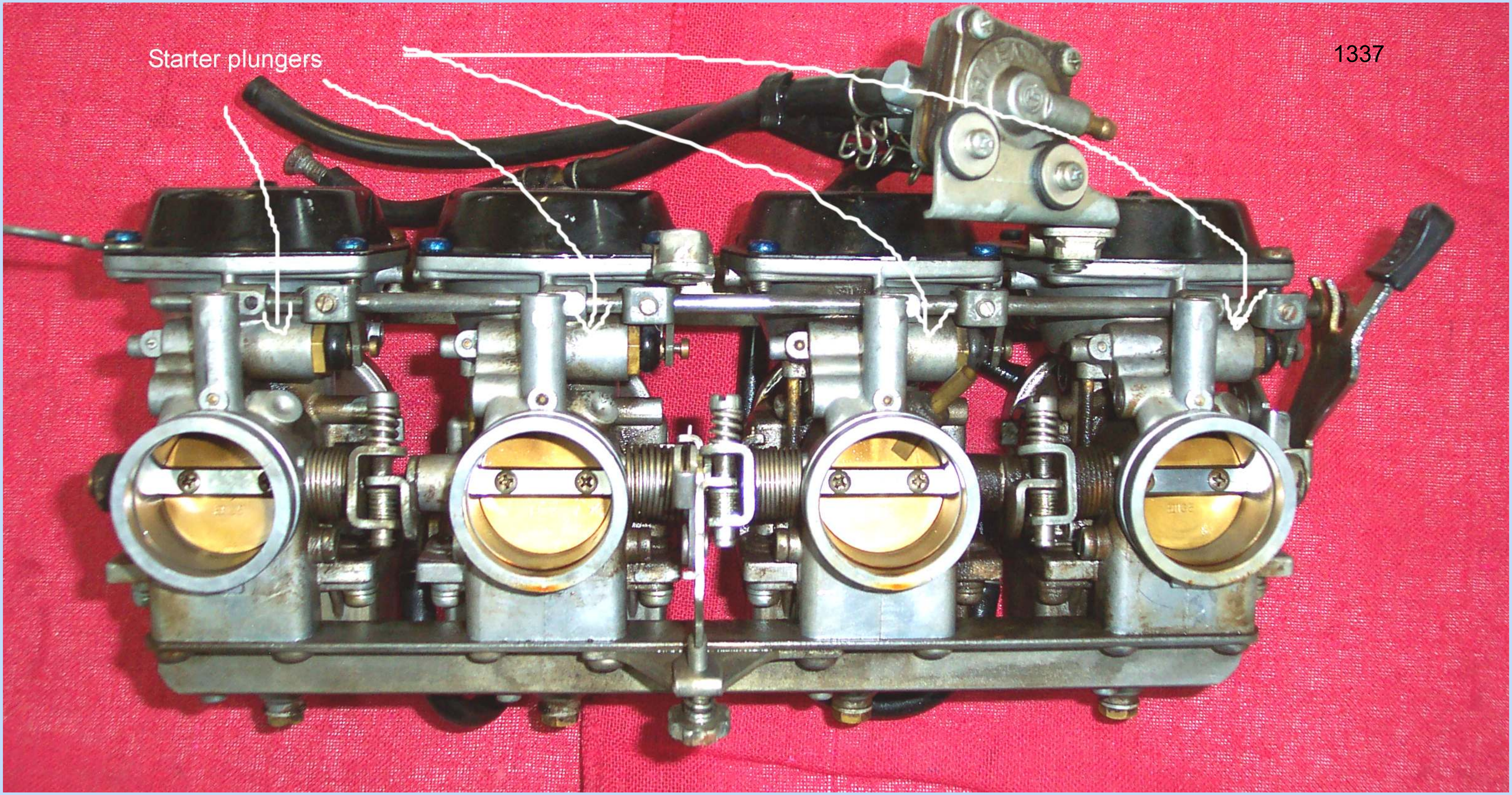

<-- Starter Jet
Fuel
Passage

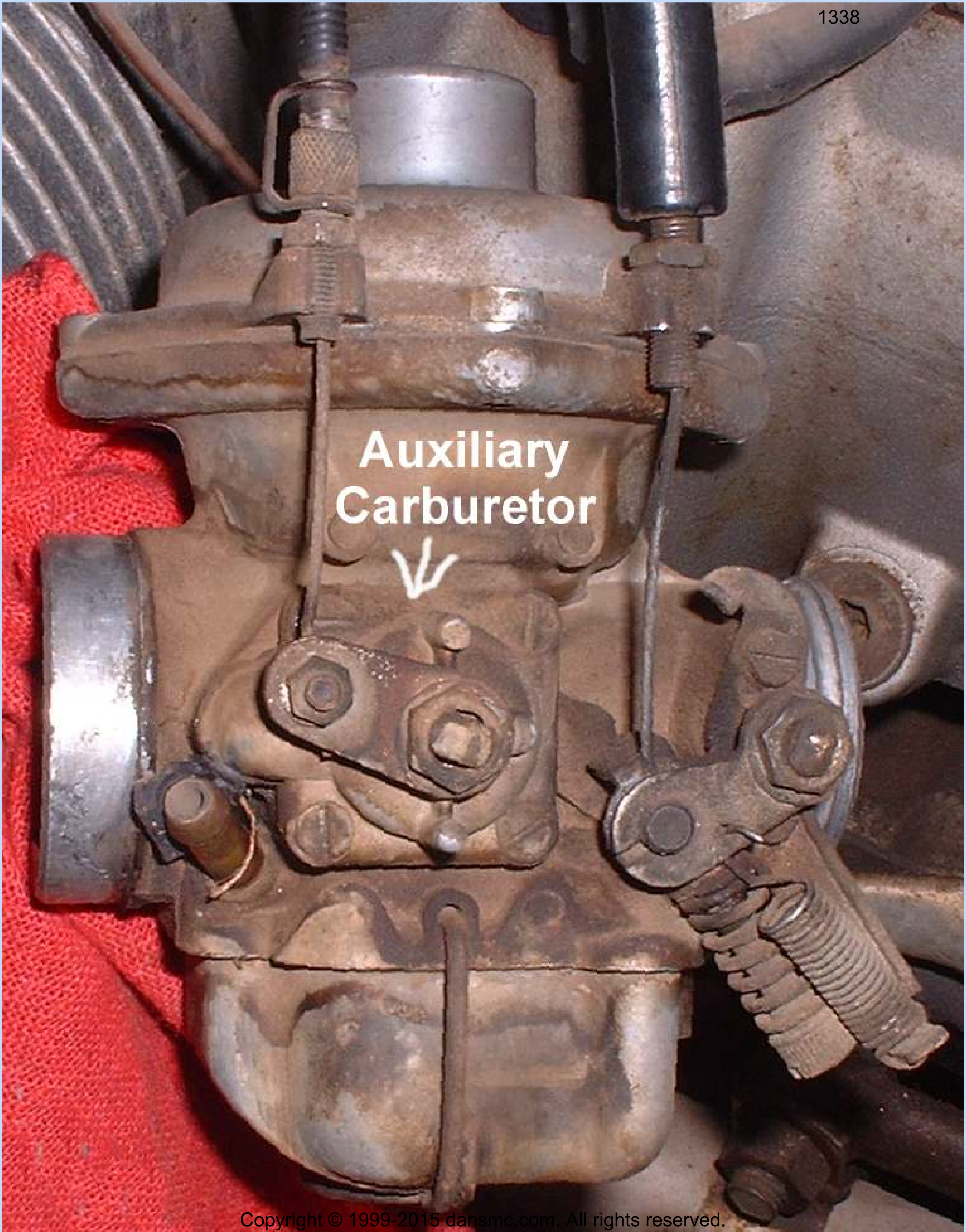



2 4
<-- Brass Starter Jet

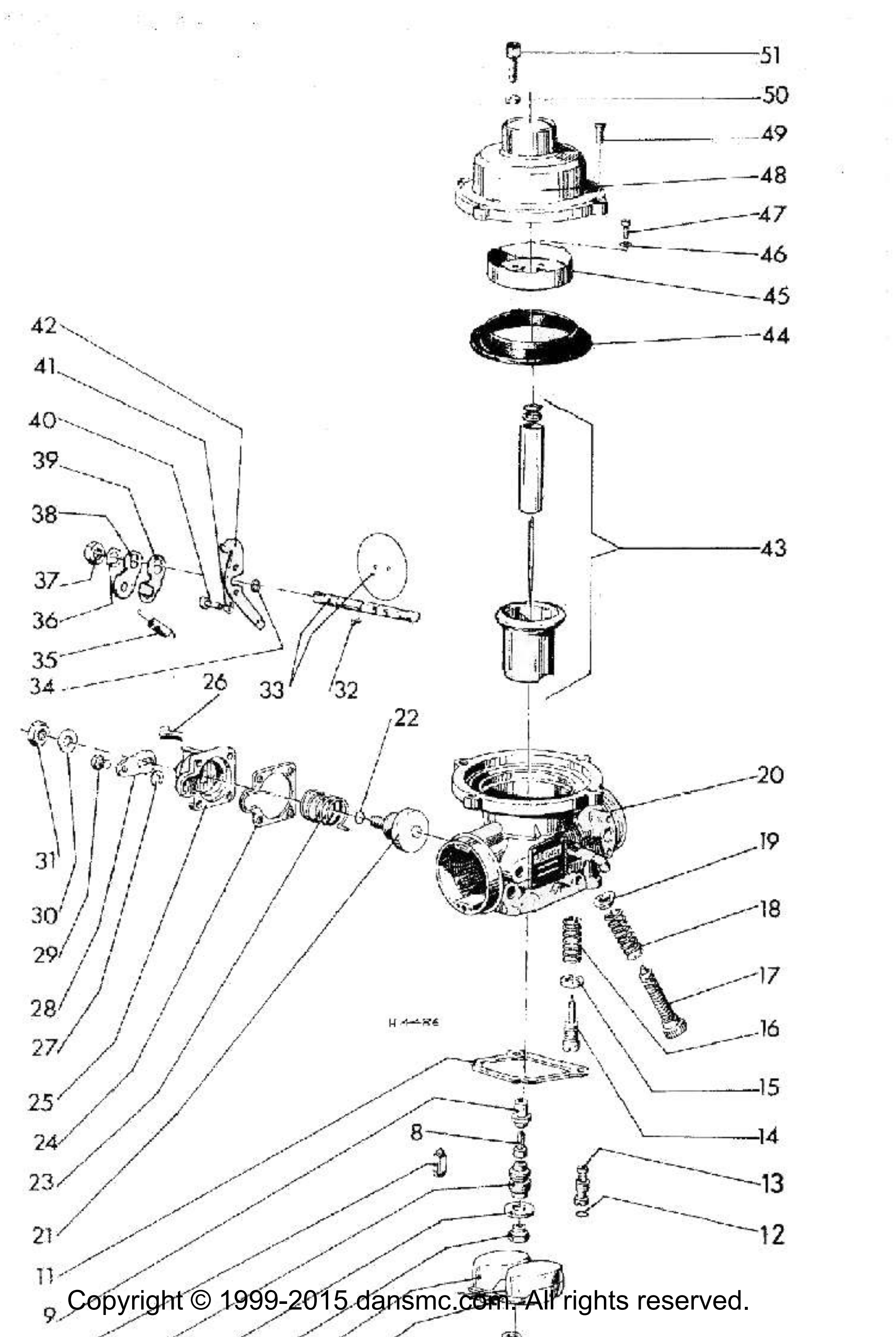

Plunger
Orifice
Starter Mixture
Jet Plunger
Housing

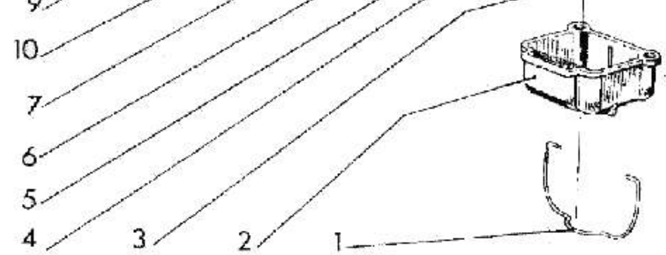

Plunger End


Starter plungers


Auxiliary
Carburetor




51
50
49
48
47
46
45
44
42
41
40
39
38
37
36
35
34
43
33
32
26
22
20
31
30
19
29
18
17
28
16
27
H 4486
25
15
24
14
8
23
13
21
12
11
9

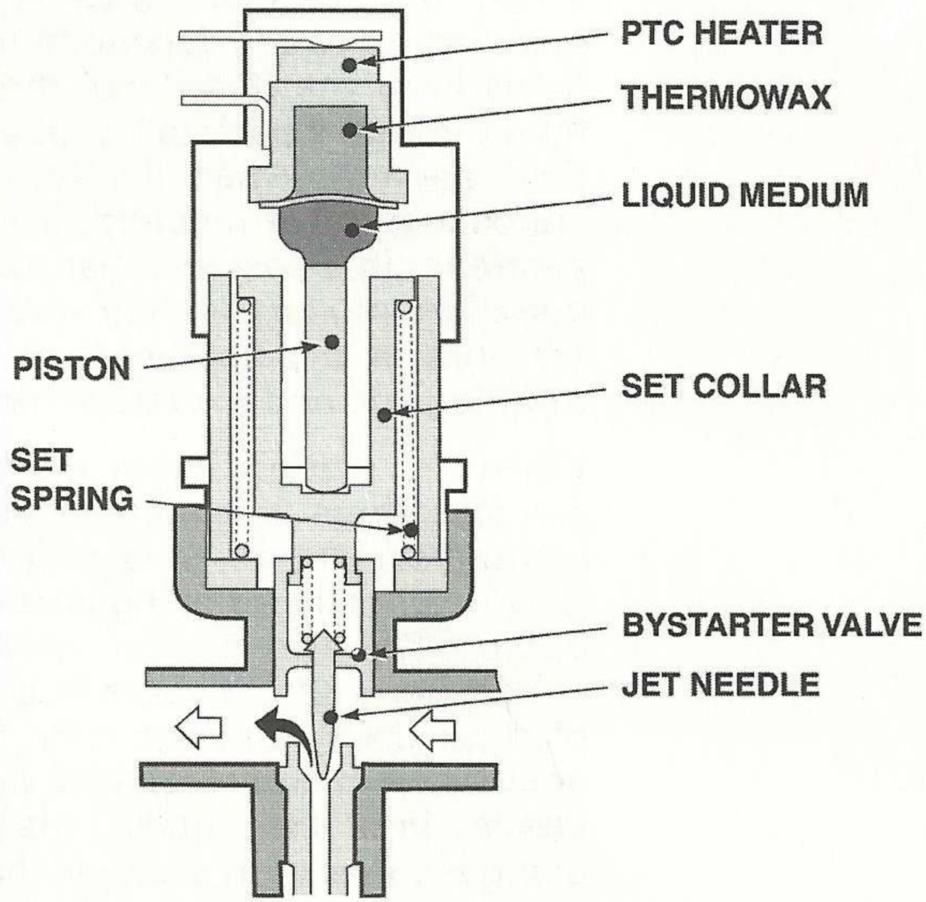



Carburettor assembly - Bing constant-depression type

1 *Float bowl clip*
2 *Float bowl*
3 *Float pivot*
4 *Float*
5 *Main jet*
6 *Main jet washer*
7 *Main jet holder*
8 *Needle jet*
9 *Needle jet holder*
10 *Float needle*
11 *Float bowl gasket*
12 *O-ring seal*
13 *Pilot jet*
14 *Pilot mixture screw*
15 *O-ring seal*
16 *Spring*
17 *Butterfly stop screw*
18 *Spring*
19 *Bush*
20 *Carburettor body*
21 *Auxiliary carburettor slide*
22 *Gasket*
23 *Spring*
24 *Gasket*
25 *Auxiliary carburettor cover*
26 *Screw*
27 *Spring circlip*
28 *Auxiliary carburettor lever*
29 *Nipple*
30 *Washer*
31 *Nut*
32 *Screw*
33 *Butterfly and shaft*
34 *O-ring seal*
35 *Return spring*
36 *Lock washer*
37 *Nut*
38 *Butterfly lever*
39 *Butterfly lever*
40 *Screw*
41 *Lock washer*
42 *Spring anchorage*
43 *Vacuum piston*
44 *Diaphragm*
45 *Diaphragm support*
46 *Lock washer*
47 *Screw*
48 *Vacuum chamber top*
49 *Screw*
50 *Adjuster locknut*
51 *Cable adjuster*

*Mixture Enrichener - Thermowax Type (Automatic)*

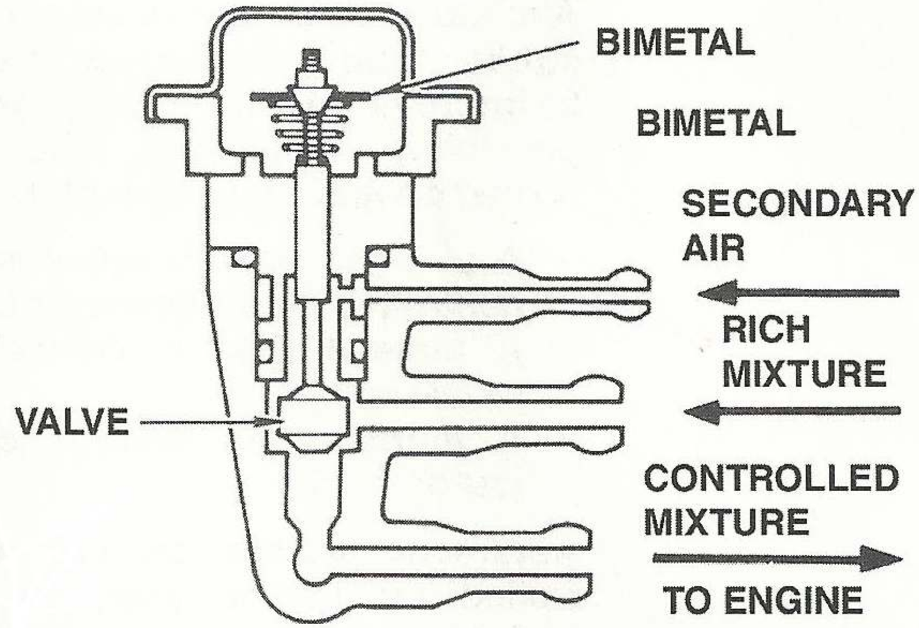
The thermowax valve is a plunger or needle valve that retracts when cold or when no current is flowing (i.e. such as when the ignition key is in the off position). When the ignition key is switched on, or when the engine is running, current flows to the thermowax valve and heats up wax inside of the valve. The heated wax expands. As the wax expands it causes the valve to extend and slowly close the metering jet.



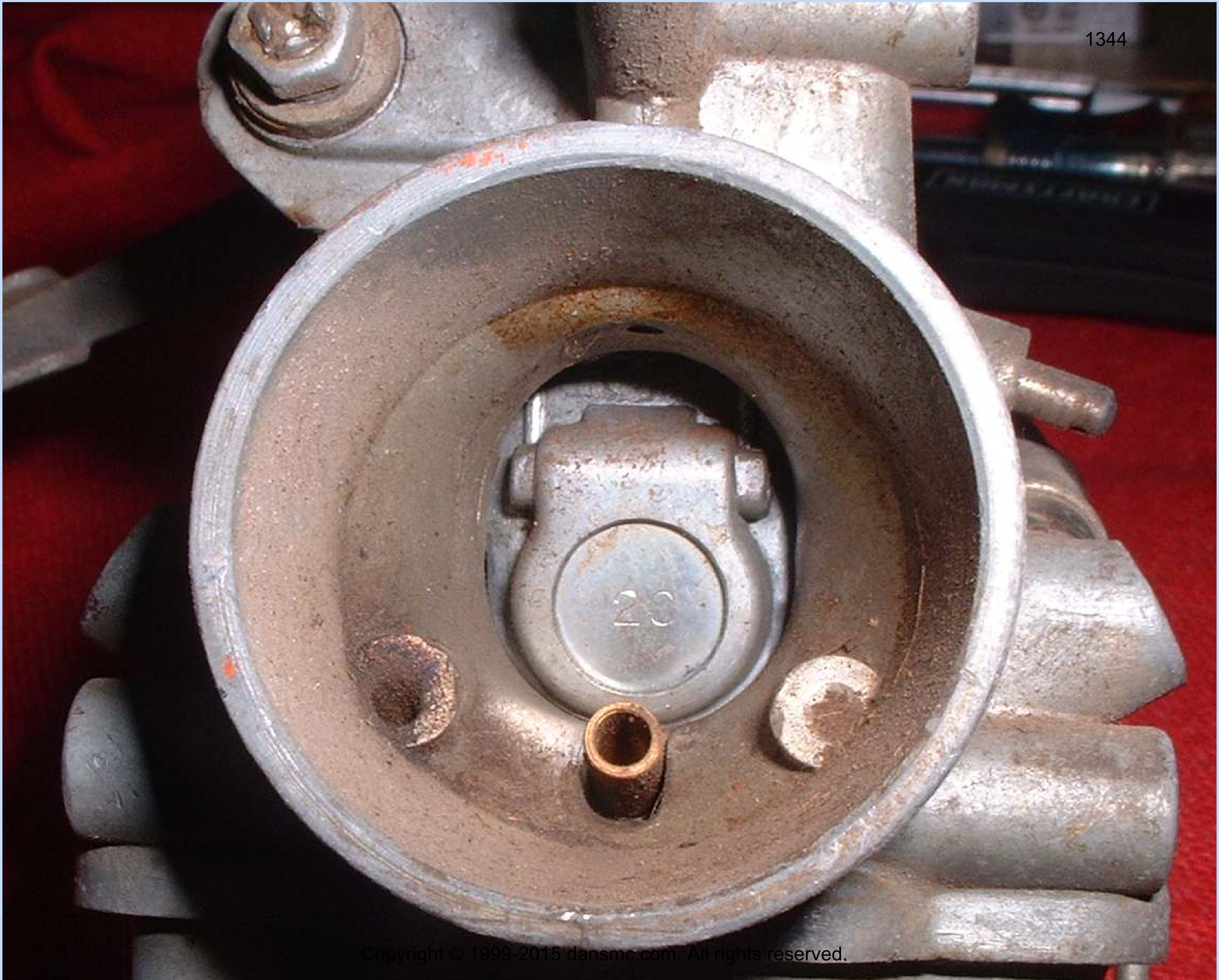

Operates Electrically

*Mixture Enrichener - Bimetal Type (Automatic)*

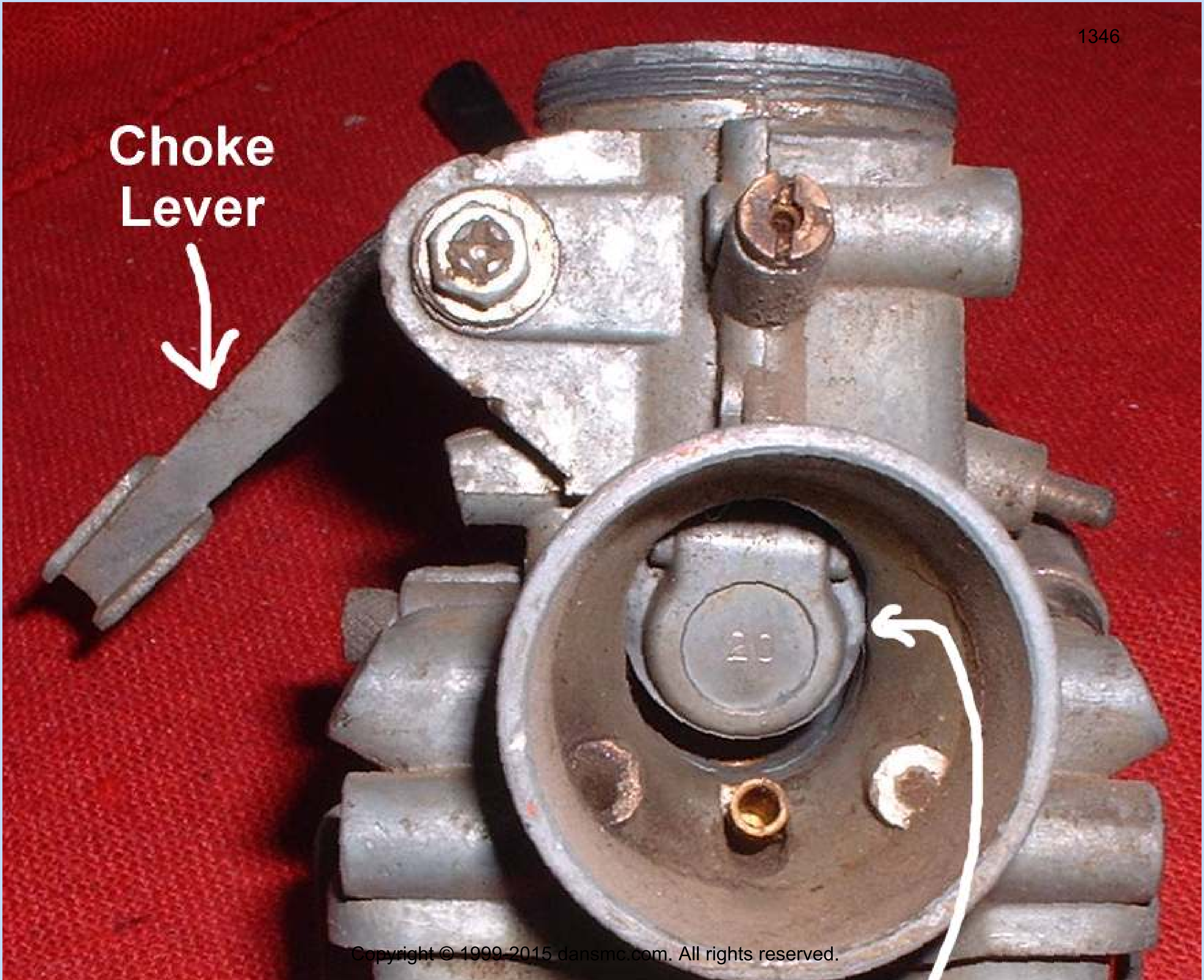
The bimetal strip deflects when the engine is cold to allow the enrichener passage to be open. As the engine heats up, the bimetal strip deflects in the opposite direction and slowly closes the enrichener passage, thereby canceling the enrichening effect.



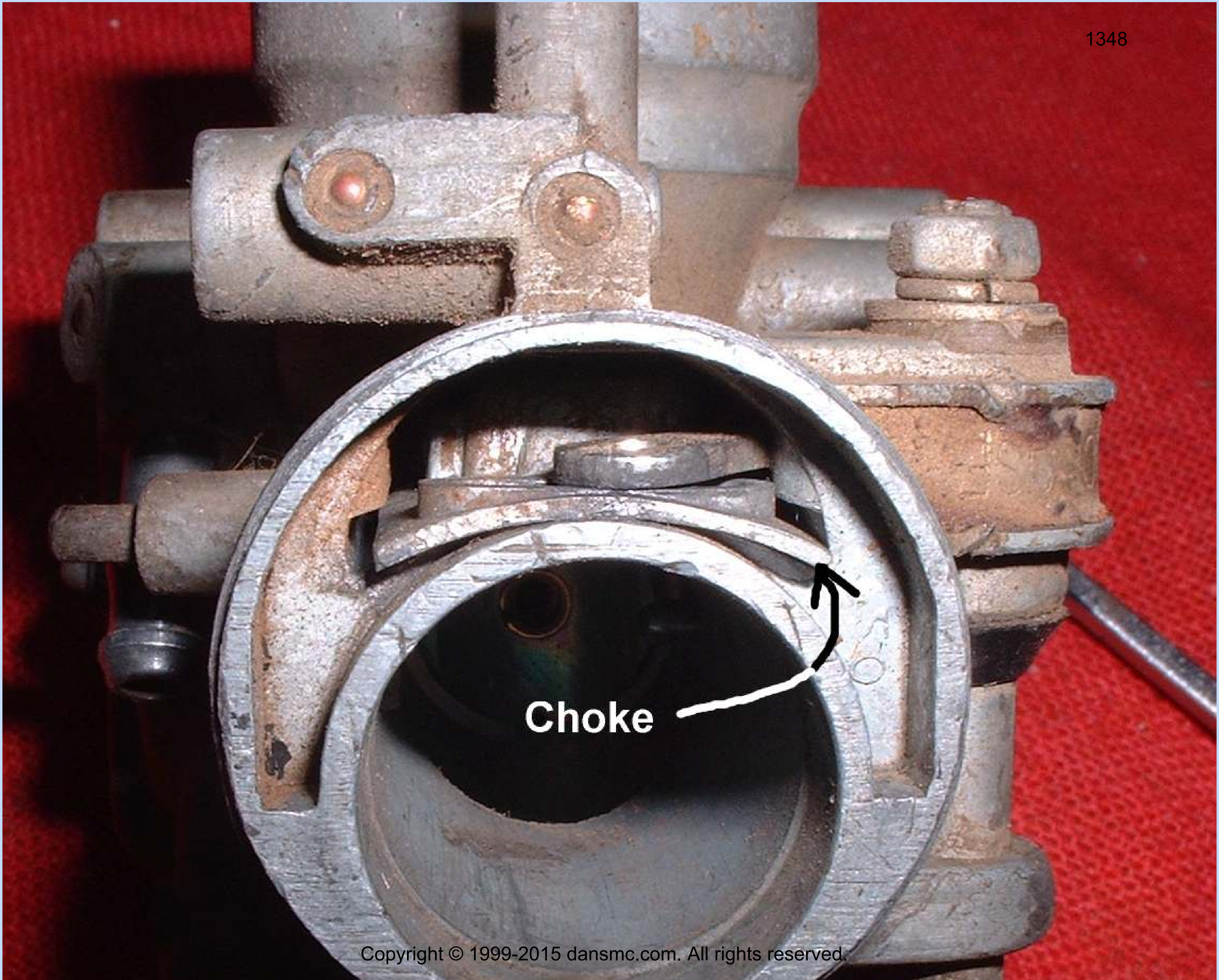

Control Box: Operates Thermally

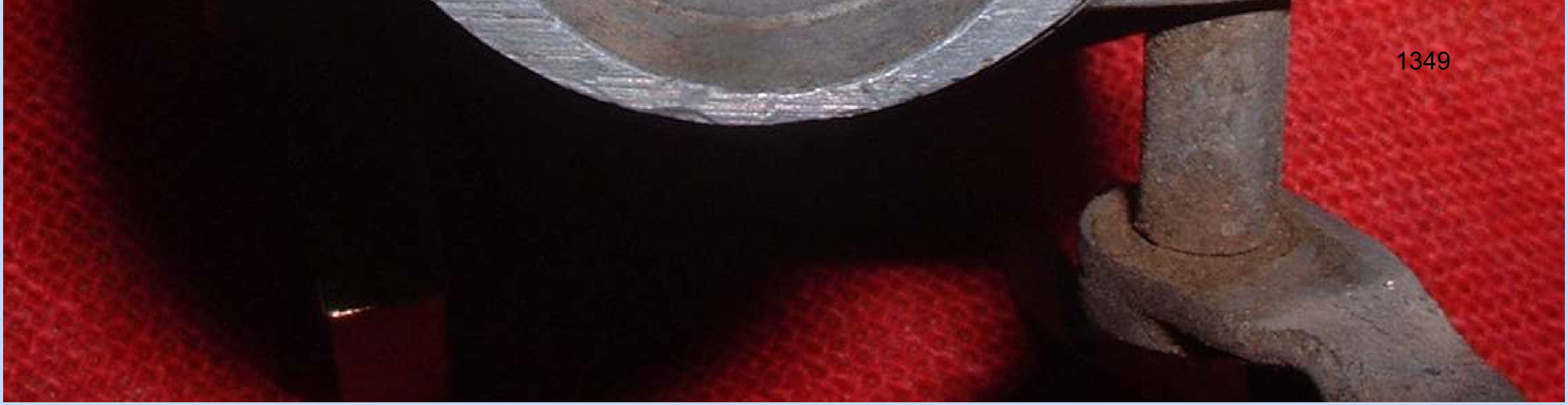

20




Choke
Lever
20

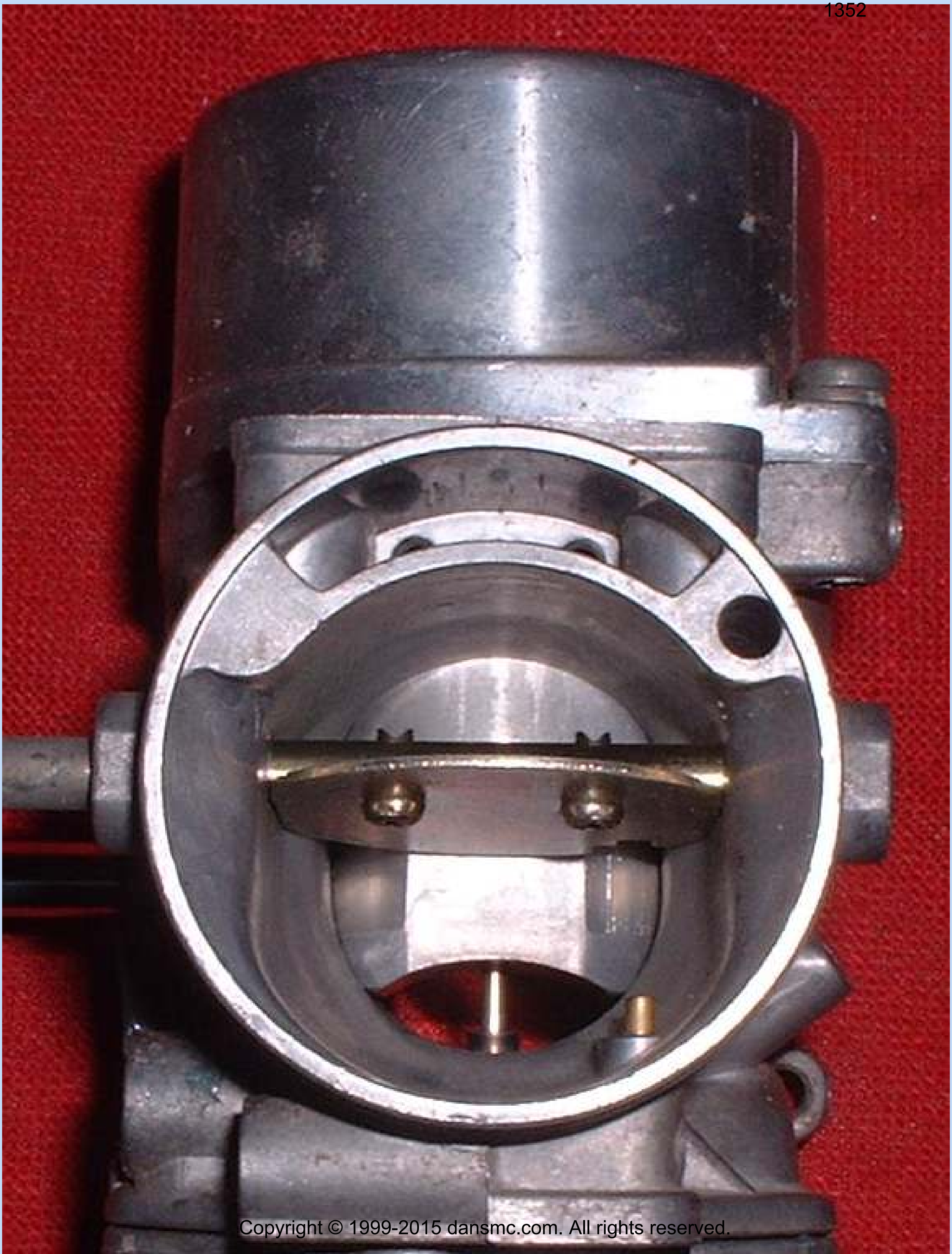

Choke


Choke




Choke
Plate


1351



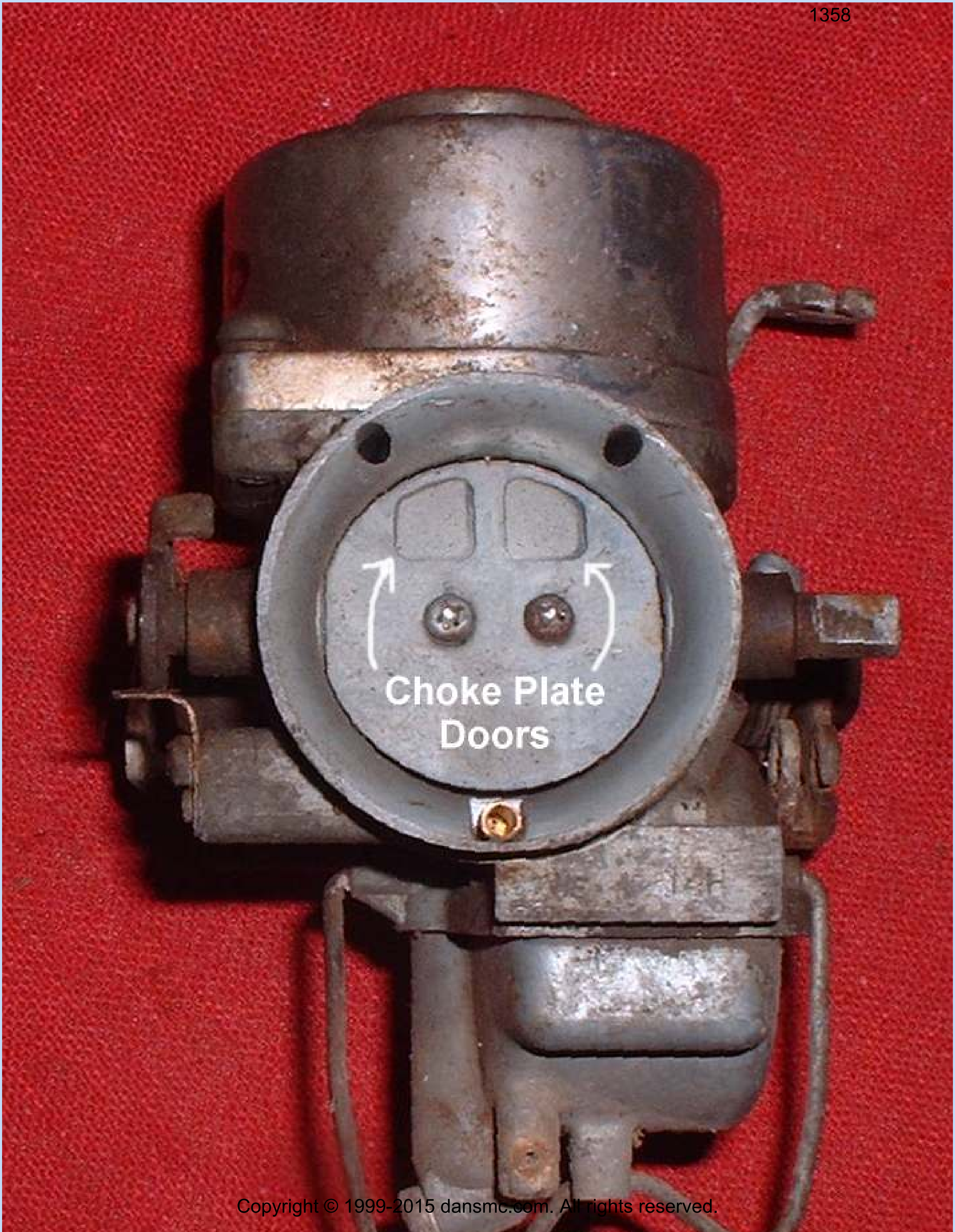

1353


Choke
Plate

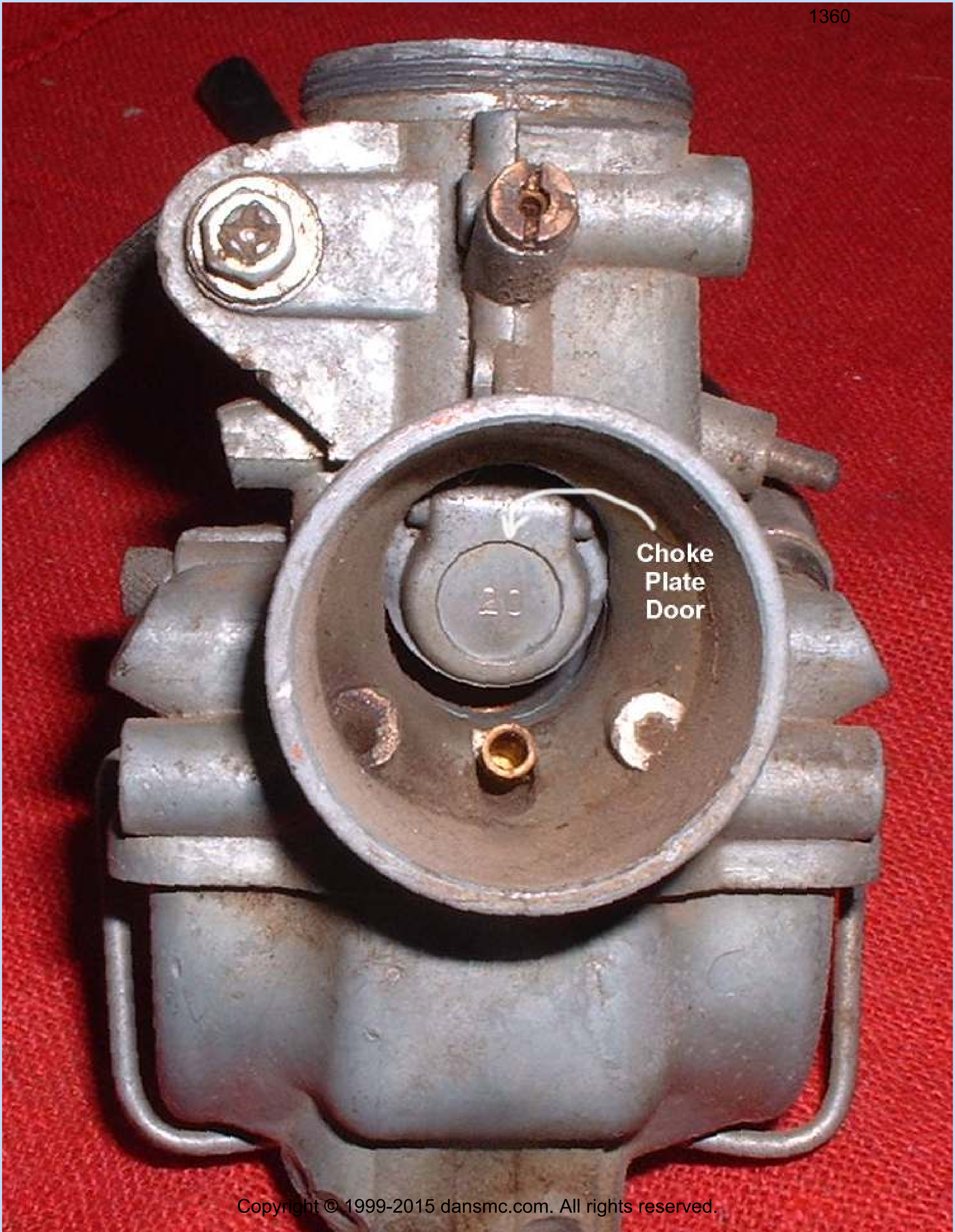



Spring Loaded
Lever

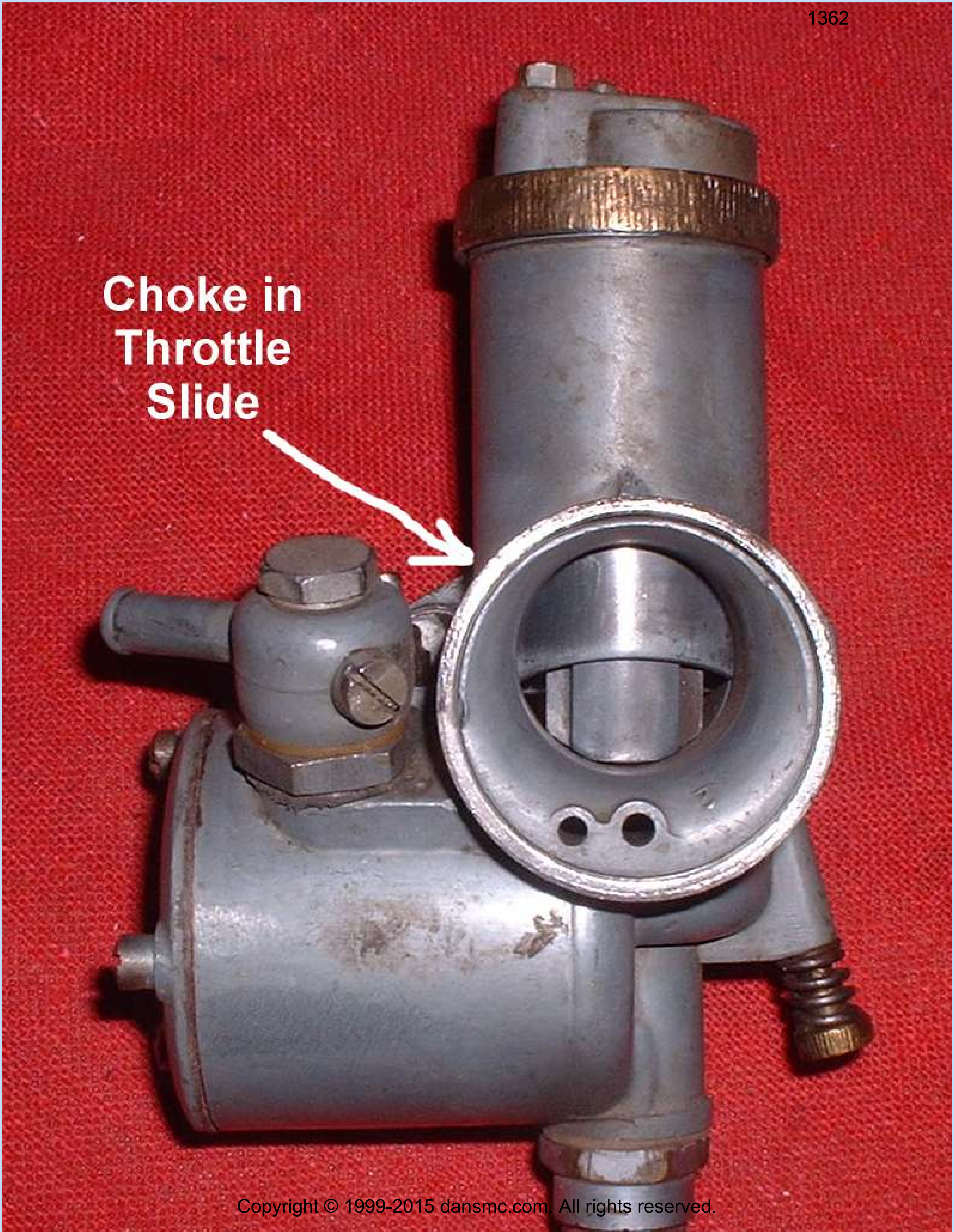



Choke Plate
Doors


1359


Choke
Plate
Door

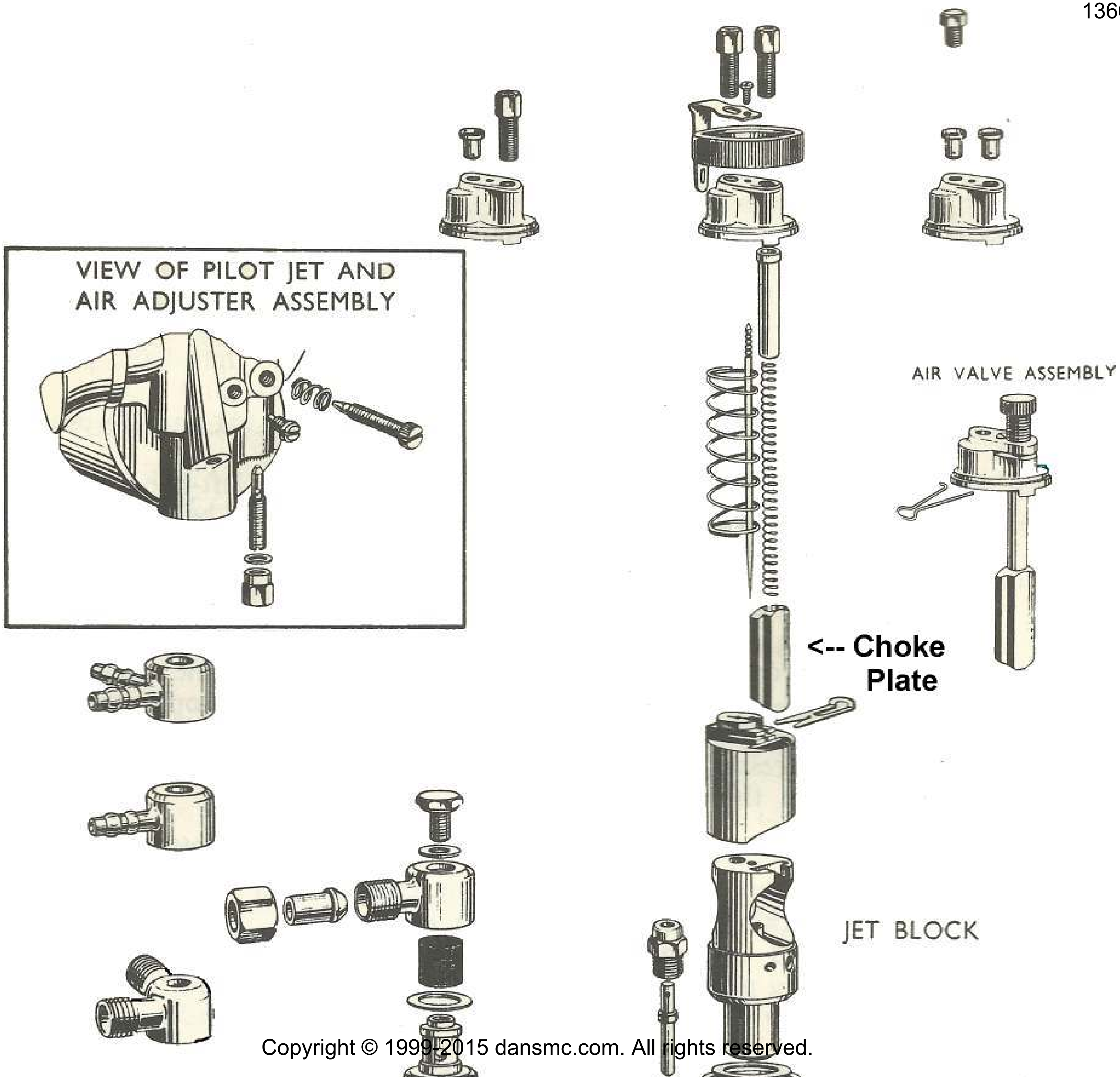


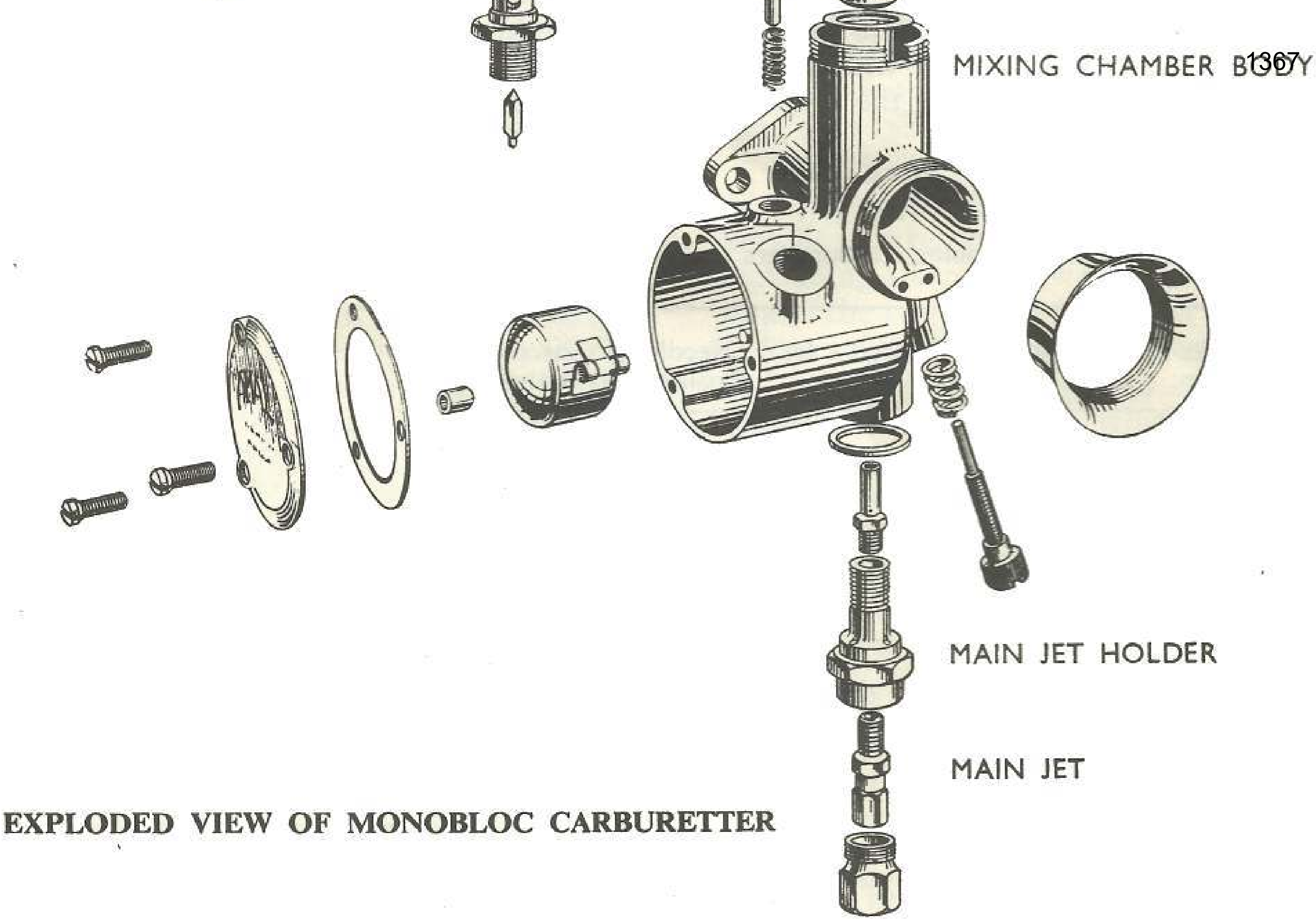

Choke in
Throttle
Slide


1363

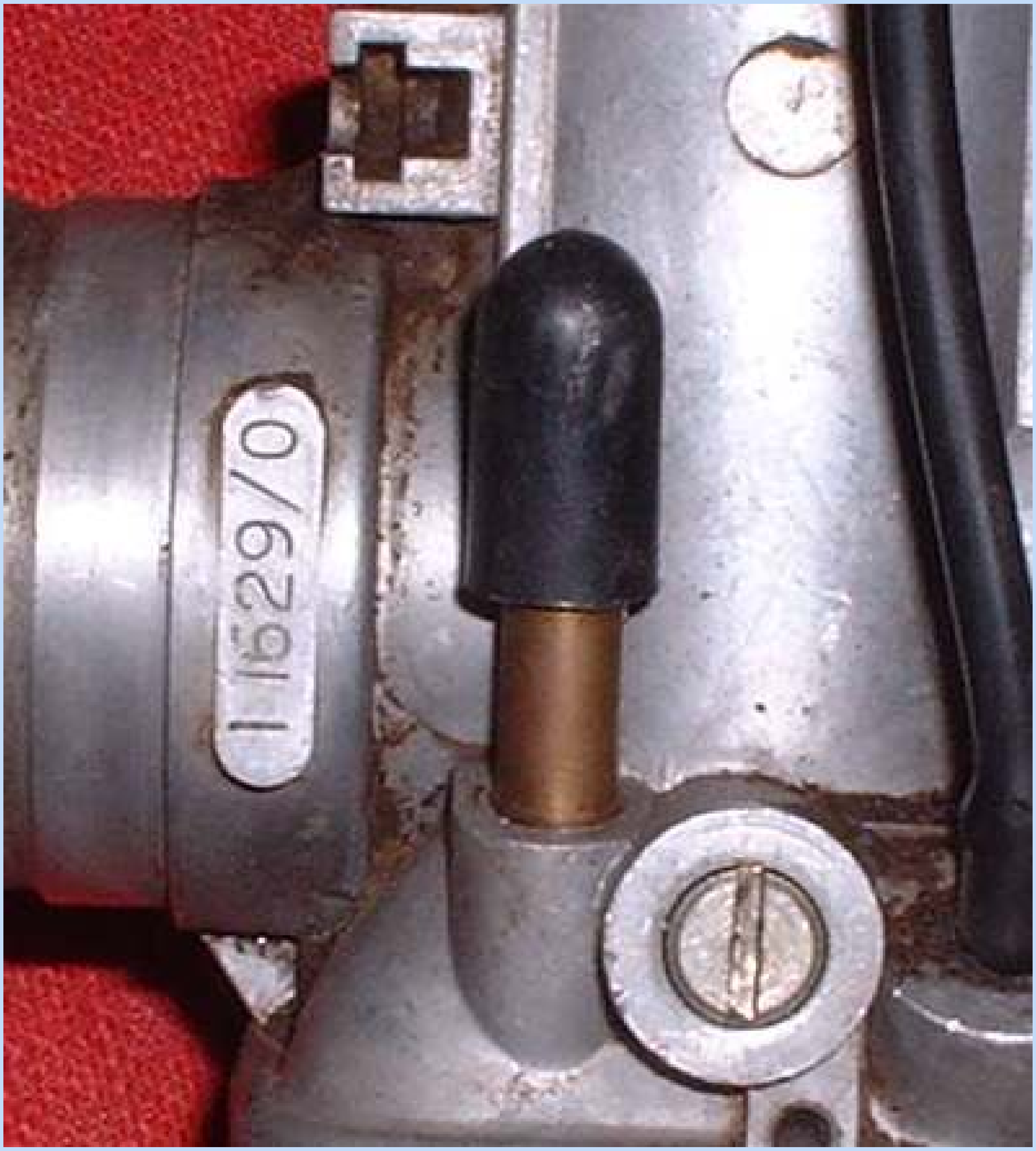


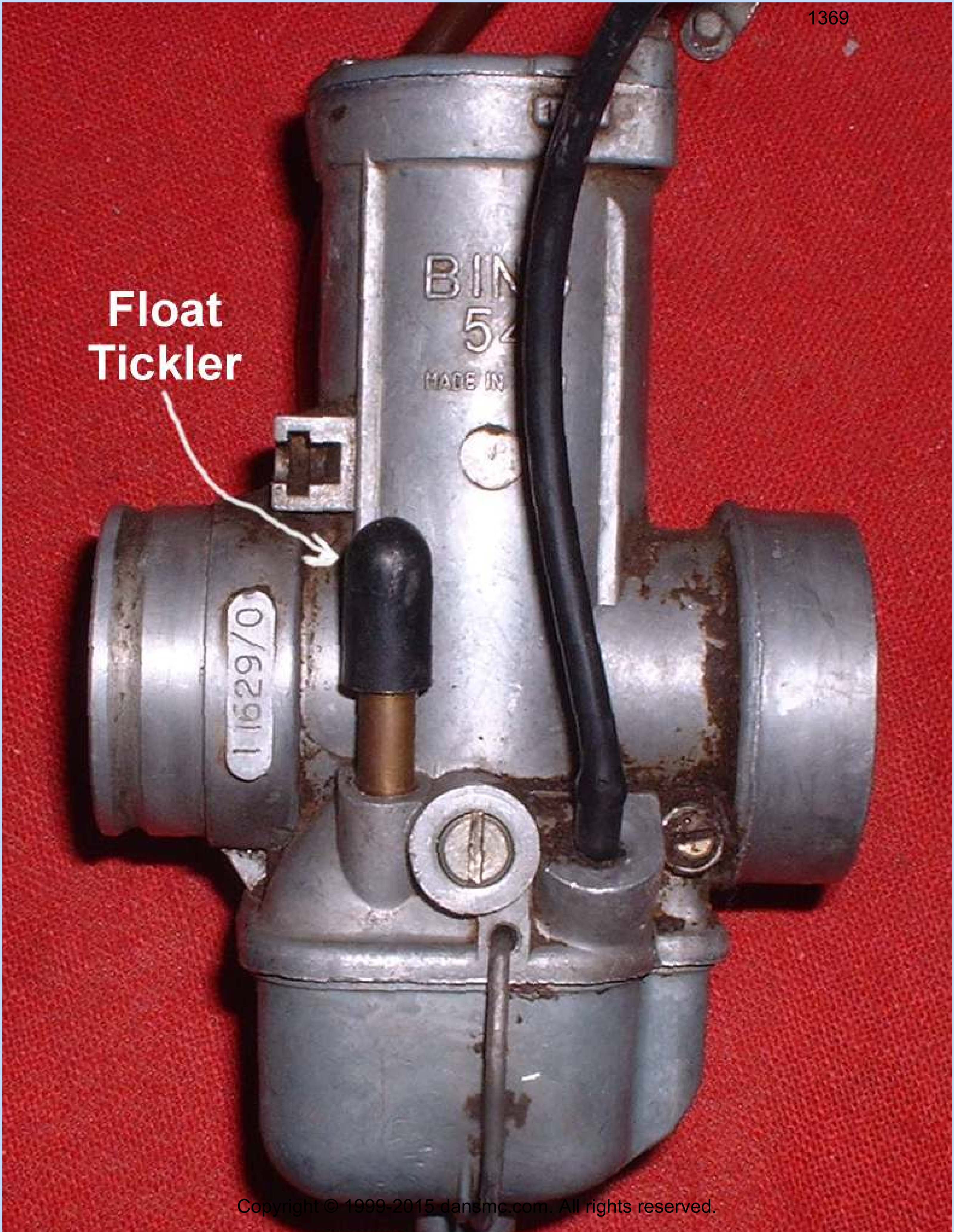

1365


VIEW OF PILOT JET AND
AIR ADJUSTER ASSEMBLY
AIR VALVE ASSEMBLY
<-- Choke
Plate
JET BLOCK

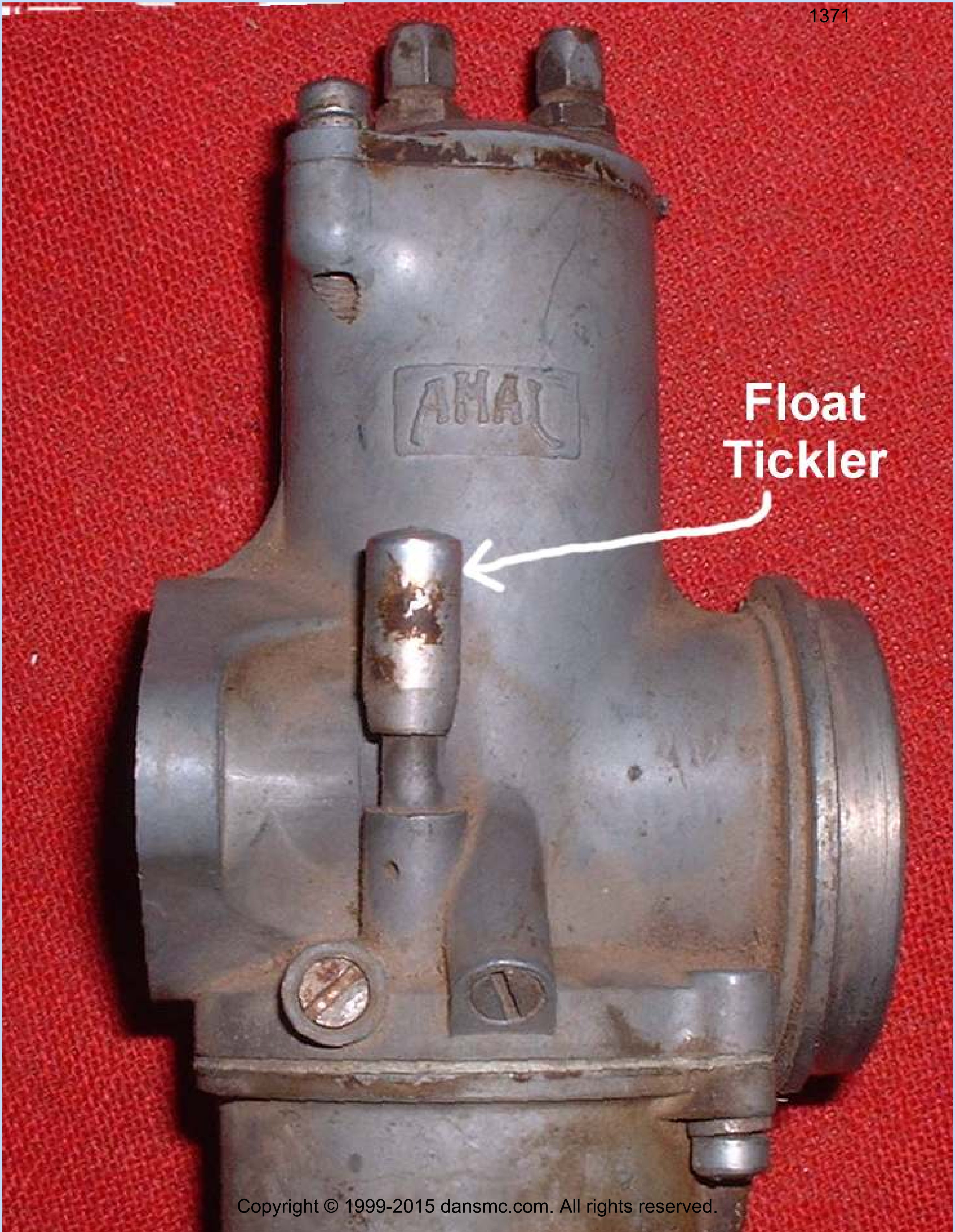



EXPLODED VIEW OF MONOBLOC CARBURETTER

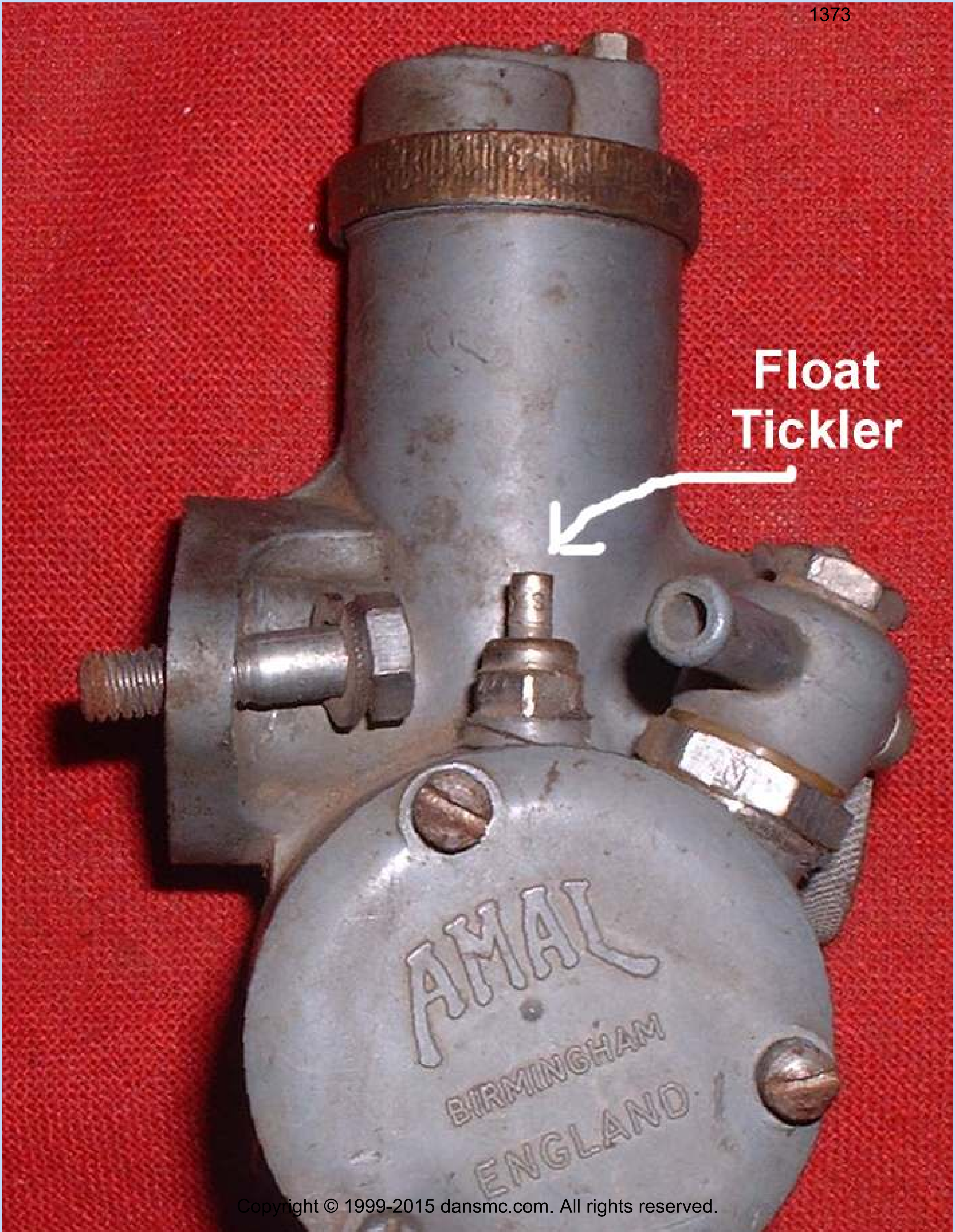



Float
Tickler

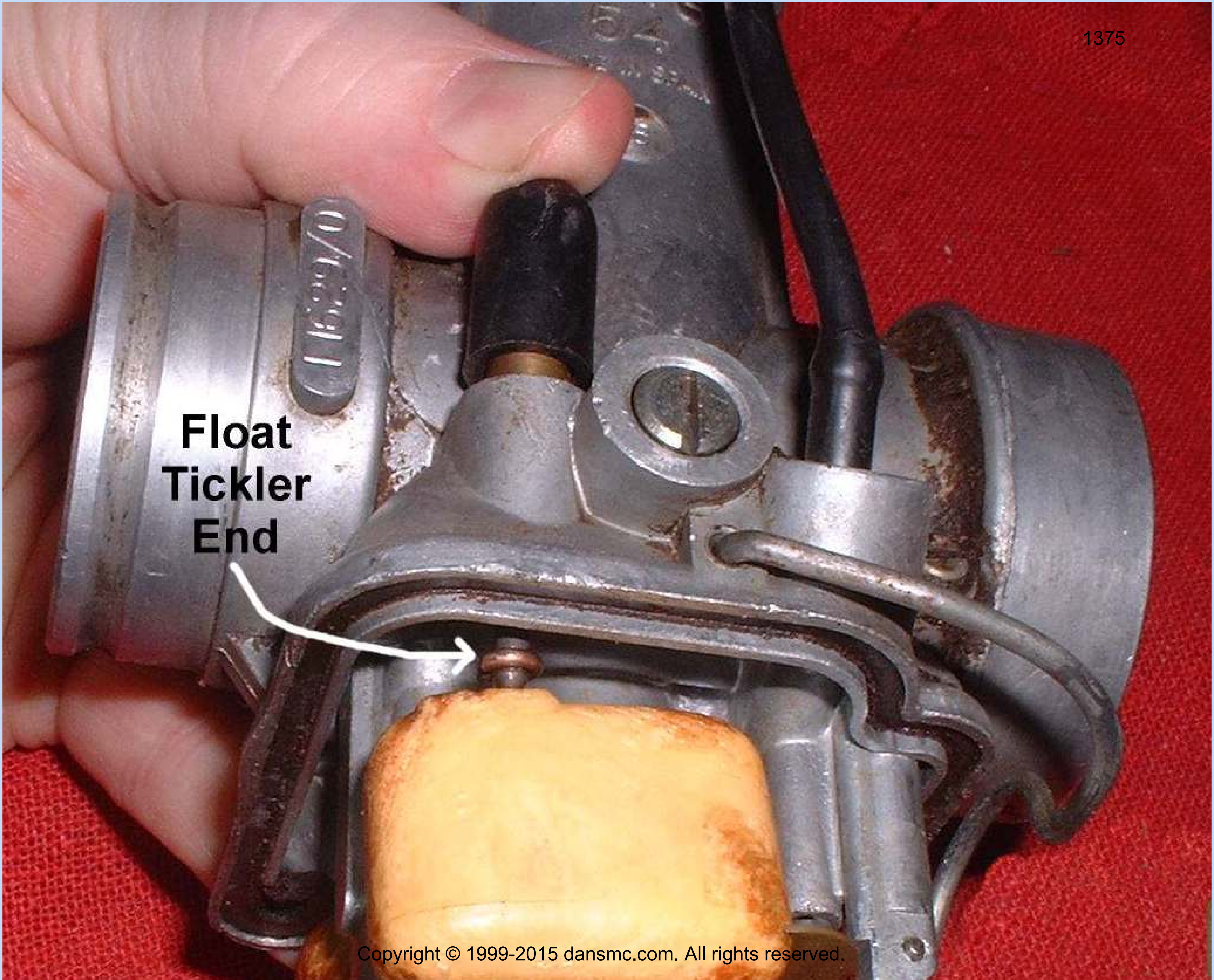

1370

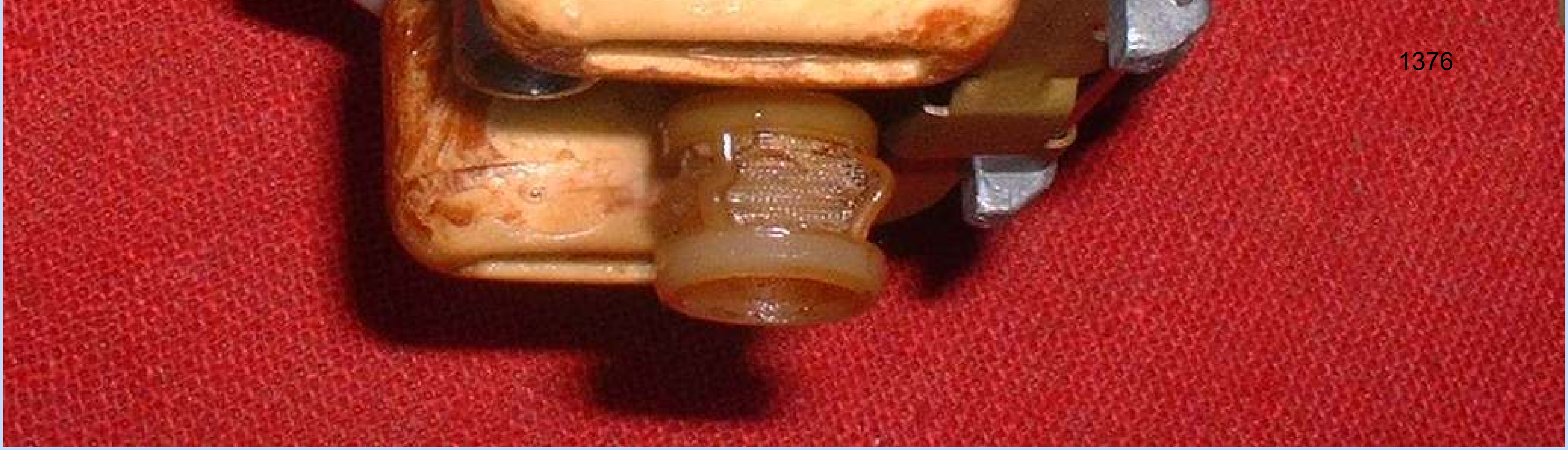

AMAL
Float
Tickler

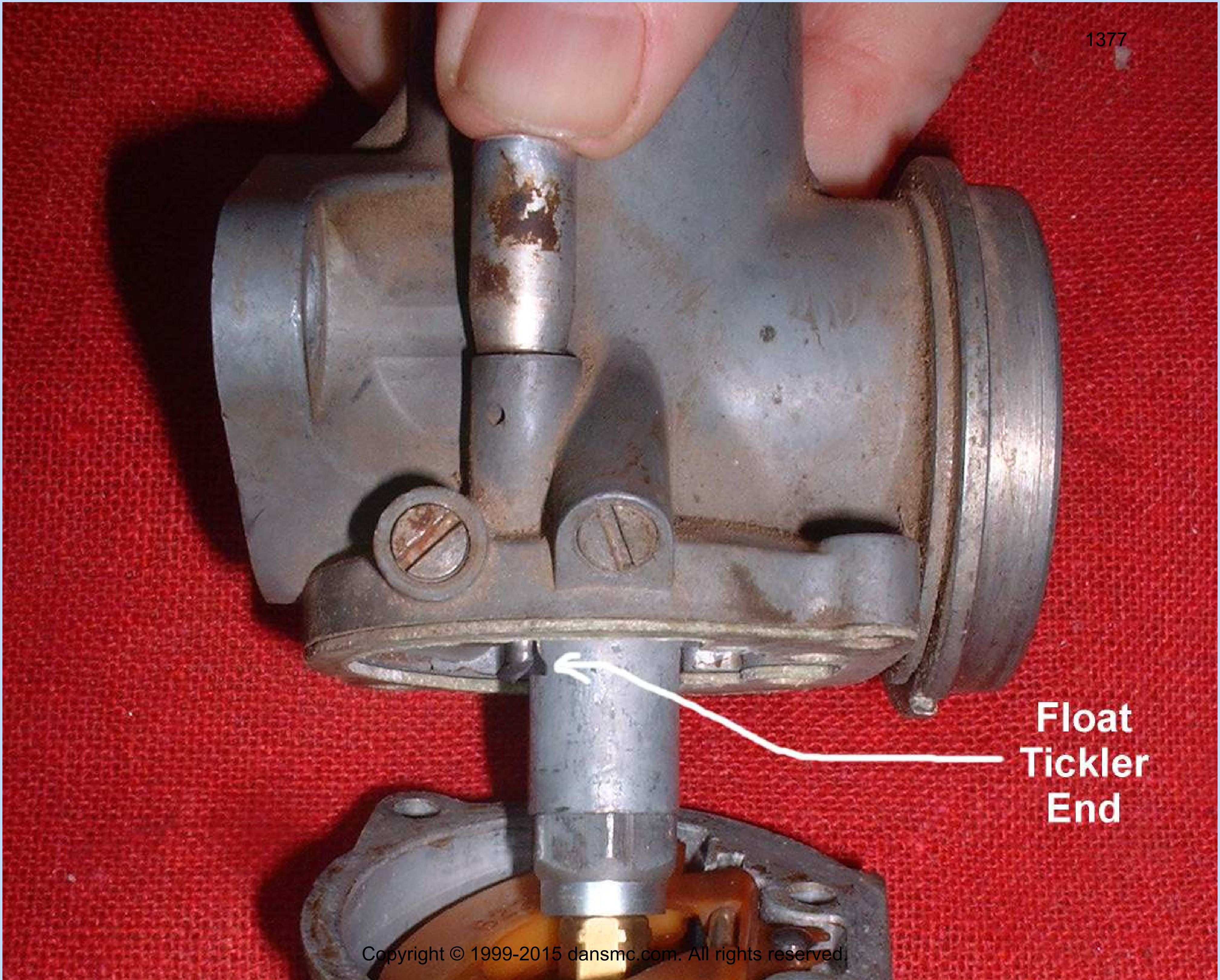



Float
Tickler
AMAL
BIRMINGHAM
ENGLAND

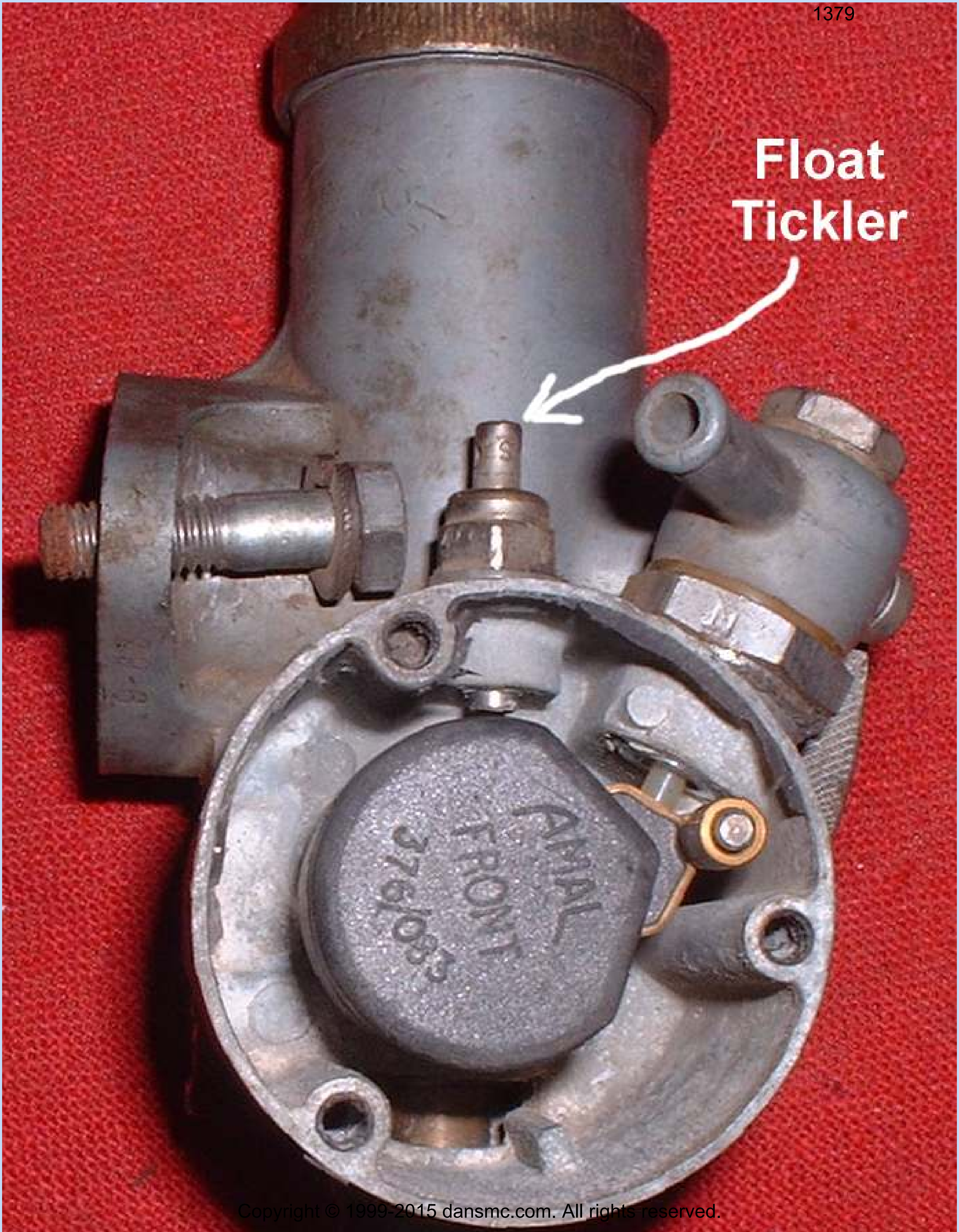



Float
Tickler
End




Float
Tickler
End

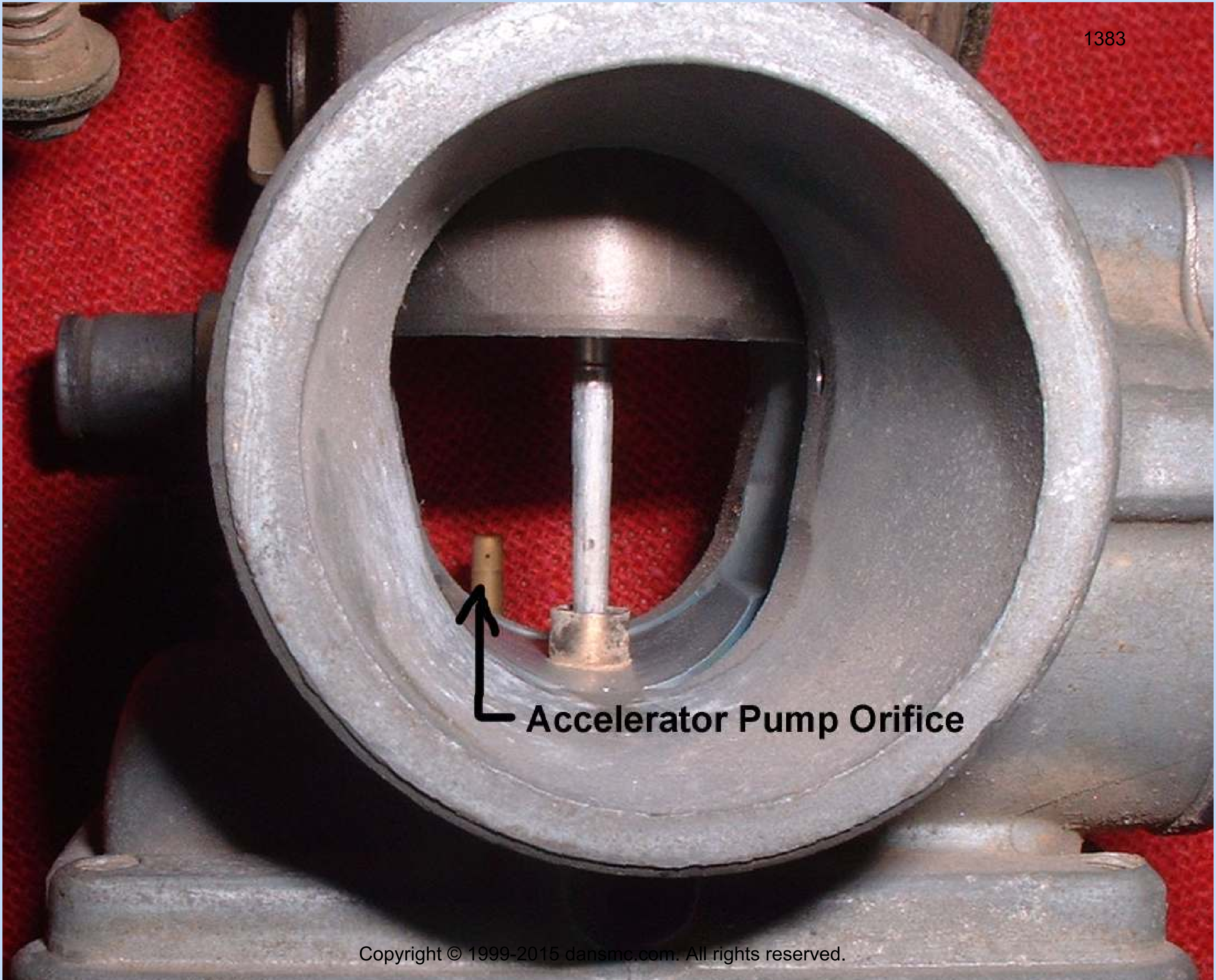



Float
Tickler
AMAL
FRONT
376/083




Accelerator Pump Linkage
PD
10A SJ7

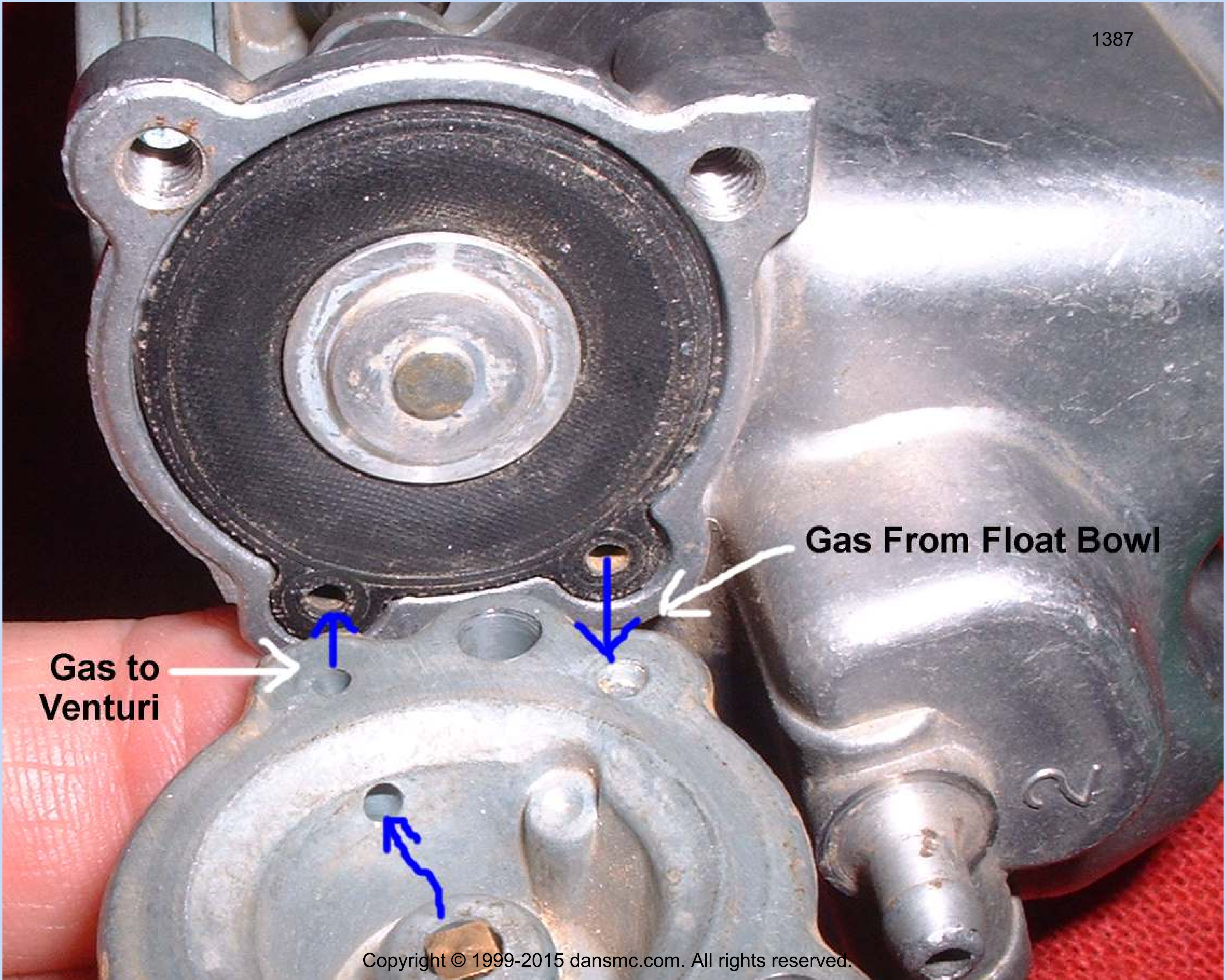

1382

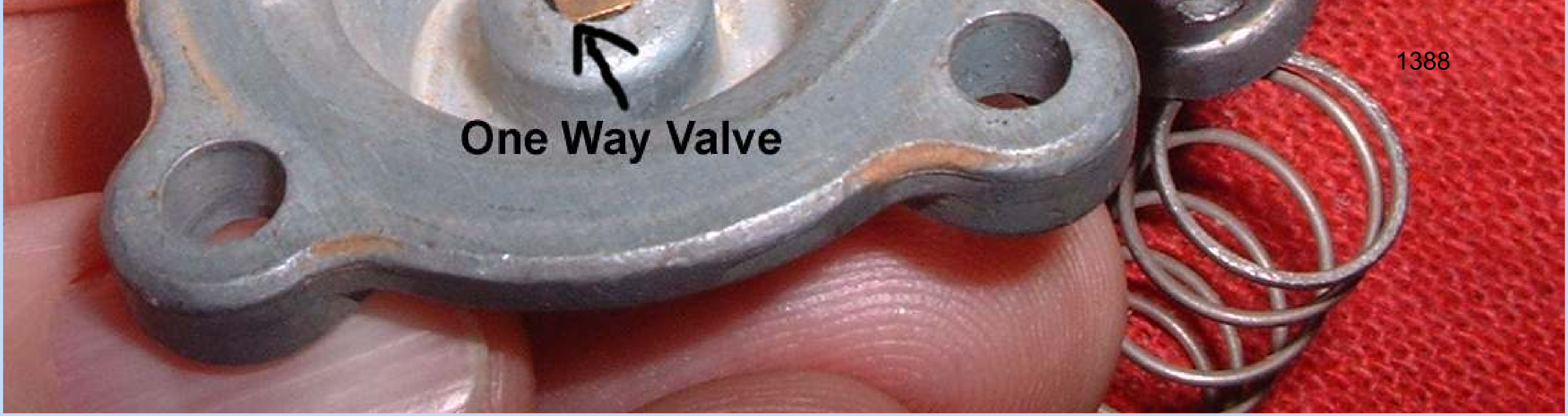

Accelerator Pump Orifice

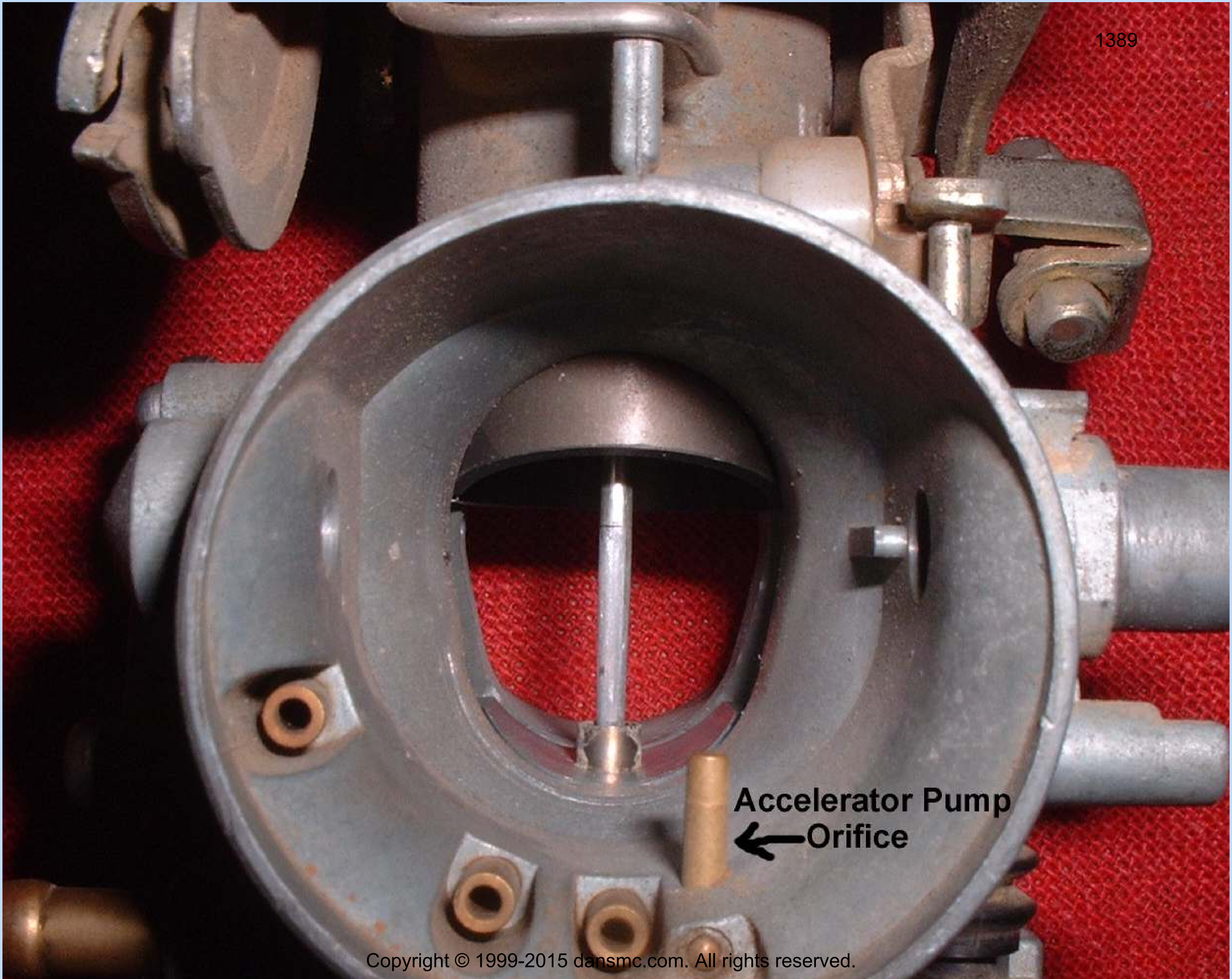

1384



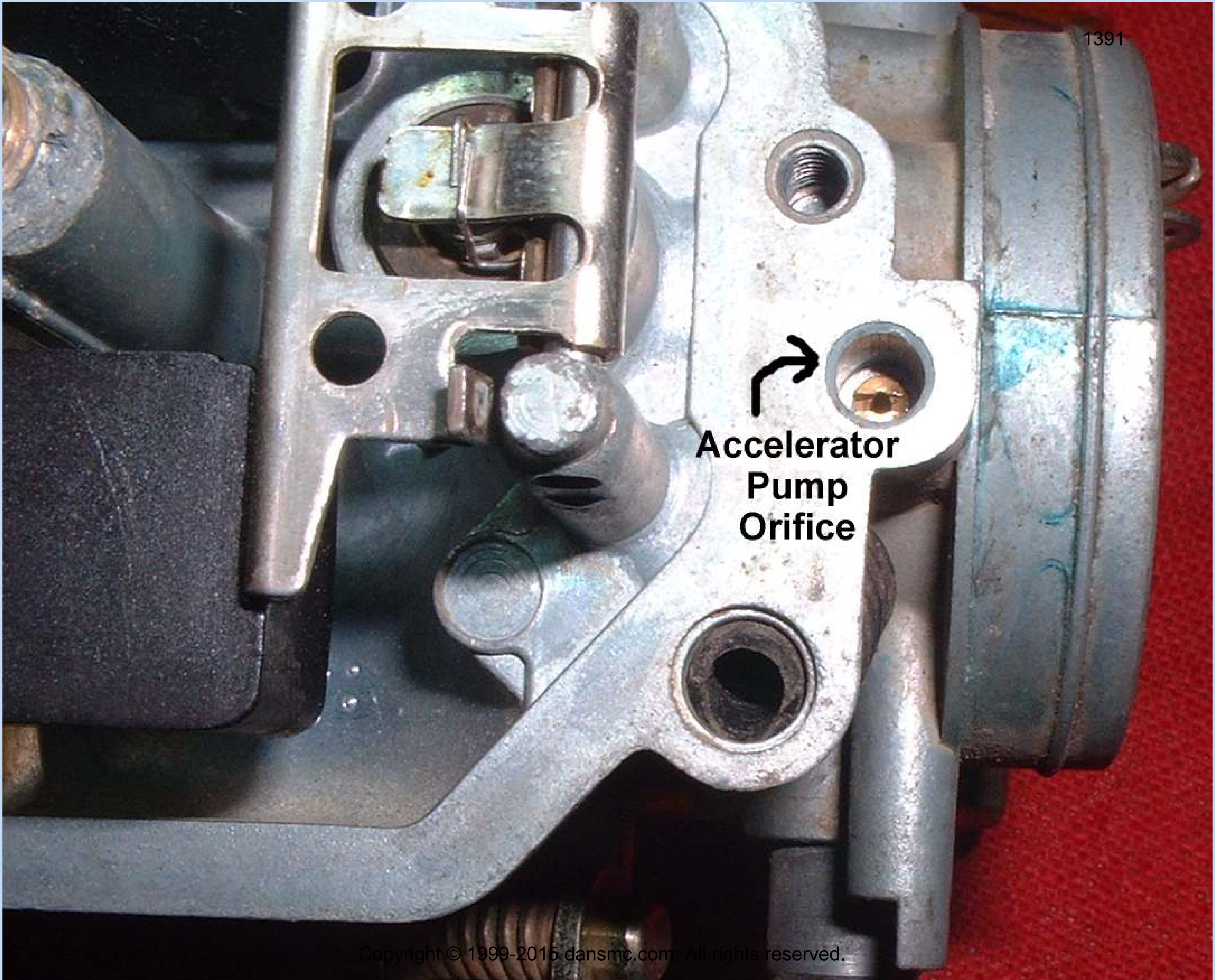



Gas From Float Bowl
Gas to Venturi

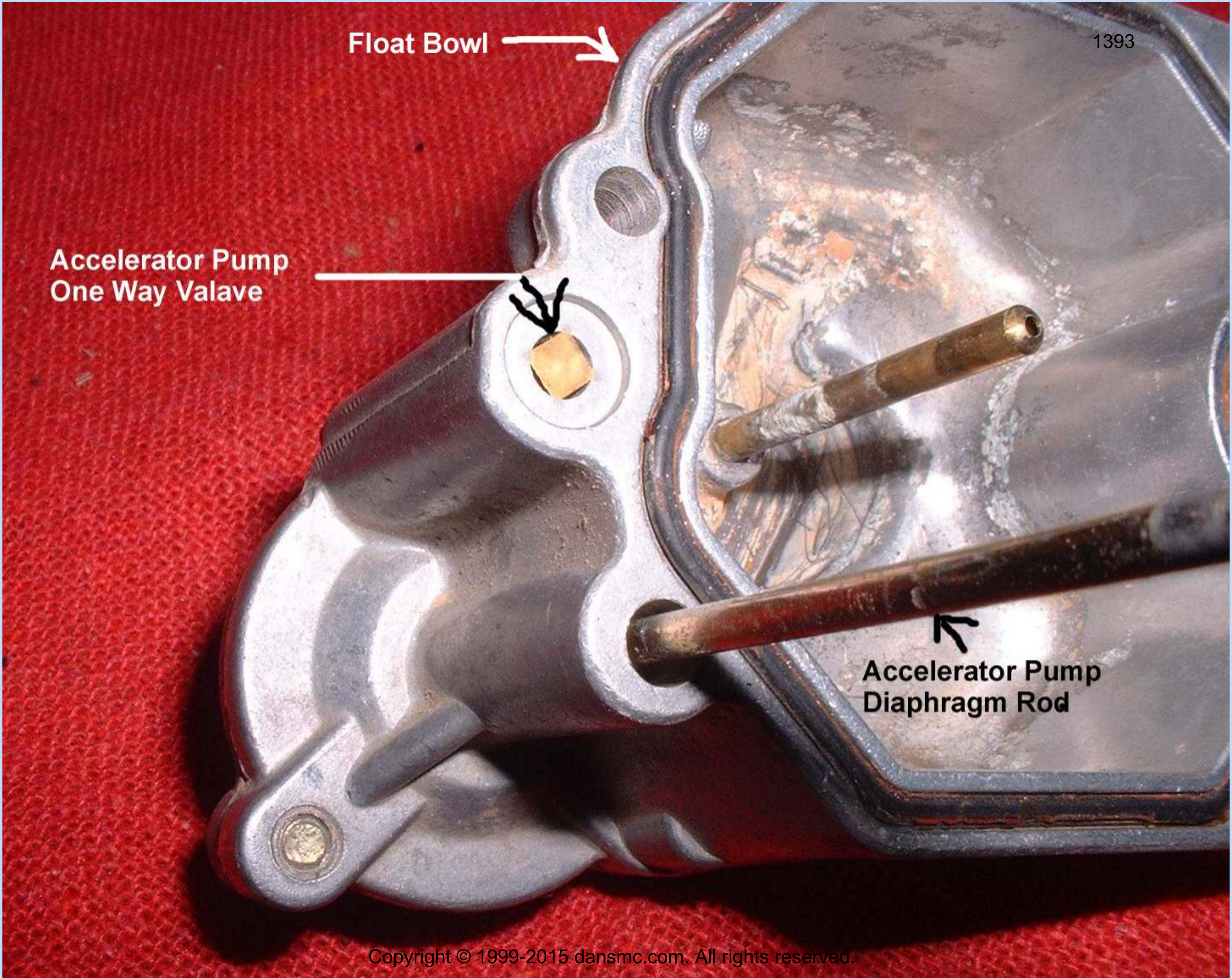

One Way Valve

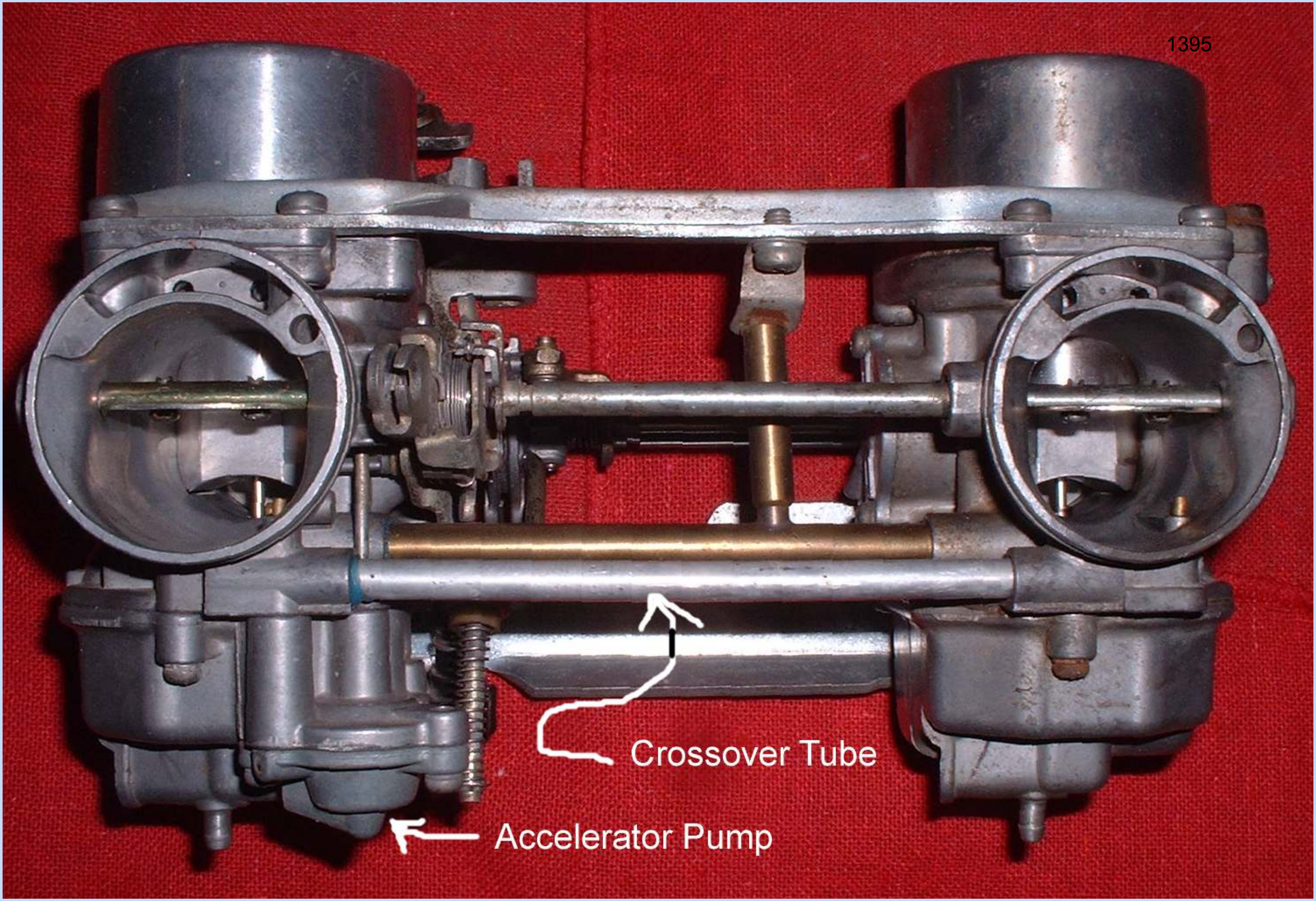

Accelerator Pump
Orifice

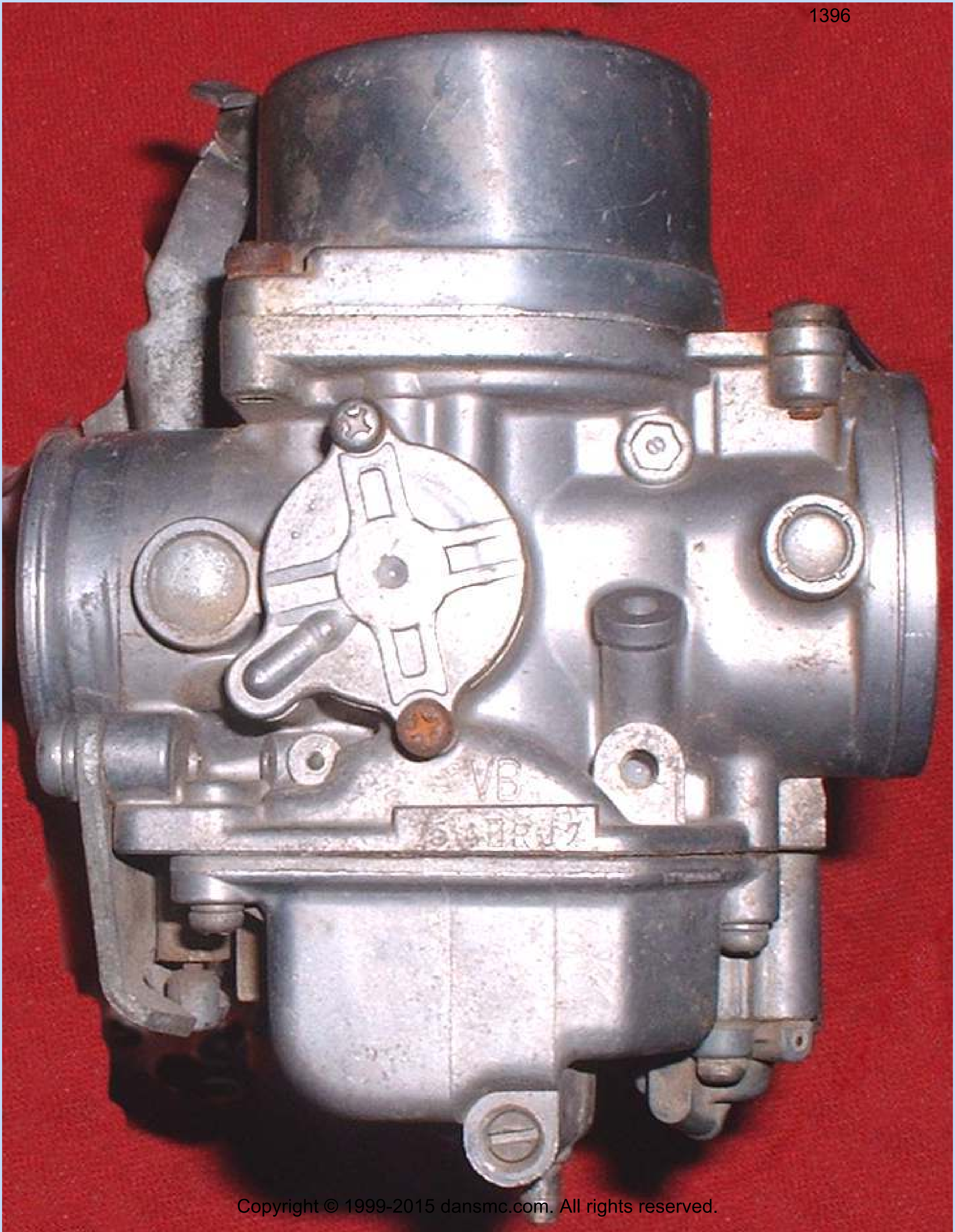

1390


Accelerator
Pump
Orifice

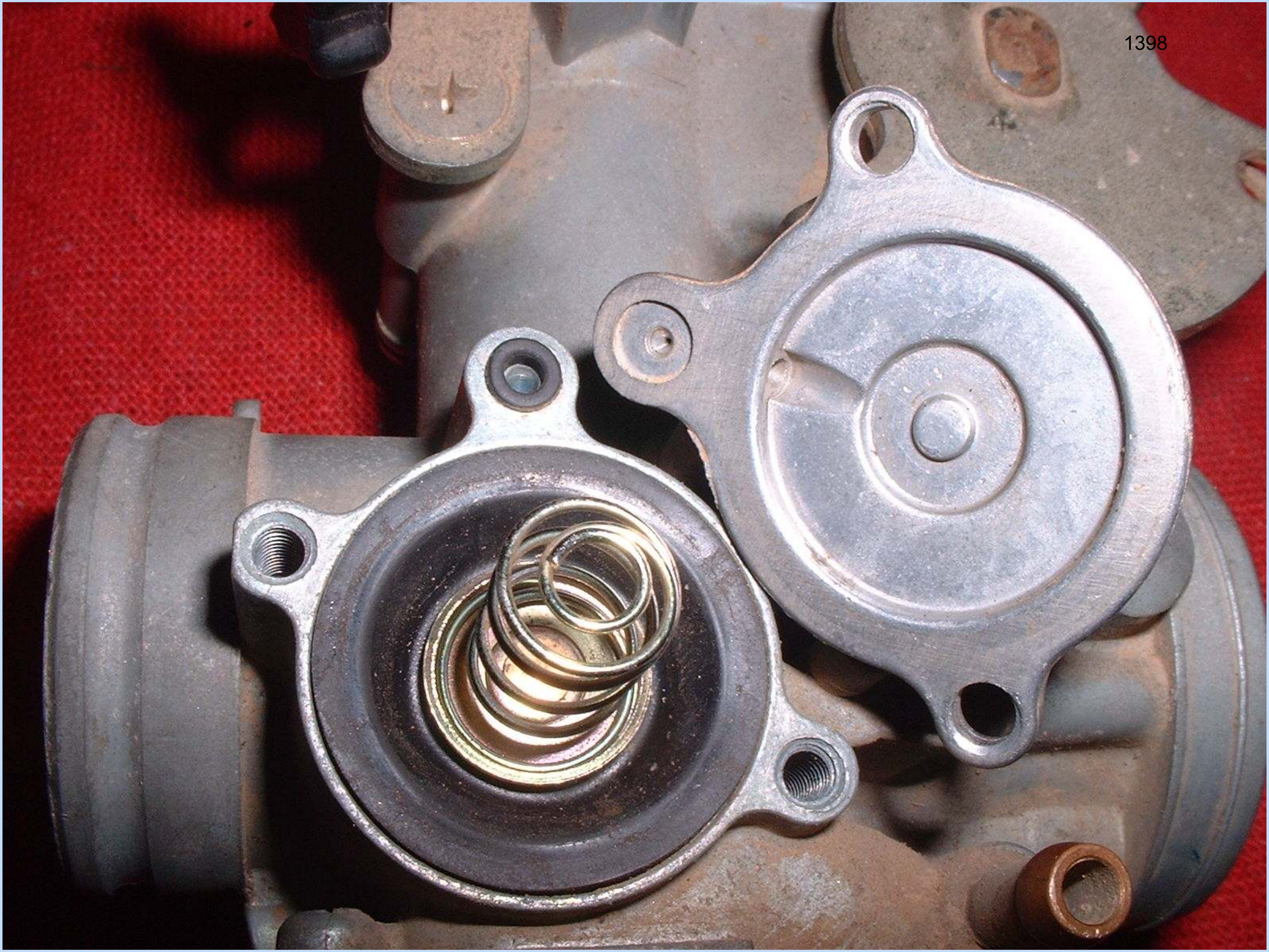

1392

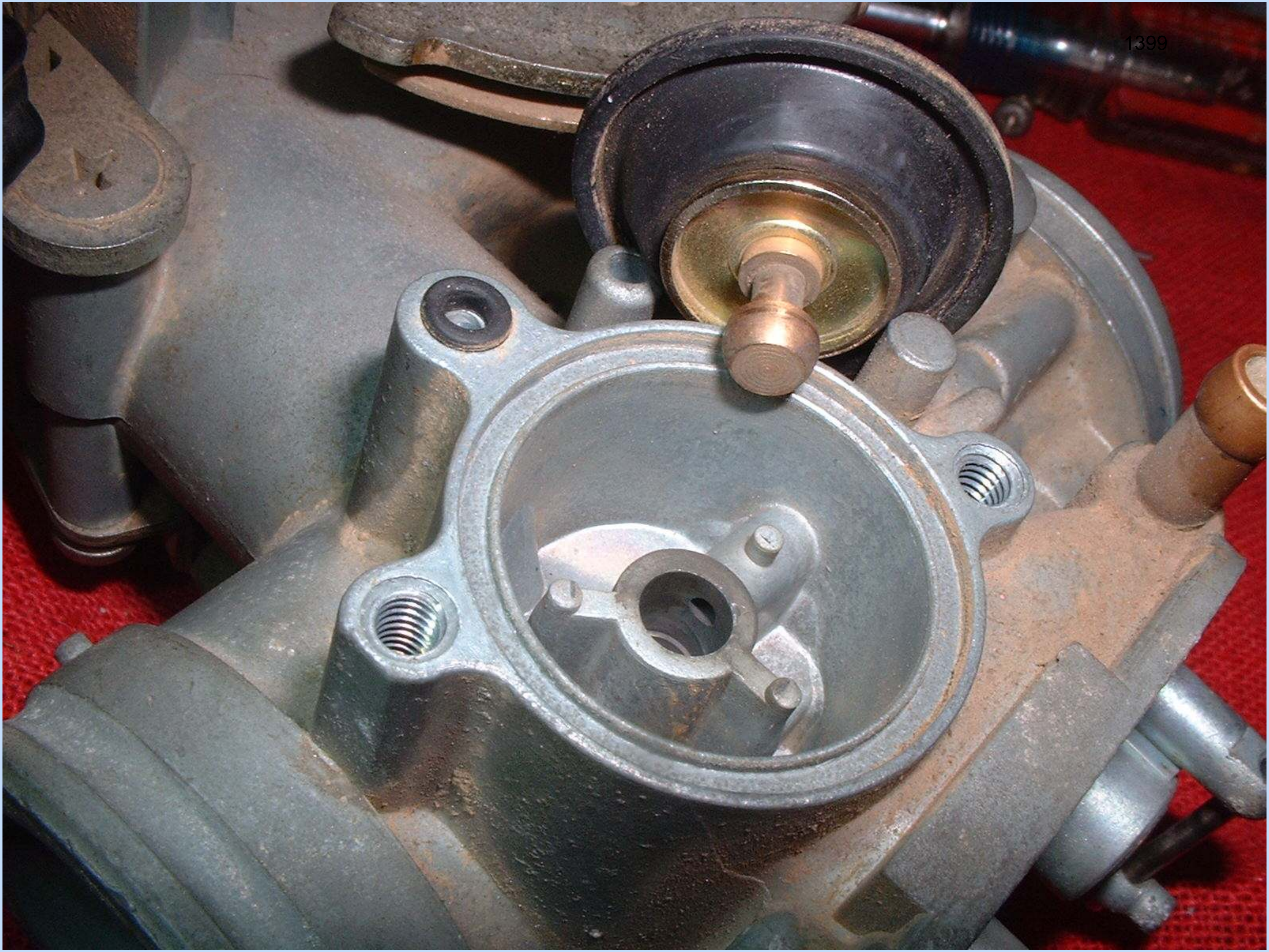

Float Bowl
Accelerator Pump
One Way Valave
Accelerator Pump
Diaphragm Rod


Crossover Tube
Accelerator Pump

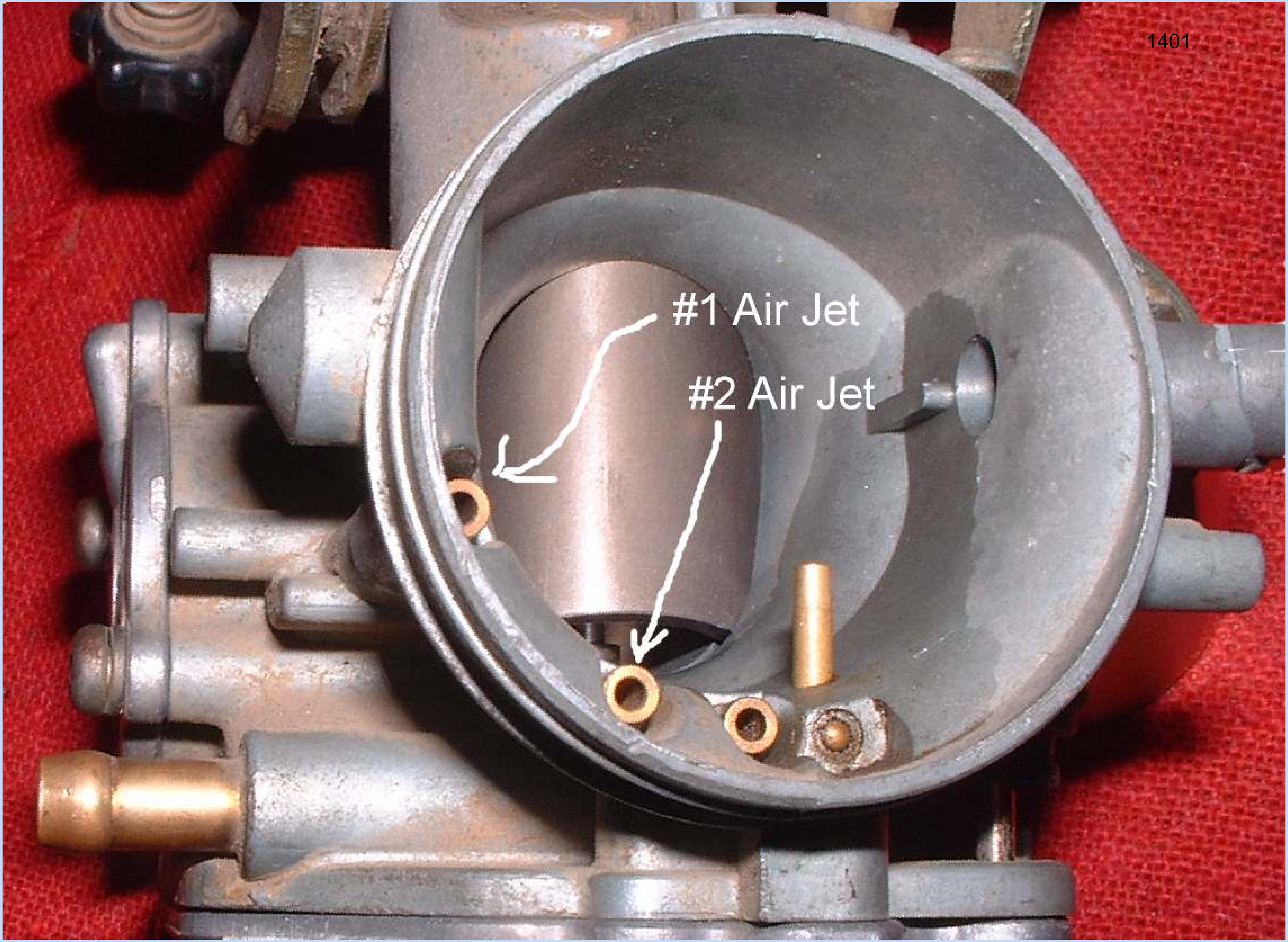





1398

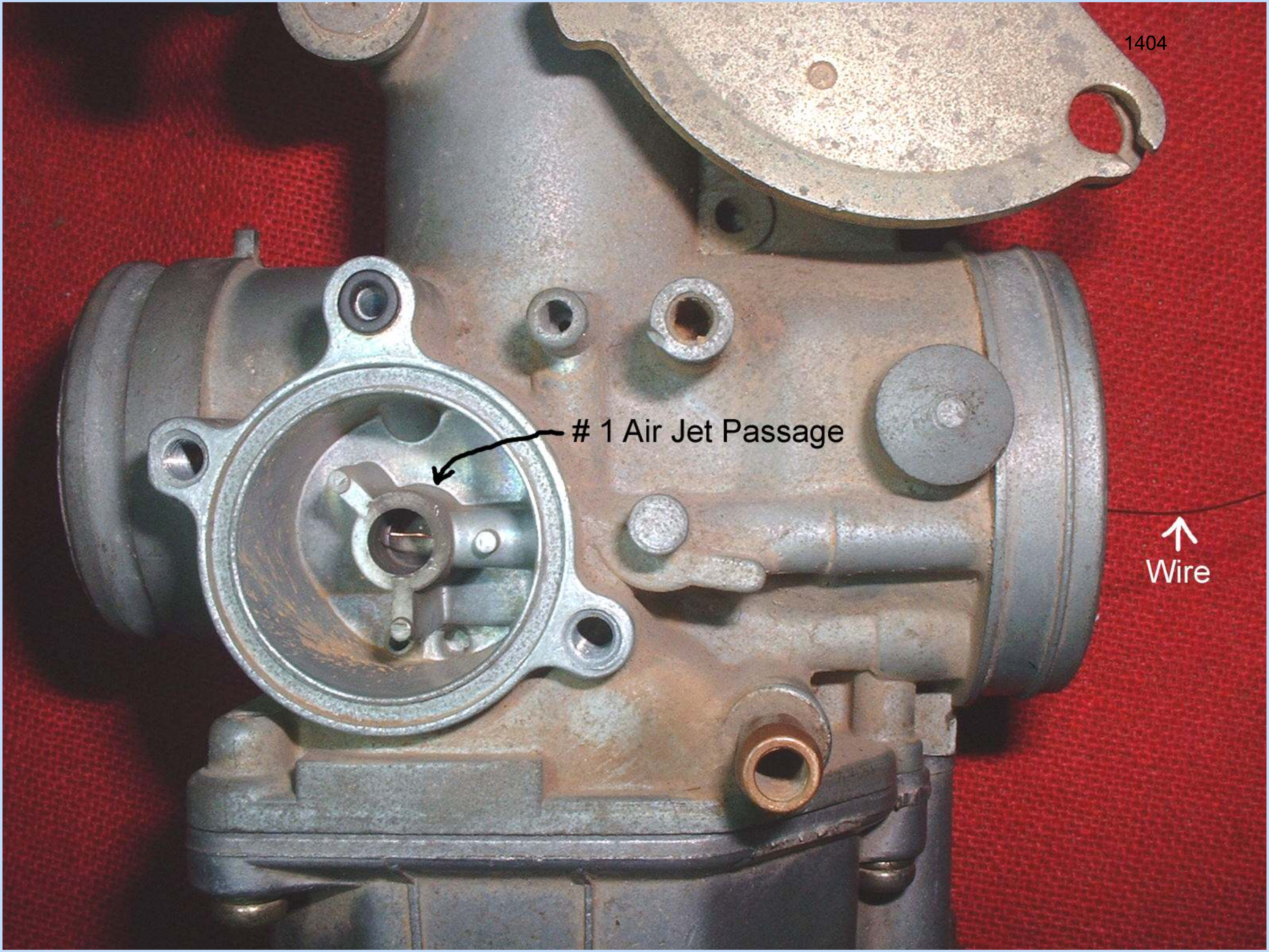

1399

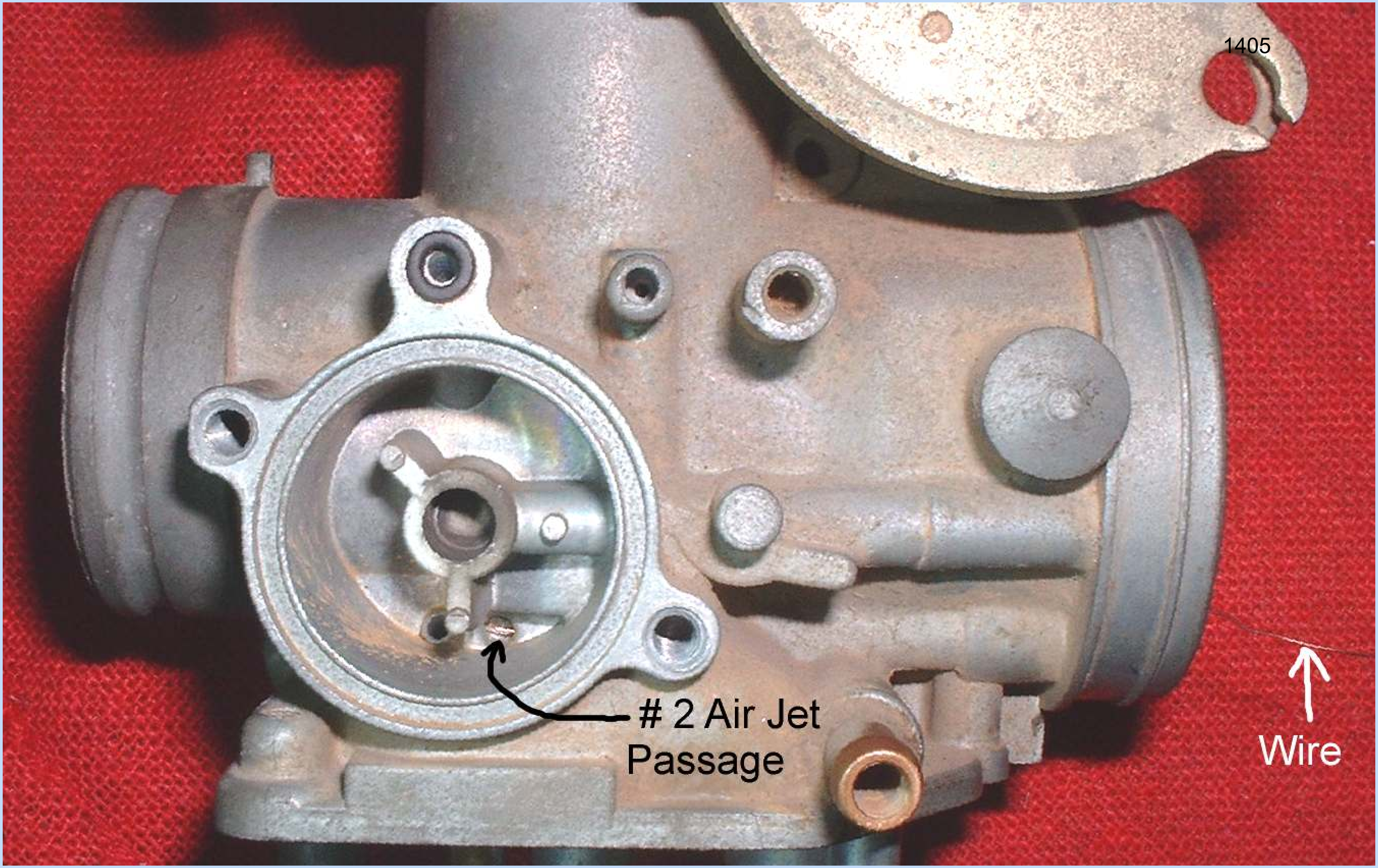

1400

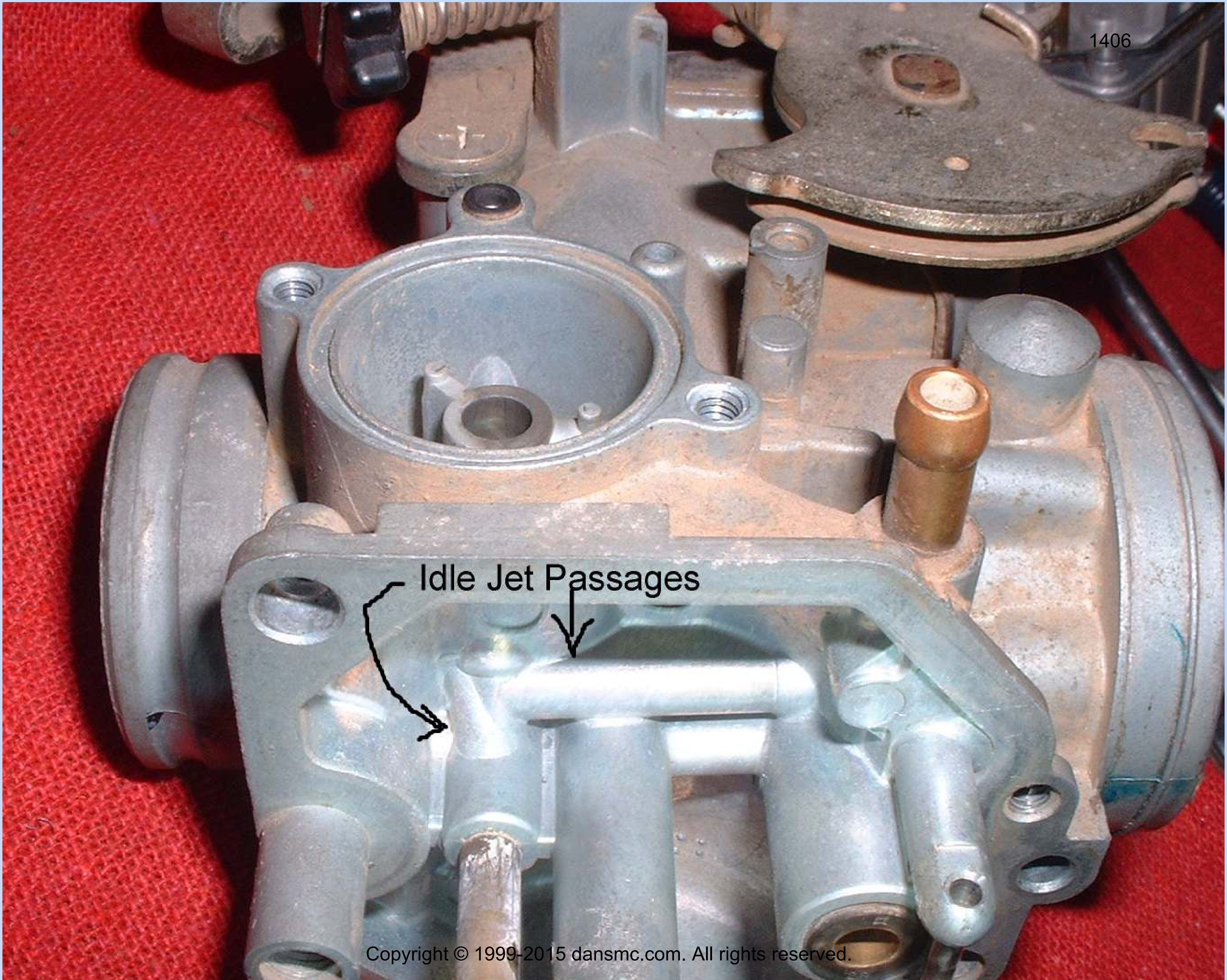

1401
#1 Air Jet
#2 Air Jet

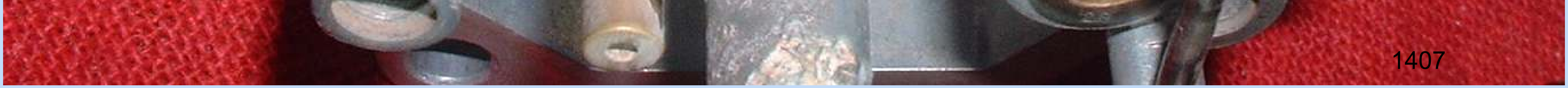

Wire
Dcelerator
Diaphragm
Vacuum
Port

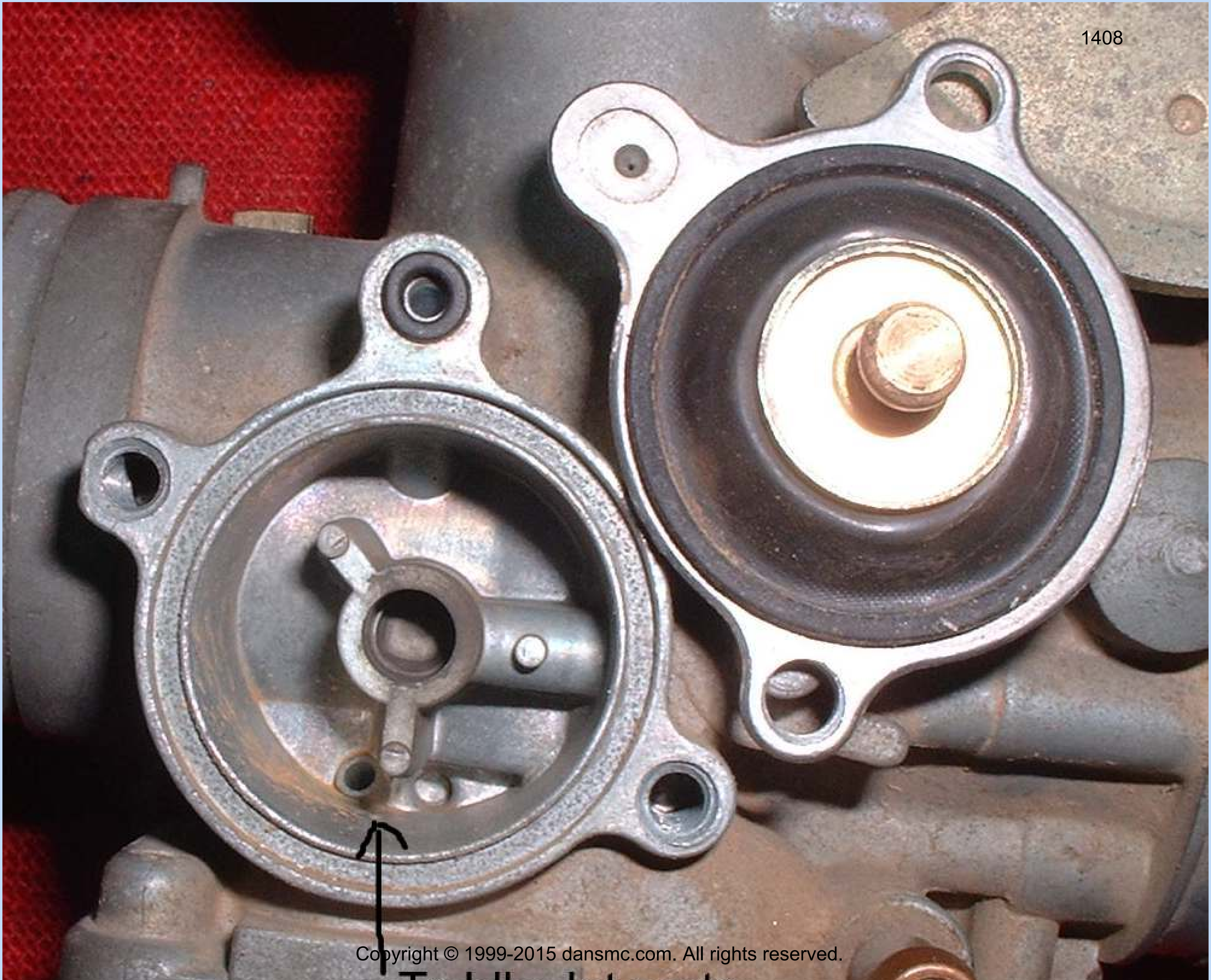

1403


1404
# 1 Air Jet Passage
Wire

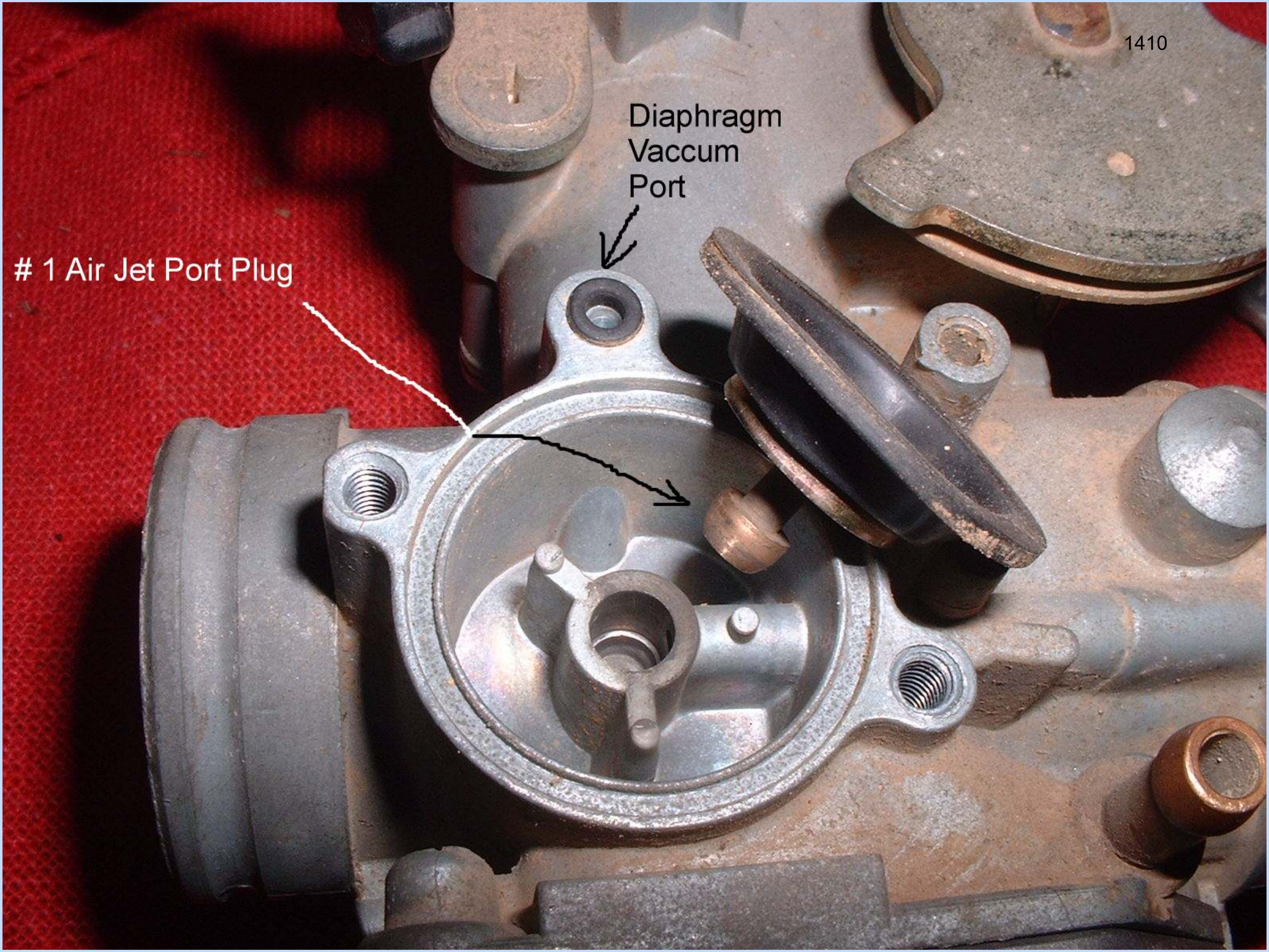

1405
# 2 Air Jet
Passage
Wire

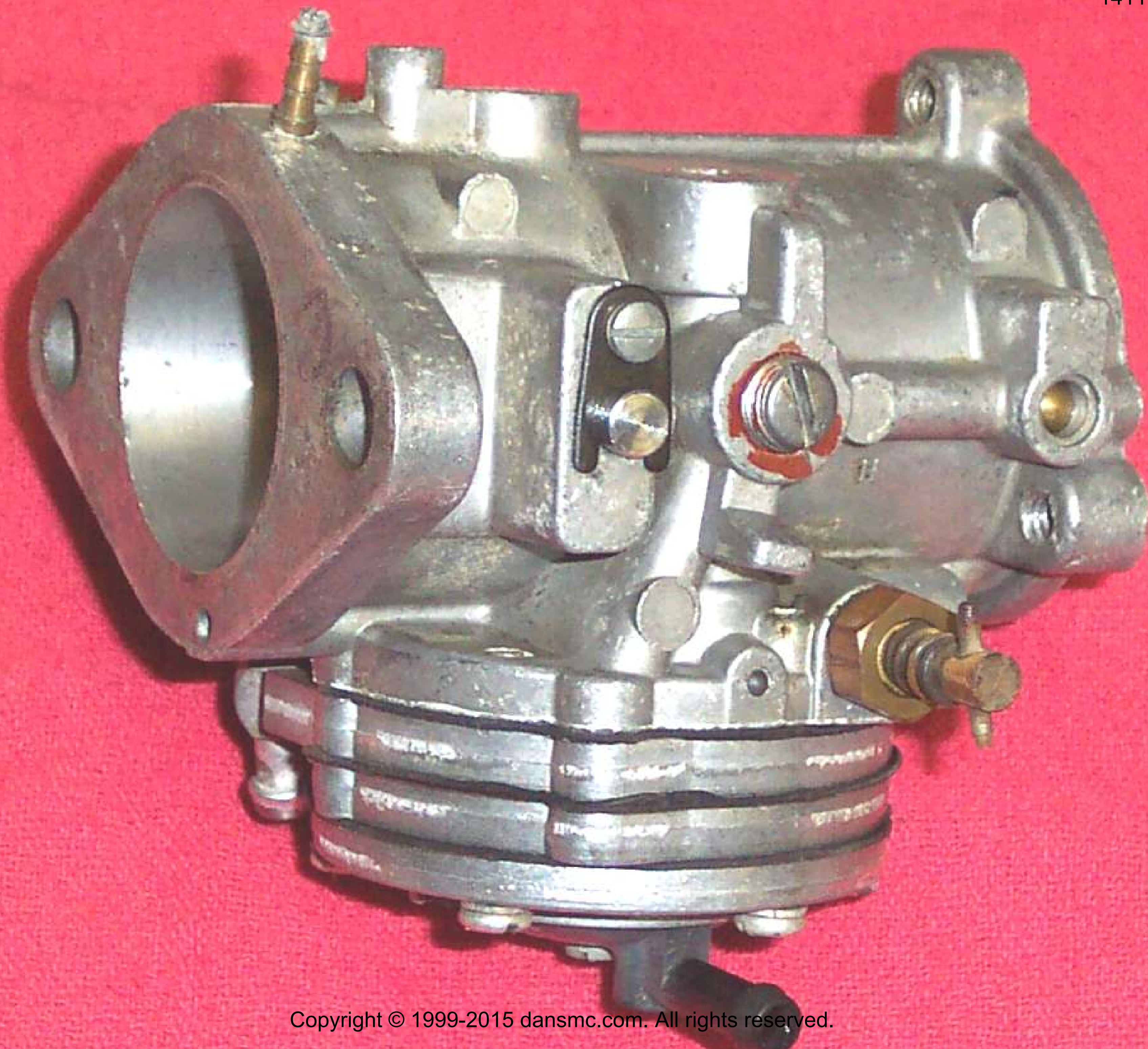

Idle Jet Passages




1408


To Idle Jet ports

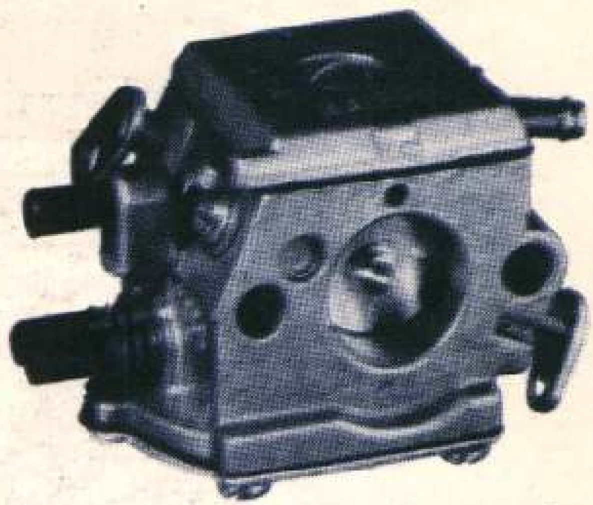

1410
Diaphragm
Vaccum
Port
# 1 Air Jet Port Plug

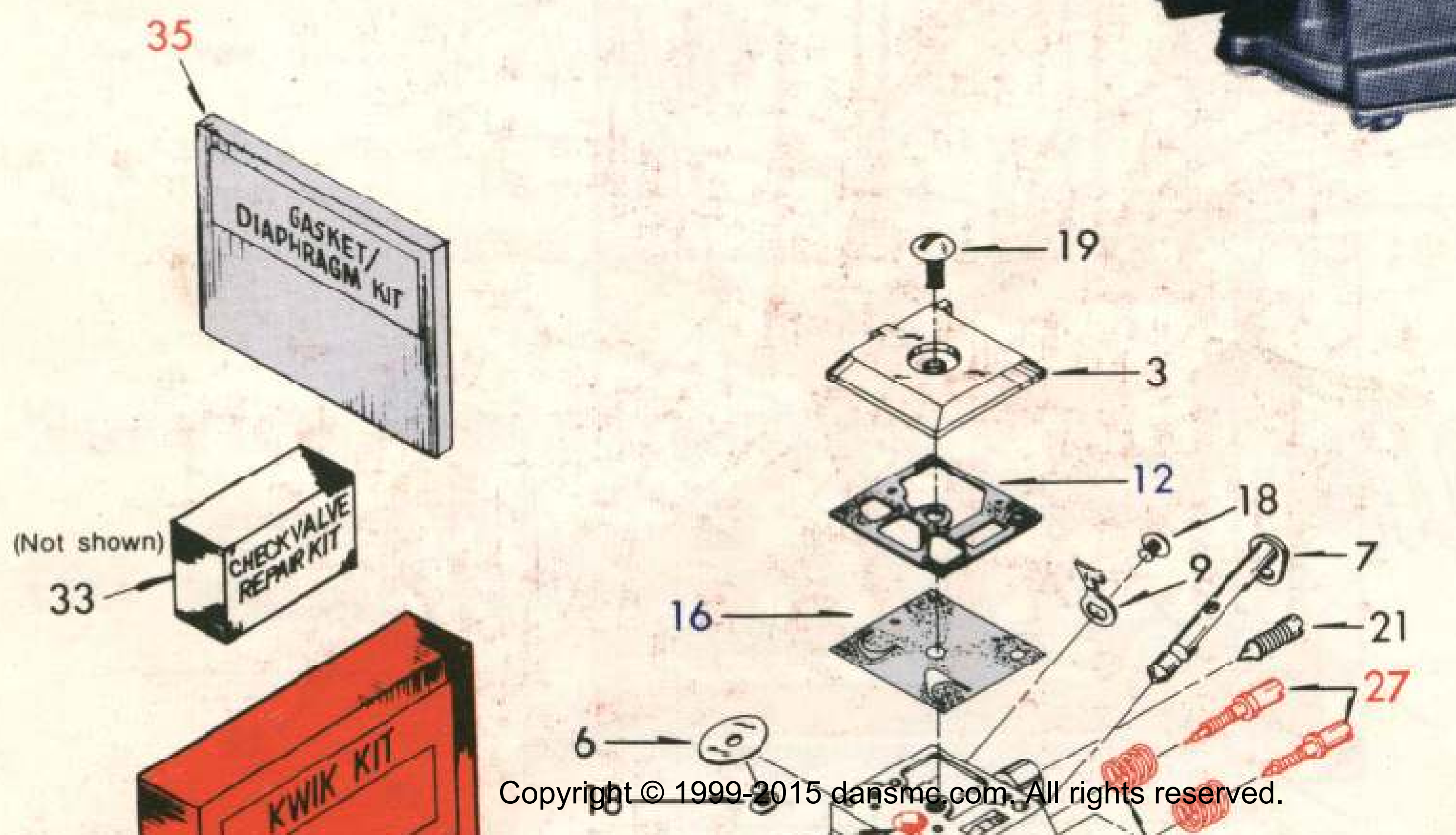



1412

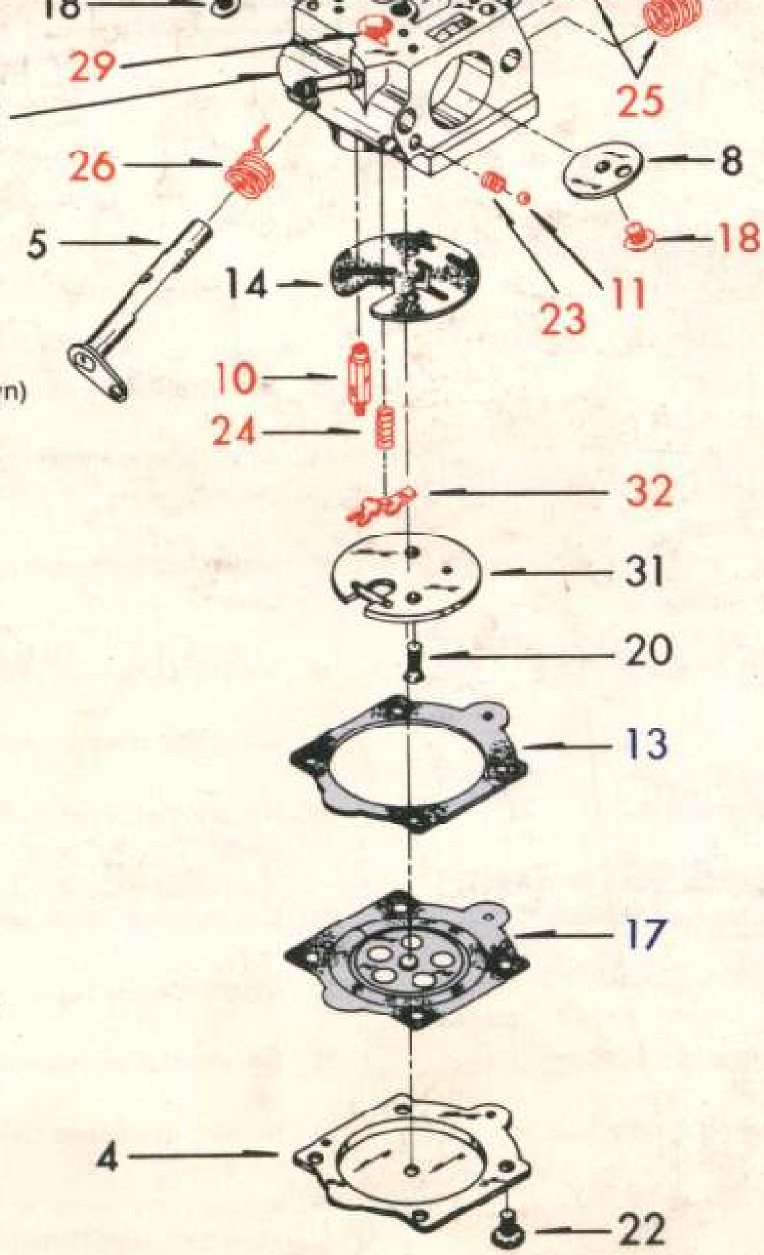
# HDC series

chain saw
carburetors
standard model
**SERVICE MANUAL**





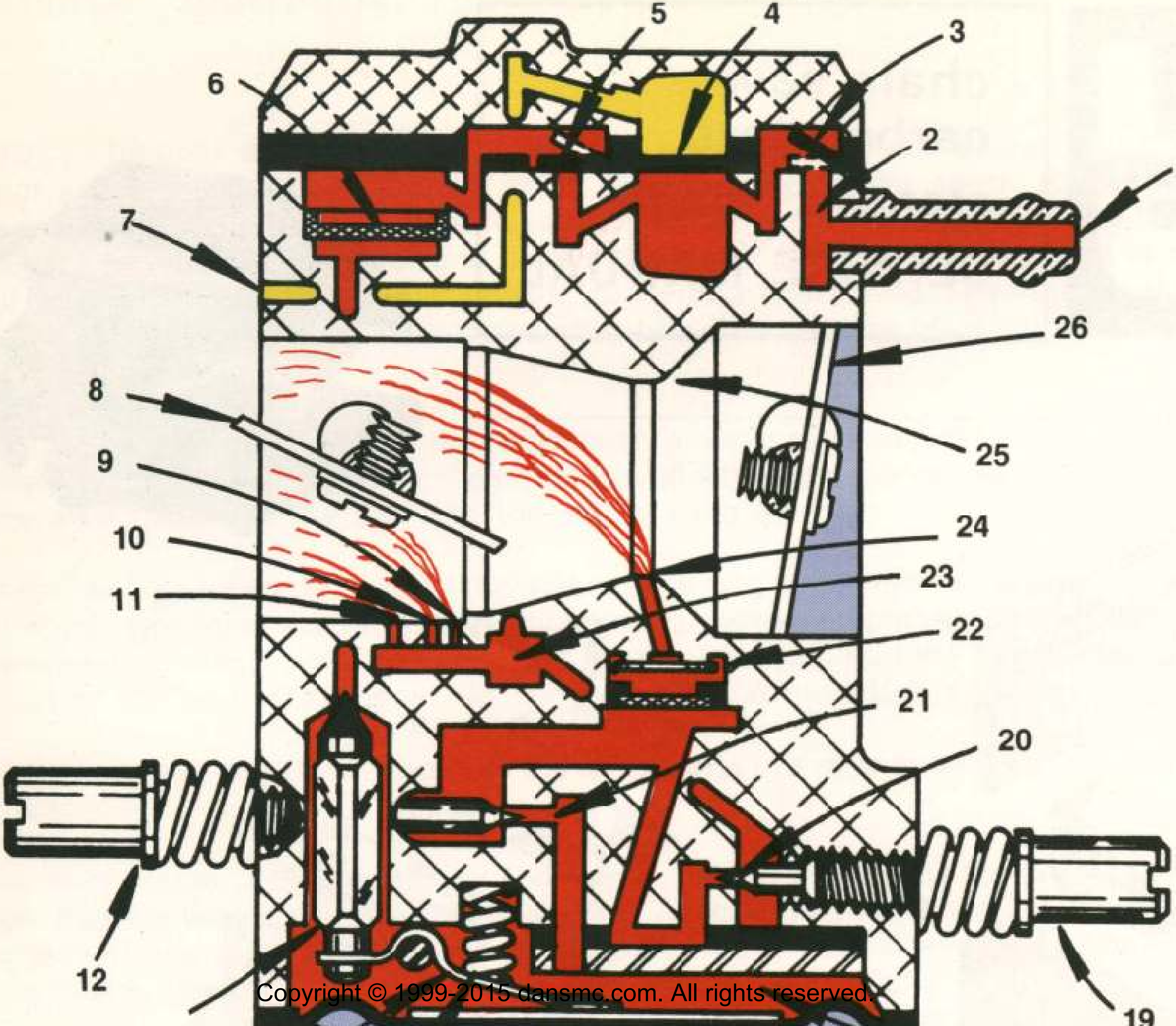


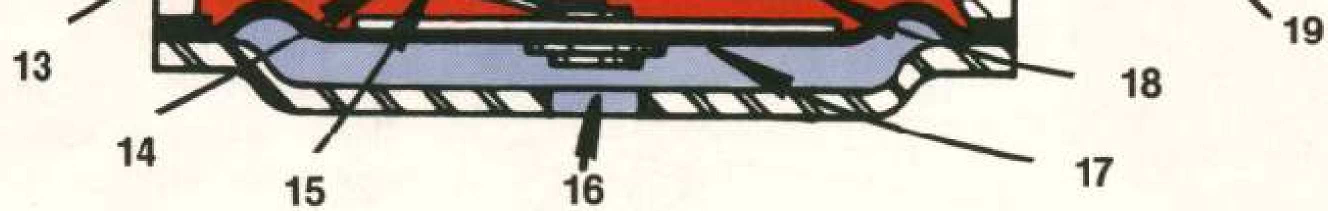




| SYM | | PART NAME |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | | Body assembly - carburetor |
| 2 | • | Ring - screen retaining (Not shown) |
| 3 | | Cover - fuel pump |
| 4 | | Cover - metering diaphragm |
| 5 | | Shaft & lever assembly - throttle |
| 6 | | Valve - throttle |
| 7 | | Shaft & lever assembly - choke |
| 8 | | Valve - choke |
| 9 | | Stop - throttle |
| 10 | • | Valve - inlet needle |
| 11 | • | Ball - choke friction |
| 12 | •• | Gasket - fuel pump |
| 13 | •• | Gasket - metering diaphragm |
| 14 | •• | Gasket - circuit plate |
| 15 | • | Gasket set - service (Not shown) |
| 16 | •• | Diaphragm - fuel pump |
| 17 | •• | Diaphragm assembly - metering |
| 18 | • | Screw - valve |
| 19 | | Screw - fuel pump cover |
| 20 | | Screw - circuit plate |
| 21 | | Screw - idle adjustment |
| 22 | | Screw assembly - metering cover |
| 23 | • | Spring - choke friction |
| 24 | • | Spring - metering lever |
| 25 | • | Spring - needle adjusting |
| 26 | • | Spring - throttle return |
| 27 | • | Needle - power adjustment |
| 28 | | Jet - limiting (Not shown) |
| 29 | • | Screen - fuel inlet |
| 30 | • | Screen - check valve (Not shown) |
| 31 | | Plate assembly - circuit |
| 32 | • | Lever - metering |
| 33 | | Kit - check valve repair |
| 34 | | Kit - Kwik Kit |
| 35 | • | Kit - gasket/diaphragm |

•Contained in repair kit
••Contained in gasket set

# Standard Model Starting Circuit






# HDC Operating Functions

1 Fuel Inlet: Fuel drawn from Tank.

2 Surge Chamber: Dampens Fuel Flow.

3 Inlet Valve: Opens on demand from Fuel Pump.

4 Fuel Pump: Responds to engine impulse force.

5 Outlet Check Valve: Forced open by pump pressure.

6 Filter Screen: Filters fuel.

7 Engine Impulse: Actuates Fuel Pump Diaphragm #4.

8 Throttle Valve: Regulates engine speed as it exposes Primary, Second and Third Idle holes, then Nozzle for fuel delivery.

9 Third Idle Hole: Increases fuel flow at Part Throttle.

10 Second Idle Hole: Allows additional fuel flow on acceleration.

11 Primary Idle Hole: Only fuel source to engine at Idle position.

12 Idle Needle: Adjust for fuel richness to 3 Idle holes.

13 Inlet Needle Valve: Lifts off seat to allow fuel entry.

14 Metering Lever: Lifts Inlet Needle off seat.

15 Metering Lever Spring: Transmits force to Metering lever.

16 Atmospheric Vent: Allows air pressure against Metering Diaphragm.

17 Metering Diaphragm: Drawn up by vacuum to activate Metering Lever.

18 Metering Chamber: Fuel reservoir, feeds to idle and nozzle holes.

19 Hi Speed Needle: Adjust for fuel richness at high speeds.

20 Nozzle Well: Fuel is drawn in from Metering Chamber at high speed.

21 Idle Take-off: Fuel entry for Idle and Part Throttle holes.

22 Nozzle Check Valve: Engine vacuum draws valve open.

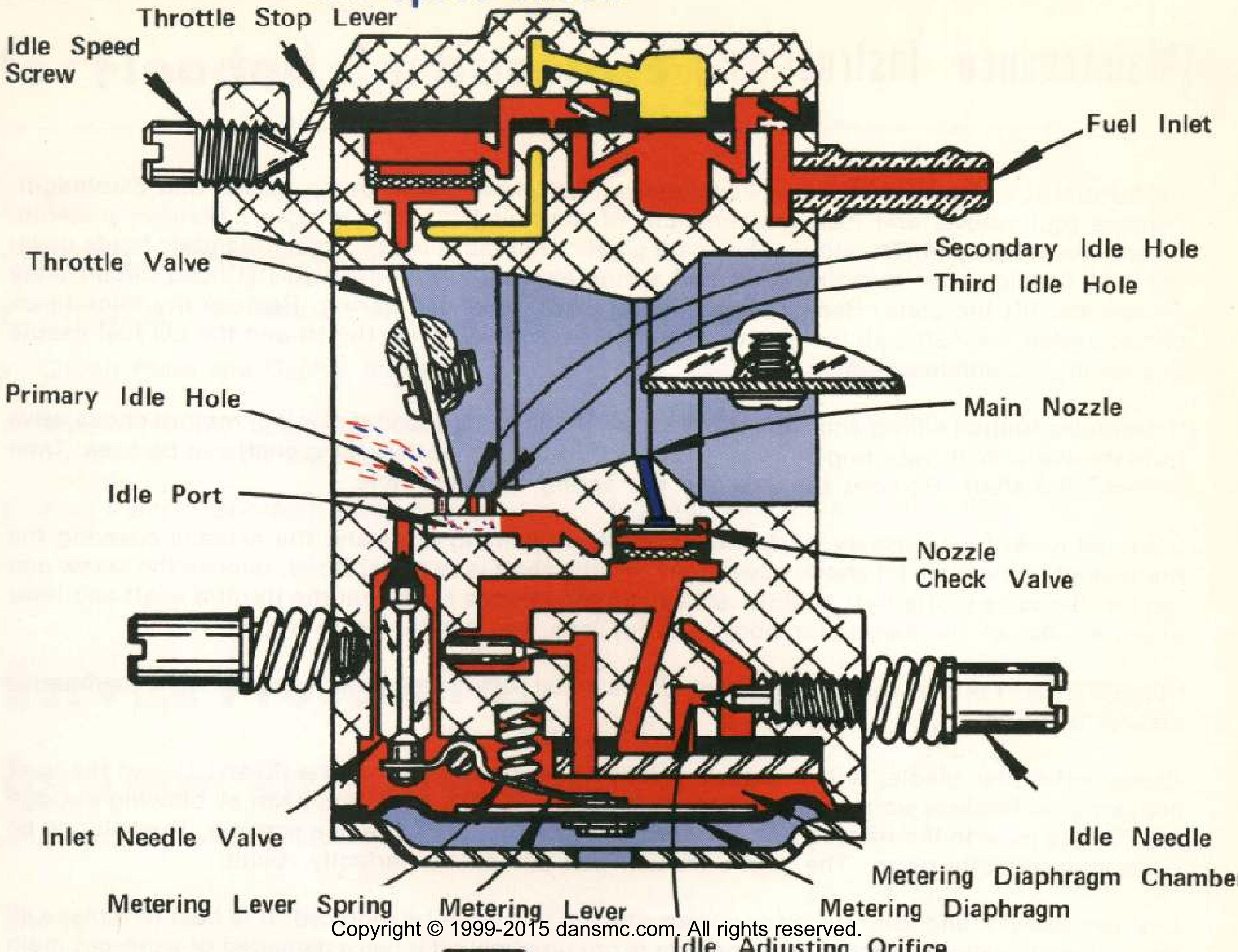
23 Idle Port: Fuel reservoir for Idle and Part Throttle holes.

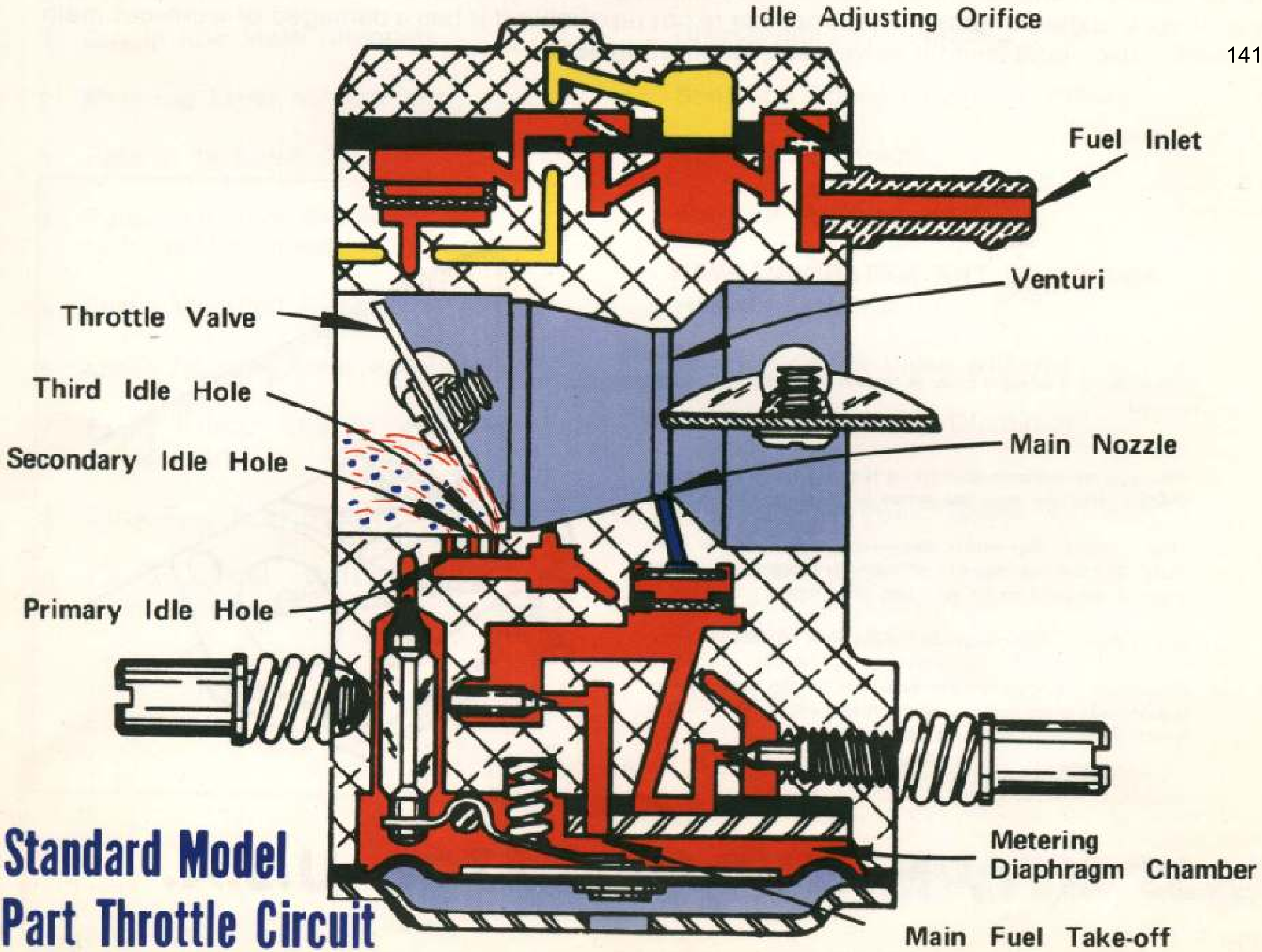
24 Nozzle: Increases fuel discharge for high speeds.

25 Venturi: Increases air velocity at Nozzle, creating a suction to draw fuel into Throttle Bore passage to engine intake.

26 Choke Valve: Closes air passage at starting position.

# Standard Model Idle Speed Circuit

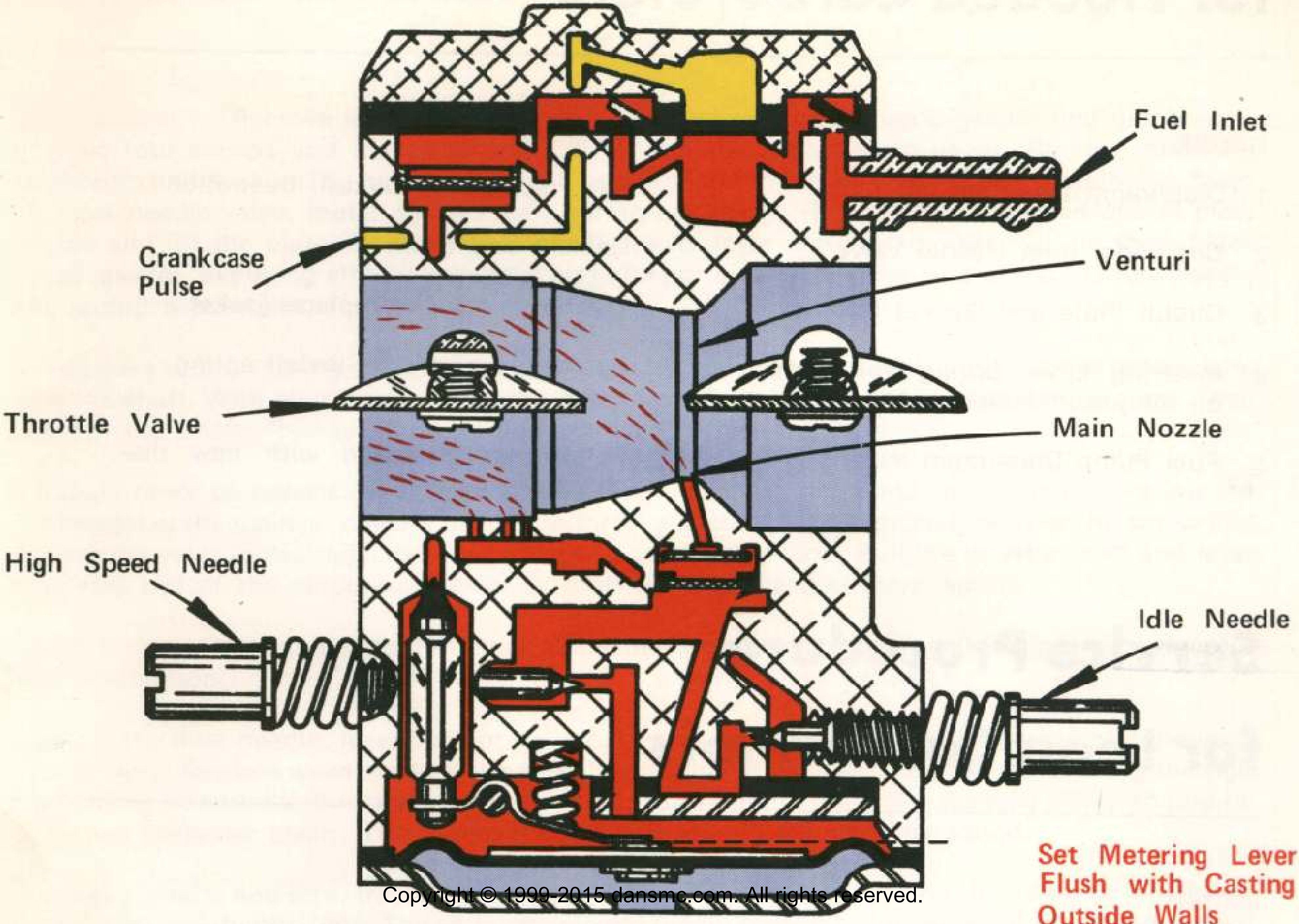





**Standard Model**
**Part Throttle Circuit**

# Standard Model   High Speed Circuit





Outside Walls

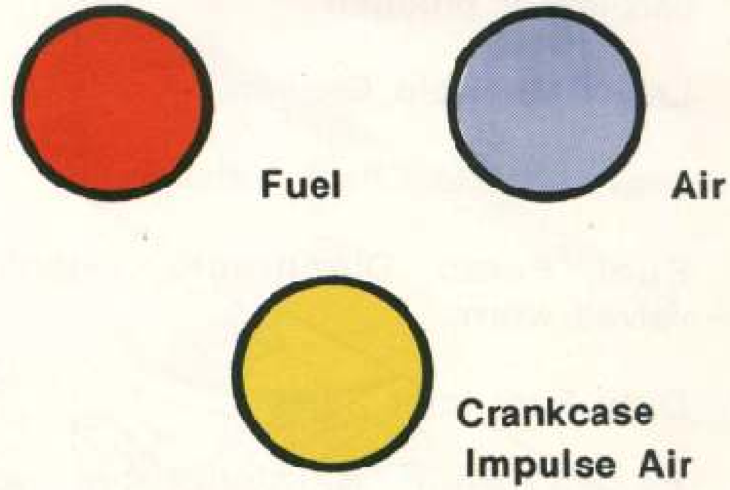


# Trouble Shooting Guide

1. Fuel Source - In-tank filters, lines, fittings — check for leaks or obstructions, venting and air filter.
2. Choke and Throttle - Check mechanical linkage and cables - Look for ice, kinks, etc.
3. Adjustments - Idle and Main needles, 1 turn off seat - Tune from rich side by 1/8 turn, gradually.
4. Ignition - Spark plugs - Change if back-fire or preignition - when timed correctly, white plugs mean fuel is too lean, black - too rich, chocolate brown = normal.
5. Fuel Mixture - Use 16 to 1 or as recommended by engine manufacturer.
6. Tighten all screws on the carburetor - tighten all mounting bolts - check for cracks or leaks at flanges and manifolds.

**TIGHTEN ALL SCREWS**

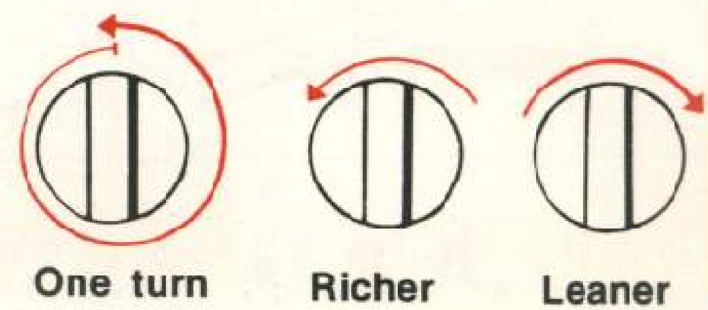
## COLOR GUIDE




## NEEDLE SETTINGS

The power and idle needles control the lubrication received by the engine. Adjustments should be done carefully. Start by turning the needles all the way in (do not force them). Set Power (high speed) needle one (1) turn open and the idle (low speed) needle one (1) turn open. This puts both slightly on the rich side and leaner adjustments can be made as needed. (Too lean an adjustment can cause improper lubrication).

[L] Idle
[H] High Speed



# Service Procedure for Flooded Carburetors

| CAUSE | REMEDY |
| --- | --- |
| 1 Diaphragm Lever set too high | See High Speed Circuit Illustration |
| 2 Dirt under Inlet Needle Valve | Remove and clean |
| 3 Circuit Plate and Gasket leaking | Tighten screws or replace gasket |
| 4 Metering Lever Spring not seated on dimple in Metering Lever | Remove lever and re-install spring |
| 5 Fuel Pump Diaphragm leaking | Remove and replace with new diaphragm |

# Service Procedure for Lean Carburetors



CAUSE REMEDY

| CAUSE | | REMEDY |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Dirt in Idle Main Channels | Disassemble carburetor & clean |
| 2 | Metering Lever set too low | See High Speed Circuit Illustration |
| 3 | Hole in Metering Diaphragm | Replace Diaphragm |
| 4 | Pulse line from Crankcase to carburetor plugged | Remove obstruction |
| 5 | Leaky Manifold Gaskets | Replace Gaskets |
| 6 | Leaky Nozzle Check Valve | Replace Check Valve with Kit |
| 7 | Fuel Pump Diaphragm Check valves worn | Replace Fuel Pump Diaphragm |
| 8 | Dirty Fuel Inlet Screen | Remove Fuel Pump Cover & Clean |
| 9 | Faulty Fuel Delivery System to carburetor | Check complete Fuel Delivery system from Pickup in Fuel Tank to carburetor Fuel Inlet for cracks, dirt, etc. Replace fuel line or Pickup Filter when necessary |

TIGHTEN ALL SCREWS

**WALBRO CORPORATION,**

# WALBRO MODEL HDC

## (Maintenance Instructions)

**DISASSEMBLY:** Remove the large cover screw, fuel pump cover, pump gasket and diaphragm. Remove four screws and lock washers. Lift off metering diaphragm cover. Remove metering diaphragm and gasket. The circuit plate with positioning tab is now visible. This plate holds down the inlet needle valve, metering lever and spring assembly. Remove two flat head circuit plate screws and lift the plate. Remove inlet needle valve, lever and spring. Remove the thick black circuit gasket, exposing all fuel passages and idle ports. Unscrew the HI and the LO fuel needle and spring assemblies.

If the choke friction spring and ball, or the choke shaft or valve need replacing, remove choke valve from the shaft. With your finger, cover the hole through which the choke shaft can be seen. Then pull out the shaft. Remove the ball and the spring from the hole.

It should never be necessary to remove the screen-retaining rings and the screens covering the limiting jet or the main jet check valve. If the throttle shaft is to be replaced, remove the screw and the throttle valve (butterfly); also the screw and the throttle stop. Pull the throttle shaft and lever assembly out of the carburetor body. Do not lose the throttle-return spring.

**INSPECTION:** For best results, first soak all the metal parts in a regular solvent, not a "carburetor cleaner solution.

Examine the inlet needle, lever and spring, looking for needle wear at the tip and also at the lever contact area. Replace worn parts. Make sure the limiting jet is clean and open by blowing through the limiting jet with the throttle in open position. Examine the three fine screens. They should be open and perfectly clean. The choke friction ball should be perfectly round.

Cracked gaskets, and torn, frayed or porous diaphragms must be replaced. It is best to replace all the gaskets and diaphragms. The carburetor is not repairable if it has a damaged or worn-out main

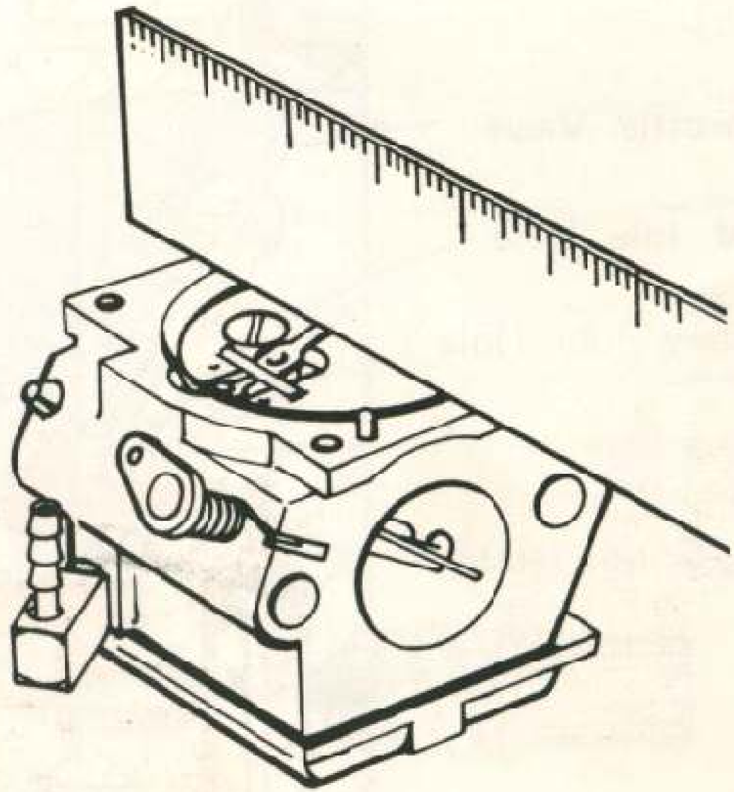
the gaskets and diaphragms. The carburetor is not repairable if it has a damaged or worn-out main jet check valve, inlet needle valve seat, or limiting jet.

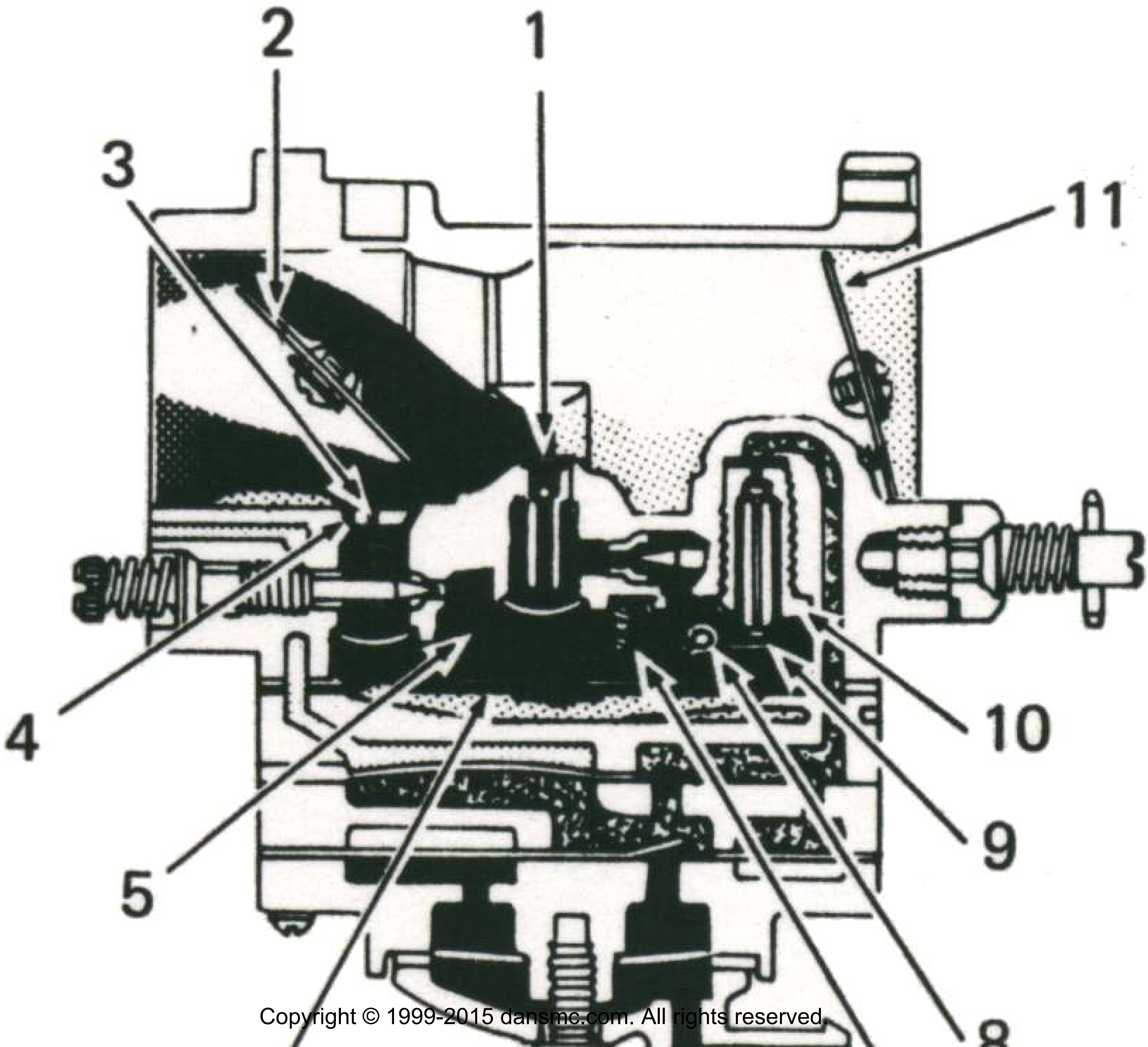


## ADJUSTING THE METERING LEVER

With metering diaphragm cover (4 screws) and metering diaphragm removed:

1. Make sure the metering lever spring is seated in its hole in the chamber floor and under the dimple in the metering lever.
2. Place a straight-edge across carburetor body casting, as illustrated. Metering lever should just touch the straight edge. Slight pressure will bend needle valve end up or down.
3. Gasket must be assembled next to the body as shown.
4. Special care should be taken to make sure that the metering lever is assembled to the hook on the diaphragm and the inlet valve to prevent malfunctioning of the carburetor.




2
1
3
11
4
10
9
5
8



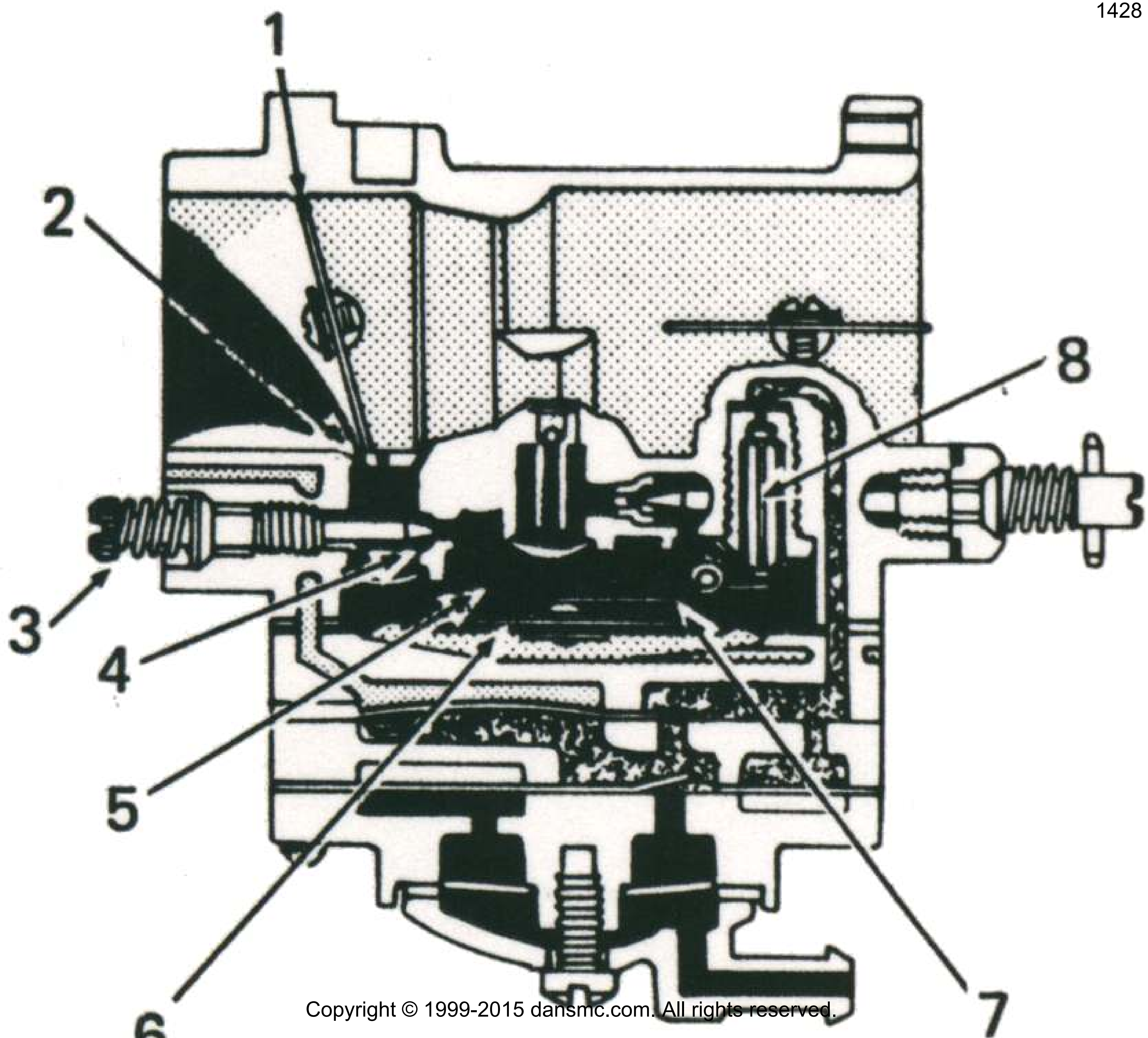

Fuel supply
Fuel under pressure
Fuel under vacuum
Atmospheric air
Pump air impulse

1. Main fuel discharge port
2. Throttle shutter
3. Secondary idle discharge port
4. Primary idle discharge port
5. Metering chamber
6. Metering diaphragm
7. Inlet tension spring
8. Inlet control lever
9. Inlet needle
10. Inlet seat

10. Inlet seat
11. Choke shutter



## Starting (choke) operation


1
2
8
3
4
5
6
7

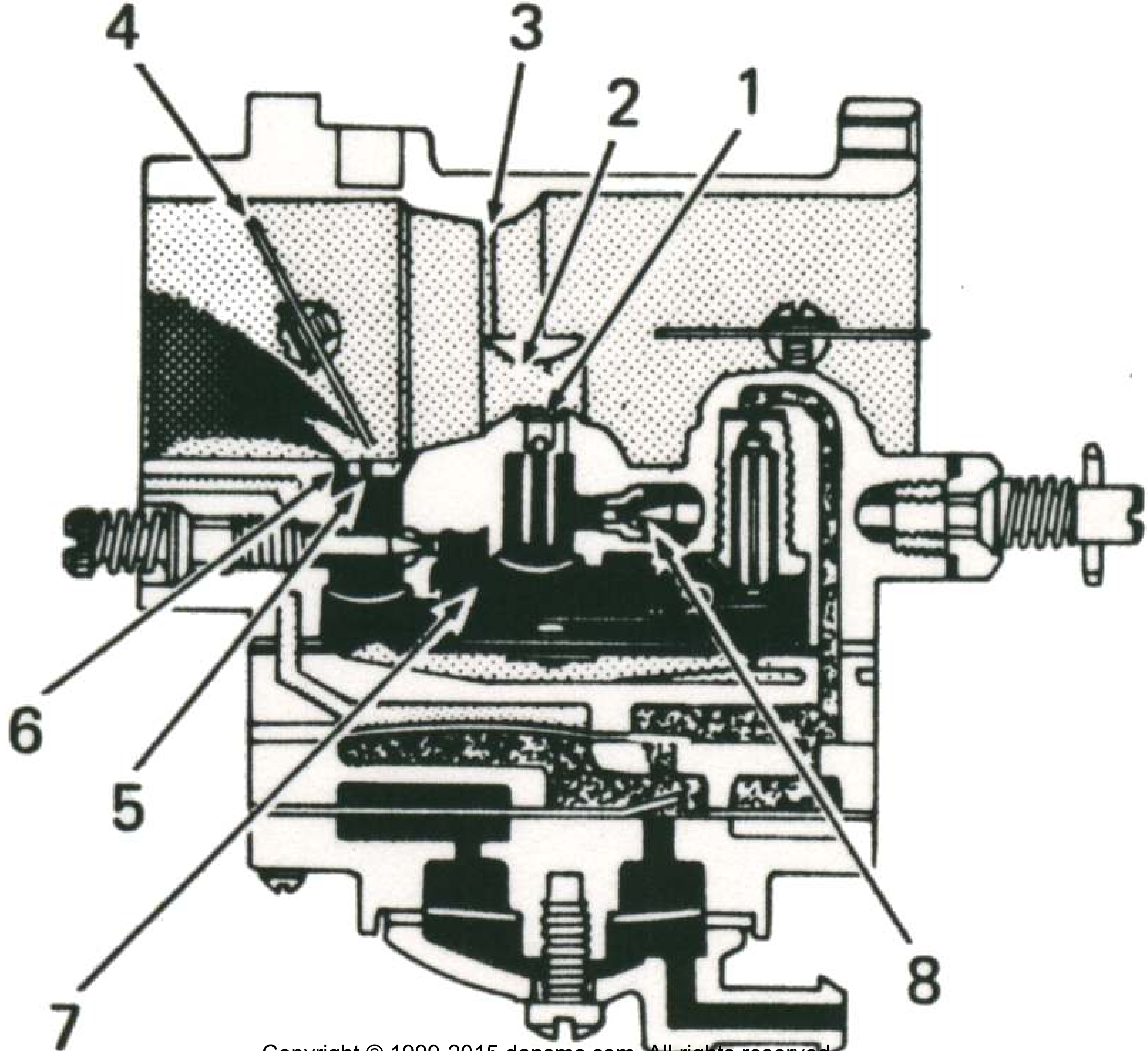





Fuel supply
Fuel under pressure
Fuel under vacuum
Atmospheric air
Pump air impulse

1. Throttle shutter
2. Primary idle discharge port
3. Idle mixture screw
4. Idle fuel orifice
5. Metering chamber
6. Metering diaphragm
7. Inlet control lever
8. Inlet needle
9. Main nozzle check valve

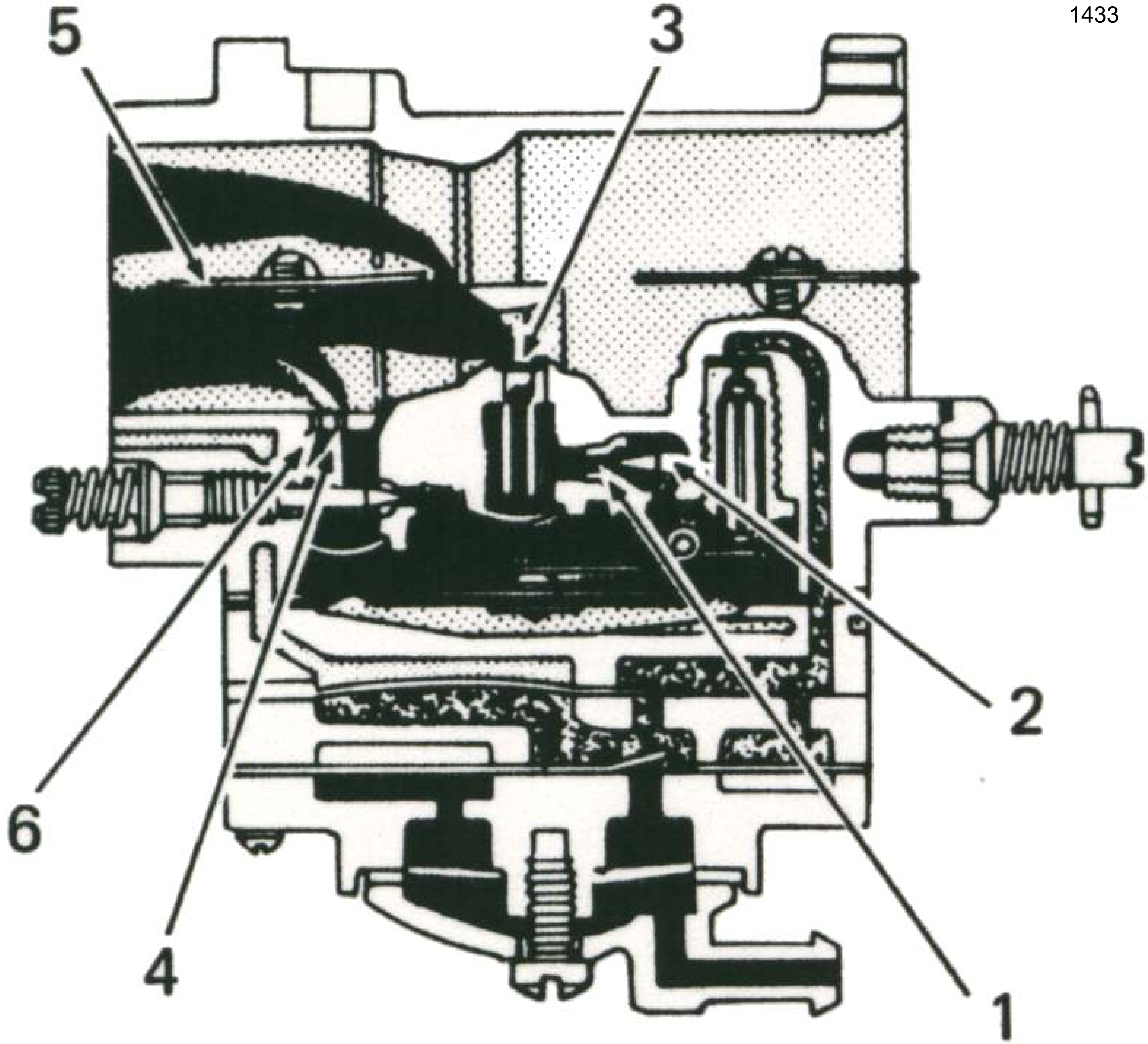
# Idling operation


4
3
2
1
6
5
7
8

Fuel supply
Fuel under pressure
Fuel under vacuum
Atmospheric air
Pump air impulse

1. Main fuel discharge port
2. Primary ventury
3. Secondary ventury
4. Throttle shutter
5. Secondary idle discharge port
6. Primary idle discharge port
7. Metering chamber
8. Main fuel jet

# Intermediate operation


5
3
2
6
4
1

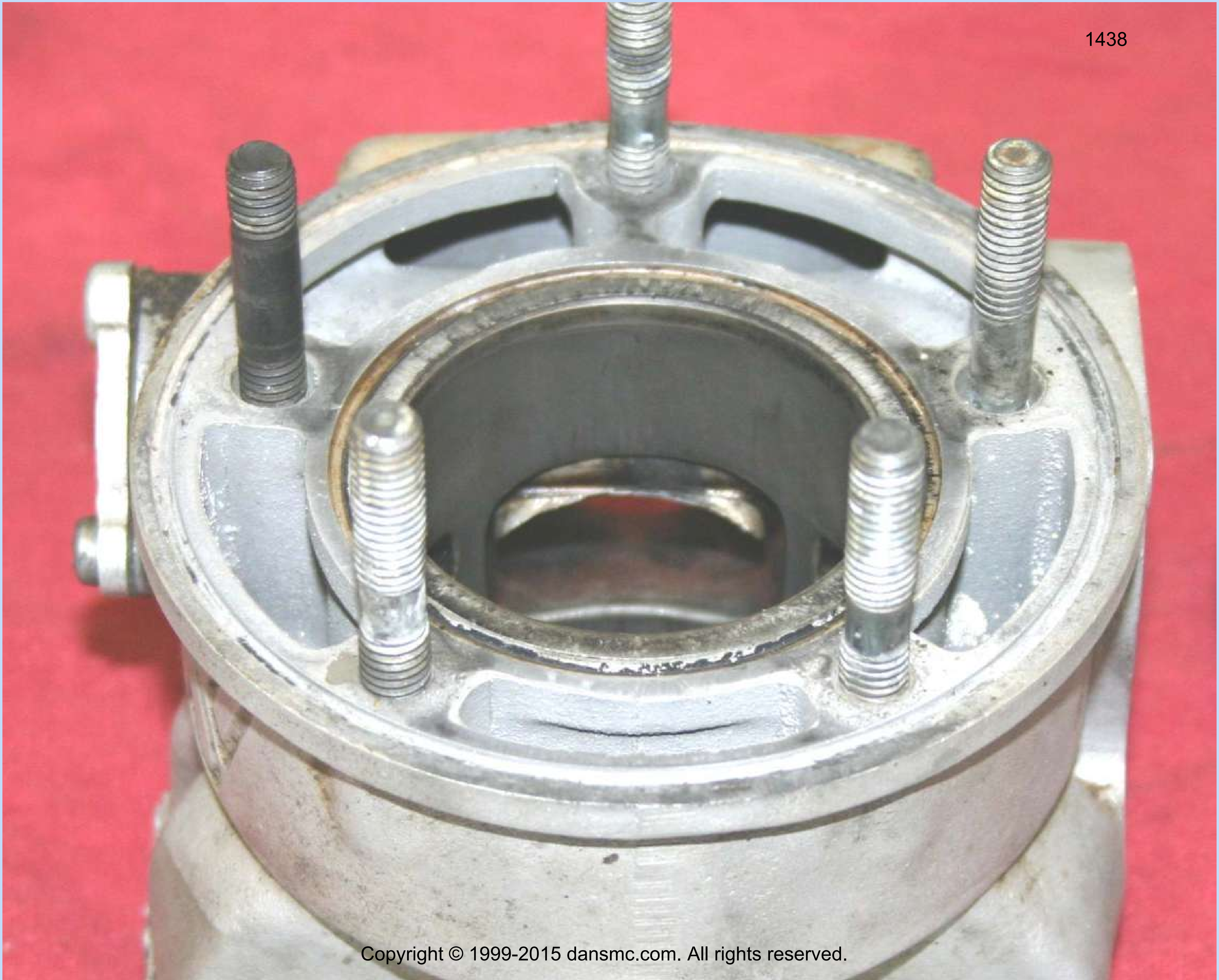
Fuel supply
Fuel under pressure
Fuel under vacuum
Atmospheric air
Pump air impulse

1. Main fuel jet
2. High speed mixture screw
3. Main fuel discharge port
4. Secondary idle discharge port
5. Throttle shutter
6. Primary idle discharge port

# High speed operation



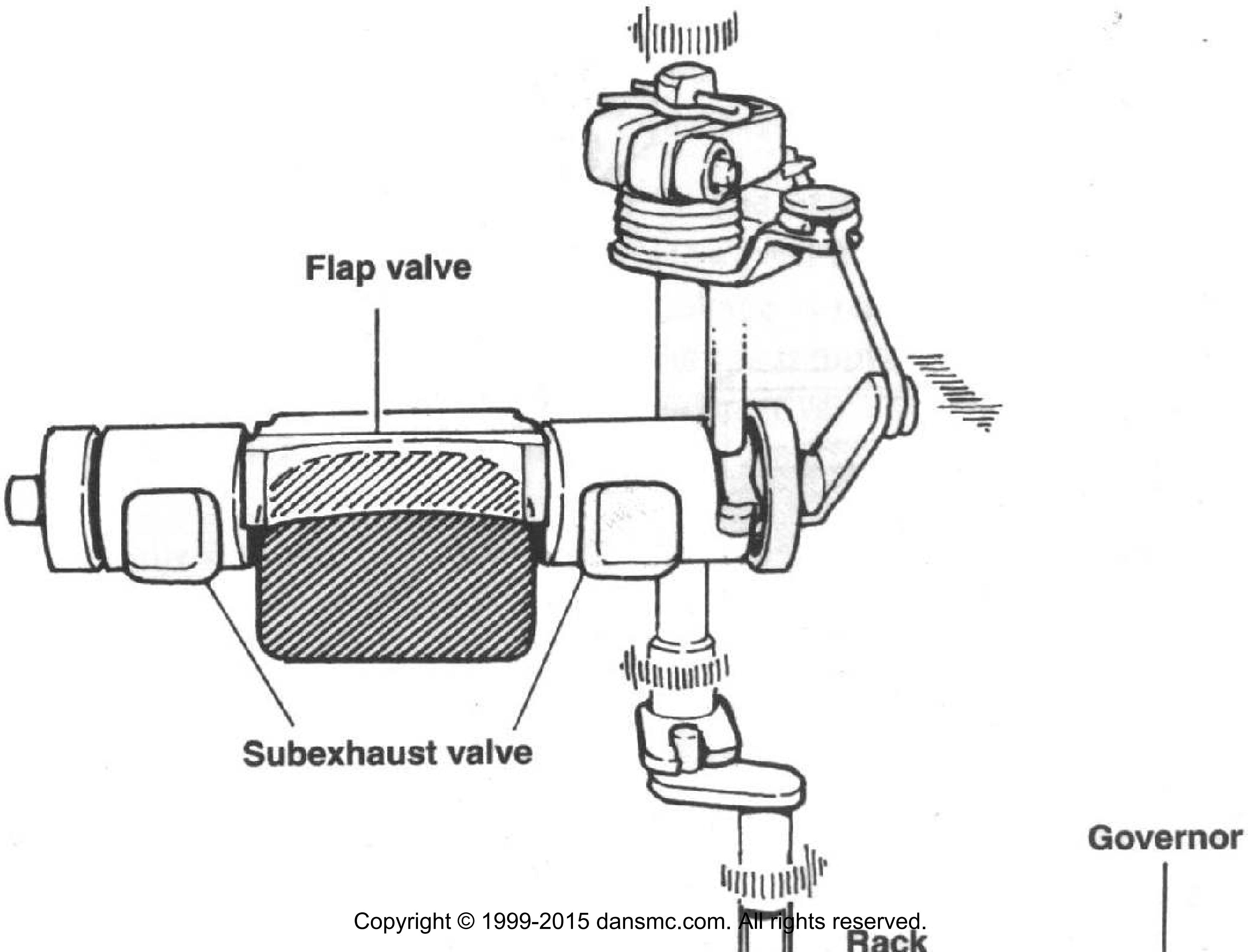


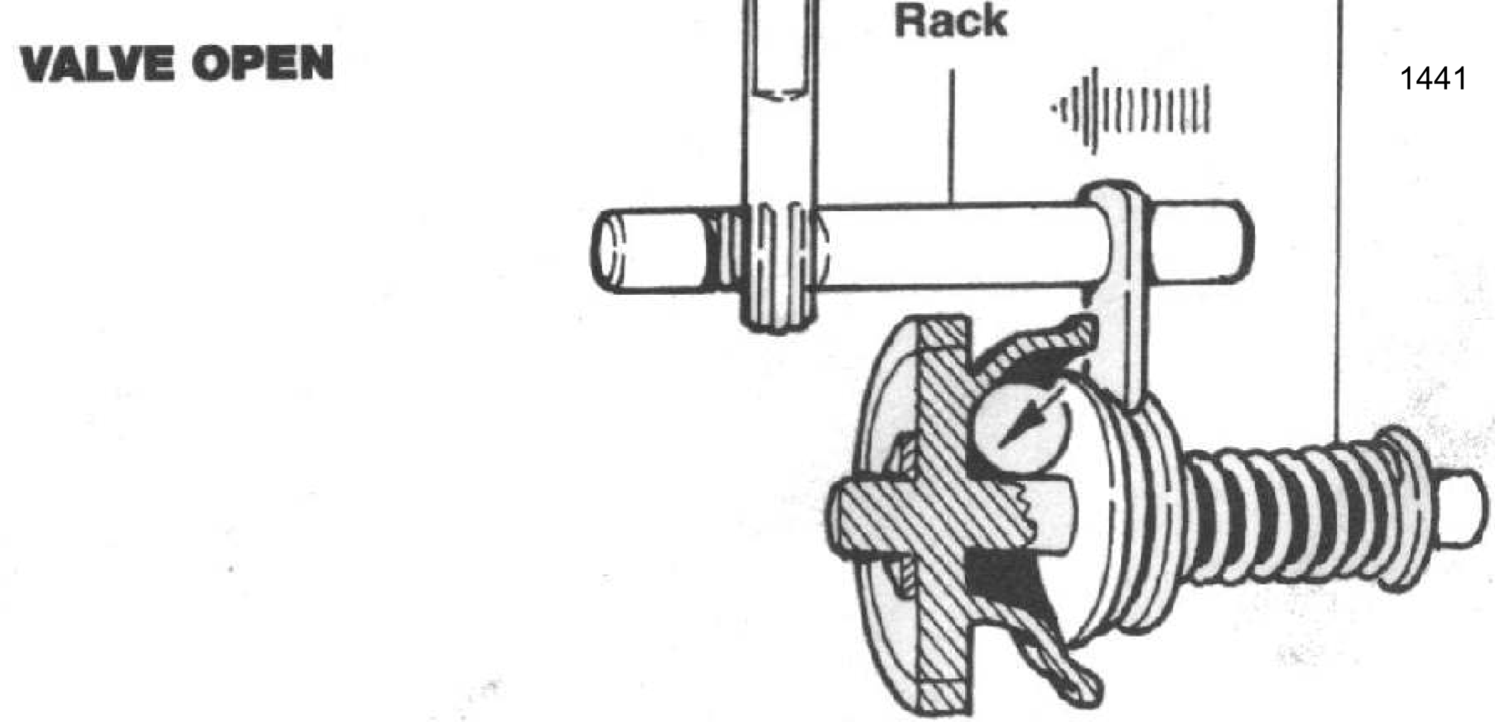




# EXHAUST VALVE

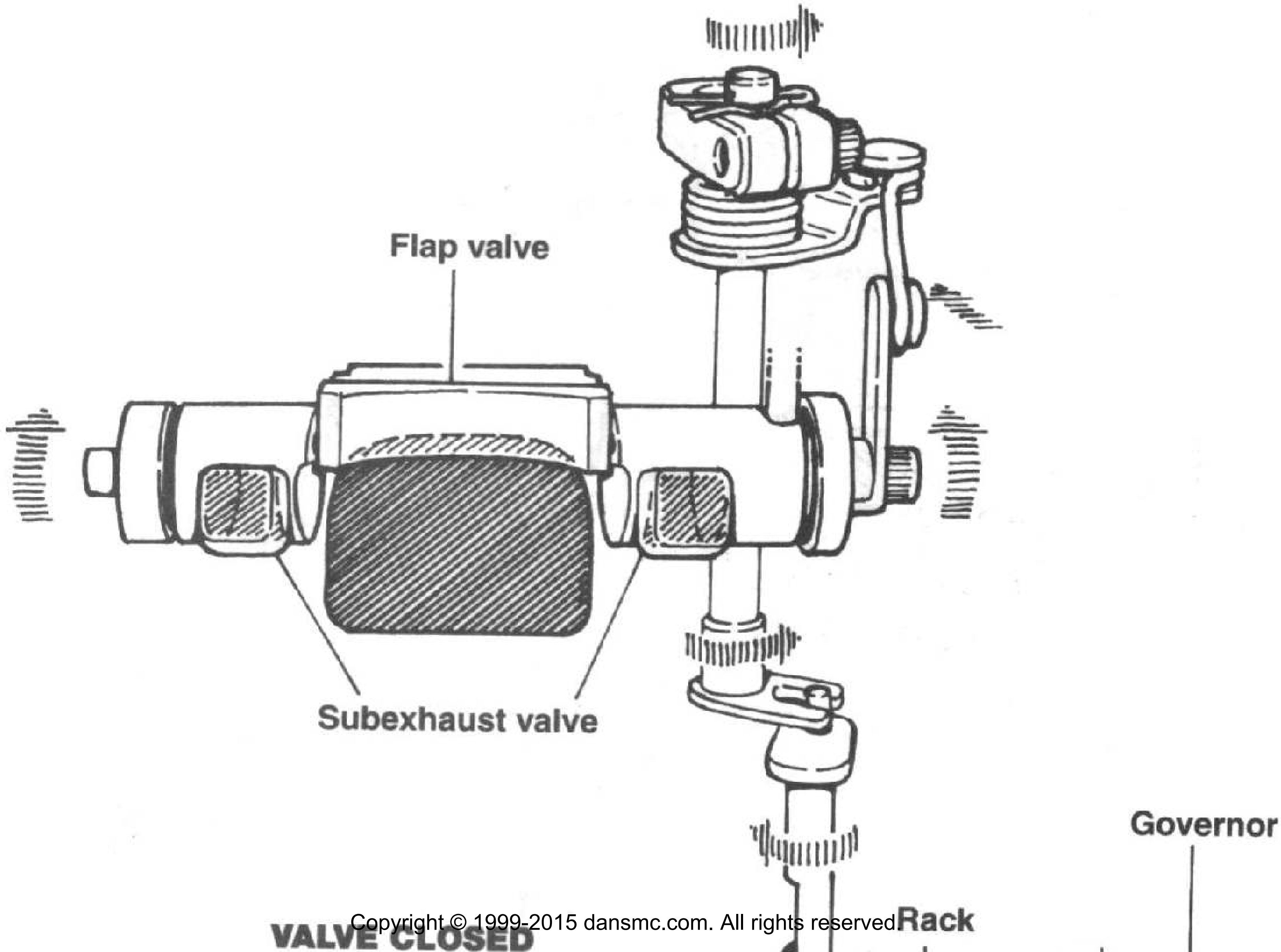





VALVE OPEN
Rack

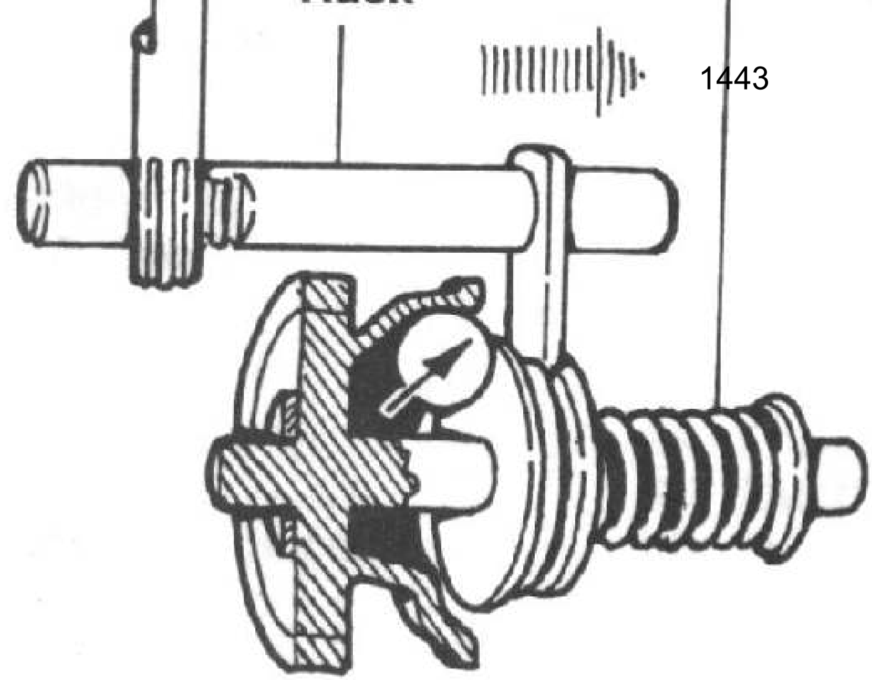
# EXHAUST VALVE





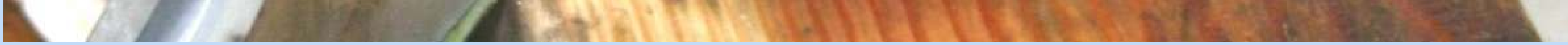

VALVE CLOSED

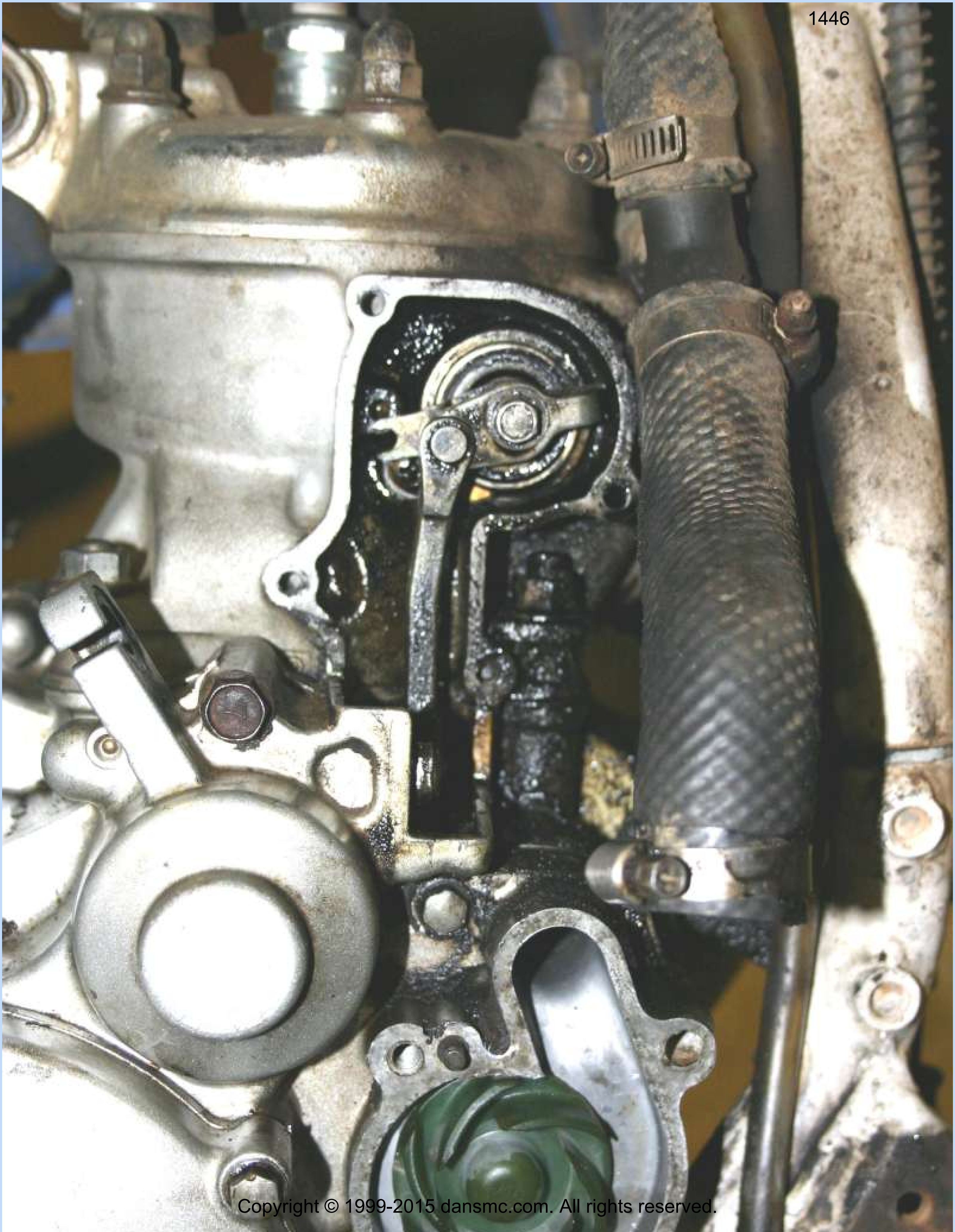
VALVE CLOSED



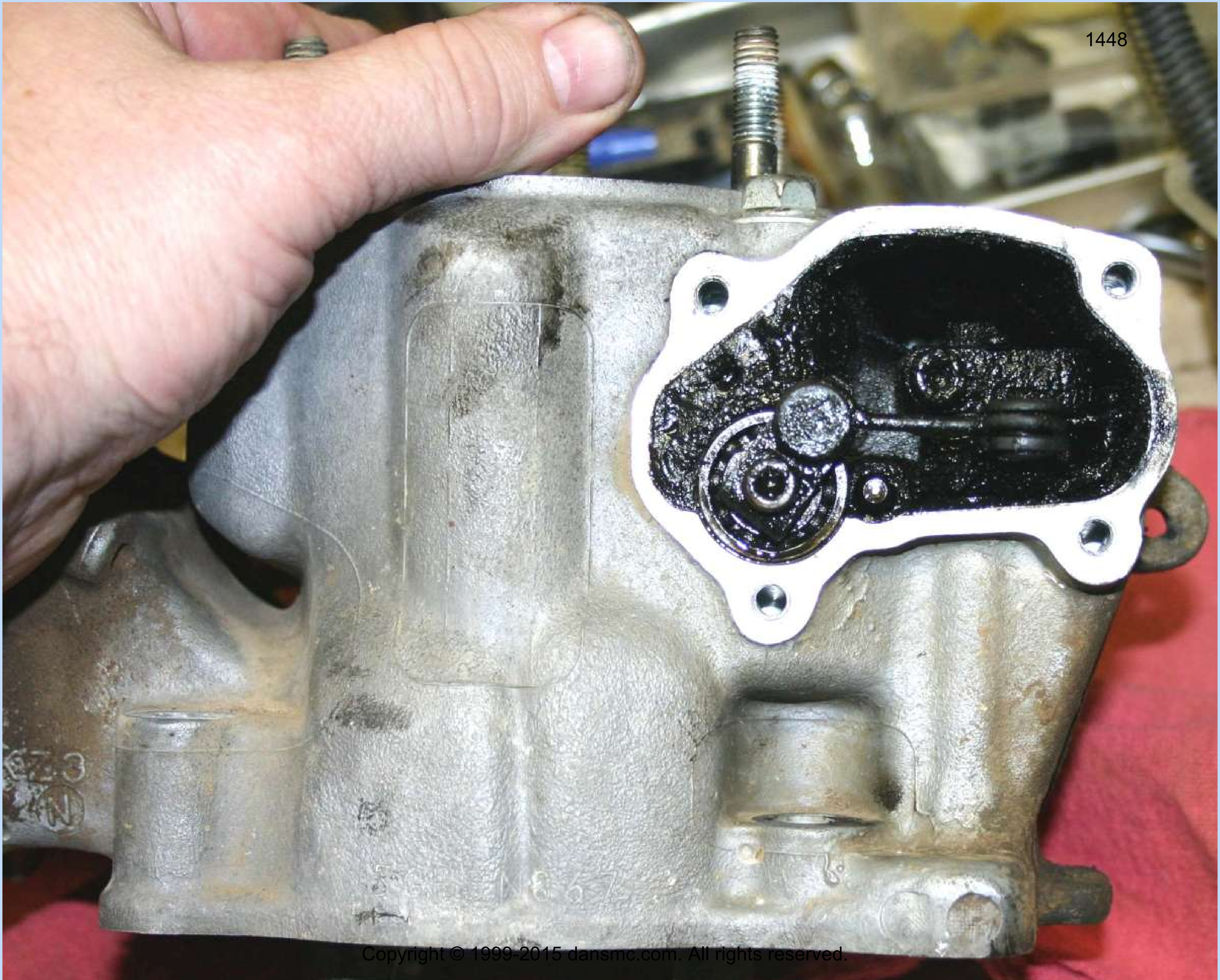
1443


<--governor






1447

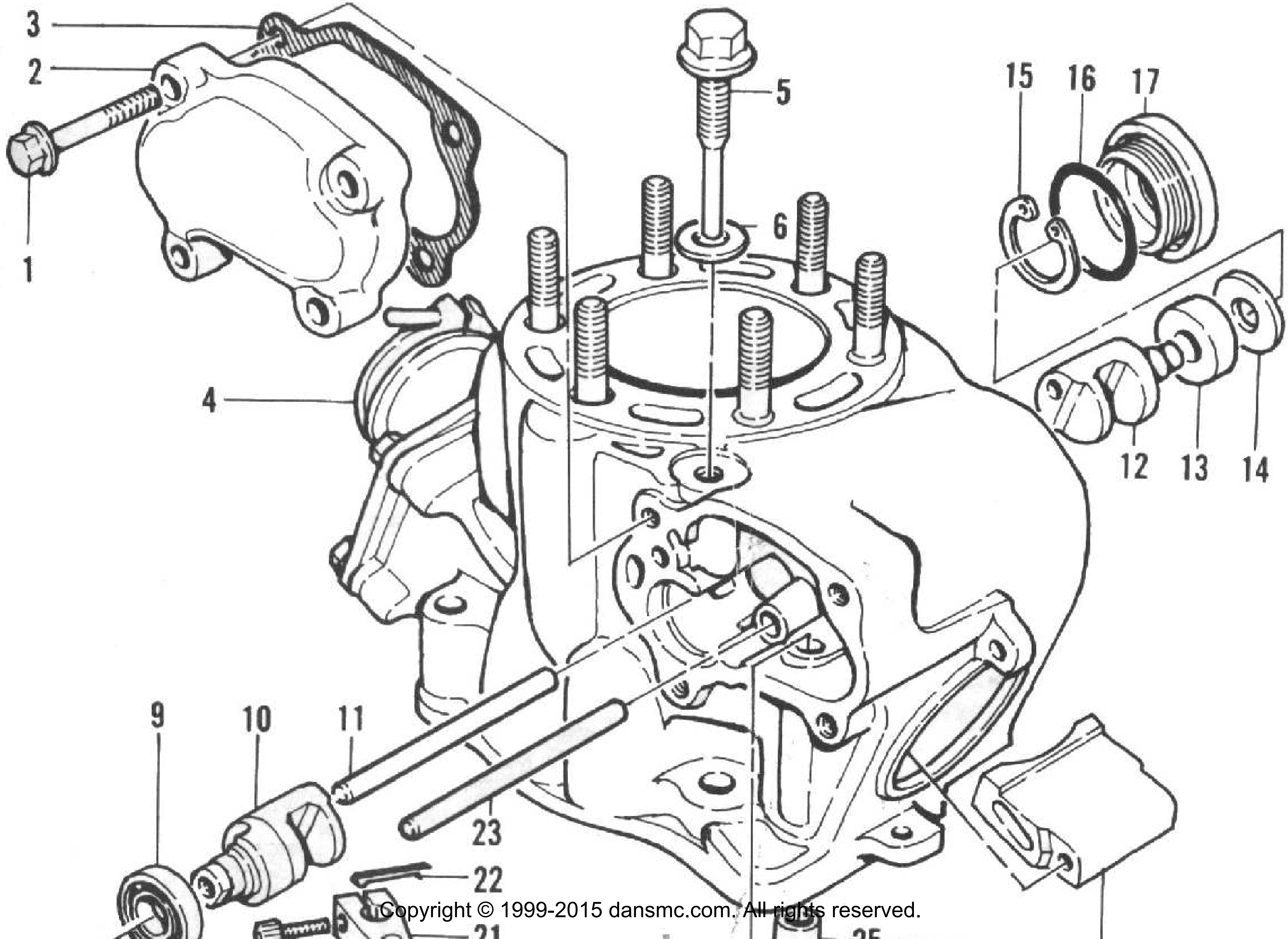


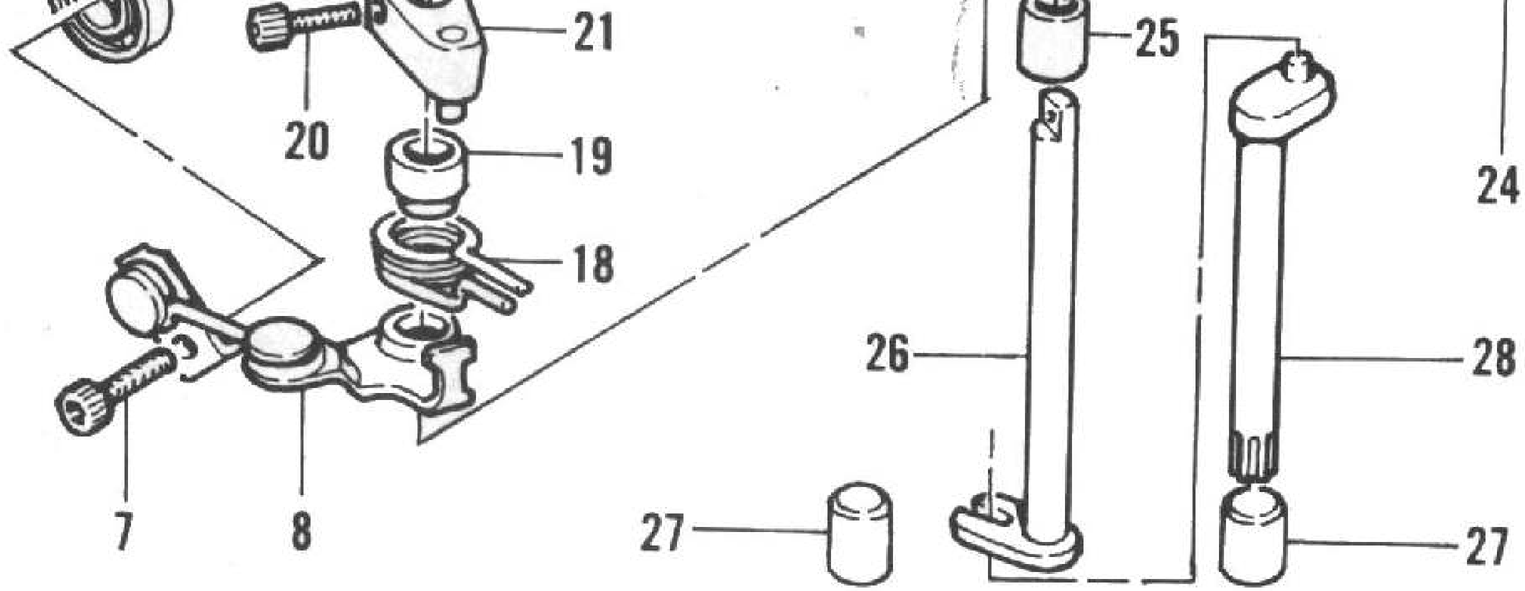






# EXHAUST VALVE

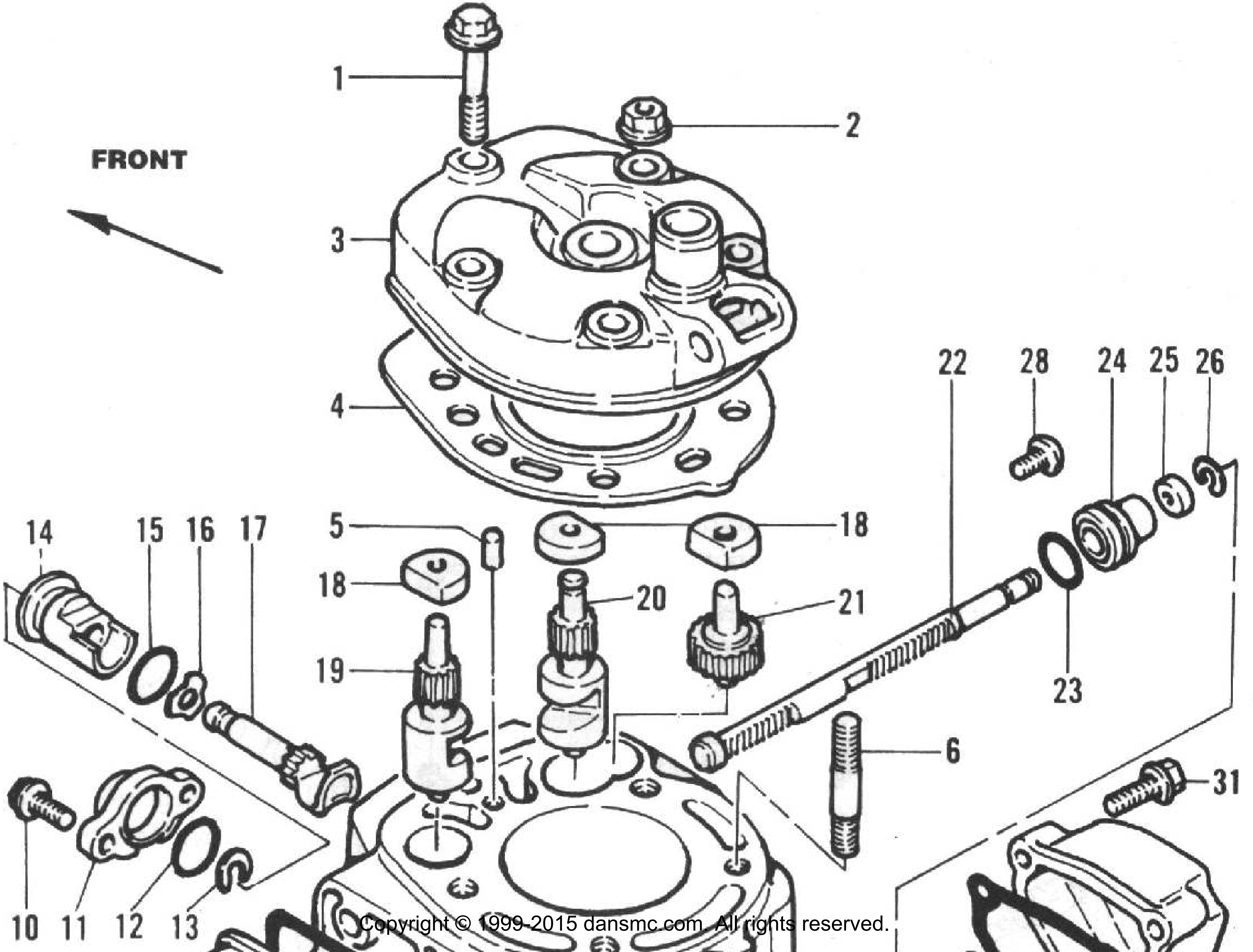


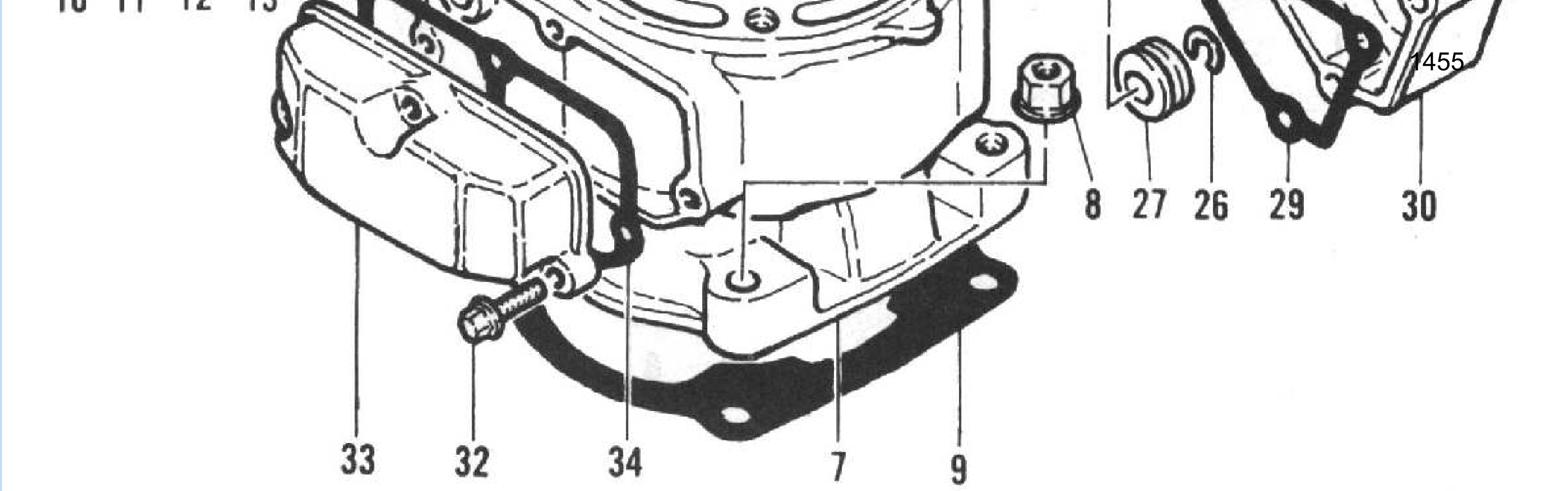



1. Bolt
2. Cylinder right side cover
3. Gasket
4. Cylinder
5. Valve stopper bolt
6. Gasket
7. Allen bolt
8. Exhaust valve assembly
9. Bearing
10. Right sub-exhaust valve
11. Sub-exhaust valve shaft
12. Left sub-exhaust valve
13. Bushing
14. Washer
15. Circlip
16. O-ring
17. Cylinder left side cover
18. Spring
19. Bushing
20. Drive pinion Allen bolt
21. Drive pinion
22. Retainer
23. Flap valve shaft
24. Flap valve
25. Bushing
26. Drive shaft
27. Bushings
28. Pinion shaft

# TOP END AND EXHAUST VALVE ASSEMBLY (1989 KX125)



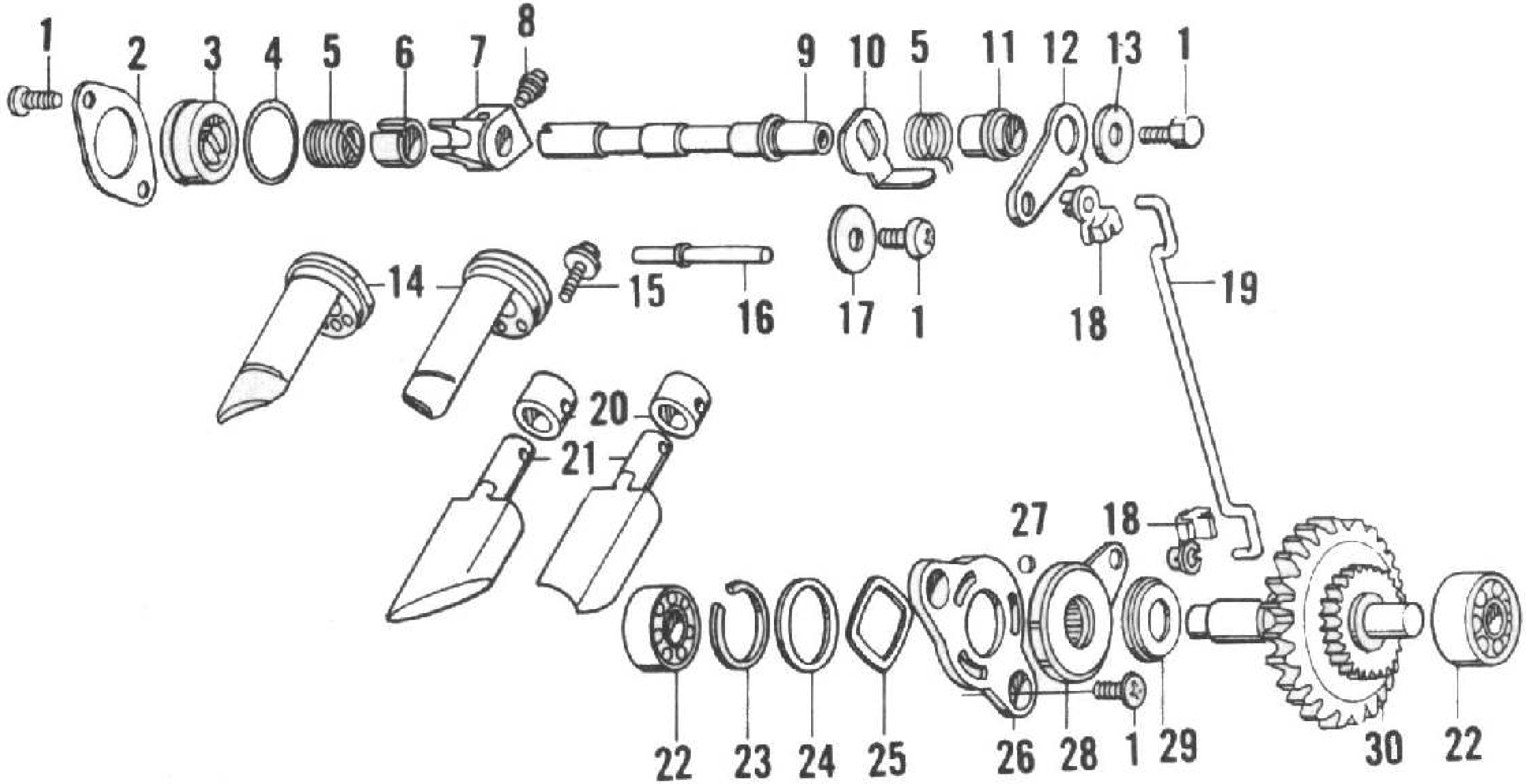





1. Bolt
2. Nut
3. Cylinder head
4. Gasket
5. Pin
6. Stud
7. Cylinder block
8. Nut
9. Gasket
10. Bolt
11. Main exhaust valve cover
12. O-ring
13. Clip
14. Valve bushing
15. O-ring
16. Wave washer
17. Main exhaust valve
18. Collars
19. Left-hand exhaust valve
20. Right-hand exhaust valve
21. Idler gear
22. Valve operating rod
23. O-ring
24. Valve guide
25. Oil seal
26. E-clip
27. Collar
28. Screw
29. Gasket
30. Right-hand governor cover
31. Bolt
32. Bolt
33. Cover
34. Gasket

# EXHAUST VALVE ASSEMBLY
# RM125, RM250, RMX250

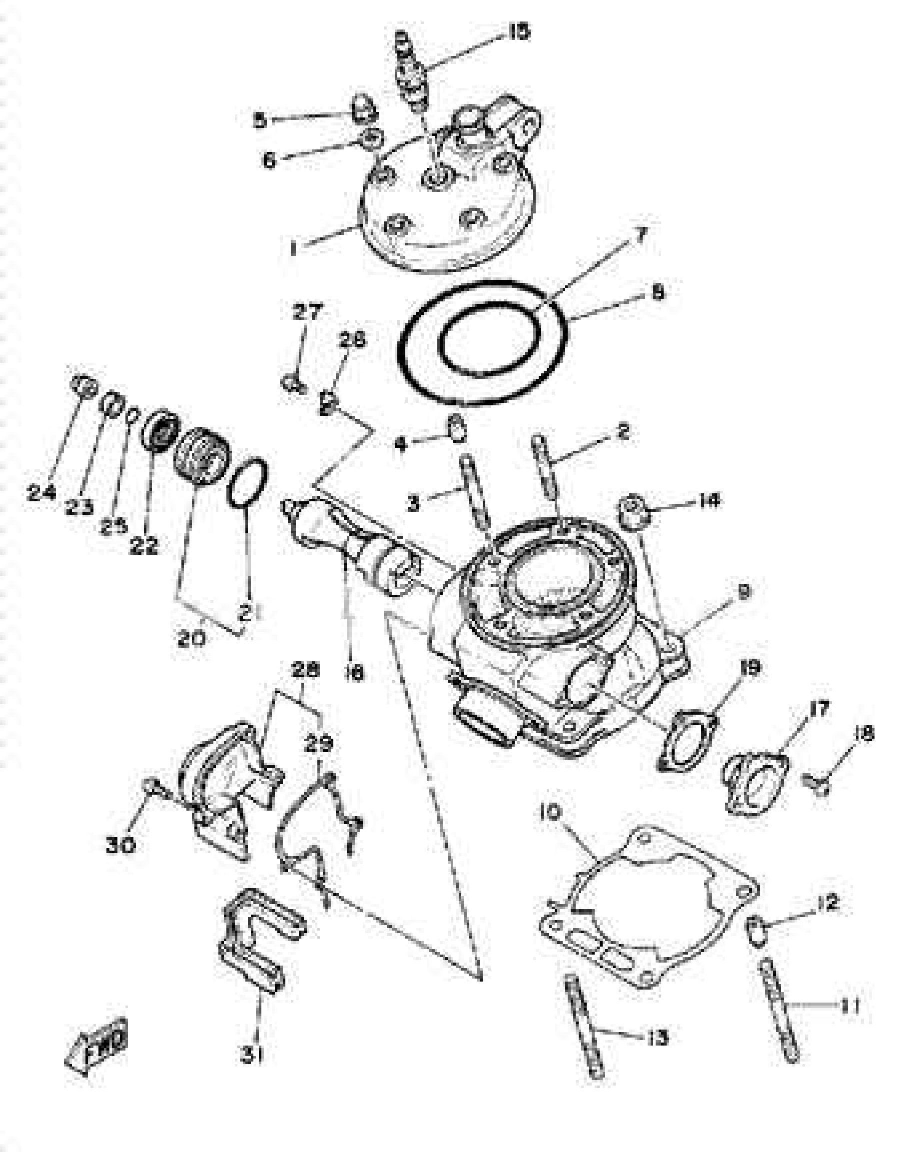




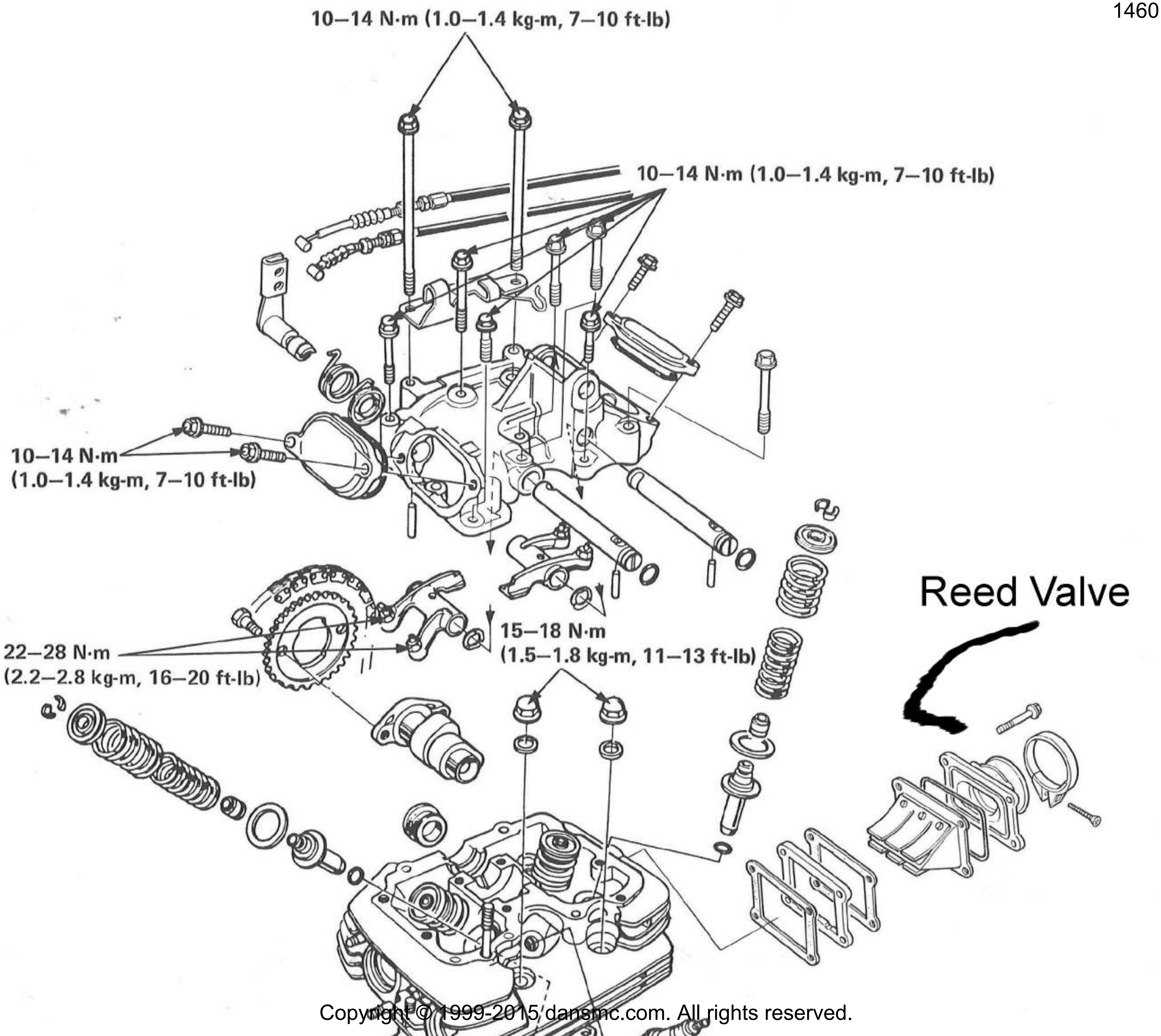

1. Screw
2. Retainer
3. Cap
4. O-ring

16. Pin
17. Washer
18. Clip
19. Control rod

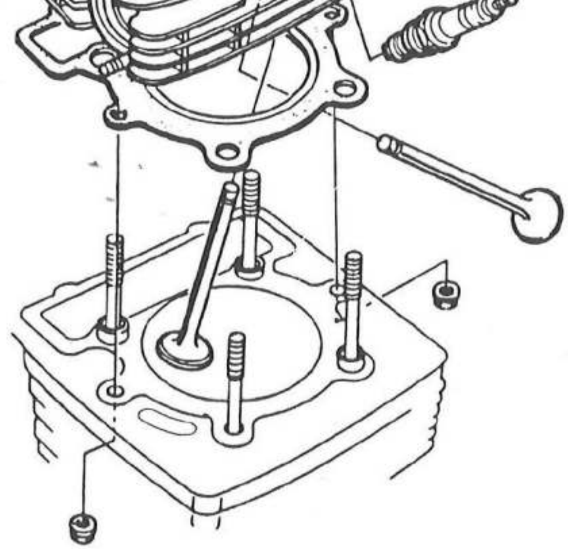
4. O-ring
5. Spring
6. Spacer
7. Control arm
8. Set screw
9. Exhaust valve shaft
10. Inner lever
11. Spacer
12. Outer lever
13. Washer
14. Valve guide
15. Screw
19. Control rod
20. Spacer
21. Valve
22. Bearing
23. Circlip
24. Shim
25. Wave washer
26. Plate
27. Steel ball
28. Actuator
29. Thrust bearing
30. Governor assembly


15
5
6
1
7
8
27
26
24
23
25
22
4
2
3
14
21
20
16
9
28
19
17
18
29
30
10
12
11
13
31
FWD

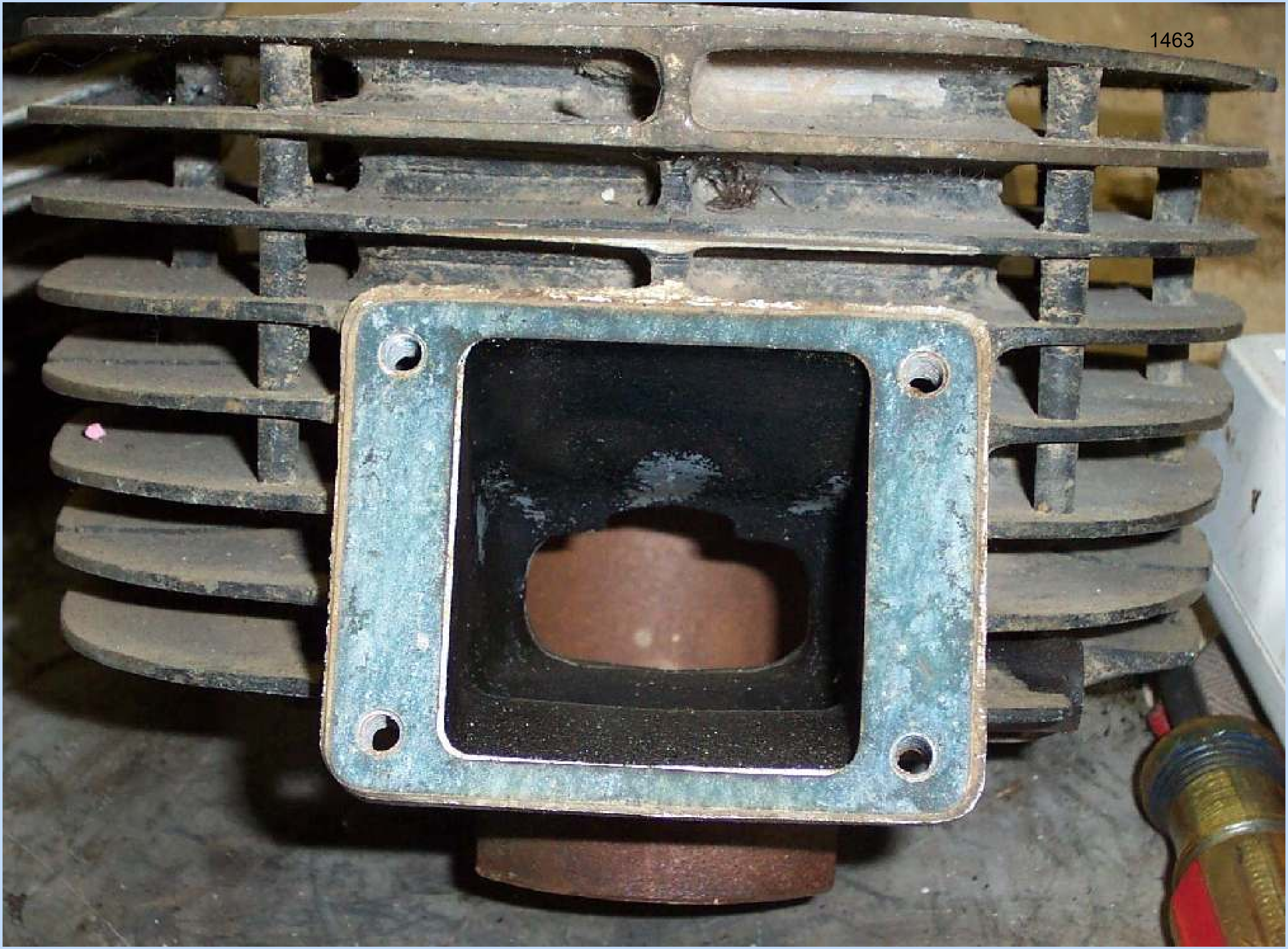

82cm³



10–14 N·m (1.0–1.4 kg-m, 7–10 ft-lb)
10–14 N·m (1.0–1.4 kg-m, 7–10 ft-lb)
10–14 N·m
(1.0–1.4 kg-m, 7–10 ft-lb)
Reed Valve
15–18 N·m
(1.5–1.8 kg-m, 11–13 ft-lb)
22–28 N·m
(2.2–2.8 kg-m, 16–20 ft-lb)

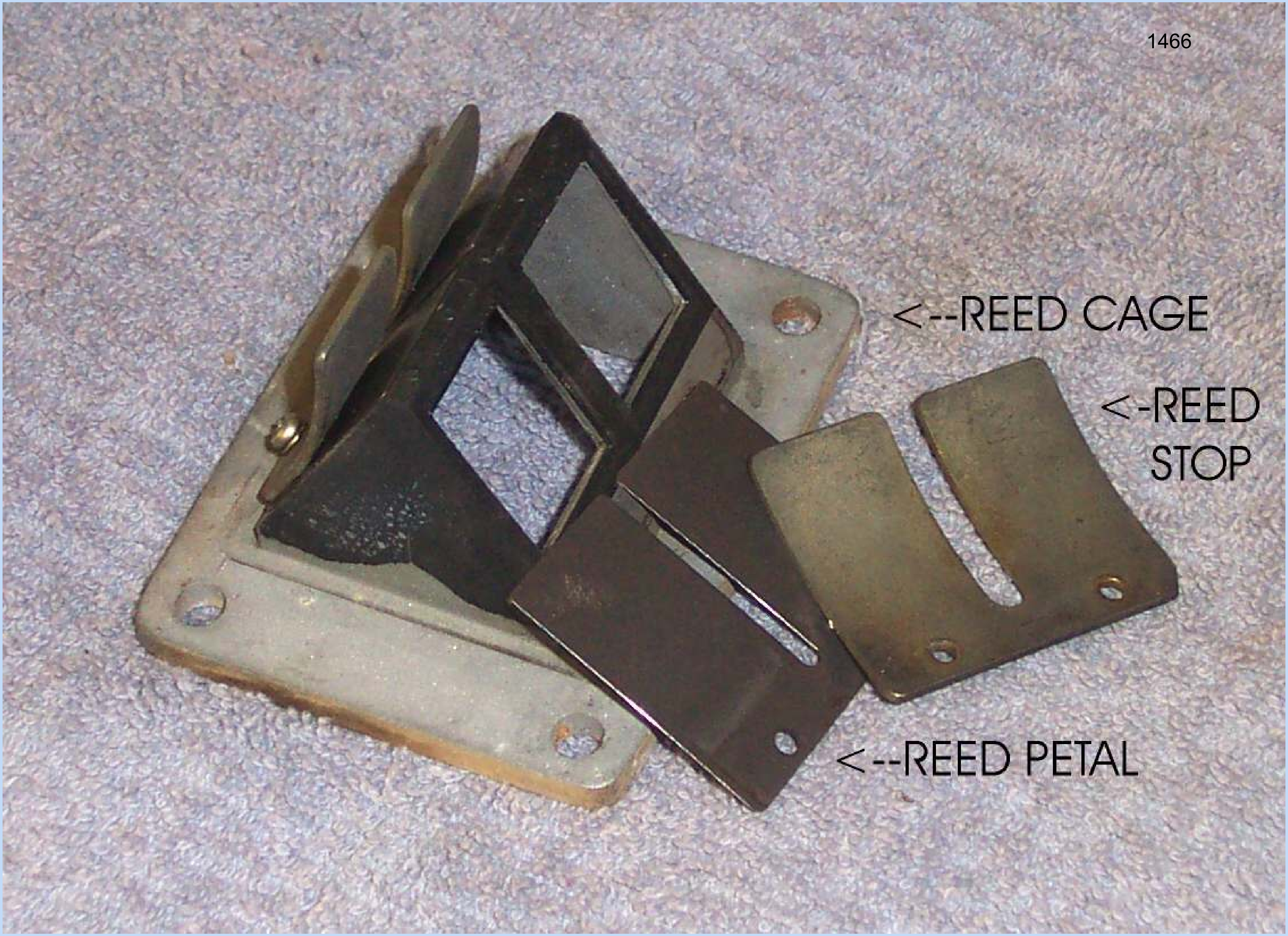



1462


1463



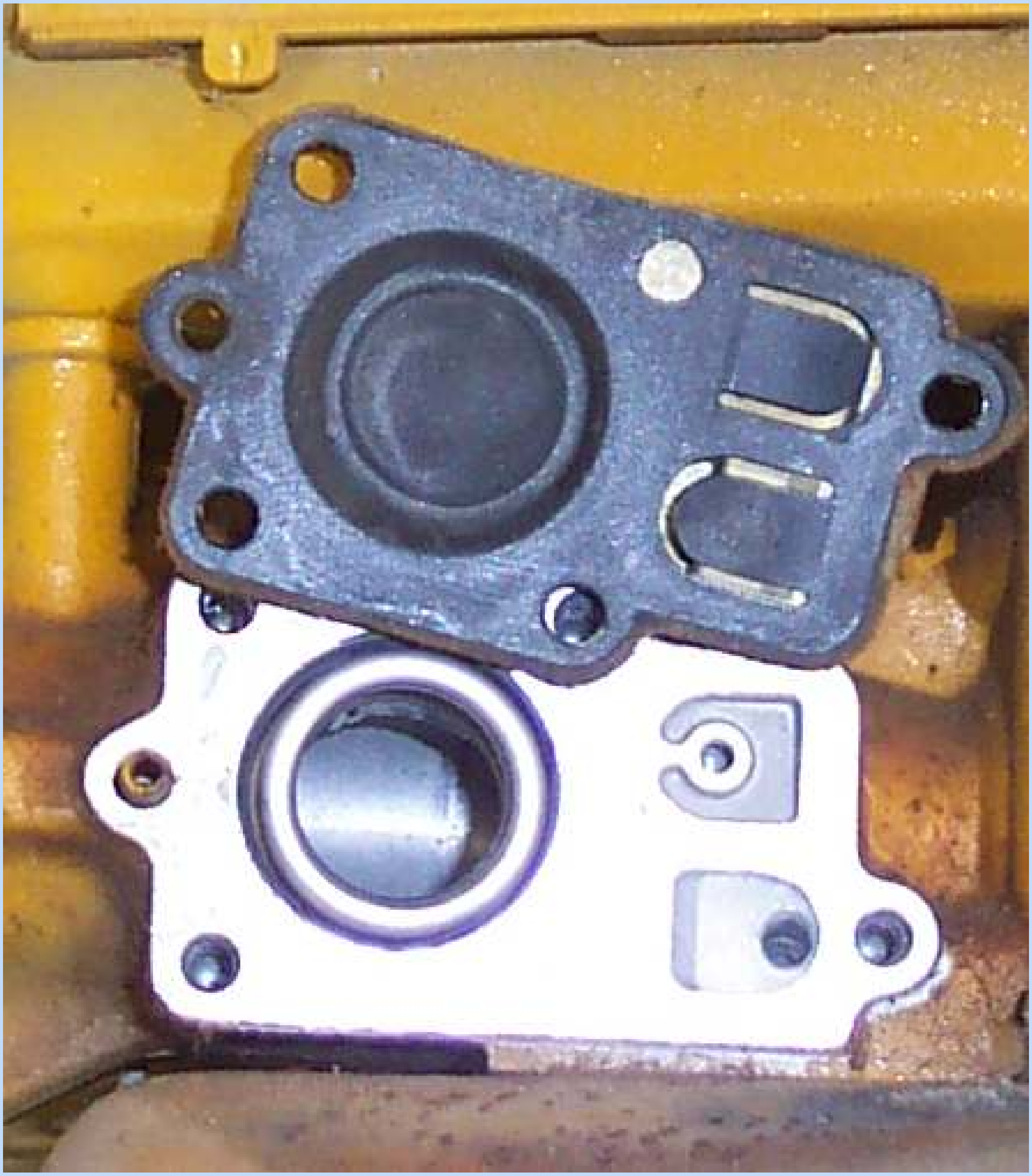




<--REED CAGE
<-REED STOP
<--REED PETAL







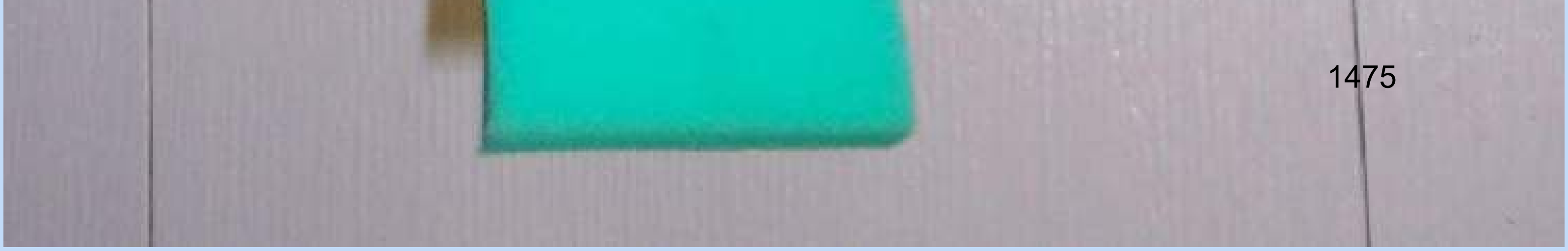



<---Rips in Foam






UNI
AIR FILTERS

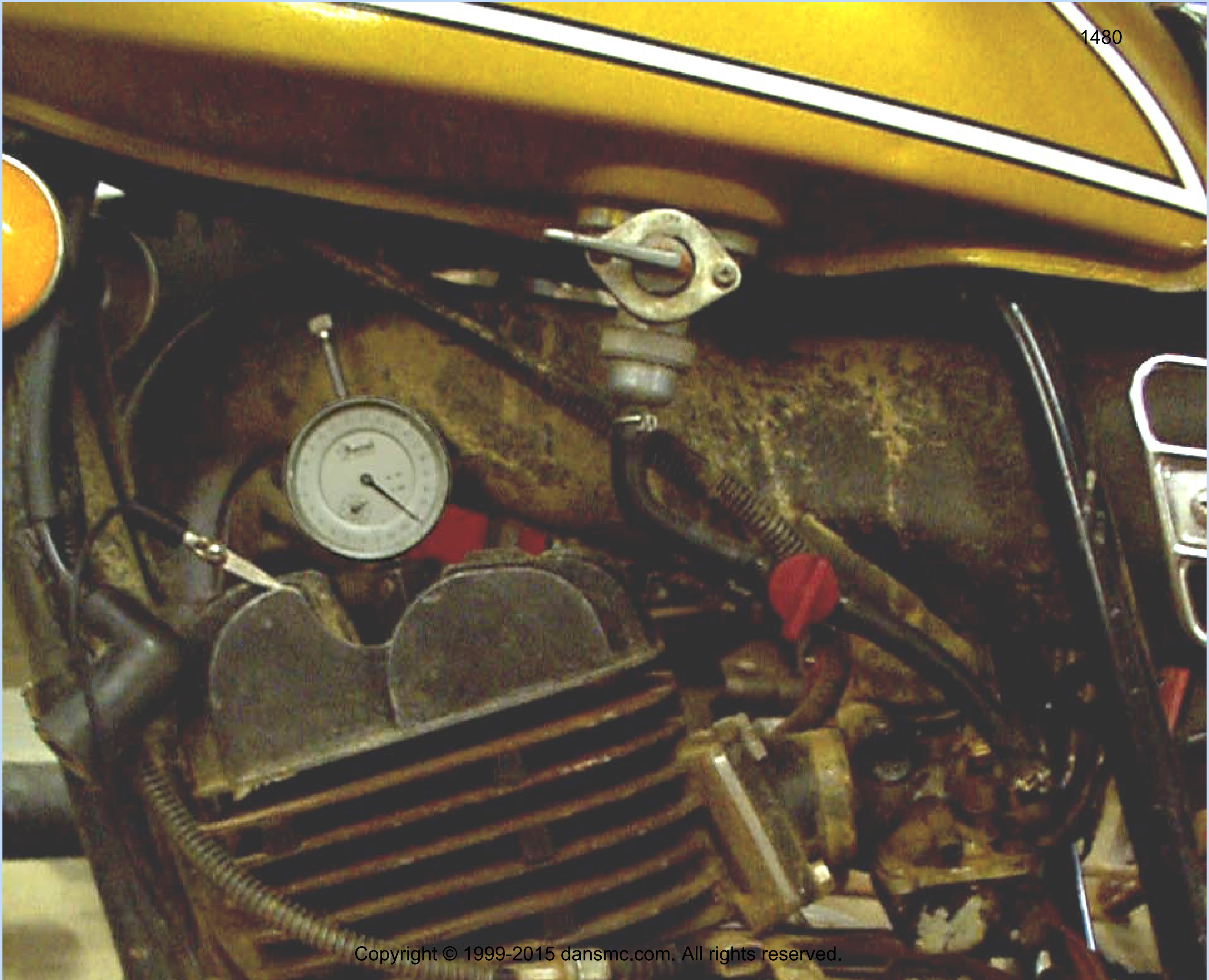


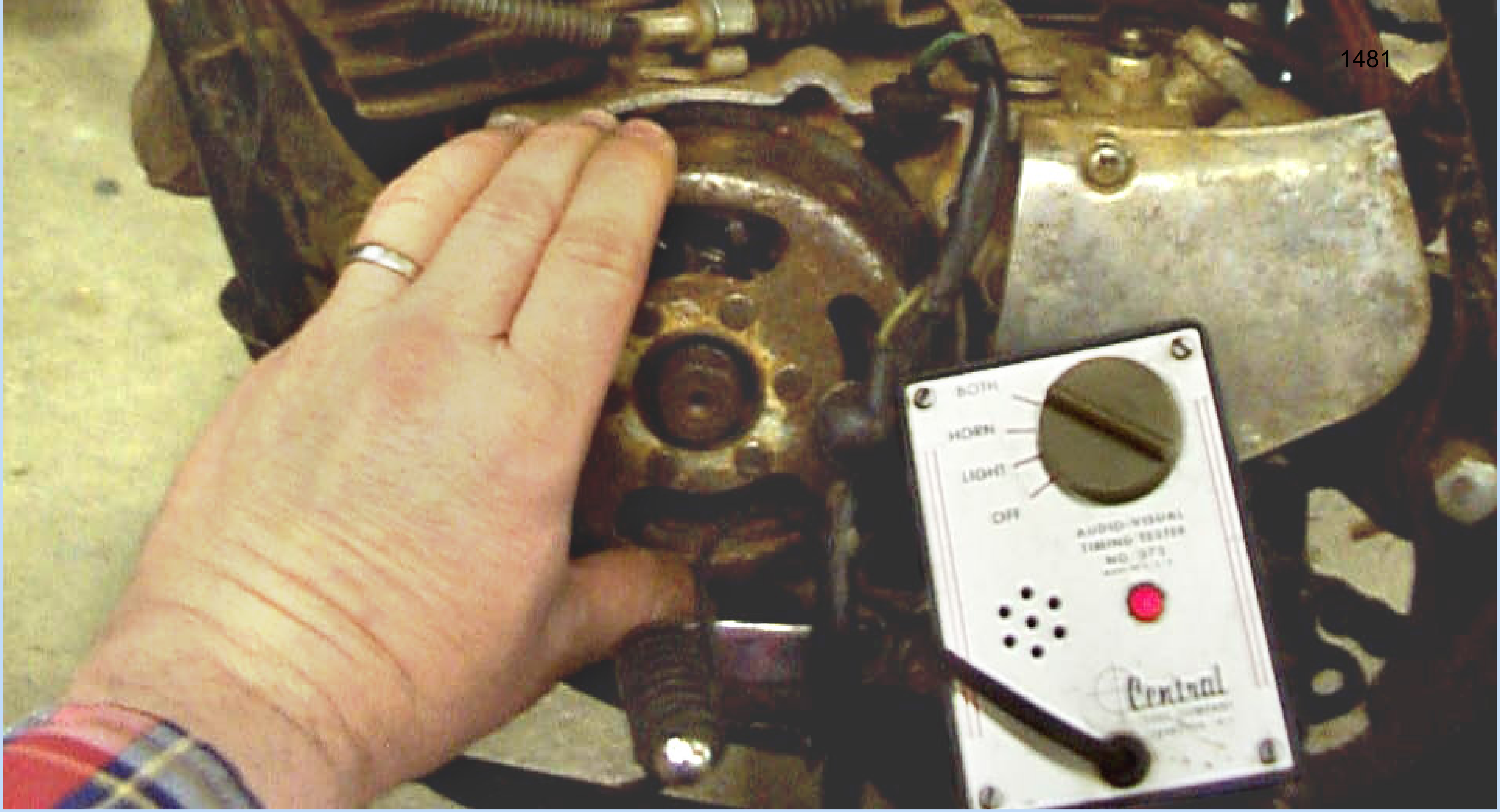





<-Vacuum Advance

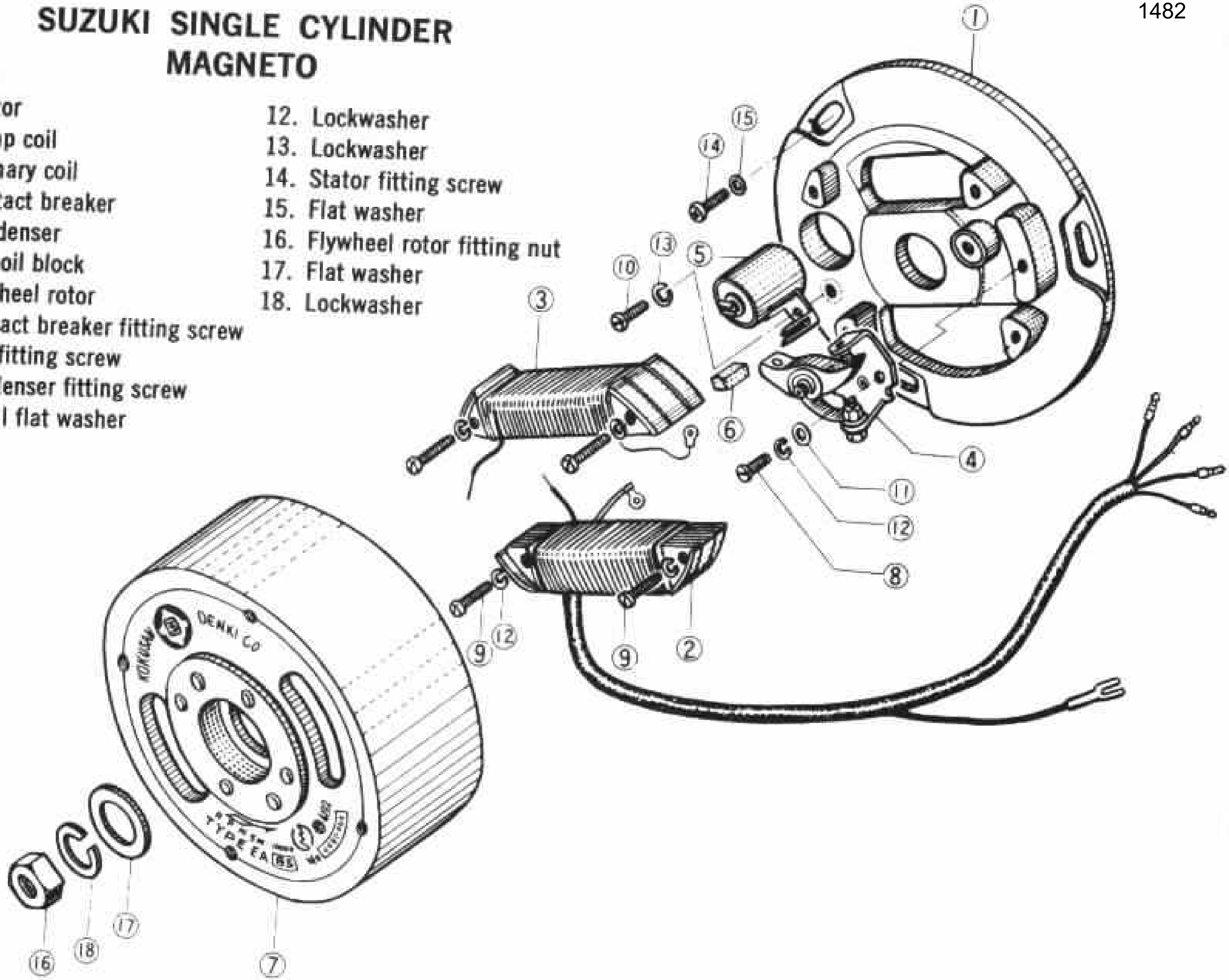

CT90

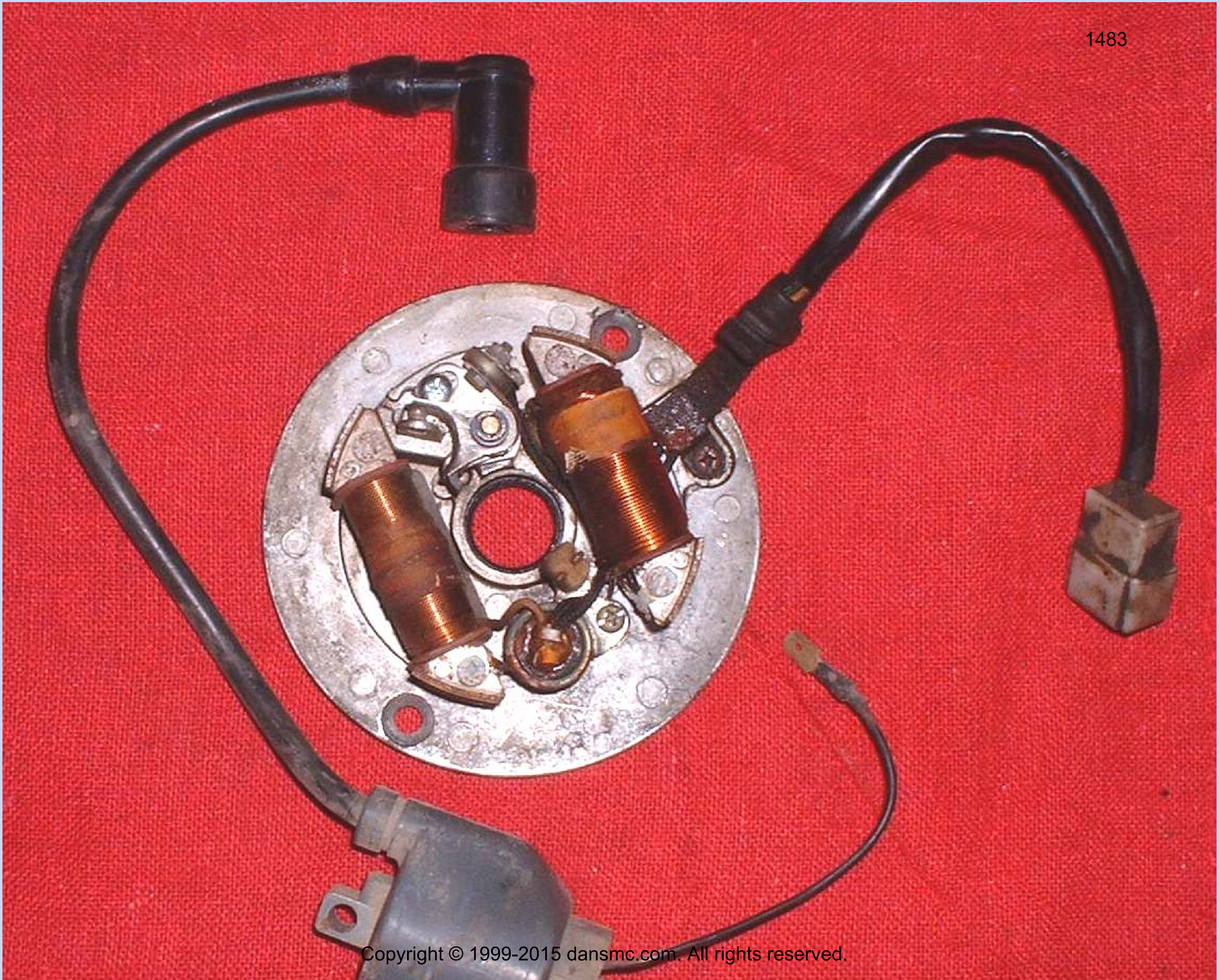



BOTH
HORN
LIGHT
OFF
AUDIO-VISUAL
TIMING TESTER
Central

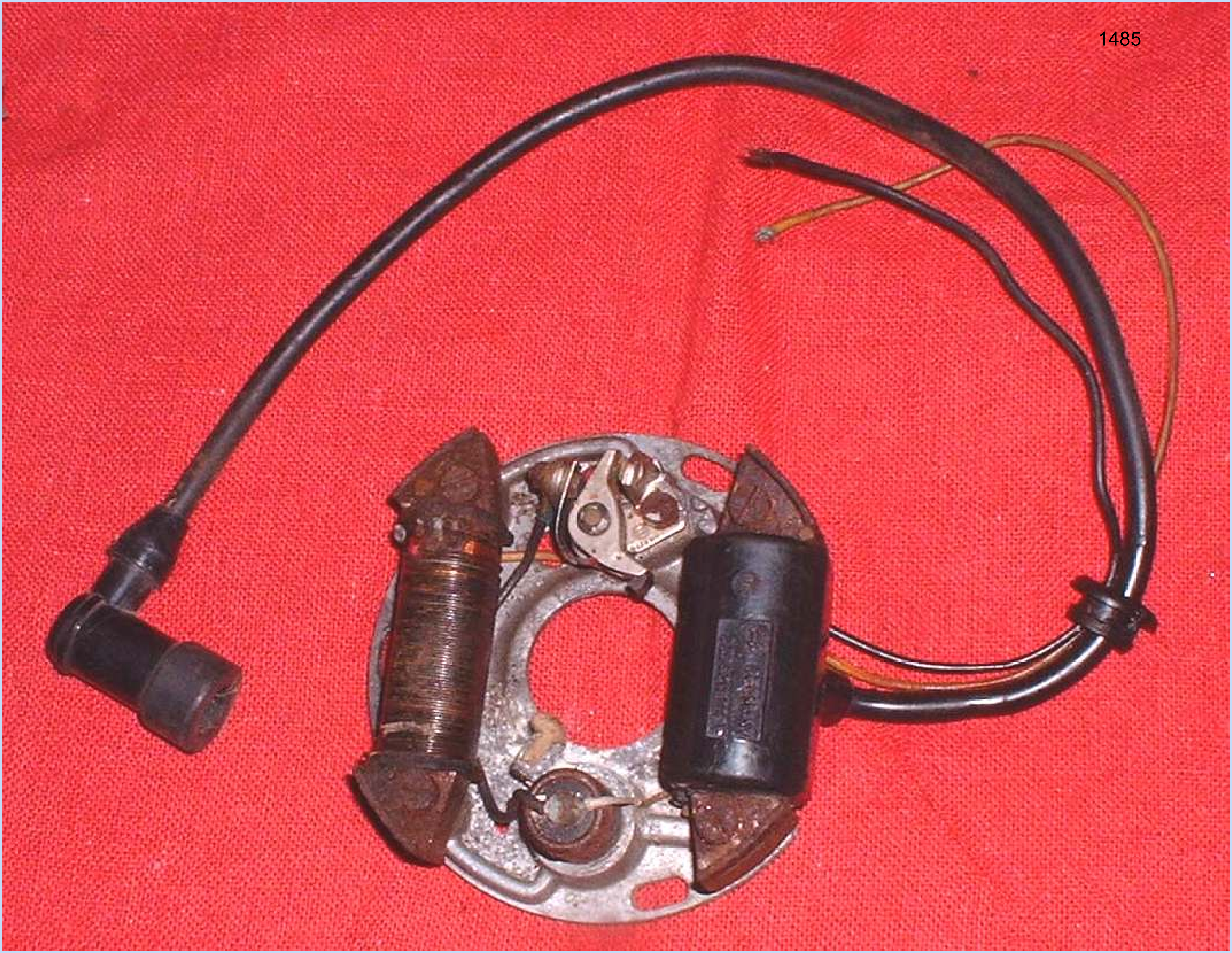
# SUZUKI SINGLE CYLINDER MAGNETO

1. Stator
2. Lamp coil
3. Primary coil
4. Contact breaker
5. Condenser
6. Felt oil block
7. Flywheel rotor
8. Contact breaker fitting screw
9. Coil fitting screw
10. Condenser fitting screw
11. Small flat washer
12. Lockwasher
13. Lockwasher
14. Stator fitting screw
15. Flat washer
16. Flywheel rotor fitting nut
17. Flat washer
18. Lockwasher



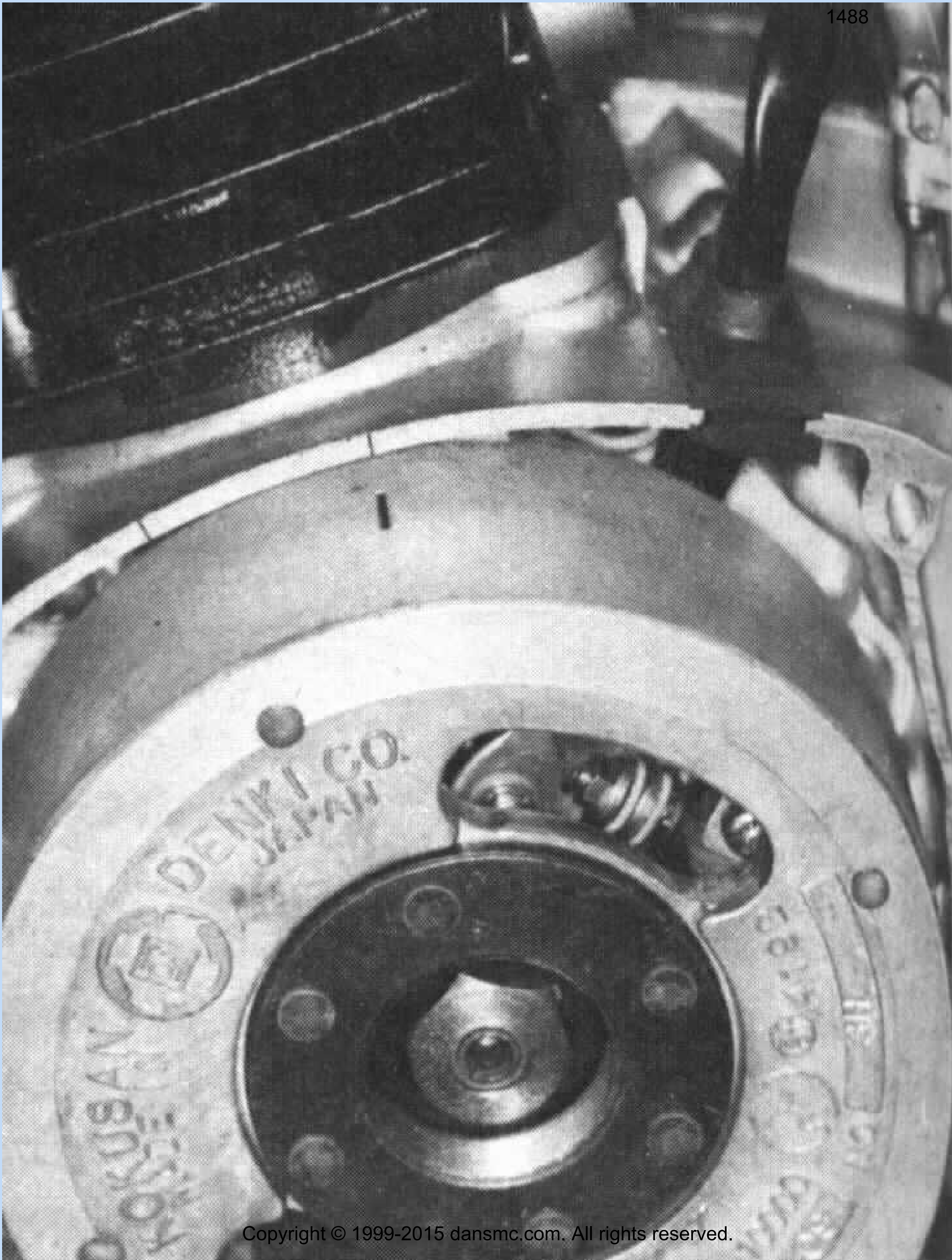


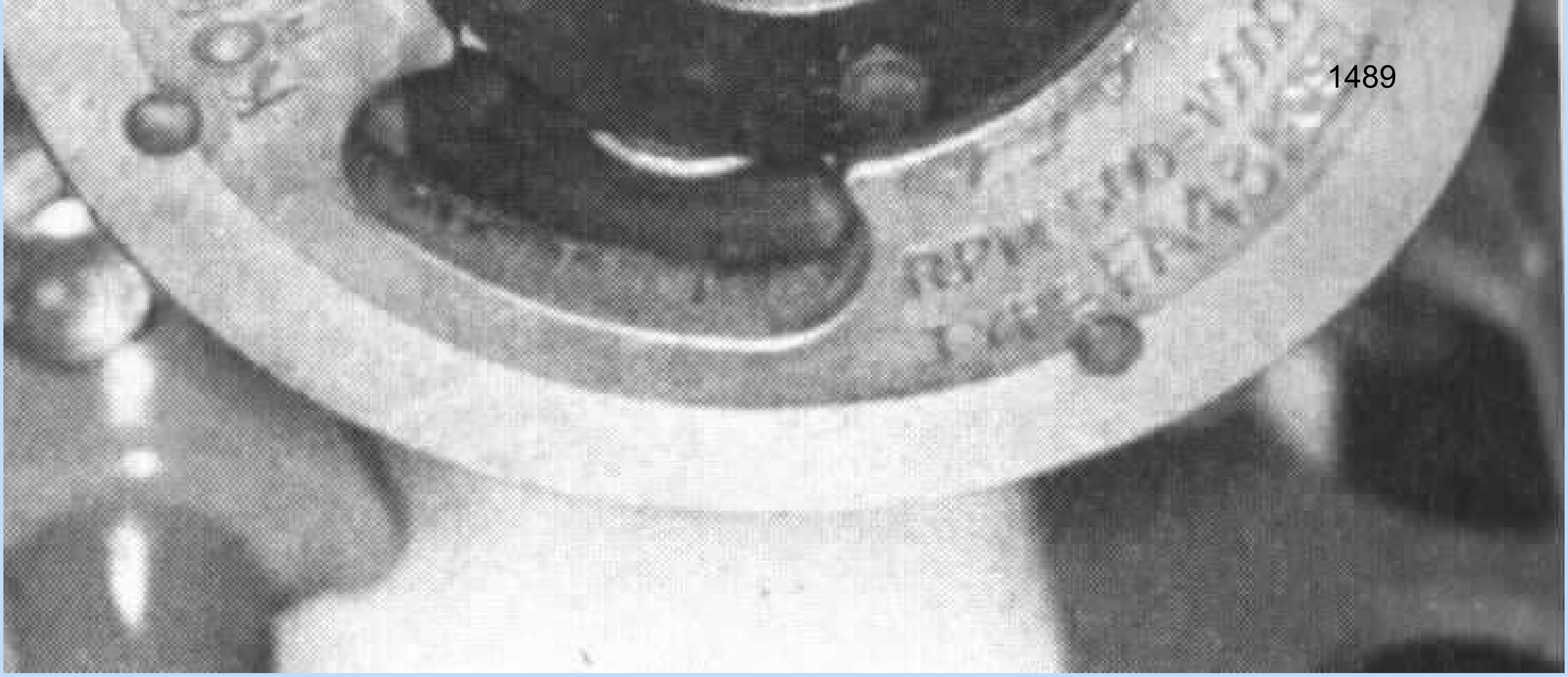

1484



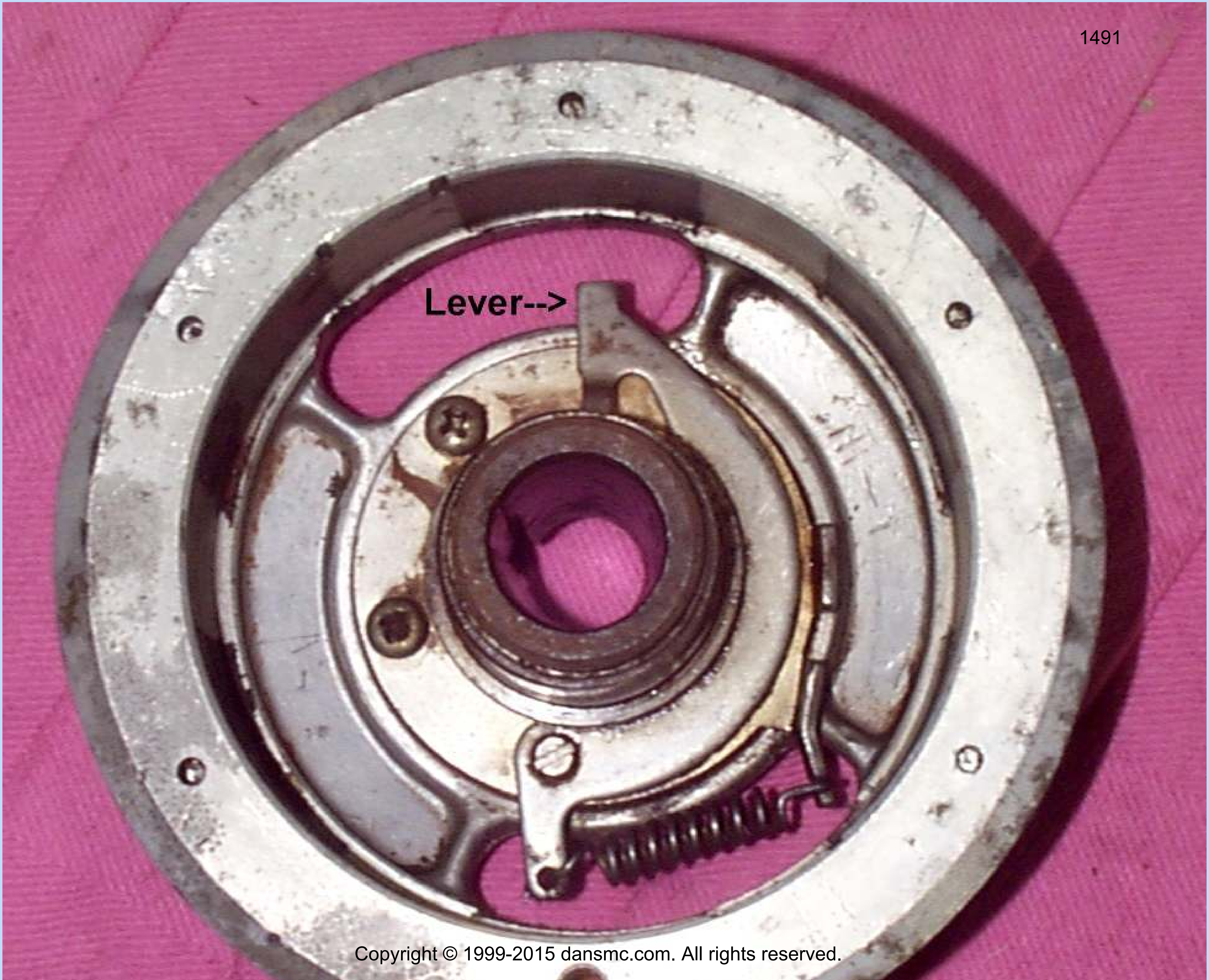




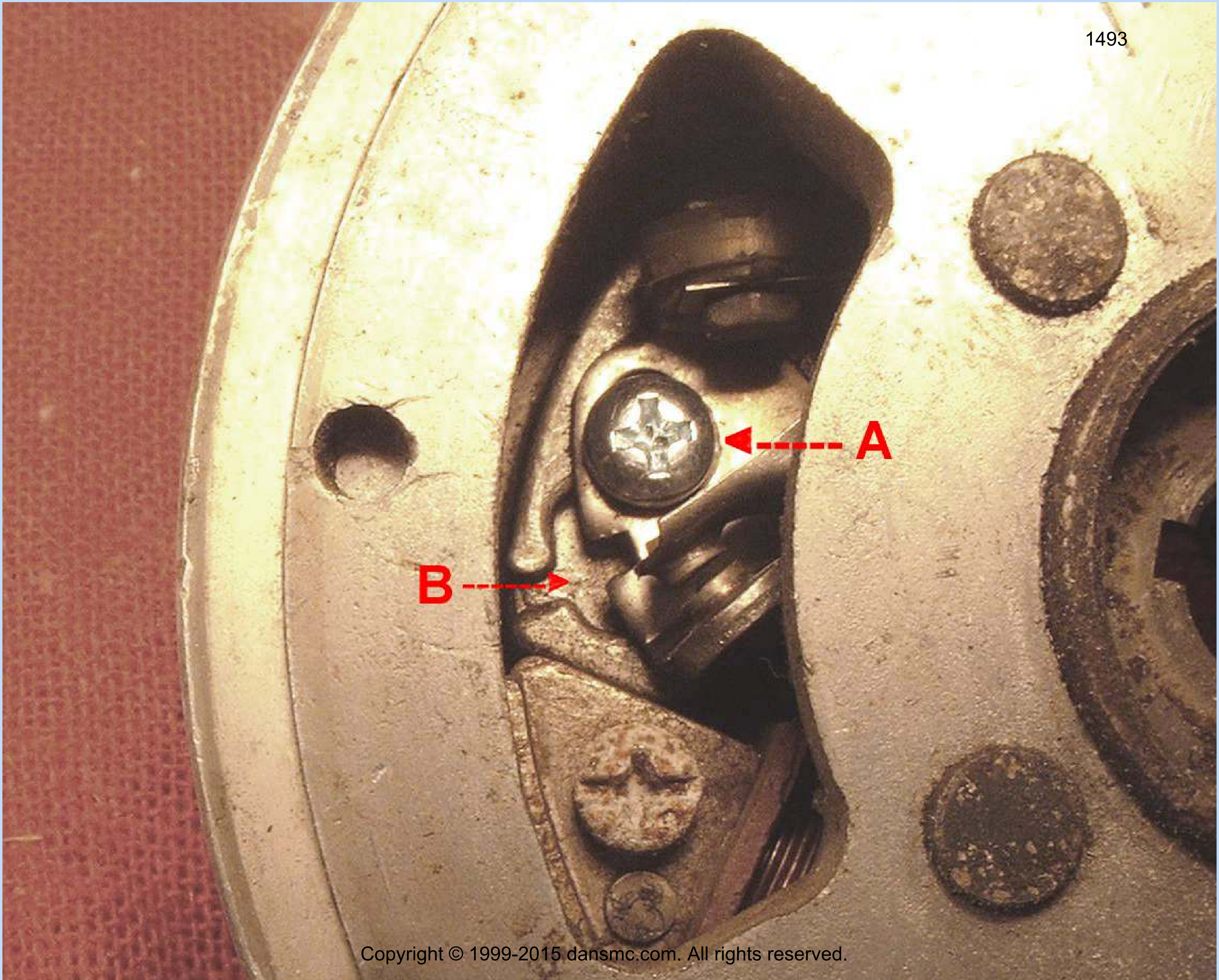

KOKUSAN DENKI CO.
JAPAN

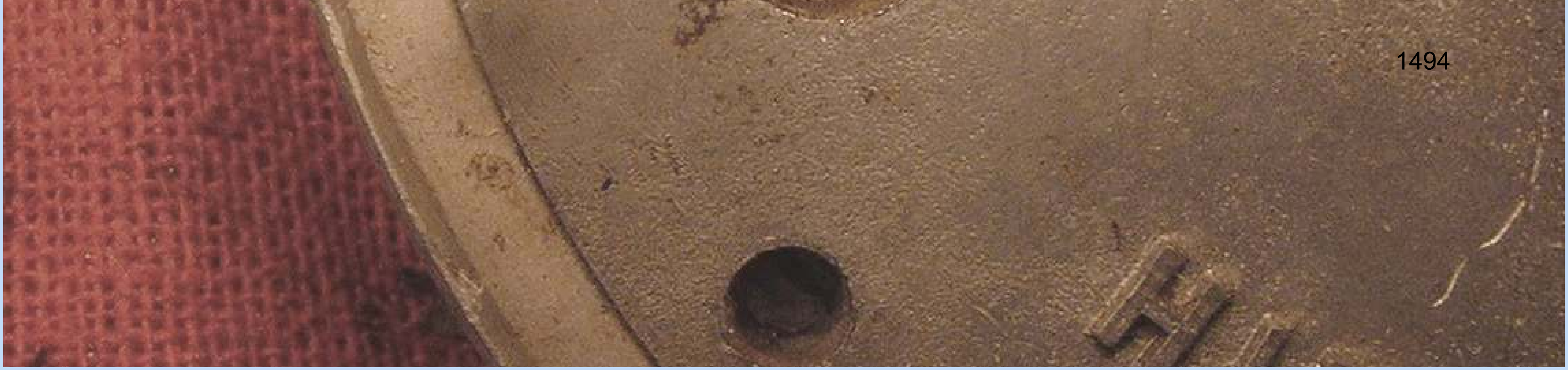



FULL
ADVANCE
FIRE
TOP-DEAD-CENTER

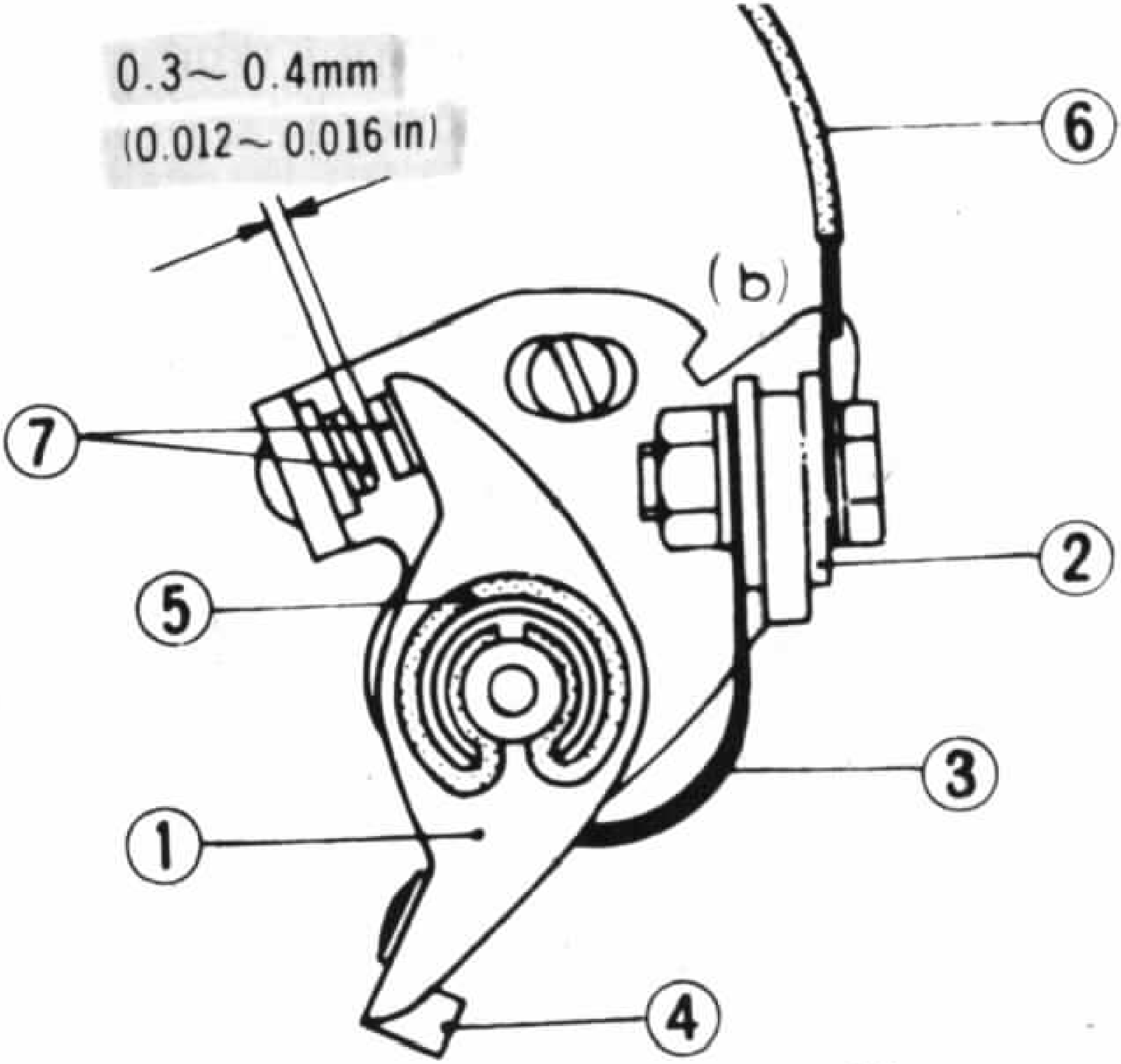

Lever-->




A
B




1495
SCREWDRIVER



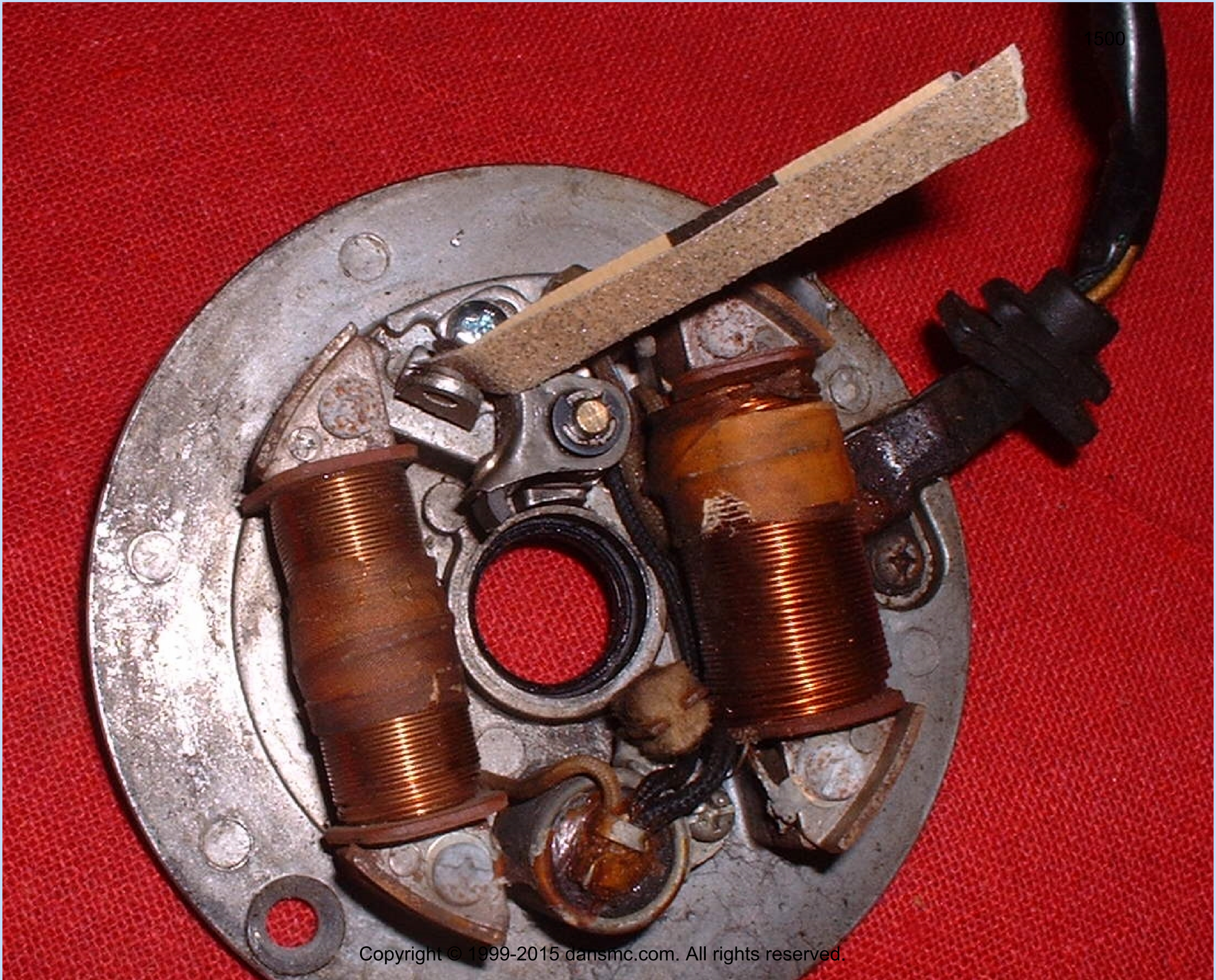

**Contact breaker assembly.**

1. Contact break arm
2. Insulator
3. Spring
4. Cam follower
5. Circlip
6. Wire from primary coil
7. Contact breaker points

6. Wire from primary coil 1497
7. Contact breaker points


<---Points Heel

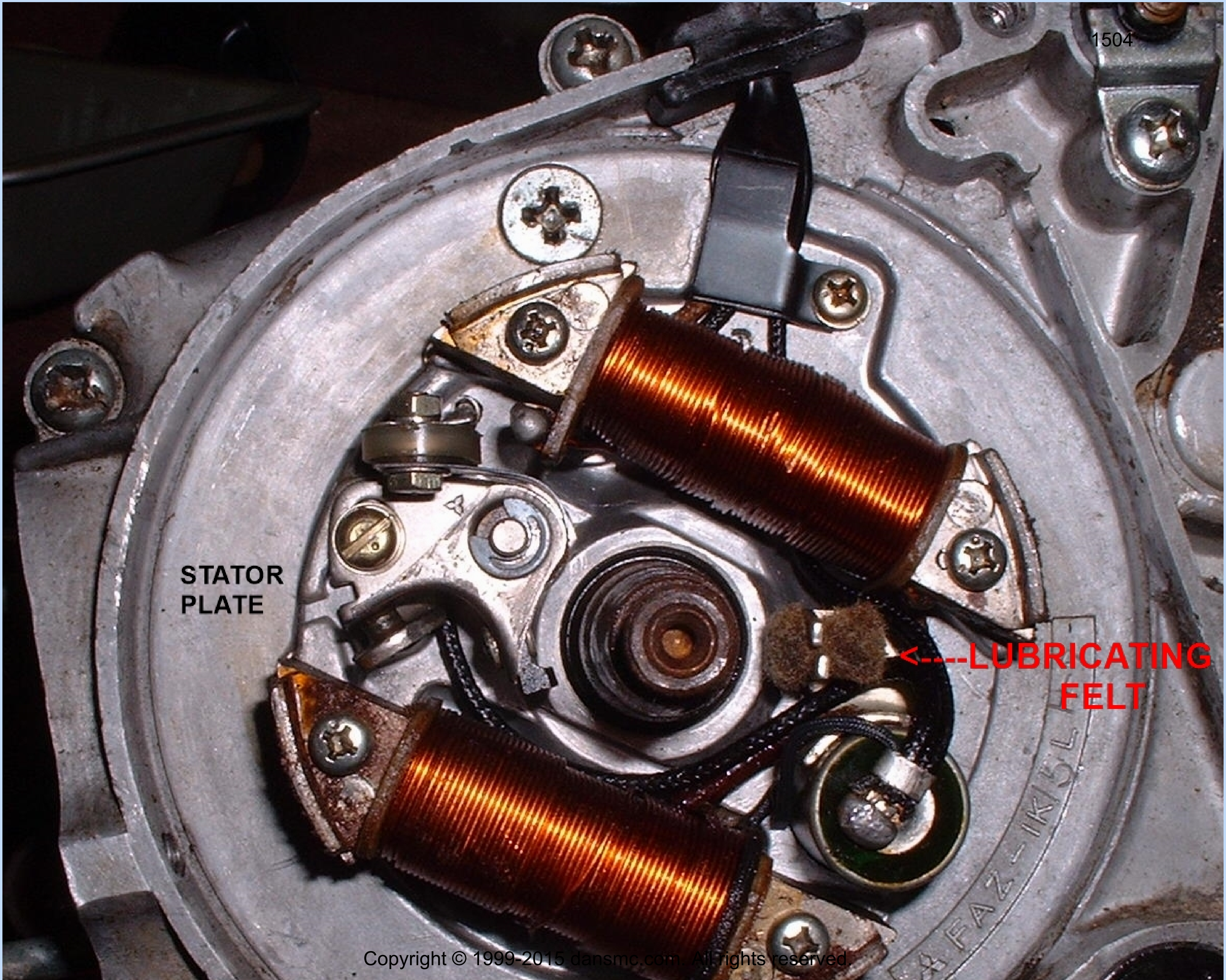

1499
<---CONTACT
POINTS
<--POINTS HEEL






Made in U.S.A.
0015
FLEX-FILES
DRESSES THE HARDEST
CONTACT POINTS.
120 GRIT ...025" FOR
VOLTAGE REGULATORS.
FLEXIBLE 1/4" WIDE. WILL
NOT SHORT CIRCUIT.
7 89025 00015 7
RINCK-McILWAINE, INC., DUMONT, NJ 07628

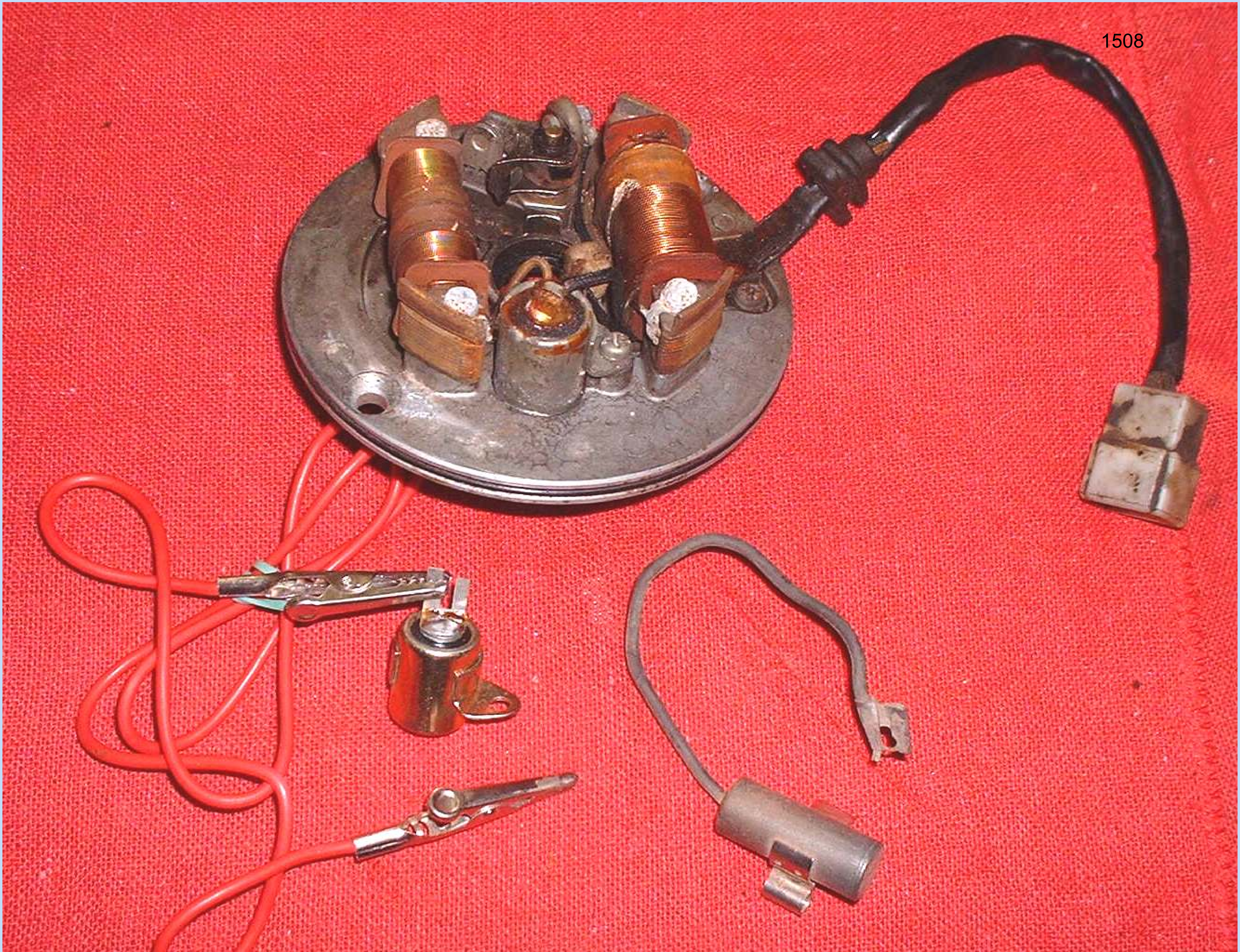

DUMONT, NJ 07628

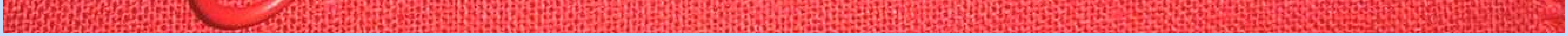

STATOR
PLATE
<----LUBRICATING
FELT

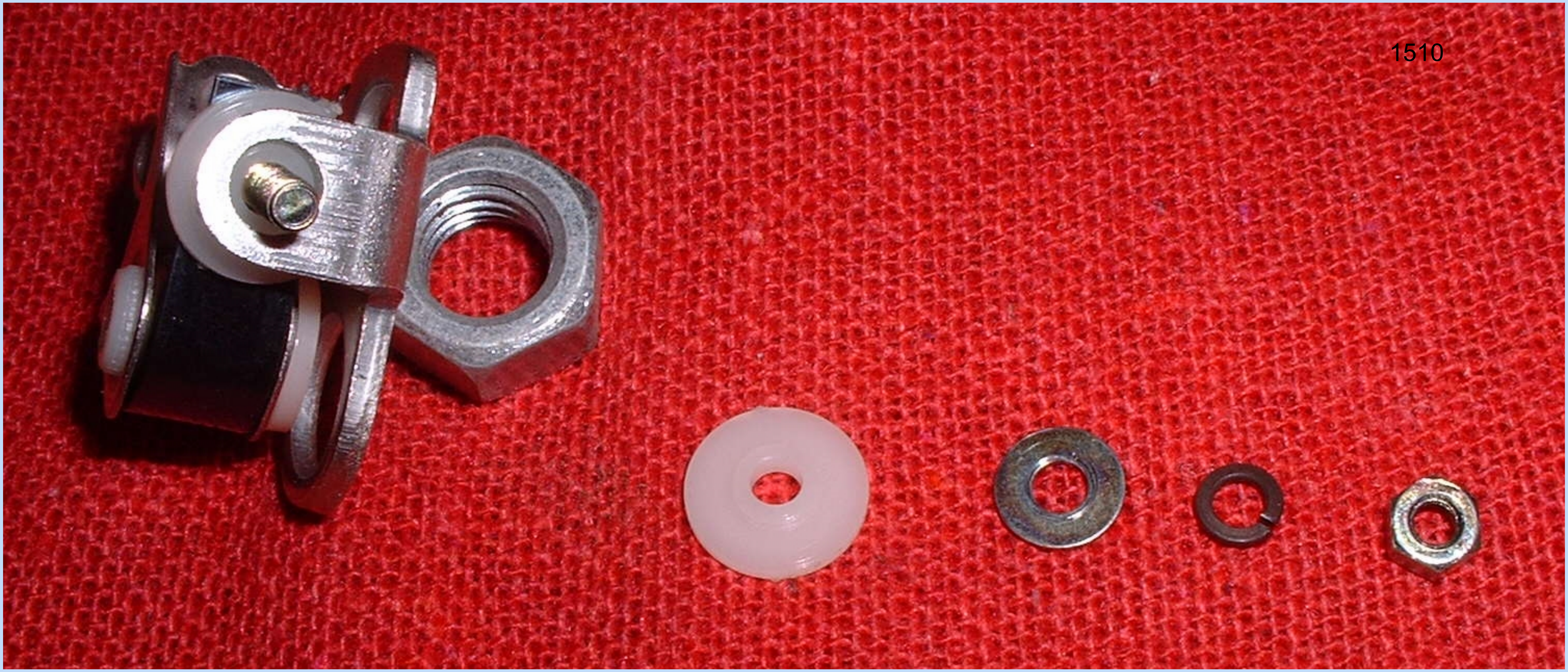

ISO


AMERICAN TACK
3/16
HEAD
BOLTS


1507

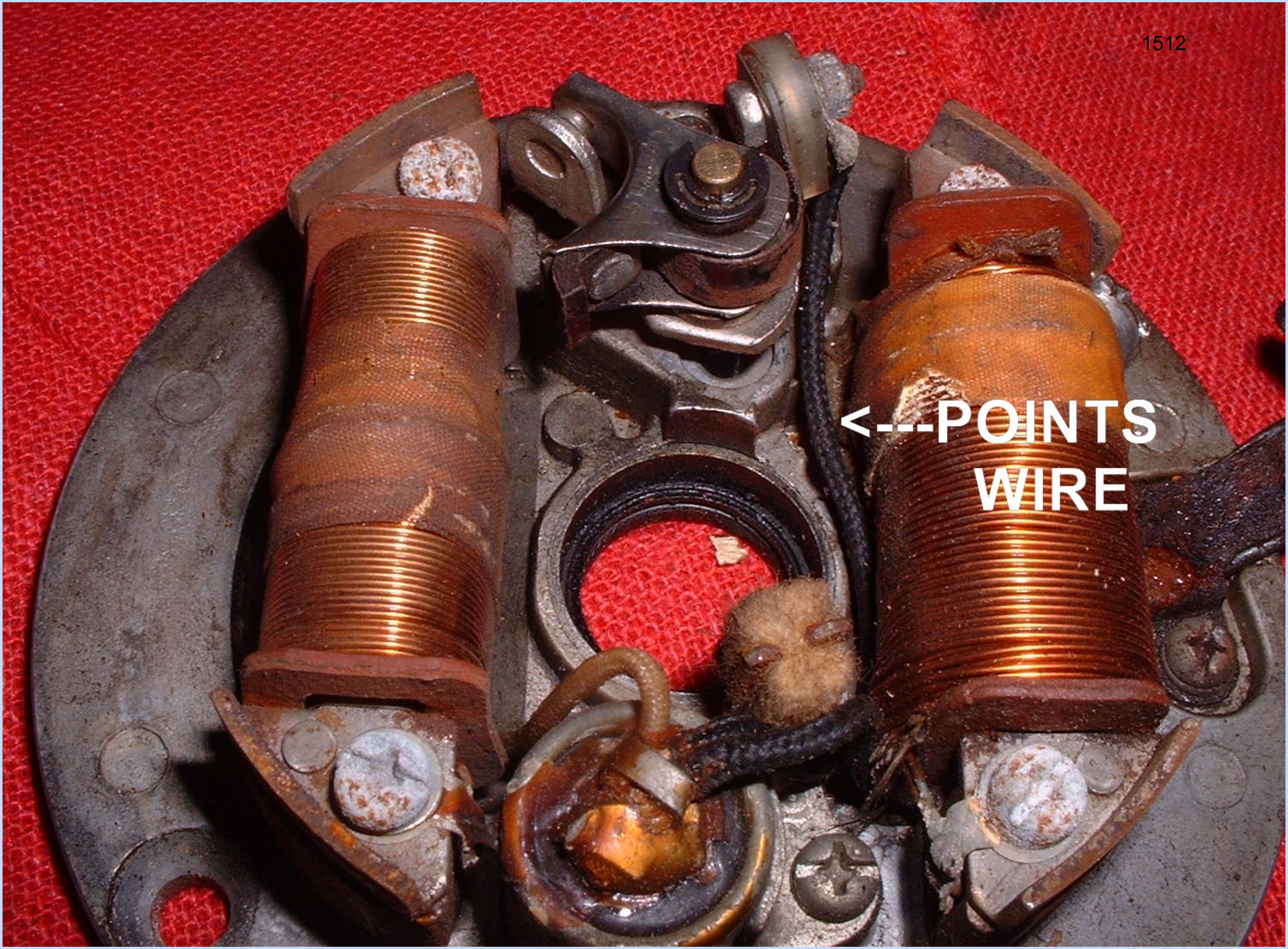


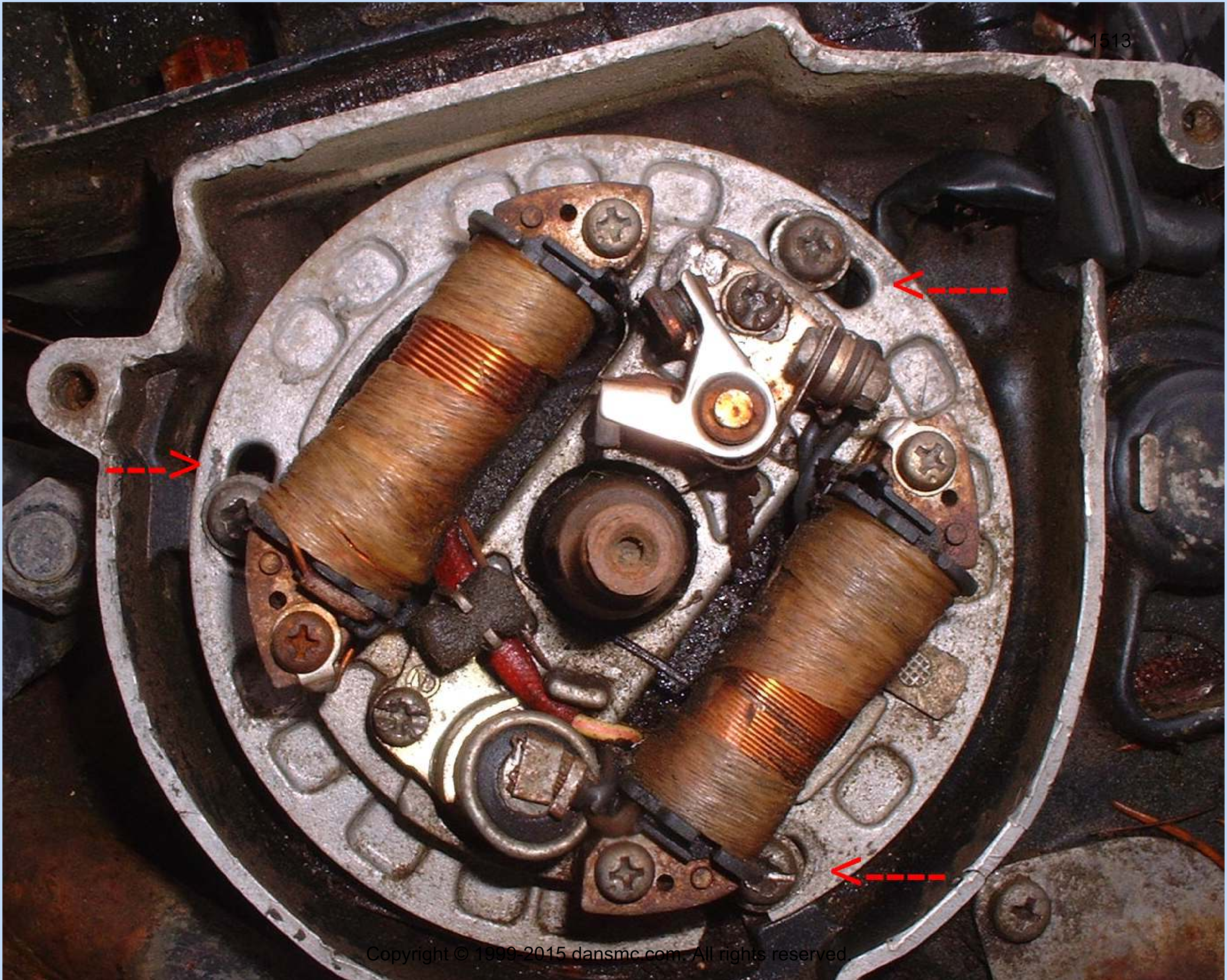



1510

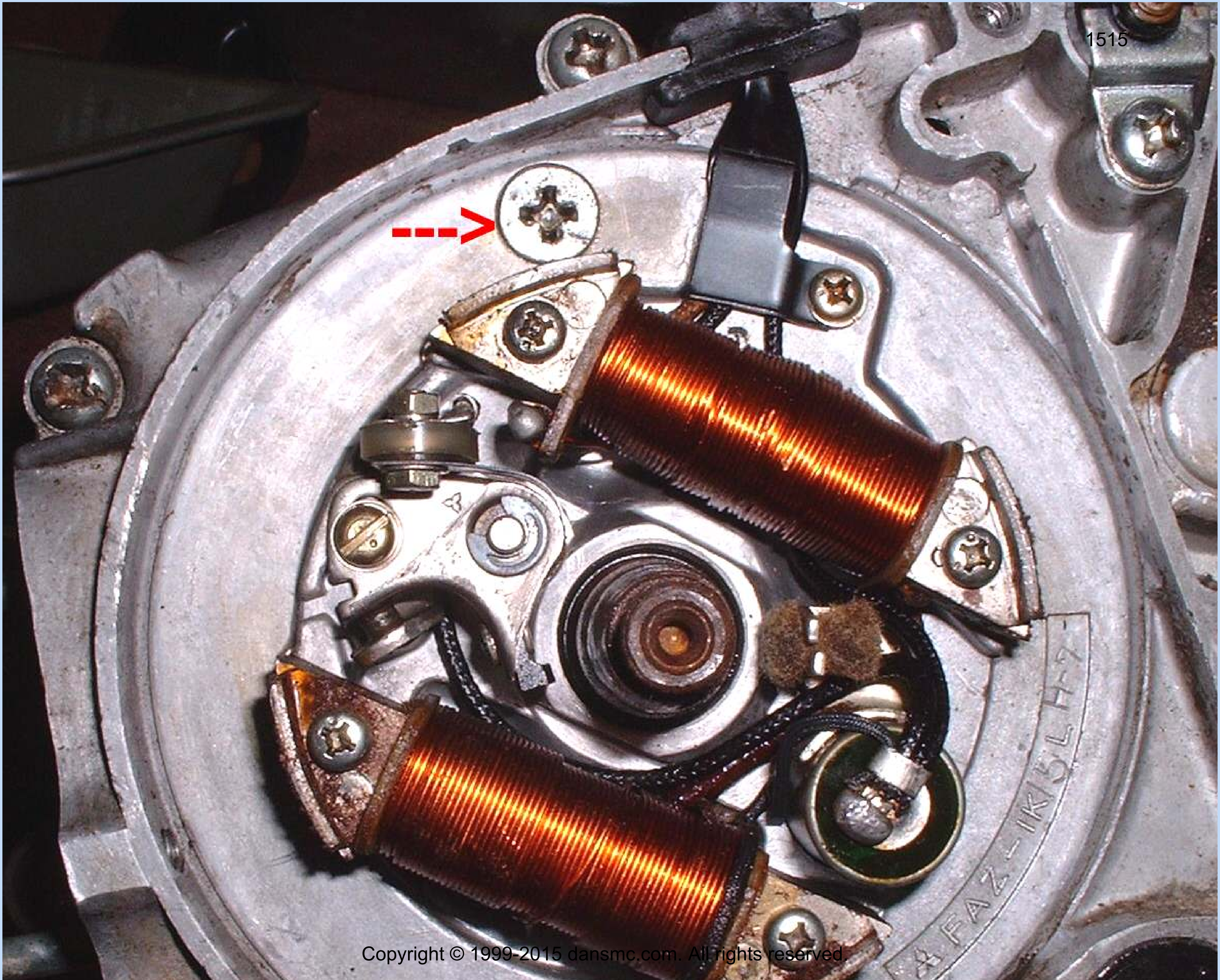


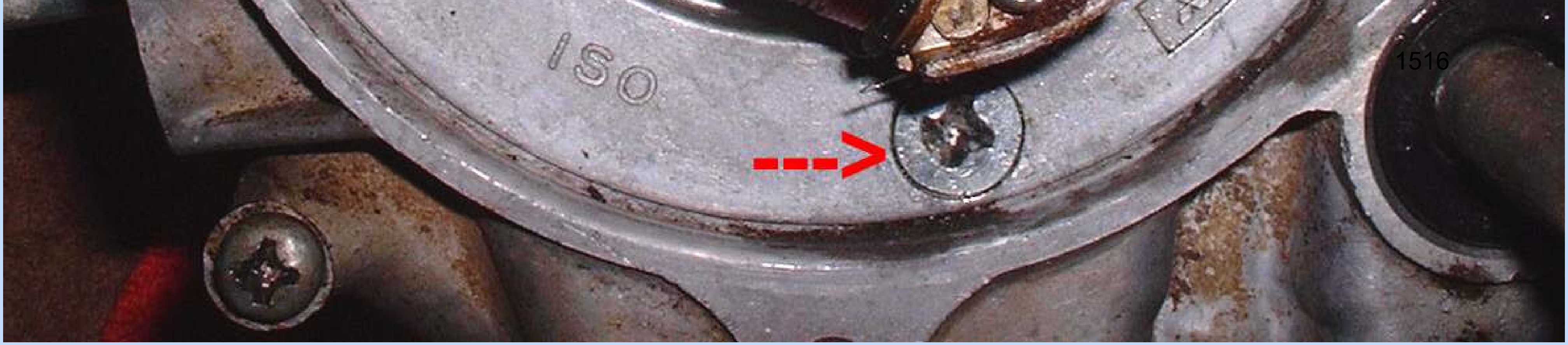
<-----------MOVABLE POINT
Stationary Point


<---POINTS
WIRE






FAZ-IK15LH-7

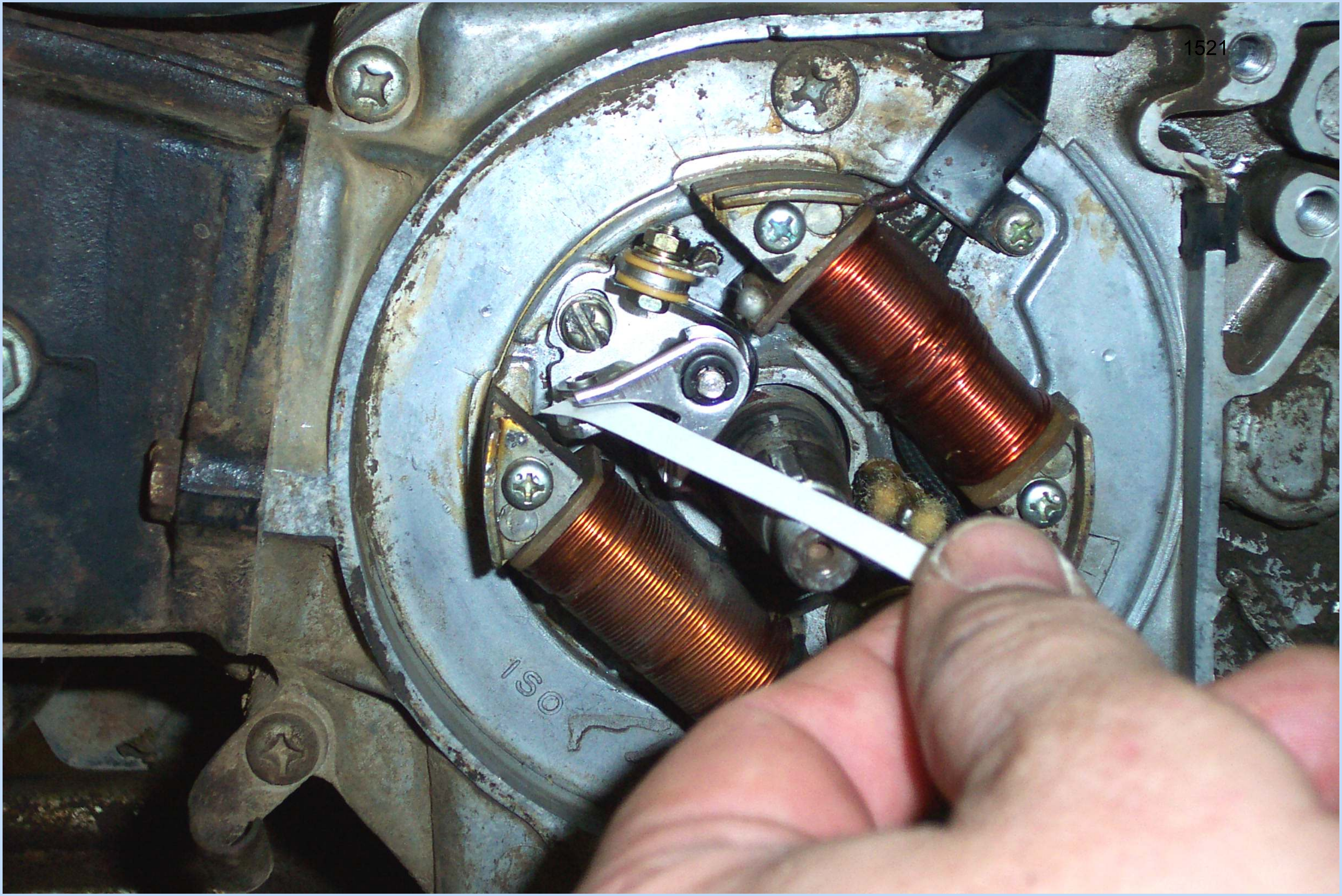

ISO

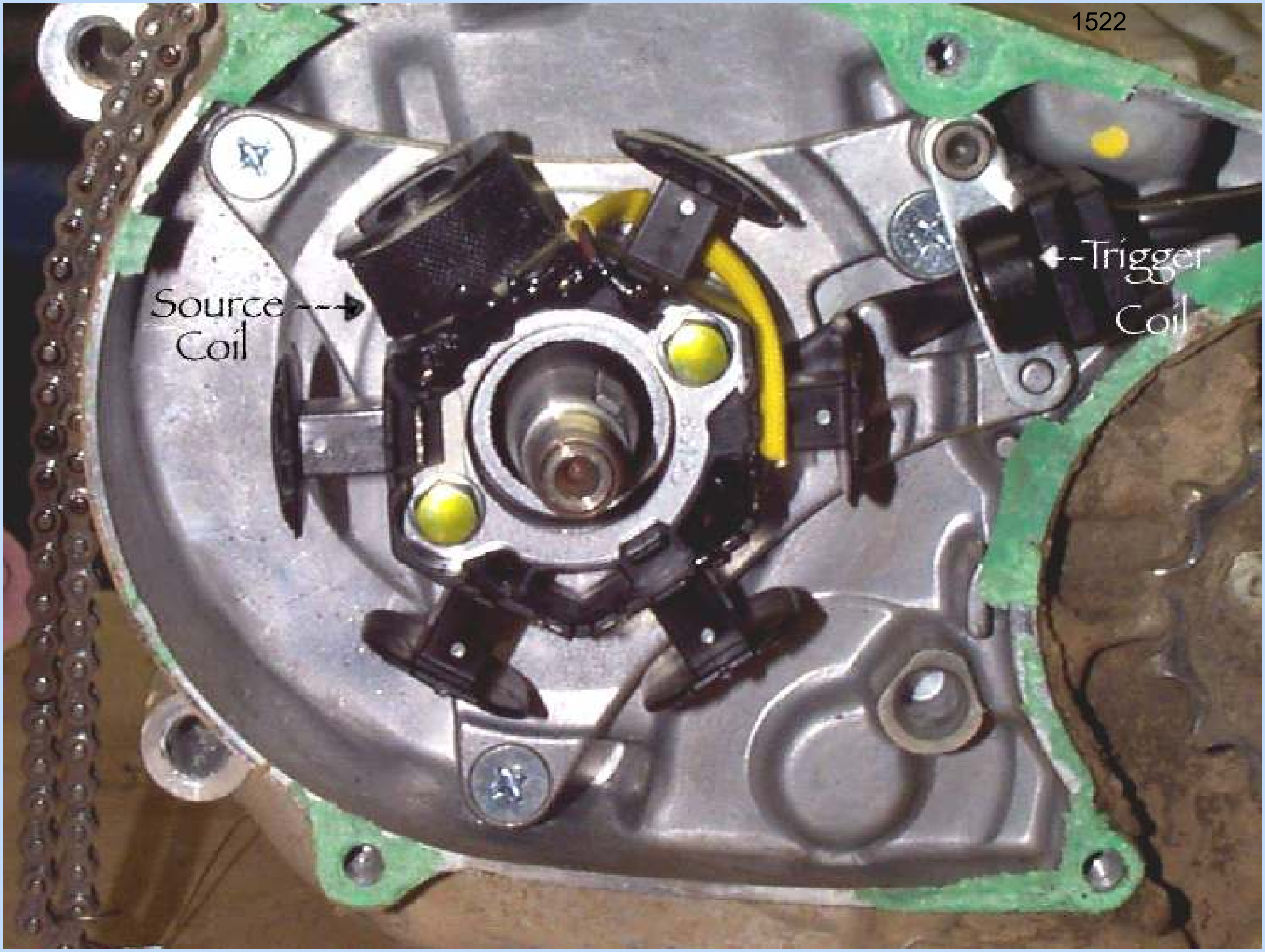




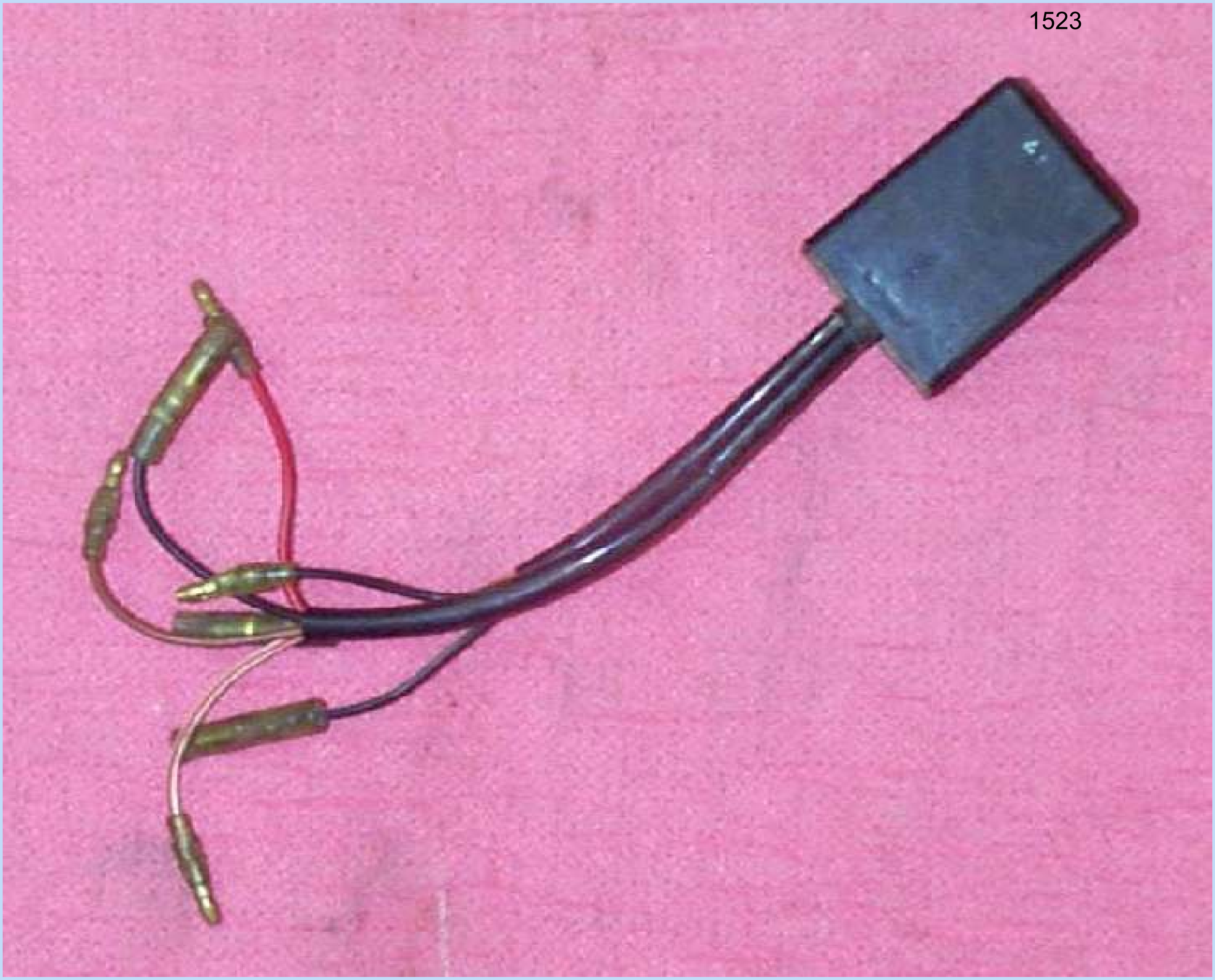



19MM


1521
ISO


Source
Coil
Trigger
Coil

1523



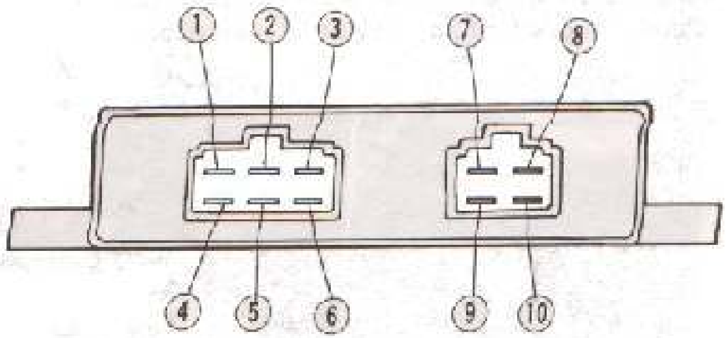
1524





GI-4
Trigger Magnet--->

**Terminal No. of IC Ignitor**



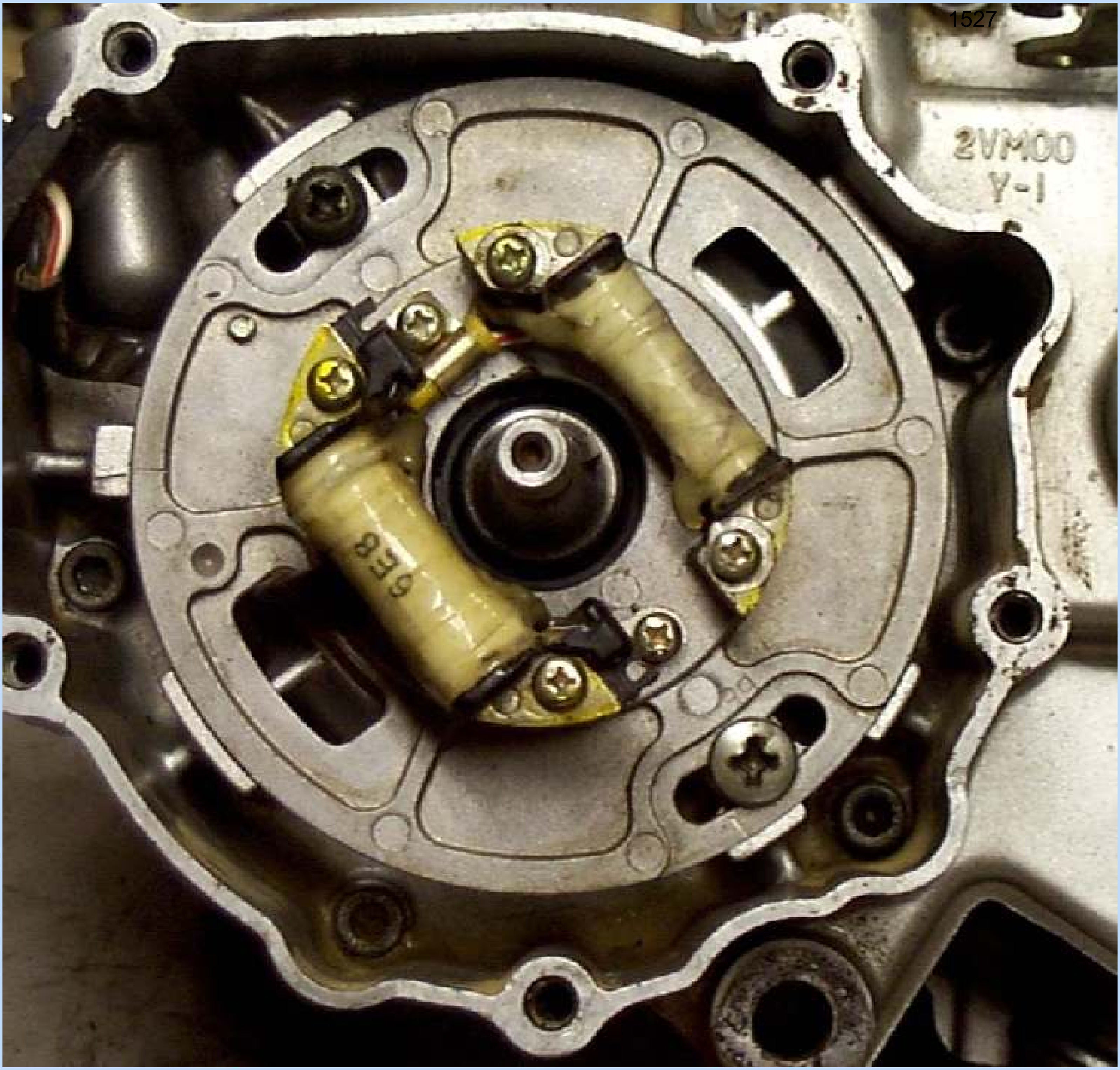

# Specs From a 1990 Kawasaki Vulcan 750

**IC Ignitor Internal Resistance**

| | | Tester (+) Lead Connection | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Terminal Number | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Tester (–) Lead Connection | 1 | | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | — | — | — | — |
| | 2 | G | | F | G | G | F | — | — | — | — |
| | 3 | C | F | | C | E | A | — | — | — | — |
| | 4 | ∞ | ∞ | ∞ | | ∞ | ∞ | — | — | — | — |
| | 5 | F | G | E | F | | E | — | — | — | — |
| | 6 | B | F | A | B | E | | — | — | — | — |
| | 7 | — | — | — | — | — | — | | D | D | D |
| | 8 | — | — | — | — | — | — | D | | D | D |
| | 9 | — | — | — | — | — | — | D | D | | D |
| | 10 | — | — | — | — | — | — | D | D | D | |

| | Value (kΩ) |
|---|---|
| ∞ | Infinity |
| A | 0.9 – 1.7 |
| B | 2 – 4 |
| C | 3.6 – 6 |
| D | 4 – 6 |
| E | 8.5 – 15 |
| F | 14 – 26 |
| G | 24 – 50 |

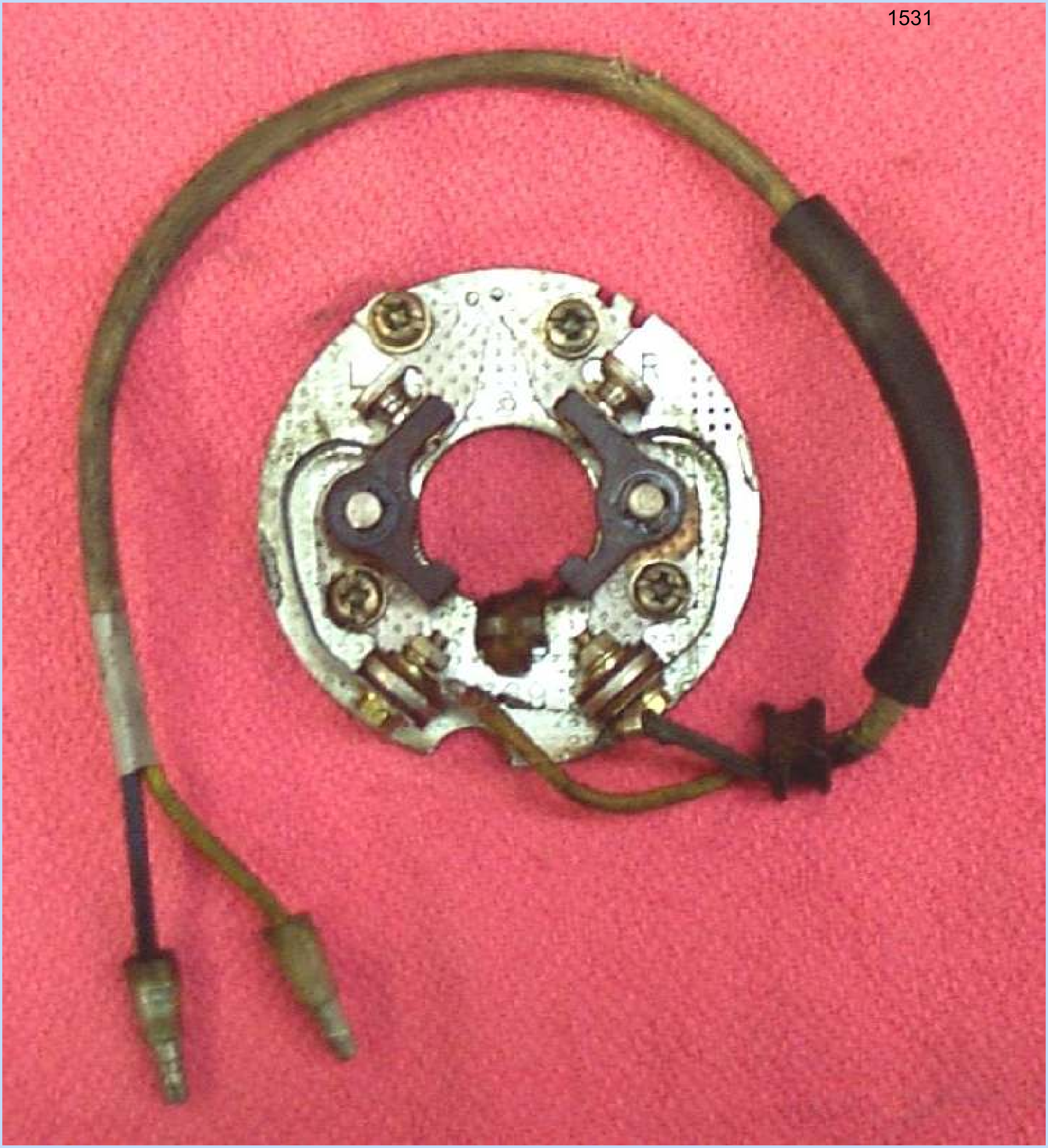
*Measured with hand tester 57001-983. A tester other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings.

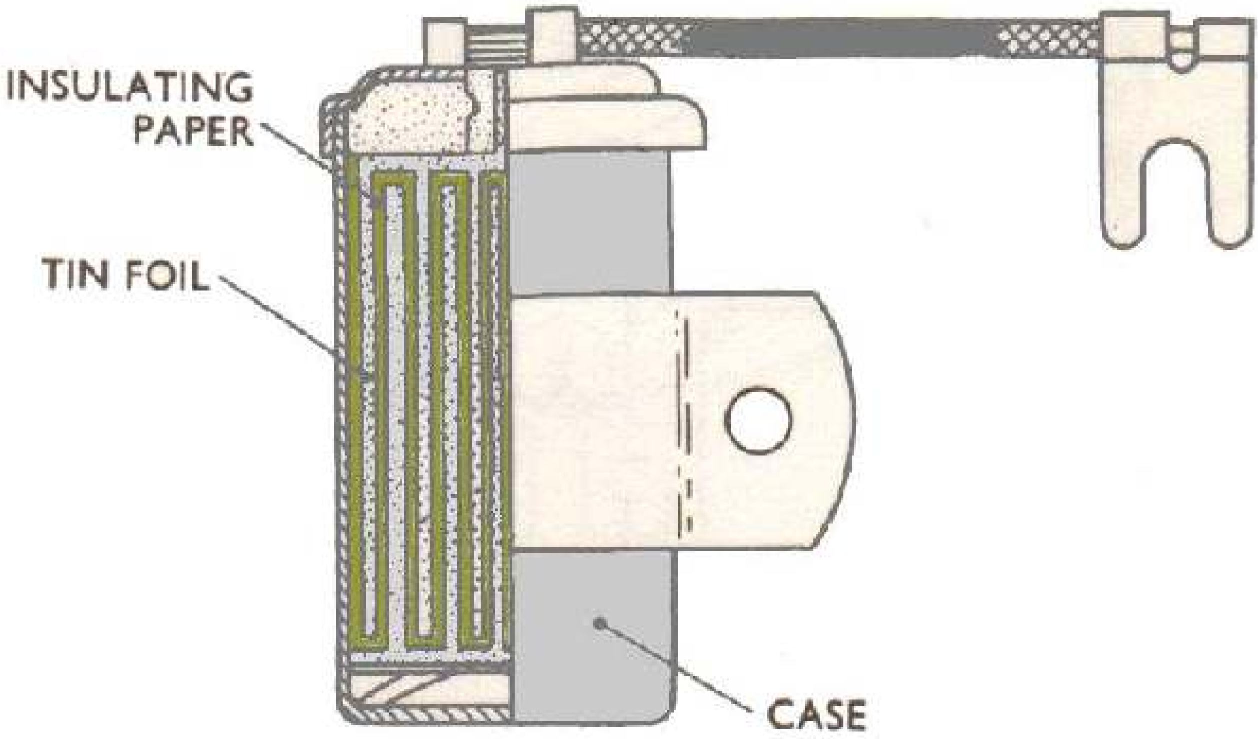

2VM00
Y-1




TIMING LIGHT TESTER

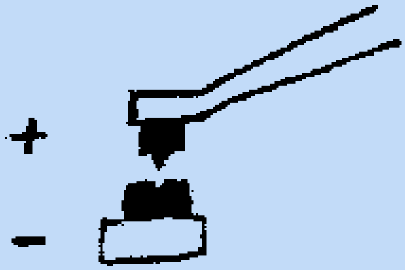



L
R

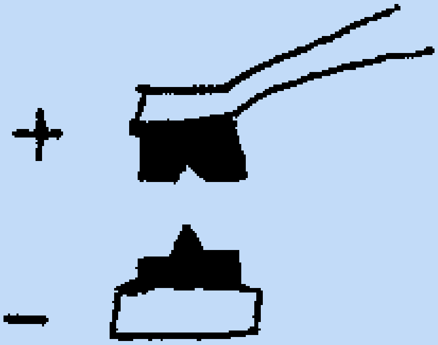



Capacitor (condenser) is used to prevent arcing across distributor points by providing reservoir for storage of electricity.

# CONDENSER CAPACITY

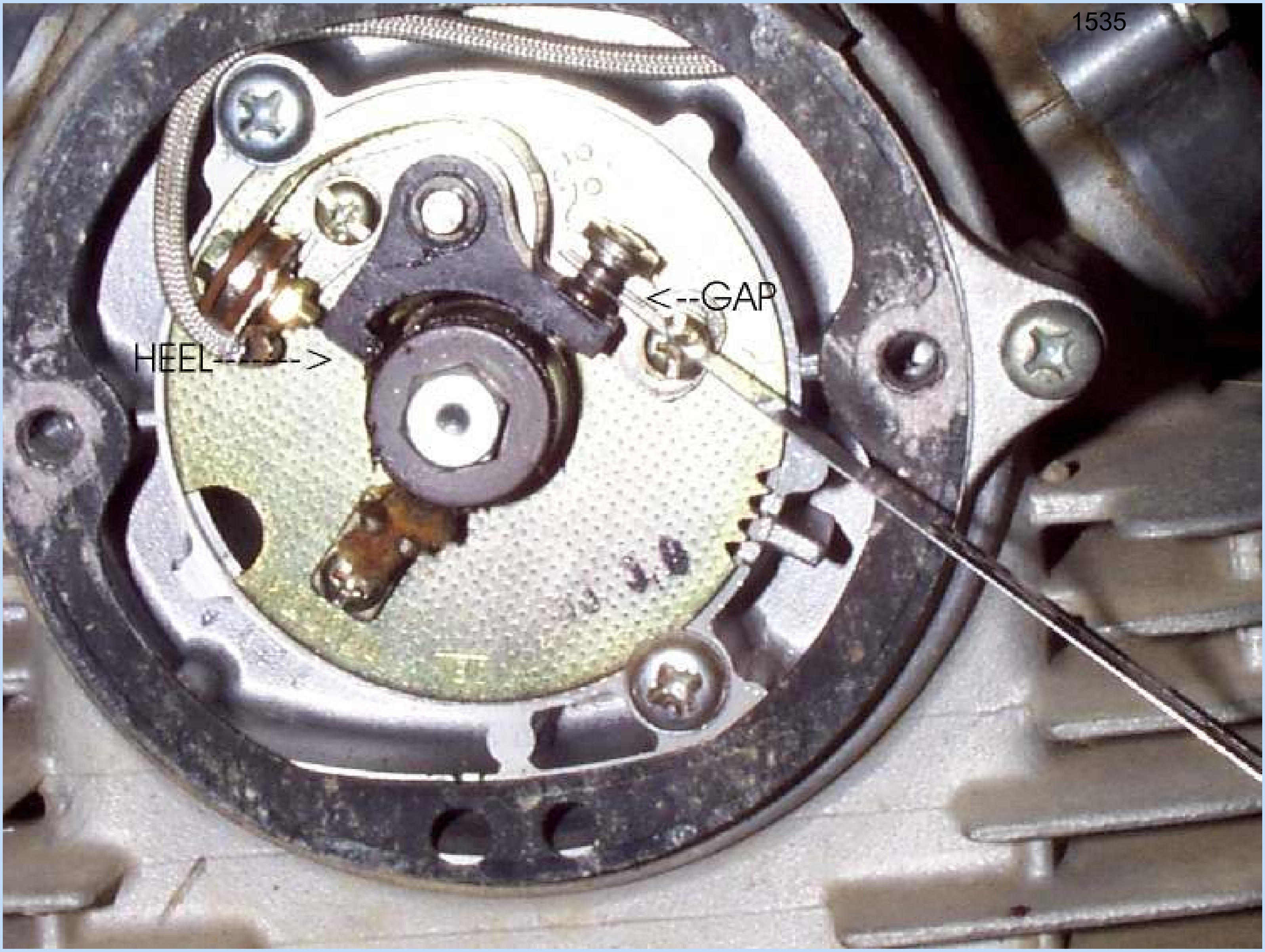


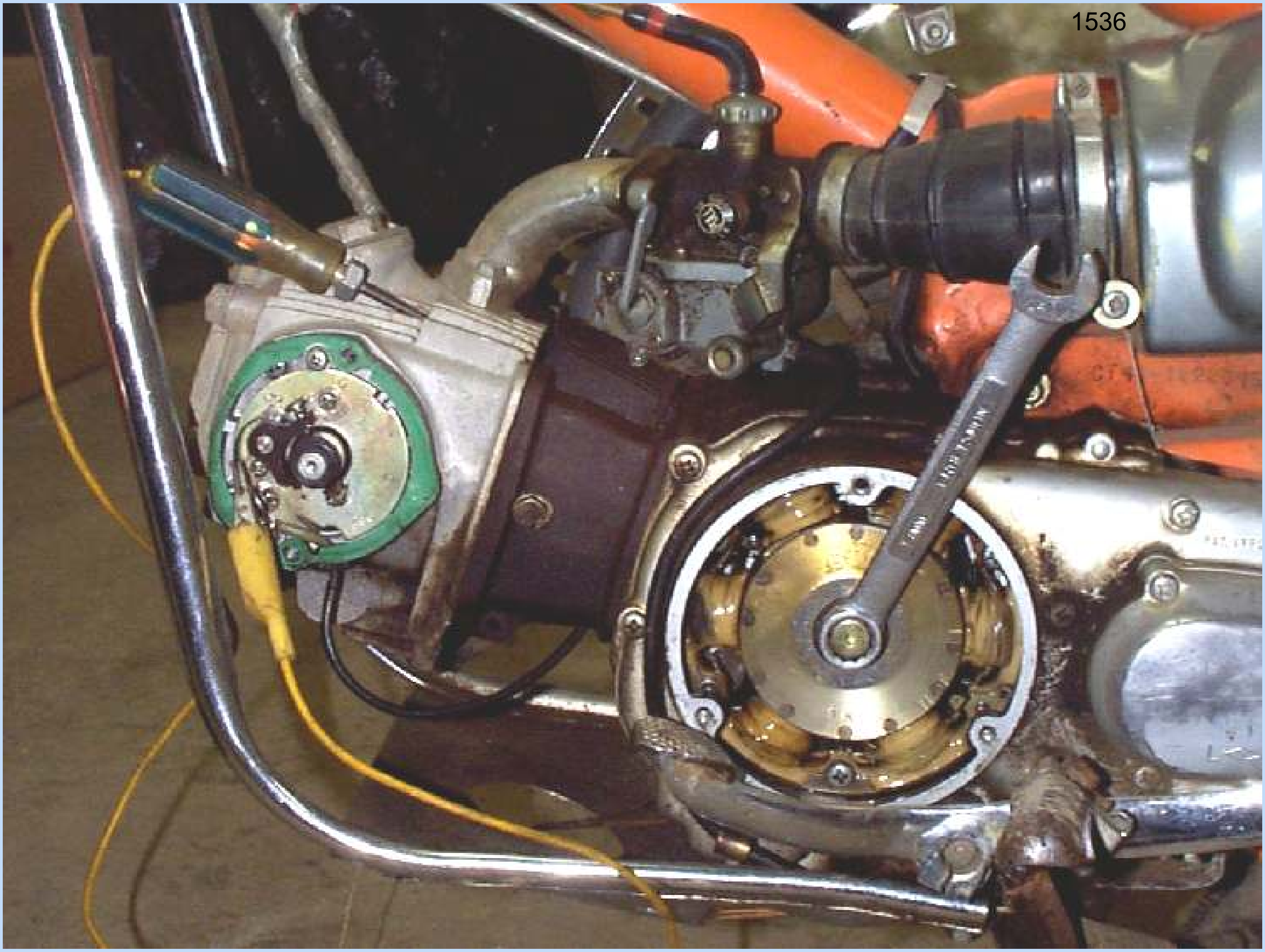

LOW CAPACITY

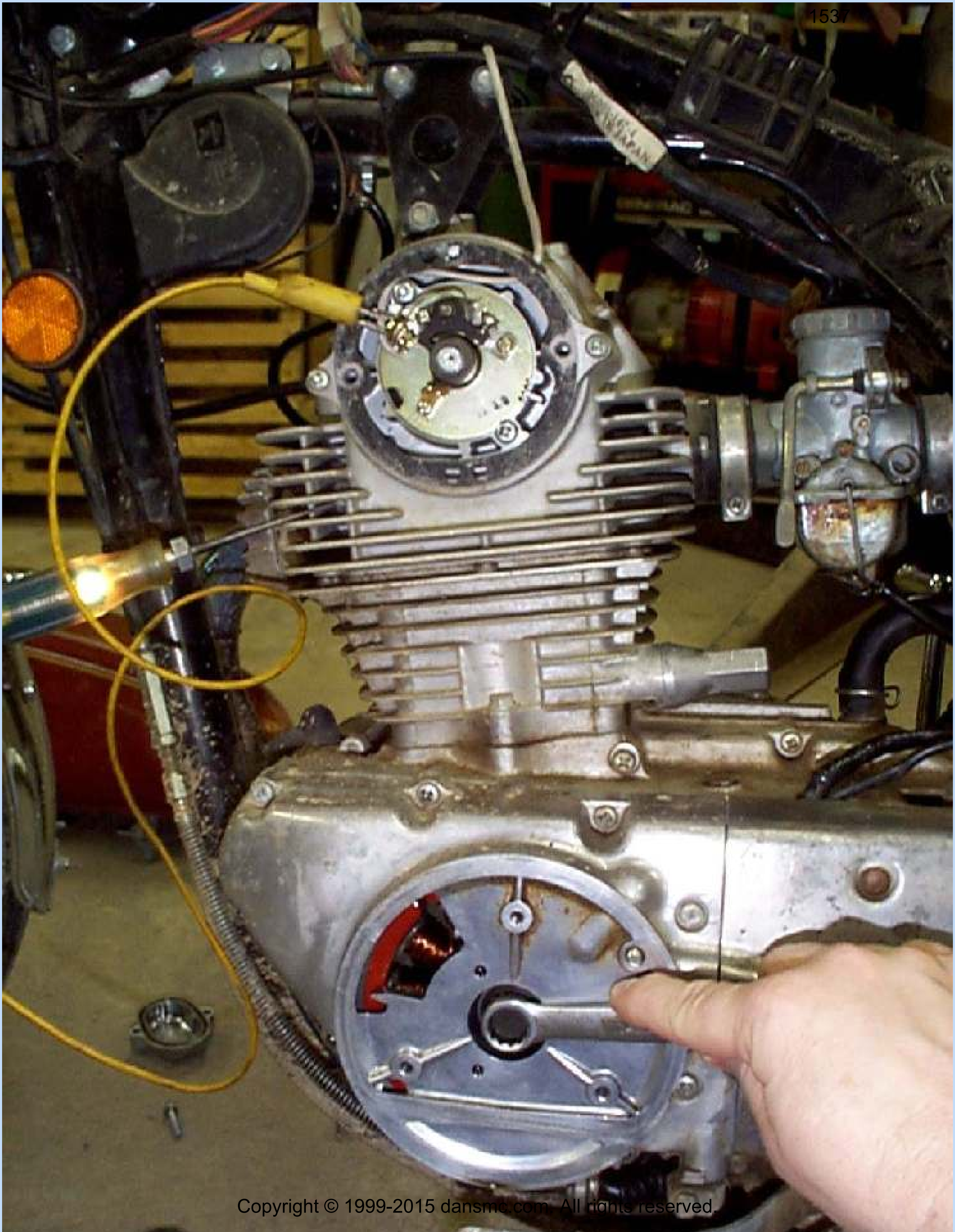


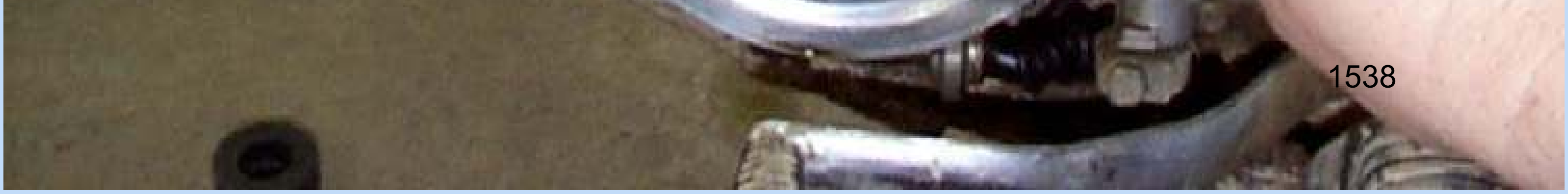

EXCESSIVE CAPACITY




1535
<--GAP
HEEL------>



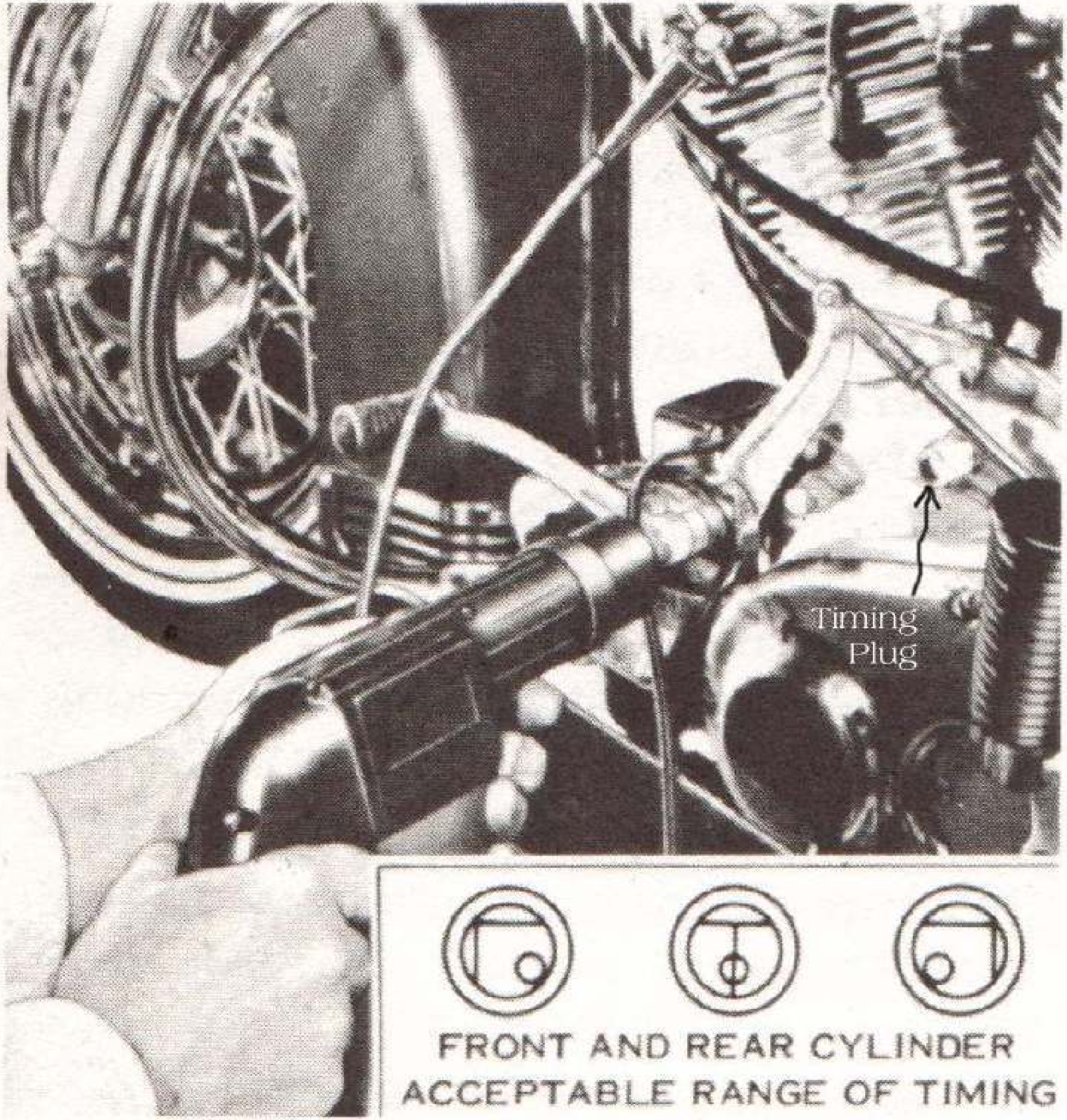



1538

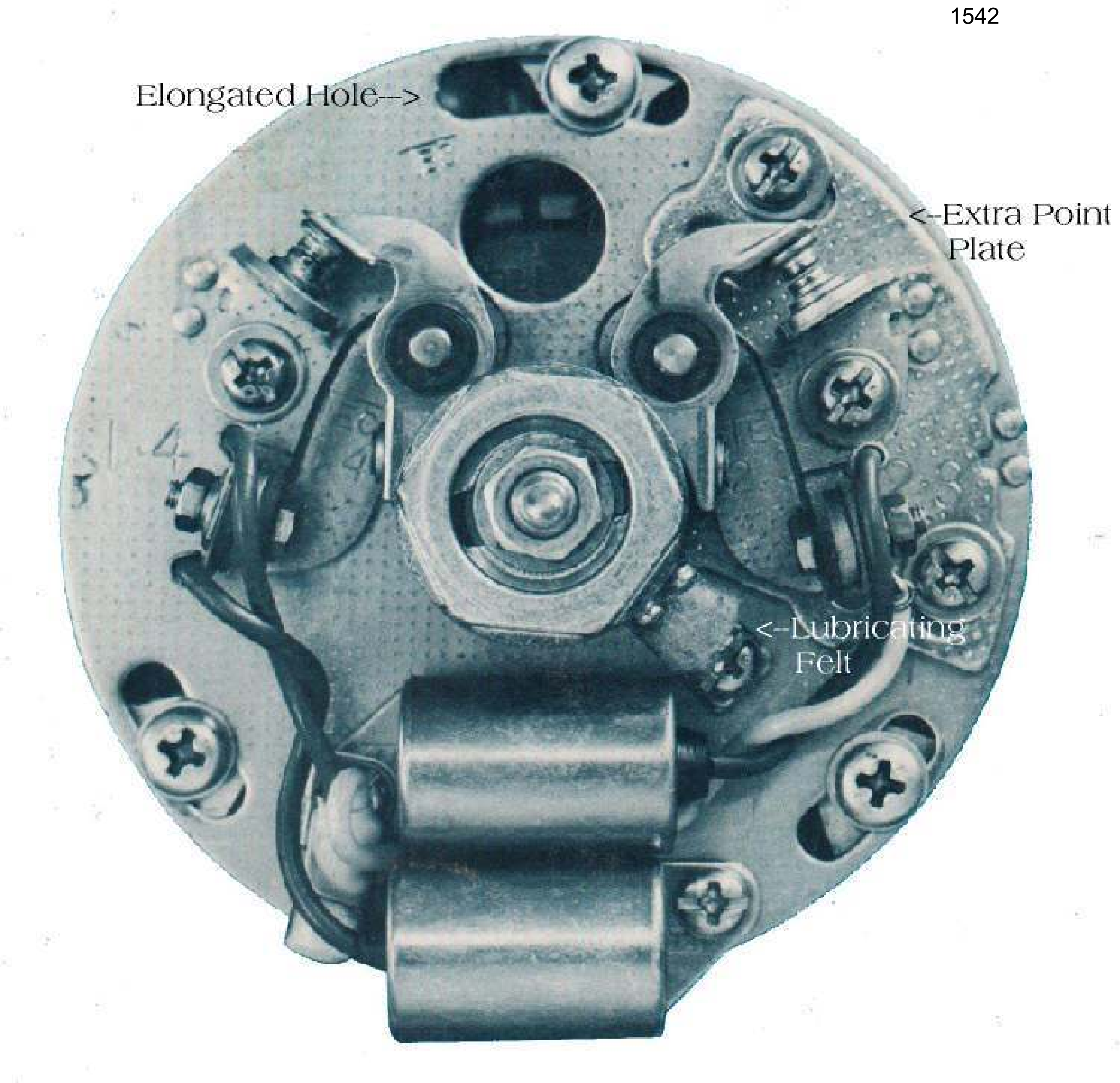


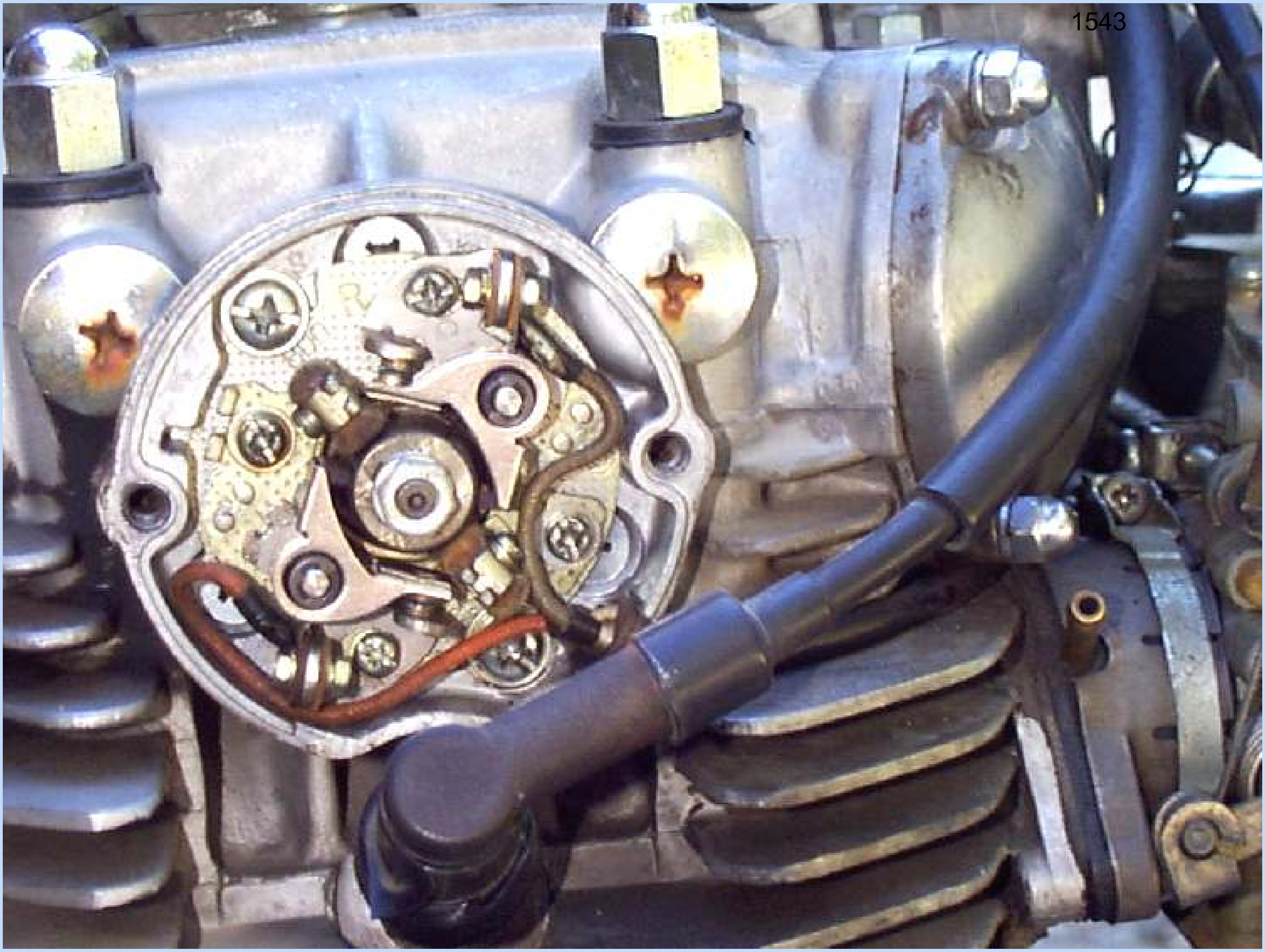
Full Advance Marks-->
<-Direction of Rotation Mark
-->
Spark Plug Firing Mark-->
TDC Mark-->
<--Stationary
Timing
Mark

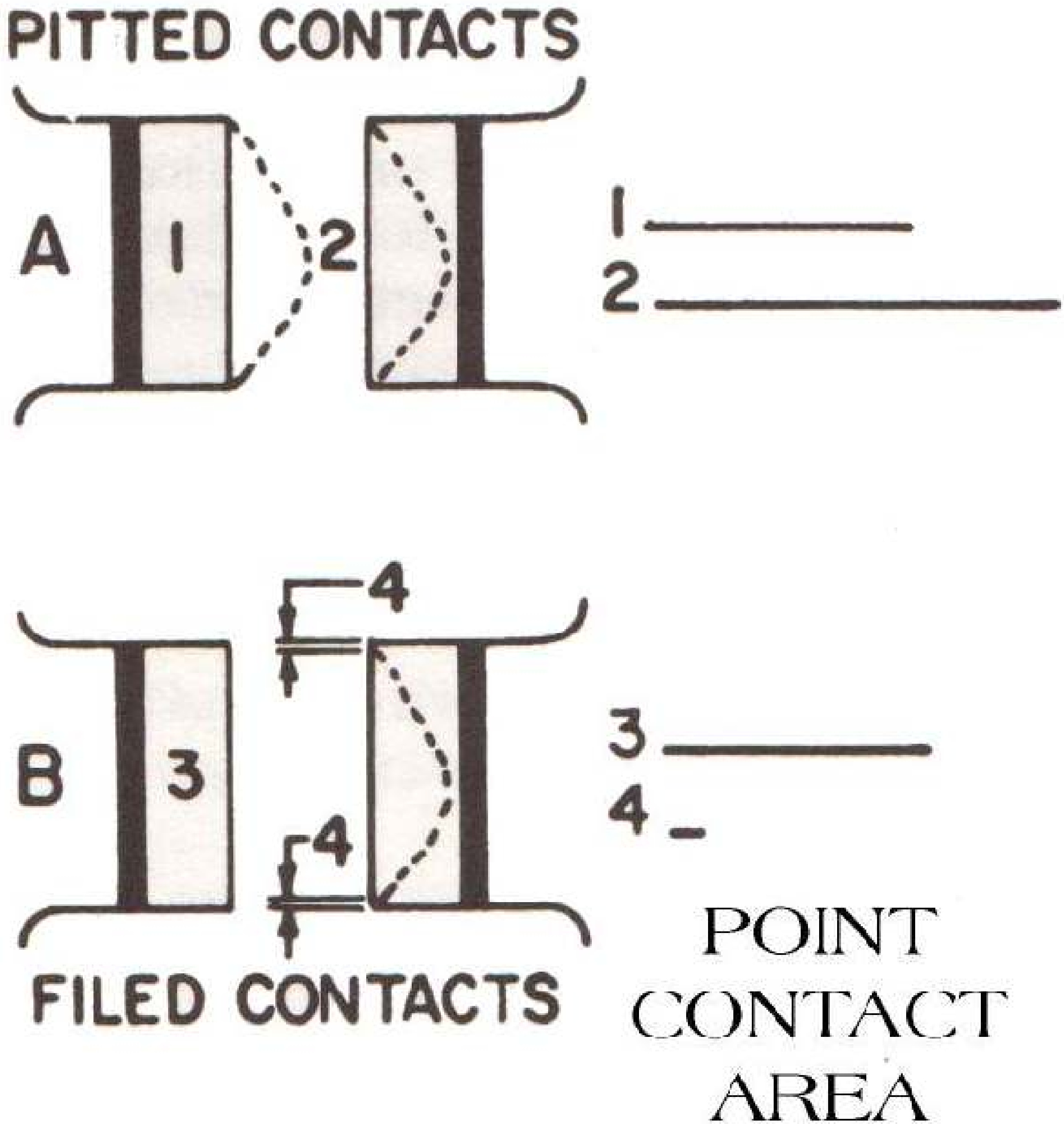

HONDA
GOLD WING
HARLEY
DAVIDSON

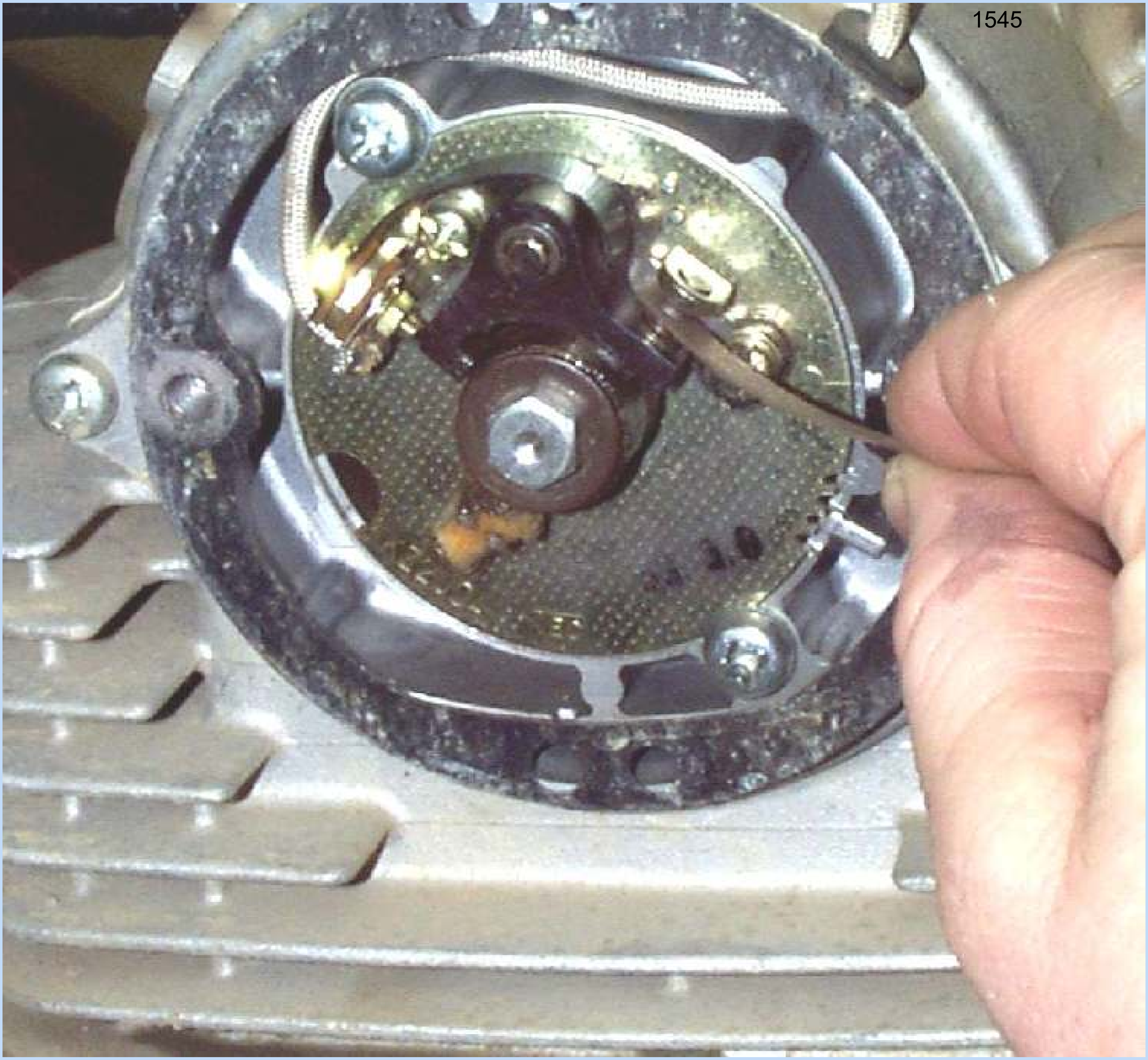



Timing with a strobe light

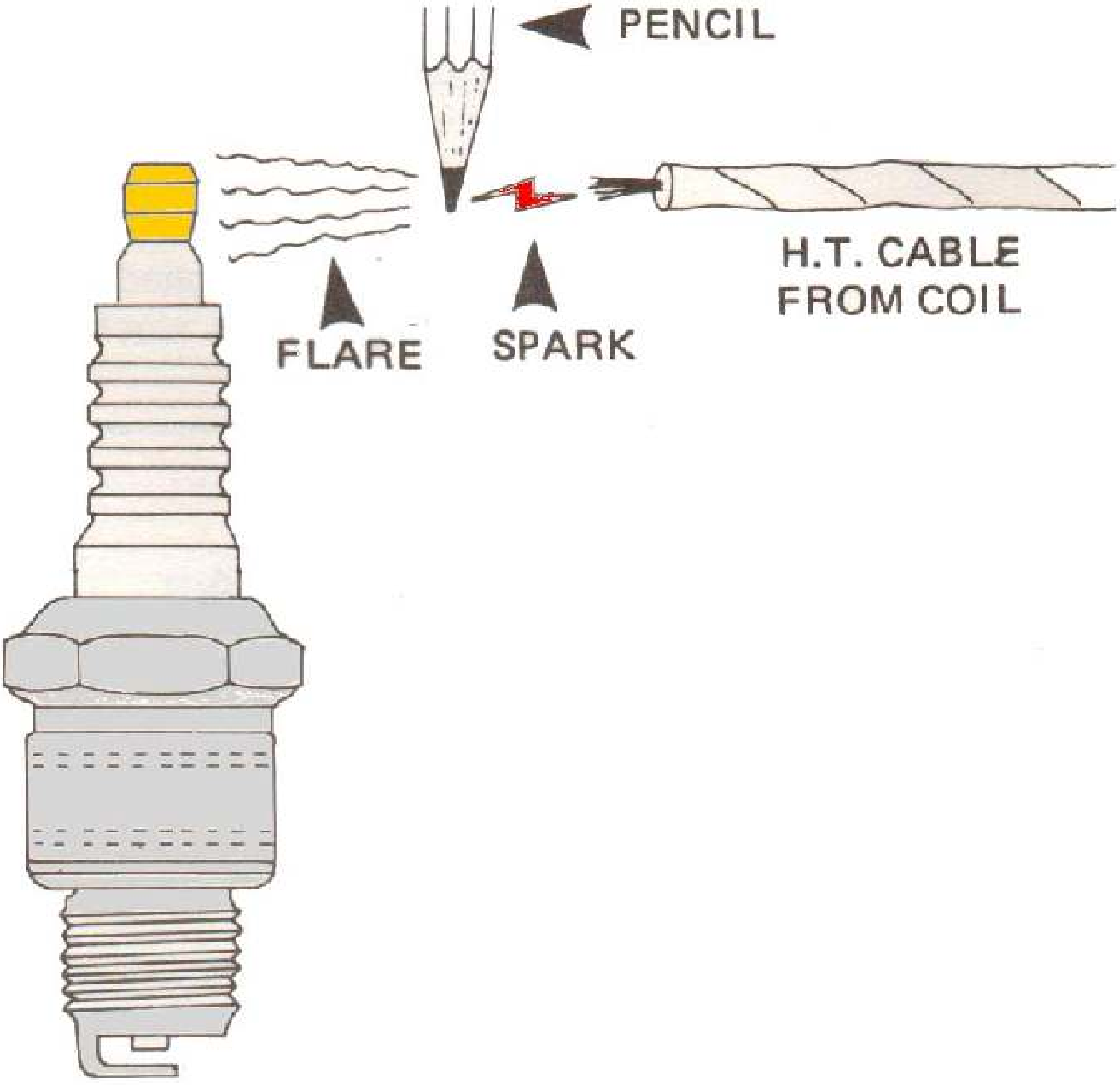

Elongated Hole-->
<--Extra Point
Plate
<--Lubricating
Felt




PITTED CONTACTS
A
1
2
1
2
B
3
4
4
3
4
FILED CONTACTS
POINT
CONTACT
AREA







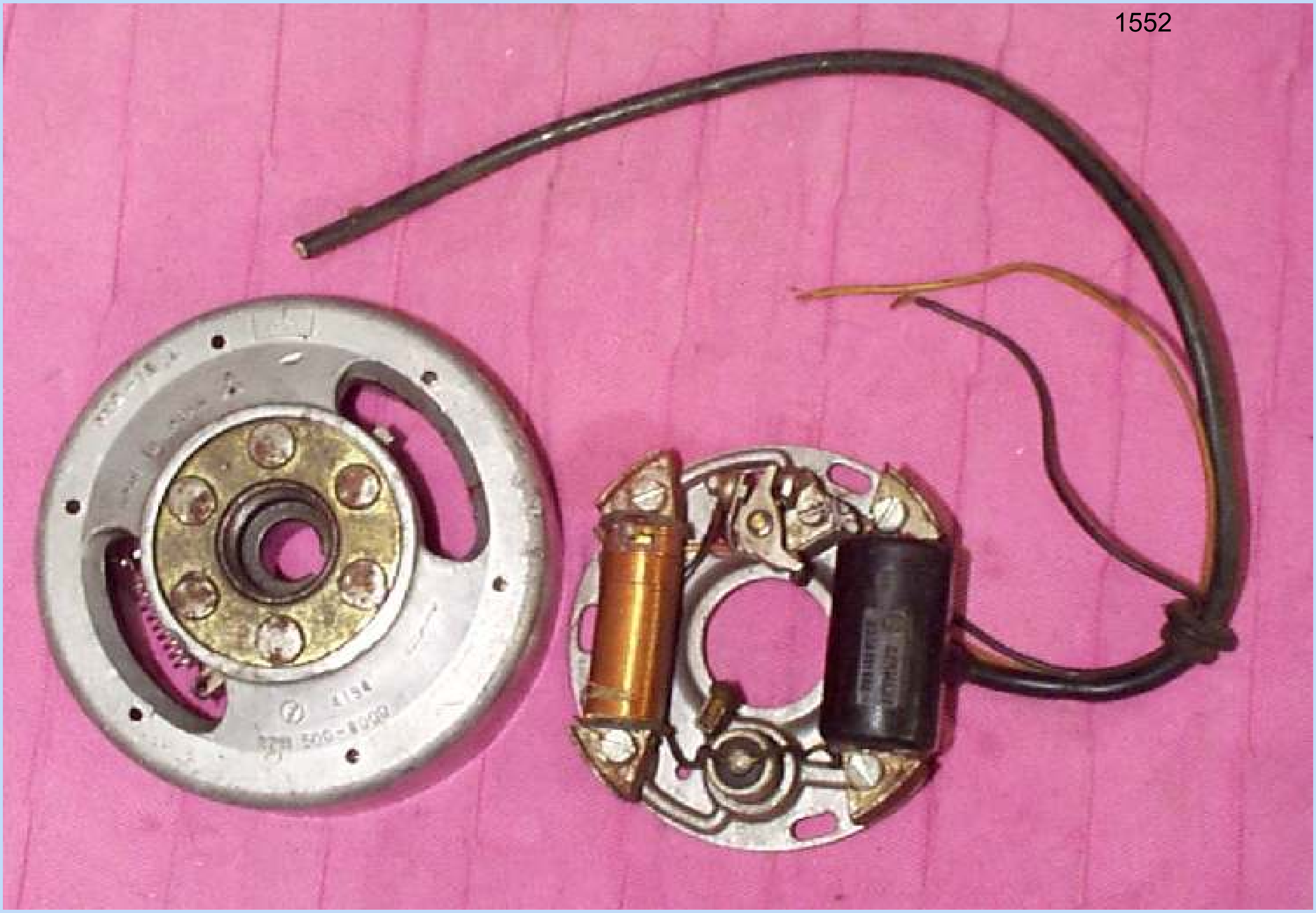

Polarity test for coil connections

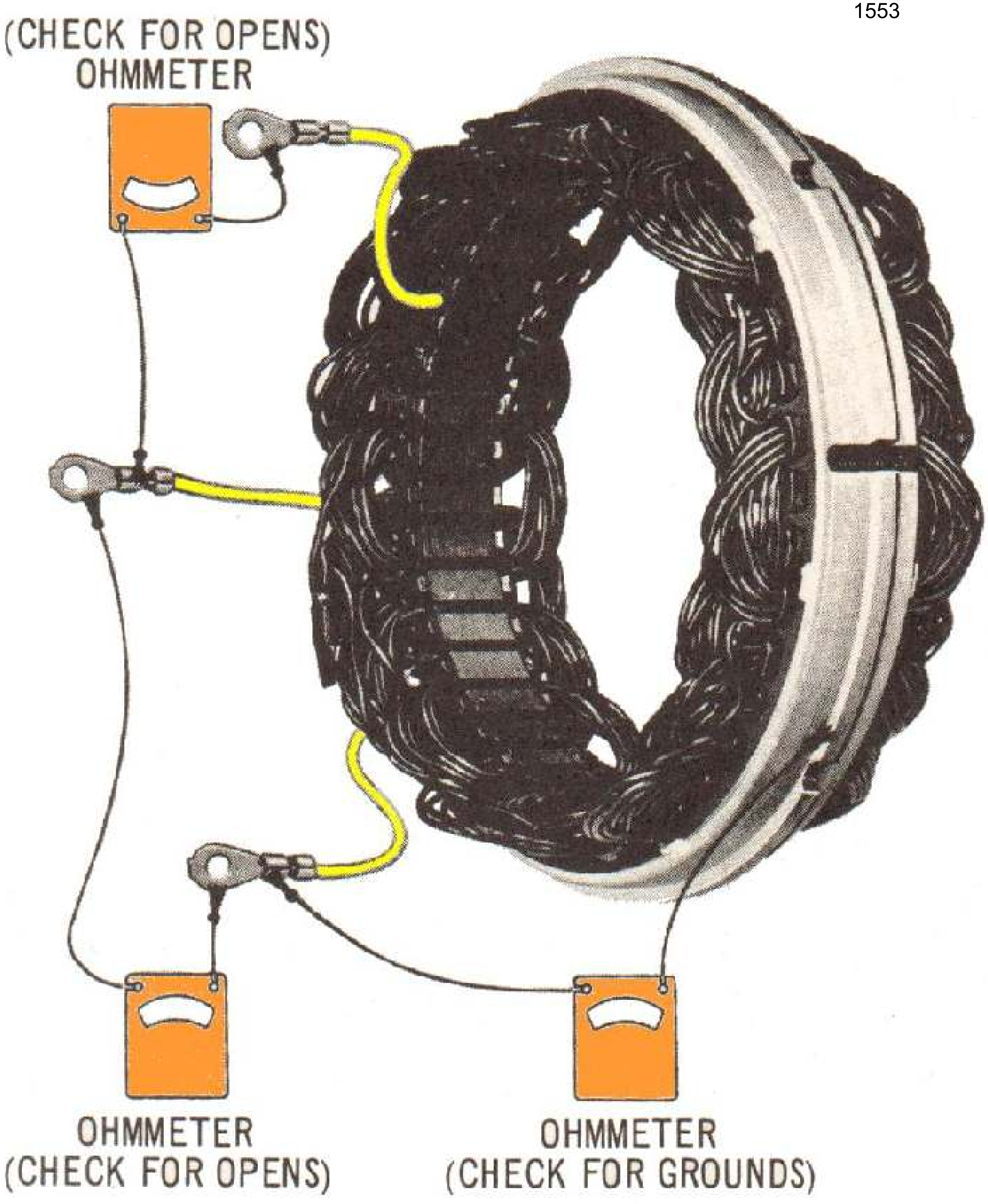

.000
2000
200
20
2
ACmA
DCmA
ACV




.002
DCV

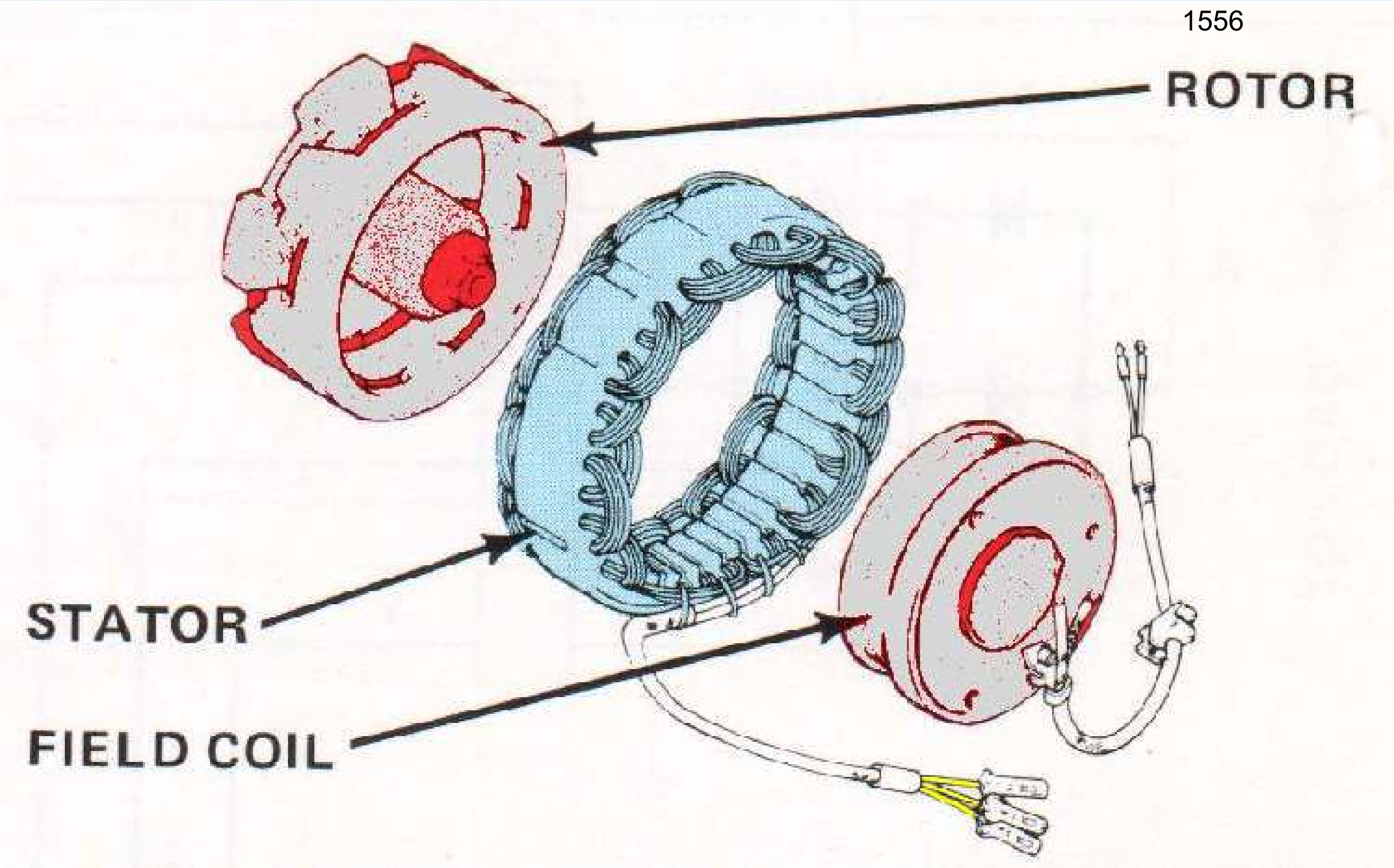

5.88
ACV
DCV
ACmA
DCmA
2000
200
20



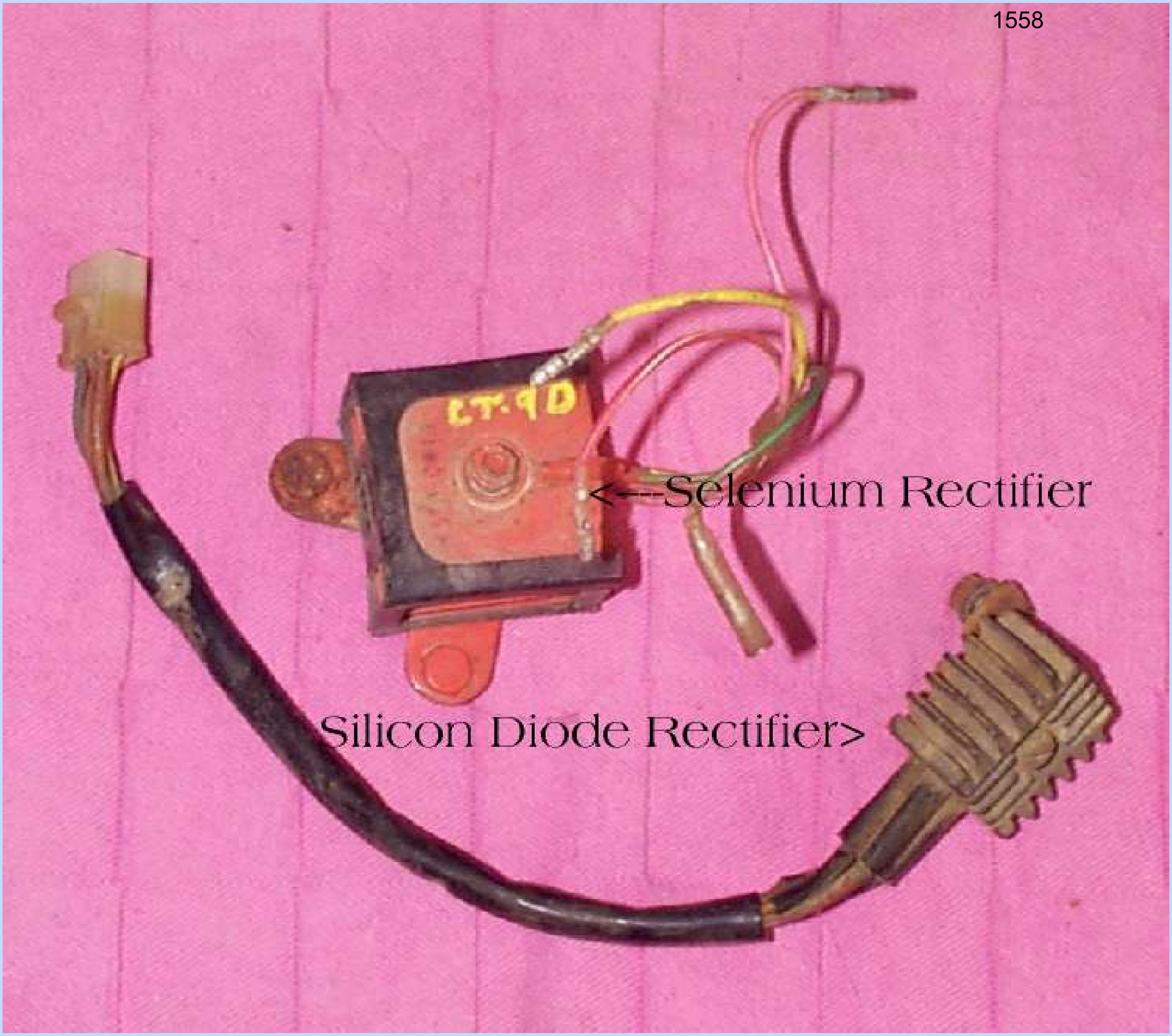

(CHECK FOR OPENS)
OHMMETER
OHMMETER
(CHECK FOR OPENS)
OHMMETER
(CHECK FOR GROUNDS)





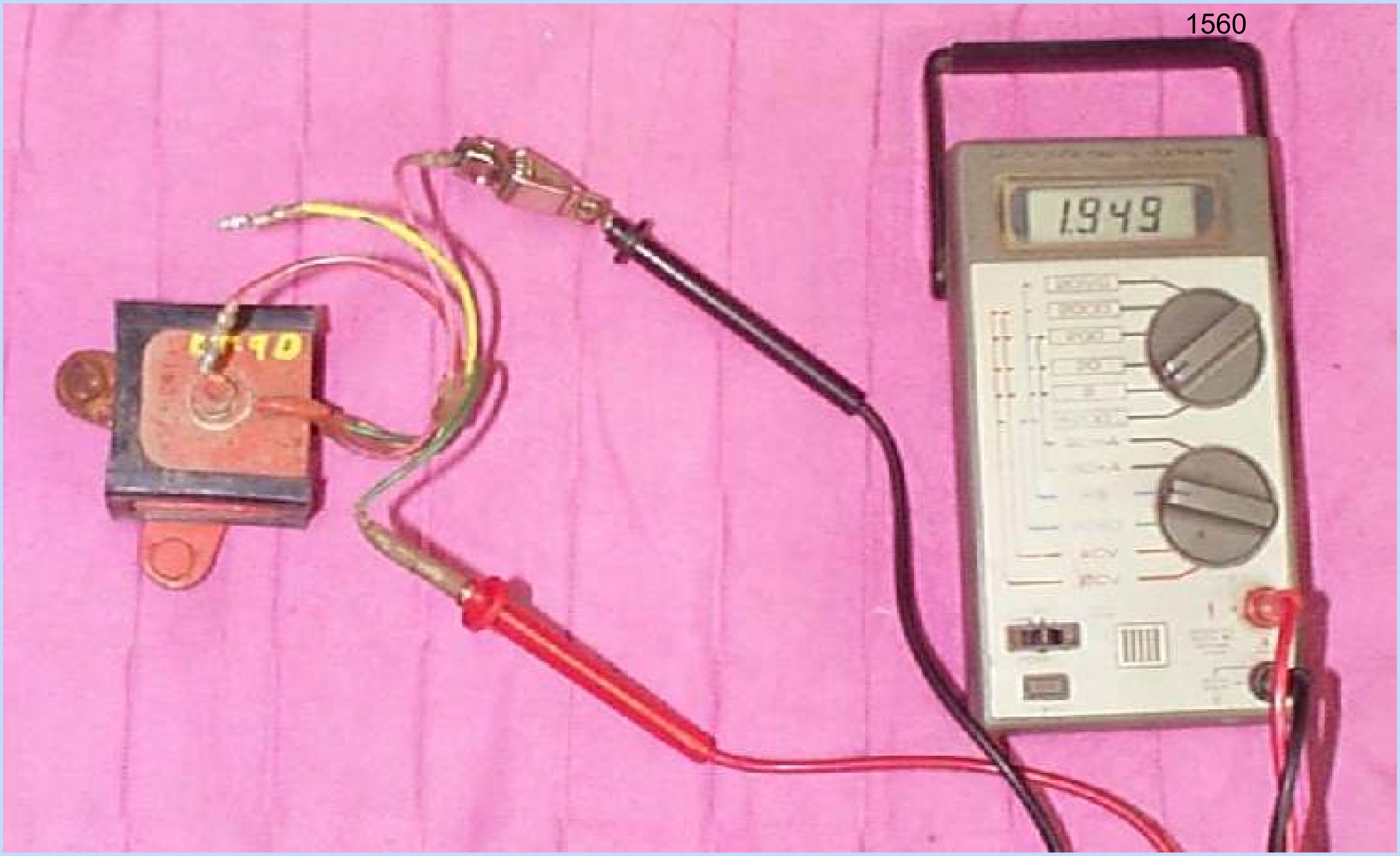

ROTOR
STATOR
FIELD COIL

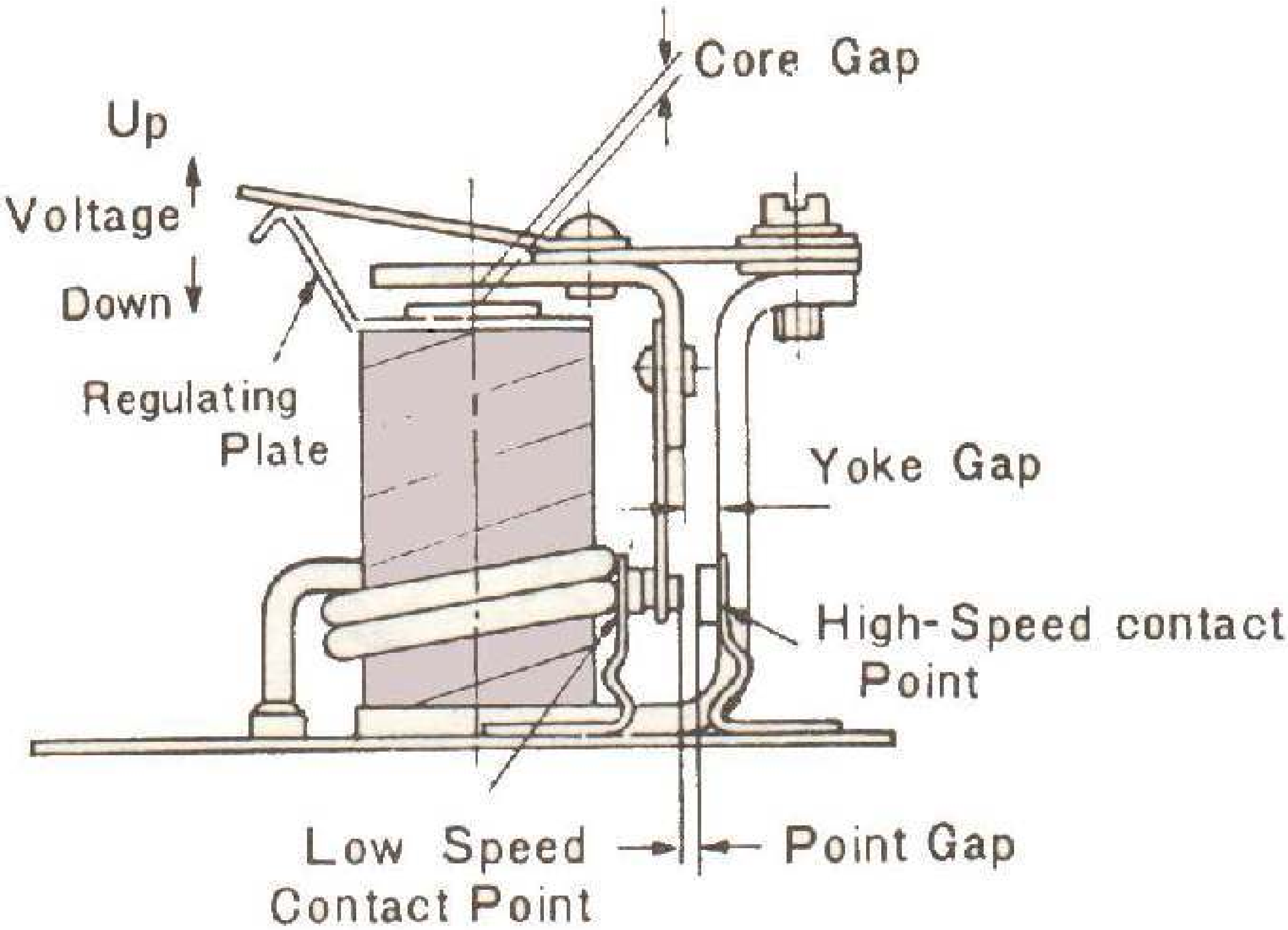




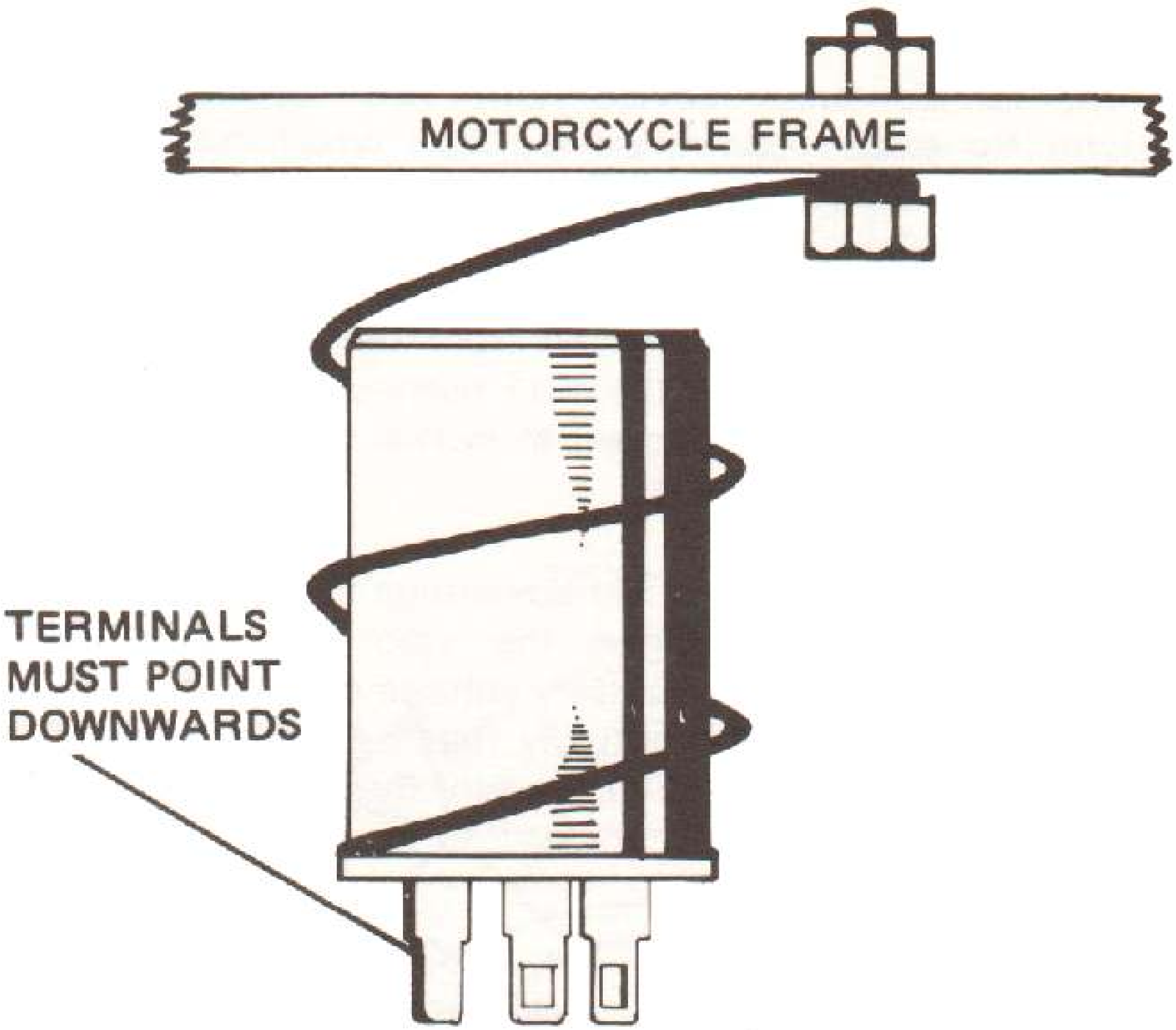
LT-9D
<---Selenium Rectifier
Silicon Diode Rectifier>


.000
ACV
DCV

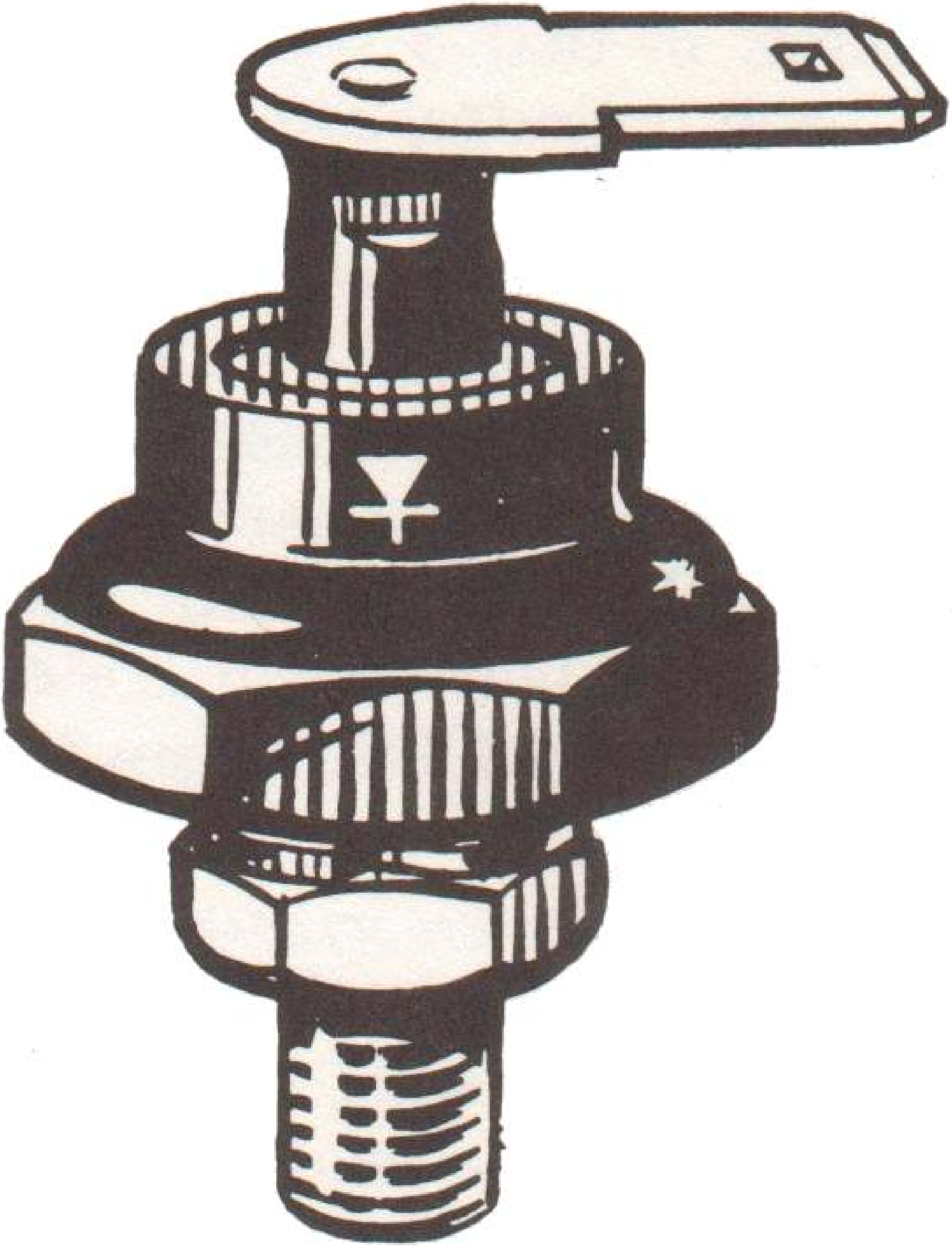

1.949

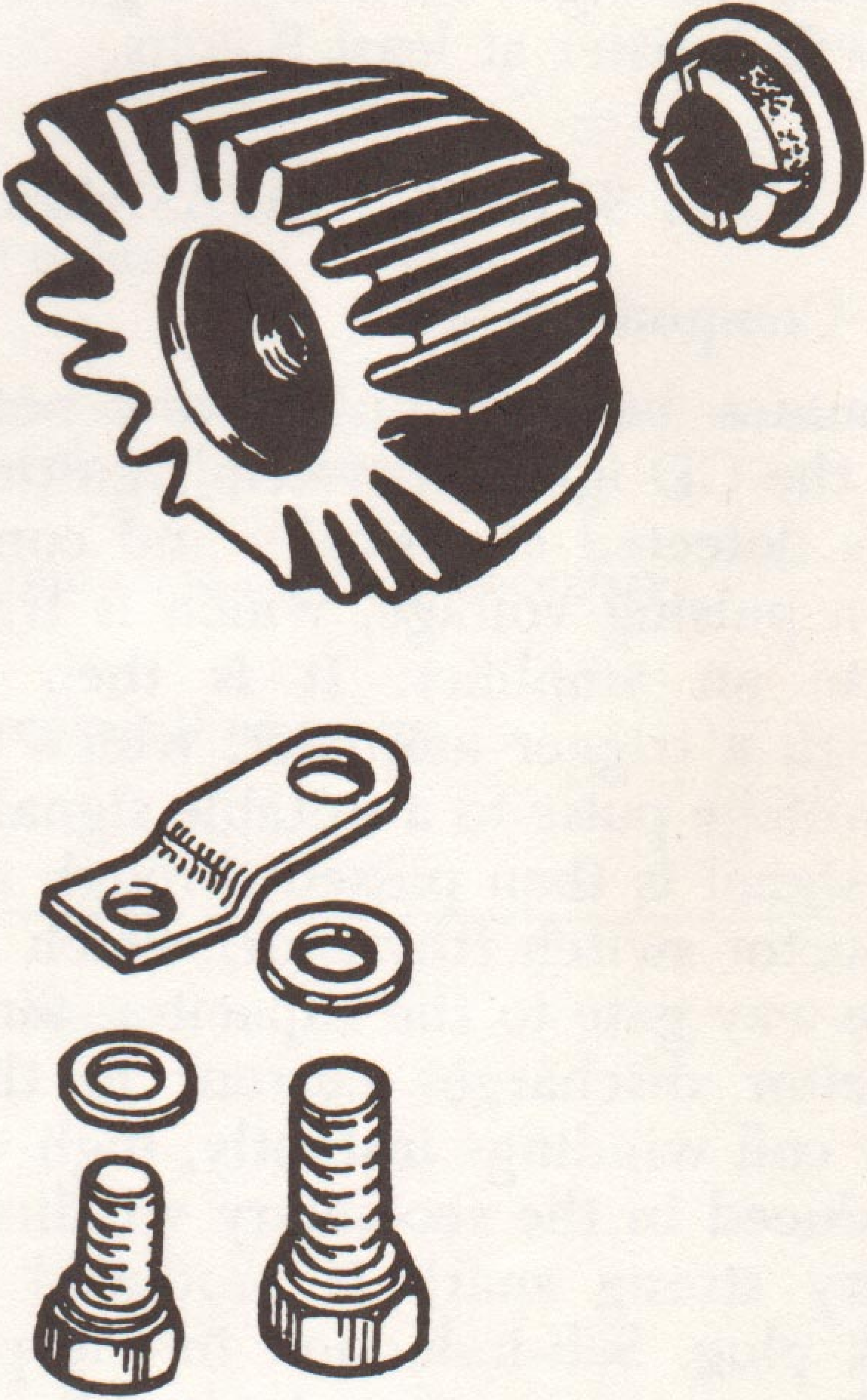



Typical voltage regulator.




electrolytic capacitor



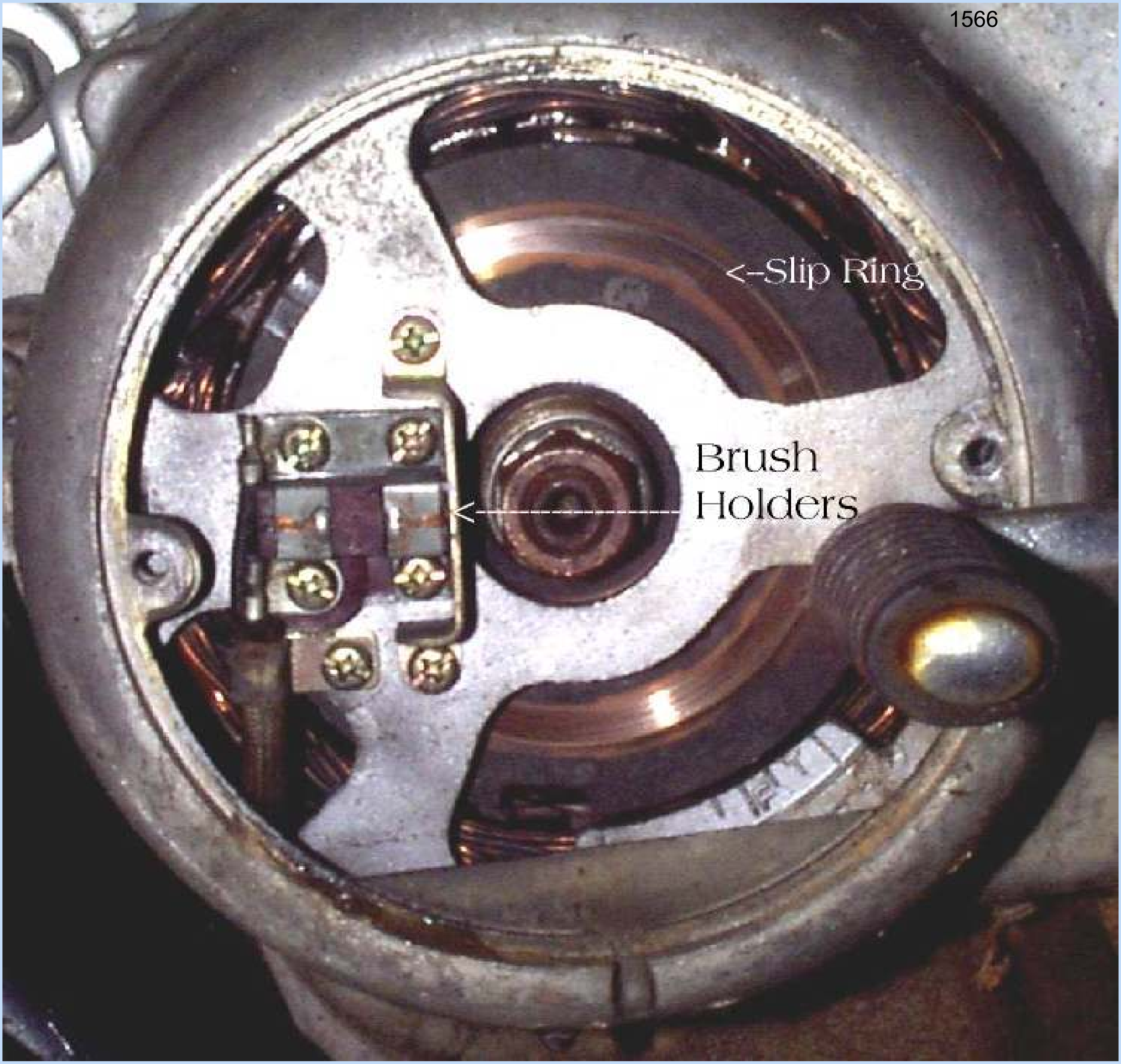




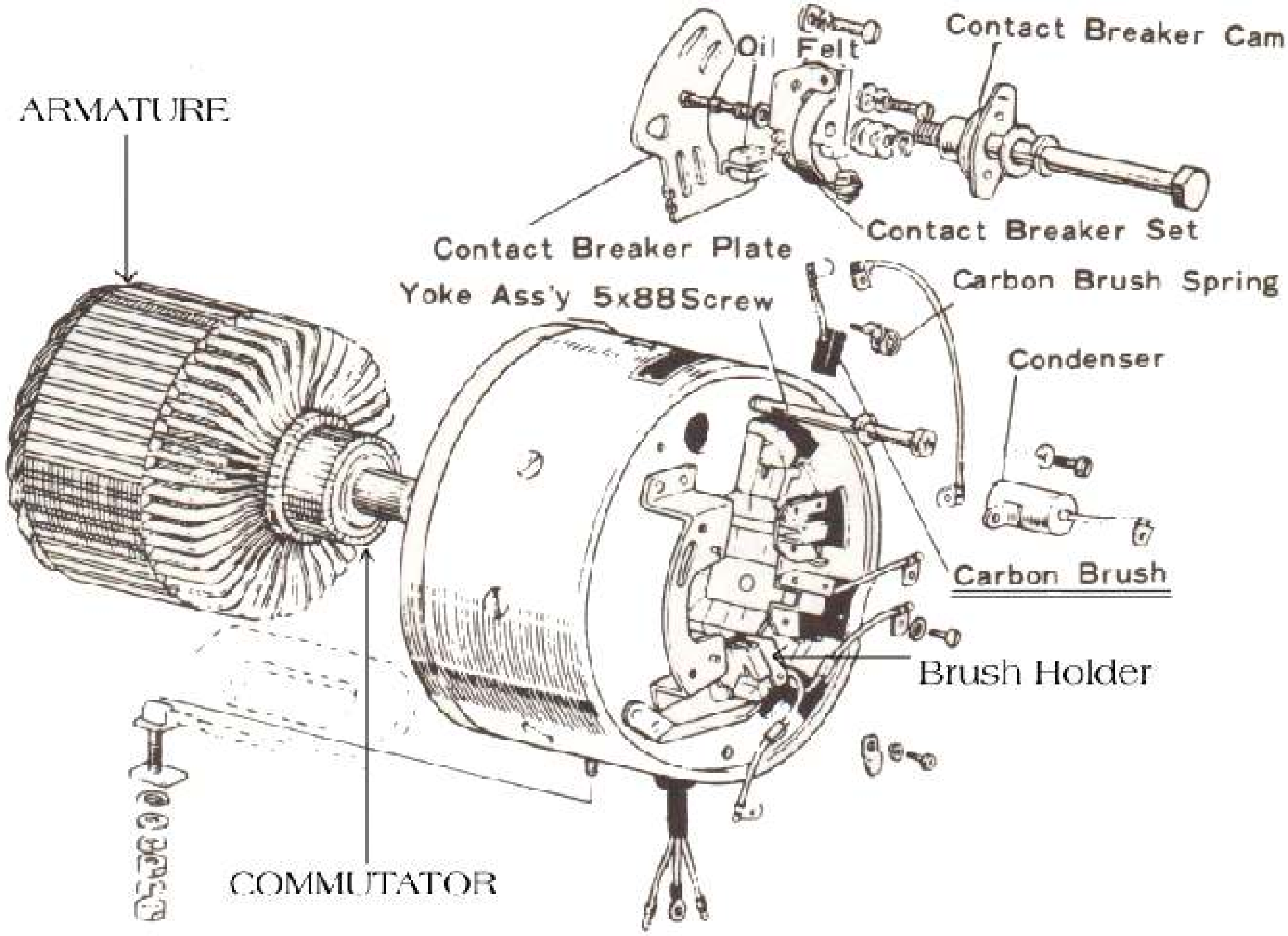
Heat sink assembly:



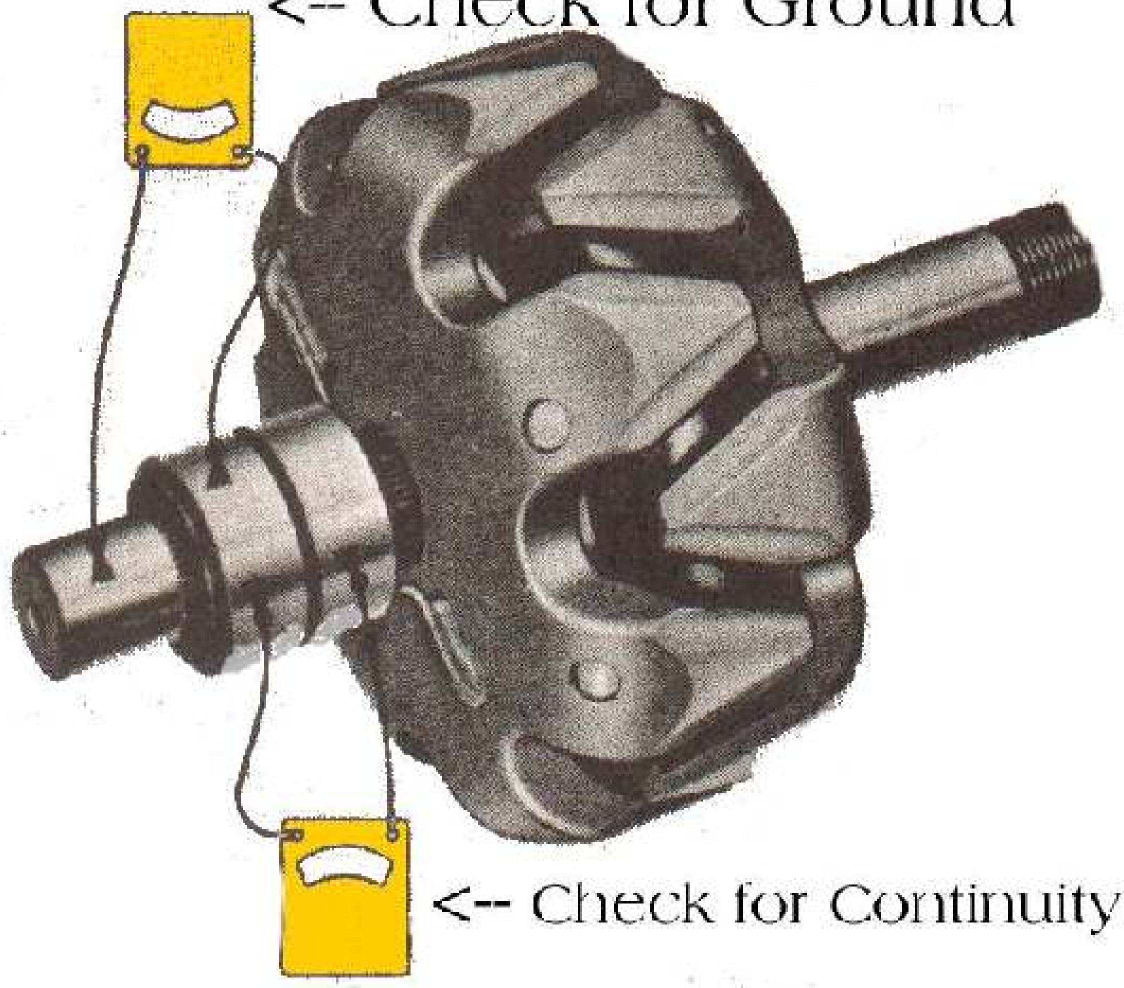
Heat sink assembly.



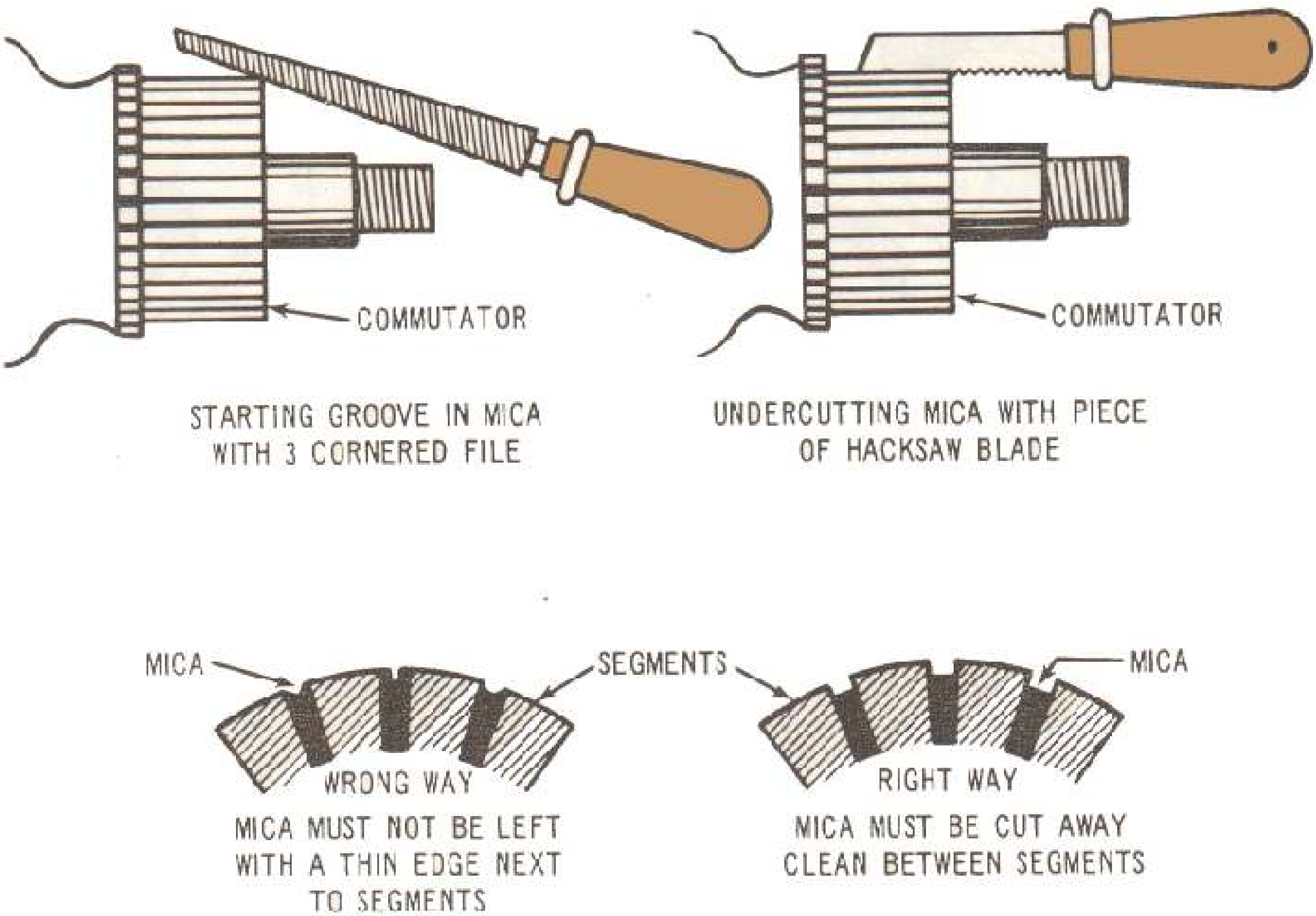
<--Slip Ring
Brush
Holders



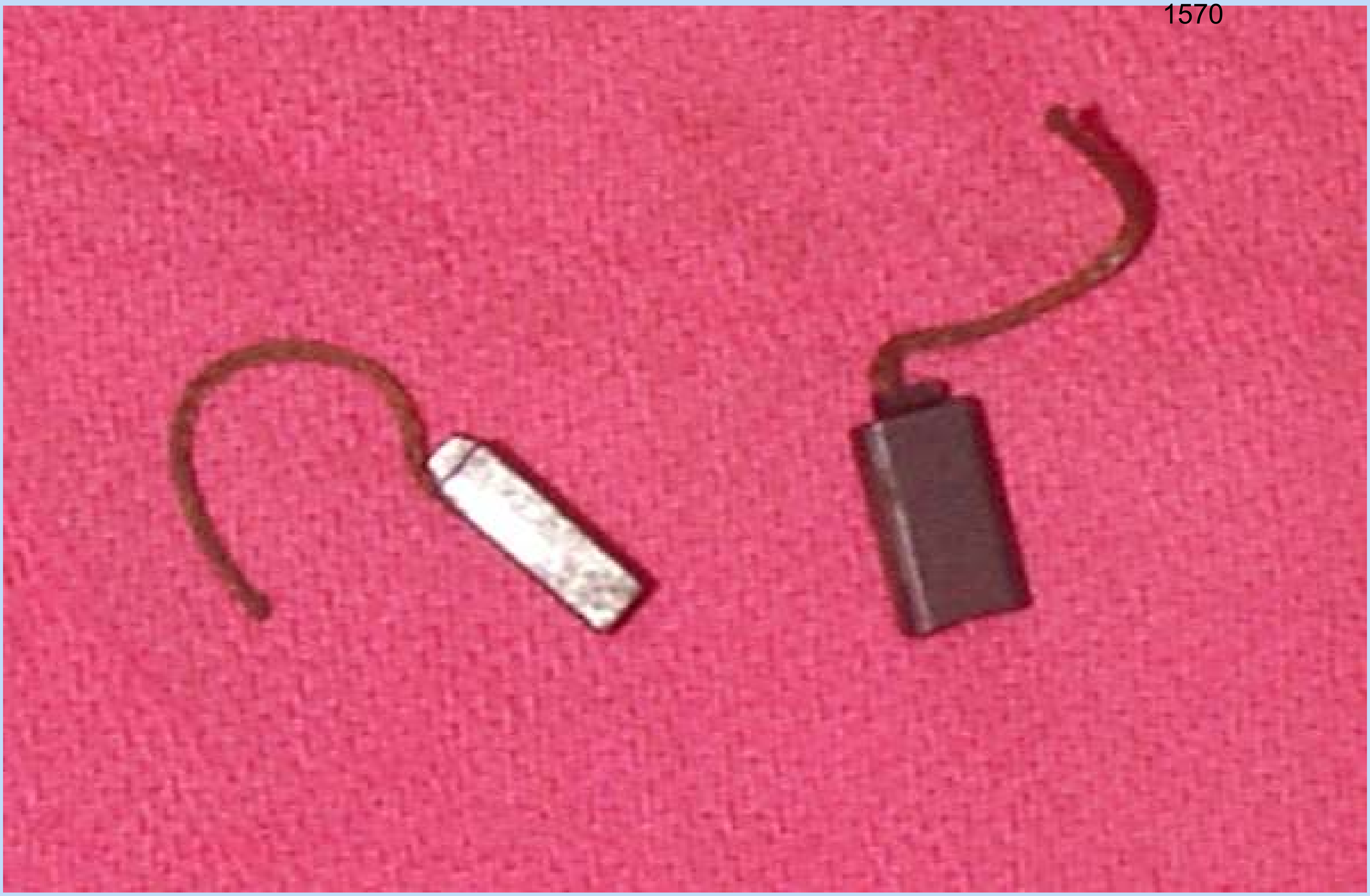

Starter/generator components (Kawasaki B1L-A shown)

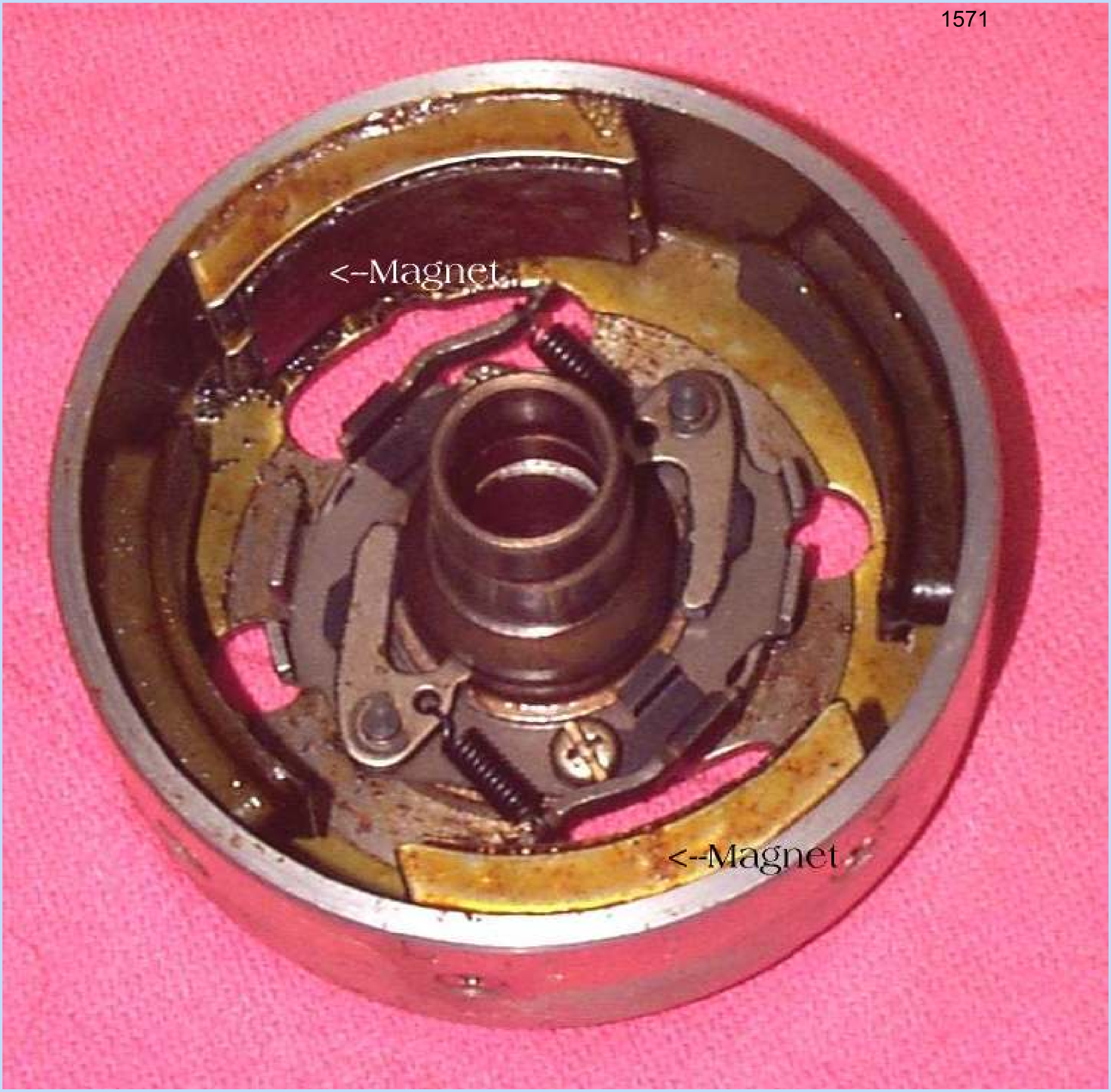


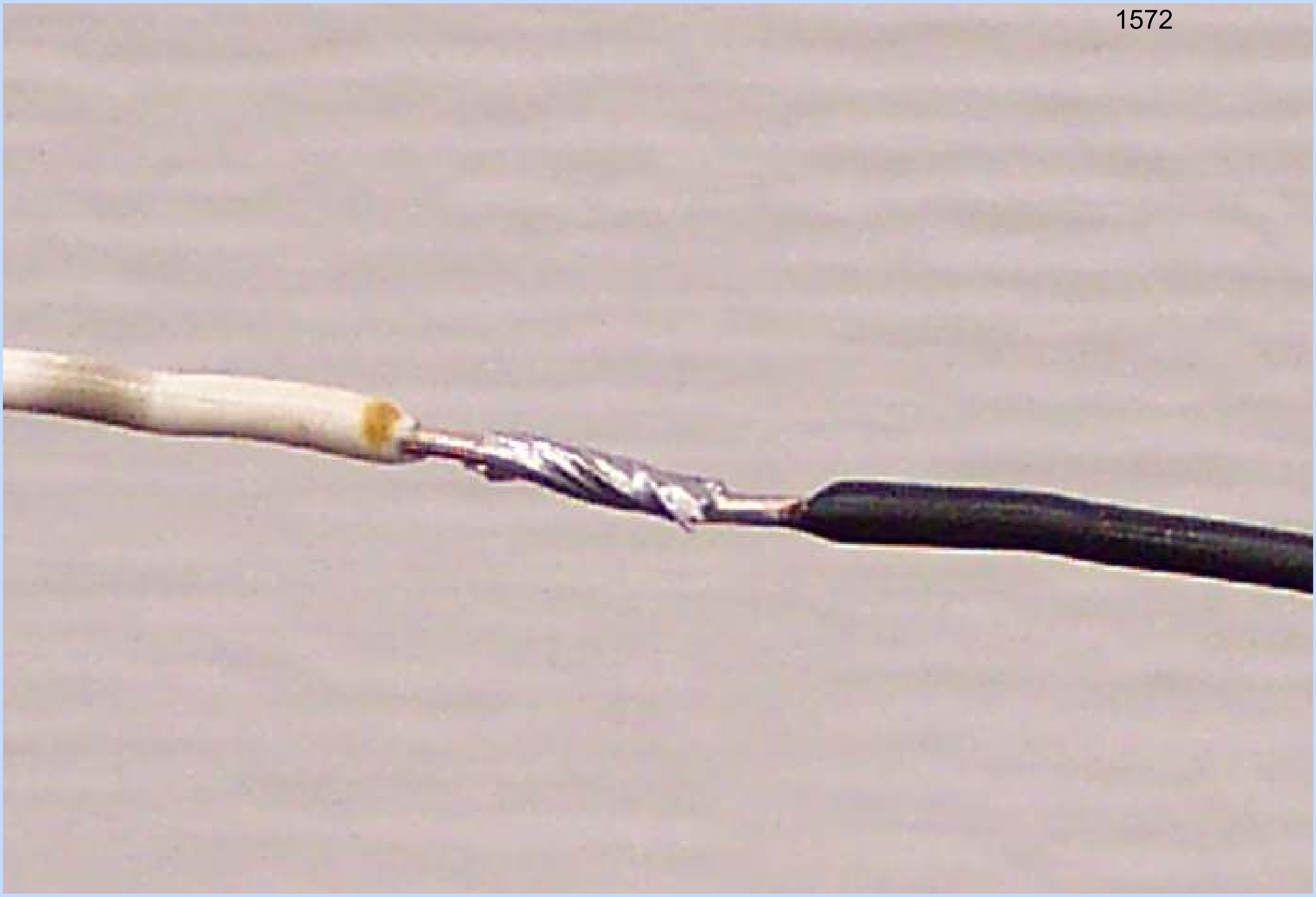

TESTING A ROTOR'S SLIP RINGS




Undercutting mica segments to restore worn commutator in generator or starter.

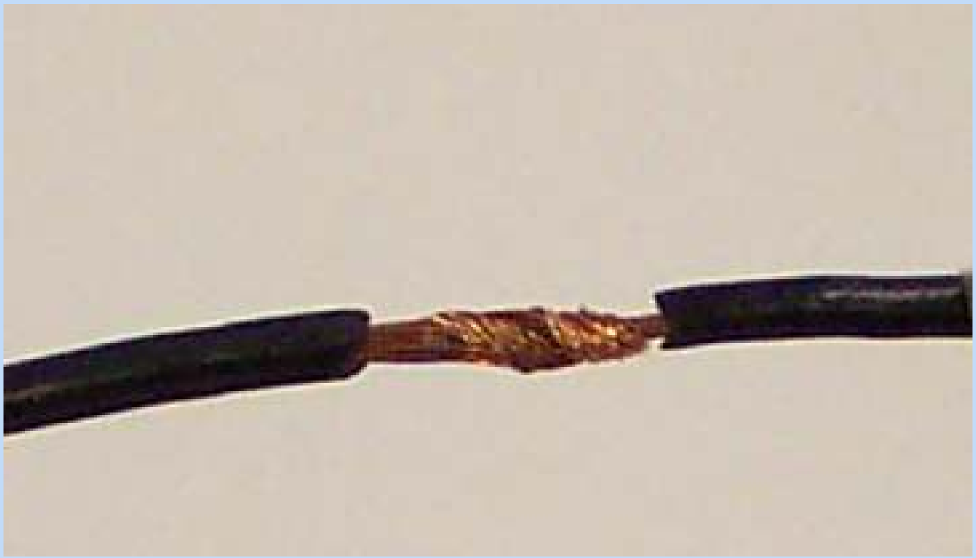



<--Magnet
<--Magnet




LEAD FREE SOLDER
ARCHER
Cat. No. 64-002
.062
1.5 oz.
Rosin Core
GENERAL PURPOSE SOLDER
ACID CORE SAC-10
60% TIN
40% LEAD
NET WT
4 OZ
Stanley Parker Inc Worcester MA 01610
MADE IN U.S.A.
The use of this solder to make joints or fittings in any private or public potable water system is prohibited

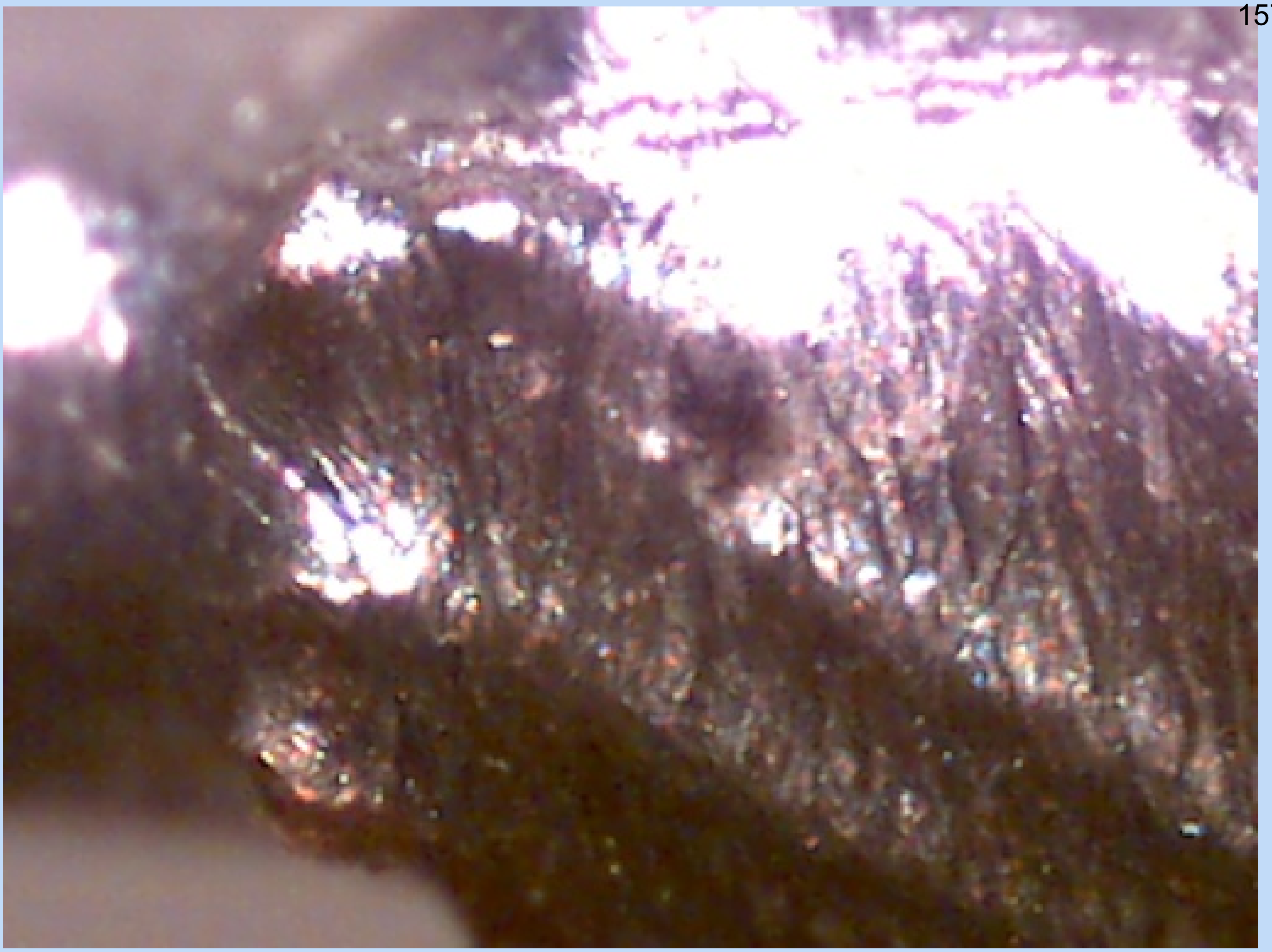

Coleman
PROPANE
NET WT./POIDS NET/PESO NETO
465 g/16.4 oz.(1.02 lbs)
SEARS
CRAFTSMAN
Soldering Gun




DUNTON'S
NOKORODE
TINNER'S
FLUID
For Plumbers - Tinsmiths - Garage
Work - Automobile Work - etc.
POISON
EYE IRRITANT • MAY BE
FATAL IF SWALLOWED•
•CAUSES SEVERE BURNS
• VAPOR HARMFUL•
Oatey
No.5 LEAD FREE
SOLDER PASTE
CLEANS AND FLUXES
PASTA DE SOLDADURA
SIN PLOMO No.5
LIMPIA Y FUNDE
WARNING:
ADVERTENCIA:
1.7 oz./48 g
30011













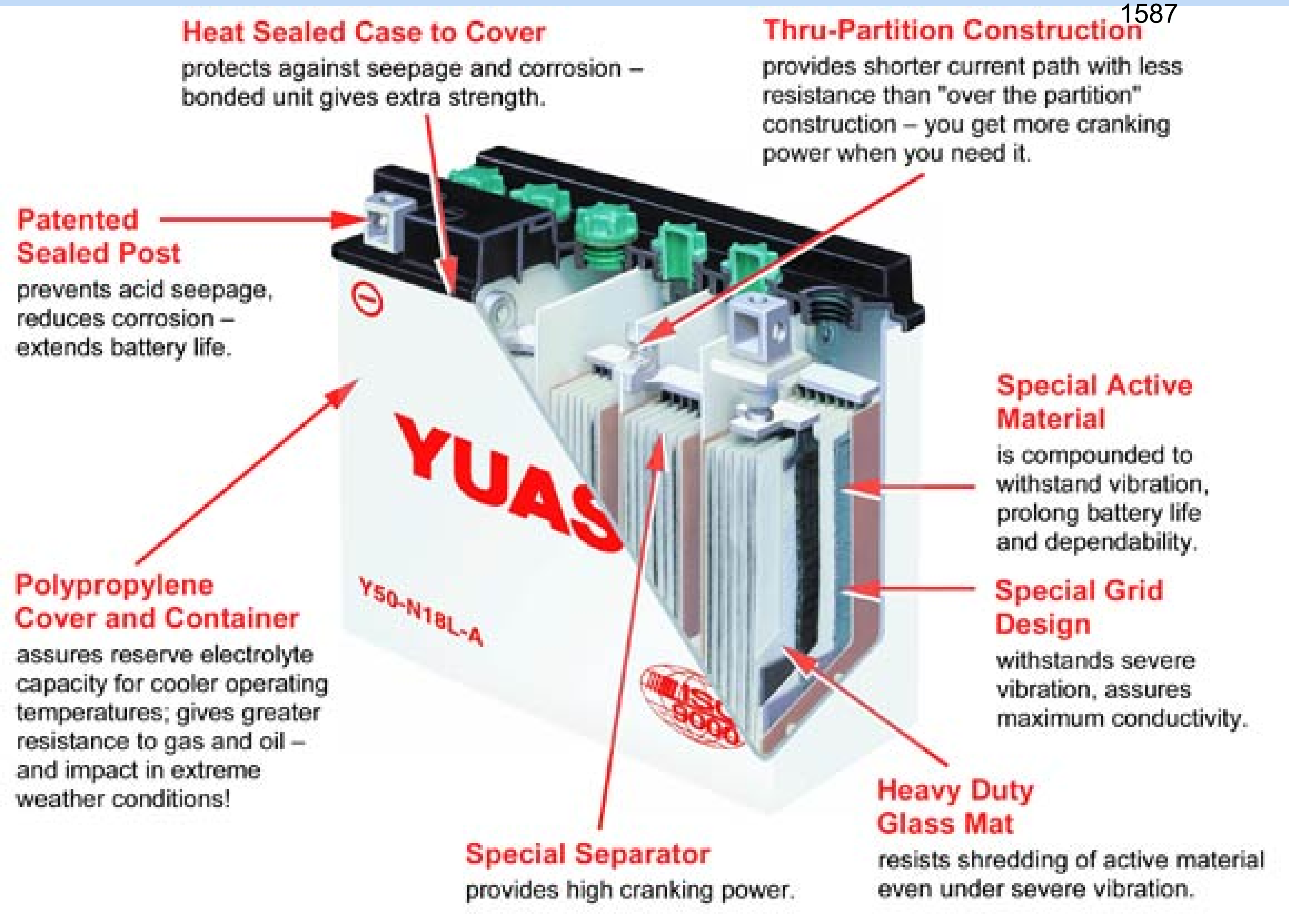
<---Heat Shrink Tubing
Star brite
LIQUID ELECTRICAL TAPE™
With Applicator Brush Cap
SEALS AND PROTECTS ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS
TAPE




<--Wire Nut
<--Heat
Shrink
Tubing




WIRE STRIPPER A.W.G.
NON INSUL
22-18
16-14
12-10
4-40
6-32
10-32
8-32
10-24
12-10
16-14
22-18
10
12
14
16
18
20-22


Heat Sealed Case to Cover
protects against seepage and corrosion – bonded unit gives extra strength.
Thru-Partition Construction
provides shorter current path with less resistance than "over the partition" construction – you get more cranking power when you need it.
Patented Sealed Post
prevents acid seepage, reduces corrosion – extends battery life.
YUAS
Y50-N18L-A
Special Active Material
is compounded to withstand vibration, prolong battery life and dependability.
Special Grid Design
withstands severe vibration, assures maximum conductivity.
Polypropylene Cover and Container
assures reserve electrolyte capacity for cooler operating temperatures; gives greater resistance to gas and oil – and impact in extreme weather conditions!
Heavy Duty Glass Mat
resists shredding of active material even under severe vibration.
Special Separator
provides high cranking power.

# DESIGNATION OF BATTERY TYPE NUMBERS

## Conventional

12 N 12A-4 A-1

1 2 3 4 5 6

1. Nominal voltage
2. Conventional battery
3. Size of battery case
4. Polarity location
5. Exhaust location
6. Designates unique terminal

## High Performance Conventional

YB 16A L-A2

1 2 3 4

1. High Performance Conventional battery
2. Size of battery case
3. Polarity location
4. Terminal and Exhaust location

## AGM

YTX 14 A H L-BS-1

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

1. High Performance AGM (YTX, YIX, YTZ, YT, GYZ)
2. Performance classification
3. Designates unique battery case size
4. Higher CCA
5. Polarity location
6. Bottle supplied electrolyte
7. Designates unique terminal

YUASA

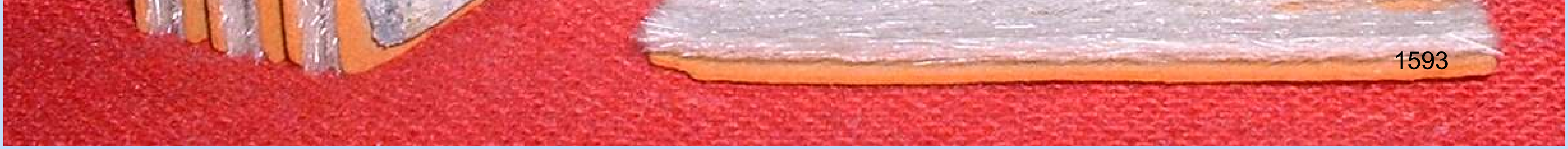
# Electrolyte Freezing Points

| Specific Gravity of Electrolyte | Freezing Point |
|---|---|
| 1.265 | -75°F |
| 1.225 | -35°F |
| 1.200 | -17°F |
| 1.150 | +5°F |
| 1.100 | +18°F |
| 1.050 | +27°F |


MOTOCROSS
PART NO.
MADE IN TAIWAN

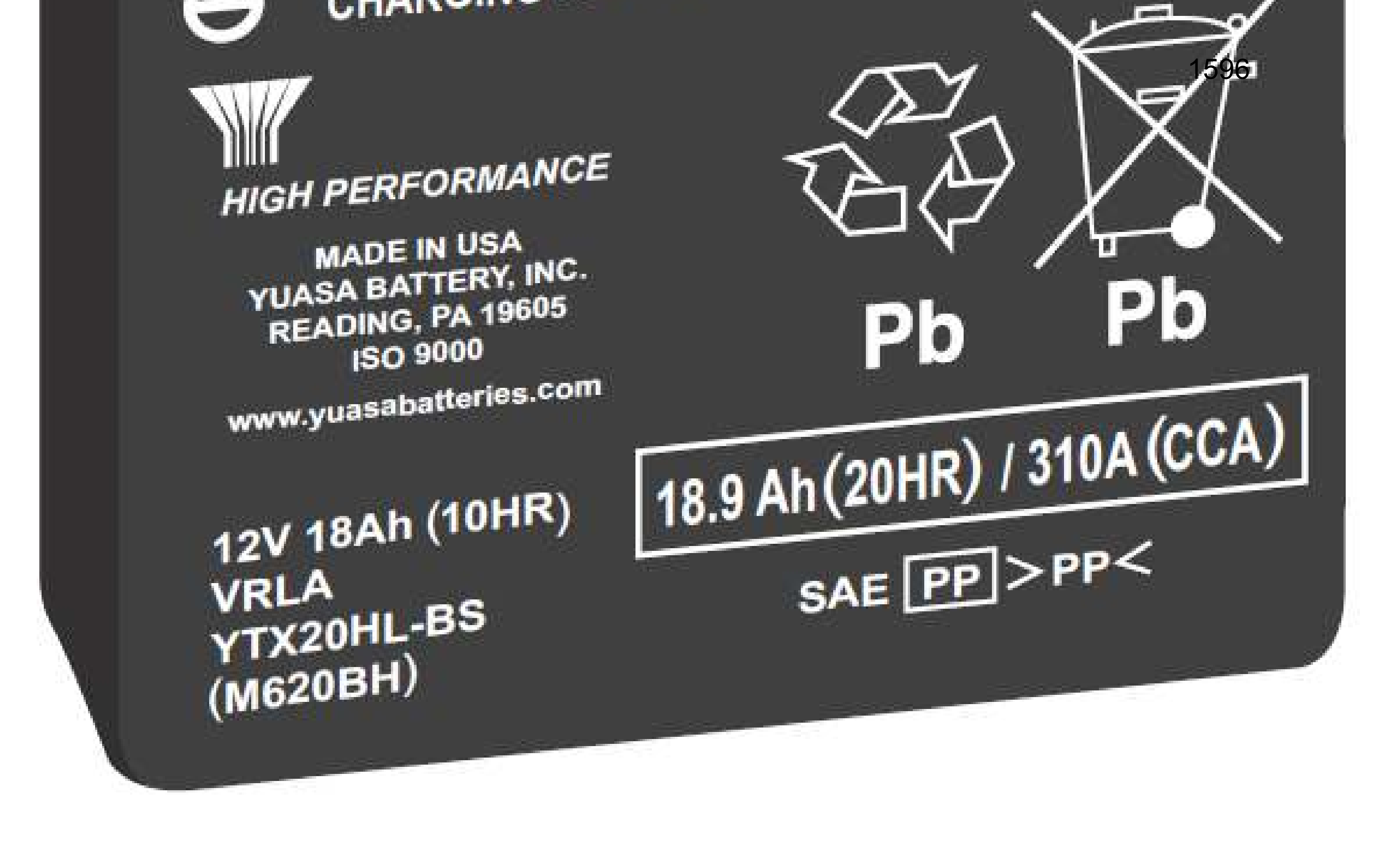



MOTOCROSS
MKTD. BY MOTORCYCLE PRODUCTS
HAMBURG. PA. 19526
PART NO. M2661 B
MADE IN
TAIWAN

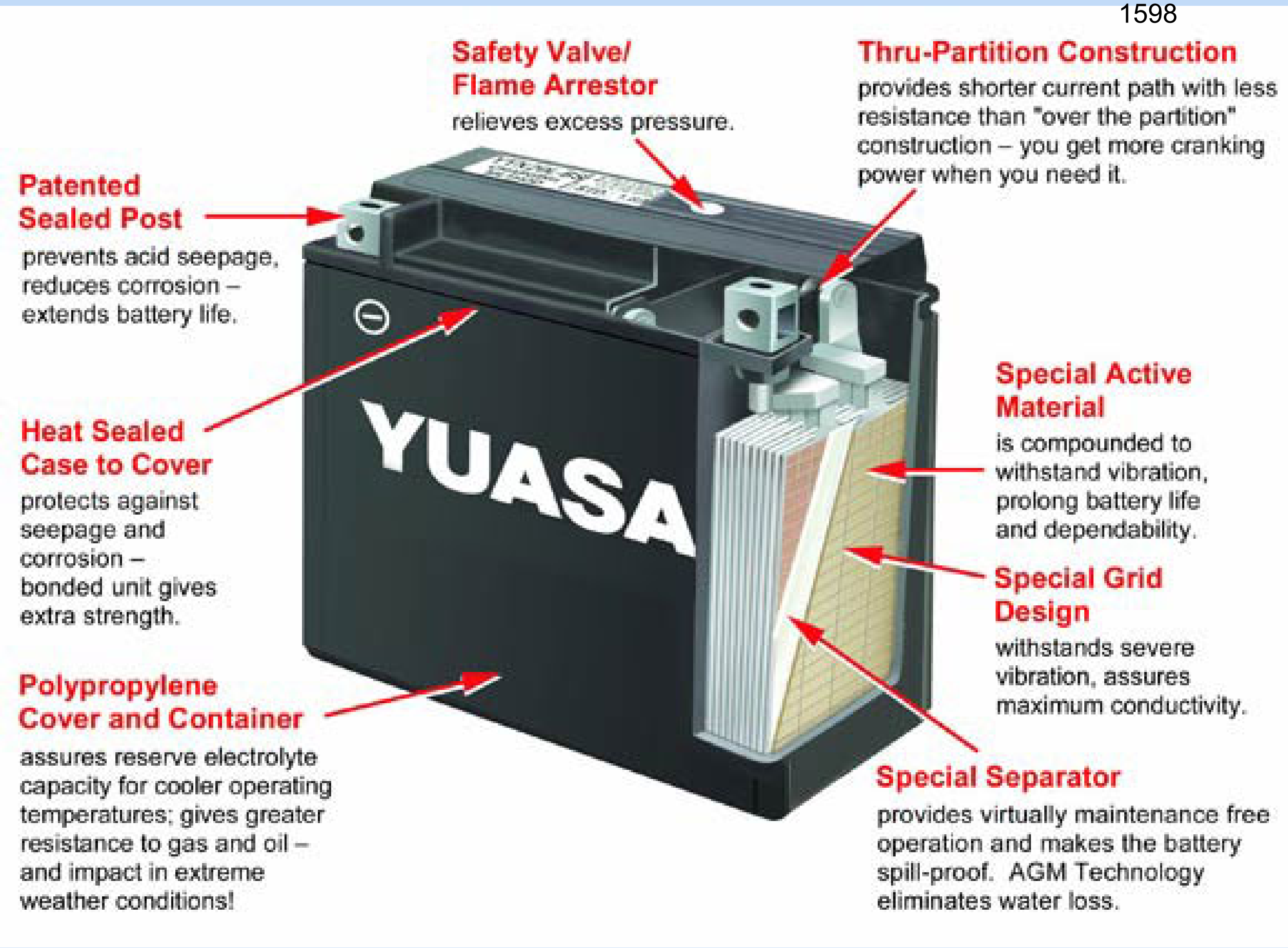

1593




CHARGING METHOD: 1.8 Amps x 5~10 hrs


HIGH PERFORMANCE
MADE IN USA
YUASA BATTERY, INC.
READING, PA 19605
ISO 9000
www.yuasabatteries.com
Pb
Pb
18.9 Ah (20HR) / 310A (CCA)
SAE PP >PP<
12V 18Ah (10HR)
VRLA
YTX20HL-BS
(M620BH)

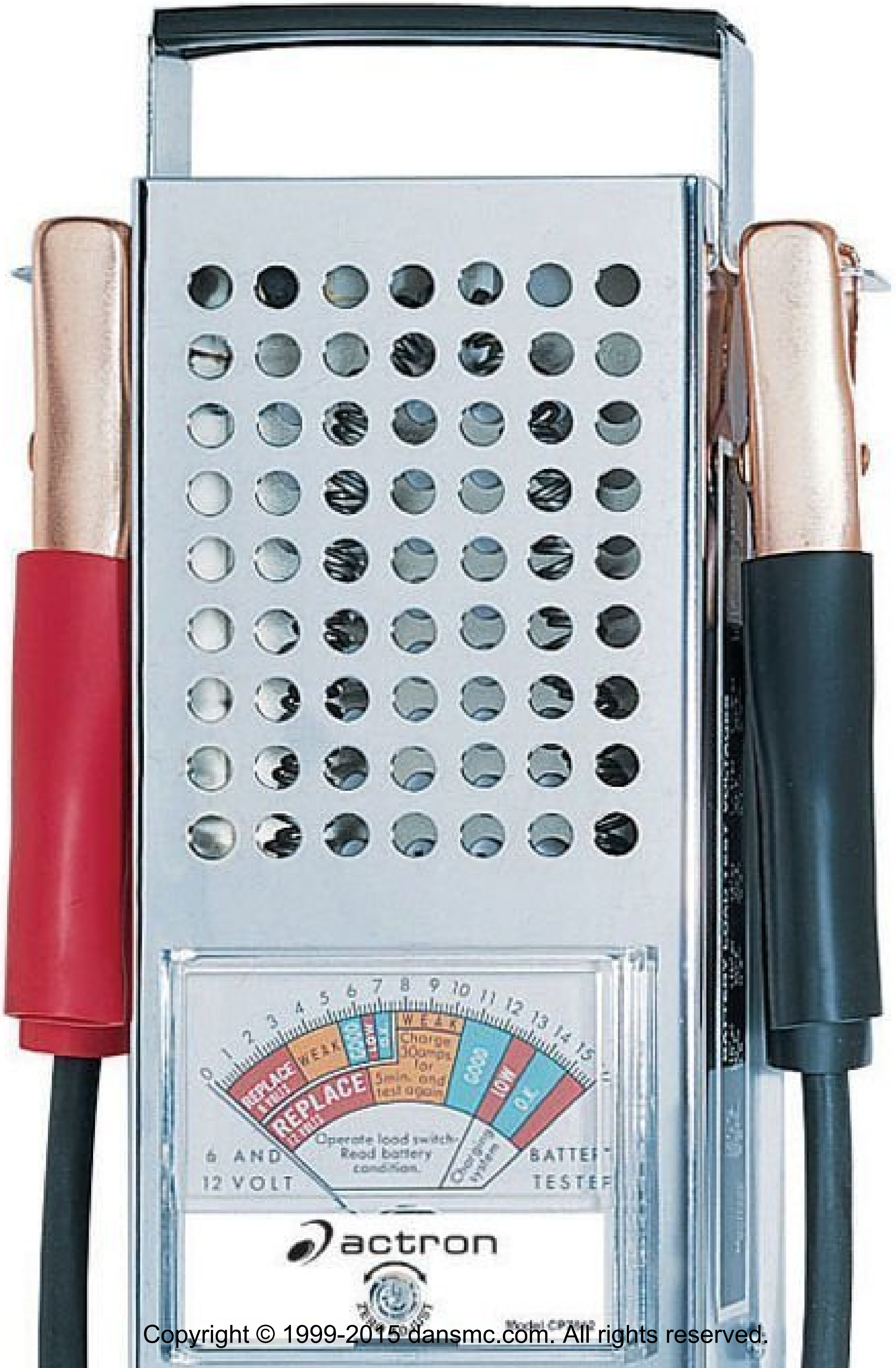

EZ Grip Cover:
simple installation
(GYZ32HL)
Large heavy-duty flush terminals:
constructed to allow front and top connections and fit requirements on newer popular bikes
Built-in brass nuts:
up to 50% better conductivity than stainless steel
(GYZ32HL, GYZ20H, GYZ20HL)
Enhanced active material:
compounded to withstand vibration, prolong battery life and dependability
Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) separators:
absorb electrolyte, making the battery nonspillable
Protective separator material:
enhances vibration resistance
Safety flame-arrestor:
leak proof valve relieves excess pressure
Heat bonded cover:
eliminates leaks and corrosion
Thru-partition construction:
provides shorter current path with less resistance than "over the partition" construction, resulting in more cranking power
Taller plates:
extra surface area for more power: up to 500 CCA and 32 Ah to power more accessories
GYZ32HL
YUASA
Taller Plate
YTX Design
GYZ Design


Safety Valve/
Flame Arrestor
relieves excess pressure.
Thru-Partition Construction
provides shorter current path with less resistance than "over the partition" construction – you get more cranking power when you need it.
Patented
Sealed Post
prevents acid seepage, reduces corrosion – extends battery life.
YUASA
Special Active
Material
is compounded to withstand vibration, prolong battery life and dependability.
Heat Sealed
Case to Cover
protects against seepage and corrosion – bonded unit gives extra strength.
Special Grid
Design
withstands severe vibration, assures maximum conductivity.
Polypropylene
Cover and Container
assures reserve electrolyte capacity for cooler operating temperatures; gives greater resistance to gas and oil – and impact in extreme weather conditions!
Special Separator
provides virtually maintenance free operation and makes the battery spill-proof. AGM Technology eliminates water loss.


1599
5 BALLS FLOAT - OVER CHARGED


LOWER LEVEL
LEAD SULFATE
FORMATION
6N5.5-1D
MADE IN TAIWAN

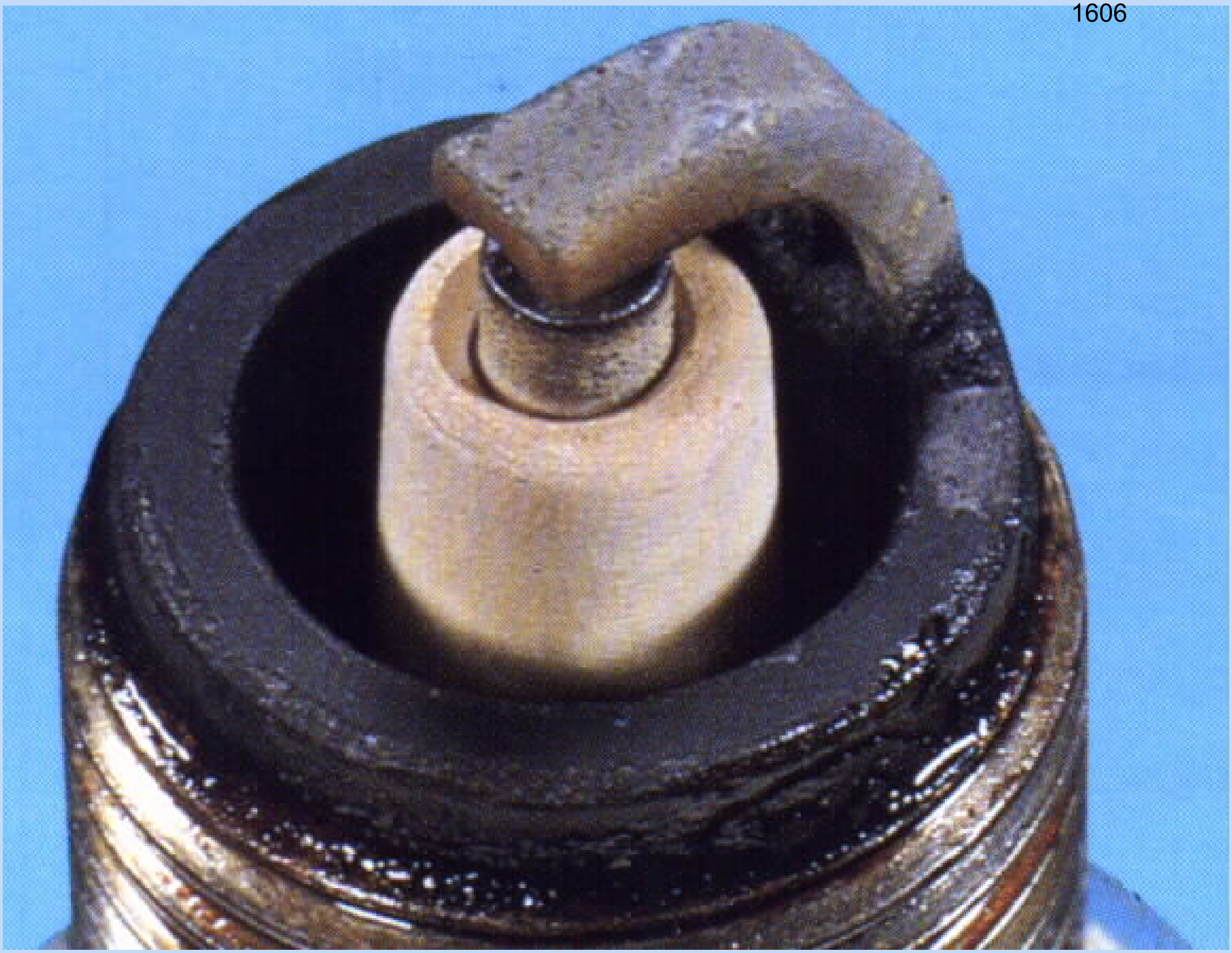



REPLACE
WEAK
GOOD
WEAK
Charge 30amps for 5min. and test again
GOOD
LOW
O.K.
Operate load switch Read battery condition.
6 AND 12 VOLT
actron


Model CP7612
ZERO ADJUST
TEST TIME
10 seconds
MAX. TIME
15 seconds
LOAD
SWITCH
Battery
Load
Tester

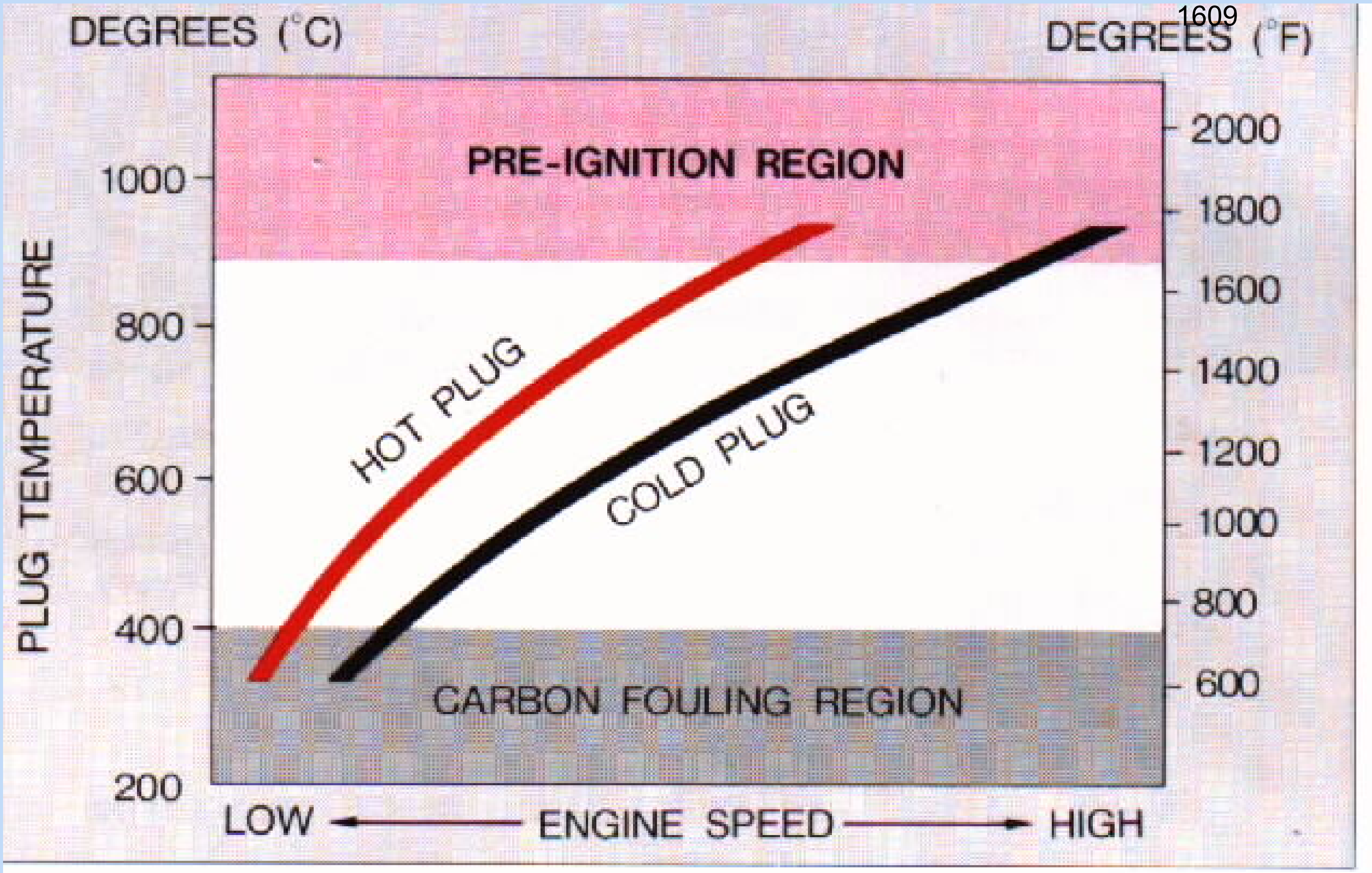

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
1. BATTERY POWER
2. BATTERY CONDITION
"BAT. COND."
3. VOLTAGE TEST
below 12.4 volts, battery is not fully charged. Recharge and retest.
MAXIMUM POWER IN KILOWATTS
GOOD
RECHARGE
KW
BATTERY CONDITION
VOLTS
MOTOROLA
ELECTRONIC BATTERY TESTER
BATTERY RATING
COLD CRANK AMPS
DELCO BAT.
VOLTS
BAT. COND.
OFF
KW
0° TO 32° F.
ABOVE 32° F.
BELOW 0° F.
BATTERY TEMP.


1605







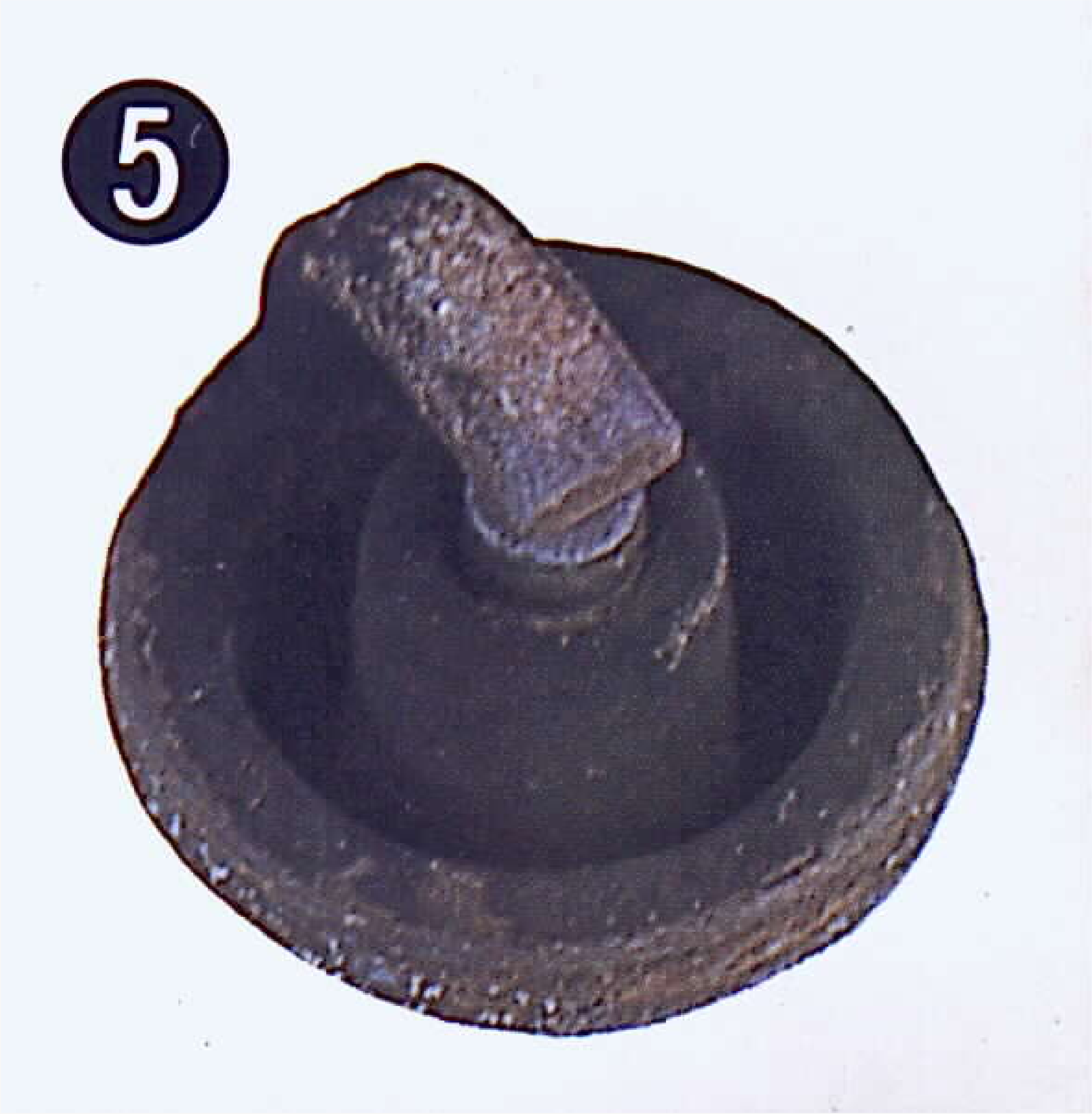

DEGREES (°C)
DEGREES (°F)
PRE-IGNITION REGION
HOT PLUG
COLD PLUG
CARBON FOULING REGION
PLUG TEMPERATURE
1000
800
600
400
200
2000
1800
1600
1400
1200
1000
800
600
LOW
ENGINE SPEED
HIGH




2


3


4


5


6


7


8


9


10


11


12


13


14


15


16


17


18


19


20


21


22


23


24


25

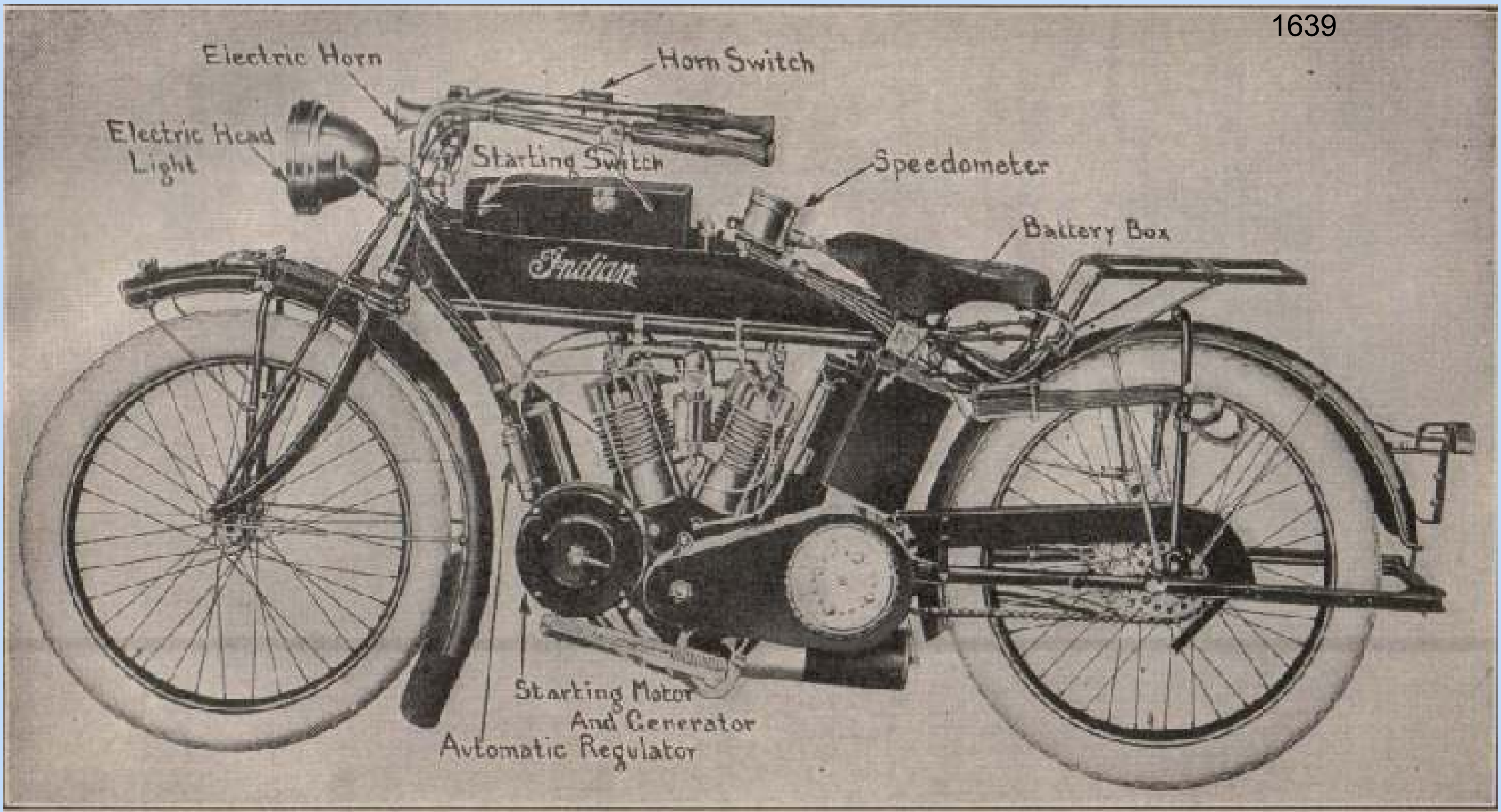

26


27

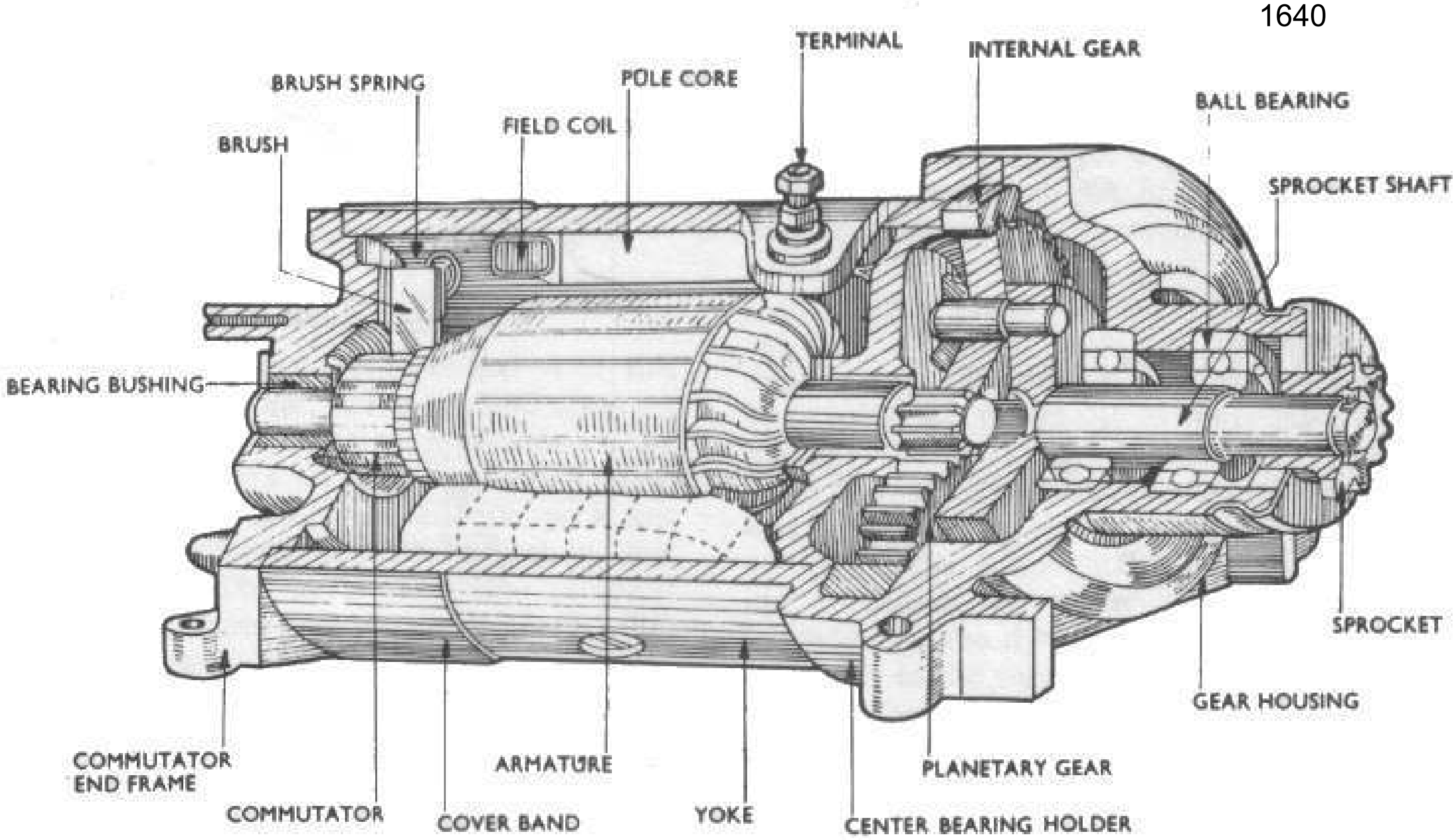
<- Back | Catalog | Next ->



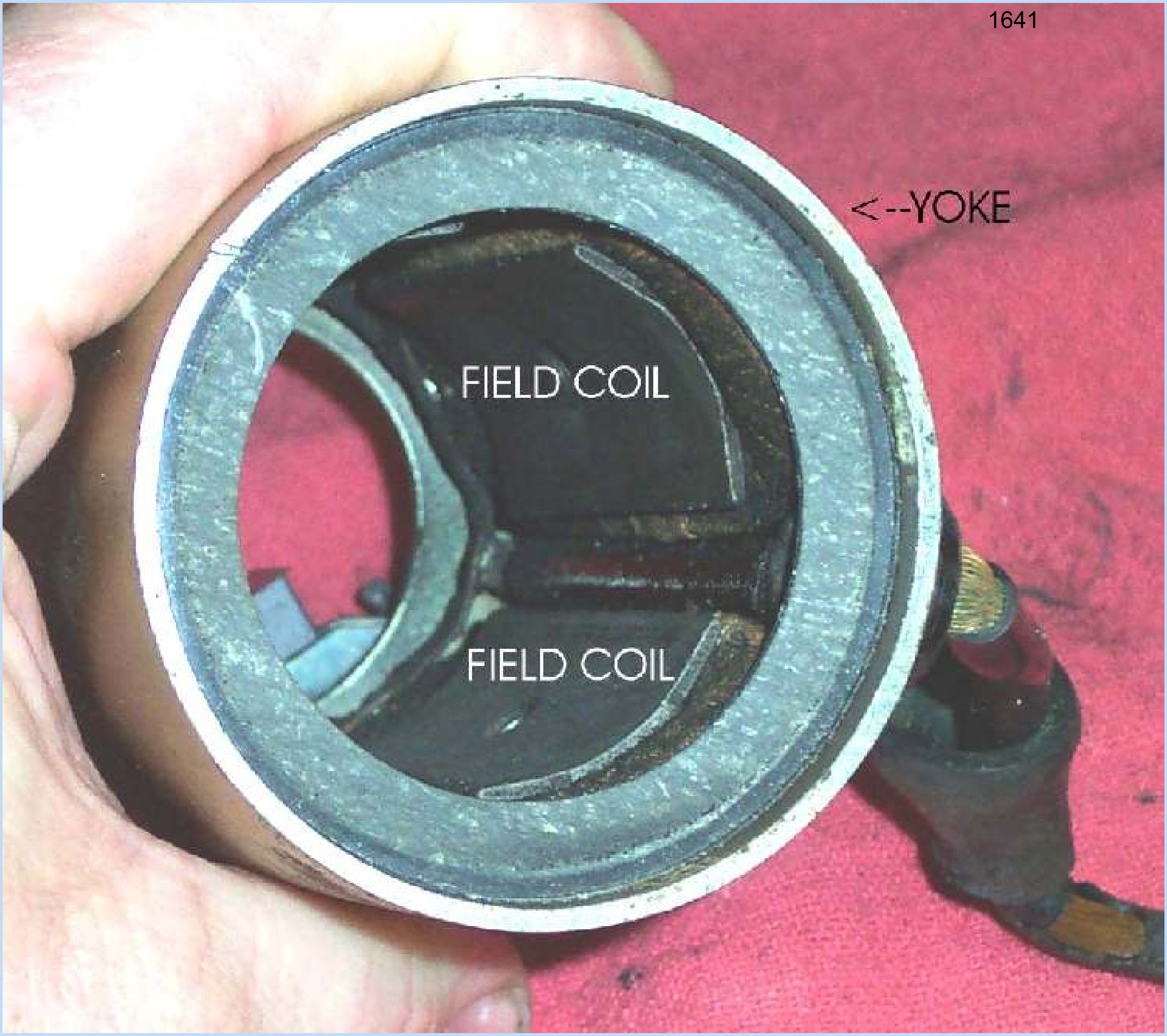

29




The Hendee Special Motorcycle With Electric Motor Starting Attachment.

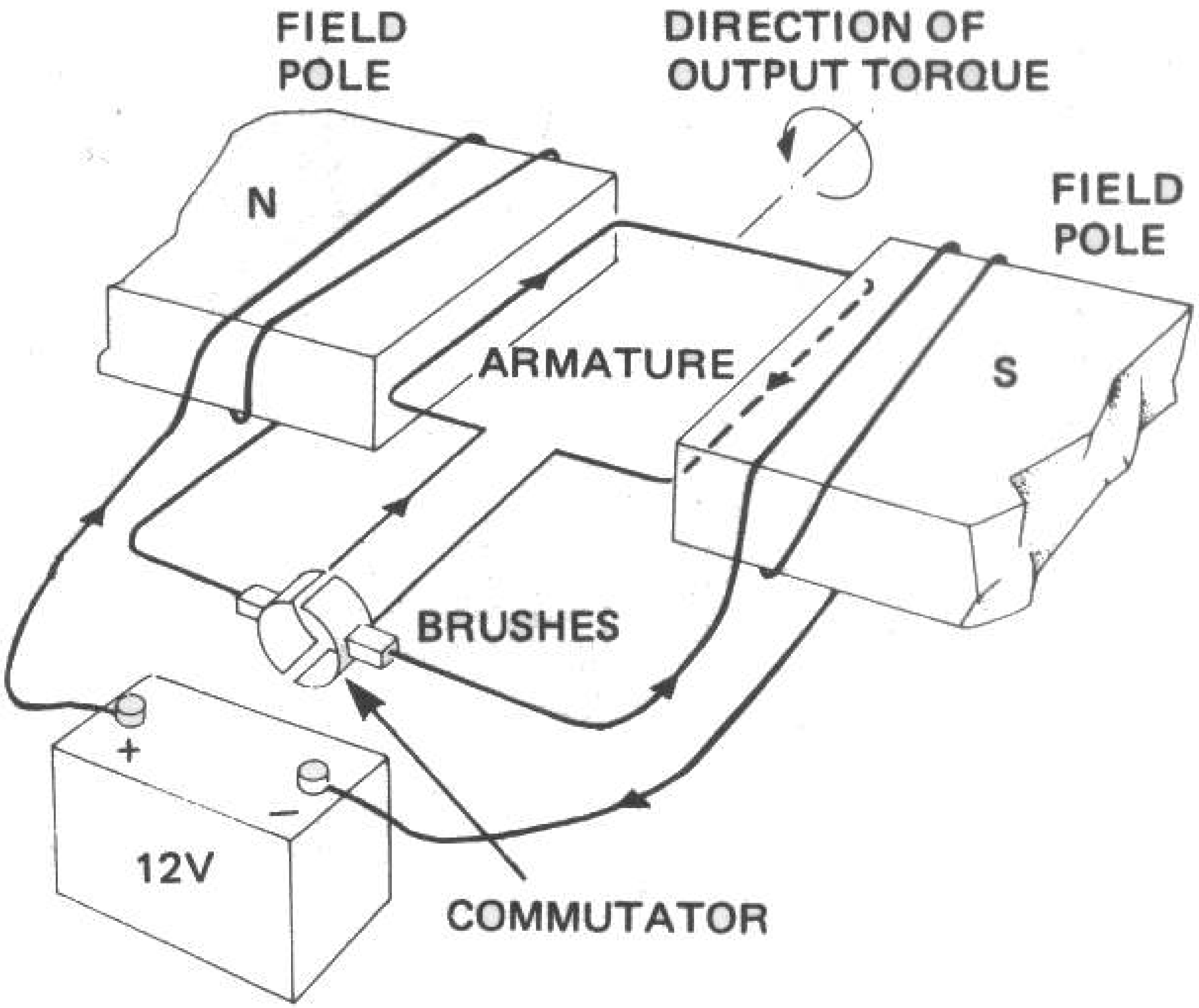



Honda cutaway of 125 starter.

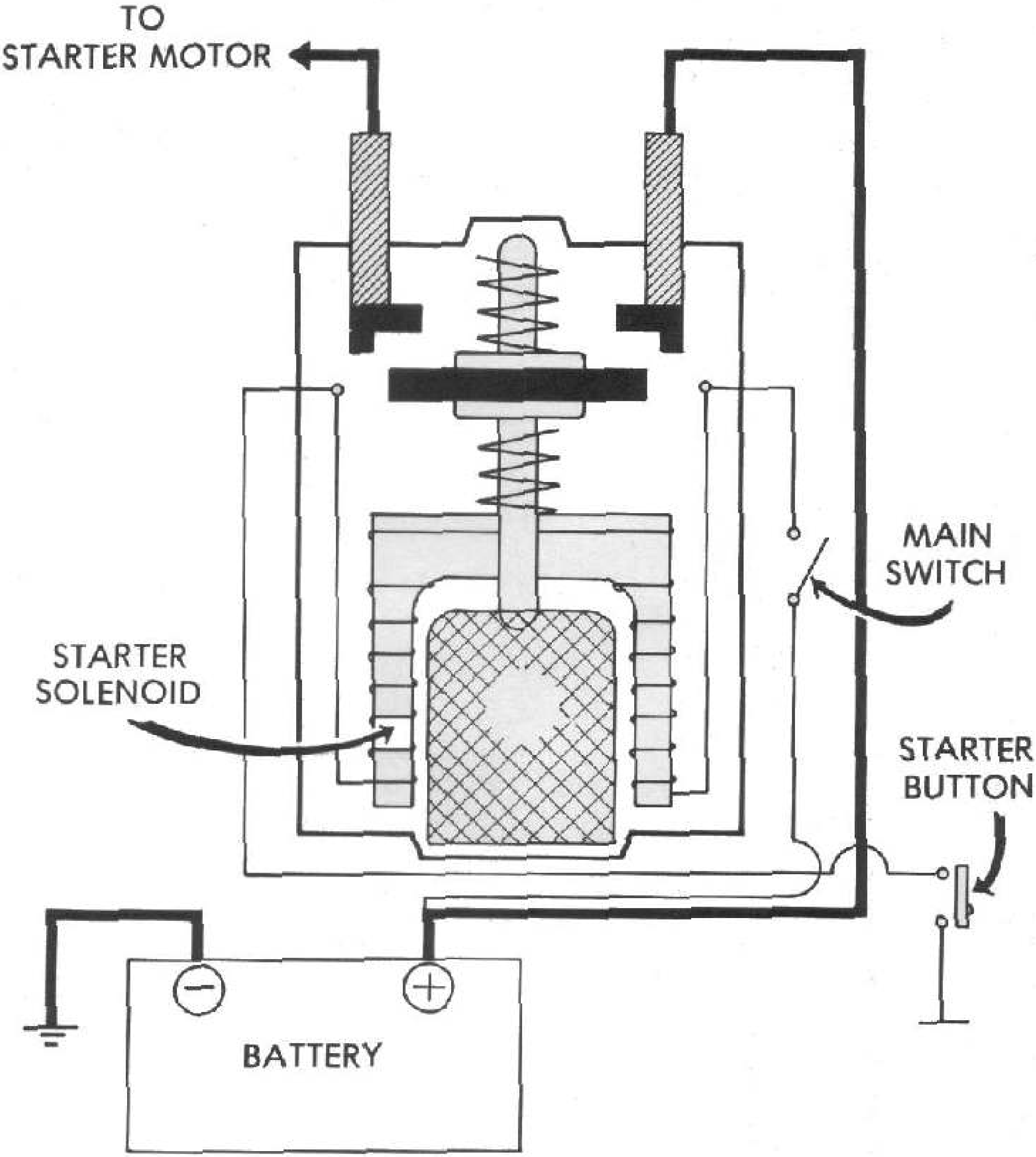


<--YOKE
FIELD COIL
FIELD COIL


1642

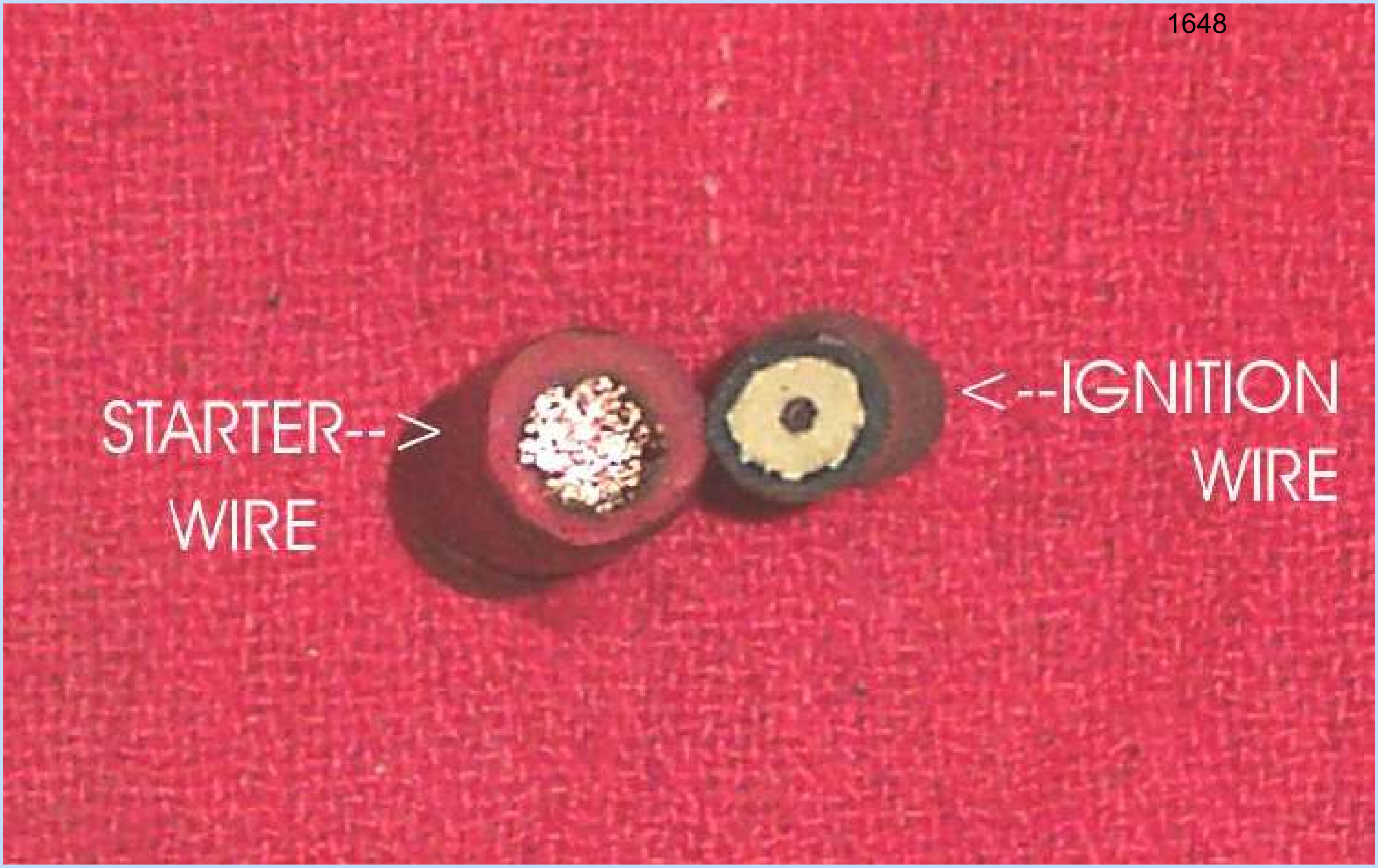

FIELD
POLE
DIRECTION OF
OUTPUT TORQUE
N
FIELD
POLE
ARMATURE
S
BRUSHES
+
−
12V
COMMUTATOR

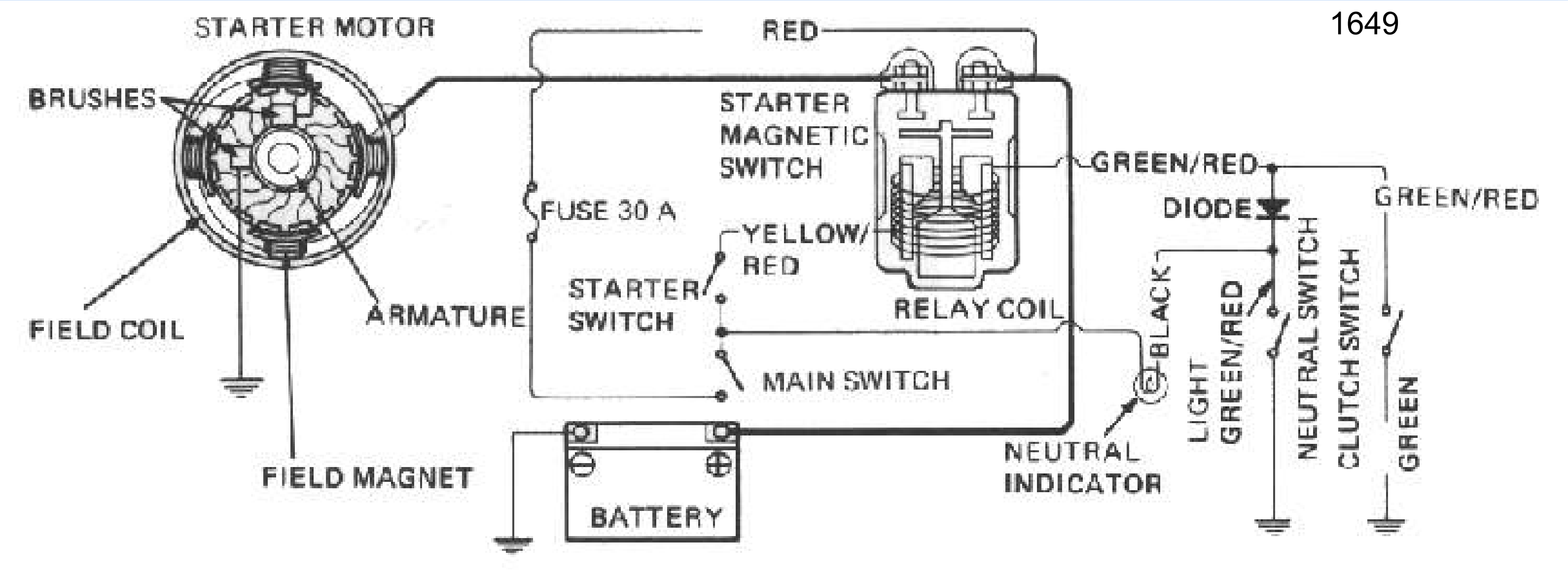
# SOLENOID OPERATION

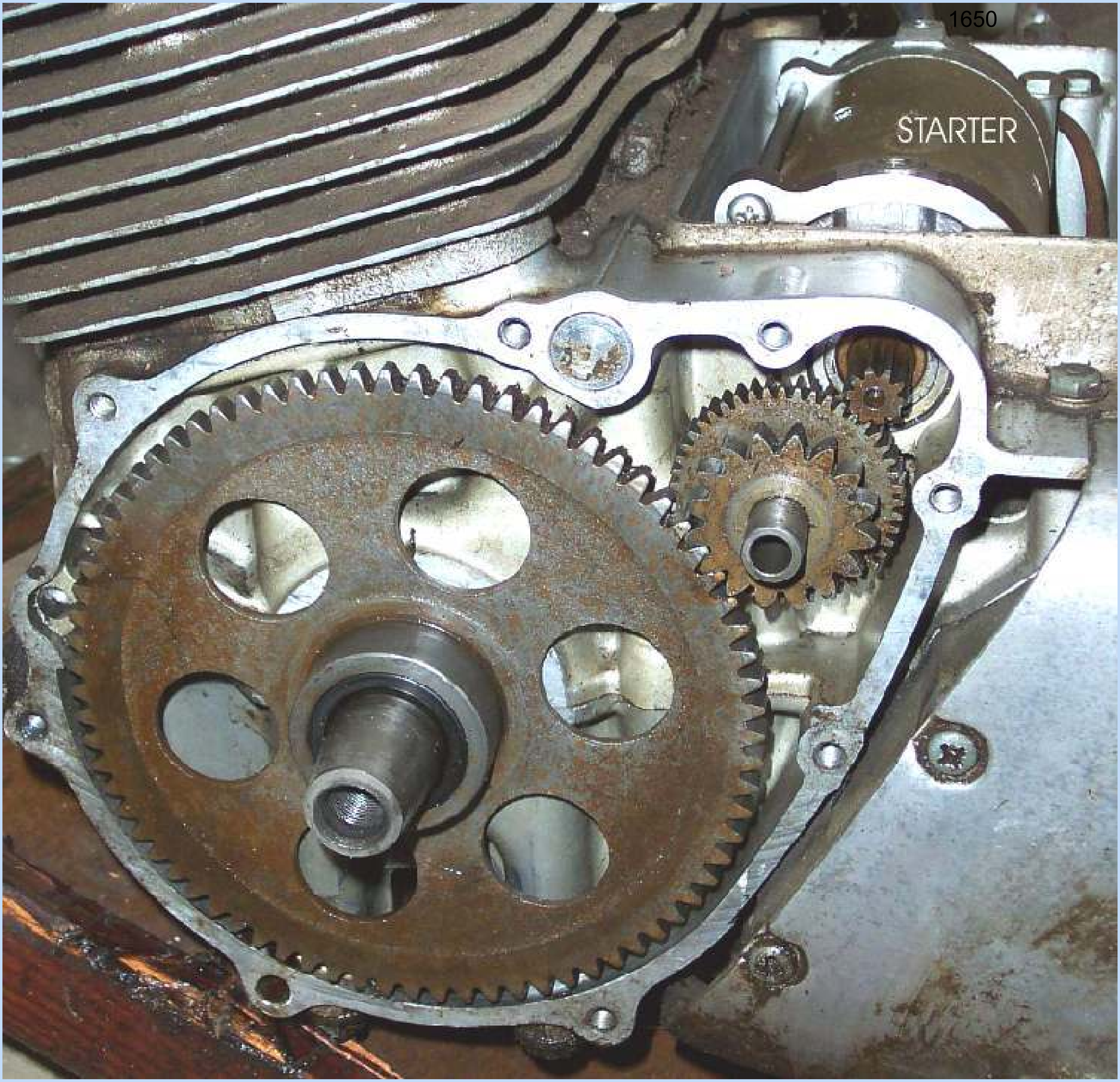


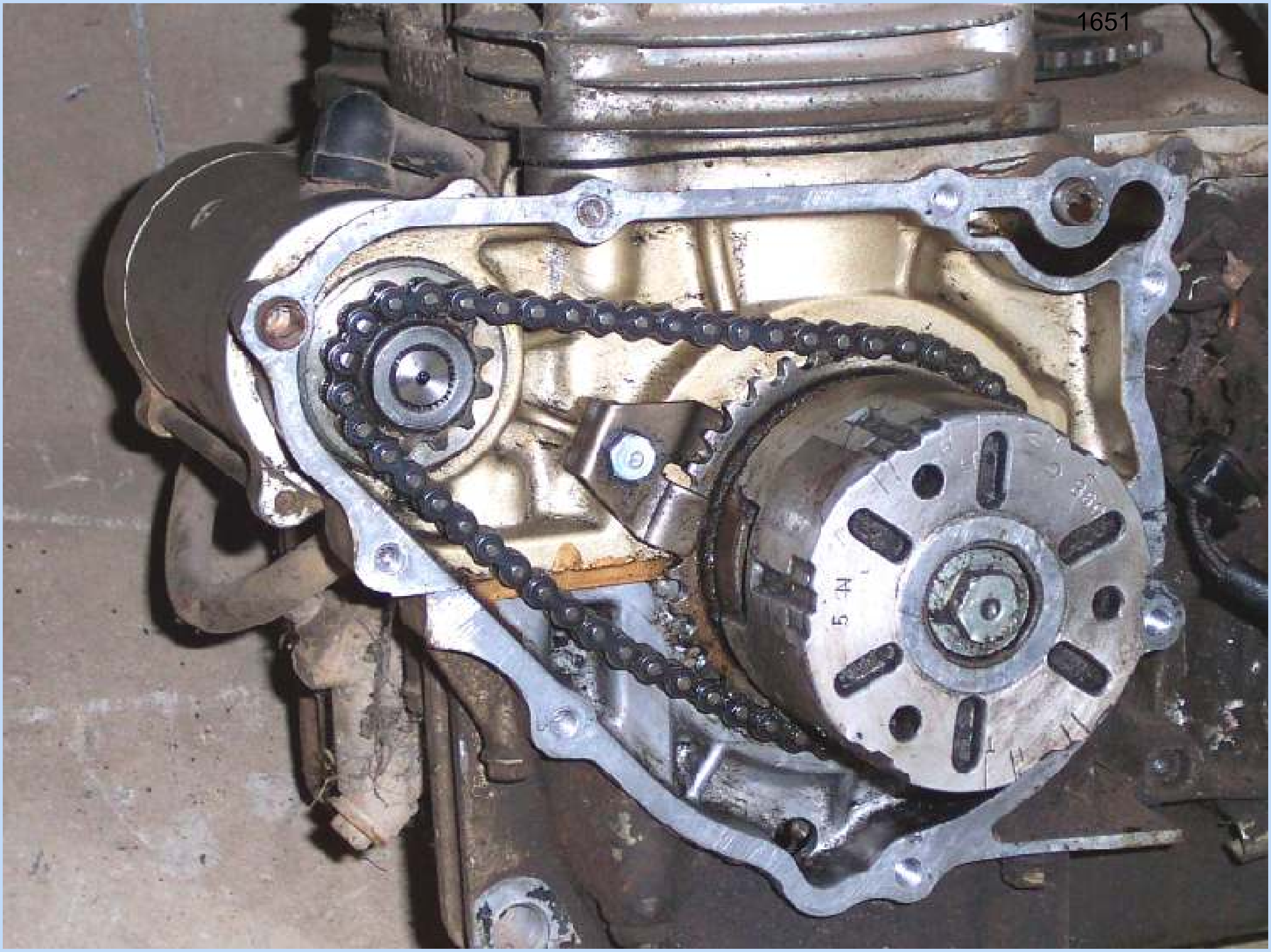


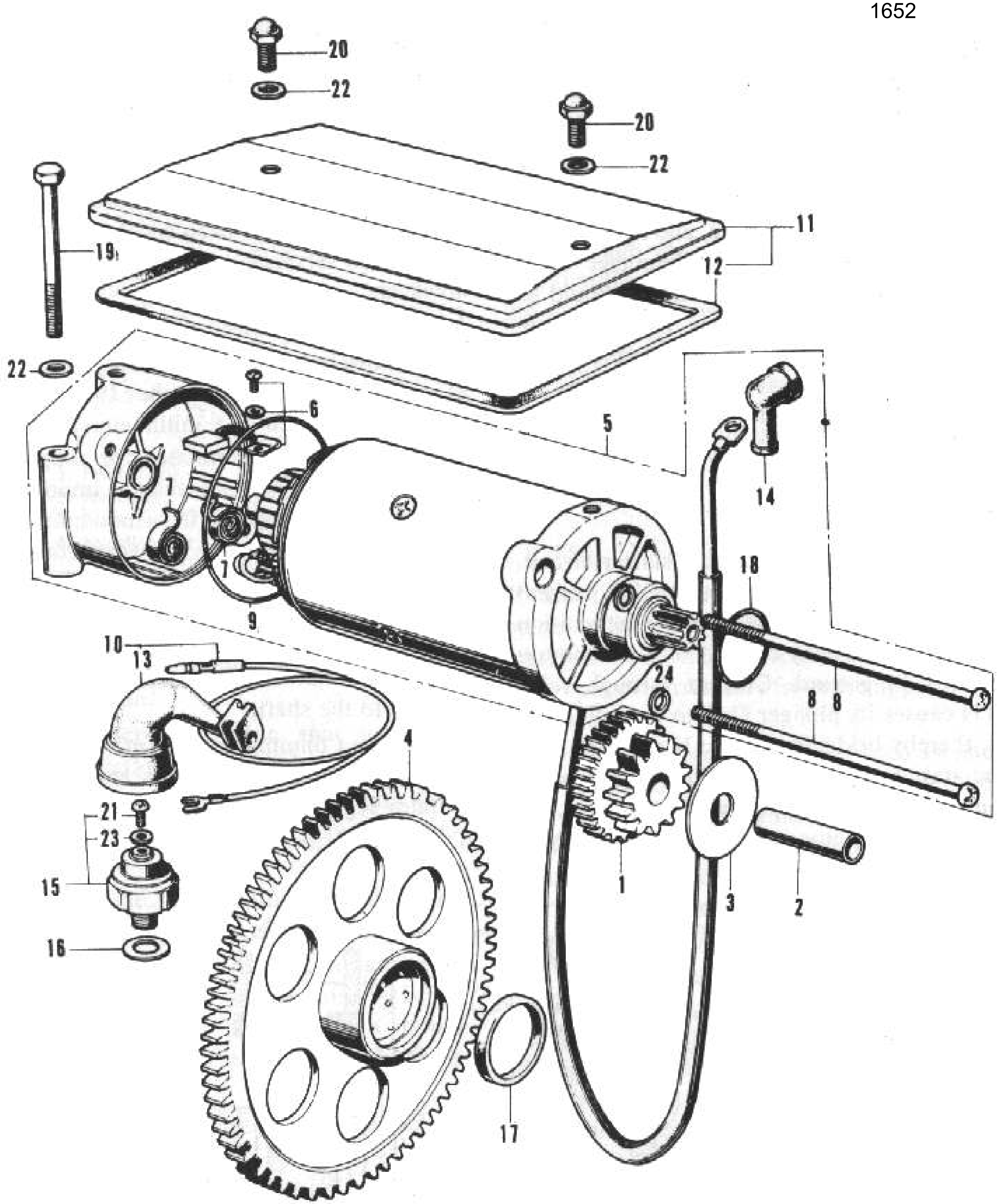

1647


STARTER-->
WIRE
<--IGNITION
WIRE


1649
STARTER MOTOR
RED
BRUSHES
STARTER
MAGNETIC
SWITCH
GREEN/RED
GREEN/RED
DIODE
FUSE 30 A
YELLOW/
RED
STARTER
SWITCH
RELAY COIL
BLACK
LIGHT
GREEN/RED
NEUTRAL SWITCH
CLUTCH SWITCH
FIELD COIL
ARMATURE
MAIN SWITCH
GREEN
NEUTRAL
INDICATOR
FIELD MAGNET
BATTERY


STARTER






## HONDA FOUR STARTING MOTOR

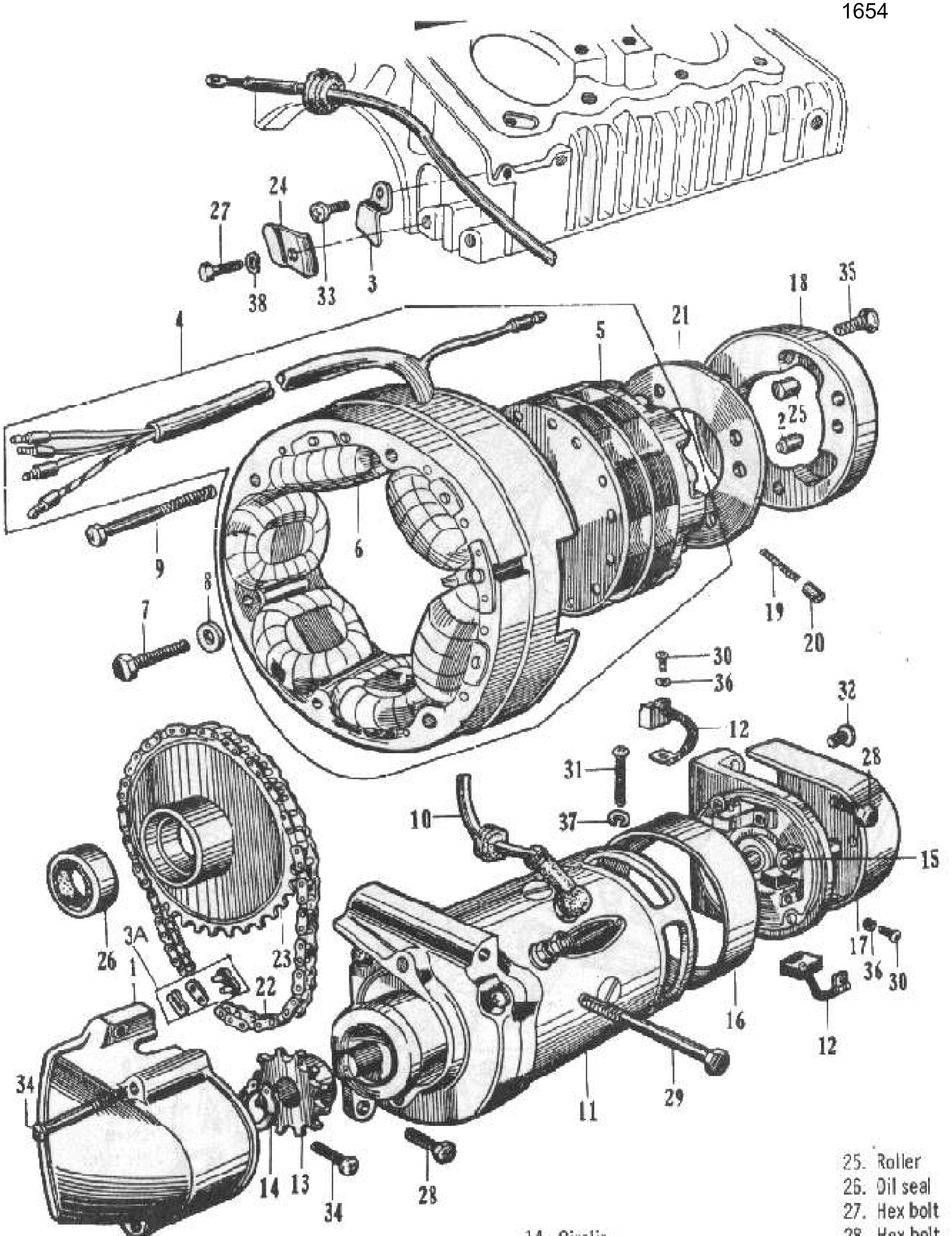
1. Starting motor reduction gear
2. Starter reduction gear shaft
3. Starting gear setting plate

9. O-ring
10. Oil pressure switch cord assembly
11. Starting motor cover components

16. Oil bolt washer
17. Oil seal
18. O-ring
19. Hex bolt

## STARTING MOTOR

1. Starting motor reduction gear
2. Starter reduction gear shaft
3. Starting gear setting plate
4. Starting clutch gear components
5. Starting motor assembly
6. Carbon brush set
7. Carbon brush spring
8. Gear cover setting bolt
9. O-ring
10. Oil pressure switch cord assembly
11. Starting motor cover components
12. Starting motor cover gasket
13. Oil pressure switch cord grommet
14. Starting motor terminal cover
15. Oil pressure switch assembly
16. Oil bolt washer
17. Oil seal
18. O-ring
19. Hex bolt
20. Hex bolt
21. Pan screw
22. Plain washer
23. Spring washer
24. Spring washer



## MAGNETO — STARTER

1. Starting sprocket cover
2. Knock pin
7. Dynamo rotor setting bolt
8. Rotor setting washer
14. Circlip
15. Carbon brush spring
16. Commutator cover
17. Starting motor side cover
18. Starting clutch outer
19. Starting clutch roller spr ng
25. Roller
26. Oil seal
27. Hex bolt
28. Hex bolt
29. Hex bolt
30. Cross screw
31. Cross screw
32. Cross screw
33. Cross screw

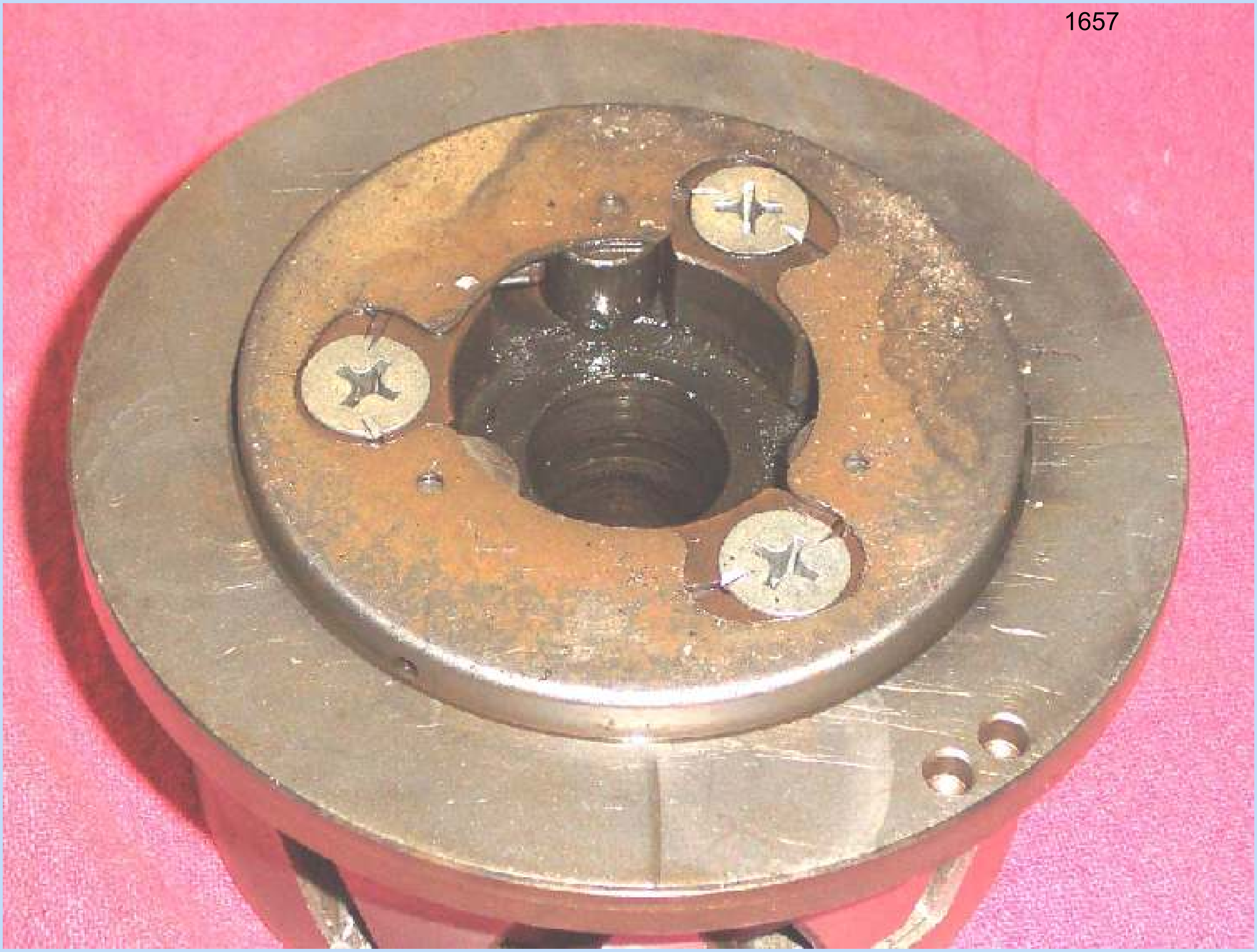
## MAGNETO — STARTER

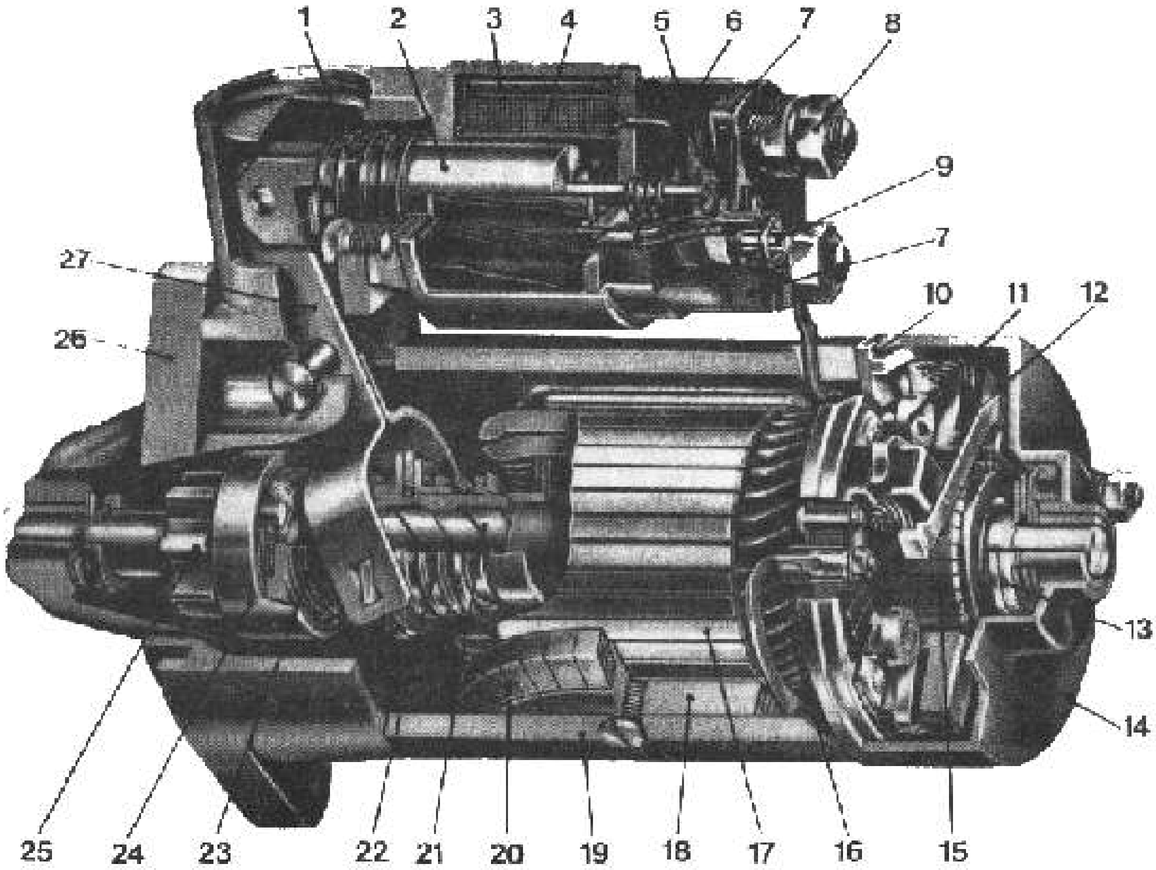
1. Starting sprocket cover
2. Knock pin
3. Starting motor cable clamp

3A. Cam chain joint

4. A.C. dynamo assembly
5. A.C. dynamo rotor
6. A.C. dynamo stator assembly
7. Dynamo rotor setting bolt
8. Rotor setting washer
9. Dynamo stator setting bolt
10. Starting motor cable
11. Starting motor assembly
12. Carbon brush, starting motor
13. Starting motor sprocket
17. Starting motor side cover
18. Starting clutch outer
19. Starting clutch roller spring
20. Starting clutch roller spring cap
21. Starting clutch side plate
22. Starting chain
23. Starting sprocket
24. Starting sprocket stopper
31. Cross screw
32. Cross screw
33. Cross screw
34. Cross screw
35. Cross screw
36. Spring washer
37. Spring washer
38. Spring washer


Planetary
Gears

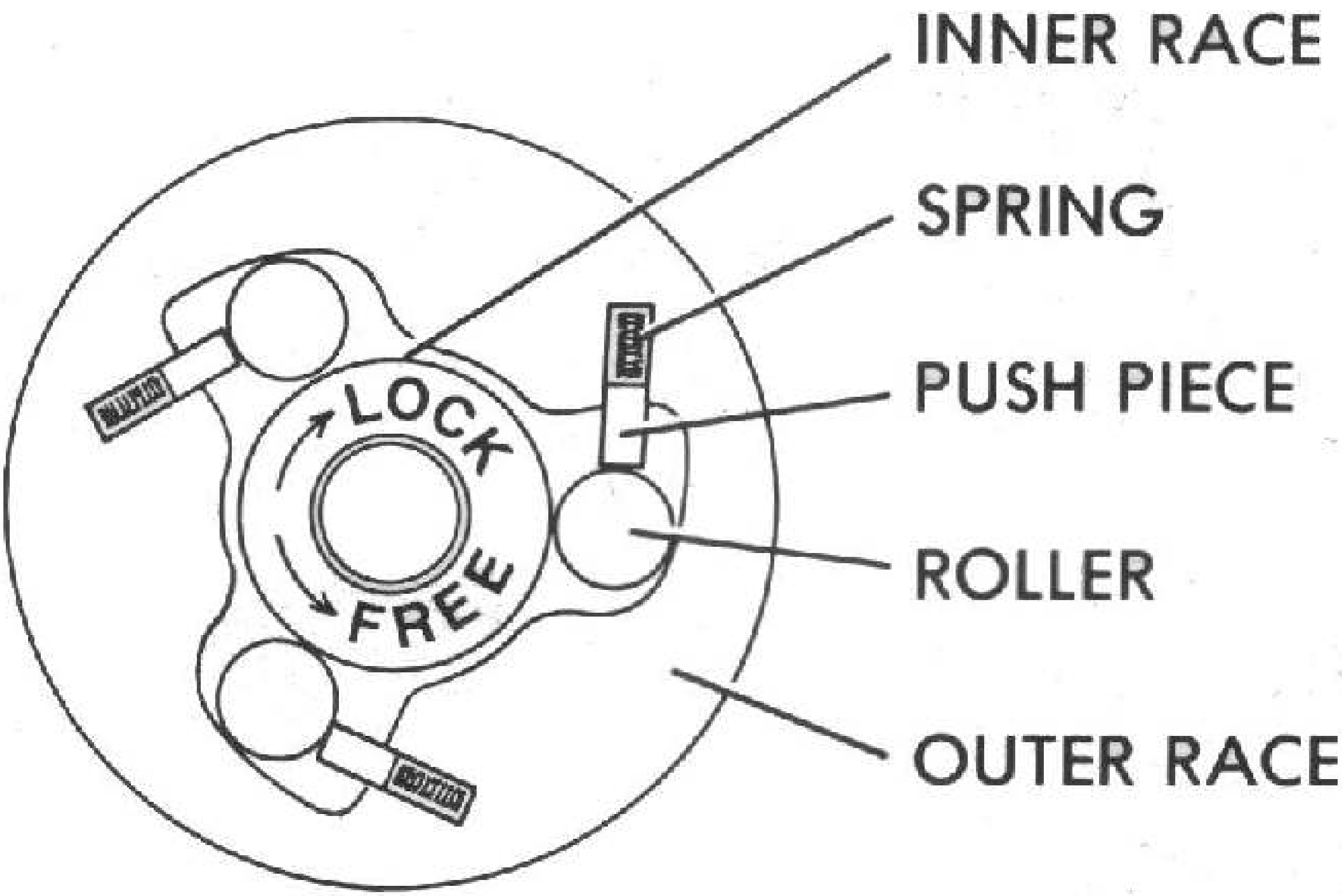


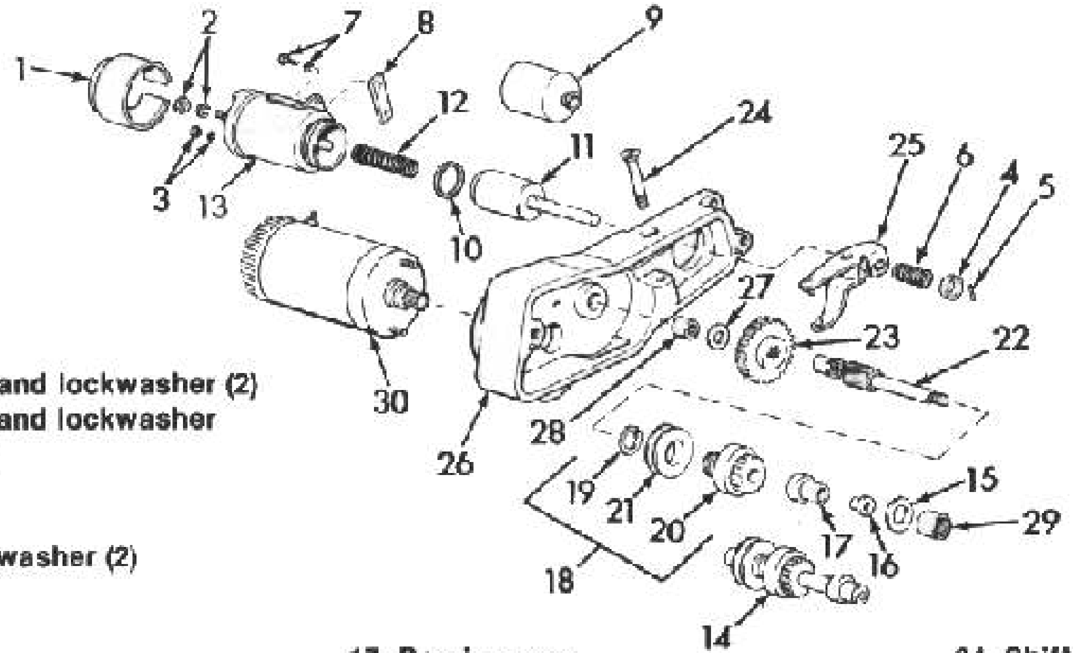



## MOTO GUZZI STARTER

1. Keeper return spring
2. Solenoid keeper
3. Retaining coil
4. Coupling coil
5. Movable contact
6. Solenoid switch
7. Switch contacts
8. Battery connection terminal
9. Ignition key connecting terminal
10. Brush holder ring
11. Brush spring
12. Brush
13. Disc brake
14. Commutator side end cover
15. Commutator
16. Rotor winding
17. Rotor
18. Pole shoe
19. Casing
20. Field winding
21. Fast pitch thread
22. Release spring
23. Coupling spring
24. Roller freewheel
25. Pinion
26. Pinion side end cover
27. Coupling control lever

# OVERRUNNING CLUTCH

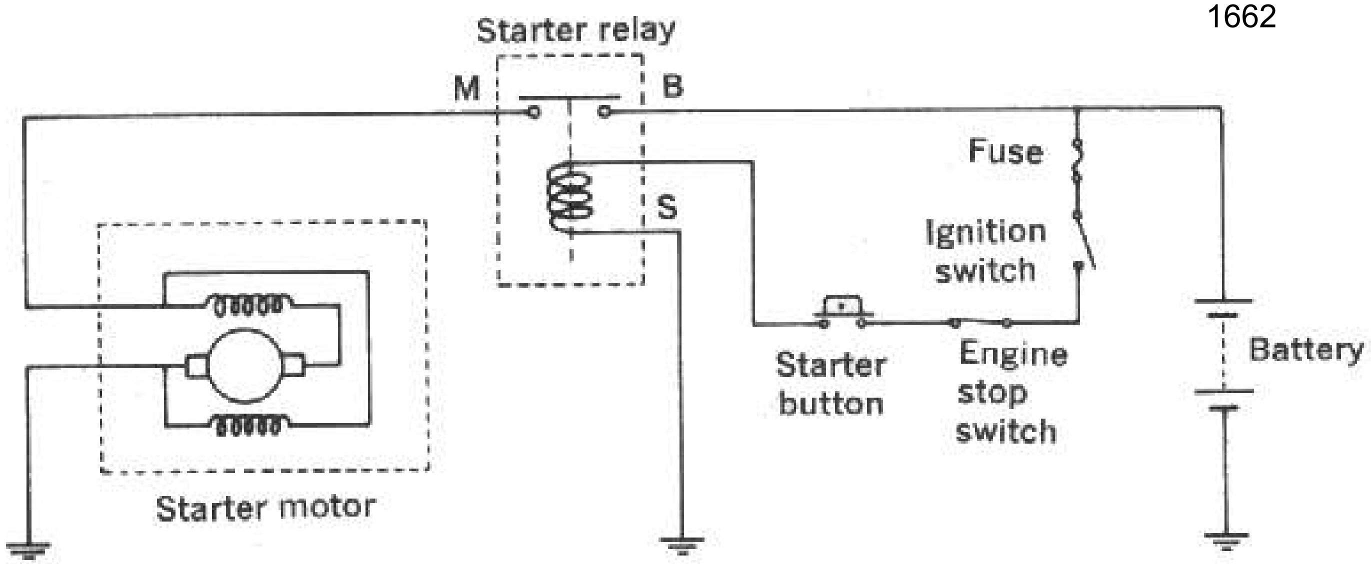


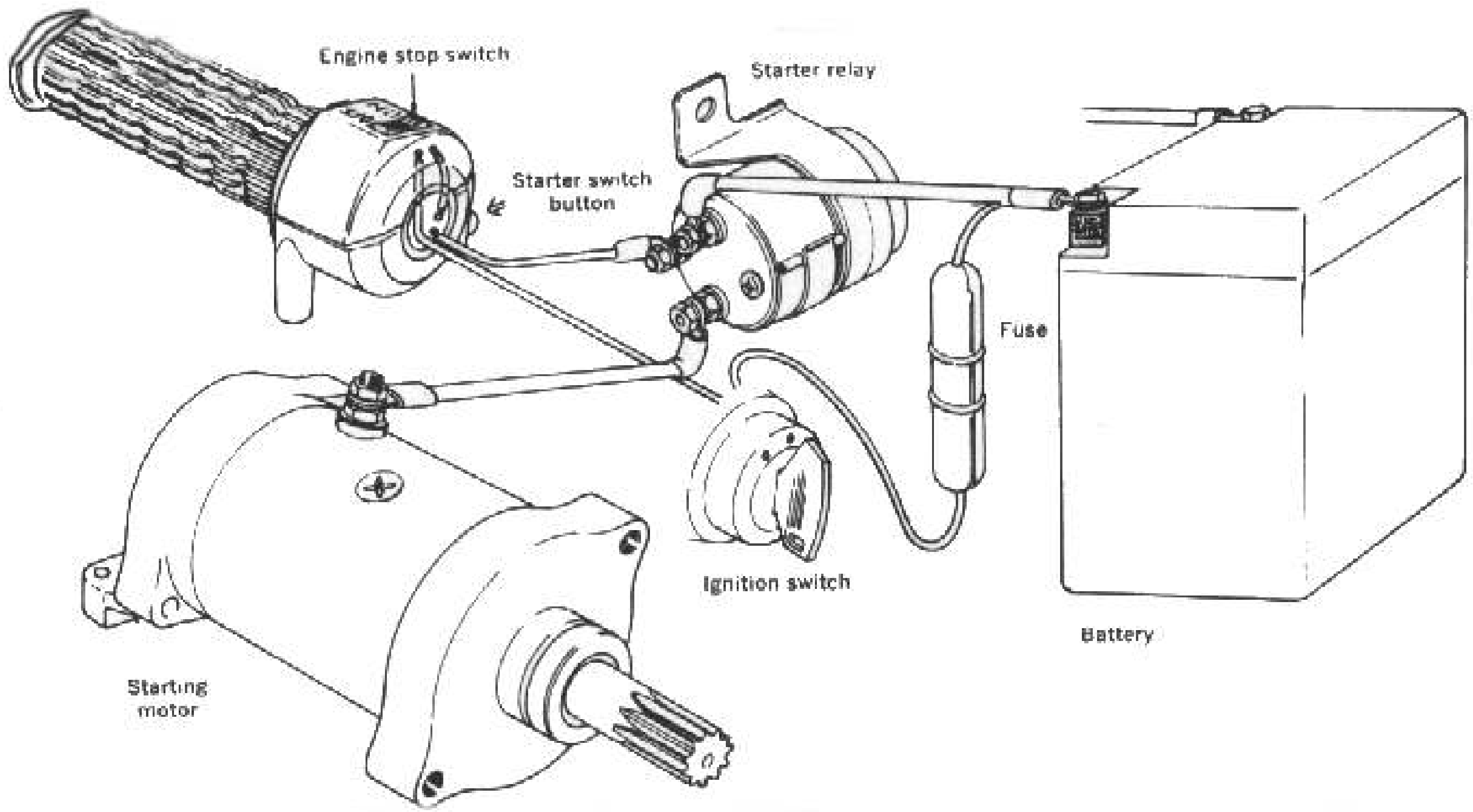


1. Cover
2. Terminal nut and lockwasher (2)
3. Terminal nut and lockwasher
4. Retainer cap
5. Pin
6. Spring
7. Bolt and lockwasher (2)
8. Spacer bar
9. Boot
10. Gasket
11. Plunger
12. Plunger spring
13. Solenoid
14. Pinion gear and shaft
15. Thrust washer
16. Pinion shaft nut
17. Bearing race
18. Pinion & shifter collar
19. Lock ring
20. Pinion gear
21. Shifter collar
22. Shaft
23. Drive gear
24. Shifter lever screw
25. Shifter lever
26. Starter shaft housing
27. Washer
28. Needle bearing
29. Needle bearing
30. Starter motor

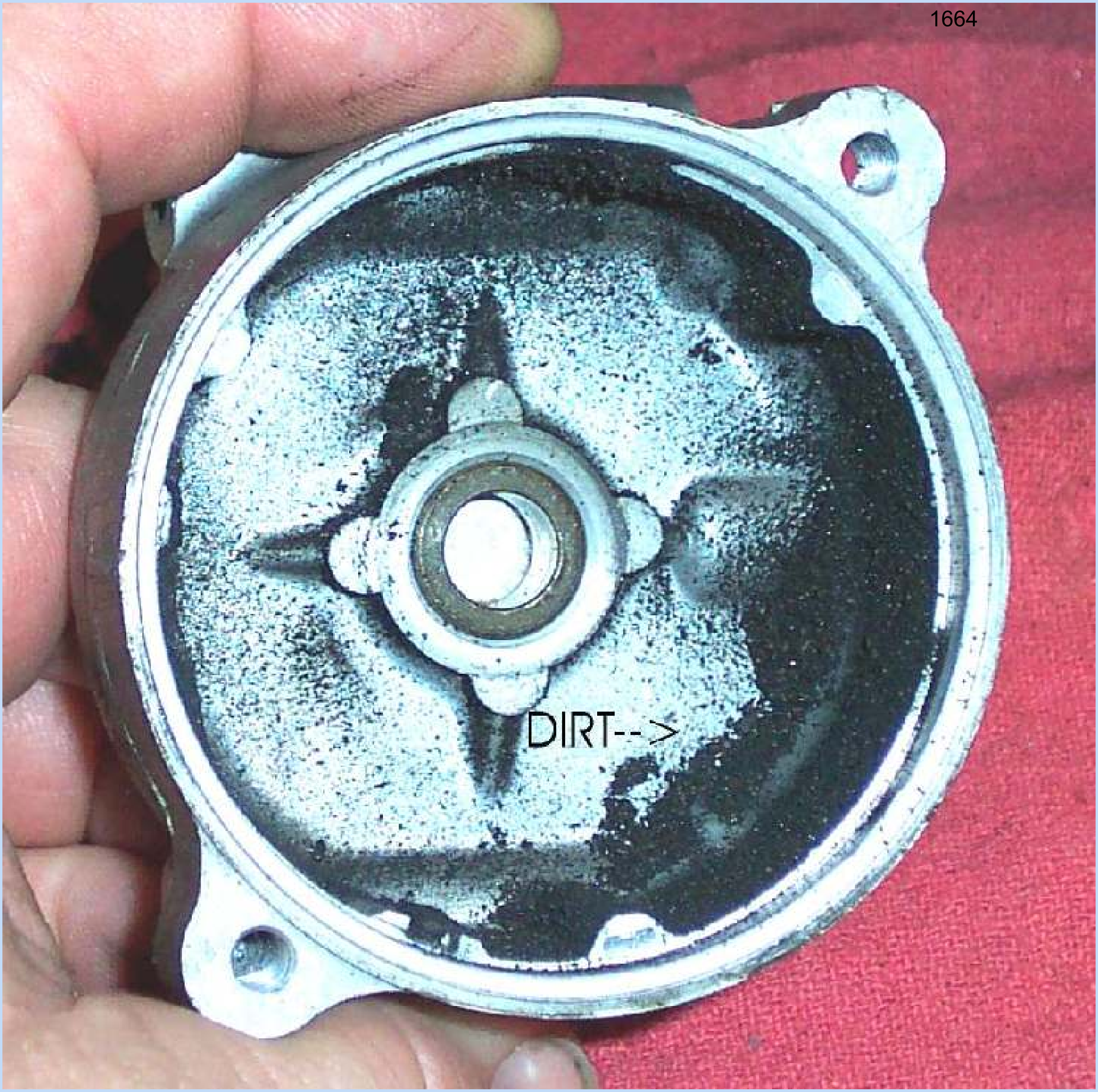
Starter Shaft, Housing and Solenoid

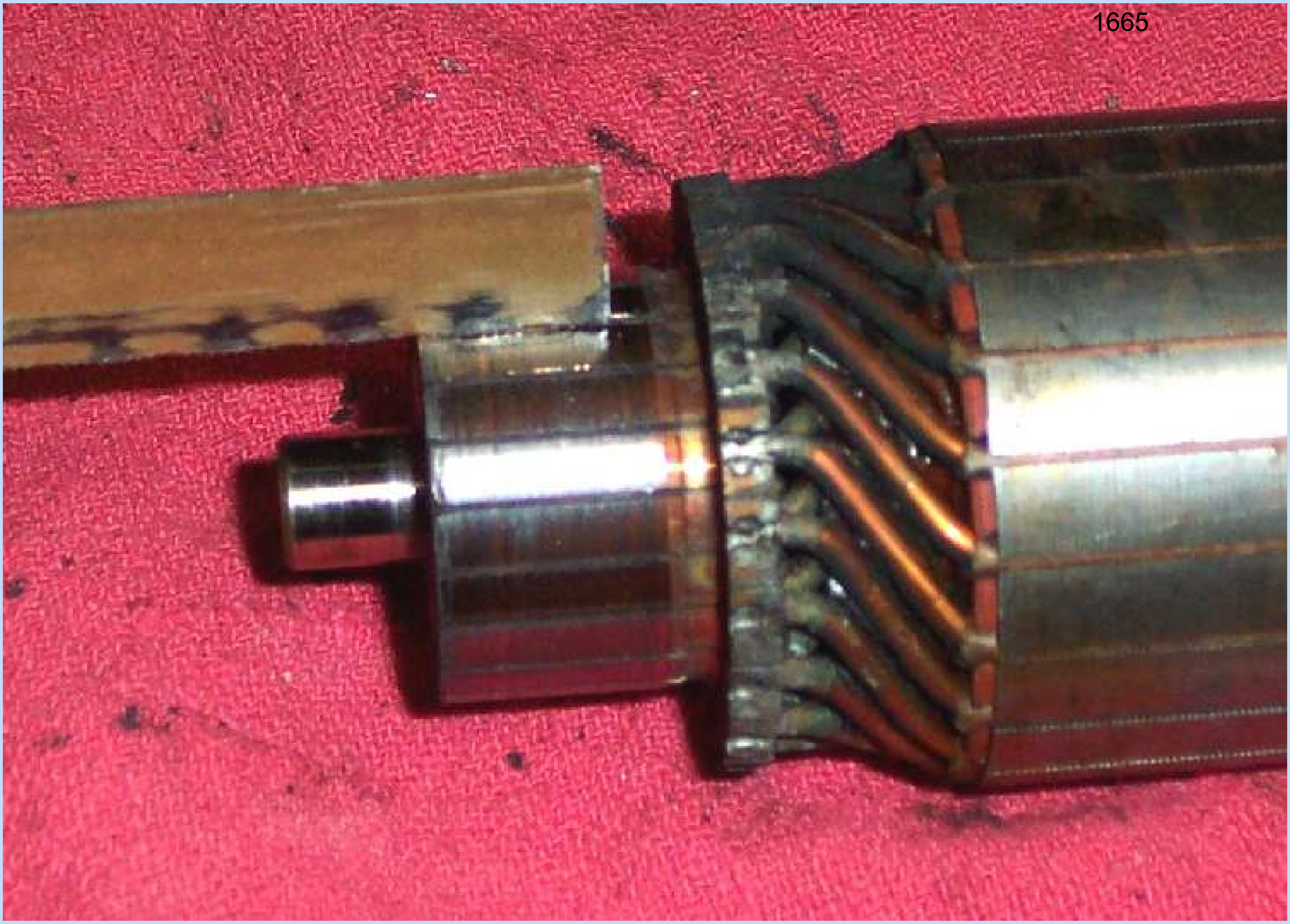

<--SPRING
THREAD-LIKE CHANNELS --------->

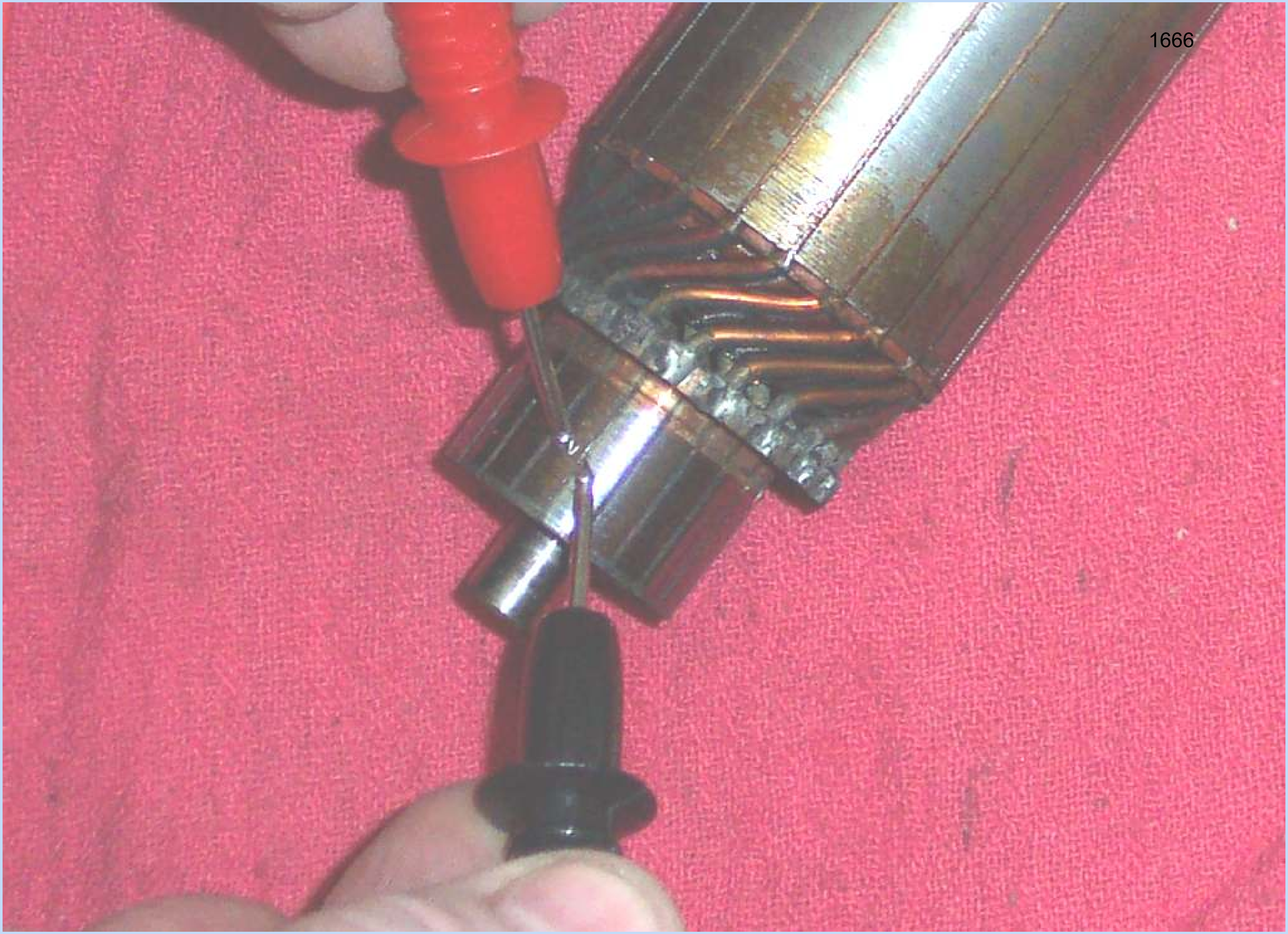

Starter relay
M
B
Fuse
S
Ignition switch
Starter button
Engine stop switch
Battery
Starter motor


Engine stop switch
Starter relay
Starter switch button
Fuse
Ignition switch
Battery
Starting motor


<--Alignment Marks------>


DIRT-- >



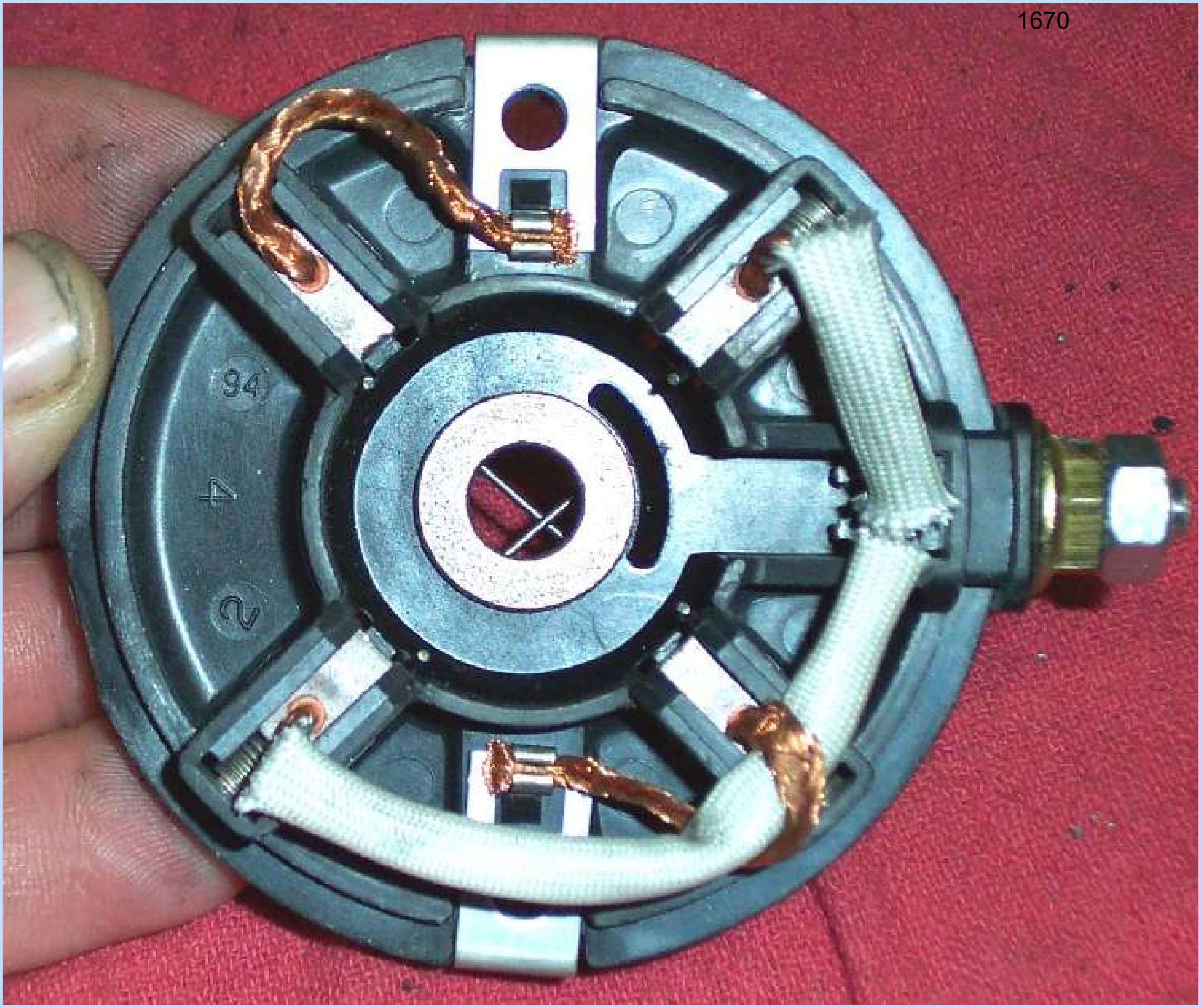


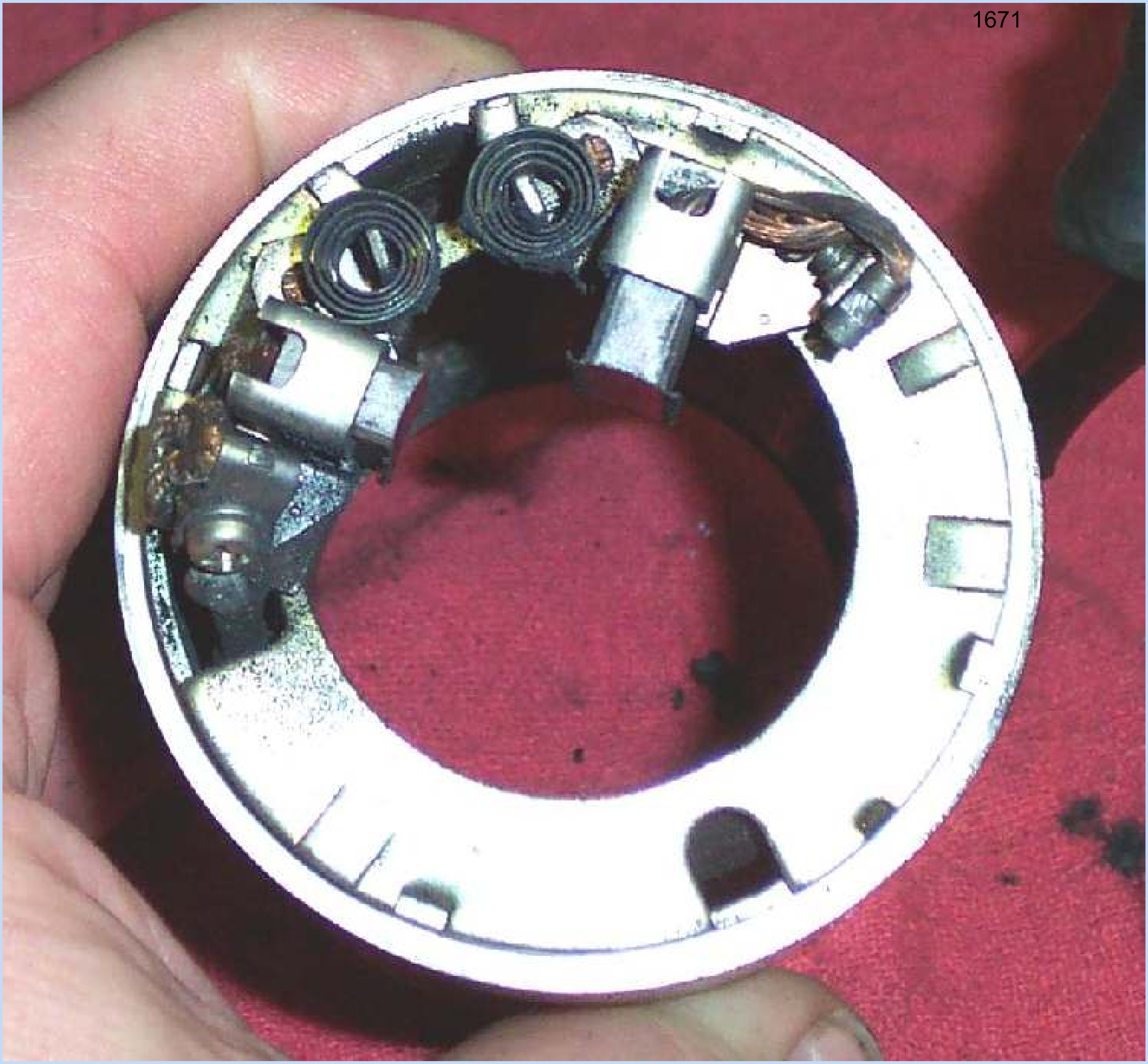



AUTO-RANGE DMM
RANGE
DATA-H
NPN
PNP
nF
uF
Hz
hFE
Ω
V
V~
mA
A
OFF
OFF
COM
Cx
10A MAX FUSED

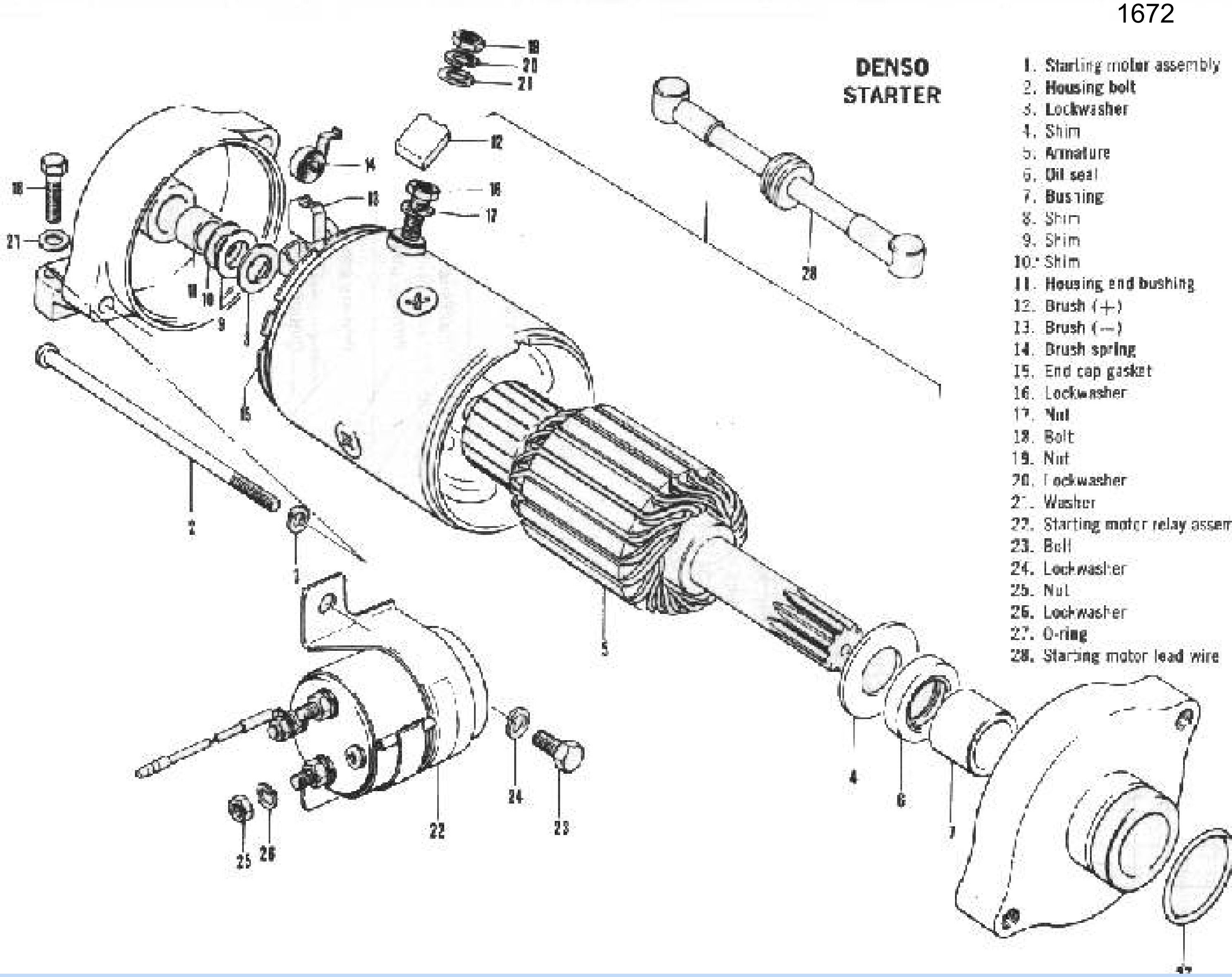


1670



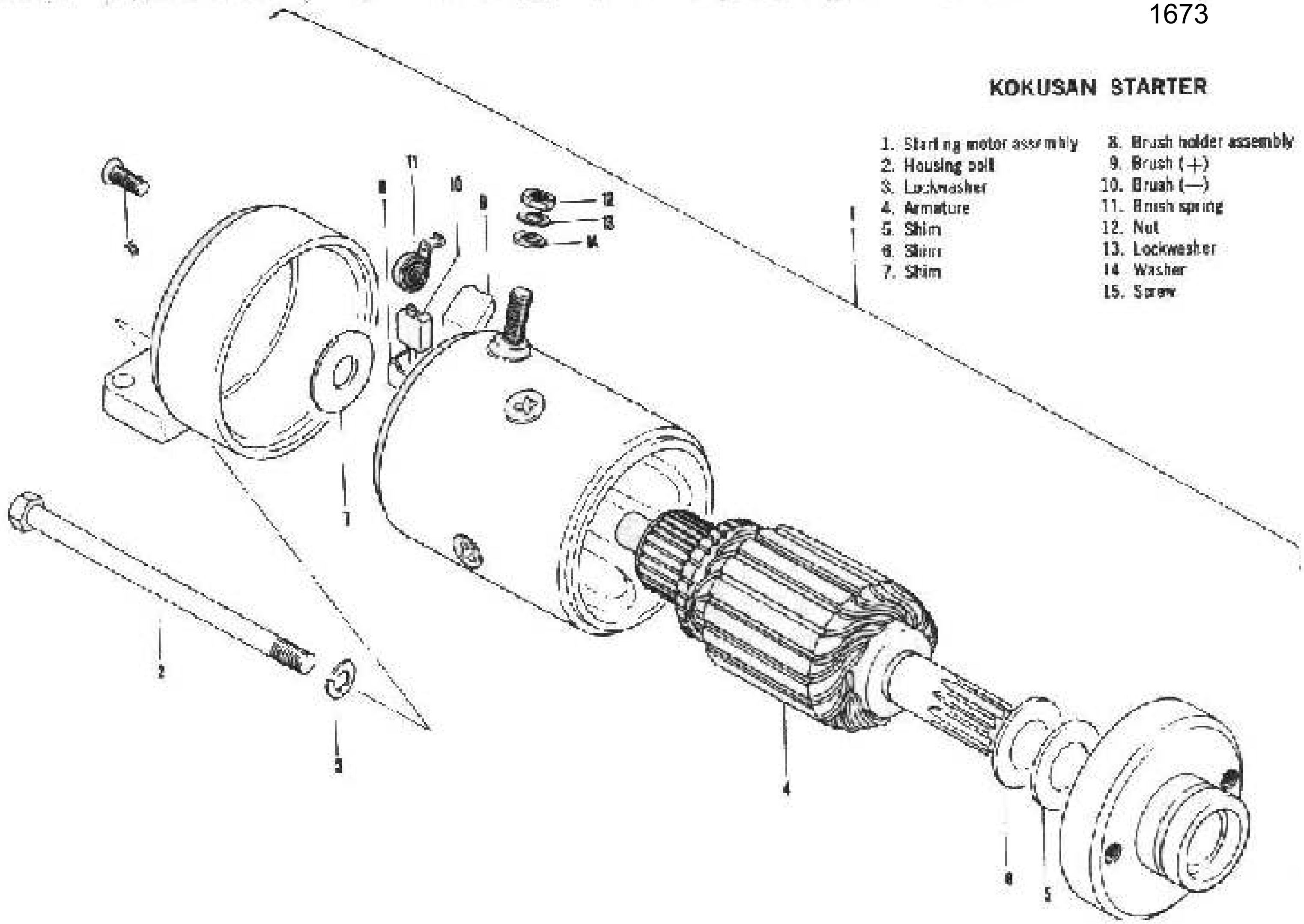


## DENSO STARTER

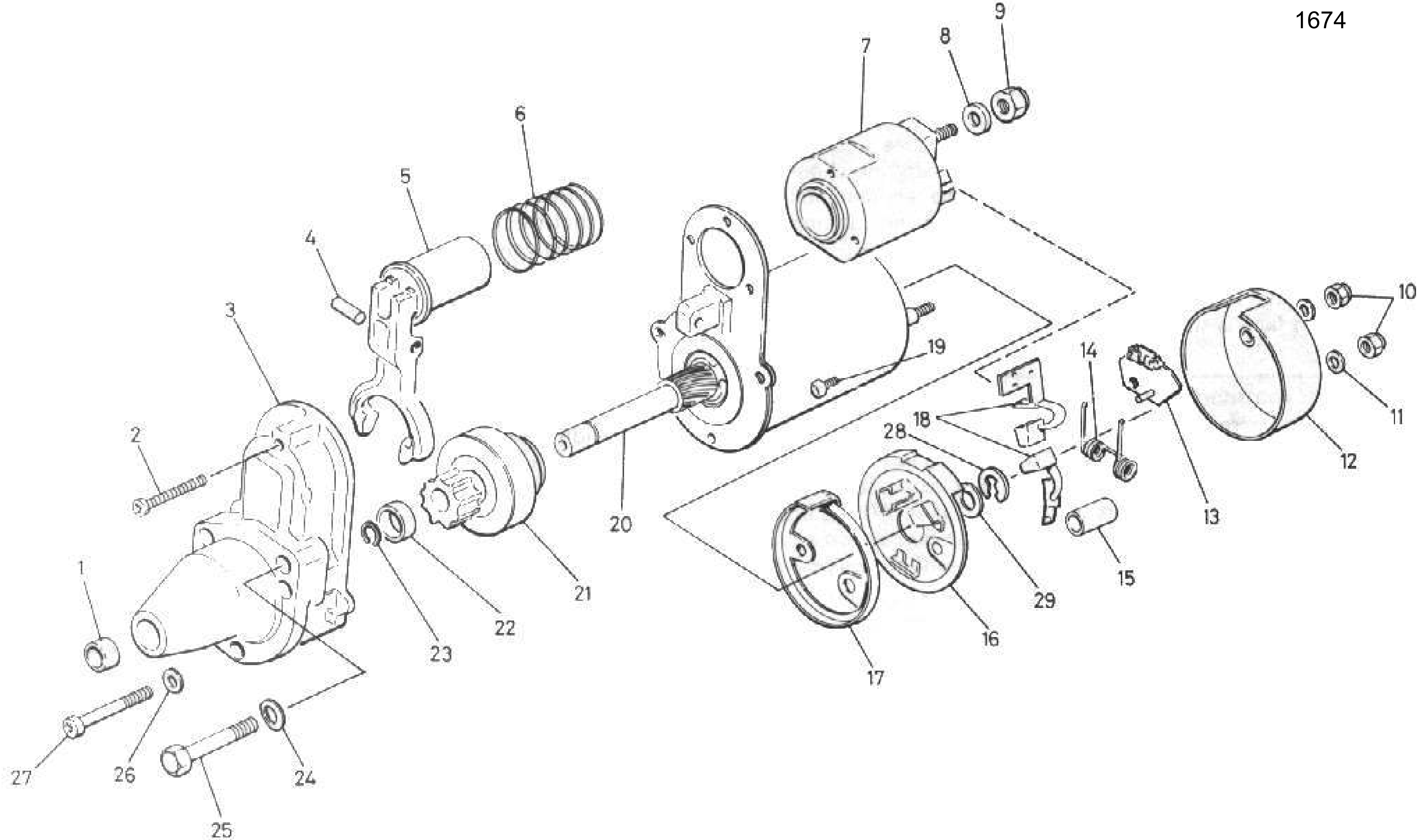


1. Starting motor assembly
2. Housing bolt
3. Lockwasher
4. Shim
5. Armature
6. Oil seal
7. Bushing
8. Shim
9. Shim
10. Shim
11. Housing end bushing
12. Brush (+)
13. Brush (−)
14. Brush spring
15. End cap gasket
16. Lockwasher
17. Nut
18. Bolt
19. Nut
20. Lockwasher
21. Washer
22. Starting motor relay assembly
23. Bolt
24. Lockwasher
25. Nut
26. Lockwasher
27. O-ring
28. Starting motor lead wire

## KOKUSAN STARTER



1. Starting motor assembly
2. Housing bolt
3. Lockwasher
4. Armature
5. Shim
6. Shim
7. Shim
8. Brush holder assembly
9. Brush (+)
10. Brush (—)
11. Brush spring
12. Nut
13. Lockwasher
14. Washer
15. Screw



**Valeo starter motor**

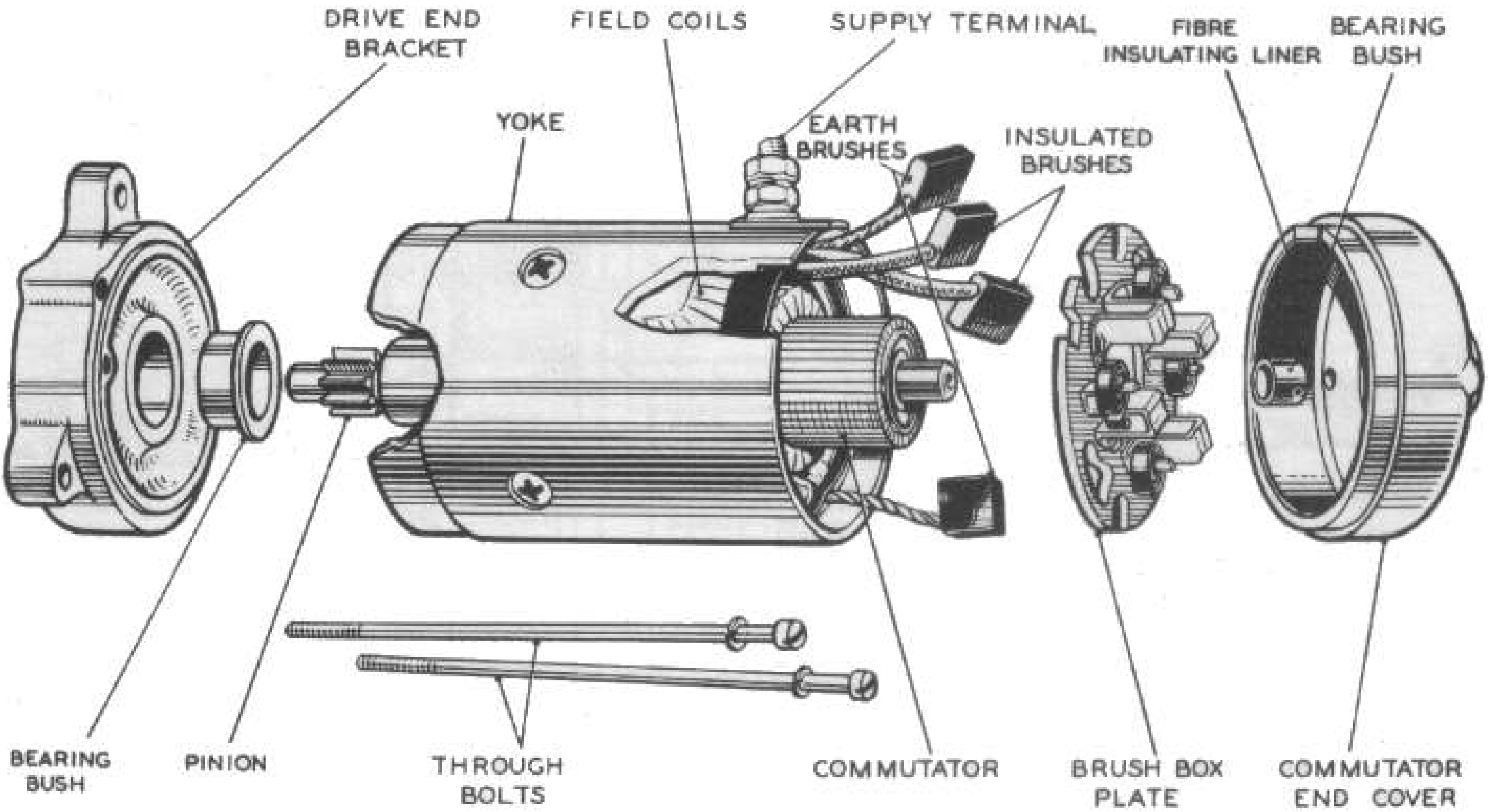
1 Bush
2 Screw
3 Drive housing
4 Pivot pin
5 Pinion engaging lever assembly
6 Coil spring
7 Starter solenoid
8 Lock washer
9 Nut
11 Washer – 2 off
12 Commutator cover
13 Rubber plug
14 Brush spring
15 Spacer
16 Brush holder
17 Seal
18 Brush set
19 Screw – 2 off
20 Starter motor body and
21 Starter pinion/clutch assembly
22 Bush
23 Circlip
24 Wave washer – 2 off
25 Mounting bolt – 2 off
26 Washer – 3 off
27 Screw – 3 off
28 Circlip
29 Shim – as required

9 Nut
10 Nut – 2 off

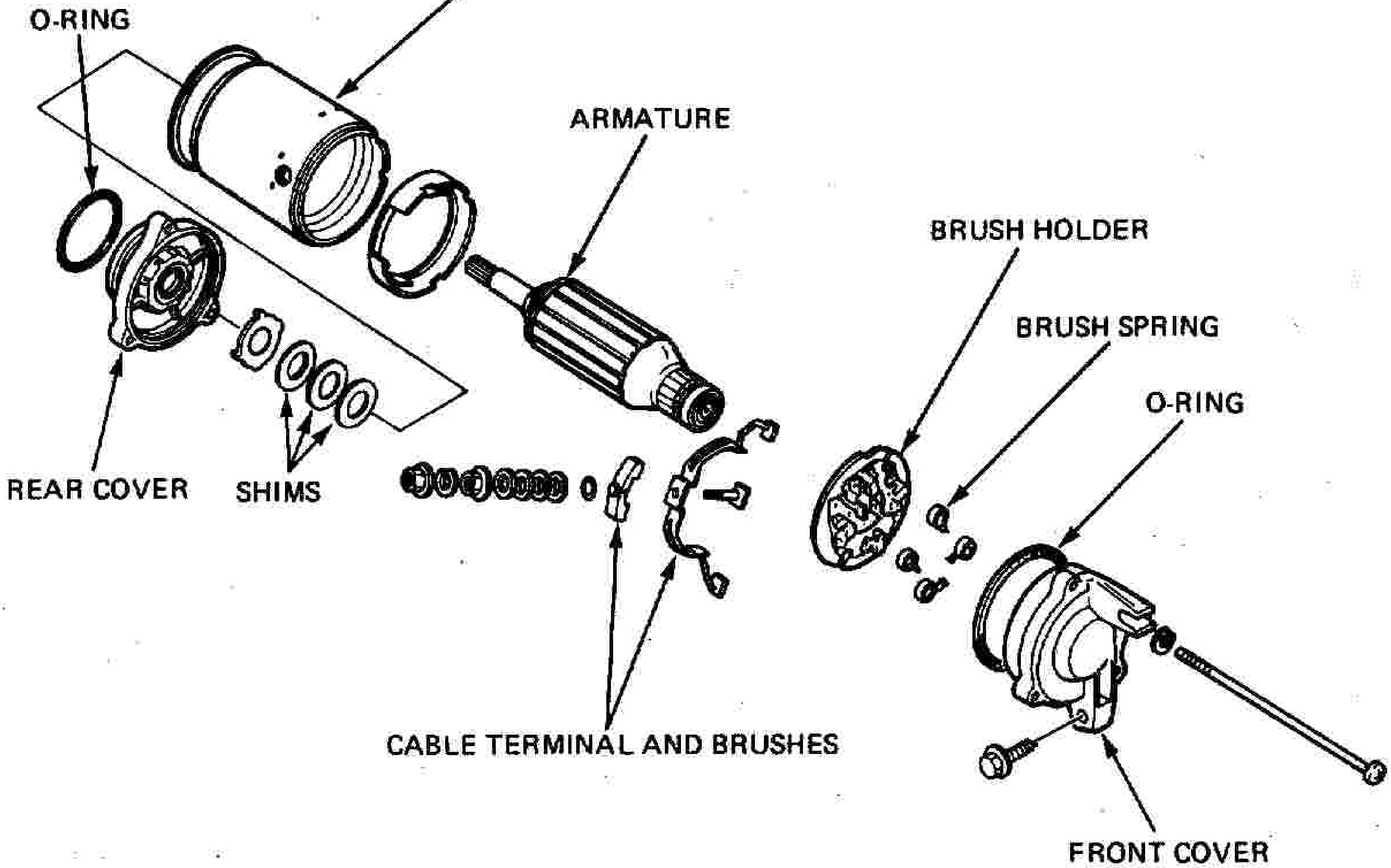
20 Starter motor body and armature assembly

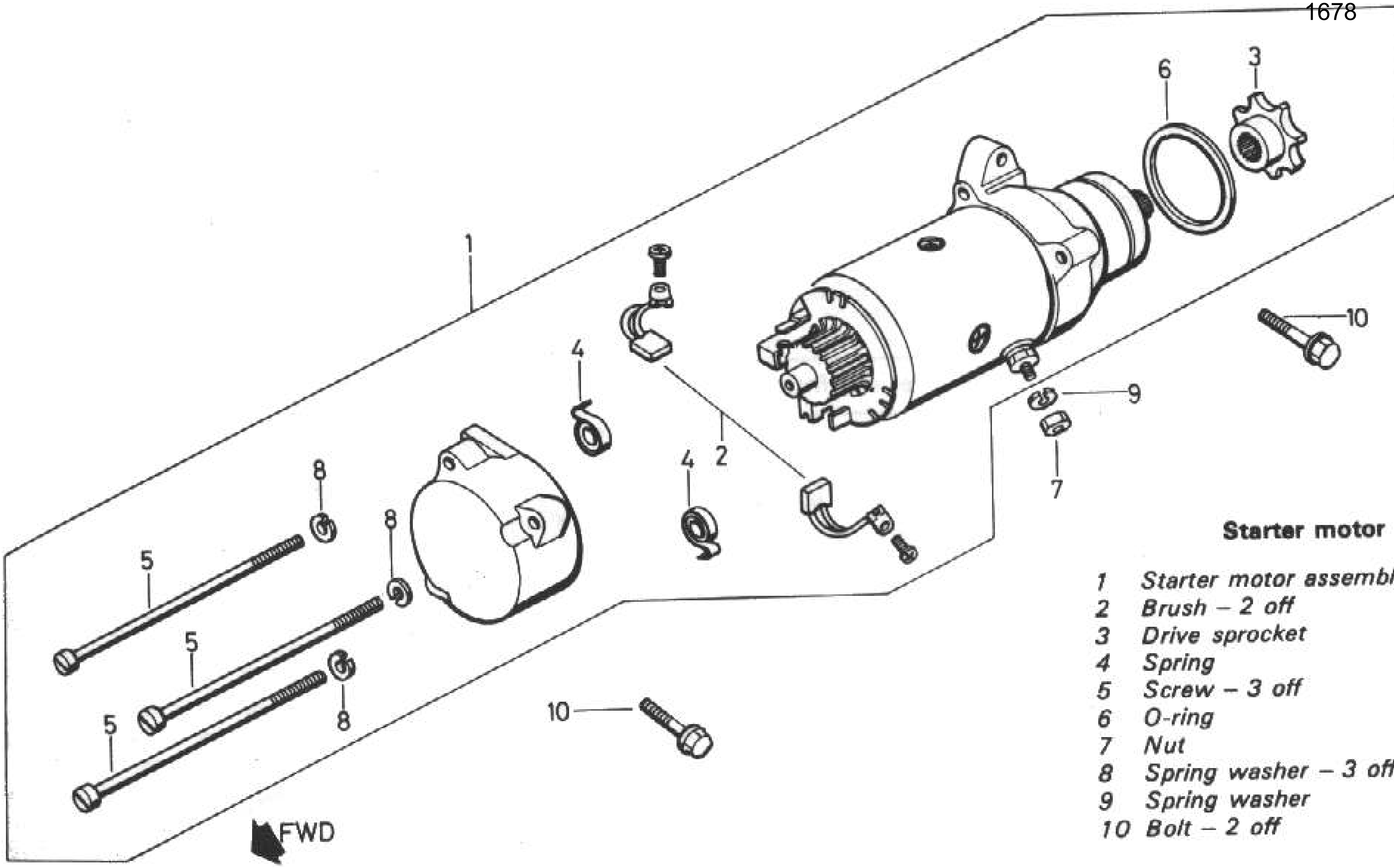
29 Shim – as required

1675




Lucas M-3 starter motor.


CASE AND FIELD COIL
O-RING
ARMATURE
BRUSH HOLDER
BRUSH SPRING
O-RING
REAR COVER
SHIMS
CABLE TERMINAL AND BRUSHES
FRONT COVER

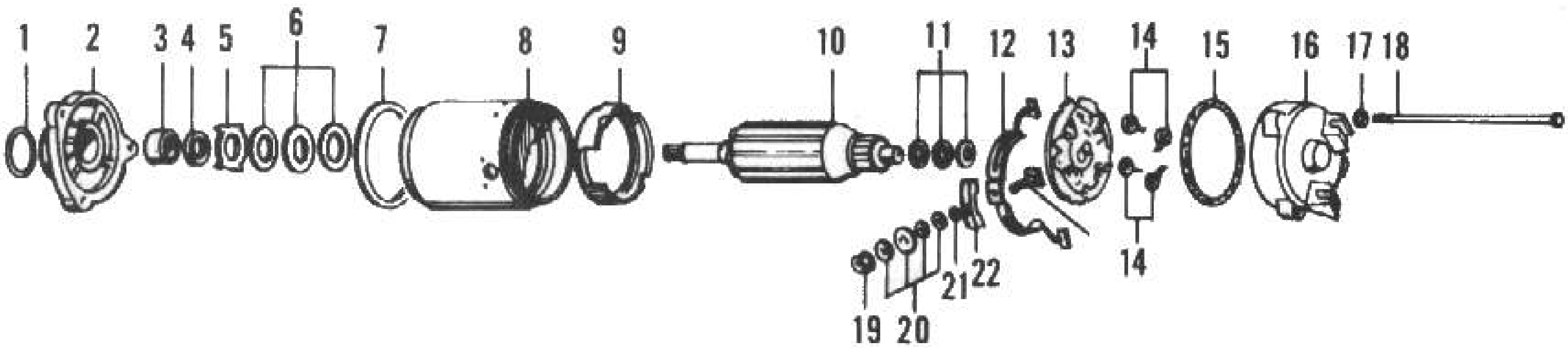



**Starter motor**

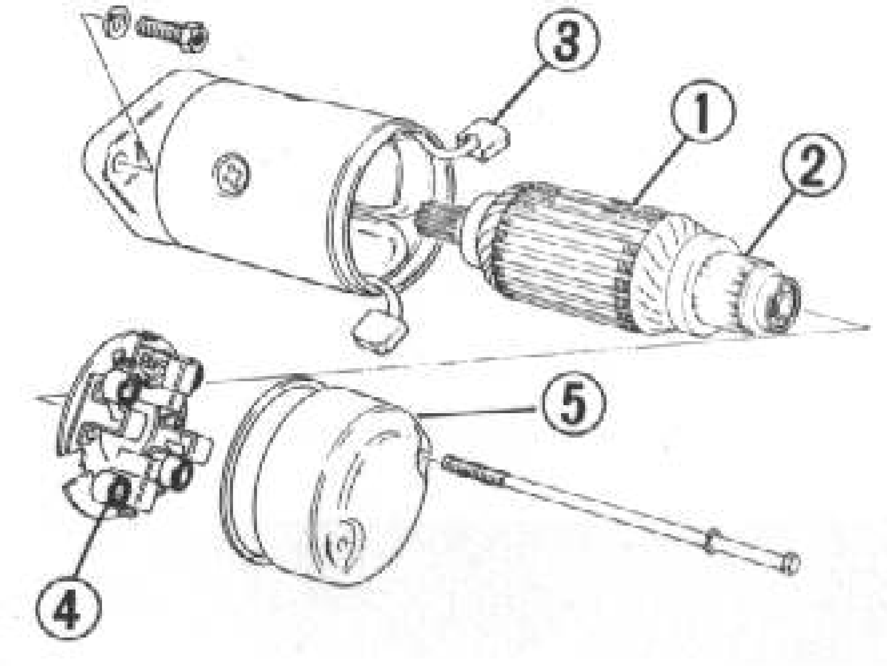
1 Starter motor assembly
2 Brush – 2 off
3 Drive sprocket
4 Spring
5 Screw – 3 off
6 O-ring
7 Nut
8 Spring washer – 3 off
9 Spring washer
10 Bolt – 2 off

# STARTER MOTOR

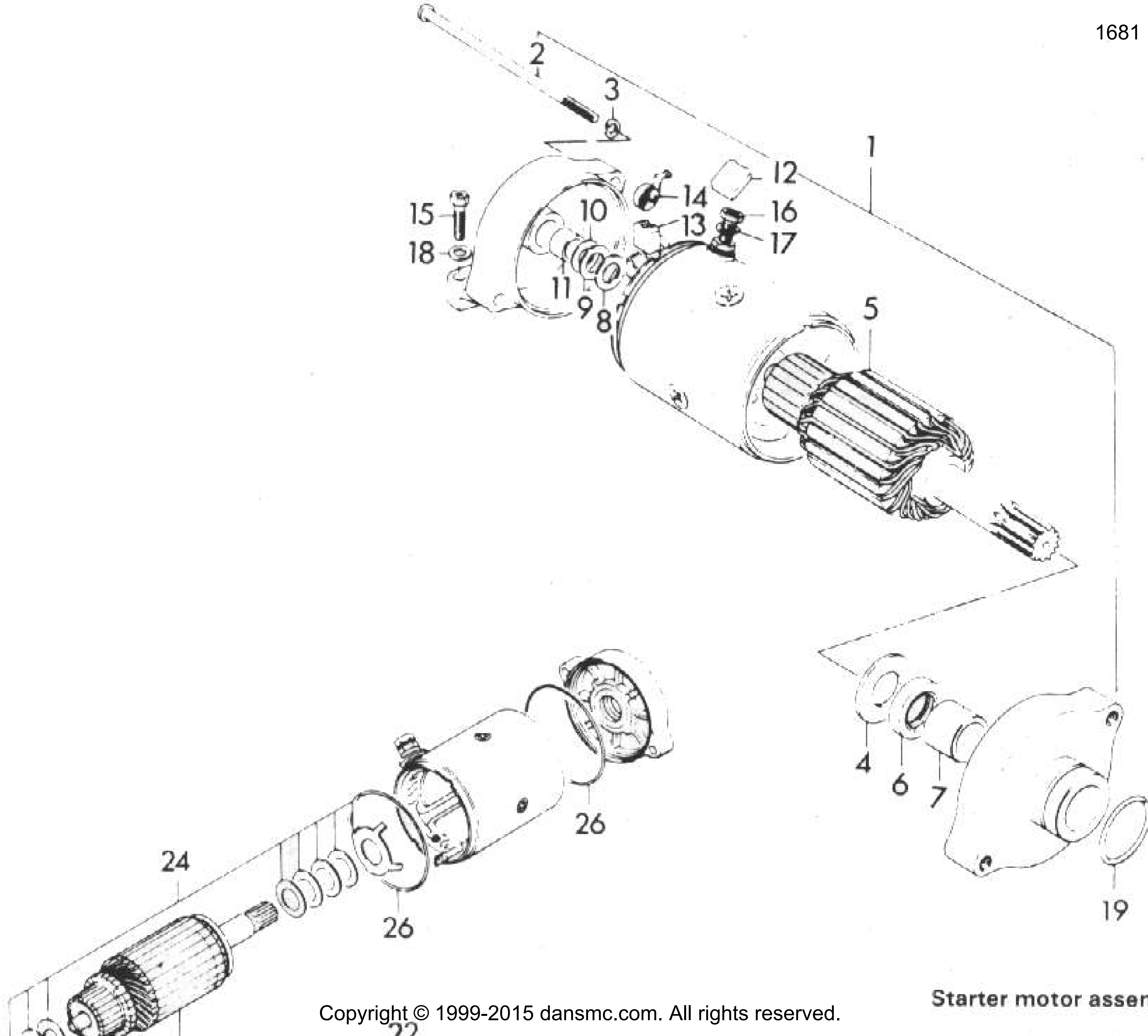




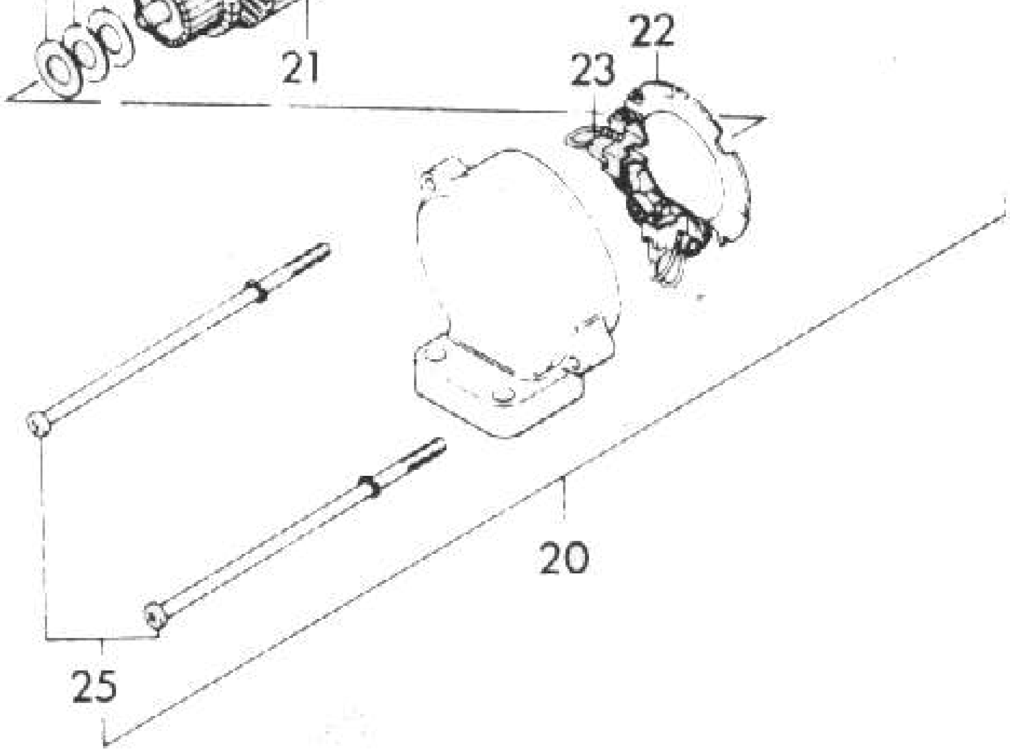

1. O-ring
2. Front cover
3. Bearing
4. Oil seal
5. Lockwasher
6. Shims
7. O-ring
8. Case and field coil
9. Sleeve
10. Armature
11. Shims
12. Cable terminal and brushes
13. Brush holder
14. Brush springs
15. O-ring
16. Rear cover
17. Washer
18. Bolt
19. Nut
20. Insulated washers
21. Nut
22. Insulator



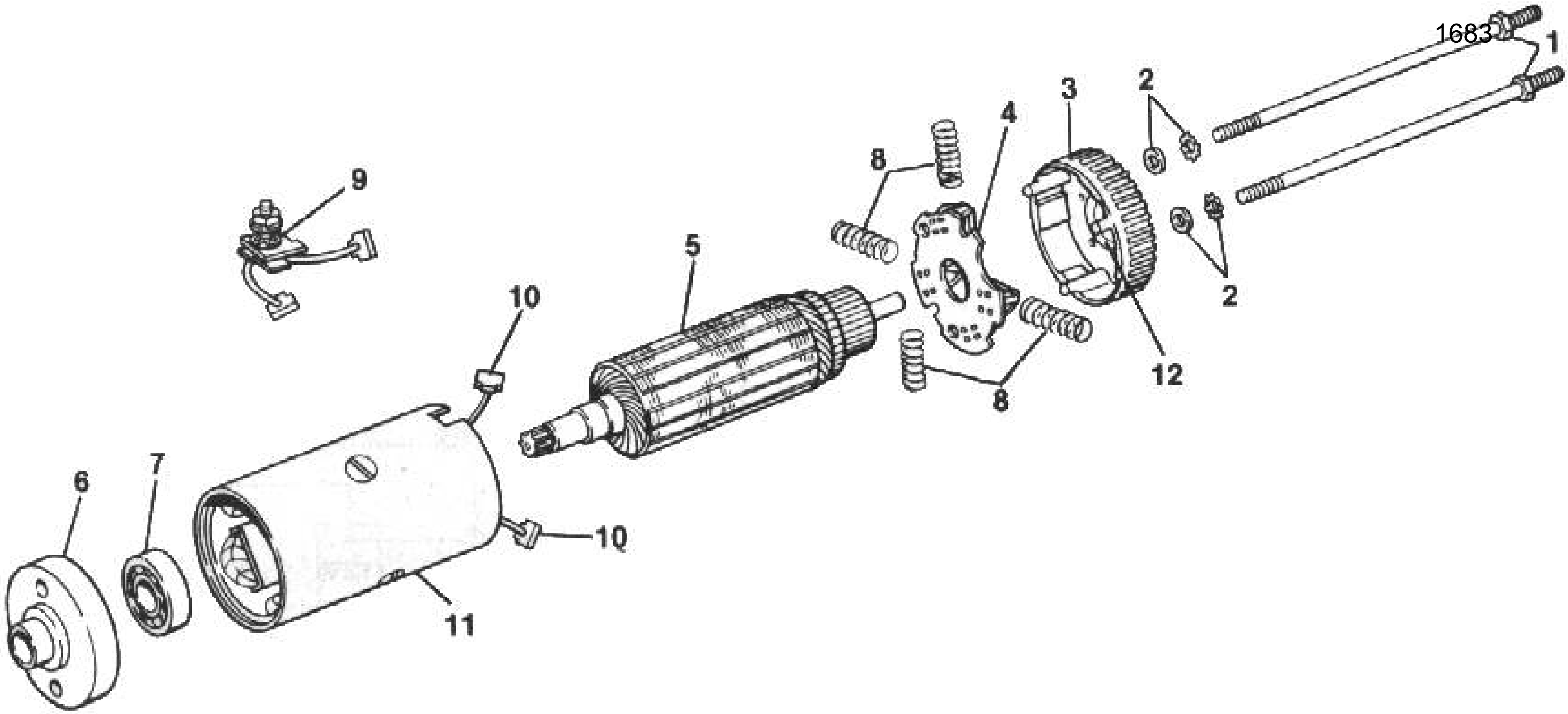

1. Armature 2. Commutator
3. Brush 4. Brush spring
5. Starting motor cover




Starter motor assembly

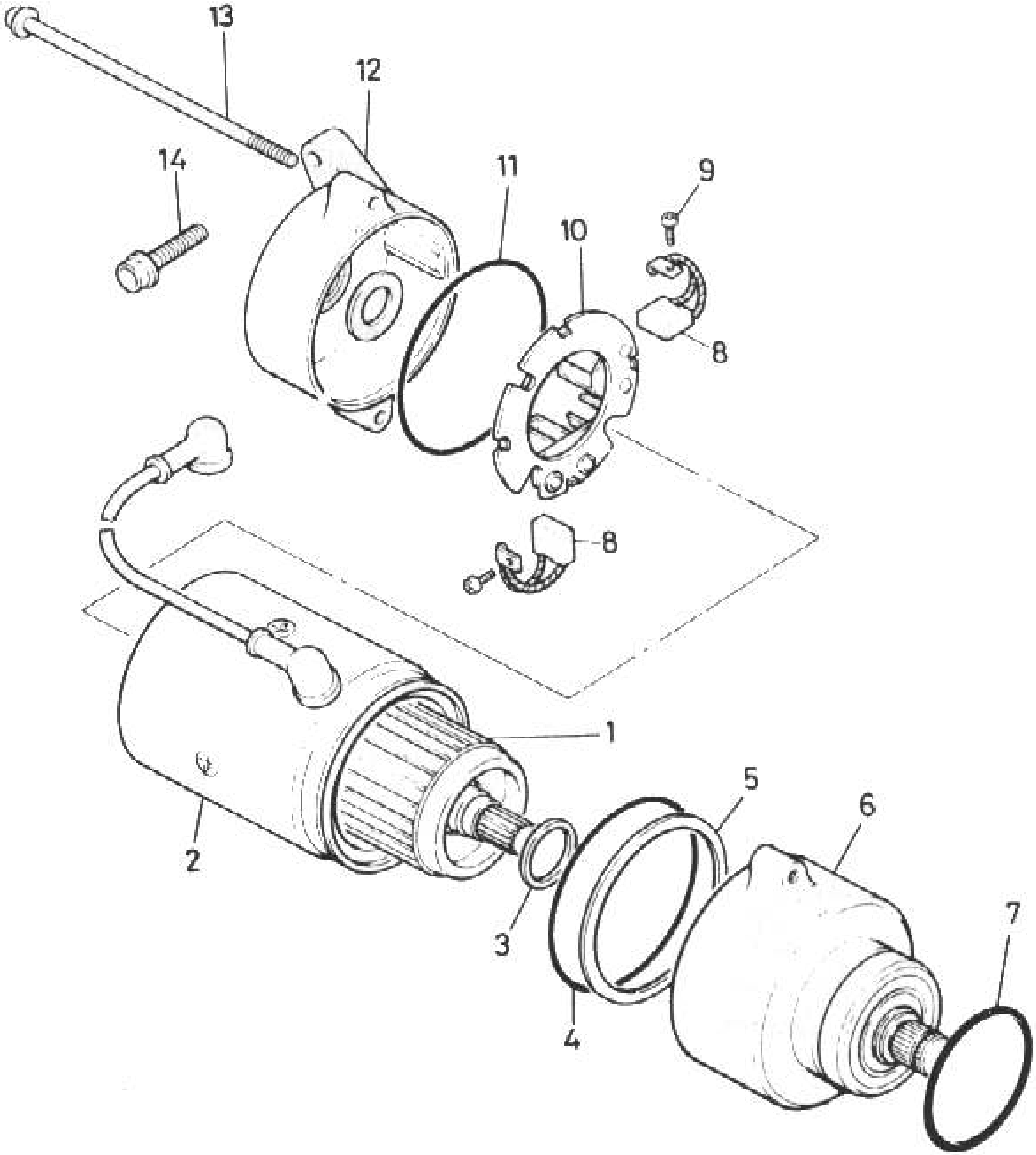



1 Starter motor
2 Bolt – 2 off
3 Spring washer – 2 off
4 Shim
5 Armature
6 Oil seal
7 Bush
8 Shim
9 Shim – as reauired
10 Shim – as required
11 Bush
12 Positive (+) brush
13 Negative (–) brush
14 Brush spring – 2 off
15 Bolt – 2 off
16 Nut
17 Spring washer
18 Plain washer – 2 off
19 'O' ring
20 Starter motor
21 Armature
22 Brush holder
23 Brush – 2 off
24 Shim
25 Bolt
26 'O' ring



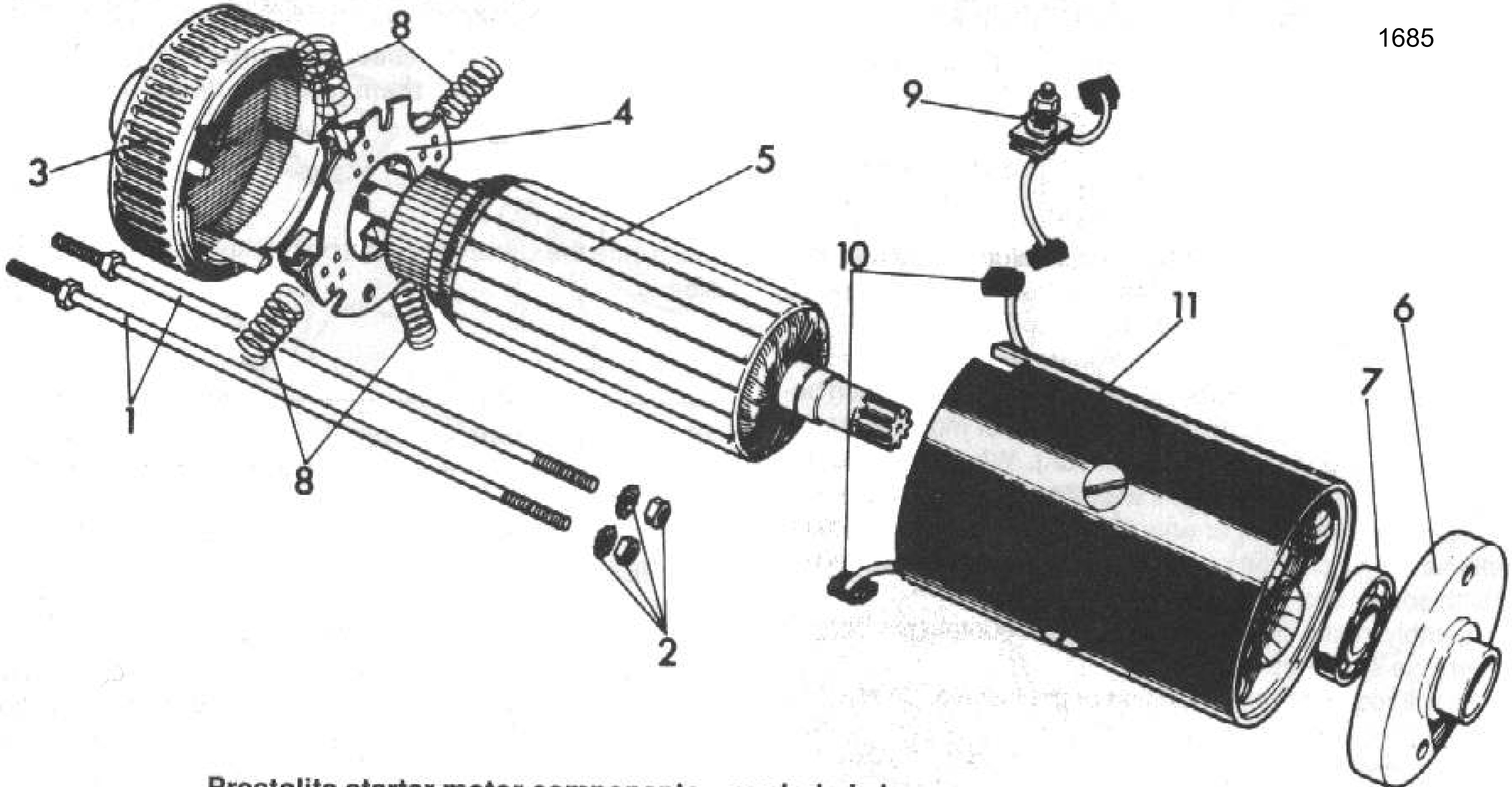

1. Thru bolt
2. Washer and lockwasher (2)
3. Commutator end cover
4. Brush plate and holder assembly
5. Armature
6. Drive end cover
7. Drive end ball bearing
8. Brush spring (4)
9. Terminal and brush assembly
10. Ground brush (2)
11. Frame and field coil assembly
12. Cover bushing

Starter Motor




1 Armature
2 Starter motor casing
3 Washer
4 O-ring
5 Washer
6 Drive gear assembly
7 O-ring
8 Brush – 2 off
9 Screw – 2 off
10 Brush plate
11 O-ring
12 End cover
13 Screw – 2 off
14 Bolt

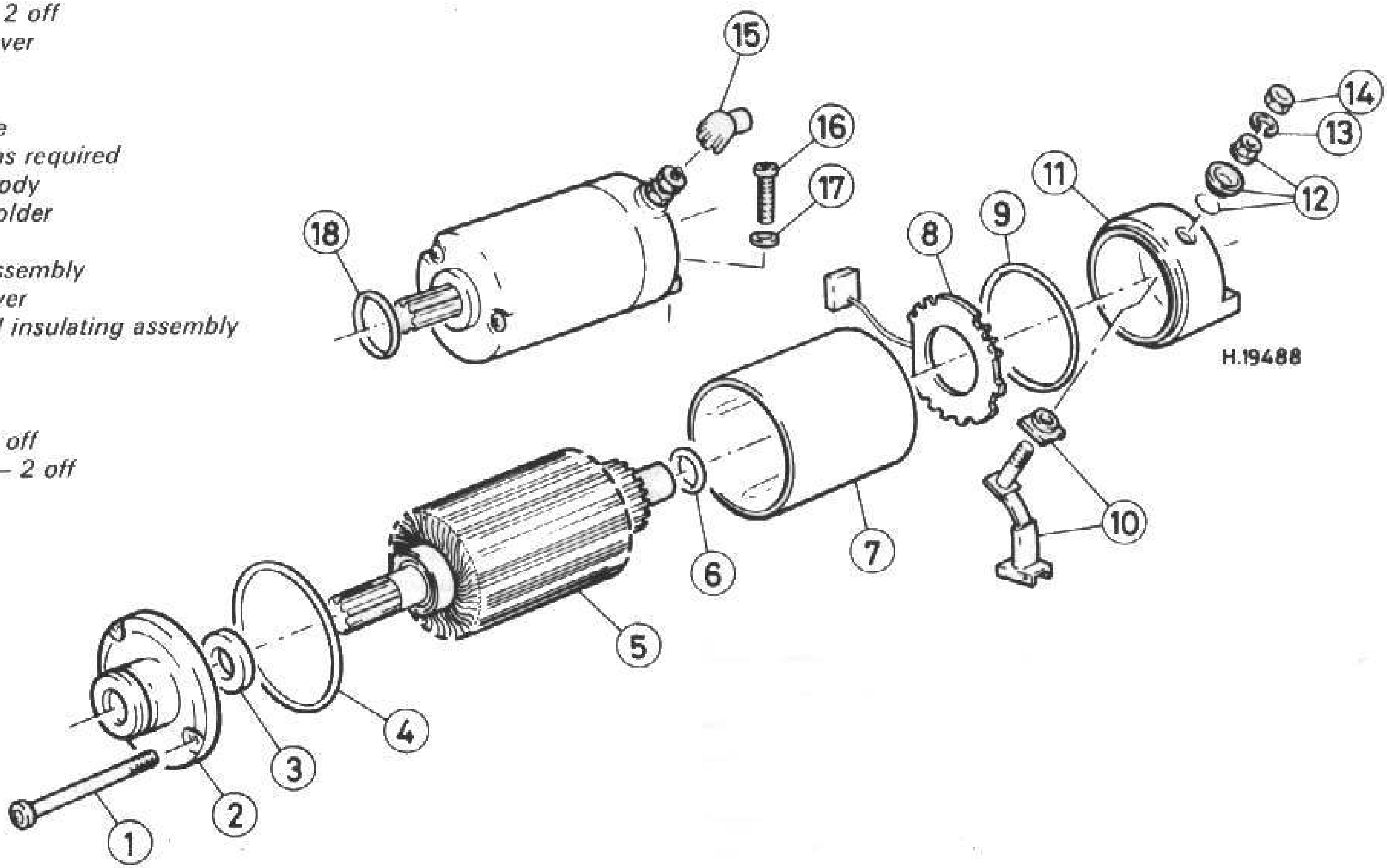
**Starter motor assembly**



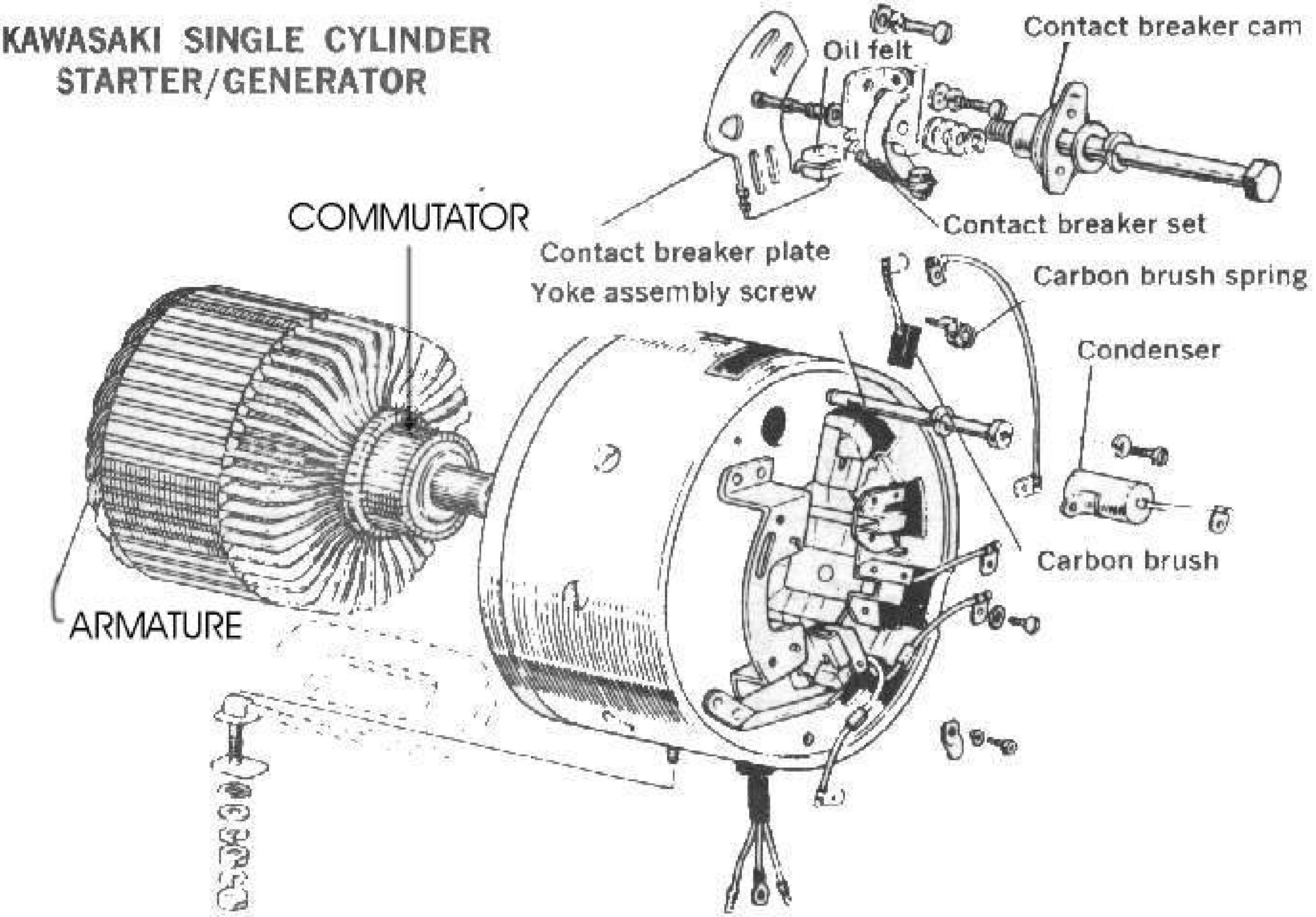

Prestolite starter motor components – exploded view

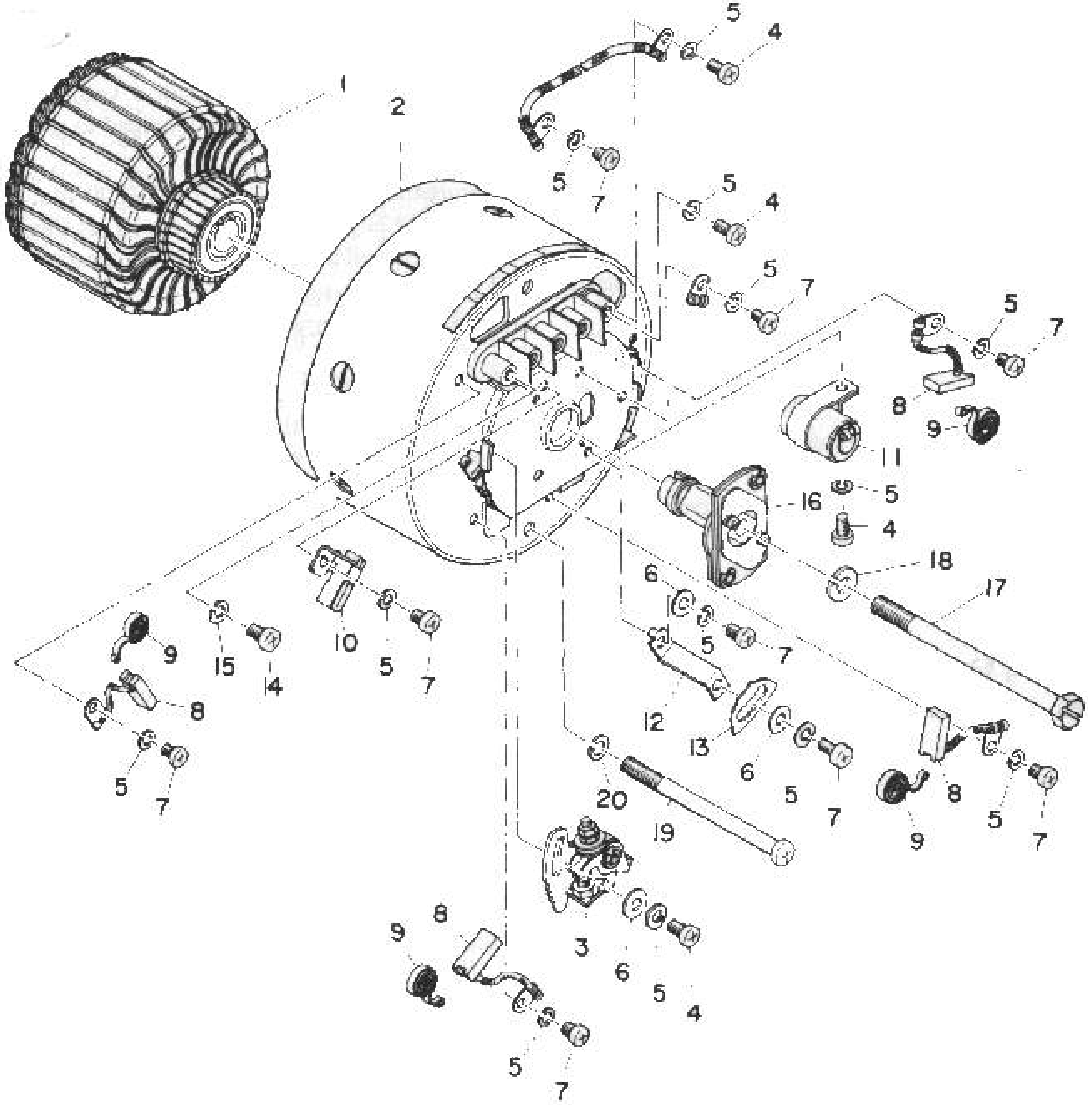
**Starter motor**

1 Screw – 2 off
2 Front cover
3 Oil seal
4 O-ring
5 Armature
6 Shim – as required
7 Motor body
8 Brush holder
9 O-ring
10 Brush assembly
11 Rear cover
12 Terminal insulating assembly
13 Washer
14 Nut
15 Cap
16 Bolt – 2 off
17 Washer – 2 off
18 O-ring



# KAWASAKI SINGLE CYLINDER STARTER/GENERATOR

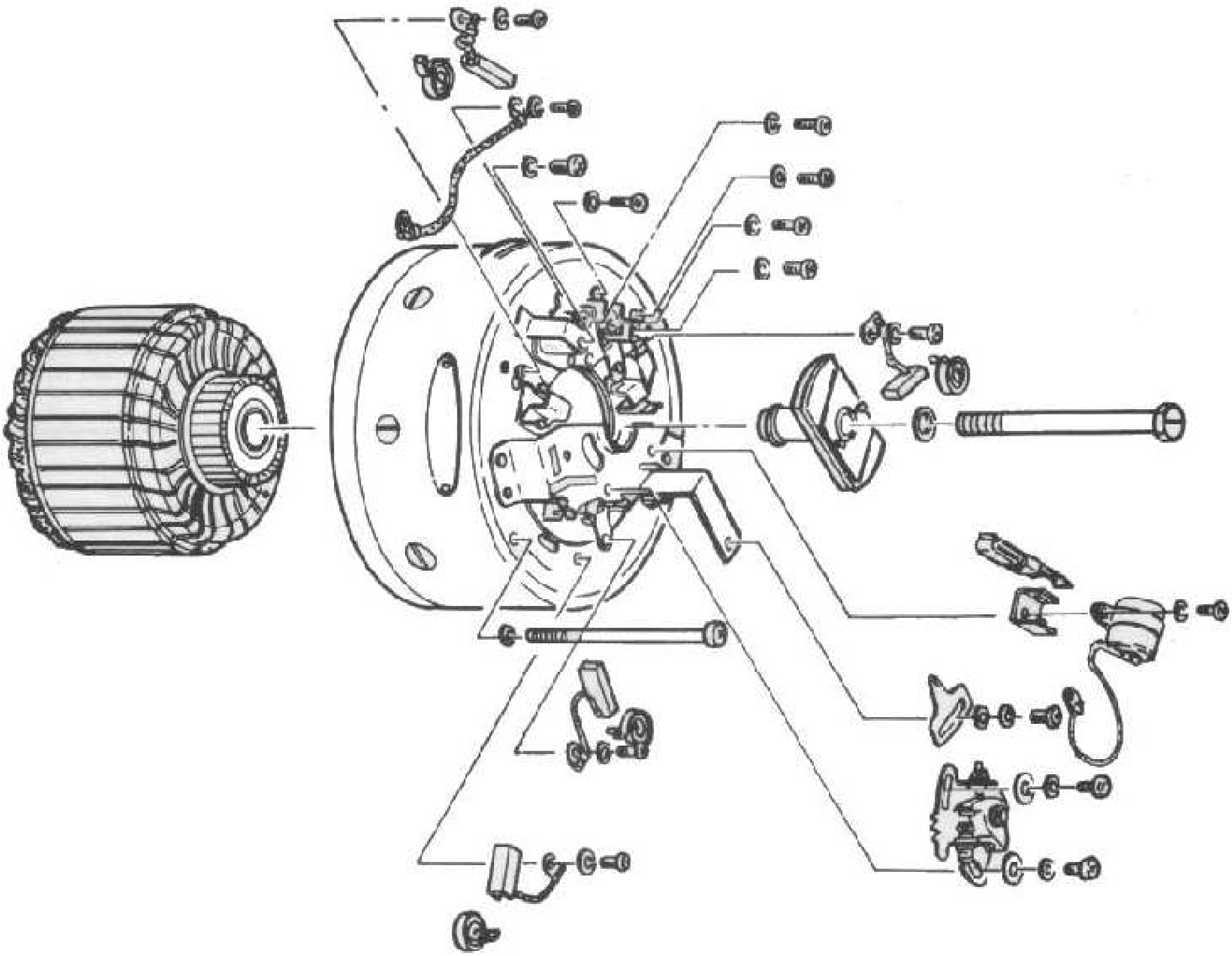


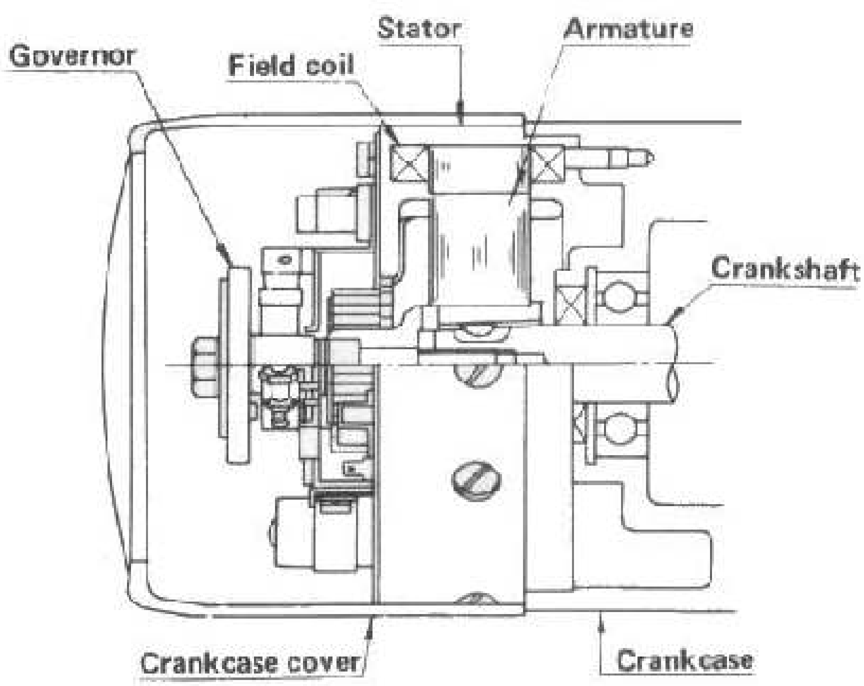


## AT1-TYPE STARTER/GENERATOR

1. Armature
2. Stator assembly
3. Contact breaker assembly
4. Pan head screw
5. Spring washer
6. Washer
7. Pan head screw
8. Brush
9. Brush spring
10. Lubricator
11. Condenser
12. Timing plate fixture
13. Timing plate
14. Pan head screw
15. Spring washer
16. Governor assembly
17. Bolt
18. Spring washer
19. Stator screw
20. Spring washer

4. Pan head screw
5. Spring washer
6. Washer
7. Pan head screw
11. Condenser
12. Timing plate fixture
13. Timing plate
14. Pan head screw
18. Spring washer
19. Stator screw
20. Spring washer

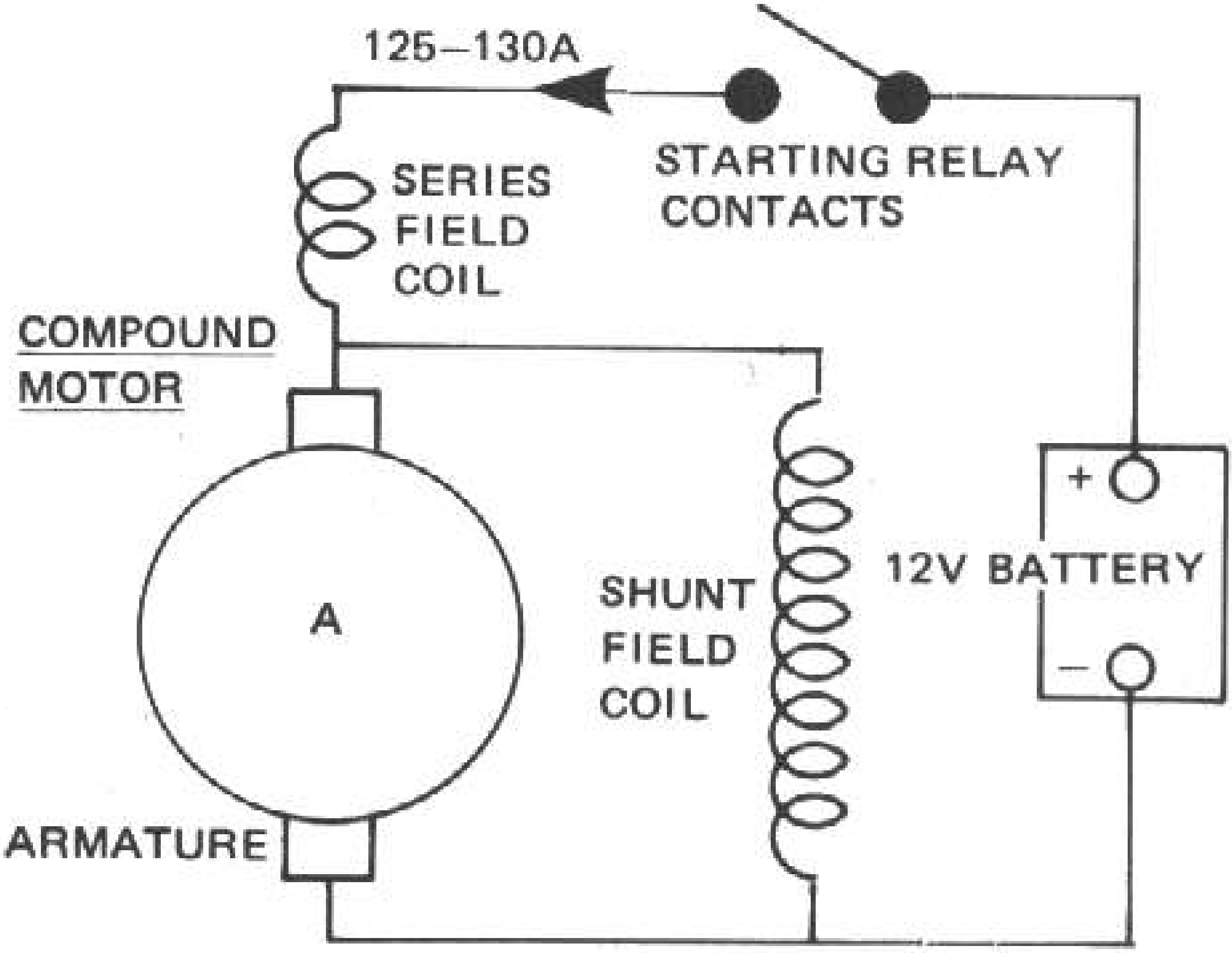



Governor
Field coil
Stator
Armature
Crankshaft
Crankcase cover
Crankcase

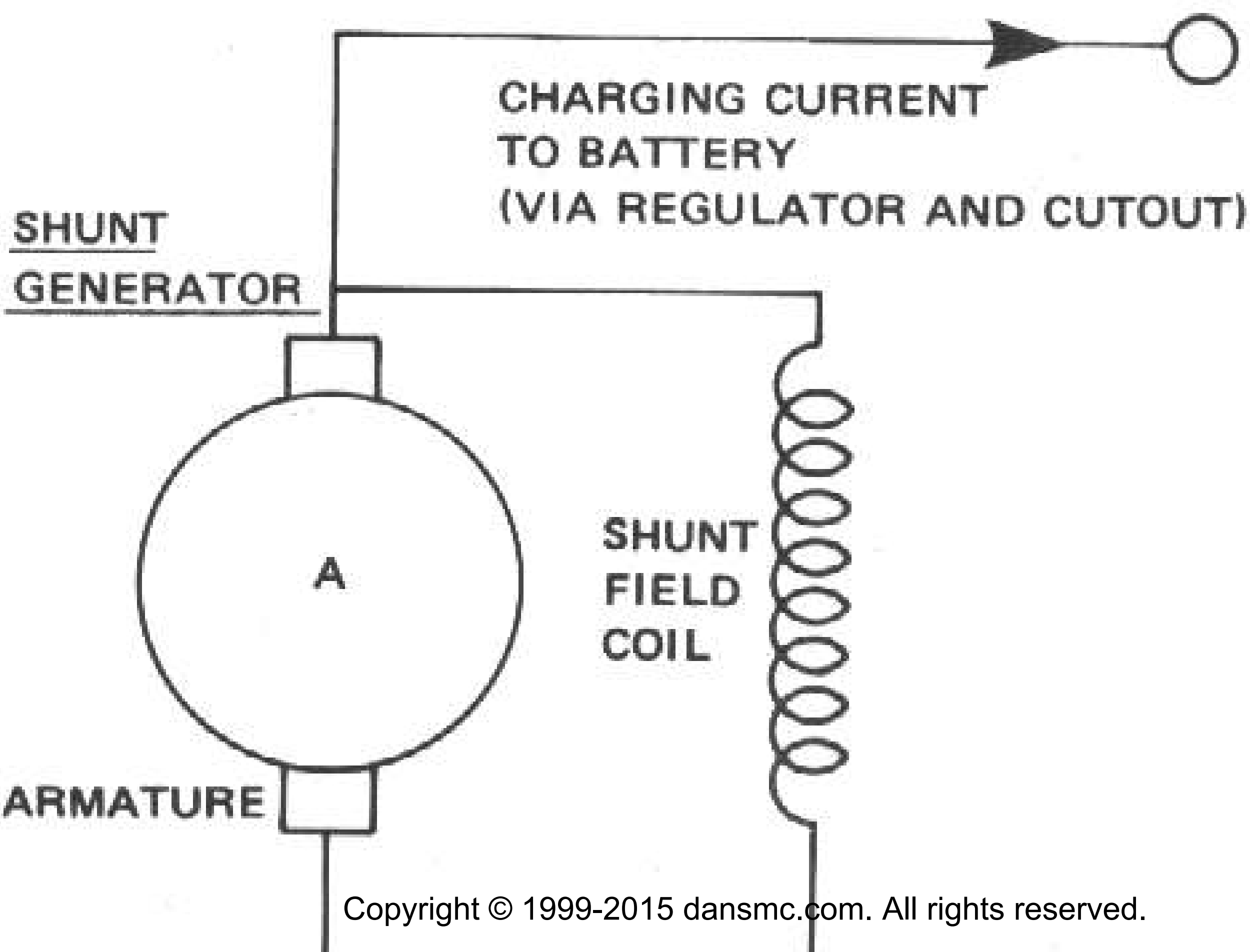





Yamaha starter-dynamo assembly

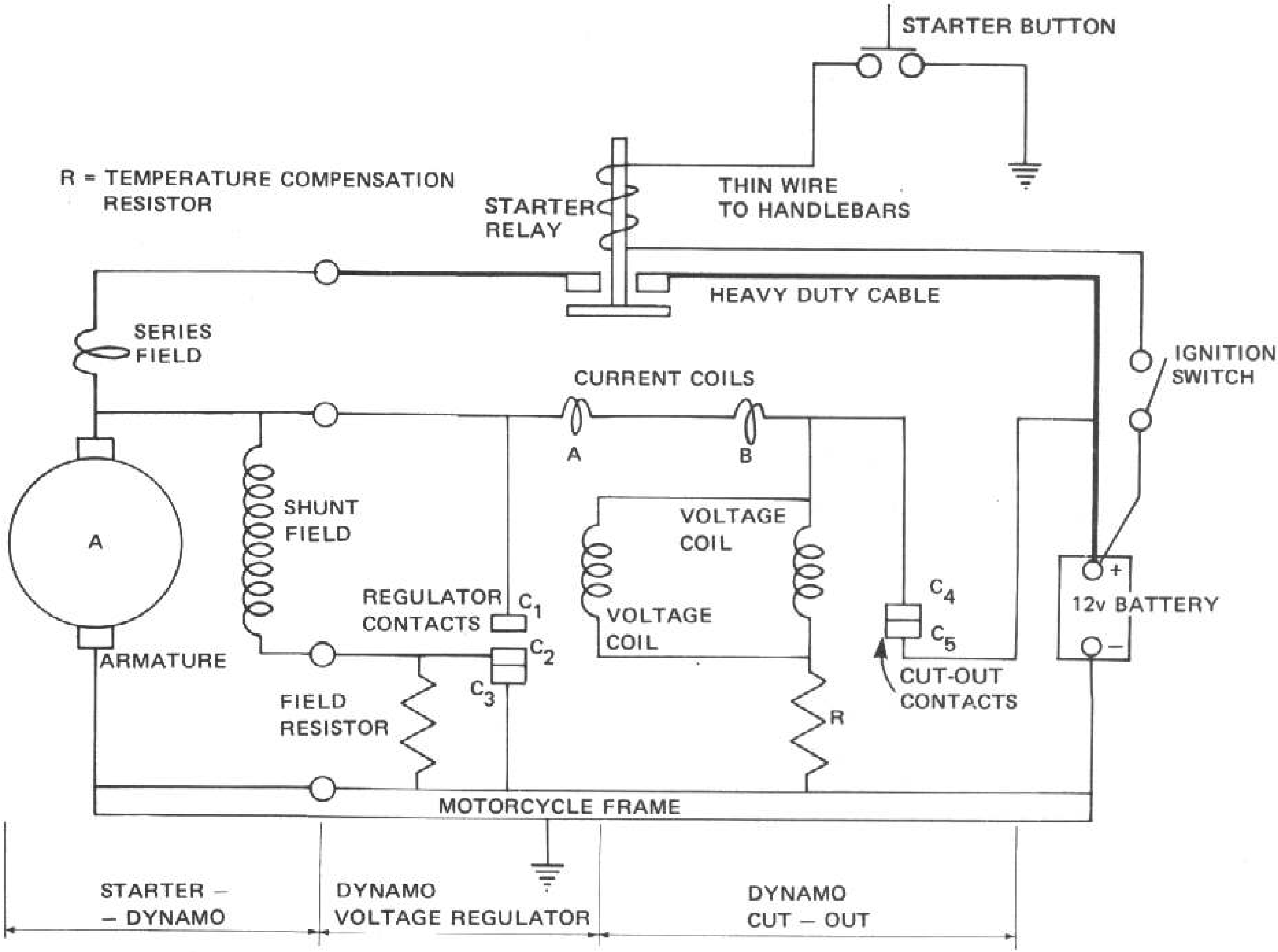



CONNECTION AS A STARTER MOTOR

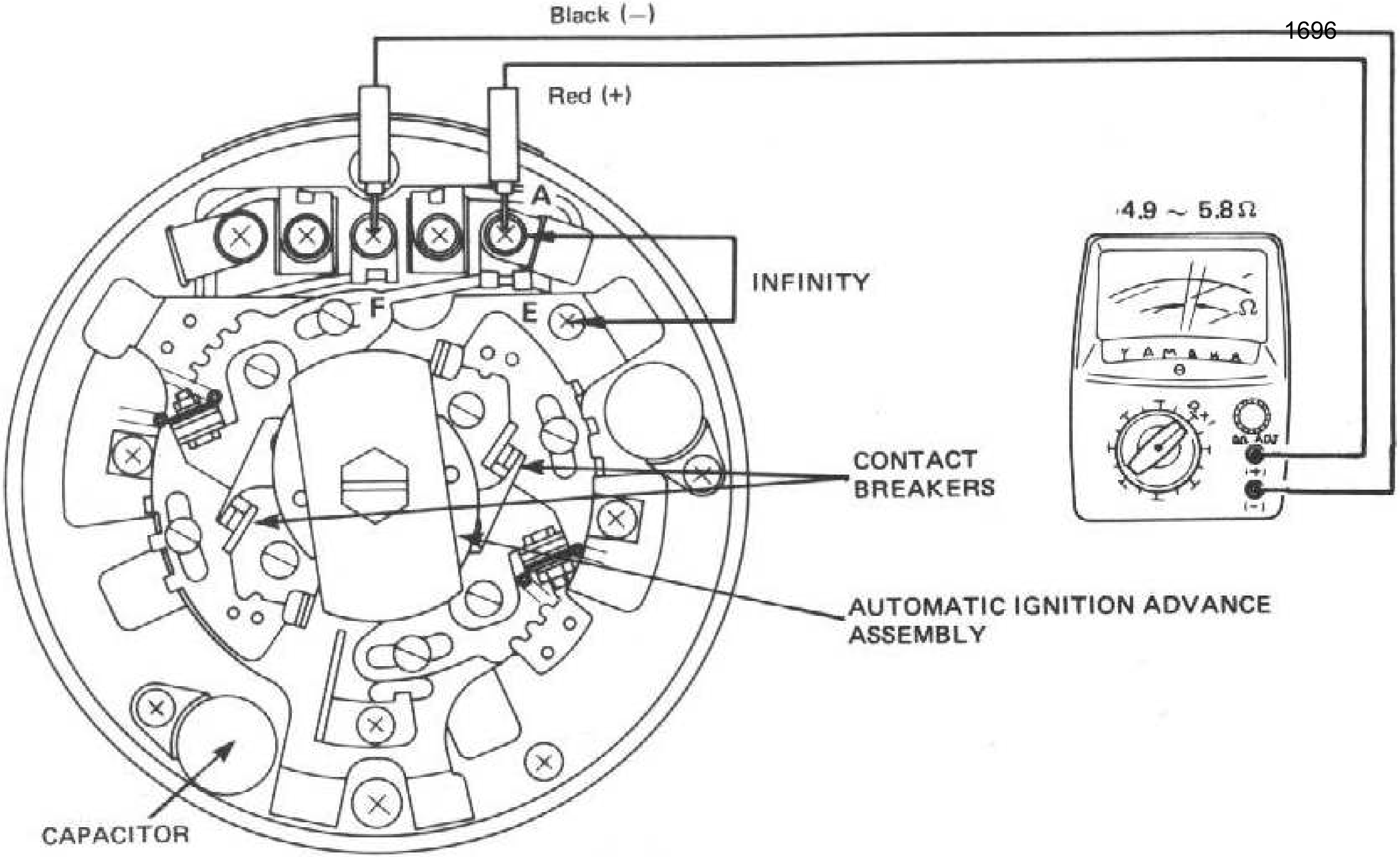




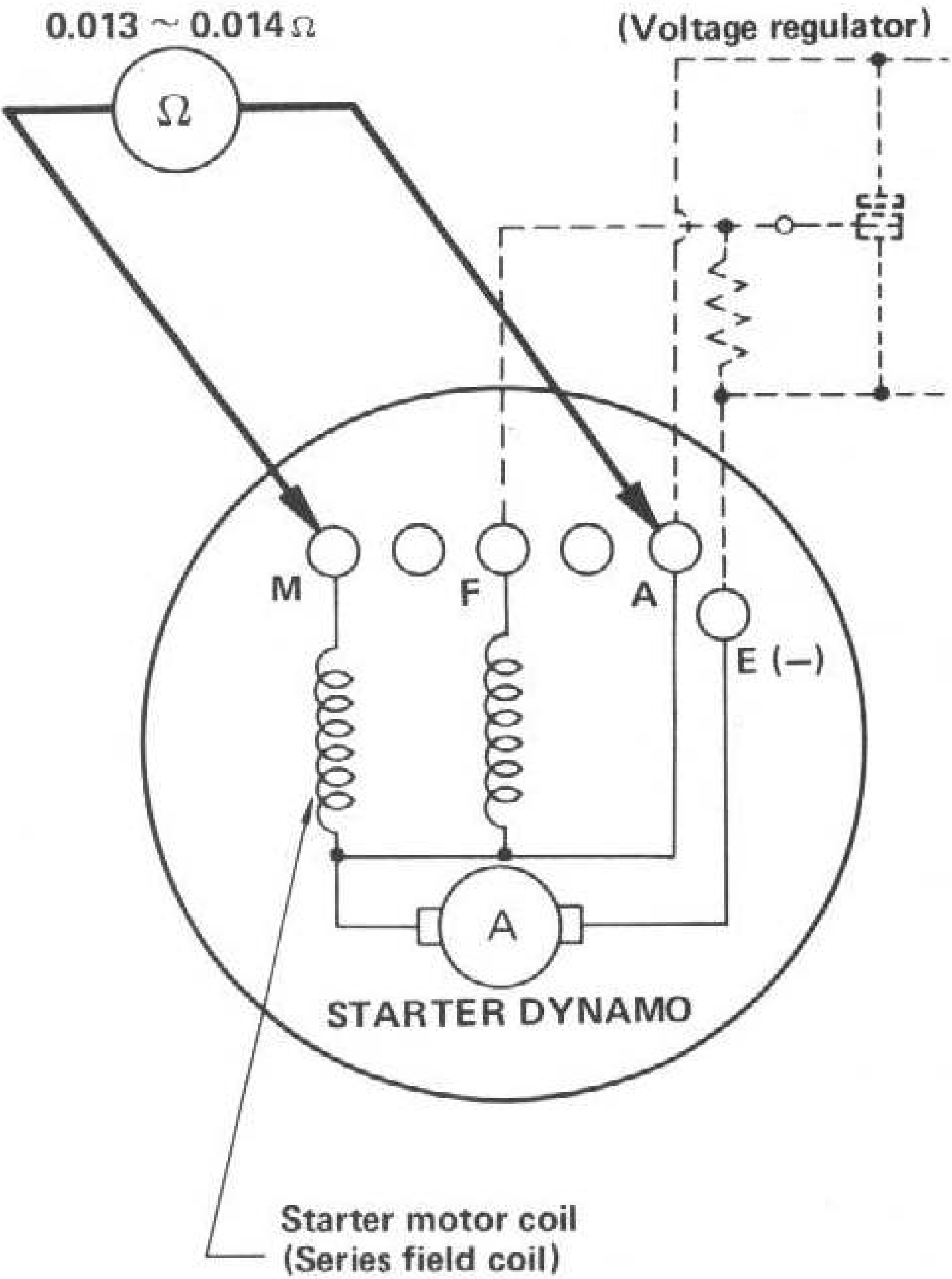

Operation as both starter and dynamo


STARTER BUTTON
R = TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION RESISTOR
STARTER RELAY
THIN WIRE TO HANDLEBARS
HEAVY DUTY CABLE
SERIES FIELD
IGNITION SWITCH
CURRENT COILS
A
B
A
SHUNT FIELD
VOLTAGE COIL
REGULATOR CONTACTS
C1
C4
12v BATTERY
+
VOLTAGE COIL
C5
C2
−
ARMATURE
C3
CUT-OUT CONTACTS
FIELD RESISTOR
R
MOTORCYCLE FRAME
STARTER – – DYNAMO
DYNAMO VOLTAGE REGULATOR
DYNAMO CUT – OUT

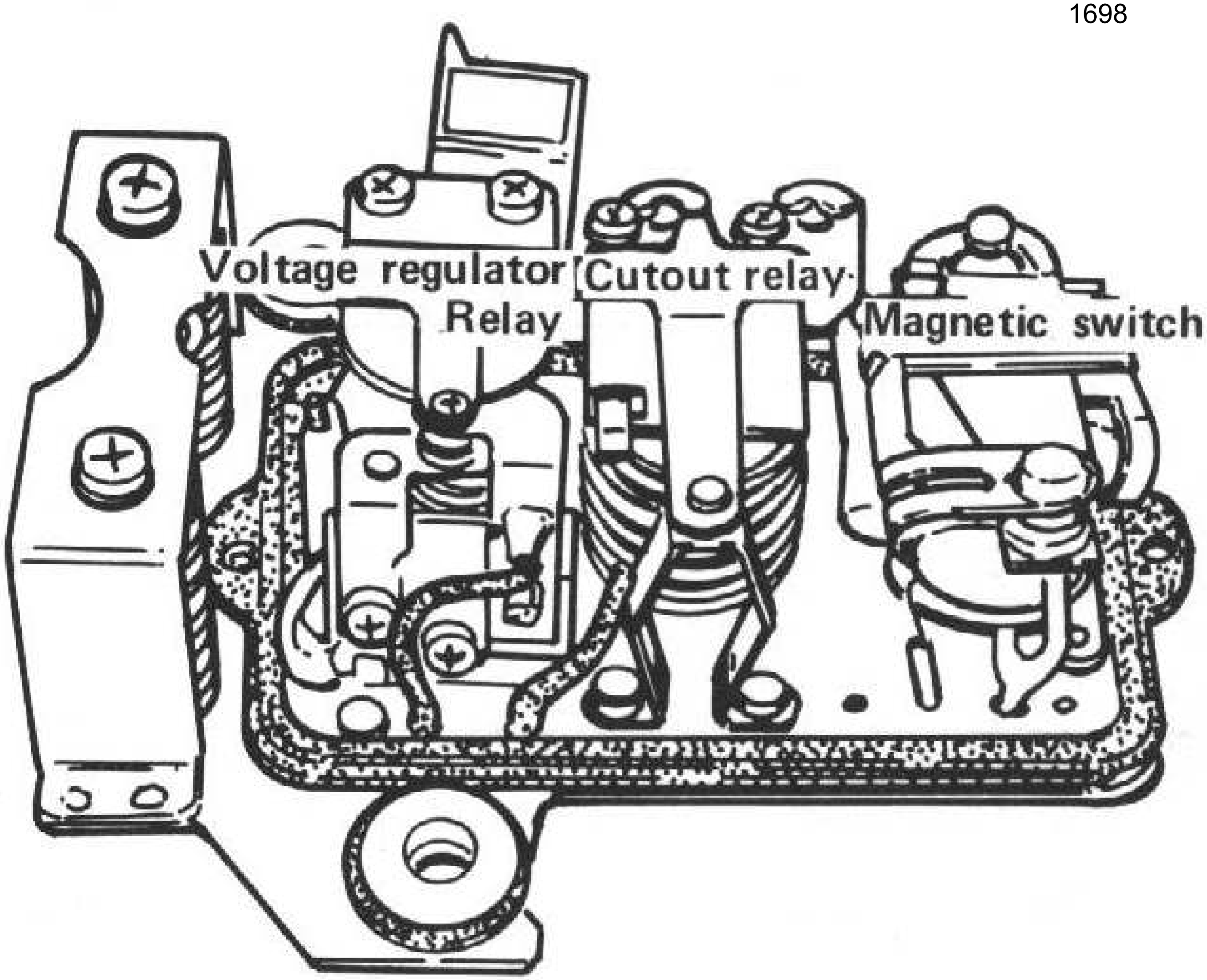
Starter-dynamo and associated circuits



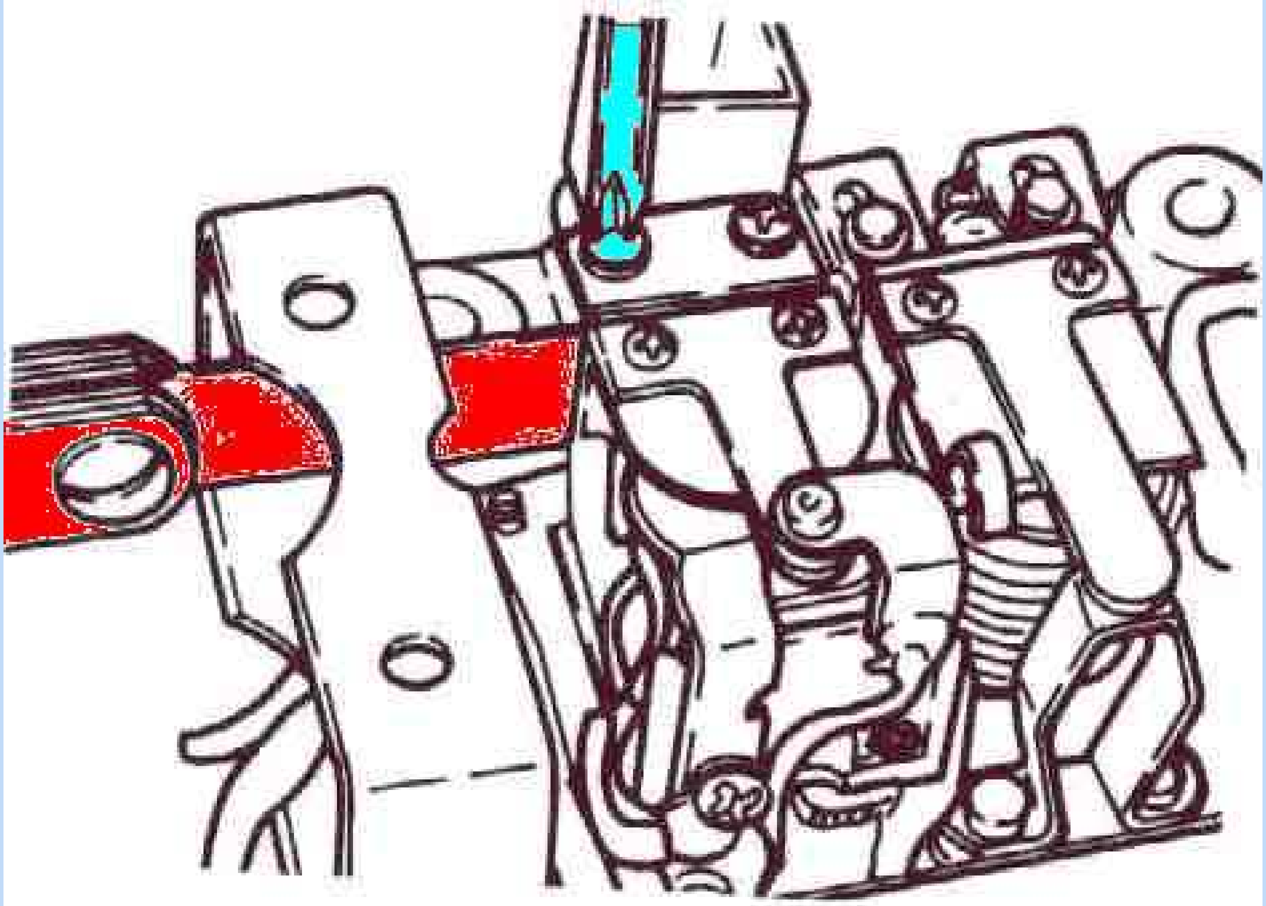

Checking the shunt field coil resistance



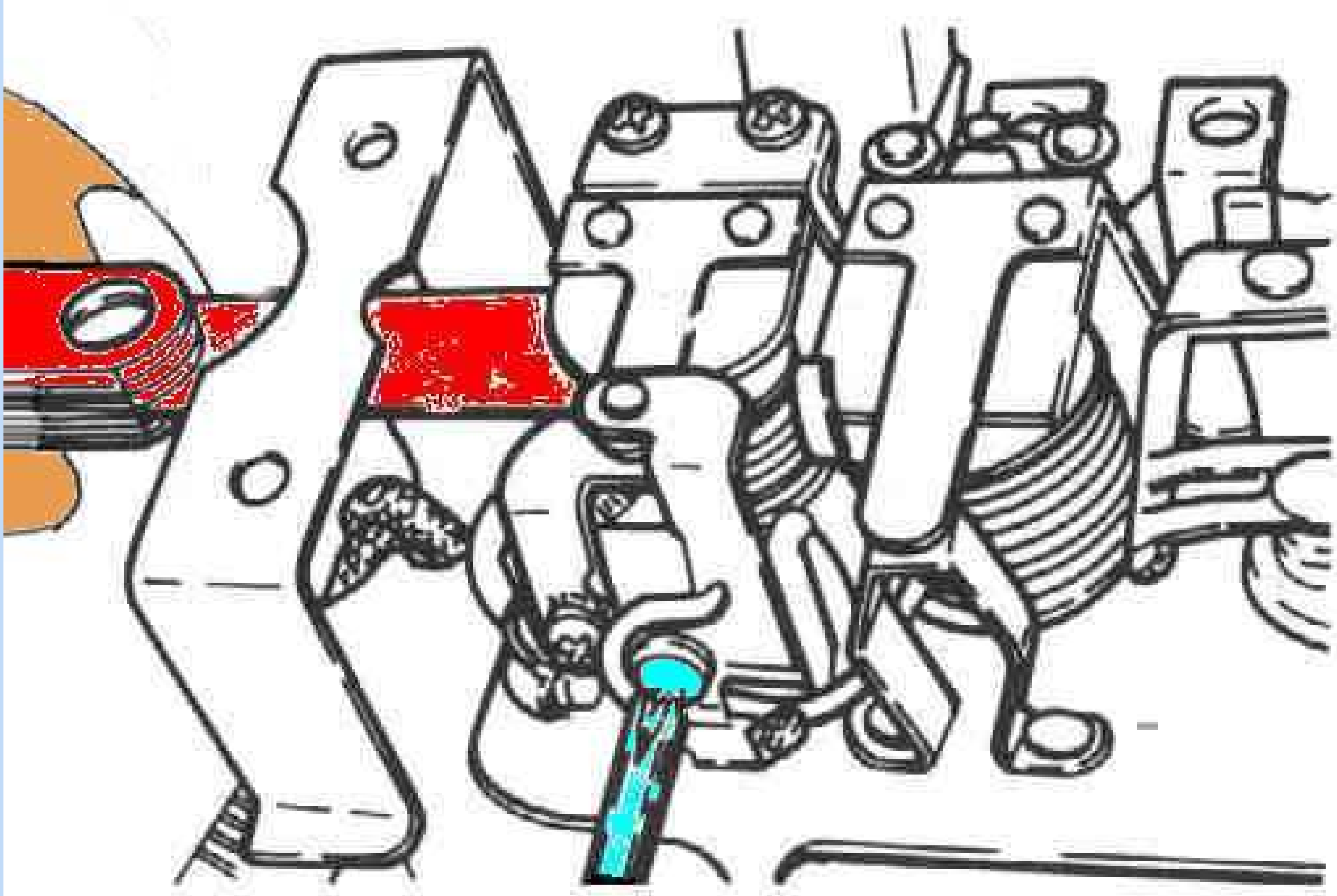

Checking series field coil resistance



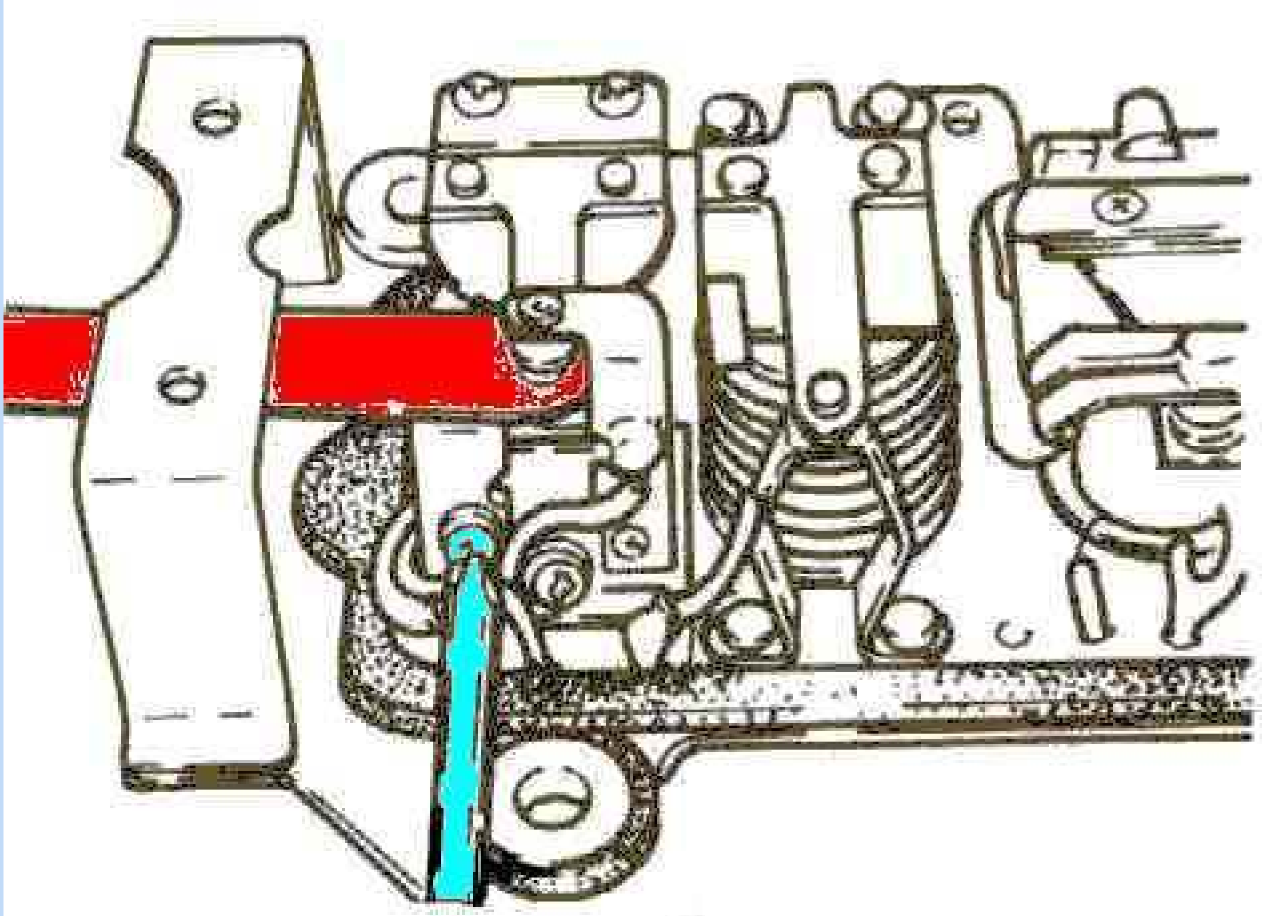

Yamaha starter-dynamo control box



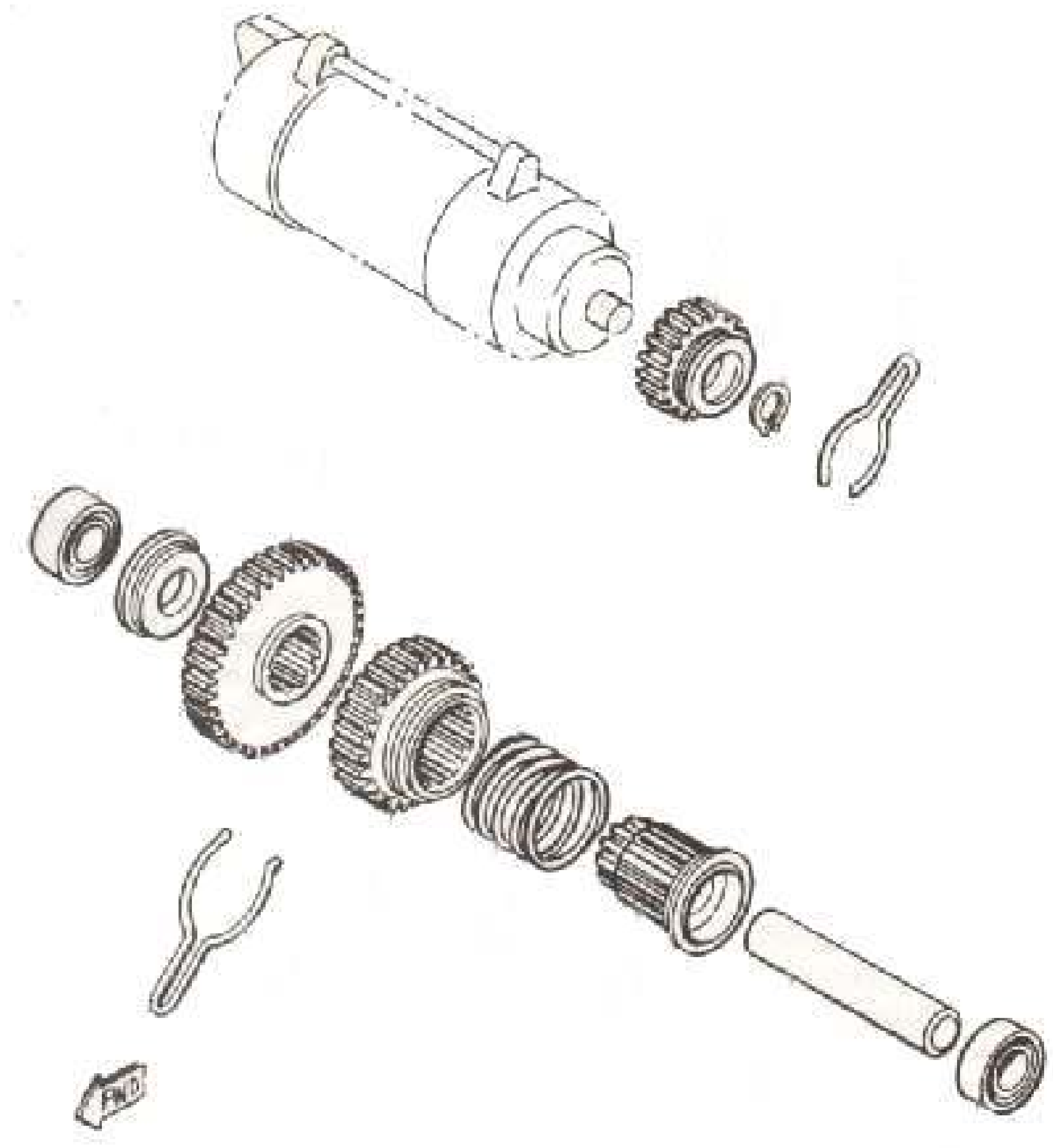
Set yoke gap to 0·65 mm approximately



Set core gap to 0·4 – 0·7 mm



Set point gap to 0·45 mm approximately




Starter clutch – XV750 and 920 models

MOTORCYCLE

DATE 12/9/83 BUL M82-019B

# XV750/920

## STARTER DRIVE SHIMMING

This bulletin replaces M82-019A; please remove M82-019A from your files and destroy it

The starter drive assembly (front bracket assembly) on some affected units may slip during operation. To correct this problem, three shims must be placed in the starter drive as shown in the following procedures. Installation of these shims will increase starter torque and alleviate starter slipping.

**AFFECTED MODELS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| All XV750H | All XV750MK | All XV920RJ |
| All XV750J | All XV920J | All XV920K |
| All XV750K | All XV920RH | All XV920MK |

**PROCEDURES**

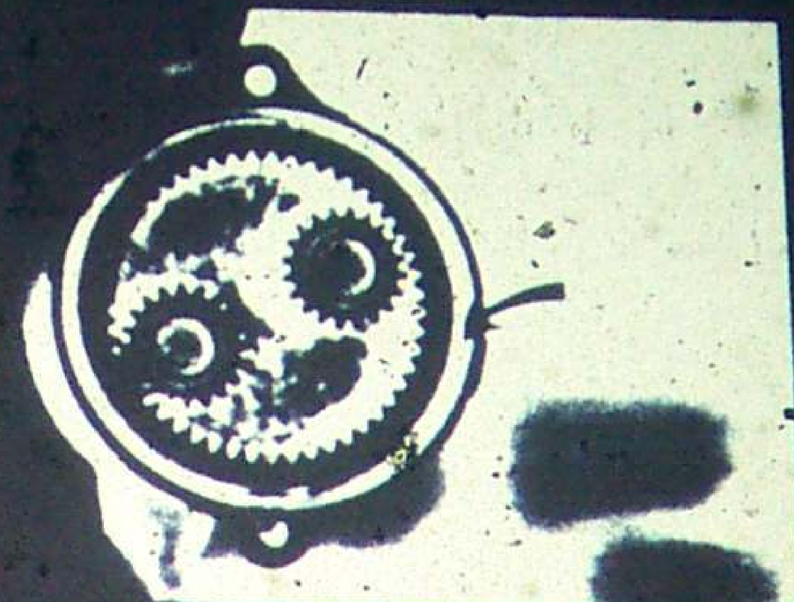
**NOTE:** Before beginning these procedures, check the battery and the charging system of each affected unit. A fully charged battery is necessary for proper starter operation.

1. Disconnect the solenoid cable from the starter.

2. Remove the two 6 x 25mm starter mounting bolts; see the arrows in the photo.

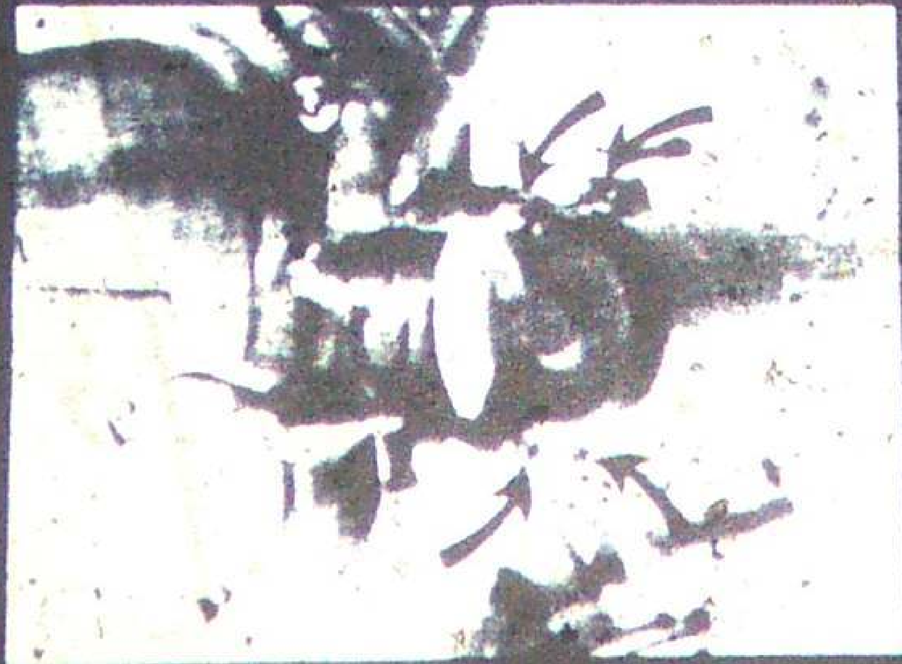
3. Remove the two long starter bolts; see the

inside rim of the front bracket assembly, stays in place. The arrow in the photo shows the locating tab's position. This tab is critical for correct reassembly of the starter motor; use care that it is not misplaced.



6. Place three shims on the starter motor as shown in the photo. Coat each shim with a thin layer of grease to hold the shims in place during reassembly.

3. Remove the two long starter bolts; see the arrows in the photo.



4. Holding the starter motor by its center section, remove the starter motor from the front bracket assembly. Make sure the rear section containing the brushes stays in place.

5. As the starter motor is removed, be sure that the small locating tab, situated along the




7. Reinstall the starter motor onto the front bracket assembly, making sure that the shims stay in place. Align the notch on the outer edge of the starter motor with the locating tab for proper positioning.

8. Reinstall the long starter bolts; tighten them with an impact screwdriver.

# ECHNICAL BULLETIN

| MOTORCYCLE | DATE 12/9/83 | BUL M82-019B |
|---|---|---|

9 Reinstall the 6 x 25mm starter mounting bolts, and tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE: 0.6 m-kg

## PARTS INFORMATION

| PART NUMBER | DESCRIPTION | REMARKS | DEALER COST |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156-11563-00-00 | Shim | 3 are needed | |

## WARRANTY

The warranty labor allowance for this procedure is 0.3 hours. The problem code is 90 EX. To receive credit, follow standard service-per-bulletin procedures.

To cover requests already in process for the procedures in Bulletin M82-019A, the computer cutoff date for the 90 EA problem code will be December 23, 1983. Requests bearing the 90 EA code will be refused after that date. ***The procedures outlined in this bulletin replace the M82-019A procedures; M82-019A is no longer valid.***

90EX

(U5) What problem code best describes the failure?

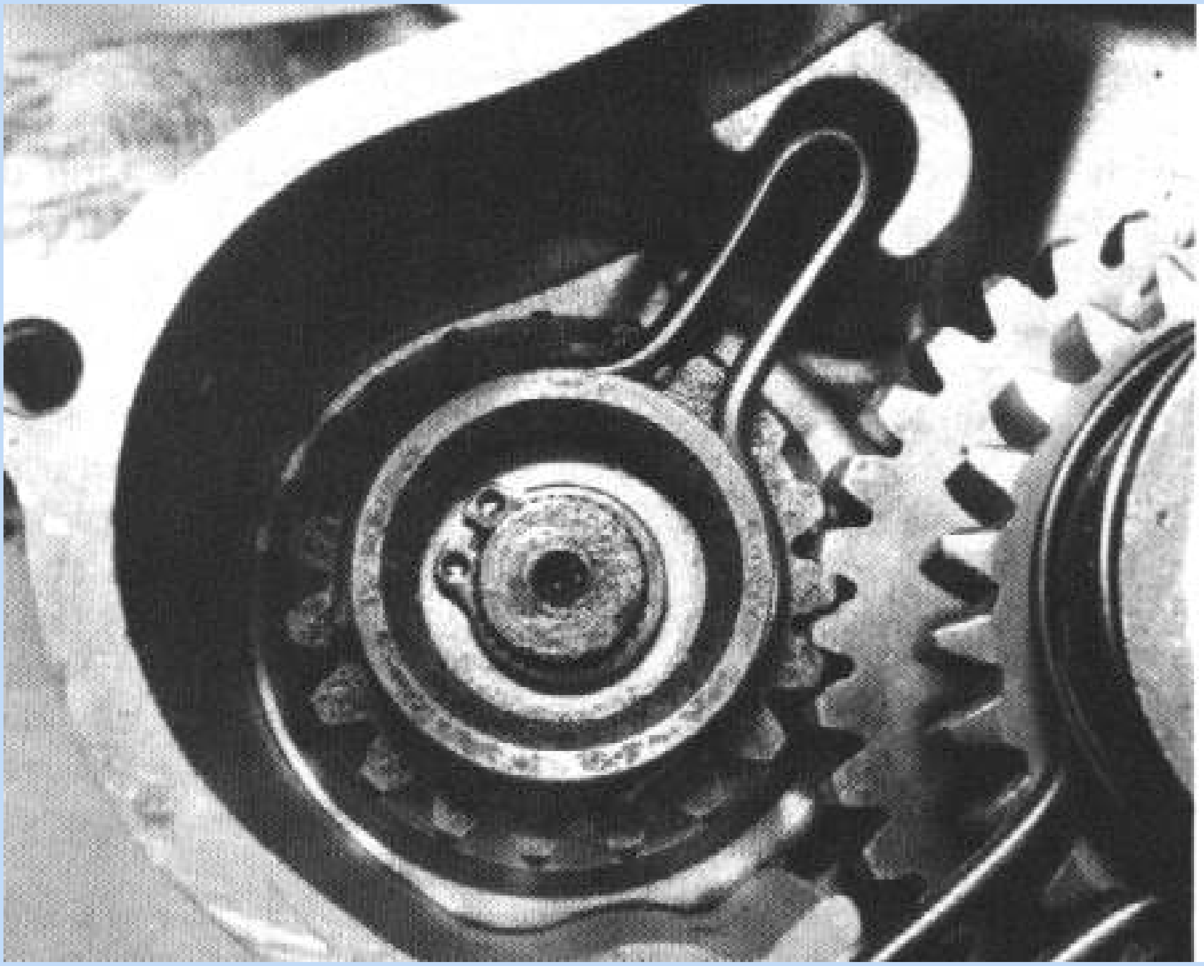
0 . 3

HOURS TENTHS




1706





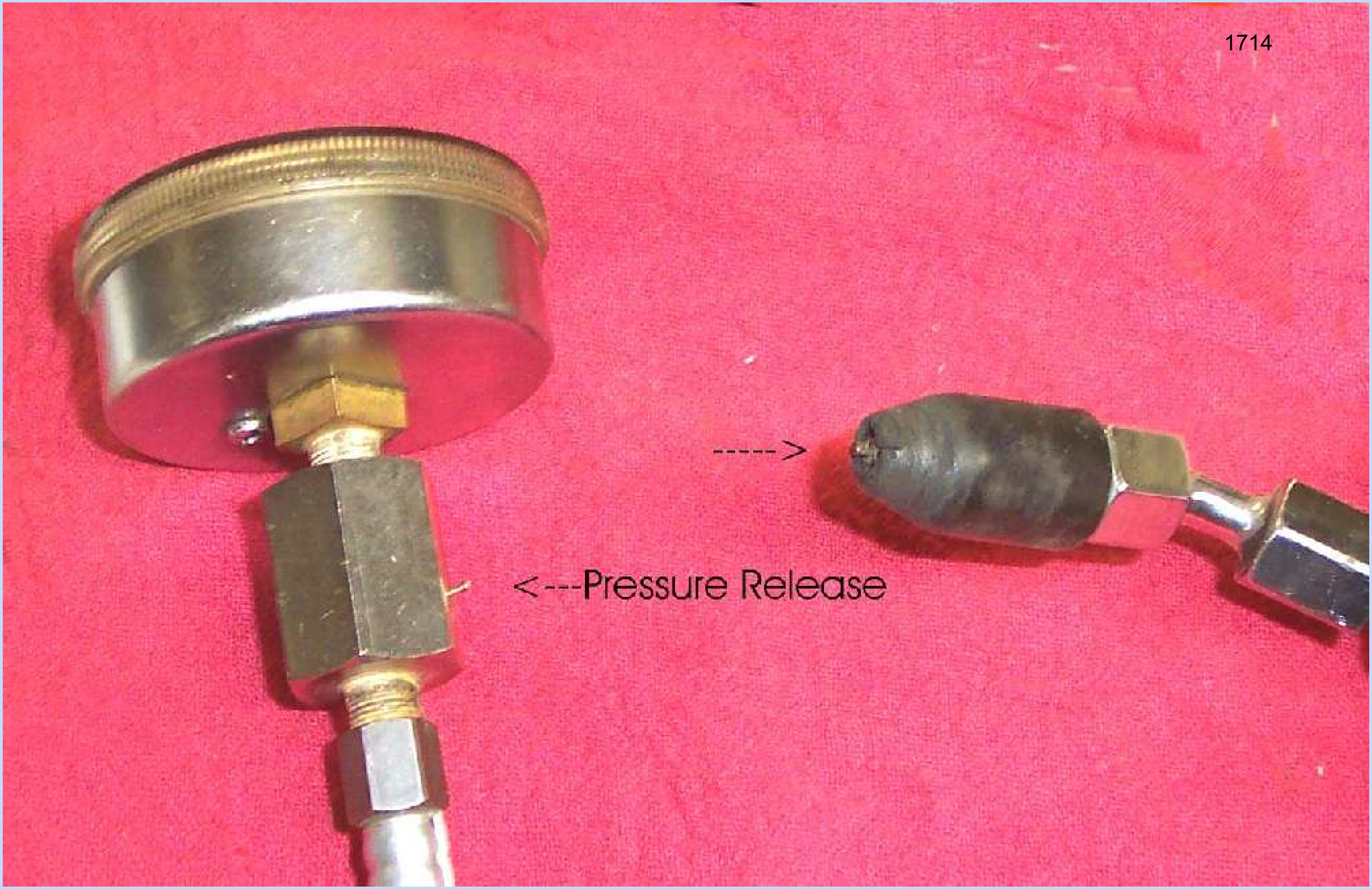


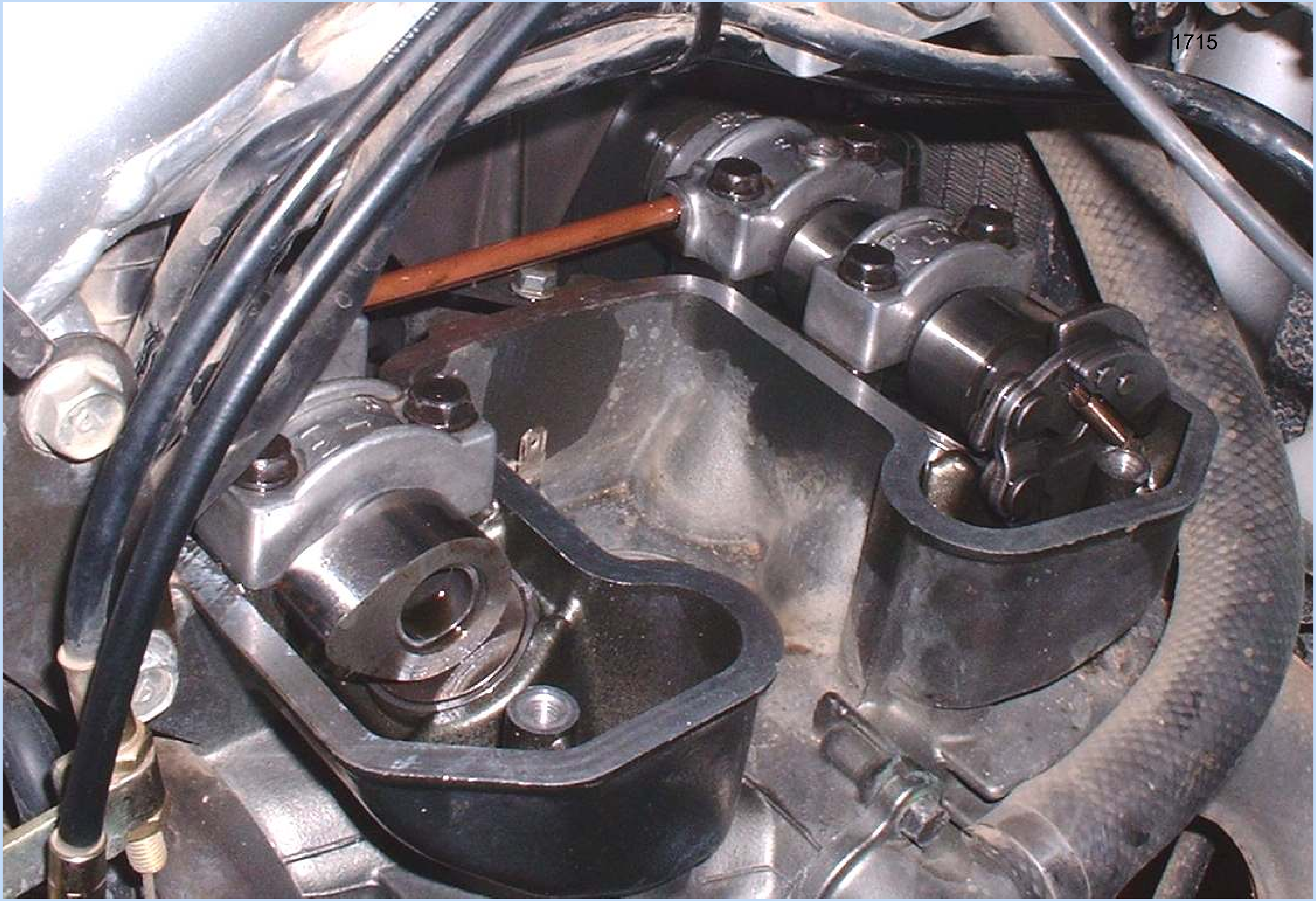



0 25 50 75 100 125 150 175 200 225 250
TESTER




0
25
50
75
100
125
150
175
200
225
250
TESTER


----->
<---Pressure Release

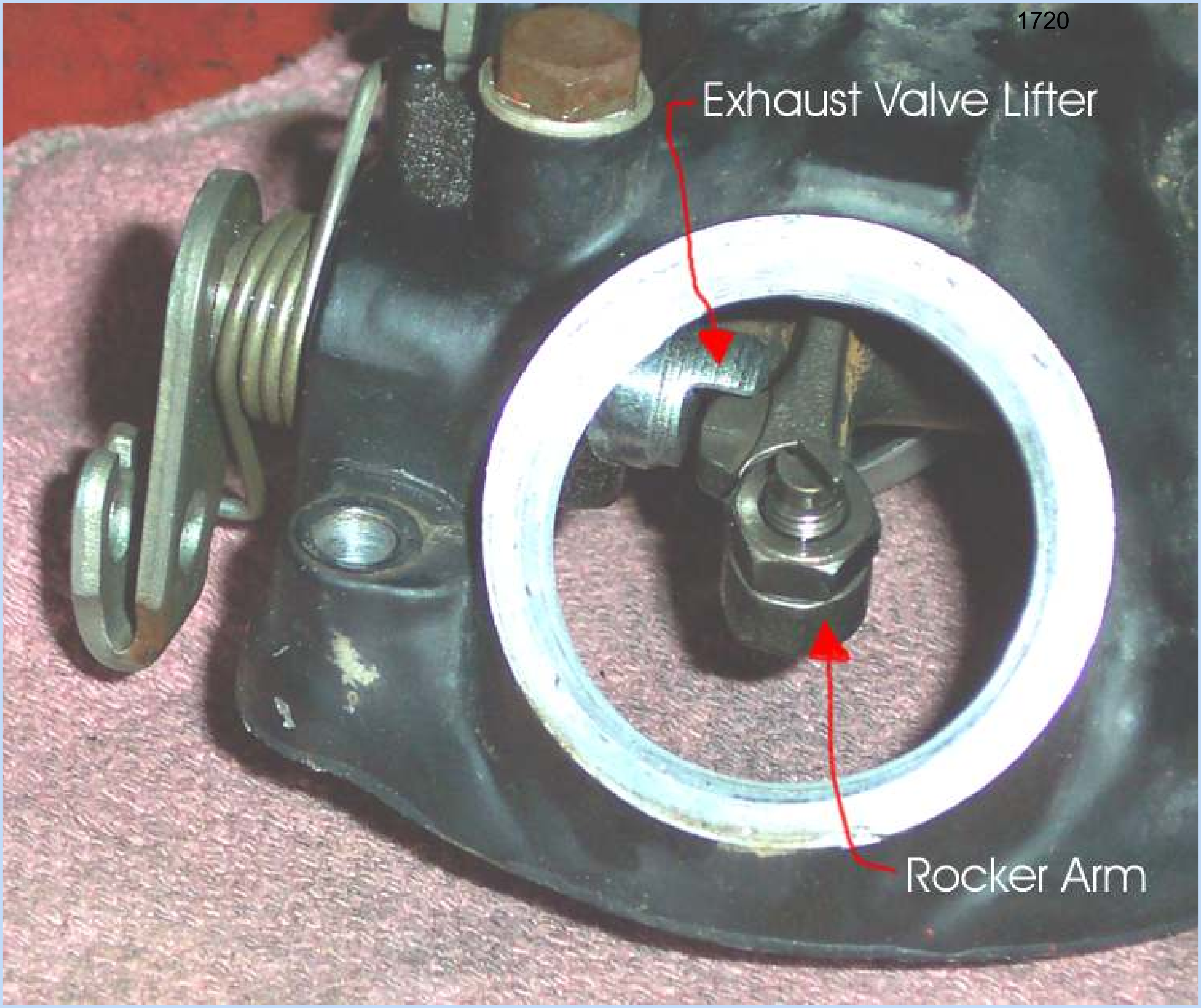


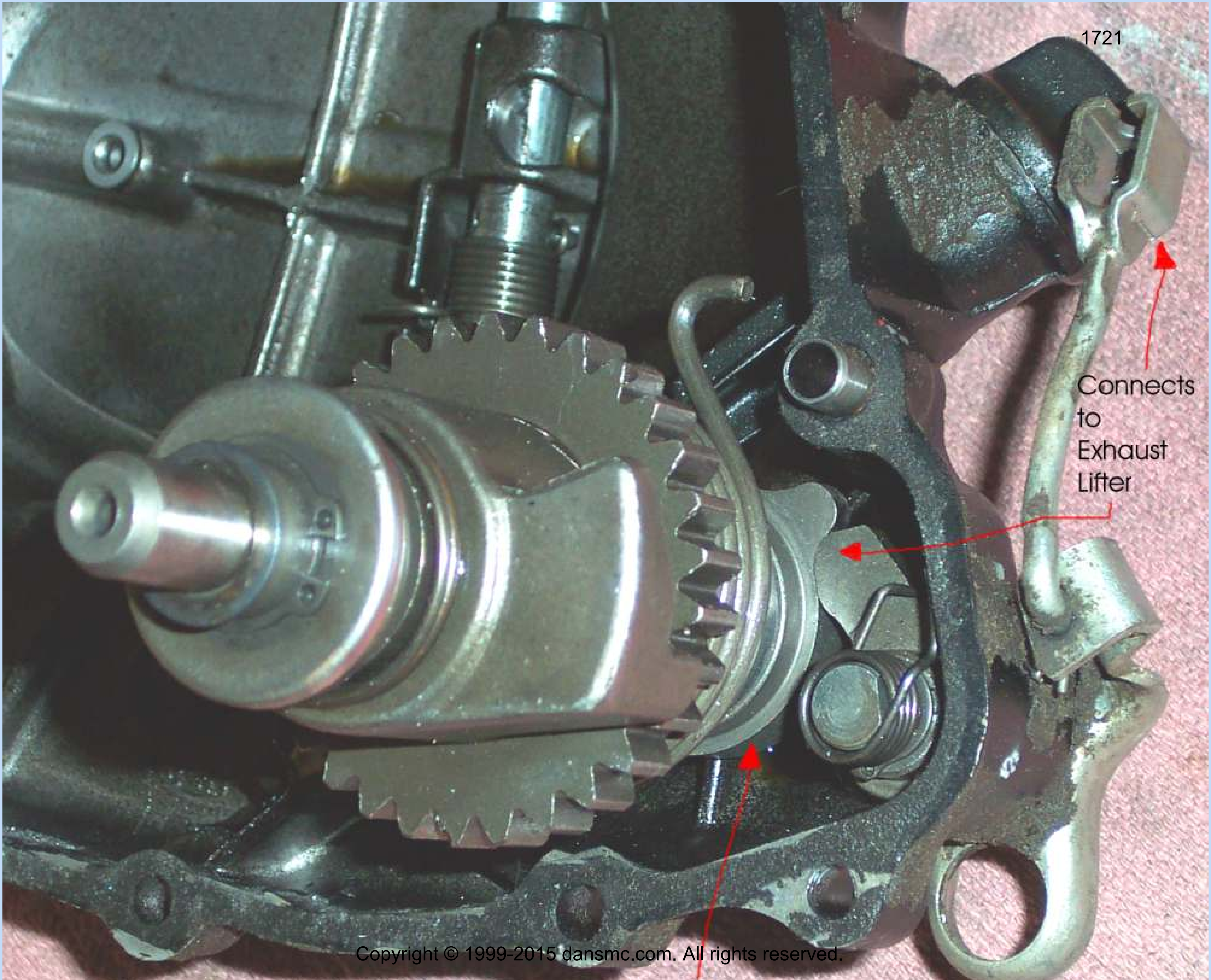

Compression
Release





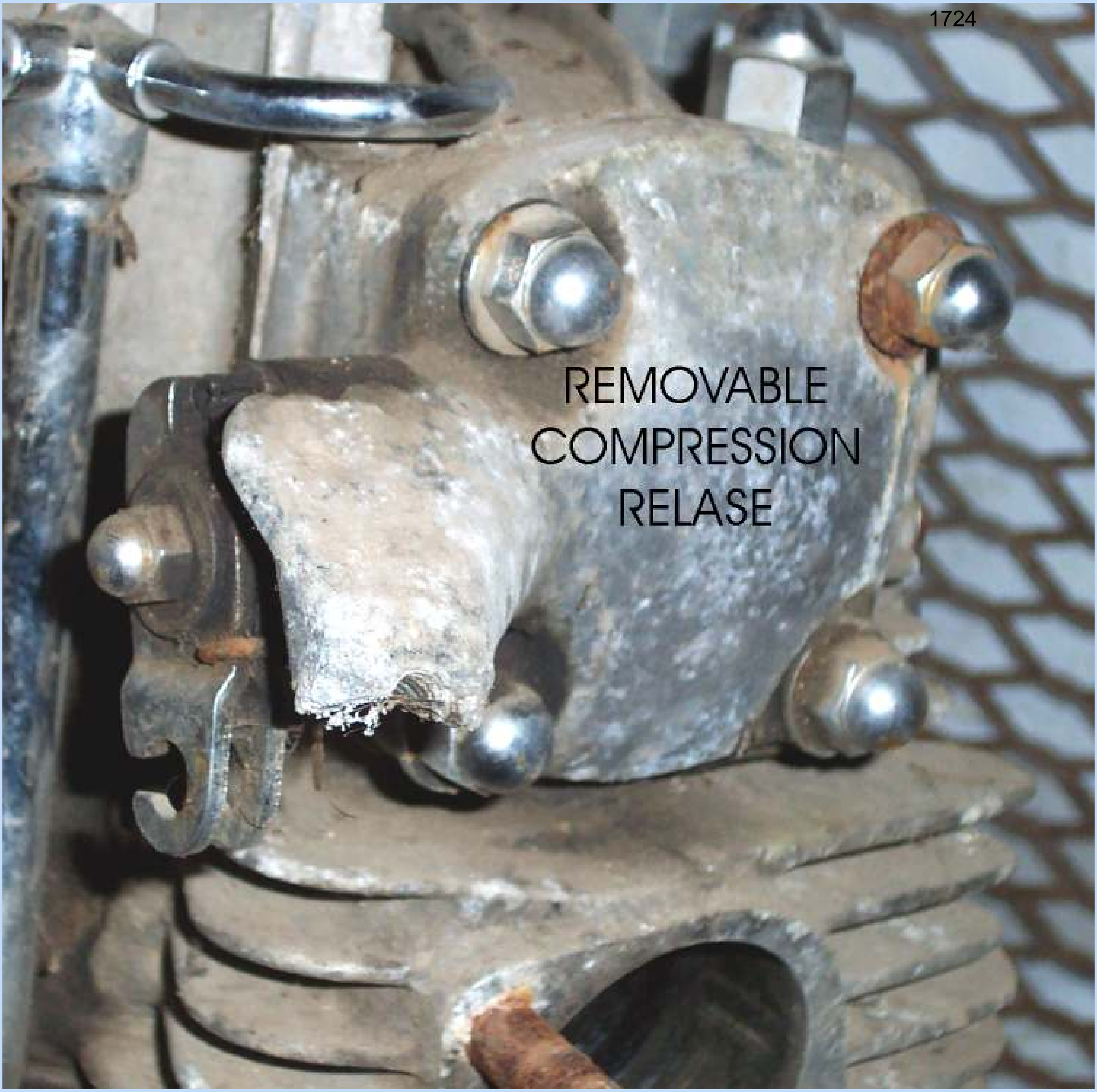

B8ES
Guaranteed Highest Qua
CRAFTSM
REGISTERED U.S. PAT.


Exhaust Valve Lifter
Rocker Arm

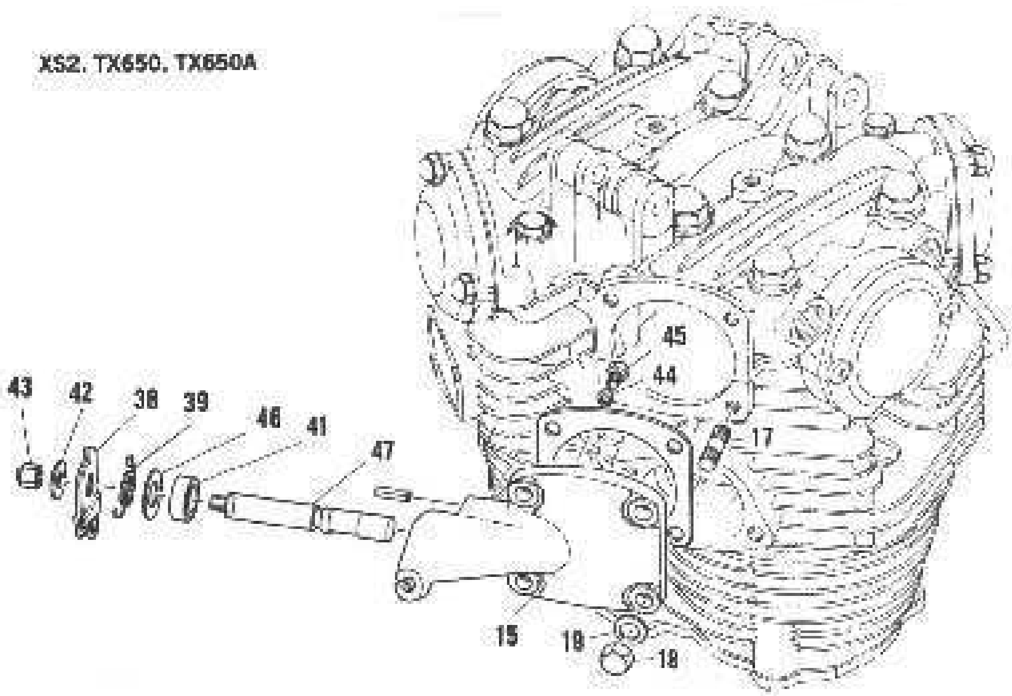

Connects
to
Exhaust
Lifter


Kickstarter Cam
1722


CAM
CAM
MARKER
WINDOW--->
KICK INDICATOR


REMOVABLE
COMPRESSION
RELASE

XS2, TX650, TX650A



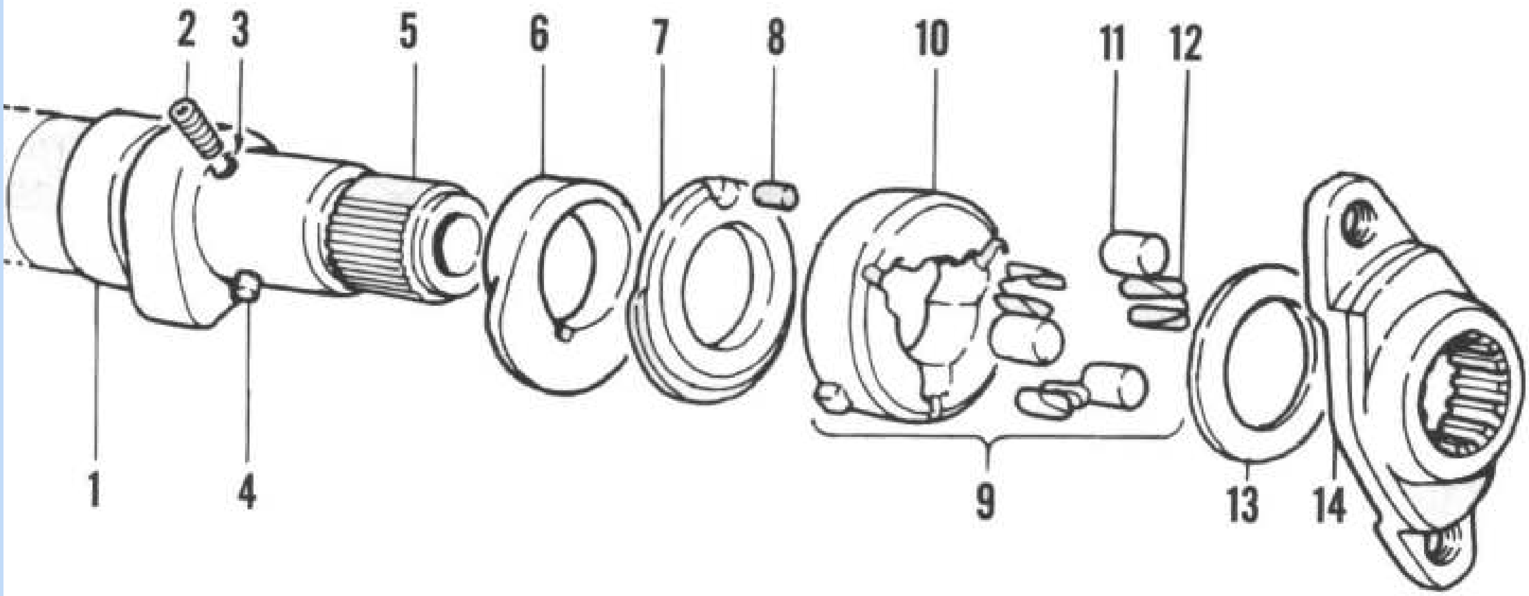

15. Cover
16. Gasket
17. Stud

18. Crown nut
19. Plain washer

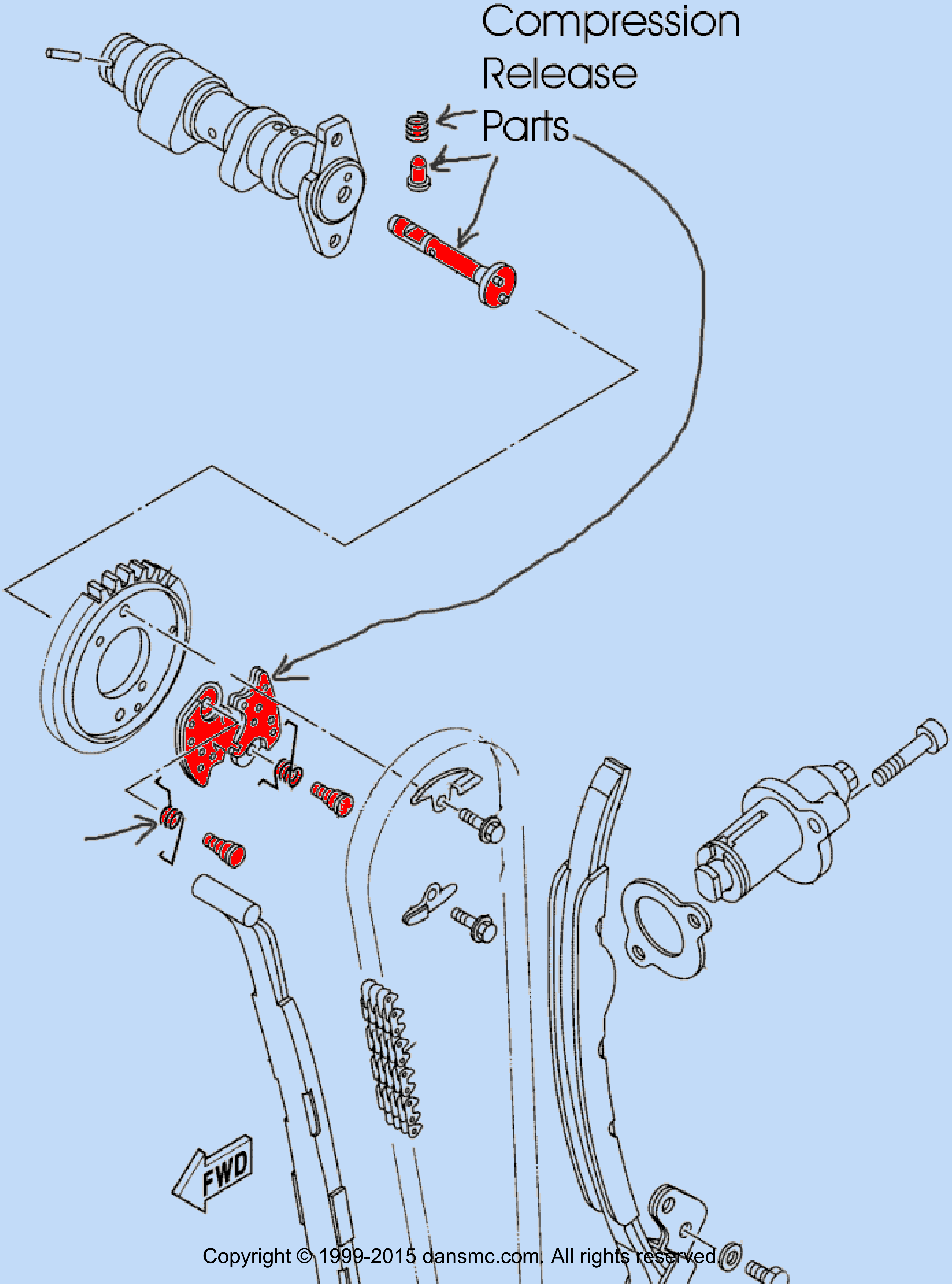
38. Decompression lever
39. Decompression spring

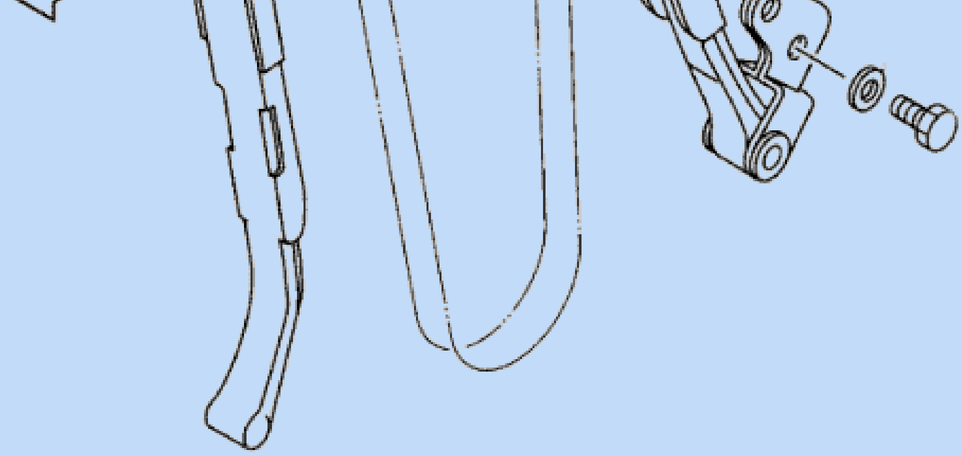
41. Oil seal
42. Washer
43. Crown nut
44. Flat washer
45. Stopper bolt
46. Flat washer
47. Decompression cam

# DECOMPRESSOR SYSTEM

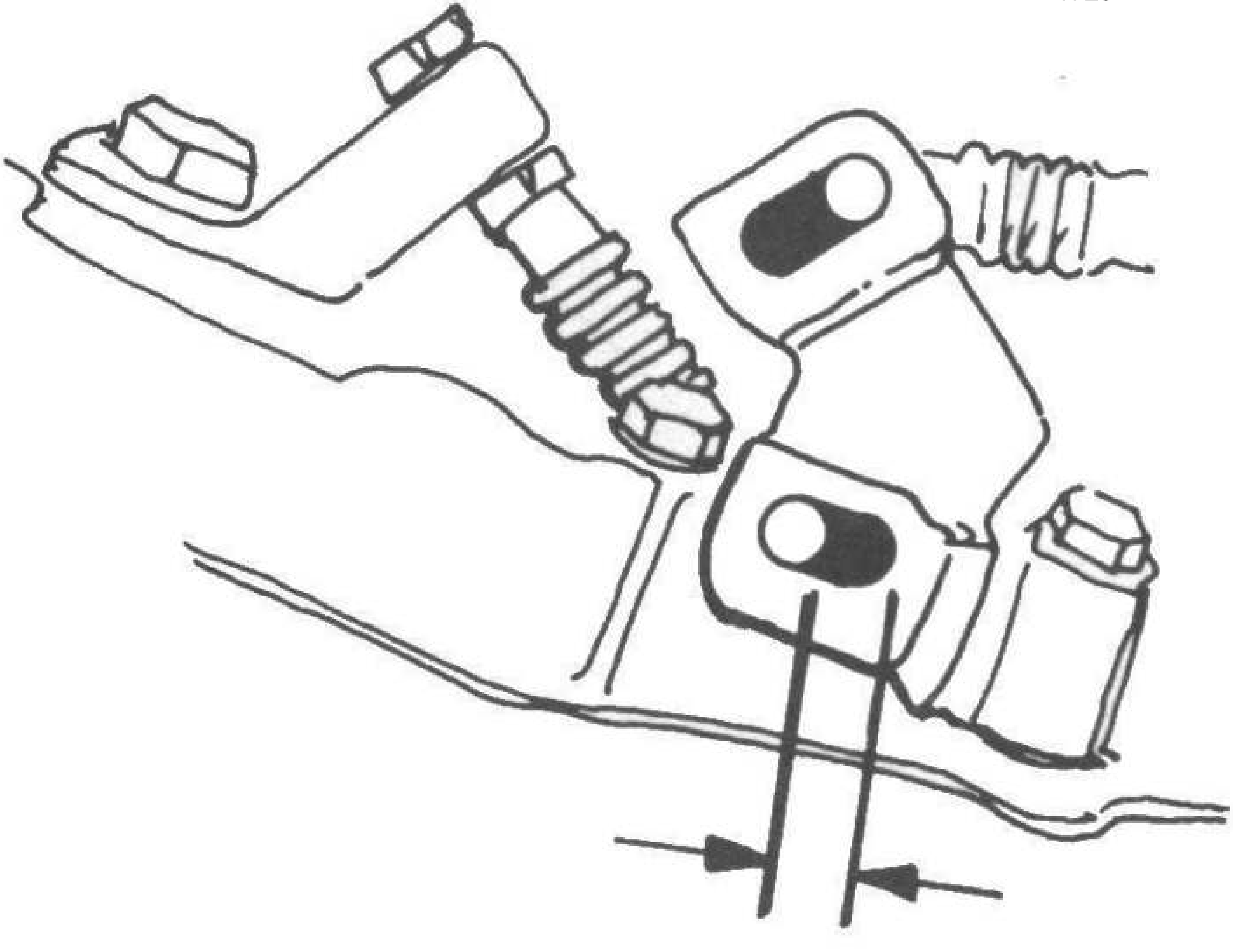


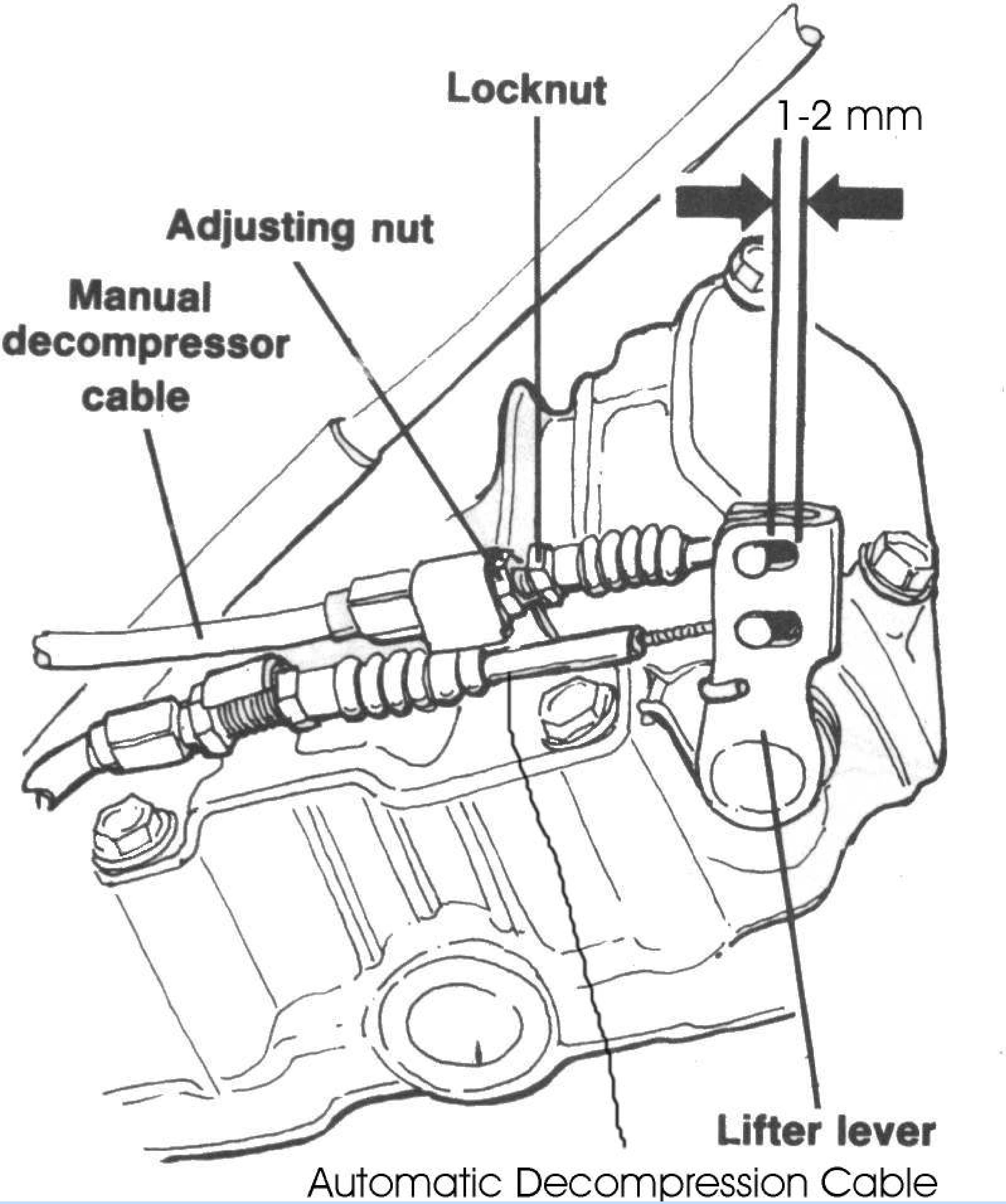

1. Camshaft
2. Spring
3. Hole
4. Pin
5. Wide tooth
6. Decompression cam
7. Reverse decompression cam
8. Stopper pin
9. One way clutch assembly
10. Clutch outer
11. Rollers
12. Springs
13. Thrust washer
14. Sprocket flange


Compression
Release
Parts
FWD

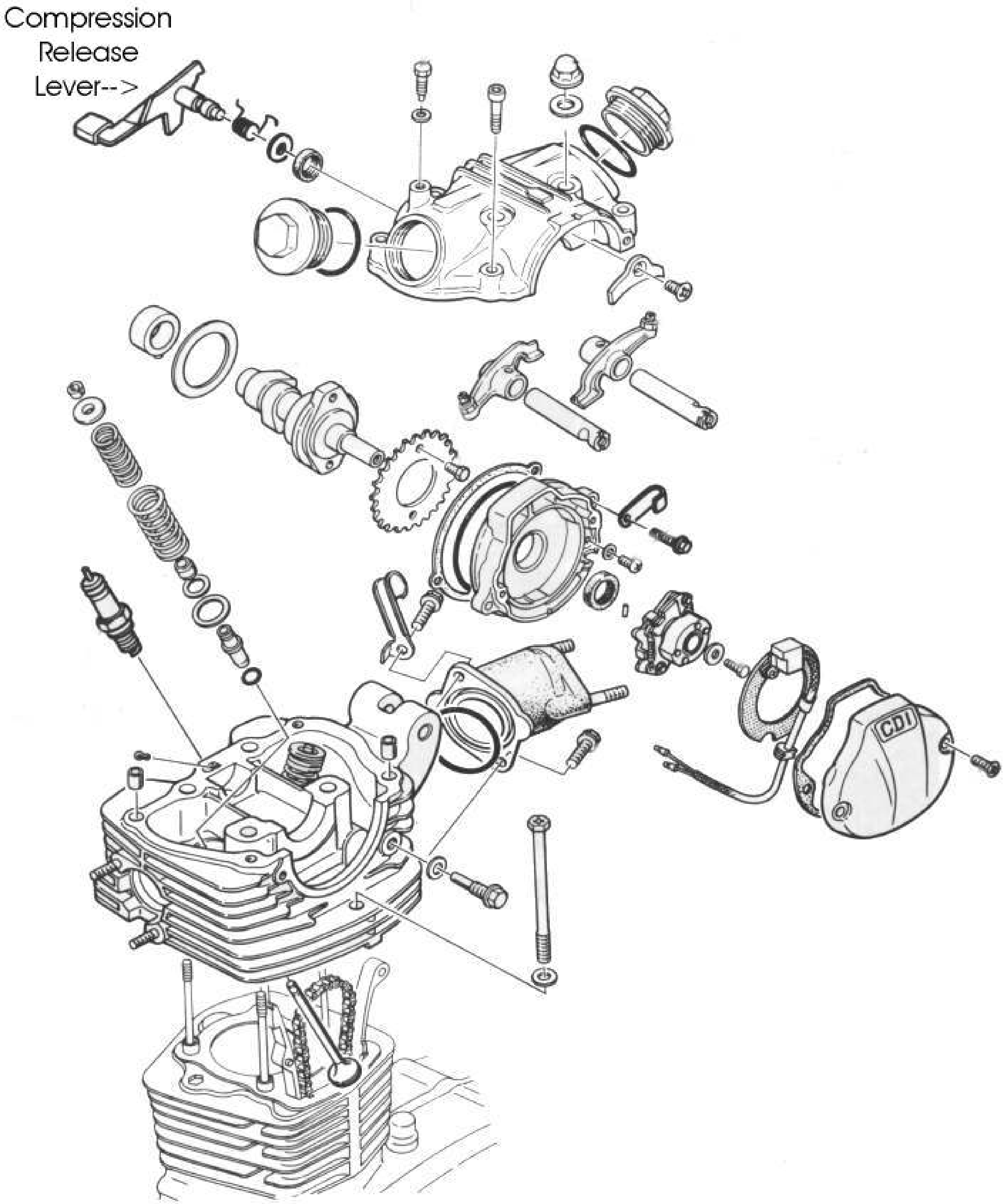


1728


1-3 mm


Locknut
1-2 mm
Adjusting nut
Manual decompressor cable
Lifter lever
Automatic Decompression Cable

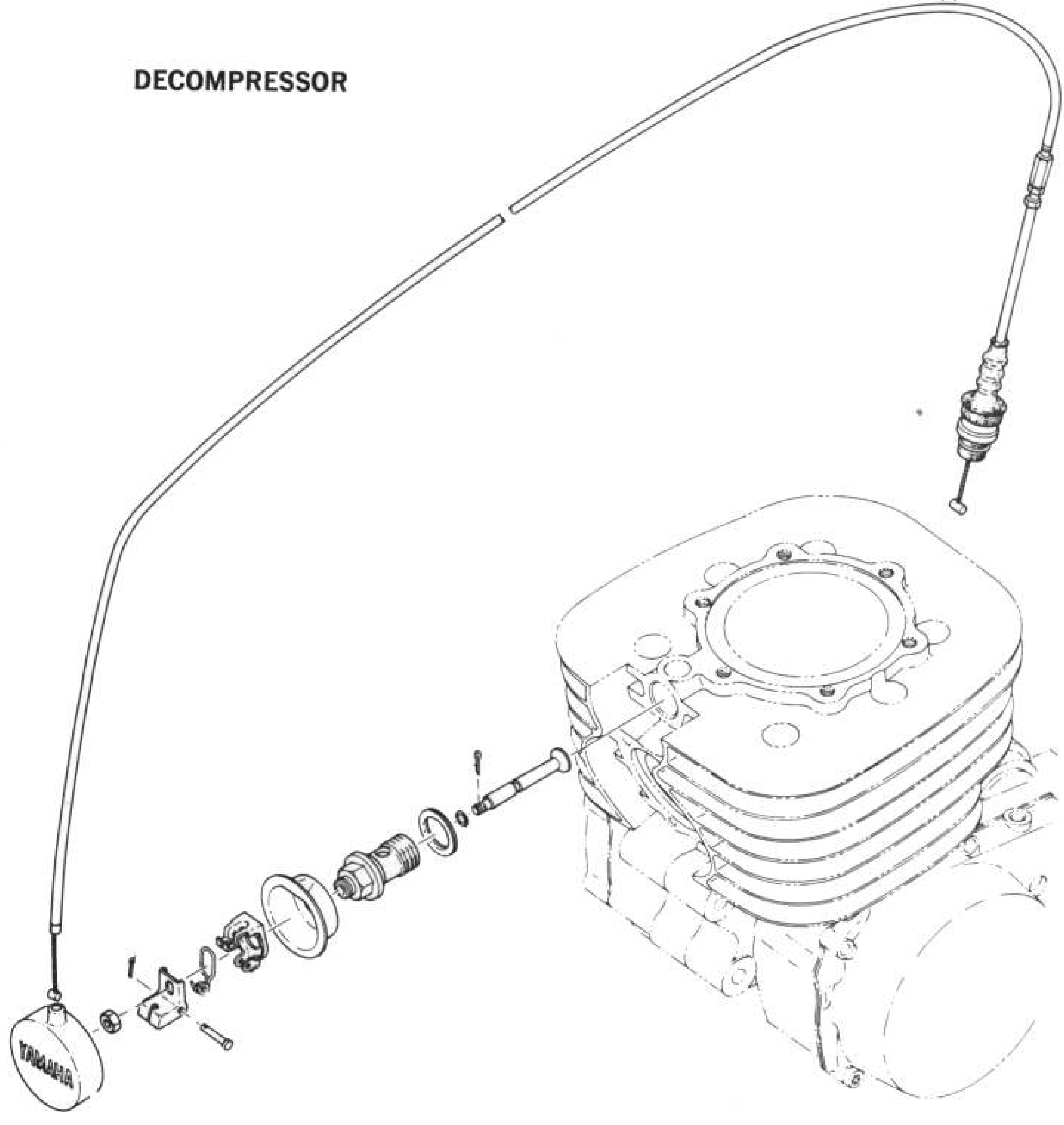

Compression
Release
Lever

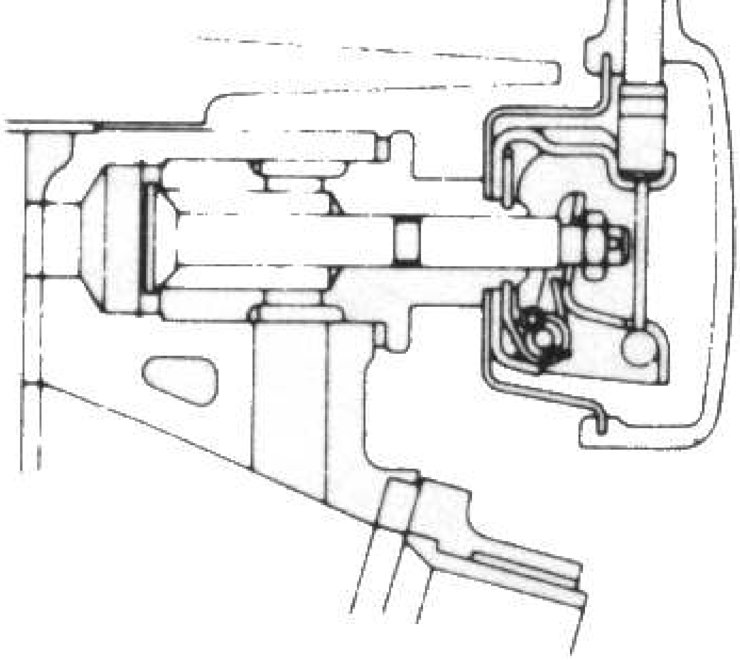

Compression
Release
Lever-->
CDI

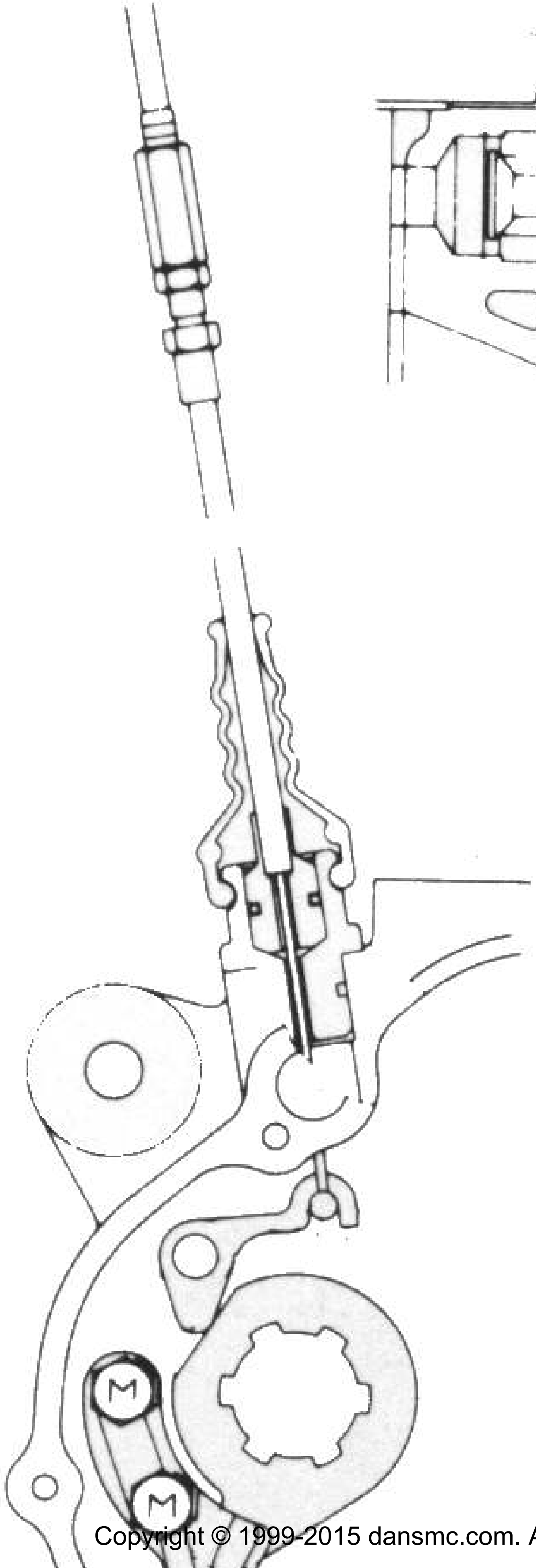




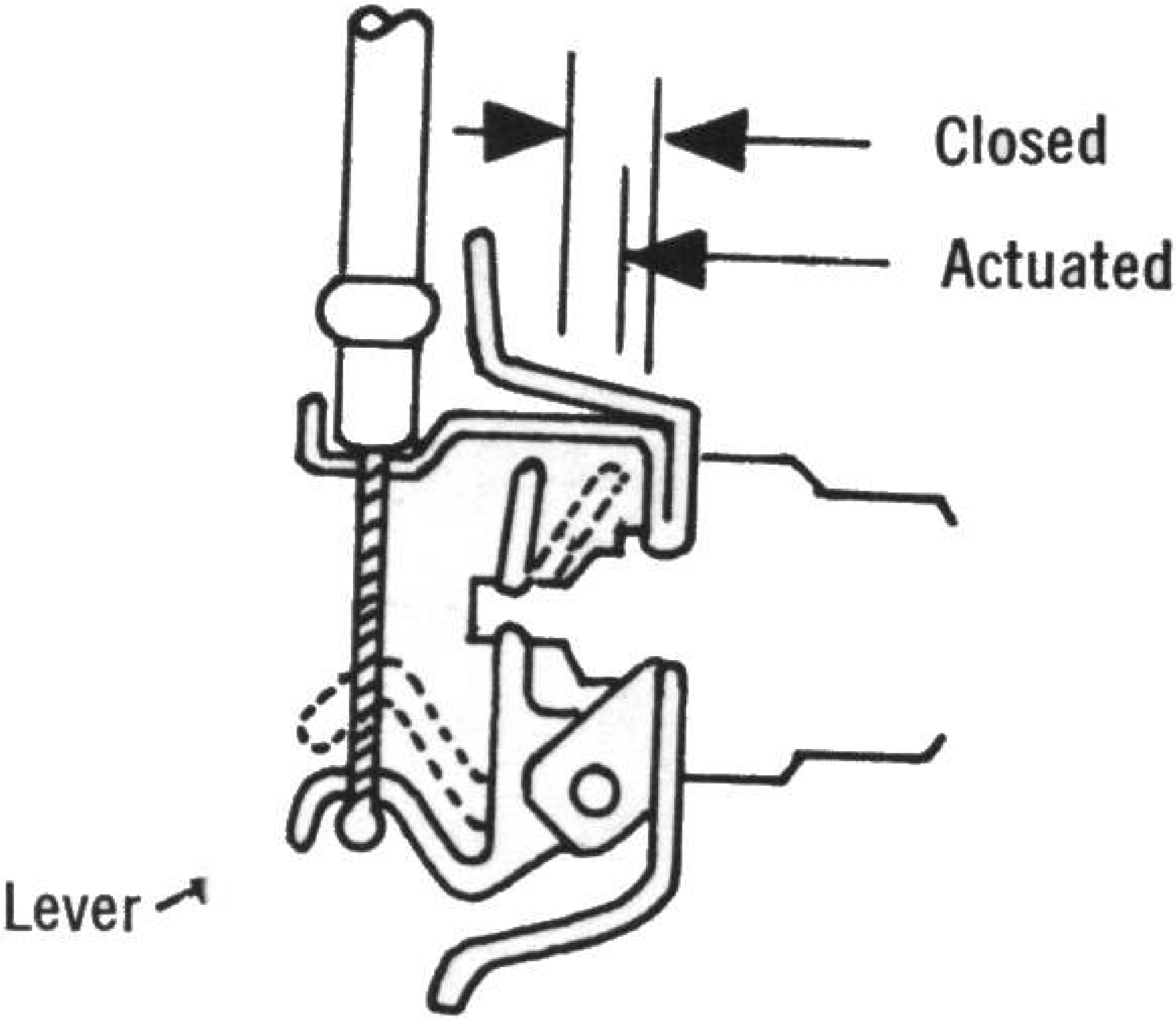
## DECOMPRESSOR

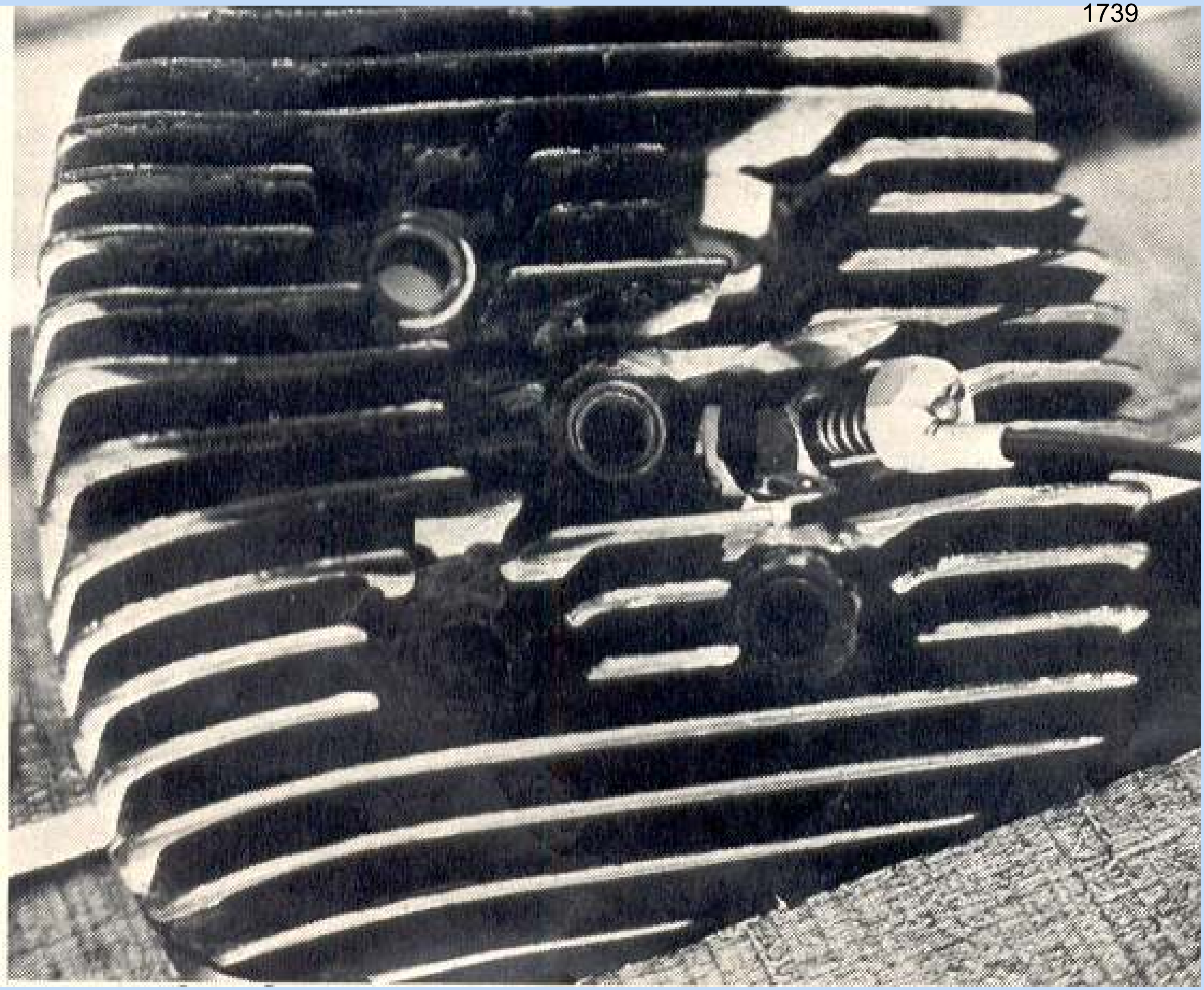


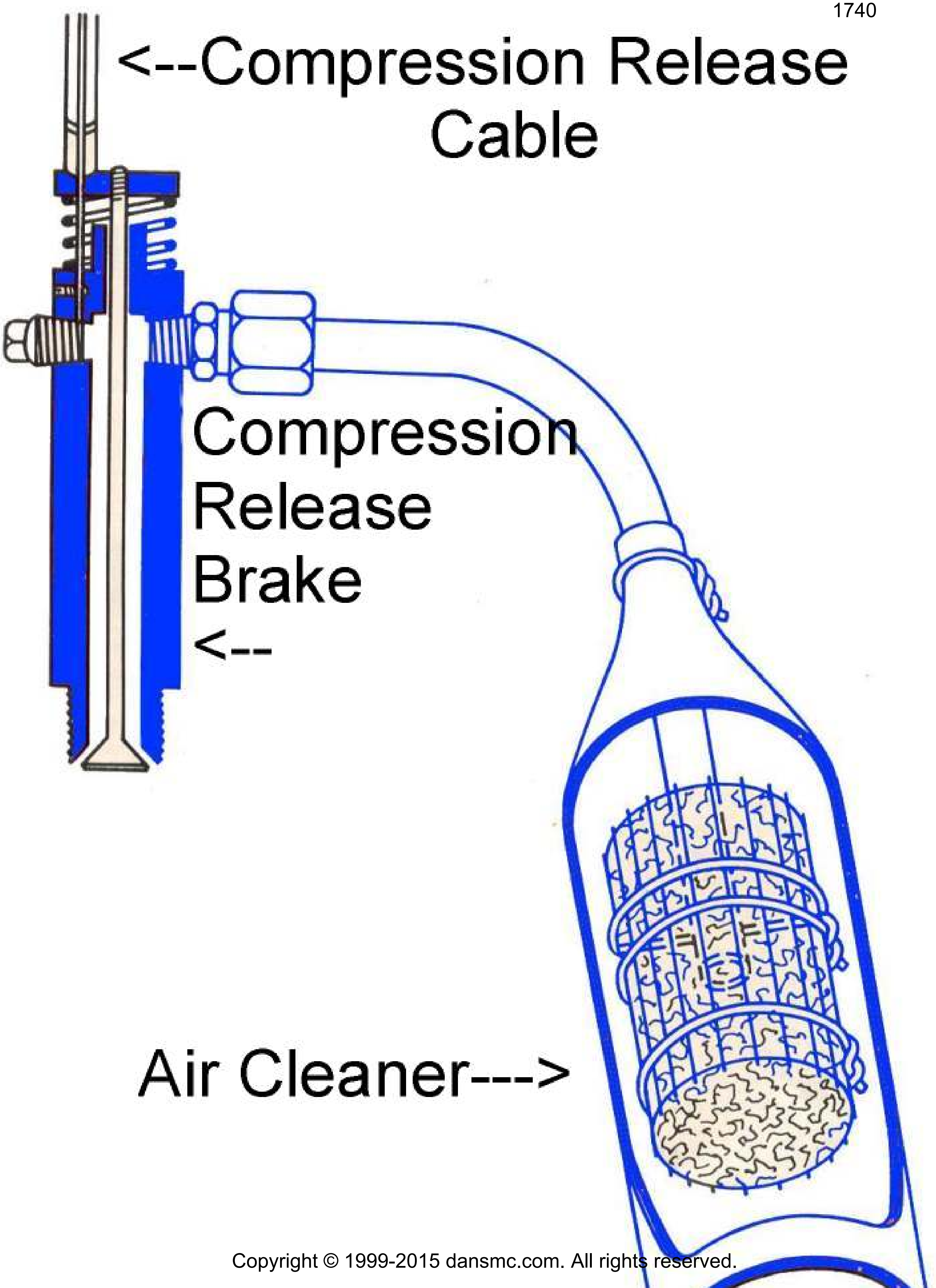





M
M

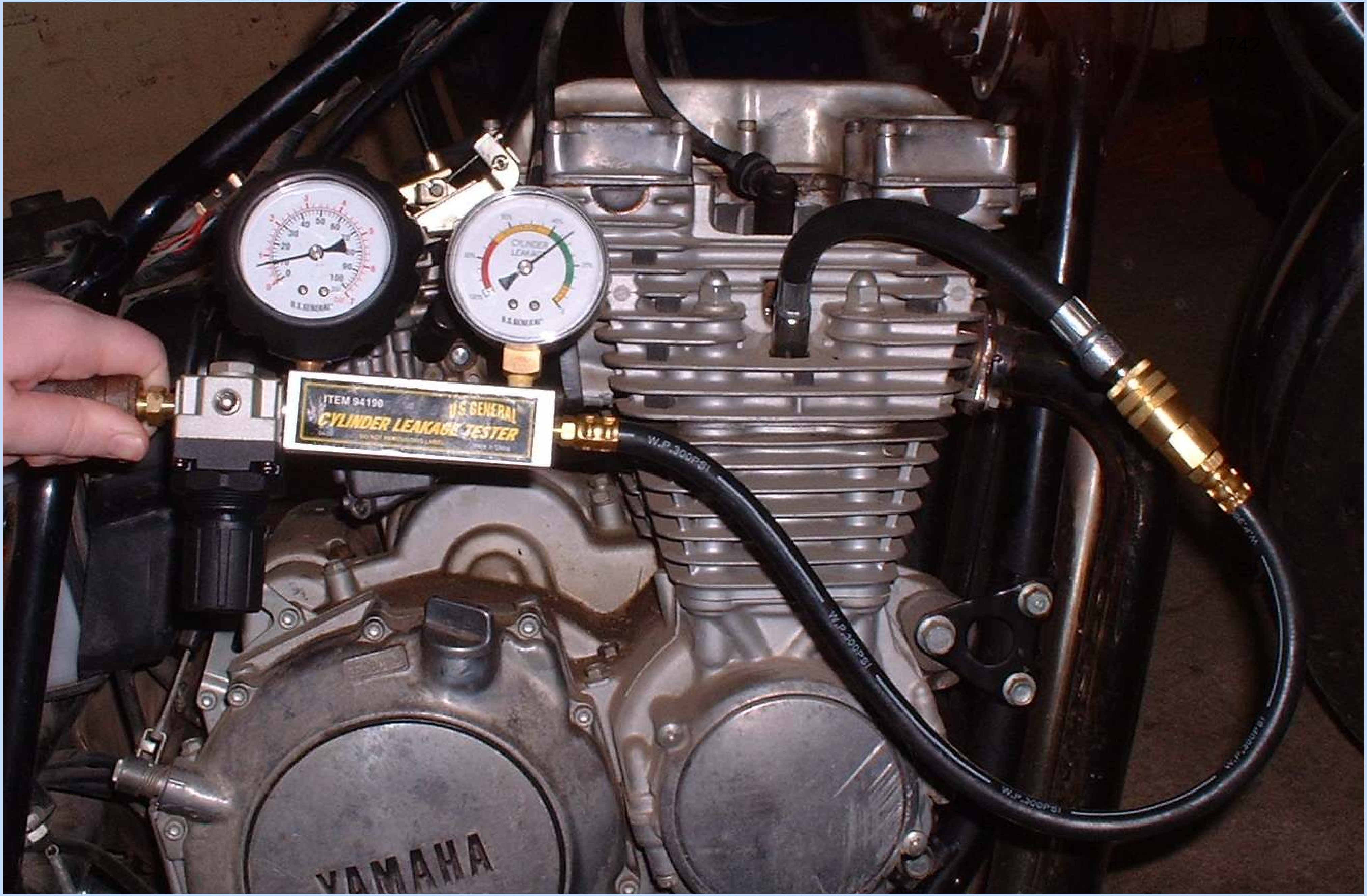

Closed
Actuated
Lever





<--Compression Release
Cable
Compression
Release
Brake
<--
Air Cleaner--->


1741


ITEM 94190
U.S. GENERAL
CYLINDER LEAKAGE TESTER
W.P. 300PSI
YAMAHA

1743



1744





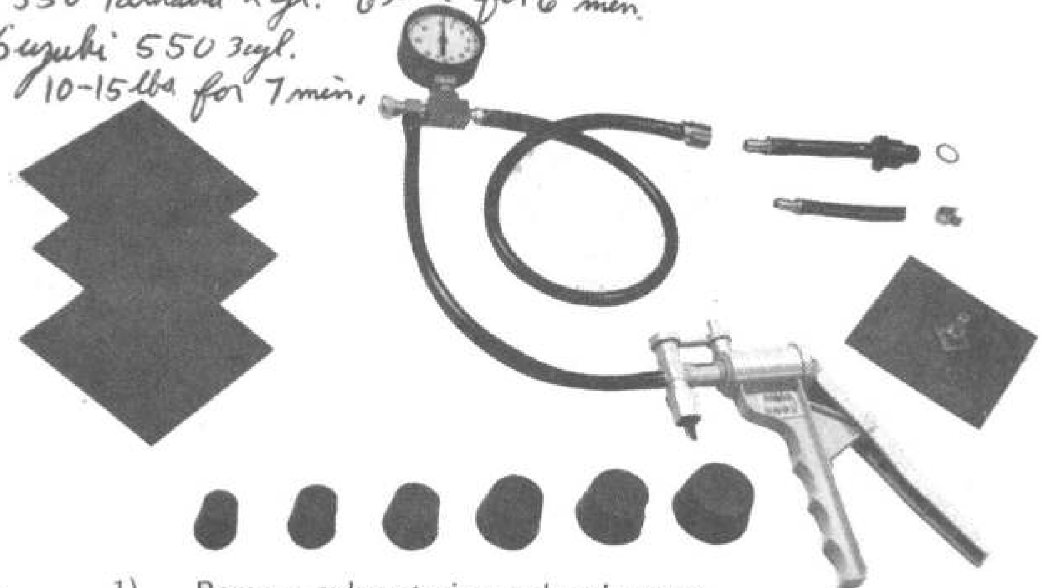
1746



Kawasaki 750 3 cyl 8-9 lbs for 1 minute
350 Yamaha 2 cyl. 6 lbs for 6 min.
Suzuki 550 3 cyl.
10-15 lbs for 7 min.



# VACUUM/PRESSURE TESTER ACCESSORY PART NO. 3800



Two cycle engine performance relies upon good engine sealing, especially in the crankcase where the primary compression of the fuel/air mixture takes place. A vacuum/pressure tester should be used to check an engine for leakage and pin-point any problem area before actual dissassembly work is begun. This not only saves valuable time, but eliminates guess work and unnecessary parts replacement.

Making both vacuum and pressure tests on an engine are easily done with this tester. It is important to remember that an engine may pass the vacuum test but fail the pressure test or vice versa. Therefore, both procedures must be followed for successful results.

<u>Where to Check for Leaks</u>

(1) Spark Plug — Threads & Gaskets

(2) Head Gasket — Warped or Cracked

(3) Cylinder Base Gasket — Defective Intake Gasket

(4) Cylinder — Porous Casting — (check all areas)

1) Remove exhaust pipe and carburetor.
2) Tester kit contains a hose adaptor which fits into the spark plug hole and a neoprene gasket with hose adaptor. Also included are a selection of rubber stoppers and neoprene gasket material for sealing purposes.
3) If tester is to be connected at spark plug, remove spark plug and fit adaptor. Turn engine so piston is at BDC. Plug both exhaust and inlet using rubber stoppers and/or neoprene gasket material.

**NOTE: Plug exhaust on single cylinder models by removing exhaust pipe holder and fitting neoprene gasket material (cut to size with scissors) between holder and cylinder. Plug exhaust on three cylinder models by installing a rubber stopper in exhaust port and securing in place by attaching a bar across exhaust flange studs. Plug intake by fitting a rubber stopper into rubber carb holder and securing in place with clamp or by fitting neoprene gasket material (cut to size) between aluminum carb holder and cylinder.**

4) If tester is to be connected at exhaust or inlet, leave spark plug in cylinder head and attach neoprene gasket with

(5) Cylinder Oil Line — Defective Line, Banjo Fitting or Bolt — (improperly installed parts and washers)

(6) Crankcase Gasket — Warped Cases or Sealant — (mating surfaces leaking).

(7) Outside Crankshaft — Defective Case & Seal Area (to incl. porous areas).

(8) Inside Crankcase — Defective Case and Seal Area (to incl. porous areas).

(9) Rotary Valve — Defective Parts, O-rings & Gaskets

(10) Slip Type Carb. Mount — Defective Fitting on Carburetor Mounts for Rotary Valve Engine

(11) Oil Line Check Valves — Not Sealing — (Loose union bolts and/or defective union bolt gaskets) One way valves allowing backflow.

plug in cylinder head and attach neoprene gasket with adaptor to either intake or exhaust. Use rubber stopper or neoprene gasket material at opposite port.



5) To check pressure, place pump hose on pump pressure outlet. With shut off valve open, pump pressure to 5-7 psi. (read pressure side of gauge). Turn shut off valve to the closed position and remove hand pump. Check all tester connections for leakage. After tester has been throughly checked, watch gauge for pressure drop. A pressure loss of more than 1 lb./min. indicates a leak. Determine location of leak by using a squeeze type sprayer containing soap and water solution and watching for bubbles.

6) To check vacuum, place pump hose on pump vacuum outlet. With shut off valve open, pump vacuum to 5-7 in Hg (read vacuum side of gauge). Turn shut off valve to the closed position and remove hand pump. Again, check all tester connections for leakage. After tester has been throughly checked, watch gauge for vacuum loss. A loss of more than 1 in. Hg/min. indicates a leak. To determine location of leak, squirt oil around possible leakage areas and watch for a decrease in the leakage rate.

7) After locating leak(s) make necessary repairs and recheck in same manner as outlined in steps 5 and 6.

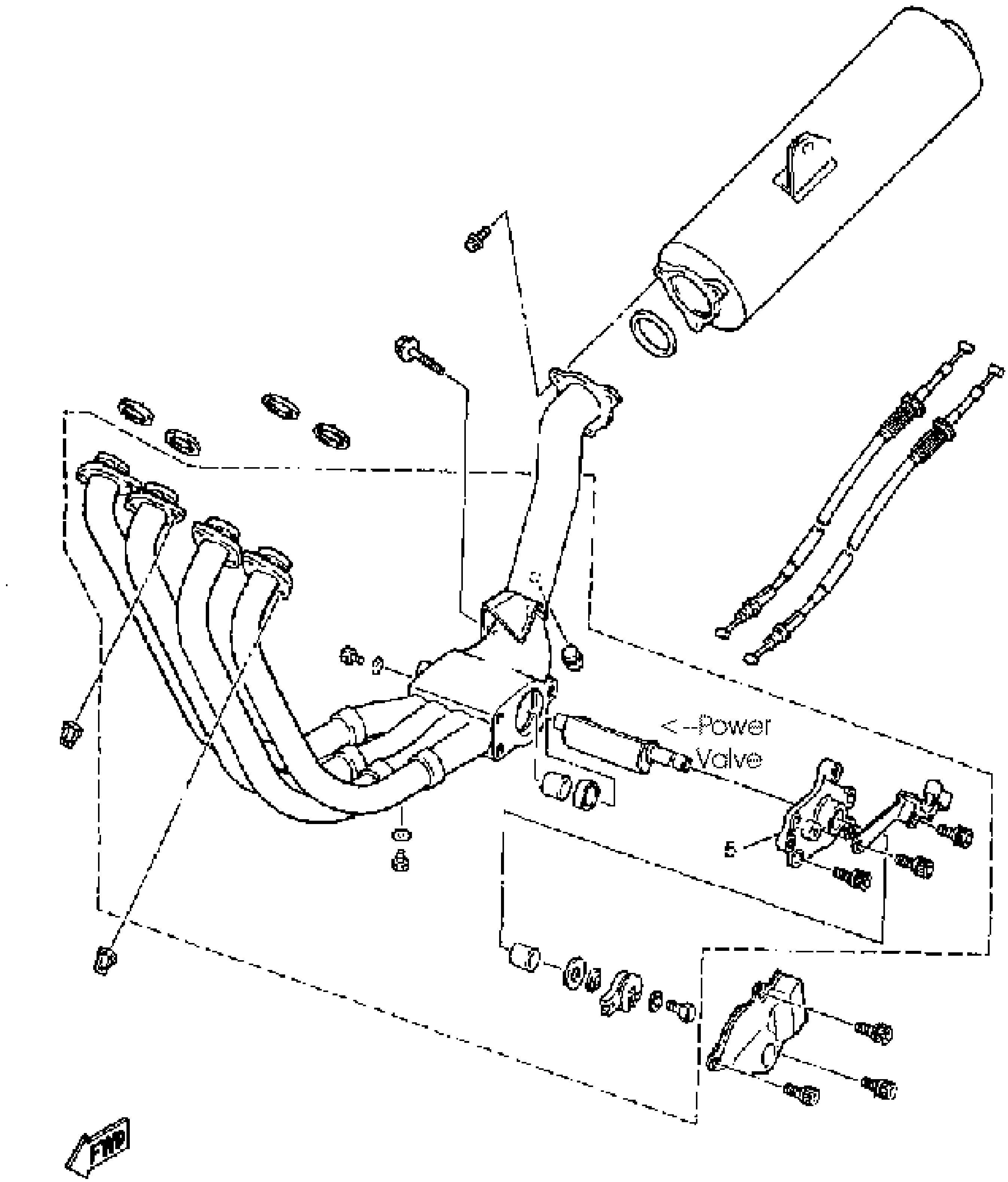

VIRON
DUNLOP
A·J·S
48
<---
Megaphone




Megaphone>


1753





<--Power
Valve
5
FWD



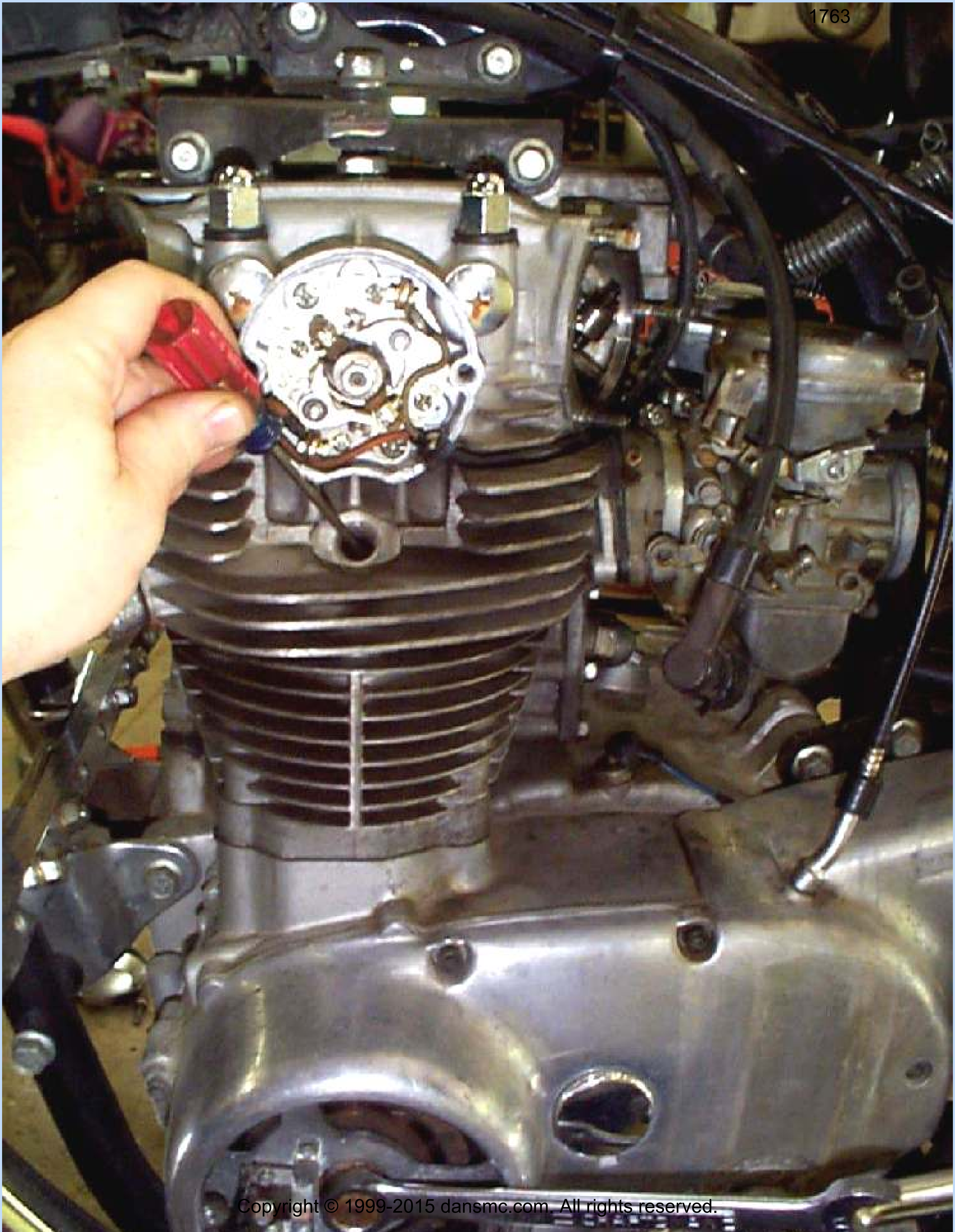




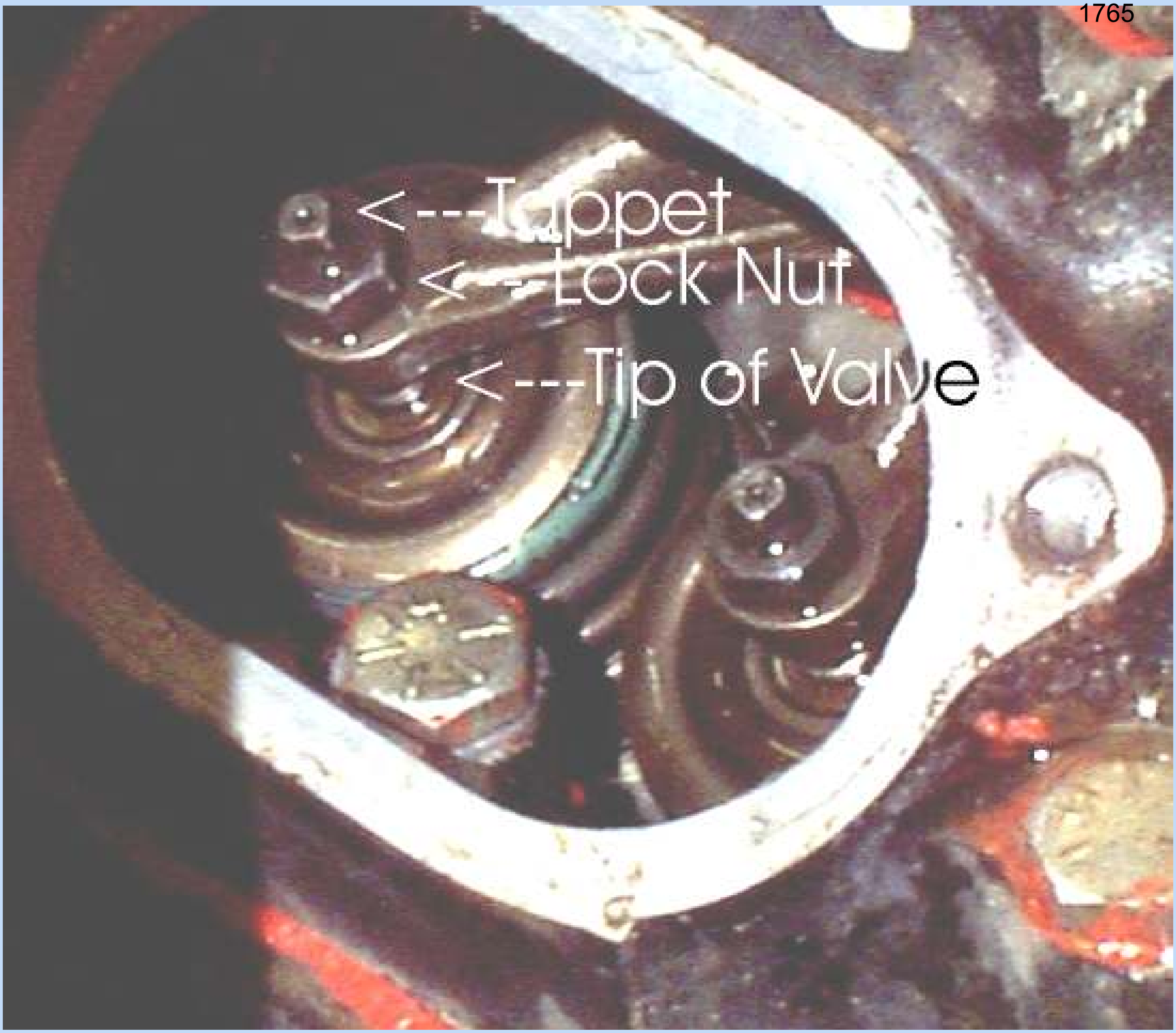





1762



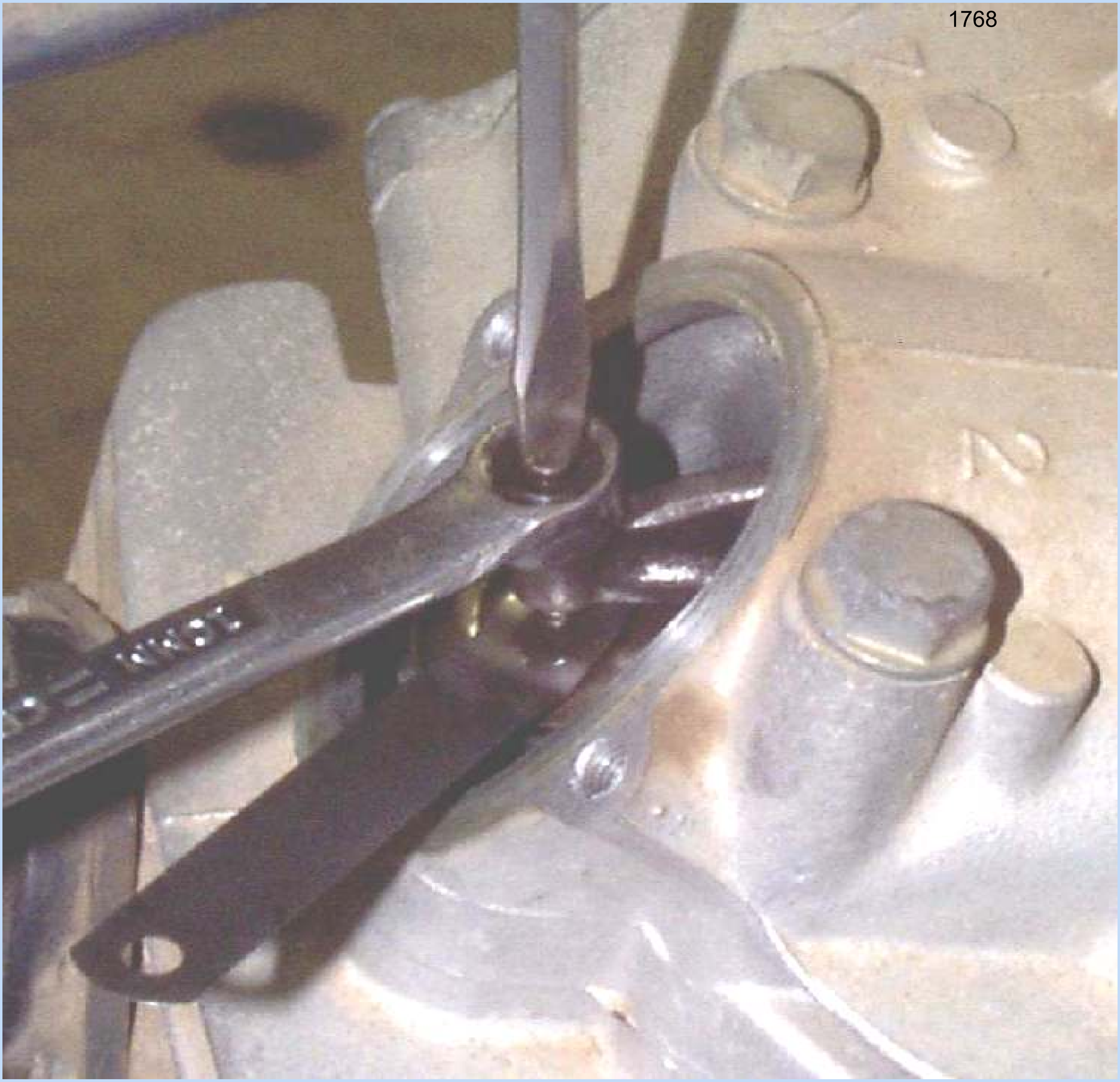




<---Tappet
<---Lock Nut
<---Tip of Valve


CRAFTSMAN
40804
MADE IN U.S.A.
.035
.889
mm







1770


CRAFTSMAN
40803
MADE IN U.S.A.
.020 .508 mm
.022 .559 mm
.008 .203 mm
.010 .254 mm
.009
.011
.010 .254 mm
.012 .305 mm
.013 .330 mm
.014
.018
.020
.021 .533


2,45
2,50

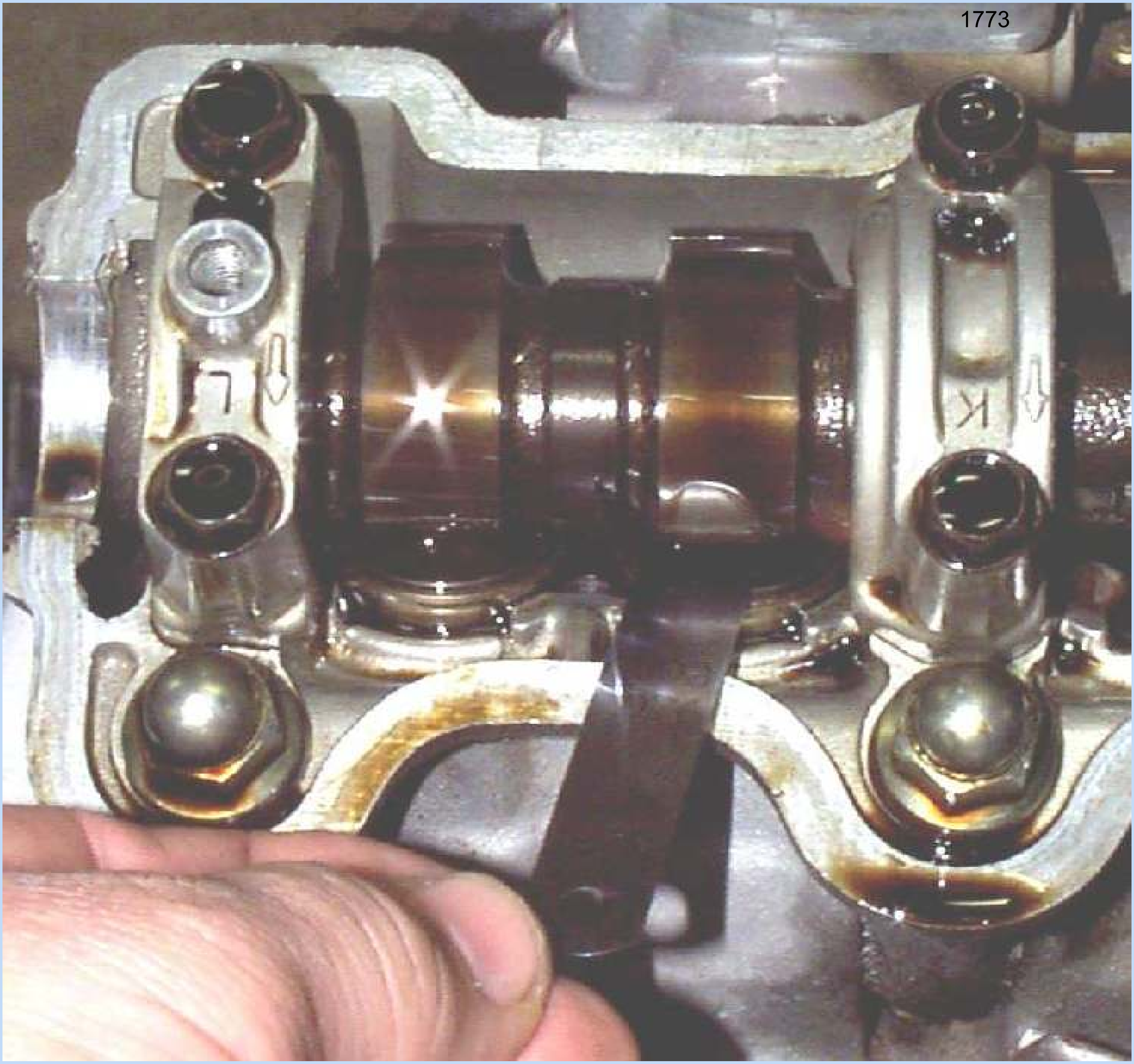
# VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART INLET VALVE

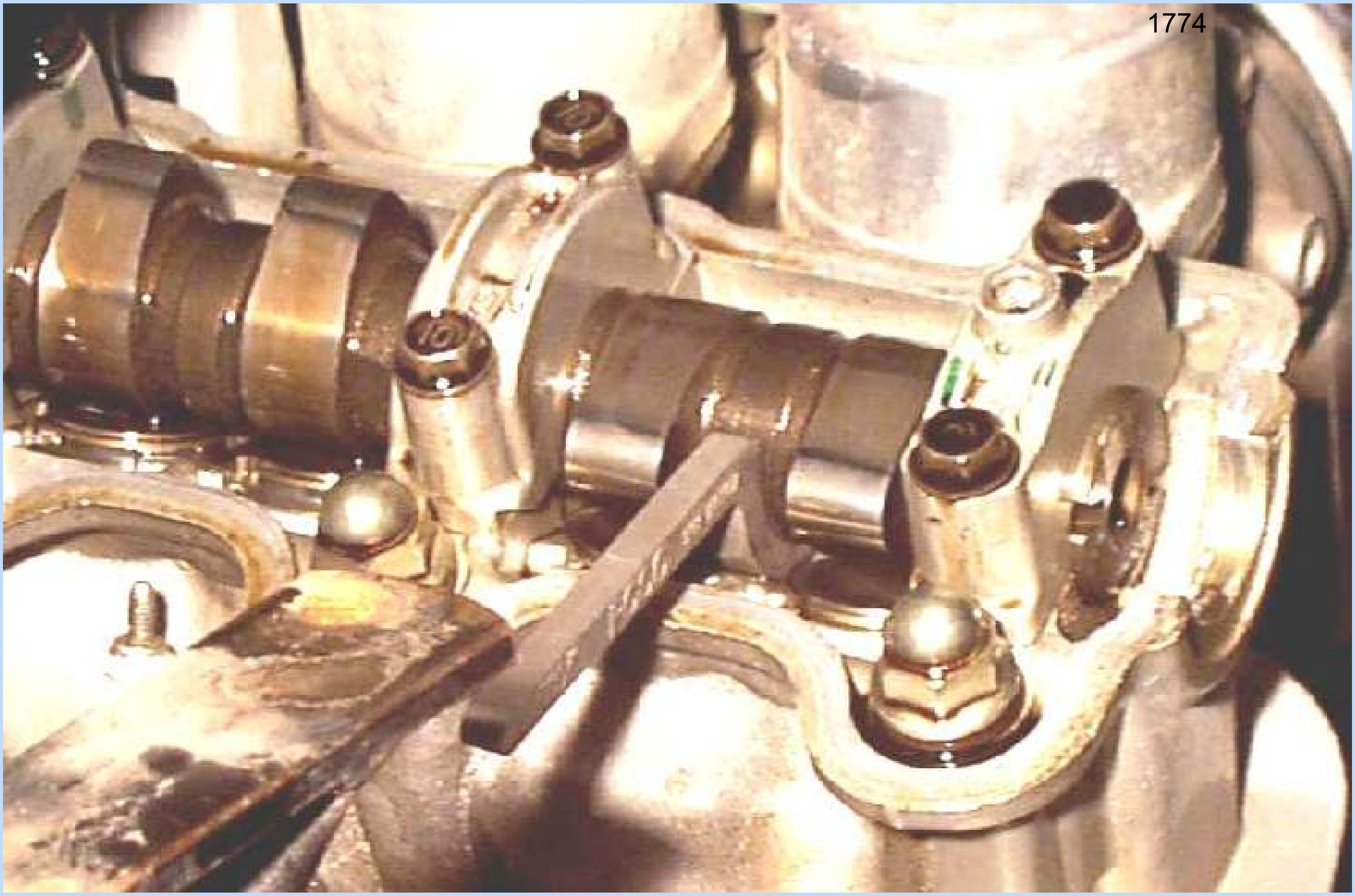
INLET

| | PRESENT SHIM | | | | | | | | | ← Example | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Part No. (92180) | 1014 | 1016 | 1018 | 1020 | 1022 | 1024 | 1026 | 1028 | 1030 | 1032 | 1034 | 1036 | 1038 | 1040 | 1042 | 1044 | 1046 | 1048 | 1050 | 1052 | 1054 |
| MARK | 50 | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 00 | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 | 50 |
| THICKNESS (mm) | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 |
| **VALVE CLEARANCE MEASUREMENT (mm)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.00 ~ 0.02 | — | — | — | — | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 |
| 0.03 ~ 0.07 | — | — | — | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 |
| 0.08 ~ 0.12 | — | — | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 |
| 0.13~ 0.14 | — | 2.50 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 |
| 0.15 ~ 0.24 | SPECIFIED CLEARANCE/NO CHANGE REQUIRED | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.25 ~ 0.27 | 2.55 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | |
| 0.28 ~ 0.32 | 2.60 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | |
| 0.33 ~ 0.37 | 2.65 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | |
| 0.38 ~ 0.42 | 2.70 | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | |
| 0.43 ~ 0.47 (← Example) | 2.75 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | |
| 0.48 ~ 0.52 | 2.80 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | |
| 0.53 ~ 0.57 | 2.85 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | |
| 0.58 ~ 0.62 | 2.90 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | |
| 0.63 ~ 0.67 | 2.95 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.68 ~ 0.72 | 3.00 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.73 ~ 0.77 | 3.05 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.78 ~ 0.82 | 3.10 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.83 ~ 0.87 | 3.15 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.88 ~ 0.92 | 3.20 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.93 ~ 0.97 | 3.25 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0.98 ~ 1.02 | 3.30 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.03 ~ 1.07 | 3.35 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.08 ~ 1.12 | 3.40 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.13 ~ 1.17 | 3.45 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.18 ~ 1.22 | 3.50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

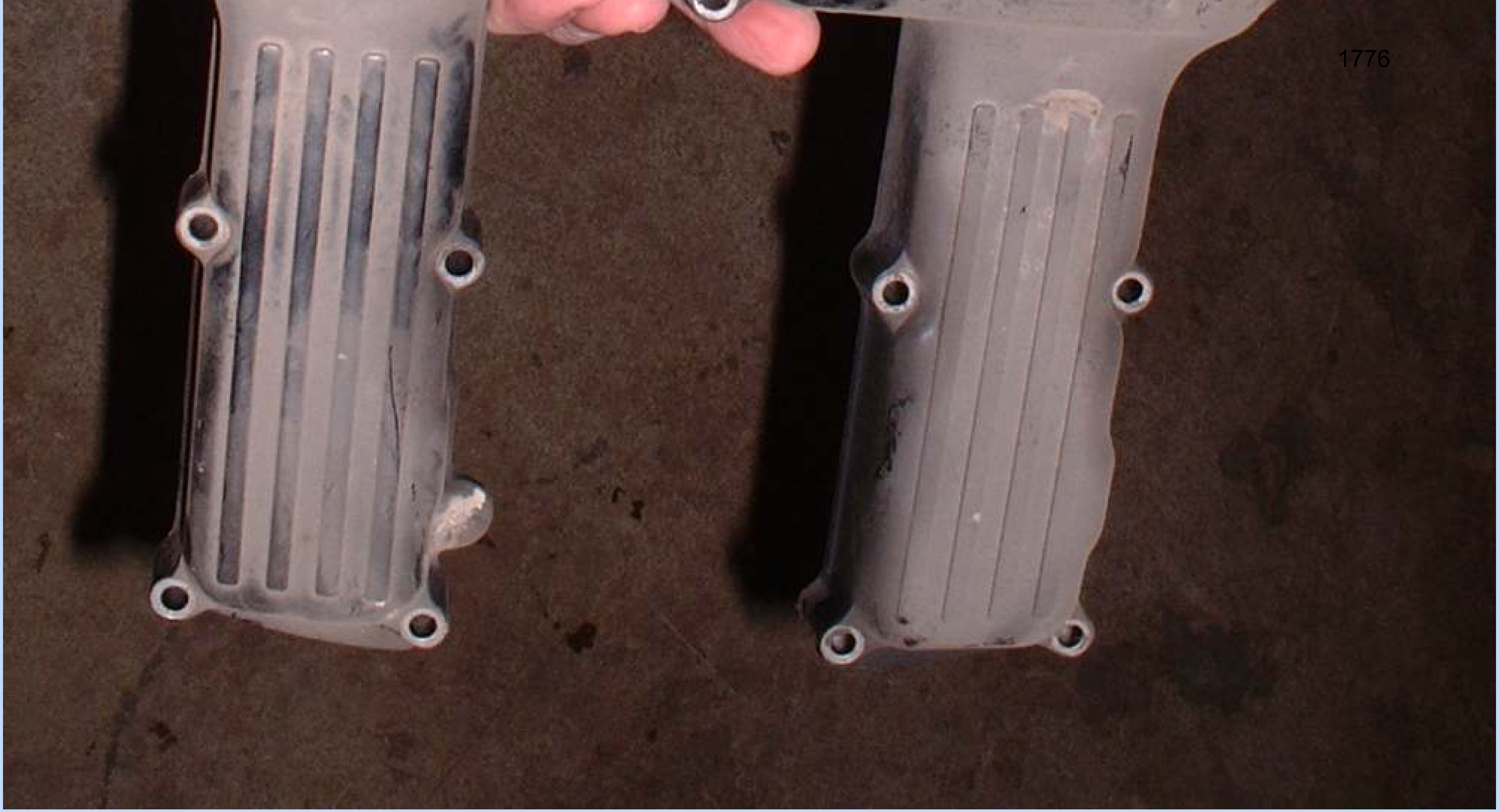
INSTALL THE SHIM OF THIS THICKNESS (mm)

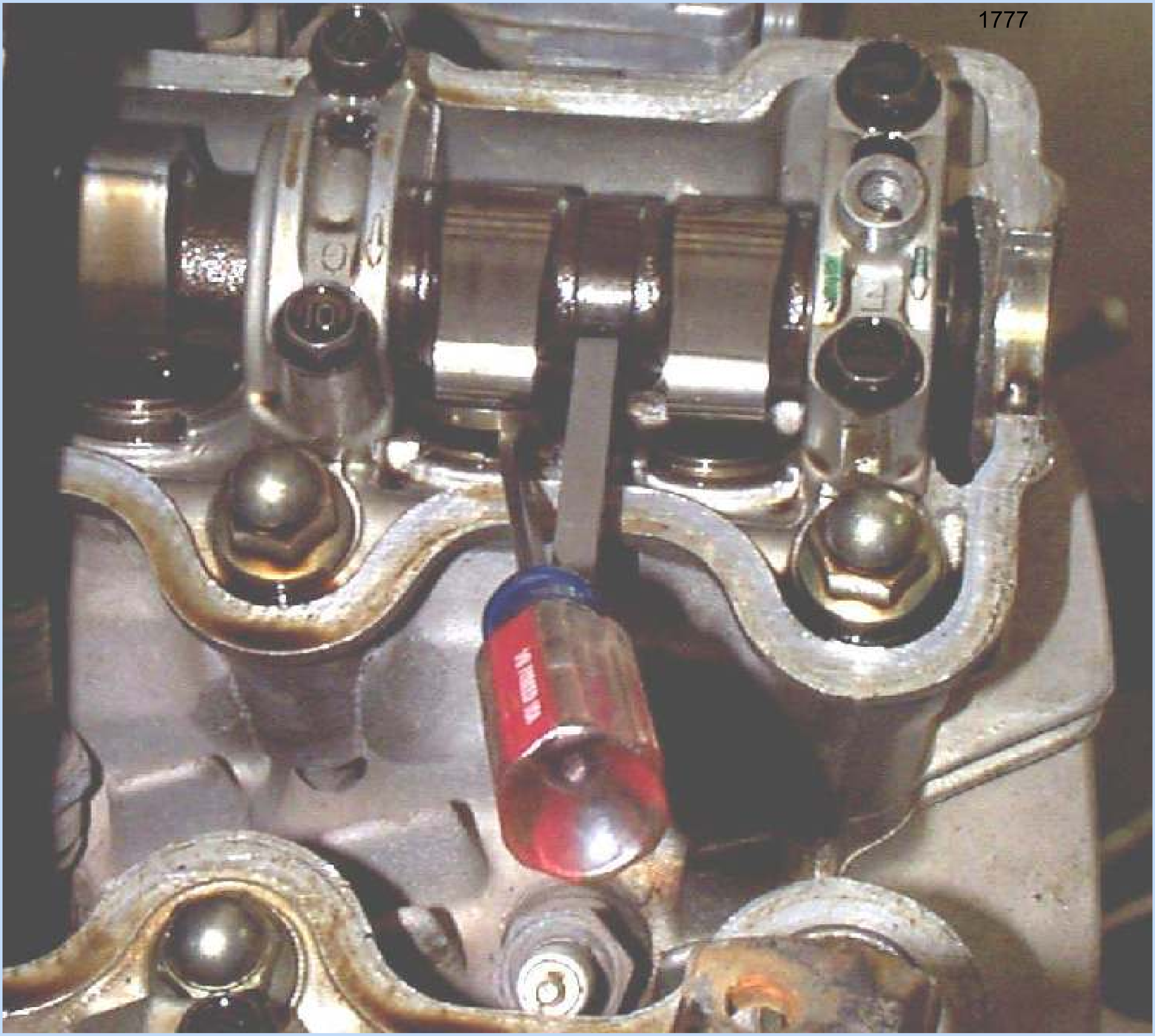
1773

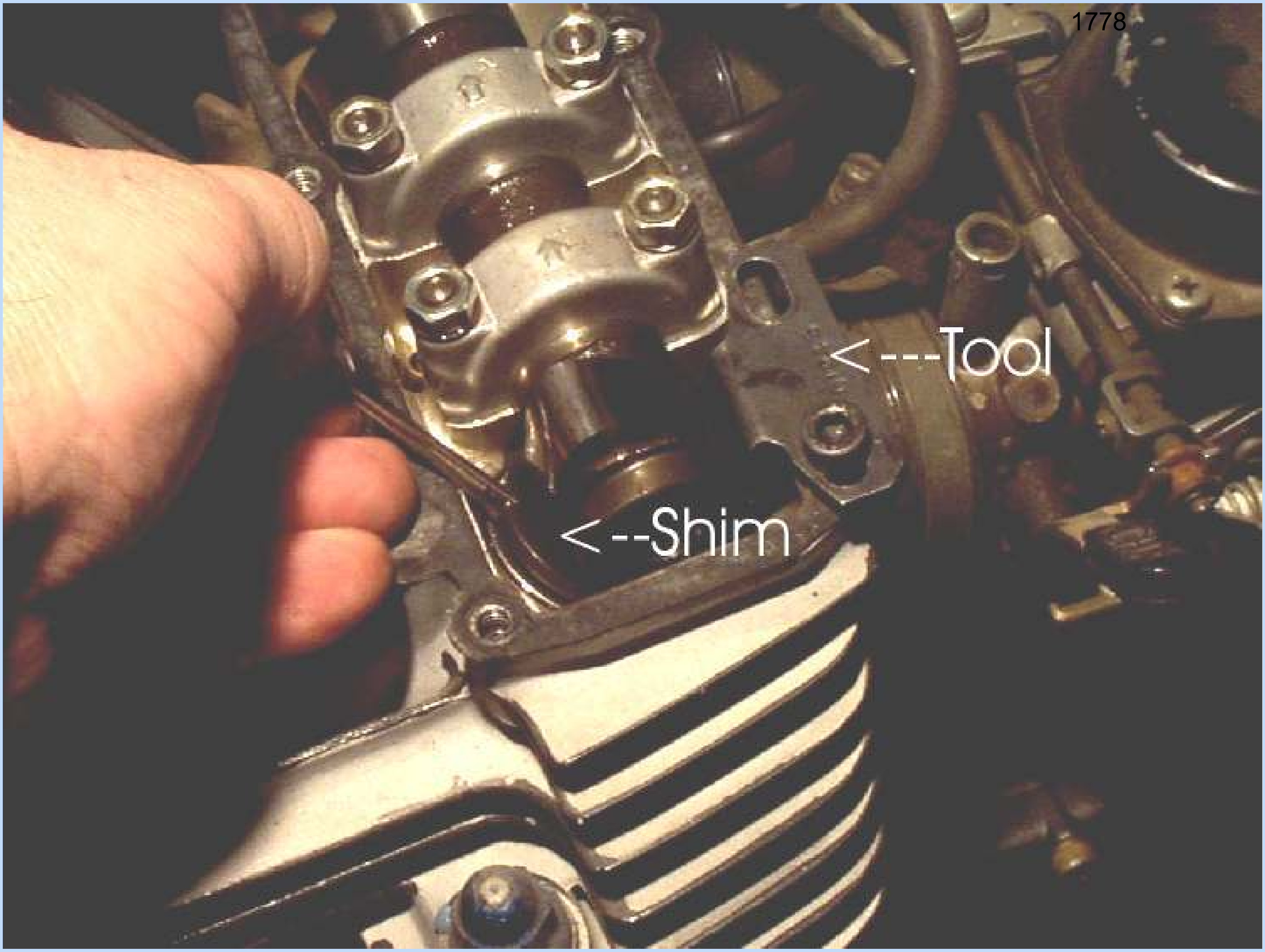










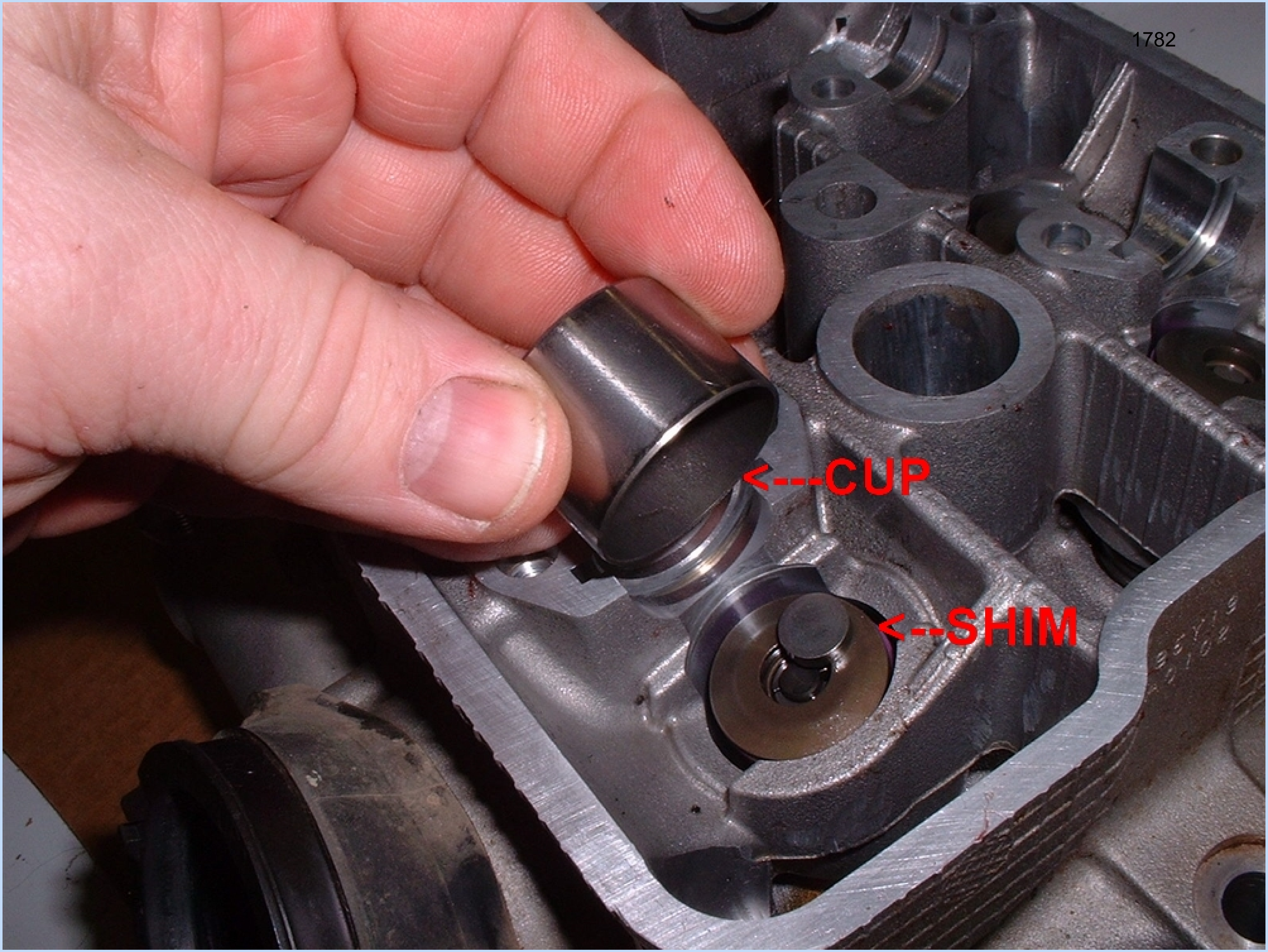


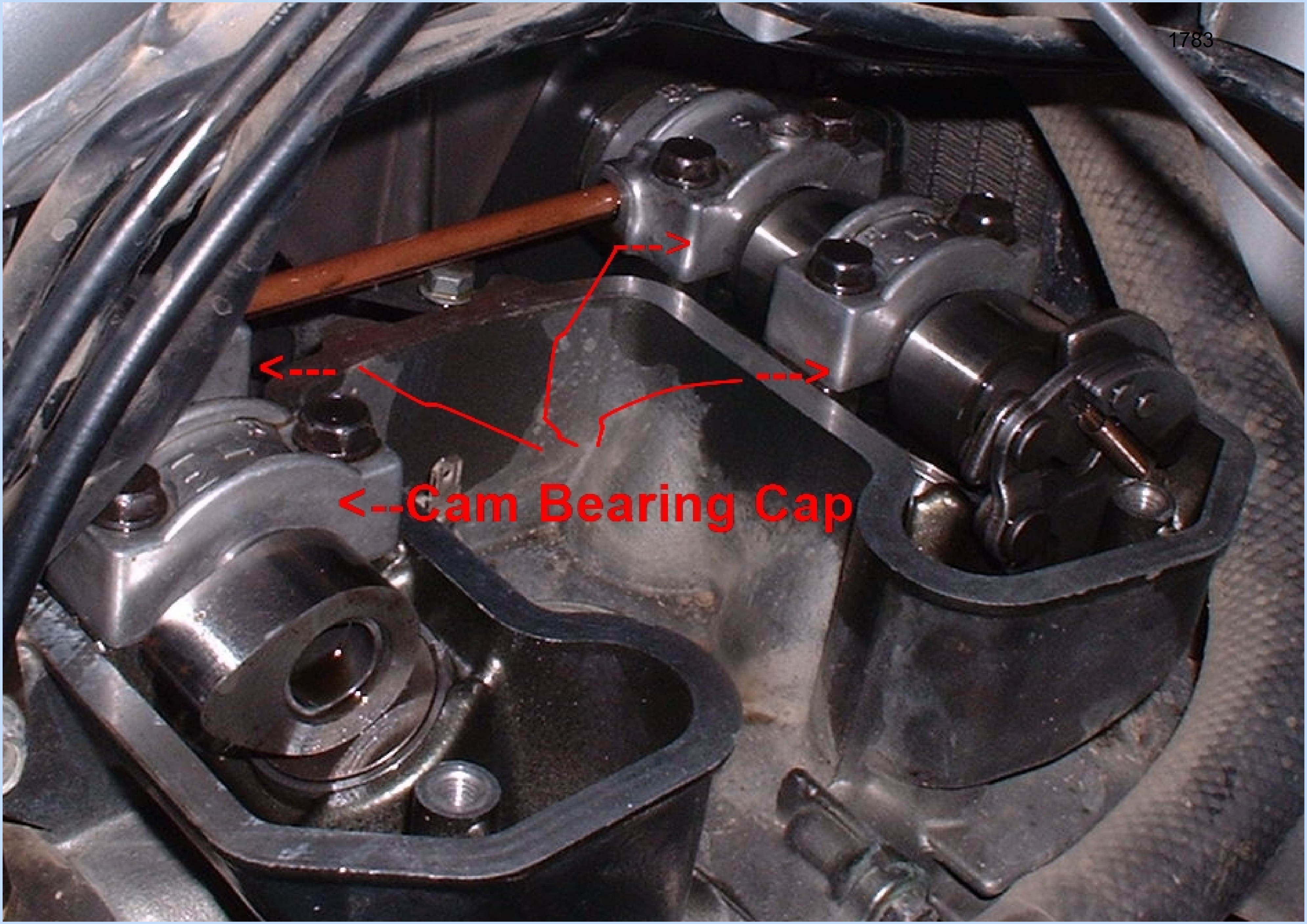
<---Tool
<--Shim



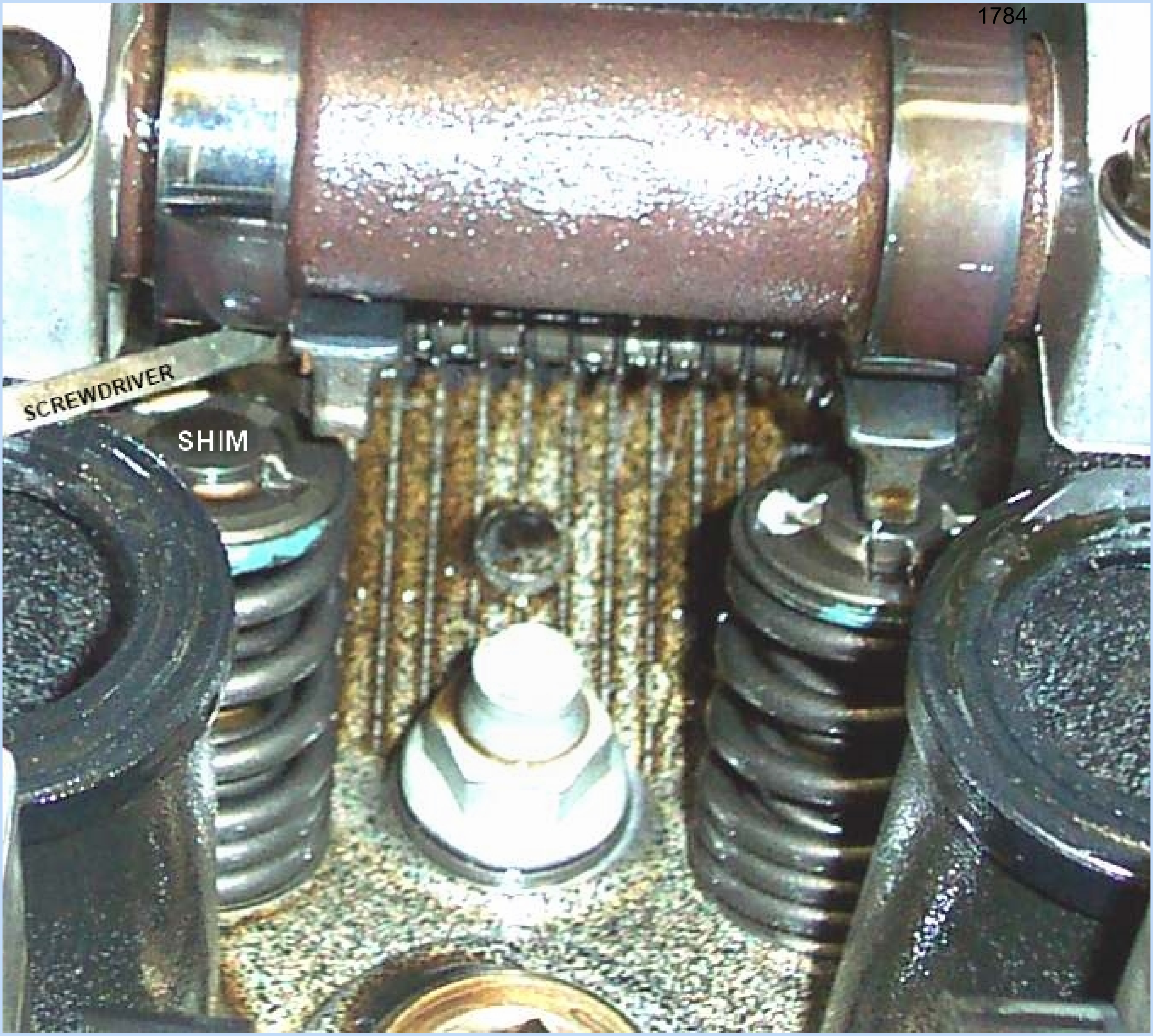


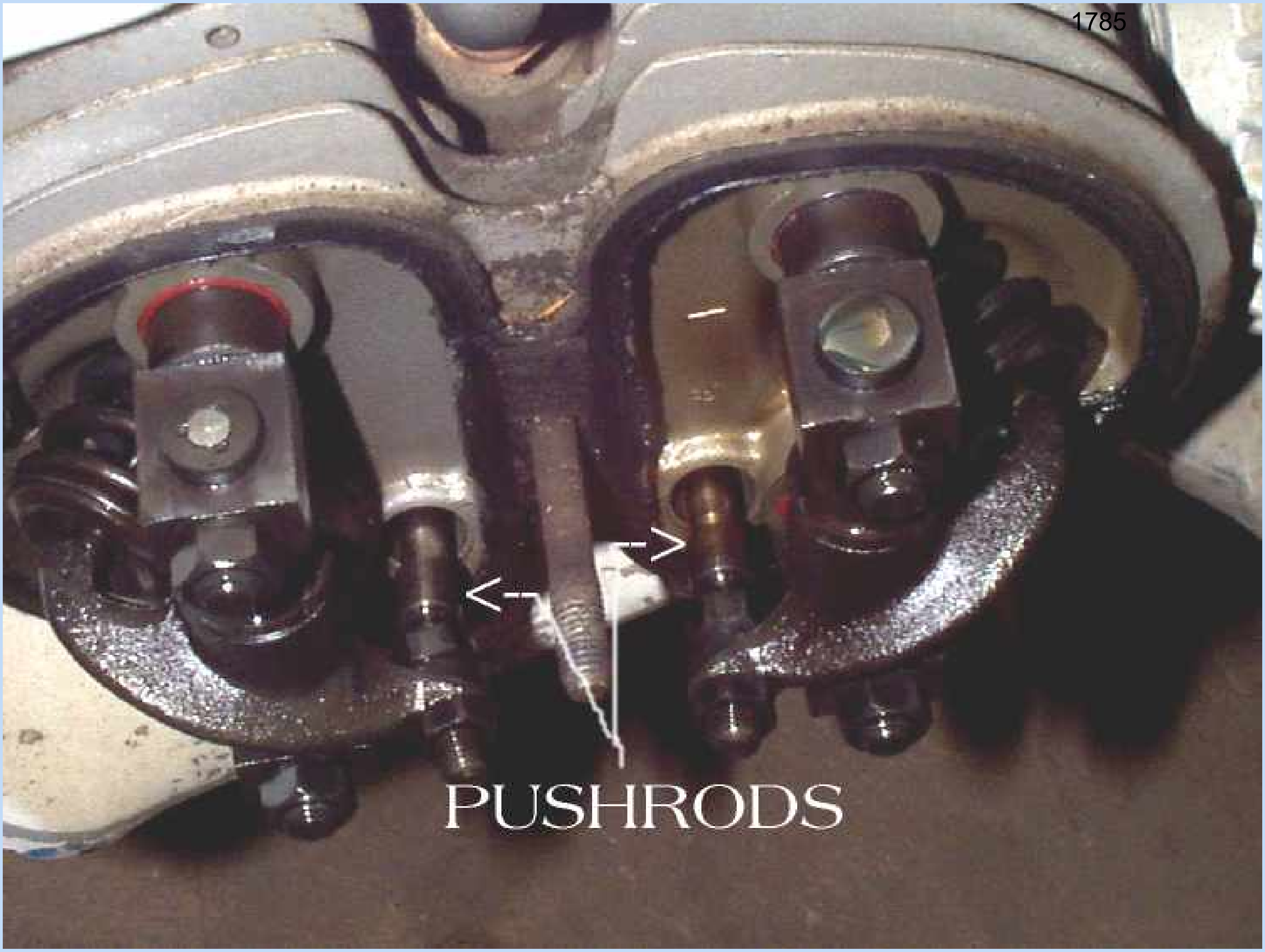

<-- CUP


<---CUP
<--SHIM



<---
--->
--->
<--Cam Bearing Cap

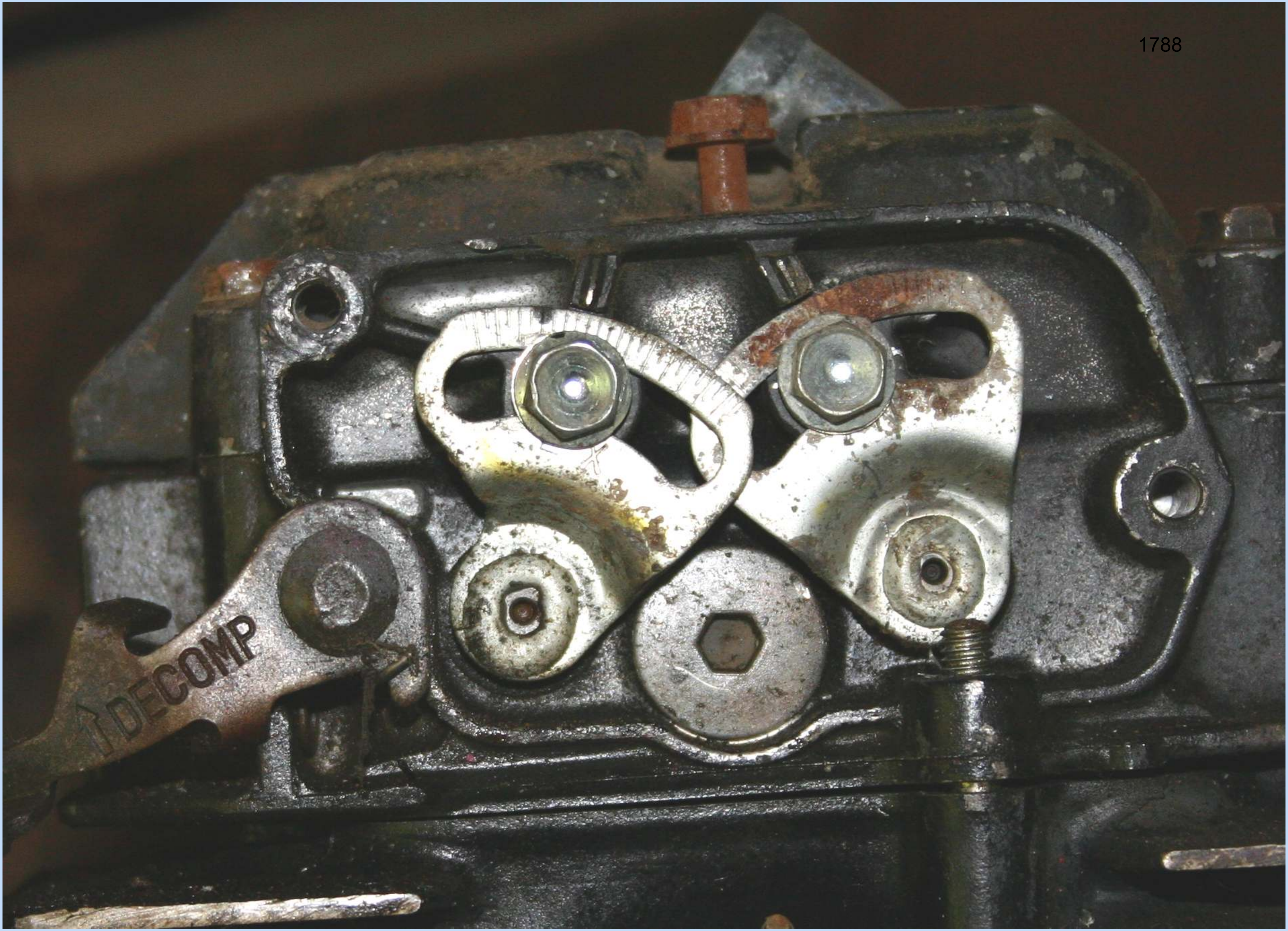

1784
SCREWDRIVER
SHIM

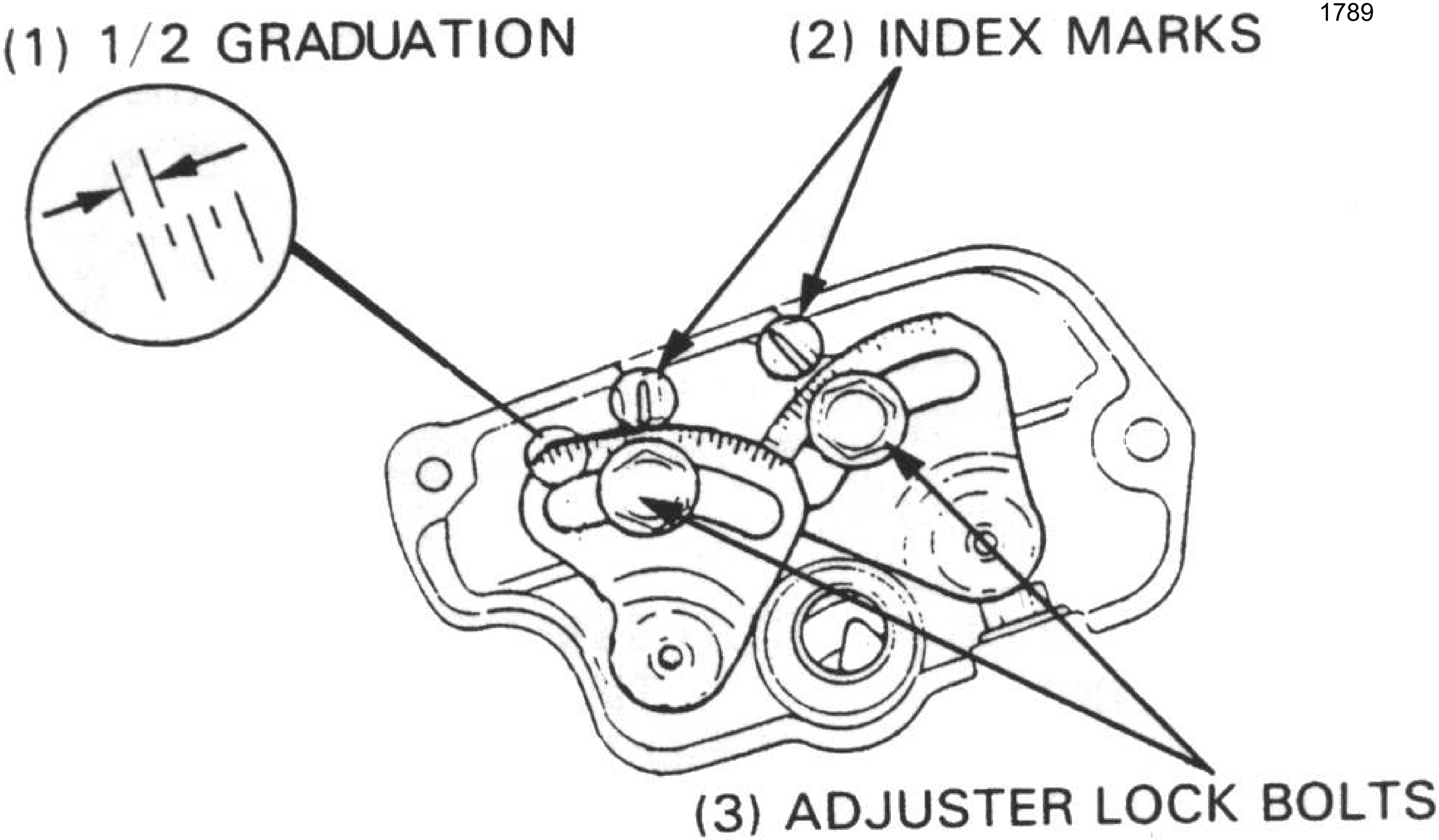


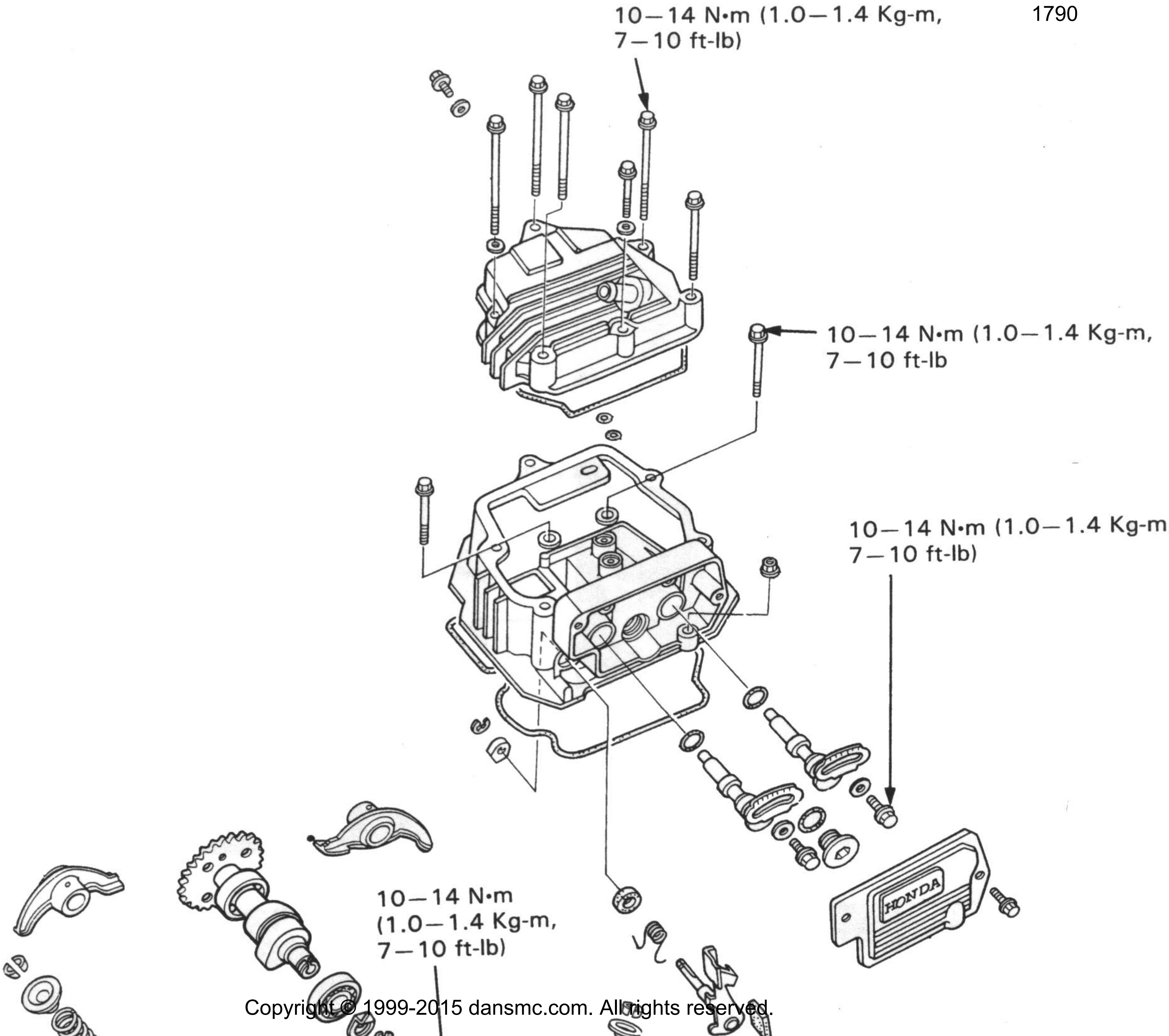
<--
-->
PUSHRODS

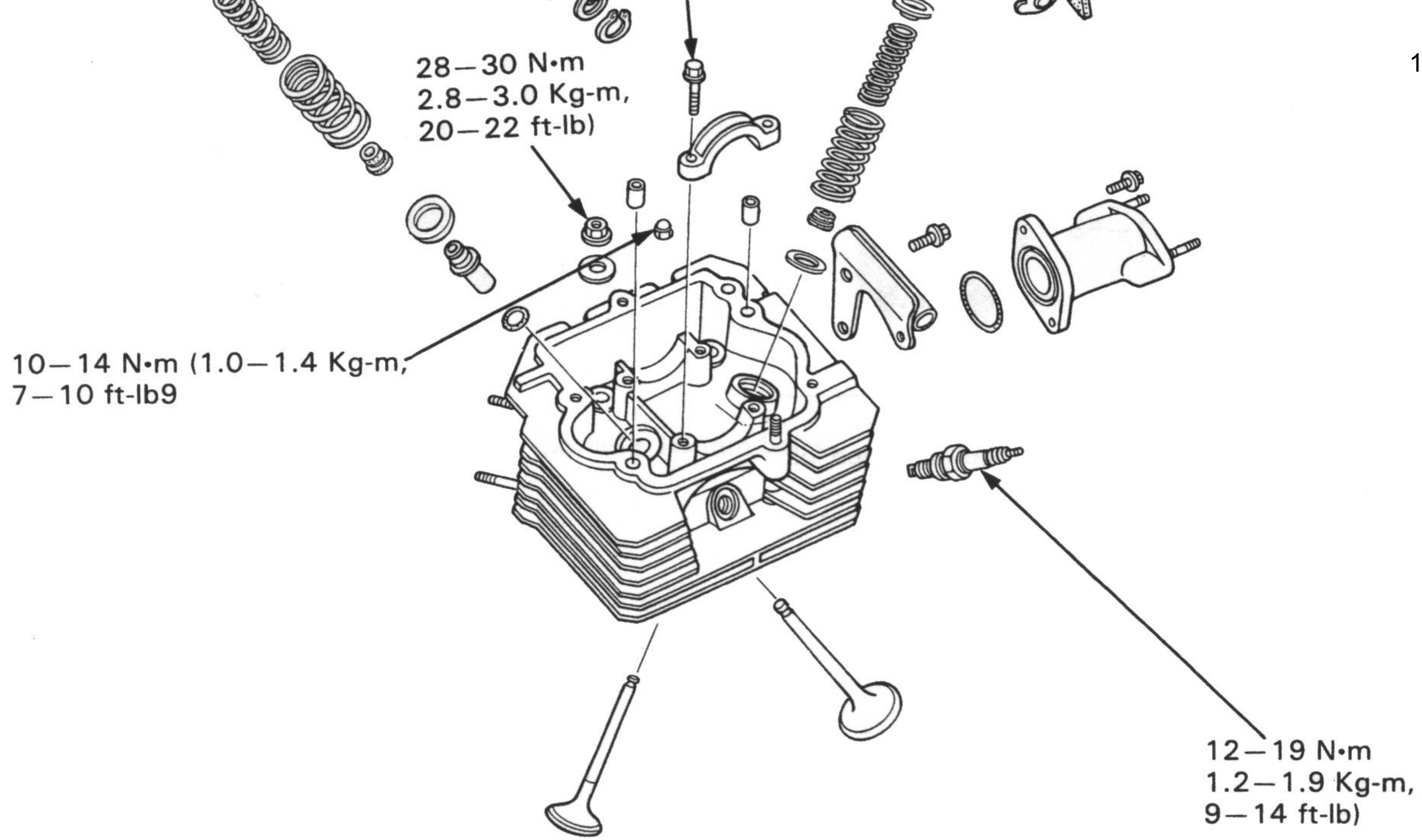


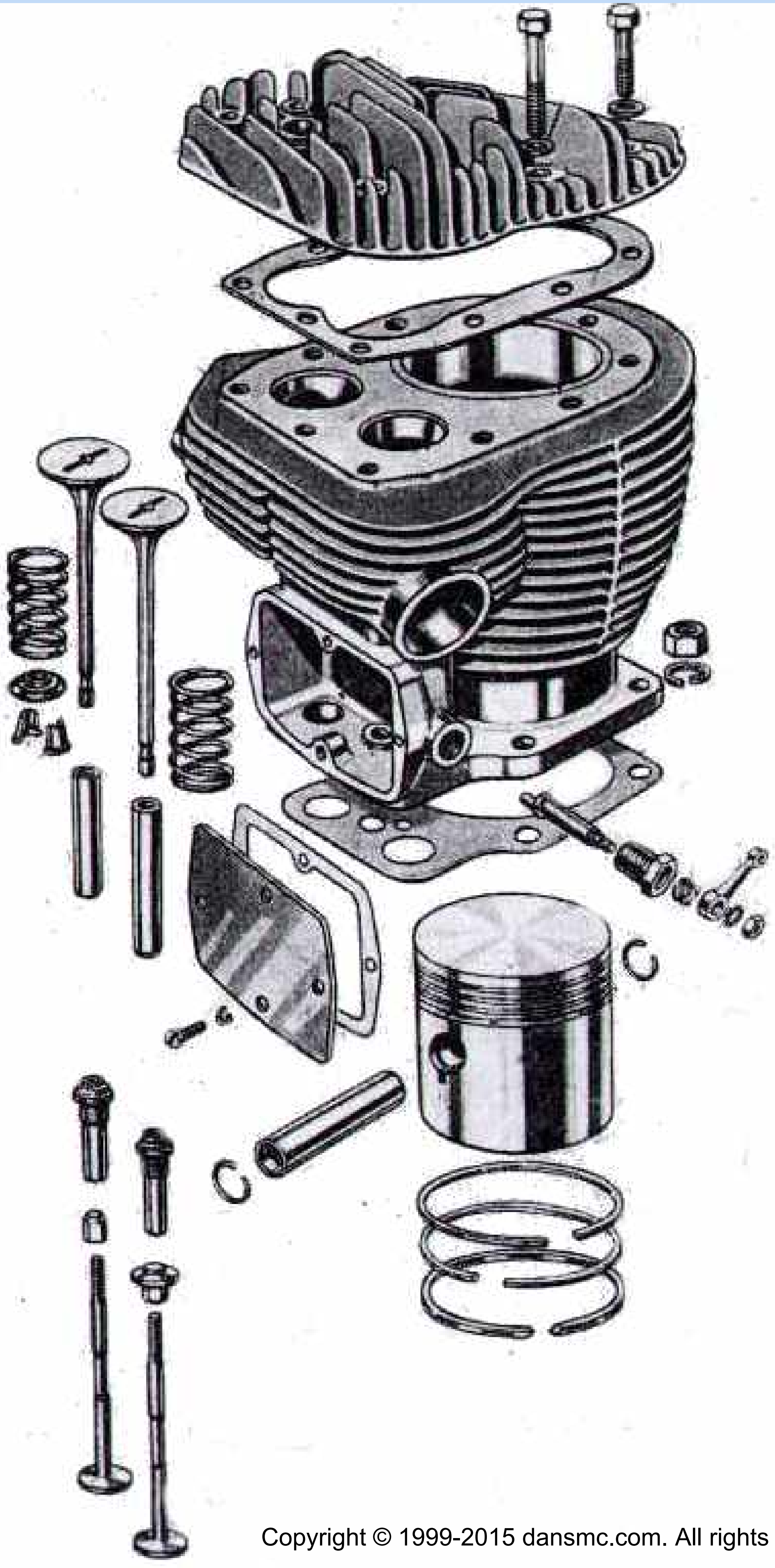

1787


DECOMP


(1) 1/2 GRADUATION
(2) INDEX MARKS
(3) ADJUSTER LOCK BOLTS

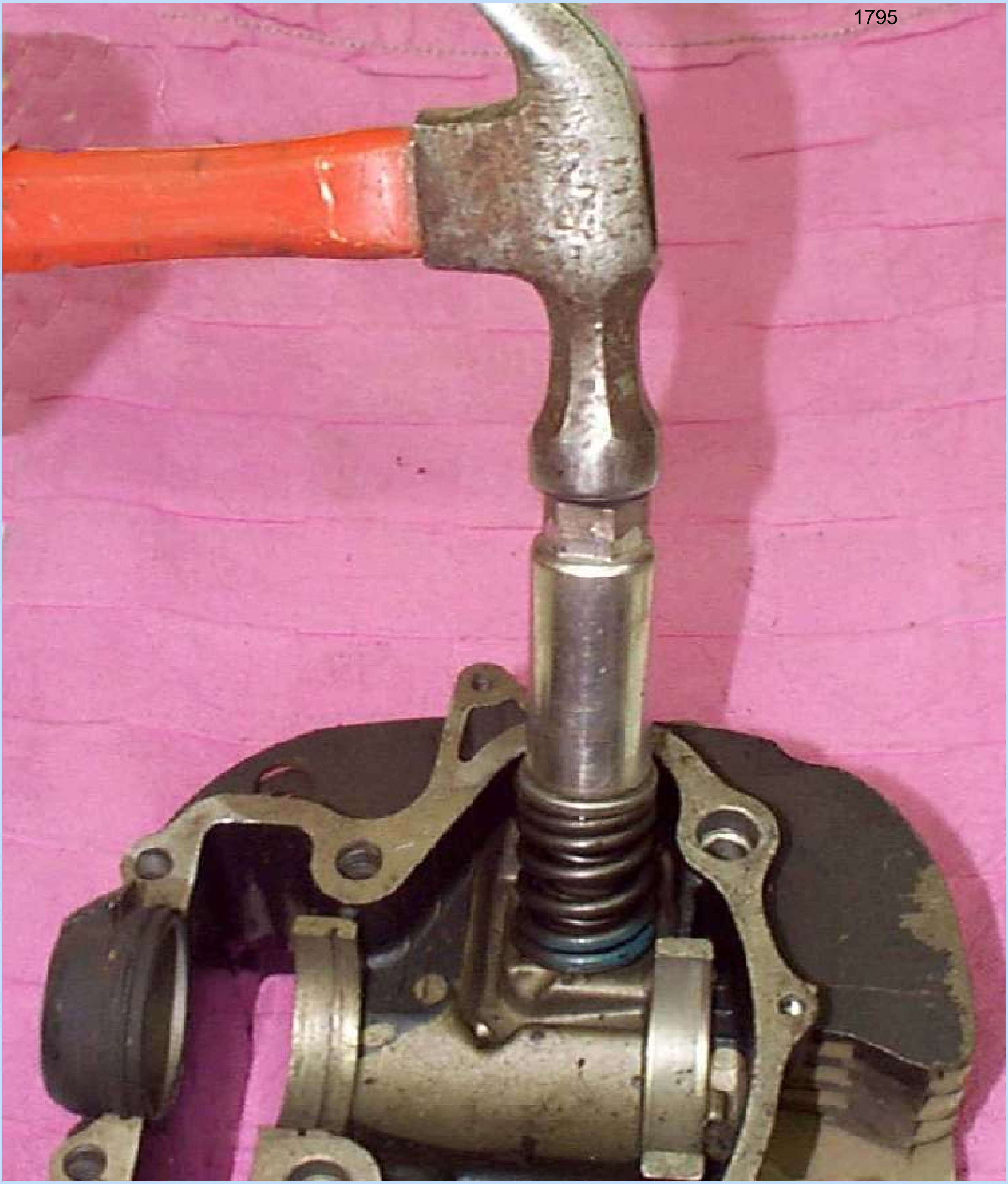

10—14 N•m (1.0—1.4 Kg-m,
7—10 ft-lb)
10—14 N•m (1.0—1.4 Kg-m,
7—10 ft-lb
10—14 N•m (1.0—1.4 Kg-m,
7—10 ft-lb)
10—14 N•m
(1.0—1.4 Kg-m,
7—10 ft-lb)
HONDA

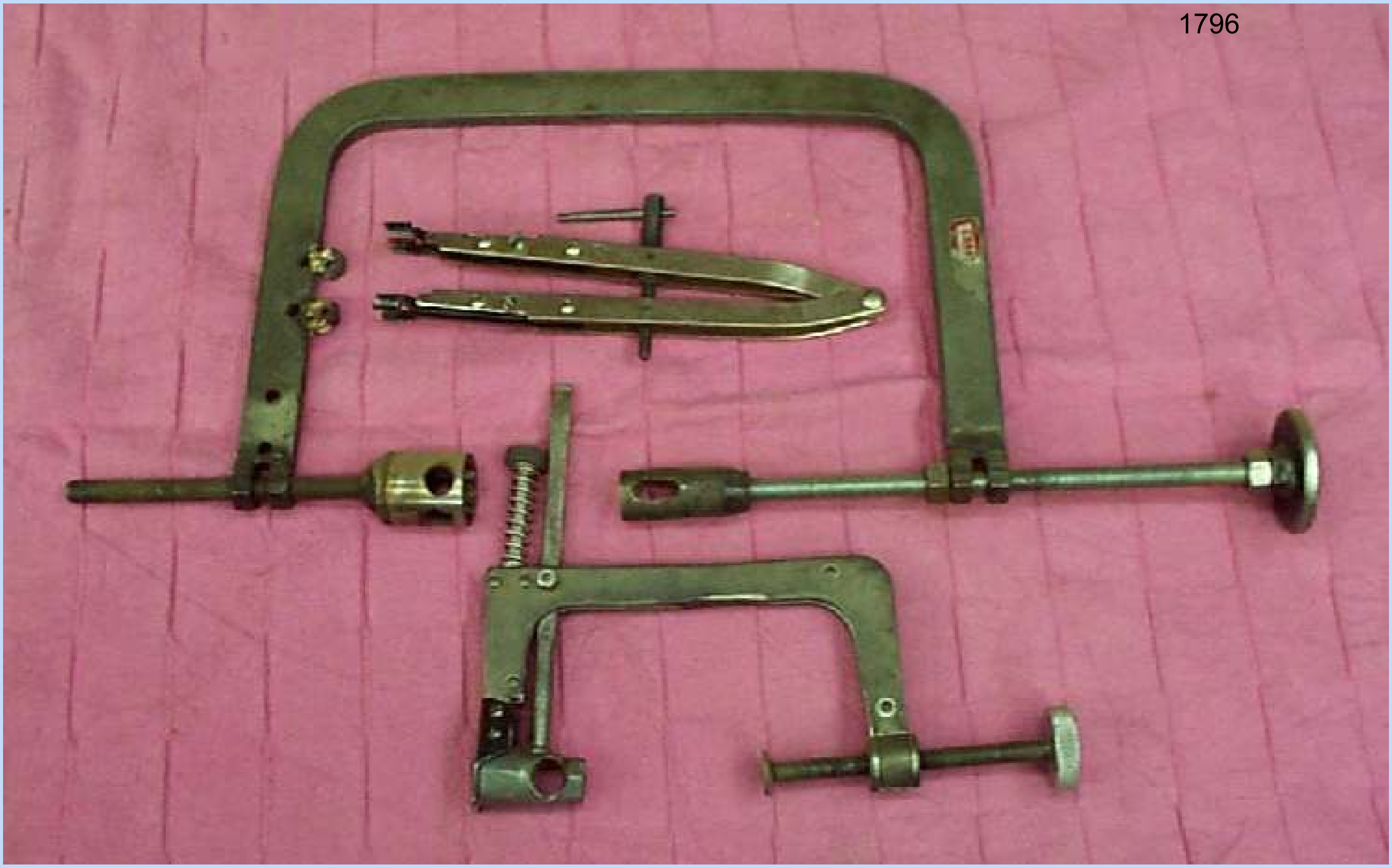

28—30 N•m
2.8—3.0 Kg-m,
20—22 ft-lb)
10—14 N•m (1.0—1.4 Kg-m,
7—10 ft-lb9
12—19 N•m
1.2—1.9 Kg-m,
9—14 ft-lb)



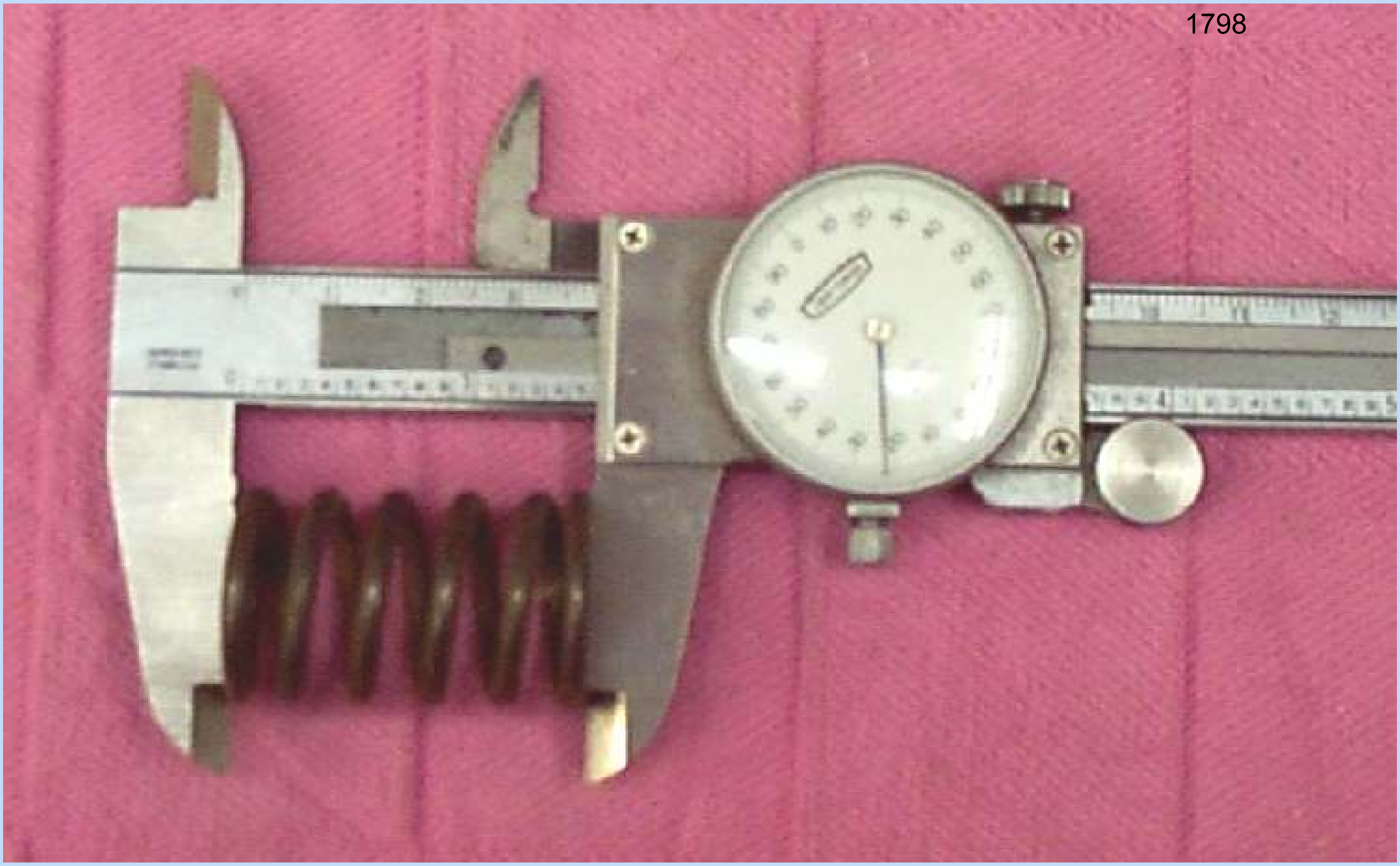


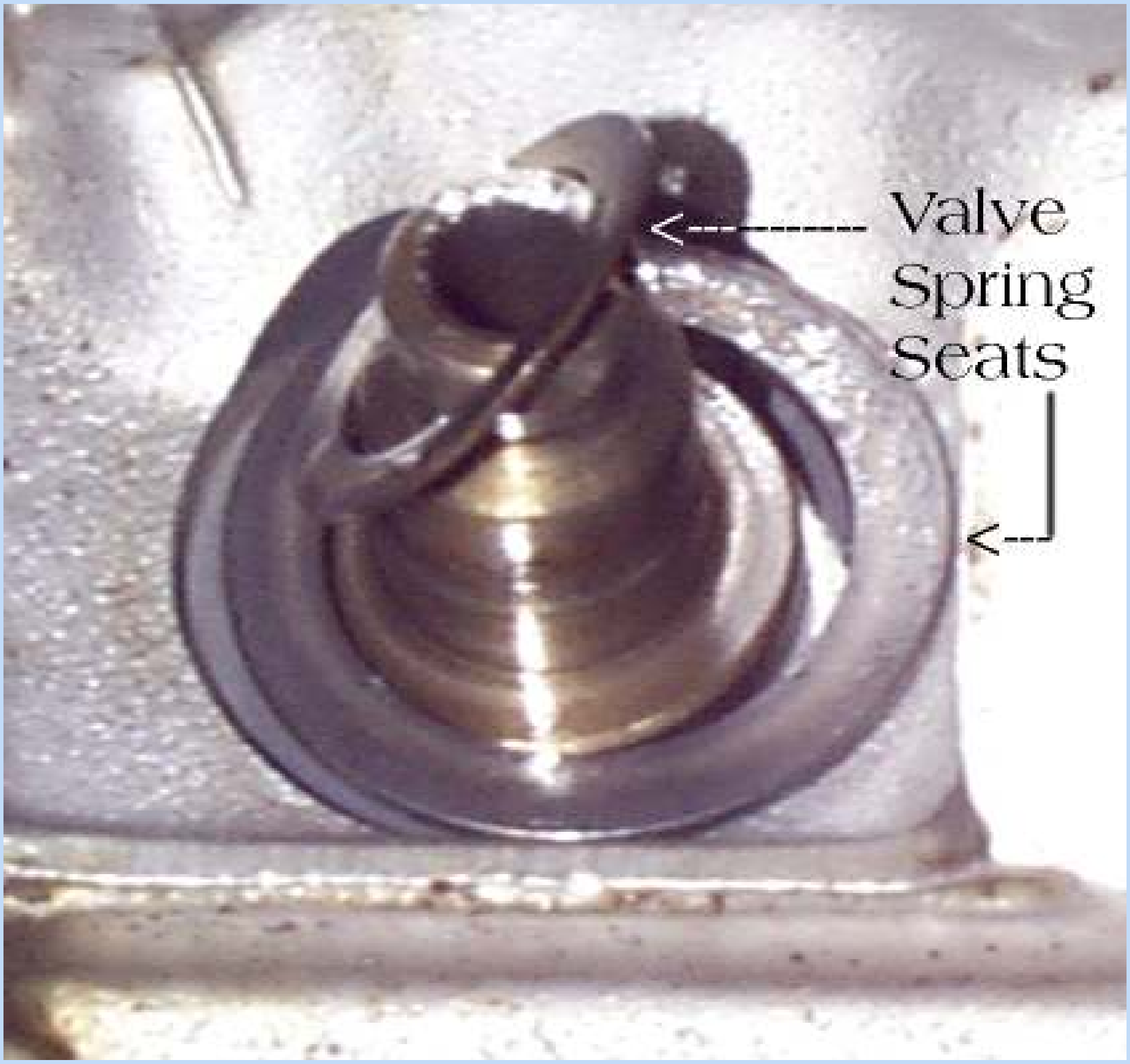


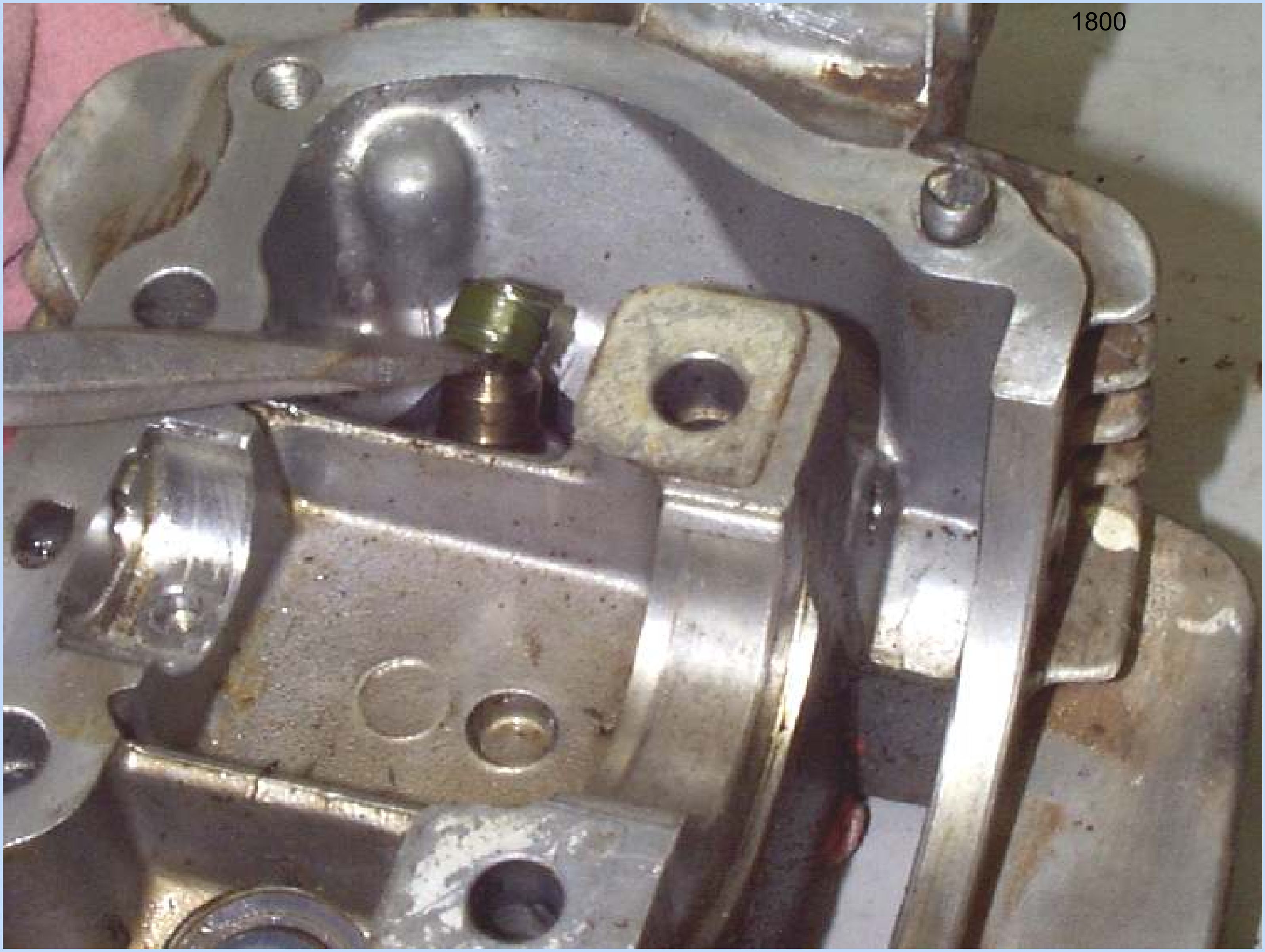


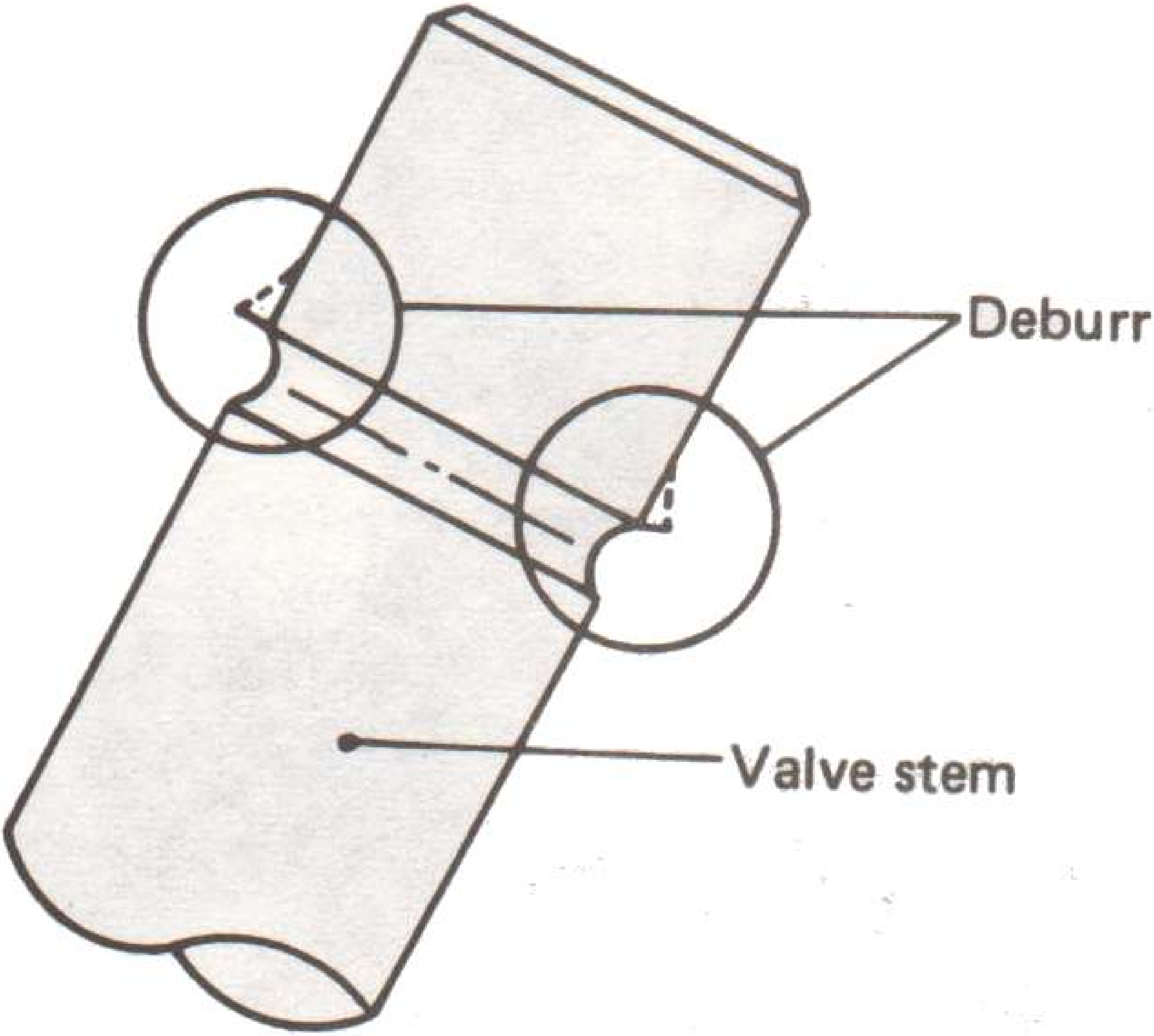

1796

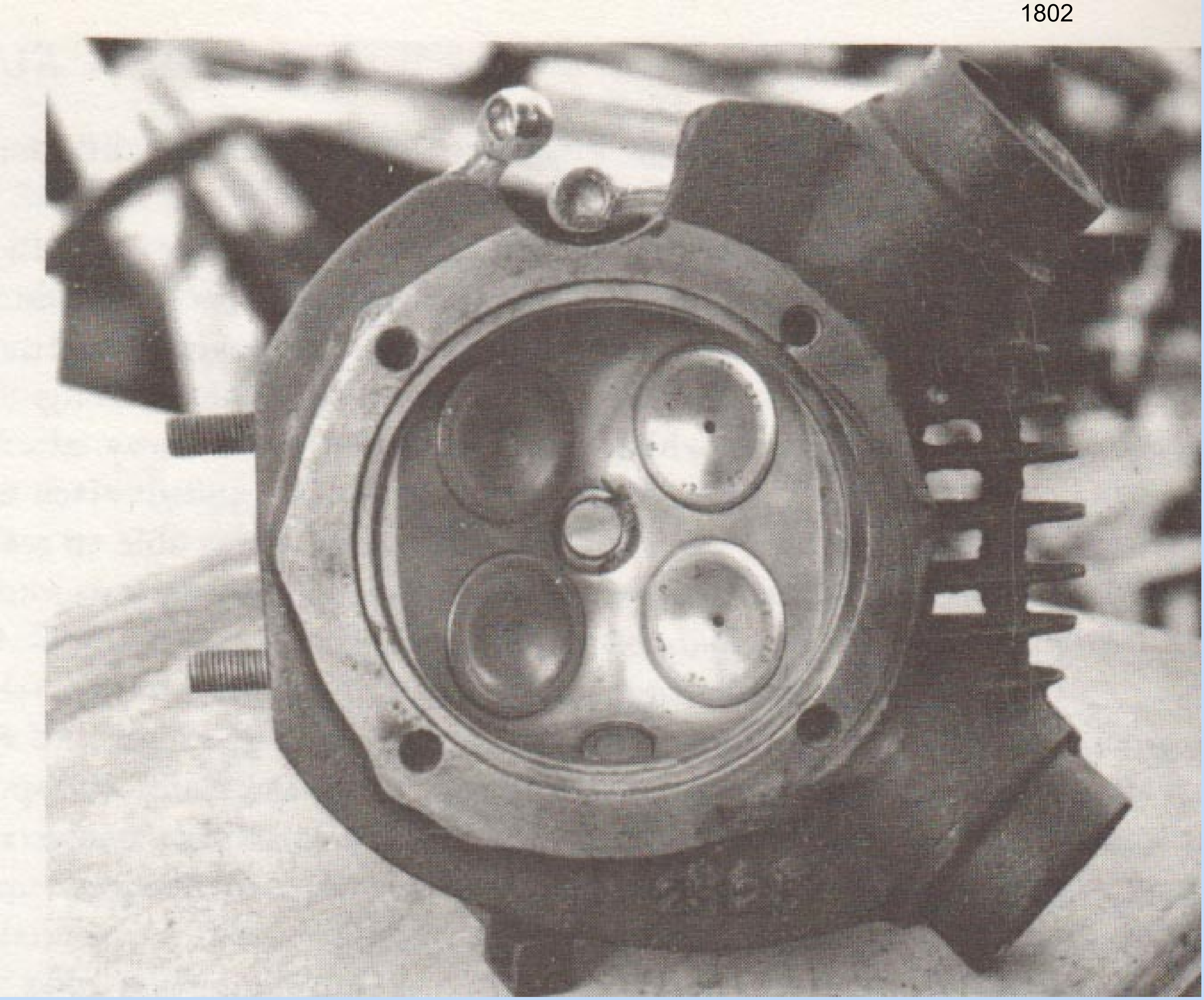




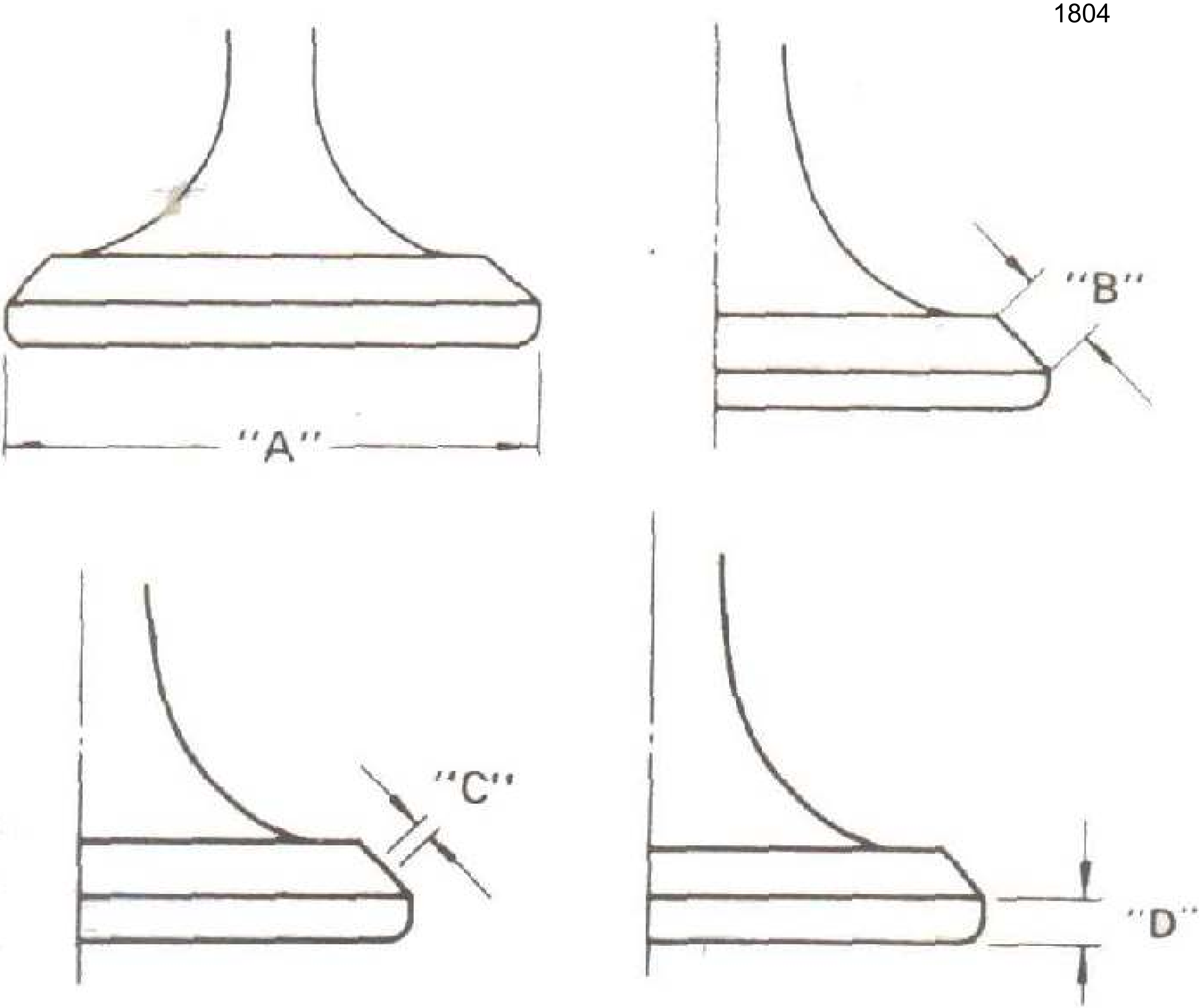

Valve
Spring
Seats


1800

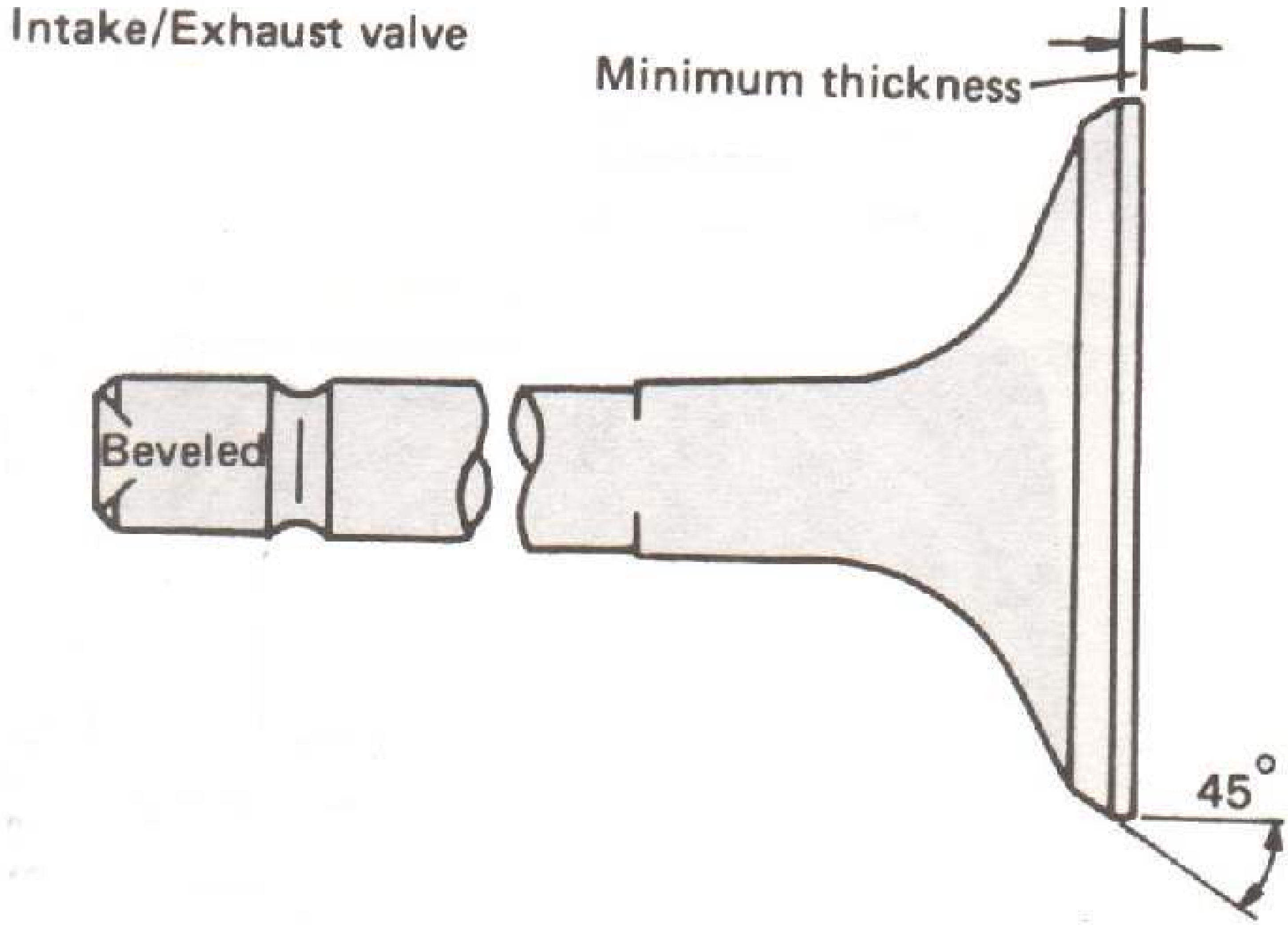

Deburr
Valve stem



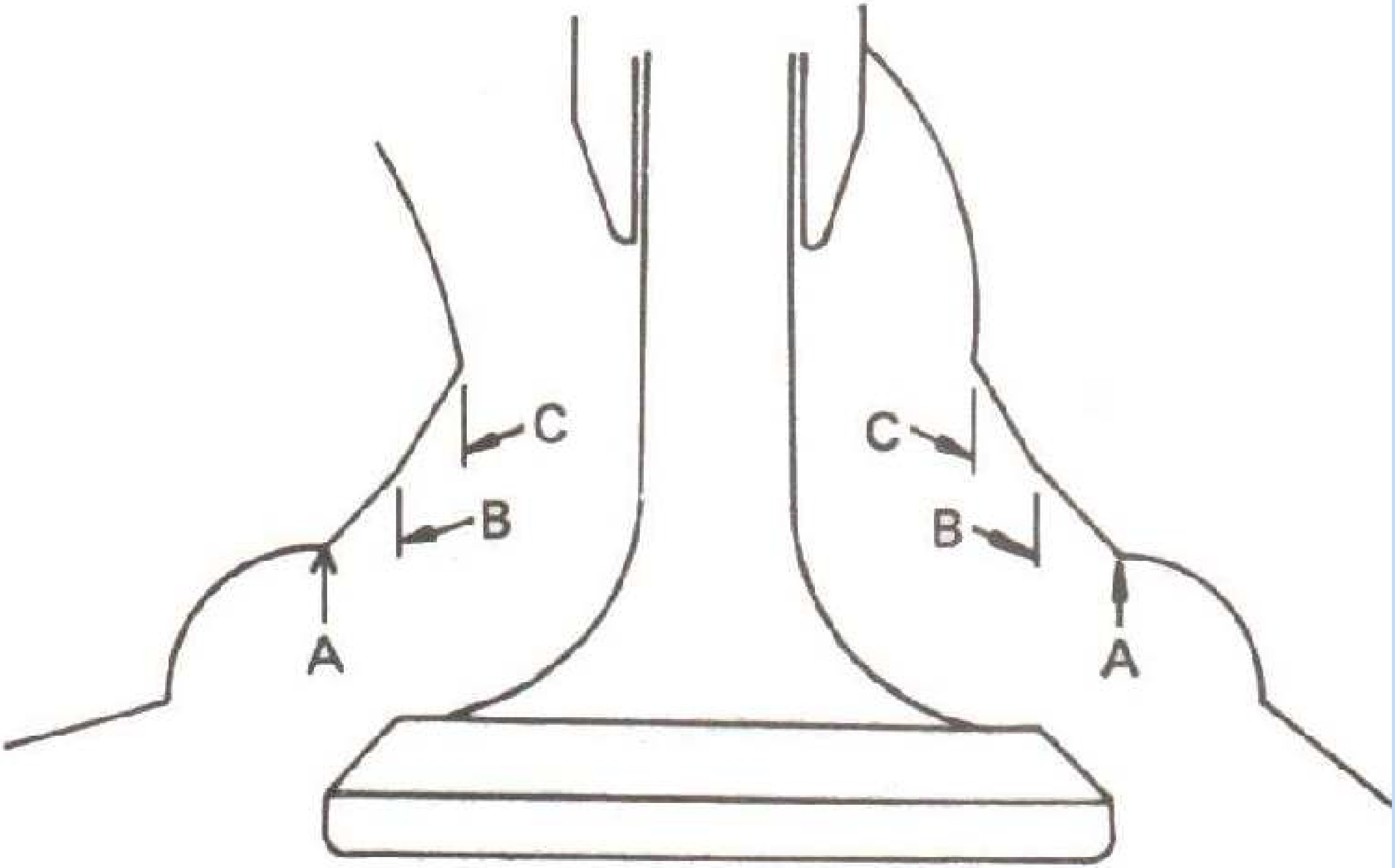

--->
<---45 Degree Angle



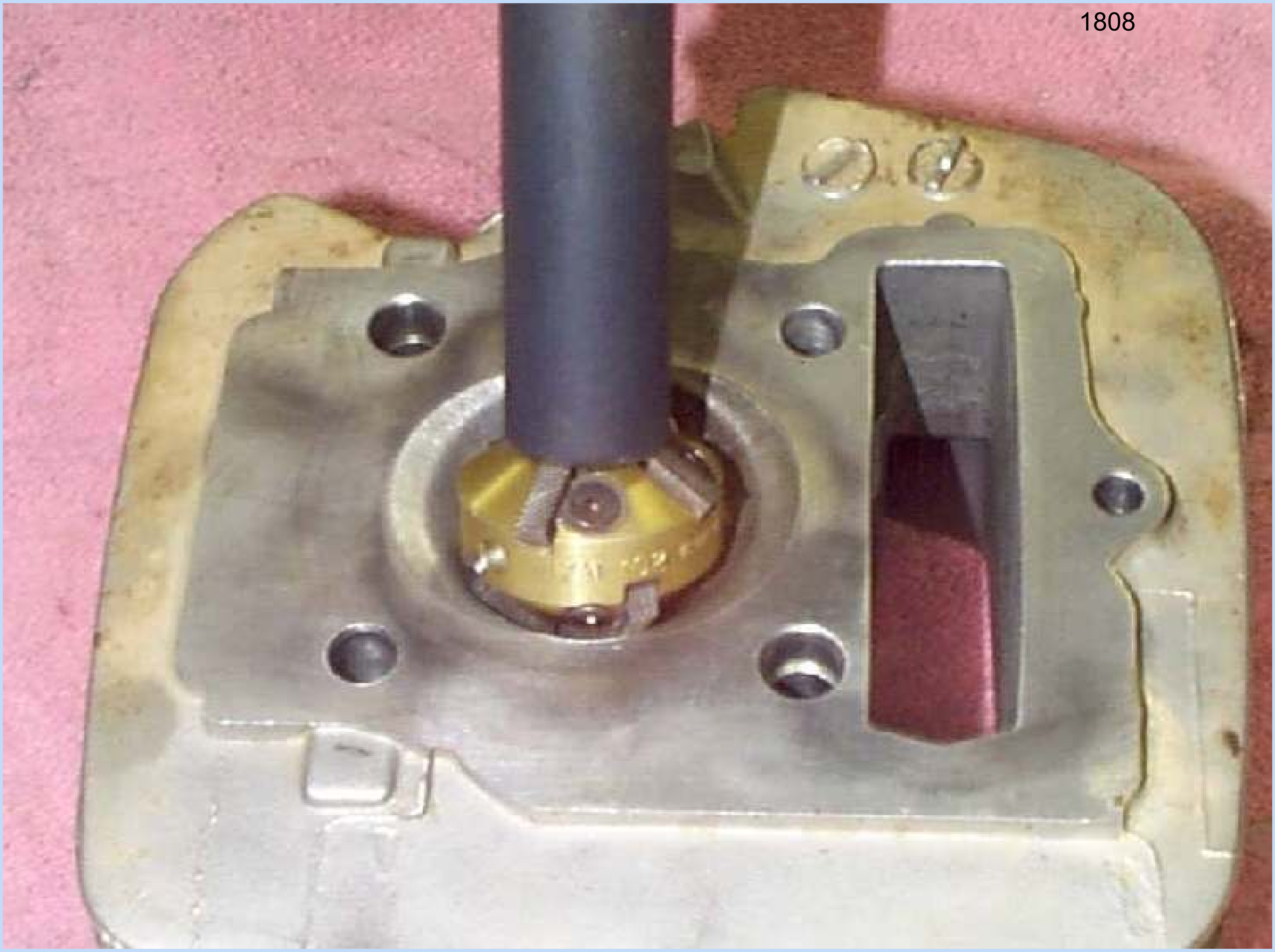

A = Overall head diameter
B = Valve face width (overall)
C = Valve contact face width
D = Minimum margin thickness

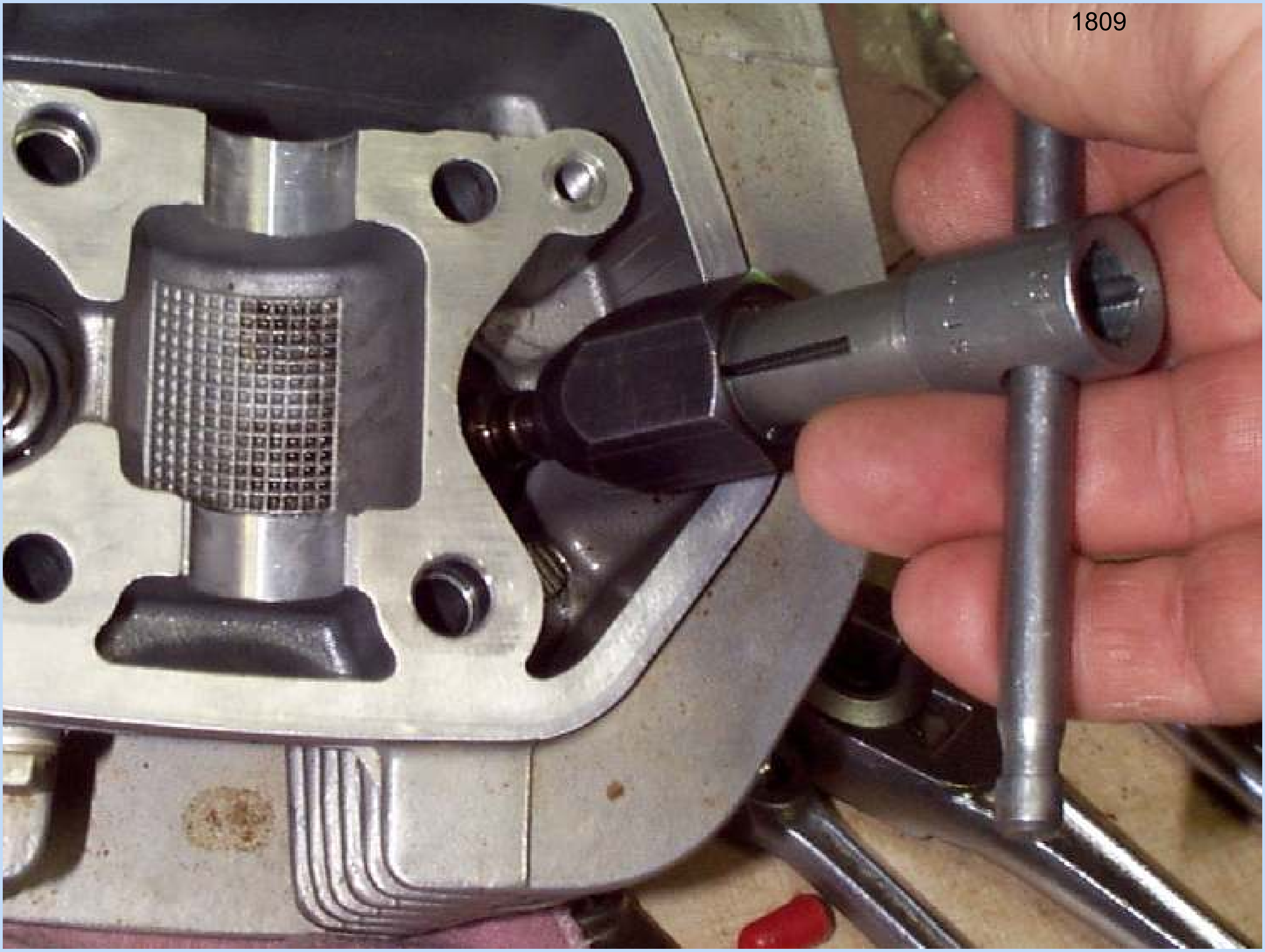

Intake/Exhaust valve
Minimum thickness
Beveled
45°


---> <---Valve Seat



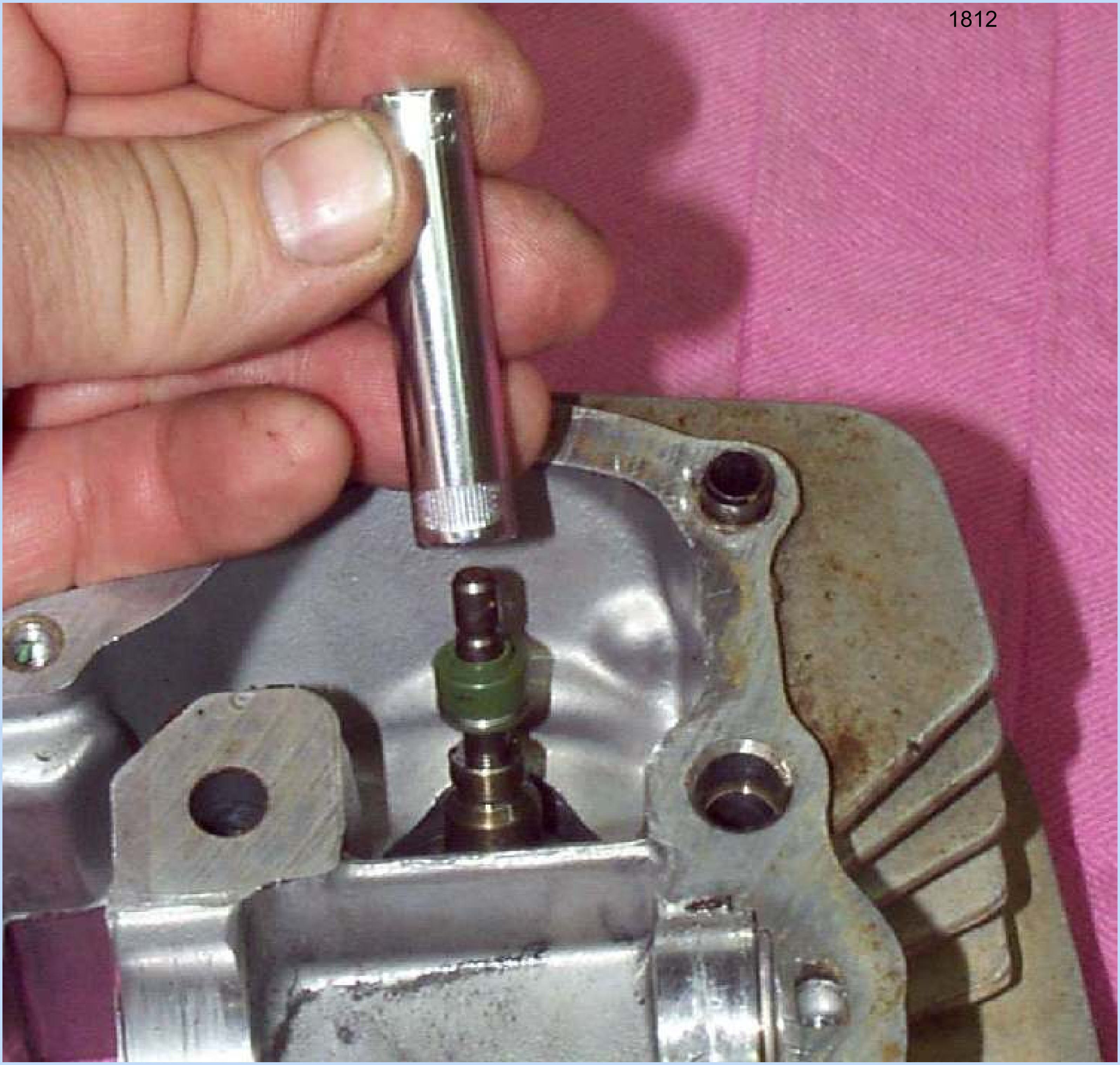

A 30° cutter
B 45° cutter
C 60° cutter





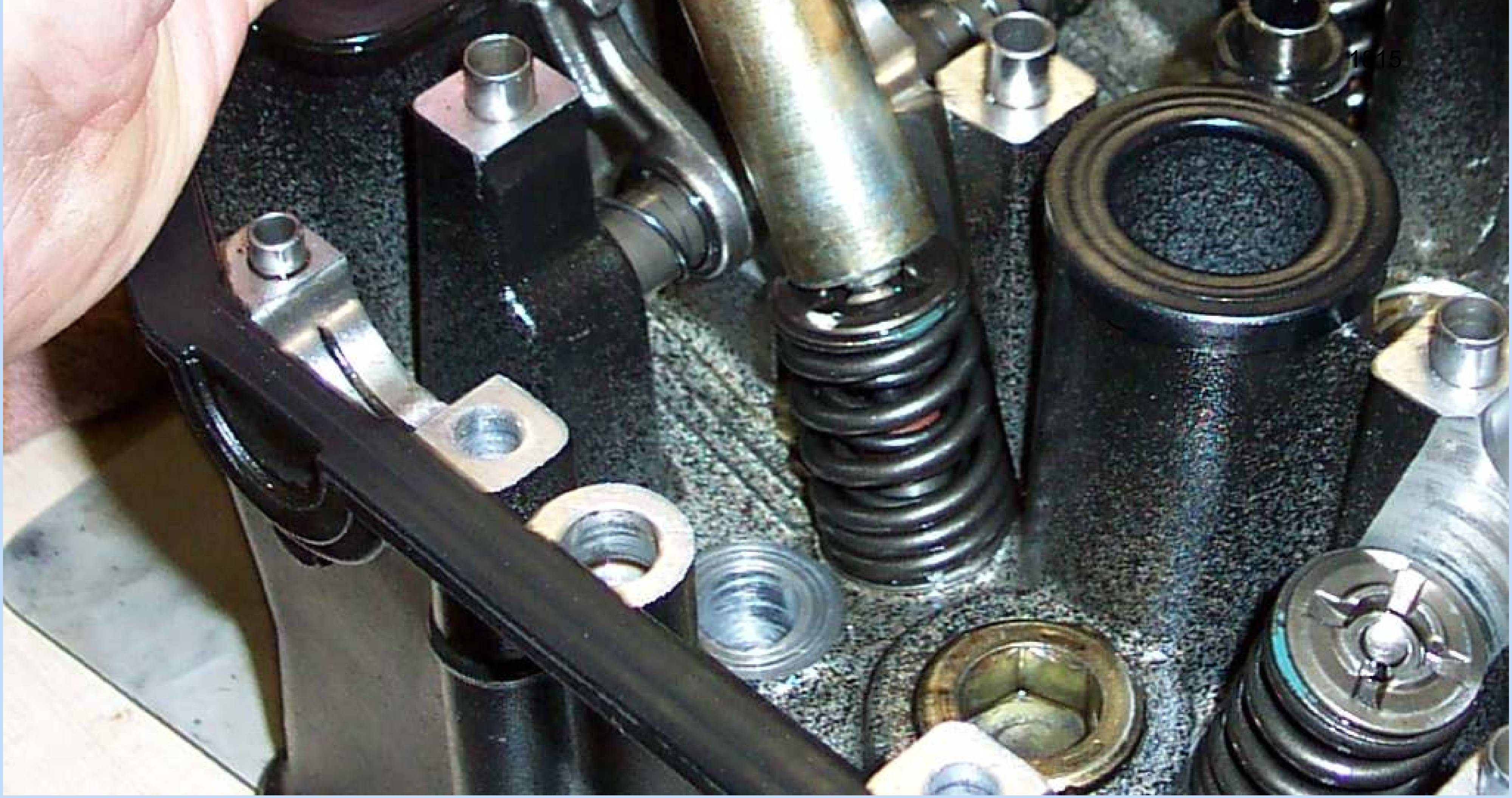






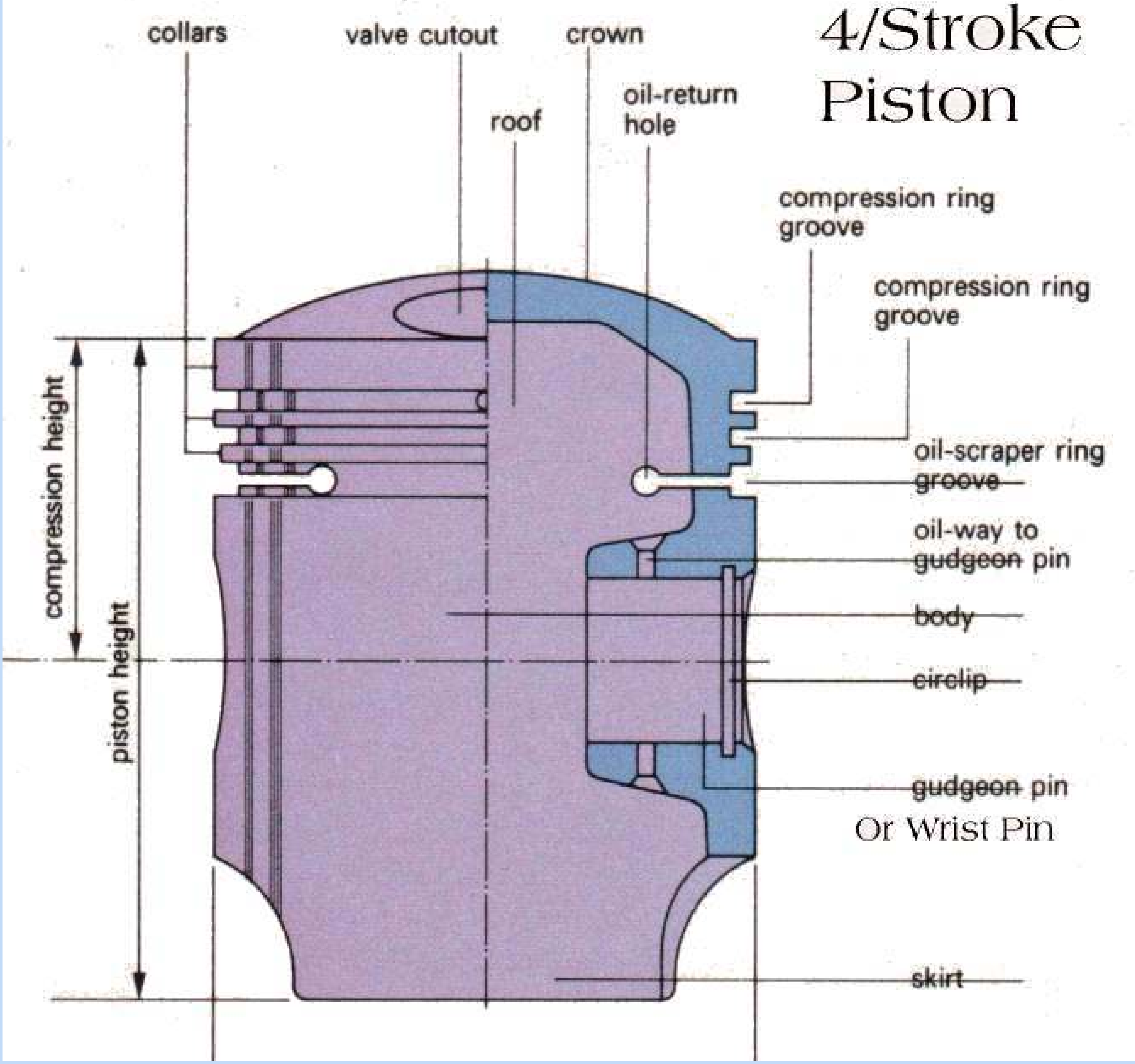

1813



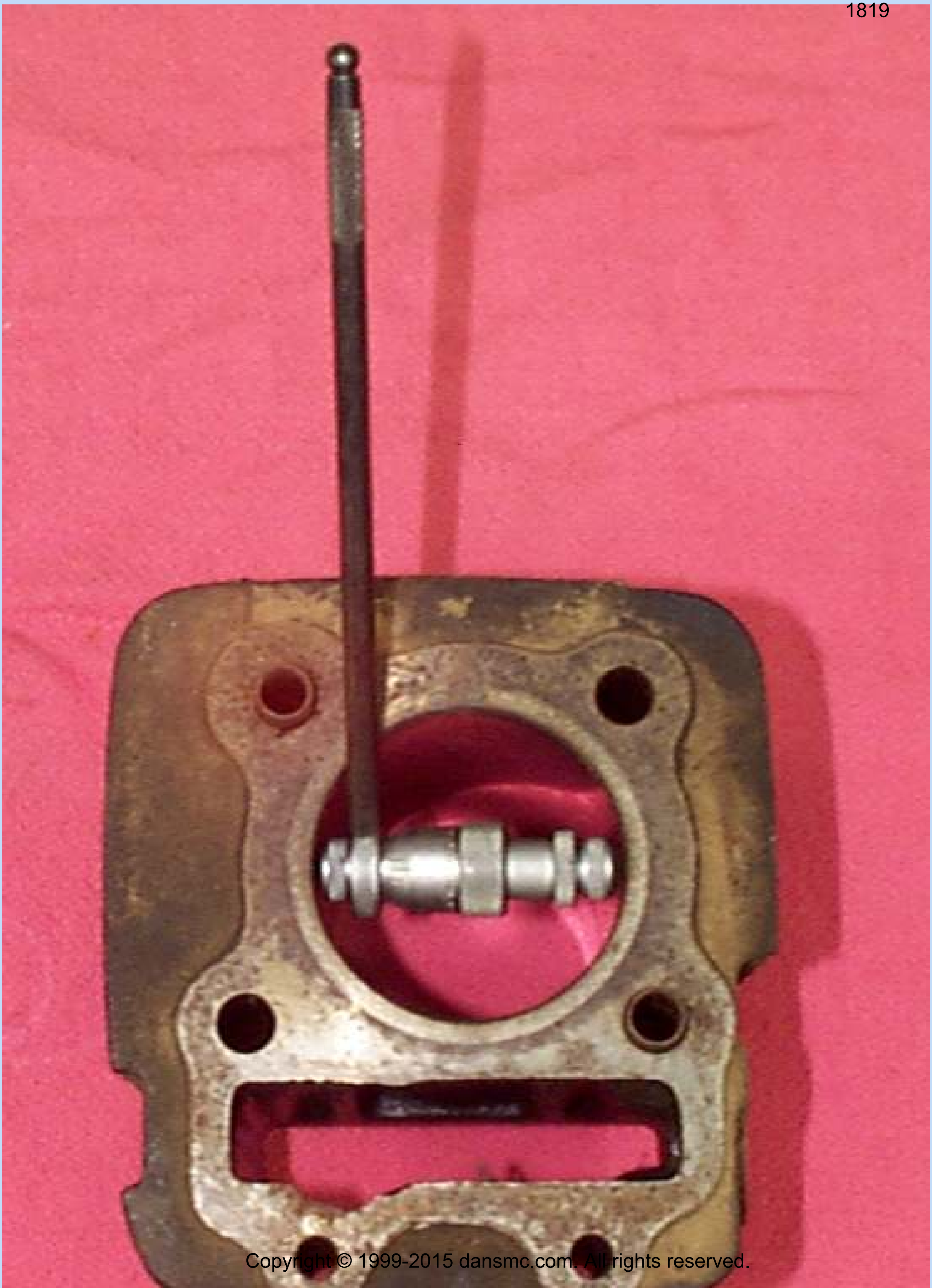




# 4/Stroke Piston










003
.076

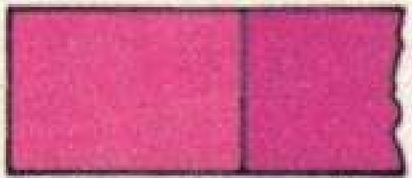

1822


50

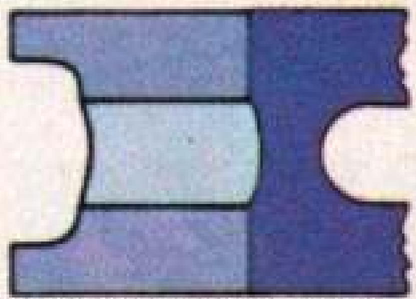

1824


N50

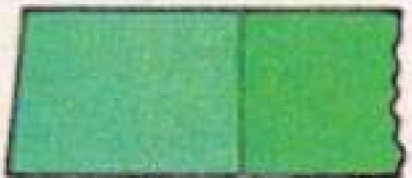




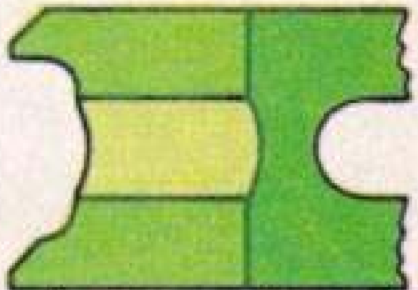
rectangular-section ring; the most common type



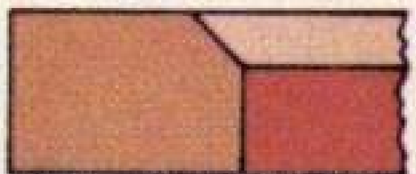
conical-section ring; reduces running-in time and oil consumption



ring with bevelled inner edge; reduces weight of ring



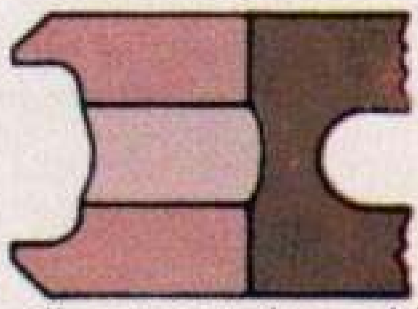
trapezoidal ring; reduces the possibility of sticking



normal oil-scraper ring; the most common type



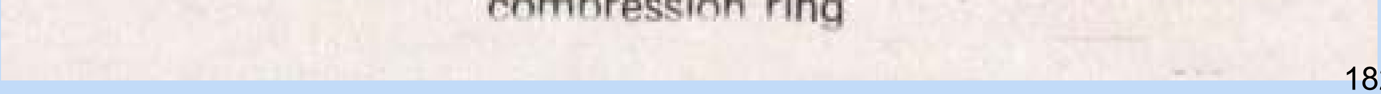
oil-scraper ring with bevelled edges; reduces oil consumption



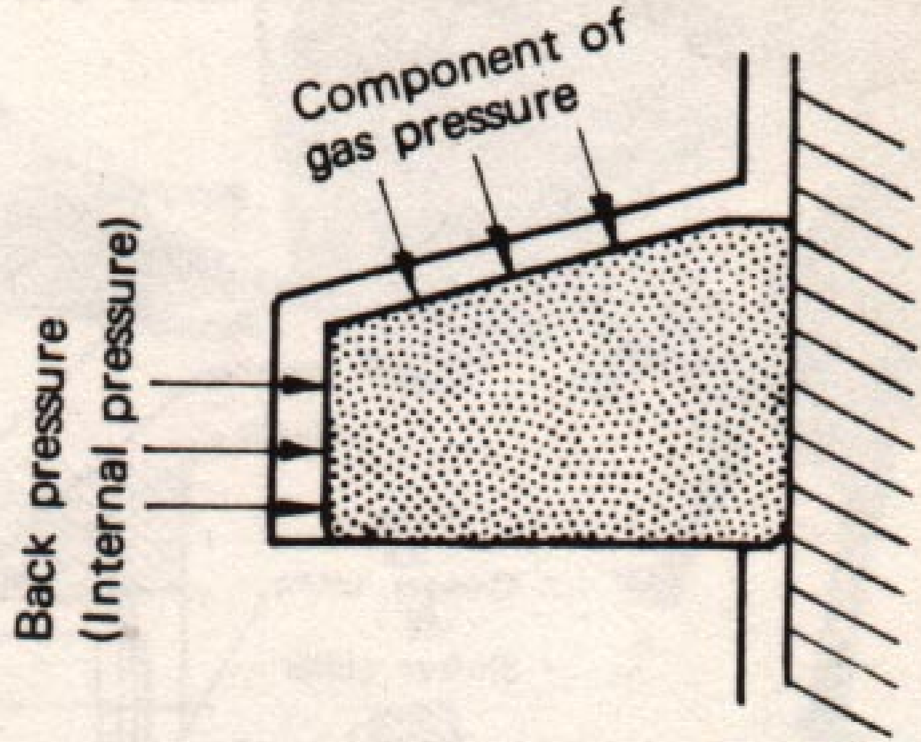
oil-scraper ring with opposing bevels; reduces oil consumption



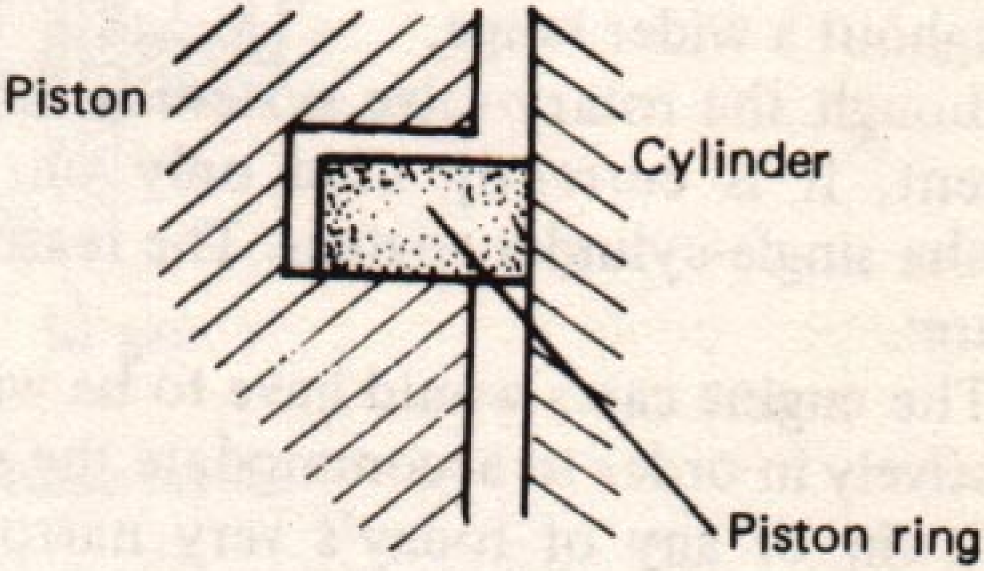
stepped oil-scraper ring also used as compression ring


compression ring



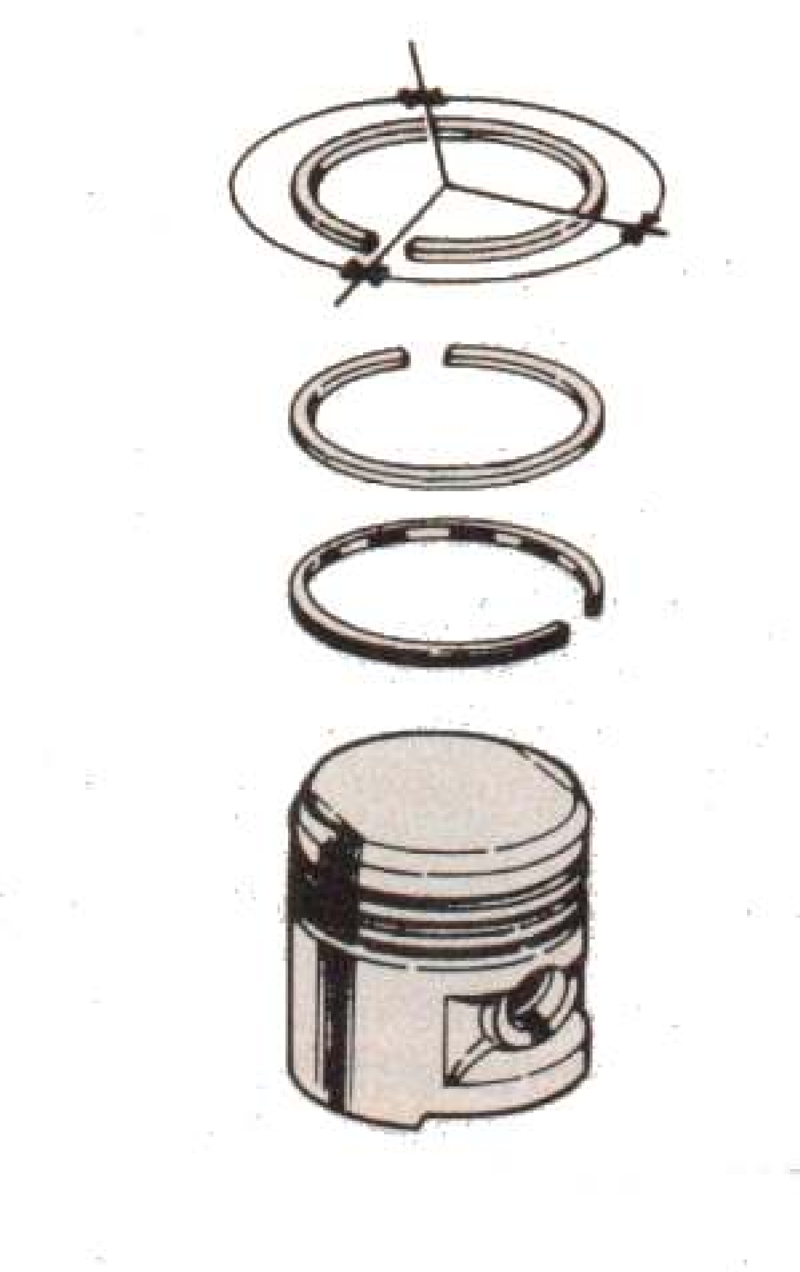


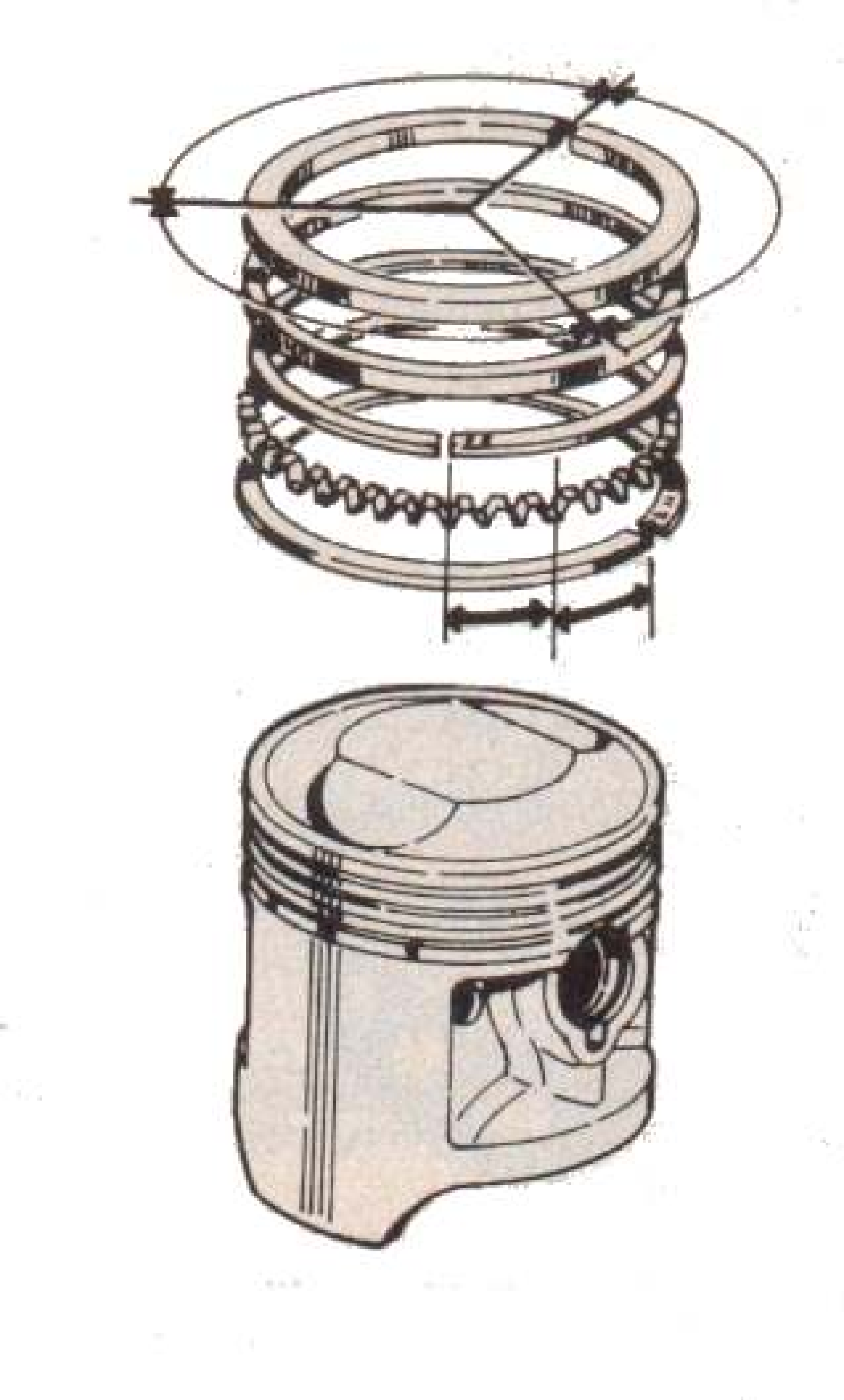

This is how combustion pressure forces the keystone ring against the cylinder wall for a better seal




Conventional ring and piston groove cross section







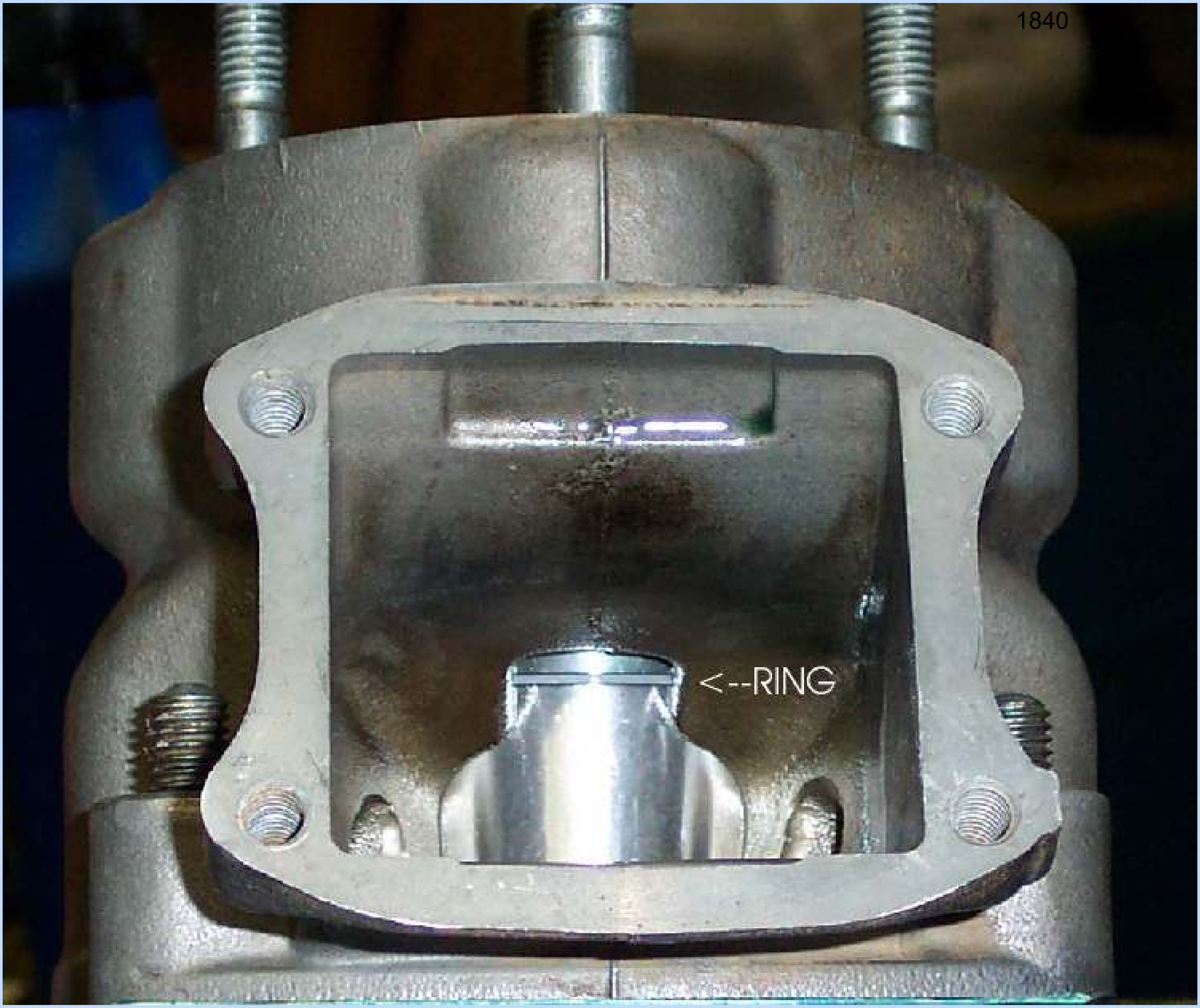


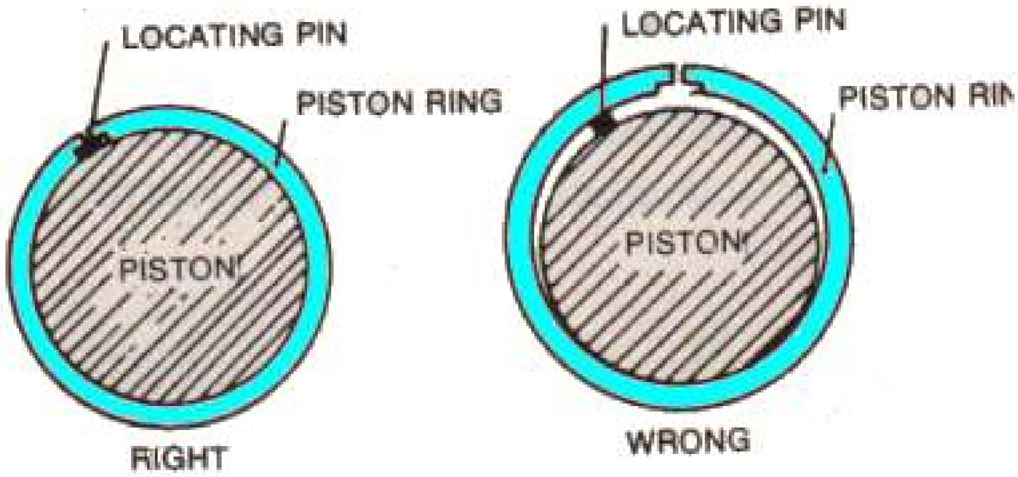





Piston Marks




<--RING



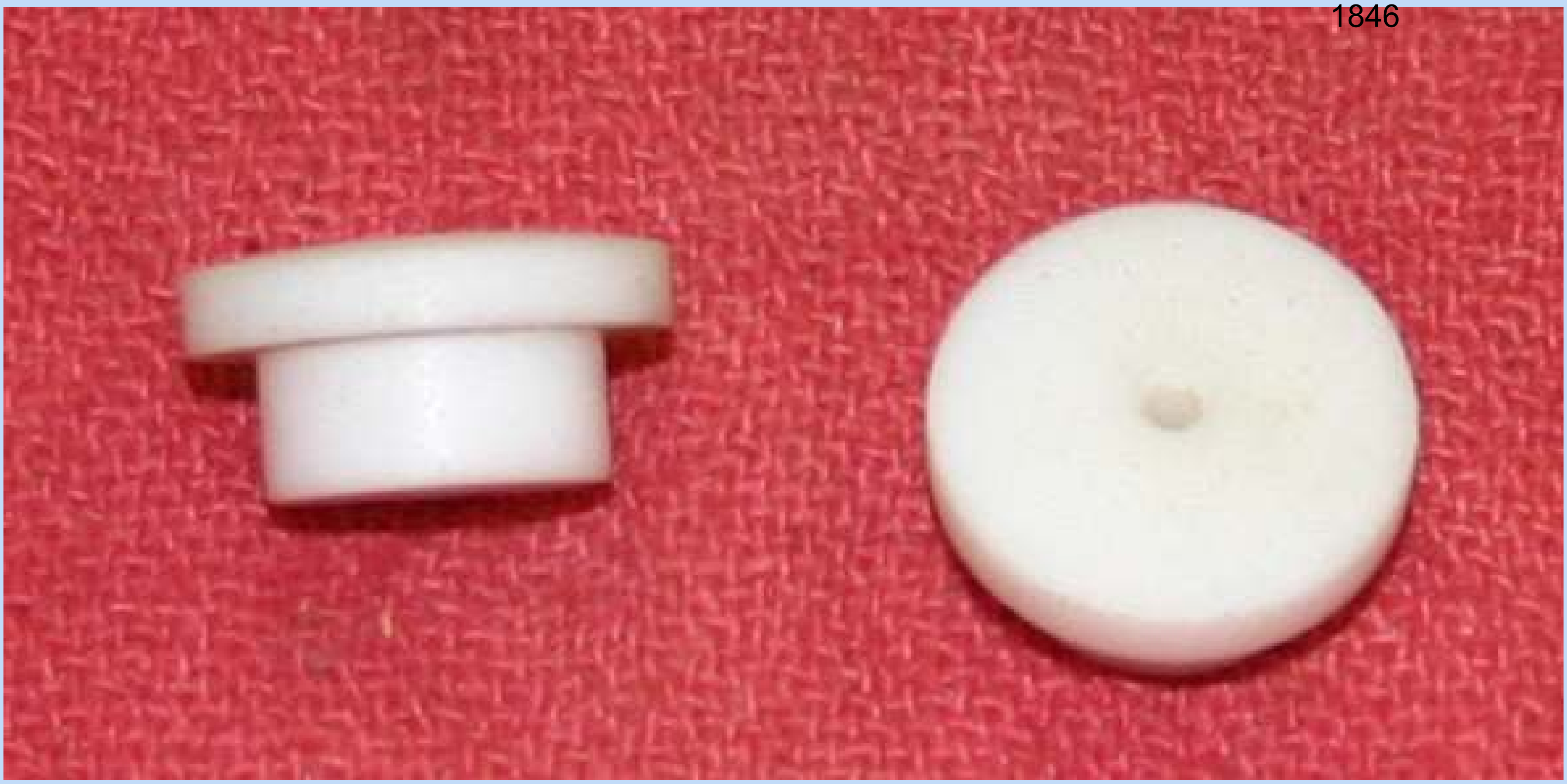

**Be sure that the rings are installed with the end-gap on either side of the locating pin**




1843








50




0.50


4289M06550
XC
C00E3

1851



1852



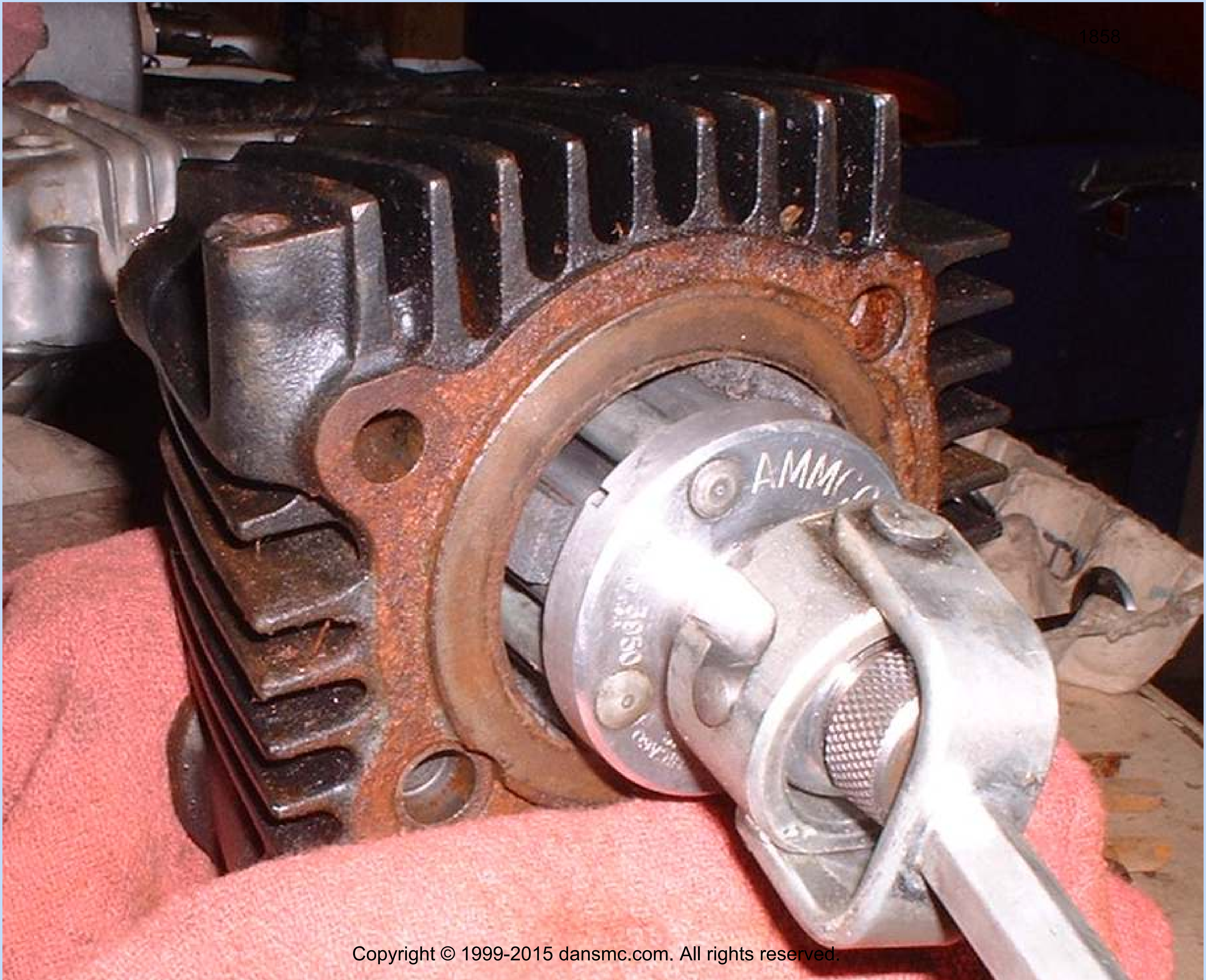



<--HOLE





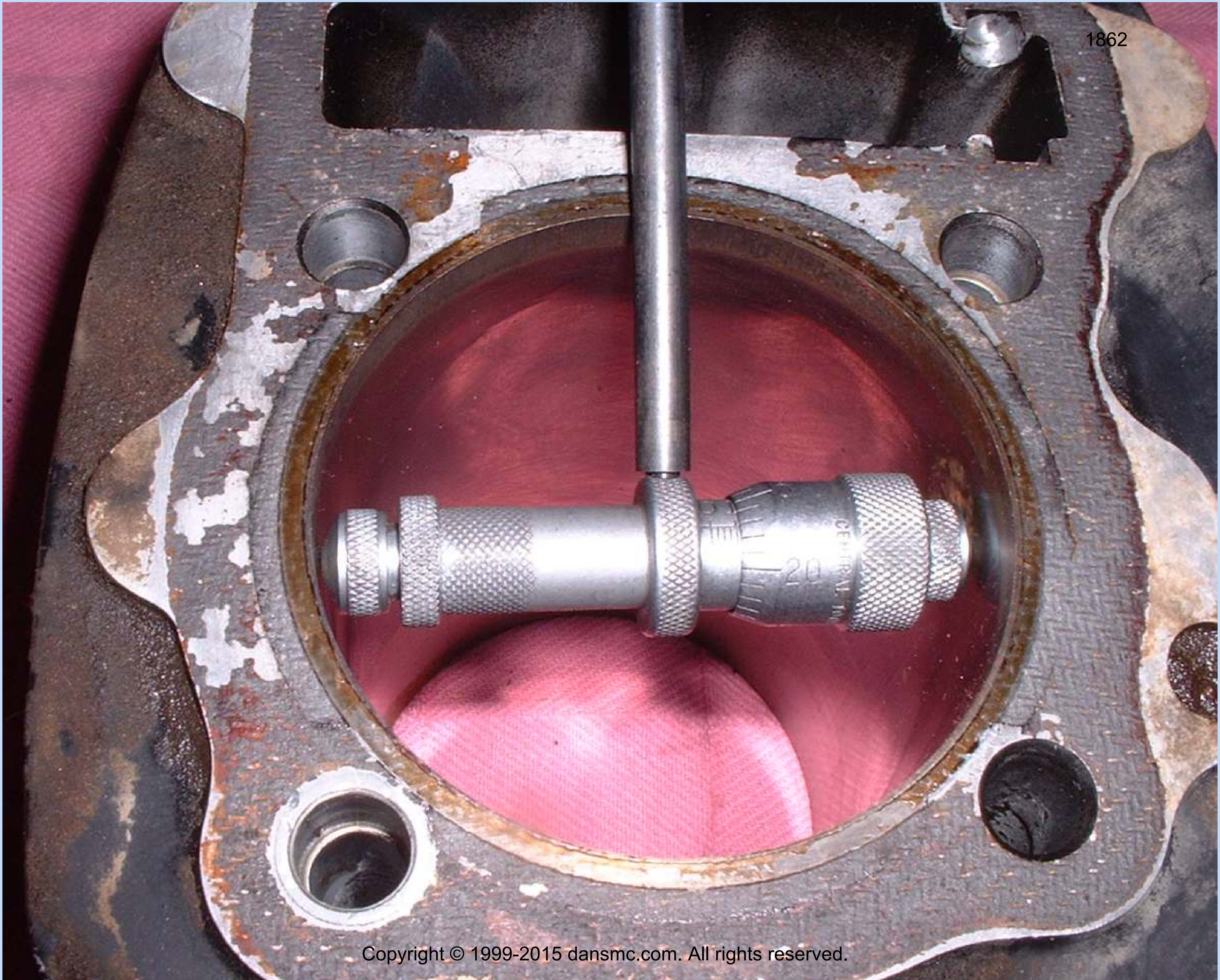

1857

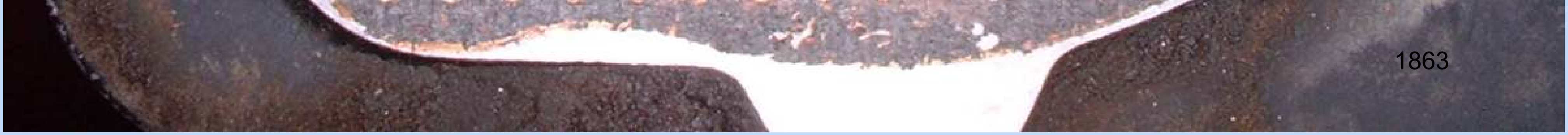


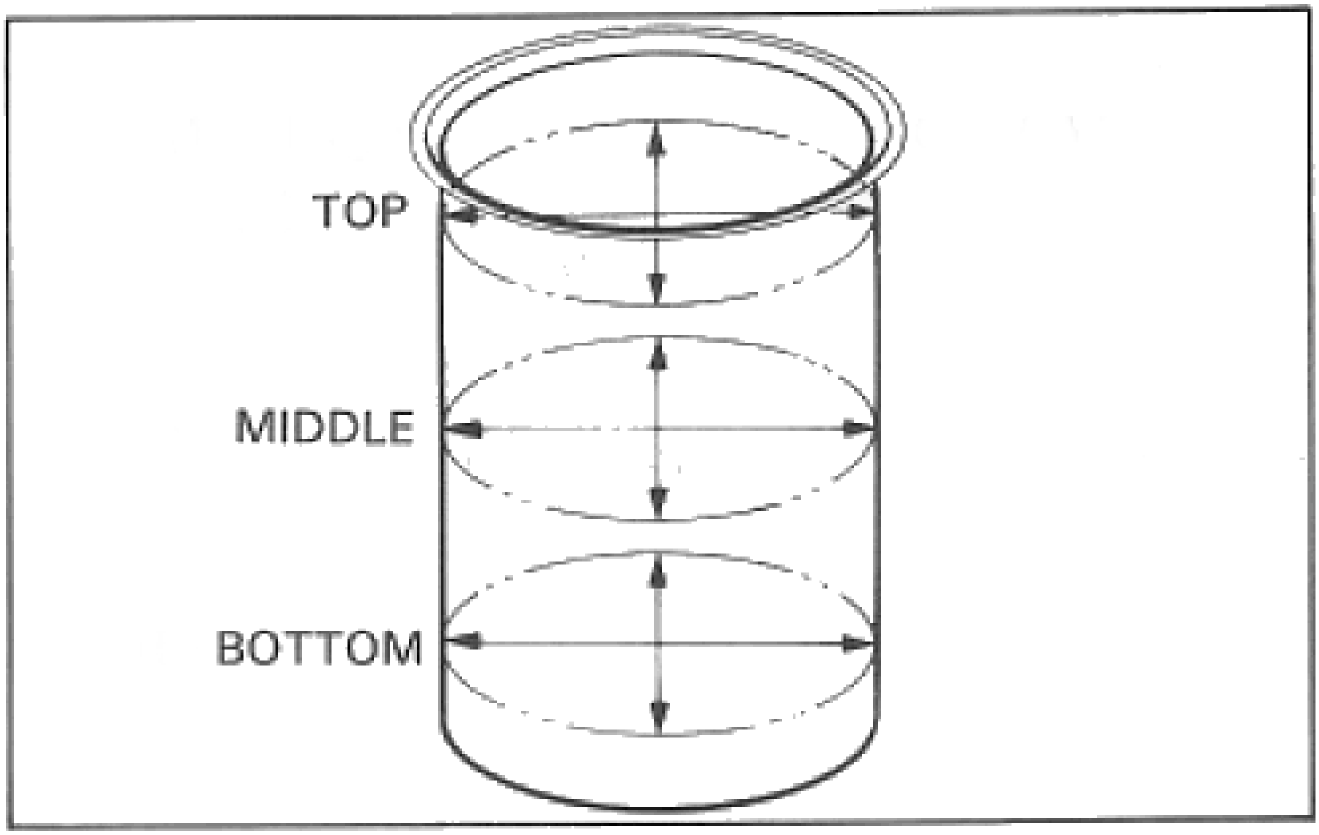

1859

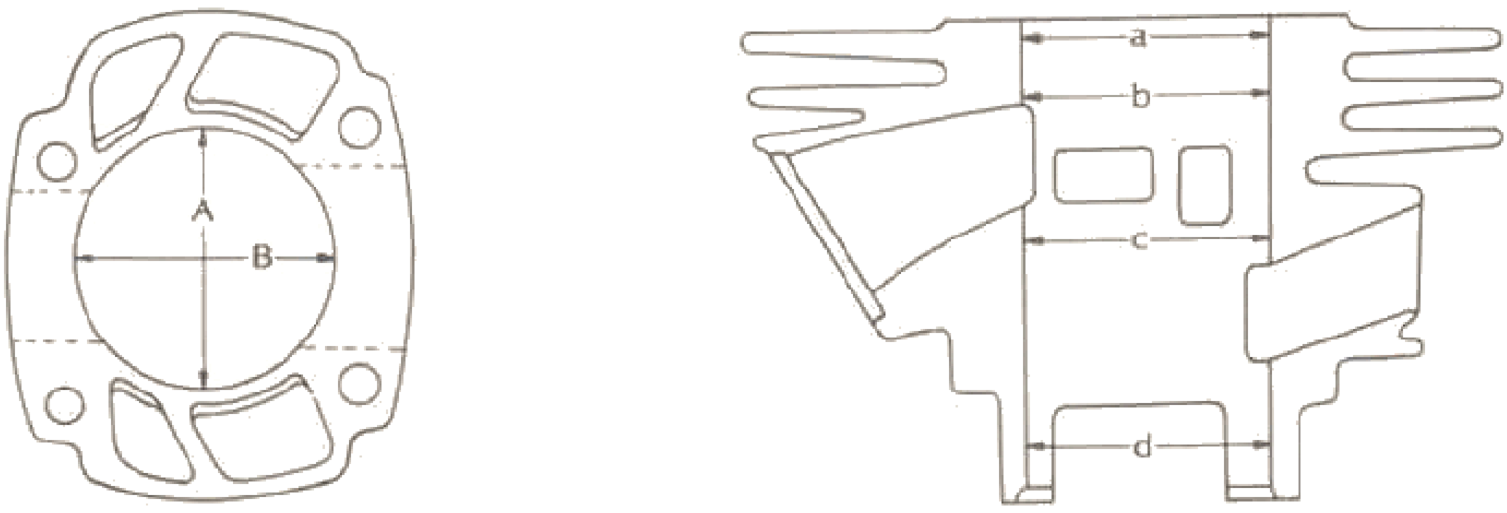

1860

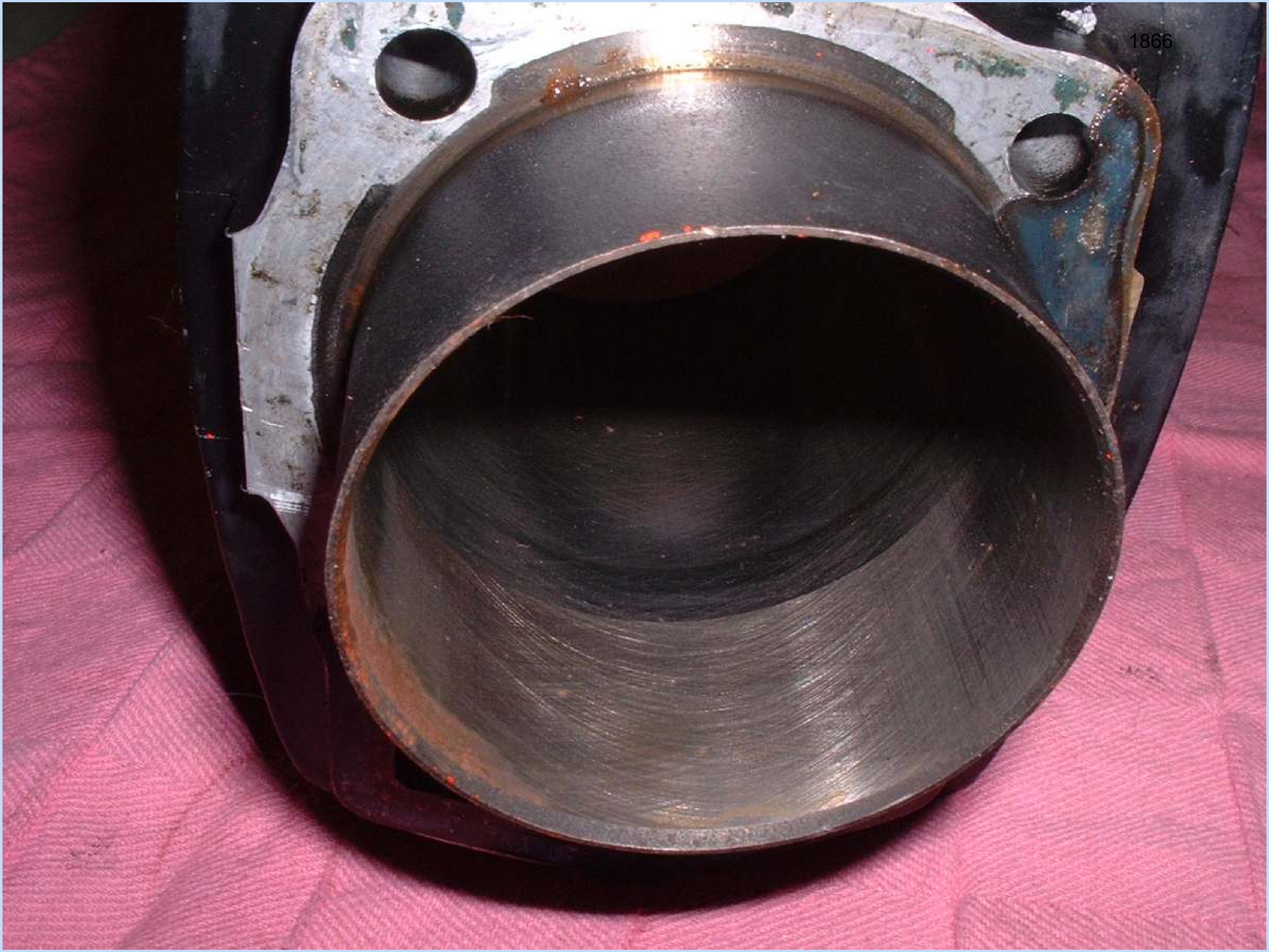

012345




1863


TOP
MIDDLE
BOTTOM


A
B
a
b
c
d


1866






1870






1873



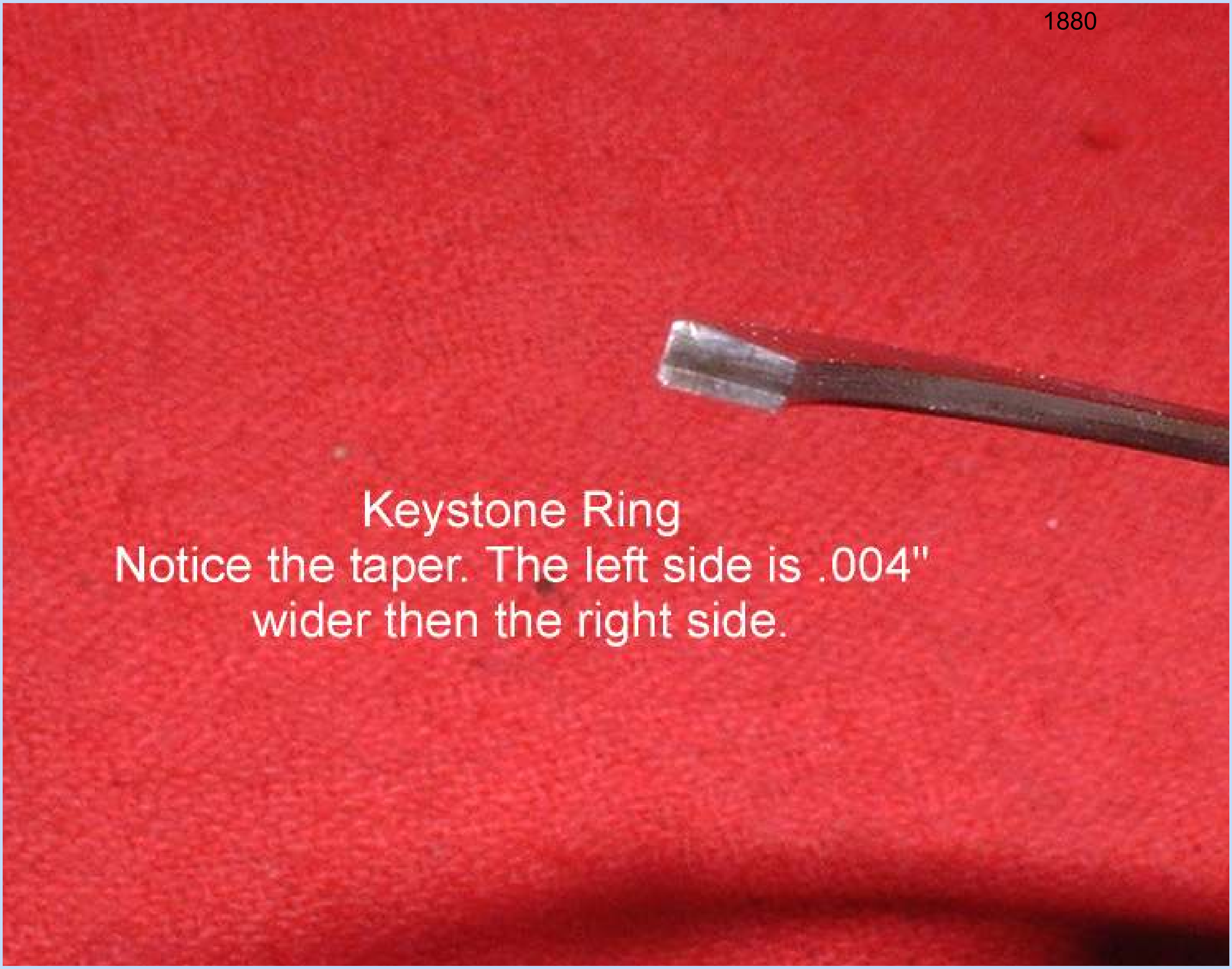






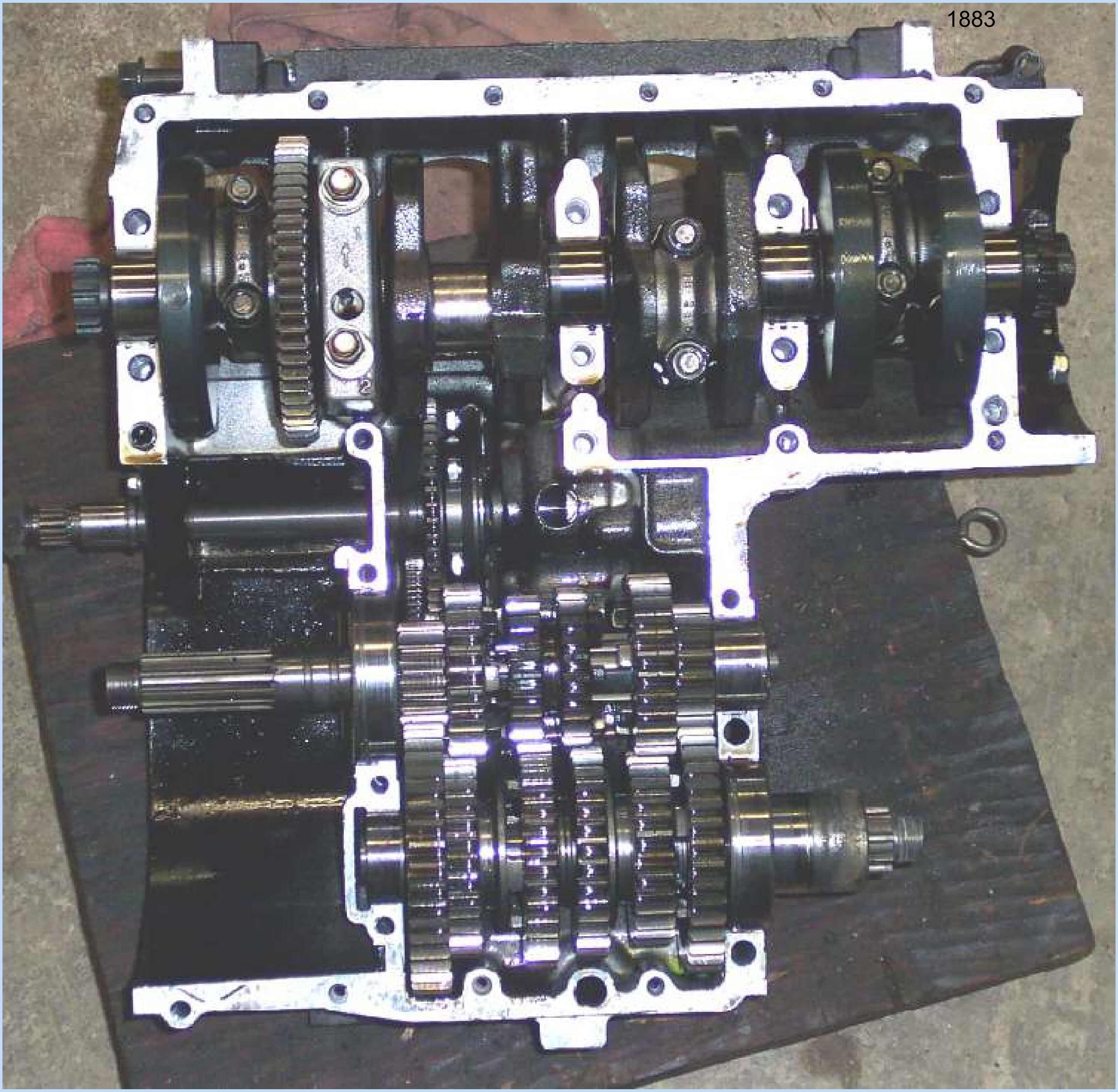

1878

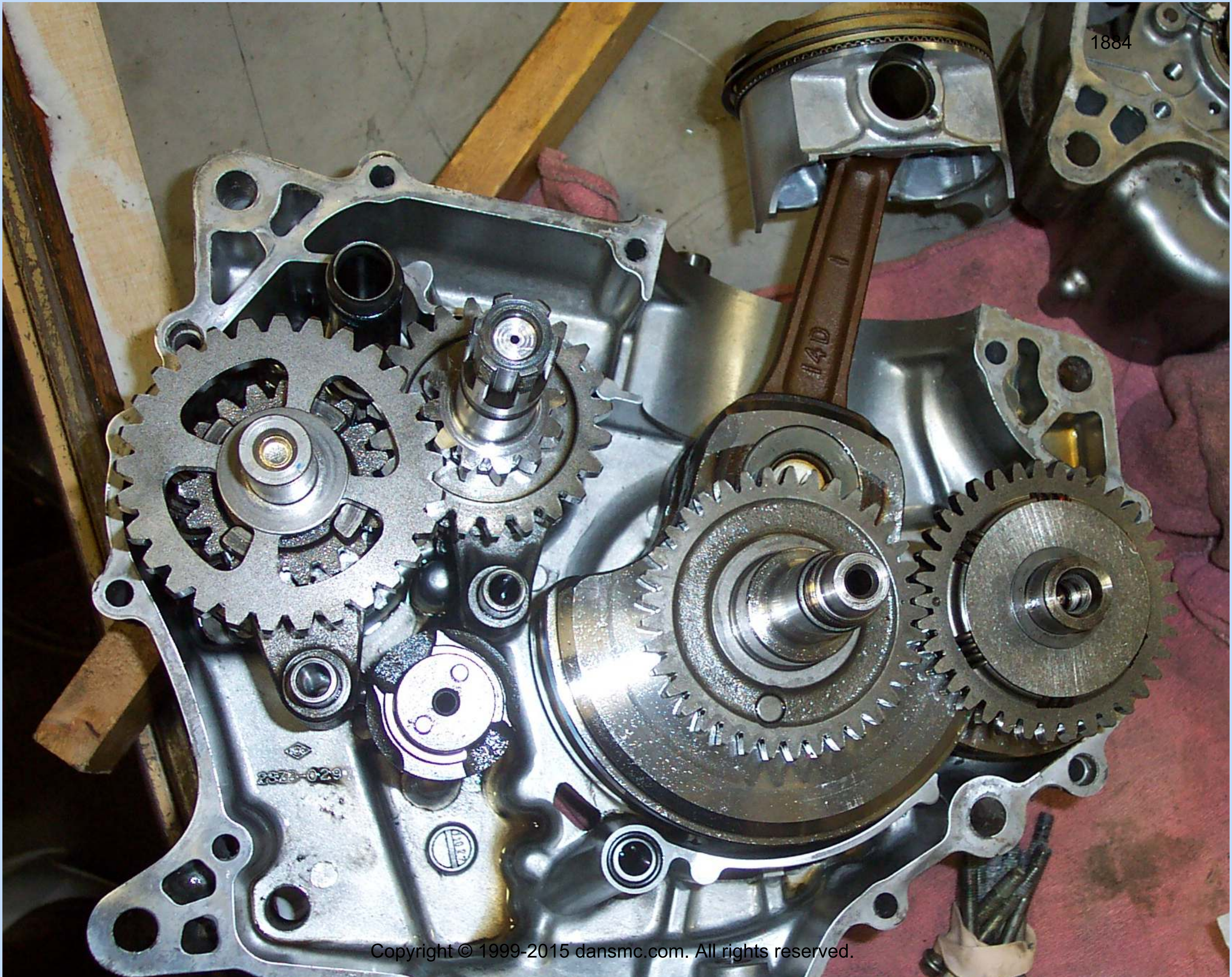

Ring Expander


Keystone Ring
Notice the taper. The left side is .004"
wider then the right side.

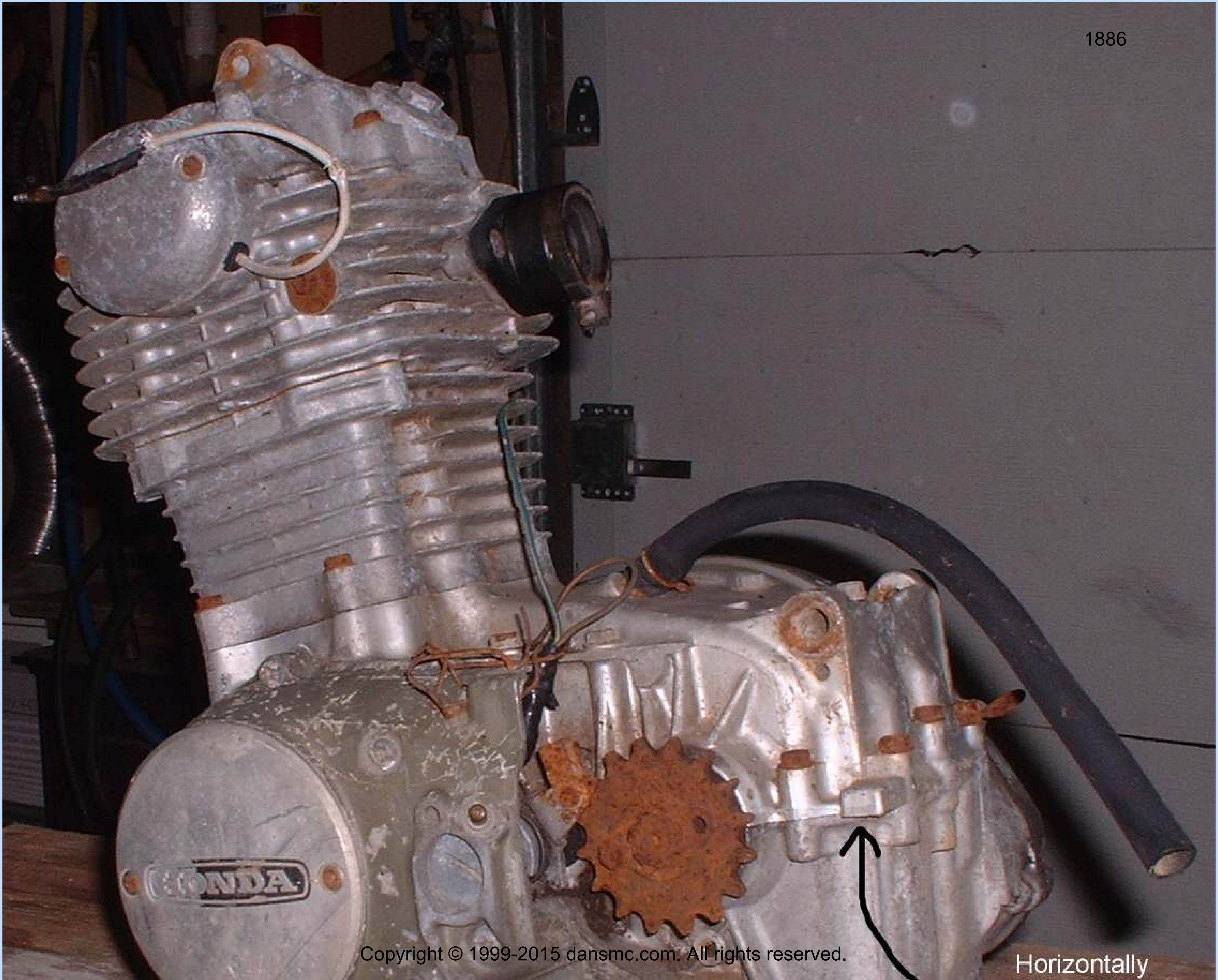






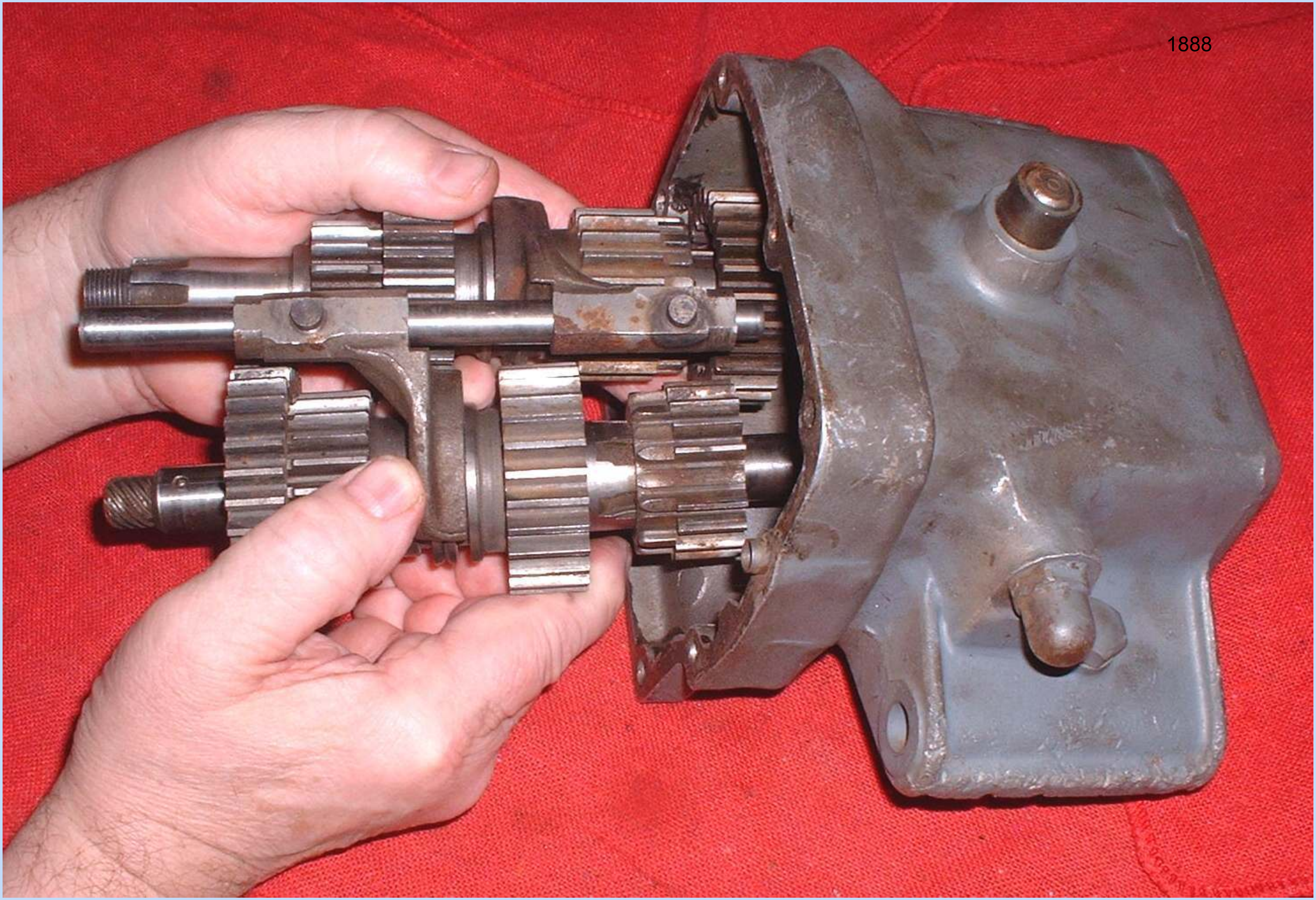

14D
2S3-029


1885


HONDA
Horizontally

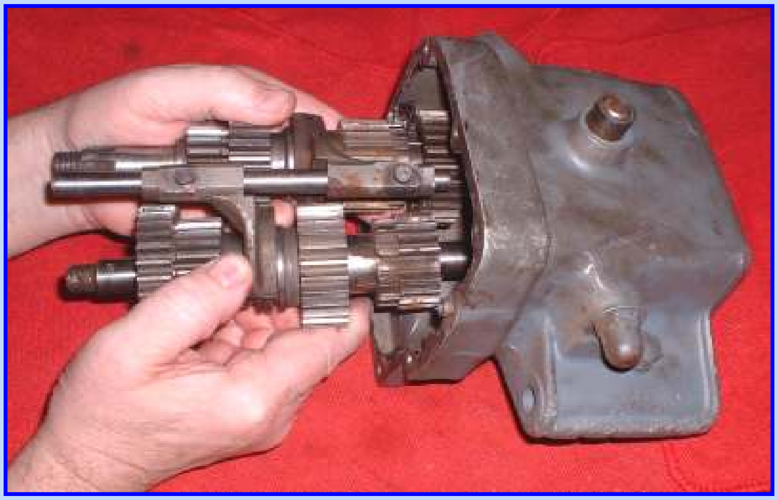

Horizontally
Split Crankcase

1888



# Cassettes

¶ It has been pointed out to me that some of you younger folks, and to me anyone under sixty is a younger folk, may not know what a Cassette is. A Cassette is a unit of something - gears, tape, whatever - that slides inside some kind of holder or player.



BSA Cassette Gearbox




Mini Cassette

Back in the Days of Yore we had big, black, twelve inch diameter, CDs. We called them Records. Now-a-day those are just called Vinyl. Vinyl Records were what the real modern, hip people used instead of Reel to Reel tape. But Records were big and had to be played on big Record Players. We wanted to be cool and carry our vibes with us. Trouble was, our vibes had to go on Records or tape. They came out with small, portable, Reel to Reel recorders but you still had to thread and wind the tape on each tape. Not cool.




Reel to Reel



Vinyl Record




Portable Reel to Reel

So in comes Cassettes. First came Eight-Track Cassettes, which worked good in your car. Eight different songs and then it starts over. I liked my Eight track. However, we wanted more so in come regular sized Cassette Music Players. They were in all the cars and everywhere and then came CDs and that was that. Then MP3s did to CDs what CDs did to Cassette tapes.



Eight-Track Cassette



Full Size Cassette Player

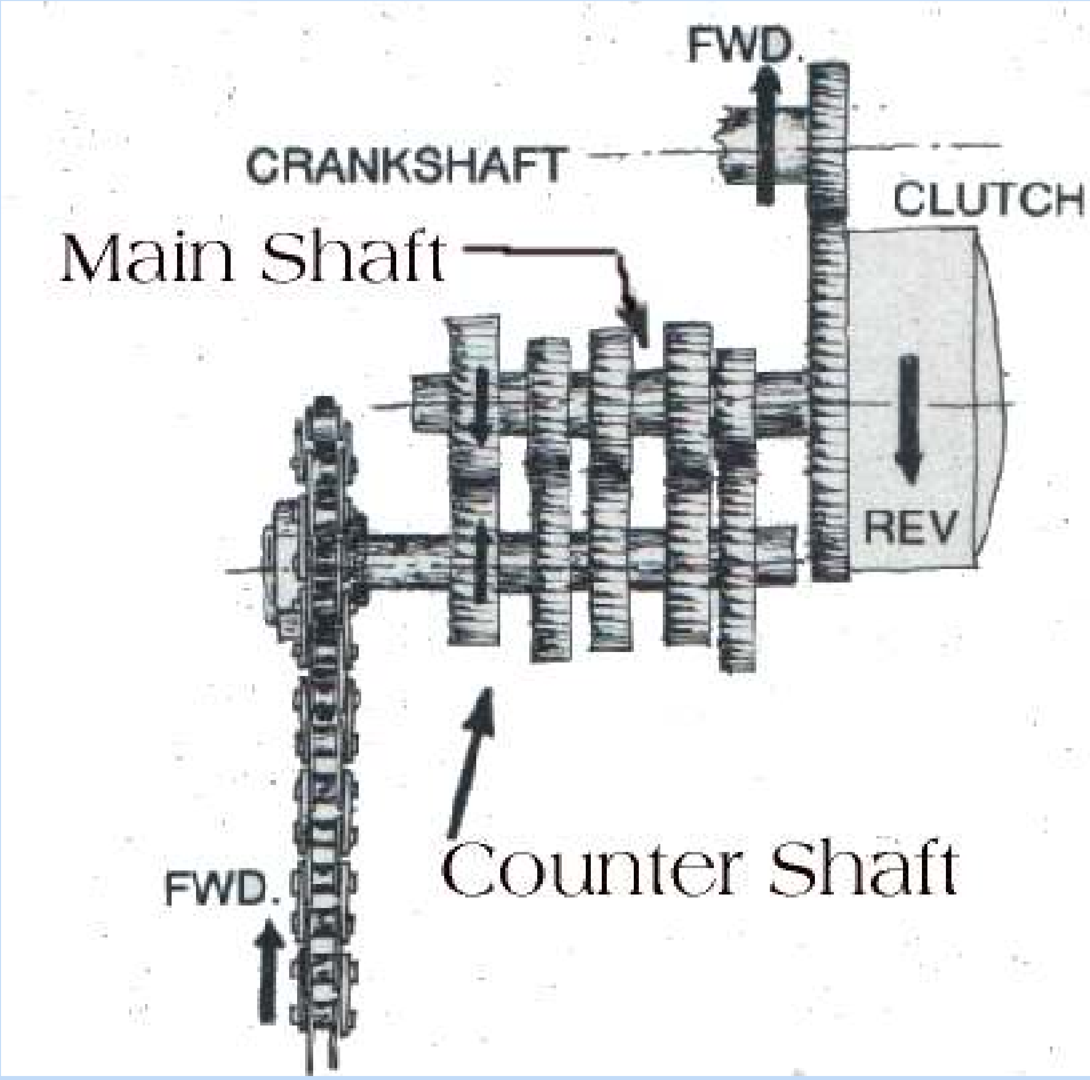
So now you younger folks know what a Cassette is.

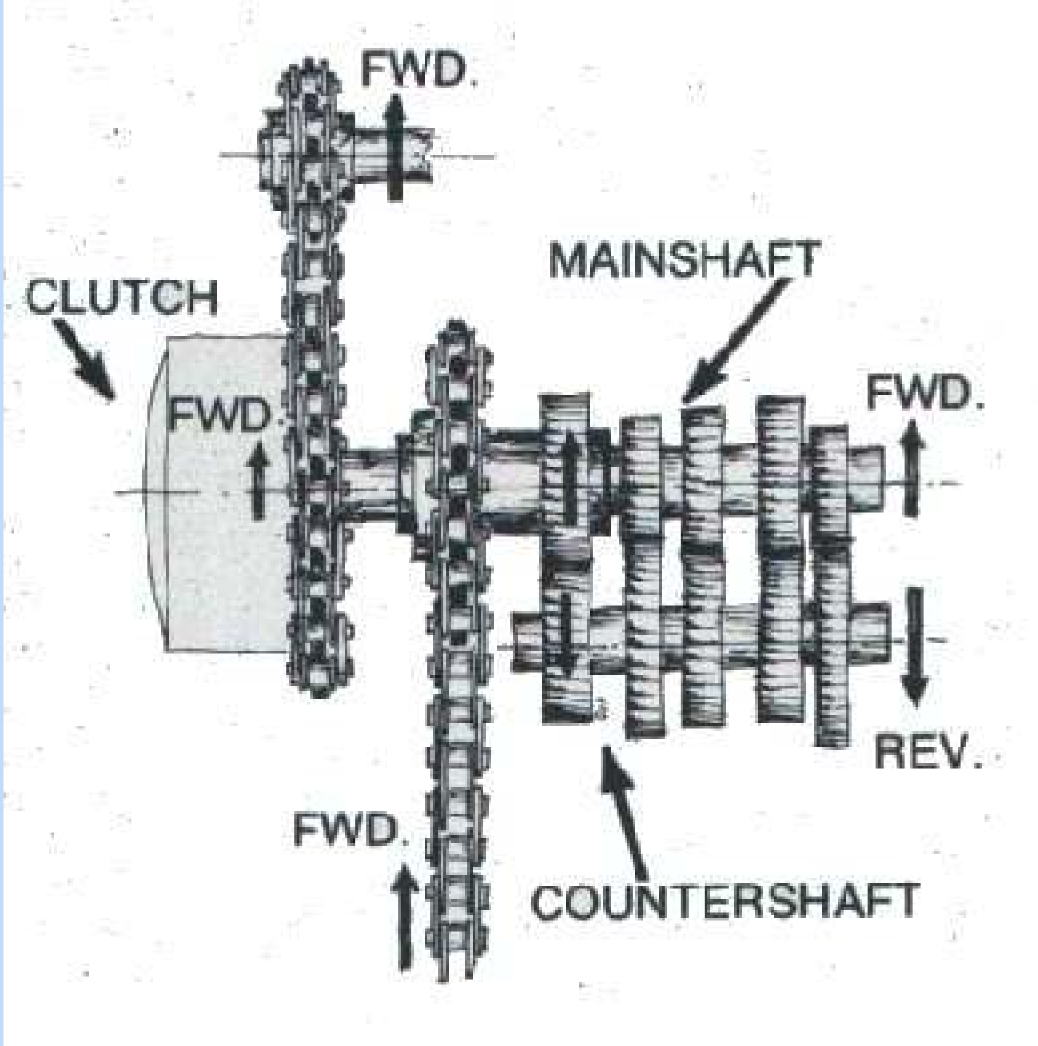
Back to Gear Boxes

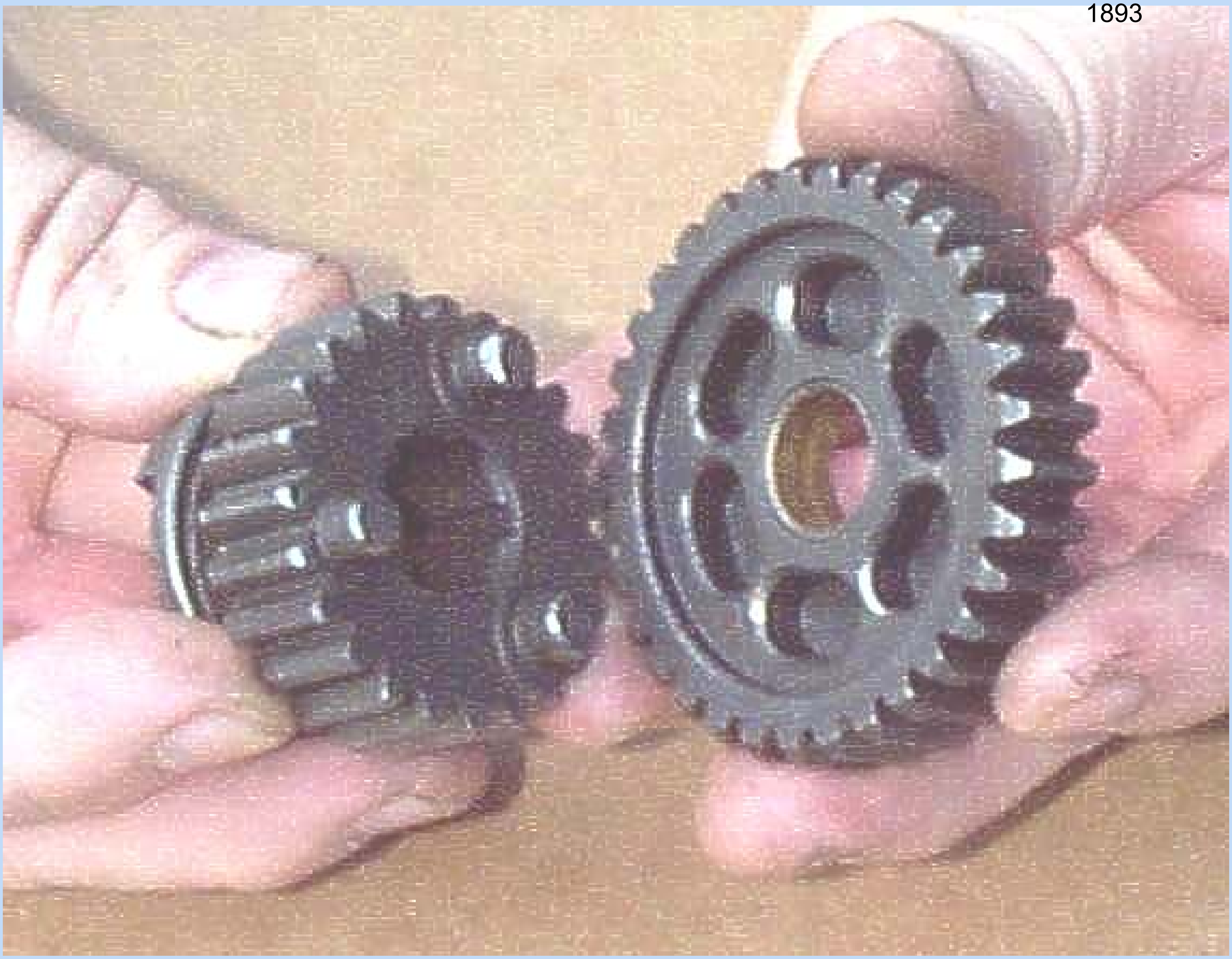
Top

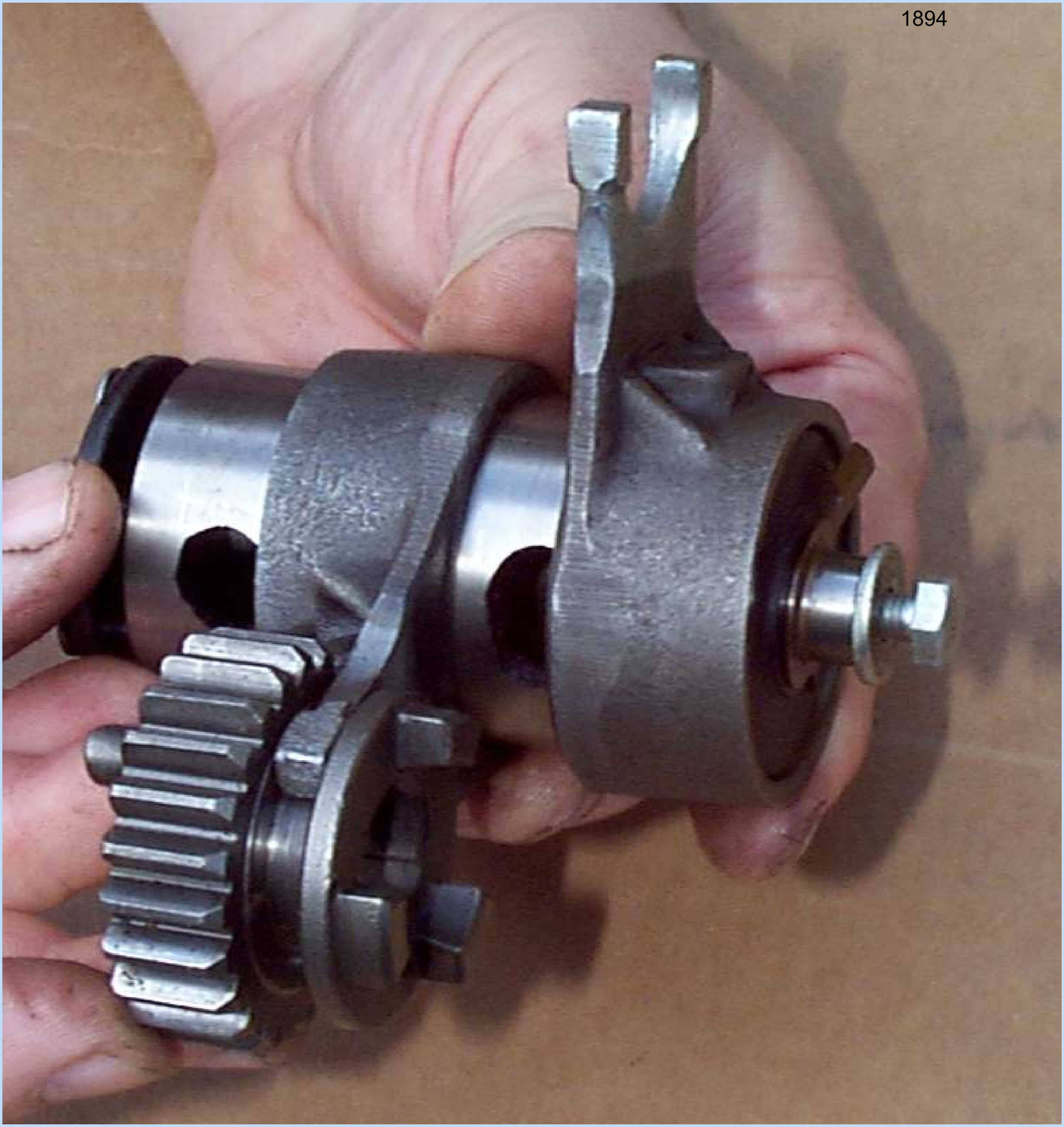


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.


FWD.
CRANKSHAFT
CLUTCH
Main Shaft
REV
FWD.
Counter Shaft

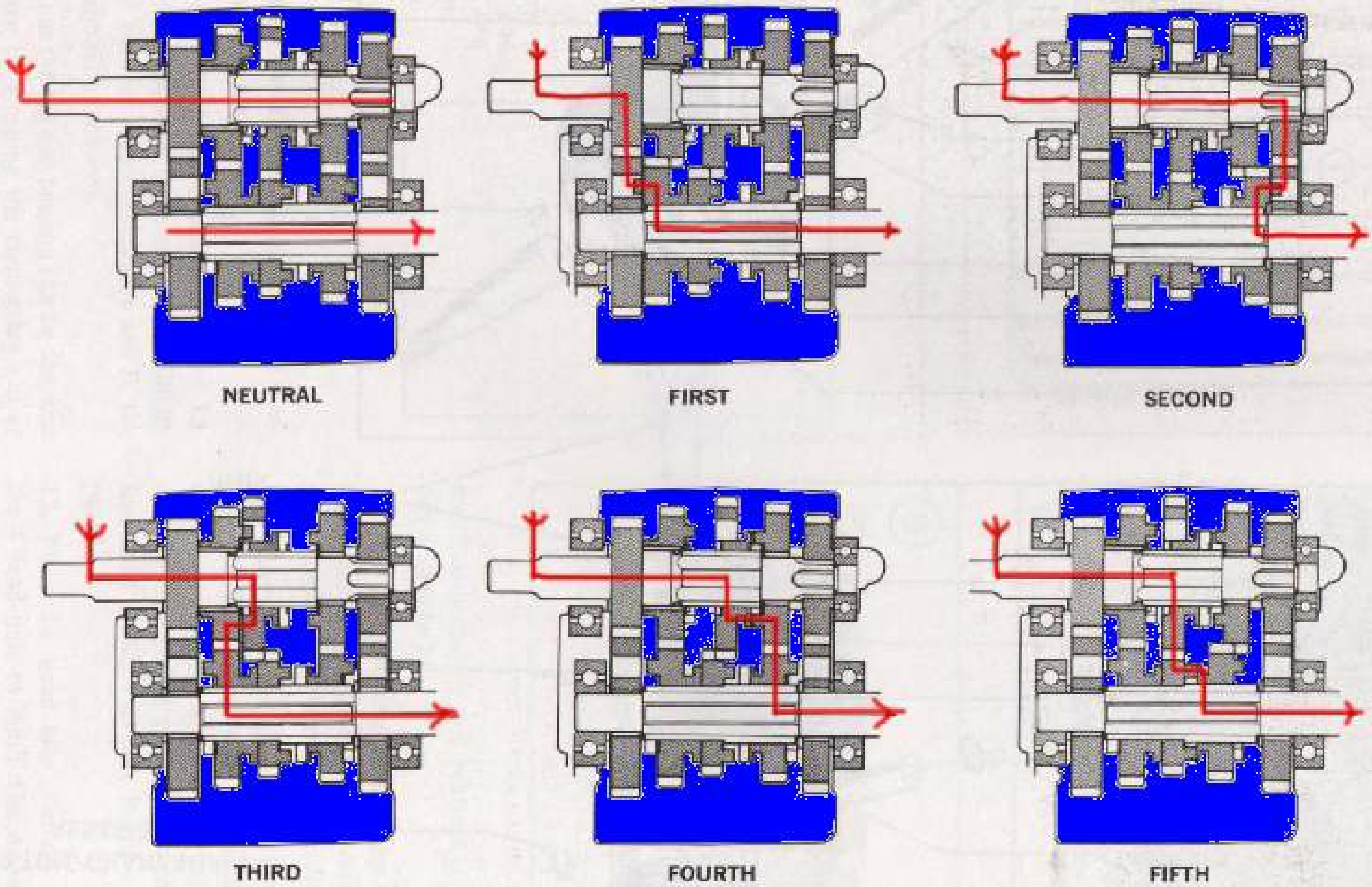

FWD.
MAINSHAFT
CLUTCH
FWD.
FWD.
REV.
FWD.
COUNTERSHAFT

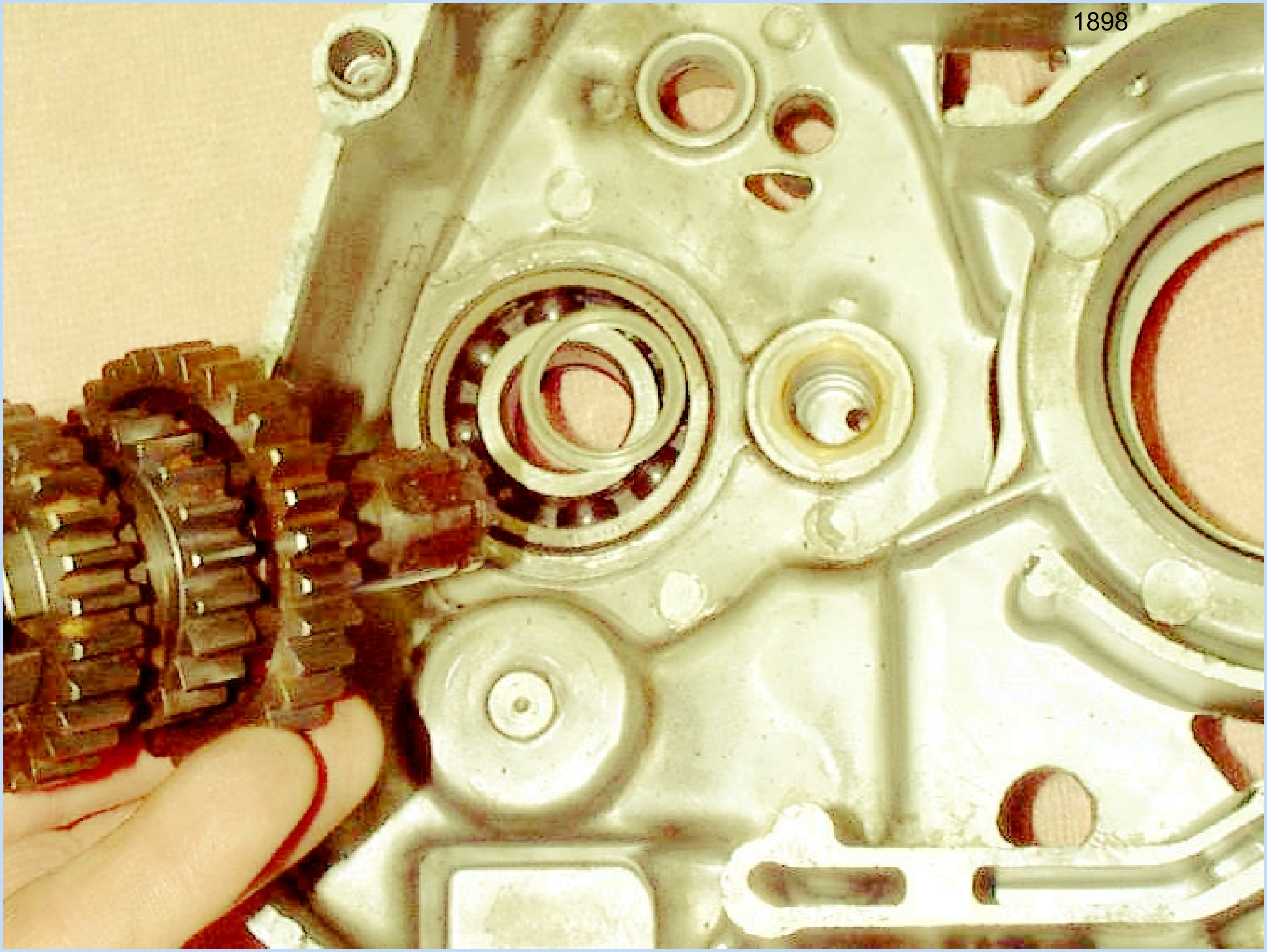







1896

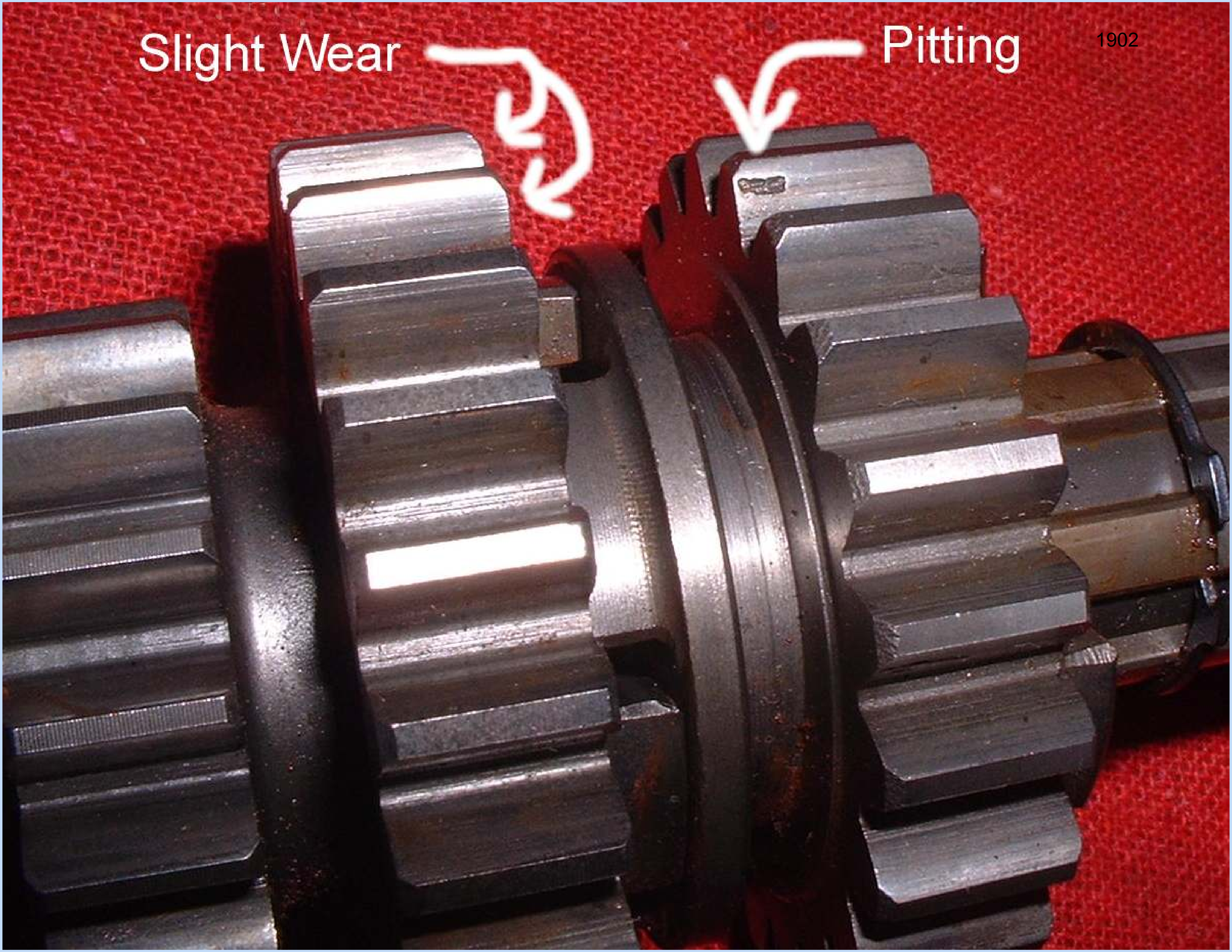

NEUTRAL
FIRST
SECOND
THIRD
FOURTH
FIFTH

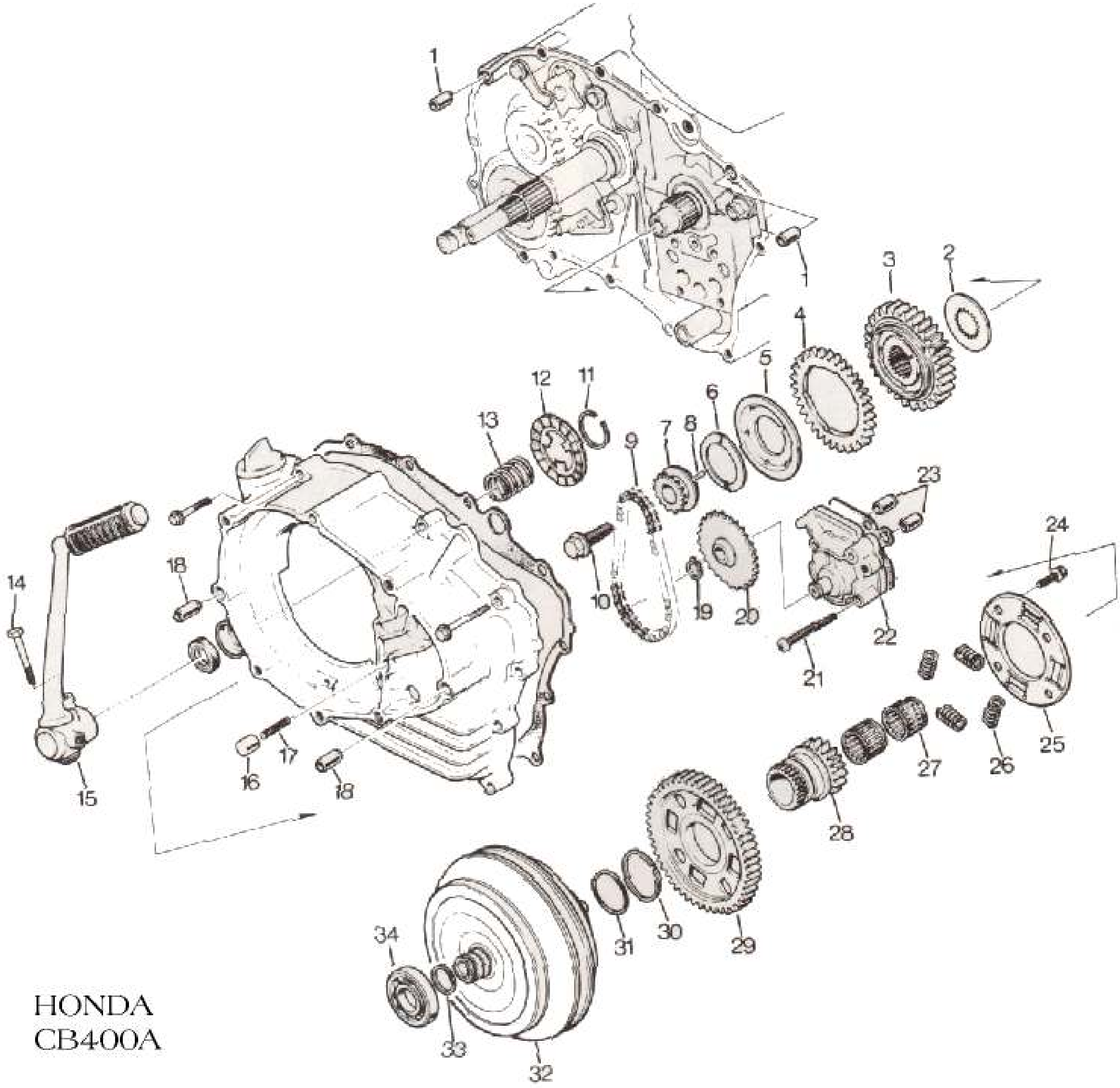

1898








Slight Wear
Pitting




**Torque converter and primary drive components – automatic models**

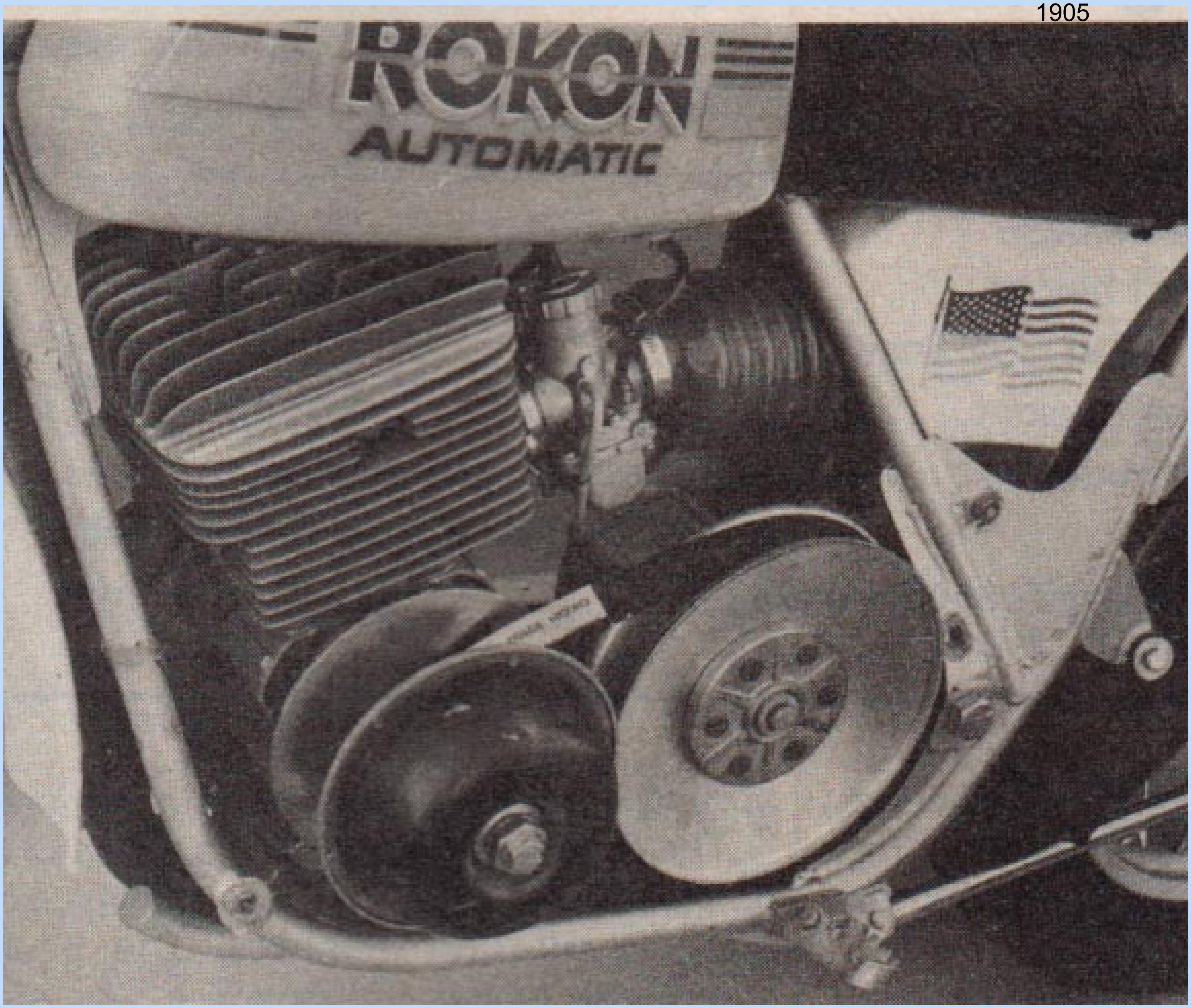
1 Hollow dowel – 2 off
2 Splined washer
3 Primary drive pinion
4 Secondary pinion
5 Backing plate
6 Friction disc
7 Oil pump drive sprocket
8 Drive pin
9 Chain
10 Bolt
11 Circlip
12 Kickstart friction disc
13 Spring
14 Pinch bolt
15 Kickstart lever
16 Non-return valve
17 Spring
18 Hollow dowel – 2 off
19 Circlip
20 Oil pump sprocket
21 Screw – 4 off
22 Oil pump
23 Hollow dowel – 2 off
24 Screw – 4 off
25 Spring plate
26 Shock absorber spring – 4 off
27 Bearing – 2 off
28 Kickstart driven pinion
29 Primary driven pinion
30 Sealing ring
31 'O' ring
32 Torque converter
33 Sealing ring
34 Bearing

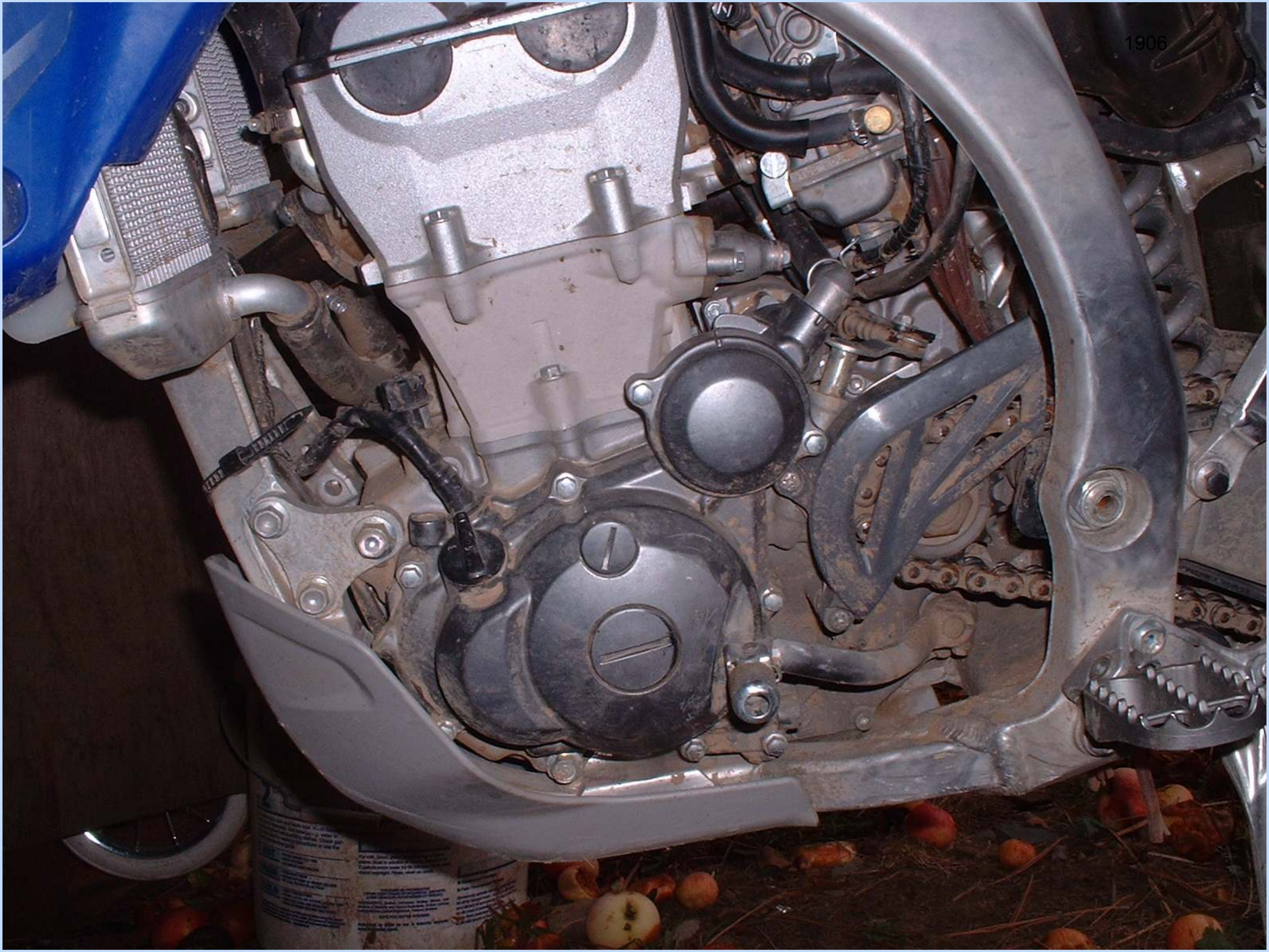
8 Drive pin
9 Chain
10 Bolt
11 Circlip
12 Kickstart friction disc

20 Oil pump sprocket
21 Screw – 4 off
22 Oil pump
23 Hollow dowel – 2 off

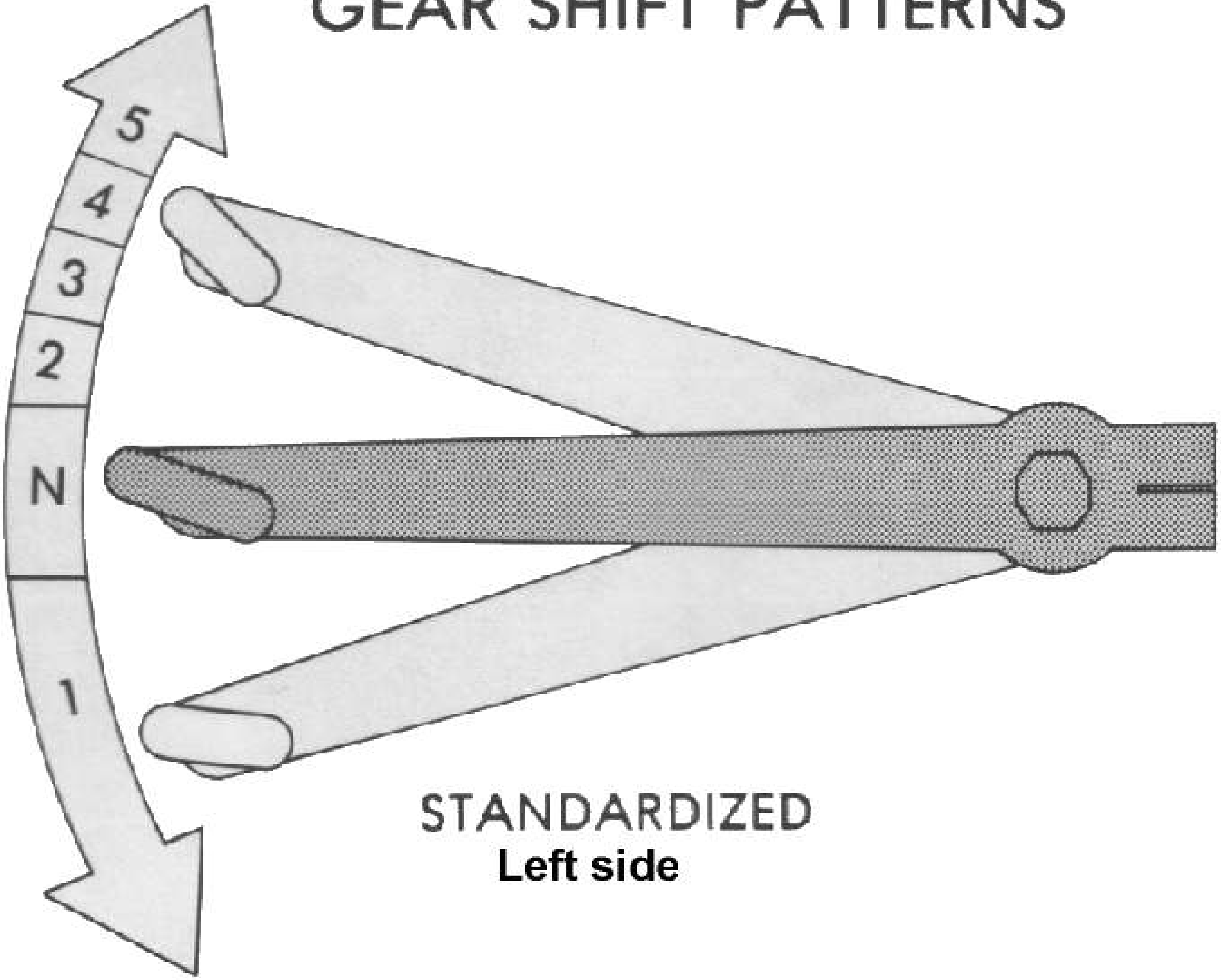
31 'O' ring
32 Torque converter
33 Sealing ring
34 Bearing

1904

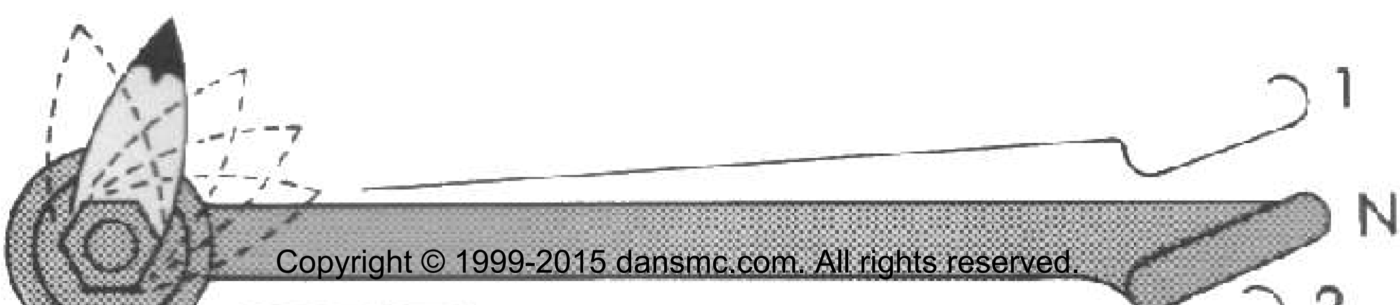

ROKON
AUTOMATIC

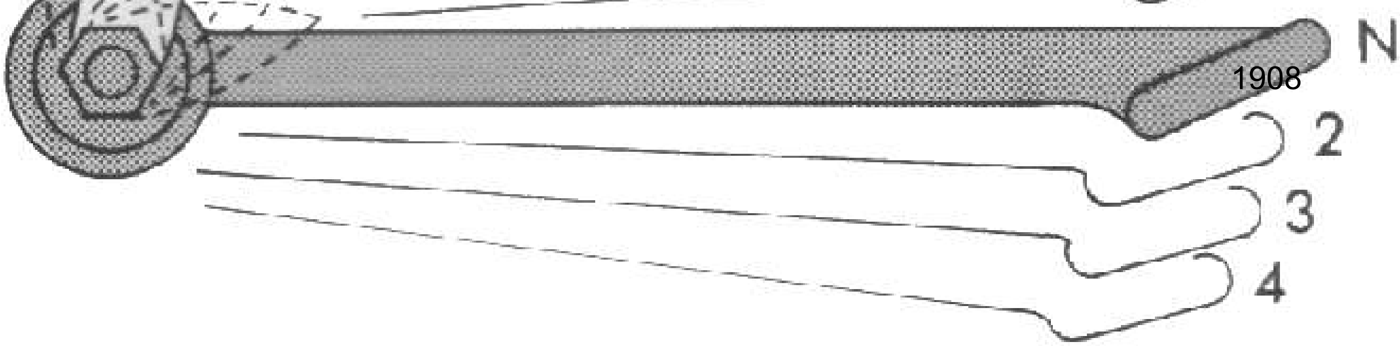

1906

# GEAR SHIFT PATTERNS




STANDARDIZED
**Left side**

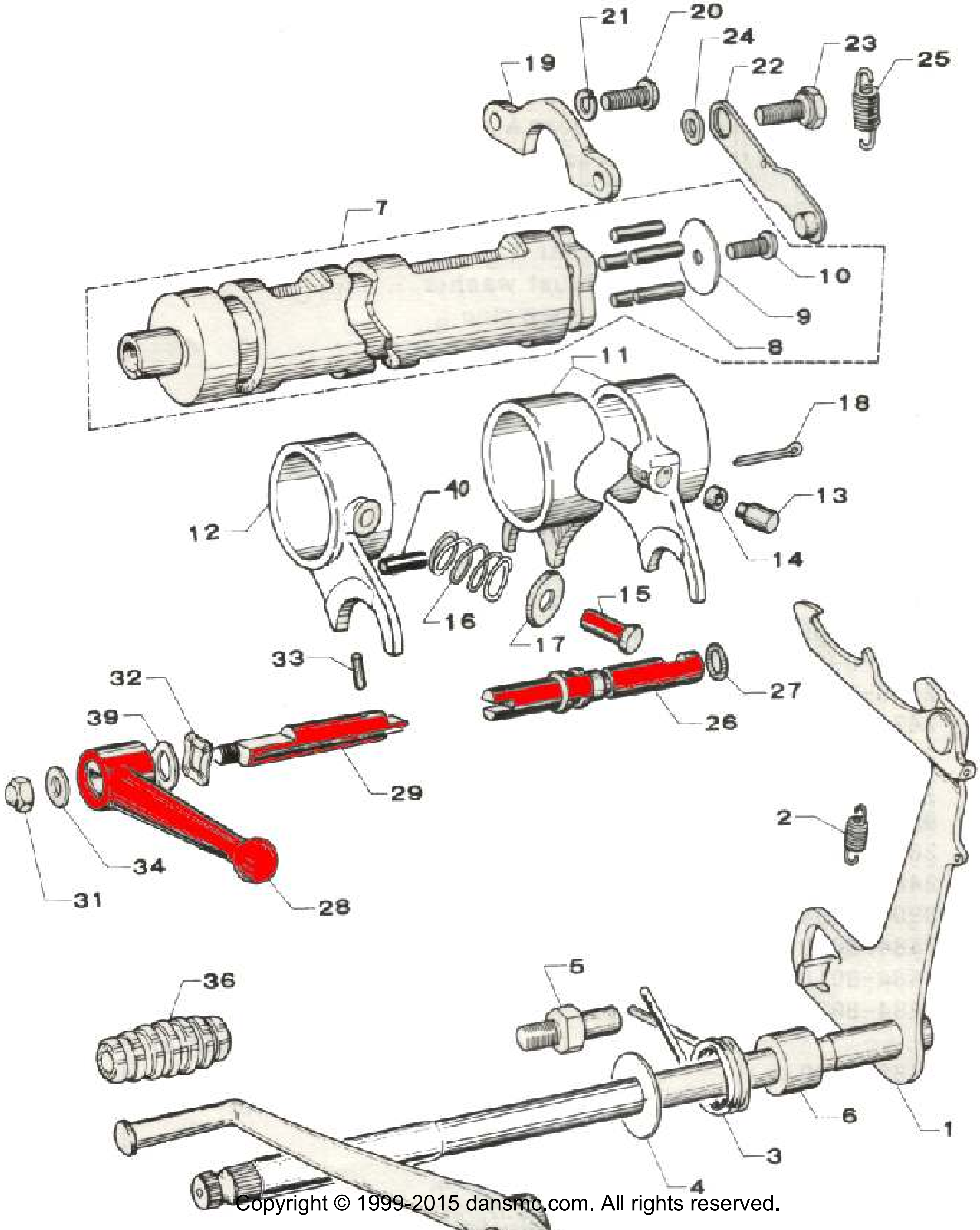


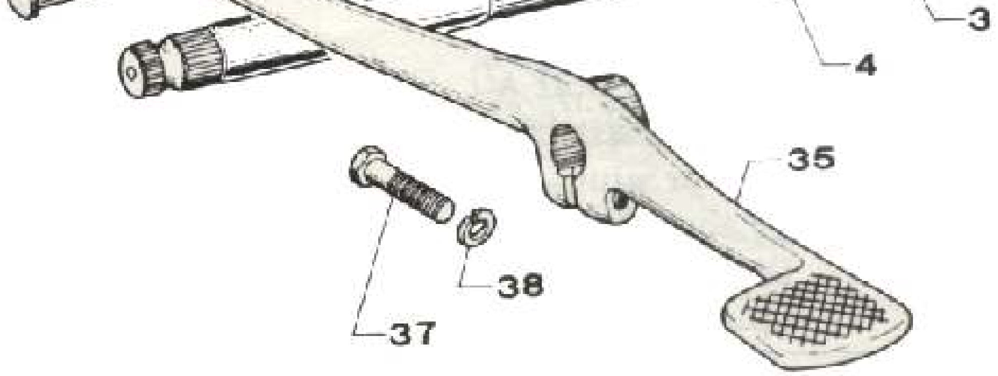



EARLY BRITISH

**Right side**

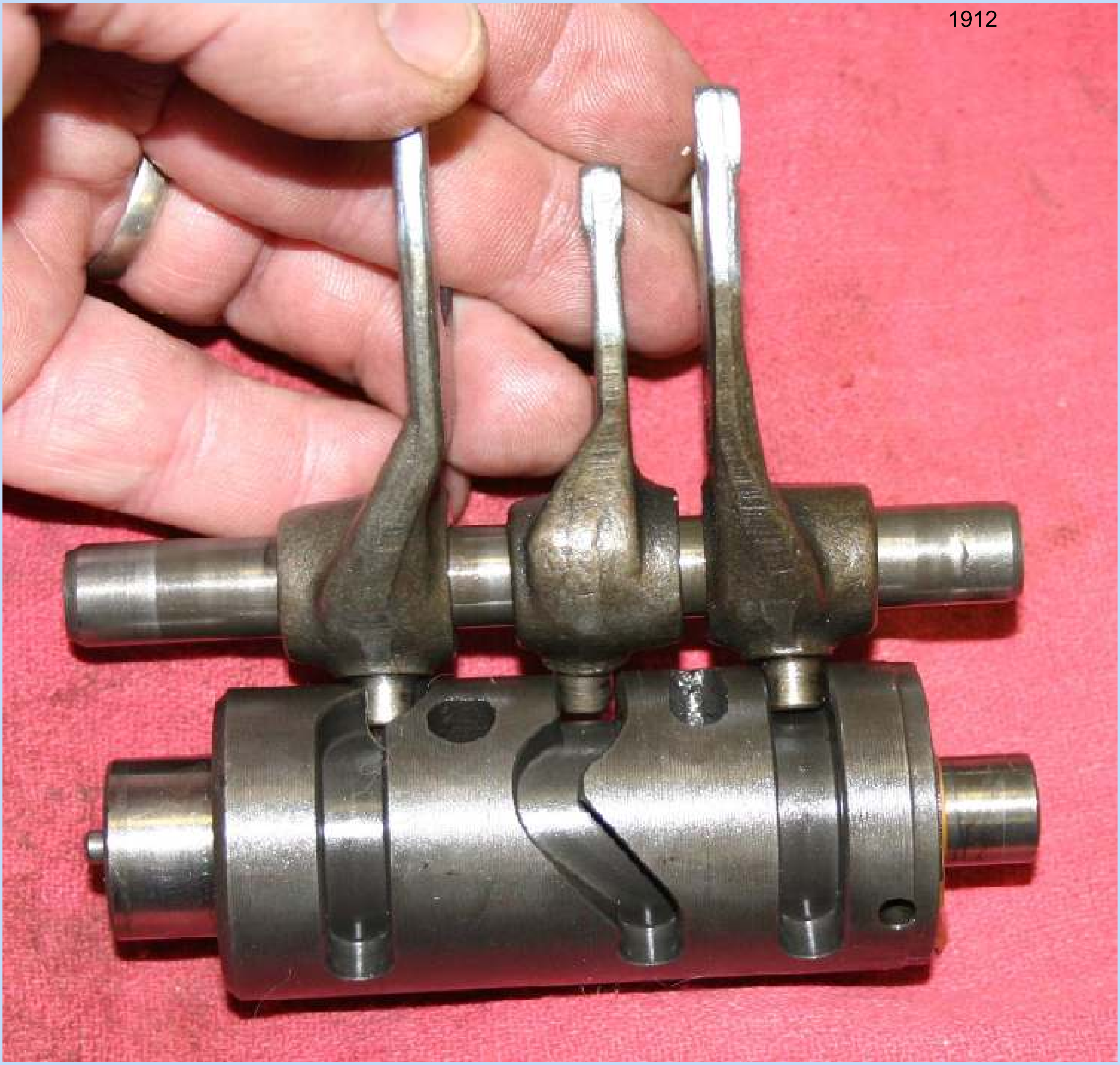
# CHANGE PEDAL—SHIFT DRUM—SPORTSHIFT LEVER

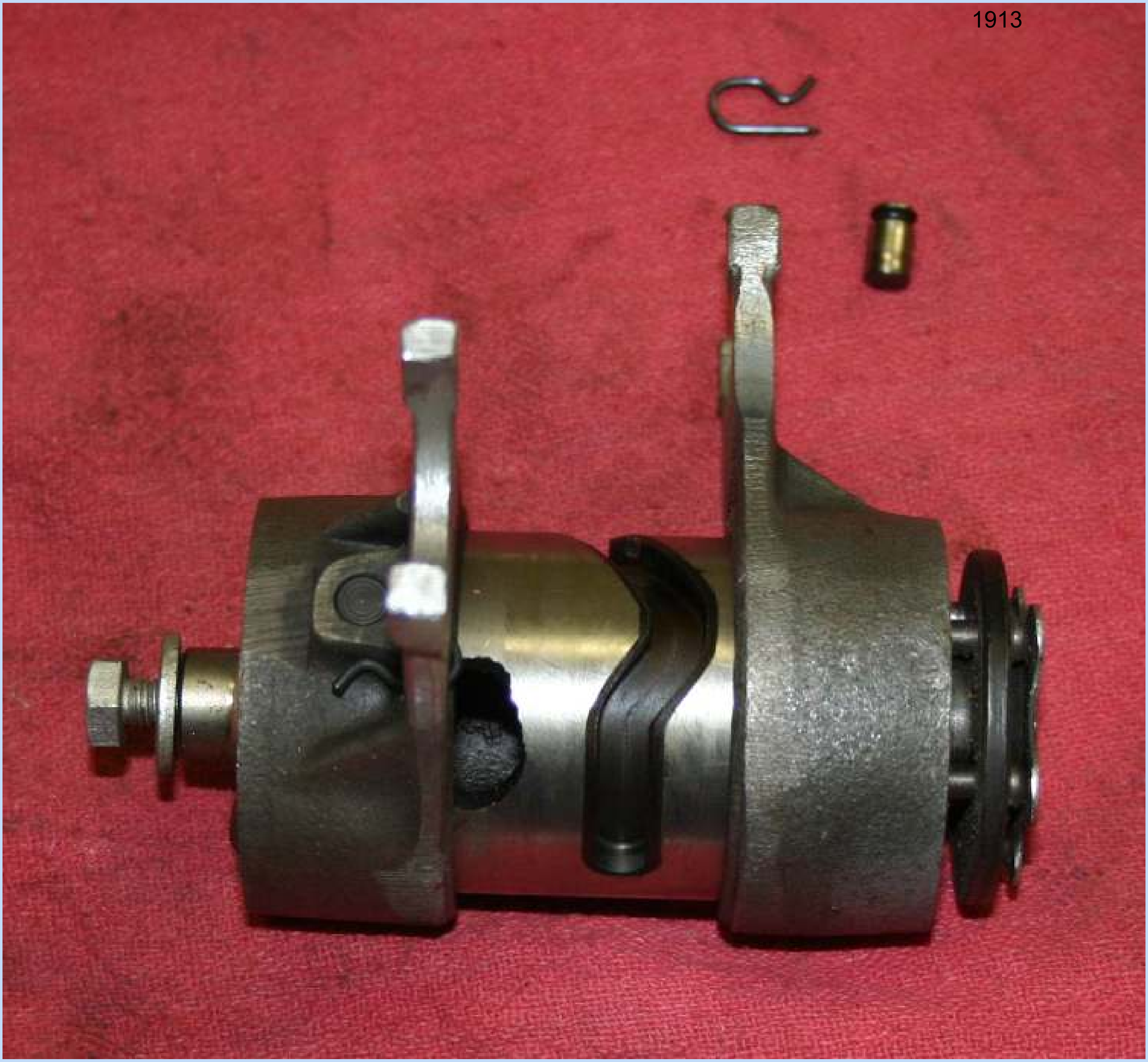


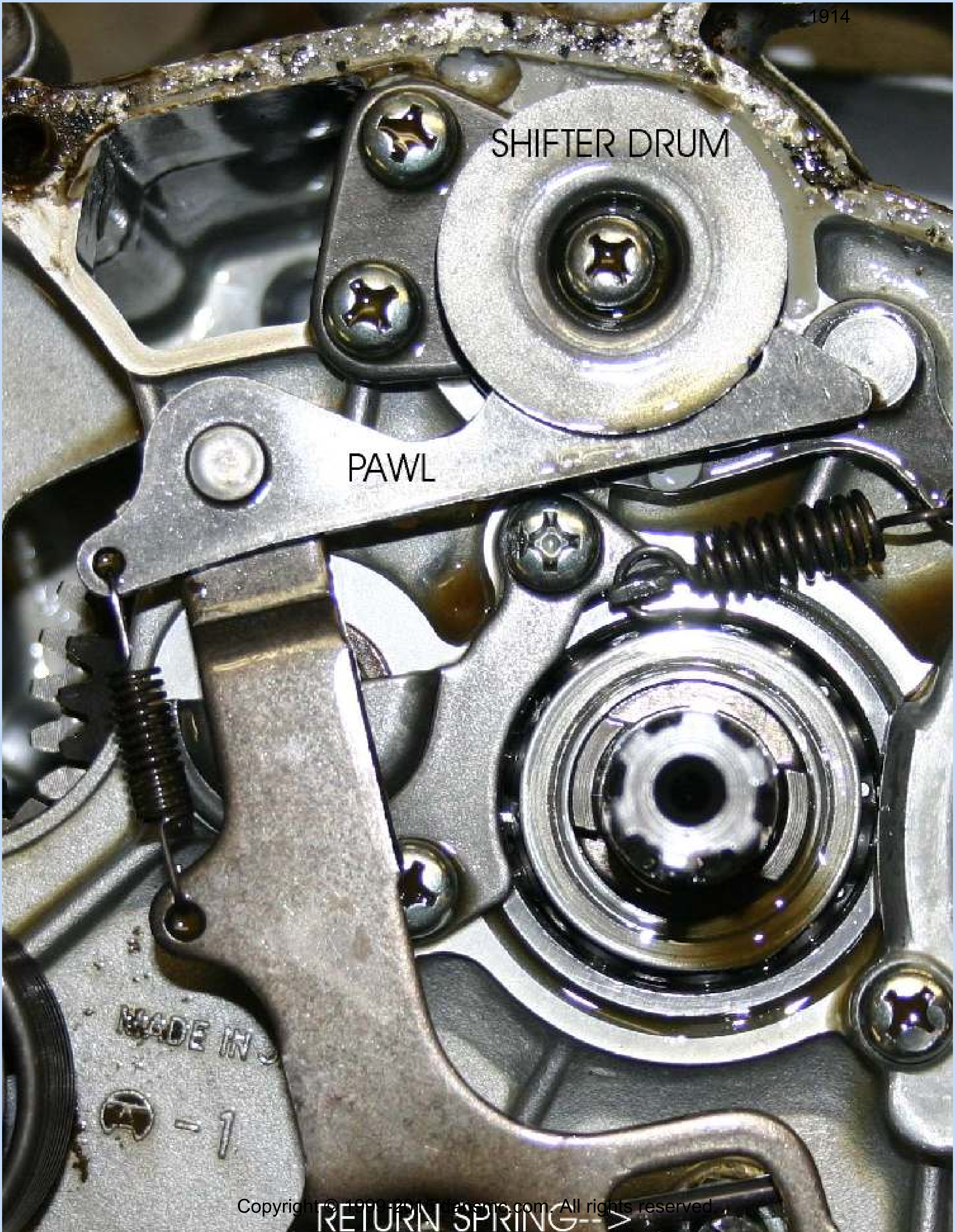



1910




1912

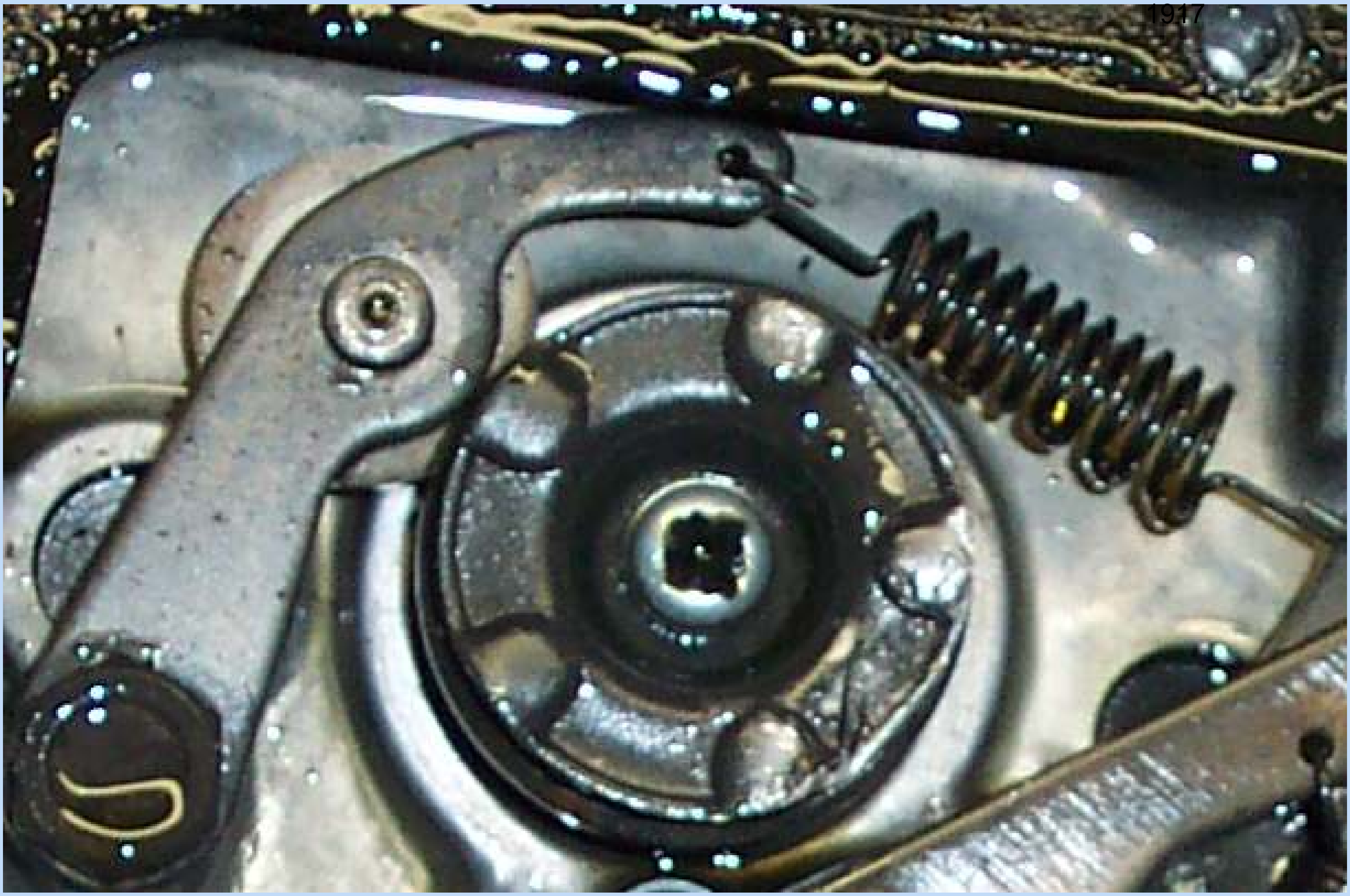

1913

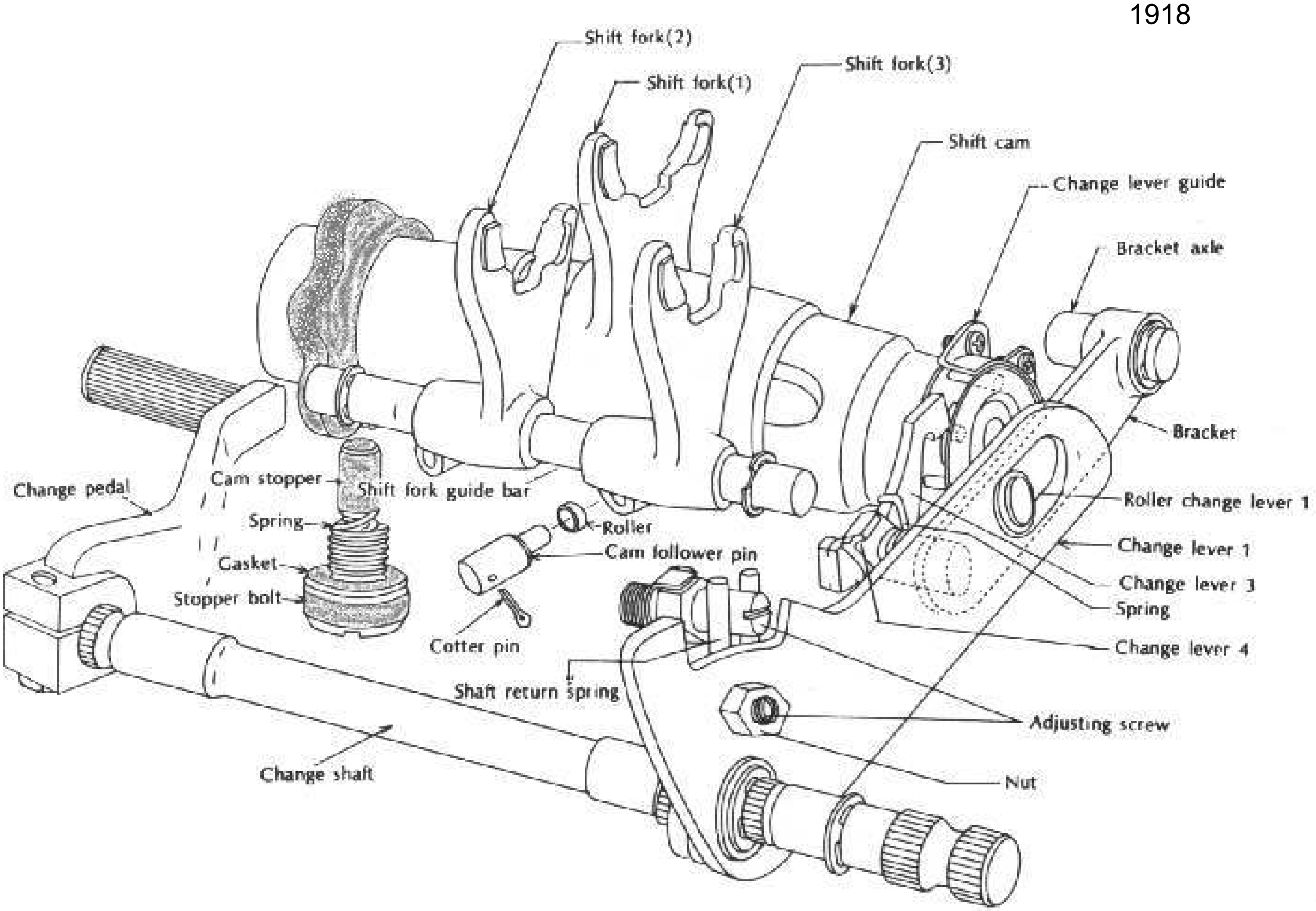

SHIFTER DRUM
PAWL
RETURN SPRING-->



RETURN SPRING-->
-->

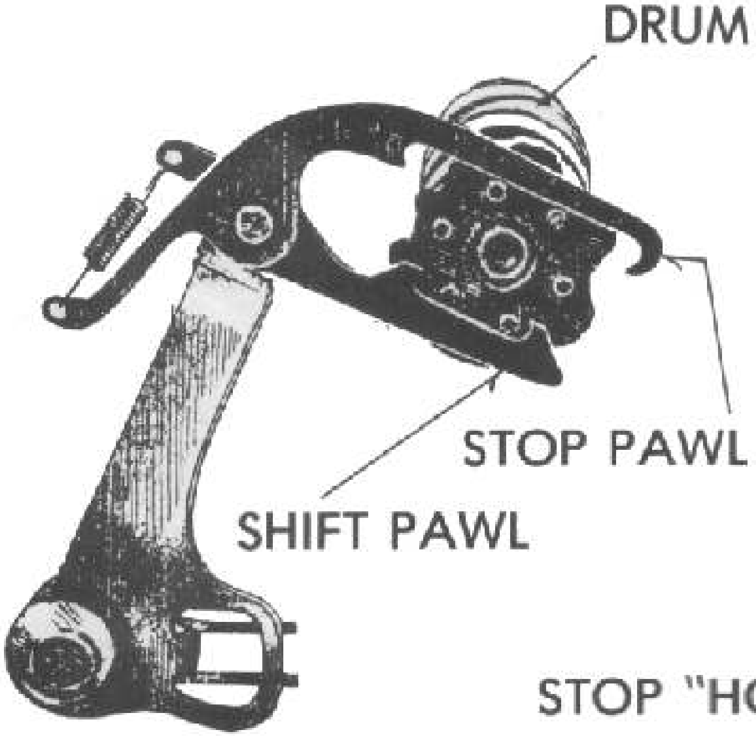

PAWL
SHIFTER
DRUM
DRUM
STOPPER

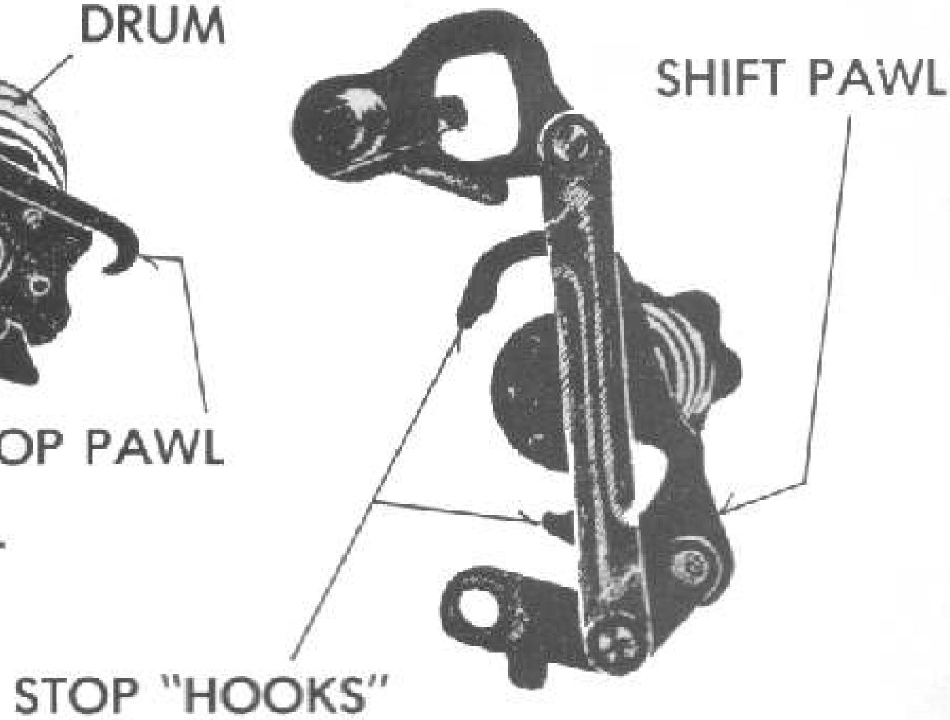


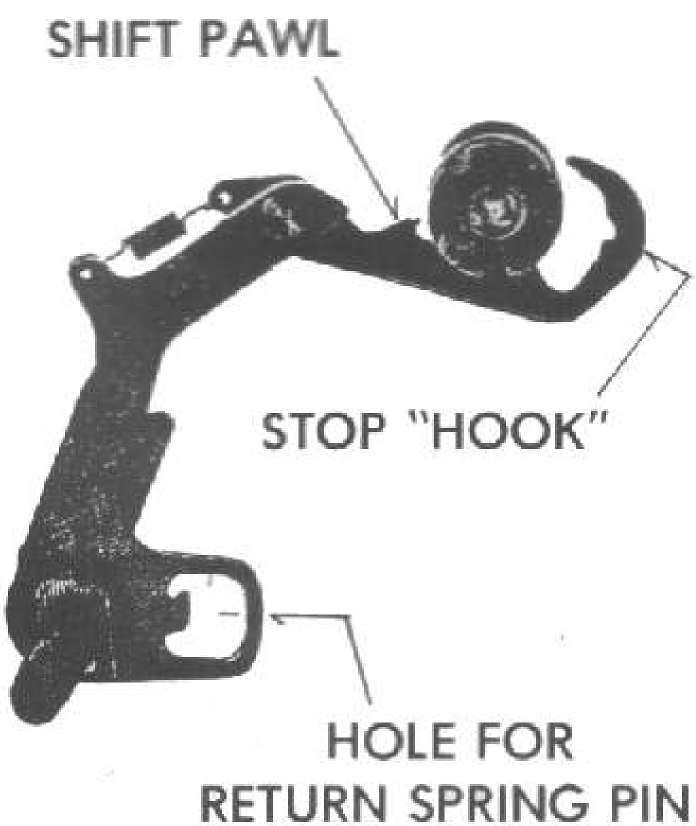


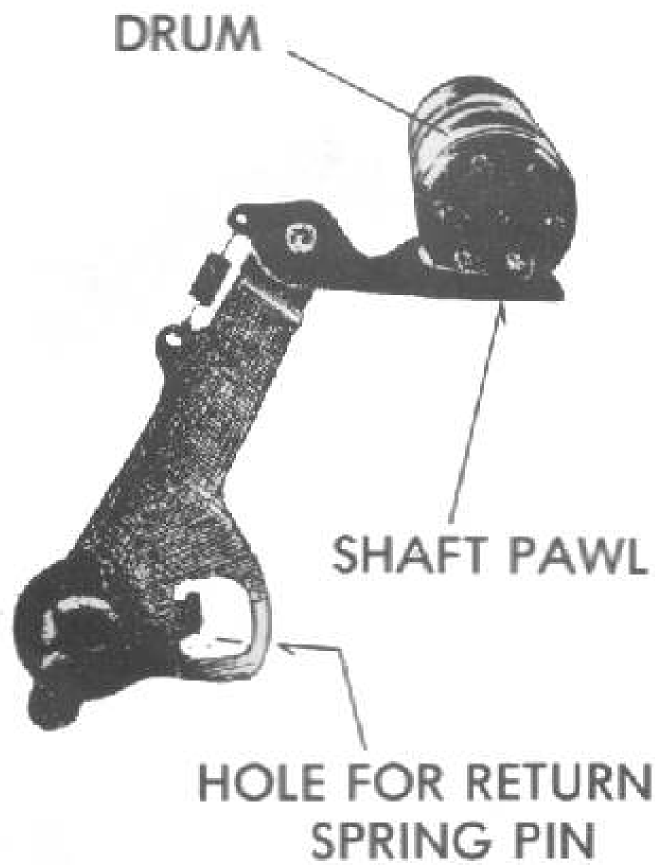

Shifter mechanism from a 360 Yamaha. Note the placement of the shaft return spring

# Pawl Variations

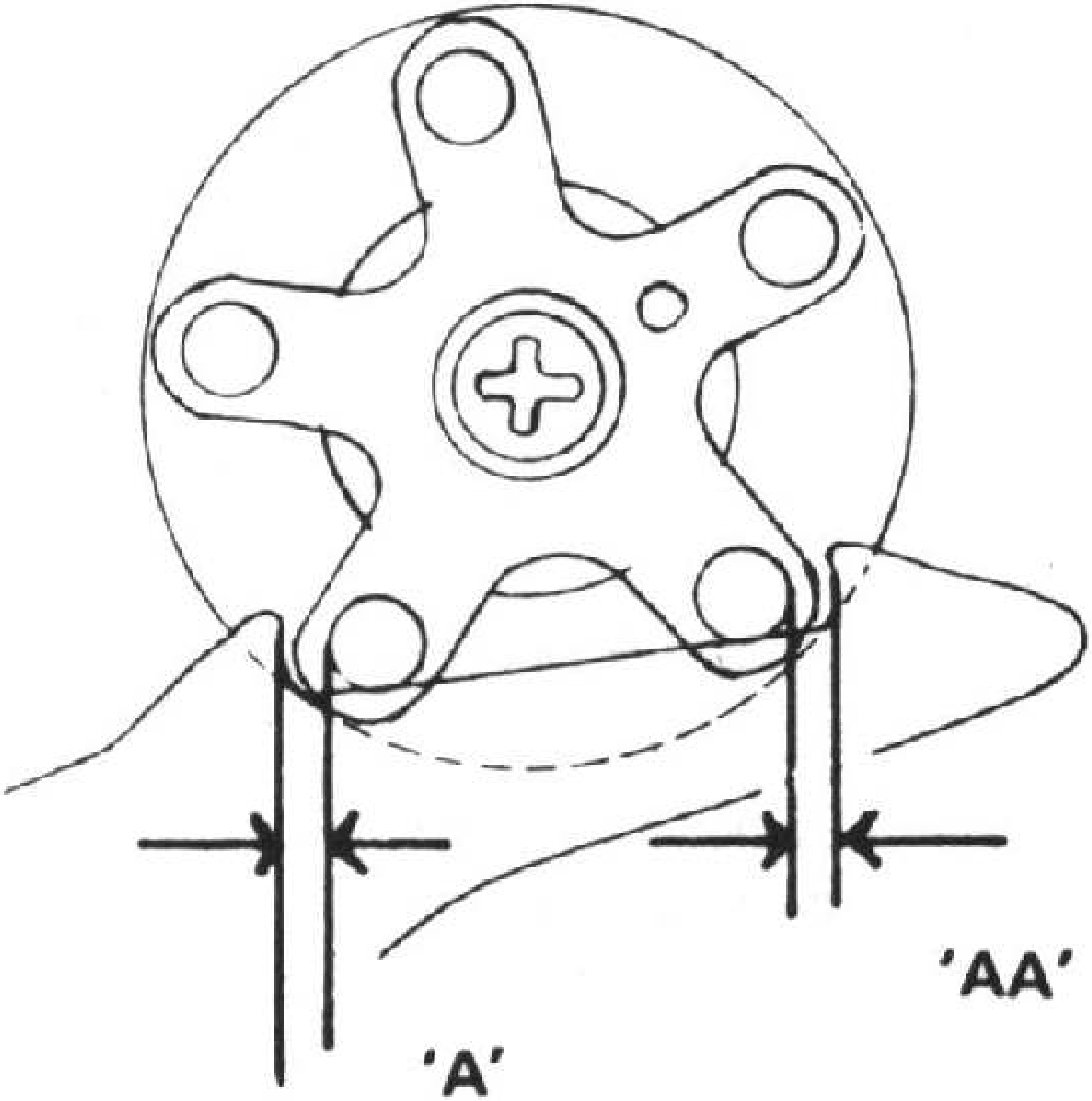


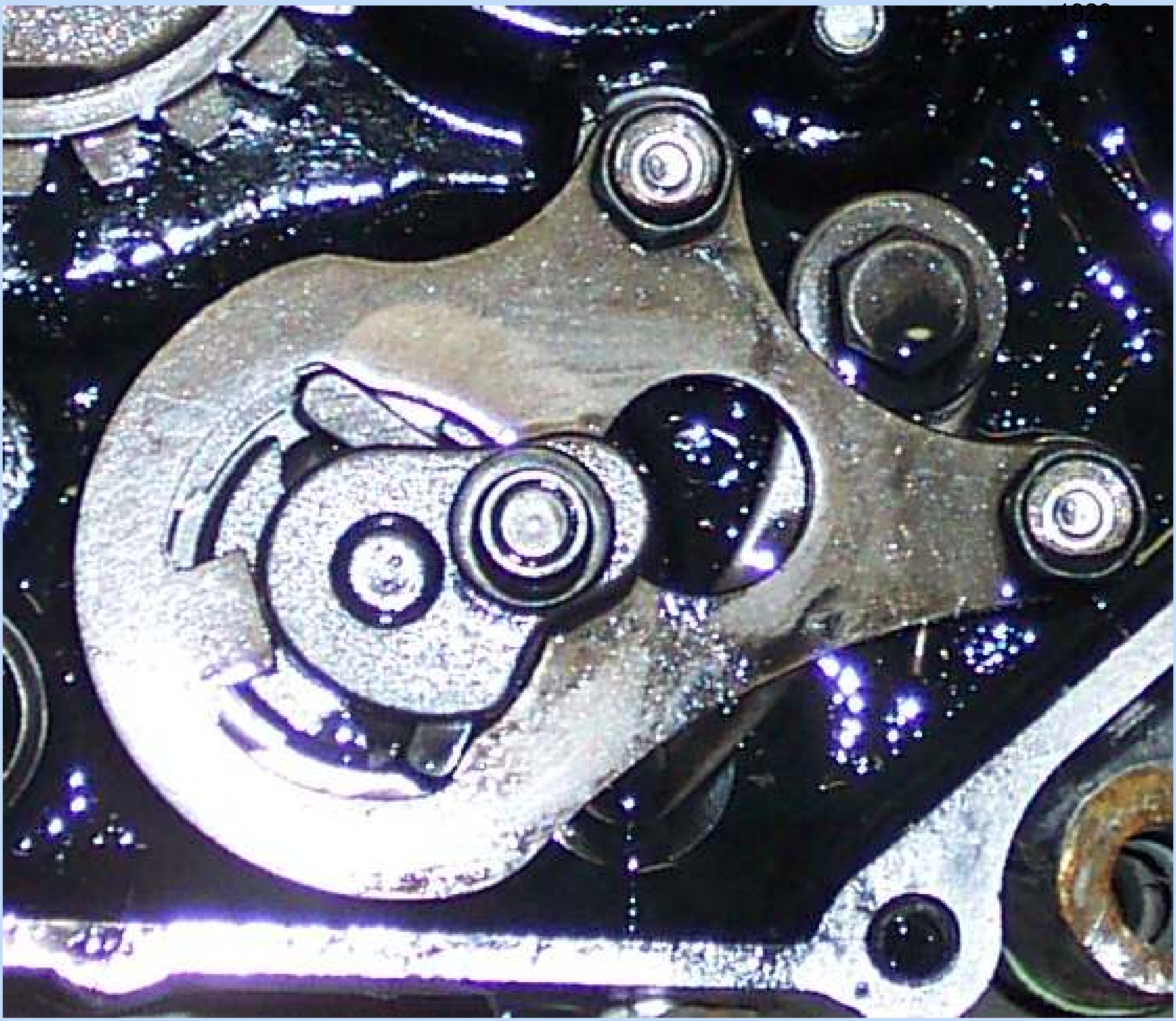



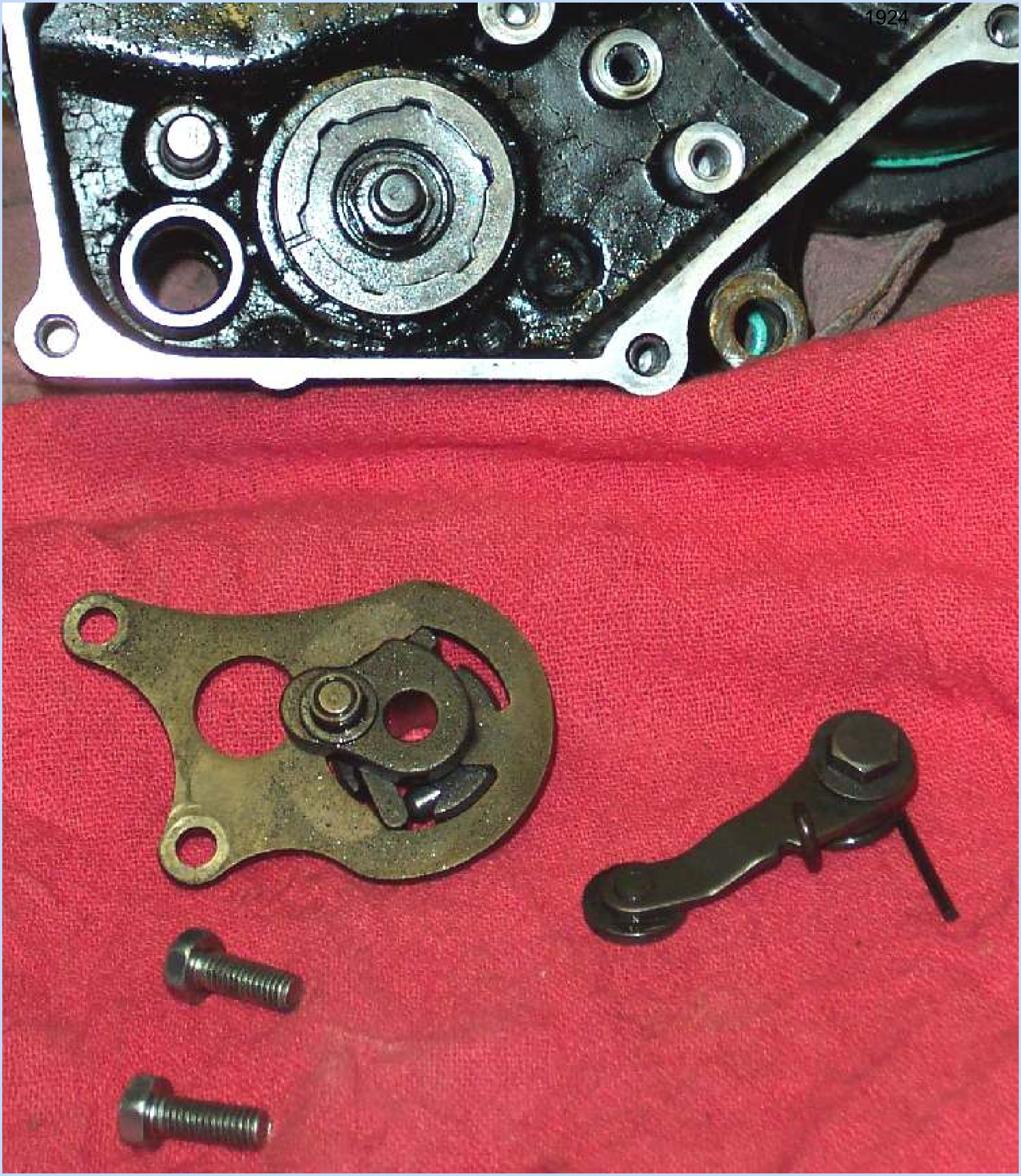
1920



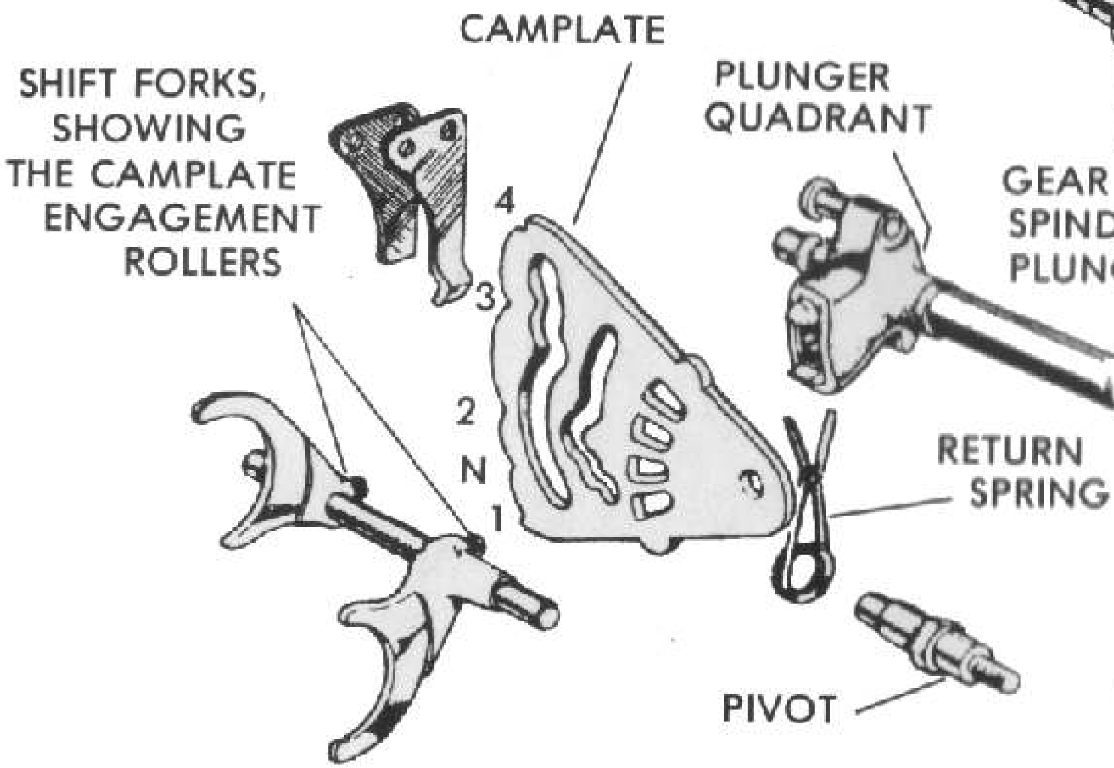

When installing the shifter shaft, make certain distances 'A' and 'AA' are equal


<--ADJUSTER SCREW

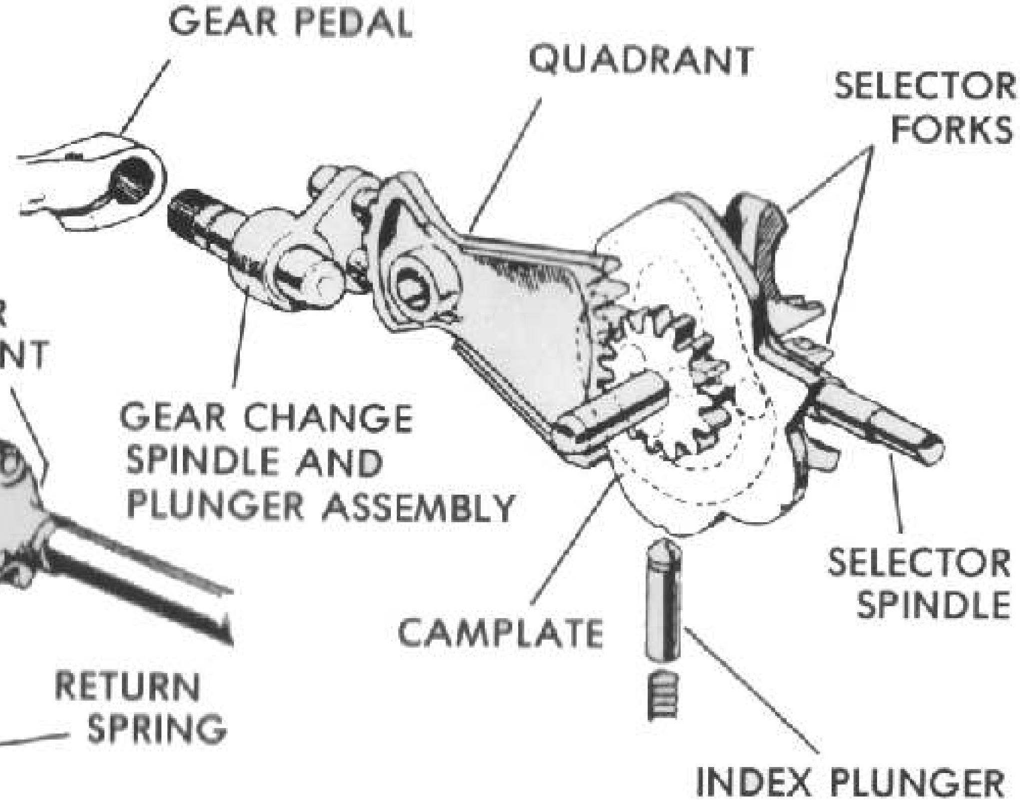



1924

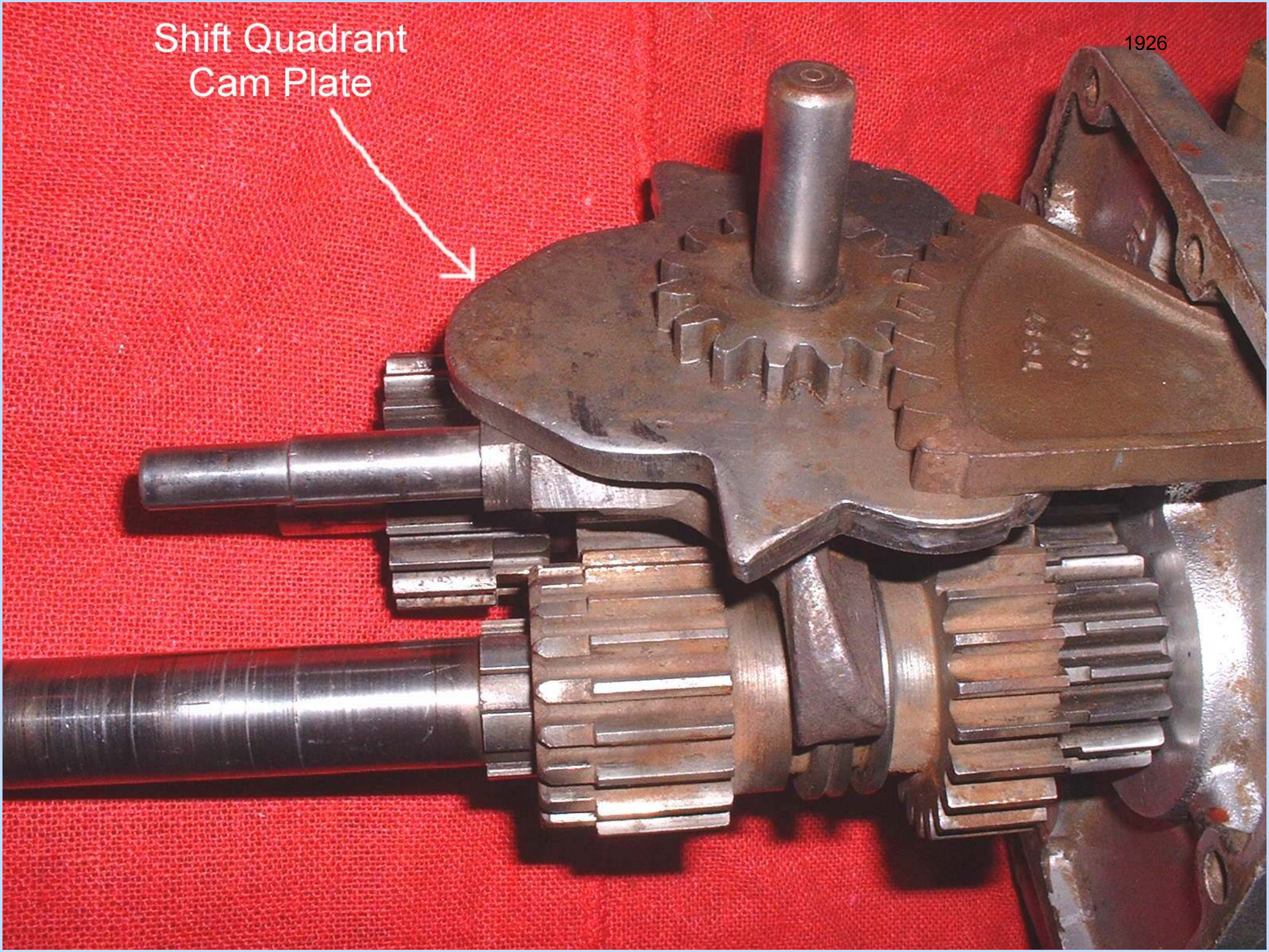
# CAMPLATE AND SHIFT QUADRANT SHIFTER MECHANISM

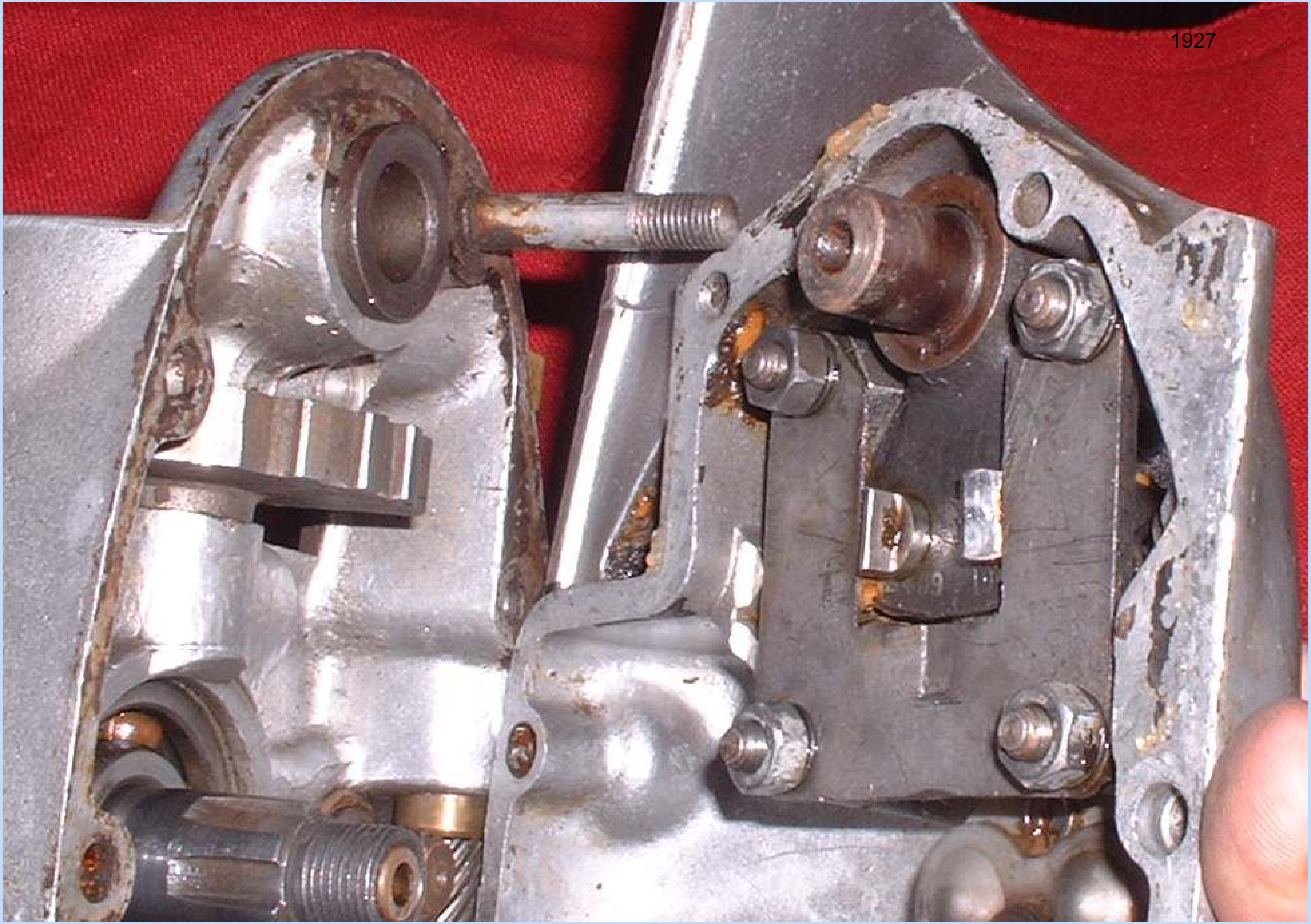


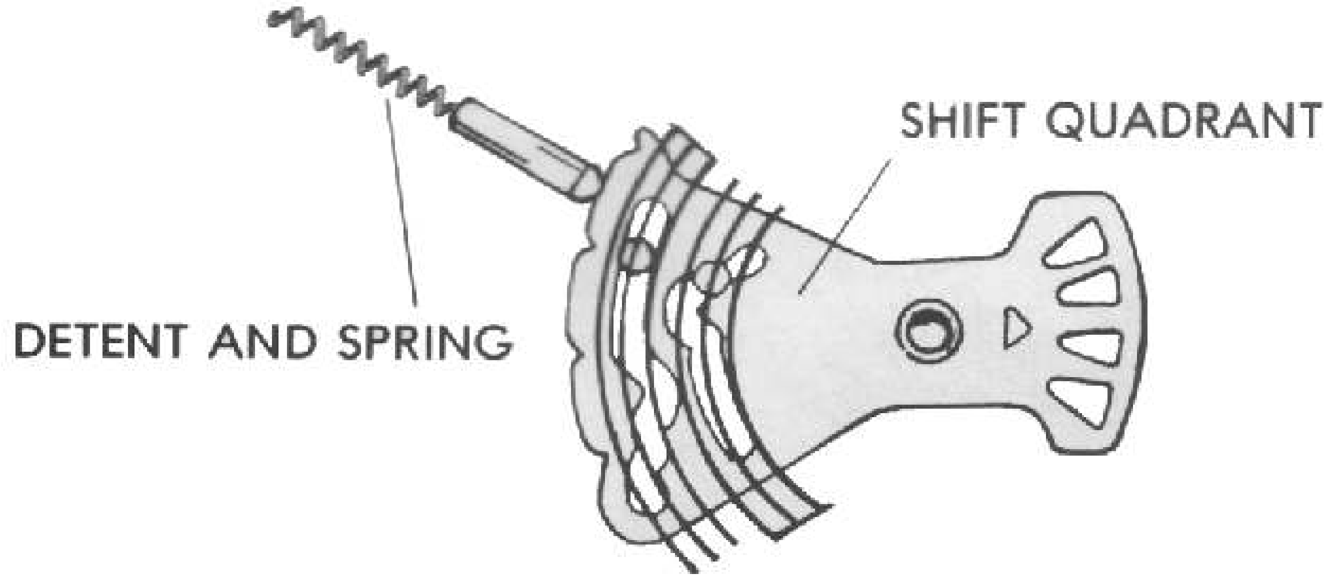

BSA shifter mechanism



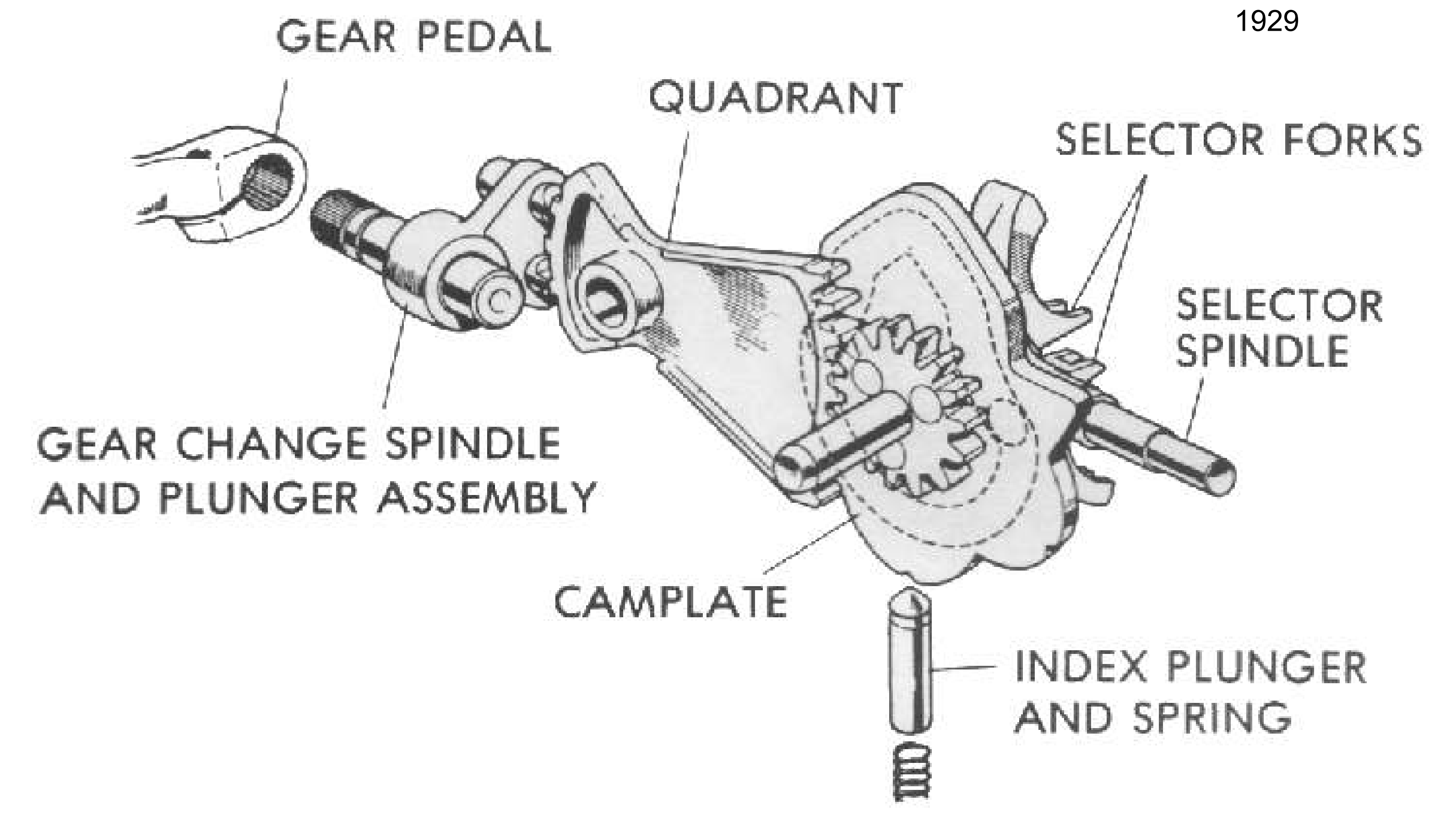

Camplate type shifter mechanism from a Triumph Trident


Shift Quadrant
Cam Plate
1926


1927




NOTE: SHIFT QUADRANT IN THIS DESIGN ALSO SERVES AS THE CAMPLATE SINCE IT HAS THE FORK SLOTS CUT INTO IT


GEAR PEDAL
QUADRANT
SELECTOR FORKS
SELECTOR SPINDLE
GEAR CHANGE SPINDLE AND PLUNGER ASSEMBLY
CAMPLATE
INDEX PLUNGER AND SPRING

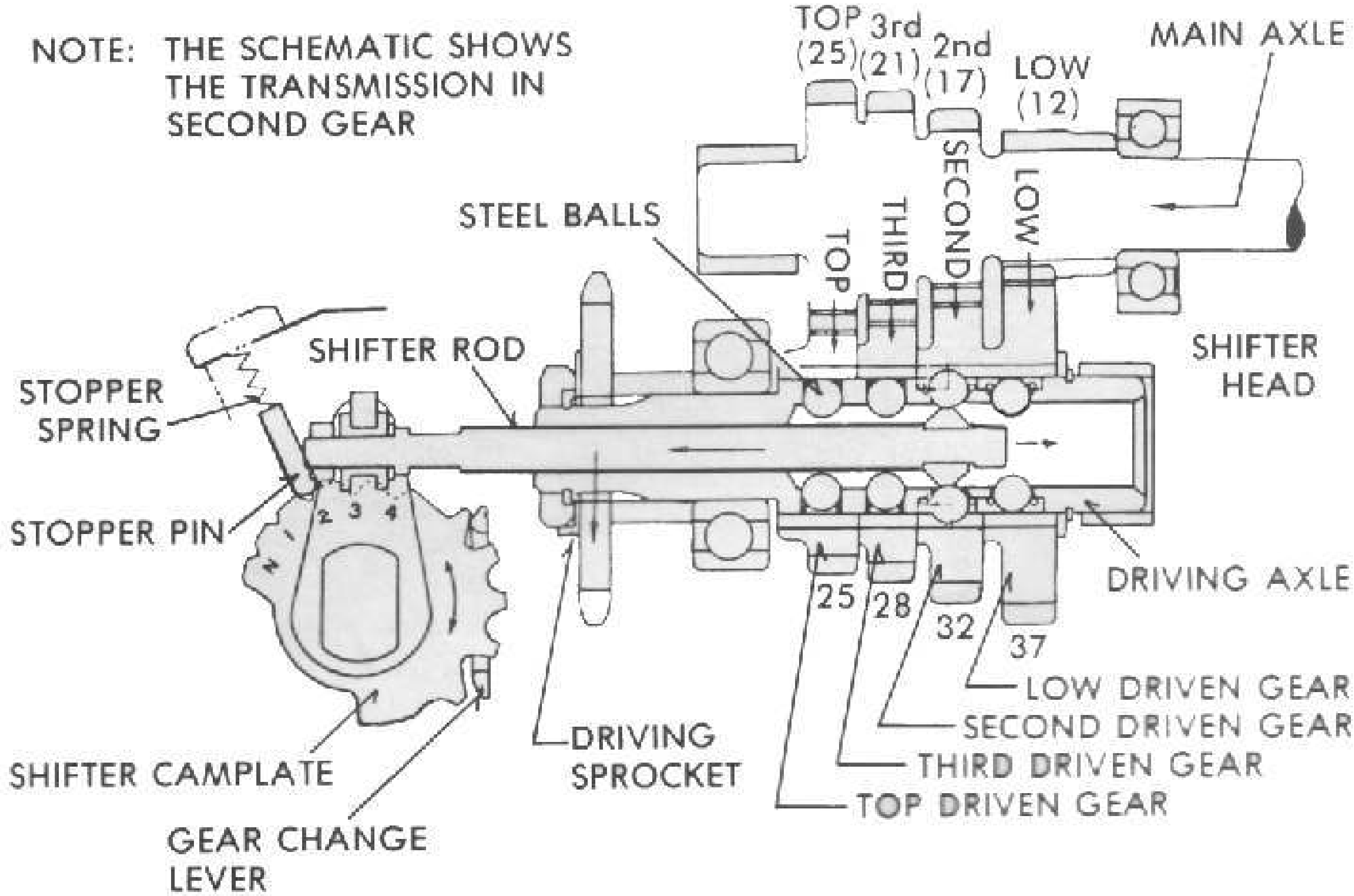

1930

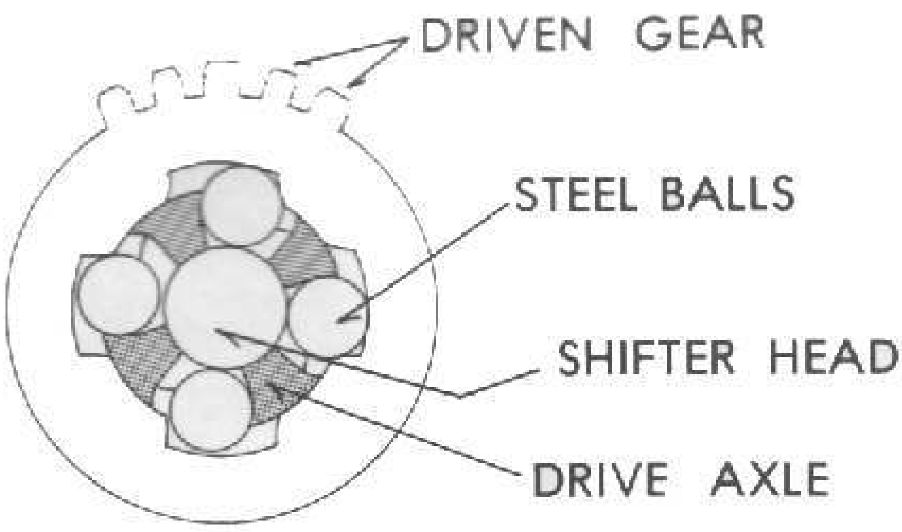
1931



# BALL LOCK SHIFTER MECHANISM

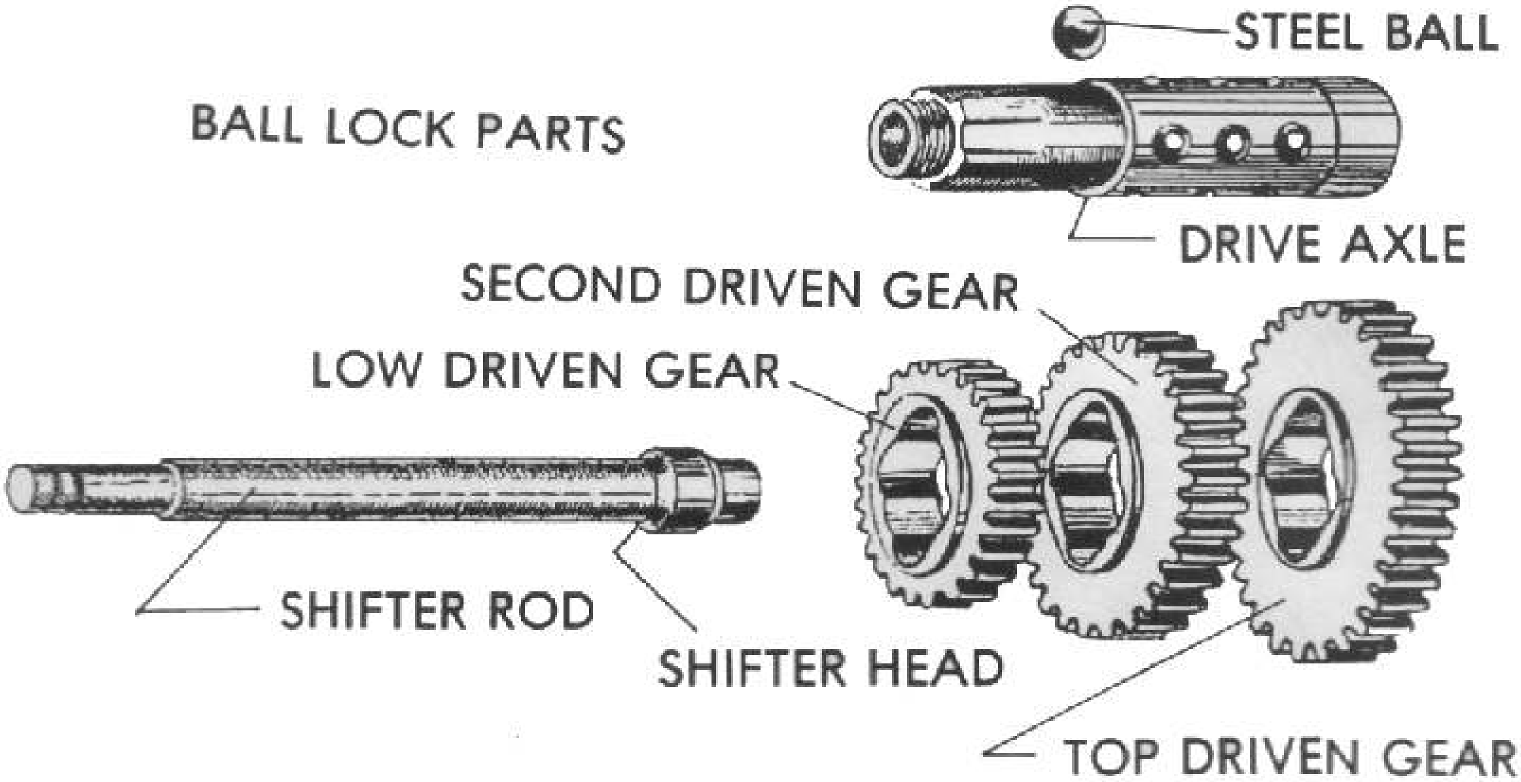
NOTE: THE SCHEMATIC SHOWS THE TRANSMISSION IN SECOND GEAR

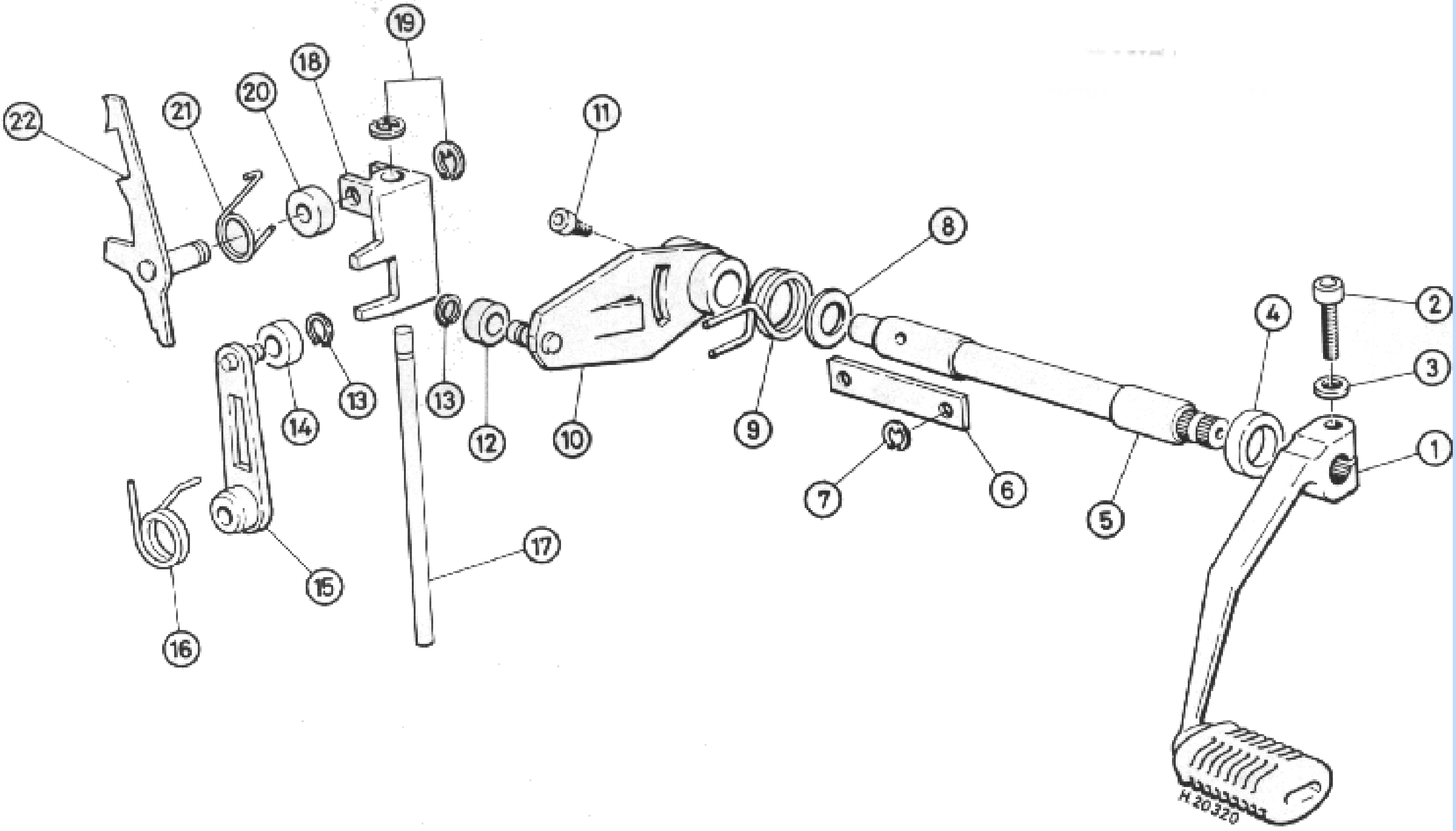



Cross-sectional View

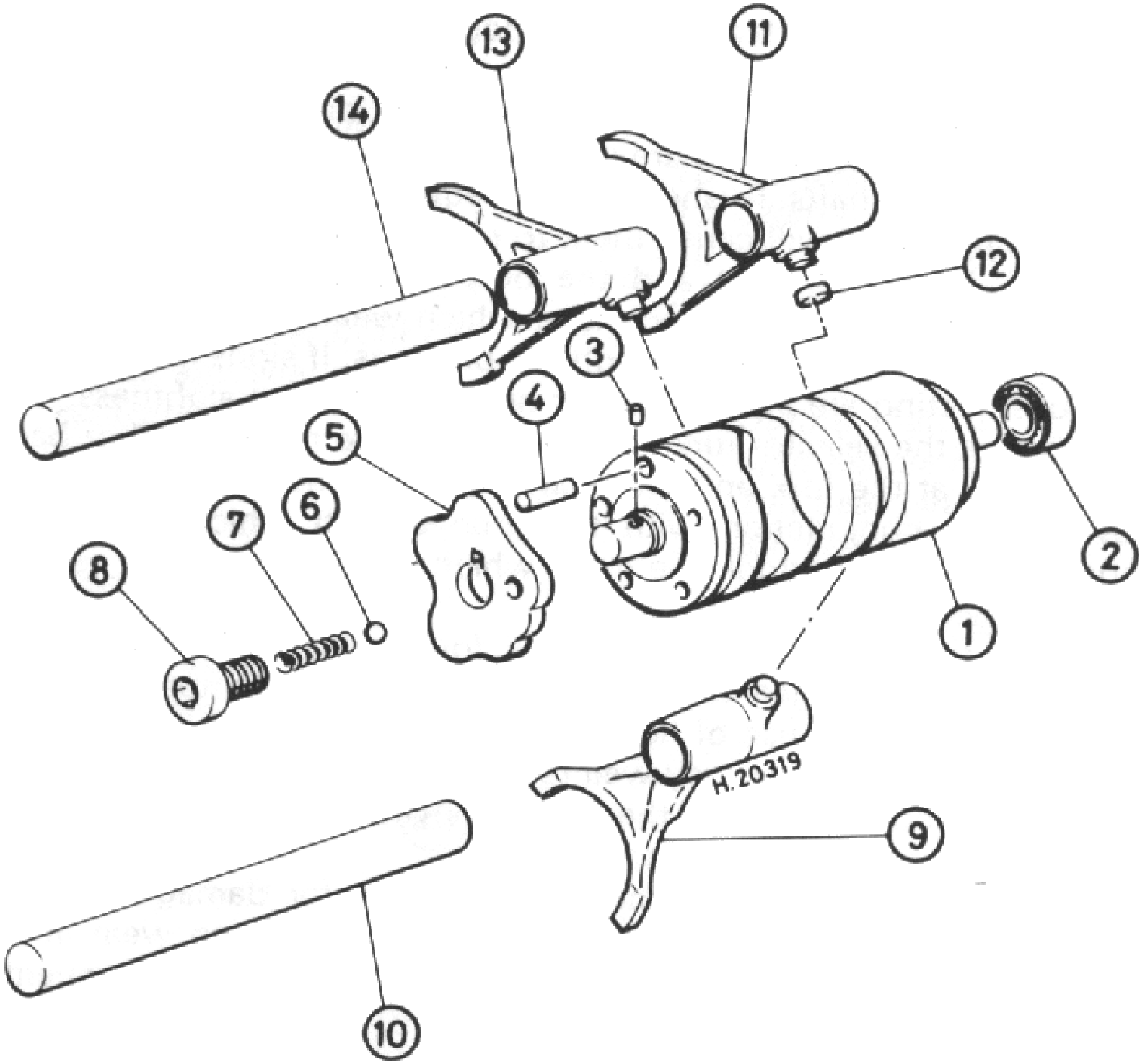
# BALL LOCK SHIFTER MECHANISM






**Selector mechanism**

1 Gearchange pedal
2 Pinch bolt
3 Wave washer
4 Oil seal
5 Gearchange pedal shaft
6 Locating plate
7 Circlip – 2 off
8 Shim
9 Gearchange return spring
10 Selector lever
11 Tapered grub screw
12 Roller
13 Circlip – 2 off
14 Roller
15 Detent roller arm
16 Detent spring
17 Guide rod
18 Claw arm mounting
19 Circlip – 2 off
20 Spacer
21 Spring
22 Selector claw arm




**Selector drum and forks**

1 Selector drum
2 Oil seal
3 Locating pin
4 Selector pin – 5 off
5 Selector cam
6 Ball
7 Spring
8 Neutral detent plug
9 3rd/4th gear selector fork
10 Selector fork shaft
11 5th gear selector fork
12 Roller – 3 off
13 1st/2nd gear selector fork
14 Selector fork shaft

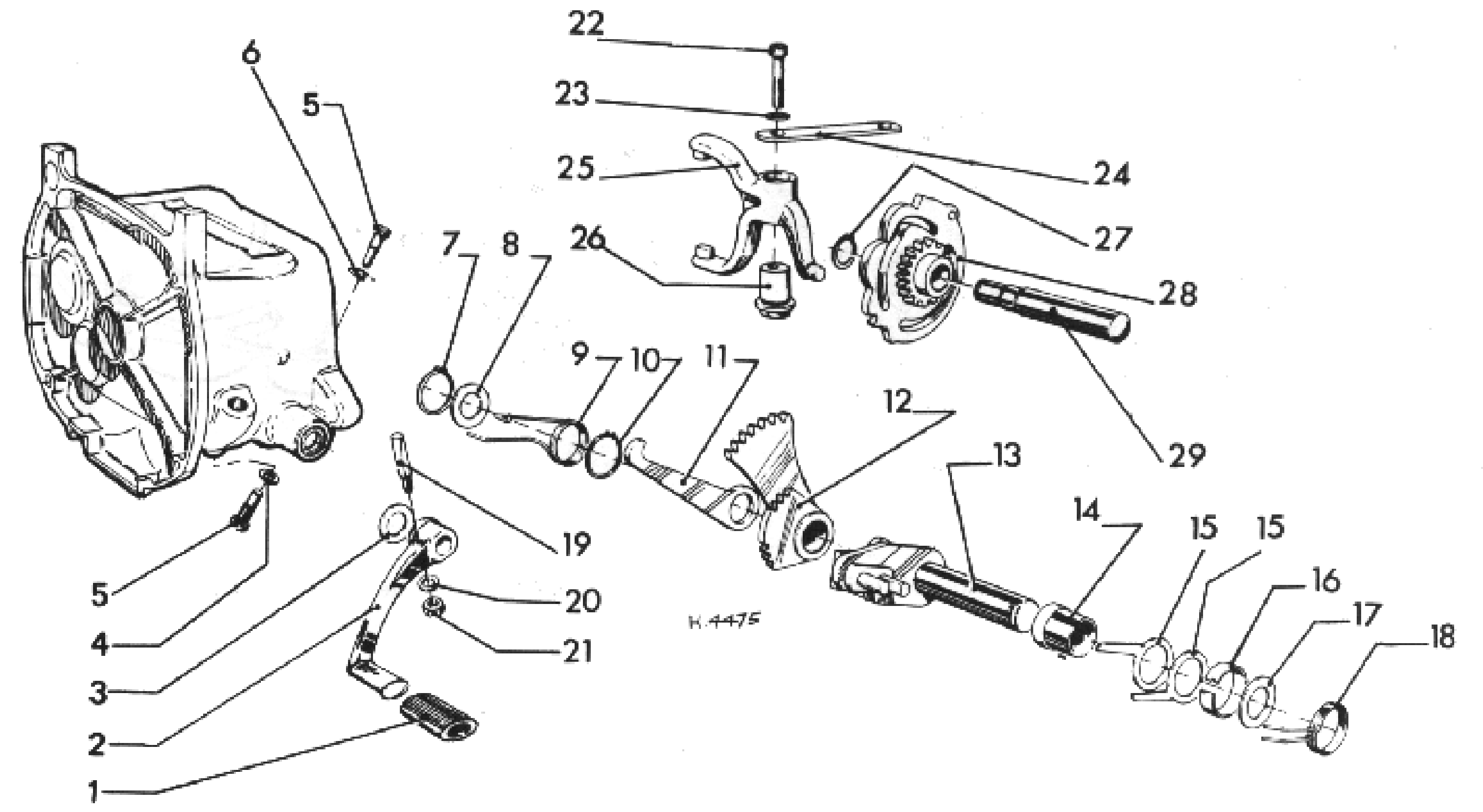
6 Ball

7 Spring

13 1st/2nd gear selector fork

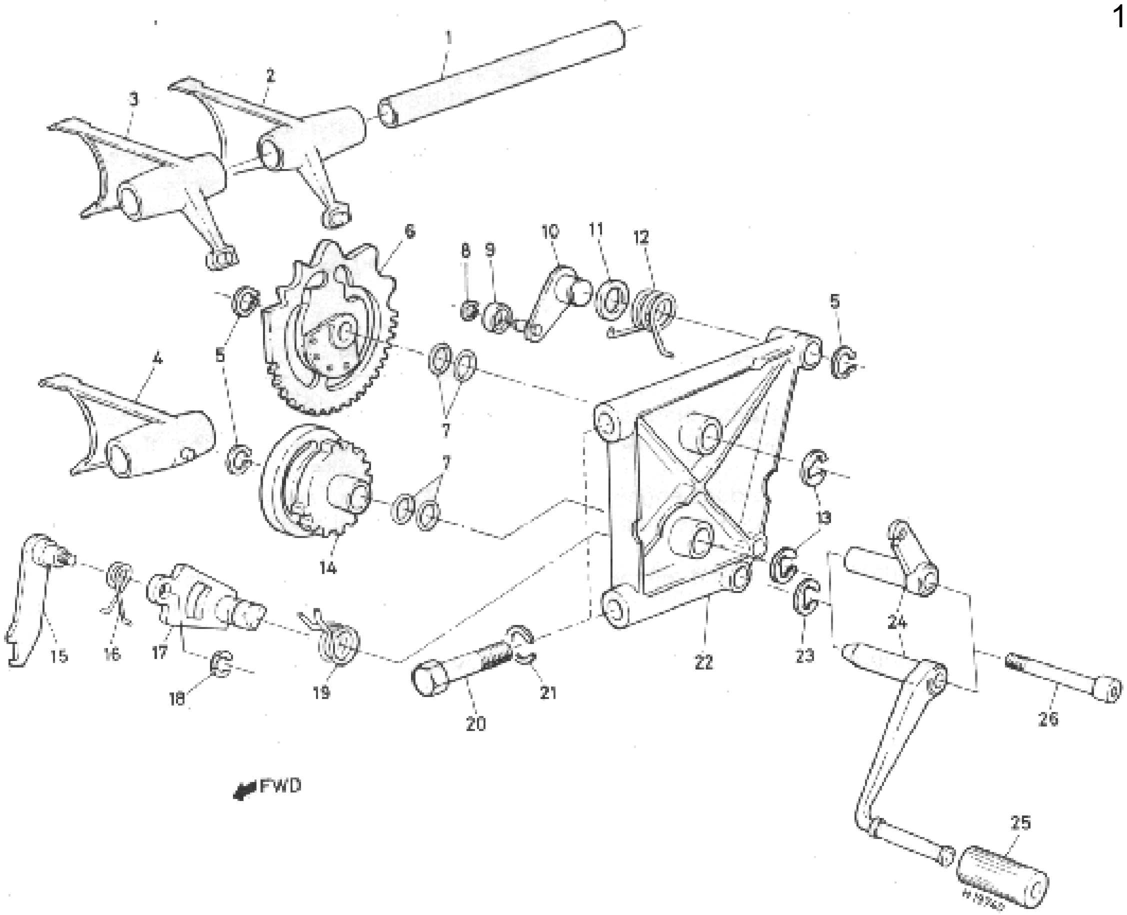
14 Selector fork shaft

1936



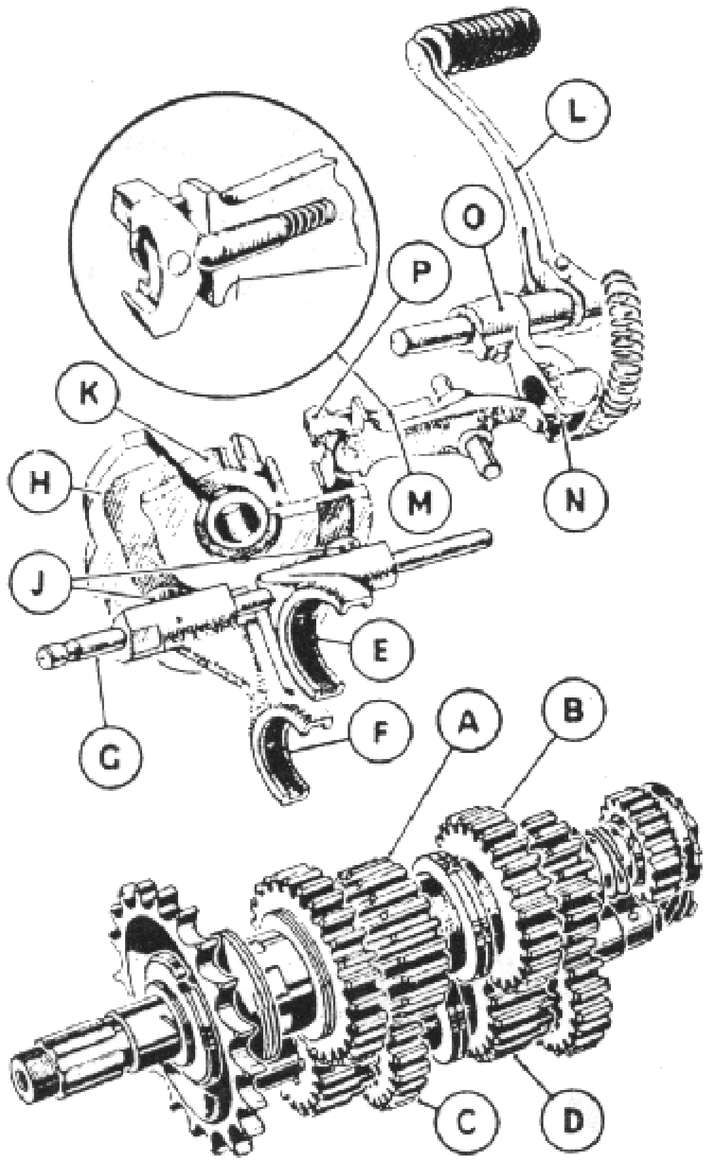

**Gear selection mechanism – four speed**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Gearchange rubber* | *9 Pawl spring* | *16 Leaf spring* | *23 Shim* |
| *Gearchange lever* | *10 Circlip* | *17 Shim* | *24 Backing plate* |
| *End float shim* | *11 Pawl* | *18 Return spring* | *25 Selector fork – 2 off* |
| *Shim – as required* | *12 Gear selector quadrant* | *19 Cotter* | *26 Eccentric adjuster – 2 off* |
| *Limiting bolt* | *13 Gear lever shaft* | *20 Washer* | *27 Circlip* |
| *Tab washer* | *14 Spacer sleeve* | *21 Nut* | *28 Selector camplate* |
| *Circlip* | *15 Detent fingers* | *22 Allen screw – 2 off* | *29 Camplate spindle* |
| *Washer* | | | |




**Gear selection mechanism – five speed**

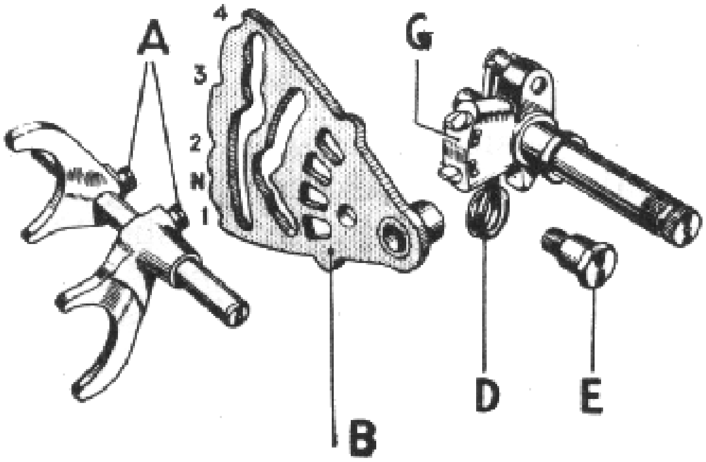
1 Selector fork shaft
2 Selector fork – first and second gears
3 Selector fork – fifth gear
4 Selector fork – third and fourth gears
5 Circlip
6 Selector camplate – output shaft
7 O-rings – early/6 models only
8 Circlip
9 Roller
10 Camplate indexing lever
11 Shim
12 Spring
13 Circlip
14 Selector camplate – layshaft
15 Selector pawl
16 Spring
17 Selector lever
18 Circlip
19 Spring
20 Shouldered bolt – 2 off
21 Lock washer – 2 off
22 Selector cam bracket
23 Circlip
24 Gear lever/linkage front arm – as fitted
25 Rubber
26 Allen screw




## B.S.A. TWIN GEARS AND GEARSHIFT MECHANISM 1950-53 TWINS

This illustration shows the layout of gears and gearshift mechanism on the 500-650 c.c. Twin plunger frame model gearboxes. Parts indentified by letters, are listed below:

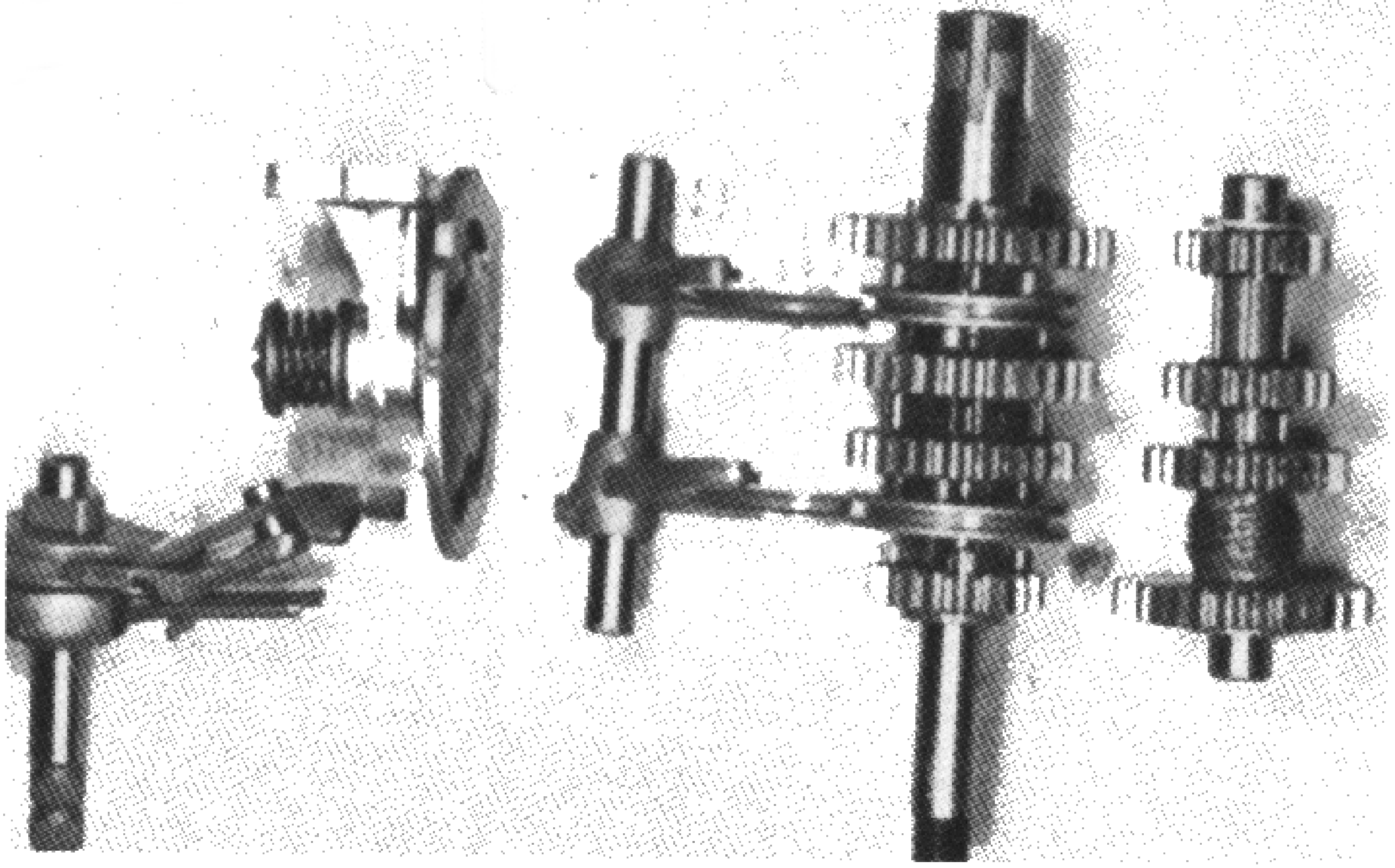
A. Mainshaft Sliding Gear (2nd Gear)
B. Mainshaft Sliding Gear (3rd Gear)
C. Layshaft Sliding Gear (2nd Gear)
D. Layshaft Sliding Gear (3rd Gear)
E. Mainshaft Selector Fork
F. Layshaft Selector Fork
G. Selector Fork Shaft
H. Cam Plate
J. Selector Fork Pegs that locate in Cam Track
K. Selector Plate Boss
L. Footchange Pedal
M. Ratchet Lever with spring-loaded ratchet pawl.
N. Ratchet Lever Ball End
O. Footchange Inner Lever
P. Ratchet Pawl.

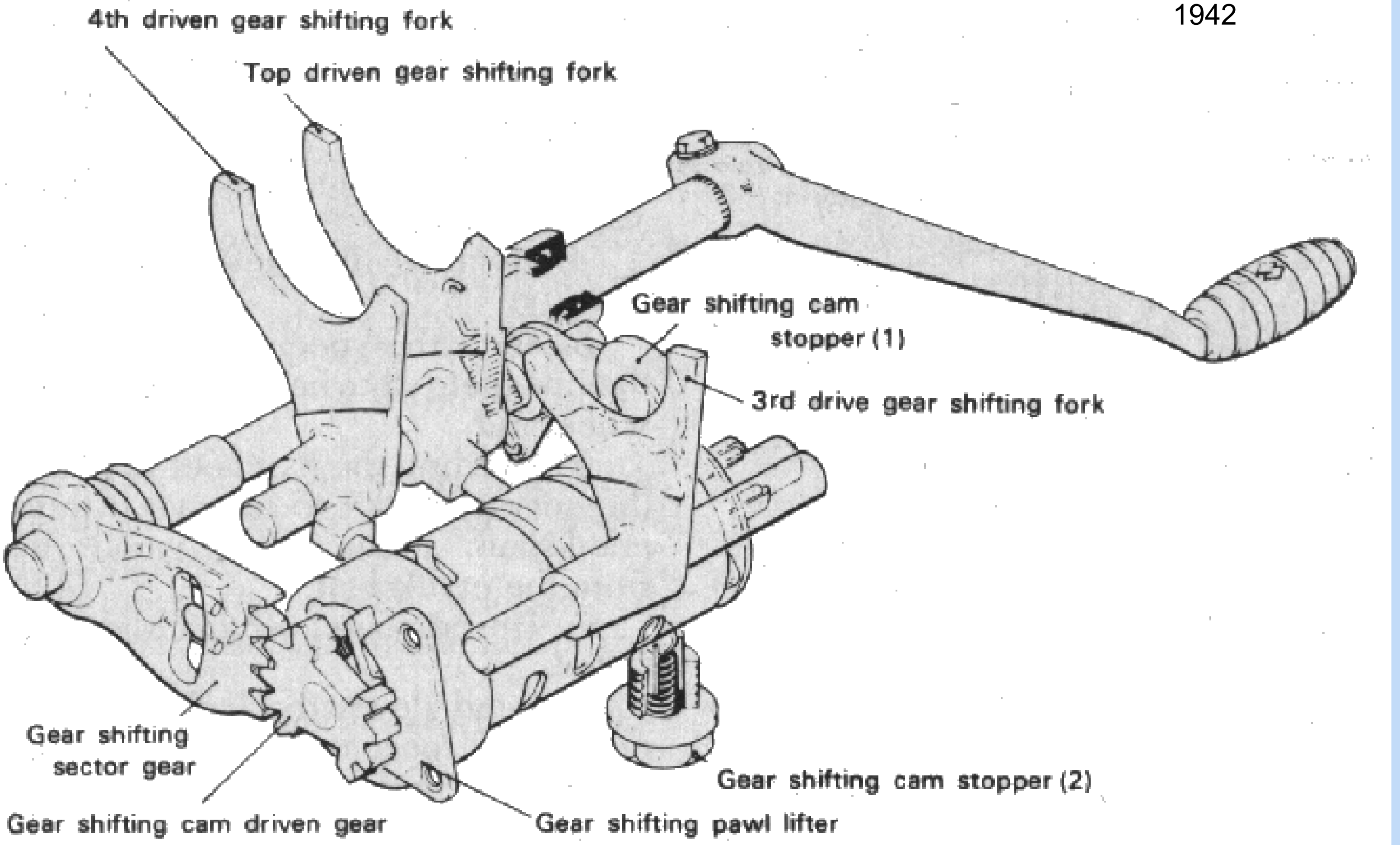



## C15-B40 GEARSHIFT DETAILS

"A" shows the shifter forks, "B" the shifter camplate. Camplate gear positions are shown as they register with the camplate locating spring. "C" shows the shifter quadrant with ratchet plunger. If any gear change difficulty has been experienced, the condition of the ratchet plungers and also their engaging slots should be examined when overhauling and these parts replaced if noticeably worn. "D" is the quadrant and footchange pedal centralizing spring, and "E" is anchor screw.

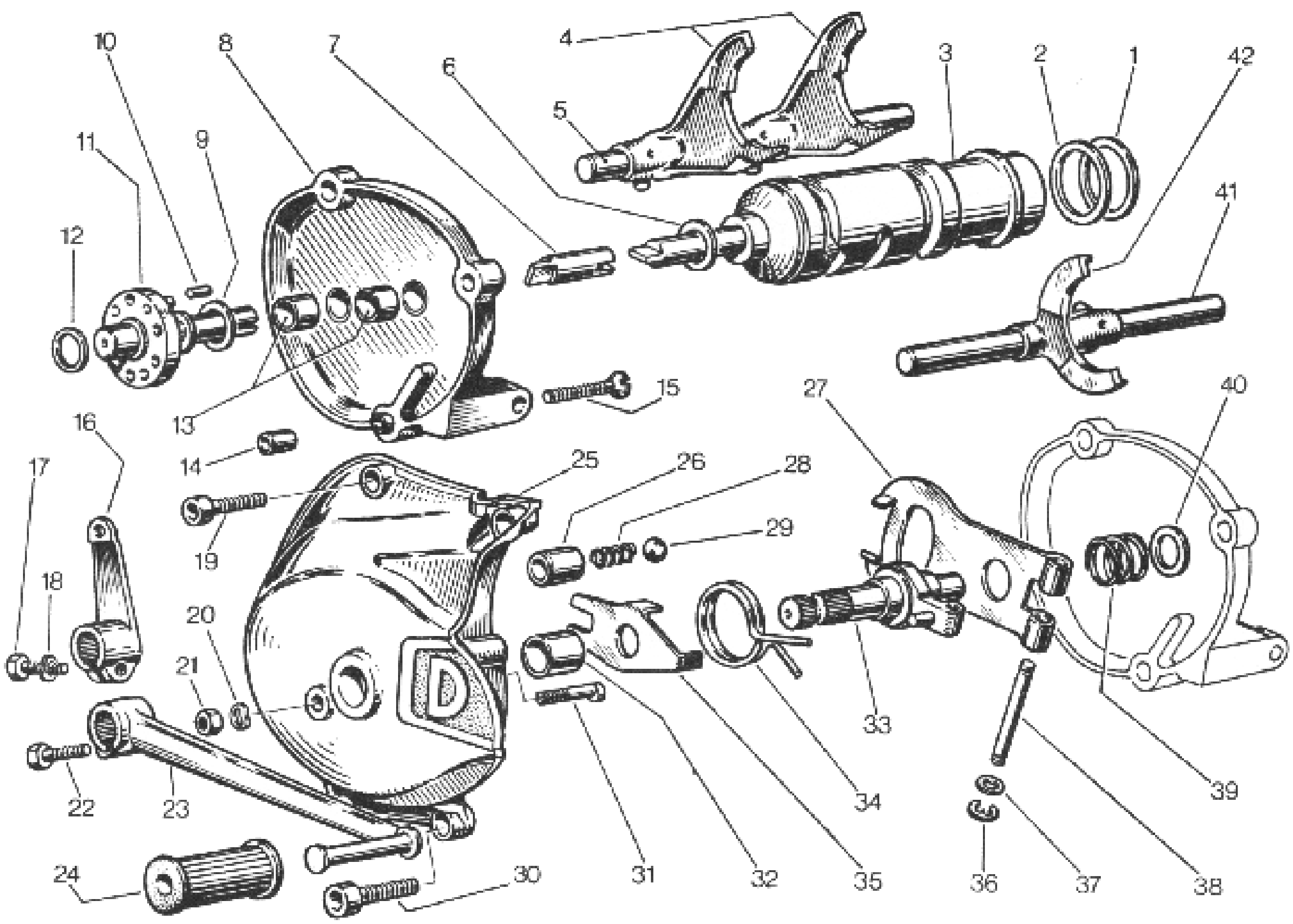
1941





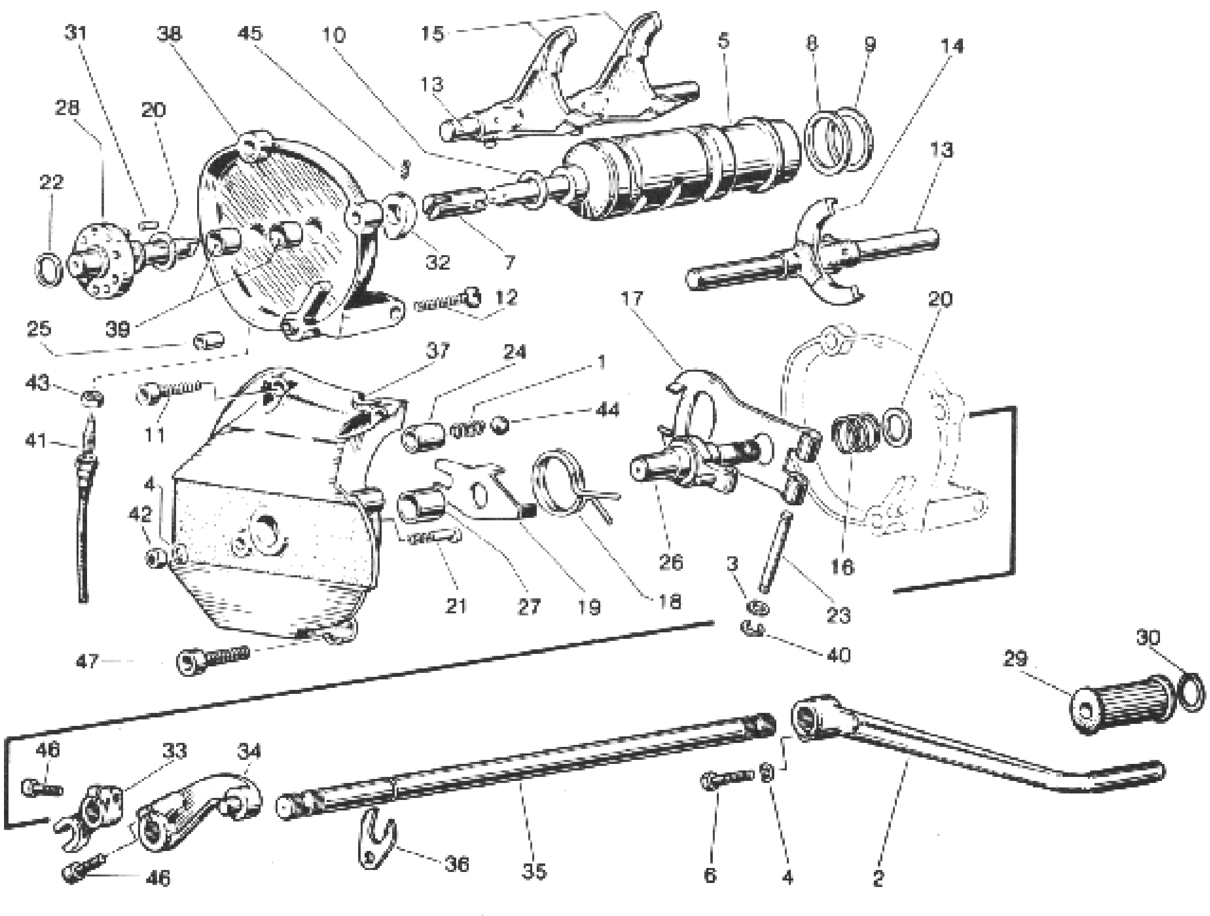

Sector-gear type shift mechanism

1943




1 Shim
2 Shim
3 Gear selector drum
4 Selector fork - 2 off
5 Pivot shaft
6 Shim
7 Connecting link
8 Inner selector box casing
9 Shim
10 Pin - 4 off
11 Selector plate
12 Shim
13 Bush - 2 off
14 Dowel
15 Screw - 3 off
16 Actuating arm (Sport and Desmo models)
17 Clamp bolt
18 Washer
19 Socket screw - 3 off
20 Washer
21 Locknut
22 Clamp bolt
23 Gearchange pedal
24 Pedal rubber
25 Outer selector box casing
26 Sleeve
27 Fork
28 Spring
29 Ball
30 Socket screw
31 Eccentric adjuster
32 Bush
33 Selector box shaft
34 Centring spring
35 Plate
36 Circlip - 2 off
37 Shim - 2 off
38 Fork pin
39 Spring
40 Shim
41 Pivot shaft
42 Selector fork

Selector mechanism - right-hand gearchange models

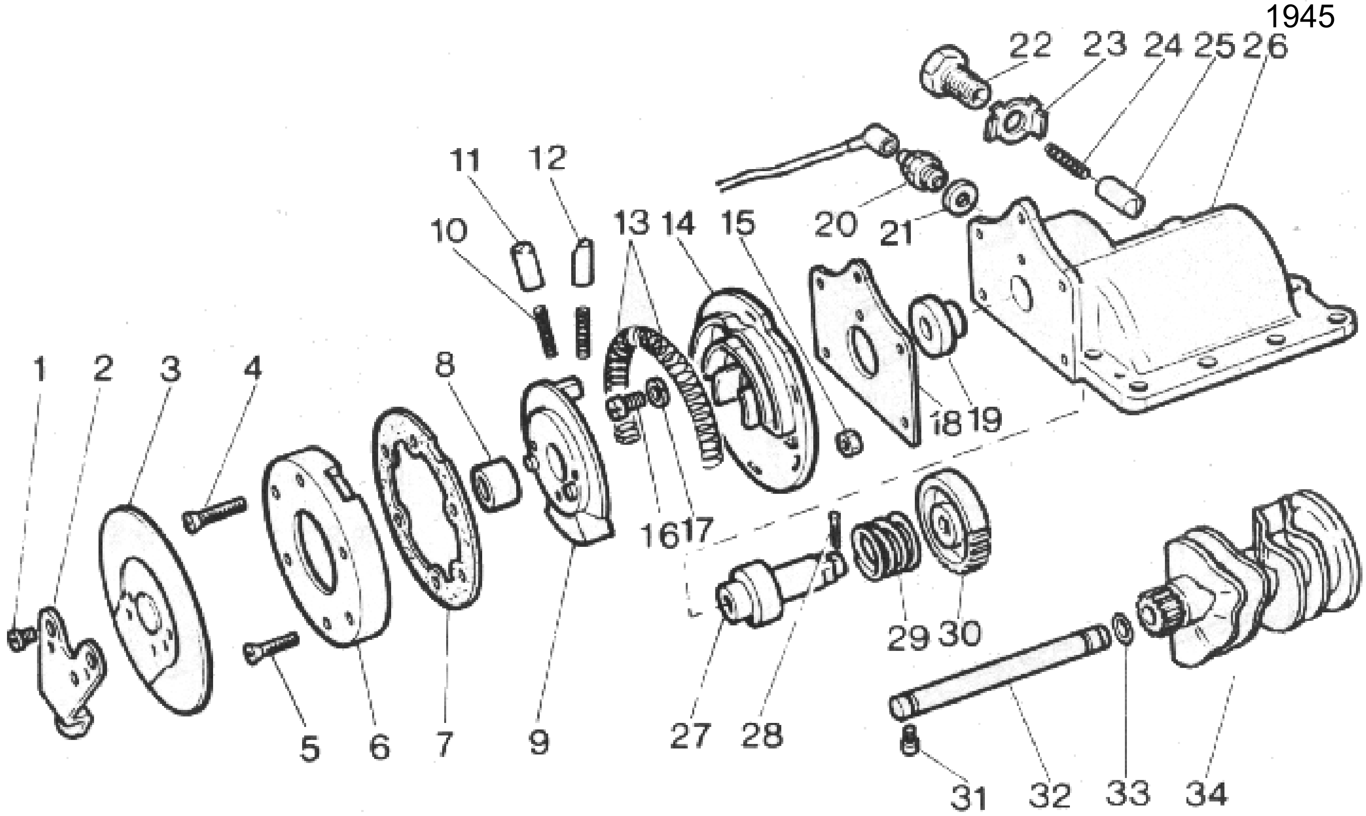



. Gear selector components: GT and GTS models

1 Spring
2 Gearchange pedal
3 Washer - 2 off
4 Washer - 2 off
5 Selector drum
6 Clamp bolt
7 Slotted link
8 Shim
9 Shim
10 Shim
11 Casing screw - 3 off
12 Casing screw - 3 off
13 Selector fork pin - 2 off
14 Selector fork
15 Selector fork - 2 off
16 Spring
17 Fork
18 Centring spring
19 Plate
20 Shim - 2 off
21 Eccentric screw
22 Shim
23 Pivot pin
24 Sleeve
25 Dowel - 2 off
26 Selector shaft
27 Bush
28 Selector boss
29 Pedal rubber
30 Circlip
31 Pin - 4 off
32 Cam
33 Lever
34 Lever
35 Countershaft
36 Retainer
37 Outer cover
38 Inner cover
39 Bush - 2 off
40 Washer
41 Neutral indicator switch
42 Nut
43 Nut
44 Ball
45 Grub screw
46 Screw - 2 off
47 Casing screw

Note: other models similar.

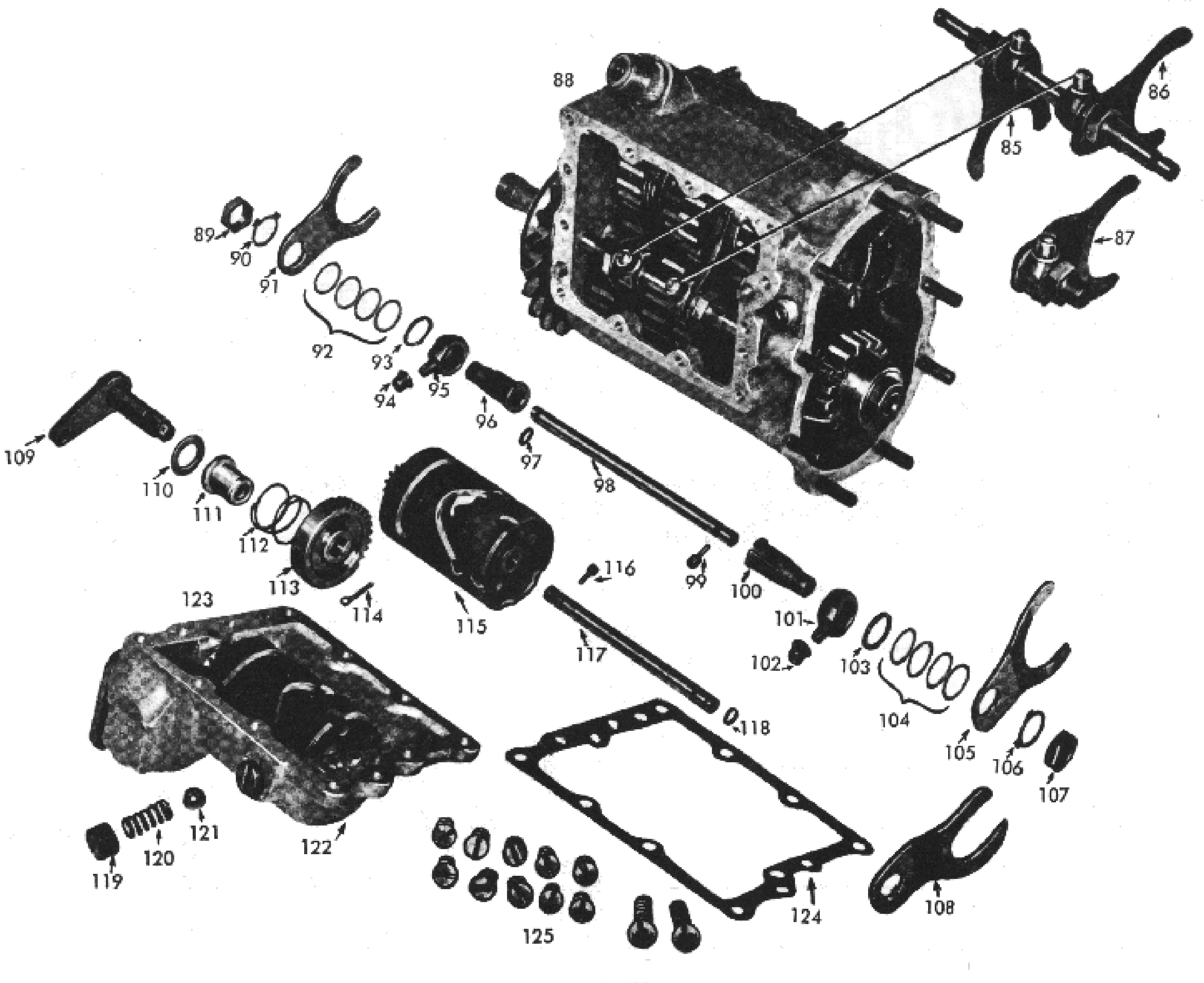
1945



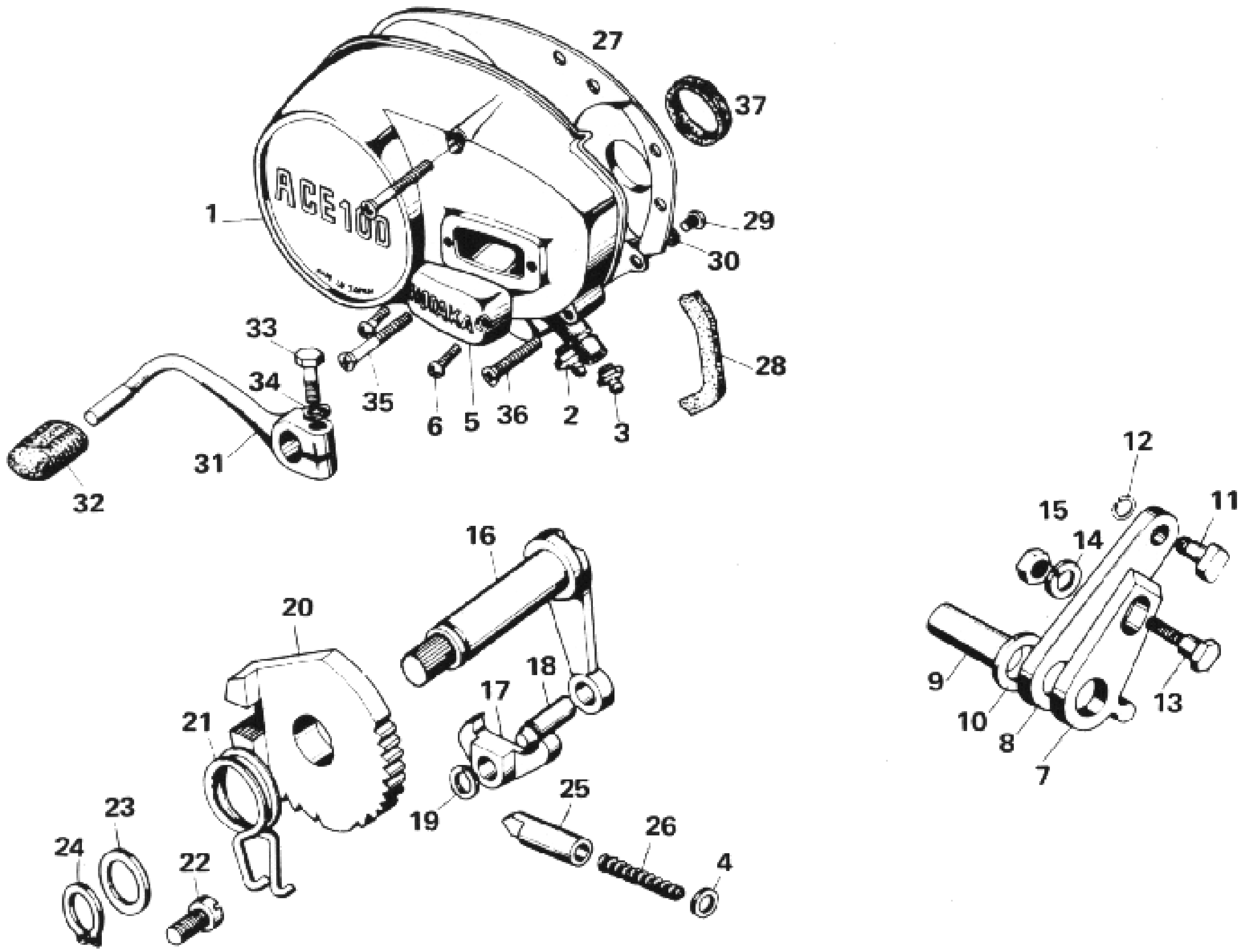

**Four-speed transmission shifter components – exploded view**

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1* | *Countersunk screw* | *10* | *Detent spring* | *18* | *Gasket* | *27* | *Shift shaft* |
| *2* | *Shift arm* | *11* | *Left-hand pawl* | *19* | *Bushing* | *28* | *Cotter pin* |
| *3* | *Dust cover* | *12* | *Right-hand pawl* | *20* | *Neutral indicator switch* | *29* | *Coil spring* |
| *4* | *Screw – long* | *13* | *Centralizer (pawl carrier) spring* | *21* | *Sealing washer* | *30* | *Shifter gear* |
| *5* | *Screw – short* | *14* | *Adapter plate* | *22* | *Detent housing* | *31* | *Screw* |
| *6* | *Shifter box body* | *15* | *Nut* | *23* | *Tab washer* | *32* | *Camshaft* |
| *7* | *Gasket* | *16* | *Lock screw* | *24* | *Detent spring* | *33* | *O-ring* |
| *8* | *Bushing* | *17* | *Lock washer* | *25* | *Cam follower* | *34* | *Shift cam* |
| *9* | *Pawl carrier* | | | *26* | *Transmission top cover* | | |

## SHIFTER FORK AND SHIFTER CAM GROUP DISASSEMBLED




TRANSMISSION COVER AND SHIFTER FORKS DISASSEMBLED

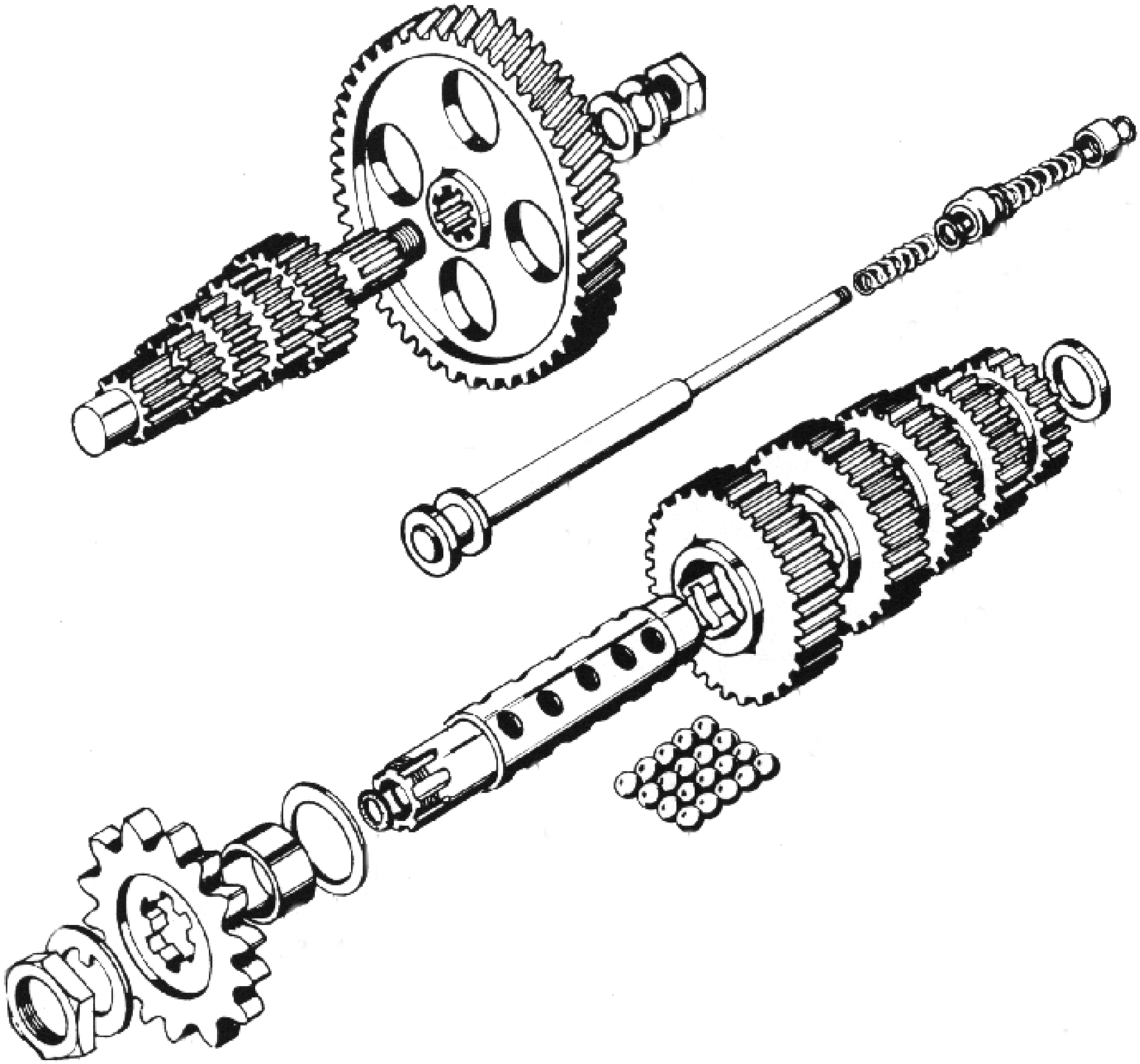


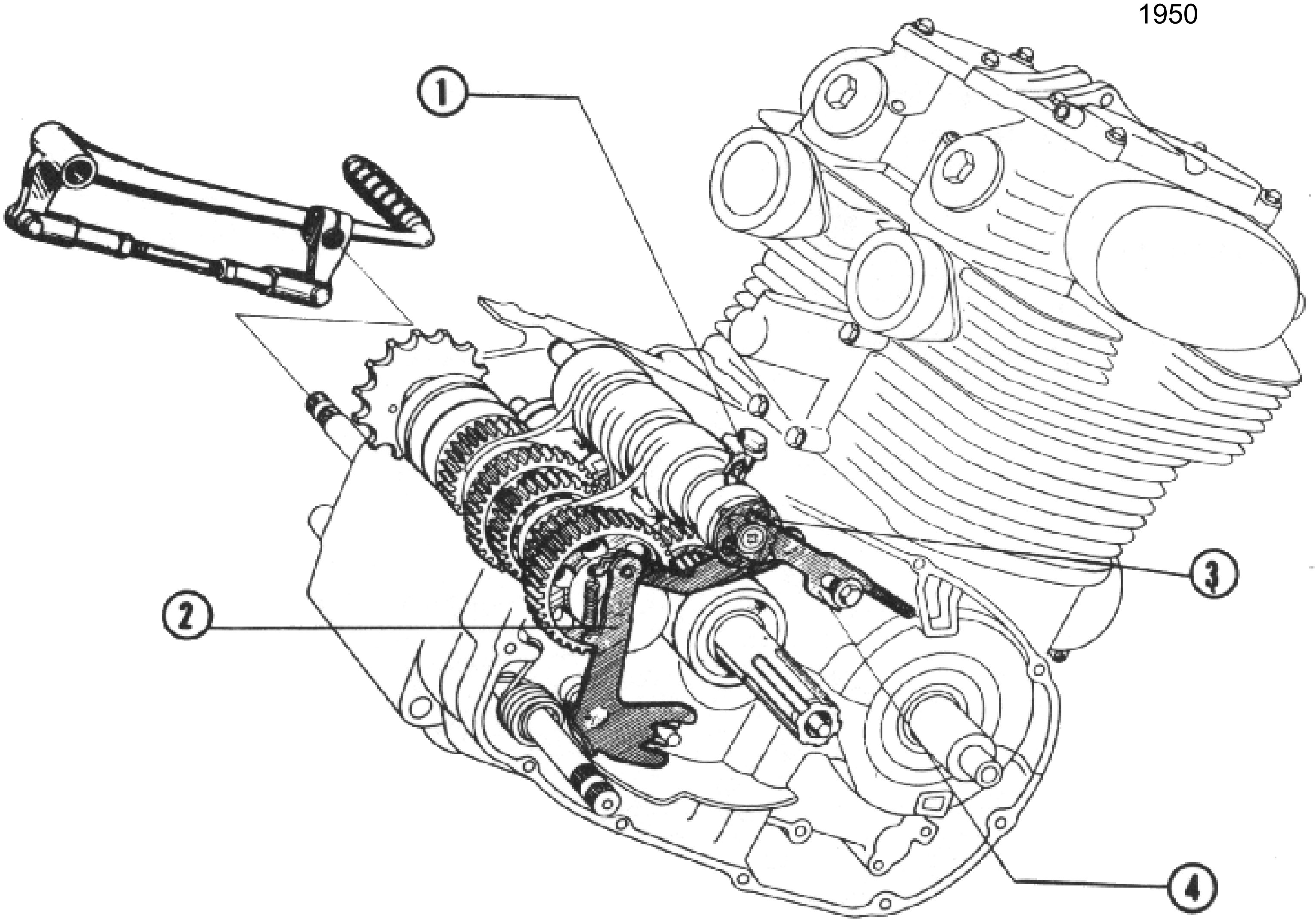

Super Rat Magneto Cover Assembly

| Fig. No. | Part Name | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Magneto cover | 19 | Foot change shaft snap ring |
| 2 | Magneto cover grease nipple | 20 | Foot change ratchet |
| 3 | Plunger grease nipple | 21 | Foot change ratchet spring |
| 4 | Plunger spring seat | 22 | Foot change center screw |
| 5 | Shifter cover | 23 | Foot change shaft washer |
| 6 | Shifter cover screw | 24 | Foot change shaft snap ring |
| 7 | Shifter guide | 25 | Foot change ratchet plunger |
| 8 | Shifter arm | 26 | Plunger spring |
| 9 | Shifter pin | 27 | Foot change inside cover |
| 10 | Shifter guide spacer | 28 | Foot change inside cover gasket |
| 11 | Shifter sliding pin | 29 | Inside cover screw |
| 12 | Shifter s[illegible] | 30 | Inside cover spring washer |
| 13 | Shifter arm adjust bolt | 32 | Foot change lever rubber |

1948

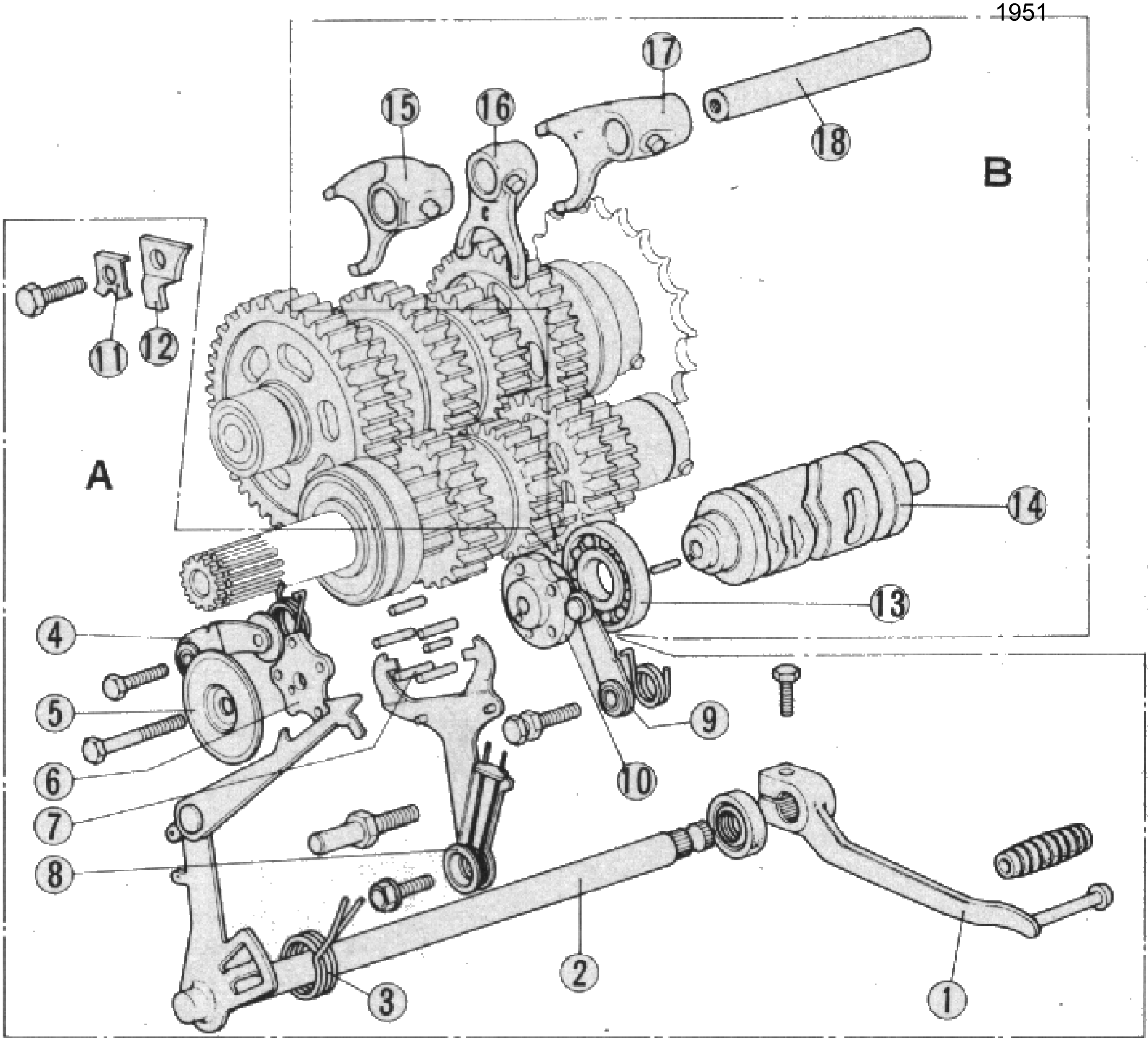
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | Shifter guide spacer | 29 | Inside cover screw |
| 11 | Shifter sliding pin | 30 | Inside cover spring washer |
| 12 | Shifter sliding pin snap ring | 31 | Foot change lever |
| 13 | Shifter arm adjust bolt | 32 | Foot change lever rubber |
| 14 | Shifter arm spring washer | 33 | Foot change lever bolt |
| 15 | Shifter arm nut | 34 | Foot change lever spring washer |
| 16 | Foot change shaft | 35 | Magneto cover screw |
| 17 | Foot change shaft key | 36 | Magneto cover screw |
| 18 | Foot change shaft key pin | 37 | Foot change inside cover seal |






Location of the shifter mechanism on 350 cc Hondas

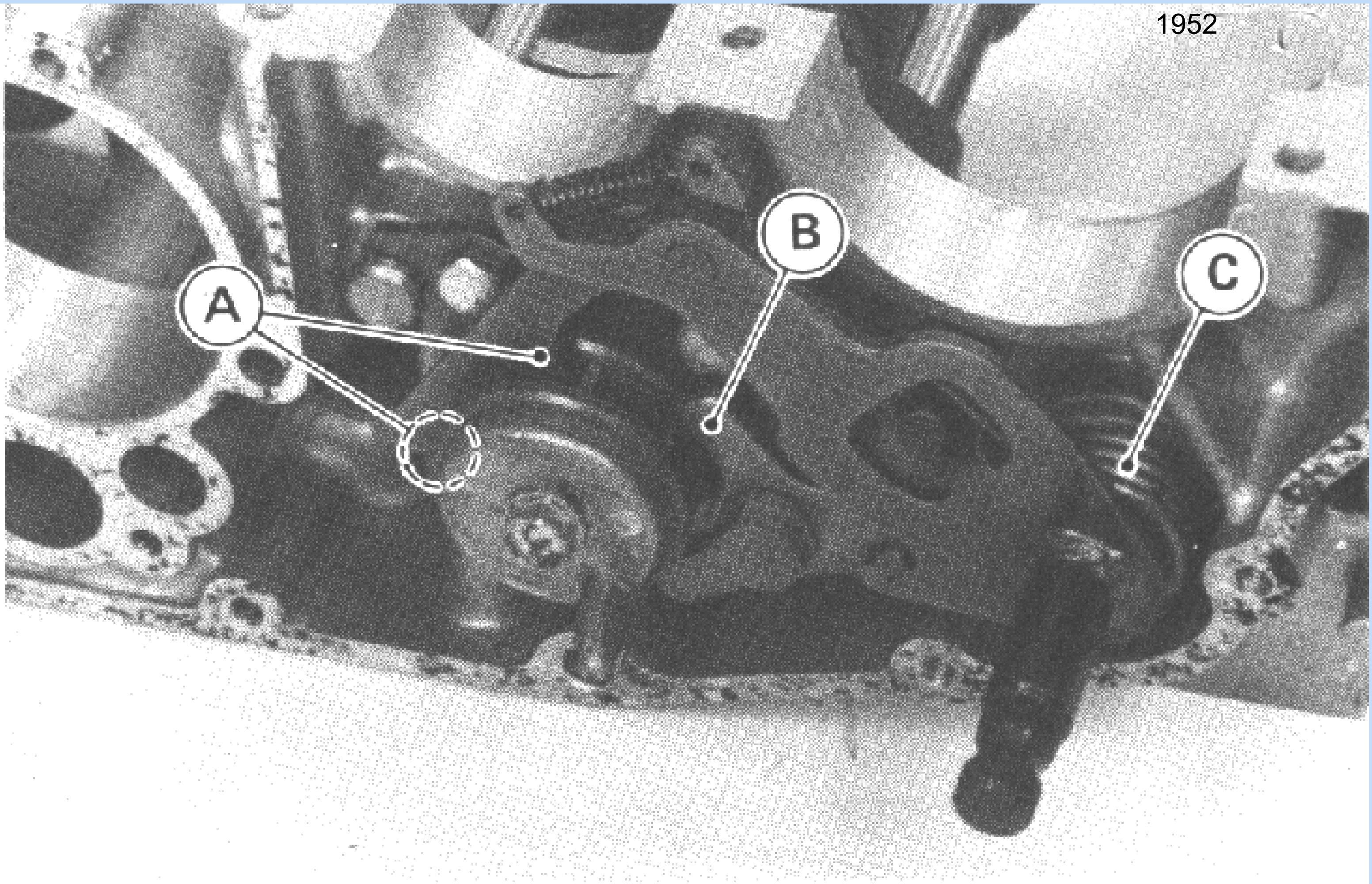
1. Neutral stopper
2. Shift arm
3. Drum limit plate
4. Shift drum limit arm



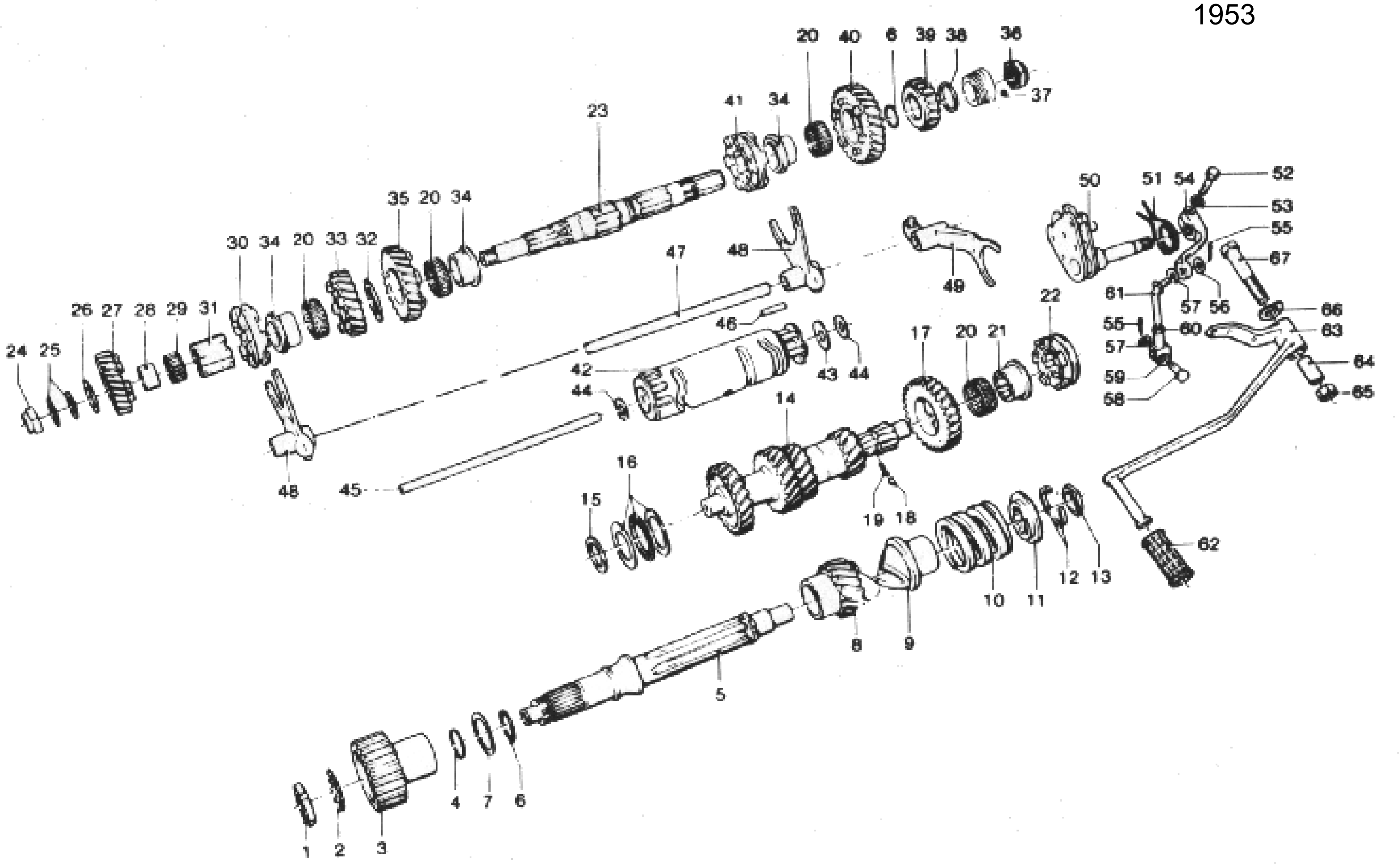

Shifter mechanism (350/400)

Group A
(On-vehicle operations)
1. Gearshift pedal
2. Gearshift spindle
3. Return spring
4. Gearshift drum stopper
5. Gearshift side plate
6. Drum stopper plate
7. Rollers (6)
8. Positive stopper
9. Neutral stopper arm

Group B
(Engine removal required)
10. Gearshift drum center
11. Lockwasher, 8 mm
12. Guide shaft set place
13. Ball bearing
14. Gearshift drum
15. Gearshift fork (right)
16. Gearshift fork (center)
17. Gearshift fork (left)
18. Shift fork guide shaft




A. Shift Pawls
B. Overshift Limiter
C. Return Spring

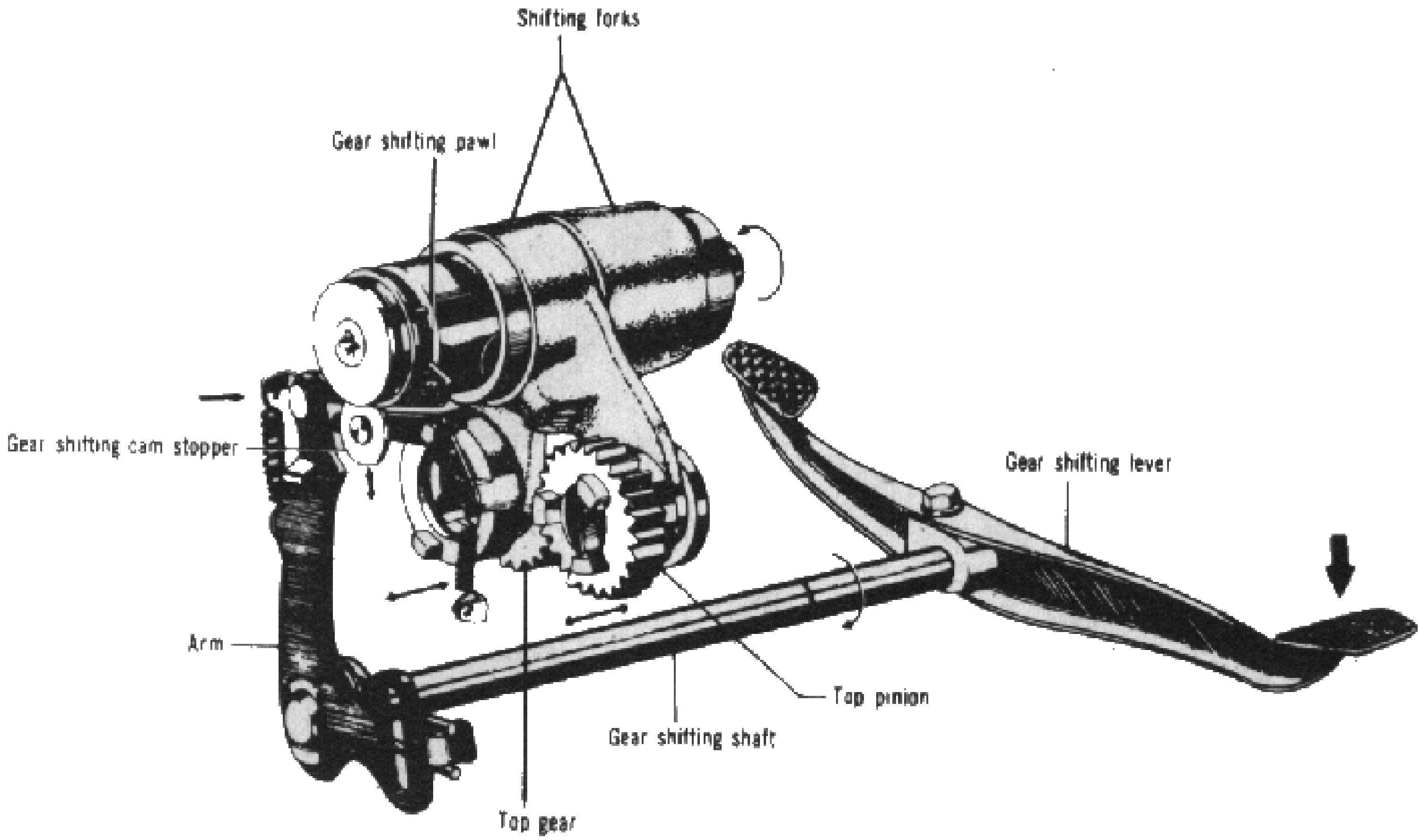



**Gearbox components - 5-speed models**

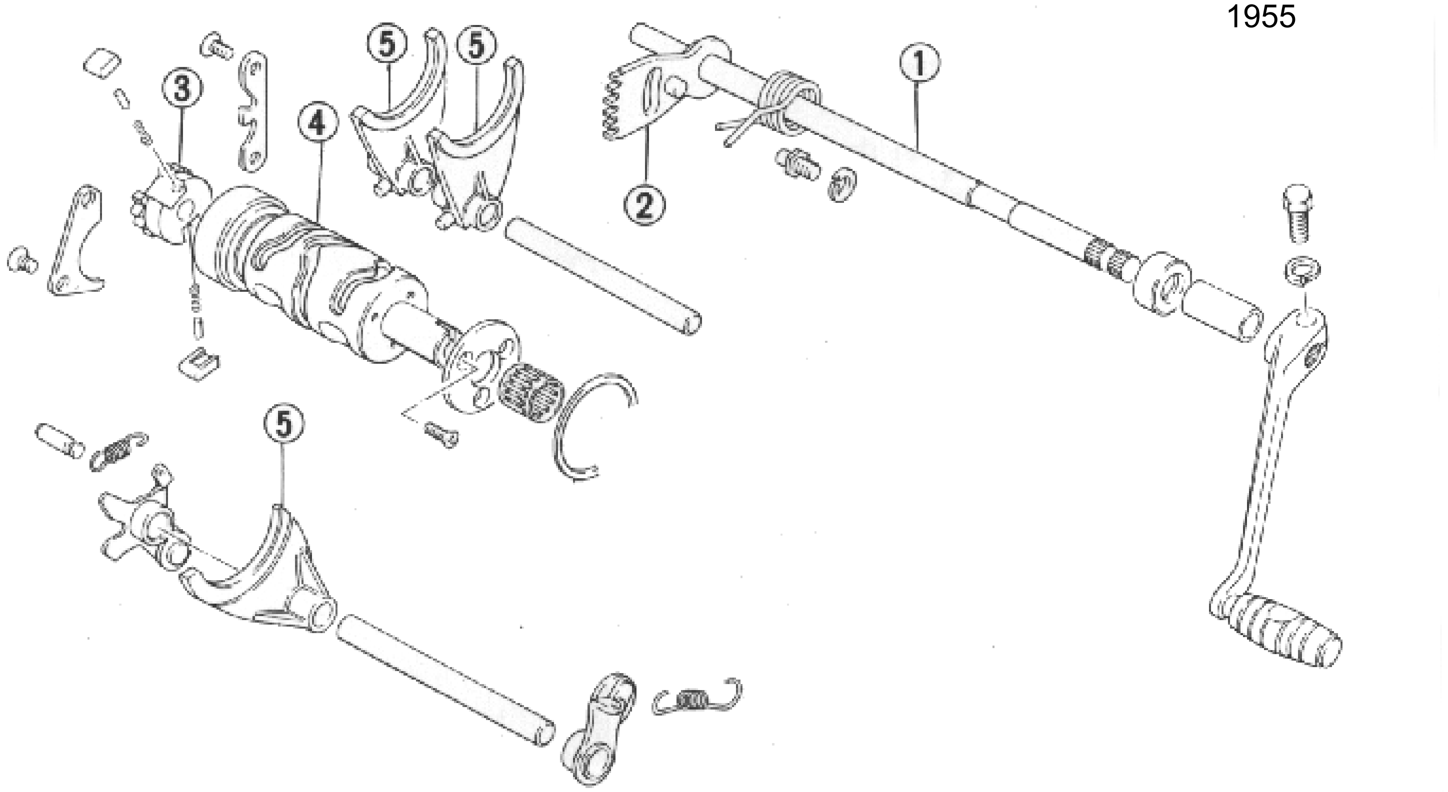
1 Peg nut
2 Tab washer
3 Splined input boss
4 'O' ring
5 Input shaft
6 'O' ring
7 Washer
8 Input reduction gear
9 Shock absorber cam
10 Shock absorber spring
11 Spring seat
12 Collet - 2 off
13 Spacer
14 Layshaft
15 Shim
16 Thrust bearing
17 Layshaft 5th gear pinion
18 Bush locating pin
19 Spring
20 Needle roller bearing
21 Inner race
22 Sliding dog clutch
23 Mainshaft
24 Shouldered nut - LH thread
25 Shim - as required
26 Washer
27 Mainshaft 4th gear pinion
28 Inner race
29 Needle roller bearing
30 Sliding dog clutch
31 Splined sleeve
32 Washer
33 Mainshaft 3rd gear pinion
34 Inner race - 3 off
35 Mainshaft 2nd gear pinion
36 Shouldered nut
37 Speedometer gear drive ball
38 Washer
39 Mainshaft 5th gear pinion
40 Mainshaft 1st gear pinion
41 Sliding dog clutch
42 Gearchange drum
43 Washer
44 Shim - as required
45 Change drum spindle
46 Change drum pin - 4 off
47 Selector fork rod
48 Selector fork
49 Selector fork
50 Gearchange selector
51 Centraliser spring
52 Pinch bolt
53 Star washer
54 Gearchange arm
55 Split pin - 2 off
56 Washer
57 Washer - 2 off
58 Clevis pin
59 Clevis fork
60 Nut
61 Link rod
62 Rubber
63 Gear lever
64 Nylon bush
65 Nut
66 Wave washer
67 Bolt

Sector-gear type shift mechanism

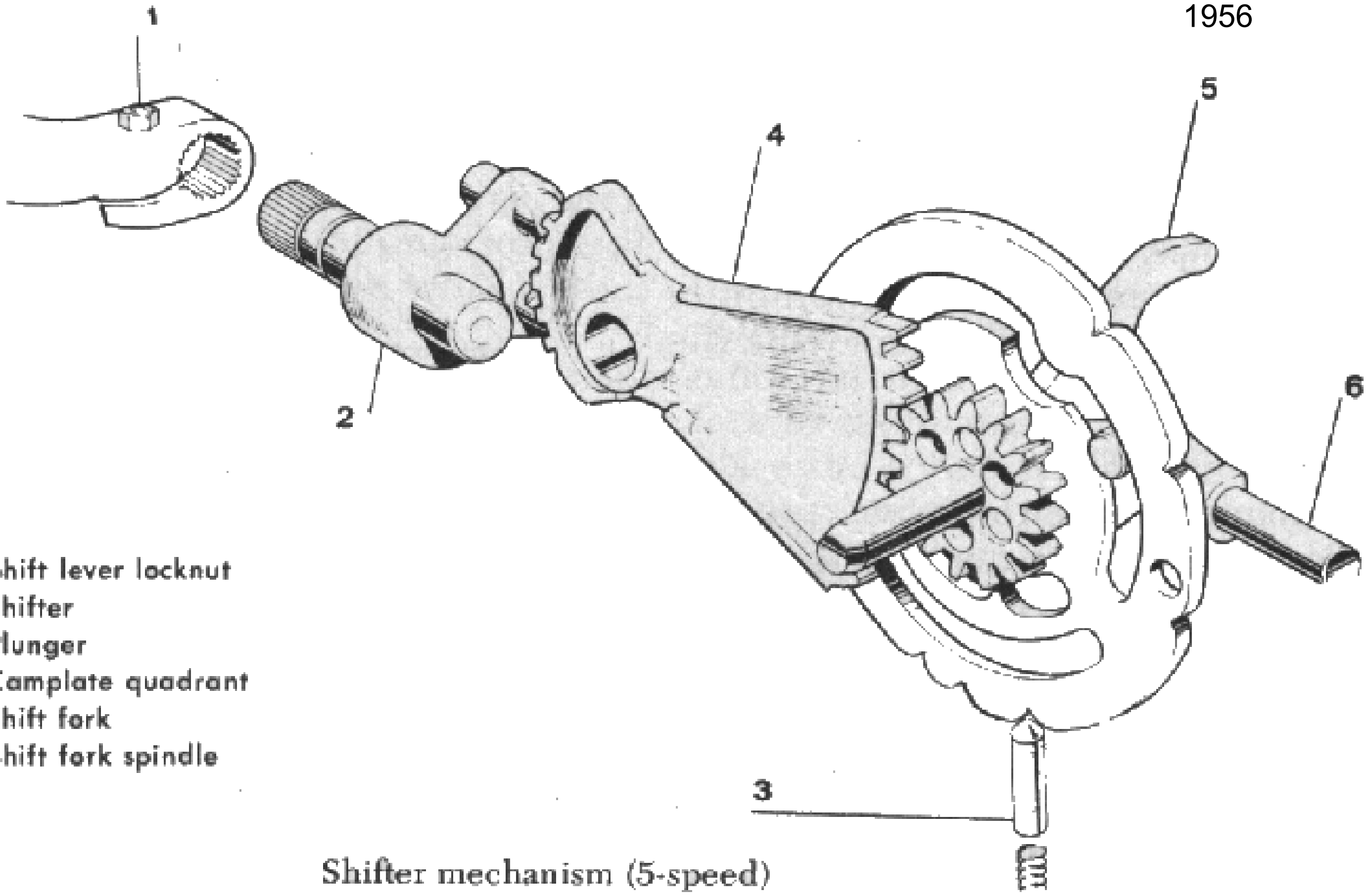
1954




Pawl-type shift mechanism

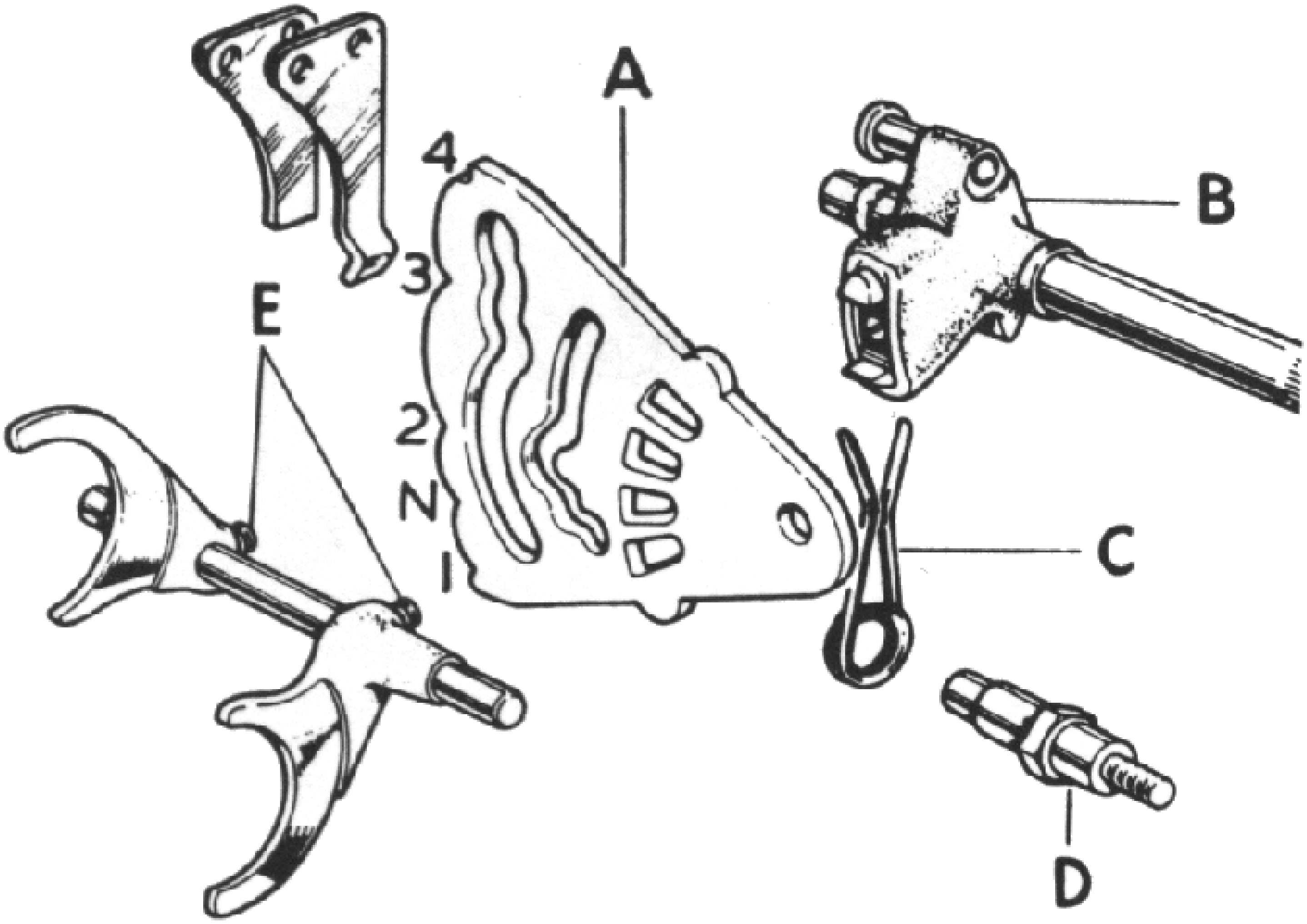



1. Gear shift shaft 2. Gear shift arm 3. Gear shift cam driven gear 4. Gear shift cam 5. Gear shift fork



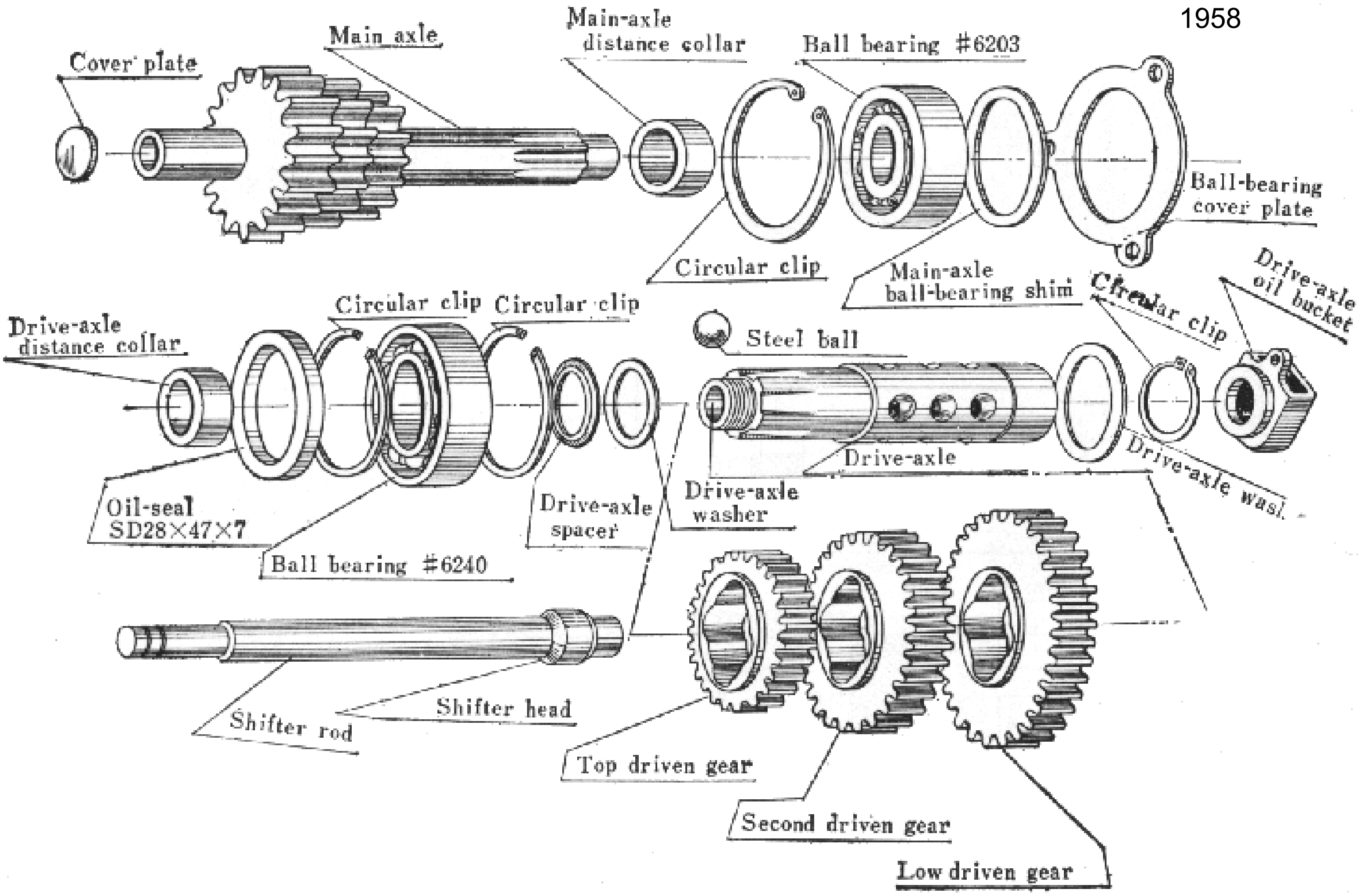

1. Shift lever locknut
2. Shifter
3. Plunger
4. Camplate quadrant
5. Shift fork
6. Shift fork spindle

Shifter mechanism (5-speed)

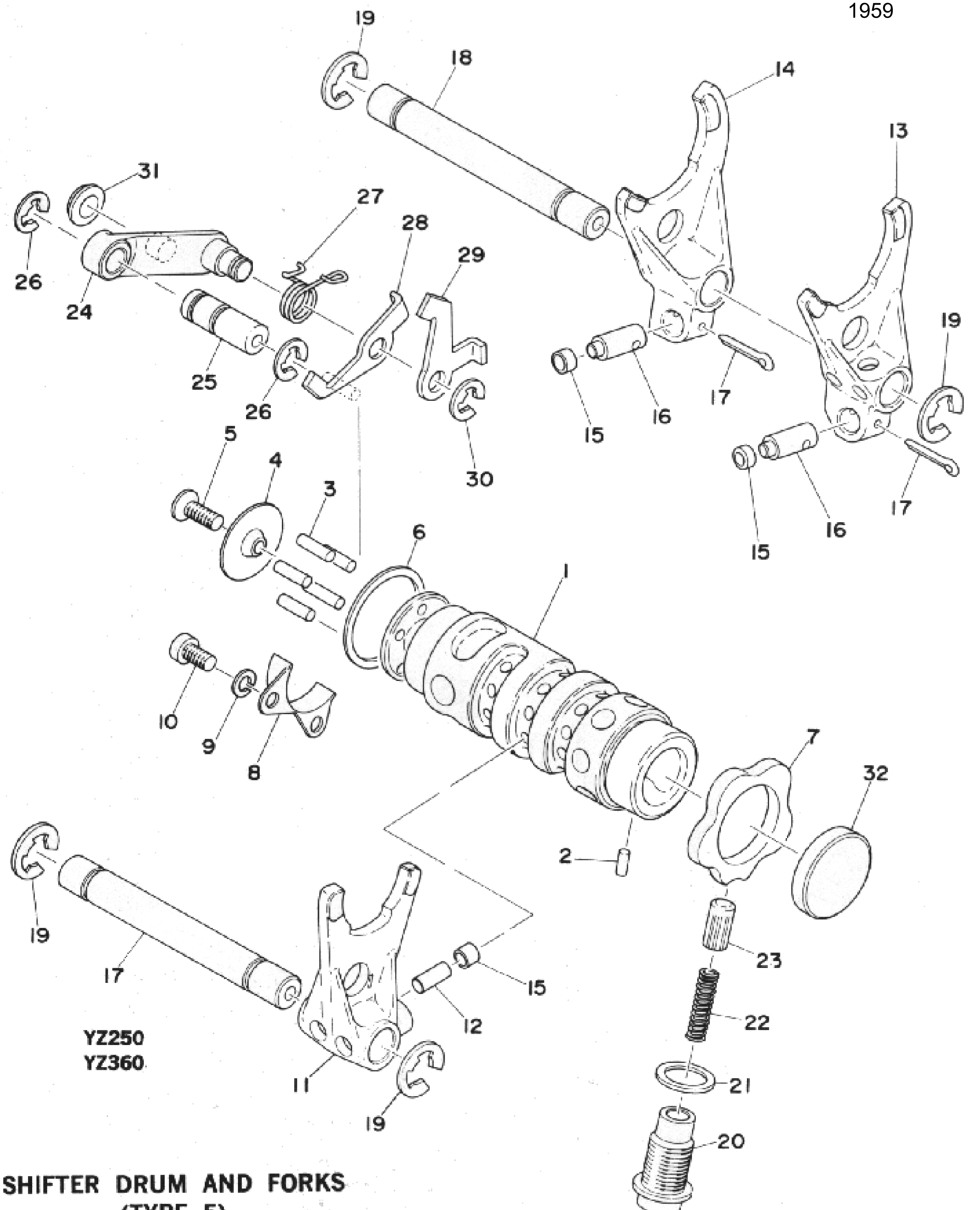



A. Camplate
B. Plunger quadrant
C. Return spring
D. Pivot
E. Shift forks, showing the camplate engagem rollers

1958



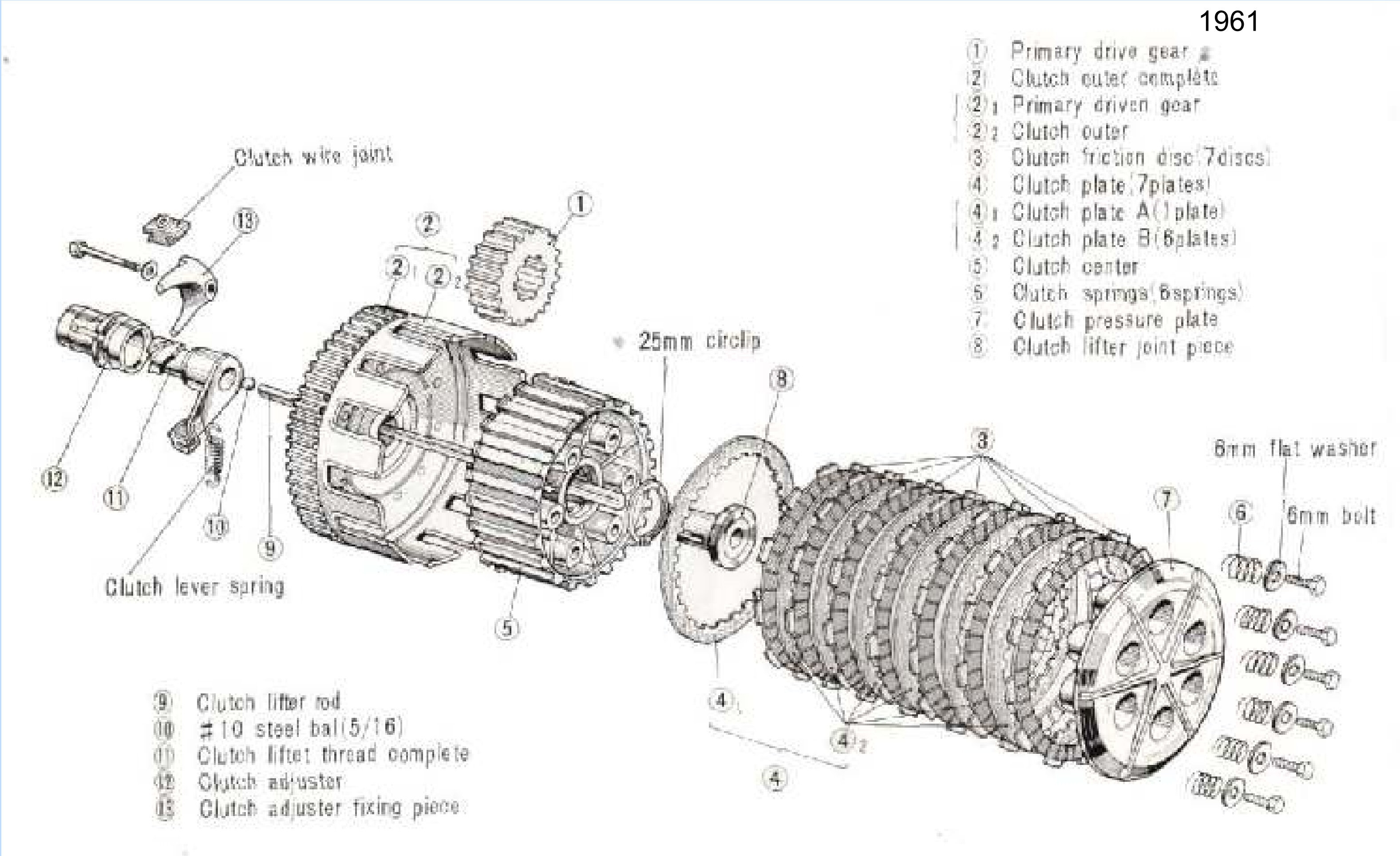

Gearbox components, Yamaha MF-2.




## SHIFTER DRUM AND FORKS (TYPE 5)

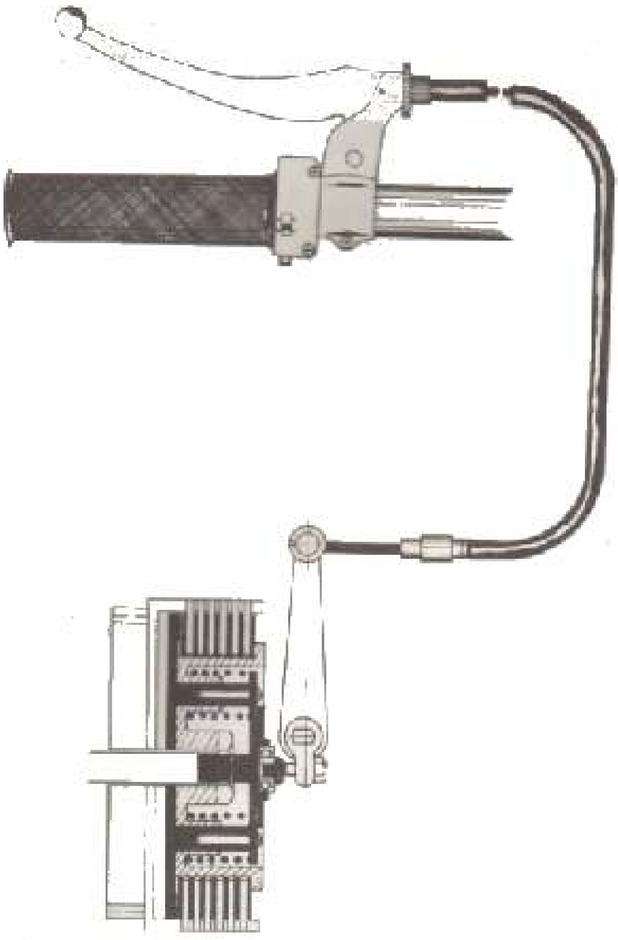
1. Shift cam
2. Dowel pin
3. Dowel pin
4. Side plate
9. Spring washer
10. Pan head screw
11. Shift fork
12. Dowel pin
17. Cotter pin
18. Shift fork guide bar
19. Snap ring
20. Stopper bolt
25. Shaft
26. Snap ring
27. Spring
28. Change lever

1. Shift cam
2. Dowel pin
3. Dowel pin
4. Side plate
5. Screw
6. Shift cam shim
7. Stopper plate
8. Change lever guide
9. Spring washer
10. Pan head screw
11. Shift fork
12. Dowel pin
13. Shift fork
14. Shift fork
15. Cam follower roller
16. Cam follower pin
17. Cotter pin
18. Shift fork guide bar
19. Snap ring
20. Stopper bolt
21. Gasket
22. Cam stopper spring
23. Cam stopper
24. Bracket (shift lever)
25. Shaft
26. Snap ring
27. Spring
28. Change lever
29. Change lever
30. Snap ring
31. Change lever roller
32. Plug

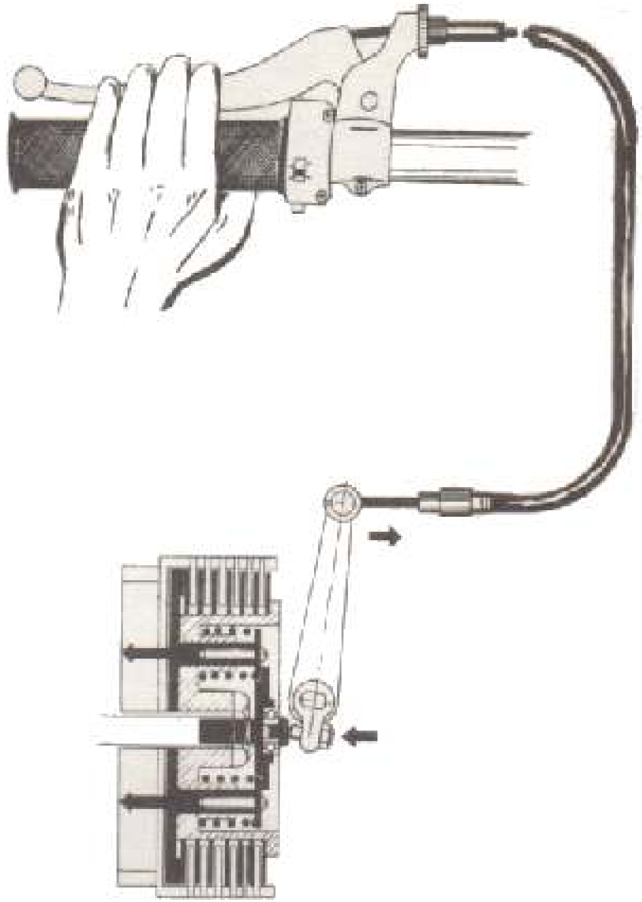

1961
① Primary drive gear
② Clutch outer complete
②1 Primary driven gear
②2 Clutch outer
③ Clutch friction disc (7discs)
④ Clutch plate (7plates)
④1 Clutch plate A (1plate)
④2 Clutch plate B (6plates)
⑤ Clutch center
⑥ Clutch springs (6springs)
⑦ Clutch pressure plate
⑧ Clutch lifter joint piece
Clutch wire joint
25mm circlip
6mm flat washer
6mm bolt
Clutch lever spring
⑨ Clutch lifter rod
⑩ #10 steel bal (5/16)
⑪ Clutch liftet thread complete
⑫ Clutch adjuster
⑬ Clutch adjuster fixing piece

1962

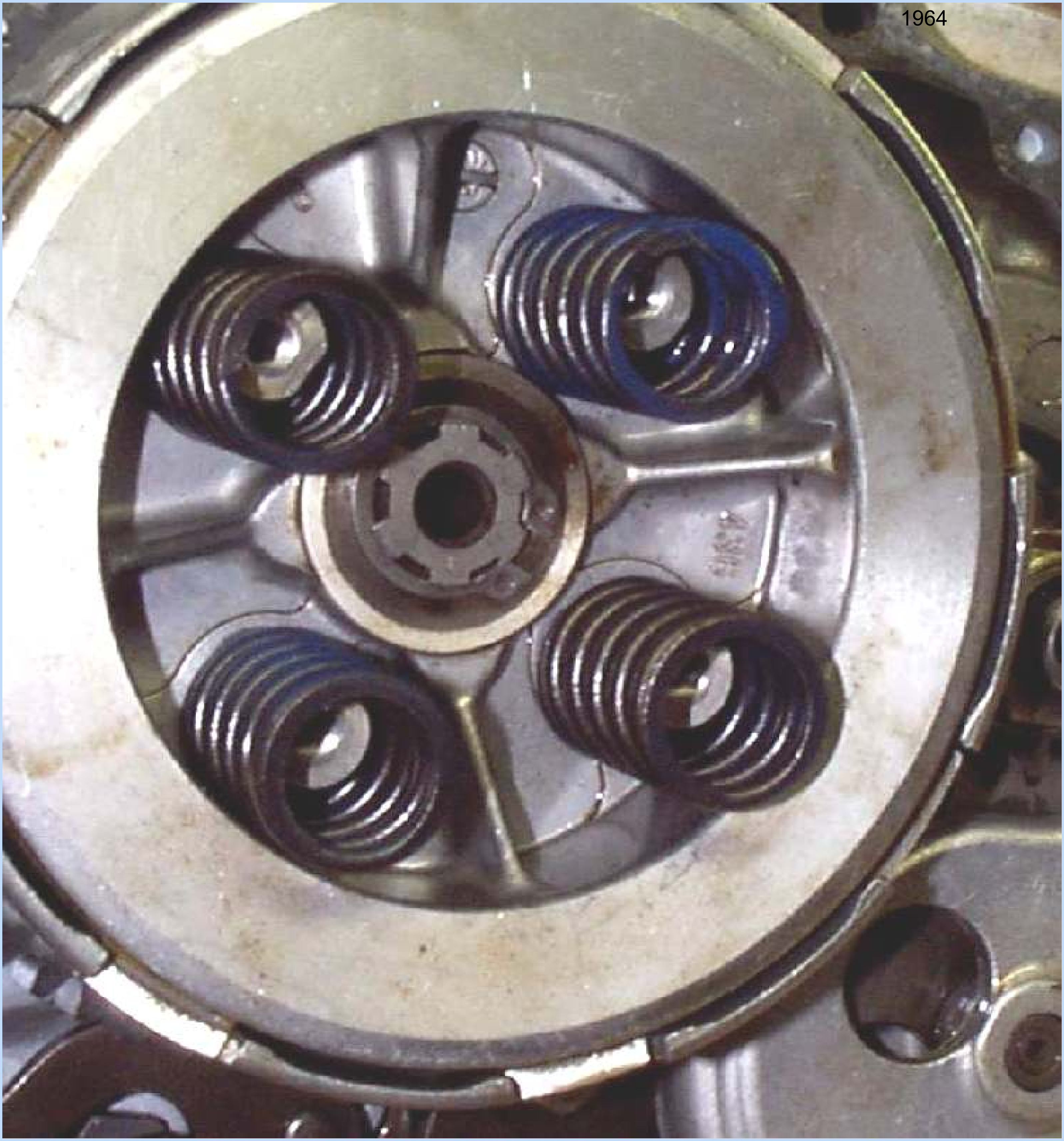




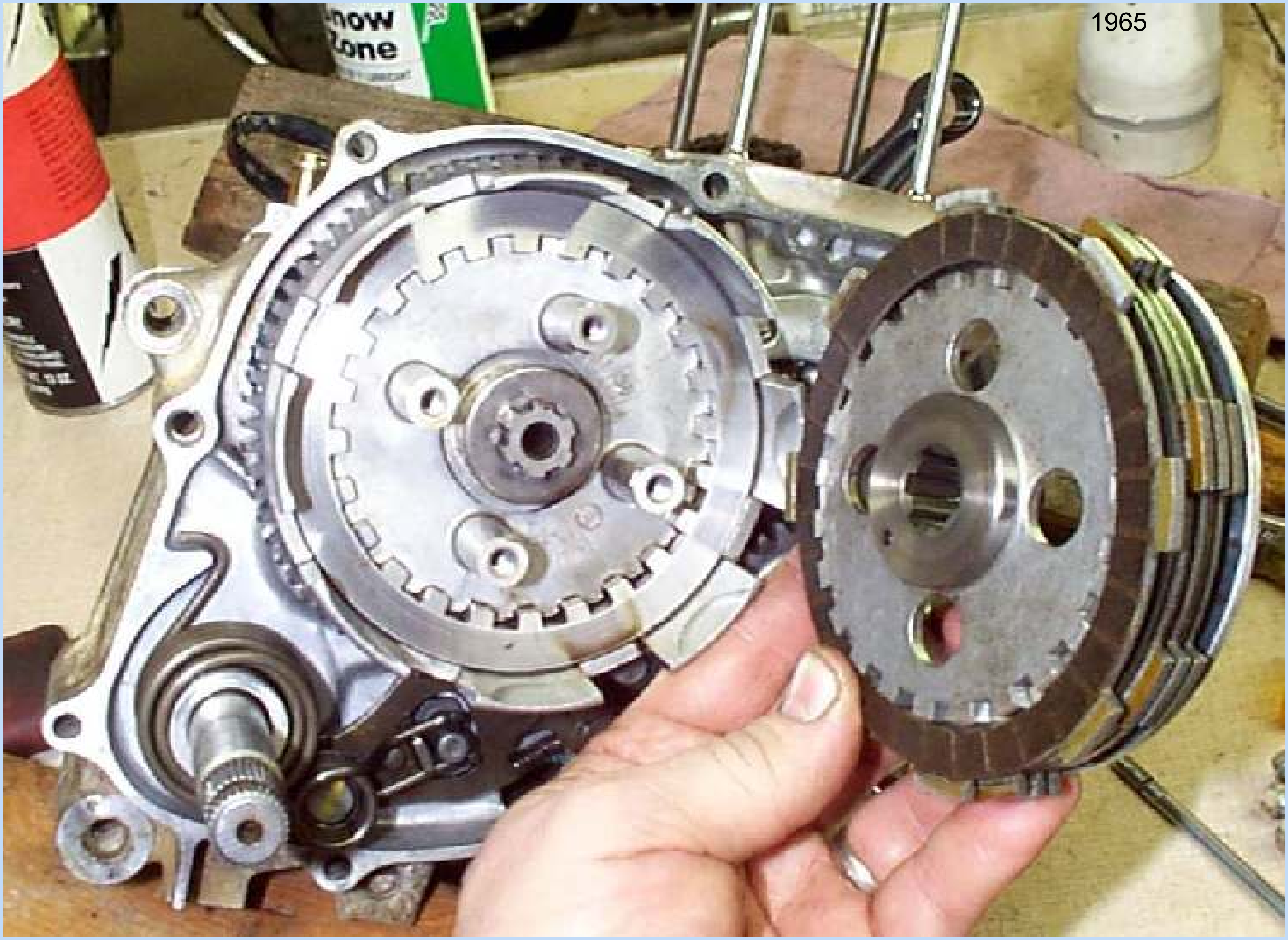
Clutch engaged

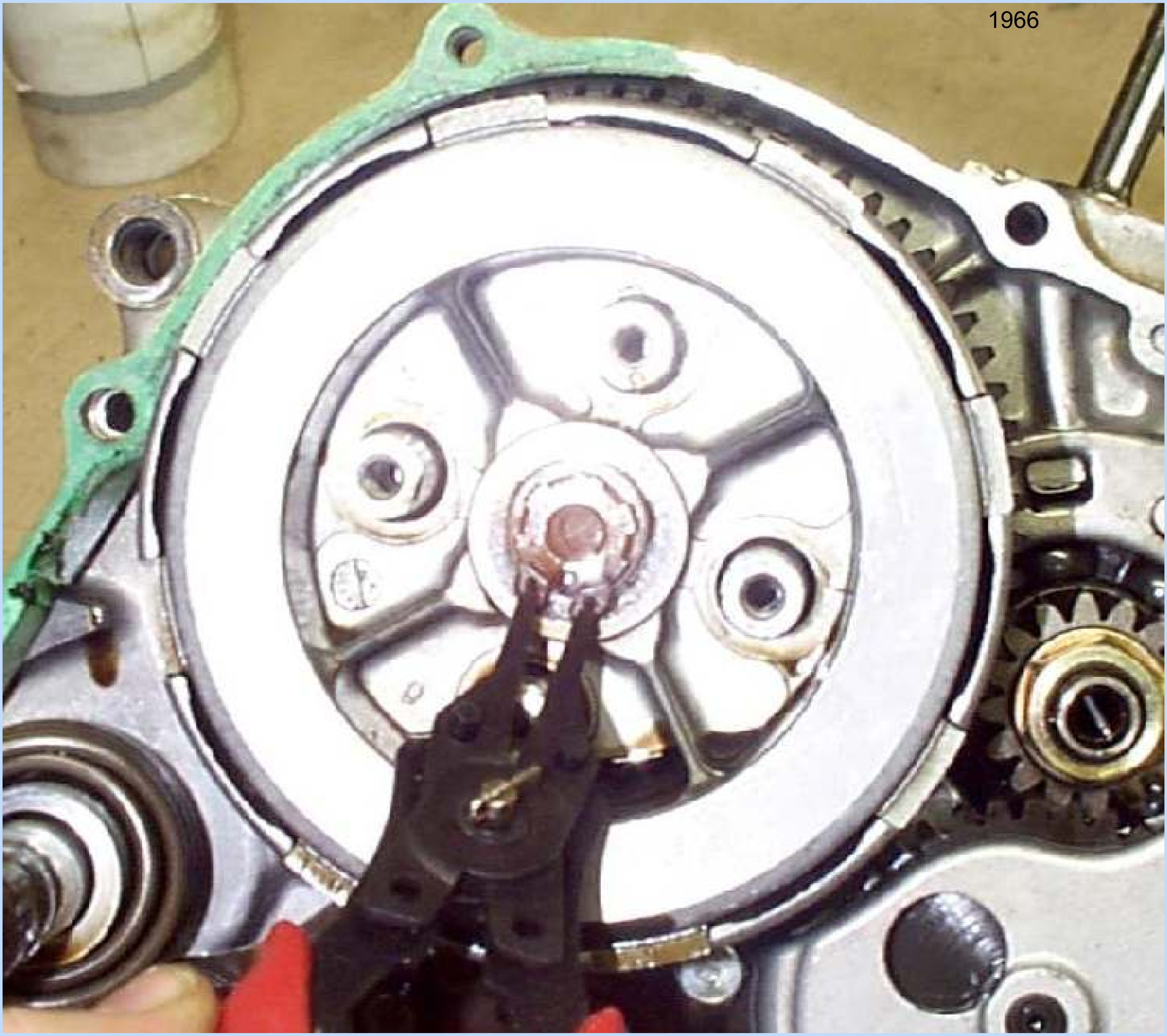


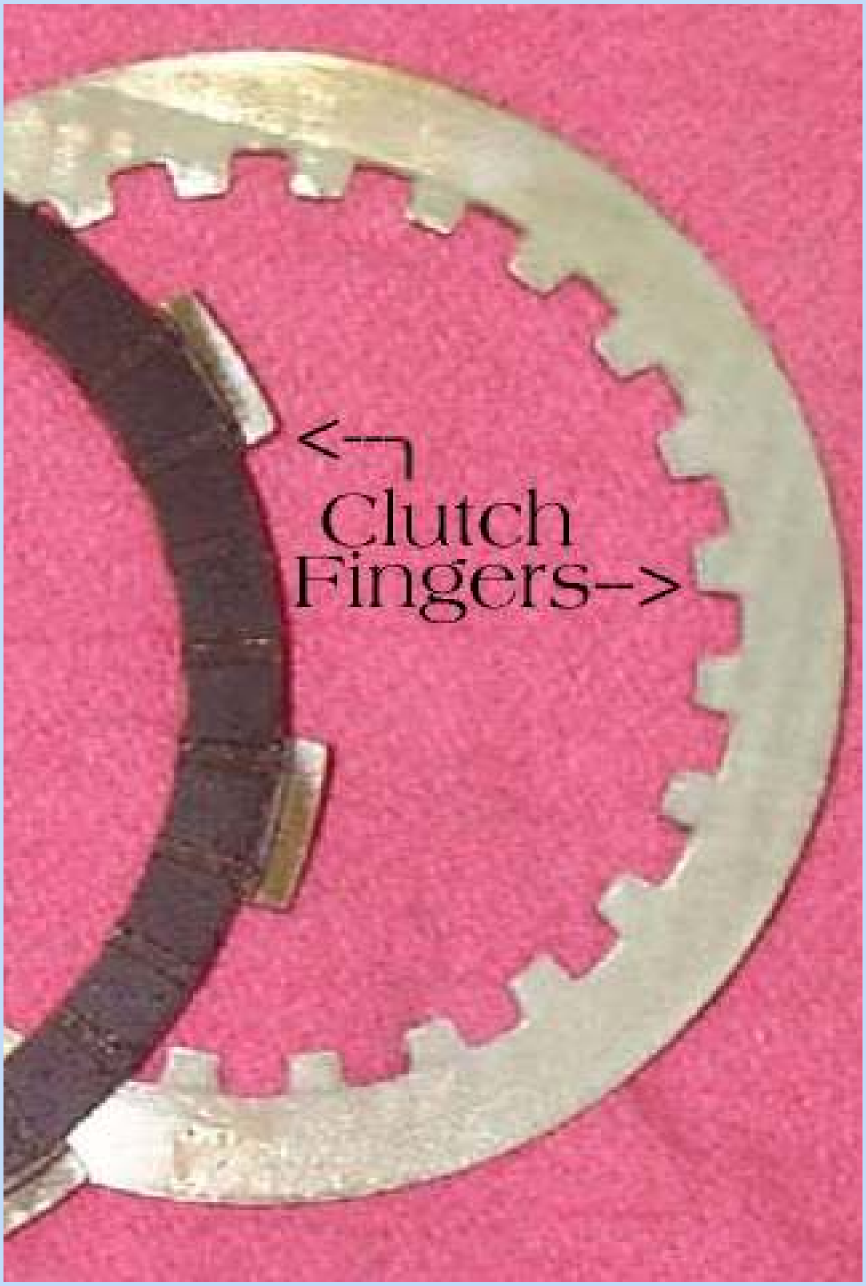
Clutch disengaged


1964

1965

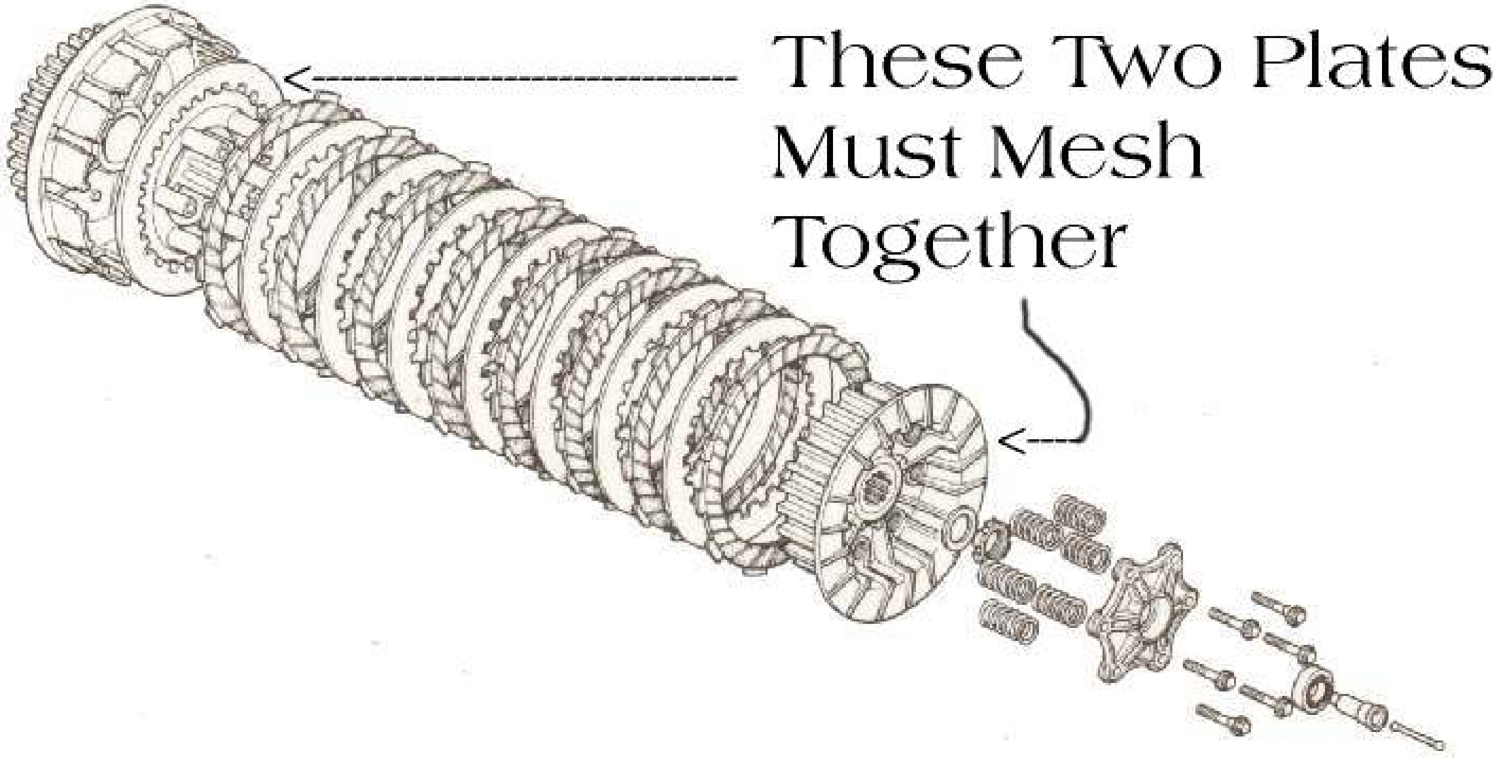


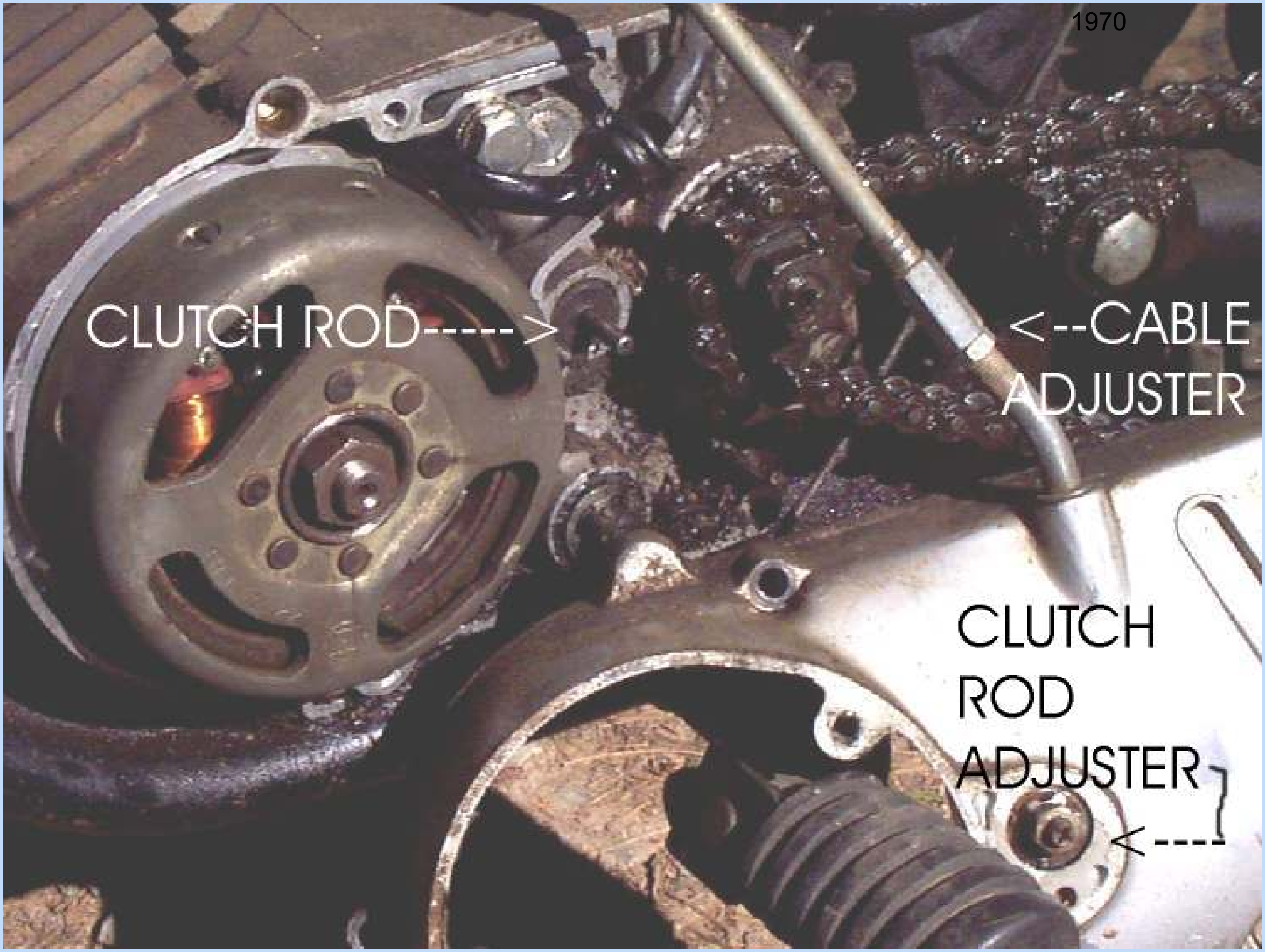


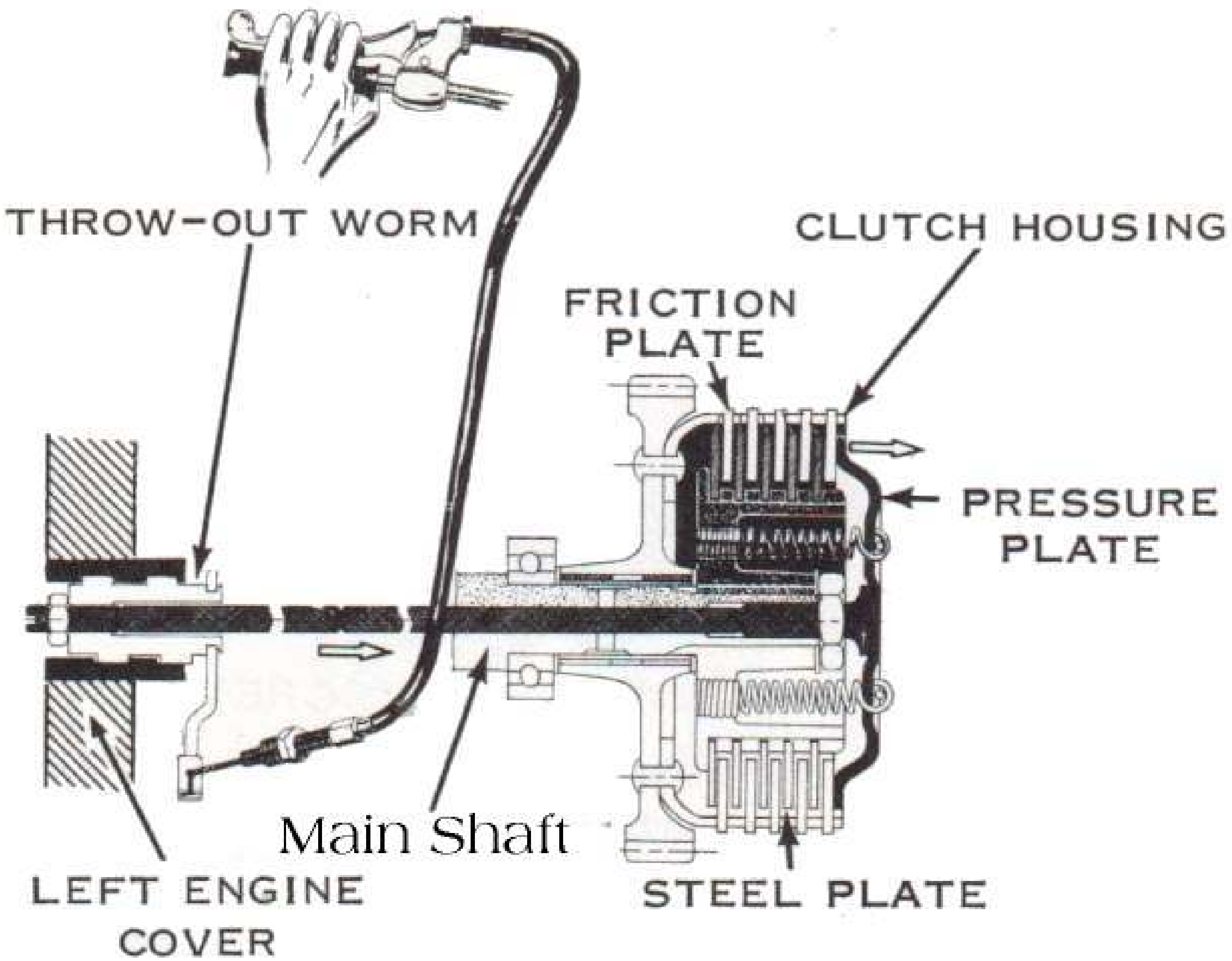

<--
Clutch
Fingers-->

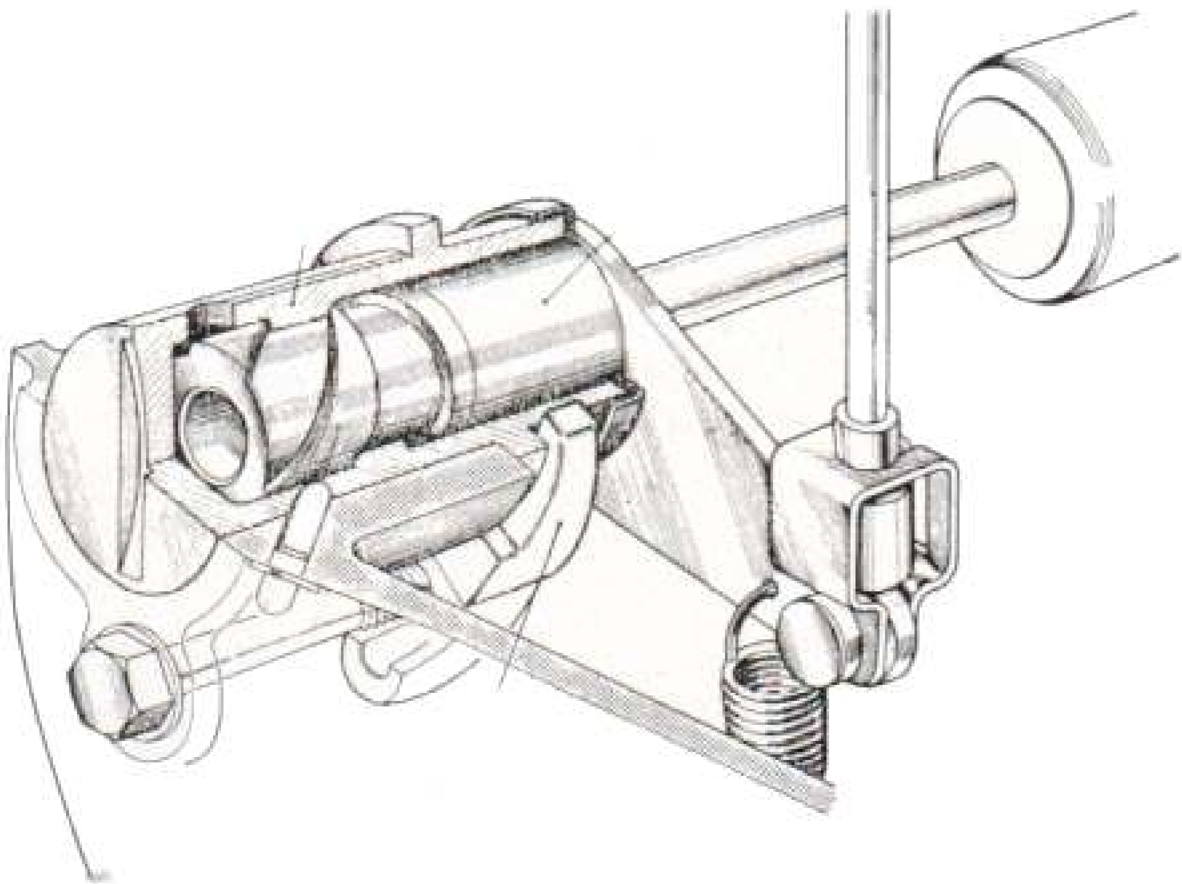

CHECK
FOR
WEAR

1969

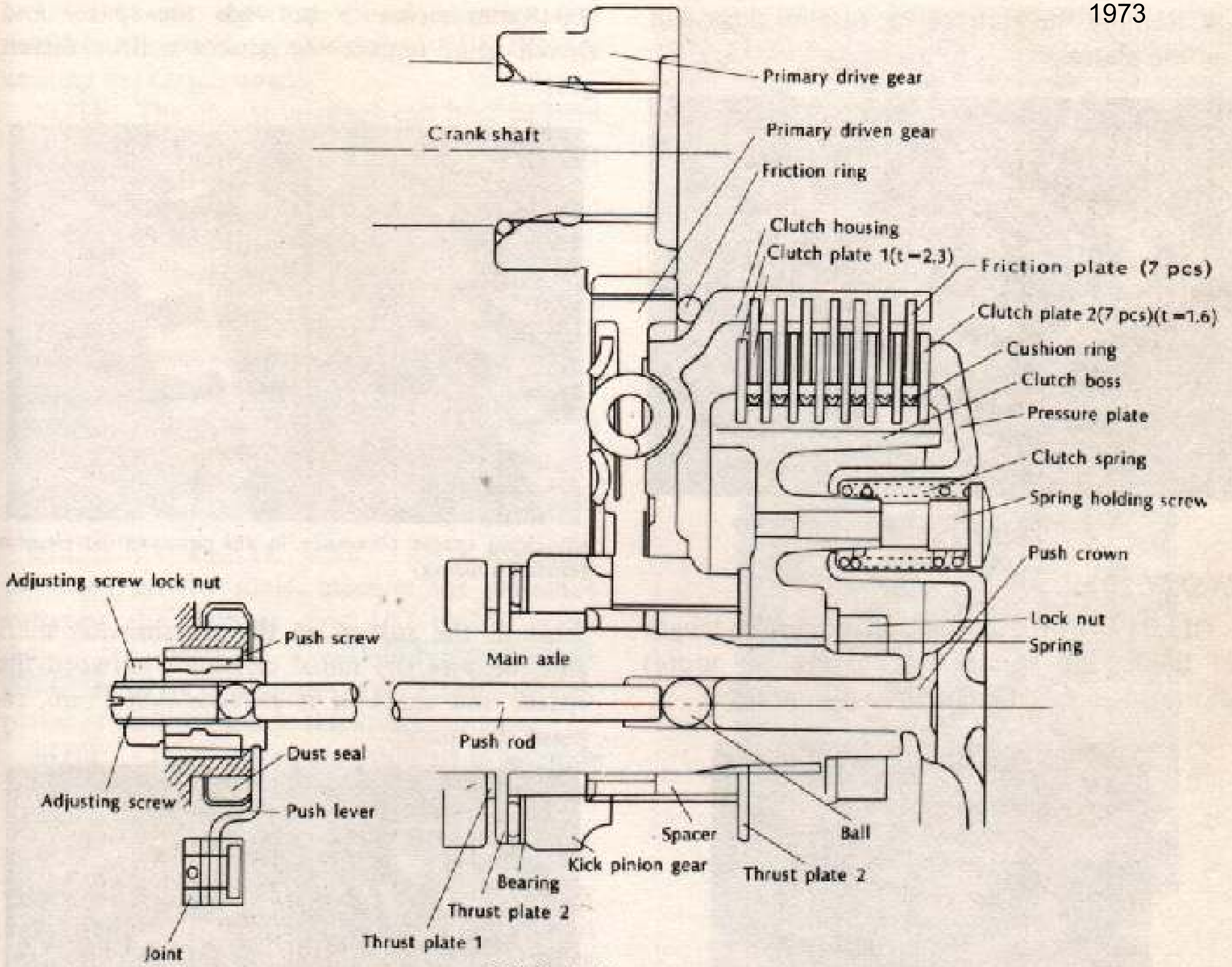



1970
CLUTCH ROD----->
<--CABLE
ADJUSTER
CLUTCH
ROD
ADJUSTER
<----


THROW-OUT WORM
CLUTCH HOUSING
FRICTION PLATE
PRESSURE PLATE
Main Shaft
LEFT ENGINE COVER
STEEL PLATE



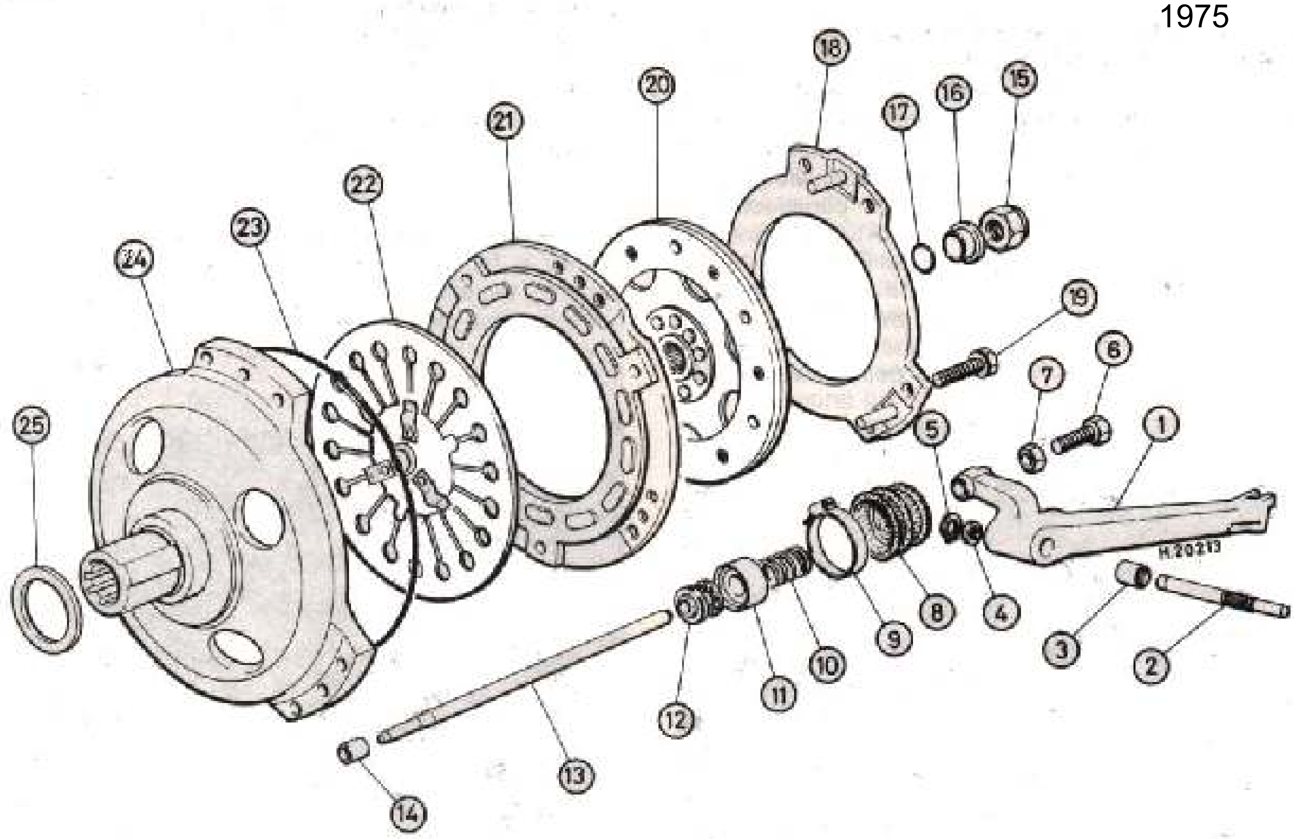
Clutch adjusting mechanism




RT1B clutch cutaway


1974

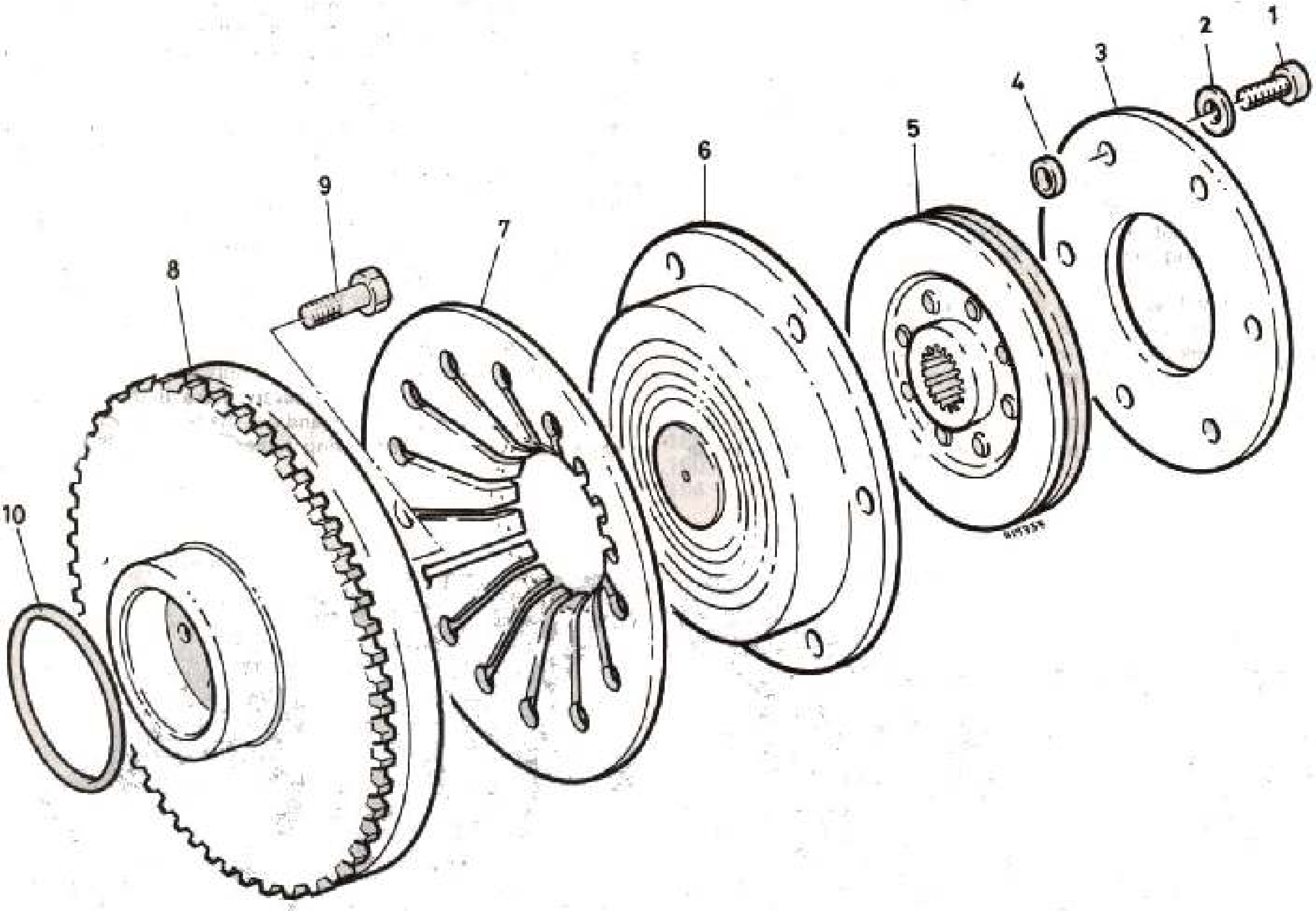
1975




**Clutch assembly – 100 models**

1 *Release lever*
2 *Pivot pin*
3 *Needle roller bearing*
4 *Washer – 2 off*
5 *Circlip – 2 off*
6 *Adjuster bolt*
7 *Adjuster locknut*
8 *Rubber boot*
9 *Clamp*
10 *Coil spring*
11 *Thrust piston*
12 *Thrust bearing*
13 *Pushrod*
14 *Pilot bearing bush*
15 *Nut*
16 *Shouldered spacer*
17 *O-ring*
18 *Cover plate*
19 *Bolt*
20 *Friction plate*
21 *Pressure plate*
22 *Diaphragm spring*
23 *Wire ring*
24 *Housing*
25 *Thrust washer*

1976




**Clutch – up to 1980 models**

1 *Bolt or screw*
2 *Washer – R45/65*
3 *Cover plate*
4 *Spacer – /5 models only*
5 *Clutch plate*
6 *Pressure plate*
7 *Diaphragm spring*
8 *Flywheel*
9 *Bolt – 5 off*
10 *O-ring (later /6 and) 1979 on /7 models)*

1977

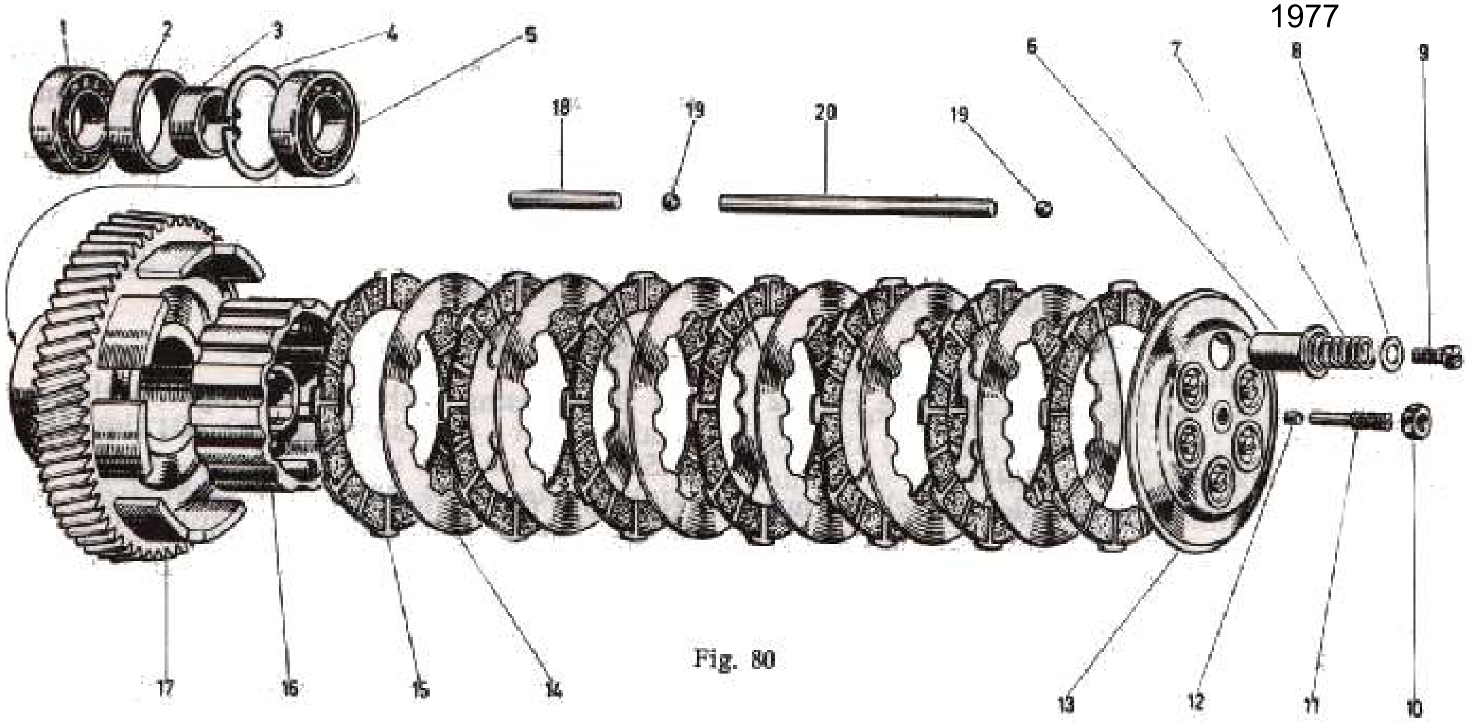
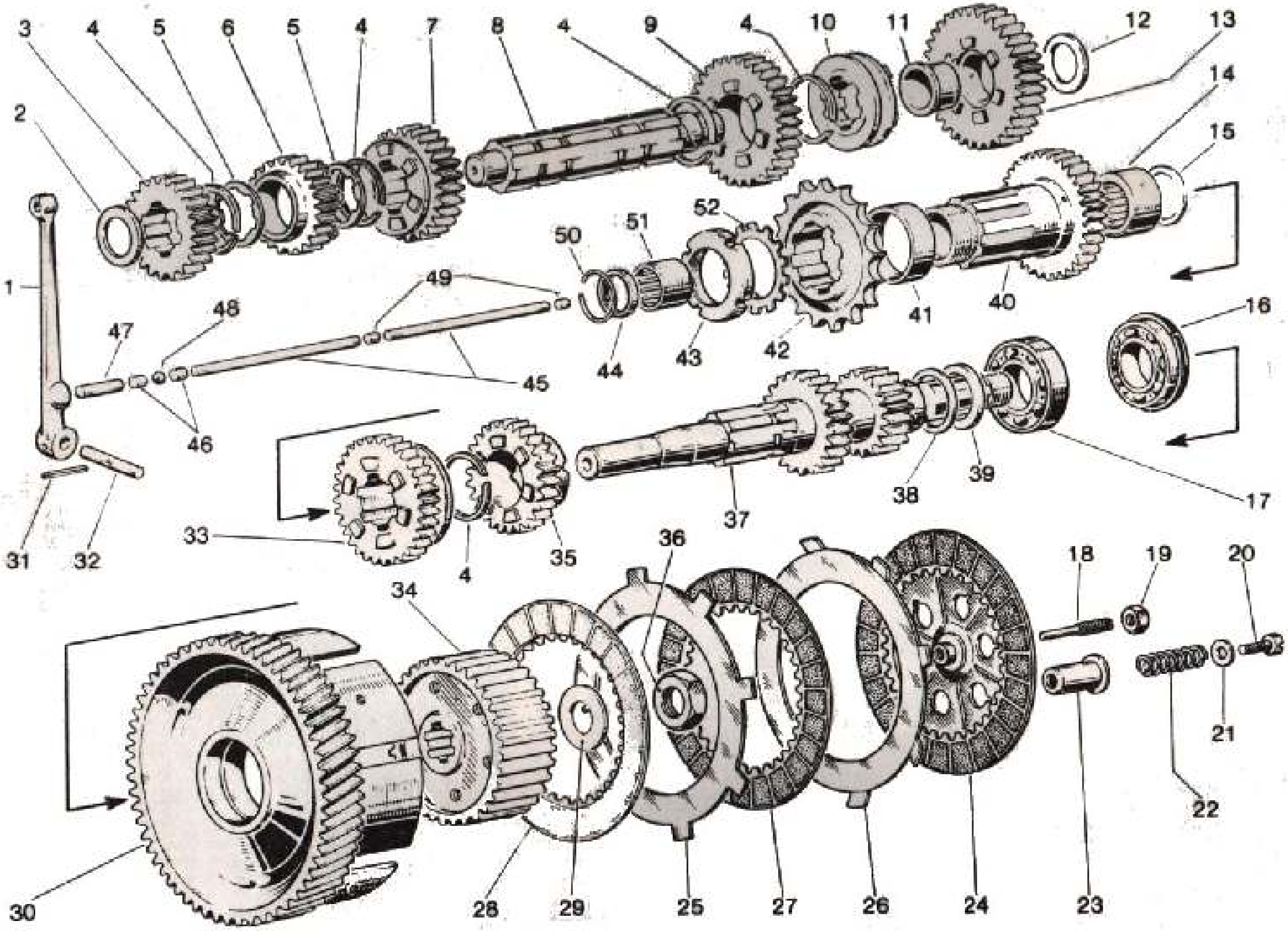


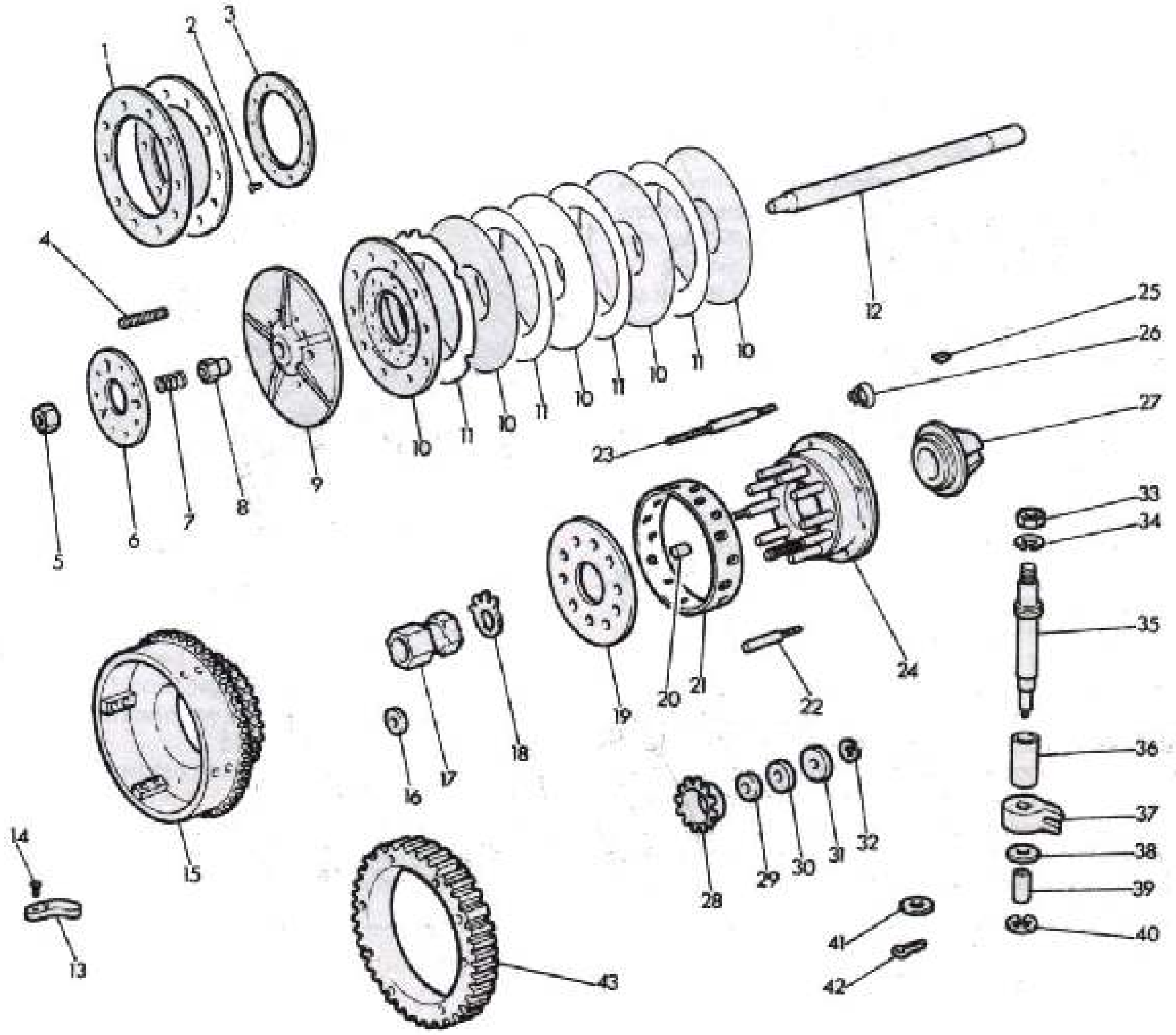

Fig. 80

**List of parts of the clutch housing.**

1 Bearing.
2 Spacer.
3 Spacer.
4 Seeger ring.
5 Bearing.
6 Spring retainer.
7 Clutch spring.
8 Washer.
9 Screw TC.
10 Hexagon nut.
11 Clutch adjusting screw.
12 Roller.
13 Pressure plate.
14 Driven plate.
15 Driving plate.
16 Clutch drum.
17 Clutch housing.
18 Clutch peg.
19 Ball (2).
20 Clutch operating rod.

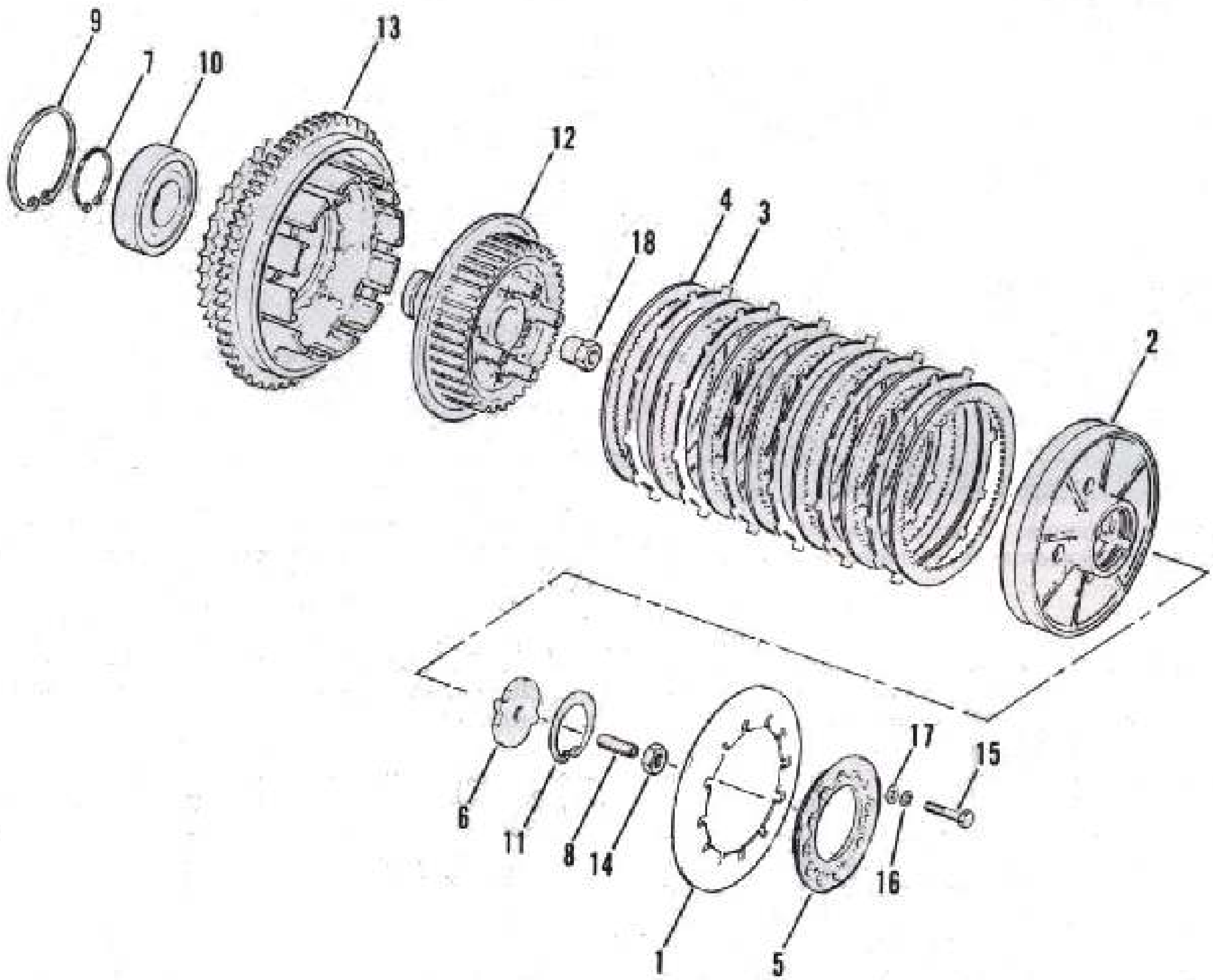



1 Actuating lever
2 Shim
3 4th gear layshaft pinion
4 Circlip - 10 off
5 Shim - 5 off
6 5th gear layshaft pinion
7 3rd gear layshaft pinion
8 Layshaft
9 2nd gear layshaft pinion
10 Selector dog
11 Headed bush
12 Shim
13 Bottom gear layshaft pinion
14 Needle roller bearing
15 Shim
16 Bearing
17 Bearing
18 Adjusting screw
19 Locknut
20 Screw - 6 off
21 Washer - 6 off
22 Spring - 6 off
23 Cup - 6 off
24 Pressure plate
25 Plain plate - 7 off
26 Plain plate (dished tangs) - 1 off
27 Friction plate
28 Friction plate
29 Lockwasher
30 Clutch drum
31 Roll pin
32 Pivot pin
33 5th gear mainshaft pinion
34 Clutch centre
35 3rd gear mainshaft pinion
36 Clutch centre nut
37 Mainshaft
38 Shim
39 Distance piece
40 Sleeve gear
41 Distance piece
42 Gearbox sprocket
43 Nut
44 Spacer
45 Long pushrod - 2 off
46 Roller - 2 off
47 Short pushrod
48 Ball
49 Roller - 2 off
50 Circlip
51 Needle roller bearing
52 Lockwasher



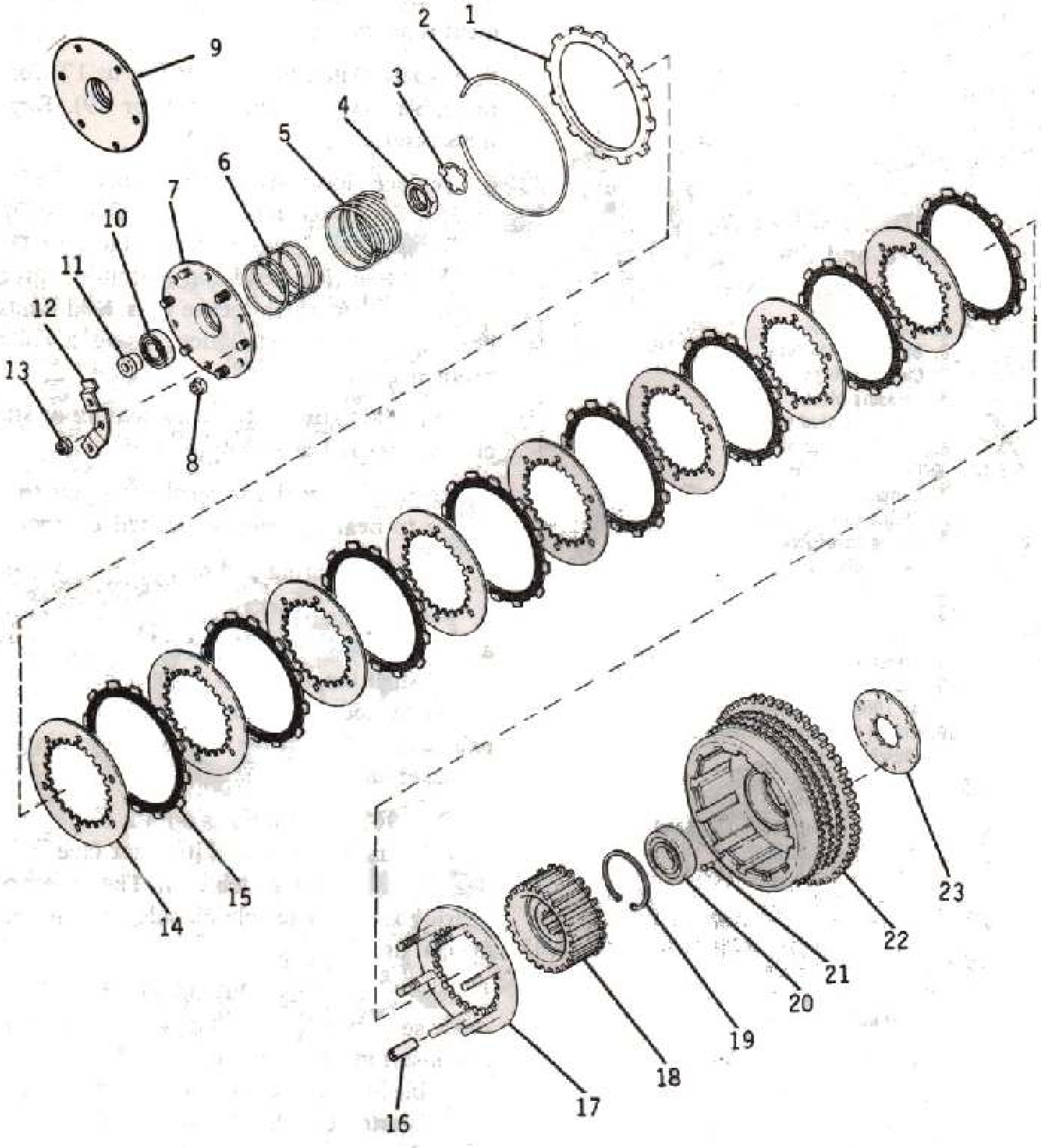

**Dry clutch components**

1 *Friction disc lining*
2 *Rivet*
3 *Clutch center friction disc*
4 *Adjusting screw*
5 *Spring tensioning nut*
6 *Spring backplate*
7 *Clutch spring*
8 *Adjusting screw locknut*
9 *Pressure plate*
10 *Friction disc*
11 *Steel (plain) plate*
12 *Clutch operating pushrod*
13 *Steel plate buffer*
14 *Rivet*
15 *Clutch outer drum/driven sprocket*
16 *Pushrod oil seal*
17 *Clutch hub nut/seal housing (LH thread)*
18 *Tab washer*
19 *Bearing backing plate*
20 *Bearing roller*
21 *Bearing cage*
22 *Plate stud*
23 *Stud*
24 *Clutch hub (clutch center)*
25 *Woodruff key*
26 *Spiral spring*
27 *Clutch release bearing (1973 thru 1975)*
28 *Clutch release bearing cap (1975-on)*
29 *Thrust washer (1975-on)*
30 *Thrust bearing (1975-on)*
31 *Thrust washer (1975-on)*
32 *Circlip (1975-on)*
33 *Nut*
34 *Lock washer*
35 *Shaft*
36 *Upper bushing*
37 *Release fork*
38 *Washer*
39 *Lower bushing*
40 *Circlip (1978-on)*
41 *Washer (1970 thru 1978)*
42 *Cotter pin (1970 thru 1978)*
43 *Starter ring gear*




**35.19 Wet clutch components – exploded view (late 1984 through 1989 models)**

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | *Diaphragm spring* | 6 | *Release plate* | 11 | *Retaining ring* | 16 | *Lock washer (late 1984/early 1985 only)* |
| 2 | *Pressure plate* | 7 | *Circlip – external* | 12 | *Clutch hub (clutch inner)* | 17 | *Washer* |
| 3 | *Friction disc (6)* | 8 | *Adjuster screw* | 13 | *Clutch drum (clutch outer)* | 18 | *Transmission mainshaft nut (LH thread)* |
| 4 | *Steel clutch plate (7)* | 9 | *Circlip – internal* | 14 | *Locknut* | | |
| 5 | *Adjuster plate* | 10 | *Pilot bearing* | 15 | *Bolt (4)* | | |




**CLUTCH ASSEMBLY — 1971-1975**

1. Outer drive plate
2. Retaining ring
3. Lockwasher
4. Hub nut
5. Outer spring
6. Inner spring
9. Releasing disc (from late 1974)
10. Bearing
11. Releasing disc spacer
12. Retainer
13. Nut
14. Driven plate
17. Pressure plate
18. Clutch hub assembly
19. Retaining ring
20. Bearing
21. Rivet
22. Clutch shell

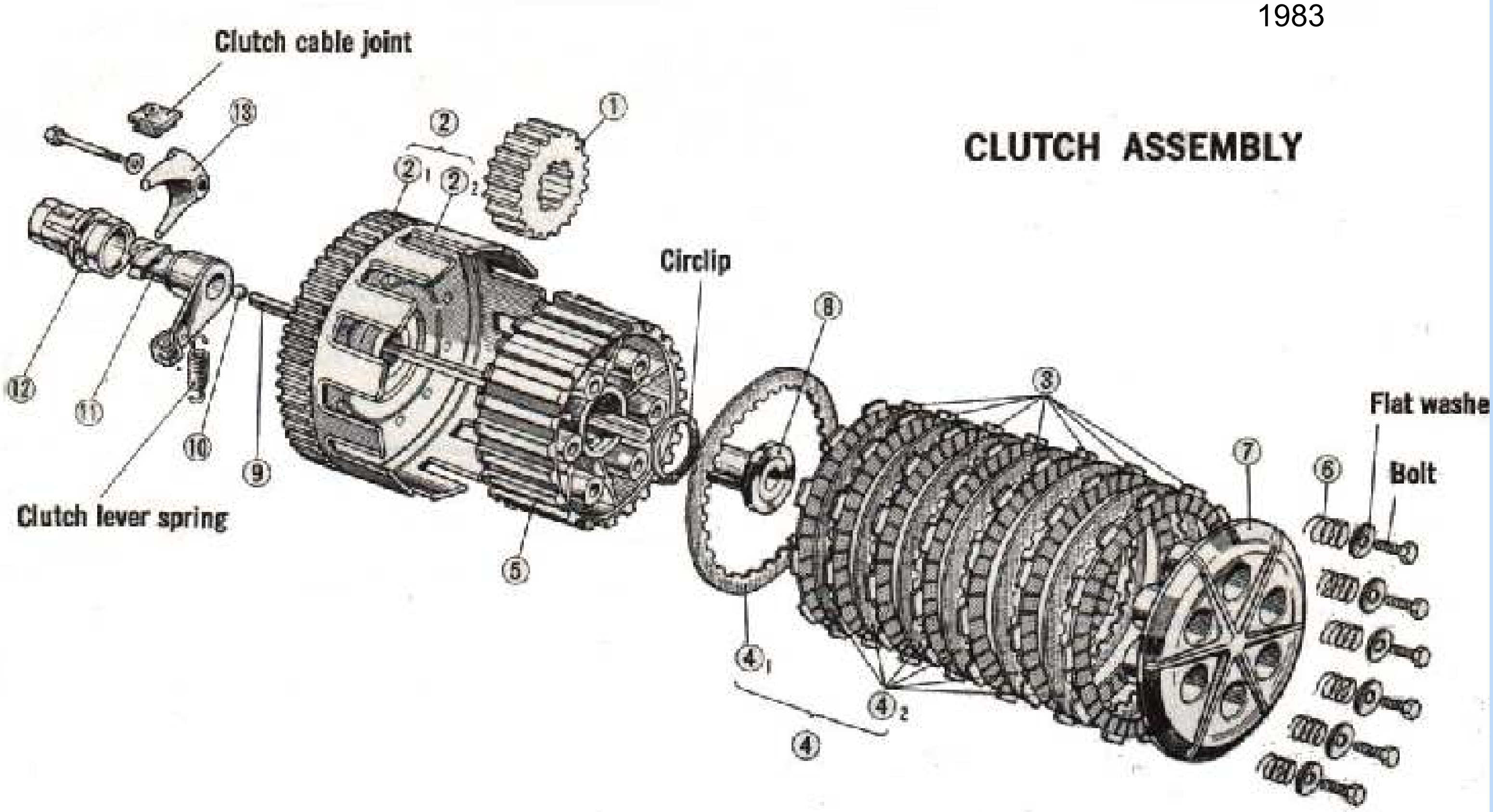
3. Lockwasher
4. Hub nut
5. Outer spring
6. Inner spring
7. Releasing disc (to early 1974)
8. Nut

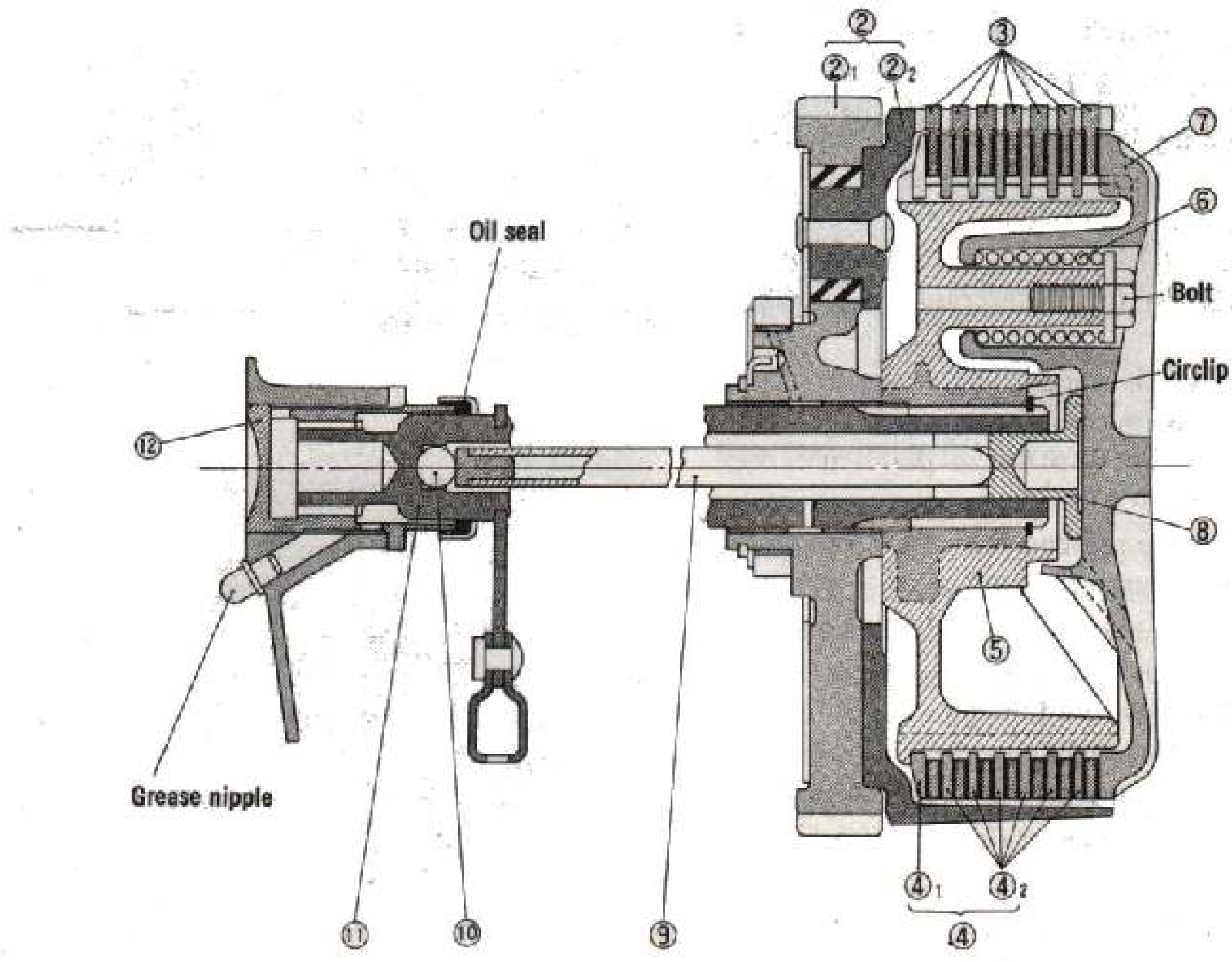
11. Releasing disc spacer
12. Retainer
13. Nut
14. Driven plate
15. Drive plate
16. Stud spacer (from late 1974)

19. Retaining ring
20. Bearing
21. Rivet
22. Clutch shell
23. Starter clutch

1982

# CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

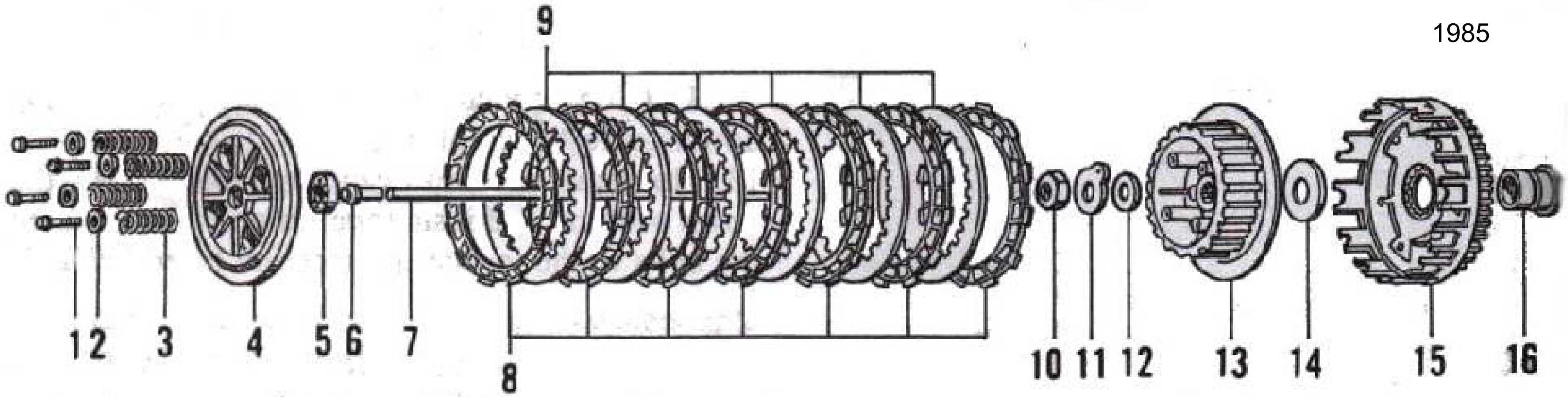



1. Primary drive gear
8. Clutch lifter joint piece
2. Clutch outer complete
4₁ Clutch plate A
9. Clutch lifter rod

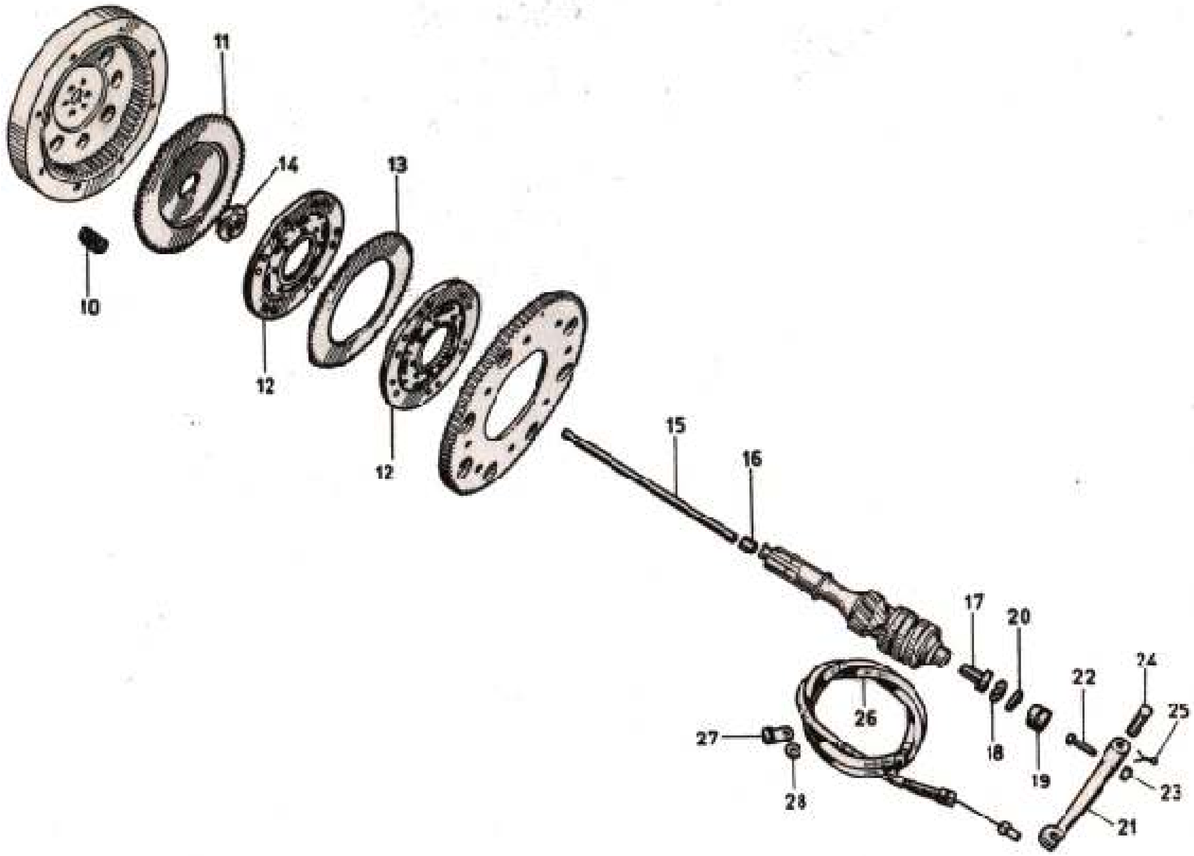
1. Primary drive gear
$2_1$. Clutch outer complete
$2_2$. Primary driven gear
2. Clutch outer
3. Clutch friction disc
4. Clutch plate
$4_1$. Clutch plate A
$4_2$. Clutch plate B
5. Clutch center
6. Clutch springs
7. Clutch pressure plate
8. Clutch lifter joint piece
9. Clutch lifter rod
10. Steel ball
11. Clutch lifter thread
12. Clutch adjuster
13. Clutch adjuster fixing piece

1985




1. Clutch bolts
2. Washer
3. Clutch springs
4. Pressure plate
5. Bearing
6. Pushrod tip
7. Pushrod
8. Friction plates
9. Clutch discs
10. Clutch locknut
11. Lockwasher (1986-on 600 cc only)
12. Washer (1986-on 600 cc only)
    Lockwasher (all other models)
13. Clutch center
14. Thrust washer
15. Clutch outer housing
16. Clutch outer housing guide

1986



10. Clutch spring
11. Clutch pressure plate
12. Complete clutch plate
13. Clutch intermediate plate
14. Clutch plate washer
15. Clutch push rod
16. Rubber tube
17. Inner body
18. Complete cage
19. Outer body
20. Seal
21. Clutch actuating lever
22. Adjusting screw
23. Lever adjusting screw nut
24. Clutch lever-to-gear box pin
25. Lever pin securing split pin
26. Clutch cable
27. Clutch cable band
28. Washer

1987

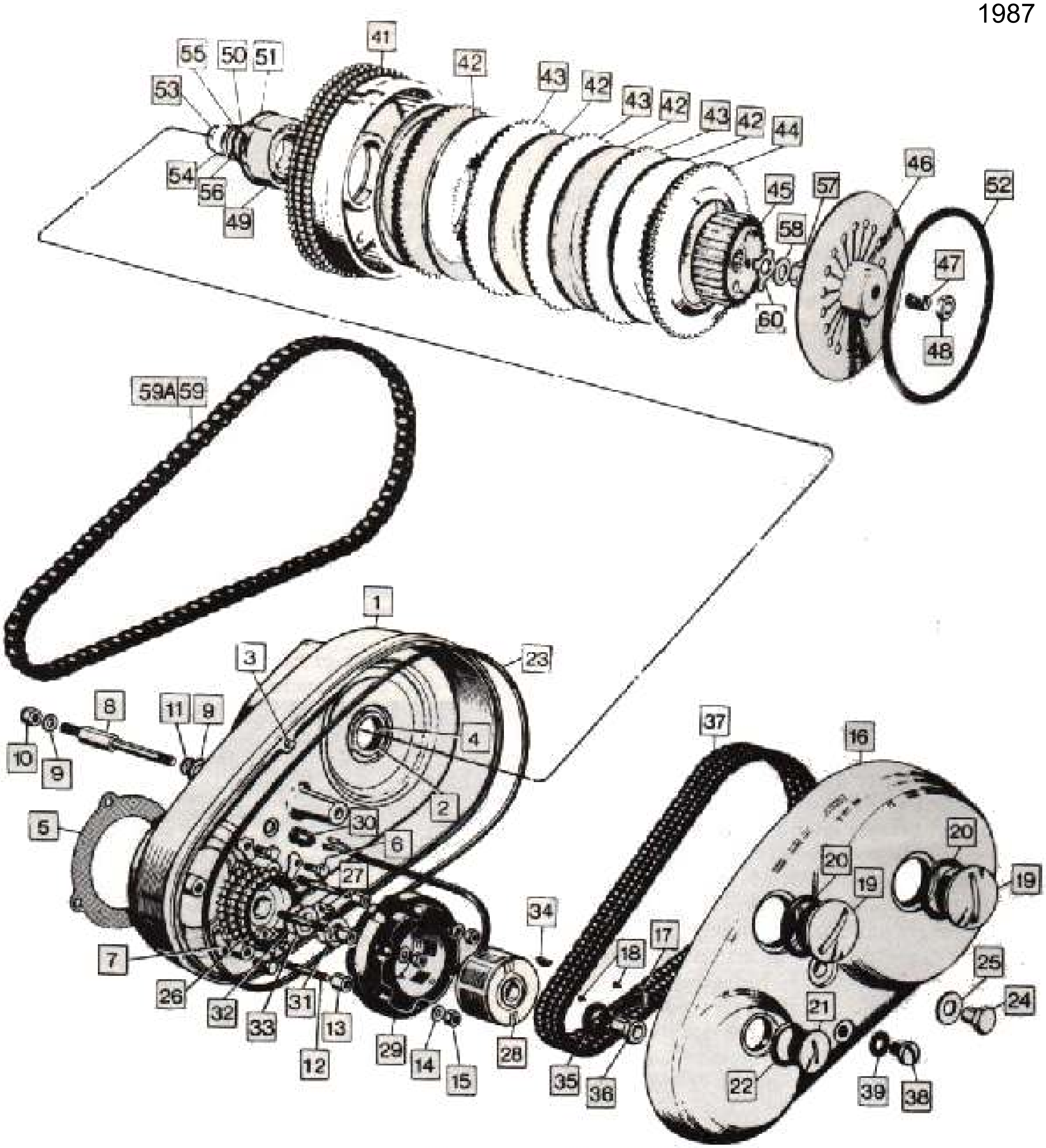


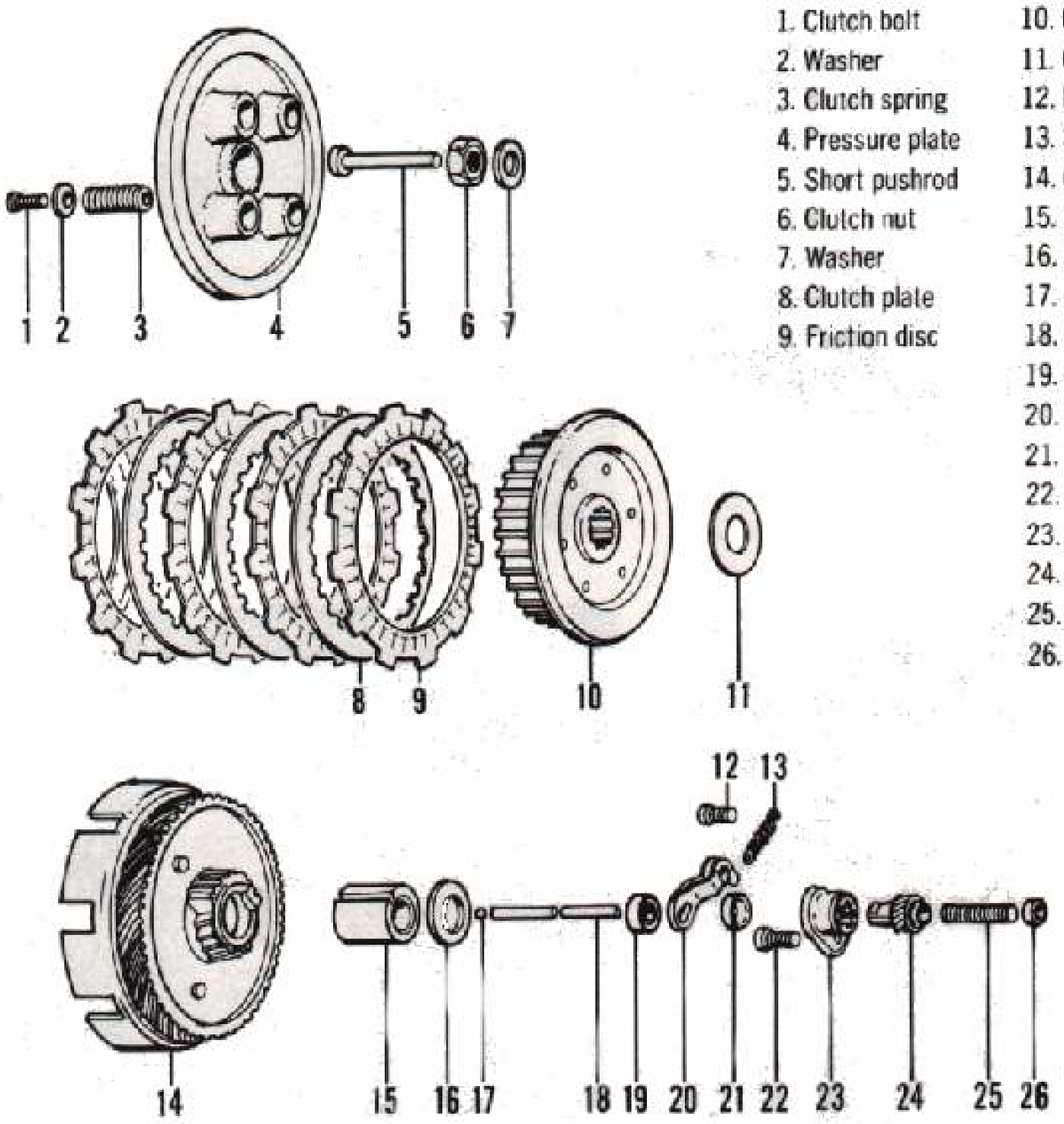

**FIG. 1.2. PRIMARY TRANSMISSION**

1 *Inner chaincase complete with dowels*
2 *Chaincase oil seal disc 2 off*
3 *Chaincase dowel 2 off*
4 *Chaincase felt seal*
5 *Chaincase gasket*
6 *Chaincase bolt 3 off*
7 *Tab washer 3 off*
8 *Chaincase centre stud*
9 *Chaincase centre stud washer 2 off*
10 *Chaincase centre stud nut*
11 *Chaincase centre stud shim - number as required*
12 *Stator stud 3 off*
13 *Stator stud spacer 3 off*
14 *Stator stud washer 3 off*
15 *Stator stud nut 3 off*
16 *Outer chaincase*
17 *Ignition indicator plate*
18 *Hammer drive screw 2 off*
19 *Chain inspection cap*
20 *'O' ring for chain inspection cap*
21 *Timing inspection cap*
22 *'O' ring for timing inspection cap*
32 *Rotor shim 0.010 in. number as required*
33 *Rotor shim 0.036 in. number as required*
34 *Rotor key*
35 *Rotor washer*
36 *Rotor nut*
37 *Primary drive chain*
38 *Chaincase oil level plug*
39 *Oil level plug 'O' ring*
40 *Clutch assembly complete*
41 *Clutch sprocket complete with backplate*
42 *Clutch friction plate 4 or 5 off, depending on type*
43 *Clutch plain plate 3 or 4 off, depending on type of friction plate*
44 *Clutch pressure plate*
45 *Clutch centre*
46 *Clutch diaphragm with centre*
47 *Clutch adjuster*
48 *Clutch adjuster locknut*
49 *Clutch centre bearing*
50 *Clutch bearing inner circlip*
51 *Clutch bearing outer circlip*
52 *Clutch diaphragm circlip*

1988

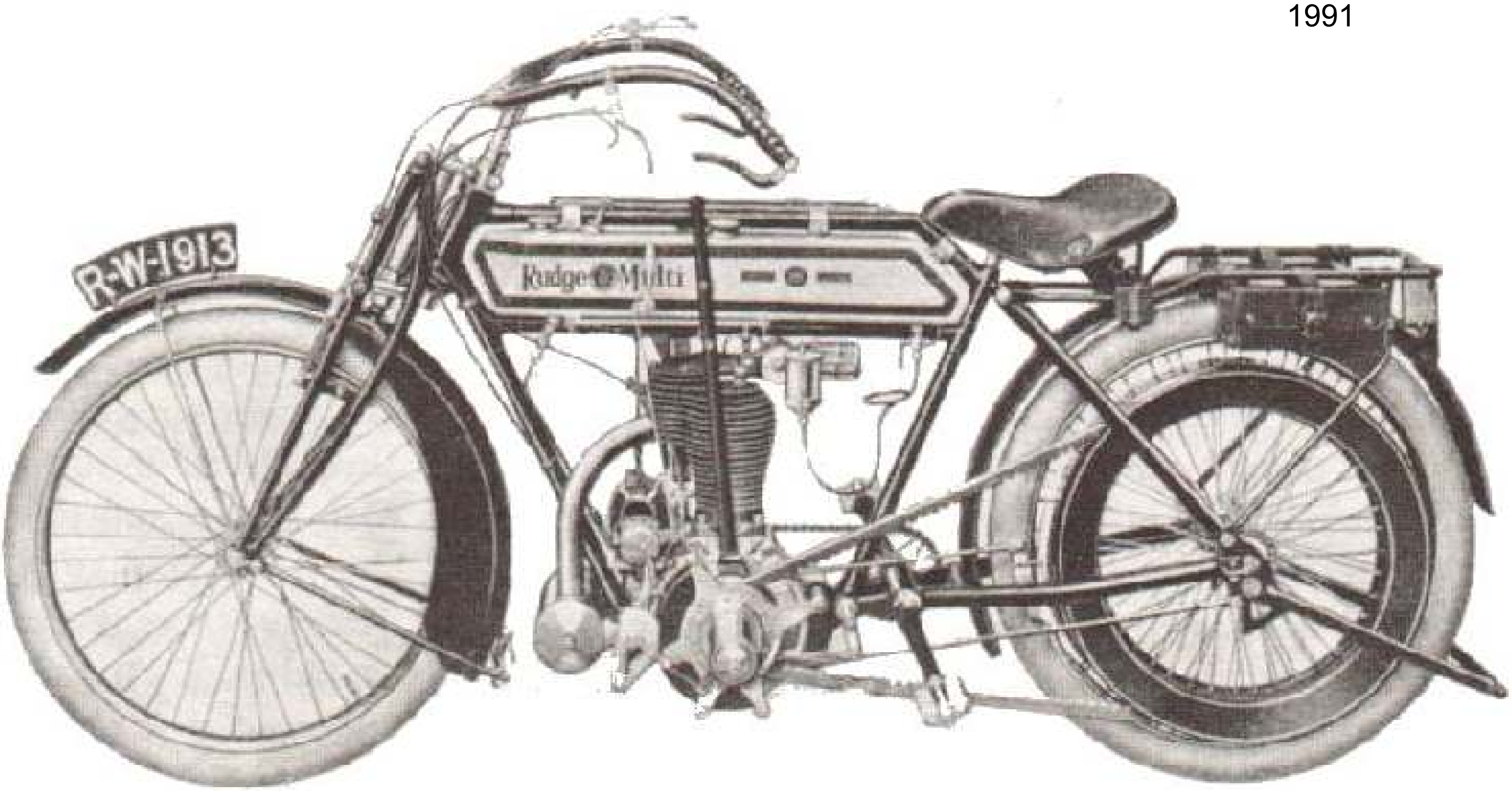
18 Hammer drive screw 2 off
19 Chain inspection cap
20 'O' ring for chain inspection cap
21 Timing inspection cap
22 'O' ring for timing inspection cap
23 Chaincase sealing rubber
24 Chaincase attachment nut
25 Chaincase attachment nut washer
26 Engine sprocket
27 Engine sprocket key
28 Alternator rotor
29 Alternator stator
30 Alternator leadwire grommet
31 Rotor spacer

48 Clutch adjuster locknut
49 Clutch centre bearing
50 Clutch bearing inner circlip
51 Clutch bearing outer circlip
52 Clutch diaphragm circlip
53 Clutch location circlip
54 Clutch location spacer
55 Clutch location shim 0.036 in. number as required
56 Clutch location shim 0.048 in. number as required
57 Clutch retaining nut
58 Clutch retaining nut washer
59 Final drive chain - 98 links, 19 tooth sprocket or 99 links, 21 tooth sprocket
60 Clutch retaining nut tab washer

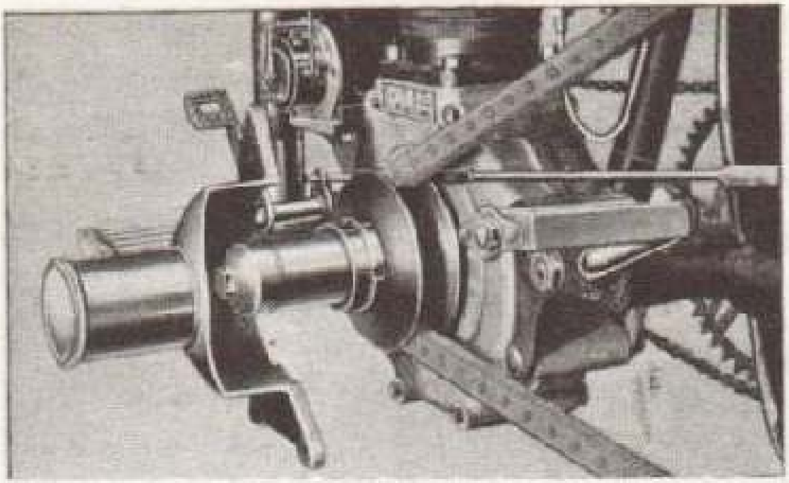



1. Clutch bolt
2. Washer
3. Clutch spring
4. Pressure plate
5. Short pushrod
6. Clutch nut
7. Washer
8. Clutch plate
9. Friction disc
10. Clutch boss
11. Outer thrust washer
12. Bolt
13. Spring
14. Clutch housing
15. Spacer
16. Inner thrust washer
17. Steel ball
18. Long pushrod
19. Clutch cable retainer/pivot pin
20. Push lever
21. Oil seal
22. Screw
23. Push screw housing
24. Push screw
25. Adjustment screw
26. Locknut


shoes-->




3½ H.P. (499 c.c.) Rudge Motor Bicycle.



Free Engine Clutch, showing Cover removed.

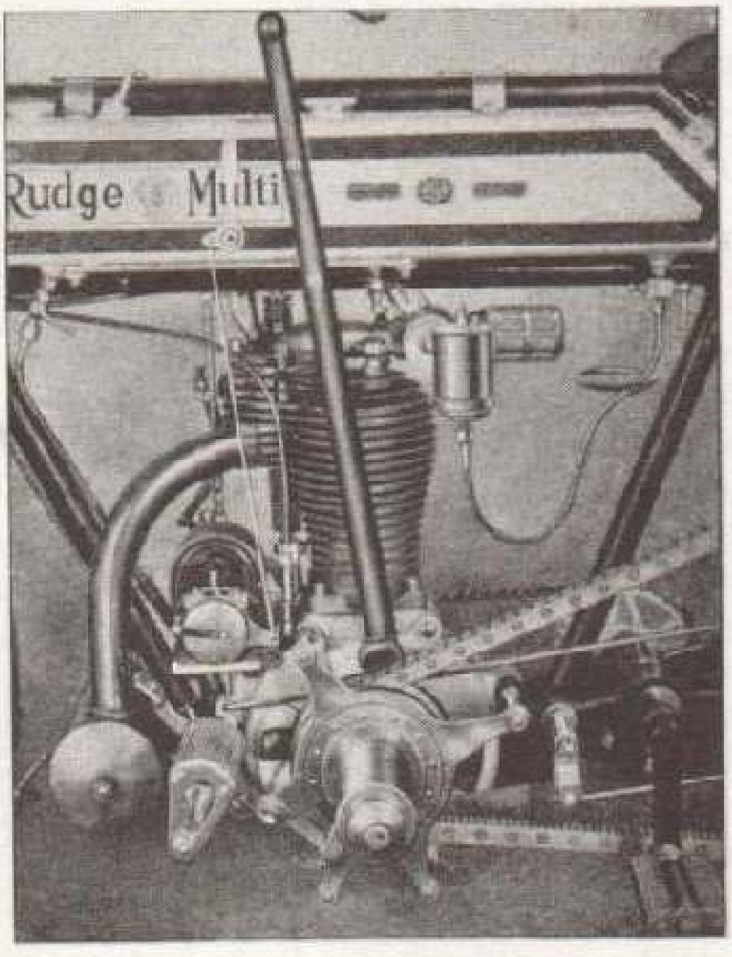
When pressed together by the powerful spring, the discs cannot slip past each other and the clutch drives solid. The pressure is relieved by the handlebar control, the plates are then free to slip past each other and the engine is free. The plates are oiled automatically through the centre hole of the axle. It will be perceived that a high speed clutch of this type can be slipped almost indefinitely without damage.

It is hand-operated, thus leaving both feet free for balancing—a great advantage when using the Clutch either for starting or stopping.

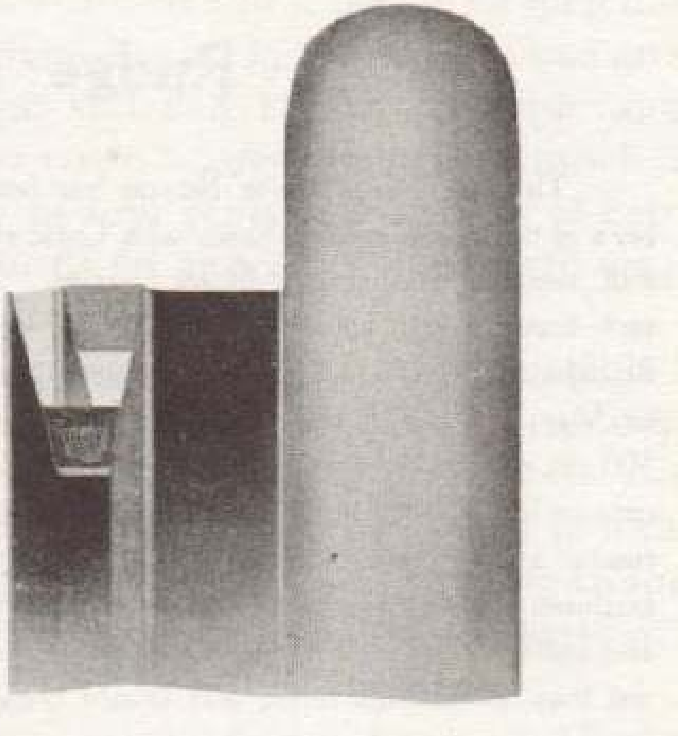
**THE RUDGE MULTI-SPEED GEAR** (Pat. Nos. 14663/11-22400/11) gives a gear ratio of from 3½ to 1 to 7½ to 1 by a series of indefinitely small gradations.

It has the following advantages over all other variable gears :—

(1.) It is provided with the RUDGE patent plate clutch, which is available at all gears, and obviates the slipping of the belt as a clutch,

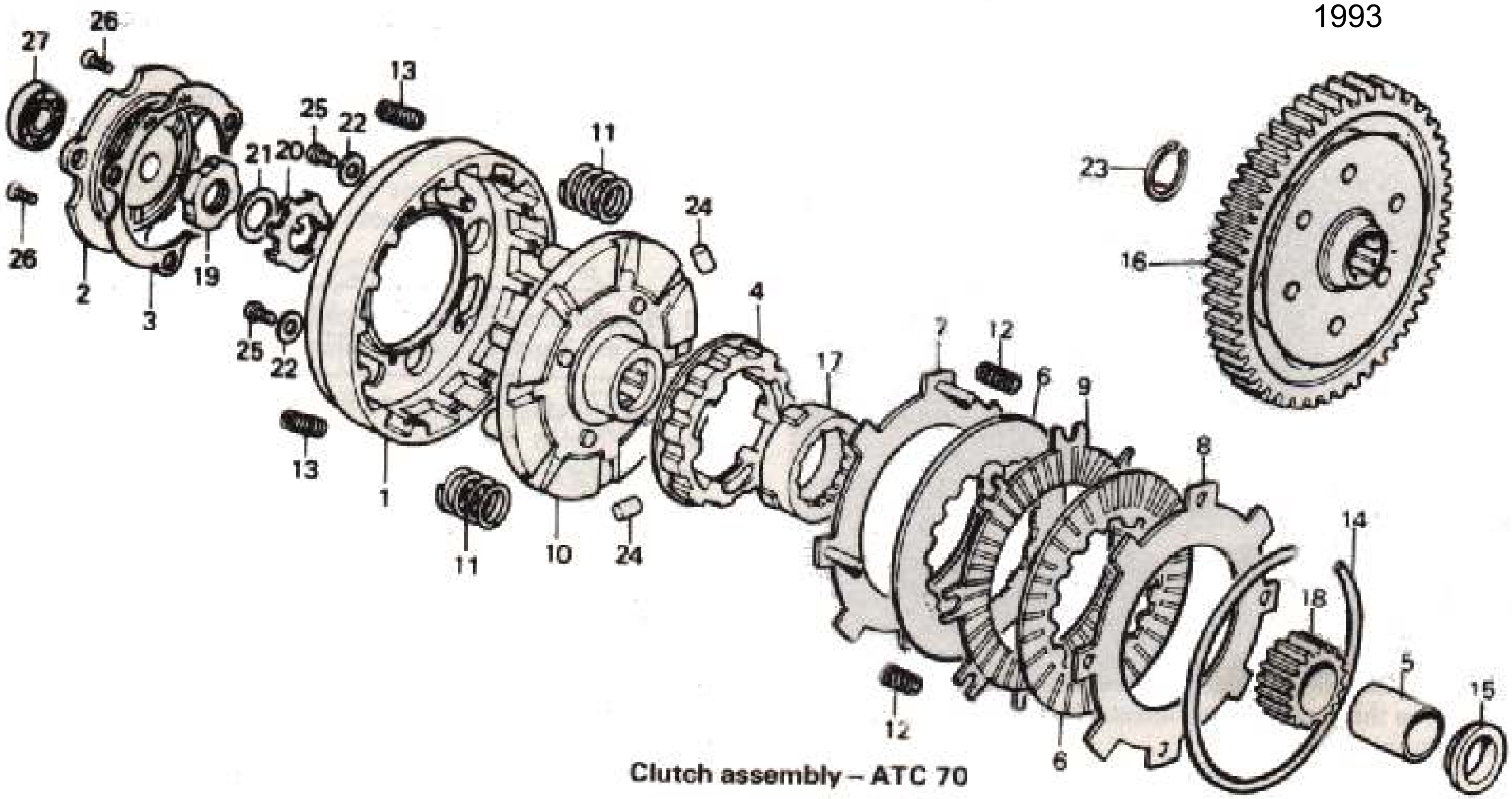



The Multi-speed Gear (Pat. No. 22400/11) Lever Celluloid Covered.



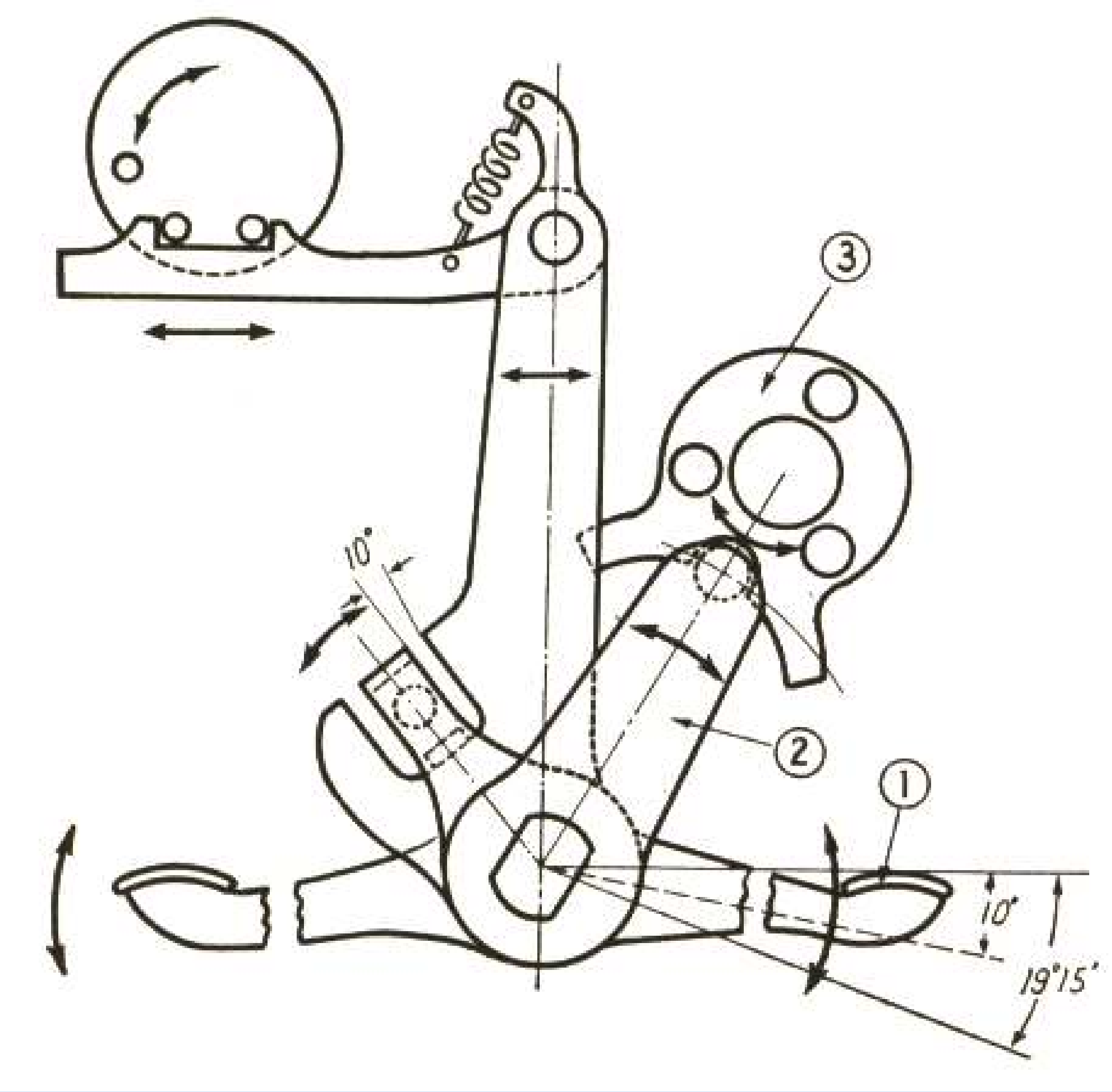
Back Wheel Pulley and Brake Drum (Pat. No. 14336/11).

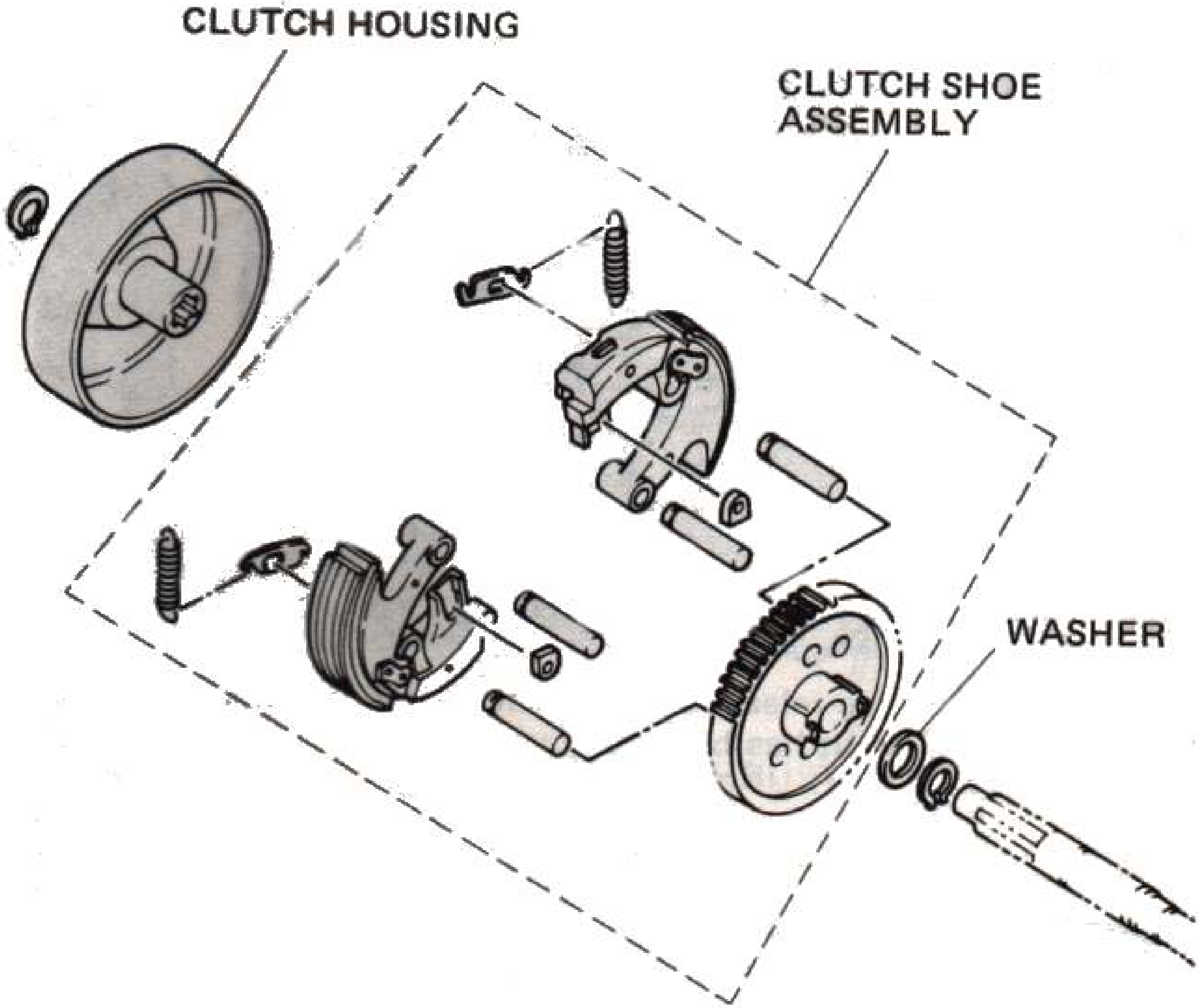
1993




Clutch assembly – ATC 70

1 Clutch outer drum
2 Clutch outer drum cover
3 Outer drum cover gasket
4 Centre boss
5 Collar
6 Plain plate
7 Locator plate
8 Plain plate
9 Friction plate
10 Drive plate
11 Clutch spring – 4 off
12 Spring – 2 off
13 Spring – 2 off
14 Circlip
15 Shouldered collar
16 Primary driven pinion
17 Drive gear sleeve
18 Primary drive gear
19 Peg nut
20 Tab washer
21 Washer
22 Washer – 4 off
23 Circlip
24 Plunger (roller)
25 Screw – 4 off
26 Screw
27 Bearing

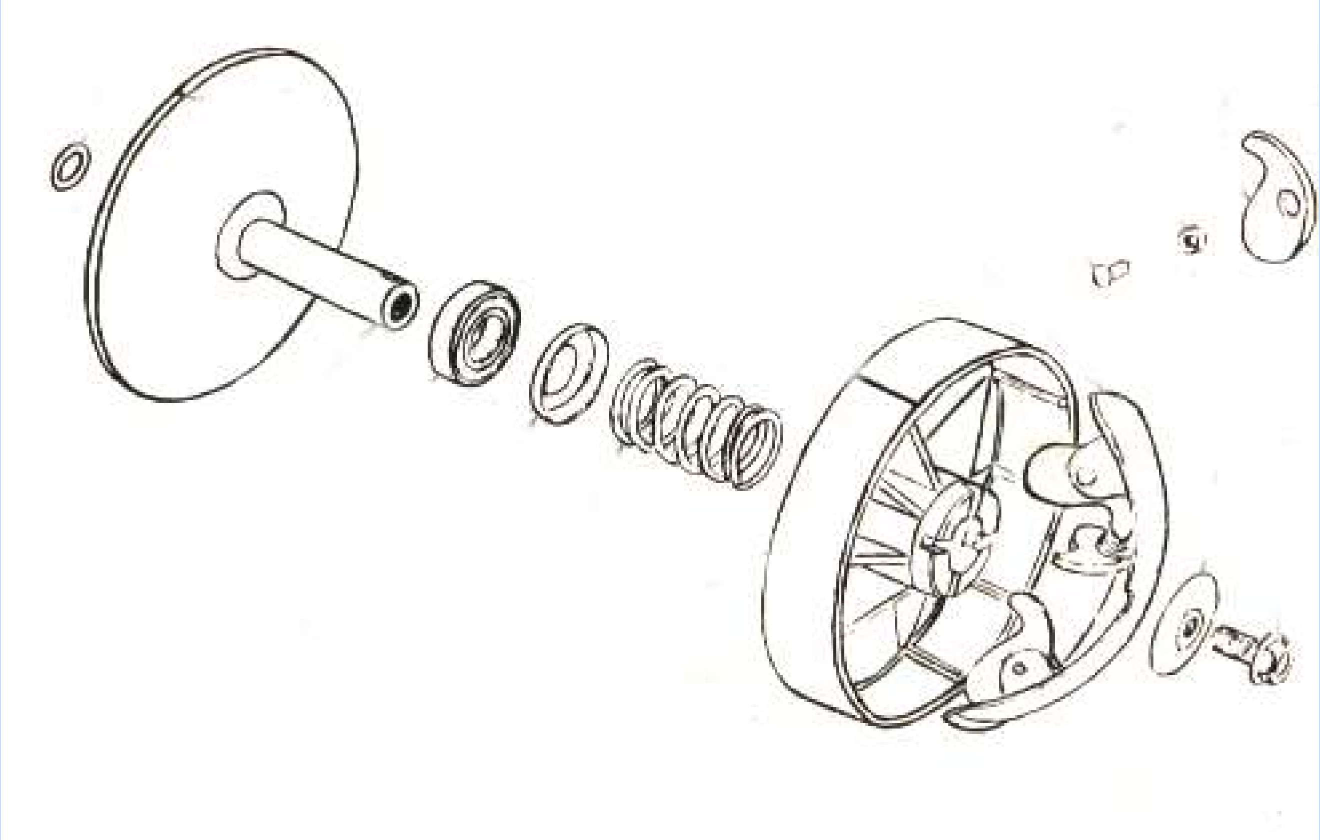

3
2
1
10°
10°
19°15'

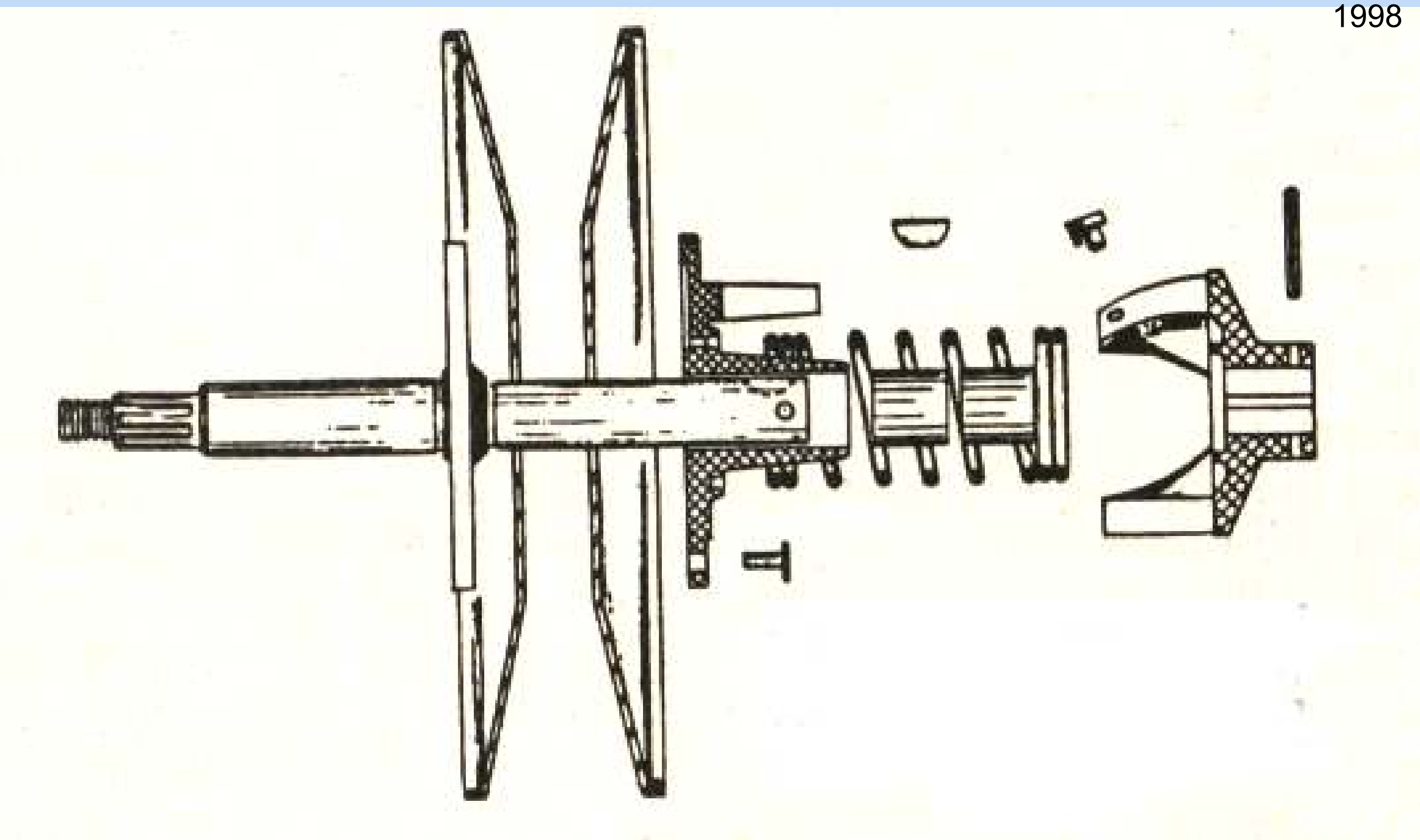



YT 60 clutch components – exploded view

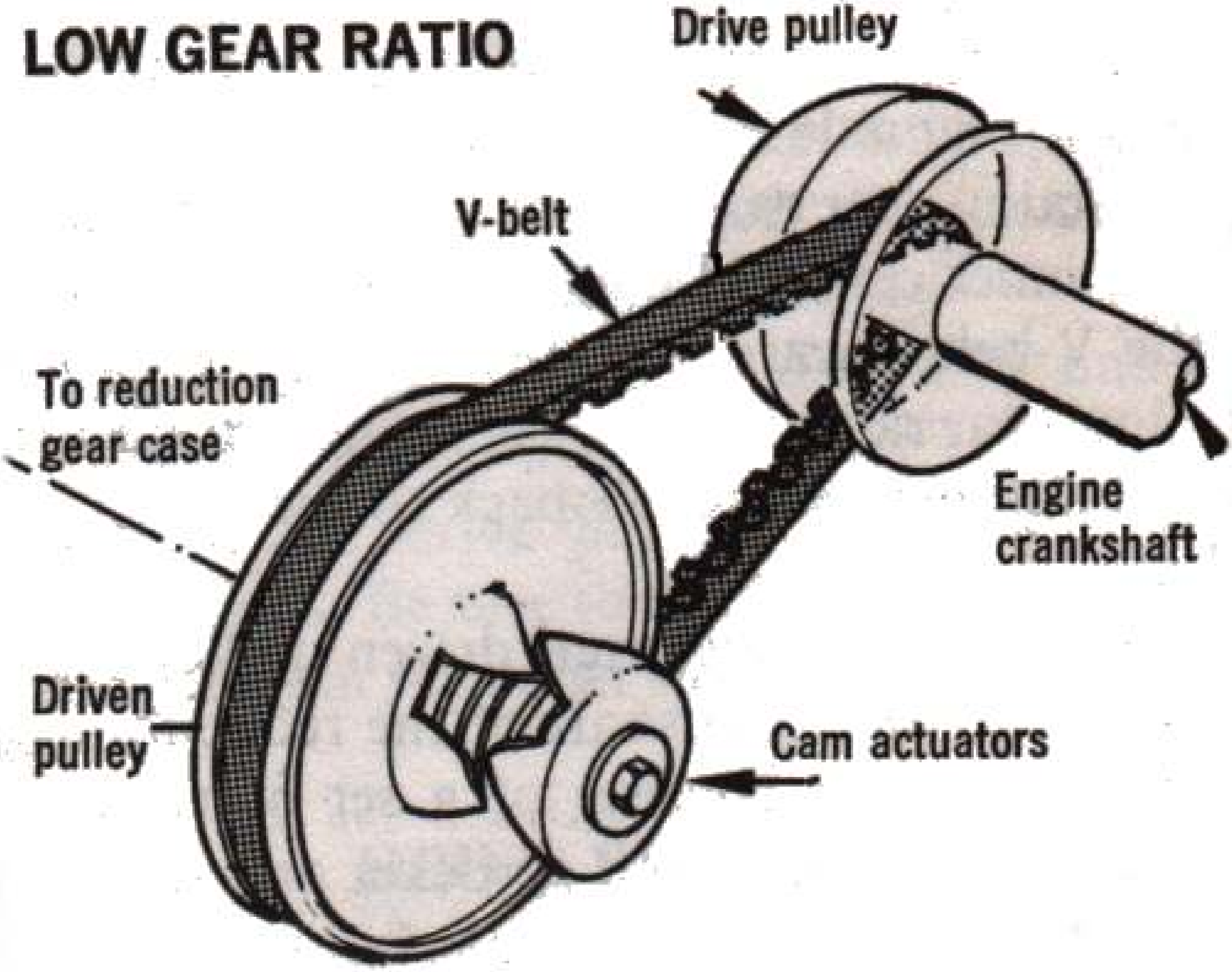


1996

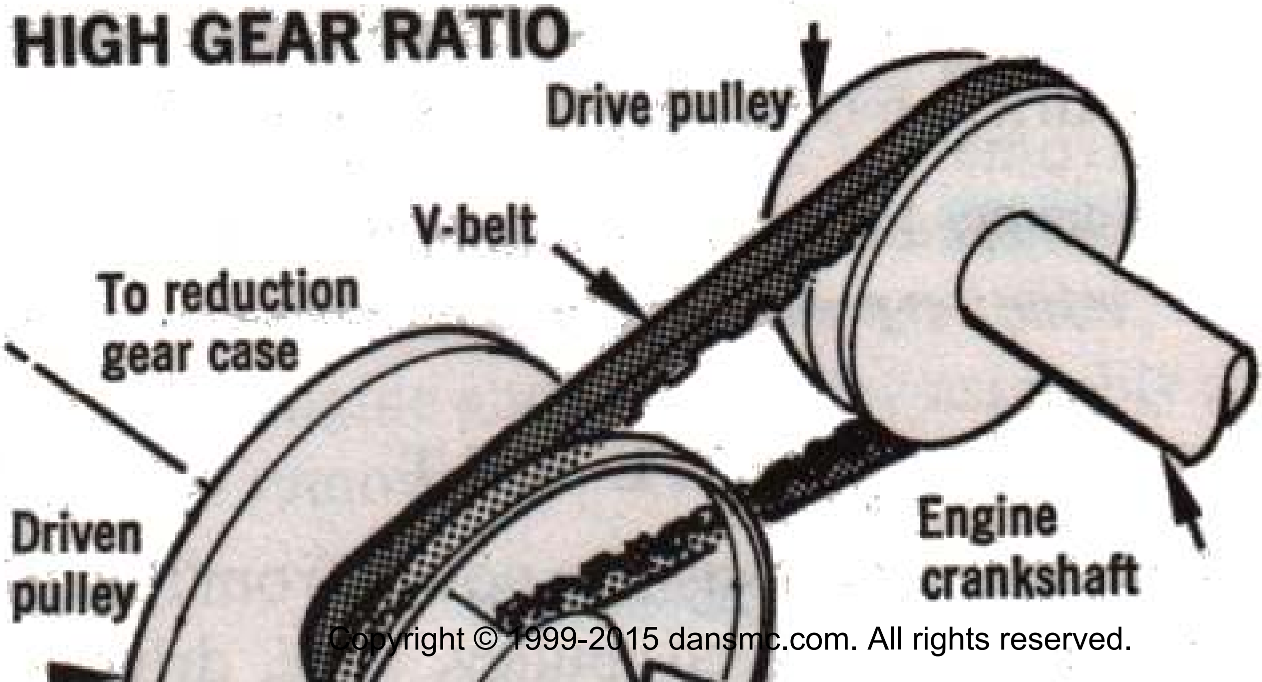


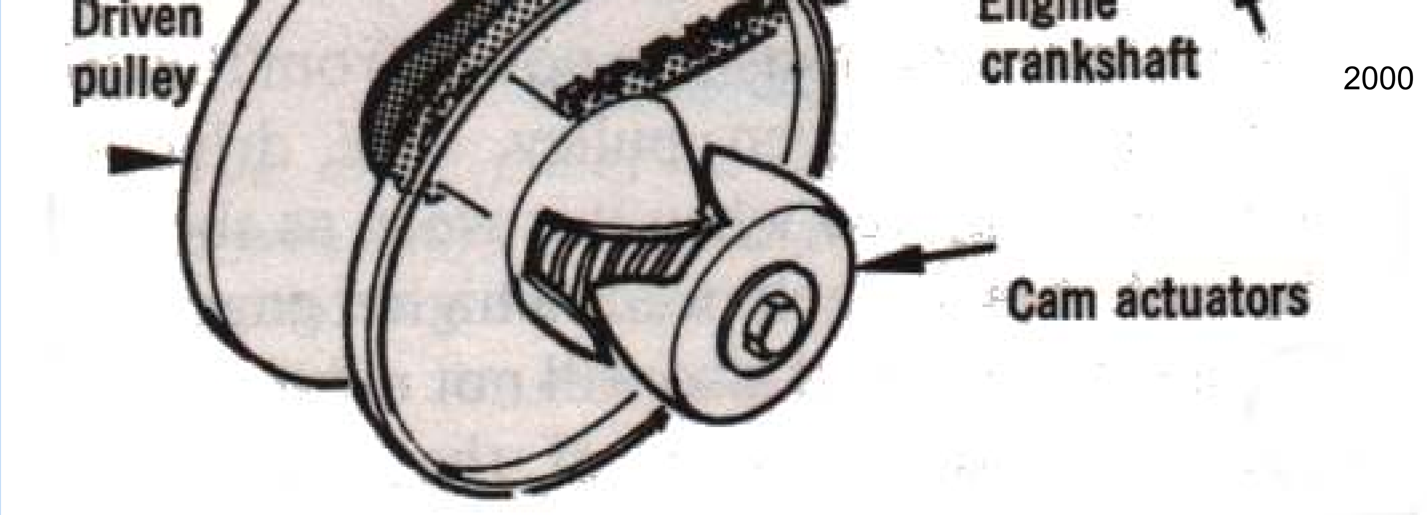


## LOW GEAR RATIO

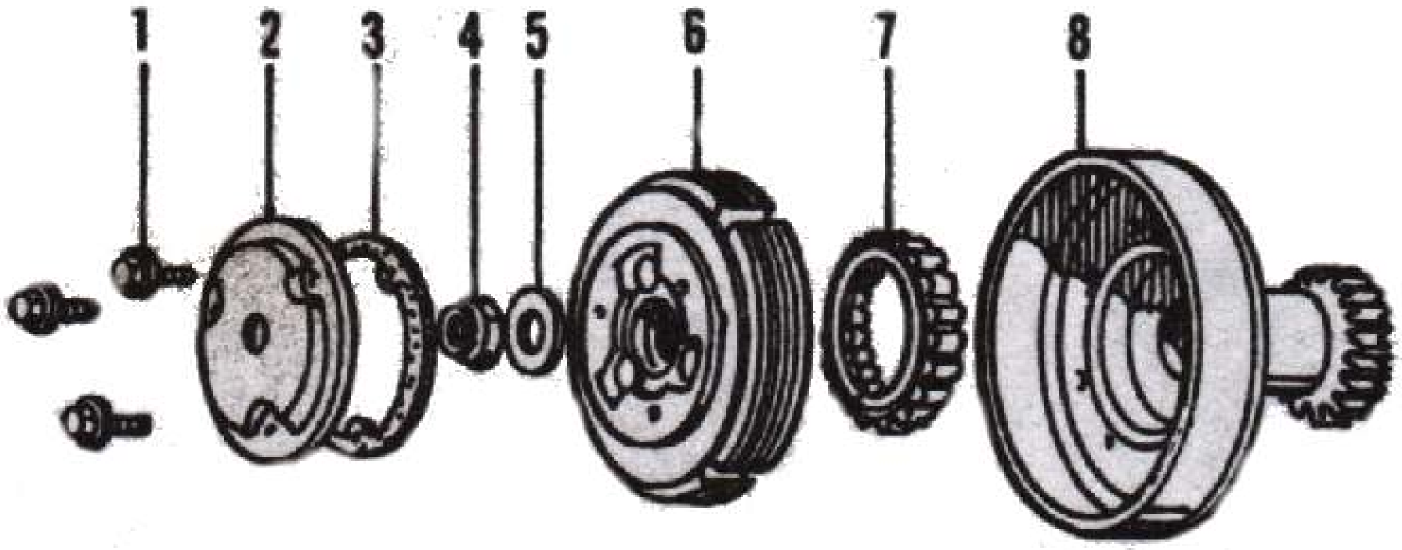



## HIGH GEAR RATIO



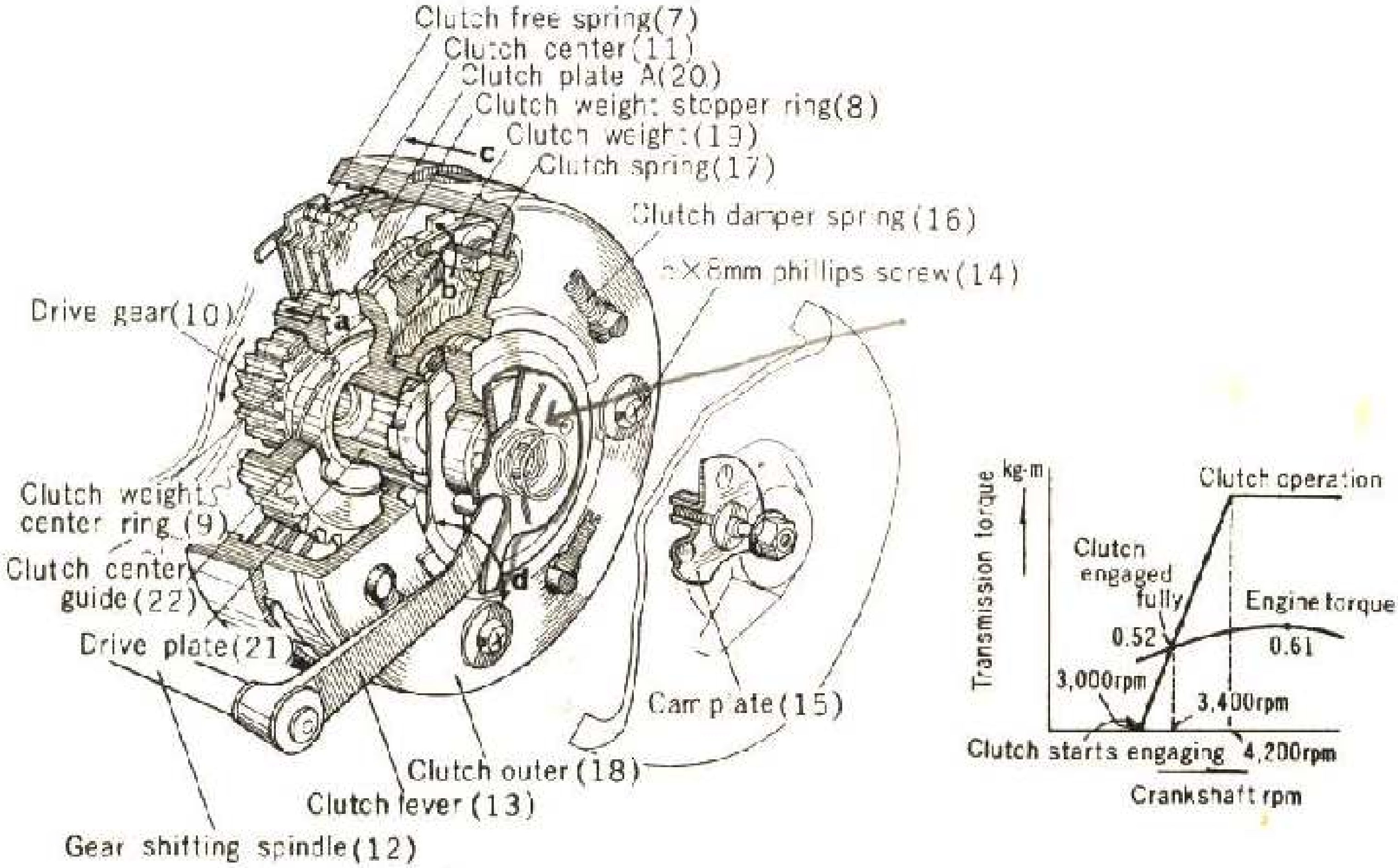



2000

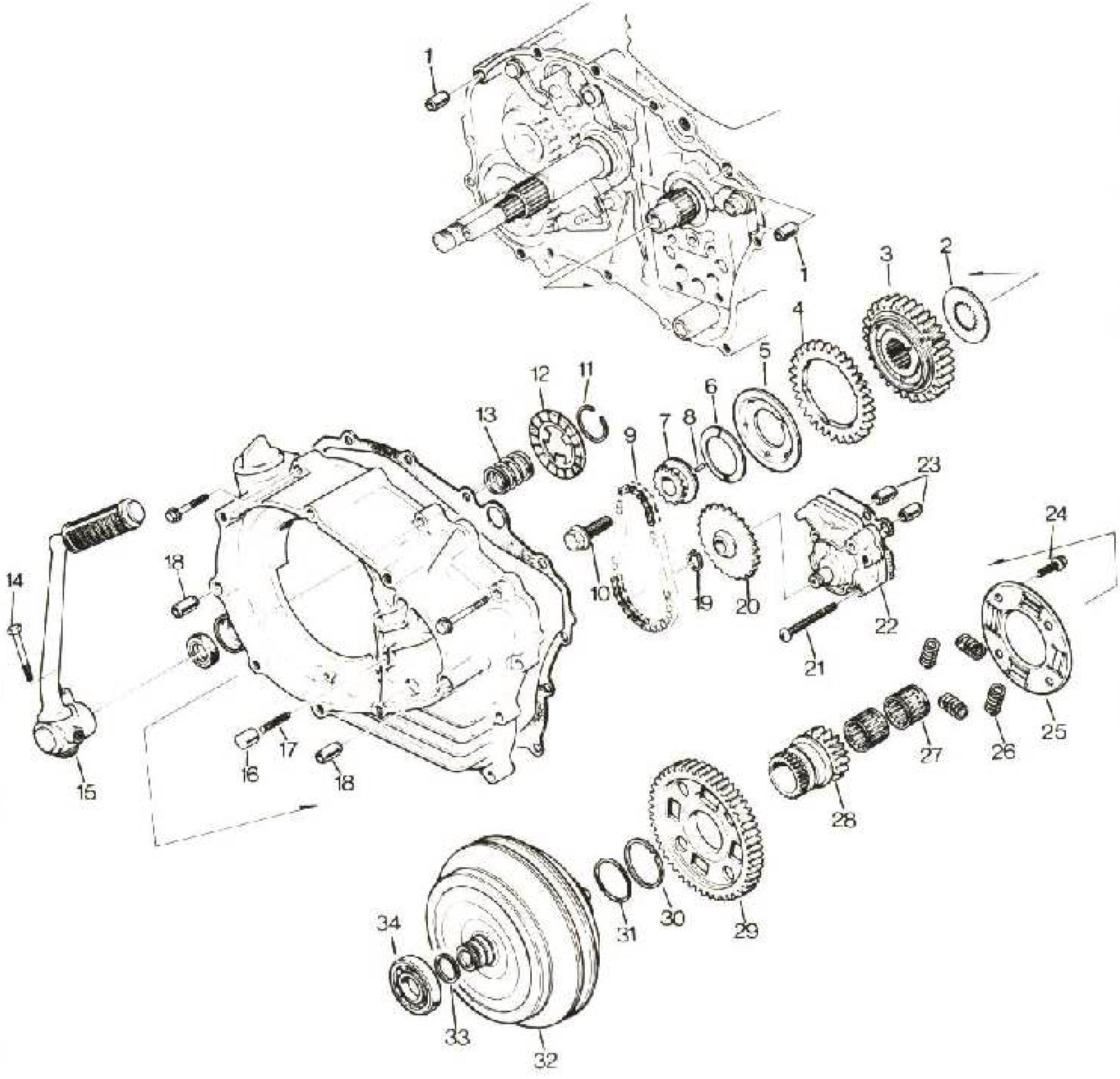



# CENTRIFUGAL CLUTCH

1. Bolt
2. Oil filter cover
3. Gasket
4. Locknut
5. Washer
6. Clutch weight
7. Clutch sprag
8. Clutch outer housing




Cutaway view of Honda centrifugal clutch.




**Torque converter and primary drive components – automatic models**

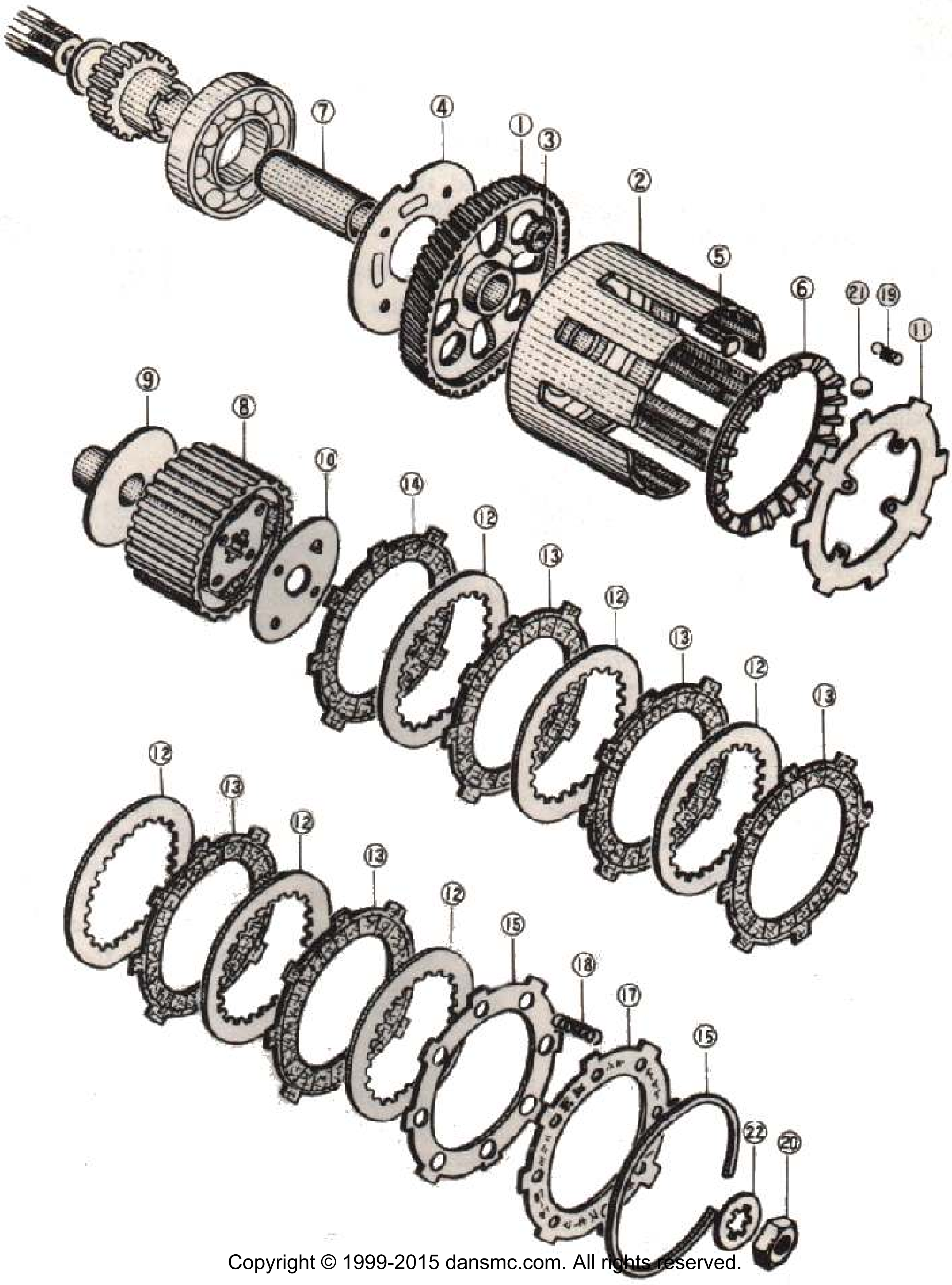
1 *Hollow dowel – 2 off*
2 *Splined washer*
3 *Primary drive pinion*
4 *Secondary pinion*
5 *Backing plate*
6 *Friction disc*
7 *Oil pump drive sprocket*
8 *Drive pin*
9 *Chain*
10 *Bolt*
11 *Circlip*
12 *Kickstart friction disc*
13 *Spring*
14 *Pinch bolt*
15 *Kickstart lever*
16 *Non-return valve*
17 *Spring*
18 *Hollow dowel – 2 off*
19 *Circlip*
20 *Oil pump sprocket*
21 *Screw – 4 off*
22 *Oil pump*
23 *[illegible] dowel – 2 off*
24 *Screw – 4 off*
25 *Spring plate*
26 *Shock absorber spring – 4 off*
27 *Bearing – 2 off*
28 *Kickstart driven pinion*
29 *Primary driven pinion*
30 *Sealing ring*
31 *'O' ring*
32 *Torque converter*
33 *Sealing ring*
34 *Bearing*

*8 Drive pin*
*9 Chain*
*10 Bolt*
*11 Circlip*
*12 Kickstart friction disc*

*20 Oil pump sprocket*
*21 Screw – 4 off*
*22 Oil pump*
*23 Hollow dowel – 2 off*

*31 O-ring*
*32 Torque converter*
*33 Sealing ring*
*34 Bearing*

2004



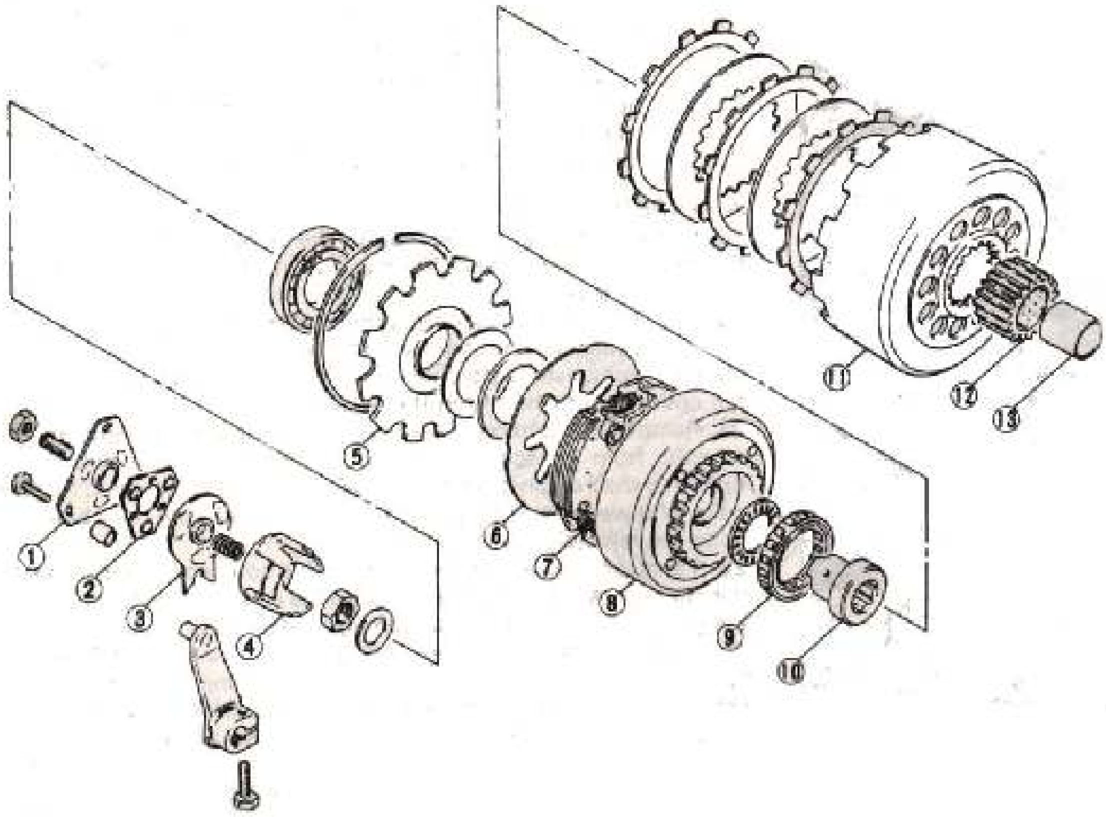
7
4
1
3
2
5
6
21
19
11
9
8
10
14
12
13
12
13
12
13
12
13
12
13
12
15
18
17
15
22
20



2006

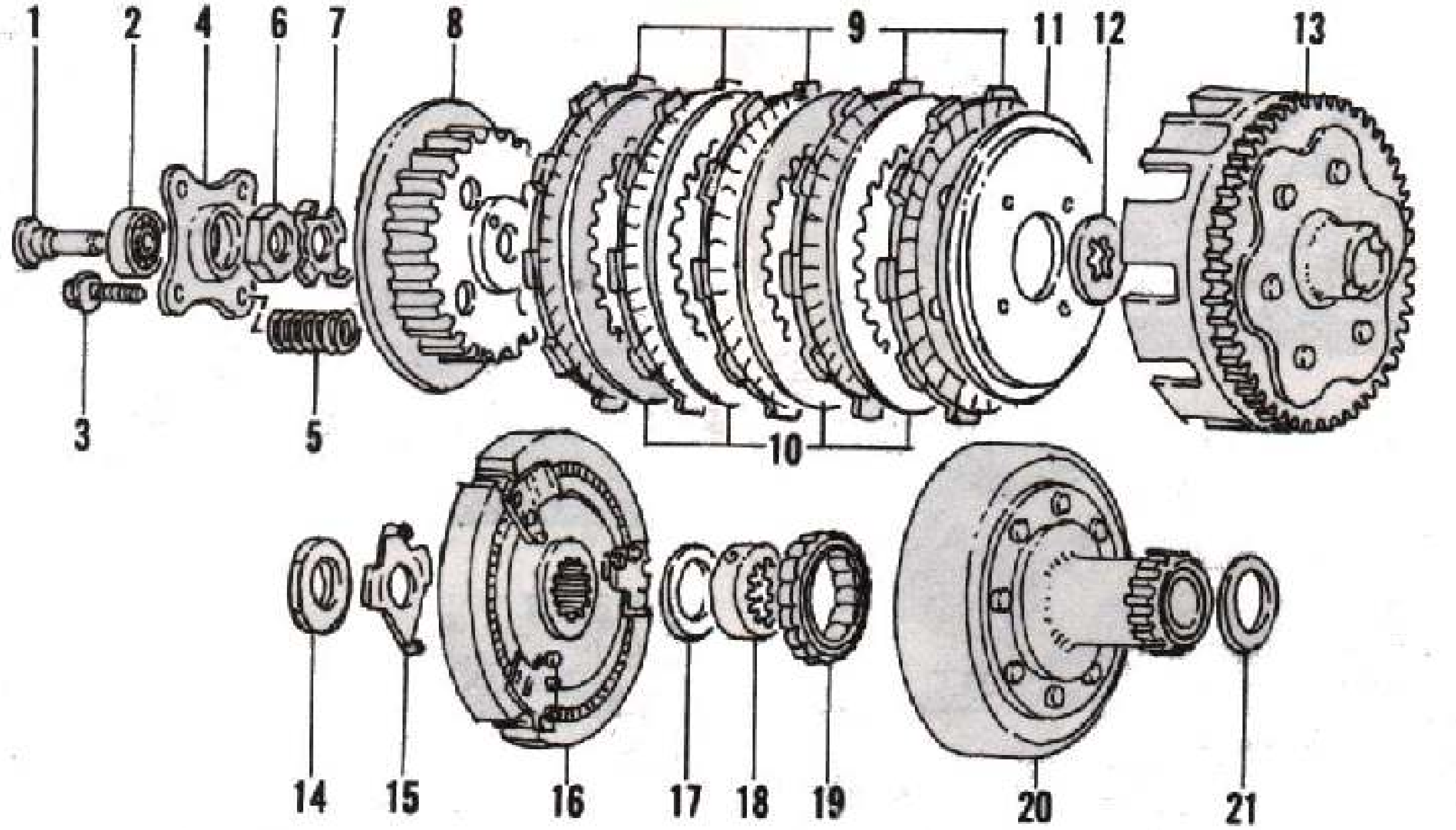
1. Prima. y gear
2. Clutch housing
3. Clutch housing shock damper
4. Clutch housing plate
5. Clutch housing rivet
6. Ball guide ring
7. Clutch housing spacer
8. Clutch sleeve hub assy
9. Clutch sleeve hub spacer
10. Clutch sleeve hub retainer
11. Clutch inner plate
12. Clutch steel plate
13. Cluth cork plate
14. Clutch inner cork plate
15. Clutch outer cork plate
16. Clutch outer plate circlip
17. Clutch outer plate
18. Clutch spring
19. Clutch inner plate return spring
20. Clutch sleeve hub nut
21. Steel ball (17/32 in)
22. Washer

Exploded view of clutch




**Clutch components exploded view LT 125/185**

1 *Outer ball guide*
2 *Release ball*
3 *Inner ball guide*
4 *Push piece*
5 *Pressure plate*
6 *Wave washer*
7 *Shoe assembly*
8 *Drum*
9 *One-way clutch*
10 *Inner race*
11 *Clutch housing*
12 *Primary drive gear*
13 *Spacer*

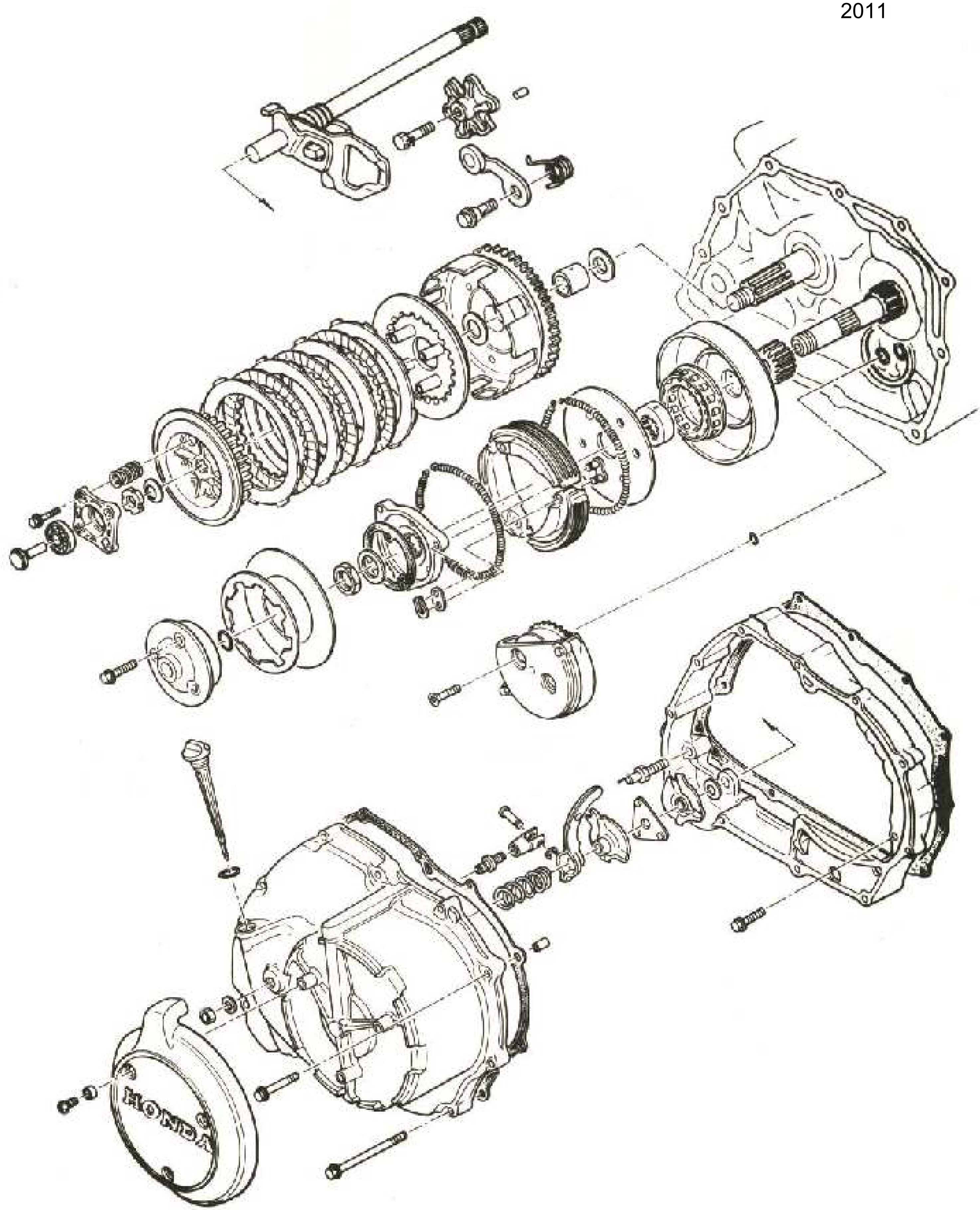


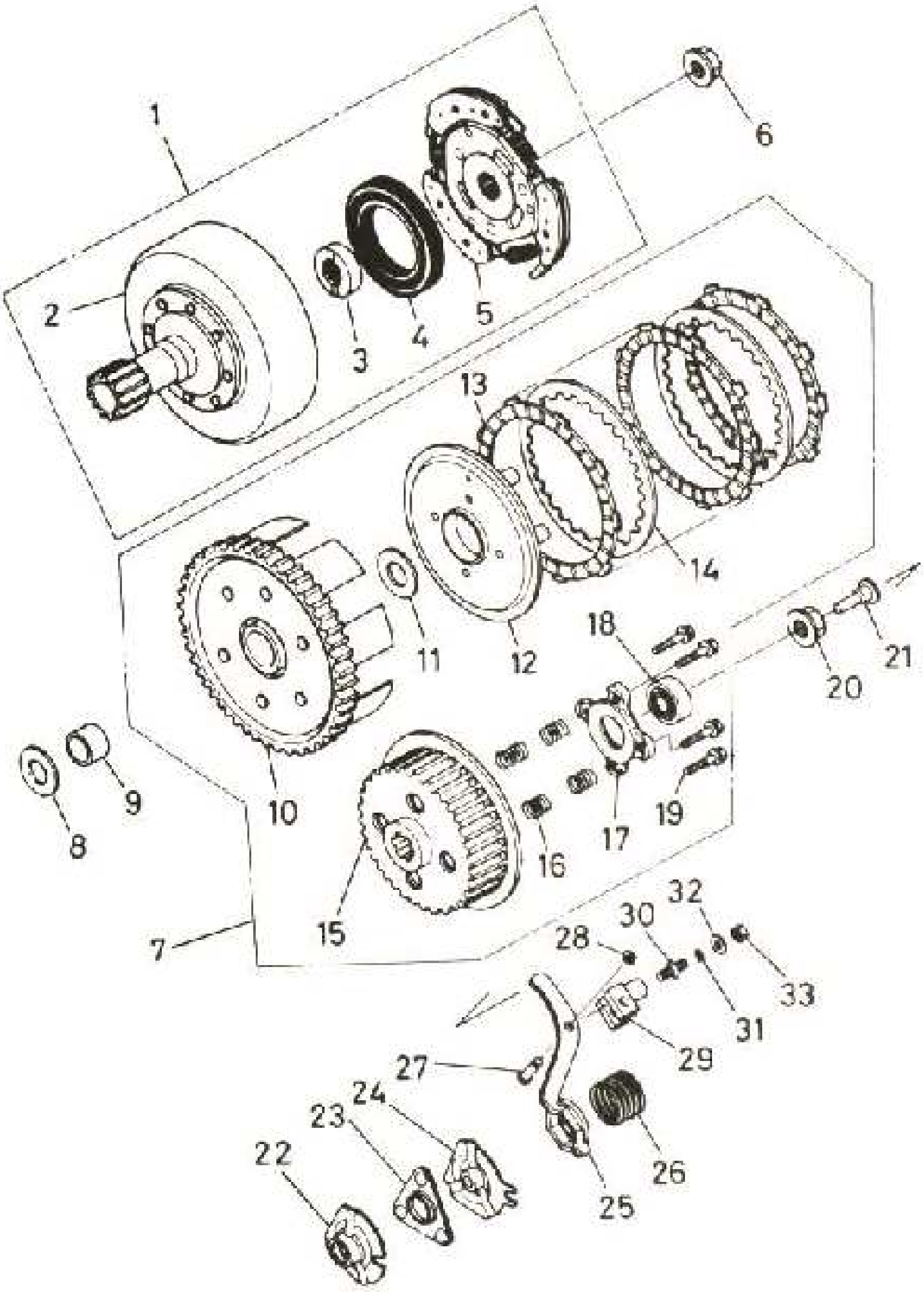

1. Pushrod
2. Bearing
3. Screw
4. Guide
5. Spring
6. Nut
7. Lockwasher
8. Clutch boss
9. Friction plate
10. Clutch plate
11. Pressure plate
12. Thrust washer
13. Clutch housing
14. Nut
15. Lockwasher
16. Centrifugal clutch unit
17. Washer
18. Bearing
19. Bearing
20. Clutch housing
21. Washer



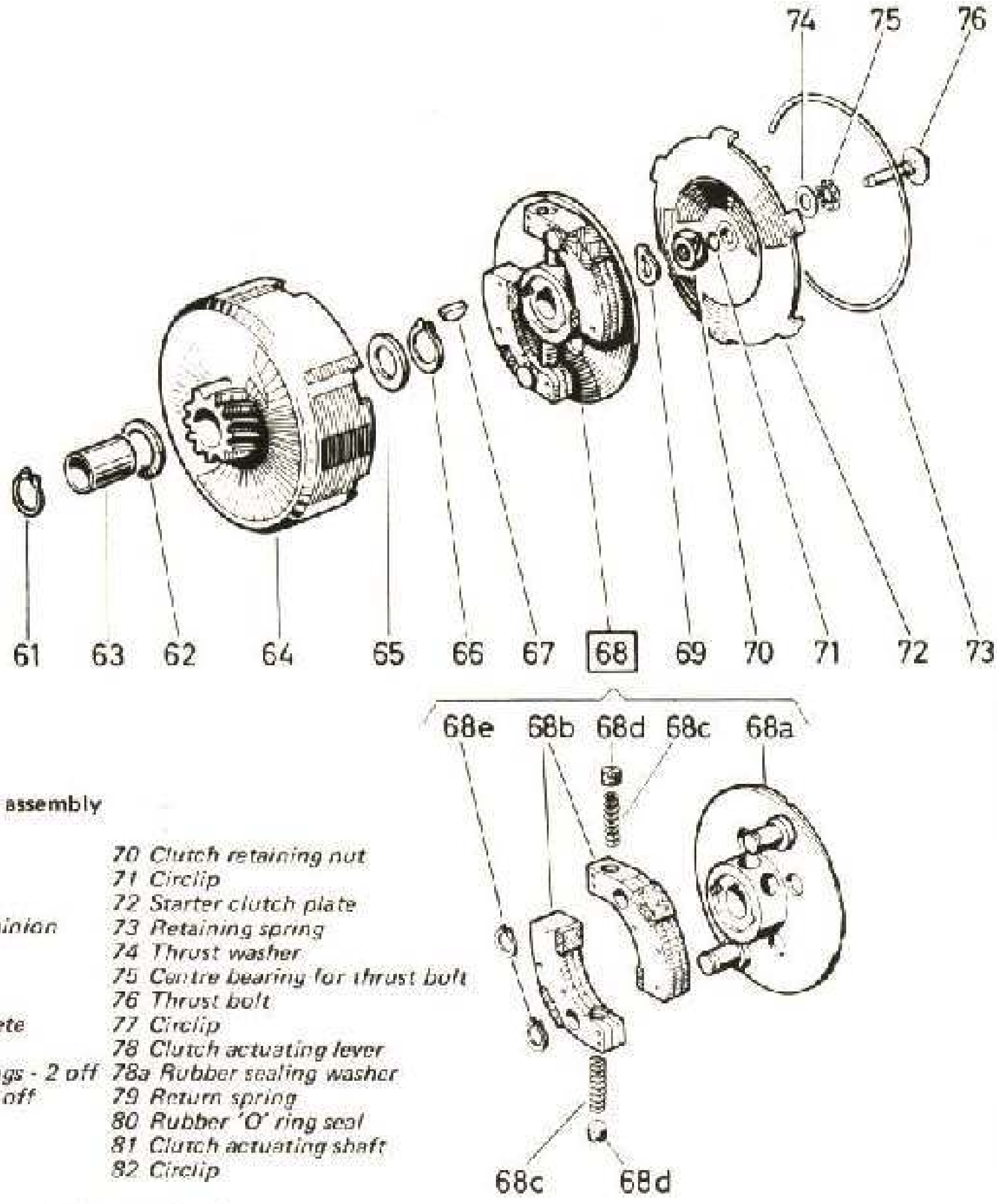


2010


HONDA

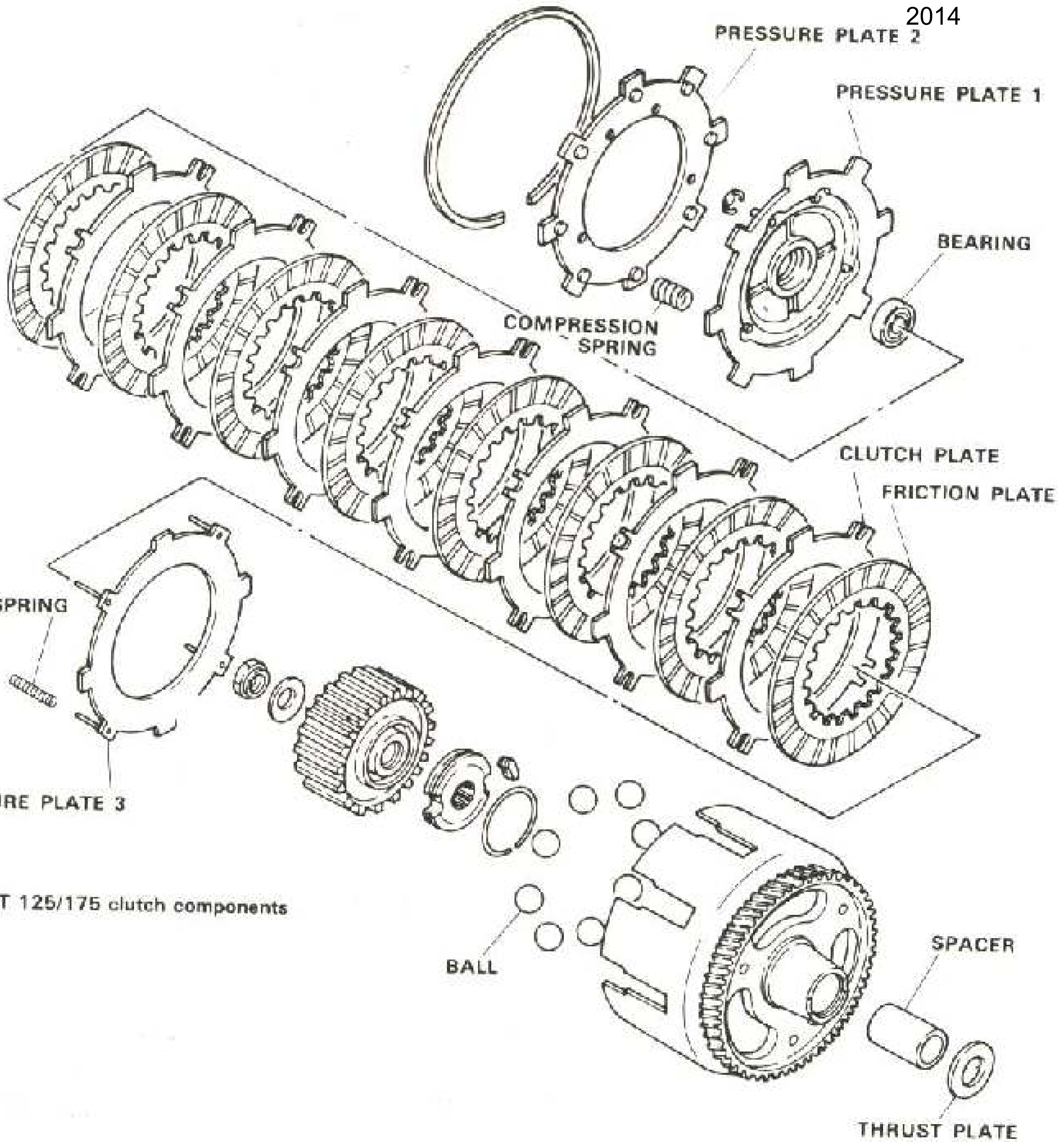



1 Primary clutch assembly
2 Clutch housing
3 Inner race
4 One-way clutch
5 Shoe assembly
6 Nut
7 Secondary clutch
8 Thrust washer
9 Sleeve
10 Clutch housing
11 Thrust washer
12 Clutch hub
13 Friction plate
14 Steel plate
15 Spring plate
16 Spring
17 Bearing holder
18 Bearing
19 Bolt
20 Nut
21 Release pin
22 Inner release cover
23 Ball assembly
24 Outer release cam
25 Clutch release lever
26 Spring
27 Clevis pin
28 Circlip
29 Holder
30 Adjuster screw
31 O-ring
32 Washer
33 Locknut

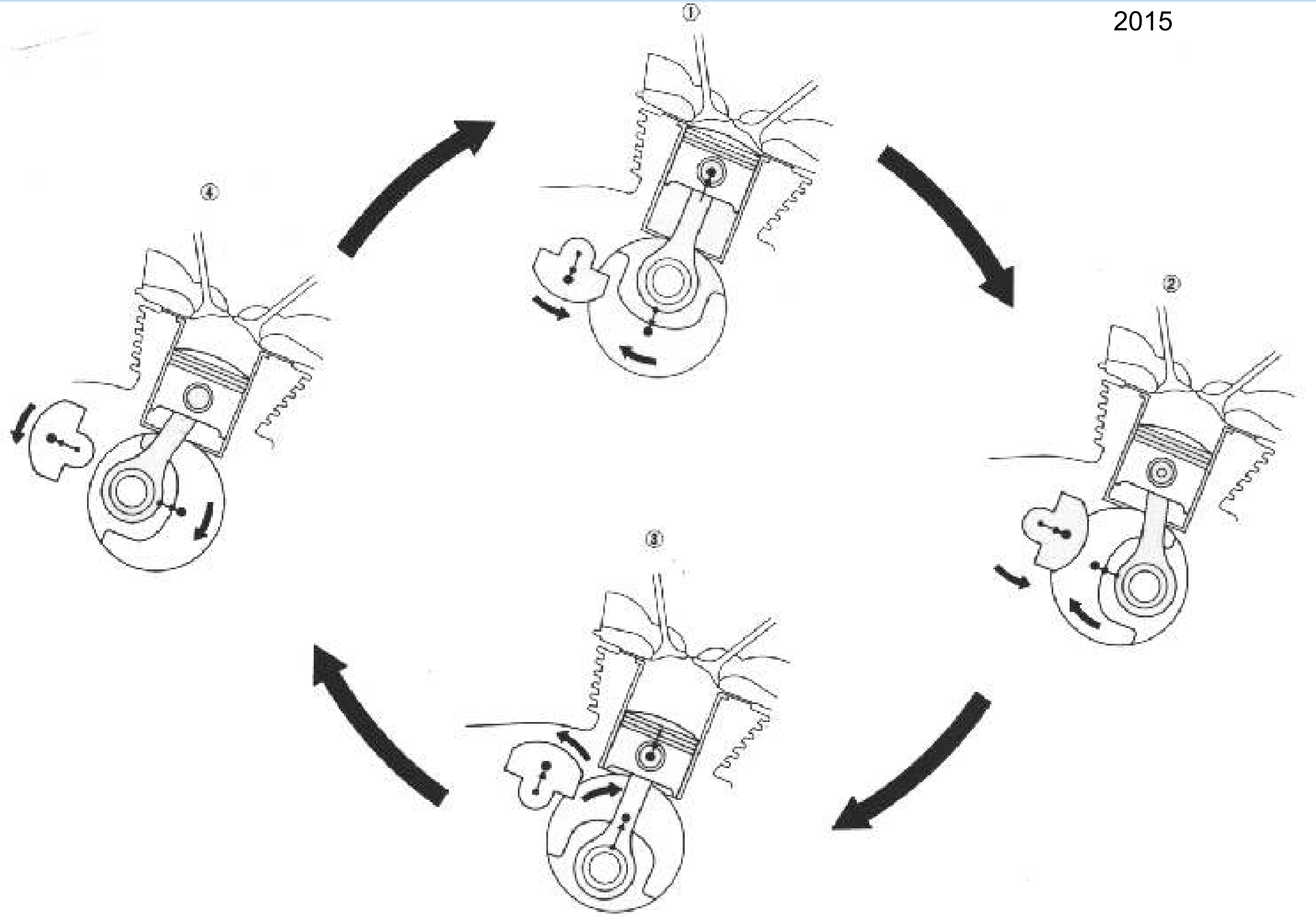


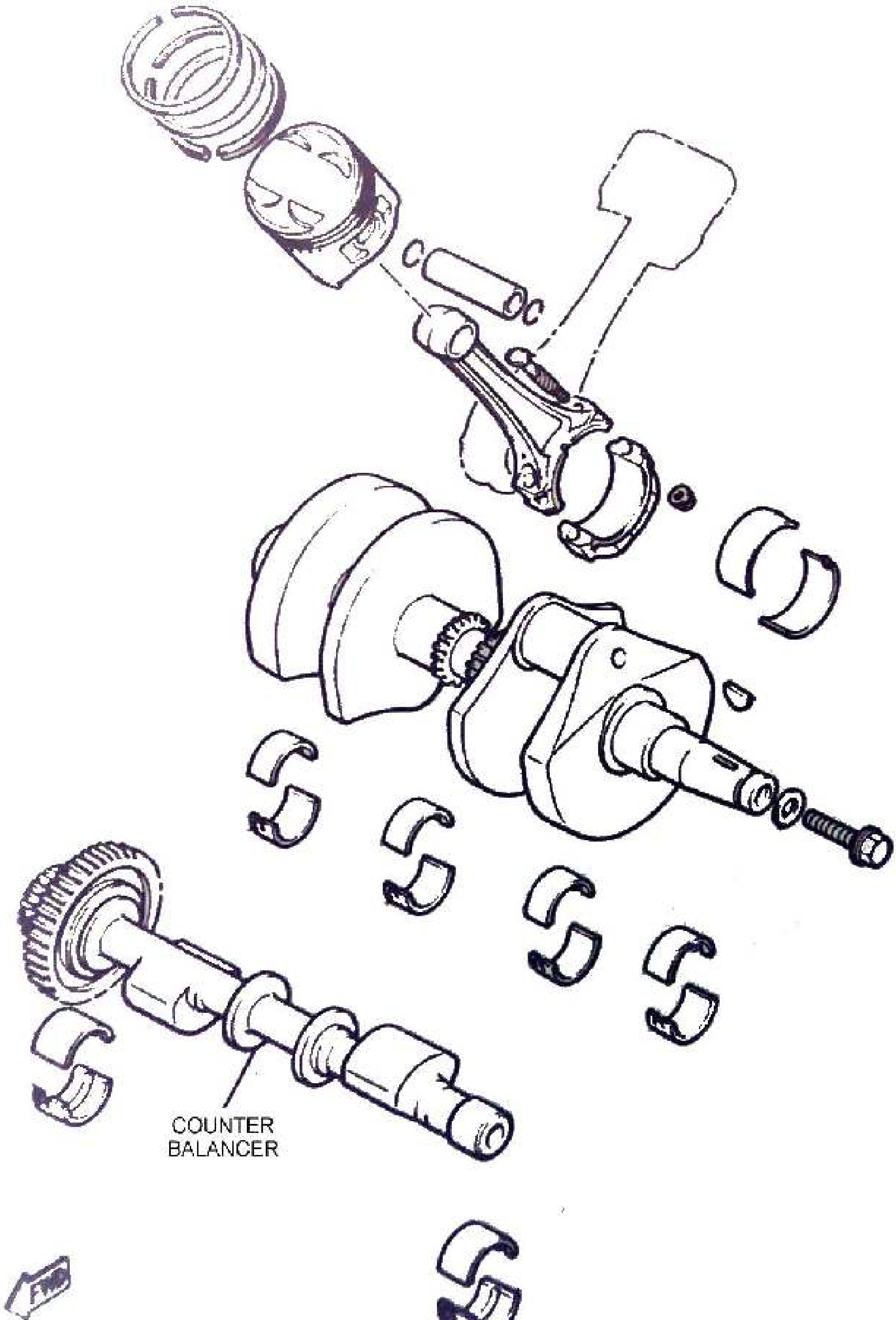

centrifugal clutch assembly

61 Circlip
62 Plain washer
63 Clutch drum bush
64 Clutch drum with integral driving pinion
65 Shim washer
66 Circlip
67 Woodruff key
68 Centrifugal clutch assembly complete
68a Clutch hub
68b Clutch shoes with bonded-on linings - 2 off
68c Thrust springs for clutch shoes - 2 off
68d Adjusting screws - 2 off
68e Circlips - 2 off
69 Belville washer
70 Clutch retaining nut
71 Circlip
72 Starter clutch plate
73 Retaining spring
74 Thrust washer
75 Centre bearing for thrust bolt
76 Thrust bolt
77 Circlip
78 Clutch actuating lever
78a Rubber sealing washer
79 Return spring
80 Rubber 'O' ring seal
81 Clutch actuating shaft
82 Circlip




YT 125/175 clutch components


①
②
③
④

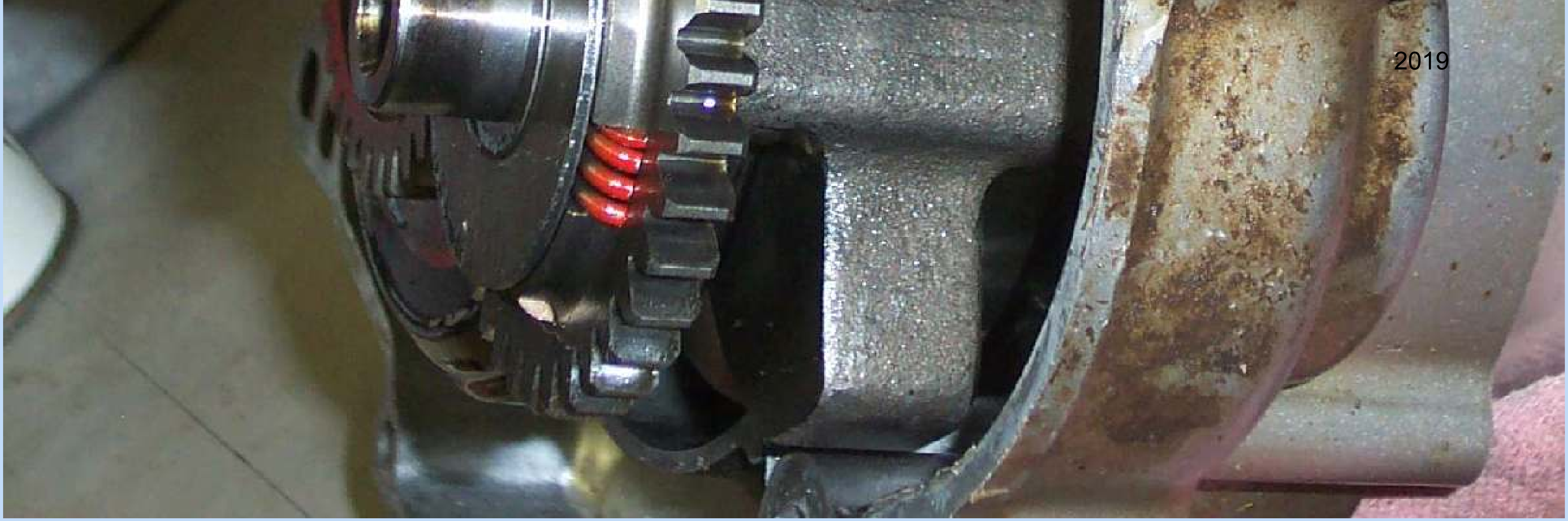

COUNTER
BALANCER
FWD

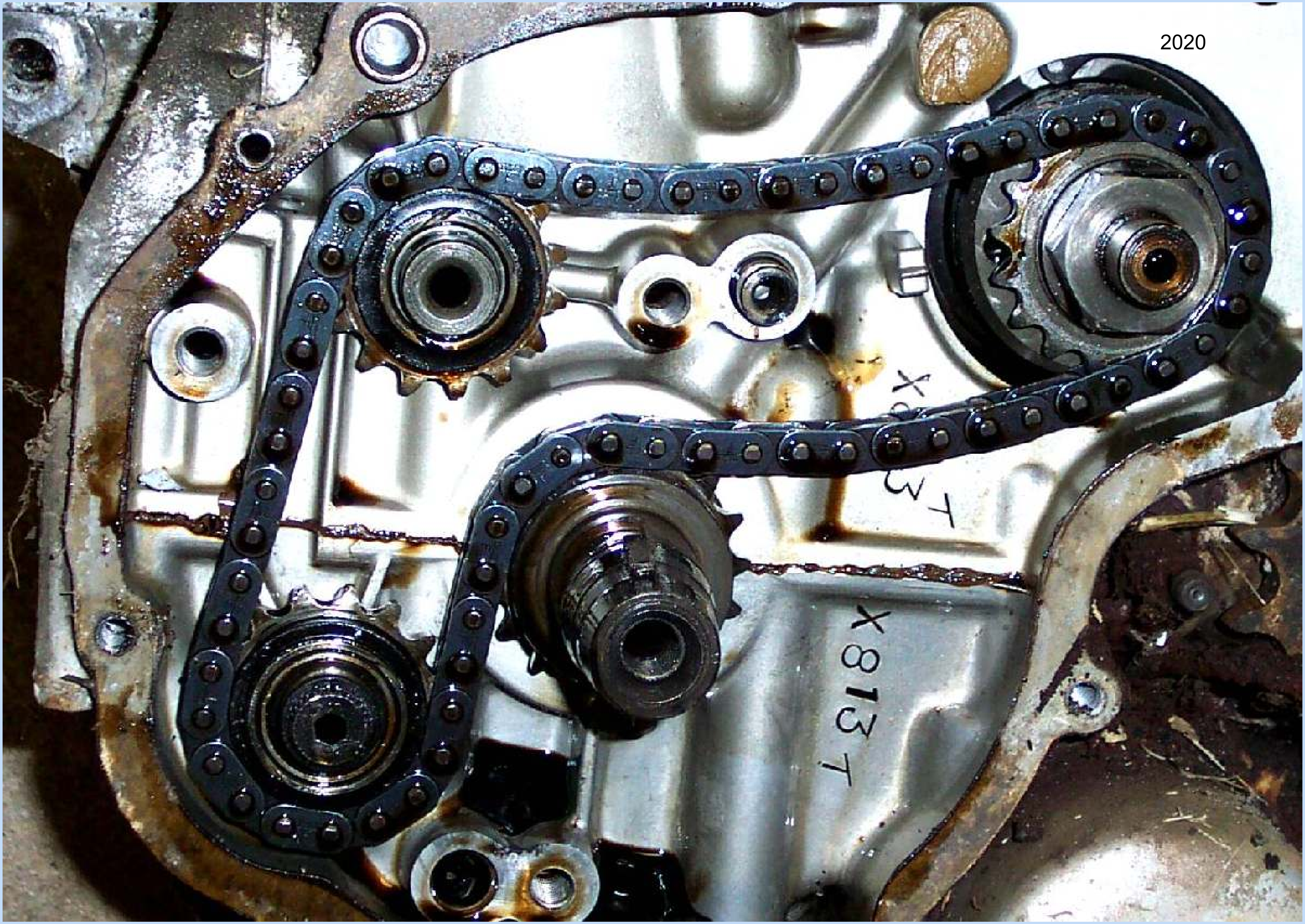




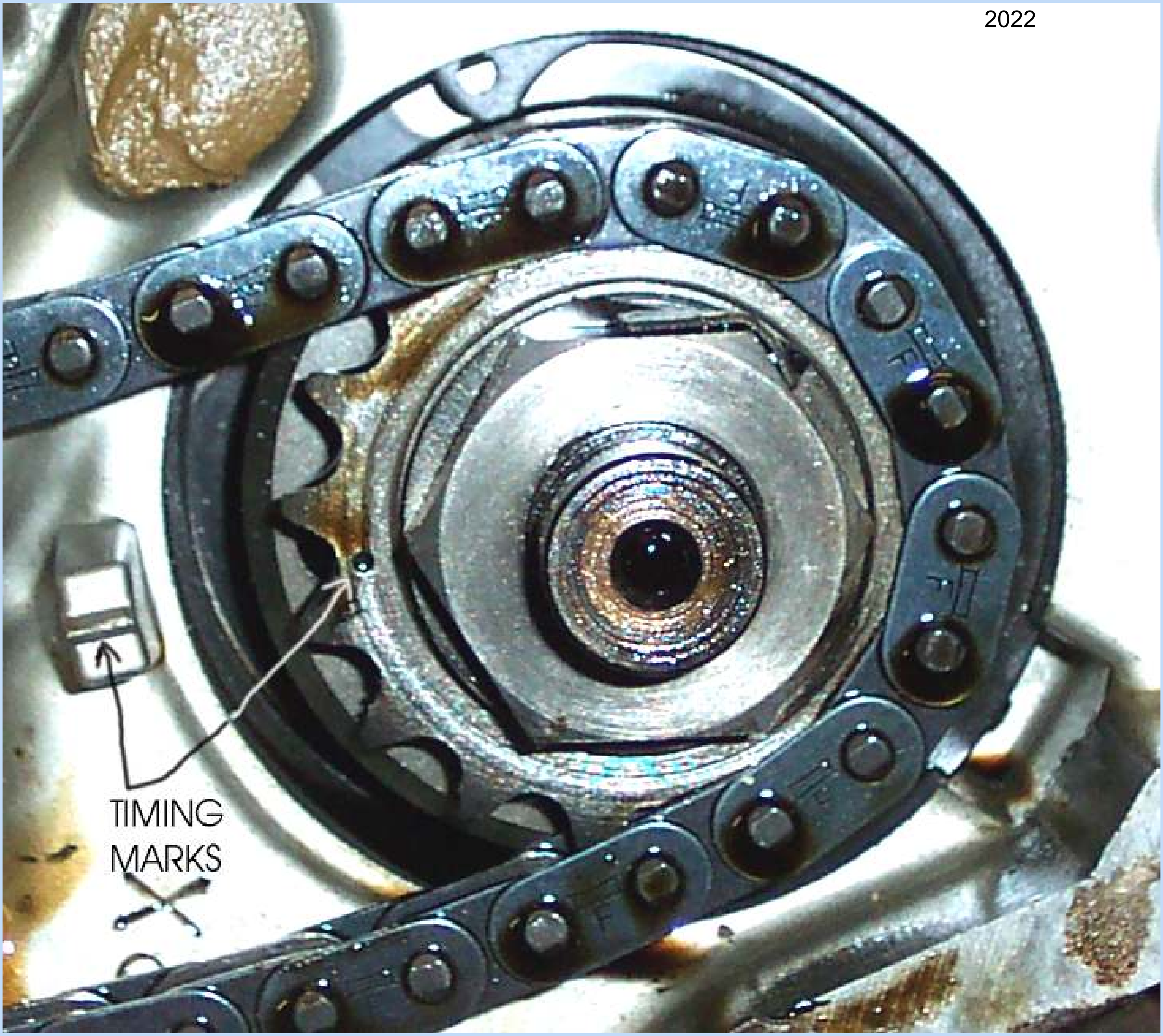
2017

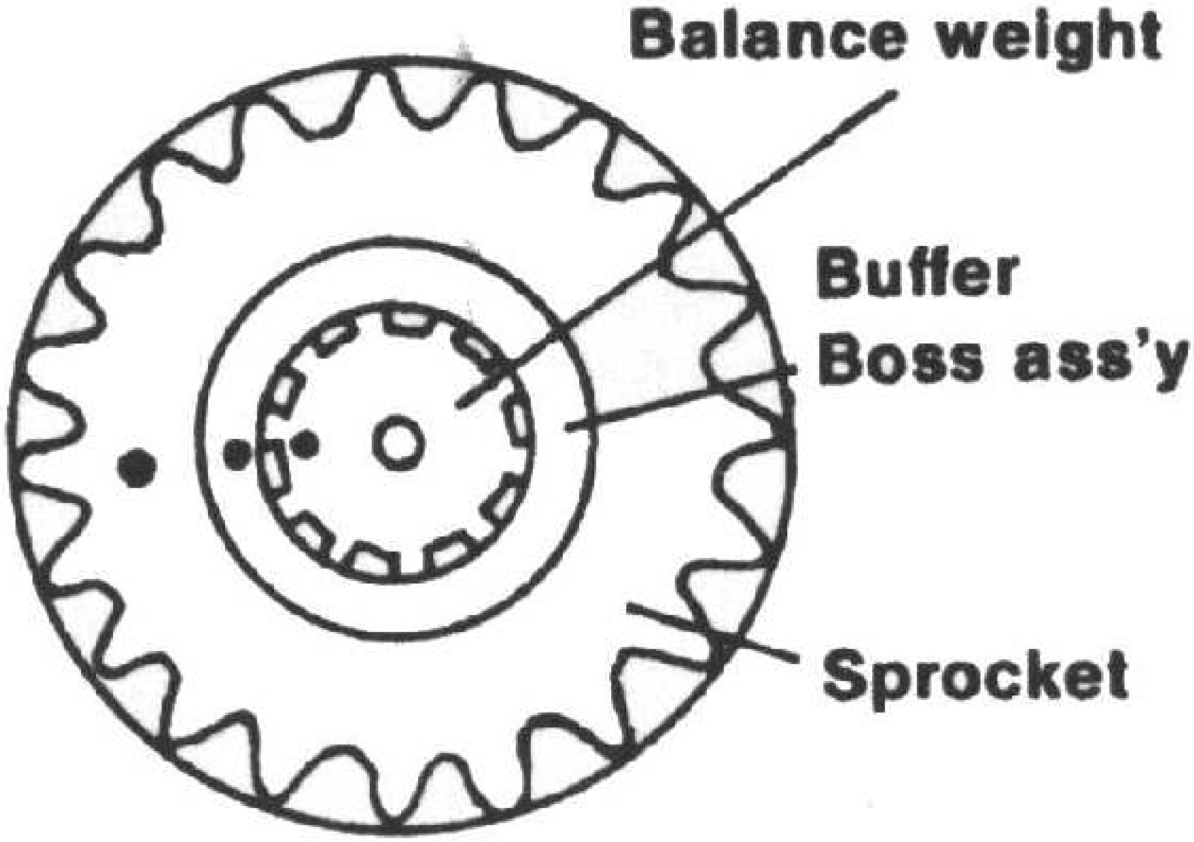




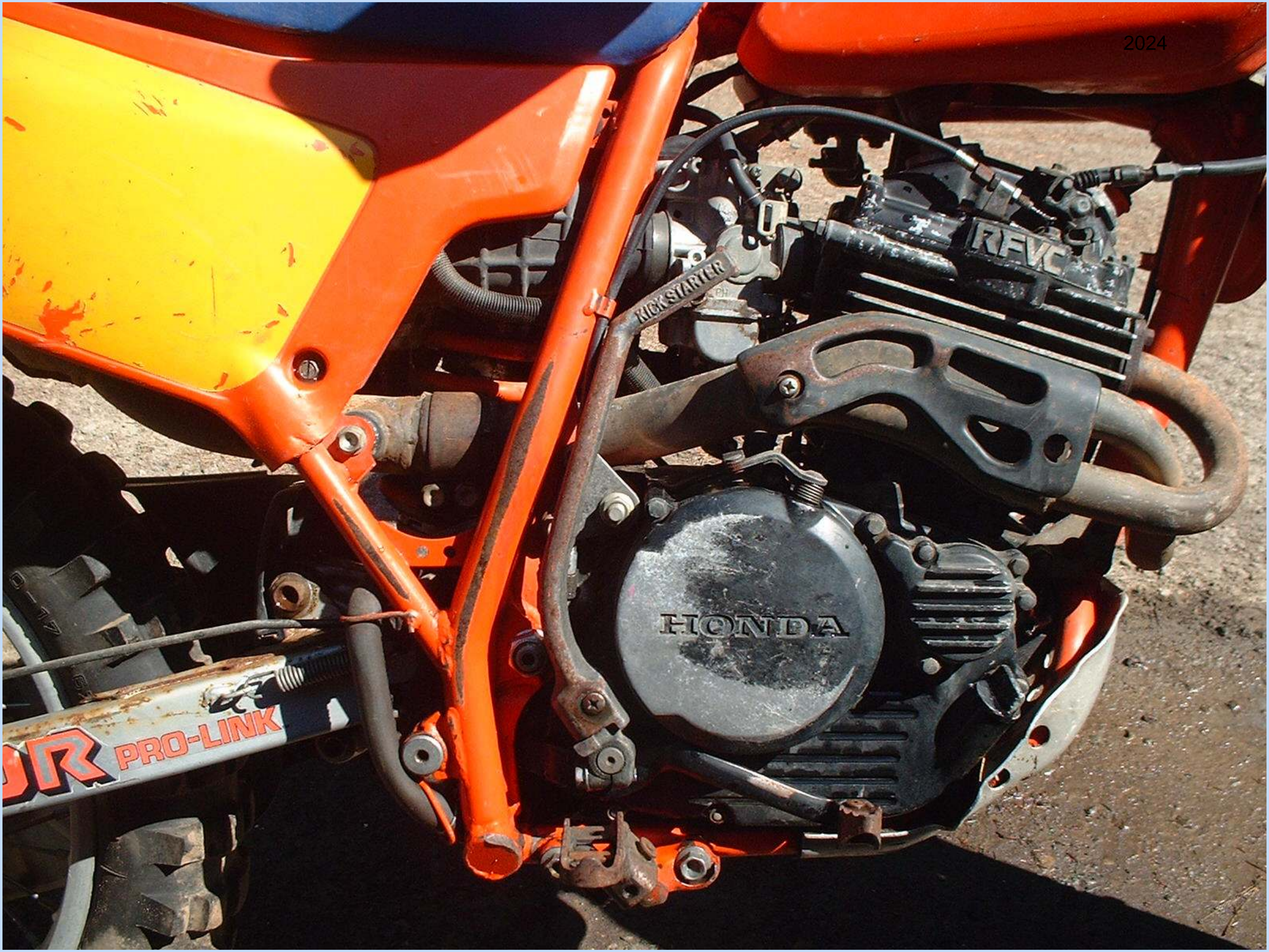

2020
X813T

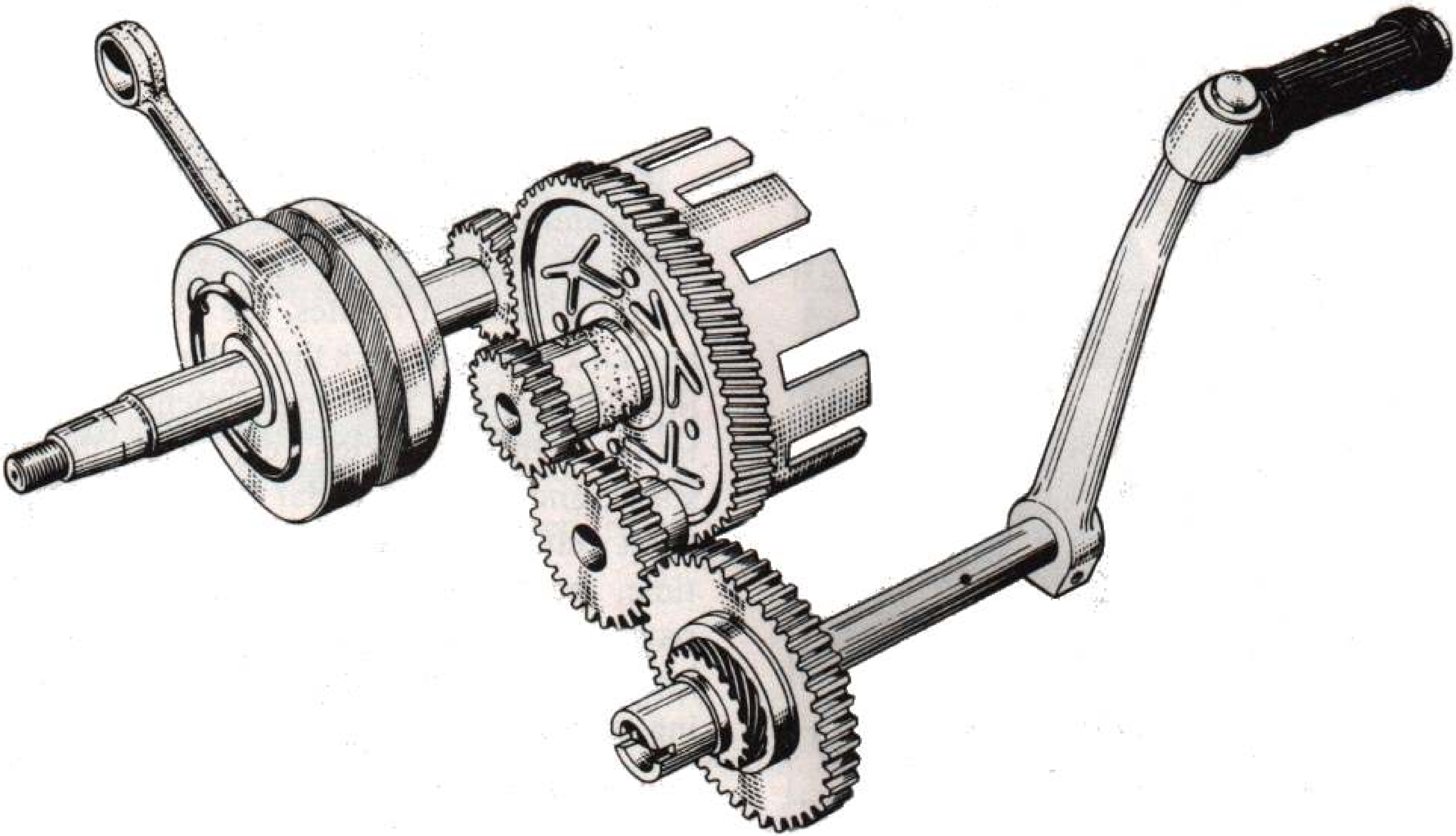


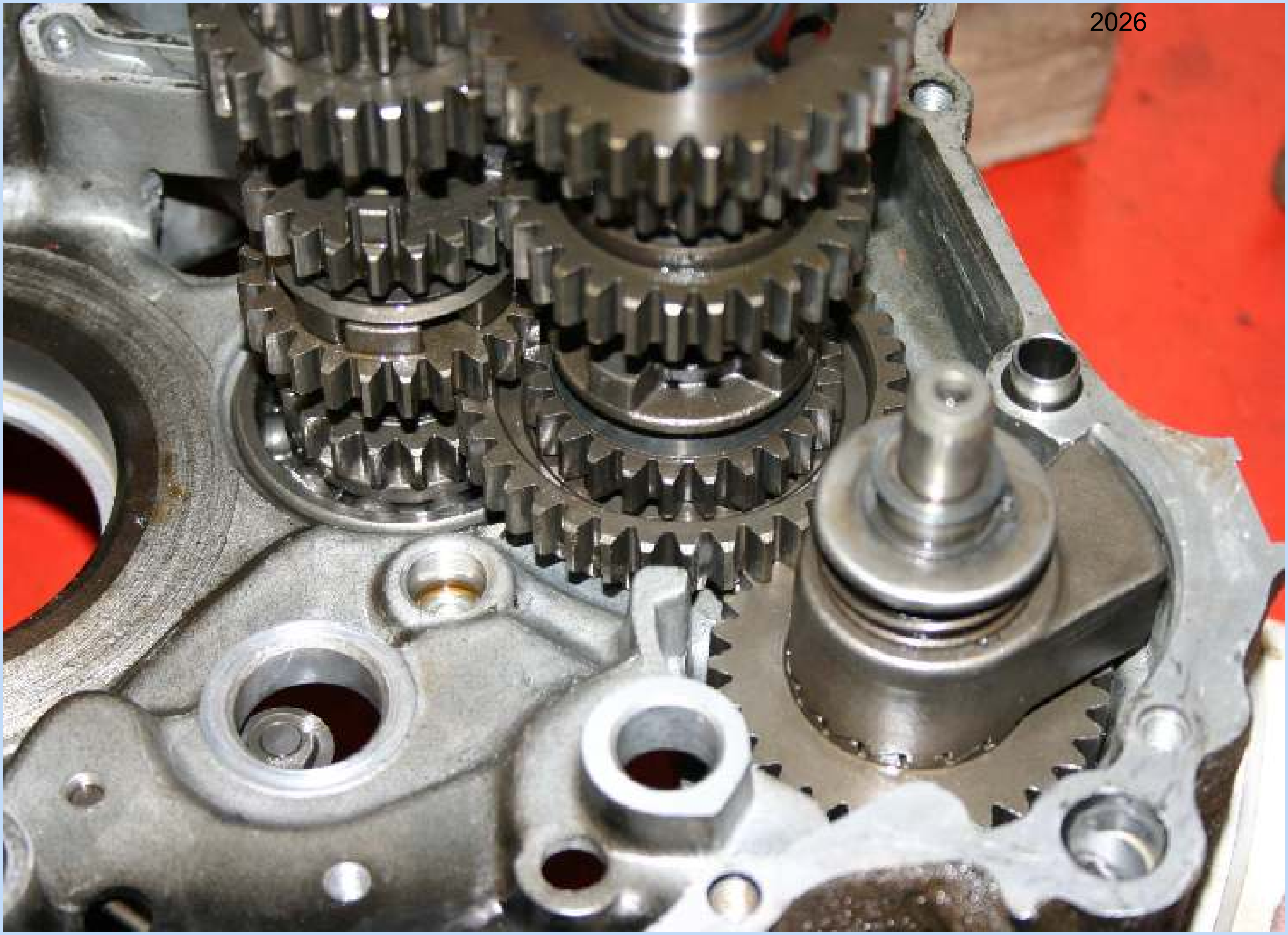

TIMING
MARKS



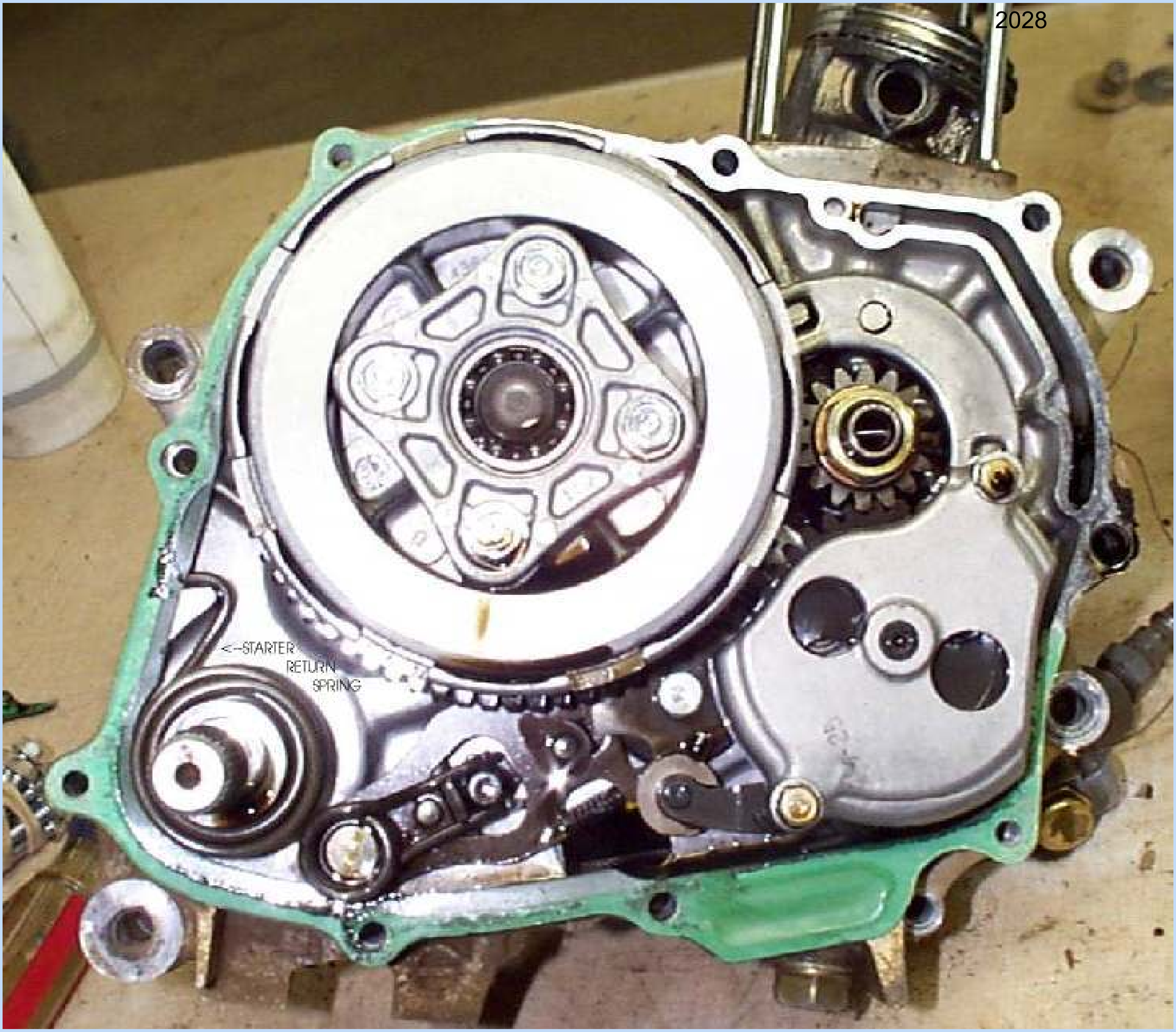

Lining up the punch marks (Courtesy Yamaha Int. Corp.)

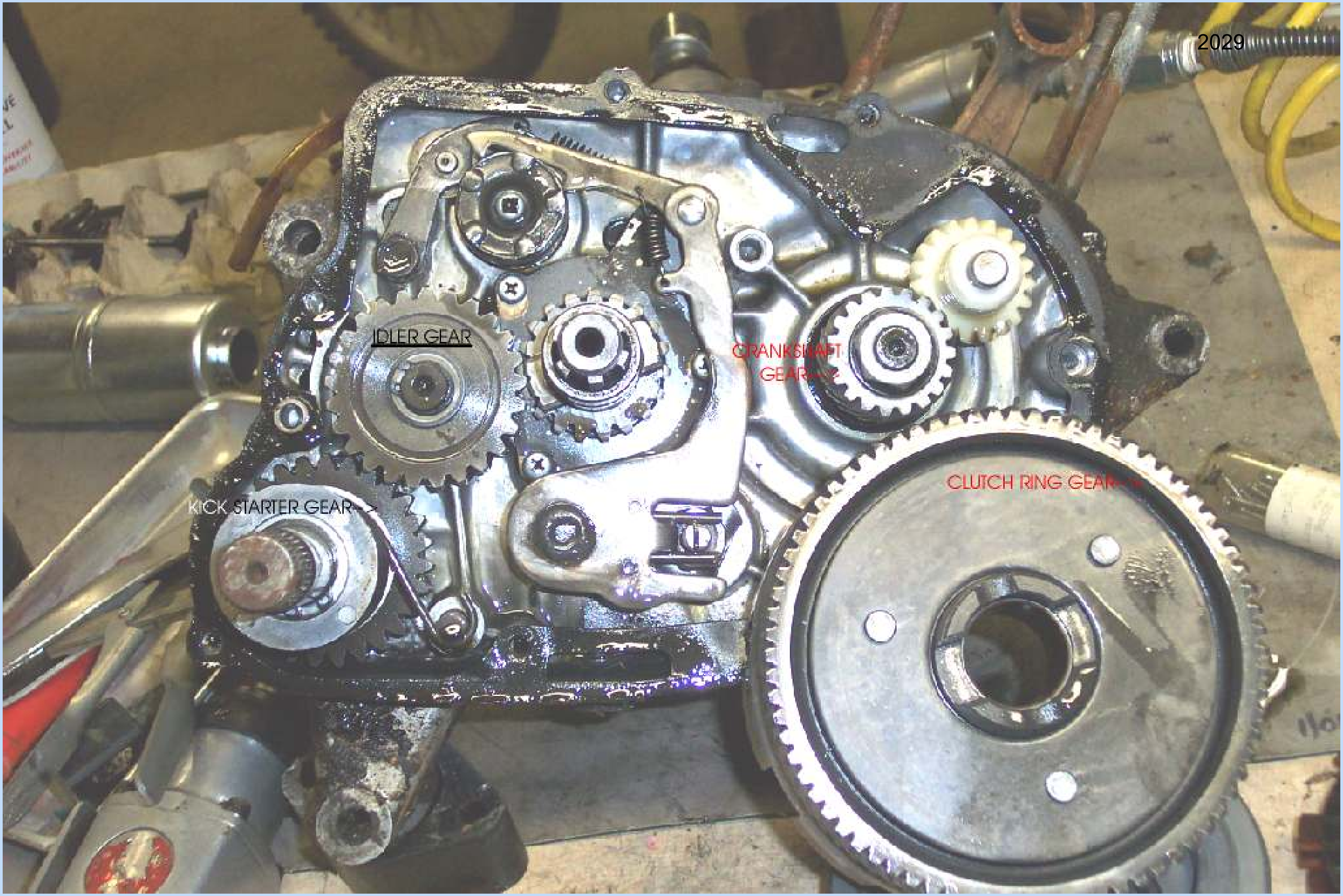

RFVC
KICK STARTER
HONDA
PRO-LINK




2026


IDLER GEAR


<--STARTER
RETURN
SPRING


2029
IDLER GEAR
CRANKSHAFT
GEAR-->
CLUTCH RING GEAR-->
KICK STARTER GEAR-->

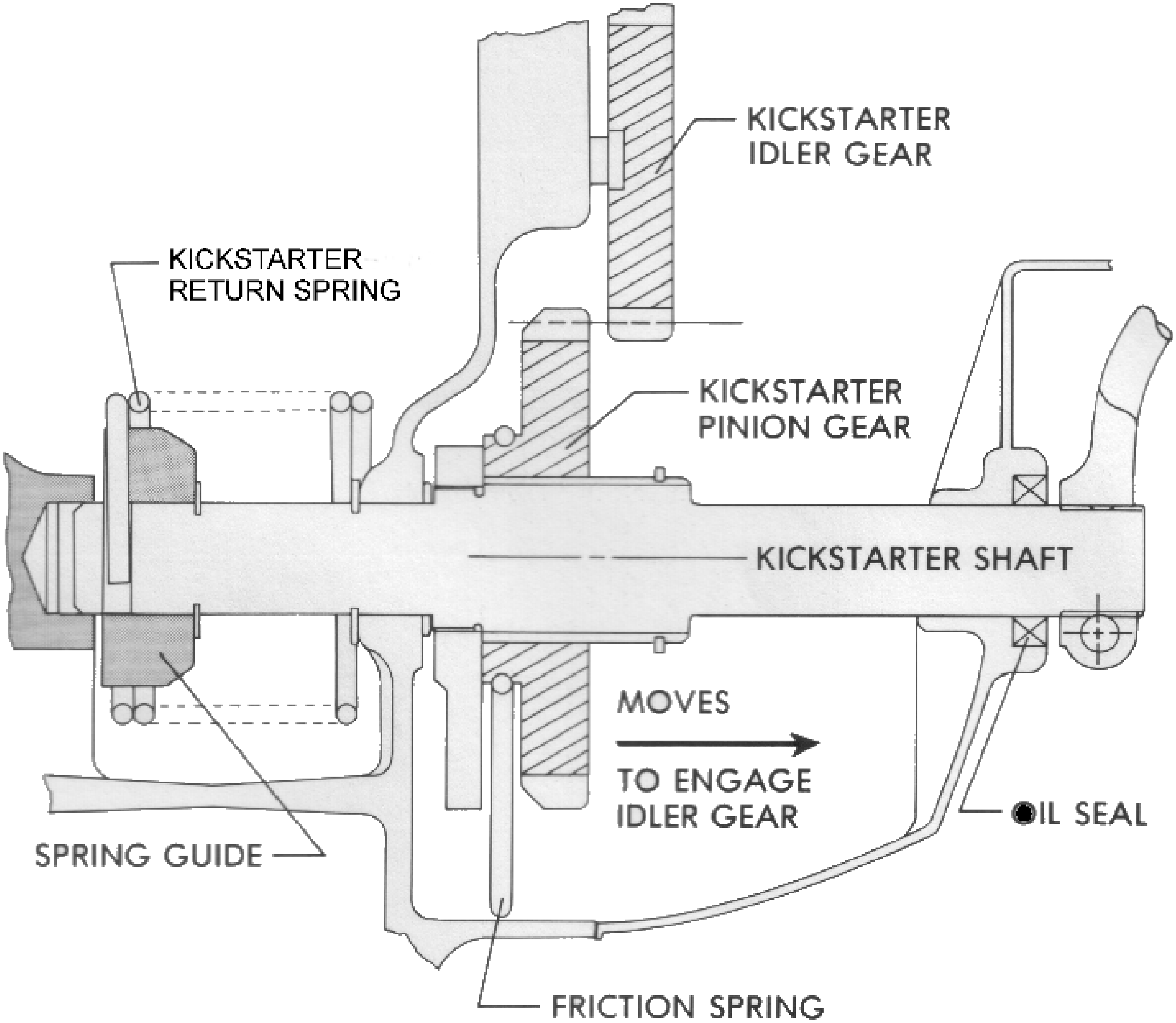




<--RETURN SPRING
<--STARTER GEAR
<--SPRING
CLIP
<--Grooves


2032
Friction Clip
Groove

# LATERAL ENGAGEMENT KICKSTARTER OPERATION



# FULL RATCHET KICK STARTERS



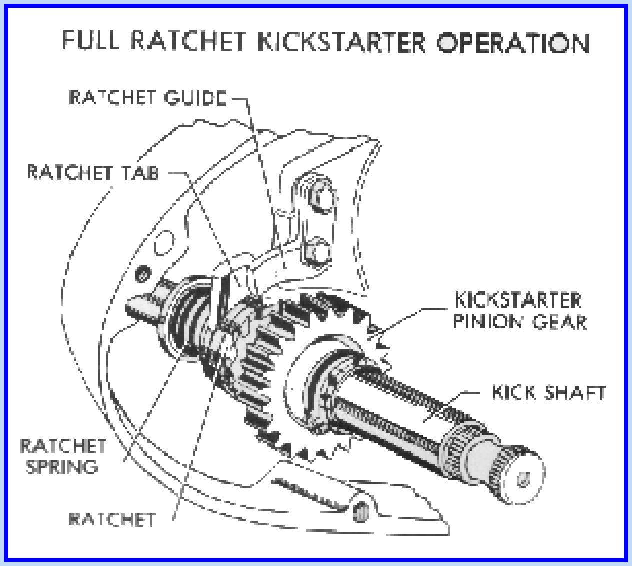
Kickstarter



kickstarter Lock out plate
(Ratchet Guide)



Ratchet Tab



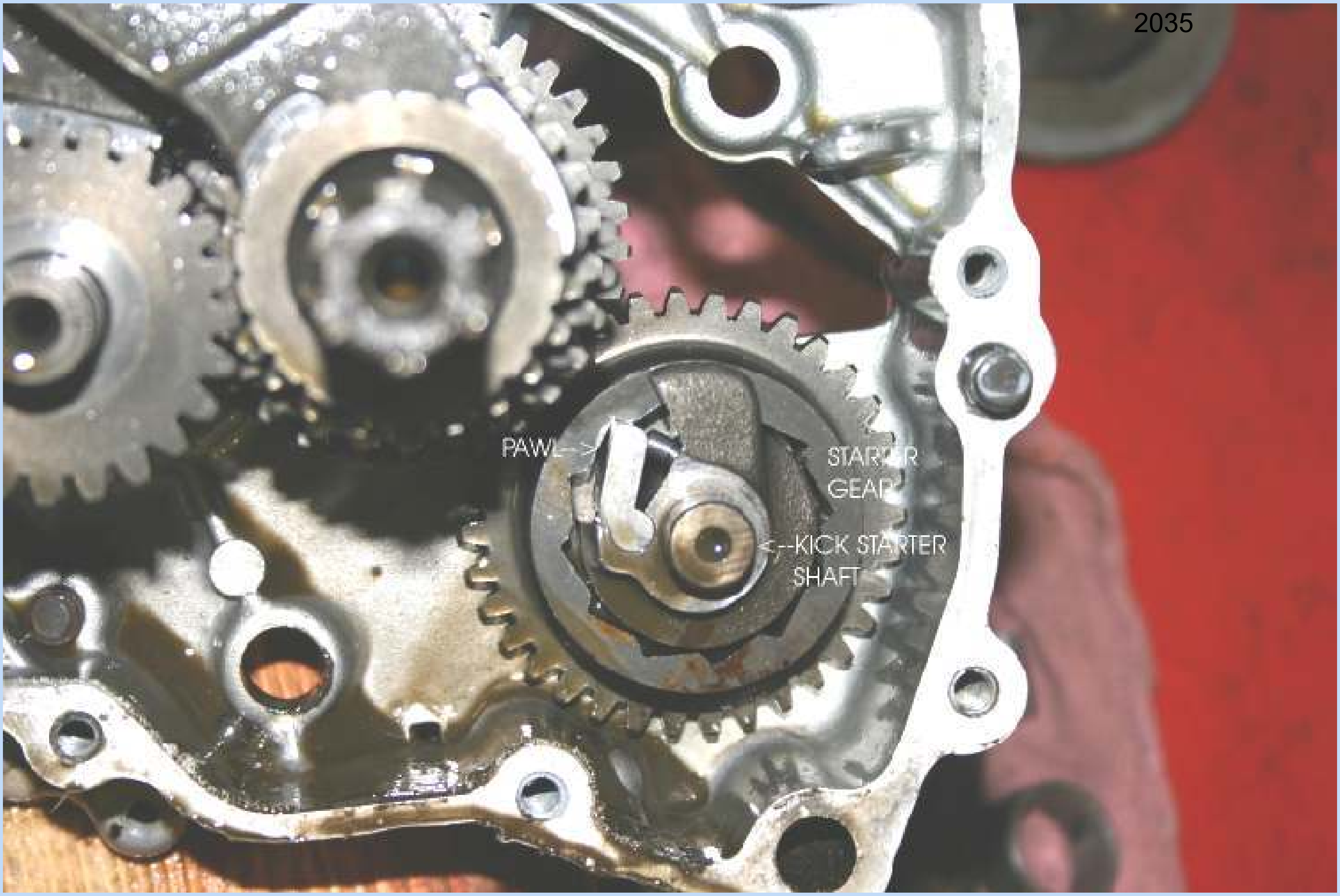

Ratchet

Back to Kickstarters

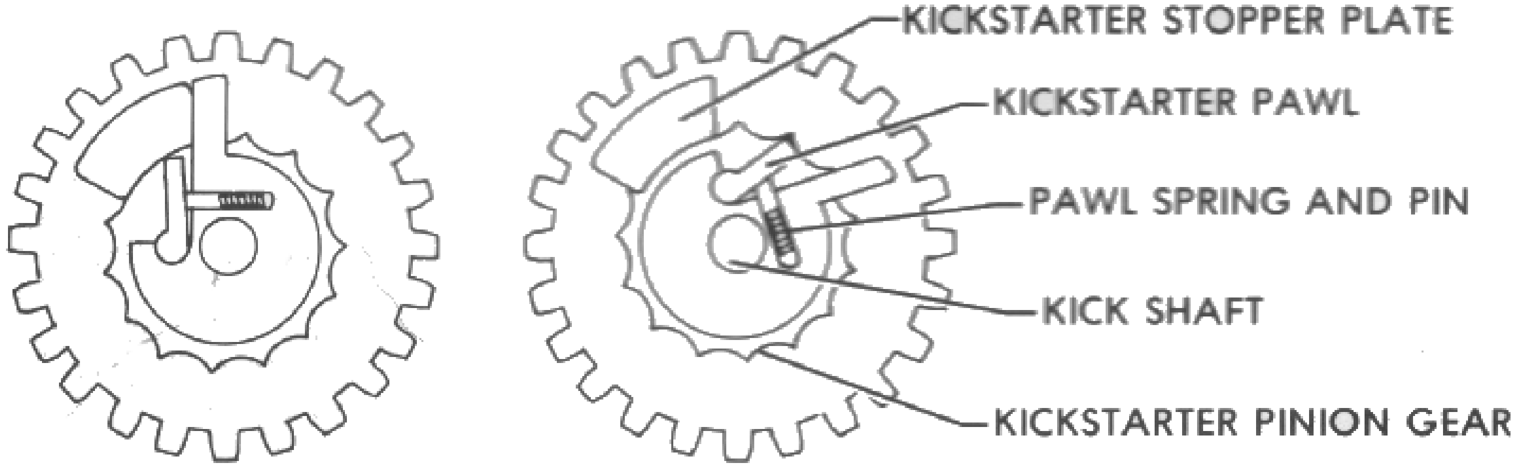
Top



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.


PAWL
STARTER
GEAR
KICK STARTER
SHAFT

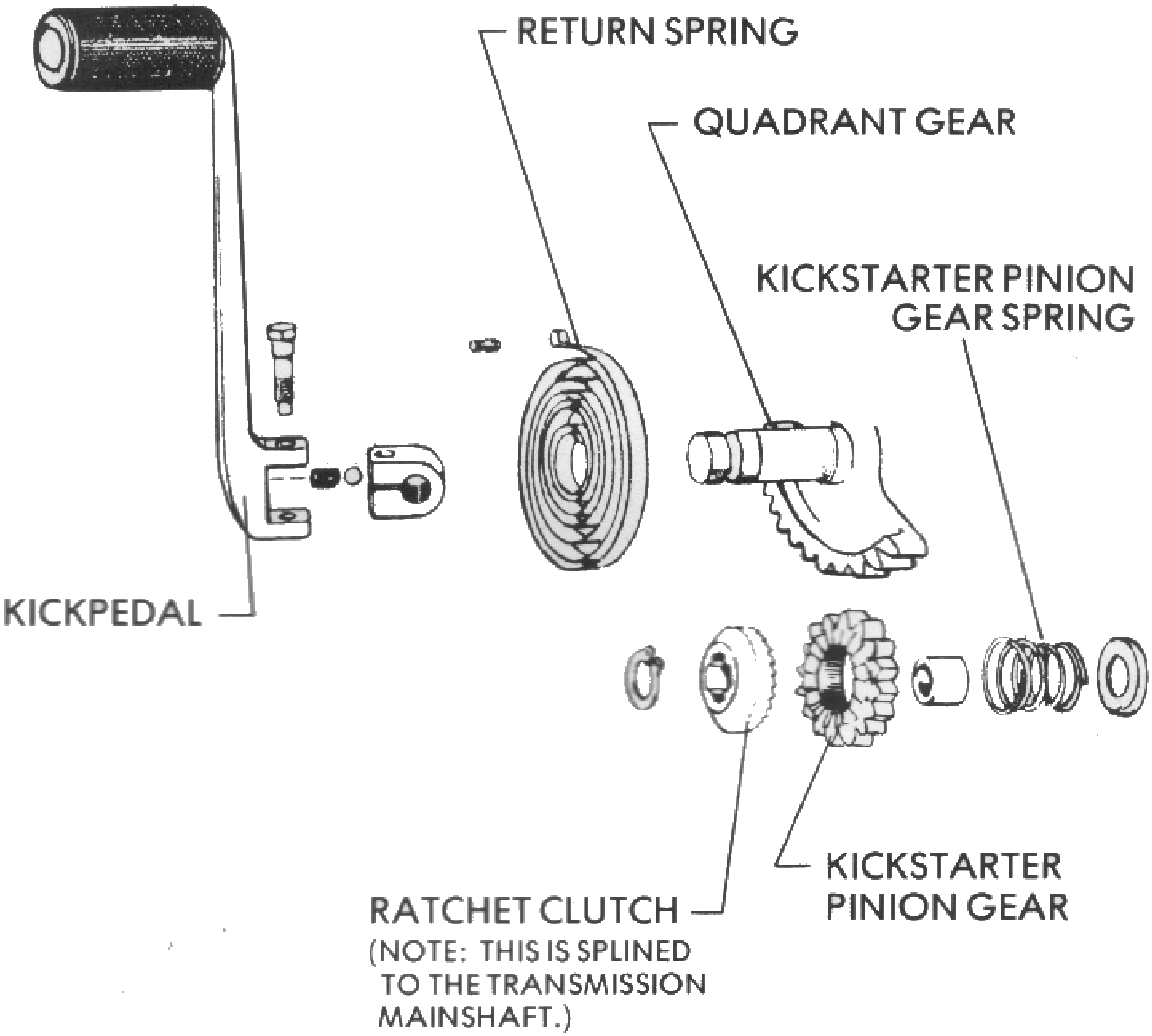

KICK STARTER
GEAR
PAWL-->
<--KICK STARTER
SHAFT

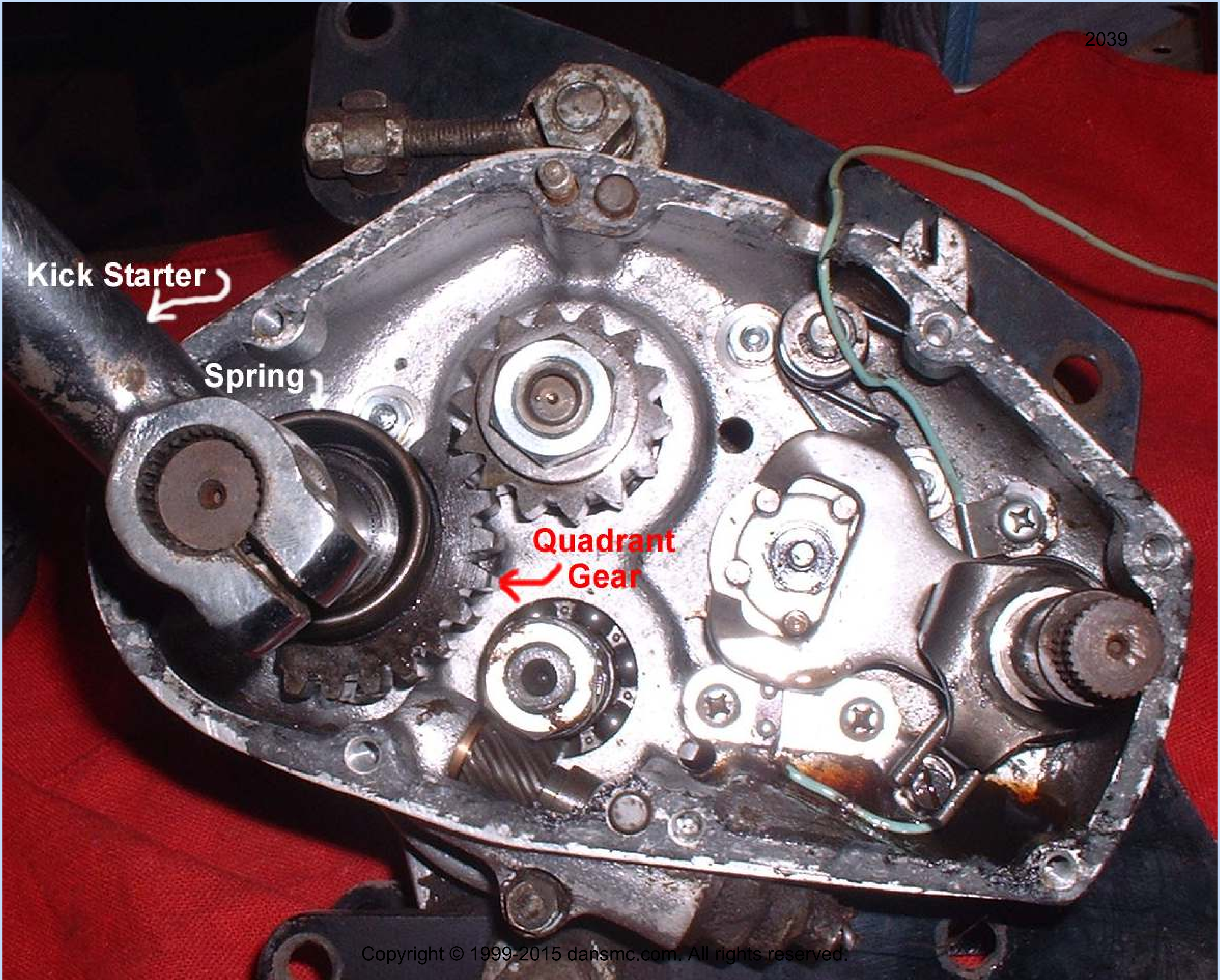



Kickstarter lever released

Kickstarter lever depressed

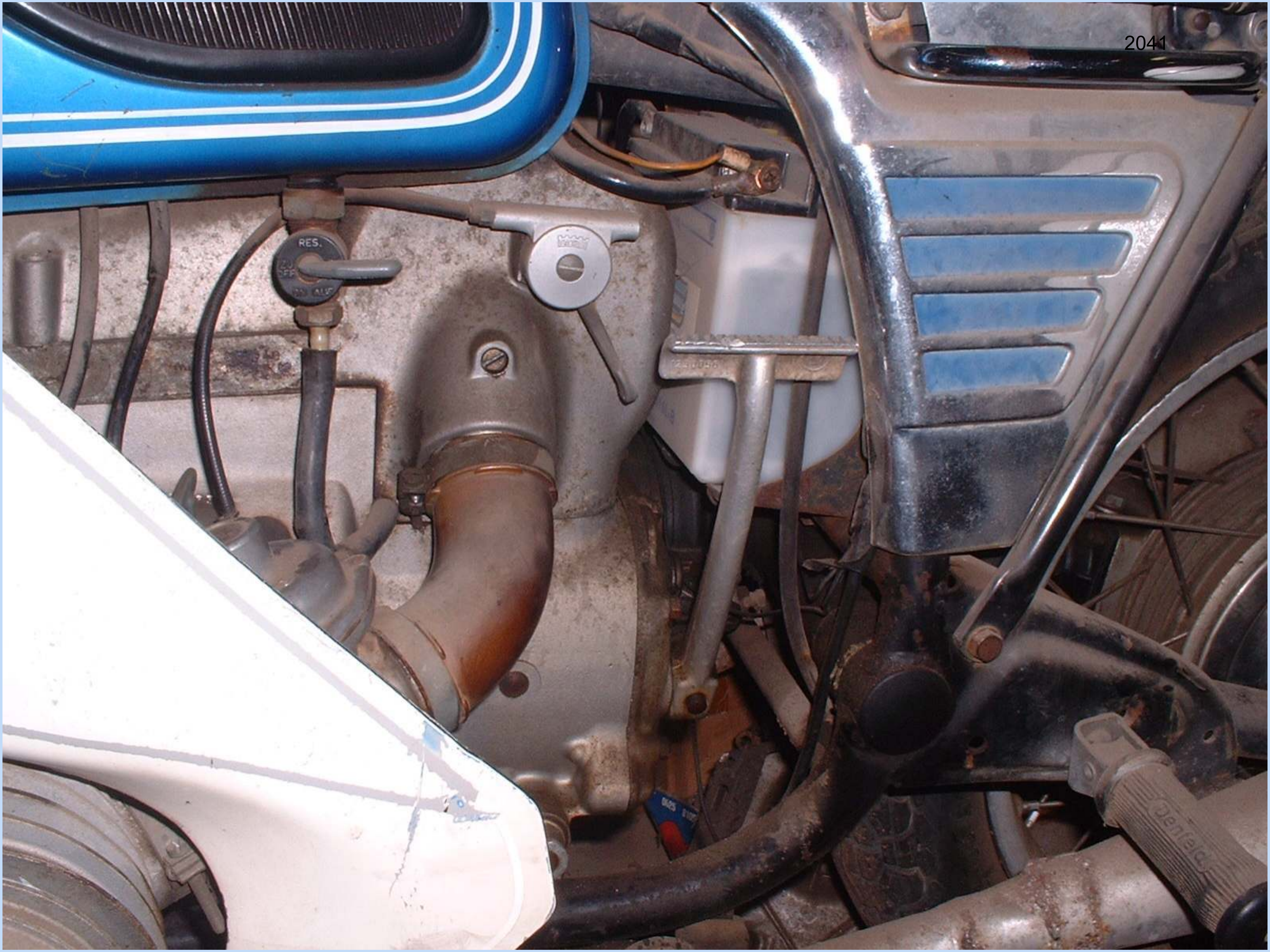
# QUADRANT GEAR KICKSTARTER OPERATION

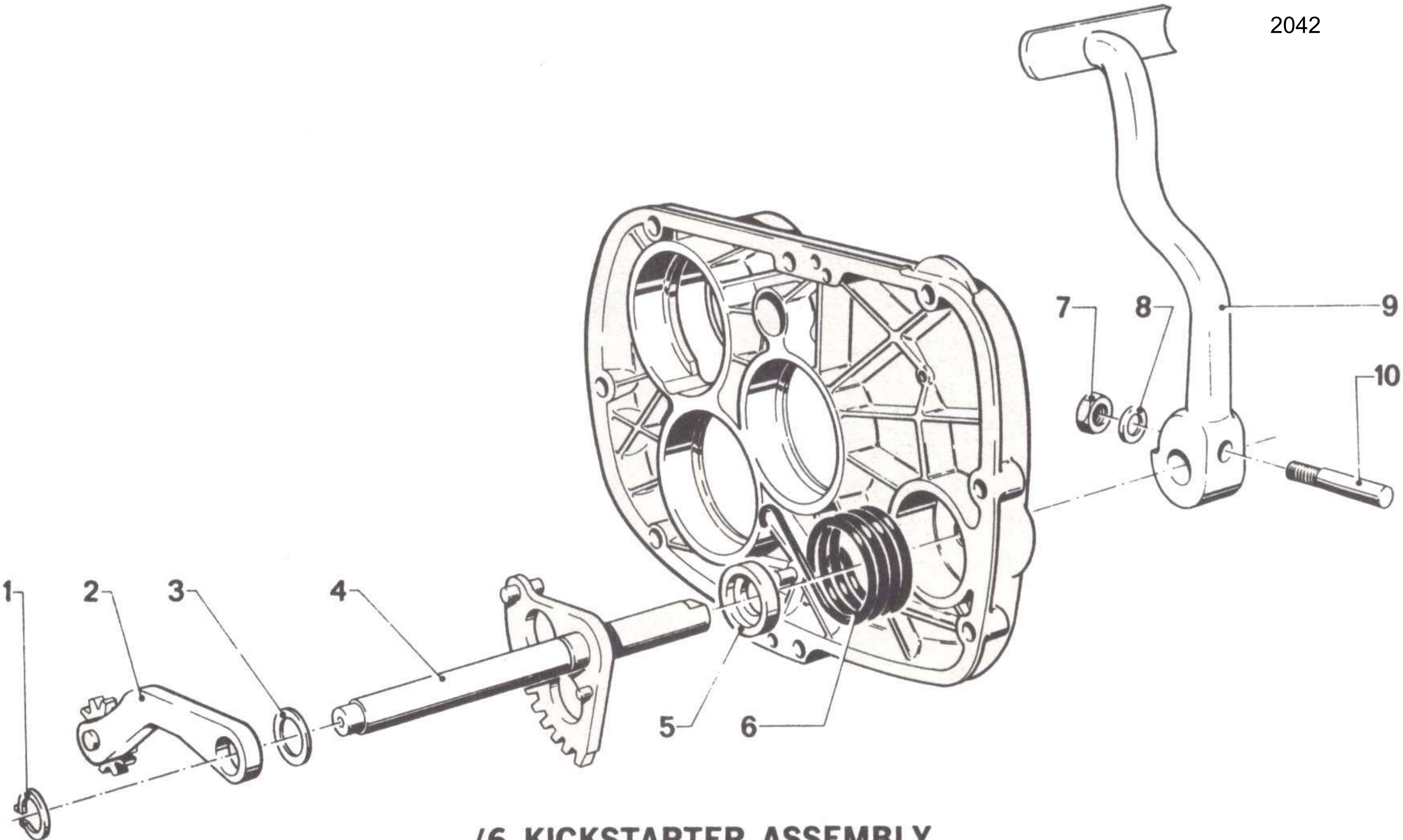




Kick Starter
Spring
Quadrant
Gear



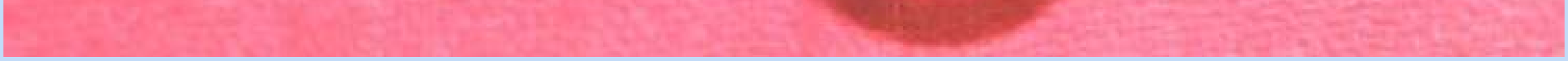

RES.




## /6 KICKSTARTER ASSEMBLY

1. Circlip
2. Shackle
3. Shim
4. Kickstarter
5. Shim
6. Detent spring
7. Bolt
8. Shim
9. Kickstarter lever
10. Wedge bolt


<---MOVES THIS
CABLE TO
ACTIVATE EXHAUST
LIFTER
CAM
PRESSES
HERE



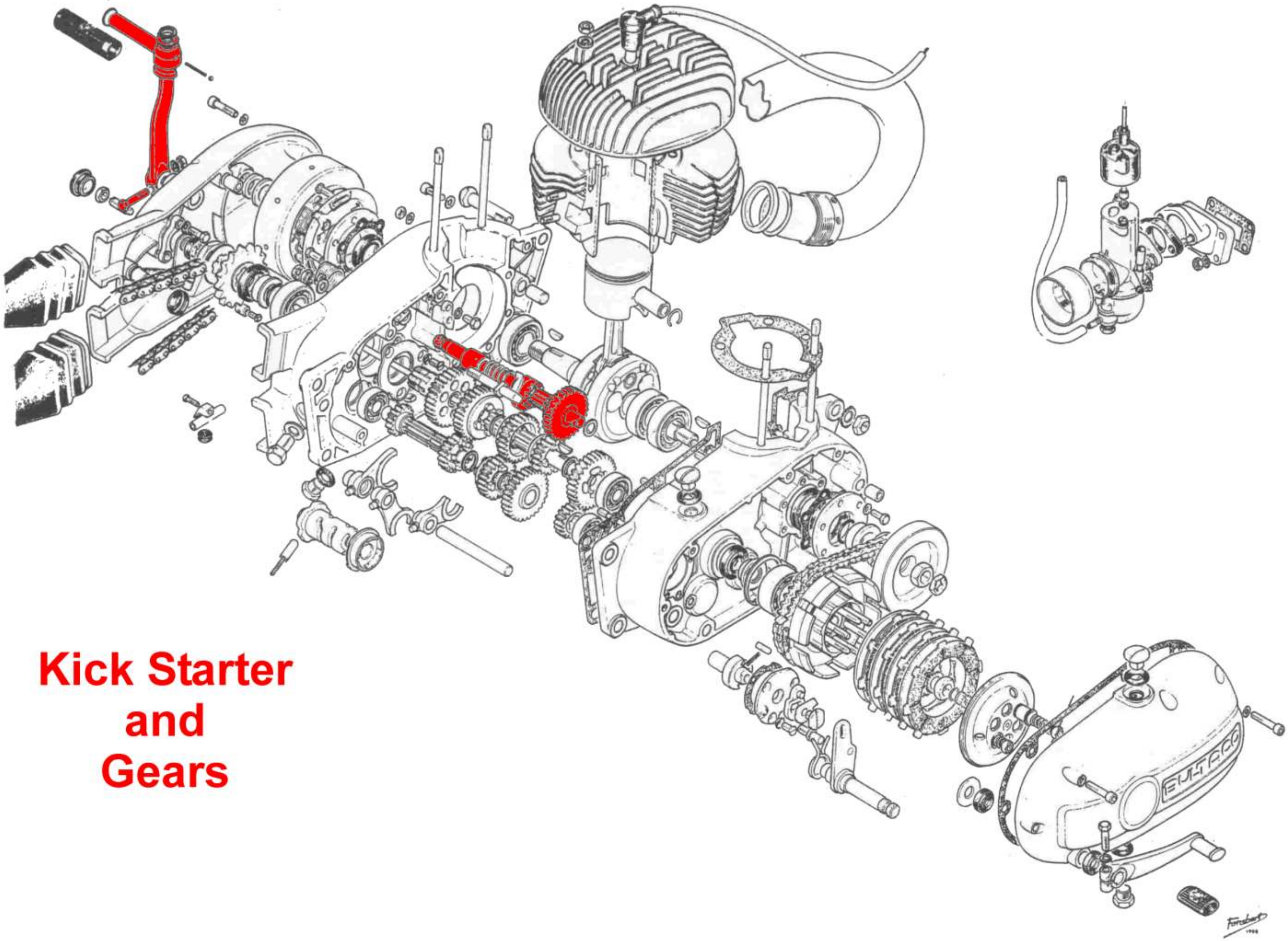


<--PUNCH MARK
<--PUNCH MARK
EXHAUST---->
LIFTER
CAM



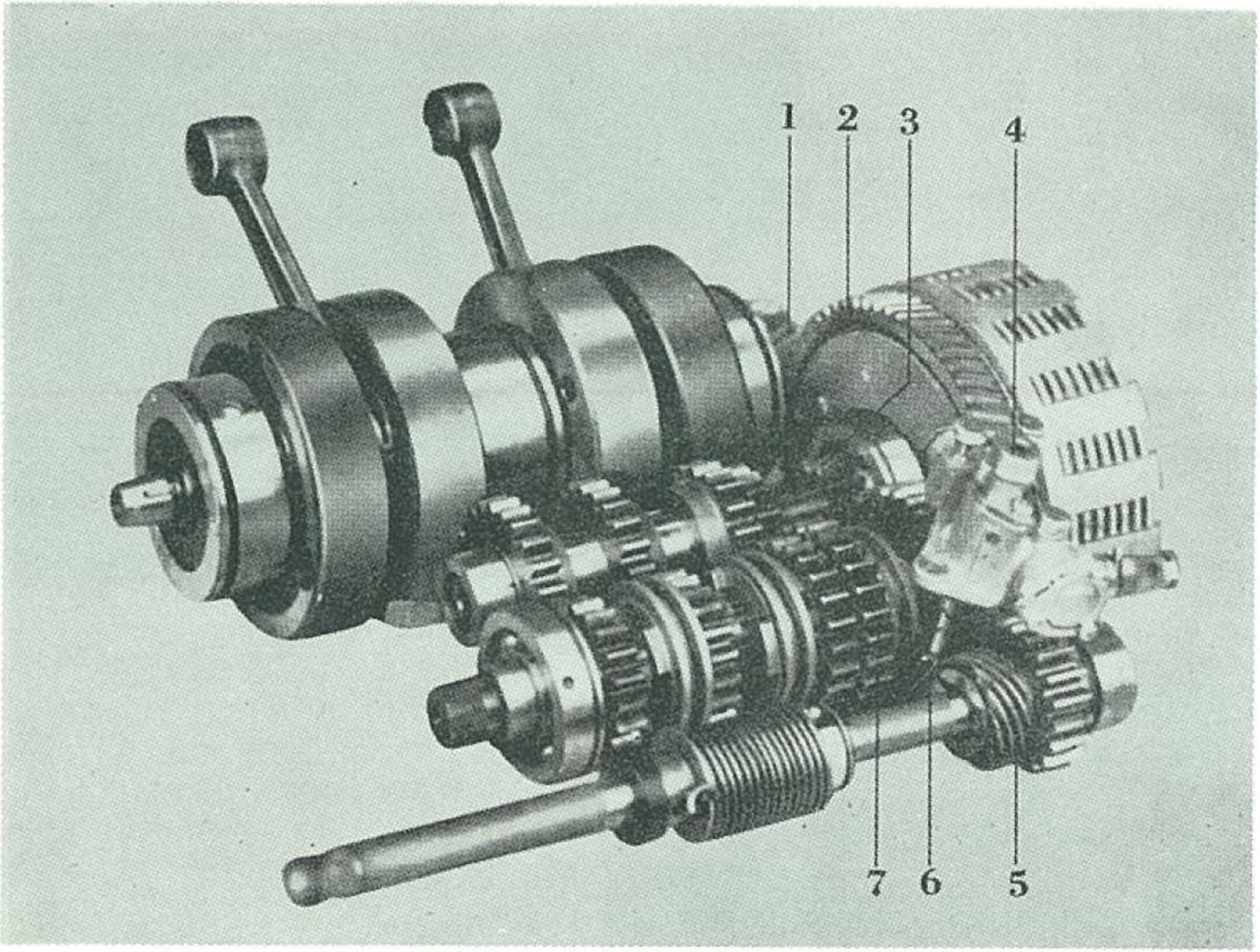

Compression Release Cable
2048
RFVC
HONDA


BULTACO
BULTACO



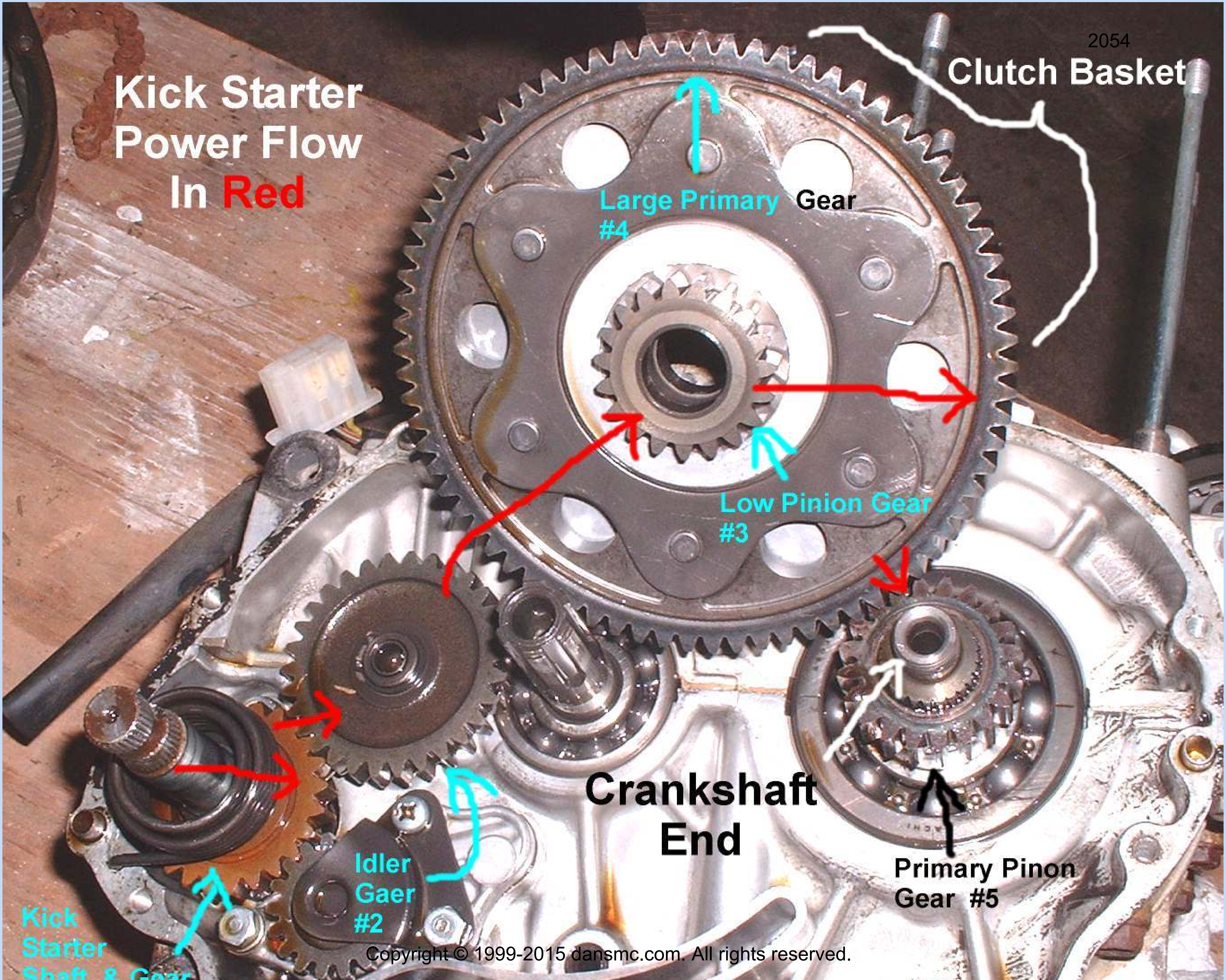

Kick Starter and Gears


Husqvarna

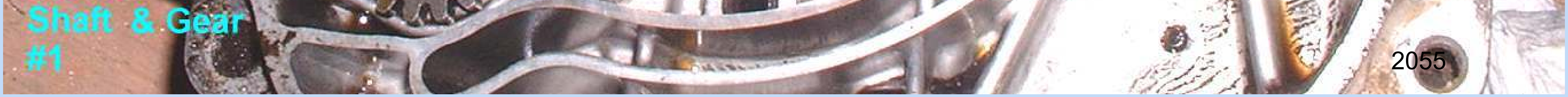


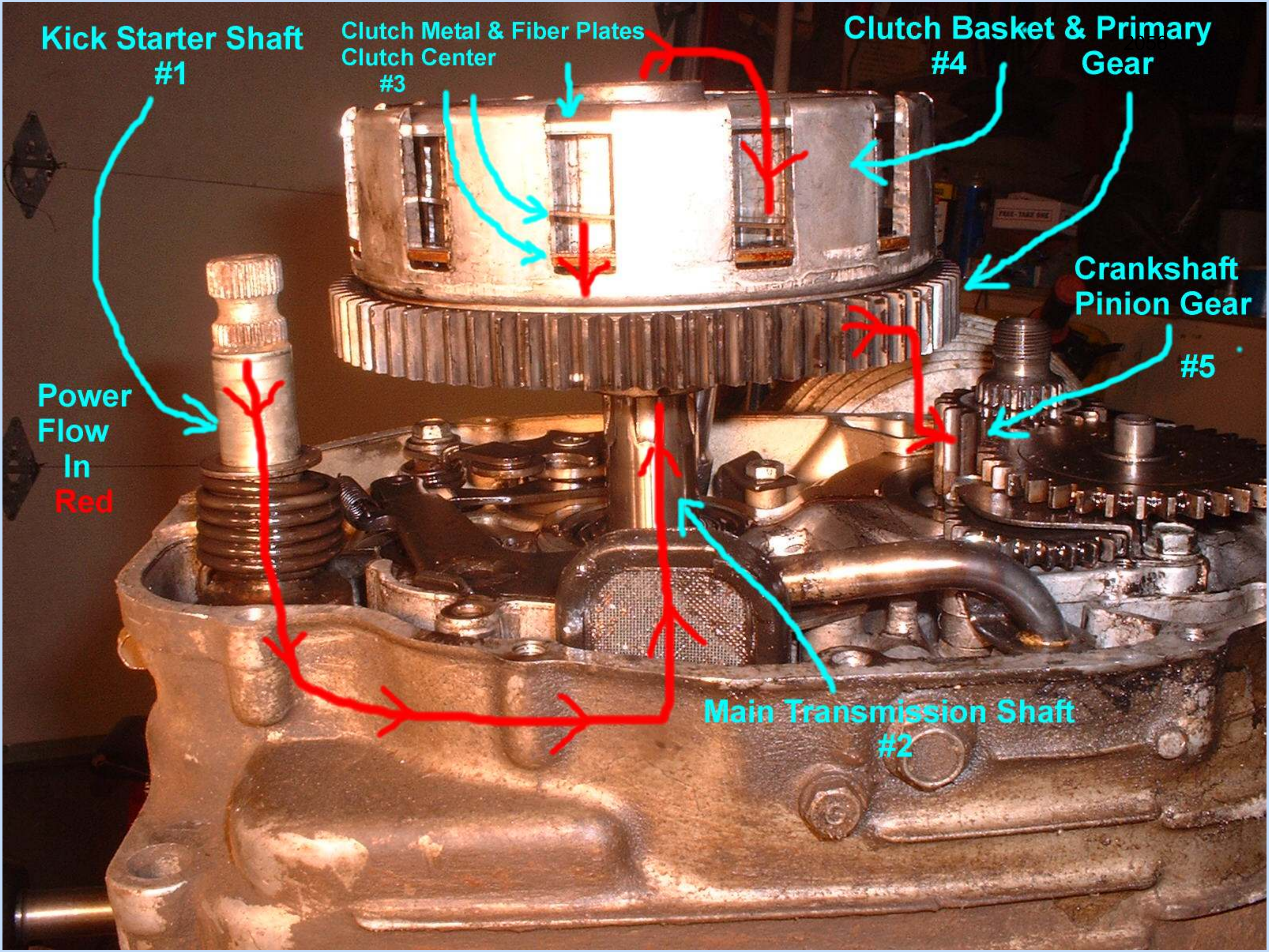

1 Primary pinion
2 Primary gear
3 Low pinion
4 Oil pump
5 Kick starter pinion comp
6 Tachometer worm gear
7 Top gear

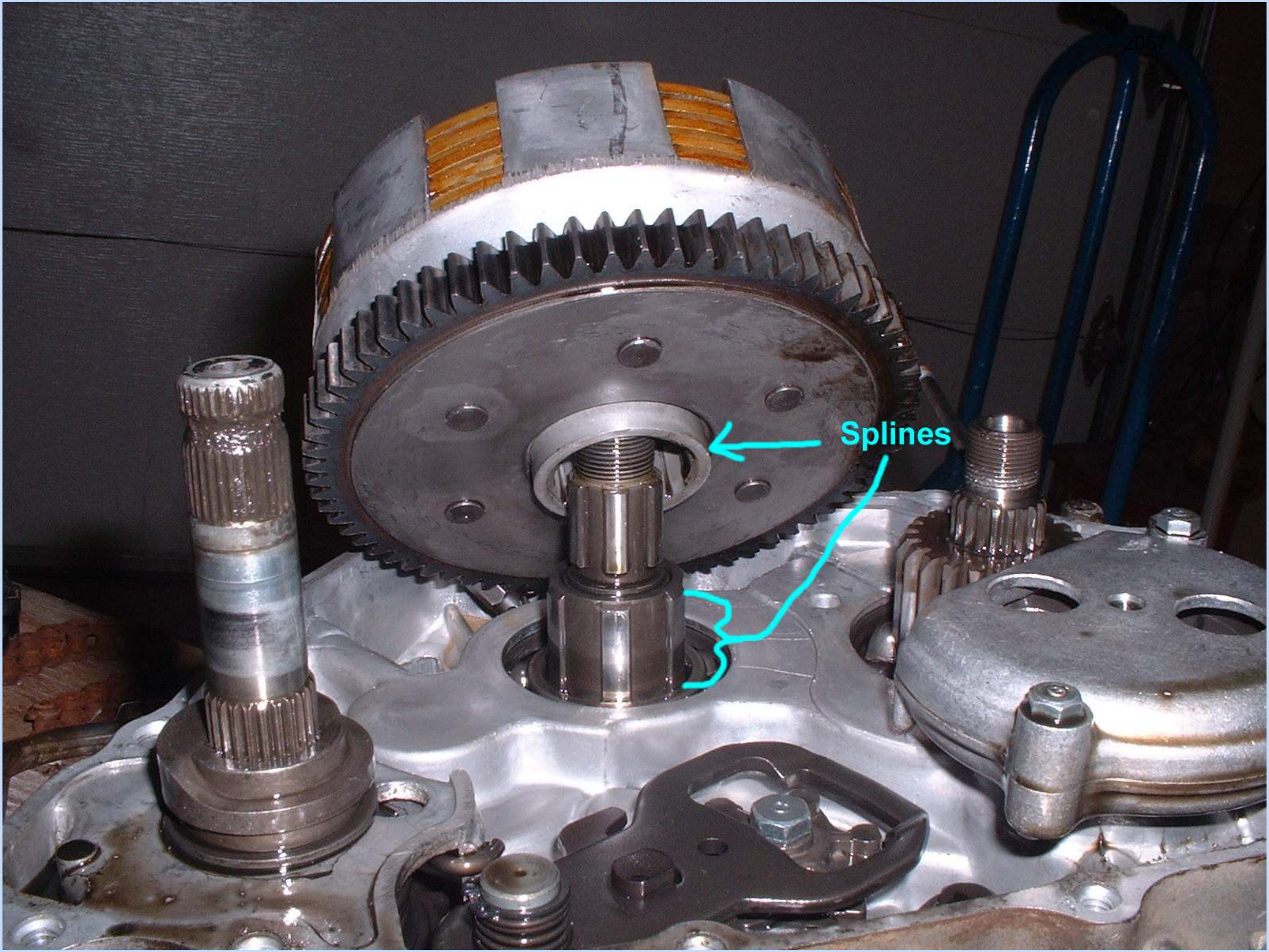

SUZUKI
SUZUKI 500

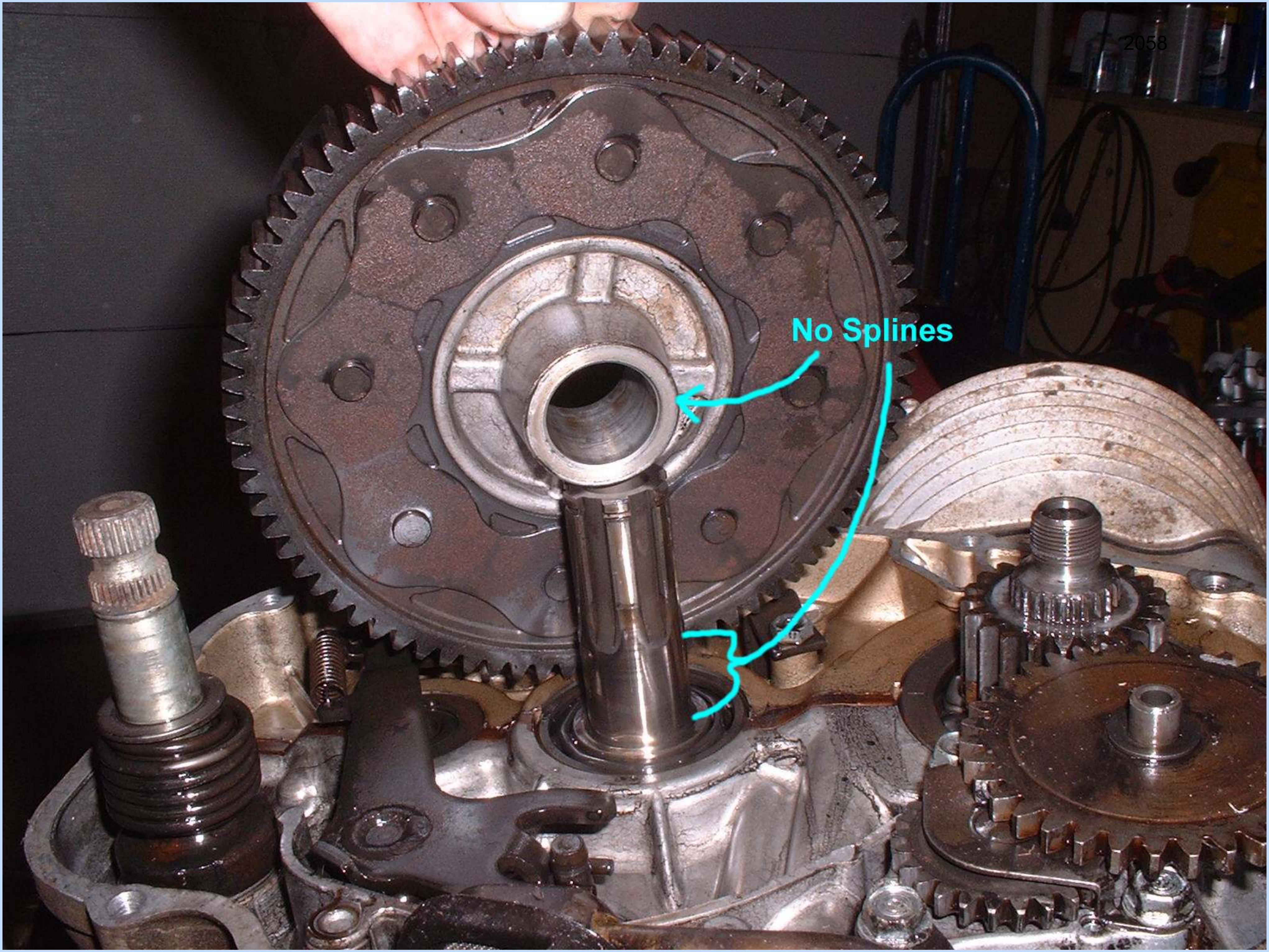


2054
Clutch Basket
Kick Starter
Power Flow
In Red
Large Primary Gear
#4
Low Pinion Gear
#3
Crankshaft
End
Idler
Gaer
#2
Primary Pinon
Gear #5
Kick
Starter

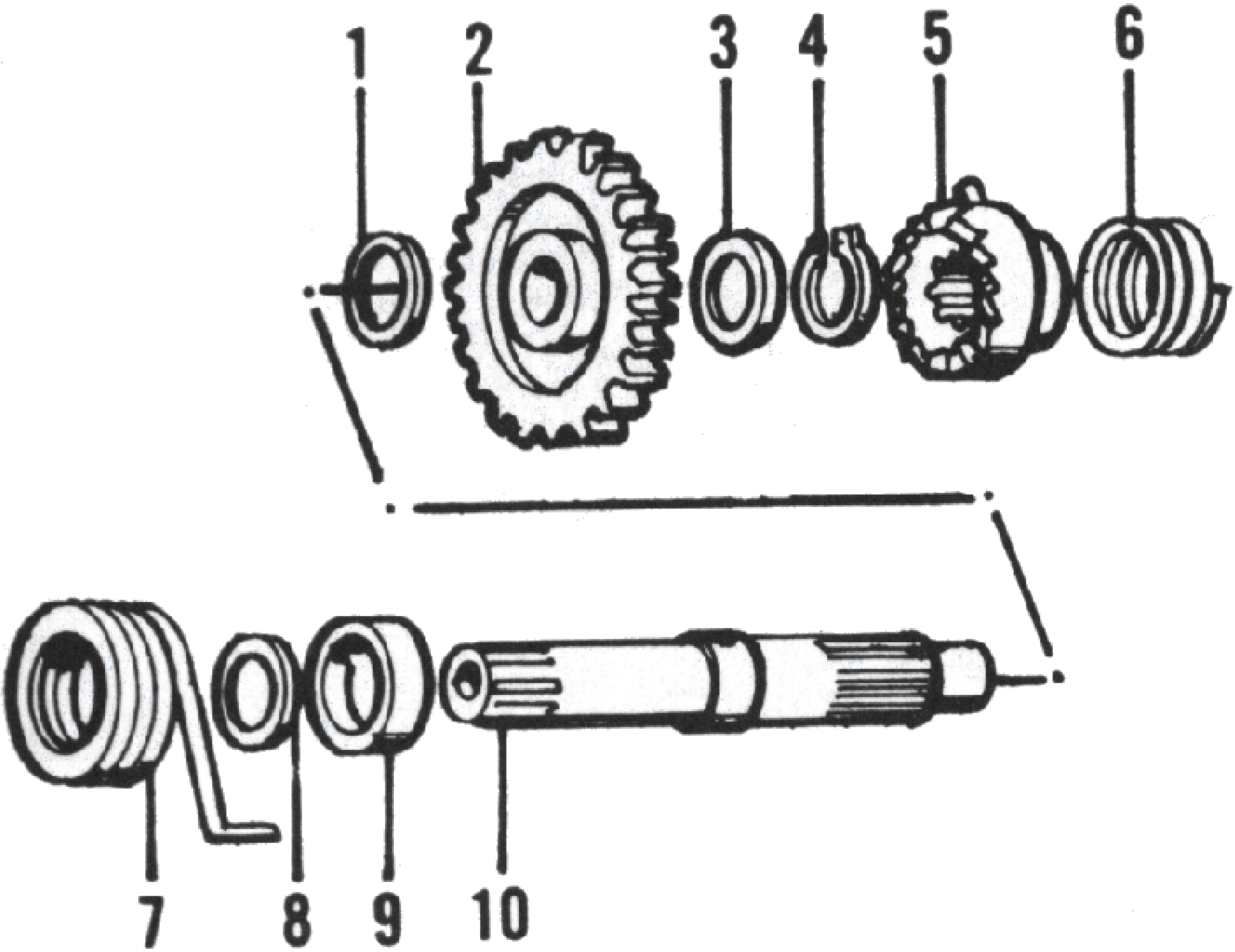

Shaft & Gear
#1
2055


Kick Starter Shaft
#1
Clutch Metal & Fiber Plates
Clutch Center
#3
Clutch Basket & Primary
#4
Gear
Crankshaft
Pinion Gear
#5
Power
Flow
In
Red
Main Transmission Shaft
#2


2057
Splines


2058
No Splines

# KICKSTARTER
# (1989-ON CR125R)



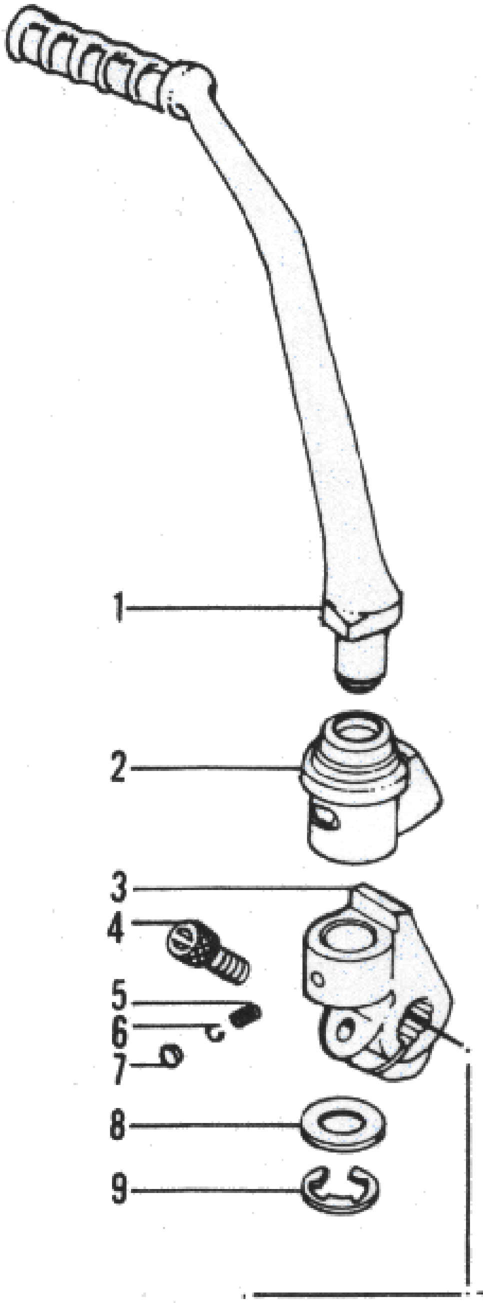

1. Thrust washer
2. Kickstarter gear
3. Thrust washer

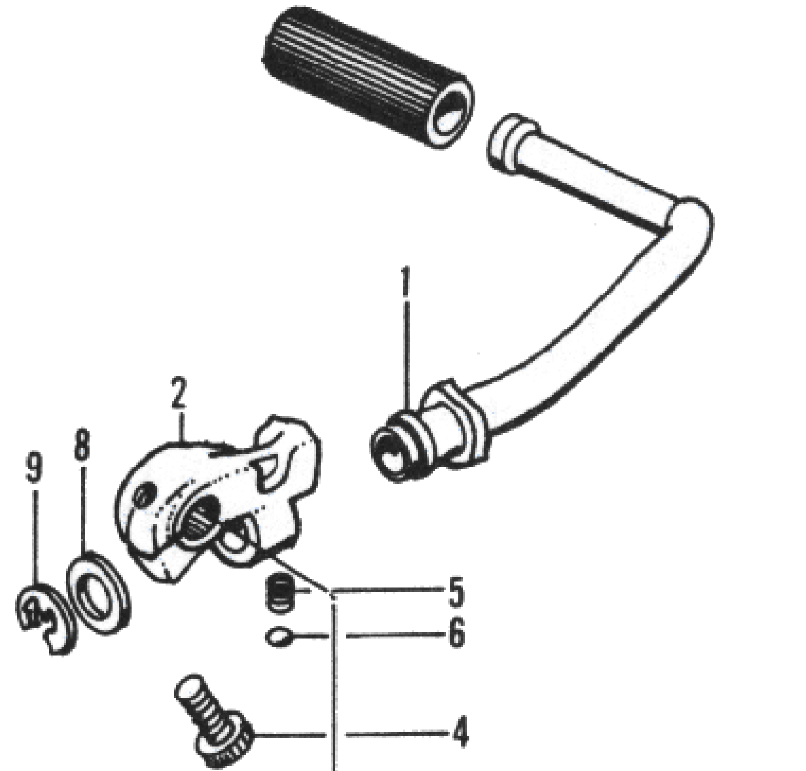


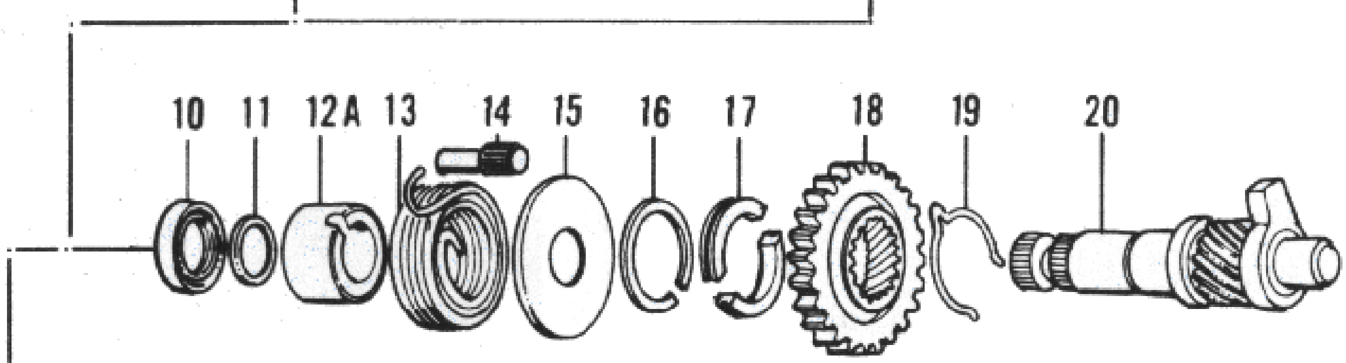
4. Circlip

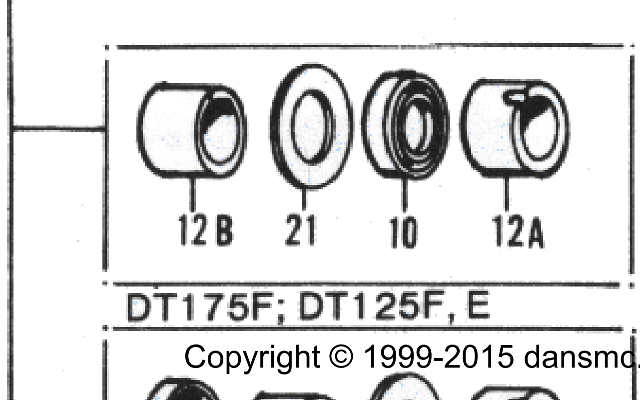
3. Thrust washer
4. Circlip
5. Kickstarter ratchet
6. Ratchet spring
7. Return spring
8. Thrust washer
9. Collar
10. Kickstarter shaft

# KICKSTARTER ASSEMBLY—TYPE III (MODELS DT175H, G, F, E, D; DT125H, G, F, E, D; MX175H, G, F; MX100H, G, F)

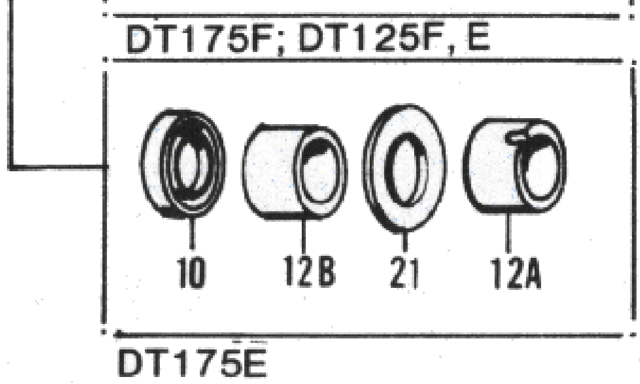


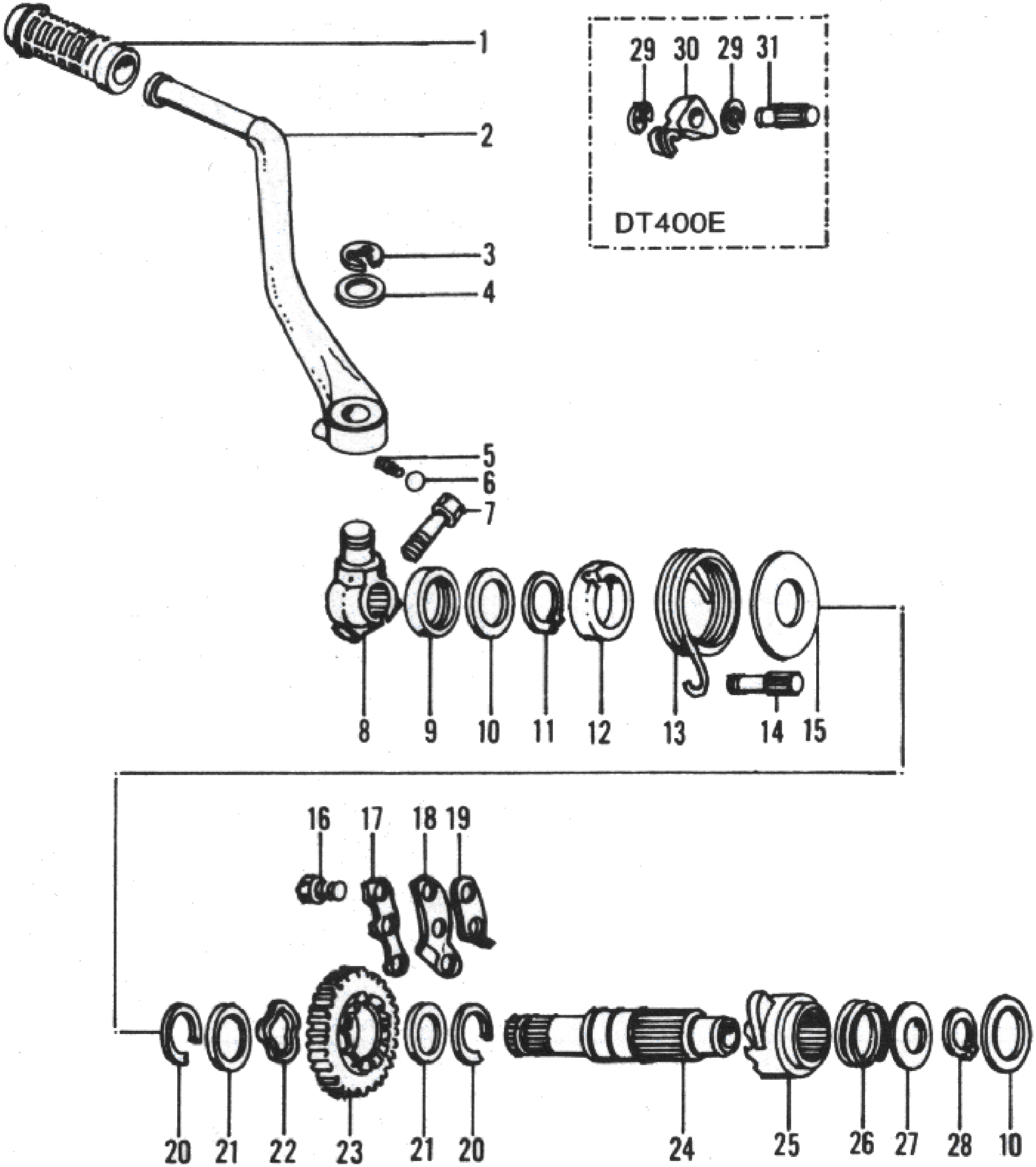

1. Crank
2. Rubber boot
3. Pivot boss
4. Bolt
5. Spring
6. Ball
7. Cover
8. Washer
9. E-clip




2062

6. Ball
7. Cover
8. Washer
9. E-clip
10. Oil seal
11. Circlip
12A. Collar
12B. Spacer
13. Kickstarter return spring
14. Stopper pin
15. Spring cover
16. Circlip
17. Holders (2)
18. Ratchet gear
19. Spring clip
20. Shaft

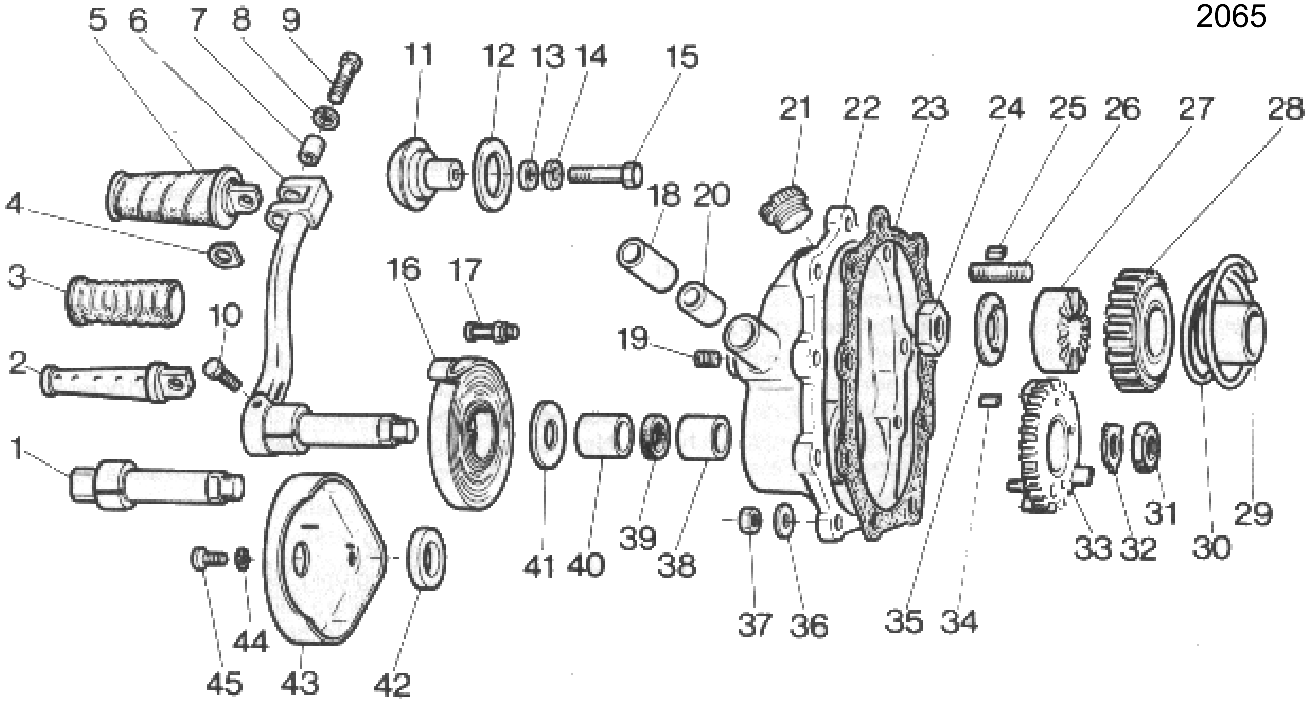
# KICKSTARTER ASSEMBLY—TYPE I (MODEL DT400E, D; DT250E, D)




1. Cover
2. Crank
3. E-clip

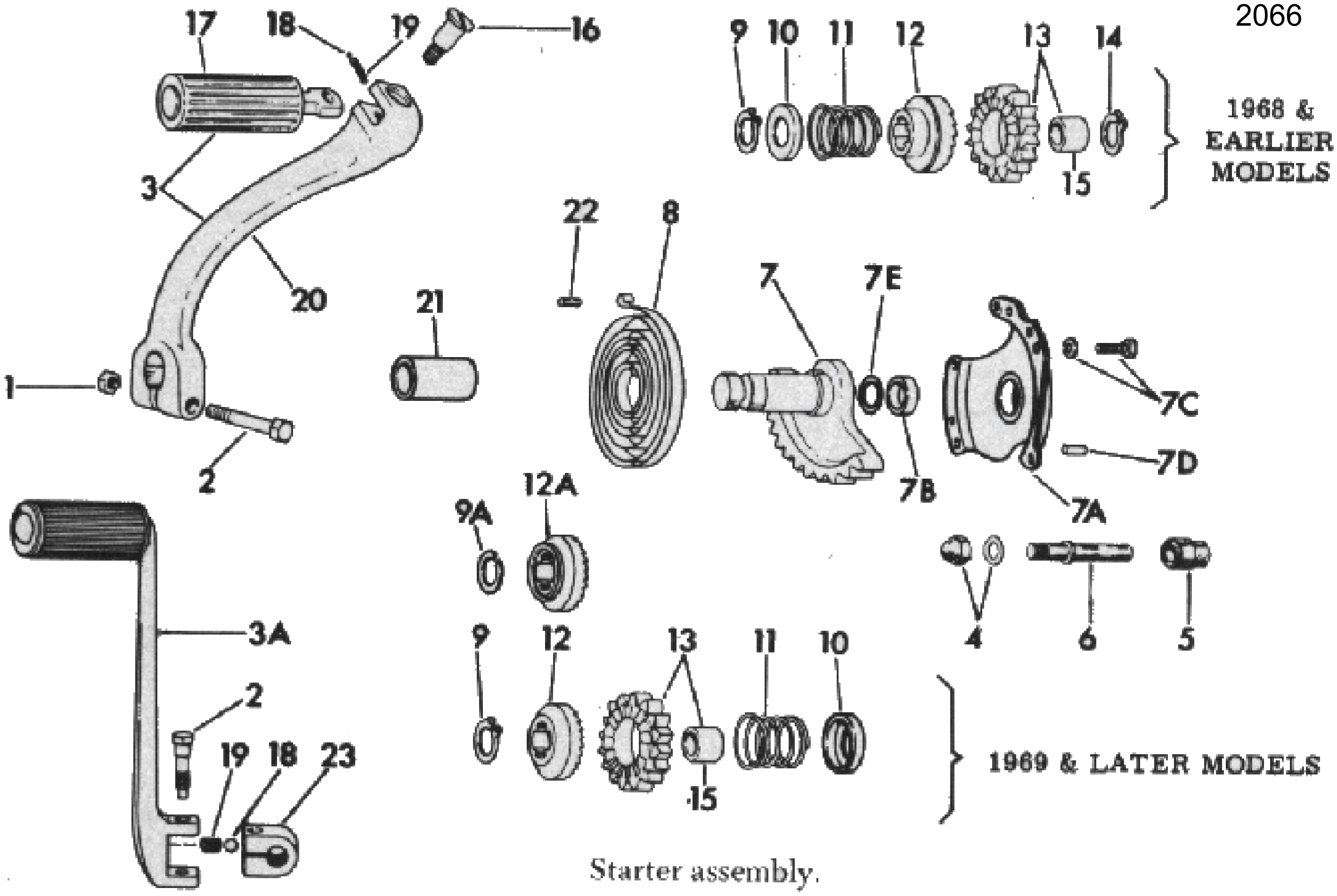
15. Large washer
16. Bolt
17. Lockwasher

1. Cover
2. Crank
3. E-clip
4. Washer
5. Spring
6. Ball
7. Bolt
8. Pivot base
9. Oil seal
10. Washer
11. Circlip
12. Collar
13. Kickstarter return spring
14. Stopper pin
15. Large washer
16. Bolt
17. Lockwasher
18. Guide
19. Stopper
20. Circlip
21. Washer
22. Wave washer
23. Ratchet gear
24. Shaft
25. Kickstarter ratchet
26. Ratchet spring
27. Spring cover
28. Circlip



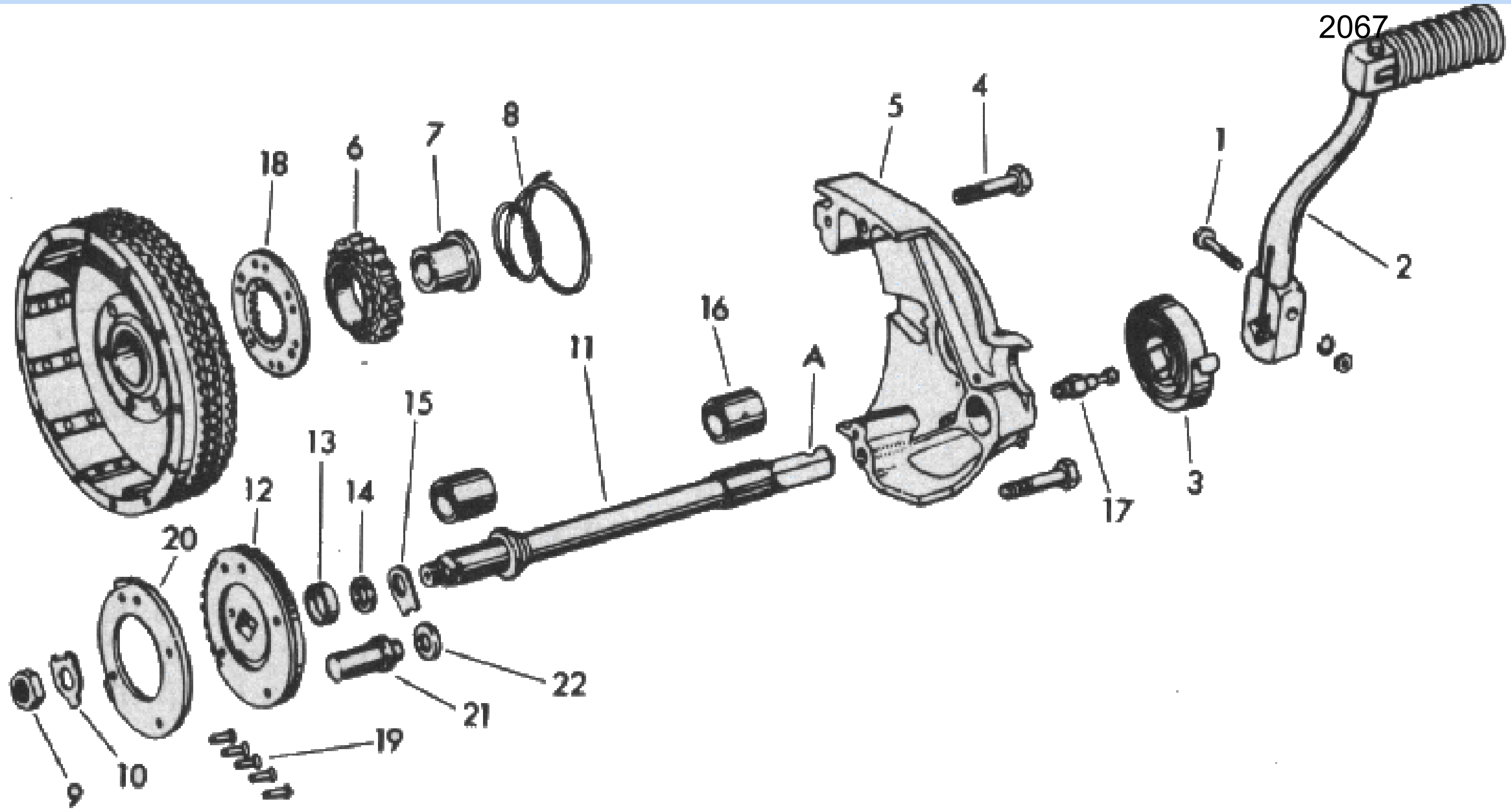

**Kickstart components (four-speed) – exploded view**

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1* | *Kickstart shaft* | *10* | *Pinch bolt* | *19* | *Screw* | *27* | *Kickstart ratchet* | *36* | *Washer* |
| *2* | *Kickstart pedal* | *11* | *Blanking cap* | *20* | *Clutch shaft lower bushing* | *28* | *Kickstart mainshaft gear* | *37* | *Nut* |
| *3* | *Rubber* | *12* | *Seal* | *21* | *Filler cap* | *29* | *Bushing* | *38* | *Bushing* |
| *4* | *Shim* | *13* | *Plain washer* | *22* | *Transmission end cover* | *30* | *Tension spring* | *39* | *Oil seal* |
| *5* | *Kickstart pedal – complete* | *14* | *Lock washer* | *23* | *Gasket* | *31* | *Nut* | *40* | *Bushing* |
| *6* | *Kickstart crank* | *15* | *Bolt* | *24* | *Nut* | *32* | *Washer* | *41* | *Thrust washer* |
| *7* | *Bushing* | *16* | *Return spring* | *25* | *Key* | *33* | *Kickstart gear* | *42* | *Spring cover insert* |
| *8* | *Washer* | *17* | *Spring anchor* | *26* | *Stud* | *34* | *Key* | *43* | *Spring cover* |
| *9* | *Bolt* | *18* | *Clutch shaft upper bushing* | | | *35* | *Tab washer* | *44* | *Washer* |
| | | | | | | | | *45* | *Screw* |




Starter assembly.

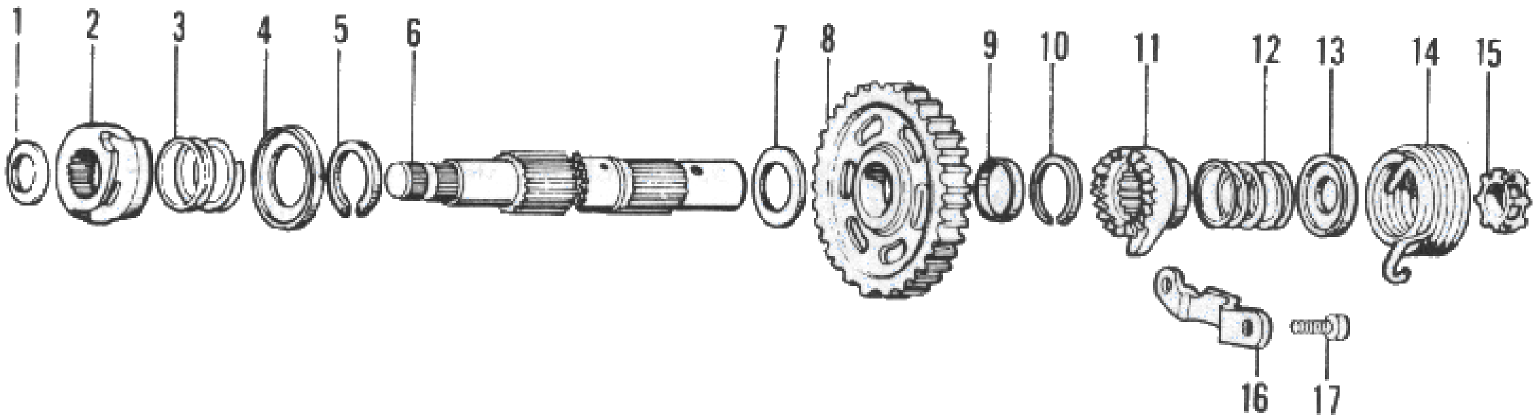
1. Crank nut (1968 and earlier)
2. Crank bolt
3. Crank and pedal assembly (1968 and earlier)
3A. Crank and pedal assembly (1969 and later)
4. Stop stud acorn nut and washer
5. Crank gear stop bumper
6. Crank gear stop stud
7. Crank gear
7A. Crank gear shaft support (1971–72)
7B. Crank gear shaft inner bushing
7C. Crank gear shaft support bolt & L.W. (5) (1971–72)
7D. Crank gear shaft support dowel pin (2) (1971–2)
7E. Washer (1973 & later)
8. Spring
9. Clutch gear lock ring
9A. Clutch gear lock ring (late 1970)
10. Clutch spring collar
11. Clutch spring
12. Clutch
12A. Clutch gear lock ring (late 1970)
13. Clutch gear assembly
14. Clutch gear lock ring
15. Clutch gear bushing
16. Crank pedal screw (1968 and earlier)
17. Crank pedal
18. Crank pedal ball
19. Crank pedal spring
20. Crank (1968 and earlier)
21. Crank gear shaft bushing
22. Spring dowel pin
23. Crank clevis (1969 and later)



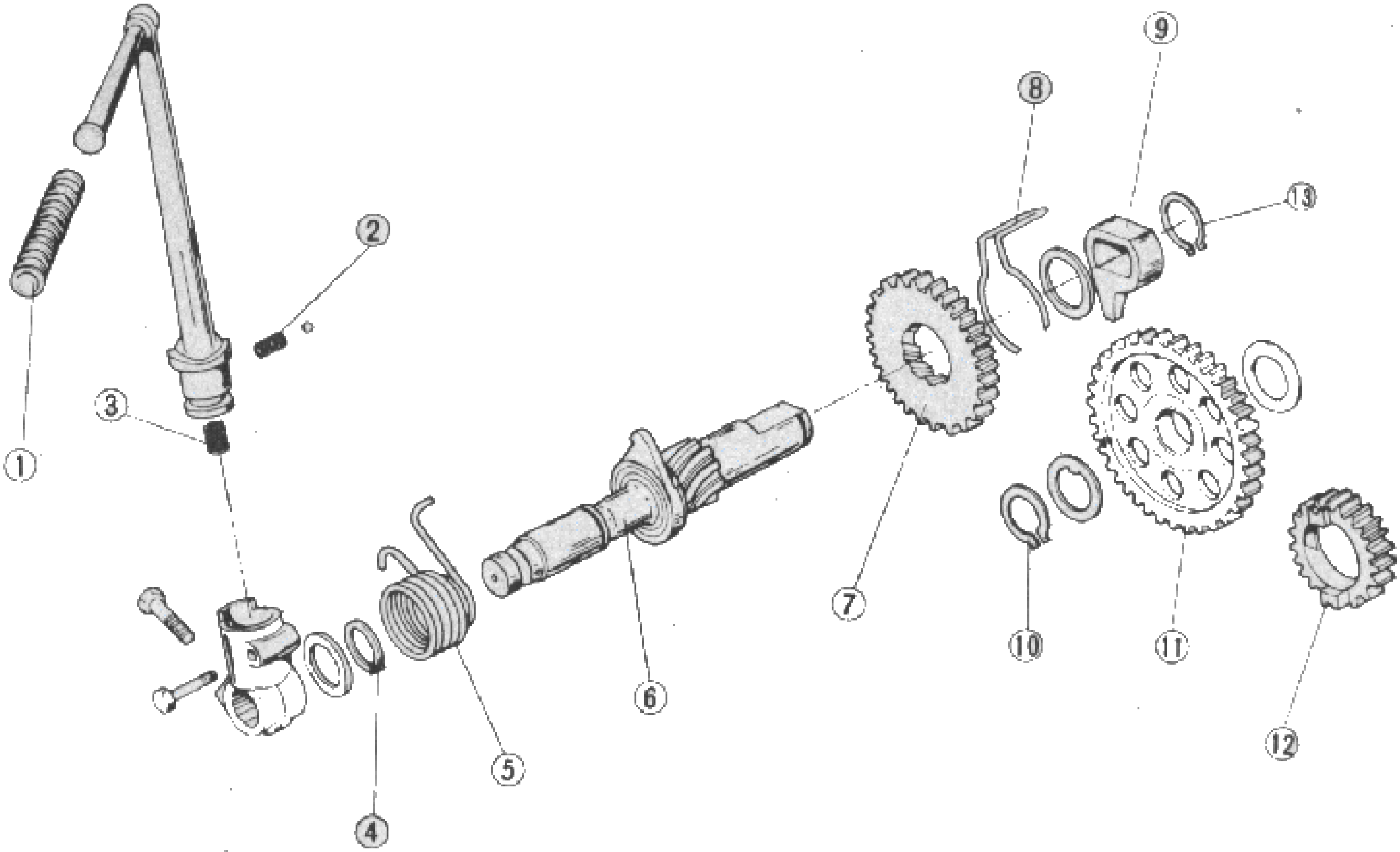

Kick-starter assembly

1. Crank clamp bolt, lock washer
2. Crank and pedal assembly
3. Crank spring
4. Sprocket cover bolt (2)
5. Sprocket cover
6. Starter clutch gear
7. Clutch sprocket spacer available (long or short)
8. Clutch spring
9. Shaft nut
10. Crank gear lock washer
11. Crankshaft
12. Crank gear
13. Crank oil seal
14. Crankshaft shim—0.007 in.
15. Shaft thrust plate
16. Shaft bushing (2)
17. Spring stud
18. Starter clutch
19. Crank gear cam plate rivet (5)
20. Crank gear cam plate
21. Crank gear stop pin
22. Crank gear stop pin washer

# KICKSTARTER

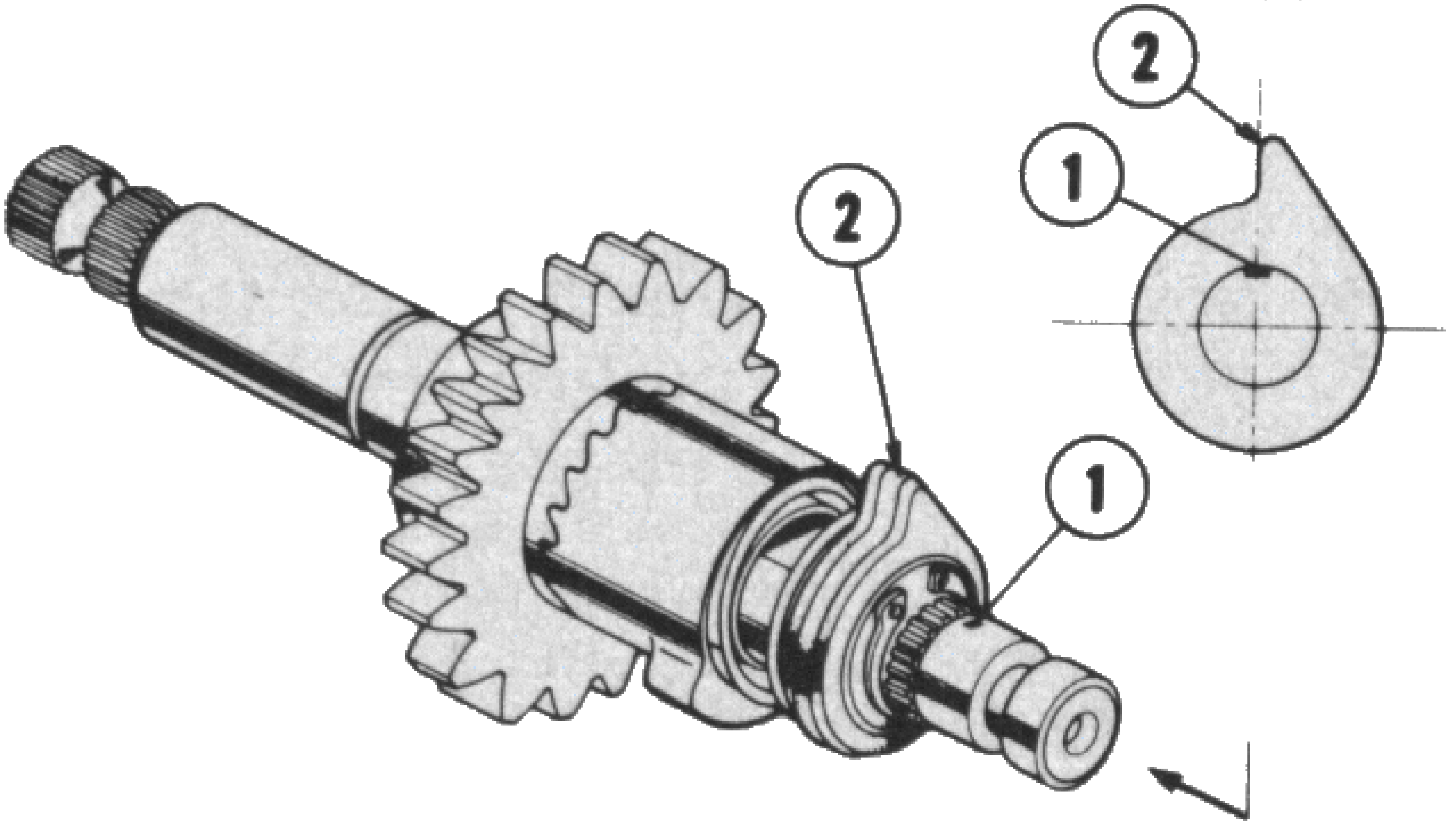



1. Thrust washer
2. Kickstarter cam
3. Spring
4. Spring seat
5. Circlip
6. Kickstarter shaft
7. Thrust washer
8. Kickstarter gear
9. Thrust washer
10. Circlip
11. Ratchet
12. Ratchet spring
13. Spring seat
14. Return spring
15. Spring collar
16. Stopper plate
17. Bolt

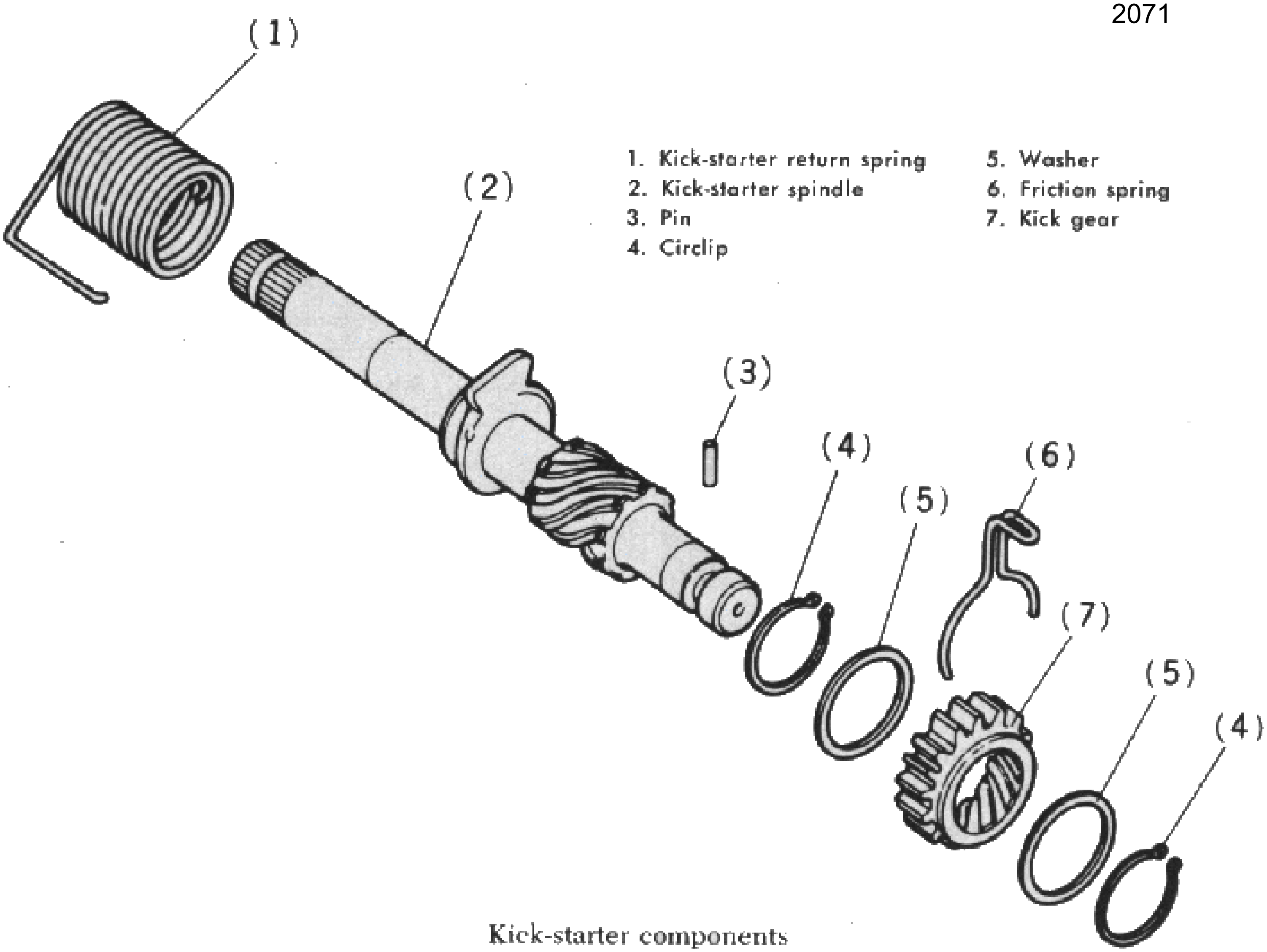



Kick-starter assembly (SL350)

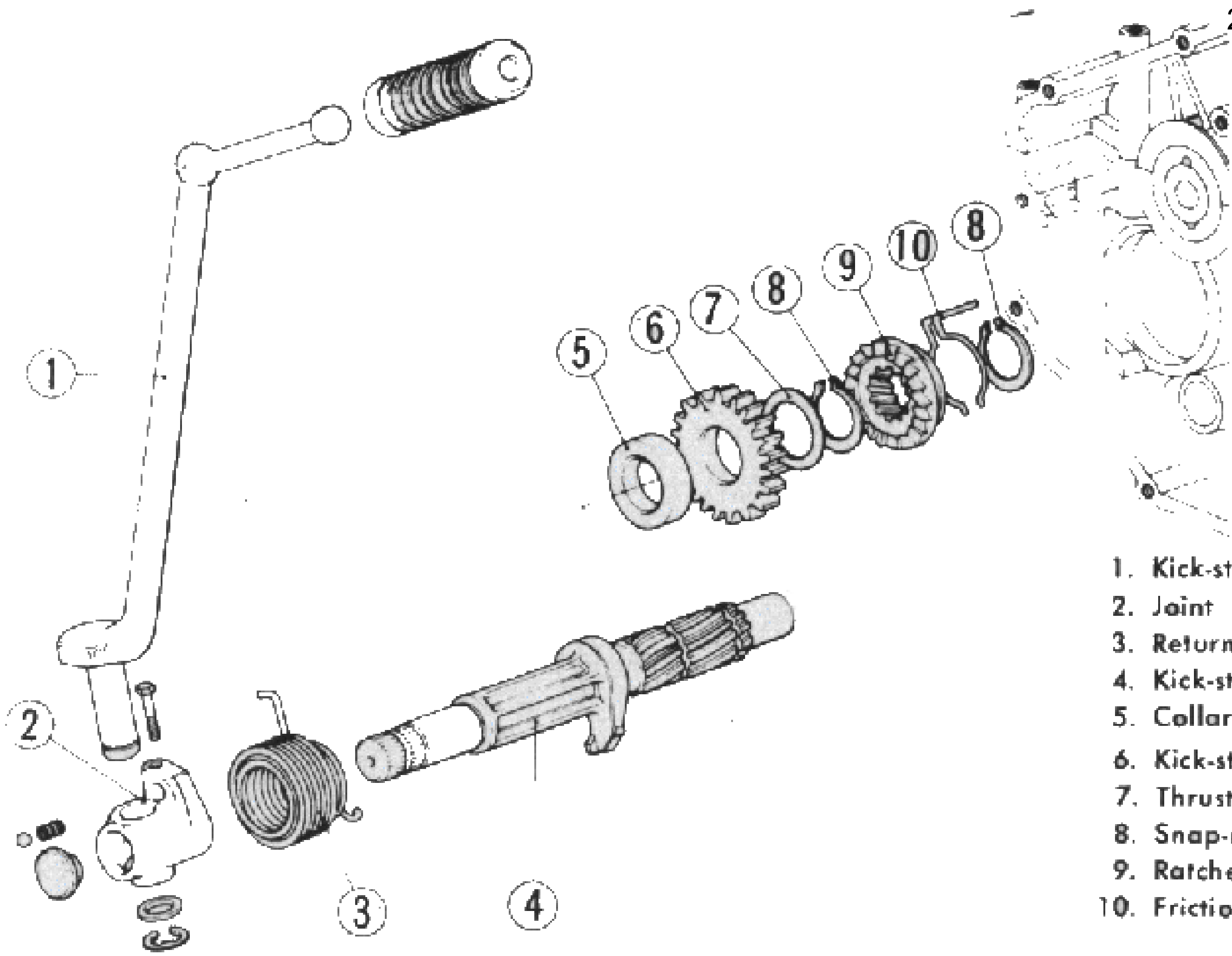
1. Rubber
2. Starter lever spring
3. Starter knuckle spring
4. Circlip
5. Return spring
6. Kick-starter shaft
7. Kick-starter gear
8. Friction spring
9. Shaft stopper
10. Circlip
11. Idler gear
12. Driven gear
13. Circlip




When installing the 175 kick-starter shaft, be sure that the straight face of the kick-starter retainer pawl (2) is aligned with the mark on the shaft (1)

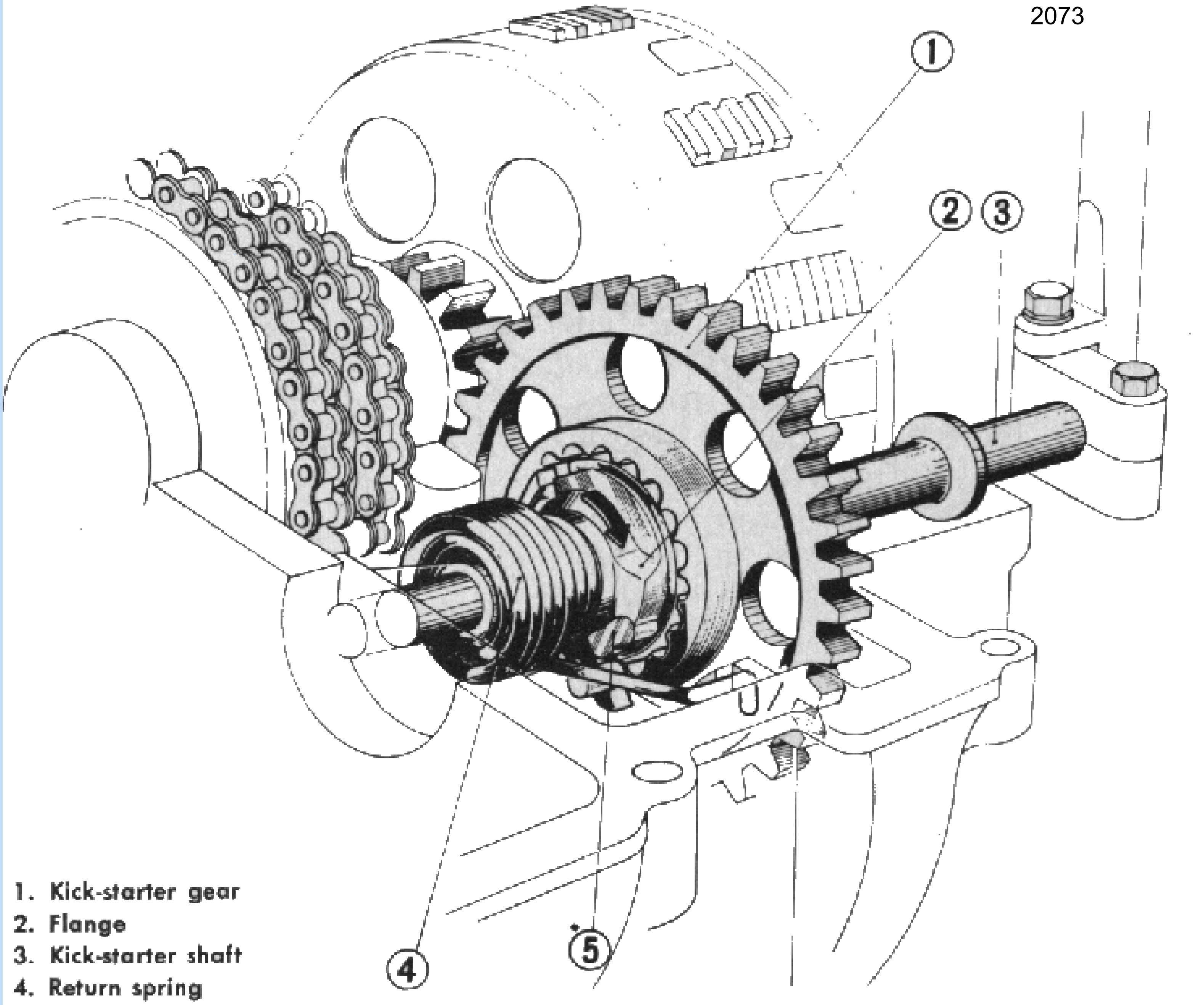



Kick-starter components




1. Kick-starter lever
2. Joint
3. Return spring
4. Kick-starter shaft
5. Collar
6. Kick-starter gear
7. Thrust washer
8. Snap-ring
9. Ratchet gear
10. Friction spring

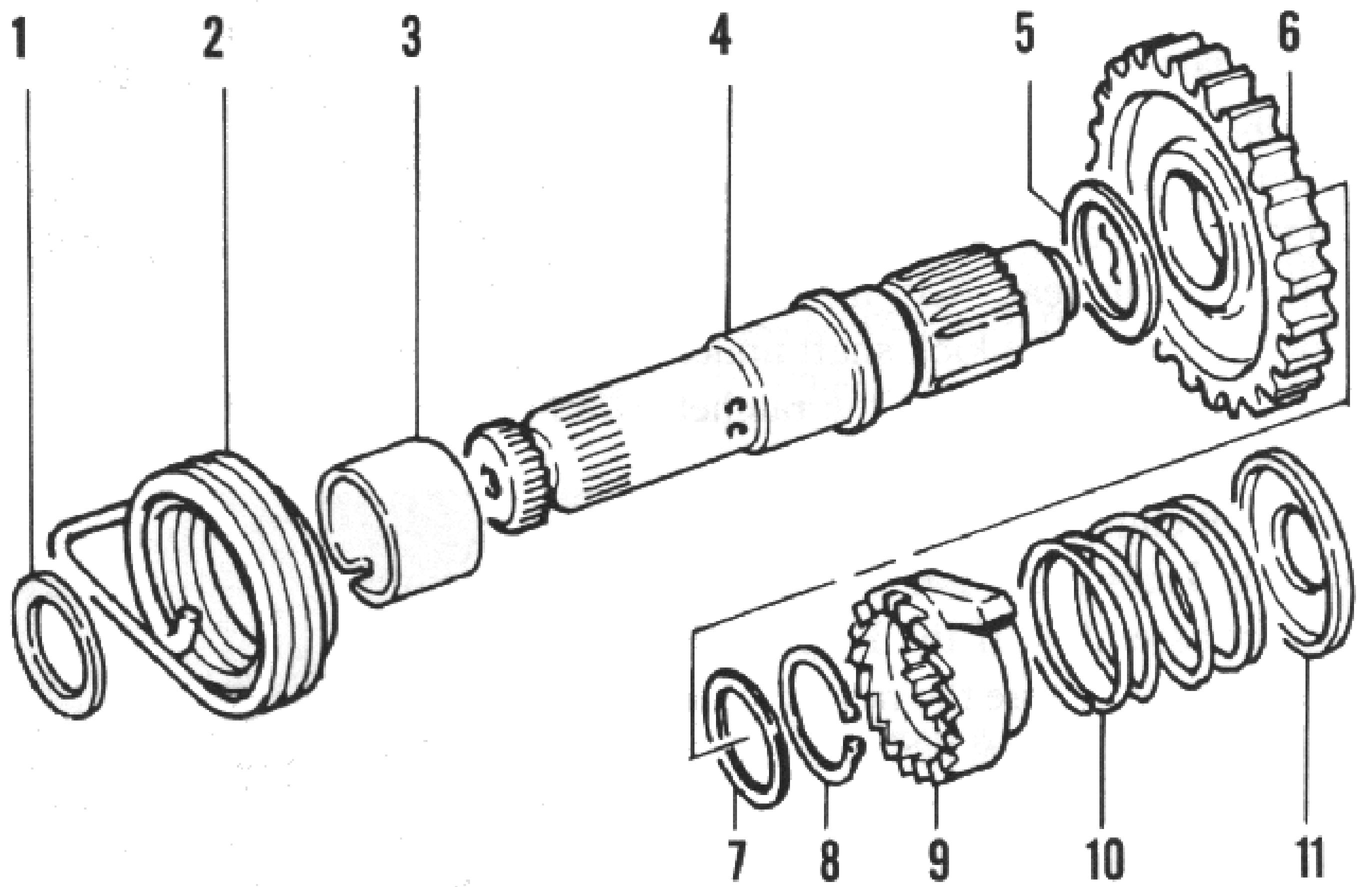
Kick-starter assembly (350/400)



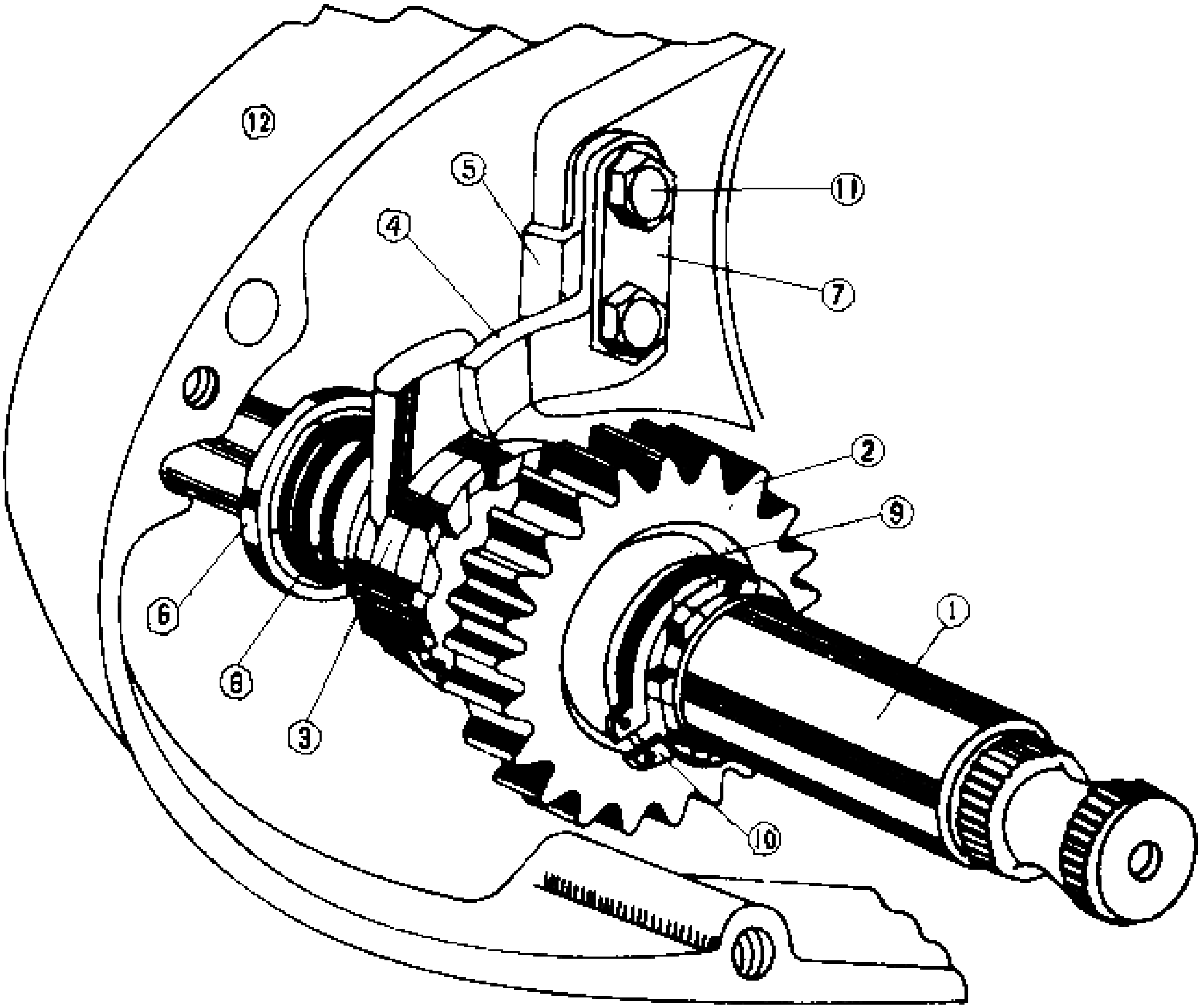

1. Kick-starter gear
2. Flange
3. Kick-starter shaft
4. Return spring
5. Kick-starter pawl

Kick-starter assembly

# KICKSTARTER



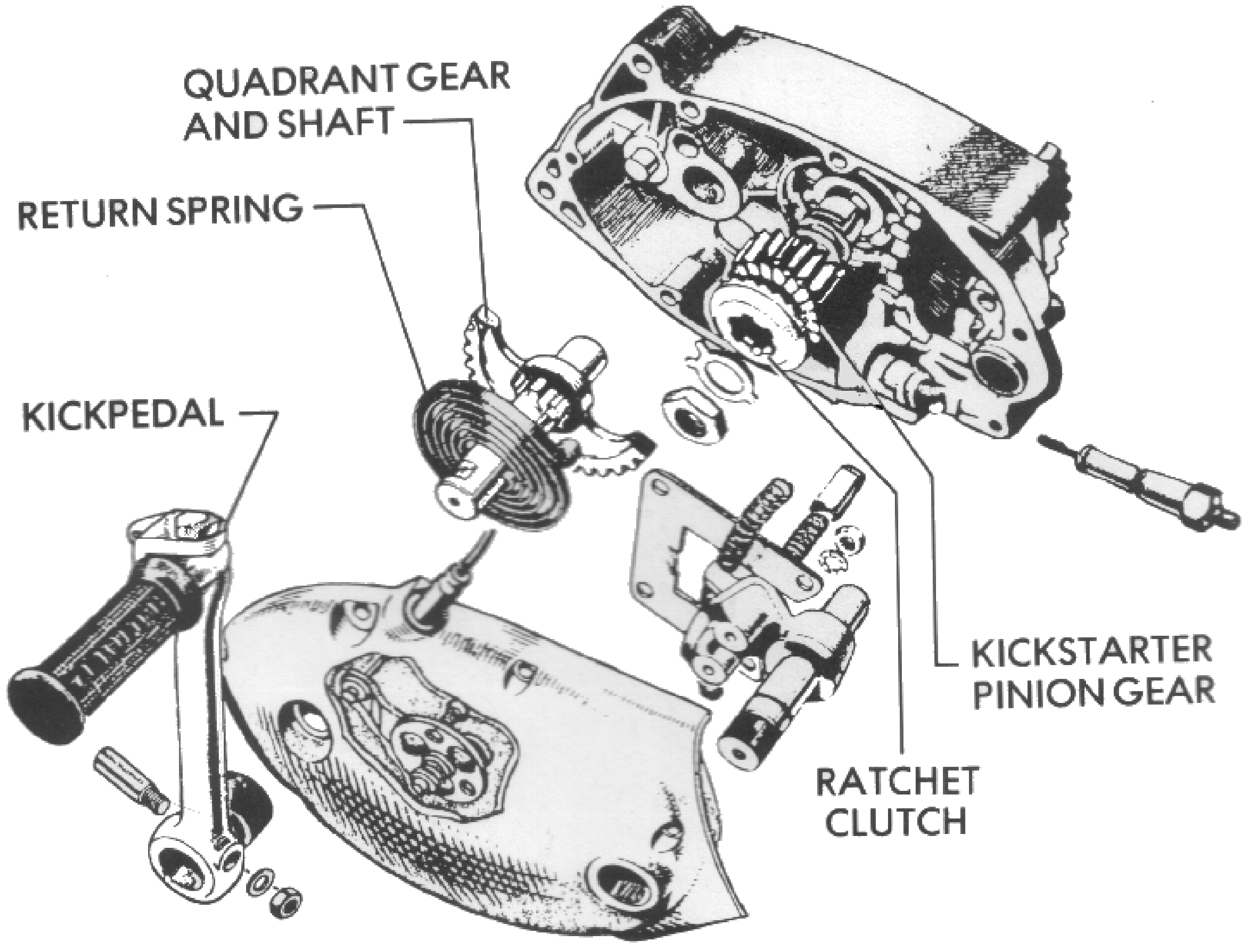

1. Washer
2. Return spring
3. Spring collar
4. Kick shaft
5. Large washer
6. Kick gear
7. Small washer
8. Circlip
9. Ratchet
10. Thrust spring
11. Spring seat

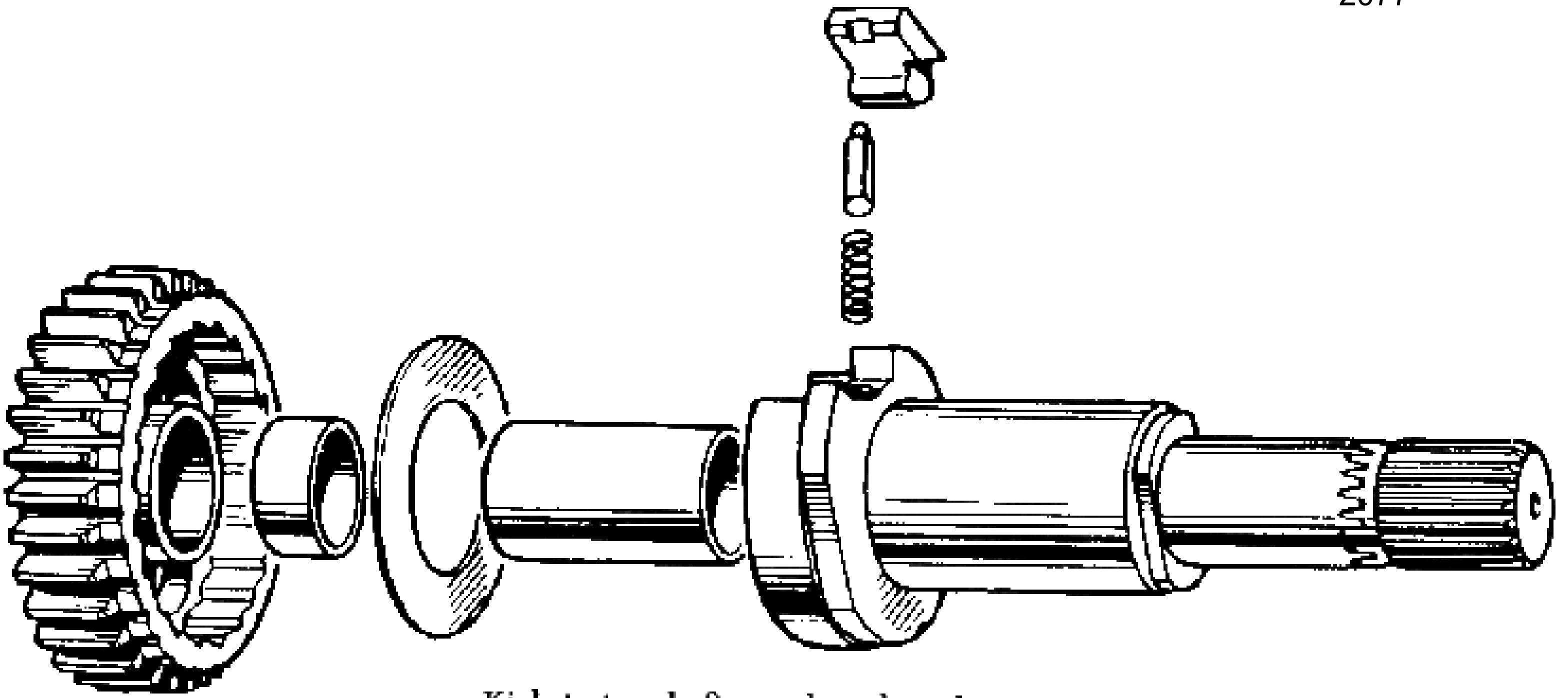



F5 and F8 kick-starter assembly

1. Kick-starter shaft
2. Kick-starter gear
3. Ratchet
4. Kick guide
5. Kick stopper
6. Spring holder
7. Lockplate
8. Return spring
9. Washer
10. Circlip
11. Bolt
12. Right crankcase

# QUADRANT GEAR KICKSTARTER PARTS

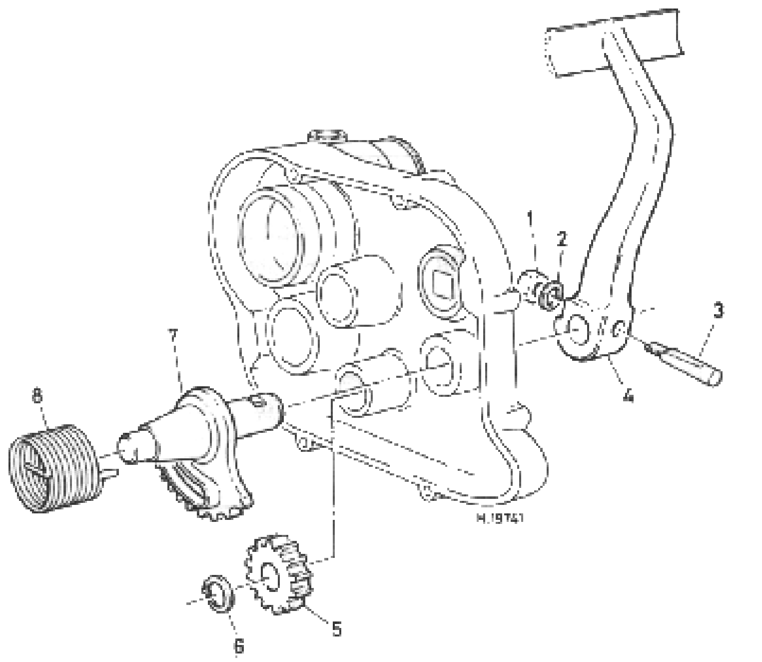




Kickstarter shaft, pawl, and ratchet gear

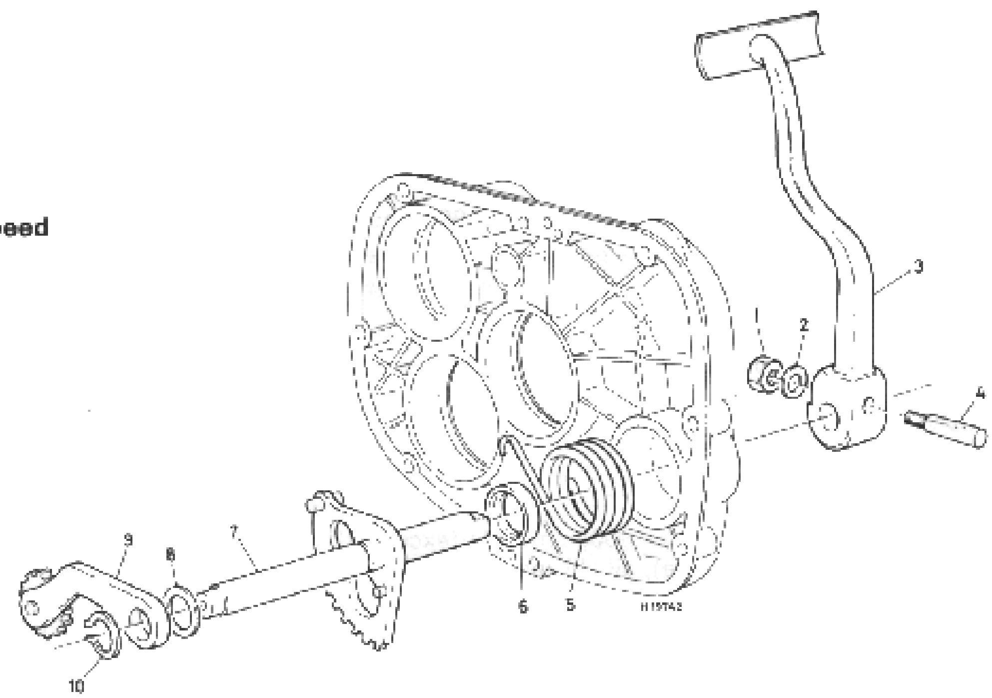
**Kickstart mechanism – four speed**

*1 Nut*
*2 Washer*
*3 Cotter pin*
*4 Kickstart lever*
*5 Intermediate gear*
*6 Circlip*
*7 Kickstart shaft assembly*
*8 Return spring*

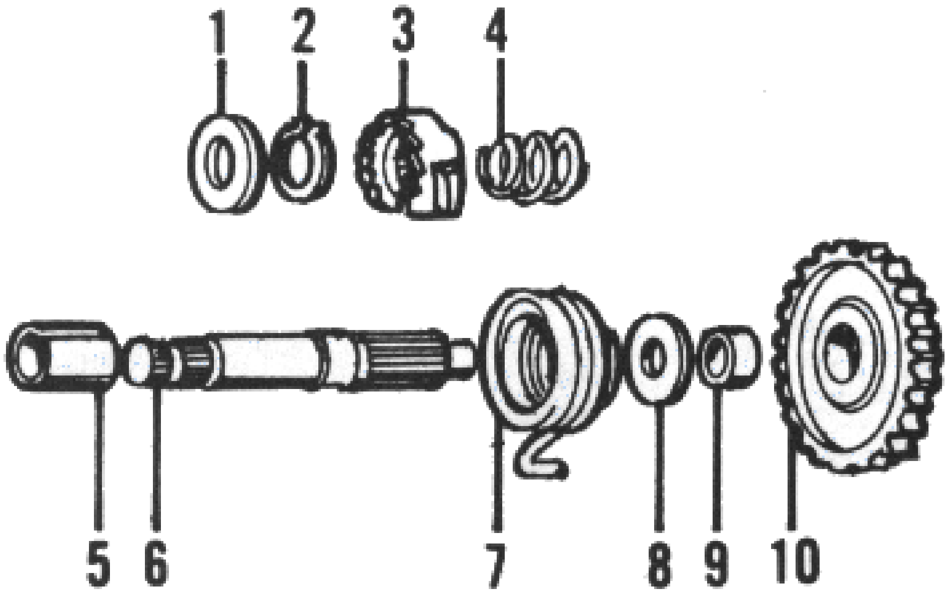



**Kickstart mechanism – five speed**

*1 Nut*
*2 Washer*
*3 Kickstart lever*
*4 Cotter pin*
*5 Return spring*
*6 Dished washer*
*7 Kickstart shaft assembly*
*8 Washer*
*9 Intermediate gear assembly*
*10 Circlip*

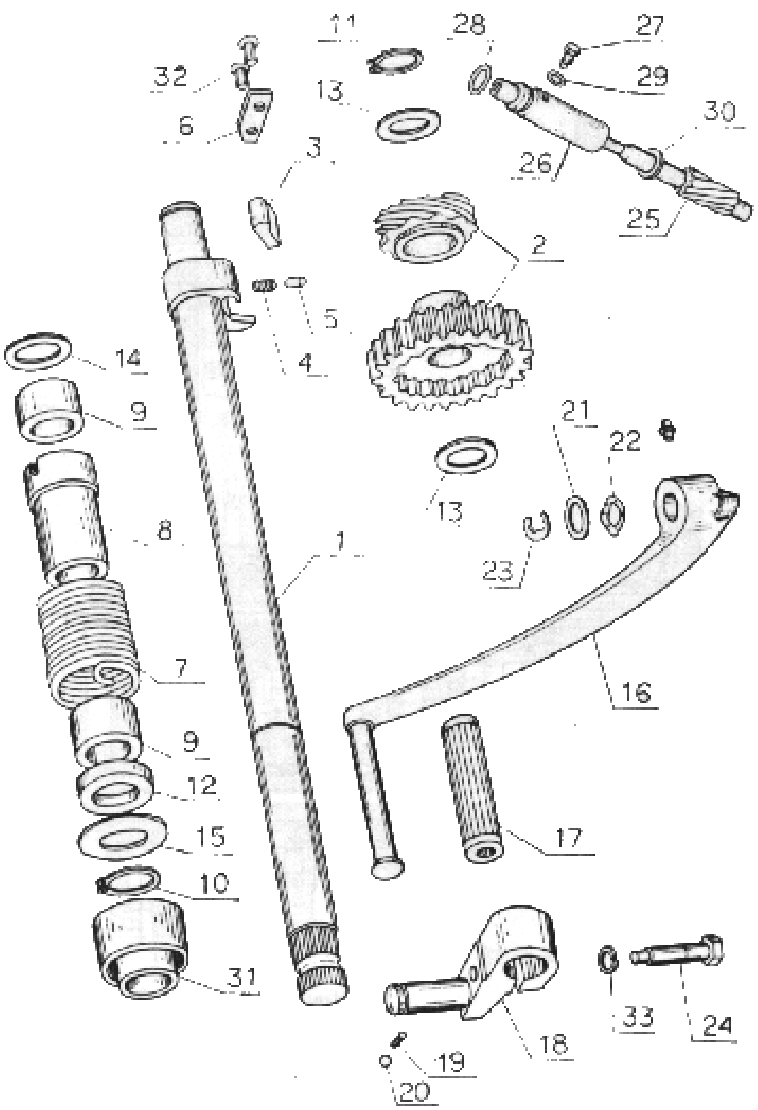


# KICKSTARTER (1989-ON CR80R)



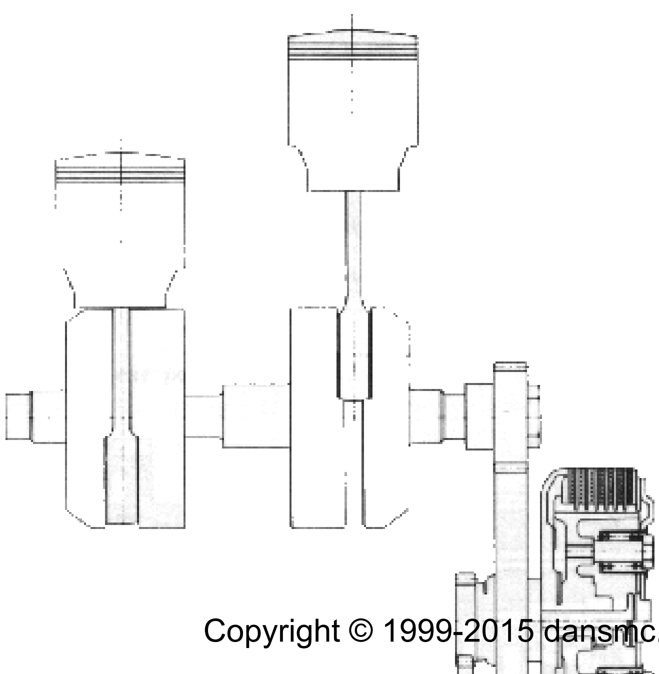

1. Thrust washer
2. Circlip
3. Kickstarter ratchet
4. Thrust spring
5. Collar
6. Kickstarter shaft
7. Return spring
8. Thrust washer
9. Bushing
10. Kickstarter gear

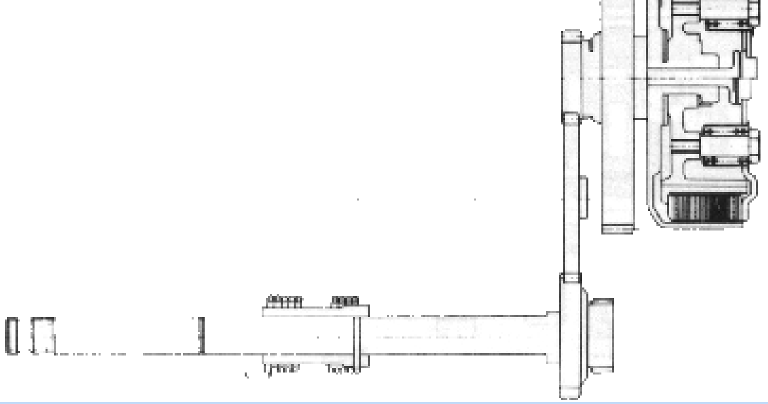
# 8. KICK STARTER

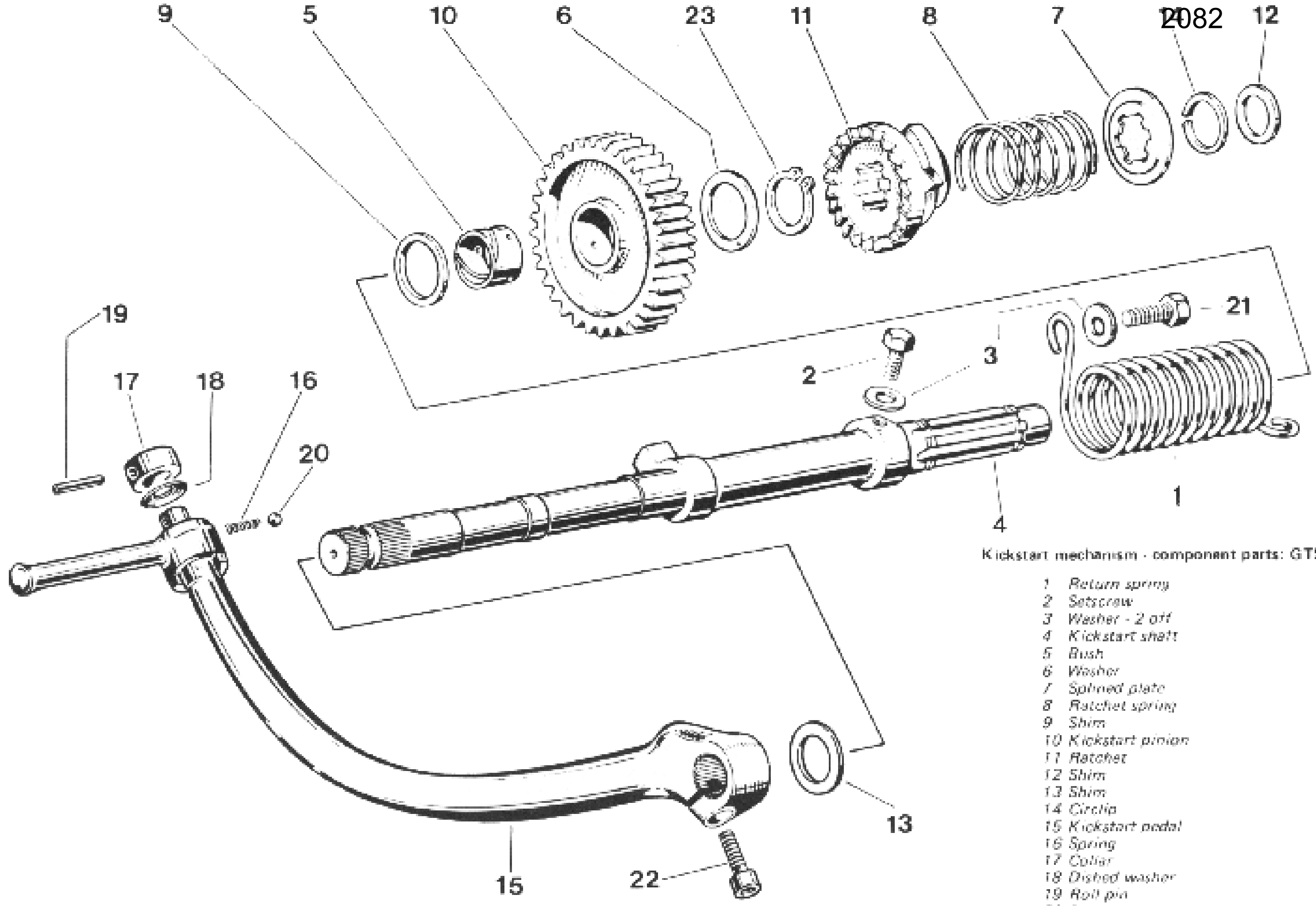


Component parts of kick starter

| Index No. | Part Name | No. Req'd |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Kick starter shaft | 1 |
| 2 | Kick gear C comp. | 1 |
| 3 | Ratchet | 1 |
| 4 | Ratchet spring | 1 |
| 5 | Ratchet pole | 1 |
| 6 | Kick starter ratchet stopper | 1 |
| 7 | Kick starter return spring | 1 |
| 8 | Return spring spacer | 1 |
| 9 | Kick starter shaft bushing | 2 |
| 10 | 18 B snap ring | 1 |
| 11 | 15 F snap ring | 1 |
| 12 | 18 oil seal | 1 |
| 13 | 15 thrust washer | 2 |
| 14 | 18 thrust washer | 1 |
| 15 | Plain washer A | 1 |
| | Kick starter arm ass'y. | 1 |
| 16 | Kick starter arm | 1 |
| 17 | Kick starter pedal rubber | 1 |
| 18 | Kick starter arm boss | 1 |
| 19 | Kick starter set spring | 1 |
| 20 | Ball | 2 |
| 21 | 15 plain washer | 1 |
| 22 | 15 wave washer | 1 |
| 23 | 10 D snap ring | 1 |
| 24 | Kick starter shaft bolt | 1 |
| 25 | Tachometer gear B | 1 |
| 26 | Tachometer gear bushing | 1 |
| 27 | Tachometer bushing bolt | 1 |
| 28 | 12 O ring | 1 |
| 29 | 6 fiber gasket | 1 |
| 30 | 8 thrust washer | 1 |
| 31 | Chain guide | 1 |
| 32 | Cross rec'd. round head screw | 2 |
| 33 | Spring washer | 2 |





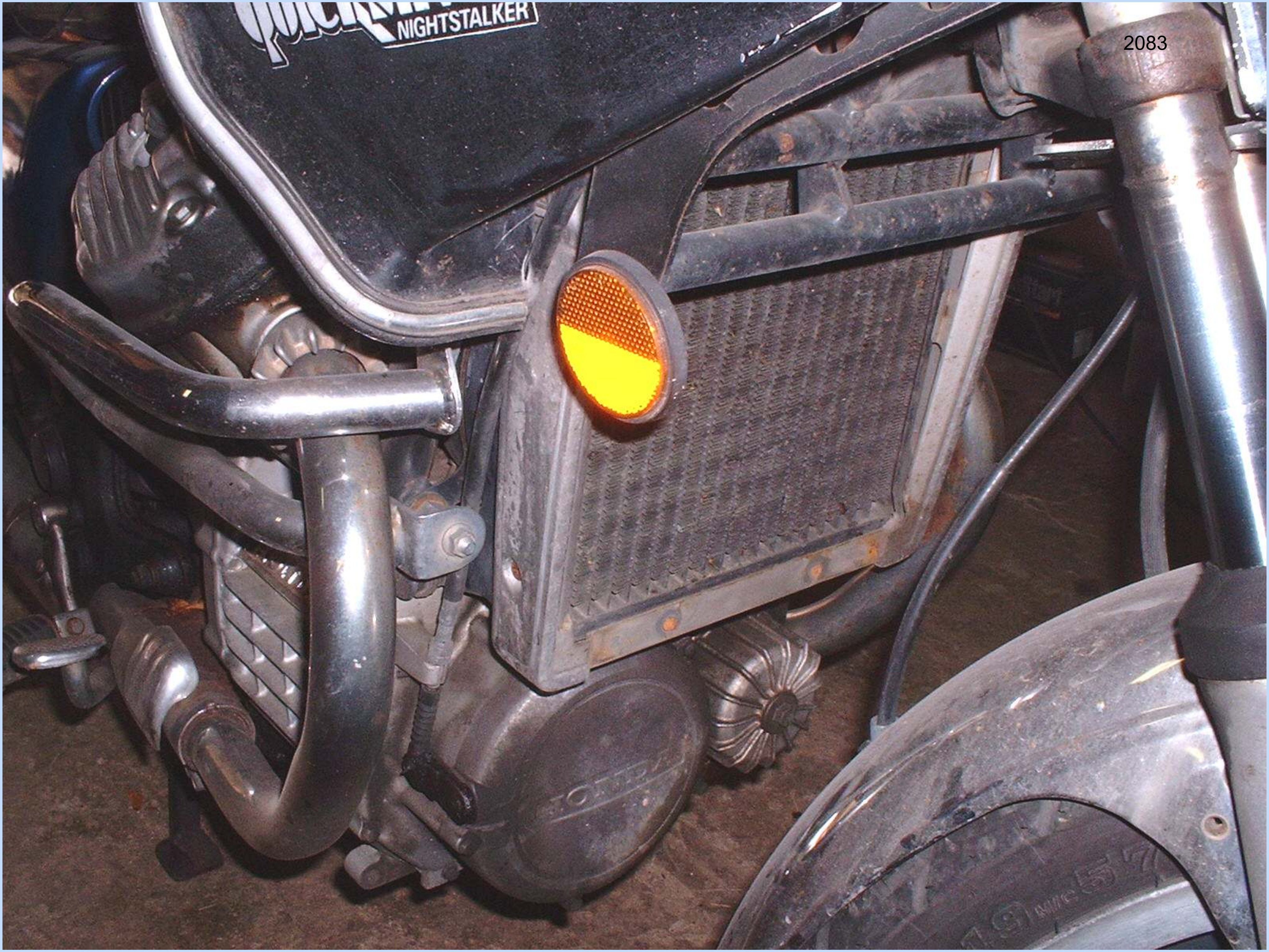


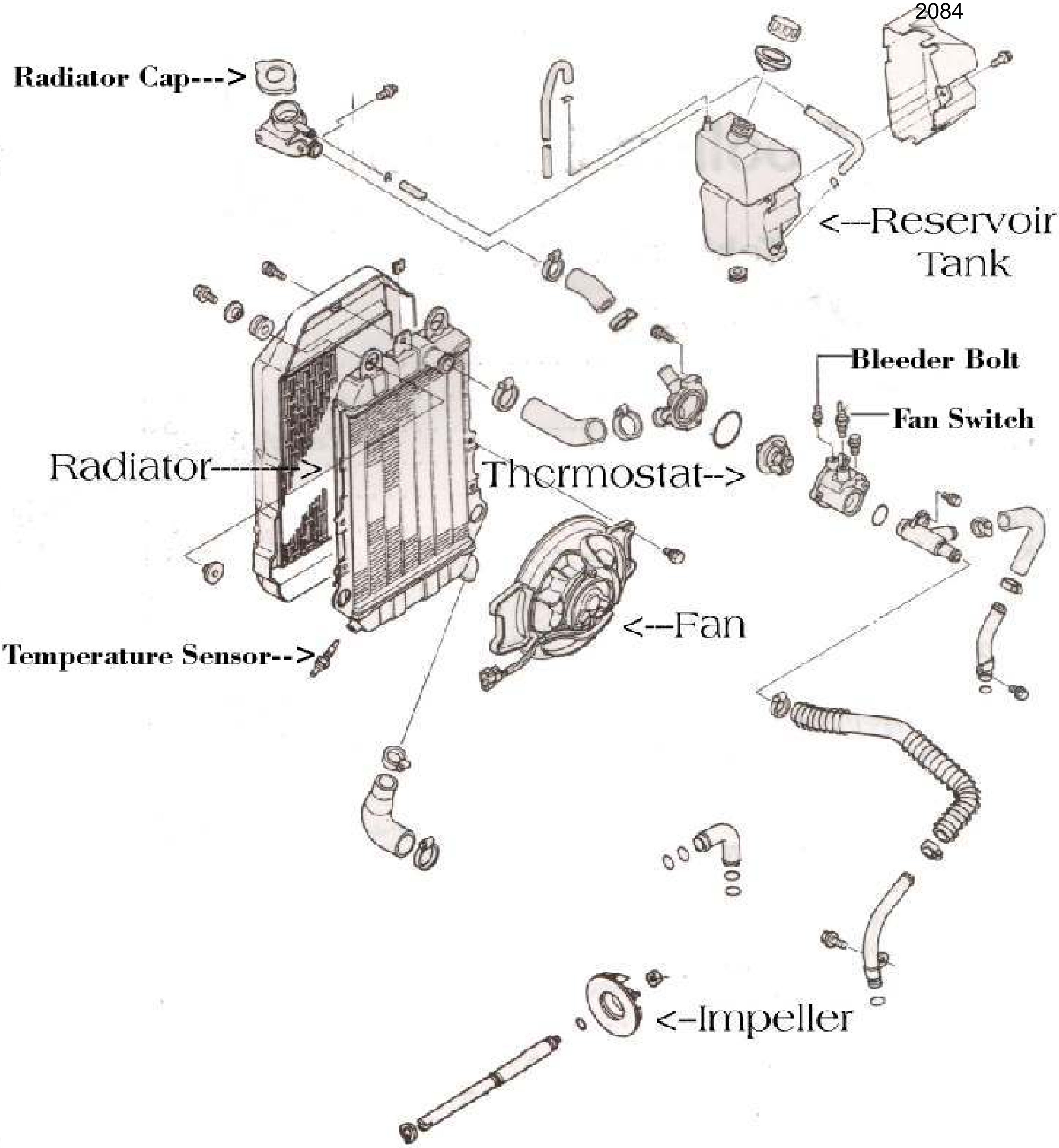

Kickstart mechanism - component parts: GTS model

1 Return spring
2 Setscrew
3 Washer - 2 off
4 Kickstart shaft
5 Bush
6 Washer
7 Splined plate
8 Ratchet spring
9 Shim
10 Kickstart pinion
11 Ratchet
12 Shim
13 Shim
14 Circlip
15 Kickstart pedal
16 Spring
17 Collar
18 Dished washer
19 Roll pin
20 Ball
21 Setscrew
22 Socket screw
23 Circlip

Note: other models similar.

2083

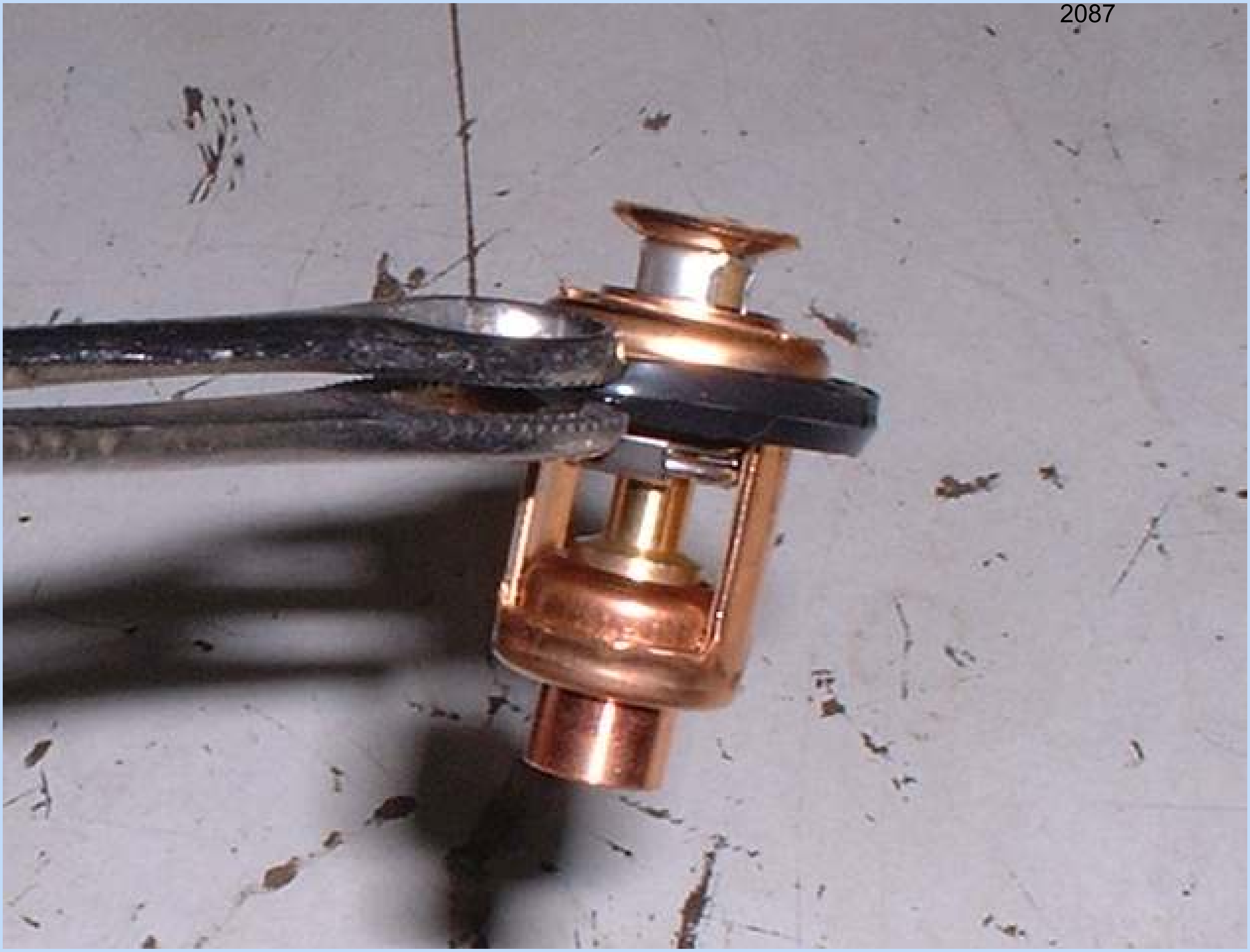


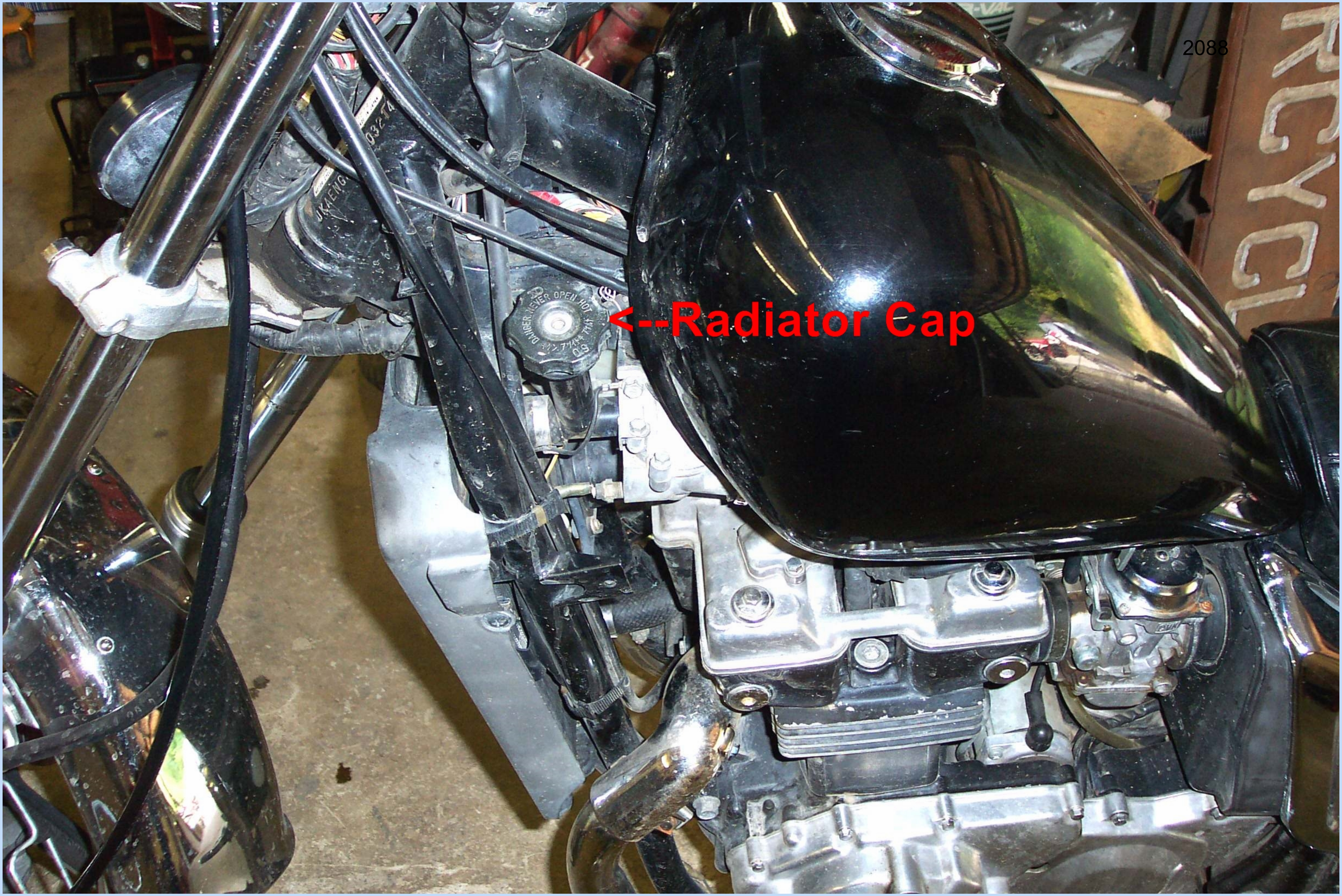


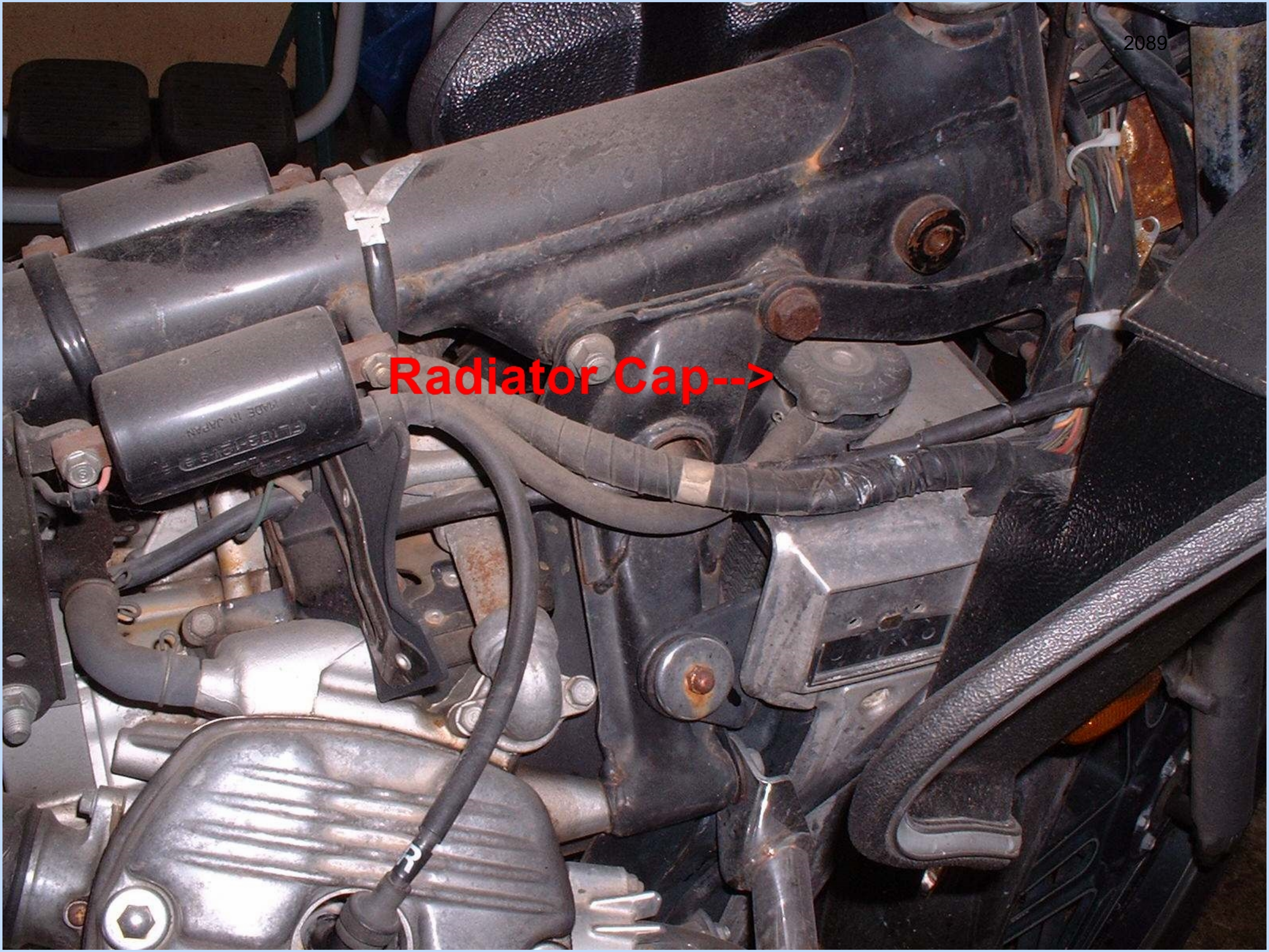
Radiator Cap--->
<--Reservoir Tank
Bleeder Bolt
Fan Switch
Radiator-------->
Thermostat-->
<--Fan
Temperature Sensor-->
<-Impeller







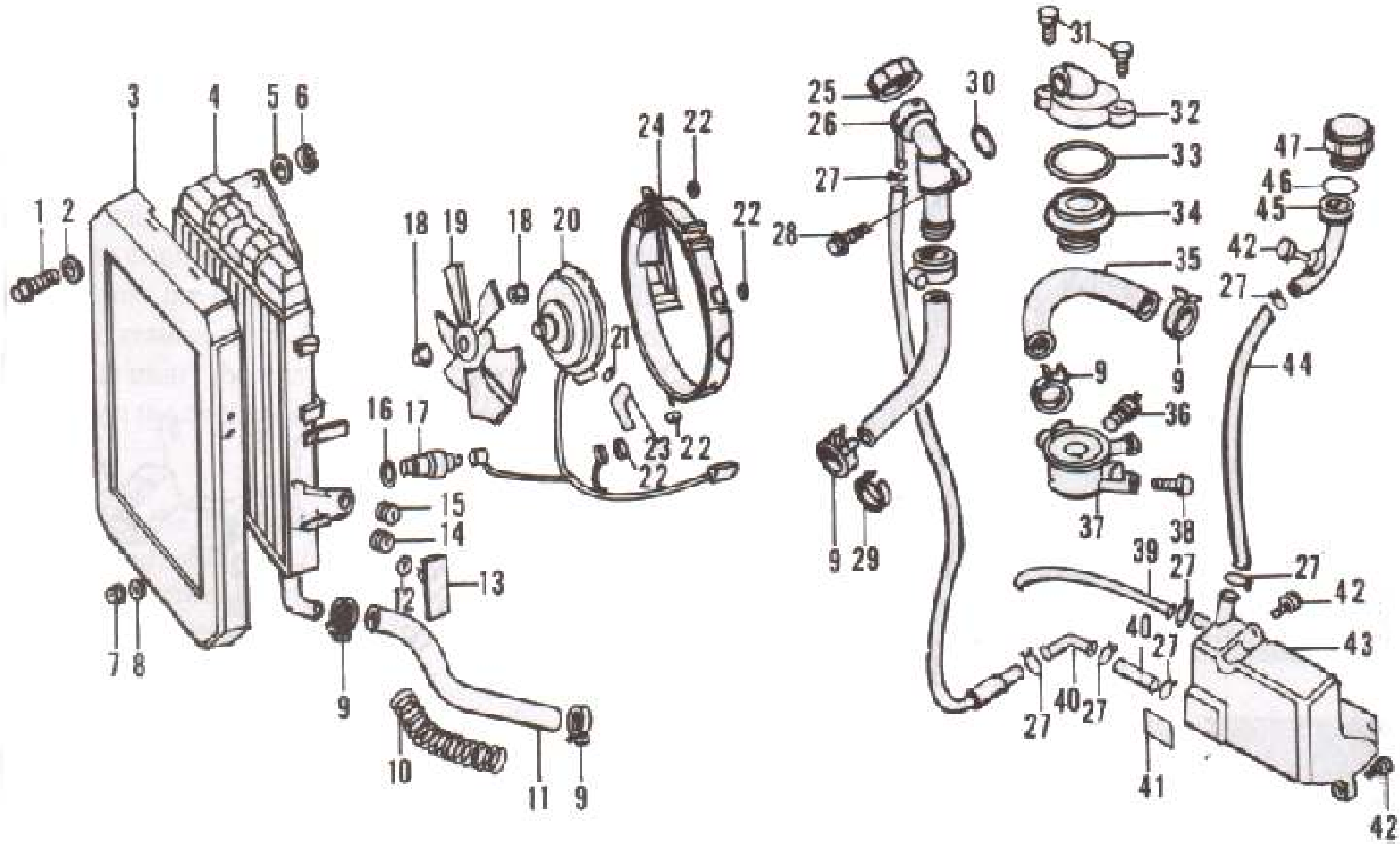

<--Radiator Cap


2089
Radiator Cap-->


Coolant Reservoir--->
FULL
LOW


<---Coolant Reservoir
12Volt, 14Amp Hours @ 10hr.rate
CYCLE:TRON
YB14L-A2
MADE IN TAIWAN
HONDA
Mobil

# COOLING SYSTEM (1987-ON)

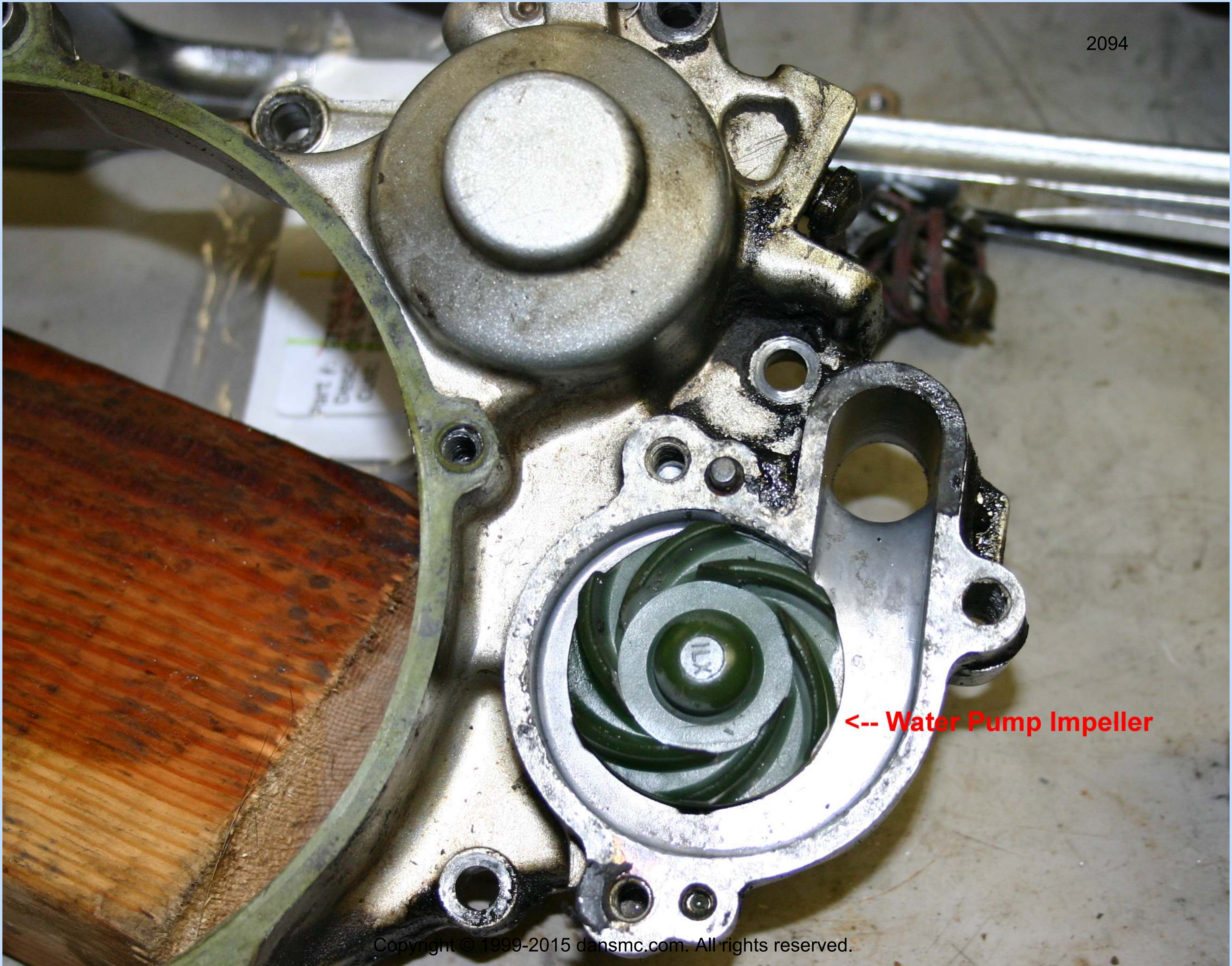


1. Bolt
2. Washer
3. Radiator cover
4. Radiator
5. Rubber grommet
6. Nut
7. Nut
8. Washer
9. Hose clamp
10. Hose protector
11. Lower hose
12. Nut
13. Reflector
14. Rubber grommet
15. Rubber grommet
16. O-ring
17. Thermostatic switch
18. Nut
19. Fan
20. Fan motor
21. Nut
22. Nut

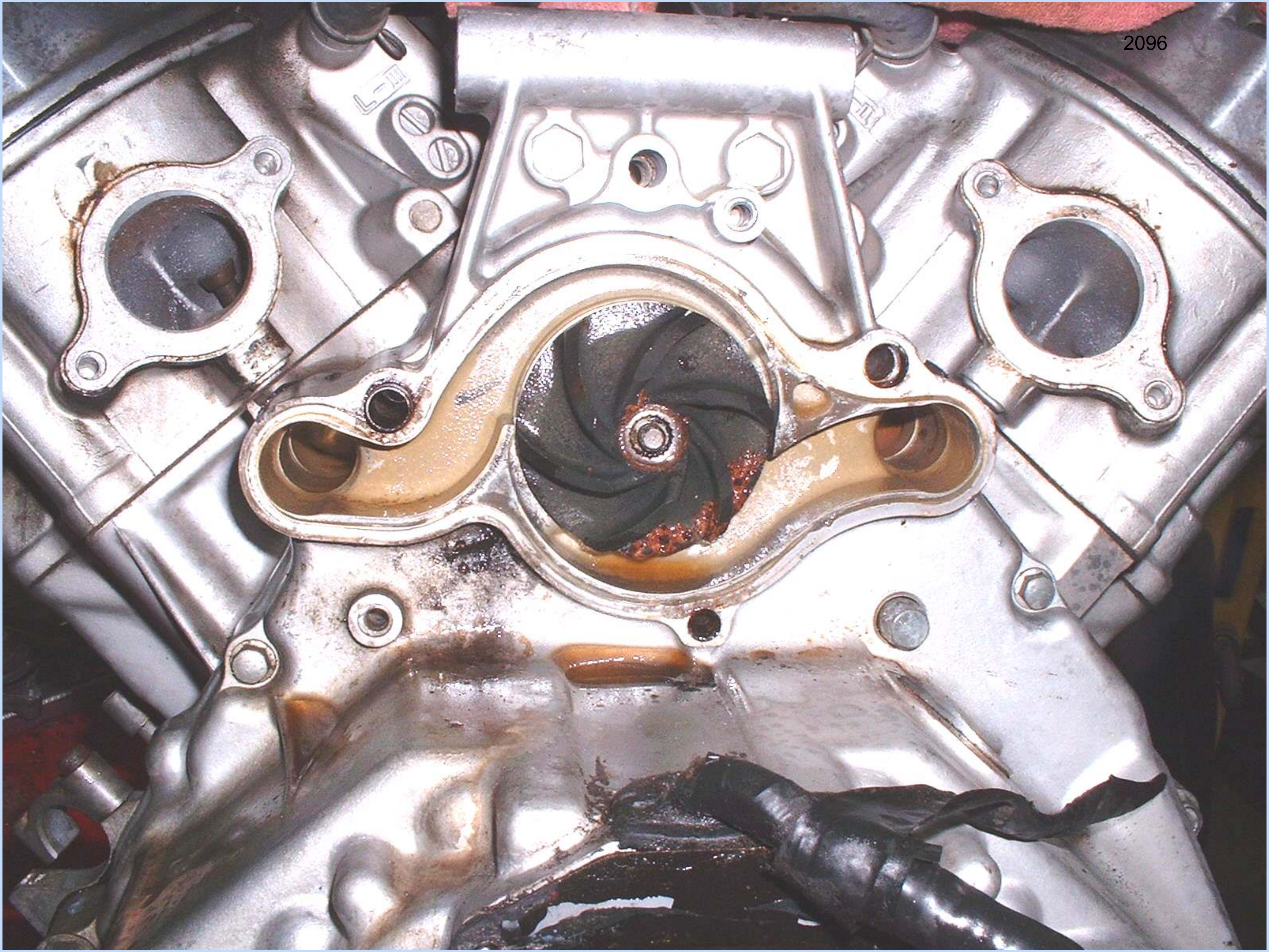
25. Cap
26. Filler neck
27. Hose clamp
28. Bolt
29. Band
30. O-ring
31. Bolts
32. Thermostat housing cover
33. O-ring
34. Thermostat
35. Upper hose
36. Coolant temperature sending unit
37. Thermostat housing
38. Bolt
39. Hose
40. Elbow fitting
41. Label
42. Bolt
43. Coolant recovery tank
44. Hose
45. Coolant recovery tank filler neck

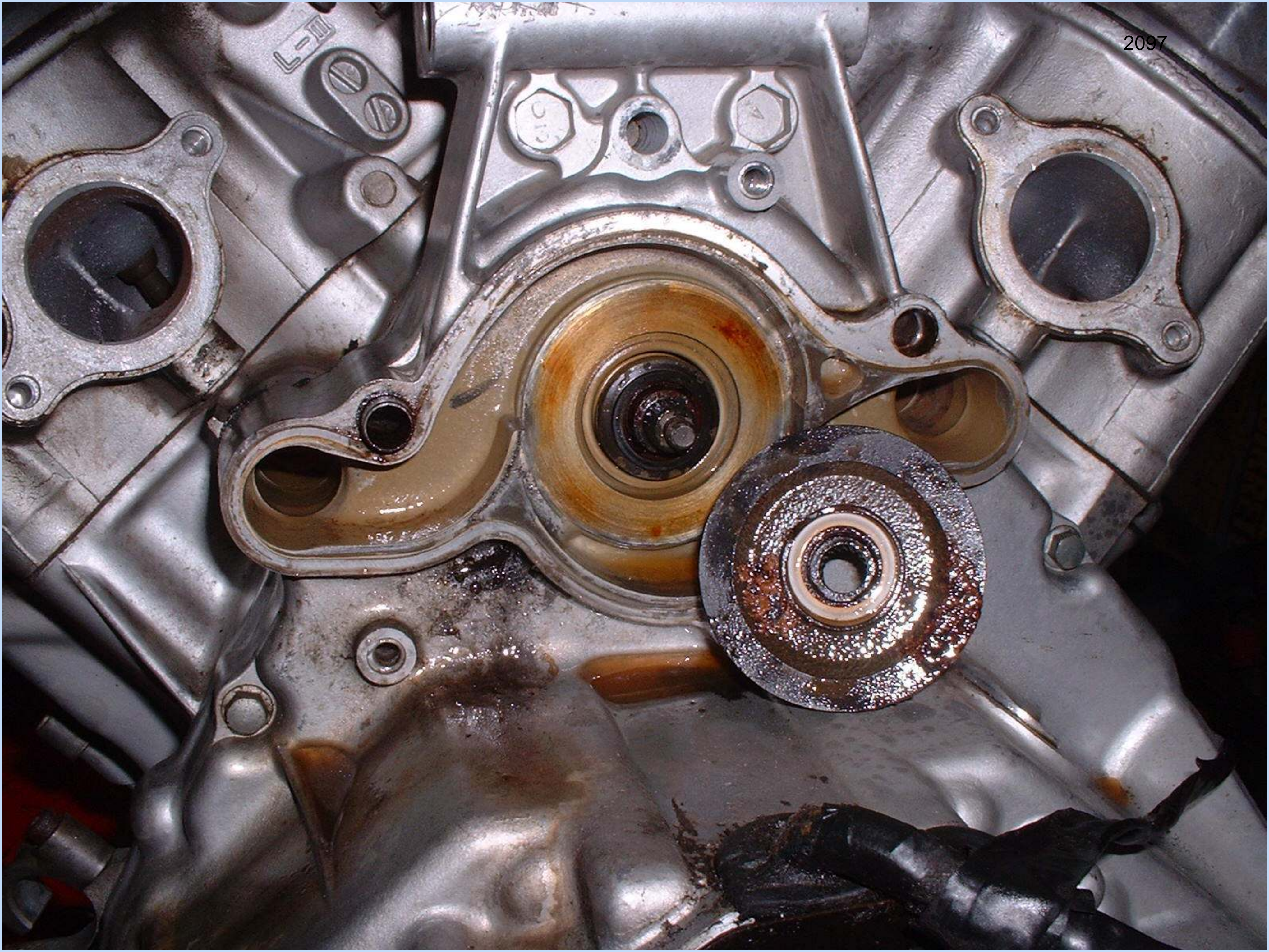
19. Fan
20. Fan motor
21. Nut
22. Nut
23. Bracket
24. Fan shroud

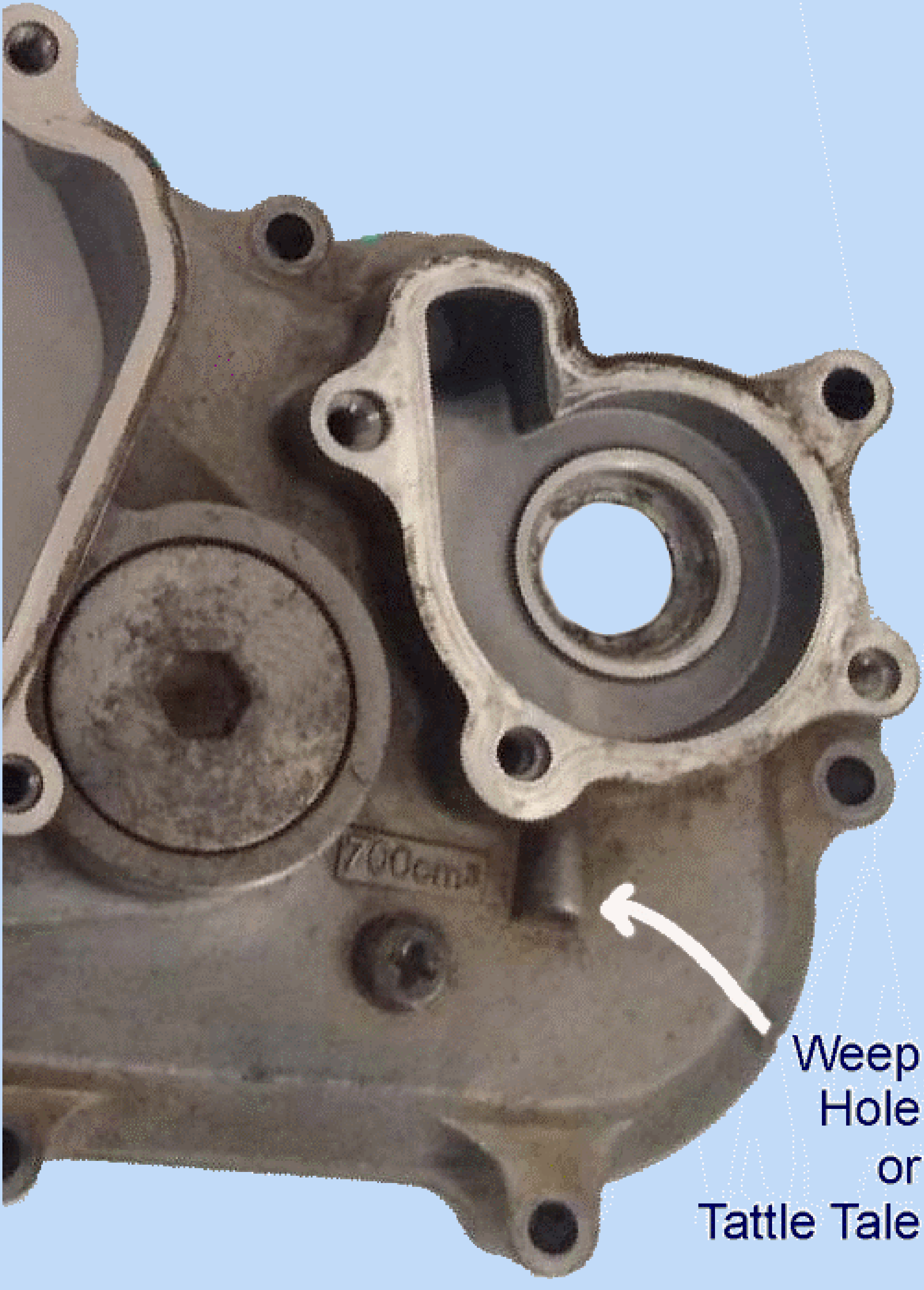
42. Bolt
43. Coolant recovery tank
44. Hose
45. Coolant recovery tank filler neck
46. Gasket
47. Cap


<-- Water Pump Impeller

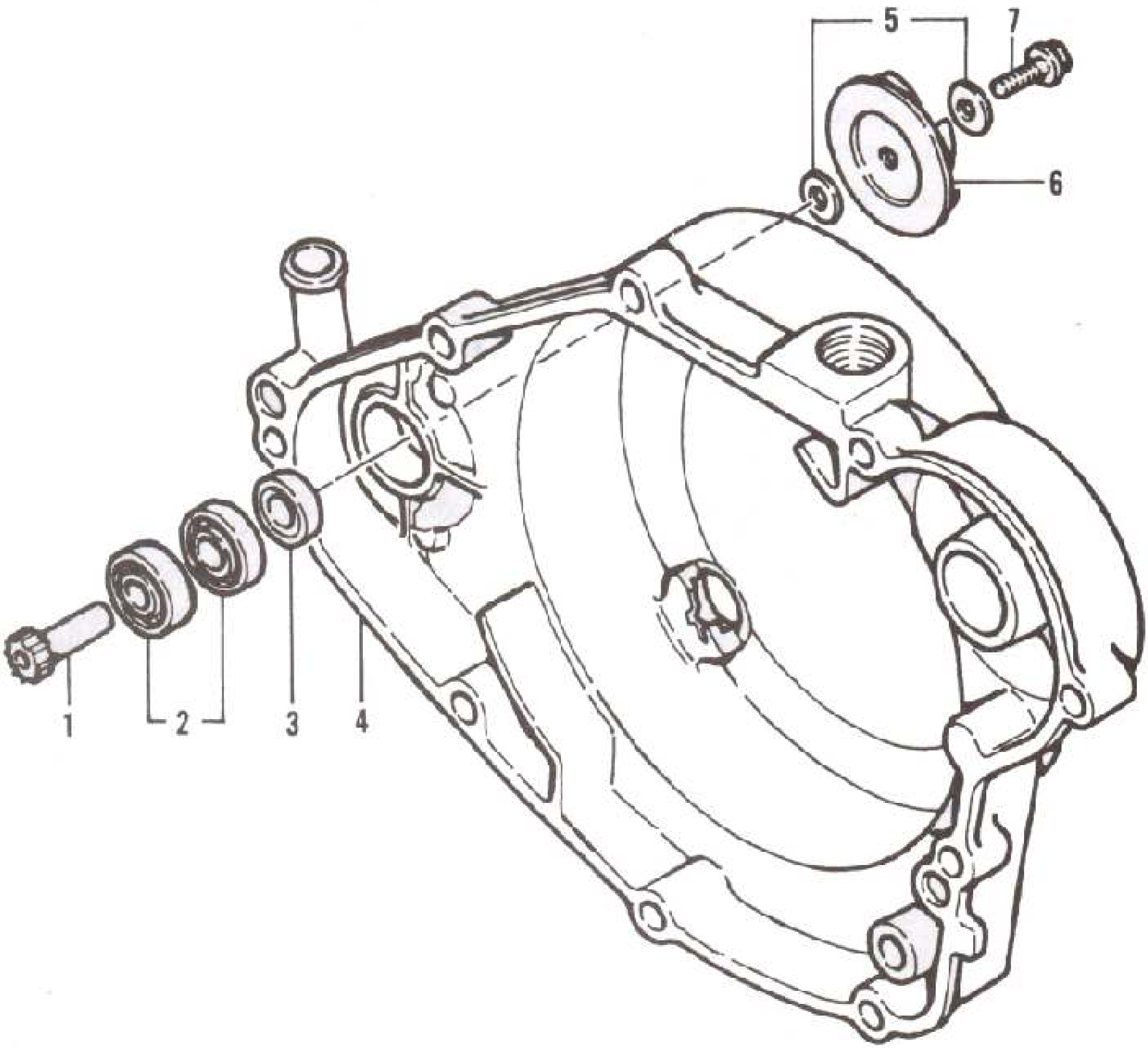

2095


2096


2097

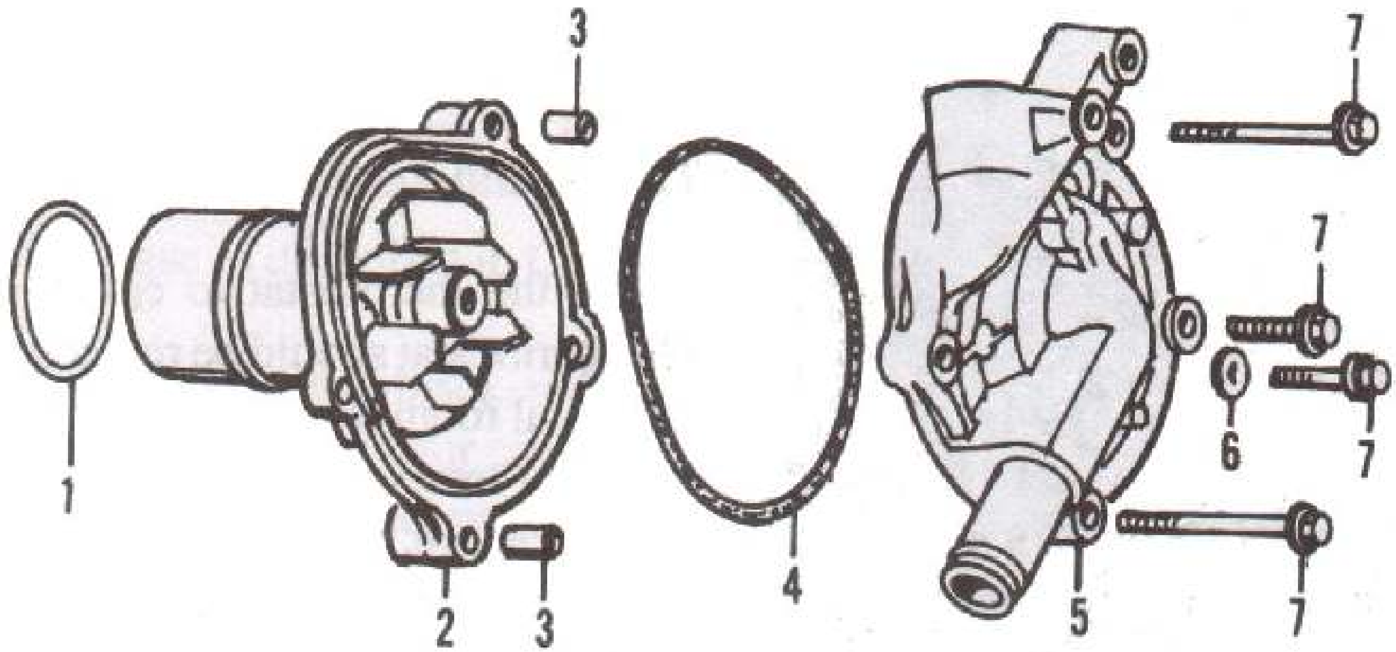

700cm³
Weep
Hole
or
Tattle Tale

# WATER PUMP (KX500)




1. Drive gear
2. Bearings
3. Oil seal
4. Clutch cover
5. Washer(s)
6. Impeller
7. Bolt

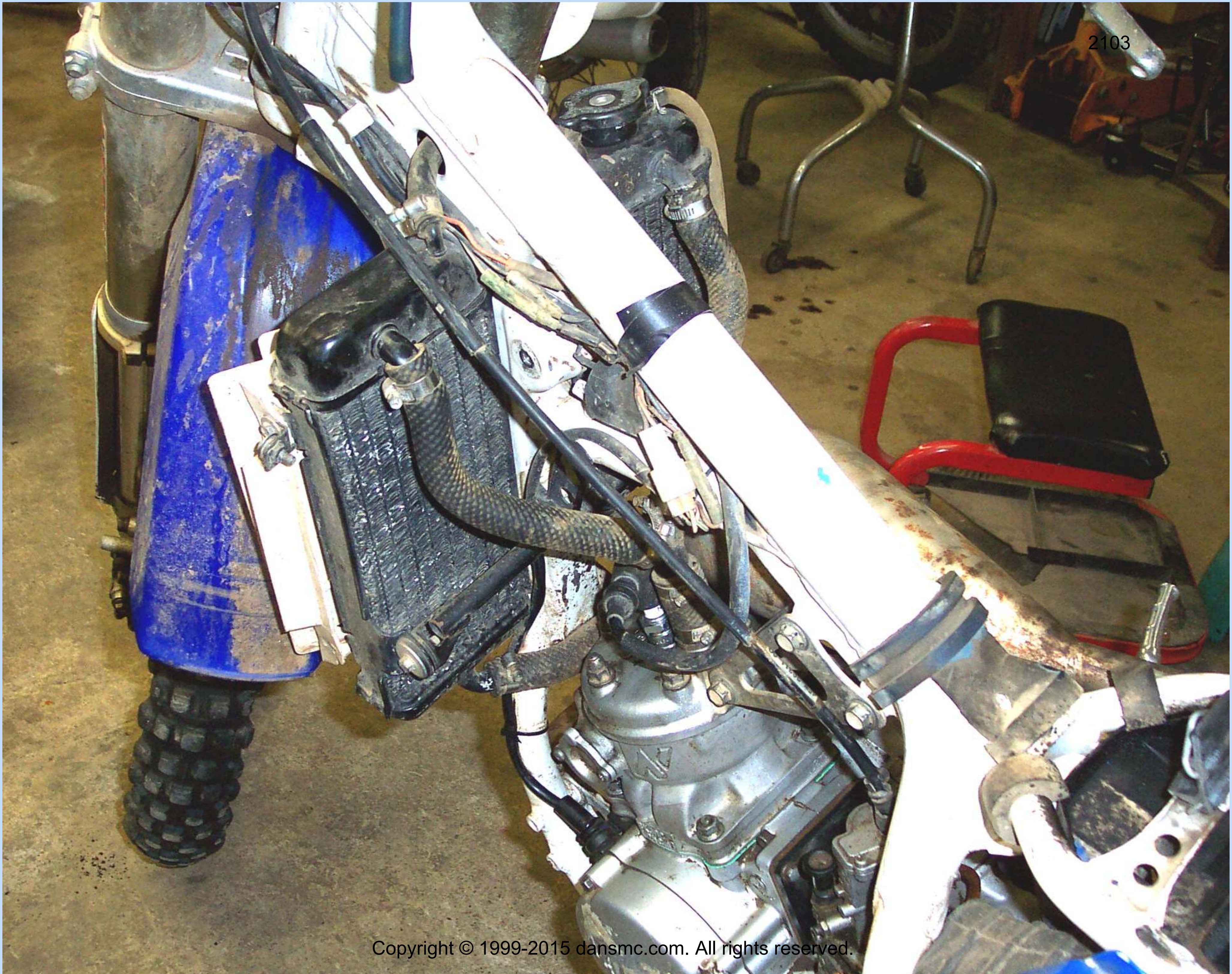
# WATER PUMP

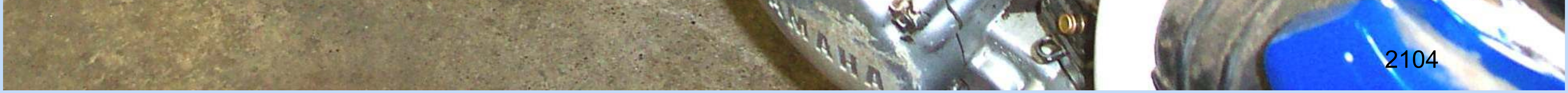


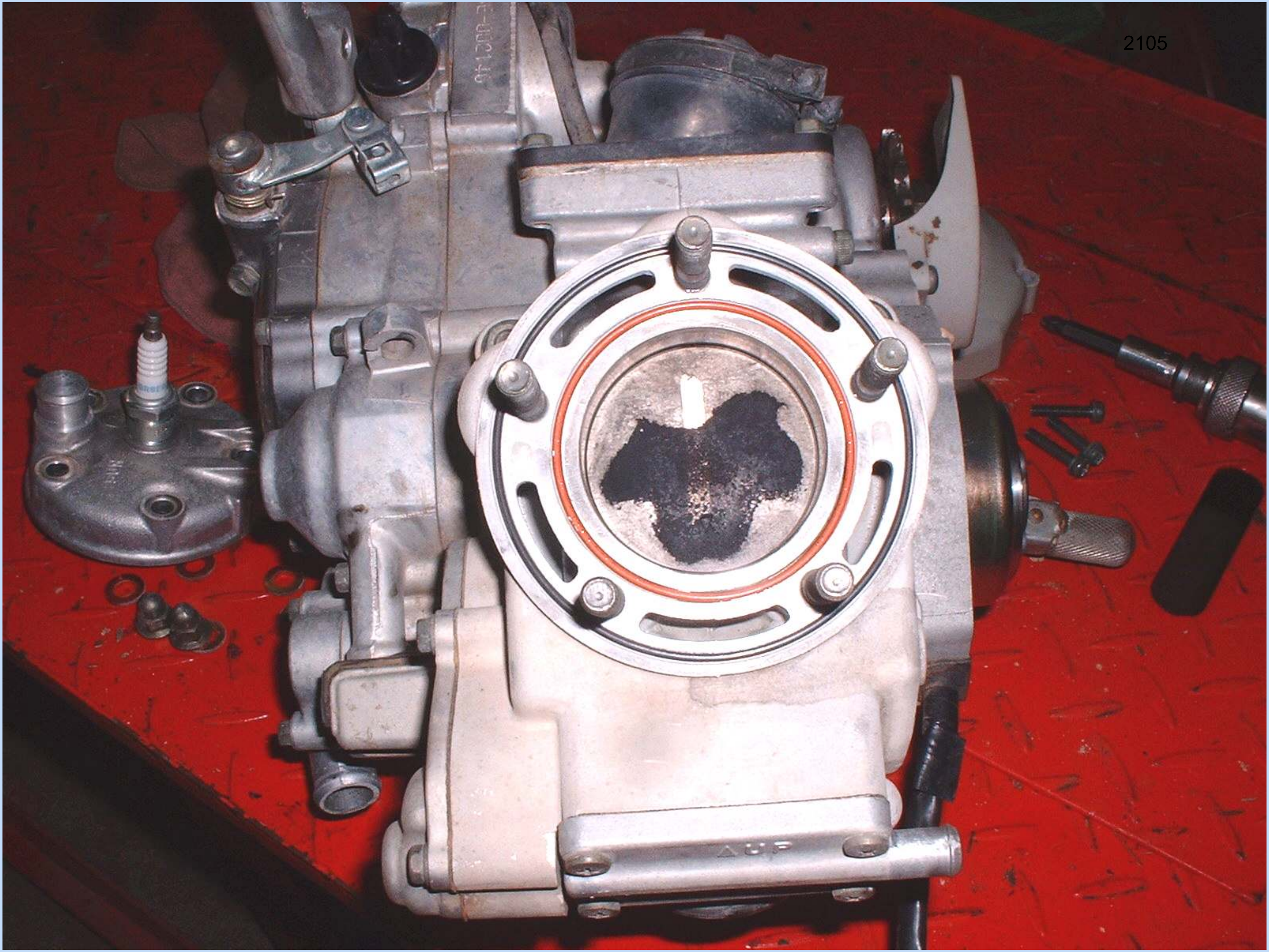

1. O-ring
2. Water pump assembly
3. Locating dowel
4. O-ring
5. Water pump cover
6. Sealing washer
7. Bolt


DANGER. NEVER OPEN


2102

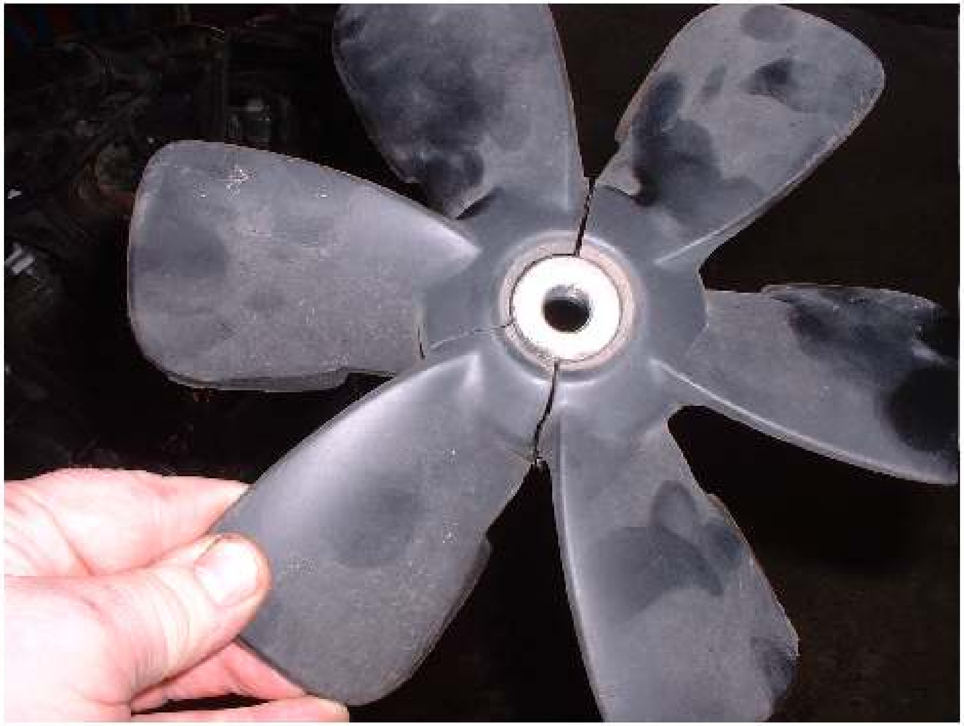


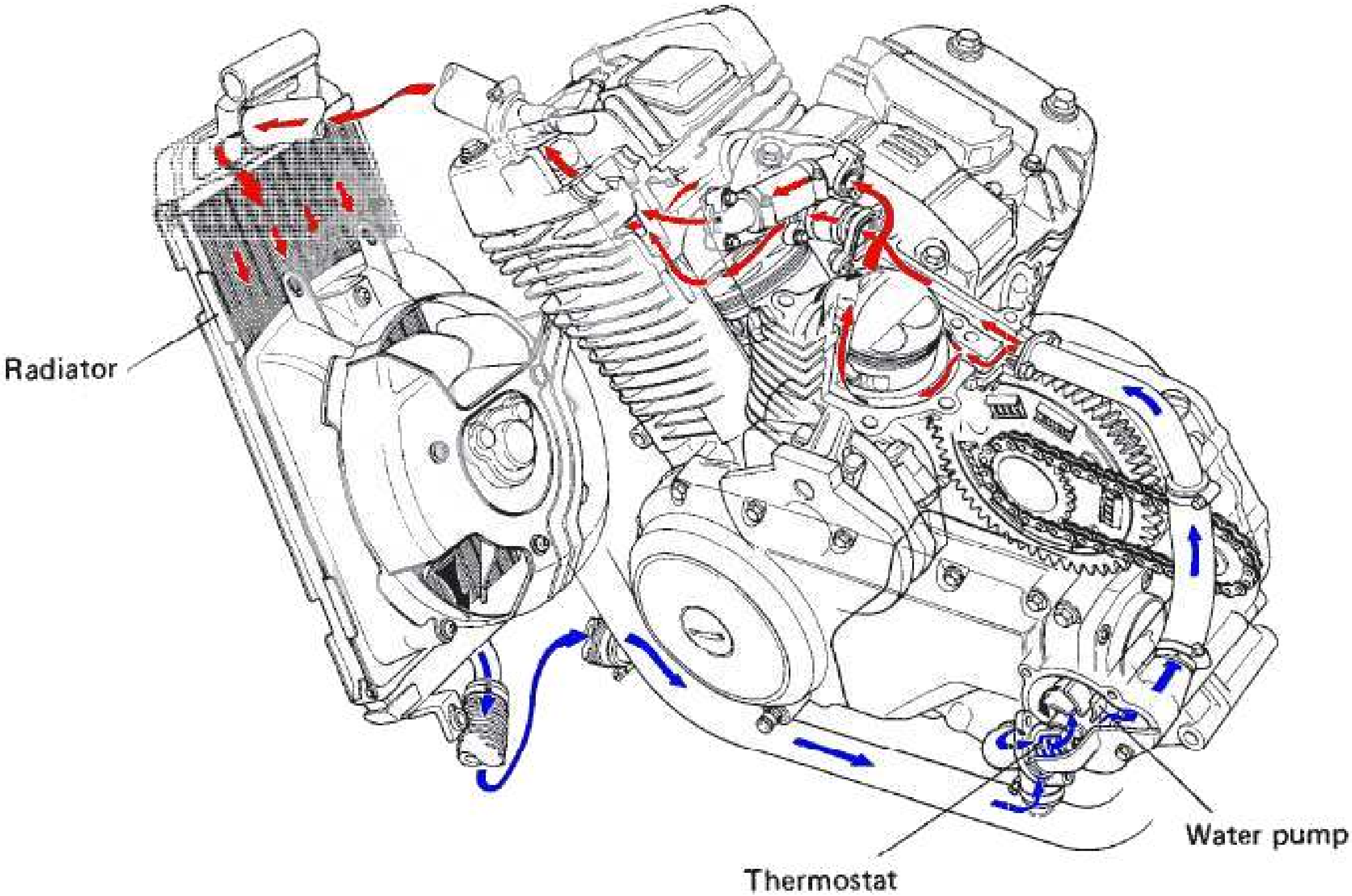


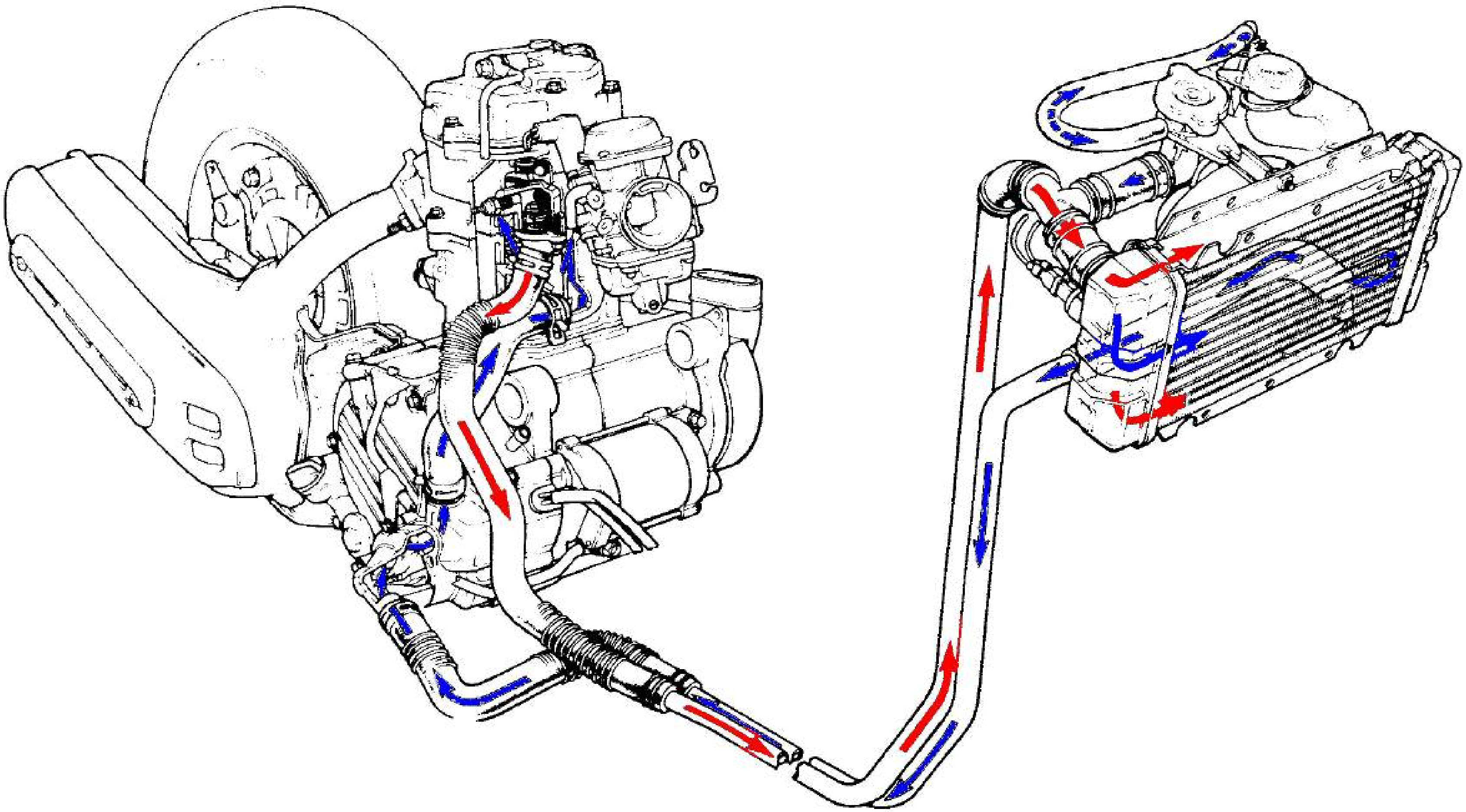

UP

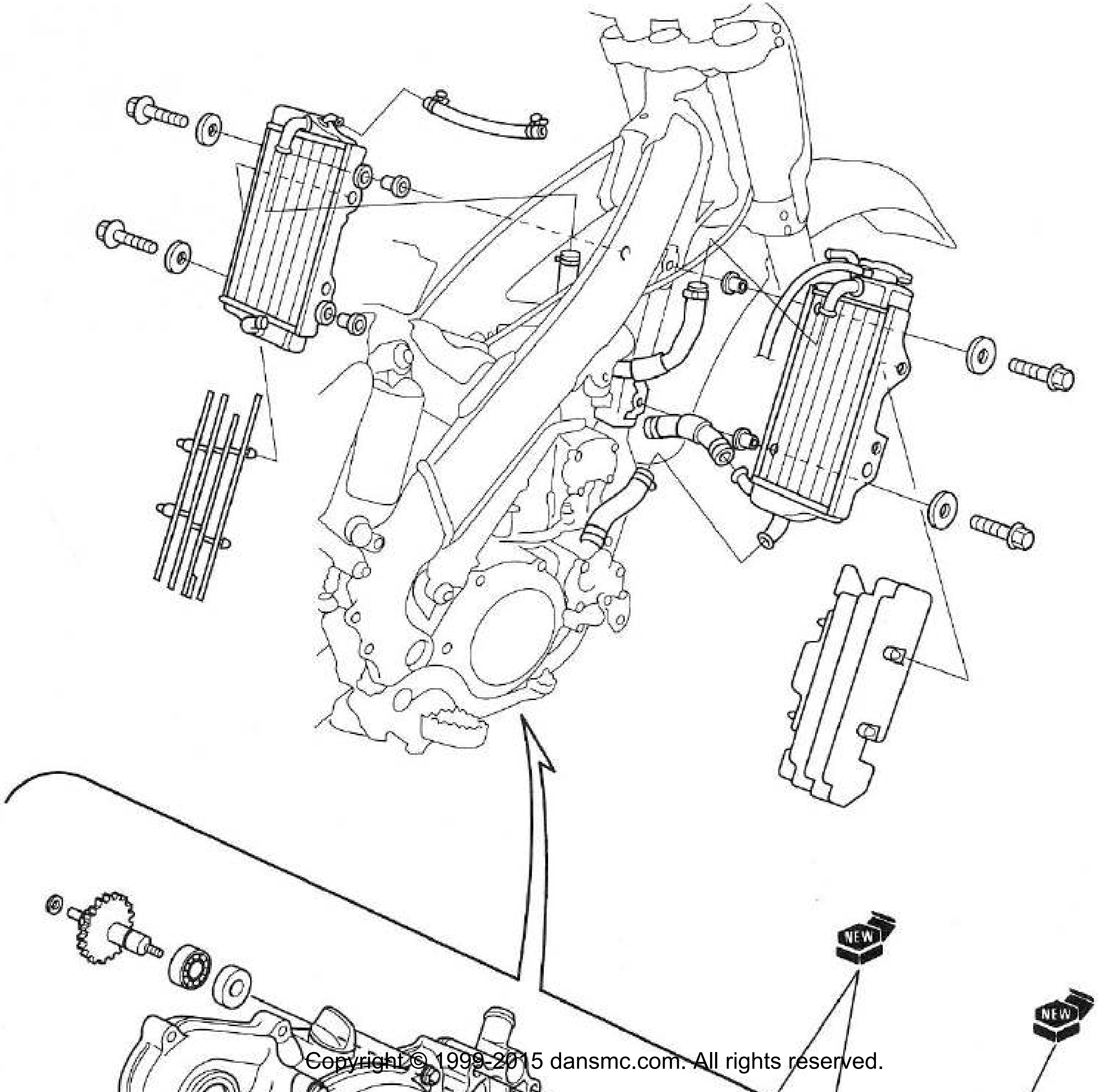


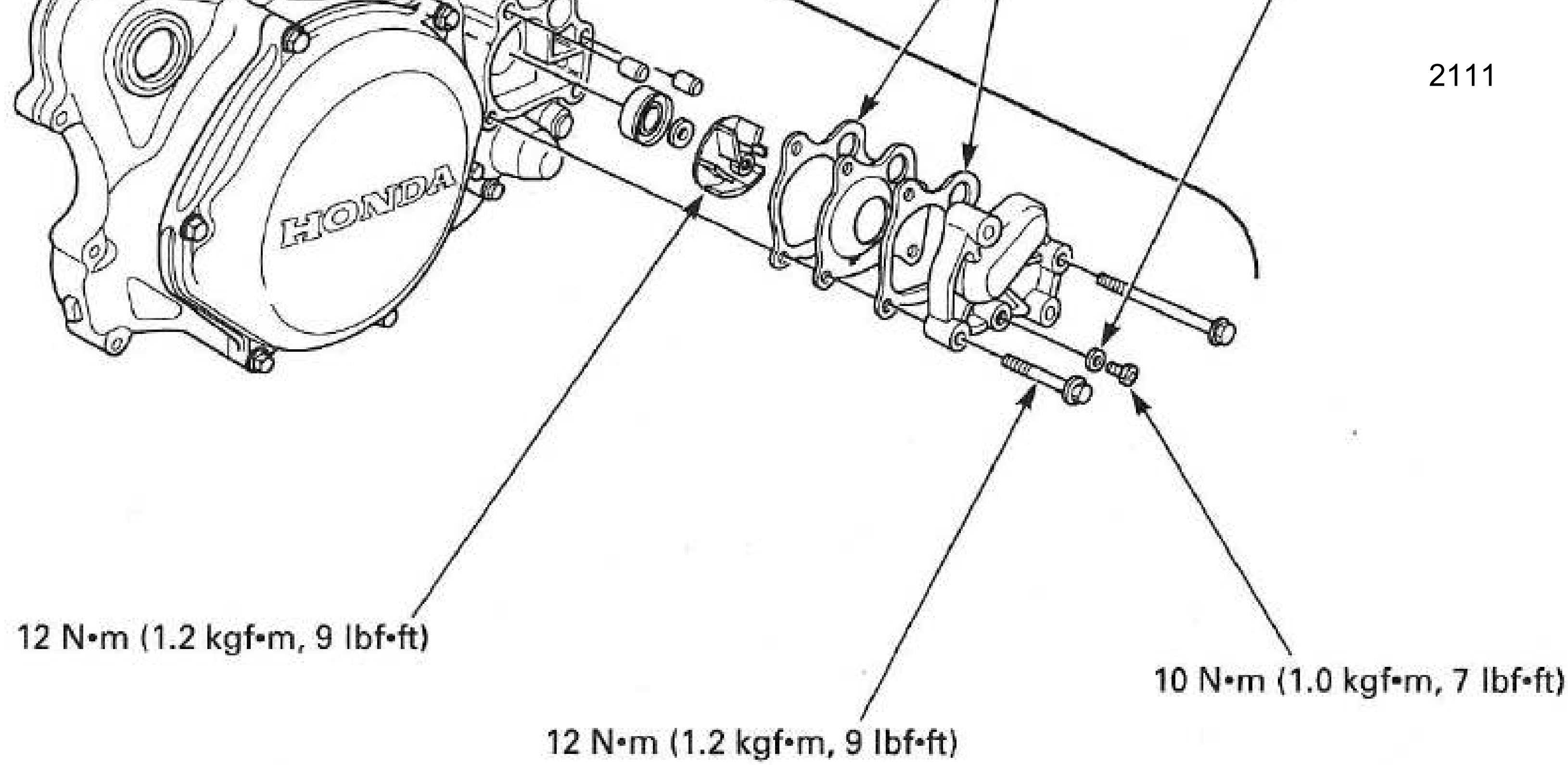





Radiator
Water pump
Thermostat

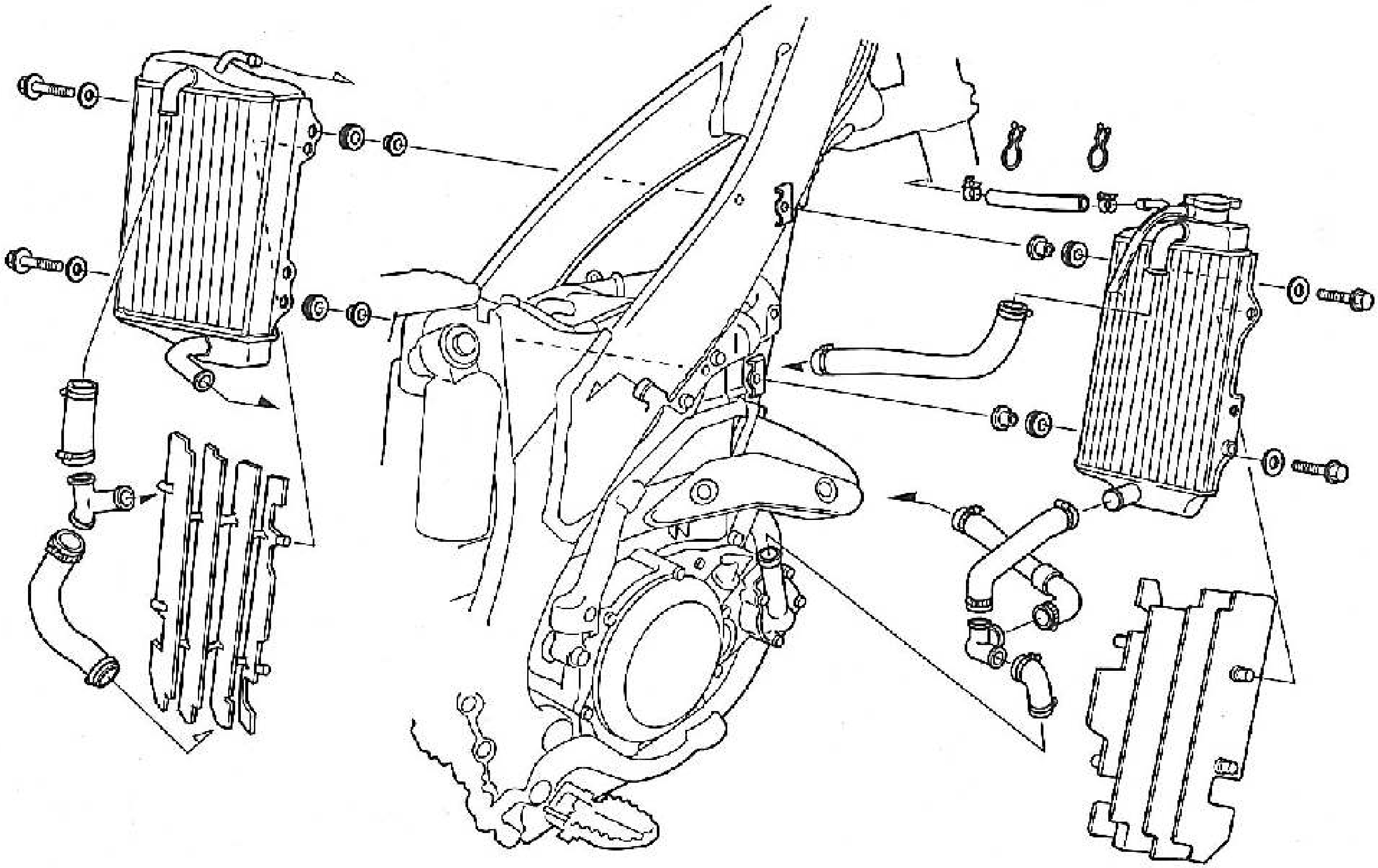




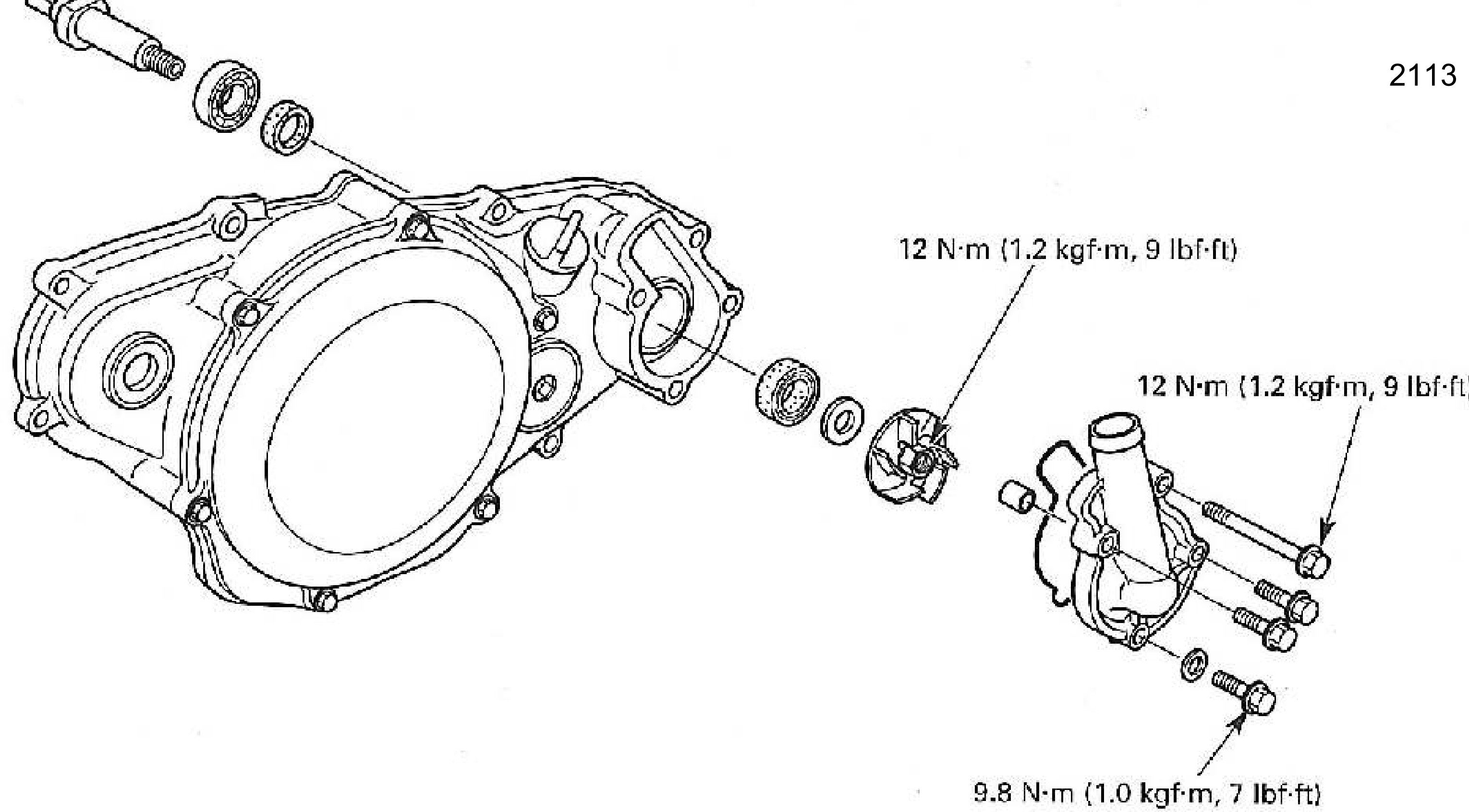


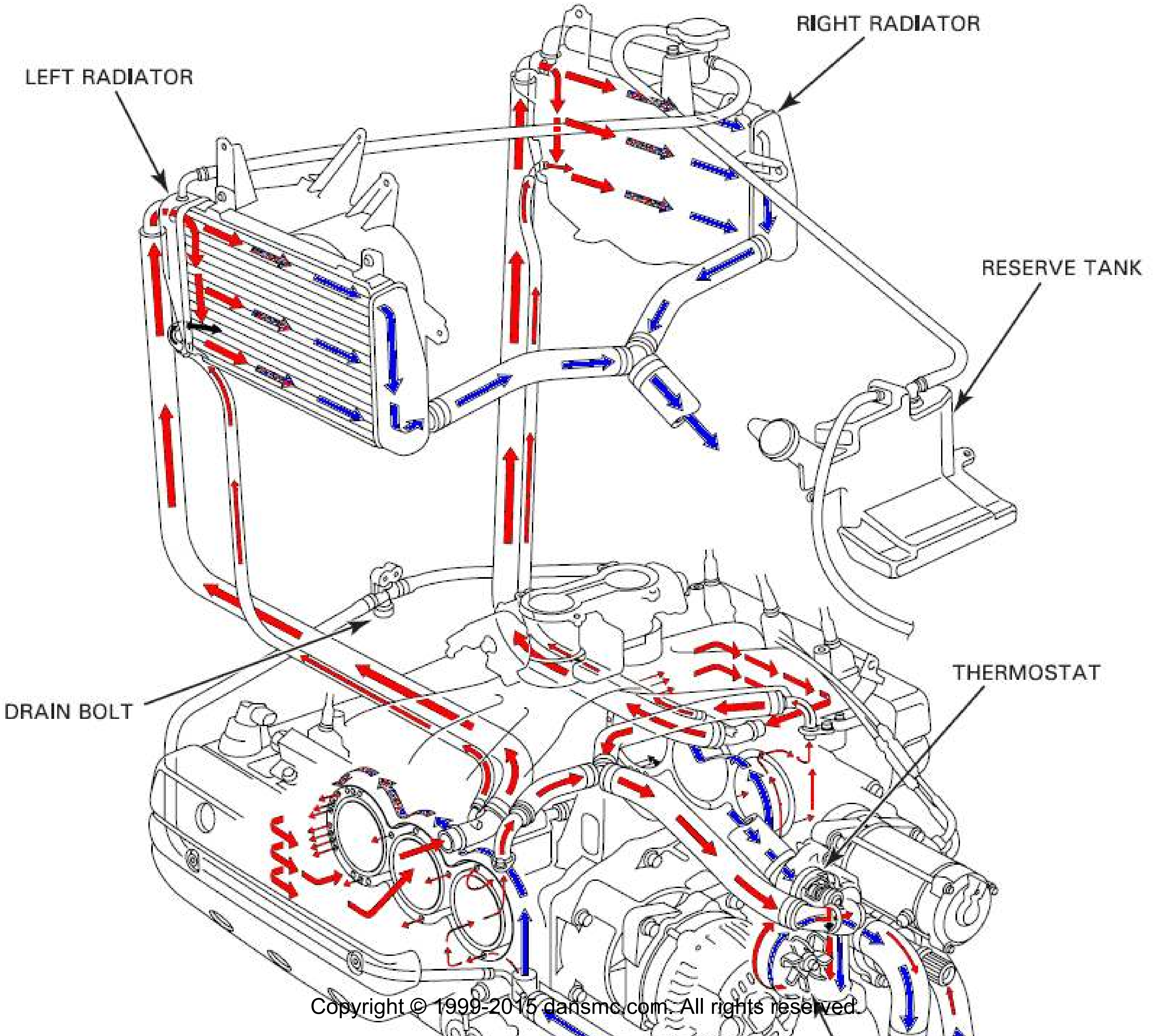
HONDA
12 N•m (1.2 kgf•m, 9 lbf•ft)
12 N•m (1.2 kgf•m, 9 lbf•ft)
10 N•m (1.0 kgf•m, 7 lbf•ft)

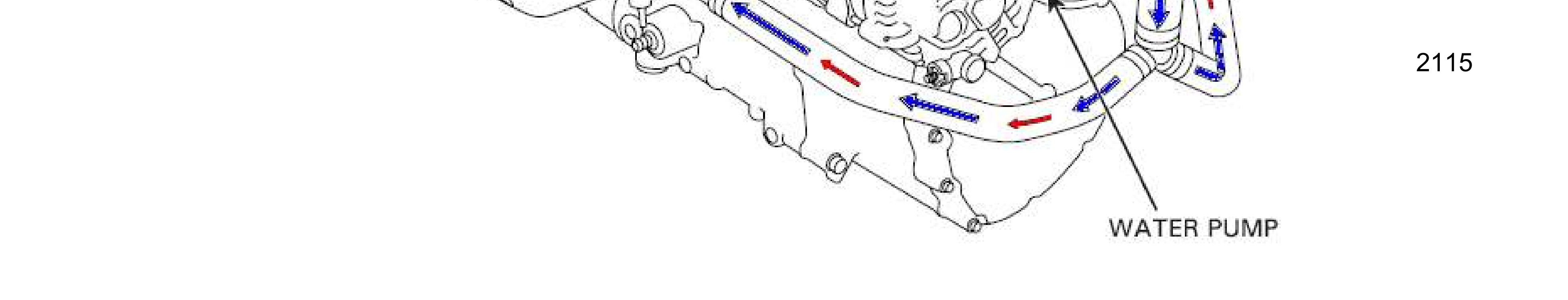
## COOLING SYSTEM

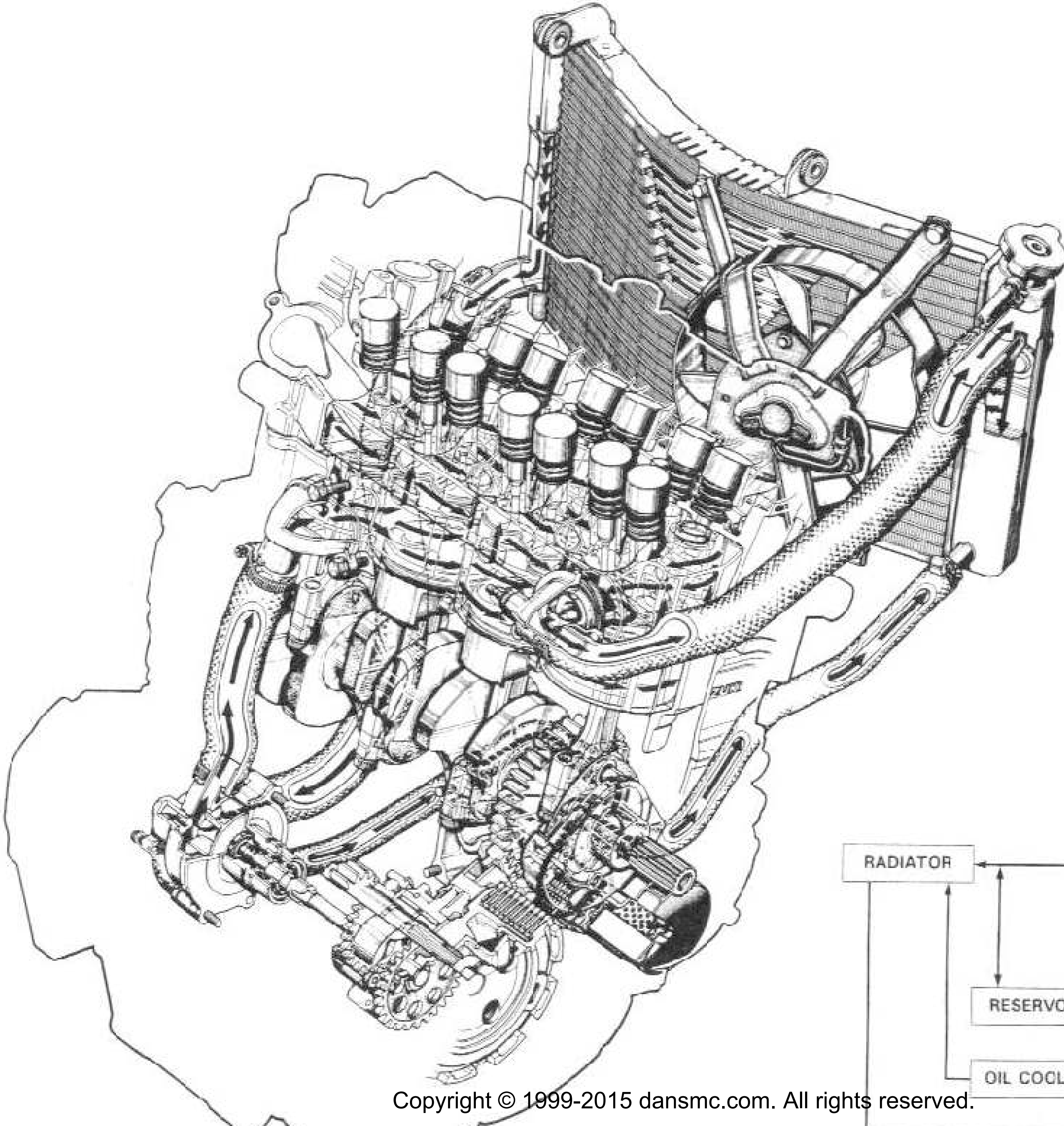


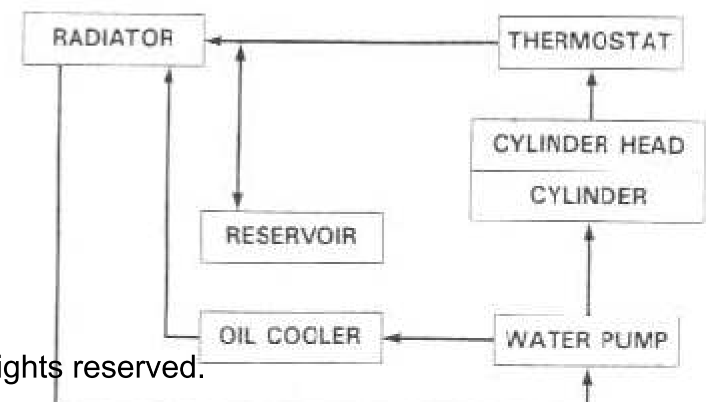



12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 9 lbf·ft)
12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 9 lbf·ft)
9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 7 lbf·ft)


RIGHT RADIATOR
LEFT RADIATOR
RESERVE TANK
DRAIN BOLT
THERMOSTAT

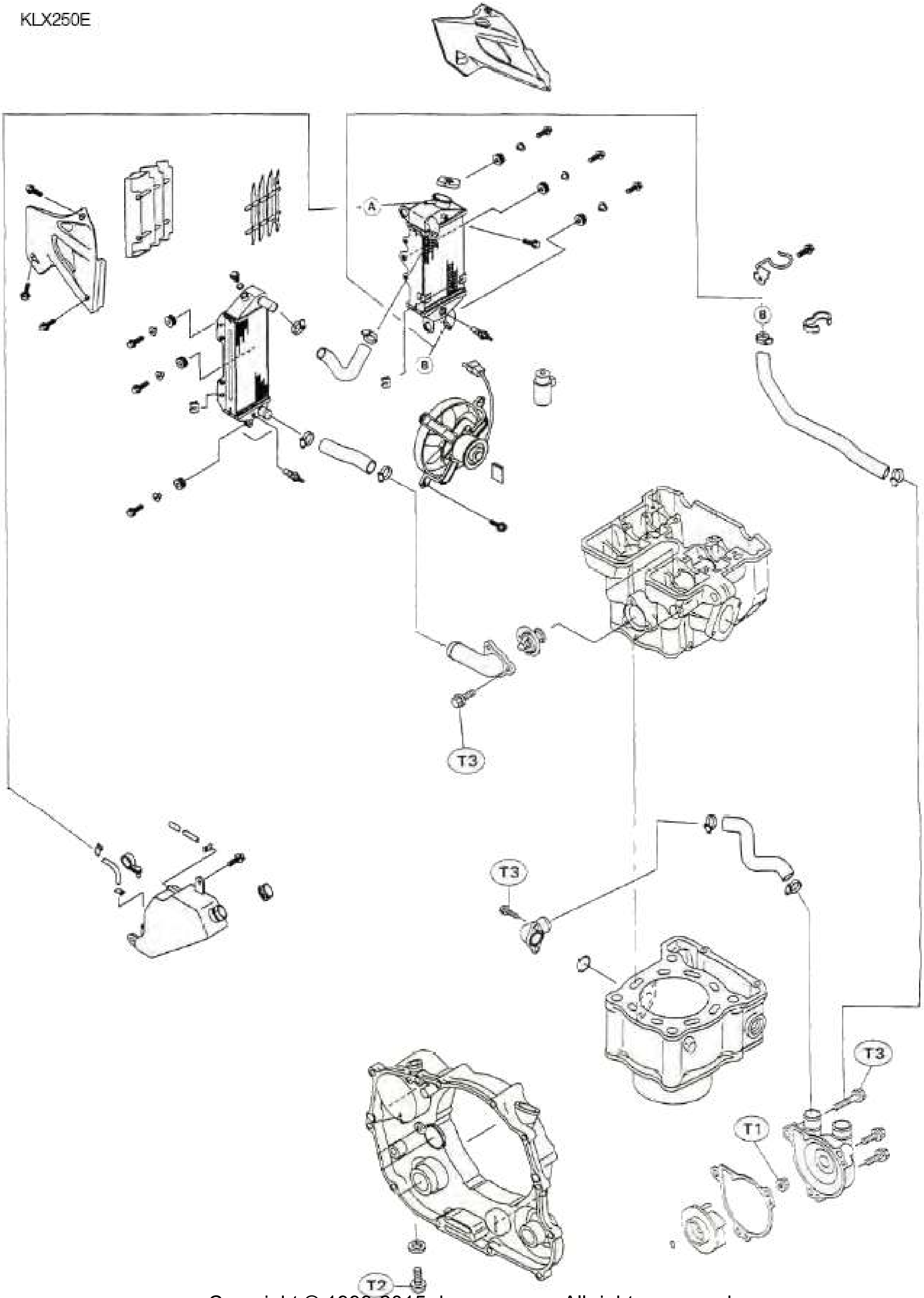

WATER PUMP
2115




RADIATOR
THERMOSTAT
CYLINDER HEAD
CYLINDER
RESERVOIR
OIL COCLER
WATER PUMP

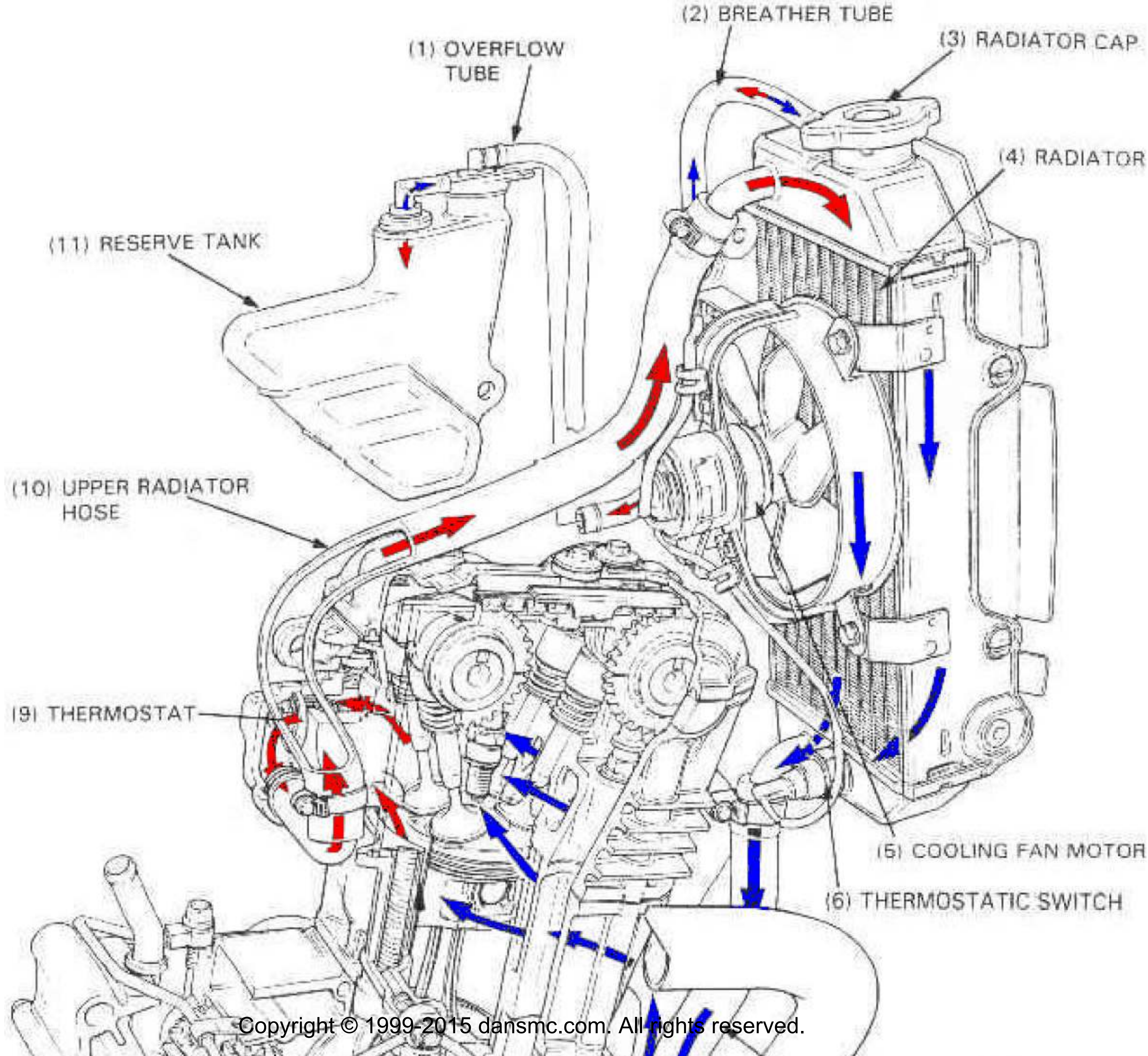


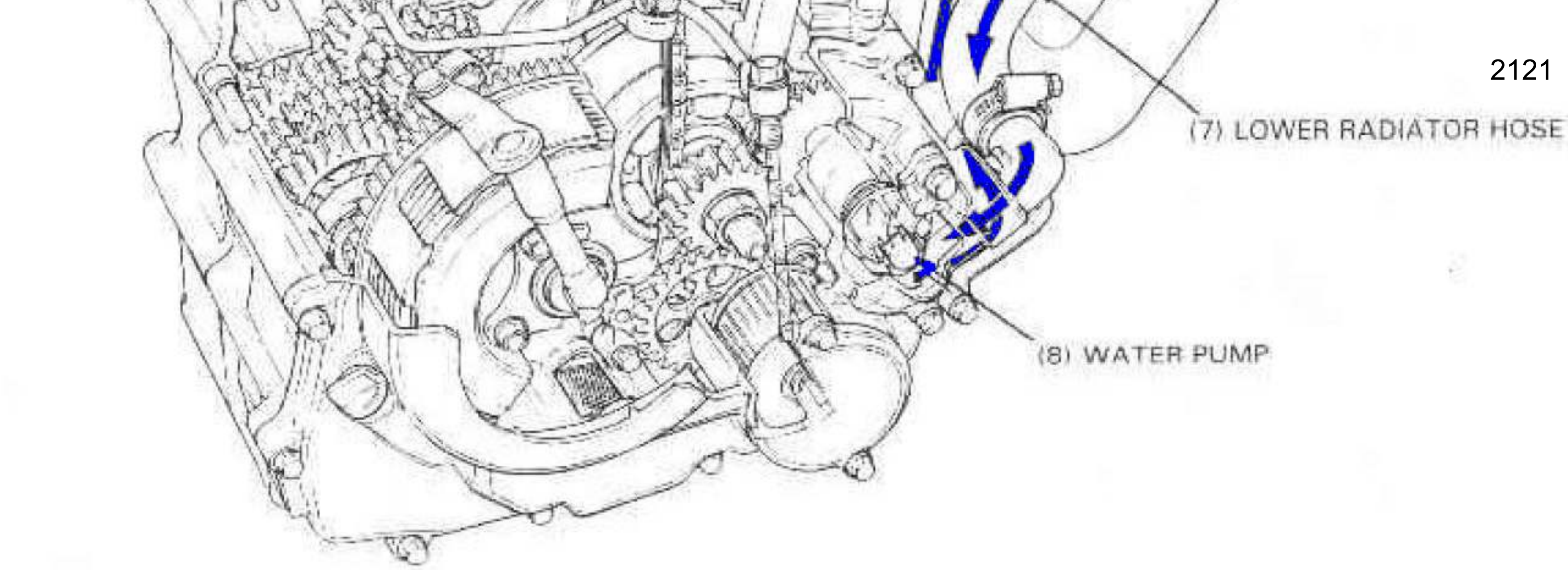
KLX250E

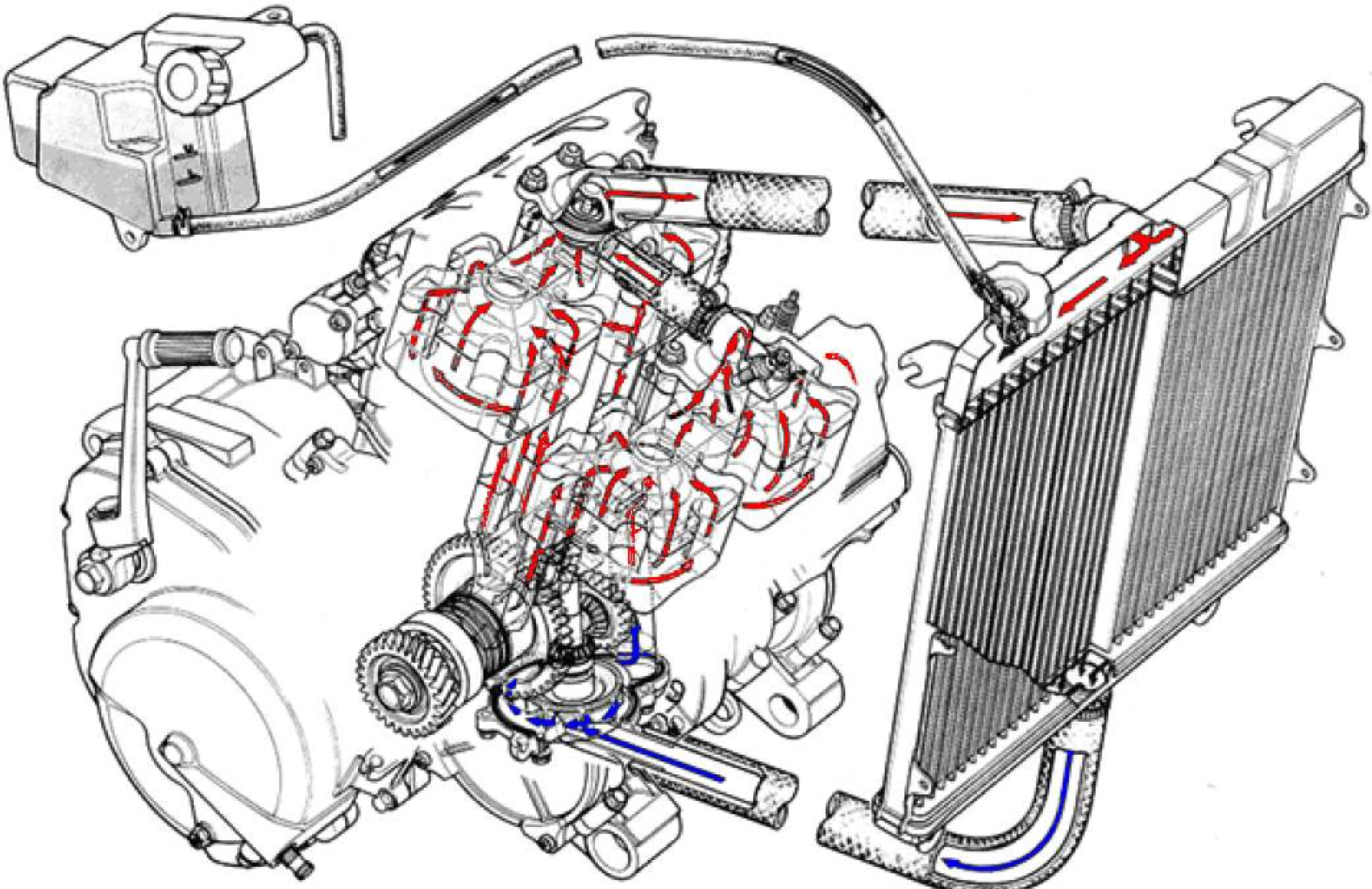


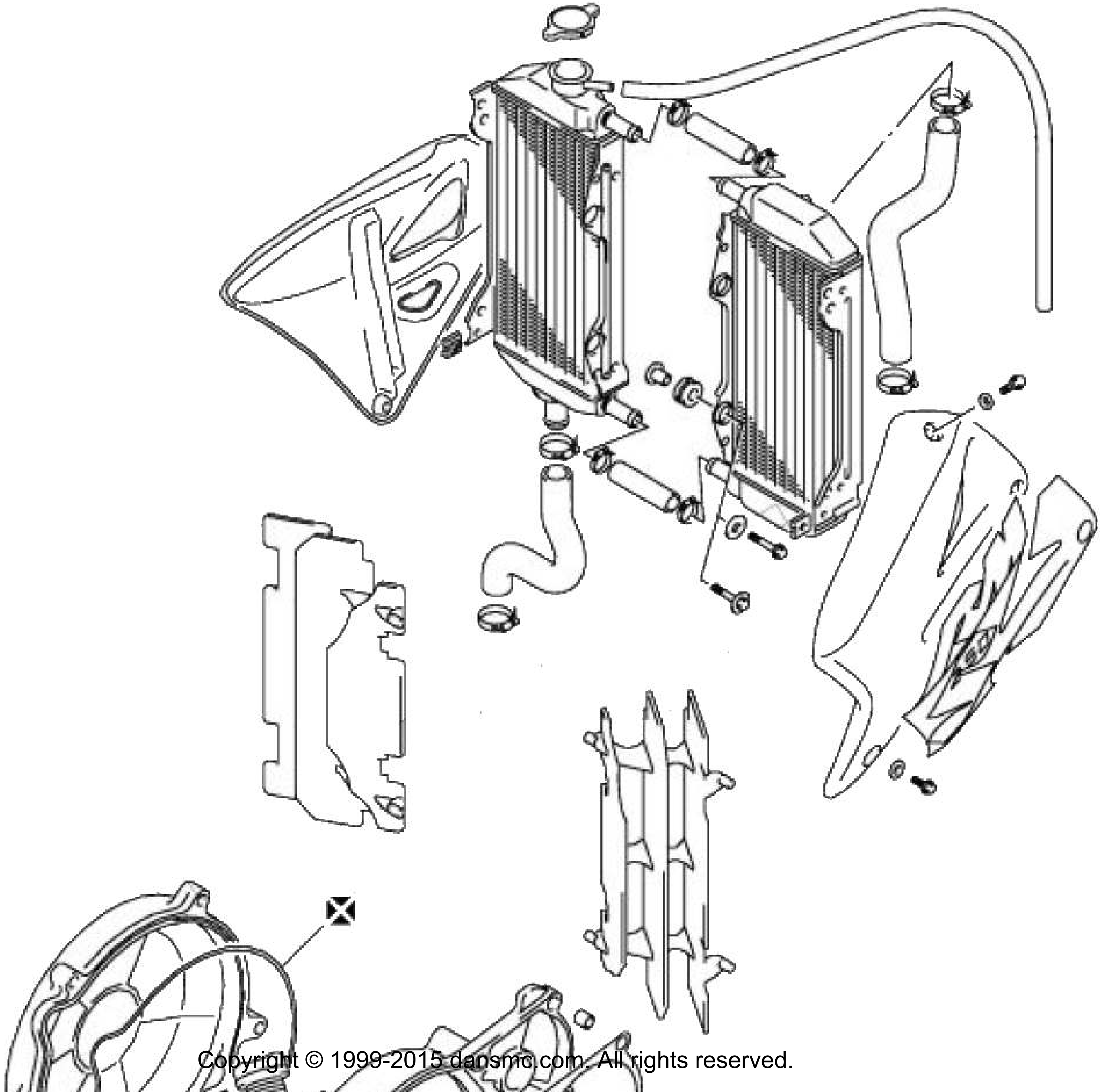


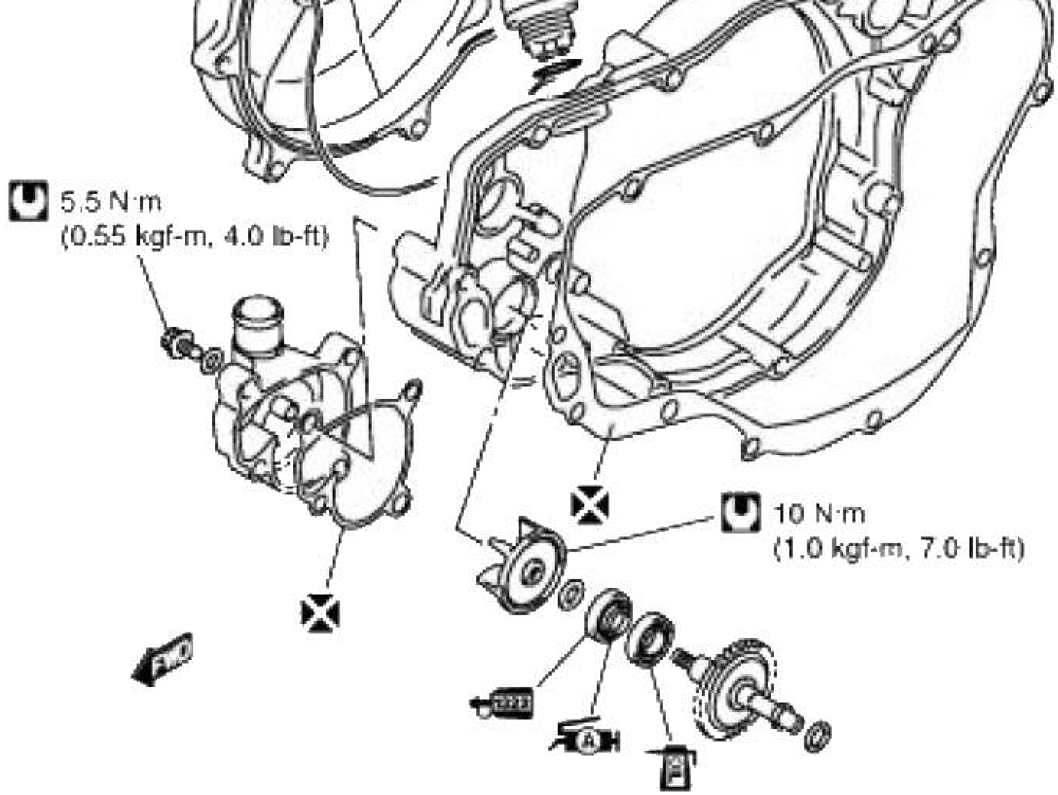

2119


(1) OVERFLOW TUBE
(2) BREATHER TUBE
(3) RADIATOR CAP
(4) RADIATOR
(11) RESERVE TANK
(10) UPPER RADIATOR HOSE
(9) THERMOSTAT
(5) COOLING FAN MOTOR
(6) THERMOSTATIC SWITCH

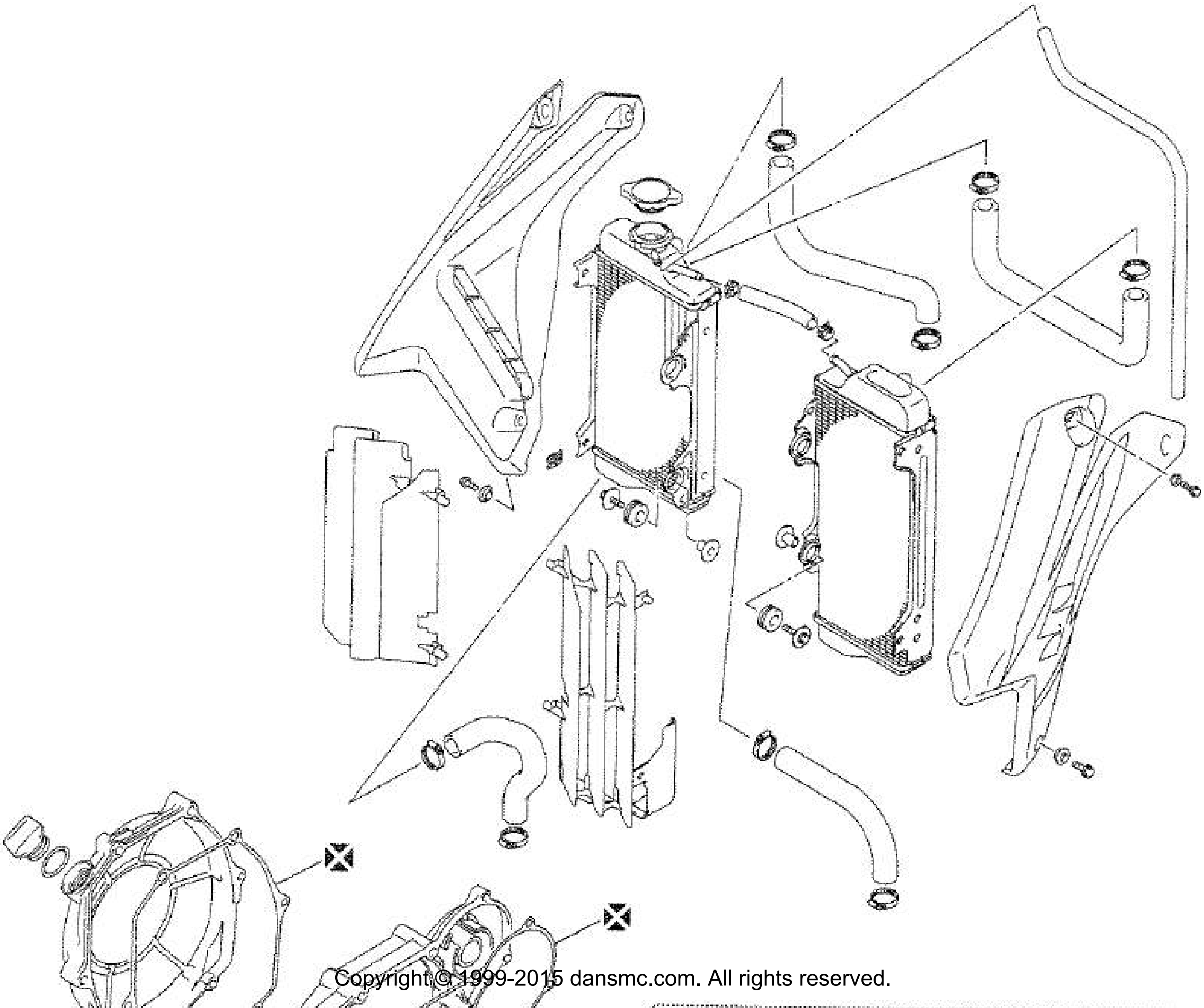

(7) LOWER RADIATOR HOSE
(8) WATER PUMP

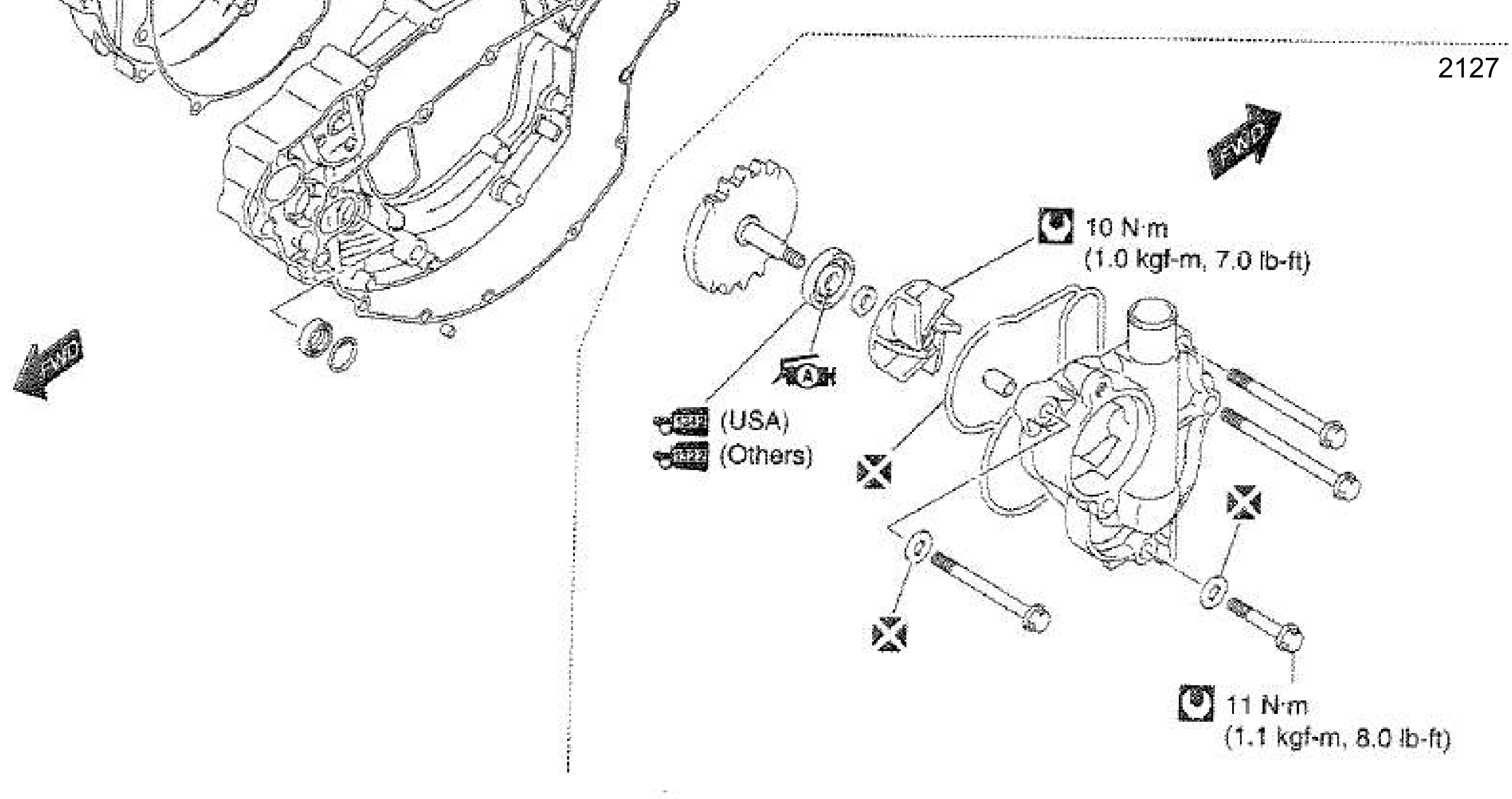





5.5 N·m
(0.55 kgf-m, 4.0 lb-ft)
10 N·m
(1.0 kgf-m, 7.0 lb-ft)
FWD

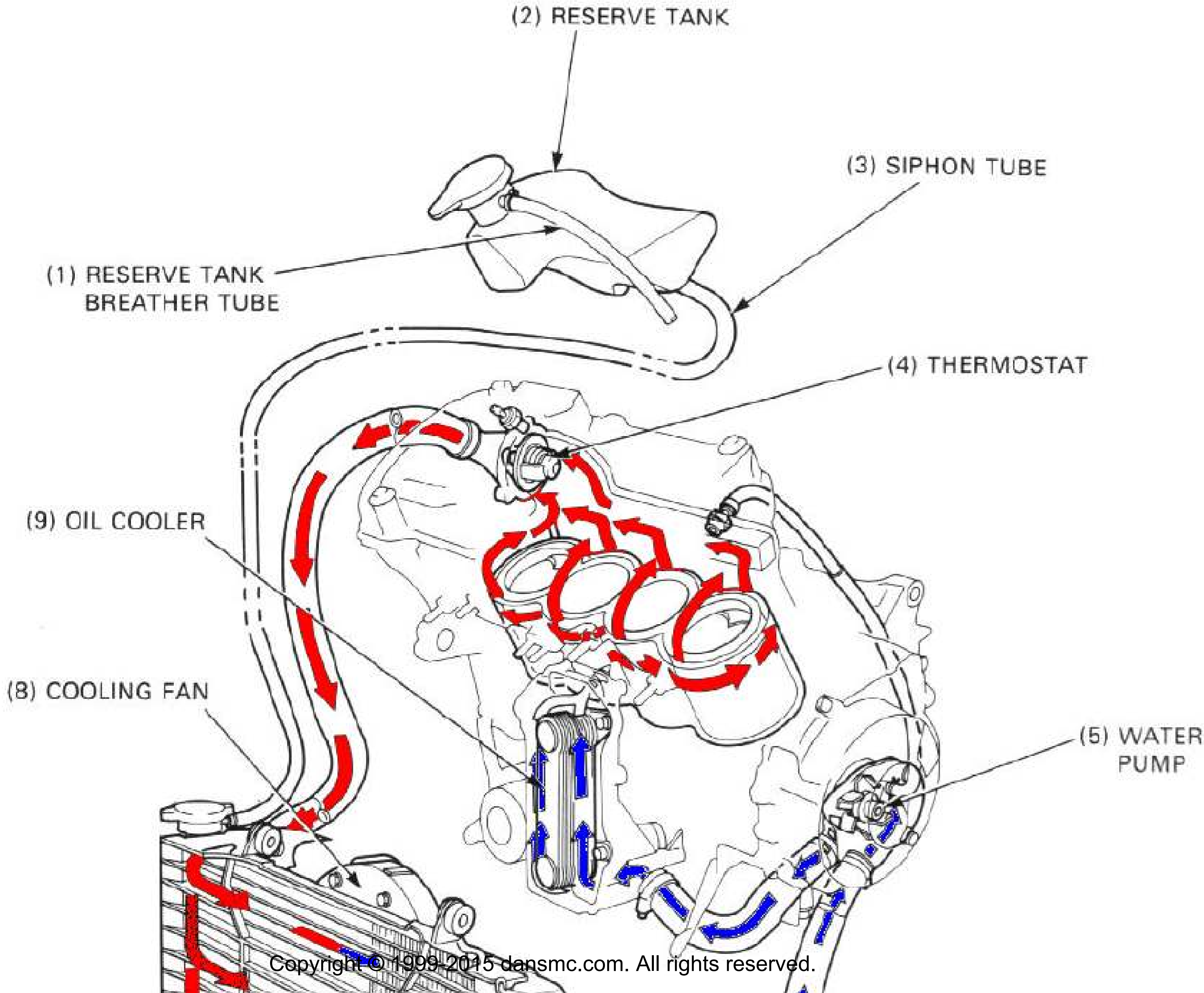
# CONSTRUCTION

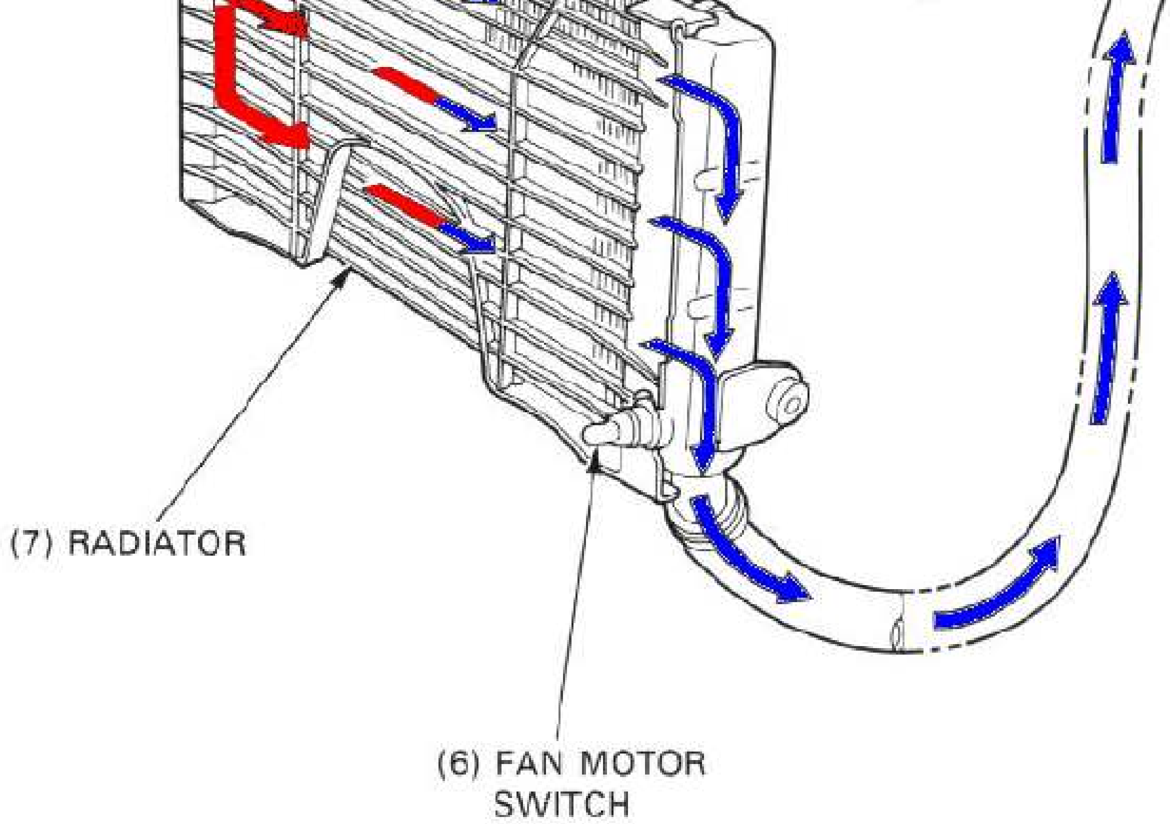



2127
FWD
10 N·m
(1.0 kgf-m, 7.0 lb-ft)
(USA)
(Others)
FWD
11 N·m
(1.1 kgf-m, 8.0 lb-ft)

# System Flow Pattern

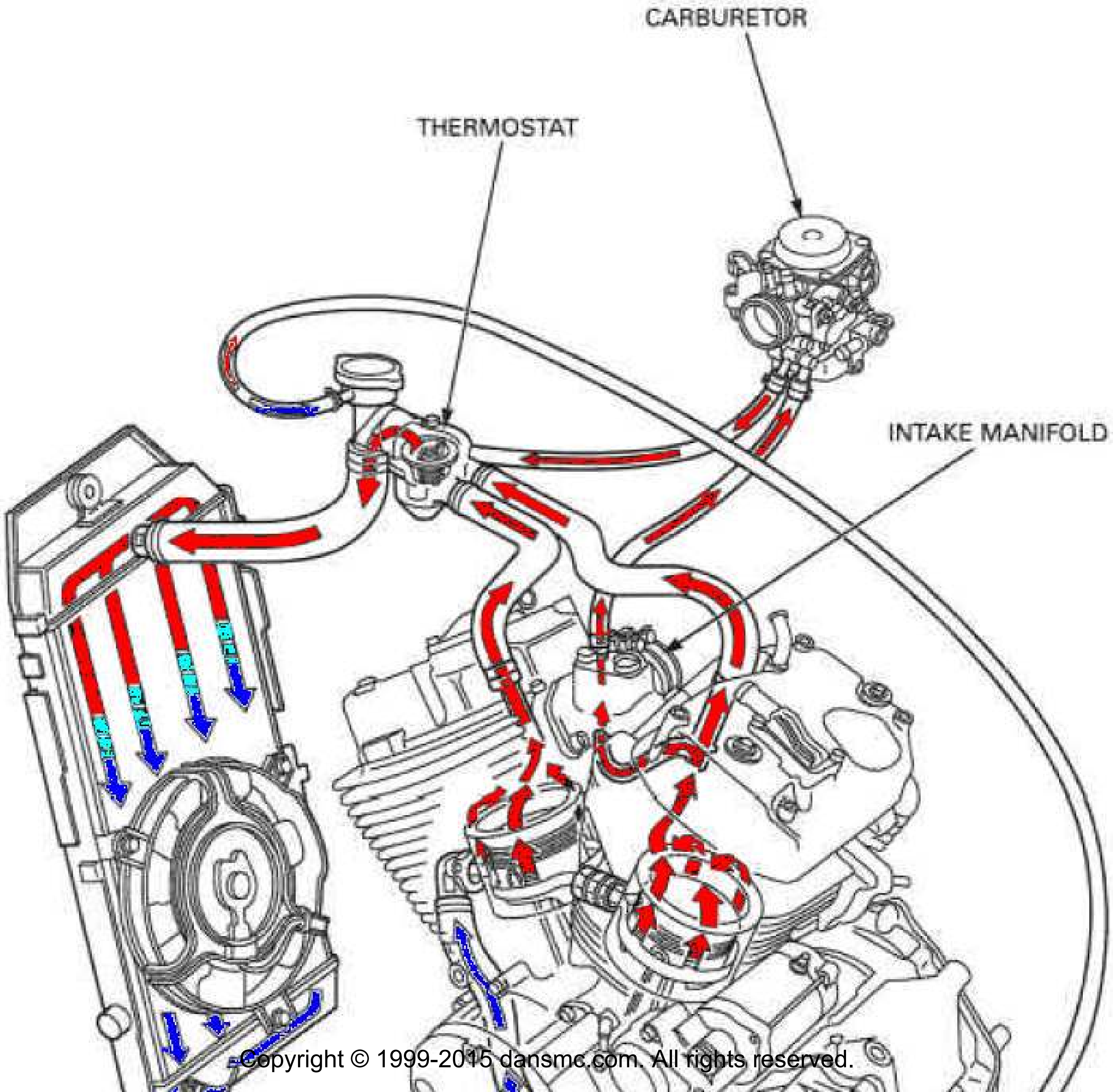


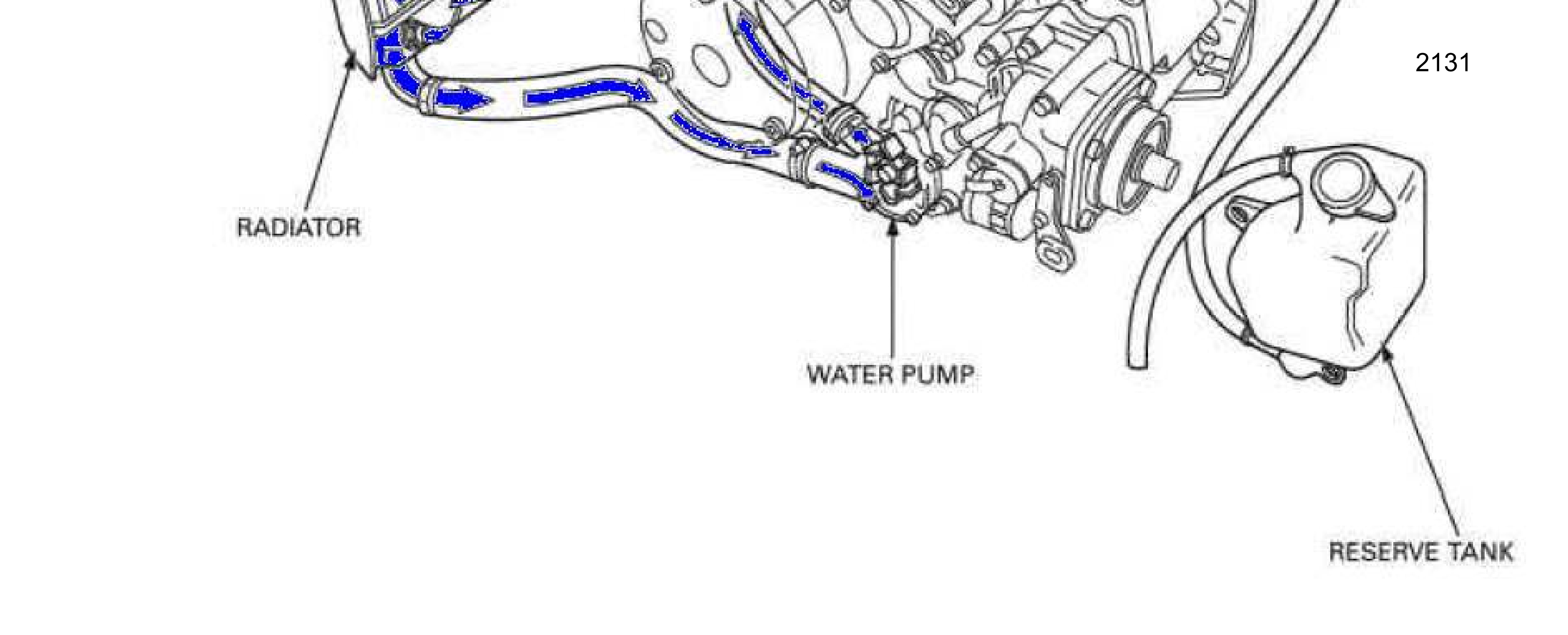



(7) RADIATOR
(6) FAN MOTOR
SWITCH

# SYSTEM FLOW PATTERN

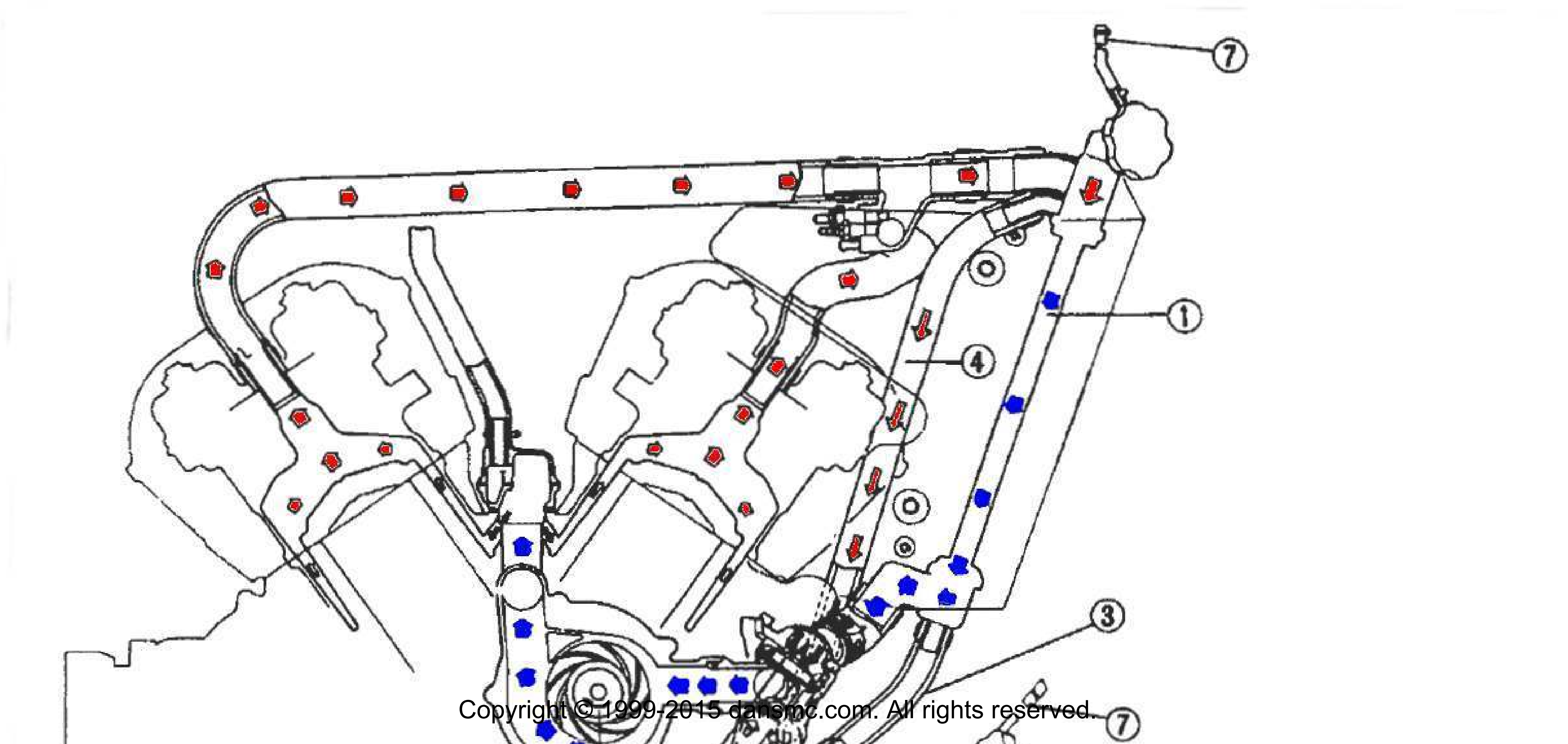


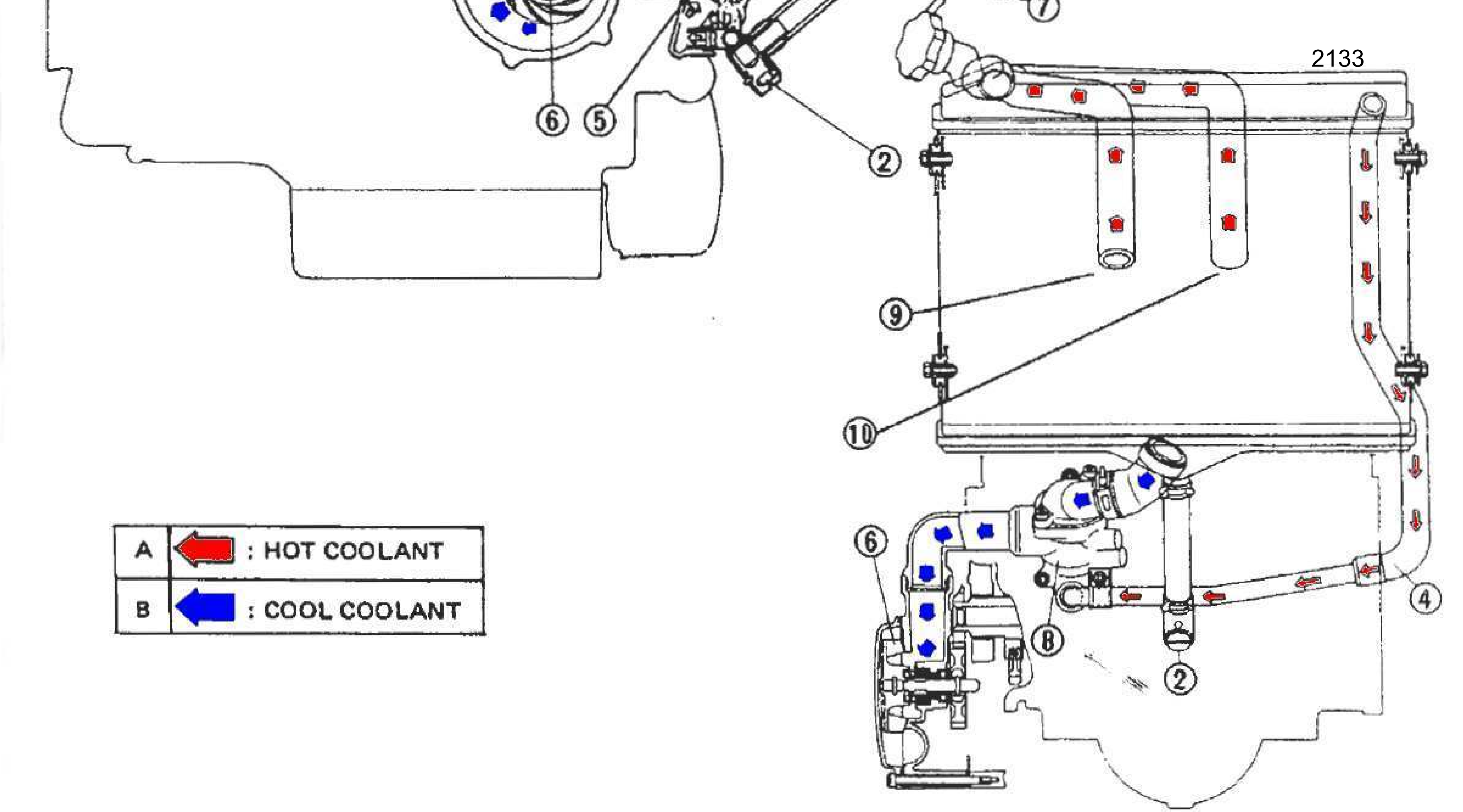



2131
RADIATOR
WATER PUMP
RESERVE TANK

## COOLANT FLOW

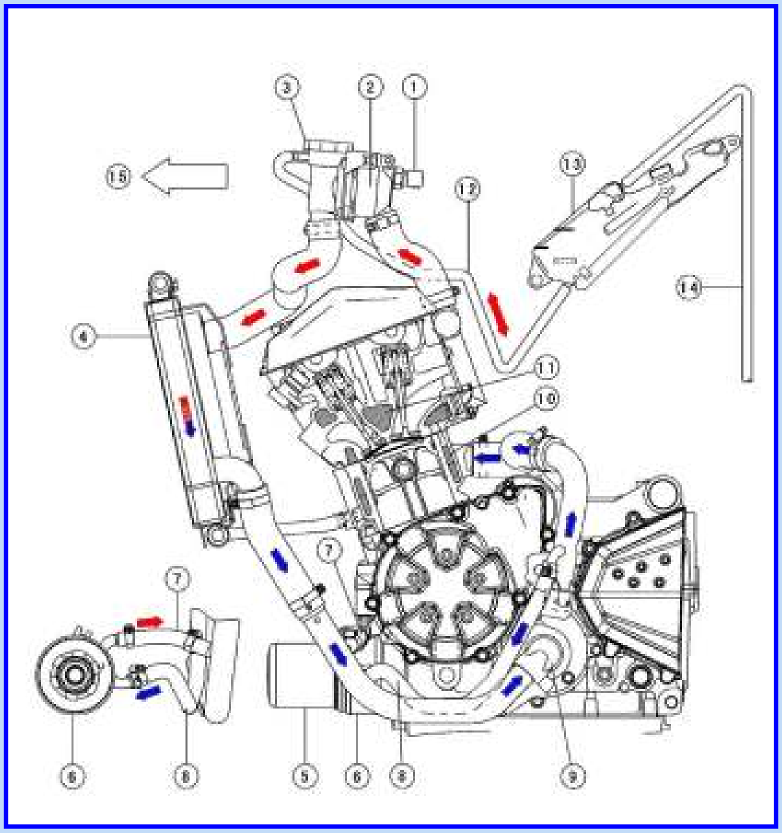
1. Radiator
2. Coolant drain valve
3. Bypass pipe to the coolant drain valve
4. Bypass pipe to the thermostatic valve
5. Thermostatic valve
6. Water pump
7. To the reservoir tank
8. Thermostat housing
9. Rear cylinder head
10. Front cylinder head





6
5
2
7
9
10
6
8
2
4
A : HOT COOLANT
B : COOL COOLANT

# Kawasaki Z1000



**Coolant Flow Chart**

1. Water Temperature Sensor
2. Thermostat Housing
3. Radiator Cap
4. Radiator
5. Oil Filter
6. Oil Cooler
7. Outlet Hose
8. Inlet Hose
9. Water Pump
10. Cylinder Jacket
11. Cylinder Head Jacket
12. Reserve Tank Hose
13. Reserve Tank
14. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
15. Front
16. Hot Coolant
17. Cold Coolant

[Back to M/C Repair Course]

Did this page help you ? Would you like to help us ? If so Click HERE

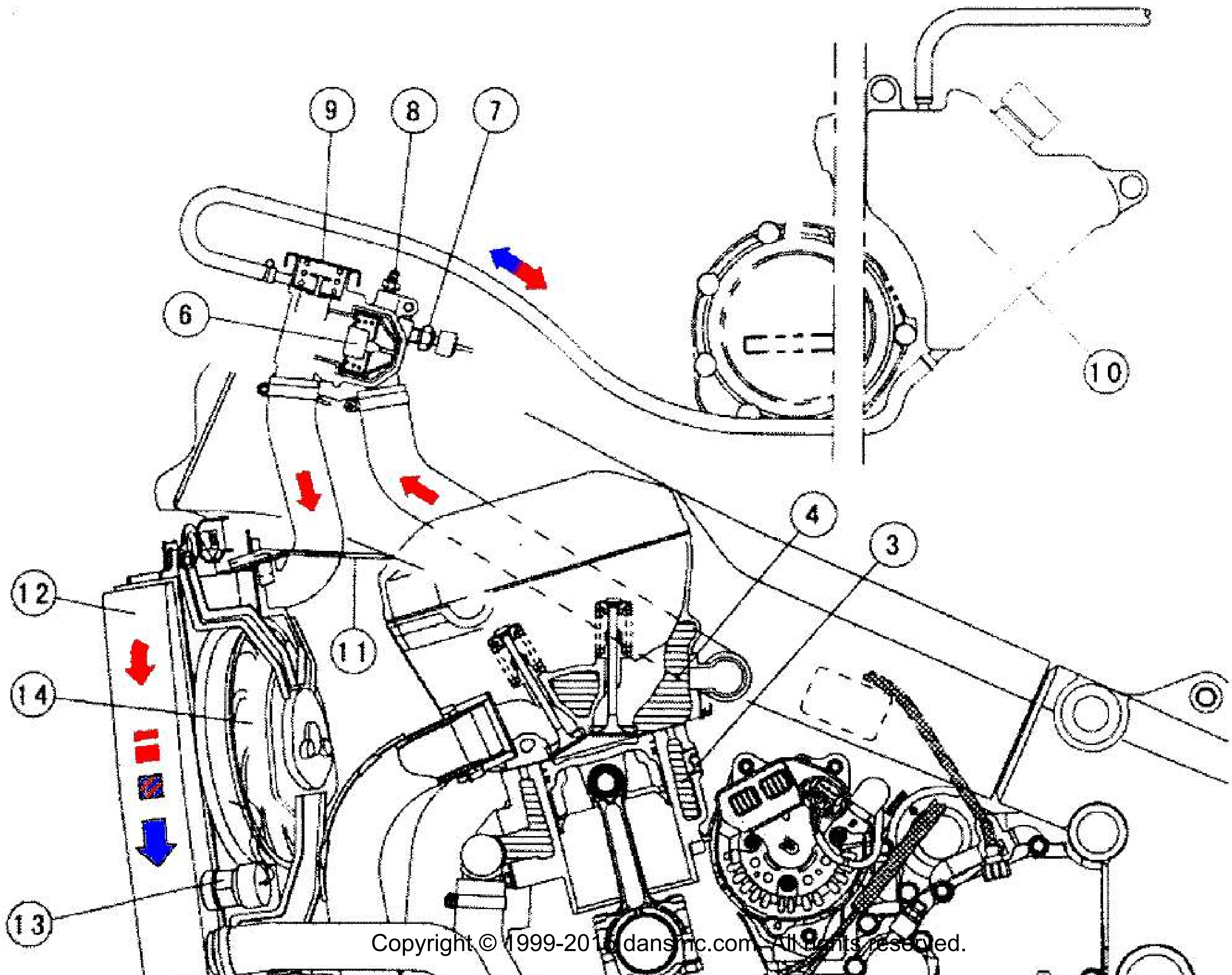
**BACK TO INDEX**

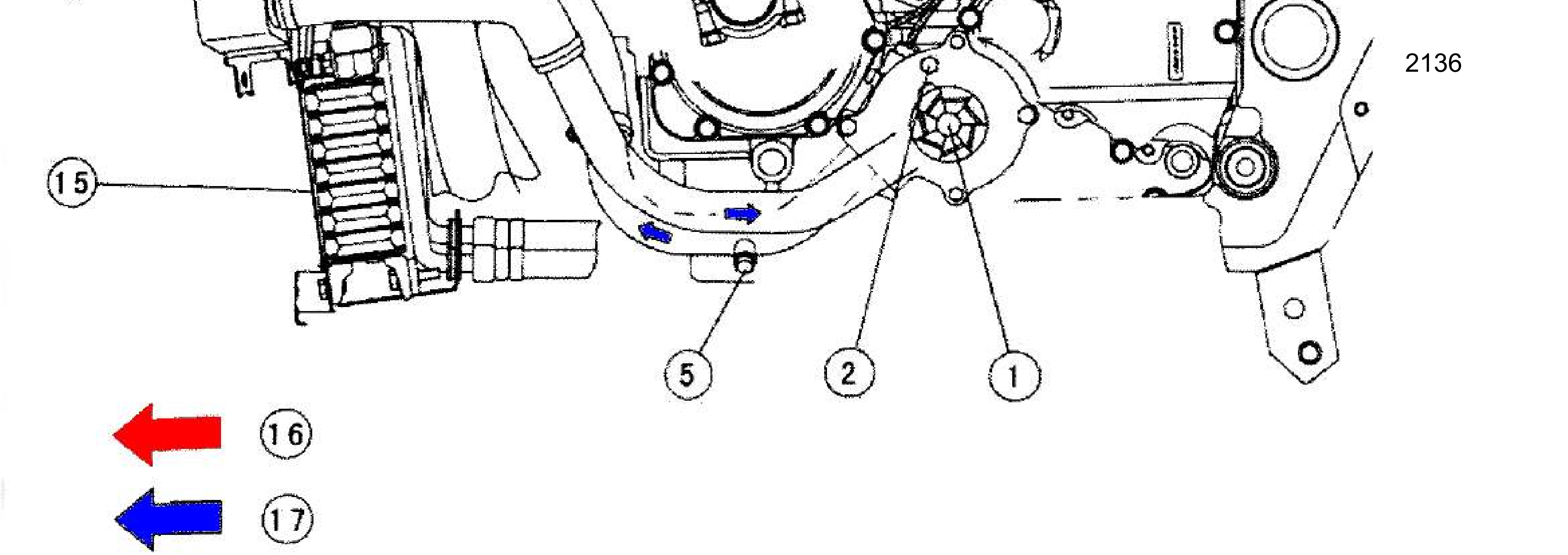
**MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE**

go to.... go!

# Coolant Flow Chart



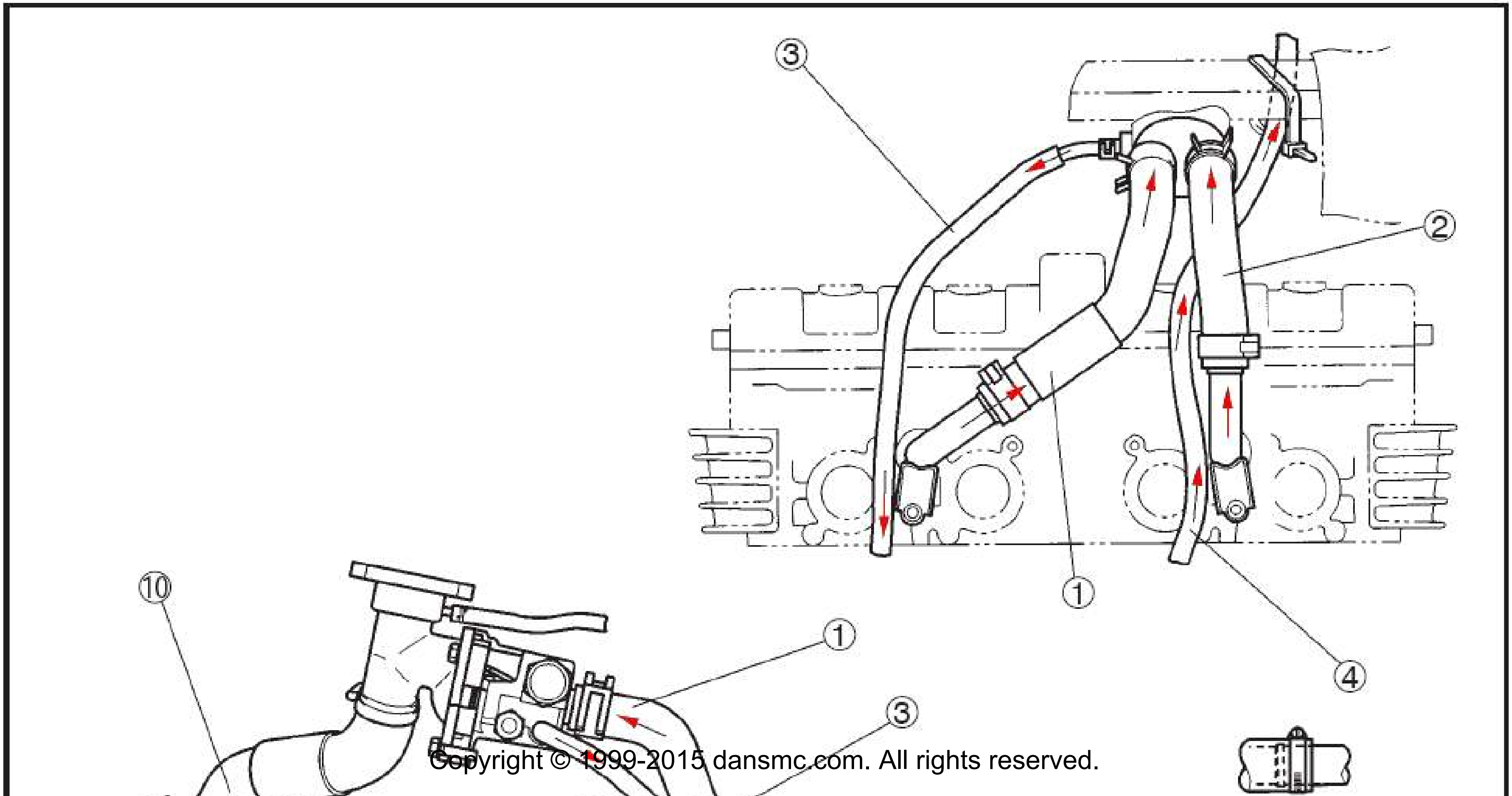


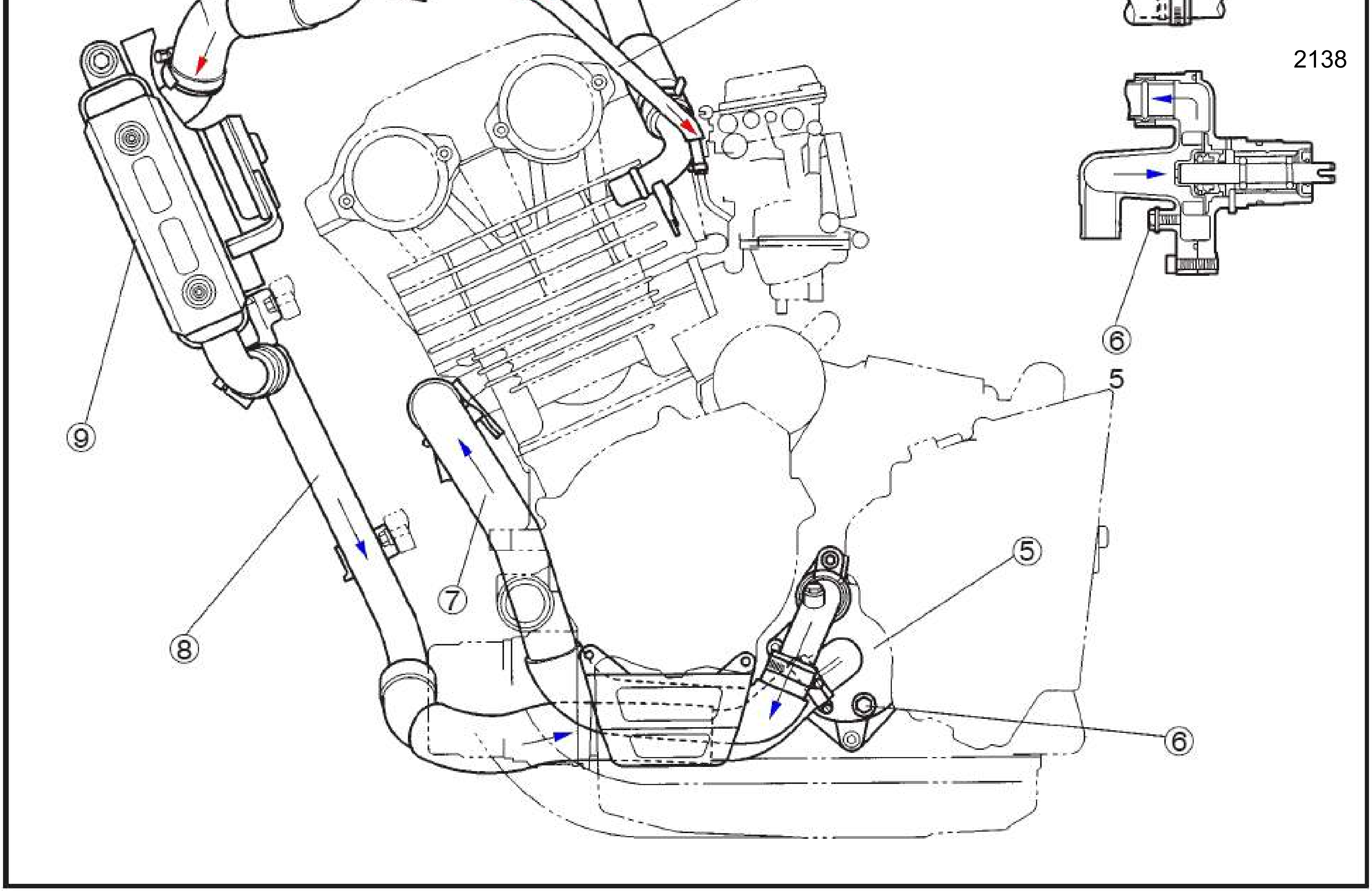



1. Water Pump
2. Water Pump Air Bleeder Bolt
3. Cylinder Jacket
4. Cylinder Head Jacket
5. Drain Bolt
6. Thermostat
7. Water Temperature Sensor
8. Thermostat Housing Air Bleeder Bolt
9. Radiator Cap
10. Reserve Tank
11. Heat Baffle
12. Radiator
13. Radiator Fan Switch
14. Radiator Fans
15. Oil Cooler
16. Hot Coolant
17. Cold Coolant

EB203000
# COOLING SYSTEM DIAGRAMS

① Engine outlet hose
② Engine outlet hose
③ Carburetor inlet hose
④ Carburetor outlet hose
⑤ Water pump
⑥ Coolant drain bolt
⑦ Water pump outlet hose
⑧ Radiator outlet hose
⑨ Radiator
⑩ Radiator inlet hose

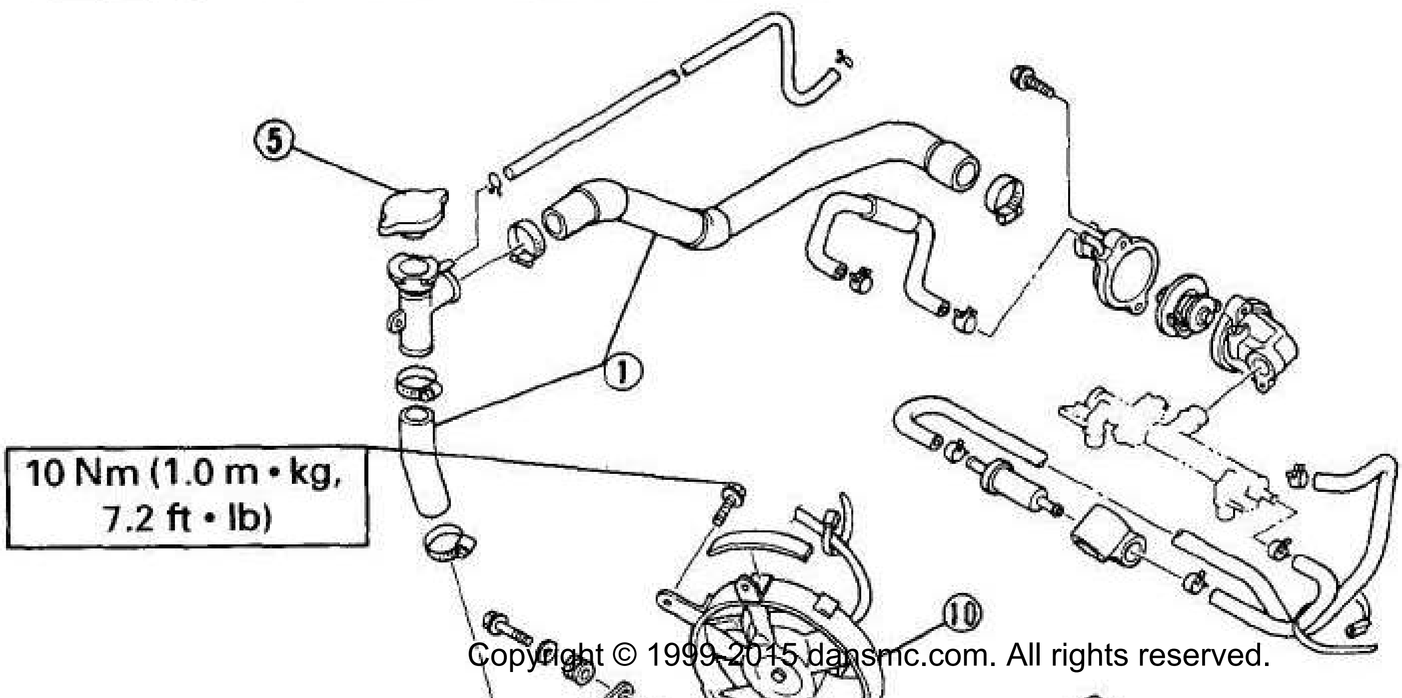


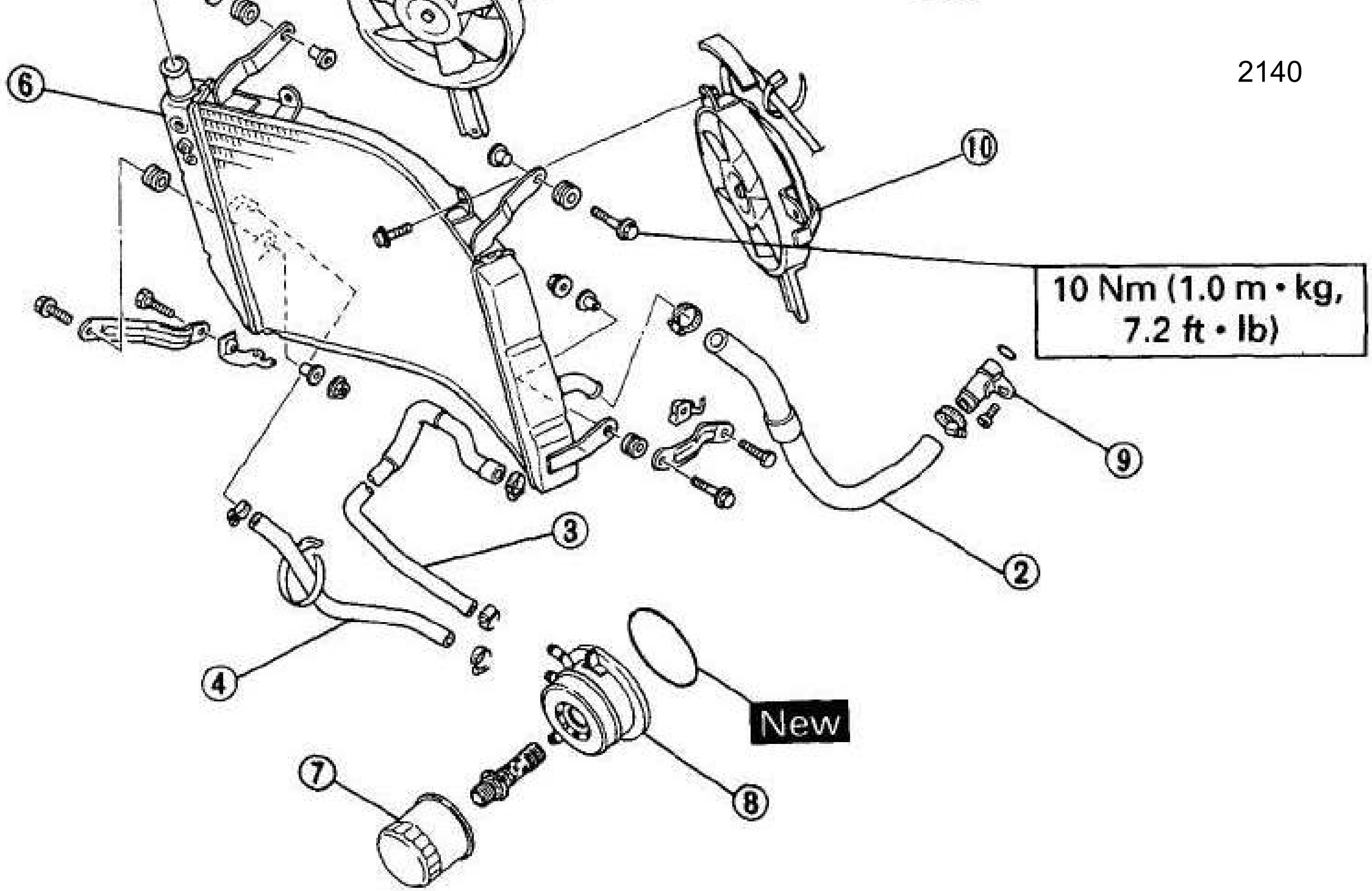

2138
5
5
6
6
7
8
9

# RADIATOR/OIL COOLER

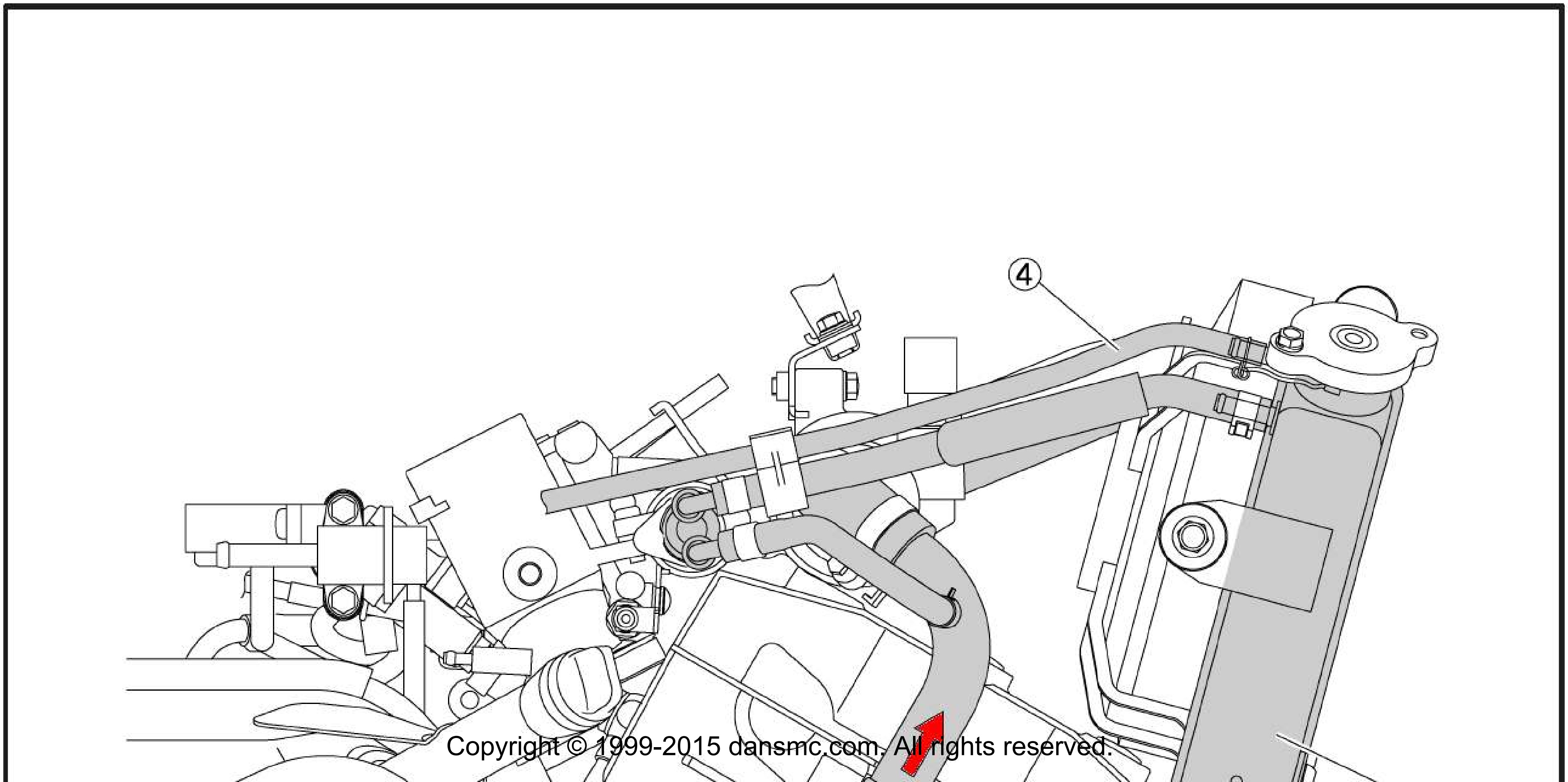
① Radiator hose (inlet)
② Radiator hose (outlet)
③ Oil cooler hose (inlet)
④ Oil cooler hose (outlet)
⑤ Radiator cap
⑥ Radiator
⑦ Oil filter
⑧ Oil cooler
⑨ Water pump pipe (inlet)
⑩ Fan motor assembly

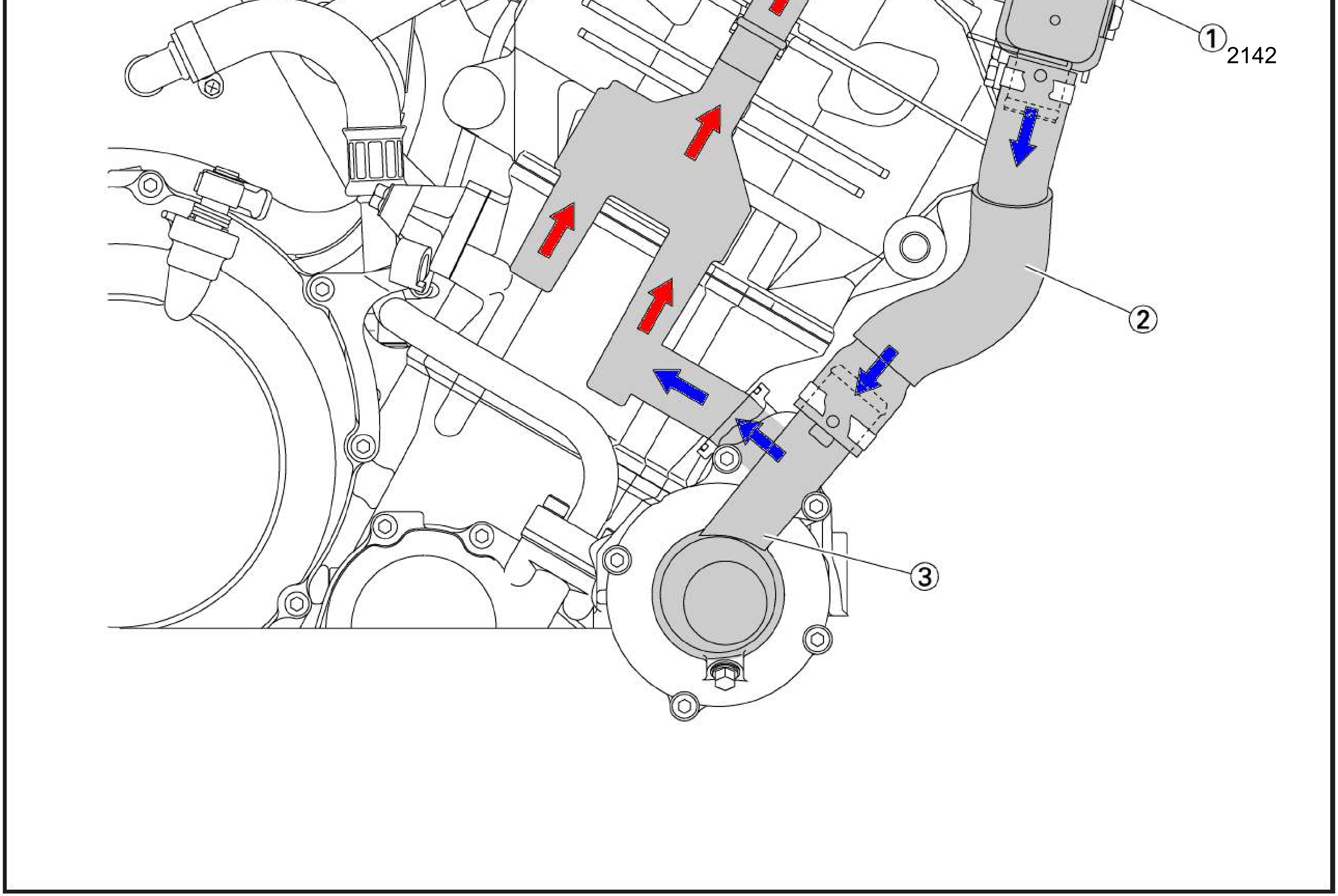
| | |
|---|---|
| A | RADIATOR CAP OPENING PRESSURE:<br>95 ~ 125 kPa<br>(0.95 ~ 1.25 kg/cm$^2$, 13.51 ~ 17.78 psi) |
| B | COOLANT CAPACITY:<br>2.7 L (2.38 Imp qt, 2.85 US qt)<br>(including all routes) |




6
10
10 Nm (1.0 m • kg, 7.2 ft • lb)
9
3
2
4
New
7
8

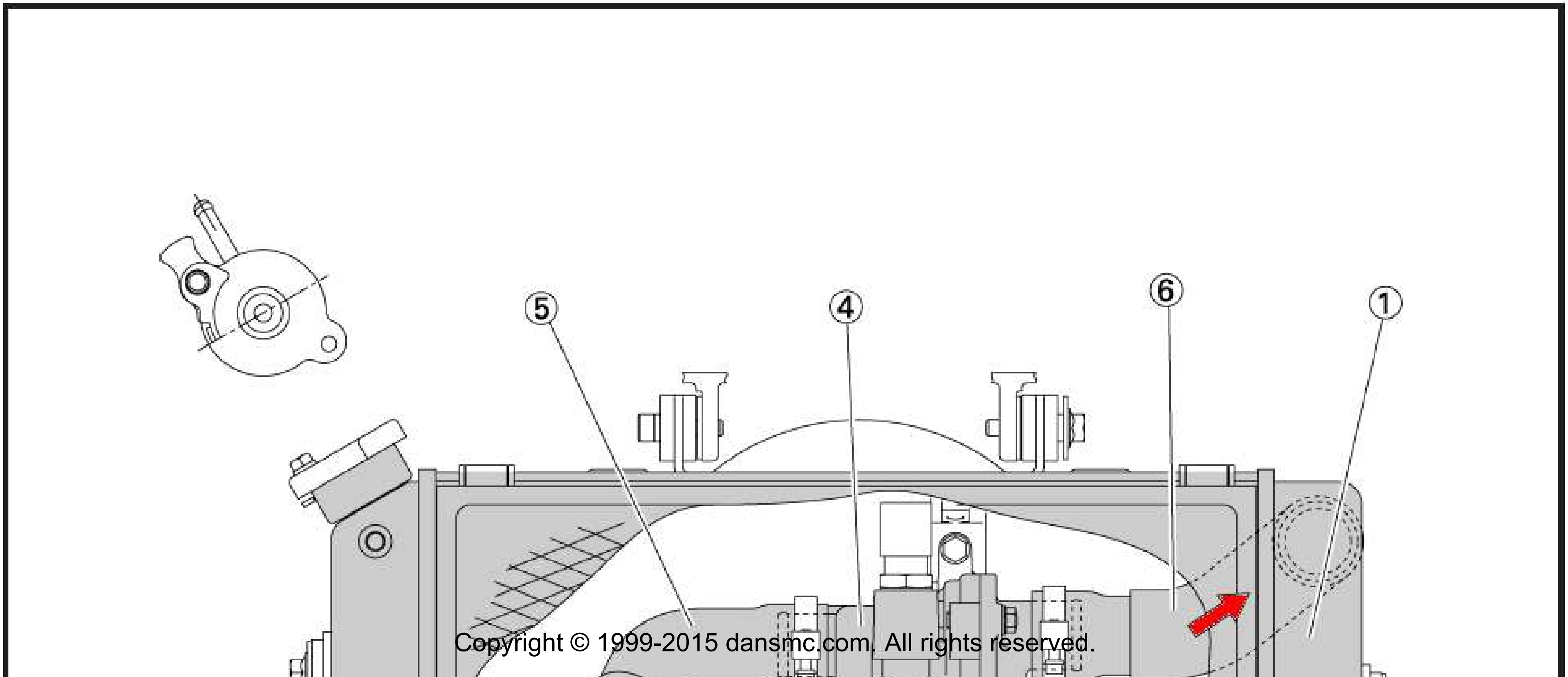
1. Radiator
2. Radiator outlet hose
3. Water pump
4. Coolant reservoir tank hose

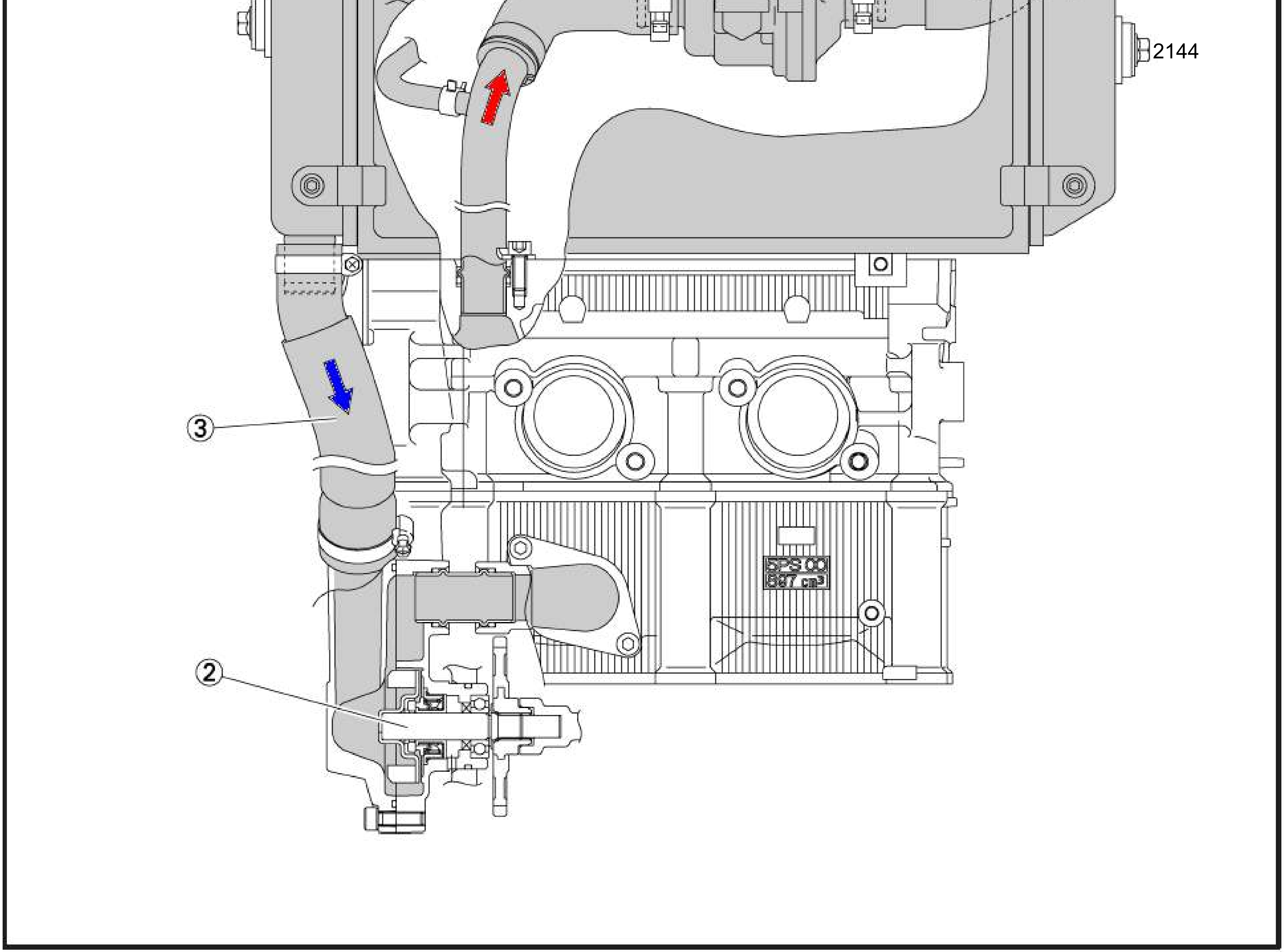



1
2142
2
3

# COOLING SYSTEM DIAGRAMS

1. Radiator
2. Water pump
3. Radiator outlet hose
4. Thermostat assembly
5. Thermostat inlet hose
6. Radiator inlet hose

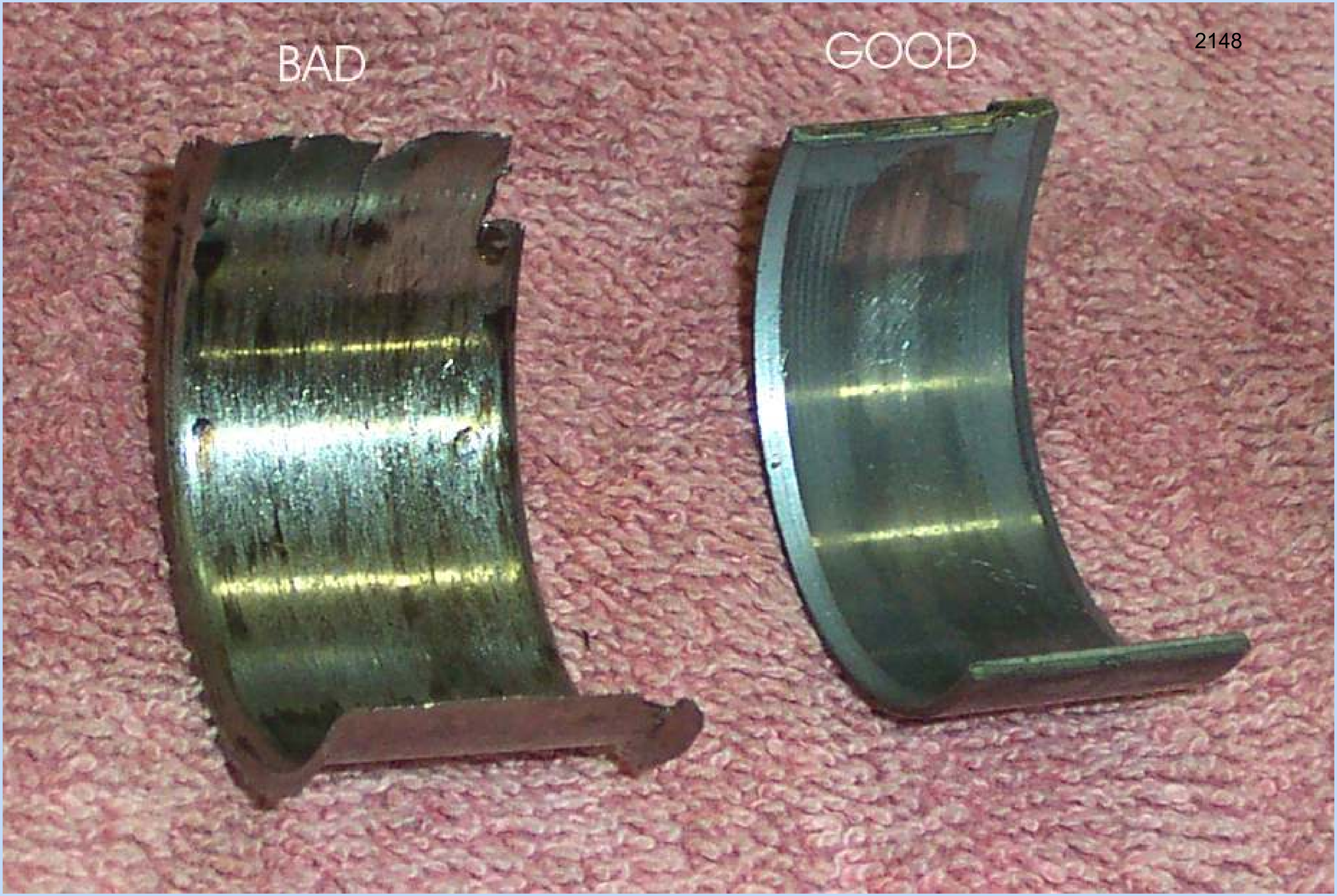



2144
3
2
5PS 00
697 cm3


JAPAN

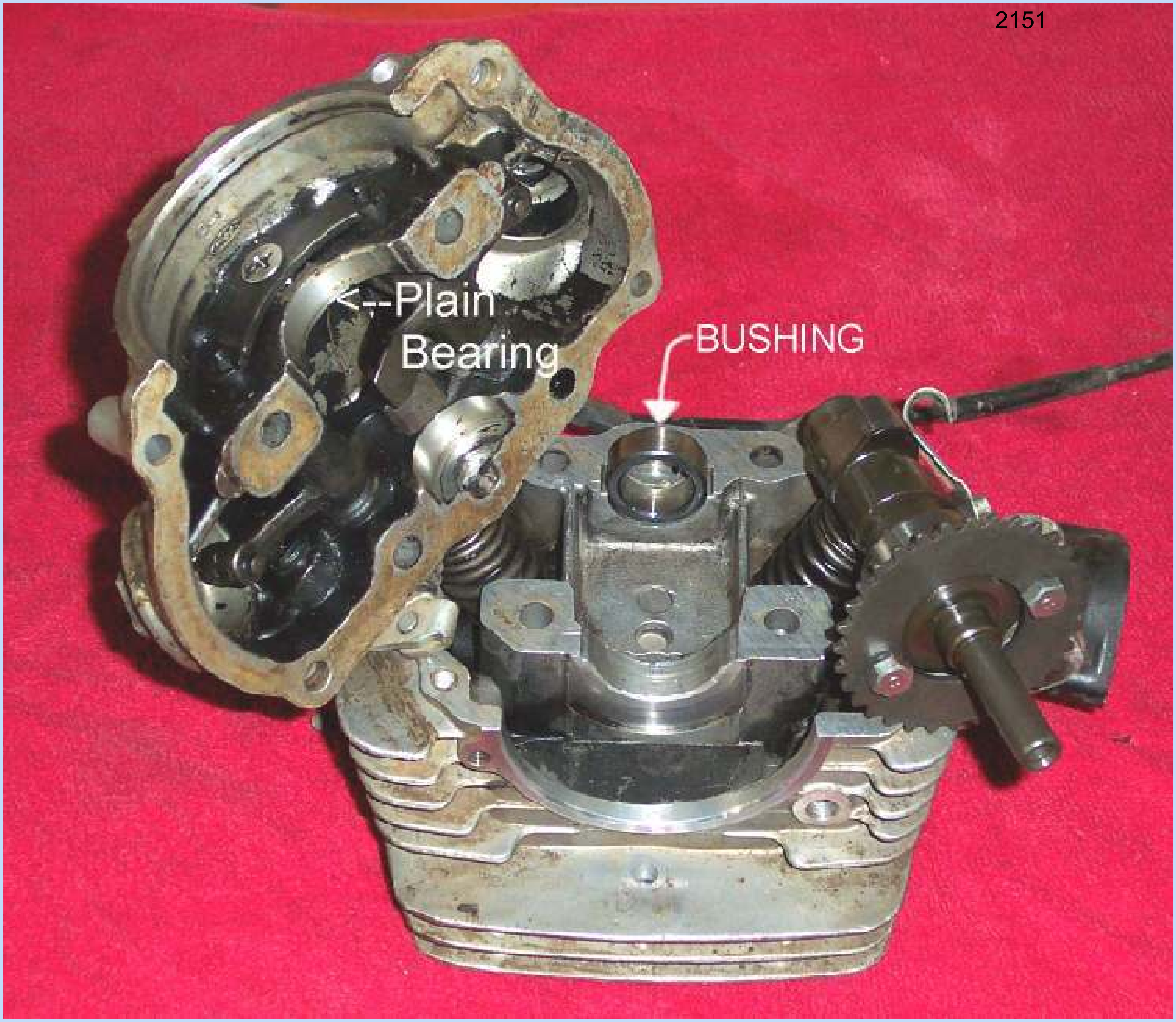




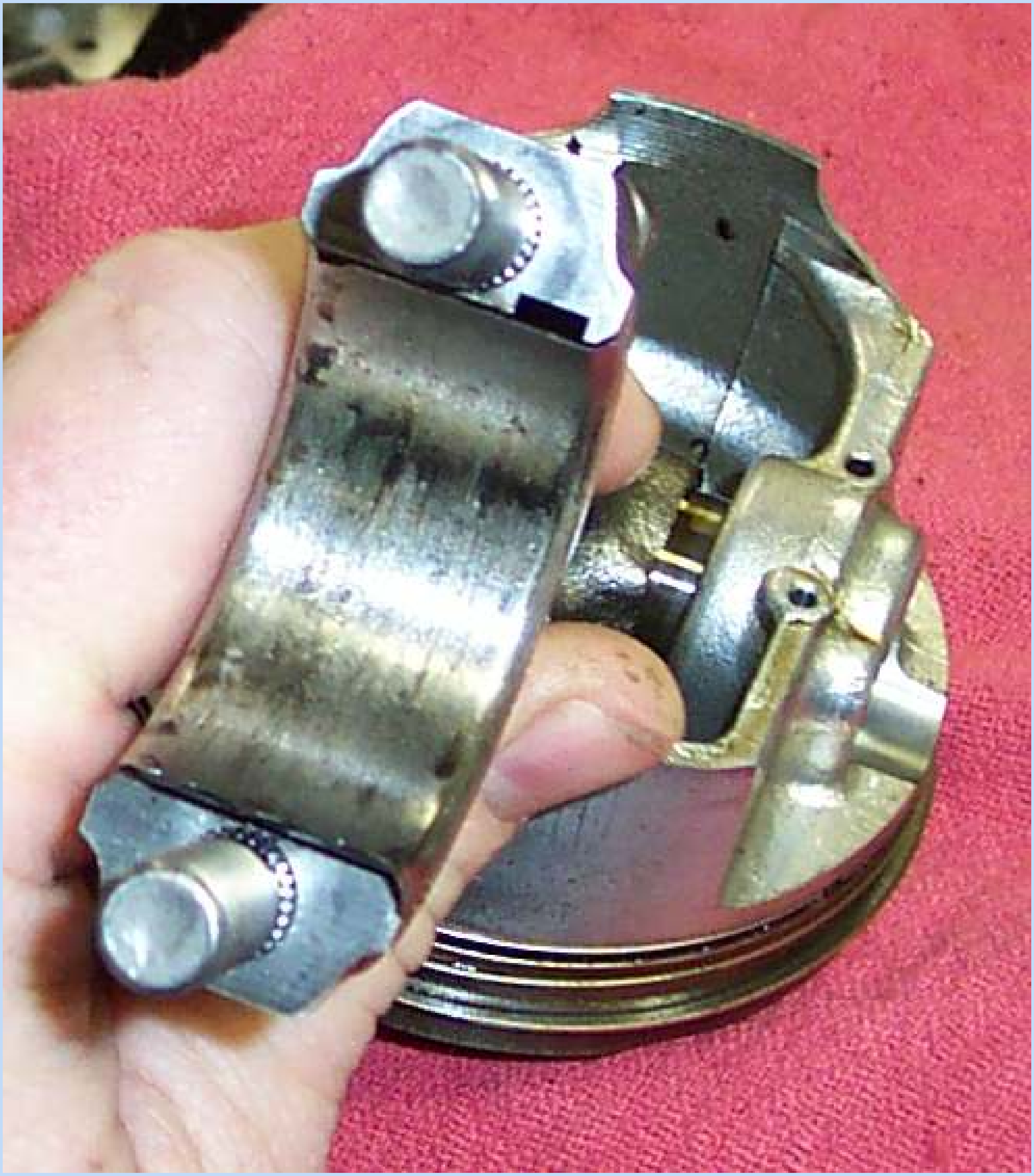

BAD
GOOD


2149
Plain Bearing-->


Plain Bearing
Plain
Bearing


<--Plain
Bearing
BUSHING

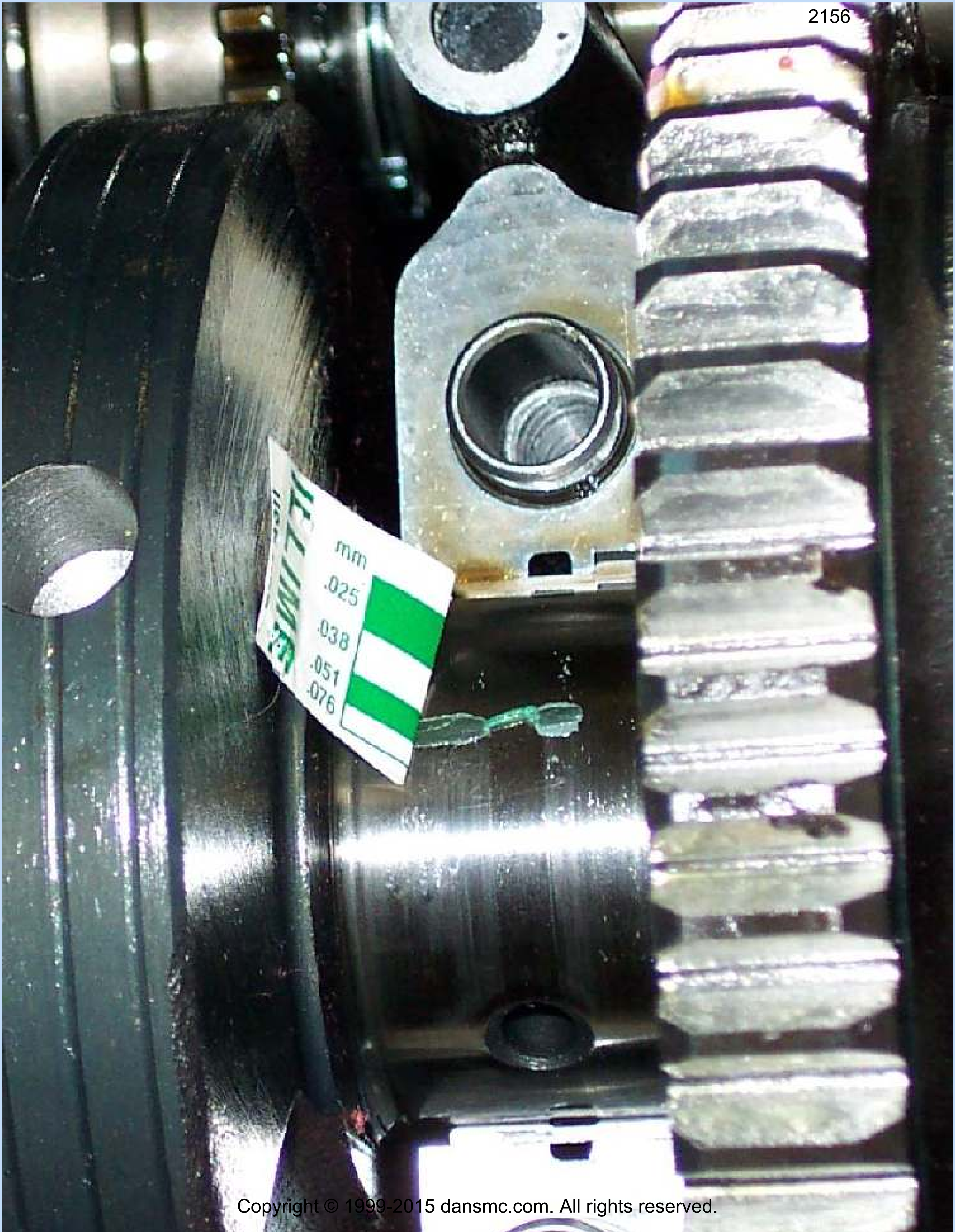






.025 TO .076 MILLIMETER
CLEARANCE RANGE
MPG-1
PLASTIGAGE®
CLEARANCE INDICATOR
MPR-1
PLASTIGAGE®
CLEARANCE INDICATOR
.051 TO .152 MILLIMETER
CLEARANCE RANGE
MPB-1
PLASTIGAGE®
CLEARANCE INDICATOR
.102 TO .229 MILLIMETER
CLEARANCE RANGE
2053

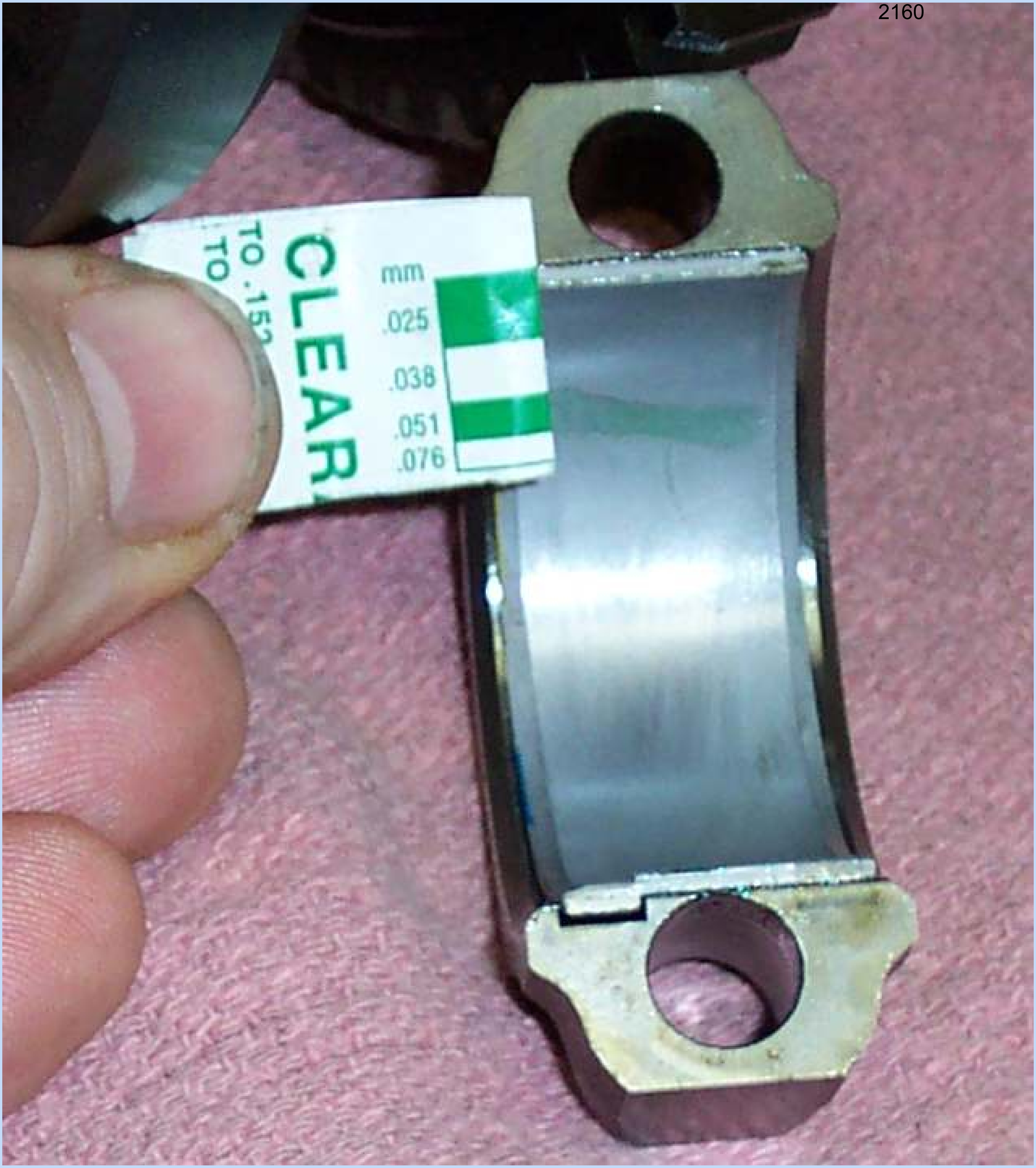

mm
.102
.127
.152


mm
.025
.038
.051
.076



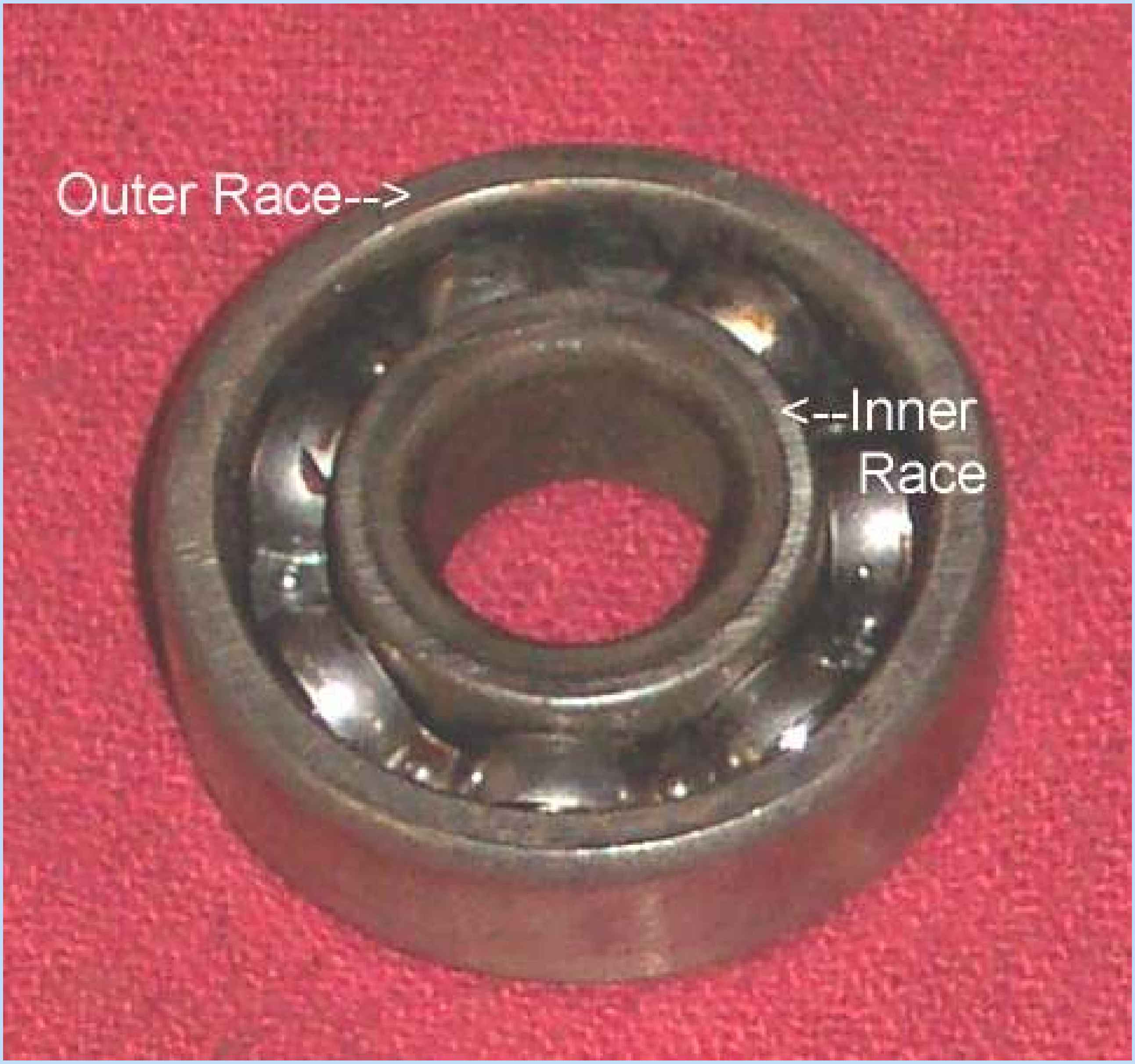

mm
.038
.051
.076




CLEAR
mm
.025
.038
.051
.076

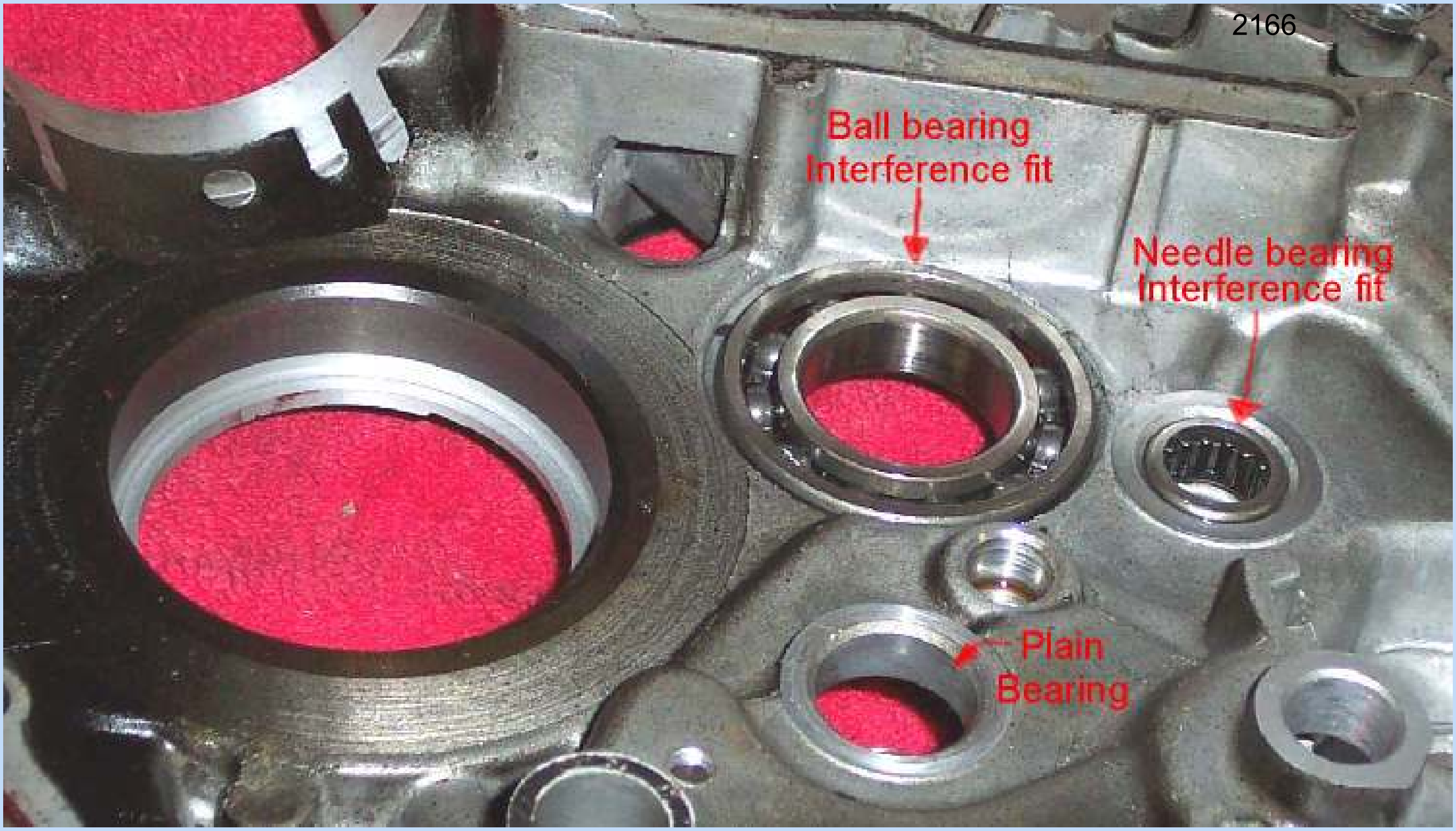

Starrett # 829
Ball Gauges




Outer Race-->
<--Inner
Race


KOYO
JAPAN

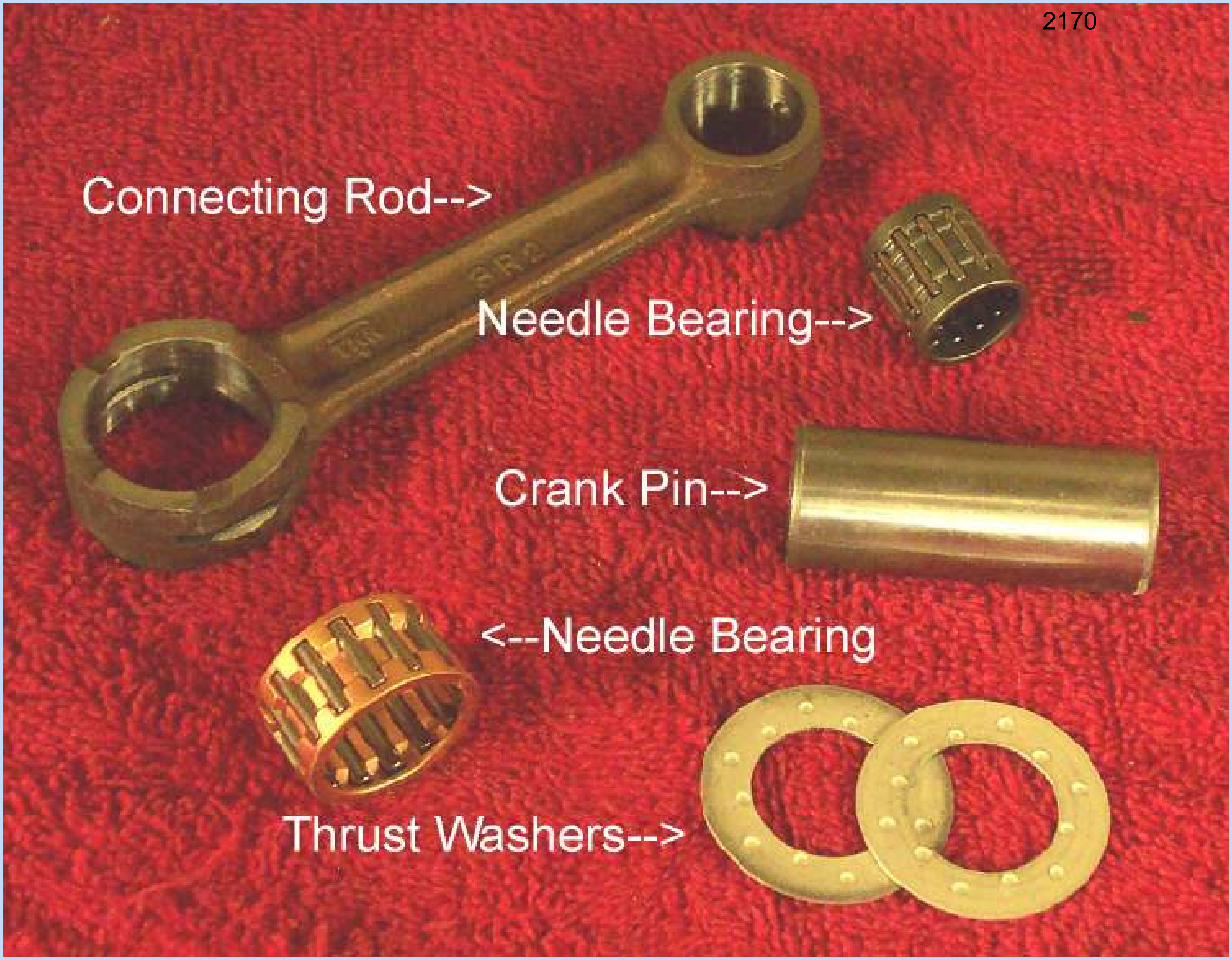



2166
Ball bearing
Interference fit
Needle bearing
Interference fit
Plain
Bearing




Bad Ball Bearing
2168
Good Ball Bearing




Connecting Rod-->
Needle Bearing-->
Crank Pin-->
<--Needle Bearing
Thrust Washers-->

# Single row ball bearing.

| BEARING # | O.D. | I.D. | WIDTH |
|---|---|---|---|
| E-15 | 35mm | 15mm | 8mm |
| EL-17 | 35mm | 17mm | 8mm |
| EL-20 | 42mm | 20mm | 8mm |
| EL-25 | 47mm | 25mm | 8mm |
| 1206k | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |
| 6001 | 28mm | 12mm | 8mm |
| 6003 | 35mm | 17mm | 10mm |
| 6004 | 42mm | 20mm | 12mm |
| 6005 | 47mm | 25mm | 12mm |
| 6006 | 55mm | 30mm | 13mm |
| 6007 | 62mm | 35mm | 14mm |
| 6008 | 68mm | 40mm | 15mm |
| 6201 | 32mm | 12mm | 10mm |
| 6202 c3 | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm |
| 6203 | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm |
| 6203 c3 | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm |
| 6204 | 47mm | 20mm | 14mm |
| EC-6206 | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |
| 6205 | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm |
| 6206 | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |
| 6207 | 72mm | 35mm | 17mm |
| 6209 | 85mm | 45mm | 19mm |
| 6301 | 37mm | 12mm | 12mm |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6209 | 85mm | 45mm | 19mm |
| 6301 | 37mm | 12mm | 12mm |
| 6302 | 42mm | 15mm | 13mm |
| 6303 | 47mm | 17mm | 14mm |
| 6304 | 52mm | 20mm | 15mm |
| EC-6305 c3 | 62mm | 25mm | 17mm |
| 6306 | 72mm | 30mm | 19mm |
| EC-8306 v3 | 72mm | 30mm | 19mm |
| 83201 | 32mm | 12mm | 10mm |
| 83202 c3 | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm |
| 83206 | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm |

## Tapered Bearings as used on trailer axtes.

| BEARING # | BORE |
|---|---|
| I.M 11949 | 3/4" |
| L 44643 | 1" |

# Single row ball bearings with seals.

| BEARING # | O.D. | I.D. | WIDTH | SEAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| KP-23B | 55mm | 36mm | 11mm | 2-rubber |
| 6002 RSJ | 32mm | 15mm | 9mm | 2-rubber |
| 6006 RS | 55mm | 30mm | 13mm | 2-rubber |
| 6010 Z | 80mm | 50mm | 16mm | 1-metal |
| 6201 | 32mm | 12mm | 10mm | 1-metal |
| 6202 Z | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 1-metal |
| 6202 ZZ | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 2-metal |
| 6202 RS | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 2-rubber |
| 6202 V | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 1-rubber |
| 6202 VV | 35mm | 15mm | 11mm | 1-rubber |
| 6203 Z | 40mm | 17mm | 12mm | 1-metal |
| 6204 Z | 47mm | 20mm | 14mm | 1-metal |
| 6205 RS | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm | 2-rubber |
| 6205 NSL | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm | 1-rubber |
| 6206 RS | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm | 2-rubber |
| 6301 Z | 37mm | 12mm | 12mm | 2-metal |
| 6302 D | 42mm | 15mm | 13mm | 1-metal |
| 6302 RS | 42mm | 15mm | 13mm | 1-rubber |
| 6303 RS | 47mm | 17mm | 14mm | 1-rubber |
| 6303 RS | 47mm | 17mm | 14mm | 2-rubber |
| 6304 Z | 52mm | 20mm | 15mm | 1-metal |
| 6403 RS | 62mm | 17mm | 12mm | 1-rubber |
| 83205 CX | 52min | 25mm | 15mm | 2-rubber |
| 1621 DC | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2-metal |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 83205 CX | 52mm | 25mm | 15mm | 2-rubber |
| 1621 DC | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2-metal |
| 35015 | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 1/2" | 1-metal |
| S 375 RS | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 7/16" | 2-rubber |

**Single row ball bearing with snap-ring groove.**

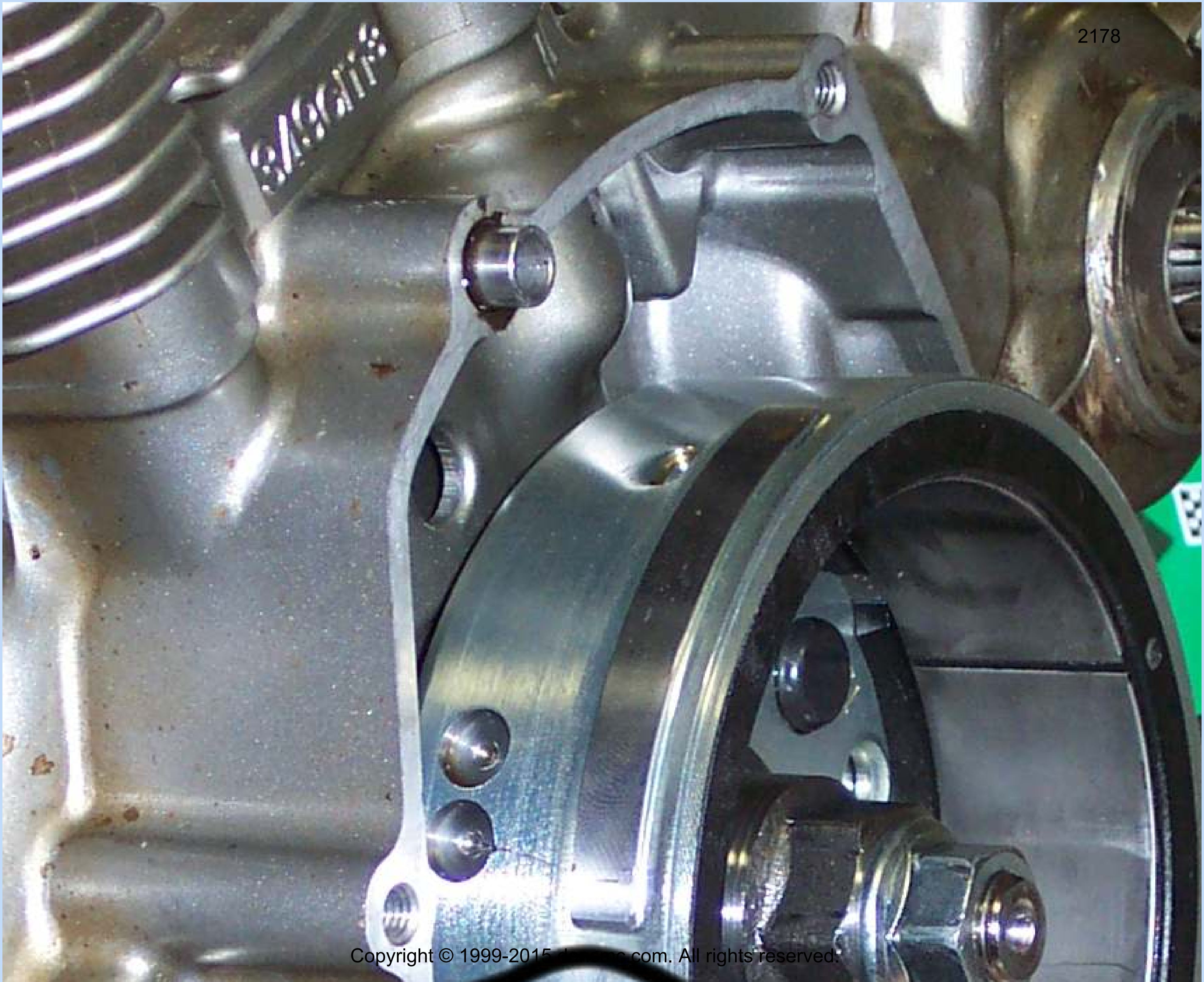
| BEARING # | O.D. | I.D. | WIDTH | SEAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6005PR | 47mm | 25mm | 12mm | 1-rubber |
| 6206N | 62mm | 30mm | 16mm | |
| 6207LU | 72mm | 35mm | 17mm | 2-rubber |
| 6304N | 52mm | 20mm | 15mm | |
| 6305N | 62mm | 25mm | 17mm | |
| 1621RSN | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2-rubber |
| 3035DCC | 1 3/4" | 3/4" | 1/2" | 2-metal |
| 7321DCC | 1 3/8" | 1/2" | 7/16" | 2-metal |
| 7323DCC | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 7/16" | 2-metal |
| 99502HNR | 1 3/8" | 5/8" | 7/16" | 2-rubber |


2175

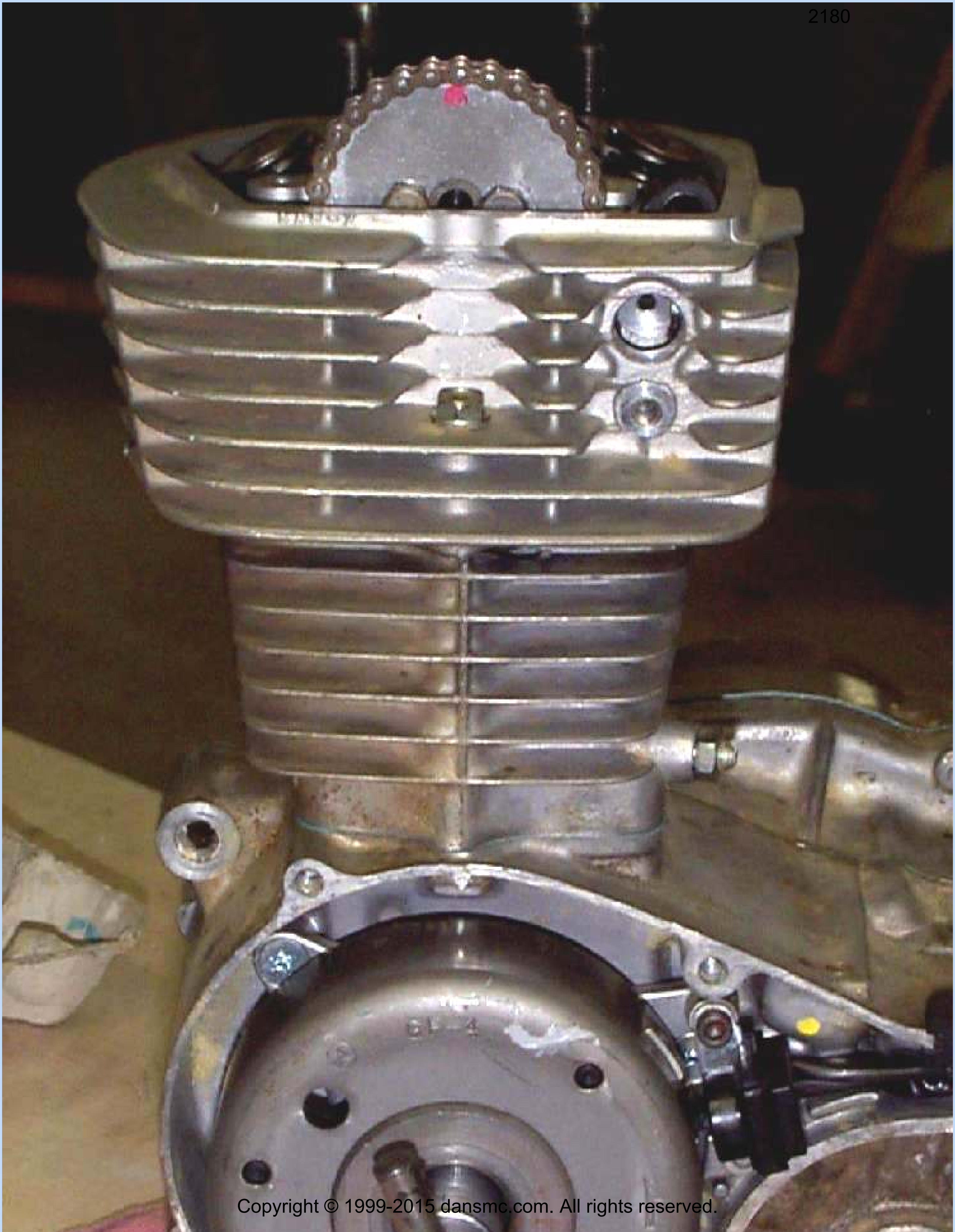

Piston Hit
This Part of
Valve


BENT VALVE

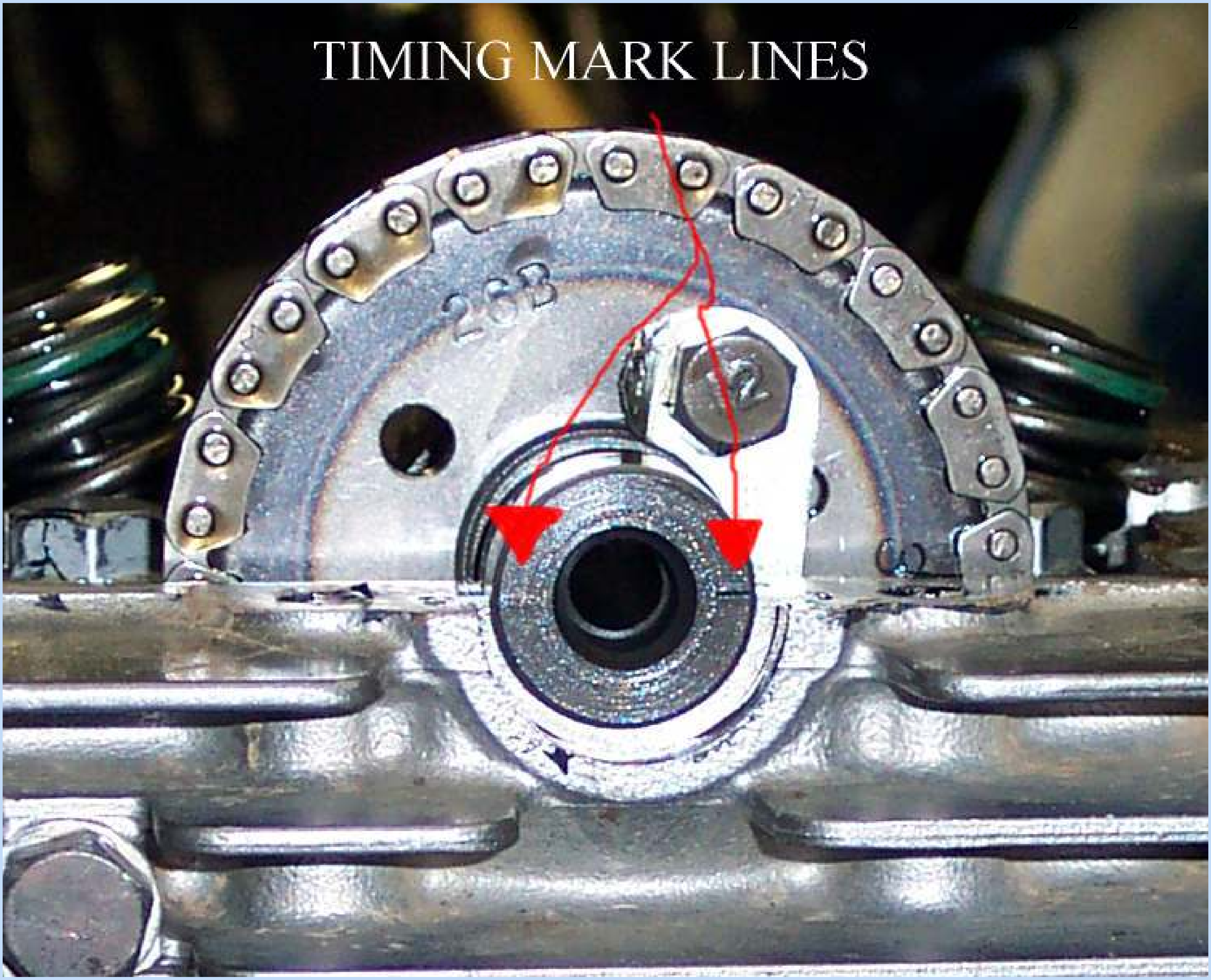

M.R.P Cycle Enterprises Inc
T.D.C.-T.S.
CRANKSHAFT DEGREES
PAUL DUNSTALL
THE FIRST NAME IN SPECIAL EQUIPMENT
ENGINE
TIMING DISC
SEE INSTRUCTION BOOK FOR
VALVE AND IGNITION SETTINGS

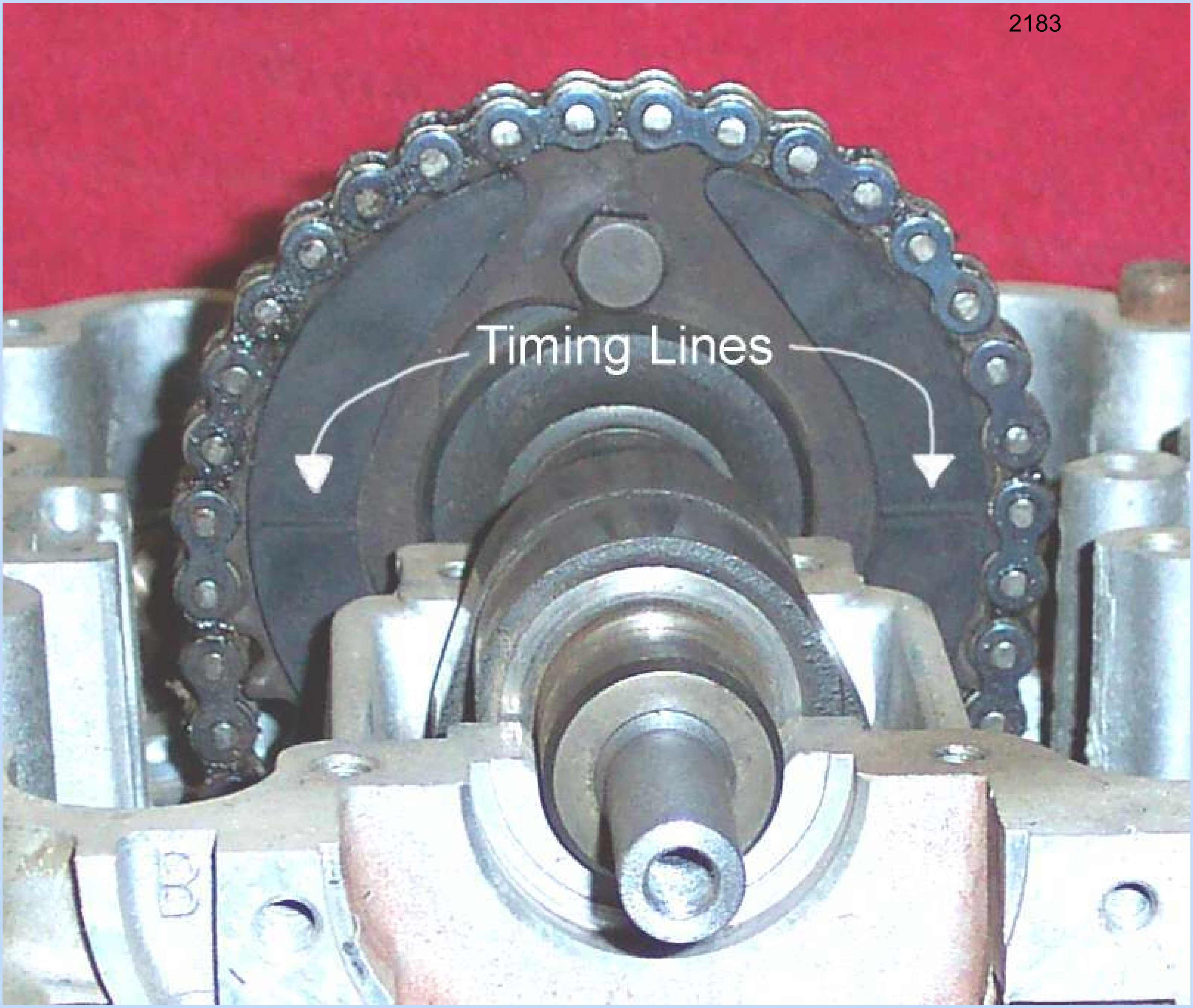


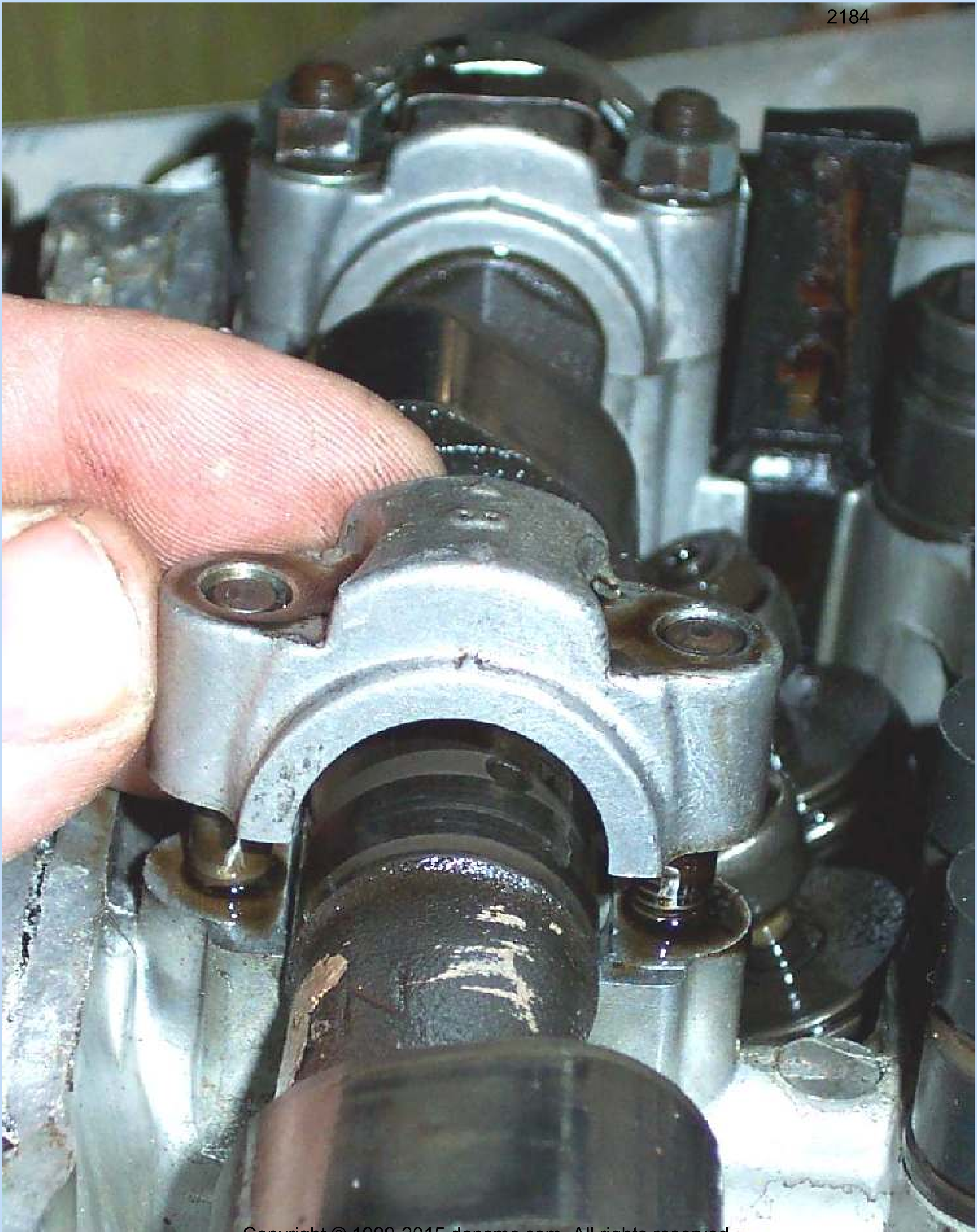




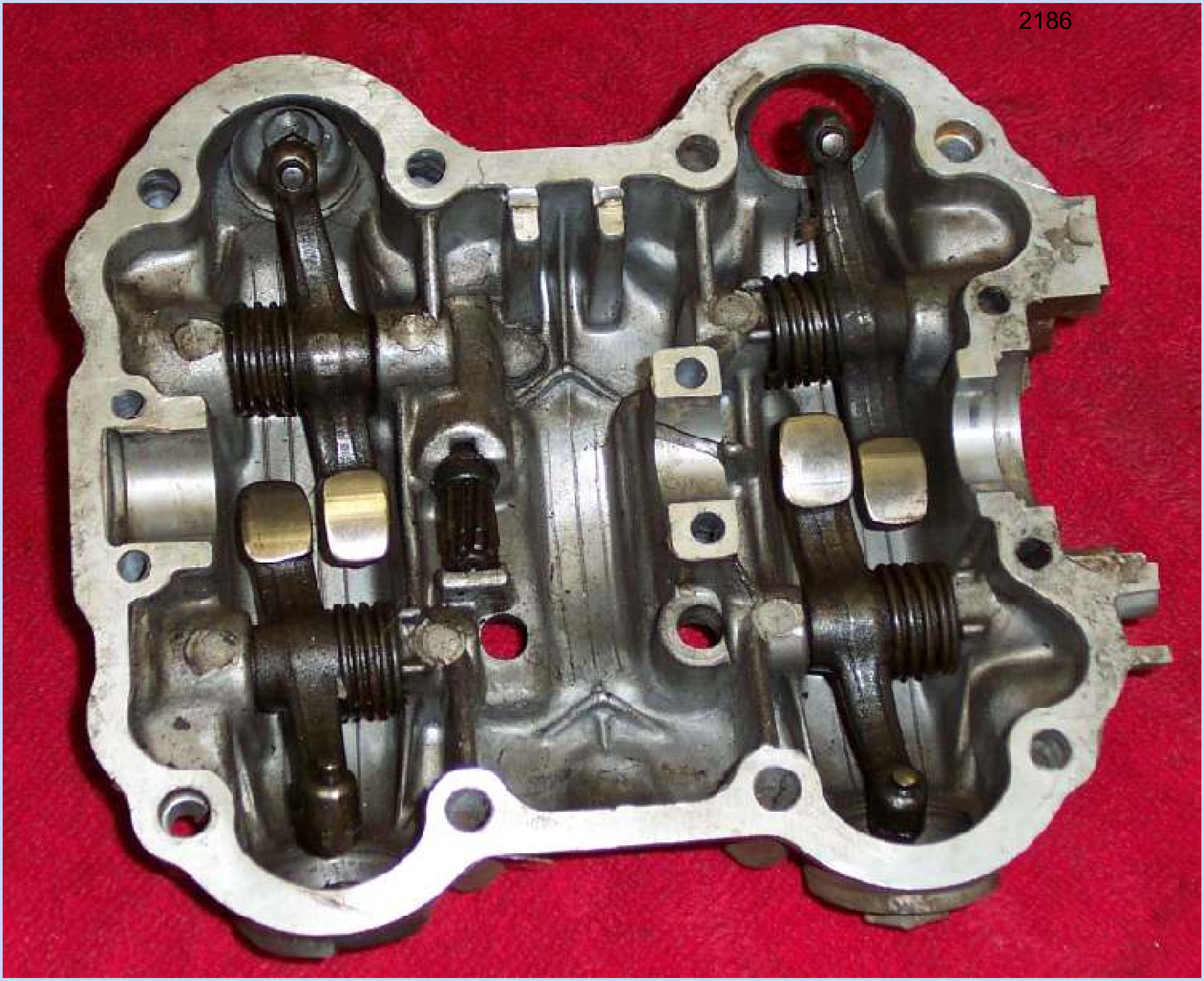


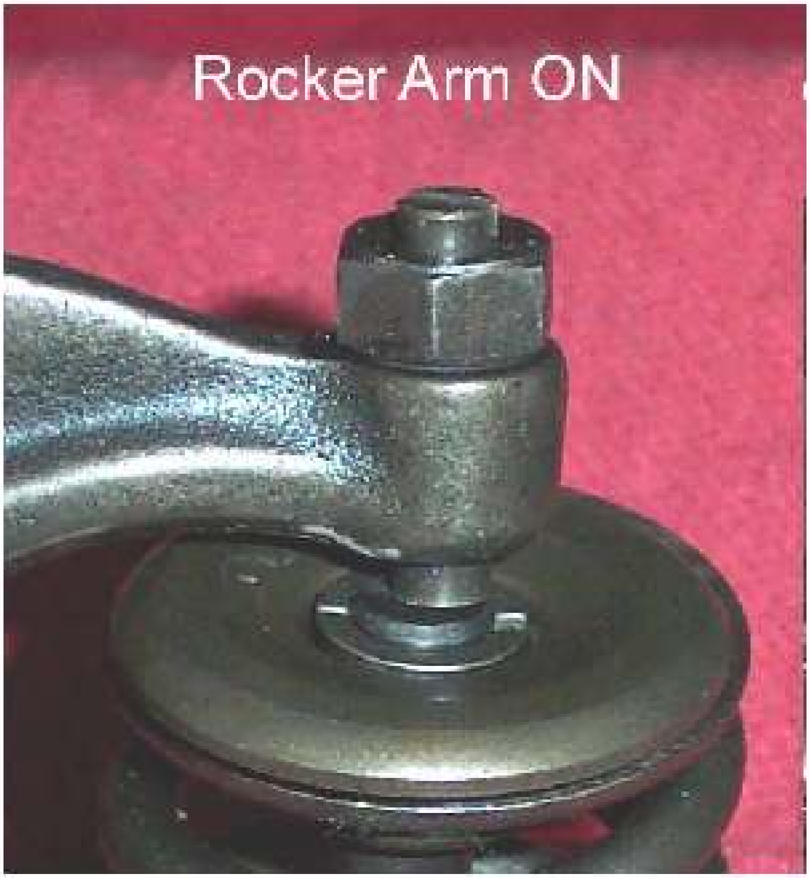

TIMING MARK LINES
26B


Timing Lines



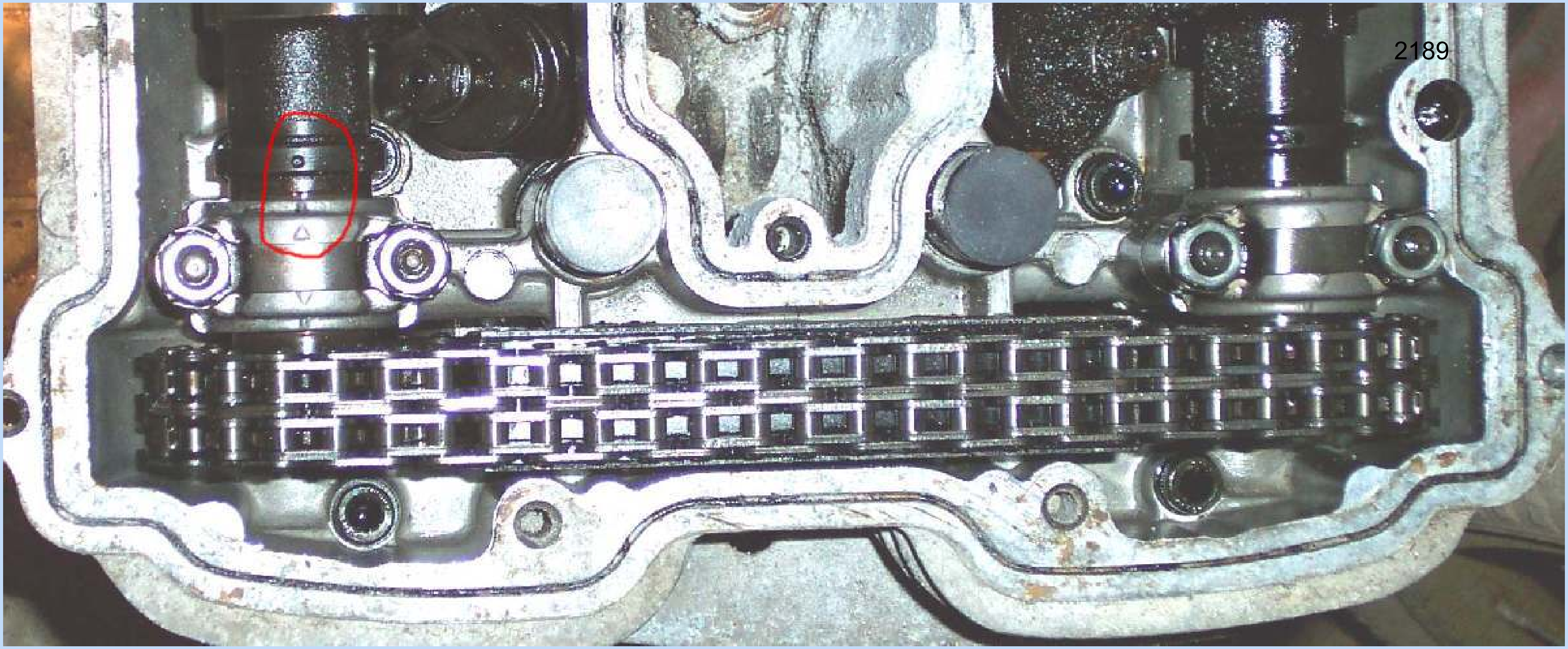



2186

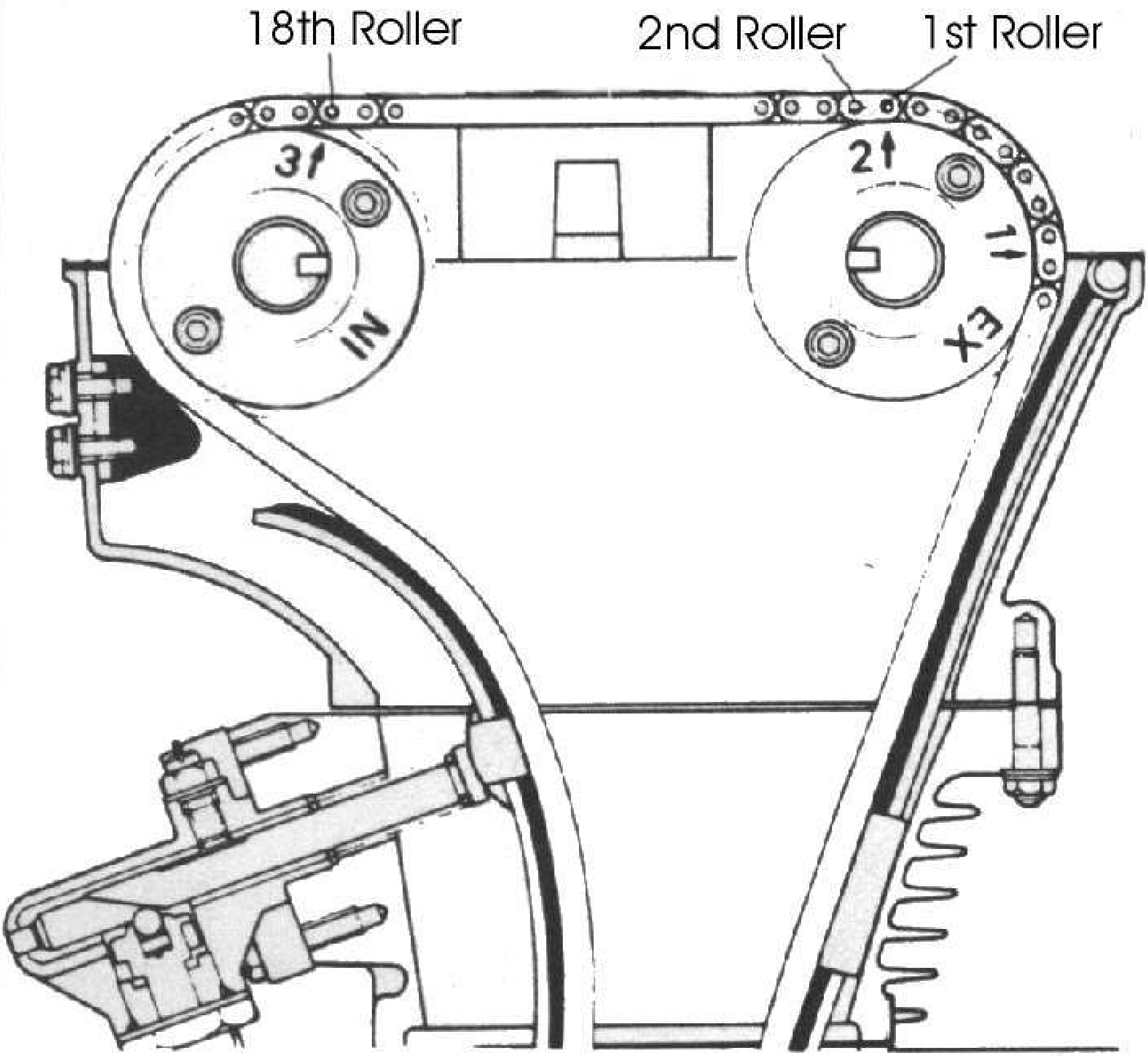

Rocker Arm ON

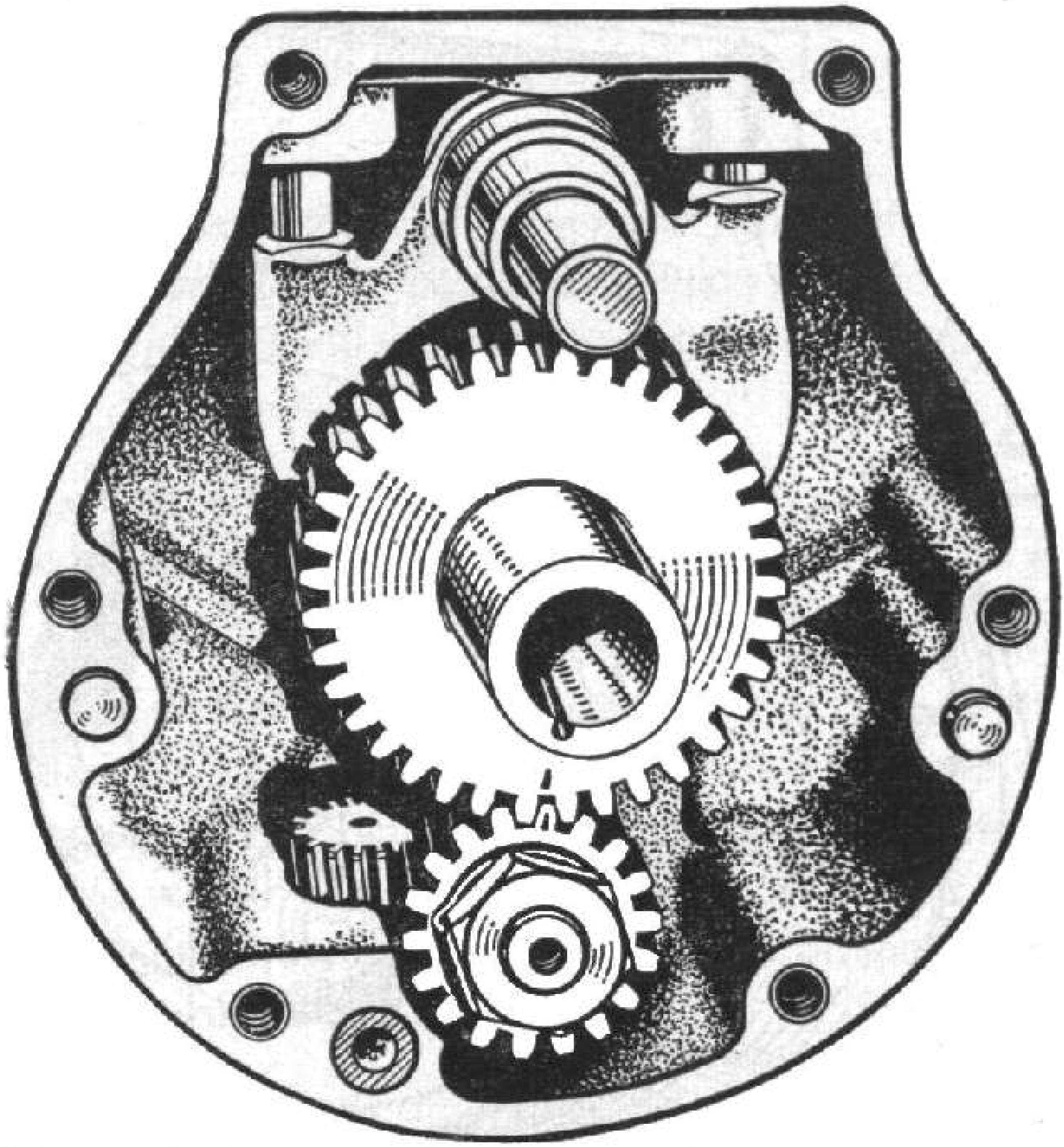

Rocker arm OFF


IN
EX

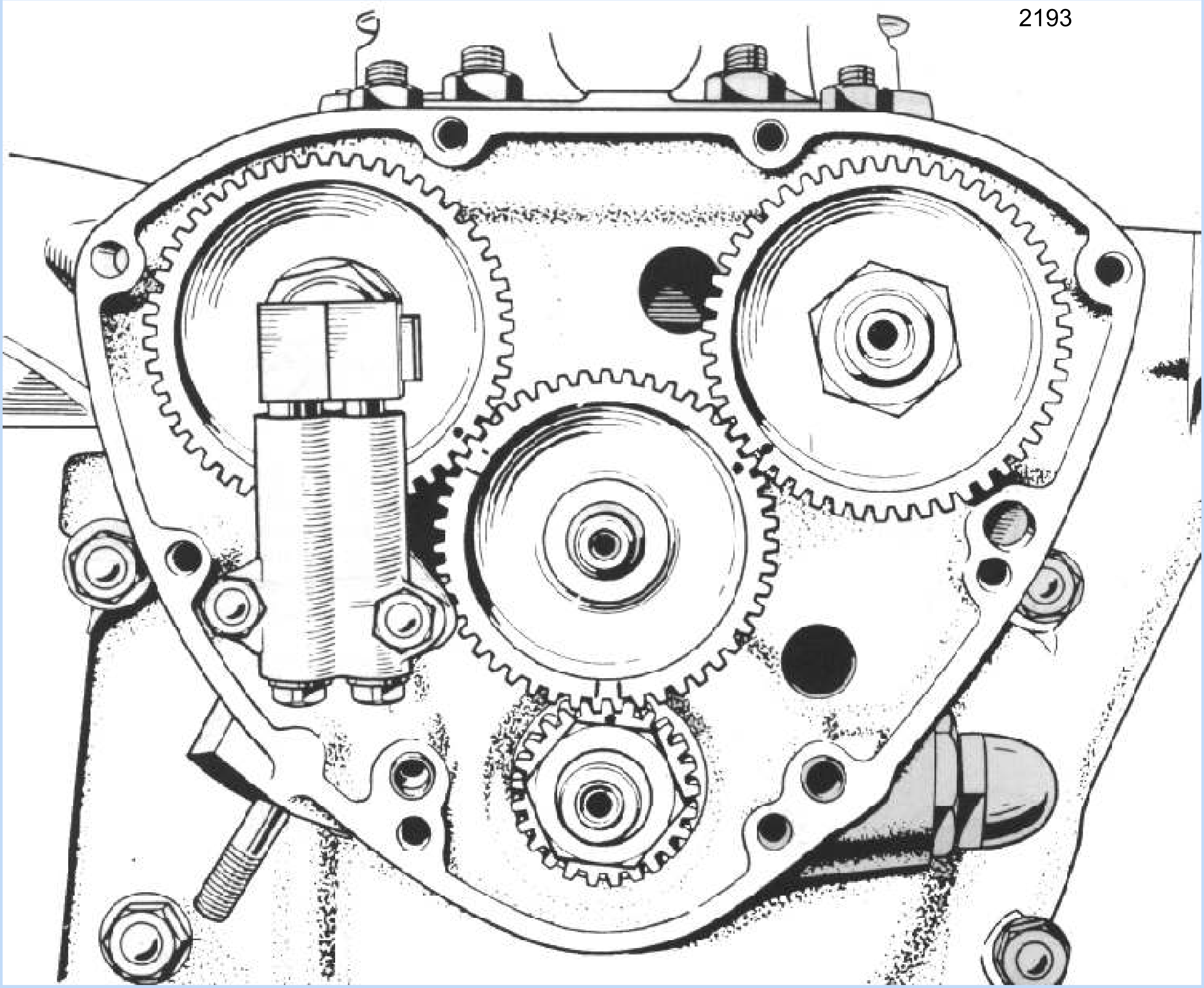

2189

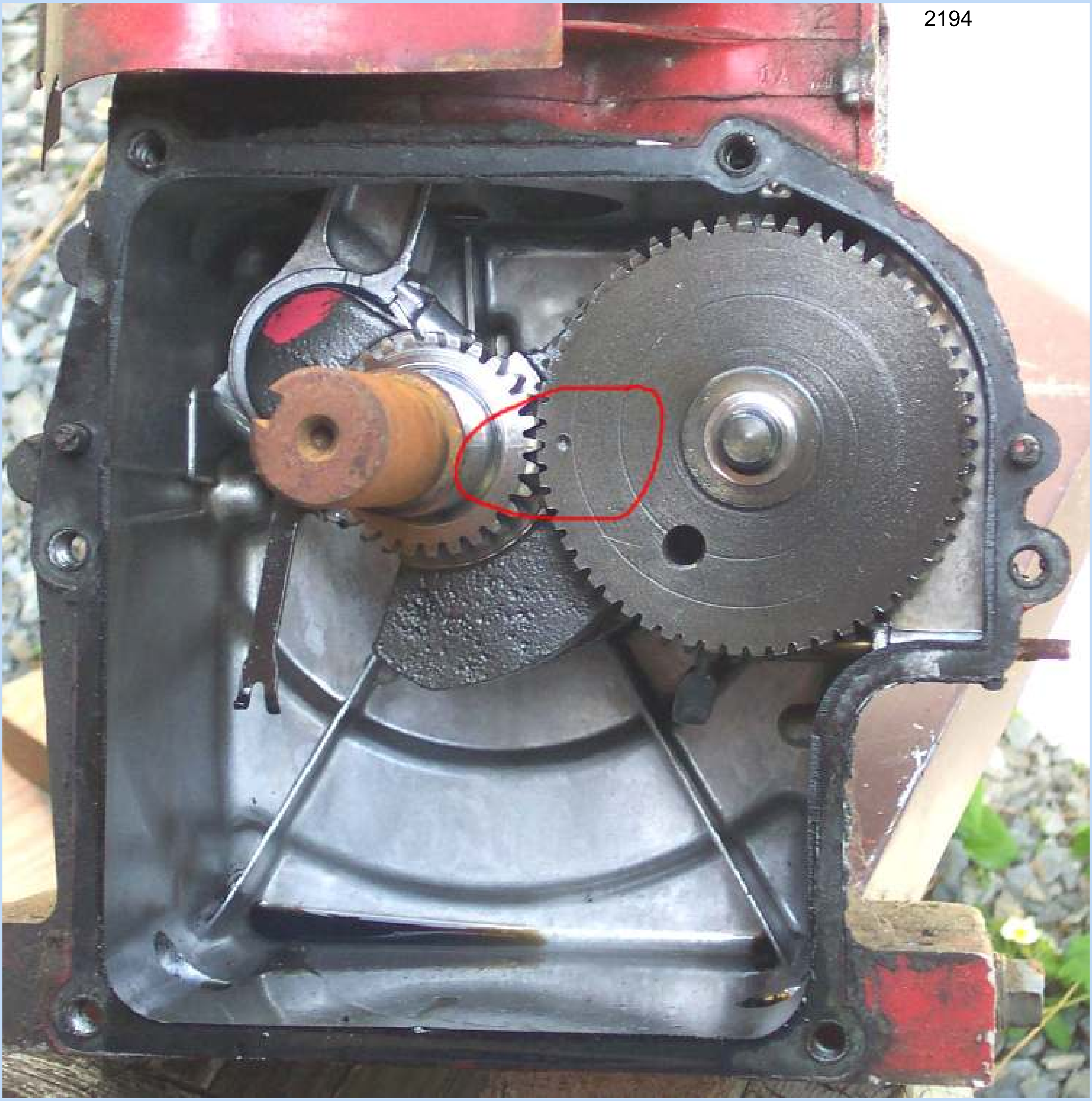

13
12


18th Roller
2nd Roller
1st Roller
3
2
1
IN
EX



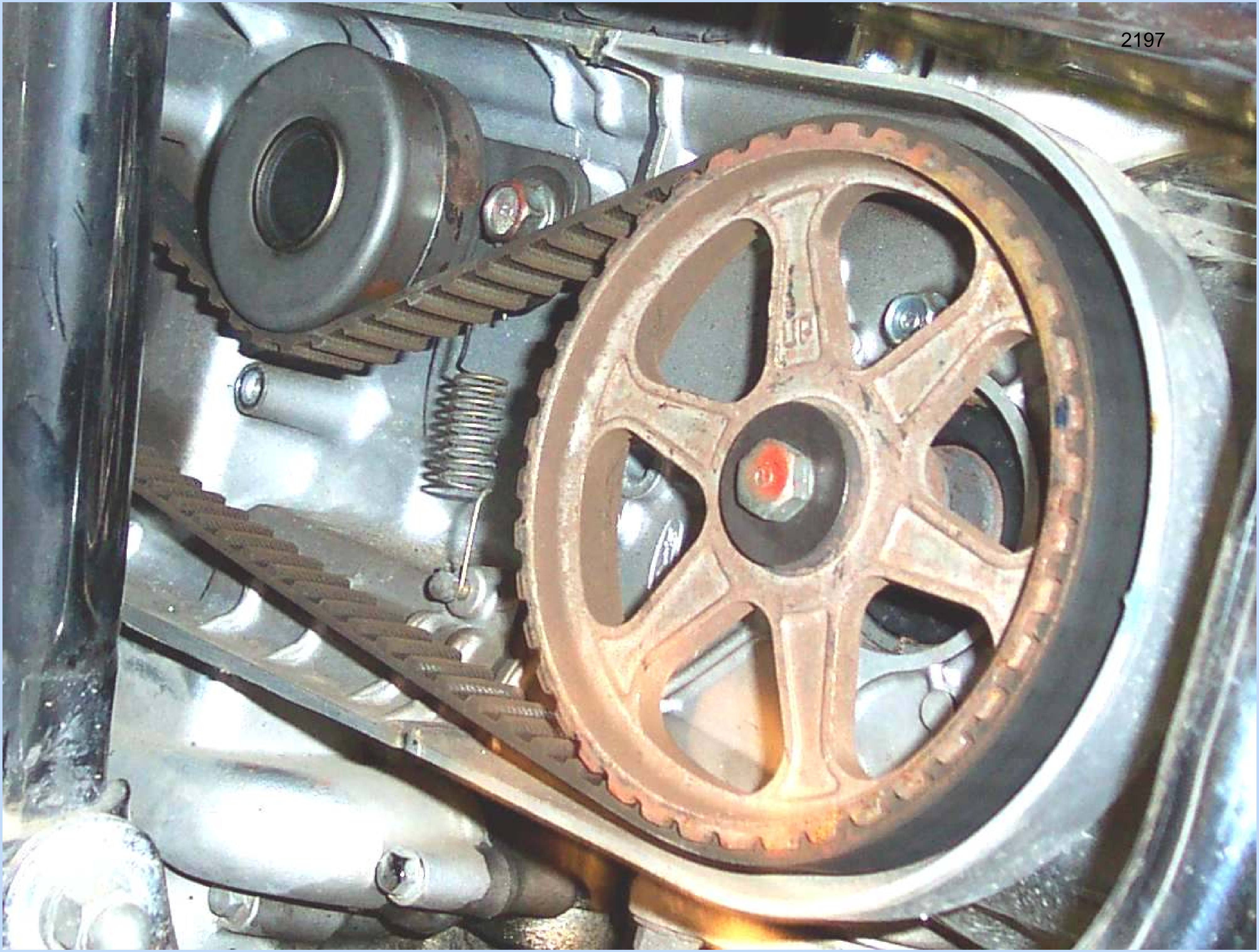
BSA C10L Single Cylinder Valve Timing

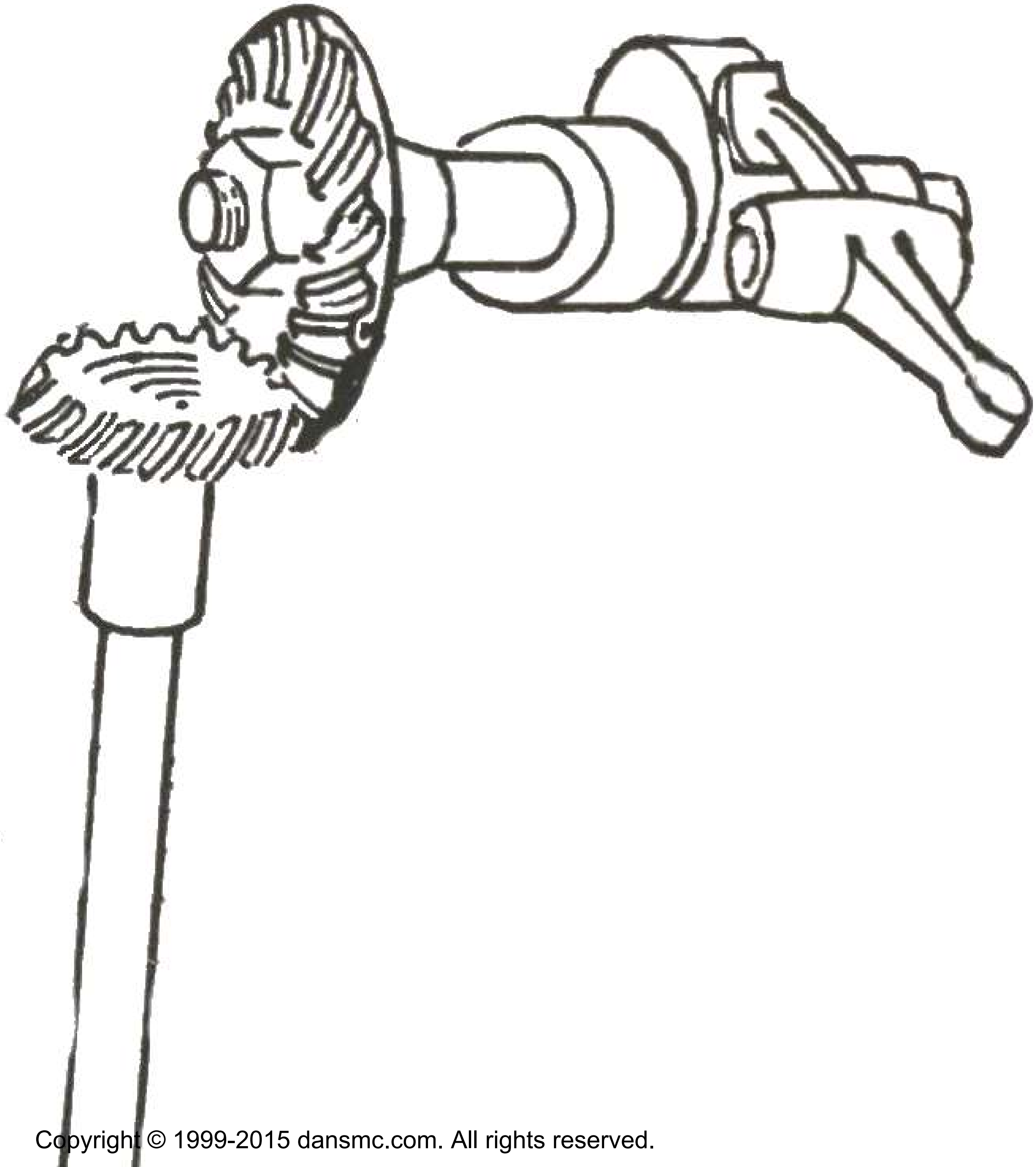


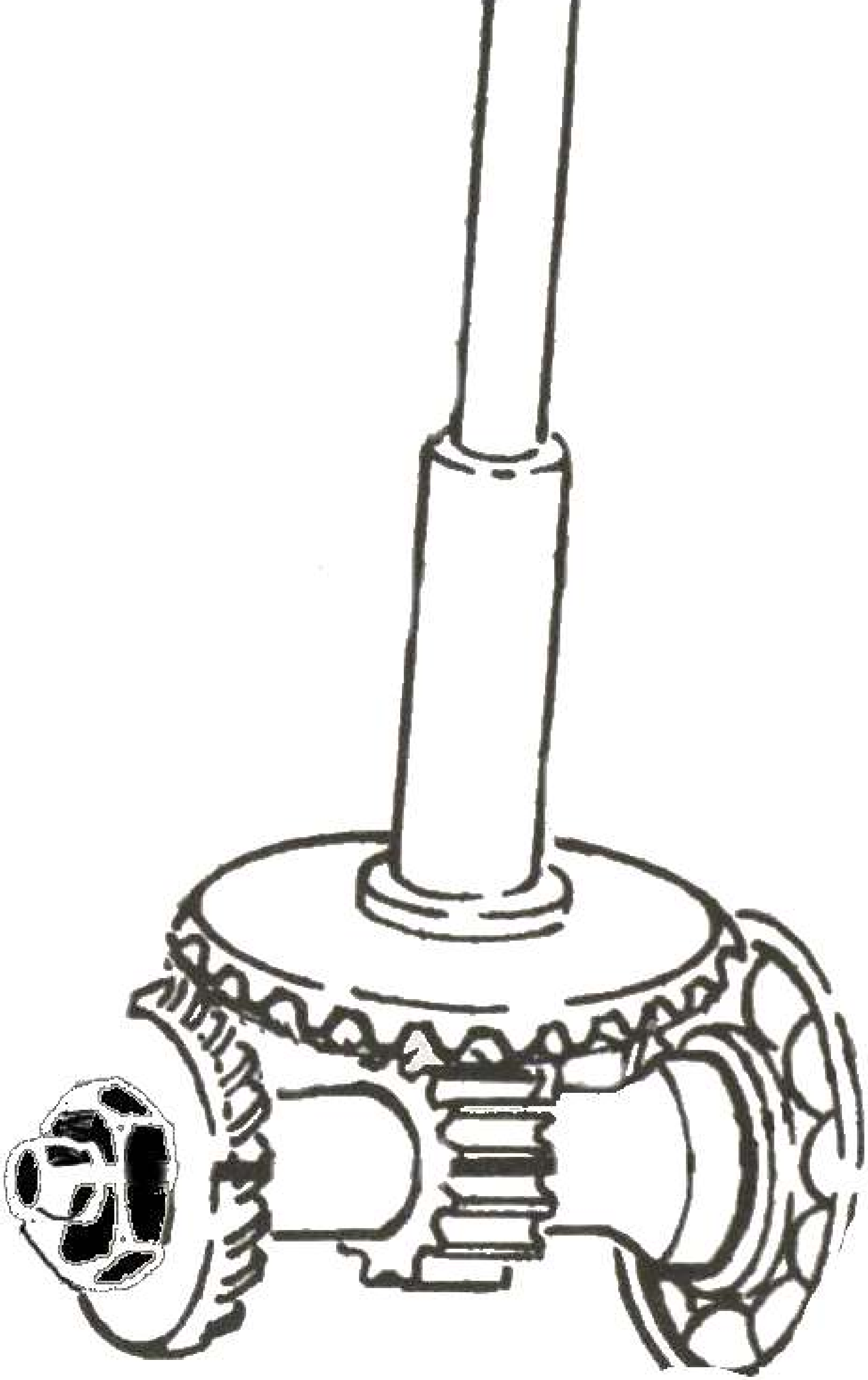


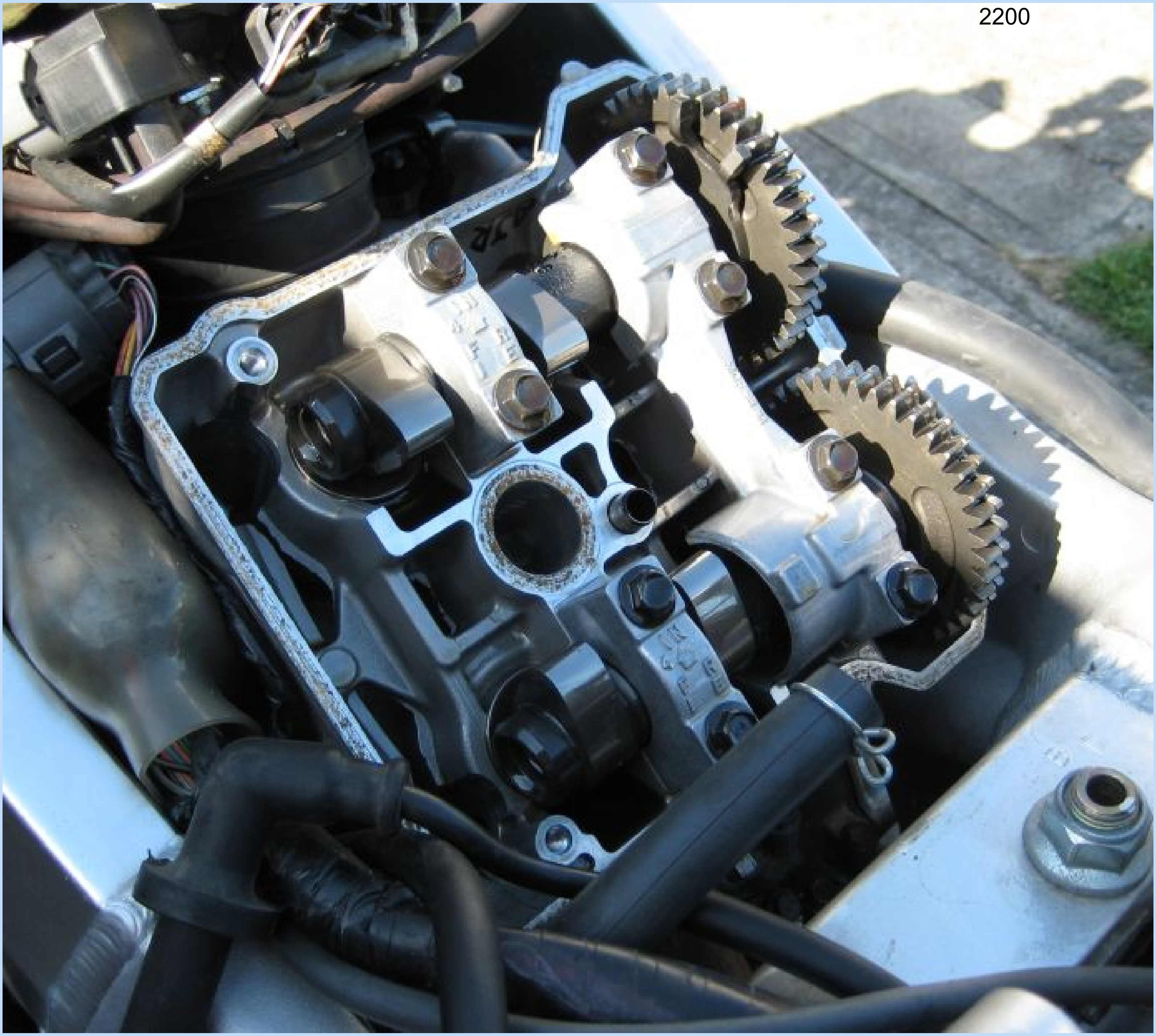


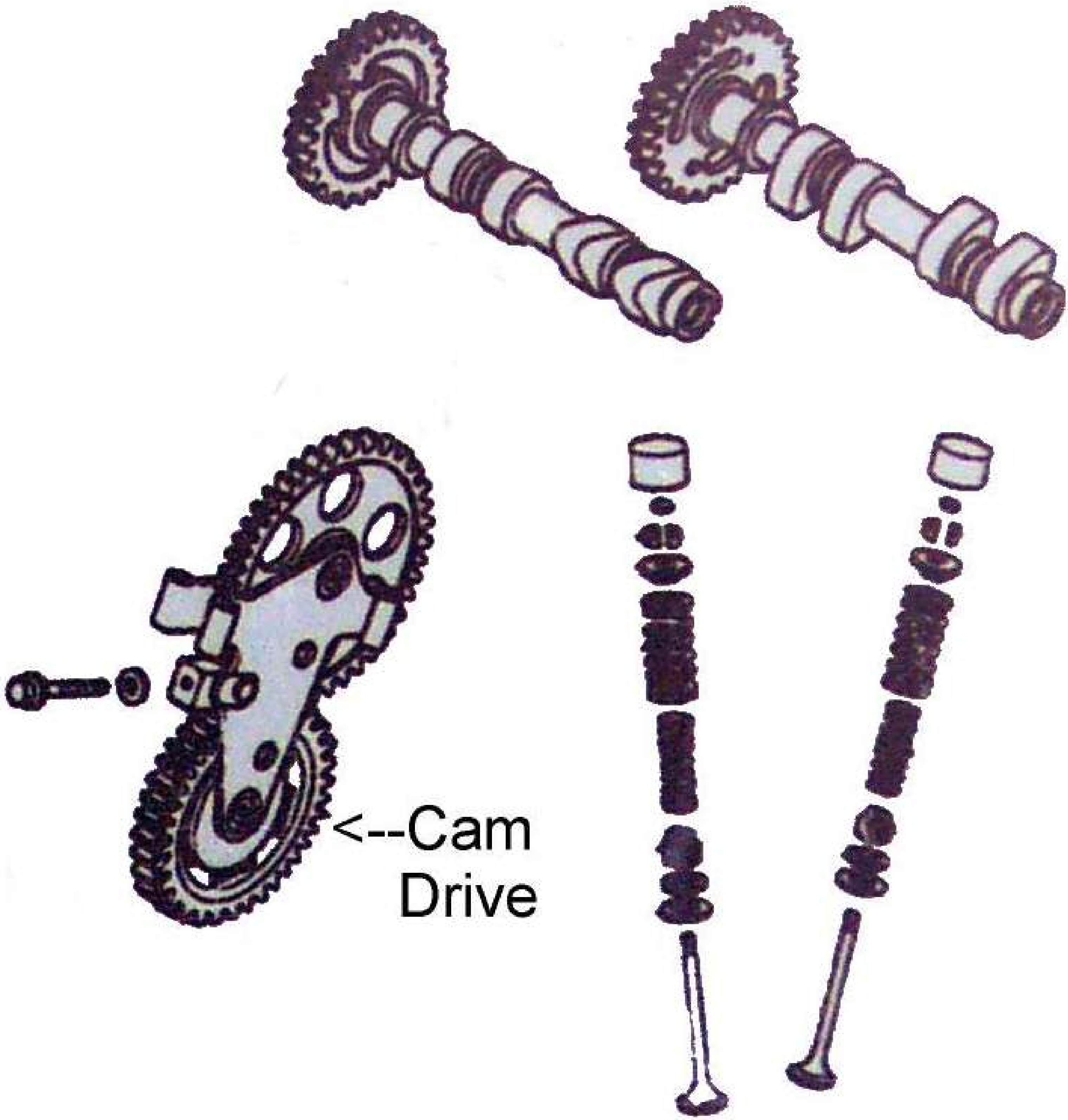






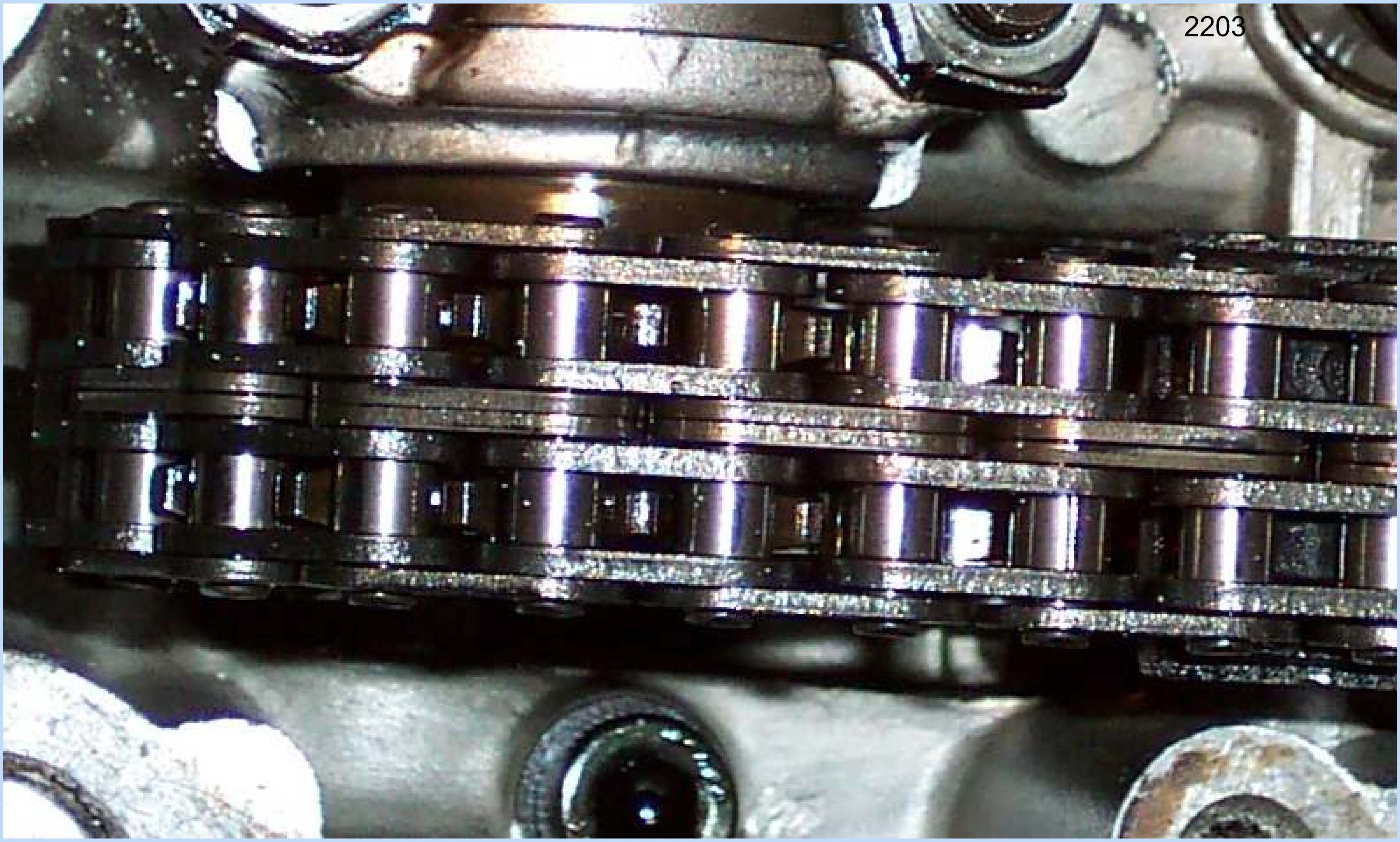


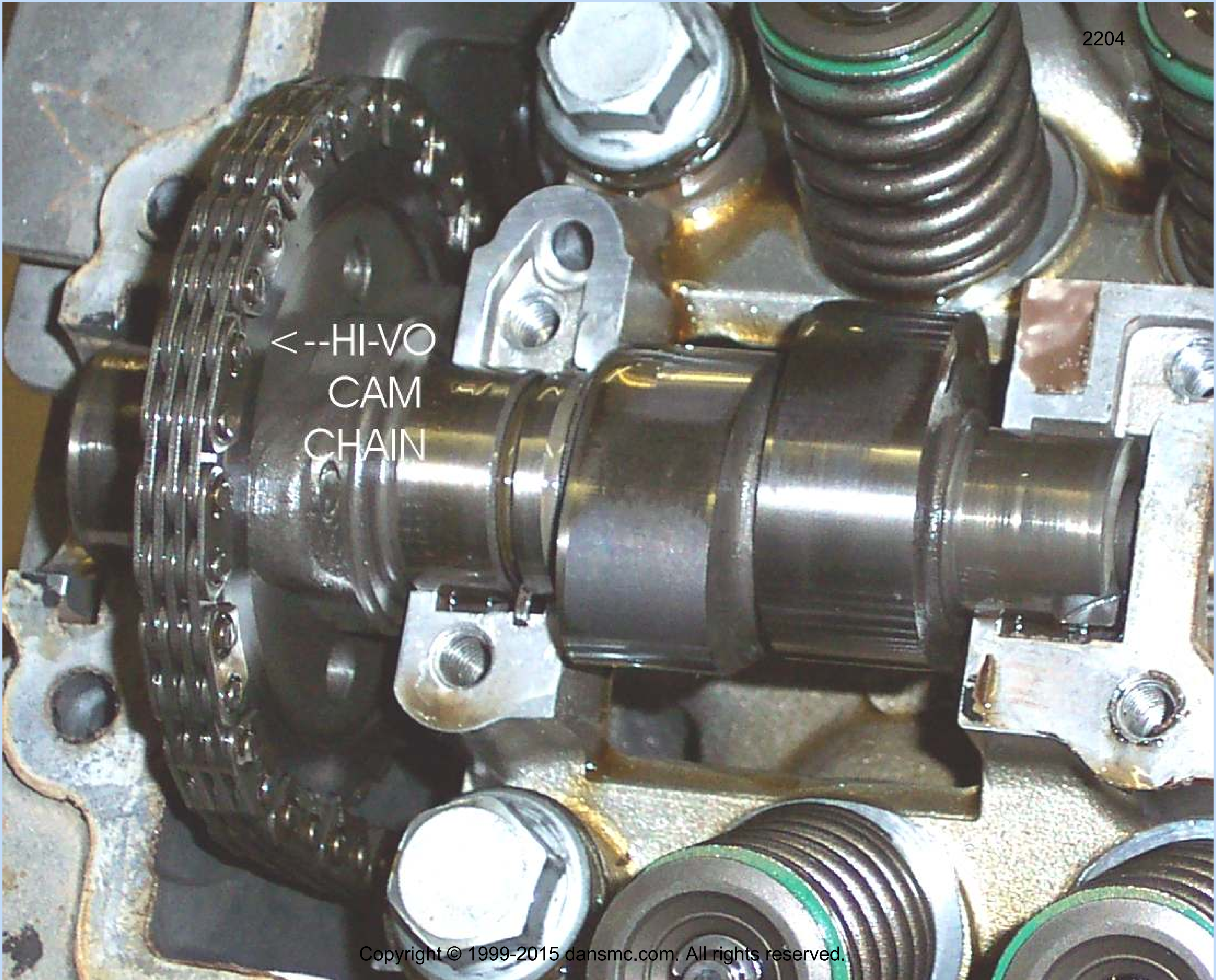


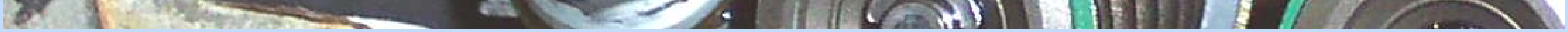


<--Cam
Drive




2203


<--HI-VO
CAM
CHAIN



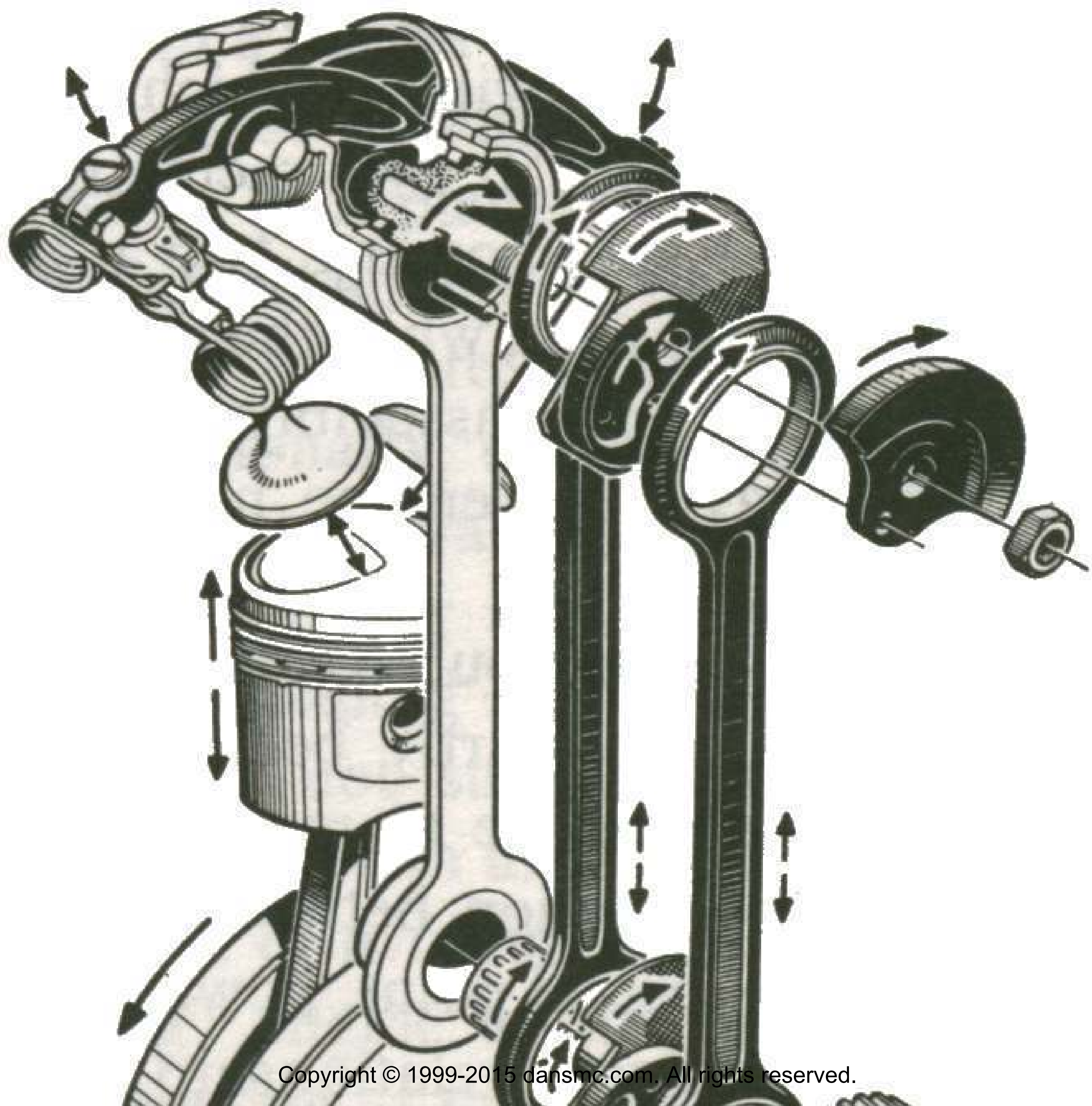


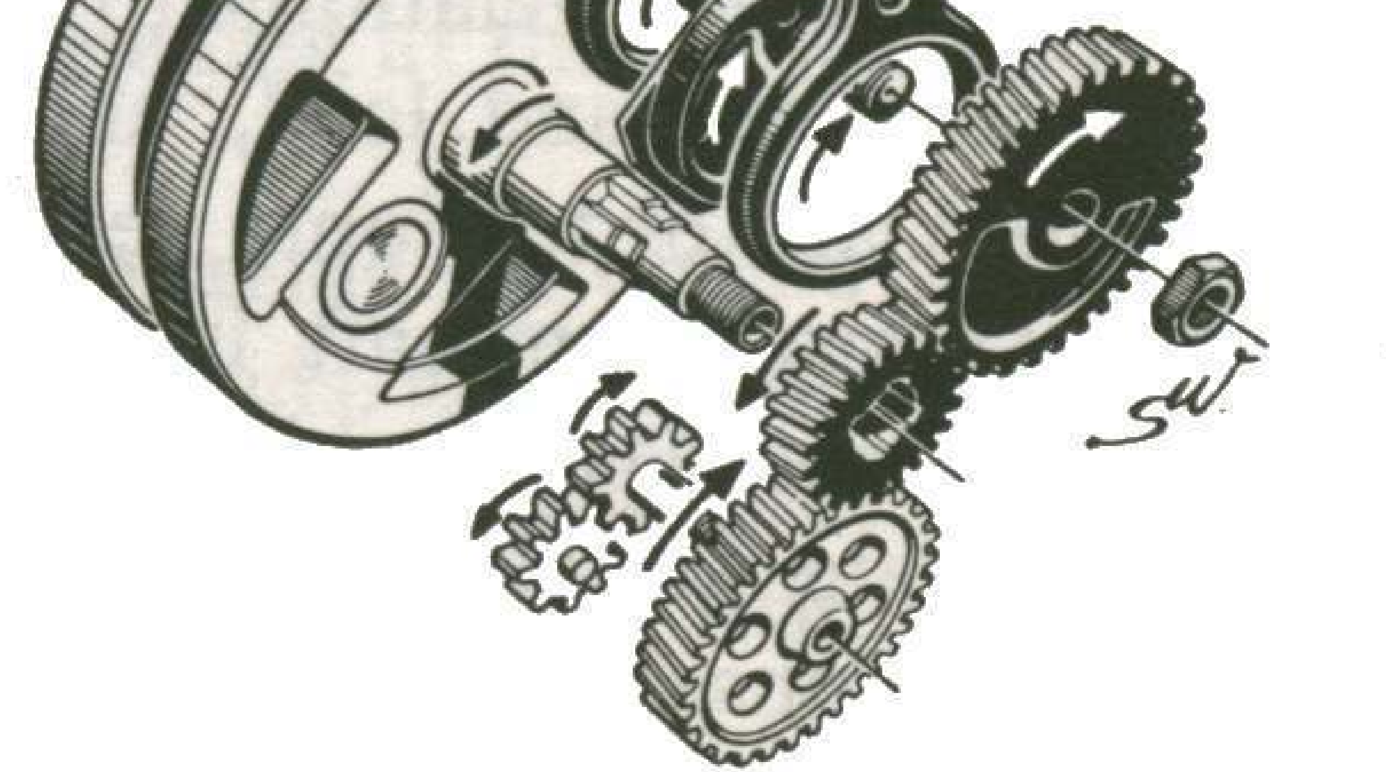

2207



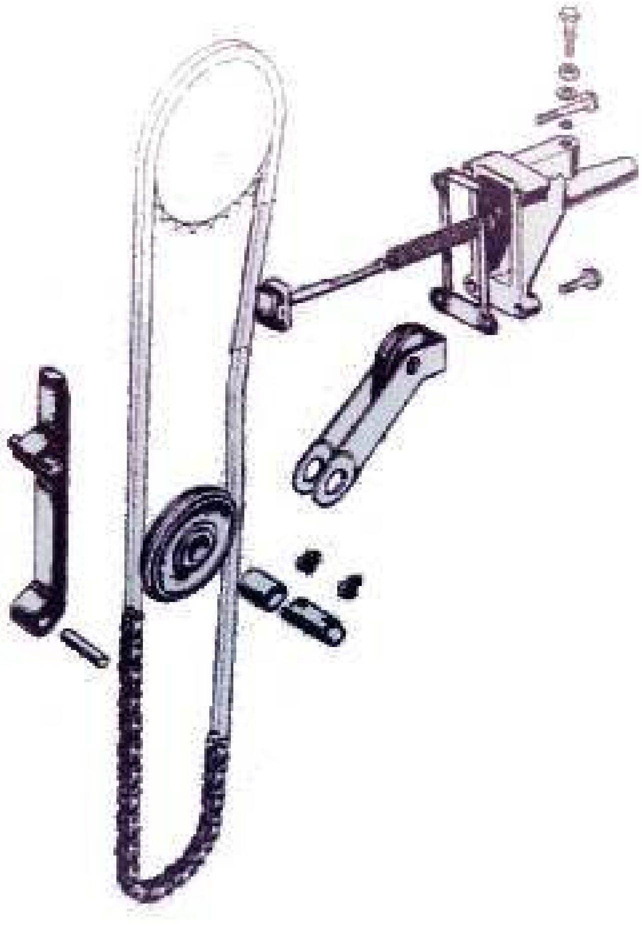


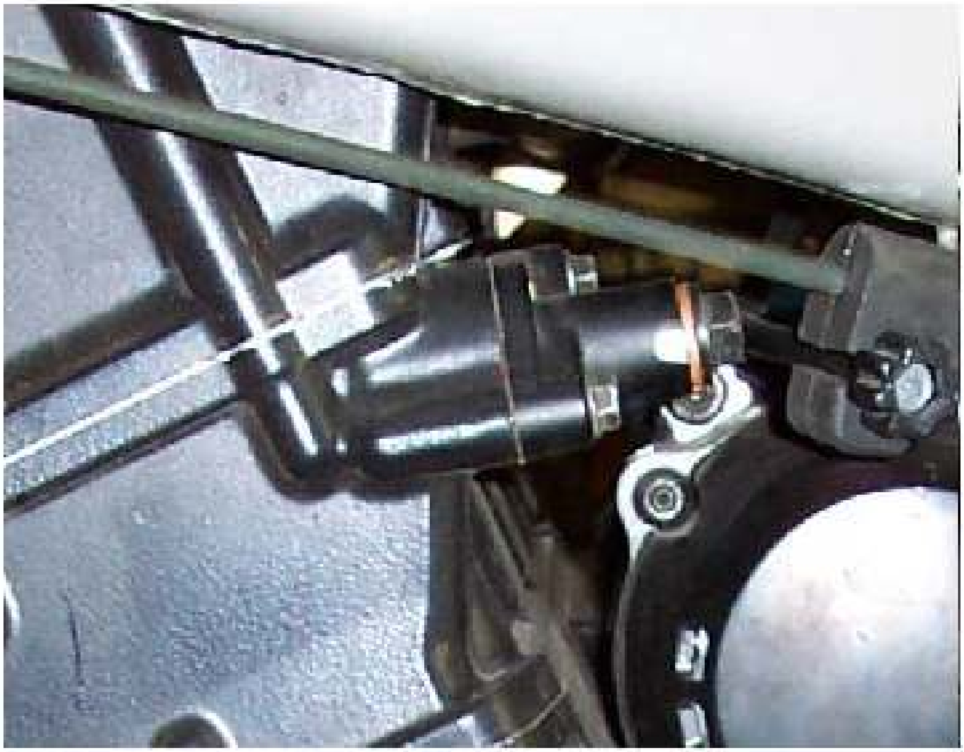


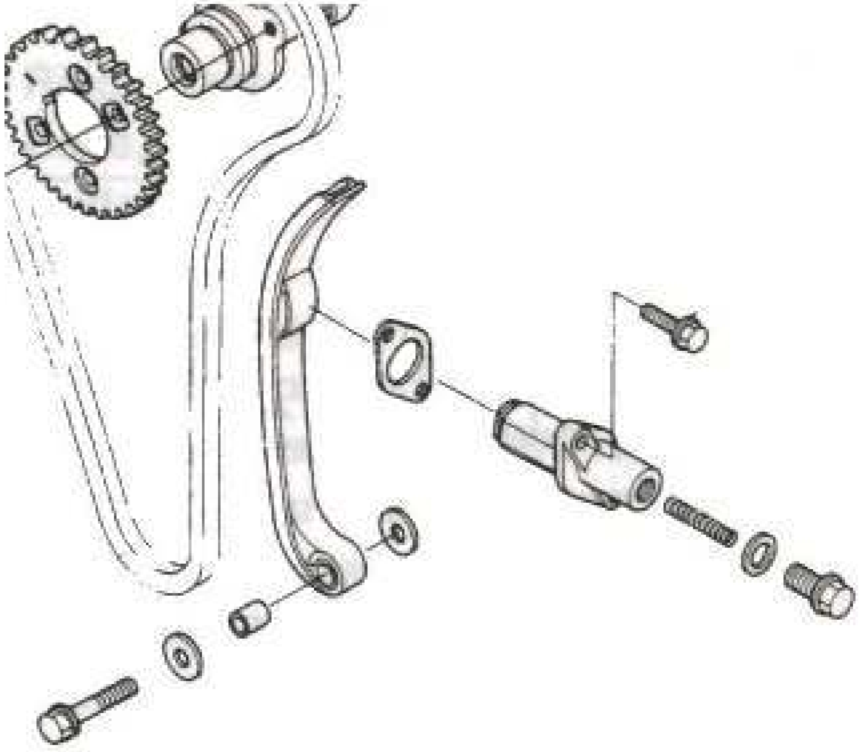



SW

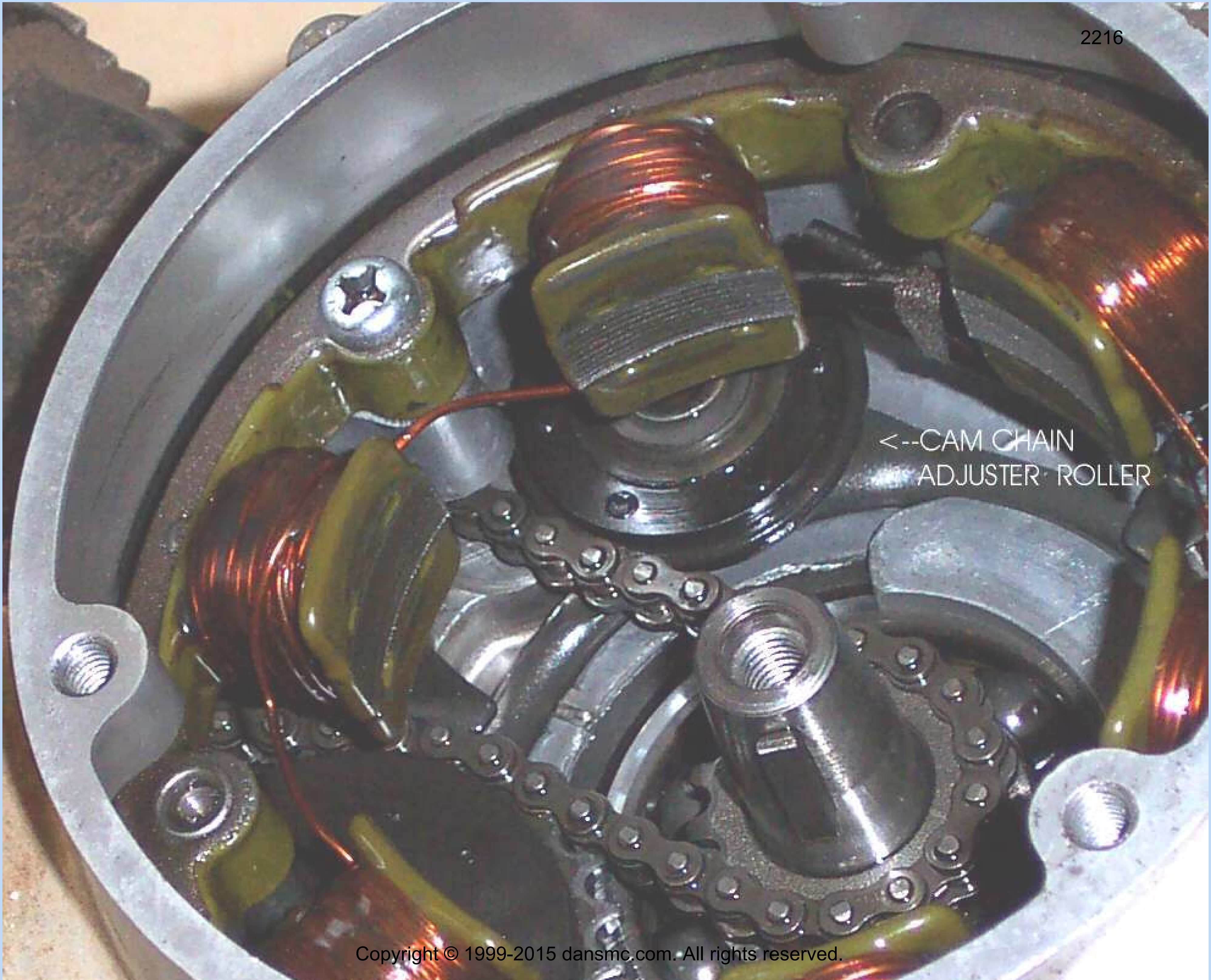


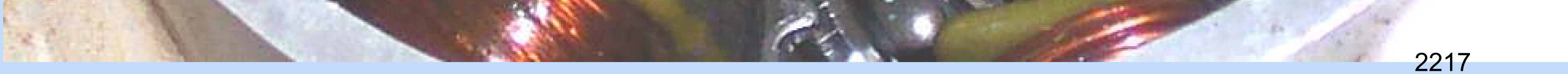









<--CAM CHAIN
ADJUSTER ROLLER

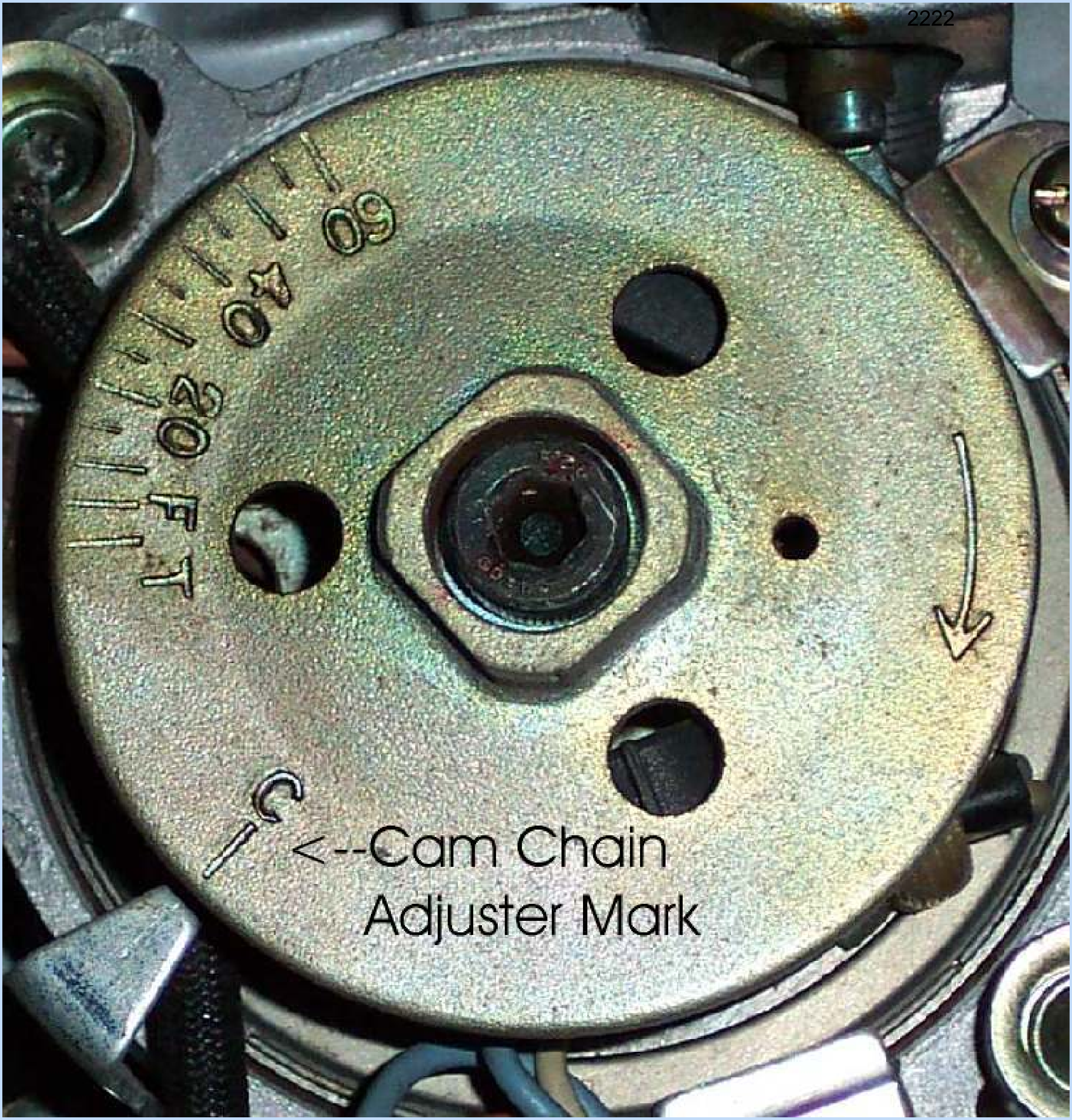









2221
<--Pinch Bolt
<--Lock Nut
Cam Chain Adjuster

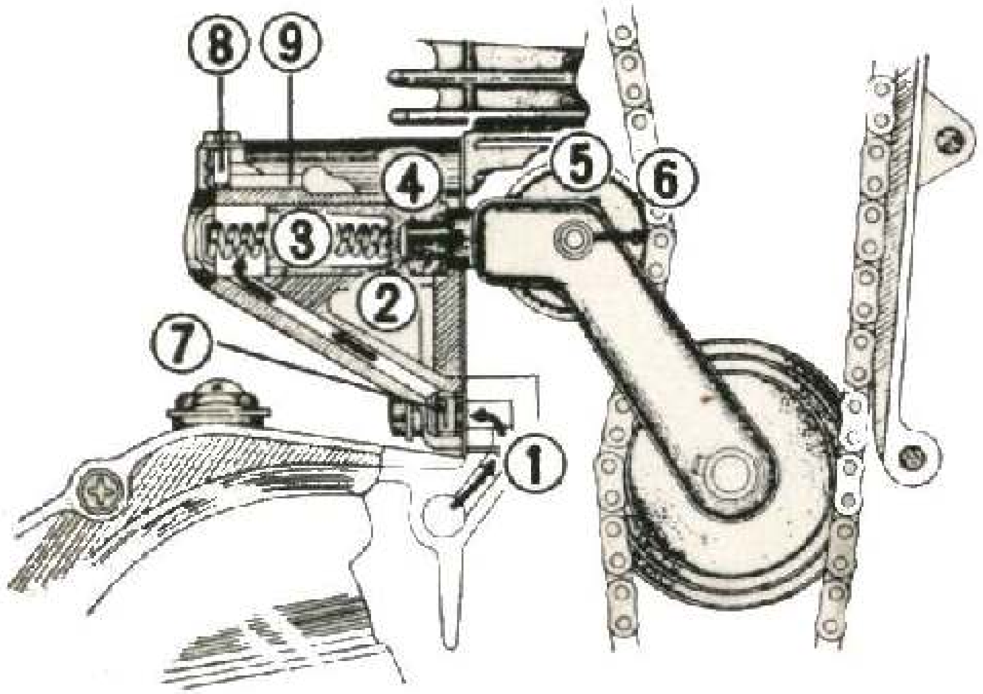

60
40
20
F
T
F
T
C
<--Cam Chain
Adjuster Mark


2223
Adjuster Pin Flush with End



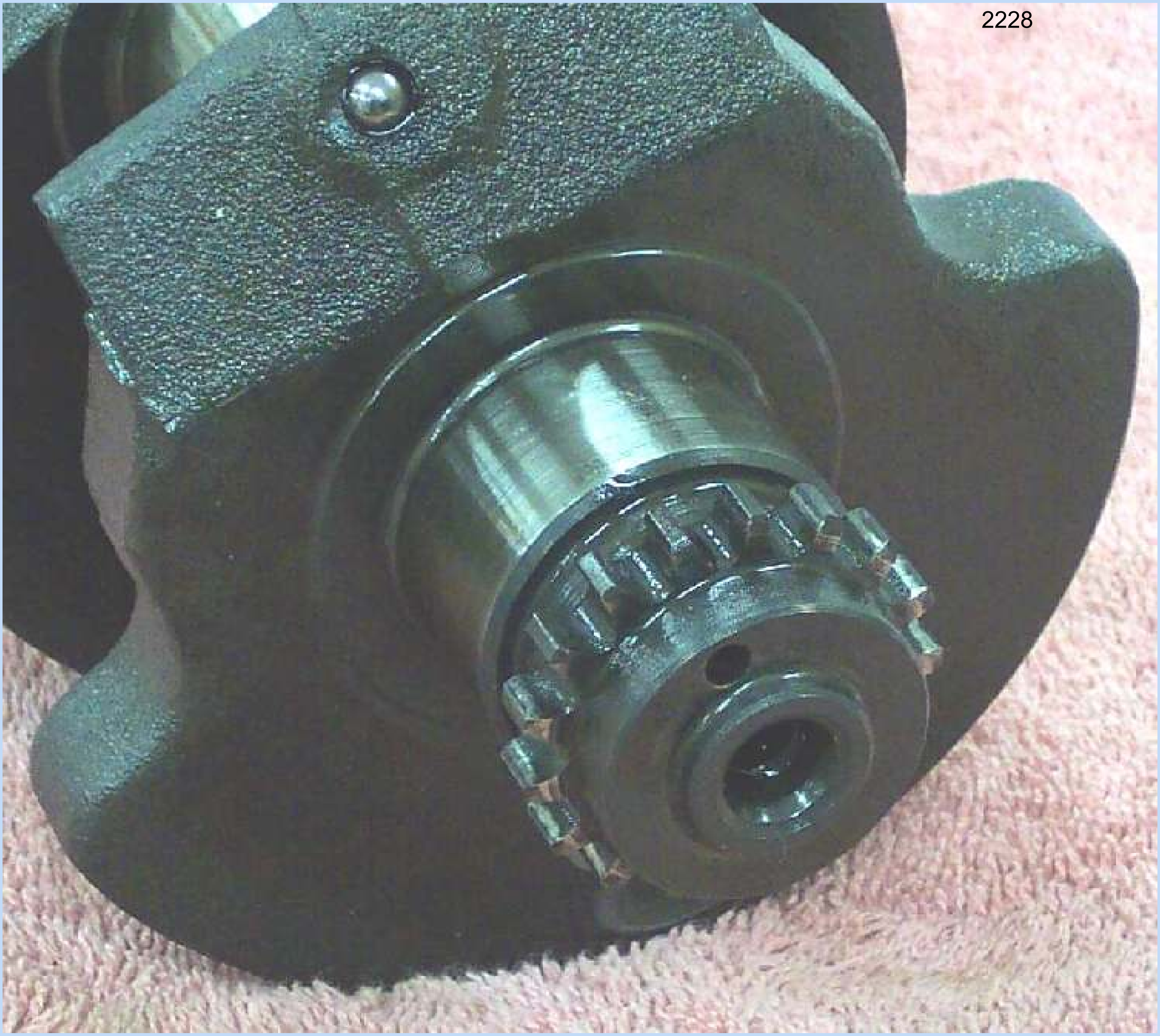


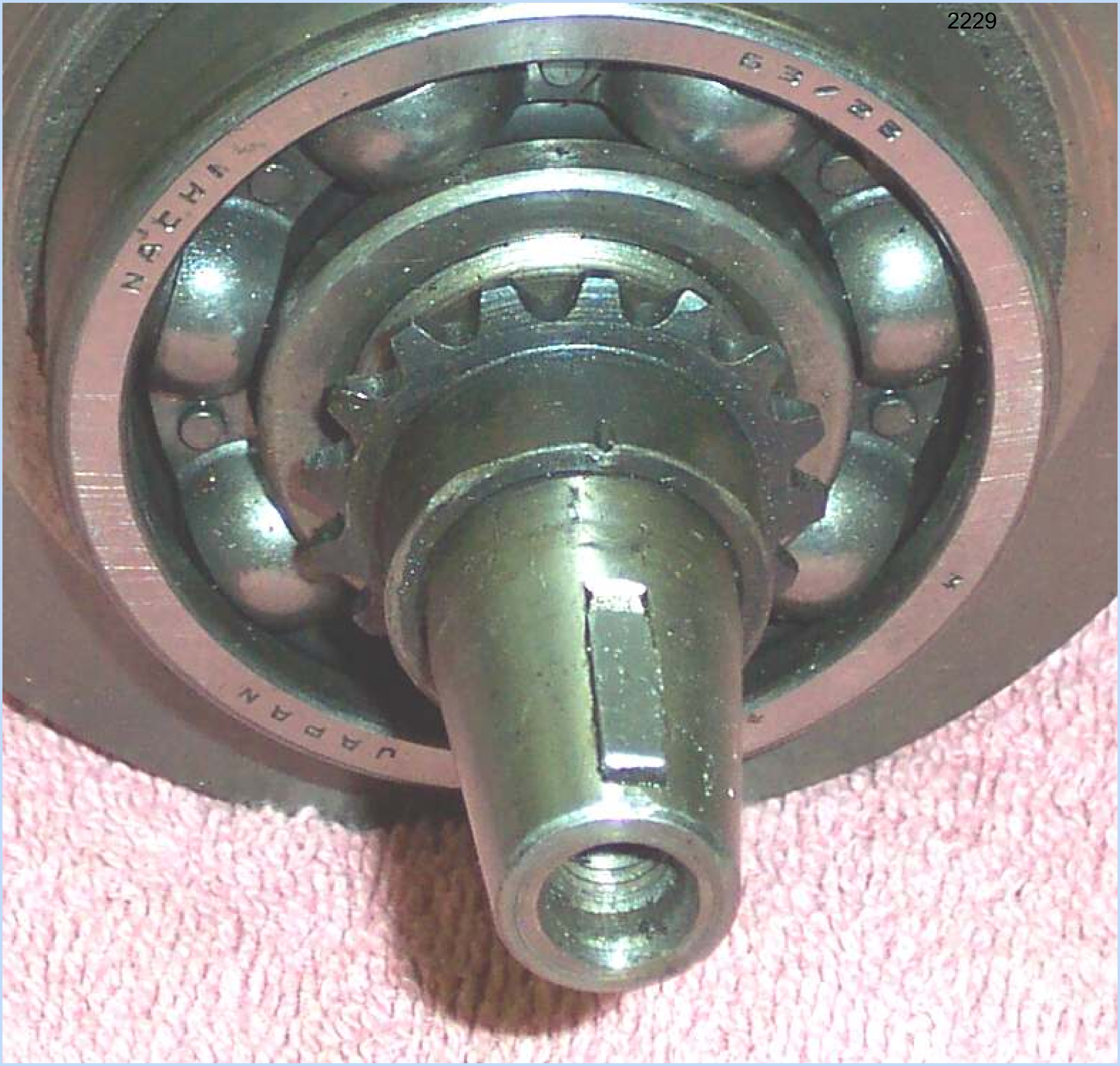

233



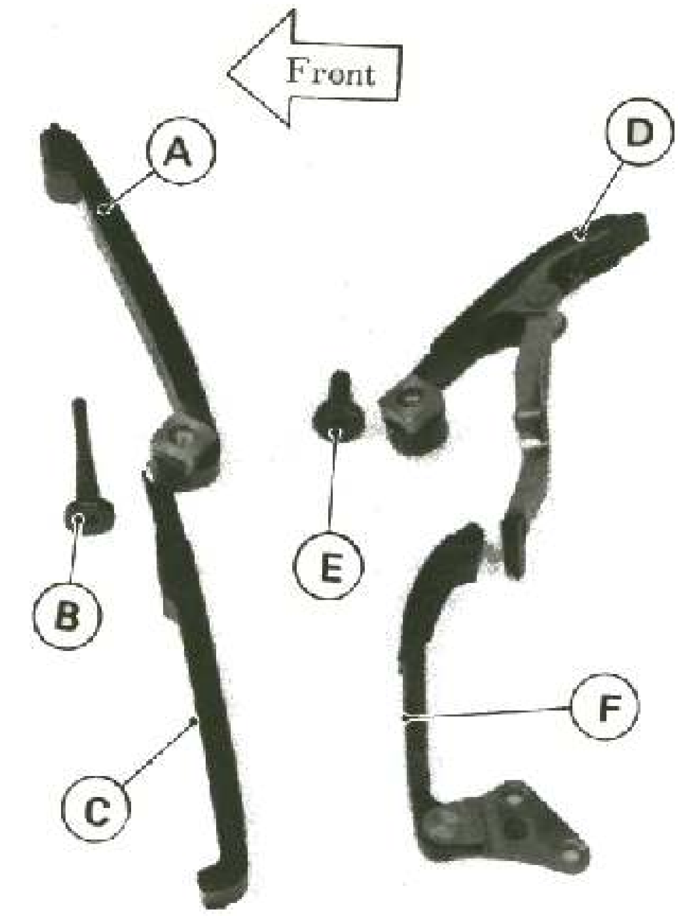

① Orifice ② Cam chain tensioner holder ③ Spring
④ Tensioner push rod ⑤ Tensioner roller
⑥ Cam chain ⑦ Check valve ⑧ Bolt ⑨ Air passage

Cam chain tensioner mechanism



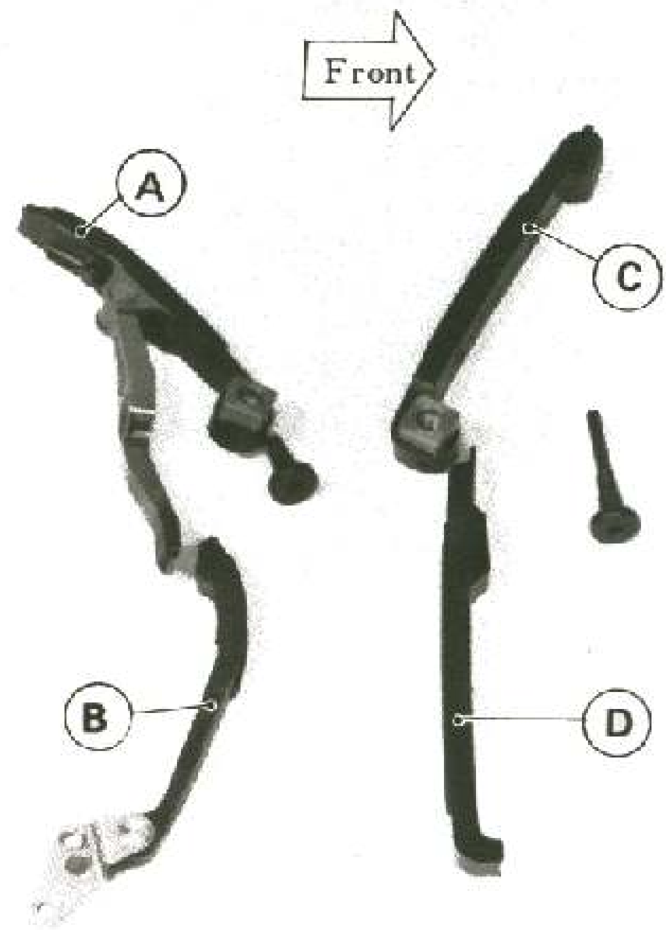

NACHI
JAPAN

**Front Cylinder Chain Guides**

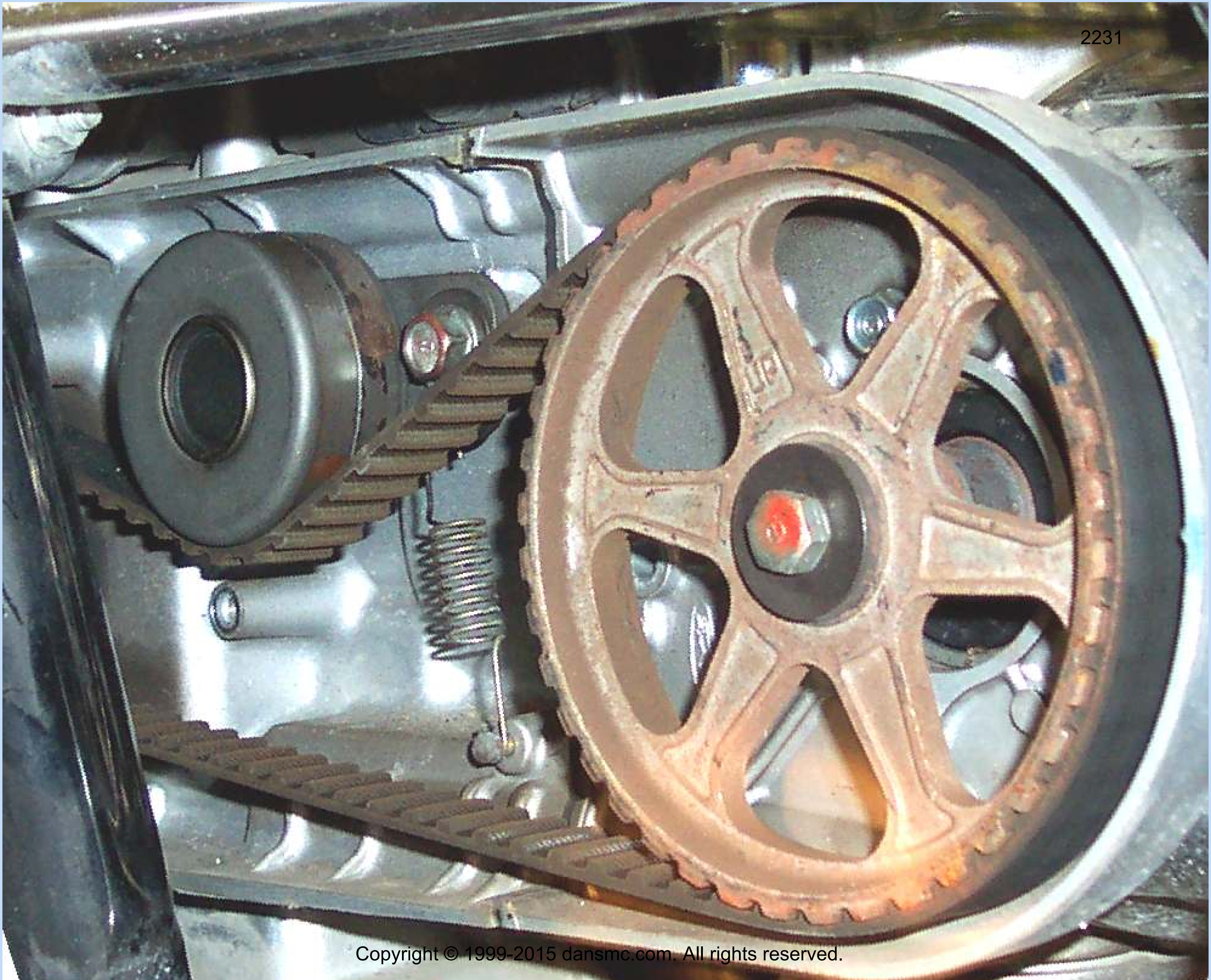


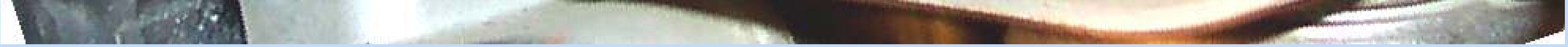

A. Upper Chain Guide (front)
B. Mounting Bolt (long)
C. Lower Chain Guide (front)
D. Upper Chain Guide (rear)
E. Mounting Bolt (short)
F. Lower Chain Guide (rear)

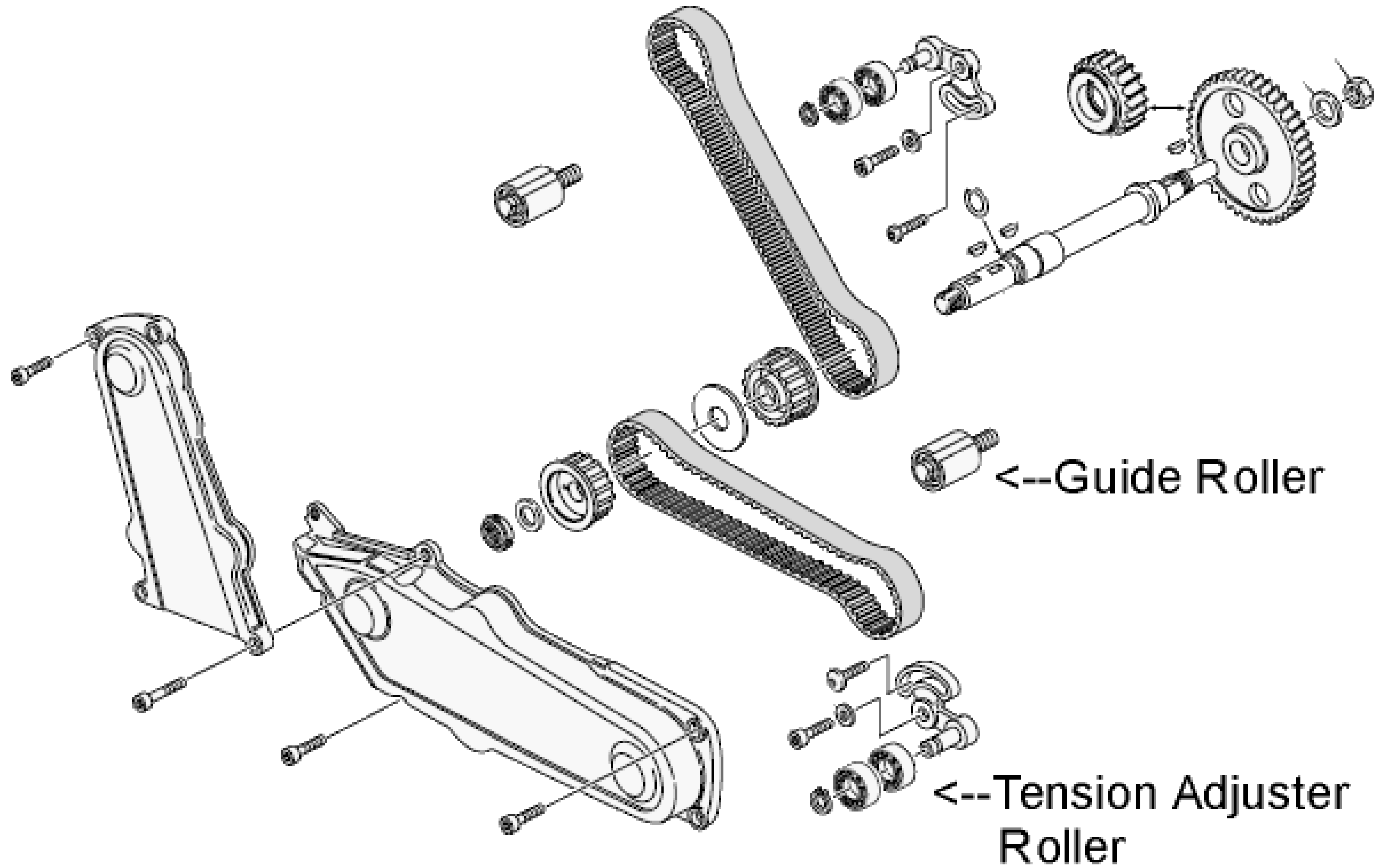
**Rear Cylinder Chain Guides**



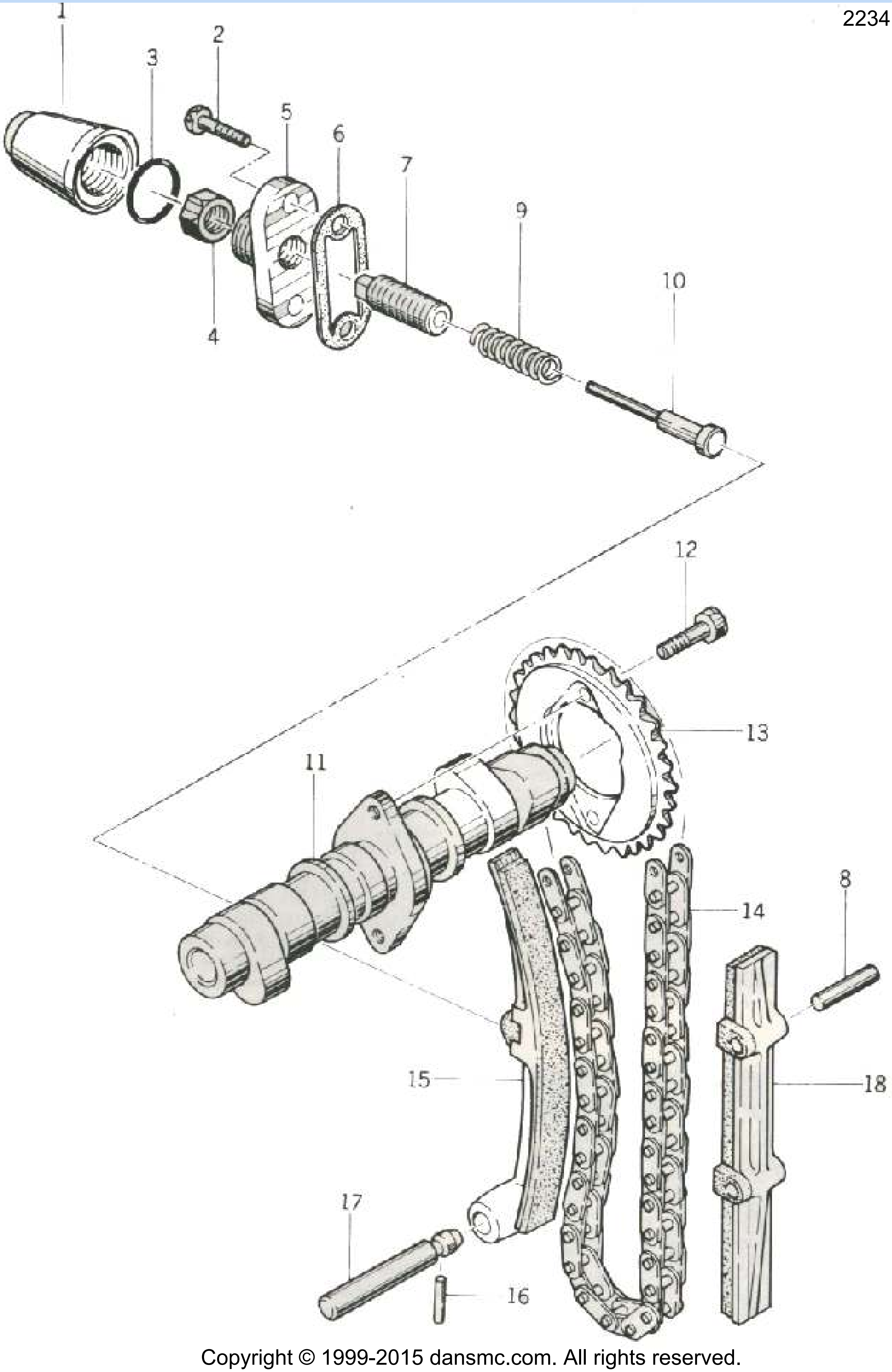

A. Upper Chain Guide (rear)
B. Lower Chain Guide (rear)
C. Upper Chain Guide (front)
D. Lower Chain Guide (front)







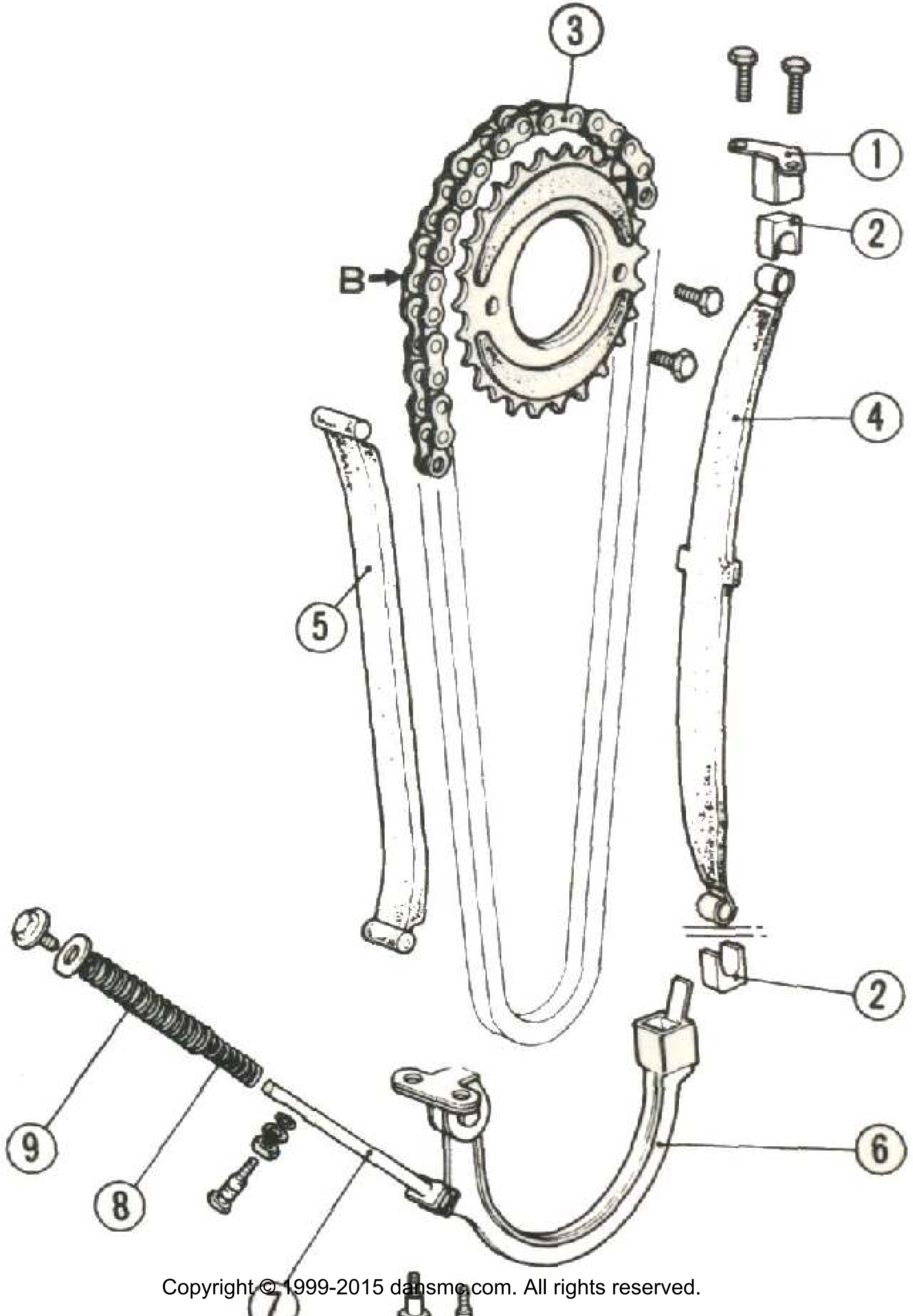
<--Guide Roller
<--Tension Adjuster Roller


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18



2235

1 Chain tensioner cap
2 Screw - 2 off
3 'O' ring
4 Lock nut
5 Chain tensioner body
6 Gasket
7 Pushrod guide
8 Anchor pin - 2 off
9 Chain tensioner spring
10 Adjuster pushrod
11 Camshaft
12 Sprocket holding bolt - 2 off
13 Camshaft sprocket
14 Camshaft drive chain
15 Camshaft chain guide
16 Locking pin
17 Chain tensioner pivot shaft
18 Chain tensioner tensioner blade


3
1
2
B
4
5
2
9
8
6
7




1 Cam chain tensioner holder
2 Tensioner dampers - 2 off
3 Cam chain
4 Tensioner slipper
5 Cam chain guide
6 Cam chain tensioner arm
7 Chain tensioner adjuster
8 Tensioner outer spring
9 Tensioner outer spring
10 Plug
11 Cam sprocket bolt - 2 off
12 Tensioner arm bolt - 2 off
13 Tensioner adjuster screw

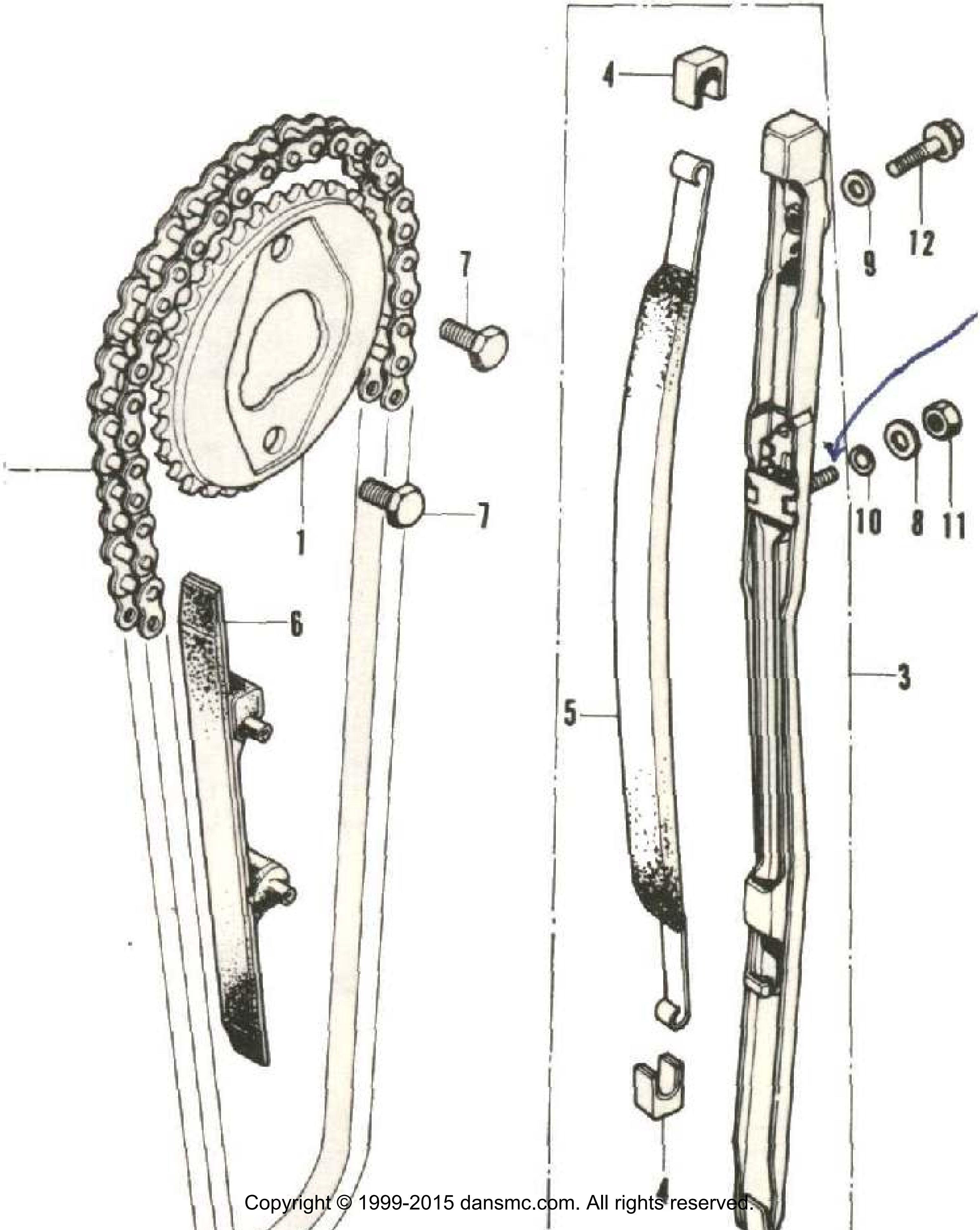
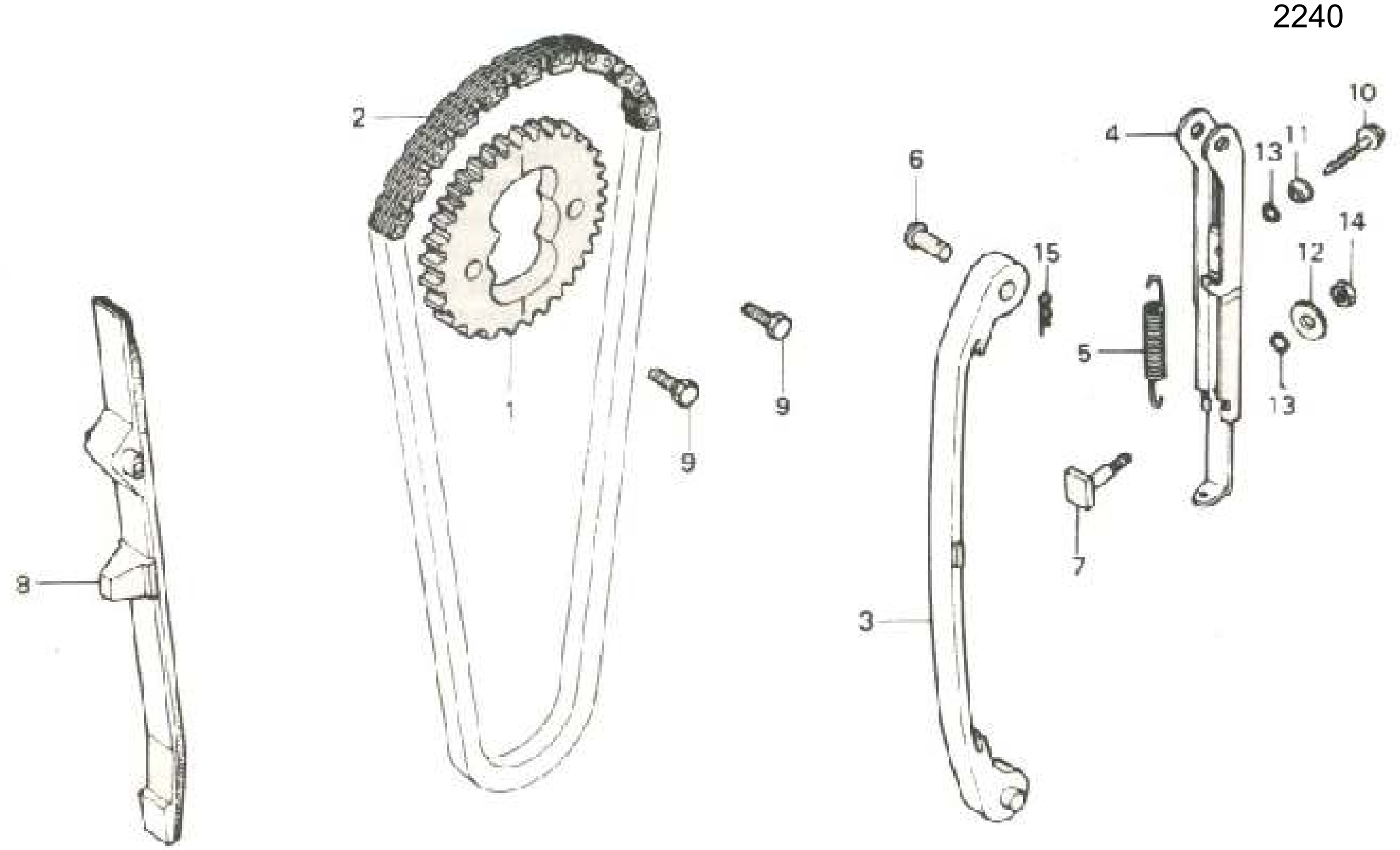

4
7
12
9
7
10
8
11
1
6
3
5
4

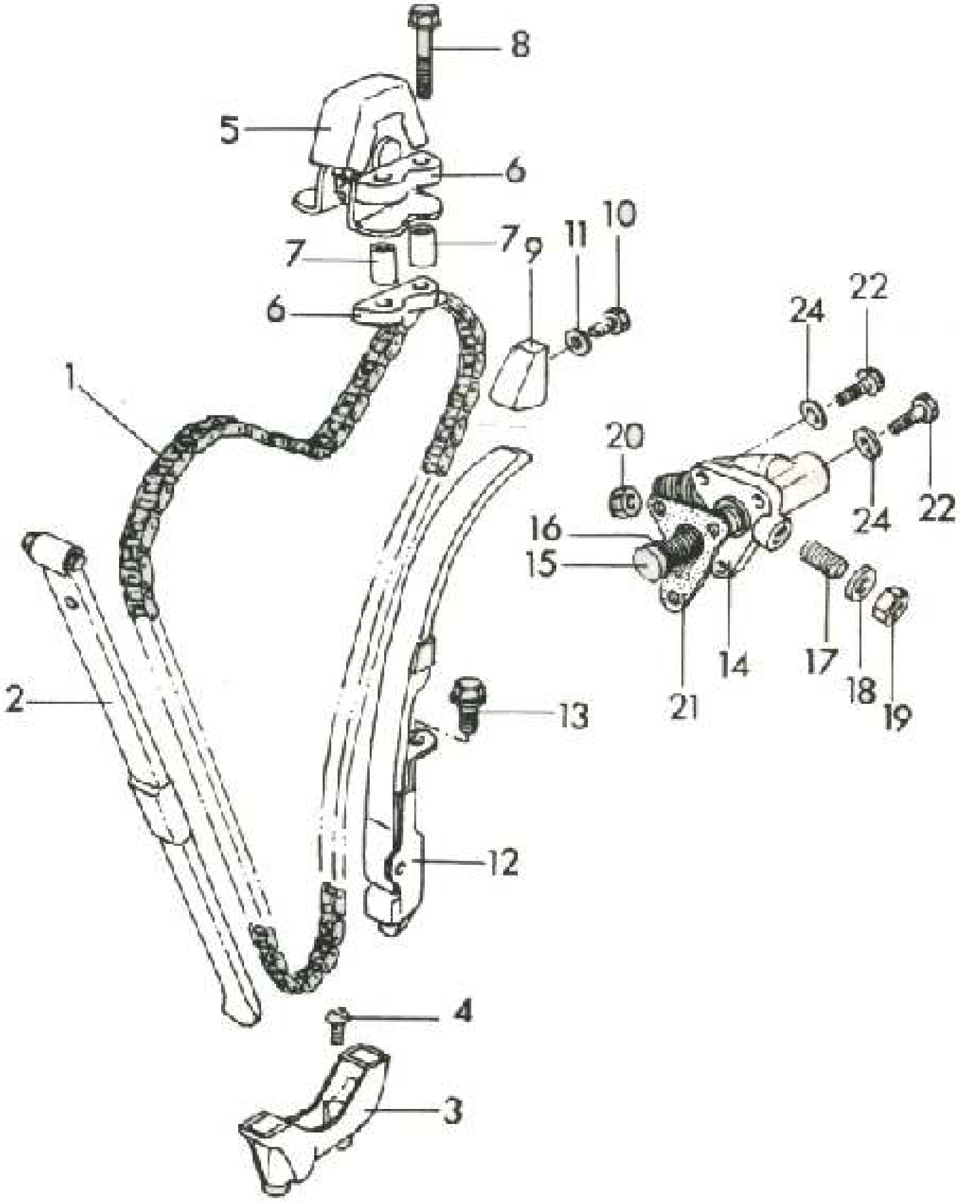



**Fig. 1.4b. Cam chain tensioner, CB 550 models**

1 *Camshaft sprocket*
2 *Cam chain*
3 *Cam chain tensioner*
4 *Tensioner damper - 2 off*
5 *Tensioner slipper*
6 *Cam chain guide*
7 *Cam sprocket bolt - 2 off*
8 *Sealing washer*
9 *Aluminium washer*
10 *O-ring seal*
11 *Nut*
12 *Bolt*




1 Camshaft sprocket
2 Camshaft drive chain
3 Cam chain tensioner blade
4 Cam chain tensioner
5 Chain tensioner spring
6 Chain tensioner pin
7 Chain tensioner adjuster
8 Camshaft chain guide
9 Sprocket holding bolt – 2 off
10 Special bolt
11 Washer
12 Sealing washer
13 'O' ring – 2 off
14 Nut
15 'R' pin




1 Cam chain
2 Cam chain guide blade
3 Cam chain guide holder
4 Screw – 2 off
5 Camshaft idler assembly (Jockey wheel)
6 Damper rubber – 4 off
7 Spacer – 4 off
8 Bolt – 2 off
9 Cam chain guide
10 Bolt – 2 off
11 Washer – 2 off
12 Cam chain tensioner blade
13 Bolt
14 Tensioner assembly
15 Plunger
16 Spring
17 Tensioner adjuster screw
18 Sealing washer
19 Nut
20 Nut
21 Gasket
22 Bolt – 2 off
23 Bolt
24 Plain washer – 3 off

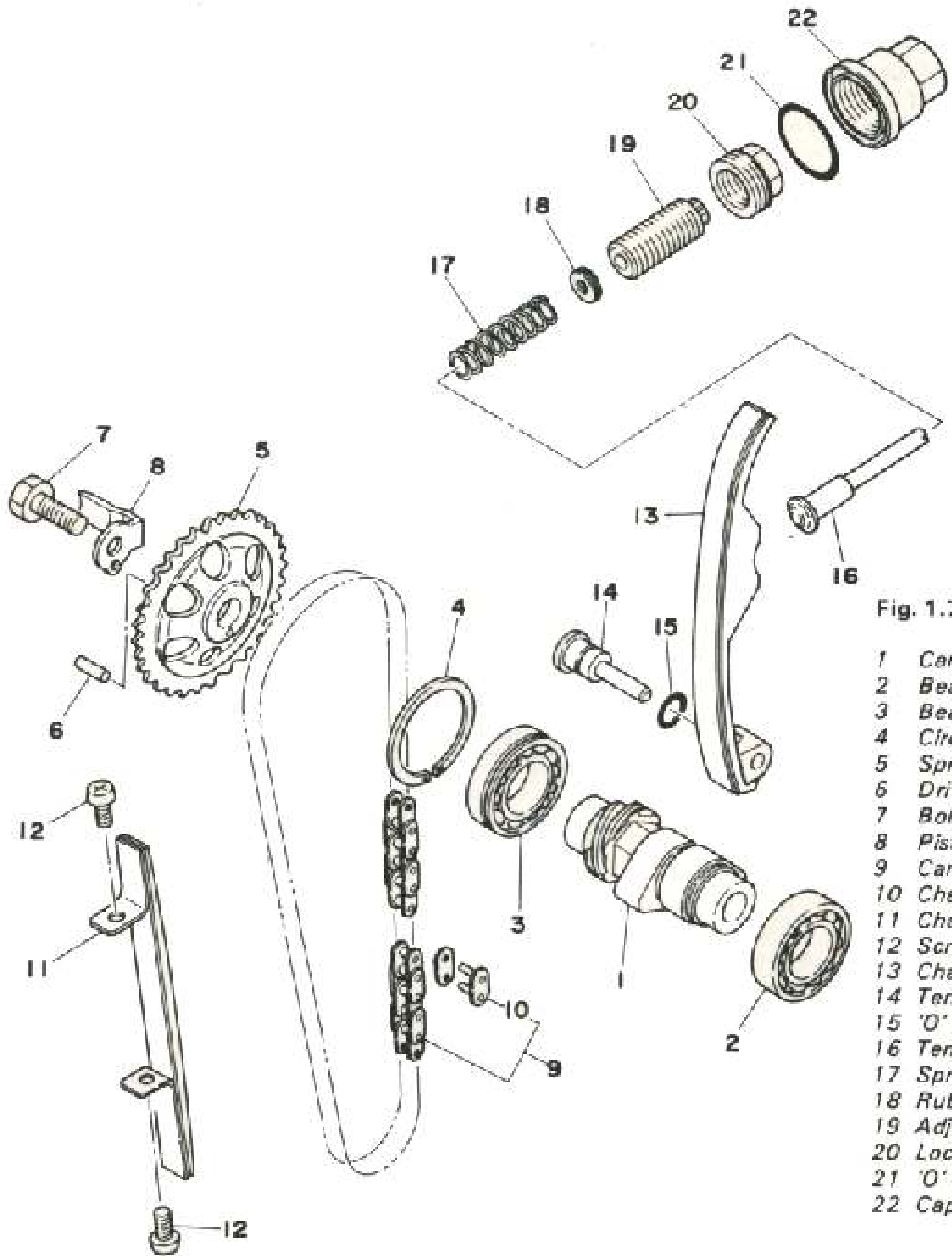
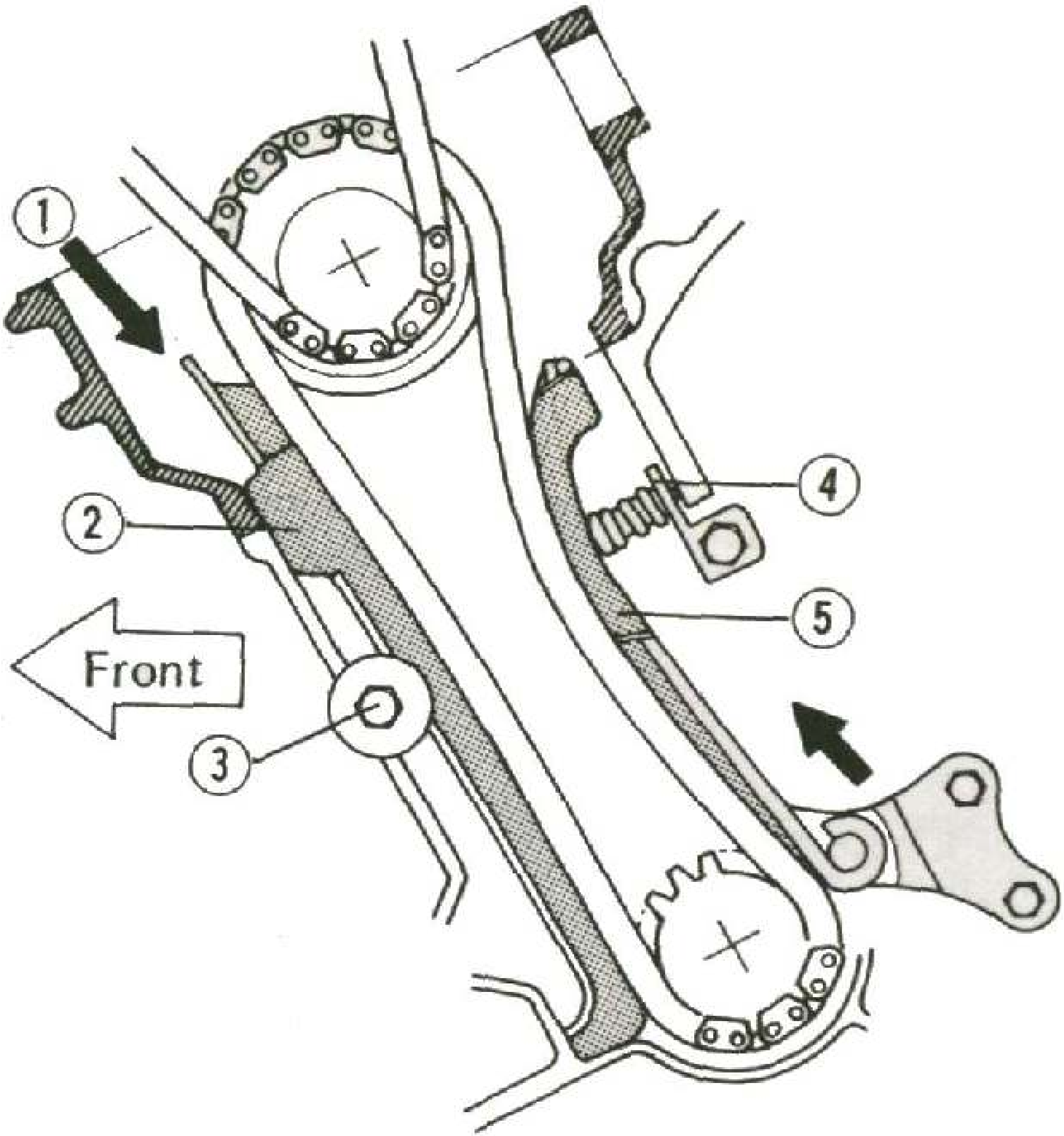



**Fig. 1.7 Camshaft and chain tensioner**

1 *Camshaft*
2 *Bearing*
3 *Bearing*
4 *Circlip*
5 *Sprocket*
6 *Drive pin*
7 *Bolt*
8 *Piston position indicator*
9 *Cam chain*
10 *Chain link*
11 *Chain guide*
12 *Screw – 2 off*
13 *Chain tensioner blade*
14 *Tensioner shaft*
15 *'O' ring*
16 *Tensioner plug*
17 *Spring*
18 *Rubber washer*
19 *Adjuster screw*
20 *Lock nut*
21 *'O' ring*
22 *Cap*

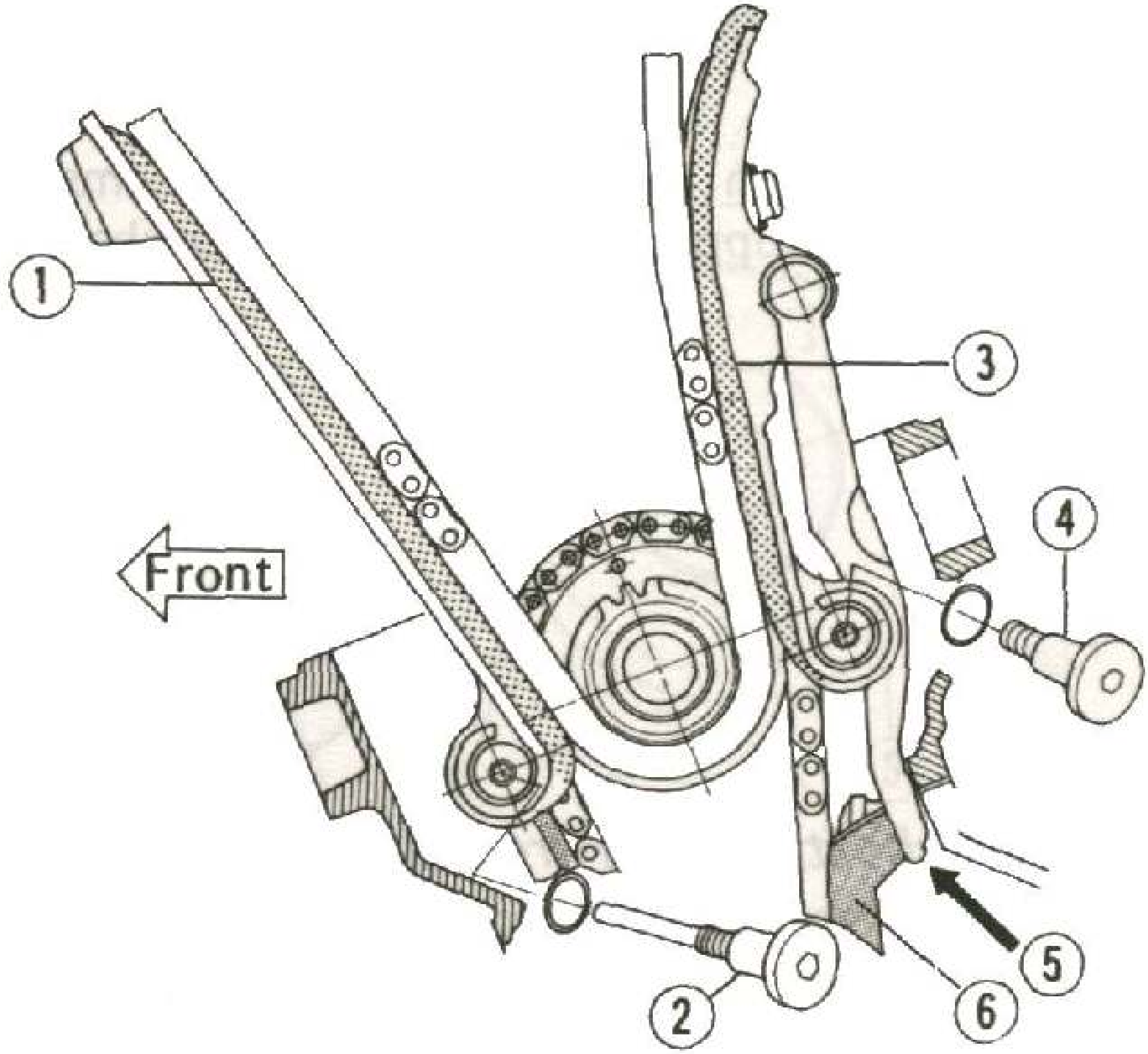
# Camshaft Chain Guide Installation (Front Cylinder)



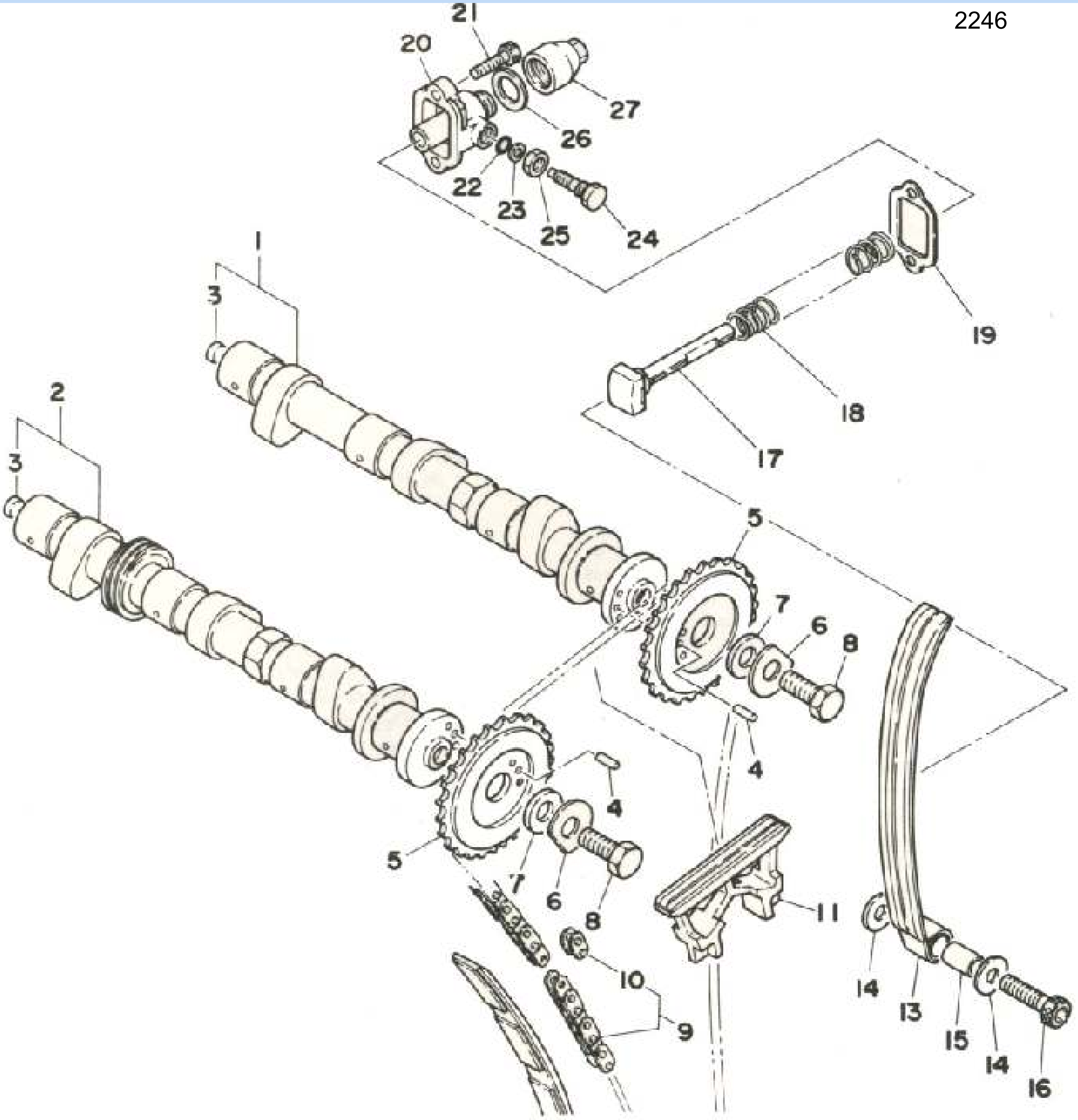

1. Installation Directions
2. Front Chain Guide **(F Mark)**
3. Front Chain Guide Retaining Bolt
4. Tension Spring Assembly
5. Rear Chain Guide

## 5. Rear Chain Guide

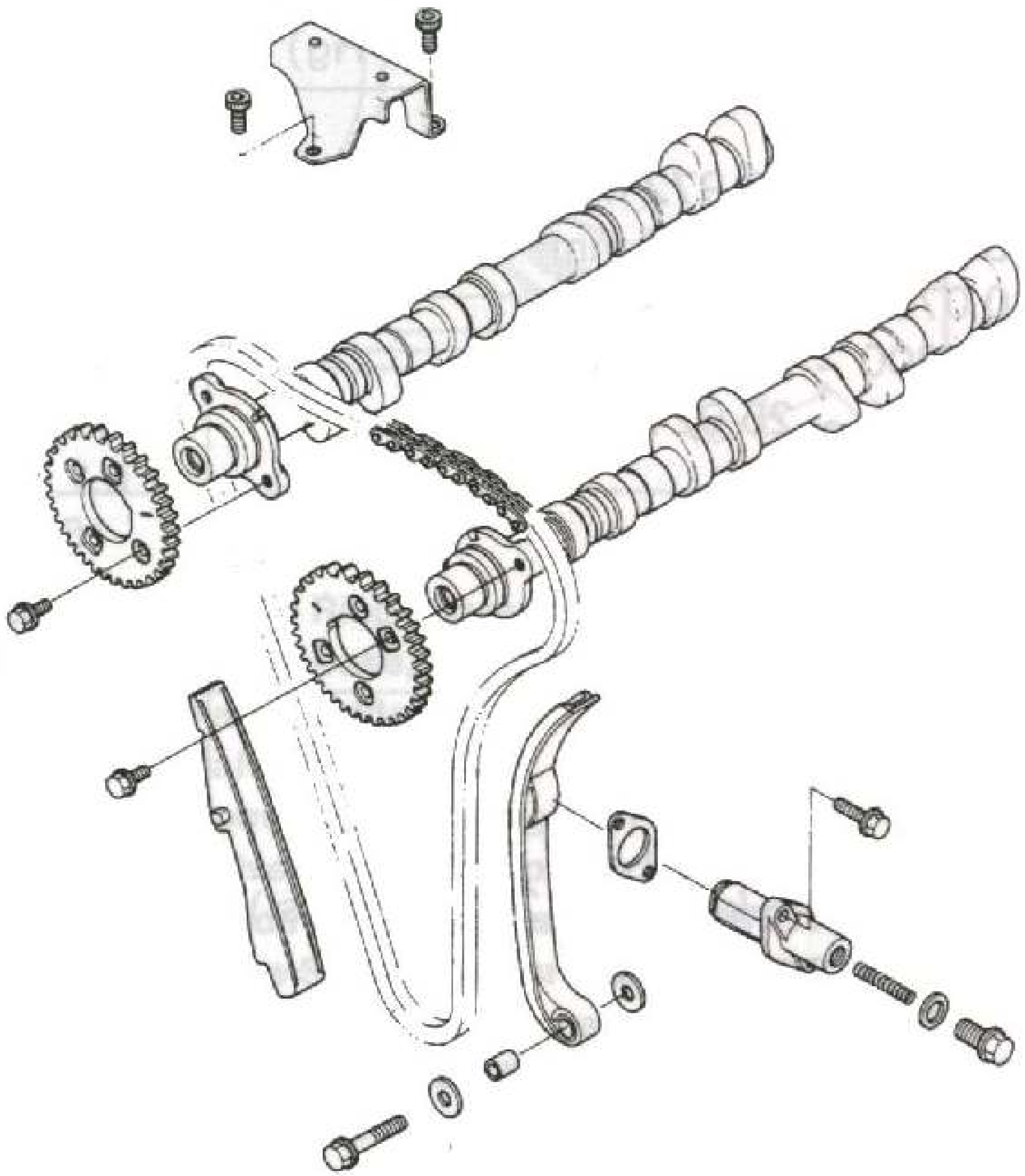
## Upper Chain Guide Installation (Left Side View)

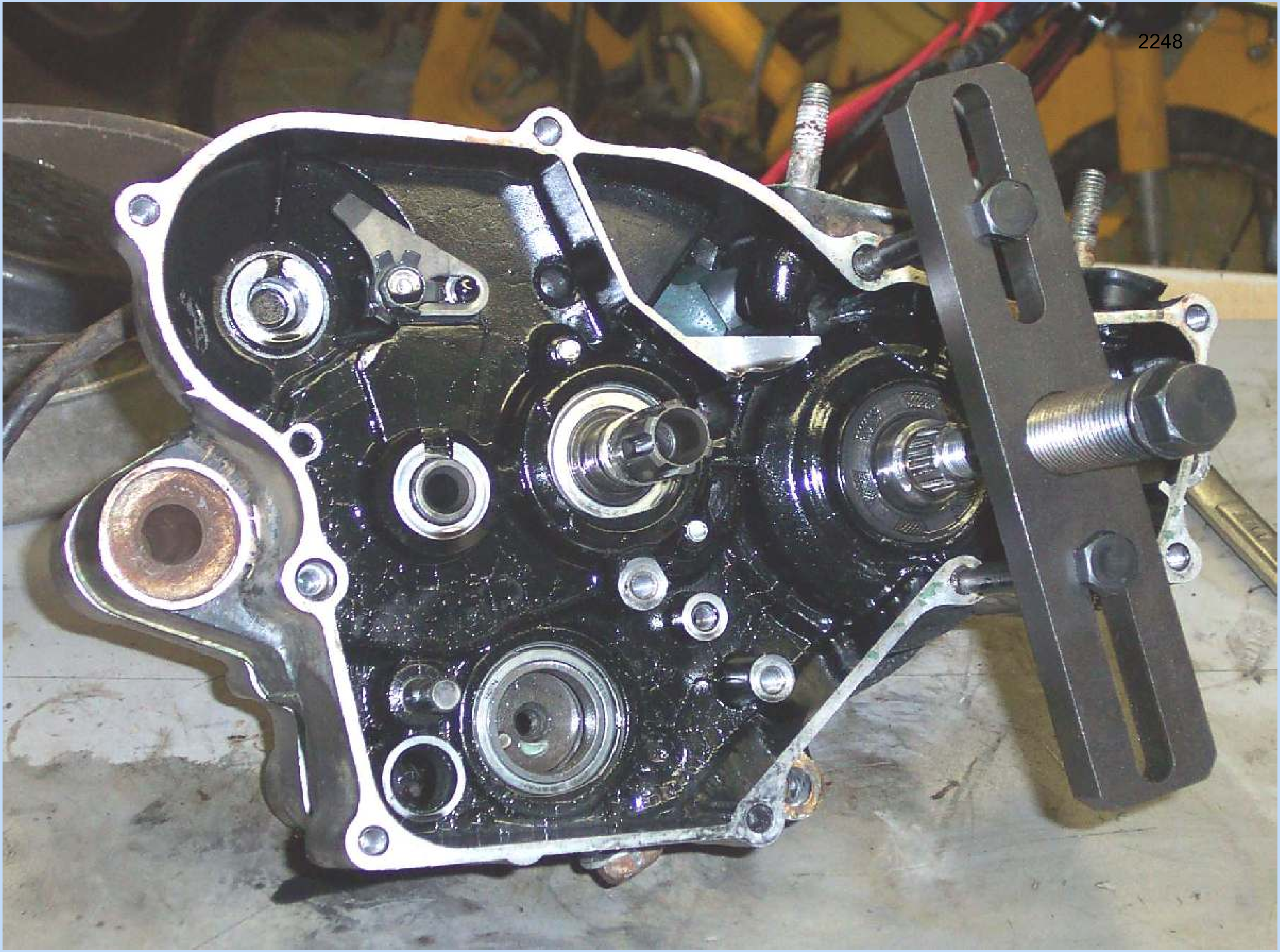



1. Upper Chain Guide
2. Mounting Bolt (long)
3. Upper Chain Guide
4. Mounting Bolt (short)
5. Insert the upper guide here.
6. Lower Chain Guide




1 Inlet camshaft
2 Exhaust camshaft
3 Plug - 2 off
4 Drive pin - 2 off
5 Sprocket - 2 off
6 Tab washer - 2 off
7 Plain washer - 2 off
8 Bolt - 2 off
9 Cam chain
10 Chain link
11 Bridge guide
12 Forward guide blade
13 Chain tensioner blade
14 Plain washer - 4 off
15 Bush - 4 off
16 Socket screw - 2 off
17 Tensioner body
18 Spring
19 Gasket
20 Tensioner body
21 Socket screw - 2 off
22 'O' ring
23 Plain washer
24 Detent bolt
25 Locknut
26 Sealing washer
27 Cap

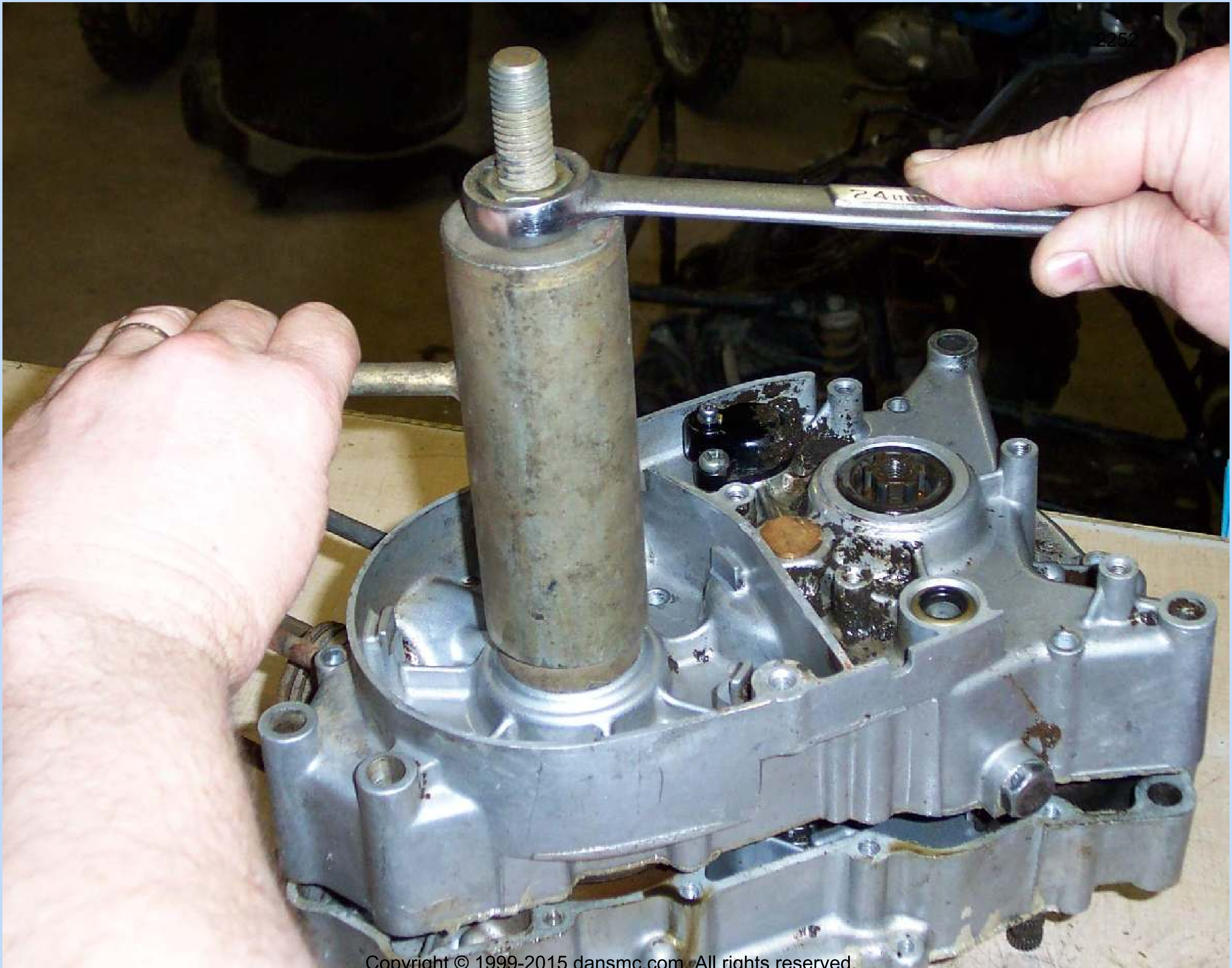


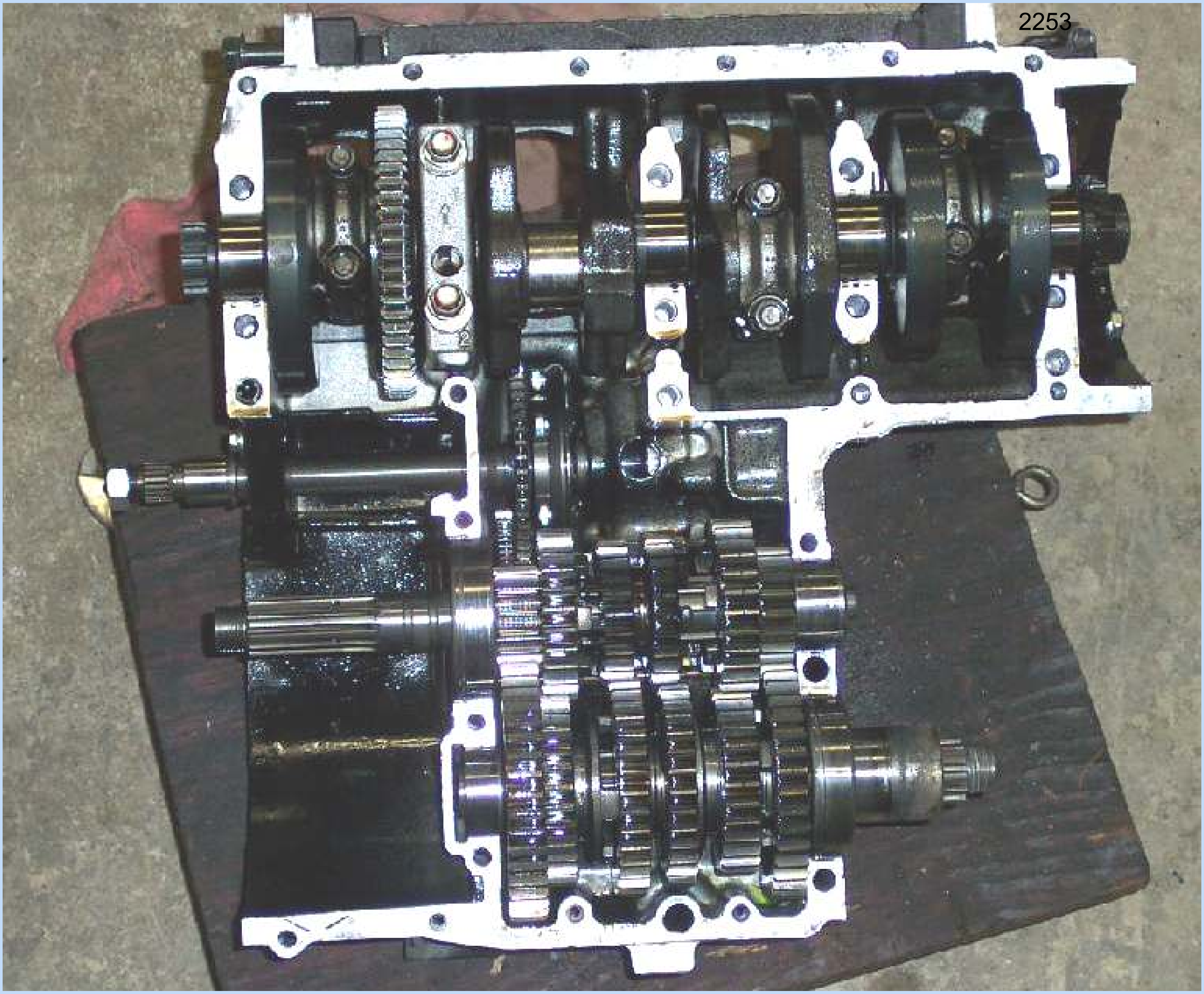








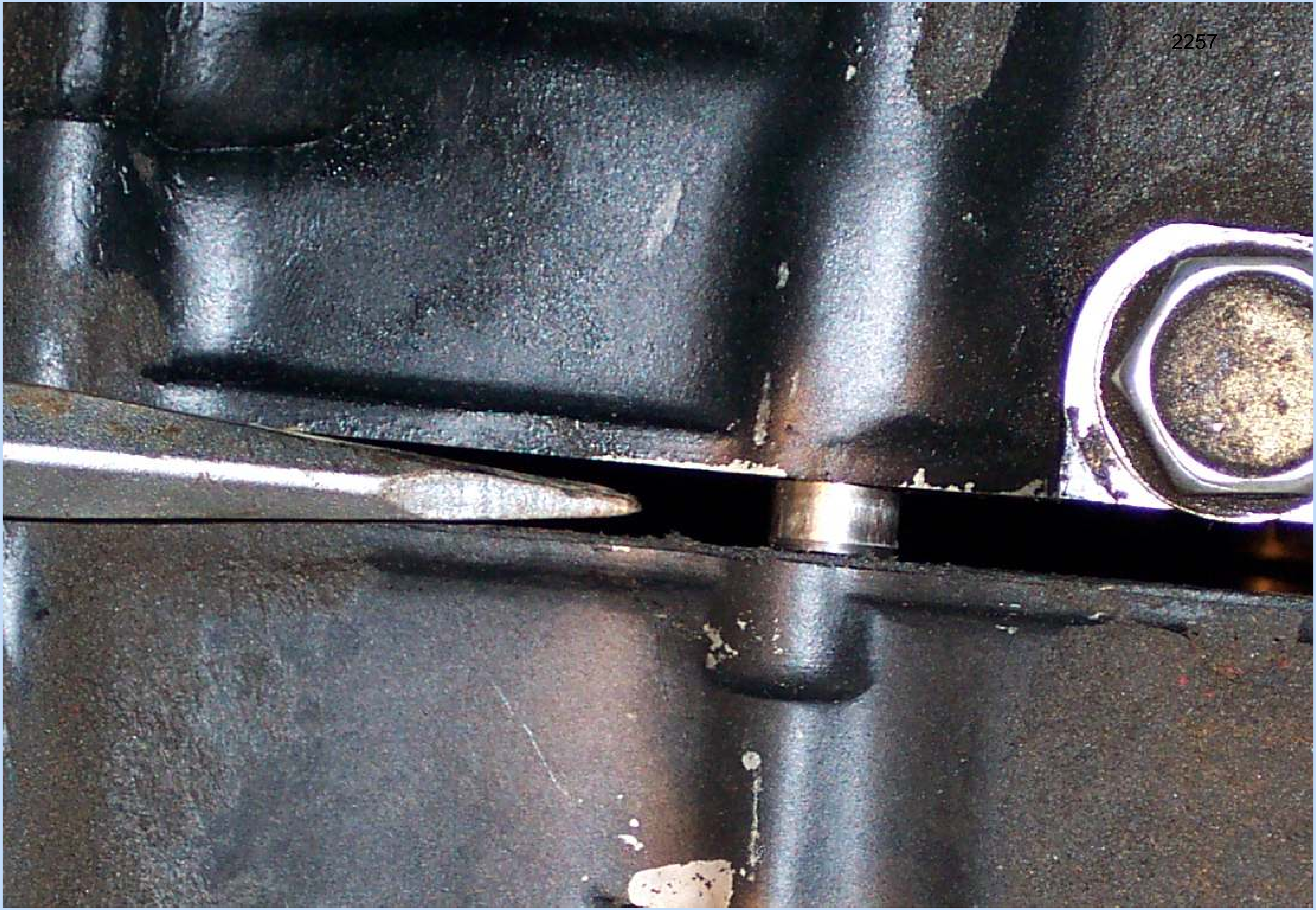


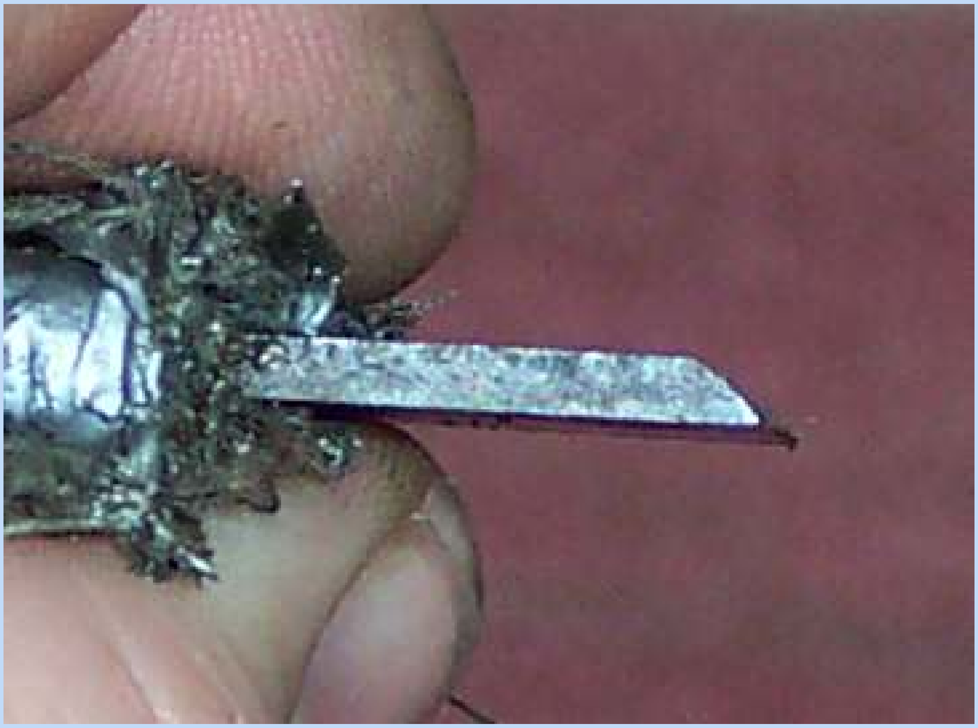

2253








2257




OIL SEAL KIT
01430
THO
HONDA
CL72
CL77



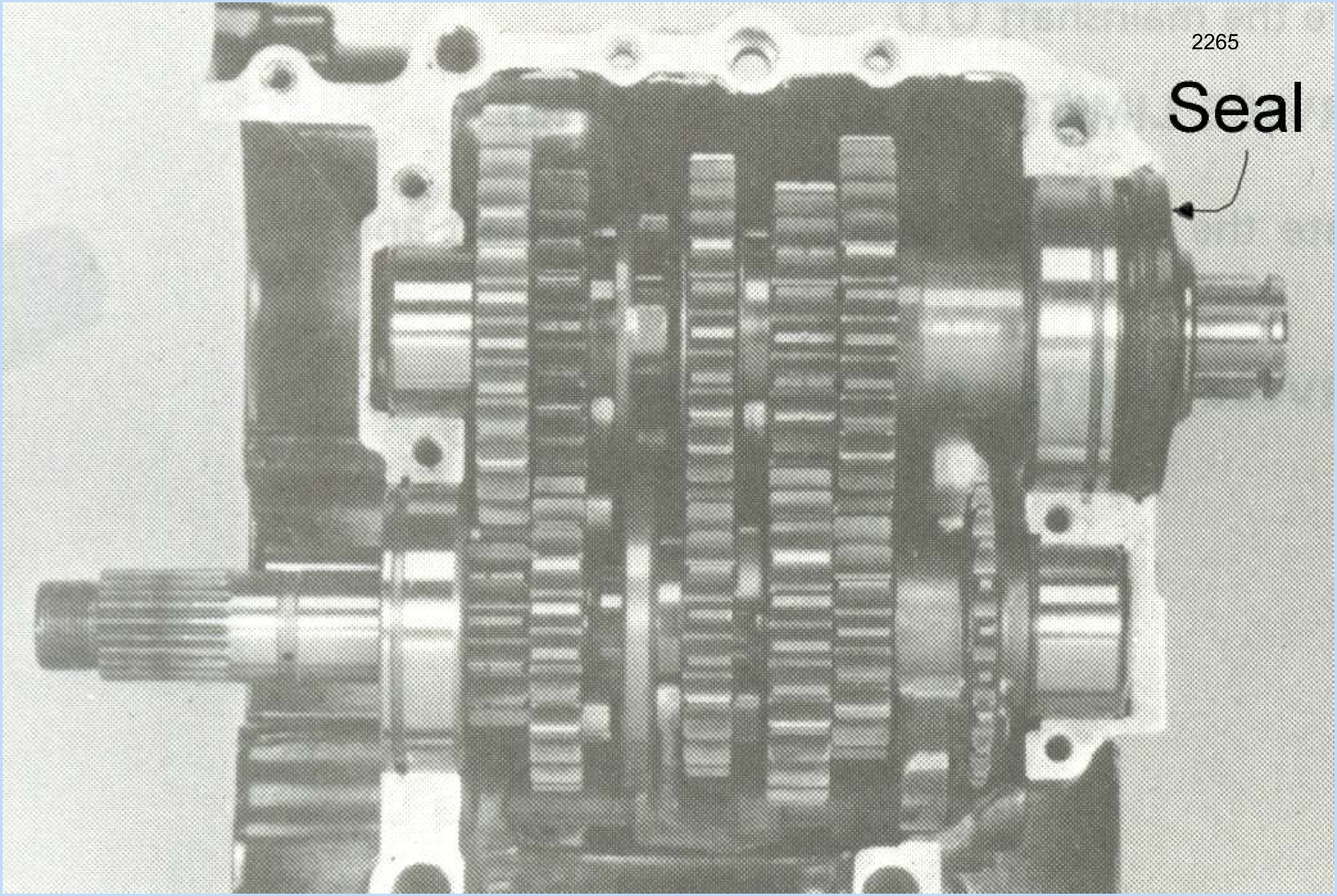

2260

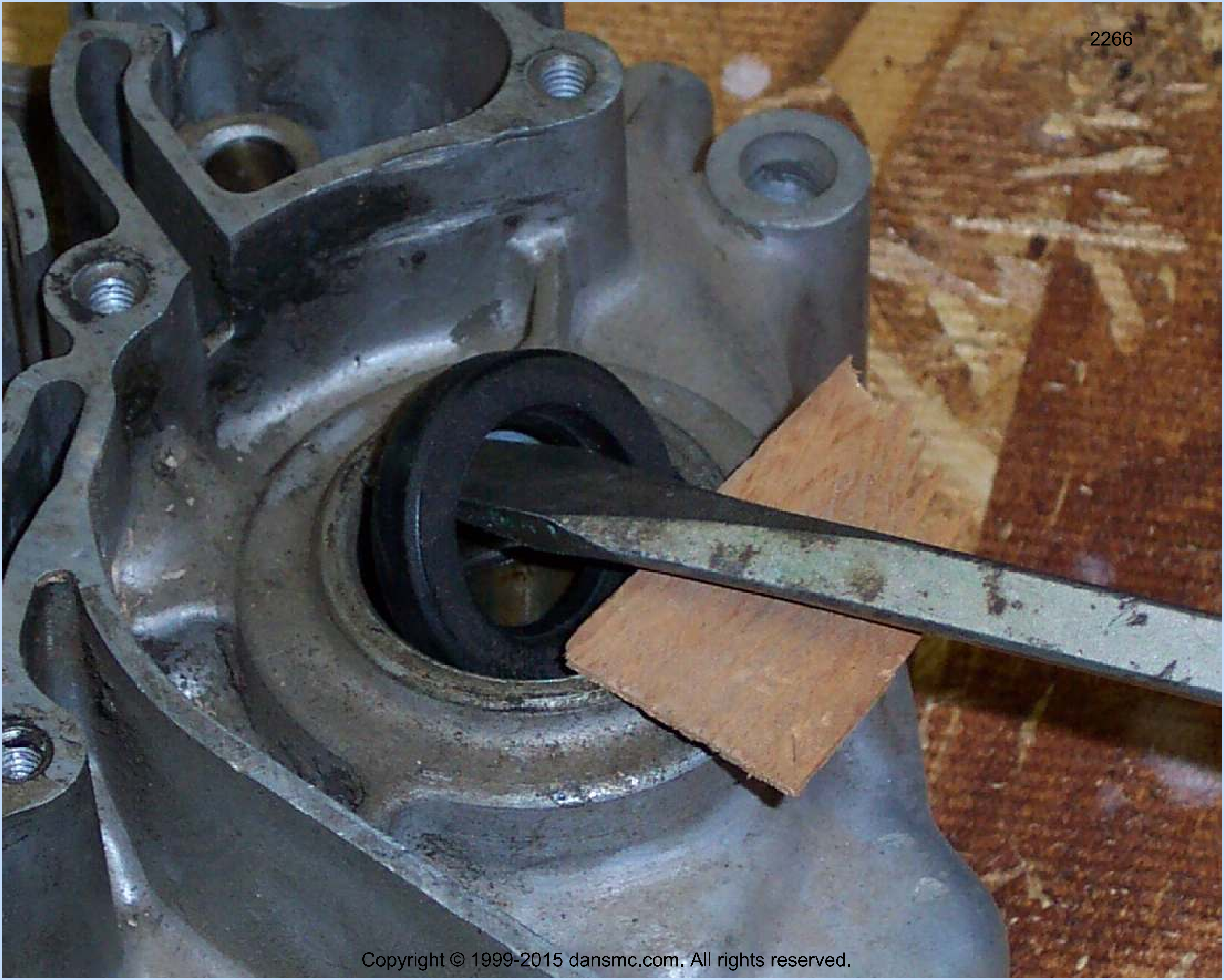




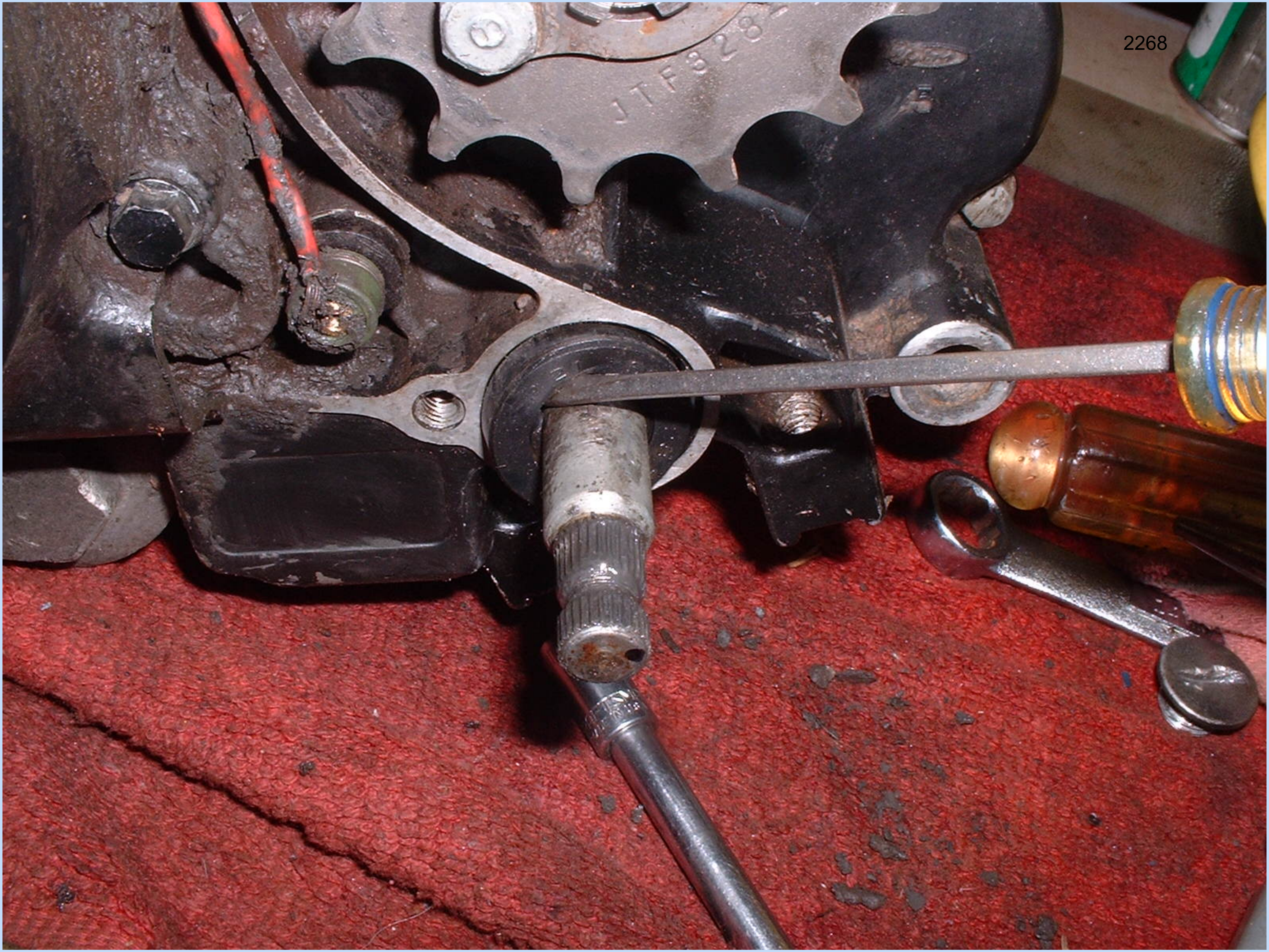




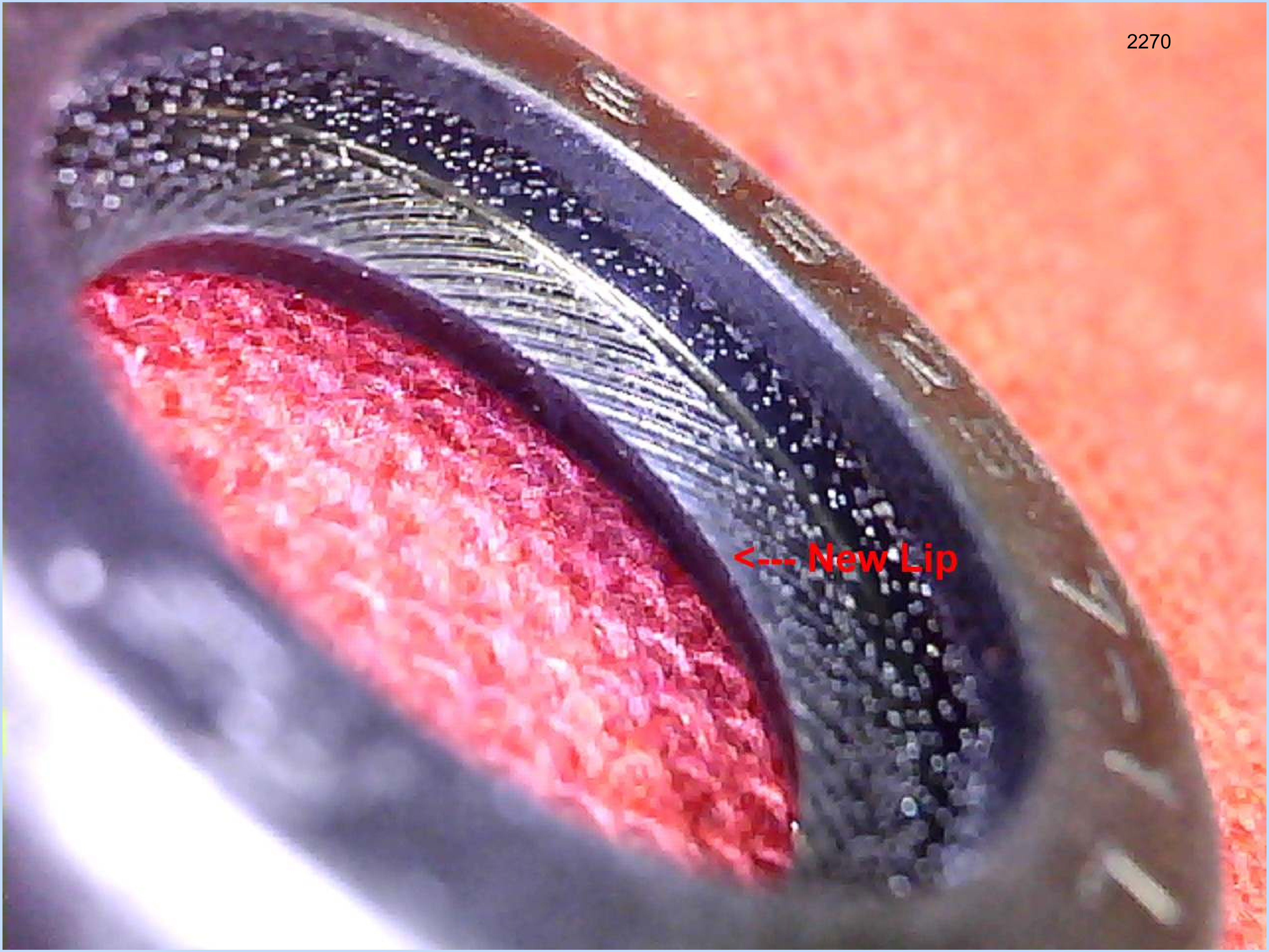

2265
Seal

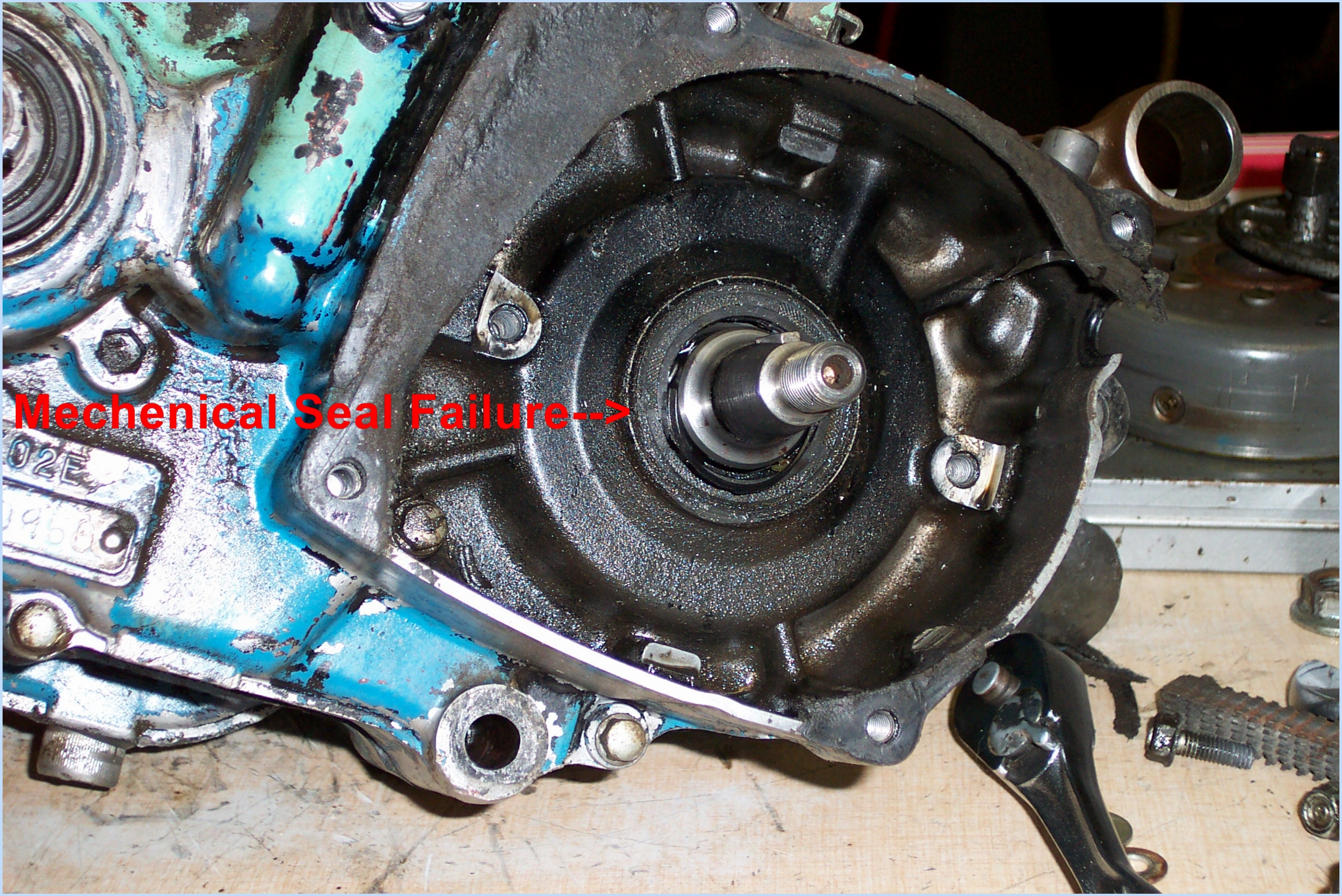





JTF328



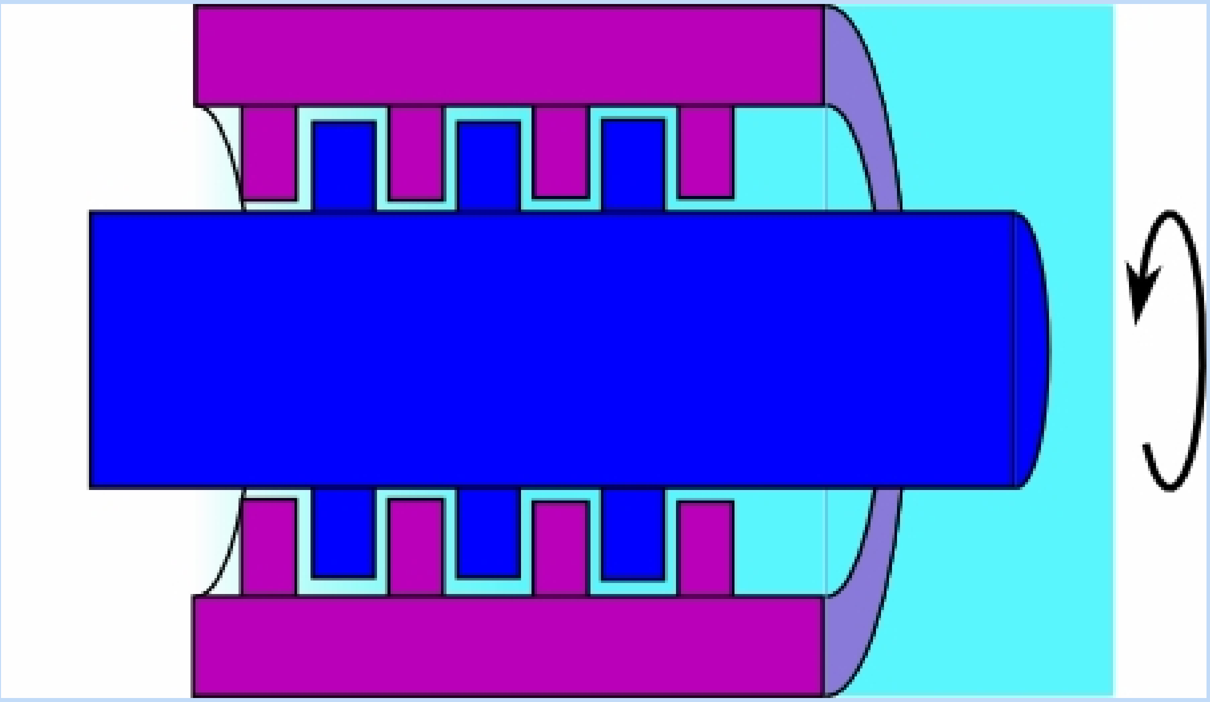

<--- New Lip

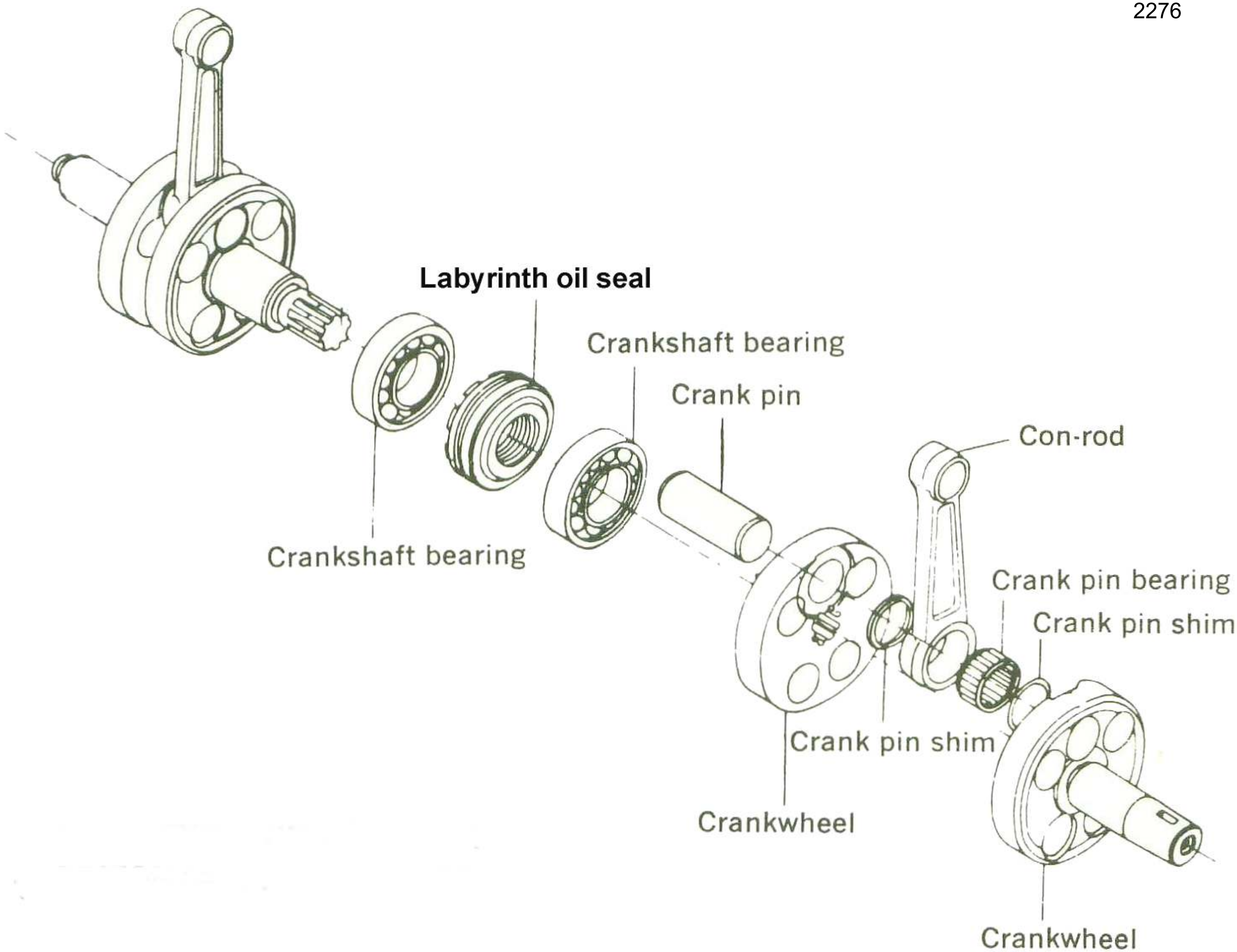

Mechenical Seal Failure-->


<--- Lip Wear

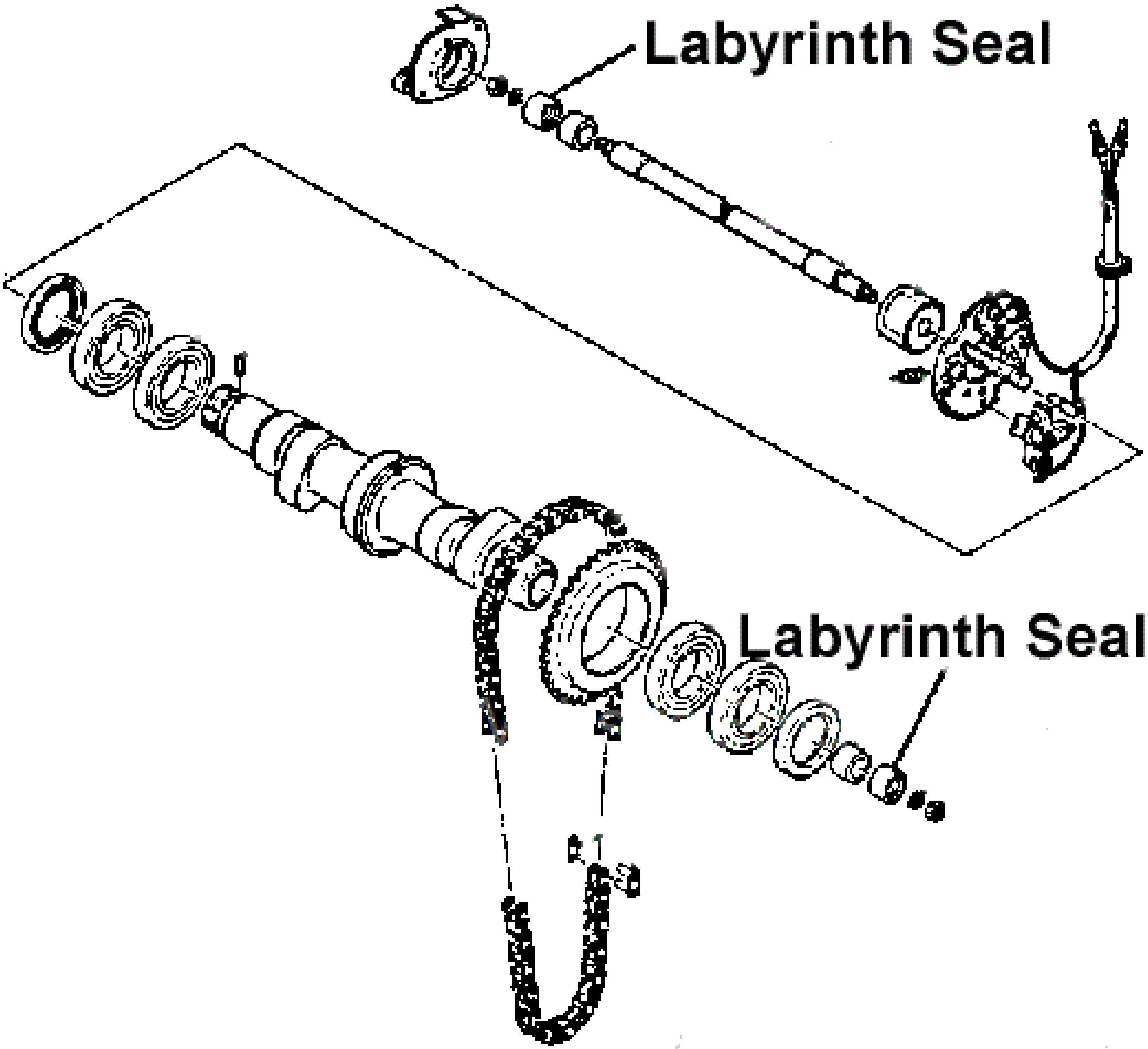

A4
S
32 45
6.5-L
SH

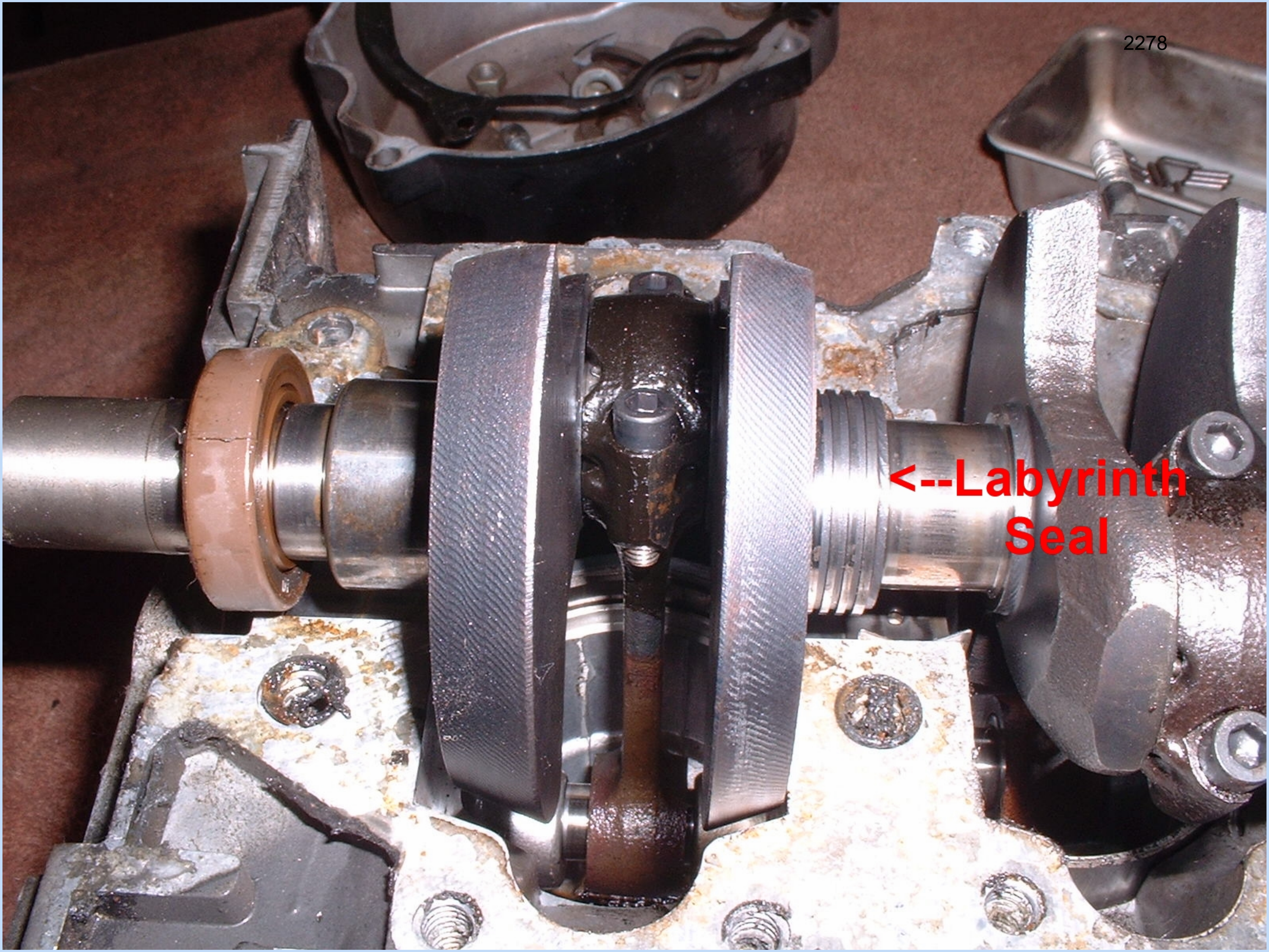


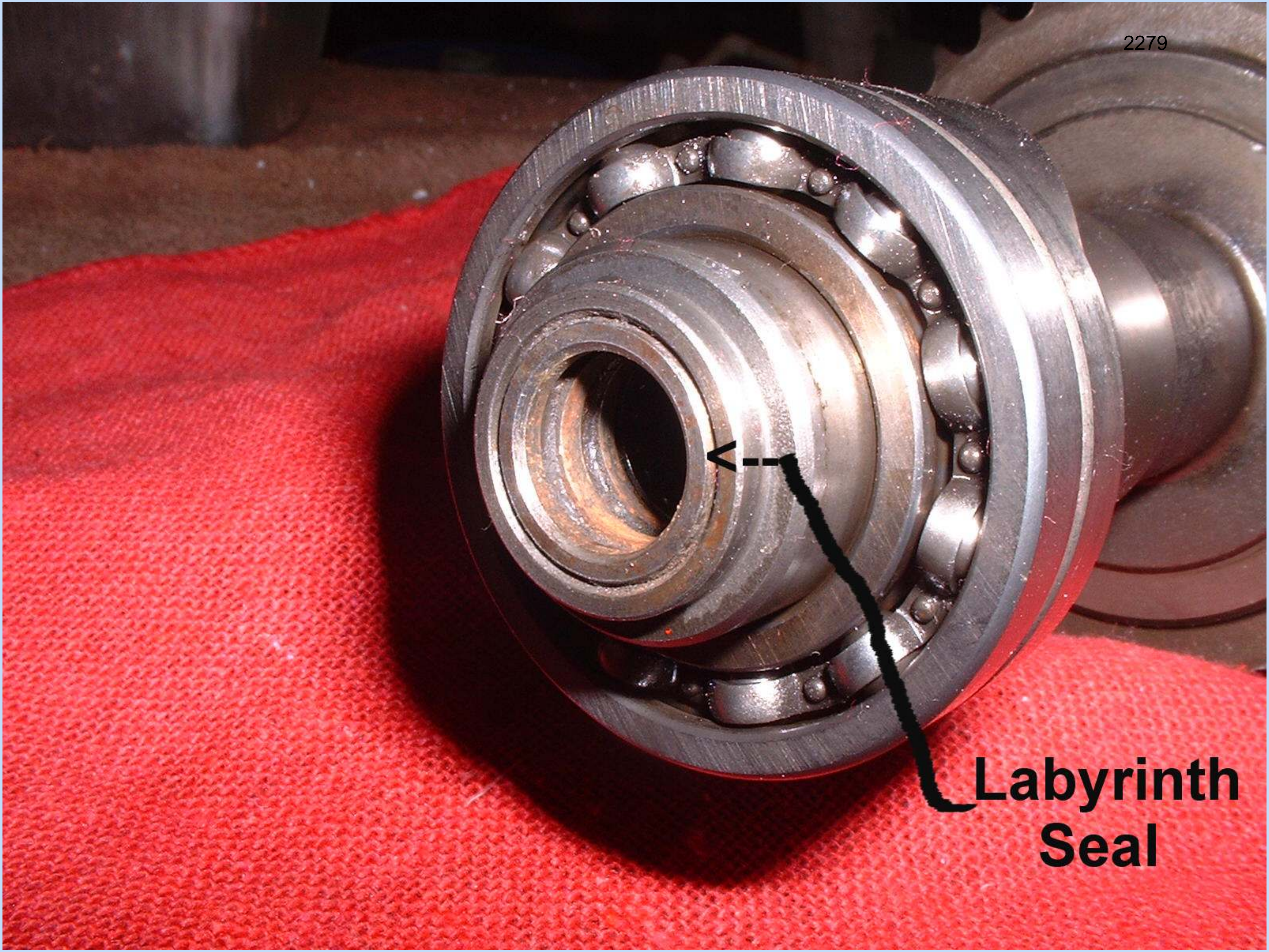


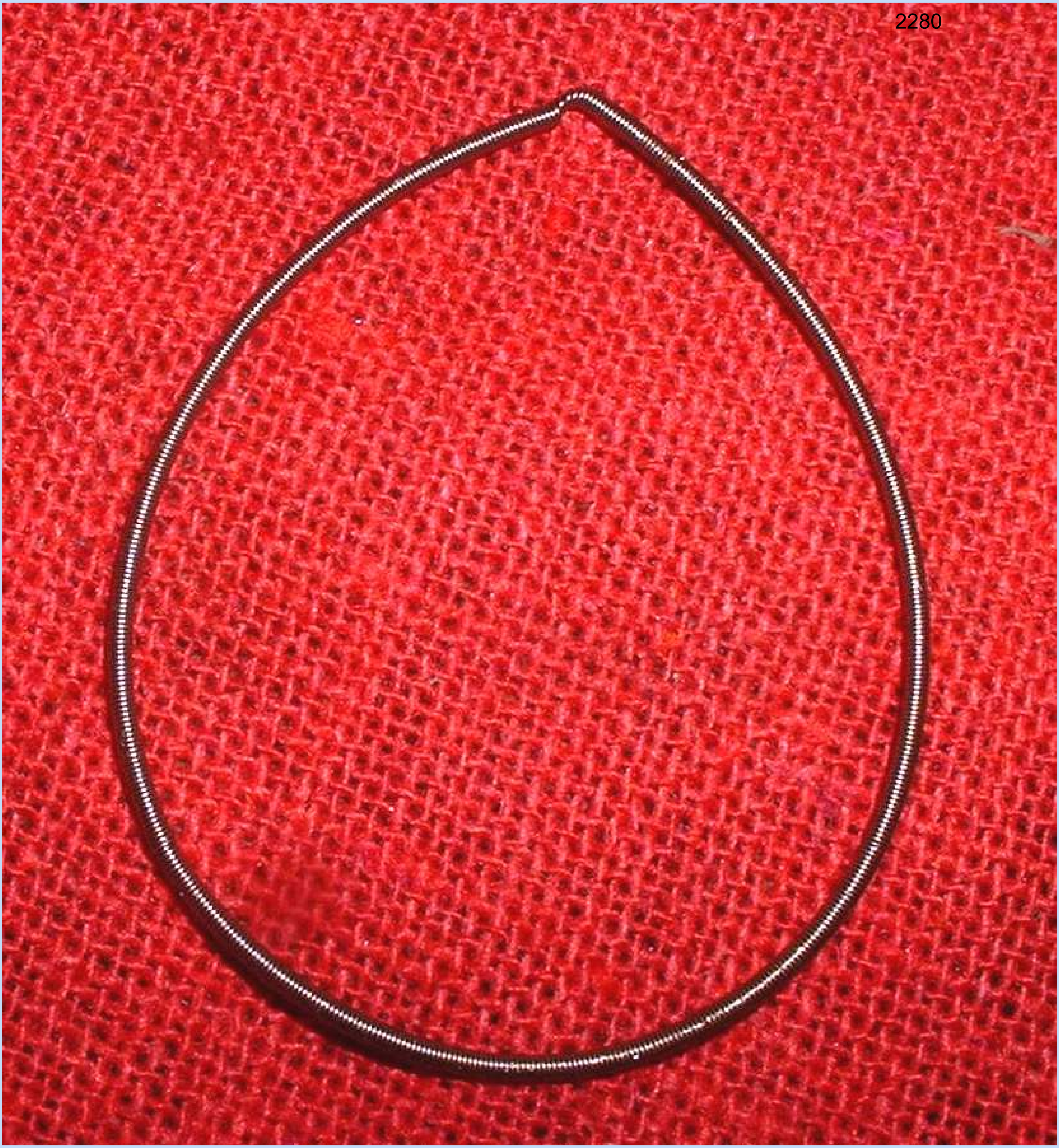

Labyrinth oil seal
Crankshaft bearing
Crank pin
Con-rod
Crankshaft bearing
Crank pin bearing
Crank pin shim
Crank pin shim
Crankwheel
Crankwheel

# Yamaha XS650 Twin




2278
<--Labyrinth
Seal


Labyrinth
Seal


2280

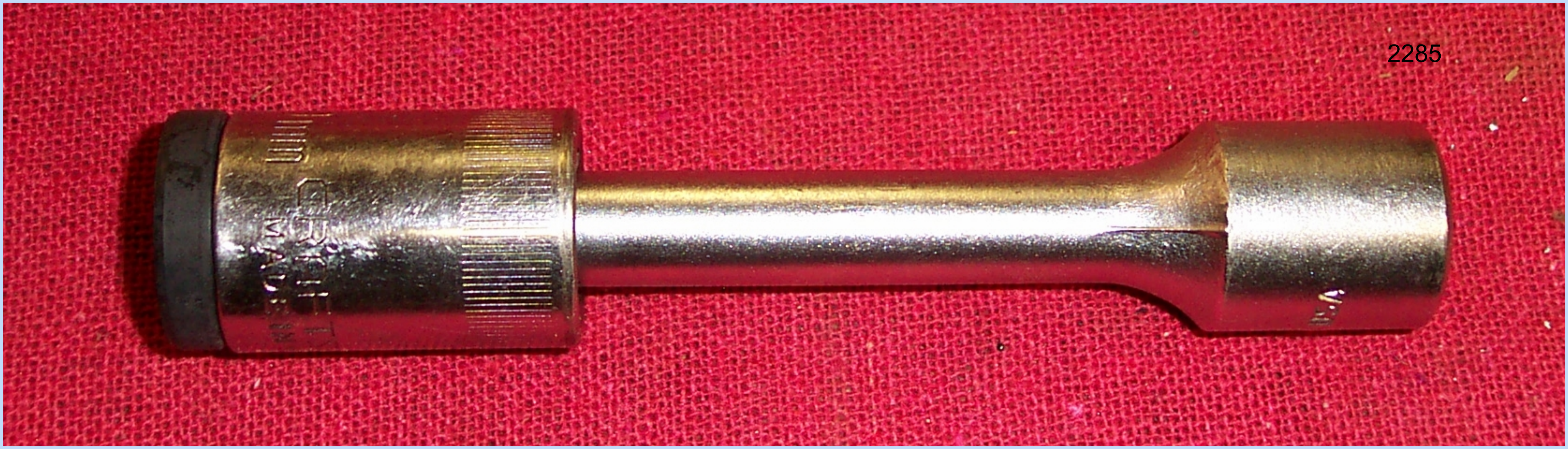

Dromedary SLICED







2285





# SERVICE INFORMATION

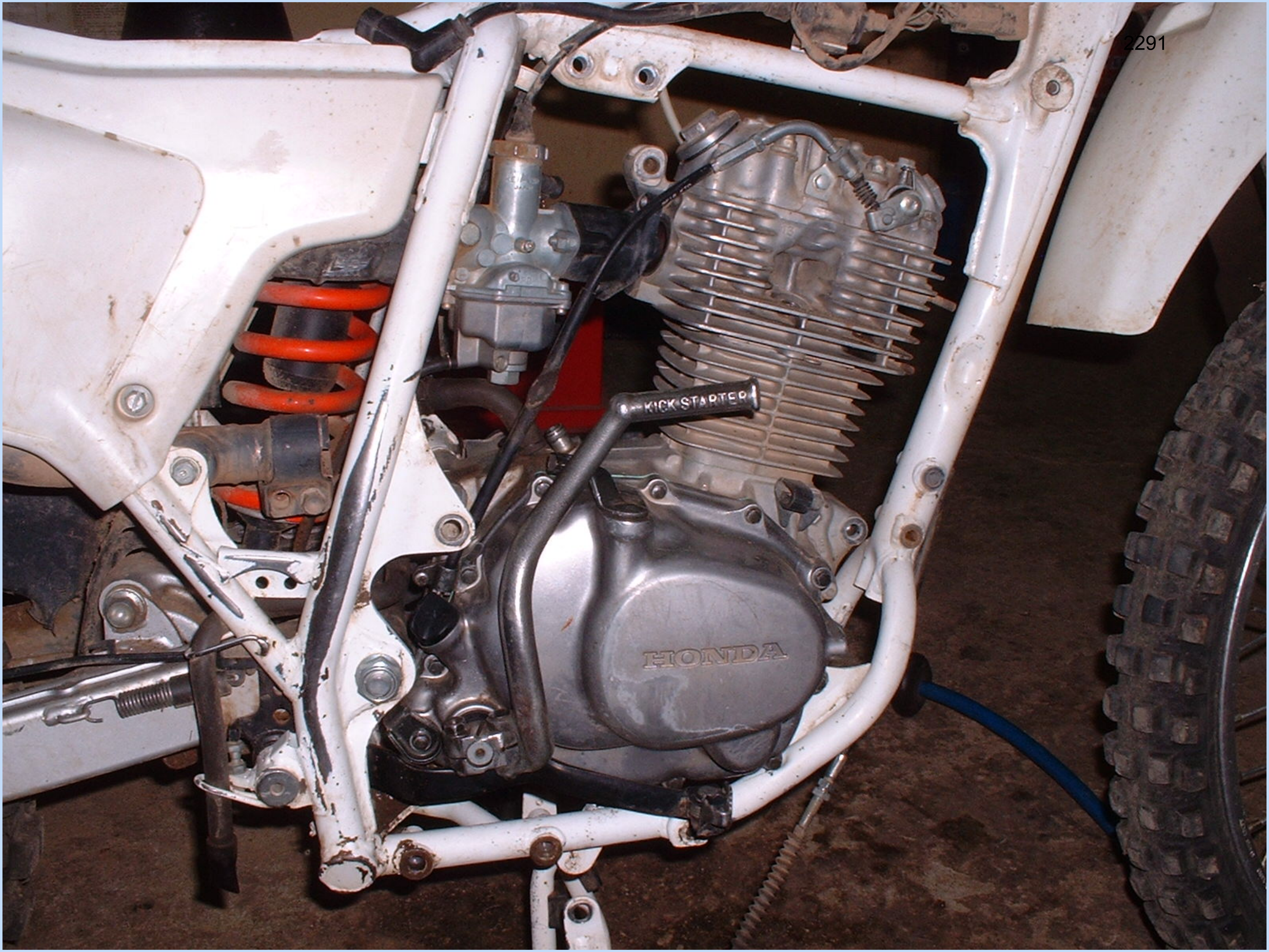
## GENERAL

- A hoist or equivalent is required to support the motorcycle when removing and installing the engine.
- A floor jack or other adjustable support is required to support and maneuver the engine.
- Do not use the oil filter and oil cooler as a jacking point.
- When using the lock nut wrench for the engine hanger lock nut, use a deflecting beam type torque wrench 20 inches long. The lock nut wrench increases the torque wrench's leverage, so the torque wrench reading will be less than the torque actually applied to the lock nut. The specification given is the actual torque applied to the lock nut, not the reading on the torque wrench. Do not overtighten the lock nut. The specification later in the text gives both actual and indicated.
- The following components can be serviced with the engine installed in the frame.
  - Alternator (page 11-4)
  - Clutch (page 10-7)
  - Camshaft (page 9-9)
  - Gearshift linkage (page 10-27)
  - Oil cooler (page 5-13)
  - Oil pump (page 5-5)
  - Water pump (page 7-21)
- The following components require engine removal for service.
  - Cylinder head (page 9-14)
  - Crankshaft (page 13-5)
  - Piston/cylinder (page 13-14)
  - Shift fork/shift drum/transmission (page 12-6)
  - Balancer (page 12-16)
- When installing the engine, be sure to tighten the engine mounting fasteners to the specified torque in the specified sequence. If you make a mistake with the torque or sequence, loosen all mounting fasteners, then tighten them again to the specified torque in the correct sequence.


2288
TOP REAR


GS
MAXXIS
TUSK


KICK STARTER
HONDA

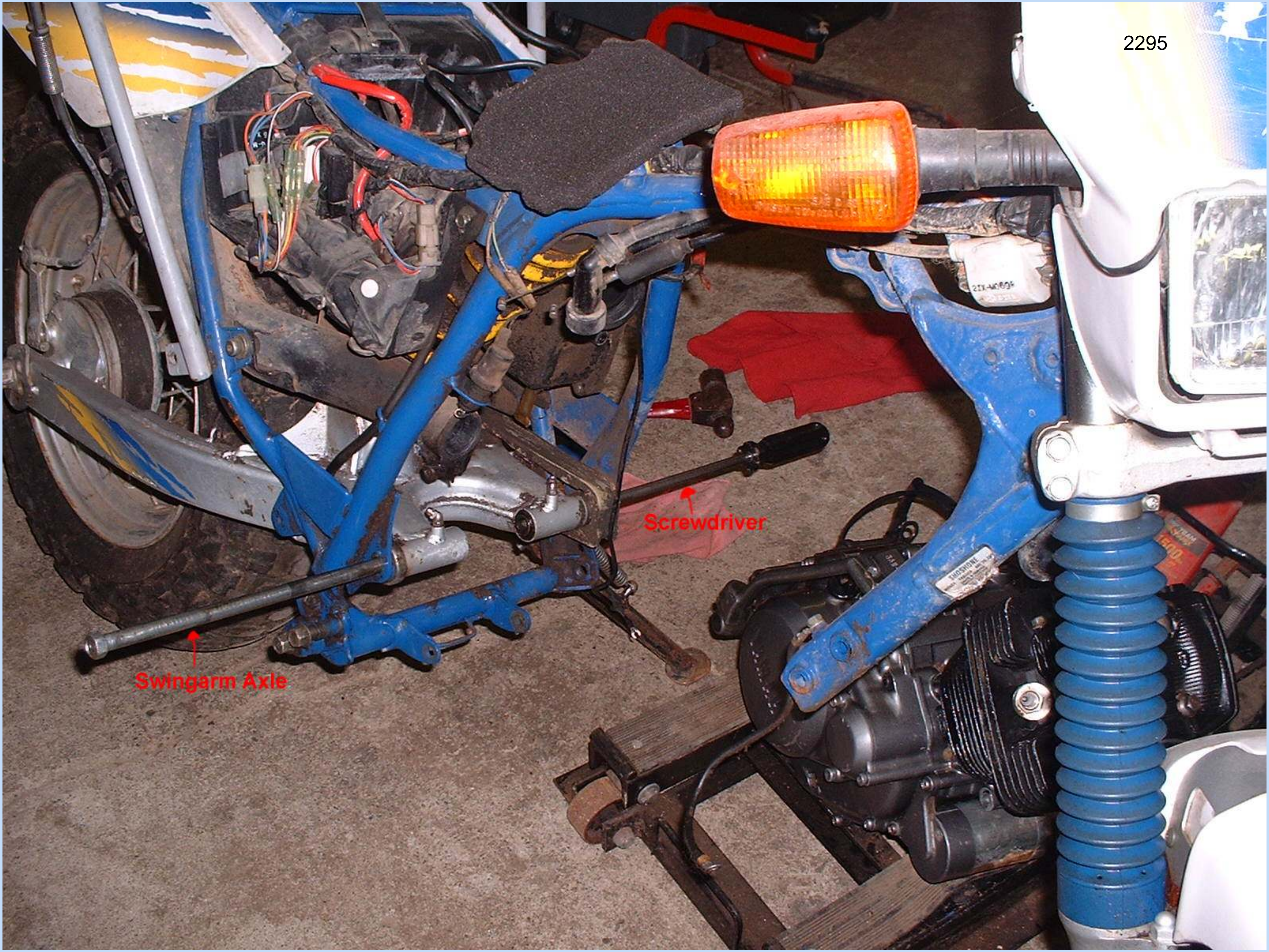

KICK STARTER
HONDA



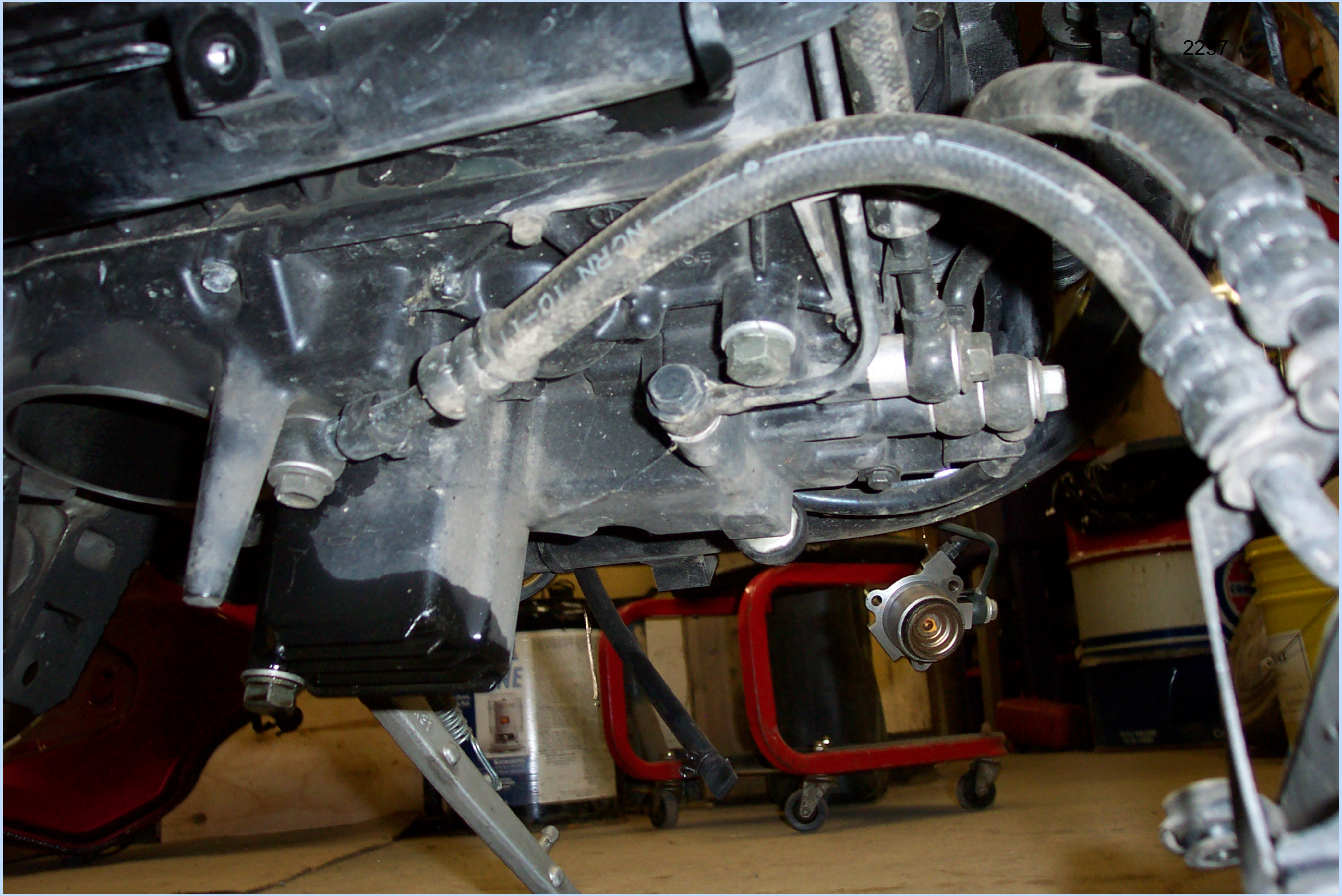

Mobil
HONDA
CYCLE

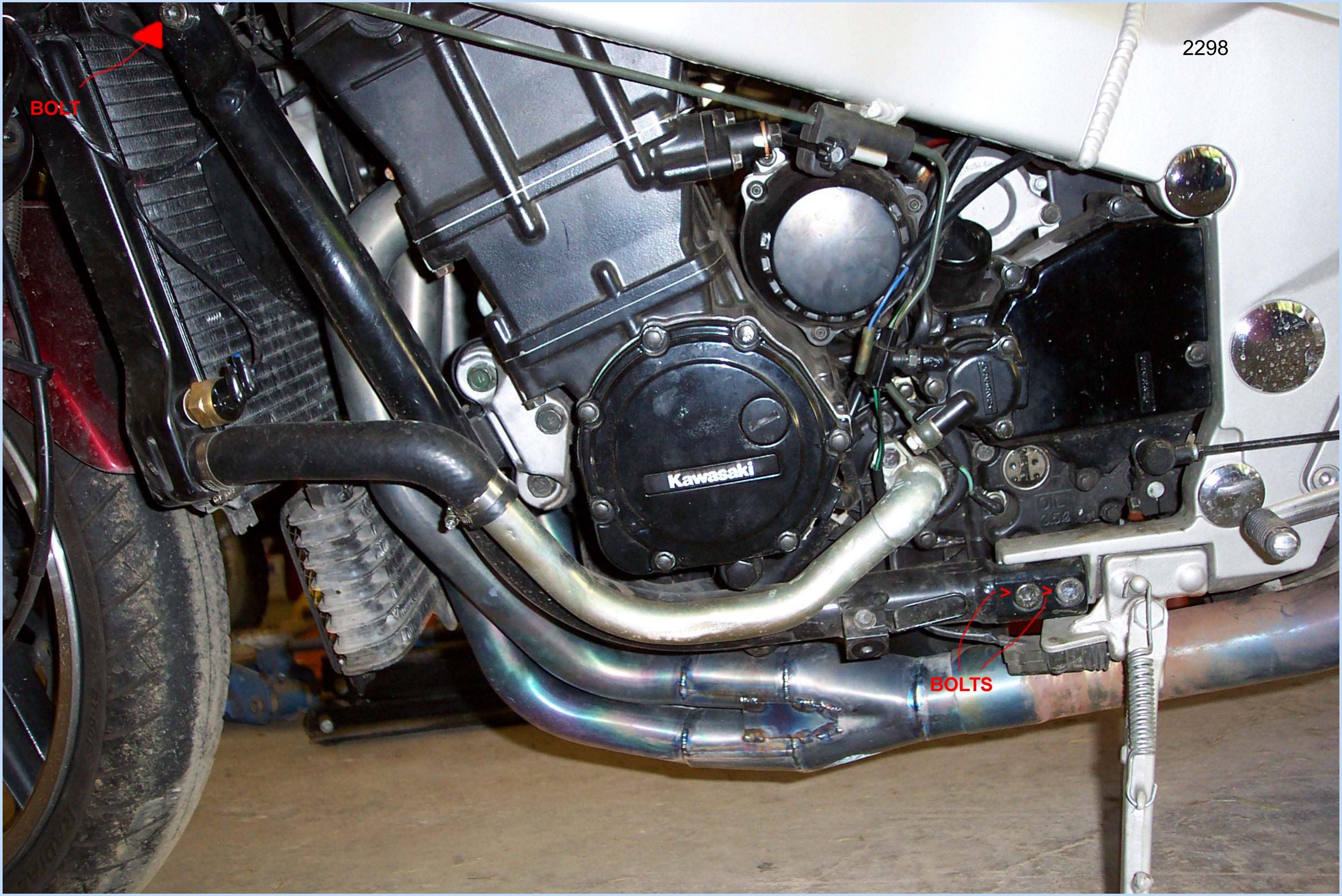


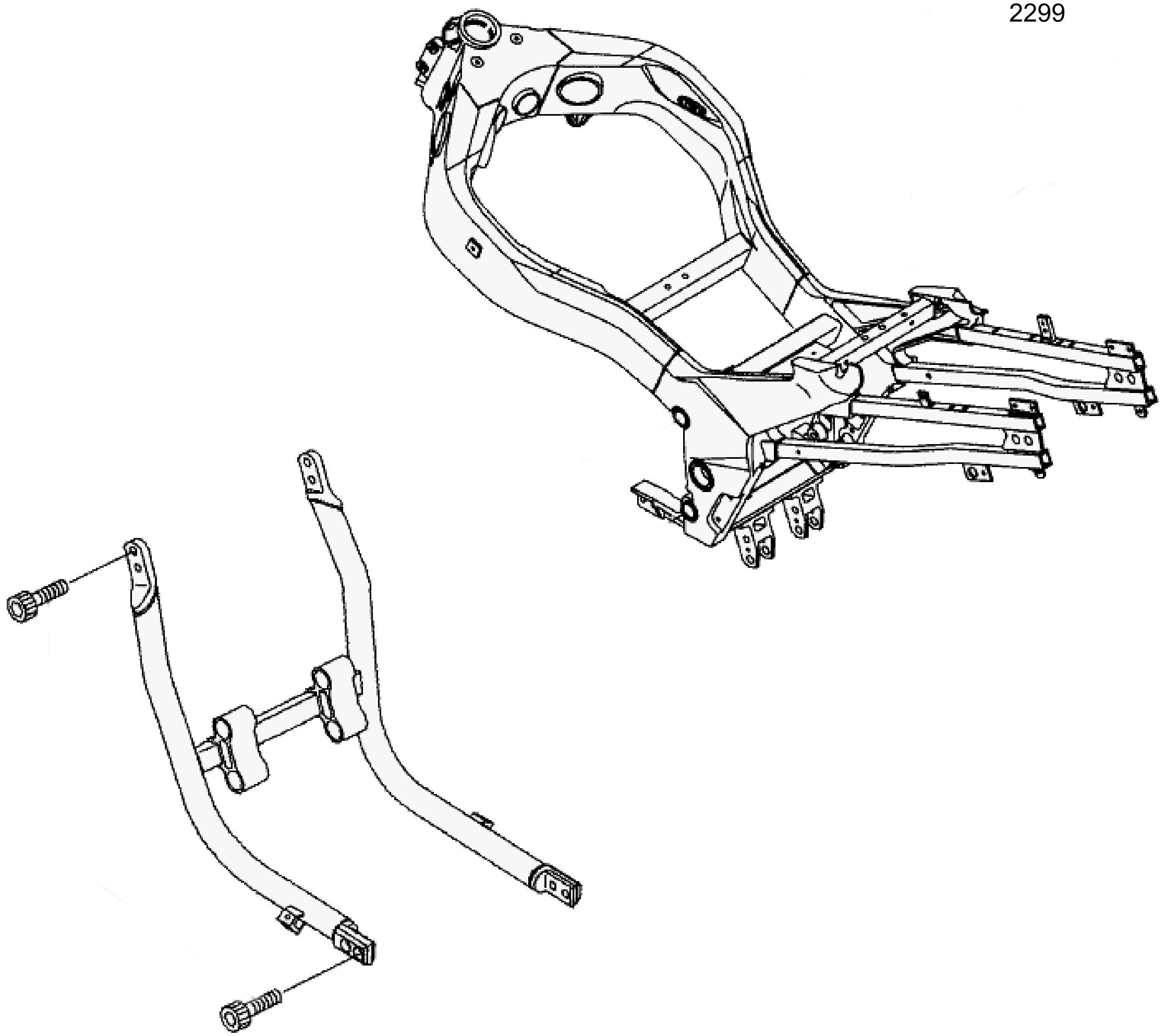
<--Swingarm Axle
YAMAHA


Screwdriver
Swingarm Axle


3AW-072117
YAMAHA




2298
BOLT
Kawasaki
BOLTS

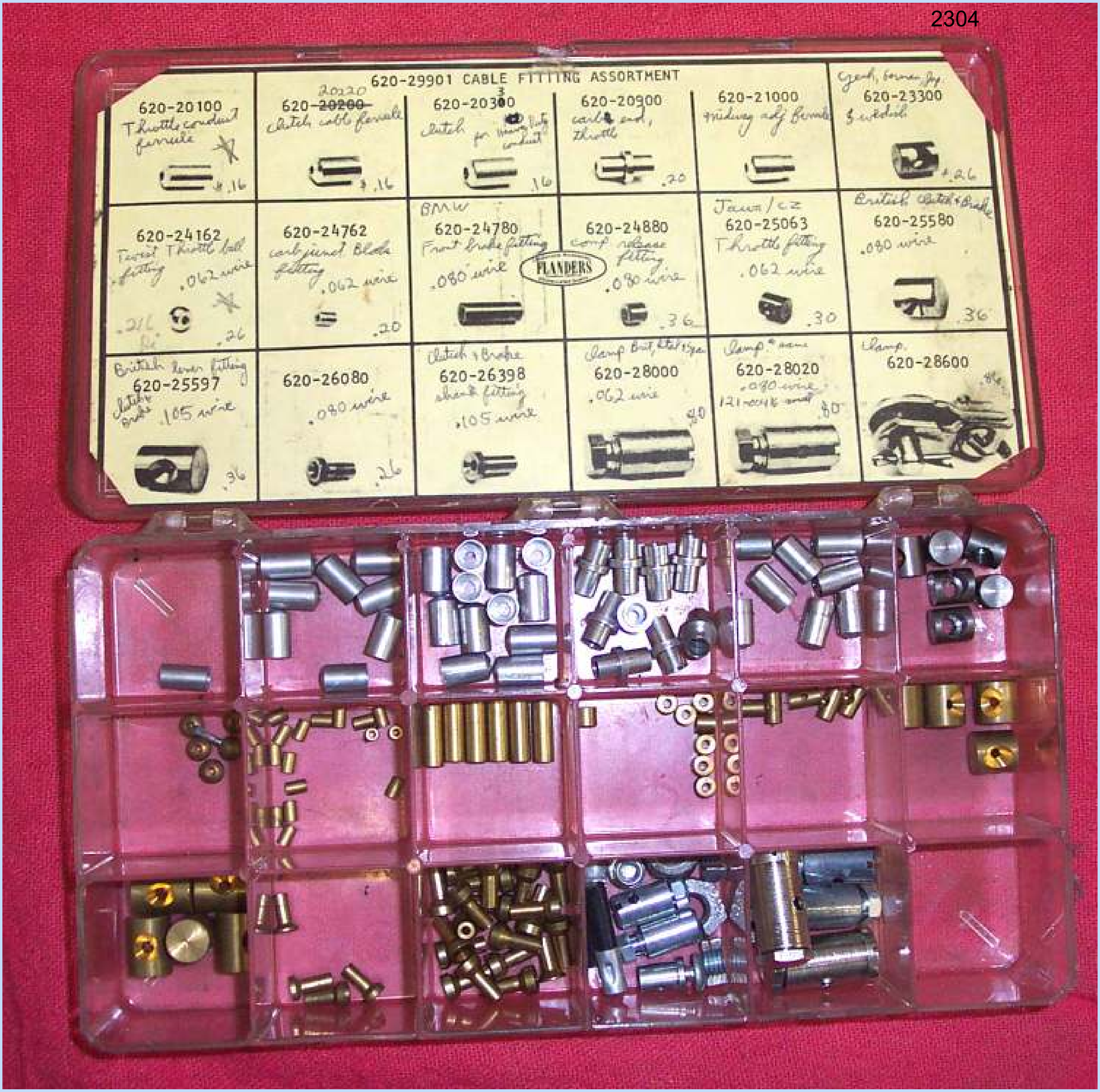





MAC'S
Snow
Zone
MINUS 70°F LUBRICANT
FOR SNOWMOBILES
Throttle cable,




FIRMLY PUSH HANDLE UNTIL ARROW
POINTS DIRECTLY AT SPEEDOMETER

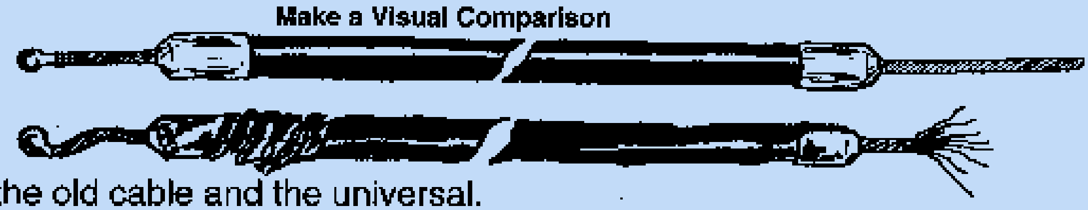

620-29901 CABLE FITTING ASSORTMENT
620-20100
620-20200
620-20300
620-20900
620-21000
620-23300
620-24162
620-24762
620-24780
FLANDERS
620-24880
620-25063
620-25580
620-25597
620-26080
620-26398
620-28000
620-28020
620-28600




FLANDERS
Cable Fitting
Assortment

# Helpful Hints For Better Cables

1. Plug in solder pot first, allowing it to heat properly. Determine the proper universal cable to be used refering to earlier pages.

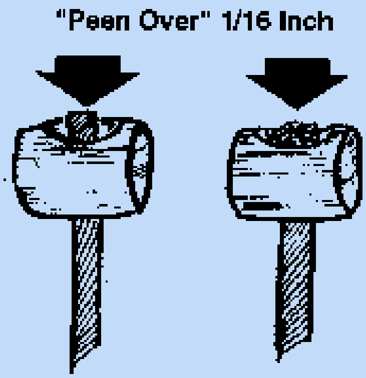



2. Compare visually the old cable and the universal. Examine the end fittings to be sure of interchange.

3. Select proper end fitting from assortment box to complete the assembly.




4. Measure the exposed wire on the old cable and write it down on the back of the package (for reference). The exposed wire is the distance between the end of the conduit and the end of the fitting.

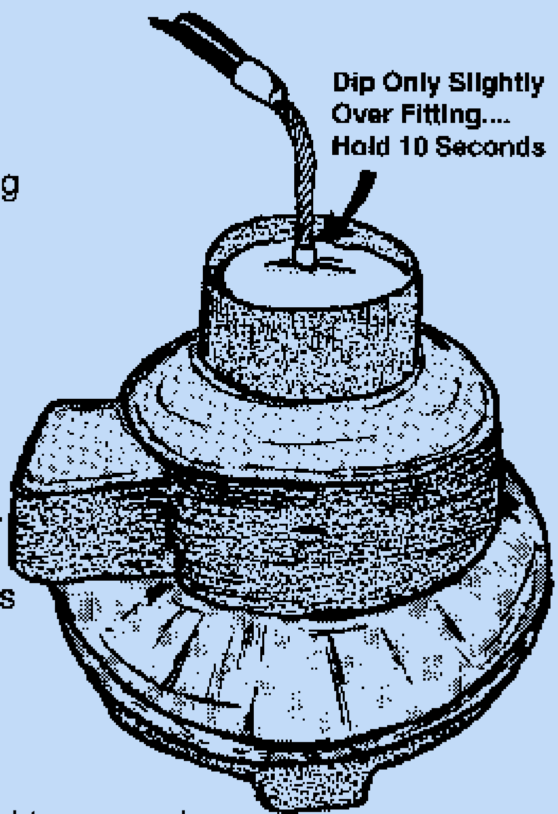



5. Cut the old cable and remove any reuseable adjusters or special fittings. Use these on the new cable if applicable.

6. Now cut conduit on new cable to desired length. Be certain to allow extra if installing higher or wider bars.

7. After measuring exposed wire on new cable, cut off excess allowing 1/16" extra to be peened over end fitting before soldering. This peening action is a key to cable strength.

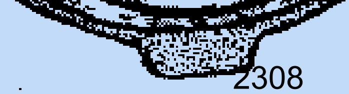
8. Dip fitting in clean Flanders flux until complete fitting is covered.




9. Dip in solder pot, holding for approximately 10 seconds, this allows heat to penetrate evenly. Do not dip fitting more than 1/8" below full coverage. If dipped deeper this allows solder to penetrate the wire and makes it too brittle where it should flex.

10. Recheck your work for possible errors. Unplug the solder pot and pat yourself on the back you are a cablemaker.

**10.** Recheck your work for possible errors. Unplug the solder pot and pat yourself on the back you are a cablemaker.



2308

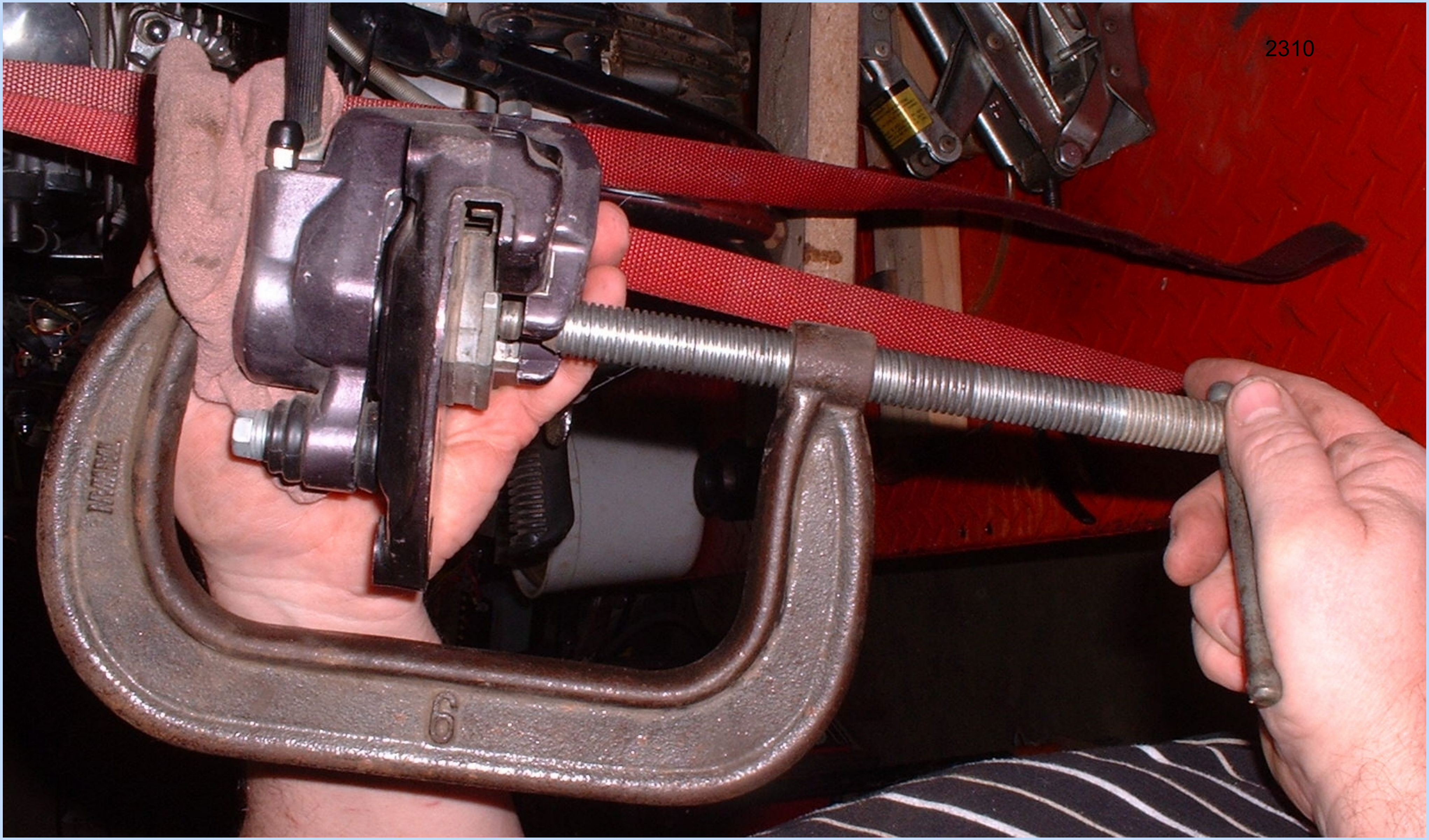
Motorcycle FLANDERS Pasadena, California Accessories

If you would like the above to print out, -See "solder_cable.pdf" in the PDF Folder on the CD.
My thanks to Flanders Co. for permission to give you this !

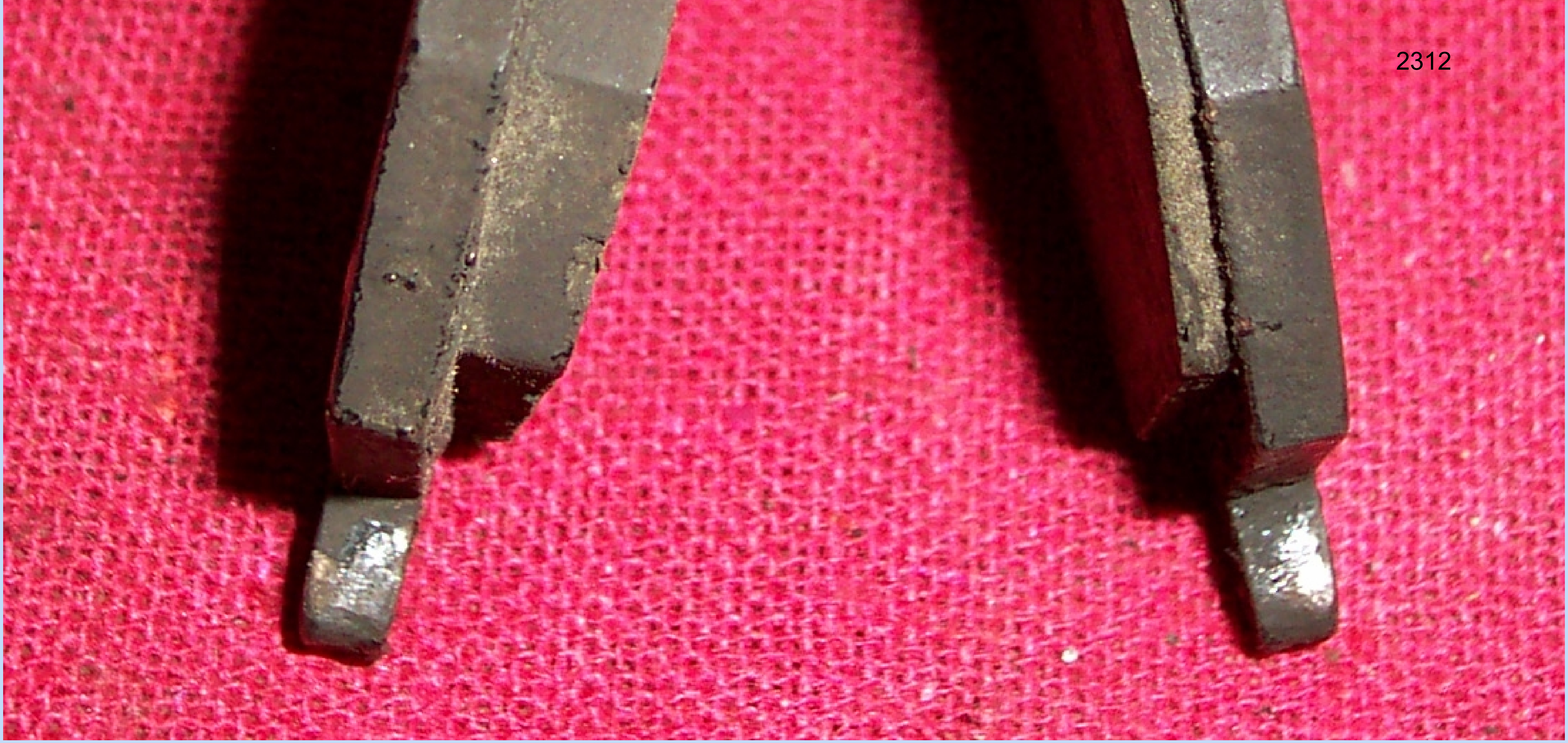
Top

2309




6




2312

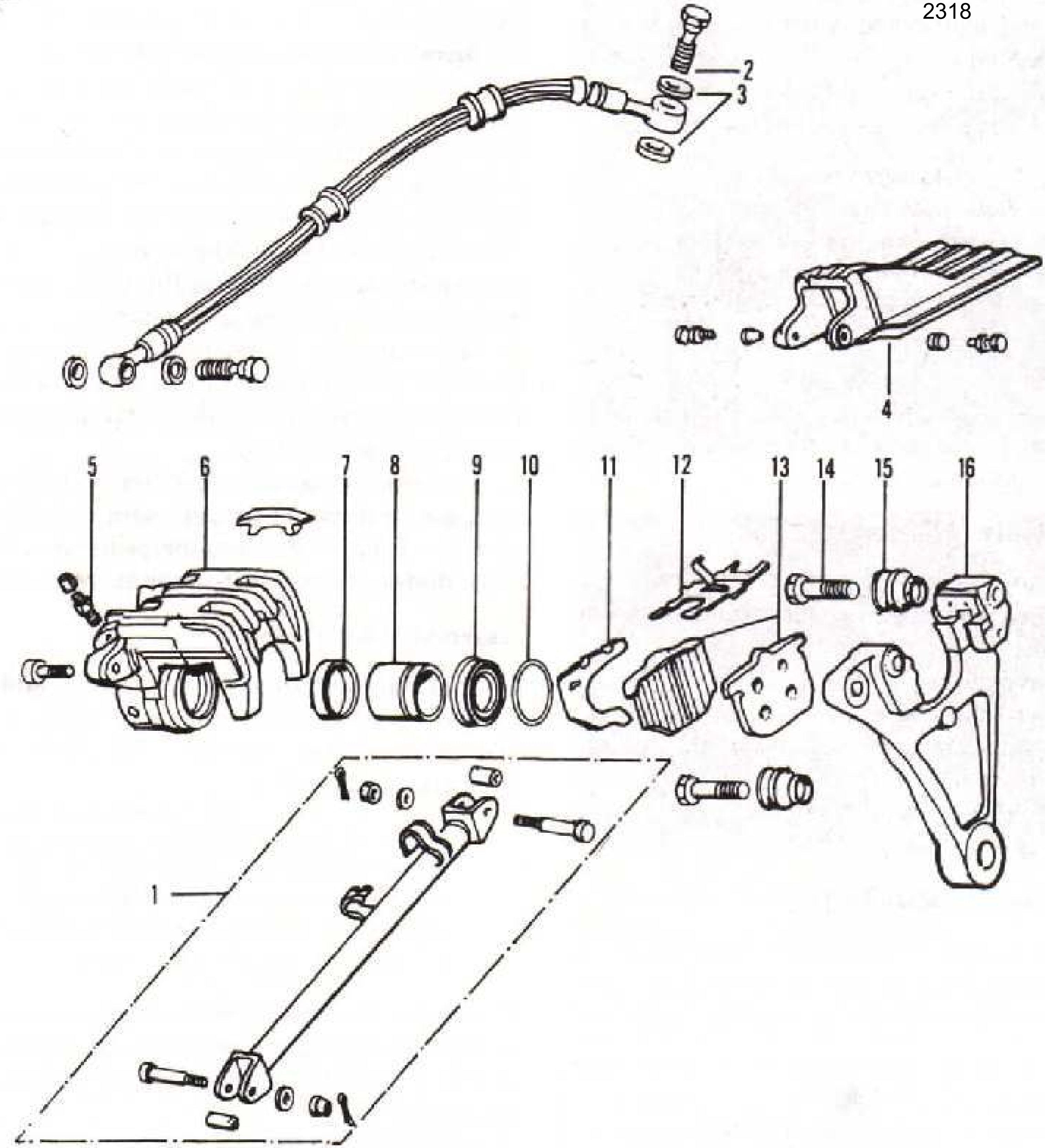










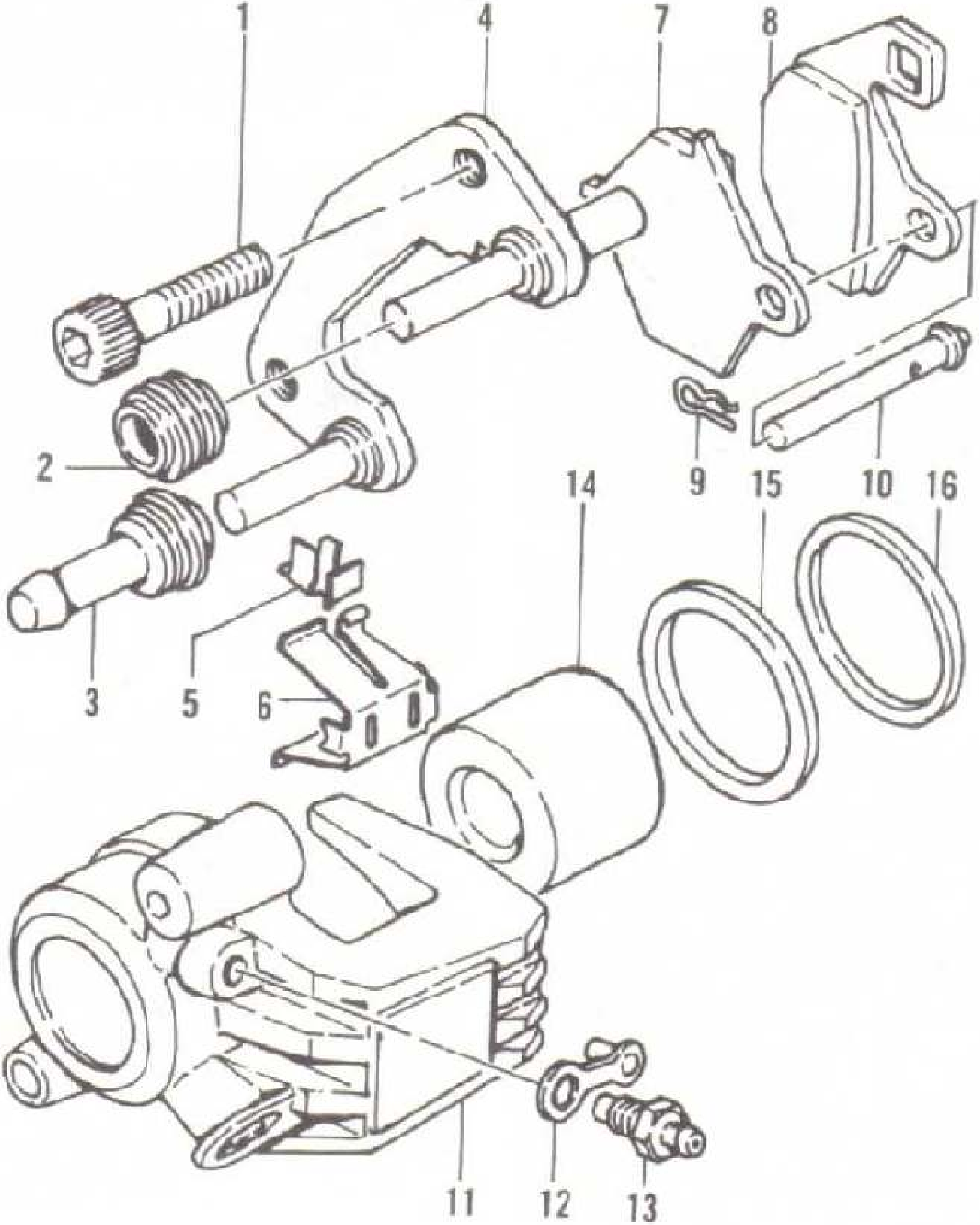



REAR SINGLE PISTON CALIPER ASSEMBLY

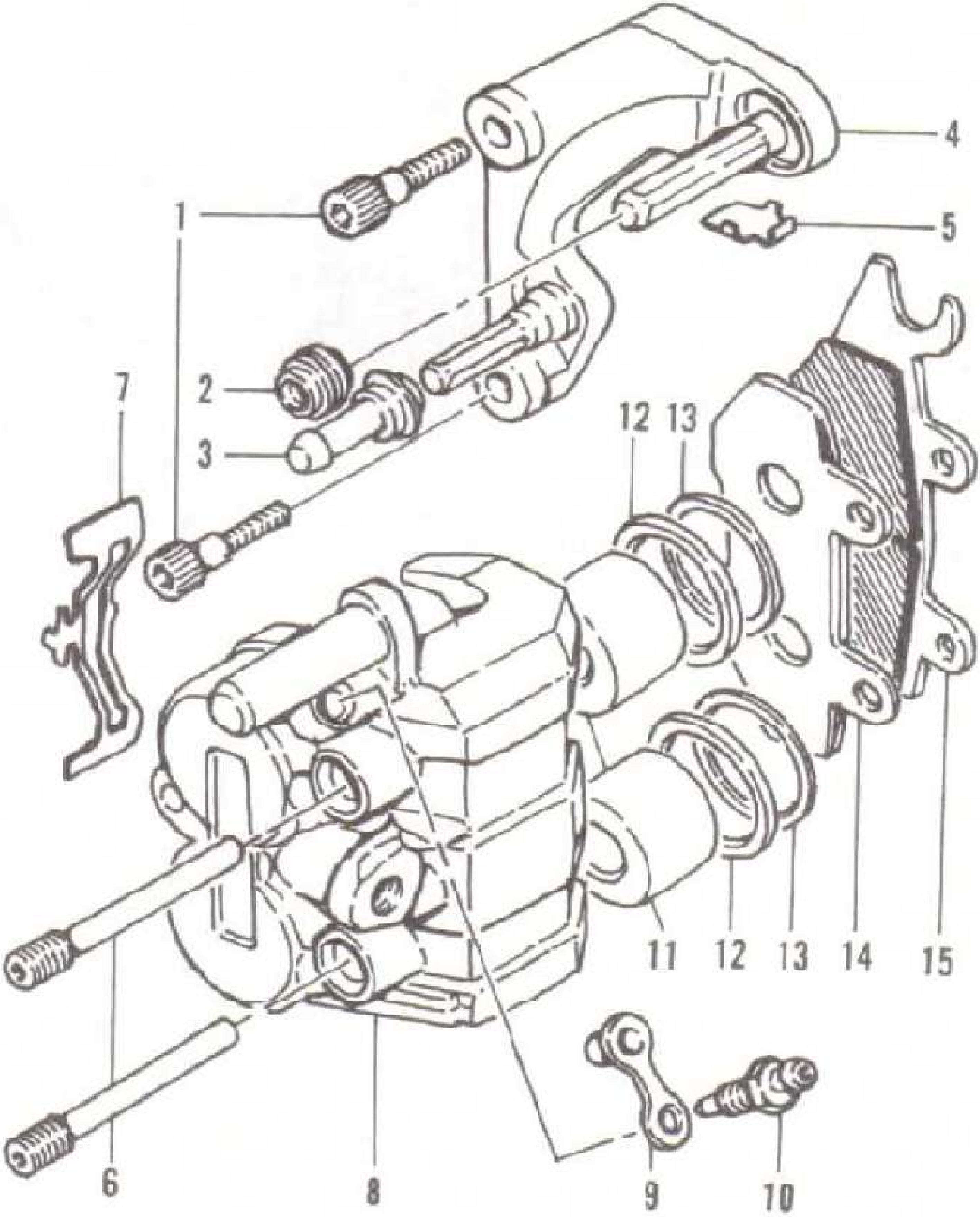
1. Torque link assembly
2. Union bolt
3. Sealing washer

9. Dust cover
10. O-ring
11. Shim

1. Torque link assembly
2. Union bolt
3. Sealing washer
4. Dust cover
5. Bleeder valve
6. Caliper
7. Seal
8. Caliper piston
9. Dust cover
10. O-ring
11. Shim
12. Brake pad spring
13. Brake pads
14. Caliper pins (2)
15. Dust covers (2)
16. Caliper bracket

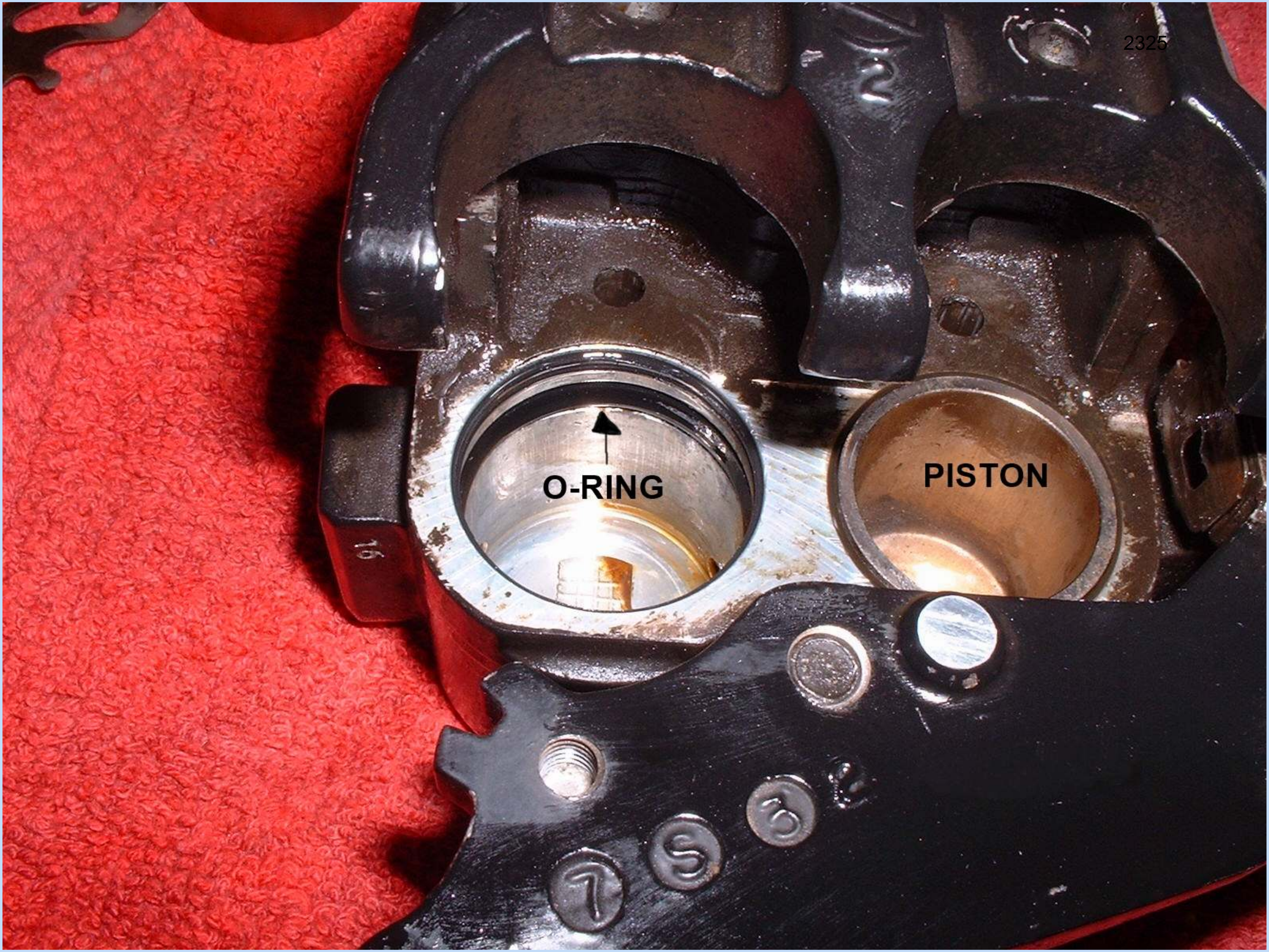

1
4
7
8
2
9
15
10
16
14
3
5
6
11
12
13

1. Bolt
2. Boot
3. Friction boot
4. Support bracket
5. Spring
6. Anti-rattle spring
7. Brake pad
8. Brake pad
9. Clip
10. Pin
11. Housing
12. Cover
13. Bleed valve
14. Piston
15. Piston seal
16. Dust seal

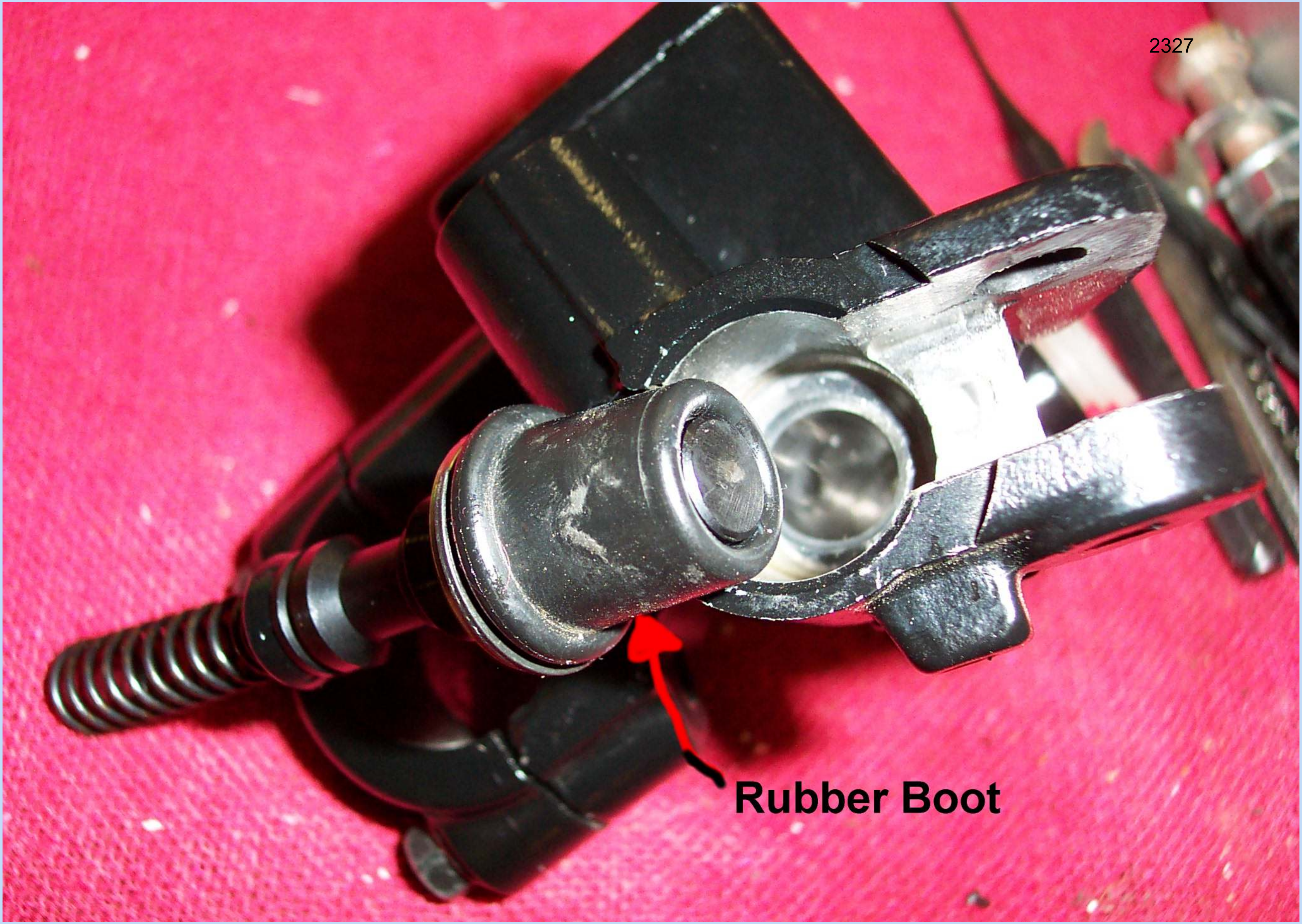

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
12
13
14
15

1. Bolt
2. Boot
3. Friction boot
4. Support bracket
5. Clip
6. Brake pad mounting bolts
7. Anti-rattle spring
8. Housing
9. Cover
10. Bleed valve
11. Piston
12. Piston seal
13. Dust seal
14. Brake pad
15. Brake pad

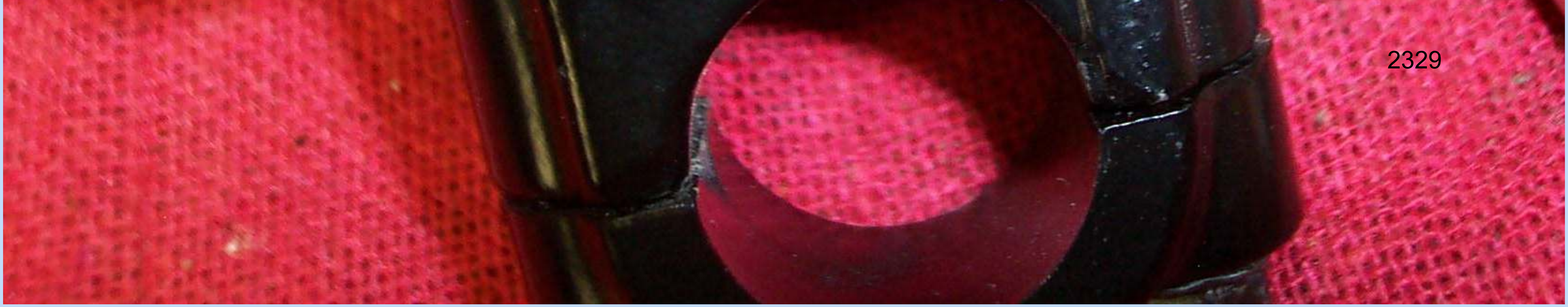



O-RING
PISTON




2327
Rubber Boot


CIRCLIP


2329

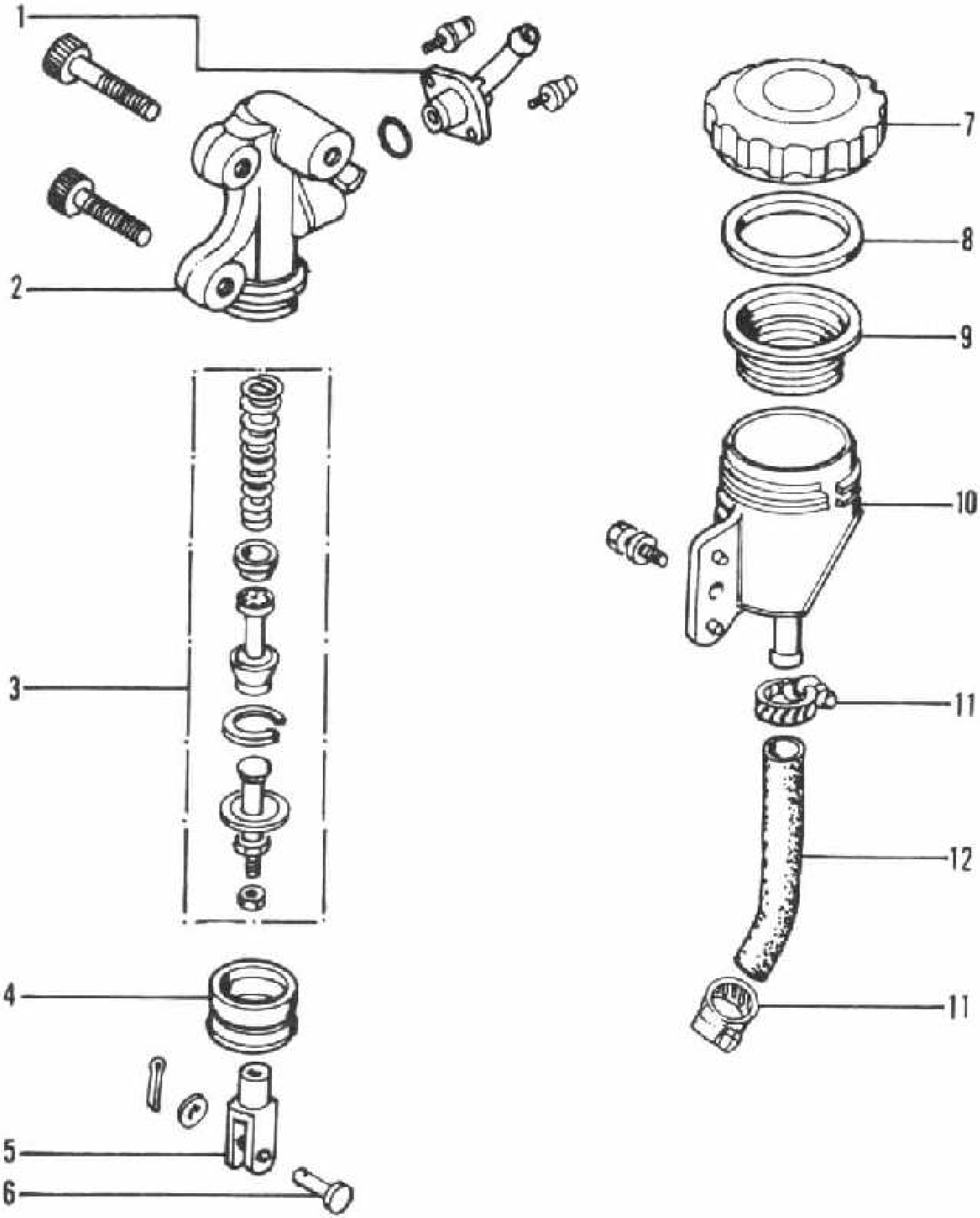

Plunger Shaft


Plunger Shaft--->
2331



<-- Plastic Reservoir
LOWER


2333




REAR MASTER CYLINDER ASSEMBLY

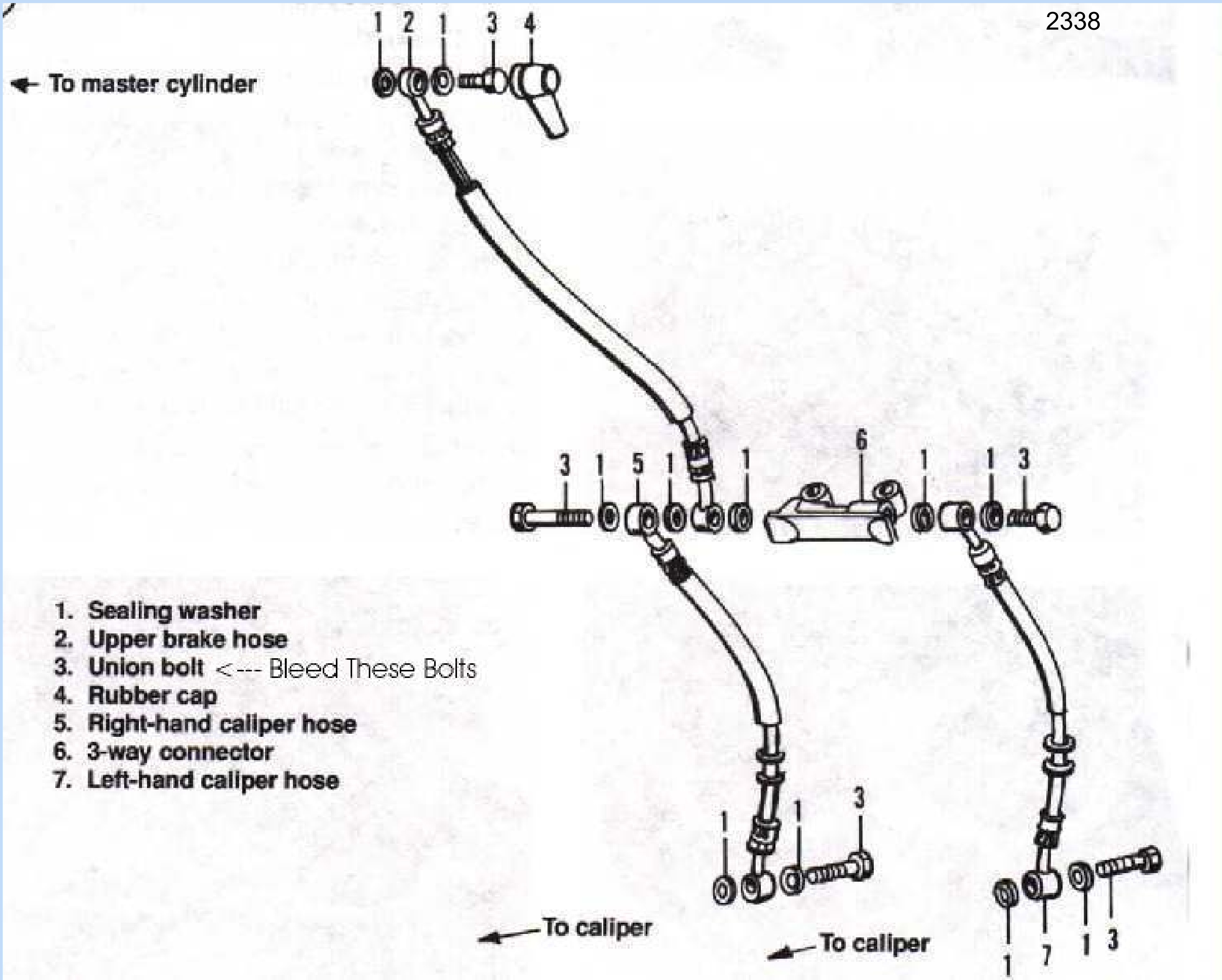
# REAR MASTER CYLINDER ASSEMBLY



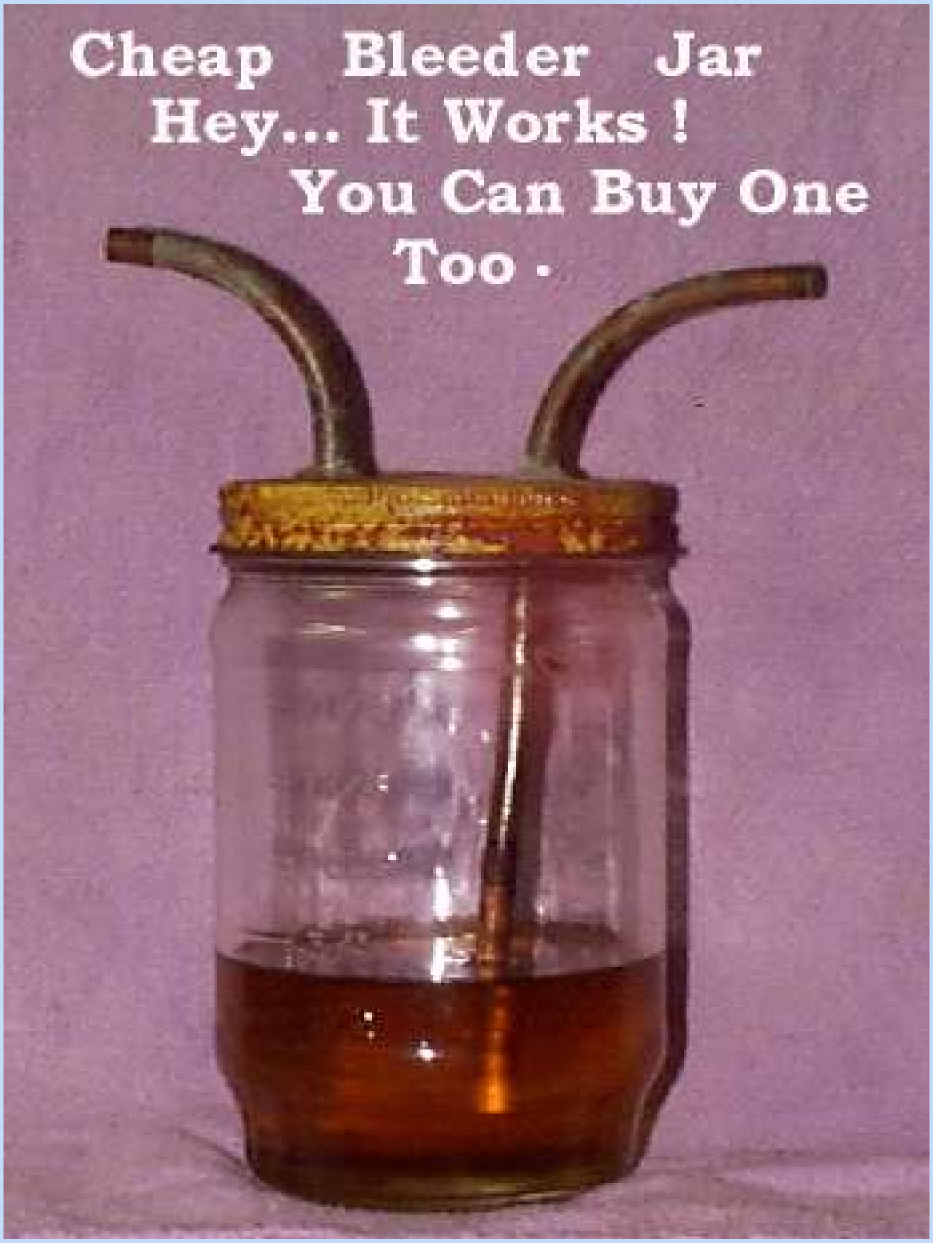
1. Reservoir hose fitting
2. Master cylinder body
3. Piston assembly
4. Rubber boot
5. Rod eye
6. Pin
7. Reservoir cap
8. Gasket
9. Diaphragm
10. Reservoir
11. Hose clamp
12. Reservoir hose


USE ONLY DOT3 OR 4 BRAKE
FLUID FROM A SEALED CONTAINER
CLEAN FILLER CAP
BEFORE REMOVING.
WARNING
UTILISER DU LIQUIDE
DE FREIN DOT3 OU 4.


<--BLEEDER NIPPLE


2338
To master cylinder
1 2 1 3 4
3 1 5 1 1 6 1 1 3
1. Sealing washer
2. Upper brake hose
3. Union bolt <--- Bleed These Bolts
4. Rubber cap
5. Right-hand caliper hose
6. 3-way connector
7. Left-hand caliper hose
1 1 3
To caliper
To caliper
1 7 1 3




Cheap Bleeder Jar
Hey... It Works !
You Can Buy One
Too .

# HYDRAULIC BRAKES & CLUTCH
## How it Works
## From a KZ550 Kawasaki Factory Shop Manual



## BRAKE

A hydraulic disc brake is used on each wheel for superior braking performance and high reliability. The major components of each disc brake are the brake lever (front) or the brake pedal (rear), master cylinder, brake line, caliper assembly, and disc. The brake lever is pulled or the brake pedal is pushed to move a piston in the master cylinder and pressurize the brake fluid. Fluid pressure is transmitted through the brake line to operate the caliper. The caliper grips the disc attached to the wheel, slowing wheel rotation. Front brake lever pushes the front brake light switch, and the rear brake pedal pulls the rear brake light switch. Each switch turns on the brake light.

Unlike a drum-type brake, the components of the disc brake which perform the actual braking action, i.e., the disc and pads, are open to direct contact with the air flow past the motorcycle. This provides for excellent dissipation of the heat from brake friction, and minimizes the possibility of brake fade common to drum brakes.

The automatic wear adjustment mechanism of the rear caliper is the same as that of the front caliper, and caliper operation is the same as for the front caliper

The automatic wear adjustment mechanism of the rear caliper is the same as that of the front caliper, and caliper operation is the same as for the front caliper except that the rear caliper is held stationary and has two pistons. So a separate explanation of the braking and release strokes of the rear caliper will be omitted.

2342

## Automatic Wear Adjustment

When fluid pressure develops in the cylinder, the piston is pushed exerting pressure against the brake pad, which in turn presses against the brake disc. The pressurized fluid is prevented from leaking by a fluid seal fitted into the cylinder wall. The seal is pressed against the piston and, instead of sliding when the piston moves, the seal is only distorted, allowing no fluid leakage at all (See Fig. J14). When the brake lever or pedal is released and fluid pressure lowers, the elasticity of the seal returns the piston to its original position.



After the brakes are used for a while and the pads wear slightly, the rubber seal will no longer be able to distort the additional amount that the piston travels. Instead, when piston travel forces the seal past its limit, the seal slips on the piston. The seal then returns the piston to a new rest position that is closer to the disc.

A small amount of fluid from the reservoir supplements the fluid in the brake line to compensate for the difference in piston position. Consequently, the length of the brake lever or pedal stroke remains unchanged, and the brake never needs adjustment.

The seal and the cup at the head of the master cylinder piston are made of special heat resistant rubber for best performance and to prevent deterioration. For this reason, only standard parts should be used.

### Braking Stroke

When the brake lever is pulled, the piston ⑪ in the master cylinder is pushed and moves forward against the force of the return spring ⑧. At this time, the primary cup ⑨ at the head of the piston closes the small relief port ④, which connects the pressure chamber and the reservoir ⑥. Until this port is fully closed, the brake fluid does not start being pressurized, in spite of the forward movement of the piston.

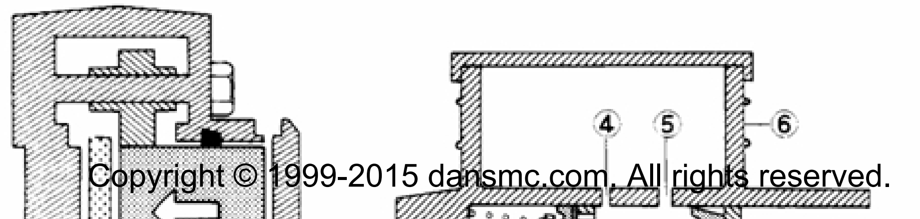
The pressure stroke starts as soon as the relief port is closed. The piston compresses the brake fluid, which is being used as the pressure medium, forcing it out into the brake line. The pressure is transmitted through the line to the cylinder portion of the caliper assembly, where it forces the piston ① towards the disc. The piston presses pad A against the disc, but since the disc is immovable, further pressure cannot move the pad any farther. Instead, the entire caliper assembly moves in the opposite direction such that pad B is also forced against the disc. In this manner, the disc is gripped between the two pads, and the resulting friction slows wheel rotation.

### Braking Release Stroke

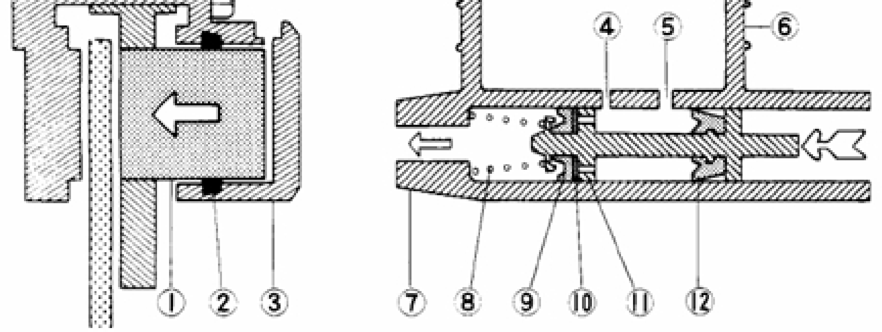
When the brake lever is released, the piston in the master cylinder is quickly returned toward its rest position by the spring ⑧, and brake fluid pressure drops in the line and in the caliper cylinder. The elasticity of

**Braking Stroke**

J13



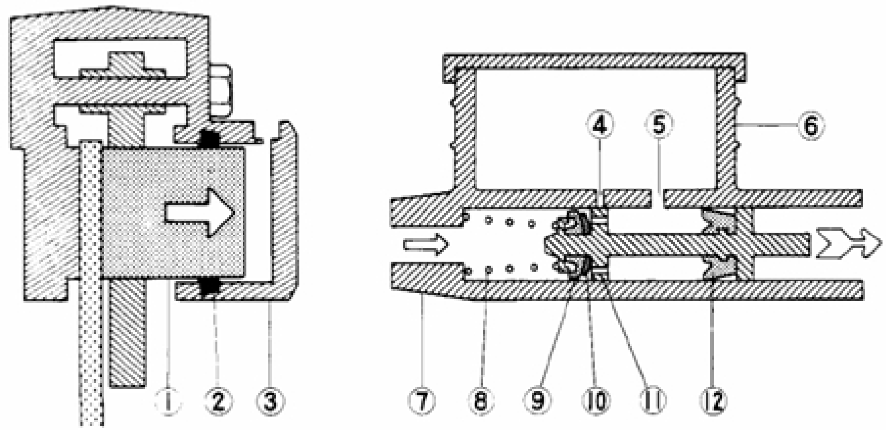

1. Piston
2. Fluid Seal
3. Caliper
4. Relief Port




1. Piston
2. Fluid Seal
3. Caliper
4. Relief Port
5. Supply Port
6. Reservoir
7. Master Cylinder
8. Spring
9. Primary Cup
10. Non-return Valve
11. Piston
12. Secondary Cup

**Braking Release Stroke**

J14




1. Piston
2. Fluid Seal
3. Caliper
4. Relief Port
5. Supply Port
6. Reservoir
7. Master Cylinder
8. Spring
9. Primary Cup
10. Non-return Valve
11. Piston
12. Secondary Cup



the fluid seal ② in the cylinder then returns the piston. This leaves no pressure against either pad A or B so that slight friction against the disc pushes them both slightly away from the disc.

As the master cylinder piston moves back further, the brake fluid in the line rushes to fill the low pressure area in front of the primary cup at the piston head. At this time, fluid from the reservoir flows through the large supply port ⑤ into the space between the primary and secondary cups, through the non-return valve ⑩, and passes around the edges of the primary cup to fill the vacuum. When the piston has returned to its rest position against the stop, the small relief port is uncovered. As the brake fluid returns from the line, excess fluid passes through the relief port into the reservoir until the brake line pressure returns to zero.

### Master Cylinder

The master cylinder assembly includes the reservoir ⑤, piston ⑩, primary and secondary cups ⑧, ⑩, non-return valve ⑨, and spring ⑦. The reservoir has two holes at the bottom: a relatively large supply port ③ to supply fluid to the lines and a small relief port ② to admit excess fluid from the line. The primary and secondary cups stop the fluid from leaking back around the piston while the piston is moving forward to pressurize the line. The non-return valve is in the head of the piston; it stops backward fluid flow when the brake is applied. When the brake lever is released, the valve allows flow around the cup to fill the vacuum in front of the piston so that the piston can return easily.

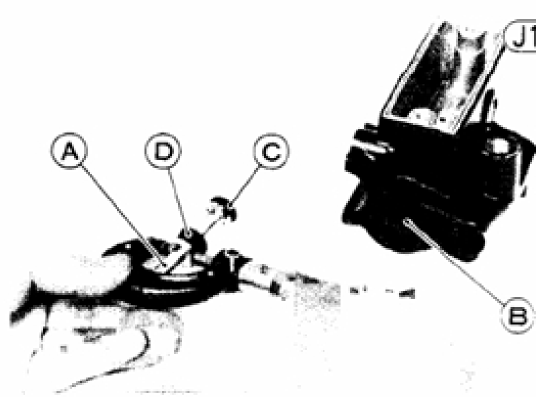
*Master cylinder part wear*

When master cylinder parts are worn or damaged, proper brake fluid pressure cannot be obtained in the line, and the brake will not hold.

If the small relief port becomes plugged, especially with a swollen or damaged primary cup, the brake pads will drag on the disc.

- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inside of the master cylinder, and that it is not worn past the service limit.
- Check the piston for these same faults.
- Measure the cylinder inside diameter, and measure the piston, primary cup, and secondary cup outside diameter.

J15




A. Piston C. Primary Cup
B. Cylinder D. Secondary Cup

the piston; it stops backward fluid flow when the brake is applied. When the brake lever is released, the valve allows flow around the cup to fill the vacuum in front of the piston so that the piston can return easily.

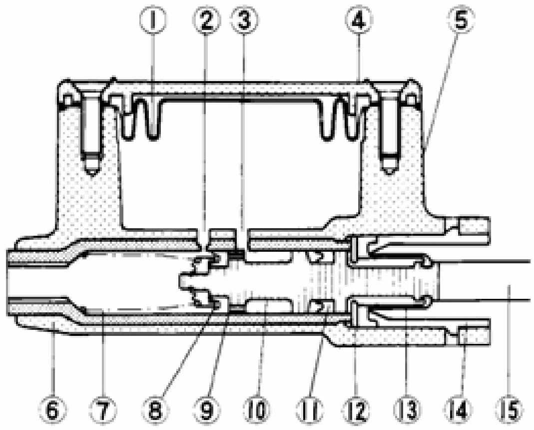


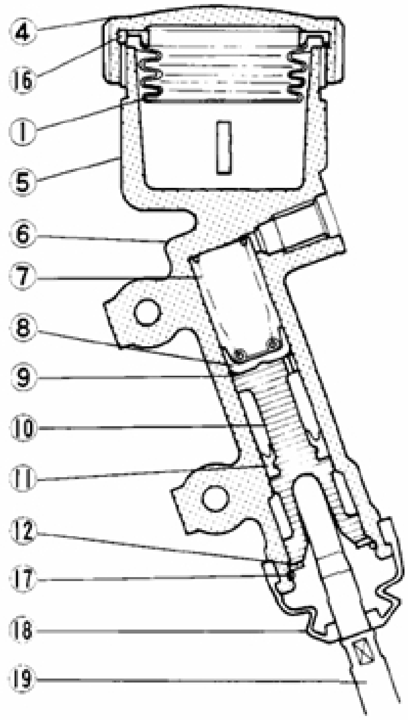
A. Piston
B. Cylinder
C. Primary Cup
D. Secondary Cup

2344

**Front and Rear Master Cylinders**

J16




1. Diaphragm
2. Relief Port
3. Supply Port
4. Cap
5. Reservoir
6. Master Cylinder Body
7. Spring
8. Primary Cup
9. Non-return Valve
10. Piston
11. Secondary Cup
12. Piston Stop
13. Dust Seal
14. Liner
15. Brake Lever
16. Plate
17. Retainer
18. Dust Cover
19. Push Rod

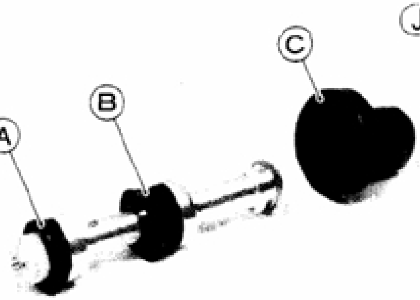


**NOTE:** The cups and spring are part of the piston assembly. Replace the piston assembly if any one of the cups or the spring requires replacement.

- Inspect the primary and secondary cups. If a cup is worn, damaged, softened (rotted), or swollen, replace it. If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the cups should be replaced.

**Front**

J17




A. Primary Cup
B. Secondary Cup
C. Dust Cover

**Rear**

J18

**Table J10 Master Cylinder Parts**

| | Measurement | Service Limit |
|---|---|---|
| Front | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 15.95 mm, Ⓢ 14.08 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 15.80 mm, Ⓢ 13.90 mm |
| | Primary Cup Diameter | 16.0 mm, Ⓢ 14.1 mm |
| | Secondary Cup Diameter | 16.4 mm, Ⓢ 14.5 mm |
| | Spring Free Length | 34.7 mm, Ⓢ 40.5 mm |
| Rear | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 15.95 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 15.80 mm |
| | Primary Cup Diameter | 16.3 mm |
| | Secondary Cup Diameter | 16.3 mm |
| | Spring Free Length | 37.2 mm |

Ⓢ : Single disc brake model

### Caliper

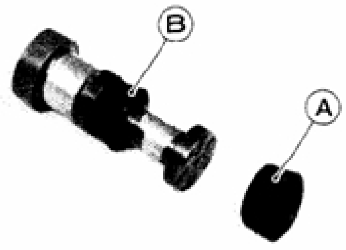
The front wheel has a floating-type caliper. The front caliper assembly includes pad A ⑥, pad B ⑦, and the piston ⑭, which is inside the caliper cylinder. Through the caliper run two shafts ③, which also pass through the caliper holder ① to mount the assembly to the fork leg. When the piston forces pad A against the disc, the shaft portion of the caliper assembly slides through the holder such that pad B is also forced against the disc, both brake pads being kept parallel to the disc.

**Front Caliper**

J20

Rear

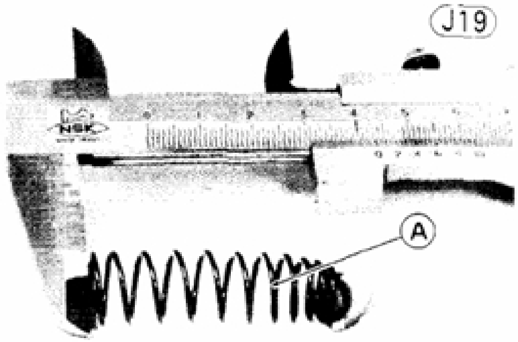
(J18)




A. Primary Cup B. Secondary Cup

- Replace the dust seal if damaged.
- Check that the spring is not damaged and the spring free length is not shorter than the service limit.

(J19)



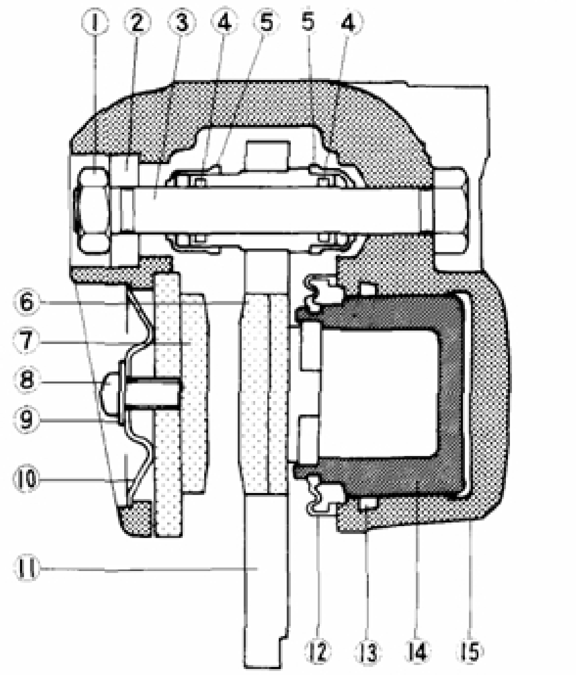

A. Spring

through the holder such that pad B is also forced against the disc, both brake pads being kept parallel to the disc.

2345

**Front Caliper**

(J20)



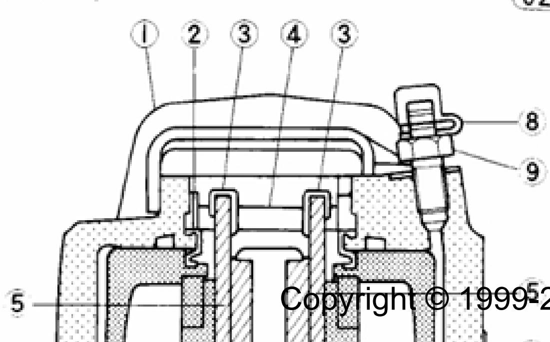

| | |
|---|---|
| 1. Nut | 9. Lockwasher |
| 2. Spacer | 10. Metal Plate |
| 3. Holder Shaft | 11. Caliper Holder |
| 4. O Ring | 12. Dust Seal |
| 5. Dust Cover | 13. Fluid Seal |
| 6. Pad A | 14. Piston |
| 7. Pad B | 15. Caliper |
| 8. Mounting Screw | |



The rear wheel has a fixed caliper. The rear caliper assembly consists of two caliper halves 7, 10, bolted together, with each half containing a cylinder; a set of opposed pistons 6; and two pads 5. The pad anti-rattle springs 3 hold the pads in position apart from the disc when the rear brake is not applied. When the brake is applied, the pressurized fluid is delivered to the piston areas on both sides of the caliper at the same time. Each piston goes forward until it is pressed against the disc, so no lateral movement of the disc and caliper is needed. There is a drilled internal fluid passage which is sealed by O ring where the two caliper halves join.

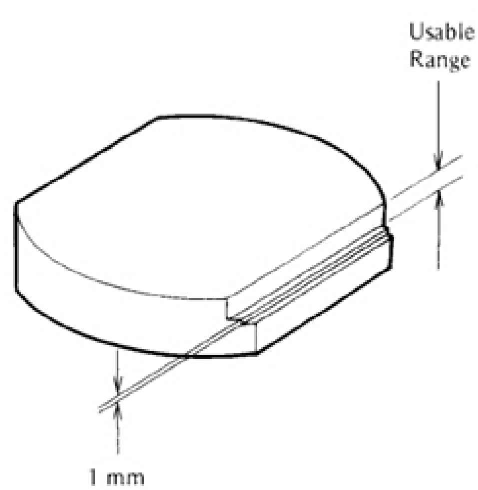
**Rear Caliper**

(J21)




**Front Brake Pad**

(J22)




For the rear disc brake, if either pad is worn down through the stepped portion, replace both pads as a set.

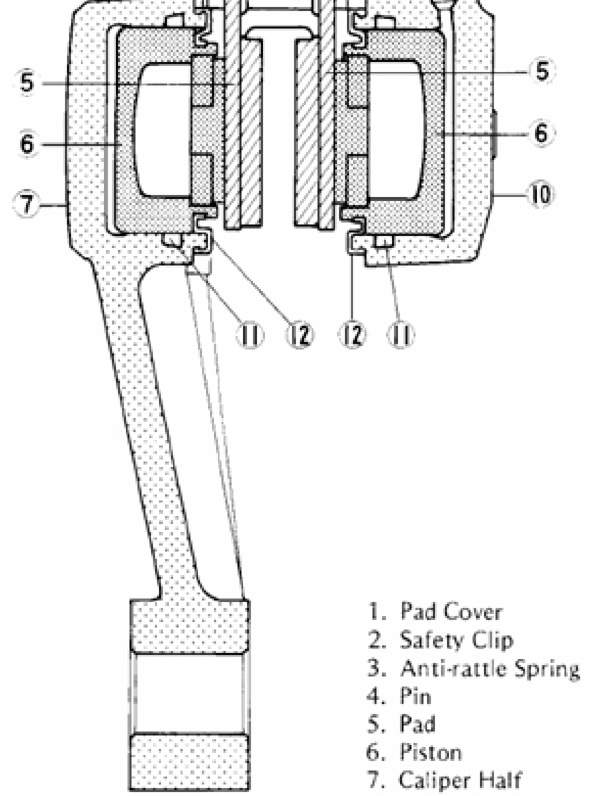


**Rear Brake Pad**

(J23)

through the stepped portion, replace both pads as a set.

2346

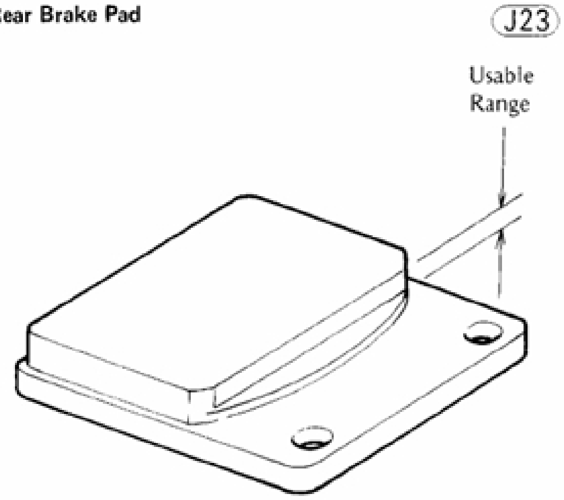



1. Pad Cover
2. Safety Clip
3. Anti-rattle Spring
4. Pin
5. Pad
6. Piston
7. Caliper Half
8. Valve Cap
9. Bleed Valve
10. Caliper Half
11. Fluid Seat
12. Dust Seal

*Pad wear*

Inspect the pads for wear. For the front disc brakes, check the thickness of the pad linings, and replace both pads as a set if the thickness of either pad is less than 1 mm.

**Rear Brake Pad**



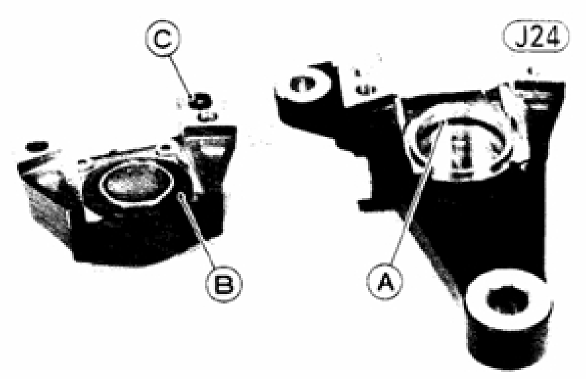

If any grease or oil spills on the pads, wash it off with trichloroethylene or a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. If the oil cannot be thoroughly clean off, replace the pads.

*Fluid seal damage*

The fluid seal around the piston maintains the proper pad/disc clearance. If this seal is not satisfactory, pad wear will increase, and constant pad drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature.

Replace the fluid seals under any of the following conditions: (a) fluid leakage around the pad; (b) brakes overheat; (c) there is a large difference in left and right pad wear; (d) the seal is stuck to the piston. If the fluid seal is replaced, replace the dust seal as well. Also, replace all seals every other time the pads are changed.






A. Fluid Seal B. Dust Seal C. "O" Ring

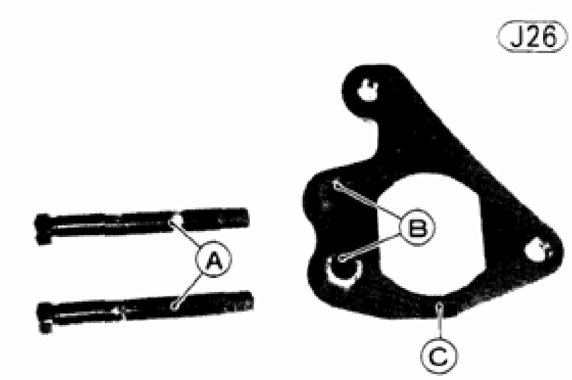
*Dust seal, cover, O ring damage*

Check the dust seals, covers, O ring, and replace any that are cracked, worn, swollen, or otherwise damaged.

*Piston, cylinder wear*

Measure the cylinder inside diameter and piston outside diameter.

Replace the cylinder and piston if they are worn out




A. Caliper Holder Shafts
B. "O" Rings
C. Caliper Holder

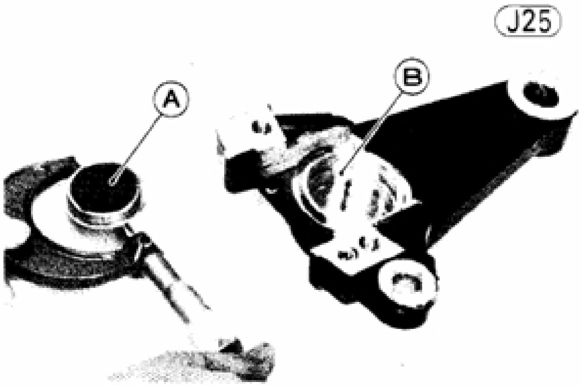
**Brake Disc**

Besides wearing down, the disc may warp. A warped disc will cause the brake pads to drag on the disc and will wear down both the pads and disc quickly. Dragging will also cause overheating and poor braking efficiency.

*Piston, cylinder wear*

Measure the cylinder inside diameter and piston outside diameter.

Replace the cylinder and piston if they are worn out of tolerance, badly scored, or rusty.




A. Piston B. Cylinder

**Table J11 Caliper Parts**

| | Measurement | Service Limit |
|---|---|---|
| Front | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 38.25 mm, Ⓢ 42.92 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 38.08 mm, Ⓢ 42.75 mm |
| Rear | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 42.92 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 42.75 mm |

Ⓢ : Single disc brake model

*Caliper holder shaft wear*

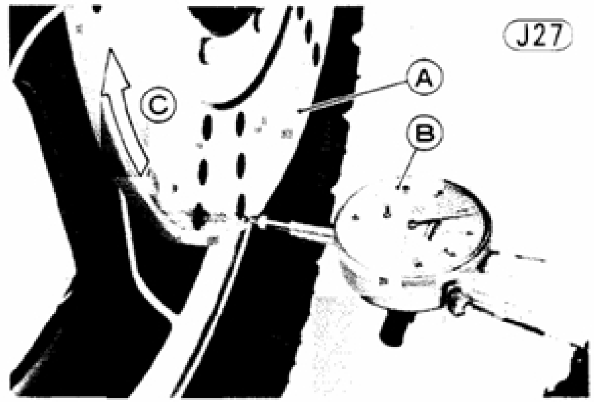
Caliper holder shafts must slide smoothly in the caliper holder. If the shafts do not slide smoothly, one pad will wear more than the other, pad wear will increase, and constant drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature. Check to see if the caliper holder shafts are nor badly worn or stepped, or O rings are not damaged. If the shafts or O ring are damaged, replace the shafts, O rings, and the caliper holder.

**Brake Disc**

Besides wearing down, the disc may warp. A warped disc will cause the brake pads to drag on the disc and will wear down both the pads and disc quickly. Dragging will also cause overheating and poor braking efficiency.

*Disc warp*

Jack up the motorcycle so that the front wheel is off the ground, and turn the handlebar fully to one side. Set up a dial gauge against the front disc as illustrated, and measure disc runout. Remove the jack, set the motorcycle up on its center stand, and then measure the rear disc runout. If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.




A. Disc B. Dial Gauge C. Turn.

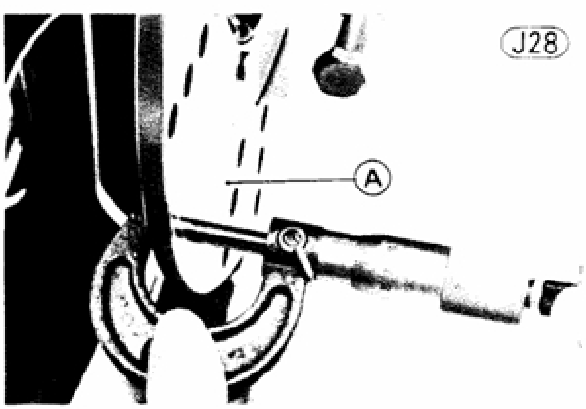
**Table J12 Disc Runout**

| | |
|---|---|
| Service Limit | 0.3 mm |

*Disc wear*

Measure the thickness of each disc at the point where it has worn the most. Replace the disc if it has worn past the service limit.






A. Disc

**Table J13 Disc Thickness**

| | Front | Rear |
|---|---|---|
| Service Limit | 4.5 mm, Ⓢ 6.0 mm | 6.0 mm |

Ⓢ : Single disc brake model

**Brake Fluid**

The brake fluid is an extra heavy duty type with a high boiling point to withstand the heat produced by friction of the caliper pads on the disc. Since the boiling point and thus the performance of the fluid would be reduced by contamination with water vapor or dirt from the air, the reservoir is sealed with a rubber diaphragm under the cap. This cap seal also prevents fluid evaporation and spillage should the motorcycle fall over. The fluid is further protected by rubber seals in the caliper assembly and at the master cylinder brake line fitting.

When the brake is applied, heat is generated by the friction between the disc and the brake pads. While much of this heat is immediately dissipated, some of it is transmitted to the brake fluid and may raise fluid temperature to as high as 150°C (300°F) during brake operation. This temperature could boil the brake fluid and cause a vapor lock in the lines unless fluid with a high boiling point is used and has been kept from being contaminated with dirt, moisture, or a different type of fluid. Poor quality or contaminated fluid can also deteriorate from contact with the recommended brake

Table J13 Disc Thickness

| | Front | Rear |
|---|---|---|
| Service Limit | 4.5 mm, Ⓢ 6.0 mm | 6.0 mm |

Ⓢ : Single disc brake model

*Disc cleaning*

Poor braking can also be caused by oil on the disc. Oil on the disc must be cleaned off with trichloroethylene or a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue.

and cause a vapor lock in the lines unless fluid with a high boiling point is used and has been kept from being contaminated with dirt, moisture, or a different type of fluid. Poor quality or contaminated fluid can also deteriorate from contact with the recommended brake fluids. 2348

The graph of Fig. J29 shows how brake fluid contamination with moisture lowers the fluid boiling point. Although not shown in the graph, the boiling point also lowers as the fluid gets old, is contaminated with dirt, or if two different types of brake fluid are mixed.

**WARNING**

**When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.**

1. Never reuse old brake fluid.
2. Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open a long time.
3. Do not mix two types of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate. Recommended fluids are given in the table.

   **NOTE:** The type of fluid originally used in the disc brake is not available in most areas, but it should be necessary to add very little fluid before the first brake fluid change. After changing the fluid, use only the same type thereafter.

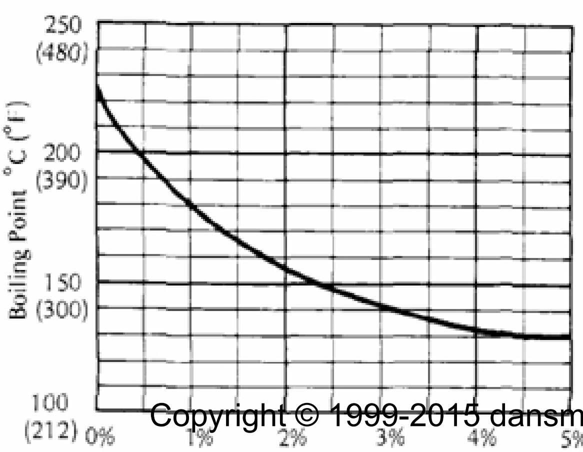
   **Table J14 Recommended Disc Brake Fluid**

   | |
   |---|
   | Atlas Extra Heavy Duty |
   | Shell Super Heavy Duty |
   | Texaco Super Heavy Duty |
   | Wagner Lockheed Heavy Duty |
   | Castrol Girling-Green |
   | Castrol GT (LMA) |
   | Castrol Disc Brake Fluid |

   **The correct fluid will come in a can labeled D.O.T.3. Do not use fluid that does not have this marking.**
4. Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
5. Don't change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
6. Except for the disc pads and discs, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, motor oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually reach and break down the rubber used in the disc brake.
7. When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
8. Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
9. If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the **AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE.**
10. When installing or assembling the disc brake, tighten the disc brake fittings to the values given in Table G1. Improper torque may cause the brake to malfunction.



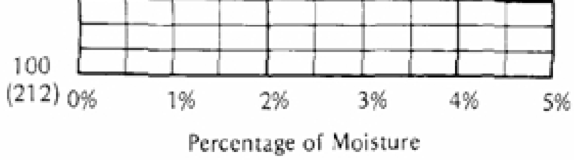
**Brake Fluid Boiling Point** (J29)




- If a dual disc brake is used, repeat the previous step one more time for the other side.
- Close the bleed valve(s), and fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid.
- Open the bleed valve, apply the brake by the brake lever or pedal, close the valve with the brake held applied, and then quickly release the lever or pedal. Repeat this operation until the brake line is filled and fluid starts coming out of the plastic hose. Replenish the fluid in the reservoir as often as necessary to keep it from running completely out.
- Bleed the air from the lines.

*Bleeding the brake*

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal




*Changing the brake fluid*

The brake fluid should be changed in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart (Pg. 10) and whenever it becomes contaminated with dirt or water.

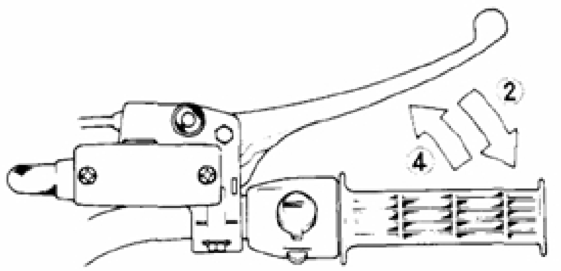
- Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleed valve on the caliper, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- *Remove the reservoir cap, and remove the rubber cap* on the bleed valve.
- Open the bleed valve (counterclockwise to open), and pump the brake lever or pedal until all the fluid is drained from the line.

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

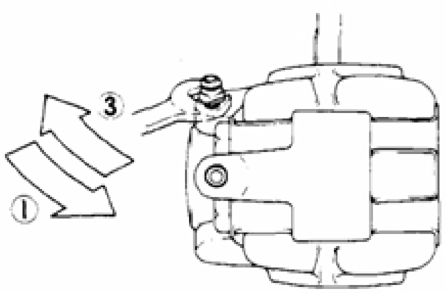
Bleed the air from the brake whenever brake lever or pedal action feels soft or spongy, after the brake fluid is changed, or whenever a brake line fitting has been loosened for any reason.

- Remove the reservoir cap, and check that there is plenty of fluid in the reservoir. The fluid level must be checked several times during the bleeding operation and replenished as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.

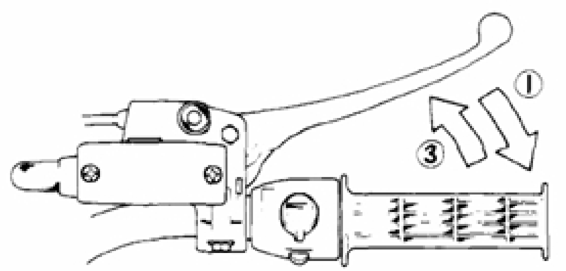
**Filling up the Brake Line** J30



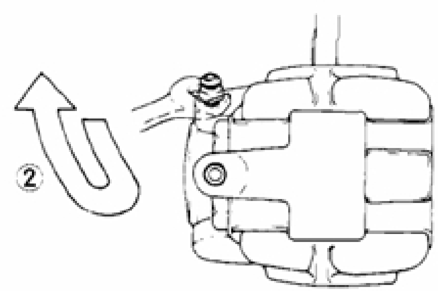

1. Open the bleed valve.
2. Apply the brake, keeping the brake applied.
3. Close the bleed valve.
4. Then quickly release the brake.




**Bleeding the Brake Line** J31

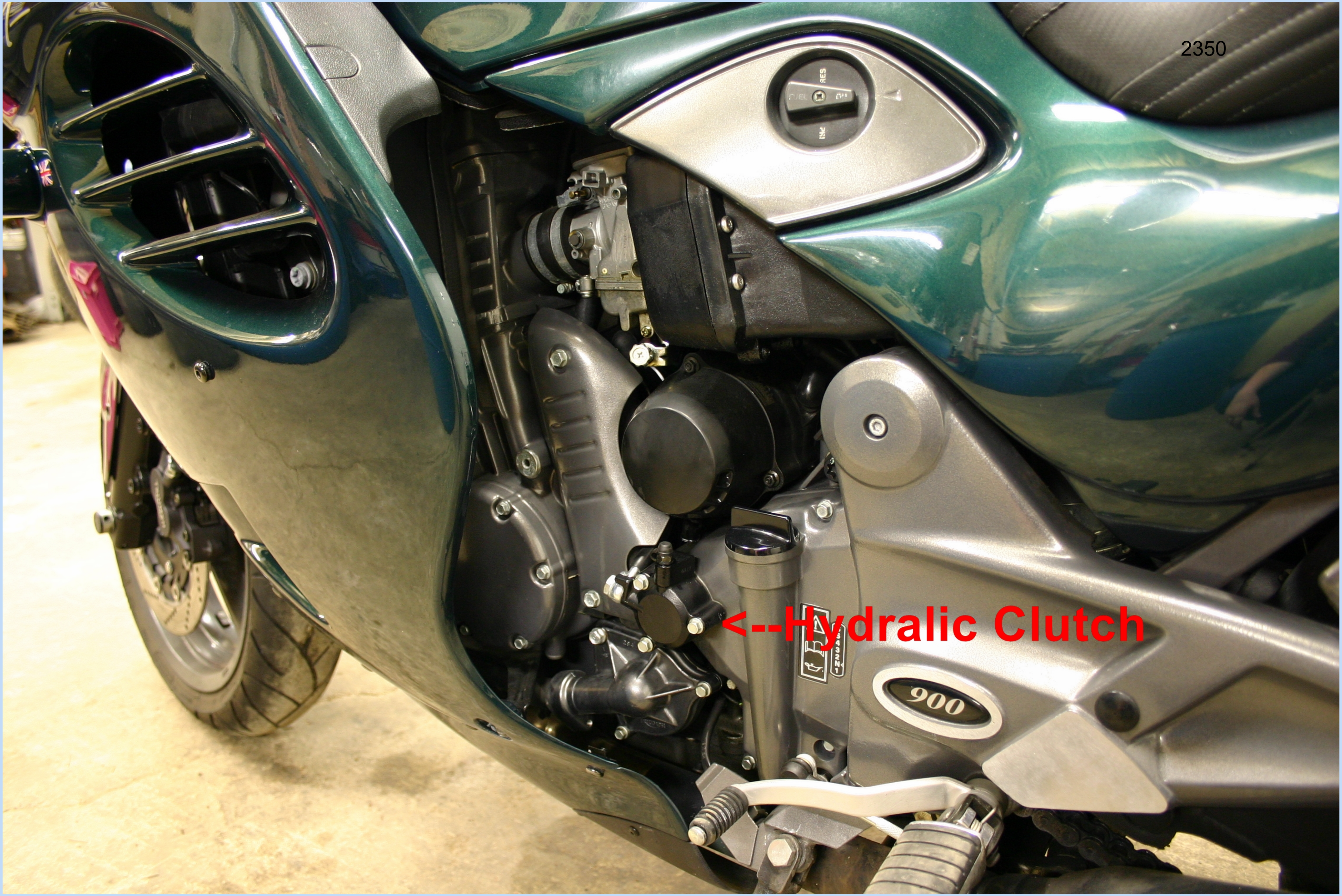



1. Hold the brake applied.
2. Quickly open and close the valve.
3. Release the brake.




If you would like this little tutorial in PDF click Here

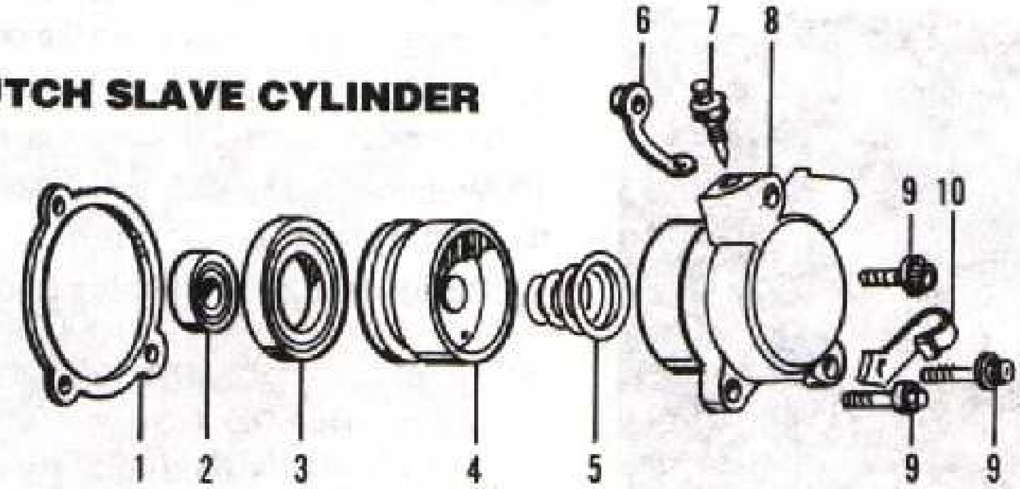
Top



<--Hydralic Clutch
900

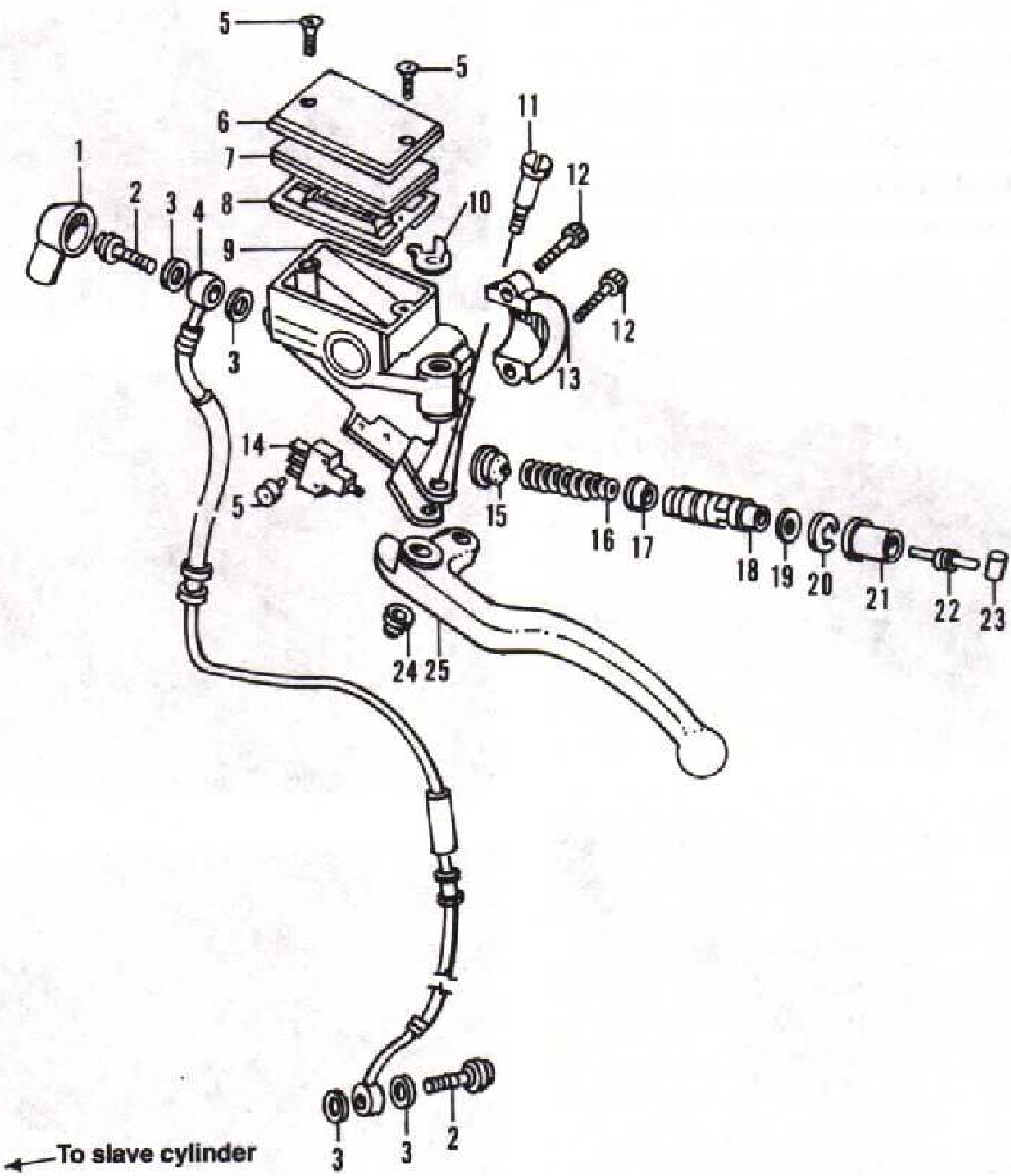

2351
<-- Clutch Master
TRIUMPH
TRIUMPH
Chevron Supreme
10W-40

## CLUTCH SLAVE CYLINDER




1. Insulator
2. Oil seal
3. Piston seal
4. Piston
5. Spring
6. Cap
7. Bleed valve
8. Body
9. Bolt
10. Clamp

# CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER AND HOSE




1. Rubber boot

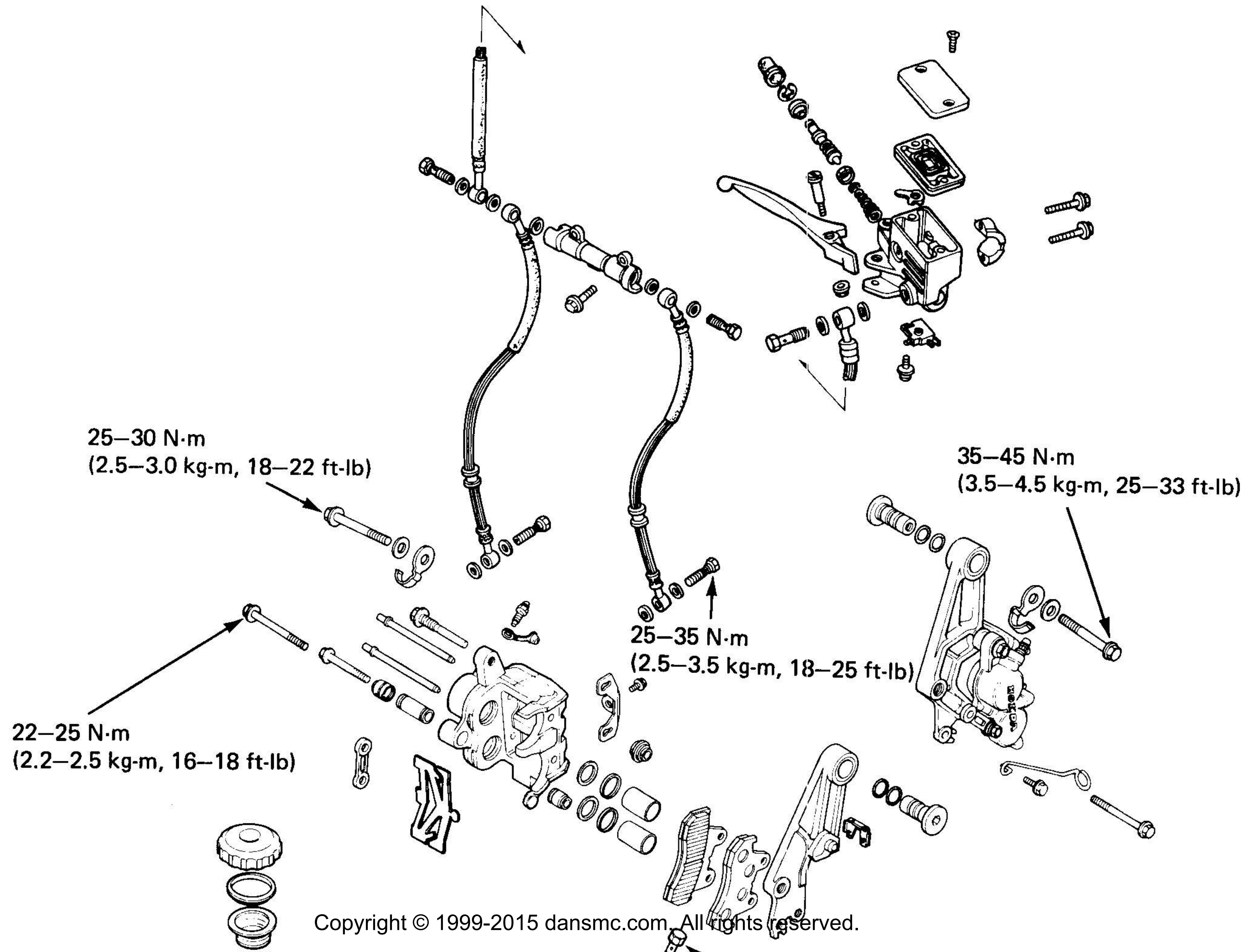


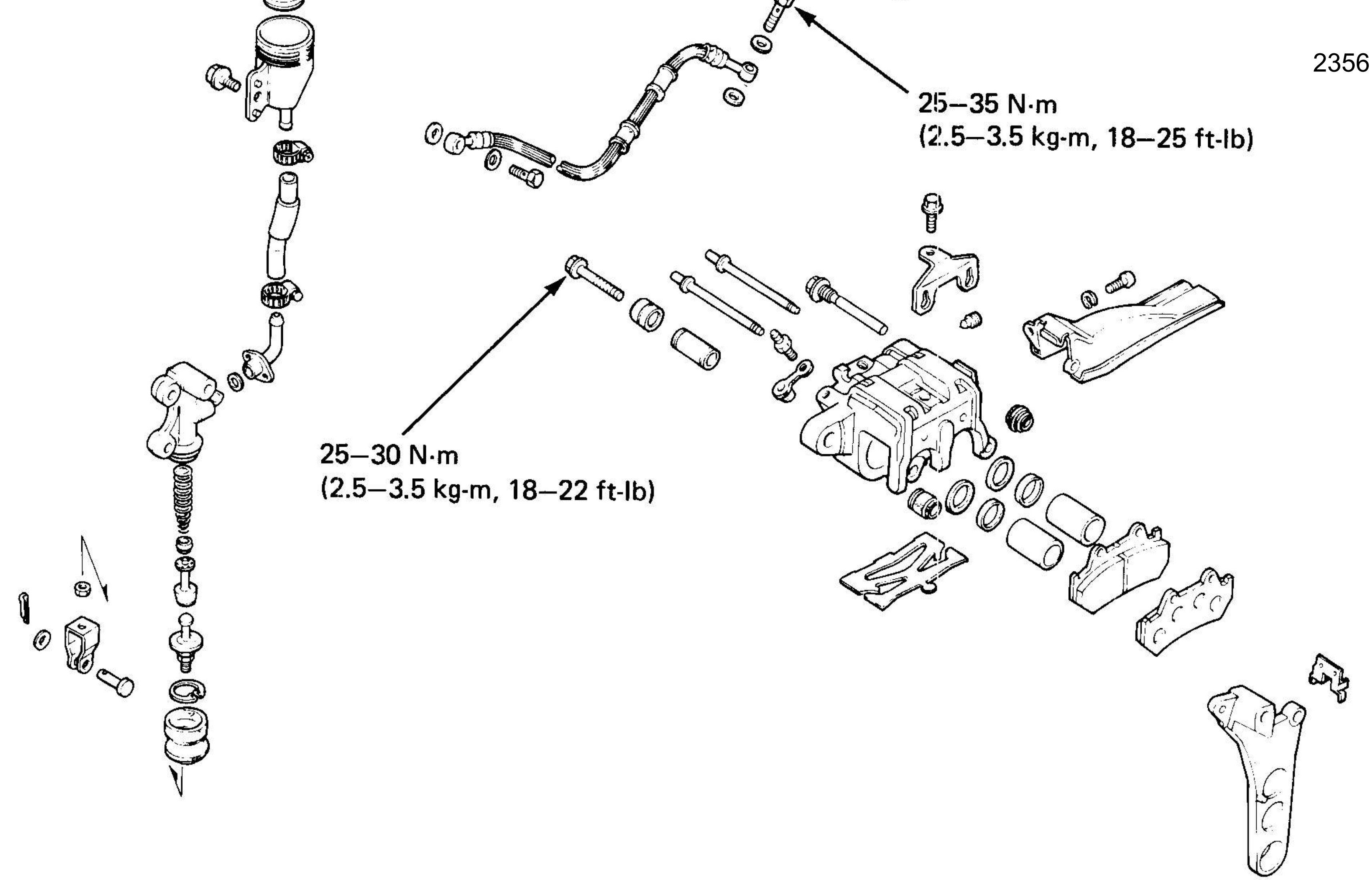
2. Union bolt

14. Switch

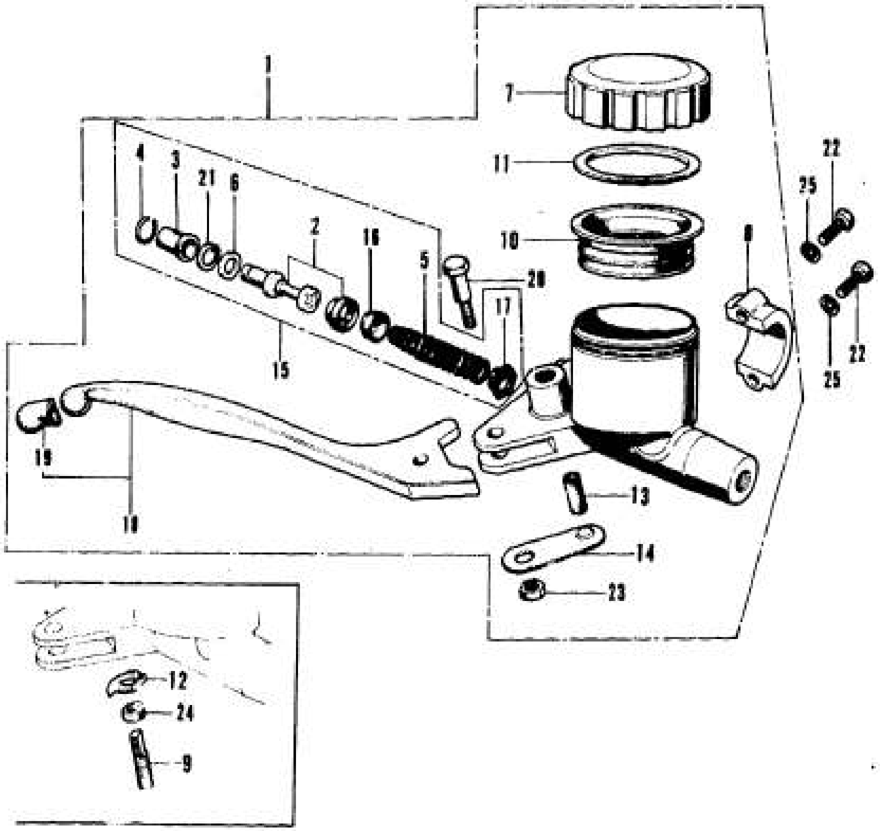
1. Rubber boot
2. Union bolt
3. Sealing washer
4. Hose
5. Screw
6. Top cover
7. Set plate
8. Diaphragm
9. Housing
10. Protector
11. Bolt
12. Bolt
13. Clamp
14. Switch
15. Primary cup
16. Spring
17. Secondary cup
18. Piston assembly
19. Washer
20. Circlip
21. Rubber boot
22. Pushrod
23. End piece
24. Nut
25. Lever

# HYDRAULIC BRAKES

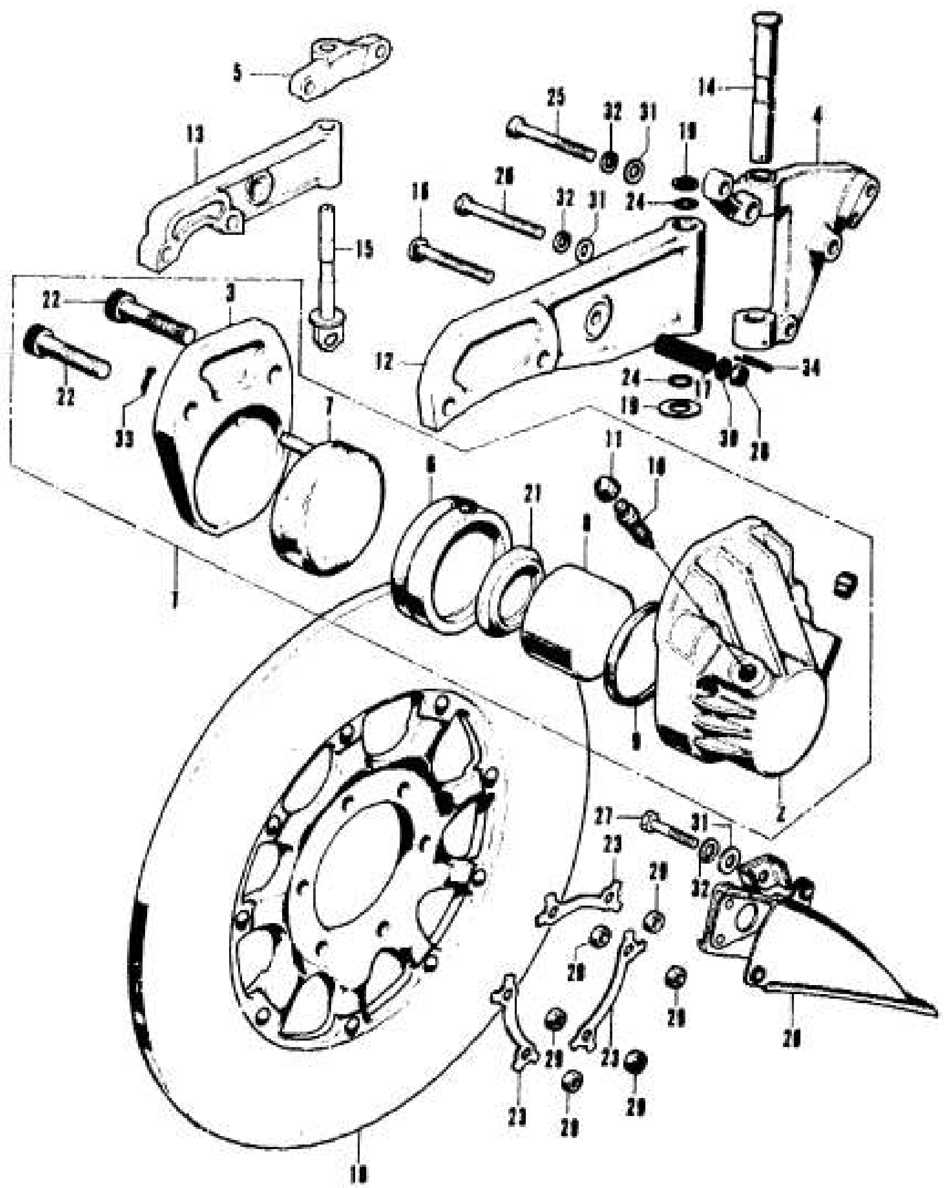



25–35 N·m
(2.5–3.5 kg-m, 18–25 ft-lb)
25–30 N·m
(2.5–3.5 kg-m, 18–22 ft-lb)

# Brake master cylinder




| Ref. No. | Part No. | Description | Reqd. No. CB 750 | K1 | K2 | Serial No. | Area code |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 45500-300-030 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER 45500-300-040 | 1 | | | | A,E,G,H,U |
| | 45500-300-621 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER 45500-300-622 | 1 | | | | F |
| | 45500-300-040 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER 45500-300-050 | | 1 | | 1071335 | A,D,E,ED,G,H,U |
| | 45500-300-622 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER 45500-300-623 | | 1 | | 1071335 | F |
| | 45500-300-050 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER | | 1 | | 1071336 | A,D,E,ED,G,H,U |
| | 45500-300-623 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER 45500-341-620 | | 1 | | 1071336 | F |
| | 45500-341-620 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER | | | 1 | | ED,F |
| | 45500-341-671 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER | | | 1 1 | 2023544 | A D,E,G |
| | 45500-341-770 | CYLINDER ASSY., MASTER | | | 1 | 2023545 | A |
| 2 | 45502-300-305 | PISTON SET | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 3 | 45504-300-003 | BOOT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 4 | 45505-300-003 | STOPPER, BOOT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 5 | 45506-300-003 | SPRING COMP. | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 6 | 45512-300-003 | WASHER, 10.5MM | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 7 | 45513-300-020 | CAP, OIL CUP | 1 | 1 | | | |
| | 45513-341-671 | CAP, OIL CUP | | | 1 1 | 2023544 | A D,E,ED,F,G |
| | 45513-341-770 | CAP, OIL CUP | | | 1 | 2023545 | A |
| 8 | 45517-300-003 | HOLDER, MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 9 | 45518-300-003 | BOLT, LEVER ADJUSTING | 1 | | | | |
| 10 | 45520-300-000 | DIAPHRAGM | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 11 | 45521-300-000 | PLATE, DIAPHRAGM 45521-300-010 | 1 | | | 1000268 | |
| | 45521-300-010 | PLATE, DIAPHRAGM | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1000269 | |
| 12 | 45525-300-000 | WASHER, MASTER CYLINDER TONGUED | 1 | | | 1027687 | |
| 13 | 45526-300-000 | BUSH, RIGHT HANDLE LEVER 45526-341-000 | | 1 | | | |
| | 45526-341-000 | BUSH, RIGHT HANDLE LEVER | | | 1 | | |
| 14 | 45527-300-000 | PLATE, LEVER BUSH SETTING | | 1 | 1 | | |
| 15 | 45530-377-305 | CYLINDER SET, MASTER | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 16 | 46125-533-003 | CUP, PRIMARY | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 17 | 46140-533-003 | VALVE, CHECK | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 18 | 53170-300-000 | LEVER COMP., RIGHT STEERING HANDLE | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 19 | 53180-286-000 | CAP, CONTROL LEVER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2085000 | |
| 20 | 90114-300-000 | BOLT, HANDLE LEVER PIVOT | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 21 | 90651-377-003 | CIR CLIP, INTERNAL, 18MM | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 22 | 92000-06025-02 | BOLT, HEX., 6X25 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | |
| 23 | 94002-06000 | NUT, HEX., 6MM | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 24 | 94002-08000-0S | NUT, HEX., 8MM | 1 | | | | |
| 25 | 94101-06000 | WASHER, PLAIN, 6MM | 2 | 2 | 2 | | |

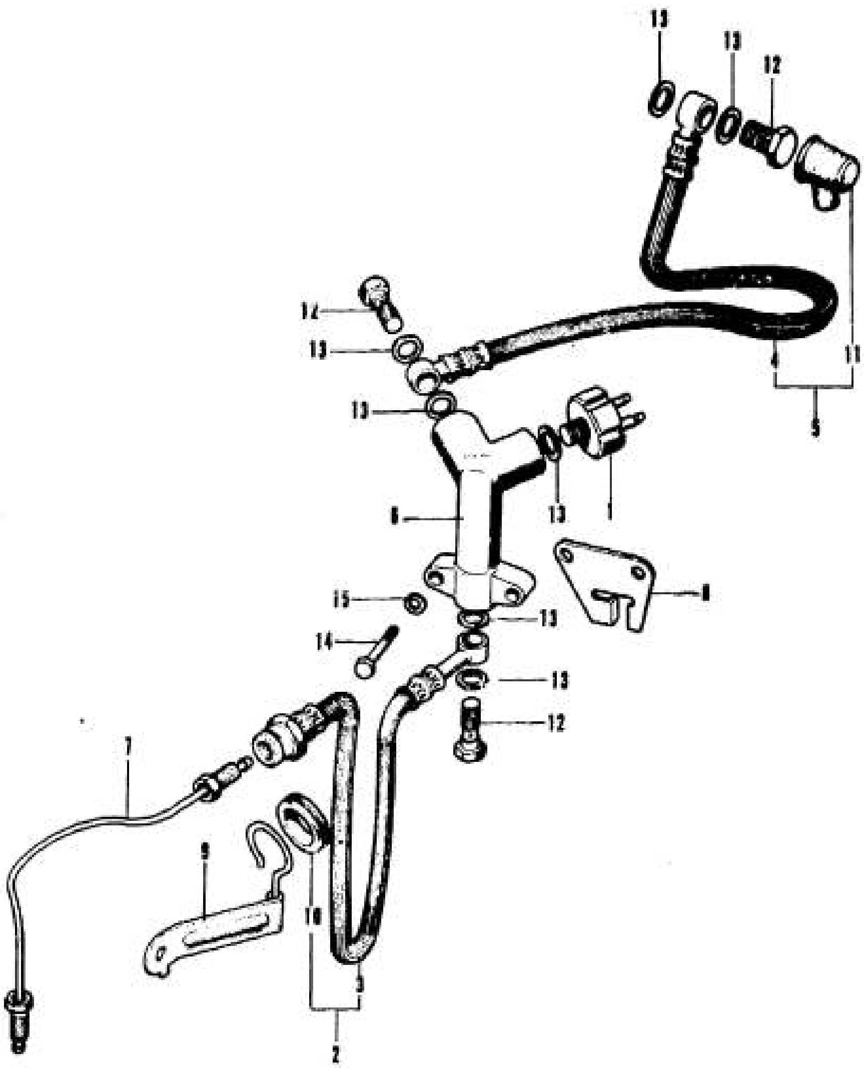


## Front brake caliper - Disk

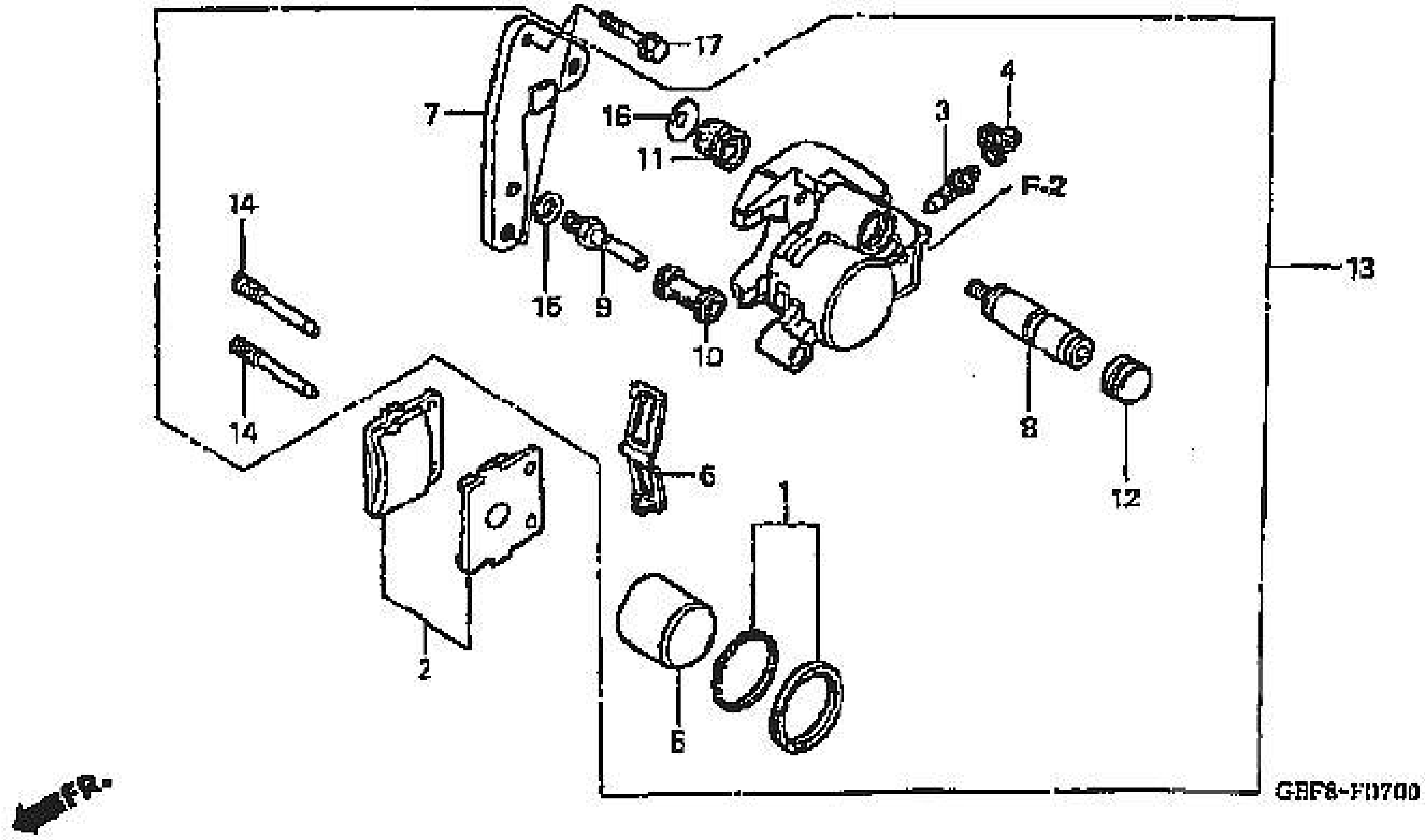


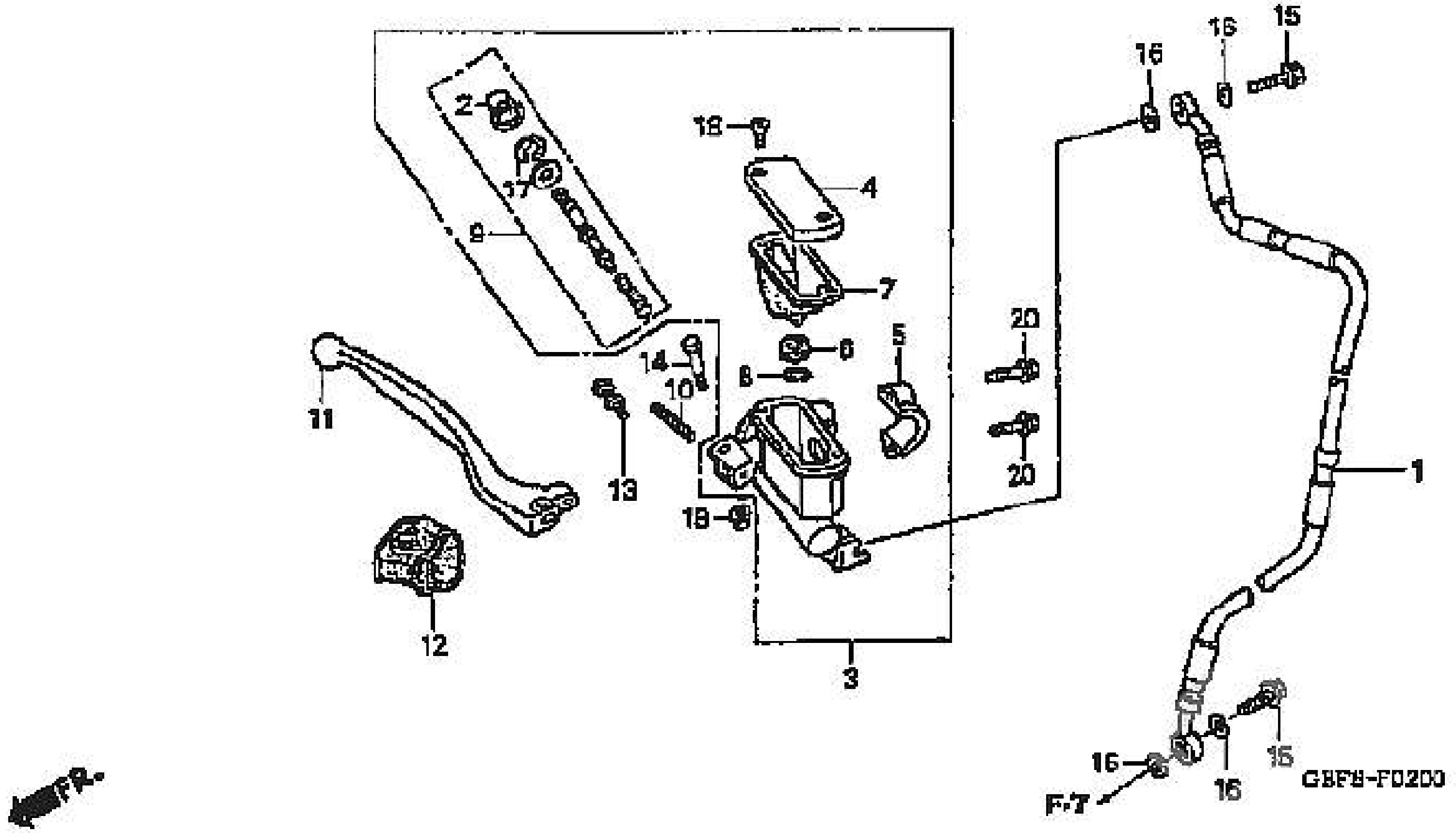
| Ref. No. | Part No. | Description | Reqd. No. CB 750 | K1 | K2 | Serial No. | Area c |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 23 | 90522-300-010 | WASHER, TONGUED, 8MM | 3 | 3 | 3 | | |
| 24 | 91259-300-000 | O-RING, 10X1.7 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | |
| 25 | 92000-08040-0A | BOLT, HEX, 8X40 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2093730 | |
| 26 | 92000-08050-0A | BOLT, HEX., 8X50 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2093730 | |
| 27 | 92200-08035-0A | BOLT, HEX., 8X35 | | | 1 | 2093731 | |
| 28 | 94001-06000 | NUT, HEX., 6MM | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 29 | 94001-08000-0S | NUT, HEX., 8MM | 6 | 6 | 6 | | |
| 30 | 94101-06000 | WASHER, PLAIN, 6MM | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 31 | 94101-08000 | WASHER, PLAIN, 8MM | 3 | 3 | 3<br>1 | 2093730<br>2093731 | |
| 32 | 94111-08000 | WASHER, SPRING, 8MM | 3 | 3 | 3<br>1 | 2093730<br>2093731 | |
| 33 | 94201-16120 | PIN, SPLIT, 1.6X12 | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 34 | 94201-25300 | PIN, SPLIT, 2.5X30 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2093730 | |

# Front brake hose

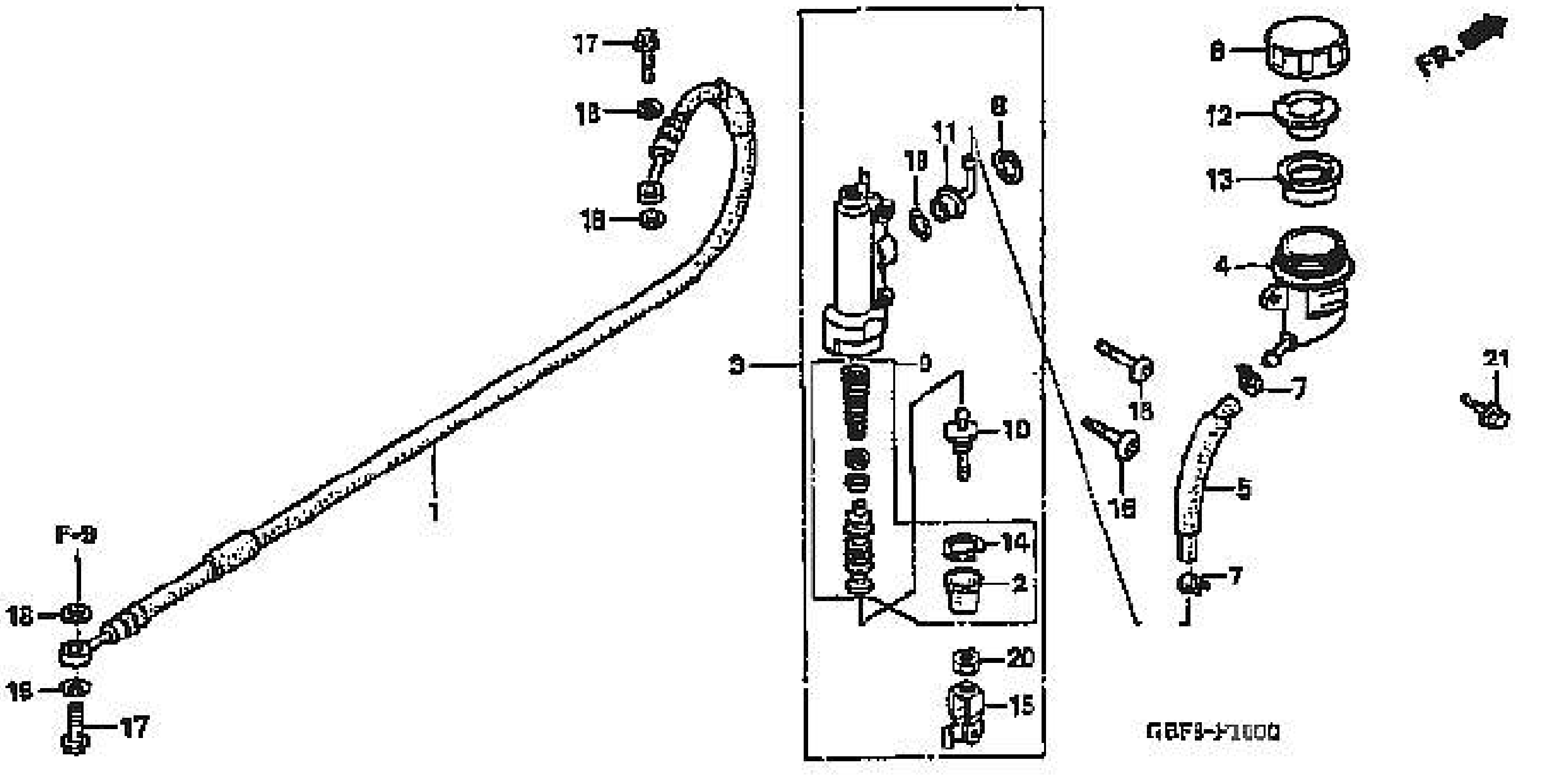



| Ref. No. | Part No. | Description | Reqd. No. CB 750 | K1 | K2 | Serial No. | Area code |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 35350-300-006 | SWITCH ASSY., STOP 35350-300-016 | 1 | 1 | | 1095605 | |
| | 35350-300-016 | SWITCH, STOP (NAILS) | | 1 | 1 | 1095606 | |
| 2 | 45125-300-003 | HOSE ASSY., A, FRONT BRAKE (NICHIRIN) | | | 1 | 2101677 | |
| 3 | 45125-300-010 | HOSE A, FRONT BRAKE 45125-300-020 | 1 | 1 | | 1071335 | |
| | 45125-300-020 | HOSE A, FRONT BRAKE | | 1 | 1 | 1071336 2101676 | |
| 4 | 45126-300-020 | HOSE B, FRONT BRAKE 45126-300-030 | 1 | 1 | | 1071335 | A,D,U |
| | 45126-300-610 | HOSE B, FRONT BRAKE 45126-300-611 | | 1 | | 1071335 | C,E,D,F,G,H |
| | 45126-300-030 | HOSE B, FRONT BRAKE | | 1 | | 1071336 | A,D,U |
| | 45126-300-611 | HOSE B, FRONT BRAKE | | 1 | 1 | 1071336 | C,E,D,F,G,H C,E,D,F,G |
| | 45126-341-000 | HOSE B, FRONT BRAKE 45126-341-003 | | | 1 | 2101676 | A,D |
| 5 | 45126-300-612 | HOSE ASSY., B, FRONT BRAKE (NICHIRIN) | | | 1 | 2101677 | C,E,D,F,G |
| | 45126-341-003 | HOSE ASSY., B, FRONT BRAKE (NICHIRIN) | | | 1 | 2101677 | A,D |
| 6 | 45127-300-020 | JOINT, THREE WAY | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 7 | 45128-300-010 | PIPE B, FRONT BRAKE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2093730 | |
| | 45128-341-670 | PIPE B, FRONT BRAKE | | | 1 | 2093731 | |
| 8 | 45129-300-000 | GUIDE, FRONT BRAKE HOSE | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1003951 | |
| 9 | 45145-300-020 | CLIP, BRAKE HOSE | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 10 | 45146-300-000 | GROMMET, BRAKE HOSE | 1 | 1 | 1 | | |
| 11 | 45522-300-010 | BOOT, MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1002721 | |
| 12 | 90145-300-000 | BOLT, OIL | 3 | 3 | 3 | | |
| 13 | 90545-300-000 | WASHER, OIL BOLT | 7 | 7 | 7 | | |
| 14 | 92000-06028 | BOLT, HEX., 6X28 | 2 | 2 | 2 | | |
| 15 | 94111-06000 | WASHER, SPRING, 6MM | 4 | 4 | 4 | | |

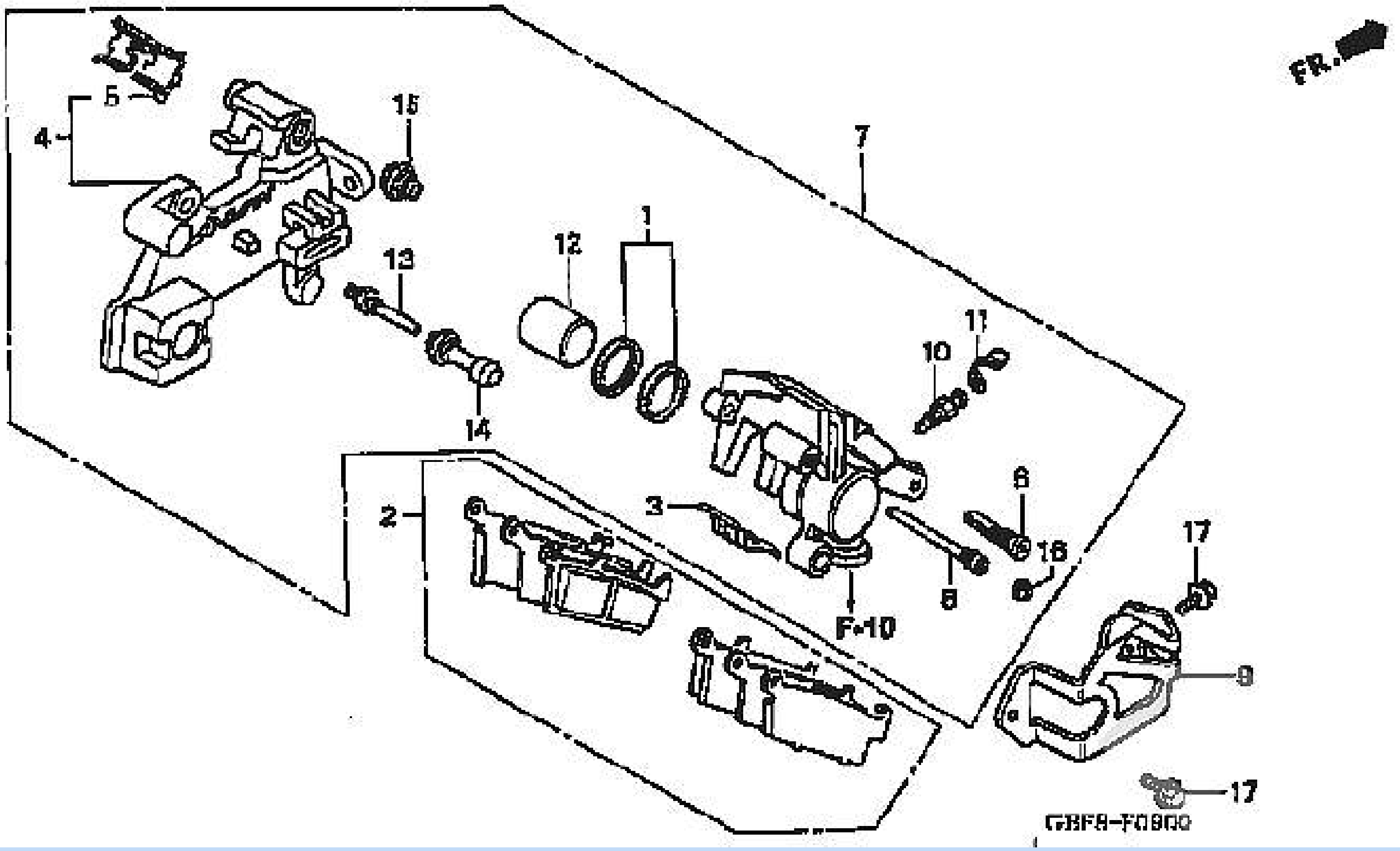

17
7
16
11
3
4
F-2
14
15
9
10
13
14
8
12
6
1
2
5
FR.
GBF8-F0700



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
F-7
FR.
GBF8-F0200

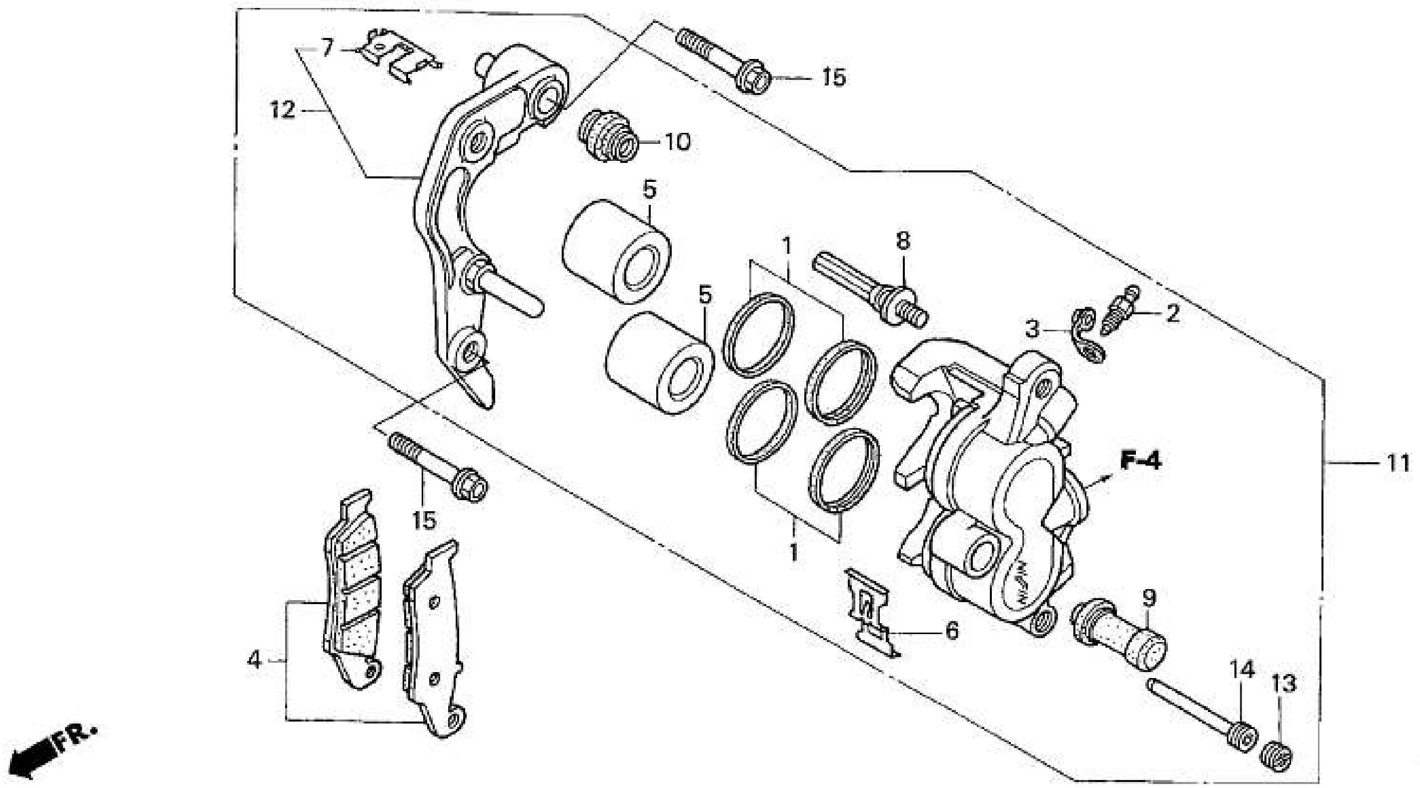


FR.
F-9
GBF9-F1000

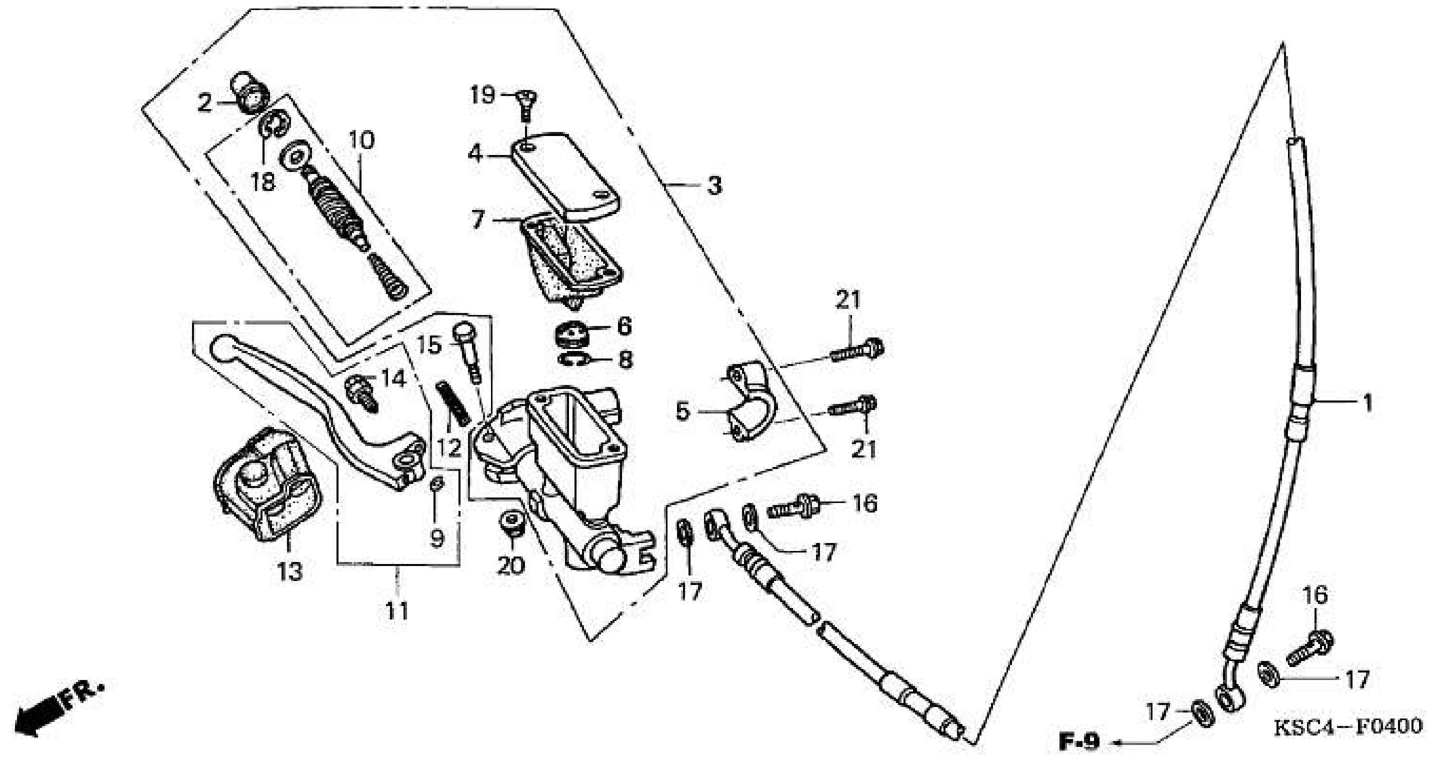

FR.
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
17
F-10
GBF8-F0900

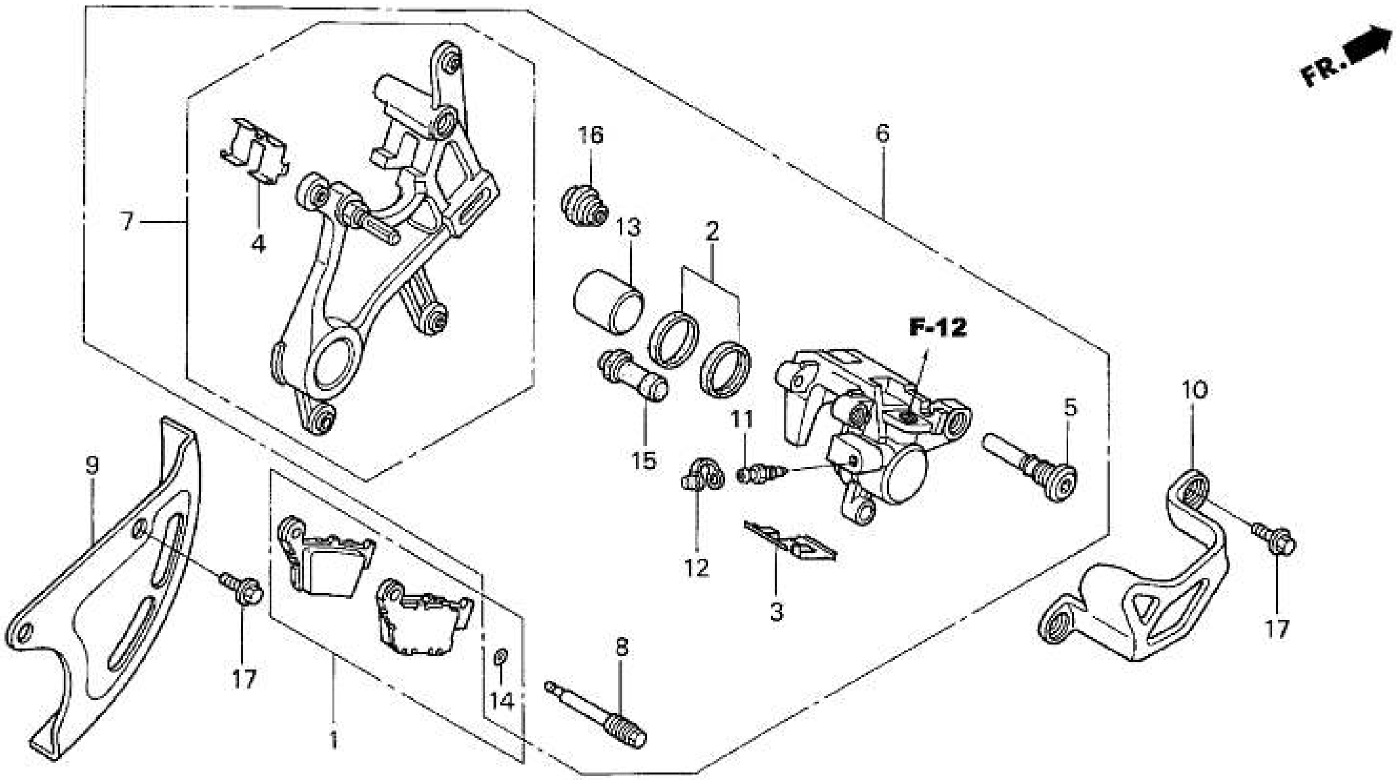
# FRONT BRAKE CALIPER





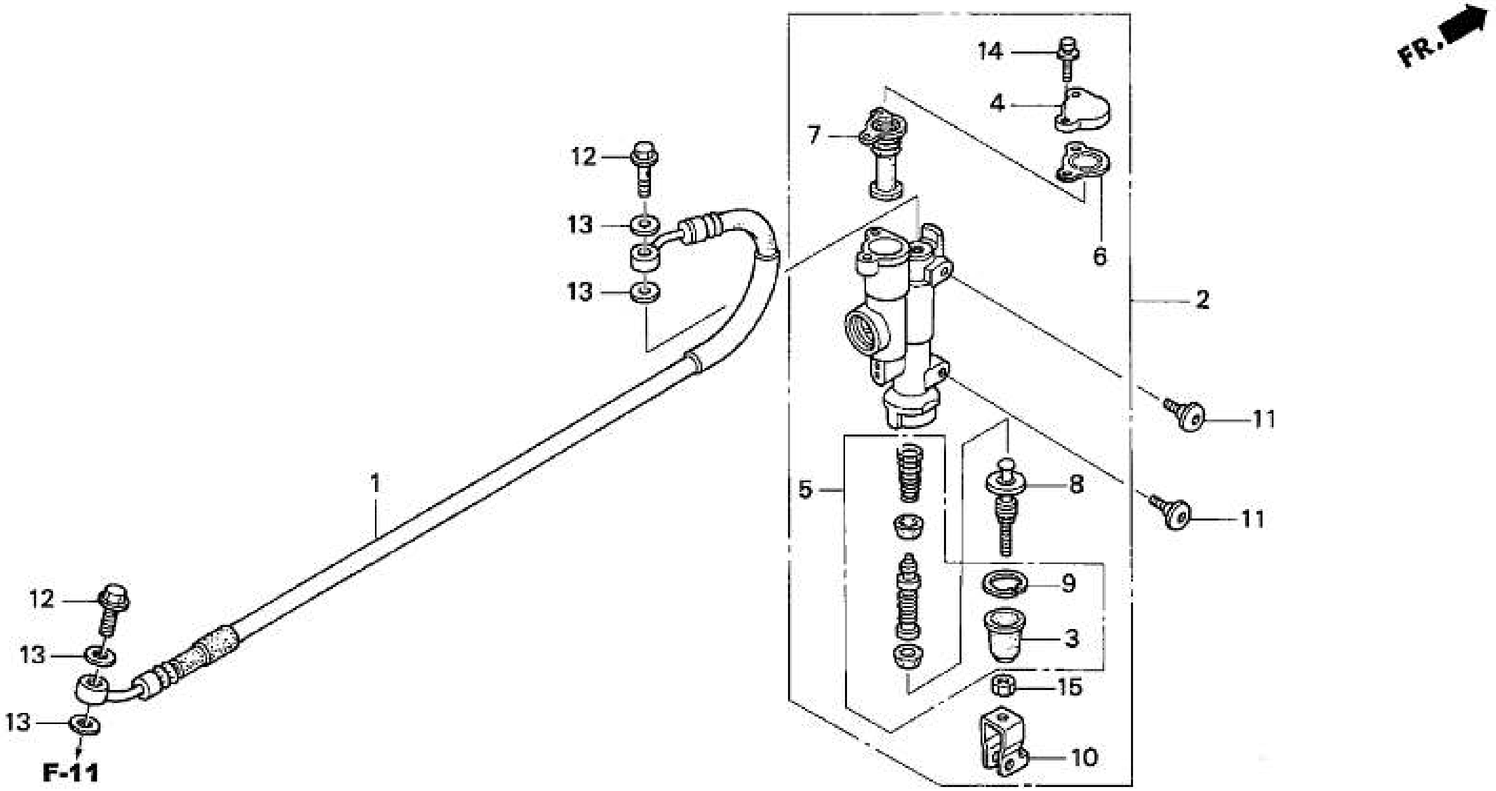
# FR. BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER



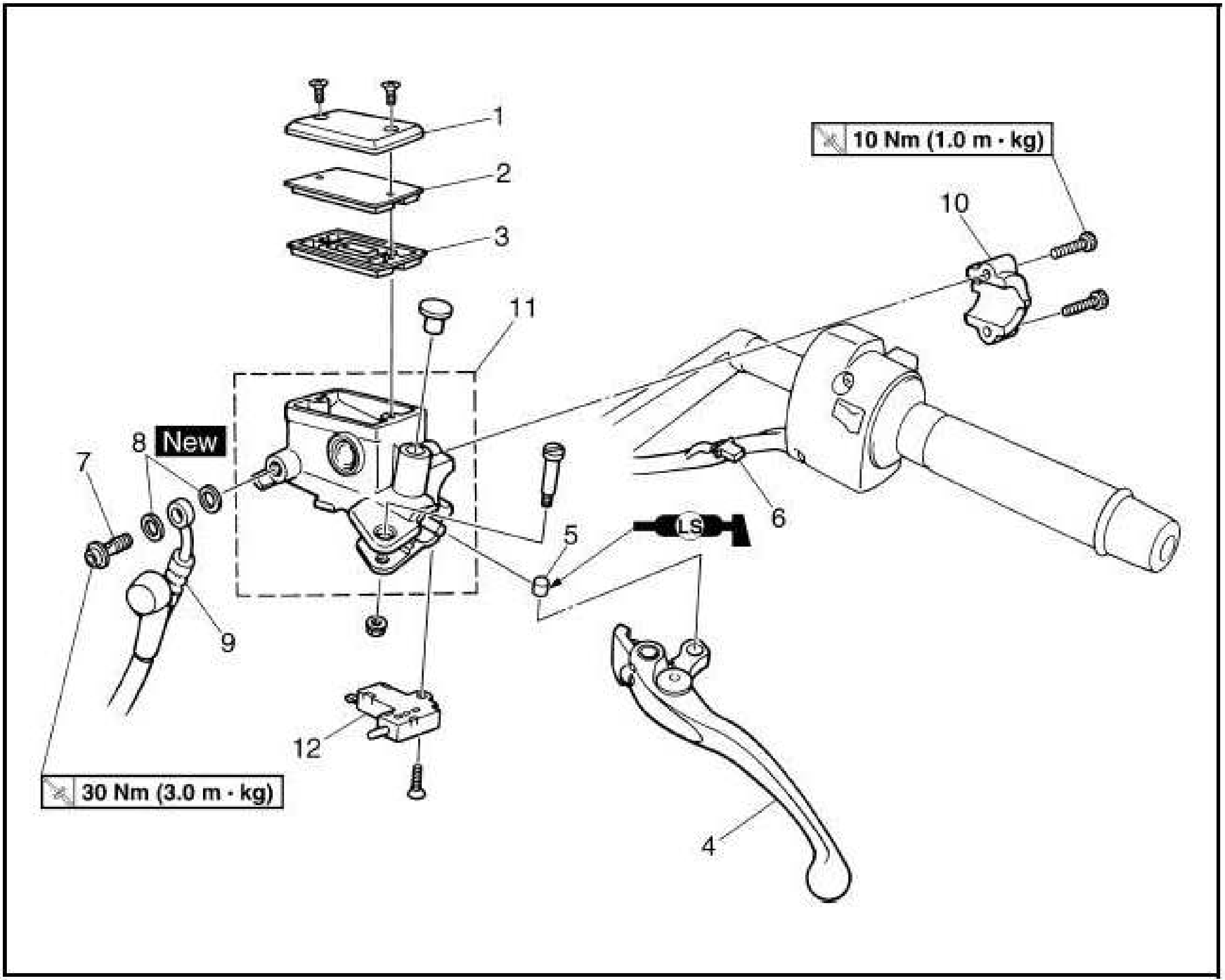


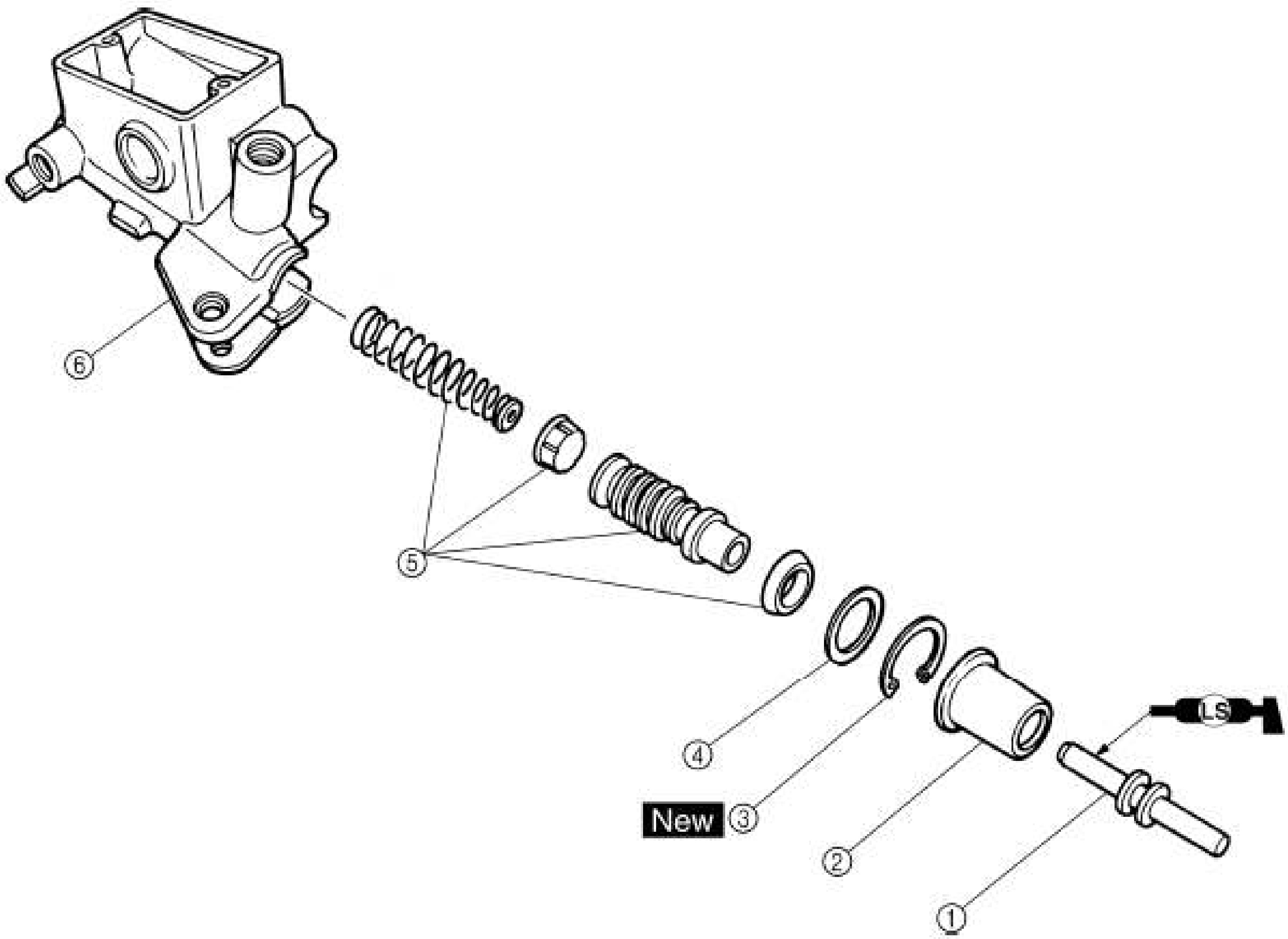
FR.
16
6
7
4
13
2
F-12
11
5
10
15
9
12
3
17
8
14
17
1

# RR. BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER



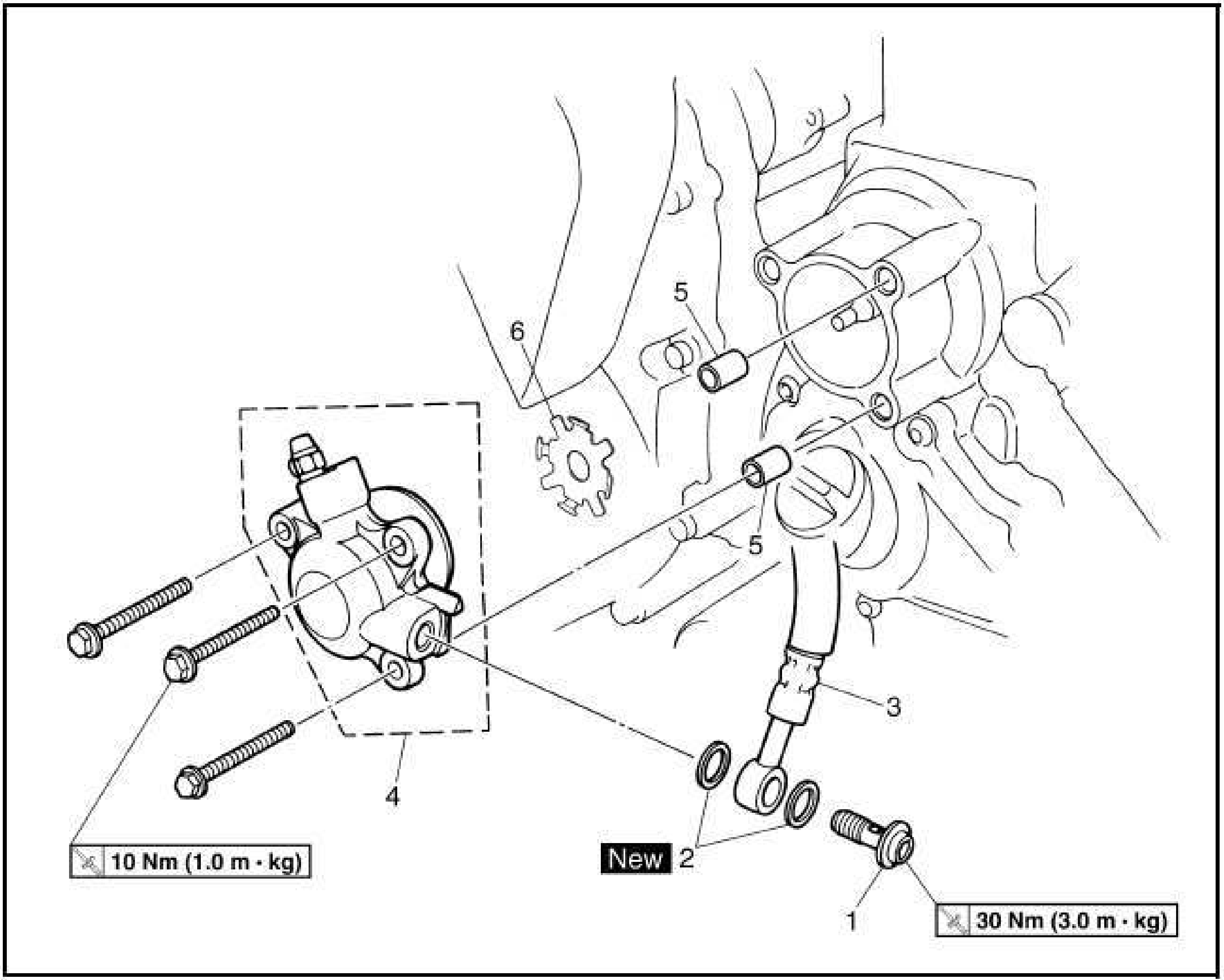
# HYDRAULIC CLUTCH
## CLUTCH MASTER CYLINDER

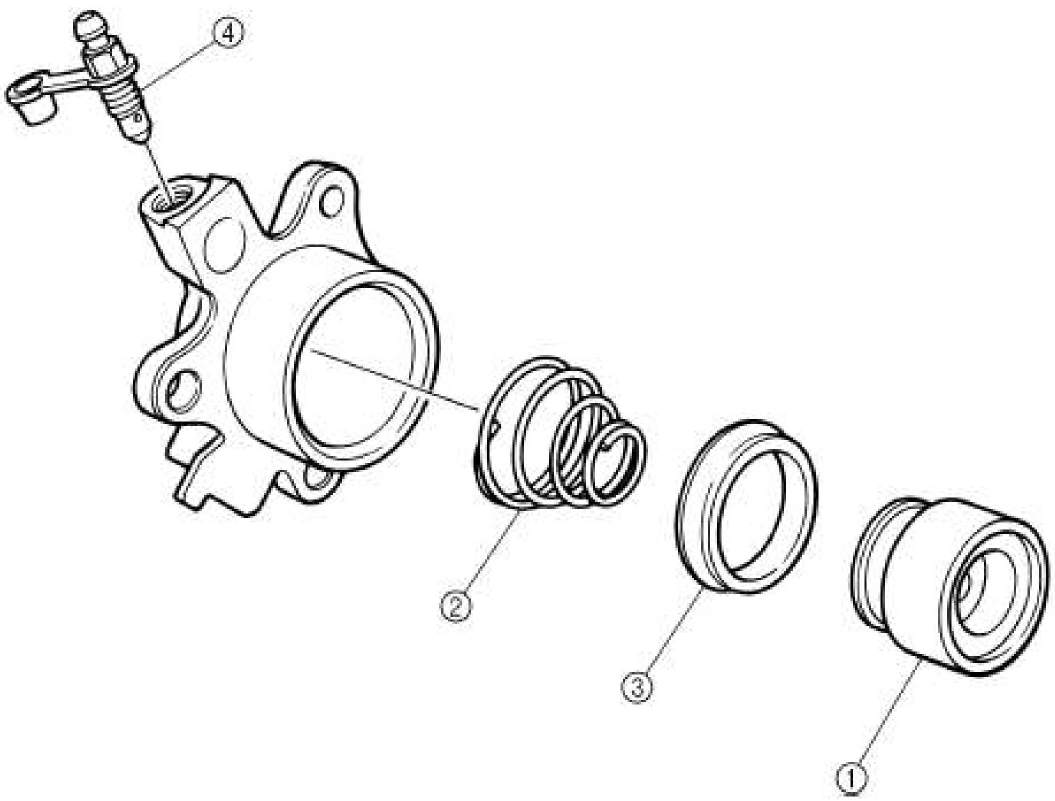




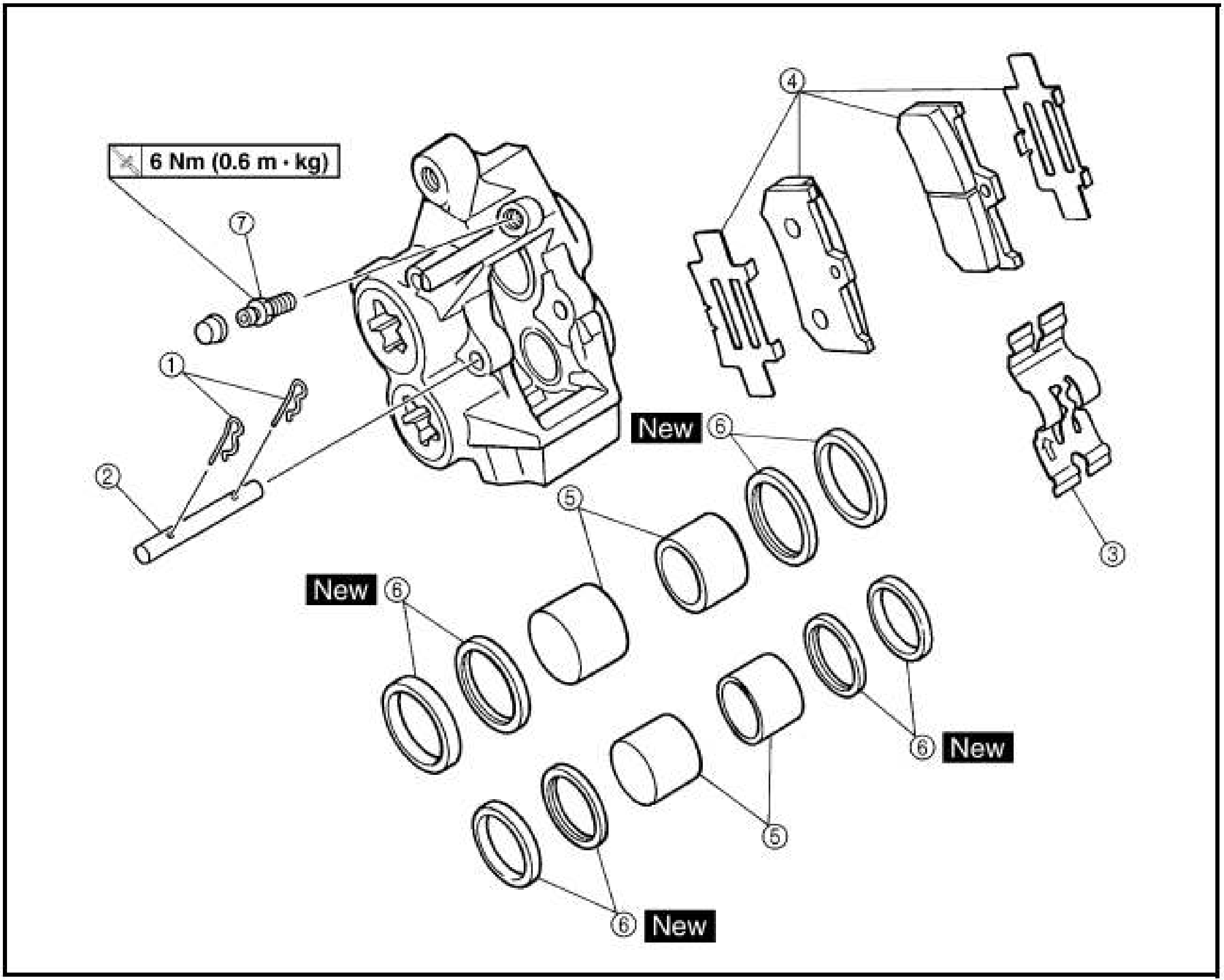

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the clutch master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Clutch master cylinder push rod | 1 | |
| ② | Dust seal | 1 | |
| ③ | Circlip | 1 | |
| ④ | Washer | 1 | |
| ⑤ | Clutch master cylinder kit | 1 | |
| ⑥ | Clutch master cylinder | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

# CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER



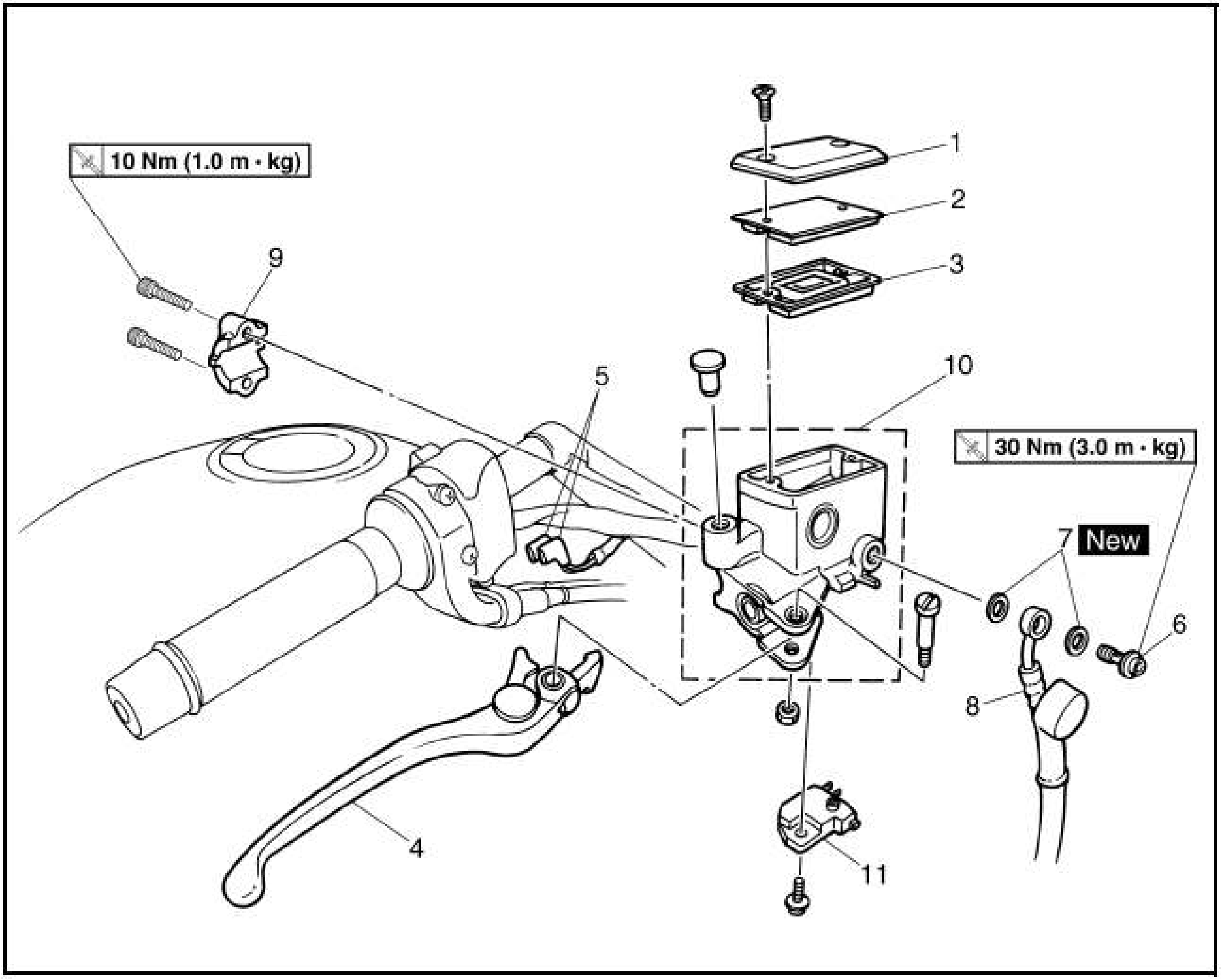



| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the clutch release cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Clutch release cylinder piston | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING THE CLUTCH RELEASE CYLINDER". |
| ② | Clutch release cylinder spring | 1 | |
| ③ | Clutch release cylinder piston seal | 1 | |
| ④ | Bleed screw | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

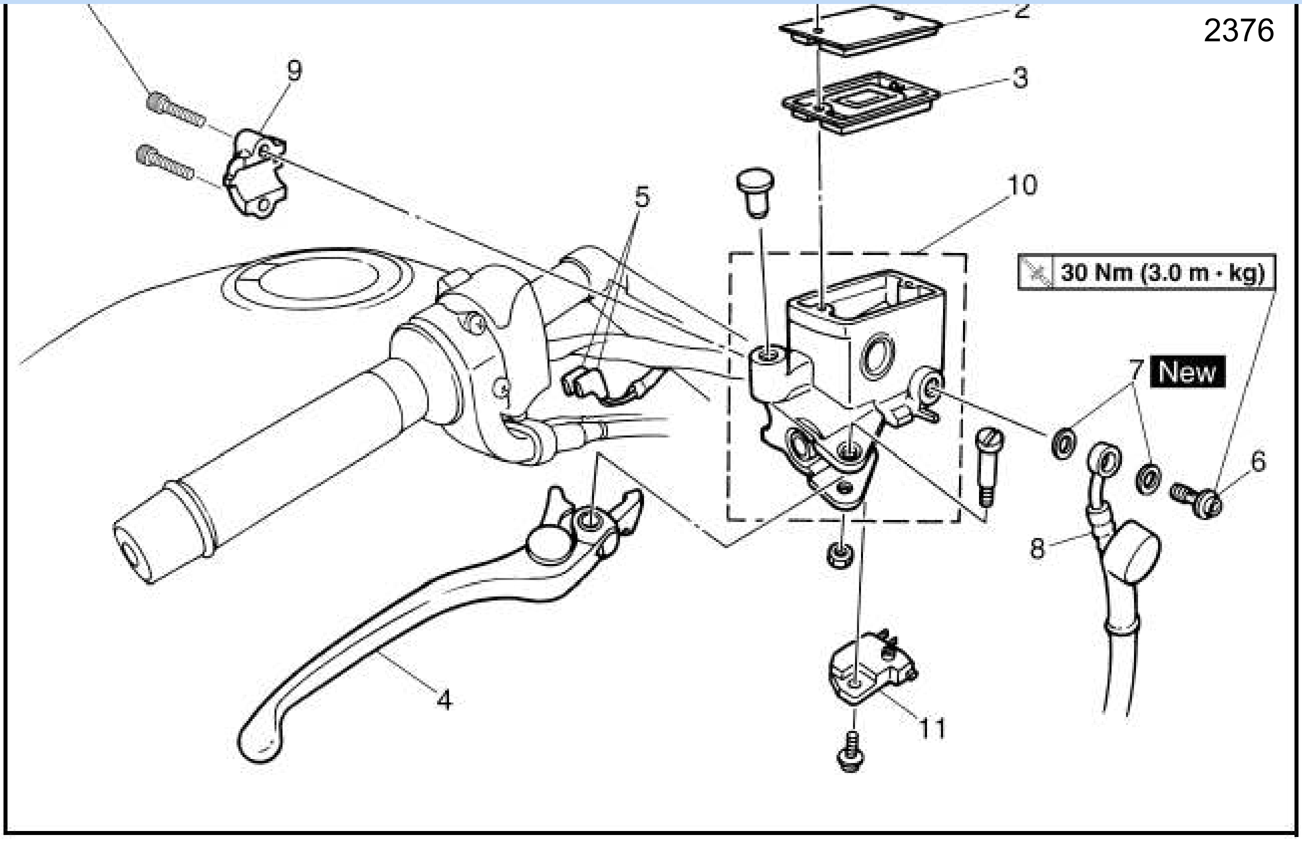



| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the front brake calipers** | | Remove the parts in the order listed.<br><br>The following procedure applies to both of the front brake calipers. |
| ① | Brake pad clip | 2 | |
| ② | Brake pad pin | 1 | |
| ③ | Brake pad spring | 1 | |
| ④ | Brake pad/brake pad shim | 2/2 | |
| ⑤ | Brake caliper piston | 4 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING THE FRONT BRAKE CALIPERS". |
| ⑥ | Brake caliper piston seal | 8 | |
| ⑦ | Bleed screw | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

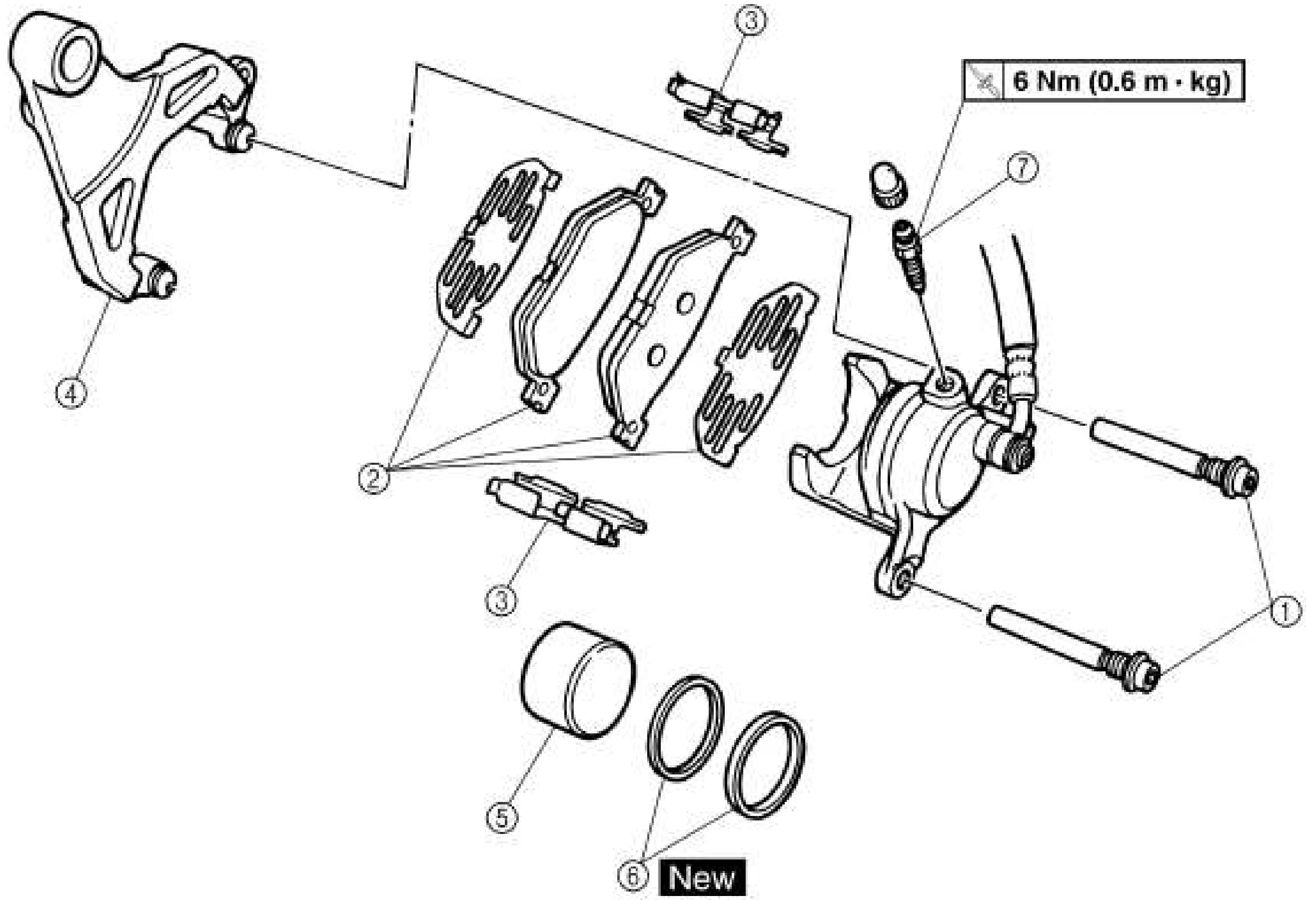
# FRONT BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER



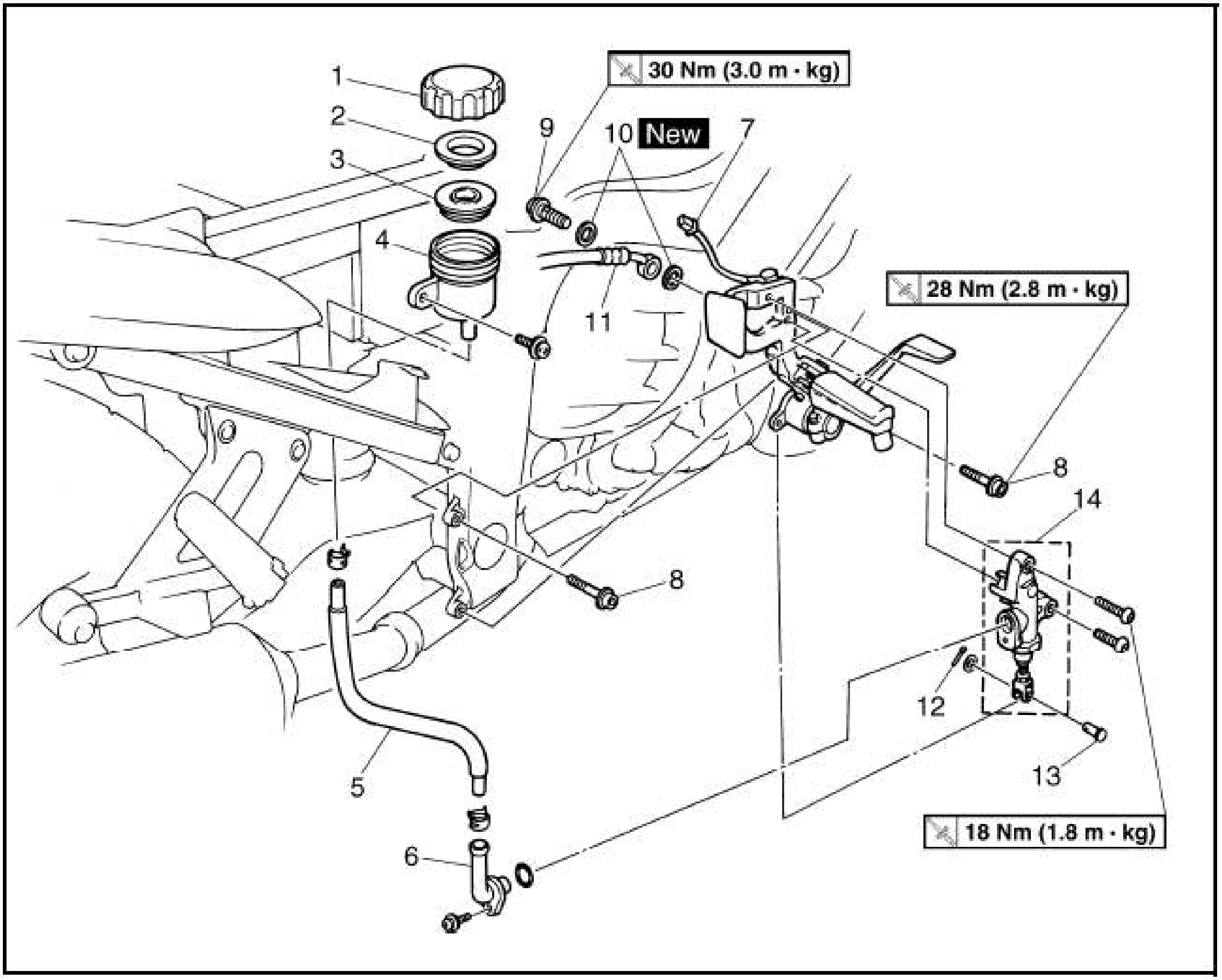

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Removing the front brake master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| | Brake fluid | | Drain. |
| 1 | Brake master cylinder reservoir cap | 1 | |
| 2 | Brake master cylinder reservoir diaphragm holder | 1 | |
| 3 | Brake master cylinder reservoir diaphragm | 1 | |
| 4 | Brake lever | 1 | |
| 5 | Front brake light switch connector | 2 | Disconnect. |




| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | Union bolt | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 7 | Copper washer | 2 | |
| 8 | Brake hose | 1 | |
| 9 | Brake master cylinder holder | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING/ ASSEMBLING AND INSTALLING THE FRONT BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER". |
| 10 | Brake master cylinder | 1 | |
| 11 | Front brake light switch | 1 | |
| | | | For installation, reverse the removal procedure. |

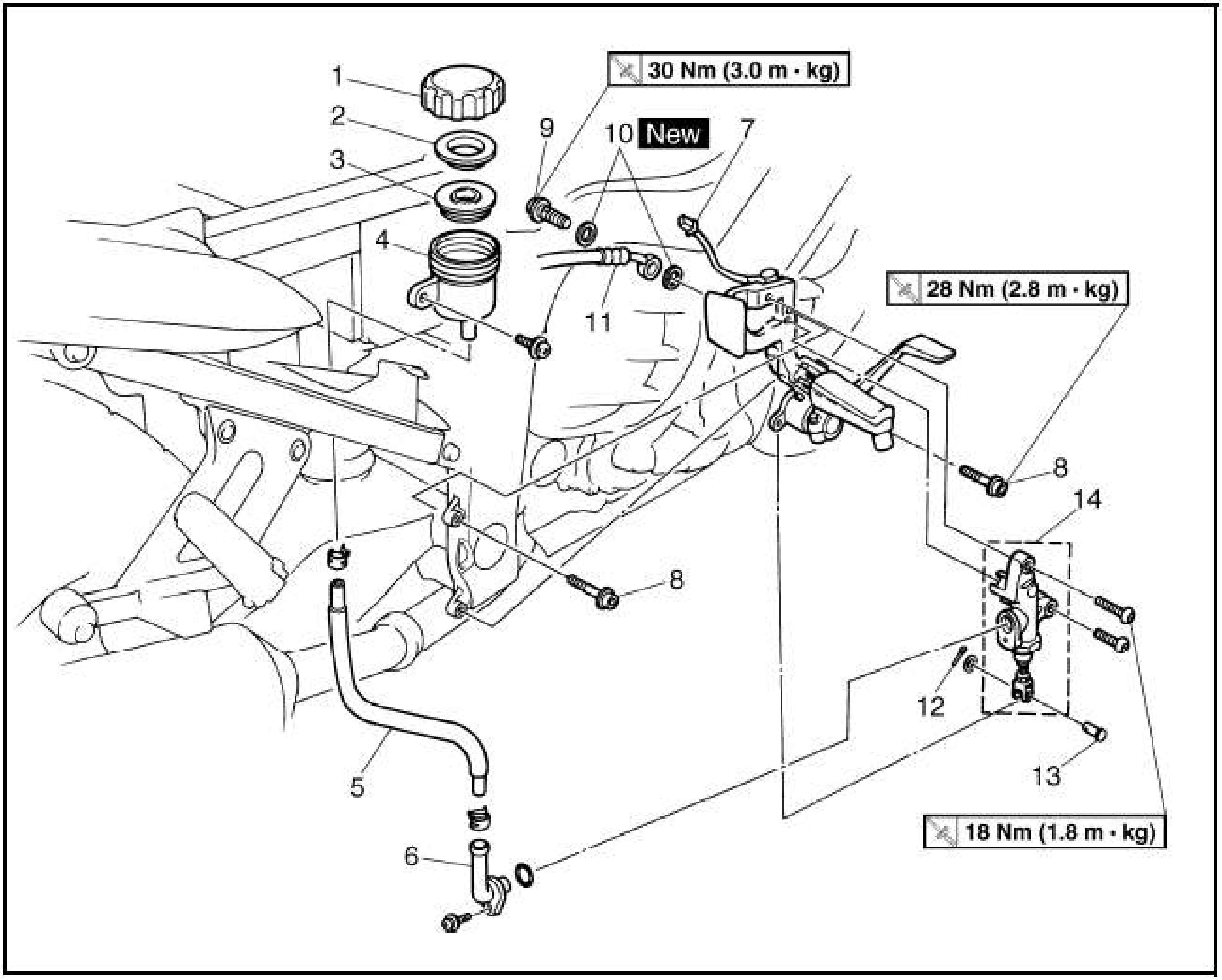



| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the rear brake caliper** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Retaining bolt | 2 | |
| ② | Brake pad/brake pad shim | 2/2 | |
| ③ | Brake pad spring | 2 | |
| ④ | Rear brake caliper bracket | 1 | |
| ⑤ | Brake caliper piston | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING THE REAR BRAKE CALIPER". |
| ⑥ | Brake caliper piston seal | 2 | |
| ⑦ | Bleed screw | 1 | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

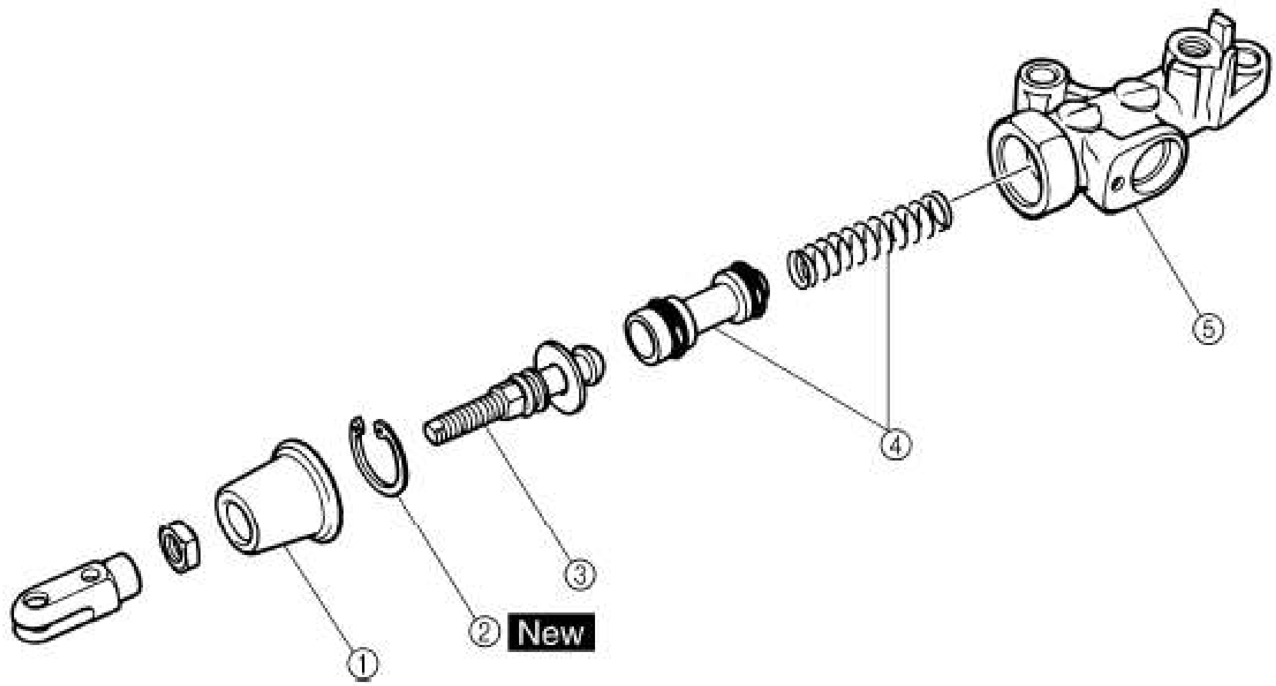



| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Removing the rear brake master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| | Side cover (right) | | Refer to "COWLINGS AND COVERS" in chapter 3. |
| | Brake fluid | | Drain. |
| 1 | Brake fluid reservoir cap | 1 | |
| 2 | Brake fluid reservoir diaphragm holder | 1 | |
| 3 | Brake fluid reservoir diaphragm | 1 | |
| 4 | Brake fluid reservoir | 1 | |
| 5 | Brake fluid reservoir hose | 1 | |
| 6 | Hose joint | 1 | |
| 7 | Rear brake light switch coupler | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 8 | Right footrest bracket bolt | 2 | |

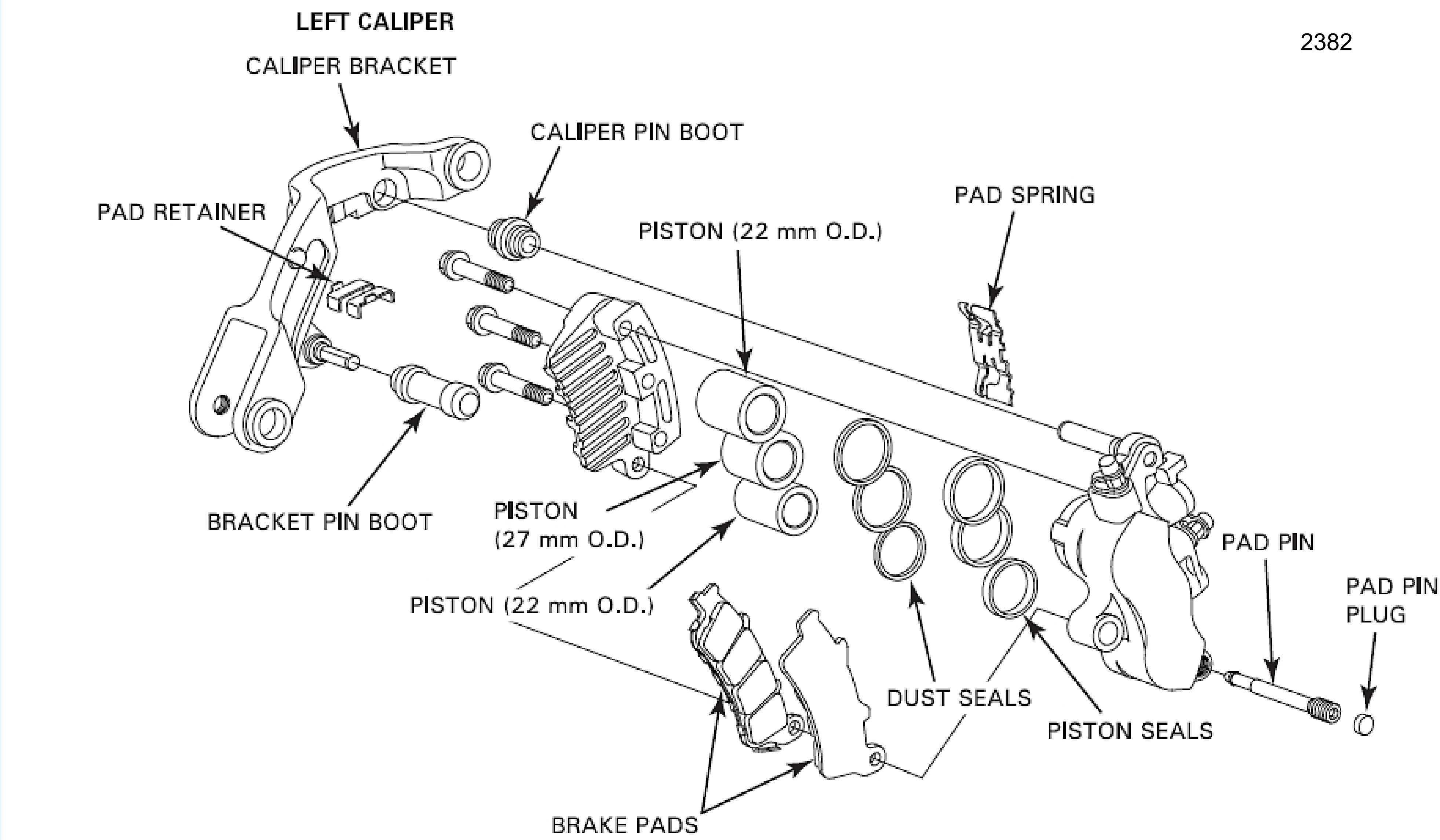
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7 | Rear brake light switch coupler | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 8 | Right footrest bracket bolt | 2 | |




| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| 9 | Union bolt | 1 | Refer to "DISASSEMBLING/ ASSEMBLING THE REAR BRAKE MASTER CYLINDER". |
| 10 | Copper washer | 2 | |
| 11 | Brake hose | 1 | Disconnect. |
| 12 | Cotter pin | 1 | |
| 13 | Pin | 1 | |
| 14 | Brake master cylinder | 1 | |
| | | | For installation, reverse the removal procedure. |



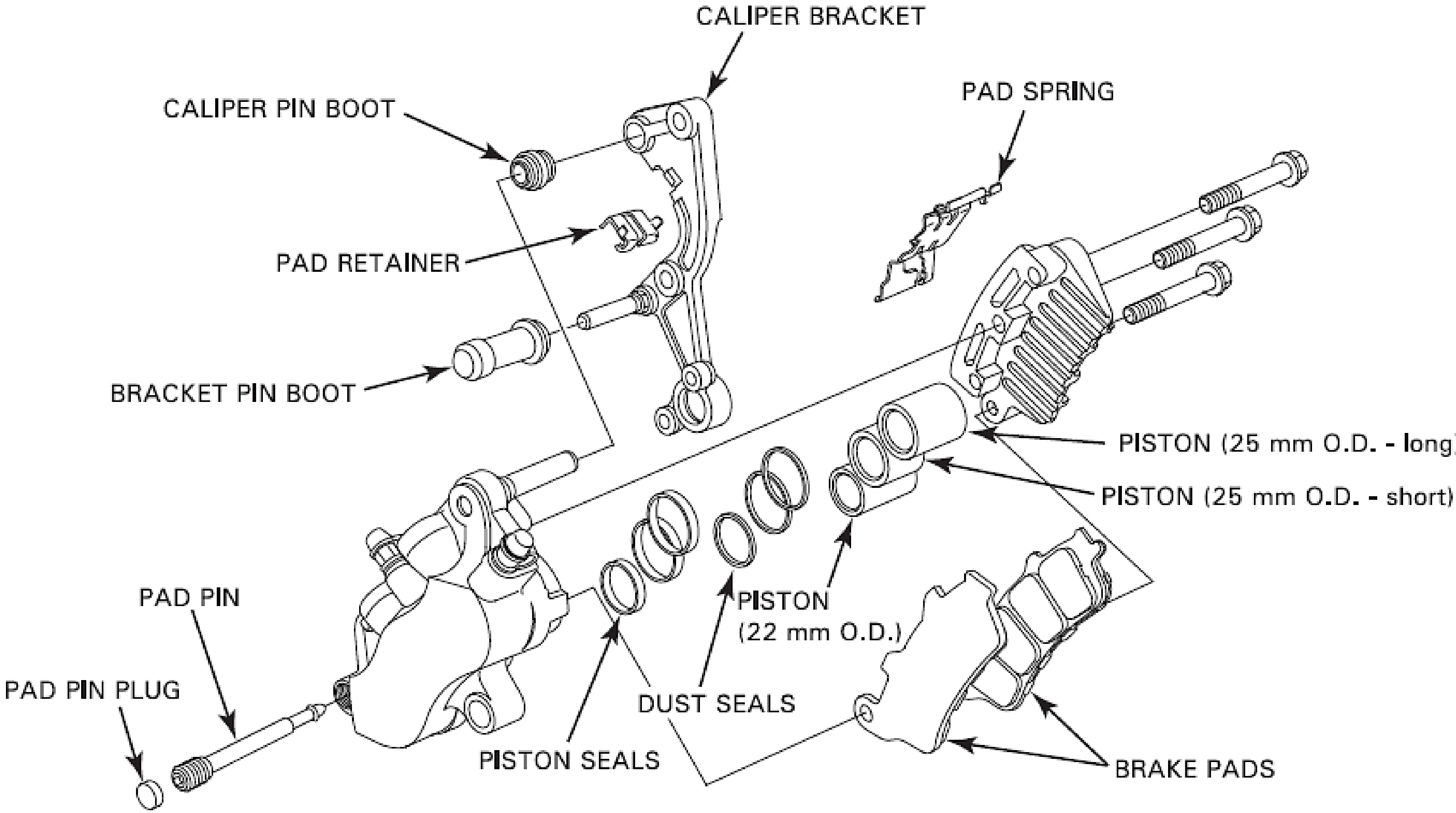

| Order | Job/Part | Q'ty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|
| | **Disassembling the rear brake master cylinder** | | Remove the parts in the order listed. |
| ① | Dust boot | 1 | |
| ② | Circlip | 1 | |
| ③ | Push rod | 1 | |
| ④ | Brake master cylinder kit | 1 | |
| ⑤ | Brake master cylinder | 1 | |
| | | | For assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure. |

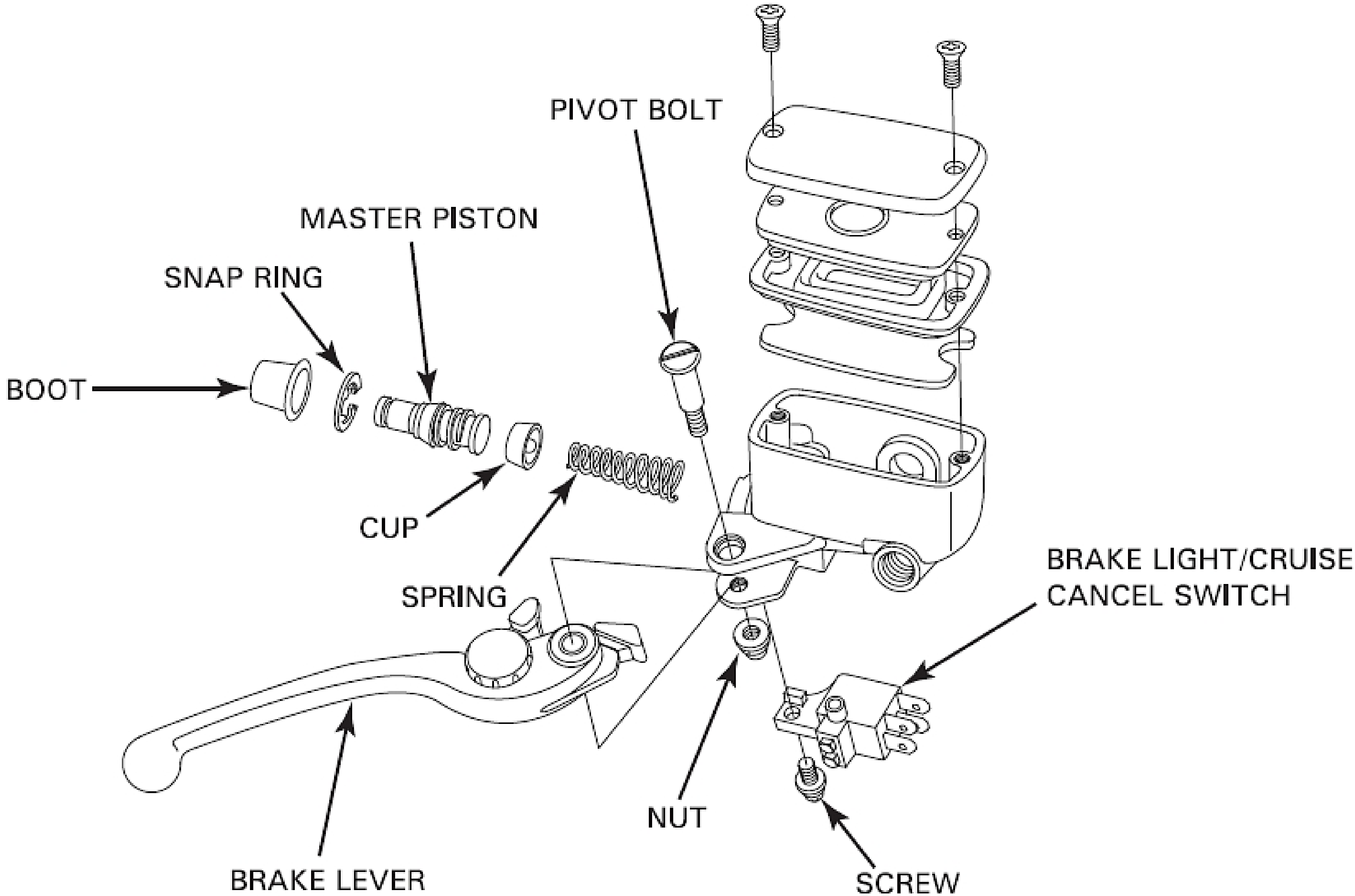

LEFT CALIPER
2382
CALIPER BRACKET
CALIPER PIN BOOT
PAD SPRING
PAD RETAINER
PISTON (22 mm O.D.)
BRACKET PIN BOOT
PISTON
(27 mm O.D.)
PISTON (22 mm O.D.)
PAD PIN
PAD PIN
PLUG
DUST SEALS
PISTON SEALS
BRAKE PADS

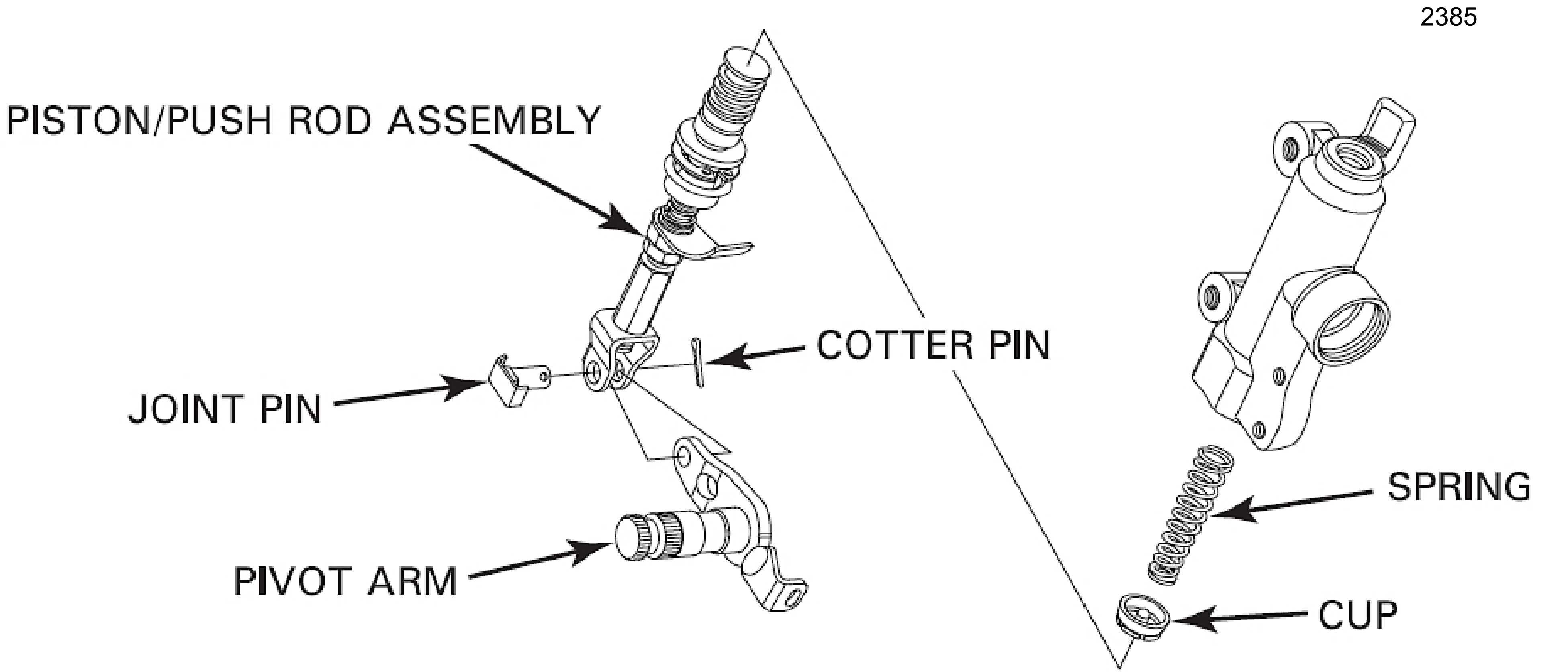
# ASSEMBLY

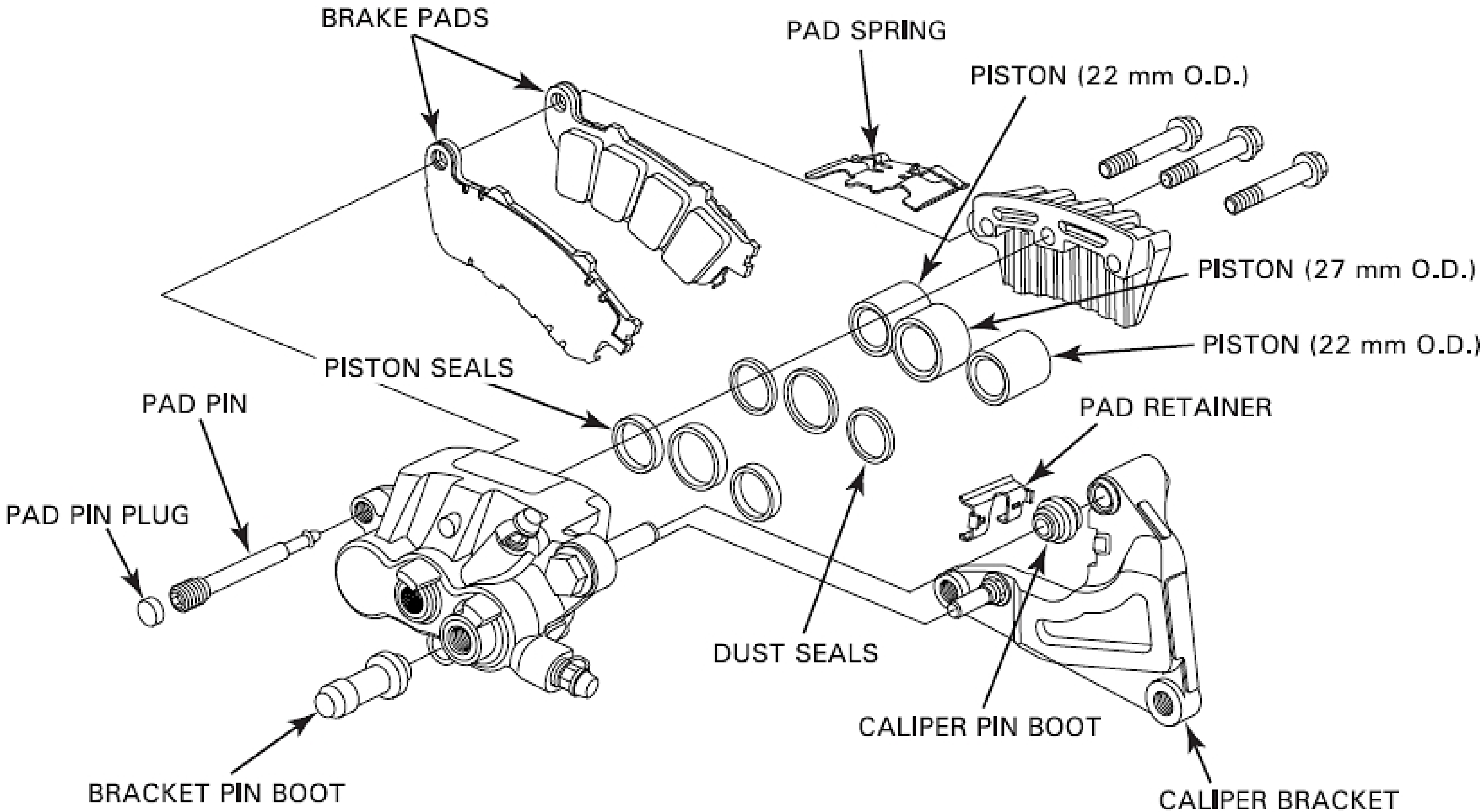


## RIGHT CALIPER

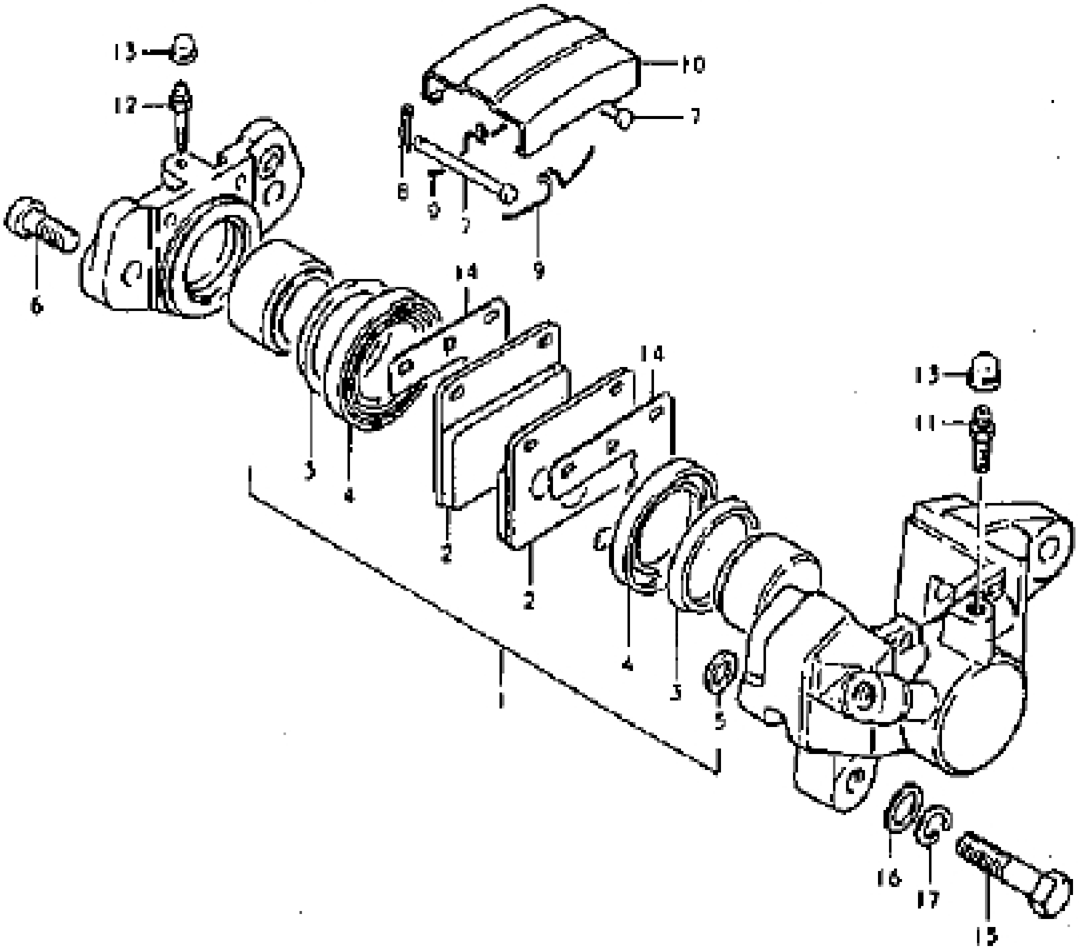



PIVOT BOLT
MASTER PISTON
SNAP RING
BOOT
CUP
SPRING
BRAKE LIGHT/CRUISE CANCEL SWITCH
BRAKE LEVER
NUT
SCREW

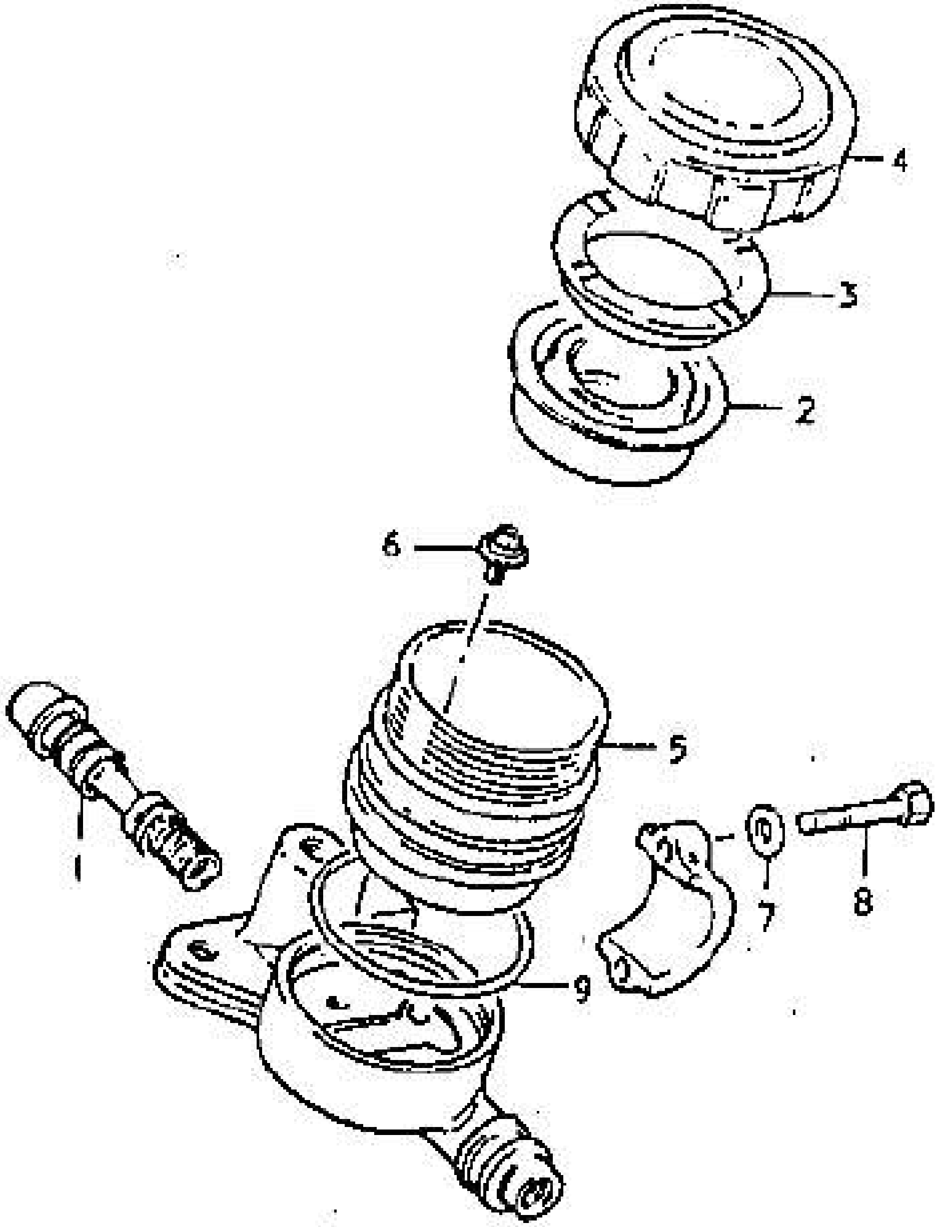

2385
PISTON/PUSH ROD ASSEMBLY
COTTER PIN
JOINT PIN
PIVOT ARM
SPRING
CUP


BRAKE PADS
PAD SPRING
PISTON (22 mm O.D.)
PISTON (27 mm O.D.)
PISTON (22 mm O.D.)
PISTON SEALS
PAD PIN
PAD PIN PLUG
PAD RETAINER
DUST SEALS
CALIPER PIN BOOT
BRACKET PIN BOOT
CALIPER BRACKET

# REAR BRAKE CALIPER

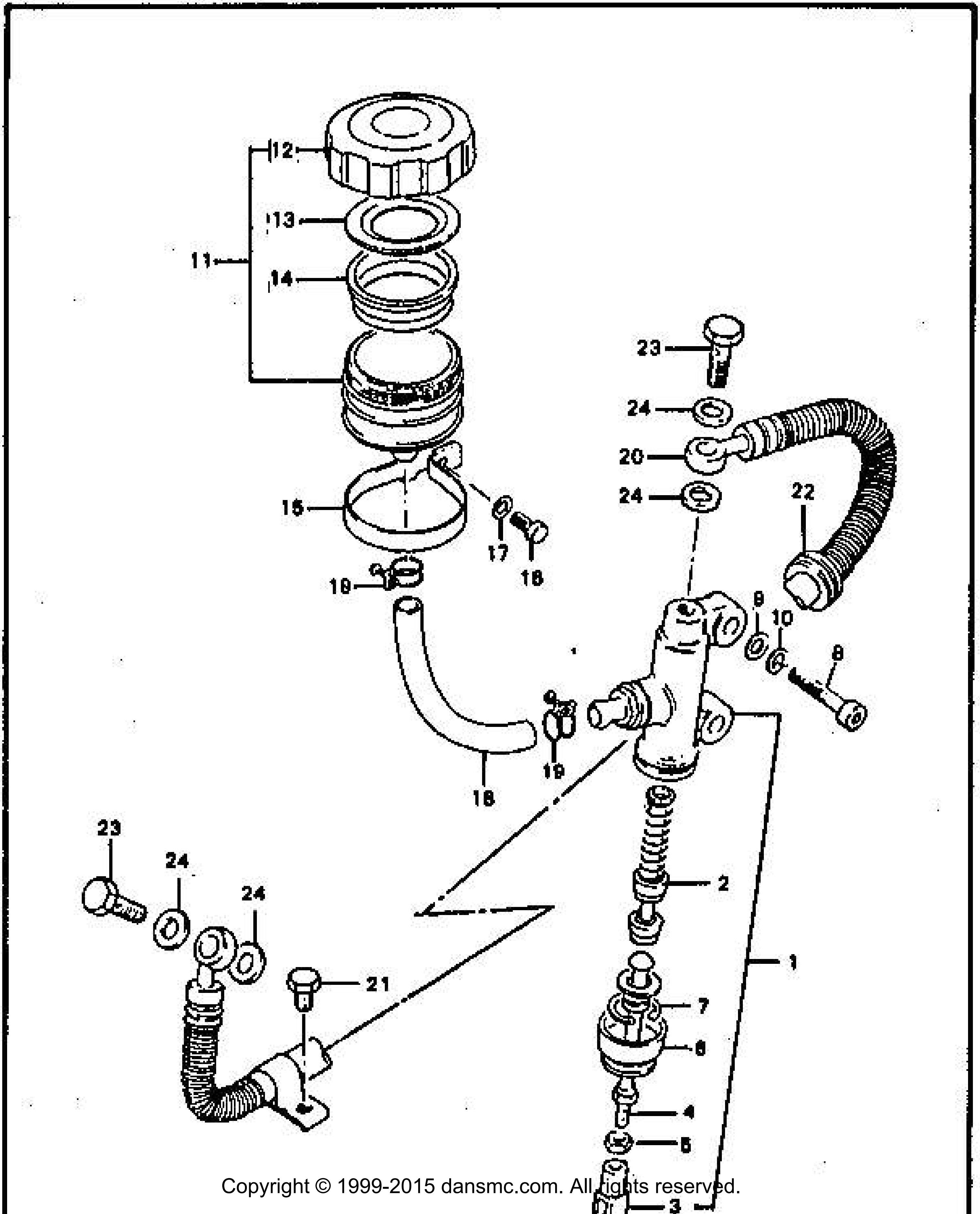



1. Piston and pad set
2. Pad
3. Seal, piston
4. Boot, piston
5. Seal, piston
6. Bolt, housing
7. Pin
8. Clip
9. Spring
10. Dust cover
11. Breather, No. 1
12. Breather, No. 2
13. Cap
14. Shim
15. Bolt
16. Washer
17. Lock washer




| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Piston/cup set | 4. | Cap, reservoir | 7. | Washer |
| 2. | Diaphragm | 5. | Reservoir | 8. | Bolt |
| 3. | Plate | 6. | Screw | 9. | "O" ring |

# REAR MASTER CYLINDER

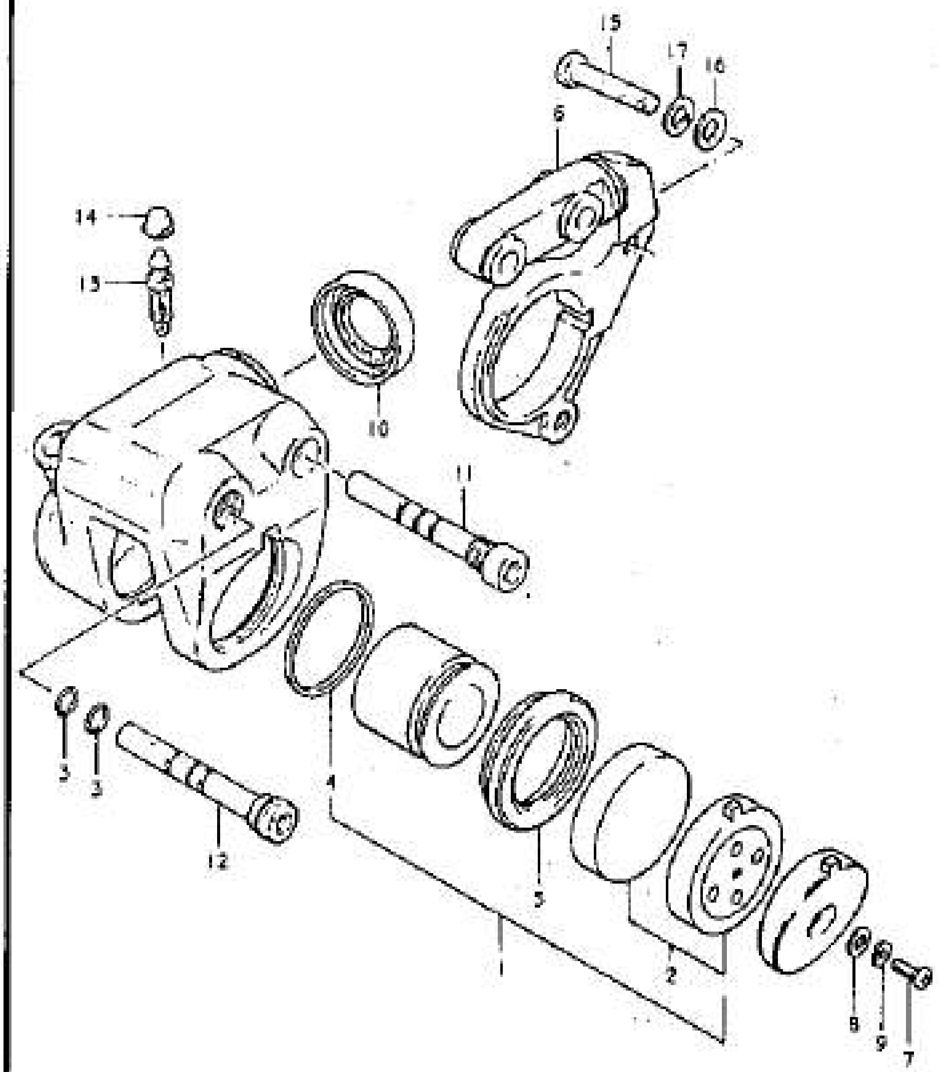




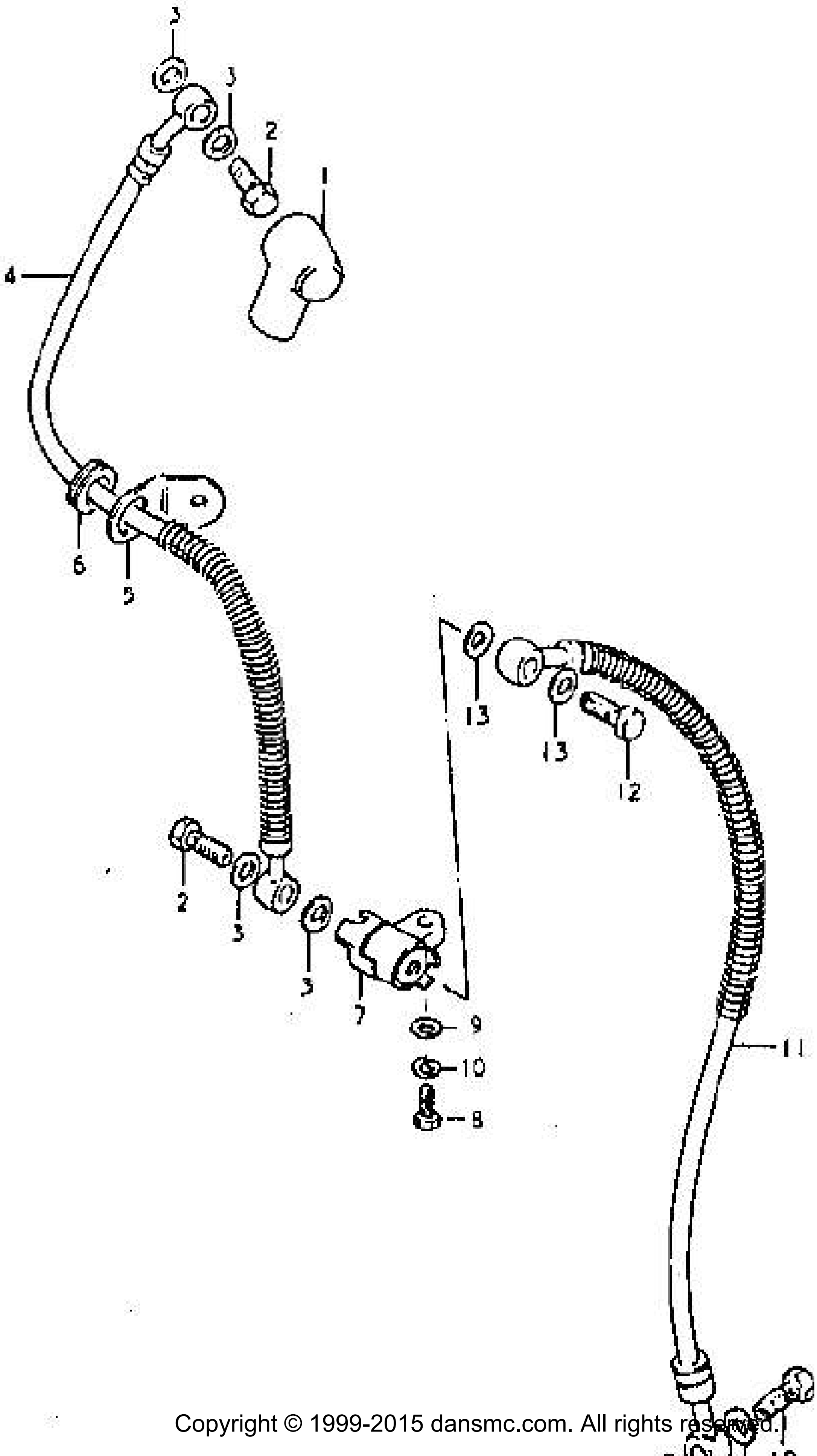

2390

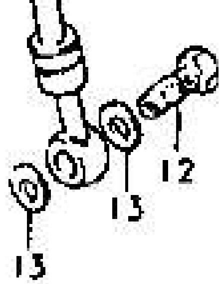
1. Rear master cylinder ass'y
2. Piston and cup set
3. Yoke
4. Push rod
5. Nut
6. Boot
7. Circlip
8. Bolt
9. Washer
10. Lock washer
11. Reservoir tank ass'y
12. Cap
13. Diaphragm plate
14. Diaphragm
15. Clamp
16. Bolt
17. Lock washer
18. Hose
19. Clamp
20. Rear brake hose
21. Bolt
22. Grommet
23. Union bolt
24. Gasket

# FRONT BRAKE CALIPER




1. Piston/pad set
2. Pad set
3. "O" ring
4. Seal, piston
5. Boot, piston
6. Holder, caliper
7. Screw
8. Washer
9. Lock washer
10. Boot, holder
11. Axle, caliper No. 1
12. Axle, caliper No. 2
13. Breather
14. Cap
15. Bolt
16. Washer
17. Lock washer

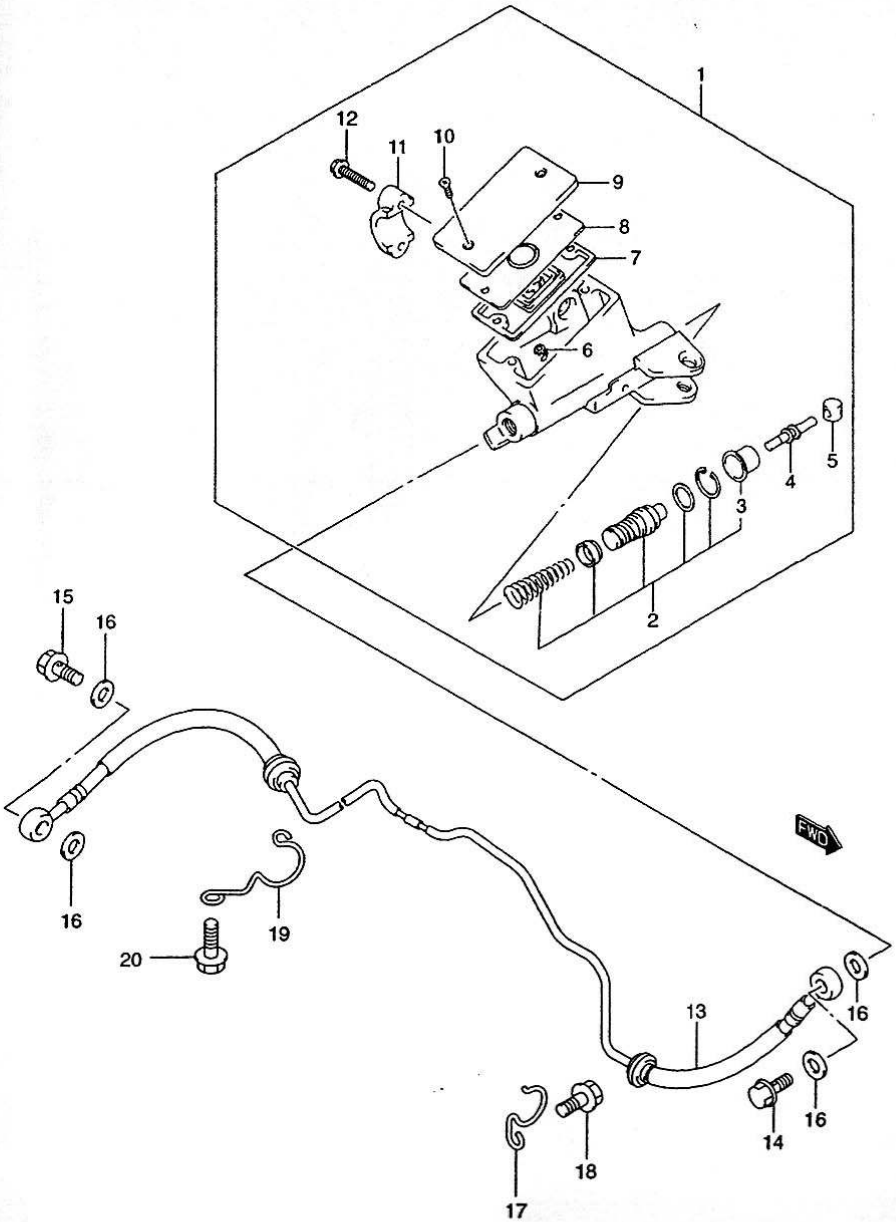

3
3
2
1
4
6
5
13
13
12
2
3
3
7
9
10
8
11






1. Boot, master cylinder
2. Diaphragm
3. Gasket
4. Hose, brake No. 1
5. Guide, hose
6. Grommet
7. Joint, brake hose
8. Bolt
9. Washer
10. Lock washer
11. Hose, brake No. 2
12. Union bolt
13. Gasket

FIG.56






| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 59800-24F00 | CYLINDER ASSY, CLUTCH MASTER | 1 | |
| 2 | 59800-08810 | .PISTON/CUP SET | 1 | |
| 3 | 59666-44300 | ..BOOT | 1 | |
| 4 | 59871-38A00 | .ROD, PUSH | 1 | |
| 5 | 59892-08A00 | .BUSH | 1 | |
| 6 | 59664-48B00 | .PROTECTOR | 1 | |
| 7 | 59667-49460 | .DIAPHRAGM | 1 | |
| 8 | 59668-41C00 | .PLATE | 1 | |
| 9 | 59669-41C00 | .CAP | 1 | |
| 10 | 69689-49300 | .SCREW | 2 | |
| 11 | 59671-36500 | .HOLDER | 1 | |
| 12 | 59675-02FA0 | .BOLT (6X22) | 2 | |
| 13-1 | 59910-24F00 | HOSE, CLUTCH | 1 | MODEL X |
| 13-2 | 59910-24F01 | HOSE, CLUTCH | 1 | MODEL Y |
| 14 | 09360-10042 | BOLT, UPPER (10X1.25X22) | 1 | |
| 15 | 09360-10041 | BOLT, LOWER (10X1.00X22) | 1 | |
| 16 | 09161-10009 | WASHER (10X15X1.5) | 4 | |
| 17 | 59915-24F00 | CLAMP, HOSE NO.1 | 1 | |
| 18 | 01550-06123 | BOLT | 1 | |
| 19 | 59921-24F00 | CLAMP, HOSE NO.2 | 1 | |
| 20 | 01550-06163 | BOLT | 1 | |

FIG.21

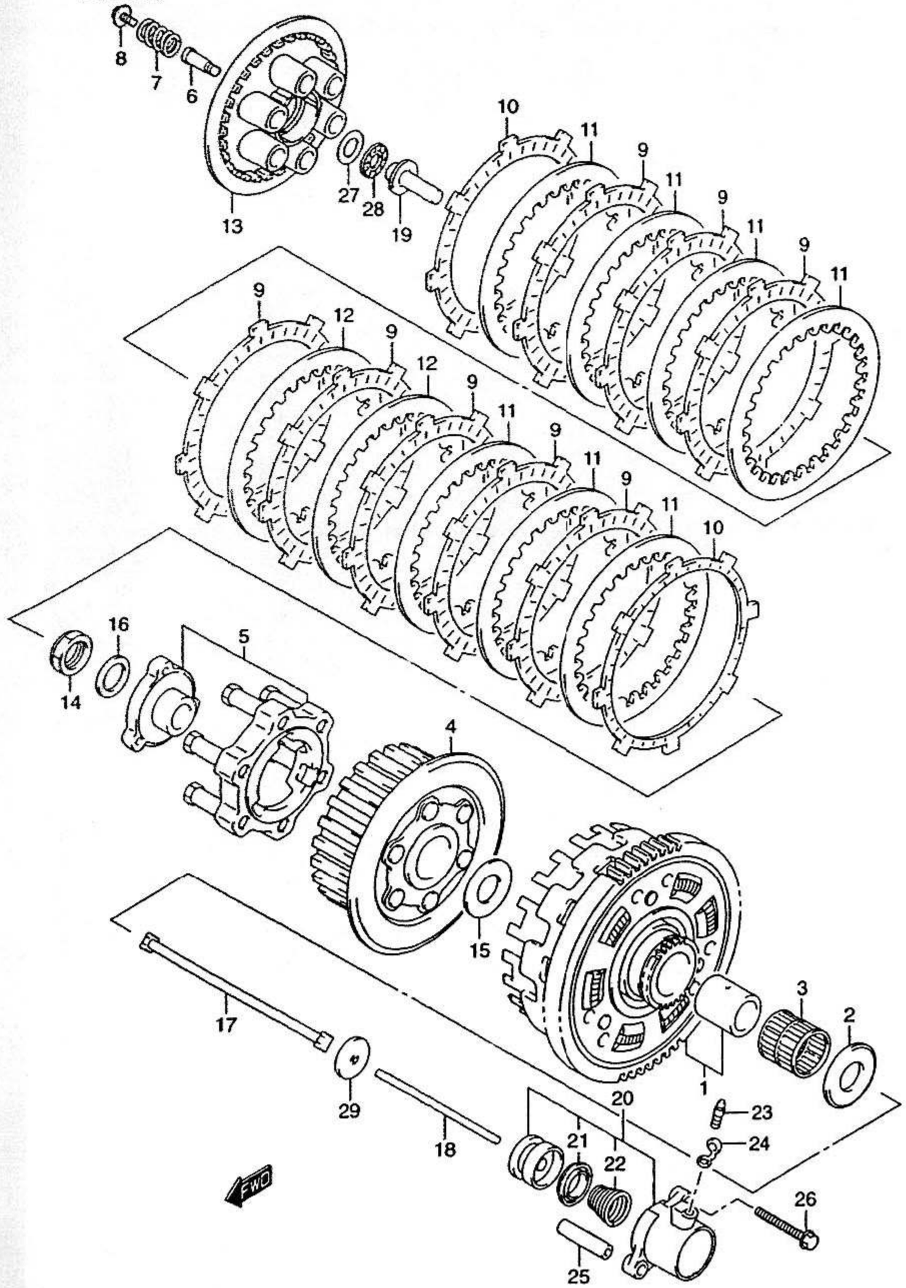



FIG.21 ( E-2) CLUTCH

| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 21200-24830 | GEAR ASSY, PRIMARY DRIVEN | 1 | |
| 2 | 09160-25071 | WASHER (25.1X54X2.5) | 1 | |
| 3 | 09263-35013 | BEARING (35X40X39.8) | 1 | |
| 4 | 21410-24F00 | HUB, CLUTCH SLEEVE | 1 | |
| 5 | 21610-02F12 | CAM SET, CLUTCH | 1 | |
| 6 | 21481-02F10 | BOLT, SPRING SURPORT | 6 | |
| 7 | 21413-24F00 | SPRING, CLUTCH | 6 | |
| 8 | 21482-02F10 | BOLT, CLUTCH SPRING | 6 | |
| 9-1 | 21441-24F00 | PLATE, CLUTCH DRIVE NO.1 | 8 | MODEL X |
| 9-2 | 21441-24F20 | PLATE, CLUTCH DRIVE NO.1 | 8 | MODEL Y |
| 10 | 21441-24F10 | PLATE, CLUTCH DRIVE NO.2 | 2 | |
| 11 | 21451-24F00 | PLATE, CLUTCH DRIVEN NO.1 | 7 | |
| 12 | 21451-24F10 | PLATE, CLUTCH DRIVEN NO.2 | 2 | |
| 13 | 21462-24F00 | DISK, CLUTCH PRESSURE | 1 | |
| 14 | 09159-24010 | NUT, CLUTCH SLEEVE HUB | 1 | |
| 15 | 09160-25072 | WASHER, CLUTCH SLEEVE | 1 | 25X50X2.5 |
| 16 | 09164-24006 | WASHER, CLUTCH SLEEVE | 1 | 24.2X35X2 |
| 17 | 23110-24F00 | ROD, CLUTCH PUSH RH | 1 | |
| 18 | 23111-26D00 | ROD, CLUTCH PUSH LH | 1 | |
| 19 | 23121-31E10 | PIECE, CLUTCH PUSH | 1 | |
| 20 | 23160-08A02 | CYLINDER, CLUTCH RELEASE | 1 | |
| 21 | 23163-05A00 | .CUP | 1 | |
| 22 | 23164-05A00 | .SPRING | 1 | |
| 23 | 59121-01A00 | .BLEEDER | 1 | |
| 24 | 59122-01A00 | .CAP, BLEEDER | 1 | |
| 25 | 04211-09129 | PIN, CL RLSE CYL | 2 | |
| 26 | 07130-06253 | BOLT, CL RLSE CYL | 2 | |
| 27 | 09160-15045 | WASHER, CLUTCH PUSH | 1 | 15.5X28X1 |
| 28 | 09263-15003 | BEARING, CLUTCH PUSH | 1 | 15X28X2 |
| 29 | 09285-06015 | SEAL, CLUTCH PUSH | 1 | 6X34X5.5 |

FIG.55

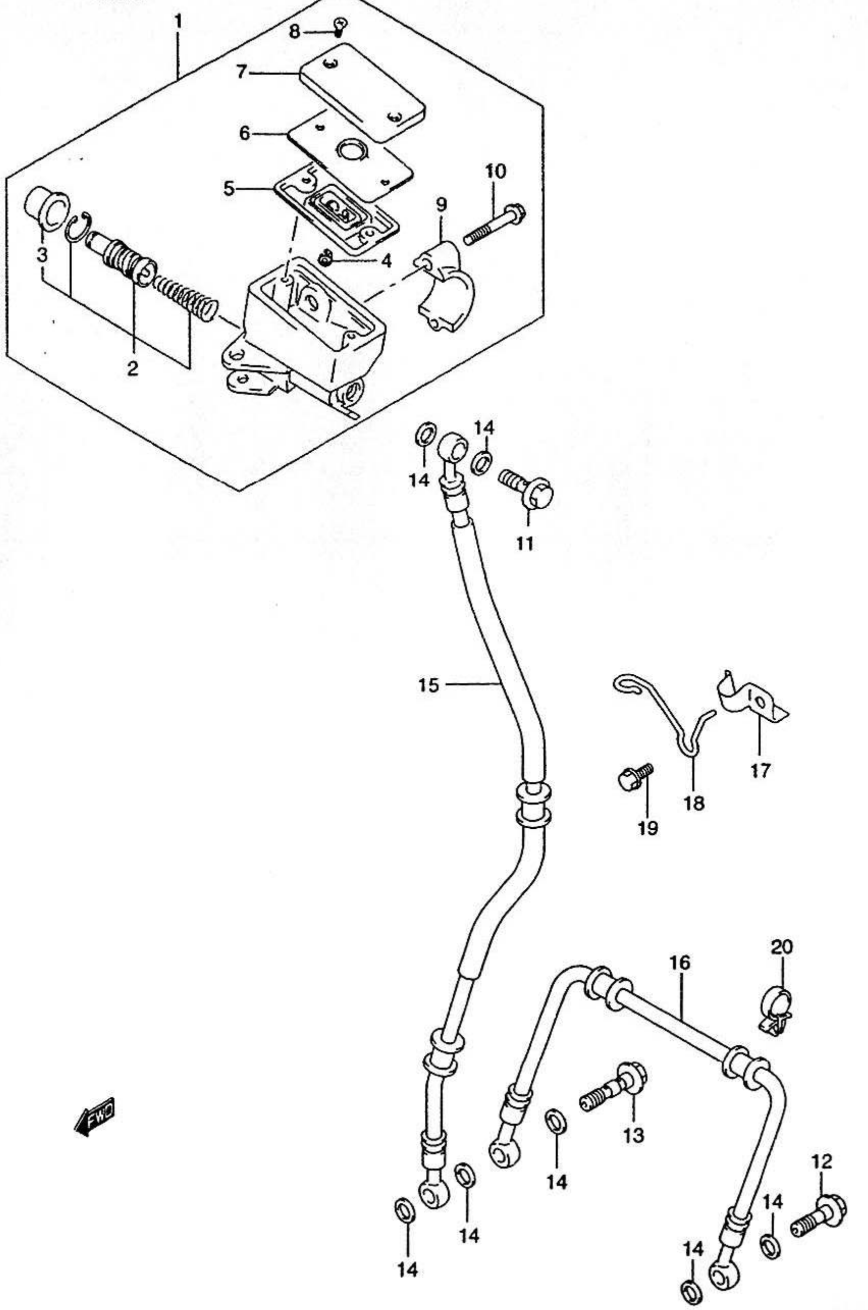
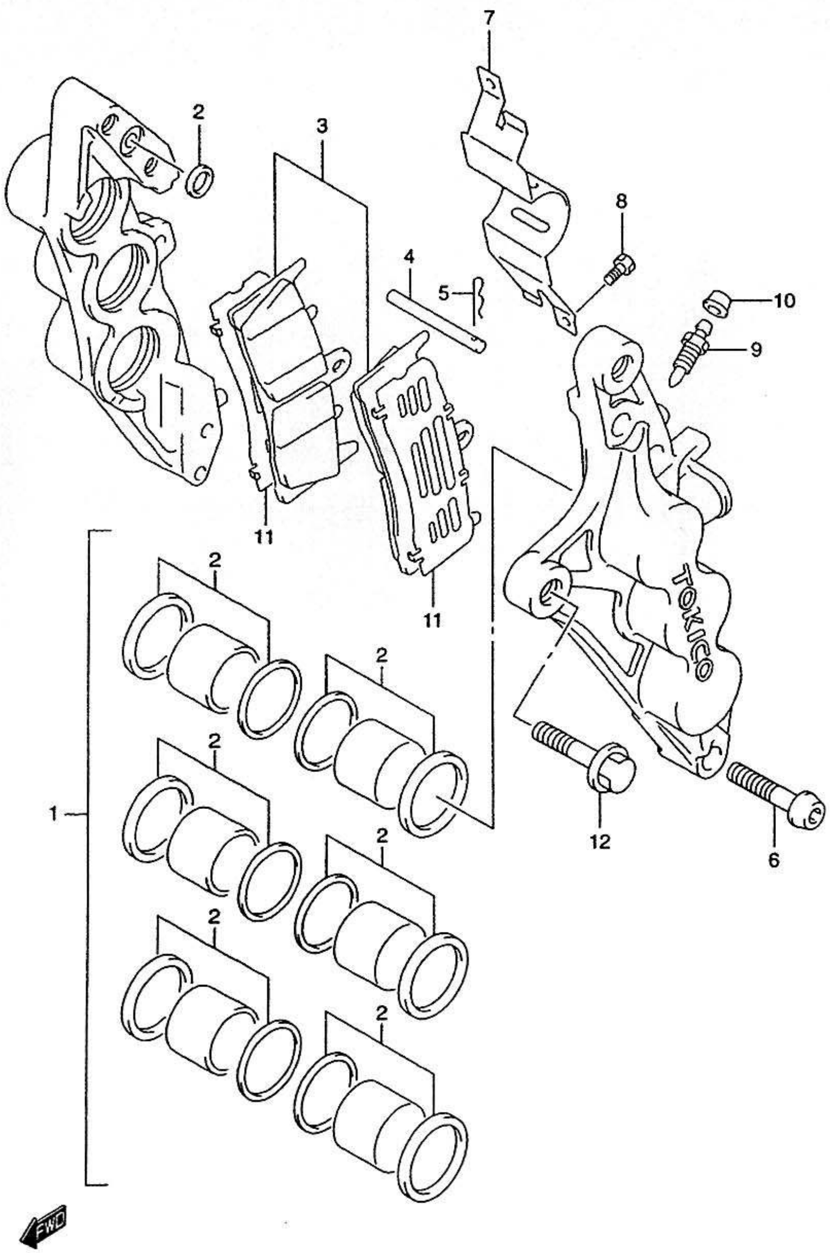



FIG.55 ( I- 6) FRONT BRAKE HOSE



| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 59600-24F00 | CYLINDER ASSY, FRONT MASTER | 1 | |
| 2 | 59600-45860 | .PISTON/CUP SET | 1 | |
| 3 | 59666-44300 | ..BOOT | 1 | |
| 4 | 59664-48B00 | .PROTECTOR | 1 | |
| 5 | 59667-49460 | .DIAPHRAGM | 1 | |
| 6 | 59668-41C00 | .PLATE | 1 | |
| 7 | 59669-41C00 | .CAP | 1 | |
| 8 | 69689-49300 | .SCREW | 2 | |
| 9 | 59671-36500 | .HOLDER | 1 | |
| 10 | 59675-02FA0 | .BOLT (6X22) | 2 | |
| 11 | 09360-10042 | BOLT, UPPER (10X1.25X22) | 1 | |
| 12 | 09360-10042 | BOLT, LOWER LH (10X1.25X22) | 1 | |
| 13 | 09360-10044 | BOLT, LOWER RH (10X1.25X36) | 1 | |
| 14 | 09161-10009 | WASHER (10X15X1.5) | 7 | |
| 15-1 | 59480-24F00 | HOSE, FRONT BRAKE NO.1 | 1 | MODEL X |
| 15-2 | 59480-24F01 | HOSE, FRONT BRAKE NO.1 | 1 | MODEL Y |
| 16-1 | 59240-24F00 | HOSE, FRONT BRAKE NO.2 | 1 | MODEL X |
| 16-2 | 59240-24F01 | HOSE, FRONT BRAKE NO.2 | 1 | MODEL Y |
| 17 | 59266-38D00 | CLAMP, BRAKE HOSE NO.1 | 1 | |
| 18 | 59268-33E01 | GUIDE, BRAKE HOSE NO.1 | 1 | |
| 19 | 01550-06163 | BOLT | 1 | |
| 20 | 09403-14304 | CLAMP, BRAKE HOSE NO.2 | 2 | |

## FIG.54






| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 59100-33E10 | CALIPER ASSY, FRONT RH | 1 | MODEL X |
| | 59300-33E10 | CALIPER ASSY, FRONT LH | 1 | MODEL X |
| | 59100-33E11 | CALIPER ASSY, FRONT RH | 1 | MODEL Y |
| | 59300-33E11 | CALIPER ASSY, FRONT LH | 1 | MODEL Y |
| 1 | 59301-33860 | .PISTON SET | 2 | |
| 2 | 59300-33880 | ..SEAL SET, PISTON | 2 | |
| 3 | 59301-33870 | .PAD SET | 2 | |
| 4 | 69141-46E01 | .PIN | 2 | |
| 5 | 69142-45000 | .CLIP | 2 | |
| 6-1 | 59145-33E00 | .BOLT | 8 | MODEL X |
| 6-2 | 59145-33E10 | .BOLT | 8 | MODEL Y |
| 7 | 59151-46E00 | .COVER | 2 | |
| 8 | 59153-22D00 | .SCREW | 4 | |
| 9 | 59121-18410 | .BLEEDER | 2 | |
| 10 | 55156-66310 | .CAP | 2 | |
| 11 | 59171-33E00 | .SHIM | 4 | |
| 12-1 | 09103-10296 | BOLT (10X30) | 4 | MODEL X |
| 12-2 | 09103-10320 | BOLT (10X30) | 4 | MODEL Y |

FIG.61

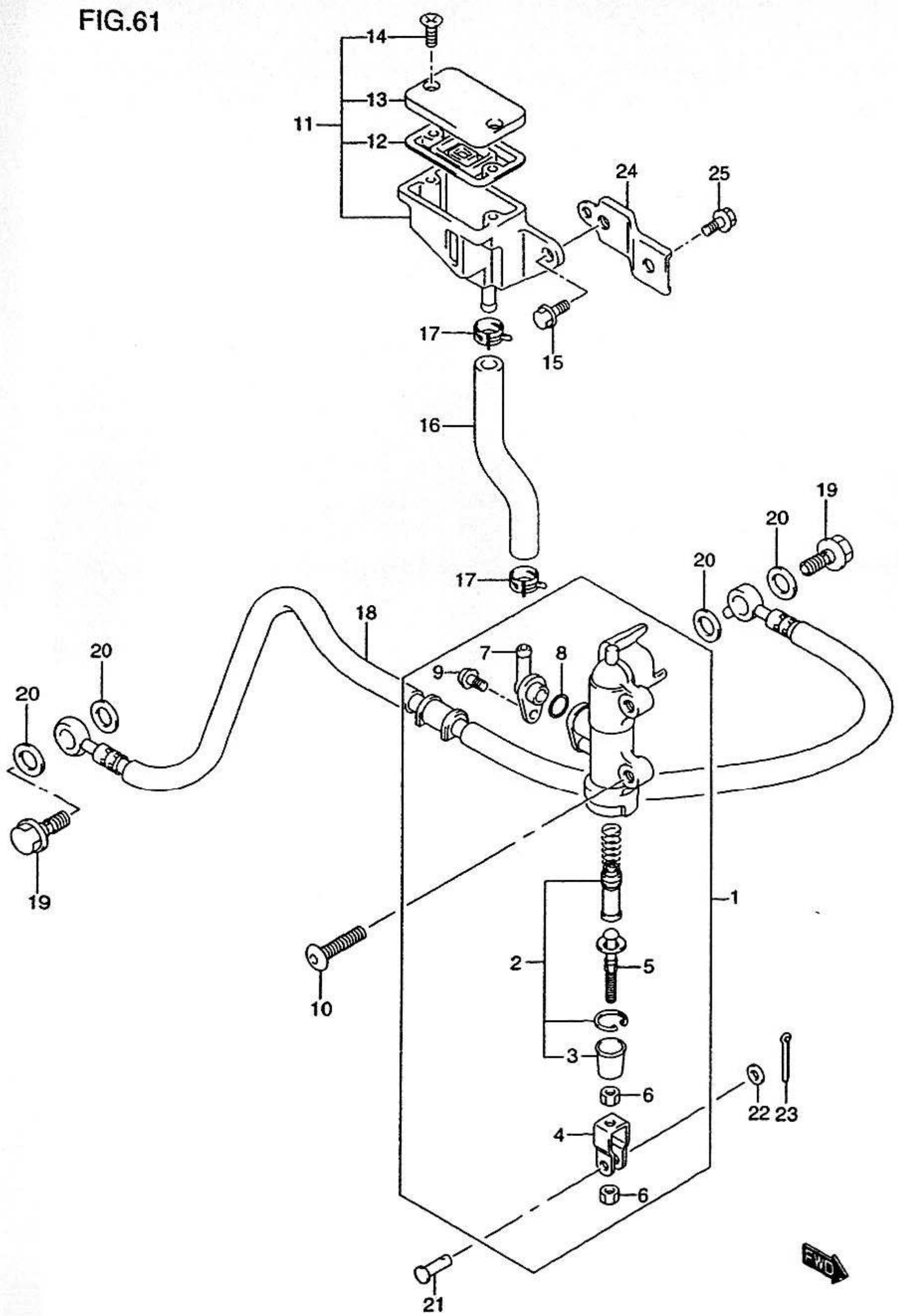



FIG.61 ( J- 6) REAR MASTER CYLINDER

2398

| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 69600-33C00 | CYLINDER ASSY, REAR MASTER | 1 | |
| 2 | 69600-04820 | .PISTON / CAP SET | 1 | |
| 3 | 69691-00A00 | ..BOOT | 1 | |
| 4 | 69692-27A30 | .YOKE | 1 | |
| 5 | 69670-48B00 | .ROD, PUSH | 1 | |
| 6 | 69693-05A00 | .NUT | 2 | |
| 7 | 69672-05A00 | .CONNECTOR | 1 | |
| 8 | 69686-34200 | .O RING | 1 | |
| 9 | 02112-74123 | .SCREW | 1 | |
| 10 | 09139-06028 | BOLT (6X20) | 2 | |
| 11 | 69740-01D02 | TANK ASSY, REAR RESERVOIR | 1 | |
| 12 | 59667-04700 | .DIAPHRAGM | 1 | |
| 13 | 59669-05D00 | .CAP | 1 | |
| 14 | 69689-04A00 | .SCREW | 2 | |
| 15 | 01550-06123 | BOLT | 1 | |
| 16 | 69731-24F00 | HOSE, RESERVOIR TANK | 1 | |
| 17 | 09401-13417 | CLAMP | 2 | |
| 18-1 | 69480-24F00 | HOSE, REAR BRAKE | 1 | MODEL X |
| 18-2 | 69480-24F01 | HOSE, REAR BRAKE | 1 | MODEL Y |
| 19 | 09360-10041 | BOLT (10X1.00X22) | 2 | |
| 20 | 09161-10009 | WASHER (10X15X1.5) | 4 | |
| 21 | 09200-06037 | PIN | 1 | |
| 22 | 08322-01063 | WASHER | 1 | |
| 23 | 04111-20158 | PIN, COTTER | 1 | |
| 24 | 69750-24F00 | BRACKET, RESERVOIR TANK | 1 | |
| 25 | 01550-06123 | BOLT | 1 | |

FIG.60

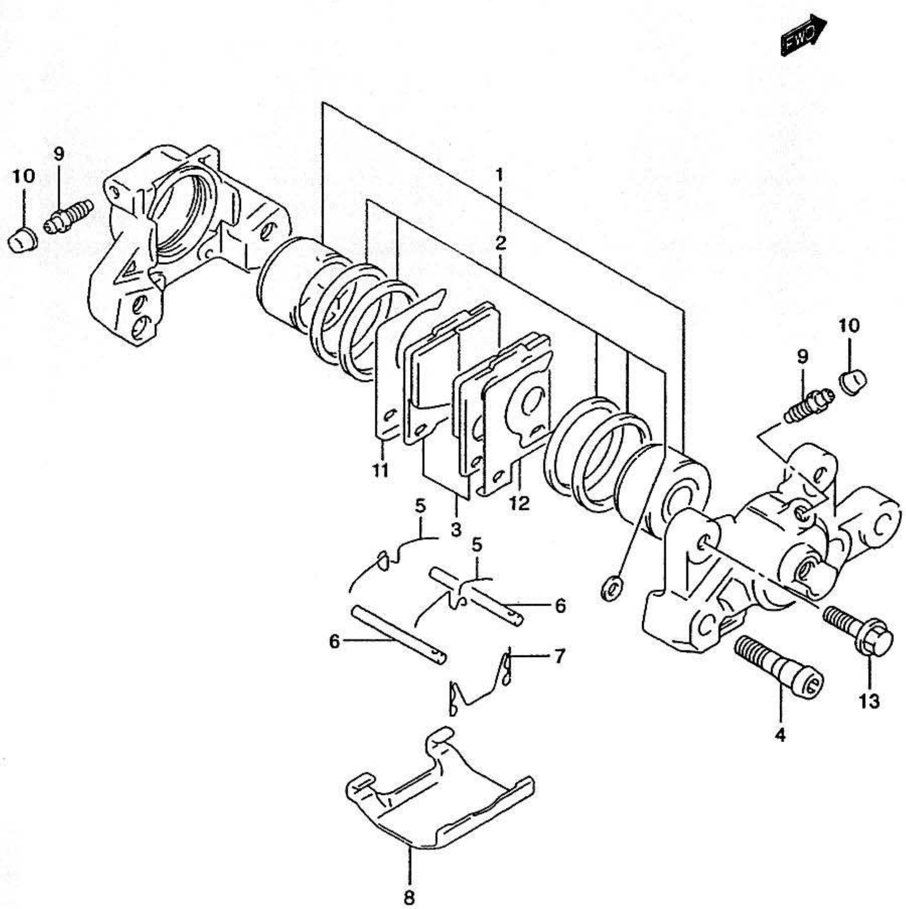



FIG.60 ( J- 5) REAR CALIPER

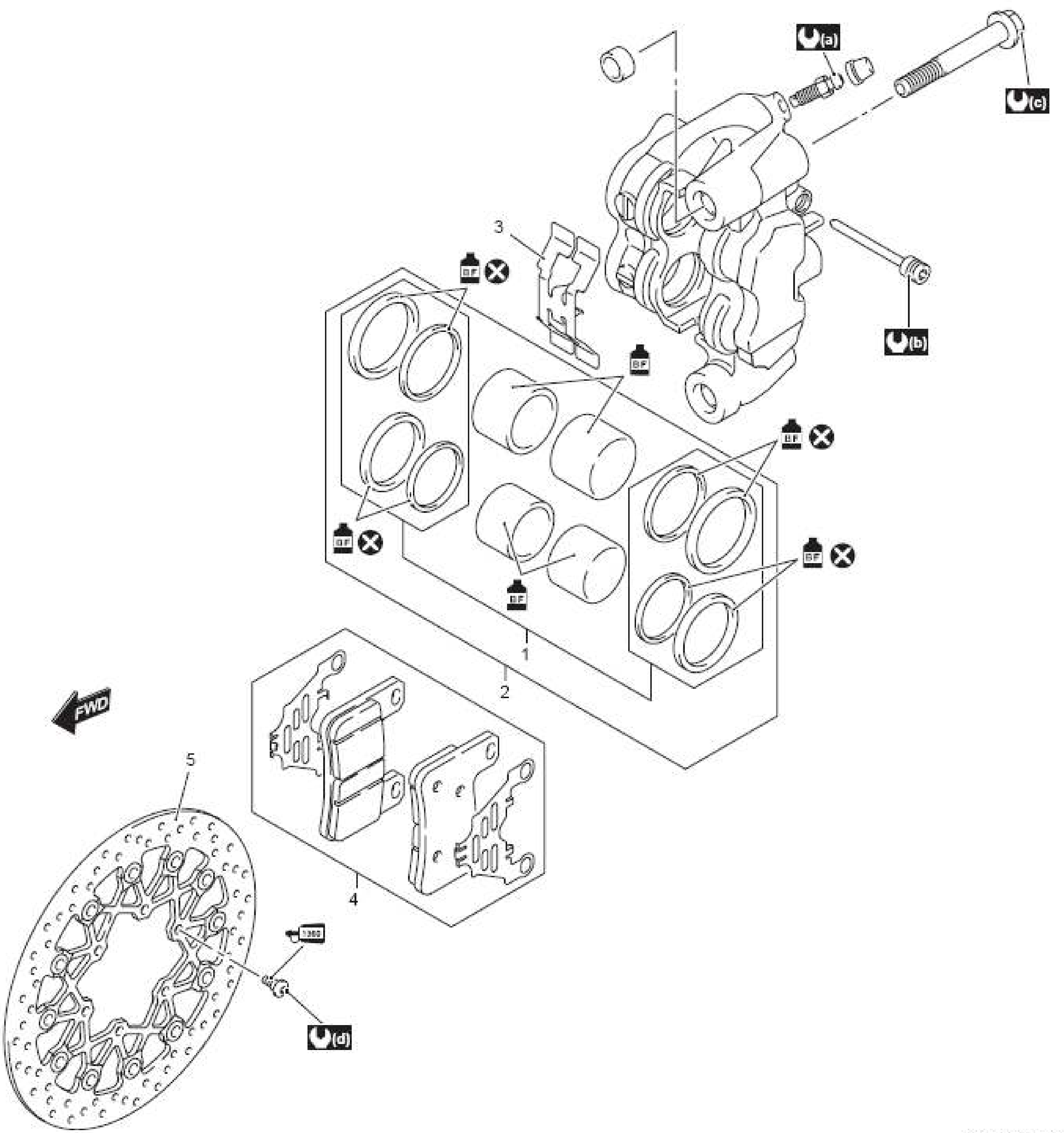
| REF.NO. | PART NO. | DESCRIPTION | Q'TY | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 69100-05CE0 | CALIPER ASSY, REAR | 1 | |
| 1 | 69100-05850 | .PISTON SET | 1 | |
| 2 | 69100-32820 | ..SEAL SET, PISTON | 1 | |
| 3 | 69101-05820 | .PAD SET | 1 | |
| 4 | 59145-05C50 | .BOLT | 2 | |
| 5 | 59143-16700 | .SPRING | 2 | |
| 6 | 69141-46E01 | .PIN | 2 | |
| 7 | 69142-46E01 | .CLIP | 1 | |
| 8 | 59151-16701 | .COVER | 1 | |
| 9 | 59121-18410 | .BLEEDER | 2 | |
| 10 | 55156-66310 | .CAP | 2 | |
| 11 | 59371-20C00 | .SHIM, INNER | 1 | |
| 12 | 59381-20C00 | .SHIM, OUTER | 1 | |
| 13 | 01550-08303 | BOLT | 2 | |

# Front Brakes

## Repair Instructions

### Front Brake Components

B947H14206001



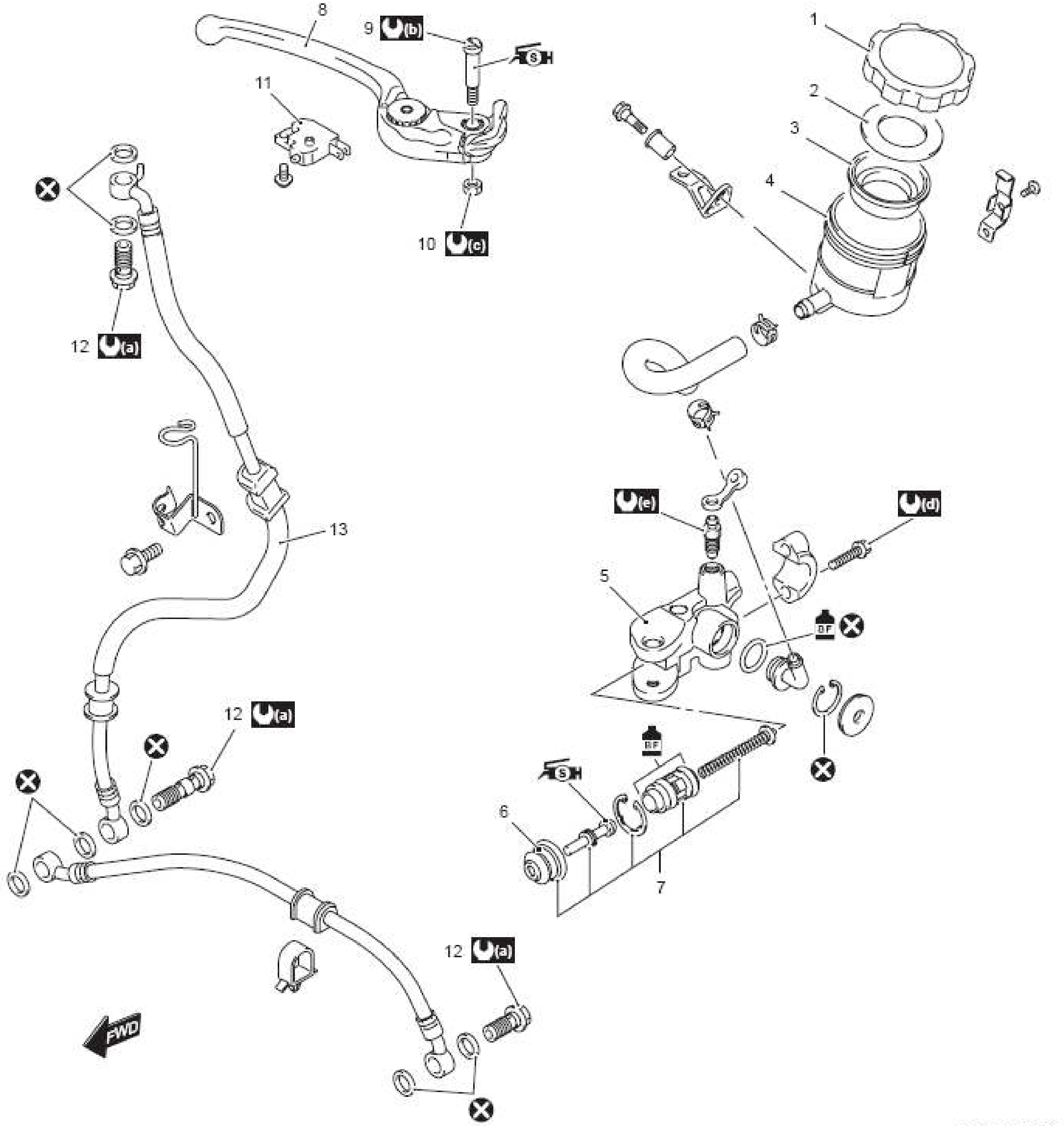

I947H1420020-01

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Seal set | 5. Front brake disc | (d) : 18 N·m (1.8 kgf-m, 13.0 lbf-ft) |
| 2. Piston and seal set | (a) : 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lbf-ft) | 1360 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 3. Brake pad spring | (b) : 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lbf-ft) | BF : Apply brake fluid. |
| 4. Brake pad set | (c) : 38 N·m (3.9 kgf-m, 28.0 lbf-ft) | : Do not reuse. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2. Piston and seal set | (a) : 7.5 N·m (0.75 kgf-m, 5.5 lbf-ft) | 1360 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 3. Brake pad spring | (b) : 15 N·m (1.5 kgf-m, 11.0 lbf-ft) | BF : Apply brake fluid. |
| 4. Brake pad set | (c) : 39 N·m (3.9 kgf-m, 28.0 lbf-ft) | : Do not reuse. |

## Front Brake Master Cylinder Components

B947H14106011




I947H1410051-02

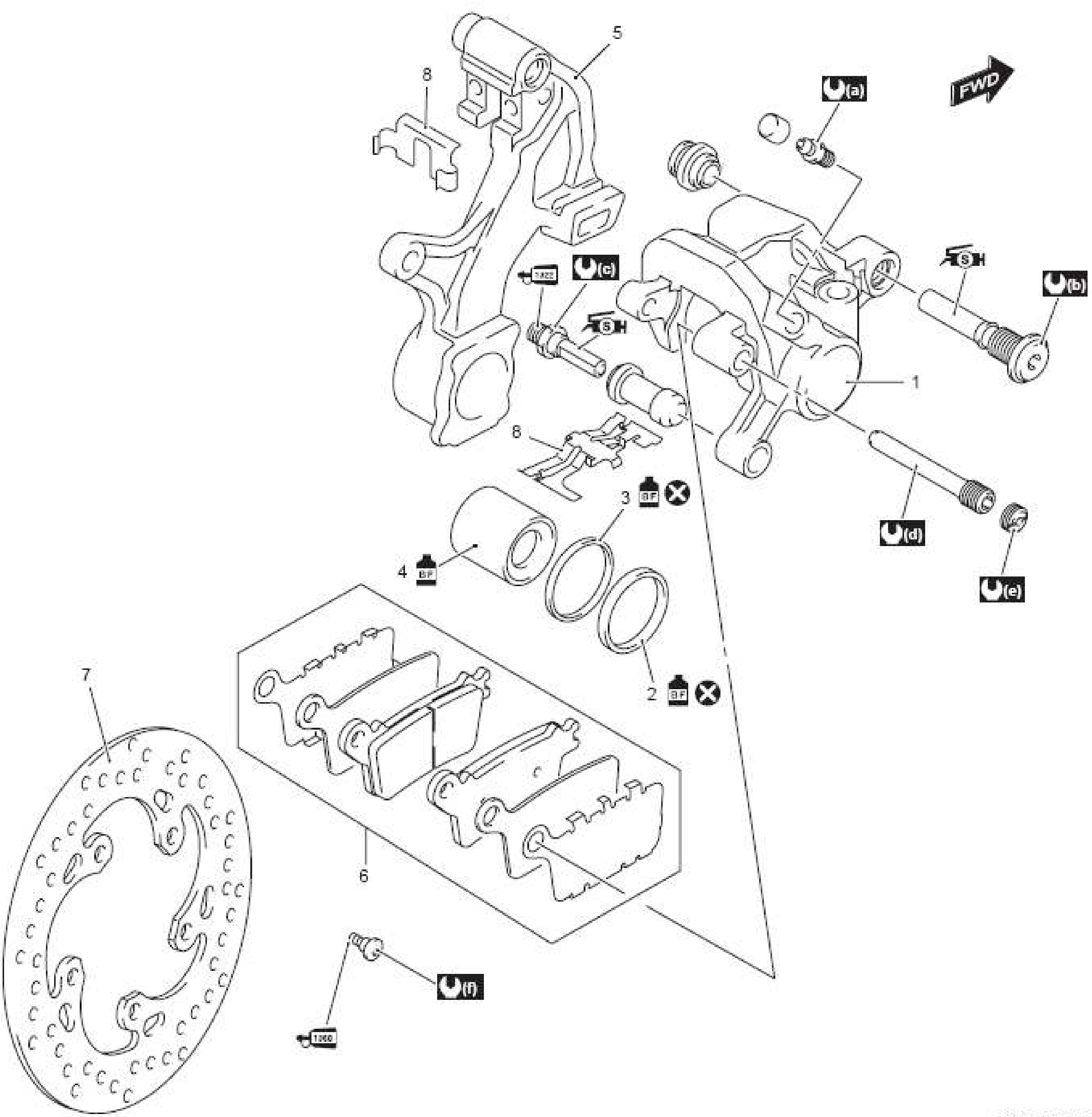
| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Reservoir cap | 8. | Brake lever | (b) : | 1 N·m (0.1 kgf-m, 0.5 lbf-ft) |
| 2. | PLATE | 9. | Brake lever pivot bolt | (c) : | 6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.5 lbf-ft) |
| 3. | Diaphragm | 10. | Brake lever pivot bolt lock-nut | (d) : | 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 0.7 lbf-ft) |
| 4. | Reservoir tank | 11. | Brake light switch | (e) : | 6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.5 lbf-ft) |
| 5. | Master cylinder | 12. | Brake hose union bolt | BF : | Apply brake fluid. |
| 6. | Dust boot | 13. | Brake hose | S : | Apply silicone grease. |
| 7. | Piston set | (a) : | 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.5 lbf-ft) | : | Do not reuse. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6. Dust boot | 13. Brake hose | (silicone grease symbol) : Apply silicone grease. |
| 7. Piston set | (a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.5 lbf-ft) | (do not reuse symbol) : Do not reuse. |

# Repair Instructions

## Rear Brake Components

B947H14306001

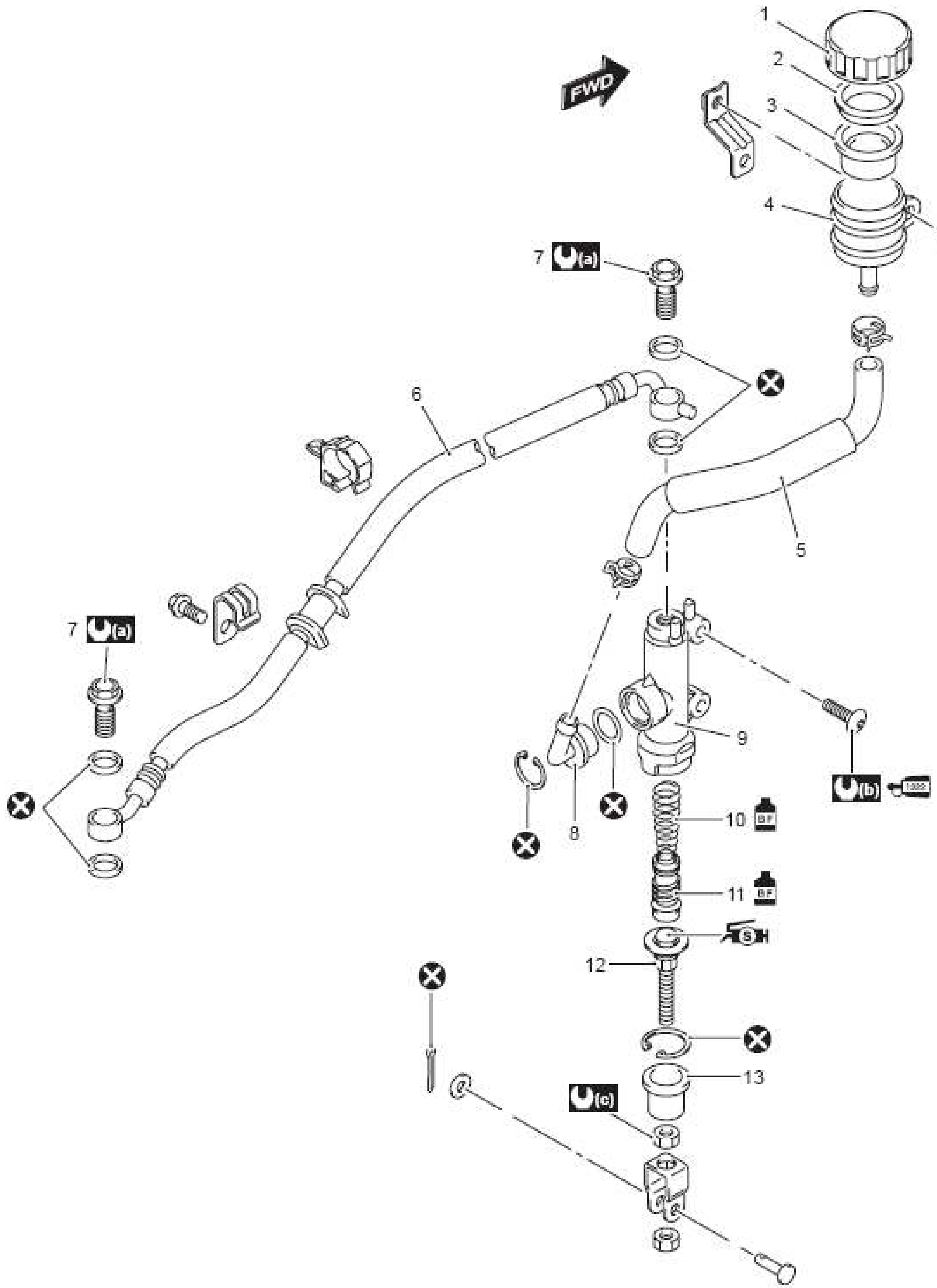



I947H1430026-02

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Rear brake caliper | 8. Brake pad spring | (S) : Apply silicone grease to sliding surface. |
| 2. Piston seal | (a) : 6 N·m (0.6 kgf-m, 4.5 lbf-ft) | 1322 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 3. Dust seal | (b) : 27 N·m (2.7 kgf-m, 19.5 lbf-ft) | 1360 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 4. Piston | (c) : 12 N·m (1.2 kgf-m, 8.5 lbf-ft) | BF : Apply brake fluid. |
| 5. Rear caliper bracket | (d) : 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lbf-ft) | ⊗ : Do not reuse. |
| 6. Rear brake pad set | (e) : 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 2.0 lbf-ft) | |
| 7. Rear brake disc | (f) : 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lbf-ft) | |

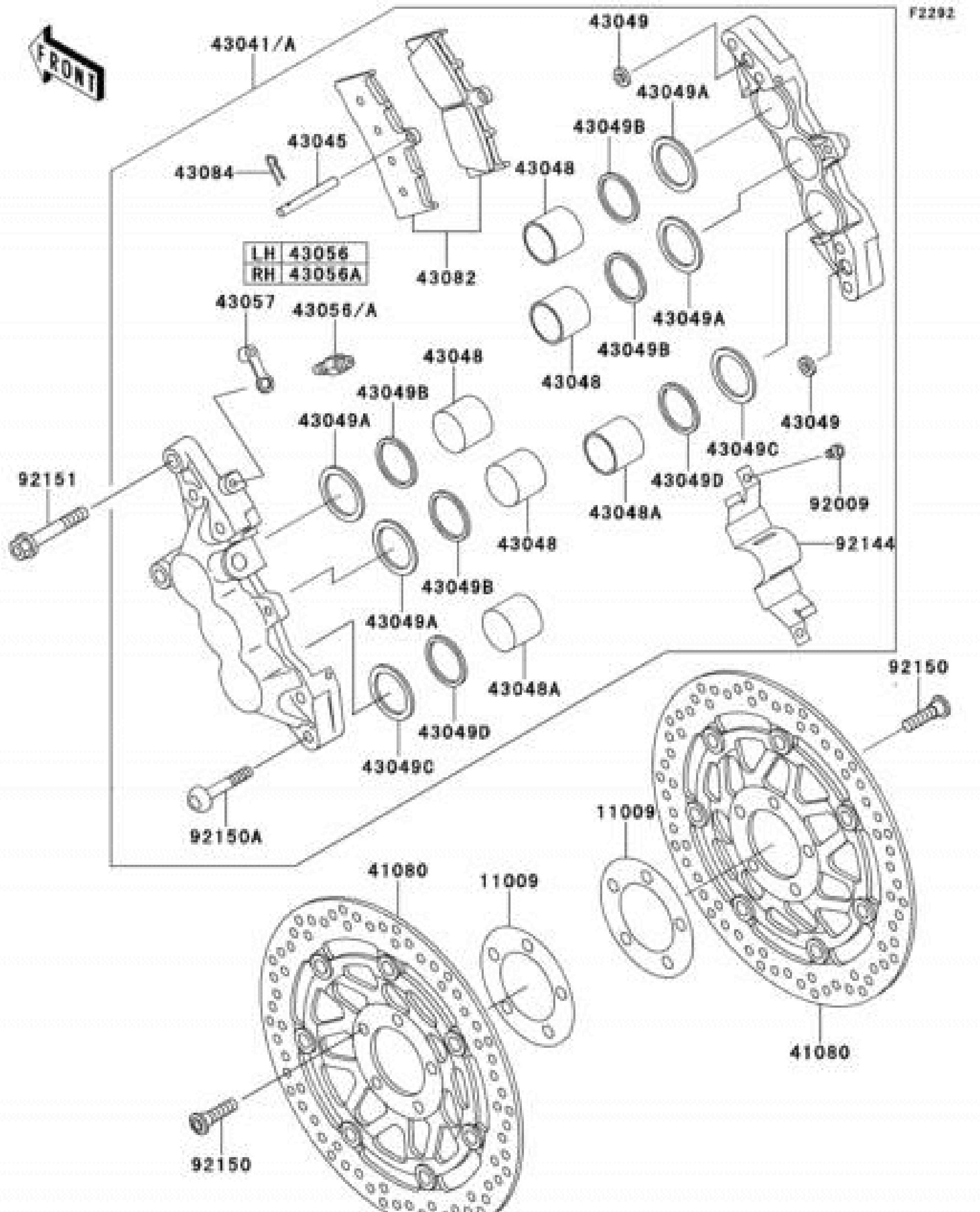
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. Rear caliper bracket | (d) : 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lbf-ft) | : Do not reuse. |
| 6. Rear brake pad set | (e) : 2.5 N·m (0.25 kgf-m, 2.0 lbf-ft) | |
| 7. Rear brake disc | (f) : 35 N·m (3.5 kgf-m, 25.5 lbf-ft) | |

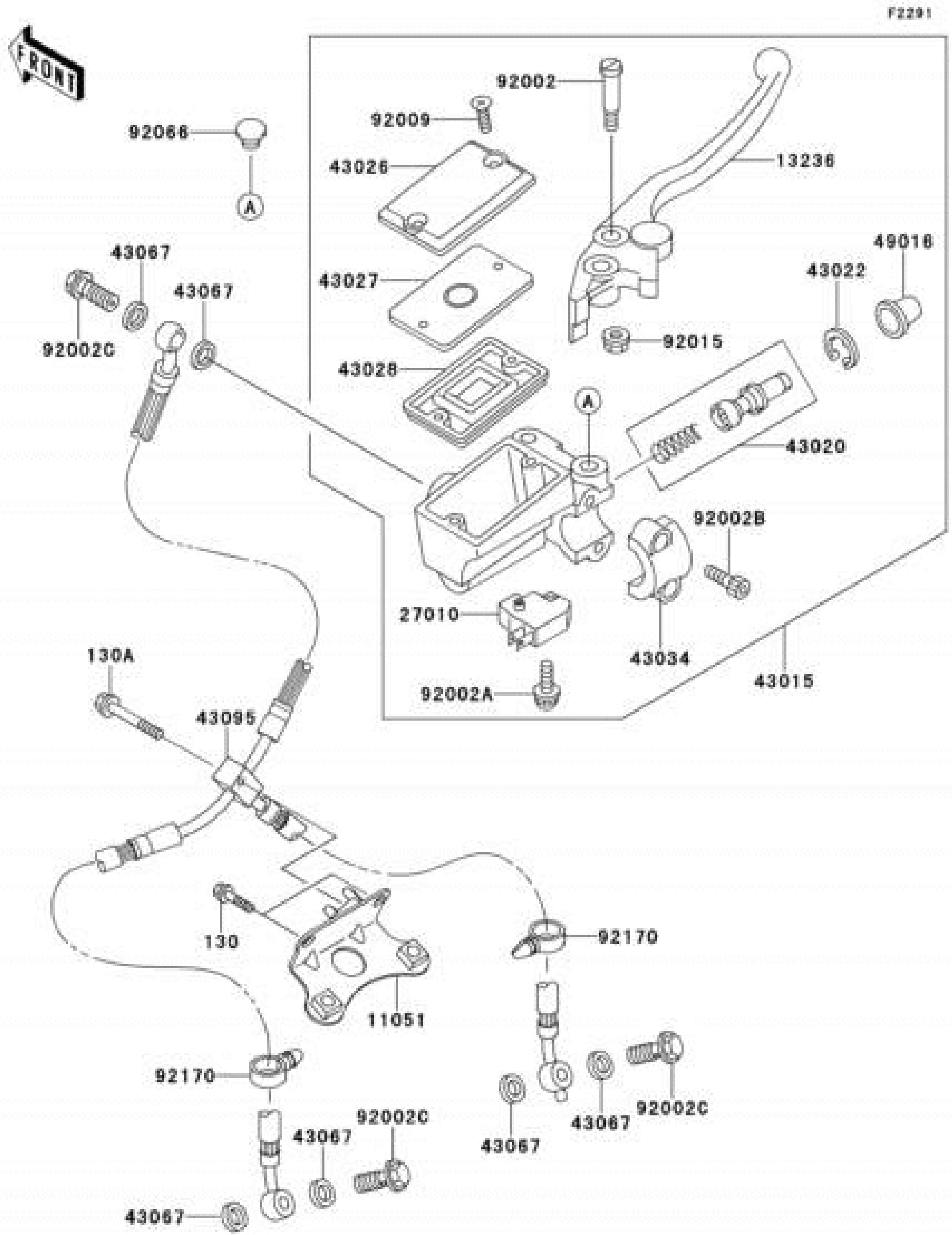
## Rear Brake Master Cylinder Components

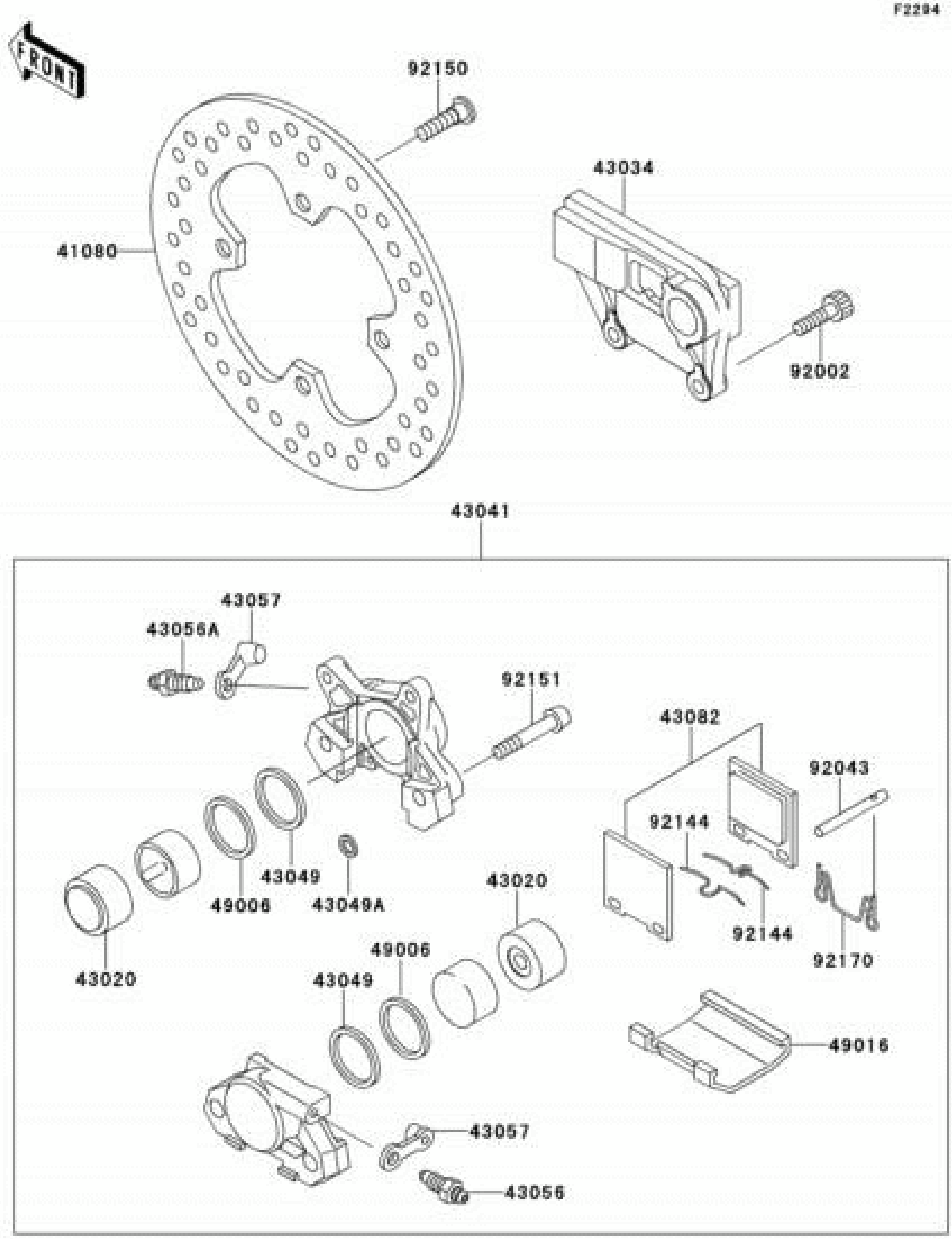



I947H1410052-02

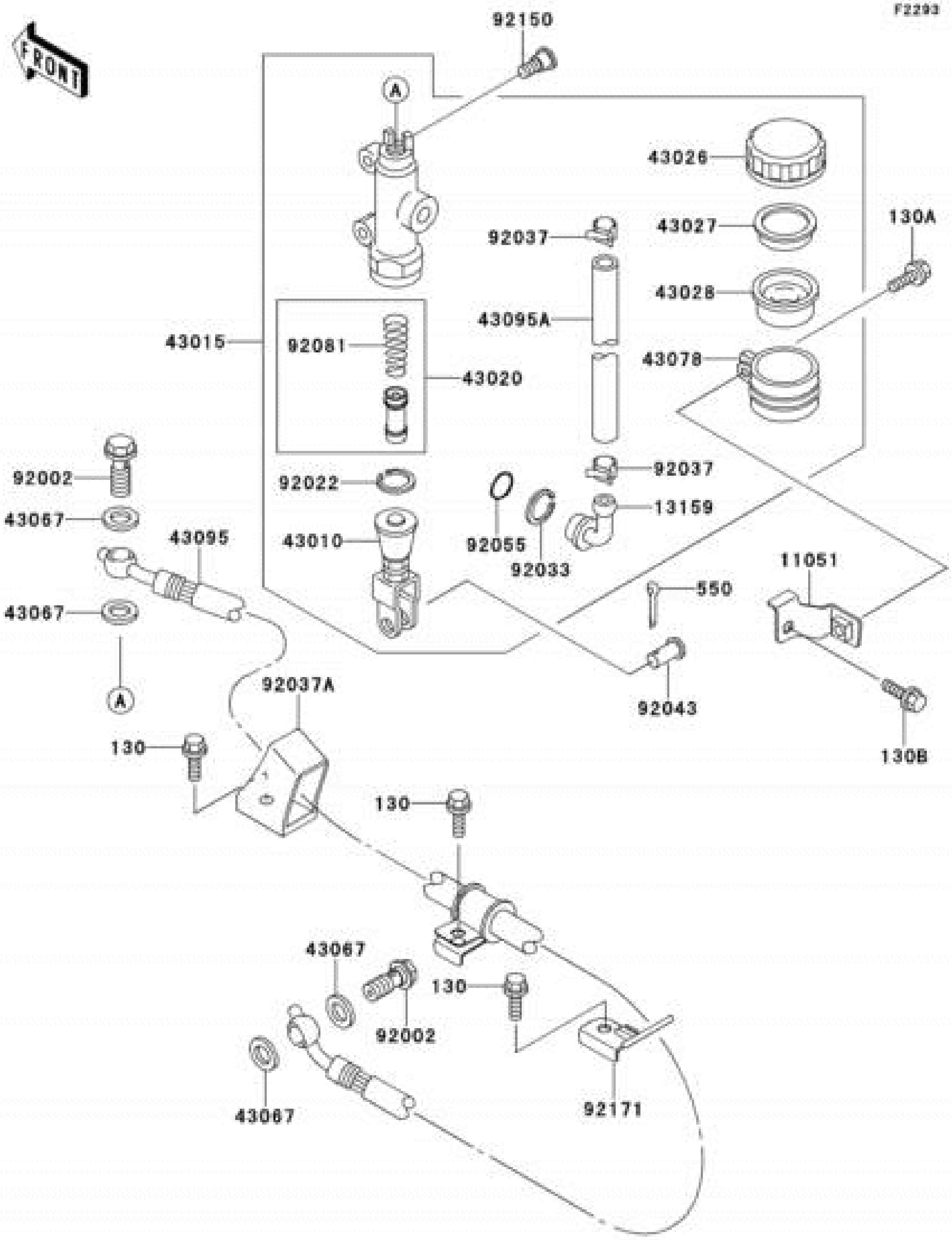
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Reservoir cap | 6. Brake hose | 11. Piston/Cup set | (c) : 17 N·m (1.7 kgf-m, 12.5 lbf-ft) |
| 2. PLATE | 7. Brake hose union bolt | 12. Push rod | S : Apply silicone grease. |
| 3. Diaphragm | 8. Brake hose connector | 13. Dust boot | 1322 : Apply thread lock to the thread part. |
| 4. Reservoir tank | 9. Master cylinder | (a) : 23 N·m (2.3 kgf-m, 16.5 lbf-ft) | BF : Apply brake fluid. |
| 5. Reservoir hose | 10. Spring | (b) : 10 N·m (1.0 kgf-m, 0.7 lbf-ft) | ⊗ : Do not reuse. |

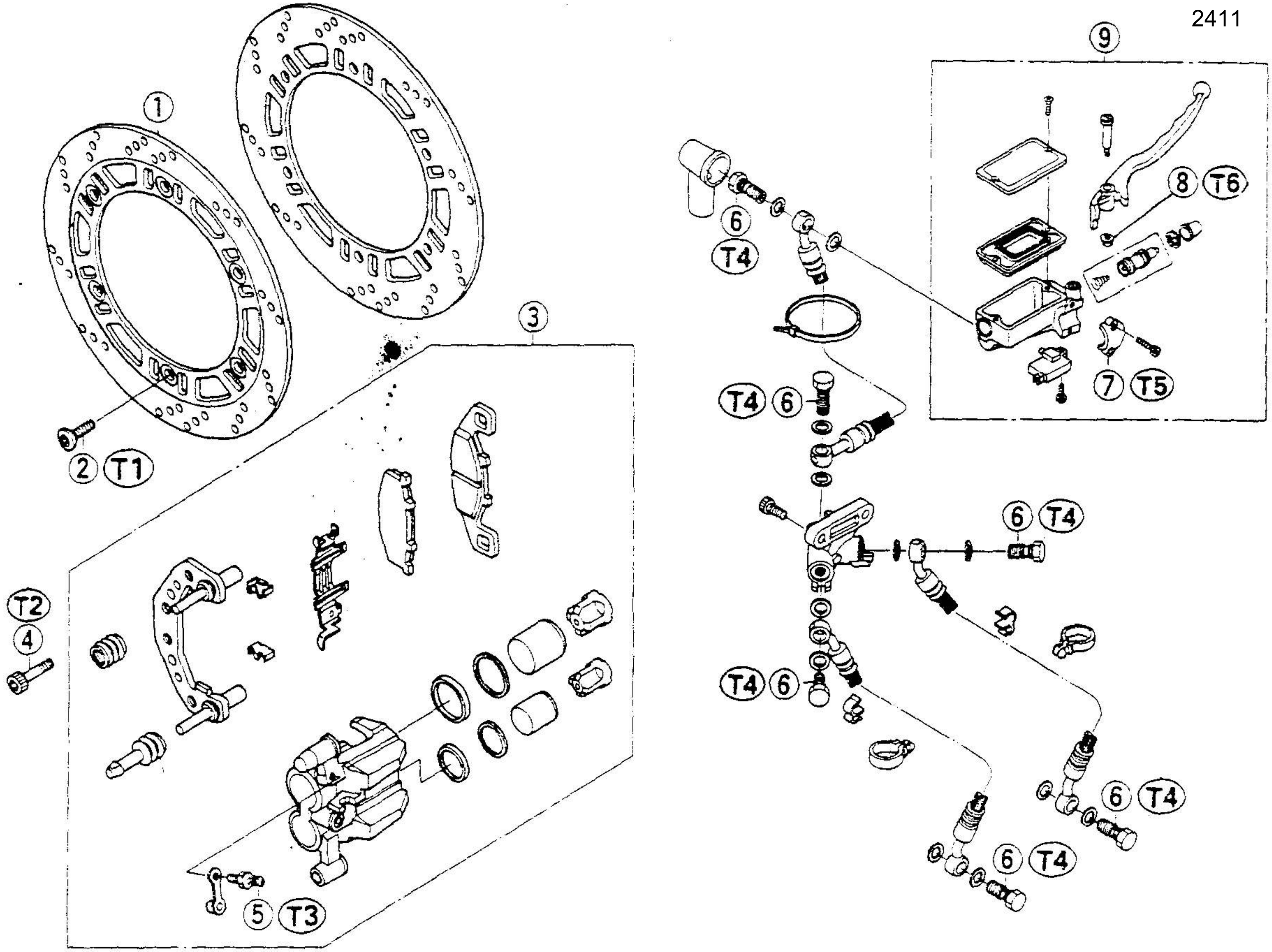

F2292
FRONT
43041/A
43084
43045
43082
43048
43049
43049A
43049B
43049C
43049D
43048A
LH 43056
RH 43056A
43057
43056/A
92151
92150A
92009
92144
92150
11009
41080


F2291
FRONT
92002
92009
92066
43026
13236
A
43067
49016
43027
43022
43067
92002C
92015
43028
A
43020
92002B
27010
43034
43015
130A
92002A
43095
130
92170
11051
92170
43067
92002C
92002C
43067
43067
43067



F2294
FRONT
92150
43034
41080
92002
43041
43057
43056A
92151
43082
92043
92144
43049
43049A
49006
43020
92144
92170
43020
49006
43049
49016
43057
43056

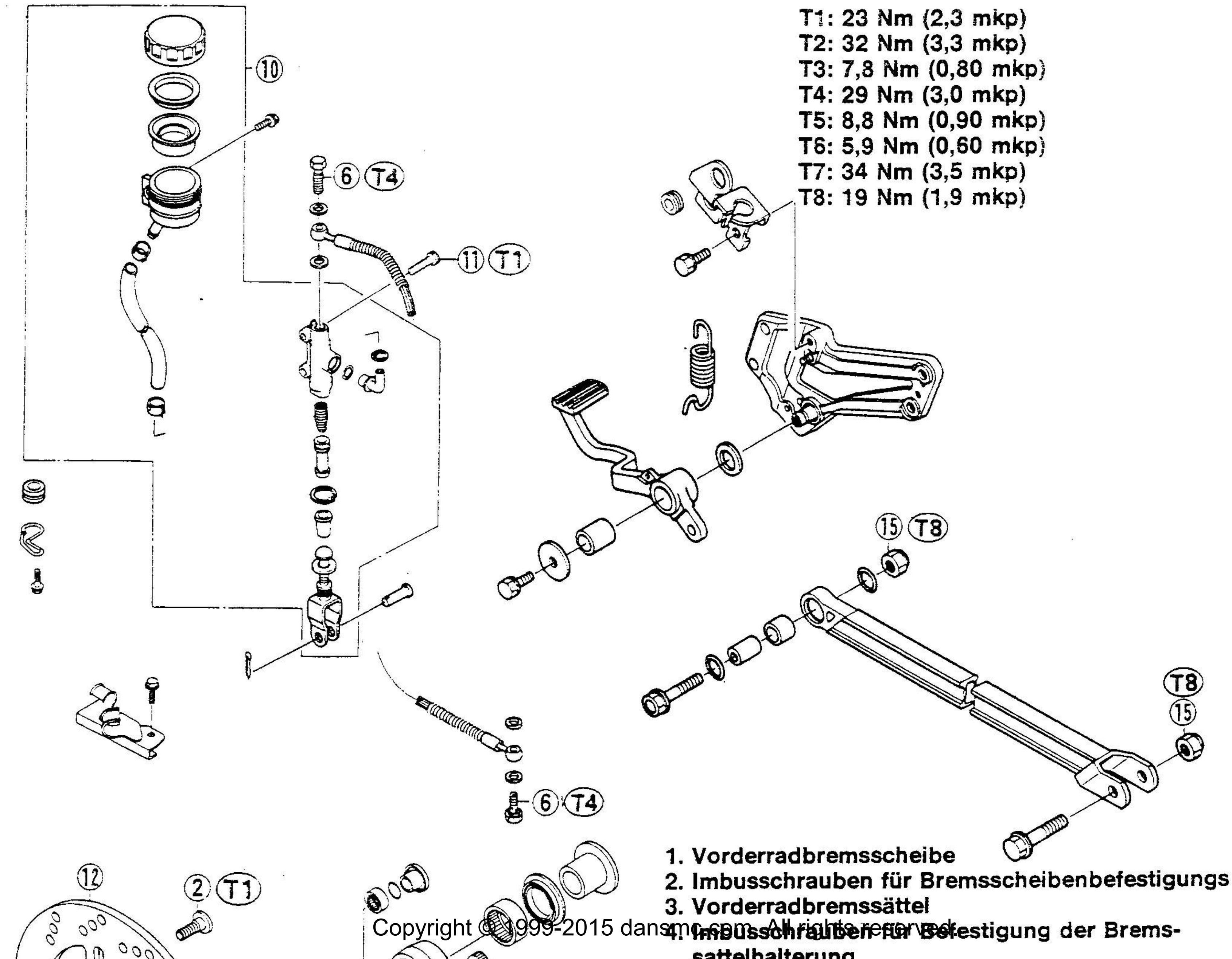

F2293
FRONT
92150
A
43026
43027
43028
43078
130A
92037
43095A
43015
92081
43020
92002
92022
92037
43067
13159
43010
43095
92055
92033
43067
11051
550
A
92043
92037A
130B
130
130
43067
130
92002
43067
92171



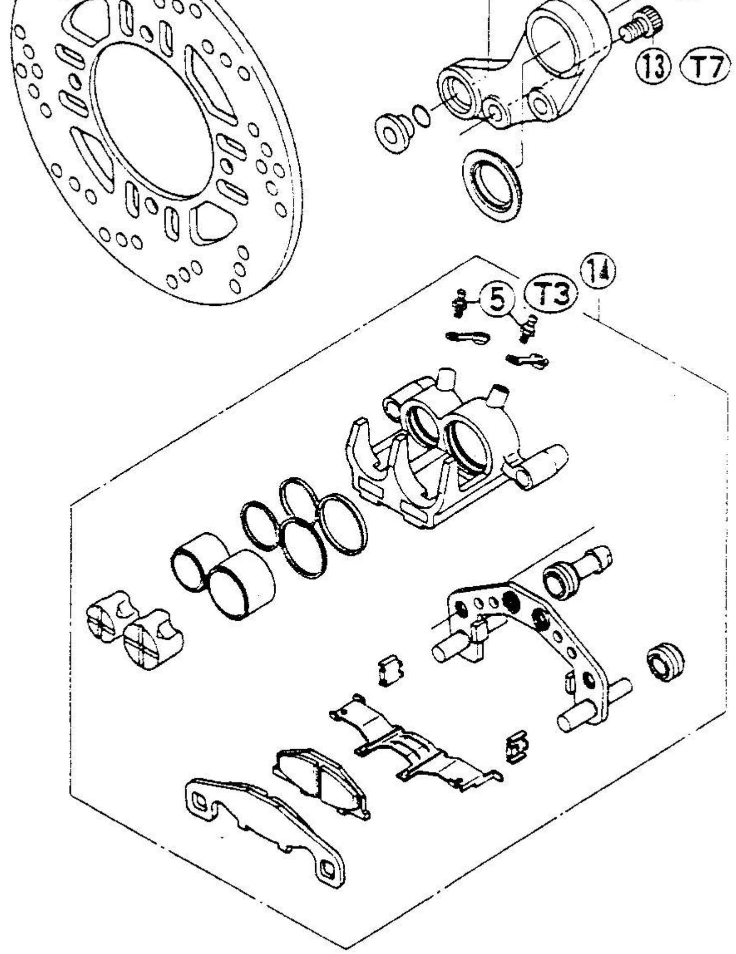
1
2
T1
3
T2
4
5
T3
9
8
T6
6
T4
7
T5

## Explosionszeichnungen

T1: 23 Nm (2,3 mkp)
T2: 32 Nm (3,3 mkp)
T3: 7,8 Nm (0,80 mkp)
T4: 29 Nm (3,0 mkp)
T5: 8,8 Nm (0,90 mkp)
T6: 5,9 Nm (0,60 mkp)
T7: 34 Nm (3,5 mkp)
T8: 19 Nm (1,9 mkp)



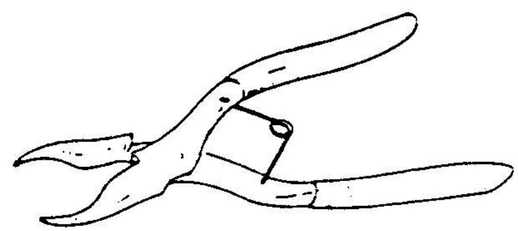

1. Vorderradbremsscheibe
2. Imbusschrauben für Bremsscheibenbefestigungs
3. Vorderradbremssättel
4. Imbusschrauben für Befestigung der Brems-sattelhalterung

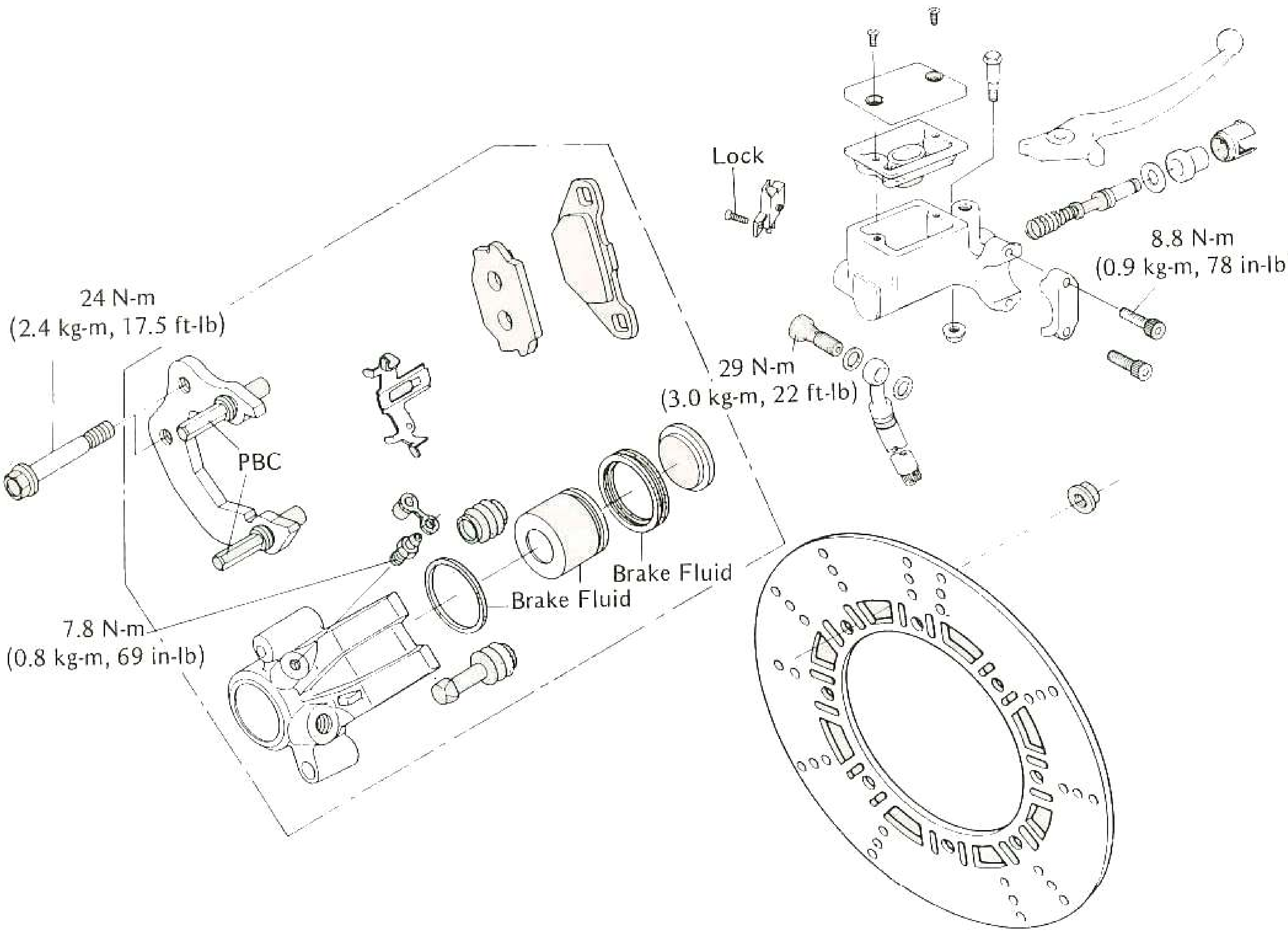



sattelhalterung
5. Entlüftungsventil
6. Banjoventil
7. Hauptzylinderschelle
8. Hebellagermutter
9. Vorderrad-Hauptbremszylinder
10. Hinterrad-Hauptbremszylinder
11. Befestigungsschrauben für Hauptzylinder
12. Hinterrad-Bremsscheibe
13. Imbusschrauben für Befestigung der Bremssattelhalterung
14. Hinterradbremssattel
15. Zugankermuttern
16. Zuganker

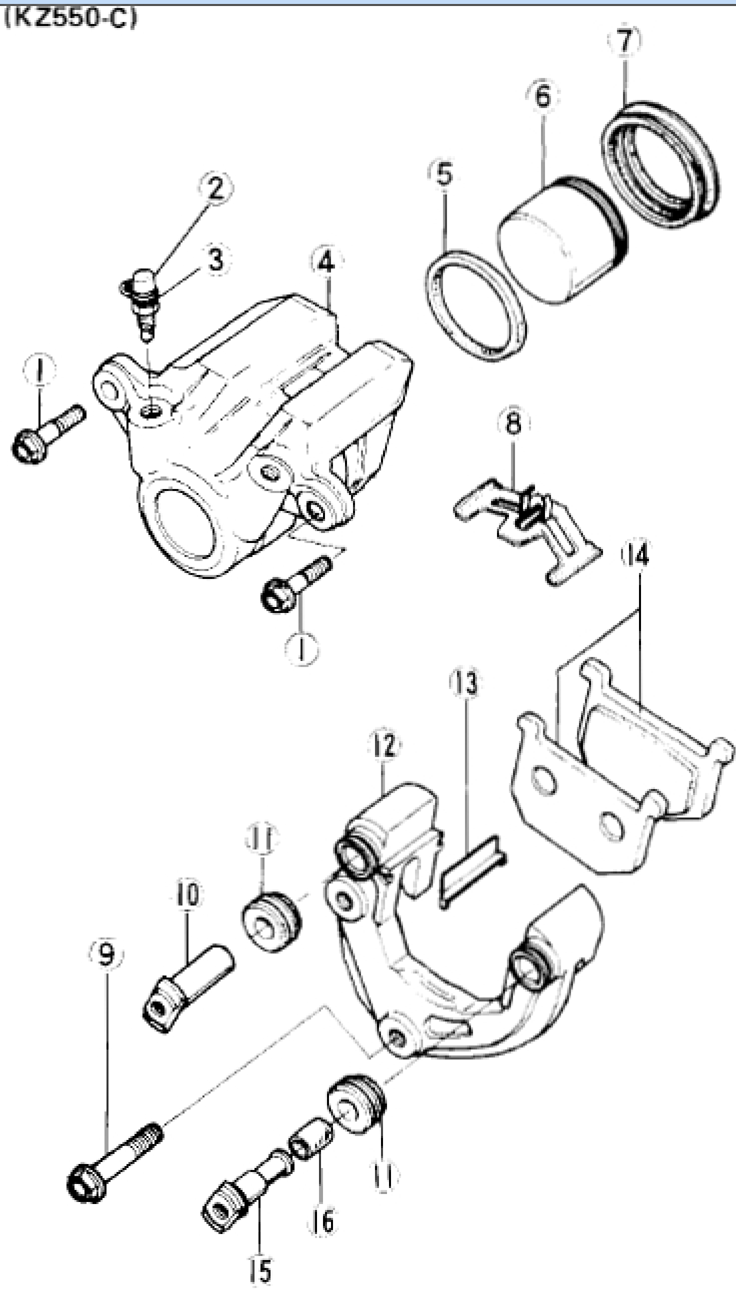
## Spezialwerkzeug

**Federringzange: 57001-143**

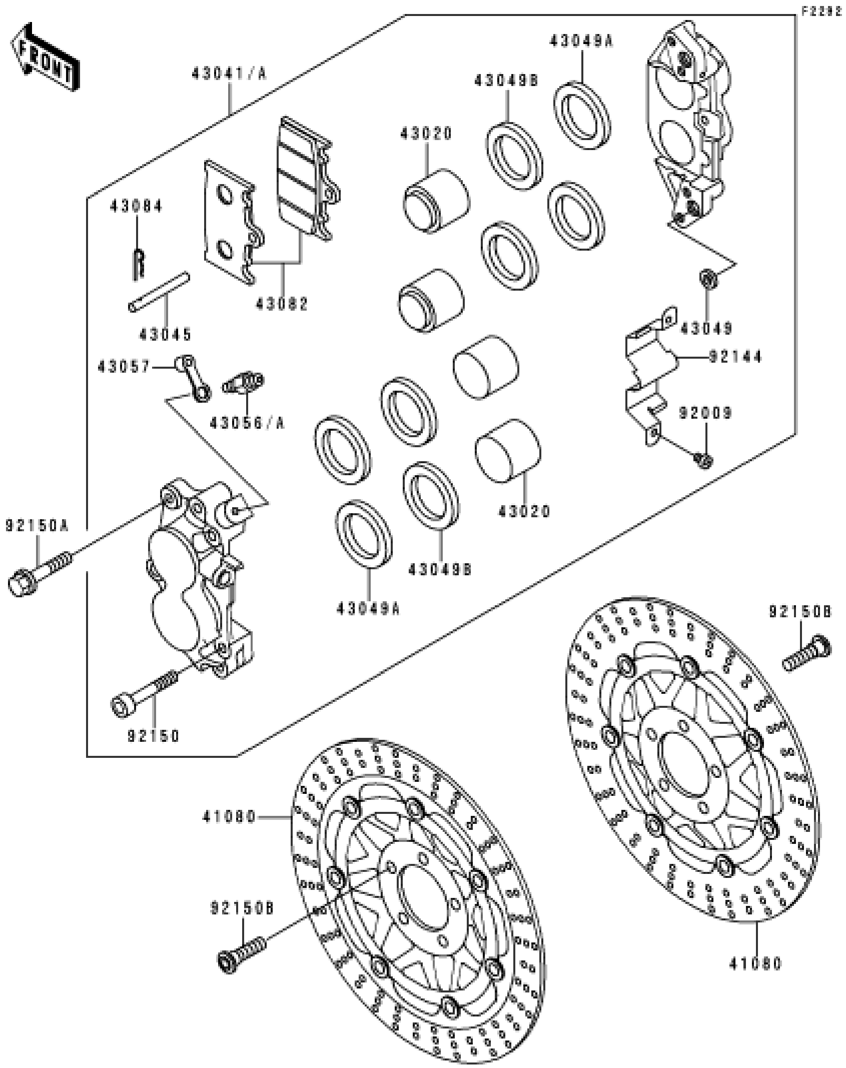




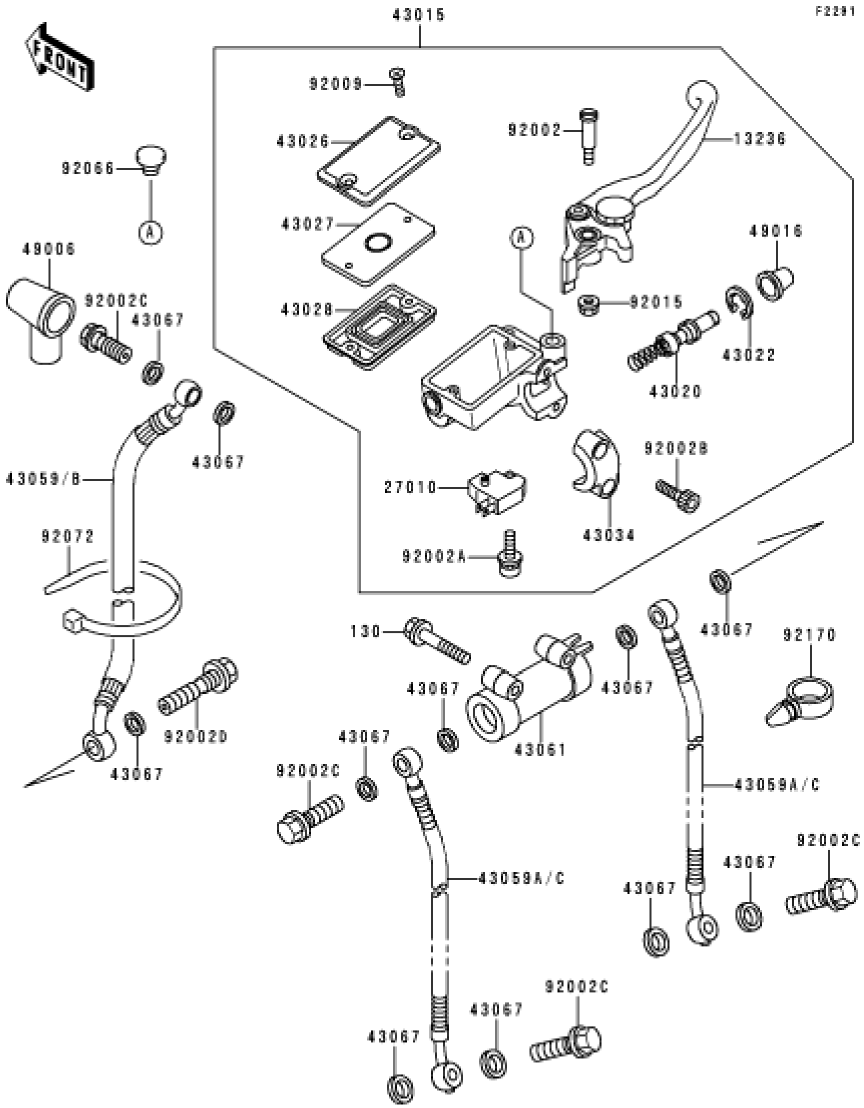
Lock
8.8 N-m
(0.9 kg-m, 78 in-lb)
24 N-m
(2.4 kg-m, 17.5 ft-lb)
29 N-m
(3.0 kg-m, 22 ft-lb)
PBC
Brake Fluid
Brake Fluid
7.8 N-m
(0.8 kg-m, 69 in-lb)



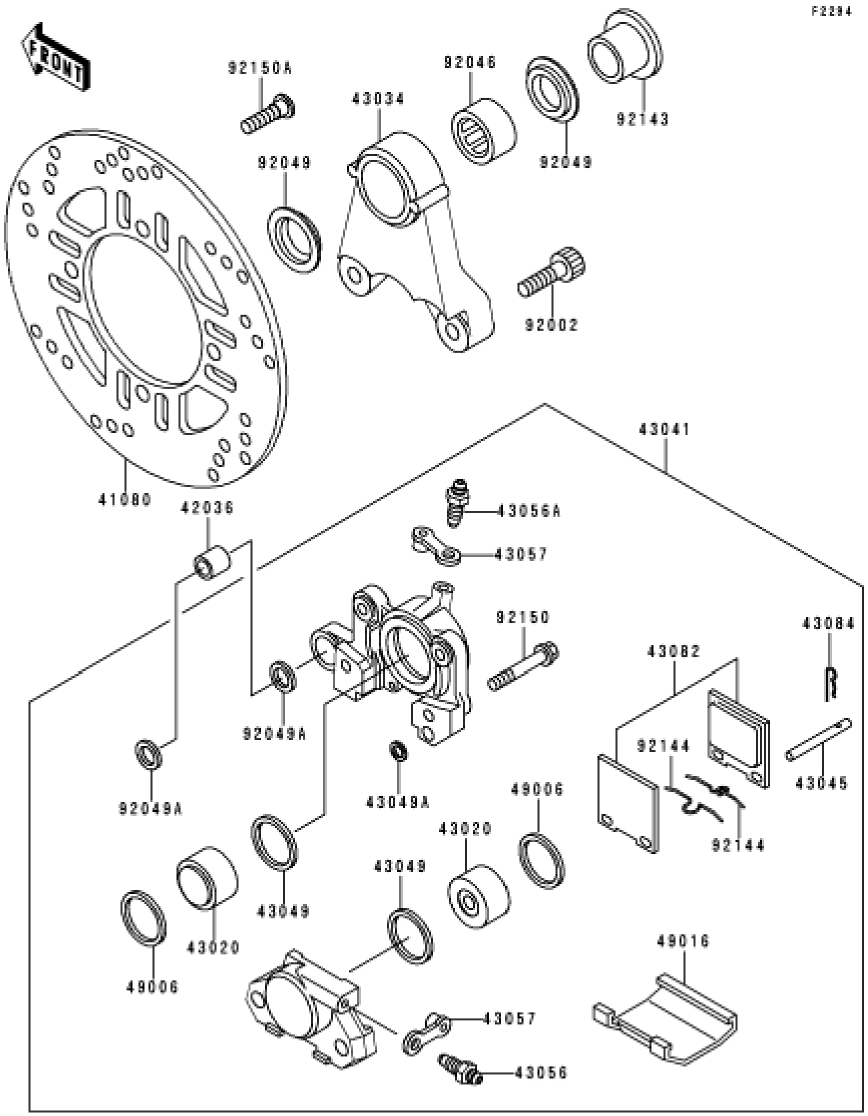

1. Caliper Holder Shaft Bolt
2. Bleed Valve Cap
3. Bleed Valve
4. Caliper
5. Fluid Seal
6. Piston
7. Dust Seal
8. Anti-rattle Spring
9. Caliper Mounting Bolt
10. Caliper Holder Shaft
11. Dust Cover
12. Caliper Holder
13. Slider
14. Pads
15. Caliper Holder Shaft
16. Friction Boot



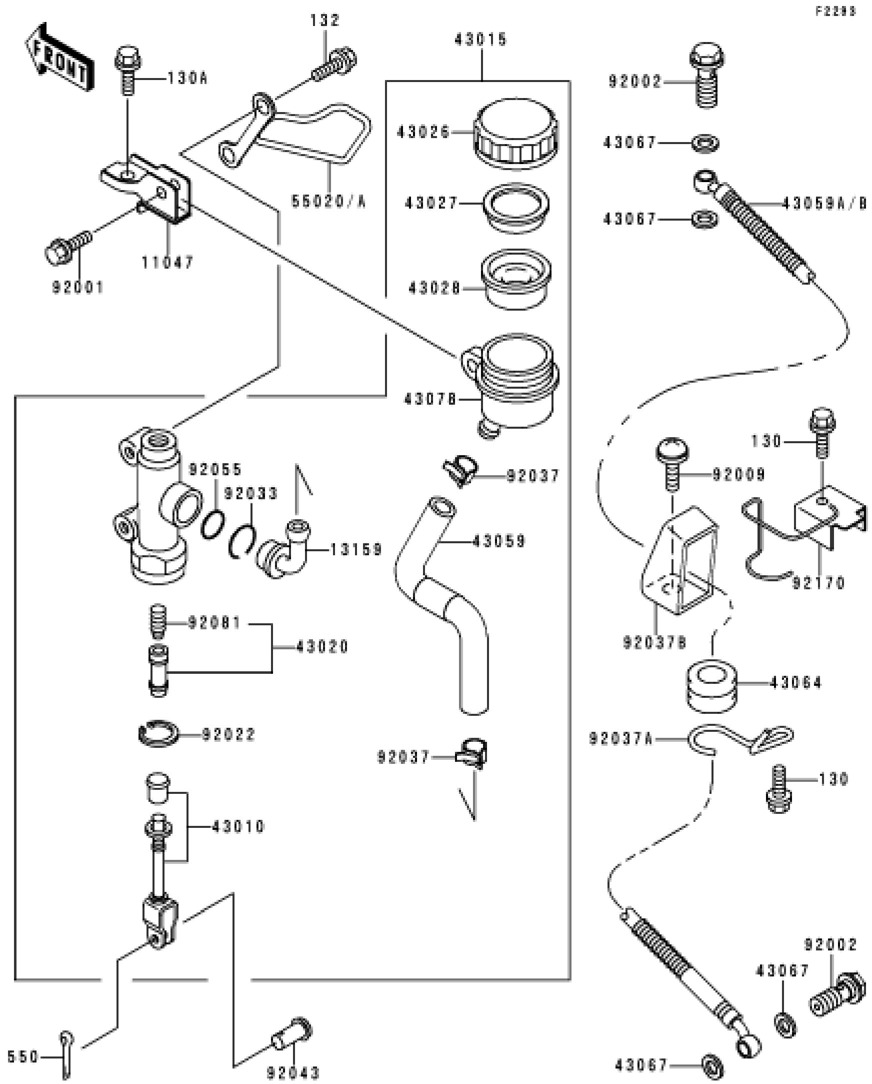

| Ref # | Part # | | Description | Qty | Spec Code |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 41080 | 41080-1351-FF | INFO | DISC,FR,GRAY | 2 | |
| 43020 | 43020-1089 | INFO | PISTON-COMP-BRAKE | 8 | |
| 43041 | 43041-1497-FE | INFO | CALIPER-ASSY,FR,LH,M.F.GRAY | 1 | |
| 43041A | 43041-1498-FE | INFO | CALIPER-ASSY,FR,RH,M.F.GRAY | 1 | |
| 43045 | 43045-007 | INFO | SHAFT-CALIPER | 2 | |
| 43049 | 43049-1004 | INFO | PACKING,SEAL,6.5X11.5X2.2 | 4 | |
| 43049A | 43049-1067 | INFO | PACKING | 8 | |
| 43049B | 43049-1068 | INFO | PACKING | 8 | |
| 43056 | 43056-003 | INFO | BREATHER | 1 | |
| 43056A | 43056-1054 | INFO | BREATHER-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43057 | 43057-003 | INFO | CAP-BREATHER | 2 | |
| 43082 | 43082-1142 | INFO | PAD-ASSY-BRAKE | 2 | |
| 43084 | 43084-003 | INFO | CLAMP,PAD | 2 | |
| 92009 | 92009-1569 | INFO | SCREW,4X6 | 4 | |
| 92144 | 92144-1399 | INFO | SPRING | 2 | |
| 92150 | 92150-1272 | INFO | BOLT,SOCKET,8X40 | 8 | |
| 92150A | 92150-1297 | INFO | BOLT,FLANGED,10X38 | 4 | |
| 92150B | 92150-1728 | INFO | BOLT,DISC PLATE,8X30 | 10 | |



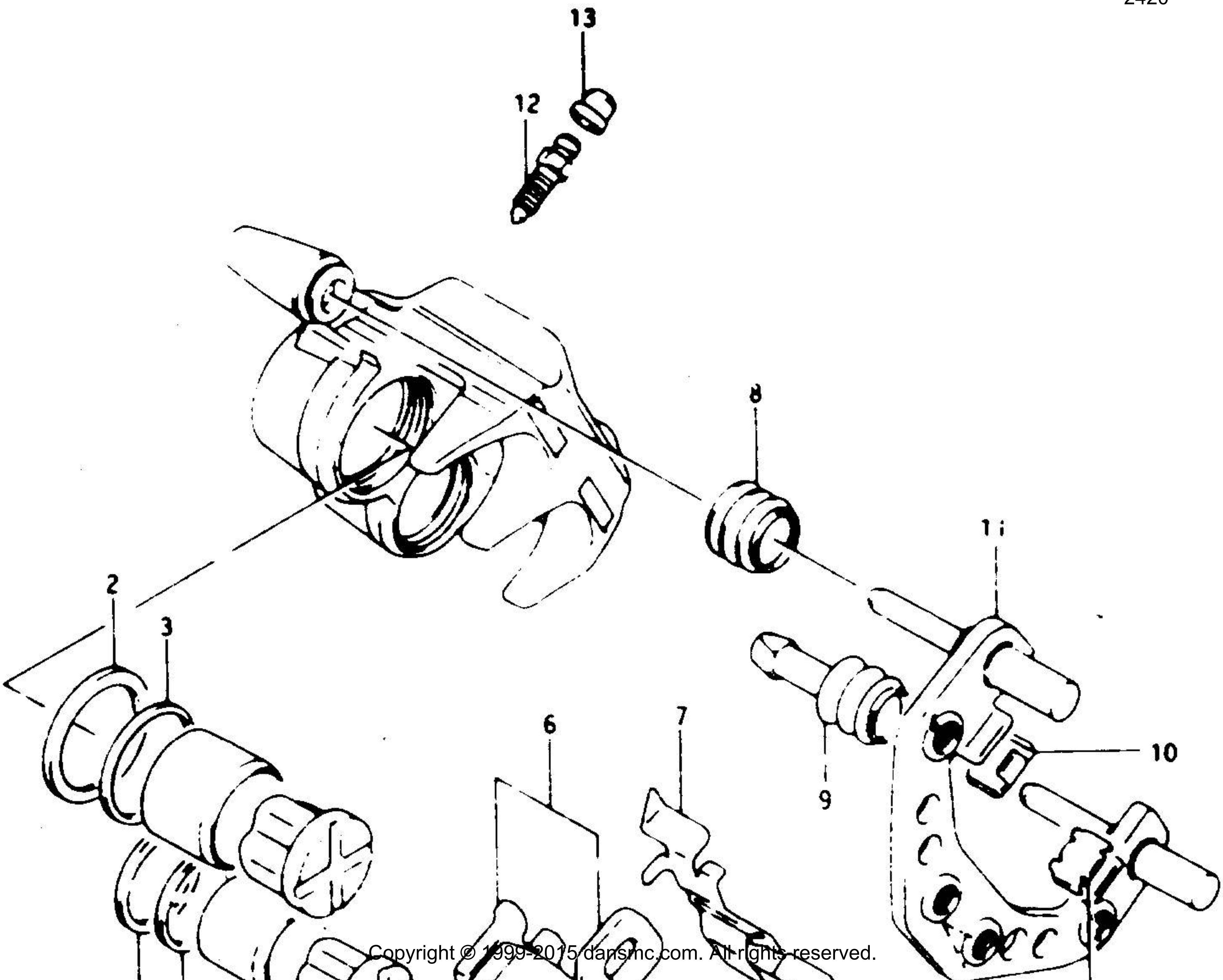

| Ref # | Part # | Description | Qty | Spec Code |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 130 | 130J0635 INFO | BOLT-FLANGED,6X35 | 2 | |
| 13236 | 13236-1185 INFO | LEVER-COMP,FRONT BRAKE | 1 | |
| 27010 | 27010-1170 INFO | SWITCH,BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43015 | 43015-1498 INFO | CYLINDER-ASSY-MASTER,FR | 1 | |
| 43020 | 43020-1054 INFO | PISTON-COMP-BRAKE,FR | 1 | |
| 43022 | 43022-1010 INFO | STOPPER-BRAKE,PISTON | 1 | |
| 43026 | 43026-1076 INFO | CAP-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43027 | 43027-1055 INFO | PLATE-DIAPHRAGM | 1 | |
| 43028 | 43028-1058 INFO | DIAPHRAGM,MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 43034 | 43034-1053 INFO | HOLDER-BRAKE,MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 43059 | 43059-1589 INFO | HOSE-BRAKE,FR,FR | 1 | |
| 43059A | 43059-1741 INFO | HOSE-BRAKE,FR,FR | 2 | |
| 43061 | 43061-1002 INFO | JOINT-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43067 | 43067-001 INFO | WASHER,10.5X15X1.5 | 11 | |
| 49006 | 49006-1040 INFO | BOOT,DUST | 1 | |
| 49016 | 49016-1044 INFO | COVER-SEAL,MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 92002 | 92002-1322 INFO | BOLT,LEVER SET,BLACK | 1 | |
| 92002A | 92002-1323 INFO | BOLT,SCREW,4X12 | 1 | |
| 92002B | 92002-1324 INFO | BOLT,SOCKET,6X20,BLACK | 2 | |
| 92002C | 92002-1888 INFO | BOLT,OIL,L=23 | 4 | |
| 92002D | 92002-1909 INFO | BOLT,OIL,L=37 | 1 | |
| 92009 | 92009-1458 INFO | SCREW,4MM | 2 | |
| 92015 | 92015-1233 INFO | NUT,FLANGED,6MM,BLACK | 1 | |
| 92066 | 92066-1077 INFO | PLUG,9.5X8,POLYETHYLENE | 1 | |
| 92072 | 92072-1197 INFO | BAND,L=365 | 2 | |
| 92170 | 92170-1067 INFO | CLAMP | 1 | |

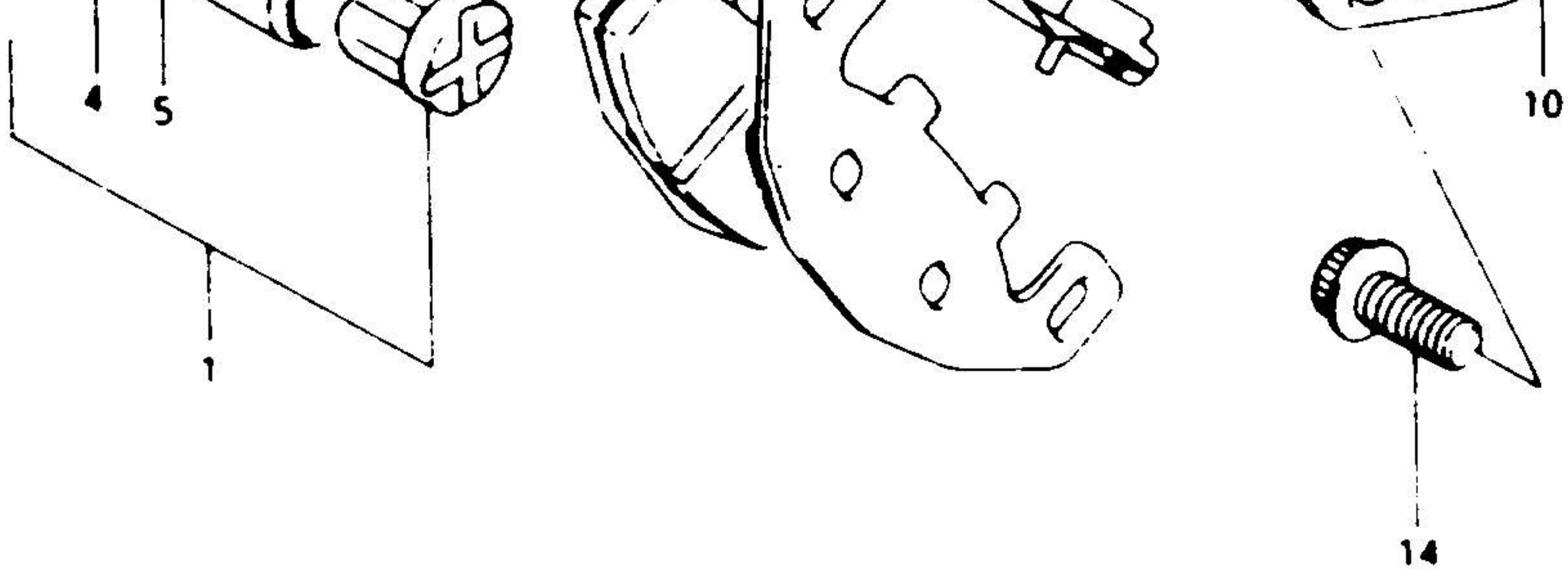



| Ref # | Part # | Description | Qty | Spec Code |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 41080 | 41080-1353-FB INFO | DISC,RR,C.GRAY | 1 | |
| 42036 | 42036-1260 INFO | SLEEVE,8.1X14X17.6 | 1 | |
| 43020 | 43020-1107 INFO | PISTON-COMP-BRAKE | 2 | |
| 43034 | 43034-1124-FS INFO | HOLDER-BRAKE,REAR CALIPER,GRAY | 1 | |
| 43041 | 43041-1502-FE INFO | CALIPER-ASSY,RR,M.F.GRAY | 1 | |
| 43045 | 43045-007 INFO | SHAFT-CALIPER | 2 | |
| 43049 | 43049-001 INFO | PACKING,PISTON SEAL | 2 | |
| 43049A | 43049-1004 INFO | PACKING,SEAL,6.5X11.5X2.2 | 1 | |
| 43056 | 43056-003 INFO | BREATHER | 1 | |
| 43056A | 43056-1054 INFO | BREATHER-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43057 | 43057-003 INFO | CAP-BREATHER | 2 | |
| 43082 | 43082-1141 INFO | PAD-ASSY-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43084 | 43084-003 INFO | CLAMP,PAD | 2 | |
| 49006 | 49006-1212 INFO | BOOT,PISTON SEAL | 2 | |
| 49016 | 49016-1145 INFO | COVER-SEAL | 1 | |
| 92002 | 92002-1442 INFO | BOLT,SOCKET,8X25 | 2 | |
| 92046 | 92046-1111 INFO | BEARING-NEEDLE,BM283417 | 1 | |
| 92049 | 92049-1181 INFO | SEAL-OIL | 2 | |
| 92049A | 92049-1339 INFO | SEAL-OIL | 2 | |
| 92143 | 92143-1043 INFO | COLLAR,L=35 | 1 | |
| 92144 | 92144-1401 INFO | SPRING,PAD | 2 | |
| 92150 | 92150-1273 INFO | BOLT,FLANGED,10X45 | 2 | |
| 92150A | 92150-1728 INFO | BOLT,DISC PLATE,8X30 | 4 | |

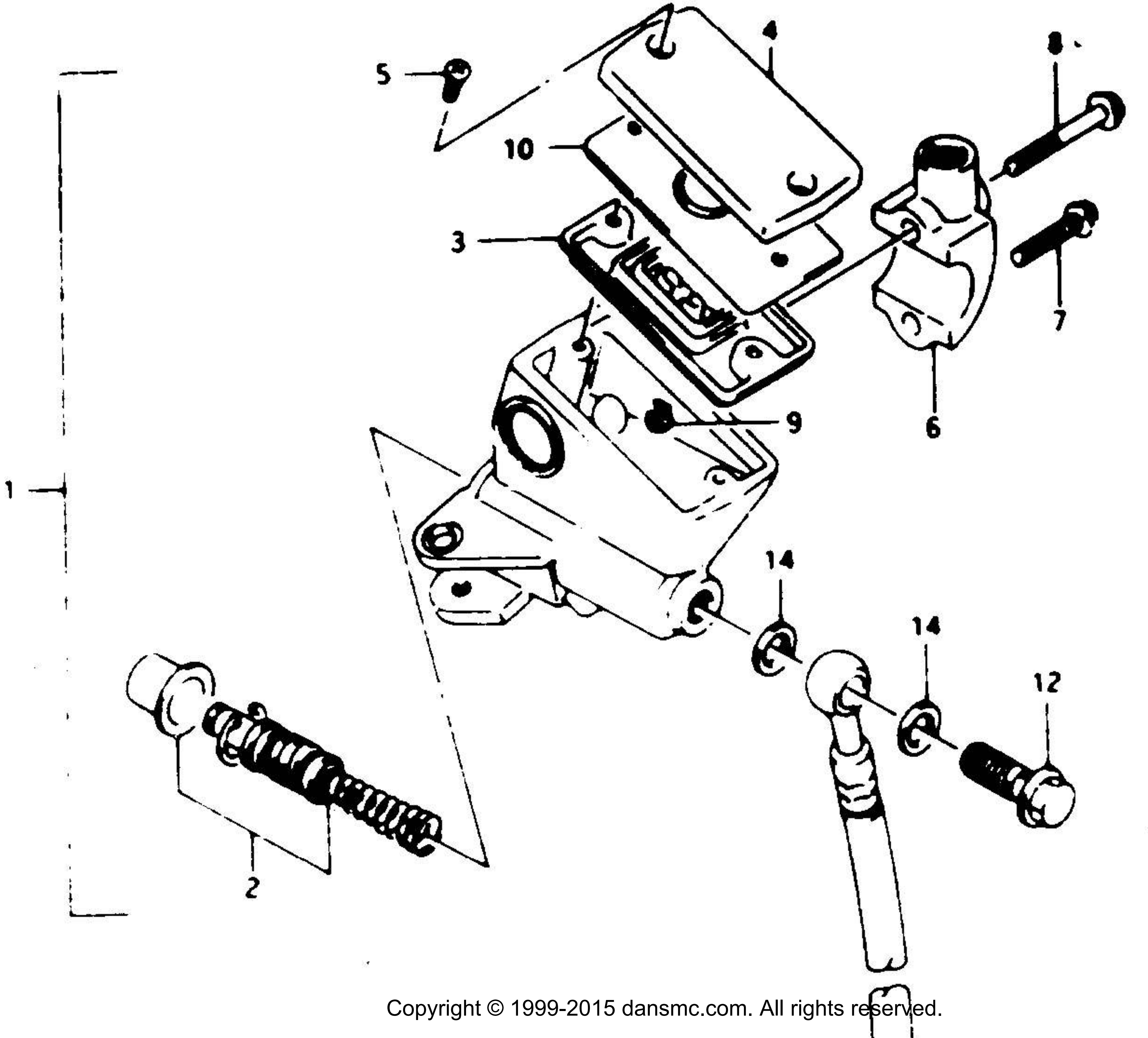



| Ref # | Part # | Description | Qty | Spec Code |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 130 | 130J0610 | BOLT-FLANGED | 2 | |
| 130A | 130J0614 | BOLT-FLANGED,6X14,BLACK | 1 | |
| 132 | 132E0835 | BOLT-FLANGED-SMALL | 2 | |
| 550 | 550D2015 | PIN-COTTER,2.0X15 | 1 | |
| 11047 | 11047-1963 | BRACKET,RESERVOIR TANK | 1 | |
| 13159 | 13159-1052 | CONNECTOR,RR MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 43010 | 43010-1055 | ROD-ASSY-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43015 | 43015-1531 | CYLINDER-ASSY-MASTER,RR | 1 | |
| 43020 | 43020-1057 | PISTON-COMP-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43026 | 43026-1051 | CAP-BRAKE | 1 | |
| 43027 | 43027-1051 | PLATE-DIAPHRAGM | 1 | |
| 43028 | 43028-1057 | DIAPHRAGM,MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 43059 | 43059-1755 | HOSE-BRAKE,RR MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 43059A | 43059-1762 | HOSE-BRAKE,RR | 1 | |
| 43064 | 43064-007 | GROMMET,HOSE CLAMP | 1 | |
| 43067 | 43067-001 | WASHER,10.5X15X1.5 | 4 | |
| 43078 | 43078-1058 | RESERVOIR,RR MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 55020A | 55020-1494 | GUARD,RR MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 92001 | 92001-1460 | BOLT,6X20 | 1 | |
| 92002 | 92002-1888 | BOLT,OIL,L=23 | 2 | |
| 92009 | 92009-1288 | SCREW,6X14 | 1 | |
| 92022 | 92022-1601 | WASHER,CIRCRIP | 1 | |
| 92033 | 92033-1186 | RING-SNAP,20.5MM | 1 | |
| 92037 | 92037-1547 | CLAMP,BRAKE HOSE | 2 | |
| 92037A | 92037-1834 | CLAMP,HOSE | 1 | |
| 92037B | 92037-1896 | CLAMP,HOSE | 1 | |
| 92043 | 92043-1303 | PIN,8MM | 1 | |
| 92055 | 92055-1251 | RING-O,MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 92081 | 92081-1737 | SPRING,MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 92170 | 92170-1339 | CLAMP,HOSE | 1 | |

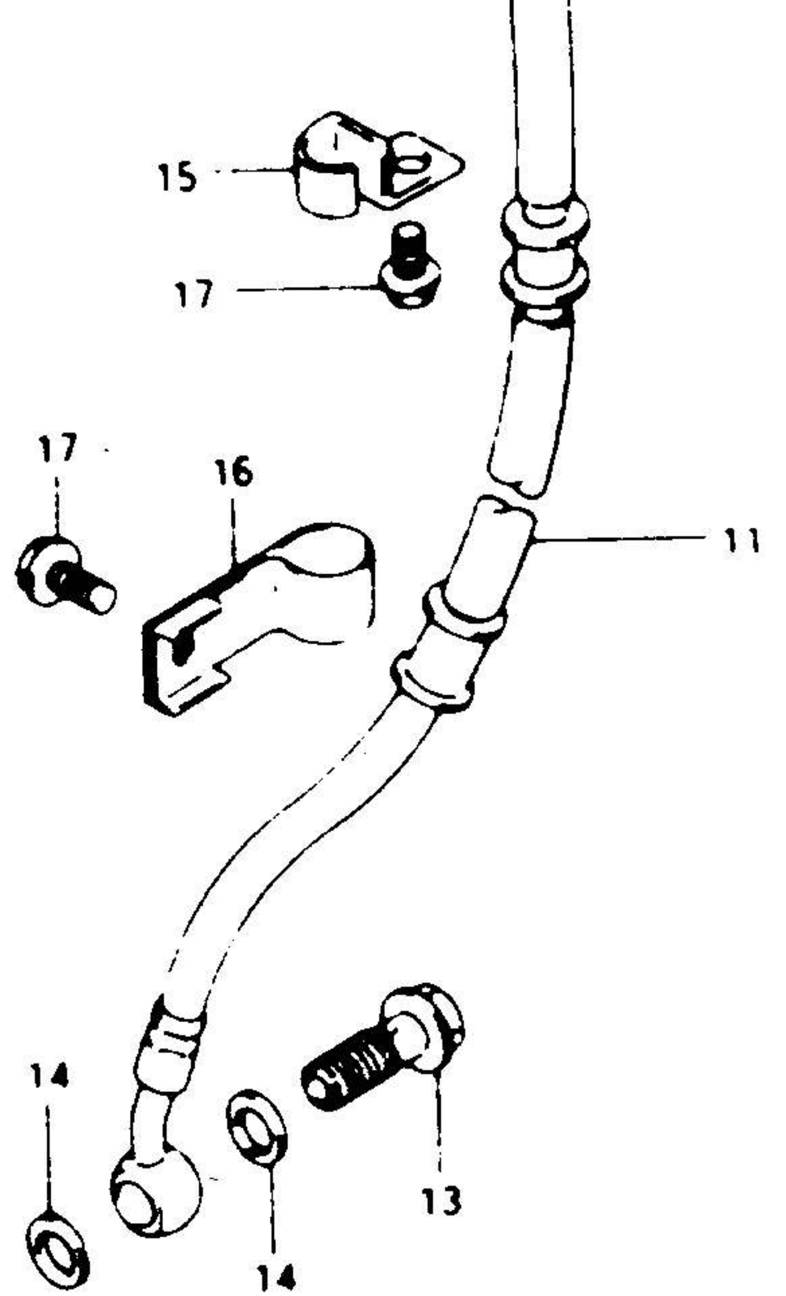

13
12
8
11
2
3
6
7
10
9

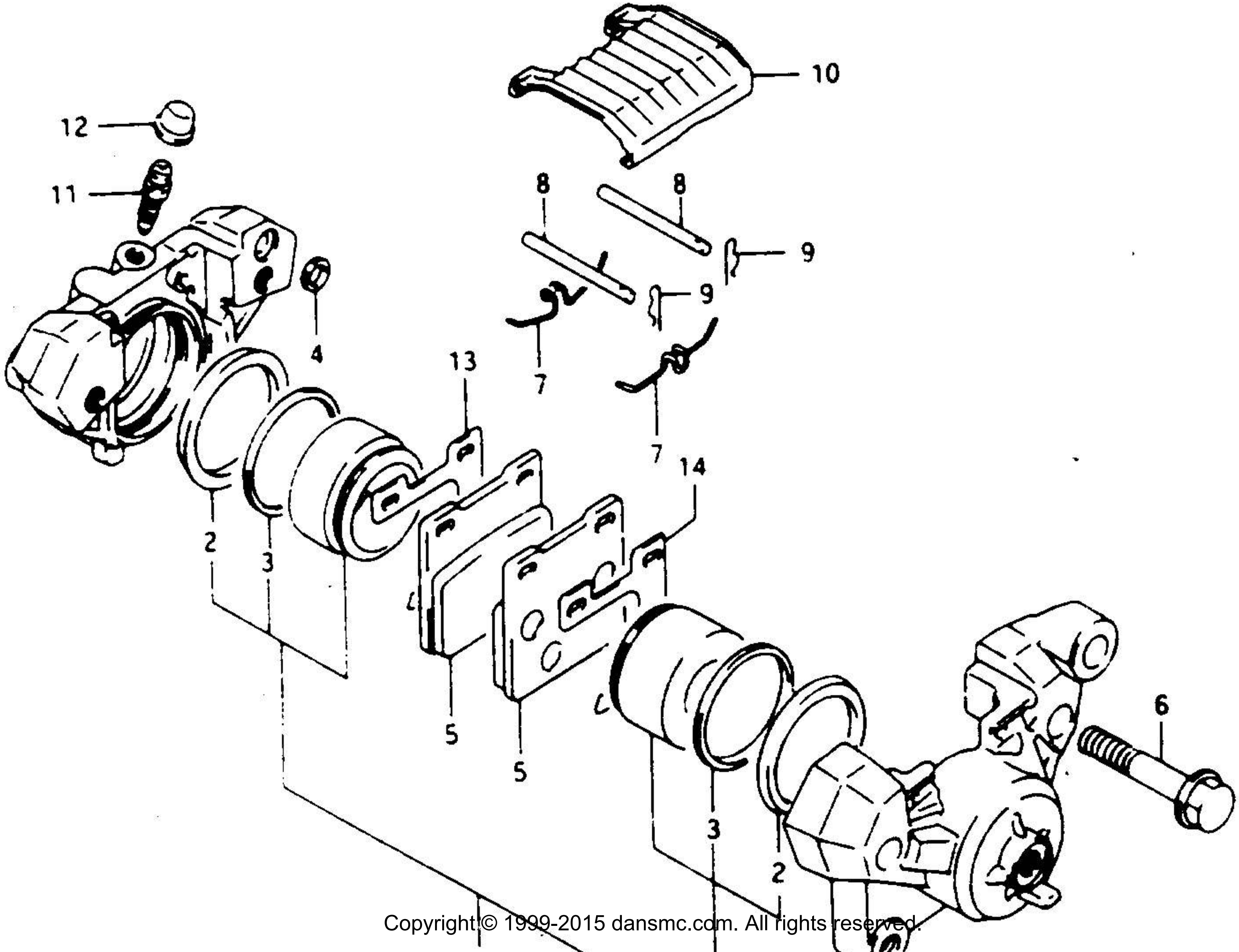



2421



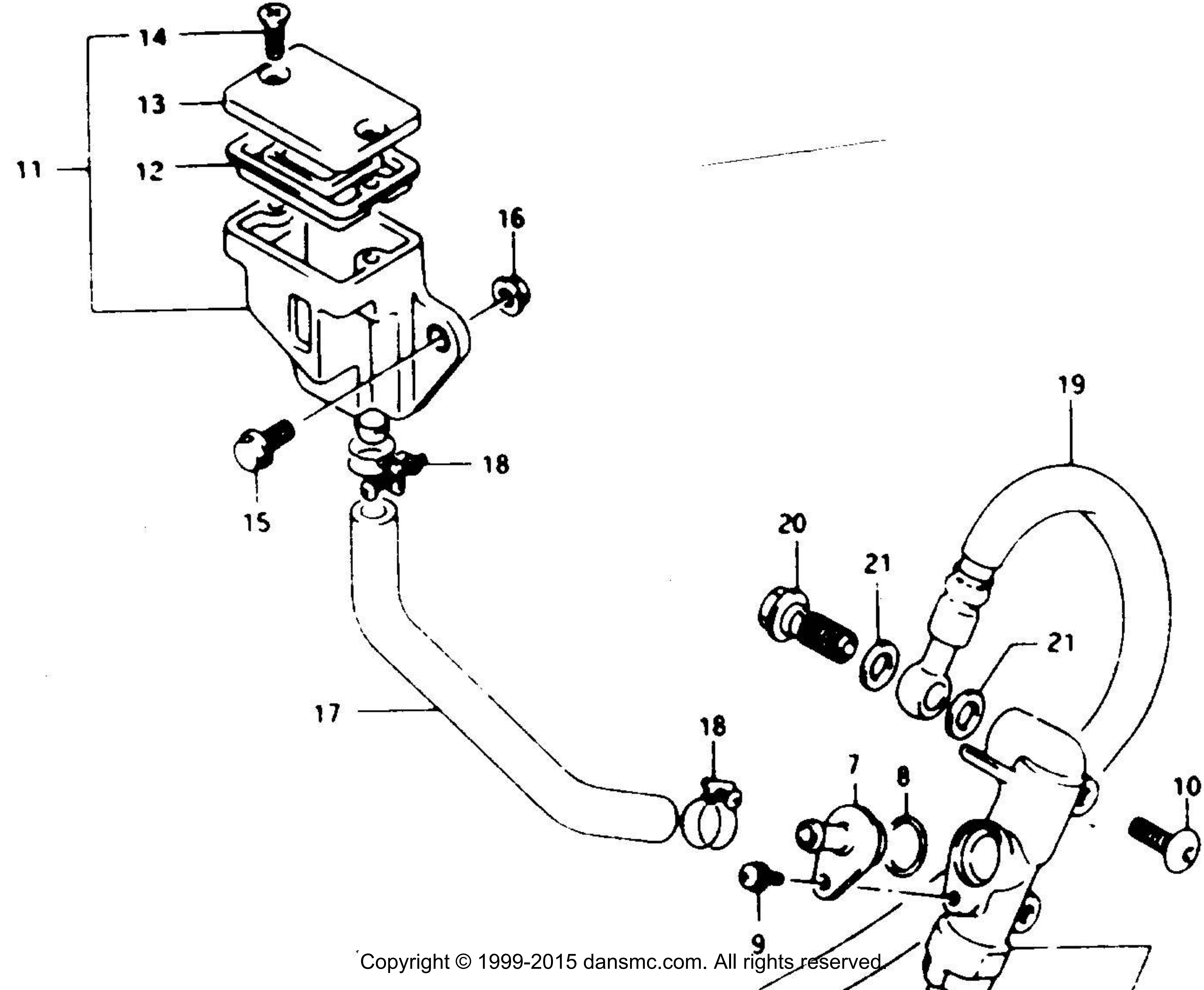
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
12
14
14


15
17
17
16
11
14
14
13


10
12
11
8
8
9
9
4
7
7
13
14
2
3
5
5
6
3
2

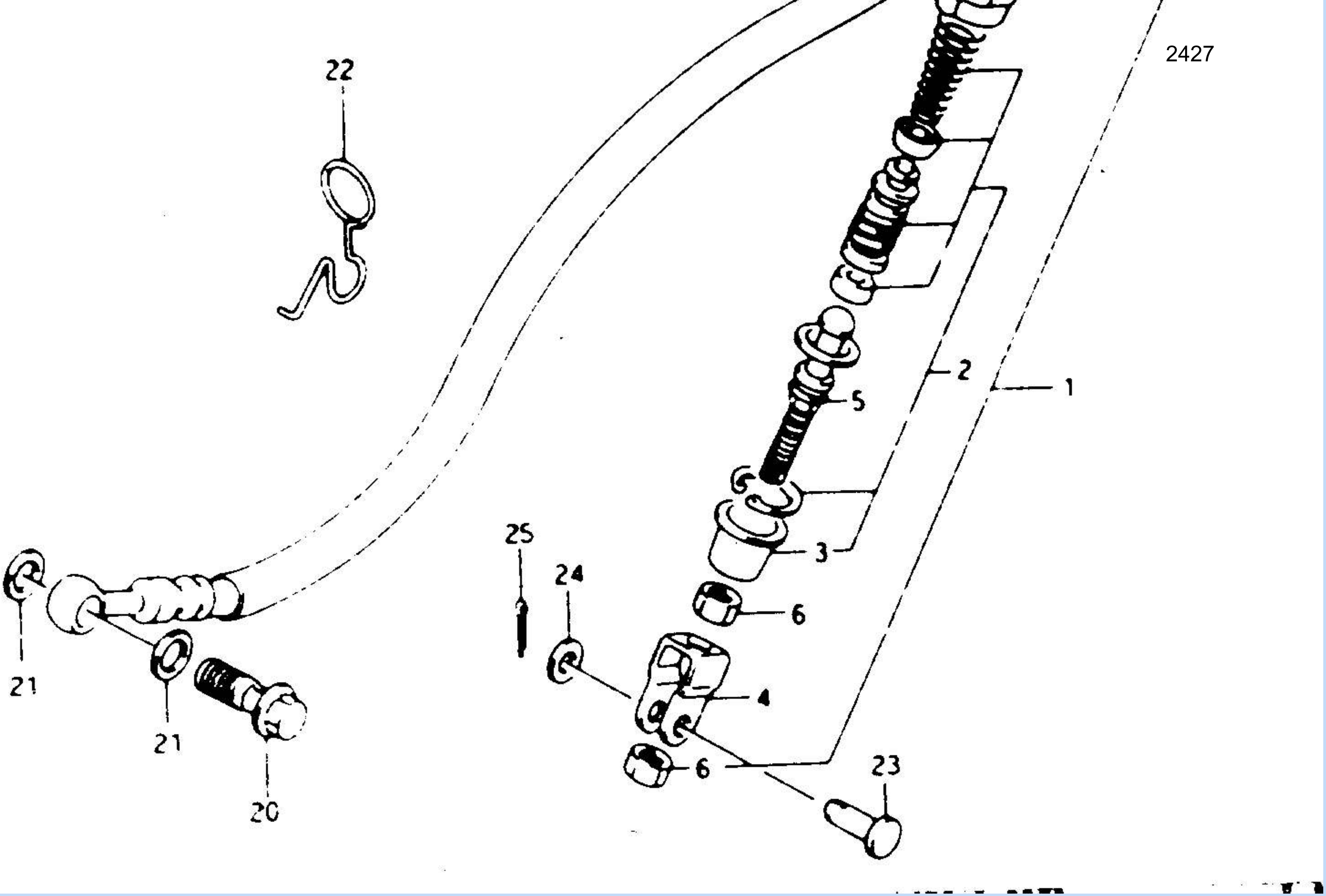



2425



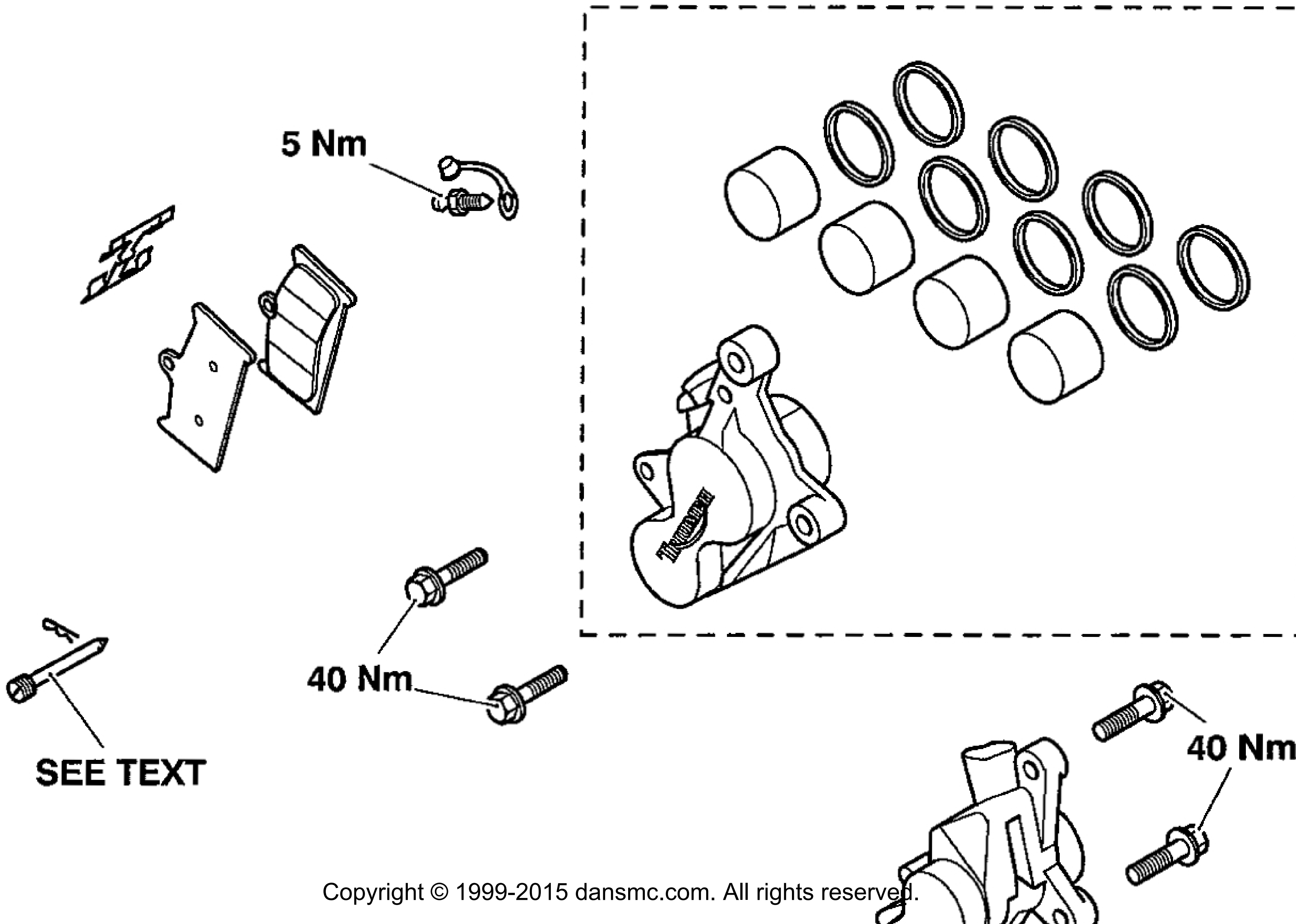
14
13
11
12
16
18
15
19
20
21
21
17
18
7
8
10
9

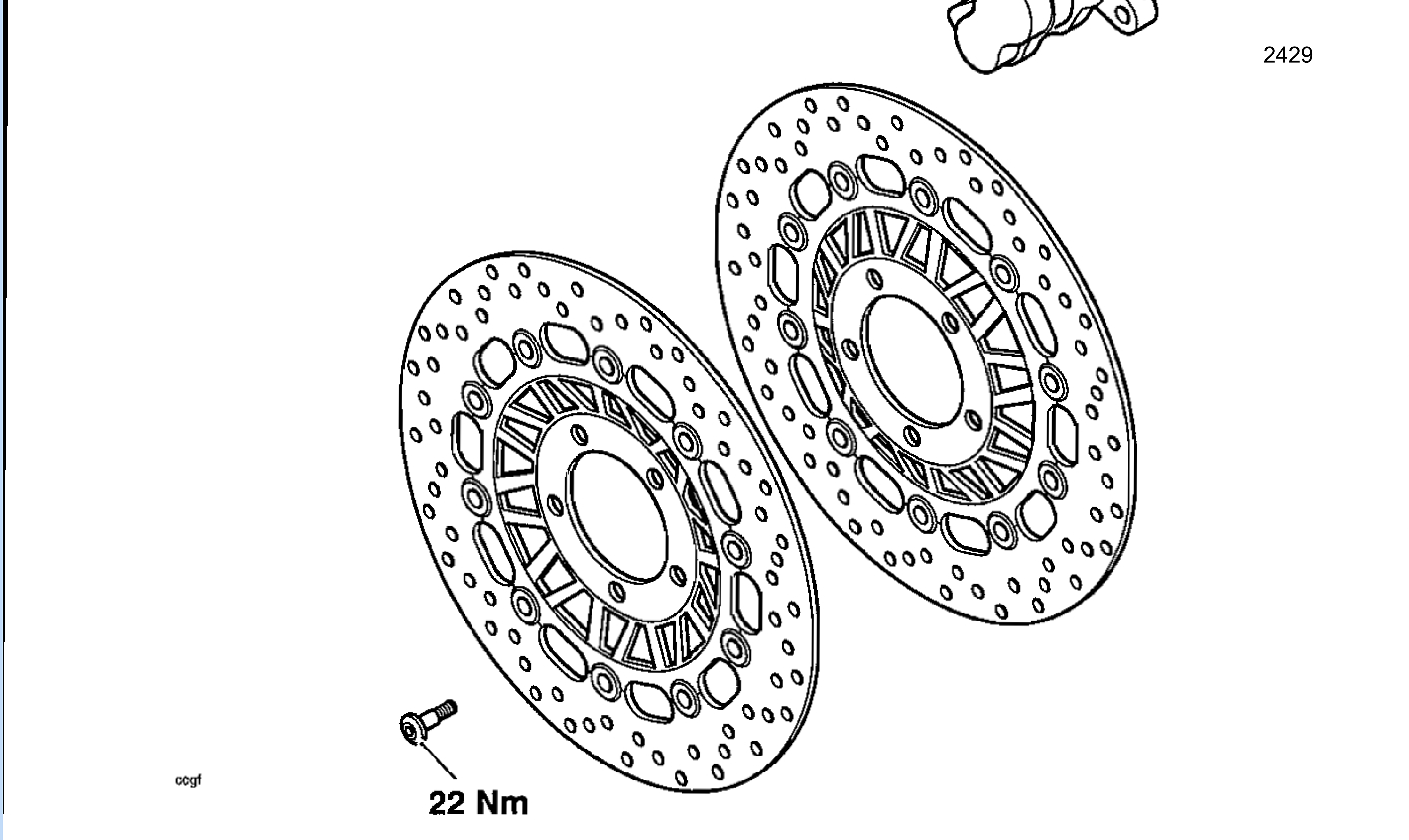
2427



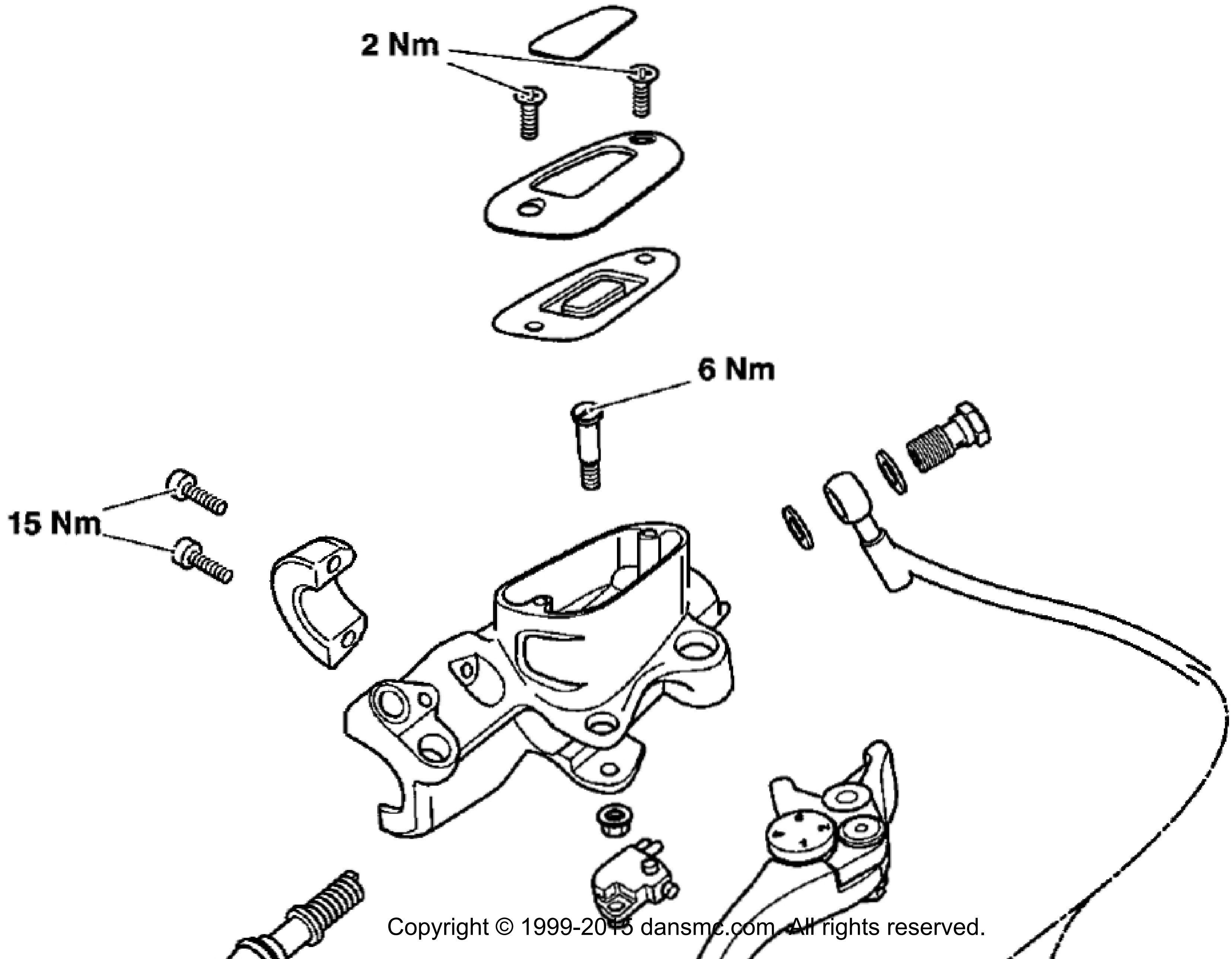
# Exploded View - Front Brake Caliper and Disc

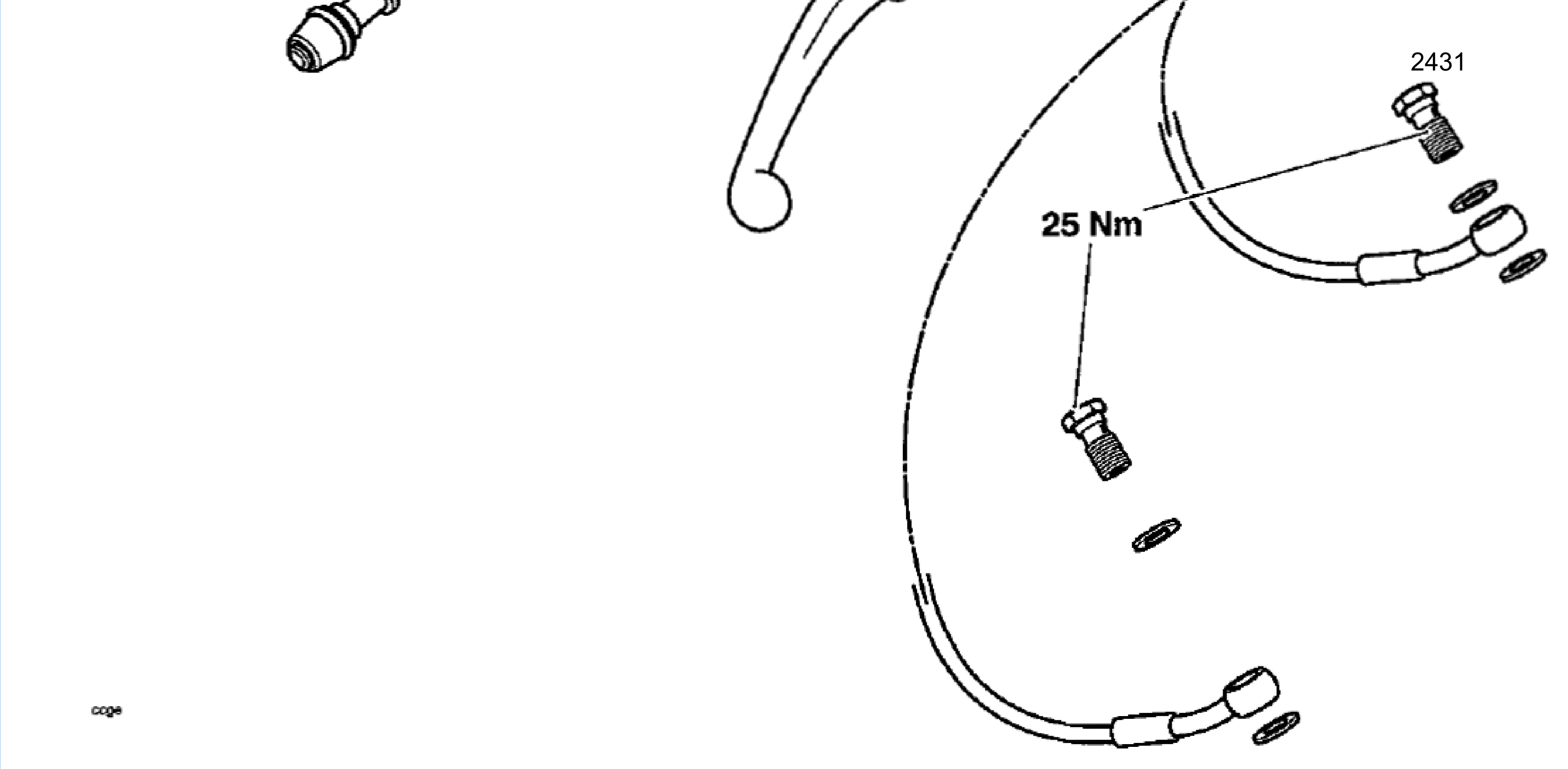





2429
ccgf
22 Nm

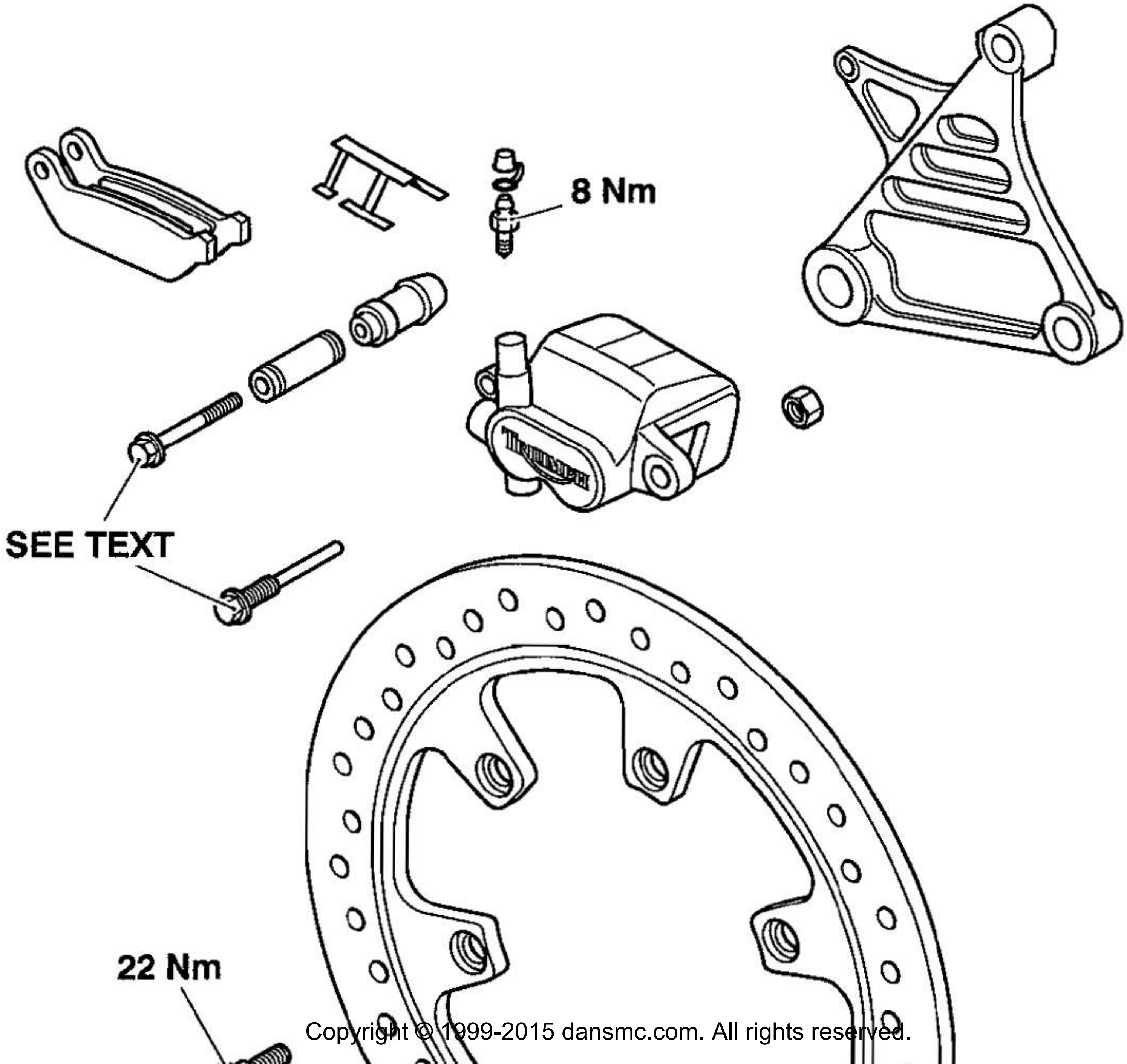
# Exploded View - Front Brake Master Cylinder

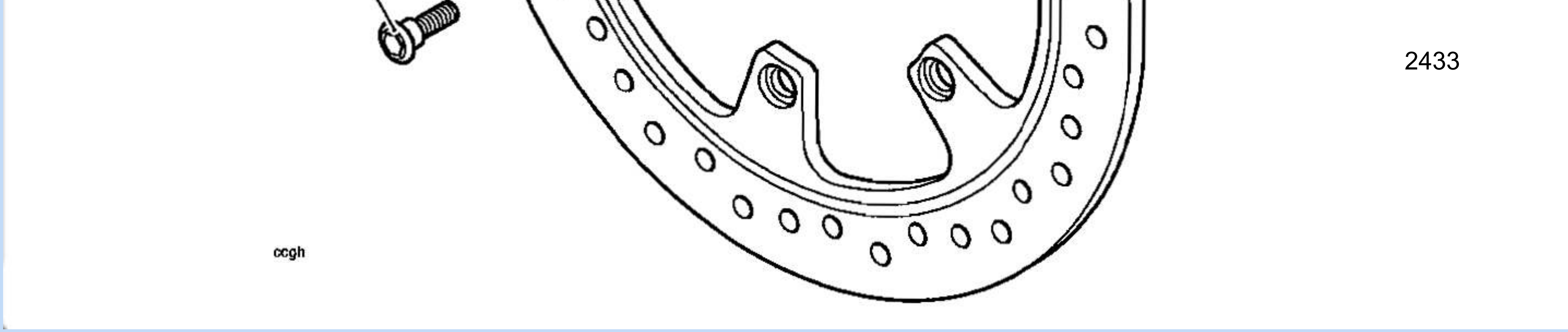



2431
25 Nm
ccge

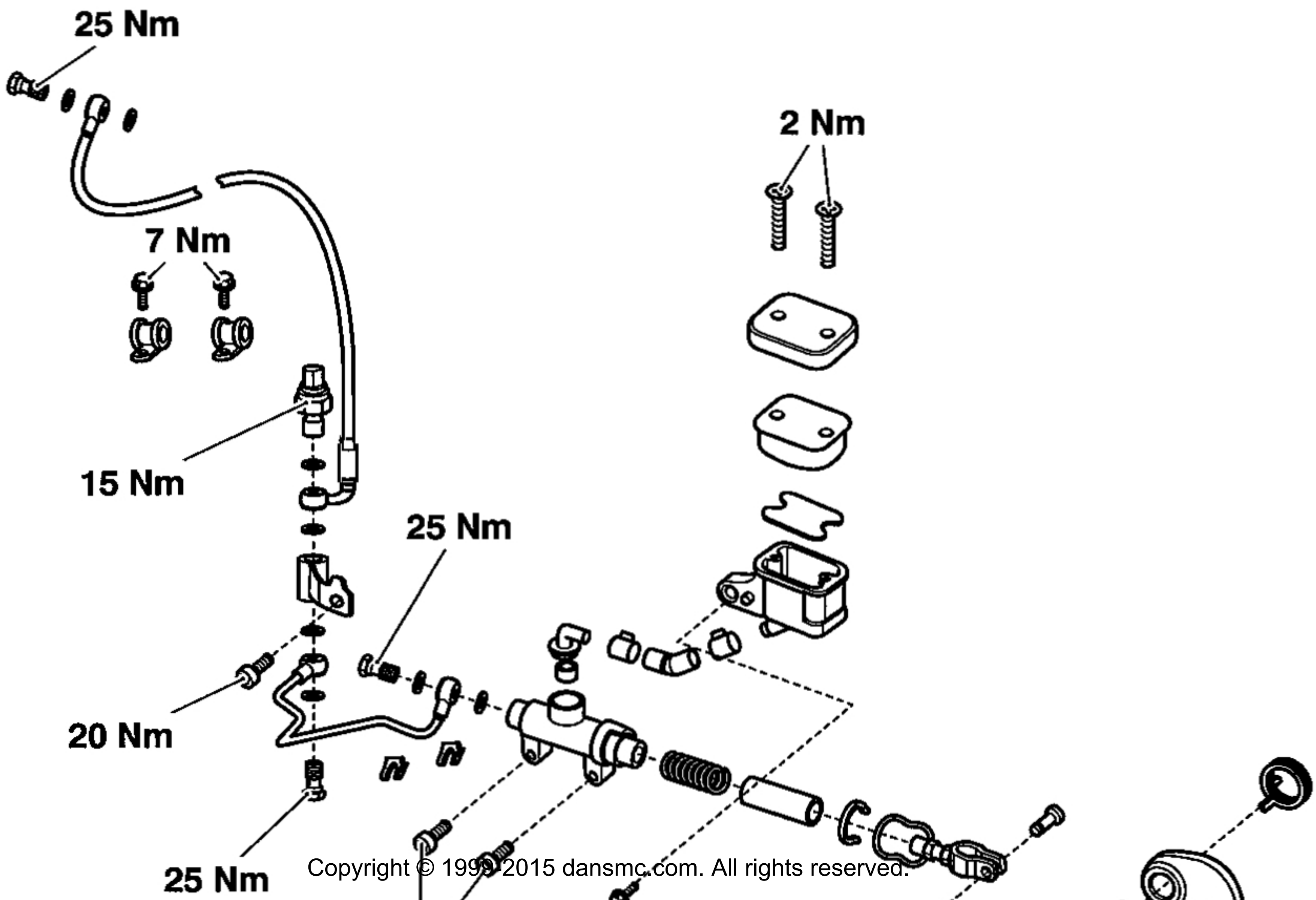
# Exploded View - Rear Brake Caliper and Disc

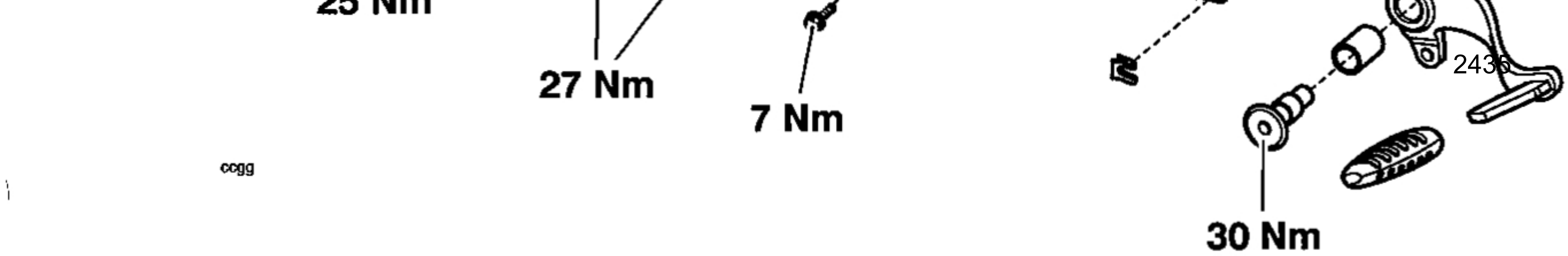





2433
ccgh

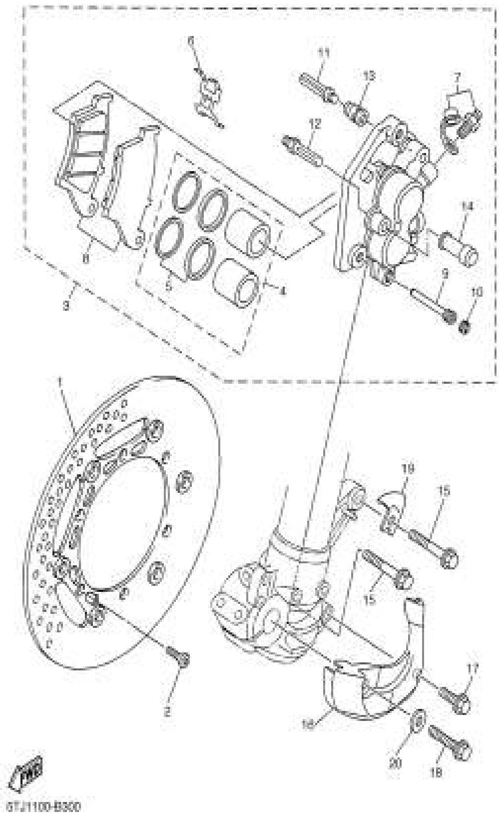
# Exploded View - Rear Brake Master Cylinders




27 Nm
7 Nm
2436
30 Nm
ccgg

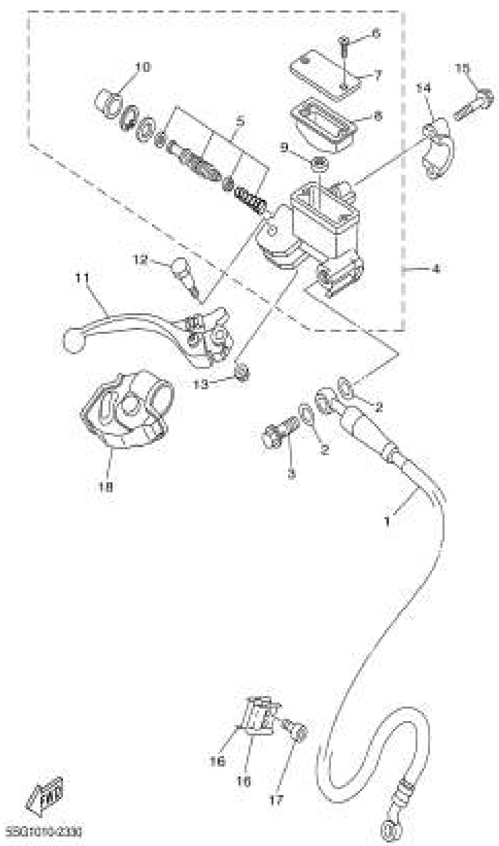
# FRONT BRAKE CALIPER






| Ref. No. | Part Number | Description | Qty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 5MV-2581T-00-00 | DISC BRAKE ASSY | 1 | |
| 2 | 90149-06327-00 | SCREW | 6 | |
| 3 | 5UN-2580T-00-00 | CALIPER ASSY (LEFT) | 1 | |
| 4 | 5UN-W0057-00-00 | . .PISTON ASSY, CALIPER | 1 | |
| 5 | 3JD-W0047-00-00 | . . . .CALIPER SEAL KIT | 1 | |
| 6 | 5DH-25919-00-00 | . .SUPPORT, PAD | 1 | |
| 7 | 1UY-W0048-50-00 | . .BLEED SCREW KIT | 1 | |
| 8 | 5MV-W0045-01-00 | . .BRAKE PAD KIT | 1 | |
| 9 | 5DH-25933-00-00 | . .WASHER, PAD PIN | 1 | |
| 10 | 5DH-25916-00-00 | . .PLUG | 1 | |
| 11 | 3SP-25926-51-00 | . .BOLT | 1 | |
| 12 | 3SP-25914-51-00 | . .PIN, SLIDE | 1 | |
| 13 | 3JD-25917-00-00 | . .BOOT, CALIPER | 1 | |
| 14 | 1UY-25937-51-00 | . .BOOT 2 | 1 | |
| 15 | 90105-08659-00 | BOLT, FLANGE | 2 | |
| 16 | 5DH-2314E-00-00 | COVER, HOSE | 1 | |
| 17 | 95827-06012-00 | BOLT, FLANGE | 1 | |
| 18 | 95027-08020-00 | BOLT, FLANGE | 1 | |
| 19 | 5DH-25875-00-00 | HOLDER, BRAKE HOSE 1 | 1 | |
| 20 | 92907-08200-00 | WASHER | 1 | |

# FRONT MASTER CYLINDER



| Ref. No. | Part Number | Description | Qty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 5TJ-25872-00-00 | HOSE, BRAKE 1 ........... | 1 | |
| 2 | 90201-10118-00 | WASHER, PLATE ........... | 4 | |
| 3 | 90401-10172-00 | BOLT, UNION ............. | 2 | |
| 4 | 5UN-W2587-00-00 | MASTER CYLINDER SUB ASSY | 1 | |
| 5 | 5NY-W0041-00-00 | . .CYLINDER KIT, MASTER ... | 1 | |
| 6 | 98706-04012-00 | . .SCREW, FLAT HEAD ...... | 2 | |
| 7 | 5MV-25852-01-00 | . .CAP, RESERVOIR ......... | 1 | |
| 8 | 56A-25854-00-00 | . .DIAPHRAGM, RESERVOIR .. | 1 | |
| 9 | 5CG-25715-00-00 | . .SEPARATOR ASSY ....... | 1 | |
| 10 | 5NY-25868-00-00 | . .BOOT, MASTER CYLINDER .. | 1 | |
| 11 | 5MV-83922-00-00 | LEVER 2 ................. | 1 | |
| 12 | 5MV-2589F-00-00 | BOLT, LEVER ............. | 1 | |
| 13 | 95701-06500-00 | NUT, FLANGE ............. | 1 | |
| 14 | 5MV-25867-00-00 | BRACKET, MASTER CYLINDER | 1 | |
| 15 | 5MV-25833-00-00 | BOLT, FITTING ............ | 2 | |
| 16 | 90465-16258-00 | CLAMP .................. | 2 | |
| 17 | 91317-06014-00 | BOLT .................... | 2 | |
| 18 | 5NY-26372-00-00 | COVER, HANDLE LEVER 1 ... | 1 | |

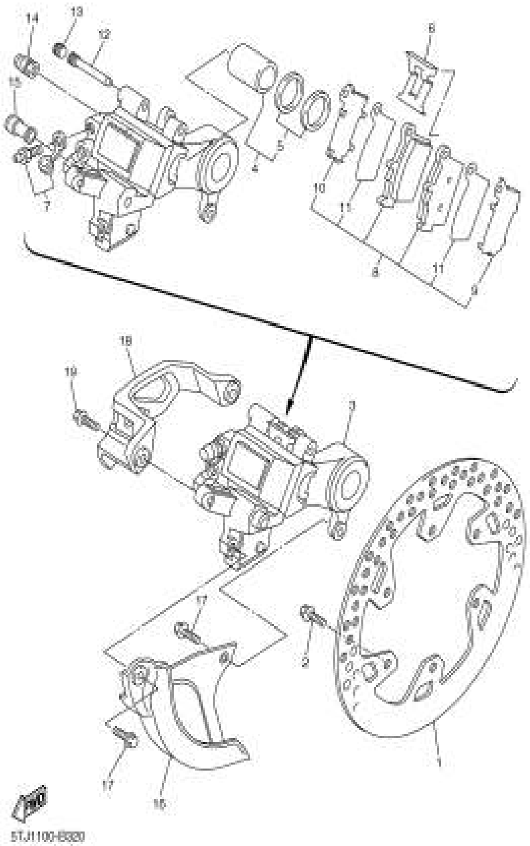
CONTENTS





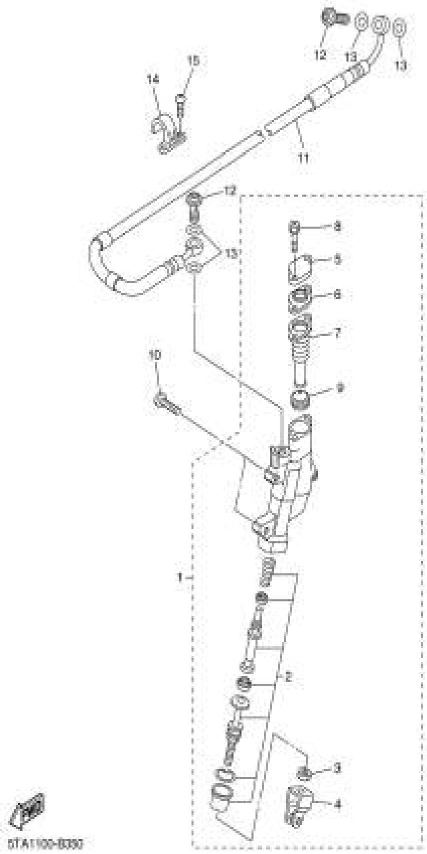
WR250FR

# REAR BRAKE CALIPER

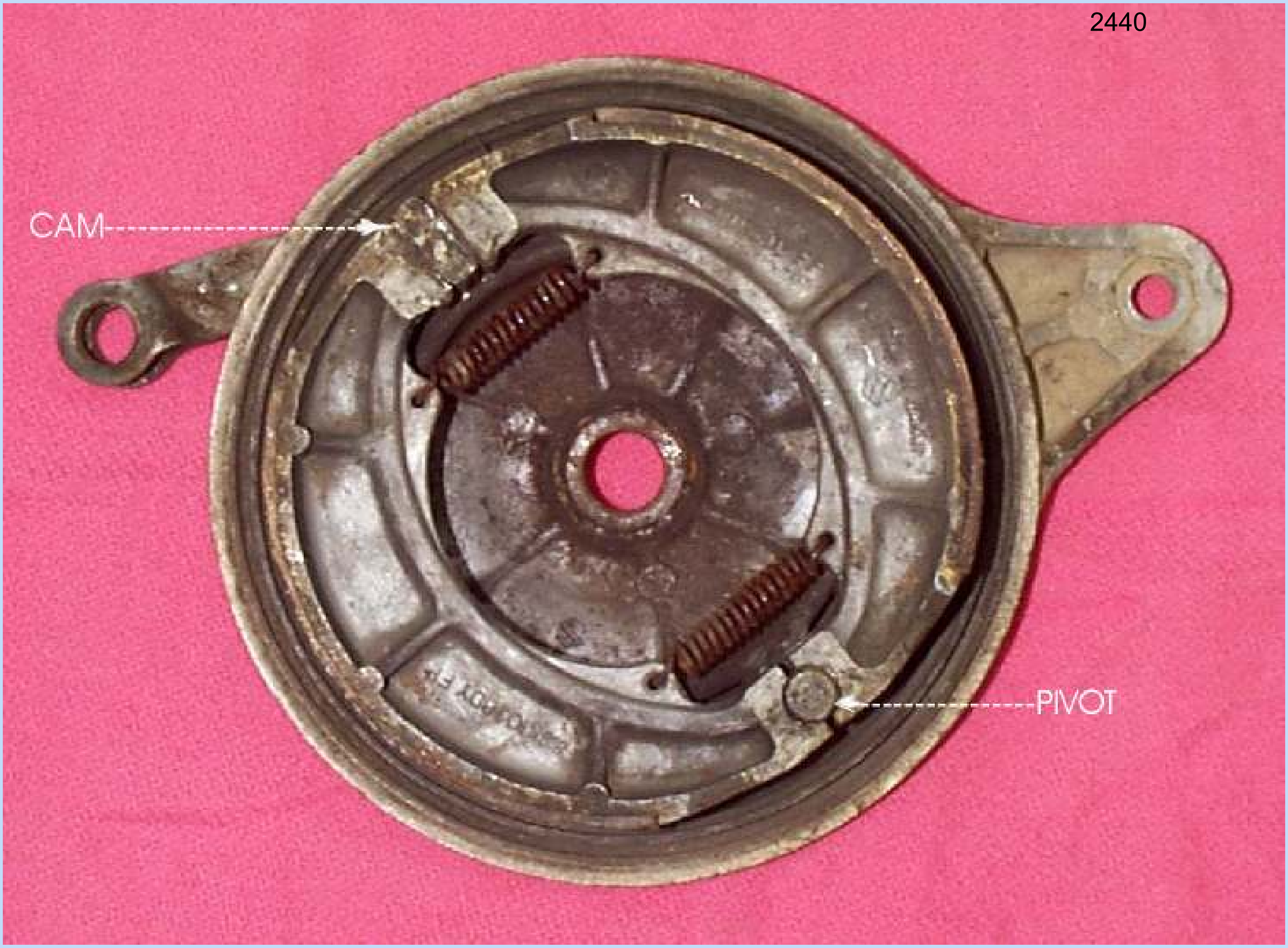


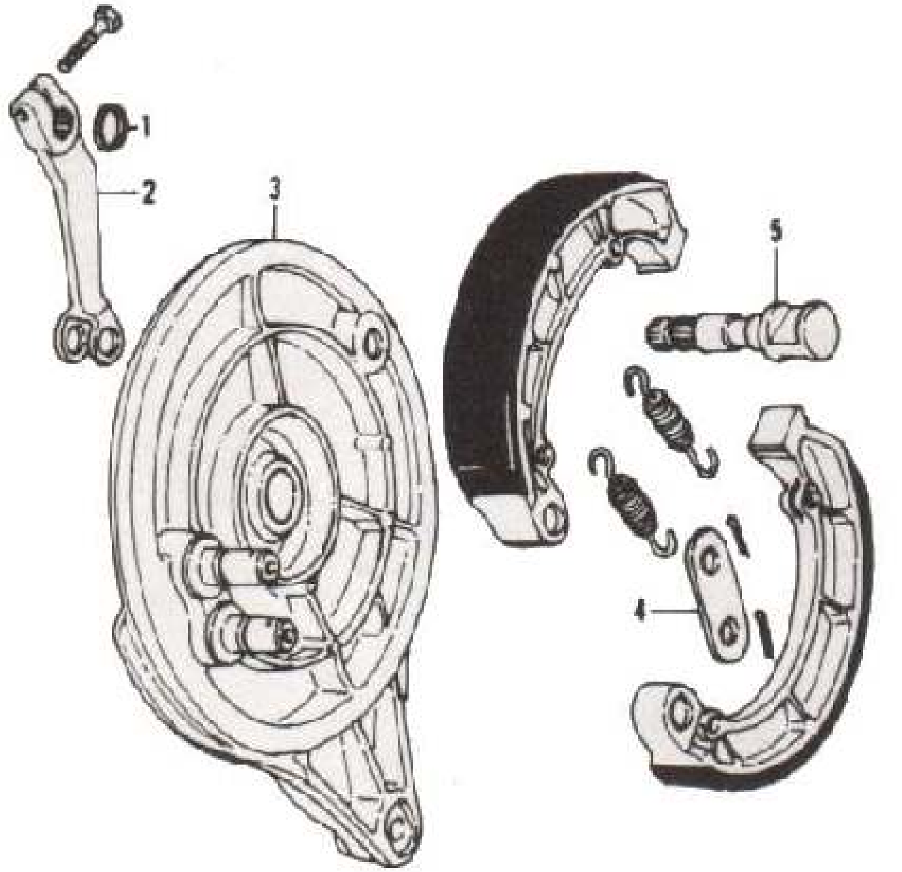

| Ref. No. | Part Number | Description | Qty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 5NY-2582W-00-00 | DISC, REAR BRAKE 2 ....... | 1 | |
| 2 | 90109-065G4-00 | BOLT ..................... | 6 | |
| 3 | 5UN-2580W-20-00 | CALIPER ASSY, REAR 2 ..... | 1 | |
| 4 | 5UN-W0057-50-00 | . .PISTON ASSY, CALIPER ... | 1 | |
| 5 | 5UN-W0047-50-00 | . . . .CALIPER SEAL KIT ...... | 1 | |
| 6 | 5DH-25919-50-00 | . .SUPPORT, PAD .......... | 1 | |
| 7 | 1UY-W0048-50-00 | . .BLEED SCREW KIT ....... | 1 | |
| 8 | 5UN-W0046-60-00 | . .BRAKE PAD KIT 2 ........ | 1 | |
| 9 | 5UN-25828-60-00 | . . . .SHIM, CALIPER ......... | 1 | |
| 10 | 5UN-25827-60-00 | . . . .SHIM, CALIPER .......... | 1 | |
| 11 | 5UN-22898-60-00 | . . . .INSULATOR, HEAT ...... | 2 | |
| 12 | 8CR-25924-00-00 | . .PIN, PAD ................ | 1 | |
| 13 | 5DH-25916-00-00 | . .PLUG ................... | 1 | |
| 14 | 3JD-25917-00-00 | . .BOOT, CALIPER .......... | 1 | |
| 15 | 1UY-25937-51-00 | . .BOOT 2 ................. | 1 | |
| 16 | 5DH-25718-01-00 | PROTECTOR, DISK BRAKE ... | 1 | |
| 17 | 95027-06012-00 | BOLT, FLANGE ............ | 2 | |
| 18 | 5TA-27491-00-00 | PROTECTOR ............... | 1 | |
| 19 | 95027-06016-00 | BOLT, FLANGE ............ | 2 | |

# REAR MASTER CYLINDER

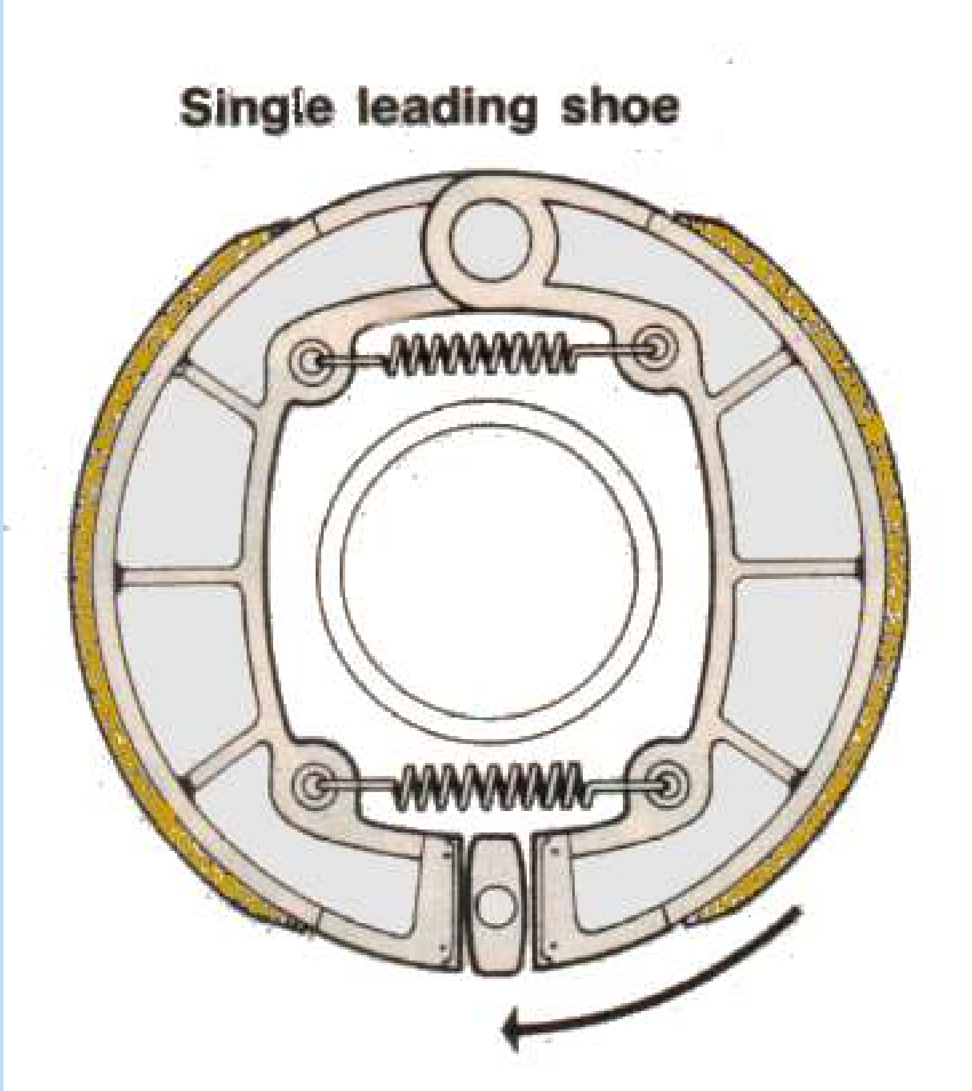


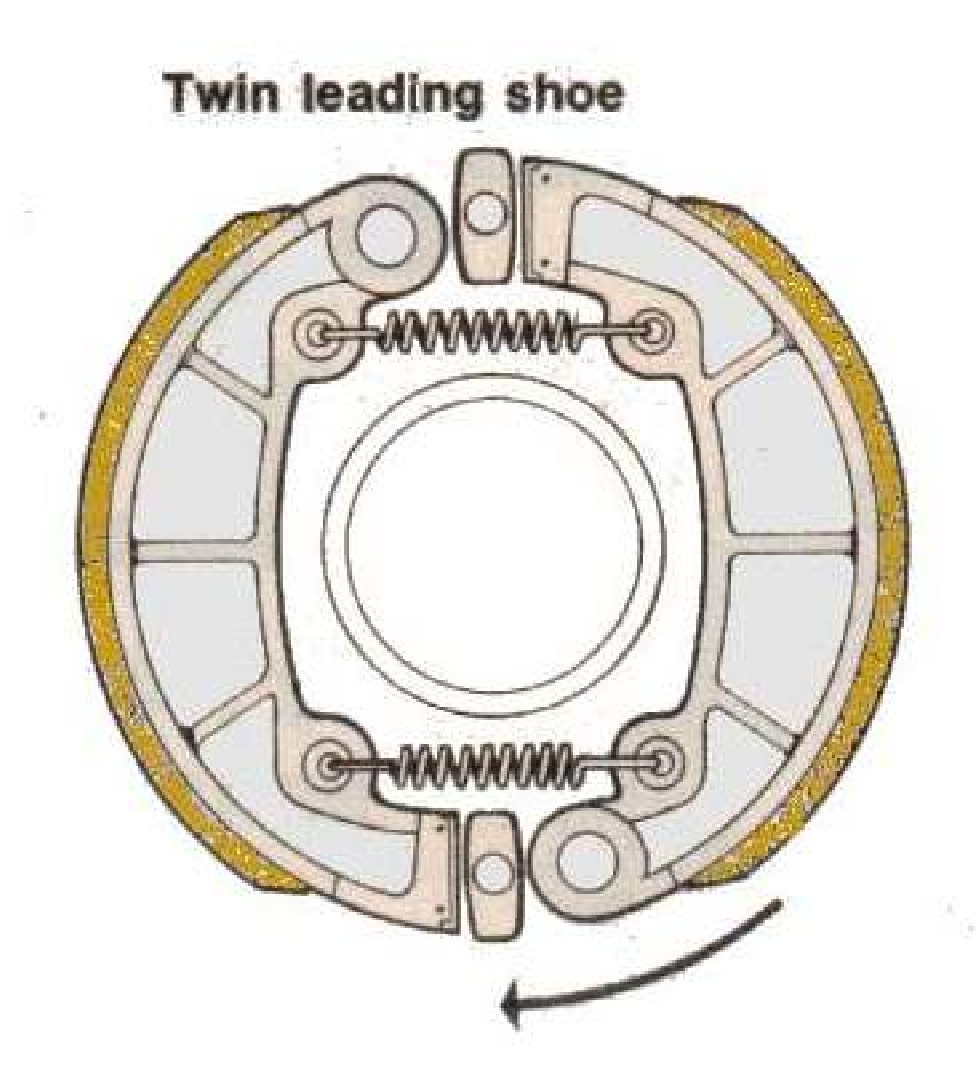

| Ref. No. | Part Number | Description | Qty | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 5UN-2583V-00-00 | RR. MASTER CYLINDER ASSY. | 1 | |
| 2 | 5UN-W0042-50-00 | . .CYLINDER KIT, MASTER ... | 1 | |
| 3 | 5UN-27218-00-00 | . .NUT ..................... | 1 | |
| 4 | 5UN-27222-00-00 | . .JOINT .................. | 1 | |
| 5 | 5UN-25852-50-00 | . .CAP, RESERVOIR ......... | 1 | |
| 6 | 5UN-2585B-00-00 | . .PLATE, DIAPHRAGM ...... | 1 | |
| 7 | 5UN-25854-00-00 | . .DIAPHRAGM, RESERVOIR ... | 1 | |
| 8 | 5UN-27217-00-00 | . .BOLT .................. | 2 | |
| 9 | 5CG-25715-00-00 | . .SEPARATOR ASSY ....... | 2 | |
| 10 | 90111-06029-00 | BOLT ..................... | 2 | |
| 11 | 5UN-25873-00-00 | HOSE, BRAKE 2 ........... | 1 | |
| 12 | 90401-10172-00 | BOLT, UNION ............. | 2 | |
| 13 | 90201-10118-00 | WASHER, PLATE ........... | 4 | |
| 14 | 2VM-25876-00-00 | HOLDER, BRAKE HOSE 2 .... | 2 | |
| 15 | 98507-05010-00 | SCREW, PAN HEAD ........ | 4 | |


2440
CAM
PIVOT



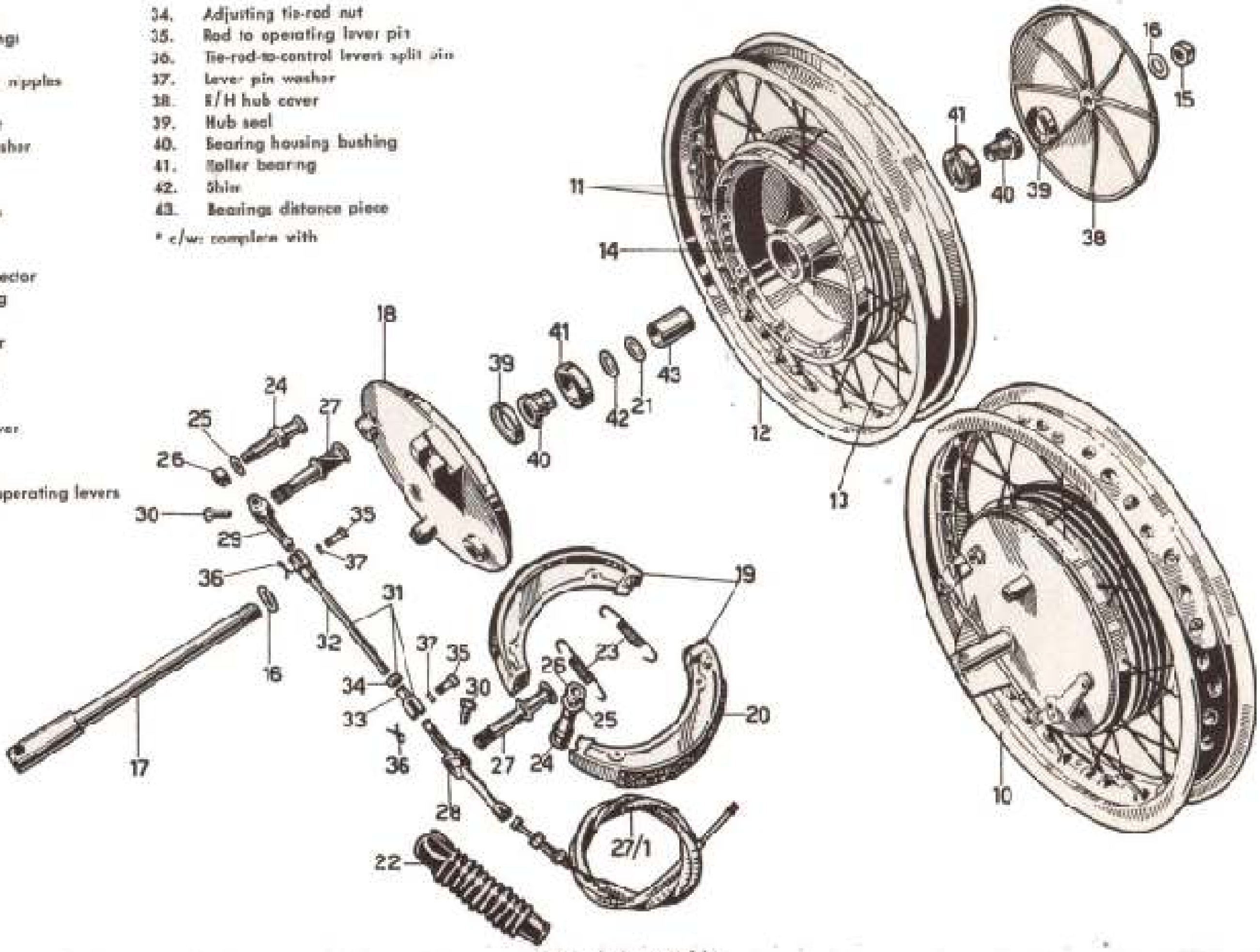

1. Dust seal
2. Brake arm
3. Brake panel
4. Anchor pin washer
5. Brake cam


Single leading shoe


Twin leading shoe

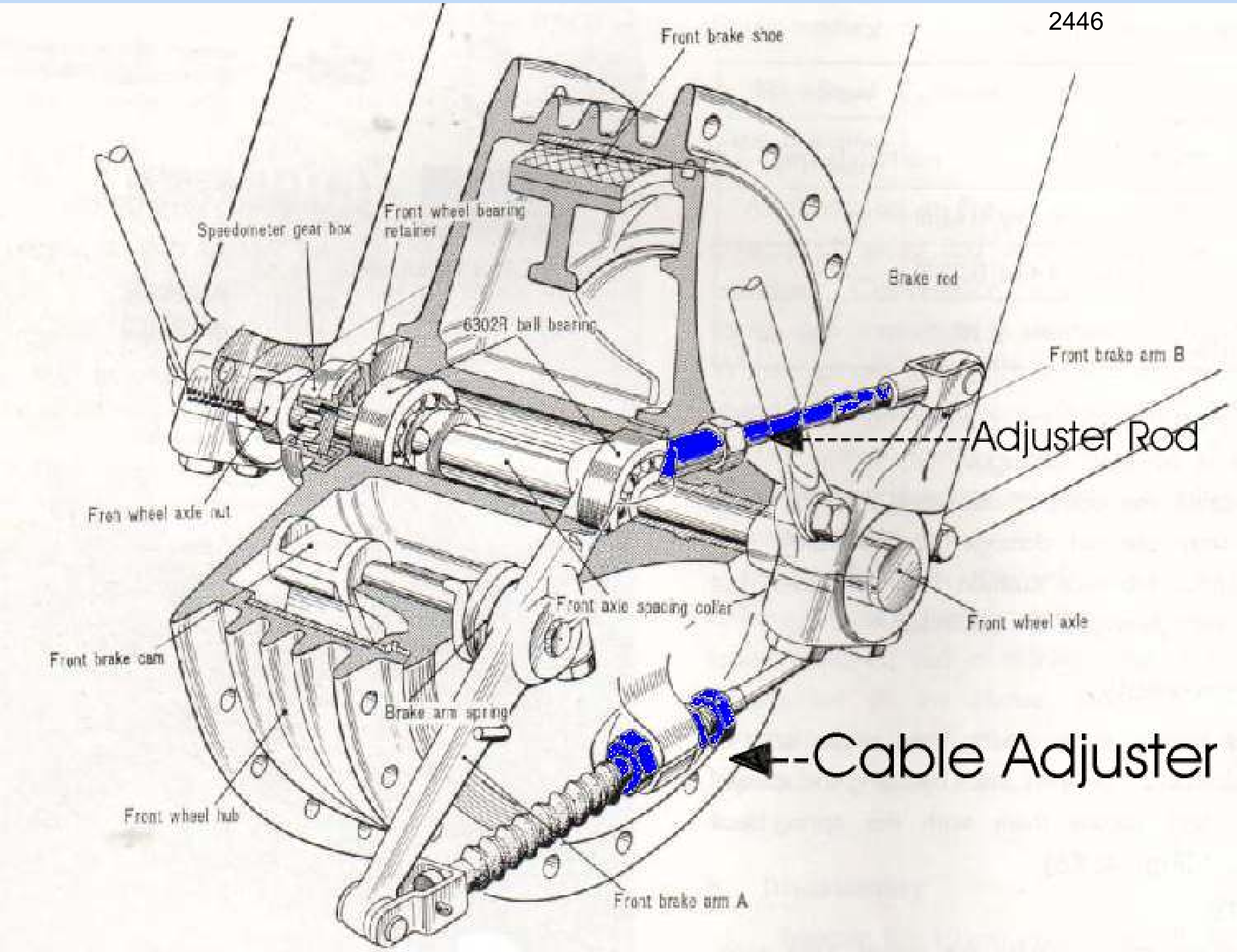
10. Complete front wheel
11. Front wheel with bearings
12. Front wheel rim
13.* Front wheel, c/w spoke nipples
14. Front wheel hub
15. Front wheel spindle nut
16. Front wheel spindle washer
17. Front wheel spindle
18. Rear hub cover
19. Brake shoe, c/w linings
20. Brake shoe lining
21. Shim
22. Cable end rubber protector
23. Front brake shoe spring
24. Brake shoes pin
25. Brake shoe pins washer
26. Brake shoe pins nut
27. Front brake shoes cam
27/1. Front brake cable
28. Cam, double action lever
29. Brake cam lever
30. Lever-to-cams bolt
31. Tie-rod c/w forks for operating levers
32. Tie-rod
33. Tie-rod fork
34. Adjusting tie-rod nut
35. Rod to operating lever pin
36. Tie-rod-to-control levers split pin
37. Lever pin washer
38. R/H hub cover
39. Hub seal
40. Bearing housing bushing
41. Roller bearing
42. Shim
43. Bearings distance piece

* c/w: complete with

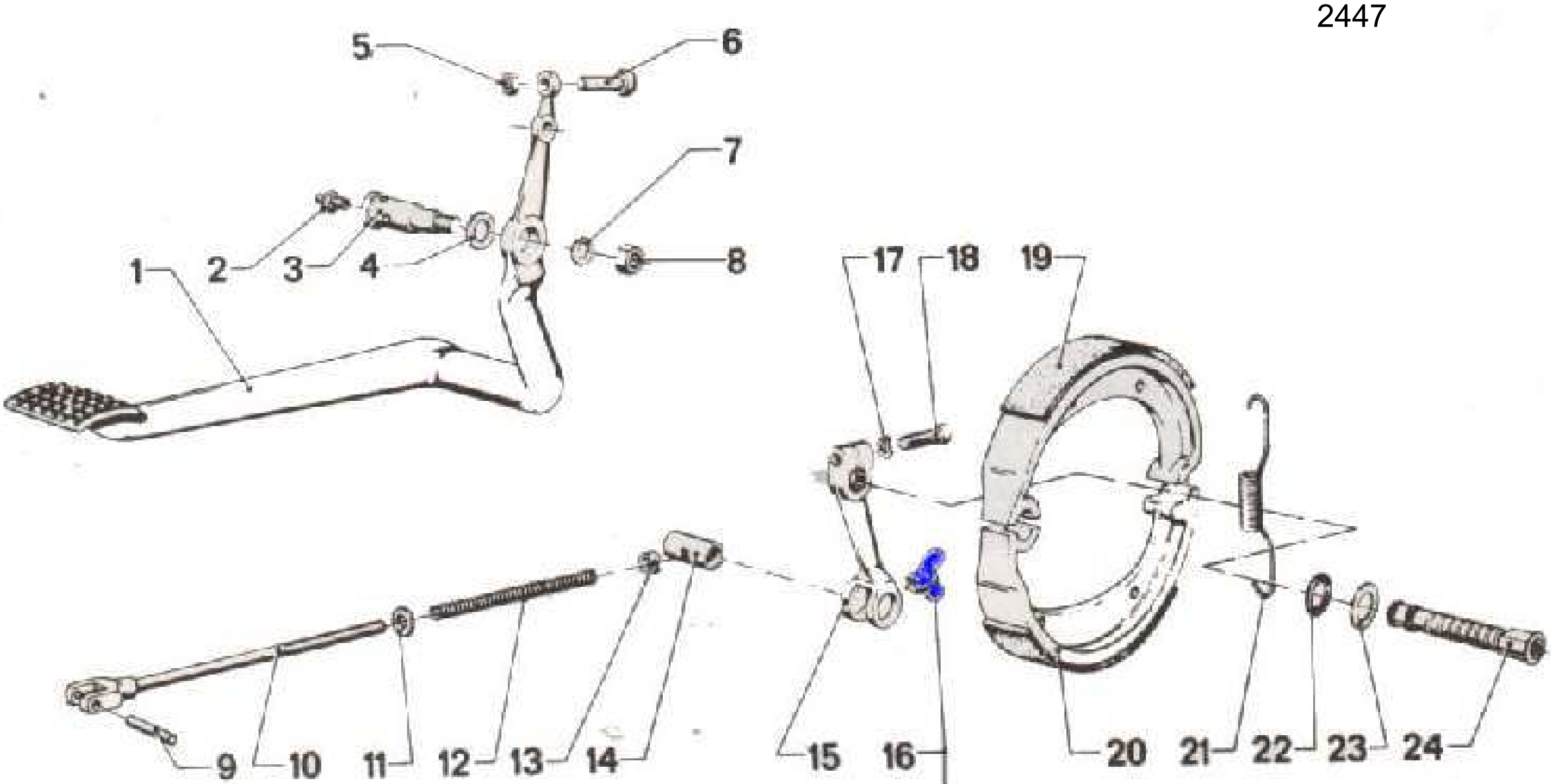



Front hub assembly



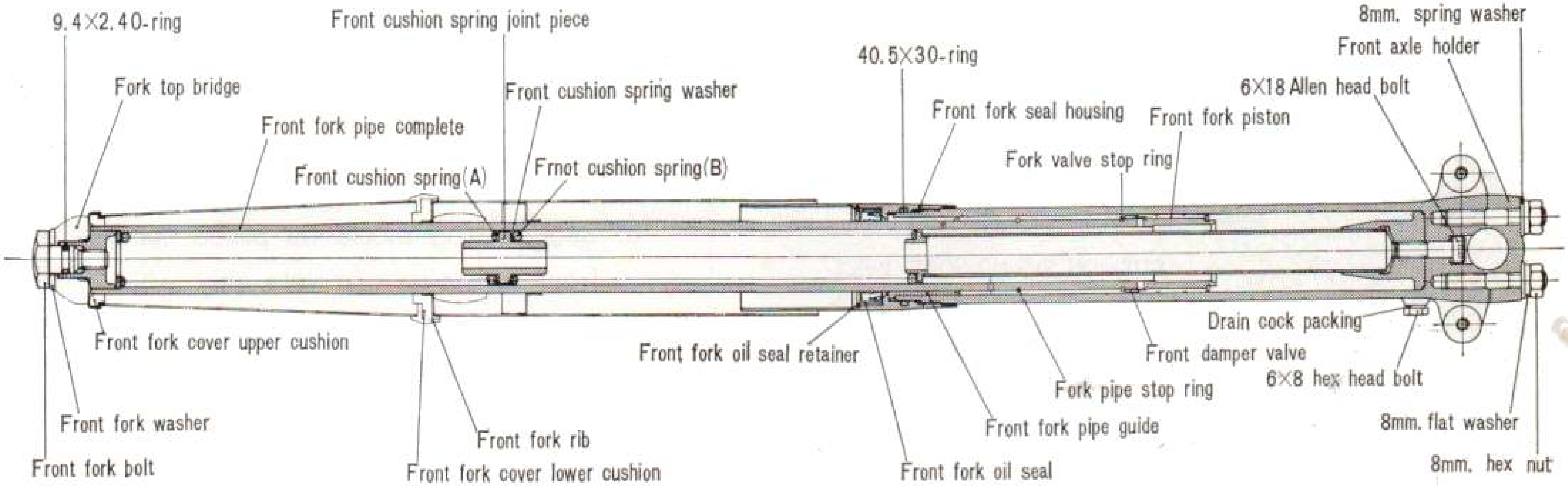



Cross-section of front wheel

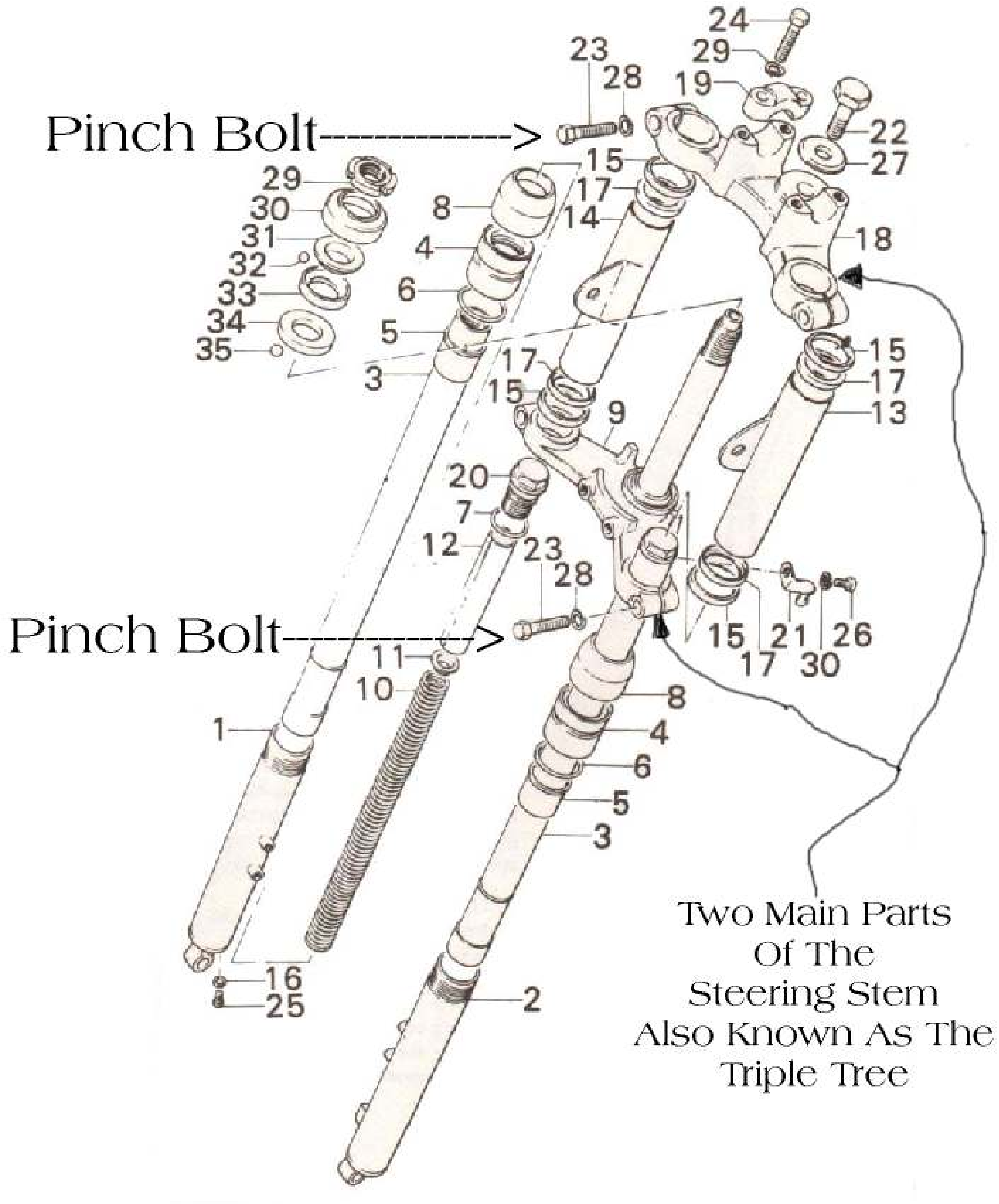



REAR BRAKE AND CONTROLS

1. Foot brake lever
2. Grease fitting
3. Pin for foot brake lever
4. Shim
5. Hex nut
6. Hex head bolt
7. Spring washer
8. Hex nut
9. Brake rod pin
10. Brake rod
11. Circlip for brake rod
12. Spring
13. Spacer
14. Transverse pin
15. Brake lever
16. Wing nut
17. Spring washer
18. Allen head bolt
19. Upper rear brake shoe
20. Lower rear brake shoe
21. Return spring
22. Felt seal
23. Washer
24. Rear brake cam


9.4×2.40-ring
Front cushion spring joint piece
40.5×30-ring
8mm. spring washer
Front axle holder
Fork top bridge
Front cushion spring washer
6×18 Allen head bolt
Front fork seal housing
Front fork piston
Front fork pipe complete
Fork valve stop ring
Front cushion spring(A)
Frnot cushion spring(B)
Drain cock packing
Front fork cover upper cushion
Front fork oil seal retainer
Front damper valve
6×8 hex head bolt
Fork pipe stop ring
Front fork washer
Front fork rib
Front fork pipe guide
8mm. flat washer
Front fork bolt
Front fork cover lower cushion
Front fork oil seal
8mm. hex nut






Suzuki TC & TS 90

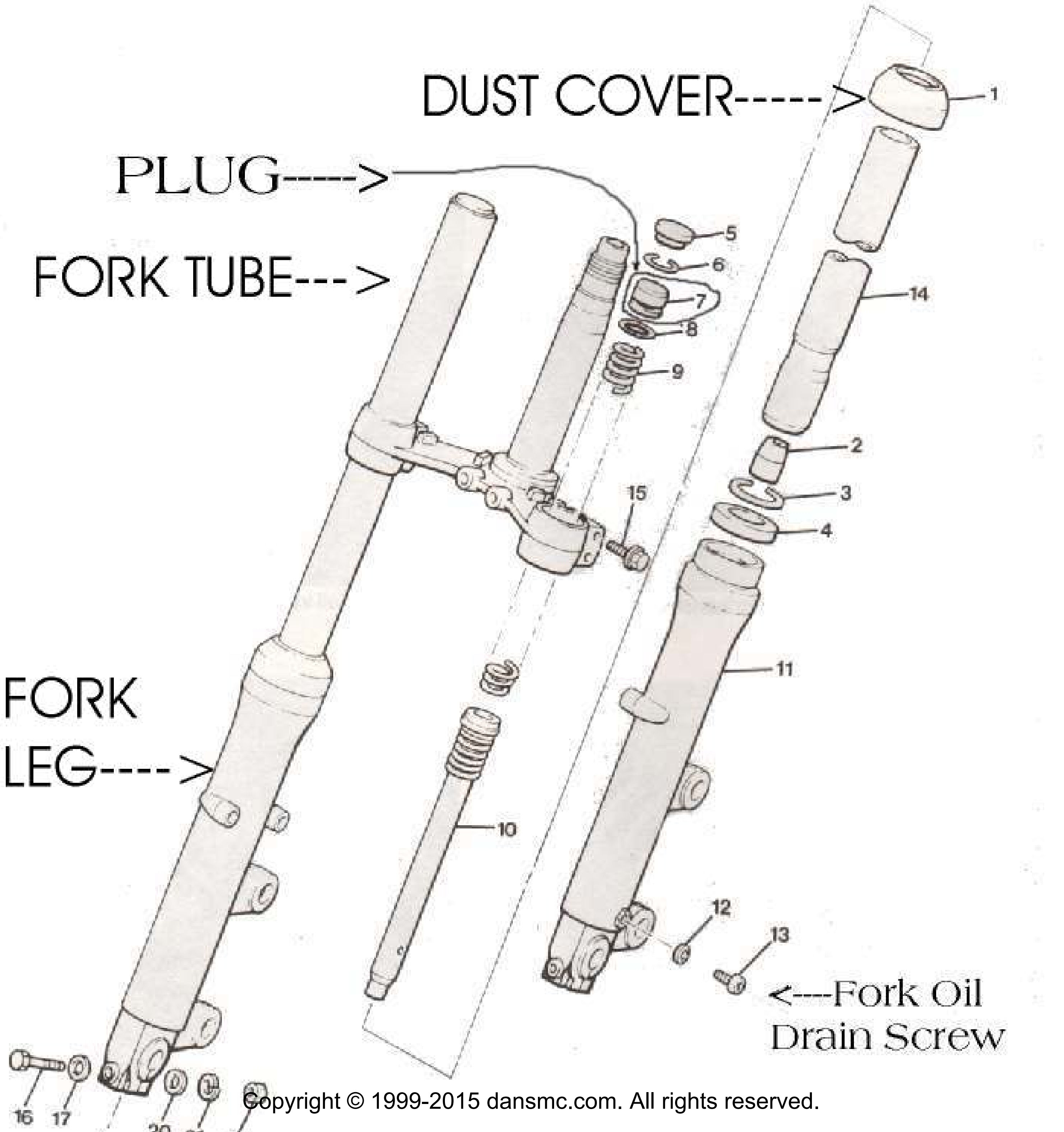
1. Right outer tube
2. Left outer tube

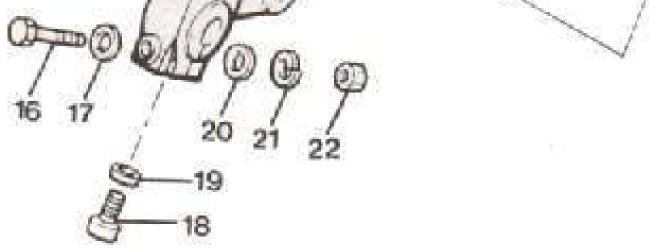
13. Left fork cover
14. Right fork cover

25. Drain plug
26. Screw

1. Right outer tube
2. Left outer tube
3. Inner tube
4. Outer nut
5. Sliding metal
6. O-ring
7. O-ring
8. Dust seal
9. Steering stem
10. Fork spring
11. Fork spring guide
12. Spacer
13. Left fork cover
14. Right fork cover
15. Fork cover seat
16. Drain plug gasket
17. Fork cover guide
18. Upper bracket
19. Handlebar holder
20. Cap
21. Wire clip
22. Upper bracket fitting bolt
23. Fork fitting bolt
24. Handlebar holder bolt
25. Drain plug
26. Screw
27. Washer
28. Lock washer
29. Steering stem nut
30. Steering upper dust seal
31. Steering outer upper race
32. Steering steel upper ball
33. Steering inner upper race
34. Steering inner lower race
35. Steering steel lower ball

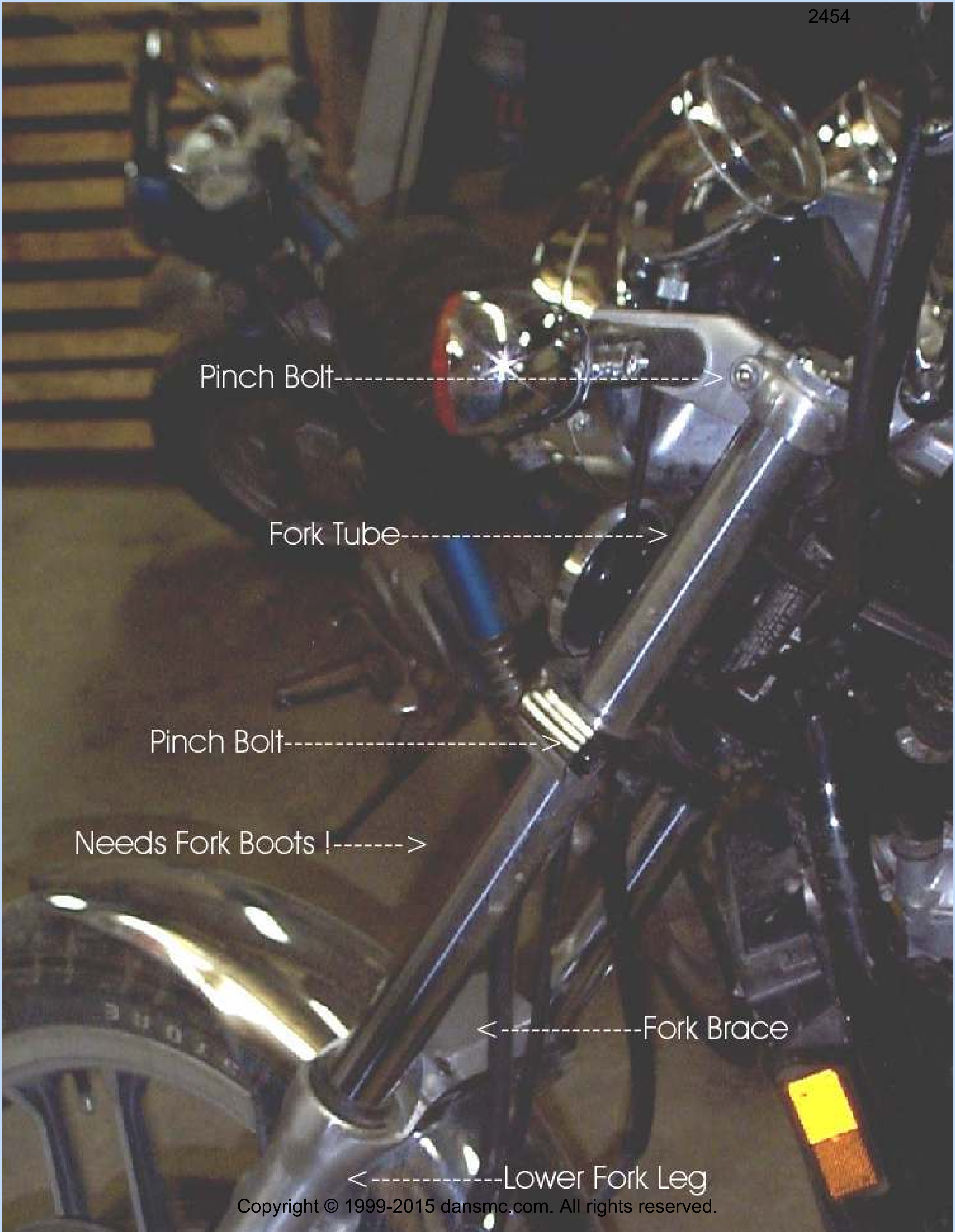
1 Dust seal – 2 off
2 Damper rod seat – 2 off
3 Circlip – 2 off
4 Oil seal – 2 off
5 Rubber plug – 2 off
6 Circlip – 2 off
7 Plug – 2 off
8 O-ring – 2 off
9 Fork spring – 2 off
10 Damper rod – 2 off
11 Lower leg
12 Sealing washer – 2 off
13 Drain screw – 2 off
14 Stanchion – 2 off
15 Pinch bolt – 4 off
16 Pinch bolt – 2 off
17 Washer – 2 off
18 Bolt – 2 off
19 Sealing washer – 2 off
20 Washer – 2 off
21 Spring washer – 2 off
22 Nut – 2 off

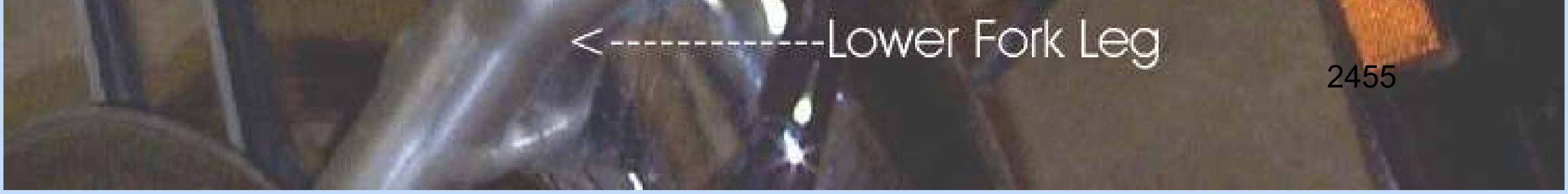





Drain Screw

2453


Pinch Bolt---------------------------------------->
Fork Tube-------------------------->
Pinch Bolt-------------------------->
Needs Fork Boots !------->
<-------------Fork Brace
<-------------Lower Fork Leg



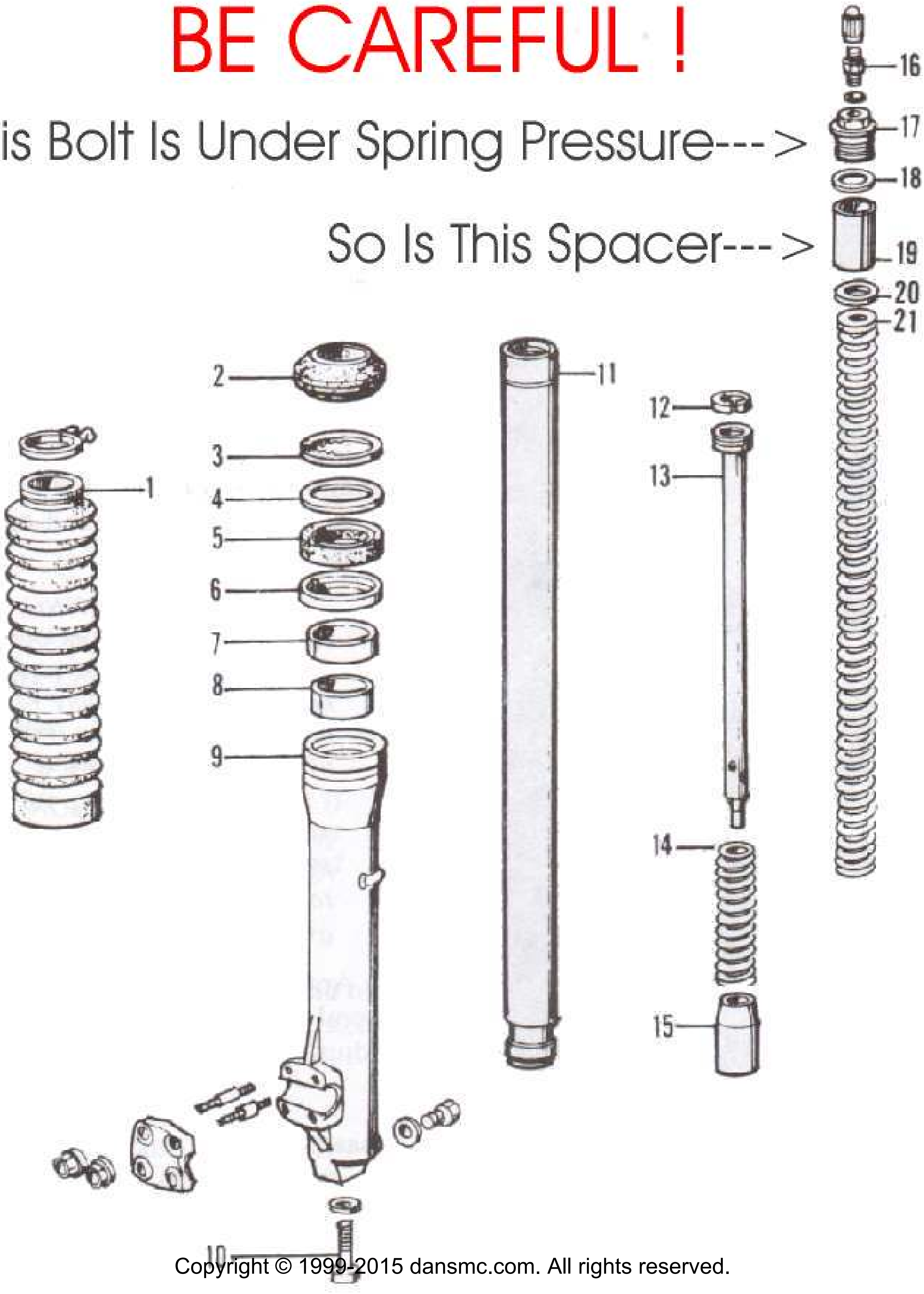
<-------------Lower Fork Leg
2455

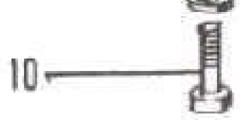
# FRONT FORK ASSEMBLY
## 1981-1982 XR500R

**BE CAREFUL !**

This Bolt Is Under Spring Pressure--->

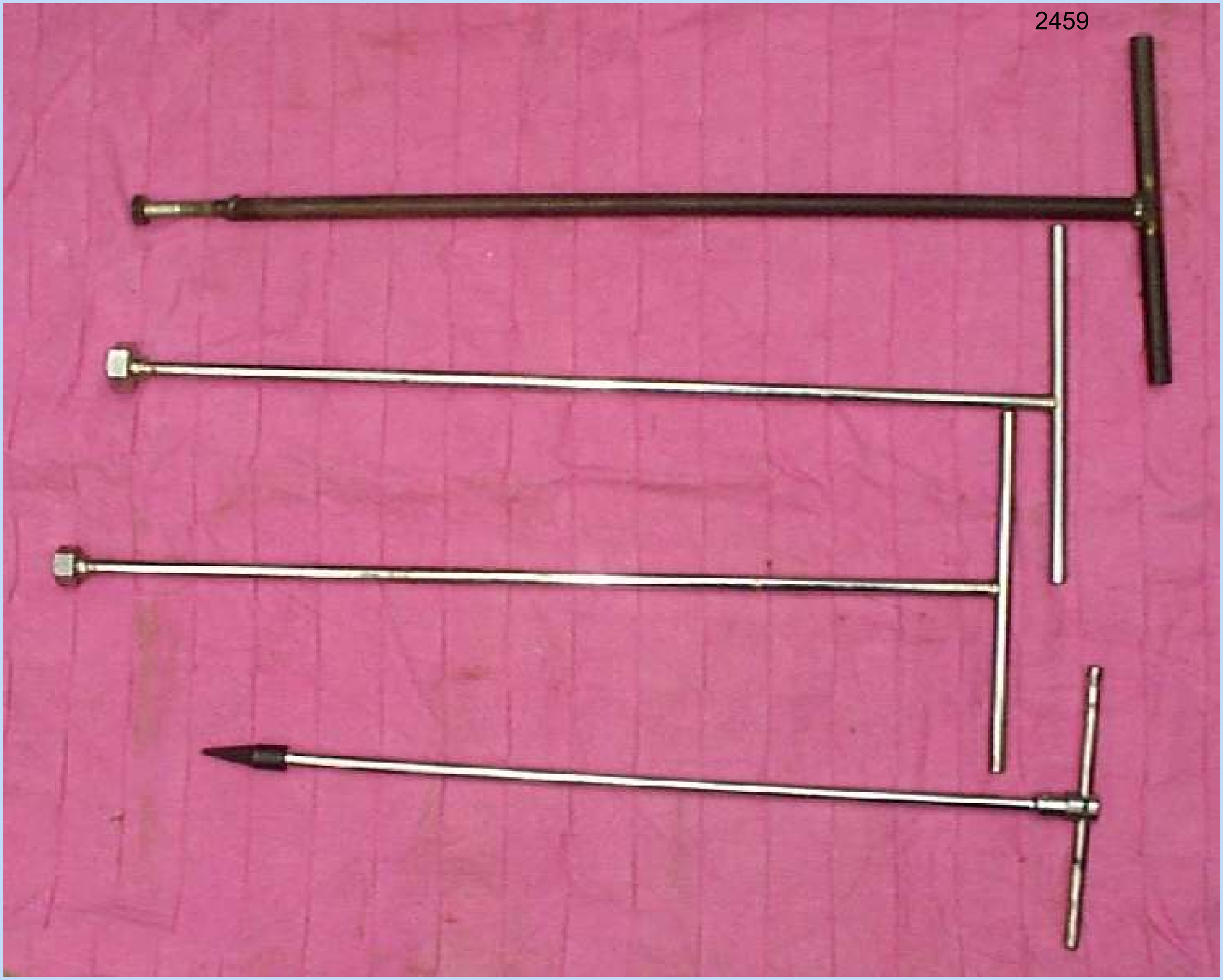
So Is This Spacer--->






1. Boot
2. Dust seal
3. Circlip
4. Backup plate
5. Oil seal
6. Backup ring
7. Fork slider bushing
8. Fork tube bushing
9. Fork slider
10. Allen bolt
11. Fork slider
12. Piston ring
13. Damper rod
14. Rebound spring
15. Oil lock piece
16. Valve stem
17. Fork cap bolt
18. O-ring seal
19. Spacer (1982)
20. Washer (1982)
21. Fork spring


2458
CRAFTSMAN


2459



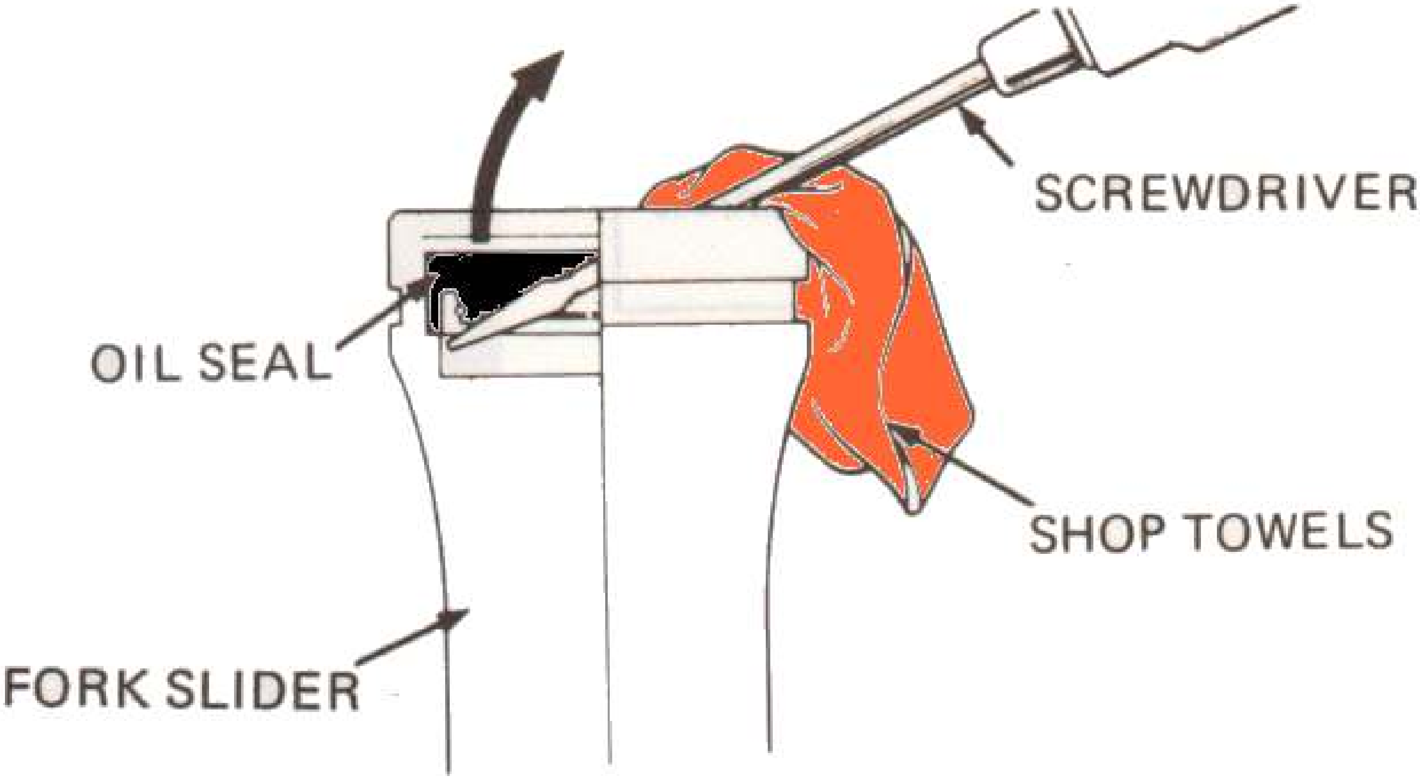


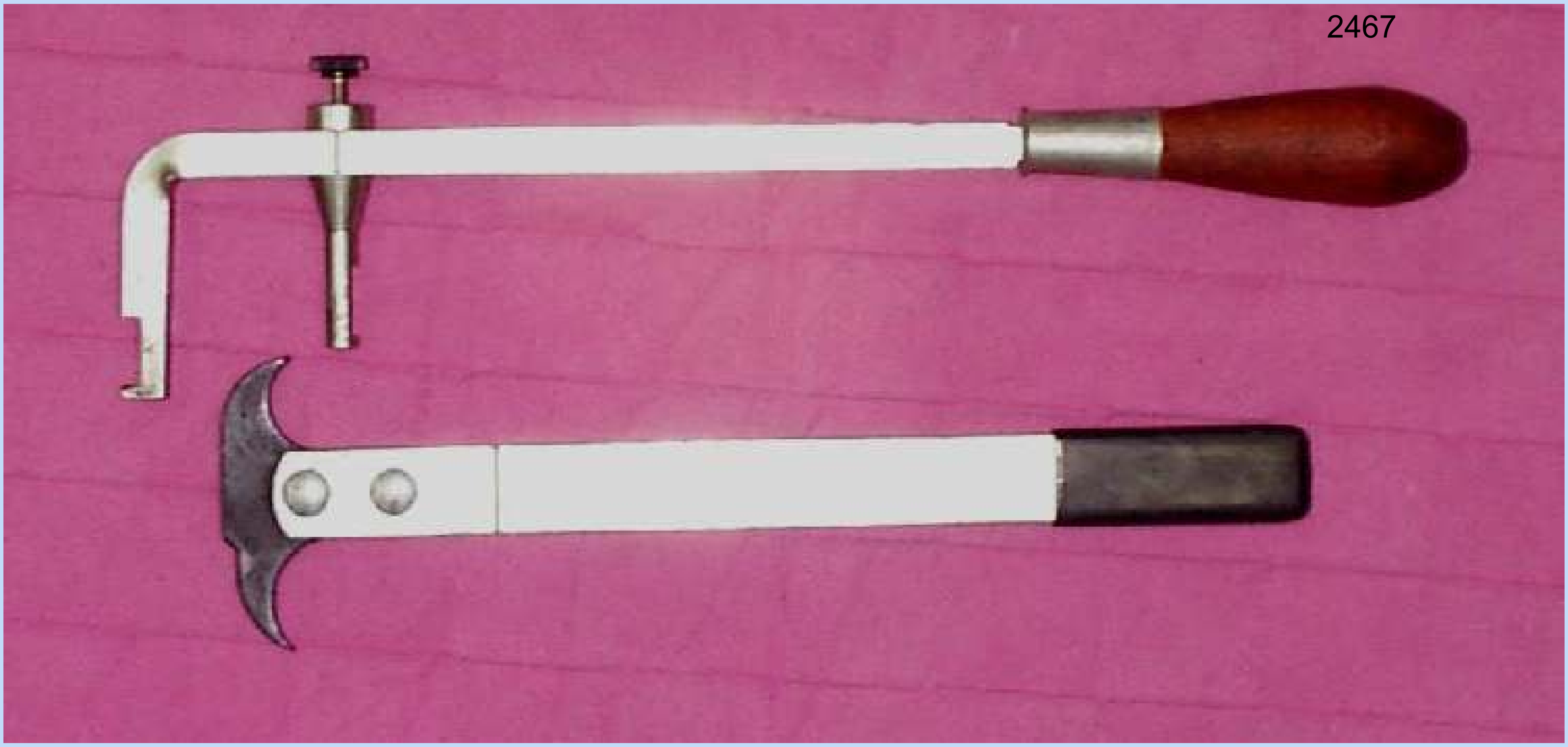


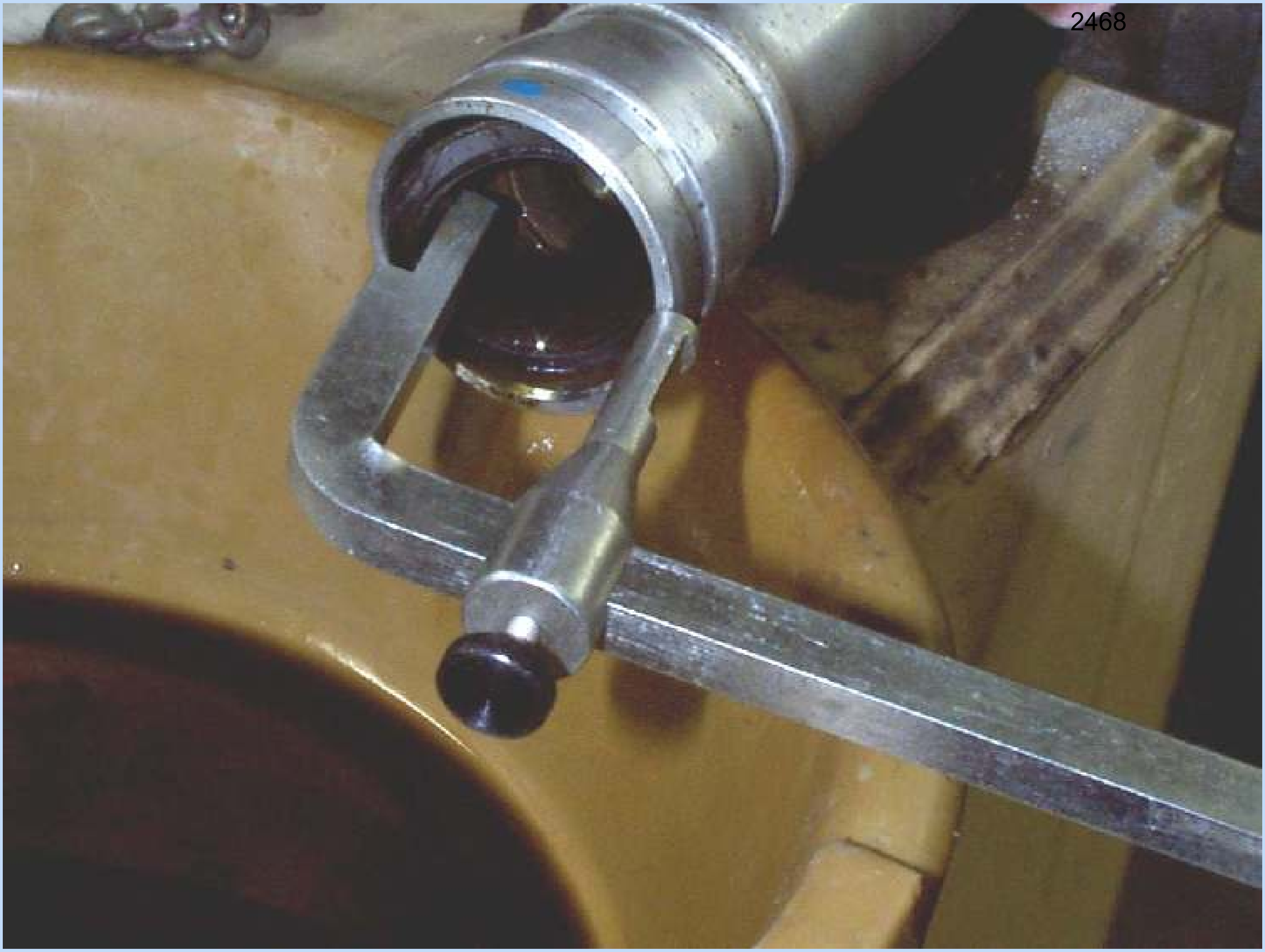

2463





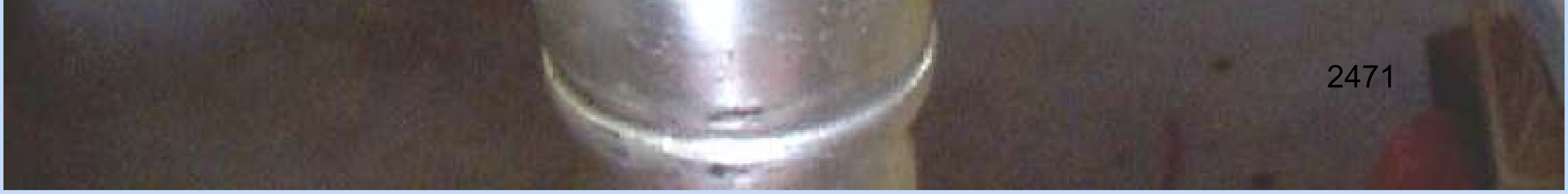

SCREWDRIVER
OIL SEAL
SHOP TOWELS
FORK SLIDER


2467





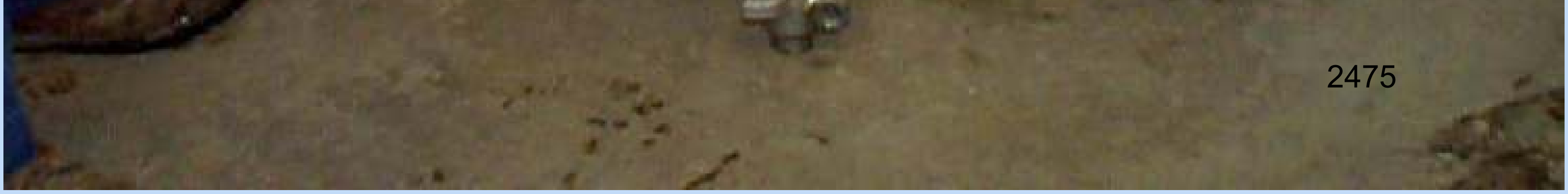



2471

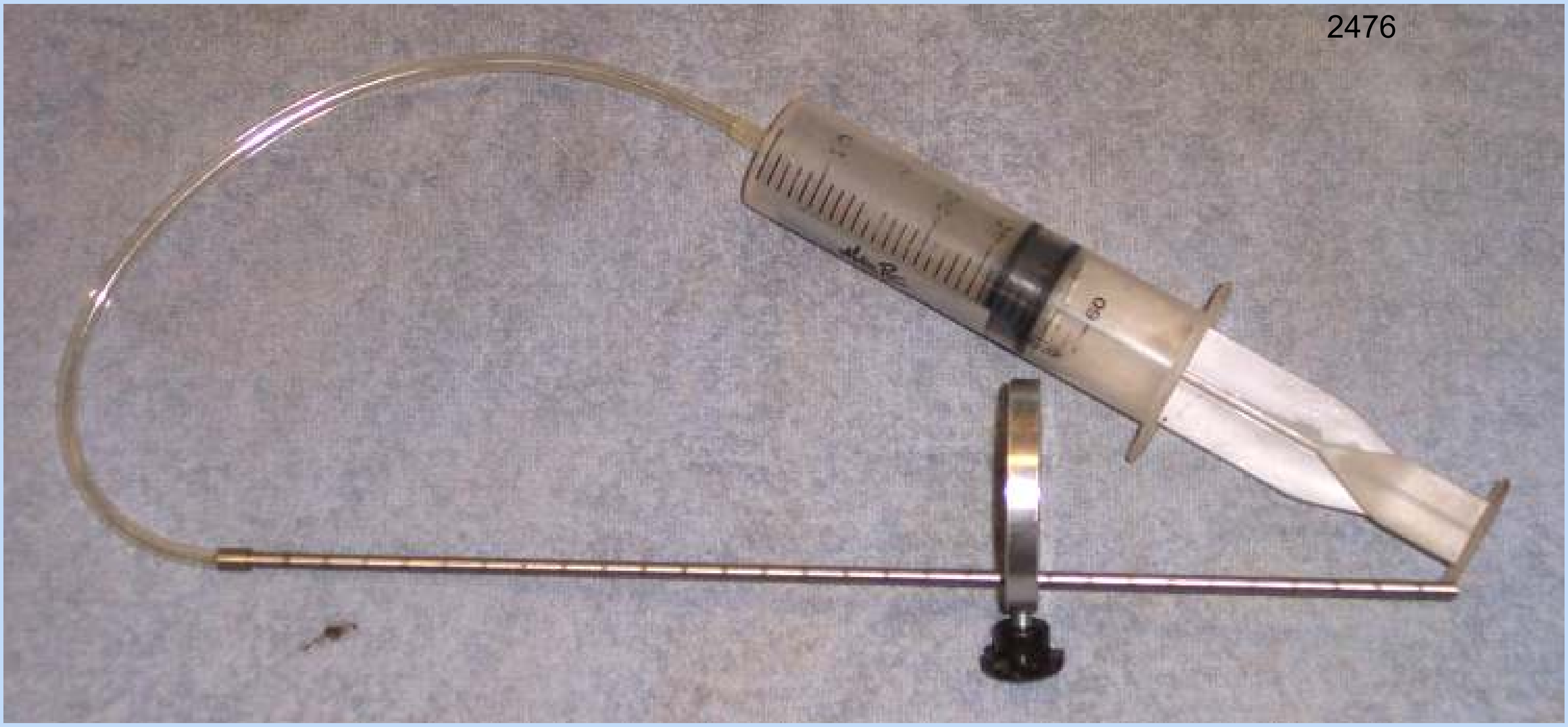




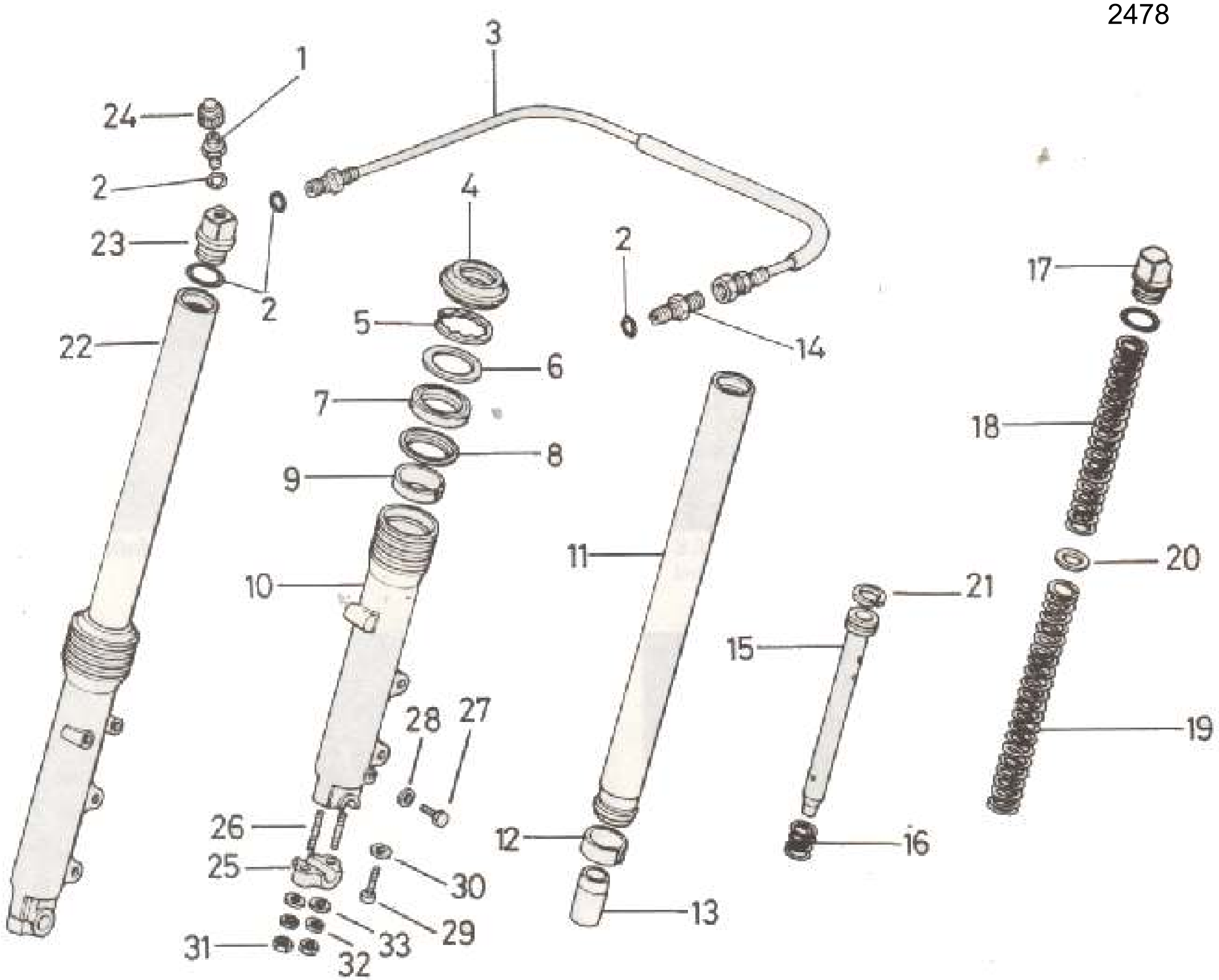




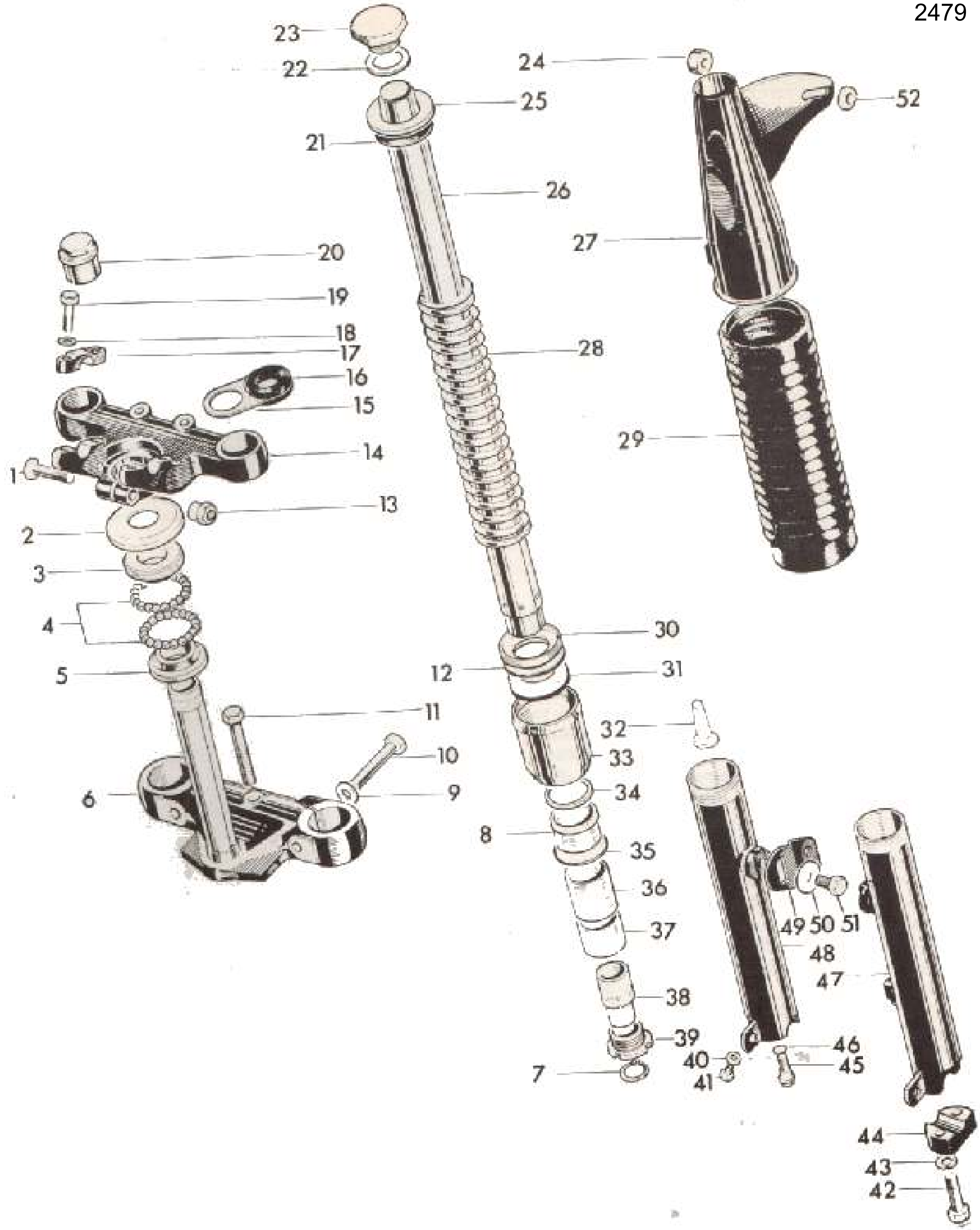
2476




2477



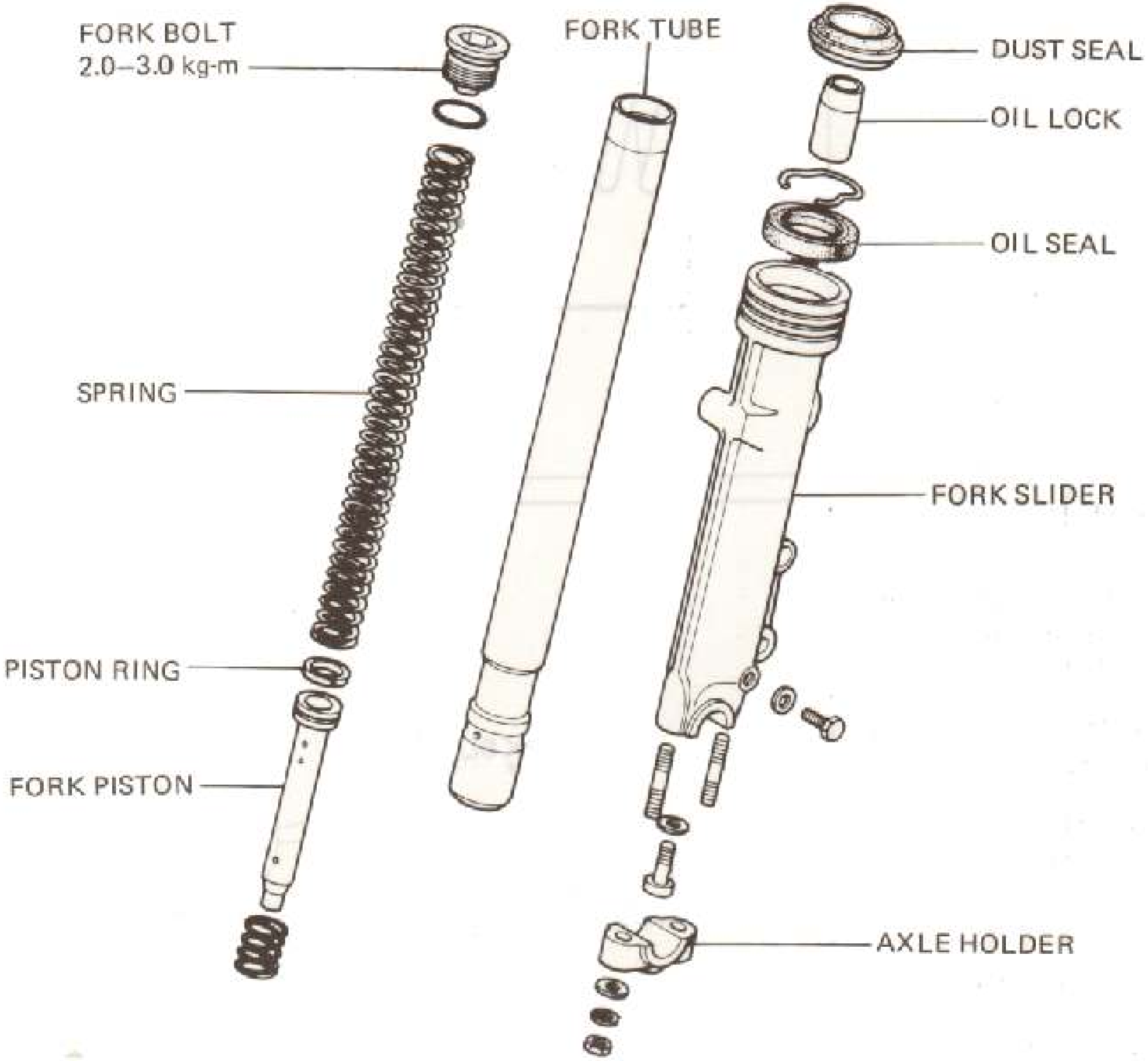

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Air valve | 10 | Lower leg | 18 | Upper spring | 26 | Stud – 2 off |
| 2 | O-ring | 11 | Stanchion | 19 | Lower spring | 27 | Drain plug |
| 3 | Air hose | 12 | Bush | 20 | Separator plate | 28 | Drain plug gasket |
| 4 | Dust seal | 13 | Damper rod seat | 21 | Damper rod piston ring | 29 | Allen bolt |
| 5 | Circlip | 14 | Union – 2 off | 22 | Right-hand fork leg | 30 | Washer |
| 6 | Backing ring | 15 | Damper rod | 23 | Fork top bolt | 31 | Nut – 2 off |
| 7 | Oil seal | 16 | Rebound spring | 24 | Protector cap | 32 | Spring washer – 2 off |
| 8 | Backing ring | 17 | Fork top bolt | 25 | Wheel spindle clamp | 33 | Washer – 2 off |
| 9 | Bush | | | | | | |



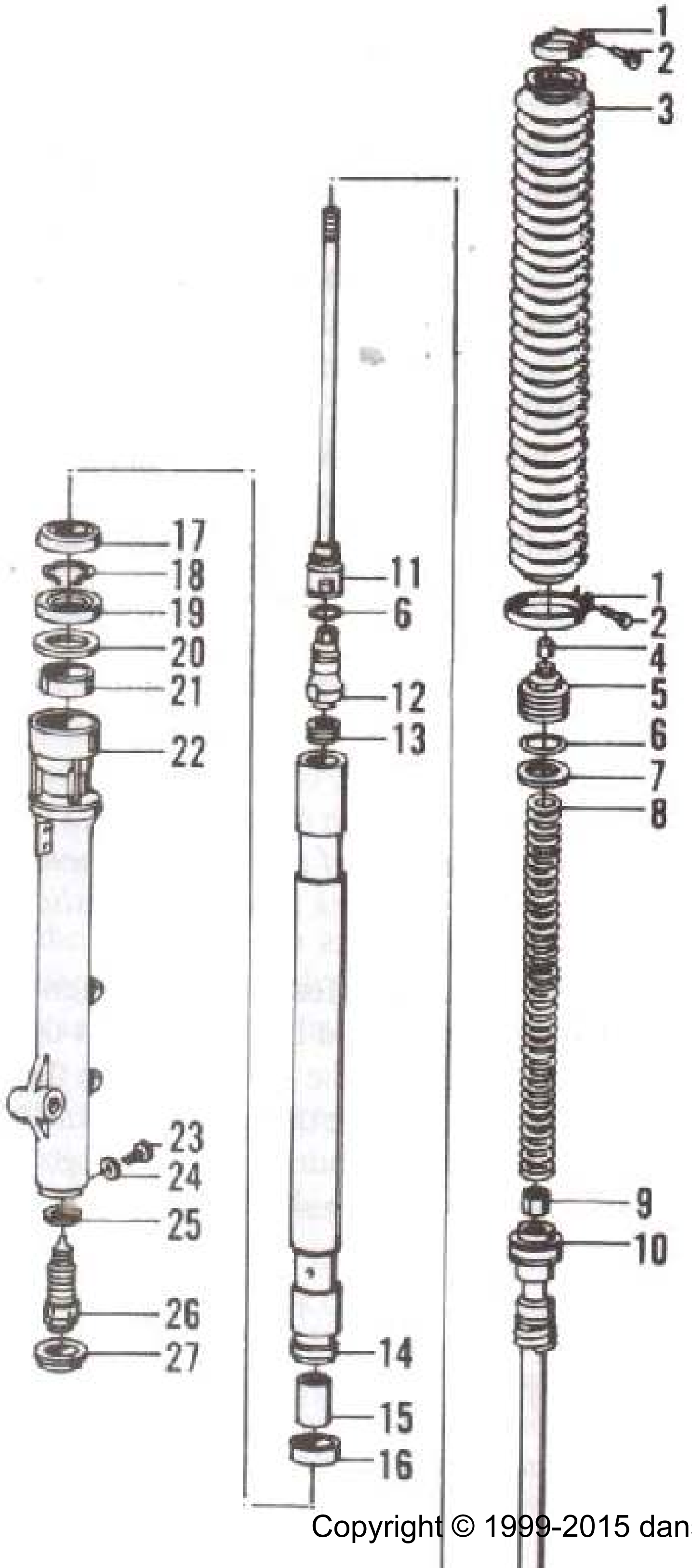

**EXPLODED VIEW OF THE SHUTTLE TYPE FRONT FORKS FITTED TO MACHINES PRIOR TO 1970**

*1 Pinch bolt, top yoke*
*2 Dust cap, top cone*
*3 Top cone, steering head*
*4 Steel ball, steering head*
*5 Bottom cone, steering head*
*6 Fork bottom yoke*
*7 Shuttle valve circlip*
*8 Fork top bush*
*9 Washer, bottom yoke bolt*
*10 Bolt, bottom yoke*
*11 Bolt, heat sink*
*14 Fork top yoke*
*15 Cable guide bracket*
*16 Grommet, cable guide bracket*
*17 Handlebar clamp*
*18 Washer, clamp bolt*
*19 Bolt, handlebar clamp*
*20 Steering stem cap*
*21 Sealing washer*
*22 Washer, fork top nut*
*23 [illegible]*
*24 Headlamp spacer*
*27 Fork sleeve (RH)*
*28 Fork spring*
*29 Fork bellows*
*30 Spring support*
*31 Fork oil seal*
*32 Fork restrictor*
*33 Fork oil seal holder*
*34 Outer washer*
*35 Fork 'O' ring*
*36 [illegible]*
*37 Fork lower bush*
*40 Drain plug washer*
*41 Fork drain plug*
*42 Bolt, fork end cap*
*43 Spring washer, end cap bolt*
*44 Fork end cap*
*45 Flanged bolt, restrictor*
*46 Washer, restrictor bolt*
*47 Sliding tube (RH)*
*48 Sliding tube (LH)*
*49 Mudguard bracket (RH)*
*50 Washer, bracket bolt*

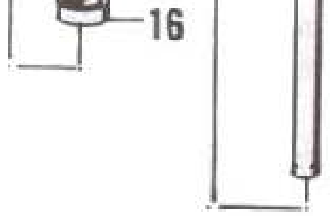
7 Shuttle valve circlip
8 Fork top bush
9 Washer, bottom yoke bolt
10 Bolt, bottom yoke
11 Bolt, heat sink
12 Support washer, fork spring
13 Nut, top yoke bolt
20 Steering stem cap
21 Sealing washer
22 Washer, fork top nut
23 Top nut, fork shaft
24 Headlamp spacer
25 Retainer, sealing washer
26 Fork shaft
33 Fork oil seal holder
34 Outer washer
35 Fork 'O' ring
36 Fork inner sleeve
37 Fork lower bush
38 Shuttle valve
39 Bottom nut, fork shaft
46 Washer, restrictor bolt
47 Sliding tube (RH)
48 Sliding tube (LH)
49 Mudguard bracket (RH)
50 Washer, bracket bolt
51 Bolt, mudguard bracket
52 Washer, headlamp mounting

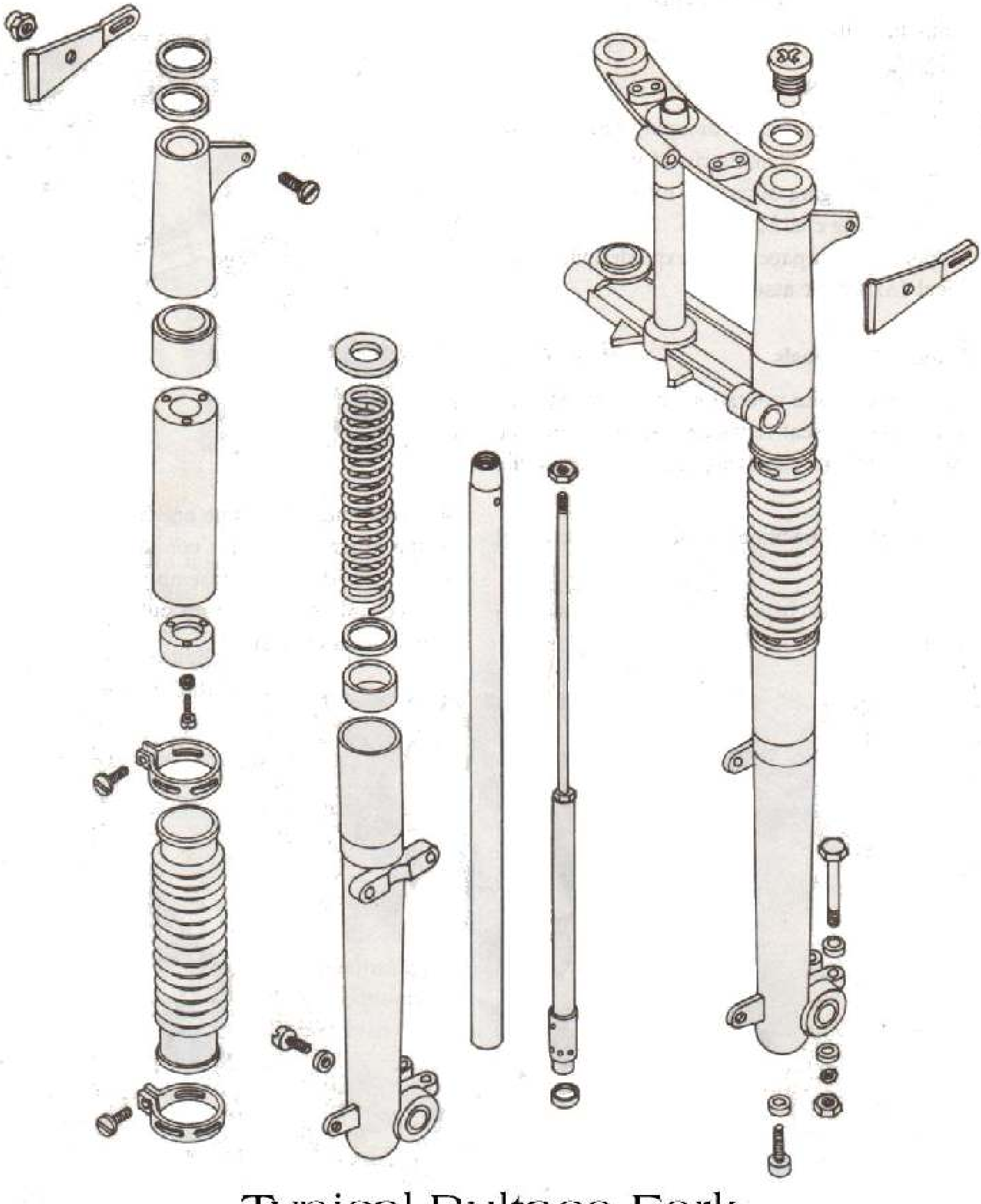

FORK BOLT
2.0–3.0 kg-m
FORK TUBE
DUST SEAL
OIL LOCK
OIL SEAL
SPRING
FORK SLIDER
PISTON RING
FORK PISTON
AXLE HOLDER

# FRONT FORK ASSEMBLY
# 1991-ON XR600R AND XR650L




1. Clamp
2. Screw
3. Boot
4. Cap
5. Fork top bolt/air valve assembly
6. O-ring seal
7. Spring seat
8. Fork spring
9. Fork top cap bolt locknut
10. Damper rod
11. Piston rod
12. Bottom piece valve
13. Retainer
14. Fork tube
15. Oil lock piece
16. Fork tube bushing
17. Dust seal
18. Spring clip
19. Oil seal
20. Backup ring
21. Slider bushing
22. Slider
23. Drain screw (1991-1995 XR650L only)
24. Sealing washer (1991-1995 XR650L only)
25. Sealing washer
26. Damper adjust bolt
27. Cap


16



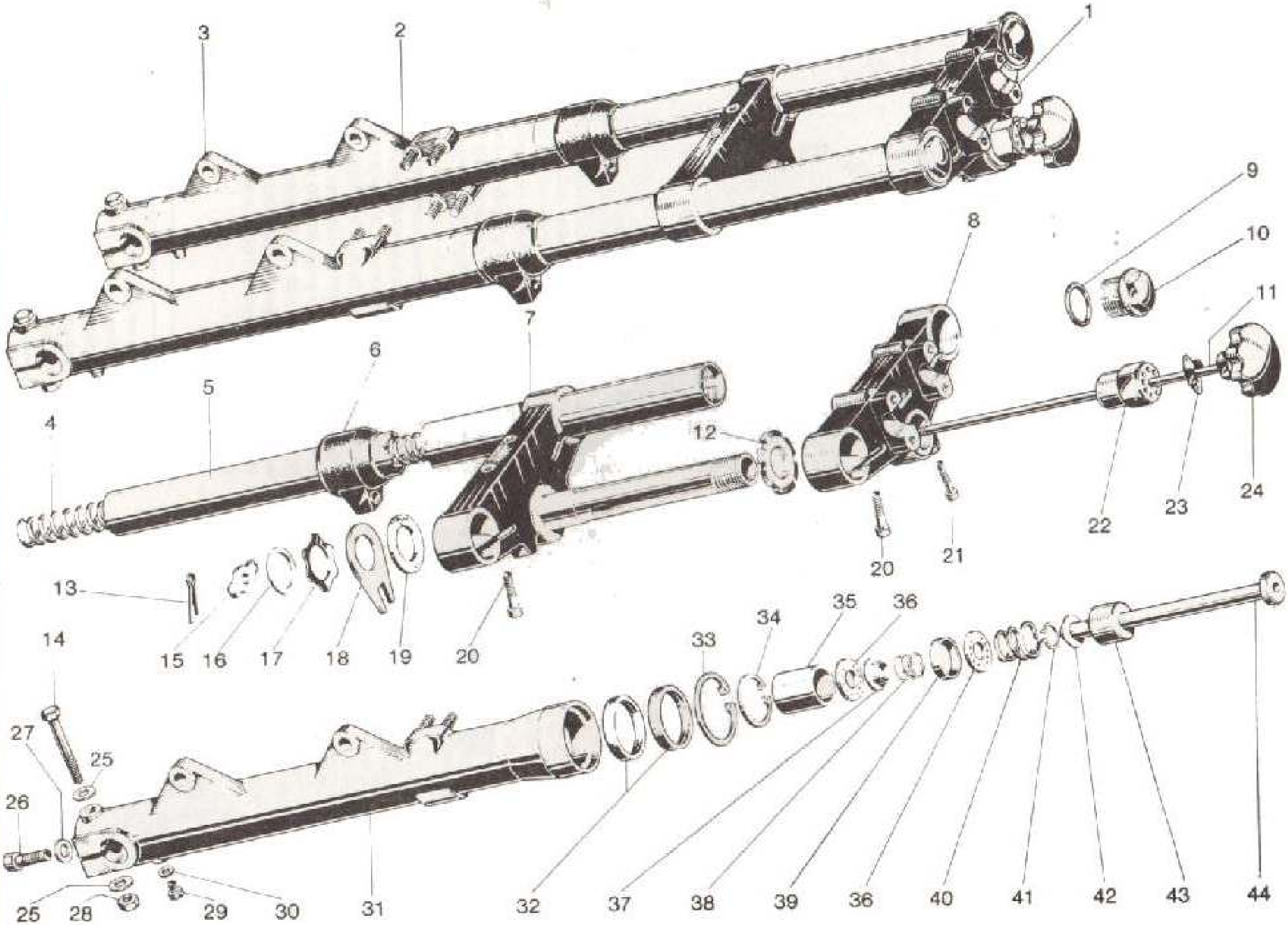
Typical Bultaco Fork



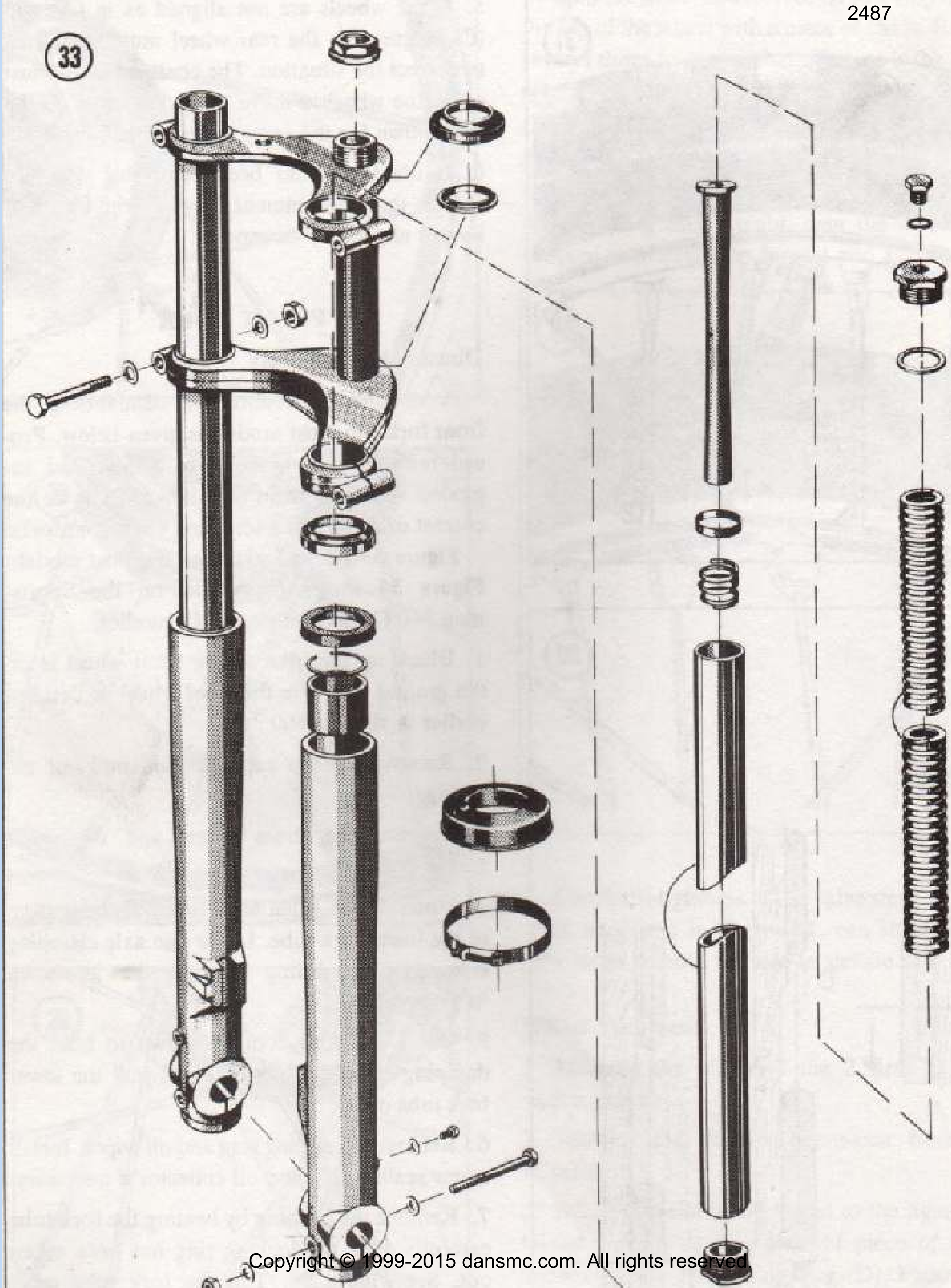
# Typical Bultaco Fork

2485

## Ceriani front fork assembly

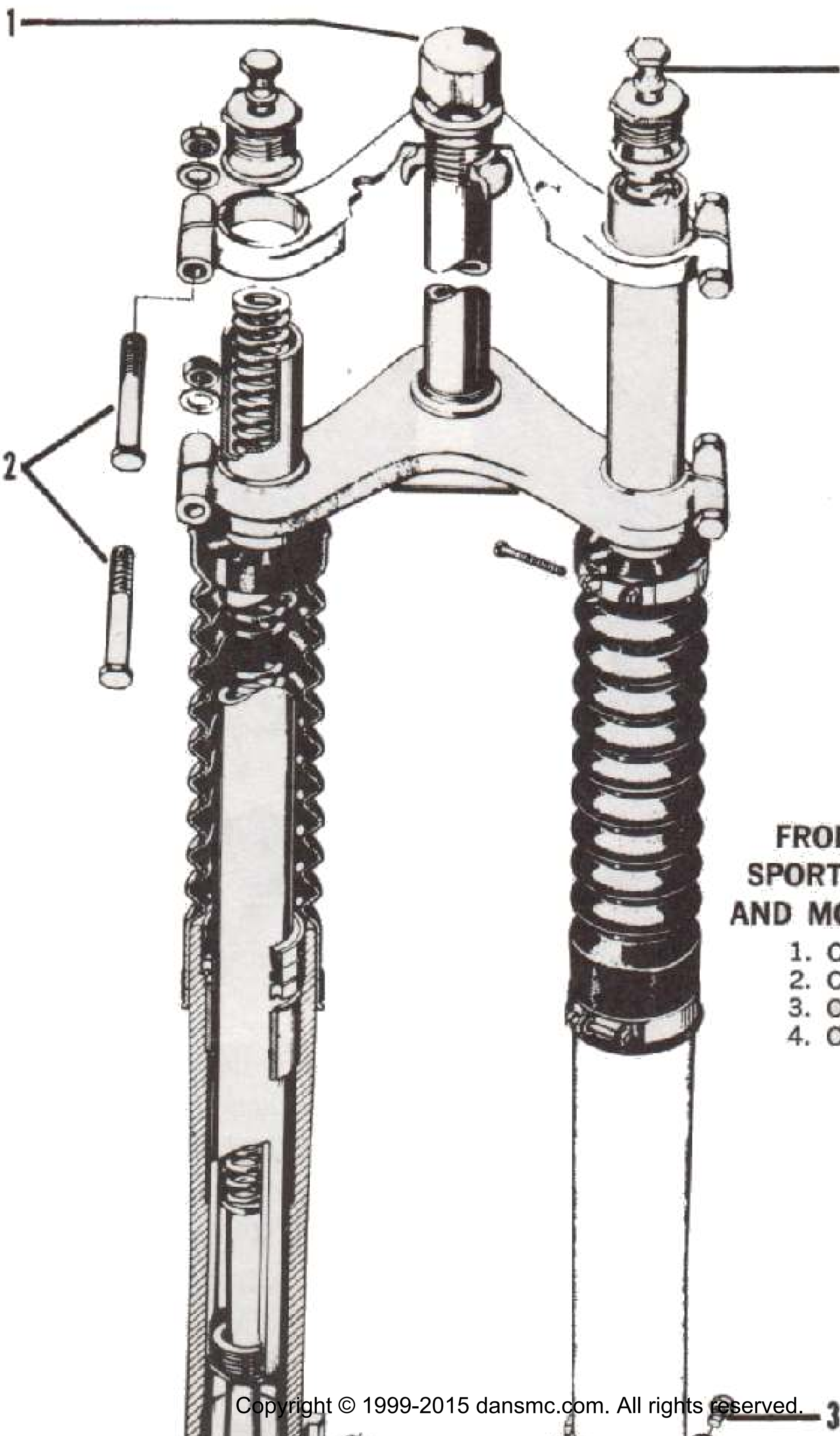


1 Ceriani front fork assembly
2 Stud - 8 off
3 Right-hand lower leg
4 Main fork spring - 2 off
5 Stanchion - 2 off
6 Dust seal - 2 off
7 Bottom yoke
8 Top yoke
9 Seal ring - 2 off
10 Top nut - 2 off
11 Steering damper rod
12 Steering head nut
13 Split pin
14 Clamp bolt - 2 off
15 Threaded plate
16 Washer
17 Diaphragm spring
18 Locating plate
19 Friction ring
20 Pinch bolt - 4 off
21 Pinch bolt
22 Ratchet block
23 Spring plate
24 Damper knob
25 Washer - 4 off
26 Retaining screw - 2 off
27 Washer - 2 off
28 Nut - 2 off
29 Drain plug - 2 off
30 Fibre washer - 2 off
31 Lower leg
32 Seal - 4 off
33 Circlip - 2 off
34 Circlip - 2 off
35 Valve body - 2 off
36 Diaphragm - 4 off
37 Spring seat - 2 off
38 Spring - 2 off
35 Spacer - 2 off
40 Spring - 2 off
41 Circlip - 2 off
42 Washer - 2 off
43 Piston - 2 off
44 Damper rod - 2 off


33

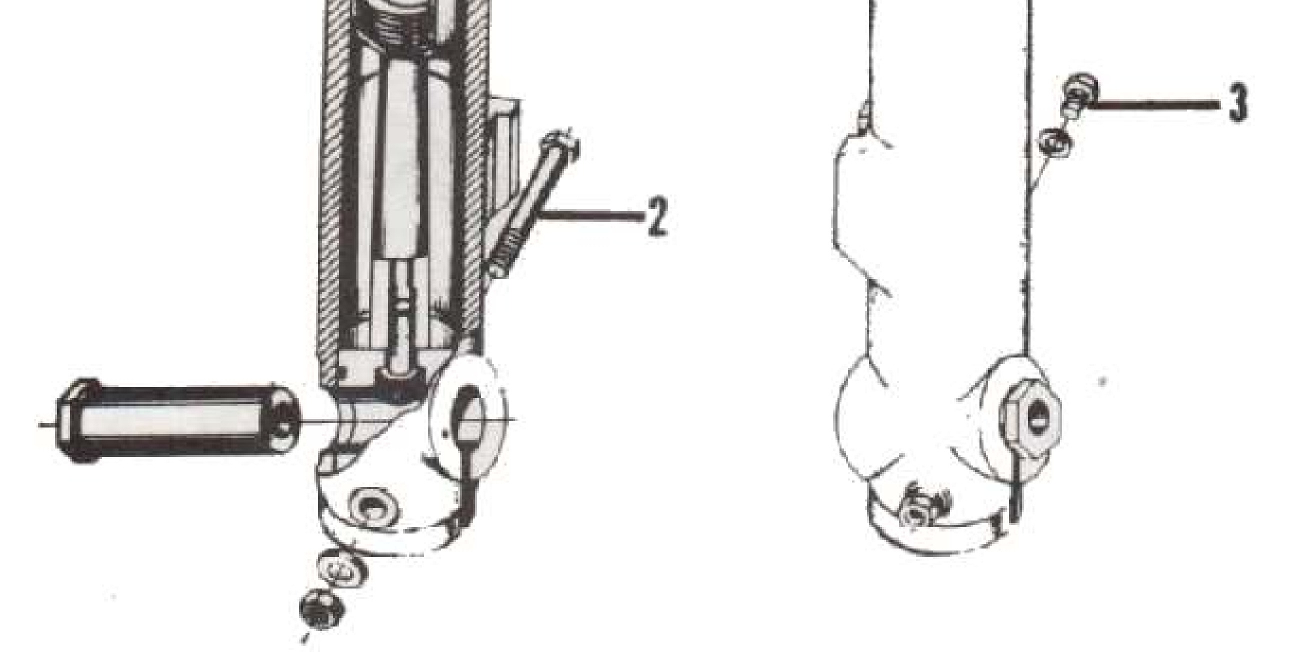


TYPICAL
FRONT FORK

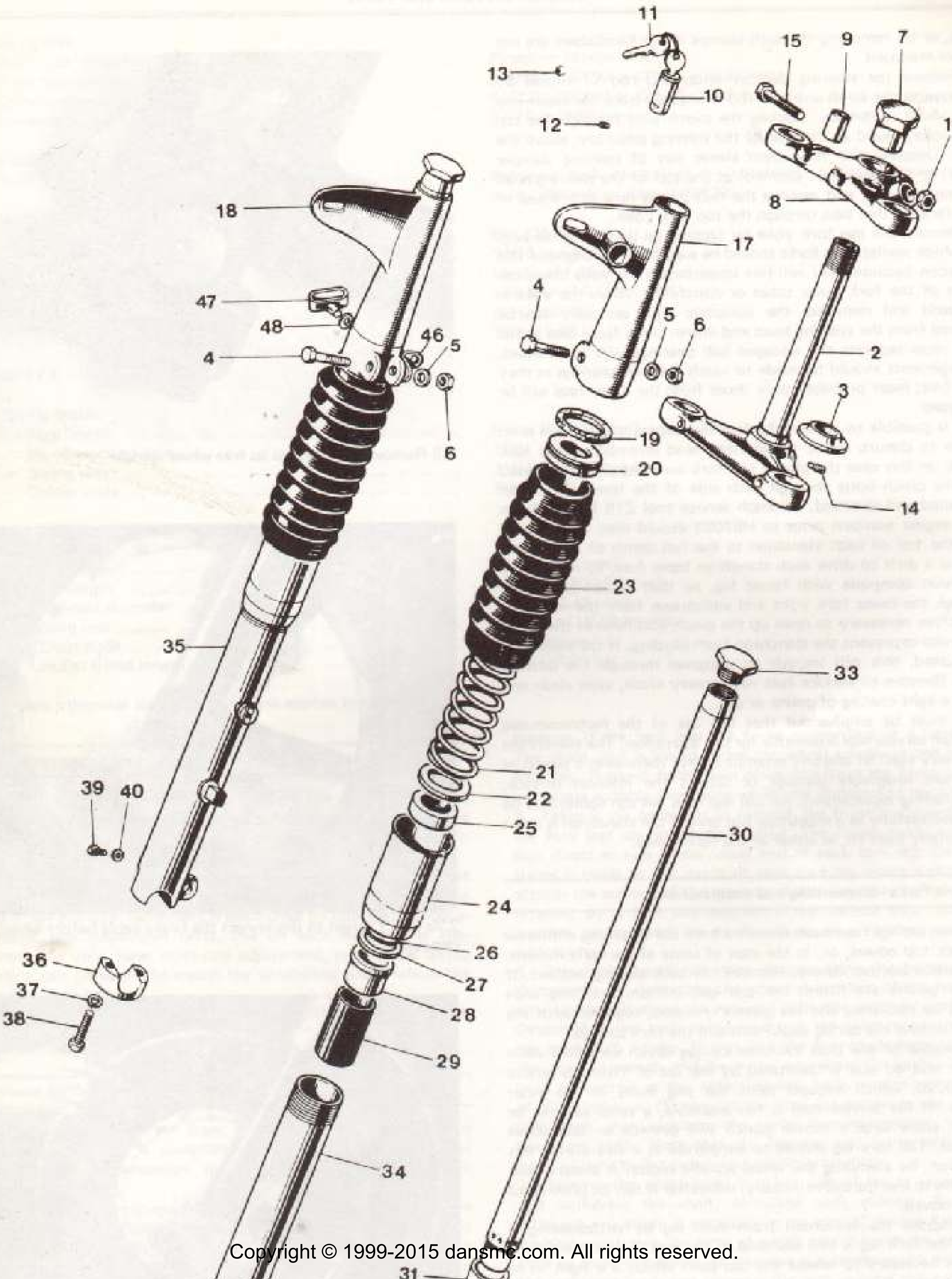


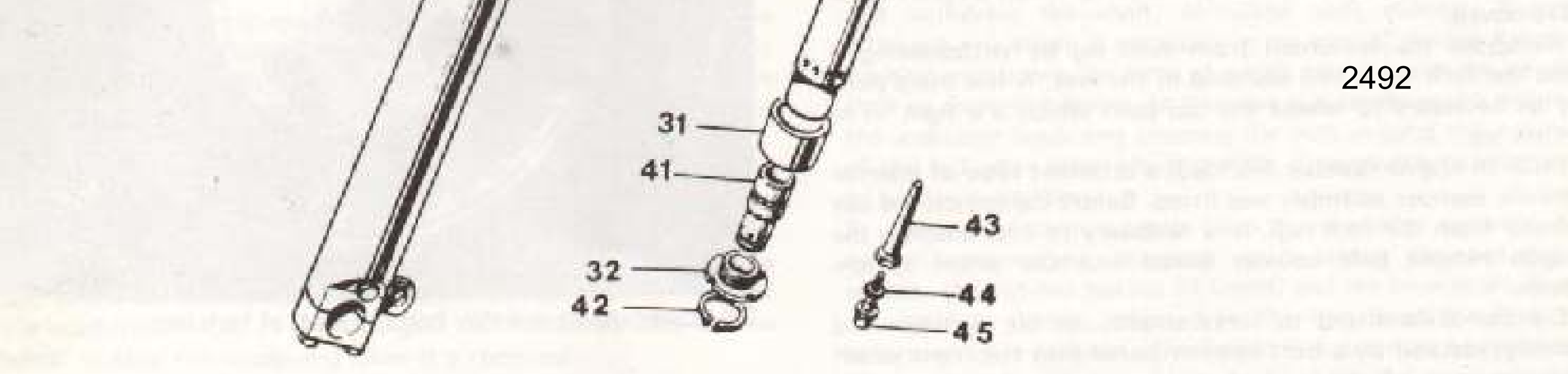

**FRONT FORK — SPORTSMAN 360 C AND MOTOCROSS MF**

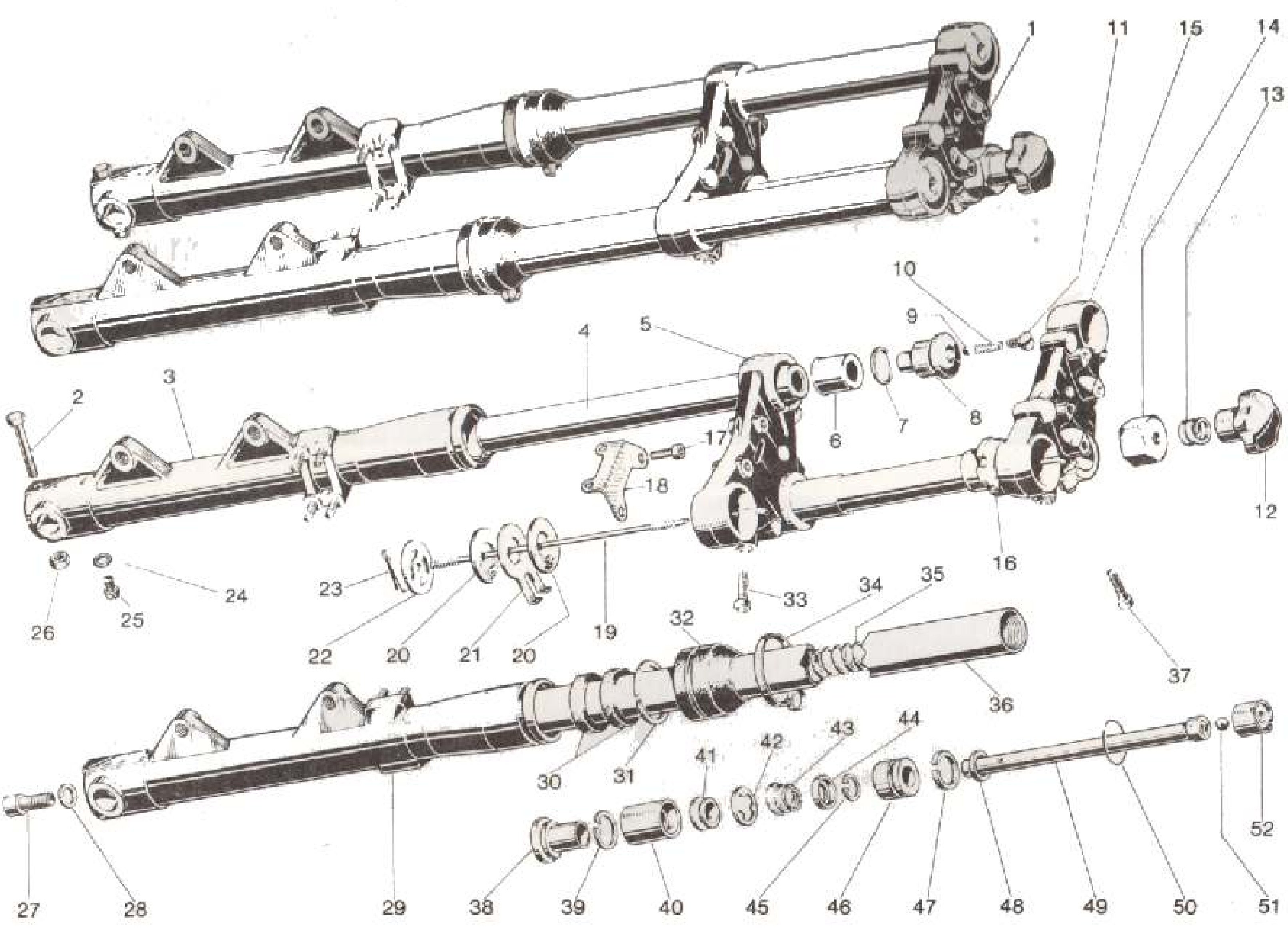
1. Cap nut
2. Clamping bolt
3. Oil drain screw
4. Oil filling screw




2490


11
15
9
7
13
10
12
16
18
8
17
4
47
5
6
48
46
5
4
2
3
6
19
20
14
23
35
33
21
39
40
22
25
30
24
36
26
37
27
38
28
29
34
31

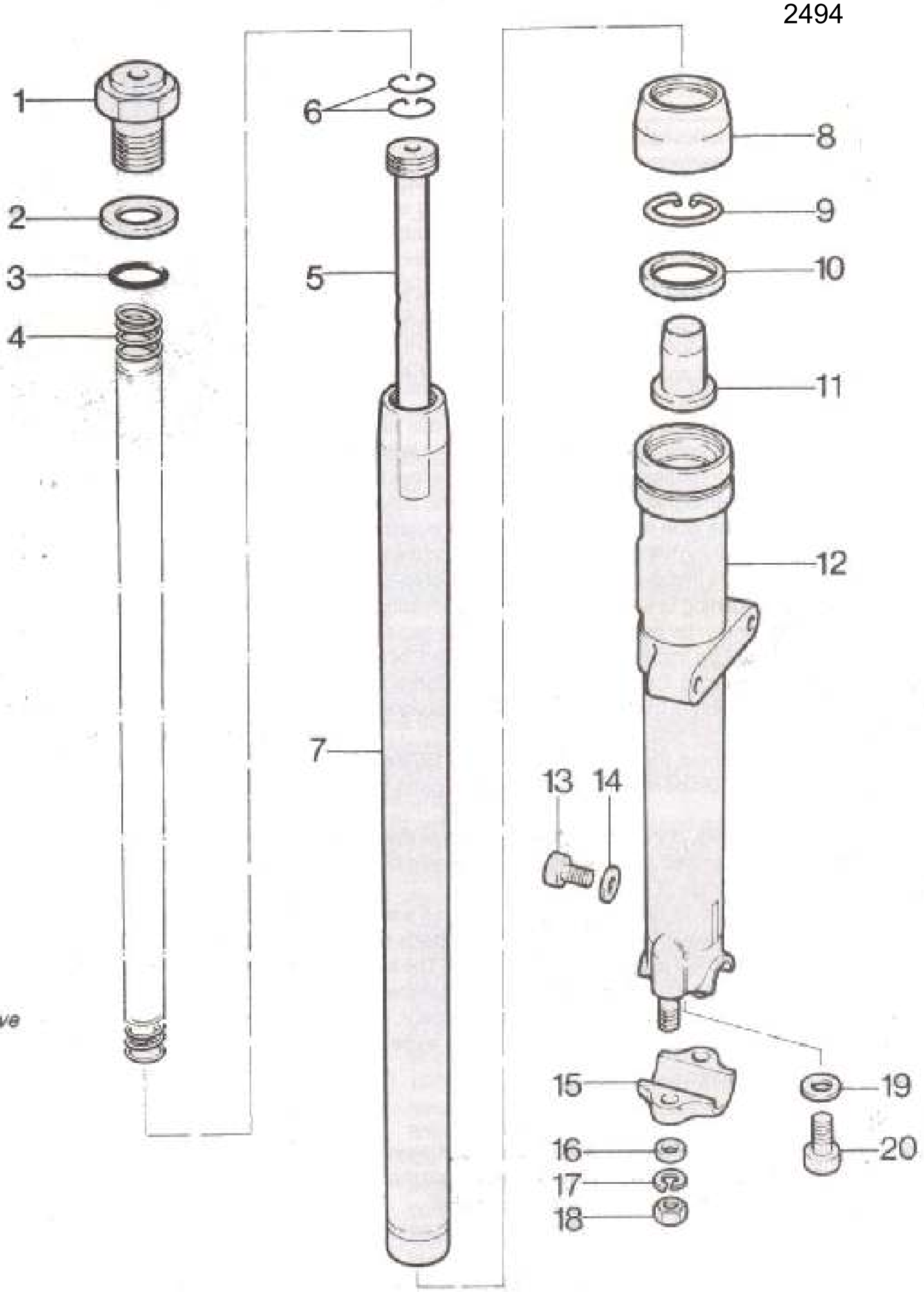

31
41
43
32
44
42
45



**Marzocchi front fork assembly**

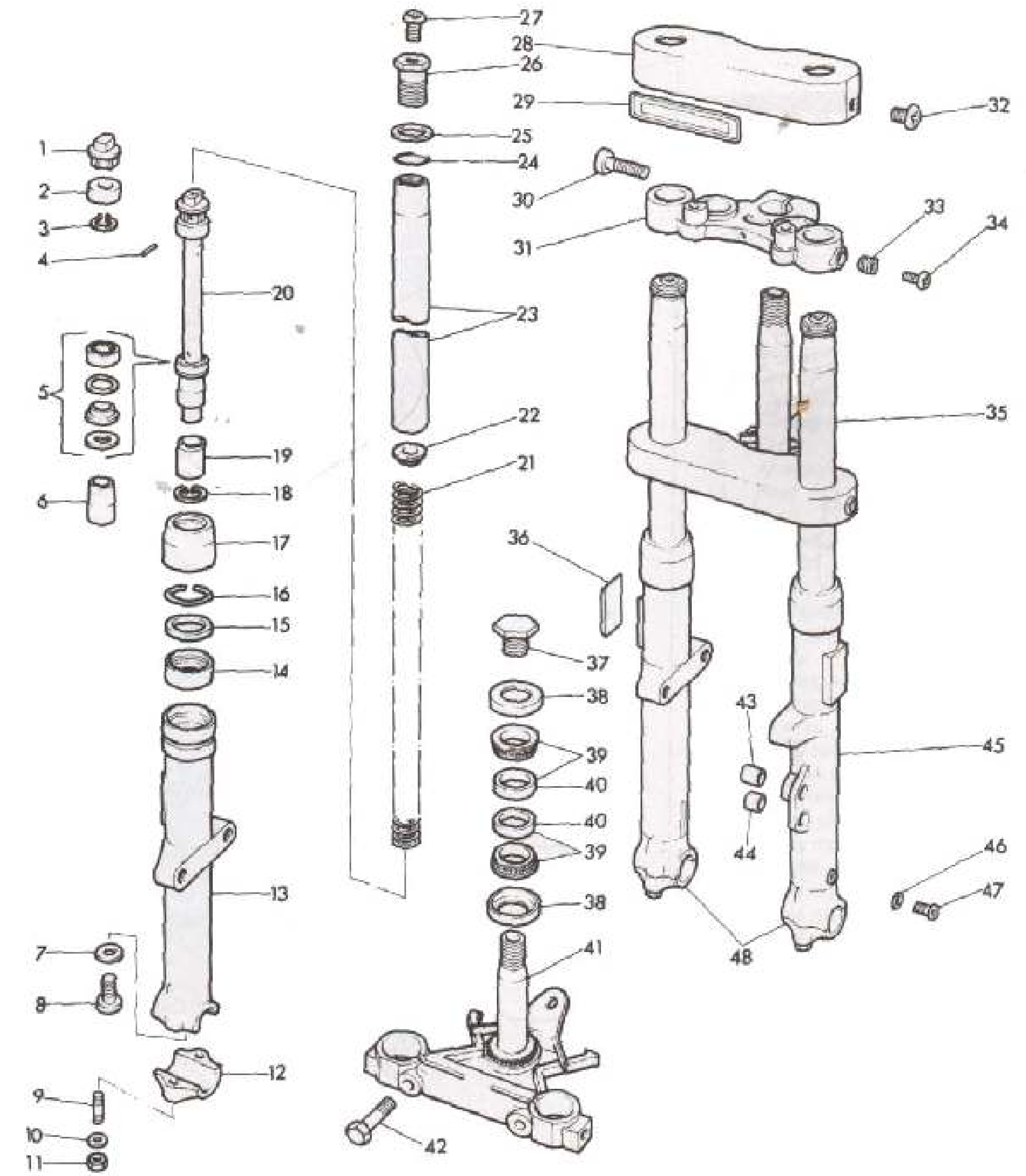
1 Marzocchi front fork assembly
2 Pinch bolt
3 Right-hand lower leg
4 Inner tube - 2 off
5 Bottom yoke
6 Sleeve - 2 off
7 Seal - 2 off
8 Plug - 2 off
9 Ball - 2 off
10 Spring - 2 off
11 Screw - 2 off
12 Steering damper knob
13 Spring
14 Block
15 Top yoke
16 Steering head nut
17 Screw - 2 off
18 Brakcet
19 Damper rod
20 Friction disc - 2 off
21 Locating plate
22 Disc
23 Split pin
24 Fibre washer - 2 off
25 Drain plug - 2 off
26 Nut
27 Retaining screw - 2 off
28 Fibre washer - 2 off
29 Left-hand lower leg
30 Seals - 4 off
31 Circlip - 2 off
32 Dust seal - 2 off
33 Screw - 4 off
34 Clip - 2 off
35 Main fork spring - 2 off
36 Stanchion - 2 off
37 Screw
38 Seat - 2 off
39 Circlip - 2 off
40 Sleeve - 2 off
41 Valve - 2 off
42 Ring - 2 off
43 Spring - 2 off
44 Seat - 2 off
45 Circlip - 2 off
46 Piston - 2 off
47 Piston ring - 2 off
48 Washer - 2 off
49 Damper rod - 2 off
50 Spring clip - 2 off
51 Ball - 2 off
52 Block - 2 off

Note: 'Ducati' front forks similar.




**8.10 Exploded view of a typical later model fork leg**

1 *Cap*
2 *Plain washer*
3 *O-ring*
4 *Fork spring*
5 *Damper tube*
6 *Wear rings*
7 *Fork tube*
8 *Dust boot*
9 *Circlip*
10 *Oil seal*
11 *Damper rod seat or sleeve*
12 *Slider*
13 *Drain plug*
14 *Sealing washer*
15 *Axle cap*
16 *Plain washer*
17 *Spring washer*
18 *Nut*
19 *Sealing washer*
20 *Allen-head bolt*




**Typical FX model fork components**

1 *Upper piston seat*
2 *Upper damper piston*
3 *Snap-ring*
4 *Roll pin*
5 *Damper valve assembly*
6 *Damper rod seat*
7 *Washer*
8 *Allen-head screw*
9 *Stud*
10 *Plain washer*
11 *Nut*
12 *Axle cap*
13 *Fork slider*
14 *Oil seal*
15 *Backing washer*
16 *Circlip*
17 *Dust boot*
18 *Circlip*
19 *Lower piston*
20 *Damper rod (complete)*
21 *Fork spring*
22 *Upper spring seat*
23 *Fork tube*
24 *O-ring*
25 *Washer*
26 *Cap*
27 *Screw*
28 *Cover*
29 *Trim*
30 *Upper pinch bolt*
31 *Upper triple clamp*
32 *Screw*
33 *Threaded insert*
34 *Cover screw*
35 *LH fork leg (complete)*
36 *Reflector*
37 *Fork stem retaining bolt*
38 *Dust shield*
39 *Tapered roller bearing*
40 *Outer bearing race*
41 *Lower triple clamp/steering stem*
42 *Pinch bolt*
43 *Caliper upper bushing*
44 *Caliper lower bushing*
45 *Slider*
46 *Sealing washer*
47 *Drain plug*
48 *Axle clamp*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 12 | Axle cap | 28 | Cover | 44 | Caliper lower bushing |
| 13 | Fork slider | 29 | Trim | 45 | Slider |
| 14 | Oil seal | 30 | Upper pinch bolt | 46 | Sealing washer |
| 15 | Backing washer | 31 | Upper triple clamp | 47 | Drain plug |
| 16 | Circlip | 32 | Screw | 48 | Axle clamp |


HONDA


HONDA


Loosen

2500




2501
<--Axle Nut


2502
<--Threaded Fork Leg


<--Pinch Bolt


2504
<--Allen Head
Pinch Bolt


2505
Gap
Pinch
Nuts


<--Four Pinch
<--Bolts


2507
Speedo
Drive


2508
<--Speedo
Drive


<--Speedo
Drive


2510

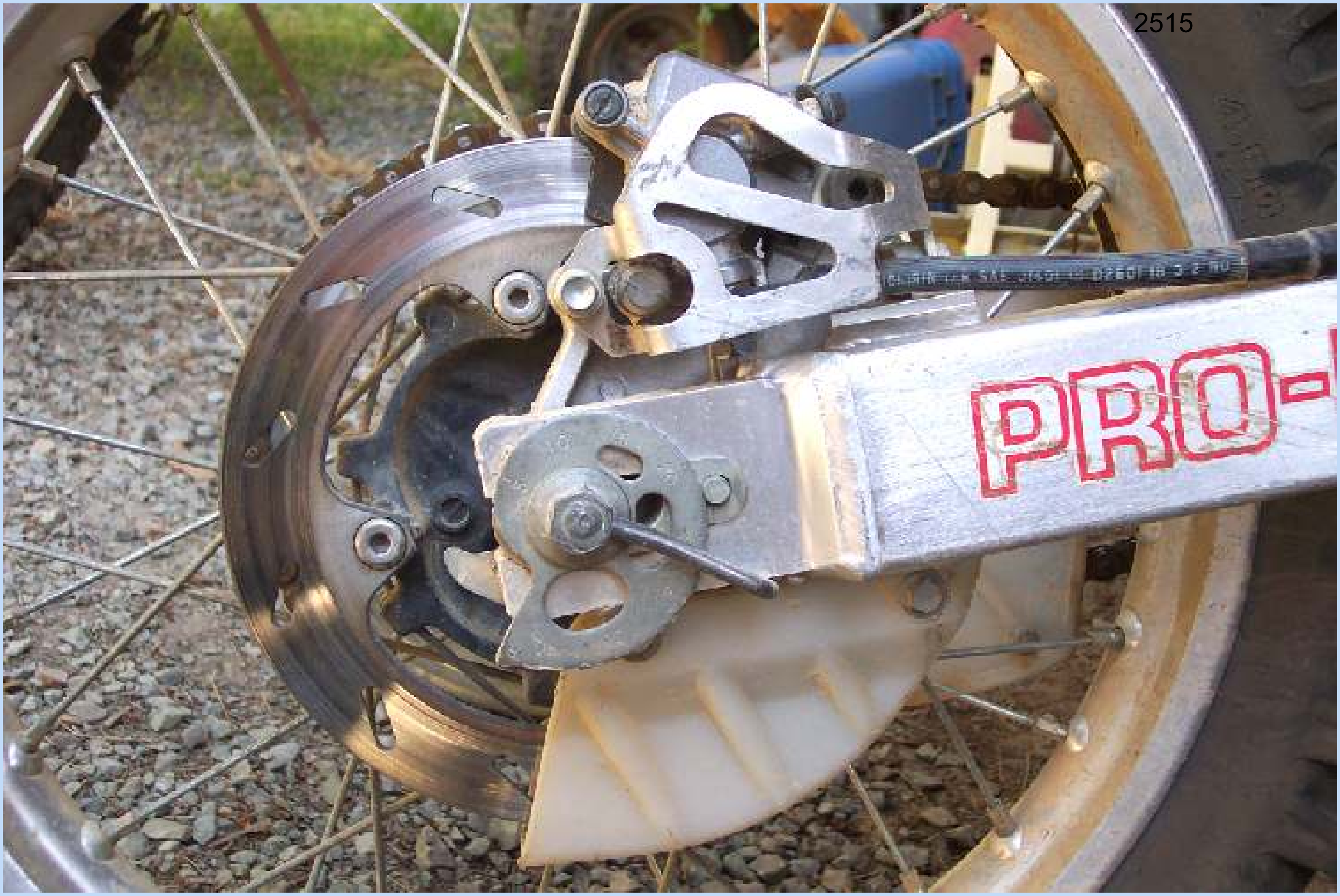


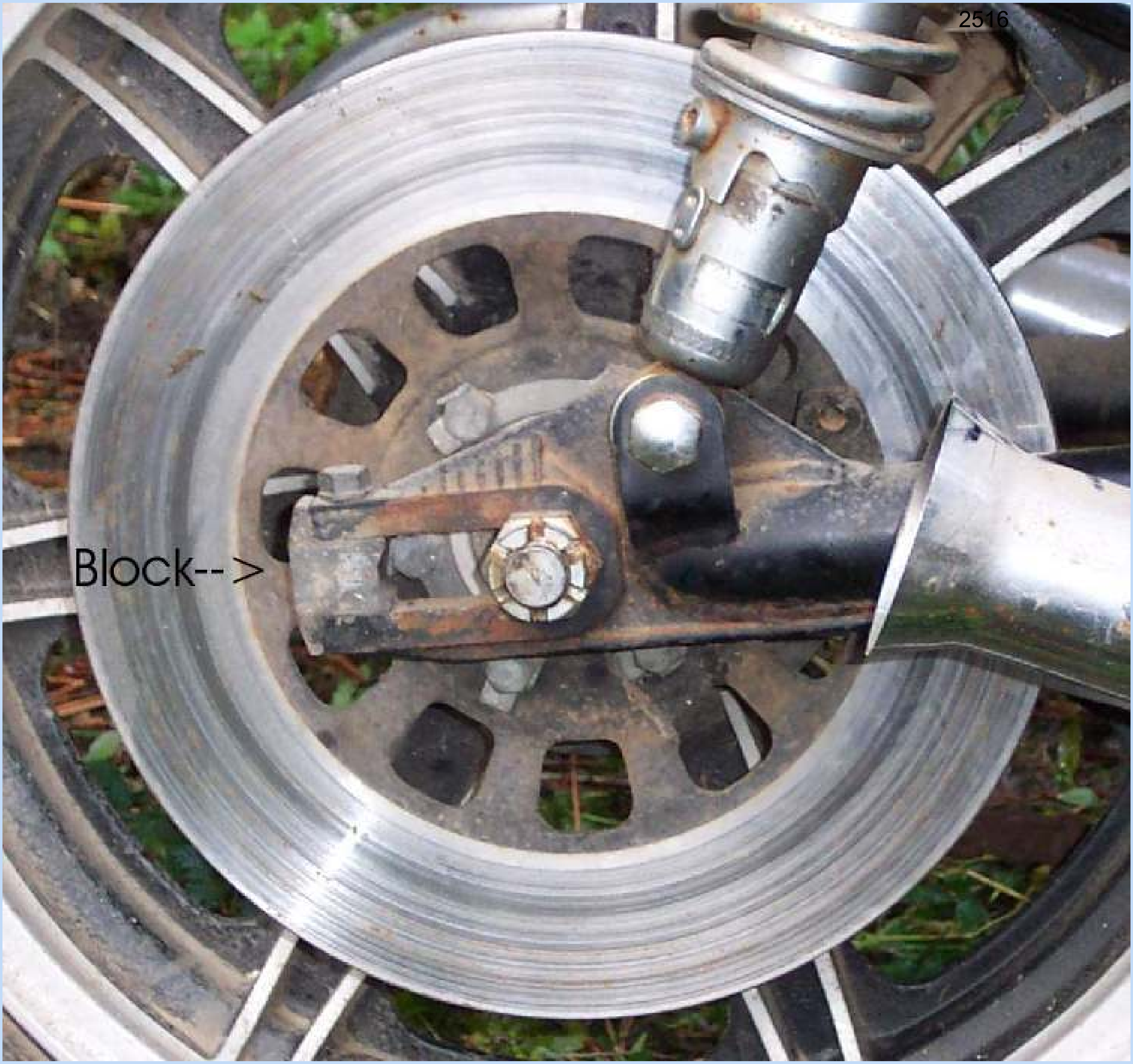

<--Anchor Bolt
Brake Adjuster--->

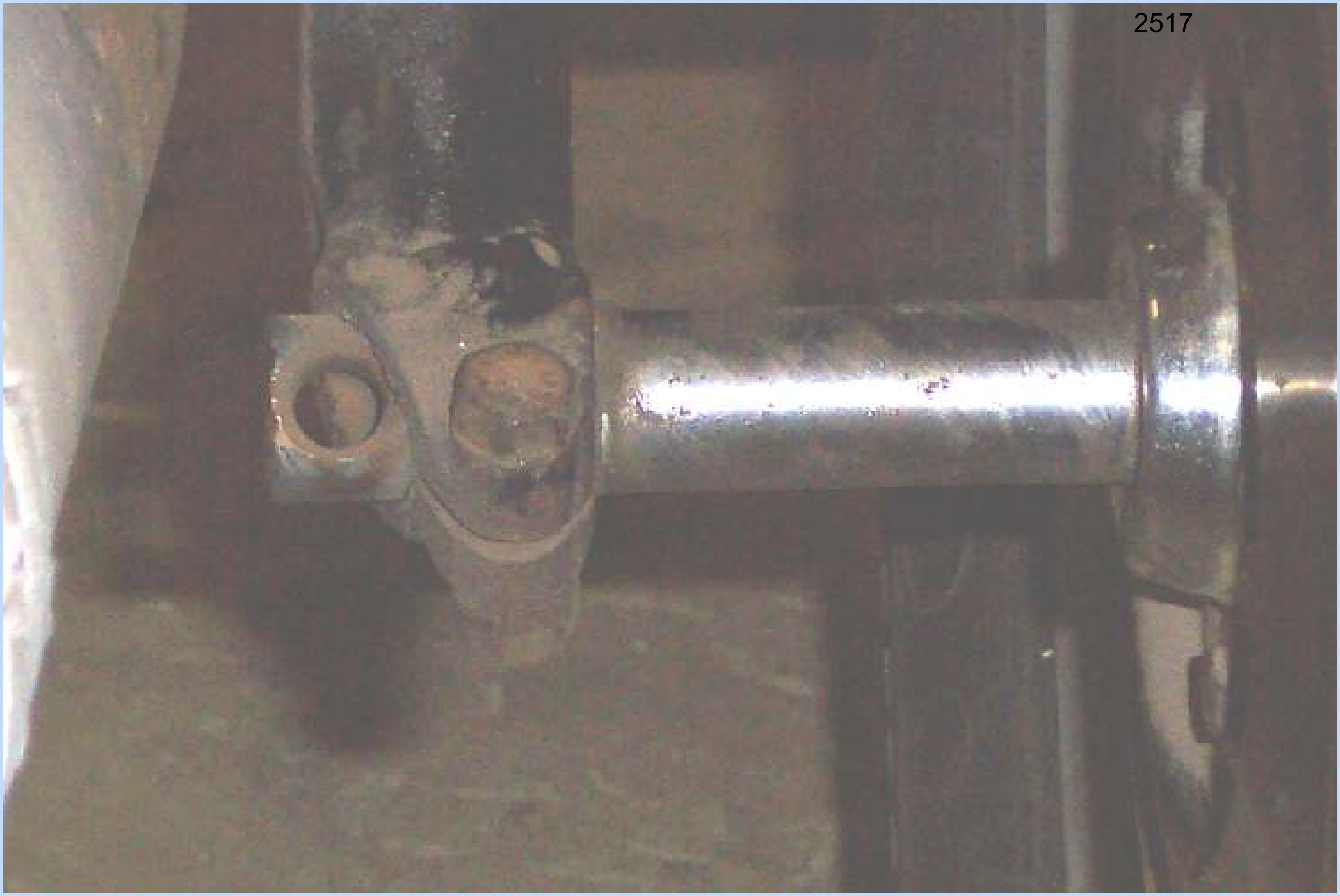

2513
Sprocket Nut
--->

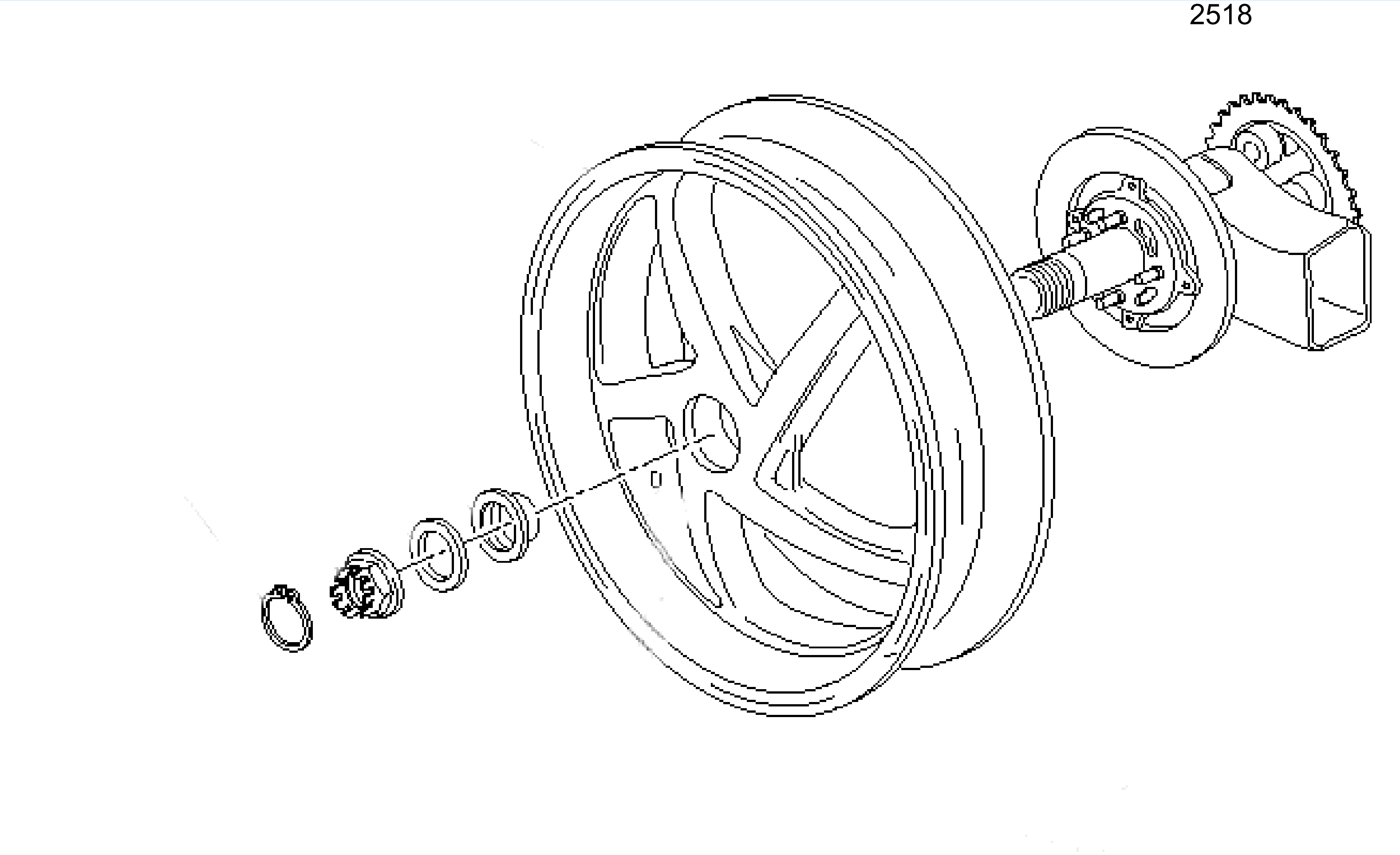
2514

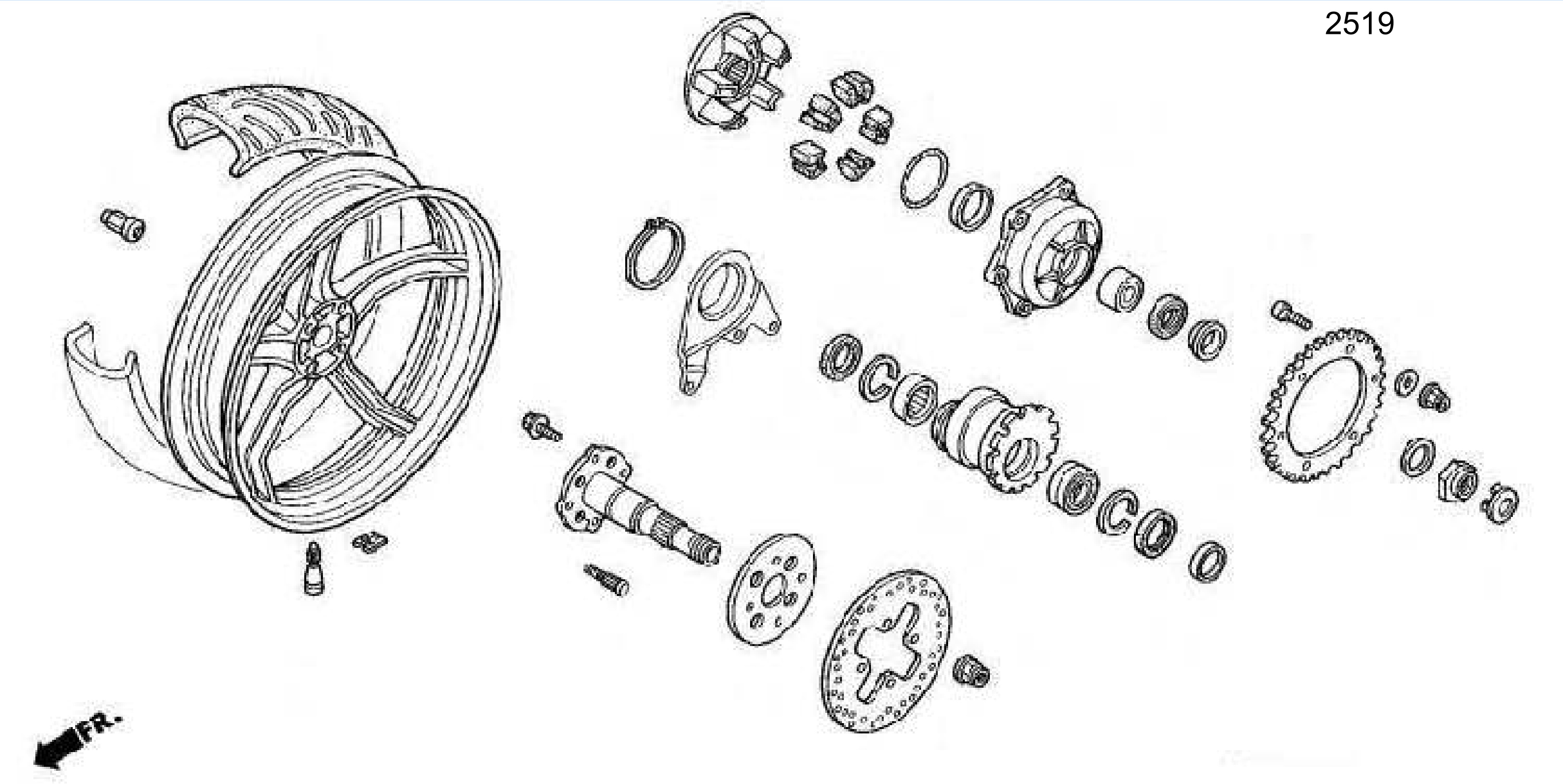


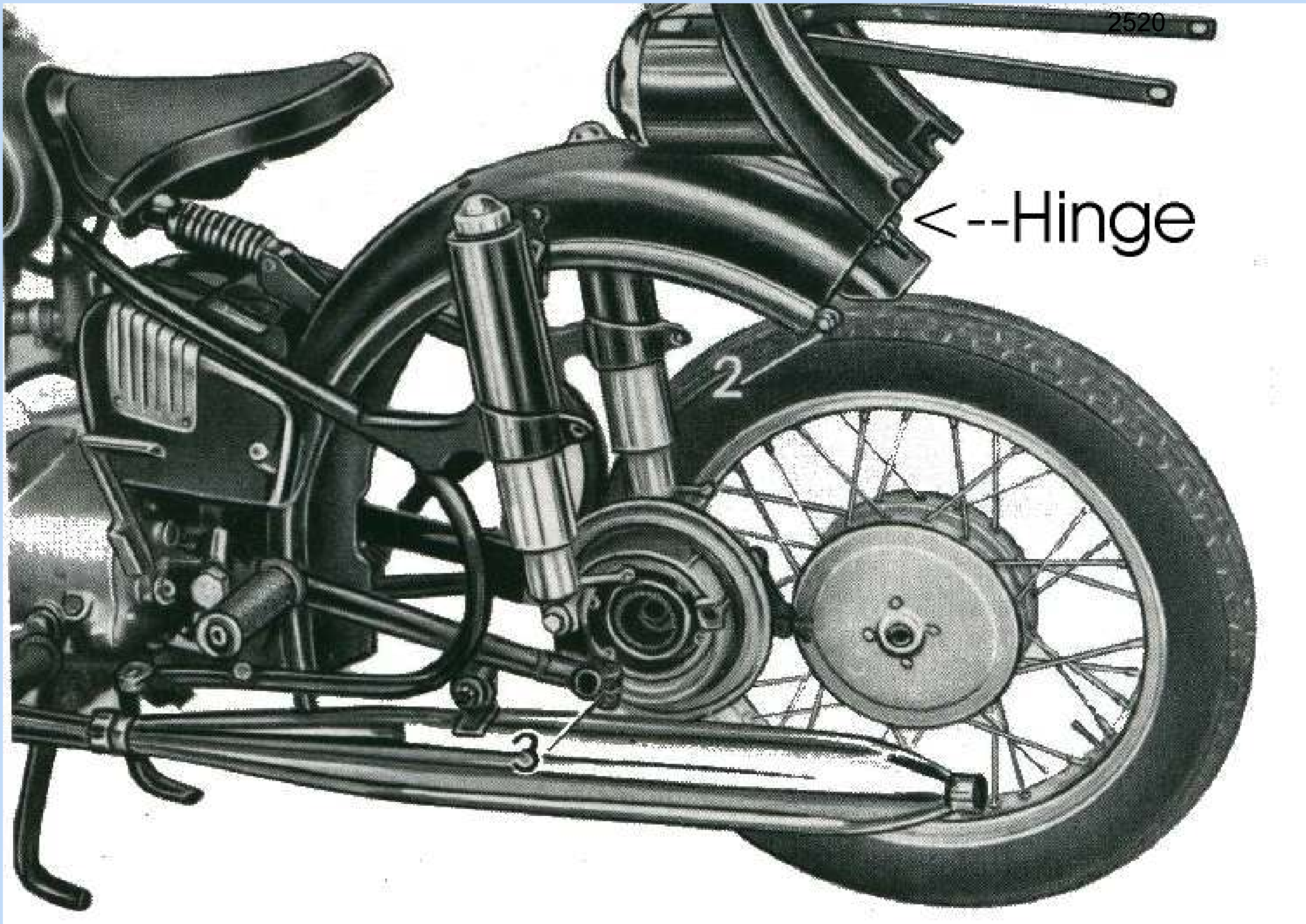

PRO-


Block-- >



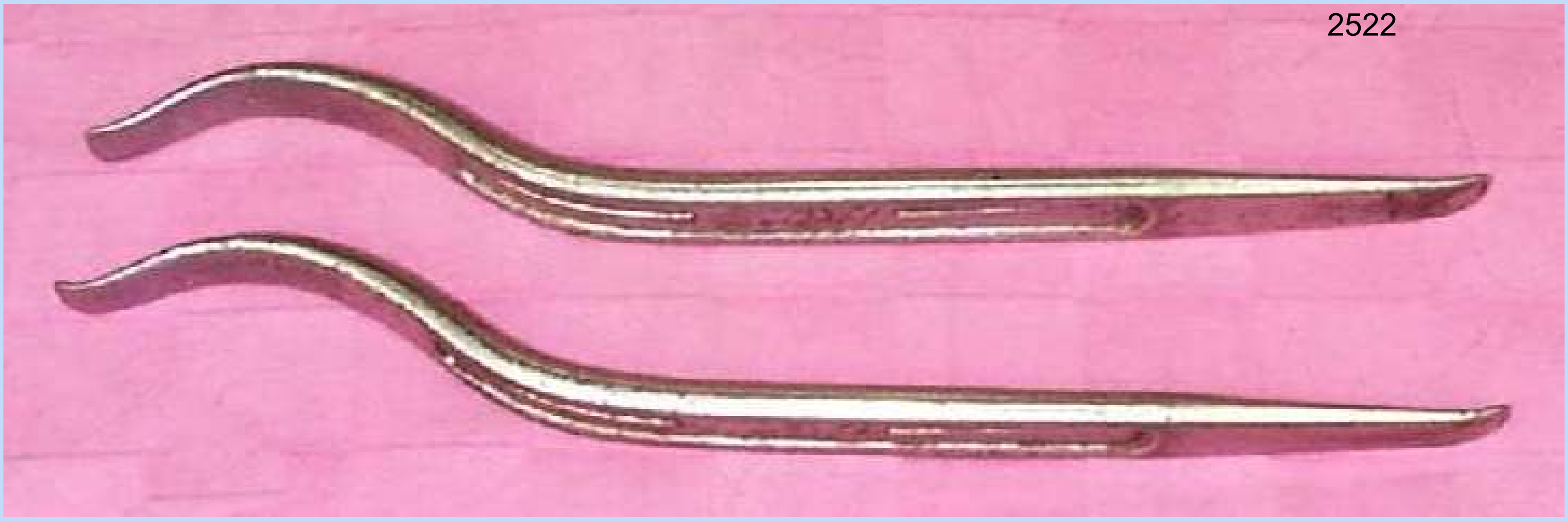

2518


FR.




Just too easy, isn't it !




2522

2523






QUALIFIER


QUALIFIER






DRIVE
MADE IN JAPAN



# BALANCE MARKS

**Many manufacturers will indicate a "balance point" or the lightest spot on the tire. The markings are there to give mechanics a running start at using the least amount of weight to balance the tire. The following is a list of manufacturers markings:**

**Avon** – They don't use a spot because there is no industry standard for this type of marking. Also, the valve stem area may not always be the heaviest spot on a wheel assembly.
**Bridgestone** – Yellow ring to identify the light spot.
**Continental** – Does not use any spots.
**Dunlop** – Yellow circle to indicate the light spot.
**Metzeler** – Red dot to identify the light spot.
**Michelin** – No markings.
**Pirelli** – Red dot to identify the light spot or no marking.
**Shinko** – Bright yellow painted ring to identify the light spot. Stay away from silver stamps, these are quality control marks.

**Certain touring bike tires, like the 15" & 16" variety tires with heavy treads, are liable to be a bit of out of balance and you might need the dot, but you can't generalize where there is a problem.**

Top






2534

2535

# TIRE WIDTH COMPARISON CHART

| PERMISSIBLE RIM WIDTHS | METRIC | STANDARD INCH | LOW PROFILE INCH | ALPHA-NUMERIC |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 60, .85 | 70 | 2.75 | — | MG |
| 1.60, 1.65 | 80 | 3.00 | 3.60 | MH |
| 1.85, 2.15 | 90 | 3.25 | 3.60 | MJ |
| 1.85, 2.15 | 90 | 3.50 | 4.10 | ML |
| 2.15, 2.50 | 100 | 3.75 | 4.10 | MM |
| 2.15, 2.50, 2.75 | 110 | 4.00 | 4.60 | MN |
| 2.15, 2.50, 2.75 | 110 | 4.25 | 4.25/85 | MP |
| 2.15. 2.50, 2.75 | 120 | 4.50 | 4.25/85 | MR |
| 2.15. 2.50, 2.75 | 120 | 4.75 | 5.10 | MS |
| 2.50, 2.75. 3.00 | 130 | 5.00 | 5.10 | MT |
| 2.75, 3.00, 3.50 | 140 | 5.50 | — | MU |
| 3.00, 3.50 | 150 | 6.00 | — | MV |
| 3.00, 3.50, 4.00 | 160 | — | — | — |

Top

# MOTORCYCLE TIRE CONVERSION CHARTS

# TIRE CONVERSION CHARTS

**THESE REFERENCE CHARTS ARE AS ACCURATE AS THE INFORMATION AVAILABLE TO US.**
**FOR INFORMATION ON SPECIAL APPLICATIONS, PLEASE CALL US.**

***SIZE CONVERSION TABLES:*** *Use these tables to convert your older style inch size to the new style metric sizing.*

## STREET TIRES

**FRONT TIRES**

| METRIC | ALPHA | INCH |
|---|---|---|
| 80/90 | MH90 | 2.50/2.75 |
| 90/90 | MJ90 | 2.75/3.00 |
| 100/80 | MJ90 | 3.00 |
| 100/90 | MM90 | 3.25/3.50 |
| 110/70 | * | * |
| 110/80 | * | 3.25/3.50 |
| 110/90 | MN90 | 3.75/4.00 |
| 120/80 | * | * |
| 120/70 | * | * |
| 120/80 | * | 3.75/4.25/4.60 |
| 120/90 | MR90 | 4.25/4.50 |
| 130/60 | * | * |
| 130/70 | * | * |
| 130/90 | MT90 | 5.00/5.10 |

* Should not change from OEM low profile sizing.

**REAR TIRES**

| METRIC | ALPHA | INCH |
|---|---|---|
| 110/90 | MN90 | 3.75/4.25 |
| 120/80 | MP85 | 4.50/4.75 |
| 120/90 | MP85 | 4.50/4.75 |
| 130/70 | * | * |
| 130/80 | * | 5.00/5.10 |
| 130/90 | MT90 | 5.00/5.10 |
| 140/60 | * | * |
| 140/70 | * | * |
| 140/80 | * | 5.50/6.00 |
| 140/90 | MU90 | 5.50/6.00 |
| 150/70 | * | * |
| 150/80 | MV85 | 6.00/6.25 |
| 150/90 | MV85 | 6.00/6.25 |
| 160/60 | * | * |
| 160/70 | * | * |
| 160/80 | * | * |
| 170/60 | * | * |
| 170/80 | * | * |
| 180/50 | * | * |
| 180/55 | * | * |

* Should not change from OEM low profile sizing.

**SPEED RATINGS**

| SPEED CODE | km/h | (mph) | SPEED CLASS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| R | 170 | (106) | V | Speeds over 130 mph |
| S | 180 | (112) | | |
| H | 210 | (130) | Z | Speeds over 149 mph |

- ★ **FRONT AND REAR TIRES SHOULD BE PROPERLY MATCHED AND SIZED TO MAINTAIN CORRECT CLEARANCE**
- ★ **MOUNT TUBE TYPE OR TUBELESS TIRES ONLY ON THE RIMS DESIGNED FOR EACH TYPE OF TIRE**
- ★ **BEFORE MOUNTING, CHECK FOR DIRECTIONAL ARROWS ON TUBE TIRES. IT IS ADVISABLE TO REPLACE TUBE**
- ★ **BEFORE USE CHECK WHEEL BALANCE, WHEEL ALIGNMENT AND MOST IMPORTANTLY TIRE AIR PRESSURE**

## DIRT TIRES

**FRONT TIRES**

| METRIC SIZE | REPL. SIZE | INCH |
|---|---|---|
| 60/100 | 90/80 | 2.50/2.75 |

**REAR TIRES**

| METRIC SIZE | REPL. SIZE | LOW PROFILE | INCH |
|---|---|---|---|
| 80/100 | 80/90 | | 2.50/3.00 |
| | 100/90 | | 3.25/3.50 |
| | 110/80 | 4.10 | 3.25/3.50 |

**FRONT TIRES**

| METRIC SIZE | REPL. SIZE | INCH |
|---|---|---|
| 60/100 | 90/80 | 2.50/2.75 |
| 70/100 | 90/90 | 2.75/3.00 |
| 80/100 | 100/80 | 3.00 |

| SIZE | SIZE | PROFILE | INCH |
|---|---|---|---|
| 80/100 | 80/90 | | 2.50/3.00 |
| | 100/90 | 2537 | 3.25/3.50 |
| | 110/80 | 4.10 | 3.25/3.50 |
| 90/100 | 110/90 | 4.10 | 3.60/4.10 |
| 100/100 | 120/80 | 4.10 | 4.00/4.10 |
| 110/100 | 130/80 | 4.60 | 4.00/4.50 |
| | 120/90 | | 4.00/4.50 |
| 120/100 | 140/80 | 5.10 | 5.00/5.10 |
| | 130/90 | 5.10 | 5.00/5.50 |
| | 150/80 | 5.60 | 5.50 |

- CHOOSE THE PROPER TREAD PATTERN AND COMPOUND
- CHECK WIDTH AND DIAMETER FOR PROPER CLEARANCE
- USE D.O.T. TIRES FOR USE ON PUBLIC ROADS
- ADVISABLE TO REPLACE TUBE WITH A NEW TIRE
- CHECK ALIGNMENT AND TIRE AIR PRESSURE

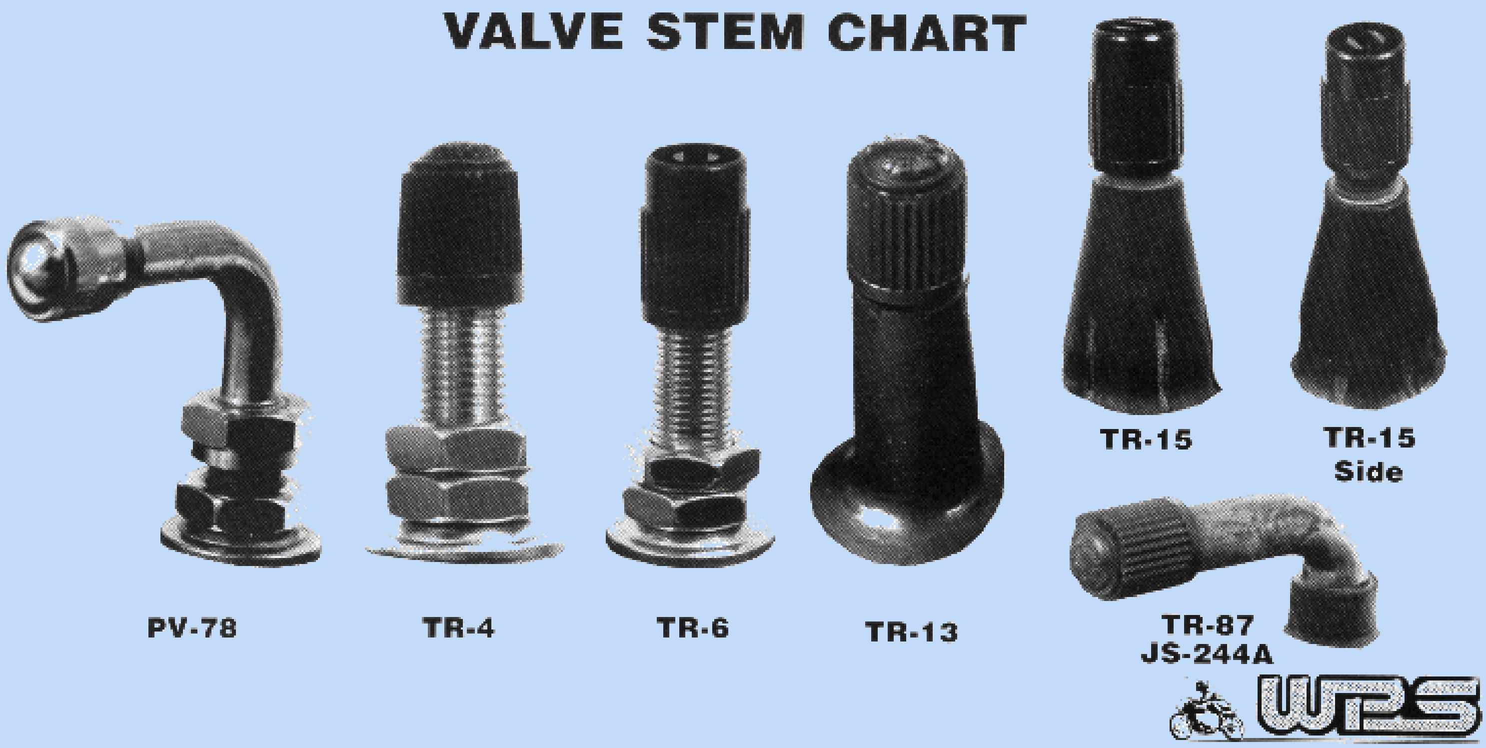
WPS

---

My thanks to Western Power Sports for allowing me to reprint this from their catalog.

Top

# MOTORCYCLE VALVE STEMS

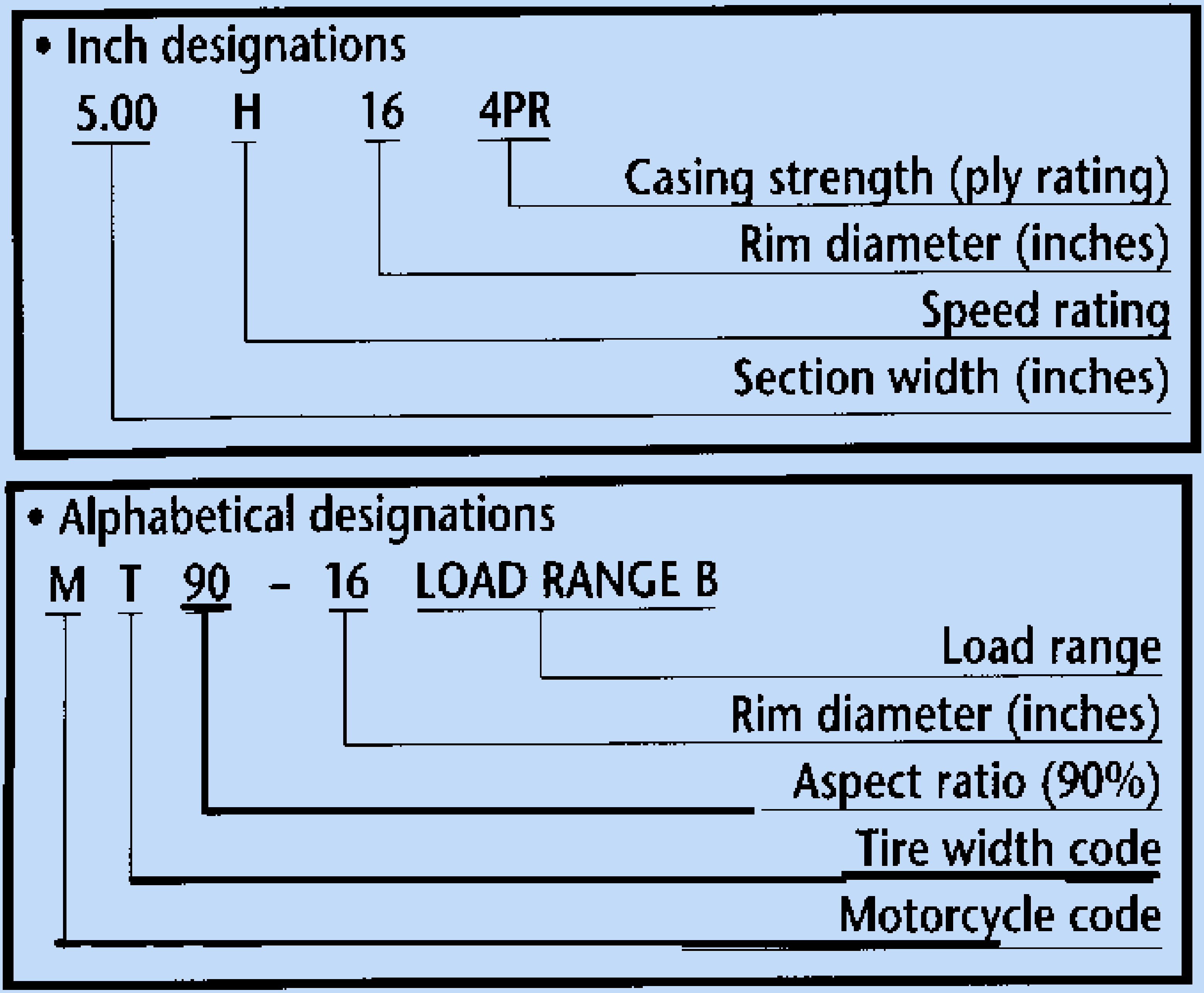


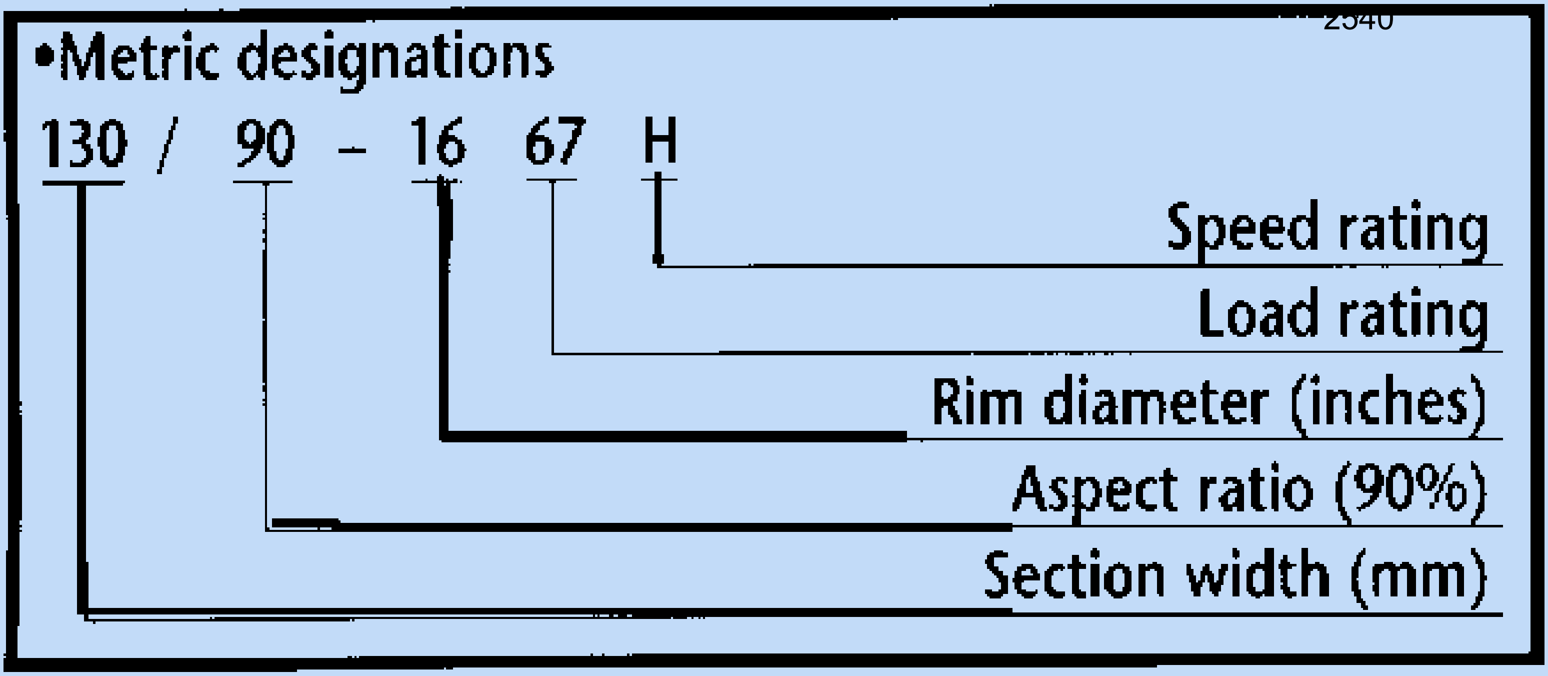

---

My thanks toWestern Power Sports for allowing me to reprint this from their catalog.

Top

# Street Tire Designation



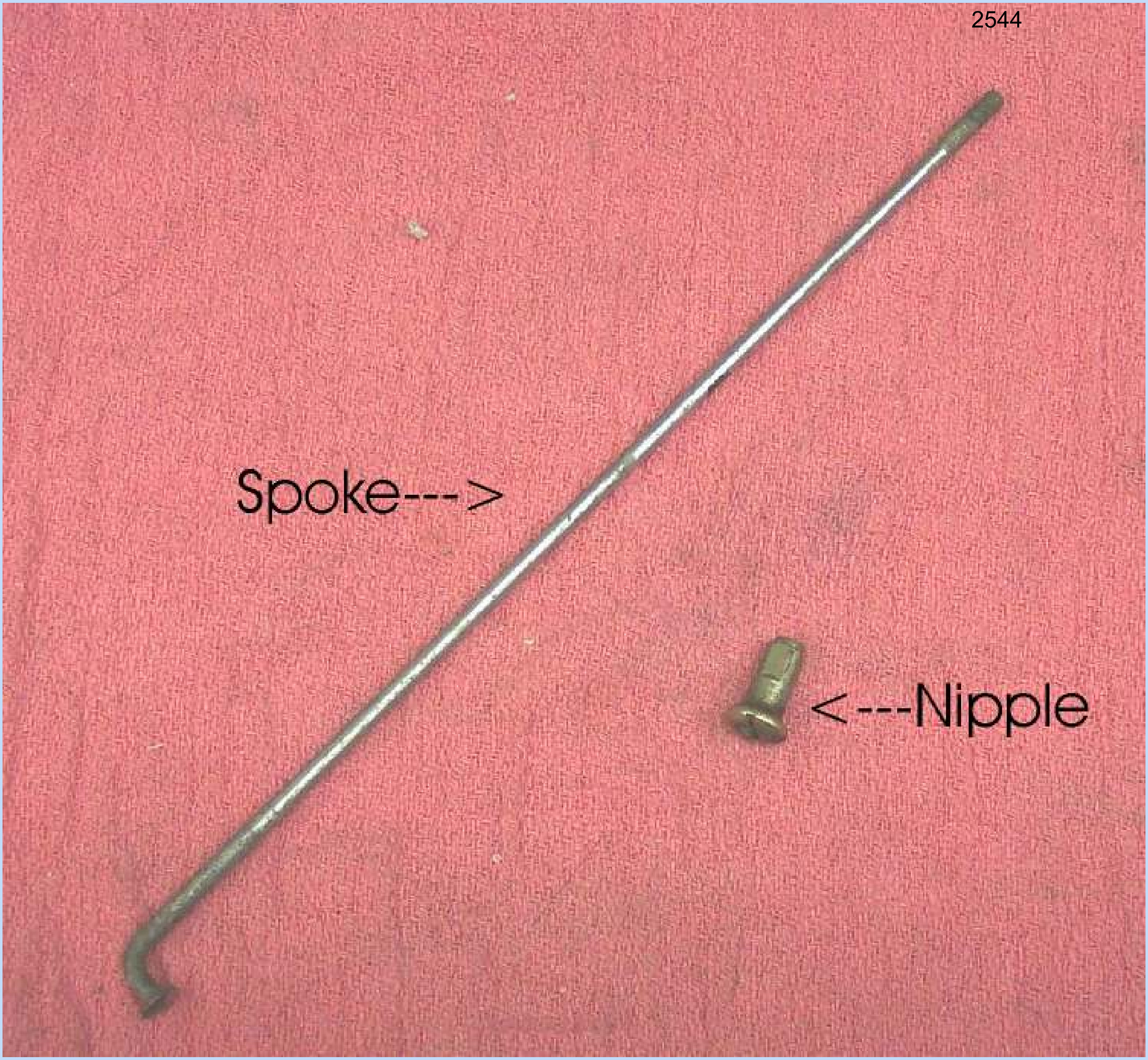

2540
•Metric designations
130 / 90 - 16 67 H
Speed rating
Load rating
Rim diameter (inches)
Aspect ratio (90%)
Section width (mm)

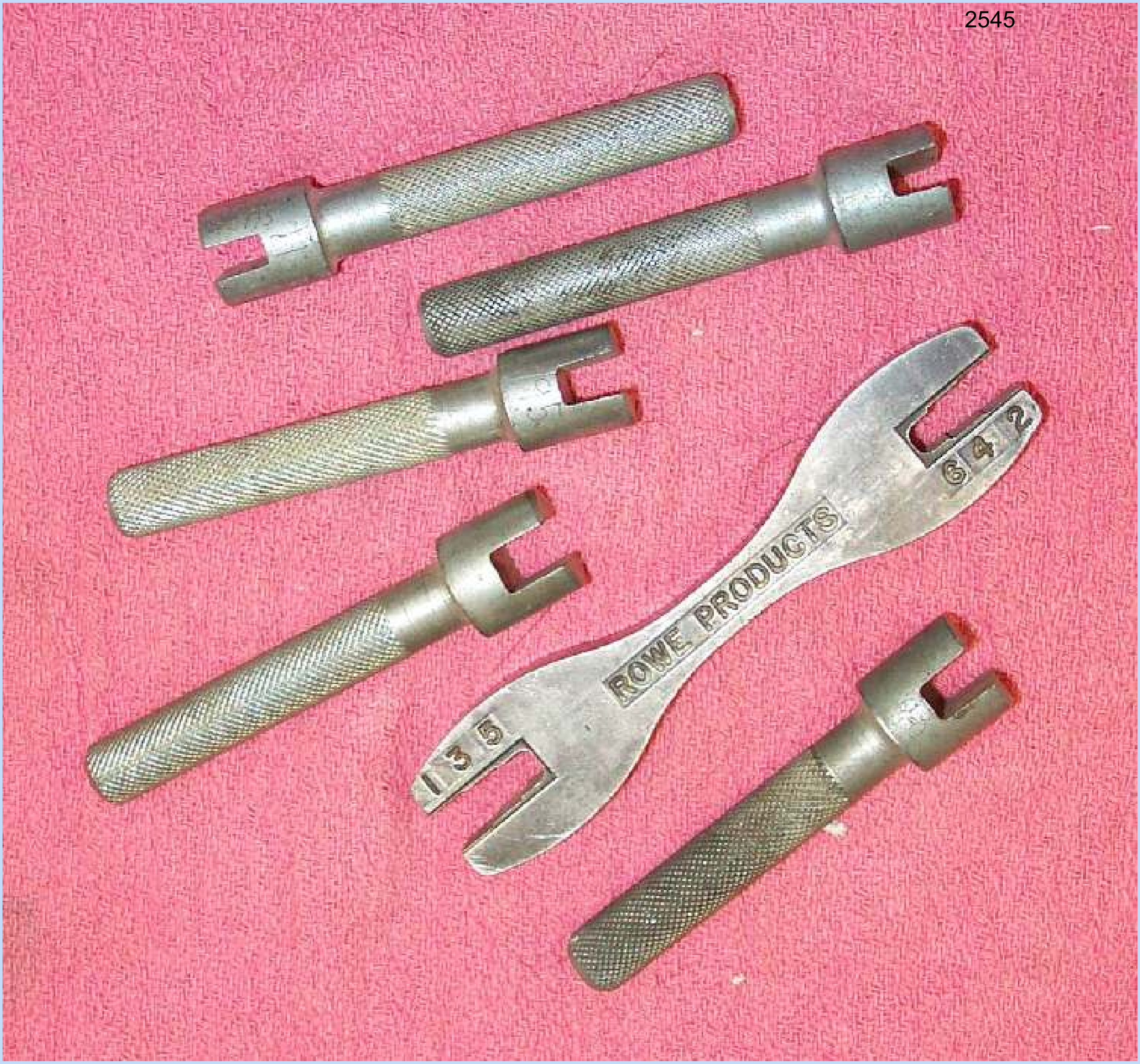
Top


<---Marker in Tread Goove
<--TRIANGLE


3902




2544
Spoke--->
<---Nipple

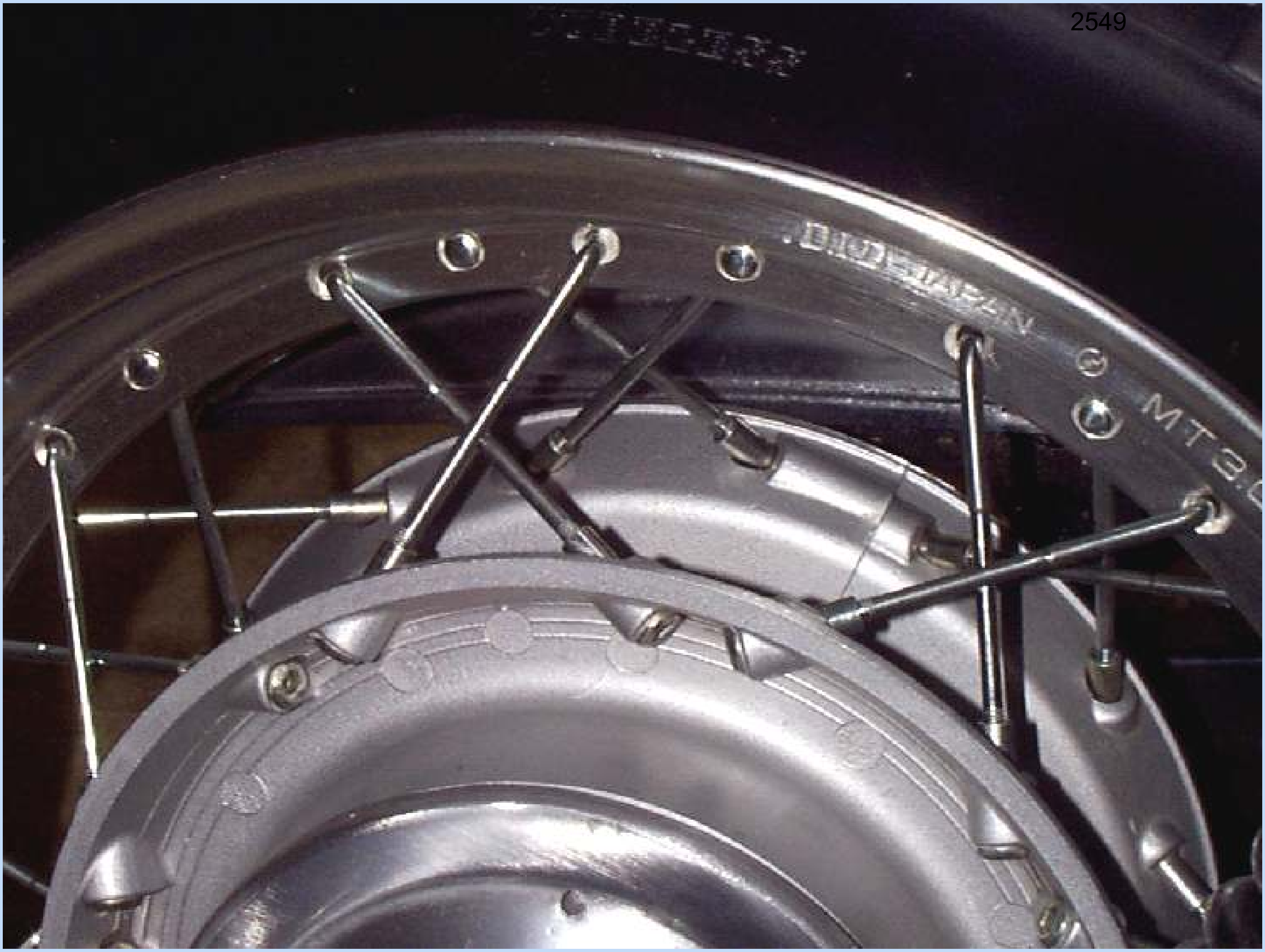

ROWE PRODUCTS
1 3 5
6 4 2







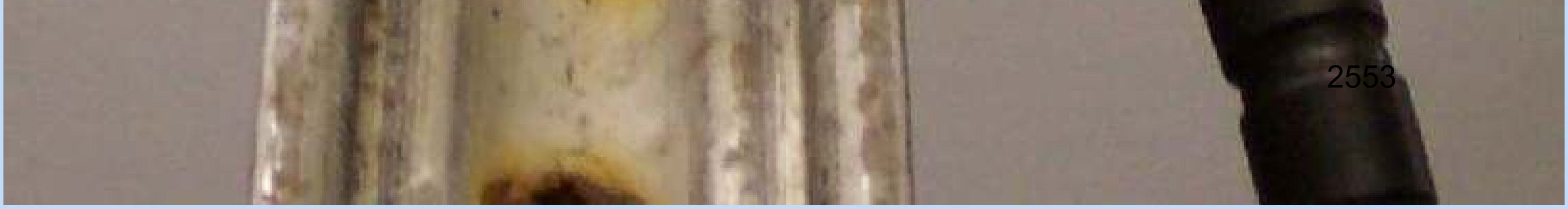
2549

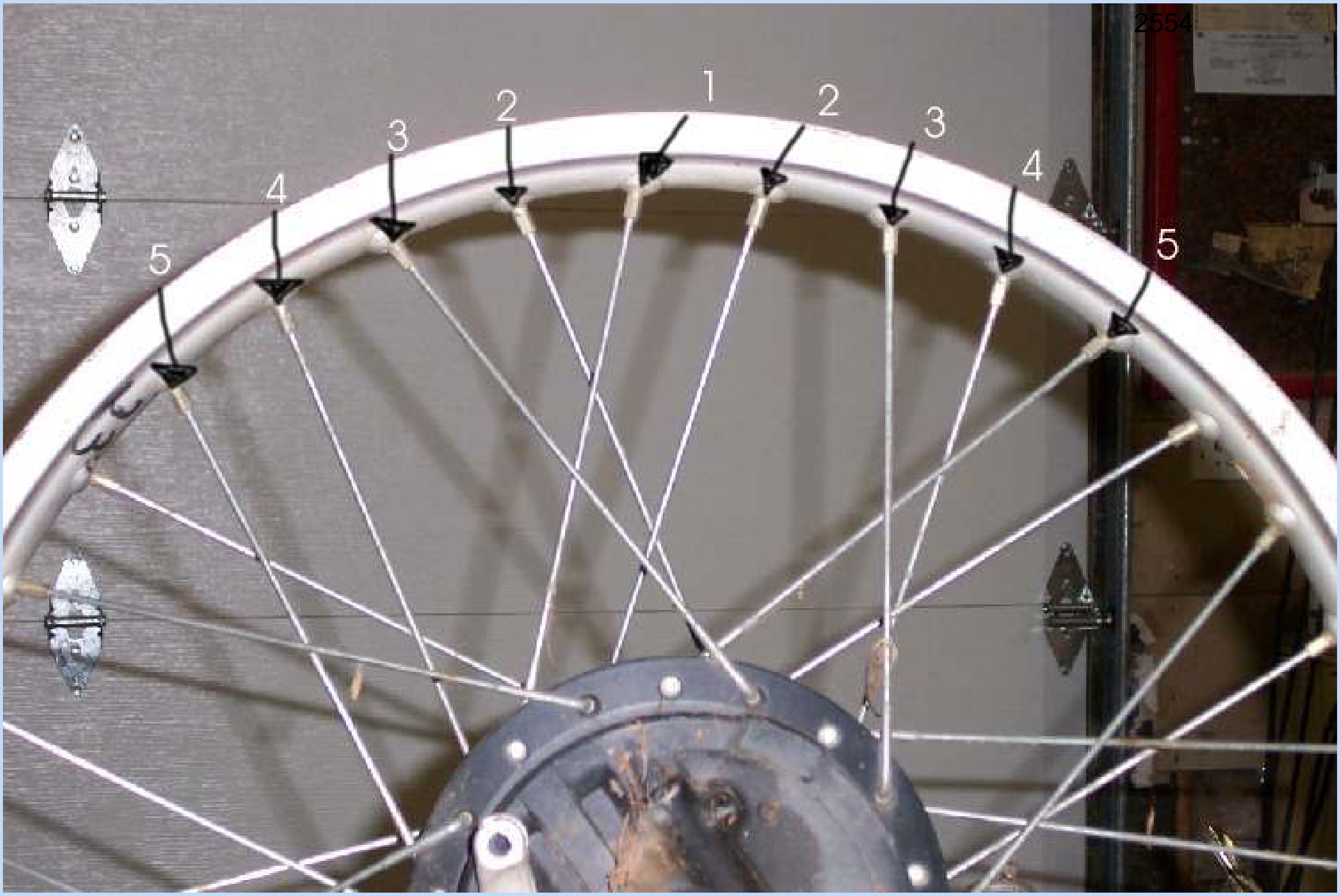






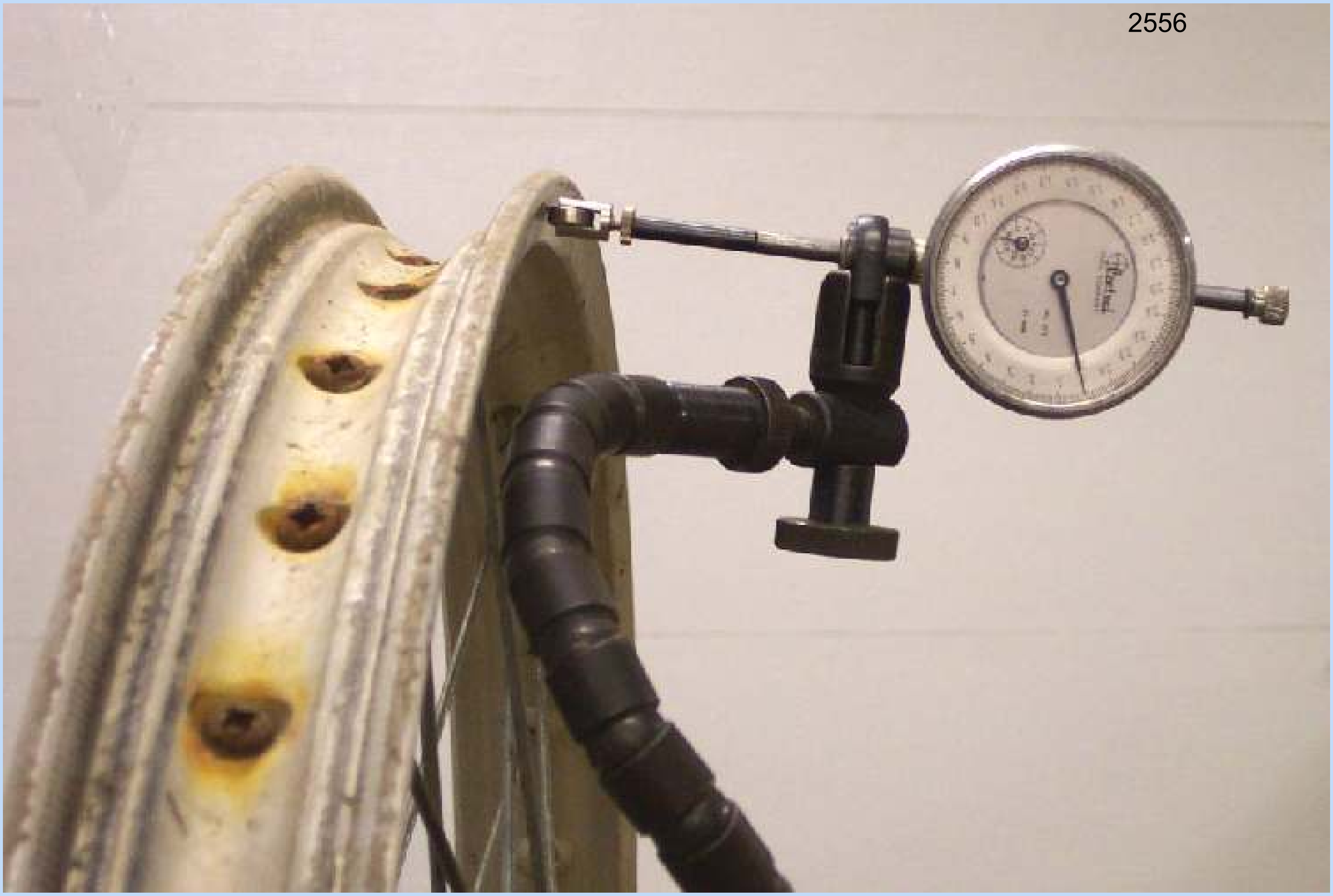

Central

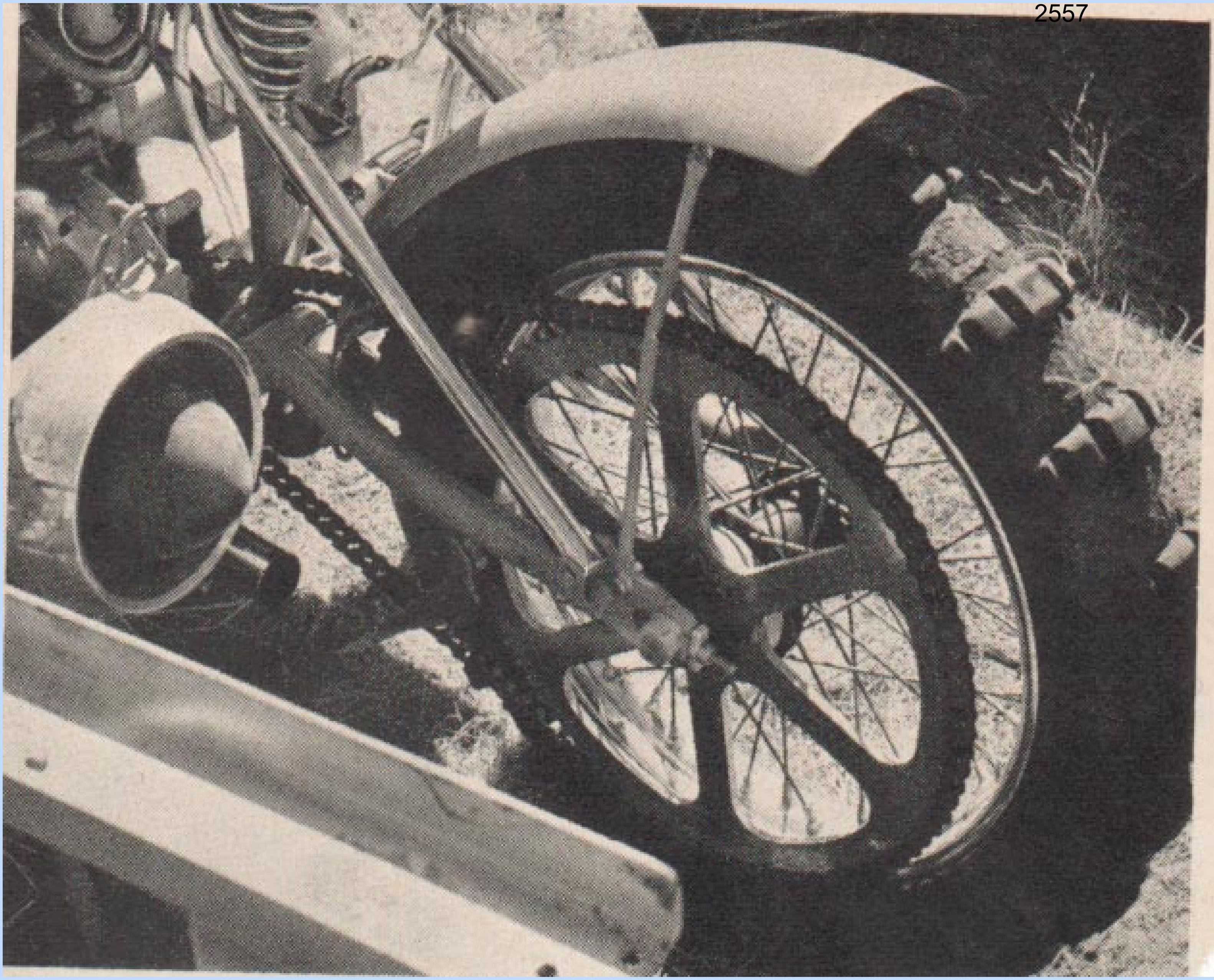


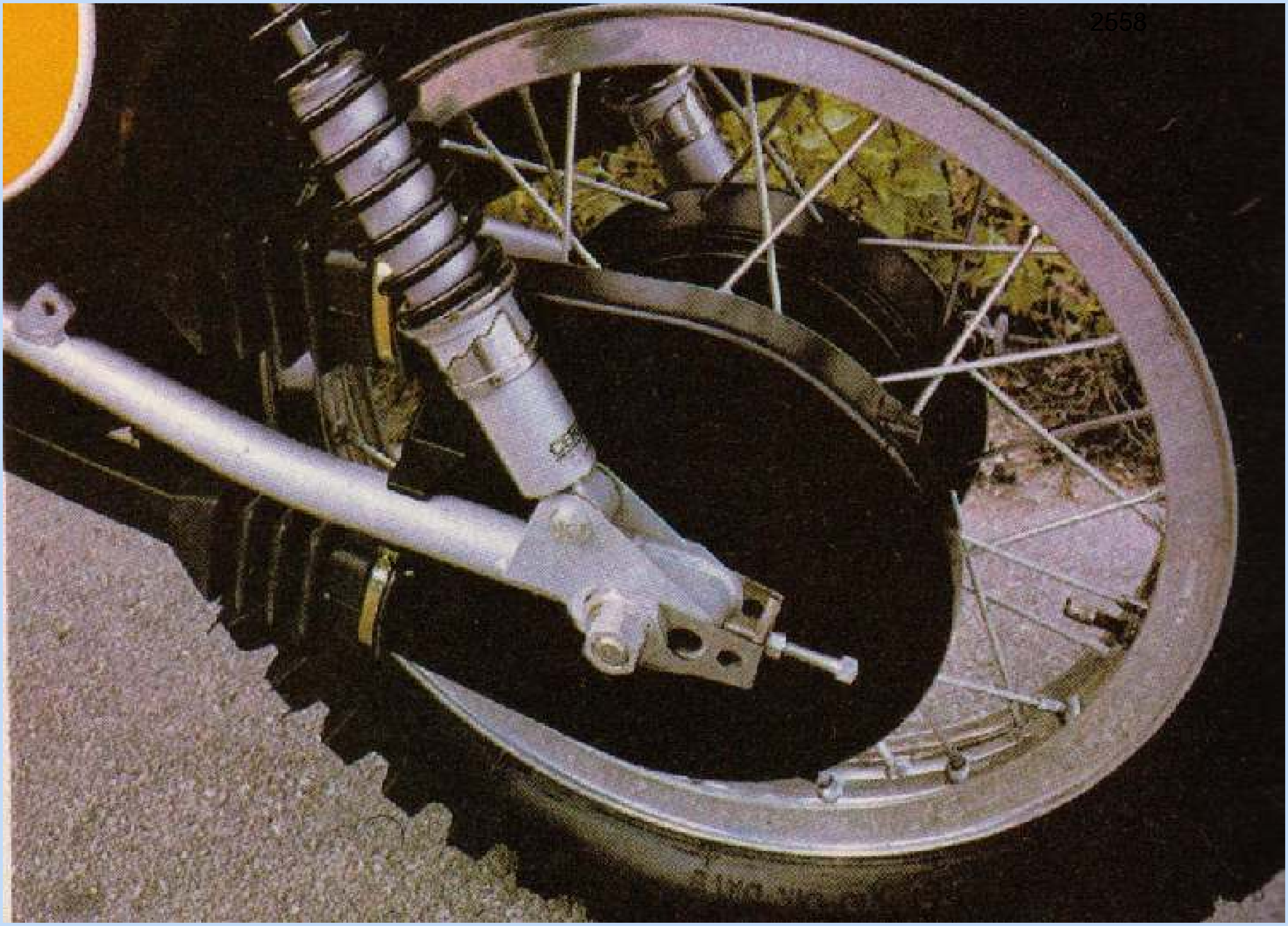

2554
1
2
2
3
3
4
4
5
5

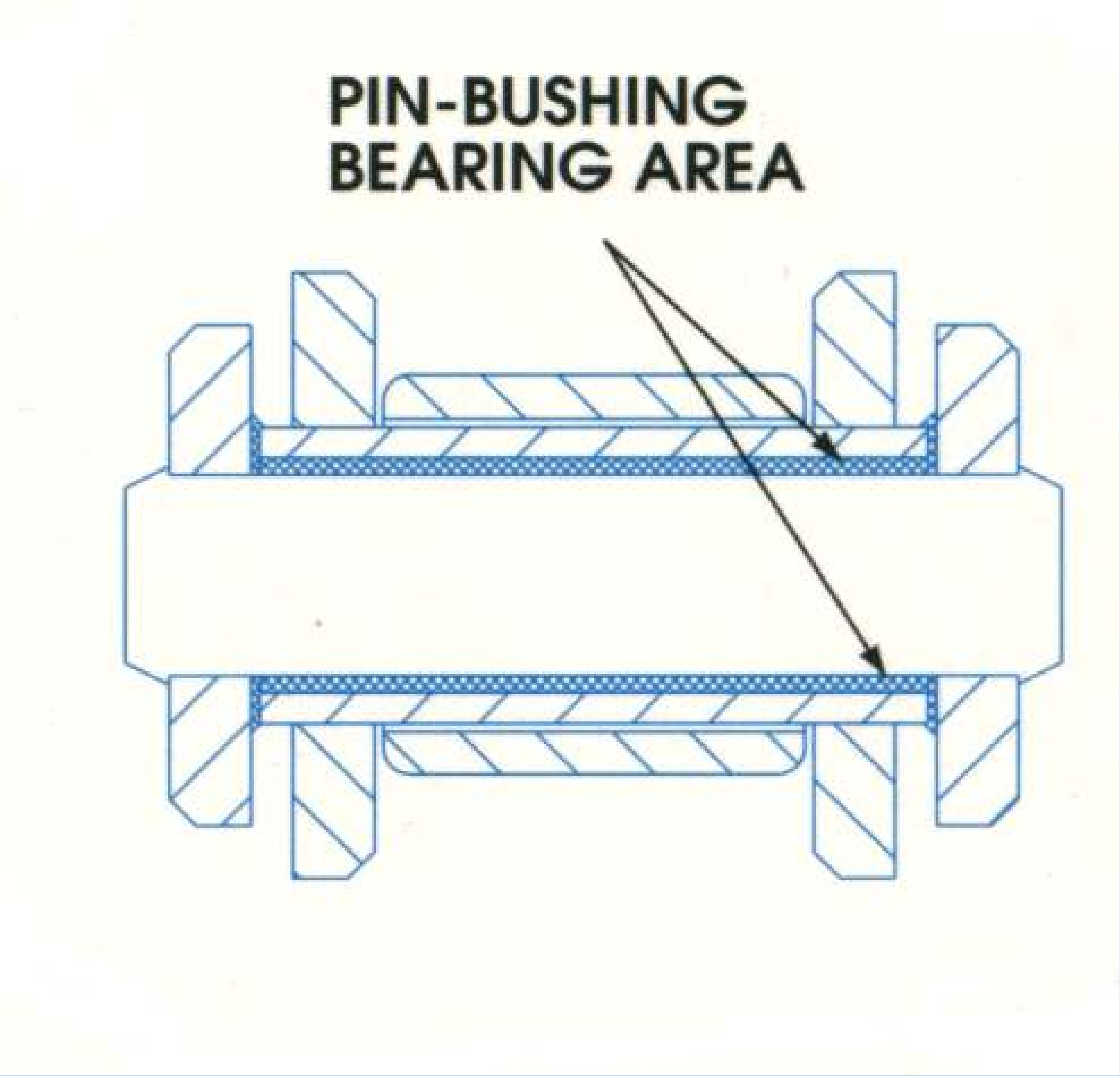


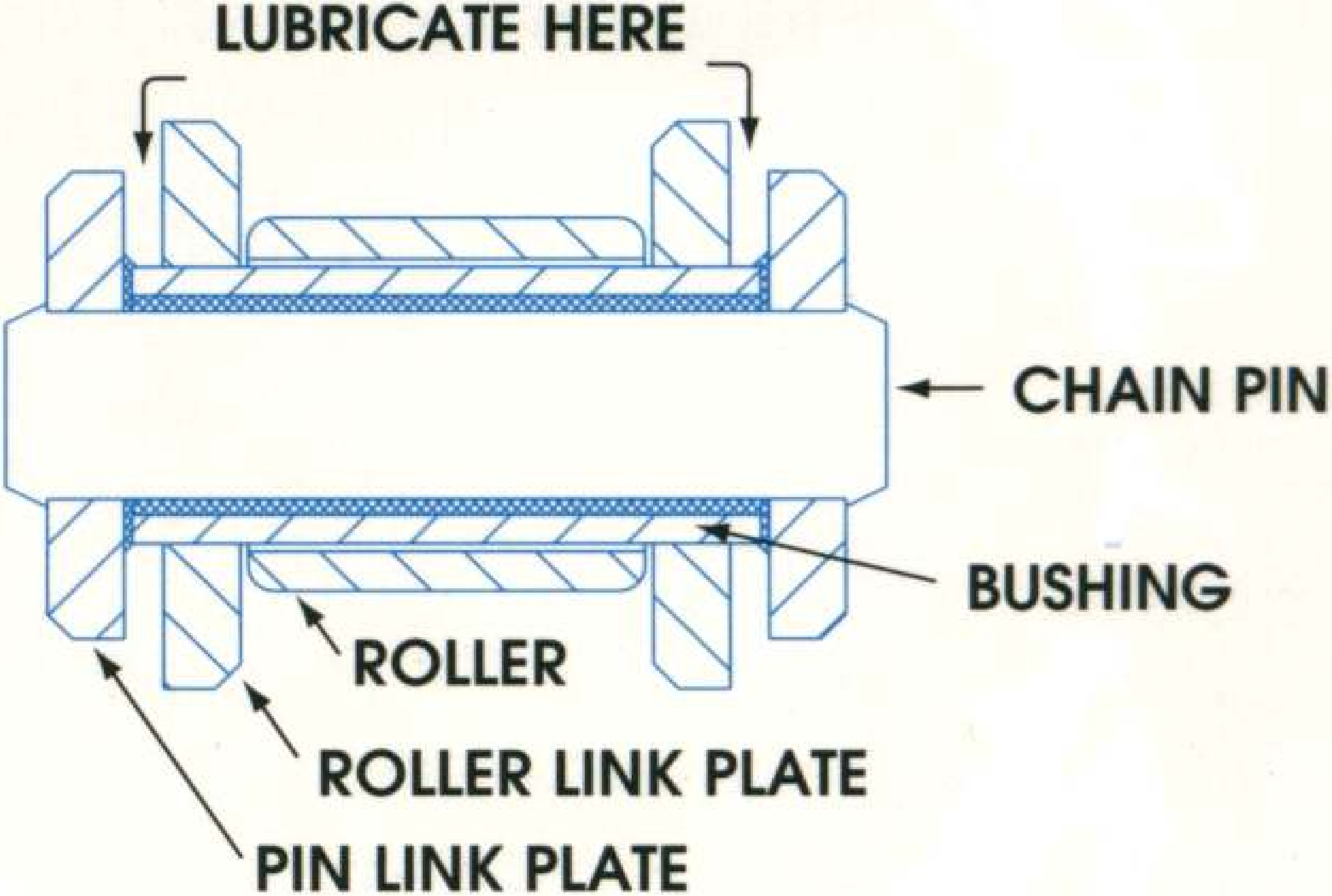
2
1
3
2
4
3
4





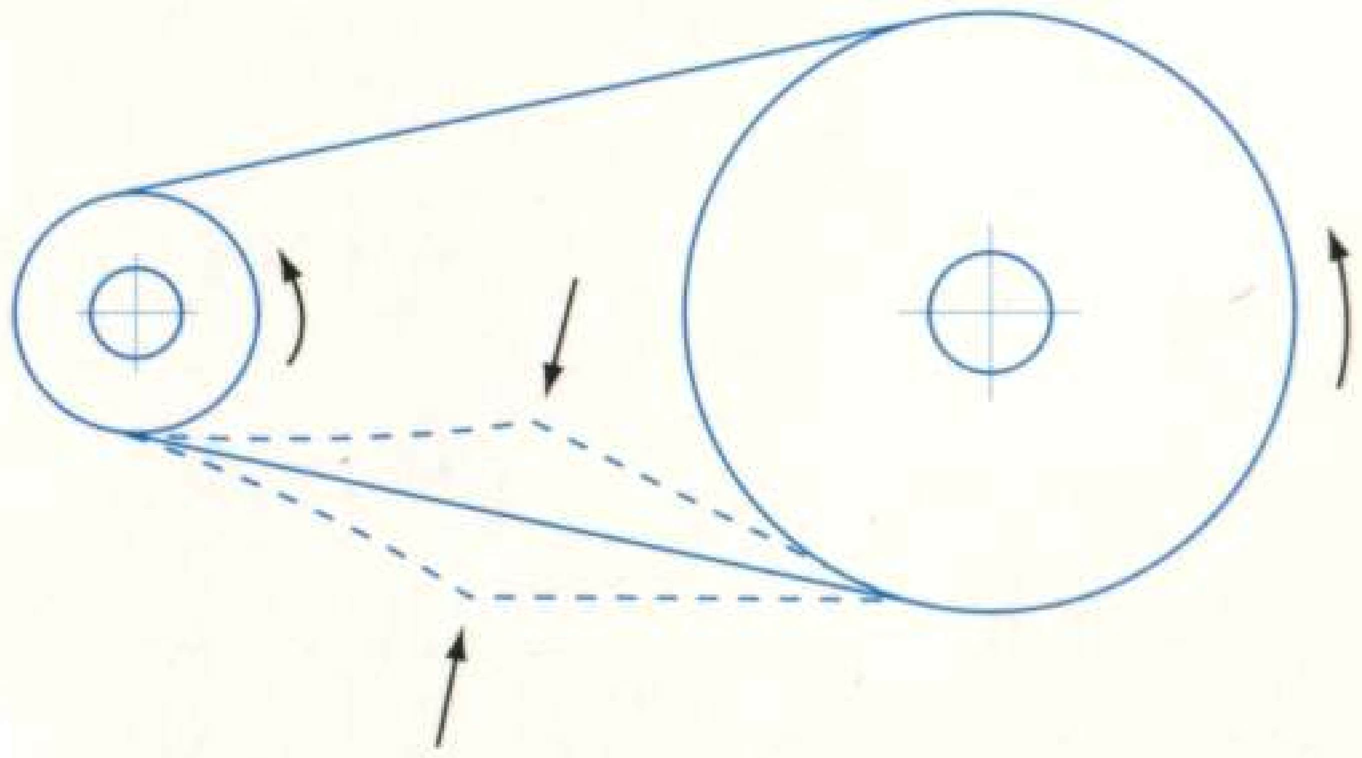



PIN-BUSHING
BEARING AREA

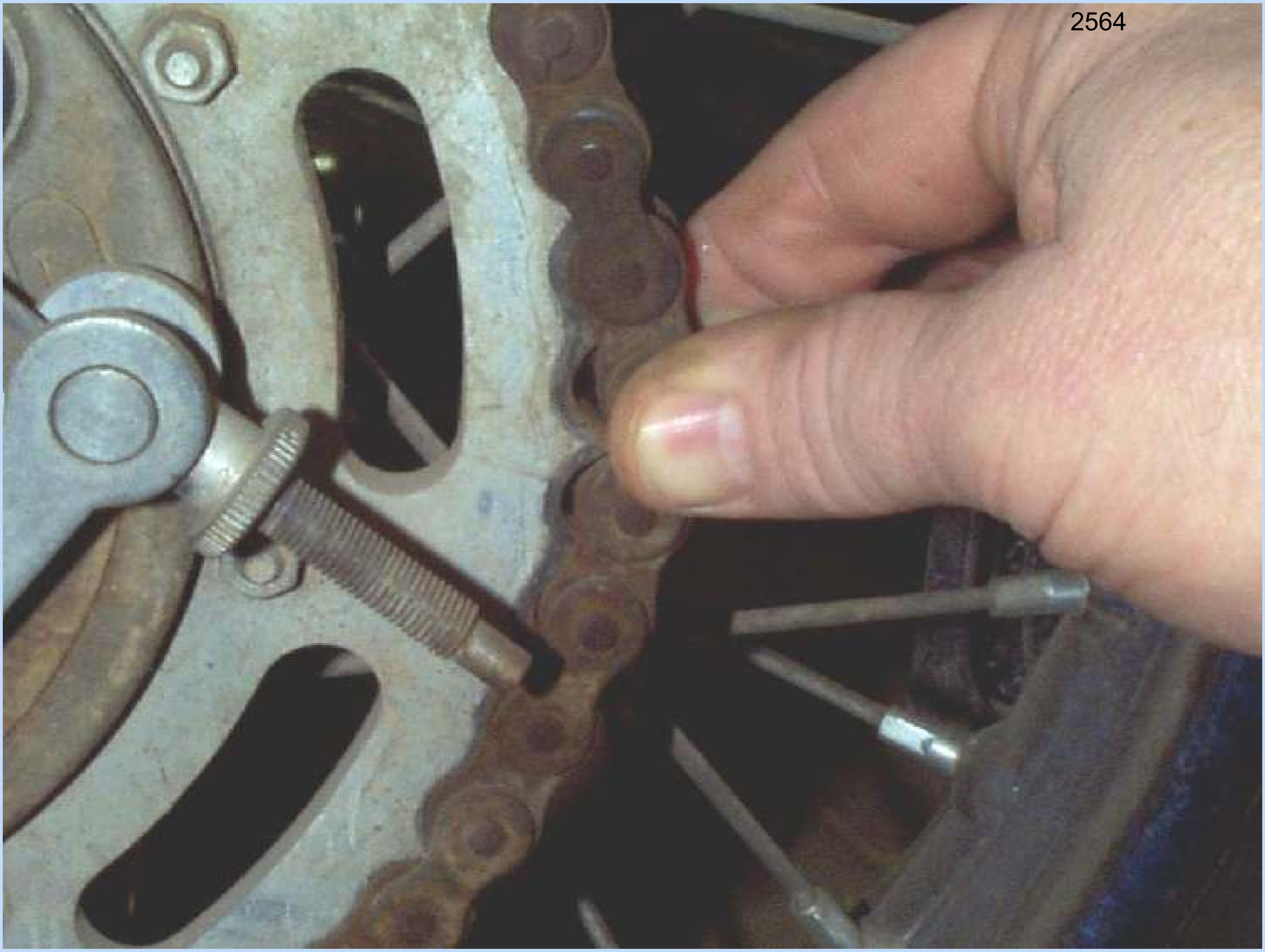

LUBRICATE HERE
CHAIN PIN
BUSHING
ROLLER
ROLLER LINK PLATE
PIN LINK PLATE





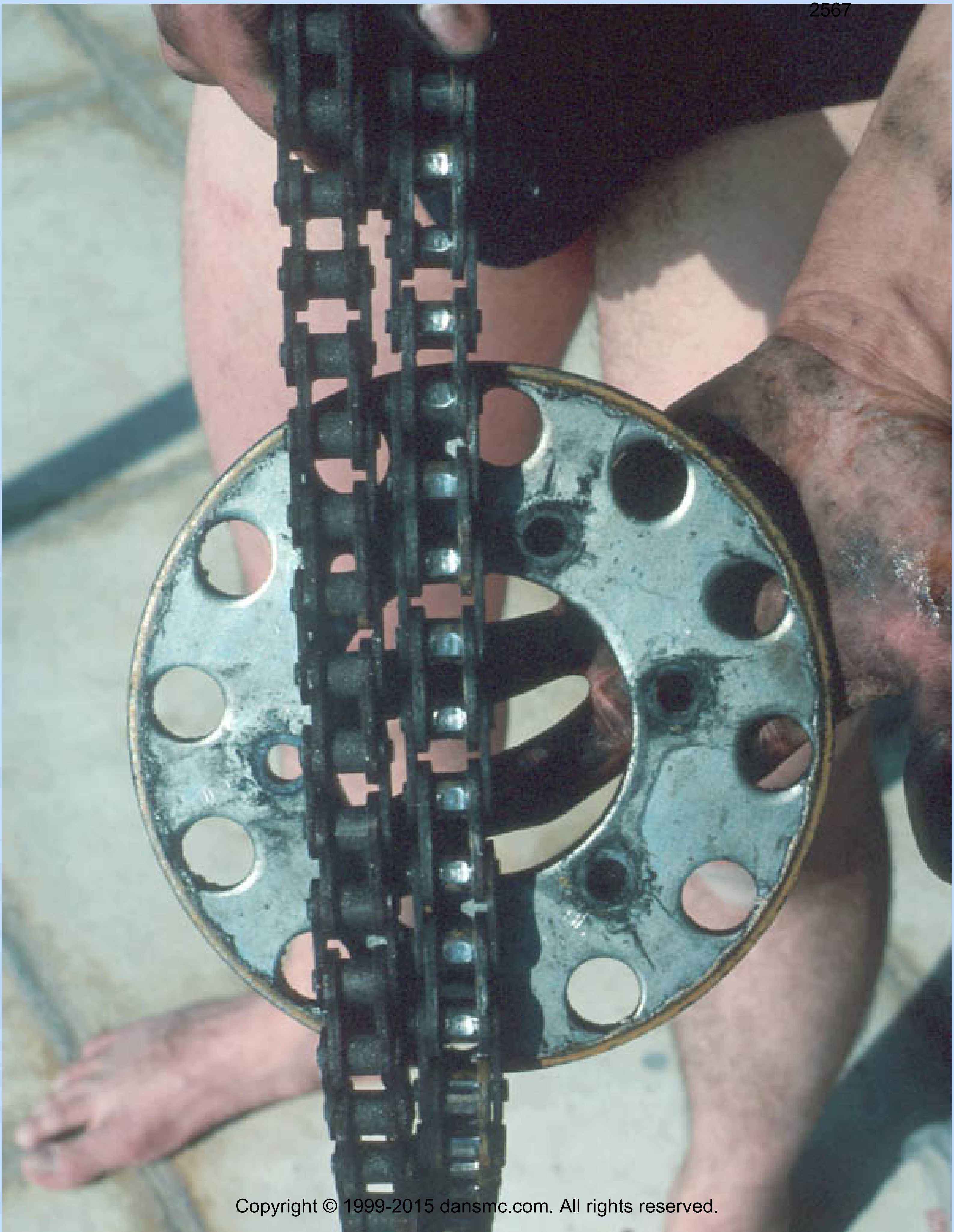


MID-SPAN MOVEMENT


2564


Chain
Two Rollers
One Roller
Clip Type
Master Link


2566




2568

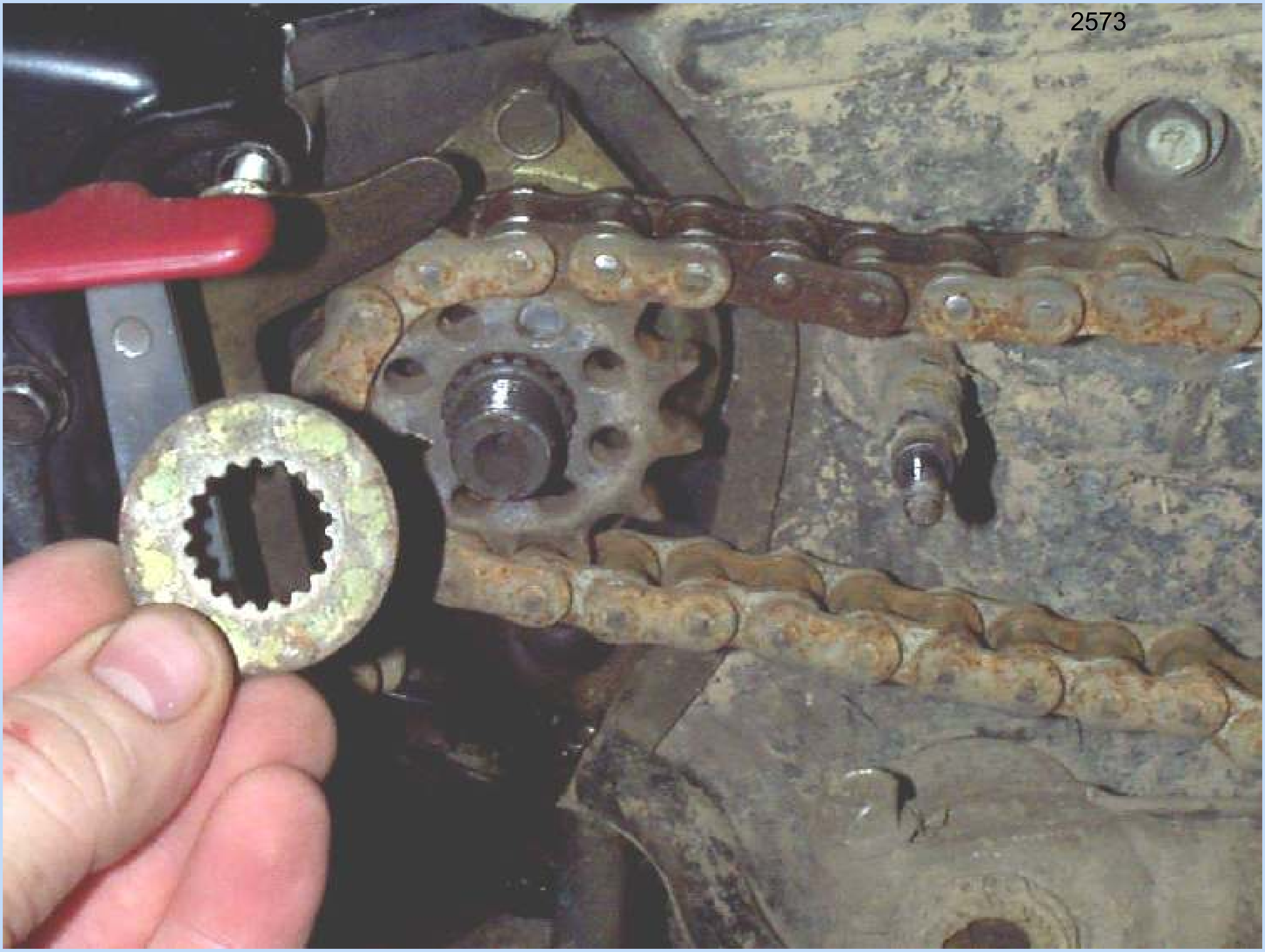


<--- E-Clip
<---Rounded Tooth


<--Bent Lock Tab


<---Clip
<-----------Broken Tooth

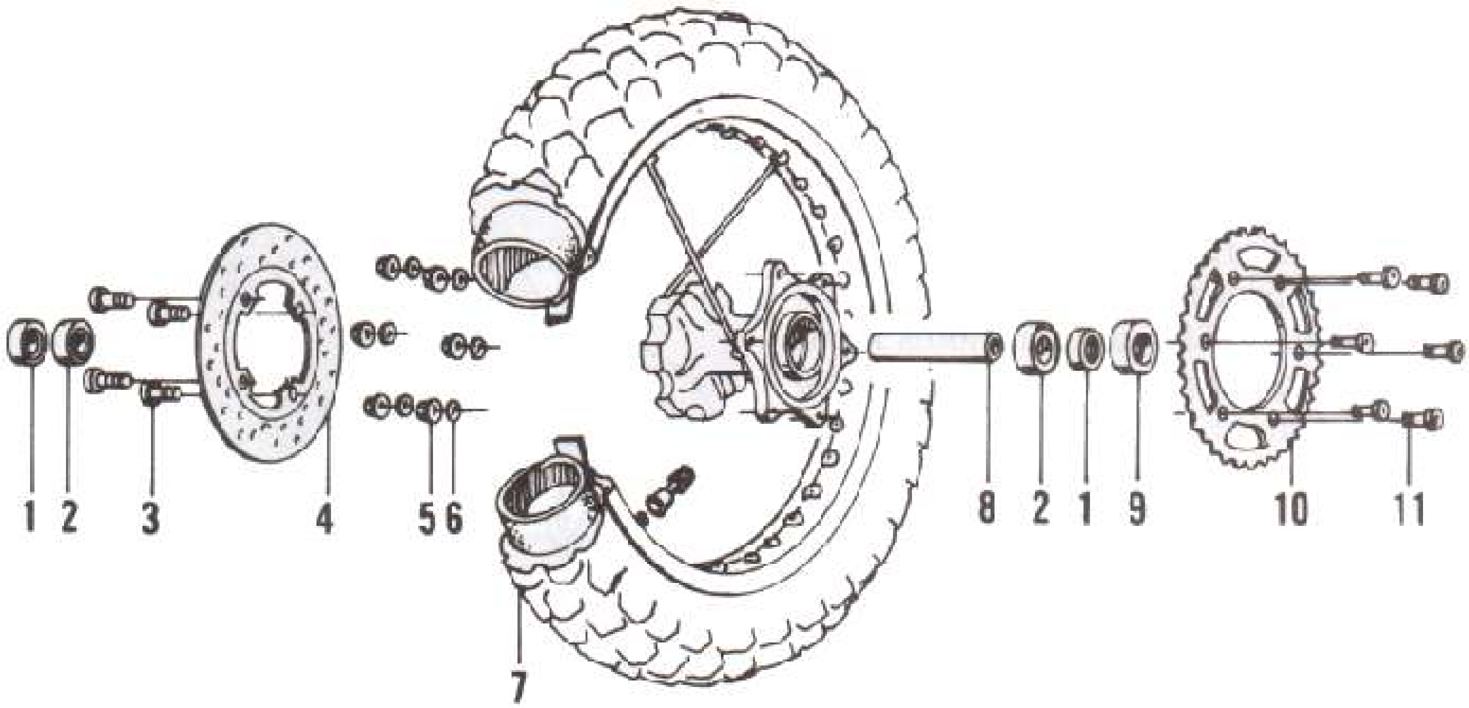




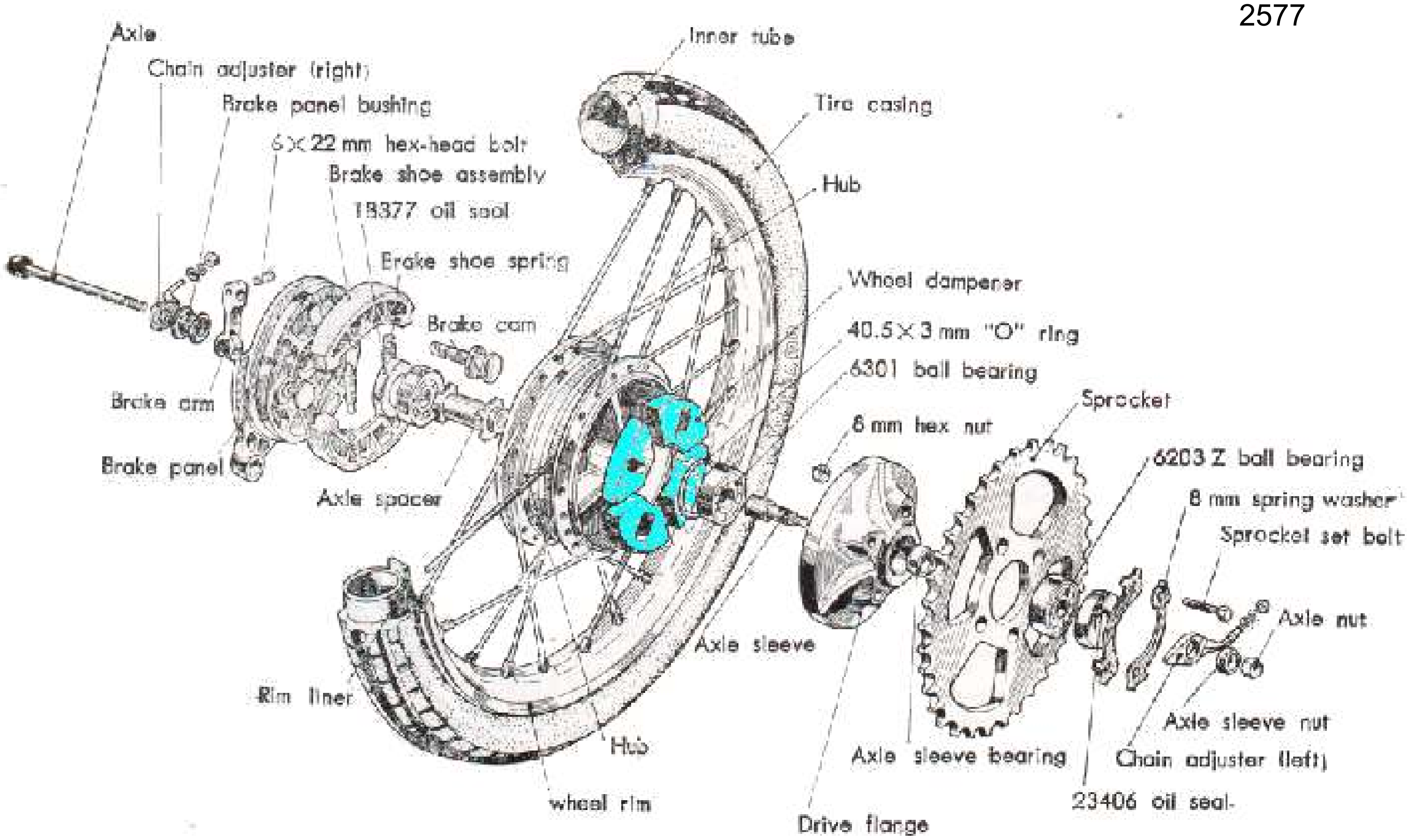




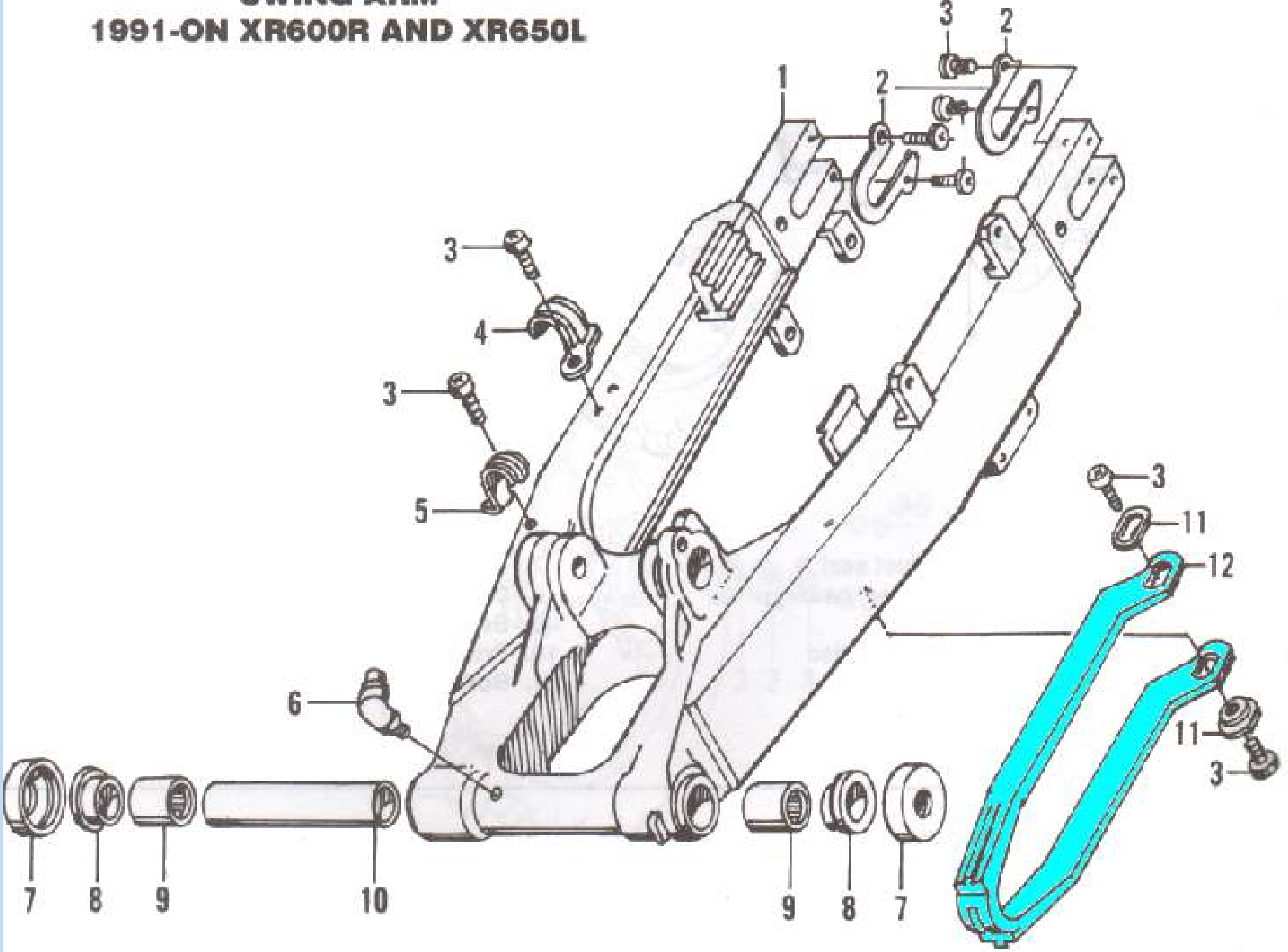
# REAR WHEEL
## XR650L




1. Dust seal
2. Wheel bearing
3. Bolt
4. Brake disc
5. Nut
6. Washer
7. Tire/rear hub assembly
8. Distance collar
9. Bearing retainer
10. Driven sprocket
11. Bolt

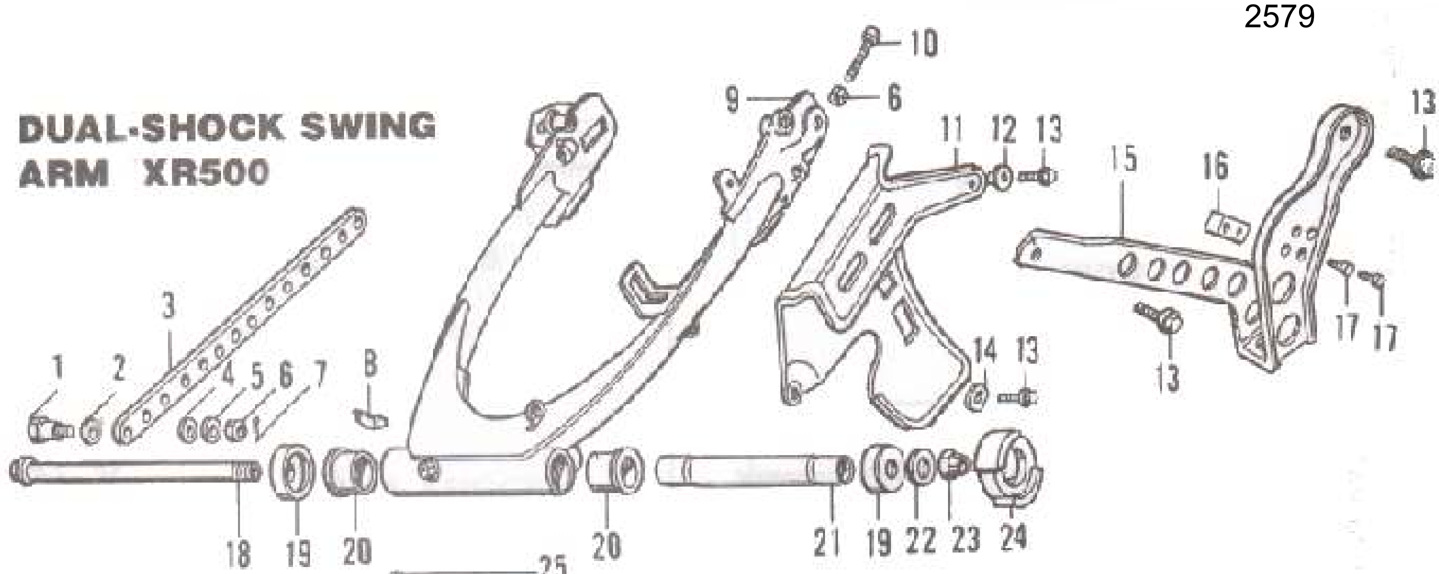

Axle
Chain adjuster (right)
Brake panel bushing
6×22 mm hex-head bolt
Brake shoe assembly
18377 oil seal
Brake shoe spring
Brake cam
Brake arm
Brake panel
Axle spacer
Inner tube
Tire casing
Hub
Wheel dampener
40.5×3 mm "O" ring
6301 ball bearing
8 mm hex nut
Sprocket
6203 Z ball bearing
8 mm spring washer
Sprocket set bolt
Axle nut
Axle sleeve
Rim liner
Hub
wheel rim
Drive flange
Axle sleeve bearing
23406 oil seal
Axle sleeve nut
Chain adjuster (left)

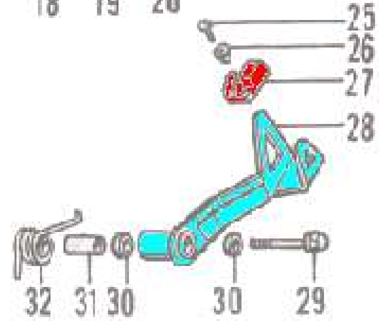
# SWING ARM
## 1991-ON XR600R AND XR650L




1. Swing arm
2. Special washer
3. Bolt
4. Brake hose clamp
5. Brake hose clamp
6. Grease fitting
7. Dust seal
8. Pivot collar
9. Needle bearing
10. Pivot collar
11. Collar
12. Drive chain slipper

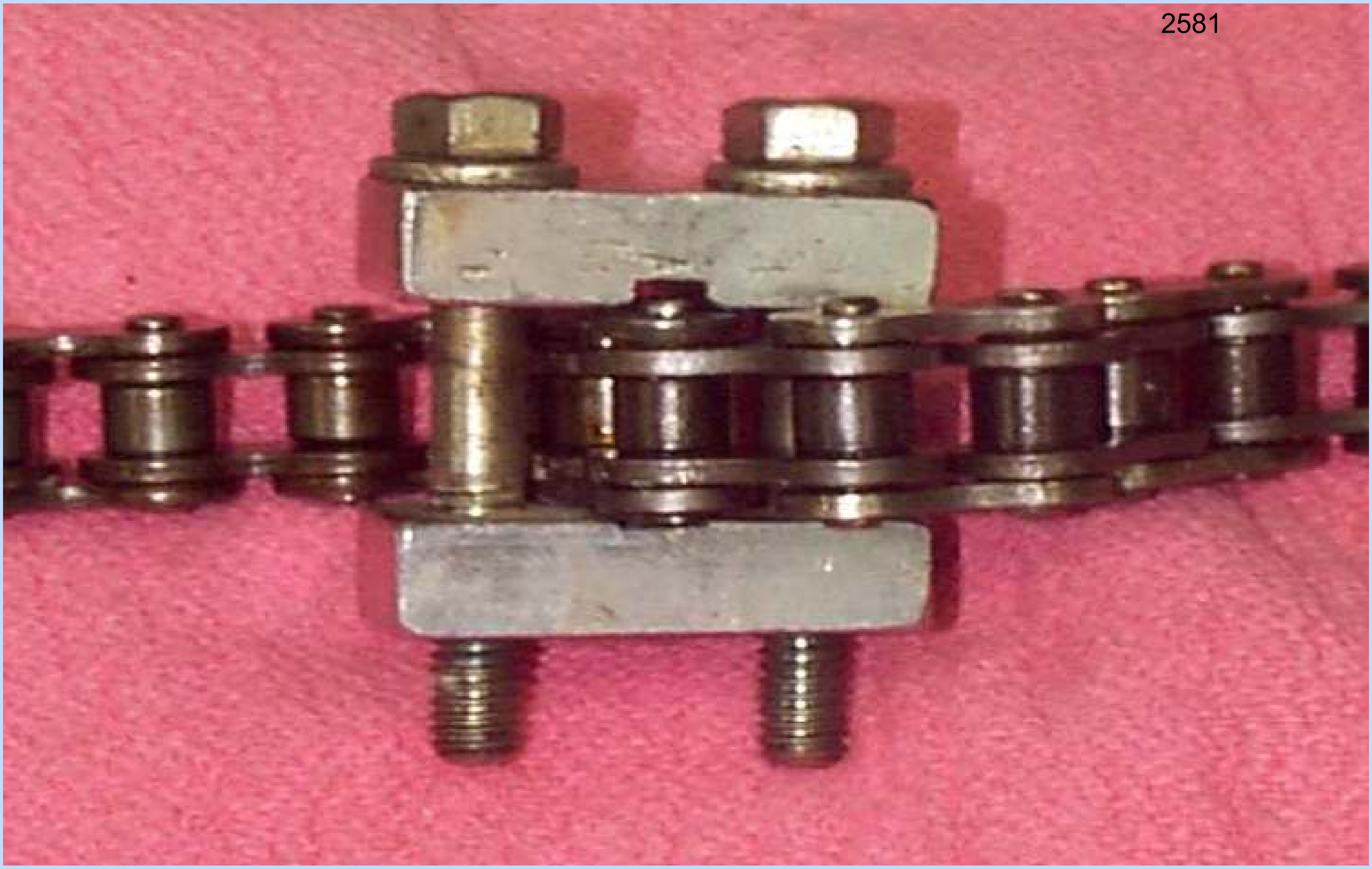
# DUAL-SHOCK SWING ARM XR500

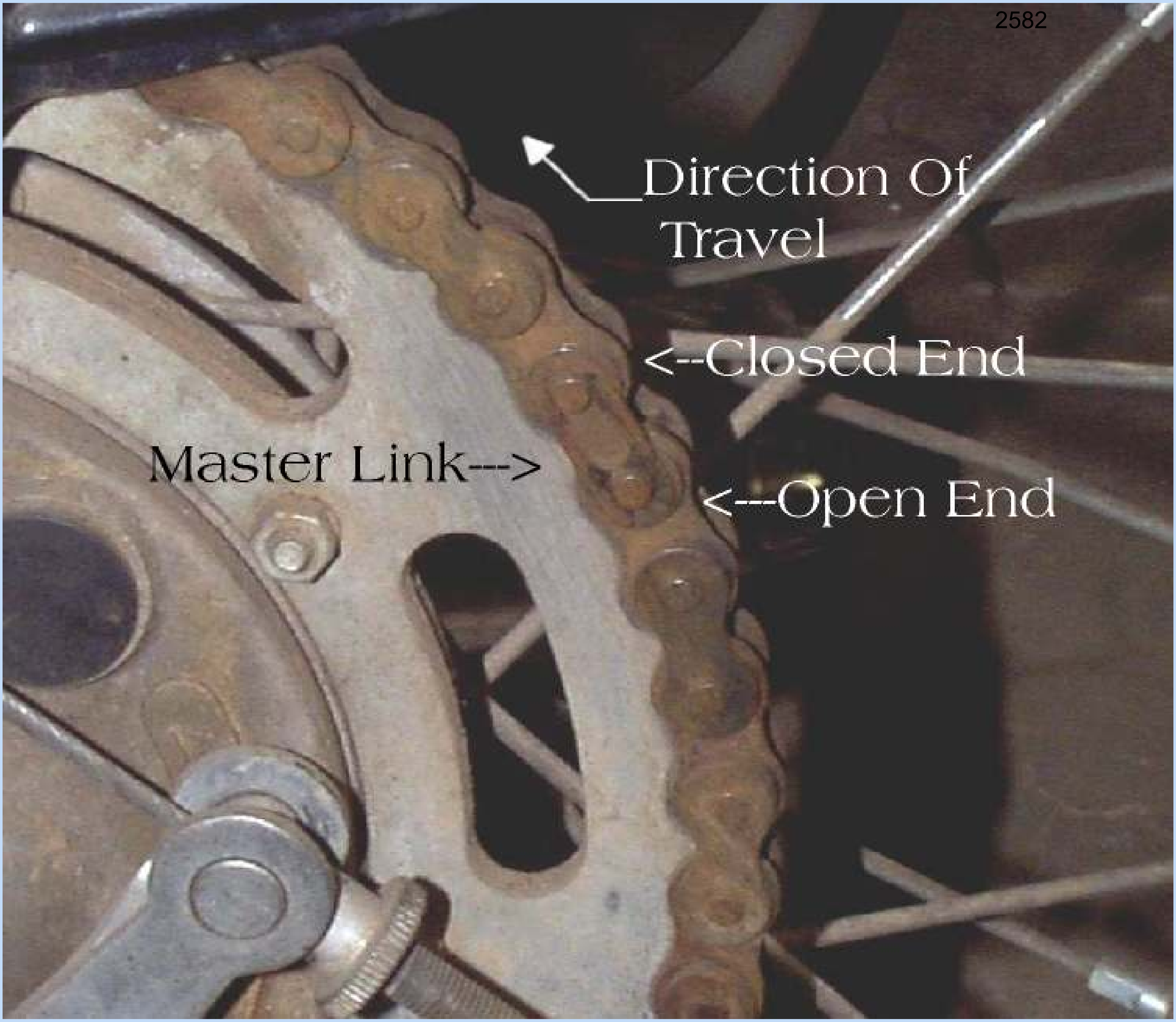


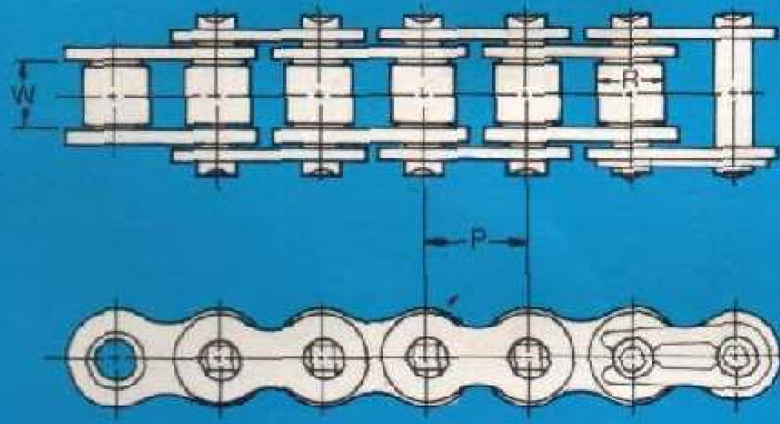




1. Bolt
2. Washer
3. Brake torque link
4. Washer
5. Washer
6. Nut
7. Cotter pin
8. Grease fitting
9. Swing arm
10. Drive chain adjust bolt
11. Drive chain guard
12. Washer
13. Bolt
14. Washer
15. Drive chain guard
16. Tensioner block
17. Bolt
18. Pivot bolt
19. Dust seal
20. Pivot bushing
21. Pivot collar
22. Washer
23. Nut
24. Drive chain slider
25. Screw
26. Washer
27. Drive chain tensioner slipper
28. Drive chain tensioner
29. Bolt
30. Washer
31. Collar
32. Spring

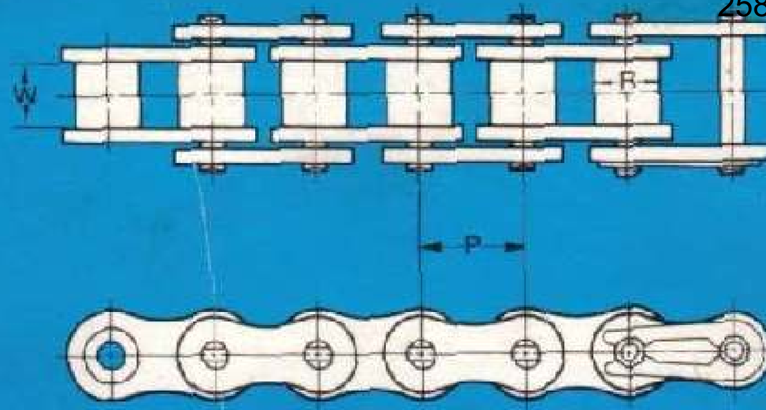





Direction Of
Travel
<--Closed End
Master Link-->
<--Open End




RS TYPE




LUBE-FREE TYPE

Upper Dimensions....inc
Lower Dimensions....mm

| Model | TSUBAKI Chain No. | Pitch P | Width between roller link plates W | Roller diam. R | Ave. tensile strength lbs. kgs. | Weight lbs/ft kgs./mt. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **77 series chains** ▲ Quad staked riveting. | | | | | | |
| 420 | 420 | 1/2<br>12.70 | 0.252<br>6.40 | 0.306<br>7.77 | 4,200<br>1,900 | 0.37<br>0.55 |
| 425 | 425 | 1/2<br>12.70 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.312<br>7.94 | 4,200<br>1,900 | 0.43<br>0.64 |
| 428 | 428 | 1/2<br>12.70 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.335<br>8.51 | 4,200<br>1,900 | 0.47<br>0.70 |
| 428 H | 428H | 1/2<br>12.70 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.335<br>8.51 | 5,300<br>2,400 | 0.47<br>0.70 |
| 520 | 520 | 5/8<br>15.875 | 0.252<br>6.40 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 7,050<br>3,200 | 0.62<br>0.93 |
| ▲ 525 | 525 | 5/8<br>15.875 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 7,050<br>3,200 | 0.67<br>1.00 |
| ▲ 530 | 530 | 5/8<br>15.875 | 0.375 3/8<br>9.53 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 7,050<br>3,200 | 0.70<br>1.04 |
| ▲ 630 | 630 | 3/4<br>19.05 | 0.375<br>9.53 | 0.469<br>11.91 | 9,700<br>4,400 | 1.03<br>1.53 |
| **Lube-free chains** | | | | | | |
| 428 SL | 428SL | 1/2<br>12.70 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.335<br>8.51 | 2,750<br>1,250 | 0.67<br>1.00 |
| 520 SL | 520SL | 5/8<br>15.875 | 0.252<br>6.40 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 5,300<br>2,400 | 0.81<br>1.20 |
| 525 SL | 525SL | 5/8<br>15.875 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 5,300<br>2,400 | 0.86<br>1.27 |
| 530 SL | 530SL | 5/8<br>15.875 | 0.375<br>9.53 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 5,300<br>2,400 | 0.91<br>1.35 |
| 630 SL | 630SL | 3/4<br>[illegible] | 0.375<br>[illegible] | 0.469<br>[illegible] | 8,800<br>[illegible] | 1.06<br>[illegible] |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **630 SL** | 630SL | 3/4<br>19.05 | 0.375<br>9.53 | 0.469<br>11.91 | 8,800<br>4,000 | 1.06<br>1.57 |

## Nickel-plated & Go-kart chains

2584

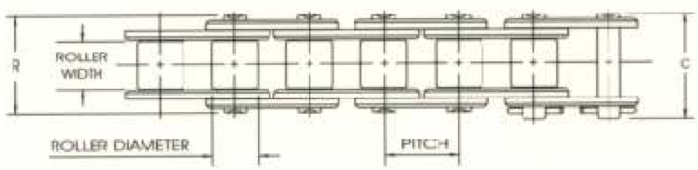
| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ☆Go-kart chain **35 NP** | RS35NP | 3/8<br>9.53 | 0.188<br>4.78 | 0.200<br>5.08 | 2,500<br>1,150 | 0.22<br>0.33 |
| **425 NP** | RS40NP | 1/2<br>12.70 | 0.313<br>7.95 | 0.312<br>7.94 | 4,200<br>1,950 | 0.43<br>0.64 |
| **530 NP** | RS50NP | 5/8<br>15.88 | 0.375<br>9.53 | 0.400<br>10.16 | 7,050<br>3,200 | 0.70<br>1.04 |

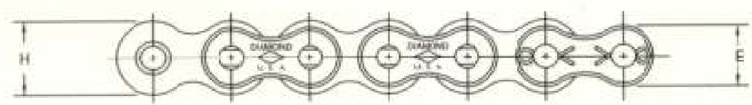
Dimensions in Inches and Pounds

| Diamond Catalog Number | Diamond Factory Number | Pitch | Roller Width | Roller Diam. | Pin Diam. | Link Plate | | | C | R | Weight Per- Foot Pounds | Average UTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Thick- ness | E Height | H Height | | | | |
| 35 KART | X-1211393 | ⅜ | 3/16 | 0.200 | 0.141 | 0.050 | 0.307 | 0.356 | 0.61 | 0.50 | 0.24 | 2000 |
| 35-2 | XT-5282 | ⅜ | 3/16 | 0.200 | 0.141 | 0.050 | 0.307 | 0.356 | 0.96 | 0.90 | 0.45 | 4200 |
| 35-3 | *†X-1211330 | ⅜ | 3/16 | 0.200 | 0.141 | 0.050 | 0.356 | 0.356 | 1.36 | 1.31 | 0.77 | 6300 |
| 41 | X-1341 | ½ | 3/16 | 0.306 | 0.141 | 0.400 | 0.310 | 0.383 | 0.61 | 0.57 | 0.26 | 2000 |
| 428 | X-14867 | ½ | 5/16 | 0.335 | 0.174 | 0.080 | 0.410 | 0.475 | 0.73 | 0.68 | 0.43 | 4200 |
| 428-2 | *† X-549302 | ½ | 5/16 | 0.335 | 0.174 | 0.060 | 0.475 | 0.475 | 1.29 | 1.24 | 0.88 | 8400 |
| 520MS | X-1348 | ⅝ | ¼ | 0.400 | 0.200 | 0.080 | 0.512 | 0.594 | 0.77 | 0.71 | 0.59 | 6600 |
| 530MS | X-1548M | ⅝ | ⅜ | 0.400 | 0.200 | 0.080 | 0.512 | 0.594 | 0.89 | 0.83 | 0.68 | 6600 |
| 530XDL | XDL-1557 | ⅝ | ⅜ | 0.400 | 0.200 | 0.086 | 0.512 | 0.615 | 0.91 | 0.85 | 0.69 | 6600 |
| 530ENP | XNI-1548M | ⅝ | ⅜ | 0.400 | 0.200 | 0.086 | 0.512 | 0.615 | 0.91 | 0.85 | 0.69 | 6600 |
| 520XLO | XLO-13548 | ⅝ | ¼ | 0.400 | 0.214 | 0.094 | 0.588 | 0.588 | 0.885 | 0.83 | **** | 9300 |
| 530XLO | XLO-15548 | ⅝ | ⅜ | 0.400 | 0.214 | 0.094 | 0.588 | 0.588 | 1.02 | 0.96 | 0.93 | 9300 |
| 630MS | X-1533 | ¾ | ⅜ | 0.469 | 0.234 | 0.094 | 0.615 | 0.712 | 0.98 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 8500 |

* (oval L/P)

† Chains are supplied riveted endless. No connecting links or offset links are available.



# EK CHAIN "SUPER-SPORT" SERIES

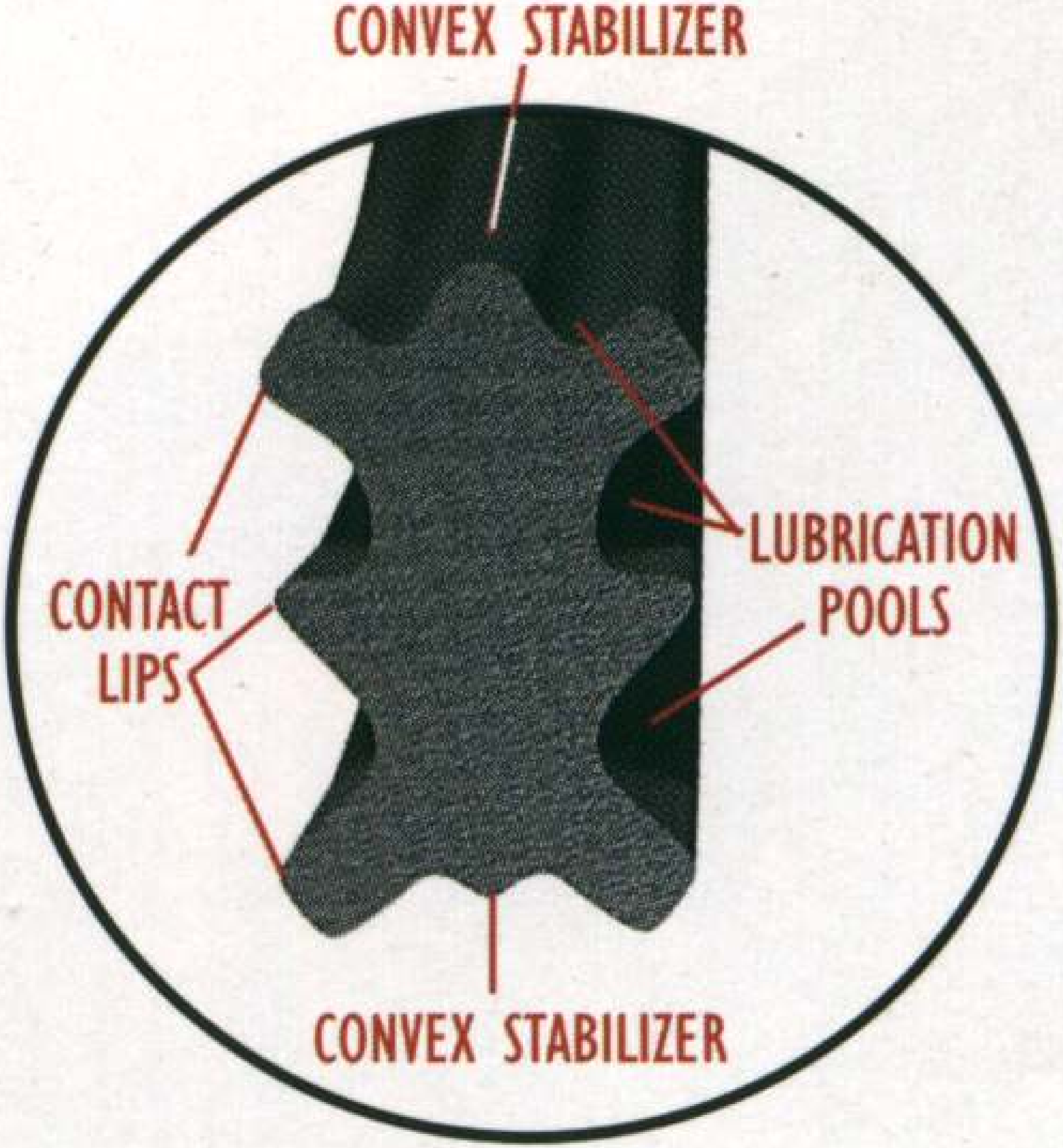
| CHAIN SIZE | PITCH IN - MM | WIDTH IN - MM | PIN DIAMETER MM | PIN LENGTH MM | ROLLER DIAMETER MM | PLATE THICKNESS INNER MM | PLATE THICKNESS OUTER MM | TENSILE STRENGTH LBS | WEAR LIFE INDEX STD AS 100 | WEIGHT 100 LINKS LBS | DISP MAX cc ST/DIRT | HP MAX ST/DIRT | HP MAX MX | CONN. LINK STANDARD | CONN. LINK OPTION |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *NON SEALED CHAIN* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 420SH | 1/2 - 12.700 | 1/4 - 6.35 | 3.96 | 17.30 | 7.70 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 5,200 | 120 | 2.22 | 100 - 100 | 15 | | SPJ | PL |
| 428SHR | 1/2 - 12.700 | 5/16 - 7.94 | 4.50 | 19.60 | 8.51 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 5,500 | 120 | 2.27 | 200 - 200 | 20 | | SPJ | PL |
| 520MRDL | 5/8 - 15.875 | 1/4 - 6.35 | 5.24 | 18.60 | 10.16 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 6,600 | 200 | 2.84 | 125 - 125 | 25 | 45 | SKJ | PL |
| 520MRD | 5/8 - 15.875 | 1/4 - 6.35 | 5.24 | 18.60 | 10.16 | 2.00 | 2.00 | 7,600 | 200 | 3.35 | 250 - 250 | 30 | 60 | SKJ | PL |
| 520MRDH | 5/8 - 15.875 | 1/4 - 6.35 | 5.24 | 19.50 | 10.16 | 2.20 | 2.20 | 7,900 | 200 | 3.70 | 250 - 500 | 40 | 70 | SKJ | PL |
| 530DR | 5/8 - 15.875 | 3/8 - 9.53 | 5.38 | 23.00 | 10.20 | 2.40 | 2.40 | 10,500 | 200 | 4.75 | | 250 | | SKJ | MLJ |
| 630MS | 3/4 - 19.050 | 3/8 - 9.53 | 5.95 | 25.15 | 11.91 | 3.20 | 3.20 | 11,880 | 130 | 6.78 | 1000 - | 500 | | SPJ | MLJ |
| *SEALED, Quadra-X RING CHAIN* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 520MVX | 5/8 - 15.875 | 1/4 - 6.35 | 5.38 | 21.50 | 10.20 | 2.20 | 2.20 | 8,400 | 1,200 | 3.70 | 750 - 750 | 100 | | SKJ | MLJ, SLJ |
| 525MVXZ | 5/8 - 15.875 | 5/16 - 7.94 | 5.38 | 23.00 | 10.20 | 2.20 | 2.20 | 9,300 | 1,200 | 4.21 | 1000 - 750 | 130 | | MLJ | SKJ, SLJ |
| 530MVXZ | 5/8 - 15.875 | 3/8 - 9.53 | 5.38 | 24.60 | 10.30 | 2.20 | 2.20 | 9,300 | 1,200 | 4.46 | 1000 - 750 | 145 | | MLJ | SKJ, SLJ |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| *SEALED, O-RING CHAIN* | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 532ZVO* | 5/8 - 15.875 | 3/8 - 9.53 | 5.64 | 25.40 | 11.10 | 2.60 | 2.40 | 10,560 | 1,000 | 5.06 | 1000 & UP | 150 | | MLJ | SLJ |
| 630SVO* | 3/4 - 19.050 | 3/8 - 9.53 | 5.95 | 25.15 | 11.91 | 2.40 | 2.40 | 10,780 | 1,000 | 5.81 | 1000 - | 100 | | MLJ | SLJ |



O RING CUTAWAY

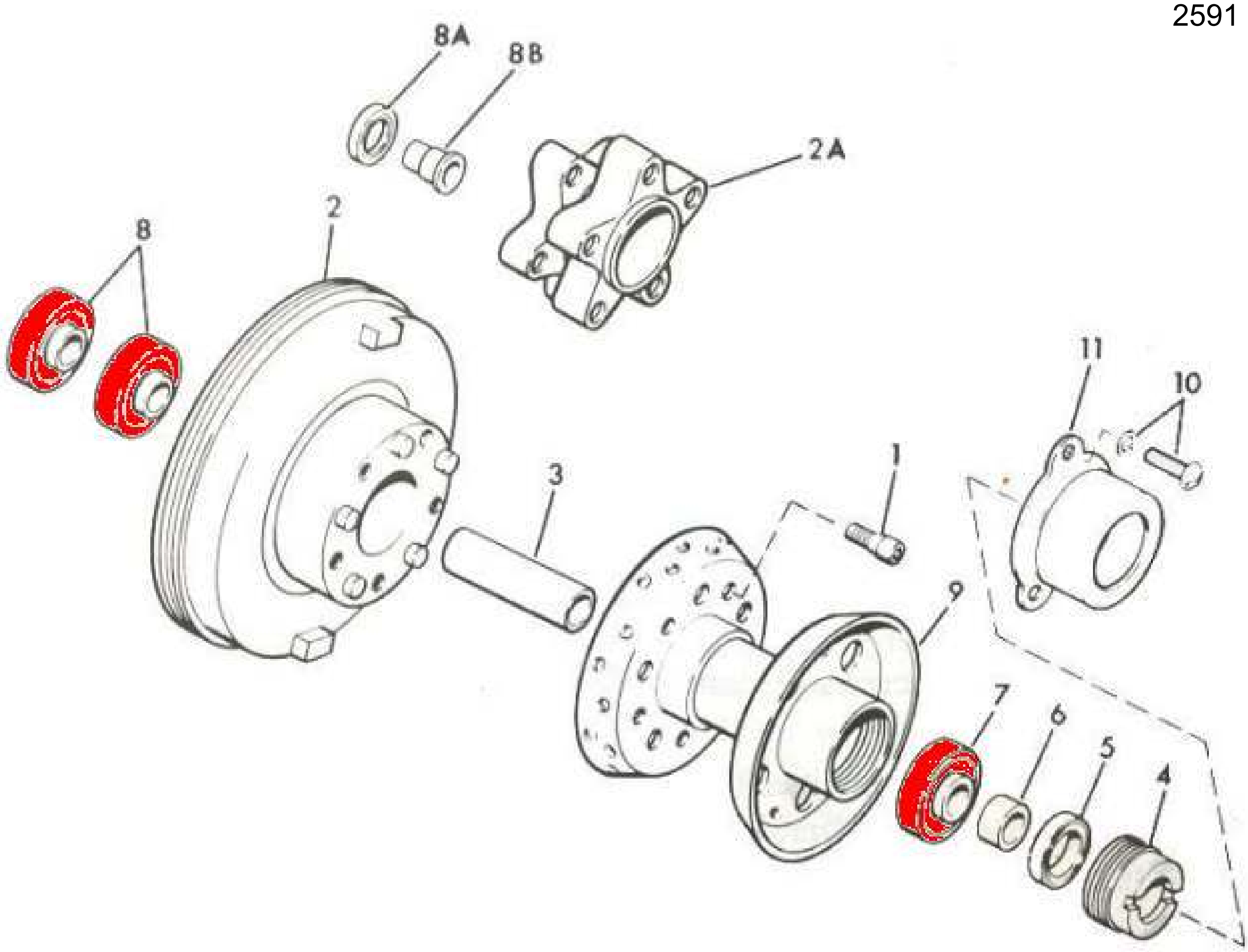


RX RING CUTAWAY




XW RING CUTAWAY

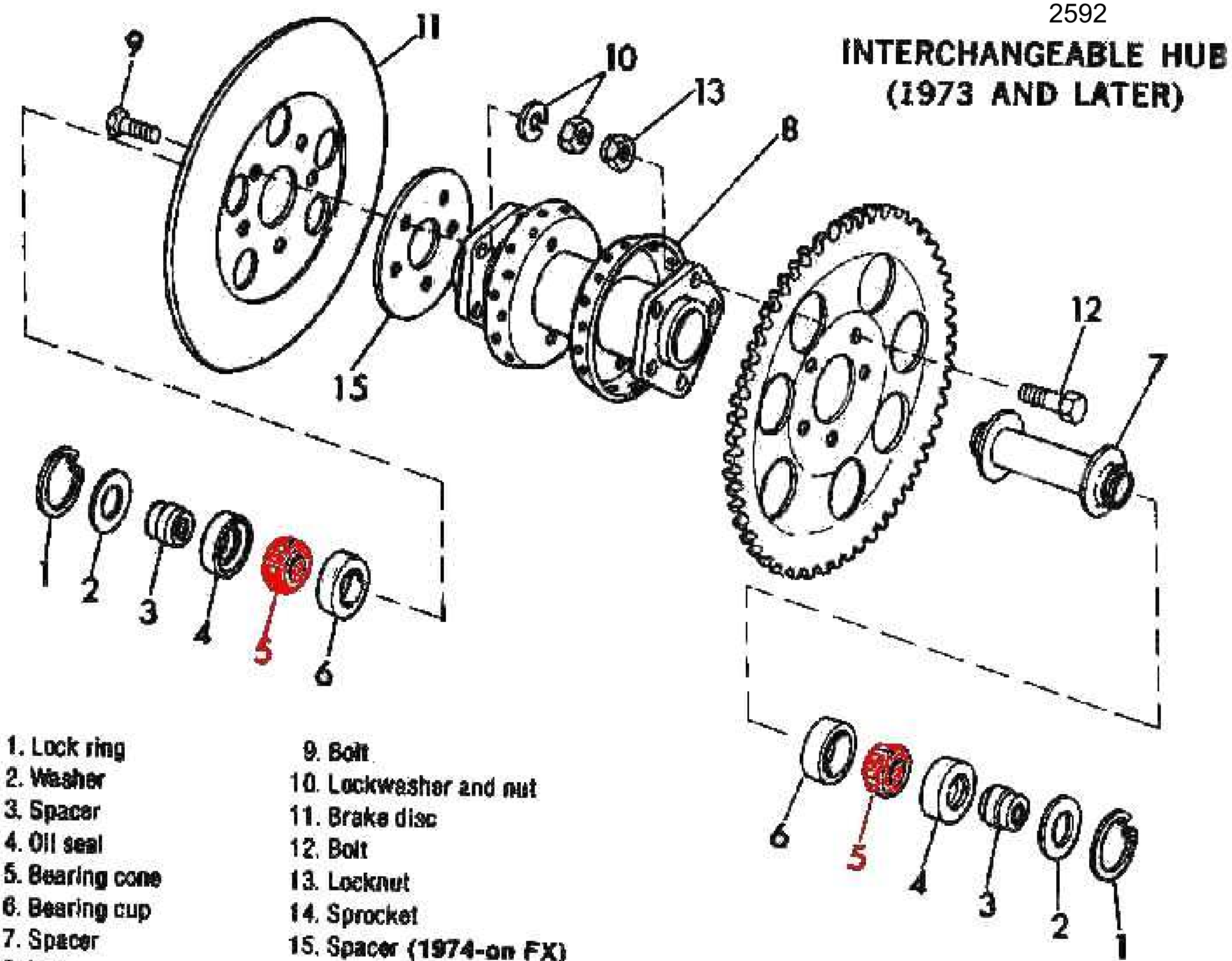

2590



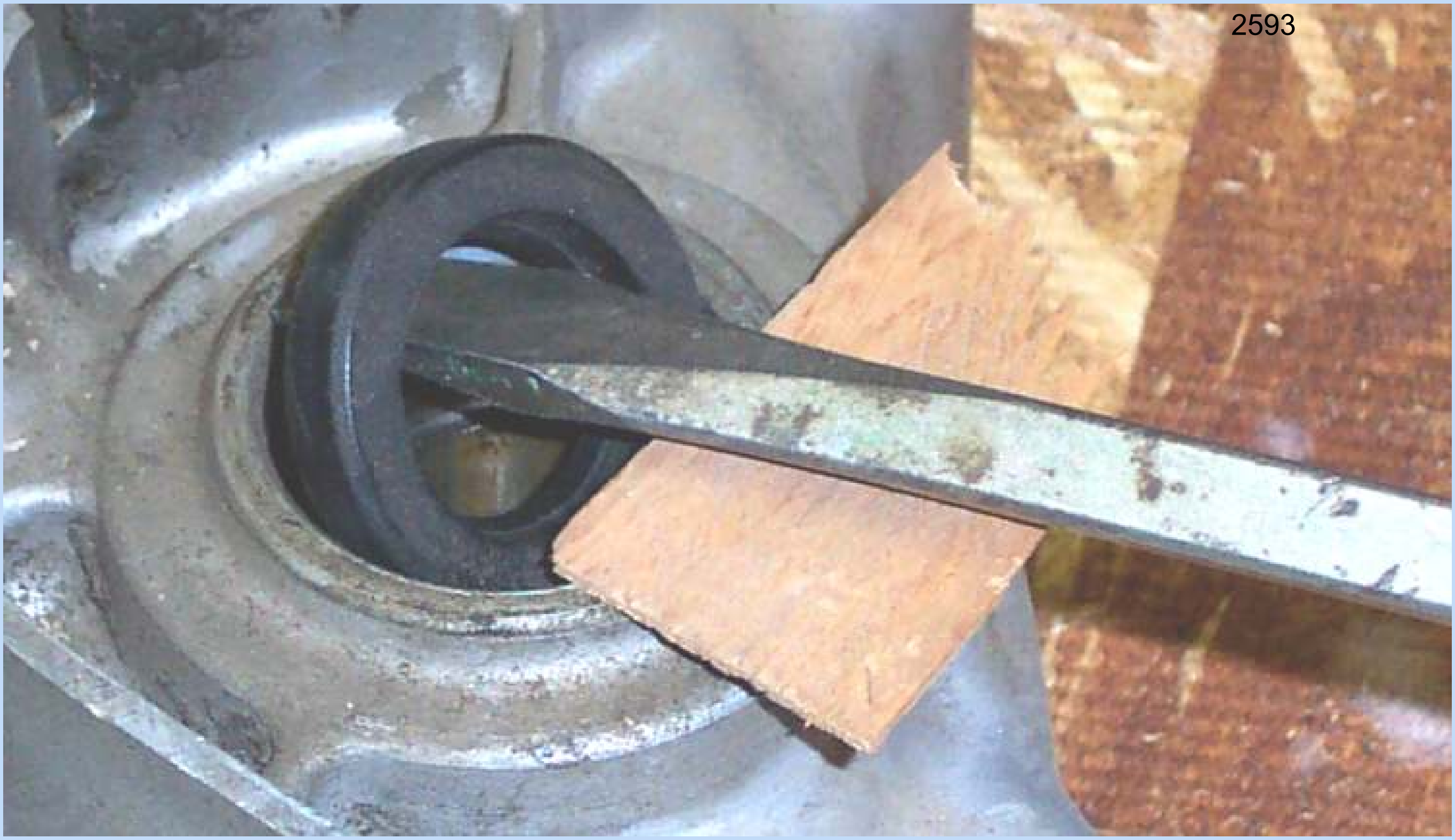

## ELECTRA-GLIDE HUB — 1967-1972

1. Wheel mounting socket screw
2. Brake drum (front shown)
2A. Brake disc flange (1972 and later)
3. Bearing spacer
4. Bearing locknut
5. Seal
6. Spacer
7. Ball bearing
8. Ball bearing (1 front) (2 rear)
8A. Oil seal (1972)
8B. Spacer (1972)
9. Wheel hub
10. Bearing retainer screw
11. Bearing locknut retainer

2592




1. Lock ring
2. Washer
3. Spacer
4. Oil seal
5. Bearing cone
6. Bearing cup
7. Spacer
8. Hub
9. Bolt
10. Lockwasher and nut
11. Brake disc
12. Bolt
13. Locknut
14. Sprocket
15. Spacer (1974-on FX)


2593


2594
SPACER-->
MAX.DIA

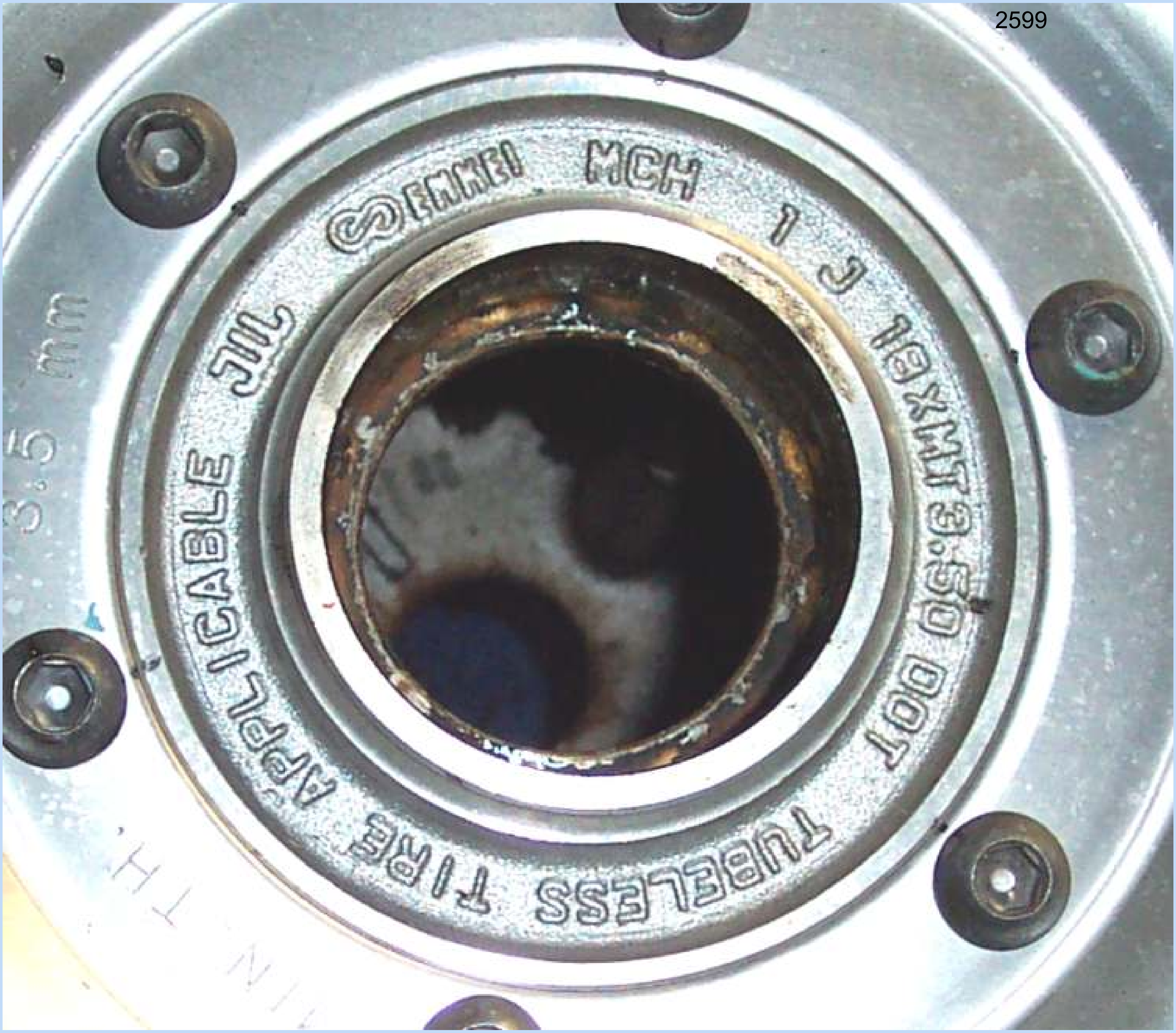

2595


2596

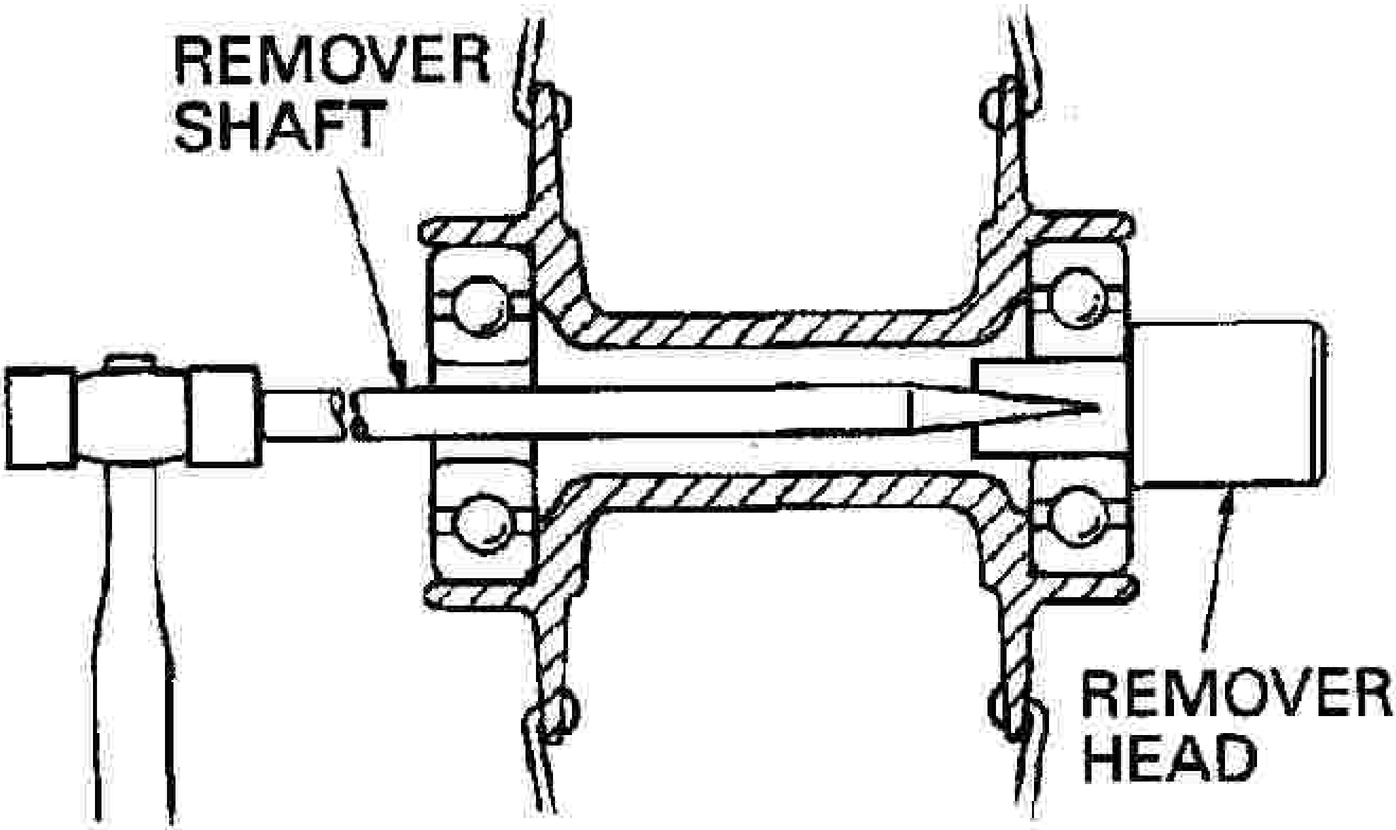
2597






TUBELESS TIRE APPLICABLE JIL
MCH
DOT
3.5 mm

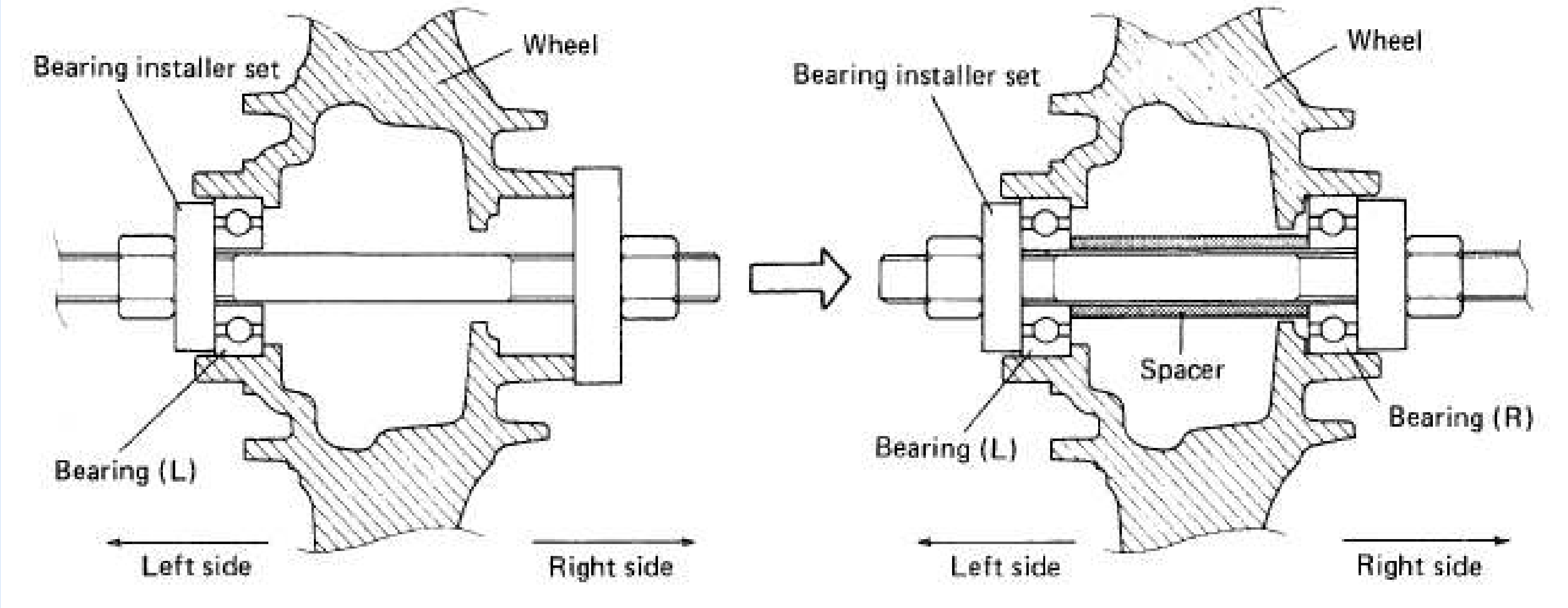



REMOVER
SHAFT
REMOVER
HEAD

2602



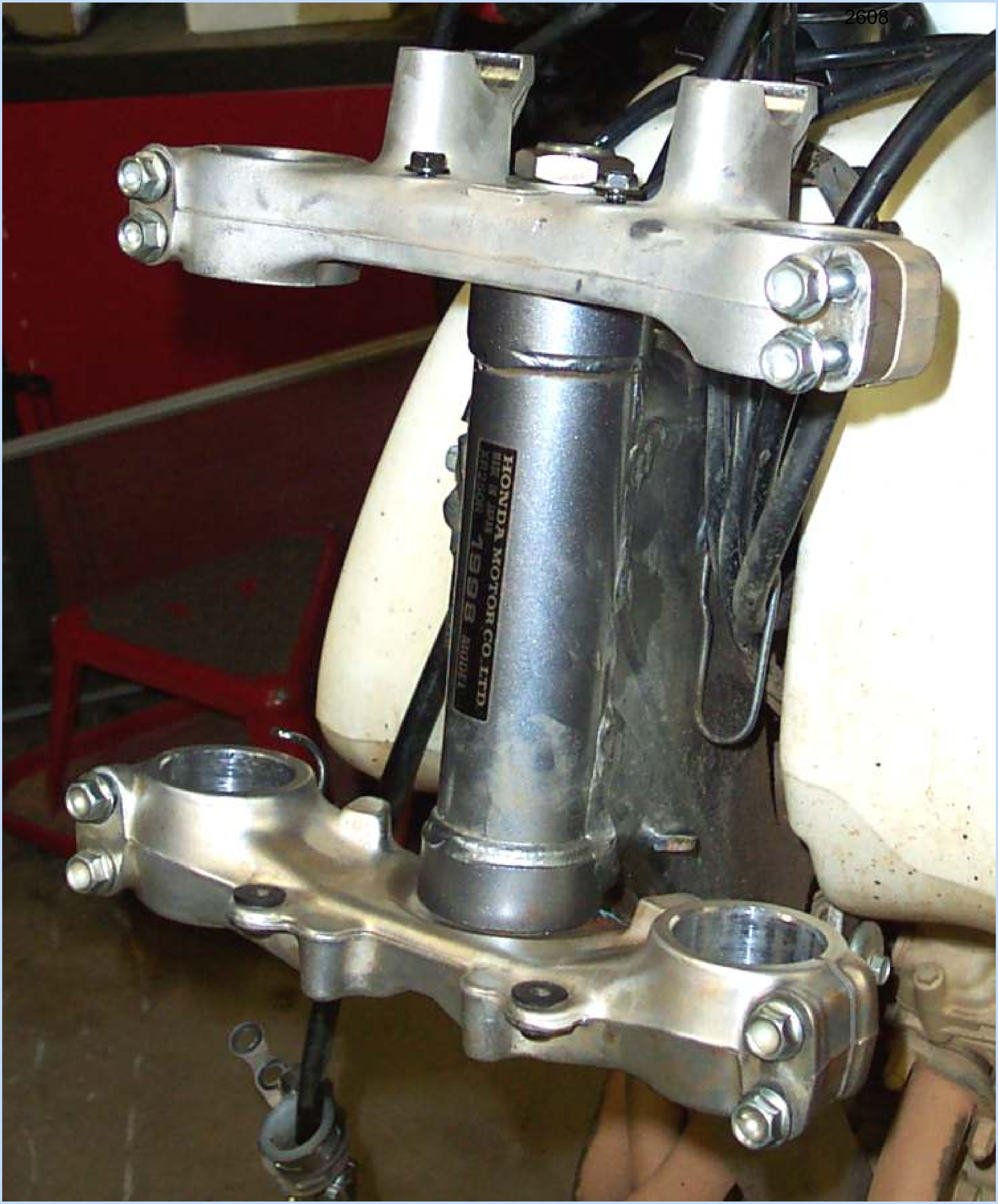

2603


Bearing installer set
Wheel
Bearing (L)
Left side
Right side
Bearing installer set
Wheel
Spacer
Bearing (R)
Bearing (L)
Left side
Right side

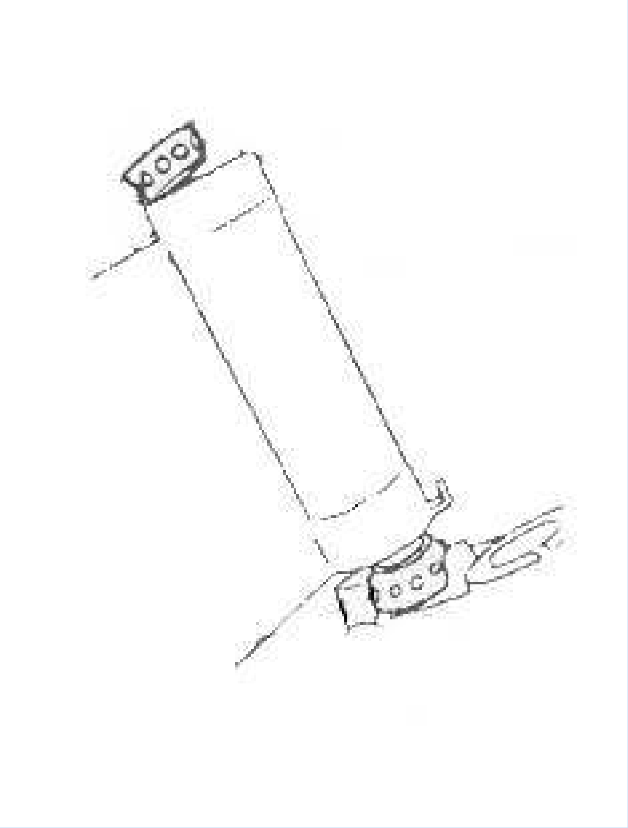

2605


2606


2607


HONDA MOTOR CO.LTD
1998



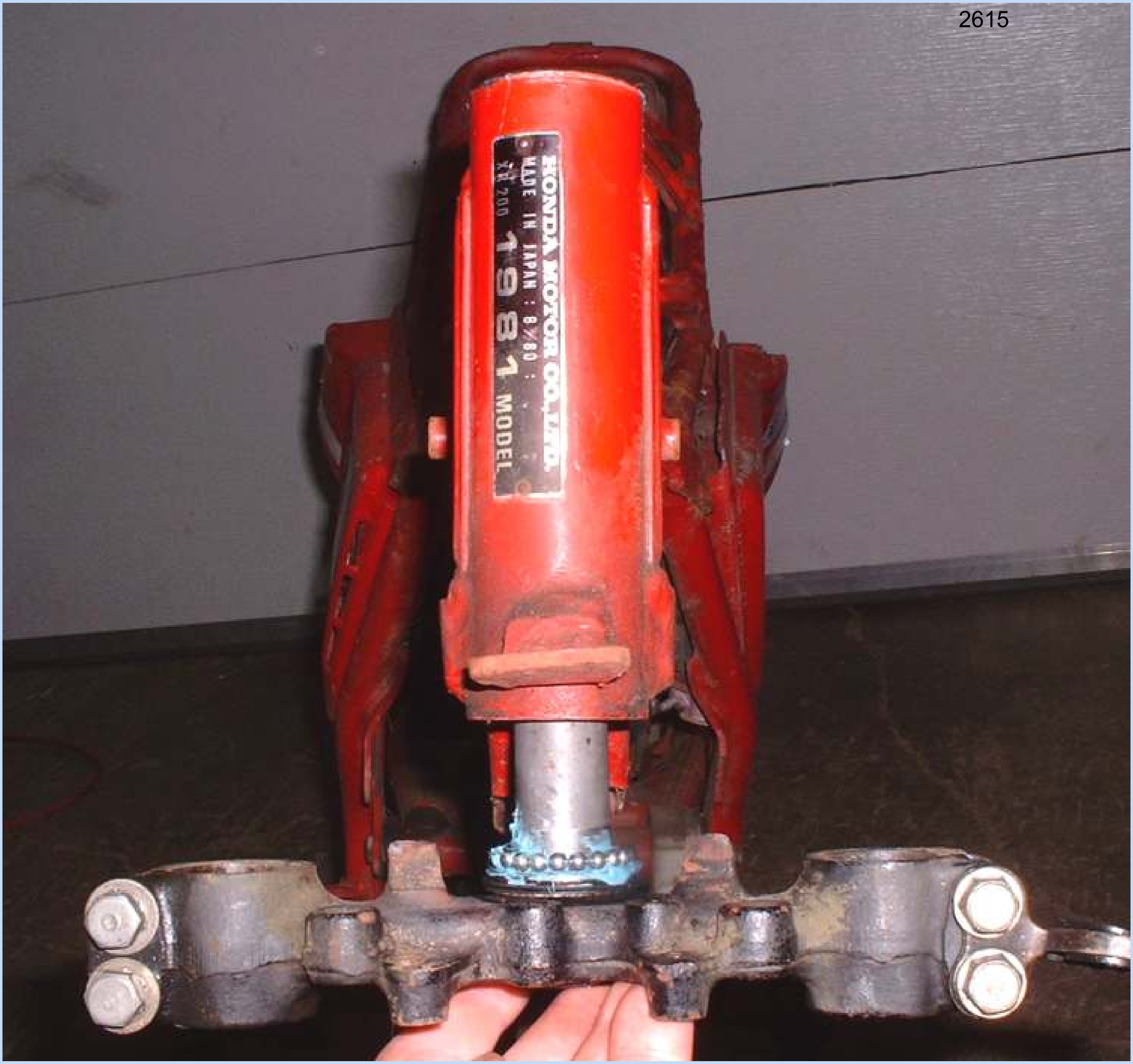




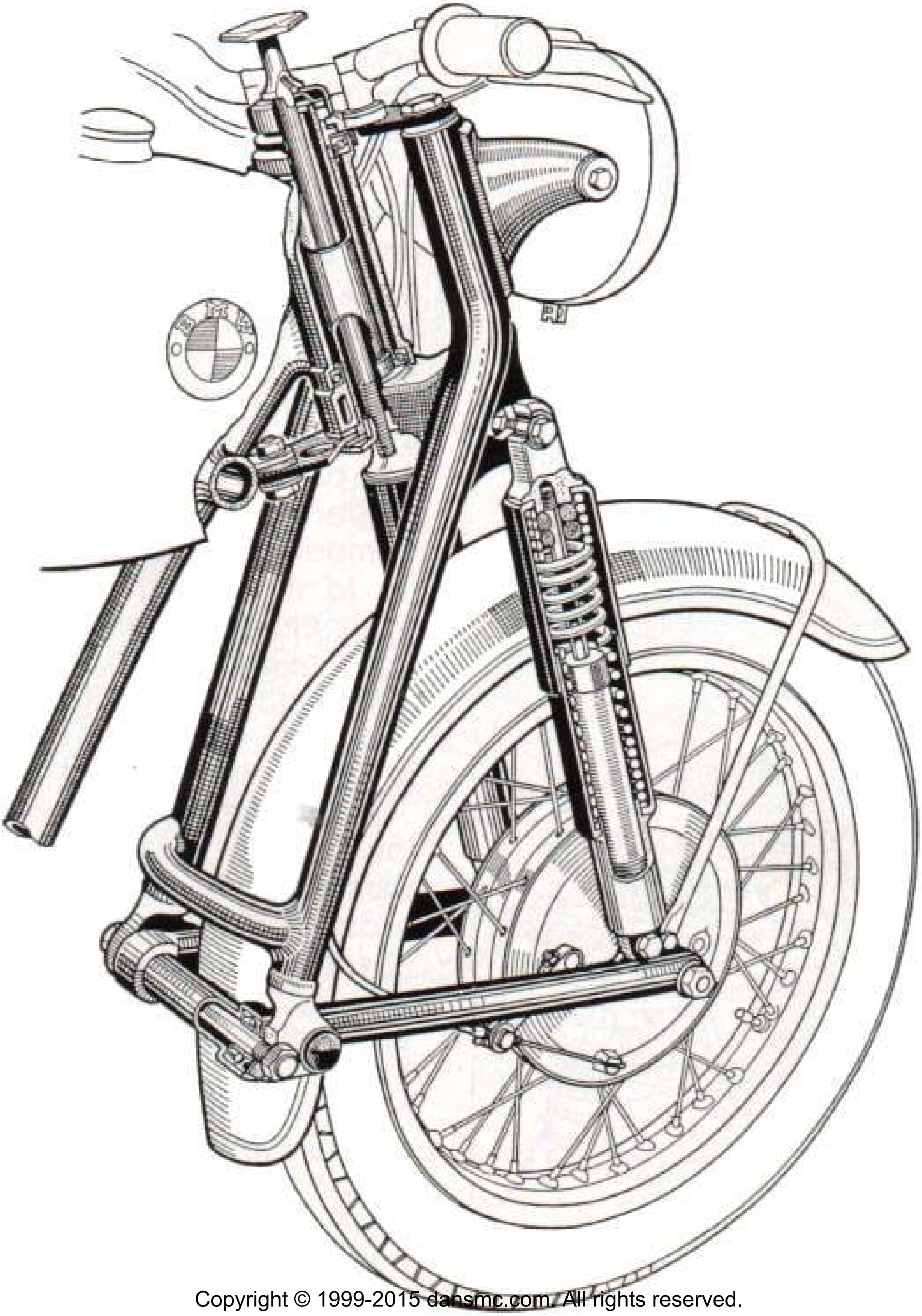







HONDA MOTOR CO.,LTD.
MADE IN JAPAN : 8/80 :
1981 MODEL


HONDA MOTOR CO.,LTD.
MADE IN JAPAN
MODEL

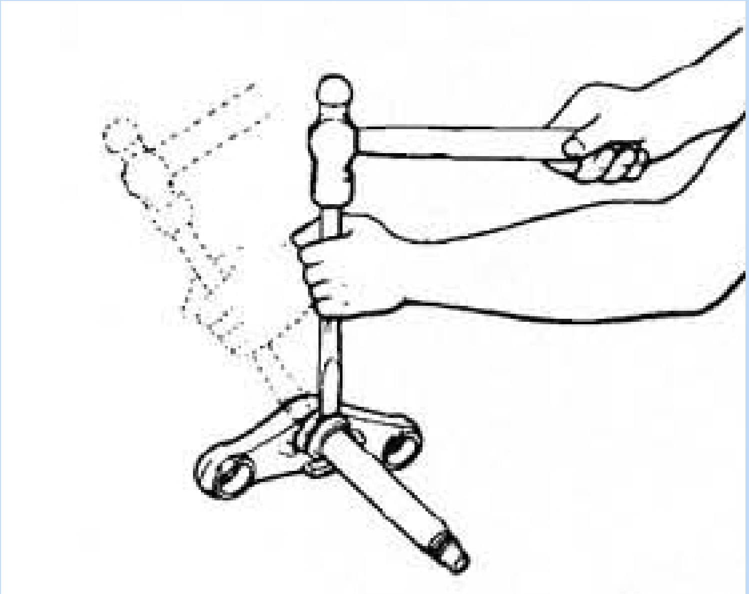


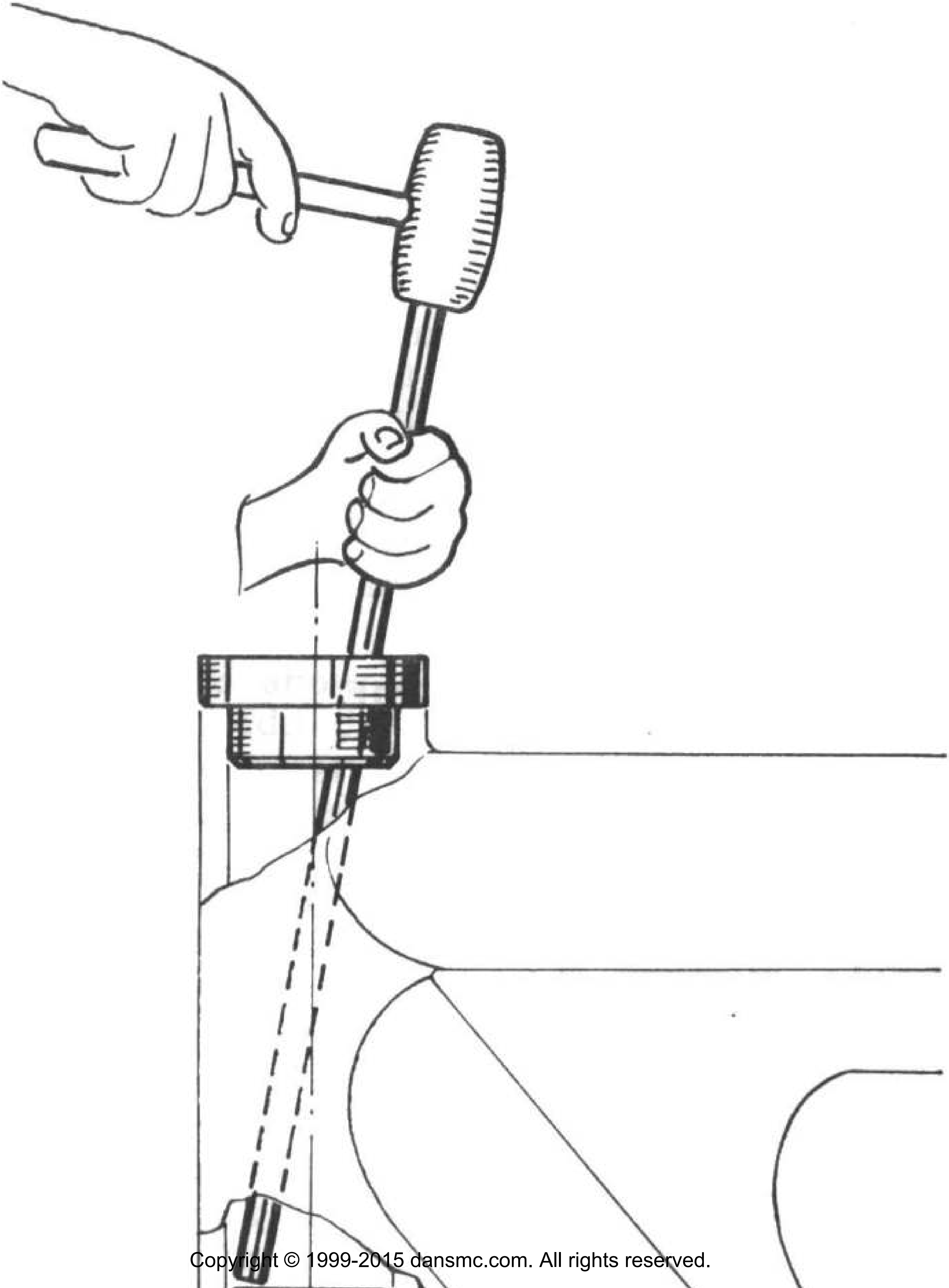


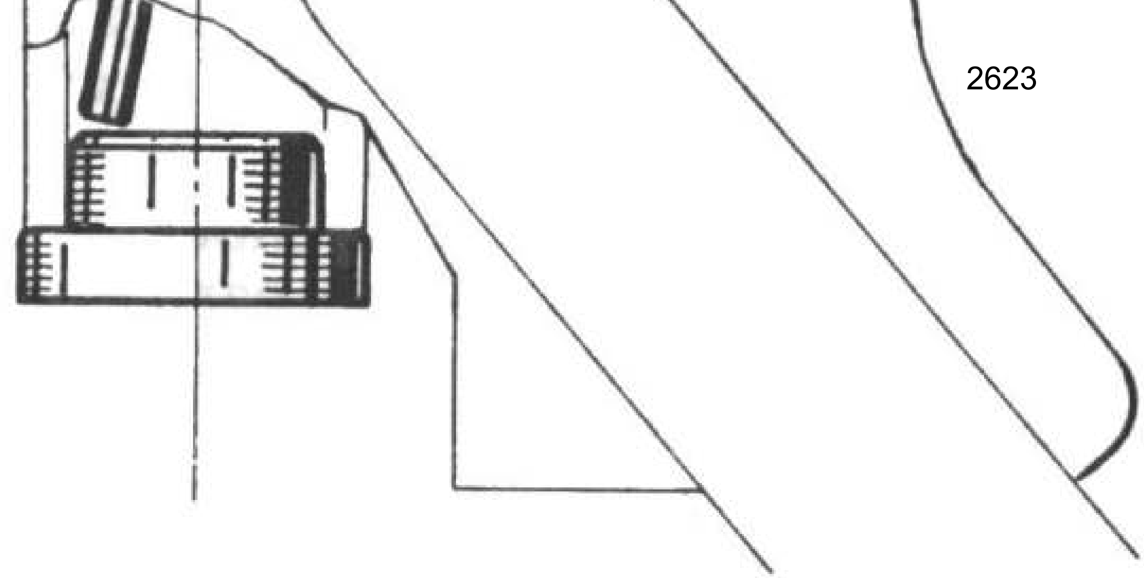
2618


2619

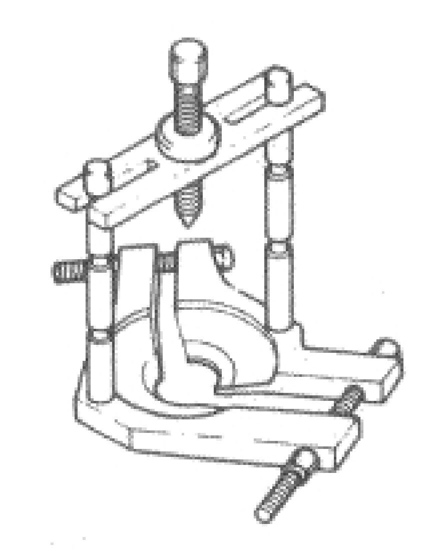

HONDA MOTOR CO.,LTD.
MADE IN JAPAN
XR250R 1998 MODEL






2623



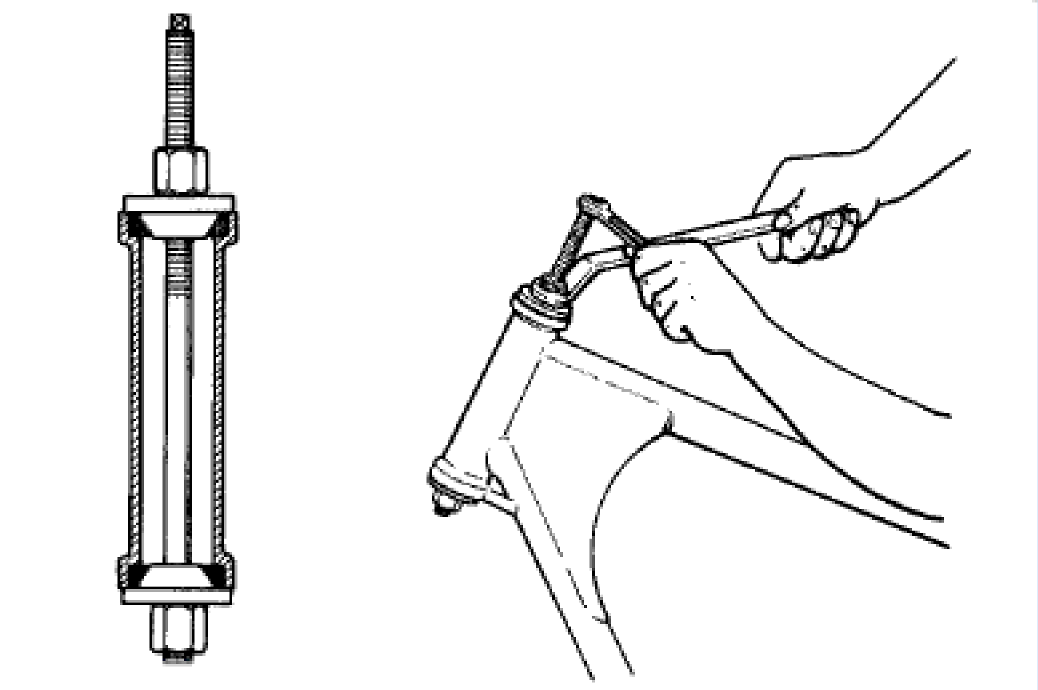





HONDA MOTOR CO.,LTD.



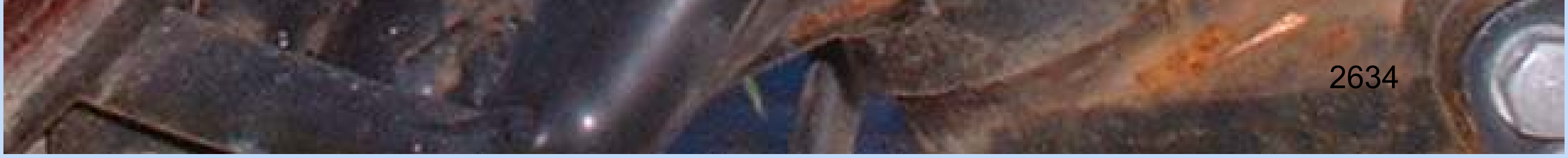


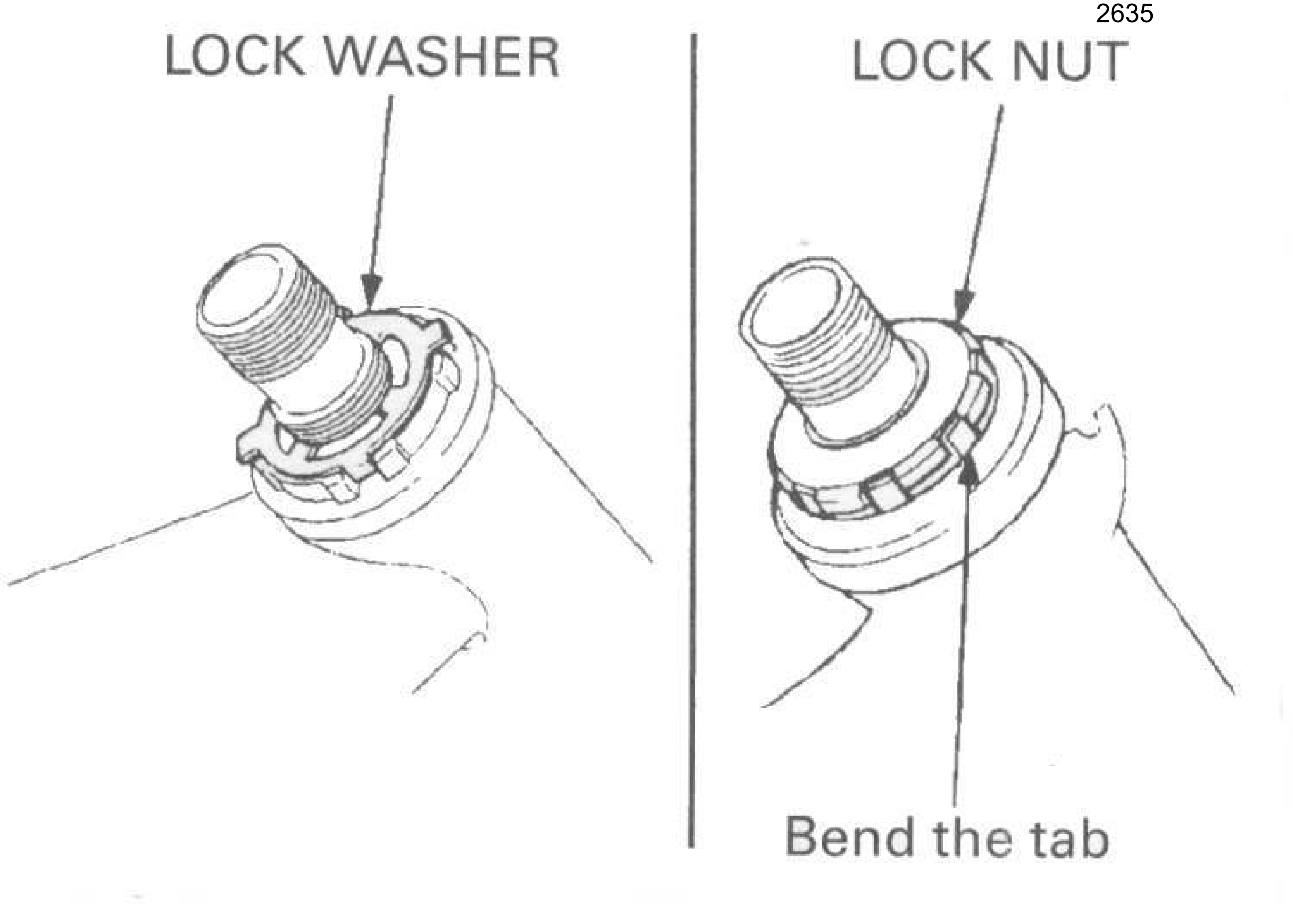



2631





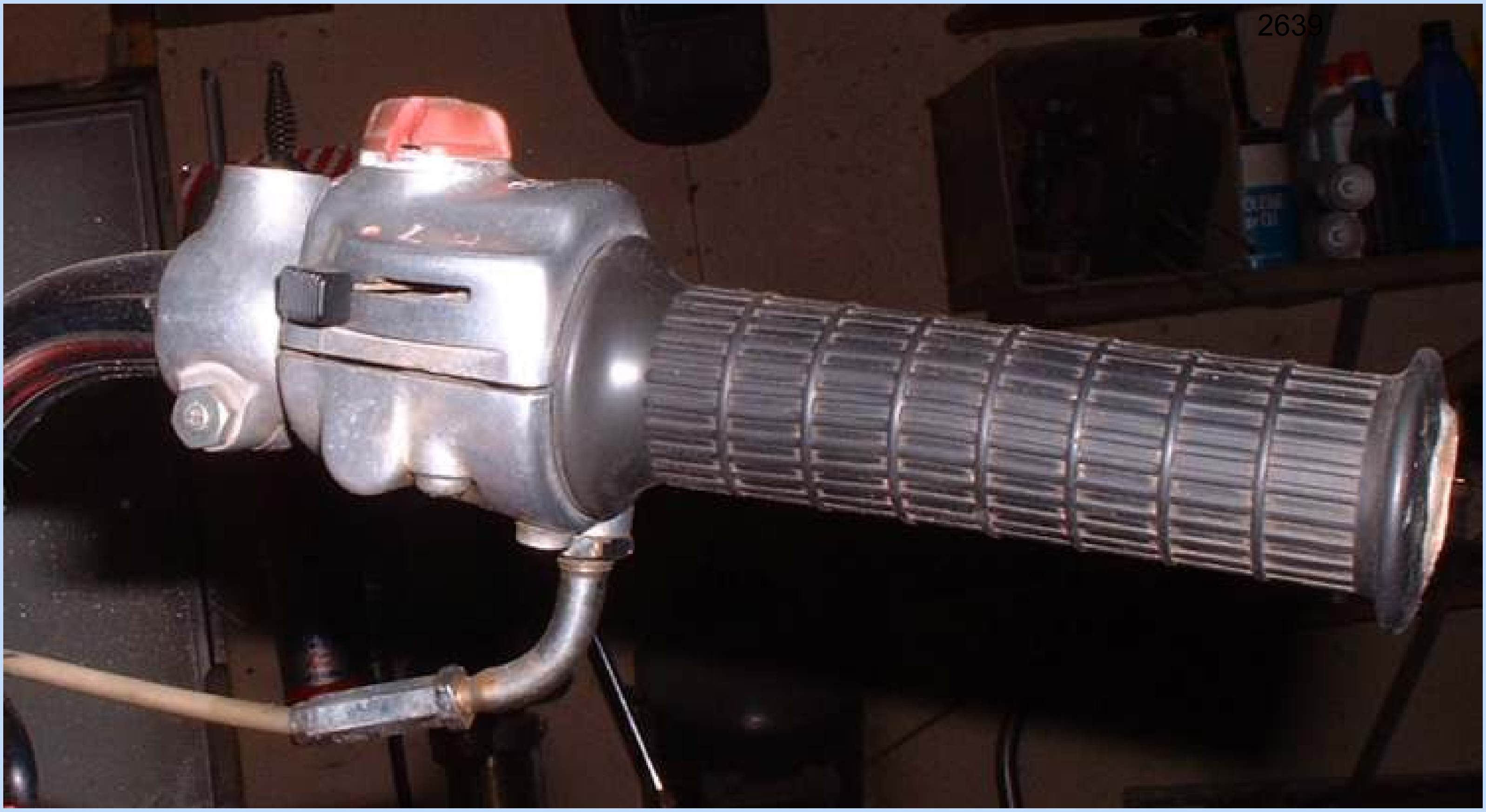



LOCK WASHER
LOCK NUT
Bend the tab



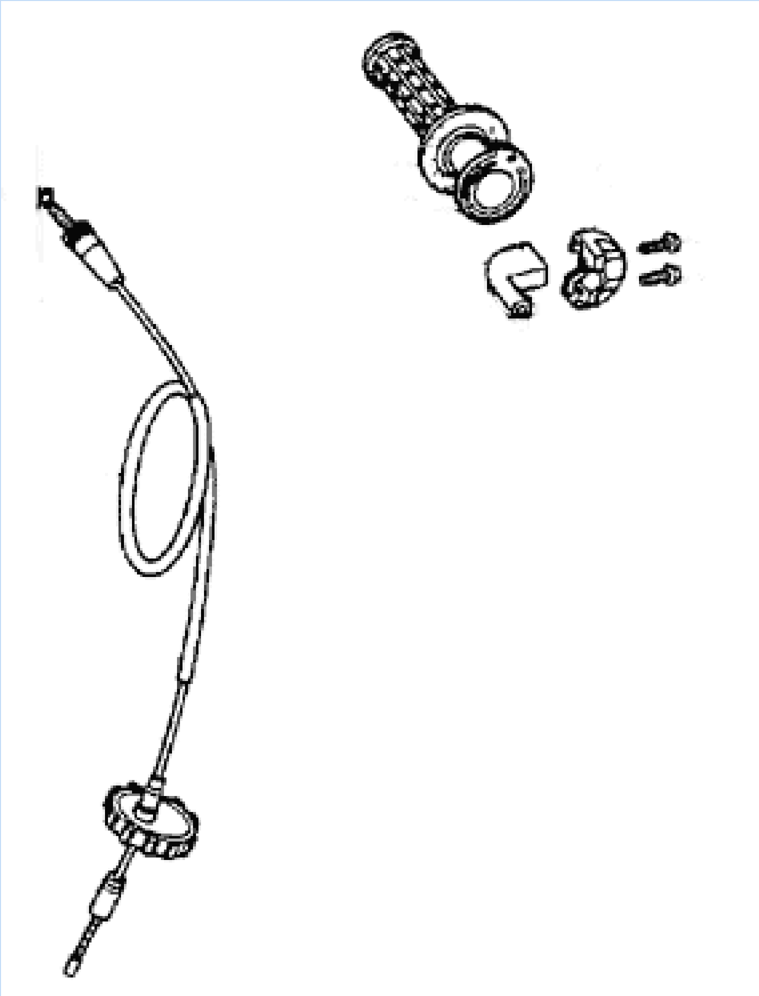

2637

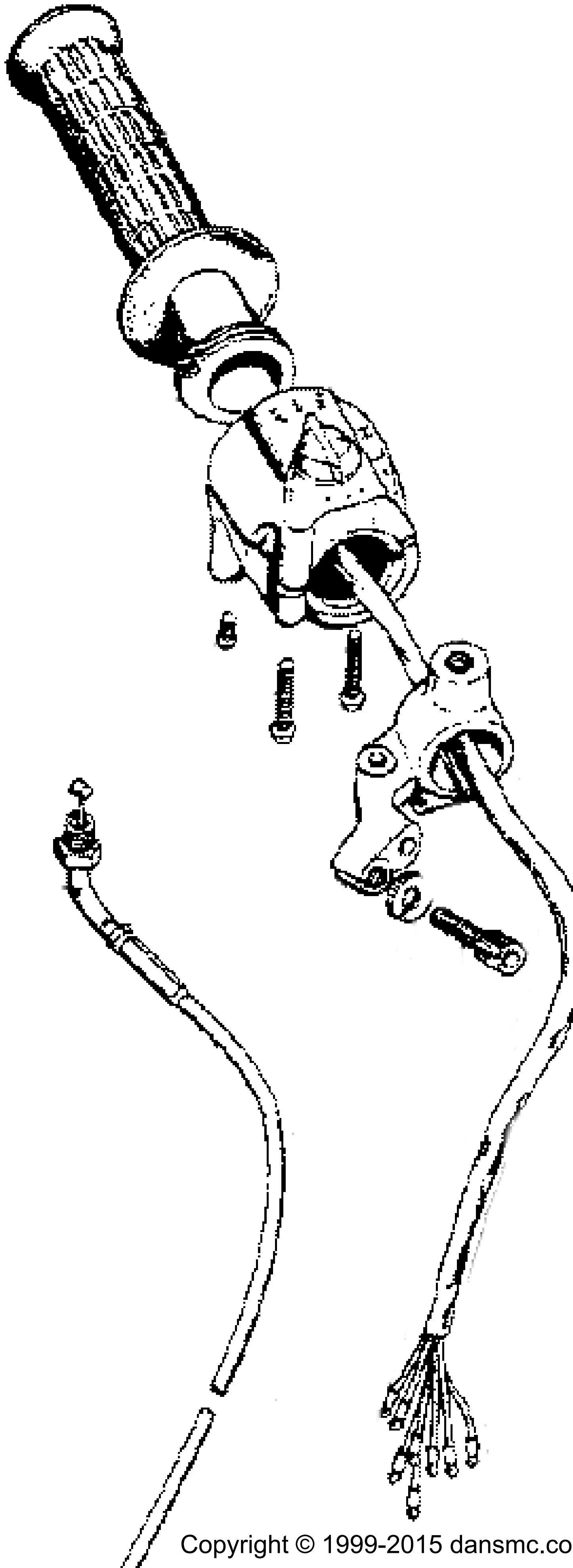


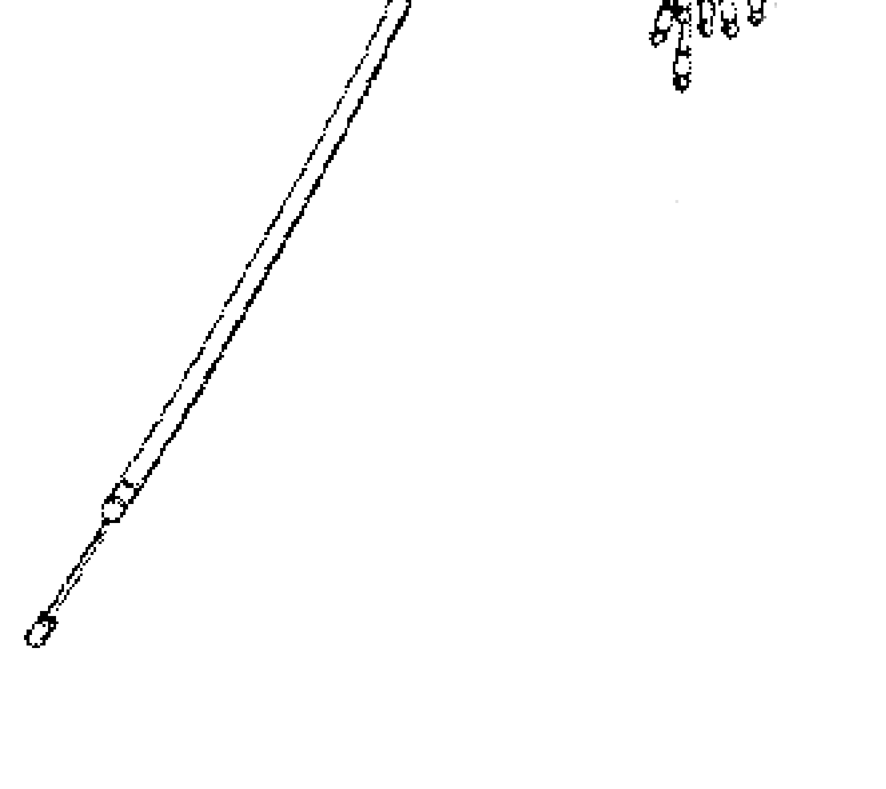


2640

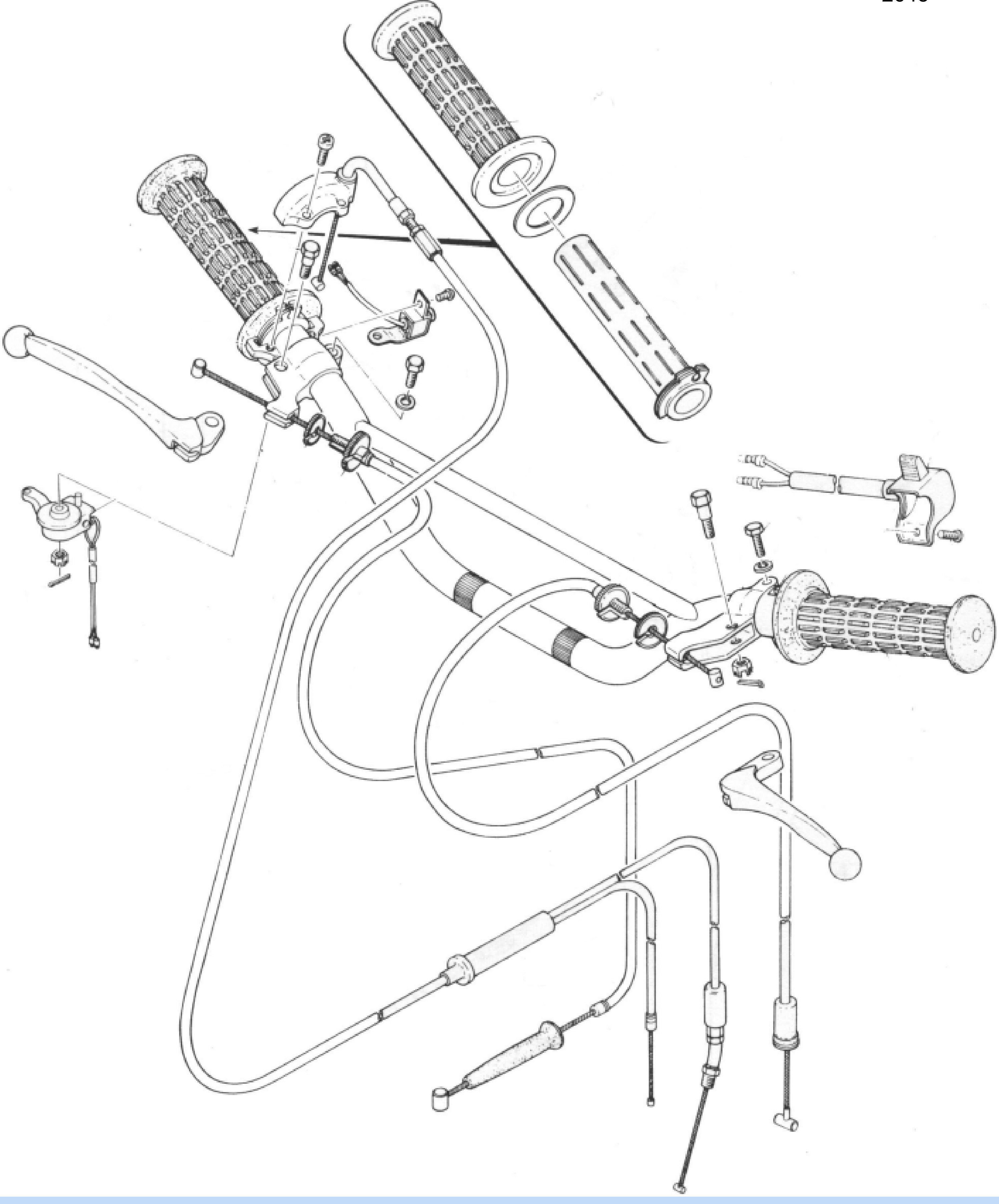


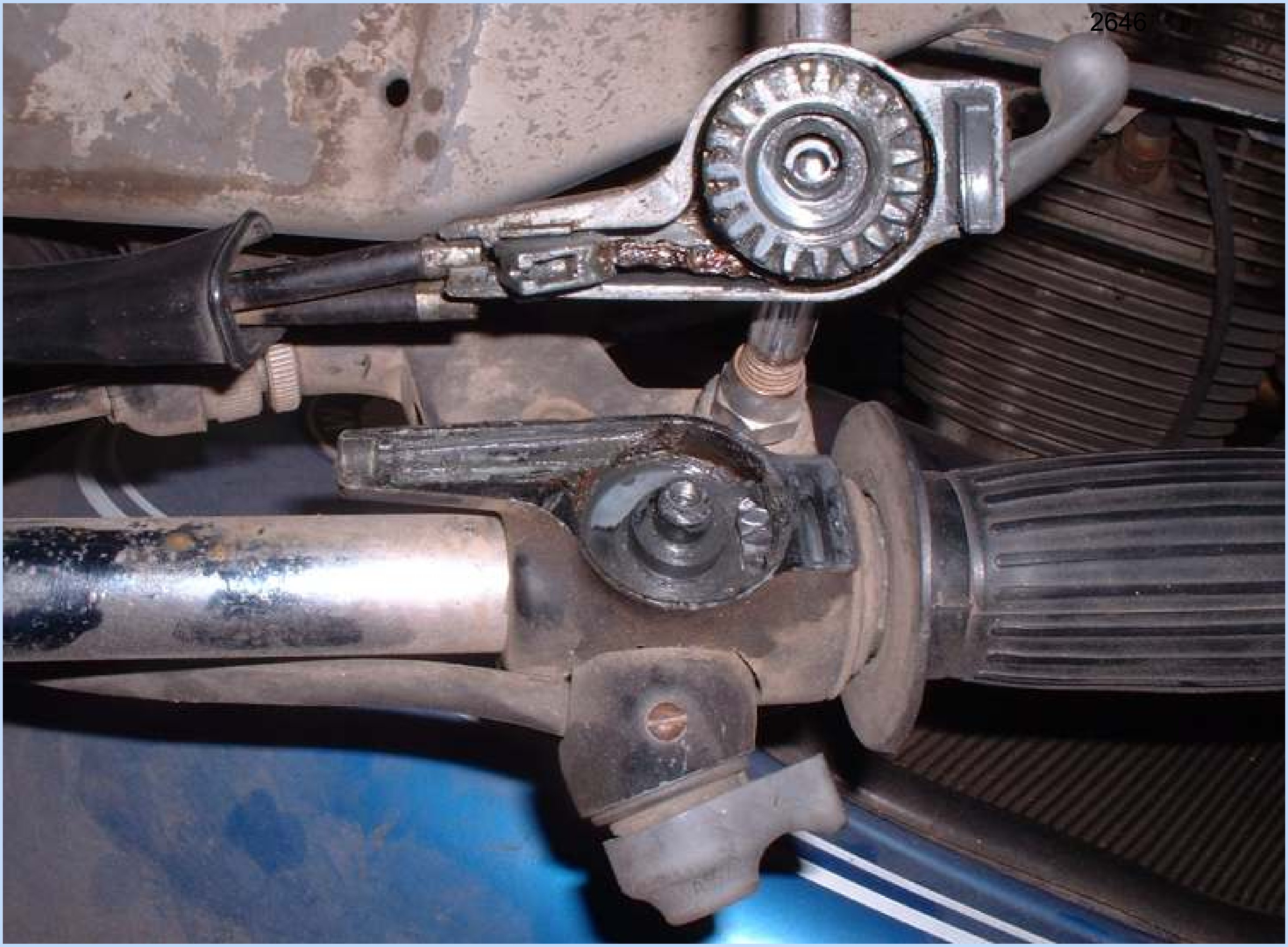


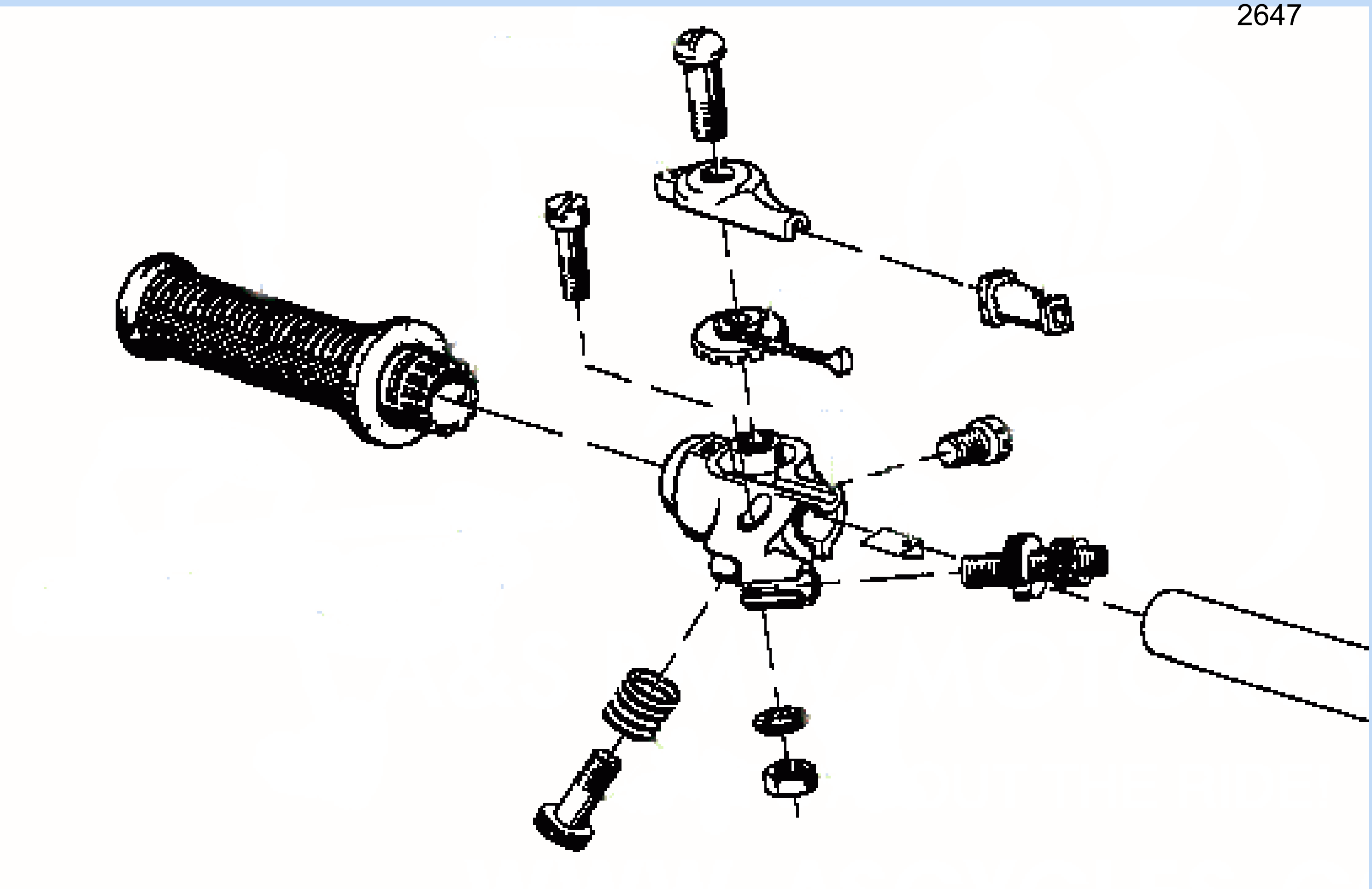




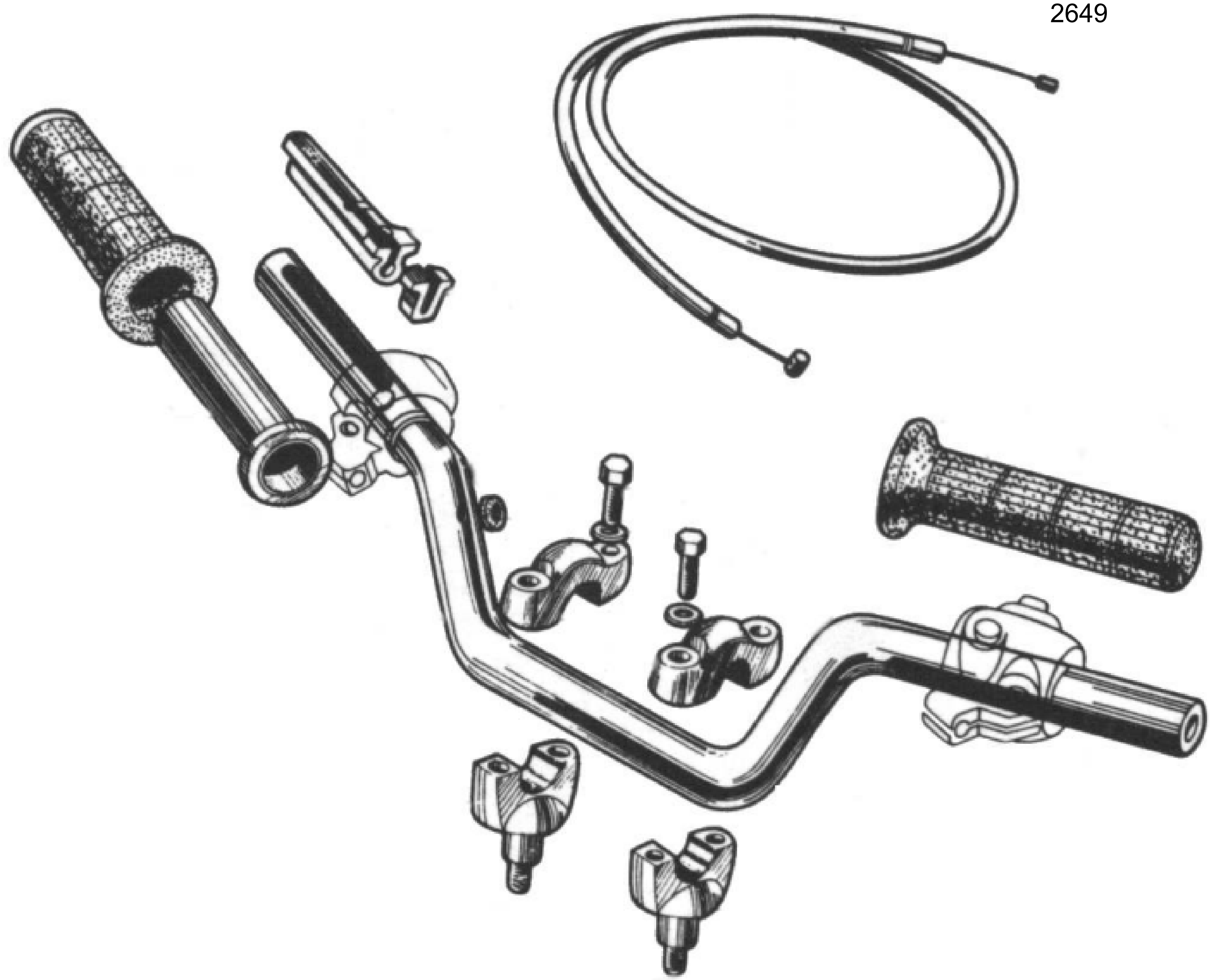

OFF
RUN
ENGINE
STOP



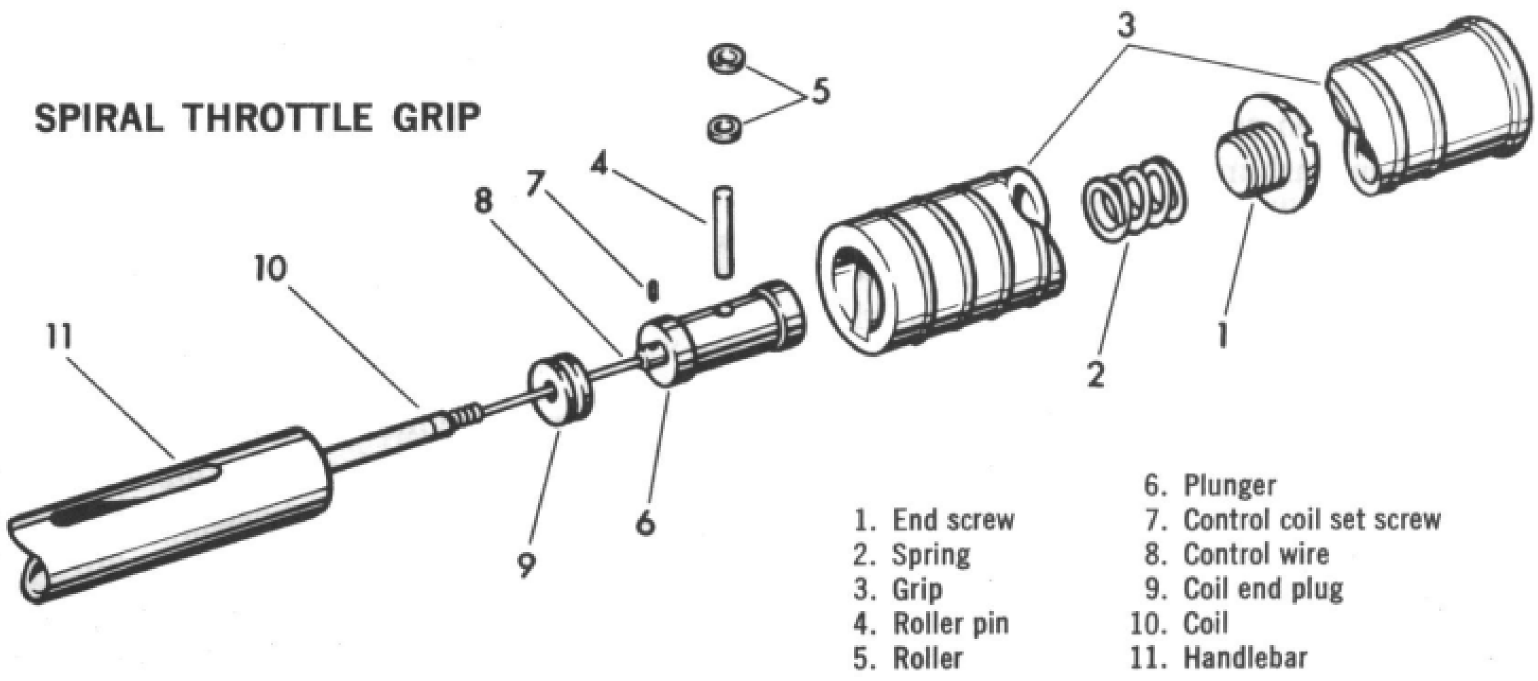

2646








2650

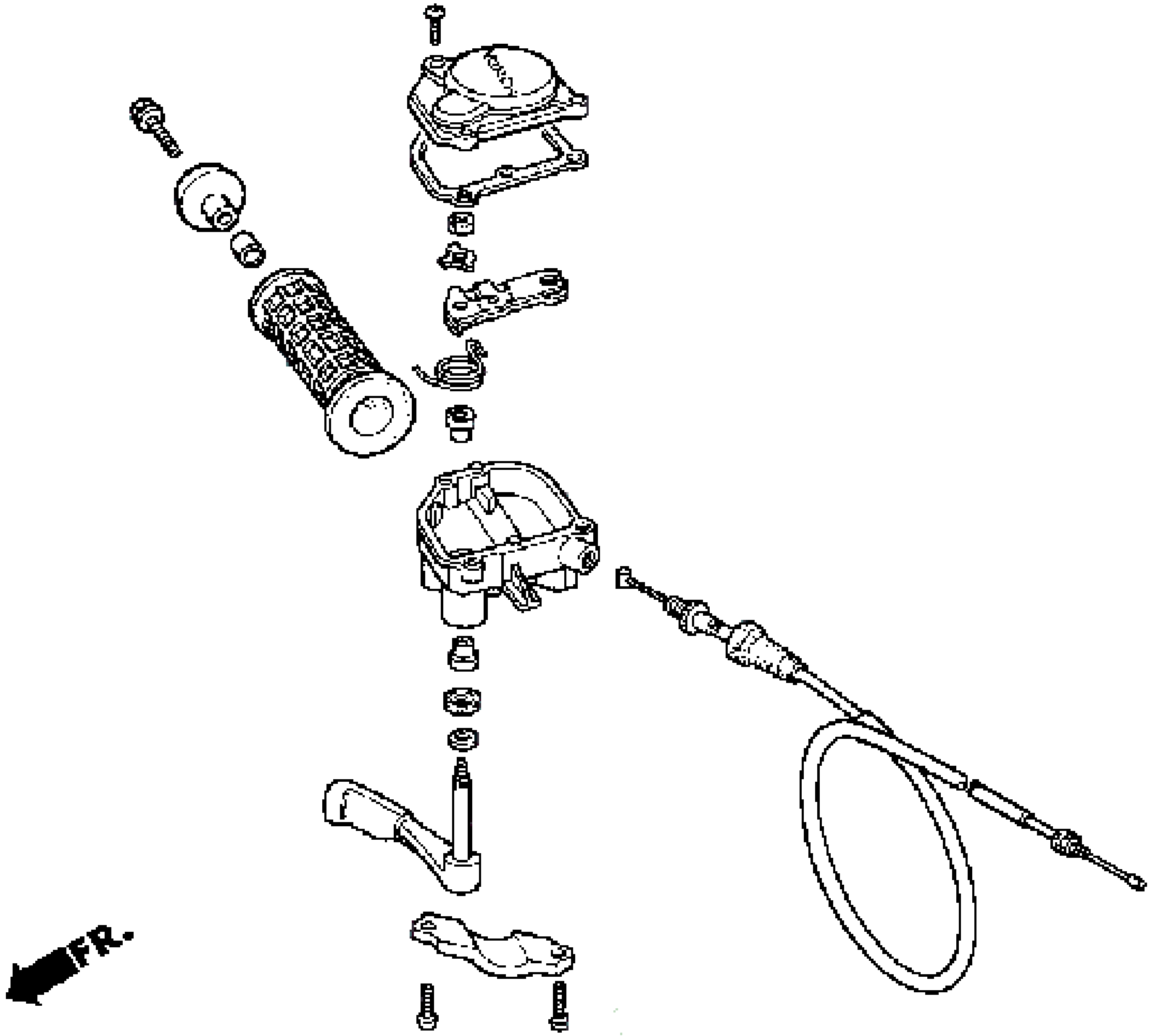

SPIRAL THROTTLE GRIP
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
1. End screw
2. Spring
3. Grip
4. Roller pin
5. Roller
6. Plunger
7. Control coil set screw
8. Control wire
9. Coil end plug
10. Coil
11. Handlebar

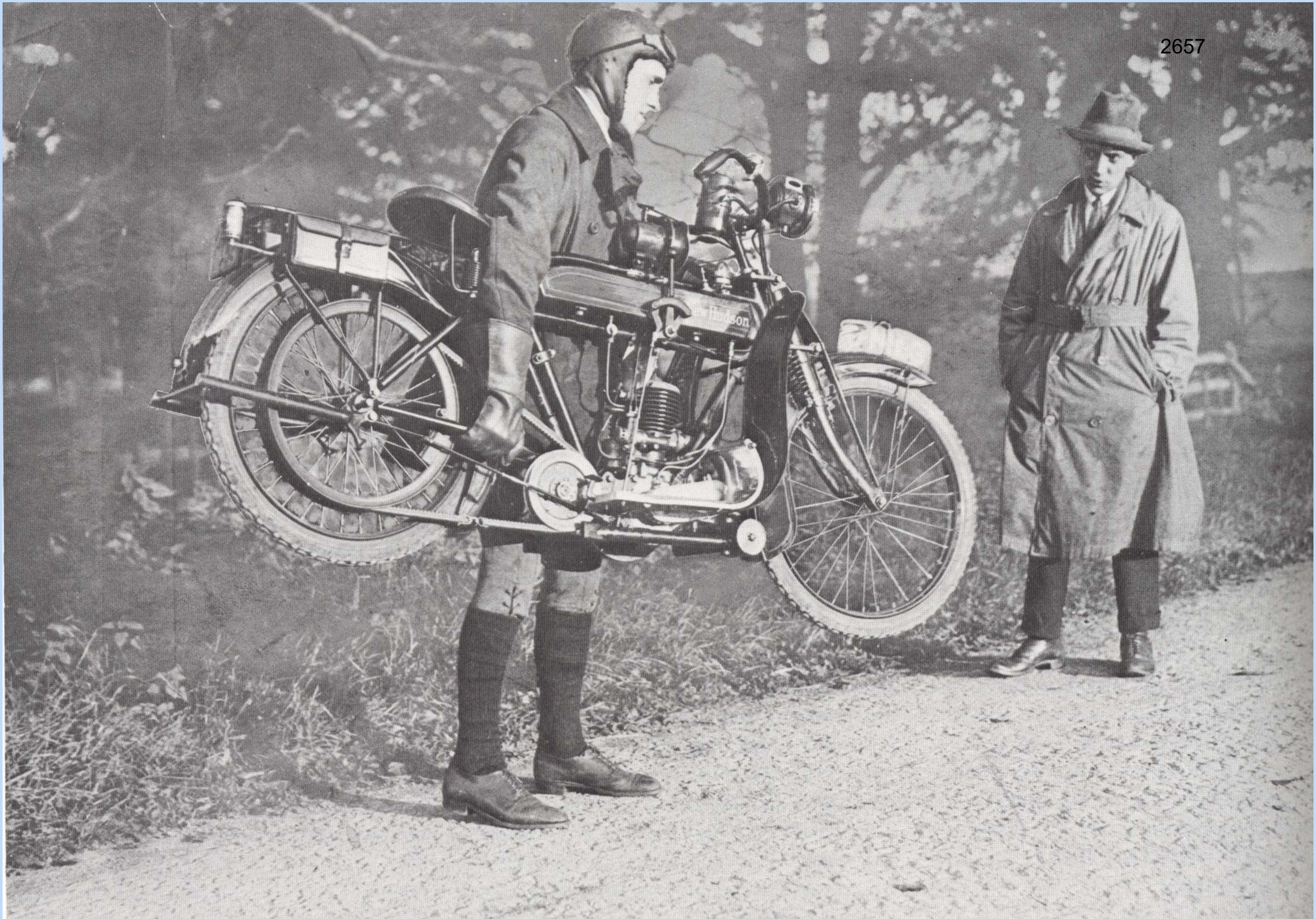



2653




Kawasaki


FR.




The 1921 New Hudson 211cc was so light you could pick it up and it would do 100mpg, they said.

Thesaurus.com

days of yore

# days of yore

see definition of **days of yore**

Like +1 Aa

*noun* **distant past**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ancient times | days of old | old days | remote time |
| classical times | former age | olden days | time immemorial |

July 1975

How much voltage we need
Why we need it
How much we're getting
How we can get more

# THE GREAT IGNITION COIL TEST

by Gordon Jennings

● We've just discovered handwriting on a wall most of us have been beating our heads against for years, and don't know whether to feel elated, mortified or incensed. A touch of elation is in order because what we found points the way toward extended spark plug life, smoother running, easier starting and generally improved behavior for whole classes of motorcycles. The mortification comes from having been *told* what to look for a long time ago and knowing that, like simpletons, we ignored an expert's very good advice. And we're incensed because it is now clear that the entire motorcycle industry has been penny-pinching all of us for decades.

Final enlightenment was cast by the blue-white glare of an electric arc in a scene strongly suggestive of the old Frankenstein movies, as we tested coil after coil for spark output on a jury-rigged apparatus in *Cycle*'s shop. But the matter never would have been taken that far except for sundry items of information we either tripped over or was shoved under our collective nose.

*Item:* Arnold Frank, who represents the Champion Spark Plug Company in our area, mentioned that his associates had conducted a series of performance tests

and depressingly limp. "Oh, you're absolutely right, Arnold," we chorused, nodding our empty heads in agreement, but events proved that only Jess Thomas fully appreciated what we had been told; the rest of us sat there like dummies, figuring a few hundred volts one way or the other couldn't make much difference if you were willing to give your bike fresh plugs at regular intervals.

*Item:* Among the various staff-owned bikes under our roof were a couple that almost caricatured the classic symptoms of internal combustion temperament. The two bikes in question would always start, albeit with some coaxing, because they got the kind of treatment usually reserved for rich, elderly relatives; pampered and made comfy and receiving care every time they showed the least sign of displeasure.

oughly warmed (sometimes not even then) and of course they devoured spark plugs like a hungry elephant going after fresh roasted peanuts.

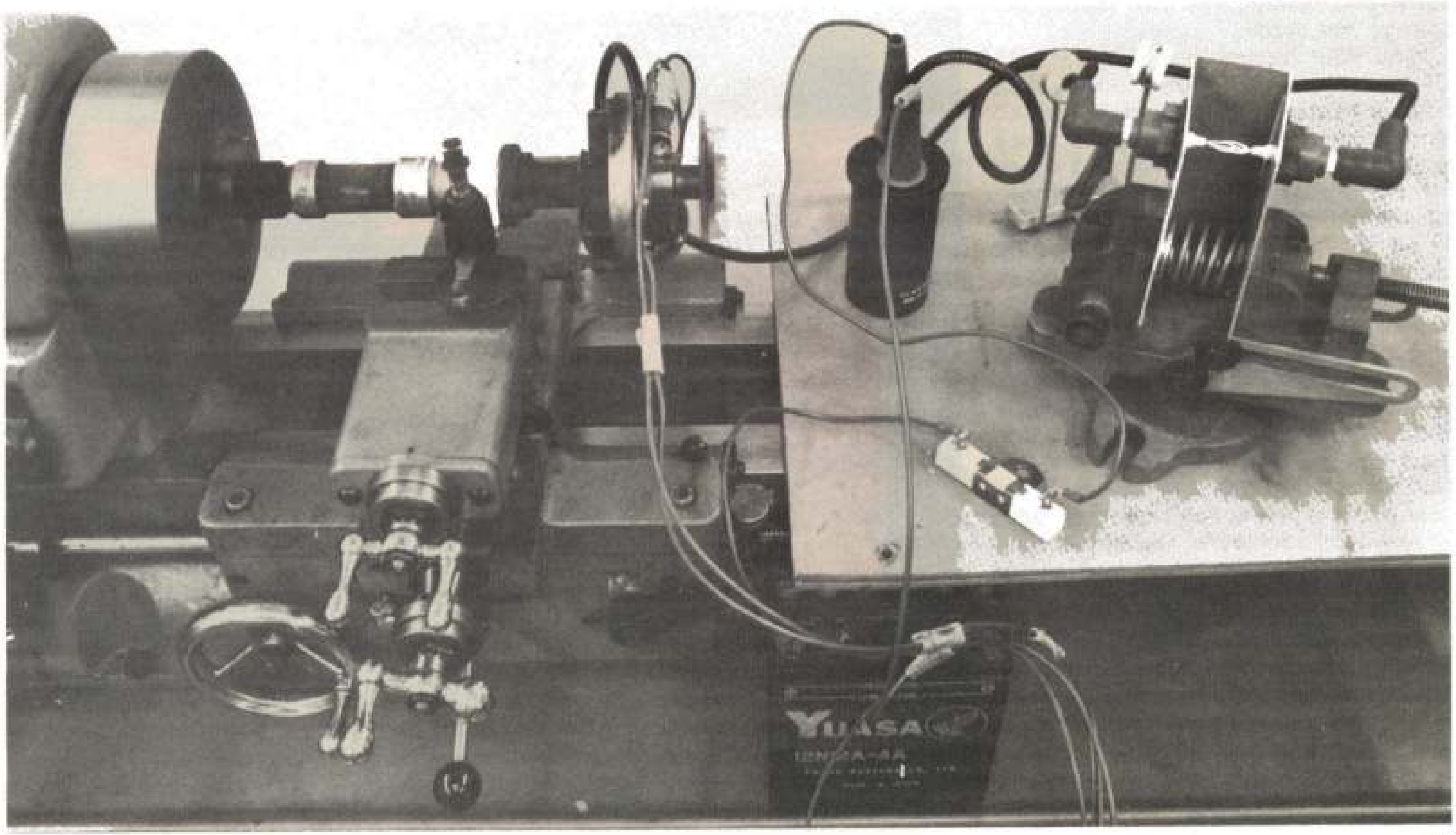
*Item:* Hot on the trail of some hard information about the latest, greatest, transistorized, capacitored, pointless, God's-Own-Lightning kind of ignition system, we obtained some of the printed reports issued after the "Ignition and Engine Performance Conference" sponsored by Champion each year. These conferences are international affairs, attended by people from oil companies, engine and ignition component manufacturers, and other interested, expert parties. Questions are asked, and answered, and the gist of all that gets said amounts to nothing less than an annual state of the art report. The edited record is full

area, mentioned that his associates had conducted a series of performance tests on motorcycle ignition systems without finding much they could admire. Motorcycles' ignitions, he said, were uniformly

made comfy and receiving care every time they showed the least sign of displeasure. All this fawning attention kept them going, but would not make them truly eager to start or willing to idle decently until thor-

to nothing less than an annual state of the art report. The edited record is full of information, and in those we obtained was pointed reference to sheer spark-coil output voltage and its influence on effec-

PHOTOGRAPHY: DALE BOLLER






Days of Yore § Coils Page 2

Back to M/C Repair Course

Sept, 1975

# COILS II

By Gordon Jennings

● A couple of months ago, in our July issue, we presented results from a two-level investigation into the matter of ignition voltage requirements versus actual spark coil performance. The article, titled "The Great Ignition Coil Test," made the point that motorcycle engines have plenty of voltage requirement but don't get much spark; outlined the consequences of ignition voltage insufficiencies; showed the wide-margin superiority of automotive ignition coils; and mentioned that most bikes would benefit from having a coil transplant.

The sheer volume of written and telephoned communications in response to our "Coils" piece says it was well received by the readership; the content of these communications tells us we erred in concentrating on *why* automotive coils may be expected to improve motorcycles' behavior while giving short shrift to the details of *how* such transplanting should be done. What follows is intended to re-establish a balance.

Those who missed our July shot at bike coils have to be acquainted with the substance of the information presented. It all concerned the importance of sheer voltage in such seemingly unrelated matters as spark plug service life and engines' sensitivity to mixture strength. Spark plugs will fire satisfactorily on a mere [illegible] ly when new, but their voltage require- part-throttle operation and ability to squeeze so many thousands of miles of running out of a set of spark plugs.

Does any of the above transfer to a motorcycle when it is fitted with automotive coils? Our experience says it does. Car coils have been installed in three staff-owned motorcycles, and there was a marked improvement in cold-start characteristics, etc., in every case. But we already told you about that in the first "Coils" article; here we will focus on the problems of those who have been convinced that the car/bike coil transplant is a good thing, and are wondering how to go about it.

Many people seem troubled by the car coil's electrical current draw, which is (like its output) about double that of the typical motorcycle coil. Somewhere there undoubtedly is a motorcycle that lacks the generating capacity to handle the added amperage, but the vast majority of bikes' systems won't even notice the difference. The added current draw, for a twin-coil ignition, is about the same thing the electrical system handles when a bike's stoplight flashes on; it just isn't enough to worry about.

Another point much misunderstood is the nature and function of the ballast resistors almost universally employed in automotive ignition systems. Ordinarily re[illegible] sistors are simple electric restrictors, with varies a lot. Or, to put it another way, ballast resistors will vary the voltage at an ignition coil's primary windings and thus hold the current at a constant level. We've checked the primary voltage in a ballast-resistor-equipped ignition system, and got readings ranging from a high of nine volts down to a five-volt low, depending on engine speed. It was the ballast resistor doing its job, which is to maintain the coil's primary current (and thus its output) at a very nearly constant level. It just isn't possible to get the same kind of even performance out of an inductive-type ignition system that applies line voltage directly to its coil primaries.

In any case, ignition coils made for American cars are intended to be used in combination with ballast resistors, and you should not try to side-step the makers' intentions in this matter. Neither should you fret yourself about getting a particular kind of ballast resistor, as all those made for American automotive coils seem to have very nearly the same current limiting properties. Simply step right up to the man at your local auto parts store and ask for an ignition system ballast resistor. If he's the worrisome type, and wants to know what kind, tell him you want one to use with a 12-volt Delco coil (even if you really plan to fit up a set of K-Mart or Sears [illegible]

You probably won't need more than one

plugs will fire satisfactorily on a mere 8–9 kv when new, but their voltage requirement rises with time in service. If an ignition coil's output is weak, then the spark plug will quickly demand more voltage than it can deliver. Weak coils also accentuate any shortcomings in carburetion, because mixture tolerance increases with the width of the gap between spark plug electrodes. And of course the voltage requirement rises as the between-electrodes gap is widened.

You can get a pretty good feel for the relative merits of automotive and motorcycle coils just by looking at the plug gap recommendations for cars and for bikes. Chevrolets old enough to vote run plugs gapped at .035-inch; the average for motorcycles is about .024-inch, and bikes have all the cold-starting and idling problems theory predicts for too-close electrode gaps.

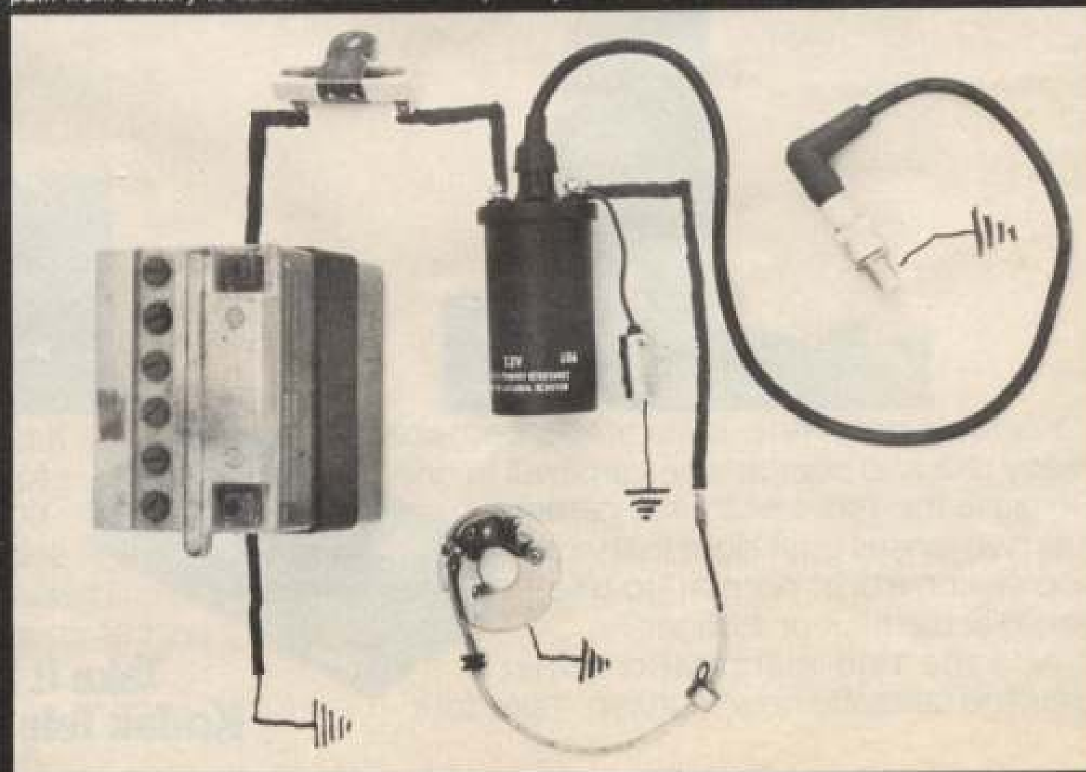
We went beyond the reading of spark plug charts and actually tested a sampling of ignition coils. And we found exactly what the various gap recommendations had suggested: that car coils really are much stronger than those we get with bikes. The big surprise was the enormity of the difference. An ordinary Delco coil, of the kind used in millions of older Chevrolets, has roughly twice the output of the average motorcycle ignition coil. That fact accounts, in no small part, for the American car's steady idle, smooth

automotive ignition systems. Ordinary resistors are simple electric restrictors, with substantially fixed voltage/current reducing properties. Ballast resistors are electrical flow regulators, and will pass the current for which they are rated even though voltage (electrical pressure)

car coils).

You probably won't need more than one ballast resistor, even if—as usually is the case—your bike has two or more coils. The little cam that opens and closes a bike's ignition contact points usually is shaped so that it holds the points open

*Here is the hardware for a car/bike coil-transplant ignition system, with lines to show the current path from battery to ballast resistor, to coil primary, to contact points and back to ground.*





## [Days of Yore](#) § [Coils 2 #2](#)

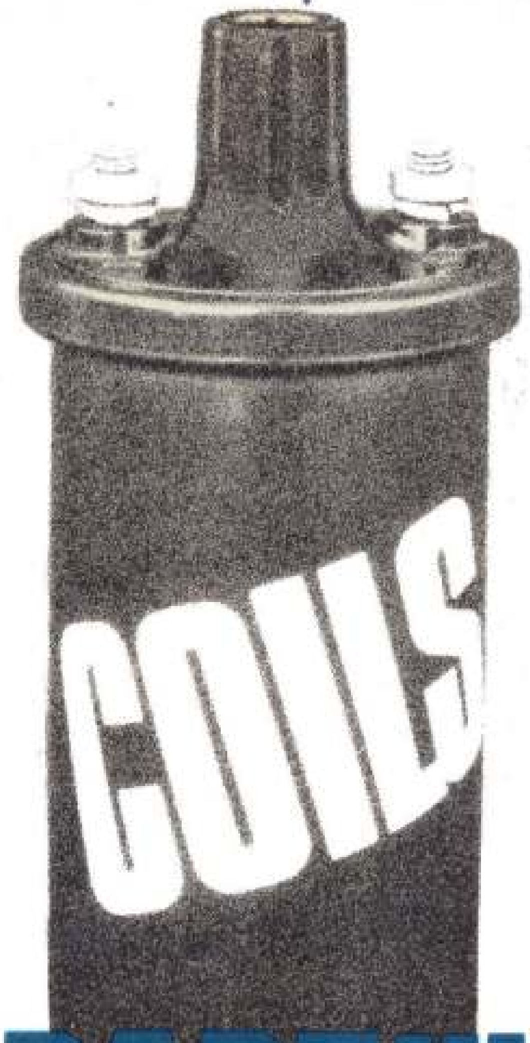
[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #3

April 1977




# PART III

How motorcycle ignition systems actually perform,

● IT WAS ONCE WIDELY BELIEVED THAT ANY spark strong enough to light an engine's fire was all the spark that mattered. We were inclined toward that belief ourselves, perhaps because we suspected that the ignition systems on our motorcycles performed at a level near the minimum and didn't want to think about having to make them better. Anyway, our time was needed for work on more pressing matters—like the search for perfect carburetion, and for spark plugs of a type/make/heat range that wouldn't foul after a few hundred miles in service. What we have since learned is that nearly all motorcycle engine fussiness originates in ignition systems. We'd been right in suspecting motorcycles of having fairly weak ignitions, but our assumption that it didn't matter much was entirely wrong: it matters a lot. And, it turns out, bikes' ignition systems are even worse than we had suspected.

The weakness of motorcycle ignition systems, and its implications, was revealed to us almost two years ago, and reported in a story titled "The Great Ignition Coil Test" (*Cycle*, July, 1975). The letters and phone calls that began to arrive soon after our subscribers received

relates directly to the influence of spark plug electrode-gap width on the actual igniting of the air/fuel mixture in an engine's combustion chambers. We like to think of the mixture as having all its vaporized fuel molecules evenly distributed throughout the volume of air. If that even distribution could be provided, then full-throttle mixture strength would be about 14.7:1 (air/fuel, by weight) for all engines, and the gap between spark plugs' electrodes could be so narrow that only a few hundred volts would be required to force a spark across. In reality the mixture is highly heterogeneous: at some points within the charge it may actually be at the 14.7:1 ratio that ignites most easily; at most points it will vary in some degree, richer or leaner, from the optimum and may at times fall outside the range for combustion. That's where spark plug gap width comes into the picture, for it happens that the combustible mixture range broadens and narrows with the plug gap itself. One may see this phenomenon expressed in the plug gaps specified for today's emissions-controlled automobile engines, which must cope with extremely lean mixtures and which commonly use plug gaps of around .080-inch for that

arrive soon after our subscribers received their copies continue, in a volume only slightly diminished, as this is being written. The original story focused, as its title suggests, on ignition coils; it made much of motorcycle coils' shortcomings as compared with the automotive variety but only mentioned the possibility of a switch from the former to the latter. That was an oversight, as reader response made clear, and we followed the original story with "Coils II," in the September, 1975, issue.

Coils II was intended to provide the information necessary for the average reader to perform a coil transplant on his motorcycle. Most of those who attempted the modification got through the ordeal successfully and were quite satisfied with the results—at first. But, as some discovered, motorcycles' ignition weakness often proved to be mirrored by their entire electrical systems. Coils II said, of replacing bikes' standard coils with the automotive kind, "Somewhere there undoubtedly is a motorcycle that lacks the generating capacity to handle the added amperage, but the vast majority of bikes' systems won't even notice the difference." Experience has shown that we were wrong. Many more motorcycle electrical systems are operating close to deficit than we had imagined; further, we underestimated the current drain some motorcycles would feel when fitted with automotive coils. For these reasons, and because a substantial group of readers either missed or have

**systems actually perform, why their performance isn't nearly good enough, and a comprehensive plan to help you make your bike start and run better than ever.**

By Gordon Jennings

lost the issues containing the first two stories, we present here all the important information from the earlier reports and add to it what we've learned about the coil transplant's implications in terms of electrical loading.

Before embarking on our initial investigation of motorcycle ignition systems we were prepared to delve deeply into electromagnetic esoterica. That wasn't necessary, because it soon became clear that the most meaningful yardstick was nothing more mysterious than sheer coil output voltage. Ignition systems that pump out voltages strong enough to dazzle Thor, the god of lightning and thunder, are best; those that strain to produce a Zippo-esque flicker are bad. Things like voltage rise-time and spark energy are important, but only secondarily—and these things are, in significant measure, automatically supplied in a system capable of delivering a lot of voltage to an engine's spark plugs.

The overriding importance of sheer voltage in ignition system performance

plug gaps of around .080-inch for that purpose.

Motorcycles presently are exempted from federal exhaust emissions standards but not from the effects of the relationship between plug gap width and mixture tolerance. Check through a sampling of motorcycle owners manuals and you'll find that the plug gaps commonly recommended are in the .022- to .028-inch bracket; check with a sampling of motorcycle owners and you'll hear plenty of complaints about bikes being cold-blooded, and/or having a hesitation at certain throttle settings. Can there be some tie between the gap recommendations and the complaints? You bet there is: motorcycle carburetors are arranged, with respect to throat size and general characteristics, with flat-out performance in mind. Their mixture delivery at low engine speeds is at best an approximation, which introduces a great need for mixture tolerance in the engines they feed. Automotive engineers established, long before the advent of emissions control, that a neat balance between mixture tolerance, coil current draw and effective plug life existed when plug gap was established at .035-inch, and that balance presumed better air/fuel mixing than most motorcycle engines can expect. Small wonder, then, that motorcyclists notice in their bikes such symptoms of distress as cold-start reluctance and part-throttle surging.



Days of Yore § Coils 3 # 2

Back to M/C Repair Course

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils 4

Coils June 1977

## COILS CONVERSION

*Cycle* has run an excellent set of articles telling us about the benefits of an automotive coil transplant. These articles have been very complete—up to the point of describing the procedure for installation on individual machines. I would like to partially fill this void with pertinent information on a coil switch for the GT185 Suzuki.

The Suzuki owner will have to buy the following materials: two each of coils, resistors, condensors, rubber spark plug lead boots, spark plug connector clips, and also two feet of 12-20 gauge wire, electrical tape, two

Remember those wire pairs I had you tape to the right and left side of the frame? Untape the right side orange wire and connect it to the resistor you mounted on the frame crossmember. Cut six inches from the wire you bought and attach this to the terminal opposite the orange wire on the resistor. Shift to the left side and do the se, except you will only need about four inches of wire.

Place the new coils in the frame in roughly the same place the stock coils were. The lips on the coil tops should be behind the throttle cable junction box and overlapping. For convenience sake, turn the positioned coils so that the negative

electrical tape, two very large hose clamps, two medium sized hose clamps and two L-81 champion plugs. I bought all these supplies at our friendly neighborhood Coast to Coast store, which is significant only in the case of the coils. Mastercraft coils (12V) are small enough to fit under the tank, yet they work very well.

Procedure: Detach the tank and carefully observe the wiring to the coils. On one side you will see a black wire leading from a coil's front (i.e., the end that has the spark plug lead). This wire leads to the contacts; detach it and the orange wire leading to the other end of the coil. Temporarily tape these wires together on the frame side so you can tell which wires belong together and on which side later on. Shift to the other coil and do the same.

Dismount the coil bracket (coils and all) now that you have it disconnected. You are going to have to cut the spark leads off, as they are not detachable. Put the coils to one side and turn your attention to the spark leads. From the ends that you cut off remove ⅜- to ¾-inch of insulation and solder the spark plug clips on. Lubricate these clips and slip the rubber spark plug boots up over them until the bottom of the boot is level with the end of the clip. Test fit this assembly into the coil (automotive from now on) towers and be sure of a tight connection between the tower clips and your plug clips.

the positioned coils so that the negative (—) terminal is on the top. Hose-clamp the coils to frame using the two large clamps. Connect the wires from the resistors to their respective coils positive (+) terminals, and double check for a tight fit. This done, untape the two remaining wires (one white, one black) and connect them to their respective coils negative terminal.

Scrape the paint away from the main frame tube above the coils and hose-clamp a condenser bracket below the frame tube. Before tightening down the clamp, slip your condensers in the bracket so that they are tail to tail, one condenser facing to the right, one to the left. Now tighten the hose clamp and connect the condenser wires to their respective coils' negative terminal. If you are the nervous type, run what's left of your wire from the hose clamp to the engine cylinder head. Those phillips head screws on the top make great connections and this wire will ensure that your condensers are grounded.

Remove your NGK's (or whatever) and install the L-81's gapped to .040. Install the spark plug leads between the spark plugs and their respective coils.

After carefully going back over your work, cover each connection with liquid rubber to insulate it. Take the left engine cover off and remove the stock condensers, making sure the points are in good shape while you are down there. Slip the

clips and your plug clips.

Next turn your attention to the resistors. Mount one of them eight inches behind the steering head bracket on the left small frame tube. Use one of the medium hose clamps and mount it on top of the tube. The second resistor should be heavily taped to the middle of the frame crossmember that the stock coil bracket mounted to. Mount this resistor so that its terminals are positioned vertically (up, that is) and the body is parallel to the frame tubes.

shape while you are down there. Slip the tank and engine cover back on, making 2669
sure to reconnect the fuel line.

Starting: Depress the choke and kick-start it. If it immediately revs to 8500 rpm, shut down and check the throttle cables down by the carbs; they are probably stretched tight. Maneuver them around your coils so they lay normally. Kick it over again. This time it should idle normally, though about 200 rpm faster. After about 10 seconds, lift the choke and watch it

*(Continued on page 40)*



**Days of Yore** § **Letters # 2**

**Back to M/C Repair Course**



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

aug 1977

By Gordon Jennings




## COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4

● WE FIND OURSELVES IN THE ODD POSITION of having been right, and wrong, all at the same time. Here's how it happened: In the story "Coils III" we dismissed the idea of fitting four-cylinder Kawasakis and Hondas with automotive ignition coils by say-

to two twin-lead spark coils, in an arrangement that would be fine if the coils were capable of delivering higher voltage. Stronger coils would let us use wider plug electrode gaps, which improve an engine's tolerance for less-than-perfect

the real difficulty comes when you try to switch four coils with only two sets of ignition contacts. As we see it, this problem can be resolved (not necessarily with good results) by choosing from the following alternatives:

You could wire the paired coils to-

das with automotive ignition coils by saying it wouldn't work. According to our understanding of the word "work" we were right; it turns out that a great many people give it a different interpretation. No sooner had *Cycle*'s April issue been shipped than reader backlash began: "I've got four car coils on my Honda (or Z-1) and the setup works fine; you guys are wrong again, you never get anything right, and besides that your grandmothers wear army shoes."

Obviously, our brief comment on this subject was, if not as wrong as charged, then certainly too brief. It was inevitable that after we'd explained the benefits of really strong ignition systems, and demonstrated that ordinary car coils are a world better than the best found on motorcycles, everyone was going to start at least thinking about coil transplanting. It was especially inevitable that all the owners of big fours, who've demonstrated a commitment to performance with the bikes they ride, would be most interested. We should have explored this aspect of the whole coil-transplant subject in more detail; we didn't, and to that extent we unquestionably were wrong.

The basic difficulty facing everyone who's trying to replace a Honda, Suzuki or Kawasaki four's stock coils with automotive ignition coils is that these bikes have just two sets of ignition contact points. These contacts are used to switch current gine's tolerance for less-than-perfect carburetion, help to ease cold-start problems, and sometimes give peak power a boost. But none of the automotive coils has the required dual high-tension leads, and that means you have to be a bit inventive to even attempt the kind of one-coil-per-cylinder transplant that works so well on singles and twins.

At least one reader tried to splice a "Y" connection on each of two car coils' spark leads, hoping that they'd work like his bike's dual-lead coils. He found that his bike would only run on two cylinders: one per coil. Each coil's entire output was simply flowing to ground through the plug offering the least resistance.

Another reader wanted to know if it would be possible to connect a second spark lead to the coil case, insulate the case from the frame, and get two plugs to fire from a single coil in that fashion. That won't work either: coils' high-voltage windings have a common connection with the primary winding inside the case; conventional coils' cases are not even connected with anything inside.

If you want to use automotive coils on your big four-cylinder bike, you'll have to use four of them. That's inconvenient, because it isn't easy to find room to mount them, but the job doesn't have to be expensive: we haven't found anything better than K-Mart coils, which retail at our local store for $6.66 each. However, ing alternatives:

You could wire the paired coils together in a parallel circuit, with both negative primary terminals connected to a single set of points. This definitely won't work, as car coils will pull about seven amps unless the current is controlled with a ballast resister. The two coils, in a parallel circuit, would therefore draw no less than 14 amps, which would produce an almost immediate points-assembly failure. Most motorcycle ignition points are intended to carry an electrical current no greater than 2.5 amps.

So let's suppose you've tried that, bought a new set of points, and are ready to try again with some ballast-resister protection for your new contacts. If you leave the coils connected in a parallel circuit and insert a single ballast resister between coils and battery, you'll get a total current of about 3.5 to 4.0 amps across the points. They'll survive that for a while but it hardly matters because the coils will have to share that current, cutting each primary winding's supply to something less than two amps—and halving their output voltage. Thus, the full 30-kv (30,000-volt) zap you should get from any good American-made automotive ignition coil will have been reduced to a 15-kv fizzle, which is about what you get from the typical motorcycle coil.

You can add another ballast resister, using one per coil to get full-strength



PHOTOGRAPHY: PAUL R. HALESWORTH



[Days of Yore](#) § [Coils 4 # 2](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# ¶ Days of Yore § 450 Magneto

Dec 1969



For about $30, and just a few hours of your time, you can rid that bike of its battery with an efficient, reliable . . .

# HOME MADE

BY GORDON JENNINGS

# MADE MAGNETO

BY GORDON JENNINGS

• One of these years I'm going to tire of playing Don Quixote to Jess Thomas' Sancho Panza. Jess very sensibly prefers to spend his time maintaining and fine-tuning factory-built racing bikes; I am always tilting windmills by creating my own racing equipment from a touring-motorcycle base. Predictably, Jess gets a good ride at nearly every race while I struggle with a seemingly endless sorting-out process. Still, all the problems and aggravations notwithstanding, I will probably continue battling the windmills simply because there is so much to be learned in do-it-yourself.

At this time last year, I began work on a new bike for the 1969 season: a Honda CB450-based road racer. My reasons for selecting this particular bike were one: it offered considerable potential, with double overhead camshafts and a five-speed transmission, and two; it was known for having a high degree of reliability. It was available (we had obtained one for a road test) and I thought it was about time for another try with a four-stroke engine after so many months with the window-valve wonders.

When embarking on a project of this sort, a lot of fundamental decisions must be made as to the shape things will take. But in this instance, most decisions had been made for me by others. The AMA rules require that near-standard frame and forks be used—unless you can get approval from those who manufactured your motorcycle to substitute. Honda has never approved anything but Honda equipment except for brakes, and I knew that the frame and forks that came with the bike would have to suffice, for better or for worse. Honda did, however, approve installation of a Fontana four-shoe front brake. I found that the tank, seat and fairing made for Harley-Davidson's KR would fit the Honda—although it was necessary to make a new bottom for the tank to fit down over the Honda frame. All the rest would be Honda, slightly modified.

This gave me all the basic hardware. It was still necessary to work out the details for the various systems, like carburetion and ignition. This last was most bothersome, because while I did not want to carry a battery on the bike, there was no magneto available that would fit without a lot of machining. The lads at Precision Machining had faced the same problem when building their very successful 450, and had ultimately used a Yamaha magneto—which required the fitting of special seals and cutting a new taper on the end of the Honda crankshaft.

One of the primary reasons PM had for going to that crankshaft-mounted magneto was to dispense with the stock Honda points and breaker-cam setup. They had used a standard battery/coil system, and found a serious misfire up in the 10,000 rpm range that would not go away. Changes in coils, and condensers, and points had no effect; the misfire was still with them. It was eliminated when they switched to the magneto.

But for all the machining required, I might very well have done the same. Unfortunately, I didn't have that much time to devote to an ignition system; an alternative would have to be found. The question was: *what* alternative? It was obvious that I could not expect good results with the standard ignition system. PM had tried that without success, and I knew that my CB 450 would misfire like mad if taken past the 9700 rpm red line. And there was my clue: it seemed just a little too pat that the misfire would occur so near the red line; perhaps Honda had built in the misfire



Days of Yore § 450 Magneto # 2

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor

# IT REALLY

***A pumper carb is really the hot setup for any four stroke. We know 'cause we've tried it.***

This is the letter that started the whole thing:

"I was quite interested in the article in the May issue of your magazine on the installation of a diaphragm type carburetor on a 360 Maico. It seems to me that a lot of four cycle machines would benefit from a similar setup.

"My 441 Victor BSA has always been a hard starter due mainly to the Amal concentric, which the local mechanics just can't seem to get tuned properly.

"Would it be possible for me to adapt the pumper unit you used to my 441? If so, would there be any special problems involved other than the ones you've mentioned in regards to the Maico? For instance, what happens to the line you ran from the manifold to the crankcase when the carb is adapted to the 441?

"If the McCulloch unit won't work, can you name one that will?" (Michael D. Staberg)

The McCulloch carburetor we were using, Mike, depended on a pressure pulse from the crankcase on a two-stroke to inject the fuel into the throat of the carburetor. With a four-cycle engine, it's a different ball game altogether.

The problem with a four-stroke installation was where to pick up this pressure pulse. We no longer had a crankcase with the necessary two-stroke characteristics to provide the puffing that was needed to operate our carburetor.

After a lot of head scratching, it was discovered there was a considerable pulse action in the exhaust system. The natural thing, therefore, would be to get the pulse off this portion of the engine and thereby utilize the exhaust system to actuate the diaphragm inside the carburetor. We're proud to announce it worked like a charm.

The only problem with the whole setup (and it really wasn't a problem) came about the first time fuel was poured into the tank: There is no real pulse in the exhaust system until the engine is running. This plus the fact that our carburetor was bone dry made it necessary to push the motorcycle about 10 or 15 feet to prime the carburetor.

Once the carburetor had filled with fuel, it was never necessary to push again. We might also mention that since there is no pulse in the exhaust system until the engine is running, it is necessary to keep fuel in the carburetor at all times.



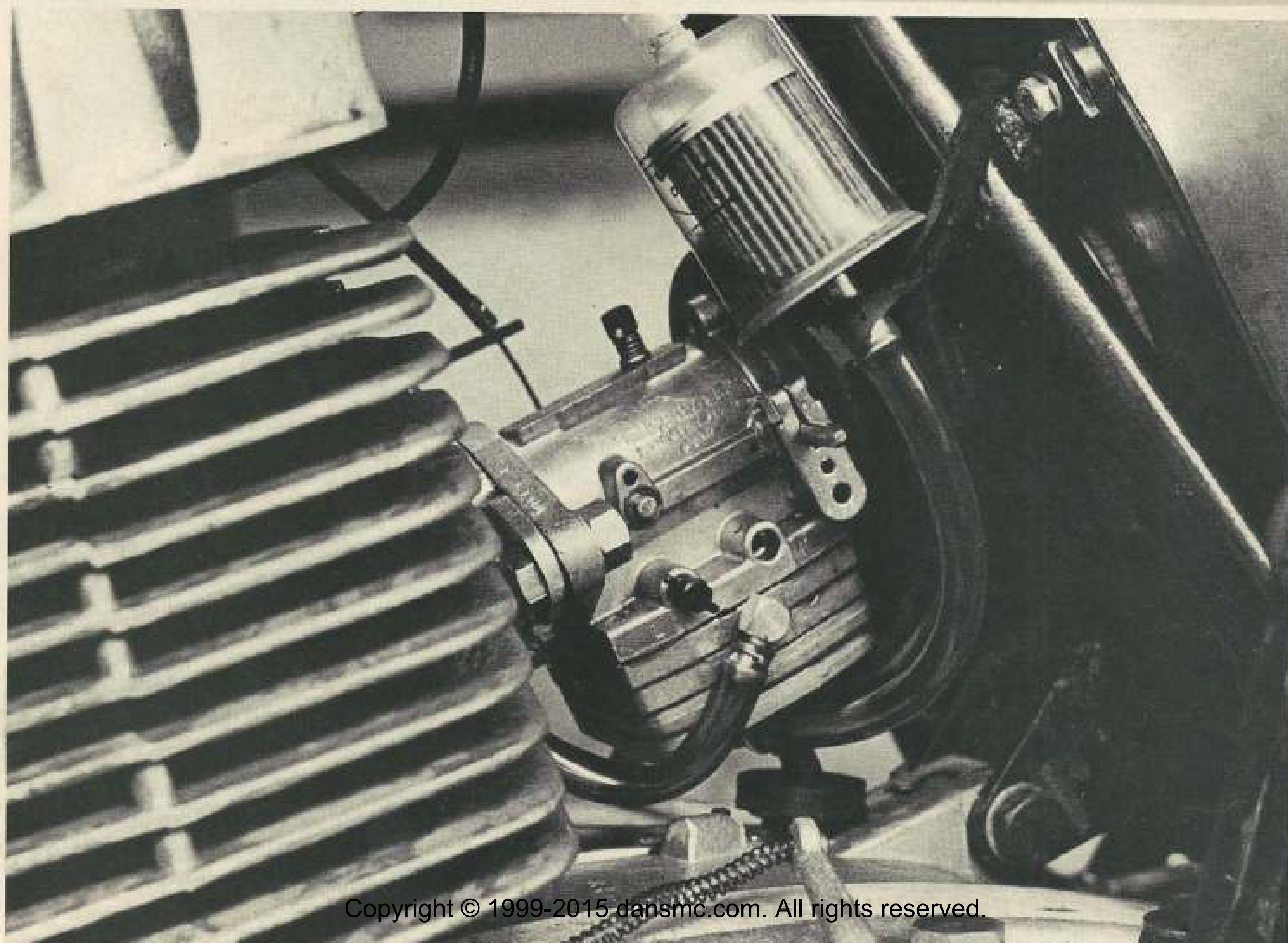
*The installation was ridiculously simple. The whole job took about an hour.*



[Days of Yore](#) § [Pumper Carb 2 # 2](#)

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor

## 38mm DIAPHRAGM CARBURETOR





This carburetor thing is really getting out of hand. It seems like we're testing something new in this field each month. This time Kendick Engineering, 9520 DeSoto Ave., Chatsworth, CA. has hit the jackpot.

Their new 38mm diaphragm pumper pumps so much gas that the engine can't use it all, and any excess is pumped back into the tank. It might help to have a bit of background knowledge about the pumper carburetors before you can appreciate this new behemoth.

This new carburetor, if it can be called that, is named the Pressure Pulse Carburetor. As the name implies, it receives a pulse from the lower end of the engine telling it exactly how much fuel to deliver on the next stroke. Basically, this carburetor was designed for Go Kart engines, although it is now finding its way into the Snowmobile trade and other fields with rapid acceptance. We're sure that this doesn't sound like the motorcycle carburetor of tomorrow design, and possibly this is one reason it has been so overlooked by so many people in the motorcycle field.

By going into a little detail on the way this carburetor does its job, and how it differs from all other units, you will see that it is really a modern device. Most of us know that the carburetor's job is to meter and deliver the proper ratio of air-gas mix to the engine at each rpm level, from idle to maximum speed and back down again with an air-gas mixture of about 13-1 at all times. This is a tremendous job for a unit so small and it does it well. In reality the mix is changing up and down as the throttle is opened and closed and will vary from 10-1 to 100-1, although most of the time it is within a reasonable area of the 13-1 ratio that is optimum. It's rather hard for us to detect these differences due to the fact that they happen so fast and pass so quickly; but the engine reacts to them, both in response

***The diaphragm carburetor is now available in a larger size to work on any large displacement two-stroke single.***

and power. So the key is to deliver the exact amount at all times with the unit that we can attach to the engine that will pass the necessary air. Most motorcycles today could use a larger carburetor for pure top speed, and to make it breathe better. However, in going to a large carburetor bore, the low end response suffers greatly. Therefore, the manufacturer has to settle for a bore diameter that will create enough venturi action to pull the liquid fuel from the float bowl well below the main discharge nozzle at low engine rpm when the air flow is rather slow in speed.

In the Pressure Pulse Carburetor we have a straight bore unit with no venturi at all. This helps air flow for better breathing, because the gas is actually



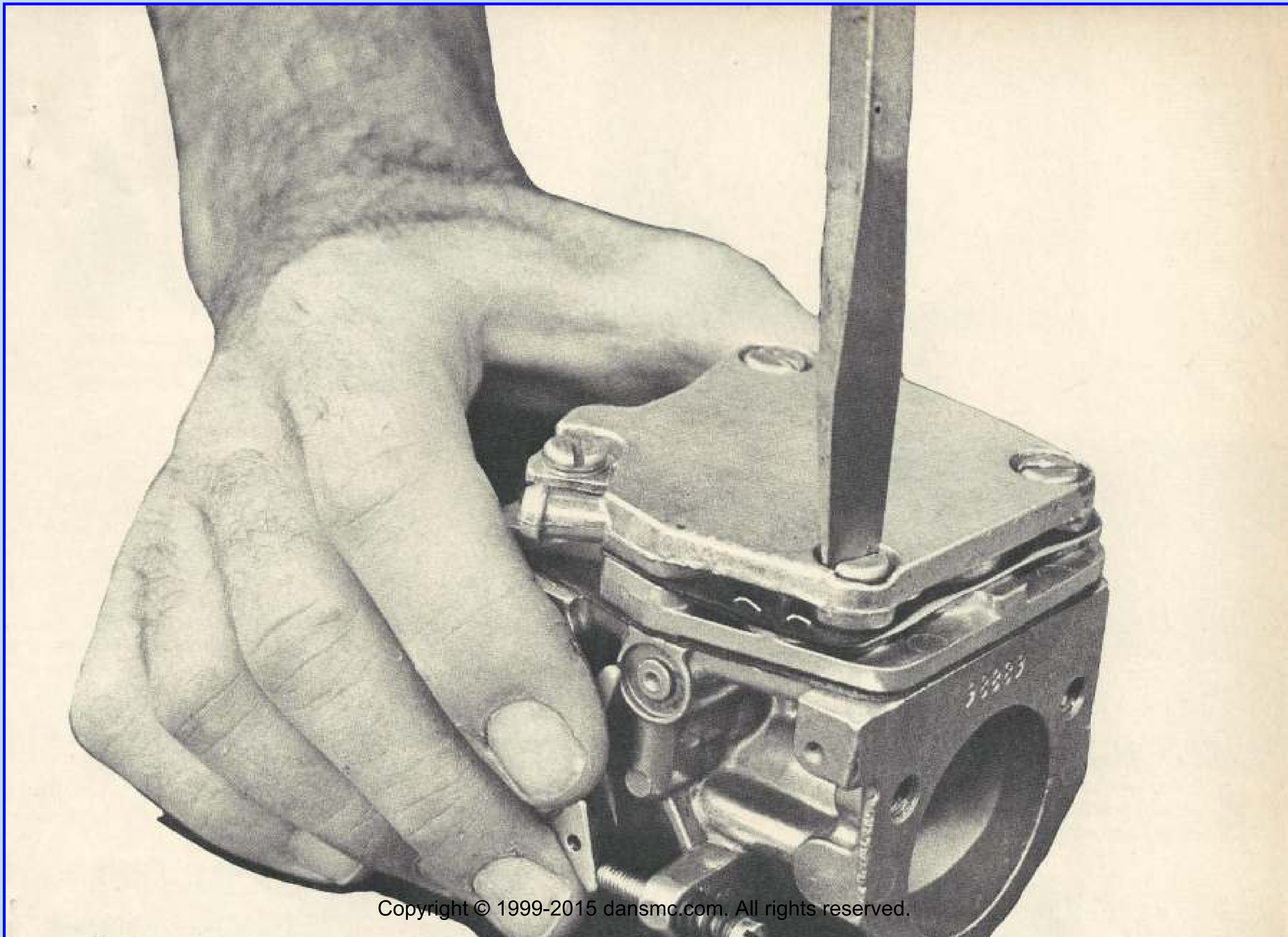
Days of Yore § Pumper Carb 2 # 2

Back to M/C Repair Course



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor





1 *Remove the four screws holding the top section to the main body castings.*

# DIAPHRAGM CARBURETOR MODS

***Greater fuel delivery from your pumper carburetor is easy — Here's how***

***By Bob Braverman***

The series we have run in the past few months regarding the diaphragm carburetors has proved to be an overwhelming success. What started out to be a possible cure for a hard-starting 360 Maico has mushroomed into a boon for quite a number of the dirt riders hereabouts.

Inasmuch as a diaphragm carburetor is a completely new unit to most motorcyclists, they are rather reluctant to get in there and modify anything because they don't really know what they are doing. In a way, though, this is a good thing. This prevents them from possibly damaging something inadvertently. We have found, on some of the larger displacement two-strokes, there is a problem with fuel delivery in sufficient quantities. This sort of thing can prove to be disastrous on a hot summer day while pounding along at high speeds in the rough stuff.

When reports began to filter in about some of the larger displacement machines running out of gas at the top end, we immediately began to look into the possible causes and cures for this malady. It was then we discovered it was quite a simple matter to increase the pumper section output. As a matter of fact, another 20 or 25% is not hard to come by. This is more than enough to supply even the thirstiest 360.

Upon disassembly of the carburetor, we found that the McCulloch Corporation is rather casual in their manufac-



Days of Yore § Pumper Carb 3 # 2

Last month, we published a story on diaphragm carburetor theory. Little did we realize what we were starting. Since that time, we have been deluged with requests from people who would like to know how to install this particular type carburetor on their own piece of transportation or sporting equipment.

The installation is quite simple. However, there are certain things that must be done, and in an effort to clarify these points, we thought it best to show a typical installation — in this case, my own 360 Maico. The truth of the matter is, the Maico is the reason this whole carburetor thing came about in the first place. While the machine has got to be one of the best things going it is hard to start when hot, and should you drop it on the right side, disaster is sure to follow. The float bowl being mounted on the left side of the carburetor allows fuel to pour into the engine and instantly floods it. This, however, is not unusual, as a number of other machines, similar in design, are prone to do the same thing, should the rider err and fall.

In an effort to circumvent this frustrating problem, I cast about looking for a carburetor that wouldn't have these hard starting tendencies. Then I remembered the old go kart days, when we used the diaphragm or pressure pulse carburetor. It was at this point that I decided to give it a try, for a number of reasons. First of all, it made no difference in what attitude the motorcycle was; upside down or right side up, the engine ran just as well.



# WORLD'S CHEAPEST FUEL INJECTION

***How to put a diaphragm carburetor on your machine.***

carburetor on your machine.



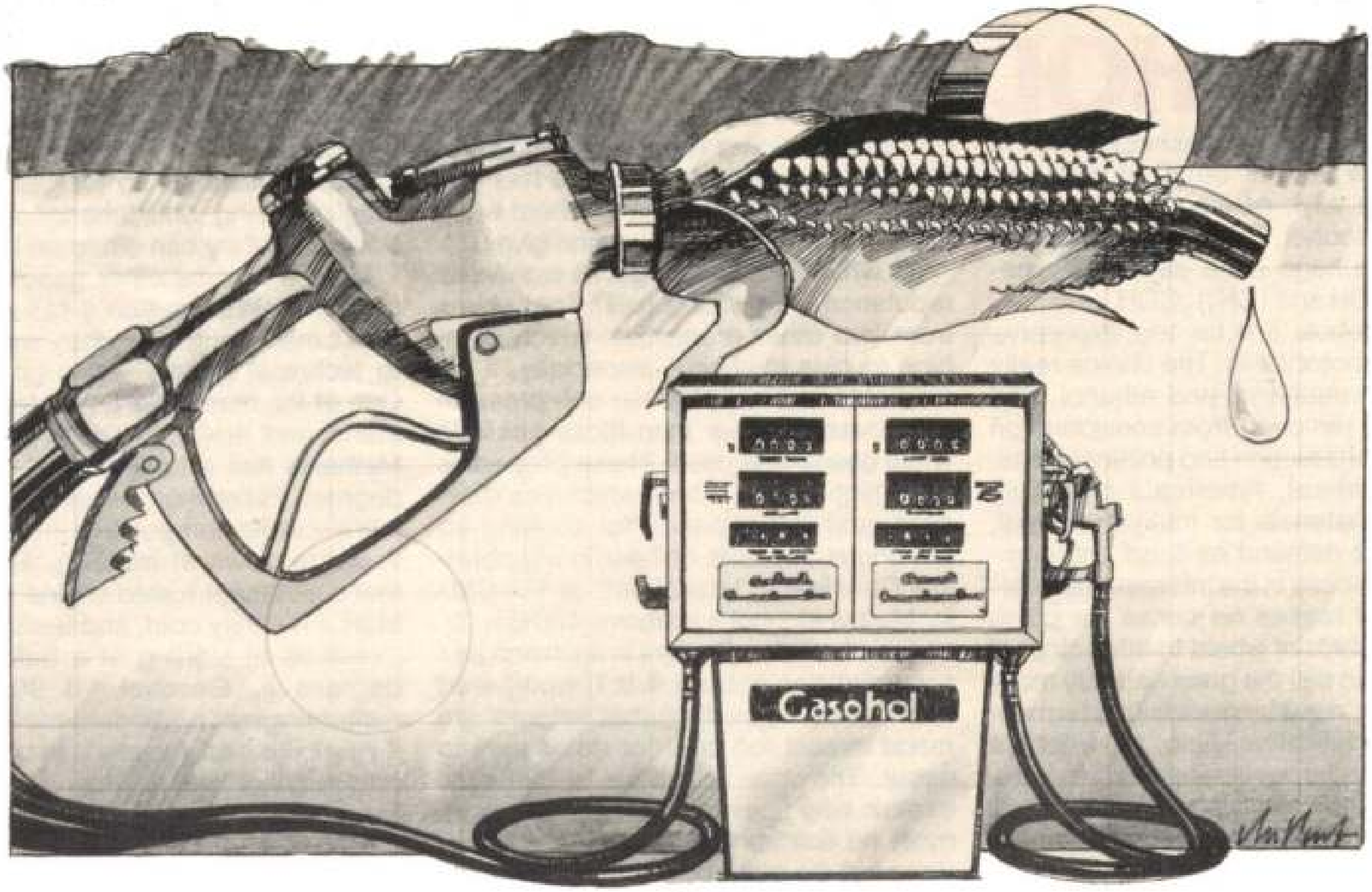


[Days of Yore](#) § [Pumper Carb 4 # 2](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# ¶ Days of Yore § Gasohol




# GASOHOL

By Gordon Jennings

## Deliverance, Threat or Menace?

● REMEMBER GASOHOL? IT WAS S... to be wonderful stuff, a magic elixir. All of

...work, but that hardly mattered. It is a town in which the blue-smoke-and-mir-

August 4, 1977) would get its allocations program straightened out. But the

to be wonderful stuff, a magic elixir. All of Washington's talking heads—yea, even the Great Oz himself—hinted that we might banish energy crisis worries with alcohol; not in martinis, but mixed with gasoline. The mixture, gasohol, was to be made available everywhere in 20-proof form, and we were told of headier blends awaiting us in a brighter future.

In time, the talk implied, we would be wringing alcohol out of sunflower stalks and substituting it for imported petroleum. Gasohol, or perhaps straight alcohol, would end our often-humiliating bondage to those imports. Gasohol (the voices said) would balance our international trade accounts, employ the jobless, raise the American heartland's sturdy yeomen to a higher prosperity and return to us the service station attendant who wiped windshields and checked oil. Gasohol would do all this and . . . *and* make our vehicles' engines run more efficiently, powerfully, reliably, etc.

There was room for everyone on the big gasohol bandwagon. Politicians of every stripe hastened to get aboard because in the summer of '79 the *vox populi* was heard to call for Action, and one had only to say the magic word "gasohol" to be taken as a Man of it.

Nobody of any consequence in Washington had a clear understanding of whether the gasohol scheme would

town in which the blue-smoke-and-mirrors construction of nebulae routinely passes for serious activity and a future beyond the next election does not exist. In Washington they often operate on the Nixon Principle, which presumes that the average American has the intellect and attention-span of a chicken. Whether gasohol was promising was beside the point; it was promisable, thus golden.

Ecologists went for gasohol in a surprisingly large way for people nursing a phobia about internal combustion. Maybe it was the organically grown aura surrounding alcohol, and buzz-phrases like "renewable resource." Maybe they envisioned an America lush with carefully tended, fermentable bio-mass; all its days ending in unpolluted sunsets watched over by the ghost of John Muir. Perhaps they really thought that gasohol, like bicycle racks, had the power to neutralize ratty old VW buses' exhaust emissions. Anything is possible in people who honestly believe that nature values the whale above smallpox virus or *treponema pallida*.

And the rest of us? We were favorably disposed toward the gasohol concept, though naturally wary of anything being offered up as a panacea by the folks in Oz on the Potomac. Gasohol's prospects did seem less dim than the chances that our new Department of Energy (born—

program straightened out. But the clincher was that gasohol offered the perfectly entrancing hope that we might one day soon be able to tell certain burnoosed despots in the Middle East to take their oil and give themselves a cosmic enema with it.

Relative calm has been restored to the international petro-market, and getting a vehicle's tank filled is once again only a matter of money. Still, sure as moonbeams, one of these days the Arabs are going to suffer another of their major politico-religious fits and Oil Crisis III (or is it IV?) will be upon us. That's when the presently moribund gasohol scheme will be resuscitated, because we are no better prepared for oil supply interruptions than we were in '73 and '79. Long gas lines are sure to form, and demands for action again heard, and in due course another trickle of gasohol will be established. You could end up buying some of that trickle for your motorcycle, so you should know something about mixed gasoline and alcohol as a motor fuel.

During the first great gasohol craze, a few voices, largely drowned in the uproar, asked what kind of alcohol would be used for the magical 10-percent stretching of our fuel supplies. Would it be plain old methanol, commonly known as wood alcohol and to chemists as $CH_3OH$? Was it the potable ethanol, grain

ILLUSTRATION: LANE DUPONT



Days of Yore § Gasoho #2

Back to M/C Repair Course

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

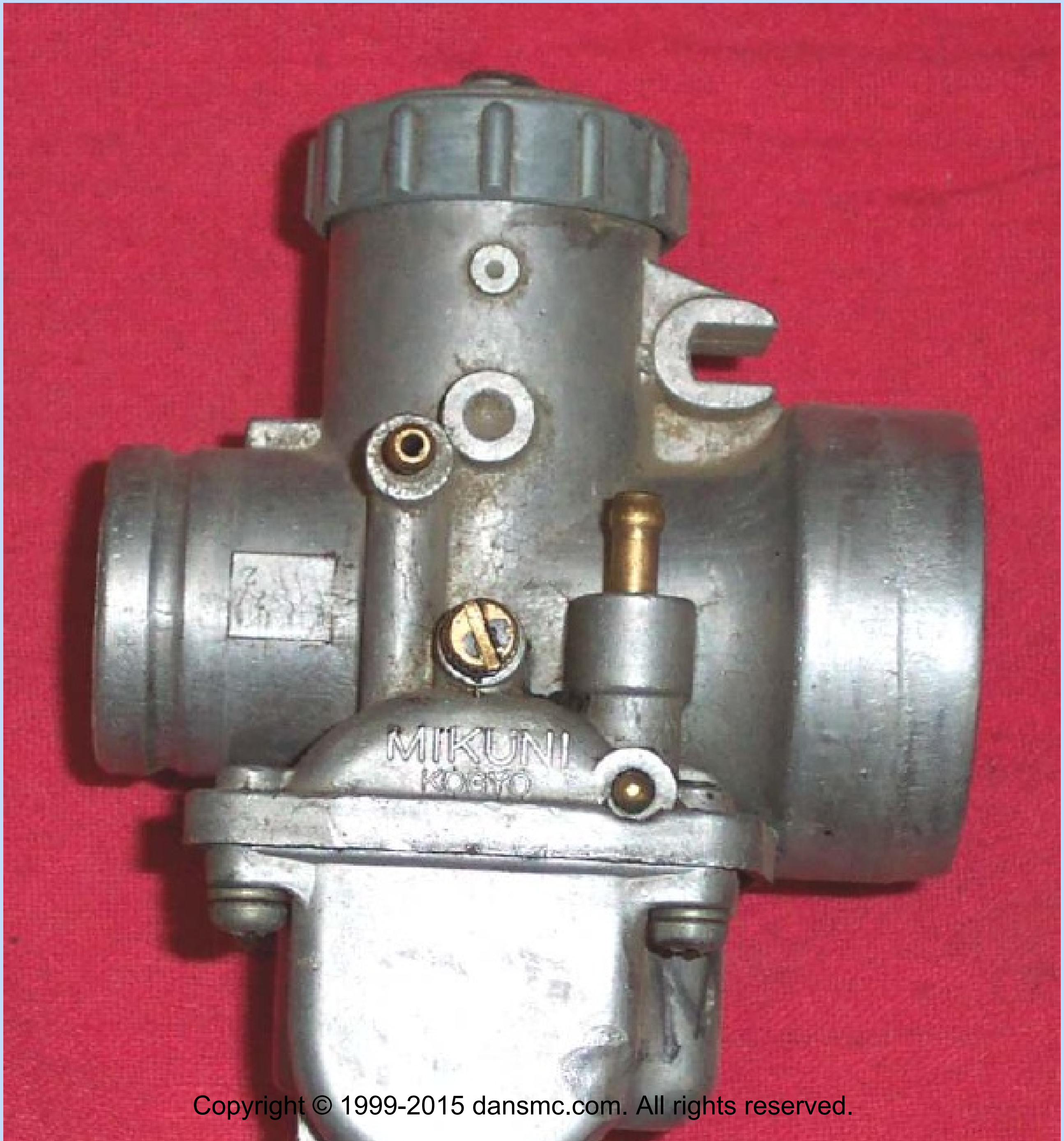




A Despatch Rider of the Royal Signals during the evacuation from Dunkirk, 1940. Oil on canvas by Alfred Reginald Thomson (b.1894)
National Army Museum 8506-1

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Carburetor







**Carburetors mix air and gasoline to the proper ratio to burn in the engine.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Castle Nut**







**Castle Nuts are usually used on axles. The axle has a hole for a cotter pin. This locks the nut to the shaft.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

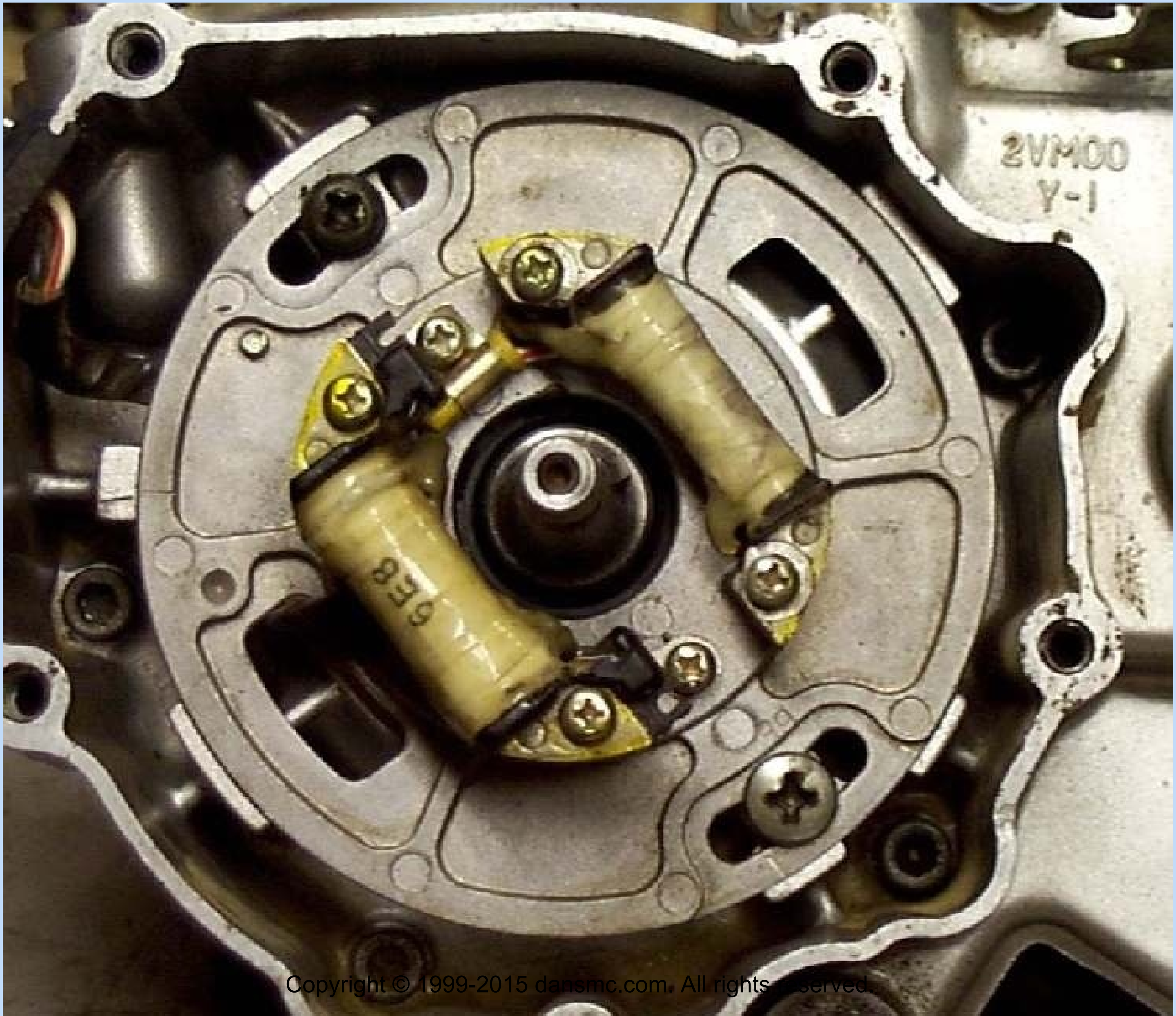
next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## CDI Coils





697

**These coils supply energy for both the CDI ignition and the headlight.**

[<<-- previous](#) [MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY](#) [next -->>](#)



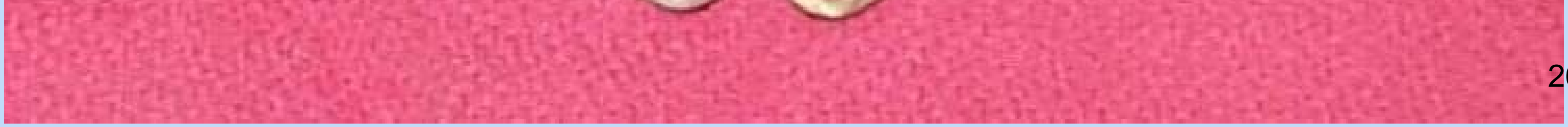
Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Circlips







**Circlips come in inner and outer varieties and hold things on shafts or in holes. They hold piston pins in pistons, gears on shafts and wheels on axles.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

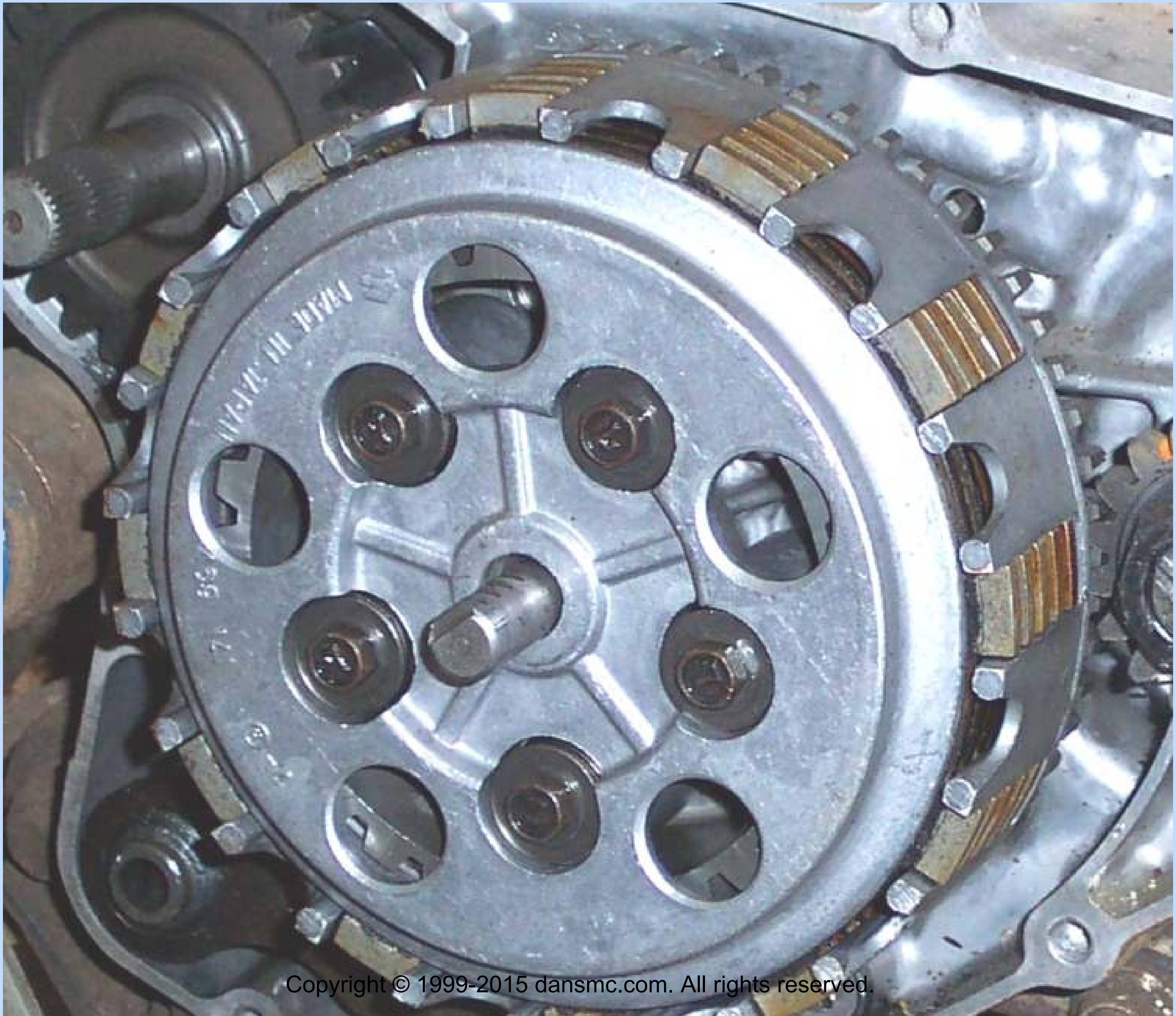
next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Clutch







**Clutches have one or more plates. They usually have alternating steel and fiber plates. The clutch connects and disconnects the power going from the engine to the transmission.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Clutch Plates**

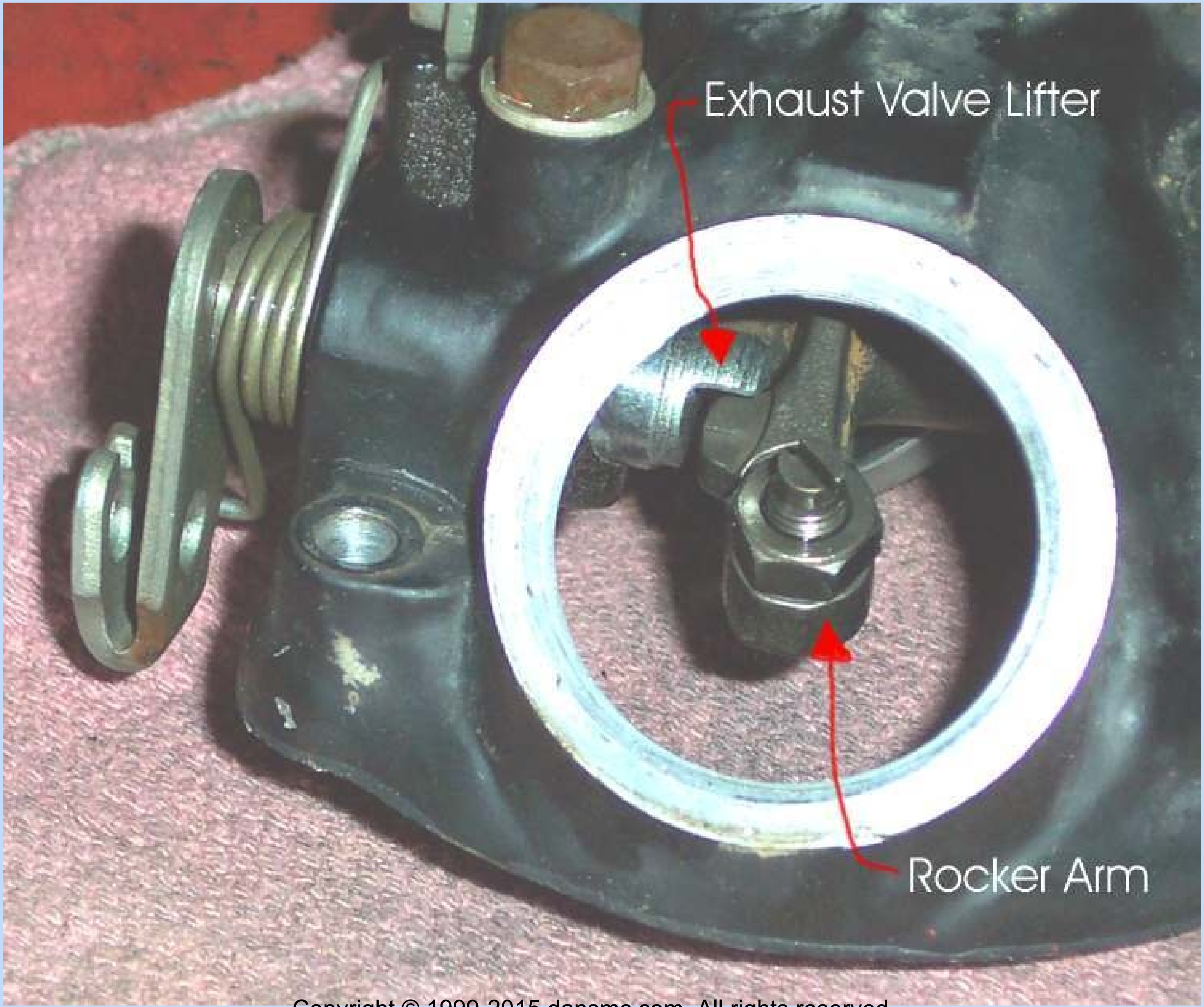


**Clutch plates can be steel or fiber and are used in the clutch.**

2703

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Compression Release**



**Compression releases bleed off some of the engine compression to make starting easier.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Condenser**



**Condensers hold elecricity going to the ignition points. This prevants arcing of electricity when the points open and close, making them last longer.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Cotter Pin







**Cotter pins prevent a nut from coming off a threaded shaft.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

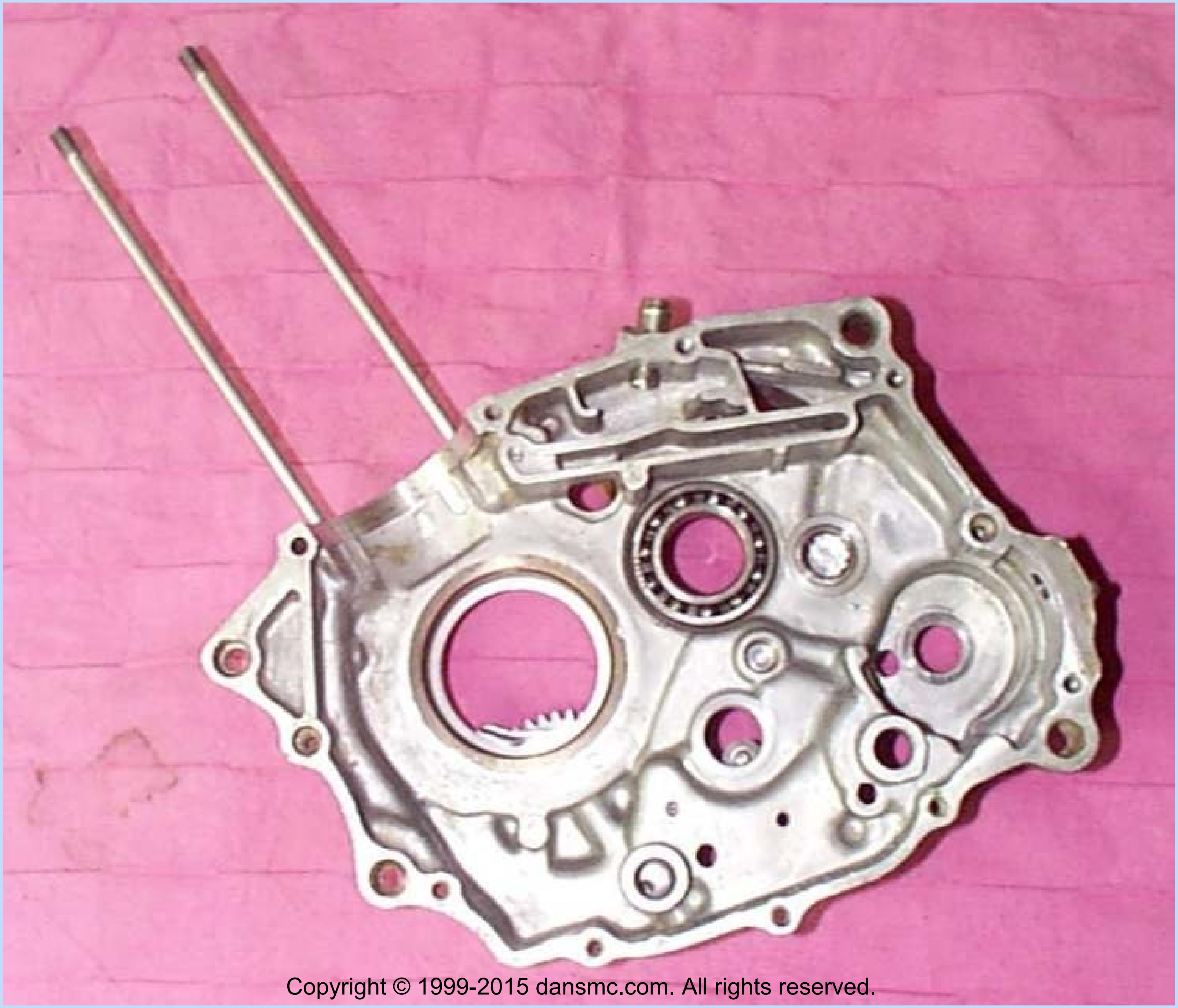
next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Crank Case**







**Crankcases can be in one or more parts. They hold the crankshaft, cylinders, head and sometimes the transmission shafts and gears.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Crankshaft







**The crankshaft is made up of the connecting rod and flywheels. It is the heart of an engine.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Countershaft Sprocket**



**The countershaft sprocket os located on the end of the countersaft of the transmission. The rear chain connects it to the rear wheel sprocket. It can be easily changed to give different gear ratios.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



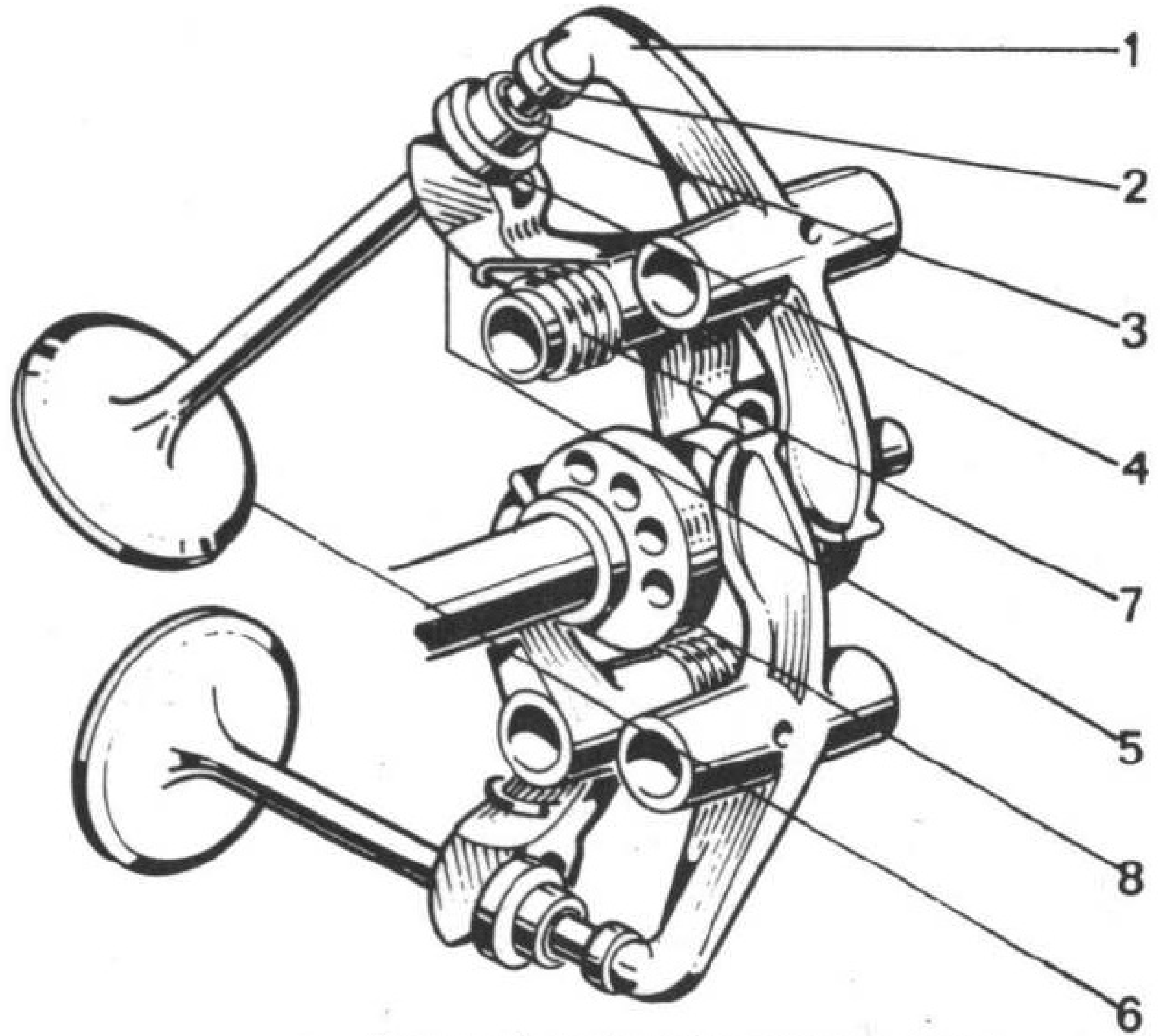
Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Desmodromic Valves




**Desmodromic valve arrangement**

1 *Opening (or upper) rocker* 5 *Closing (or lower) rocker*

1 Opening (or upper) rocker
2 Upper rocker adjuster
3 Half-rings
4 Closing rocker adjuster
5 Closing (or lower) rocker
6 Valve
7 Closing rocker return spring
8 Camshaft

2717

**Desmodromic valve systems have a cam that opens the valves and a cam that closes the valves.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Diaphragm




**Diaphragms are rubber sheets that act as a valve or are part of a valve like this throttle valve.**

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Disc Brake Rotor**



**The rotor is attached to the wheel and is stopped by by the brake pads in a caliper.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Dog**




**A progection off the side of a gear that engages with another gear.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Dowel**



**A round peg like piece of steel used for precise location of parts. It can be solid or hollow.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Drift**



**Drifts are long rods of steel or brass used to drive out bearings.**



<<-- previous

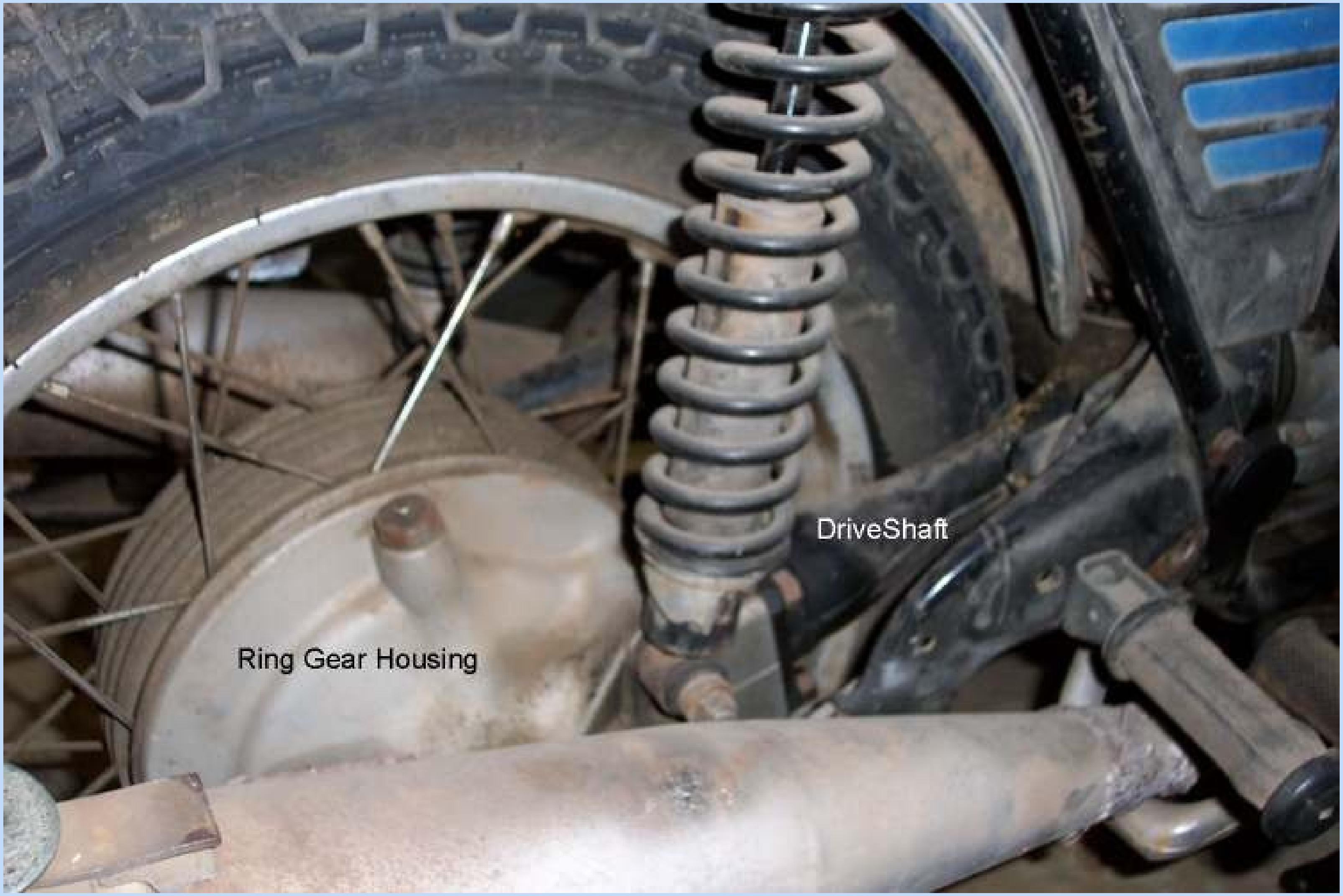
MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

**Drive Shaft**




**Some motorcycles use a drive shaft and a ring and pinion gear to drive the rear wheel.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Drum Brake**







**Drum brakes use a drum. Brake shoes press on the drum from the inside, stopping the motorcycle.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>

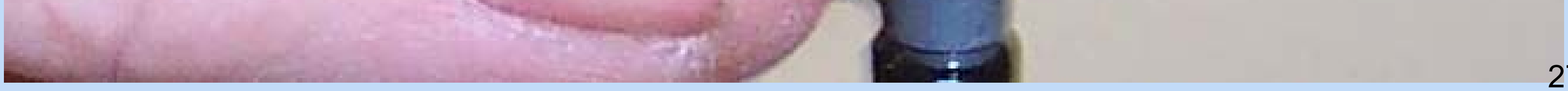


Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Float Level**





2733

**The height of fuel in the float bowel.**


<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

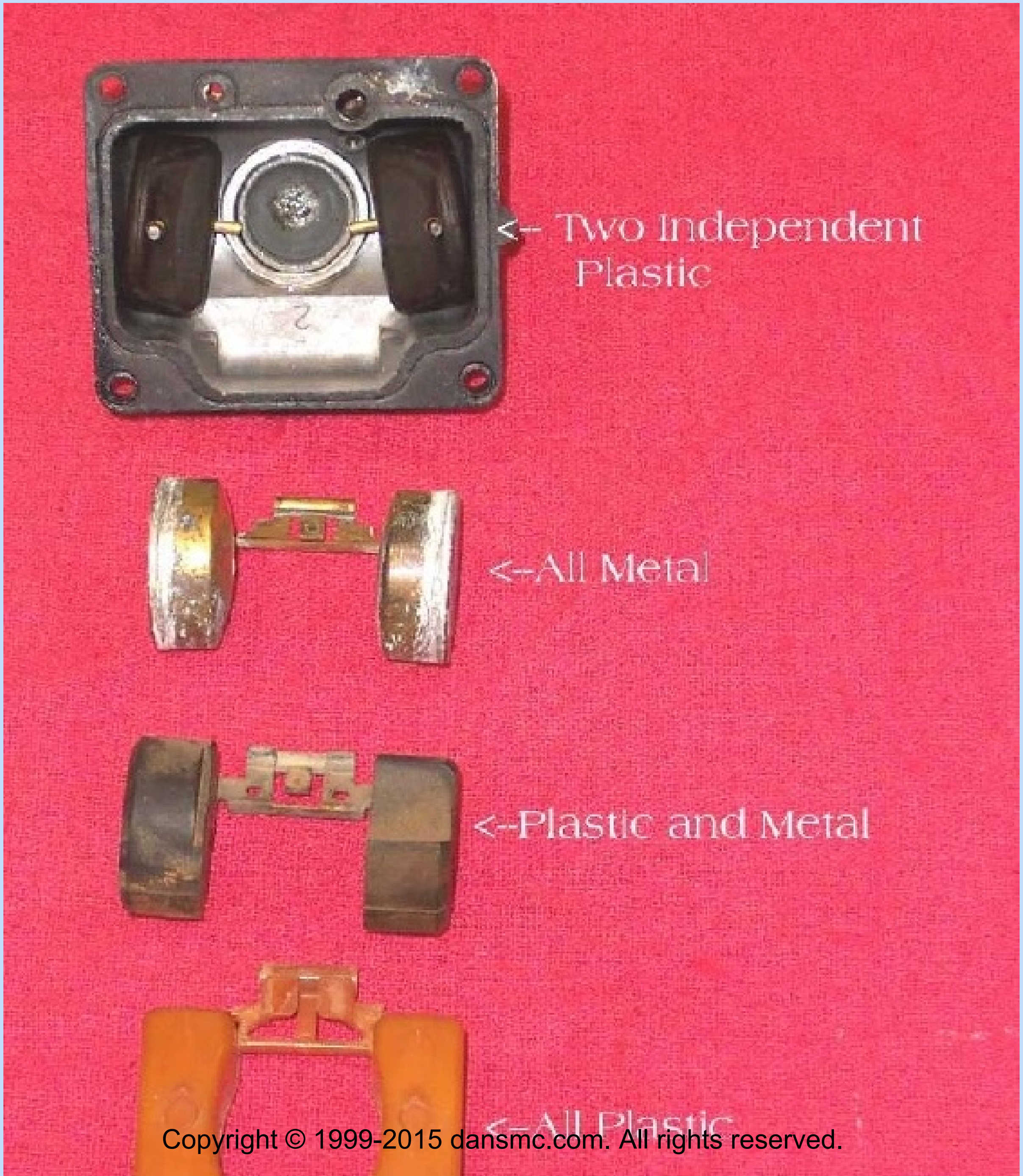
next -->>

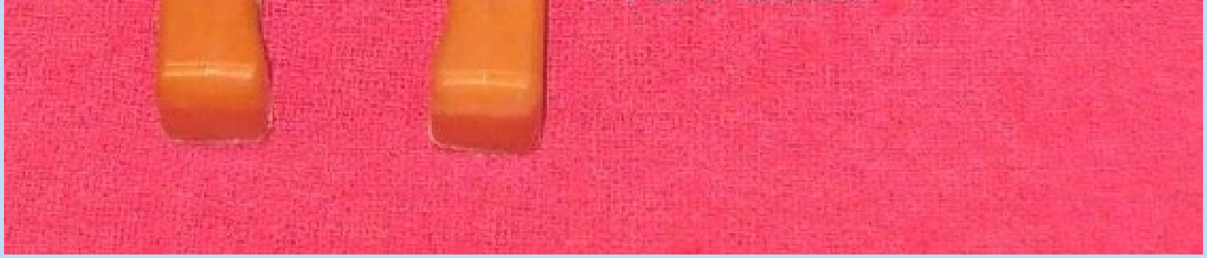



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Float Types**







**Floats come can be made out of metal, plastic or cork.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Flywheel**





2737

**A disk of metal attached to a cranksaft. It is used to smooth out the power impulses of he engine. It may also have magnets on it and stator coils under it to produce electricity.**


<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>

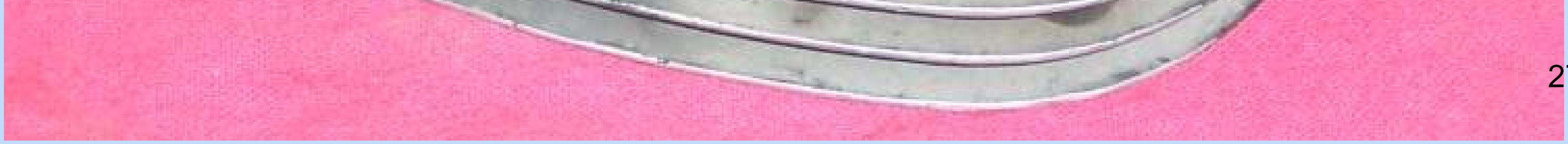



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Four stroke cylinder head**







**The four stroke head carries the engines valves,
rocker arms, spark plug and sometimes the camshaft.**

**Four stroke cylinder**



**The engine's piston moves up and down in the cylinder.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Front Forks







**Front forks are spring loaded tubes that fit into the Triple Tree.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

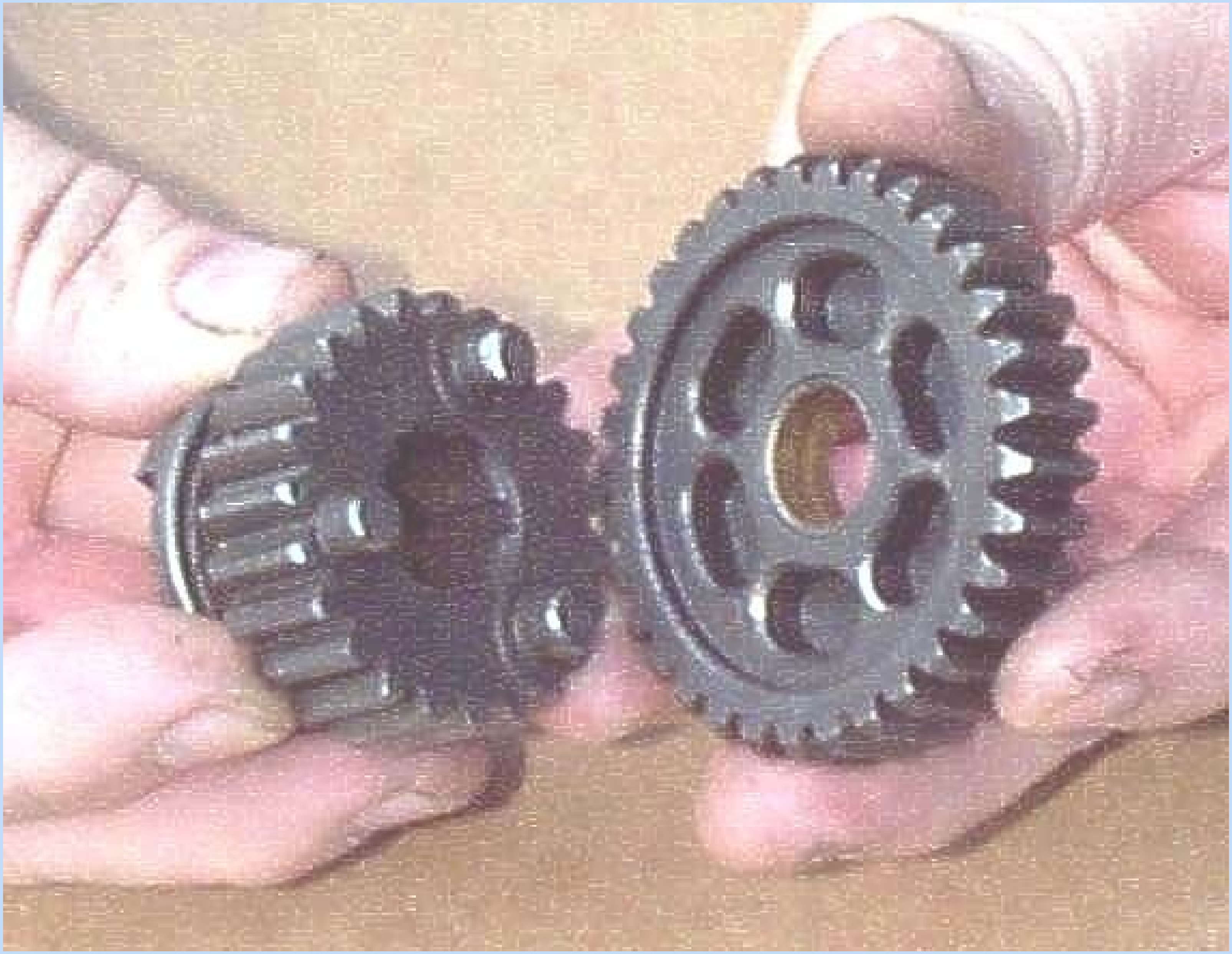
next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Gears**



**Gears transfer power between two shafts**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Gear Cluster**



**Motorcycle transmissions are made up of two gear clusters. The main shaft and counter shaft gear clusters.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

**Gear shifter**




**By moving the gear shifter lever you can shift through the transmissions gears.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Handle Bars



**Handle bars give you control of your motorcycle.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Helicoil**



**HeliCoils replace stripped out aluminum threads with steel threads.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

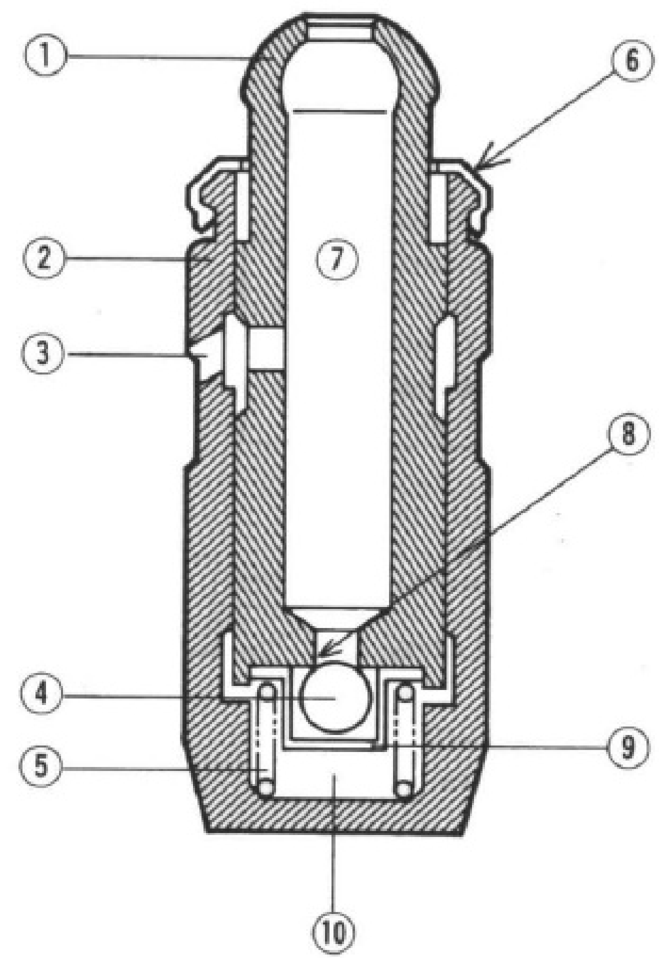
next -->>



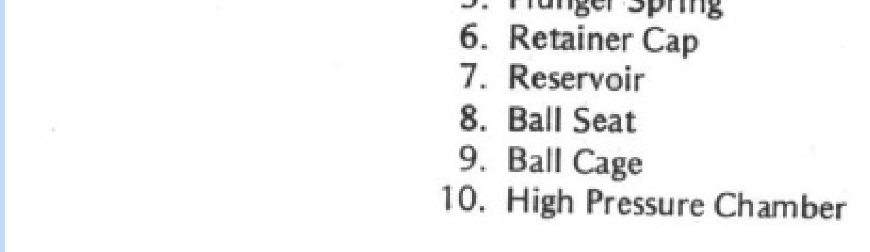
Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Hydraulic Tappets




1. Pivot Plunger
2. Body
3. Oil Feed Passage
4. Ball-check Valve
5. Plunger Spring
6. Retainer Cap




**Hydraulic tappets automatically set the correct valve clearance with oil pressure.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Tire Inner Tube







**Most street bike tires these days are tubless but most dirt bike wheels are spoked and have an inner tube.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Kick Starter**




**Kick starters let you start your motorcycle with a kick of your leg!**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Kill Buttons**



**A kill button stops the engine when you push it.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Lever**



**The control levers on your handle bar control the front brake on the right and the clutch on the left.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Lever Perch



**Controle levers fit in perches that bolt to the handle bar.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Magneto Coils and flywheel**



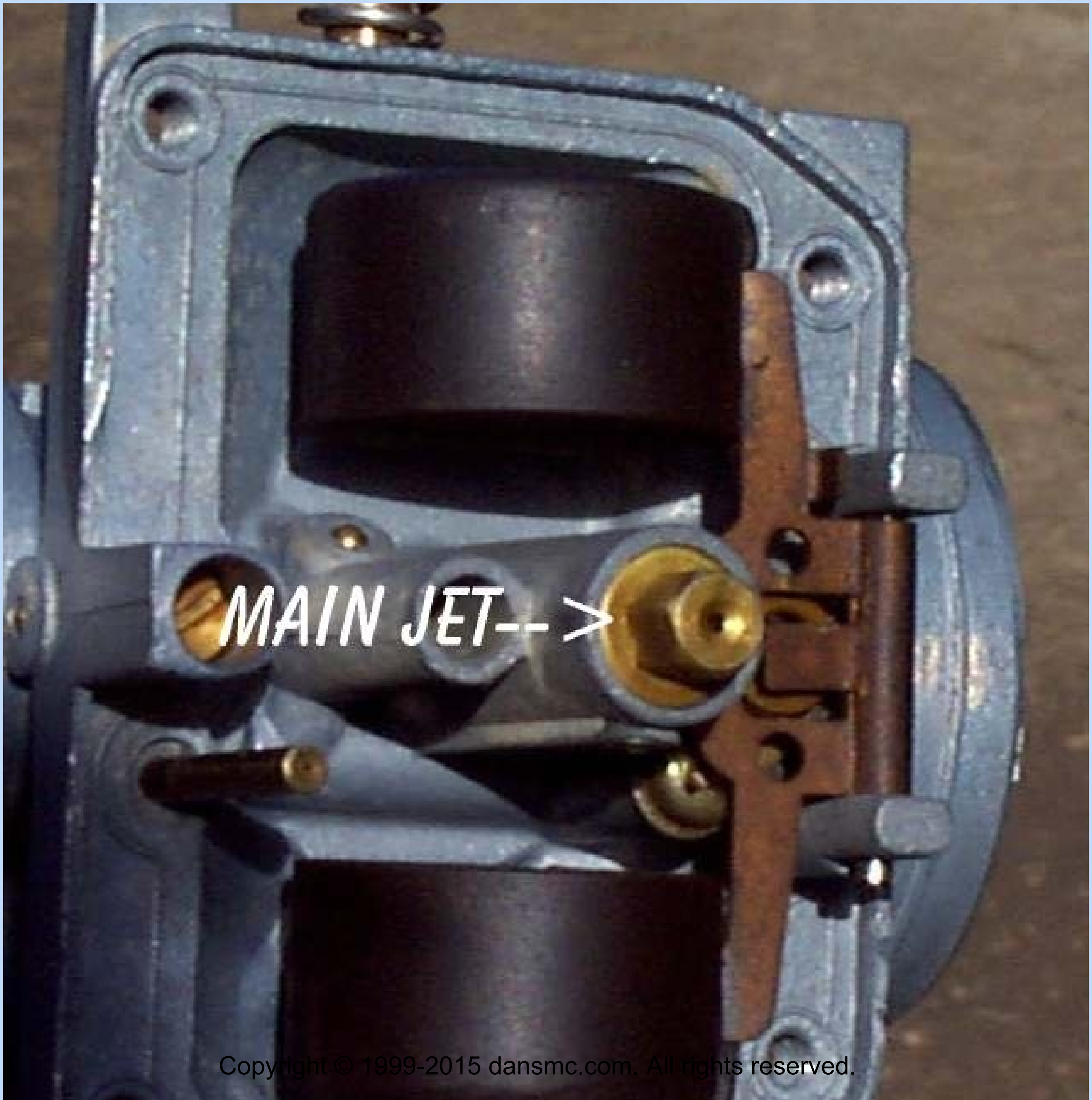
**Magneto coils and flywheel gives the engine spark without haveing a battery in the ignition system.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Main Jet in the Carburetor**







**Main Jets are located in the center of the carburetor and control the full throttle operation of the carburetor.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Main Jet





**Main Jets are drilled out in a specific way to help gasoline vaporize.**

2770

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Carburetor Manifold**



**Most engines have a rubber manifold bolted to the cylinder head. One end of the carburetor(s) is pushed into the manifold and held on with a big hose clamp.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

## Master Cylinder




**The master cylinder holds extra hydraulic fluid and provides the pressure to operate the brakes or clutch.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Megaphone



**A style of motorcycle exhaust usually used on racing motorcycles.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Mono Shock




**Mono shocks are a single shock absorber that provides the rear suspension for a motorcycle.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Oil Dip Stick





2780

**The oil dip stick lets you check the engine oil level.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

## Oil Filter





2782

**The oil filter filters any dirt or metal particles out of the engine oil.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Oil Ring**



**Oil Rings keep engine oil from getting into the combustion chamber.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Oil Site Window




**Oil site windows let you see the actual oil level in the engine.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Pegged Ring



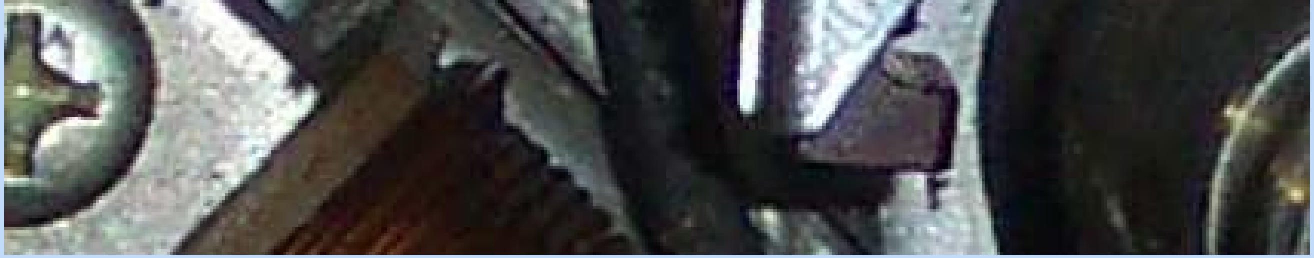
**Two stroke rings have to be pegged so they do not rotate. If they did rotate the end of the ring could be caught in one of the ports in the cylinder walls.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Ignition Contact Points





**Points control when the spark occurs at the spark plug.**

[<<-- previous] [MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY] [next -->>]



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

## Push Rod







**Push rods control the operation of a part like the valves or clutch.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Radiator







**The radiator cools off the coolent in a liquid cooled engine.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

**Rear Chain**



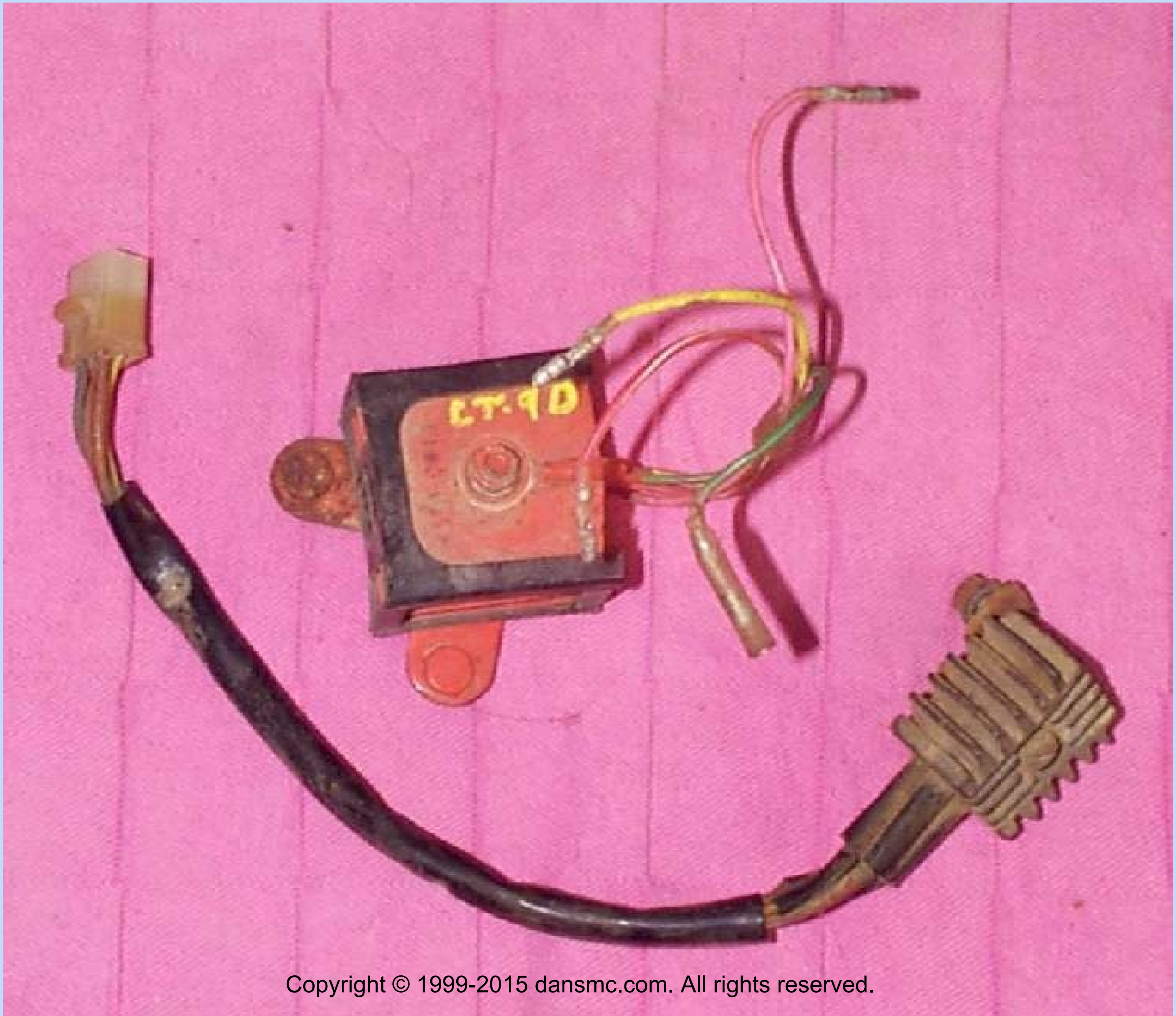
**Some motorcycles use a rear chain to drive the rear wheel.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Rectifier**







**Rectifiers take the alternating current produced by the alternator and changes it to direct current.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Reed Valves







**Reed valves are one way valves that can control gas or liquid.**

[<<-- previous](#)

[MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY](#)

[next -->>](#)



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Rings**



**Rings fit on pistons and seal in the engine combustion pressure.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Rocker Arm**



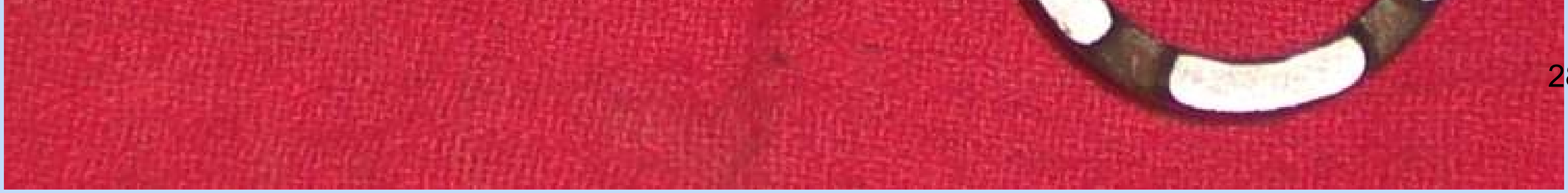
**Rocker arms are pushed on by a push rod or cam and in turn push on intake or echaust valves in an engine.**

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Rod**



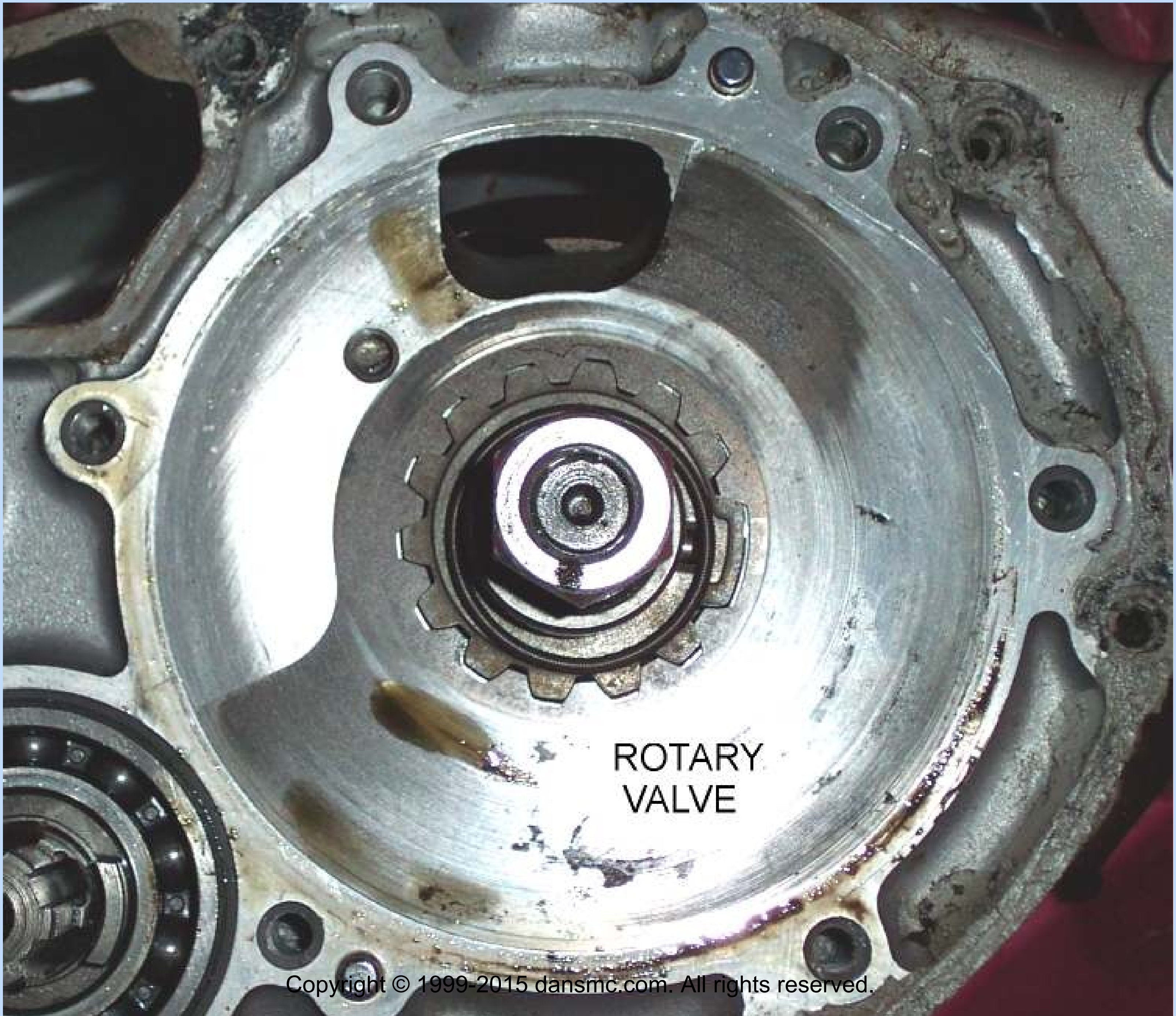


2806

**Rods connect the piston to the crankshaft.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Rotary Valve





2808

**Rotary valves are used in some types of two stroke engines to control the intake fuel mixture.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Seals**



**Seals are used on shafts to keep oil or fuel mixture inside an engine.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Shims**



**Shims control the end clearance of a shaft.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Side Stand**




**A side stands allows a motorcycle to stand by itself with out falling over.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Spark Advance**



**Spark advances allow the timing of the ignition spark to be moved.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Vacuum Advance







**Vacuum advances allow the engine's intake vacuum to help set the spark advance.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

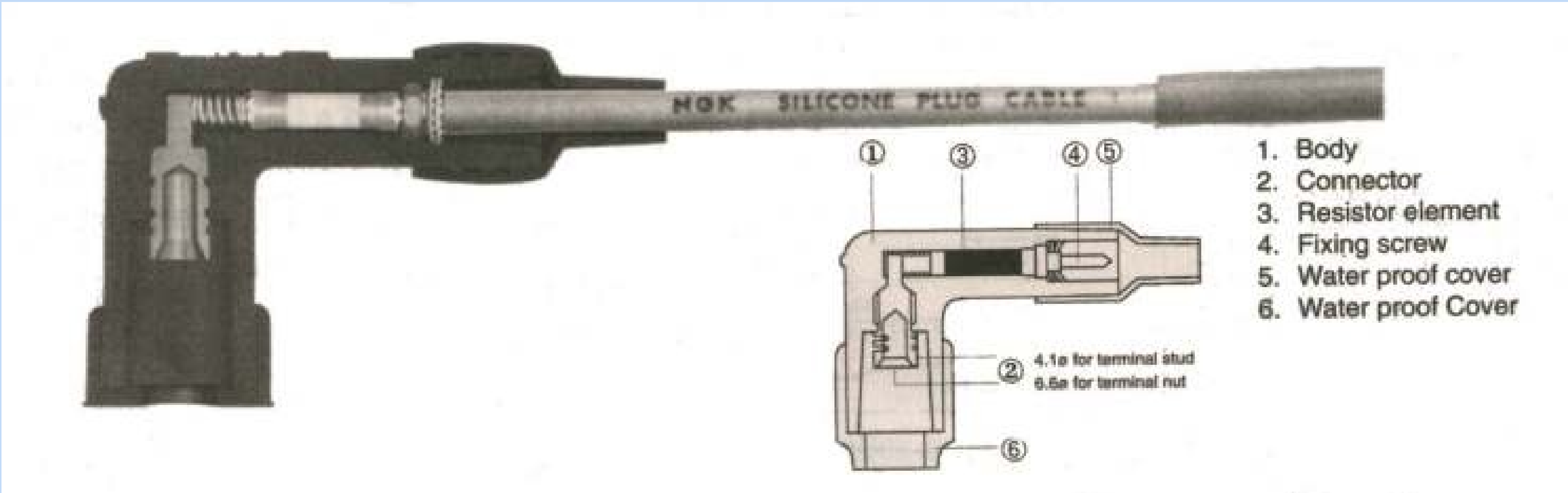
next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Spark Plug Cap




**Spark plug caps connect the spark plug and the large spark plug lead wire.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Spokes







**Spokes connect the wheel hub to the wheel rim.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Sprockets**







**Sprockets convey the engines power to the rear wheel by a chain.**

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Stator Coils**



**Stator coils produce the electricity used by the engine.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Stepped Bolt



**Stepped bolts are used on the control levers so the lever is bolted to the handle bar but is still able to move freely.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Stud**



**Studs are short lengths of steel bar threaded at both ends.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Swing Arm**

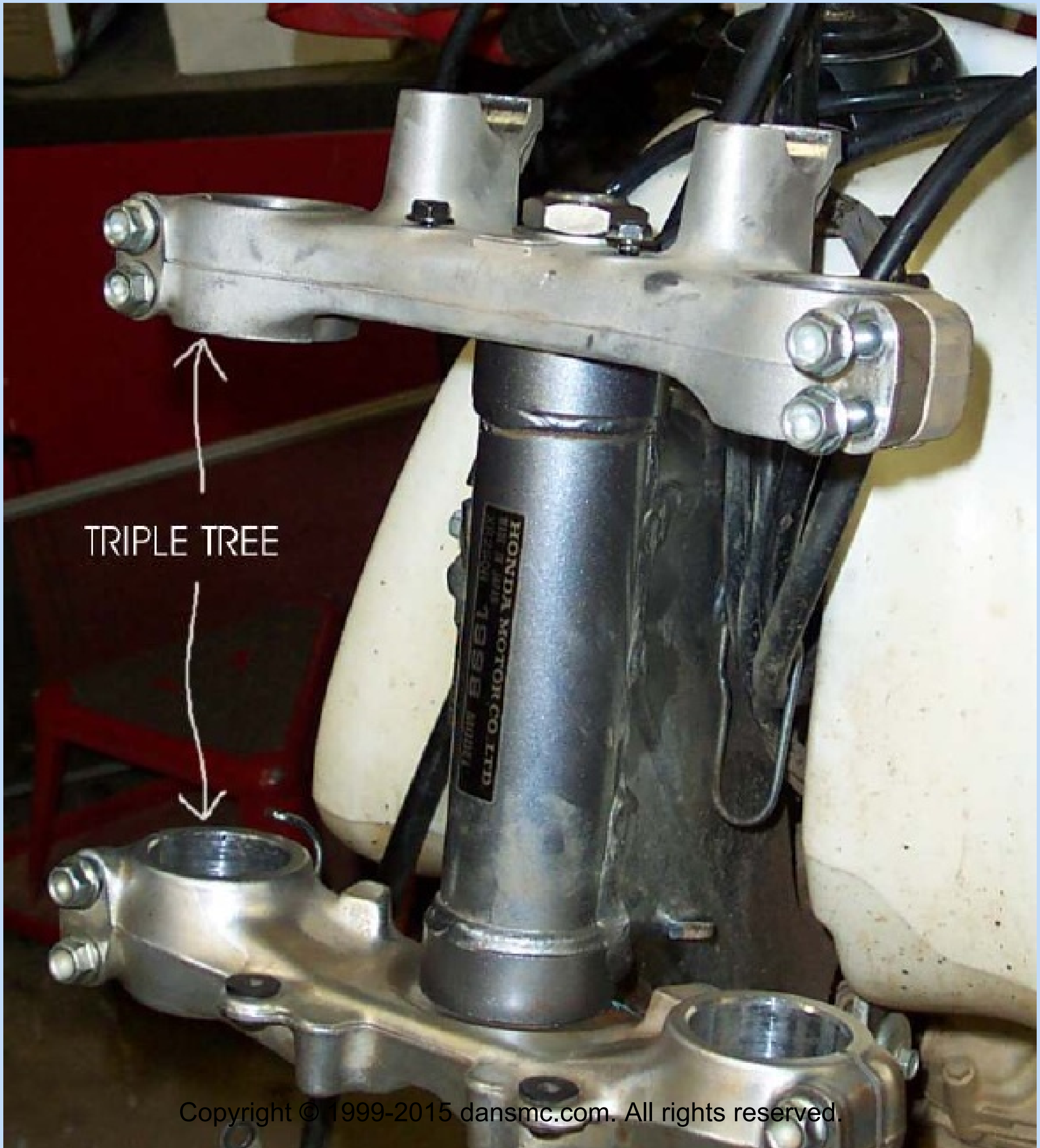


**The swing arm is the pivoted rear fork of a rear spring frame.**

Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Triple Tree







**The triple tree holds the front forks and connects to the main frame through bearings in the steering head.**

<-- previous | MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY | next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Twin Shock







**Twin shocks is a type of rear suspention that uses two shock absorbers. One on either side of the frame.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

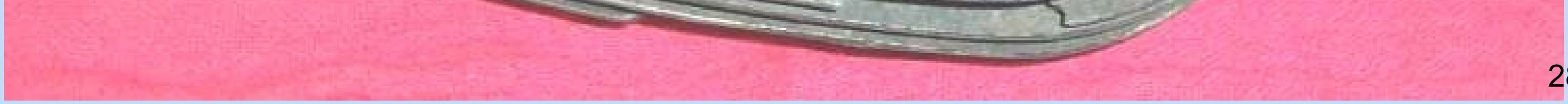
-

Created with Web Picture Creator 1.8

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Two Stroke Cylinder





2837

**A two stroke cylinder uses ports cast in the cylinder walls to blow the fuel mixture into the cylinder.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

### Two Stroke Head



**Two stroke cylinder heads carry the spark plug and sometimes a compression release.**

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Valve Keepers







**Valve keepers prevent the valve from sliding through the valve spring cap. Spring pressure from the valve springs then holds the keepers in position.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

**Valves**



**Valves let the fuel/air mixture into and out of a four stroke engine.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary



**Valve Shim**



**Valve shims come in many different thicknesses to control valve clearance in a four stroke engine.**



<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

-

# Motorcycle Glossary

## Woodruff Key







**A woodruff key is used to position a part, like a flywheel, on a shaft.**

<<-- previous

MOTORCYCLE GLOSSARY

next -->>



Back to Motorcycle Repair Course

# Motorcycle Glossary

**Wrist Pin**
**Grudgeon Pin**



**A wrist pin, also called a gudgeon pin, is used to connect a rod to a piston.**

**Book 1**

# GENESIS

---

001:001 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

001:002 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

001:003 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

001:004 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

001:005 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

001:006 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

001:007 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

001:008 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

001:009 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

001:010 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

001:011 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

001:012 And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

001:013 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

001:014 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

001:015 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

001:016 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also.

001:017 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

001:018 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it was good.

001:019 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

001:020 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

001:021 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

001:022 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

001:023 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

001:024 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

001:025 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good.

001:026 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

001:027 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

001:028 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

001:029 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

001:030 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

001:031 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

---

002:001 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

002:002 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.
002:003 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.
002:004 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,
002:005 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.
002:006 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.
002:007 And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.
002:008 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.
002:009 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.
002:010 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.
002:011 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold;
002:012 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.
002:013 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

002:014 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

002:015 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

002:016 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

002:017 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

002:018 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

002:019 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

002:020 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

002:021 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

002:022 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

002:023 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

002:024 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

002:025 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

003:001 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

003:002 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

003:003 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

003:004 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

003:005 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

003:006 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

003:007 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

003:008 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

003:009 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

003:010 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.

003:011 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

003:012 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

003:013 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

003:014 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

003:015 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

003:016 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

003:017 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

003:018 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

003:019 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

003:020 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

003:021 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

003:022 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

003:023 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

003:024 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

---

004:001 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

004:002 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

004:003 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

004:004 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:

004:005 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

004:006 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

004:007 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

004:008 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

004:009 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

004:010 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

004:011 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;
004:012 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.
004:013 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment is greater than I can bear.
004:014 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.
004:015 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.
004:016 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.
004:017 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.
004:018 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.
004:019 And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.
004:020 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle.
004:021 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.
004:022 And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, an instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain was Naamah.

004:023 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

004:024 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

004:025 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

004:026 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

---

005:001 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

005:002 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

005:003 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, and after his image; and called his name Seth:

005:004 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

005:005 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

005:006 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

005:007 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:008 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

005:009 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:

005:010 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:011 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

005:012 And Cainan lived seventy years and begat Mahalaleel:

005:013 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:014 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

005:015 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:

005:016 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:017 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

005:018 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:

005:019 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:020 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

005:021 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:

005:022 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:023 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

005:024 And Enoch walked with God: and he was not; for God took him.

005:025 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

005:026 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:027 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

005:028 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

005:029 And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

005:030 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

005:031 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

005:032 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

---

006:001 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

006:002 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

006:003 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

006:004 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

006:005 And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

006:006 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

006:007 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

006:008 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

006:009 These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

006:010 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

006:011 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

006:012 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

006:013 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

006:014 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

006:015 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

006:016 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

006:017 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

006:018 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

006:019 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

006:020 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.

006:021 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

006:022 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

---

007:001 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

007:002 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

007:003 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

007:004 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

007:005 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

007:006 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

007:007 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

007:008 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

007:009 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

007:010 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

007:011 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

007:012 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

007:013 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

007:014 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

007:015 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

007:016 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

007:017 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

007:018 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

007:019 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.

007:020 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

007:021 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

007:022 All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

007:023 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark.

007:024 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

---

008:001 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

008:002 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;

008:003 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

008:004 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

008:005 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

008:006 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:

008:007 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

008:008 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

008:009 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

008:010 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

008:011 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

008:012 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

008:013 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

008:014 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

008:015 And God spake unto Noah, saying,

008:016 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

008:017 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

008:018 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

008:019 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

008:020 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

008:021 And the LORD smelled a sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

008:022 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

---

009:001 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

009:002 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

009:003 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

009:004 But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

009:005 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

009:006 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

009:007 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

009:008 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

009:009 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

009:010 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

009:011 And I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

009:012 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:

009:013 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

009:014 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

009:015 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

009:016 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

009:017 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

009:018 And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of Canaan.

009:019 These are the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

009:020 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

009:021 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

009:022 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

009:023 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

009:024 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

009:025 And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

009:026 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

009:027 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

009:028 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

009:029 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

---

010:001 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

010:002 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

010:003 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

010:004 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

010:005 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

010:006 And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.
010:007 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
010:008 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.
010:009 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.
010:010 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
010:011 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,
010:012 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.
010:013 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
010:014 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.
010:015 And Canaan begat Sidon his first born, and Heth,
010:016 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,
010:017 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
010:018 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.
010:019 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.
010:020 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.
010:021 Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born.

010:022 The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

010:023 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

010:024 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

010:025 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

010:026 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

010:027 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

010:028 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

010:029 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan.

010:030 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

010:031 These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

010:032 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

---

011:001 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

011:002 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

011:003 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

011:004 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

011:005 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

011:006 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

011:007 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

011:008 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

011:009 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

011:010 These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

011:011 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:012 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:

011:013 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:014 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

011:015 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:016 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:

011:017 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:018 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

011:019 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:020 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:

011:021 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:022 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

011:023 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:024 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:

011:025 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

011:026 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

011:027 Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

011:028 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

011:029 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

011:030 But Sarai was barren; she had no child.

011:031 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

011:032 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

012:001 Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

012:002 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

012:003 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

012:004 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

012:005 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

012:006 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

012:007 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

012:008 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

012:009 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

012:010 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land.

012:011 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon:

012:012 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

012:013 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

012:014 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.

012:015 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

012:016 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

012:017 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

012:018 And Pharaoh called Abram and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

012:019 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

012:020 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

---

013:001 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

013:002 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

013:003 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai;

013:004 Unto the place of the altar, which he had make there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

013:005 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

013:006 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

013:007 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

013:008 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.

013:009 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

013:010 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

013:011 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

013:012 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

013:013 But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

013:014 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

013:015 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

013:016 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered.

013:017 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

013:018 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

---

014:001 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

014:002 That these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

014:003 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

014:004 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

014:005 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emins in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

014:006 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which is by the wilderness.

014:007 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezontamar.

014:008 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

014:009 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

014:010 And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

014:011 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

014:012 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

014:013 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

014:014 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan.

014:015 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

014:016 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

014:017 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

014:018 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

014:019 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

014:020 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

014:021 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

014:022 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

014:023 That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

014:024 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

---

015:001 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

015:002 And Abram said, LORD God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

015:003 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

015:004 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

015:005 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

015:006 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

015:007 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

015:008 And he said, LORD God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

015:009 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

015:010 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

015:011 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

015:012 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

015:013 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

015:014 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

015:015 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

015:016 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.

015:017 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

015:018 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

015:019 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

015:020 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

015:021 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

---

016:001 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

016:002 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

016:003 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

016:004 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

016:005 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

016:006 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thine hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

016:007 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

016:008 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

016:009 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

016:010 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

016:011 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

016:012 And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

016:013 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

016:014 Wherefore the well was called Beerlahairoi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

016:015 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

016:016 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

---

017:001 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

017:002 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

017:003 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

017:004 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

017:005 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

017:006 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

017:007 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

017:008 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

017:009 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

017:010 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

017:011 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

017:012 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

017:013 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

017:014 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

017:015 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

017:016 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

017:017 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

017:018 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

017:019 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

017:020 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

017:021 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

017:022 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

017:023 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

017:024 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

017:025 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

017:026 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

017:027 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

---

018:001 And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

018:002 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

018:003 And said, My LORD, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

018:004 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

018:005 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

018:006 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

018:007 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

018:008 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

018:009 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

018:010 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him.

018:011 Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

018:012 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

018:013 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

018:014 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

018:015 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

018:016 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

018:017 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

018:018 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

018:019 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

018:020 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

018:021 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

018:022 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

018:023 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

018:024 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein?

018:025 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

018:026 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

018:027 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes:

018:028 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.

018:029 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do it for forty's sake.

018:030 And he said unto him, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

018:031 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.

018:032 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

018:033 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

---

019:001 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

019:002 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

019:003 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

019:004 But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

019:005 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

019:006 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

019:007 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

019:008 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

019:009 And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door.

019:010 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

019:011 And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

019:012 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place:

019:013 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

019:014 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

019:015 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

019:016 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

019:017 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

019:018 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my LORD:

019:019 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

019:020 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

019:021 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

019:022 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

019:023 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

019:024 Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

019:025 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

019:026 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

019:027 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:

019:028 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

019:029 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

019:030 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

019:031 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

019:032 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

019:033 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

019:034 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

019:035 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

019:036 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

019:037 And the first born bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

019:038 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

---

020:001 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

020:002 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

020:003 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife.

020:004 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

020:005 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.
020:006 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
020:007 Now therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine.
020:008 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.
020:009 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
020:010 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
020:011 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.
020:012 And yet indeed she is my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
020:013 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother.
020:014 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

020:015 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

020:016 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved.

020:017 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.

020:018 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

---

021:001 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

021:002 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

021:003 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

021:004 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

021:005 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

021:006 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

021:007 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.

021:008 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

021:009 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

021:010 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac.

021:011 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

021:012 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

021:013 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

021:014 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.

021:015 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

021:016 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bow shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

021:017 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is.

021:018 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

021:019 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

021:020 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

021:021 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

021:022 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:

021:023 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

021:024 And Abraham said, I will swear.

021:025 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

021:026 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing; neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day.

021:027 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

021:028 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

021:029 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

021:030 And he said, For these seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

021:031 Wherefore he called that place Beersheba; because there they sware both of them.

021:032 Thus they made a covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

021:033 And Abraham planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

021:034 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

---

022:001 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am.

022:002 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

022:003 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

022:004 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

022:005 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

022:006 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

022:007 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

022:008 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

022:009 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

022:010 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

022:011 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

022:012 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son from me.

022:013 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

022:014 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

022:015 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

022:016 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:

022:017 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

022:018 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

022:019 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

022:020 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

022:021 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

022:022 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

022:023 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

022:024 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

---

023:001 And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.

023:002 And Sarah died in Kirjatharba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

023:003 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

023:004 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

023:005 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

023:006 Hear us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

023:007 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.

023:008 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

023:009 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

023:010 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

023:011 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

023:012 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

023:013 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

023:014 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

023:015 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

023:016 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

023:017 And the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure

023:018 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

023:019 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

023:020 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

---

024:001 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

024:002 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

024:003 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

024:004 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

024:005 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

024:006 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

024:007 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

024:008 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

024:009 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

024:010 And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

024:011 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.

024:012 And he said O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.
024:013 Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:
024:014 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.
024:015 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.
024:016 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.
024:017 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.
024:018 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.
024:019 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.
024:020 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.
024:021 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

024:022 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold;

024:023 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?

024:024 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

024:025 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

024:026 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

024:027 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

024:028 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.

024:029 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

024:030 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

024:031 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

024:032 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him.

024:033 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat,
until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.
024:034 And he said, I am Abraham's servant.
024:035 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become
great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold,
and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.
024:036 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was
old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.
024:037 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife
to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:
024:038 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and
take a wife unto my son.
024:039 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow
me.
024:040 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send
his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife
for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:
024:041 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my
kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my
oath.
024:042 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my
master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:
024:043 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that
when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give
me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;
024:044 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy
camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed
out for my master's son.

024:045 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

024:046 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

024:047 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, the daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

024:048 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

024:049 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

024:050 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

024:051 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

024:052 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.

024:053 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

024:054 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

024:055 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

024:056 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

024:057 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

024:058 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

024:059 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

024:060 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

024:061 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

024:062 And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for he dwelt in the south country.

024:063 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels were coming.

024:064 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

024:065 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

024:066 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

024:067 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

025:001 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.
025:002 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.
025:003 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.
025:004 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.
025:005 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.
025:006 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.
025:007 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.
025:008 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people.
025:009 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;
025:010 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.
025:011 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahairoi.
025:012 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:
025:013 And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,
025:014 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

025:015 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:
025:016 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their
towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their
nations.
025:017 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty
and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was
gathered unto his people.
025:018 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as
thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his
brethren.
025:019 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham
begat Isaac:
025:020 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the
daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the
Syrian.
025:021 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren:
and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife
conceived.
025:022 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be
so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.
025:023 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and
two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the
one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder
shall serve the younger.
025:024 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there
were twins in her womb.
025:025 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they
called his name Esau.

025:026 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

025:027 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in tents.

025:028 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

025:029 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint:

025:030 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

025:031 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

025:032 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

025:033 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

025:034 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

---

026:001 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.

026:002 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

026:003 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

026:004 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

026:005 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

026:006 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:

026:007 And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.

026:008 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

026:009 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

026:010 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

026:011 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

026:012 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.

026:013 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:

026:014 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.

026:015 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

026:016 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

026:017 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

026:018 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

026:019 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

026:020 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.

026:021 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

026:022 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

026:023 And he went up from thence to Beersheba.

026:024 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

026:025 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

026:026 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

026:027 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

026:028 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

026:029 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

026:030 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

026:031 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

026:032 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

026:033 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Beersheba unto this day.

026:034 And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

026:035 Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

---

027:001 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

027:002 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

027:003 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;

027:004 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

027:005 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

027:006 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

027:007 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

027:008 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

027:009 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

027:010 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

027:011 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:

027:012 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

027:013 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.

027:014 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

027:015 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

027:016 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

027:017 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

027:018 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son?

027:019 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first born; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

027:020 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it to me.

027:021 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.

027:022 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

027:023 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

027:024 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? And he said, I am.

027:025 And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine and he drank.

027:026 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

027:027 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

027:028 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

027:029 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

027:030 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

027:031 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

027:032 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

027:033 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

027:034 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

027:035 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

027:036 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

027:037 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

027:038 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

027:039 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

027:040 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

027:041 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

027:042 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.

027:043 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;

027:044 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

027:045 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

027:046 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

---

028:001 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

028:002 Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughers of Laban thy mother's brother.
028:003 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;
028:004 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.
028:005 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
028:006 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughers of Canaan;
028:007 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padanaram;
028:008 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;
028:009 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.
028:010 And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.
028:011 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.
028:012 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

028:013 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

028:014 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

028:015 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

028:016 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not.

028:017 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

028:018 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

028:019 And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.

028:020 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

028:021 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

028:022 And this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

---

029:001 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

029:002 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

029:003 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

029:004 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

029:005 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

029:006 And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

029:007 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

029:008 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

029:009 And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them.

029:010 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

029:011 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

029:012 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

029:013 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

029:014 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

029:015 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

029:016 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

029:017 Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

029:018 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

029:019 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

029:020 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

029:021 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

029:022 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

029:023 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

029:024 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.

029:025 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

029:026 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

029:027 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

029:028 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

029:029 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

029:030 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

029:031 And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren.

029:032 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

029:033 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon.

029:034 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

029:035 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

---

030:001 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

030:002 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

030:003 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

030:004 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

030:005 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

030:006 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

030:007 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

030:008 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

030:009 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

030:010 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

030:011 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.

030:012 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

030:013 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

030:014 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

030:015 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

030:016 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

030:017 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

030:018 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.

030:019 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

030:020 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.

030:021 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

030:022 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

030:023 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

030:024 And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

030:025 And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

030:026 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

030:027 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

030:028 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

030:029 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

030:030 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

030:031 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock.

030:032 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.

030:033 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

030:034 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

030:035 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons.

030:036 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

030:037 And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

030:038 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

030:039 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

030:040 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

030:041 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

030:042 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

030:043 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

---

031:001 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

031:002 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as before.

031:003 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

031:004 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

031:005 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

031:006 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

031:007 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

031:008 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

031:009 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me.

031:010 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

031:011 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.

031:012 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

031:013 I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

031:014 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

031:015 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

031:016 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

031:017 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

031:018 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

031:019 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's.

031:020 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

031:021 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

031:022 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

031:023 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

031:024 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

031:025 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

031:026 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?

031:027 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

031:028 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

031:029 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

031:030 And now, though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

031:031 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

031:032 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

031:033 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

031:034 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found them not.

031:035 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me. And he searched but found not the images.

031:036 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

031:037 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

031:038 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

031:039 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.

031:040 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

031:041 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

031:042 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

031:043 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

031:044 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

031:045 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

031:046 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

031:047 And Laban called it Jegarsahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

031:048 And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

031:049 And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

031:050 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

031:051 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee:

031:052 This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

031:053 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

031:054 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

031:055 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

---

032:001 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

032:002 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

032:003 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

032:004 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

032:005 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

032:006 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

032:007 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;
032:008 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.
032:009 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:
032:010 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.
032:011 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother with the children.
032:012 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.
032:013 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;
032:014 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,
032:015 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.
032:016 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.
032:017 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

032:018 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he is behind us.

032:019 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

032:020 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

032:021 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

032:022 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

032:023 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

032:024 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

032:025 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

032:026 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

032:027 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

032:028 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

032:029 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

032:030 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

032:031 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

032:032 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

---

033:001 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

033:002 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

033:003 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

033:004 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

033:005 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

033:006 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

033:007 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

033:008 And he said, What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, These are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

033:009 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

033:010 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

033:011 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

033:012 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

033:013 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

033:014 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

033:015 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

033:016 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

033:017 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

033:018 And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padanaram; and pitched his tent before the city.

033:019 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

033:020 And he erected there an altar, and called it EleloheIsrael.

034:001 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

034:002 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

034:003 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

034:004 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

034:005 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

034:006 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

034:007 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter: which thing ought not to be done.

034:008 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

034:009 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

034:010 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

034:011 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

034:012 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

034:013 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

034:014 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us:

034:015 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;

034:016 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

034:017 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

034:018 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

034:019 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

034:020 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

034:021 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

034:022 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

034:023 Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's be our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

034:024 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

034:025 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

034:026 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

034:027 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

034:028 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field,

034:029 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

034:030 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

034:031 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

---

035:001 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

035:002 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

035:003 And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

035:004 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

035:005 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

035:006 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were with him.

035:007 And he built there an altar, and called the place Elbethel: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

035:008 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called Allonbachuth.

035:009 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him.

035:010 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

035:011 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

035:012 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

035:013 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

035:014 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

035:015 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

035:016 And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

035:017 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

035:018 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin.

035:019 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem.

035:020 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

035:021 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

035:022 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

035:023 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

035:024 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

035:025 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

035:026 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid: Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padanaram.

035:027 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

035:028 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

035:029 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

---

036:001 Now these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

036:002 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

036:003 And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

036:004 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

036:005 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

036:006 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

036:007 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

036:008 Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

036:009 And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

036:010 These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

036:011 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

036:012 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

036:013 And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

036:014 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

036:015 These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

036:016 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah.

036:017 And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

036:018 And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

036:019 These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.

036:020 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

036:021 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

036:022 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

036:023 And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

036:024 And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

036:025 And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

036:026 And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

036:027 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

036:028 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

036:029 These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

036:030 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

036:031 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

036:032 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

036:033 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

036:034 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

036:035 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

036:036 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

036:037 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

036:038 And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

036:039 And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

036:040 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

036:041 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

036:042 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

036:043 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of the Edomites.

---

037:001 And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

037:002 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

037:003 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours.

037:004 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

037:005 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

037:006 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

037:007 For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

037:008 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

037:009 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

037:010 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

037:011 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

037:012 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

037:013 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.

037:014 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

037:015 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

037:016 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

037:017 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

037:018 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

037:019 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

037:020 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

037:021 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

037:022 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

037:023 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him;

037:024 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

037:025 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt.

037:026 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

037:027 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.

037:028 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

037:029 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

037:030 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?

037:031 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

037:032 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no.

037:033 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

037:034 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

037:035 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

037:036 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

---

038:001 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

038:002 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

038:003 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

038:004 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

038:005 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

038:006 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar.

038:007 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

038:008 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

038:009 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

038:010 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

038:011 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

038:012 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

038:013 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

038:014 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

038:015 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

038:016 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

038:017 And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

038:018 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

038:019 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

038:020 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

038:021 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

038:022 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

038:023 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

038:024 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

038:025 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

038:026 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

038:027 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb.

038:028 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

038:029 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

038:030 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

---

039:001 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

039:002 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

039:003 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

039:004 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

039:005 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

039:006 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

039:007 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

039:008 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

039:009 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

039:010 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

039:011 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.

039:012 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

039:013 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

039:014 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

039:015 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

039:016 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

039:017 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

039:018 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

039:019 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

039:020 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

039:021 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

039:022 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

039:023 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

---

040:001 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

040:002 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

040:003 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

040:004 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

040:005 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

040:006 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were sad.

040:007 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?

040:008 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

040:009 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

040:010 And in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

040:011 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

040:012 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: The three branches are three days:

040:013 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

040:014 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

040:015 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

040:016 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I had three white baskets on my head:

040:017 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

040:018 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three days:

040:019 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

040:020 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

040:021 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

040:022 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

040:023 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

---

041:001 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

041:002 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

041:003 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river.

041:004 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

041:005 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

041:006 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

041:007 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream.

041:008 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

041:009 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

041:010 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief baker:

041:011 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

041:012 And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

041:013 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

041:014 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

041:015 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

041:016 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

041:017 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

041:018 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

041:019 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

041:020 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

041:021 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

041:022 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

041:023 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

041:024 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me.

041:025 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

041:026 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one.

041:027 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

041:028 This is the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

041:029 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

041:030 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

041:031 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous.

041:032 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

041:033 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

041:034 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

041:035 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

041:036 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

041:037 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

041:038 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

041:039 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:

041:040 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

041:041 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

041:042 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

041:043 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

041:044 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

041:045 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

041:046 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

041:047 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

041:048 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.

041:049 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number.

041:050 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.

041:051 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

041:052 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

041:053 And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

041:054 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

041:055 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

041:056 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

041:057 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

---

042:001 Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

042:002 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

042:003 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

042:004 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

042:005 And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

042:006 And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.

042:007 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

042:008 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

042:009 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

042:010 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

042:011 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.

042:012 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

042:013 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

042:014 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies:

042:015 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

042:016 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

042:017 And he put them all together into ward three days.

042:018 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God:

042:019 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

042:020 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

042:021 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

042:022 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

042:023 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

042:024 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

042:025 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

042:026 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

042:027 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth.

042:028 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

042:029 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

042:030 The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

042:031 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies:

042:032 We be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

042:033 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone:

042:034 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

042:035 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

042:036 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

042:037 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

042:038 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

---

043:001 And the famine was sore in the land.

043:002 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

043:003 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

043:004 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

043:005 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

043:006 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

043:007 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

043:008 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

043:009 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

043:010 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

043:011 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

043:012 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:

043:013 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

043:014 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

043:015 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

043:016 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon.

043:017 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

043:018 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

043:019 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

043:020 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

043:021 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

043:022 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

043:023 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

043:024 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

043:025 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

043:026 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

043:027 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?

043:028 And they answered, Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

043:029 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

043:030 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.

043:031 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

043:032 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

043:033 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

043:034 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

---

044:001 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

044:002 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

044:003 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

044:004 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

044:005 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

044:006 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

044:007 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

044:008 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

044:009 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

044:010 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

044:011 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

044:012 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

044:013 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

044:014 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

044:015 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

044:016 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

044:017 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

044:018 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

044:019 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

044:020 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

044:021 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

044:022 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.

044:023 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

044:024 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

044:025 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

044:026 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.

044:027 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons:

044:028 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

044:029 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

044:030 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;

044:031 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

044:032 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

044:033 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

044:034 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

---

045:001 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

045:002 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

045:003 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

045:004 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

045:005 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.

045:006 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

045:007 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

045:008 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

045:009 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

045:010 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

045:011 And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

045:012 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

045:013 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

045:014 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

045:015 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

045:016 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

045:017 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

045:018 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

045:019 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

045:020 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is your's.

045:021 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

045:022 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

045:023 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

045:024 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

045:025 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

045:026 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

045:027 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

045:028 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

---

046:001 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

046:002 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I.

046:003 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

046:004 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

046:005 And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

046:006 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

046:007 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

046:008 And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

046:009 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

046:010 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

046:011 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

046:012 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

046:013 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

046:014 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

046:015 These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

046:016 And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

046:017 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

046:018 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

046:019 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

046:020 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.

046:021 And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

046:022 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

046:023 And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

046:024 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

046:025 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

046:026 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six;

046:027 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

046:028 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

046:029 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

046:030 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

046:031 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

046:032 And the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

046:033 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

046:034 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

---

047:001 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

047:002 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

047:003 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

047:004 They said morever unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

047:005 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

047:006 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

047:007 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

047:008 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou?

047:009 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

047:010 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

047:011 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

047:012 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

047:013 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

047:014 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

047:015 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

047:016 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

047:017 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

047:018 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

047:019 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

047:020 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

047:021 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof.

047:022 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

047:023 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

047:024 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

047:025 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

047:026 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part, except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

047:027 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

047:028 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

047:029 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

047:030 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

047:031 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

048:001 And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

048:002 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

048:003 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

048:004 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.

048:005 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

048:006 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

048:007 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Bethlehem.

048:008 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these?

048:009 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

048:010 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

048:011 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

048:012 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

048:013 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him.

048:014 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.

048:015 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

048:016 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

048:017 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

048:018 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

048:019 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

048:020 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

048:021 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

048:022 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

---

049:001 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last days.

049:002 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

049:003 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

049:004 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

049:005 Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

049:006 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

049:007 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

049:008 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

049:009 Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

049:010 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

049:011 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

049:012 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

049:013 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon.

049:014 Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

049:015 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

049:016 Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

049:017 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

049:018 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

049:019 Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

049:020 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

049:021 Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

049:022 Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall:

049:023 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

049:024 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

049:025 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

049:026 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

049:027 Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

049:028 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

049:029 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

049:030 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

049:031 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

049:032 The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children of Heth.

049:033 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

---

050:001 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

050:002 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

050:003 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.
050:004 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,
050:005 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.
050:006 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.
050:007 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,
050:008 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.
050:009 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.
050:010 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.
050:011 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which is beyond Jordan.
050:012 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

050:013 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

050:014 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

050:015 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

050:016 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

050:017 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

050:018 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

050:019 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

050:020 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

050:021 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

050:022 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

050:023 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

050:024 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit
you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

050:025 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will
surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

050:026 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they
embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

HOME

**Book 2**

# EXODUS

---

001:001 Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

001:002 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

001:003 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

001:004 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

001:005 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

001:006 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

001:007 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

001:008 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

001:009 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:

001:010 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

001:011 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.

001:012 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

001:013 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

001:014 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

001:015 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

001:016 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

001:017 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

001:018 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

001:019 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

001:020 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

001:021 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

001:022 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

002:001 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

002:002 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

002:003 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

002:004 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

002:005 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

002:006 And when she had opened it, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.

002:007 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

002:008 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

002:009 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the women took the child, and nursed it.

002:010 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

002:011 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

002:012 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

002:013 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

002:014 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

002:015 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

002:016 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

002:017 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

002:018 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day?

002:019 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

002:020 And he said unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

002:021 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

002:022 And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

002:023 And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

002:024 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant
with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.
002:025 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect
unto them.

---

003:001 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of
Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came
to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.
003:002 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out
of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned
with fire, and the bush was not consumed.
003:003 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why
the bush is not burnt.
003:004 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called
unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And
he said, Here am I.
003:005 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy
feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.
003:006 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham,
the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for
he was afraid to look upon God.
003:007 And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people
which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their
taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;
003:008 And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the
Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land
and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place
of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

003:009 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

003:010 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

003:011 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

003:012 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

003:013 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

003:014 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

003:015 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

003:016 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:

003:017 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

003:018 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

003:019 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

003:020 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

003:021 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty.

003:022 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

---

004:001 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

004:002 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

004:003 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

004:004 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

004:005 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

004:006 And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

004:007 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

004:008 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

004:009 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.

004:010 And Moses said unto the LORD, O my LORD, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

004:011 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

004:012 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

004:013 And he said, O my LORD, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send.

004:014 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

004:015 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

004:016 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

004:017 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

004:018 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

004:019 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

004:020 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

004:021 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

004:022 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:

004:023 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.

004:024 And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

004:025 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

004:026 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

004:027 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

004:028 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

004:029 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

004:030 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

004:031 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

---

005:001 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

005:002 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

005:003 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

005:004 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

005:005 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

005:006 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

005:007 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

005:008 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

005:009 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

005:010 And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

005:011 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

005:012 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

005:013 And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks, as when there was straw.

005:014 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

005:015 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

005:016 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

005:017 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.

005:018 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

005:019 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

005:020 And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

005:021 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

005:022 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, LORD, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

005:023 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

006:001 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

006:002 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:

006:003 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

006:004 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

006:005 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

006:006 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

006:007 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

006:008 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

006:009 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

006:010 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:011 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

006:012 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

006:013 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

006:014 These be the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

006:015 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

006:016 And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years.

006:017 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

006:018 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.

006:019 And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

006:020 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

006:021 And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

006:022 And the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

006:023 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

006:024 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

006:025 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

006:026 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

006:027 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

006:028 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

006:029 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

006:030 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

---

007:001 And the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

007:002 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

007:003 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

007:004 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

007:005 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

007:006 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

007:007 And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

007:008 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

007:009 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

007:010 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

007:011 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

007:012 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

007:013 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

007:014 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

007:015 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

007:016 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

007:017 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD:
behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the
waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

007:018 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink;
and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

007:019 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod,
and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their
streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their
pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be
blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and
in vessels of stone.

007:020 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he
lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the
sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters
that were in the river were turned to blood.

007:021 And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the
Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was
blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

007:022 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and
Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as
the LORD had said.

007:023 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his
heart to this also.

007:024 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to
drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

007:025 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the
river.

008:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

008:002 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

008:003 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:

008:004 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

008:005 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

008:006 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

008:007 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

008:008 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

008:009 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only?

008:010 And he said, To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

008:011 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

008:012 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

008:013 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

008:014 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

008:015 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

008:016 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

008:017 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

008:018 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

008:019 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

008:020 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

008:021 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

008:022 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

008:023 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

008:024 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

008:025 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

008:026 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

008:027 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

008:028 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

008:029 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

008:030 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

008:031 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

008:032 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

---

009:001 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

009:002 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

009:003 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

009:004 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel.

009:005 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

009:006 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

009:007 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

009:008 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

009:009 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

009:010 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.

009:011 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

009:012 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

009:013 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

009:014 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

009:015 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

009:016 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

009:017 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

009:018 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

009:019 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

009:020 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

009:021 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

009:022 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

009:023 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

009:024 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

009:025 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

009:026 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

009:027 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

009:028 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

009:029 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD's.

009:030 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

009:031 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled.

009:032 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

009:033 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

009:034 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

009:035 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

---

010:001 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

010:002 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

010:003 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

010:004 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

010:005 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

010:006 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

010:007 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

010:008 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are they that shall go?

010:009 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the LORD.

010:010 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you.

010:011 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

010:012 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

010:013 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

010:014 And the locust went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

010:015 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

010:016 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

010:017 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

010:018 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

010:019 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

010:020 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

010:021 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.

010:022 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

010:023 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

010:024 And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

010:025 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

010:026 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

010:027 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

010:028 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

010:029 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

---

011:001 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

011:002 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver and jewels of gold.

011:003 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

011:004 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

011:005 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

011:006 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

011:007 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

011:008 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

011:009 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

011:010 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

---

012:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt saying,

012:002 This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you.

012:003 Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house:

012:004 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

012:005 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats:

012:006 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

012:007 And they shall take of the blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

012:008 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

012:009 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

012:010 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

012:011 And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover.

012:012 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD.

012:013 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

012:014 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

012:015 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

012:016 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

012:017 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

012:018 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

012:019 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

012:020 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

012:021 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

012:022 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

012:023 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

012:024 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

012:025 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

012:026 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

012:027 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

012:028 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

012:029 And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

012:030 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

012:031 And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

012:032 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

012:033 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.

012:034 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

012:035 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

012:036 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

012:037 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.

012:038 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.

012:039 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

012:040 Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

012:041 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

012:042 It is a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

012:043 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

012:044 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

012:045 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

012:046 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

012:047 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

012:048 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

012:049 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

012:050 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

012:051 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

---

013:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

013:002 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

013:003 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.
013:004 This day came ye out in the month Abib.
013:005 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.
013:006 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.
013:007 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.
013:008 And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.
013:009 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.
013:010 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.
013:011 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

013:012 That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORD's.

013:013 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

013:014 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

013:015 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

013:016 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

013:017 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

013:018 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

013:019 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

013:020 And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

013:021 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

013:022 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

---

014:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

014:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pihahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

014:003 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

014:004 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

014:005 And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

014:006 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

014:007 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

014:008 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

014:009 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pihahiroth, before Baalzephon.

014:010 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

014:011 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

014:012 Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

014:013 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

014:014 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

014:015 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

014:016 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

014:017 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

014:018 And the Egyptians shall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

014:019 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

014:020 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.
014:021 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.
014:022 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.
014:023 And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
014:024 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,
014:025 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.
014:026 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.
014:027 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.
014:028 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

014:029 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

014:030 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

014:031 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

---

015:001 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

015:002 The LORD is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him.

015:003 The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

015:004 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

015:005 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

015:006 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

015:007 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

015:008 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

015:009 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

015:010 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

015:011 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

015:012 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

015:013 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

015:014 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

015:015 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

015:016 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

015:017 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

015:018 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

015:019 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

015:020 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

015:021 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

015:022 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

015:023 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

015:024 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

015:025 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

015:026 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

015:027 And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

016:001 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

016:002 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

016:003 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

016:004 Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

016:005 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

016:006 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

016:007 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what are we, that ye murmur against us?

016:008 And Moses said, This shall be, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

016:009 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

016:010 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

016:011 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

016:012 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

016:013 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

016:014 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

016:015 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

016:016 This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for them which are in his tents.

016:017 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

016:018 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

016:019 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

016:020 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

016:021 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

016:022 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

016:023 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

016:024 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

016:025 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

016:026 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

016:027 And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

016:028 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

016:029 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

016:030 So the people rested on the seventh day.

016:031 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

016:032 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

016:033 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

016:034 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

016:035 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

016:036 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

---

017:001 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

017:002 Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

017:003 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

017:004 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

017:005 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

017:006 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

017:007 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

017:008 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

017:009 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

017:010 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

017:011 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

017:012 But Moses hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

017:013 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

017:014 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

017:015 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovahnissi:

017:016 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

---

018:001 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

018:002 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

018:003 And her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

018:004 And the name of the other was Eliezer; for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

018:005 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God:

018:006 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

018:007 And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

018:008 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

018:009 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

018:010 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

018:011 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.

018:012 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

018:013 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

018:014 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

018:015 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God:

018:016 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws.

018:017 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

018:018 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

018:019 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

018:020 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

018:021 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

018:022 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.

018:023 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

018:024 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

018:025 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

018:026 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

018:027 And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

---

019:001 In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

019:002 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

019:003 And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

019:004 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

019:005 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine:

019:006 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

019:007 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

019:008 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

019:009 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

019:010 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

019:011 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

019:012 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

019:013 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

019:014 And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

019:015 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

019:016 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

019:017 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

019:018 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

019:019 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

019:020 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

019:021 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

019:022 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

019:023 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

019:024 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

019:025 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

---

020:001 And God spake all these words, saying,

020:002 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

020:003 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

020:004 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

020:005 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

020:006 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

020:007 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

020:008 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

020:009 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

020:010 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

020:011 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

020:012 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

020:013 Thou shalt not kill.

020:014 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

020:015 Thou shalt not steal.

020:016 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

020:017 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

020:018 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

020:019 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

020:020 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

020:021 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

020:022 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

020:023 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

020:024 An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

020:025 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

020:026 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

---

021:001 Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

021:002 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

021:003 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

021:004 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

021:005 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

021:006 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

021:007 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

021:008 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

021:009 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

021:010 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

021:011 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

021:012 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

021:013 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

021:014 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

021:015 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

021:016 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

021:017 And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

021:018 And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

021:019 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

021:020 And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

021:021 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

021:022 If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.

021:023 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

021:024 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

021:025 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

021:026 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

021:027 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

021:028 If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

021:029 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

021:030 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

021:031 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

021:032 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

021:033 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

021:034 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.

021:035 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide.

021:036 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

---

022:001 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

022:002 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

022:003 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

022:004 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

022:005 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

022:006 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

022:007 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

022:008 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

022:009 For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

022:010 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

022:011 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

022:012 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

022:013 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

022:014 And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good.

022:015 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

022:016 And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

022:017 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

022:018 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

022:019 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

022:020 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

022:021 Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

022:022 Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

022:023 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

022:024 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

022:025 If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

022:026 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

022:027 For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

022:028 Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

022:029 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

022:030 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

022:031 And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

---

023:001 Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

023:002 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

023:003 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

023:004 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

023:005 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

023:006 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

023:007 Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

023:008 And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

023:009 Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

023:010 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

023:011 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

023:012 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

023:013 And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

023:014 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

023:015 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

023:016 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

023:017 Three items in the year all thy males shall appear before the LORD God.

023:018 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

023:019 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

023:020 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

023:021 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

023:022 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

023:023 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

023:024 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

023:025 And ye shall serve the LORD your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

023:026 There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

023:027 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

023:028 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

023:029 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

023:030 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

023:031 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

023:032 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

023:033 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

---

024:001 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

024:002 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

024:003 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

024:004 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

024:005 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

024:006 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

024:007 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

024:008 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

024:009 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

024:010 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

024:011 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

024:012 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

024:013 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

024:014 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

024:015 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

024:016 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

024:017 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

024:018 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

---

025:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

025:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

025:003 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

025:004 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

025:005 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

025:006 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

025:007 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

025:008 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

025:009 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

025:010 And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

025:011 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

025:012 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

025:013 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

025:014 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

025:015 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

025:016 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

025:017 And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

025:018 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

025:019 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

025:020 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

025:021 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

025:022 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

025:023 Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

025:024 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

025:025 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

025:026 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

025:027 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

025:028 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

025:029 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

025:030 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.

025:031 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

025:032 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

025:033 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

025:034 And in the candlesticks shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

025:035 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

025:036 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

025:037 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

025:038 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

025:039 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

025:040 And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

---

026:001 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

026:002 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

026:003 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

026:004 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

026:005 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.
026:006 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.
026:007 And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.
026:008 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.
026:009 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.
026:010 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.
026:011 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
026:012 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.
026:013 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.
026:014 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.
026:015 And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

026:016 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.
026:017 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
026:018 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.
026:019 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.
026:020 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards:
026:021 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
026:022 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.
026:023 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
026:024 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.
026:025 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.
026:026 And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
026:027 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

026:028 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

026:029 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

026:030 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

026:031 And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

026:032 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

026:033 And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

026:034 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

026:035 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

026:036 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

026:037 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

---

027:001 And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and
five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height
thereof shall be three cubits.
027:002 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof:
his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.
027:003 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels,
and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels
thereof thou shalt make of brass.
027:004 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the
net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.
027:005 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the
net may be even to the midst of the altar.
027:006 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and
overlay them with brass.
027:007 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be
upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.
027:008 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the
mount, so shall they make it.
027:009 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side
southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen
of an hundred cubits long for one side:
027:010 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of
brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.
027:011 And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings of
an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty
sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.
027:012 And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings
of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

027:013 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits.

027:014 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

027:015 And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

027:016 And for the gate of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

027:017 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.

027:018 The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

027:019 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

027:020 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

027:021 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

---

028:001 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

028:002 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

028:003 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

028:004 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

028:005 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

028:006 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

028:007 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

028:008 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

028:009 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

028:010 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

028:011 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

028:012 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

028:013 And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

028:014 And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

028:015 And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

028:016 Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

028:017 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

028:018 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

028:019 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

028:020 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

028:021 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

028:022 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold.

028:023 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

028:024 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.

028:025 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

028:026 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.
028:027 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.
028:028 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.
028:029 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.
028:030 And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.
028:031 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.
028:032 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.
028:033 And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:
028:034 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

028:035 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

028:036 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

028:037 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

028:038 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

028:039 And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

028:040 And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

028:041 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

028:042 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

028:043 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

---

029:001 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

029:002 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

029:003 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

029:004 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

029:005 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:

029:006 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

029:007 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and anoint him.

029:008 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

029:009 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

029:010 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

029:011 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

029:012 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

029:013 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

029:014 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

029:015 Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

029:016 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

029:017 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head.

029:018 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

029:019 And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

029:020 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

029:021 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

029:022 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration:

029:023 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD:

029:024 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

029:025 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

029:026 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part.

029:027 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons:

029:028 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the LORD.

029:029 And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

029:030 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

029:031 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

029:032 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

029:033 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

029:034 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

029:035 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

029:036 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

029:037 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

029:038 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

029:039 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

029:040 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.

029:041 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

029:042 This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

029:043 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

029:044 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

029:045 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

029:046 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I am the LORD their God.

---

030:001 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

030:002 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

030:003 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

030:004 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

030:005 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

030:006 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

030:007 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

030:008 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

030:009 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

030:010 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

030:011 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

030:012 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

030:013 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

030:014 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

030:015 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

030:016 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

030:017 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

030:018 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

030:019 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

030:020 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

030:021 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

030:022 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

030:023 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

030:024 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin:

030:025 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

030:026 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

030:027 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

030:028 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

030:029 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

030:030 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

030:031 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

030:032 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

030:033 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

030:034 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight:

030:035 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy:

030:036 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

030:037 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

030:038 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

---

031:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

031:002 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

031:003 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

031:004 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

031:005 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

031:006 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

031:007 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

031:008 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

031:009 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

031:010 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

031:011 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

031:012 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

031:013 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you.

031:014 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

031:015 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

031:016 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

031:017 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

031:018 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

---

032:001 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

032:002 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

032:003 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

032:004 And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

032:005 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

032:006 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

032:007 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves:

032:008 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

032:009 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

032:010 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

032:011 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

032:012 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

032:013 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

032:014 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

032:015 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

032:016 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

032:017 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.

032:018 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear.

032:019 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

032:020 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

032:021 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

032:022 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.

032:023 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

032:024 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

032:025 And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:)

032:026 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORD's side? let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

032:027 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

032:028 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

032:029 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves today to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

032:030 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

032:031 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

032:032 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

032:033 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

032:034 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

032:035 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

---

033:001 And the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and
the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto
the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob,
saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

033:002 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the
Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the
Hivite, and the Jebusite:

033:003 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the
midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee
in the way.

033:004 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no
man did put on him his ornaments.

033:005 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel,
Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in
a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments
from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

033:006 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by
the mount Horeb.

033:007 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp,
afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the
congregation. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the
LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was
without the camp.

033:008 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that
all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and
looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

033:009 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the
cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and
the Lord talked with Moses.

033:010 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door.

033:011 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

033:012 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

033:013 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

033:014 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

033:015 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

033:016 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

033:017 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

033:018 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

033:019 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

033:020 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

033:021 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

033:022 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

033:023 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

---

034:001 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

034:002 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

034:003 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

034:004 And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

034:005 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

034:006 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth,

034:007 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

034:008 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

034:009 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

034:010 And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

034:011 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

034:012 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

034:013 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:

034:014 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:

034:015 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

034:016 And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

034:017 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

034:018 The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

034:019 All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

034:020 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

034:021 Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

034:022 And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

034:023 Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel.

034:024 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

034:025 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

034:026 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

034:027 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

034:028 And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

034:029 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

034:030 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

034:031 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

034:032 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

034:033 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.

034:034 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

034:035 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

035:001 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

035:002 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

035:003 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

035:004 And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

035:005 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

035:006 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

035:007 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

035:008 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

035:009 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

035:010 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

035:011 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

035:012 The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,

035:013 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,

035:014 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

035:015 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

035:016 The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

035:017 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

035:018 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

035:019 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

035:020 And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

035:021 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

035:022 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

035:023 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them.

035:024 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.

035:025 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

035:026 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair.

035:027 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

035:028 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

035:029 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

035:030 And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

035:031 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

035:032 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

035:033 And in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

035:034 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

035:035 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of
work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the
embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and
of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that
devise cunning work.

---

036:001 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man,
in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to
work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according
to all that the LORD had commanded.

036:002 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted
man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one
whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

036:003 And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of
Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to
make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every
morning.

036:004 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary,
came every man from his work which they made;

036:005 And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more
than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD
commanded to make.

036:006 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be
proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor
woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So
the people were restrained from bringing.

036:007 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and
too much.

036:008 And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

036:009 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.

036:010 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.

036:011 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

036:012 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.

036:013 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

036:014 And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

036:015 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

036:016 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

036:017 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

036:018 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

036:019 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

036:020 And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

036:021 The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

036:022 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

036:023 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

036:024 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

036:025 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

036:026 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

036:027 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

036:028 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

036:029 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

036:030 And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

036:031 And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

036:032 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

036:033 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

036:034 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

036:035 And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

036:036 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

036:037 And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

036:038 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

---

037:001 And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

037:002 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

037:003 And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

037:004 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

037:005 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

037:006 And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

037:007 And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

037:008 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other
end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on
the two ends thereof.
037:009 And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and covered with
their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another;
even to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.
037:010 And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length
thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the
height thereof:
037:011 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of
gold round about.
037:012 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about;
and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.
037:013 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four
corners that were in the four feet thereof.
037:014 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to
bear the table.
037:015 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with
gold, to bear the table.
037:016 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and
his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure
gold.
037:017 And he made the candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he
the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and
his flowers, were of the same:
037:018 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of
the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the
candlestick out of the other side thereof:

037:019 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

037:020 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

037:021 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

037:022 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

037:023 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold.

037:024 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

037:025 And he made the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

037:026 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

037:027 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

037:028 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

037:029 And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

038:001 And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

038:002 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

038:003 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

038:004 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

038:005 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

038:006 And he made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

038:007 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

038:008 And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

038:009 And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

038:010 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

038:011 And for the north side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

038:012 And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

038:013 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

038:014 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

038:015 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

038:016 All the hangings of the court round about were of fine twined linen.

038:017 And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

038:018 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

038:019 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of silver.

038:020 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

038:021 This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

038:022 And Bezaleel the son Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

038:023 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

038:024 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

038:025 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

038:026 A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

038:027 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

038:028 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

038:029 And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

038:030 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

038:031 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

---

039:001 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:002 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

039:003 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

039:004 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

039:005 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:006 And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

039:007 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:008 And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

039:009 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

039:010 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.

039:011 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

039:012 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

039:013 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

039:014 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

039:015 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

039:016 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

039:017 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

039:018 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

039:019 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

039:020 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

039:021 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:022 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

039:023 And there was an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

039:024 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

039:025 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

039:026 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:027 And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

039:028 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,

039:029 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:030 And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

039:031 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

039:032 Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

039:033 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

039:034 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

039:035 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

039:036 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

039:037 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

039:038 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

039:039 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

039:040 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

039:041 The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

039:042 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

039:043 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

---

040:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

040:002 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

040:003 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

040:004 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

040:005 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

040:006 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

040:007 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

040:008 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the
hanging at the court gate.

040:009 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and
all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and
it shall be holy.

040:010 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his
vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

040:011 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

040:012 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

040:013 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him,
and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

040:014 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

040:015 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that
they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing
shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their
generations.

040:016 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him,
so did he.

040:017 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first
day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.

040:018 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and
set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up
his pillars.

040:019 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the
covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded
Moses.

040:020 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on
the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

040:021 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

040:022 And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

040:023 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

040:024 And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

040:025 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

040:026 And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

040:027 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

040:028 And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

040:029 And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

040:030 And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal.

040:031 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

040:032 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

040:033 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

040:034 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of
the LORD filled the tabernacle.
040:035 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation,
because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled
the tabernacle.
040:036 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the
children of Israel went onward in all their journeys:
040:037 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the
day that it was taken up.
040:038 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire
was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout
all their journeys.

HOME

**Book 3**

# LEVITICUS

001:001 And the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the
tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
001:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of
you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering
of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.
001:003 If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male
without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.
001:004 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it
shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.
001:005 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests,
Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round
about upon the altar that is by the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation.
001:006 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.
001:007 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and
lay the wood in order upon the fire:
001:008 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the
fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is upon the
altar:

001:009 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

001:010 And if his offering be of the flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

001:011 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

001:012 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar:

001:013 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

001:014 And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

001:015 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

001:016 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

001:017 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

---

002:001 And when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

002:002 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

002:003 And the remnant of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

002:004 And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

002:005 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

002:006 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meat offering.

002:007 And if thy oblation be a meat offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

002:008 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

002:009 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

002:010 And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

002:011 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

002:012 As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

002:013 And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

002:014 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears.

002:015 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering.

002:016 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

---

003:001 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

003:002 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

003:003 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

003:004 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

003:005 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

003:006 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

003:007 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

003:008 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

003:009 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

003:010 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

003:011 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

003:012 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

003:013 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

003:014 And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

003:015 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

003:016 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.

003:017 It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

---

004:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

004:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

004:003 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

004:004 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

004:005 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

004:006 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

004:007 And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:008 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

004:009 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

004:010 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

004:011 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

004:012 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

004:013 And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty;

004:014 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:015 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

004:016 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

004:017 And the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vail.

004:018 And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:019 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

004:020 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

004:021 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation.

004:022 When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;

004:023 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

004:024 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering.

004:025 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

004:026 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

004:027 And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

004:028 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

004:029 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

004:030 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

004:031 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

004:032 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

004:033 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

004:034 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

004:035 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

---

005:001 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

005:002 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

005:003 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

005:004 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

005:005 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing:

005:006 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

005:007 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

005:008 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder:

005:009 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin offering.

005:010 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

005:011 But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin offering.

005:012 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin offering.

005:013 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

005:014 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

005:015 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering.

005:016 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

005:017 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

005:018 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.

005:019 It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

---

006:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:002 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

006:003 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

006:004 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

006:005 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

006:006 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

006:007 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

006:008 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:009 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

006:010 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

006:011 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

006:012 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

006:013 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

006:014 And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

006:015 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

006:016 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

006:017 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

006:018 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

006:019 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:020 This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

006:021 In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

006:022 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

006:023 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

006:024 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:025 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

006:026 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

006:027 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

006:028 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

006:029 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

006:030 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

---

007:001 Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it is most holy.

007:002 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

007:003 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

007:004 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

007:005 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass offering.

007:006 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

007:007 As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

007:008 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

007:009 And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

007:010 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

007:011 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

007:012 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

007:013 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

007:014 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

007:015 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

007:016 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

007:017 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

007:018 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

007:019 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

007:020 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

007:021 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

007:022 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

007:023 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

007:024 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

007:025 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people.

007:026 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

007:027 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

007:028 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

007:029 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

007:030 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD.

007:031 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

007:032 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

007:033 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

007:034 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

007:035 This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

007:036 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

007:037 This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings;

007:038 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

---

008:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

008:002 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread;

008:003 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

008:004 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

008:005 And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

008:006 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

008:007 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

008:008 And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

008:009 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

008:010 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

008:011 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

008:012 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

008:013 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

008:014 And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

008:015 And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

008:016 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar.

008:017 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

008:018 And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

008:019 And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

008:020 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

008:021 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

008:022 And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

008:023 And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

008:024 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

008:025 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

008:026 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

008:027 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before the LORD.

008:028 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

008:029 And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

008:030 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

008:031 And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

008:032 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

008:033 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

008:034 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

008:035 Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

008:036 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

---

009:001 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

009:002 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

009:003 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

009:004 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.

009:005 And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

009:006 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

009:007 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

009:008 Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

009:009 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

009:010 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

009:011 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

009:012 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

009:013 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar.

009:014 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on the altar.

009:015 And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

009:016 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

009:017 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

009:018 He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

009:019 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver:

009:020 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

009:021 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

009:022 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

009:023 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

009:024 And there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

---

010:001 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

010:002 And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

010:003 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

010:004 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

010:005 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

010:006 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

010:007 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

010:008 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

010:009 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

010:010 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

010:011 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

010:012 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy:

010:013 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

010:014 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

010:015 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

010:016 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying,

010:017 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

010:018 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

010:019 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

010:020 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

---

011:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

011:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

011:003 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

011:004 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

011:005 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.

011:006 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you.
011:007 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.
011:008 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.
011:009 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.
011:010 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you:
011:011 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.
011:012 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.
011:013 And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
011:014 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;
011:015 Every raven after his kind;
011:016 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,
011:017 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
011:018 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,
011:019 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
011:020 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

011:021 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

011:022 Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

011:023 But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

011:024 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

011:025 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

011:026 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

011:027 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

011:028 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

011:029 These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

011:030 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

011:031 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

011:032 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

011:033 And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it.

011:034 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean.

011:035 And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean and shall be unclean unto you.

011:036 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

011:037 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean.

011:038 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

011:039 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

011:040 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

011:041 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

011:042 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination.

011:043 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

011:044 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

011:045 For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

011:046 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

011:047 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

---

012:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

012:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

012:003 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

012:004 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

012:005 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

012:006 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

012:007 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

012:008 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

---

013:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

013:002 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

013:003 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

013:004 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days:

013:005 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

013:006 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

013:007 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

013:008 And if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

013:009 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

013:010 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick raw flesh in the rising;

013:011 It is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

013:012 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

013:013 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

013:014 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

013:015 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

013:016 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

013:017 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

013:018 The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

013:019 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

013:020 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

013:021 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

013:022 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

013:023 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

013:024 Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

013:025 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

013:026 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

013:027 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

013:028 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

013:029 If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

013:030 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.

013:031 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days:

013:032 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin;

013:033 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more:

013:034 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

013:035 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

013:036 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean.

013:037 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

013:038 If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;

013:039 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.

013:040 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.

013:041 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: yet is he clean.

013:042 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

013:043 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

013:044 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

013:045 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

013:046 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.

013:047 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

013:048 Whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin;

013:049 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

013:050 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days:

013:051 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean.

013:052 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

013:053 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

013:054 Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

013:055 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, whether it be bare within or without.

013:056 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

013:057 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

013:058 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

013:059 This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

---

014:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

014:002 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

014:003 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

014:004 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

014:005 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

014:006 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:

014:007 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

014:008 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

014:009 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

014:010 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

014:011 And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

014:012 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD:

014:013 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy:

014:014 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

014:015 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

014:016 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD:

014:017 And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering:

014:018 And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

014:019 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

014:020 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

014:021 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

014:022 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

014:023 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

014:024 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD:

014:025 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

014:026 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

014:027 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

014:028 And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

014:029 And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

014:030 And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

014:031 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

014:032 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

014:033 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

014:034 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

014:035 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

014:036 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

014:037 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall;

014:038 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days:

014:039 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

014:040 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

014:041 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

014:042 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

014:043 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

014:044 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house; it is unclean.

014:045 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

014:046 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

014:047 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

014:048 And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

014:049 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

014:050 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

014:051 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

014:052 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

014:053 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

014:054 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

014:055 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

014:056 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

014:057 To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

---

015:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

015:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

015:003 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness.

015:004 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

015:005 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:006 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:007 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:008 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:009 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

015:010 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:011 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:012 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

015:013 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

015:014 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

015:015 And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

015:016 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:017 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

015:018 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:019 And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

015:020 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

015:021 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:022 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:023 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

015:024 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

015:025 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she shall be unclean.

015:026 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

015:027 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

015:028 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

015:029 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

015:030 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

015:031 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

015:032 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

015:033 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

016:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

016:002 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

016:003 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

016:004 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

016:005 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

016:006 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

016:007 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

016:008 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

016:009 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering.

016:010 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

016:011 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself:

016:012 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail:

016:013 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not:

016:014 And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

016:015 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

016:016 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

016:017 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

016:018 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

016:019 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

016:020 And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

016:021 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness:

016:022 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

016:023 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there:

016:024 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

016:025 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

016:026 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

016:027 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

016:028 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

016:029 And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

016:030 For on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

016:031 It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

016:032 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments:

016:033 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

016:034 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

---

017:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

017:002 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

017:003 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,

017:004 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people:

017:005 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.

017:006 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

017:007 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

017:008 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

017:009 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

017:010 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

017:011 For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

017:012 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

017:013 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

017:014 For it is the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

017:015 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

017:016 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

---

018:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

018:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

018:003 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

018:004 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.

018:005 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.

018:006 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I am the LORD.
018:007 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
018:008 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.
018:009 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.
018:010 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness.
018:011 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
018:012 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.
018:013 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.
018:014 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.
018:015 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.
018:016 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.
018:017 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

018:018 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.

018:019 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

018:020 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

018:021 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

018:022 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

018:023 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

018:024 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

018:025 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

018:026 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

018:027 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;)

018:028 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

018:029 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

018:030 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I am the LORD your God.

---

019:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

019:002 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

019:003 Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

019:004 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

019:005 And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

019:006 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

019:007 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

019:008 Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

019:009 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

019:010 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

019:011 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

019:012 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

019:013 Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

019:014 Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.

019:015 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honor the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

019:016 Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour; I am the LORD.

019:017 Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

019:018 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am the LORD.

019:019 Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

019:020 And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

019:021 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering.

019:022 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

019:023 And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

019:024 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withal.

019:025 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

019:026 Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

019:027 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

019:028 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.

019:029 Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

019:030 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

019:031 Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

019:032 Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.

019:033 And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

019:034 But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

019:035 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

019:036 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

019:037 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

---

020:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

020:002 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

020:003 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

020:004 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

020:005 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

020:006 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

020:007 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

020:008 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.

020:009 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

020:010 And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

020:011 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

020:012 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

020:013 If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

020:014 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

020:015 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

020:016 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

020:017 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

020:018 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

020:019 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

020:020 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

020:021 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

020:022 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

020:023 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

020:024 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.

020:025 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

020:026 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

020:027 A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

021:001 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of
Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead
among his people:

021:002 But for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for
his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother.

021:003 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no
husband; for her may he be defiled.

021:004 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people,
to profane himself.

021:005 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they
shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their
flesh.

021:006 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their
God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of
their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

021:007 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall
they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto
his God.

021:008 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy
God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify
you, am holy.

021:009 And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the
whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

021:010 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head
the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the
garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

021:011 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his
father, or for his mother;

021:012 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

021:013 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

021:014 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

021:015 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.

021:016 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

021:017 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

021:018 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,

021:019 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

021:020 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

021:021 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

021:022 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

021:023 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

021:024 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

022:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

022:002 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.

022:003 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

022:004 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

022:005 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

022:006 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

022:007 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.

022:008 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith; I am the LORD.

022:009 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.

022:010 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

022:011 But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

022:012 If the priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

022:013 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall be no stranger eat thereof.

022:014 And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing.

022:015 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

022:016 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

022:017 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

022:018 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

022:019 Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

022:020 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

022:021 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

022:022 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

022:023 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

022:024 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.

022:025 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

022:026 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

022:027 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

022:028 And whether it be cow, or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

022:029 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

022:030 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.

022:031 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I am the LORD.

022:032 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

022:033 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

023:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

023:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

023:003 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

023:004 These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

023:005 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's passover.

023:006 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

023:007 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

023:008 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

023:009 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

023:010 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

023:011 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

023:012 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.
023:013 And the meat offering thereof shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.
023:014 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
023:015 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:
023:016 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.
023:017 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.
023:018 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.
023:019 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.
023:020 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

023:021 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

023:022 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

023:023 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

023:024 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

023:025 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

023:026 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

023:027 Also on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

023:028 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

023:029 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

023:030 And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

023:031 Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

023:032 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

023:033 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

023:034 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

023:035 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

023:036 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.

023:037 These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

023:038 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

023:039 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

023:040 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days.

023:041 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

023:042 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

023:043 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

023:044 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

---

024:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

024:002 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

024:003 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.

024:004 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

024:005 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

024:006 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

024:007 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

024:008 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

024:009 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

024:010 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

024:011 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

024:012 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

024:013 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

024:014 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

024:015 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

024:016 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

024:017 And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

024:018 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

024:019 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

024:020 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

024:021 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

024:022 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

024:023 And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

---

025:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

025:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD.

025:003 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

025:004 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

025:005 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

025:006 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee.

025:007 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

025:008 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

025:009 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

025:010 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

025:011 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

025:012 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

025:013 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

025:014 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:

025:015 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

025:016 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

025:017 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God:for I am the LORD your God.

025:018 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

025:019 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

025:020 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

025:021 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

025:022 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

025:023 The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine, for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

025:024 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

025:025 If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

025:026 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

025:027 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

025:028 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

025:029 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it.

025:030 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

025:031 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

025:032 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

025:033 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

025:034 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

025:035 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

025:036 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

025:037 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

025:038 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

025:039 And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant:

025:040 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

025:041 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

025:042 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

025:043 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

025:044 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

025:045 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

025:046 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

025:047 And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

025:048 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

025:049 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

025:050 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

025:051 If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

025:052 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

025:053 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

025:054 And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his children with him.

025:055 For unto me the children of Israel are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

---

026:001 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

026:002 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

026:003 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

026:004 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

026:005 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

026:006 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

026:007 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

026:008 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

026:009 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

026:010 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

026:011 And I set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

026:012 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

026:013 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

026:014 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

026:015 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant:

026:016 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

026:017 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

026:018 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

026:019 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

026:020 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

026:021 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

026:022 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

026:023 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

026:024 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

026:025 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

026:026 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

026:027 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

026:028 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

026:029 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

026:030 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

026:031 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

026:032 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

026:033 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

026:034 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

026:035 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

026:036 And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

026:037 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

026:038 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

026:039 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

026:040 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

026:041 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

026:042 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

026:043 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

026:044 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.

026:045 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

026:046 These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

---

027:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

027:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation.

027:003 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

027:004 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

027:005 And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

027:006 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.

027:007 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

027:008 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

027:009 And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

027:010 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

027:011 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

027:012 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be.

027:013 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

027:014 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

027:015 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

027:016 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

027:017 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

027:018 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

027:019 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

027:020 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

027:021 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

027:022 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

027:023 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

027:024 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

027:025 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

027:026 Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's.

027:027 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

027:028 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.

027:029 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.

027:030 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy unto the LORD.

027:031 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.

027:032 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

027:033 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

027:034 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

Book 4

# NUMBERS

---

001:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

001:002 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls;

001:003 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

001:004 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

001:005 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

001:006 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

001:007 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

001:008 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

001:009 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

001:010 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

001:011 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

001:012 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

001:013 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

001:014 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

001:015 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

001:016 These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

001:017 And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their names:

001:018 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

001:019 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

001:020 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:021 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

001:022 Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:023 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

001:024 Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:025 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

001:026 Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:027 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

001:028 Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:029 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

001:030 Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:031 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

001:032 Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:033 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

001:034 Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:035 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

001:036 Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:037 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

001:038 Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:039 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

001:040 Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:041 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

001:042 Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

001:043 Those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

001:044 These are those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

001:045 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

001:046 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

001:047 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

001:048 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

001:049 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

001:050 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

001:051 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

001:052 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

001:053 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

001:054 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

---

002:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

002:002 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

002:003 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of Judah.

002:004 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

002:005 And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

002:006 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

002:007 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

002:008 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

002:009 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.

002:010 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.

002:011 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

002:012 And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

002:013 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

002:014 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

002:015 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

002:016 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

002:017 Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

002:018 On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud.

002:019 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

002:020 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

002:021 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

002:022 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni.

002:023 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

002:024 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

002:025 The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

002:026 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

002:027 And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran.

002:028 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

002:029 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan.

002:030 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

002:031 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

002:032 These are those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

002:033 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

002:034 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

---

003:001 These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

003:002 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

003:003 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

003:004 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

003:005 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

003:006 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

003:007 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

003:008 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

003:009 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

003:010 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

003:011 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

003:012 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

003:013 Because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I am the LORD.

003:014 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

003:015 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

003:016 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

003:017 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

003:018 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

003:019 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

003:020 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

003:021 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

003:022 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

003:023 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

003:024 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

003:025 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

003:026 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

003:027 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

003:028 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

003:029 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

003:030 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

003:031 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

003:032 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

003:033 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

003:034 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.

003:035 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

003:036 And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

003:037 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

003:038 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

003:039 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

003:040 And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

003:041 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

003:042 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

003:043 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

003:044 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

003:045 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

003:046 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

003:047 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

003:048 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

003:049 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

003:050 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

003:051 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

---

004:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

004:002 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

004:003 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:004 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:

004:005 And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

004:006 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

004:007 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

004:008 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

004:009 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

004:010 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

004:011 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

004:012 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar:

004:013 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

004:014 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

004:015 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:016 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

004:017 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron saying,

004:018 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

004:019 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

004:020 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

004:021 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

004:022 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

004:023 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:024 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

004:025 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

004:026 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

004:027 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

004:028 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

004:029 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

004:030 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:031 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

004:032 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

004:033 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

004:034 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

004:035 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

004:036 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

004:037 These were they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

004:038 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

004:039 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

004:040 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

004:041 These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

004:042 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

004:043 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

004:044 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

004:045 These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

004:046 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

004:047 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation.

004:048 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore,

004:049 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

---

005:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

005:002 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

005:003 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

005:004 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

005:005 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

005:006 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

005:007 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

005:008 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

005:009 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

005:010 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

005:011 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

005:012 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

005:013 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

005:014 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

005:015 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

005:016 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

005:017 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:

005:018 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

005:019 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

005:020 But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

005:021 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;
005:022 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.
005:023 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water:
005:024 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.
005:025 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:
005:026 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.
005:027 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.
005:028 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.
005:029 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

005:030 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

005:031 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

---

006:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:

006:003 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

006:004 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

006:005 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

006:006 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

006:007 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

006:008 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

006:009 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

006:010 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

006:011 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

006:012 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

006:013 And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

006:014 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

006:015 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

006:016 And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

006:017 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

006:018 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

006:019 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven:

006:020 And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

006:021 This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

006:022 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

006:023 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

006:024 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

006:025 The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

006:026 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

006:027 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.

---

007:001 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

007:002 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

007:003 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

007:004 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

007:005 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

007:006 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

007:007 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

007:008 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

007:009 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

007:010 And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

007:011 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

007:012 And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

007:013 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:014 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

007:015 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:016 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:017 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

007:018 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

007:019 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:020 One spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:021 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:022 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:023 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

007:024 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer:

007:025 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:026 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:027 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:028 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:029 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

007:030 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer:

007:031 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:032 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:033 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:034 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:035 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

007:036 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer:

007:037 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:038 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:039 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:040 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:041 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

007:042 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered:

007:043 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:044 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:045 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:046 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:047 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

007:048 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered:

007:049 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:050 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:051 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:052 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:053 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

007:054 On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:

007:055 His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:056 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:057 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:058 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:059 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

007:060 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered:

007:061 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:062 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:063 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:064 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:065 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

007:066 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered:

007:067 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:068 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:069 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:070 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:071 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

007:072 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered:

007:073 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:074 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:075 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:076 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:077 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

007:078 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered:

007:079 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

007:080 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

007:081 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

007:082 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

007:083 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

007:084 This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

007:085 Each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

007:086 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.

007:087 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

007:088 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

007:089 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

---

008:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

008:002 Speak unto Aaron and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

008:003 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

008:004 And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

008:005 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

008:006 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

008:007 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

008:008 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, even fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

008:009 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

008:010 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

008:011 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

008:012 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

008:013 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

008:014 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.

008:015 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

008:016 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

008:017 For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

008:018 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

008:019 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

008:020 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

008:021 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

008:022 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

008:023 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

008:024 This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

008:025 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more:

008:026 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

---

009:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

009:002 Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

009:003 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

009:004 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep
the passover.
009:005 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month
at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD
commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.
009:006 And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of
a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they
came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:
009:007 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a
man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering
of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?
009:008 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the
LORD will command concerning you.
009:009 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
009:010 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of
your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a
journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.
009:011 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it,
and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.
009:012 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of
it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.
009:013 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to
keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among
his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his
appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

009:014 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

009:015 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

009:016 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

009:017 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

009:018 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

009:019 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

009:020 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

009:021 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

009:022 Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

009:023 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

---

010:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

010:002 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

010:003 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

010:004 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

010:005 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

010:006 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

010:007 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

010:008 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

010:009 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

010:010 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

010:011 And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

010:012 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

010:013 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

010:014 In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

010:015 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

010:016 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

010:017 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

010:018 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

010:019 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

010:020 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
010:021 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.
010:022 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.
010:023 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
010:024 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
010:025 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.
010:026 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.
010:027 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.
010:028 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.
010:029 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.
010:030 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.
010:031 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

010:032 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

010:033 And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

010:034 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

010:035 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

010:036 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

---

011:001 And when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

011:002 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

011:003 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

011:004 And the mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

011:005 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

011:006 But now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes.

011:007 And the manna was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

011:008 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

011:009 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

011:010 Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

011:011 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

011:012 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

011:013 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

011:014 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.

011:015 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

011:016 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

011:017 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

011:018 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

011:019 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

011:020 But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

011:021 And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

011:022 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

011:023 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

011:024 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

011:025 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

011:026 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

011:027 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

011:028 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

011:029 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

011:030 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

011:031 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

011:032 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

011:033 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

011:034 And he called the name of that place Kibrothhattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

011:035 And the people journeyed from Kibrothhattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

---

012:001 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

012:002 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.

012:003 (Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

012:004 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

012:005 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

012:006 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

012:007 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

012:008 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

012:009 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

012:010 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.

012:011 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

012:012 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

012:013 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

012:014 And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

012:015 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

012:016 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

---

013:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

013:002 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

013:003 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

013:004 And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

013:005 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

013:006 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

013:007 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

013:008 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

013:009 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

013:010 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

013:011 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

013:012 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

013:013 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

013:014 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

013:015 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

013:016 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

013:017 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way southward, and go up into the mountain:

013:018 And see the land, what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

013:019 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

013:020 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.

013:021 So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

013:022 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

013:023 And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

013:024 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

013:025 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

013:026 And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

013:027 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

013:028 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

013:029 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

013:030 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

013:031 But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we.

013:032 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.

013:033 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

---

014:001 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

014:002 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

014:003 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

014:004 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

014:005 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

014:006 And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

014:007 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

014:008 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

014:009 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

014:010 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

014:011 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

014:012 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

014:013 And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

014:014 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

014:015 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

014:016 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

014:017 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

014:018 The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

014:019 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

014:020 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

014:021 But as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

014:022 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

014:023 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

014:024 But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

014:025 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) Tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

014:026 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

014:027 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

014:028 Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

014:029 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward which have murmured against me.

014:030 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

014:031 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

014:032 But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

014:033 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.
014:034 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.
014:035 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.
014:036 And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,
014:037 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.
014:038 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.
014:039 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.
014:040 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.
014:041 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.
014:042 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.
014:043 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

014:044 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

014:045 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto Hormah.

---

015:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

015:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

015:003 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

015:004 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil.

015:005 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

015:006 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.

015:007 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

015:008 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:

015:009 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

015:010 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

015:011 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

015:012 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

015:013 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

015:014 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

015:015 One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

015:016 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

015:017 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

015:018 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

015:019 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

015:020 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for an heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

015:021 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

015:022 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

015:023 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations;

015:024 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

015:025 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

015:026 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

015:027 And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

015:028 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

015:029 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

015:030 But the soul that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

015:031 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.

015:032 And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

015:033 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

015:034 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

015:035 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

015:036 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

015:037 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

015:038 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

015:039 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

015:040 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

015:041 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

---

016:001 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

016:002 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

016:003 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?

016:004 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:

016:005 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

016:006 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

016:007 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

016:008 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

016:009 Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

016:010 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

016:011 For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

016:012 And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

016:013 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

016:014 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

016:015 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

016:016 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

016:017 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer.

016:018 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

016:019 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

016:020 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

016:021 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

016:022 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?
016:023 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
016:024 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.
016:025 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.
016:026 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.
016:027 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.
016:028 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind.
016:029 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me.
016:030 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.
016:031 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:
016:032 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

016:033 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

016:034 And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

016:035 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

016:036 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

016:037 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

016:038 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

016:039 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

016:040 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

016:041 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

016:042 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

016:043 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

016:044 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

016:045 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

016:046 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

016:047 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

016:048 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

016:049 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

016:050 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

---

017:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

017:002 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

017:003 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

017:004 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.

017:005 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

017:006 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

017:007 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

017:008 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

017:009 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

017:010 And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

017:011 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

017:012 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

017:013 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

---

018:001 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

018:002 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness.

018:003 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

018:004 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

018:005 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

018:006 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

018:007 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for everything of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

018:008 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

018:009 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.

018:010 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

018:011 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

018:012 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

018:013 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

018:014 Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

018:015 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

018:016 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

018:017 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

018:018 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

018:019 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

018:020 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

018:021 And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

018:022 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

018:023 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

018:024 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

018:025 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

018:026 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

018:027 And this your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

018:028 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

018:029 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of it.

018:030 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

018:031 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

018:032 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

---

019:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

019:002 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:

019:003 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:

019:004 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

019:005 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

019:006 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

019:007 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

019:008 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

019:009 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.

019:010 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

019:011 He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

019:012 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

019:013 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

019:014 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

019:015 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

019:016 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

019:017 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

019:018 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

019:019 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

019:020 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

019:021 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

019:022 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

---

020:001 Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

020:002 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

020:003 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!

020:004 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

020:005 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

020:006 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

020:007 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

020:008 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

020:009 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

020:010 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

020:011 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

020:012 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

020:013 This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.
020:014 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:
020:015 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:
020:016 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:
020:017 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.
020:018 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.
020:019 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing anything else, go through on my feet.
020:020 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.
020:021 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.
020:022 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.
020:023 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

020:024 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

020:025 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

020:026 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

020:027 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

020:028 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

020:029 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

---

021:001 And when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

021:002 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

021:003 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

021:004 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

021:005 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

021:006 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

021:007 Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

021:008 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

021:009 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

021:010 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

021:011 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ijeabarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.

021:012 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

021:013 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

021:014 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

021:015 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

021:016 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.
021:017 Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:
021:018 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah:
021:019 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:
021:020 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.
021:021 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,
021:022 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy borders.
021:023 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
021:024 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.
021:025 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.
021:026 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
021:027 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

021:028 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

021:029 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

021:030 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.

021:031 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

021:032 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

021:033 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

021:034 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

021:035 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

---

022:001 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.

022:002 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

022:003 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

022:004 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

022:005 He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

022:006 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

022:007 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

022:008 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

022:009 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

022:010 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

022:011 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

022:012 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

022:013 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

022:014 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

022:015 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

022:016 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

022:017 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

022:018 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

022:019 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

022:020 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

022:021 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

022:022 And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him.

022:023 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

022:024 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

022:025 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

022:026 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

022:027 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

022:028 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

022:029 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

022:030 And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

022:031 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

022:032 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me:

022:033 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

022:034 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

022:035 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

022:036 And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

022:037 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

022:038 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

022:039 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjathhuzoth.

022:040 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

022:041 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

---

023:001 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

023:002 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.

023:003 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

023:004 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram.

023:005 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

023:006 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

023:007 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

023:008 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?

023:009 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

023:010 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

023:011 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

023:012 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

023:013 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

023:014 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

023:015 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.

023:016 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

023:017 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

023:018 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

023:019 God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

023:020 Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

023:021 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

023:022 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

023:023 Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

023:024 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

023:025 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

023:026 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

023:027 And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

023:028 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

023:029 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

023:030 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

---

024:001 And when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

024:002 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him.

024:003 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

024:004 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

024:005 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!

024:006 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters.

024:007 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

024:008 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.

024:009 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee.

024:010 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times.

024:011 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

024:012 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

024:013 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

024:014 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

024:015 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

024:016 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

024:017 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

024:018 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

024:019 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

024:020 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever.

024:021 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

024:022 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

024:023 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

024:024 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

024:025 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

---

025:001 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

025:002 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

025:003 And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

025:004 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

025:005 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor.

025:006 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

025:007 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

025:008 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

025:009 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

025:010 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

025:011 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

025:012 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

025:013 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

025:014 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

025:015 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.

025:016 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

025:017 Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

025:018 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

---

026:001 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

026:002 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

026:003 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

026:004 Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

026:005 Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

026:006 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

026:007 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

026:008 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

026:009 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

026:010 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

026:011 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

026:012 The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

026:013 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

026:014 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

026:015 The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

026:016 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

026:017 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

026:018 These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

026:019 The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

026:020 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

026:021 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the
Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.
026:022 These are the families of Judah according to those that were
numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five
hundred.
026:023 Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the
Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:
026:024 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of
the Shimronites.
026:025 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were
numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.
026:026 Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of
the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the
family of the Jahleelites.
026:027 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that
were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.
026:028 The sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim.
026:029 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites:
and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the
Gileadites.
026:030 These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites:
of Helek, the family of the Helekites:
026:031 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the
family of the Shechemites:
026:032 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the
family of the Hepherites.
026:033 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and
the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah,
Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

026:034 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

026:035 These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

026:036 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

026:037 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

026:038 The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

026:039 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

026:040 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

026:041 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

026:042 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

026:043 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

026:044 Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

026:045 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

026:046 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

026:047 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

026:048 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

026:049 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

026:050 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

026:051 These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

026:052 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

026:053 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

026:054 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

026:055 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

026:056 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

026:057 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

026:058 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

026:059 And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

026:060 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

026:061 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

026:062 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

026:063 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

026:064 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

026:065 For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

---

027:001 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

027:002 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

027:003 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

027:004 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

027:005 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

027:006 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

027:007 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

027:008 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

027:009 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

027:010 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

027:011 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

027:012 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

027:013 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

027:014 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

027:015 And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

027:016 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

027:017 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

027:018 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

027:019 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

027:020 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

027:021 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

027:022 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

027:023 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

028:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

028:002 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

028:003 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

028:004 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

028:005 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil.

028:006 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

028:007 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink offering.

028:008 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

028:009 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

028:010 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

028:011 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

028:012 And three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

028:013 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

028:014 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

028:015 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

028:016 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

028:017 And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

028:018 In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein:

028:019 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

028:020 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

028:021 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

028:022 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

028:023 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

028:024 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

028:025 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

028:026 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

028:027 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

028:028 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

028:029 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

028:030 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

028:031 Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

---

029:001 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

029:002 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

029:003 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram,

029:004 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

029:005 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

029:006 Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

029:007 And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:

029:008 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

029:009 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,

029:010 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

029:011 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

029:012 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

029:013 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

029:014 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

029:015 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

029:016 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:017 And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

029:018 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:019 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

029:020 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

029:021 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:022 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:023 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

029:024 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:025 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:026 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

029:027 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:028 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:029 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

029:030 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:031 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:032 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

029:033 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:034 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:035 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein:

029:036 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

029:037 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

029:038 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

029:039 These things ye shall do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

029:040 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

---

030:001 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

030:002 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

030:003 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth;

030:004 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

030:005 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

030:006 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

030:007 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

030:008 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

030:009 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

030:010 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

030:011 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

030:012 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

030:013 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

030:014 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.

030:015 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity.

030:016 These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

---

031:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

031:002 Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

031:003 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

031:004 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

031:005 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

031:006 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

031:007 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

031:008 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

031:009 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

031:010 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

031:011 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

031:012 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

031:013 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

031:014 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

031:015 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

031:016 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

031:017 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

031:018 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

031:019 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

031:020 And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.

031:021 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

031:022 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

031:023 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

031:024 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

031:025 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

031:026 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

031:027 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

031:028 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

031:029 Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

031:030 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

031:031 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

031:032 And the booty, being the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

031:033 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

031:034 And threescore and one thousand asses,

031:035 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

031:036 And the half, which was the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

031:037 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

031:038 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve.

031:039 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute was threescore and one.

031:040 And the persons were sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute was thirty and two persons.

031:041 And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

031:042 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

031:043 (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

031:044 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

031:045 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

031:046 And sixteen thousand persons;)

031:047 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

031:048 And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

031:049 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

031:050 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

031:051 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.

031:052 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

031:053 (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

031:054 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

---

032:001 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle;

032:002 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

032:003 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

032:004 Even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

032:005 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan.

032:006 And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

032:007 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

032:008 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadeshbarnea to see the land.

032:009 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

032:010 And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

032:011 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:

032:012 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

032:013 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

032:014 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

032:015 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

032:016 And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

032:017 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

032:018 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

032:019 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

032:020 And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

032:021 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

032:022 And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

032:023 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

032:024 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

032:025 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

032:026 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

032:027 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the Lord to battle, as my lord saith.

032:028 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

032:029 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

032:030 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

032:031 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

032:032 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be our's.

032:033 And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

032:034 And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

032:035 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

032:036 And Bethnimrah, and Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

032:037 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

032:038 And Nebo, and Baalmeon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

032:039 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

032:040 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

032:041 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havothjair.

032:042 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

---

033:001 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

033:002 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

033:003 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

033:004 For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

033:005 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

033:006 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

033:007 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pihahiroth, which is before Baalzephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

033:008 And they departed from before Pihahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

033:009 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

033:010 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

033:011 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

033:012 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

033:013 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

033:014 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

033:015 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

033:016 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibrothhattaavah.

033:017 And they departed from Kibrothhattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

033:018 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

033:019 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmonparez.

033:020 And they departed from Rimmonparez, and pitched in Libnah.

033:021 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

033:022 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

033:023 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

033:024 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

033:025 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

033:026 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

033:027 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

033:028 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

033:029 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

033:030 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

033:031 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Benejaakan.

033:032 And they removed from Benejaakan, and encamped at Horhagidgad.

033:033 And they went from Horhagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

033:034 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

033:035 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Eziongaber.

033:036 And they removed from Eziongaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

033:037 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

033:038 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

033:039 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

033:040 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

033:041 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

033:042 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

033:043 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

033:044 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ijeabarim, in the border of Moab.

033:045 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibongad.

033:046 And they removed from Dibongad, and encamped in Almondiblathaim.

033:047 And they removed from Almondiblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

033:048 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

033:049 And they pitched by Jordan, from Bethjesimoth even unto Abelshittim in the plains of Moab.

033:050 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

033:051 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

033:052 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

033:053 And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

033:054 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

033:055 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

033:056 Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

---

034:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

034:002 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

034:003 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along
by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost
coast of the salt sea eastward:
034:004 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of
Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be
from the south to Kadeshbarnea, and shall go on to Hazaraddar, and
pass on to Azmon:
034:005 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of
Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
034:006 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a
border: this shall be your west border.
034:007 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall
point out for you mount Hor:
034:008 From mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of
Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:
034:009 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall
be at Hazarenan: this shall be your north border.
034:010 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazarenan to
Shepham:
034:011 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east
side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the
side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:
034:012 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it
shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof
round about.
034:013 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the
land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to
give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

034:014 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of
their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the
house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the
tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

034:015 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on
this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

034:016 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

034:017 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto
you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

034:018 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by
inheritance.

034:019 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb
the son of Jephunneh.

034:020 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of
Ammihud.

034:021 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

034:022 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of
Jogli.

034:023 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of
Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

034:024 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the
son of Shiphtan.

034:025 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the
son of Parnach.

034:026 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the
son of Azzan.

034:027 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son
of Shelomi.

034:028 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

034:029 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

---

035:001 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

035:002 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

035:003 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

035:004 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

035:005 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

035:006 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

035:007 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

035:008 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

035:009 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

035:010 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

035:011 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.

035:012 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

035:013 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

035:014 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

035:015 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

035:016 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

035:017 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

035:018 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

035:019 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

035:020 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

035:021 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

035:022 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

035:023 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

035:024 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

035:025 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

035:026 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

035:027 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

035:028 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

035:029 So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

035:030 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

035:031 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

035:032 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

035:033 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

035:034 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

---

036:001 And the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

036:002 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

036:003 And if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

036:004 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

036:005 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

036:006 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

036:007 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

036:008 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

036:009 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

036:010 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

036:011 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

036:012 And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

036:013 These are the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

HOME

Book 5

# DEUTERONOMY

001:001 These be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

001:002 (There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadeshbarnea.)

001:003 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

001:004 After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

001:005 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

001:006 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

001:007 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

001:008 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

001:009 And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

001:010 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

001:011 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

001:012 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

001:013 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

001:014 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.

001:015 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

001:016 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

001:017 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

001:018 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

001:019 And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeshbarnea.

001:020 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

001:021 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

001:022 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

001:023 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

001:024 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

001:025 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

001:026 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God:

001:027 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

001:028 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

001:029 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.
001:030 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;
001:031 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.
001:032 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,
001:033 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.
001:034 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,
001:035 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers.
001:036 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.
001:037 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.
001:038 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
001:039 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.
001:040 But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

001:041 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

001:042 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them. Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

001:043 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

001:044 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

001:045 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

001:046 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

---

002:001 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

002:002 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

002:003 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

002:004 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

002:005 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession.

002:006 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

002:007 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

002:008 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Eziongaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

002:009 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

002:010 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

002:011 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites called them Emims.

002:012 The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

002:013 Now rise up, said I, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

002:014 And the space in which we came from Kadeshbarnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

002:015 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

002:016 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

002:017 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

002:018 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

002:019 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

002:020 (That also was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

002:021 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

002:022 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

002:023 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

002:024 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle.

002:025 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

002:026 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

002:027 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

002:028 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

002:029 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

002:030 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

002:031 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

002:032 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

002:033 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

002:034 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

002:035 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

002:036 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

002:037 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

---

003:001 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

003:002 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

003:003 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

003:004 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

003:005 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

003:006 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

003:007 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

003:008 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

003:009 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)
003:010 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
003:011 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.
003:012 And this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.
003:013 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.
003:014 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashanhavothjair, unto this day.
003:015 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.
003:016 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
003:017 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdothpisgah eastward.
003:018 And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war.

003:019 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

003:020 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

003:021 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

003:022 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

003:023 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

003:024 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

003:025 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

003:026 But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

003:027 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

003:028 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

003:029 So we abode in the valley over against Bethpeor.

004:001 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

004:002 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

004:003 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baalpeor: for all the men that followed Baalpeor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

004:004 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.

004:005 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

004:006 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

004:007 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

004:008 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

004:009 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

004:010 Specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

004:011 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

004:012 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice.

004:013 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

004:014 And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

004:015 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

004:016 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

004:017 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

004:018 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

004:019 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

004:020 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.

004:021 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance:

004:022 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

004:023 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

004:024 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

004:025 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

004:026 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

004:027 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

004:028 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

004:029 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

004:030 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

004:031 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

004:032 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

004:033 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

004:034 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

004:035 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him.

004:036 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

004:037 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

004:038 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

004:039 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

004:040 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

004:041 Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

004:042 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

004:043 Namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

004:044 And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

004:045 These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt.

004:046 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Bethpeor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

004:047 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

004:048 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

004:049 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

---

005:001 And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

005:002 The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

005:003 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

005:004 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

005:005 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

005:006 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

005:007 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

005:008 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

005:009 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

005:010 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.
005:011 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
005:012 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.
005:013 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:
005:014 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.
005:015 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.
005:016 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
005:017 Thou shalt not kill.
005:018 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
005:019 Neither shalt thou steal.
005:020 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.
005:021 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

005:022 These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount
out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness,
with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in
two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

005:023 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the
darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near
unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

005:024 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory
and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of
the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he
liveth.

005:025 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume
us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we
shall die.

005:026 For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living
God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived?

005:027 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and
speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee;
and we will hear it, and do it.

005:028 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto
me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the
words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have
well said all that they have spoken.

005:029 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me,
and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with
them, and with their children for ever!

005:030 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

005:031 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.

005:032 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

005:033 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

---

006:001 Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:

006:002 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

006:003 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

006:004 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God is one LORD:

006:005 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

006:006 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

006:007 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

006:008 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

006:009 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

006:010 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

006:011 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

006:012 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

006:013 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

006:014 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you;

006:015 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

006:016 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted him in Massah.

006:017 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

006:018 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers.

006:019 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

006:020 And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

006:021 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

006:022 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

006:023 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

006:024 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

006:025 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

---

007:001 When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou;

007:002 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

007:003 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou
shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy
son.

007:004 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may
serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against
you, and destroy thee suddenly.

007:005 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and
break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their
graven images with fire.

007:006 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy
God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all
people that are upon the face of the earth.

007:007 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because
ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of
all people:

007:008 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the
oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought
you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of
bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

007:009 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful
God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him
and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

007:010 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he
will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his
face.

007:011 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and
the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

007:012 Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

007:013 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

007:014 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

007:015 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

007:016 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto thee.

007:017 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?

007:018 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

007:019 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

007:020 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

007:021 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.

007:022 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

007:023 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

007:024 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

007:025 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therin: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

007:026 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

---

008:001 All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

008:002 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

008:003 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

008:004 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

008:005 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

008:006 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

008:007 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

008:008 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

008:009 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

008:010 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

008:011 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

008:012 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

008:013 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

008:014 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

008:015 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

008:016 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

008:017 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.

008:018 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

008:019 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

008:020 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

---

009:001 Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

009:002 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

009:003 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

009:004 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

009:005 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

009:006 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people.

009:007 Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

009:008 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

009:009 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

009:010 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

009:011 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant.

009:012 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from
hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt
have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the
way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten
image.
009:013 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this
people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:
009:014 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from
under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater
than they.
009:015 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned
with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.
009:016 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your
God, and had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly
out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.
009:017 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and
brake them before your eyes.
009:018 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and
forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all
your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the
LORD, to provoke him to anger.
009:019 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the
LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD
hearkened unto me at that time also.
009:020 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him:
and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

009:021 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

009:022 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibrothhattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

009:023 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadeshbarnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

009:024 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

009:025 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the first; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

009:026 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

009:027 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

009:028 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

009:029 Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

---

010:001 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

010:002 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

010:003 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

010:004 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

010:005 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

010:006 And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

010:007 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

010:008 At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

010:009 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

010:010 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

010:011 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

010:012 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

010:013 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

010:014 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.

010:015 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

010:016 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

010:017 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

010:018 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

010:019 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

010:020 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

010:021 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

010:022 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

---

011:001 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

011:002 And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

011:003 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

011:004 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

011:005 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

011:006 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

011:007 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

011:008 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

011:009 And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

011:010 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

011:011 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

011:012 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

011:013 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

011:014 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

011:015 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

011:016 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

011:017 And then the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

011:018 Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

011:019 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou
sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou
liest down, and when thou risest up.

011:020 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and
upon thy gates:

011:021 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in
the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as
the days of heaven upon the earth.

011:022 For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I
command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in
all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

011:023 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you,
and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

011:024 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be
yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river
Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

011:025 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your
God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land
that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

011:026 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

011:027 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God,
which I command you this day:

011:028 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD
your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this
day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

011:029 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought
thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt
put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount
Ebal.

011:030 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

011:031 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

011:032 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

---

012:001 These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

012:002 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

012:003 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

012:004 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

012:005 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

012:006 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

012:007 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

012:008 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.
012:009 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.
012:010 But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;
012:011 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:
012:012 And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.
012:013 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:
012:014 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.
012:015 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.
012:016 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

012:017 Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

012:018 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

012:019 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

012:020 When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

012:021 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

012:022 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

012:023 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

012:024 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

012:025 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

012:026 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

012:027 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

012:028 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

012:029 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

012:030 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

012:031 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

012:032 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

---

013:001 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

013:002 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

013:003 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

013:004 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

013:005 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

013:006 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

013:007 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

013:008 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

013:009 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

013:010 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

013:011 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

013:012 If thou shalt hear say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

013:013 Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

013:014 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;

013:015 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

013:016 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

013:017 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

013:018 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

---

014:001 Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

014:002 For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

014:003 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

014:004 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

014:005 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

014:006 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

014:007 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.

014:008 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

014:009 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

014:010 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

014:011 Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

014:012 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

014:013 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

014:014 And every raven after his kind,

014:015 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

014:016 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

014:017 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

014:018 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

014:019 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

014:020 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.

014:021 Ye shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

014:022 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

014:023 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

014:024 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

014:025 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

014:026 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

014:027 And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

014:028 At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates:

014:029 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

---

015:001 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

015:002 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

015:003 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

015:004 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

015:005 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

015:006 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

015:007 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

015:008 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.
015:009 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.
015:010 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.
015:011 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.
015:012 And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.
015:013 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:
015:014 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.
015:015 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.
015:016 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

015:017 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

015:018 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

015:019 All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

015:020 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

015:021 And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

015:022 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

015:023 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

---

016:001 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

016:002 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

016:003 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

016:004 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

016:005 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

016:006 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

016:007 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

016:008 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work therein.

016:009 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

016:010 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

016:011 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

016:012 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

016:013 Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

016:014 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

016:015 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

016:016 Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

016:017 Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

016:018 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

016:019 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

016:020 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

016:021 Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

016:022 Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

---

017:001 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

017:002 If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

017:003 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

017:004 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

017:005 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

017:006 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

017:007 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

017:008 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

017:009 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

017:010 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

017:011 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

017:012 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

017:013 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

017:014 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

017:015 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

017:016 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

017:017 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

017:018 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites:

017:019 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

017:020 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

---

018:001 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

018:002 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

018:003 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

018:004 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

018:005 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

018:006 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

018:007 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

018:008 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

018:009 When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

018:010 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch.

018:011 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.

018:012 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

018:013 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

018:014 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

018:015 The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

018:016 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

018:017 And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

018:018 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

018:019 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

018:020 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

018:021 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

018:022 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

---

019:001 When the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

019:002 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

019:003 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

019:004 And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

019:005 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

019:006 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

019:007 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

019:008 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

019:009 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

019:010 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

019:011 But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

019:012 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

019:013 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

019:014 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

019:015 One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

019:016 If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong;

019:017 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

019:018 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother;

019:019 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

019:020 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

019:021 And thine eye shall not pity; but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

---

020:001 When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

020:002 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

020:003 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

020:004 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

020:005 And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

020:006 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

020:007 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

020:008 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

020:009 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

020:010 When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

020:011 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

020:012 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

020:013 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

020:014 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

020:015 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

020:016 But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

020:017 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

020:018 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

020:019 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:

020:020 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

---

021:001 If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

021:002 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain:

021:003 And it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke;

021:004 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

021:005 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried:

021:006 And all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

021:007 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

021:008 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

021:009 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

021:010 When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

021:011 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

021:012 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

021:013 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

021:014 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

021:015 If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:

021:016 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn:

021:017 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

021:018 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

021:019 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

021:020 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard.

021:021 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

021:022 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

021:023 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

---

022:001 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

022:002 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

022:003 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

022:004 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

022:005 The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

022:006 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

022:007 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.

022:008 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

022:009 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

022:010 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

022:011 Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

022:012 Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

022:013 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

022:014 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

022:015 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

022:016 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

022:017 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

022:018 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

022:019 And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

022:020 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

022:021 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

022:022 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

022:023 If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

022:024 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

022:025 But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die.

022:026 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter:

022:027 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.

022:028 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

022:029 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

022:030 A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

023:001 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

023:002 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

023:003 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

023:004 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

023:005 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

023:006 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

023:007 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

023:008 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

023:009 When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

023:010 If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

023:011 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

023:012 Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

023:013 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

023:014 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

023:015 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

023:016 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

023:017 There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

023:018 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

023:019 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

023:020 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

023:021 When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

023:022 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

023:023 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

023:024 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

023:025 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

---

024:001 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

024:002 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

024:003 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

024:004 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

024:005 When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

024:006 No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a man's life to pledge.

024:007 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

024:008 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

024:009 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

024:010 When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

024:011 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

024:012 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

024:013 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

024:014 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

024:015 At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

024:016 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

024:017 Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge:

024:018 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

024:019 When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

024:020 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

024:021 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

024:022 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

---

025:001 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

025:002 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

025:003 Forty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

025:004 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

025:005 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

025:006 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

025:007 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

025:008 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her;

025:009 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

025:010 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

025:011 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

025:012 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

025:013 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

025:014 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

025:015 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

025:016 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

025:017 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

025:018 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

025:019 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

---

026:001 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

026:002 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

026:003 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

026:004 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

026:005 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

026:006 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

026:007 And when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

026:008 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

026:009 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

026:010 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

026:011 And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

026:012 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

026:013 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them.

026:014 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

026:015 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

026:016 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

026:017 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

026:018 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments;

026:019 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

---

027:001 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

027:002 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

027:003 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

027:004 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

027:005 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.

027:006 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

027:007 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

027:008 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

027:009 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

027:010 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

027:011 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

027:012 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

027:013 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

027:014 And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

027:015 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

027:016 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:017 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:018 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:019 Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:020 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:021 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:022 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:023 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:024 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:025 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

027:026 Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

---

028:001 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

028:002 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

028:003 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

028:004 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

028:005 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

028:006 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

028:007 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

028:008 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

028:009 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

028:010 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

028:011 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

028:012 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

028:013 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:

028:014 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

028:015 But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee:

028:016 Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

028:017 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

028:018 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

028:019 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

028:020 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

028:021 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

028:022 The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

028:023 And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

028:024 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

028:025 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

028:026 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

028:027 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

028:028 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart:

028:029 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

028:030 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

028:031 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

028:032 Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long; and there shall be no might in thine hand.

028:033 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway:

028:034 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

028:035 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

028:036 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

028:037 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

028:038 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it.

028:039 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.

028:040 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit.

028:041 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

028:042 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

028:043 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

028:044 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

028:045 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

028:046 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

028:047 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things;

028:048 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

028:049 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

028:050 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

028:051 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

028:052 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

028:053 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

028:054 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

028:055 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

028:056 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

028:057 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

028:058 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

028:059 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

028:060 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

028:061 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

028:062 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

028:063 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

028:064 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

028:065 And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

028:066 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

028:067 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

028:068 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

029:001 These are the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

029:002 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

029:003 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

029:004 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

029:005 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

029:006 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

029:007 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

029:008 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

029:009 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

029:010 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

029:011 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

029:012 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

029:013 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

029:014 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

029:015 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

029:016 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

029:017 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them:)

029:018 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

029:019 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

029:020 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

029:021 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

029:022 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

029:023 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

029:024 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

029:025 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

029:026 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them:

029:027 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:

029:028 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

029:029 The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

---

030:001 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

030:002 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

030:003 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

030:004 If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

030:005 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

030:006 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

030:007 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

030:008 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

030:009 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

030:010 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

030:011 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

030:012 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

030:013 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

030:014 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

030:015 See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

030:016 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

030:017 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

030:018 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

030:019 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

030:020 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

---

031:001 And Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

031:002 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

031:003 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

031:004 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

031:005 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

031:006 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

031:007 And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

031:008 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

031:009 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

031:010 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

031:011 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

031:012 Gather the people together, men and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

031:013 And that their children, which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

031:014 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

031:015 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

031:016 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

031:017 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not among us?

031:018 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

031:019 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

031:020 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

031:021 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

031:022 Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

031:023 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

031:024 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

031:025 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

031:026 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

031:027 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

031:028 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

031:029 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

031:030 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

---

032:001 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

032:002 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

032:003 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

032:004 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

032:005 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation.

032:006 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

032:007 Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

032:008 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

032:009 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

032:010 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

032:011 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

032:012 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

032:013 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

032:014 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

032:015 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

032:016 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

032:017 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

032:018 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

032:019 And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

032:020 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their
end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in
whom is no faith.

032:021 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they
have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move
them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke
them to anger with a foolish nation.

032:022 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest
hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire
the foundations of the mountains.

032:023 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon
them.

032:024 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat,
and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon
them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

032:025 The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young
man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.

032:026 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the
remembrance of them to cease from among men:

032:027 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their
adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they
should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

032:028 For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any
understanding in them.

032:029 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would
consider their latter end!

032:030 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to
flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut
them up?

032:031 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.
032:032 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter:
032:033 Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.
032:034 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?
032:035 To me belongeth vengeance and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.
032:036 For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.
032:037 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,
032:038 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.
032:039 See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.
032:040 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.
032:041 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.
032:042 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

032:043 Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

032:044 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

032:045 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

032:046 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

032:047 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

032:048 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

032:049 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

032:050 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

032:051 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of MeribahKadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

032:052 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

---

033:001 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

033:002 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

033:003 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

033:004 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

033:005 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

033:006 Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

033:007 And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

033:008 And of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

033:009 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

033:010 They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

033:011 Bless, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands; smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

033:012 And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

033:013 And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

033:014 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

033:015 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

033:016 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

033:017 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

033:018 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

033:019 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

033:020 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

033:021 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

033:022 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

033:023 And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possess thou the west and the south.

033:024 And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

033:025 Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.

033:026 There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

033:027 The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

033:028 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

033:029 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

---

034:001 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

034:002 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

034:003 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

034:004 And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

034:005 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

034:006 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Bethpeor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

034:007 And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

034:008 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

034:009 And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

034:010 And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face,

034:011 In all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

034:012 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

HOME

**Book 6**

# JOSHUA

001:001 Now after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

001:002 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

001:003 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

001:004 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

001:005 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

001:006 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

001:007 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper withersoever thou goest.

001:008 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

001:009 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

001:010 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

001:011 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

001:012 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

001:013 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

001:014 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

001:015 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

001:016 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

001:017 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

001:018 Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

---

002:001 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

002:002 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

002:003 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

002:004 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

002:005 And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

002:006 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

002:007 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

002:008 And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

002:009 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

002:010 For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

002:011 And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

002:012 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

002:013 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

002:014 And the men answered her, Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

002:015 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

002:016 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

002:017 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

002:018 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.

002:019 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

002:020 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

002:021 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

002:022 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

002:023 So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them:

002:024 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

---

003:001 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

003:002 And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

003:003 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

003:004 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

003:005 And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

003:006 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

003:007 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

003:008 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

003:009 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

003:010 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

003:011 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

003:012 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

003:013 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

003:014 And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

003:015 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

003:016 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

003:017 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

---

004:001 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

004:002 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

004:003 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

004:004 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

004:005 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

004:006 That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?

004:007 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

004:008 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

004:009 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

004:010 For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until everything was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

004:011 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

004:012 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

004:013 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

004:014 On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

004:015 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

004:016 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

004:017 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

004:018 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

004:019 And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

004:020 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

004:021 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

004:022 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

004:023 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

004:024 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

---

005:001 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

005:002 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

005:003 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

005:004 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

005:005 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised.

005:006 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

005:007 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

005:008 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

005:009 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.

005:010 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

005:011 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.

005:012 And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

005:013 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

005:014 And he said, Nay; but as captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

005:015 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

006:001 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

006:002 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

006:003 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

006:004 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

006:005 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

006:006 And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

006:007 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

006:008 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

006:009 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

006:010 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

006:011 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

006:012 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

006:013 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

006:014 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

006:015 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

006:016 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

006:017 And the city shall be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

006:018 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

006:019 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

006:020 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

006:021 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

006:022 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

006:023 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

006:024 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

006:025 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

006:026 And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

006:027 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

---

007:001 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

007:002 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

007:003 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

007:004 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

007:005 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

007:006 And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

007:007 And Joshua said, Alas, O LORD God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

007:008 O LORD, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

007:009 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

007:010 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

007:011 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

007:012 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

007:013 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

007:014 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

007:015 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

007:016 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

007:017 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

007:018 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

007:019 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me.

007:020 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

007:021 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

007:022 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

007:023 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

007:024 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

007:025 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

007:026 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

---

008:001 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

008:002 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

008:003 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

008:004 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

008:005 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

008:006 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

008:007 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

008:008 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

008:009 Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

008:010 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

008:011 And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.

008:012 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of the city.

008:013 And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

008:014 And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city.

008:015 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

008:016 And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

008:017 And there was not a man left in Ai or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

008:018 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city.

008:019 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

008:020 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

008:021 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

008:022 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

008:023 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

008:024 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

008:025 And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai.

008:026 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

008:027 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.

008:028 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.

008:029 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

008:030 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal,

008:031 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

008:032 And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

008:033 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

008:034 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

008:035 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

---

009:001 And it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side
Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the
great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the
Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof;
009:002 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and
with Israel, with one accord.
009:003 And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done
unto Jericho and to Ai,
009:004 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been
ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles,
old, and rent, and bound up;
009:005 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon
them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.
009:006 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto
him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now
therefore make ye a league with us.
009:007 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell
among us; and how shall we make a league with you?
009:008 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said
unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?
009:009 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are
come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard
the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,
009:010 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were
beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of
Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

009:011 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

009:012 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

009:013 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

009:014 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.

009:015 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

009:016 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

009:017 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjathjearim.

009:018 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

009:019 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

009:020 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

009:021 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

009:022 And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

009:023 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

009:024 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

009:025 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

009:026 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

009:027 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

---

010:001 Now it came to pass, when Adonizedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

010:002 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

010:003 Wherefore Adonizedec king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

010:004 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

010:005 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

010:006 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

010:007 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

010:008 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

010:009 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

010:010 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Bethhoron, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

010:011 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethhoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

010:012 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

010:013 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

010:014 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

010:015 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

010:016 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

010:017 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

010:018 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

010:019 And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

010:020 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.

010:021 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

010:022 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

010:023 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

010:024 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

010:025 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

010:026 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

010:027 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

010:028 And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

010:029 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

010:030 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

010:031 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

010:032 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

010:033 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

010:034 And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

010:035 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

010:036 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:

010:037 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

010:038 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it:

010:039 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

010:040 So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded.

010:041 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

010:042 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

010:043 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

---

011:001 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

011:002 And to the kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,

011:003 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

011:004 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

011:005 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

011:006 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

011:007 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

011:008 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

011:009 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

011:010 And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

011:011 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

011:012 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

011:013 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.

011:014 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

011:015 As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

011:016 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

011:017 Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

011:018 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

011:019 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they took in battle.

011:020 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

011:021 And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

011:022 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

011:023 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

---

012:001 Now these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

012:002 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;

012:003 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Bethjeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdothpisgah:

012:004 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

012:005 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

012:006 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

012:007 And these are the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baalgad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions;

012:008 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

012:009 The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one;

012:010 The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

012:011 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

012:012 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;

012:013 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

012:014 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

012:015 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

012:016 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one;

012:017 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one;

012:018 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

012:019 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

012:020 The king of Shimronmeron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

012:021 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

012:022 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

012:023 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

012:024 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

---

013:001 Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

013:002 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

013:003 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

013:004 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

013:005 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baalgad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

013:006 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

013:007 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

013:008 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

013:009 From Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

013:010 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

013:011 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

013:012 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

013:013 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

013:014 Only unto the tribes of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

013:015 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance according to their families.

013:016 And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

013:017 Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamothbaal, and Bethbaalmeon,

013:018 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

013:019 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zarethshahar in the mount of the valley,

013:020 And Bethpeor, and Ashdothpisgah, and Bethjeshimoth,

013:021 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

013:022 Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

013:023 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

013:024 And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families.

013:025 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah;

013:026 And from Heshbon unto Ramathmizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

013:027 And in the valley, Betharam, and Bethnimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

013:028 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

013:029 And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

013:030 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:

013:031 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

013:032 These are the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

013:033 But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

014:001 And these are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

014:002 By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

014:003 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

014:004 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

014:005 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

014:006 Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadeshbarnea.

014:007 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadeshbarnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in mine heart.

014:008 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.

014:009 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

014:010 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.

014:011 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

014:012 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

014:013 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

014:014 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

014:015 And the name of Hebron before was Kirjatharba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

---

015:001 This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.

015:002 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

015:003 And it went out to the south side to Maalehacrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadeshbarnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

015:004 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

015:005 And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And their border in the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

015:006 And the border went up to Bethhogla, and passed along by the north of Betharabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

015:007 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at Enrogel:

015:008 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

015:009 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjathjearim:

015:010 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

015:011 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.
015:012 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.
015:013 And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron.
015:014 And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.
015:015 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjathsepher.
015:016 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.
015:017 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.
015:018 And it came to pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?
015:019 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.
015:020 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.
015:021 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

015:022 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

015:023 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

015:024 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

015:025 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor,

015:026 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

015:027 And Hazargaddah, and Heshmon, and Bethpalet,

015:028 And Hazarshual, and Beersheba, and Bizjothjah,

015:029 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

015:030 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

015:031 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

015:032 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages:

015:033 And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

015:034 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

015:035 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

015:036 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

015:037 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

015:038 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

015:039 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

015:040 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

015:041 And Gederoth, Bethdagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

015:042 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

015:043 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

015:044 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

015:045 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

015:046 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages:

015:047 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:

015:048 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

015:049 And Dannah, and Kirjathsannah, which is Debir,

015:050 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

015:051 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

015:052 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

015:053 And Janum, and Bethtappuah, and Aphekah,

015:054 And Humtah, and Kirjatharba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

015:055 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

015:056 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

015:057 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

015:058 Halhul, Bethzur, and Gedor,

015:059 And Maarath, and Bethanoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

015:060 Kirjathbaal, which is Kirjathjearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

015:061 In the wilderness, Betharabah, Middin, and Secacah,

015:062 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Engedi; six cities with their villages.

015:063 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

---

016:001 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel,

016:002 And goeth out from Bethel to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

016:003 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Bethhoron the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

016:004 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

016:005 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Atarothaddar, unto Bethhoron the upper;

016:006 And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanathshiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

016:007 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

016:008 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

016:009 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

016:010 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

---

017:001 There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

017:002 There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

017:003 But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

017:004 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

017:005 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan;

017:006 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

017:007 And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.

017:008 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim;

017:009 And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

017:010 Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

017:011 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.

017:012 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

017:013 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

017:014 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

017:015 And Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

017:016 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Bethshean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.

017:017 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only:

017:018 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

---

018:001 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

018:002 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

018:003 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

018:004 Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me.

018:005 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

018:006 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

018:007 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

018:008 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

018:009 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

018:010 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

018:011 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

018:012 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Bethaven.

018:013 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Bethel, southward; and the border descended to Atarothadar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Bethhoron.

018:014 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Bethhoron southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjathbaal, which is Kirjathjearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

018:015 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjathjearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

018:016 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to Enrogel,

018:017 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

018:018 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

018:019 And the border passed along to the side of Bethhoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.

018:020 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

018:021 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Bethhoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

018:022 And Betharabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

018:023 And Avim, and Pharah, and Ophrah,

018:024 And Chepharhaammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

018:025 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

018:026 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

018:027 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

018:028 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

---

019:001 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

019:002 And they had in their inheritance Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

019:003 And Hazarshual, and Balah, and Azem,

019:004 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

019:005 And Ziklag, and Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusah,

019:006 And Bethlebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

019:007 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

019:008 And all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalathbeer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

019:009 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

019:010 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

019:011 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam;

019:012 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chislothtabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

019:013 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittahhepher, to Ittahkazin, and goeth out to Remmonmethoar to Neah;

019:014 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthahel:

019:015 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

019:016 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

019:017 And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

019:018 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

019:019 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

019:020 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

019:021 And Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez;

019:022 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

019:023 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

019:024 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

019:025 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

019:026 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihorlibnath;

019:027 And turneth toward the sunrising to Bethdagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthahel toward the north side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

019:028 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon;

019:029 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

019:030 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

019:031 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

019:032 The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

019:033 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

019:034 And then the coast turneth westward to Aznothtabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

019:035 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

019:036 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

019:037 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and Enhazor,

019:038 And Iron, and Migdalel, Horem, and Bethanath, and Bethshemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

019:039 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

019:040 And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

019:041 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Irshemesh,

019:042 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

019:043 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

019:044 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

019:045 And Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gathrimmon,

019:046 And Mejarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

019:047 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

019:048 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

019:049 When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

019:050 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnathserah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

019:051 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

020:001 The LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

020:002 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

020:003 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

020:004 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

020:005 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

020:006 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

020:007 And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjatharba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.

020:008 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

020:009 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

021:001 Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

021:002 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

021:003 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

021:004 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

021:005 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

021:006 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

021:007 The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

021:008 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

021:009 And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here mentioned by name.

021:010 Which the children of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot.

021:011 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

021:012 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

021:013 Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,

021:014 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

021:015 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

021:016 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

021:017 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

021:018 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

021:019 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

021:020 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

021:021 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

021:022 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs; four cities.

021:023 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

021:024 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gathrimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

021:025 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

021:026 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

021:027 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.

021:028 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

021:029 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs; four cities.

021:030 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

021:031 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

021:032 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammothdor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

021:033 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

021:034 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

021:035 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

021:036 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

021:037 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

021:038 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

021:039 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

021:040 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.

021:041 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

021:042 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

021:043 And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

021:044 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

021:045 There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

---

022:001 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

022:002 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

022:003 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

022:004 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

022:005 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

022:006 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

022:007 Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

022:008 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

022:009 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

022:010 And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

022:011 And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

022:012 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

022:013 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

022:014 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

022:015 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

022:016 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

022:017 Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

022:018 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

022:019 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

022:020 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

022:021 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

022:022 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

022:023 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;

022:024 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

022:025 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

022:026 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

022:027 But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our
generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD
before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and
with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our
children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

022:028 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or
to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold
the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not
for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us
and you.

022:029 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this
day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings,
for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD
our God that is before his tabernacle.

022:030 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation
and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the
words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the
children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

022:031 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of
Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of
Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us,
because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD:
now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the
LORD.

022:032 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned
from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of
the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel,
and brought them word again.

022:033 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

022:034 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.

---

023:001 And it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.

023:002 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

023:003 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

023:004 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

023:005 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

023:006 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

023:007 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

023:008 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

023:009 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

023:010 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

023:011 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

023:012 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

023:013 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

023:014 And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

023:015 Therefore it shall come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

023:016 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

024:001 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

024:002 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

024:003 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.

024:004 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

024:005 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

024:006 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

024:007 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

024:008 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

024:009 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

024:010 But I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

024:011 And you went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

024:012 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

024:013 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

024:014 Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

024:015 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

024:016 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

024:017 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

024:018 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD; for he is our God.

024:019 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

024:020 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

024:021 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

024:022 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.

024:023 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

024:024 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

024:025 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

024:026 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

024:027 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

024:028 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

024:029 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

024:030 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in
Timnathserah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the
hill of Gaash.

024:031 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days
of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the
works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

024:032 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up
out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which
Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an
hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the
children of Joseph.

024:033 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill
that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount
Ephraim.

HOME

Book 7

# JUDGES

001:001 Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

001:002 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

001:003 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

001:004 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

001:005 And they found Adonibezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

001:006 But Adonibezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

001:007 And Adonibezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

001:008 Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

001:009 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

001:010 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjatharba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

001:011 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjathsepher:

001:012 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjathsepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

001:013 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

001:014 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

001:015 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

001:016 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

001:017 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

001:018 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

001:019 And the LORD was with Judah; and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

001:020 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

001:021 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

001:022 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Bethel: and the LORD was with them.

001:023 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Bethel. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)

001:024 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

001:025 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

001:026 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

001:027 Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Bethshean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

001:028 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

001:029 Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

001:030 Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

001:031 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

001:032 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

001:033 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Bethshemesh and of Bethanath became tributaries unto them.

001:034 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

001:035 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

001:036 And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

---

002:001 And an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

002:002 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

002:003 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

002:004 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

002:005 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

002:006 And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

002:007 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

002:008 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten years old.

002:009 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnathheres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

002:010 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

002:011 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

002:012 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

002:013 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

002:014 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

002:015 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

002:016 Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

002:017 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

002:018 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

002:019 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

002:020 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

002:021 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

002:022 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

002:023 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

---

003:001 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

003:002 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

003:003 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baalhermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

003:004 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

003:005 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

003:006 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

003:007 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

003:008 Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushanrishathaim eight years.

003:009 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

003:010 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushanrishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushanrishathaim.

003:011 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

003:012 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

003:013 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

003:014 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

003:015 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

003:016 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

003:017 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

003:018 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

003:019 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

003:020 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

003:021 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

003:022 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

003:023 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

003:024 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

003:025 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

003:026 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

003:027 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

003:028 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

003:029 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

003:030 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

003:031 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

---

004:001 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

004:002 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

004:003 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

004:004 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

004:005 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

004:006 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedeshnaphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

004:007 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

004:008 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

004:009 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

004:010 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

004:011 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

004:012 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

004:013 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

004:014 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

004:015 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

004:016 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left.

004:017 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

004:018 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

004:019 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

004:020 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

004:021 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

004:022 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

004:023 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

004:024 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

---

005:001 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

005:002 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

005:003 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

005:004 LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

005:005 The mountains melted from before the LORD, even that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

005:006 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

005:007 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

005:008 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

005:009 My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

005:010 Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

005:011 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

005:012 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

005:013 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

005:014 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

005:015 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart.

005:016 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart.

005:017 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

005:018 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

005:019 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

005:020 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

005:021 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

005:022 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

005:023 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

005:024 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

005:025 He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

005:026 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

005:027 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

005:028 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

005:029 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

005:030 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil?

005:031 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

---

006:001 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

006:002 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

006:003 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

006:004 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

006:005 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

006:006 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

006:007 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

006:008 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

006:009 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

006:010 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

006:011 And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites.

006:012 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

006:013 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

006:014 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

006:015 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.
006:016 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.
006:017 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.
006:018 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.
006:019 And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it.
006:020 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.
006:021 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.
006:022 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O LORD God! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.
006:023 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.
006:024 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovahshalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

006:025 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

006:026 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

006:027 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

006:028 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

006:029 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

006:030 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

006:031 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

006:032 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

006:033 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

006:034 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abiezer was gathered after him.

006:035 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

006:036 And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

006:037 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

006:038 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

006:039 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

006:040 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

---

007:001 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

007:002 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.
007:003 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.
007:004 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.
007:005 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.
007:006 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.
007:007 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.
007:008 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.
007:009 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

007:010 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

007:011 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

007:012 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

007:013 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

007:014 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

007:015 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

007:016 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

007:017 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.

007:018 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

007:019 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

007:020 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

007:021 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

007:022 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bethshittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath.

007:023 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

007:024 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Bethbarah and Jordan.

007:025 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

008:001 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

008:002 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?

008:003 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

008:004 And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

008:005 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

008:006 And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

008:007 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

008:008 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.

008:009 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

008:010 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

008:011 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host; for the host was secure.
008:012 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.
008:013 And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up,
008:014 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.
008:015 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?
008:016 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.
008:017 And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.
008:018 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king.
008:019 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.
008:020 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

008:021 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

008:022 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

008:023 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

008:024 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

008:025 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

008:026 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.

008:027 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

008:028 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

008:029 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

008:030 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

008:031 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

008:032 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

008:033 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baalberith their god.

008:034 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

008:035 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

---

009:001 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

009:002 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

009:003 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

009:004 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baalberith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

009:005 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

009:006 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.
009:007 And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.
009:008 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.
009:009 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?
009:010 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.
009:011 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?
009:012 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.
009:013 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?
009:014 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.
009:015 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.
009:016 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;
009:017 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

009:018 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)

009:019 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

009:020 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

009:021 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

009:022 When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

009:023 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

009:024 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

009:025 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

009:026 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

009:027 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

009:028 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

009:029 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

009:030 And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

009:031 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

009:032 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

009:033 And it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

009:034 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

009:035 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

009:036 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men.

009:037 And Gaal spake again, and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.

009:038 Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

009:039 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

009:040 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate.

009:041 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

009:042 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

009:043 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

009:044 And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew them.

009:045 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

009:046 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

009:047 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

009:048 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done.

009:049 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

009:050 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

009:051 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

009:052 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

009:053 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.

009:054 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A women slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

009:055 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

009:056 Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

009:057 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

010:001 And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

010:002 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

010:003 And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

010:004 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havothjair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

010:005 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

010:006 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

010:007 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

010:008 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

010:009 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

010:010 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

010:011 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

010:012 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

010:013 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

010:014 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

010:015 And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

010:016 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

010:017 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

010:018 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

---

011:001 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

011:002 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange woman.

011:003 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

011:004 And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

011:005 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

011:006 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

011:007 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

011:008 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

011:009 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

011:010 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

011:011 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

011:012 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

011:013 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably.

011:014 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

011:015 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

011:016 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

011:017 Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

011:018 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

011:019 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

011:020 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

011:021 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

011:022 And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

011:023 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

011:024 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

011:025 And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

011:026 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

011:027 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

011:028 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

011:029 Then the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

011:030 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

011:031 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

011:032 So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

011:033 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith,
even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very
great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before
the children of Israel.

011:034 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his
daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and
she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

011:035 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and
said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou
art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto
the LORD, and I cannot go back.

011:036 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth
unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded
out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for
thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

011:037 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me
alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains,
and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

011:038 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she
went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the
mountains.

011:039 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto
her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had
vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

011:040 That the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of
Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

012:001 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went
northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to
fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with
thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

012:002 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife
with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered
me not out of their hands.

012:003 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands,
and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD
delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto
me this day, to fight against me?

012:004 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought
with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they
said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites,
and among the Manassites.

012:005 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the
Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were
escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him,
Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

012:006 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said
Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they
took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at
that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

012:007 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the
Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

012:008 And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

012:009 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad,
and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he
judged Israel seven years.

012:010 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

012:011 And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

012:012 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

012:013 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

012:014 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

012:015 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

---

013:001 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

013:002 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

013:003 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

013:004 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

013:005 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

013:006 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

013:007 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

013:008 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

013:009 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

013:010 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

013:011 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

013:012 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?

013:013 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

013:014 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe.

013:015 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

013:016 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

013:017 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

013:018 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?

013:019 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

013:020 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

013:021 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

013:022 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

013:023 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these.

013:024 And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

013:025 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

---

014:001 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

014:002 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

014:003 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

014:004 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

014:005 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

014:006 And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

014:007 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

014:008 And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

014:009 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

014:010 So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

014:011 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

014:012 And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:

014:013 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

014:014 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

014:015 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?

014:016 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

014:017 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

014:018 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? And what is stronger than a lion? and he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

014:019 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

014:020 But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

---

015:001 But it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

015:002 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

015:003 And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

015:004 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

015:005 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards and olives.

015:006 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

015:007 And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

015:008 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

015:009 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

015:010 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

015:011 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

015:012 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

015:013 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

015:014 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

015:015 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

015:016 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

015:017 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramathlehi.

015:018 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

015:019 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof Enhakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

015:020 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

---

016:001 Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

016:002 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

016:003 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

016:004 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

016:005 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

016:006 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

016:007 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

016:008 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

016:009 Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

016:010 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

016:011 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

016:012 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

016:013 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

016:014 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

016:015 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

016:016 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death;

016:017 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

016:018 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent
and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this
once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the
Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

016:019 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man,
and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she
began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

016:020 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke
out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and
shake myself. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from
him.

016:021 But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him
down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind
in the prison house.

016:022 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was
shaven.

016:023 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer
a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said,
Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

016:024 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said,
Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer
of our country, which slew many of us.

016:025 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said,
Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for
Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they
set him between the pillars.

016:026 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me
that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may
lean upon them.

016:027 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

016:028 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

016:029 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

016:030 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than they which he slew in his life.

016:031 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

---

017:001 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

017:002 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

017:003 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

017:004 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

017:005 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

017:006 In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

017:007 And there was a young man out of Bethlehemjudah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

017:008 And the man departed out of the city from Bethlehemjudah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

017:009 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehemjudah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a place.

017:010 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

017:011 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

017:012 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

017:013 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

---

018:001 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

018:002 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

018:003 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

018:004 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

018:005 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

018:006 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

018:007 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

018:008 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?

018:009 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land.

018:010 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

018:011 And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

018:012 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjathjearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahanehdan unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjathjearim.

018:013 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

018:014 Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

018:015 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.

018:016 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

018:017 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

018:018 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

018:019 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

018:020 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

018:021 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

018:022 And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

018:023 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

018:024 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

018:025 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

018:026 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

018:027 And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

018:028 And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Bethrehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

018:029 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

018:030 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

018:031 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

---

019:001 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Bethlehemjudah.

019:002 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Bethlehemjudah, and was there four whole months.

019:003 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

019:004 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

019:005 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

019:006 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

019:007 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

019:008 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

019:009 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

019:010 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

019:011 And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

019:012 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

019:013 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

019:014 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

019:015 And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

019:016 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were Benjamites.

019:017 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

019:018 And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehemjudah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehemjudah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house.

019:019 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

019:020 And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

019:021 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

019:022 Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

019:023 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

019:024 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

019:025 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

019:026 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light.

019:027 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold.

019:028 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

019:029 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

019:030 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

---

020:001 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

020:002 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.
020:003 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness?
020:004 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.
020:005 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.
020:006 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.
020:007 Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.
020:008 And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house.
020:009 But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it;
020:010 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.
020:011 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

020:012 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

020:013 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

020:014 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

020:015 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

020:016 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.

020:017 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

020:018 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up first.

020:019 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

020:020 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

020:021 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

020:022 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

020:023 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

020:024 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

020:025 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

020:026 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

020:027 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

020:028 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

020:029 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

020:030 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

020:031 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

020:032 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

020:033 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baaltamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

020:034 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

020:035 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

020:036 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

020:037 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

020:038 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

020:039 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle.

020:040 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

020:041 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

020:042 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

020:043 Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

020:044 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.

020:045 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

020:046 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these were men of valour.

020:047 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

020:048 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

---

021:001 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

021:002 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;
021:003 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?
021:004 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
021:005 And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.
021:006 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.
021:007 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?
021:008 And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeshgilead to the assembly.
021:009 For the people were numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead there.
021:010 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.
021:011 And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

021:012 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

021:013 And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

021:014 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabeshgilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

021:015 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

021:016 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

021:017 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

021:018 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

021:019 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

021:020 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

021:021 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

021:022 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.

021:023 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

021:024 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

021:025 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

HOME

**Book 8**

# RUTH

---

001:001 Now it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Bethlehemjudah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

001:002 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehemjudah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

001:003 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

001:004 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

001:005 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

001:006 Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people in giving them bread.

001:007 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

001:008 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

001:009 The LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

001:010 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

001:011 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

001:012 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

001:013 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

001:014 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.

001:015 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

001:016 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

001:017 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

001:018 When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

001:019 So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

001:020 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

001:021 I went out full and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

001:022 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

---

002:001 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.

002:002 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

002:003 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

002:004 And, behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and said unto the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

002:005 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?

002:006 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

002:007 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

002:008 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

002:009 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

002:010 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a stranger?

002:011 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

002:012 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

002:013 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

002:014 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

002:015 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

002:016 And let fall also some of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she may glean them, and rebuke her not.

002:017 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

002:018 And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

002:019 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz.

002:020 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.

002:021 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

002:022 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

002:023 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

---

003:001 Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

003:002 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

003:003 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

003:004 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

003:005 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

003:006 And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

003:007 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

003:008 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

003:009 And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman.

003:010 And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

003:011 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman.

003:012 And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

003:013 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

003:014 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

003:015 Also he said, Bring the vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

003:016 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

003:017 And she said, These six measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

003:018 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

---

004:001 Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

004:002 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

004:003 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's:

004:004 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.

004:005 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

004:006 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

004:007 Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.

004:008 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

004:009 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

004:010 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

004:011 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem:

004:012 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

004:013 So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

004:014 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

004:015 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

004:016 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

004:017 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

004:018 Now these are the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

004:019 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

004:020 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,

004:021 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

004:022 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

HOME

**Book 9**

# 1 SAMUEL

---

001:001 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaimzophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

001:002 And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

001:003 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

001:004 And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

001:005 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: but the LORD had shut up her womb.

001:006 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

001:007 And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

001:008 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?

001:009 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.

001:010 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

001:011 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

001:012 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

001:013 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

001:014 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

001:015 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

001:016 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

001:017 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

001:018 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

001:019 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

001:020 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

001:021 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

001:022 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

001:023 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

001:024 And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.

001:025 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

001:026 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

001:027 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

001:028 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

---

002:001 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

002:002 There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.

002:003 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

002:004 The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

002:005 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

002:006 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

002:007 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

002:008 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

002:009 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

002:010 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

002:011 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

002:012 Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

002:013 And the priest's custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

002:014 And he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

002:015 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

002:016 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force.

002:017 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

002:018 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.

002:019 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

002:020 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

002:021 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

002:022 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

002:023 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

002:024 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.

002:025 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

002:026 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

002:027 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

002:028 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

002:029 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

002:030 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

002:031 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

002:032 And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

002:033 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

002:034 And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.

002:035 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

002:036 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

---

003:001 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision.

003:002 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see;

003:003 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;

003:004 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I.

003:005 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

003:006 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

003:007 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

003:008 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

003:009 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

003:010 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

003:011 And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

003:012 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

003:013 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

003:014 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

003:015 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

003:016 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I.

003:017 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

003:018 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

003:019 And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

003:020 And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD.

003:021 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

---

004:001 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Ebenezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

004:002 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

004:003 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

004:004 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

004:005 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

004:006 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

004:007 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

004:008 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

004:009 Be strong and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

004:010 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

004:011 And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

004:012 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

004:013 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

004:014 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

004:015 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

004:016 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

004:017 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

004:018 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

004:019 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

004:020 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

004:021 And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

004:022 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

---

005:001 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod.

005:002 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

005:003 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

005:004 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

005:005 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

005:006 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

005:007 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

005:008 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

005:009 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

005:010 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

005:011 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

005:012 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

---

006:001 And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

006:002 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

006:003 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

006:004 Then said they, What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords.

006:005 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

006:006 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

006:007 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

006:008 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

006:009 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us: it was a chance that happened to us.

006:010 And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

006:011 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

006:012 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Bethshemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Bethshemesh.

006:013 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it.

006:014 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Bethshemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

006:015 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Bethshemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

006:016 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

006:017 And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

006:018 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Bethshemite.

006:019 And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

006:020 And the men of Bethshemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

006:021 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjathjearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

---

007:001 And the men of Kirjathjearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

007:002 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjathjearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

007:003 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

007:004 Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

007:005 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

007:006 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

007:007 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

007:008 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

007:009 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him.

007:010 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

007:011 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Bethcar.

007:012 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Ebenezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

007:013 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

007:014 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

007:015 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

007:016 And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

007:017 And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

---

008:001 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

008:002 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beersheba.

008:003 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

008:004 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

008:005 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

008:006 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

008:007 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

008:008 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

008:009 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

008:010 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

008:011 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

008:012 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

008:013 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

008:014 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

008:015 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

008:016 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

008:017 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

008:018 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

008:019 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

008:020 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

008:021 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

008:022 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

---

009:001 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

009:002 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

009:003 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

009:004 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

009:005 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

009:006 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

009:007 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

009:008 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

009:009 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

009:010 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

009:011 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

009:012 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:

009:013 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

009:014 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

009:015 Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came,
saying,

009:016 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of
Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people
Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines:
for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto
me.

009:017 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, Behold the
man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

009:018 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray
thee, where the seer's house is.

009:019 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go up before
me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to
morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

009:020 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy
mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of
Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

009:021 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest
of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of
the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

009:022 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the
parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that
were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

009:023 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave
thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

009:024 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

009:025 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

009:026 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

009:027 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on), but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

---

010:001 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

010:002 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

010:003 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

010:004 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

010:005 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

010:006 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

010:007 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee.

010:008 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

010:009 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

010:010 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

010:011 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

010:012 And one of the same place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

010:013 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

010:014 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

010:015 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

010:016 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

010:017 And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

010:018 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:

010:019 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

010:020 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

010:021 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

010:022 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold he hath hid himself among the stuff.

010:023 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

010:024 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

010:025 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

010:026 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

010:027 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought no presents. But he held his peace.

---

011:001 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabeshgilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

011:002 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

011:003 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

011:004 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

011:005 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

011:006 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

011:007 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

011:008 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

011:009 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabeshgilead, To morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

011:010 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

011:011 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

011:012 And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

011:013 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

011:014 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

011:015 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

---

012:001 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

012:002 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

012:003 Behold, here I am: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

012:004 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

012:005 And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, He is witness.

012:006 And Samuel said unto the people, It is the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

012:007 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

012:008 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

012:009 And when they forgat the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

012:010 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.
012:011 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.
012:012 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God was your king.
012:013 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.
012:014 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God:
012:015 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.
012:016 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.
012:017 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.
012:018 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

012:019 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

012:020 And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

012:021 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

012:022 For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

012:023 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

012:024 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

012:025 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

---

013:001 Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

013:002 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

013:003 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

013:004 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

013:005 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Bethaven.

013:006 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

013:007 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

013:008 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

013:009 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

013:010 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

013:011 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

013:012 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

013:013 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

013:014 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

013:015 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.

013:016 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

013:017 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

013:018 And another company turned the way to Bethhoron: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

013:019 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:

013:020 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

013:021 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

013:022 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

013:023 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

---

014:001 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.

014:002 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men;

014:003 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

014:004 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

014:005 The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

014:006 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

014:007 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

014:008 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and
we will discover ourselves unto them.
014:009 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will
stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.
014:010 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the
LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign
unto us.
014:011 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the
Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come
forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.
014:012 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his
armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a
thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me:
for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.
014:013 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his
armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his
armourbearer slew after him.
014:014 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer
made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land,
which a yoke of oxen might plow.
014:015 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the
people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the
earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.
014:016 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and,
behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down
one another.
014:017 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now,
and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered,
behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there.

014:018 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

014:019 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

014:020 And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

014:021 Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan.

014:022 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

014:023 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Bethaven.

014:024 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted any food.

014:025 And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

014:026 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

014:027 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

014:028 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were faint.

014:029 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

014:030 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

014:031 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

014:032 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did eat them with the blood.

014:033 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

014:034 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.

014:035 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

014:036 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

014:037 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

014:038 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

014:039 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

014:040 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

014:041 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

014:042 And Saul said, Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

014:043 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die.

014:044 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

014:045 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

014:046 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

014:047 So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them.

014:048 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

014:049 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

014:050 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

014:051 And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

014:052 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

---

015:001 Samuel also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

015:002 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

015:003 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

015:004 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

015:005 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

015:006 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

015:007 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

015:008 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

015:009 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

015:010 Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

015:011 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

015:012 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

015:013 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.
015:014 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?
015:015 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.
015:016 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.
015:017 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?
015:018 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.
015:019 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?
015:020 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.
015:021 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.
015:022 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

015:023 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

015:024 And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

015:025 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

015:026 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

015:027 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

015:028 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

015:029 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

015:030 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

015:031 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

015:032 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

015:033 And Samuel said, As the sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

015:034 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

015:035 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

---

016:001 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

016:002 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

016:003 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

016:004 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

016:005 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

016:006 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

016:007 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

016:008 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

016:009 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

016:010 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

016:011 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

016:012 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

016:013 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

016:014 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

016:015 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

016:016 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

016:017 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

016:018 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

016:019 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.

016:020 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.

016:021 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

016:022 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

016:023 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

---

017:001 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim.

017:002 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

017:003 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

017:004 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

017:005 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

017:006 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

017:007 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

017:008 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

017:009 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

017:010 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

017:011 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

017:012 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehemjudah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul.

017:013 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

017:014 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

017:015 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

017:016 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

017:017 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp of thy brethren;

017:018 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

017:019 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

017:020 And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

017:021 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

017:022 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

017:023 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

017:024 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

017:025 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

017:026 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

017:027 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

017:028 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

017:029 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

017:030 And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

017:031 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he sent for him.

017:032 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

017:033 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

017:034 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

017:035 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

017:036 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

017:037 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

017:038 And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of
brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.
017:039 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go;
for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with
these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.
017:040 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones
out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had,
even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to
the Philistine.
017:041 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man
that bare the shield went before him.
017:042 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained
him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.
017:043 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to
me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.
017:044 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy
flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.
017:045 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword,
and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name
of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou
hast defied.
017:046 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will
smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the
carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the
air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know
that there is a God in Israel.
017:047 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with
sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you
into our hands.

017:048 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

017:049 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

017:050 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

017:051 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

017:052 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

017:053 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

017:054 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

017:055 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

017:056 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

017:057 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

017:058 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

---

018:001 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

018:002 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

018:003 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

018:004 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

018:005 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

018:006 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

018:007 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

018:008 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?

018:009 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

018:010 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

018:011 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

018:012 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

018:013 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

018:014 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

018:015 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

018:016 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

018:017 And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

018:018 And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

018:019 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

018:020 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

018:021 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in the one of the twain.

018:022 And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

018:023 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

018:024 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

018:025 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

018:026 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

018:027 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

018:028 And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

018:029 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

018:030 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

019:001 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

019:002 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

019:003 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

019:004 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good:

019:005 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

019:006 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

019:007 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

019:008 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

019:009 And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

019:010 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin: but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

019:011 Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

019:012 So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

019:013 And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

019:014 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

019:015 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

019:016 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.

019:017 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

019:018 So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

019:019 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

019:020 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

019:021 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

019:022 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

019:023 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

019:024 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

---

020:001 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

020:002 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

020:003 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

020:004 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee.

020:005 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even.

020:006 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

020:007 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.

020:008 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

020:009 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

020:010 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

020:011 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

020:012 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

020:013 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

020:014 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

020:015 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

020:016 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies.

020:017 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

020:018 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

020:019 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

020:020 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

020:021 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD liveth.

020:022 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

020:023 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

020:024 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

020:025 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

020:026 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

020:027 And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?

020:028 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Bethlehem:

020:029 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

020:030 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

020:031 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

020:032 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

020:033 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

020:034 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

020:035 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

020:036 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

020:037 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

020:038 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

020:039 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

020:040 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

020:041 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

020:042 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

---

021:001 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

021:002 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

021:003 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

021:004 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

021:005 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth
women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came
out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a
manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the
vessel.

021:006 So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there
but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot
bread in the day when it was taken away.

021:007 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day,
detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite,
the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

021:008 And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine
hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my
weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

021:009 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou
slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth
behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other
save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

021:010 And David arose and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to
Achish the king of Gath.

021:011 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king
of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances,
saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

021:012 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of
Achish the king of Gath.

021:013 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself
mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let
his spittle fall down upon his beard.

021:014 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

021:015 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

---

022:001 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down thither to him.

022:002 And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

022:003 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

022:004 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

022:005 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

022:006 When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

022:007 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

022:008 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

022:009 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

022:010 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

022:011 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

022:012 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.

022:013 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

022:014 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

022:015 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

022:016 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

022:017 And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD: because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

022:018 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

022:019 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

022:020 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

022:021 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

022:022 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house.

022:023 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

---

023:001 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

023:002 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

023:003 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

023:004 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

023:005 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

023:006 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

023:007 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

023:008 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

023:009 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

023:010 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

023:011 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

023:012 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

023:013 Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

023:014 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

023:015 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

023:016 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

023:017 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

023:018 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

023:019 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?

023:020 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand.

023:021 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

023:022 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

023:023 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

023:024 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

023:025 Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David; wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

023:026 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

023:027 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

023:028 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Selahammahlekoth.

023:029 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi.

---

024:001 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi.

024:002 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

024:003 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

024:004 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

024:005 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

024:006 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

024:007 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

024:008 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

024:009 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

024:010 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.

024:011 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

024:012 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

024:013 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

024:014 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

024:015 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

024:016 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

024:017 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

024:018 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

024:019 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

024:020 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

024:021 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

024:022 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

---

025:001 And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

025:002 And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

025:003 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

025:004 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

025:005 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

025:006 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

025:007 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

025:008 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

025:009 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

025:010 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

025:011 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

025:012 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

025:013 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

025:014 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

025:015 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

025:016 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

025:017 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

025:018 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

025:019 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

025:020 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert on the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

025:021 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

025:022 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

025:023 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

025:024 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

025:025 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

025:026 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

025:027 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

025:028 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

025:029 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

025:030 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

025:031 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

025:032 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

025:033 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

025:034 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

025:035 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

025:036 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

025:037 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

025:038 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

025:039 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

025:040 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

025:041 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

025:042 And Abigail hasted, and arose and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

025:043 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

025:044 But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

---

026:001 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

026:002 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

026:003 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

026:004 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

026:005 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

026:006 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

026:007 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

026:008 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

026:009 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

026:010 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

026:011 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

026:012 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

026:013 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them:

026:014 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

026:015 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

026:016 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

026:017 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

026:018 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?

026:019 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

026:020 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

026:021 Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

026:022 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

026:023 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

026:024 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

026:025 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

---

027:001 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

027:002 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

027:003 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

027:004 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

027:005 And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

027:006 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

027:007 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

027:008 And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

027:009 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

027:010 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

027:011 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

027:012 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

---

028:001 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

028:002 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

028:003 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

028:004 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

028:005 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

028:006 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

028:007 Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at Endor.

028:008 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.

028:009 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

028:010 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

028:011 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

028:012 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

028:013 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

028:014 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

028:015 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

028:016 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

028:017 And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

028:018 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

028:019 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

028:020 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

028:021 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

028:022 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

028:023 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

028:024 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

028:025 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

---

029:001 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

029:002 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

029:003 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?

029:004 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

029:005 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

029:006 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

029:007 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

029:008 And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

029:009 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

029:010 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

029:011 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

---

030:001 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

030:002 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

030:003 So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

030:004 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

030:005 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

030:006 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

030:007 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

030:008 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all.

030:009 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

030:010 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

030:011 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

030:012 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights.

030:013 And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

030:014 We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

030:015 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

030:016 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

030:017 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

030:018 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

030:019 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

030:020 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

030:021 And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

030:022 Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart.

030:023 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

030:024 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

030:025 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

030:026 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

030:027 To them which were in Bethel, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

030:028 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,

030:029 And to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

030:030 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chorashan, and to them which were in Athach,

030:031 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

---

031:001 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

031:002 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons.

031:003 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

031:004 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

031:005 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

031:006 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

031:007 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

031:008 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

031:009 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

031:010 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Bethshan.

031:011 And when the inhabitants of Jabeshgilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

031:012 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Bethshan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.

031:013 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

---

HOME

**Book 10**

# 2 SAMUEL

---

001:001 Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

001:002 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

001:003 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

001:004 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

001:005 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

001:006 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

001:007 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I.

001:008 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

001:009 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

001:010 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

001:011 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:

001:012 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

001:013 And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

001:014 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

001:015 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

001:016 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

001:017 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

001:018 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.)

001:019 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

001:020 Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

001:021 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

001:022 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

001:023 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

001:024 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

001:025 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

001:026 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

001:027 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

---

002:001 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

002:002 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

002:003 And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

002:004 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabeshgilead were they that buried Saul.

002:005 And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabeshgilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him.

002:006 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

002:007 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

002:008 But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

002:009 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

002:010 Ishbosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

002:011 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

002:012 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

002:013 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

002:014 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

002:015 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

002:016 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkathhazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

002:017 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

002:018 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe.

002:019 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

002:020 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

002:021 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

002:022 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

002:023 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

002:024 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

002:025 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

002:026 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

002:027 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

002:028 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

002:029 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

002:030 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

002:031 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

002:032 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

---

003:001 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

003:002 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

003:003 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

003:004 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

003:005 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

003:006 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

003:007 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ishbosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

003:008 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

003:009 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

003:010 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba.

003:011 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

003:012 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

003:013 And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

003:014 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

003:015 And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

003:016 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

003:017 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you:

003:018 Now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

003:019 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

003:020 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.

003:021 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

003:022 And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

003:023 When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

003:024 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

003:025 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

003:026 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

003:027 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

003:028 And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

003:029 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

003:030 So Joab, and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

003:031 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

003:032 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

003:033 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

003:034 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

003:035 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

003:036 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

003:037 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

003:038 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

003:039 And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

---

004:001 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

004:002 And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

004:003 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

004:004 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

004:005 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

004:006 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

004:007 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

004:008 And they brought the head of Ishbosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

004:009 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

004:010 When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

004:011 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

004:012 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

---

005:001 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

005:002 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

005:003 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

005:004 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

005:005 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

005:006 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.

005:007 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

005:008 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

005:009 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

005:010 And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

005:011 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

005:012 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

005:013 And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

005:014 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

005:015 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

005:016 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

005:017 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

005:018 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

005:019 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

005:020 And David came to Baalperazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baalperazim.

005:021 And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

005:022 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

005:023 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

005:024 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

005:025 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

---

006:001 Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

006:002 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims.

006:003 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

006:004 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

006:005 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

006:006 And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

006:007 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

006:008 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perezuzzah to this day.

006:009 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

006:010 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obededom the Gittite.

006:011 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obededom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obededom, and all his household.

006:012 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obededom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obededom into the city of David with gladness.

006:013 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

006:014 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

006:015 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

006:016 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

006:017 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

006:018 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

006:019 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

006:020 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

006:021 And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

006:022 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

006:023 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

---

007:001 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

007:002 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

007:003 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.

007:004 And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

007:005 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

007:006 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

007:007 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

007:008 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

007:009 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

007:010 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

007:011 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

007:012 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

007:013 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne
of his kingdom for ever.

007:014 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I
will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the
children of men:

007:015 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from
Saul, whom I put away before thee.

007:016 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever
before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

007:017 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did
Nathan speak unto David.

007:018 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said,
Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast
brought me hitherto?

007:019 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou
hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come.
And is this the manner of man, O Lord GOD?

007:020 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD,
knowest thy servant.

007:021 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou
done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

007:022 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee,
neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have
heard with our ears.

007:023 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel,
whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him
a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land,
before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from
the nations and their gods?

007:024 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

007:025 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

007:026 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

007:027 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

007:028 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

007:029 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

---

008:001 And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

008:002 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

008:003 David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

008:004 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

008:005 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

008:006 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

008:007 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

008:008 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

008:009 When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

008:010 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

008:011 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

008:012 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

008:013 And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

008:014 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

008:015 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

008:016 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder;

008:017 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe;

008:018 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

---

009:001 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

009:002 And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.

009:003 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet.

009:004 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar.

009:005 Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

009:006 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

009:007 And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

009:008 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

009:009 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

009:010 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

009:011 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

009:012 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.

009:013 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

---

010:001 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

010:002 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

010:003 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

010:004 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

010:005 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

010:006 And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Bethrehob and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ishtob twelve thousand men.

010:007 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

010:008 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ishtob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

010:009 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians:

010:010 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.

010:011 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

010:012 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

010:013 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

010:014 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

010:015 And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

010:016 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

010:017 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

010:018 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

010:019 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

---

011:001 And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

011:002 And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

011:003 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

011:004 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

011:005 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

011:006 And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

011:007 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

011:008 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

011:009 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

011:010 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

011:011 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

011:012 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

011:013 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

011:014 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

011:015 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

011:016 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

011:017 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

011:018 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

011:019 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

011:020 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

011:021 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

011:022 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

011:023 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

011:024 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

011:025 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

011:026 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

011:027 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

---

012:001 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

012:002 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

012:003 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

012:004 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

012:005 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die:

012:006 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

012:007 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

012:008 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

012:009 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

012:010 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

012:011 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

012:012 For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

012:013 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

012:014 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

012:015 And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

012:016 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

012:017 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

012:018 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

012:019 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

012:020 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

012:021 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

012:022 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

012:023 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

012:024 And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

012:025 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

012:026 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

012:027 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

012:028 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

012:029 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

012:030 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

012:031 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

---

013:001 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

013:002 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do anything to her.

013:003 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.

013:004 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

013:005 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

013:006 So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

013:007 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

013:008 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

013:009 And she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

013:010 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

013:011 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

013:012 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

013:013 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

013:014 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

013:015 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

013:016 And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

013:017 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

013:018 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

013:019 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

013:020 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

013:021 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

013:022 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

013:023 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baalhazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

013:024 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

013:025 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go,
lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he
would not go, but blessed him.
013:026 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go
with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?
013:027 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons
go with him.
013:028 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now
when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you,
Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you?
be courageous, and be valiant.
013:029 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had
commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him
up upon his mule, and fled.
013:030 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came
to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is
not one of them left.
013:031 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and
all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.
013:032 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and
said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men
the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of
Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his
sister Tamar.
013:033 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to
think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.
013:034 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up
his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the
way of the hill side behind him.

013:035 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

013:036 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

013:037 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

013:038 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

013:039 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

---

014:001 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.

014:002 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

014:003 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

014:004 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

014:005 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

014:006 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

014:007 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.

014:008 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

014:009 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

014:010 And the king said, Whoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

014:011 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

014:012 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

014:013 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

014:014 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

014:015 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.
014:016 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.
014:017 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.
014:018 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.
014:019 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:
014:020 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.
014:021 And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.
014:022 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

014:023 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

014:024 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

014:025 But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

014:026 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

014:027 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

014:028 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

014:029 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

014:030 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

014:031 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

014:032 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

014:033 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

---

015:001 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

015:002 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

015:003 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee.

015:004 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

015:005 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

015:006 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

015:007 And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

015:008 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

015:009 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

015:010 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

015:011 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

015:012 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

015:013 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

015:014 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

015:015 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

015:016 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

015:017 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

015:018 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

015:019 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

015:020 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

015:021 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

015:022 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

015:023 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

015:024 And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

015:025 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation:

015:026 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

015:027 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

015:028 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

015:029 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

015:030 And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

015:031 And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

015:032 And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

015:033 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

015:034 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

015:035 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

015:036 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

015:037 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

---

016:001 And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

016:002 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

016:003 And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

016:004 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

016:005 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

016:006 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left.

016:007 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

016:008 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.

016:009 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

016:010 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

016:011 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

016:012 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

016:013 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

016:014 And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

016:015 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

016:016 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

016:017 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

016:018 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

016:019 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

016:020 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

016:021 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

016:022 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

016:023 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

---

017:001 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

017:002 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

017:003 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

017:004 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

017:005 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

017:006 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou.

017:007 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time.

017:008 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

017:009 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

017:010 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

017:011 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beersheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

017:012 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one.

017:013 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

017:014 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

017:015 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

017:016 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

017:017 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by Enrogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

017:018 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

017:019 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

017:020 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

017:021 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

017:022 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

017:023 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

017:024 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

017:025 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

017:026 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

017:027 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

017:028 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

017:029 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

---

018:001 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

018:002 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

018:003 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city.

018:004 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

018:005 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

018:006 So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

018:007 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

018:008 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

018:009 And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

018:010 And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

018:011 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.

018:012 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

018:013 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.

018:014 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.

018:015 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

018:016 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

018:017 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

018:018 Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

018:019 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

018:020 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

018:021 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

018:022 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

018:023 But howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

018:024 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

018:025 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

018:026 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

018:027 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

018:028 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

018:029 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

018:030 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

018:031 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

018:032 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

018:033 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

---

019:001 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

019:002 And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

019:003 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

019:004 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

019:005 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

019:006 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

019:007 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

019:008 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

019:009 And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

019:010 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

019:011 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.

019:012 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

019:013 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

019:014 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

019:015 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

019:016 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

019:017 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

019:018 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

019:019 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

019:020 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

019:021 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

019:022 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?

019:023 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

019:024 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace.

019:025 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

019:026 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

019:027 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.

019:028 For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

019:029 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

019:030 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

019:031 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

019:032 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man.

019:033 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

019:034 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

019:035 I am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

019:036 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

019:037 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

019:038 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.

019:039 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

019:040 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

019:041 And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

019:042 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?

019:043 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

---

020:001 And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

020:002 So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

020:003 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

020:004 Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

020:005 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

020:006 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

020:007 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

020:008 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

020:009 And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

020:010 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

020:011 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab.

020:012 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

020:013 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

020:014 And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Bethmaachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

020:015 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Bethmaachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

020:016 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

020:017 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

020:018 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

020:019 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

020:020 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

020:021 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

020:022 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

020:023 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

020:024 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:

020:025 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

020:026 And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

---

021:001 Then there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

021:002 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

021:003 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

021:004 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I do for you.

021:005 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

021:006 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give them.

021:007 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

021:008 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

021:009 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

021:010 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

021:011 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

021:012 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabeshgilead, which had stolen them from the street of Bethshan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

021:013 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

021:014 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

021:015 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

021:016 And Ishbibenob, which was of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, thought to have slain David.

021:017 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

021:018 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.

021:019 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a Bethlehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

021:020 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

021:021 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

021:022 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

---

022:001 And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

022:002 And he said, The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

022:003 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

022:004 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

022:005 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

022:006 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

022:007 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his ears.

022:008 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

022:009 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

022:010 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under his feet.

022:011 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

022:012 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

022:013 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

022:014 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

022:015 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

022:016 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

022:017 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;

022:018 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

022:019 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

022:020 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

022:021 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

022:022 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

022:023 For all his judgments were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

022:024 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

022:025 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

022:026 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

022:027 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

022:028 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

022:029 For thou art my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

022:030 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

022:031 As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

022:032 For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

022:033 God is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect.

022:034 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

022:035 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

022:036 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

022:037 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

022:038 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

022:039 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

022:040 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

022:041 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

022:042 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

022:043 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

022:044 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not shall serve me.

022:045 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

022:046 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

022:047 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

022:048 It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me.

022:049 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

022:050 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

022:051 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

---

023:001 Now these be the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

023:002 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

023:003 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.

023:004 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

023:005 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

023:006 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

023:007 But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place.

023:008 These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: The
Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same
was Adino the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred,
whom he slew at one time.

023:009 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the
three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that
were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were
gone away:

023:010 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and
his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great
victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

023:011 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the
Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of
ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

023:012 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew
the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

023:013 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the
harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the
Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

023:014 And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines
was then in Bethlehem.

023:015 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of
the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!

023:016 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines,
and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate,
and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not
drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

023:017 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

023:018 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three.

023:019 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.

023:020 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

023:021 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

023:022 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

023:023 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three. And David set him over his guard.

023:024 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

023:025 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

023:026 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

023:027 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

023:028 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

023:029 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

023:030 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

023:031 Abialbon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

023:032 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

023:033 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

023:034 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

023:035 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

023:036 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

023:037 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

023:038 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

023:039 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

---

024:001 And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

024:002 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

024:003 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

024:004 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

024:005 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

024:006 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtimhodshi; and they came to Danjaan, and about to Zidon,

024:007 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beersheba.

024:008 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

024:009 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

024:010 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

024:011 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

024:012 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

024:013 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

024:014 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

024:015 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beersheba seventy thousand men.

024:016 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

024:017 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

024:018 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.

024:019 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

024:020 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

024:021 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

024:022 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

024:023 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

024:024 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

024:025 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

---

**Book 11**

# 1 KINGS

---

001:001 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

001:002 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

001:003 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

001:004 And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

001:005 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

001:006 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

001:007 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped him.

001:008 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not with Adonijah.

001:009 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by Enrogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

001:010 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

001:011 Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not?

001:012 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

001:013 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

001:014 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

001:015 And Bathsheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

001:016 And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

001:017 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

001:018 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not:

001:019 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

001:020 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

001:021 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

001:022 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

001:023 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

001:024 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

001:025 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.

001:026 But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

001:027 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

001:028 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

001:029 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

001:030 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

001:031 Then Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

001:032 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

001:033 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:

001:034 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

001:035 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

001:036 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

001:037 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

001:038 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

001:039 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

001:040 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

001:041 And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?

001:042 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

001:043 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

001:044 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

001:045 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard.

001:046 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

001:047 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

001:048 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

001:049 And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

001:050 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

001:051 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me today that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

001:052 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

001:053 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

---

002:001 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

002:002 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

002:003 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

002:004 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

002:005 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

002:006 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

002:007 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

002:008 And, behold, thou hast with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

002:009 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

002:010 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

002:011 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

002:012 Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

002:013 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

002:014 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

002:015 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

002:016 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

002:017 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

002:018 And Bathsheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

002:019 Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

002:020 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

002:021 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

002:022 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

002:023 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

002:024 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

002:025 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

002:026 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the LORD God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

002:027 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

002:028 Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

002:029 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

002:030 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

002:031 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

002:032 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

002:033 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

002:034 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.
002:035 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.
002:036 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.
002:037 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.
002:038 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.
002:039 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.
002:040 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.
002:041 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.
002:042 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard is good.
002:043 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

002:044 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

002:045 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

002:046 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

---

003:001 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

003:002 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

003:003 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

003:004 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

003:005 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

003:006 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day.

003:007 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king
instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not
how to go out or come in.

003:008 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast
chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for
multitude.

003:009 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy
people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to
judge this thy so great a people?

003:010 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this
thing.

003:011 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and
hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for
thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for
thyself understanding to discern judgment;

003:012 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a
wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee
before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

003:013 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both
riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings
like unto thee all thy days.

003:014 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my
commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen
thy days.

003:015 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to
Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD,
and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and
made a feast to all his servants.

003:016 Then came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

003:017 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

003:018 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

003:019 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

003:020 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

003:021 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

003:022 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.

003:023 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living.

003:024 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

003:025 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

003:026 Then spake the woman whose the living child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

003:027 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in
no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

003:028 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and
they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in
him, to do judgment.

---

004:001 So king Solomon was king over all Israel.

004:002 And these were the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok
the priest,

004:003 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilud, the recorder.

004:004 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host: and Zadok and
Abiathar were the priests:

004:005 And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the
son of Nathan was principal officer, and the king's friend:

004:006 And Ahishar was over the household: and Adoniram the son of
Abda was over the tribute.

004:007 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided
victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a
year made provision.

004:008 And these are their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

004:009 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethshemesh,
and Elonbethhanan:

004:010 The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the
land of Hepher:

004:011 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath
the daughter of Solomon to wife:

004:012 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Bethshean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abelmeholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam:

004:013 The son of Geber, in Ramothgilead; to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

004:014 Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim:

004:015 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

004:016 Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth:

004:017 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

004:018 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

004:019 Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in the land.

004:020 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

004:021 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

004:022 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

004:023 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

004:024 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

004:025 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.

004:026 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

004:027 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

004:028 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

004:029 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

004:030 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

004:031 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

004:032 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

004:033 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

004:034 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

---

005:001 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

005:002 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

005:003 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

005:004 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

005:005 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

005:006 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

005:007 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

005:008 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

005:009 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

005:010 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees according to all his desire.

005:011 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

005:012 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

005:013 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

005:014 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.

005:015 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

005:016 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

005:017 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

005:018 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

006:001 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

006:002 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

006:003 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.

006:004 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

006:005 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

006:006 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

006:007 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

006:008 The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

006:009 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

006:010 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

006:011 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

006:012 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:

006:013 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

006:014 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

006:015 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

006:016 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.

006:017 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits long.

006:018 And the cedar of the house within was carved with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen.

006:019 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

006:020 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

006:021 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

006:022 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

006:023 And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, each ten cubits high.

006:024 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.

006:025 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size.

006:026 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.

006:027 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

006:028 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

006:029 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

006:030 And the floors of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

006:031 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.

006:032 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

006:033 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.

006:034 And the two doors were of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

006:035 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.

006:036 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

006:037 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

006:038 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

---

007:001 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

007:002 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

007:003 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

007:004 And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.

007:005 And all the doors and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

007:006 And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.

007:007 Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

007:008 And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

007:009 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

007:010 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

007:011 And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

007:012 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

007:013 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

007:014 He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

007:015 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

007:016 And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter was five cubits:

007:017 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

007:018 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

007:019 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

007:020 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

007:021 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

007:022 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

007:023 And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

007:024 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

007:025 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

007:026 And it was an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

007:027 And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

007:028 And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

007:029 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

007:030 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

007:031 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

007:032 And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

007:033 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten.

007:034 And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base itself.

007:035 And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.

007:036 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

007:037 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

007:038 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

007:039 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

007:040 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

007:041 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars;

007:042 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were upon the pillars;

007:043 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

007:044 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

007:045 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass.

007:046 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

007:047 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

007:048 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was,

007:049 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

007:050 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple.

007:051 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

---

008:001 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

008:002 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

008:003 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

008:004 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

008:005 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

008:006 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

008:007 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

008:008 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

008:009 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

008:010 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

008:011 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

008:012 Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

008:013 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

008:014 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

008:015 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

008:016 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

008:017 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

008:018 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

008:019 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

008:020 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

008:021 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

008:022 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

008:023 And he said, LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:

008:024 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

008:025 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

008:026 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

008:027 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

008:028 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

008:029 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

008:030 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

008:031 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

008:032 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

008:033 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

008:034 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

008:035 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

008:036 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

008:037 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be;

008:038 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

008:039 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

008:040 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

008:041 Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

008:042 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

008:043 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

008:044 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:

008:045 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

008:046 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

008:047 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

008:048 And so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

008:049 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

008:050 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

008:051 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

008:052 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

008:053 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God.

008:054 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

008:055 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

008:056 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

008:057 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

008:058 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

008:059 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

008:060 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.

008:061 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

008:062 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

008:063 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

008:064 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

008:065 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

008:066 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

009:001 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

009:002 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

009:003 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

009:004 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

009:005 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

009:006 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

009:007 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

009:008 And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

009:009 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

009:010 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

009:011 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

009:012 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

009:013 And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

009:014 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

009:015 And this is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

009:016 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

009:017 And Solomon built Gezer, and Bethhoron the nether,

009:018 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

009:019 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

009:020 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

009:021 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

009:022 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

009:023 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

009:024 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

009:025 And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

009:026 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Eziongeber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

009:027 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

009:028 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

---

010:001 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

010:002 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

010:003 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

010:004 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

010:005 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

010:006 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

010:007 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

010:008 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

010:009 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

010:010 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

010:011 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

010:012 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

010:013 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

010:014 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

010:015 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

010:016 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

010:017 And he made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

010:018 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

010:019 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

010:020 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

010:021 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

010:022 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

010:023 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

010:024 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

010:025 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

010:026 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

010:027 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

010:028 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

010:029 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

---

011:001 But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites:

011:002 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

011:003 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

011:004 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

011:005 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

011:006 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

011:007 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

011:008 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

011:009 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice,

011:010 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

011:011 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

011:012 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

011:013 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

011:014 And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

011:015 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

011:016 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

011:017 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child.

011:018 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

011:019 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

011:020 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

011:021 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

011:022 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

011:023 And God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

011:024 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

011:025 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

011:026 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the king.

011:027 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

011:028 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

011:029 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field:

011:030 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces:

011:031 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

011:032 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

011:033 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped
Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the
Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have
not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and
to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father.

011:034 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I
will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's
sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my
statutes:

011:035 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it
unto thee, even ten tribes.

011:036 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may
have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have
chosen me to put my name there.

011:037 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy
soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

011:038 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee,
and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep
my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I
will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David,
and will give Israel unto thee.

011:039 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

011:040 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose,
and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt
until the death of Solomon.

011:041 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his
wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

011:042 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was
forty years.

011:043 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

---

012:001 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

012:002 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

012:003 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

012:004 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

012:005 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

012:006 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

012:007 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

012:008 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

012:009 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

012:010 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

012:011 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

012:012 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

012:013 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

012:014 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

012:015 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

012:016 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

012:017 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

012:018 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

012:019 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

012:020 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

012:021 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

012:022 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

012:023 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

012:024 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

012:025 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

012:026 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

012:027 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

012:028 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

012:029 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan.

012:030 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

012:031 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

012:032 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made.

012:033 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

---

013:001 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

013:002 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

013:003 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

013:004 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

013:005 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

013:006 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.

013:007 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

013:008 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

013:009 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

013:010 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

013:011 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

013:012 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

013:013 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

013:014 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am.

013:015 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

013:016 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

013:017 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

013:018 He said unto him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But he lied unto him.

013:019 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

013:020 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

013:021 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

013:022 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which the Lord did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

013:023 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

013:024 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

013:025 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

013:026 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

013:027 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled him.

013:028 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

013:029 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

013:030 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!

013:031 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

013:032 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

013:033 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

013:034 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

---

014:001 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

014:002 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be king over this people.

014:003 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

014:004 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

014:005 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

014:006 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

014:007 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

014:008 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

014:009 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

014:010 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

014:011 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

014:012 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

014:013 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

014:014 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

014:015 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

014:016 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

014:017 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

014:018 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

014:019 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

014:020 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

014:021 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

014:022 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

014:023 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree.

014:024 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

014:025 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

014:026 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

014:027 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

014:028 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

014:029 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

014:030 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

014:031 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

---

015:001 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

015:002 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. and his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

015:003 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

015:004 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

015:005 Because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

015:006 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

015:007 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

015:008 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

015:009 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

015:010 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

015:011 And Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

015:012 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

015:013 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.

015:014 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

015:015 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

015:016 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

015:017 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

015:018 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

015:019 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

015:020 So Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelbethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

015:021 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

015:022 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

015:023 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

015:024 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

015:025 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

015:026 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

015:027 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

015:028 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

015:029 And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

015:030 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

015:031 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

015:032 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

015:033 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

015:034 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

016:001 Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

016:002 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

016:003 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

016:004 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

016:005 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

016:006 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

016:007 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

016:008 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

016:009 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

016:010 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

016:011 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

016:012 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet.

016:013 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

016:014 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

016:015 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

016:016 And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

016:017 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

016:018 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died.

016:019 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

016:020 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

016:021 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

016:022 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

016:023 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

016:024 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

016:025 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him.

016:026 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

016:027 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

016:028 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

016:029 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

016:030 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.

016:031 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

016:032 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

016:033 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

016:034 In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

---

017:001 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

017:002 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

017:003 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

017:004 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

017:005 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

017:006 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

017:007 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

017:008 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

017:009 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

017:010 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

017:011 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

017:012 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

017:013 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

017:014 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

017:015 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

017:016 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

017:017 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

017:018 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

017:019 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

017:020 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

017:021 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

017:022 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

017:023 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

017:024 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

---

018:001 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

018:002 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.

018:003 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

018:004 For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

018:005 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

018:006 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

018:007 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

018:008 And he answered him, I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

018:009 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

018:010 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

018:011 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

018:012 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

018:013 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

018:014 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

018:015 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

018:016 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

018:017 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

018:018 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

018:019 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

018:020 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

018:021 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

018:022 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

018:023 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

018:024 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

018:025 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

018:026 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

018:027 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

018:028 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

018:029 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

018:030 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.

018:031 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

018:032 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

018:033 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

018:034 And he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

018:035 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

018:036 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

018:037 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

018:038 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

018:039 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.

018:040 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

018:041 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.

018:042 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

018:043 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

018:044 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down that the rain stop thee not.

018:045 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

018:046 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

---

019:001 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

019:002 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

019:003 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

019:004 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

019:005 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

019:006 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

019:007 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.

019:008 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

019:009 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

019:010 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

019:011 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD.
And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent
the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but
the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake;
but the LORD was not in the earthquake:

019:012 And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire:
and after the fire a still small voice.

019:013 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his
mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And,
behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou
here, Elijah?

019:014 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts:
because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown
down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even
I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

019:015 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the
wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to
be king over Syria:

019:016 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel:
and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt thou anoint to
be prophet in thy room.

019:017 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of
Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of
Jehu shall Elisha slay.

019:018 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which
have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed
him.

019:019 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

019:020 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

019:021 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

---

020:001 And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

020:002 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad,

020:003 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

020:004 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

020:005 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

020:006 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

020:007 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

020:008 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent.

020:009 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

020:010 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

020:011 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.

020:012 And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array. And they set themselves in array against the city.

020:013 And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

020:014 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

020:015 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

020:016 And they went out at noon. But Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

020:017 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

020:018 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

020:019 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

020:020 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

020:021 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

020:022 And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

020:023 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

020:024 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

020:025 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse
for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in
the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he
hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

020:026 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Benhadad
numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

020:027 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and
went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them
like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

020:028 And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel,
and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The
LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore
will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall
know that I am the LORD.

020:029 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it
was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children
of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one
day.

020:030 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon
twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And Benhadad
fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

020:031 And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the
kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee,
put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to
the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

020:032 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads,
and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad
saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my
brother.

020:033 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Benhadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

020:034 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

020:035 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

020:036 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

020:037 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.

020:038 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

020:039 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

020:040 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.

020:041 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets.

020:042 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

020:043 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

---

021:001 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

021:002 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

021:003 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

021:004 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

021:005 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

021:006 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

021:007 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

021:008 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

021:009 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

021:010 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

021:011 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

021:012 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

021:013 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

021:014 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

021:015 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

021:016 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

021:017 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

021:018 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

021:019 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

021:020 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

021:021 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,

021:022 And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.

021:023 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

021:024 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

021:025 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

021:026 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

021:027 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

021:028 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

021:029 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

---

022:001 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

022:002 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

022:003 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

022:004 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramothgilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

022:005 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

022:006 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

022:007 And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

022:008 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man,
Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD:
but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but
evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

022:009 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten hither
Micaiah the son of Imlah.

022:010 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each
on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the
entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied
before them.

022:011 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he
said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians,
until thou have consumed them.

022:012 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramothgilead,
and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand.

022:013 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him,
saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto
the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word
of one of them, and speak that which is good.

022:014 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto
me, that will I speak.

022:015 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall
we go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he
answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into
the hand of the king.

022:016 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that
thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the
LORD?

022:017 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

022:018 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

022:019 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

022:020 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

022:021 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

022:022 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persude him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

022:023 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

022:024 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

022:025 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

022:026 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

022:027 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

022:028 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

022:029 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramothgilead.

022:030 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

022:031 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

022:032 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

022:033 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

022:034 And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

022:035 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

022:036 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

022:037 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

022:038 And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

022:039 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

022:040 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

022:041 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

022:042 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

022:043 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

022:044 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

022:045 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

022:046 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

022:047 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king.

022:048 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Eziongeber.

022:049 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

022:050 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

022:051 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

022:052 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

022:053 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

---

**Book 12**

# 2 KINGS

---

001:001 Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

001:002 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

001:003 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron?

001:004 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

001:005 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

001:006 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

001:007 And he said unto them, What manner of man was he which came up
to meet you, and told you these words?
001:008 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle
of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.
001:009 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he
went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he
spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.
001:010 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of
God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and
thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed
him and his fifty.
001:011 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty.
And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the
king said, Come down quickly.
001:012 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let
fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And
the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his
fifty.
001:013 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the
third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before
Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray
thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious
in thy sight.
001:014 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two
captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life
now be precious in thy sight.
001:015 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be
not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the
king.

001:016 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

001:017 So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

001:018 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

---

002:001 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

002:002 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel.

002:003 And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

002:004 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

002:005 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.

002:006 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

002:007 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

002:008 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

002:009 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

002:010 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

002:011 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

002:012 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

002:013 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

002:014 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

002:015 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

002:016 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

002:017 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

002:018 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

002:019 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

002:020 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

002:021 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.

002:022 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

002:023 And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

002:024 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

002:025 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

---

003:001 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

003:002 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.

003:003 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

003:004 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

003:005 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

003:006 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

003:007 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

003:008 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

003:009 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

003:010 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

003:011 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

003:012 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

003:013 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

003:014 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

003:015 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

003:016 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

003:017 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

003:018 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

003:019 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

003:020 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

003:021 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

003:022 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

003:023 And they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

003:024 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

003:025 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

003:026 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

003:027 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

004:001 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

004:002 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

004:003 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; borrow not a few.

004:004 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

004:005 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out.

004:006 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

004:007 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

004:008 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

004:009 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

004:010 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

004:011 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

004:012 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

004:013 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

004:014 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

004:015 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

004:016 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

004:017 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

004:018 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

004:019 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

004:020 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

004:021 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

004:022 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

004:023 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well.

004:024 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

004:025 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

004:026 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well:

004:027 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

004:028 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

004:029 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

004:030 And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

004:031 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

004:032 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

004:033 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

004:034 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his
mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands:
and stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child
waxed warm.

004:035 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up,
and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times,
and the child opened his eyes.

004:036 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called
her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

004:037 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the
ground, and took up her son, and went out.

004:038 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land;
and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said
unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the
sons of the prophets.

004:039 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild
vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and
shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

004:040 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they
were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man
of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof.

004:041 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he
said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no
harm in the pot.

004:042 And there came a man from Baalshalisha, and brought the man of
God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of
corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that
they may eat.

004:043 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

004:044 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

---

005:001 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

005:002 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

005:003 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

005:004 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

005:005 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

005:006 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

005:007 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

005:008 And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king
of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying,
Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and
he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

005:009 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at
the door of the house of Elisha.

005:010 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in
Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou
shalt be clean.

005:011 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I
thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the
name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and
recover the leper.

005:012 Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the
waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he
turned and went away in a rage.

005:013 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My
father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest
thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee,
Wash, and be clean?

005:014 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan,
according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again
like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

005:015 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and
came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that
there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray
thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

005:016 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will
receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused.

005:017 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

005:018 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

005:019 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

005:020 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

005:021 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well?

005:022 And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

005:023 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him.

005:024 And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

005:025 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

005:026 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

005:027 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

---

006:001 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

006:002 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

006:003 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

006:004 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

006:005 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

006:006 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim.

006:007 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

006:008 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp.

006:009 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

006:010 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

006:011 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

006:012 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

006:013 And he said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

006:014 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

006:015 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

006:016 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them.

006:017 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

006:018 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

006:019 And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

006:020 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

006:021 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

006:022 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

006:023 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

006:024 And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

006:025 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver.

006:026 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

006:027 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

006:028 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

006:029 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

006:030 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh.

006:031 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

006:032 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

006:033 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

---

007:001 Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

007:002 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

007:003 And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

007:004 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.
007:005 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.
007:006 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.
007:007 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.
007:008 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.
007:009 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.
007:010 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.
007:011 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

007:012 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

007:013 And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

007:014 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

007:015 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

007:016 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

007:017 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

007:018 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

007:019 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

007:020 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

---

008:001 Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

008:002 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

008:003 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

008:004 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

008:005 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

008:006 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

008:007 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

008:008 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

008:009 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

008:010 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

008:011 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

008:012 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

008:013 And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

008:014 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

008:015 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

008:016 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Je hoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

008:017 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

008:018 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

008:019 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, and to his children.

008:020 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

008:021 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

008:022 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

008:023 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

008:024 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

008:025 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

008:026 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

008:027 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab.

008:028 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramothgilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

008:029 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

---

009:001 And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramothgilead:

009:002 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

009:003 Then take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

009:004 So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramothgilead.

009:005 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

009:006 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

009:007 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

009:008 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:

009:009 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:

009:010 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.

009:011 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

009:012 And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

009:013 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

009:014 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramothgilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

009:015 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell it in Jezreel.

009:016 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

009:017 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?

009:018 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

009:019 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

009:020 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

009:021 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

009:022 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?

009:023 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

009:024 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

009:025 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him;

009:026 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD.

009:027 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

009:028 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

009:029 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

009:030 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

009:031 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

009:032 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.

009:033 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

009:034 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.

009:035 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

009:036 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

009:037 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

---

010:001 And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying,

010:002 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

010:003 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

010:004 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

010:005 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

010:006 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

010:007 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

010:008 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

010:009 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

010:010 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah.

010:011 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

010:012 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way,

010:013 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

010:014 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

010:015 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

010:016 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

010:017 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

010:018 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them,
Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him much.
010:019 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants,
and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to
do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu
did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers
of Baal.
010:020 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they
proclaimed it.
010:021 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal
came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came
into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end
to another.
010:022 And he said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth
vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them
forth vestments.
010:023 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of
Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that
there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the
worshippers of Baal only.
010:024 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu
appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the men whom
I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his
life shall be for the life of him.
010:025 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the
burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in,
and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the
edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and
went to the city of the house of Baal.

010:026 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

010:027 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.

010:028 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

010:029 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan.

010:030 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

010:031 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

010:032 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

010:033 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan.

010:034 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

010:035 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

010:036 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

011:001 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

011:002 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

011:003 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

011:004 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

011:005 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

011:006 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

011:007 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

011:008 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

011:009 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

011:010 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD.

011:011 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

011:012 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.

011:013 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

011:014 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

011:015 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

011:016 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

011:017 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

011:018 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

011:019 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

011:020 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.

011:021 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

---

012:001 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

012:002 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

012:003 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

012:004 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

012:005 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

012:006 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

012:007 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

012:008 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

012:009 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

012:010 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

012:011 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

012:012 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

012:013 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

012:014 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

012:015 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

012:016 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

012:017 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

012:018 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

012:019 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

012:020 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

012:021 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

---

013:001 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years.

013:002 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

013:003 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, all their days.

013:004 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

013:005 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

013:006 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)

013:007 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

013:008 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

013:009 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

013:010 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.

013:011 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein.

013:012 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

013:013 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

013:014 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

013:015 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

013:016 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

013:017 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

013:018 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

013:019 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

013:020 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

013:021 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

013:022 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

013:023 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

013:024 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

013:025 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

---

014:001 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

014:002 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

014:003 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

014:004 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

014:005 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.

014:006 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

014:007 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

014:008 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

014:009 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

014:010 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

014:011 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

014:012 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

014:013 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

014:014 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

014:015 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

014:016 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

014:017 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

014:018 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

014:019 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

014:020 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

014:021 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

014:022 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

014:023 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

014:024 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

014:025 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which was of Gathhepher.

014:026 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

014:027 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

014:028 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

014:029 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

---

015:001 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

015:002 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

015:003 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

015:004 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

015:005 And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.

015:006 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

015:007 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

015:008 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

015:009 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

015:010 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

015:011 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

015:012 This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

015:013 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

015:014 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

015:015 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

015:016 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

015:017 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

015:018 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

015:019 And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

015:020 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

015:021 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

015:022 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

015:023 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years.

015:024 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

015:025 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

015:026 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

015:027 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years.

015:028 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

015:029 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbethmaachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

015:030 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

015:031 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

015:032 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

015:033 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

015:034 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

015:035 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

015:036 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

015:037 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

015:038 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

---

016:001 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

016:002 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

016:003 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

016:004 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

016:005 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

016:006 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

016:007 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

016:008 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

016:009 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

016:010 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

016:011 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

016:012 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

016:013 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

016:014 And he brought also the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

016:015 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

016:016 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

016:017 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon the pavement of stones.

016:018 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

016:019 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

016:020 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

---

017:001 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

017:002 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

017:003 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

017:004 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

017:005 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

017:006 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

017:007 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

017:008 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

017:009 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

017:010 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

017:011 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

017:012 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

017:013 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

017:014 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

017:015 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

017:016 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

017:017 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

017:018 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

017:019 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

017:020 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

017:021 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

017:022 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

017:023 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

017:024 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

017:025 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

017:026 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

017:027 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

017:028 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

017:029 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

017:030 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

017:031 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

017:032 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

017:033 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

017:034 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;

017:035 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

017:036 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

017:037 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

017:038 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

017:039 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

017:040 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

017:041 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

---

018:001 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

018:002 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

018:003 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

018:004 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

018:005 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

018:006 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

018:007 And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

018:008 He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

018:009 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

018:010 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is in the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

018:011 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

018:012 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

018:013 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

018:014 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

018:015 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

018:016 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

018:017 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field.

018:018 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

018:019 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

018:020 Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) I have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

018:021 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

018:022 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

018:023 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

018:024 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

018:025 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

018:026 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto
Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian
language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews'
language in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

018:027 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy
master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the
men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and
drink their own piss with you?

018:028 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews'
language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the
king of Assyria:

018:029 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not
be able to deliver you out of his hand:

018:030 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The
LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered
into the hand of the king of Assyria.

018:031 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make
an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then
eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and
drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

018:032 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land
of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive
and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto
Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver
us.

018:033 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of
the hand of the king of Assyria?

018:034 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

018:035 Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

018:036 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

018:037 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

---

019:001 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

019:002 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

019:003 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

019:004 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

019:005 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

019:006 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

019:007 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

019:008 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

019:009 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

019:010 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

019:011 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

019:012 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

019:013 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

019:014 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

019:015 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

019:016 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

019:017 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

019:018 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

019:019 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

019:020 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

019:021 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

019:022 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

019:023 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

019:024 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

019:025 Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.
019:026 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.
019:027 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.
019:028 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.
019:029 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.
019:030 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.
019:031 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.
019:032 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.
019:033 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.
019:034 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

019:035 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

019:036 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

019:037 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

---

020:001 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

020:002 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

020:003 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

020:004 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

020:005 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

020:006 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

020:007 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

020:008 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

020:009 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

020:010 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

020:011 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

020:012 At that time Berodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

020:013 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

020:014 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, even from Babylon.

020:015 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

020:016 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

020:017 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

020:018 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

020:019 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

020:020 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

020:021 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

---

021:001 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzibah.

021:002 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

021:003 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

021:004 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

021:005 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

021:006 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

021:007 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

021:008 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

021:009 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

021:010 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

021:011 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

021:012 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

021:013 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down.

021:014 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

021:015 Because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

021:016 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

021:017 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

021:018 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

021:019 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

021:020 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

021:021 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

021:022 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

021:023 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

021:024 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

021:025 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

021:026 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

---

022:001 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

022:002 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

022:003 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

022:004 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

022:005 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

022:006 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

022:007 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

022:008 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have
found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah
gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

022:009 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king
word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that
was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them
that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

022:010 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest
hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

022:011 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book
of the law, that he rent his clothes.

022:012 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of
Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe,
and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

022:013 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all
Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is
the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our
fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do
according unto all that which is written concerning us.

022:014 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and
Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the
son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she
dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

022:015 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell
the man that sent you to me,

022:016 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and
upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which
the king of Judah hath read:

022:017 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

022:018 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, As touching the words which thou hast heard;

022:019 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD.

022:020 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

---

023:001 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

023:002 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.

023:003 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

023:004 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.

023:005 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

023:006 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

023:007 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

023:008 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

023:009 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

023:010 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

023:011 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

023:012 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

023:013 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

023:014 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

023:015 Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.

023:016 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

023:017 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.

023:018 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

023:019 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the Lord to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

023:020 And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

023:021 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant.

023:022 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

023:023 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

023:024 Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

023:025 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

023:026 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

023:027 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

023:028 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

023:029 In his days Pharaohnechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

023:030 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

023:031 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

023:032 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

023:033 And Pharaohnechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

023:034 And Pharaohnechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

023:035 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaohnechoh.

023:036 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

023:037 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

---

024:001 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

024:002 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

024:003 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;

024:004 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

024:005 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

024:006 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

024:007 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

024:008 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

024:009 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

024:010 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.

024:011 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

024:012 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

024:013 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

024:014 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

024:015 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

024:016 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

024:017 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

024:018 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

024:019 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

024:020 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

---

025:001 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

025:002 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

025:003 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

025:004 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

025:005 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

025:006 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.
025:007 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.
025:008 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:
025:009 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he with fire.
025:010 And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.
025:011 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.
025:012 But the captain of the guard left of the door of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.
025:013 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.
025:014 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.
025:015 And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.
025:016 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

025:017 The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

025:018 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

025:019 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city:

025:020 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

025:021 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

025:022 And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

025:023 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

025:024 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

025:025 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten
men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and
the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

025:026 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the
armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the
Chaldees.

025:027 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of
Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and
twentieth day of the month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in
the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin
king of Judah out of prison;

025:028 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of
the kings that were with him in Babylon;

025:029 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually
before him all the days of his life.

025:030 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king,
a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

---

HOME

Book 13

# 1 CHRONICLES

---

001:001 Adam, Sheth, Enosh,

001:002 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

001:003 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

001:004 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

001:005 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

001:006 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

001:007 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

001:008 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

001:009 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

001:010 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

001:011 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

001:012 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.

001:013 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

001:014 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

001:015 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

001:016 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

001:017 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

001:018 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

001:019 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan.

001:020 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

001:021 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

001:022 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

001:023 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

001:024 Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

001:025 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

001:026 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

001:027 Abram; the same is Abraham.

001:028 The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

001:029 These are their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

001:030 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

001:031 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

001:032 Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

001:033 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

001:034 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

001:035 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

001:036 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

001:037 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

001:038 And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

001:039 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister.

001:040 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. and the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

001:041 The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

001:042 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

001:043 Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

001:044 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

001:045 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

001:046 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.

001:047 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

001:048 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

001:049 And when Shaul was dead, Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

001:050 And when Baalhanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

001:051 Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

001:052 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

001:053 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

001:054 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

---

002:001 These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

002:002 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

002:003 The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

002:004 And Tamar his daughter in law bore him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

002:005 The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

002:006 And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.

002:007 And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.

002:008 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

002:009 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

002:010 And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;

002:011 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

002:012 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

002:013 And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

002:014 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

002:015 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

002:016 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

002:017 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.

002:018 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

002:019 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

002:020 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

002:021 And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

002:022 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

002:023 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

002:024 And after that Hezron was dead in Calebephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

002:025 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.

002:026 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

002:027 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

002:028 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab and Abishur.

002:029 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

002:030 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

002:031 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

002:032 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

002:033 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

002:034 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

002:035 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

002:036 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,

002:037 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

002:038 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

002:039 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

002:040 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

002:041 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

002:042 Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

002:043 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

002:044 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

002:045 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Bethzur.

002:046 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

002:047 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

002:048 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

002:049 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

002:050 These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjathjearim.

002:051 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Bethgader.

002:052 And Shobal the father of Kirjathjearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

002:053 And the families of Kirjathjearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites,

002:054 The sons of Salma; Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

002:055 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

---

003:001 Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

003:002 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

003:003 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

003:004 These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

003:005 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bathshua the daughter of Ammiel:

003:006 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

003:007 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

003:008 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

003:009 These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

003:010 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

003:011 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

003:012 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

003:013 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

003:014 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

003:015 And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

003:016 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

003:017 And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,

003:018 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

003:019 And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

003:020 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

003:021 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

003:022 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

003:023 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

003:024 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

---

004:001 The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

004:002 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

004:003 And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi:

004:004 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

004:005 And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

004:006 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

004:007 And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

004:008 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

004:009 And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

004:010 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

004:011 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

004:012 And Eshton begat Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Irnahash. These are the men of Rechah.

004:013 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

004:014 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

004:015 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

004:016 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

004:017 And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

004:018 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

004:019 And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

004:020 And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth, and Benzoheth.

004:021 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

004:022 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubilehem. And these are ancient things.

004:023 These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

004:024 The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

004:025 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

004:026 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

004:027 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters: but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

004:028 And they dwelt at Beersheba, and Moladah, and Hazarshual,

004:029 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

004:030 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

004:031 And at Bethmarcaboth, and Hazarsusim, and at Bethbirei, and at
Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.

004:032 And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and
Ashan, five cities:

004:033 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto
Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

004:034 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

004:035 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son
of Asiel,

004:036 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and
Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

004:037 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the
son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

004:038 These mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and
the house of their fathers increased greatly.

004:039 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of
the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

004:040 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and
quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

004:041 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of
Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found
there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their
rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

004:042 And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men,
went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah,
and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

004:043 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

---

005:001 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

005:002 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:)

005:003 The sons, I say, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

005:004 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

005:005 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

005:006 Beerah his son, whom Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

005:007 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

005:008 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baalmeon:

005:009 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

005:010 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gilead.

005:011 And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah:

005:012 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

005:013 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

005:014 These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

005:015 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

005:016 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

005:017 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

005:018 The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

005:019 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

005:020 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

005:021 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

005:022 For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

005:023 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baalhermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

005:024 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

005:025 And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

005:026 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

---

006:001 The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

006:002 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

006:003 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

006:004 Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

006:005 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

006:006 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

006:007 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

006:008 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

006:009 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

006:010 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

006:011 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

006:012 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,

006:013 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

006:014 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

006:015 And Jehozadak went into captivity, when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

006:016 The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

006:017 And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

006:018 And the sons of Kohath were, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

006:019 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

006:020 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

006:021 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

006:022 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

006:023 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

006:024 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

006:025 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.

006:026 As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

006:027 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

006:028 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

006:029 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

006:030 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

006:031 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the ark had rest.

006:032 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.

006:033 And these are they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

006:034 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

006:035 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

006:036 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

006:037 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

006:038 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

006:039 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

006:040 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

006:041 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

006:042 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

006:043 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

006:044 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

006:045 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

006:046 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

006:047 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

006:048 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

006:049 But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

006:050 And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

006:051 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

006:052 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

006:053 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

006:054 Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

006:055 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

006:056 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

006:057 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

006:058 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

006:059 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs:

006:060 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

006:061 And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

006:062 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

006:063 Unto the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

006:064 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities with their suburbs.

006:065 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

006:066 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

006:067 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

006:068 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs,

006:069 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs:

006:070 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

006:071 Unto the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

006:072 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

006:073 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

006:074 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

006:075 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

006:076 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

006:077 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

006:078 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

006:079 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

006:080 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

006:081 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

---

007:001 Now the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

007:002 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whose number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

007:003 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

007:004 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons.

007:005 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

007:006 The sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

007:007 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

007:008 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.

007:009 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

007:010 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

007:011 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle.

007:012 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of Aher.

007:013 The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

007:014 The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

007:015 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

007:016 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

007:017 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

007:018 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

007:019 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

007:020 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

007:021 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

007:022 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

007:023 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

007:024 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Bethhoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzzensherah.)

007:025 And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son.

007:026 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son.

007:027 Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

007:028 And their possessions and habitations were, Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

007:029 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Bethshean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

007:030 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

007:031 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

007:032 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

007:033 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet.

007:034 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

007:035 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

007:036 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

007:037 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

007:038 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

007:039 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

007:040 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand men.

---

008:001 Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

008:002 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

008:003 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

008:004 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

008:005 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

008:006 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:

008:007 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

008:008 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.

008:009 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

008:010 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers.

008:011 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

008:012 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

008:013 Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

008:014 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

008:015 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

008:016 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

008:017 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

008:018 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

008:019 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

008:020 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

008:021 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;

008:022 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

008:023 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

008:024 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

008:025 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

008:026 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

008:027 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

008:028 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

008:029 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah:

008:030 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

008:031 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

008:032 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

008:033 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

008:034 And the son of Jonathan was Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begat Micah.

008:035 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

008:036 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

008:037 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

008:038 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.

008:039 And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

008:040 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

---

009:001 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

009:002 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

009:003 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

009:004 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

009:005 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.

009:006 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

009:007 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,

009:008 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

009:009 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

009:010 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

009:011 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

009:012 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

009:013 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

009:014 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

009:015 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

009:016 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

009:017 And the porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief;

009:018 Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

009:019 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.

009:020 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

009:021 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

009:022 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.

009:023 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

009:024 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

009:025 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.

009:026 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

009:027 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

009:028 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

009:029 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

009:030 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

009:031 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.

009:032 And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

009:033 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.

009:034 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

009:035 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah:

009:036 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab.

009:037 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

009:038 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

009:039 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

009:040 And the son of Jonathan was Meribbaal: and Meribbaal begat Micah.

009:041 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz.

009:042 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

009:043 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

009:044 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

---

010:001 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

010:002 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

010:003 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

010:004 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

010:005 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

010:006 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

010:007 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

010:008 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

010:009 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

010:010 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

010:011 And when all Jabeshgilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

010:012 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

010:013 So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it;

010:014 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

---

011:001 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

011:002 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

011:003 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

011:004 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.

011:005 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.

011:006 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

011:007 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.

011:008 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

011:009 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.

011:010 These also are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

011:011 And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.

011:012 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.

011:013 He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

011:014 And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.

011:015 Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

011:016 And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Bethlehem.

011:017 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, that is at the gate!

011:018 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD.

011:019 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

011:020 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.

011:021 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.

011:022 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

011:023 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

011:024 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

011:025 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

011:026 Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

011:027 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

011:028 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

011:029 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

011:030 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

011:031 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

011:032 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

011:033 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

011:034 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

011:035 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

011:036 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

011:037 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

011:038 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

011:039 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

011:040 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

011:041 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

011:042 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

011:043 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

011:044 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

011:045 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

011:046 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

011:047 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

---

012:001 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

012:002 They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

012:003 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite.

012:004 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

012:005 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

012:006 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

012:007 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

012:008 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

012:009 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

012:010 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

012:011 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

012:012 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

012:013 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

012:014 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

012:015 These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

012:016 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

012:017 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto
them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall
be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies,
seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look
thereon, and rebuke it.

012:018 Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains,
and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse:
peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy
God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them
captains of the band.

012:019 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the
Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the
lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He
will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.

012:020 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and
Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and
Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

012:021 And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were
all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

012:022 For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it
was a great host, like the host of God.

012:023 And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to
the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul
to him, according to the word of the LORD.

012:024 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand
and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

012:025 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven
thousand and one hundred.

012:026 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

012:027 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred;

012:028 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

012:029 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

012:030 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

012:031 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

012:032 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

012:033 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.

012:034 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

012:035 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

012:036 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

012:037 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

012:038 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

012:039 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

012:040 Moreover they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

---

013:001 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

013:002 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

013:003 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

013:004 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

013:005 So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjathjearim.

013:006 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjathjearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

013:007 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

013:008 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

013:009 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

013:010 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

013:011 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perezuzza to this day.

013:012 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

013:013 So David brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obededom the Gittite.

013:014 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obededom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obededom, and all that he had.

---

014:001 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

014:002 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

014:003 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

014:004 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

014:005 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

014:006 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

014:007 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

014:008 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them.

014:009 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

014:010 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

014:011 So they came up to Baalperazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baalperazim.

014:012 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

014:013 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

014:014 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

014:015 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

014:016 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

014:017 And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

015:001 And David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a
place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.
015:002 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the
Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God,
and to minister unto him for ever.
015:003 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the
ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.
015:004 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:
015:005 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred
and twenty:
015:006 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two
hundred and twenty:
015:007 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief and his brethren an hundred
and thirty:
015:008 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two
hundred:
015:009 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:
015:010 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an
hundred and twelve.
015:011 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the
Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and
Amminadab,
015:012 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites:
sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up
the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto the place that I have
prepared for it.
015:013 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a
breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

015:014 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

015:015 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

015:016 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

015:017 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

015:018 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obededom, and Jeiel, the porters.

015:019 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;

015:020 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

015:021 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obededom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

015:022 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.

015:023 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

015:024 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obededom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

015:025 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obededom with joy.

015:026 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

015:027 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

015:028 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

015:029 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal, the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

---

016:001 So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

016:002 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

016:003 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

016:004 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

016:005 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obededom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

016:006 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

016:007 Then on that day David delivered first this psalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

016:008 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

016:009 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

016:010 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

016:011 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

016:012 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

016:013 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

016:014 He is the LORD our God; his judgments are in all the earth.

016:015 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word which he commanded to a thousand generations;

016:016 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

016:017 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant,

016:018 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

016:019 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.

016:020 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom to another people;

016:021 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes,

016:022 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

016:023 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

016:024 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

016:025 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared above all gods.

016:026 For all the gods of the people are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

016:027 Glory and honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in his place.

016:028 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

016:029 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

016:030 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

016:031 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

016:032 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein.

016:033 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

016:034 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.
016:035 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.
016:036 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.
016:037 So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required:
016:038 And Obededom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obededom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters:
016:039 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon,
016:040 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;
016:041 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever;
016:042 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters.
016:043 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

017:001 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to
Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of
the covenant of the LORD remaineth under curtains.
017:002 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God
is with thee.
017:003 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to
Nathan, saying,
017:004 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not
build me an house to dwell in:
017:005 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up
Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one
tabernacle to another.
017:006 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of
the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying,
Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?
017:007 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, even from
following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people
Israel:
017:008 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and
have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee
a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.
017:009 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them,
and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more;
neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at
the beginning,
017:010 And since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people
Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell
thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

017:011 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must
go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee,
which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

017:012 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

017:013 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my
mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee:

017:014 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and
his throne shall be established for evermore.

017:015 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did
Nathan speak unto David.

017:016 And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who
am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought
me hitherto?

017:017 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast
also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and
hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O
LORD God.

017:018 What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant?
for thou knowest thy servant.

017:019 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart,
hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great
things.

017:020 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside
thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

017:021 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom
God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of
greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy
people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

017:022 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

017:023 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

017:024 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

017:025 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

017:026 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

017:027 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

---

018:001 Now after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

018:002 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

018:003 And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

018:004 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

018:005 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.
018:006 Then David put garrisons in Syriadamascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
018:007 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
018:008 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.
018:009 Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;
018:010 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
018:011 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
018:012 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.
018:013 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
018:014 So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.
018:015 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

018:016 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

018:017 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

---

019:001 Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

019:002 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

019:003 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

019:004 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

019:005 Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

019:006 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syriamaachah, and out of Zobah.

019:007 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

019:008 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

019:009 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

019:010 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.

019:011 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

019:012 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

019:013 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his sight.

019:014 So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

019:015 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

019:016 And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

019:017 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

019:018 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

019:019 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

---

020:001 And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

020:002 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

020:003 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

020:004 And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

020:005 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.

020:006 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot and he also was the son of the giant.

020:007 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

020:008 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

---

021:001 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

021:002 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

021:003 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

021:004 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

021:005 And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

021:006 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

021:007 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

021:008 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

021:009 And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

021:010 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

021:011 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

021:012 Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

021:013 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

021:014 So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

021:015 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

021:016 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

021:017 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

021:018 Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

021:019 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

021:020 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

021:021 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

021:022 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

021:023 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

021:024 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

021:025 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

021:026 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

021:027 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

021:028 At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

021:029 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon.

021:030 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

---

022:001 Then David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

022:002 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

022:003 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

022:004 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

022:005 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

022:006 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

022:007 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

022:008 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

022:009 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

022:010 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

022:011 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

022:012 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

022:013 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

022:014 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

022:015 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

022:016 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

022:017 David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, saying,

022:018 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

022:019 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

---

023:001 So when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

023:002 And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

023:003 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

023:004 Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand were officers and judges:

023:005 Moreover four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith.

023:006 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

023:007 Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.

023:008 The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

023:009 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

023:010 And the sons of Shimei were, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.

023:011 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.

023:012 The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

023:013 The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

023:014 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

023:015 The sons of Moses were, Gershom, and Eliezer.

023:016 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

023:017 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

023:018 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

023:019 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

023:020 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first and Jesiah the second.

023:021 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

023:022 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

023:023 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

023:024 These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

023:025 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

023:026 And also unto the Levites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

023:027 For by the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above:

023:028 Because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

023:029 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

023:030 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

023:031 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

023:032 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

---

024:001 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

024:002 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

024:003 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

024:004 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

024:005 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

024:006 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

024:007 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

024:008 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

024:009 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

024:010 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

024:011 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

024:012 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

024:013 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

024:014 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

024:015 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

024:016 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

024:017 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

024:018 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

024:019 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

024:020 And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

024:021 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.

024:022 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

024:023 And the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

024:024 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

024:025 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

024:026 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

024:027 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

024:028 Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons.

024:029 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel.

024:030 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

024:031 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

---

025:001 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

025:002 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

025:003 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

025:004 Of Heman: the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamtiezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

025:005 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

025:006 All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

025:007 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

025:008 And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

025:009 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve:

025:010 The third to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:011 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:012 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:013 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:014 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:015 The eighth to Jeshaiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:016 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:017 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:018 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:019 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:020 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:021 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:022 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:023 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:024 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:025 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:026 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:027 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:028 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:029 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:030 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:

025:031 The four and twentieth to Romamtiezer, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

---

026:001 Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

026:002 And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

026:003 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

026:004 Moreover the sons of Obededom were, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth.

026:005 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.

026:006 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.

026:007 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

026:008 All these of the sons of Obededom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obededom.

026:009 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

026:010 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

026:011 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

026:012 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

026:013 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

026:014 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

026:015 To Obededom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.

026:016 To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

026:017 Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.

026:018 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar.

026:019 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

026:020 And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

026:021 As concerning the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli.

026:022 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

026:023 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:

026:024 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.

026:025 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

026:026 Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

026:027 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

026:028 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

026:029 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

026:030 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

026:031 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

026:032 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

---

027:001 Now the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

027:002 Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

027:003 Of the children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

027:004 And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

027:005 The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

027:006 This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.
027:007 The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:008 The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:009 The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:010 The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:011 The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:012 The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:013 The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:014 The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:015 The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.
027:016 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

027:017 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

027:018 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

027:019 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

027:020 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

027:021 Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

027:022 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

027:023 But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

027:024 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

027:025 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

027:026 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub:

027:027 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite:

027:028 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that were in the low plains was Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash:

027:029 And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai:

027:030 Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

027:031 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

027:032 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons:

027:033 And Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion:

027:034 And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

---

028:001 And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

028:002 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

028:003 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.

028:004 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel:

028:005 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

028:006 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

028:007 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

028:008 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

028:009 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

028:010 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

028:011 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

028:012 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

028:013 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

028:014 He gave of gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

028:015 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

028:016 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and likewise silver for the tables of silver:

028:017 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

028:018 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

028:019 All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.

028:020 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

028:021 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

---

029:001 Furthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

029:002 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

029:003 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.

029:004 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal:

029:005 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

029:006 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

029:007 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

029:008 And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

029:009 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

029:010 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

029:011 Thine, O LORD is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

029:012 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.

029:013 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

029:014 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

029:015 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding.

029:016 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

029:017 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

029:018 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

029:019 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.

029:020 And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

029:021 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

029:022 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great
gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second
time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be the chief governor,
and Zadok to be priest.

029:023 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of
David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

029:024 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise
of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

029:025 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all
Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been
on any king before him in Israel.

029:026 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

029:027 And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven
years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in
Jerusalem.

029:028 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and
Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

029:029 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are
written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan
the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

029:030 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him,
and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

---

**Book 14**

# 2 CHRONICLES

---

001:001 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

001:002 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

001:003 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

001:004 But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjathjearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

001:005 Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

001:006 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

001:007 In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

001:008 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

001:009 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

001:010 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

001:011 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

001:012 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

001:013 Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

001:014 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

001:015 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

001:016 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

001:017 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

---

002:001 And Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

002:002 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

002:003 And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me.

002:004 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Israel.

002:005 And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

002:006 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

002:007 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

002:008 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants,

002:009 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.

002:010 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

002:011 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

002:012 Huram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

002:013 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

002:014 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

002:015 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

002:016 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

002:017 And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

002:018 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

---

003:001 Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

003:002 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

003:003 Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

003:004 And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

003:005 And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

003:006 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

003:007 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

003:008 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

003:009 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

003:010 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

003:011 And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

003:012 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

003:013 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

003:014 And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

003:015 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits.

003:016 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

003:017 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

---

004:001 Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

004:002 Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

004:003 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

004:004 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

004:005 And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

004:006 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

004:007 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

004:008 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.

004:009 Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

004:010 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

004:011 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

004:012 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were on the top of the pillars;

004:013 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were upon the pillars.

004:014 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;

004:015 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

004:016 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass.

004:017 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

004:018 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

004:019 And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread was set;

004:020 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

004:021 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold;

004:022 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

005:001 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

005:002 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

005:003 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month.

005:004 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

005:005 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

005:006 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

005:007 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims:

005:008 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

005:009 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

005:010 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

005:011 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course:

005:012 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

005:013 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD;

005:014 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

---

006:001 Then said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

006:002 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

006:003 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

006:004 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

006:005 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

006:006 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

006:007 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

006:008 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

006:009 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

006:010 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

006:011 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

006:012 And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

006:013 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven.

006:014 And said, O LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

006:015 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

006:016 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

006:017 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

006:018 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

006:019 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

006:020 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

006:021 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

006:022 If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

006:023 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

006:024 And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

006:025 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

006:026 When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

006:027 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

006:028 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be:

006:029 Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

006:030 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

006:031 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

006:032 Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

006:033 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

006:034 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

006:035 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

006:036 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

006:037 Yet if they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

006:038 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

006:039 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

006:040 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

006:041 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

006:042 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

---

007:001 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

007:002 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

007:003 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.

007:004 Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

007:005 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

007:006 And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

007:007 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

007:008 Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

007:009 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

007:010 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

007:011 Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

007:012 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

007:013 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

007:014 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

007:015 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in this place.

007:016 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

007:017 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

007:018 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

007:019 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

007:020 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.

007:021 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

007:022 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

008:001 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

008:002 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

008:003 And Solomon went to Hamathzobah, and prevailed against it.

008:004 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

008:005 Also he built Bethhoron the upper, and Bethhoron the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

008:006 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

008:007 As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,

008:008 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

008:009 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

008:010 And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

008:011 And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

008:012 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

008:013 Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

008:014 And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.

008:015 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

008:016 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

008:017 Then went Solomon to Eziongeber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

008:018 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

---

009:001 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

009:002 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid
from Solomon which he told her not.
009:003 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon,
and the house that he had built,
009:004 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the
attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also,
and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house
of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.
009:005 And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine
own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:
009:006 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had
seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was
not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.
009:007 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand
continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.
009:008 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee
on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God
loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king
over them, to do judgment and justice.
009:009 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of
spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any
such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.
009:010 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon,
which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious
stones.
009:011 And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of the
LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for
singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

009:012 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

009:013 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

009:014 Beside that which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

009:015 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

009:016 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

009:017 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

009:018 And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

009:019 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

009:020 And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

009:021 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

009:022 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

009:023 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

009:024 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

009:025 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

009:026 And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

009:027 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.

009:028 And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

009:029 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

009:030 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

009:031 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

---

010:001 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

010:002 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, whither he fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

010:003 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

010:004 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

010:005 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

010:006 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

010:007 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

010:008 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

010:009 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

010:010 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

010:011 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

010:012 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

010:013 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

010:014 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

010:015 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

010:016 And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

010:017 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

010:018 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

010:019 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

011:001 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

011:002 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

011:003 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

011:004 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

011:005 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

011:006 He built even Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

011:007 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

011:008 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

011:009 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

011:010 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

011:011 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

011:012 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

011:013 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts.

011:014 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

011:015 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

011:016 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

011:017 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

011:018 And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

011:019 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

011:020 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

011:021 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

011:022 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

011:023 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

---

012:001 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

012:002 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

012:003 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

012:004 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

012:005 Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

012:006 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD is righteous.

012:007 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

012:008 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

012:009 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

012:010 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

012:011 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

012:012 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

012:013 So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess.

012:014 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

012:015 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

012:016 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

---

013:001 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

013:002 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

013:003 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

013:004 And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;
013:005 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?
013:006 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.
013:007 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.
013:008 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with your golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.
013:009 Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.
013:010 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business:
013:011 And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

013:012 And, behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests
with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of
Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye
shall not prosper.
013:013 But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them:
so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.
013:014 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and
behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with
the trumpets.
013:015 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah
shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel
before Abijah and Judah.
013:016 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered
them into their hand.
013:017 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so
there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.
013:018 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the
children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD
God of their fathers.
013:019 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him,
Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof,
and Ephraim with the towns thereof.
013:020 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah:
and the LORD struck him, and he died.
013:021 But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat
twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
013:022 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are
written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

014:001 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

014:002 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

014:003 For he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:

014:004 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

014:005 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

014:006 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

014:007 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

014:008 And Asa had an army of men that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

014:009 And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.

014:010 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

014:011 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let no man prevail against thee.

014:012 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

014:013 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

014:014 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

014:015 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

---

015:001 And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

015:002 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

015:003 Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

015:004 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

015:005 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

015:006 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

015:007 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

015:008 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

015:009 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him.

015:010 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

015:011 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

015:012 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

015:013 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

015:014 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

015:015 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

015:016 And also concerning Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

015:017 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

015:018 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

015:019 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

---

016:001 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

016:002 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

016:003 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

016:004 And Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

016:005 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

016:006 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

016:007 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

016:008 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

016:009 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

016:010 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

016:011 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

016:012 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

016:013 And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

016:014 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

017:001 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

017:002 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

017:003 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

017:004 But sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

017:005 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

017:006 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

017:007 Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Benhail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

017:008 And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tobadonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

017:009 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

017:010 And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

017:011 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

017:012 And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

017:013 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

017:014 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

017:015 And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

017:016 And next him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

017:017 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

017:018 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

017:019 These waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

---

018:001 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.

018:002 And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to Ramothgilead.

018:003 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramothgilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war.

018:004 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

018:005 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the king's hand.

018:006 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

018:007 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

018:008 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

018:009 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

018:010 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

018:011 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramothgilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

018:012 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

018:013 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

018:014 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

018:015 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

018:016 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.

018:017 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

018:018 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.

018:019 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

018:020 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

018:021 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said, Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do even so.

018:022 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

018:023 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

018:024 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

018:025 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

018:026 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

018:027 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

018:028 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramothgilead.

018:029 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and I will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

018:030 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

018:031 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them to depart from him.

018:032 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

018:033 And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

018:034 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

---

019:001 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

019:002 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

019:003 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

019:004 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beersheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

019:005 And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

019:006 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you in the judgment.

019:007 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

019:008 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

019:009 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

019:010 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in your cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

019:011 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

---

020:001 It came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

020:002 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazontamar, which is Engedi.

020:003 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

020:004 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.
020:005 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,
020:006 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?
020:007 Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?
020:008 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,
020:009 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.
020:010 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;
020:011 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.
020:012 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee.
020:013 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

020:014 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

020:015 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.

020:016 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

020:017 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you.

020:018 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

020:019 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

020:020 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

020:021 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever.

020:022 And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

020:023 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

020:024 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

020:025 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

020:026 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

020:027 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

020:028 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

020:029 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

020:030 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

020:031 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

020:032 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

020:033 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

020:034 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

020:035 And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

020:036 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Eziongaber.

020:037 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

---

021:001 Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

021:002 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

021:003 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn.

021:004 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

021:005 Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

021:006 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

021:007 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

021:008 In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

021:009 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

021:010 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

021:011 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

021:012 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

021:013 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the
whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of
thy father's house, which were better than thyself:

021:014 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and
thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

021:015 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until
thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

021:016 Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the
Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians:

021:017 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all
the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also,
and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz,
the youngest of his sons.

021:018 And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an
incurable disease.

021:019 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two
years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of
sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the
burning of his fathers.

021:020 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he
reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being
desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the
sepulchres of the kings.

---

022:001 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son
king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians
to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram
king of Judah reigned.

022:002 Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

022:003 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

022:004 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

022:005 He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramothgilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

022:006 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

022:007 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

022:008 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

022:009 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

022:010 But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

022:011 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

022:012 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

---

023:001 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

023:002 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

023:003 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.

023:004 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors;

023:005 And a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

023:006 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.
023:007 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.
023:008 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.
023:009 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God.
023:010 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.
023:011 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.
023:012 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:
023:013 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

023:014 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

023:015 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

023:016 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

023:017 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

023:018 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David.

023:019 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

023:020 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

023:021 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

---

024:001 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beersheba.

024:002 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

024:003 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

024:004 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

024:005 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

024:006 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

024:007 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

024:008 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

024:009 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.

024:010 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

024:011 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

024:012 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

024:013 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

024:014 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

024:015 But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died.

024:016 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

024:017 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

024:018 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

024:019 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

024:020 And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

024:021 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

024:022 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.

024:023 And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

024:024 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

024:025 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

024:026 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

024:027 Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

025:001 Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

025:002 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

025:003 Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

025:004 But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

025:005 Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

025:006 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

025:007 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

025:008 But if thou wilt go, do it; be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

025:009 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

025:010 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

025:011 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

025:012 And other ten thousand left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

025:013 But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

025:014 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

025:015 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

025:016 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that the king said unto
him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest
thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that
God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this,
and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

025:017 Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son
of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see
one another in the face.

025:018 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The
thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon,
saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a
wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

025:019 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart
lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou
meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah
with thee?

025:020 But Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might
deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought
after the gods of Edom.

025:021 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the
face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Bethshemesh, which
belongeth to Judah.

025:022 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every
man to his tent.

025:023 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of
Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Bethshemesh, and brought him to
Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of
Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

025:024 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obededom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

025:025 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

025:026 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

025:027 Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

025:028 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

---

026:001 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

026:002 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

026:003 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

026:004 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

026:005 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

026:006 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

026:007 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gurbaal, and the Mehunims.

026:008 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

026:009 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them.

026:010 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

026:011 Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

026:012 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.

026:013 And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

026:014 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

026:015 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

026:016 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

026:017 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

026:018 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

026:019 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

026:020 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

026:021 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

026:022 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

026:023 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

---

027:001 Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

027:002 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

027:003 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

027:004 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

027:005 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

027:006 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

027:007 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

027:008 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

027:009 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

---

028:001 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

028:002 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

028:003 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

028:004 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

028:005 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

028:006 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

028:007 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.

028:008 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

028:009 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

028:010 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

028:011 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

028:012 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

028:013 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

028:014 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

028:015 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

028:016 At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

028:017 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

028:018 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Bethshemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

028:019 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

028:020 And Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

028:021 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

028:022 And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.

028:023 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

028:024 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

028:025 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

028:026 Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

028:027 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

---

029:001 Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

029:002 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

029:003 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

029:004 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

029:005 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

029:006 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

029:007 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

029:008 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

029:009 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this.

029:010 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

029:011 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

029:012 Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son
of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari,
Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the
Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:
029:013 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of
Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:
029:014 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of
Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.
029:015 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and
came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of
the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.
029:016 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD,
to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in
the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD.
And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.
029:017 Now they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify, and
on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the
LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and
in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.
029:018 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed
all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all
the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels
thereof.
029:019 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast
away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and,
behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.
029:020 Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the
city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

029:021 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

029:022 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

029:023 And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

029:024 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel.

029:025 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

029:026 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

029:027 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

029:028 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt offering was finished.

029:029 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

029:030 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

029:031 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

029:032 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD.

029:033 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

029:034 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

029:035 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

029:036 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

---

030:001 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

030:002 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the
congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second
month.

030:003 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not
sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered
themselves together to Jerusalem.

030:004 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

030:005 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all
Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep
the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they
had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

030:006 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes
throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment
of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD
God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant
of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

030:007 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which
trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore
gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

030:008 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but yield
yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he
hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the
fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

030:009 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your
children shall find compassion before them that lead them captive,
so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God
is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you,
if ye return unto him.

030:010 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

030:011 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

030:012 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

030:013 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

030:014 And they arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

030:015 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

030:016 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

030:017 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD.

030:018 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

030:019 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

030:020 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

030:021 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, singing with loud instruments unto the LORD.

030:022 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

030:023 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept other seven days with gladness.

030:024 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

030:025 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

030:026 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.

030:027 Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

031:001 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

031:002 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

031:003 He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of the LORD.

031:004 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

031:005 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

031:006 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them by heaps.

031:007 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

031:008 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

031:009 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

031:010 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

031:011 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared them,

031:012 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

031:013 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

031:014 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

031:015 And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

031:016 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

031:017 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

031:018 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

031:019 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

031:020 And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

031:021 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

---

032:001 After these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

032:002 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

032:003 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city: and they did help him.

032:004 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

032:005 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was
broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and
repaired Millo in the city of David, and made darts and shields in
abundance.

032:006 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them
together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake
comfortably to them, saying,

032:007 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king
of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be
more with us than with him:

032:008 With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to
help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves
upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

032:009 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to
Jerusalem, (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his
power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah
that were at Jerusalem, saying,

032:010 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that
ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

032:011 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by
famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us
out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

032:012 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his
altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall
worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

032:013 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of
other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways
able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

032:014 Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

032:015 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

032:016 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

032:017 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

032:018 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

032:019 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the work of the hands of man.

032:020 And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

032:021 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

032:022 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

032:023 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

032:024 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

032:025 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

032:026 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

032:027 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

032:028 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

032:029 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

032:030 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

032:031 Howbeit in the business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

032:032 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

032:033 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

---

033:001 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

033:002 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

033:003 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

033:004 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

033:005 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

033:006 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

033:007 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

033:008 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

033:009 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

033:010 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

033:011 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

033:012 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

033:013 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

033:014 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

033:015 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

033:016 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

033:017 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

033:018 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

033:019 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.

033:020 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

033:021 Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

033:022 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

033:023 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

033:024 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

033:025 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

---

034:001 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

034:002 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left.

034:003 For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

034:004 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

034:005 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

034:006 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

034:007 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

034:008 Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

034:009 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

034:010 And they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

034:011 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone,
and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of
Judah had destroyed.

034:012 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them
were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and
Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it
forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments
of musick.

034:013 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of
all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the
Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

034:014 And when they brought out the money that was brought into the
house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of
the LORD given by Moses.

034:015 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found
the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah
delivered the book to Shaphan.

034:016 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king
word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants,
they do it.

034:017 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the
house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the
overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

034:018 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest
hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

034:019 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law,
that he rent his clothes.

034:020 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

034:021 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

034:022 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that effect.

034:023 And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

034:024 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

034:025 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

034:026 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard;

034:027 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

034:028 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

034:029 Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

034:030 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

034:031 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

034:032 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

034:033 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

---

035:001 Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

035:002 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

035:003 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

035:004 And prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

035:005 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

035:006 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

035:007 And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

035:008 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle and three hundred oxen.

035:009 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

035:010 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

035:011 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.

035:012 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen.

035:013 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

035:014 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

035:015 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

035:016 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

035:017 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

035:018 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

035:019 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

035:020 After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

035:021 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

035:022 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

035:023 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

035:024 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

035:025 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.

035:026 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to that which was written in the law of the LORD,

035:027 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

---

036:001 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

036:002 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.
036:003 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
036:004 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.
036:005 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God.
036:006 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.
036:007 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.
036:008 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
036:009 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.
036:010 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.
036:011 Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

036:012 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

036:013 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

036:014 Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

036:015 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

036:016 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

036:017 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

036:018 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.

036:019 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

036:020 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

036:021 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

036:022 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,

036:023 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

---

**Book 15**

# EZRA

---

001:001 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the
LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD
stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing,
saying,
001:002 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath
given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to
build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
001:003 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and
let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house
of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem.
001:004 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the
men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with
goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of
God that is in Jerusalem.
001:005 Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the
priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised,
to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.
001:006 And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with
vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with
precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.

001:007 Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

001:008 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

001:009 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

001:010 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

001:011 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

---

002:001 Now these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

002:002 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

002:003 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

002:004 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

002:005 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

002:006 The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

002:007 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

002:008 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

002:009 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

002:010 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

002:011 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

002:012 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

002:013 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

002:014 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

002:015 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

002:016 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

002:017 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

002:018 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

002:019 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

002:020 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

002:021 The children of Bethlehem, an hundred twenty and three.

002:022 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

002:023 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

002:024 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

002:025 The children of Kirjatharim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

002:026 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

002:027 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

002:028 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

002:029 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

002:030 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

002:031 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

002:032 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

002:033 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

002:034 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

002:035 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

002:036 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

002:037 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

002:038 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

002:039 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

002:040 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

002:041 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

002:042 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

002:043 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

002:044 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

002:045 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

002:046 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

002:047 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

002:048 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

002:049 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

002:050 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,

002:051 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

002:052 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

002:053 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

002:054 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

002:055 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

002:056 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

002:057 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

002:058 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

002:059 And these were they which went up from Telmelah, Telharsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel:

002:060 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

002:061 And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

002:062 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

002:063 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

002:064 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

002:065 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

002:066 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

002:067 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

002:068 And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

002:069 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

002:070 So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

---

003:001 And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

003:002 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

003:003 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them
because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt
offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and
evening.

003:004 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered
the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the
duty of every day required;

003:005 And afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new
moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated,
and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the
LORD.

003:006 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt
offerings unto the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of the
LORD was not yet laid.

003:007 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and
meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre,
to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to
the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

003:008 Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at
Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of
Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their
brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out
of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from
twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house
of the LORD.

003:009 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his
sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the
house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their
brethren the Levites.

003:010 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

003:011 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

003:012 But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

003:013 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

---

004:001 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

004:002 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esarhaddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

004:003 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

004:004 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

004:005 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

004:006 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

004:007 And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

004:008 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

004:009 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

004:010 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

004:011 This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

004:012 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.

004:013 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

004:014 Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

004:015 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

004:016 We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

004:017 Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

004:018 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

004:019 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

004:020 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

004:021 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

004:022 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

004:023 Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

004:024 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

---

005:001 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

005:002 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

005:003 At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

005:004 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

005:005 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

005:006 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shetharboznai and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

005:007 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

005:008 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.
005:009 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?
005:010 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.
005:011 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.
005:012 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.
005:013 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.
005:014 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;
005:015 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.
005:016 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

005:017 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

---

006:001 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

006:002 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

006:003 In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

006:004 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house:

006:005 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

006:006 Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shetharboznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

006:007 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

006:008 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these
Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods,
even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given
unto these men, that they be not hindered.

006:009 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams,
and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt,
wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are
at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

006:010 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of
heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

006:011 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let
timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be
hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

006:012 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all
kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy
this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a
decree; let it be done with speed.

006:013 Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shetharboznai, and
their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent,
so they did speedily.

006:014 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the
prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo.
And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of
the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and
Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

006:015 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar,
which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

006:016 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy.

006:017 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

006:018 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

006:019 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

006:020 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

006:021 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

006:022 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

---

007:001 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

007:002 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

007:003 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

007:004 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

007:005 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

007:006 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

007:007 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

007:008 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

007:009 For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

007:010 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

007:011 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

007:012 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

007:013 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

007:014 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand;

007:015 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,

007:016 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem:

007:017 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem.

007:018 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

007:019 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

007:020 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

007:021 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

007:022 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

007:023 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

007:024 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

007:025 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not.

007:026 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

007:027 Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem:

007:028 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

---

008:001 These are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

008:002 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush.

008:003 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

008:004 Of the sons of Pahathmoab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

008:005 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

008:006 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

008:007 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

008:008 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

008:009 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

008:010 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

008:011 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

008:012 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

008:013 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

008:014 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

008:015 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

008:016 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

008:017 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

008:018 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

008:019 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

008:020 Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

008:021 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

008:022 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

008:023 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

008:024 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

008:025 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

008:026 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

008:027 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

008:028 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

008:029 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

008:030 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

008:031 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

008:032 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

008:033 Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

008:034 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

008:035 Also the children of those that had been carried away, which were
come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of
Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy
and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all this was a
burnt offering unto the LORD.

008:036 And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's
lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they
furthered the people, and the house of God.

---

009:001 Now when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying,
The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not
separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according
to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the
Egyptians, and the Amorites.

009:002 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their
sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people
of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been
chief in this trespass.

009:003 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and
plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down
astonied.

009:004 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words
of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had
been carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

009:005 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and
having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and
spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

009:006 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.
009:007 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.
009:008 And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.
009:009 For we were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.
009:010 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,
009:011 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.
009:012 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.
009:013 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this;

009:014 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

009:015 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

---

010:001 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

010:002 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

010:003 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

010:004 Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

010:005 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

010:006 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

010:007 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

010:008 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

010:009 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

010:010 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

010:011 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

010:012 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

010:013 But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

010:014 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

010:015 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

010:016 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

010:017 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

010:018 And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

010:019 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

010:020 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

010:021 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

010:022 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

010:023 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

010:024 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

010:025 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

010:026 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

010:027 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

010:028 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

010:029 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

010:030 And of the sons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

010:031 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

010:032 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

010:033 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

010:034 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

010:035 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

010:036 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

010:037 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

010:038 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

010:039 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

010:040 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

010:041 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

010:042 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

010:043 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

010:044 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

---

**Book 40**

# MATTHEW

---

001:001 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

001:002 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

001:003 And Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

001:004 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

001:005 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

001:006 And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;

001:007 And Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

001:008 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

001:009 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

001:010 And Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

001:011 And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon:

001:012 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;

001:013 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

001:014 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

001:015 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

001:016 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

001:017 So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations.

001:018 Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.

001:019 Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

001:020 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

001:021 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.

001:022 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

001:023 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

001:024 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

001:025 And knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

---

002:001 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

002:002 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

002:003 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

002:004 And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

002:005 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

002:006 And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

002:007 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

002:008 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

002:009 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

002:010 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

002:011 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense and myrrh.

002:012 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

002:013 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

002:014 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

002:015 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

002:016 Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

002:017 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,

002:018 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

002:019 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

002:020 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

002:021 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

002:022 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

002:023 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

---

003:001 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,

003:002 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

003:003 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

003:004 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

003:005 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan,

003:006 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

003:007 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

003:008 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:

003:009 And think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

003:010 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

003:011 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:

003:012 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

003:013 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

003:014 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

003:015 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

003:016 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

003:017 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

---

004:001 Then was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

004:002 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

004:003 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

004:004 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

004:005 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

004:006 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

004:007 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

004:008 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;

004:009 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

004:010 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

004:011 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

004:012 Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee;

004:013 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

004:014 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

004:015 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles;

004:016 The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

004:017 From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

004:018 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

004:019 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

004:020 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

004:021 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

004:022 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

004:023 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

004:024 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.

004:025 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

005:001 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him:
005:002 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
005:003 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
005:004 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.
005:005 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.
005:006 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.
005:007 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.
005:008 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.
005:009 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.
005:010 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
005:011 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.
005:012 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
005:013 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.
005:014 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.
005:015 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
005:016 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

005:017 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

005:018 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

005:019 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

005:020 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

005:021 Ye have heard that it was said of them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:

005:022 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

005:023 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

005:024 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

005:025 Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

005:026 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

005:027 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery:

005:028 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

005:029 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

005:030 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

005:031 It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

005:032 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

005:033 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

005:034 But I say unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

005:035 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.

005:036 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

005:037 But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

005:038 Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

005:039 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

005:040 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also.

005:041 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

005:042 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

005:043 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

005:044 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

005:045 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

005:046 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

005:047 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?

005:048 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

---

006:001 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

006:002 Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

006:003 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

006:004 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.
006:005 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
006:006 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
006:007 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
006:008 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.
006:009 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.
006:010 Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.
006:011 Give us this day our daily bread.
006:012 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.
006:013 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
006:014 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:
006:015 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.
006:016 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
006:017 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

006:018 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

006:019 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

006:020 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

006:021 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

006:022 The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

006:023 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

006:024 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

006:025 Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

006:026 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

006:027 Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

006:028 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:

006:029 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

006:030 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

006:031 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

006:032 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

006:033 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

006:034 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

---

007:001 Judge not, that ye be not judged.

007:002 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

007:003 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

007:004 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

007:005 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

007:006 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

007:007 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

007:008 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

007:009 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone?

007:010 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

007:011 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

007:012 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

007:013 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

007:014 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

007:015 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

007:016 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

007:017 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

007:018 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

007:019 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

007:020 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

007:021 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

007:022 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

007:023 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

007:024 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

007:025 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

007:026 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

007:027 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

007:028 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

007:029 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

---

008:001 When he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

008:002 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

008:003 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

008:004 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

008:005 And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

008:006 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

008:007 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

008:008 The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

008:009 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

008:010 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

008:011 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

008:012 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

008:013 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

008:014 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

008:015 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

008:016 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

008:017 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

008:018 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

008:019 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

008:020 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

008:021 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

008:022 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead.

008:023 And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

008:024 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

008:025 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

008:026 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

008:027 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!

008:028 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

008:029 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

008:030 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.

008:031 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

008:032 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

008:033 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

008:034 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

---

009:001 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

009:002 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.

009:003 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

009:004 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

009:005 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?

009:006 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

009:007 And he arose, and departed to his house.

009:008 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

009:009 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

009:010 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

009:011 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners?

009:012 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

009:013 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

009:014 Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

009:015 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

009:016 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

009:017 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

009:018 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

009:019 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

009:020 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the hem of his garment:

009:021 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

009:022 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

009:023 And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

009:024 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

009:025 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

009:026 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

009:027 And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

009:028 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

009:029 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

009:030 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

009:031 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

009:032 As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

009:033 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

009:034 But the Pharisees said, He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils.

009:035 And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

009:036 But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

009:037 Then saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few;

009:038 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

---

010:001 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

010:002 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;

010:003 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican;
James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was
Thaddaeus;

010:004 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

010:005 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go
not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans
enter ye not:

010:006 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

010:007 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

010:008 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils:
freely ye have received, freely give.

010:009 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,

010:010 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet
staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

010:011 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is
worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

010:012 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

010:013 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be
not worthy, let your peace return to you.

010:014 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye
depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

010:015 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of
Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

010:016 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye
therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.

010:017 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and
they will scourge you in their synagogues;

010:018 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

010:019 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

010:020 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

010:021 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

010:022 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

010:023 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

010:024 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

010:025 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

010:026 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

010:027 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.

010:028 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

010:029 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

010:030 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

010:031 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

010:032 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

010:033 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

010:034 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

010:035 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

010:036 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

010:037 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.

010:038 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

010:039 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

010:040 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

010:041 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

010:042 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

011:001 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
011:002 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,
011:003 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?
011:004 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:
011:005 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.
011:006 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.
011:007 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
011:008 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses.
011:009 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.
011:010 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.
011:011 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
011:012 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.
011:013 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.

011:014 And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come.
011:015 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
011:016 But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,
011:017 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.
011:018 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.
011:019 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children.
011:020 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:
011:021 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.
011:022 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.
011:023 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.
011:024 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.
011:025 At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.
011:026 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight.

011:027 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.
011:028 Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.
011:029 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.
011:030 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

---

012:001 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn and to eat.
012:002 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.
012:003 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him;
012:004 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?
012:005 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?
012:006 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.
012:007 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.
012:008 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.
012:009 And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue:
012:010 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

012:011 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

012:012 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.

012:013 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

012:014 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

012:015 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;

012:016 And charged them that they should not make him known:

012:017 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

012:018 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

012:019 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

012:020 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.

012:021 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

012:022 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

012:023 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?

012:024 But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

012:025 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

012:026 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

012:027 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

012:028 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

012:029 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

012:030 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

012:031 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

012:032 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

012:033 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

012:034 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

012:035 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth
good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth
evil things.

012:036 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they
shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

012:037 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt
be condemned.

012:038 Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying,
Master, we would see a sign from thee.

012:039 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous
generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to
it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

012:040 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so
shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of
the earth.

012:041 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and
shall condemn it: because they repented at the preaching of Jonas;
and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

012:042 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this
generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost
parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a
greater than Solomon is here.

012:043 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through
dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

012:044 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out;
and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

012:045 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

012:046 While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

012:047 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

012:048 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

012:049 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

012:050 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

---

013:001 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.

013:002 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

013:003 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

013:004 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

013:005 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

013:006 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

013:007 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

013:008 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

013:009 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

013:010 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

013:011 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

013:012 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

013:013 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

013:014 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

013:015 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

013:016 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

013:017 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

013:018 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

013:019 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

013:020 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;

013:021 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

013:022 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

013:023 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

013:024 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

013:025 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

013:026 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

013:027 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

013:028 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

013:029 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

013:030 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

013:031 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

013:032 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

013:033 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

013:034 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

013:035 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

013:036 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

013:037 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

013:038 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;

013:039 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

013:040 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

013:041 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

013:042 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

013:043 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

013:044 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

013:045 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

013:046 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

013:047 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:

013:048 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

013:049 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,

013:050 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

013:051 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

013:052 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

013:053 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

013:054 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

013:055 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

013:056 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

013:057 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

013:058 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

---

014:001 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

014:002 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

014:003 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

014:004 For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

014:005 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

014:006 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

014:007 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

014:008 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

014:009 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

014:010 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

014:011 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.

014:012 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

014:013 When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

014:014 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

014:015 And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

014:016 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

014:017 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

014:018 He said, Bring them hither to me.

014:019 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

014:020 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

014:021 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

014:022 And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

014:023 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a
mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was
there alone.
014:024 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for
the wind was contrary.
014:025 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking
on the sea.
014:026 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were
troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.
014:027 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it
is I; be not afraid.
014:028 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come
unto thee on the water.
014:029 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the
ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.
014:030 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning
to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.
014:031 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him,
and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
014:032 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.
014:033 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying,
Of a truth thou art the Son of God.
014:034 And when they were gone over, they came into the land of
Gennesaret.
014:035 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent
out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that
were diseased;

014:036 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

---

015:001 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

015:002 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

015:003 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

015:004 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

015:005 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

015:006 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

015:007 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

015:008 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

015:009 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

015:010 And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:

015:011 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

015:012 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?

015:013 But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

015:014 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

015:015 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

015:016 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

015:017 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

015:018 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.

015:019 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

015:020 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.

015:021 Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

015:022 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

015:023 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

015:024 But he answered and said, I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

015:025 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

015:026 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to dogs.

015:027 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

015:028 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

015:029 And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

015:030 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:

015:031 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

015:032 Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

015:033 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

015:034 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

015:035 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

015:036 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

015:037 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full.

015:038 And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

015:039 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

016:001 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

016:002 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.

016:003 And in the morning, It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times?

016:004 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

016:005 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

016:006 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

016:007 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have taken no bread.

016:008 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

016:009 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

016:010 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

016:011 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?

016:012 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

016:013 When Jesus came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

016:014 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

016:015 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

016:016 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

016:017 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

016:018 And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

016:019 And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

016:020 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

016:021 From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

016:022 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

016:023 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

016:024 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

016:025 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

016:026 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

016:027 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

016:028 Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

---

017:001 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

017:002 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

017:003 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

017:004 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

017:005 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

017:006 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

017:007 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

017:008 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

017:009 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

017:010 And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

017:011 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.

017:012 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

017:013 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

017:014 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

017:015 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

017:016 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

017:017 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

017:018 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

017:019 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

017:020 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

017:021 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

017:022 And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

017:023 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

017:024 And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

017:025 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

017:026 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

017:027 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

---

018:001 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

018:002 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

018:003 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

018:004 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

018:005 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

018:006 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

018:007 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

018:008 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

018:009 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

018:010 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

018:011 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

018:012 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

018:013 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

018:014 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

018:015 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

018:016 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

018:017 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

018:018 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

018:019 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

018:020 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

018:021 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?

018:022 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

018:023 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

018:024 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

018:025 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

018:026 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

018:027 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

018:028 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

018:029 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

018:030 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

018:031 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

018:032 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

018:033 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

018:034 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

018:035 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

---

019:001 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan;

019:002 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

019:003 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

019:004 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,
019:005 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?
019:006 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
019:007 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
019:008 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.
019:009 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
019:010 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
019:011 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.
019:012 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.
019:013 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
019:014 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.
019:015 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

019:016 And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

019:017 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

019:018 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

019:019 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

019:020 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

019:021 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

019:022 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

019:023 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

019:024 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

019:025 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

019:026 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all things are possible.

019:027 Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

019:028 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

019:029 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

019:030 But many that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

---

020:001 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

020:002 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

020:003 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

020:004 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.

020:005 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

020:006 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

020:007 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

020:008 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

020:009 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

020:010 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

020:011 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

020:012 Saying, These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

020:013 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

020:014 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

020:015 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

020:016 So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

020:017 And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

020:018 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

020:019 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again.

020:020 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

020:021 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

020:022 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

020:023 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.

020:024 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

020:025 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

020:026 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

020:027 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

020:028 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

020:029 And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

020:030 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

020:031 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David.

020:032 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

020:033 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

020:034 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

021:001 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

021:002 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

021:003 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

021:004 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

021:005 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

021:006 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

021:007 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

021:008 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

021:009 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

021:010 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

021:011 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

021:012 And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

021:013 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.

021:014 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

021:015 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

021:016 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

021:017 And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany; and he lodged there.

021:018 Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

021:019 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

021:020 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

021:021 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

021:022 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

021:023 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

021:024 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

021:025 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

021:026 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

021:027 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

021:028 But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

021:029 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

021:030 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and went not.

021:031 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

021:032 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

021:033 Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country:

021:034 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

021:035 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

021:036 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

021:037 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

021:038 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

021:039 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

021:040 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

021:041 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

021:042 Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

021:043 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

021:044 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

021:045 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

021:046 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

022:001 And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,
022:002 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,
022:003 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.
022:004 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.
022:005 But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:
022:006 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.
022:007 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.
022:008 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.
022:009 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.
022:010 So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.
022:011 And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:
022:012 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.
022:013 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness, there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

022:014 For many are called, but few are chosen.

022:015 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talk.

022:016 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

022:017 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not?

022:018 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

022:019 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

022:020 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription?

022:021 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

022:022 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

022:023 The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

022:024 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

022:025 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

022:026 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

022:027 And last of all the woman died also.

022:028 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.
022:029 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.
022:030 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.
022:031 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
022:032 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.
022:033 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.
022:034 But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.
022:035 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,
022:036 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?
022:037 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
022:038 This is the first and great commandment.
022:039 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
022:040 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.
022:041 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,
022:042 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.
022:043 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

022:044 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

022:045 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

022:046 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

---

023:001 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

023:002 Saying The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat:

023:003 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

023:004 For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

023:005 But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

023:006 And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

023:007 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

023:008 But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.

023:009 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

023:010 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.

023:011 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.

023:012 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

023:013 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

023:014 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

023:015 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

023:016 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!

023:017 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

023:018 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.

023:019 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

023:020 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

023:021 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

023:022 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

023:023 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

023:024 Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

023:025 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.

023:026 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

023:027 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.

023:028 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

023:029 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

023:030 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

023:031 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

023:032 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

023:033 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

023:034 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

023:035 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

023:036 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

023:037 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

023:038 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

023:039 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

---

024:001 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

024:002 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

024:003 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

024:004 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

024:005 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

024:006 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

024:007 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

024:008 All these are the beginning of sorrows.

024:009 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

024:010 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

024:011 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

024:012 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

024:013 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

024:014 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

024:015 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

024:016 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

024:017 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

024:018 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

024:019 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

024:020 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

024:021 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

024:022 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

024:023 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.

024:024 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

024:025 Behold, I have told you before.

024:026 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.

024:027 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

024:028 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

024:029 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

024:030 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

024:031 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

024:032 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

024:033 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.

024:034 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

024:035 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

024:036 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

024:037 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

024:038 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

024:039 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

024:040 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

024:041 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

024:042 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

024:043 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

024:044 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

024:045 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

024:046 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

024:047 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

024:048 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

024:049 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

024:050 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

024:051 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the
hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

---

025:001 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins,
which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
025:002 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.
025:003 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
025:004 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
025:005 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
025:006 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom
cometh; go ye out to meet him.
025:007 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
025:008 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our
lamps are gone out.
025:009 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for
us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for
yourselves.
025:010 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that
were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.
025:011 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to
us.
025:012 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
025:013 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein
the Son of man cometh.
025:014 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country,
who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

025:015 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another
one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway
took his journey.
025:016 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the
same, and made them other five talents.
025:017 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.
025:018 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid
his lord's money.
025:019 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth
with them.
025:020 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five
talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I
have gained beside them five talents more.
025:021 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant:
thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over
many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
025:022 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou
deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other
talents beside them.
025:023 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou
hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over
many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
025:024 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I
knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not
sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:
025:025 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there
thou hast that is thine.

025:026 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

025:027 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

025:028 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

025:029 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

025:030 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

025:031 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

025:032 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

025:033 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

025:034 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

025:035 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

025:036 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

025:037 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

025:038 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

025:039 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

025:040 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

025:041 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:

025:042 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

025:043 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

025:044 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

025:045 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

025:046 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

---

026:001 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

026:002 Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

026:003 Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

026:004 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

026:005 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

026:006 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

026:007 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

026:008 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

026:009 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

026:010 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

026:011 For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always.

026:012 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial.

026:013 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

026:014 Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests,

026:015 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

026:016 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

026:017 Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

026:018 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

026:019 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

026:020 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

026:021 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

026:022 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

026:023 And he answered and said, He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

026:024 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

026:025 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

026:026 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body.

026:027 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;

026:028 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

026:029 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

026:030 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

026:031 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

026:032 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

026:033 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

026:034 Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

026:035 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

026:036 Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

026:037 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

026:038 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

026:039 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt.

026:040 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

026:041 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

026:042 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

026:043 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

026:044 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

026:045 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

026:046 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

026:047 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

026:048 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.

026:049 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail, master; and kissed him.

026:050 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus and took him.

026:051 And, behold, one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.

026:052 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword.

026:053 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

026:054 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

026:055 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

026:056 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

026:057 And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

026:058 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

026:059 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death;

026:060 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,

026:061 And said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

026:062 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

026:063 But Jesus held his peace, And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

026:064 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

026:065 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

026:066 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.

026:067 Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,

026:068 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?

026:069 Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.

026:070 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

026:071 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.

026:072 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

026:073 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

026:074 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

026:075 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

---

027:001 When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death:

027:002 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

027:003 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

027:004 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

027:005 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

027:006 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

027:007 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

027:008 Wherefore that field was called, The field of blood, unto this day.

027:009 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

027:010 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

027:011 And Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

027:012 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

027:013 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

027:014 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

027:015 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

027:016 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

027:017 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

027:018 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

027:019 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

027:020 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

027:021 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

027:022 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

027:023 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

027:024 When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

027:025 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

027:026 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

027:027 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.

027:028 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

027:029 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

027:030 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head.

027:031 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

027:032 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

027:033 And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

027:034 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

027:035 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

027:036 And sitting down they watched him there;

027:037 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

027:038 Then were there two thieves crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

027:039 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads,

027:040 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

027:041 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

027:042 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

027:043 He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.

027:044 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

027:045 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

027:046 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

027:047 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

027:048 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

027:049 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

027:050 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

027:051 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

027:052 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,

027:053 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

027:054 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

027:055 And many women were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him:

027:056 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

027:057 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathaea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple:

027:058 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

027:059 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

027:060 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

027:061 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

027:062 Now the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

027:063 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

027:064 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first.

027:065 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

027:066 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

---

028:001 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

028:002 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

028:003 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow:

028:004 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

028:005 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

028:006 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

028:007 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you.

028:008 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his disciples word.

028:009 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

028:010 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

028:011 Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

028:012 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,

028:013 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

028:014 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.

028:015 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

028:016 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

028:017 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

028:018 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

028:019 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

028:020 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

---

**Book 41**

# MARK

001:001 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;
001:002 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.
001:003 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
001:004 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.
001:005 And there went out unto him all the land of Judaea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.
001:006 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and wild honey;
001:007 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.
001:008 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost.
001:009 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.
001:010 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

001:011 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

001:012 And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

001:013 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

001:014 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

001:015 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

001:016 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

001:017 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

001:018 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

001:019 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

001:020 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

001:021 And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

001:022 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

001:023 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

001:024 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

001:025 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

001:026 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

001:027 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

001:028 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

001:029 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

001:030 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

001:031 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

001:032 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

001:033 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

001:034 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

001:035 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

001:036 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.

001:037 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

001:038 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

001:039 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

001:040 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

001:041 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.

001:042 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

001:043 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

001:044 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

001:045 But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

---

002:001 And again he entered into Capernaum after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house.

002:002 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

002:003 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.

002:004 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

002:005 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.

002:006 But there was certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

002:007 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

002:008 And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

002:009 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?

002:010 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)

002:011 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

002:012 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

002:013 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

002:014 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

002:015 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

002:016 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?

002:017 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

002:018 And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

002:019 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

002:020 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

002:021 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

002:022 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

002:023 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

002:024 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

002:025 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

002:026 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

002:027 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

002:028 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

---

003:001 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

003:002 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

003:003 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

003:004 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

003:005 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

003:006 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

003:007 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea,

003:008 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

003:009 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

003:010 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

003:011 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God.

003:012 And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

003:013 And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

003:014 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

003:015 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

003:016 And Simon he surnamed Peter;

003:017 And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

003:018 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

003:019 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

003:020 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

003:021 And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.

003:022 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

003:023 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

003:024 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

003:025 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

003:026 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

003:027 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

003:028 Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

003:029 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation.

003:030 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

003:031 There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

003:032 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

003:033 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

003:034 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

003:035 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

---

004:001 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

004:002 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

004:003 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

004:004 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

004:005 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

004:006 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

004:007 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

004:008 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

004:009 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

004:010 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

004:011 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables:

004:012 That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

004:013 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

004:014 The sower soweth the word.

004:015 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

004:016 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

004:017 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

004:018 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

004:019 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

004:020 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

004:021 And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

004:022 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

004:023 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

004:024 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.

004:025 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

004:026 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;

004:027 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

004:028 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

004:029 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

004:030 And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

004:031 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:

004:032 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

004:033 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it.

004:034 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

004:035 And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.

004:036 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

004:037 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

004:038 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

004:039 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

004:040 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?

004:041 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

---

005:001 And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

005:002 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,

005:003 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:
005:004 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.
005:005 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.
005:006 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
005:007 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.
005:008 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.
005:009 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.
005:010 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.
005:011 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.
005:012 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.
005:013 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.
005:014 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.
005:015 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

005:016 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

005:017 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

005:018 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

005:019 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

005:020 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

005:021 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea.

005:022 And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

005:023 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live.

005:024 And Jesus went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

005:025 And a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years,

005:026 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

005:027 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

005:028 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

005:029 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

005:030 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?

005:031 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

005:032 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

005:033 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

005:034 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

005:035 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

005:036 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

005:037 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

005:038 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

005:039 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

005:040 And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.

005:041 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.

005:042 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.

005:043 And he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and
commanded that something should be given her to eat.

---

006:001 And he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and
his disciples follow him.
006:002 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the
synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From
whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which
is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his
hands?
006:003 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and
Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us?
And they were offended at him.
006:004 But Jesus, said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in
his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.
006:005 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands
upon a few sick folk, and healed them.
006:006 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round
about the villages, teaching.
006:007 And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by
two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;
006:008 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their
journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their
purse:
006:009 But be shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.
006:010 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house,
there abide till ye depart from that place.

006:011 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

006:012 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

006:013 And they cast out many devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

006:014 And king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

006:015 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

006:016 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

006:017 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

006:018 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

006:019 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

006:020 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

006:021 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

006:022 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

006:023 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

006:024 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

006:025 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

006:026 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

006:027 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

006:028 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

006:029 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

006:030 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

006:031 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

006:032 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

006:033 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

006:034 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved
with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not
having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

006:035 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him,
and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

006:036 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and
into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to
eat.

006:037 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say
unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread,
and give them to eat?

006:038 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And
when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

006:039 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon
the green grass.

006:040 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

006:041 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he
looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave
them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided
he among them all.

006:042 And they did all eat, and were filled.

006:043 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the
fishes.

006:044 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

006:045 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship,
and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent
away the people.

006:046 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to
pray.

006:047 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

006:048 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

006:049 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

006:050 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

006:051 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

006:052 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

006:053 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

006:054 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

006:055 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

006:056 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

---

007:001 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

007:002 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

007:003 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

007:004 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

007:005 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

007:006 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

007:007 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

007:008 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

007:009 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

007:010 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

007:011 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.

007:012 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

007:013 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

007:014 And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them,
Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand:
007:015 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can
defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that
defile the man.
007:016 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
007:017 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his
disciples asked him concerning the parable.
007:018 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do
ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into
the man, it cannot defile him;
007:019 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth
out into the draught, purging all meats?
007:020 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the
man.
007:021 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts,
adulteries, fornications, murders,
007:022 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil
eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
007:023 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
007:024 And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and
Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it:
but he could not be hid.
007:025 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit,
heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
007:026 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she
besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

007:027 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

007:028 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.

007:029 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

007:030 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

007:031 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

007:032 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

007:033 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;

007:034 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

007:035 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

007:036 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it;

007:037 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

---

008:001 In those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

008:002 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

008:003 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

008:004 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?

008:005 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

008:006 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people.

008:007 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

008:008 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets.

008:009 And they that had eaten were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

008:010 And straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

008:011 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

008:012 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation.

008:013 And he left them, and entering into the ship again departed to the other side.

008:014 Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

008:015 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

008:016 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread.

008:017 And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

008:018 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

008:019 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

008:020 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

008:021 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

008:022 And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

008:023 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

008:024 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

008:025 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

008:026 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

008:027 And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

008:028 And they answered, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

008:029 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

008:030 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

008:031 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

008:032 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

008:033 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

008:034 And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

008:035 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.

008:036 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?

008:037 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

008:038 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

---

009:001 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

009:002 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

009:003 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

009:004 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

009:005 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

009:006 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

009:007 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

009:008 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

009:009 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

009:010 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

009:011 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

009:012 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

009:013 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

009:014 And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

009:015 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him.

009:016 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?
009:017 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;
009:018 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.
009:019 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.
009:020 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.
009:021 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.
009:022 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.
009:023 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.
009:024 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.
009:025 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.
009:026 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.
009:027 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.
009:028 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

009:029 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

009:030 And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.

009:031 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

009:032 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

009:033 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

009:034 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

009:035 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

009:036 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

009:037 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

009:038 And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

009:039 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

009:040 For he that is not against us is on our part.

009:041 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

009:042 And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

009:043 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

009:044 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

009:045 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

009:046 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

009:047 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

009:048 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

009:049 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

009:050 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

---

010:001 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

010:002 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

010:003 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

010:004 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

010:005 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.
010:006 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.
010:007 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;
010:008 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.
010:009 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
010:010 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.
010:011 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
010:012 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.
010:013 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.
010:014 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
010:015 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.
010:016 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.
010:017 And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?
010:018 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God.

010:019 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

010:020 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

010:021 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

010:022 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

010:023 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

010:024 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

010:025 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

010:026 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

010:027 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

010:028 Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

010:029 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

010:030 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

010:031 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

010:032 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

010:033 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

010:034 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

010:035 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

010:036 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

010:037 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

010:038 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

010:039 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

010:040 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.

010:041 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

010:042 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

010:043 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

010:044 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

010:045 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

010:046 And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimaeus, the son of Timaeus, sat by the highway side begging.

010:047 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.

010:048 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.

010:049 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

010:050 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

010:051 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

010:052 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

---

011:001 And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

011:002 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him.

011:003 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

011:004 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

011:005 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

011:006 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

011:007 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

011:008 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

011:009 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

011:010 Blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest.

011:011 And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

011:012 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

011:013 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet.

011:014 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

011:015 And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

011:016 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

011:017 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

011:018 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

011:019 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

011:020 And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

011:021 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

011:022 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

011:023 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

011:024 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

011:025 And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

011:026 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

011:027 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

011:028 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

011:029 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

011:030 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

011:031 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

011:032 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

011:033 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

---

012:001 And he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

012:002 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

012:003 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

012:004 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

012:005 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

012:006 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last
unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.
012:007 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heir;
come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be our's.
012:008 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the
vineyard.
012:009 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and
destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
012:010 And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which the builders
rejected is become the head of the corner:
012:011 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?
012:012 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they
knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left
him, and went their way.
012:013 And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the
Herodians, to catch him in his words.
012:014 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know
that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the
person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to
give tribute to Caesar, or not?
012:015 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their
hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny,
that I may see it.
012:016 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image
and superscription? And they said unto him, Caesar's.
012:017 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Caesar the things
that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they
marvelled at him.

012:018 Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no
resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
012:019 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his
wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take
his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.
012:020 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying
left no seed.
012:021 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the
third likewise.
012:022 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died
also.
012:023 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall
she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.
012:024 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err,
because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?
012:025 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are
given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.
012:026 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the
book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am
the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?
012:027 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye
therefore do greatly err.
012:028 And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning
together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked
him, Which is the first commandment of all?
012:029 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is,
Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

012:030 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

012:031 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

012:032 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

012:033 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

012:034 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

012:035 And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?

012:036 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

012:037 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

012:038 And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,

012:039 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

012:040 Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.

012:041 And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

012:042 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites,
which make a farthing.
012:043 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I
say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they
which have cast into the treasury:
012:044 For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did
cast in all that she had, even all her living.

---

013:001 And as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto
him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings are
here!
013:002 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great
buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall
not be thrown down.
013:003 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple,
Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,
013:004 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign when
all these things shall be fulfilled?
013:005 And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man
deceive you:
013:006 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall
deceive many.
013:007 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not
troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet.
013:008 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be
famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.

013:009 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

013:010 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

013:011 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

013:012 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

013:013 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

013:014 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains:

013:015 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:

013:016 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

013:017 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

013:018 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

013:019 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

013:020 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

013:021 And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him not:

013:022 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

013:023 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

013:024 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

013:025 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

013:026 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

013:027 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

013:028 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

013:029 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

013:030 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

013:031 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

013:032 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

013:033 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

013:034 For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

013:035 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

013:036 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

013:037 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

---

014:001 After two days was the feast of the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

014:002 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

014:003 And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

014:004 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

014:005 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

014:006 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

014:007 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

014:008 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

014:009 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

014:010 And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.

014:011 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

014:012 And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?

014:013 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

014:014 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

014:015 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

014:016 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

014:017 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

014:018 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

014:019 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

014:020 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

014:021 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.

014:022 And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

014:023 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

014:024 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

014:025 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

014:026 And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

014:027 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

014:028 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

014:029 But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

014:030 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

014:031 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

014:032 And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

014:033 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

014:034 And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

014:035 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

014:036 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

014:037 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

014:038 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak.

014:039 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

014:040 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

014:041 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

014:042 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

014:043 And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

014:044 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

014:045 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

014:046 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

014:047 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

014:048 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me?

014:049 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

014:050 And they all forsook him, and fled.

014:051 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him:

014:052 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

014:053 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

014:054 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

014:055 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

014:056 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

014:057 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

014:058 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

014:059 But neither so did their witness agree together.

014:060 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?

014:061 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

014:062 And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

014:063 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

014:064 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

014:065 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

014:066 And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

014:067 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

014:068 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

014:069 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

014:070 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

014:071 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

014:072 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

015:001 And straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.
015:002 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto them, Thou sayest it.
015:003 And the chief priests accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.
015:004 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.
015:005 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.
015:006 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.
015:007 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.
015:008 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done unto them.
015:009 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews?
015:010 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.
015:011 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release Barabbas unto them.
015:012 And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews?
015:013 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
015:014 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him.

015:015 And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

015:016 And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Praetorium; and they call together the whole band.

015:017 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

015:018 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!

015:019 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped him.

015:020 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him.

015:021 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

015:022 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

015:023 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received it not.

015:024 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.

015:025 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

015:026 And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

015:027 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

015:028 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with the transgressors.

015:029 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,

015:030 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

015:031 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

015:032 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

015:033 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

015:034 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

015:035 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

015:036 And one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

015:037 And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

015:038 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

015:039 And when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

015:040 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

015:041 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

015:042 And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

015:043 Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

015:044 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

015:045 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

015:046 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

015:047 And Mary Magdalene and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

---

016:001 And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

016:002 And very early in the morning the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

016:003 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

016:004 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

016:005 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

016:006 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.
016:007 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, as he said unto you.
016:008 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for they were afraid.
016:009 Now when Jesus was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.
016:010 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.
016:011 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.
016:012 After that he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.
016:013 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither believed they them.
016:014 Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.
016:015 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
016:016 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.
016:017 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues;

016:018 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

016:019 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

016:020 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

---

**Book 42**

# LUKE

---

001:001 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

001:002 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word;

001:003 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

001:004 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

001:005 THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

001:006 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

001:007 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

001:008 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,

001:009 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

001:010 And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

001:011 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

001:012 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

001:013 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

001:014 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth.

001:015 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

001:016 And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

001:017 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

001:018 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

001:019 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

001:020 And, behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

001:021 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

001:022 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

001:023 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

001:024 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

001:025 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

001:026 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

001:027 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

001:028 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

001:029 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

001:030 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

001:031 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

001:032 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

001:033 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

001:034 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

001:035 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

001:036 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

001:037 For with God nothing shall be impossible.

001:038 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

001:039 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Juda;

001:040 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

001:041 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

001:042 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

001:043 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

001:044 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

001:045 And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

001:046 And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord,

001:047 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

001:048 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

001:049 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and holy is his name.

001:050 And his mercy is on them that fear him from generation to generation.

001:051 He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

001:052 He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

001:053 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

001:054 He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of his mercy;

001:055 As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

001:056 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

001:057 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

001:058 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

001:059 And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

001:060 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John.

001:061 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

001:062 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

001:063 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled all.

001:064 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

001:065 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judaea.

001:066 And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him.

001:067 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

001:068 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

001:069 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David;

001:070 As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began:

001:071 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;

001:072 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

001:073 The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

001:074 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear,

001:075 In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

001:076 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

001:077 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people by the remission of their sins,

001:078 Through the tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

001:079 To give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

001:080 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

---

002:001 And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be taxed.

002:002 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

002:003 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

002:004 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David:)

002:005 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

002:006 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

002:007 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

002:008 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

002:009 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

002:010 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

002:011 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

002:012 And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

002:013 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

002:014 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

002:015 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

002:016 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

002:017 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

002:018 And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

002:019 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

002:020 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

002:021 And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

002:022 And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord;

002:023 (As it is written in the law of the LORD, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

002:024 And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

002:025 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

002:026 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

002:027 And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

002:028 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

002:029 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word:

002:030 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

002:031 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

002:032 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

002:033 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

002:034 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against;

002:035 (Yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

002:036 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity;

002:037 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

002:038 And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

002:039 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

002:040 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

002:041 Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover.

002:042 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

002:043 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

002:044 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

002:045 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

002:046 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

002:047 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

002:048 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

002:049 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?

002:050 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

002:051 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

002:052 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

---

003:001 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

003:002 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

003:003 And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins;

003:004 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

003:005 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

003:006 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

003:007 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

003:008 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

003:009 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

003:010 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

003:011 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

003:012 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

003:013 And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

003:014 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your wages.

003:015 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or not;

003:016 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:

003:017 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

003:018 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

003:019 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

003:020 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

003:021 Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

003:022 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

003:023 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,

003:024 Which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,

003:025 Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Esli, which was the son of Nagge,

003:026 Which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,

003:027 Which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,

003:028 Which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,

003:029 Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi,

003:030 Which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,

003:031 Which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which
was the son of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was
the son of David,

003:032 Which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was
the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son
of Naasson,

003:033 Which was the son of Aminadab, which was the son of Aram,
which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which
was the son of Juda,

003:034 Which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was
the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son
of Nachor,

003:035 Which was the son of Saruch, which was the son of Ragau, which
was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the
son of Sala,

003:036 Which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad,
which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noe, which was
the son of Lamech,

003:037 Which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Enoch,
which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which
was the son of Cainan,

003:038 Which was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was
the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

---

004:001 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and
was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,

004:002 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those days he did eat
nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

004:003 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread.
004:004 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.
004:005 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.
004:006 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.
004:007 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.
004:008 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
004:009 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:
004:010 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:
004:011 And in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
004:012 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
004:013 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.
004:014 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.
004:015 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

004:016 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

004:017 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

004:018 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,

004:019 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

004:020 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

004:021 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.

004:022 And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

004:023 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

004:024 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country.

004:025 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

004:026 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

004:027 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.
004:028 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,
004:029 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.
004:030 But he passing through the midst of them went his way,
004:031 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.
004:032 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.
004:033 And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,
004:034 Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God.
004:035 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.
004:036 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
004:037 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.
004:038 And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

004:039 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

004:040 Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

004:041 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

004:042 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

004:043 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

004:044 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

---

005:001 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

005:002 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

005:003 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

005:004 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

005:005 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

005:006 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

005:007 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

005:008 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

005:009 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

005:010 And so was also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

005:011 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

005:012 And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

005:013 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

005:014 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

005:015 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

005:016 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

005:017 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

005:018 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

005:019 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

005:020 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

005:021 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

005:022 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

005:023 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

005:024 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

005:025 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

005:026 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

005:027 And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

005:028 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

005:029 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

005:030 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

005:031 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

005:032 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

005:033 And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

005:034 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

005:035 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

005:036 And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old.

005:037 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

005:038 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

005:039 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

---

006:001 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

006:002 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

006:003 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

006:004 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

006:005 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

006:006 And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

006:007 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

006:008 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

006:009 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

006:010 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

006:011 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

006:012 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

006:013 And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

006:014 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

006:015 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes,

006:016 And Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

006:017 And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judaea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

006:018 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

006:019 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue out of him, and healed them all.

006:020 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.

006:021 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

006:022 Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

006:023 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

006:024 But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

006:025 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

006:026 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

006:027 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you,

006:028 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

006:029 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other; and him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take thy coat also.

006:030 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.

006:031 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

006:032 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

006:033 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

006:034 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.

006:035 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

006:036 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

006:037 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

006:038 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.

006:039 And he spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

006:040 The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

006:041 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

006:042 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

006:043 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

006:044 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

006:045 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

006:046 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

006:047 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

006:048 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

006:049 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

---

007:001 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

007:002 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

007:003 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

007:004 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

007:005 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

007:006 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

007:007 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

007:008 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

007:009 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

007:010 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

007:011 And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

007:012 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

007:013 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

007:014 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

007:015 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

007:016 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his people.

007:017 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout all the region round about.

007:018 And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

007:019 And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

007:020 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

007:021 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

007:022 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

007:023 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

007:024 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

007:025 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

007:026 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

007:027 This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

007:028 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

007:029 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

007:030 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

007:031 And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

007:032 They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

007:033 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

007:034 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

007:035 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

007:036 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

007:037 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

007:038 And stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

007:039 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

007:040 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

007:041 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

007:042 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

007:043 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

007:044 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

007:045 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

007:046 My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

007:047 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

007:048 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.

007:049 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

007:050 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

---

008:001 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were with him,

008:002 And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,

008:003 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

008:004 And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

008:005 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

008:006 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

008:007 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

008:008 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

008:009 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

008:010 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

008:011 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

008:012 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

008:013 They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

008:014 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

008:015 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

008:016 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

008:017 For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

008:018 Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

008:019 Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

008:020 And it was told him by certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

008:021 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

008:022 Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

008:023 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.

008:024 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

008:025 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

008:026 And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

008:027 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

008:028 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.

008:029 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)
008:030 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.
008:031 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.
008:032 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.
008:033 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.
008:034 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.
008:035 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
008:036 They also which saw it told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.
008:037 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.
008:038 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,
008:039 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

008:040 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

008:041 And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

008:042 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

008:043 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

008:044 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

008:045 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

008:046 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me.

008:047 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

008:048 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

008:049 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

008:050 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

008:051 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save
Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the
maiden.
008:052 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not
dead, but sleepeth.
008:053 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.
008:054 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called,
saying, Maid, arise.
008:055 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he
commanded to give her meat.
008:056 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they
should tell no man what was done.

---

009:001 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power
and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.
009:002 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the
sick.
009:003 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither
staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two
coats apiece.
009:004 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.
009:005 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city,
shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.
009:006 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the
gospel, and healing every where.
009:007 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he
was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen
from the dead;

009:008 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

009:009 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things? And he desired to see him.

009:010 And the apostles, when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

009:011 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

009:012 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

009:013 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

009:014 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

009:015 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

009:016 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

009:017 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

009:018 And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

009:019 They answering said, John the Baptist; but some say, Elias; and
others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

009:020 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering
said, The Christ of God.

009:021 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man
that thing;

009:022 Saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of
the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised
the third day.

009:023 And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him
deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me.

009:024 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will
lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

009:025 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose
himself, or be cast away?

009:026 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him
shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own
glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

009:027 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall
not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

009:028 And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took
Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

009:029 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and
his raiment was white and glistering.

009:030 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and
Elias:

009:031 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should
accomplish at Jerusalem.

009:032 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

009:033 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

009:034 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

009:035 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

009:036 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

009:037 And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

009:038 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

009:039 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

009:040 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

009:041 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

009:042 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

009:043 And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

009:044 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

009:045 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

009:046 Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

009:047 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

009:048 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

009:049 And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

009:050 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.

009:051 And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

009:052 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

009:053 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

009:054 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?

009:055 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

009:056 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

009:057 And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

009:058 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.

009:059 And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

009:060 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

009:061 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

009:062 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

---

010:001 After these things the LORD appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

010:002 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

010:003 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

010:004 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

010:005 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

010:006 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.

010:007 And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

010:008 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:

010:009 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

010:010 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

010:011 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

010:012 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

010:013 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

010:014 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

010:015 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

010:016 He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

010:017 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

010:018 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

010:019 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

010:020 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

010:021 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.

010:022 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

010:023 And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see:

010:024 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

010:025 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

010:026 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

010:027 And he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself.

010:028 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

010:029 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

010:030 And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from
Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of
his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.
010:031 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when
he saw him, he passed by on the other side.
010:032 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked
on him, and passed by on the other side.
010:033 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and
when he saw him, he had compassion on him,
010:034 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and
wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and
took care of him.
010:035 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence, and
gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and
whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay
thee.
010:036 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him
that fell among the thieves?
010:037 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto
him, Go, and do thou likewise.
010:038 Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain
village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her
house.
010:039 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and
heard his word.
010:040 But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him,
and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to
serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

010:041 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:

010:042 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

---

011:001 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

011:002 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

011:003 Give us day by day our daily bread.

011:004 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

011:005 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

011:006 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

011:007 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

011:008 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

011:009 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

011:010 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
011:011 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
011:012 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
011:013 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?
011:014 And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.
011:015 But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.
011:016 And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven.
011:017 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth.
011:018 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.
011:019 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.
011:020 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.
011:021 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:
011:022 But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

011:023 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.

011:024 When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

011:025 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

011:026 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first.

011:027 And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

011:028 But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

011:029 And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

011:030 For as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

011:031 The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

011:032 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

011:033 No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

011:034 The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

011:035 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

011:036 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

011:037 And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

011:038 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

011:039 And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

011:040 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also?

011:041 But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

011:042 But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

011:043 Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

011:044 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

011:045 Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.

011:046 And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

011:047 Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

011:048 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

011:049 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

011:050 That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation;

011:051 From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

011:052 Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

011:053 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things:

011:054 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

---

012:001 In the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

012:002 For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

012:003 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

012:004 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.

012:005 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

012:006 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

012:007 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

012:008 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:

012:009 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

012:010 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

012:011 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

012:012 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.

012:013 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

012:014 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

012:015 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
012:016 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:
012:017 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?
012:018 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.
012:019 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.
012:020 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?
012:021 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.
012:022 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.
012:023 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment.
012:024 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?
012:025 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?
012:026 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

012:027 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

012:028 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

012:029 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.

012:030 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

012:031 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

012:032 Fear not, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

012:033 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

012:034 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

012:035 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning;

012:036 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

012:037 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

012:038 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

012:039 And this know, that if the goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.
012:040 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.
012:041 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?
012:042 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?
012:043 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.
012:044 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.
012:045 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;
012:046 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.
012:047 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.
012:048 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.
012:049 I am come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled?

012:050 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished!

012:051 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

012:052 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

012:053 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

012:054 And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

012:055 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

012:056 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

012:057 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

012:058 When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

012:059 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

---

013:001 There were present at that season some that told him of the Galilaeans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

013:002 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilaeans were sinners above all the Galilaeans, because they suffered such things?

013:003 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

013:004 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

013:005 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

013:006 He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

013:007 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?

013:008 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

013:009 And if it bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

013:010 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

013:011 And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself.

013:012 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

013:013 And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

013:014 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

013:015 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

013:016 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

013:017 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

013:018 Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

013:019 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

013:020 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

013:021 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

013:022 And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

013:023 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

013:024 Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

013:025 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are:

013:026 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

013:027 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity.

013:028 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you yourselves thrust out.

013:029 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

013:030 And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

013:031 The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

013:032 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

013:033 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

013:034 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not!

013:035 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

---

014:001 And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

014:002 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

014:003 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

014:004 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go;

014:005 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

014:006 And they could not answer him again to these things.

014:007 And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them.

014:008 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

014:009 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

014:010 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

014:011 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

014:012 Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

014:013 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

014:014 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

014:015 And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

014:016 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many:

014:017 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

014:018 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

014:019 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

014:020 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

014:021 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

014:022 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

014:023 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

014:024 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

014:025 And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

014:026 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

014:027 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

014:028 For which of you, intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

014:029 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him,

014:030 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

014:031 Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

014:032 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

014:033 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

014:034 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

014:035 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

---

015:001 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

015:002 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

015:003 And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

015:004 What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

015:005 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

015:006 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.
015:007 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
015:008 Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?
015:009 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.
015:010 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.
015:011 And he said, A certain man had two sons:
015:012 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.
015:013 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.
015:014 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.
015:015 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.
015:016 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

015:017 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

015:018 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

015:019 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

015:020 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

015:021 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

015:022 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

015:023 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:

015:024 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

015:025 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

015:026 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

015:027 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

015:028 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

015:029 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

015:030 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

015:031 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

015:032 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

---

016:001 And he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

016:002 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

016:003 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

016:004 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

016:005 So he called every one of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

016:006 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

016:007 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

016:008 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light.

016:009 And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

016:010 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

016:011 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

016:012 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

016:013 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

016:014 And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

016:015 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

016:016 The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

016:017 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

016:018 Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery.

016:019 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

016:020 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

016:021 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

016:022 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

016:023 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

016:024 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

016:025 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

016:026 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

016:027 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

016:028 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

016:029 Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

016:030 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

016:031 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

017:001 Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come!

017:002 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

017:003 Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

017:004 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

017:005 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

017:006 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

017:007 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

017:008 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

017:009 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

017:010 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

017:011 And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

017:012 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off:

017:013 And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

017:014 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

017:015 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

017:016 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

017:017 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

017:018 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

017:019 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

017:020 And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

017:021 Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.

017:022 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

017:023 And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

017:024 For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

017:025 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

017:026 And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

017:027 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

017:028 Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

017:029 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.

017:030 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

017:031 In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

017:032 Remember Lot's wife.

017:033 Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

017:034 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

017:035 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

017:036 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

017:037 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

018:001 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;

018:002 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:

018:003 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

018:004 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

018:005 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

018:006 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

018:007 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

018:008 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

018:009 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

018:010 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

018:011 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

018:012 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

018:013 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

018:014 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

018:015 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

018:016 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

018:017 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

018:018 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

018:019 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God.

018:020 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

018:021 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

018:022 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

018:023 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

018:024 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

018:025 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

018:026 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?

018:027 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.
018:028 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.
018:029 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,
018:030 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.
018:031 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.
018:032 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:
018:033 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.
018:034 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.
018:035 And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging:
018:036 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.
018:037 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.
018:038 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me.
018:039 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.
018:040 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

018:041 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

018:042 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

018:043 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

---

019:001 And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho.

019:002 And, behold, there was a man named Zacchaeus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

019:003 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

019:004 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.

019:005 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchaeus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

019:006 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

019:007 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

019:008 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

019:009 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

019:010 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

019:011 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

019:012 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

019:013 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

019:014 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

019:015 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

019:016 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

019:017 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

019:018 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

019:019 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

019:020 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

019:021 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

019:022 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

019:023 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

019:024 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

019:025 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

019:026 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

019:027 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

019:028 And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

019:029 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

019:030 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

019:031 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

019:032 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

019:033 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

019:034 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

019:035 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

019:036 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

019:037 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

019:038 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

019:039 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

019:040 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

019:041 And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

019:042 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

019:043 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

019:044 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

019:045 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

019:046 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

019:047 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

019:048 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

020:001 And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders,
020:002 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?
020:003 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:
020:004 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?
020:005 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?
020:006 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.
020:007 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.
020:008 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.
020:009 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.
020:010 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.
020:011 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.
020:012 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast him out.
020:013 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence him when they see him.

020:014 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among
themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the
inheritance may be ours.
020:015 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore
shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?
020:016 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the
vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.
020:017 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, The
stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of
the corner?
020:018 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on
whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
020:019 And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay
hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he
had spoken this parable against them.
020:020 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feign
themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so
they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the
governor.
020:021 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that thou sayest and
teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but
teachest the way of God truly:
020:022 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?
020:023 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye
me?
020:024 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They
answered and said, Caesar's.
020:025 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Caesar the things
which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's.

020:026 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

020:027 Then came to him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked him,

020:028 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

020:029 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

020:030 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

020:031 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

020:032 Last of all the woman died also.

020:033 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

020:034 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

020:035 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

020:036 Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

020:037 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

020:038 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

020:039 Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

020:040 And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

020:041 And he said unto them, How say they that Christ is David's son?

020:042 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

020:043 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

020:044 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

020:045 Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

020:046 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

020:047 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

---

021:001 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

021:002 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

021:003 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

021:004 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

021:005 And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

021:006 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

021:007 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?

021:008 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

021:009 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by.

021:010 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

021:011 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

021:012 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.

021:013 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

021:014 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

021:015 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

021:016 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

021:017 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake.

021:018 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

021:019 In your patience possess ye your souls.

021:020 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

021:021 Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

021:022 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

021:023 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

021:024 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

021:025 And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

021:026 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

021:027 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

021:028 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

021:029 And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

021:030 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

021:031 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

021:032 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

021:033 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

021:034 And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

021:035 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

021:036 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

021:037 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

021:038 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

---

022:001 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

022:002 And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

022:003 Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

022:004 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

022:005 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

022:006 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

022:007 Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

022:008 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

022:009 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

022:010 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

022:011 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

022:012 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

022:013 And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

022:014 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

022:015 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer:

022:016 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

022:017 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves:

022:018 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

022:019 And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

022:020 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new
testament in my blood, which is shed for you.
022:021 But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the
table.
022:022 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto
that man by whom he is betrayed!
022:023 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was
that should do this thing.
022:024 And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be
accounted the greatest.
022:025 And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship
over them; and they that exercise authority upon them are called
benefactors.
022:026 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be
as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.
022:027 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is
not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.
022:028 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.
022:029 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed
unto me;
022:030 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on
thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
022:031 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to
have you, that he may sift you as wheat:
022:032 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art
converted, strengthen thy brethren.
022:033 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into
prison, and to death.

022:034 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

022:035 And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

022:036 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

022:037 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the things concerning me have an end.

022:038 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

022:039 And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him.

022:040 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

022:041 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

022:042 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my will, but thine, be done.

022:043 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

022:044 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

022:045 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

022:046 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

022:047 And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

022:048 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

022:049 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

022:050 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

022:051 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

022:052 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?

022:053 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

022:054 Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off.

022:055 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

022:056 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

022:057 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

022:058 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

022:059 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilaean.

022:060 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

022:061 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

022:062 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

022:063 And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him.

022:064 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee?

022:065 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

022:066 And as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

022:067 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe:

022:068 And if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.

022:069 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

022:070 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

022:071 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

---

023:001 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

023:002 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.

023:003 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

023:004 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

023:005 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

023:006 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean.

023:007 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

023:008 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

023:009 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

023:010 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

023:011 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

023:012 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

023:013 And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

023:014 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

023:015 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

023:016 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

023:017 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

023:018 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

023:019 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

023:020 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

023:021 But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

023:022 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

023:023 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

023:024 And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

023:025 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

023:026 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

023:027 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

023:028 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

023:029 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

023:030 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

023:031 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

023:032 And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

023:033 And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

023:034 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

023:035 And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

023:036 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

023:037 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

023:038 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

023:039 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

023:040 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

023:041 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

023:042 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

023:043 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

023:044 And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

023:045 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

023:046 And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

023:047 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

023:048 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

023:049 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

023:050 And, behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just:

023:051 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

023:052 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

023:053 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

023:054 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

023:055 And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed
after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

023:056 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested
the sabbath day according to the commandment.

---

024:001 Now upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they
came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had
prepared, and certain others with them.

024:002 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

024:003 And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

024:004 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout,
behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

024:005 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth,
they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

024:006 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when
he was yet in Galilee,

024:007 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful
men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

024:008 And they remembered his words,

024:009 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the
eleven, and to all the rest.

024:010 It was Mary Magdalene and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James,
and other women that were with them, which told these things unto
the apostles.

024:011 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed
them not.

024:012 Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he
beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed,
wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

024:013 And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called
Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs.
024:014 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.
024:015 And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and
reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.
024:016 But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.
024:017 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these
that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?
024:018 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said
unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known
the things which are come to pass there in these days?
024:019 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him,
Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed
and word before God and all the people:
024:020 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be
condemned to death, and have crucified him.
024:021 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed
Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things
were done.
024:022 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished,
which were early at the sepulchre;
024:023 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had
also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
024:024 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and
found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.
024:025 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all
that the prophets have spoken:

024:026 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

024:027 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

024:028 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further.

024:029 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

024:030 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.

024:031 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

024:032 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

024:033 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

024:034 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

024:035 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

024:036 And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

024:037 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

024:038 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

024:039 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

024:040 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

024:041 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

024:042 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

024:043 And he took it, and did eat before them.

024:044 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.

024:045 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

024:046 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

024:047 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

024:048 And ye are witnesses of these things.

024:049 And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

024:050 And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

024:051 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

024:052 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

024:053 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

HOME

**Book 43**

# JOHN

---

001:001 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

001:002 The same was in the beginning with God.

001:003 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

001:004 In him was life; and the life was the light of men.

001:005 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

001:006 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.

001:007 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe.

001:008 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

001:009 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

001:010 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

001:011 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

001:012 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:

001:013 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

001:014 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

001:015 John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

001:016 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

001:017 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

001:018 No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

001:019 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

001:020 And he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

001:021 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No.

001:022 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

001:023 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

001:024 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

001:025 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

001:026 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

001:027 He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

001:028 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

001:029 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.

001:030 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

001:031 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

001:032 And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

001:033 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

001:034 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

001:035 Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

001:036 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!

001:037 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

001:038 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

001:039 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

001:040 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

001:041 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

001:042 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

001:043 The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

001:044 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

001:045 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

001:046 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

001:047 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

001:048 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

001:049 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel.

001:050 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

001:051 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

---

002:001 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:

002:002 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

002:003 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

002:004 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

002:005 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

002:006 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

002:007 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

002:008 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.

002:009 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

002:010 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

002:011 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

002:012 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

002:013 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

002:014 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:

002:015 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

002:016 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise.

002:017 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

002:018 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?

002:019 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

002:020 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

002:021 But he spake of the temple of his body.

002:022 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

002:023 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

002:024 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men,

002:025 And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

---

003:001 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

003:002 The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.
003:003 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
003:004 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?
003:005 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
003:006 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
003:007 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.
003:008 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.
003:009 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, How can these things be?
003:010 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?
003:011 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness.
003:012 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things?
003:013 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven.
003:014 And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up:

003:015 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

003:016 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

003:017 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

003:018 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

003:019 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

003:020 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

003:021 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

003:022 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

003:023 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

003:024 For John was not yet cast into prison.

003:025 Then there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

003:026 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

003:027 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

003:028 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

003:029 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

003:030 He must increase, but I must decrease.

003:031 He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

003:032 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

003:033 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.

003:034 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

003:035 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

003:036 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

---

004:001 When therefore the LORD knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,

004:002 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

004:003 He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee.

004:004 And he must needs go through Samaria.

004:005 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

004:006 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

004:007 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

004:008 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

004:009 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

004:010 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.

004:011 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

004:012 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?

004:013 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:

004:014 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

004:015 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

004:016 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

004:017 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

004:018 For thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly.

004:019 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

004:020 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

004:021 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father.

004:022 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.

004:023 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

004:024 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

004:025 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.

004:026 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he.

004:027 And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

004:028 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

004:029 Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

004:030 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

004:031 In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

004:032 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

004:033 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

004:034 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

004:035 Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

004:036 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

004:037 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.

004:038 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.

004:039 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

004:040 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

004:041 And many more believed because of his own word;

004:042 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

004:043 Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

004:044 For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

004:045 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galilaeans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

004:046 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

004:047 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judaea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

004:048 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

004:049 The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

004:050 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

004:051 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

004:052 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

004:053 So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

004:054 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judaea into Galilee.

---

005:001 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

005:002 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

005:003 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

005:004 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

005:005 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

005:006 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

005:007 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

005:008 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

005:009 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

005:010 The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

005:011 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

005:012 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

005:013 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

005:014 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

005:015 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

005:016 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

005:017 But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

005:018 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

005:019 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

005:020 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

005:021 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

005:022 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:

005:023 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

005:024 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.

005:025 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.

005:026 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;

005:027 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

005:028 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,

005:029 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

005:030 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

005:031 If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true.

005:032 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

005:033 Ye sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth.

005:034 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

005:035 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

005:036 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

005:037 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape.

005:038 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

005:039 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

005:040 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

005:041 I receive not honour from men.

005:042 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.

005:043 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

005:044 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

005:045 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.

005:046 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me; for he wrote of me.

005:047 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

---

006:001 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias.

006:002 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

006:003 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

006:004 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

006:005 When Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?

006:006 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.

006:007 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

006:008 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him,

006:009 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

006:010 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

006:011 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

006:012 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

006:013 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

006:014 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

006:015 When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

006:016 And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

006:017 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

006:018 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

006:019 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

006:020 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.

006:021 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

006:022 The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;

006:023 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks:)

006:024 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

006:025 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

006:026 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

006:027 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed.

006:028 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

006:029 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

006:030 They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

006:031 Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

006:032 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

006:033 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

006:034 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

006:035 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

006:036 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not.

006:037 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.

006:038 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

006:039 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

006:040 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

006:041 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

006:042 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

006:043 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among yourselves.

006:044 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

006:045 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.

006:046 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

006:047 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

006:048 I am that bread of life.

006:049 Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

006:050 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

006:051 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

006:052 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

006:053 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

006:054 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

006:055 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

006:056 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

006:057 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

006:058 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

006:059 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

006:060 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

006:061 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

006:062 What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

006:063 It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

006:064 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

006:065 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

006:066 From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

006:067 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

006:068 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

006:069 And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

006:070 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?

006:071 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

---

007:001 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him.

007:002 Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand.

007:003 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

007:004 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

007:005 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

007:006 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

007:007 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

007:008 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast: for my time is not yet full come.

007:009 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

007:010 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

007:011 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

007:012 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

007:013 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

007:014 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

007:015 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

007:016 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

007:017 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

007:018 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

007:019 Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?

007:020 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

007:021 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel.

007:022 Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.

007:023 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?

007:024 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

007:025 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?

007:026 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

007:027 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

007:028 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

007:029 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

007:030 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

007:031 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?

007:032 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

007:033 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

007:034 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

007:035 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

007:036 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

007:037 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

007:038 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

007:039 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

007:040 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

007:041 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

007:042 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

007:043 So there was a division among the people because of him.

007:044 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

007:045 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

007:046 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

007:047 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

007:048 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

007:049 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

007:050 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

007:051 Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

007:052 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

007:053 And every man went unto his own house.

---

008:001 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives.

008:002 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

008:003 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

008:004 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

008:005 Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

008:006 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

008:007 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

008:008 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

008:009 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

008:010 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

008:011 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

008:012 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

008:013 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

008:014 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

008:015 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.

008:016 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

008:017 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

008:018 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

008:019 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

008:020 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

008:021 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

008:022 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

008:023 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

008:024 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

008:025 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

008:026 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

008:027 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

008:028 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

008:029 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

008:030 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

008:031 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;

008:032 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

008:033 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

008:034 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.

008:035 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever.

008:036 If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

008:037 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

008:038 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

008:039 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

008:040 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

008:041 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

008:042 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.

008:043 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

008:044 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

008:045 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

008:046 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

008:047 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

008:048 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?

008:049 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

008:050 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

008:051 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

008:052 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

008:053 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?

008:054 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

008:055 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

008:056 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

008:057 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

008:058 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

008:059 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

009:001 And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

009:002 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

009:003 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

009:004 I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work.

009:005 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

009:006 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

009:007 And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

009:008 The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

009:009 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

009:010 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

009:011 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

009:012 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

009:013 They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

009:014 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

009:015 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

009:016 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

009:017 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

009:018 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

009:019 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

009:020 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

009:021 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

009:022 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

009:023 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

009:024 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner.

009:025 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

009:026 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

009:027 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

009:028 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

009:029 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

009:030 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

009:031 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

009:032 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

009:033 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

009:034 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

009:035 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

009:036 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

009:037 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

009:038 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

009:039 And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

009:040 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

009:041 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

---

010:001 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

010:002 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

010:003 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

010:004 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

010:005 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

010:006 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

010:007 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

010:008 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

010:009 I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

010:010 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

010:011 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

010:012 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

010:013 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.
010:014 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.
010:015 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.
010:016 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.
010:017 Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.
010:018 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.
010:019 There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.
010:020 And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?
010:021 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?
010:022 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter.
010:023 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomon's porch.
010:024 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.
010:025 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me.

010:026 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

010:027 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me:

010:028 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

010:029 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

010:030 I and my Father are one.

010:031 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

010:032 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

010:033 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

010:034 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods?

010:035 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken;

010:036 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God?

010:037 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

010:038 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

010:039 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand,

010:040 And went away again beyond Jordan into the place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.

010:041 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were true.

010:042 And many believed on him there.

---

011:001 Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.

011:002 (It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

011:003 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

011:004 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

011:005 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

011:006 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

011:007 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again.

011:008 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

011:009 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

011:010 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

011:011 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

011:012 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

011:013 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

011:014 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

011:015 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

011:016 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

011:017 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already.

011:018 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

011:019 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

011:020 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat still in the house.

011:021 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

011:022 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

011:023 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

011:024 Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

011:025 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

011:026 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?

011:027 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.

011:028 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

011:029 As soon as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

011:030 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

011:031 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

011:032 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

011:033 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled.

011:034 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.

011:035 Jesus wept.

011:036 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!

011:037 And some of them said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

011:038 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

011:039 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

011:040 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

011:041 Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

011:042 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but because of the people which stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

011:043 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

011:044 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

011:045 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

011:046 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

011:047 Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

011:048 If we let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

011:049 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

011:050 Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

011:051 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

011:052 And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

011:053 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

011:054 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

011:055 And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

011:056 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

011:057 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

---

012:001 Then Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

012:002 There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

012:003 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

012:004 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him,

012:005 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

012:006 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

012:007 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

012:008 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

012:009 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

012:010 But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

012:011 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

012:012 On the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

012:013 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

012:014 And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

012:015 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

012:016 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

012:017 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

012:018 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

012:019 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

012:020 And there were certain Greeks among them that came up to worship at the feast:

012:021 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

012:022 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

012:023 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

012:024 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the
ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much
fruit.
012:025 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this
world shall keep it unto life eternal.
012:026 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall
also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father
honour.
012:027 Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me
from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour.
012:028 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven,
saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again.
012:029 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it
thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.
012:030 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but
for your sakes.
012:031 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this
world be cast out.
012:032 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.
012:033 This he said, signifying what death he should die.
012:034 The people answered him, We have heard out of the law that Christ
abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be
lifted up? who is this Son of man?
012:035 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you.
Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he
that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth.
012:036 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children
of light. These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide
himself from them.

012:037 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they
believed not on him:
012:038 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he
spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the
arm of the Lord been revealed?
012:039 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,
012:040 He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they
should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and
be converted, and I should heal them.
012:041 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.
012:042 Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but
because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should
be put out of the synagogue:
012:043 For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.
012:044 Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me,
but on him that sent me.
012:045 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.
012:046 I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me
should not abide in darkness.
012:047 And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for
I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
012:048 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that
judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him
in the last day.
012:049 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he
gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should
speak.

012:050 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

---

013:001 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end.

013:002 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;

013:003 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God;

013:004 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.

013:005 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

013:006 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

013:007 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

013:008 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

013:009 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

013:010 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

013:011 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

013:012 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
013:013 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.
013:014 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
013:015 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.
013:016 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.
013:017 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
013:018 I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.
013:019 Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.
013:020 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
013:021 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.
013:022 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
013:023 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.
013:024 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
013:025 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

013:026 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

013:027 And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

013:028 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

013:029 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor.

013:030 He then having received the sop went immediately out: and it was night.

013:031 Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

013:032 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify him.

013:033 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

013:034 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

013:035 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

013:036 Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

013:037 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

013:038 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

---

014:001 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.

014:002 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you.

014:003 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

014:004 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

014:005 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way?

014:006 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

014:007 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

014:008 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us.

014:009 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

014:010 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

014:011 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

014:012 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

014:013 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

014:014 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

014:015 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

014:016 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;

014:017 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

014:018 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.

014:019 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

014:020 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

014:021 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

014:022 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?

014:023 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

014:024 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

014:025 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

014:026 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

014:027 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

014:028 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

014:029 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

014:030 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

014:031 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

---

015:001 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

015:002 Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

015:003 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

015:004 Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

015:005 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

015:006 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

015:007 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

015:008 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

015:009 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

015:010 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

015:011 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

015:012 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

015:013 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

015:014 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

015:015 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

015:016 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

015:017 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

015:018 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

015:019 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

015:020 Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.

015:021 But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

015:022 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their sin.

015:023 He that hateth me hateth my Father also.

015:024 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.

015:025 But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

015:026 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

015:027 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

---

016:001 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended.

016:002 They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service.

016:003 And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me.

016:004 But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

016:005 But now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

016:006 But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.

016:007 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

016:008 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

016:009 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

016:010 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

016:011 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

016:012 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

016:013 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

016:014 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

016:015 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

016:016 A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.

016:017 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

016:018 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

016:019 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

016:020 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.
016:021 A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.
016:022 And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.
016:023 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you.
016:024 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.
016:025 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.
016:026 At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:
016:027 For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.
016:028 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.
016:029 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.
016:030 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.
016:031 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

016:032 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

016:033 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

---

017:001 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:

017:002 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him.

017:003 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

017:004 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

017:005 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

017:006 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

017:007 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.

017:008 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

017:009 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

017:010 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.

017:011 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

017:012 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.

017:013 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

017:014 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

017:015 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

017:016 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

017:017 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.

017:018 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

017:019 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.

017:020 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

017:021 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

017:022 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one:

017:023 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

017:024 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

017:025 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

017:026 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

---

018:001 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

018:002 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.

018:003 Judas then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

018:004 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

018:005 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.

018:006 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

018:007 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

018:008 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:

018:009 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.

018:010 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

018:011 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

018:012 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

018:013 And led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.

018:014 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

018:015 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

018:016 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

018:017 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

018:018 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

018:019 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

018:020 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

018:021 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

018:022 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

018:023 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

018:024 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

018:025 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

018:026 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

018:027 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

018:028 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

018:029 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

018:030 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

018:031 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

018:032 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

018:033 Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

018:034 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

018:035 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

018:036 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

018:037 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

018:038 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

018:039 But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

018:040 Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

---

019:001 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

019:002 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

019:003 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

019:004 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

019:005 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!
019:006 When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him.
019:007 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God.
019:008 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;
019:009 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer.
019:010 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?
019:011 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.
019:012 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.
019:013 When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.
019:014 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!
019:015 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar.
019:016 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him away.

019:017 And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

019:018 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

019:019 And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

019:020 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

019:021 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

019:022 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

019:023 Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

019:024 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

019:025 Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

019:026 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son!

019:027 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

019:028 After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

019:029 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

019:030 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

019:031 The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

019:032 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

019:033 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs:

019:034 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

019:035 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

019:036 For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

019:037 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

019:038 And after this Joseph of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

019:039 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

019:040 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

019:041 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

019:042 There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

---

020:001 The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

020:002 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the LORD out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

020:003 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

020:004 So they ran both together: and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

020:005 And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in.

020:006 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

020:007 And the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself.

020:008 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.

020:009 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

020:010 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

020:011 But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

020:012 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

020:013 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my LORD, and I know not where they have laid him.

020:014 And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

020:015 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

020:016 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

020:017 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

020:018 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the LORD, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

020:019 Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

020:020 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the LORD.

020:021 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

020:022 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

020:023 Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.

020:024 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

020:025 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the LORD. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

020:026 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

020:027 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

020:028 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My LORD and my God.

020:029 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed.

020:030 And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

020:031 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

---

021:001 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself.

021:002 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

021:003 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

021:004 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

021:005 Then Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

021:006 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

021:007 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

021:008 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

021:009 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

021:010 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

021:011 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

021:012 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

021:013 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

021:014 This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

021:015 So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

021:016 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

021:017 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

021:018 Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

021:019 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

021:020 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

021:021 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

021:022 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

021:023 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

021:024 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

021:025 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

---

**Book 44**

# ACTS

001:001 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

001:002 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

001:003 To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

001:004 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

001:005 For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

001:006 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?

001:007 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

001:008 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

001:009 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was
taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

001:010 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up,
behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

001:011 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into
heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven,
shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

001:012 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet,
which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.

001:013 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room,
where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip,
and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of
Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

001:014 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication,
with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his
brethren.

001:015 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and
said, (the number of names together were about an hundred and
twenty,)

001:016 Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled,
which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before
concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

001:017 For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this
ministry.

001:018 Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and
falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels
gushed out.

001:019 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

001:020 For it is written in the book of Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take.

001:021 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

001:022 Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.

001:023 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

001:024 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

001:025 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

001:026 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

---

002:001 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

002:002 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

002:003 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

002:004 And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

002:005 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

002:006 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

002:007 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak Galilaeans?

002:008 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

002:009 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

002:010 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

002:011 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

002:012 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

002:013 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

002:014 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

002:015 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day.

002:016 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

002:017 And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

002:018 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy:

002:019 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

002:020 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come:

002:021 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

002:022 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

002:023 Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

002:024 Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

002:025 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

002:026 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

002:027 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

002:028 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

002:029 Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

002:030 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

002:031 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

002:032 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

002:033 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

002:034 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

002:035 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

002:036 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made the same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

002:037 Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

002:038 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

002:039 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the LORD our God shall call.

002:040 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

002:041 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

002:042 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

002:043 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

002:044 And all that believed were together, and had all things common;

002:045 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

002:046 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

002:047 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

---

003:001 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.

003:002 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

003:003 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

003:004 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

003:005 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

003:006 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

003:007 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.

003:008 And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

003:009 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

003:010 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

003:011 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

003:012 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

003:013 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

003:014 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

003:015 And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

003:016 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

003:017 And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

003:018 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

003:019 Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

003:020 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

003:021 Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

003:022 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

003:023 And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

003:024 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

003:025 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

003:026 Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

---

004:001 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them,

004:002 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

004:003 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

004:004 Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand.

004:005 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

004:006 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

004:007 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?

004:008 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

004:009 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

004:010 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

004:011 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

004:012 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

004:013 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

004:014 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

004:015 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves,

004:016 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it.

004:017 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.

004:018 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

004:019 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

004:020 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

004:021 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

004:022 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

004:023 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

004:024 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

004:025 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

004:026 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

004:027 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together,

004:028 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done.

004:029 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word,

004:030 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.

004:031 And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

004:032 And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

004:033 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.

004:034 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

004:035 And laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

004:036 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

004:037 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

---

005:001 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

005:002 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

005:003 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

005:004 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

005:005 And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

005:006 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

005:007 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

005:008 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

005:009 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out.

005:010 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

005:011 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

005:012 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

005:013 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them.

005:014 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

005:015 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

005:016 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

005:017 Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

005:018 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

005:019 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

005:020 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life.

005:021 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

005:022 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned and told,

005:023 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

005:024 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

005:025 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

005:026 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

005:027 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council: and the high priest asked them,

005:028 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

005:029 Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

005:030 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree.

005:031 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

005:032 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

005:033 When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

005:034 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;

005:035 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men.

005:036 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

005:037 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

005:038 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought:

005:039 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God.

005:040 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

005:041 And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.

005:042 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

---

006:001 And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

006:002 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

006:003 Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

006:004 But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

006:005 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:

006:006 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

006:007 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

006:008 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

006:009 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

006:010 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

006:011 Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

006:012 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council,

006:013 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law:

006:014 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

006:015 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

---

007:001 Then said the high priest, Are these things so?

007:002 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

007:003 And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

007:004 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldaeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

007:005 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

007:006 And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years.

007:007 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

007:008 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

007:009 And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

007:010 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

007:011 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

007:012 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

007:013 And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

007:014 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.

007:015 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers,

007:016 And were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem.

007:017 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

007:018 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

007:019 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

007:020 In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

007:021 And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

007:022 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

007:023 And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

007:024 And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

007:025 For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

007:026 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?

007:027 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

007:028 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?

007:029 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons.

007:030 And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

007:031 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the LORD came unto him,

007:032 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

007:033 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

007:034 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

007:035 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

007:036 He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

007:037 This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.

007:038 This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us:

007:039 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

007:040 Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

007:041 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

007:042 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

007:043 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

007:044 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

007:045 Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;

007:046 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

007:047 But Solomon built him an house.

007:048 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

007:049 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

007:050 Hath not my hand made all these things?

007:051 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

007:052 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers:

007:053 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

007:054 When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

007:055 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

007:056 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

007:057 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

007:058 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

007:059 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

007:060 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

---

008:001 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles.

008:002 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

008:003 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

008:004 Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

008:005 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

008:006 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

008:007 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

008:008 And there was great joy in that city.

008:009 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:

008:010 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

008:011 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

008:012 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

008:013 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

008:014 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

008:015 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

008:016 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

008:017 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.
008:018 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,
008:019 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.
008:020 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.
008:021 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.
008:022 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
008:023 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity.
008:024 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the LORD for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.
008:025 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.
008:026 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.
008:027 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,
008:028 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.
008:029 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.

008:030 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

008:031 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

008:032 The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth:

008:033 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

008:034 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man?

008:035 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

008:036 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?

008:037 And Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

008:038 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

008:039 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

008:040 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

009:001 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

009:002 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

009:003 And as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

009:004 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

009:005 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

009:006 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

009:007 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

009:008 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

009:009 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

009:010 And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

009:011 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

009:012 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

009:013 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

009:014 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy name.

009:015 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

009:016 For I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

009:017 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

009:018 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

009:019 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

009:020 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

009:021 But all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

009:022 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

009:023 And after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him:

009:024 But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

009:025 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

009:026 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

009:027 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

009:028 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

009:029 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

009:030 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

009:031 Then had the churches rest throughout all Judaea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

009:032 And it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

009:033 And there he found a certain man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

009:034 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

009:035 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

009:036 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

009:037 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

009:038 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

009:039 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

009:040 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

009:041 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

009:042 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

009:043 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

---

010:001 There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

010:002 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

010:003 He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

010:004 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

010:005 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

010:006 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

010:007 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

010:008 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

010:009 On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

010:010 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

010:011 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending upon him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

010:012 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

010:013 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

010:014 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

010:015 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

010:016 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

010:017 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

010:018 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

010:019 While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

010:020 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

010:021 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

010:022 And they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

010:023 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

010:024 And the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and he had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

010:025 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

010:026 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.

010:027 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

010:028 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

010:029 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent
for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

010:030 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and
at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood
before me in bright clothing,

010:031 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in
remembrance in the sight of God.

010:032 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is
Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea
side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

010:033 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that
thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to
hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

010:034 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that
God is no respecter of persons:

010:035 But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness,
is accepted with him.

010:036 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching
peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:)

010:037 That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all
Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John
preached;

010:038 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with
power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were
oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

010:039 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of
the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

010:040 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

010:041 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

010:042 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead.

010:043 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

010:044 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

010:045 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

010:046 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

010:047 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?

010:048 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

---

011:001 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judaea heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

011:002 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

011:003 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

011:004 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

011:005 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A
certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from
heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

011:006 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and
saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping
things, and fowls of the air.

011:007 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.

011:008 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any
time entered into my mouth.

011:009 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath
cleansed, that call not thou common.

011:010 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into
heaven.

011:011 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto
the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me.

011:012 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover
these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's
house:

011:013 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which
stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon,
whose surname is Peter;

011:014 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be
saved.

011:015 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at
the beginning.

011:016 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John
indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy
Ghost.

011:017 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God?

011:018 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

011:019 Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

011:020 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the LORD Jesus.

011:021 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

011:022 Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

011:023 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

011:024 For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

011:025 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:

011:026 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

011:027 And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

011:028 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Caesar.

011:029 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judaea:

011:030 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

---

012:001 Now about that time Herod the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

012:002 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

012:003 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.)

012:004 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

012:005 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

012:006 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

012:007 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

012:008 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

012:009 And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.

012:010 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto
the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his
own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street;
and forthwith the angel departed from him.

012:011 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a
surety, that the LORD hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me
out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people
of the Jews.

012:012 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of
Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many
were gathered together praying.

012:013 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to
hearken, named Rhoda.

012:014 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for
gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

012:015 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed
that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

012:016 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door,
and saw him, they were astonished.

012:017 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace,
declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison.
And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren.
And he departed, and went into another place.

012:018 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the
soldiers, what was become of Peter.

012:019 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he
examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to
death. And he went down from Judaea to Caesarea, and there abode.

012:020 And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country.

012:021 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

012:022 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

012:023 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

012:024 But the word of God grew and multiplied.

012:025 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

---

013:001 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

013:002 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

013:003 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

013:004 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

013:005 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

013:006 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus:

013:007 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

013:008 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

013:009 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him.

013:010 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

013:011 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

013:012 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

013:013 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

013:014 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

013:015 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

013:016 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

013:017 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

013:018 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

013:019 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot.

013:020 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

013:021 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

013:022 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave their testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

013:023 Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus:

013:024 When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

013:025 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

013:026 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

013:027 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

013:028 And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

013:029 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

013:030 But God raised him from the dead:

013:031 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

013:032 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

013:033 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.

013:034 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David.

013:035 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

013:036 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

013:037 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

013:038 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

013:039 And by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

013:040 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets;

013:041 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

013:042 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.

013:043 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

013:044 And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

013:045 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

013:046 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

013:047 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

013:048 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

013:049 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

013:050 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

013:051 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

013:052 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

---

014:001 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

014:002 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

014:003 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

014:004 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

014:005 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

014:006 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

014:007 And there they preached the gospel.

014:008 And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

014:009 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

014:010 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

014:011 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.
014:012 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.
014:013 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.
014:014 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,
014:015 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:
014:016 Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.
014:017 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
014:018 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.
014:019 And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.
014:020 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.
014:021 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

014:022 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

014:023 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

014:024 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

014:025 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

014:026 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

014:027 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

014:028 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

---

015:001 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

015:002 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

015:003 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

015:004 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

015:005 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

015:006 And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

015:007 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

015:008 And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

015:009 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.

015:010 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

015:011 But we believe that through the grace of the LORD Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.

015:012 Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

015:013 And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:

015:014 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

015:015 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

015:016 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

015:017 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

015:018 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

015:019 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

015:020 But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

015:021 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

015:022 Then pleased it the apostles and elders with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

015:023 And they wrote letters by them after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia.

015:024 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:

015:025 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

015:026 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

015:027 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the
same things by mouth.
015:028 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no
greater burden than these necessary things;
015:029 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and
from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep
yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.
015:030 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they
had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:
015:031 Which when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.
015:032 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the
brethren with many words, and confirmed them.
015:033 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace
from the brethren unto the apostles.
015:034 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.
015:035 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and
preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.
015:036 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and
visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of
the LORD, and see how they do.
015:037 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname
was Mark.
015:038 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed
from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.
015:039 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed
asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed
unto Cyprus;

015:040 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

015:041 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

---

016:001 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek:

016:002 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

016:003 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

016:004 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.

016:005 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

016:006 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

016:007 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

016:008 And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

016:009 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

016:010 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

016:011 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis;
016:012 And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.
016:013 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.
016:014 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.
016:015 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.
016:016 And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying:
016:017 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.
016:018 And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.
016:019 And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers,
016:020 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city,

016:021 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

016:022 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, and commanded to beat them.

016:023 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

016:024 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

016:025 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

016:026 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

016:027 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

016:028 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

016:029 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

016:030 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

016:031 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

016:032 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

016:033 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

016:034 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

016:035 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

016:036 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

016:037 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

016:038 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

016:039 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

016:040 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

---

017:001 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

017:002 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

017:003 Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

017:004 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

017:005 But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

017:006 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

017:007 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus.

017:008 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

017:009 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

017:010 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

017:011 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

017:012 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

017:013 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

017:014 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

017:015 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

017:016 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in
him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.
017:017 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the
devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with
him.
017:018 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks,
encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other
some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he
preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.
017:019 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May
we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?
017:020 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know
therefore what these things mean.
017:021 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their
time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)
017:022 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of
Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.
017:023 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with
this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye
ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.
017:024 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is
Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands;
017:025 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any
thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things;
017:026 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all
the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before
appointed, and the bounds of their habitation;
017:027 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him,
and find him, though he be not far from every one of us:

017:028 For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

017:029 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

017:030 And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

017:031 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

017:032 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

017:033 So Paul departed from among them.

017:034 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

---

018:001 After these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth;

018:002 And found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.

018:003 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

018:004 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

018:005 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews that Jesus was Christ.

018:006 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his
raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I
am clean; from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
018:007 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain man's house,
named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to
the synagogue.
018:008 And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord
with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed,
and were baptized.
018:009 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid,
but speak, and hold not thy peace:
018:010 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I
have much people in this city.
018:011 And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of
God among them.
018:012 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made
insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the
judgment seat,
018:013 Saying, This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the
law.
018:014 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto
the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye
Jews, reason would that I should bear with you:
018:015 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye
to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.
018:016 And he drave them from the judgment seat.
018:017 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the
synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio
cared for none of those things.

018:018 And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

018:019 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

018:020 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not;

018:021 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.

018:022 And when he had landed at Caesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

018:023 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

018:024 And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

018:025 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John.

018:026 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

018:027 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace:

018:028 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publickly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

019:001 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

019:002 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

019:003 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism.

019:004 Then said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

019:005 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

019:006 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

019:007 And all the men were about twelve.

019:008 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God.

019:009 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

019:010 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

019:011 And God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

019:012 So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.
019:013 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the LORD Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
019:014 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.
019:015 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?
019:016 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.
019:017 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
019:018 And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.
019:019 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.
019:020 So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.
019:021 After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.
019:022 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.
019:023 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

019:024 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen;

019:025 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

019:026 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands:

019:027 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

019:028 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

019:029 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

019:030 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

019:031 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

019:032 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused: and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

019:033 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

019:034 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

019:035 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?

019:036 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

019:037 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

019:038 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

019:039 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

019:040 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

019:041 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

---

020:001 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

020:002 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

020:003 And there abode three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

020:004 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

020:005 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

020:006 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

020:007 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

020:008 And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

020:009 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

020:010 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

020:011 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

020:012 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

020:013 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

020:014 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

020:015 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus.

020:016 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

020:017 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

020:018 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

020:019 Serving the LORD with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

020:020 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

020:021 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

020:022 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

020:023 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

020:024 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

020:025 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

020:026 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

020:027 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

020:028 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

020:029 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

020:030 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

020:031 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

020:032 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

020:033 I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

020:034 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

020:035 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

020:036 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

020:037 And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

020:038 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

---

021:001 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

021:002 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

021:003 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

021:004 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

021:005 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

021:006 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

021:007 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

021:008 And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Caesarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him.

021:009 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

021:010 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judaea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

021:011 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

021:012 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

021:013 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

021:014 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

021:015 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

021:016 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Caesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

021:017 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

021:018 And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present.

021:019 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

021:020 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

021:021 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

021:022 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

021:023 Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;

021:024 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

021:025 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

021:026 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

021:027 And when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

021:028 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place: and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

021:029 (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

021:030 And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

021:031 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

021:032 Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

021:033 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

021:034 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

021:035 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

021:036 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

021:037 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

021:038 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

021:039 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

021:040 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

---

022:001 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

022:002 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

022:003 I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia,
yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught
according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was
zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.
022:004 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering
into prisons both men and women.
022:005 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of
the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and
went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto
Jerusalem, for to be punished.
022:006 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh
unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a
great light round about me.
022:007 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul,
Saul, why persecutest thou me?
022:008 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am
Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.
022:009 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid;
but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.
022:010 And I said, What shall I do, LORD? And the Lord said unto me,
Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all
things which are appointed for thee to do.
022:011 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the
hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.
022:012 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good
report of all the Jews which dwelt there,
022:013 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive
thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

022:014 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One, and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

022:015 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard.

022:016 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

022:017 And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

022:018 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

022:019 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

022:020 And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

022:021 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

022:022 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

022:023 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air,

022:024 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

022:025 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

022:026 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

022:027 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

022:028 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free born.

022:029 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

022:030 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

---

023:001 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

023:002 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth.

023:003 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

023:004 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

023:005 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

023:006 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

023:007 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.
023:008 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.
023:009 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.
023:010 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.
023:011 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.
023:012 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.
023:013 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.
023:014 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.
023:015 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.
023:016 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

023:017 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

023:018 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

023:019 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

023:020 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

023:021 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

023:022 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

023:023 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

023:024 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

023:025 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

023:026 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting.

023:027 This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

023:028 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

023:029 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

023:030 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

023:031 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

023:032 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

023:033 Who, when they came to Caesarea and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

023:034 And when the governor had read the letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia;

023:035 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

---

024:001 And after five days Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

024:002 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

024:003 We accept it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

024:004 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

024:005 For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes:

024:006 Who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

024:007 But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

024:008 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

024:009 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

024:010 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

024:011 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

024:012 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

024:013 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

024:014 But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:

024:015 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.

024:016 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men.

024:017 Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

024:018 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

024:019 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me.

024:020 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,

024:021 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

024:022 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

024:023 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

024:024 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

024:025 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.

024:026 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

024:027 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

---

025:001 Now when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Caesarea to Jerusalem.

025:002 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against
Paul, and besought him,
025:003 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to
Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.
025:004 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that
he himself would depart shortly thither.
025:005 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down
with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.
025:006 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went
down unto Caesarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat
commanded Paul to be brought.
025:007 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from
Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous
complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.
025:008 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews,
neither against the temple, nor yet against Caesar, have I offended
any thing at all.
025:009 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and
said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
things before me?
025:010 Then said Paul, I stand at Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to
be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well
knowest.
025:011 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of
death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things
whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I
appeal unto Caesar.
025:012 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered,
Hast thou appealed unto Caesar? unto Caesar shalt thou go.

025:013 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Caesarea to salute Festus.

025:014 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

025:015 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

025:016 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

025:017 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

025:018 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

025:019 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

025:020 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

025:021 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Caesar.

025:022 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

025:023 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

025:024 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

025:025 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

025:026 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

025:027 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

---

026:001 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

026:002 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

026:003 Especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

026:004 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

026:005 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

026:006 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God, unto our fathers:

026:007 Unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

026:008 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

026:009 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

026:010 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them.

026:011 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

026:012 Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

026:013 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

026:014 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

026:015 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

026:016 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

026:017 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

026:018 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

026:019 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

026:020 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

026:021 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

026:022 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

026:023 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

026:024 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

026:025 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

026:026 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

026:027 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

026:028 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

026:029 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

026:030 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

026:031 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

026:032 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Caesar.

---

027:001 And when it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

027:002 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

027:003 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

027:004 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

027:005 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia.
027:006 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.
027:007 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;
027:008 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.
027:009 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,
027:010 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.
027:011 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.
027:012 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.
027:013 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.
027:014 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.
027:015 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.
027:016 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

027:017 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

027:018 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship;

027:019 And the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.

027:020 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

027:021 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

027:022 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship.

027:023 For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve,

027:024 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

027:025 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

027:026 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.

027:027 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;

027:028 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

027:029 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

027:030 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,
027:031 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
027:032 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
027:033 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
027:034 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
027:035 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.
027:036 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat.
027:037 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.
027:038 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.
027:039 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.
027:040 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.
027:041 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

027:042 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

027:043 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land:

027:044 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

---

028:001 And when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called Melita.

028:002 And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

028:003 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

028:004 And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

028:005 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

028:006 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

028:007 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

028:008 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

028:009 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

028:010 Who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

028:011 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

028:012 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.

028:013 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

028:014 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

028:015 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

028:016 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

028:017 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

028:018 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

028:019 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Caesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

028:020 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

028:021 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

028:022 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

028:023 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

028:024 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

028:025 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

028:026 Saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

028:027 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

028:028 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

028:029 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

028:030 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

028:031 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

---

HOME

Book 45

# ROMANS

---

001:001 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God,

001:002 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)

001:003 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh;

001:004 And declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:

001:005 By whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name:

001:006 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:

001:007 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:008 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

001:009 For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;

001:010 Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

001:011 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;

001:012 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

001:013 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

001:014 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

001:015 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

001:016 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

001:017 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.

001:018 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

001:019 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them.

001:020 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

001:021 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

001:022 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

001:023 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

001:024 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

001:025 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

001:026 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

001:027 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

001:028 And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient;

001:029 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

001:030 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

001:031 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

001:032 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

002:001 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

002:002 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

002:003 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

002:004 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

002:005 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

002:006 Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

002:007 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

002:008 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

002:009 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile;

002:010 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:

002:011 For there is no respect of persons with God.

002:012 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

002:013 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

002:014 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:
002:015 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)
002:016 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.
002:017 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,
002:018 And knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;
002:019 And art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,
002:020 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.
002:021 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?
002:022 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?
002:023 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?
002:024 For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.
002:025 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.
002:026 Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

002:027 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

002:028 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh:

002:029 But he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

---

003:001 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

003:002 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

003:003 For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

003:004 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

003:005 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

003:006 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

003:007 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

003:008 And not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

003:009 What then? are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin;

003:010 As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one:

003:011 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

003:012 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

003:013 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips:

003:014 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

003:015 Their feet are swift to shed blood:

003:016 Destruction and misery are in their ways:

003:017 And the way of peace have they not known:

003:018 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

003:019 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

003:020 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

003:021 But now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;

003:022 Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:

003:023 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

003:024 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

003:025 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

003:026 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

003:027 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

003:028 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

003:029 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

003:030 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

003:031 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

---

004:001 What shall we say then that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

004:002 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God.

004:003 For what saith the scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

004:004 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

004:005 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

004:006 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,

004:007 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

004:008 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.

004:009 Cometh this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

004:010 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

004:011 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:

004:012 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

004:013 For the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.

004:014 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:

004:015 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

004:016 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all,

004:017 (As it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

004:018 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be.

004:019 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:

004:020 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;

004:021 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

004:022 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

004:023 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;

004:024 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;

004:025 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

---

005:001 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:

005:002 By whom also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

005:003 And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience;

005:004 And patience, experience; and experience, hope:

005:005 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.

005:006 For when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

005:007 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

005:008 But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

005:009 Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

005:010 For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

005:011 And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

005:012 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:

005:013 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

005:014 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

005:015 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

005:016 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

005:017 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

005:018 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

005:019 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

005:020 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

005:021 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

---

006:001 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

006:002 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

006:003 Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?

006:004 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

006:005 For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:

006:006 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.

006:007 For he that is dead is freed from sin.

006:008 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

006:009 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.

006:010 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

006:011 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

006:012 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

006:013 Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

006:014 For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

006:015 What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

006:016 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?

006:017 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

006:018 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness.

006:019 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

006:020 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

006:021 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now
ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

006:022 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye
have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

006:023 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life
through Jesus Christ our Lord.

---

007:001 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how
that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

007:002 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her
husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is
loosed from the law of her husband.

007:003 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man,
she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is
free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be
married to another man.

007:004 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the
body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, even to him
who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto
God.

007:005 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by
the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

007:006 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we
were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the
oldness of the letter.

007:007 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not
known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law
had said, Thou shalt not covet.

007:008 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.

007:009 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

007:010 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

007:011 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

007:012 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

007:013 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

007:014 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

007:015 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

007:016 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good.

007:017 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

007:018 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not.

007:019 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

007:020 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

007:021 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me.

007:022 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

007:023 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.

007:024 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

007:025 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

---

008:001 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

008:002 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

008:003 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:

008:004 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

008:005 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit.

008:006 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace.

008:007 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

008:008 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

008:009 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

008:010 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.

008:011 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

008:012 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

008:013 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

008:014 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

008:015 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

008:016 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

008:017 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

008:018 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

008:019 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God.

008:020 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope,

008:021 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

008:022 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.
008:023 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.
008:024 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
008:025 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.
008:026 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.
008:027 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.
008:028 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.
008:029 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.
008:030 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.
008:031 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?
008:032 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?
008:033 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

008:034 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

008:035 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

008:036 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

008:037 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

008:038 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

008:039 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

---

009:001 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

009:002 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

009:003 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

009:004 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises;

009:005 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

009:006 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

009:007 Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called.

009:008 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

009:009 For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

009:010 And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac;

009:011 (For the children being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)

009:012 It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger.

009:013 As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

009:014 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

009:015 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

009:016 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

009:017 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

009:018 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

009:019 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

009:020 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

009:021 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

009:022 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

009:023 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

009:024 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

009:025 As he saith also in Osee, I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

009:026 And it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

009:027 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

009:028 For he will finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

009:029 And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

009:030 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith.

009:031 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

009:032 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

009:033 As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

010:001 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

010:002 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

010:003 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

010:004 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

010:005 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

010:006 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:)

010:007 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

010:008 But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

010:009 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

010:010 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

010:011 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

010:012 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him.

010:013 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

010:014 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

010:015 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

010:016 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, Lord, who hath believed our report?

010:017 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

010:018 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

010:019 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

010:020 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

010:021 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

---

011:001 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

011:002 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel saying,

011:003 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

011:004 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

011:005 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.
011:006 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then it is no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.
011:007 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.
011:008 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.
011:009 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them:
011:010 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.
011:011 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.
011:012 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?
011:013 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:
011:014 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.
011:015 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?
011:016 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

011:017 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

011:018 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

011:019 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

011:020 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

011:021 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

011:022 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

011:023 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

011:024 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be graffed into their own olive tree?

011:025 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

011:026 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

011:027 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

011:028 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes.

011:029 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

011:030 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

011:031 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

011:032 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

011:033 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

011:034 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

011:035 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

011:036 For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

---

012:001 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

012:002 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

012:003 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

012:004 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

012:005 So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

012:006 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith;

012:007 Or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching;

012:008 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

012:009 Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

012:010 Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another;

012:011 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

012:012 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer;

012:013 Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality.

012:014 Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

012:015 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

012:016 Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

012:017 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

012:018 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

012:019 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

012:020 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

012:021 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

---

013:001 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

013:002 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

013:003 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

013:004 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil.

013:005 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

013:006 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

013:007 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

013:008 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

013:009 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

013:010 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

013:011 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

013:012 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

013:013 Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

013:014 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

---

014:001 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to doubtful disputations.

014:002 For one believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

014:003 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

014:004 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

014:005 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

014:006 He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

014:007 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

014:008 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

014:009 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

014:010 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

014:011 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

014:012 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

014:013 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

014:014 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

014:015 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

014:016 Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

014:017 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

014:018 For he that in these things serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

014:019 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

014:020 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

014:021 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

014:022 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

014:023 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

---

015:001 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.

015:002 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

015:003 For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me.

015:004 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

015:005 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus:

015:006 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

015:007 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

015:008 Now I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers:

015:009 And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.

015:010 And again he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.

015:011 And again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all ye people.

015:012 And again, Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.

015:013 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

015:014 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

015:015 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God,

015:016 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

015:017 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

015:018 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

015:019 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

015:020 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

015:021 But as it is written, To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

015:022 For which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you.

015:023 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

015:024 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

015:025 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

015:026 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

015:027 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

015:028 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

015:029 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

015:030 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me;

015:031 That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

015:032 That I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

015:033 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

---

016:001 I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

016:002 That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

016:003 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

016:004 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

016:005 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well-beloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

016:006 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

016:007 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

016:008 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

016:009 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

016:010 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household.

016:011 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

016:012 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

016:013 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

016:014 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

016:015 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

016:016 Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

016:017 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

016:018 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

016:019 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

016:020 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

016:021 Timotheus my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

016:022 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

016:023 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

016:024 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

016:025 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

016:026 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

016:027 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 46**

# 1 CORINTHIANS

---

001:001 Paul called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

001:002 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

001:003 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:004 I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

001:005 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge;

001:006 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you:

001:007 So that ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:

001:008 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

001:009 God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

001:010 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

001:011 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

001:012 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.

001:013 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

001:014 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius;

001:015 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

001:016 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

001:017 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

001:018 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.

001:019 For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

001:020 Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

001:021 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

001:022 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:

001:023 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;

001:024 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

001:025 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

001:026 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called:

001:027 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;

001:028 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

001:029 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

001:030 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

001:031 That, according as it is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

---

002:001 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

002:002 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

002:003 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.

002:004 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:

002:005 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

002:006 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

002:007 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

002:008 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

002:009 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

002:010 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

002:011 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

002:012 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

002:013 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

002:014 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

002:015 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man.

002:016 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct
him? But we have the mind of Christ.

---

003:001 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as
unto carnal, even as unto babes in Christ.

003:002 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were
not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able.

003:003 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and
strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men?

003:004 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are
ye not carnal?

003:005 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye
believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

003:006 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase.

003:007 So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that
watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

003:008 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man
shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

003:009 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye
are God's building.

003:010 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise
masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth
thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

003:011 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus
Christ.

003:012 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious
stones, wood, hay, stubble;

003:013 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

003:014 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

003:015 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

003:016 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

003:017 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

003:018 Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise.

003:019 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

003:020 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

003:021 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are your's;

003:022 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;

003:023 And ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

---

004:001 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

004:002 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

004:003 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.

004:004 For I know nothing by myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

004:005 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

004:006 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

004:007 For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

004:008 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

004:009 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

004:010 We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.

004:011 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

004:012 And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

004:013 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all things unto this day.

004:014 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

004:015 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

004:016 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

004:017 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

004:018 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

004:019 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

004:020 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

004:021 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

---

005:001 It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

005:002 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

005:003 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

005:004 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

005:005 To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

005:006 Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

005:007 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us:

005:008 Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

005:009 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators:

005:010 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

005:011 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat.

005:012 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

005:013 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

---

006:001 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

006:002 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?

006:003 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

006:004 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

006:005 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

006:006 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

006:007 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

006:008 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

006:009 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

006:010 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

006:011 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

006:012 All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

006:013 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

006:014 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

006:015 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

006:016 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

006:017 But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

006:018 Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

006:019 What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

006:020 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

---

007:001 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

007:002 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

007:003 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

007:004 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

007:005 Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

007:006 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

007:007 For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

007:008 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

007:009 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

007:010 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

007:011 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

007:012 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

007:013 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

007:014 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.

007:015 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

007:016 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

007:017 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches.

007:018 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

007:019 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

007:020 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

007:021 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

007:022 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant.

007:023 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men.

007:024 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.
007:025 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.
007:026 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be.
007:027 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.
007:028 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.
007:029 But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;
007:030 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;
007:031 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.
007:032 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:
007:033 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.
007:034 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

007:035 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

007:036 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

007:037 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

007:038 So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

007:039 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

007:040 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

---

008:001 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

008:002 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

008:003 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

008:004 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

008:005 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)

008:006 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

008:007 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled.

008:008 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

008:009 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

008:010 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

008:011 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

008:012 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

008:013 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

---

009:001 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the Lord?

009:002 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

009:003 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

009:004 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

009:005 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

009:006 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

009:007 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

009:008 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

009:009 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

009:010 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

009:011 If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

009:012 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

009:013 Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

009:014 Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

009:015 But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

009:016 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

009:017 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

009:018 What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

009:019 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

009:020 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

009:021 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

009:022 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

009:023 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

009:024 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain.

009:025 And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible.

009:026 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

009:027 But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.

---

010:001 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

010:002 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

010:003 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;

010:004 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

010:005 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

010:006 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.

010:007 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

010:008 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

010:009 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents.

010:010 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

010:011 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

010:012 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

010:013 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

010:014 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

010:015 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

010:016 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?
010:017 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.
010:018 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?
010:019 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?
010:020 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.
010:021 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.
010:022 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?
010:023 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not.
010:024 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.
010:025 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake:
010:026 For the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof.
010:027 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.
010:028 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

010:029 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

010:030 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

010:031 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

010:032 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

010:033 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

---

011:001 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

011:002 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

011:003 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

011:004 Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

011:005 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

011:006 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

011:007 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

011:008 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

011:009 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

011:010 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels.
011:011 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.
011:012 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also by the woman; but all things of God.
011:013 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?
011:014 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?
011:015 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.
011:016 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.
011:017 Now in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.
011:018 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.
011:019 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.
011:020 When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's supper.
011:021 For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.
011:022 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

011:023 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread:

011:024 And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

011:025 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

011:026 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

011:027 Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

011:028 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

011:029 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

011:030 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

011:031 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

011:032 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

011:033 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

011:034 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

---

012:001 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

012:002 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

012:003 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

012:004 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

012:005 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

012:006 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

012:007 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

012:008 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

012:009 To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

012:010 To another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

012:011 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

012:012 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

012:013 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

012:014 For the body is not one member, but many.

012:015 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the
body; is it therefore not of the body?
012:016 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the
body; is it therefore not of the body?
012:017 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the
whole were hearing, where were the smelling?
012:018 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body,
as it hath pleased him.
012:019 And if they were all one member, where were the body?
012:020 But now are they many members, yet but one body.
012:021 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor
again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
012:022 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be
more feeble, are necessary:
012:023 And those members of the body, which we think to be less
honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our
uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.
012:024 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body
together, having given more abundant honour to that part which
lacked.
012:025 That there should be no schism in the body; but that the members
should have the same care one for another.
012:026 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or
one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.
012:027 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.
012:028 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily
prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings,
helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

012:029 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers
of miracles?
012:030 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all
interpret?
012:031 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more
excellent way.

---

013:001 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not
charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
013:002 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all
mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I
could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.
013:003 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I
give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me
nothing.
013:004 Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity
vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
013:005 Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily
provoked, thinketh no evil;
013:006 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;
013:007 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth
all things.
013:008 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall
fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be
knowledge, it shall vanish away.
013:009 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.
013:010 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part
shall be done away.

013:011 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

013:012 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

013:013 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

---

014:001 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.

014:002 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

014:003 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

014:004 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

014:005 I would that ye all spake with tongues but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

014:006 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

014:007 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

014:008 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?

014:009 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
014:010 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification.
014:011 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.
014:012 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.
014:013 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.
014:014 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.
014:015 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.
014:016 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
014:017 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.
014:018 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:
014:019 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.
014:020 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding be men.

014:021 In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

014:022 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

014:023 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

014:024 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all:

014:025 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

014:026 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

014:027 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.

014:028 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God.

014:029 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

014:030 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

014:031 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

014:032 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

014:033 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

014:034 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience as also saith the law.

014:035 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

014:036 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

014:037 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

014:038 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

014:039 Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

014:040 Let all things be done decently and in order.

---

015:001 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;

015:002 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

015:003 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

015:004 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:

015:005 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:

015:006 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

015:007 After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.

015:008 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

015:009 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

015:010 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

015:011 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

015:012 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead?

015:013 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen:

015:014 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

015:015 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

015:016 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised:

015:017 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.

015:018 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.

015:019 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

015:020 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept.

015:021 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

015:022 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

015:023 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

015:024 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

015:025 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

015:026 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

015:027 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

015:028 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

015:029 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

015:030 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

015:031 I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

015:032 If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die.

015:033 Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners.

015:034 Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your shame.

015:035 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

015:036 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:

015:037 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:

015:038 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

015:039 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

015:040 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

015:041 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

015:042 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:

015:043 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:

015:044 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

015:045 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

015:046 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

015:047 The first man is of the earth, earthy; the second man is the Lord from heaven.

015:048 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

015:049 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

015:050 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

015:051 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

015:052 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

015:053 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

015:054 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

015:055 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

015:056 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.

015:057 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

015:058 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

---

016:001 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

016:002 Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

016:003 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.

016:004 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

016:005 Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.

016:006 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.

016:007 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

016:008 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

016:009 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

016:010 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

016:011 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

016:012 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

016:013 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

016:014 Let all your things be done with charity.

016:015 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry of the saints,)

016:016 That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

016:017 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.

016:018 For they have refreshed my spirit and your's: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

016:019 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you
much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.
016:020 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.
016:021 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.
016:022 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema
Maranatha.
016:023 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.
016:024 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

Book 47

# 2 CORINTHIANS

---

001:001 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:

001:002 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:003 Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

001:004 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

001:005 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

001:006 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation.

001:007 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

001:008 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life:

001:009 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead:

001:010 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us;

001:011 Ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

001:012 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

001:013 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end;

001:014 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

001:015 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit;

001:016 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.

001:017 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

001:018 But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

001:019 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

001:020 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

001:021 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God;

001:022 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

001:023 Moreover I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

001:024 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

---

002:001 But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

002:002 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

002:003 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

002:004 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

002:005 But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

002:006 Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many.

002:007 So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

002:008 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him.

002:009 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

002:010 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ;

002:011 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

002:012 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

002:013 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

002:014 Now thanks be unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

002:015 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:

002:016 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is sufficient for these things?

002:017 For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

---

003:001 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

003:002 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men:

003:003 Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

003:004 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

003:005 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our sufficiency is of God;
003:006 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.
003:007 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away:
003:008 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?
003:009 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.
003:010 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.
003:011 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.
003:012 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech:
003:013 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished:
003:014 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.
003:015 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.
003:016 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

003:017 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

003:018 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

---

004:001 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not;

004:002 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

004:003 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

004:004 In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

004:005 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

004:006 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

004:007 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

004:008 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair;

004:009 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

004:010 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

004:011 For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

004:012 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

004:013 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

004:014 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

004:015 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

004:016 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

004:017 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory;

004:018 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

---

005:001 For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

005:002 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

005:003 If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

005:004 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

005:005 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

005:006 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

005:007 (For we walk by faith, not by sight:)

005:008 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

005:009 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

005:010 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

005:011 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

005:012 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

005:013 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

005:014 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

005:015 And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

005:016 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

005:017 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

005:018 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

005:019 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

005:020 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

005:021 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

---

006:001 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

006:002 (For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)

006:003 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed:

006:004 But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

006:005 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;

006:006 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

006:007 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

006:008 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

006:009 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed;

006:010 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

006:011 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

006:012 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels.

006:013 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

006:014 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

006:015 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

006:016 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

006:017 Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you.

006:018 And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

---

007:001 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

007:002 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

007:003 I speak not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

007:004 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

007:005 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.

007:006 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

007:007 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

007:008 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

007:009 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

007:010 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

007:011 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

007:012 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

007:013 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

007:014 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth.

007:015 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

007:016 I rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

---

008:001 Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

008:002 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

008:003 For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves;

008:004 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

008:005 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

008:006 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

008:007 Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also.

008:008 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

008:009 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

008:010 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago.

008:011 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have.

008:012 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

008:013 For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened:

008:014 But by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality:

008:015 As it is written, He that had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had gathered little had no lack.

008:016 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

008:017 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

008:018 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches;

008:019 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind:

008:020 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us:

008:021 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

008:022 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.

008:023 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

008:024 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

---

009:001 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

009:002 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

009:003 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

009:004 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

009:005 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

009:006 But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

009:007 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

009:008 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work:

009:009 (As it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

009:010 Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;)

009:011 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

009:012 For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

009:013 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men;

009:014 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

009:015 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

---

010:001 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

010:002 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

010:003 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:

010:004 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)

010:005 Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ;

010:006 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

010:007 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

010:008 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

010:009 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

010:010 For his letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.

010:011 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

010:012 For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

010:013 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

010:014 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ:

010:015 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

010:016 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

010:017 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

010:018 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

---

011:001 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my folly: and indeed bear with me.

011:002 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

011:003 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

011:004 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

011:005 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

011:006 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

011:007 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

011:008 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service.

011:009 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

011:010 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

011:011 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

011:012 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

011:013 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

011:014 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.

011:015 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

011:016 I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

011:017 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

011:018 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

011:019 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

011:020 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

011:021 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

011:022 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

011:023 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

011:024 Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one.

011:025 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;

011:026 In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

011:027 In weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

011:028 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

011:029 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

011:030 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

011:031 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

011:032 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:

011:033 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

---

012:001 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

012:002 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

012:003 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)

012:004 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

012:005 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

012:006 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

012:007 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

012:008 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

012:009 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

012:010 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

012:011 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

012:012 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

012:013 For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

012:014 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

012:015 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

012:016 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.

012:017 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

012:018 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

012:019 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

012:020 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults:

012:021 And lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

---

013:001 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

013:002 I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, I will not spare:

013:003 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

013:004 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

013:005 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

013:006 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

013:007 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

013:008 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

013:009 For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

013:010 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

013:011 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

013:012 Greet one another with an holy kiss.

013:013 All the saints salute you.

013:014 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

HOME

Book 48

# GALATIONS

001:001 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead;)

001:002 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

001:003 Grace be to you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

001:004 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

001:005 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

001:006 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

001:007 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

001:008 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

001:009 As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

001:010 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

001:011 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.

001:012 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

001:013 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

001:014 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

001:015 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me by his grace,

001:016 To reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood:

001:017 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

001:018 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

001:019 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

001:020 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

001:021 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;

001:022 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ:

001:023 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

001:024 And they glorified God in me.

002:001 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

002:002 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

002:003 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

002:004 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage:

002:005 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

002:006 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me:

002:007 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter;

002:008 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:)

002:009 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

002:010 Only they would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do.

002:011 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

002:012 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

002:013 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

002:014 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

002:015 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

002:016 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

002:017 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

002:018 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

002:019 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

002:020 I am crucified with Christ: neverthless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

002:021 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

003:001 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?
003:002 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
003:003 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?
003:004 Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.
003:005 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
003:006 Even as Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.
003:007 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.
003:008 And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.
003:009 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.
003:010 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.
003:011 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith.
003:012 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.
003:013 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:

003:014 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.
003:015 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.
003:016 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.
003:017 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.
003:018 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.
003:019 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.
003:020 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one.
003:021 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.
003:022 But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.
003:023 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.
003:024 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
003:025 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
003:026 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

003:027 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

003:028 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.

003:029 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

---

004:001 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all;

004:002 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

004:003 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world:

004:004 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law,

004:005 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

004:006 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

004:007 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

004:008 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

004:009 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

004:010 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

004:011 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

004:012 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.

004:013 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

004:014 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

004:015 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

004:016 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

004:017 They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.

004:018 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

004:019 My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you,

004:020 I desire to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.

004:021 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law?

004:022 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman.

004:023 But he who was of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by promise.

004:024 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

004:025 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

004:026 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.

004:027 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

004:028 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

004:029 But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.

004:030 Nevertheless what saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman.

004:031 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

---

005:001 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage.

005:002 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

005:003 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

005:004 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

005:005 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

005:006 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

005:007 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?

005:008 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

005:009 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

005:010 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

005:011 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

005:012 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

005:013 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

005:014 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

005:015 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

005:016 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

005:017 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

005:018 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

005:019 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

005:020 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

005:021 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

005:022 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

005:023 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

005:024 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.

005:025 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

005:026 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

---

006:001 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

006:002 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

006:003 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

006:004 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another.

006:005 For every man shall bear his own burden.

006:006 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

006:007 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

006:008 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

006:009 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

006:010 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

006:011 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

006:012 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

006:013 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

006:014 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

006:015 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

006:016 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

006:017 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

006:018 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

---

**Book 49**

# EPHESIANS

---

001:001 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

001:002 Grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:003 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ:

001:004 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love:

001:005 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,

001:006 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

001:007 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

001:008 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

001:009 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:

001:010 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

001:011 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

001:012 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first trusted in Christ.

001:013 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

001:014 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

001:015 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

001:016 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

001:017 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him:

001:018 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints,

001:019 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,

001:020 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

001:021 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

001:022 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

001:023 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

---

002:001 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;

002:002 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:

002:003 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

002:004 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

002:005 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)

002:006 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:

002:007 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

002:008 For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:

002:009 Not of works, lest any man should boast.

002:010 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

002:011 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

002:012 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

002:013 But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

002:014 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

002:015 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace;

002:016 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

002:017 And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

002:018 For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

002:019 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

002:020 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

002:021 In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

002:022 In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

---

003:001 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles,

003:002 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward:

003:003 How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words,

003:004 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)

003:005 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

003:006 That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

003:007 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

003:008 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ;

003:009 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ:

003:010 To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,

003:011 According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:

003:012 In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him.

003:013 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

003:014 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,

003:015 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named,

003:016 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man;

003:017 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love,

003:018 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;

003:019 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.

003:020 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,

003:021 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

---

004:001 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

004:002 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love;

004:003 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

004:004 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling;

004:005 One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

004:006 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

004:007 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

004:008 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

004:009 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

004:010 He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.)

004:011 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

004:012 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

004:013 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

004:014 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

004:015 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

004:016 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

004:017 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind,

004:018 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart:

004:019 Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

004:020 But ye have not so learned Christ;

004:021 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

004:022 That ye put off concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

004:023 And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

004:024 And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

004:025 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

004:026 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

004:027 Neither give place to the devil.

004:028 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.

004:029 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

004:030 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

004:031 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice:

004:032 And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

---

005:001 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

005:002 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

005:003 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

005:004 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

005:005 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

005:006 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience.

005:007 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

005:008 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:

005:009 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

005:010 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

005:011 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

005:012 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

005:013 But all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

005:014 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

005:015 See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

005:016 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

005:017 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

005:018 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;

005:019 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord;

005:020 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the
name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

005:021 Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.

005:022 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the
Lord.

005:023 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of
the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

005:024 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to
their own husbands in every thing.

005:025 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church,
and gave himself for it;

005:026 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by
the word,

005:027 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having
spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and
without blemish.

005:028 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth
his wife loveth himself.

005:029 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and
cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

005:030 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

005:031 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be
joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

005:032 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the
church.

005:033 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even
as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

---

006:001 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
006:002 Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with
promise;
006:003 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the
earth.
006:004 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them
up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
006:005 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the
flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto
Christ;
006:006 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ,
doing the will of God from the heart;
006:007 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:
006:008 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall
he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.
006:009 And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing
threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is
there respect of persons with him.
006:010 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his
might.
006:011 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand
against the wiles of the devil.
006:012 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against
principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of
this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.
006:013 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be
able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

006:014 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;

006:015 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;

006:016 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

006:017 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

006:018 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;

006:019 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,

006:020 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

006:021 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

006:022 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

006:023 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

006:024 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

---

Book 50

# PHILIPPIANS

001:001 Paul and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

001:002 Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:003 I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

001:004 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

001:005 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

001:006 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

001:007 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace.

001:008 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

001:009 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;

001:010 That ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ.

001:011 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

001:012 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

001:013 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places;

001:014 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

001:015 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will:

001:016 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

001:017 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

001:018 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

001:019 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

001:020 According to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

001:021 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

001:022 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.

001:023 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better:

001:024 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

001:025 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith;

001:026 That your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

001:027 Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;

001:028 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

001:029 For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake;

001:030 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

---

002:001 If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies,

002:002 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

002:003 Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves.

002:004 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

002:005 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

002:006 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God:

002:007 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men:

002:008 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and
became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

002:009 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name
which is above every name:

002:010 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in
heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;

002:011 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to
the glory of God the Father.

002:012 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my
presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your
own salvation with fear and trembling.

002:013 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his
good pleasure.

002:014 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:

002:015 That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without
rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom
ye shine as lights in the world;

002:016 Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of
Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

002:017 Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith,
I joy, and rejoice with you all.

002:018 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

002:019 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you,
that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

002:020 For I have no man likeminded, who will naturally care for your
state.

002:021 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

002:022 But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.
002:023 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
002:024 But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.
002:025 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants.
002:026 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
002:027 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
002:028 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.
002:029 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation:
002:030 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

---

003:001 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.
003:002 Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.
003:003 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.
003:004 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

003:005 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee;

003:006 Concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

003:007 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

003:008 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

003:009 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

003:010 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

003:011 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

003:012 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

003:013 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

003:014 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

003:015 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

003:016 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

003:017 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

003:018 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

003:019 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

003:020 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

003:021 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

---

004:001 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

004:002 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

004:003 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.

004:004 Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

004:005 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

004:006 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God.

004:007 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

004:008 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

004:009 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

004:010 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

004:011 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

004:012 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

004:013 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

004:014 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

004:015 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

004:016 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

004:017 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

004:018 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

004:019 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

004:020 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

004:021 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you.

004:022 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household.

004:023 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

**Book 51**

# COLOSSIANS

001:001 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

001:002 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:003 We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,

001:004 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,

001:005 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

001:006 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

001:007 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;

001:008 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

001:009 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

001:010 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

001:011 Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

001:012 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

001:013 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son:

001:014 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

001:015 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature:

001:016 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

001:017 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

001:018 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

001:019 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

001:020 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

001:021 And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled

001:022 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in his sight:

001:023 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

001:024 Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the church:

001:025 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God;

001:026 Even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints:

001:027 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory:

001:028 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:

001:029 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

---

002:001 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;

002:002 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

002:003 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

002:004 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

002:005 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

002:006 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

002:007 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

002:008 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

002:009 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

002:010 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

002:011 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

002:012 Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

002:013 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;

002:014 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

002:015 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

002:016 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

002:017 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

002:018 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

002:019 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

002:020 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

002:021 (Touch not; taste not; handle not;

002:022 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

002:023 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body: not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

---

003:001 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

003:002 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

003:003 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

003:004 When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.

003:005 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:

003:006 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience:

003:007 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

003:008 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

003:009 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

003:010 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him:

003:011 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

003:012 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering;

003:013 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

003:014 And above all these things put on charity, which is the bond of perfectness.

003:015 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

003:016 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

003:017 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

003:018 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

003:019 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

003:020 Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

003:021 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

003:022 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God;

003:023 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

003:024 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

003:025 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

---

004:001 Masters, give unto your servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

004:002 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

004:003 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

004:004 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

004:005 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

004:006 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

004:007 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

004:008 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

004:009 With Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

004:010 Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

004:011 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

004:012 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God.

004:013 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

004:014 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

004:015 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

004:016 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea.

004:017 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

004:018 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

---

**Book 52**

# 1 THESSALONIANS

---

001:001 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:002 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

001:003 Remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;

001:004 Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of God.

001:005 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

001:006 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost.

001:007 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

001:008 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

001:009 For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God;

001:010 And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

---

002:001 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain:

002:002 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

002:003 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:

002:004 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

002:005 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:

002:006 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

002:007 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

002:008 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

002:009 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

002:010 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe:

002:011 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children,

002:012 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

002:013 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

002:014 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:

002:015 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

002:016 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

002:017 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

002:018 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us.

002:019 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

002:020 For ye are our glory and joy.

---

003:001 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone;

003:002 And sent Timotheus, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

003:003 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto.

003:004 For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.

003:005 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

003:006 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

003:007 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith:

003:008 For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

003:009 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God;

003:010 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

003:011 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

003:012 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:

003:013 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

004:001 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.
004:002 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.
004:003 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:
004:004 That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;
004:005 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:
004:006 That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.
004:007 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.
004:008 He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.
004:009 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.
004:010 And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;
004:011 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;
004:012 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.
004:013 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

004:014 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

004:015 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

004:016 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

004:017 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

004:018 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

---

005:001 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

005:002 For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

005:003 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

005:004 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

005:005 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

005:006 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.

005:007 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

005:008 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

005:009 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

005:010 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

005:011 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

005:012 And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

005:013 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

005:014 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

005:015 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

005:016 Rejoice evermore.

005:017 Pray without ceasing.

005:018 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

005:019 Quench not the Spirit.

005:020 Despise not prophesyings.

005:021 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

005:022 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

005:023 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

005:024 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

005:025 Brethren, pray for us.

005:026 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

005:027 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

005:028 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 53**

# 2 THESSALONIANS

---

001:001 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

001:002 Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

001:003 We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;

001:004 So that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

001:005 Which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer:

001:006 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;

001:007 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

001:008 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

001:009 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

001:010 When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

001:011 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power:

001:012 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

---

002:001 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

002:002 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

002:003 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

002:004 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

002:005 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

002:006 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

002:007 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

002:008 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

002:009 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

002:010 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

002:011 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

002:012 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

002:013 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth:

002:014 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

002:015 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

002:016 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,

002:017 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

---

003:001 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

003:002 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith.

003:003 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

003:004 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

003:005 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

003:006 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

003:007 For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

003:008 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

003:009 Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

003:010 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

003:011 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

003:012 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

003:013 But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

003:014 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

003:015 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

003:016 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all.

003:017 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

003:018 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 54**

# 1 TIMOTHY

---

001:001 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

001:002 Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

001:003 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

001:004 Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: so do.

001:005 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

001:006 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;

001:007 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

001:008 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;

001:009 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

001:010 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

001:011 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

001:012 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry;

001:013 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.

001:014 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

001:015 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief.

001:016 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

001:017 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

001:018 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare;

001:019 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

001:020 Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

---

002:001 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men;

002:002 For kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

002:003 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour;

002:004 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

002:005 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

002:006 Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

002:007 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

002:008 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

002:009 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;

002:010 But (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

002:011 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

002:012 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

002:013 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

002:014 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

002:015 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

---

003:001 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.
003:002 A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;
003:003 Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous;
003:004 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;
003:005 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)
003:006 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil.
003:007 Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.
003:008 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;
003:009 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
003:010 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.
003:011 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.
003:012 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.
003:013 For they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.
003:014 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

003:015 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

003:016 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

---

004:001 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;

004:002 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

004:003 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.

004:004 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

004:005 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

004:006 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

004:007 But refuse profane and old wives' fables, and exercise thyself rather unto godliness.

004:008 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

004:009 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptation.

004:010 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

004:011 These things command and teach.

004:012 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

004:013 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

004:014 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

004:015 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

004:016 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

---

005:001 Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and the younger men as brethren;

005:002 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity.

005:003 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

005:004 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

005:005 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

005:006 But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth.

005:007 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

005:008 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

005:009 Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man.

005:010 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

005:011 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

005:012 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

005:013 And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

005:014 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

005:015 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

005:016 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

005:017 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

005:018 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward.

005:019 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

005:020 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

005:021 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

005:022 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

005:023 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

005:024 Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some men they follow after.

005:025 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

---

006:001 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

006:002 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

006:003 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

006:004 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

006:005 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

006:006 But godliness with contentment is great gain.

006:007 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

006:008 And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

006:009 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition.

006:010 For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

006:011 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

006:012 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

006:013 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

006:014 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

006:015 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

006:016 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

006:017 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;

006:018 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;

006:019 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

006:020 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:

006:021 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

---

Book 16

# NEHEMIAH

---

001:001 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

001:002 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

001:003 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

001:004 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

001:005 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

001:006 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

001:007 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

001:008 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

001:009 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

001:010 Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

001:011 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

---

002:001 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

002:002 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

002:003 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

002:004 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

002:005 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

002:006 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

002:007 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

002:008 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

002:009 Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

002:010 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

002:011 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

002:012 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

002:013 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

002:014 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.

002:015 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

002:016 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

002:017 Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

002:018 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

002:019 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

002:020 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

003:001 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

003:002 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

003:003 But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

003:004 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

003:005 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their LORD.

003:006 Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

003:007 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

003:008 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

003:009 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

003:010 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

003:011 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahathmoab,
repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

003:012 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler
of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

003:013 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they
built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars
thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

003:014 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of
part of Bethhaccerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the
locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

003:015 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh,
the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the
doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of
the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go
down from the city of David.

003:016 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half
part of Bethzur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David,
and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

003:017 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto
him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his
part.

003:018 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the
ruler of the half part of Keilah.

003:019 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of
Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at
the turning of the wall.

003:020 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other
piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of
Eliashib the high priest.

003:021 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

003:022 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

003:023 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

003:024 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

003:025 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

003:026 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

003:027 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

003:028 From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

003:029 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

003:030 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

003:031 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

003:032 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

---

004:001 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

004:002 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

004:003 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

004:004 Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

004:005 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders.

004:006 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

004:007 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

004:008 And conspired all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

004:009 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

004:010 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

004:011 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

004:012 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you.

004:013 Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

004:014 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

004:015 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

004:016 And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

004:017 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon.

004:018 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

004:019 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

004:020 In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

004:021 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

004:022 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

004:023 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

---

005:001 And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

005:002 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live.

005:003 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

005:004 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards.

005:005 Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

005:006 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

005:007 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.
005:008 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.
005:009 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?
005:010 I likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.
005:011 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.
005:012 Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.
005:013 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.
005:014 Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

005:015 But the former governors that had been before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

005:016 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

005:017 Moreover there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

005:018 Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

005:019 Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

---

006:001 Now it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

006:002 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

006:003 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

006:004 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

006:005 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

006:006 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

006:007 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

006:008 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

006:009 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

006:010 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

006:011 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

006:012 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

006:013 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

006:014 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

006:015 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

006:016 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

006:017 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

006:018 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

006:019 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

---

007:001 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

007:002 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many.

007:003 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

007:004 Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

007:005 And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

007:006 These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

007:007 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

007:008 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

007:009 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

007:010 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

007:011 The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.

007:012 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

007:013 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

007:014 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

007:015 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

007:016 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

007:017 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

007:018 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

007:019 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

007:020 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

007:021 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

007:022 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

007:023 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

007:024 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

007:025 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

007:026 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

007:027 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

007:028 The men of Bethazmaveth, forty and two.

007:029 The men of Kirjathjearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

007:030 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

007:031 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

007:032 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

007:033 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

007:034 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

007:035 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

007:036 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

007:037 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

007:038 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

007:039 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

007:040 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

007:041 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

007:042 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

007:043 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

007:044 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

007:045 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

007:046 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

007:047 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

007:048 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

007:049 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

007:050 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

007:051 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

007:052 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,

007:053 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

007:054 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

007:055 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

007:056 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

007:057 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

007:058 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

007:059 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

007:060 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

007:061 And these were they which went up also from Telmelah, Telharesha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.

007:062 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

007:063 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

007:064 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

007:065 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.

007:066 The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

007:067 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

007:068 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

007:069 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

007:070 And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

007:071 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

007:072 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

007:073 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

---

008:001 And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

008:002 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

008:003 And he read therein before the street that was before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

008:004 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

008:005 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

008:006 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

008:007 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

008:008 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

008:009 And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

008:010 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

008:011 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

008:012 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

008:013 And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

008:014 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

008:015 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

008:016 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

008:017 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

008:018 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

---

009:001 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

009:002 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

009:003 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of
the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth
part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

009:004 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani,
Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and
cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

009:005 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah,
Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and
bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy
glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

009:006 Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the
heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that
are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them
all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

009:007 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and
broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the
name of Abraham;

009:008 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant
with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,
to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou
art righteous:

009:009 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest
their cry by the Red sea;

009:010 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his
servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that
they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as it
is this day.

009:011 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

009:012 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

009:013 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

009:014 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

009:015 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

009:016 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

009:017 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

009:018 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

009:019 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

009:020 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.
009:021 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.
009:022 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
009:023 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.
009:024 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.
009:025 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.
009:026 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.
009:027 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

009:028 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the land of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

009:029 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

009:030 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

009:031 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

009:032 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

009:033 Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

009:034 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

009:035 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

009:036 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it:

009:037 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

009:038 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it.

---

010:001 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

010:002 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

010:003 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,

010:004 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

010:005 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

010:006 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

010:007 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

010:008 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

010:009 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

010:010 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

010:011 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

010:012 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

010:013 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

010:014 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

010:015 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

010:016 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

010:017 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,

010:018 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,

010:019 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

010:020 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

010:021 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,

010:022 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

010:023 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,

010:024 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,

010:025 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

010:026 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,

010:027 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

010:028 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

010:029 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

010:030 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, not take their daughters for our sons:

010:031 And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

010:032 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

010:033 For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

010:034 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:

010:035 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

010:036 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

010:037 And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

010:038 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

010:039 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

011:001 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

011:002 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

011:003 Now these are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

011:004 And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez;

011:005 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

011:006 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

011:007 And these are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

011:008 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

011:009 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

011:010 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

011:011 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

011:012 And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah.

011:013 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

011:014 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men.

011:015 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

011:016 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

011:017 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

011:018 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

011:019 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

011:020 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

011:021 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

011:022 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

011:023 For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

011:024 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

011:025 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjatharba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof,

011:026 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Bethphelet,

011:027 And at Hazarshual, and at Beersheba, and in the villages thereof,

011:028 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

011:029 And at Enrimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

011:030 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beersheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

011:031 The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages.

011:032 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

011:033 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

011:034 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

011:035 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

011:036 And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

---

012:001 Now these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

012:002 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

012:003 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

012:004 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,

012:005 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

012:006 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

012:007 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

012:008 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

012:009 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

012:010 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

012:011 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

012:012 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

012:013 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

012:014 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

012:015 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

012:016 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

012:017 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

012:018 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

012:019 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

012:020 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

012:021 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

012:022 The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

012:023 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

012:024 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

012:025 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

012:026 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

012:027 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

012:028 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

012:029 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

012:030 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

012:031 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate:
012:032 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
012:033 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
012:034 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
012:035 And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:
012:036 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.
012:037 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.
012:038 And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;
012:039 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.
012:040 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:
012:041 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;
012:042 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

012:043 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

012:044 And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

012:045 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

012:046 For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

012:047 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

---

013:001 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

013:002 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

013:003 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

013:004 And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:

013:005 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

013:006 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king:

013:007 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

013:008 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff to Tobiah out of the chamber.

013:009 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

013:010 And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

013:011 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

013:012 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

013:013 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

013:014 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

013:015 In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

013:016 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

013:017 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

013:018 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

013:019 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

013:020 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

013:021 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

013:022 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

013:023 In those days also saw I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

013:024 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

013:025 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

013:026 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

013:027 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

013:028 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

013:029 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

013:030 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

013:031 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

---



HOME

Book 17

# ESTHER

001:001 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

001:002 That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace,

001:003 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him:

001:004 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.

001:005 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

001:006 Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

001:007 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

001:008 And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

001:009 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

001:010 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

001:011 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.

001:012 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

001:013 Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

001:014 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;)

001:015 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

001:016 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

001:017 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

001:018 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

001:019 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

001:020 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

001:021 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

001:022 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

---

002:001 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

002:002 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:
002:003 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them:
002:004 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.
002:005 Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;
002:006 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.
002:007 And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.
002:008 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.
002:009 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

002:010 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.

002:011 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

002:012 Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;)

002:013 Then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

002:014 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

002:015 Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

002:016 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

002:017 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

002:018 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

002:019 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

002:020 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

002:021 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus.

002:022 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name.

002:023 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

---

003:001 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

003:002 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.

003:003 Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

003:004 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

003:005 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

003:006 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

003:007 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

003:008 And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.

003:009 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasuries.

003:010 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

003:011 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

003:012 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

003:013 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

003:014 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

003:015 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

---

004:001 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

004:002 And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

004:003 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

004:004 So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

004:005 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

004:006 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate.

004:007 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

004:008 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

004:009 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

004:010 Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

004:011 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or women, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

004:012 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

004:013 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

004:014 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

004:015 Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,

004:016 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast
ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also
and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king,
which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

004:017 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had
commanded him.

---

005:001 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal
apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over
against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in
the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

005:002 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the
court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to
Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near,
and touched the top of the sceptre.

005:003 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and
what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the
kingdom.

005:004 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and
Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

005:005 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as
Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that
Esther had prepared.

005:006 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy
petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even
to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

005:007 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;

005:008 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

005:009 Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

005:010 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

005:011 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

005:012 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

005:013 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

005:014 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

---

006:001 On that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

006:002 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.
006:003 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.
006:004 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
006:005 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.
006:006 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?
006:007 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,
006:008 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:
006:009 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.
006:010 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

006:011 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

006:012 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

006:013 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

006:014 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

---

007:001 So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

007:002 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom.

007:003 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

007:004 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

007:005 Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

007:006 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

007:007 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

007:008 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

007:009 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

007:010 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

---

008:001 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

008:002 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

008:003 And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

008:004 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther
arose, and stood before the king,

008:005 And said, If it please the king, and if I have favour in his sight, and
the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes,
let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of
Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews
which are in all the king's provinces:

008:006 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my
people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

008:007 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to
Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman,
and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his
hand upon the Jews.

008:008 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and
seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the
king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

008:009 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month,
that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and
it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the
Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the
provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty
and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing
thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews
according to their writing, and according to their language.

008:010 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the
king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on
mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

008:011 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey,

008:012 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

008:013 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

008:014 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

008:015 And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

008:016 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

008:017 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

---

009:001 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

009:002 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

009:003 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

009:004 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

009:005 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

009:006 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

009:007 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

009:008 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

009:009 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

009:010 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

009:011 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

009:012 And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

009:013 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

009:014 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

009:015 For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

009:016 But the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

009:017 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

009:018 But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

009:019 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

009:020 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

009:021 To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

009:022 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

009:023 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

009:024 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

009:025 But when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

009:026 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

009:027 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year;

009:028 And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

009:029 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

009:030 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth,

009:031 To confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

009:032 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

---

010:001 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

010:002 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

010:003 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

---

Book 18

# JOB

---

001:001 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

001:002 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

001:003 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

001:004 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

001:005 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

001:006 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

001:007 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

001:008 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

001:009 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

001:010 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

001:011 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

001:012 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

001:013 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

001:014 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

001:015 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

001:016 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

001:017 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

001:018 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

001:019 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

001:020 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

001:021 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

001:022 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

---

002:001 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

002:002 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

002:003 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

002:004 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

002:005 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

002:006 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.

002:007 So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

002:008 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

002:009 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

002:010 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

002:011 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

002:012 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

002:013 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.

---

003:001 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

003:002 And Job spake, and said,

003:003 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceived.

003:004 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

003:005 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

003:006 As for that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

003:007 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

003:008 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

003:009 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

003:010 Because it shut not up the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

003:011 Why died I not from the womb? why did I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

003:012 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

003:013 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

003:014 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which build desolate places for themselves;

003:015 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

003:016 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants which never saw light.

003:017 There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

003:018 There the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

003:019 The small and great are there; and the servant is free from his master.

003:020 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in soul;

003:021 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

003:022 Which rejoice exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?

003:023 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

003:024 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

003:025 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

003:026 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

---

004:001 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

004:002 If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

004:003 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

004:004 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

004:005 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

004:006 Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

004:007 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

004:008 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness,
reap the same.
004:009 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are
they consumed.
004:010 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth
of the young lions, are broken.
004:011 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps
are scattered abroad.
004:012 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a
little thereof.
004:013 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on
men,
004:014 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to
shake.
004:015 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:
004:016 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was
before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying,
004:017 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure
than his maker?
004:018 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged
with folly:
004:019 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose
foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?
004:020 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever
without any regarding it.
004:021 Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, even
without wisdom.

---

005:001 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

005:002 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

005:003 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

005:004 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver them.

005:005 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

005:006 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

005:007 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

005:008 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

005:009 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

005:010 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

005:011 To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

005:012 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform their enterprise.

005:013 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

005:014 They meet with darkness in the day time, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

005:015 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

005:016 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

005:017 Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

005:018 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

005:019 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

005:020 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.

005:021 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

005:022 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

005:023 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

005:024 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

005:025 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

005:026 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

005:027 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

---

006:001 But Job answered and said,

006:002 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!

006:003 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.

006:004 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

006:005 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

006:006 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?

006:007 The things that my soul refused to touch are as my sorrowful meat.

006:008 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant me the thing that I long for!

006:009 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

006:010 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.

006:011 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?

006:012 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brass?

006:013 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

006:014 To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

006:015 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away;

006:016 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the snow is hid:

006:017 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

006:018 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

006:019 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

006:020 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

006:021 For now ye are nothing; ye see my casting down, and are afraid.

006:022 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

006:023 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

006:024 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

006:025 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

006:026 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?

006:027 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.

006:028 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is evident unto you if I lie.

006:029 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

006:030 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

---

007:001 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?

007:002 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:

007:003 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

007:004 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

007:005 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

007:006 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

007:007 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

007:008 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

007:009 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.

007:010 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

007:011 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

007:012 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

007:013 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaints;

007:014 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

007:015 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

007:016 I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity.

007:017 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

007:018 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

007:019 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

007:020 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

007:021 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away my iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

---

008:001 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

008:002 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind?

008:003 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

008:004 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

008:005 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

008:006 If thou wert pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

008:007 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

008:008 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

008:009 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth are a shadow:)

008:010 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

008:011 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

008:012 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

008:013 So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

008:014 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be a spider's web.

008:015 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

008:016 He is green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

008:017 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.

008:018 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

008:019 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

008:020 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:

008:021 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

008:022 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

---

009:001 Then Job answered and said,

009:002 I know it is so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

009:003 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

009:004 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and hath prospered?

009:005 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

009:006 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

009:007 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

009:008 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

009:009 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

009:010 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

009:011 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

009:012 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

009:013 If God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

009:014 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

009:015 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

009:016 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

009:017 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

009:018 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

009:019 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

009:020 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

009:021 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

009:022 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

009:023 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

009:024 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

009:025 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

009:026 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

009:027 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:

009:028 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

009:029 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

009:030 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

009:031 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

009:032 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.

009:033 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

009:034 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

009:035 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

---

010:001 My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

010:002 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

010:003 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

010:004 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

010:005 Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,

010:006 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

010:007 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

010:008 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

010:009 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

010:010 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

010:011 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

010:012 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

010:013 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

010:014 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

010:015 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

010:016 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

010:017 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.

010:018 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

010:019 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

010:020 Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

010:021 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

010:022 A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.

---

011:001 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

011:002 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

011:003 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

011:004 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

011:005 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

011:006 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

011:007 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

011:008 It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

011:009 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

011:010 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

011:011 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

011:012 For vain men would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

011:013 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

011:014 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

011:015 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

011:016 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:

011:017 And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday: thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

011:018 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

011:019 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

011:020 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

---

012:001 And Job answered and said,

012:002 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

012:003 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

012:004 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

012:005 He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

012:006 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

012:007 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

012:008 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

012:009 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

012:010 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

012:011 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?

012:012 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

012:013 With him is wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

012:014 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

012:015 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

012:016 With him is strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

012:017 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

012:018 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

012:019 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

012:020 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

012:021 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

012:022 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

012:023 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again.

012:024 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

012:025 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

---

013:001 Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

013:002 What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you.

013:003 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

013:004 But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

013:005 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

013:006 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

013:007 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

013:008 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

013:009 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

013:010 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

013:011 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

013:012 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

013:013 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

013:014 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

013:015 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

013:016 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

013:017 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

013:018 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I shall be justified.

013:019 Who is he that will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

013:020 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

013:021 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

013:022 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

013:023 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

013:024 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

013:025 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

013:026 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

013:027 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

013:028 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

---

014:001 Man that is born of a woman is of few days and full of trouble.

014:002 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

014:003 And doth thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

014:004 Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

014:005 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

014:006 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

014:007 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

014:008 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;
014:009 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
014:010 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?
014:011 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:
014:012 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
014:013 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!
014:014 If a man die, shall he live again? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
014:015 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
014:016 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?
014:017 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.
014:018 And surely the mountains falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.
014:019 The waters wear the stones: thou washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.
014:020 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

014:021 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.

014:022 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

---

015:001 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

015:002 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

015:003 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

015:004 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

015:005 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

015:006 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

015:007 Art thou the first man that was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

015:008 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

015:009 What knowest thou, that we know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?

015:010 With us are both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

015:011 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

015:012 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

015:013 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
015:014 What is man, that he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
015:015 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
015:016 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?
015:017 I will shew thee, hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare;
015:018 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:
015:019 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
015:020 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.
015:021 A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
015:022 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
015:023 He wandereth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
015:024 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
015:025 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
015:026 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
015:027 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

015:028 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

015:029 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

015:030 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

015:031 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

015:032 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

015:033 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

015:034 For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

015:035 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

---

016:001 Then Job answered and said,

016:002 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters are ye all.

016:003 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

016:004 I also could speak as ye do: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

016:005 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage your grief.

016:006 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am I eased?

016:007 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

016:008 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

016:009 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

016:010 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

016:011 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

016:012 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

016:013 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

016:014 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

016:015 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

016:016 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

016:017 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.

016:018 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

016:019 Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, and my record is on high.

016:020 My friends scorn me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God.

016:021 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his neighbour!

016:022 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

---

017:001 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.

017:002 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

017:003 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?

017:004 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.

017:005 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

017:006 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.

017:007 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow.

017:008 Upright men shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

017:009 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

017:010 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise man among you.

017:011 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart.

017:012 They change the night into day: the light is short because of darkness.

017:013 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

017:014 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.

017:015 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

017:016 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

---

018:001 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

018:002 How long will it be ere ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

018:003 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

018:004 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

018:005 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

018:006 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

018:007 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

018:008 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

018:009 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.

018:010 The snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

018:011 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

018:012 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.

018:013 It shall devour the strength of his skin: even the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

018:014 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

018:015 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

018:016 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

018:017 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

018:018 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

018:019 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

018:020 They that come after him shall be astonied at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

018:021 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

---

019:001 Then Job answered and said,

019:002 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

019:003 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me.

019:004 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

019:005 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me, and plead against me my reproach:

019:006 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

019:007 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.

019:008 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

019:009 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.

019:010 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

019:011 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.

019:012 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

019:013 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

019:014 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

019:015 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

019:016 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

019:017 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's sake of mine own body.

019:018 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

019:019 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

019:020 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
019:021 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.
019:022 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
019:023 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!
019:024 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!
019:025 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:
019:026 And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
019:027 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.
019:028 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?
019:029 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgment.

---

020:001 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
020:002 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I make haste.
020:003 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
020:004 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

020:005 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?

020:006 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

020:007 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

020:008 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

020:009 The eye also which saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

020:010 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

020:011 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

020:012 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;

020:013 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:

020:014 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.

020:015 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

020:016 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

020:017 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

020:018 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

020:019 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

020:020 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

020:021 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

020:022 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

020:023 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

020:024 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

020:025 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

020:026 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

020:027 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

020:028 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

020:029 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

---

021:001 But Job answered and said,

021:002 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

021:003 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.

021:004 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be troubled?

021:005 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.

021:006 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

021:007 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

021:008 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

021:009 Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of God upon them.

021:010 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

021:011 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

021:012 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

021:013 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

021:014 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

021:015 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

021:016 Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

021:017 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

021:018 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

021:019 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

021:020 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

021:021 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

021:022 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

021:023 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

021:024 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

021:025 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

021:026 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

021:027 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.

021:028 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked?

021:029 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

021:030 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

021:031 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?

021:032 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

021:033 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.

021:034 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

---

022:001 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

022:002 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

022:003 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

022:004 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

022:005 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

022:006 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

022:007 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

022:008 But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

022:009 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

022:010 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

022:011 Or darkness, that thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

022:012 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

022:013 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

022:014 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

022:015 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

022:016 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

022:017 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?

022:018 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

022:019 The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

022:020 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

022:021 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

022:022 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

022:023 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

022:024 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

022:025 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

022:026 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

022:027 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.

022:028 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

022:029 When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

022:030 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

---

023:001 Then Job answered and said,

023:002 Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

023:003 Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat!

023:004 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

023:005 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

023:006 Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me.

023:007 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

023:008 Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

023:009 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him:

023:010 But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

023:011 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

023:012 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

023:013 But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

023:014 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.

023:015 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

023:016 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

023:017 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.

---

024:001 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

024:002 Some remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed thereof.

024:003 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

024:004 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

024:005 Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their children.

024:006 They reap every one his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

024:007 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.

024:008 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

024:009 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

024:010 They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf from the hungry;

024:011 Which make oil within their walls, and tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst.

024:012 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.

024:013 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

024:014 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

024:015 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth his face.

024:016 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.

024:017 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

024:018 He is swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

024:019 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned.

024:020 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

024:021 He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

024:022 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no man is sure of life.

024:023 Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon their ways.

024:024 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

024:025 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

---

025:001 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

025:002 Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

025:003 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

025:004 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

025:005 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

025:006 How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm?

---

026:001 But Job answered and said,

026:002 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?

026:003 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

026:004 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

026:005 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

026:006 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

026:007 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

026:008 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

026:009 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

026:010 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

026:011 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

026:012 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

026:013 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

026:014 Lo, these are parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

---

027:001 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,

027:002 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul;

027:003 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

027:004 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

027:005 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

027:006 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

027:007 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

027:008 For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

027:009 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

027:010 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

027:011 I will teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

027:012 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

027:013 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the Almighty.

027:014 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

027:015 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

027:016 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

027:017 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

027:018 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

027:019 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

027:020 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

027:021 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

027:022 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

027:023 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

---

028:001 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.

028:002 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.

028:003 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

028:004 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

028:005 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

028:006 The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

028:007 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

028:008 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

028:009 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

028:010 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

028:011 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.
028:012 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?
028:013 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
028:014 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is not with me.
028:015 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
028:016 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
028:017 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine gold.
028:018 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above rubies.
028:019 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
028:020 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding?
028:021 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.
028:022 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
028:023 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
028:024 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven;

028:025 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

028:026 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

028:027 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

028:028 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the LORD, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding.

---

029:001 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,

029:002 Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days when God preserved me;

029:003 When his candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darkness;

029:004 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle;

029:005 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me;

029:006 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;

029:007 When I went out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my seat in the street!

029:008 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.

029:009 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.

029:010 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

029:011 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me:

029:012 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him.

029:013 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.

029:014 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment was as a robe and a diadem.

029:015 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

029:016 I was a father to the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.

029:017 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.

029:018 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand.

029:019 My root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

029:020 My glory was fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.

029:021 Unto me men gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.

029:022 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.

029:023 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

029:024 If I laughed on them, they believed it not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.

029:025 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

030:001 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

030:002 Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was perished?

030:003 For want and famine they were solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

030:004 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots for their meat.

030:005 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them as after a thief;)

030:006 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

030:007 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

030:008 They were children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

030:009 And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

030:010 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

030:011 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

030:012 Upon my right hand rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

030:013 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

030:014 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves upon me.

030:015 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.
030:016 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
030:017 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.
030:018 By the great force of my disease is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
030:019 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.
030:020 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not.
030:021 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.
030:022 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest my substance.
030:023 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.
030:024 Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.
030:025 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the poor?
030:026 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
030:027 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.
030:028 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.
030:029 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

030:030 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

030:031 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

---

031:001 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

031:002 For what portion of God is there from above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

031:003 Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity?

031:004 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

031:005 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

031:006 Let me be weighed in an even balance that God may know mine integrity.

031:007 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

031:008 Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

031:009 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

031:010 Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

031:011 For this is an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.

031:012 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

031:013 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

031:014 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
031:015 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?
031:016 If I have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
031:017 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
031:018 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)
031:019 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;
031:020 If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep;
031:021 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:
031:022 Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.
031:023 For destruction from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
031:024 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence;
031:025 If I rejoice because my wealth was great, and because mine hand had gotten much;
031:026 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness;
031:027 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

031:028 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above.

031:029 If I rejoice at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

031:030 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

031:031 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

031:032 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.

031:033 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

031:034 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?

031:035 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.

031:036 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me.

031:037 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

031:038 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;

031:039 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

031:040 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

---

032:001 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.

032:002 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

032:003 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.

032:004 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he.

032:005 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.

032:006 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

032:007 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

032:008 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

032:009 Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

032:010 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

032:011 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

032:012 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:

032:013 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

032:014 Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

032:015 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

032:016 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more;)

032:017 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

032:018 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

032:019 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

032:020 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

032:021 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

032:022 For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

---

033:001 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

033:002 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

033:003 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

033:004 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

033:005 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.

033:006 Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.

033:007 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

033:008 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,

033:009 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.

033:010 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,

033:011 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

033:012 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

033:013 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

033:014 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.

033:015 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

033:016 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

033:017 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.

033:018 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

033:019 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain:

033:020 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

033:021 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen stick out.

033:022 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

033:023 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness:

033:024 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.

033:025 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth:

033:026 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

033:027 He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;

033:028 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

033:029 Lo, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,

033:030 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

033:031 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

033:032 If thou hast anything to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

033:033 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

---

034:001 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

034:002 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

034:003 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

034:004 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what is good.

034:005 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

034:006 Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.

034:007 What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water?

034:008 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

034:009 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

034:010 Therefore hearken unto me ye men of understanding: far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

034:011 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to his ways.

034:012 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

034:013 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

034:014 If he set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

034:015 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

034:016 If now thou hast understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

034:017 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

034:018 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

034:019 How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

034:020 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

034:021 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

034:022 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

034:023 For he will not lay upon man more than right; that he should enter into judgment with God.

034:024 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

034:025 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are destroyed.

034:026 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

034:027 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

034:028 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

034:029 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only:

034:030 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

034:031 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more:

034:032 That which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

034:033 Should it be according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

034:034 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

034:035 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

034:036 My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end because of his answers for wicked men.

034:037 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

---

035:001 Elihu spake moreover, and said,

035:002 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

035:003 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?

035:004 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

035:005 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.

035:006 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

035:007 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

035:008 Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.

035:009 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

035:010 But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night;

035:011 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

035:012 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

035:013 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

035:014 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him.

035:015 But now, because it is not so, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth it not in great extremity:

035:016 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

---

036:001 Elihu also proceeded, and said,

036:002 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on God's behalf.

036:003 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

036:004 For truly my words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

036:005 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom.

036:006 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

036:007 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

036:008 And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction;

036:009 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

036:010 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

036:011 If they obey and serve him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

036:012 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

036:013 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

036:014 They die in youth, and their life is among the unclean.

036:015 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

036:016 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.

036:017 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee.

036:018 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

036:019 Will he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

036:020 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

036:021 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

036:022 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

036:023 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

036:024 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

036:025 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.

036:026 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

036:027 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

036:028 Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.

036:029 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

036:030 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

036:031 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

036:032 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.

036:033 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

---

037:001 At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

037:002 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

037:003 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

037:004 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

037:005 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

037:006 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

037:007 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

037:008 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

037:009 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

037:010 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

037:011 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

037:012 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

037:013 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

037:014 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

037:015 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

037:016 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

037:017 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?

037:018 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?

037:019 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

037:020 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

037:021 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

037:022 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

037:023 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

037:024 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

---

038:001 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

038:002 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

038:003 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

038:004 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

038:005 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

038:006 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

038:007 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

038:008 Or who shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb?

038:009 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

038:010 And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

038:011 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

038:012 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;

038:013 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

038:014 It is turned as clay to the seal; and they stand as a garment.

038:015 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

038:016 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

038:017 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

038:018 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

038:019 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

038:020 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

038:021 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or because the number of thy days is great?

038:022 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

038:023 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

038:024 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

038:025 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

038:026 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man;

038:027 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

038:028 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

038:029 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

038:030 The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

038:031 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?

038:032 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

038:033 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

038:034 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

038:035 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go and say unto thee, Here we are?

038:036 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

038:037 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

038:038 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

038:039 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

038:040 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

038:041 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

---

039:001 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

039:002 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
039:003 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.
039:004 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
039:005 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
039:006 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.
039:007 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.
039:008 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.
039:009 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?
039:010 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
039:011 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
039:012 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?
039:013 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
039:014 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,
039:015 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.
039:016 She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

039:017 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

039:018 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

039:019 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

039:020 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible.

039:021 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

039:022 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

039:023 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

039:024 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

039:025 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

039:026 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?

039:027 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

039:028 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

039:029 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off.

039:030 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain are, there is she.

---

040:001 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,

040:002 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

040:003 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

040:004 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

040:005 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

040:006 Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

040:007 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

040:008 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

040:009 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

040:010 Deck thyself now with majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

040:011 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.

040:012 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

040:013 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.

040:014 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

040:015 Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

040:016 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.

040:017 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

040:018 His bones are as strong pieces of brass; his bones are like bars of iron.

040:019 He is the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.

040:020 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

040:021 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

040:022 The shady trees cover him with their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

040:023 Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

040:024 He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

---

041:001 Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down?

041:002 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

041:003 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?

041:004 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

041:005 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

041:006 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

041:007 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

041:008 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

041:009 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?

041:010 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

041:011 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.

041:012 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

041:013 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?

041:014 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.

041:015 His scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seal.

041:016 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

041:017 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

041:018 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

041:019 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.

041:020 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

041:021 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

041:022 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

041:023 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

041:024 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.

041:025 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

041:026 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

041:027 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.

041:028 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

041:029 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

041:030 Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

041:031 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

041:032 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.

041:033 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

041:034 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

---

042:001 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

042:002 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

042:003 Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

042:004 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

042:005 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

042:006 Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

042:007 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.

042:008 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

042:009 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

042:010 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

042:011 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

042:012 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

042:013 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

042:014 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch.

042:015 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of
Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.
042:016 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons,
and his sons' sons, even four generations.
042:017 So Job died, being old and full of days.

---

**Book 19**

# PSALM

---

001:001 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

001:002 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

001:003 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

001:004 The ungodly are not so: but are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

001:005 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

001:006 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

---

002:001 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

002:002 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,

002:003 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

002:004 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

002:005 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

002:006 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

002:007 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

002:008 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

002:009 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

002:010 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

002:011 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

002:012 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

---

003:001 Lord, how are they increased that trouble me! many are they that rise up against me.

003:002 Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.

003:003 But thou, O LORD, art a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

003:004 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

003:005 I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

003:006 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.

003:007 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

003:008 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

---

004:001 Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

004:002 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

004:003 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

004:004 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

004:005 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

004:006 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

004:007 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

004:008 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

---

005:001 Give ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

005:002 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

005:003 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

005:004 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

005:005 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

005:006 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

005:007 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

005:008 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.

005:009 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

005:010 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

005:011 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

005:012 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

---

006:001 O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

006:002 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am weak: O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.

006:003 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

006:004 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

006:005 For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

006:006 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

006:007 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

006:008 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

006:009 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

006:010 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

---

007:001 O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

007:002 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

007:003 O LORD my God, If I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

007:004 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

007:005 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

007:006 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

007:007 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

007:008 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

007:009 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

007:010 My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

007:011 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

007:012 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

007:013 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

007:014 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

007:015 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

007:016 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

007:017 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

---

008:001 O LORD, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

008:002 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

008:003 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

008:004 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

008:005 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

008:006 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

008:007 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

008:008 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

008:009 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

---

009:001 I will praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

009:002 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

009:003 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

009:004 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

009:005 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

009:006 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

009:007 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

009:008 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

009:009 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

009:010 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

009:011 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

009:012 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

009:013 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

009:014 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

009:015 The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

009:016 The LORD is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

009:017 The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

009:018 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

009:019 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

009:020 Put them in fear, O LORD: that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

---

010:001 Why standest thou afar off, O LORD? why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?

010:002 The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

010:003 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

010:004 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

010:005 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

010:006 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity.

010:007 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

010:008 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

010:009 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

010:010 He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

010:011 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see it.

010:012 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

010:013 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.

010:014 Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

010:015 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

010:016 The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

010:017 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

010:018 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

---

011:001 In the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

011:002 For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

011:003 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

011:004 The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

011:005 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

011:006 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

011:007 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

---

012:001 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

012:002 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.

012:003 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things:

012:004 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us?

012:005 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him.

012:006 The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

012:007 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

012:008 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

---

013:001 How long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

013:002 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

013:003 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death;

013:004 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

013:005 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

013:006 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

---

014:001 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good.

014:002 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.

014:003 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

014:004 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

014:005 There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

014:006 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD is his refuge.

014:007 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

---

015:001 Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

015:002 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

015:003 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

015:004 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

015:005 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

---

016:001 Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

016:002 O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee;

016:003 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

016:004 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

016:005 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

016:006 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

016:007 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

016:008 I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

016:009 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

016:010 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

016:011 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

---

017:001 Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

017:002 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

017:003 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing; I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.

017:004 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

017:005 Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps slip not.

017:006 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and hear my speech.

017:007 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust in thee from those that rise up against them.

017:008 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

017:009 From the wicked that oppress me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

017:010 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

017:011 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

017:012 Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

017:013 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword:

017:014 From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

017:015 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

---

018:001 I will love thee, O LORD, my strength.

018:002 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

018:003 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I
be saved from mine enemies.
018:004 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men
made me afraid.
018:005 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death
prevented me.
018:006 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he
heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him,
even into his ears.
018:007 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills
moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.
018:008 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth
devoured: coals were kindled by it.
018:009 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was
under his feet.
018:010 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the
wings of the wind.
018:011 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him
were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies.
018:012 At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail
stones and coals of fire.
018:013 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his
voice; hail stones and coals of fire.
018:014 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out
lightnings, and discomfited them.
018:015 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the
world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the
breath of thy nostrils.

018:016 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

018:017 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

018:018 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

018:019 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

018:020 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

018:021 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

018:022 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

018:023 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

018:024 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

018:025 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright;

018:026 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.

018:027 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

018:028 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

018:029 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

018:030 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is
a buckler to all those that trust in him.

018:031 For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?

018:032 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

018:033 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high
places.

018:034 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by
mine arms.

018:035 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right
hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

018:036 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

018:037 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn
again till they were consumed.

018:038 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen
under my feet.

018:039 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast
subdued under me those that rose up against me.

018:040 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might
destroy them that hate me.

018:041 They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the LORD,
but he answered them not.

018:042 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast
them out as the dirt in the streets.

018:043 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou
hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not
known shall serve me.

018:044 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall
submit themselves unto me.

018:045 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

018:046 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

018:047 It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

018:048 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

018:049 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

018:050 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

---

019:001 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

019:002 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

019:003 There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.

019:004 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

019:005 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

019:006 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

019:007 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

019:008 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

019:009 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.

019:010 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

019:011 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.

019:012 Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.

019:013 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

019:014 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

---

020:001 The LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;

020:002 Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;

020:003 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah.

020:004 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

020:005 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

020:006 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

020:007 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

020:008 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

020:009 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

---

021:001 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation
how greatly shall he rejoice!
021:002 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the
request of his lips. Selah.
021:003 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest
a crown of pure gold on his head.
021:004 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for
ever and ever.
021:005 His glory is great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid
upon him.
021:006 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him
exceeding glad with thy countenance.
021:007 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the
most High he shall not be moved.
021:008 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find
out those that hate thee.
021:009 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the
LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour
them.
021:010 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from
among the children of men.
021:011 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous
device, which they are not able to perform.
021:012 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt
make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.
021:013 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and
praise thy power.

022:001 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

022:002 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

022:003 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

022:004 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

022:005 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

022:006 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

022:007 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

022:008 He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

022:009 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when I was upon my mother's breasts.

022:010 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's belly.

022:011 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there is none to help.

022:012 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

022:013 They gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

022:014 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

022:015 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

022:016 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

022:017 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

022:018 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

022:019 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

022:020 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.

022:021 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

022:022 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

022:023 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

022:024 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

022:025 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

022:026 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

022:027 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

022:028 For the kingdom is the LORD's: and he is the governor among the nations.

022:029 All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

022:030 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.

022:031 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done this.

---

023:001 The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.

023:002 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

023:003 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

023:004 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

023:005 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

023:006 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

---

024:001 The earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

024:002 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

024:003 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

024:004 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

024:005 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

024:006 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.
024:007 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.
024:008 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.
024:009 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.
024:010 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

---

025:001 Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
025:002 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.
025:003 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.
025:004 Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.
025:005 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.
025:006 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they have been ever of old.
025:007 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
025:008 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
025:009 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

025:010 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

025:011 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

025:012 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

025:013 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

025:014 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant.

025:015 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

025:016 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.

025:017 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

025:018 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

025:019 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

025:020 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

025:021 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

025:022 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

---

026:001 Judge me, O LORD; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.

026:002 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

026:003 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

026:004 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

026:005 I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.

026:006 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

026:007 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

026:008 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

026:009 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

026:010 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

026:011 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

026:012 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

---

027:001 The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

027:002 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

027:003 Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.

027:004 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

027:005 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

027:006 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

027:007 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

027:008 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

027:009 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

027:010 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

027:011 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

027:012 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

027:013 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

027:014 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

---

028:001 Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

028:002 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

028:003 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

028:004 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the
wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their
hands; render to them their desert.

028:005 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation
of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

028:006 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my
supplications.

028:007 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him,
and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my
song will I praise him.

028:008 The LORD is their strength, and he is the saving strength of his
anointed.

028:009 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift
them up for ever.

---

029:001 Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and
strength.

029:002 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the
LORD in the beauty of holiness.

029:003 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory
thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.

029:004 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full
of majesty.

029:005 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD
breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

029:006 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a
young unicorn.

029:007 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

029:008 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

029:009 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.

029:010 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

029:011 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

---

030:001 I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

030:002 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

030:003 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

030:004 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

030:005 For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

030:006 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

030:007 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

030:008 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

030:009 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

030:010 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

030:011 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

030:012 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

---

031:001 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed:
deliver me in thy righteousness.
031:002 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong
rock, for an house of defence to save me.
031:003 For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake
lead me, and guide me.
031:004 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art
my strength.
031:005 Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O
LORD God of truth.
031:006 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the
LORD.
031:007 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my
trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;
031:008 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set
my feet in a large room.
031:009 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is
consumed with grief, yea, my soul and my belly.
031:010 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my
strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are
consumed.
031:011 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my
neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me
without fled from me.
031:012 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

031:013 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

031:014 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.

031:015 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

031:016 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

031:017 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.

031:018 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

031:019 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

031:020 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

031:021 Blessed be the LORD: for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindness in a strong city.

031:022 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

031:023 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

031:024 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

---

032:001 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

032:002 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

032:003 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

032:004 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

032:005 I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

032:006 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

032:007 Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

032:008 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

032:009 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

032:010 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

032:011 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

---

033:001 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

033:002 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

033:003 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

033:004 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.
033:005 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.
033:006 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
033:007 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.
033:008 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
033:009 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.
033:010 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.
033:011 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.
033:012 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.
033:013 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.
033:014 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.
033:015 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.
033:016 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
033:017 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.
033:018 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;
033:019 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

033:020 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

033:021 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

033:022 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

---

034:001 I will bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

034:002 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

034:003 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

034:004 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

034:005 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

034:006 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

034:007 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

034:008 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

034:009 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

034:010 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

034:011 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

034:012 What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

034:013 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

034:014 Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.

034:015 The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

034:016 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

034:017 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

034:018 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

034:019 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

034:020 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

034:021 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

034:022 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

---

035:001 Plead my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

035:002 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

035:003 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

035:004 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

035:005 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.

035:006 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

035:007 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

035:008 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

035:009 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

035:010 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

035:011 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

035:012 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.

035:013 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

035:014 I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

035:015 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not:

035:016 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

035:017 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.

035:018 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

035:019 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

035:020 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land.

035:021 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

035:022 This thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.

035:023 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

035:024 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; and let them not rejoice over me.

035:025 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

035:026 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.

035:027 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

035:028 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.

---

036:001 The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.

036:002 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

036:003 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

036:004 He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evil.

036:005 Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

036:006 Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

036:007 How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

036:008 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

036:009 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

036:010 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

036:011 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

036:012 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

---

037:001 Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

037:002 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

037:003 Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

037:004 Delight thyself also in the LORD: and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

037:005 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

037:006 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

037:007 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

037:008 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

037:009 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

037:010 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

037:011 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

037:012 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

037:013 The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

037:014 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation.

037:015 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

037:016 A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

037:017 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

037:018 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

037:019 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

037:020 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

037:021 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

037:022 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.

037:023 The steps of a good man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

037:024 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

037:025 I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

037:026 He is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

037:027 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

037:028 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

037:029 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

037:030 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

037:031 The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

037:032 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

037:033 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

037:034 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

037:035 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

037:036 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

037:037 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.

037:038 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

037:039 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: he is their strength in the time of trouble.

037:040 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

---

038:001 O lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

038:002 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

038:003 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.

038:004 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

038:005 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.

038:006 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

038:007 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh.

038:008 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

038:009 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

038:010 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

038:011 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

038:012 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

038:013 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

038:014 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

038:015 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

038:016 For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

038:017 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

038:018 For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin.

038:019 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

038:020 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.

038:021 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

038:022 Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

---

039:001 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

039:002 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good; and my
sorrow was stirred.
039:003 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned:
then spake I with my tongue,
039:004 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days,
what it is: that I may know how frail I am.
039:005 Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; and mine age is
as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is
altogether vanity. Selah.
039:006 Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted
in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather
them.
039:007 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.
039:008 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of
the foolish.
039:009 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.
039:010 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of
thine hand.
039:011 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest
his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity.
Selah.
039:012 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy
peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as
all my fathers were.
039:013 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be
no more.

---

040:001 I waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and
heard my cry.

040:002 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay,
and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

040:003 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our
God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

040:004 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth
not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

040:005 Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast
done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be
reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of
them, they are more than can be numbered.

040:006 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou
opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

040:007 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of
me,

040:008 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

040:009 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have
not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

040:010 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared
thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy
lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

040:011 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy
lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

040:012 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities
have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are
more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

040:013 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help
me.

040:014 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

040:015 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

040:016 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

040:017 But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

---

041:001 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

041:002 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

041:003 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

041:004 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

041:005 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

041:006 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

041:007 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

041:008 An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

041:009 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

041:010 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.
041:011 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
041:012 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.
041:013 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

---

042:001 As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.
042:002 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?
042:003 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
042:004 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.
042:005 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.
042:006 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.
042:007 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
042:008 Yet the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

042:009 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

042:010 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

042:011 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

---

043:001 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

043:002 For thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

043:003 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

043:004 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

043:005 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

---

044:001 We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

044:002 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

044:003 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.

044:004 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

044:005 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

044:006 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

044:007 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

044:008 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

044:009 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

044:010 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

044:011 Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

044:012 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.

044:013 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

044:014 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

044:015 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

044:016 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

044:017 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

044:018 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

044:019 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

044:020 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

044:021 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

044:022 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

044:023 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.

044:024 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

044:025 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

044:026 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

---

045:001 My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

045:002 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

045:003 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

045:004 And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

045:005 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

045:006 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

045:007 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

045:008 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

045:009 Kings' daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

045:010 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

045:011 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.

045:012 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

045:013 The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

045:014 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

045:015 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

045:016 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

045:017 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

---

046:001 God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

046:002 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

046:003 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

046:004 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.

046:005 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, and that right early.

046:006 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

046:007 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

046:008 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

046:009 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

046:010 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

046:011 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

---

047:001 O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

047:002 For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth.

047:003 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

047:004 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

047:005 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

047:006 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

047:007 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

047:008 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

047:009 The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

---

048:001 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

048:002 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

048:003 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

048:004 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

048:005 They saw it, and so they marvelled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

048:006 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

048:007 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

048:008 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

048:009 We have thought of thy lovingkindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

048:010 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

048:011 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

048:012 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

048:013 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

048:014 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

---

049:001 Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

049:002 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

049:003 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

049:004 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

049:005 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

049:006 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

049:007 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

049:008 (For the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

049:009 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

049:010 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

049:011 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.

049:012 Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

049:013 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.

049:014 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

049:015 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

049:016 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

049:017 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

049:018 Though while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

049:019 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

049:020 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

---

050:001 The mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

050:002 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

050:003 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

050:004 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

050:005 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

050:006 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.

050:007 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I am God, even thy God.

050:008 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me.

050:009 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds.

050:010 For every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills.

050:011 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

050:012 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

050:013 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

050:014 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High:

050:015 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

050:016 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

050:017 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and casteth my words behind thee.

050:018 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

050:019 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

050:020 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

050:021 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.

050:022 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

050:023 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.

---

051:001 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

051:002 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

051:003 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.

051:004 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

051:005 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

051:006 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

051:007 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

051:008 Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.

051:009 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

051:010 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

051:011 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

051:012 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free spirit.

051:013 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

051:014 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

051:015 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

051:016 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

051:017 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

051:018 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

051:019 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

---

052:001 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God endureth continually.

052:002 The tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

052:003 Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

052:004 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

052:005 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

052:006 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:

052:007 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness.

052:008 But I am like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

052:009 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

---

053:001 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good.

053:002 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

053:003 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

053:004 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

053:005 There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

053:006 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

---

054:001 Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

054:002 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

054:003 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

054:004 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

054:005 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

054:006 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; for it is good.

054:007 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

---

055:001 Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

055:002 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

055:003 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

055:004 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

055:005 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

055:006 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at rest.

055:007 Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the wilderness. Selah.

055:008 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.

055:009 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

055:010 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst of it.

055:011 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

055:012 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

055:013 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

055:014 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

055:015 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

055:016 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

055:017 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

055:018 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.

055:019 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

055:020 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

055:021 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

055:022 Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

055:023 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

---

056:001 Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

056:002 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High.

056:003 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

056:004 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

056:005 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

056:006 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

056:007 Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.

056:008 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?

056:009 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.

056:010 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.

056:011 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

056:012 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

056:013 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

---

057:001 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.

057:002 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth all things for me.

057:003 He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

057:004 My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

057:005 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth.

057:006 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

057:007 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

057:008 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

057:009 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

057:010 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

057:011 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

---

058:001 Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

058:002 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

058:003 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

058:004 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

058:005 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

058:006 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

058:007 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he
bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
058:008 As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: like the
untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.
058:009 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as
with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.
058:010 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall
wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
058:011 So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous:
verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

---

059:001 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them
that rise up against me.
059:002 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody
men.
059:003 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against
me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.
059:004 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help
me, and behold.
059:005 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to
visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors.
Selah.
059:006 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round
about the city.
059:007 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for
who, say they, doth hear?
059:008 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the
heathen in derision.

059:009 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is my defence.

059:010 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

059:011 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

059:012 For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.

059:013 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

059:014 And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

059:015 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

059:016 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

059:017 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

---

060:001 O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

060:002 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

060:003 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

060:004 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

060:005 That thy beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand, and hear me.

060:006 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

060:007 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

060:008 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

060:009 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

060:010 Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

060:011 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

060:012 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

---

061:001 Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

061:002 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

061:003 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

061:004 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

061:005 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.

061:006 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations.

061:007 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.

061:008 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

---

062:001 Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

062:002 He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.

062:003 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

062:004 They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

062:005 My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him.

062:006 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved.

062:007 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

062:008 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

062:009 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

062:010 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

062:011 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.

062:012 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.

---

063:001 O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;

063:002 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

063:003 Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

063:004 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

063:005 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

063:006 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

063:007 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

063:008 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

063:009 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

063:010 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

063:011 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

---

064:001 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

064:002 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

064:003 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:

064:004 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

064:005 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

064:006 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

064:007 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

064:008 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

064:009 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

064:010 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

---

065:001 Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

065:002 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

065:003 Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

065:004 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

065:005 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the sea:

065:006 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power:

065:007 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

065:008 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

065:009 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

065:010 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

065:011 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

065:012 They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

065:013 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

---

066:001 Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

066:002 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.

066:003 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

066:004 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

066:005 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

066:006 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

066:007 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

066:008 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

066:009 Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

066:010 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

066:011 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

066:012 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

066:013 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

066:014 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

066:015 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

066:016 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

066:017 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

066:018 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

066:019 But verily God hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

066:020 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

---

067:001 God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

067:002 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among
all nations.
067:003 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
067:004 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the
people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
067:005 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
067:006 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God,
shall bless us.
067:007 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

---

068:001 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate
him flee before him.
068:002 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth
before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
068:003 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let
them exceedingly rejoice.
068:004 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon
the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.
068:005 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his
holy habitation.
068:006 God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are
bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
068:007 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst
march through the wilderness; Selah:
068:008 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God:
even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of
Israel.

068:009 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

068:010 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

068:011 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

068:012 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

068:013 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

068:014 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

068:015 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan.

068:016 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.

068:017 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.

068:018 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.

068:019 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.

068:020 He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.

068:021 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

068:022 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:
068:023 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
068:024 They have seen thy goings, O God; even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
068:025 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.
068:026 Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.
068:027 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah and their council, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.
068:028 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
068:029 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.
068:030 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.
068:031 Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.
068:032 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:
068:033 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.
068:034 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.

068:035 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

---

069:001 Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul.

069:002 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

069:003 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

069:004 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

069:005 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

069:006 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

069:007 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

069:008 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

069:009 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

069:010 When I wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

069:011 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

069:012 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.

069:013 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

069:014 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

069:015 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

069:016 Hear me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness is good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

069:017 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

069:018 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

069:019 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

069:020 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

069:021 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

069:022 Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

069:023 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

069:024 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

069:025 Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents.

069:026 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

069:027 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

069:028 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

069:029 But I am poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

069:030 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

069:031 This also shall please the LORD better than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

069:032 The humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

069:033 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his prisoners.

069:034 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth therein.

069:035 For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

069:036 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

---

070:001 MAKE HASTE, O GOD, TO DELIVER ME; MAKE HASTE TO HELP ME, O LORD.

070:002 Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

070:003 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

070:004 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

070:005 But I am poor and needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

---

071:001 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

071:002 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

071:003 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress.

071:004 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

071:005 For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD: thou art my trust from my youth.

071:006 By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee.

071:007 I am as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.

071:008 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy honour all the day.

071:009 Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

071:010 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,

071:011 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for there is none to deliver him.

071:012 O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

071:013 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

071:014 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

071:015 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers thereof.

071:016 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

071:017 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

071:018 Now also when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.

071:019 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!

071:020 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

071:021 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

071:022 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

071:023 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

071:024 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

---

072:001 Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

072:002 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

072:003 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

072:004 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

072:005 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

072:006 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that water the earth.

072:007 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

072:008 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

072:009 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

072:010 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

072:011 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

072:012 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and him that hath no helper.

072:013 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

072:014 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

072:015 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

072:016 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

072:017 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

072:018 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

072:019 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen.

072:020 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

---

073:001 Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are of a clean heart.

073:002 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

073:003 For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

073:004 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.

073:005 They are not in trouble as other men; neither are they plagued like other men.

073:006 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.

073:007 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

073:008 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

073:009 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

073:010 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

073:011 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

073:012 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

073:013 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

073:014 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

073:015 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.

073:016 When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me;

073:017 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.

073:018 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

073:019 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

073:020 As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

073:021 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

073:022 So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.

073:023 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

073:024 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

073:025 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee.

073:026 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

073:027 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

073:028 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

---

074:001 O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

074:002 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

074:003 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

074:004 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs.

074:005 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

074:006 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

074:007 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

074:008 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

074:009 We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

074:010 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

074:011 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

074:012 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

074:013 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

074:014 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

074:015 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

074:016 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

074:017 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.

074:018 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

074:019 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

074:020 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

074:021 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

074:022 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

074:023 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

075:001 Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

075:002 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

075:003 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

075:004 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

075:005 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck.

075:006 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

075:007 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

075:008 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

075:009 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

075:010 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

---

076:001 In Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

076:002 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

076:003 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

076:004 Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

076:005 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

076:006 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

076:007 Thou, even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

076:008 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

076:009 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

076:010 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

076:011 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

076:012 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

---

077:001 I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

077:002 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

077:003 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

077:004 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

077:005 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

077:006 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

077:007 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

077:008 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?

077:009 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his
tender mercies? Selah.

077:010 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the years of
the right hand of the most High.

077:011 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy
wonders of old.

077:012 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

077:013 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our
God?

077:014 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy
strength among the people.

077:015 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob
and Joseph. Selah.

077:016 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid:
the depths also were troubled.

077:017 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine
arrows also went abroad.

077:018 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened
the world: the earth trembled and shook.

077:019 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy
footsteps are not known.

077:020 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and
Aaron.

---

078:001 Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of
my mouth.

078:002 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

078:003 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

078:004 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

078:005 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:

078:006 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children:

078:007 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

078:008 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

078:009 The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

078:010 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

078:011 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

078:012 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

078:013 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

078:014 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

078:015 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths.

078:016 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

078:017 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

078:018 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

078:019 Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

078:020 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

078:021 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

078:022 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

078:023 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

078:024 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

078:025 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

078:026 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

078:027 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea:

078:028 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

078:029 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

078:030 They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths,

078:031 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel.

078:032 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

078:033 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

078:034 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

078:035 And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

078:036 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

078:037 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

078:038 But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

078:039 For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

078:040 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

078:041 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.

078:042 They remembered not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy.

078:043 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan.

078:044 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

078:045 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.

078:046 He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

078:047 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycomore trees with frost.

078:048 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

078:049 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them.

078:050 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

078:051 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

078:052 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

078:053 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

078:054 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased.

078:055 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

078:056 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

078:057 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

078:058 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

078:059 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

078:060 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men;

078:061 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

078:062 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

078:063 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

078:064 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

078:065 Then the LORD awaked as one out of sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

078:066 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

078:067 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

078:068 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

078:069 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

078:070 He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

078:071 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

078:072 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

---

079:001 O god, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

079:002 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

079:003 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

079:004 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

079:005 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

079:006 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

079:007 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

079:008 O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

079:009 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

079:010 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.

079:011 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

079:012 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

079:013 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

080:001 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

080:002 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come and save us.

080:003 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

080:004 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

080:005 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

080:006 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

080:007 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

080:008 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

080:009 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

080:010 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

080:011 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

080:012 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

080:013 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

080:014 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

080:015 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch
that thou madest strong for thyself.

080:016 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy
countenance.

080:017 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of
man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

080:018 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon
thy name.

080:019 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and
we shall be saved.

---

081:001 Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God
of Jacob.

081:002 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with
the psaltery.

081:003 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our
solemn feast day.

081:004 For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

081:005 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out
through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I
understood not.

081:006 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered
from the pots.

081:007 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the
secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah.
Selah.

081:008 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt
hearken unto me;

081:009 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

081:010 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

081:011 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

081:012 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

081:013 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

081:014 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

081:015 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

081:016 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

---

082:001 God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

082:002 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

082:003 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

082:004 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

082:005 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

082:006 I have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the most High.

082:007 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

082:008 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

---

083:001 Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

083:002 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

083:003 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

083:004 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

083:005 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:

083:006 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

083:007 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

083:008 Assur also is joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

083:009 Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

083:010 Which perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth.

083:011 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

083:012 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

083:013 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind.

083:014 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

083:015 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

083:016 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

083:017 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

083:018 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

---

084:001 How amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

084:002 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

084:003 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

084:004 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

084:005 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are the ways of them.

084:006 Who passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

084:007 They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

084:008 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

084:009 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

084:010 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

084:011 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

084:012 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

---

085:001 Lord, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

085:002 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

085:003 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

085:004 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

085:005 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

085:006 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

085:007 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

085:008 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

085:009 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

085:010 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed each other.

085:011 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

085:012 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good; and our land shall yield her increase.

085:013 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

---

086:001 Bow down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I am poor and needy.

086:002 Preserve my soul; for I am holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

086:003 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily.

086:004 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

086:005 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

086:006 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

086:007 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

086:008 Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works.

086:009 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

086:010 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone.

086:011 Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

086:012 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

086:013 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

086:014 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them.

086:015 But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

086:016 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

086:017 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

---

087:001 His foundation is in the holy mountains.

087:002 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

087:003 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

087:004 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this man was born there.

087:005 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her.

087:006 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. Selah.

087:007 As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

---

088:001 O lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

088:002 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

088:003 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

088:004 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength:

088:005 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

088:006 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

088:007 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

088:008 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.

088:009 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

088:010 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

088:011 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

088:012 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

088:013 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

088:014 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?

088:015 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

088:016 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

088:017 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

088:018 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

---

089:001 I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

089:002 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

089:003 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

089:004 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

089:005 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

089:006 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

089:007 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

089:008 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

089:009 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

089:010 Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

089:011 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

089:012 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

089:013 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

089:014 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

089:015 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

089:016 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

089:017 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

089:018 For the LORD is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our king.

089:019 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

089:020 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

089:021 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

089:022 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

089:023 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

089:024 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

089:025 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

089:026 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

089:027 Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

089:028 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

089:029 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

089:030 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;
089:031 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;
089:032 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
089:033 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
089:034 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
089:035 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.
089:036 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.
089:037 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
089:038 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
089:039 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.
089:040 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
089:041 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
089:042 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
089:043 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
089:044 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.
089:045 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

089:046 How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

089:047 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

089:048 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

089:049 Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

089:050 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom the reproach of all the mighty people;

089:051 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

089:052 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

---

090:001 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

090:002 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

090:003 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

090:004 For a thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

090:005 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up.

090:006 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

090:007 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

090:008 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

090:009 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told.

090:010 The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

090:011 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

090:012 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.

090:013 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

090:014 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

090:015 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.

090:016 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

090:017 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

---

091:001 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

091:002 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

091:003 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

091:004 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

091:005 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day;

091:006 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.

091:007 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee.

091:008 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

091:009 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;

091:010 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

091:011 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

091:012 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

091:013 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

091:014 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

091:015 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.

091:016 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

---

092:001 IT IS A GOOD THING TO GIVE THANKS UNTO THE LORD, AND TO SING PRAISES UNTO THY NAME, O MOST HIGH:

092:002 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

092:003 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.

092:004 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

092:005 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

092:006 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

092:007 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever:

092:008 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

092:009 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

092:010 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

092:011 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

092:012 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

092:013 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

092:014 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

092:015 To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

---

093:001 The LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

093:002 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

093:003 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

093:004 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

093:005 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

---

094:001 O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

094:002 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

094:003 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

094:004 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

094:005 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

094:006 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

094:007 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

094:008 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

094:009 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

094:010 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

094:011 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

094:012 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

094:013 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

094:014 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

094:015 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

094:016 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

094:017 Unless the LORD had been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

094:018 When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

094:019 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

094:020 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

094:021 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

094:022 But the LORD is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge.

094:023 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

---

095:001 O come, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

095:002 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

095:003 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

095:004 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.

095:005 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

095:006 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

095:007 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice,

095:008 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

095:009 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

095:010 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

095:011 Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

---

096:001 O sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

096:002 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

096:003 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

096:004 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

096:005 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

096:006 Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

096:007 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

096:008 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

096:009 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

096:010 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

096:011 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

096:012 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

096:013 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

---

097:001 The LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

097:002 Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

097:003 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

097:004 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

097:005 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

097:006 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

097:007 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

097:008 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

097:009 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

097:010 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

097:011 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

097:012 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

---

098:001 O sing unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

098:002 The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

098:003 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

098:004 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

098:005 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

098:006 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

098:007 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

098:008 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together

098:009 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

---

099:001 The LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

099:002 The LORD is great in Zion; and he is high above all the people.

099:003 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

099:004 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

099:005 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

099:006 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

099:007 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

099:008 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

099:009 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy.

---

100:001 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

100:002 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

100:003 Know ye that the LORD he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

100:004 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

100:005 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

---

101:001 I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

101:002 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

101:003 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.

101:004 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

101:005 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

101:006 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

101:007 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

101:008 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

---

102:001 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

102:002 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.

102:003 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as an hearth.

102:004 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

102:005 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.

102:006 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

102:007 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

102:008 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

102:009 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping.

102:010 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

102:011 My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

102:012 But thou, O LORD, shall endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

102:013 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

102:014 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

102:015 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

102:016 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

102:017 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

102:018 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

102:019 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

102:020 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;

102:021 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

102:022 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

102:023 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

102:024 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.

102:025 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

102:026 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

102:027 But thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end.

102:028 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

---

103:001 Bless the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

103:002 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

103:003 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

103:004 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies;

103:005 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

103:006 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

103:007 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

103:008 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

103:009 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

103:010 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

103:011 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

103:012 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

103:013 Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

103:014 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.

103:015 As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

103:016 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.

103:017 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;

103:018 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

103:019 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.

103:020 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

103:021 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

103:022 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.

104:001 Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

104:002 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

104:003 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

104:004 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

104:005 Who laid the foundations of the earth, that it should not be removed for ever.

104:006 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

104:007 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

104:008 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

104:009 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

104:010 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which run among the hills.

104:011 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

104:012 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which sing among the branches.

104:013 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

104:014 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

104:015 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart.

104:016 The trees of the LORD are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;

104:017 Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are her house.

104:018 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats; and the rocks for the conies.

104:019 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

104:020 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.

104:021 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

104:022 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

104:023 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.

104:024 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

104:025 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

104:026 There go the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.

104:027 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.

104:028 That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

104:029 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

104:030 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

104:031 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

104:032 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

104:033 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

104:034 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

104:035 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

---

105:001 O give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

105:002 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

105:003 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

105:004 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

105:005 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

105:006 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

105:007 He is the LORD our God: his judgments are in all the earth.

105:008 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

105:009 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

105:010 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

105:011 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:

105:012 When they were but a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.
105:013 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;
105:014 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
105:015 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
105:016 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.
105:017 He sent a man before them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant:
105:018 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:
105:019 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
105:020 The king sent and loosed him; even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.
105:021 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:
105:022 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.
105:023 Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
105:024 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.
105:025 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
105:026 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.
105:027 They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
105:028 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.

105:029 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

105:030 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

105:031 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.

105:032 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.

105:033 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

105:034 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

105:035 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

105:036 He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength.

105:037 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.

105:038 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

105:039 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

105:040 The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

105:041 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.

105:042 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.

105:043 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:

105:044 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

105:045 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

---

106:001 Praise ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

106:002 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise?

106:003 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and he that doeth righteousness at all times.

106:004 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

106:005 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

106:006 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

106:007 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.

106:008 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

106:009 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

106:010 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

106:011 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

106:012 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

106:013 They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

106:014 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

106:015 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

106:016 They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD.

106:017 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan and covered the company of Abiram.

106:018 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

106:019 They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

106:020 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

106:021 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

106:022 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.

106:023 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

106:024 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:

106:025 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

106:026 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

106:027 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

106:028 They joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

106:029 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

106:030 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

106:031 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

106:032 They angered him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

106:033 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

106:034 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

106:035 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

106:036 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

106:037 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

106:038 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

106:039 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

106:040 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

106:041 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

106:042 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

106:043 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

106:044 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

106:045 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

106:046 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

106:047 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.

106:048 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

---

107:001 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

107:002 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

107:003 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

107:004 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

107:005 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

107:006 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

107:007 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

107:008 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

107:009 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

107:010 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron;

107:011 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High:

107:012 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there was none to help.

107:013 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

107:014 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

107:015 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

107:016 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

107:017 Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

107:018 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

107:019 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses.

107:020 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

107:021 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

107:022 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

107:023 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

107:024 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

107:025 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

107:026 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

107:027 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

107:028 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

107:029 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

107:030 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

107:031 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

107:032 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

107:033 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

107:034 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

107:035 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

107:036 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

107:037 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

107:038 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

107:039 Again, they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

107:040 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, where there is no way.

107:041 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.

107:042 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

107:043 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

---

108:001 O god, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

108:002 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

108:003 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

108:004 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

108:005 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

108:006 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.

108:007 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

108:008 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

108:009 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

108:010 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

108:011 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

108:012 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

108:013 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

---

109:001 Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;

109:002 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

109:003 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

109:004 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.

109:005 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

109:006 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

109:007 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

109:008 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

109:009 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

109:010 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.

109:011 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

109:012 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

109:013 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

109:014 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

109:015 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

109:016 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

109:017 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

109:018 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

109:019 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

109:020 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

109:021 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

109:022 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

109:023 I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

109:024 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

109:025 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads.

109:026 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

109:027 That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, LORD, hast done it.

109:028 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

109:029 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

109:030 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

109:031 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

---

110:001 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

110:002 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

110:003 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

110:004 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

110:005 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

110:006 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

110:007 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

---

111:001 Praise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

111:002 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

111:003 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

111:004 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

111:005 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

111:006 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

111:007 The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure.

111:008 They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

111:009 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

111:010 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

---

112:001 Praise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

112:002 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

112:003 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

112:004 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

112:005 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

112:006 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

112:007 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

112:008 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire upon his enemies.

112:009 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour.

112:010 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

---

113:001 Praise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

113:002 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

113:003 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

113:004 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

113:005 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

113:006 Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

113:007 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

113:008 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

113:009 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

---

114:001 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

114:002 Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

114:003 The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back.

114:004 The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs.

114:005 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?

114:006 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs?

114:007 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;

114:008 Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

---

115:001 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.

115:002 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God?

115:003 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

115:004 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

115:005 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

115:006 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

115:007 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

115:008 They that make them are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.

115:009 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

115:010 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

115:011 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

115:012 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

115:013 He will bless them that fear the LORD, both small and great.

115:014 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

115:015 Ye are blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

115:016 The heaven, even the heavens, are the LORD's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

115:017 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

115:018 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

---

116:001 I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.

116:002 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

116:003 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

116:004 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

116:005 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful.

116:006 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

116:007 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

116:008 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

116:009 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

116:010 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

116:011 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

116:012 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?

116:013 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

116:014 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

116:015 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

116:016 O LORD, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

116:017 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

116:018 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

116:019 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

---

117:001 O praise the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

117:002 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

---

118:001 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.

118:002 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

118:003 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

118:004 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

118:005 I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

118:006 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

118:007 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

118:008 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

118:009 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

118:010 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

118:011 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

118:012 They compassed me about like bees: they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

118:013 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

118:014 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

118:015 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

118:016 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

118:017 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

118:018 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

118:019 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

118:020 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

118:021 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

118:022 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

118:023 This is the LORD's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes.

118:024 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

118:025 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

118:026 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

118:027 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

118:028 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

118:029 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

---

119:001 Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

119:002 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

119:003 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

119:004 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

119:005 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

119:006 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

119:007 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

119:008 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

119:009 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.

119:010 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

119:011 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

119:012 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

119:013 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

119:014 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

119:015 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

119:016 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

119:017 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.

119:018 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

119:019 I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

119:020 My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgments at all times.

119:021 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

119:022 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

119:023 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

119:024 Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors.

119:025 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

119:026 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.

119:027 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

119:028 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

119:029 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

119:030 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.

119:031 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

119:032 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

119:033 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end.

119:034 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.

119:035 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

119:036 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

119:037 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way.

119:038 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear.

119:039 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments are good.

119:040 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

119:041 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, even thy salvation, according to thy word.

119:042 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

119:043 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

119:044 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

119:045 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

119:046 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

119:047 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

119:048 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

119:049 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

119:050 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

119:051 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law.

119:052 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

119:053 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

119:054 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

119:055 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

119:056 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

119:057 Thou art my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

119:058 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

119:059 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

119:060 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

119:061 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.

119:062 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

119:063 I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

119:064 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

119:065 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

119:066 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

119:067 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

119:068 Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes.

119:069 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

119:070 Their heart is as fat as grease; but I delight in thy law.

119:071 It is good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

119:072 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

119:073 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

119:074 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.

119:075 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

119:076 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

119:077 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

119:078 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.

119:079 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

119:080 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

119:081 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.

119:082 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

119:083 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

119:084 How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

119:085 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.

119:086 All thy commandments are faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

119:087 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

119:088 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

119:089 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

119:090 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

119:091 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.

119:092 Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

119:093 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

119:094 I am thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

119:095 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

119:096 I have seen an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

119:097 O how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

119:098 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.

119:099 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

119:100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

119:101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

119:102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

119:103 How sweet are thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

119:104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.
119:105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
119:106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
119:107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
119:108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.
119:109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
119:110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
119:111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoicing of my heart.
119:112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the end.
119:113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.
119:114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.
119:115 Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.
119:116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
119:117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
119:118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.
119:119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

119:120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

119:121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

119:122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

119:123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

119:124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

119:125 I am thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

119:126 It is time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.

119:127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

119:128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

119:129 Thy testimonies are wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

119:130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

119:131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

119:132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

119:133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

119:134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

119:135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

119:136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

119:137 Righteous art thou, O LORD, and upright are thy judgments.

119:138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are righteous and very faithful.

119:139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

119:140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

119:141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

119:142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.

119:143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.

119:144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

119:145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

119:146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

119:147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

119:148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

119:149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

119:150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

119:151 Thou art near, O LORD; and all thy commandments are truth.

119:152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

119:153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

119:154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

119:155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

119:156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

119:157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.

119:158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

119:159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.

119:160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

119:161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

119:162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

119:163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.

119:164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.

119:165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

119:166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

119:167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

119:168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.

119:169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

119:170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

119:171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

119:172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousness.

119:173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.

119:174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and thy law is my delight.

119:175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.

119:176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

---

120:001 In my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

120:002 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

120:003 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?

120:004 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.

120:005 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar!

120:006 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

120:007 I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

---

121:001 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.

121:002 My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

121:003 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.

121:004 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.

121:005 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.

121:006 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

121:007 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

121:008 The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

---

122:001 I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.

122:002 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

122:003 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together:

122:004 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

122:005 For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.

122:006 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

122:007 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces.

122:008 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.

122:009 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

---

123:001 Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

123:002 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

123:003 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

123:004 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

---

124:001 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;

124:002 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

124:003 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

124:004 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

124:005 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

124:006 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

124:007 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

124:008 Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

---

125:001 They that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

125:002 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

125:003 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

125:004 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

125:005 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

---

126:001 When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

126:002 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.

126:003 The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.

126:004 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

126:005 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

126:006 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

---

127:001 Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

127:002 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

127:003 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

127:004 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth.

127:005 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

128:001 Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

128:002 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

128:003 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

128:004 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

128:005 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

128:006 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

---

129:001 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

129:002 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

129:003 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

129:004 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

129:005 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

129:006 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

129:007 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

129:008 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

---

130:001 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

130:002 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

130:003 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

130:004 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

130:005 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

130:006 My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning.

130:007 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

130:008 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

---

131:001 Lord, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

131:002 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

131:003 Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

---

132:001 Lord, remember David, and all his afflictions:

132:002 How he sware unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob;

132:003 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

132:004 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,

132:005 Until I find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

132:006 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

132:007 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

132:008 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.

132:009 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

132:010 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

132:011 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

132:012 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

132:013 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

132:014 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

132:015 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

132:016 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

132:017 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

132:018 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

---

133:001 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

133:002 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

133:003 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

134:001 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

134:002 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

134:003 The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

---

135:001 Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.

135:002 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

135:003 Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.

135:004 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

135:005 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

135:006 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

135:007 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

135:008 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

135:009 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

135:010 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

135:011 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

135:012 And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

135:013 Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever; and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

135:014 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

135:015 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

135:016 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

135:017 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.

135:018 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

135:019 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

135:020 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

135:021 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

---

136:001 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:002 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:003 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:004 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:005 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:006 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:007 To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:008 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:009 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:010 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:011 And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:012 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:013 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:014 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:015 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:016 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:017 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:018 And slew famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:019 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:020 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:021 And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:022 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:023 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever:

136:024 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:025 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever.

136:026 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

---

137:001 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

137:002 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

137:003 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

137:004 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?

137:005 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.

137:006 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

137:007 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.

137:008 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

137:009 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

---

138:001 I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

138:002 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

138:003 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.

138:004 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

138:005 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

138:006 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

138:007 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

138:008 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

---

139:001 O lord, thou hast searched me, and known me.

139:002 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off.

139:003 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

139:004 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

139:005 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

139:006 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

139:007 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

139:008 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

139:009 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

139:010 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

139:011 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

139:012 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

139:013 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

139:014 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.

139:015 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

139:016 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

139:017 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

139:018 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

139:019 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

139:020 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain.

139:021 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

139:022 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

139:023 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

139:024 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

---

140:001 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;

140:002 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.

140:003 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. Selah.

140:004 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

140:005 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.

140:006 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

140:007 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

140:008 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

140:009 As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

140:010 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

140:011 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

140:012 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

140:013 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

---

141:001 Lord, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

141:002 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

141:003 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

141:004 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

141:005 Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

141:006 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

141:007 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

141:008 But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.

141:009 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

141:010 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

---

142:001 I cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

142:002 I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

142:003 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

142:004 I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

142:005 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living.

142:006 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

142:007 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

---

143:001 Hear my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

143:002 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

143:003 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

143:004 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

143:005 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

143:006 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

143:007 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

143:008 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

143:009 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

143:010 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: thy spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

143:011 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

143:012 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

---

144:001 Blessed be the LORD my strength which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:

144:002 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

144:003 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

144:004 Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away.

144:005 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

144:006 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

144:007 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;

144:008 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

144:009 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

144:010 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

144:011 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:

144:012 That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:

144:013 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store: that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

144:014 That our oxen may be strong to labour; that there be no breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining in our streets.

144:015 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

---

145:001 I will extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

145:002 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

145:003 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

145:004 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

145:005 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

145:006 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.

145:007 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

145:008 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

145:009 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

145:010 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

145:011 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

145:012 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

145:013 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

145:014 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

145:015 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

145:016 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

145:017 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

145:018 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

145:019 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

145:020 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

145:021 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

---

146:001 Praise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

146:002 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

146:003 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

146:004 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

146:005 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

146:006 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

146:007 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:

146:008 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

146:009 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

146:010 The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

---

147:001 Praise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely.

147:002 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

147:003 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

147:004 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.

147:005 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

147:006 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

147:007 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

147:008 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

147:009 He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

147:010 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

147:011 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

147:012 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion.

147:013 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

147:014 He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

147:015 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

147:016 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.

147:017 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

147:018 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

147:019 He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

147:020 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

---

148:001 Praise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

148:002 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

148:003 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

148:004 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.

148:005 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

148:006 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

148:007 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

148:008 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

148:009 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

148:010 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

148:011 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

148:012 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

148:013 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

148:014 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

---

149:001 Praise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

149:002 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

149:003 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

149:004 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

149:005 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

149:006 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand;

149:007 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;

149:008 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

149:009 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

---

150:001 Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

150:002 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

150:003 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

150:004 Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

150:005 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

150:006 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

---

HOME

**Book 20**

# PROVERBS

---

001:001 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

001:002 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

001:003 To receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity;

001:004 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.

001:005 A wise man will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

001:006 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

001:007 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction.

001:008 My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

001:009 For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

001:010 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.

001:011 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

001:012 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that go down into the pit:

001:013 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

001:014 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

001:015 My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:

001:016 For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

001:017 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of any bird.

001:018 And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.

001:019 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

001:020 Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

001:021 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,

001:022 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?

001:023 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

001:024 Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

001:025 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

001:026 I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

001:027 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

001:028 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me:

001:029 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:

001:030 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

001:031 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

001:032 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

001:033 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil.

---

002:001 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee;

002:002 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;

002:003 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

002:004 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

002:005 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

002:006 For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.

002:007 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

002:008 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints.

002:009 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; yea, every good path.

002:010 When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;

002:011 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:

002:012 To deliver thee from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaketh froward things;

002:013 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness;

002:014 Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in the frowardness of the wicked;

002:015 Whose ways are crooked, and they froward in their paths:

002:016 To deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;

002:017 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

002:018 For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

002:019 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

002:020 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.

002:021 For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.

002:022 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

---

003:001 My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:

003:002 For length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee.

003:003 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart:

003:004 So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.

003:005 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.

003:006 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.

003:007 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

003:008 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.

003:009 Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

003:010 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

003:011 My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

003:012 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.

003:013 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.

003:014 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

003:015 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

003:016 Length of days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

003:017 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.

003:018 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth her.

003:019 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens.

003:020 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

003:021 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

003:022 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.

003:023 Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

003:024 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

003:025 Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

003:026 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

003:027 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

003:028 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

003:029 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

003:030 Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

003:031 Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

003:032 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.

003:033 The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

003:034 Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

003:035 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

---

004:001 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

004:002 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

004:003 For I was my father's son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.

004:004 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.

004:005 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

004:006 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

004:007 Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

004:008 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

004:009 She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

004:010 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many.

004:011 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

004:012 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

004:013 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go: keep her; for she is thy life.

004:014 Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

004:015 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.

004:016 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.

004:017 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.

004:018 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

004:019 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble.

004:020 My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.

004:021 Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.

004:022 For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh.

004:023 Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life.

004:024 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee.

004:025 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

004:026 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be established.

004:027 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

005:001 My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear to my understanding:

005:002 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.

005:003 For the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and her mouth is smoother than oil:

005:004 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword.

005:005 Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

005:006 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

005:007 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

005:008 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

005:009 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:

005:010 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth; and thy labours be in the house of a stranger;

005:011 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

005:012 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof;

005:013 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me!

005:014 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

005:015 Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

005:016 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.

005:017 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers' with thee.

005:018 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

005:019 Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished always with her love.

005:020 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

005:021 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

005:022 His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.

005:023 He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

---

006:001 My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

006:002 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

006:003 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.

006:004 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.

006:005 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

006:006 Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:

006:007 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

006:008 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

006:009 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

006:010 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

006:011 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

006:012 A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

006:013 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

006:014 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord.

006:015 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy.

006:016 These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him:

006:017 A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,

006:018 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,

006:019 A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.

006:020 My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

006:021 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.

006:022 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

006:023 For the commandment is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:

006:024 To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.

006:025 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

006:026 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adultress will hunt for the precious life.

006:027 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

006:028 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

006:029 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

006:030 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

006:031 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

006:032 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

006:033 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

006:034 For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

006:035 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

---

007:001 My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

007:002 Keep my commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.

007:003 Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

007:004 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:

007:005 That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.

007:006 For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

007:007 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among the youths, a young man void of understanding,

007:008 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

007:009 In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and dark night:

007:010 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

007:011 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:

007:012 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

007:013 So she caught him, and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him,

007:014 I have peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

007:015 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

007:016 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt.

007:017 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

007:018 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

007:019 For the goodman is not at home, he is gone a long journey:

007:020 He hath taken a bag of money with him, and will come home at the day appointed.

007:021 With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

007:022 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

007:023 Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life.

007:024 Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

007:025 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

007:026 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her.

007:027 Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

---

008:001 Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

008:002 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

008:003 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

008:004 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the sons of man.

008:005 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

008:006 Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.

008:007 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

008:008 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there is nothing froward or perverse in them.

008:009 They are all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

008:010 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

008:011 For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

008:012 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

008:013 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.

008:014 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.

008:015 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

008:016 By me princes rule, and nobles, even all the judges of the earth.

008:017 I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.

008:018 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches and righteousness.

008:019 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

008:020 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

008:021 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

008:022 The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

008:023 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

008:024 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there were no fountains abounding with water.

008:025 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

008:026 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.

008:027 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set a compass upon the face of the depth:

008:028 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

008:029 When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth:

008:030 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;

008:031 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and my delights were with the sons of men.

008:032 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they that keep my ways.

008:033 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

008:034 Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

008:035 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall obtain favour of the LORD.

008:036 But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

---

009:001 Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:

009:002 She hath killed her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

009:003 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city,

009:004 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

009:005 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled.

009:006 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.

009:007 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.

009:008 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

009:009 Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

009:010 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

009:011 For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

009:012 If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

009:013 A foolish woman is clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing.

009:014 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

009:015 To call passengers who go right on their ways:

009:016 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

009:017 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant.

009:018 But he knoweth not that the dead are there; and that her guests are in the depths of hell.

---

010:001 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.

010:002 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

010:003 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.

010:004 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

010:005 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

010:006 Blessings are upon the head of the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

010:007 The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

010:008 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a prating fool shall fall.

010:009 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

010:010 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall.

010:011 The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

010:012 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but love covereth all sins.

010:013 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

010:014 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

010:015 The rich man's wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

010:016 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

010:017 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

010:018 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

010:019 In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise.

010:020 The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

010:021 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.

010:022 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

010:023 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

010:024 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

010:025 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

010:026 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

010:027 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

010:028 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

010:029 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

010:030 The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

010:031 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

010:032 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

---

011:001 A false balance is abomination to the LORD: but a just weight is his delight.

011:002 When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

011:003 The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

011:004 Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death.

011:005 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

011:006 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.

011:007 When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

011:008 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

011:009 An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

011:010 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

011:011 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

011:012 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

011:013 A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

011:014 Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.

011:015 He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretiship is sure.

011:016 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

011:017 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

011:018 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

011:019 As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.

011:020 They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.

011:021 Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

011:022 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is without discretion.

011:023 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

011:024 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

011:025 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

011:026 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

011:027 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

011:028 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; but the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

011:029 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.

011:030 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is wise.

011:031 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

---

012:001 Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

012:002 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

012:003 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be moved.

012:004 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.

012:005 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

012:006 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

012:007 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

012:008 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.

012:009 He that is despised, and hath a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

012:010 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.

012:011 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.

012:012 The wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.

012:013 The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

012:014 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

012:015 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.

012:016 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

012:017 He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

012:018 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

012:019 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

012:020 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy.

012:021 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

012:022 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly are his delight.

012:023 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

012:024 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the slothful shall be under tribute.

012:025 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

012:026 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

012:027 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

012:028 In the way of righteousness is life: and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

---

013:001 A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

013:002 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

013:003 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

013:004 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

013:005 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

013:006 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.

013:007 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

013:008 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

013:009 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

013:010 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.

013:011 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.

013:012 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

013:013 Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.

013:014 The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

013:015 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard.

013:016 Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool layeth open his folly.

013:017 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health.

013:018 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

013:019 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

013:020 He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.

013:021 Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

013:022 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

013:023 Much food is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.

013:024 He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

013:025 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

---

014:001 Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

014:002 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: but he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.

014:003 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

014:004 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

014:005 A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

014:006 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth.

014:007 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.

014:008 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.

014:009 Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous there is favour.

014:010 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

014:011 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

014:012 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

014:013 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.

014:014 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.

014:015 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

014:016 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

014:017 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

014:018 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

014:019 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

014:020 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath many friends.

014:021 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

014:022 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise good.

014:023 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips tendeth only to penury.

014:024 The crown of the wise is their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly.

014:025 A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh lies.

014:026 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

014:027 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

014:028 In the multitude of people is the king's honour: but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.

014:029 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

014:030 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.

014:031 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

014:032 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death.

014:033 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which is in the midst of fools is made known.

014:034 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people.

014:035 The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

---

015:001 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

015:002 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

015:003 The eyes of the LORD are in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

015:004 A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

015:005 A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

015:006 In the house of the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

015:007 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so.

015:008 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright is his delight.

015:009 The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

015:010 Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die.

015:011 Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

015:012 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

015:013 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

015:014 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

015:015 All the days of the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

015:016 Better is little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

015:017 Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

015:018 A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger
appeaseth strife.
015:019 The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but the way of
the righteous is made plain.
015:020 A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his
mother.
015:021 Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of
understanding walketh uprightly.
015:022 Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of
counsellors they are established.
015:023 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in
due season, how good is it!
015:024 The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell
beneath.
015:025 The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish
the border of the widow.
015:026 The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but
the words of the pure are pleasant words.
015:027 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth
gifts shall live.
015:028 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the
wicked poureth out evil things.
015:029 The LORD is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the
righteous.
015:030 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: and a good report maketh
the bones fat.
015:031 The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

015:032 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

015:033 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; and before honour is humility.

---

016:001 The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.

016:002 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

016:003 Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

016:004 The LORD hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

016:005 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

016:006 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

016:007 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

016:008 Better is a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

016:009 A man's heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

016:010 A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

016:011 A just weight and balance are the LORD's: all the weights of the bag are his work.

016:012 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by righteousness.

016:013 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

016:014 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it.

016:015 In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

016:016 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!

016:017 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

016:018 Pride goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.

016:019 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

016:020 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

016:021 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.

016:022 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

016:023 The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

016:024 Pleasant words are as an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

016:025 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.

016:026 He that laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.

016:027 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

016:028 A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends.

016:029 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

016:030 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

016:031 The hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousness.

016:032 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.

016:033 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

---

017:001 Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices with strife.

017:002 A wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

017:003 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

017:004 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

017:005 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.

017:006 Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

017:007 Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying lips a prince.

017:008 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

017:009 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.

017:010 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred stripes into a fool.

017:011 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

017:012 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

017:013 Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

017:014 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

017:015 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.

017:016 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing he hath no heart to it?

017:017 A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

017:018 A man void of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

017:019 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.

017:020 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

017:021 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

017:022 A merry heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

017:023 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

017:024 Wisdom is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.

017:025 A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

017:026 Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equity.

017:027 He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

017:028 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

---

018:001 Through desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.

018:002 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

018:003 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

018:004 The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

018:005 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

018:006 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

018:007 A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul.

018:008 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

018:009 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.

018:010 The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

018:011 The rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

018:012 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility.

018:013 He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

018:014 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

018:015 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

018:016 A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

018:017 He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

018:018 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

018:019 A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

018:020 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

018:021 Death and life are in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

018:022 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

018:023 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth roughly.

018:024 A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

---

019:001 Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

019:002 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.

019:003 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

019:004 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is separated from his neighbour.

019:005 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

019:006 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

019:007 All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

019:008 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.

019:009 A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish.

019:010 Delight is not seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

019:011 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

019:012 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass.

019:013 A foolish son is the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

019:014 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from the LORD.

019:015 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

019:016 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that despiseth his ways shall die.

019:017 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given will he pay him again.

019:018 Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.

019:019 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.

019:020 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

019:021 There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

019:022 The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

019:023 The fear of the LORD tendeth to life: and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

019:024 A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

019:025 Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware: and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

019:026 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

019:027 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

019:028 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

019:029 Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

---

020:001 Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

020:002 The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.

020:003 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.

020:004 The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

020:005 Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

020:006 Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but a faithful man who can find?

020:007 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.

020:008 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

020:009 Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

020:010 Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

020:011 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

020:012 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

020:013 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

020:014 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

020:015 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

020:016 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

020:017 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

020:018 Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.

020:019 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

020:020 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

020:021 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

020:022 Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

020:023 Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good.

020:024 Man's goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

020:025 It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vows to make enquiry.

020:026 A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

020:027 The spirit of man is the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

020:028 Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

020:029 The glory of young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men is the grey head.

020:030 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

---

021:001 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

021:002 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

021:003 To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

021:004 An high look, and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.

021:005 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty only to want.

021:006 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

021:007 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

021:008 The way of man is froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work is right.

021:009 It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

021:010 The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no
favour in his eyes.
021:011 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when
the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
021:012 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: but
God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.
021:013 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry
himself, but shall not be heard.
021:014 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong
wrath.
021:015 It is joy to the just to do judgment: but destruction shall be to the
workers of iniquity.
021:016 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall
remain in the congregation of the dead.
021:017 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: he that loveth wine and
oil shall not be rich.
021:018 The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor
for the upright.
021:019 It is better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an
angry woman.
021:020 There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise;
but a foolish man spendeth it up.
021:021 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life,
righteousness, and honour.
021:022 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the
strength of the confidence thereof.
021:023 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from
troubles.

021:024 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

021:025 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

021:026 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

021:027 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind?

021:028 A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

021:029 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he directeth his way.

021:030 There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

021:031 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the LORD.

---

022:001 A GOOD name is rather to be chosen than great riches, and loving favour rather than silver and gold.

022:002 The rich and poor meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.

022:003 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

022:004 By humility and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life.

022:005 Thorns and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

022:006 Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

022:007 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender.

022:008 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: and the rod of his anger shall fail.

022:009 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

022:010 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

022:011 He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.

022:012 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

022:013 The slothful man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

022:014 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

022:015 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

022:016 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

022:017 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

022:018 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

022:019 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

022:020 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

022:021 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?
022:022 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:
022:023 For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.
022:024 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
022:025 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.
022:026 Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.
022:027 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
022:028 Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set.
022:029 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

---

023:001 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee:
023:002 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.
023:003 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat.
023:004 Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.
023:005 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.
023:006 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

023:007 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.

023:008 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

023:009 Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

023:010 Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

023:011 For their redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

023:012 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

023:013 Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

023:014 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

023:015 My son, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.

023:016 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

023:017 Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

023:018 For surely there is an end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

023:019 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

023:020 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh:

023:021 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

023:022 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

023:023 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

023:024 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.

023:025 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

023:026 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

023:027 For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit.

023:028 She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

023:029 Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?

023:030 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine.

023:031 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright.

023:032 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

023:033 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

023:034 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

023:035 They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

---

024:001 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them.

024:002 For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

024:003 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

024:004 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

024:005 A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

024:006 For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety.

024:007 Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

024:008 He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

024:009 The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

024:010 If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small.

024:011 If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain;

024:012 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works?

024:013 My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:

024:014 So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

024:015 Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

024:016 For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

024:017 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

024:018 Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

024:019 Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked:
024:020 For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out.
024:021 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change:
024:022 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?
024:023 These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment.
024:024 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou are righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:
024:025 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them.
024:026 Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer.
024:027 Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.
024:028 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips.
024:029 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.
024:030 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
024:031 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.
024:032 Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction.

024:033 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

024:034 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

---

025:001 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

025:002 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

025:003 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable.

025:004 Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

025:005 Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

025:006 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men:

025:007 For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

025:008 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

025:009 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another:

025:010 Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

025:011 A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver.

025:012 As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

025:013 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

025:014 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain.

025:015 By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

025:016 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

025:017 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so hate thee.

025:018 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

025:019 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

025:020 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.

025:021 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

025:022 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

025:023 The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

025:024 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

025:025 As cold waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country.

025:026 A righteous man falling down before the wicked is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

025:027 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory is not glory.

025:028 He that hath no rule over his own spirit is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

---

026:001 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

026:002 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come.

026:003 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

026:004 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

026:005 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.

026:006 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and drinketh damage.

026:007 The legs of the lame are not equal: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

026:008 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

026:009 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouths of fools.

026:010 The great God that formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

026:011 As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool returneth to his folly.

026:012 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

026:013 The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the way; a lion is in the
streets.
026:014 As the door turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his
bed.
026:015 The slothful hideth his hand in his bosom; it grieveth him to bring it
again to his mouth.
026:016 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can
render a reason.
026:017 He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife belonging not to him, is
like one that taketh a dog by the ears.
026:018 As a mad man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,
026:019 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in
sport?
026:020 Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no
talebearer, the strife ceaseth.
026:021 As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious
man to kindle strife.
026:022 The words of a talebearer are as wounds, and they go down into the
innermost parts of the belly.
026:023 Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd covered with
silver dross.
026:024 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within
him;
026:025 When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven
abominations in his heart.
026:026 Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed
before the whole congregation.

026:027 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

026:028 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

---

027:001 Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

027:002 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

027:003 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.

027:004 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy?

027:005 Open rebuke is better than secret love.

027:006 Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful.

027:007 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

027:008 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place.

027:009 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

027:010 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.

027:011 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

027:012 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.

027:013 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

027:014 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

027:015 A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

027:016 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself.

027:017 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

027:018 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

027:019 As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.

027:020 Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

027:021 As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.

027:022 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

027:023 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds.

027:024 For riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every generation?

027:025 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

027:026 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.

027:027 And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the maintenance for thy maidens.

---

028:001 The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

028:002 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.

028:003 A poor man that oppresseth the poor is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

028:004 They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them.

028:005 Evil men understand not judgment: but they that seek the LORD understand all things.

028:006 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.

028:007 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father.

028:008 He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

028:009 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

028:010 Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

028:011 The rich man is wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

028:012 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

028:013 He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

028:014 Happy is the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

028:015 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

028:016 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.

028:017 A man that doeth violence to the blood of any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

028:018 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.

028:019 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.

028:020 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

028:021 To have respect of persons is not good: for for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

028:022 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

028:023 He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

028:024 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of a destroyer.

028:025 He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

028:026 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

028:027 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

028:028 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

---

029:001 He, that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

029:002 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

029:003 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his substance.

029:004 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

029:005 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

029:006 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

029:007 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

029:008 Scornful men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

029:009 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.

029:010 The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

029:011 A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

029:012 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

029:013 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

029:014 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

029:015 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to himself bringeth his mother to shame.

029:016 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

029:017 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

029:018 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

029:019 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.

029:020 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him.

029:021 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become his son at the length.

029:022 An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

029:023 A man's pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

029:024 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

029:025 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

029:026 Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.

029:027 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

030:001 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

030:002 Surely I am more brutish than any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

030:003 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.

030:004 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

030:005 Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

030:006 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

030:007 Two things have I required of thee; deny me them not before I die:

030:008 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me:

030:009 Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

030:010 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

030:011 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

030:012 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.

030:013 There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

030:014 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

030:015 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, four things say not, It is enough:

030:016 The grave; and the barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

030:017 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

030:018 There be three things which are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

030:019 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.

030:020 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

030:021 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot bear:

030:022 For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

030:023 For an odious woman when she is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

030:024 There be four things which are little upon the earth, but they are exceeding wise:

030:025 The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

030:026 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

030:027 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;

030:028 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

030:029 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

030:030 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any;

030:031 A greyhound; an he goat also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up.

030:032 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

030:033 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

---

031:001 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him.

031:002 What, my son? and what, the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows?

031:003 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings.

031:004 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:

031:005 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted.

031:006 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.

031:007 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.
031:008 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction.
031:009 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.
031:010 Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.
031:011 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoil.
031:012 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.
031:013 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.
031:014 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from afar.
031:015 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.
031:016 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
031:017 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.
031:018 She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.
031:019 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.
031:020 She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
031:021 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with scarlet.
031:022 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her clothing is silk and purple.
031:023 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

031:024 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

031:025 Strength and honour are her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come.

031:026 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

031:027 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

031:028 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.

031:029 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all.

031:030 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

031:031 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

---



HOME

**Book 21**

# ECCLESIASTES

---

001:001 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

001:002 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; all is
vanity.

001:003 What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the
sun?

001:004 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: but
the earth abideth for ever.

001:005 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his
place where he arose.

001:006 The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north;
it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again
according to his circuits.

001:007 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full; unto the place
from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

001:008 All things are full of labour; man cannot utter it: the eye is not
satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

001:009 The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is
done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under
the sun.

001:010 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath
been already of old time, which was before us.

001:011 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come with those that shall come after.

001:012 I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

001:013 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.

001:014 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

001:015 That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

001:016 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

001:017 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

001:018 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

---

002:001 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.

002:002 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

002:003 I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

002:004 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards:

002:005 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits:

002:006 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

002:007 I got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:

002:008 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

002:009 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

002:010 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my labour.

002:011 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.

002:012 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? even that which hath been already done.

002:013 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

002:014 The wise man's eyes are in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

002:015 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

002:016 For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

002:017 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

002:018 Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

002:019 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This is also vanity.

002:020 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

002:021 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

002:022 For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

002:023 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

002:024 There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

002:025 For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto, more than I?

002:026 For God giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

---

003:001 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

003:002 A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

003:003 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

003:004 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

003:005 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;

003:006 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

003:007 A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

003:008 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

003:009 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

003:010 I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

003:011 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

003:012 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

003:013 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

003:014 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear before him.

003:015 That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

003:016 And moreover I saw under the sun the place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity was there.

003:017 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.

003:018 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

003:019 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

003:020 All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

003:021 Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

003:022 Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

004:001 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter.

004:002 Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

004:003 Yea, better is he than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

004:004 Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

004:005 The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

004:006 Better is an handful with quietness, than both the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit.

004:007 Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

004:008 There is one alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour; neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail.

004:009 Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

004:010 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for he hath not another to help him up.

004:011 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?

004:012 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

004:013 Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.

004:014 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is born in his kingdom becometh poor.

004:015 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

004:016 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

---

005:001 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

005:002 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.

005:003 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a fool's voice is known by multitude of words.

005:004 When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed.

005:005 Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

005:006 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

005:007 For in the multitude of dreams and many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God.

005:008 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth; and there be higher than they.

005:009 Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.

005:010 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also vanity.

005:011 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, saving the beholding of them with their eyes?

005:012 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

005:013 There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

005:014 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.

005:015 As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

005:016 And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured for the wind?

005:017 All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

005:018 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.

005:019 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of God.

005:020 For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

---

006:001 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

006:002 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

006:003 If a man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he.

006:004 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

006:005 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known any thing: this hath more rest than the other.

006:006 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

006:007 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled.

006:008 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

006:009 Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

006:010 That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

006:011 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

006:012 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

---

007:001 A good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

007:002 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.

007:003 Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

007:004 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

007:005 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

007:006 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

007:007 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart.

007:008 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

007:009 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

007:010 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.

007:011 Wisdom is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

007:012 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

007:013 Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?

007:014 In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

007:015 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness.

007:016 Be not righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise: why shouldest thou destroy thyself ?

007:017 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die before thy time?

007:018 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

007:019 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men which are in the city.

007:020 For there is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.

007:021 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee:

007:022 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

007:023 All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.

007:024 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

007:025 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:

007:026 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her.

007:027 Behold, this have I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find out the account:

007:028 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found.

007:029 Lo, this only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

---

008:001 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall be changed.

008:002 I counsel thee to keep the king's commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

008:003 Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

008:004 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What doest thou?

008:005 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

008:006 Because to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

008:007 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

008:008 There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

008:009 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

008:010 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this is also vanity.

008:011 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

008:012 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

008:013 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

008:014 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.

008:015 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

008:016 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

008:017 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea farther; though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not be able to find it.

---

009:001 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.

009:002 All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

009:003 This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

009:004 For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

009:005 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten.

009:006 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

009:007 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

009:008 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

009:009 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

009:010 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

009:011 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

009:012 For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

009:013 This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me:

009:014 There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

009:015 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

009:016 Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

009:017 The words of wise men are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

009:018 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

010:001 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

010:002 A wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

010:003 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every one that he is a fool.

010:004 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth great offences.

010:005 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler:

010:006 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

010:007 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

010:008 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

010:009 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

010:010 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

010:011 Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.

010:012 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

010:013 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

010:014 A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?

010:015 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

010:016 Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

010:017 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

010:018 By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

010:019 A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things.

010:020 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

---

011:001 Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find it after many days.

011:002 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

011:003 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

011:004 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

011:005 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

011:006 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

011:007 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:

011:008 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

011:009 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgment.

011:010 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

---

012:001 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

012:002 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

012:003 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

012:004 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

012:005 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets:

012:006 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

012:007 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

012:008 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity.

012:009 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.

012:010 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

012:011 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

012:012 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

012:013 Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

012:014 For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

---

HOME

**Book 22**

# SONG OF SOLOMAN

---

001:001 The song of songs, which is Solomon's.

001:002 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.

001:003 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

001:004 Draw me, we will run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: the upright love thee.

001:005 I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

001:006 Look not upon me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

001:007 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

001:008 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

001:009 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

001:010 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

001:011 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

001:012 While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

001:013 A bundle of myrrh is my well-beloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

001:014 My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

001:015 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.

001:016 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.

001:017 The beams of our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

---

002:001 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.

002:002 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.

002:003 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.

002:004 He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.

002:005 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.

002:006 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

002:007 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

002:008 The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

002:009 My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.

002:010 My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

002:011 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone;

002:012 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

002:013 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

002:014 O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.

002:015 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.

002:016 My beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the lilies.

002:017 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

---

003:001 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

003:002 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

003:003 The watchmen that go about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

003:004 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

003:005 I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

003:006 Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

003:007 Behold his bed, which is Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.

003:008 They all hold swords, being expert in war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

003:009 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

003:010 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

003:011 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

---

004:001 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.

004:002 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every one bear twins, and none is barren among them.

004:003 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

004:004 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

004:005 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.

004:006 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincense.

004:007 Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.

004:008 Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

004:009 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

004:010 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

004:011 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

004:012 A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse; a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

004:013 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire, with spikenard,

004:014 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

004:015 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

004:016 Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

---

005:001 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

005:002 I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

005:003 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet; how shall I defile them?

005:004 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels were moved for him.

005:005 I rose up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.

005:006 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.

005:007 The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.

005:008 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

005:009 What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

005:010 My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.

005:011 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy, and black as a raven.

005:012 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly set.

005:013 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.

005:014 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.

005:015 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

005:016 His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

---

006:001 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

006:002 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

006:003 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

006:004 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners.

006:005 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

006:006 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

006:007 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

006:008 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

006:009 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

006:010 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners?

006:011 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the vine flourished and the pomegranates budded.

006:012 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots of Amminadib.

006:013 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

---

007:001 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

007:002 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

007:003 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

007:004 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bathrabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

007:005 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries.

007:006 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

007:007 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

007:008 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples;

007:009 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

007:010 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

007:011 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

007:012 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

007:013 The mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

---

008:001 O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

008:002 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

008:003 His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

008:004 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

008:005 Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

008:006 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave: the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

008:007 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

008:008 We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

008:009 If she be a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

008:010 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

008:011 Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces of silver.

008:012 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

008:013 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause me to hear it.

5010
008:014 Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

---

HOME

**Book 23**

# ISAIAH

---

001:001 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

001:002 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

001:003 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

001:004 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

001:005 Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

001:006 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

001:007 Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

001:008 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

001:009 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

001:010 Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

001:011 To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

001:012 When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

001:013 Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

001:014 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them.

001:015 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood.

001:016 Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;

001:017 Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

001:018 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

001:019 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

001:020 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

001:021 How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

001:022 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

001:023 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

001:024 Therefore saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

001:025 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

001:026 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

001:027 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.

001:028 And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

001:029 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

001:030 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

001:031 And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

---

002:001 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

002:002 And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

002:003 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

002:004 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

002:005 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

002:006 Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

002:007 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots:

002:008 Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

002:009 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

002:010 Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

002:011 The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

002:012 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

002:013 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

002:014 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

002:015 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

002:016 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

002:017 And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

002:018 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

002:019 And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

002:020 In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

002:021 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

002:022 Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of ?

---

003:001 For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water.

003:002 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet,
and the prudent, and the ancient,
003:003 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor,
and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.
003:004 And I will give children to be their princes, and babes shall rule
over them.
003:005 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every
one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against
the ancient, and the base against the honourable.
003:006 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father,
saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruin be
under thy hand:
003:007 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my
house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the
people.
003:008 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue
and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his
glory.
003:009 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they
declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for
they have rewarded evil unto themselves.
003:010 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall
eat the fruit of their doings.
003:011 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his
hands shall be given him.
003:012 As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule
over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and
destroy the way of thy paths.
003:013 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

003:014 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

003:015 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

003:016 Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

003:017 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will discover their secret parts.

003:018 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

003:019 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

003:020 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,

003:021 The rings, and nose jewels,

003:022 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

003:023 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

003:024 And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty.

003:025 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

003:026 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

004:001 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to take away our reproach.

004:002 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

004:003 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem:

004:004 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

004:005 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory shall be a defence.

004:006 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

---

005:001 Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

005:002 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

005:003 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

005:004 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

005:005 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

005:006 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

005:007 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

005:008 Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

005:009 In mine ears said the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant.

005:010 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

005:011 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them!

005:012 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

005:013 Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

005:014 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

005:015 And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:

005:016 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

005:017 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

005:018 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

005:019 That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

005:020 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

005:021 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight!

005:022 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

005:023 Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

005:024 Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

005:025 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and
he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten
them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the
midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his
hand is stretched out still.

005:026 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss
unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come
with speed swiftly:

005:027 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber
nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the
latchet of their shoes be broken:

005:028 Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs
shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

005:029 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions:
yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away
safe, and none shall deliver it.

005:030 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the
sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and
the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

---

006:001 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the LORD sitting upon
a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

006:002 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain
he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with
twain he did fly.

006:003 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the
LORD of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory.

006:004 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and
the house was filled with smoke.

006:005 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

006:006 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:

006:007 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

006:008 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

006:009 And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

006:010 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

006:011 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

006:012 And the LORD have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

006:013 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

---

007:001 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

007:002 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

007:003 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

007:004 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

007:005 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

007:006 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal:

007:007 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

007:008 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

007:009 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

007:010 Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

007:011 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

007:012 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

007:013 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

007:014 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

007:015 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

007:016 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

007:017 The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Assyria.

007:018 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

007:019 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

007:020 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

007:021 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

007:022 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

007:023 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns.

007:024 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

007:025 And on all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

---

008:001 Moreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen concerning Mahershalalhashbaz.

008:002 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

008:003 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Mahershalalhashbaz.

008:004 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

008:005 The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

008:006 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

008:007 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

008:008 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

008:009 Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

008:010 Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

008:011 For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

008:012 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

008:013 Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

008:014 And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

008:015 And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

008:016 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

008:017 And I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

008:018 Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

008:019 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

008:020 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

008:021 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

008:022 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness.

009:001 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

009:002 The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

009:003 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

009:004 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian.

009:005 For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

009:006 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

009:007 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

009:008 The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

009:009 And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

009:010 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

009:011 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

009:012 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

009:013 For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

009:014 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.

009:015 The ancient and honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

009:016 For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

009:017 Therefore the LORD shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

009:018 For wickedness burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

009:019 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

009:020 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

009:021 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

010:001 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

010:002 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

010:003 And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

010:004 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

010:005 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

010:006 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

010:007 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

010:008 For he saith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

010:009 Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus?

010:010 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

010:011 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

010:012 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

010:013 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:

010:014 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

010:015 Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

010:016 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

010:017 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

010:018 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

010:019 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

010:020 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

010:021 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

010:022 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

010:023 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

010:024 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

010:025 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

010:026 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

010:027 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

010:028 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

010:029 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

010:030 Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

010:031 Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

010:032 As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

010:033 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

010:034 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

---

011:001 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

011:002 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

011:003 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

011:004 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth: with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

011:005 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

011:006 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

011:007 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

011:008 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

011:009 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the
earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters
cover the sea.

011:010 And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for
an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest
shall be glorious.

011:011 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand
again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which
shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and
from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and
from the islands of the sea.

011:012 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the
outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from
the four corners of the earth.

011:013 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah
shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not
vex Ephraim.

011:014 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the
west; they shall spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their
hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey
them.

011:015 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea;
and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and
shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dryshod.

011:016 And there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which
shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he
came up out of the land of Egypt.

012:001 And in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

012:002 Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also is become my salvation.

012:003 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

012:004 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

012:005 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

012:006 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

---

013:001 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

013:002 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

013:003 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my highness.

013:004 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.

013:005 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

013:006 Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

013:007 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:

013:008 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them;
they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be
amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

013:009 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and
fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the
sinners thereof out of it.

013:010 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give
their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the
moon shall not cause her light to shine.

013:011 And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their
iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and
will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

013:012 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than
the golden wedge of Ophir.

013:013 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out
of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of
his fierce anger.

013:014 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh
up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one
into his own land.

013:015 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is
joined unto them shall fall by the sword.

013:016 Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their
houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

013:017 Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not
regard silver; and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

013:018 Their bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall
have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare
children.

013:019 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

013:020 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

013:021 But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

013:022 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

---

014:001 For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

014:002 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

014:003 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

014:004 That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased!

014:005 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of the rulers.

014:006 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

014:007 The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

014:008 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

014:009 Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

014:010 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

014:011 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

014:012 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

014:013 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

014:014 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

014:015 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

014:016 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

014:017 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?

014:018 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

014:019 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

014:020 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

014:021 Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

014:022 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

014:023 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

014:024 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

014:025 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

014:026 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

014:027 For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

014:028 In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

014:029 Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

014:030 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

014:031 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

014:032 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

---

015:001 The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

015:002 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

015:003 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

015:004 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

015:005 My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

015:006 For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

015:007 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

015:008 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beerelim.

015:009 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

---

016:001 Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

016:002 For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

016:003 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

016:004 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

016:005 And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

016:006 We have heard of the pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

016:007 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye mourn; surely they are stricken.

016:008 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

016:009 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

016:010 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting to cease.

016:011 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirharesh.

016:012 And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

016:013 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

016:014 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

---

017:001 The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

017:002 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

017:003 The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

017:004 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

017:005 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

017:006 Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

017:007 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

017:008 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

017:009 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

017:010 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

017:011 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

017:012 Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

017:013 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

017:014 And behold at eveningtide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

018:001 Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

018:002 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

018:003 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

018:004 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

018:005 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

018:006 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

018:007 In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

---

019:001 The burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

019:002 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.

019:003 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

019:004 And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

019:005 And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

019:006 And they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

019:007 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.

019:008 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

019:009 Moreover they that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded.

019:010 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for fish.

019:011 Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

019:012 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

019:013 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

019:014 The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

019:015 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

019:016 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

019:017 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

019:018 In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

019:019 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

019:020 And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

019:021 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

019:022 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

019:023 In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

019:024 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

019:025 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

---

020:001 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

020:002 At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

020:003 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

020:004 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

020:005 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

020:006 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

---

021:001 The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass
through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.
021:002 A grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer
dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam:
besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.
021:003 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon
me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at
the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it.
021:004 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure
hath he turned into fear unto me.
021:005 Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye
princes, and anoint the shield.
021:006 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him
declare what he seeth.
021:007 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses,
and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much
heed:
021:008 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the
watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:
021:009 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of
horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen;
and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the
ground.
021:010 O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard
of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.
021:011 The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman,
what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?
021:012 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye
will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

021:013 The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

021:014 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

021:015 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

021:016 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

021:017 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

---

022:001 The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

022:002 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

022:003 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.

022:004 Therefore said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

022:005 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

022:006 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered the shield.

022:007 And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

022:008 And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.
022:009 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.
022:010 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.
022:011 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.
022:012 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:
022:013 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.
022:014 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.
022:015 Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,
022:016 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?
022:017 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.
022:018 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house.

022:019 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

022:020 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

022:021 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

022:022 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

022:023 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

022:024 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

022:025 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

---

023:001 The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

023:002 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

023:003 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart of nations.

023:004 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

023:005 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

023:006 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

023:007 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

023:008 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth?

023:009 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

023:010 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

023:011 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant city, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

023:012 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there also shalt thou have no rest.

023:013 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and he brought it to ruin.

023:014 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

023:015 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

023:016 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

023:017 And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

023:018 And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

---

024:001 Behold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

024:002 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

024:003 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

024:004 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

024:005 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

024:006 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
024:007 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.
024:008 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.
024:009 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.
024:010 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.
024:011 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
024:012 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.
024:013 When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.
024:014 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.
024:015 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.
024:016 From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.
024:017 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

024:018 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

024:019 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

024:020 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

024:021 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

024:022 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

024:023 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

---

025:001 O Lord, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

025:002 For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

025:003 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

025:004 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

025:005 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

025:006 And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

025:007 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

025:008 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

025:009 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

025:010 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.

025:011 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

025:012 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

---

026:001 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

026:002 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in.

026:003 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

026:004 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength:

026:005 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust.

026:006 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

026:007 The way of the just is uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

026:008 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

026:009 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

026:010 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

026:011 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

026:012 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

026:013 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

026:014 They are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

026:015 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

026:016 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them.

026:017 Like as a woman with child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

026:018 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

026:019 Thy dead men shall live, together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

026:020 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

026:021 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

---

027:001 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

027:002 In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

027:003 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

027:004 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together.

027:005 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me.

027:006 He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

027:007 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

027:008 In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind.

027:009 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up.

027:010 Yet the defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

027:011 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour.

027:012 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

027:013 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

---

028:001 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine!

028:002 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

028:003 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

028:004 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

028:005 In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of his people,

028:006 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

028:007 But they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

028:008 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

028:009 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

028:010 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

028:011 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

028:012 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the
weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.
028:013 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept,
precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and
there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken,
and snared, and taken.
028:014 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule
this people which is in Jerusalem.
028:015 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and
with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall
pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our
refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
028:016 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a
foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure
foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.
028:017 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the
plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the
waters shall overflow the hiding place.
028:018 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your
agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge
shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.
028:019 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by
morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a
vexation only to understand the report.
028:020 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and
the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.
028:021 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth
as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange
work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

028:022 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

028:023 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

028:024 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

028:025 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place?

028:026 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

028:027 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

028:028 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

028:029 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

---

029:001 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

029:002 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

029:003 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

029:004 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

029:005 Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

029:006 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

029:007 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

029:008 It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

029:009 Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

029:010 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

029:011 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed:

029:012 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

029:013 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

029:014 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

029:015 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

029:016 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

029:017 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

029:018 And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

029:019 The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

029:020 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

029:021 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

029:022 Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

029:023 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

029:024 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

---

030:001 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin:

030:002 That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

030:003 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

030:004 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

030:005 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

030:006 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

030:007 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

030:008 Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

030:009 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD:

030:010 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits:

030:011 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

030:012 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

030:013 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

030:014 And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

030:015 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not.

030:016 But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

030:017 One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

030:018 And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him.

030:019 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

030:020 And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

030:021 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

030:022 Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

030:023 Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

030:024 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

030:025 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

030:026 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

030:027 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

030:028 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

030:029 Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.

030:030 And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

030:031 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

030:032 And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

030:033 For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

---

031:001 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD!

031:002 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

031:003 Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

031:004 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

031:005 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it.

031:006 Turn ye unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

031:007 For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

031:008 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

031:009 And he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

---

032:001 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

032:002 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

032:003 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

032:004 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

032:005 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful.

032:006 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

032:007 The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

032:008 But the liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand.

032:009 Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.

032:010 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

032:011 Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins.

032:012 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

032:013 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

032:014 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

032:015 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

032:016 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

032:017 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

032:018 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

032:019 When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

032:020 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

---

033:001 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

033:002 O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

033:003 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

033:004 And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

033:005 The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

033:006 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

033:007 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

033:008 The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

033:009 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

033:010 Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

033:011 Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you.

033:012 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

033:013 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

033:014 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

033:015 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

033:016 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.

033:017 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

033:018 Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

033:019 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

033:020 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

033:021 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

033:022 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us.

033:023 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

033:024 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

---

034:001 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

034:002 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

034:003 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

034:004 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree.

034:005 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

034:006 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

034:007 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

034:008 For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

034:009 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

034:010 It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

034:011 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

034:012 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

034:013 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls.

034:014 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

034:015 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

034:016 Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

034:017 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

---

035:001 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

035:002 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

035:003 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

035:004 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come and save you.

035:005 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

035:006 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

035:007 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

035:008 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein.

035:009 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there:

035:010 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

036:001 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

036:002 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field.

036:003 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

036:004 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

036:005 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

036:006 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

036:007 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

036:008 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

036:009 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

036:010 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to
destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and
destroy it.

036:011 Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I
pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we
understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears
of the people that are on the wall.

036:012 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to
thee to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit
upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their
own piss with you?

036:013 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews'
language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of
Assyria.

036:014 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not
be able to deliver you.

036:015 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The
LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the
hand of the king of Assyria.

036:016 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make
an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye
every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye
every one the waters of his own cistern;

036:017 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land
of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

036:018 Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, the LORD will deliver
us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the
hand of the king of Assyria?

036:019 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

036:020 Who are they among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

036:021 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

036:022 Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

---

037:001 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

037:002 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

037:003 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

037:004 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.

037:005 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

037:006 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

037:007 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

037:008 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

037:009 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

037:010 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

037:011 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?

037:012 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

037:013 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

037:014 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

037:015 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

037:016 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made heaven and earth.

037:017 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

037:018 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

037:019 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

037:020 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even thou only.

037:021 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

037:022 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

037:023 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel.

037:024 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his Carmel.

037:025 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

037:026 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

037:027 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

037:028 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

037:029 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

037:030 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

037:031 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

037:032 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

037:033 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

037:034 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

037:035 For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

037:036 Then the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

037:037 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

037:038 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

---

038:001 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

038:002 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

038:003 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

038:004 Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

038:005 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

038:006 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

038:007 And this shall be a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

038:008 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

038:009 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:
038:010 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.
038:011 I said, I shall not see the LORD, even the LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.
038:012 Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
038:013 I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
038:014 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.
038:015 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
038:016 O LORD, by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.
038:017 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.
038:018 For the grave cannot praise thee, death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
038:019 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth.
038:020 The LORD was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

038:021 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

038:022 Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

---

039:001 At that time Merodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

039:002 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

039:003 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.

039:004 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

039:005 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

039:006 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

039:007 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

039:008 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

---

040:001 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

040:002 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

040:003 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

040:004 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

040:005 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

040:006 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field:

040:007 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass.

040:008 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.

040:009 O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

040:010 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

040:011 He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young.

040:012 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

040:013 Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor hath taught him?

040:014 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

040:015 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

040:016 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

040:017 All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

040:018 To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

040:019 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

040:020 He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved.

040:021 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

040:022 It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

040:023 That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

040:024 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

040:025 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

040:026 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth.

040:027 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

040:028 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding.

040:029 He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.

040:030 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

040:031 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

041:001 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

041:002 Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

041:003 He pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

041:004 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am he.

041:005 The isles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

041:006 They helped every one his neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good courage.

041:007 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It is ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

041:008 But thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

041:009 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

041:010 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

041:011 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

041:012 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

041:013 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee.

041:014 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

041:015 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

041:016 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

041:017 When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

041:018 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

041:019 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:

041:020 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

041:021 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

041:022 Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

041:023 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

041:024 Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

041:025 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come upon princes as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

041:026 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

041:027 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

041:028 For I beheld, and there was no man; even among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

041:029 Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images are wind and confusion.

---

042:001 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

042:002 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

042:003 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

042:004 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law.

042:005 Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

042:006 I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles;

042:007 To open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in darkness out of the prison house.

042:008 I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

042:009 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

042:010 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

042:011 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

042:012 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

042:013 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

042:014 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

042:015 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

042:016 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

042:017 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

042:018 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.

042:019 Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he that is perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?

042:020 Seeing many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

042:021 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it honourable.

042:022 But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

042:023 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the time to come?

042:024 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

042:025 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

043:001 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.
043:002 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
043:003 For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
043:004 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.
043:005 Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;
043:006 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;
043:007 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
043:008 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
043:009 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, It is truth.
043:010 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

043:011 I, even I, am the LORD; and beside me there is no saviour.

043:012 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

043:013 Yea, before the day was I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it?

043:014 Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

043:015 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

043:016 Thus saith the LORD, which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters;

043:017 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

043:018 Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

043:019 Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert.

043:020 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

043:021 This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise.

043:022 But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

043:023 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

043:024 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

043:025 I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

043:026 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

043:027 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

043:028 Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

---

044:001 Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

044:002 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

044:003 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

044:004 And they shall spring up as among the grass, as willows by the water courses.

044:005 One shall say, I am the LORD's; and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

044:006 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

044:007 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.

044:008 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no God; I know not any.

044:009 They that make a graven image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

044:010 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

044:011 Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

044:012 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

044:013 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

044:014 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

044:015 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

044:016 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

044:017 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god.

044:018 They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

044:019 And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

044:020 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

044:021 Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

044:022 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee.

044:023 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

044:024 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I am the LORD that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

044:025 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish;

044:026 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

044:027 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

044:028 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

---

045:001 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

045:002 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

045:003 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

045:004 For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

045:005 I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

045:006 That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west,
that there is none beside me. I am the LORD, and there is none else.

045:007 I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil:
I the LORD do all these things.

045:008 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down
righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation,
and let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created
it.

045:009 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive
with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that
fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

045:010 Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to
the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

045:011 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, Ask
me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work
of my hands command ye me.

045:012 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands,
have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I
commanded.

045:013 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways:
he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price
nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

045:014 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of
Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto
thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after thee; in chains
they shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall
make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee; and
there is none else, there is no God.

045:015 Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour.

045:016 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

045:017 But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

045:018 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else.

045:019 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

045:020 Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

045:021 Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

045:022 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

045:023 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.

045:024 Surely, shall one say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

045:025 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

046:001 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the weary beast.

046:002 They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

046:003 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

046:004 And even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you.

046:005 To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

046:006 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

046:007 They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

046:008 Remember this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

046:009 Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

046:010 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

046:011 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

046:012 Hearken unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from righteousness:

046:013 I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

---

047:001 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

047:002 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

047:003 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

047:004 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.

047:005 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

047:006 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

047:007 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

047:008 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

047:009 But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

047:010 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.

047:011 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

047:012 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

047:013 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

047:014 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

047:015 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

---

048:001 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness.

048:002 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon
the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts is his name.
048:003 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went
forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly, and
they came to pass.
048:004 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron
sinew, and thy brow brass;
048:005 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to
pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done
them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath
commanded them.
048:006 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have
shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and
thou didst not know them.
048:007 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the
day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I
knew them.
048:008 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time
that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal
very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.
048:009 For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I
refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.
048:010 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee
in the furnace of affliction.
048:011 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for how
should my name be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto
another.
048:012 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; I am the
first, I also am the last.

048:013 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them, they stand up together.

048:014 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these things? The LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.

048:015 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

048:016 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

048:017 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

048:018 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

048:019 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

048:020 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

048:021 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

048:022 There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

---

049:001 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

049:002 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

049:003 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

049:004 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, and my work with my God.

049:005 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

049:006 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

049:007 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

049:008 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

049:009 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

049:010 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

049:011 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

049:012 Behold, these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

049:013 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

049:014 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

049:015 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

049:016 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

049:017 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

049:018 Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.

049:019 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

049:020 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

049:021 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where had they been?

049:022 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

049:023 And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

049:024 Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

049:025 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

049:026 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

---

050:001 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

050:002 Wherefore, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

050:003 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

050:004 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

050:005 The Lord GOD hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

050:006 I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

050:007 For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

050:008 He is near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine adversary? let him come near to me.

050:009 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up.

050:010 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

050:011 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

---

051:001 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

051:002 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

051:003 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

051:004 Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

051:005 My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

051:006 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

051:007 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

051:008 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

051:009 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

051:010 Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

051:011 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

051:012 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass;

051:013 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor?

051:014 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

051:015 But I am the LORD thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts is his name.

051:016 And I have put my words in thy mouth, and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

051:017 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

051:018 There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.

051:019 These two things are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

051:020 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

051:021 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine:

051:022 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

051:023 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

---

052:001 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

052:002 Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

052:003 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

052:004 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

052:005 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day is blasphemed.

052:006 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he that doth speak: behold, it is I.

052:007 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

052:008 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

052:009 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

052:010 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

052:011 Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

052:012 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will be your rereward.

052:013 Behold, my servant shall deal prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

052:014 As many were astonied at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

052:015 So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

---

053:001 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

053:002 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

053:003 He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

053:004 Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

053:005 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

053:006 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

053:007 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

053:008 He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

053:009 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

053:010 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

053:011 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

053:012 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

---

054:001 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

054:002 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

054:003 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

054:004 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

054:005 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

054:006 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

054:007 For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

054:008 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

054:009 For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

054:010 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

054:011 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

054:012 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

054:013 And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

054:014 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

054:015 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

054:016 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

054:017 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

---

055:001 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

055:002 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

055:003 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David.

055:004 Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

055:005 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

055:006 Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

055:007 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

055:008 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

055:009 For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

055:010 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

055:011 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

055:012 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

055:013 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

---

056:001 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

056:002 Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

056:003 Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree.

056:004 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

056:005 Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

056:006 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

056:007 Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

056:008 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him.

056:009 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

056:010 His watchmen are blind: they are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

056:011 Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

056:012 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

---

057:001 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.

057:002 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.

057:003 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

057:004 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood.

057:005 Enflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

057:006 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

057:007 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

057:008 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

057:009 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell.

057:010 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

057:011 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

057:012 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

057:013 When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

057:014 And shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

057:015 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

057:016 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

057:017 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.

057:018 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to his mourners.

057:019 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

057:020 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

057:021 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

---

058:001 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

058:002 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching to God.

058:003 Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.

058:004 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

058:005 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

058:006 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

058:007 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?

058:008 Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward.

058:009 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

058:010 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day:

058:011 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

058:012 And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

058:013 If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

058:014 Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

---

059:001 Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

059:002 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.

059:003 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

059:004 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

059:005 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

059:006 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.

059:007 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths.

059:008 The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

059:009 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, but we walk in darkness.

059:010 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

059:011 We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us.

059:012 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and as for our iniquities, we know them;

059:013 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

059:014 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

059:015 Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him that there was no judgment.

059:016 And he saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

059:017 For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak.

059:018 According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

059:019 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

059:020 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

059:021 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

---

060:001 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

060:002 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

060:003 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

060:004 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

060:005 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

060:006 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

060:007 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory.

060:008 Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

060:009 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

060:010 And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

060:011 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

060:012 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

060:013 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

060:014 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee; The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

060:015 Whereas thou has been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

060:016 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

060:017 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

060:018 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

060:019 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

060:020 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

060:021 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

060:022 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

---

061:001 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

061:002 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;
061:003 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.
061:004 And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
061:005 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers.
061:006 But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.
061:007 For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.
061:008 For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.
061:009 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.
061:010 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.

061:011 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

---

062:001 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

062:002 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

062:003 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

062:004 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzibah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

062:005 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.

062:006 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

062:007 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

062:008 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

062:009 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness.

062:010 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.

062:011 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.

062:012 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

---

063:001 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

063:002 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

063:003 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

063:004 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

063:005 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

063:006 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

063:007 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

063:008 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

063:009 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

063:010 But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

063:011 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?

063:012 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

063:013 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

063:014 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name.

063:015 Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

063:016 Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

063:017 O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

063:018 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

063:019 We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

---

064:001 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

064:002 As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence!

064:003 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

064:004 For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

064:005 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

064:006 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

064:007 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up
himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and
hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.

064:008 But now, O LORD, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou
our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

064:009 Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for
ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

064:010 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a
desolation.

064:011 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is
burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

064:012 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold
thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

---

065:001 I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am found of them that
sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was
not called by my name.

065:002 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people,
which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

065:003 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that
sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick;

065:004 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments,
which eat swine's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their
vessels;

065:005 Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier
than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the
day.

065:006 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will
recompense, even recompense into their bosom,

065:007 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

065:008 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

065:009 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

065:010 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

065:011 But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

065:012 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

065:013 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

065:014 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit.

065:015 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

065:016 That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

065:017 For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

065:018 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

065:019 And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

065:020 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.

065:021 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

065:022 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

065:023 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

065:024 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

065:025 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

---

066:001 Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

066:002 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

066:003 He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

066:004 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

066:005 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

066:006 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

066:007 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

066:008 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

066:009 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.

066:010 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

066:011 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

066:012 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

066:013 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

066:014 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.

066:015 For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

066:016 For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

066:017 They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

066:018 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

066:019 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

066:020 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

066:021 And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the LORD.

066:022 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

066:023 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

066:024 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

---

Book 24

# JEREMIAH

001:001 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

001:002 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

001:003 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

001:004 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

001:005 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

001:006 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.

001:007 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

001:008 Be not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

001:009 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

001:010 See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

001:011 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond tree.

001:012 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

001:013 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot; and the face thereof is toward the north.

001:014 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

001:015 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

001:016 And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

001:017 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them.

001:018 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

001:019 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

002:001 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

002:002 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

002:003 Israel was holiness unto the LORD, and the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

002:004 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

002:005 Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

002:006 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

002:007 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

002:008 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

002:009 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

002:010 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

002:011 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit.

002:012 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

002:013 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

002:014 Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn slave? why is he spoiled?

002:015 The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

002:016 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

002:017 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

002:018 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

002:019 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

002:020 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

002:021 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

002:022 For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

002:023 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

002:024 A wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

002:025 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

002:026 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

002:027 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

002:028 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

002:029 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

002:030 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

002:031 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we will come no more unto thee?

002:032 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number.

002:033 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

002:034 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

002:035 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

002:036 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

002:037 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

---

003:001 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

003:002 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

003:003 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

003:004 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

003:005 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

003:006 The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

003:007 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

003:008 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

003:009 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

003:010 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

003:011 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

003:012 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

003:013 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

003:014 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

003:015 And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall
feed you with knowledge and understanding.
003:016 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in
the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The
ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind:
neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither
shall that be done any more.
003:017 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and
all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD,
to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination
of their evil heart.
003:018 In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel,
and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land
that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.
003:019 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a
pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said,
Thou shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from me.
003:020 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have
ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.
003:021 A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications
of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they
have forgotten the LORD their God.
003:022 Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings.
Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.
003:023 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the
multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation
of Israel.
003:024 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth;
their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

003:025 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we
have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from
our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the
LORD our God.

---

004:001 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if
thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt
thou not remove.

004:002 And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and
in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and
in him shall they glory.

004:003 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break
up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

004:004 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of
your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my
fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because
of the evil of your doings.

004:005 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the
trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble
yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

004:006 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: for I will bring evil
from the north, and a great destruction.

004:007 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the
Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy
land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an
inhabitant.

004:008 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce
anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

004:009 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

004:010 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

004:011 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

004:012 Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: now also will I give sentence against them.

004:013 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled.

004:014 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

004:015 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

004:016 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

004:017 As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

004:018 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

004:019 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

004:020 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

004:021 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

004:022 For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

004:023 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and the heavens, and they had no light.

004:024 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

004:025 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

004:026 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

004:027 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end.

004:028 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

004:029 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

004:030 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

004:031 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

---

005:001 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it.

005:002 And though they say, The LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely.

005:003 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

005:004 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgment of their God.

005:005 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

005:006 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.

005:007 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

005:008 They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife.

005:009 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

005:010 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they are not the LORD's.

005:011 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

005:012 They have belied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine:

005:013 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.

005:014 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

005:015 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

005:016 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

005:017 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

005:018 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

005:019 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not your's.

005:020 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

005:021 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not:

005:022 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

005:023 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

005:024 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

005:025 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

005:026 For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

005:027 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

005:028 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

005:029 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

005:030 A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;

005:031 The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

006:001 O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Bethhaccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.
006:002 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate woman.
006:003 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
006:004 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.
006:005 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
006:006 For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.
006:007 As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is grief and wounds.
006:008 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
006:009 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.
006:010 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

006:011 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days.
006:012 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.
006:013 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.
006:014 They have healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.
006:015 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.
006:016 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk therein.
006:017 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.
006:018 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.
006:019 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.
006:020 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

006:021 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

006:022 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

006:023 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

006:024 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

006:025 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

006:026 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

006:027 I have set thee for a tower and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

006:028 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are all corrupters.

006:029 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

006:030 Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

---

007:001 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

007:002 Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

007:003 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

007:004 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, are these.

007:005 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

007:006 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

007:007 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

007:008 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

007:009 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

007:010 And come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

007:011 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

007:012 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

007:013 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not;

007:014 Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.

007:015 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

007:016 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee.

007:017 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

007:018 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

007:019 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

007:020 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

007:021 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

007:022 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices:

007:023 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

007:024 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward.

007:025 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them:

007:026 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

007:027 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee.

007:028 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

007:029 Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

007:030 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

007:031 And they have built the high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

007:032 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

007:033 And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away.

007:034 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the
streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land
shall be desolate.

---

008:001 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the
kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the
priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves:

008:002 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all
the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have
served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have
sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be
gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the
earth.

008:003 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them
that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places
whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

008:004 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; Shall
they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

008:005 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual
backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

008:006 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented
him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned
to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

008:007 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the
turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their
coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

008:008 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly in vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain.

008:009 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what wisdom is in them?

008:010 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

008:011 For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

008:012 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

008:013 I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

008:014 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

008:015 We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble!

008:016 The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

008:017 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

008:018 When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me.

008:019 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in a far country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

008:020 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

008:021 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

008:022 Is there no balm in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

---

009:001 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

009:002 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

009:003 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

009:004 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

009:005 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

009:006 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

009:007 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

009:008 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

009:009 Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

009:010 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

009:011 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

009:012 Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

009:013 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

009:014 But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

009:015 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

009:016 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

009:017 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning women, that they may come:

009:018 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

009:019 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

009:020 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

009:021 For death is come up into our windows, and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

009:022 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather them.

009:023 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:

009:024 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

009:025 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised;

009:026 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

---

010:001 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

010:002 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

010:003 For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the axe.

010:004 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

010:005 They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.

010:006 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might.

010:007 Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee.

010:008 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

010:009 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

010:010 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

010:011 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

010:012 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

010:013 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

010:014 Every man is brutish in his knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

010:015 They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

010:016 The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name.

010:017 Gather up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

010:018 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find it so.

010:019 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous; but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.

010:020 My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

010:021 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

010:022 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

010:023 O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

010:024 O LORD, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

010:025 Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

---

011:001 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD saying,

011:002 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

011:003 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

011:004 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

011:005 That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

011:006 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

011:007 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

011:008 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do: but they did them not.

011:009 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

011:010 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

011:011 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

011:012 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

011:013 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

011:014 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

011:015 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

011:016 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

011:017 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

011:018 And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou shewedst me their doings.

011:019 But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

011:020 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

011:021 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

011:022 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

011:023 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their visitation.

---

012:001 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments: Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

012:002 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

012:003 But thou, O LORD, knowest me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

012:004 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

012:005 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

012:006 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

012:007 I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

012:008 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

012:009 Mine heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to devour.

012:010 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

012:011 They have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

012:012 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

012:013 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

012:014 Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

012:015 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

012:016 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

012:017 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

---

013:001 Thus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

013:002 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.
013:003 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,
013:004 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.
013:005 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.
013:006 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.
013:007 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.
013:008 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
013:009 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.
013:010 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.
013:011 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.
013:012 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

013:013 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.

013:014 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

013:015 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

013:016 Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

013:017 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

013:018 Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

013:019 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

013:020 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

013:021 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

013:022 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels made bare.

013:023 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

013:024 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

013:025 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood.

013:026 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

013:027 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

---

014:001 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.

014:002 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

014:003 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, and found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

014:004 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

014:005 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was no grass.

014:006 And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

014:007 O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

014:008 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

014:009 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

014:010 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

014:011 Then said the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good.

014:012 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

014:013 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.

014:014 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

014:015 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

014:016 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

014:017 Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

014:018 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go about into a land that they know not.

014:019 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

014:020 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee.

014:021 Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

014:022 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

---

015:001 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

015:002 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD; Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

015:003 And I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy.

015:004 And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

015:005 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest?

015:006 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

015:007 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave them of children, I will destroy my people since they return not from their ways.

015:008 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

015:009 She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

015:010 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me.

015:011 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

015:012 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel?

015:013 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

015:014 And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

015:015 O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

015:016 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

015:017 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

015:018 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that fail?

015:019 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

015:020 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

015:021 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

---

016:001 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

016:002 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place.

016:003 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

016:004 They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

016:005 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even lovingkindness and mercies.

016:006 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:

016:007 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

016:008 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

016:009 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

016:010 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

016:011 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

016:012 And ye have done worse than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

016:013 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour.

016:014 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

016:015 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

016:016 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

016:017 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

016:018 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

016:019 O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

016:020 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?

016:021 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is The LORD.

---

017:001 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

017:002 Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

017:003 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

017:004 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

017:005 Thus saith the LORD; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

017:006 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

017:007 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

017:008 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

017:009 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

017:010 I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

017:011 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool.

017:012 A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary.

017:013 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters.

017:014 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

017:015 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

017:016 As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was right before thee.

017:017 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evil.

017:018 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

017:019 Thus said the LORD unto me; Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem;

017:020 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

017:021 Thus saith the LORD; Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;

017:022 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

017:023 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

017:024 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein;

017:025 Then shall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever.

017:026 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto the house of the LORD.

017:027 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

---

018:001 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

018:002 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

018:003 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

018:004 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

018:005 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

018:006 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

018:007 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

018:008 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

018:009 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

018:010 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

018:011 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

018:012 And they said, There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

018:013 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

018:014 Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

018:015 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

018:016 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

018:017 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

018:018 Then said they, Come and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

018:019 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

018:020 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

018:021 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

018:022 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

018:023 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

---

019:001 Thus saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

019:002 And go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

019:003 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

019:004 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

019:005 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:

019:006 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

019:007 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

019:008 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

019:009 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

019:010 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

019:011 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

019:012 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet:

019:013 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

019:014 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

019:015 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

---

020:001 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

020:002 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

020:003 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magormissabib.

020:004 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to
thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of
their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all
Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them
captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

020:005 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the
labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the
treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their
enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to
Babylon.

020:006 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into
captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die,
and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou
hast prophesied lies.

020:007 O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived; thou art
stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one
mocketh me.

020:008 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the
word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision,
daily.

020:009 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in
his name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up
in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

020:010 For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say
they, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting,
saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against
him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

020:011 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

020:012 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

020:013 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

020:014 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

020:015 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

020:016 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

020:017 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.

020:018 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

---

021:001 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

021:002 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

021:003 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:

021:004 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.
021:005 And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.
021:006 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.
021:007 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
021:008 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.
021:009 He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey.
021:010 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
021:011 And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

021:012 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

021:013 Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

021:014 But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

---

022:001 Thus saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

022:002 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

022:003 Thus saith the LORD; Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

022:004 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

022:005 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

022:006 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

022:007 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

022:008 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

022:009 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

022:010 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

022:011 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:

022:012 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

022:013 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;

022:014 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

022:015 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?

022:016 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith the LORD.

022:017 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

022:018 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!

022:019 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

022:020 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

022:021 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

022:022 The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

022:023 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail!

022:024 As I live, saith the LORD, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;

022:025 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

022:026 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.

022:027 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall they
not return.
022:028 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? is he a vessel wherein is
no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are
cast into a land which they know not?
022:029 O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.
022:030 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall
not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting
upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

---

023:001 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my
pasture! saith the LORD.
023:002 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that
feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away,
and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon you the evil of
your doings, saith the LORD.
023:003 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries
whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds;
and they shall be fruitful and increase.
023:004 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and
they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be
lacking, saith the LORD.
023:005 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David
a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall
execute judgment and justice in the earth.
023:006 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and
this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR
RIGHTEOUSNESS.

023:007 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

023:008 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

023:009 Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

023:010 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force is not right.

023:011 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

023:012 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

023:013 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.

023:014 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness; they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

023:015 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

023:016 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.
023:017 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.
023:018 For who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?
023:019 Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.
023:020 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.
023:021 I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.
023:022 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.
023:023 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?
023:024 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.
023:025 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.
023:026 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;
023:027 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

023:028 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.
023:029 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?
023:030 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.
023:031 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.
023:032 Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.
023:033 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.
023:034 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.
023:035 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?
023:036 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.
023:037 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

023:038 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

023:039 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence:

023:040 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

---

024:001 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

024:002 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

024:003 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

024:004 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

024:005 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good.

024:006 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

024:007 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

024:008 And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

024:009 And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

024:010 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

---

025:001 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

025:002 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

025:003 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened.

025:004 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

025:005 They said, Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

025:006 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

025:007 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

025:008 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,

025:009 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

025:010 Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

025:011 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

025:012 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

025:013 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

025:014 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

025:015 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

025:016 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

025:017 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

025:018 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day;

025:019 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

025:020 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

025:021 Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon,

025:022 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea,

025:023 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners,

025:024 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,

025:025 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

025:026 And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

025:027 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

025:028 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink.

025:029 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

025:030 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

025:031 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

025:032 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

025:033 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

025:034 Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

025:035 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

025:036 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

025:037 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

025:038 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

---

026:001 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

026:002 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:

026:003 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

026:004 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

026:005 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened;

026:006 Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth.

026:007 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

026:008 Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking
all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people,
that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying,
Thou shalt surely die.

026:009 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This
house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an
inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the
house of the LORD.

026:010 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up
from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in
the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house.

026:011 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all
the people, saying, This man is worthy to die; for he hath
prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

026:012 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people,
saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and
against this city all the words that ye have heard.

026:013 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the
voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the
evil that he hath pronounced against you.

026:014 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good
and meet unto you.

026:015 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely
bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon
the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto
you to speak all these words in your ears.

026:016 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the
prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in
the name of the LORD our God.

026:017 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

026:018 Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

026:019 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

026:020 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjathjearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah.

026:021 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

026:022 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt.

026:023 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

026:024 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

---

027:001 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

027:002 Thus saith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

027:003 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

027:004 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters;

027:005 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

027:006 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

027:007 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

027:008 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

027:009 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

027:010 For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

027:011 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

027:012 I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

027:013 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

027:014 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

027:015 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

027:016 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.

027:017 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

027:018 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

027:019 For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city.

027:020 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

027:021 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem;

027:022 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

---

028:001 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,

028:002 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

028:003 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

028:004 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

028:005 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

028:006 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.
028:007 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;
028:008 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.
028:009 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.
028:010 Then Hananiah the prophet took the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.
028:011 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.
028:012 Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,
028:013 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.
028:014 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

028:015 Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

028:016 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

028:017 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

---

029:001 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

029:002 (After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

029:003 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

029:004 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

029:005 Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

029:006 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

029:007 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

029:008 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

029:009 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

029:010 For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

029:011 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

029:012 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

029:013 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

029:014 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

029:015 Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

029:016 Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

029:017 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

029:018 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

029:019 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

029:020 Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

029:021 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

029:022 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

029:023 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

029:024 Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

029:025 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

029:026 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks.

029:027 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

029:028 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

029:029 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

029:030 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

029:031 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

029:032 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

---

030:001 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

030:002 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

030:003 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

030:004 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

030:005 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

030:006 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

030:007 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.

030:008 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

030:009 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

030:010 Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid.

030:011 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet I will not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

030:012 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

030:013 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up:
thou hast no healing medicines.
030:014 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have
wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement
of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins
were increased.
030:015 Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the
multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have
done these things unto thee.
030:016 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine
adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that
spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for
a prey.
030:017 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy
wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast,
saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.
030:018 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of
Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city
shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain
after the manner thereof.
030:019 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them
that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be
few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small.
030:020 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation
shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress
them.

030:021 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.

030:022 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

030:023 Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

030:024 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he hath done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

---

031:001 At the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

031:002 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

031:003 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

031:004 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

031:005 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things.

031:006 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

031:007 For thus saith the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

031:008 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall return thither.

031:009 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

031:010 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.

031:011 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

031:012 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

031:013 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

031:014 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

031:015 Thus saith the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.

031:016 Thus saith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

031:017 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

031:018 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

031:019 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

031:020 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

031:021 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

031:022 How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

031:023 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity; The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holiness.

031:024 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.

031:025 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

031:026 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

031:027 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

031:028 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

031:029 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

031:030 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

031:031 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

031:032 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

031:033 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

031:034 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

031:035 Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name:

031:036 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

031:037 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

031:038 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

031:039 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

031:040 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

---

032:001 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

032:002 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house.

032:003 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

032:004 And Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

032:005 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

032:006 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

032:007 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.

032:008 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

032:009 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver.

032:010 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

032:011 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open:

032:012 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.
032:013 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,
032:014 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.
032:015 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.
032:016 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,
032:017 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:
032:018 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, is his name,
032:019 Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:
032:020 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day;
032:021 And hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

032:022 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey;

032:023 And they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

032:024 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.

032:025 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

032:026 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

032:027 Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

032:028 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

032:029 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

032:030 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

032:031 For this city hath been to me as a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face,

032:032 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

032:033 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

032:034 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

032:035 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

032:036 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

032:037 Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely:

032:038 And they shall be my people, and I will be their God:

032:039 And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

032:040 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

032:041 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

032:042 For thus saith the LORD; Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

032:043 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

032:044 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

---

033:001 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

033:002 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; the LORD is his name;

033:003 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

033:004 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword;

033:005 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

033:006 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

033:007 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to
return, and will build them, as at the first.
033:008 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have
sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby
they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.
033:009 And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before
all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do
unto them: and they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and
for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.
033:010 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place,
which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even
in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are
desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
033:011 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the
bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall
say, Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; for his mercy
endureth for ever: and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise
into the house of the LORD. For I will cause to return the captivity
of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.
033:012 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Again in this place, which is
desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof,
shall be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.
033:013 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the
cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places
about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass
again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.
033:014 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that
good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to
the house of Judah.

033:015 In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

033:016 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

033:017 For thus saith the LORD; David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

033:018 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

033:019 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

033:020 Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

033:021 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

033:022 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

033:023 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

033:024 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

033:025 Thus saith the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

033:026 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

---

034:001 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

034:002 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire:

034:003 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

034:004 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword:

034:005 But thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

034:006 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

034:007 When the king of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

034:008 This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them;

034:009 That every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

034:010 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.

034:011 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

034:012 Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

034:013 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

034:014 At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

034:015 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name:

034:016 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

034:017 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

034:018 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

034:019 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf;

034:020 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

034:021 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you.

034:022 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

---

035:001 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

035:002 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

035:003 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites;

035:004 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door:

035:005 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

035:006 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever:

035:007 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers.

035:008 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;

035:009 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed:

035:010 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

035:011 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

035:012 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

035:013 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

035:014 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

035:015 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

035:016 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

035:017 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

035:018 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

035:019 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

---

036:001 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of
Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, saying,
036:002 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I
have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against
all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of
Josiah, even unto this day.
036:003 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I
purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his
evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.
036:004 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote
from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he
had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.
036:005 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot
go into the house of the LORD:
036:006 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from
my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the
LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them
in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.
036:007 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and
will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and
the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.
036:008 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the
prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the
LORD in the LORD's house.
036:009 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah
king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before
the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that
came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

036:010 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

036:011 When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

036:012 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

036:013 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

036:014 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

036:015 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

036:016 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

036:017 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

036:018 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

036:019 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

036:020 And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

036:021 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

036:022 Now the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

036:023 And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

036:024 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

036:025 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

036:026 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

036:027 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

036:028 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

036:029 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

036:030 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

036:031 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

036:032 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

---

037:001 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

037:002 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

037:003 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

037:004 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

037:005 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

037:006 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah saying,

037:007 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

037:008 And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

037:009 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

037:010 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

037:011 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

037:012 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

037:013 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

037:014 Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

037:015 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

037:016 When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days;

037:017 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

037:018 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

037:019 Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

037:020 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

037:021 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

---

038:001 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

038:002 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

038:003 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

038:004 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

038:005 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

038:006 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

038:007 Now when Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

038:008 Ebedmelech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king saying,

038:009 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city.

038:010 Then the king commanded Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

038:011 So Ebedmelech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

038:012 And Ebedmelech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

038:013 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

038:014 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

038:015 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

038:016 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

038:017 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

038:018 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

038:019 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

038:020 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

038:021 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

038:022 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

038:023 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

038:024 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

038:025 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

038:026 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.

038:027 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

038:028 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

039:001 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

039:002 And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up.

039:003 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergalsharezer, Samgarnebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergalsharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

039:004 And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

039:005 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

039:006 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

039:007 Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

039:008 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

039:009 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

039:010 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

039:011 Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

039:012 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

039:013 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergalsharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

039:014 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

039:015 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

039:016 Go and speak to Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

039:017 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

039:018 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

---

040:001 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that
Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah,
when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were
carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried
away captive unto Babylon.
040:002 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The
LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.
040:003 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said:
because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his
voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.
040:004 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were
upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into
Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto
thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is
before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go,
thither go.
040:005 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of
Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell
with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth
convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him
victuals and a reward, and let him go.
040:006 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah;
and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.
040:007 Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields,
even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had
committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor
of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

040:008 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

040:009 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

040:010 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

040:011 Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

040:012 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

040:013 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

040:014 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

040:015 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

040:016 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

---

041:001 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

041:002 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

041:003 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

041:004 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

041:005 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

041:006 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

041:007 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

041:008 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

041:009 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was it which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

041:010 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

041:011 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

041:012 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

041:013 Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

041:014 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

041:015 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

041:016 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

041:017 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

041:018 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

---

042:001 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

042:002 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

042:003 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

042:004 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

042:005 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

042:006 Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

042:007 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

042:008 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

042:009 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

042:010 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

042:011 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

042:012 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

042:013 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

042:014 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

042:015 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

042:016 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

042:017 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

042:018 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

042:019 The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day.

042:020 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

042:021 And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

042:022 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

---

043:001 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

043:002 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:

043:003 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

043:004 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

043:005 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

043:006 Even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

043:007 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

043:008 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

043:009 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

043:010 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

043:011 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword.

043:012 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

043:013 He shall break also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

---

044:001 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

044:002 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

044:003 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

044:004 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

044:005 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

044:006 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

044:007 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

044:008 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

044:009 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

044:010 They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

044:011 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

044:012 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

044:013 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

044:014 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

044:015 Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

044:016 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

044:017 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

044:018 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

044:019 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

044:020 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

044:021 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

044:022 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

044:023 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

044:024 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt:

044:025 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

044:026 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

044:027 Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

044:028 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine, or their's.

044:029 And this shall be a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil:

044:030 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will give Pharaohhophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

---

045:001 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

045:002 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch:

045:003 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

045:004 Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

045:005 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

---

046:001 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles;

046:002 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaohnecho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

046:003 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.

046:004 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and put on the brigandines.

046:005 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: for fear was round about, saith the LORD.

046:006 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

046:007 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

046:008 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

046:009 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

046:010 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

046:011 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured.

046:012 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

046:013 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

046:014 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.

046:015 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

046:016 He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

046:017 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

046:018 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

046:019 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

046:020 Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh out of the north.

046:021 Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, and are fled away together: they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the time of their visitation.

046:022 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

046:023 They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

046:024 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

046:025 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him:

046:026 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

046:027 But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

046:028 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

---

047:001 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

047:002 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

047:003 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands;

047:004 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of Caphtor.

047:005 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself?

047:006 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

047:007 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

---

048:001 Against Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

048:002 There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

048:003 A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

048:004 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

048:005 For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

048:006 Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness.

048:007 For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.

048:008 And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

048:009 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

048:010 Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

048:011 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

048:012 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

048:013 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

048:014 How say ye, We are mighty and strong men for the war?

048:015 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

048:016 The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

048:017 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful rod!

048:018 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

048:019 O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?

048:020 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

048:021 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

048:022 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Bethdiblathaim,

048:023 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Bethgamul, and upon Bethmeon,

048:024 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

048:025 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

048:026 Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himself against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

048:027 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

048:028 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

048:029 We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

048:030 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so effect it.

048:031 Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kirheres.

048:032 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

048:033 And joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting.

048:034 From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

048:035 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

048:036 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kirheres: because the riches that he hath gotten are perished.

048:037 For every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

048:038 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

048:039 They shall howl, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

048:040 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

048:041 Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

048:042 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against the LORD.

048:043 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

048:044 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

048:045 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

048:046 Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

048:047 Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

---

049:001 Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

049:002 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

049:003 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his priests and his princes together.

049:004 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

049:005 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

049:006 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

049:007 Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

049:008 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

049:009 If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

049:010 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

049:011 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

049:012 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

049:013 For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.
049:014 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.
049:015 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.
049:016 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.
049:017 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.
049:018 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.
049:019 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?
049:020 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.
049:021 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

049:022 Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

049:023 Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; there is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

049:024 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

049:025 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

049:026 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

049:027 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Benhadad.

049:028 Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

049:029 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on every side.

049:030 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

049:031 Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone.

049:032 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

049:033 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.

049:034 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

049:035 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

049:036 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

049:037 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

049:038 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

049:039 But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

---

050:001 The word that the LORD spake against Babylon and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

050:002 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

050:003 For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

050:004 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

050:005 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.

050:006 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

050:007 All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

050:008 Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

050:009 For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

050:010 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

050:011 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

050:012 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

050:013 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

050:014 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

050:015 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

050:016 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

050:017 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

050:018 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

050:019 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

050:020 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

050:021 Go up against the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

050:022 A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction.

050:023 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

050:024 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

050:025 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

050:026 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

050:027 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

050:028 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

050:029 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

050:030 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

050:031 Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

050:032 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

050:033 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

050:034 Their Redeemer is strong; the LORD of hosts is his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

050:035 A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

050:036 A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

050:037 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

050:038 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

050:039 Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

050:040 As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

050:041 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

050:042 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

050:043 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

050:044 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

050:045 Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

050:046 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

---

051:001 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

051:002 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

051:003 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; destroy ye utterly all her host.

051:004 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.

051:005 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

051:006 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

051:007 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

051:008 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

051:009 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

051:010 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

051:011 Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

051:012 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

051:013 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.

051:014 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

051:015 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

051:016 When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

051:017 Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

051:018 They are vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

051:019 The portion of Jacob is not like them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

051:020 Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

051:021 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

051:022 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;
051:023 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.
051:024 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.
051:025 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.
051:026 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.
051:027 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.
051:028 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
051:029 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
051:030 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.

051:031 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,
051:032 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.
051:033 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.
051:034 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.
051:035 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.
051:036 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.
051:037 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.
051:038 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.
051:039 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.
051:040 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.
051:041 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

051:042 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

051:043 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

051:044 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

051:045 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

051:046 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

051:047 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

051:048 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

051:049 As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

051:050 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

051:051 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

051:052 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

051:053 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

051:054 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

051:055 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

051:056 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

051:057 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

051:058 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

051:059 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet prince.

051:060 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written against Babylon.

051:061 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

051:062 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

051:063 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

051:064 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

---

052:001 Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

052:002 And he did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

052:003 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

052:004 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

052:005 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

052:006 And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

052:007 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

052:008 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

052:009 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

052:010 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

052:011 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

052:012 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

052:013 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire:

052:014 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

052:015 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

052:016 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

052:017 Also the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

052:018 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

052:019 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

052:020 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

052:021 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow.

052:022 And a chapiter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapiter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.

052:023 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

052:024 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

052:025 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

052:026 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

052:027 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

052:028 This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

052:029 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons:

052:030 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

052:031 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison.

052:032 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

052:033 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

5283.

052:034 And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of
Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days
of his life.

---

HOME

**Book 25**

# LAMENTATIONS

---

001:001 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people! how is she become as a widow! she that was great among the nations, and princess among the provinces, how is she become tributary!

001:002 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

001:003 Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

001:004 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

001:005 Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

001:006 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

001:007 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her
miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when
her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her:
the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.
001:008 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that
honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness:
yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.
001:009 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not her last end;
therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter. O
LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himself.
001:010 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things:
for she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom
thou didst command that they should not enter into thy
congregation.
001:011 All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their pleasant
things for meat to relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider; for I
am become vile.
001:012 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be
any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith
the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.
001:013 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth
against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me
back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the day.
001:014 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are
wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to
fall, the LORD hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am
not able to rise up.

001:015 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the LORD hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.

001:016 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

001:017 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

001:018 The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

001:019 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

001:020 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: my bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

001:021 They have heard that I sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

001:022 Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

---

002:001 How hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

002:002 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

002:003 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

002:004 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

002:005 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

002:006 And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

002:007 The LORD hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

002:008 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

002:009 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

002:010 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

002:011 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

002:012 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

002:013 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

002:014 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

002:015 All that pass by clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

002:016 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

002:017 The LORD hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

002:018 Their heart cried unto the LORD, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

002:019 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

002:020 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

002:021 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, and not pitied.

002:022 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD's anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

---

003:001 I AM the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

003:002 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

003:003 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day.

003:004 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my bones.

003:005 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.

003:006 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

003:007 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

003:008 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

003:009 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

003:010 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

003:011 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

003:012 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

003:013 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

003:014 I was a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.

003:015 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

003:016 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.

003:017 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat prosperity.

003:018 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

003:019 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

003:020 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

003:021 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

003:022 It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

003:023 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

003:024 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

003:025 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him.
003:026 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
003:027 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke of his youth.
003:028 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him.
003:029 He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be hope.
003:030 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproach.
003:031 For the LORD will not cast off for ever:
003:032 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
003:033 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men.
003:034 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth.
003:035 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the most High,
003:036 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD approveth not.
003:037 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?
003:038 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good?
003:039 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?
003:040 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.
003:041 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.
003:042 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.
003:043 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

003:044 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through.
003:045 Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.
003:046 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.
003:047 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.
003:048 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
003:049 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission.
003:050 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.
003:051 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.
003:052 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, without cause.
003:053 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.
003:054 Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut off.
003:055 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.
003:056 Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.
003:057 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.
003:058 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou hast redeemed my life.
003:059 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: judge thou my cause.
003:060 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their imaginations against me.
003:061 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me;

003:062 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

003:063 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their musick.

003:064 Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

003:065 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

003:066 Persecute and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of the LORD.

---

004:001 How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

004:002 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

004:003 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

004:004 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

004:005 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

004:006 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

004:007 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire:

004:008 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

004:009 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

004:010 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

004:011 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

004:012 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

004:013 For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

004:014 They have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments.

004:015 They cried unto them, Depart ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourn there.

004:016 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

004:017 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

004:018 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

004:019 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

004:020 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

004:021 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

004:022 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

---

005:001 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold our reproach.

005:002 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

005:003 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as widows.

005:004 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.

005:005 Our necks are under persecution: we labour, and have no rest.

005:006 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

005:007 Our fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne their iniquities.

005:008 Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver us out of their hand.

005:009 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

005:010 Our skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

005:011 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

005:012 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

005:013 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

005:014 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

005:015 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

005:016 The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

005:017 For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.

005:018 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

005:019 Thou, O LORD, remainest for ever; thy throne from generation to generation.

005:020 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

005:021 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned; renew our days as of old.

005:022 But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

---

**Book 26**

# EZEKIEL

001:001 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

001:002 In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity,

001:003 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

001:004 And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

001:005 Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man.

001:006 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

001:007 And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

001:008 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

001:009 Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

001:010 As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

001:011 Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

001:012 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

001:013 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

001:014 And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

001:015 Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

001:016 The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

001:017 When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.

001:018 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.

001:019 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

001:020 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

001:021 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

001:022 And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

001:023 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

001:024 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

001:025 And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

001:026 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

001:027 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

001:028 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

---

002:001 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

002:002 And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

002:003 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

002:004 For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

002:005 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

002:006 And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

002:007 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

002:008 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee.

002:009 And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein;

002:010 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

---

003:001 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

003:002 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

003:003 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

003:004 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

003:005 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel;

003:006 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

003:007 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

003:008 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

003:009 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

003:010 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

003:011 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

003:012 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

003:013 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

003:014 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

003:015 Then I came to them of the captivity at Telabib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

003:016 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

003:017 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

003:018 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

003:019 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

003:020 Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

003:021 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul.

003:022 And the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

003:023 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

003:024 Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

003:025 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them:

003:026 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house.

003:027 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

---

004:001 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem:

004:002 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.

004:003 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

004:004 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

004:005 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

004:006 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year.

004:007 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

004:008 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

004:009 Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

004:010 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

004:011 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

004:012 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

004:013 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

004:014 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

004:015 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

004:016 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

004:017 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

---

005:001 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair.

005:002 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

005:003 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

005:004 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

005:005 Thus saith the Lord GOD; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries that are round about her.

005:006 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

005:007 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you;

005:008 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

005:009 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

005:010 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

005:011 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

005:012 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

005:013 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

005:014 Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

005:015 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the LORD have spoken it.

005:016 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread:

005:017 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee: and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken it.

---

006:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

006:002 Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

006:003 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

006:004 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

006:005 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

006:006 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

006:007 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

006:008 Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries.

006:009 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

006:010 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

006:011 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

006:012 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

006:013 Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

006:014 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

007:001 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

007:002 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

007:003 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

007:004 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

007:005 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

007:006 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

007:007 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

007:008 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

007:009 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

007:010 Behold the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

007:011 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness: none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of their's: neither shall there be wailing for them.

007:012 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

007:013 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

007:014 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

007:015 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

007:016 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

007:017 All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water.

007:018 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

007:019 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

007:020 As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I set it far from them.

007:021 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall pollute it.

007:022 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

007:023 Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

007:024 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be defiled.

007:025 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

007:026 Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

007:027 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

008:001 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

008:002 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

008:003 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy.

008:004 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

008:005 Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

008:006 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

008:007 And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

008:008 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

008:009 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

008:010 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

008:011 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

008:012 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, the LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

008:013 He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

008:014 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

008:015 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

008:016 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east.

008:017 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

008:018 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

---

009:001 He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

009:002 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

009:003 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side;

009:004 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

009:005 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

009:006 Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

009:007 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

009:008 And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

009:009 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

009:010 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

009:011 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

010:001 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

010:002 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

010:003 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

010:004 Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

010:005 And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

010:006 And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

010:007 And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.

010:008 And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

010:009 And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

010:010 And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

010:011 When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

010:012 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they four had.

010:013 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

010:014 And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

010:015 And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

010:016 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

010:017 When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

010:018 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

010:019 And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

010:020 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the cherubims.

010:021 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.

010:022 And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

---

011:001 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

011:002 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

011:003 Which say, It is not near; let us build houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

011:004 Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

011:005 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

011:006 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

011:007 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

011:008 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

011:009 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you.

011:010 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

011:011 This city shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will judge you in the border of Israel:

011:012 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

011:013 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

011:014 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

011:015 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

011:016 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

011:017 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

011:018 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

011:019 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

011:020 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

011:021 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

011:022 Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

011:023 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

011:024 Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.

011:025 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

---

012:001 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

012:002 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a rebellious house.

012:003 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

012:004 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

012:005 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

012:006 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

012:007 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.
012:008 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,
012:009 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?
012:010 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.
012:011 Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity.
012:012 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.
012:013 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.
012:014 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them.
012:015 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.
012:016 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.
012:017 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

012:018 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

012:019 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

012:020 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

012:021 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

012:022 Son of man, what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

012:023 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

012:024 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

012:025 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

012:026 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying.

012:027 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

012:028 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

013:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

013:002 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

013:003 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!

013:004 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

013:005 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.

013:006 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word.

013:007 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it; albeit I have not spoken?

013:008 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

013:009 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

013:010 Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered morter:

013:011 Say unto them which daub it with untempered morter, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it.

013:012 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

013:013 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

013:014 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

013:015 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter, and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

013:016 To wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

013:017 Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them,

013:018 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

013:019 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

013:020 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly.

013:021 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

013:022 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:

013:023 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

---

014:001 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

014:002 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

014:003 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

014:004 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols;

014:005 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

014:006 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

014:007 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself:

014:008 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

014:009 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

014:010 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him;

014:011 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

014:012 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

014:013 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it:

014:014 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.

014:015 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts:

014:016 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

014:017 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

014:018 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

014:019 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

014:020 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

014:021 For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

014:022 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

014:023 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

---

015:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

015:002 Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

015:003 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

015:004 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for any work?

015:005 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

015:006 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

015:007 And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

015:008 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord GOD.

---

016:001 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

016:002 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

016:003 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

016:004 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

016:005 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

016:006 And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

016:007 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

016:008 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

016:009 Then washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

016:010 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

016:011 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck.

016:012 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

016:013 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

016:014 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

016:015 But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

016:016 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

016:017 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

016:018 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

016:019 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.

016:020 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of thy whoredoms a small matter,

016:021 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them?

016:022 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

016:023 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the LORD GOD;)

016:024 That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

016:025 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

016:026 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

016:027 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

016:028 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

016:029 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied therewith.

016:030 How weak is thine heart, saith the LORD GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

016:031 In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

016:032 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers instead of her husband!

016:033 They give gifts to all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

016:034 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

016:035 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

016:036 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

016:037 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

016:038 And I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

016:039 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

016:040 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

016:041 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

016:042 So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

016:043 Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

016:044 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

016:045 Thou art thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

016:046 And thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters.

016:047 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

016:048 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

016:049 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

016:050 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.

016:051 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

016:052 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

016:053 When I shall bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

016:054 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

016:055 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

016:056 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

016:057 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

016:058 Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

016:059 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

016:060 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

016:061 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant.

016:062 And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD:

016:063 That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

---

017:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

017:002 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

017:003 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

017:004 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

017:005 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

017:006 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

017:007 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

017:008 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

017:009 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

017:010 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

017:011 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

017:012 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things
mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem,
and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led
them with him to Babylon;

017:013 And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him,
and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the
land:

017:014 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but
that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

017:015 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt,
that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper?
shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the
covenant, and be delivered?

017:016 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king
dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose
covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall
die.

017:017 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company
make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts,
to cut off many persons:

017:018 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he
had given his hand, and hath done all these things, he shall not
escape.

017:019 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that
he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will
I recompense upon his own head.

017:020 And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my
snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him
there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

017:021 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

017:022 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent:

017:023 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

017:024 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

---

018:001 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

018:002 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

018:003 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

018:004 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

018:005 But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,

018:006 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman,

018:007 And hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;

018:008 He that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

018:009 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

018:010 If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that doeth the like to any one of these things,

018:011 And that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,

018:012 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

018:013 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

018:014 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,

018:015 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,

018:016 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

018:017 That hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

018:018 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

018:019 Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

018:020 The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

018:021 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

018:022 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

018:023 Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord GOD: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

018:024 But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

018:025 Yet ye say, The way of the LORD is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

018:026 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

018:027 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

018:028 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

018:029 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

018:030 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD. Repent, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

018:031 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

018:032 For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

---

019:001 Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

019:002 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

019:003 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

019:004 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

019:005 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

019:006 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

019:007 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

019:008 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

019:009 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

019:010 Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

019:011 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

019:012 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

019:013 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

019:014 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

---

020:001 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

020:002 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

020:003 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

020:004 Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

020:005 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God;

020:006 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands:

020:007 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

020:008 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

020:009 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

020:010 Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

020:011 And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

020:012 Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctify them.
020:013 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them.
020:014 But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.
020:015 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands;
020:016 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.
020:017 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.
020:018 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols:
020:019 I am the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them;
020:020 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

020:021 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

020:022 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

020:023 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

020:024 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

020:025 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;

020:026 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.

020:027 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me.

020:028 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings.

020:029 Then I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? And the name whereof is called Bamah unto this day.

020:030 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

020:031 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

020:032 And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

020:033 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

020:034 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

020:035 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

020:036 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

020:037 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

020:038 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

020:039 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

020:040 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

020:041 I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

020:042 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

020:043 And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

020:044 And ye shall know that I am the LORD when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

020:045 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

020:046 Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

020:047 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

020:048 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

020:049 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

---

021:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

021:002 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

021:003 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

021:004 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

021:005 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

021:006 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

021:007 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

021:008 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

021:009 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

021:010 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, as every tree.

021:011 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the slayer.

021:012 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.

021:013 Because it is a trial, and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.

021:014 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together. and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

021:015 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter.

021:016 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

021:017 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said it.

021:018 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

021:019 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.

021:020 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

021:021 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

021:022 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

021:023 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

021:024 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

021:025 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,

021:026 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

021:027 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.

021:028 And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn: for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

021:029 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

021:030 Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

021:031 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy.

021:032 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the LORD have spoken it.

---

022:001 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

022:002 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

022:003 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

022:004 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

022:005 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.

022:006 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

022:007 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

022:008 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths.

022:009 In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

022:010 In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution.

022:011 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter.

022:012 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

022:013 Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

022:014 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.

022:015 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

022:016 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

022:017 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

022:018 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.

022:019 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

022:020 As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.

022:021 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst therof.

022:022 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

022:023 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

022:024 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

022:025 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

022:026 Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

022:027 Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

022:028 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered morter, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

022:029 The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

022:030 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

022:031 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

---

023:001 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

023:002 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother:

023:003 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

023:004 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

023:005 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,

023:006 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

023:007 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

023:008 Neither left she her whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

023:009 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

023:010 These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

023:011 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms.
023:012 She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.
023:013 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,
023:014 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,
023:015 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:
023:016 And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.
023:017 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them.
023:018 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.
023:019 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.
023:020 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.
023:021 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

023:022 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

023:023 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

023:024 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

023:025 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

023:026 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

023:027 Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

023:028 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated:

023:029 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

023:030 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

023:031 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

023:032 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

023:033 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

023:034 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

023:035 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

023:036 The LORD said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

023:037 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them.

023:038 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

023:039 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

023:040 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

023:041 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

023:042 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

023:043 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

023:044 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

023:045 And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

023:046 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

023:047 And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

023:048 Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

023:049 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

---

024:001 Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

024:002 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

024:003 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:

024:004 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones.

024:005 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

024:006 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.

024:007 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust;

024:008 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

024:009 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.

024:010 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.

024:011 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

024:012 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire.

024:013 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

024:014 I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

024:015 Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

024:016 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.

024:017 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.

024:018 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

024:019 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?

024:020 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

024:021 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword.

024:022 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

024:023 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another.

024:024 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

024:025 Also, thou son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters,

024:026 That he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?

024:027 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

025:001 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

025:002 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;

025:003 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

025:004 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.

025:005 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

025:006 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;

025:007 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

025:008 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;

025:009 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Bethjeshimoth, Baalmeon, and Kiriathaim,

025:010 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations.

025:011 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

025:012 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;

025:013 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

025:014 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

025:015 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred;

025:016 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

025:017 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

---

026:001 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

026:002 Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:

026:003 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

026:004 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

026:005 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

026:006 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

026:007 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

026:008 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.
026:009 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.
026:010 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.
026:011 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.
026:012 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.
026:013 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.
026:014 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.
026:015 Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?
026:016 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

026:017 And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it!

026:018 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

026:019 For thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

026:020 When I shall bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

026:021 I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

---

027:001 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

027:002 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

027:003 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.

027:004 Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

027:005 They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

027:006 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

027:007 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

027:008 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

027:009 The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

027:010 They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

027:011 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy beauty perfect.

027:012 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

027:013 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

027:014 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

027:015 The men of Dedan were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.

027:016 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

027:017 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm.

027:018 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

027:019 Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

027:020 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

027:021 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

027:022 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

027:023 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.

027:024 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

027:025 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

027:026 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

027:027 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

027:028 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

027:029 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

027:030 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

027:031 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

027:032 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

027:033 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

027:034 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

027:035 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

027:036 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

---

028:001 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

028:002 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

028:003 Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

028:004 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

028:005 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

028:006 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

028:007 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

028:008 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

028:009 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

028:010 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

028:011 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

028:012 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

028:013 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

028:014 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

028:015 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,
till iniquity was found in thee.

028:016 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of
thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as
profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O
covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

028:017 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted
thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the
ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

028:018 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine
iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth
a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring
thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

028:019 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at
thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

028:020 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

028:021 Son of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesy against it,

028:022 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O
Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall
know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in
her, and shall be sanctified in her.

028:023 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and
the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon
her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

028:024 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel,
nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that
despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

028:025 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.

028:026 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

---

029:001 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

029:002 Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt:

029:003 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.

029:004 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

029:005 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

029:006 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel.

029:007 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

029:008 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

029:009 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

029:010 Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

029:011 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

029:012 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

029:013 Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

029:014 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom.

029:015 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

029:016 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

029:017 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

029:018 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

029:019 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

029:020 I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

029:021 In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

030:001 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

030:002 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

030:003 For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

030:004 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

030:005 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

030:006 Thus saith the LORD; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

030:007 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

030:008 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

030:009 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

030:010 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

030:011 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

030:012 And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

030:013 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

030:014 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

030:015 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

030:016 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

030:017 The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

030:018 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

030:019 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

030:020 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

030:021 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

030:022 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

030:023 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

030:024 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

030:025 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

030:026 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

031:001 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

031:002 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

031:003 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs.

031:004 The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

031:005 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

031:006 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

031:007 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

031:008 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

031:009 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

031:010 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

031:011 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness.

031:012 And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land; and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

031:013 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

031:014 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

031:015 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day when he went down to the grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

031:016 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

031:017 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

031:018 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

---

032:001 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

032:002 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

032:003 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

032:004 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

032:005 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

032:006 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

032:007 And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

032:008 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

032:009 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

032:010 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

032:011 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

032:012 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

032:013 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

032:014 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.

032:015 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.

032:016 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

032:017 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

032:018 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

032:019 Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

032:020 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

032:021 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

032:022 Asshur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

032:023 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land of the living.

032:024 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

032:025 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terror was caused in the land of the living, yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

032:026 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

032:027 And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

032:028 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

032:029 There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

032:030 There be the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

032:031 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

032:032 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

---

033:001 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

033:002 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman:

033:003 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

033:004 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head.

033:005 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

033:006 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

033:007 So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

033:008 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

033:009 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

033:010 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

033:011 Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

033:012 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth.

033:013 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

033:014 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

033:015 If the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

033:016 None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

033:017 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

033:018 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

033:019 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

033:020 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

033:021 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten.

033:022 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

033:023 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

033:024 Son of man, they that inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.

033:025 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

033:026 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

033:027 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

033:028 For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

033:029 Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

033:030 Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

033:031 And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness.

033:032 And, lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

033:033 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

---

034:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

034:002 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

034:003 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock.

034:004 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

034:005 And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

034:006 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

034:007 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

034:008 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

034:009 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

034:010 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

034:011 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

034:012 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

034:013 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

034:014 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

034:015 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

034:016 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

034:017 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats.

034:018 Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet?

034:019 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

034:020 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle.

034:021 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad;

034:022 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

034:023 And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

034:024 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.

034:025 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

034:026 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.

034:027 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

034:028 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

034:029 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

034:030 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

034:031 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

---

035:001 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

035:002 Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it,

035:003 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

035:004 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

035:005 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end:

035:006 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

035:007 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.

035:008 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

035:009 I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

035:010 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas the LORD was there:

035:011 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

035:012 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

035:013 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

035:014 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

035:015 As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

036:001 Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

036:002 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

036:003 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

036:004 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

036:005 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

036:006 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:

036:007 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their shame.

036:008 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

036:009 For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

036:010 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded:

036:011 And I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

036:012 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

036:013 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations:

036:014 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

036:015 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

036:016 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

036:017 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

036:018 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:

036:019 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

036:020 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

036:021 But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

036:022 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

036:023 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes.

036:024 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

036:025 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

036:026 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

036:027 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

036:028 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

036:029 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

036:030 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

036:031 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

036:032 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

036:033 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shall be builded.

036:034 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

036:035 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

036:036 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

036:037 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

036:038 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

037:001 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

037:002 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.

037:003 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.
037:004 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.
037:005 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:
037:006 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
037:007 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.
037:008 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.
037:009 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.
037:010 So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.
037:011 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.
037:012 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.
037:013 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

037:014 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

037:015 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

037:016 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and for all the house of Israel his companions:

037:017 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

037:018 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?

037:019 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

037:020 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

037:021 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

037:022 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

037:023 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

037:024 And David my servant shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

037:025 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

037:026 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

037:027 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

037:028 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

---

038:001 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

038:002 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

038:003 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

038:004 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

038:005 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

038:006 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: and many people with thee.

038:007 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

038:008 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

038:009 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

038:010 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:

038:011 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

038:012 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

038:013 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?

038:014 Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

038:015 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army:

038:016 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

038:017 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?

038:018 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.

038:019 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

038:020 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

038:021 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every man's sword shall be against his brother.

038:022 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

038:023 Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

039:001 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

039:002 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

039:003 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

039:004 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured.

039:005 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

039:006 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

039:007 So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

039:008 Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

039:009 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years:

039:010 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

039:011 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamongog.

039:012 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

039:013 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

039:014 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

039:015 And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamongog.

039:016 And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

039:017 And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

039:018 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

039:019 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

039:020 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

039:021 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

039:022 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

039:023 And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

039:024 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

039:025 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

039:026 After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

039:027 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

039:028 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

039:029 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

---

040:001 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

040:002 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

040:003 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

040:004 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

040:005 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

040:006 Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

040:007 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

040:008 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

040:009 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward.

040:010 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

040:011 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

040:012 The space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

040:013 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

040:014 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

040:015 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits.

040:016 And there were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows were round about inward: and upon each post were palm trees.

040:017 Then brought he me into the outward court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

040:018 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the lower pavement.

040:019 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

040:020 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

040:021 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

040:022 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven steps; and the arches thereof were before them.

040:023 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

040:024 After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

040:025 And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

040:026 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

040:027 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

040:028 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

040:029 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

040:030 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

040:031 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight steps.

040:032 And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

040:033 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

040:034 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

040:035 And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

040:036 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

040:037 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

040:038 And the chambers and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

040:039 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering.

040:040 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

040:041 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

040:042 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

040:043 And within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

040:044 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

040:045 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

040:046 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

040:047 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.

040:048 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

040:049 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

---

041:001 Afterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

041:002 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

041:003 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

041:004 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

041:005 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

041:006 And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

041:007 And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

041:008 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

041:009 The thickness of the wall, which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.

041:010 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

041:011 And the doors of the side chambers were toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

041:012 Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

041:013 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

041:014 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

041:015 And he measured the length of the building over against the
separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the
one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner
temple, and the porches of the court;

041:016 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round
about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood
round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the
windows were covered;

041:017 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and
by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

041:018 And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree
was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two
faces;

041:019 So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side,
and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side:
it was made through all the house round about.

041:020 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm
trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

041:021 The posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary;
the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

041:022 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two
cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls
thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is
before the LORD.

041:023 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

041:024 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves
for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

041:025 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple,
cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and
there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

041:026 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and
on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side
chambers of the house, and thick planks.

---

042:001 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the
north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the
separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

042:002 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the
breadth was fifty cubits.

042:003 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and
over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery
against gallery in three stories.

042:004 And before the chambers was a walk to ten cubits breadth inward, a
way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

042:005 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher
than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

042:006 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the
courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest
and the middlemost from the ground.

042:007 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward
the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof
was fifty cubits.

042:008 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty
cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

042:009 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as
one goeth into them from the utter court.

042:010 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

042:011 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

042:012 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

042:013 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

042:014 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

042:015 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

042:016 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

042:017 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

042:018 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

042:019 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

042:020 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

---

043:001 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east:

043:002 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

043:003 And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

043:004 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

043:005 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

043:006 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

043:007 And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

043:008 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by
my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even
defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have
committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

043:009 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their
kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

043:010 Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they
may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them measure the
pattern.

043:011 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the
form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out
thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and
all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws
thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole
form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

043:012 This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the
whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is
the law of the house.

043:013 And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is
a cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and
the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round
about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

043:014 And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall
be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle
even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one
cubit.

043:015 So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall
be four horns.

043:016 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

043:017 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

043:018 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

043:019 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin offering.

043:020 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

043:021 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

043:022 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

043:023 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

043:024 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

043:025 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

043:026 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves.

043:027 And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

---

044:001 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

044:002 Then said the LORD unto me; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

044:003 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

044:004 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

044:005 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

044:006 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

044:007 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

044:008 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

044:009 Thus saith the Lord GOD; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

044:010 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity.

044:011 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

044:012 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

044:013 And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

044:014 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

044:015 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD:

044:016 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

044:017 And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

044:018 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat.

044:019 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

044:020 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

044:021 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

044:022 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

044:023 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

044:024 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

044:025 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

044:026 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

044:027 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord GOD.

044:028 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

044:029 They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering: and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs.

044:030 And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

044:031 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

---

045:001 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

045:002 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.
045:003 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.
045:004 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.
045:005 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.
045:006 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.
045:007 And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.
045:008 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.
045:009 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.
045:010 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

045:011 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

045:012 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

045:013 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

045:014 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer:

045:015 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

045:016 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

045:017 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

045:018 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary:

045:019 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

045:020 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

045:021 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

045:022 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering.

045:023 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering.

045:024 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

045:025 In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

---

046:001 Thus saith the Lord GOD; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

046:002 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

046:003 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

046:004 And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

046:005 And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

046:006 And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

046:007 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

046:008 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

046:009 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

046:010 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

046:011 And in the feasts and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

046:012 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

046:013 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

046:014 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

046:015 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

046:016 Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance.

046:017 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

046:018 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

046:019 After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides westward.

046:020 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people.

046:021 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court.

046:022 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

046:023 And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

046:024 Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

---

047:001 Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

047:002 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

047:003 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.

047:004 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.

047:005 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

047:006 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

047:007 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

047:008 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

047:009 And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

047:010 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

047:011 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

047:012 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.

047:013 Thus saith the Lord GOD; This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.

047:014 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

047:015 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad;

047:016 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazarhatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

047:017 And the border from the sea shall be Hazarenan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.

047:018 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

047:019 And the south side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.

047:020 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.

047:021 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

047:022 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

047:023 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

---

048:001 Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazarenan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan.

048:002 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Asher.

048:003 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

048:004 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

048:005 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

048:006 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

048:007 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

048:008 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

048:009 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

048:010 And for them, even for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

048:011 It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

048:012 And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

048:013 And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

048:014 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

048:015 And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

048:016 And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

048:017 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

048:018 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

048:019 And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

048:020 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

048:021 And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

048:022 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

048:023 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.

048:024 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.

048:025 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

048:026 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

048:027 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

048:028 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

048:029 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

048:030 And these are the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

048:031 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

048:032 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

048:033 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

048:034 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

048:035 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there.

---

HOME

**Book 27**

# DANIEL

---

001:001 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

001:002 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

001:003 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

001:004 Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

001:005 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

001:006 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

001:007 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

001:008 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

001:009 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

001:010 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

001:011 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

001:012 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

001:013 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

001:014 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

001:015 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

001:016 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

001:017 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

001:018 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

001:019 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

001:020 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

001:021 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

---

002:001 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

002:002 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

002:003 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

002:004 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

002:005 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

002:006 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

002:007 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

002:008 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

002:009 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

002:010 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

002:011 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

002:012 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

002:013 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

002:014 Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

002:015 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

002:016 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

002:017 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

002:018 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

002:019 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

002:020 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

002:021 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

002:022 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

002:023 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.

002:024 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

002:025 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

002:026 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

002:027 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

002:028 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

002:029 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

002:030 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

002:031 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

002:032 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

002:033 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

002:034 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

002:035 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

002:036 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

002:037 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

002:038 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.

002:039 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

002:040 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

002:041 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

002:042 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

002:043 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

002:044 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

002:045 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

002:046 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

002:047 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

002:048 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

002:049 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

---

003:001 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

003:002 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

003:003 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

003:004 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

003:005 That at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

003:006 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

003:007 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

003:008 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

003:009 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.

003:010 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

003:011 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

003:012 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

003:013 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king.

003:014 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

003:015 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

003:016 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

003:017 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

003:018 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

003:019 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

003:020 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

003:021 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

003:022 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flames of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

003:023 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

003:024 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

003:025 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.

003:026 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

003:027 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

003:028 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

003:029 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

003:030 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

004:001 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

004:002 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

004:003 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

004:004 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

004:005 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

004:006 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

004:007 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

004:008 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,

004:009 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

004:010 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

004:011 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:

004:012 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

004:013 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;

004:014 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

004:015 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

004:016 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him.

004:017 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

004:018 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

004:019 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

004:020 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

004:021 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

004:022 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

004:023 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

004:024 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

004:025 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

004:026 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

004:027 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

004:028 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

004:029 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

004:030 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

004:031 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

004:032 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

004:033 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

004:034 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

004:035 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

004:036 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

004:037 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

---

005:001 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

005:002 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

005:003 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

005:004 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

005:005 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

005:006 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

005:007 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

005:008 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

005:009 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

005:010 Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

005:011 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;

005:012 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

005:013 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?

005:014 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

005:015 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:

005:016 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

005:017 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

005:018 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:

005:019 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

005:020 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

005:021 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

005:022 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;

005:023 But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:

005:024 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

005:025 And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

005:026 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.

005:027 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

005:028 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

005:029 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

005:030 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.

005:031 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

---

006:001 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom;

006:002 And over these three presidents; of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

006:003 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

006:004 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

006:005 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

006:006 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

006:007 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

006:008 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

006:009 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

006:010 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

006:011 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

006:012 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the
king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that
shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of
thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered
and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and
Persians, which altereth not.

006:013 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is
of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king,
nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three
times a day.

006:014 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with
himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured
till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

006:015 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king,
Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no
decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

006:016 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him
into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy
God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

006:017 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and
the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his
lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

006:018 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting:
neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his
sleep went from him.

006:019 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste
unto the den of lions.

006:020 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

006:021 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

006:022 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

006:023 Then was the king exceedingly glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.

006:024 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

006:025 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

006:026 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.

006:027 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

006:028 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

007:001 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream
and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and
told the sum of the matters.

007:002 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the
four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

007:003 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from
another.

007:004 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the
wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and
made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to
it.

007:005 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up
itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between
the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

007:006 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon
the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads;
and dominion was given to it.

007:007 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast,
dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron
teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with
the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before
it; and it had ten horns.

007:008 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them
another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns
plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the
eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

007:009 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

007:010 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

007:011 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

007:012 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

007:013 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

007:014 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

007:015 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

007:016 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

007:017 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

007:018 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

007:019 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;
007:020 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.
007:021 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;
007:022 Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.
007:023 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.
007:024 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.
007:025 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.
007:026 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.
007:027 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

007:028 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

---

008:001 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

008:002 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

008:003 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

008:004 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

008:005 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.

008:006 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

008:007 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

008:008 Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven.

008:009 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.

008:010 And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

008:011 Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of the sanctuary was cast down.

008:012 And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.

008:013 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

008:014 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

008:015 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

008:016 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

008:017 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

008:018 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

008:019 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

008:020 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.

008:021 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king.

008:022 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

008:023 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

008:024 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people.

008:025 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

008:026 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

008:027 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

---

009:001 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

009:002 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

009:003 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

009:004 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

009:005 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

009:006 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

009:007 O LORD, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

009:008 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

009:009 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;

009:010 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

009:011 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

009:012 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

009:013 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

009:014 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

009:015 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

009:016 O LORD, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

009:017 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

009:018 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

009:019 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

009:020 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;

009:021 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

009:022 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.

009:023 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

009:024 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

009:025 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

009:026 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

009:027 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

---

010:001 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

010:002 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.

010:003 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

010:004 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

010:005 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

010:006 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

010:007 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

010:008 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

010:009 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

010:010 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.

010:011 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

010:012 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

010:013 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

010:014 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

010:015 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

010:016 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

010:017 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

010:018 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

010:019 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

010:020 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

010:021 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

---

011:001 Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

011:002 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

011:003 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

011:004 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

011:005 And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

011:006 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

011:007 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

011:008 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

011:009 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

011:010 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.

011:011 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

011:012 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

011:013 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

011:014 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

011:015 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

011:016 But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

011:017 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

011:018 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

011:019 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

011:020 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

011:021 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

011:022 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

011:023 And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

011:024 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

011:025 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

011:026 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

011:027 And both of these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

011:028 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

011:029 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

011:030 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

011:031 And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

011:032 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

011:033 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

011:034 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

011:035 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

011:036 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

011:037 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.

011:038 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

011:039 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

011:040 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

011:041 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

011:042 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

011:043 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

011:044 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

011:045 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

---

012:001 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

012:002 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

012:003 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

012:004 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

012:005 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

012:006 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

012:007 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

012:008 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

012:009 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

012:010 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand.

012:011 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

012:012 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

012:013 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

---

HOME

**Book 28**

# HOSEA

001:001 The word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

001:002 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

001:003 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

001:004 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

001:005 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel, in the valley of Jezreel.

001:006 And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Loruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them away.

001:007 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.

001:008 Now when she had weaned Loruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.

001:009 Then said God, Call his name Loammi: for ye are not my people, and I will not be your God.

001:010 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God.

001:011 Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

---

002:001 Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.

002:002 Plead with your mother, plead: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

002:003 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

002:004 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredoms.

002:005 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

002:006 Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

002:007 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband; for then was it better with me than now.

002:008 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they prepared for Baal.

002:009 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.

002:010 And now will I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

002:011 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

002:012 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

002:013 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

002:014 Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her.

002:015 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

002:016 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and shalt call me no more Baali.

002:017 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name.

002:018 And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

002:019 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

002:020 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

002:021 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth;

002:022 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jezreel.

002:023 And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

---

003:001 Then said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

003:002 So I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:

003:003 And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man: so will I also be for thee.

003:004 For the children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim:

003:005 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

---

004:001 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

004:002 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

004:003 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

004:004 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

004:005 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

004:006 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

004:007 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

004:008 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

004:009 And there shall be, like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

004:010 For they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

004:011 Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart.

004:012 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

004:013 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

004:014 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand shall fall.

004:015 Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Bethaven, nor swear, The LORD liveth.

004:016 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

004:017 Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone.

004:018 Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

004:019 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

---

005:001 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

005:002 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I have been a rebuker of them all.

005:003 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

005:004 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

005:005 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

005:006 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.

005:007 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

005:008 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin.

005:009 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

005:010 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

005:011 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment.

005:012 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness.

005:013 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

005:014 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

005:015 I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

---

006:001 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

006:002 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

006:003 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.

006:004 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

006:005 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth.

006:006 For I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

006:007 But they like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

006:008 Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity, and is polluted with blood.

006:009 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

006:010 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

006:011 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the
captivity of my people.

---

007:001 When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was
discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they commit
falsehood; and the thief cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth
without.

007:002 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their
wickedness: now their own doings have beset them about; they are
before my face.

007:003 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes
with their lies.

007:004 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, who ceaseth
from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

007:005 In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles
of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

007:006 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in
wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as
a flaming fire.

007:007 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their
kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me.

007:008 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a
cake not turned.

007:009 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea,
gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

007:010 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they do not return
to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

007:011 Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt,
they go to Assyria.

007:012 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.

007:013 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

007:014 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against me.

007:015 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

007:016 They return, but not to the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

---

008:001 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

008:002 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.

008:003 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

008:004 They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

008:005 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

008:006 For from Israel was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

008:007 For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

008:008 Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

008:009 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers.

008:010 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

008:011 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.

008:012 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

008:013 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

008:014 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

---

009:001 Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.

009:002 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

009:003 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

009:004 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.

009:005 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

009:006 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

009:007 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come; Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

009:008 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his ways, and hatred in the house of his God.

009:009 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

009:010 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

009:011 As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

009:012 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them!

009:013 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

009:014 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying
womb and dry breasts.
009:015 All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the
wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I
will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.
009:016 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit:
yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of
their womb.
009:017 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto
him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

---

010:001 Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself:
according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars;
according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly
images.
010:002 Their heart is divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break
down their altars, he shall spoil their images.
010:003 For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the
LORD; what then should a king do to us?
010:004 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant:
thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.
010:005 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of
Bethaven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the priests
thereof that rejoiced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is
departed from it.
010:006 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king Jareb:
Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his
own counsel.
010:007 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

010:008 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

010:009 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

010:010 It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

010:011 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.

010:012 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

010:013 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

010:014 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Betharbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

010:015 So shall Bethel do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

---

011:001 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt.

011:002 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

011:003 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

011:004 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

011:005 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, and the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.

011:006 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.

011:007 And my people are bent to backsliding from me: though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt him.

011:008 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.

011:009 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city.

011:010 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.

011:011 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

011:012 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints.

---

012:001 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt.

012:002 The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.

012:003 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God:

012:004 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spake with us;

012:005 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD is his memorial.

012:006 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgment and wait on thy God continually.

012:007 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress.

012:008 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin.

012:009 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

012:010 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets.

012:011 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

012:012 And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept sheep.

012:013 And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

012:014 Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall his LORD return unto him.

---

013:001 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died.

013:002 And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

013:003 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

013:004 Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

013:005 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought.

013:006 According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me.

013:007 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion: as a leopard by the way will I observe them:

013:008 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

013:009 O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help.

013:010 I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

013:011 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

013:012 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid.

013:013 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

013:014 I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

013:015 Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

013:016 Samaria shall become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

---

014:001 O israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

014:002 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips.

014:003 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

014:004 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

014:005 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

014:006 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

014:007 They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn, and grow as the vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

014:008 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found.

014:009 Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall therein.

---

**Book 29**

# JOEL

001:001 The word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

001:002 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

001:003 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

001:004 That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

001:005 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine; for it is cut off from your mouth.

001:006 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

001:007 He hath laid my vine waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made white.

001:008 Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

001:009 The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.

001:010 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

001:011 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

001:012 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.

001:013 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.

001:014 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

001:015 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

001:016 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

001:017 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

001:018 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

001:019 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.

001:020 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

002:001 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

002:002 A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the years of many generations.

002:003 A fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.

002:004 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run.

002:005 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array.

002:006 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather blackness.

002:007 They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march every one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:

002:008 Neither shall one thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

002:009 They shall run to and fro in the city; they shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

002:010 The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

002:011 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?

002:012 Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

002:013 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

002:014 Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; even a meat offering and a drink offering unto the LORD your God?

002:015 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

002:016 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

002:017 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

002:018 Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

002:019 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen:

002:020 But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

002:021 Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

002:022 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

002:023 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month.

002:024 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the vats shall overflow with wine and oil.

002:025 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you.

002:026 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

002:027 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

002:028 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

002:029 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

002:030 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

002:031 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the LORD come.

002:032 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

---

003:001 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

003:002 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

003:003 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

003:004 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

003:005 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

003:006 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

003:007 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

003:008 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

003:009 Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the
mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:
003:010 Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruninghooks into
spears: let the weak say, I am strong.
003:011 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather
yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to
come down, O LORD.
003:012 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of
Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.
003:013 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for
the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.
003:014 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the
LORD is near in the valley of decision.
003:015 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall
withdraw their shining.
003:016 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from
Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD
will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of
Israel.
003:017 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion,
my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no
strangers pass through her any more.
003:018 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop
down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers
of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth out
of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.
003:019 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate
wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because
they have shed innocent blood in their land.

003:020 But Judah shall dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

003:021 For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

---

HOME

**Book 30**

# AMOS

---

001:001 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

001:002 And he said, The LORD will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

001:003 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

001:004 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

001:005 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

001:006 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver them up to Edom:

001:007 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

001:008 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

001:009 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

001:010 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

001:011 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

001:012 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

001:013 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border:

001:014 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

001:015 And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

002:001 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

002:002 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet:

002:003 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

002:004 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked:

002:005 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

002:006 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

002:007 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name:

002:008 And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

002:009 Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

002:010 Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

002:011 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

002:012 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not.

002:013 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

002:014 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

002:015 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

002:016 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

---

003:001 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

003:002 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

003:003 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

003:004 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

003:005 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

003:006 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it?

003:007 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

003:008 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

003:009 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

003:010 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

003:011 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

003:012 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a couch.

003:013 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

003:014 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Bethel: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

003:015 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

---

004:001 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

004:002 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

004:003 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

004:004 Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years:

004:005 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

004:006 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

004:007 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

004:008 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

004:009 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

004:010 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

004:011 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

004:012 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

004:013 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The LORD, The God of hosts, is his name.

---

005:001 Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

005:002 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land; there is none to raise her up.

005:003 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out by a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

005:004 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live:

005:005 But seek not Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beersheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall come to nought.

005:006 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and there be none to quench it in Bethel.

005:007 Ye who turn judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in the earth,

005:008 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name:

005:009 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.

005:010 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

005:011 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

005:012 For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right.

005:013 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.

005:014 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

005:015 Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

005:016 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the LORD, saith thus; Wailing shall be in all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.

005:017 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

005:018 Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD! to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

005:019 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

005:020 Shall not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

005:021 I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies.

005:022 Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.

005:023 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

005:024 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

005:025 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

005:026 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves.

005:027 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

006:001 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came!

006:002 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

006:003 Ye that put far away the evil day, and cause the seat of violence to come near;

006:004 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

006:005 That chant to the sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

006:006 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.

006:007 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall be removed.

006:008 The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city with all that is therein.

006:009 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall die.

006:010 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

006:011 For, behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

006:012 Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:

006:013 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

006:014 But, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

---

007:001 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

007:002 And it came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

007:003 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

007:004 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and, behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

007:005 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

007:006 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

007:007 Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the LORD stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

007:008 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:

007:009 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

007:010 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

007:011 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own land.

007:012 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesy there:

007:013 But prophesy not again any more at Bethel: for it is the king's chapel, and it is the king's court.

007:014 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:

007:015 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.

007:016 Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

007:017 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

---

008:001 Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

008:002 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

008:003 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with silence.

008:004 Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

008:005 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

008:006 That we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

008:007 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

008:008 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

008:009 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

008:010 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

008:011 Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

008:012 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

008:013 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

008:014 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

---

009:001 I saw the LORD standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

009:002 Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

009:003 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

009:004 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

009:005 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

009:006 It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

009:007 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

009:008 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

009:009 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

009:010 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

009:011 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

009:012 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

009:013 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

009:014 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

009:015 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

---

HOME

**Book 31**

# OBADIAH

001:001 The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

001:002 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

001:003 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

001:004 Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

001:005 If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some grapes?

001:006 How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hidden things sought up!

001:007 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; that they eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding in him.

001:008 Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men
out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

001:009 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that
every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

001:010 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee,
and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

001:011 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the
strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered
into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one
of them.

001:012 But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the
day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced
over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither
shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

001:013 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the
day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their
affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their
substance in the day of their calamity;

001:014 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those
of his that did escape; neither shouldest thou have delivered up
those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

001:015 For the day of the LORD is near upon all the heathen: as thou hast
done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine
own head.

001:016 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the
heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall
swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

001:017 But upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, and there shall be
holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

001:018 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

001:019 And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

001:020 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

001:021 And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD's.

---

HOME

Book 32

# JONAH

001:001 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

001:002 Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.

001:003 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

001:004 But the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

001:005 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

001:006 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

001:007 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

001:008 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

001:009 And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

001:010 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him. Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

001:011 Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

001:012 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

001:013 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

001:014 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

001:015 So they look up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.

001:016 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

001:017 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

---

002:001 Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

002:002 And said, I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice.

002:003 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

002:004 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

002:005 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

002:006 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O LORD my God.

002:007 When my soul fainted within me I remembered the LORD: and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

002:008 They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

002:009 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD.

002:010 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

---

003:001 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

003:002 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

003:003 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

003:004 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

003:005 So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

003:006 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

003:007 And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:

003:008 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

003:009 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

003:010 And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

---

004:001 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

004:002 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.

004:003 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

004:004 Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be angry?

004:005 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

004:006 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

004:007 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

004:008 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

004:009 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, even unto death.

004:010 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

004:011 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

---

HOME

**Book 33**

# MICAH

---

001:001 The word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the
days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw
concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

001:002 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let
the Lord GOD be witness against you, the LORD from his holy
temple.

001:003 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place, and will come
down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.

001:004 And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall
be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured
down a steep place.

001:005 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the
house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not
Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not
Jerusalem?

001:006 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as
plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into
the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

001:007 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

001:008 Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the owls.

001:009 For her wound is incurable; for it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

001:010 Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

001:011 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of Bethezel; he shall receive of you his standing.

001:012 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

001:013 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

001:014 Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moreshethgath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

001:015 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

001:016 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

---

002:001 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

002:002 And they covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

002:003 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

002:004 In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our fields.

002:005 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

002:006 Prophesy ye not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.

002:007 O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD straitened? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

002:008 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely as men averse from war.

002:009 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

002:010 Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

002:011 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

002:012 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

002:013 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

---

003:001 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to know judgment?

003:002 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

003:003 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

003:004 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

003:005 Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

003:006 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

003:007 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; for there is no answer of God.

003:008 But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

003:009 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

003:010 They build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

003:011 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

003:012 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

---

004:001 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

004:002 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

004:003 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

004:004 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

004:005 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

004:006 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

004:007 And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

004:008 And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

004:009 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

004:010 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

004:011 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

004:012 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

004:013 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

---

005:001 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

005:002 But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

005:003 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

005:004 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

005:005 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

005:006 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

005:007 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

005:008 And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

005:009 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

005:010 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

005:011 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

005:012 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:

005:013 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

005:014 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

005:015 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

---

006:001 Hear ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

006:002 Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

006:003 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

006:004 For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

006:005 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

006:006 Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

006:007 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

006:008 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

006:009 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

006:010 Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

006:011 Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

006:012 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

006:013 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

006:014 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

006:015 Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

006:016 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

---

007:001 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

007:002 The good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net.

007:003 That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.

007:004 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.

007:005 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

007:006 For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

007:007 Therefore I will look unto the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

007:008 Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me.

007:009 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness.

007:010 Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

007:011 In the day that thy walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far removed.

007:012 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.

007:013 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

007:014 Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

007:015 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

007:016 The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

007:017 They shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

007:018 Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

007:019 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
007:020 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

---

**Book 34**

# NAHUM

---

001:001 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

001:002 God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.

001:003 The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

001:004 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

001:005 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.

001:006 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

001:007 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him.

001:008 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

001:009 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

001:010 For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

001:011 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.

001:012 Thus saith the LORD; Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

001:013 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

001:014 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

001:015 Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

---

002:001 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily.

002:002 For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

002:003 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

002:004 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

002:005 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

002:006 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

002:007 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts.

002:008 But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry; but none shall look back.

002:009 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

002:010 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

002:011 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid?

002:012 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

002:013 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

003:001 Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not;

003:002 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

003:003 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

003:004 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

003:005 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

003:006 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock.

003:007 And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

003:008 Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

003:009 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

003:010 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

003:011 Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

003:012 All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

003:013 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars.

003:014 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make strong the brickkiln.

003:015 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

003:016 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away.

003:017 Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

003:018 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

003:019 There is no healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

---

**Book 35**

# HABAKKUK

---

001:001 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

001:002 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

001:003 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

001:004 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.

001:005 Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously: for I will work a work in your days which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

001:006 For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not their's.

001:007 They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

001:008 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

001:009 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.

001:010 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.

001:011 Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

001:012 Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction.

001:013 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

001:014 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

001:015 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.

001:016 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

001:017 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

---

002:001 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

002:002 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

002:003 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

002:004 Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith.

002:005 Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

002:006 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

002:007 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

002:008 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

002:009 Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

002:010 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul.

002:011 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

002:012 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

002:013 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

002:014 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

002:015 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness!

002:016 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory.

002:017 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

002:018 What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

002:019 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

002:020 But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

---

003:001 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth.

003:002 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

003:003 God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

003:004 And his brightness was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand: and there was the hiding of his power.

003:005 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet.

003:006 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

003:007 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

003:008 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation?

003:009 Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

003:010 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.

003:011 The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear.

003:012 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

003:013 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

003:014 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.

003:015 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the heap of great waters.

003:016 When I heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice:
rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I
might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people,
he will invade them with his troops.

003:017 Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall fruit be in the
vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no
meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no
herd in the stalls:

003:018 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my
salvation.

003:019 The LORD God is my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds'
feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the
chief singer on my stringed instruments.

---

**Book 36**

# ZEPHANIAH

---

001:001 The word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

001:002 I will utterly consume all things from off the land, saith the LORD.

001:003 I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked: and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

001:004 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

001:005 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and that swear by the LORD, and that swear by Malcham;

001:006 And them that are turned back from the LORD; and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

001:007 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

001:008 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

001:009 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.
001:010 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.
001:011 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.
001:012 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.
001:013 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.
001:014 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.
001:015 That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,
001:016 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.
001:017 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
001:018 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

002:001 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

002:002 Before the decree bring forth, before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.

002:003 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

002:004 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

002:005 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD is against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

002:006 And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

002:007 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

002:008 I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.

002:009 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

002:010 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.

002:011 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.

002:012 Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.

002:013 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.

002:014 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds; for he shall uncover the cedar work.

002:015 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

---

003:001 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

003:002 She obeyed not the voice; she received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

003:003 Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

003:004 Her prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law.

003:005 The just LORD is in the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust knoweth no shame.

003:006 I have cut off the nations: their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

003:007 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

003:008 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

003:009 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one consent.

003:010 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

003:011 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

003:012 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.

003:013 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

003:014 Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

003:015 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

003:016 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion,
Let not thine hands be slack.

003:017 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he
will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy
over thee with singing.

003:018 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who
are of thee, to whom the reproach of it was a burden.

003:019 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee: and I will save
her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out; and I will get
them praise and fame in every land where they have been put to
shame.

003:020 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather
you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of
the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the
LORD.

---

HOME

**Book 37**

# HAGGAI

001:001 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying,

001:002 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

001:003 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

001:004 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?

001:005 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

001:006 Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

001:007 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your ways.

001:008 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

001:009 Ye looked for much, and, lo it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

001:010 Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

001:011 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

001:012 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

001:013 Then spake Haggai the LORD's messenger in the LORD's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.

001:014 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

001:015 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

---

002:001 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

002:002 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

002:003 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

002:004 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

002:005 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

002:006 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land;

002:007 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

002:008 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

002:009 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

002:010 In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

002:011 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

002:012 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

002:013 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

002:014 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean.

002:015 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from
before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD:
002:016 Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty
measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for to
draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty.
002:017 I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the
labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith the LORD.
002:018 Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and
twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the
foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider it.
002:019 Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and
the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from
this day will I bless you.
002:020 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and
twentieth day of the month, saying,
002:021 Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the
heavens and the earth;
002:022 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the
strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the
chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders
shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.
002:023 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel,
my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make
thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

---

Book 38

# ZECHARIAH

---

001:001 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

001:002 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers.

001:003 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

001:004 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

001:005 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

001:006 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

001:007 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

001:008 I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white.

001:009 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

001:010 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.

001:011 And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

001:012 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

001:013 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

001:014 So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy.

001:015 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

001:016 Therefore thus saith the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

001:017 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.

001:018 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

001:019 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

001:020 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

001:021 Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

---

002:001 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand.

002:002 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

002:003 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

002:004 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:

002:005 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

002:006 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

002:007 Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

002:008 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.

002:009 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

002:010 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

002:011 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

002:012 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

002:013 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

---

003:001 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

003:002 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire?

003:003 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

003:004 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

003:005 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

003:006 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

003:007 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

003:008 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

003:009 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

003:010 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

---

004:001 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

004:002 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof:

004:003 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

004:004 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

004:005 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

004:006 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

004:007 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

004:008 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

004:009 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

004:010 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

004:011 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?

004:012 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?

004:013 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

004:014 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

---

005:001 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll.

005:002 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

005:003 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it.

005:004 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

005:005 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

005:006 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

005:007 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

005:008 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

005:009 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

005:010 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

005:011 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

006:001 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass.

006:002 In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses;

006:003 And in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

006:004 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

006:005 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

006:006 The black horses which are therein go forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

006:007 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

006:008 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

006:009 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

006:010 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

006:011 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;

006:012 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

006:013 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

006:014 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

006:015 And they that are far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

---

007:001 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu;

007:002 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray before the LORD,

007:003 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

007:004 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

007:005 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

007:006 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for
yourselves, and drink for yourselves?

007:007 Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the
former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity,
and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the
south and the plain?

007:008 And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

007:009 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment,
and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

007:010 And oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the
poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your
heart.

007:011 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and
stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

007:012 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should
hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in
his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from
the LORD of hosts.

007:013 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not
hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

007:014 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom
they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man
passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate.

---

008:001 Again the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

008:002 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was jealous for Zion with great
jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

008:003 Thus saith the LORD; I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts the holy mountain.

008:004 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

008:005 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

008:006 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

008:007 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

008:008 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

008:009 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

008:010 For before these days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: for I set all men every one against his neighbour.

008:011 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

008:012 For the seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.

008:013 And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be strong.

008:014 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not:

008:015 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

008:016 These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

008:017 And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

008:018 And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

008:019 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace.

008:020 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities:

008:021 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

008:022 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

008:023 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you.

---

009:001 The burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD.

009:002 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.

009:003 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

009:004 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire.

009:005 Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

009:006 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

009:007 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

009:008 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

009:009 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

009:010 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

009:011 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

009:012 Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee;

009:013 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

009:014 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the LORD God shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

009:015 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

009:016 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

009:017 For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

---

010:001 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain; so the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

010:002 For the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

010:003 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

010:004 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

010:005 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

010:006 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

010:007 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

010:008 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

010:009 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

010:010 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and place shall not be found for them.

010:011 And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

010:012 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

---

011:001 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

011:002 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down.

011:003 There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

011:004 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter;

011:005 Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

011:006 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

011:007 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

011:008 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.
011:009 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.
011:010 And I took my staff, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.
011:011 And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.
011:012 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.
011:013 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.
011:014 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.
011:015 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.
011:016 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.
011:017 Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

---

012:001 The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

012:002 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

012:003 And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

012:004 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

012:005 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

012:006 In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

012:007 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah.

012:008 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

012:009 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

012:010 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

012:011 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

012:012 And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

012:013 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

012:014 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

---

013:001 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

013:002 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

013:003 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

013:004 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive:

013:005 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

013:006 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

013:007 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

013:008 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.

013:009 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

---

014:001 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

014:002 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

014:003 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

014:004 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

014:005 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

014:006 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear, nor dark:

014:007 But it shall be one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

014:008 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

014:009 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

014:010 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

014:011 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

014:012 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

014:013 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

014:014 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

014:015 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

014:016 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

014:017 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

014:018 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

014:019 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

014:020 In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS
UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like
the bowls before the altar.

014:021 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the
LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of
them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the
Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

---

**Book 55**

# 2 TIMOTHY

---

001:001 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

001:002 To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

001:003 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

001:004 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

001:005 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

001:006 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

001:007 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

001:008 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

001:009 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,

001:010 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

001:011 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

001:012 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

001:013 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

001:014 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

001:015 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

001:016 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain:

001:017 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

001:018 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

---

002:001 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

002:002 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

002:003 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.

002:004 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.

002:005 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully.

002:006 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

002:007 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

002:008 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel:

002:009 Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

002:010 Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

002:011 It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

002:012 If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:

002:013 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.

002:014 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

002:015 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

002:016 But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

002:017 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus;

002:018 Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

002:019 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

002:020 But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

002:021 If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.

002:022 Flee also youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

002:023 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

002:024 And the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient,

002:025 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

002:026 And that they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

---

003:001 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

003:002 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters,
proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
003:003 Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent,
fierce, despisers of those that are good,
003:004 Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of
God;
003:005 Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from
such turn away.
003:006 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive
silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
003:007 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.
003:008 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist
the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.
003:009 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest
unto all men, as their's also was.
003:010 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose,
faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,
003:011 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at
Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all
the Lord delivered me.
003:012 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer
persecution.
003:013 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving,
and being deceived.
003:014 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast
been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them;

003:015 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

003:016 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

003:017 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.

---

004:001 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;

004:002 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

004:003 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

004:004 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.

004:005 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

004:006 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

004:007 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith:

004:008 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

004:009 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me:

004:010 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

004:011 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

004:012 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

004:013 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

004:014 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works:

004:015 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.

004:016 At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

004:017 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

004:018 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

004:019 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

004:020 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

004:021 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

004:022 The Lord Jesus Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen.

---

HOME

Book 56

# TITUS

---

001:001 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness;

001:002 In hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

001:003 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

001:004 To Titus, mine own son after the common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

001:005 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:

001:006 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.

001:007 For a bishop must be blameless, as the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

001:008 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just, holy, temperate;

001:009 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

001:010 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision:

001:011 Whose mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

001:012 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.

001:013 This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith;

001:014 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

001:015 Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

001:016 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

---

002:001 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

002:002 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

002:003 The aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

002:004 That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

002:005 To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

002:006 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

002:007 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

002:008 Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

002:009 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

002:010 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

002:011 For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men,

002:012 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;

002:013 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;

002:014 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

002:015 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

---

003:001 Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work,

003:002 To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

003:003 For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

003:004 But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

003:005 Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;

003:006 Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;

003:007 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

003:008 This is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.

003:009 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

003:010 A man that is an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;

003:011 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

003:012 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

003:013 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

003:014 And let our's also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.

003:015 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

---

**Book 57**

# PHILEMON

---

001:001 Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother, unto
Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellowlabourer,
001:002 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to
the church in thy house:
001:003 Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ.
001:004 I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,
001:005 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord
Jesus, and toward all saints;
001:006 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the
acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.
001:007 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the
bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
001:008 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee
that which is convenient,
001:009 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul
the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
001:010 I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my
bonds:

001:011 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me:

001:012 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels:

001:013 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

001:014 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

001:015 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

001:016 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

001:017 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.

001:018 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;

001:019 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

001:020 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

001:021 Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

001:022 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.

001:023 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;

001:024 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers.

001:025 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 58**

# HEBREWS

001:001 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

001:002 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;

001:003 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high:

001:004 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

001:005 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

001:006 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

001:007 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

001:008 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

001:009 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

001:010 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

001:011 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

001:012 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.

001:013 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?

001:014 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

---

002:001 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

002:002 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

002:003 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;

002:004 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?

002:005 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

002:006 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him?

002:007 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

002:008 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him.

002:009 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

002:010 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

002:011 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

002:012 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

002:013 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me.

002:014 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

002:015 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

002:016 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.

002:017 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

002:018 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

---

003:001 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;
003:002 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.
003:003 For this man was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.
003:004 For every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.
003:005 And Moses verily was faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;
003:006 But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.
003:007 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice,
003:008 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:
003:009 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.
003:010 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in their heart; and they have not known my ways.
003:011 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)
003:012 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

003:013 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

003:014 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

003:015 While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

003:016 For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

003:017 But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

003:018 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

003:019 So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

---

004:001 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

004:002 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

004:003 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

004:004 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

004:005 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.

004:006 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

004:007 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

004:008 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

004:009 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

004:010 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.

004:011 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

004:012 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

004:013 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

004:014 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

004:015 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin.

004:016 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

---

005:001 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

005:002 Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

005:003 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

005:004 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

005:005 So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

005:006 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

005:007 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared;

005:008 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

005:009 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

005:010 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec.

005:011 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

005:012 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

005:013 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

005:014 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

006:001 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,
006:002 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.
006:003 And this will we do, if God permit.
006:004 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,
006:005 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come,
006:006 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.
006:007 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God:
006:008 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.
006:009 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.
006:010 For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister.
006:011 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end:
006:012 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

006:013 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

006:014 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

006:015 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

006:016 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

006:017 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath:

006:018 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

006:019 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil;

006:020 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

---

007:001 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

007:002 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;

007:003 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

007:004 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

007:005 And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:
007:006 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.
007:007 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.
007:008 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.
007:009 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.
007:010 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.
007:011 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?
007:012 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.
007:013 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.
007:014 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.
007:015 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,
007:016 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.
007:017 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

007:018 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

007:019 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

007:020 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:

007:021 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

007:022 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

007:023 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

007:024 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

007:025 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

007:026 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens;

007:027 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

007:028 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

---

008:001 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

008:002 A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

008:003 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

008:004 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

008:005 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

008:006 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

008:007 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

008:008 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

008:009 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

008:010 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

008:011 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

008:012 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

008:013 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

---

009:001 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary.

009:002 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

009:003 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all;

009:004 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

009:005 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

009:006 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

009:007 But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people:

009:008 The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

009:009 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience;

009:010 Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.

009:011 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;

009:012 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

009:013 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

009:014 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

009:015 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

009:016 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity be the death of the testator.

009:017 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

009:018 Whereupon neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.

009:019 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

009:020 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

009:021 Moreover he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

009:022 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

009:023 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

009:024 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us:

009:025 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

009:026 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

009:027 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

009:028 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

---

010:001 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

010:002 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

010:003 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.

010:004 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

010:005 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

010:006 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

010:007 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

010:008 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law;

010:009 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

010:010 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

010:011 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:

010:012 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

010:013 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

010:014 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

010:015 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

010:016 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

010:017 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

010:018 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

010:019 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

010:020 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

010:021 And having an high priest over the house of God;

010:022 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

010:023 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

010:024 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

010:025 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

010:026 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

010:027 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

010:028 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses:

010:029 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

010:030 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.

010:031 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

010:032 But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

010:033 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

010:034 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

010:035 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.

010:036 For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise.

010:037 For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry.

010:038 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

010:039 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

---

011:001 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

011:002 For by it the elders obtained a good report.

011:003 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

011:004 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

011:005 By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

011:006 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

011:007 By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith.

011:008 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

011:009 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:

011:010 For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

011:011 Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

011:012 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

011:013 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

011:014 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

011:015 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

011:016 But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

011:017 By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son,

011:018 Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

011:019 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

011:020 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

011:021 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

011:022 By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones.

011:023 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

011:024 By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;

011:025 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;

011:026 Esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.
011:027 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.
011:028 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
011:029 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.
011:030 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.
011:031 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.
011:032 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets:
011:033 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions.
011:034 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.
011:035 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:
011:036 And others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment:
011:037 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented;

011:038 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

011:039 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise:

011:040 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

---

012:001 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us,

012:002 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

012:003 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

012:004 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.

012:005 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him:

012:006 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

012:007 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not?

012:008 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

012:009 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

012:010 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

012:011 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

012:012 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees;

012:013 And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

012:014 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

012:015 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;

012:016 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright.

012:017 For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

012:018 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest,

012:019 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

012:020 (For they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart:

012:021 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:)

012:022 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

012:023 To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

012:024 And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things that that of Abel.

012:025 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:

012:026 Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

012:027 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

012:028 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

012:029 For our God is a consuming fire.

---

013:001 Let brotherly love continue.

013:002 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

013:003 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

013:004 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

013:005 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

013:006 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

013:007 Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

013:008 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

013:009 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

013:010 We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

013:011 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

013:012 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

013:013 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

013:014 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

013:015 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his name.

013:016 But to do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

013:017 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

013:018 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

013:019 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

013:020 Now the God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,

013:021 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

013:022 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

013:023 Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

013:024 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

013:025 Grace be with you all. Amen.

---

**Book 59**

# JAMES

001:001 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

001:002 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

001:003 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

001:004 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

001:005 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

001:006 But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

001:007 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

001:008 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.

001:009 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:

001:010 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

001:011 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

001:012 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

001:013 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

001:014 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

001:015 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

001:016 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

001:017 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

001:018 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

001:019 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:

001:020 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

001:021 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

001:022 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

001:023 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

001:024 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

001:025 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

001:026 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain.

001:027 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

---

002:001 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

002:002 For if there come unto your assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment;

002:003 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool:

002:004 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts?

002:005 Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him?

002:006 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?

002:007 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

002:008 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

002:009 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

002:010 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

002:011 For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

002:012 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.

002:013 For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

002:014 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

002:015 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,

002:016 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit?

002:017 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

002:018 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

002:019 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble.

002:020 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

002:021 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?

002:022 Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?

002:023 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God.

002:024 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

002:025 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

002:026 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

---

003:001 My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation.

003:002 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

003:003 Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

003:004 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth.

003:005 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

003:006 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

003:007 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind:

003:008 But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

003:009 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

003:010 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

003:011 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place sweet water and bitter?

003:012 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh.

003:013 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

003:014 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

003:015 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish.

003:016 For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work.

003:017 But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy.

003:018 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace of them that make peace.

---

004:001 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?

004:002 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

004:003 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

004:004 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

004:005 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

004:006 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

004:007 Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

004:008 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

004:009 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.

004:010 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

004:011 Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

004:012 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

004:013 Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

004:014 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

004:015 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

004:016 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

004:017 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

---

005:001 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.

005:002 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are motheaten.

005:003 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

005:004 Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.

005:005 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

005:006 Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

005:007 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

005:008 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

005:009 Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.

005:010 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

005:011 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.

005:012 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

005:013 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms.

005:014 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

005:015 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.

005:016 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

005:017 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.

005:018 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

005:019 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;

005:020 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

---

**Book 60**

# 1 PETER

---

001:001 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

001:002 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

001:003 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

001:004 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,

001:005 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

001:006 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:

001:007 That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

001:008 Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory:

001:009 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

001:010 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you:

001:011 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

001:012 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

001:013 Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

001:014 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance:

001:015 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;

001:016 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

001:017 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

001:018 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;

001:019 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

001:020 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,

001:021 Who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

001:022 Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:

001:023 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

001:024 For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

001:025 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

---

002:001 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, all evil speakings,

002:002 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

002:003 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

002:004 To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

002:005 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

002:006 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

002:007 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

002:008 And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

002:009 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light;

002:010 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

002:011 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

002:012 Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

002:013 Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;

002:014 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

002:015 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:

002:016 As free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

002:017 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king.

002:018 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

002:019 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

002:020 For what glory is it, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

002:021 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

002:022 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth:

002:023 Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously:

002:024 Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.

002:025 For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

---

003:001 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;

003:002 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

003:003 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

003:004 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

003:005 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

003:006 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

003:007 Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

003:008 Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous:

003:009 Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

003:010 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

003:011 Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.

003:012 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil.

003:013 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

003:014 But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

003:015 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

003:016 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

003:017 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

003:018 For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

003:019 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

003:020 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

003:021 The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

003:022 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

---

004:001 Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;

004:002 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

004:003 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:

004:004 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:

004:005 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

004:006 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

004:007 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

004:008 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins.

004:009 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

004:010 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

004:011 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

004:012 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:

004:013 But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

004:014 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

004:015 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.

004:016 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

004:017 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

004:018 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear?

004:019 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

---

005:001 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:

005:002 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

005:003 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

005:004 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

005:005 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

005:006 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

005:007 Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

005:008 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour:

005:009 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

005:010 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

005:011 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

005:012 By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

005:013 The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son.

005:014 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you[5639] all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 61**

# 2 PETER

---

001:001 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

001:002 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

001:003 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory and virtue:

001:004 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

001:005 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;

001:006 And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness;

001:007 And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity.

001:008 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

001:009 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.
001:010 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:
001:011 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
001:012 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.
001:013 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;
001:014 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.
001:015 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.
001:016 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.
001:017 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
001:018 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.
001:019 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:
001:020 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

001:021 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

---

002:001 But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

002:002 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

002:003 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

002:004 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

002:005 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

002:006 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

002:007 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

002:008 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

002:009 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished:

002:010 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities.

002:011 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord.

002:012 But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

002:013 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you;

002:014 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children:

002:015 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness;

002:016 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

002:017 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

002:018 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error.

002:019 While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

002:020 For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

002:021 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

002:022 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

---

003:001 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

003:002 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

003:003 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

003:004 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

003:005 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:

003:006 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

003:007 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

003:008 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

003:009 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

003:010 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

003:011 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

003:012 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

003:013 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

003:014 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

003:015 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

003:016 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

003:017 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

5646.

003:018 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour
Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 62**

# 1 JOHN

001:001 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

001:002 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

001:003 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

001:004 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

001:005 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

001:006 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

001:007 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

001:008 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

001:009 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

001:010 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

---

002:001 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

002:002 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

002:003 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

002:004 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

002:005 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

002:006 He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.

002:007 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

002:008 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

002:009 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

002:010 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.

002:011 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

002:012 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

002:013 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

002:014 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

002:015 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

002:016 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

002:017 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

002:018 Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

002:019 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

002:020 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

002:021 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

002:022 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

002:023 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

002:024 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

002:025 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

002:026 These things have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you.

002:027 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

002:028 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

002:029 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

---

003:001 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

003:002 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

003:003 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

003:004 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

003:005 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

003:006 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

003:007 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

003:008 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

003:009 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

003:010 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

003:011 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

003:012 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

003:013 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

003:014 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

003:015 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

003:016 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

003:017 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

003:018 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

003:019 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

003:020 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

003:021 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God.

003:022 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

003:023 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

003:024 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

---

004:001 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

004:002 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:

004:003 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

004:004 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.

004:005 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

004:006 We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

004:007 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

004:008 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

004:009 In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

004:010 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

004:011 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

004:012 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

004:013 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

004:014 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

004:015 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

004:016 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

004:017 Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

004:018 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love.

004:019 We love him, because he first loved us.

004:020 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

004:021 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

---

005:001 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

005:002 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

005:003 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

005:004 For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.

005:005 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

005:006 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

005:007 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

005:008 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

005:009 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

005:010 He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

005:011 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

005:012 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

005:013 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.

005:014 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:

005:015 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

005:016 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

005:017 All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

005:018 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

005:019 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.

005:020 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

005:021 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

---

HOME

**Book 63**

# 2 JOHN

---

001:001 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;

001:002 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

001:003 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

001:004 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

001:005 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

001:006 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

001:007 For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

001:008 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

001:009 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

001:010 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

001:011 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

001:012 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our joy may be full.

001:013 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

---

HOME

Book 64

# 3 JOHN

---

001:001 The elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

001:002 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

001:003 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

001:004 I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth.

001:005 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

001:006 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

001:007 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

001:008 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

001:009 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

001:010 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

001:011 Beloved, follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

001:012 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that our record is true.

001:013 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

001:014 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

---

**Book 65**

# JUDE

001:001 Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

001:002 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

001:003 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

001:004 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

001:005 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

001:006 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

001:007 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

001:008 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

001:009 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

001:010 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

001:011 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

001:012 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

001:013 Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

001:014 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

001:015 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

001:016 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

001:017 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ;

001:018 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.

001:019 These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit.

001:020 But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost,

001:021 Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

001:022 And of some have compassion, making a difference:

001:023 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

001:024 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,

001:025 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

---



HOME

**Book 66**

# REVELATION

---

001:001 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

001:002 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

001:003 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

001:004 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

001:005 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

001:006 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

001:007 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

001:008 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

001:009 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

001:010 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

001:011 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

001:012 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

001:013 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

001:014 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

001:015 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

001:016 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

001:017 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

001:018 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

001:019 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

001:020 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

---

002:001 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

002:002 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

002:003 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

002:004 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

002:005 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

002:006 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

002:007 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

002:008 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

002:009 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

002:010 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

002:011 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

002:012 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

002:013 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

002:014 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

002:015 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

002:016 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

002:017 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

002:018 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

002:019 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

002:020 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

002:021 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

002:022 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

002:023 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

002:024 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

002:025 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

002:026 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

002:027 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

002:028 And I will give him the morning star.

002:029 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

---

003:001 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

003:002 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

003:003 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

003:004 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

003:005 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

003:006 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

003:007 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

003:008 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

003:009 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

003:010 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

003:011 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

003:012 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

003:013 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

003:014 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

003:015 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

003:016 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

003:017 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

003:018 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

003:019 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

003:020 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

003:021 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

003:022 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

---

004:001 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

004:002 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

004:003 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

004:004 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

004:005 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

004:006 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

004:007 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

004:008 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

004:009 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

004:010 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

004:011 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

---

005:001 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

005:002 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

005:003 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

005:004 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

005:005 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

005:006 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

005:007 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

005:008 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

005:009 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

005:010 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

005:011 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

005:012 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

005:013 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

005:014 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

---

006:001 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

006:002 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

006:003 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.
006:004 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.
006:005 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.
006:006 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.
006:007 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.
006:008 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
006:009 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:
006:010 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?
006:011 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

006:012 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

006:013 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

006:014 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

006:015 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

006:016 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

006:017 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

---

007:001 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

007:002 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

007:003 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

007:004 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

007:005 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

007:006 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

007:007 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

007:008 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

007:009 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

007:010 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

007:011 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

007:012 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

007:013 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

007:014 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

007:015 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

007:016 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

007:017 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

---

008:001 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

008:002 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

008:003 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

008:004 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

008:005 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

008:006 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

008:007 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

008:008 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

008:009 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

008:010 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

008:011 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

008:012 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

008:013 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

---

009:001 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

009:002 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

009:003 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

009:004 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

009:005 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

009:006 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

009:007 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

009:008 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

009:009 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

009:010 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

009:011 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

009:012 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

009:013 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

009:014 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

009:015 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

009:016 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

009:017 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

009:018 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

009:019 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

009:020 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

009:021 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

---

010:001 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

010:002 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

010:003 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

010:004 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

010:005 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

010:006 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

010:007 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

010:008 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

010:009 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

010:010 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

010:011 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

---

011:001 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

011:002 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

011:003 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

011:004 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

011:005 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

011:006 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

011:007 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

011:008 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

011:009 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

011:010 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

011:011 And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

011:012 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

011:013 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

011:014 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

011:015 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

011:016 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

011:017 Saying, We give thee thanks, O LORD God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

011:018 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

011:019 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

---

012:001 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

012:002 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

012:003 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

012:004 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

012:005 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

012:006 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

012:007 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

012:008 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

012:009 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

012:010 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

012:011 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

012:012 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

012:013 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

012:014 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

012:015 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

012:016 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

012:017 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

---

013:001 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

013:002 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

013:003 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

013:004 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

013:005 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

013:006 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

013:007 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

013:008 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

013:009 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

013:010 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

013:011 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

013:012 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

013:013 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

013:014 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

013:015 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

013:016 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

013:017 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

013:018 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

---

014:001 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

014:002 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

014:003 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

014:004 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

014:005 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

014:006 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

014:007 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.
014:008 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.
014:009 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
014:010 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
014:011 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
014:012 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
014:013 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.
014:014 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
014:015 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

014:016 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

014:017 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

014:018 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

014:019 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

014:020 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

---

015:001 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

015:002 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

015:003 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

015:004 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

015:005 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

015:006 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

015:007 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

015:008 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

---

016:001 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

016:002 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

016:003 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

016:004 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.

016:005 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

016:006 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

016:007 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

016:008 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

016:009 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

016:010 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

016:011 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

016:012 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

016:013 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

016:014 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

016:015 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

016:016 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

016:017 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

016:018 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

016:019 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the
nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God,
to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

016:020 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

016:021 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone
about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of
the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

---

017:001 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials,
and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto
thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

017:002 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and
the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of
her fornication.

017:003 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a
woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of
blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

017:004 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and
decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden
cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her
fornication:

017:005 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY,
BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND
ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

017:006 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with
the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered
with great admiration.

017:007 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

017:008 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

017:009 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

017:010 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

017:011 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

017:012 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

017:013 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

017:014 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

017:015 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

017:016 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

017:017 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

017:018 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

---

018:001 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

018:002 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

018:003 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

018:004 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

018:005 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

018:006 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

018:007 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

018:008 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

018:009 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

018:010 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

018:011 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

018:012 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

018:013 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

018:014 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

018:015 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

018:016 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

018:017 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

018:018 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city!

018:019 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

018:020 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

018:021 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

018:022 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

018:023 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

018:024 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

---

019:001 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

019:002 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

019:003 And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

019:004 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

019:005 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

019:006 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

019:007 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

019:008 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

019:009 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

019:010 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

019:011 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

019:012 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

019:013 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

019:014 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

019:015 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

019:016 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

019:017 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

019:018 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

019:019 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

019:020 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

019:021 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

---

020:001 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

020:002 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

020:003 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

020:004 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

020:005 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

020:006 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

020:007 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

020:008 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

020:009 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

020:010 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

020:011 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

020:012 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

020:013 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

020:014 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

020:015 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

---

021:001 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

021:002 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

021:003 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

021:004 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

021:005 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

021:006 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

021:007 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

021:008 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

021:009 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

021:010 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

021:011 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

021:012 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

021:013 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

021:014 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

021:015 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

021:016 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

021:017 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

021:018 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

021:019 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

021:020 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

021:021 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

021:022 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

021:023 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

021:024 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

021:025 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

021:026 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

021:027 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

---

022:001 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

022:002 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

022:003 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

022:004 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads.

022:005 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

022:006 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

022:007 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

022:008 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

022:009 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

022:010 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

022:011 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

022:012 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

022:013 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the
last.
022:014 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have
right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the
city.
022:015 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and
murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.
022:016 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the
churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright
and morning star.
022:017 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth
say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will,
let him take the water of life freely.
022:018 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy
of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add
unto him the plagues that are written in this book:
022:019 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this
prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and
out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this
book.
022:020 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen.
Even so, come, Lord Jesus.
022:021 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

---

Book 39

# MALACHI

---

001:001 The burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

001:002 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob,

001:003 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

001:004 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

001:005 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

001:006 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

001:007 Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

001:008 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

001:009 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

001:010 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

001:011 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

001:012 But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible.

001:013 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.

001:014 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

---

002:001 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

002:002 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

002:003 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it.

002:004 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

002:005 My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name.

002:006 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

002:007 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

002:008 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

002:009 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

002:010 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

002:011 Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

002:012 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

002:013 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

002:014 Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

002:015 And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

002:016 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

002:017 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

003:001 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

003:002 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:

003:003 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

003:004 Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

003:005 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

003:006 For I am the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

003:007 Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

003:008 Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

003:009 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

003:010 Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

003:011 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

003:012 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

003:013 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

003:014 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

003:015 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

003:016 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

003:017 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

003:018 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

---

004:001 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

004:002 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

004:003 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

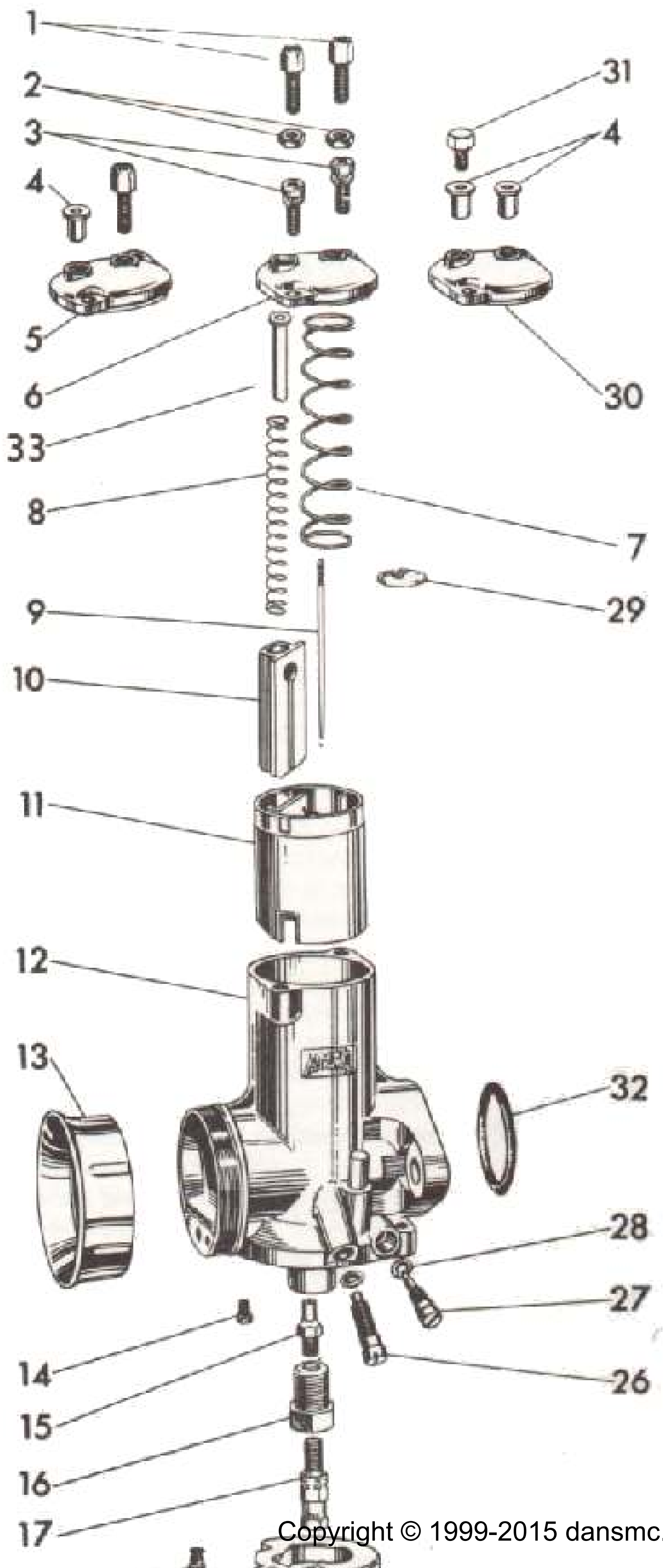
004:004 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

004:005 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

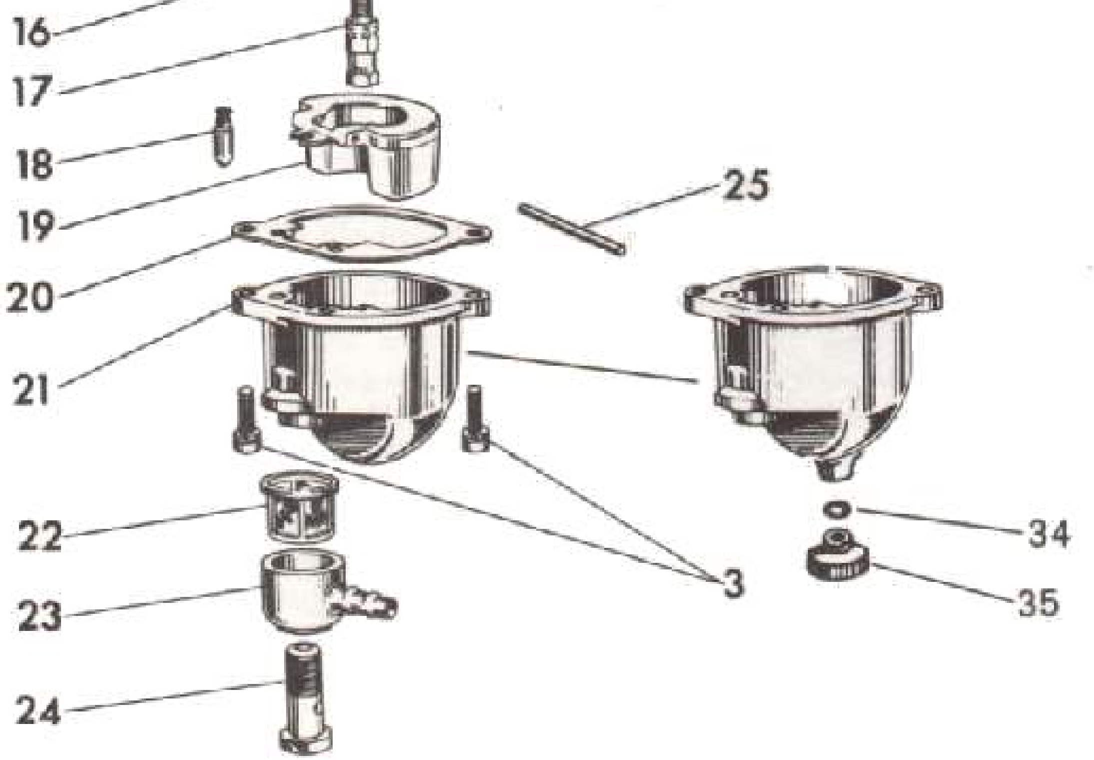
004:006 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

---

# Amal Concentric




1 Cable adjuster
2 Cable adjuster locknut
3 Screw
4 Ferrule
5 Mixing chamber top (optional)
6 Mixing chamber top (standard)
7 Throttle return spring
8 Choke return spring
9 Jet needle
10 Choke valve
11 Throttle valve
12 Carburettor body
13 Velocity stack
14 Pilot jet (2-stroke applications)
15 Needle jet
16 Jet holder
17 Main jet
18 Float valve
19 Float assembly
20 Float bowl gasket
21 Float bowl (standard)
22 Filter
23 Banjo union
24 Banjo bolt
25 Float pivot pin
26 Throttle stop screw
27 Pilot air screw
28 O-ring
29 Needle clip
30 Mixing chamber top (optional)
31 Blanking plug
32 O-ring
33 Choke valve guide
34 Fibre washer (optional)
35 Drain plug (optional)

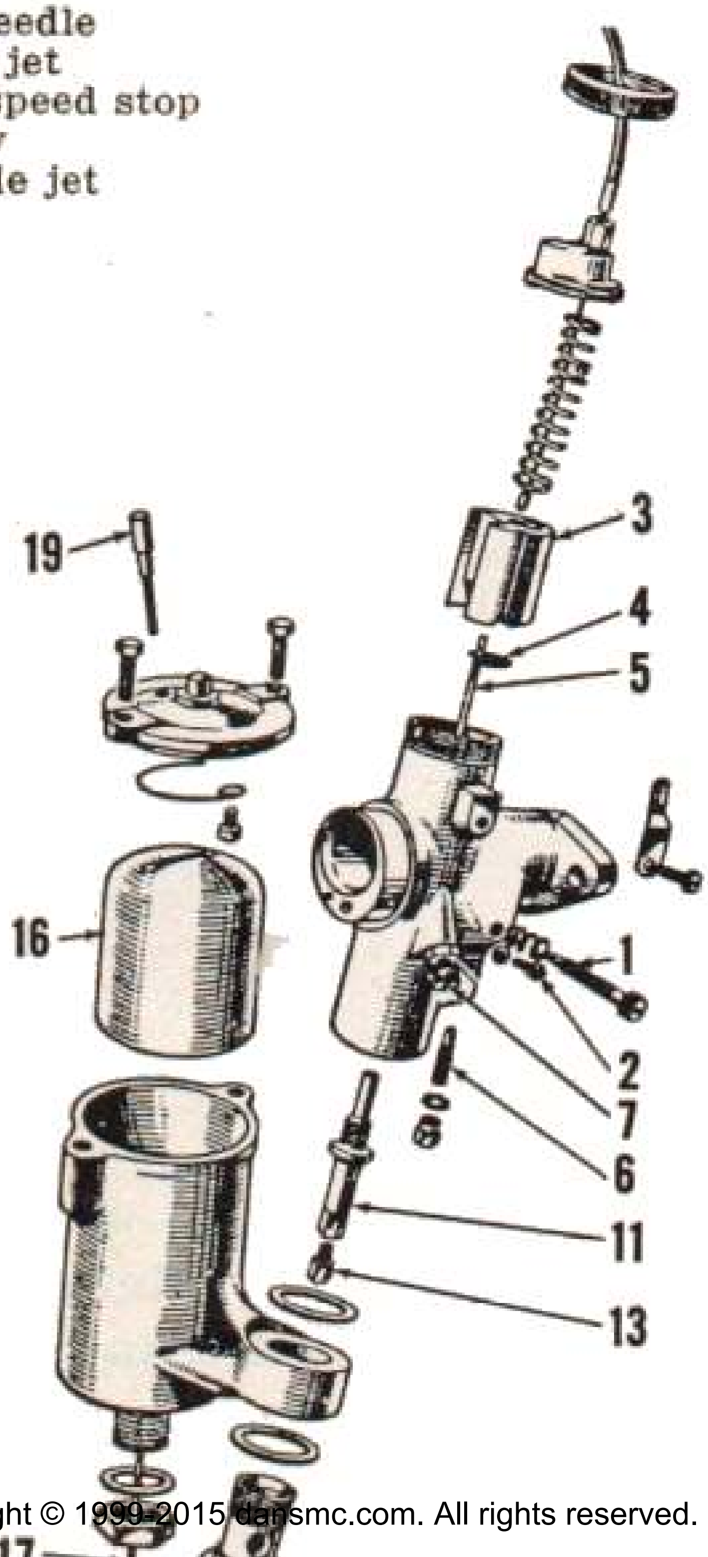



5713

Top

# Amal 375 & 376

1. Pilot air adjusting screw
2. Mixing chamber plug
3. Throttle slide
4. Clip
5. Jet needle
6. Pilot jet
7. Idle speed stop screw
11. Needle jet
13. Main jet
16. Float
17. Float valve
19. Primer

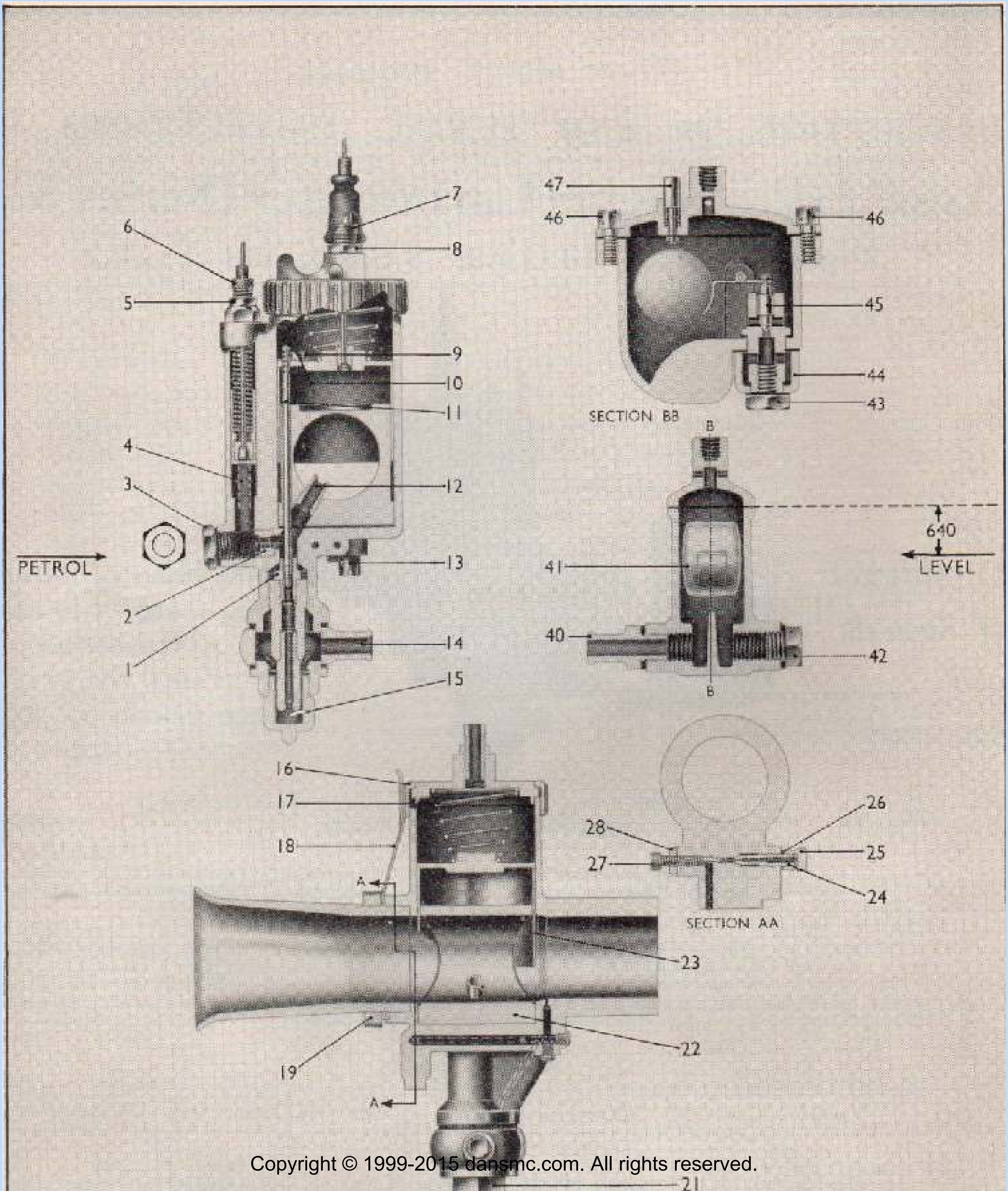


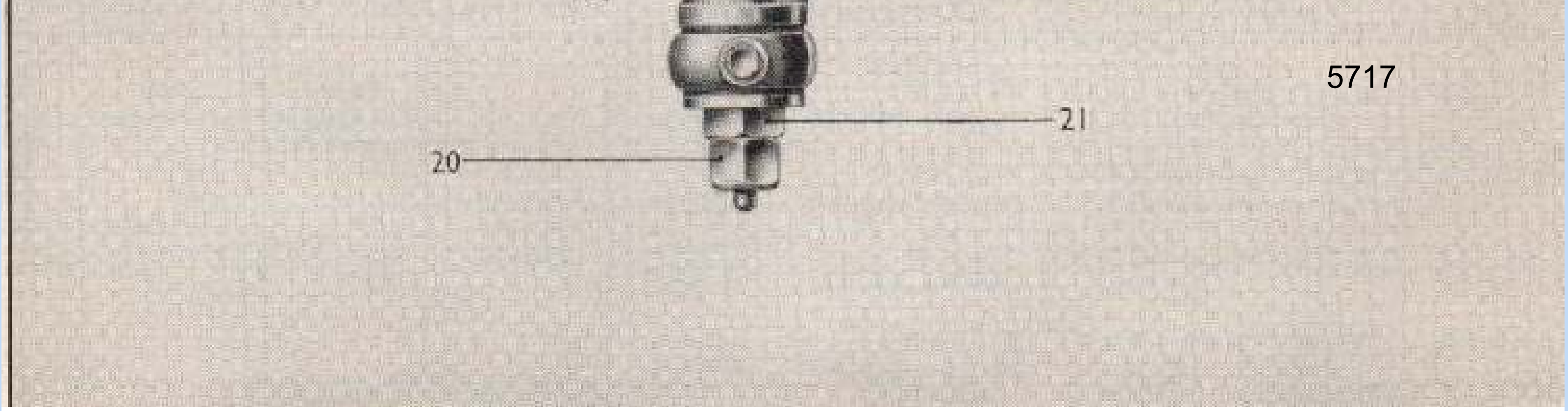



5715

Top

# Amal G.P.2 Racing Carbuetor






5717

# KEY TO SECTIONED ILLUSTRATION.

## MIXING CHAMBER.

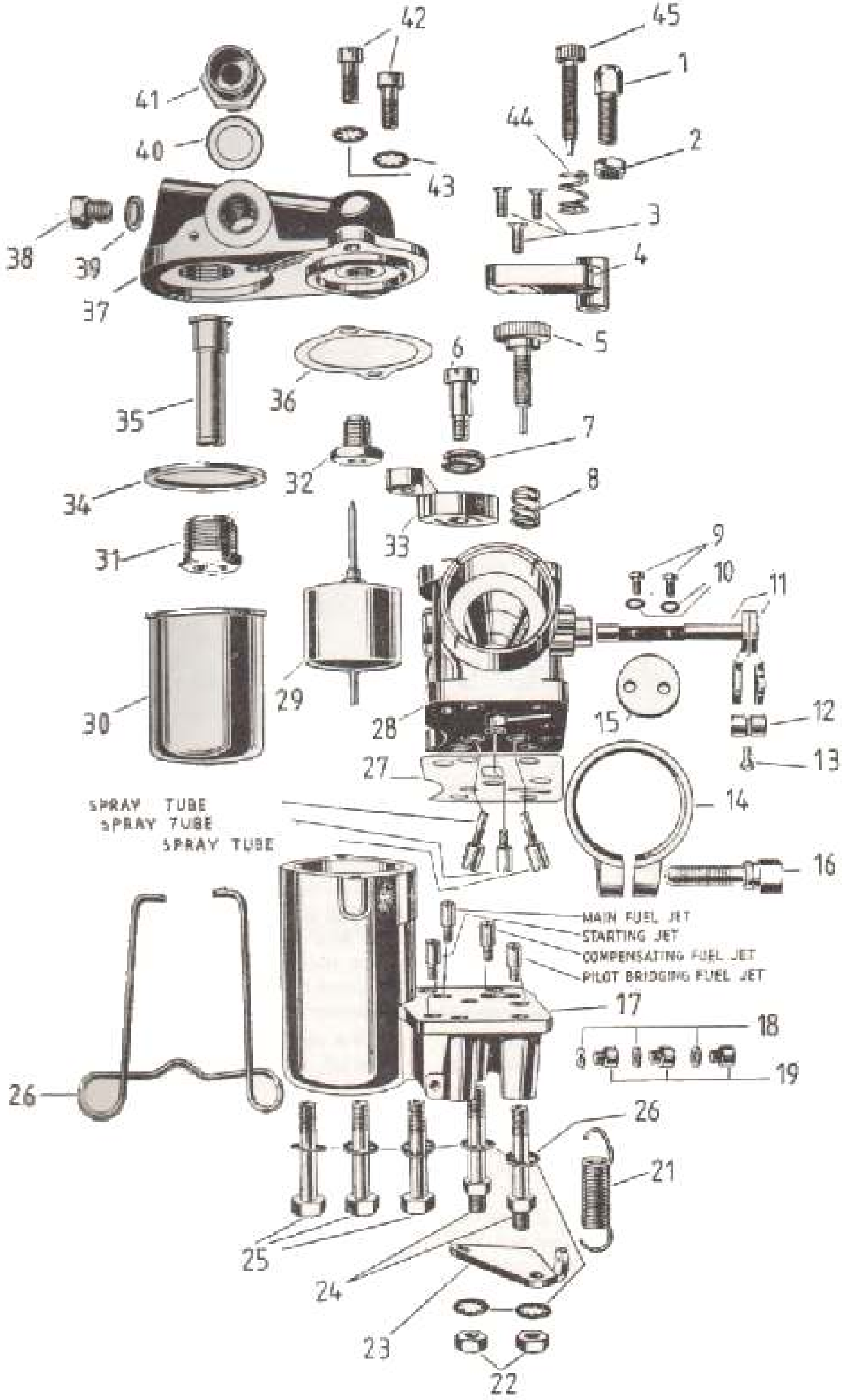
1.—Needle Jet.
2.—Air Jet.
3.—Air Jet Plug.
4.—Primary Air Slot.
5.—Air Valve Cable Adjuster Locknut.
6.—Air Valve Cable Adjuster.
7.—Throttle Cable Adjuster.
8.—Throttle Cable Adjuster Locknut.
9.—Needle Clip.
10.—Needle Clip Retaining Screw.
11.—Metering Needle.
12.—Spray Tube.
13.—Choke Adaptor Retaining Screws.
14.—Petrol Inlet Banjo.
15.—Main Jet.
16.—Mixing Chamber Cap.
17.—Throttle Valve Return Spring.
18.—Mixing Chamber Cap Lock-Spring.
19.—Air Tube Lock Ring.
20.—Jet Plug.
21.—Jet Holder.
22.—Choke Adaptor.
23.—Throttle Valve.
24.—Pilot Jet.
25.—Pilot Jet Cover Nut.
26.—Pilot Jet Cover Nut Washer.
27.—Pilot Air Adjusting Screw.
28.—Pilot Air Adjuster Locknut

## FLOAT CHAMBER.

40.—Petrol Outlet Connection.
41.—Float and Hinge.
42.—Plug Screw
43.—Petrol Inlet Banjo Bolt.
44.—Petrol Inlet Banjo.
45.—Float Needle.
46.—Float Chamber Cover Screws.
47.—Tickler.

Top

# Amal LASA84

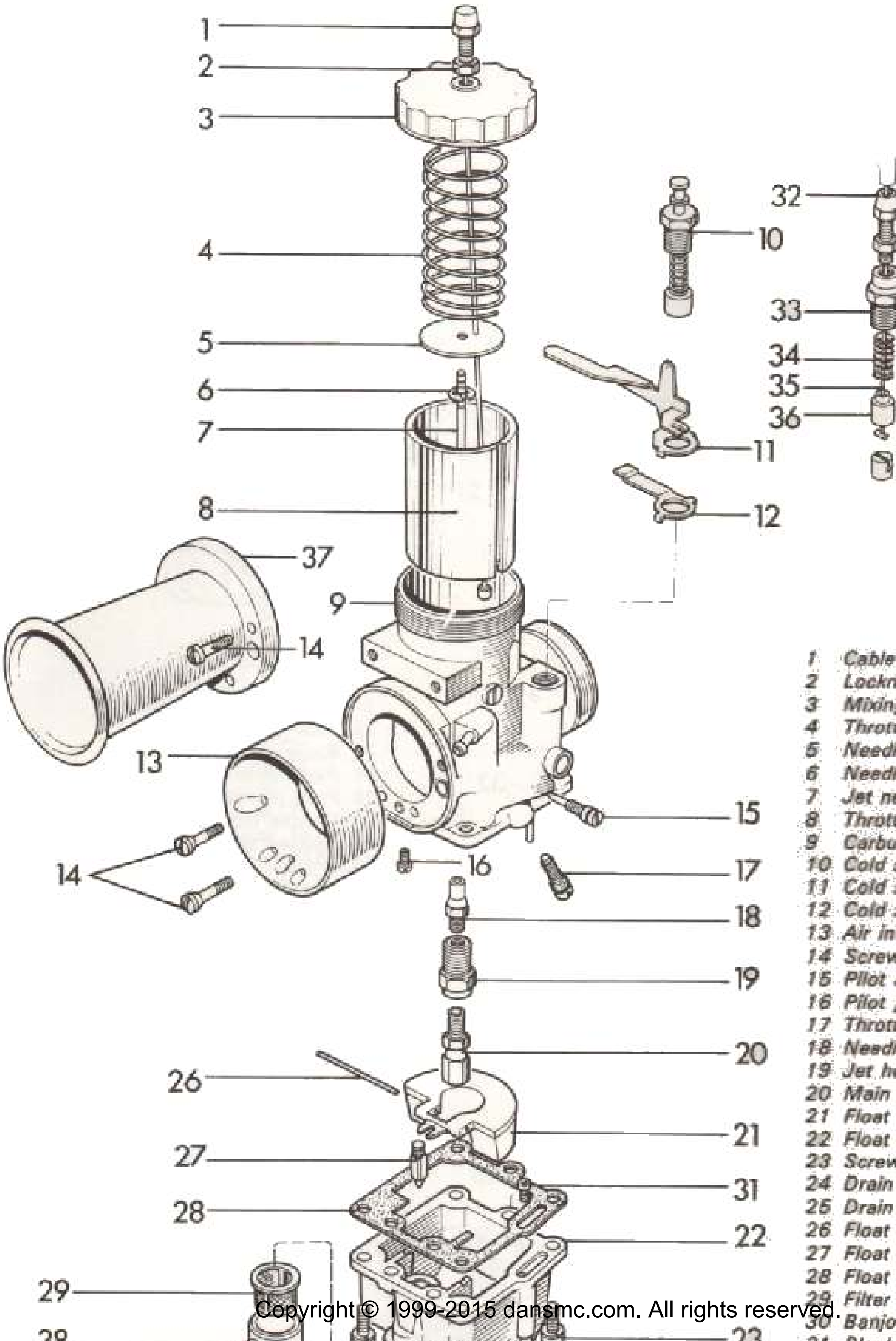



1 Cable adjuster
2 Locknut
3 Screws
4 Cable adjuster fixing plate
16 Clamp screw
17 Mixing chamber body – lower half
18 Blanking plug washers
19 Blanking plugs
31 Filter element sleeve
32 Float valve seat
33 Starting lever
34 Seal

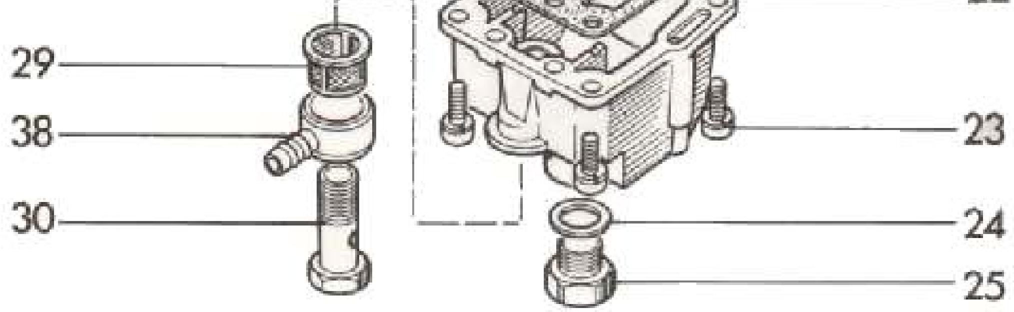
1 Cable adjuster
2 Locknut
3 Screws
4 Cable adjuster fixing plate
5 Pilot air screw
6 Starting lever pivot screw
7 Double spring washer
8 Adjuster screw friction spring
9 Throttle butterfly screws
10 Washers
11 Throttle spindle
12 Trunnion
13 Cable nipple
14 Mounting clamp
15 Throttle butterfly plate
16 Clamp screw
17 Mixing chamber body – lower half
18 Blanking plug washers
19 Blanking plugs
20 Shakeproof washers
21 Throttle return spring
22 Nuts
23 Throttle spring anchor plate
24 Mixing chamber bolts
25 Mixing chamber bolts
26 Filter cup retaining clip
27 Gasket
28 Mixing chamber body – upper half
29 Float and needle assembly
30 Filter cup
31 Filter element sleeve
32 Float valve seat
33 Starting lever
34 Seal
35 Filter element
36 Gasket
37 Float chamber cover
38 Plug screw
39 Sealing washer
40 Sealing washer
41 Fuel inlet connection
42 Screws
43 Shakeproof washers
44 Adjuster screw friction spring
45 Throttle stop screw

Top

# Amal MK2



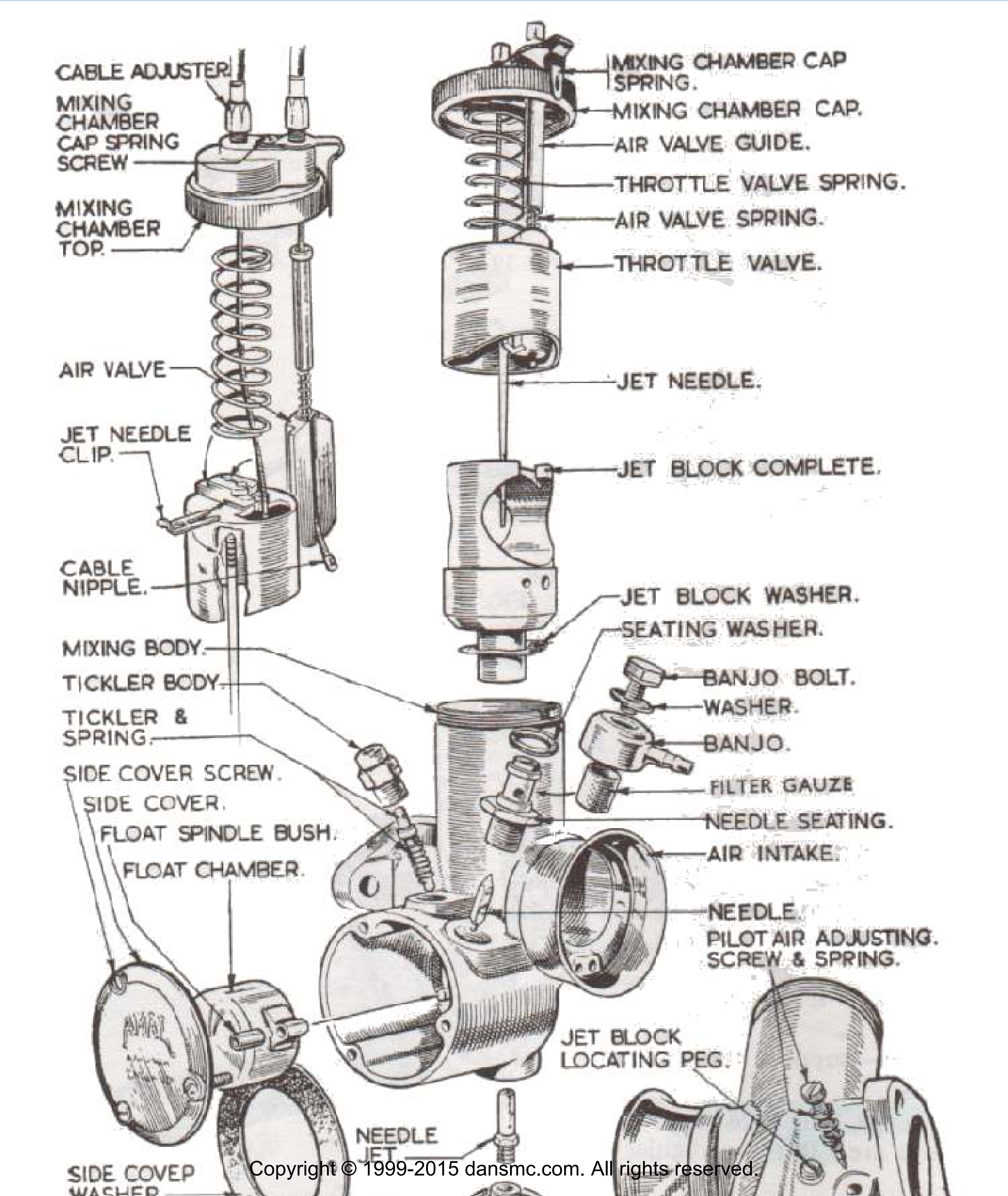

1 Cable adjuster
2 Locknut
3 Mixing chamber top
4 Throttle valve spring
5 Needle retaining disc
6 Needle clip
7 Jet needle
8 Throttle valve
9 Carburettor body
10 Cold start plunger assembly
11 Cold start lever and bracket
12 Cold start click spring
13 Air intake adaptor
14 Screw – 2 off
15 Pilot air adjusting screw
16 Pilot jet
17 Throttle stop adjusting screw
18 Needle jet
19 Jet holder
20 Main jet
21 Float
22 Float chamber
23 Screw – 4 off
24 Drain plug gasket
25 Drain plug
26 Float pivot pin
27 Float needle
28 Float chamber gasket
29 Filter
30 Banjo bolt




27 Float needle
28 Float chamber gasket
29 Filter 5721
30 Banjo bolt
31 Blanking screw
32 Cable adjuster
33 Body
34 Return spring
35 Cable
36 Plunger
37 Velocity stack
38 Banjo union

[Top](#)

# Amal Monoblock



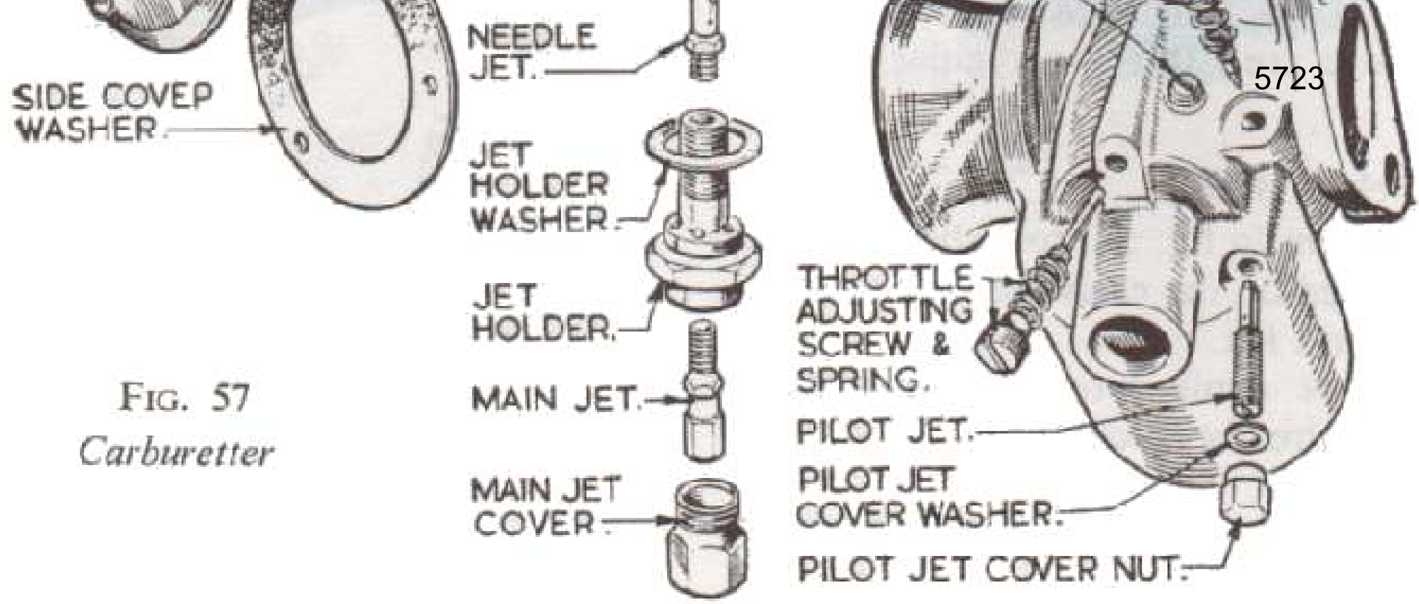
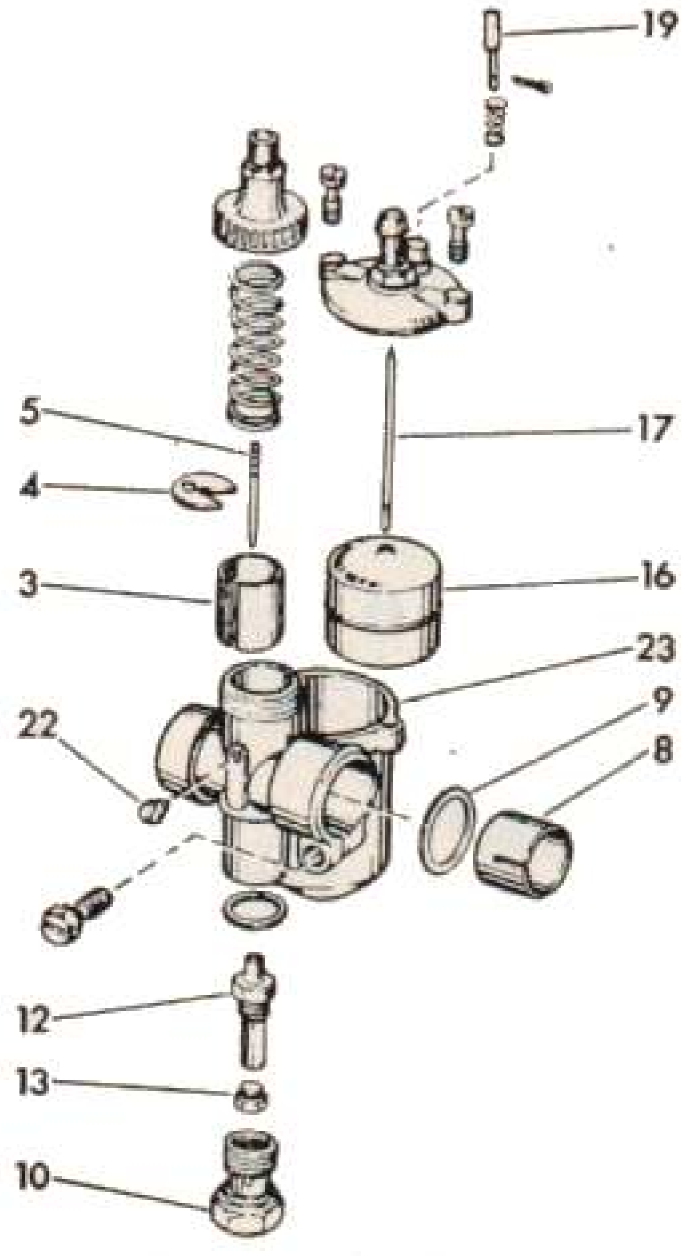



FIG. 57
*Carburetter*

Top

# Amal 2




3. Throttle slide
4. Clip
5. Needle valve
8. Bushing
9. Gasket
10. Nozzle holder
12. Nozzle
13. Main jet
16. Float
17. Float valve
19. Primer
22. Throttle slide guide screw

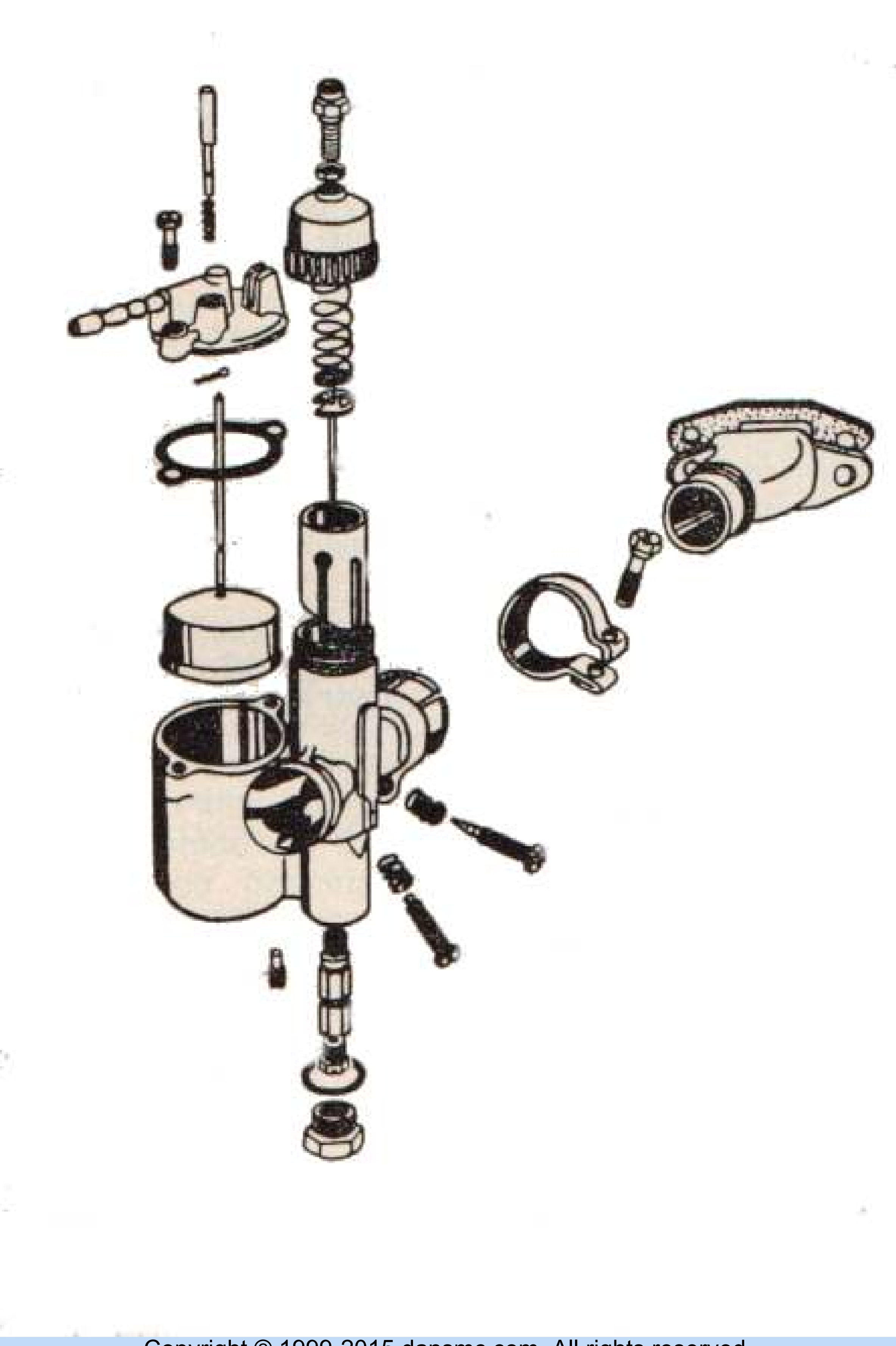
9. Gasket slide guide

10. Nozzle holder screw

5725

Top

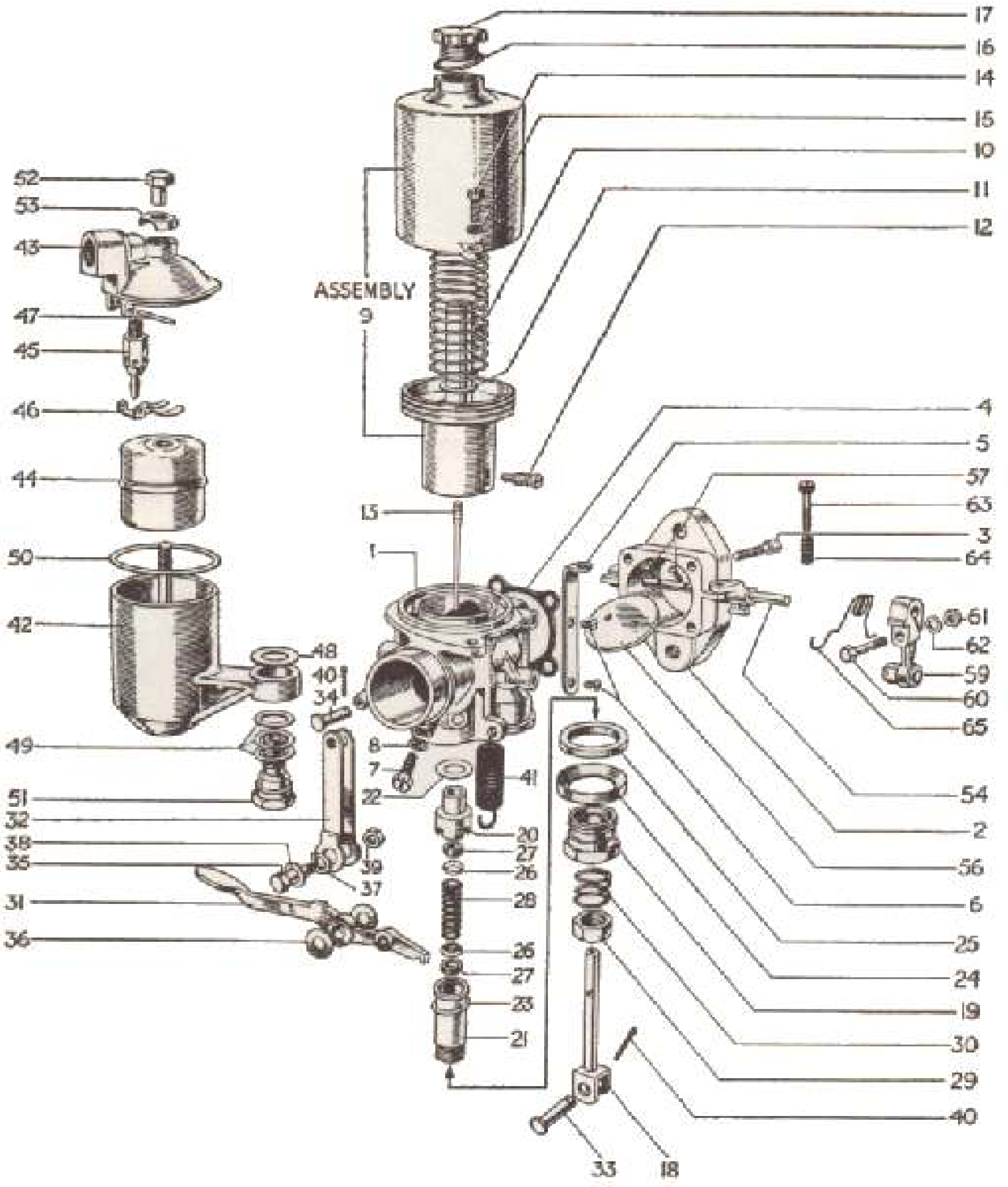
# Fisher-Amal Carbuetor



Top

# SU Carbuetor 1945-1955

1. Body.
2. Adaptor, throttle barrel.
3. Screw, adaptor to body.
4. Gasket, adaptor to body.
5. Abutment, throttle cable.
6. Screw.
7. Screw, plug 2 B.A.
8. Washer.
9. Chamber, suction complete.
10. Spring, piston.
11. Washer, thrust.
12. Screw, needle.
13. Needle, jet.
14. Screw.
15. Washer, spring.
16. Washer, oil cap.
17. Oil cap, octagonal.
18. Jet.
19. Screw, jet.
20. Bearing, jet top half.
21. Bearing, jet bottom half.
22. Washer, copper.
23. Washer, copper.
24. Ring, sealing (brass).
25. Ring, sealing (cork).
26. Washer, gland (brass).
27. Washer, gland (cork).
28. Spring.
29. Nut, adjusting.
30. Spring.
31. Lever, jet.
32. Link, jet.
33. Pivot pin, long.
34. Pivot pin, short.
35. Bolt.
36. Washer, fiber.
37. Washer, spring.
38. Washer.
39. Nut.
40. Split pin.
41. Spring, return.
42. Chamber, float.
43. Lid, float chamber.
44. Float.
45. Needle and seat.

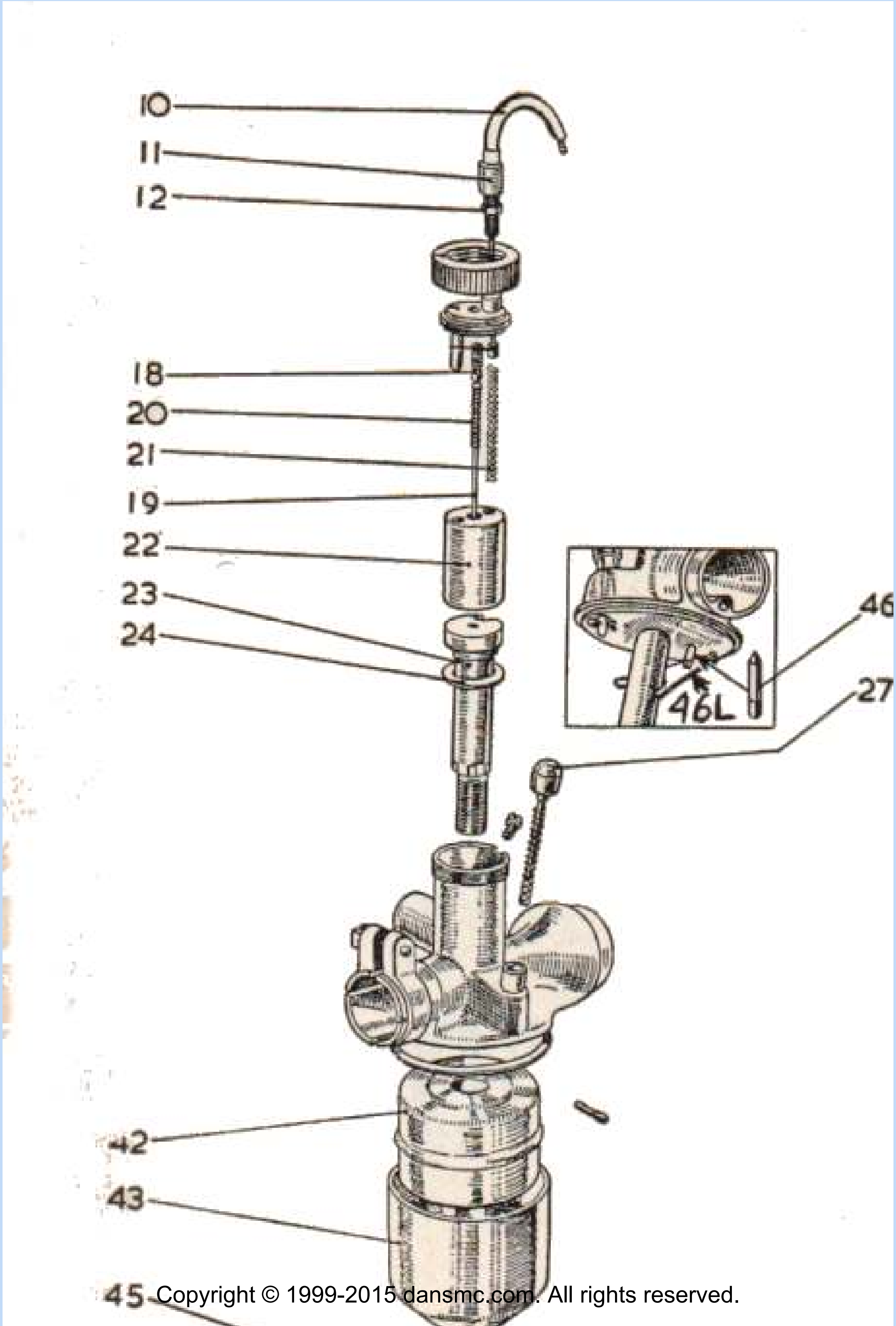


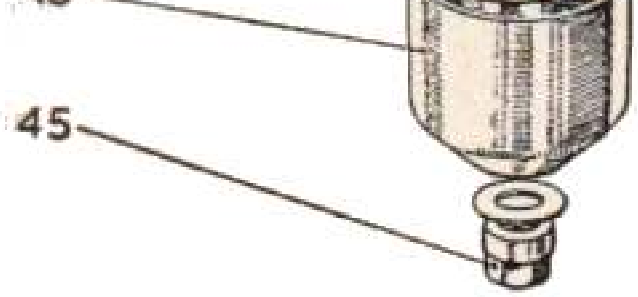

46. Lever, hinged.
47. Pin, hinge.
48. Washer, fiber.
49. Washers, 2-fiber, 1-brass.
50. Washer, float chamber lid.
51. Bolt, holding.
52. Nut, float chamber lid.
53. Cap, brass.
54. Throttle spindle.
56. Disc, throttle.
57. Screw.
59. Lever, throttle.
60. Bolt.
61. Nut.
62. Washer.
63. Screw, adjusting.
64. Spring, adjusting scre lock.
65. Spring, lever return.

S.U. carburetor component parts, all models 1945-1955.

Top

# Villers Junior Carbuetor

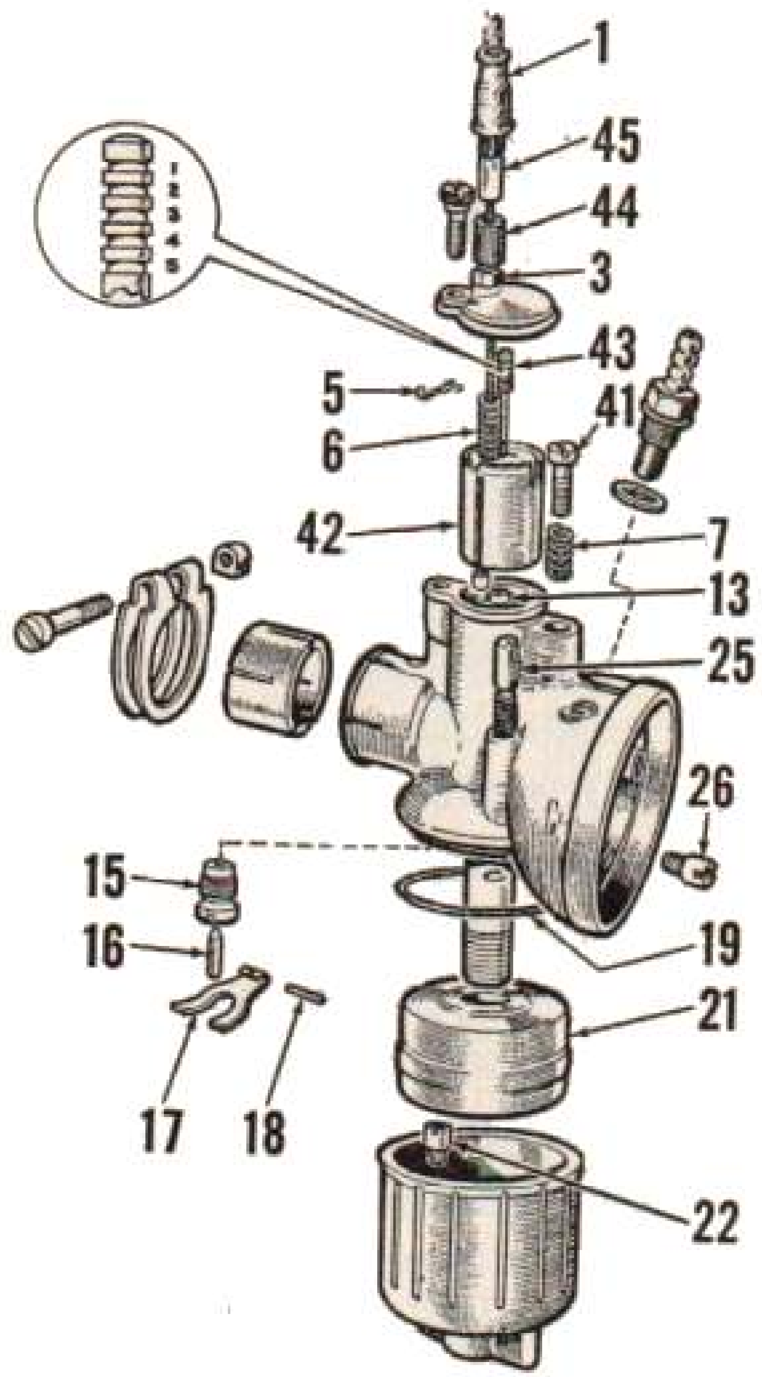





10. Control cable
11. Cable adjuster
12. Locknut
18. Screw
19. Needle
20. Spring
21. Spring
22. Throttle slide
23. Jet body
24. Fiber washer
27. Tickler
42. Float
43. Float bowl
45. Nut
46. Fuel needle
46L. Needle lever

Top

# Villers S12



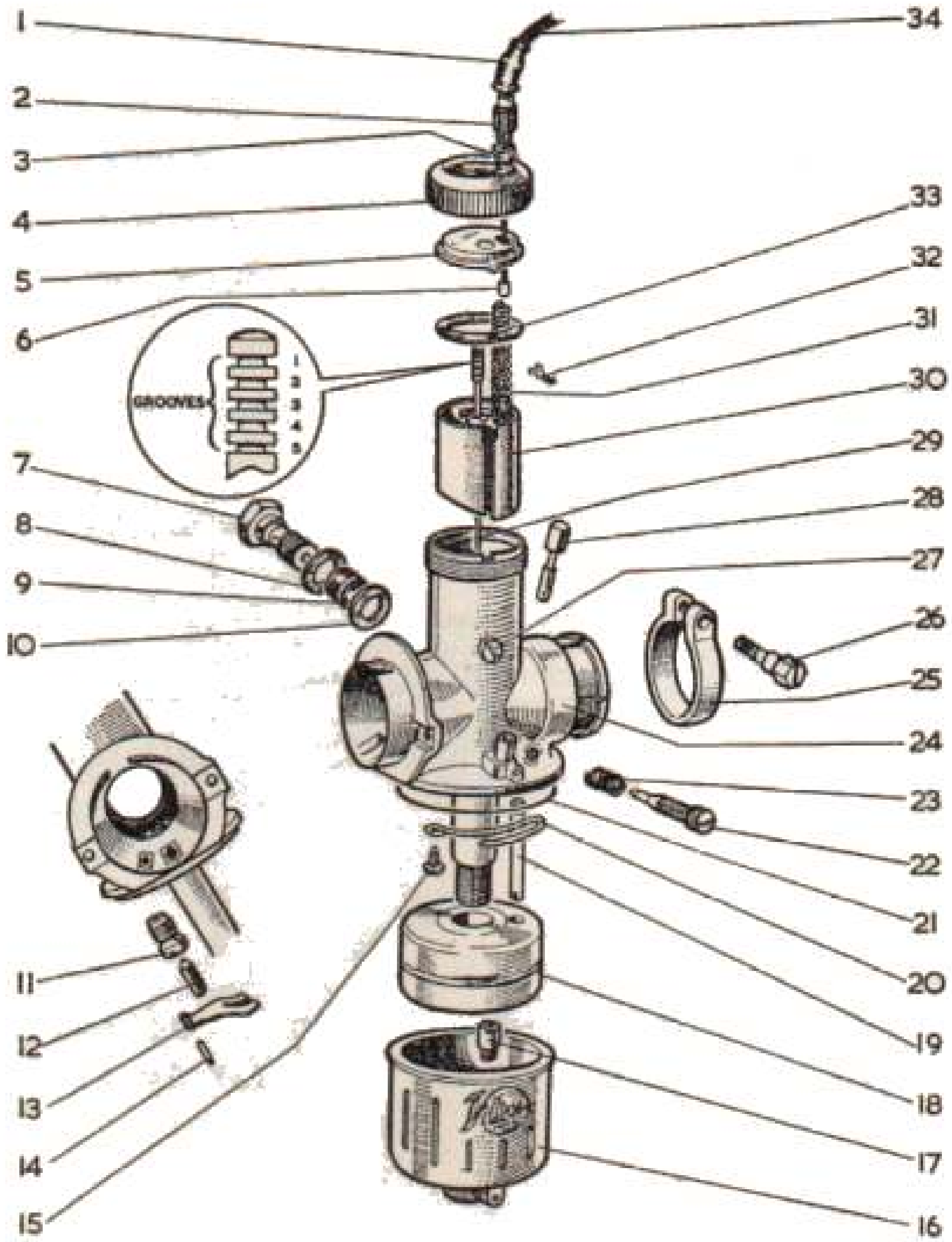

1. Cable cover
3. Nut
5. Clip

19. Gasket
21. Float
22. Main jet

1. Cable cover
3. Nut
5. Clip
6. Spring
7. Spring
13. Needle jet
15. Inlet valve seat
16. Needle valve
17. Needle lever
18. Pin
19. Gasket
21. Float
22. Main jet
25. Tickler
26. Air jet
41. Air screw
42. Throttle slide
43. Needle
44. Cable adjuster
45. Throttle cable

Top

# Villers S22




2. Cable adjuster
3. Nut
11. Needle valve seat
12. Ne[illegible]
13. Needle lever

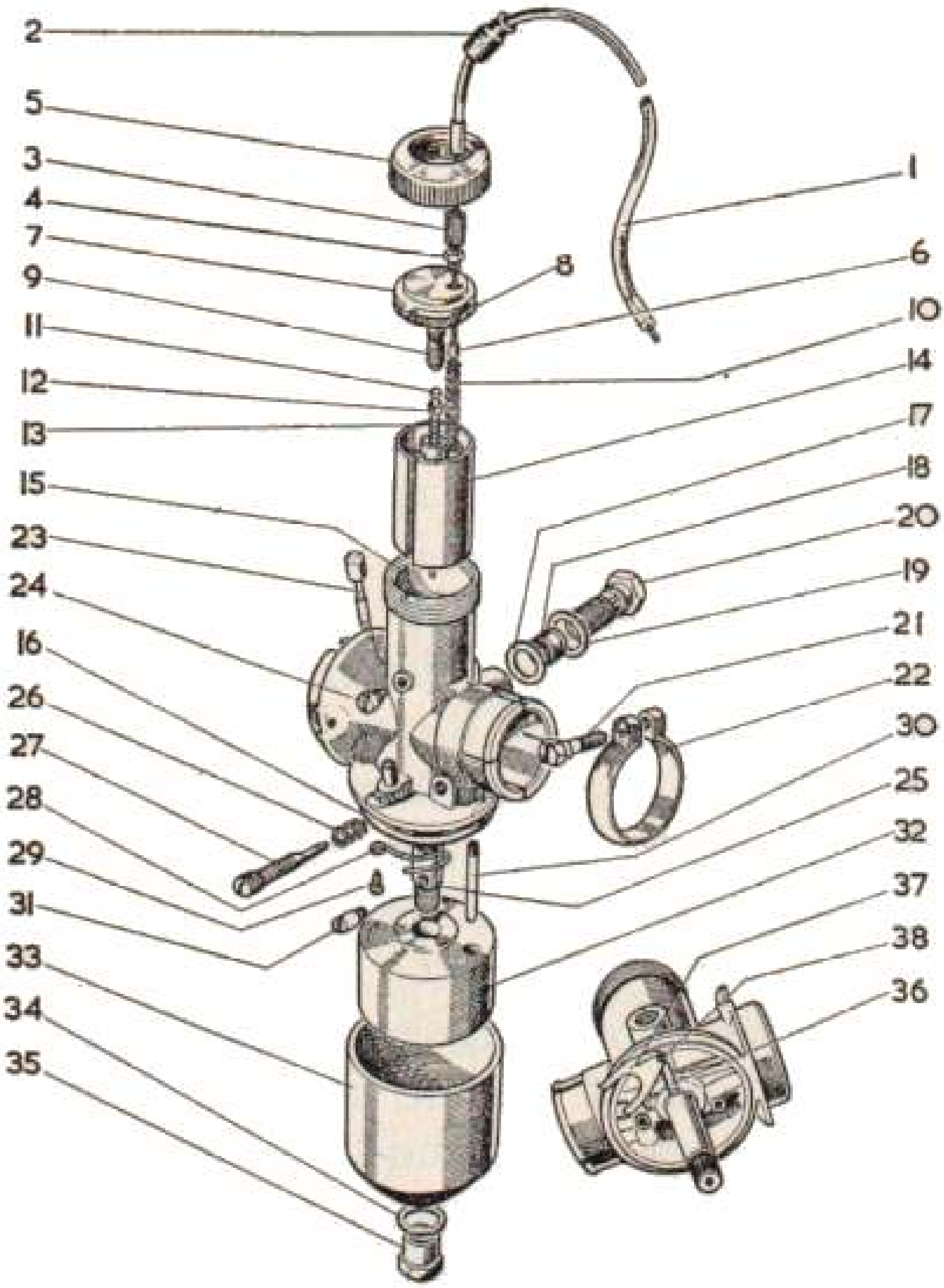
21. Gasket
22. Pilot jet needle
23. Spring
27. [illegible]ew
28. Tickler

5735

2. Cable adjuster
3. Nut
11. Needle valve seat
12. Needle valve
13. Needle lever
14. Pin
15. Screw
17. Main jet
18. Float
19. Pilot jet
20. Spring
21. Gasket
22. Pilot jet needle
23. Spring
27. Guide screw
28. Tickler
29. Needle
30. Throttle slide
31. Spring
32. Clip
33. Washer
34. Throttle cable

Top

# Villers S25




1. Throttle cable
3. Cable adjuster
4. Lo[illegible]
8. Fiber washer

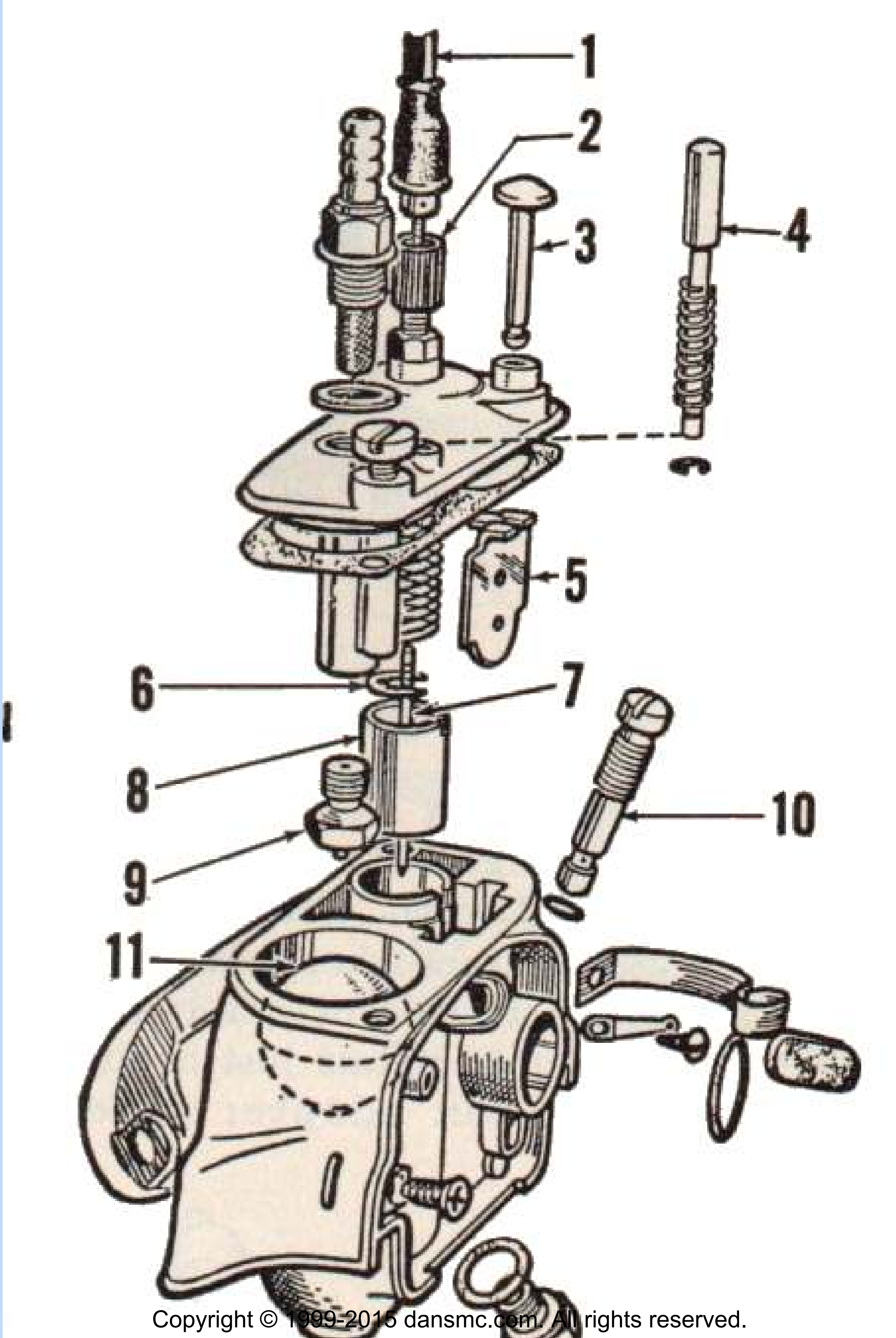
25. Centerpiece
26. Spring
27. Pilot jet needle
28. Spring

5737

1. Throttle cable
3. Cable adjuster
4. Locknut
8. Fiber washer
9. Screw
10. Spring
11. Needle
12. Needle collar
13. Spring
14. Throttle slide
23. Tickler
25. Centerpiece
26. Spring
27. Pilot jet needle
28. Spring
29. Screw
30. Pilot jet
31. Main jet
32. Float
36. Fuel needle valve
37. Needle lever
38. Pin

Top

# Villers SM10

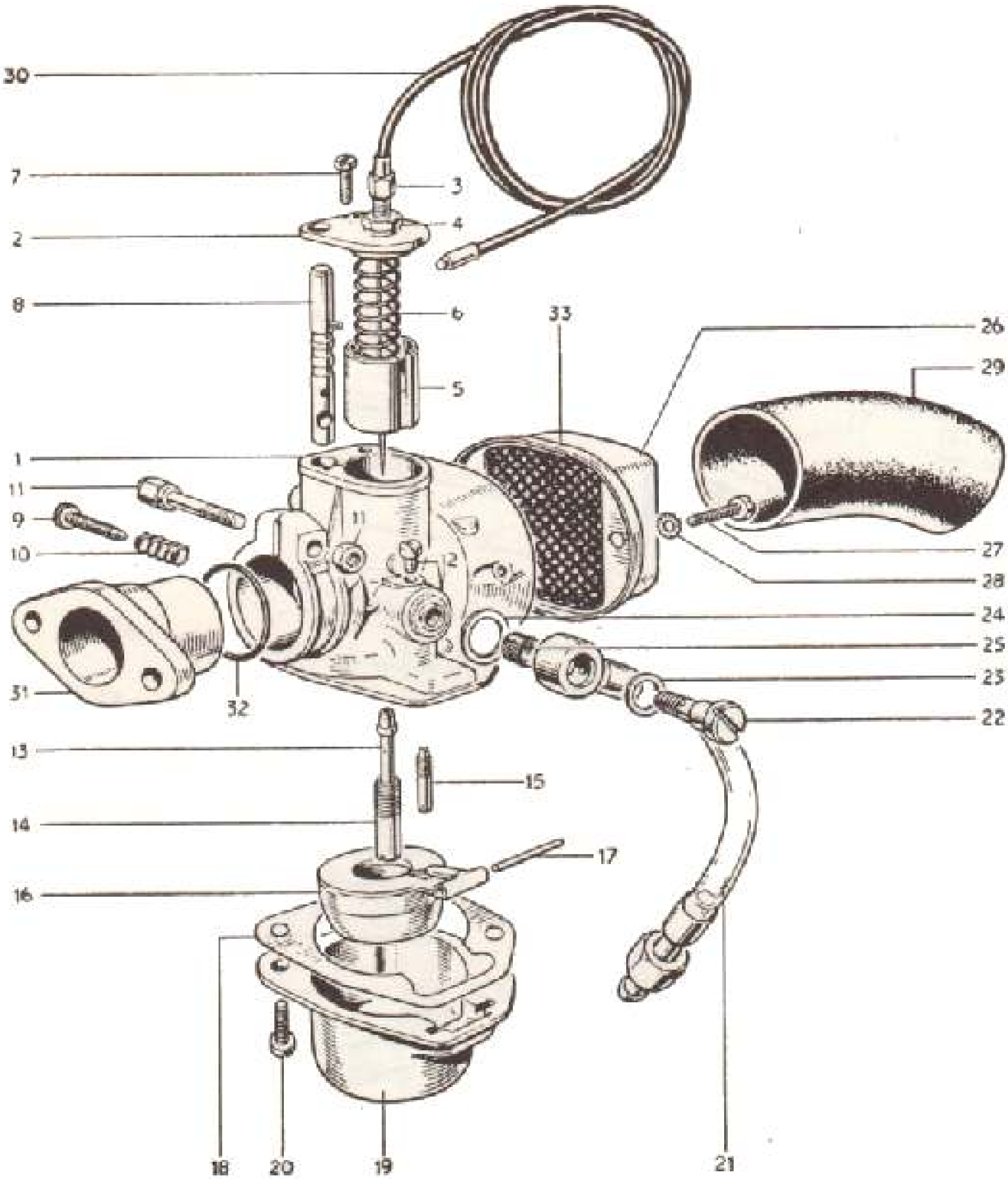




1. Throttle cable
2. Adjuster
3. Choke control
4. Tickler
5. Choke slide
6. Clip
7. Valve needle
8. Throttle slide
9. Inlet valve
10. Main jet
11. Float

Top

# Zenith 17 & 18 MX




Zenith carburetor.

1. Carburetor body
2. Mixing chamber top
3. Cable adjuster
4. Adjuster locknut
5. Throttle slide
6. Slide spring
7. Top to body screw
8. Starter slide
9. Throttle stop screw
10. Stop screw spring
11. Clamp nut and bolt
12. Plug screw
13. Emulsion tube
14. Main jet
15. Idle jet
16. Float
17. Float hinge pin
18. Joint washer
19. Float bowl
20. Float bowl screw
21. Fuel feed pipe
22. Union bolt
23. Fiber washer
24. Fiber washer
25. Filter gauze
26. Intake adaptor
27. Adaptor screw
28. Shakeproof washer
29. Rubber connection
30. Throttle cable
31. To head adaptor
32. "O" ring
33. Air filter

Top

# Carburetor Exploded Views

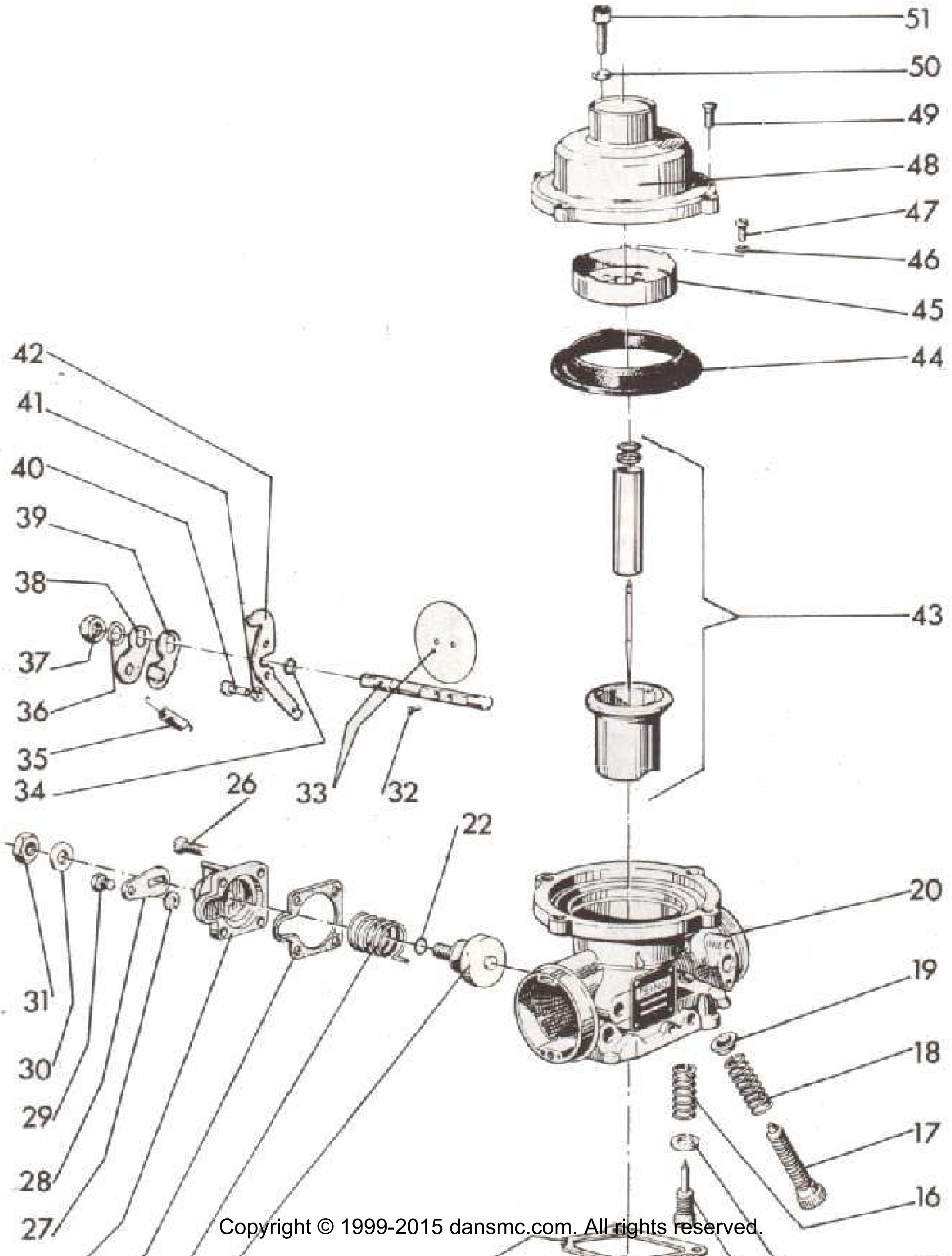
OK, here are some... some? What am I saying? Here are a lot of Carburetor Exploded Views. I've put them in so you budding Motorcycle Mechenics can study diffrerent Carbs...Enjoy!

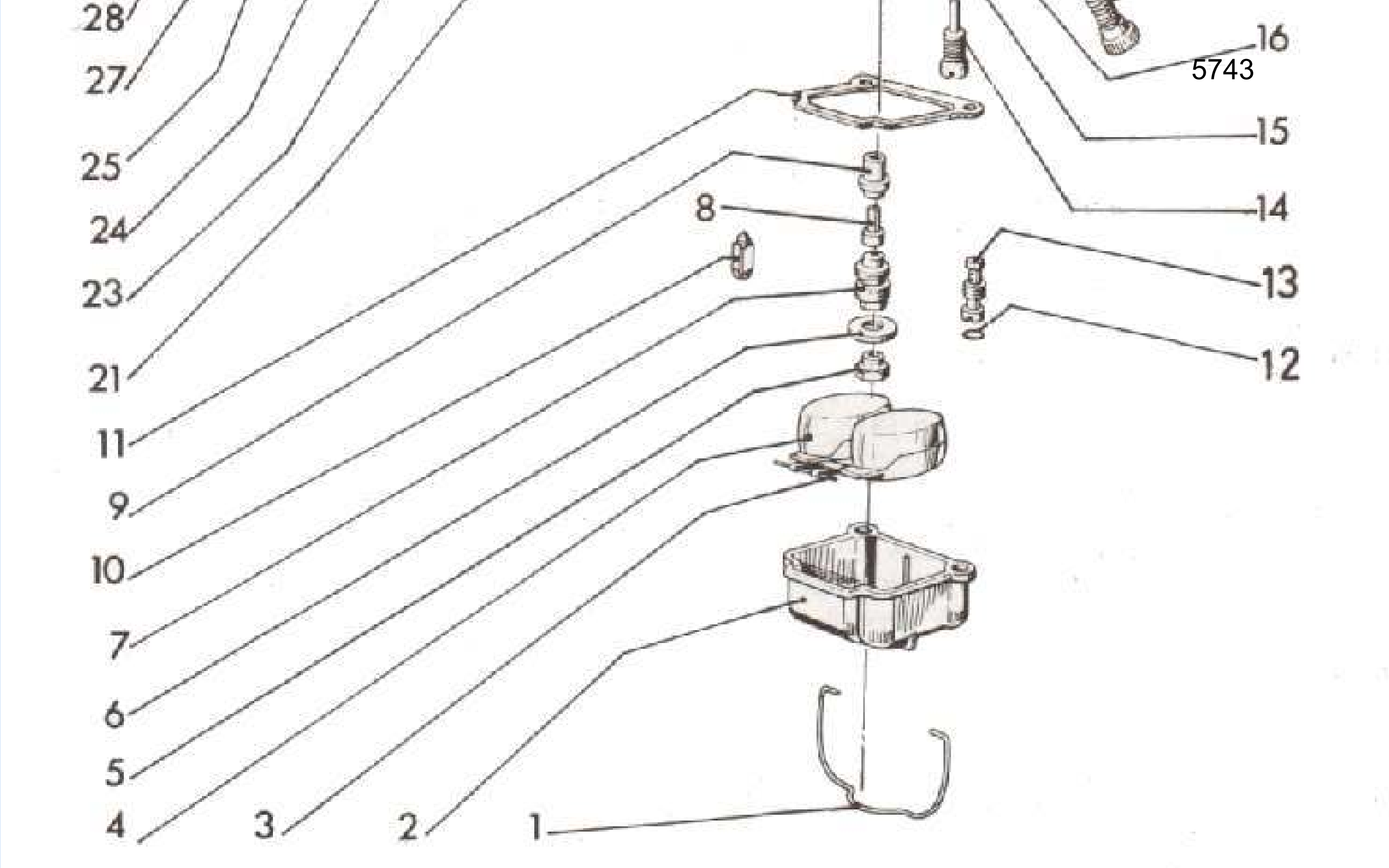
1. English ( British ) Carburetors
2. European Carbuetors
3. Harley Davidson Carburetors
4. Japanese Carburetors

Back To Carbs

Top

# Bing BMW Constant-Depression Carburetor





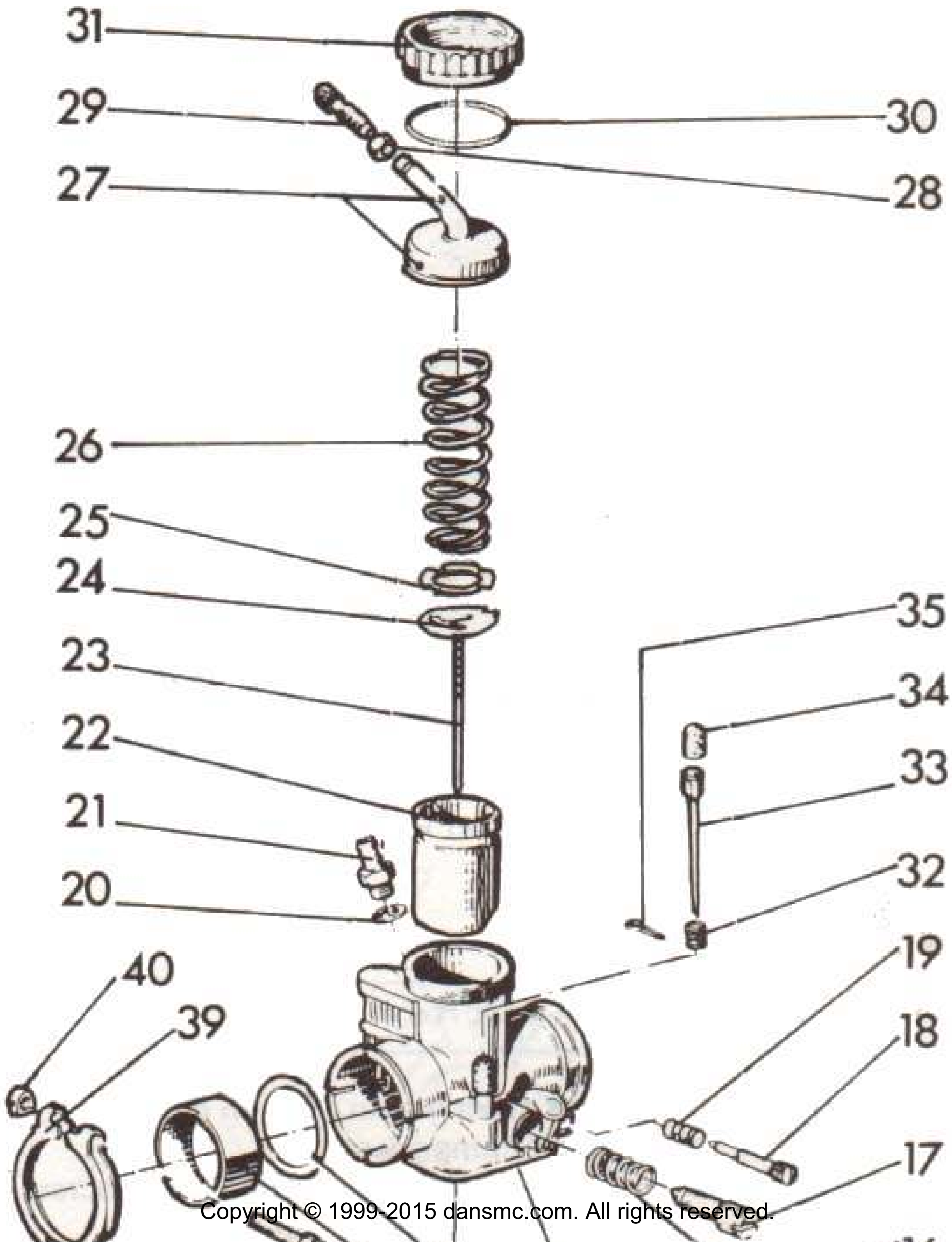

1 Float bowl clip
2 Float bowl
3 Float pivot
4 Float
5 Main jet
6 Main jet washer
7 Main jet holder
8 Needle jet
9 Needle jet holder
10 Float needle
11 Float bowl gasket
12 O-ring seal
13 Pilot jet
14 Pilot mixture screw
15 O-ring seal
16 Spring
17 Butterfly stop screw
18 Spring
19 Bush
20 Carburettor body
21 Auxiliary carburettor slide
22 Gasket
23 Spring
24 Gasket
25 Auxiliary carburettor cover
26 Screw
27 Spring circlip
28 Auxiliary carburettor lever
29 Nipple
30 Washer
31 Nut
32 Screw
33 Butterfly and shaft
34 O-ring seal
35 Return spring
36 Lock washer
37 Nut
38 Butterfly lever
39 Butterfly lever
40 Screw
41 Lock washer
42 Spring anchorage
43 Vacuum piston
44 Diaphragm
45 Diaphragm support
46 Lock washer
47 Screw
48 Vacuum chamber top
49 Screw
50 Adjuster locknut
51 Cable adjuster

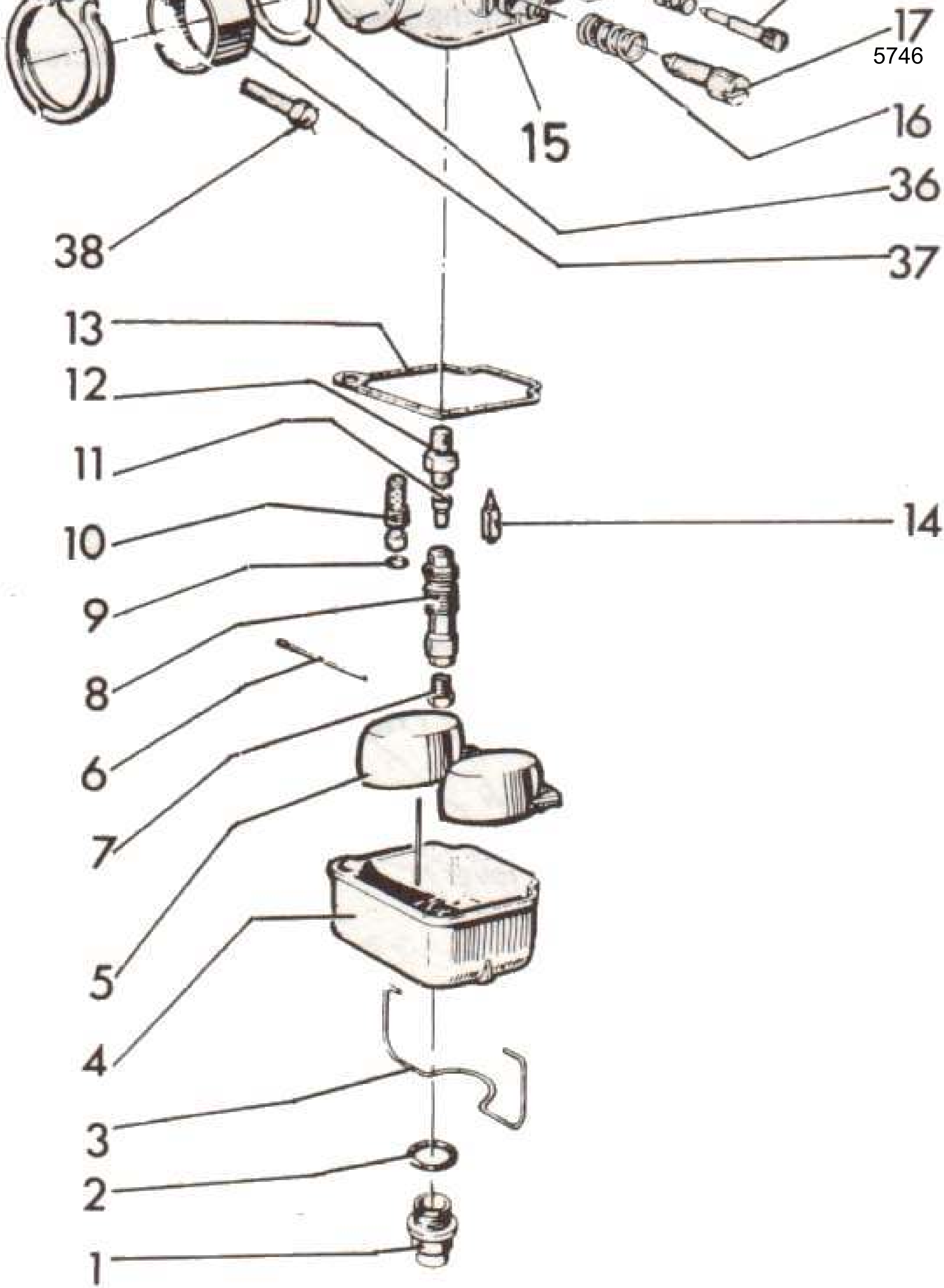

[Back To Carb Pic Index](#)
[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)


---

Home Go!

# Bing BMW Slide Type Carburetor




17
5746
15
16
36
38
37
13
12
11
14
10
9
8
6
7
5
4
3
2
1

5747

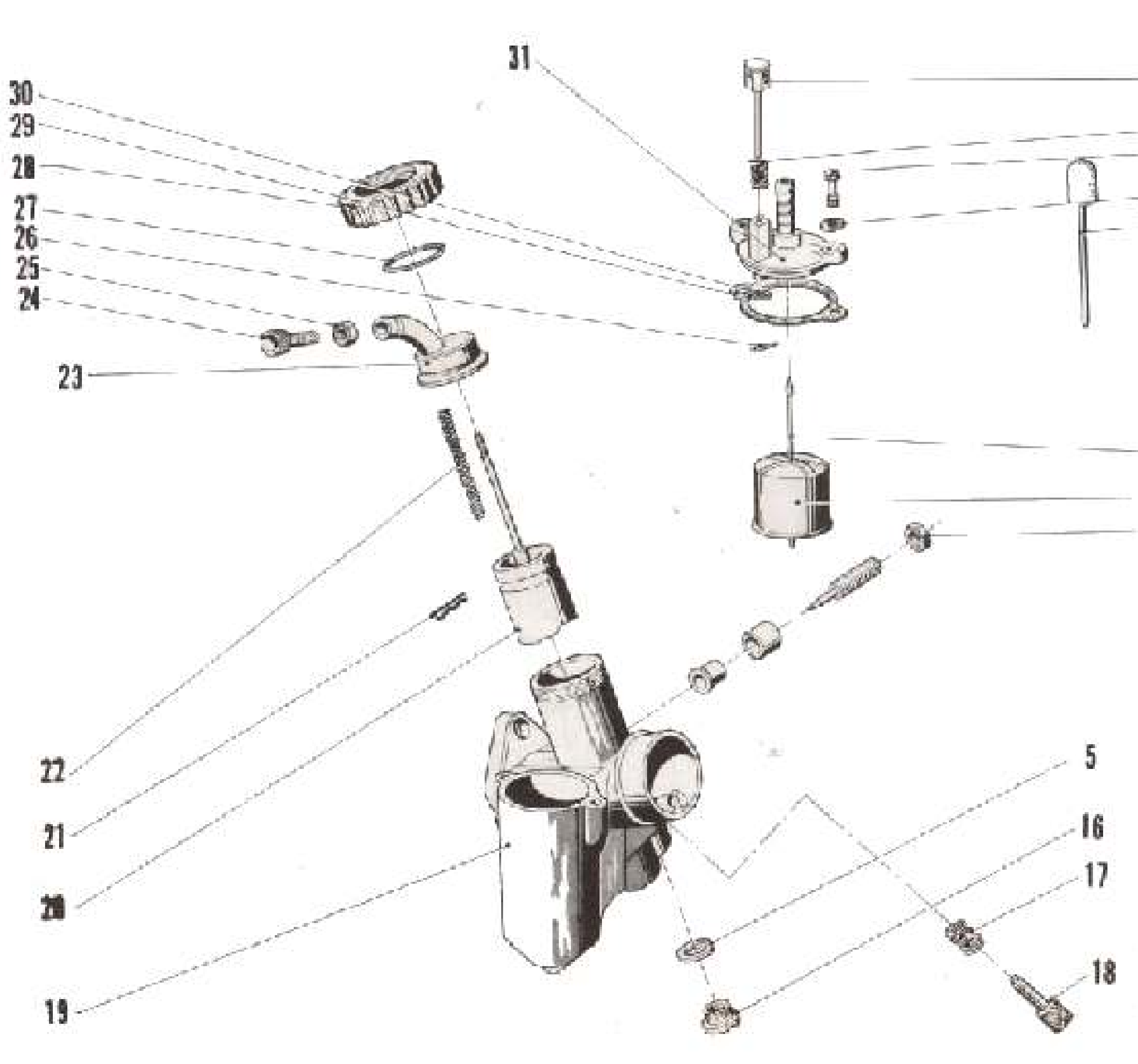
1 Main jet cover
2 Gasket
3 Float bowl clip
4 Float bowl
5 Float
6 Float pivot
7 Main jet
8 Accelerator pump
9 O-ring seal
10 Pilot jet
11 Needle jet
12 Needle jet holder
13 Float bowl gasket
14 Float needle
15 Carburettor body
16 Spring
17 Slide stop screw
18 Pilot air screw
19 Spring
20 Gasket
21 Fuel pipe adapter
22 Throttle slide
23 Needle
24 Needle clip
25 Washer
26 Throttle slide spring
27 Mixing chamber top
28 Adjuster locknut
29 Throttle cable adjuster
30 O-ring seal
31 Mixing chamber ring
32 Tickler spring
33 Tickler
34 Tickler cap
35 Split cotter pin
36 Insulating washer
37 Insulating bush
38 Clamp bolt
39 Clamp
40 Nut

Back To Carb Pic Index
Back to M/C Repair Course

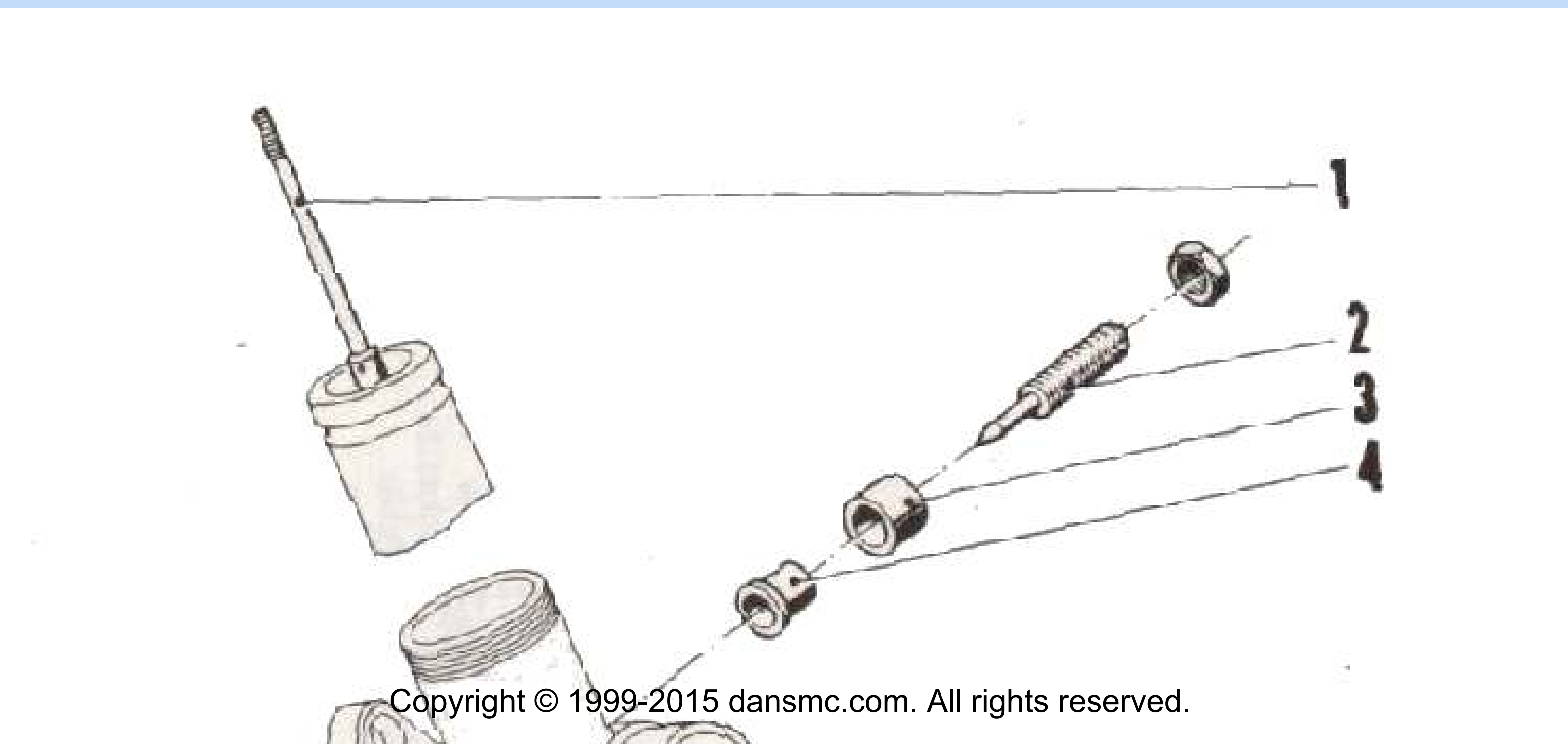
---

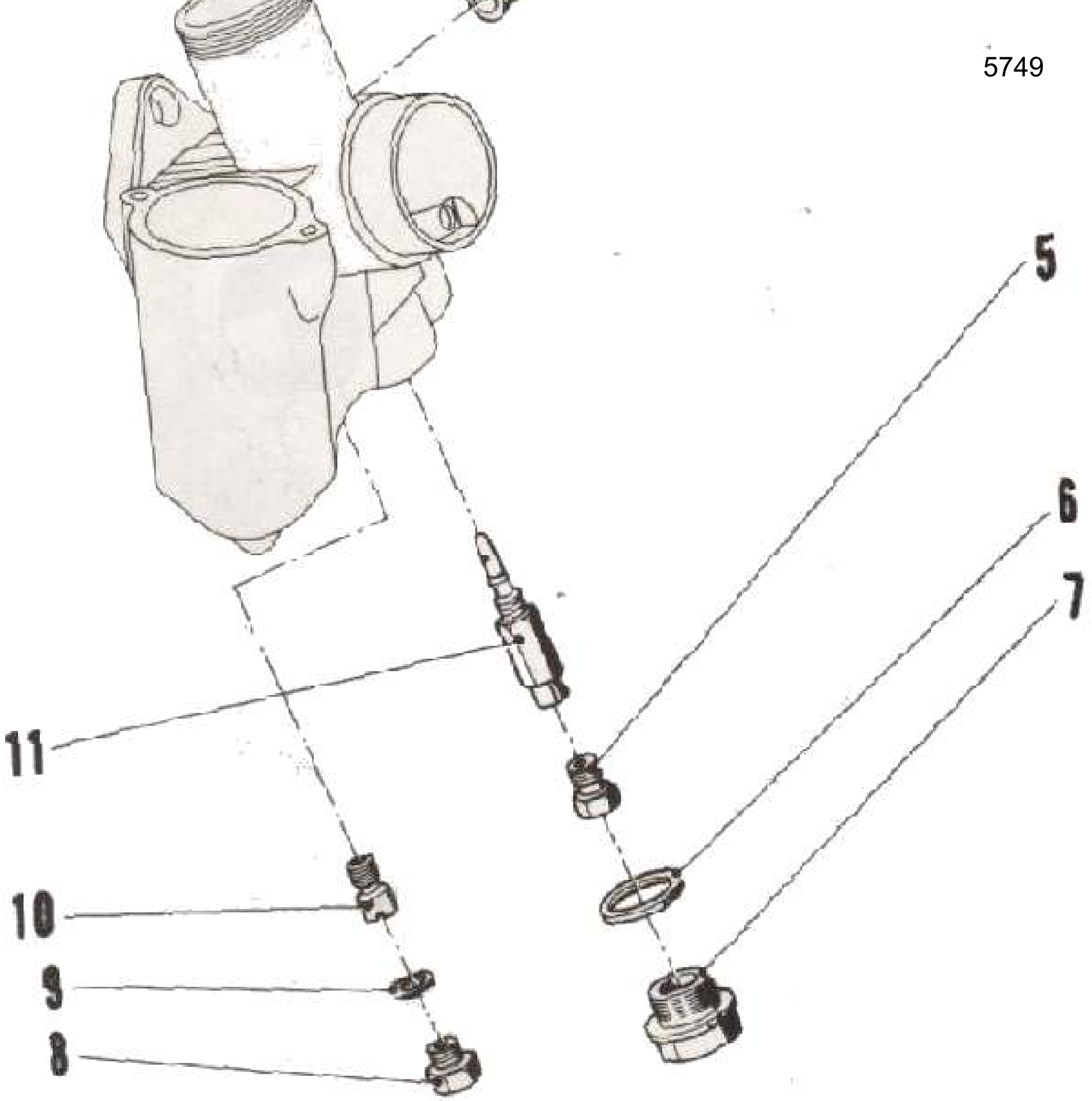
Home Go!

# Bing BMW R69 Carburetor




1. Tickler
2. Tickler spring
3. Screw
4. Lockwasher
5. Tickler
6. Cover
7. Lever piece
8. Split pin
9. Float needle
10. Washer
11. Guide pin
12. Float needle
13. Float
14. Hex nut
15. Gasket
15. Plug screw
17. Spring
18. Stop screw
19. Carburetor housing
20. Throttle slide
21. Retaining clip
22. Slide valve spring
23. Cover plate
24. Adjusting screw
25. Hex nut
26. Split pin
27. Rubber ring
28. Screwing
29. Gasket
30. Safety washer
31. Cover

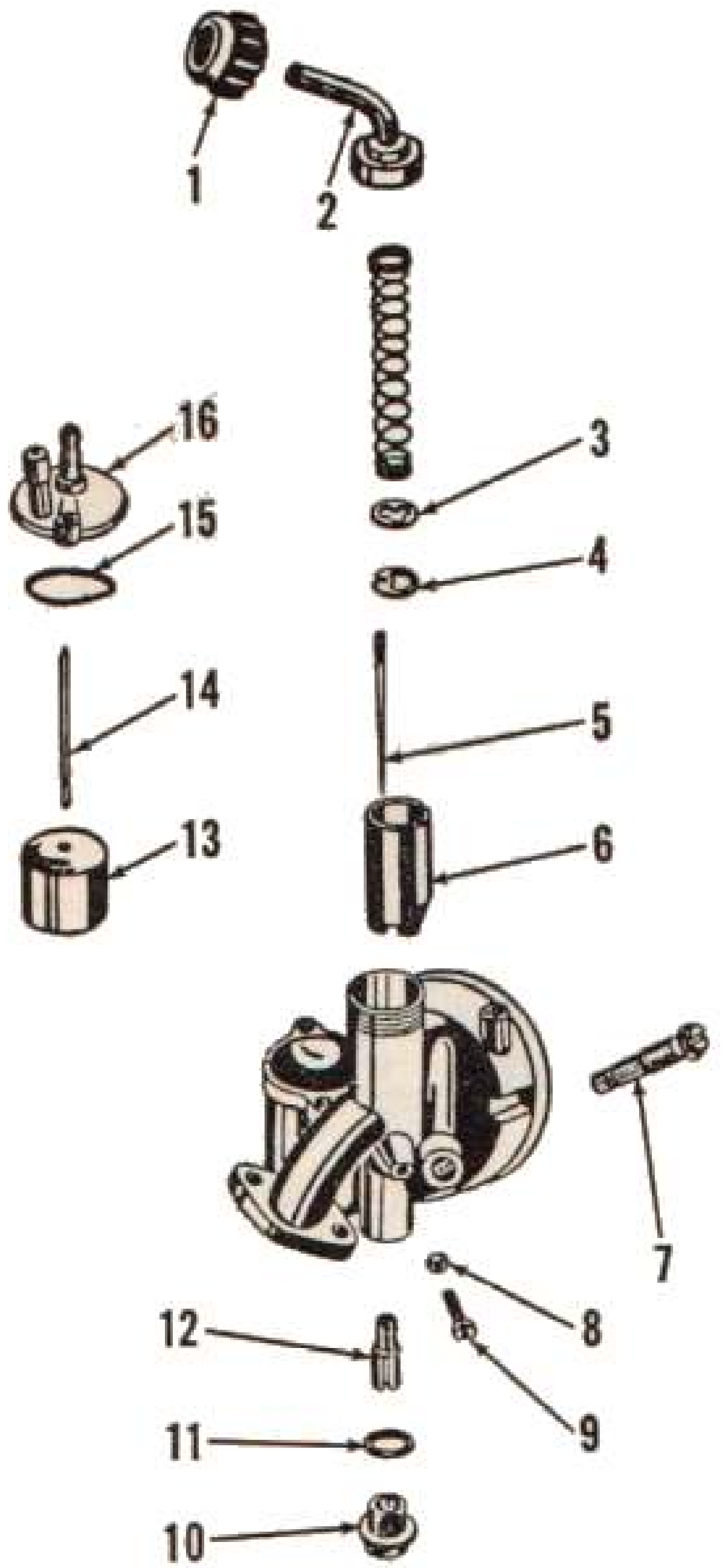





1. Jet needle
2. Air regulating screw
3. Cap
4. Sleeve
5. Main jet
6. Gasket
7. Screwing
8. Screwing
9. Gasket
10. Idling jet
11. Needle jet

Top

# BING 1/12




3. Washer
4. Clip
5. Needle valve
6. Throttle slide
7. Main jet
8. Lock nut
9. Idle adjusting screw
10. Plug
11. Gasket
12. Needle valve jet
13. Float
14. Float needle
15. Gasket
16. Float cover

5751



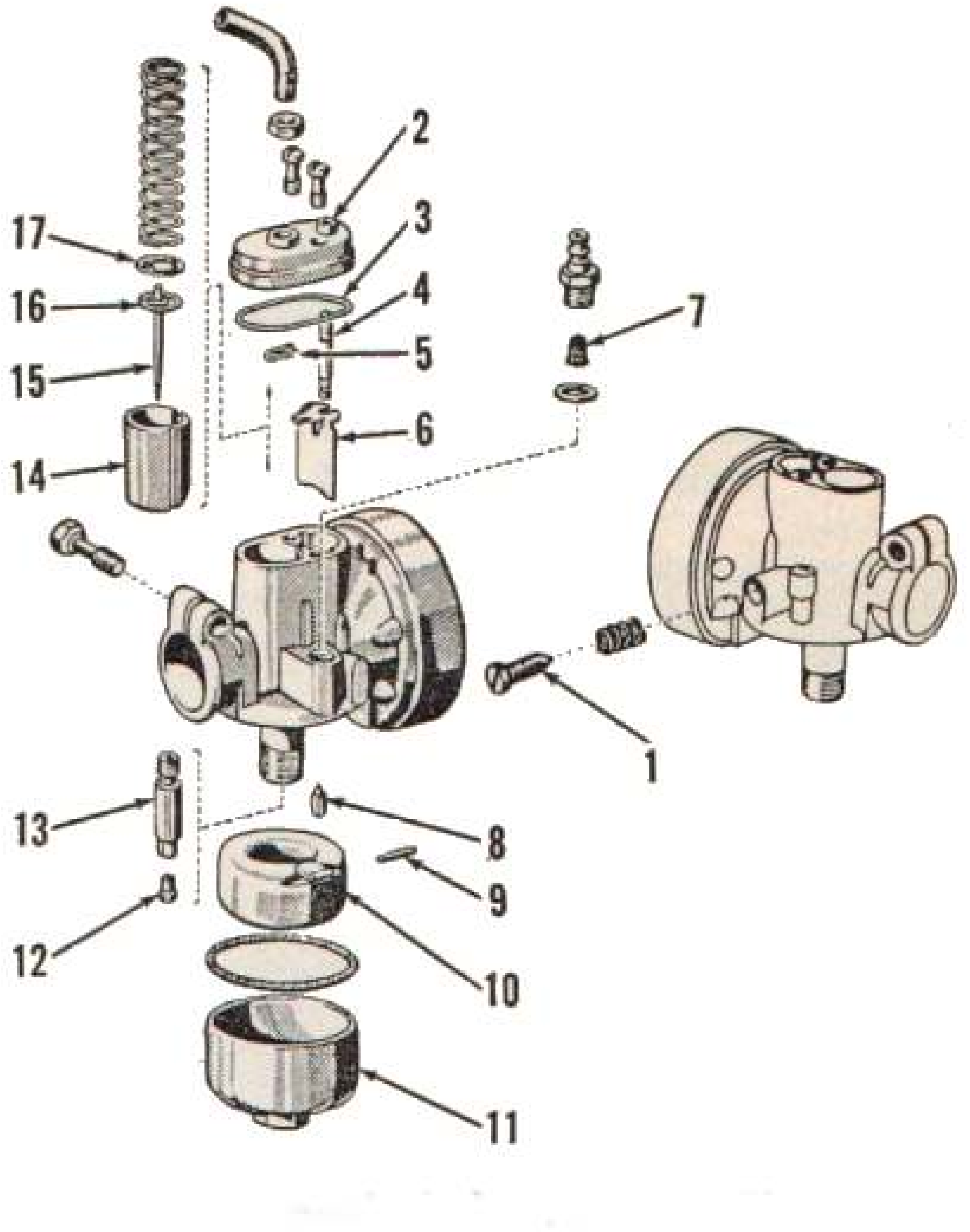
---

Home Go!



Placed On-Line by Dan.

# BING 1/17




1. Idle speed adjusting screw
4. Choke thrust pin
5. Clip
6. Choke slide
7. Fuel strainer
8. Float needle valve
11. Cover
12. Main jet
13. Needle jet
14. Throttle slide
15. Needle valve
16. Clip
17. Washer

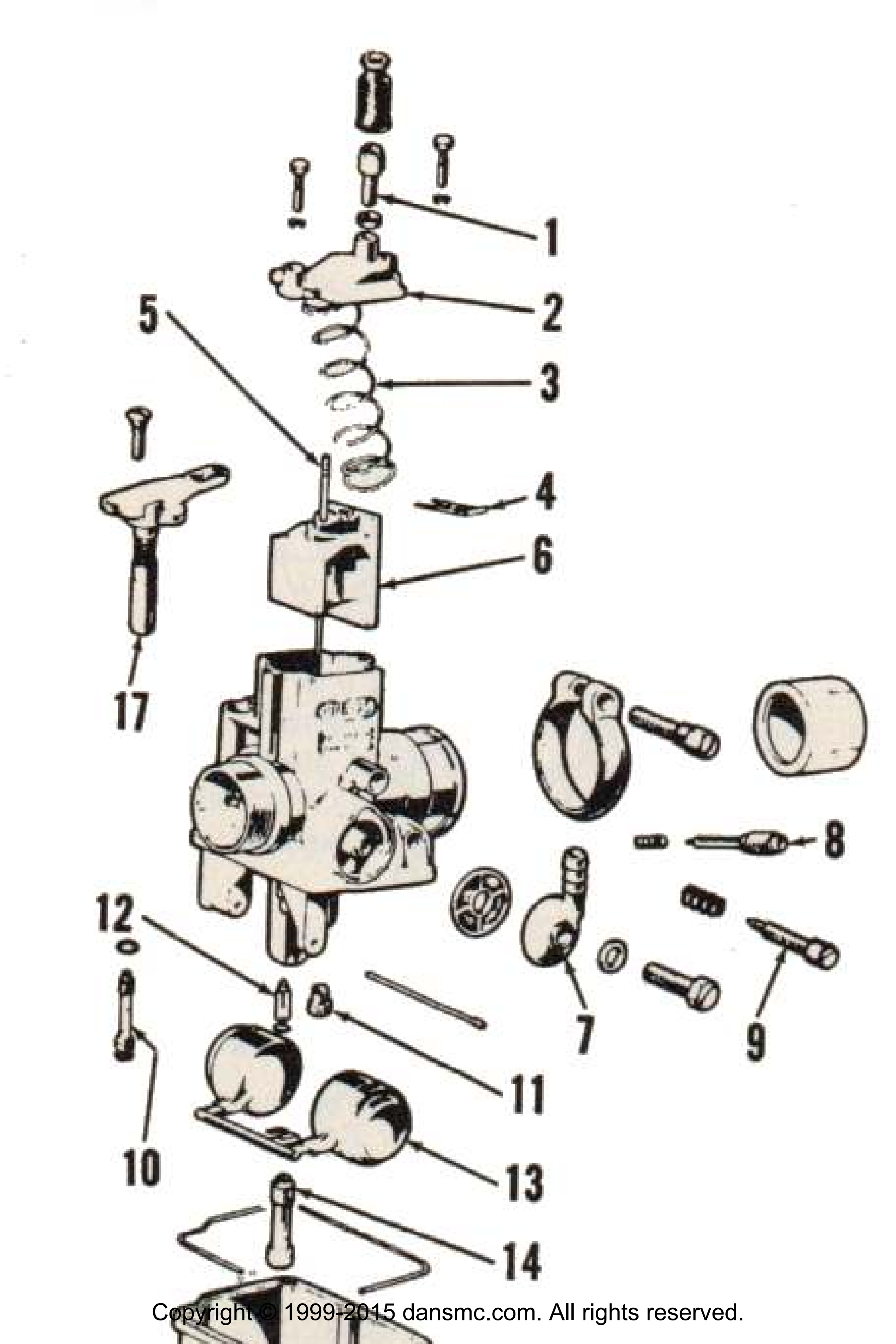
5. Clip
6. Choke slide
7. Fuel strainer
8. Float needle valve
10. Float
14. Throttle slide
15. Needle valve
16. Clip
17. Washer

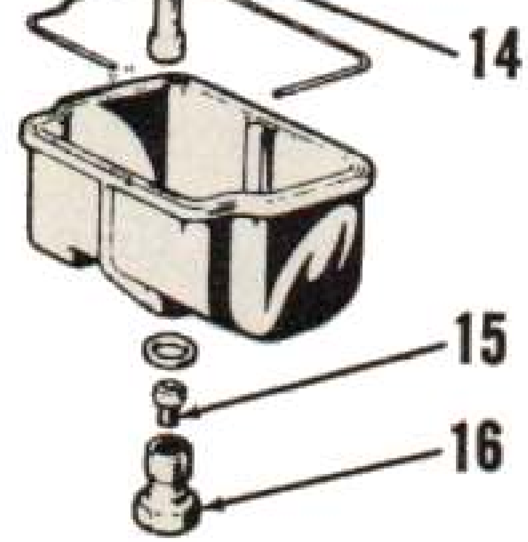
5753



---

# Del'Orto Concentric 22mm

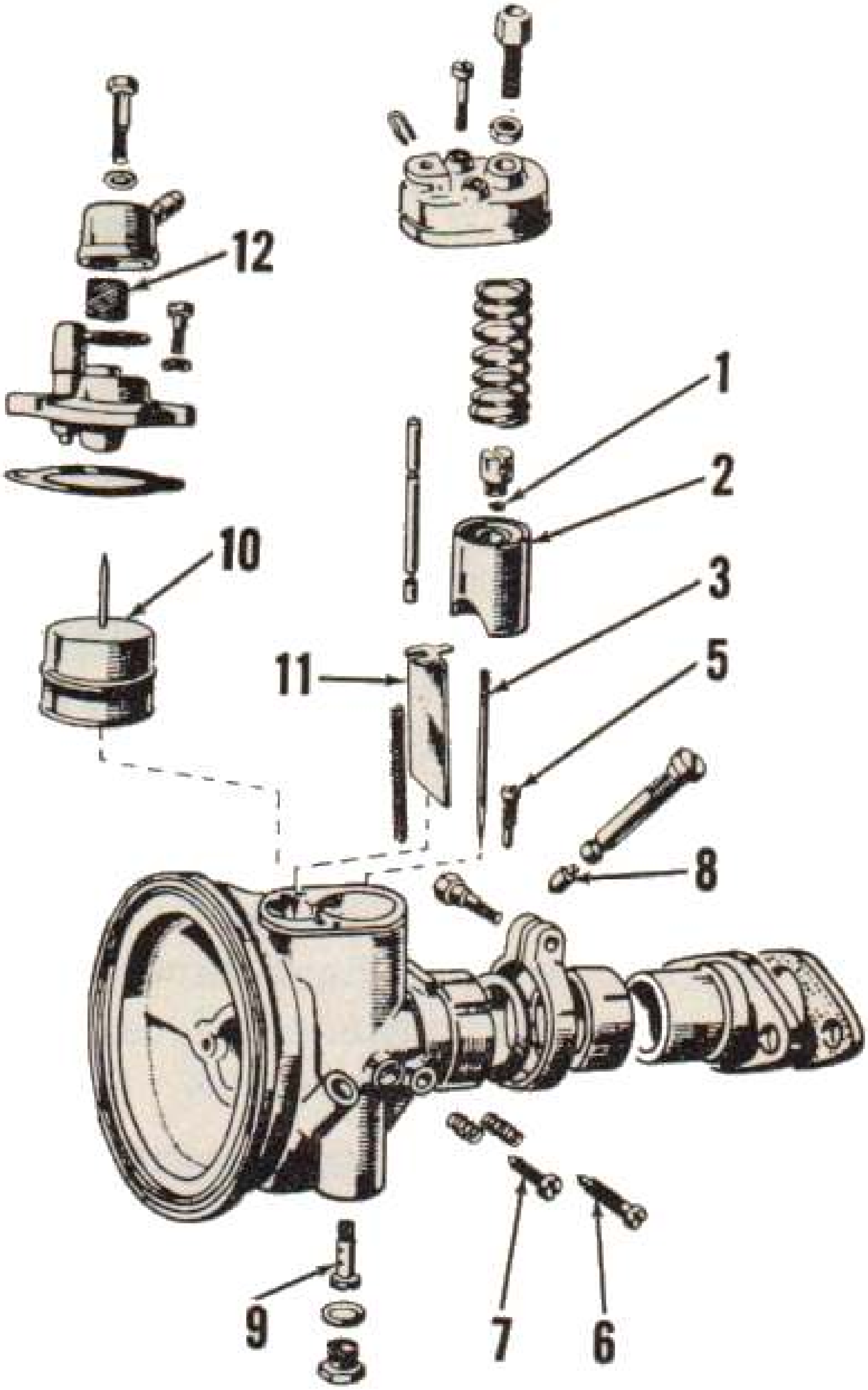





1. Cable adjuster
2. Mixing chamber top
3. Throttle return spring
4. Jet needle clip
5. Jet needle
6. Throttle slide
7. Fuel inlet fitting
8. Idle air adjustment
9. Idle speed adjustment
10. Starter jet
11. Slow jet
12. Float valve
13. Float
14. Needle jet
15. Main jet
16. Main jet holder
17. Starter plunger

Top

# Del'Orto ME18BS

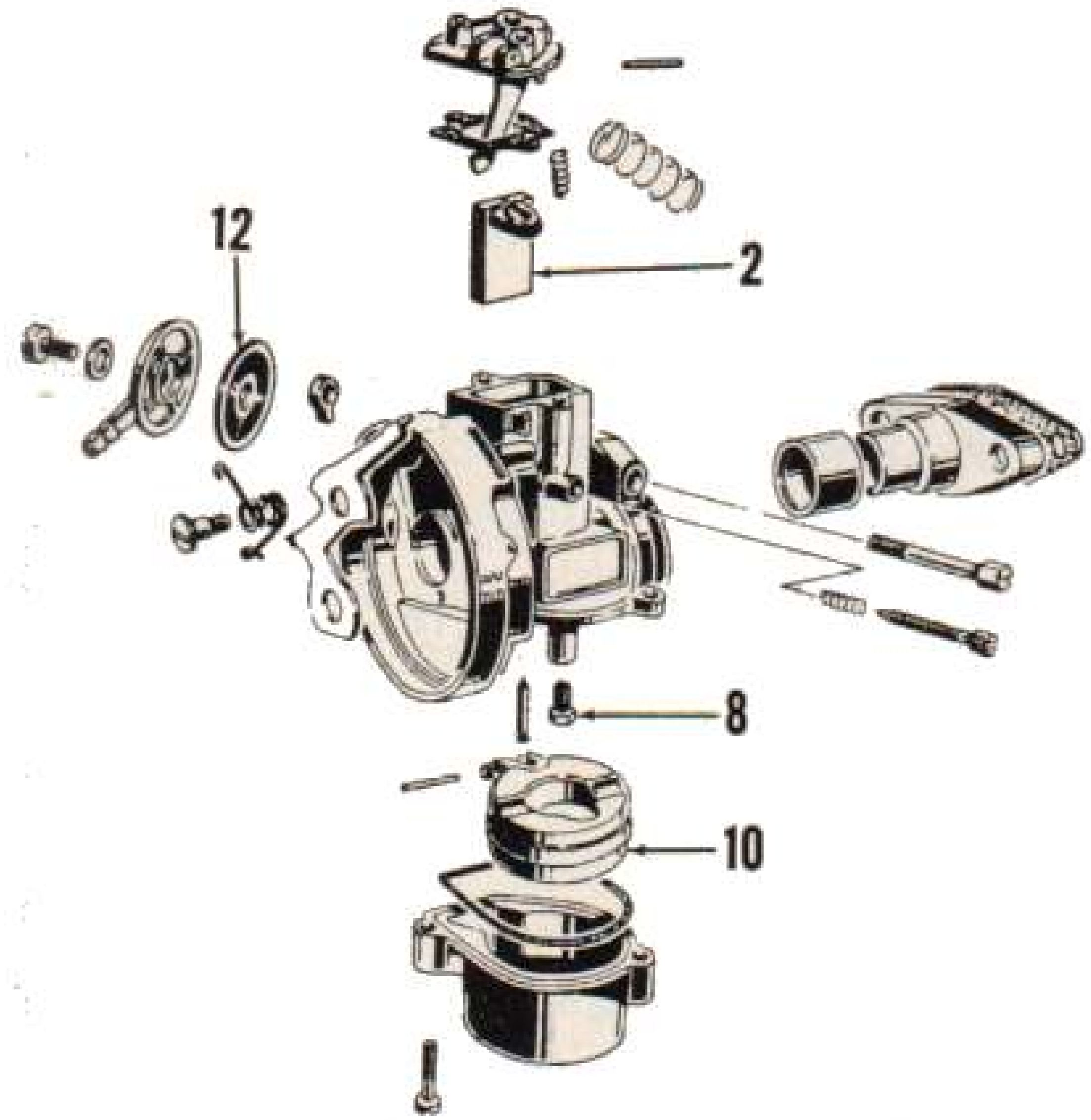





1. Clip
2. Throttle slide
3. Valve needle
5. Pilot jet
6. Idle mixture needle
7. Idle stop screw
8. Main jet
9. Needle jet
10. Float
11. Choke slide
12. Filter

Top

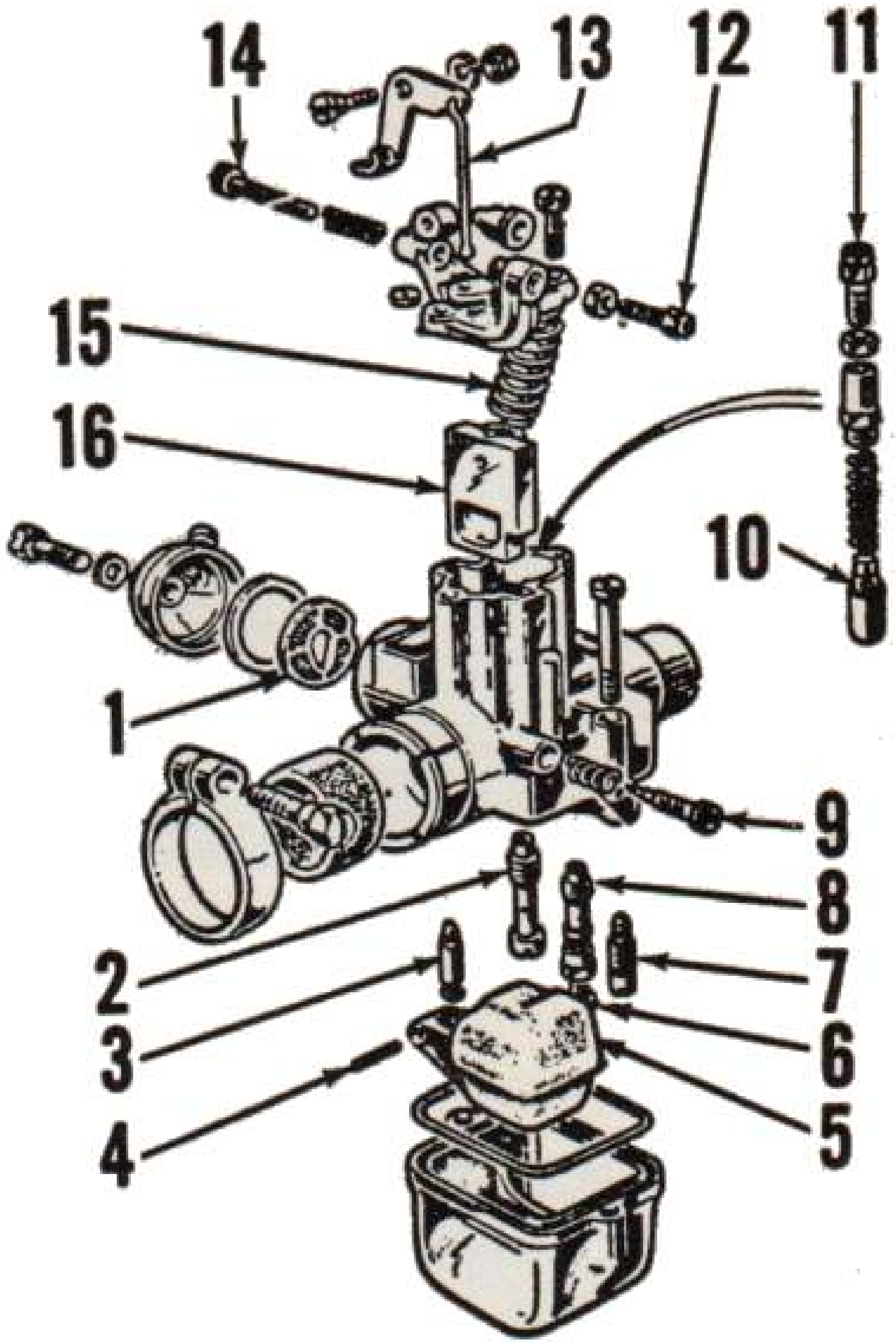
# Del'Orto SHA




2. Throttle slide
8. Main jet
10. Float
12. Filter

Top

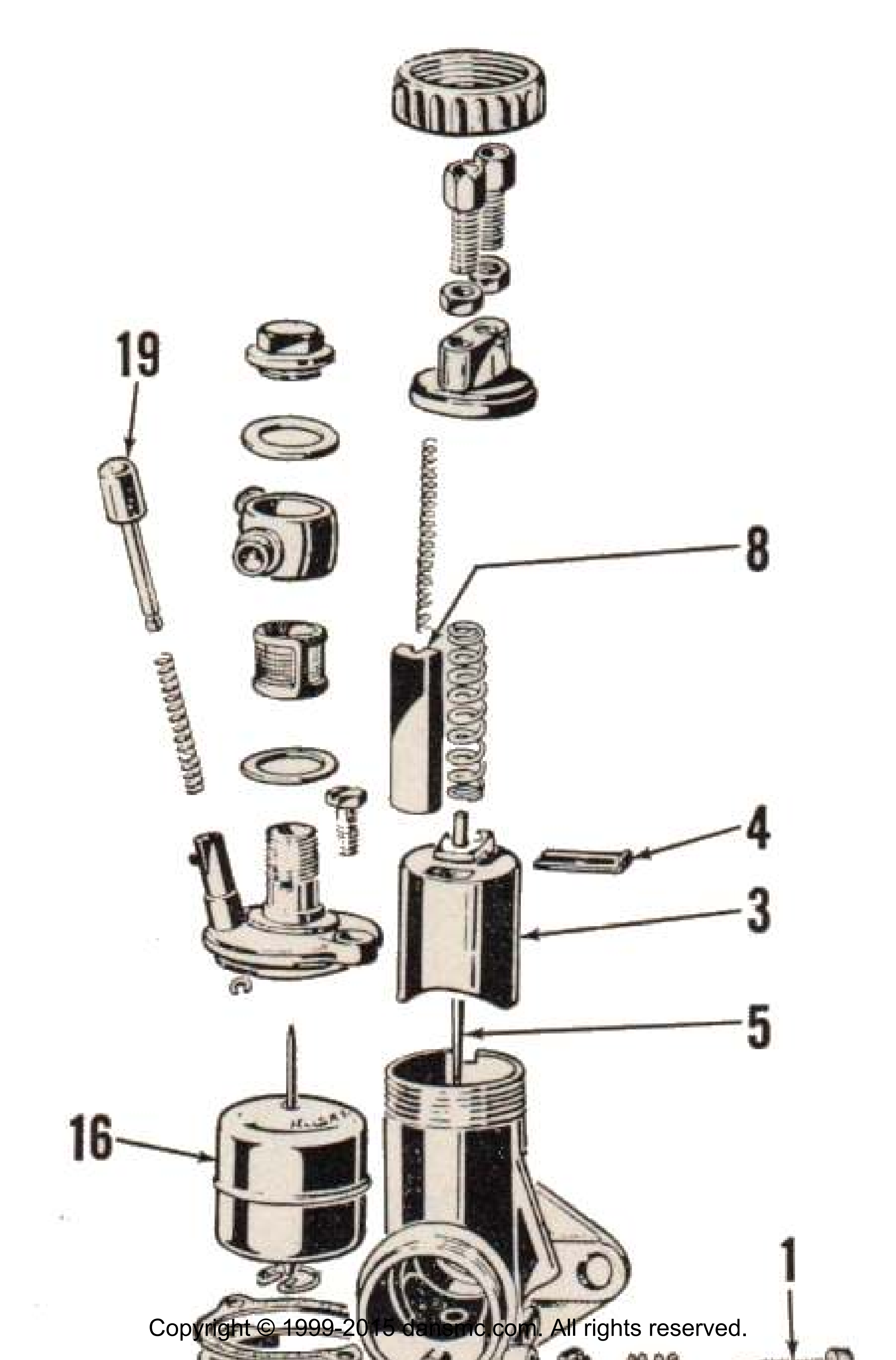
# Del'Orto SHB

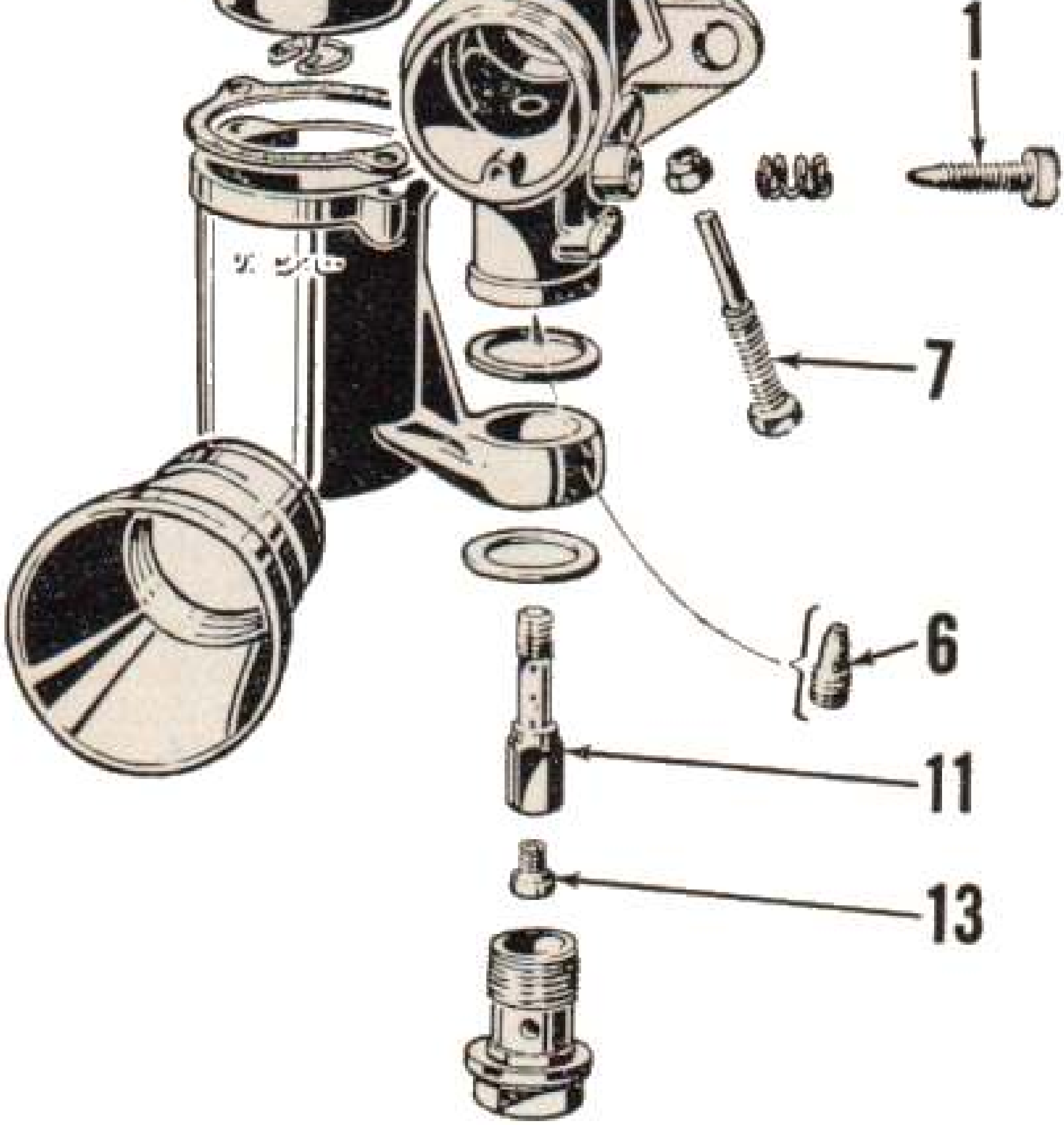


1. Fuel filter
2. Starter jet
3. Fuel inlet needle
4. Float pivot
5. Float
6. Main jet
7. Pilot jet
8. Atomizer
9. Idle mixture needle
10. Starter valve
11. Cable adjuster
12. Cable adjuster
13. Throttle rod
14. Idle speed screw
15. Throttle valve spring
16. Throttle valve

Top

# Del'Orto UA15 & 18S

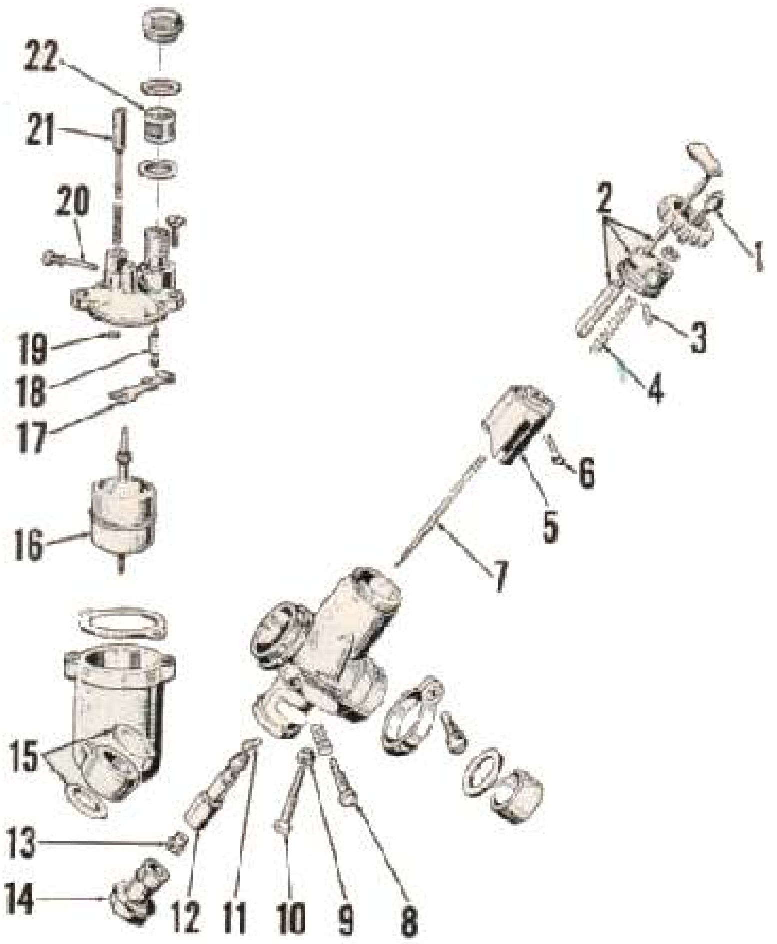





1. Idle mixture screw
3. Throttle slide
4. Clip
5. Valve needle
6. Idle jet
7. Idle speed stop screw
11. Atomizer
13. Main jet
16. Float
19. Tickler

Top

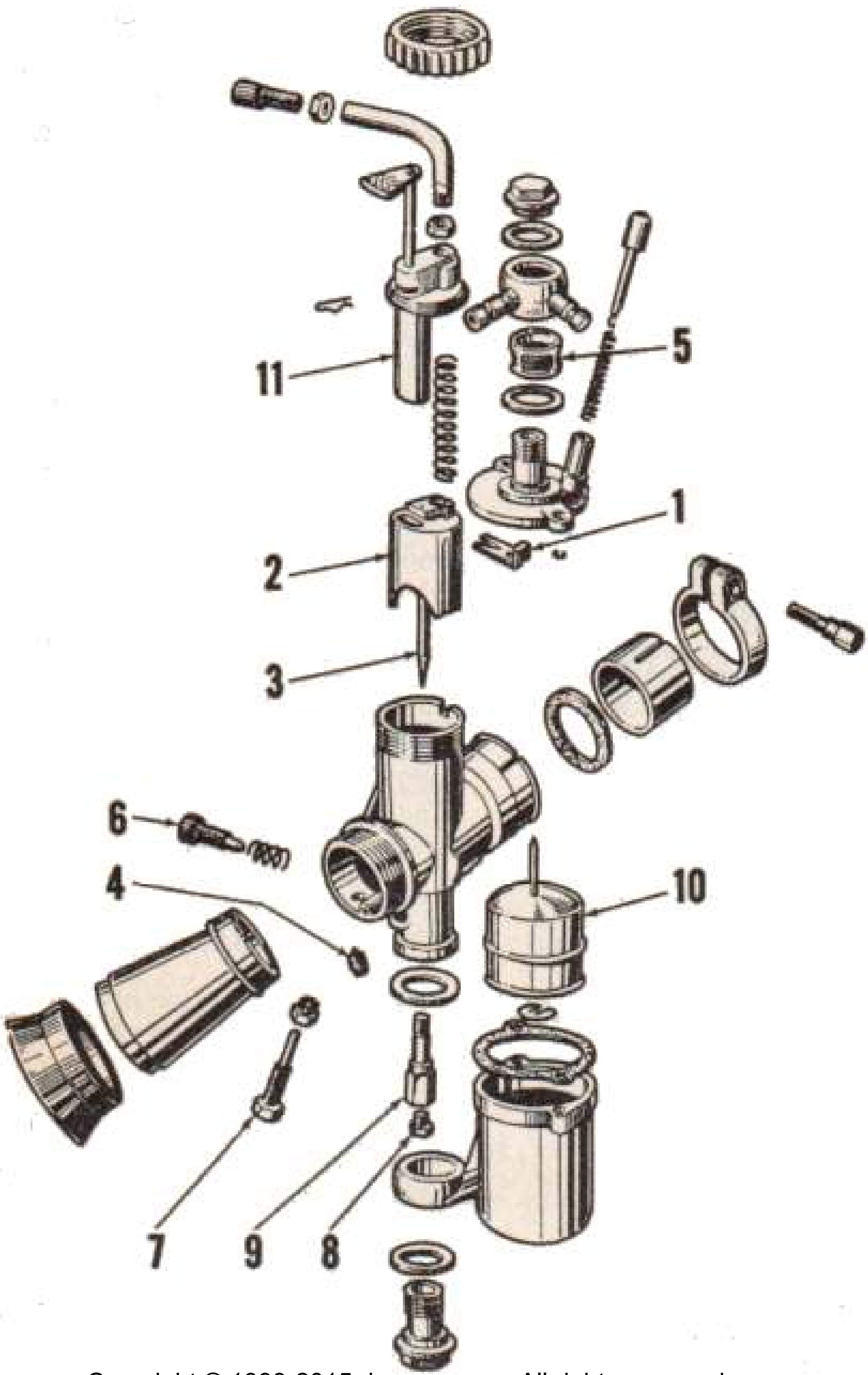
# Del'Orto UB




1. Throttle cable
2. Choke guide
3. Choke rod clip
4. Throttle spring
5. Throttle slide
6. Clip
7. Valve needle
8. Idle mixture needle
9. Locknut
10. Idle stop screw
11. Idle jet
12. Nozzle (atomizer)
13. Main jet
14. Cap
15. Fiber washers
16. Float
17. Float lever
18. Inlet needle
19. Snap ring
20. Pivot shaft
21. Primer
22. Filter screen

Top

# Del'Orto UB20B

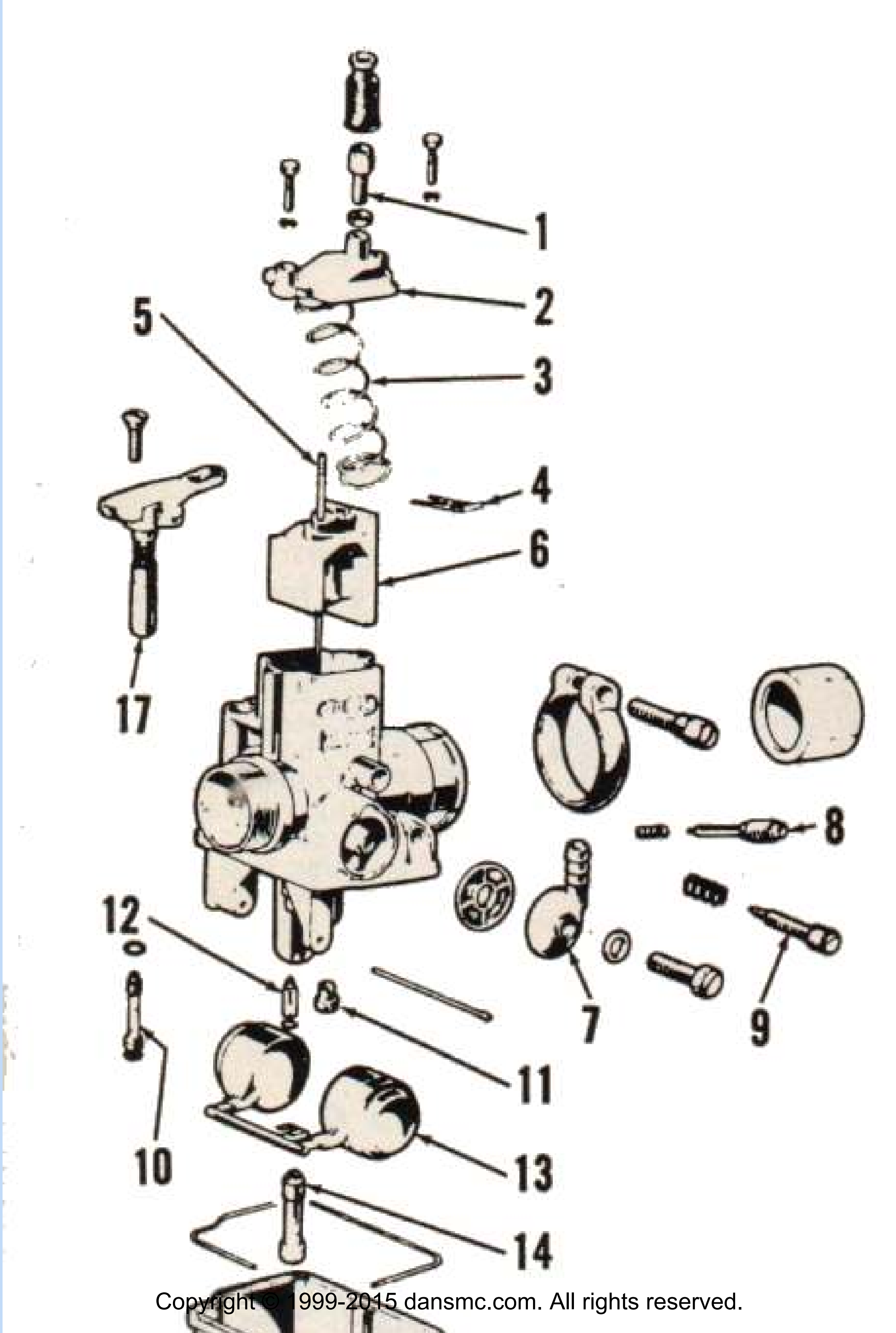


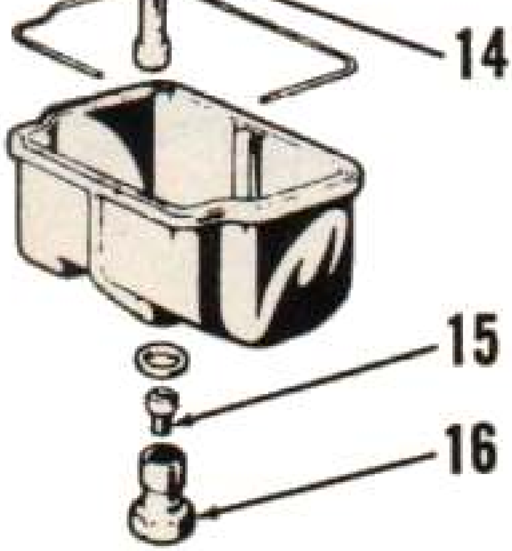


1. Clip
2. Throttle side
3. Valve needle
4. Pilot jet
5. Filter
6. Idle mixture needle
7. Idle speed stop
8. Main jet
9. Atomizer
10. Float
11. Choke slide

Top

# Del'Orto 22

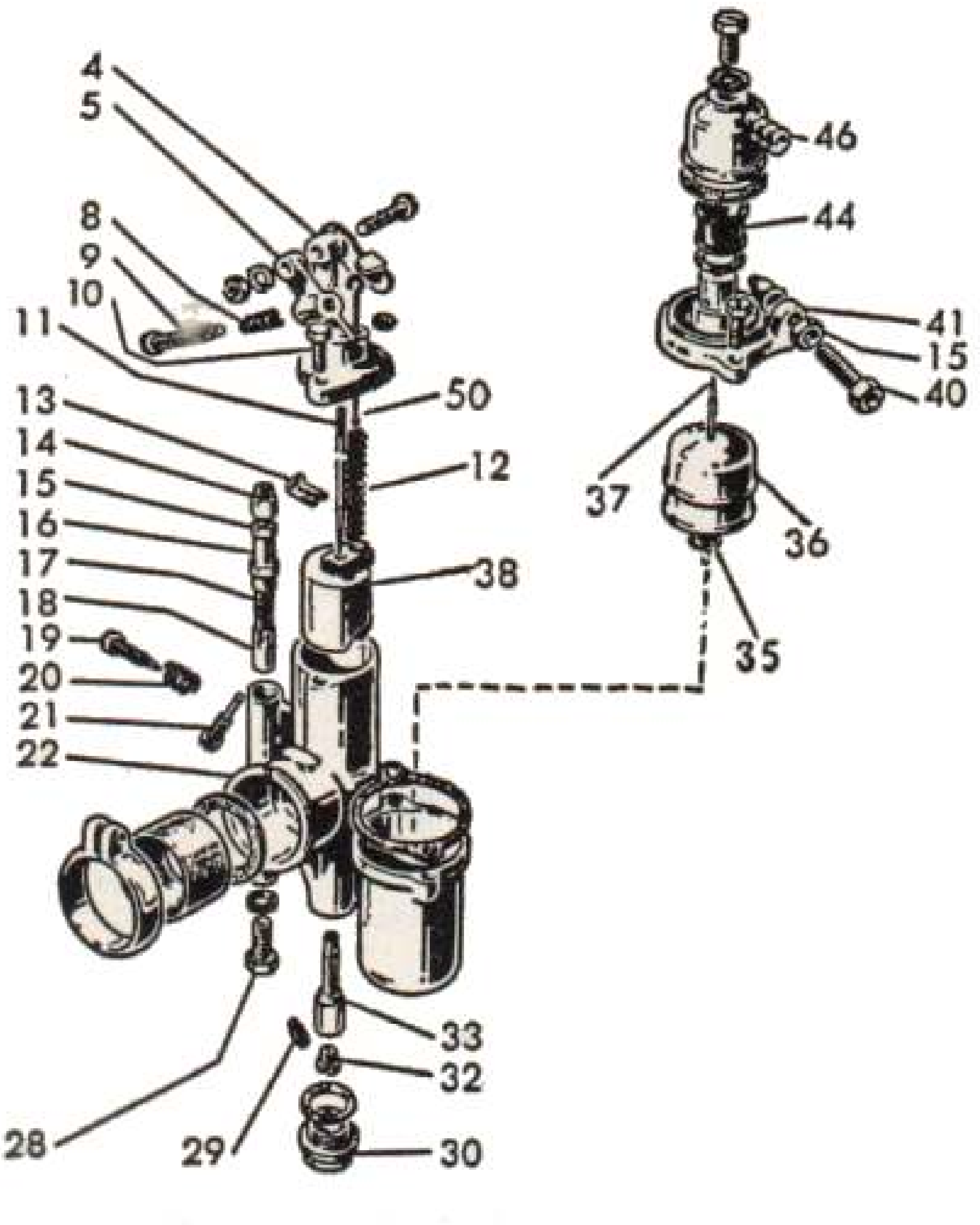





1. Cable adjuster
2. Mixing chamber top
3. Throttle return spring
4. Jet needle clip
5. Jet needle
6. Throttle slide
7. Fuel inlet fitting
8. Idle air adjustment
9. Idle speed adjustment
10. Starter jet
11. Slow jet
12. Float valve
13. Float
14. Needle jet
15. Main jet
16. Main jet holder
17. Starter plunger

Top

# Del'Orto MA & MB




4. Bellcrank
5. Cover
9. Idle speed adj. screw
11. Jet needle
12. Air slide spring

21. Guide screw
28. Starter jet
29. Minimum (pilot) jet
32. Main jet
33. Atomizer

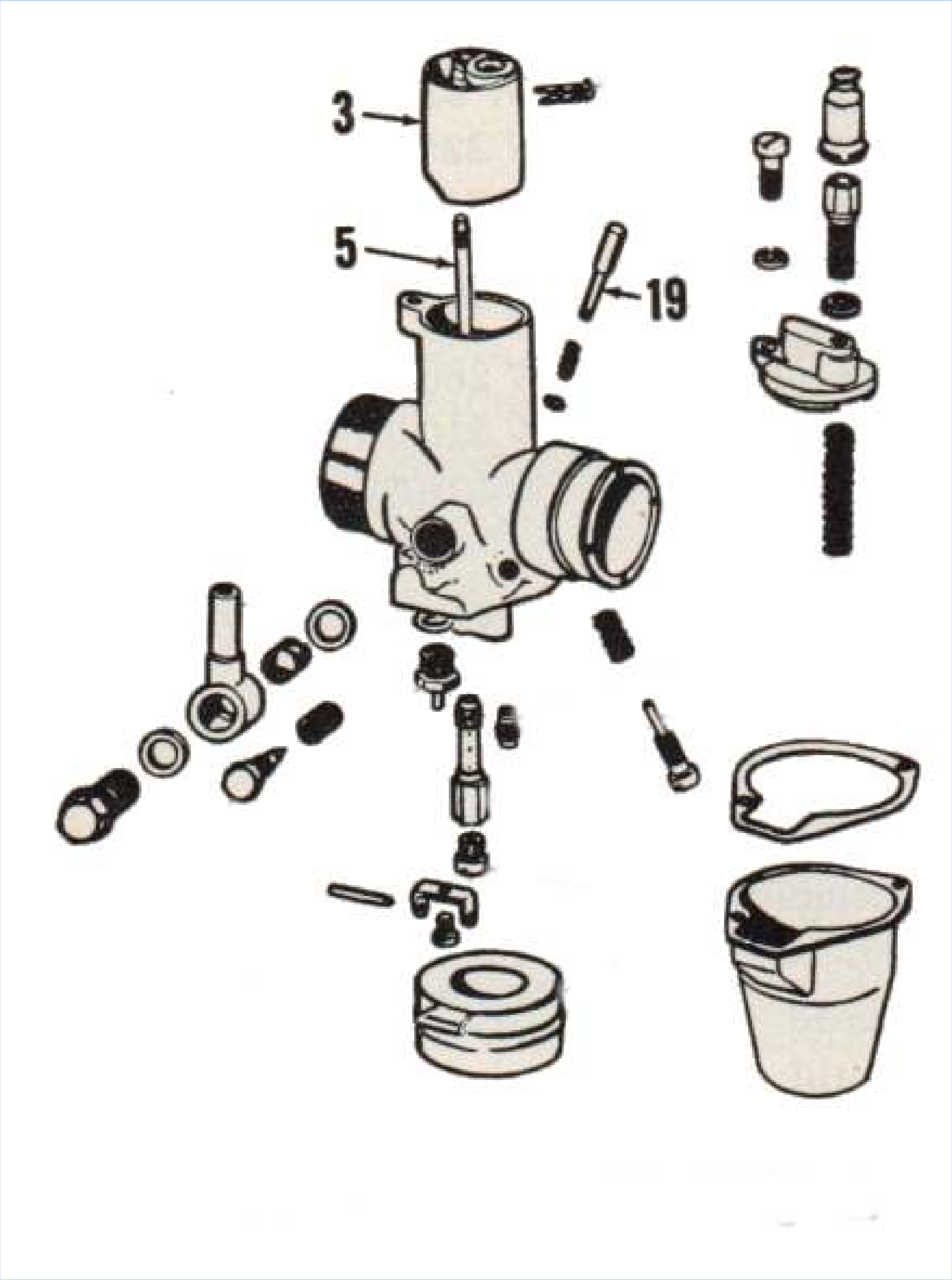
5770

screw
11. Jet needle
12. Air slide spring
13. Retaining clip
14. Cable adjuster
18. Starting valve
19. Idle mixture adj. screw
20. Spring

jet
32. Main jet
33. Atomizer
35. Retainer
36. Float
37. Needle
38. Throttle slide
40. Cable adjuster
44. Filter
50. Operating rod

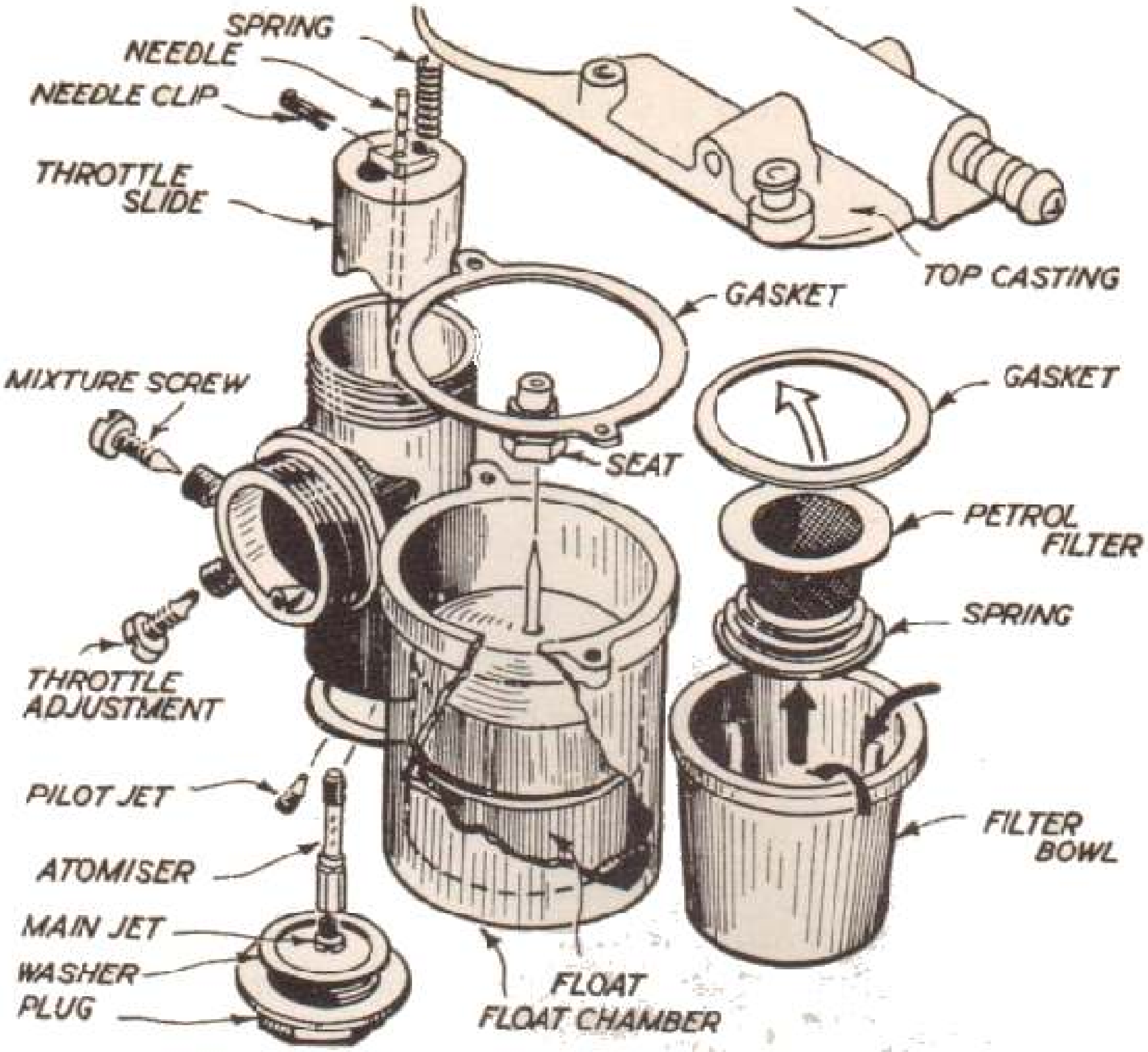
Top

# IRZ



Top

# LAMBRETTA 125cc




Petrol flows down into the filter bowl and then up through the gauze filter.

Top

# NSU QUICKLY MOPED

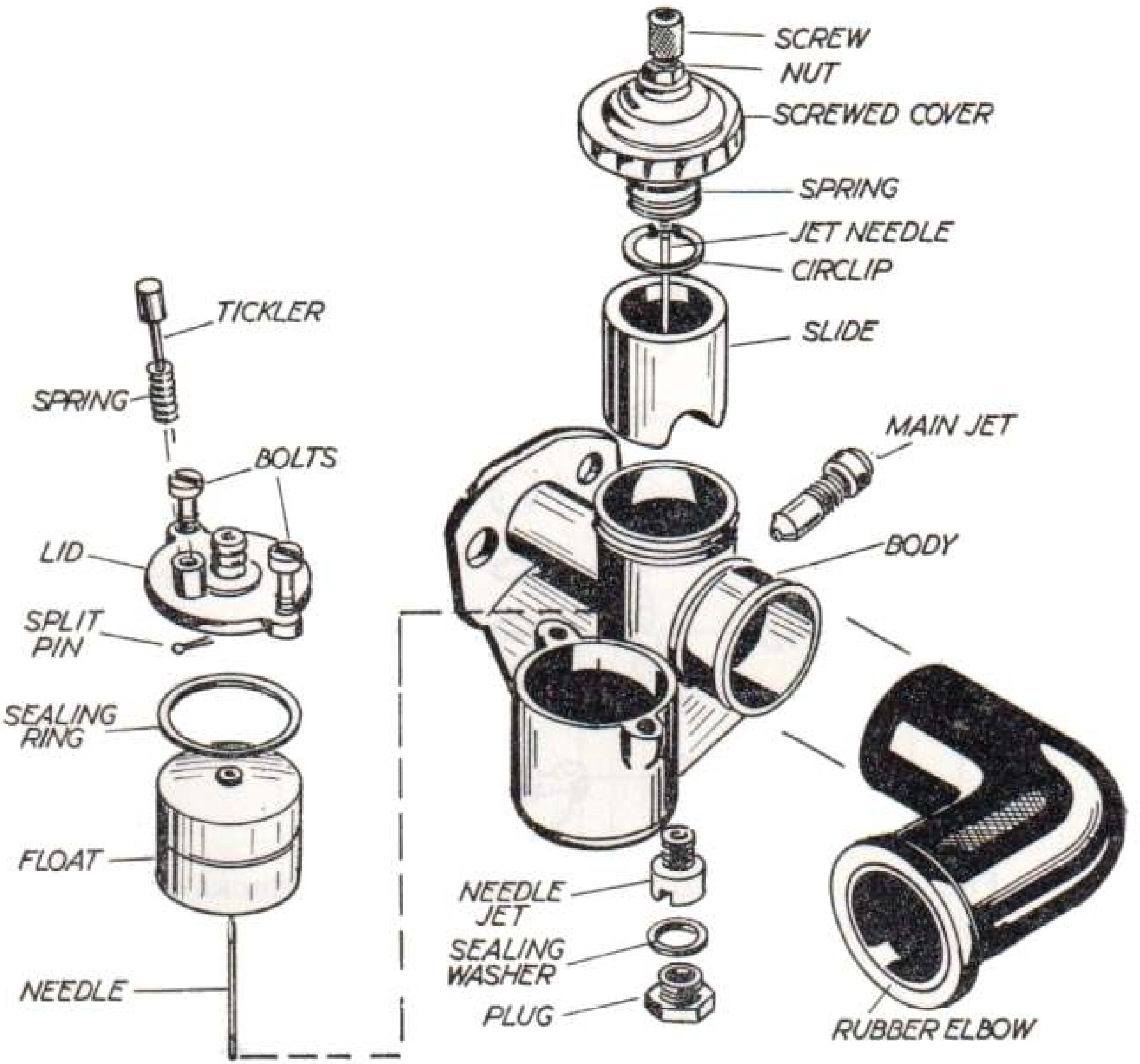
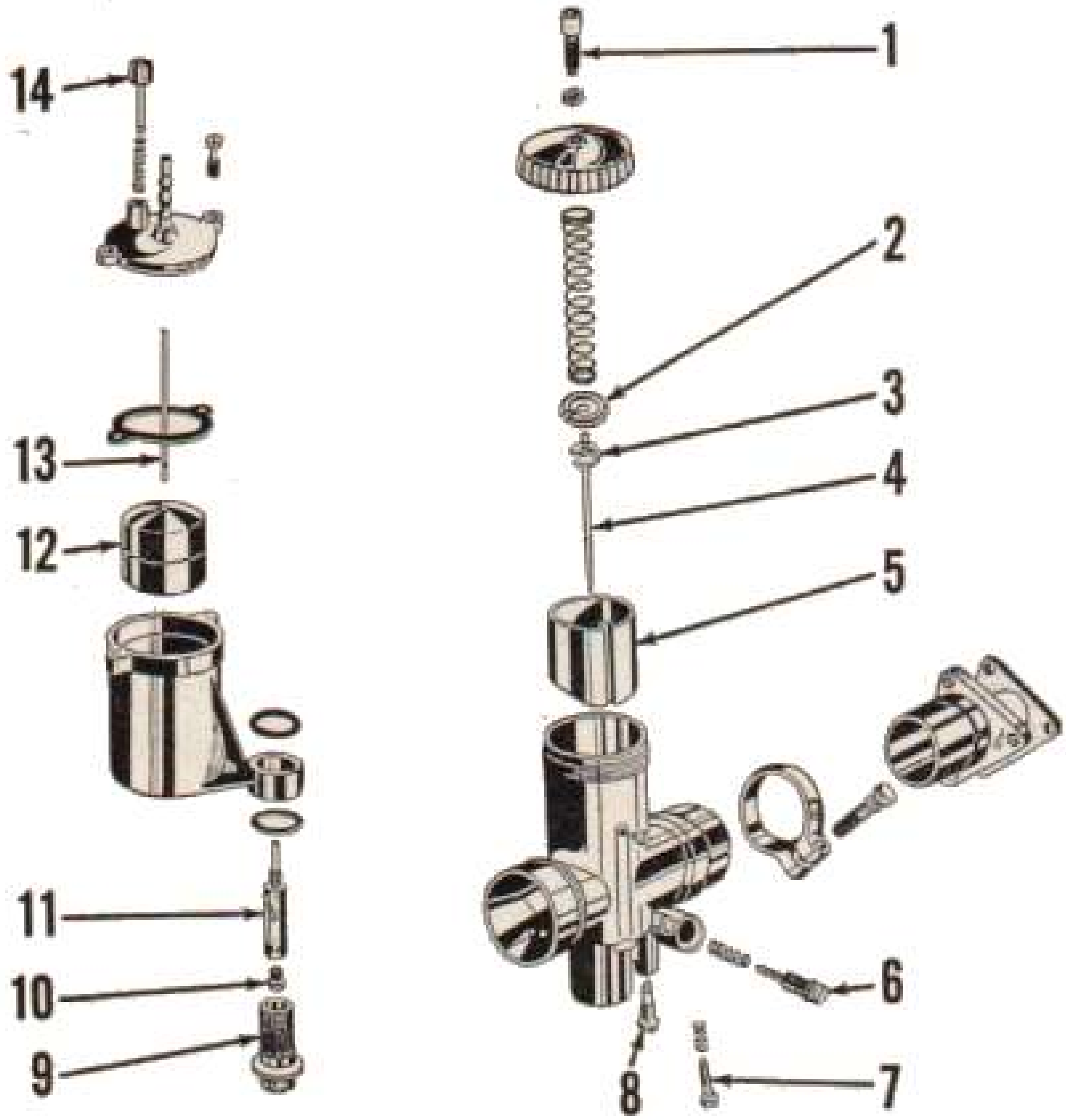



Fig. 40. An Exploded View of the Carburettor Used on the Two-speed Models Showing All Parts

Top

# PUCH

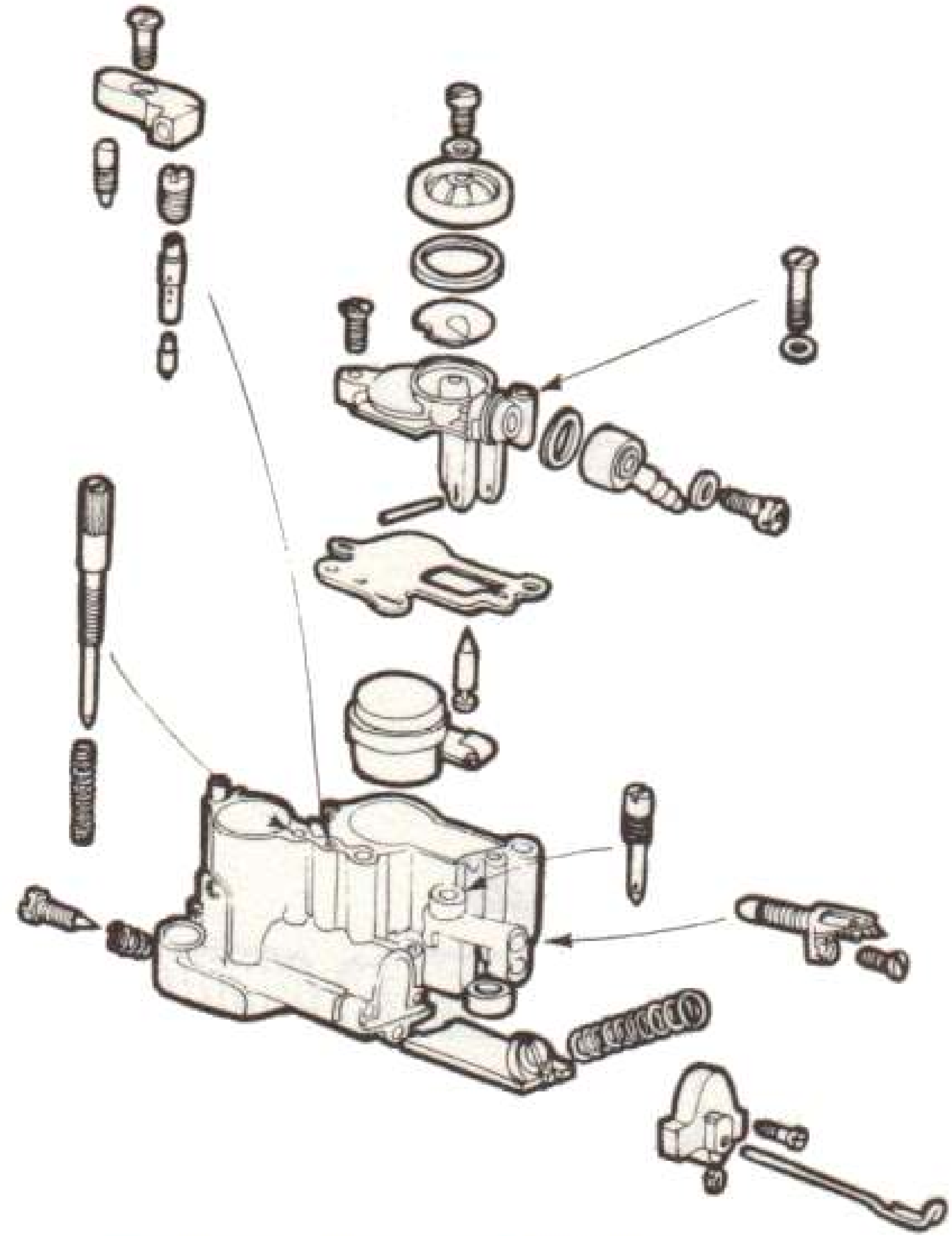



**Exploded view of Puch carburetor used on 250cc models.**

1. Cable adjuster
2. Clip cover
3. Clip
4. Valve needle
5. Throttle slide
6. Idle mixture needle
7. Idle speed screw
8. Idle jet
9. Float screw
10. Main jet
11. Needle valve
12. Float
13. Fuel inlet valve
14. Primer

Top

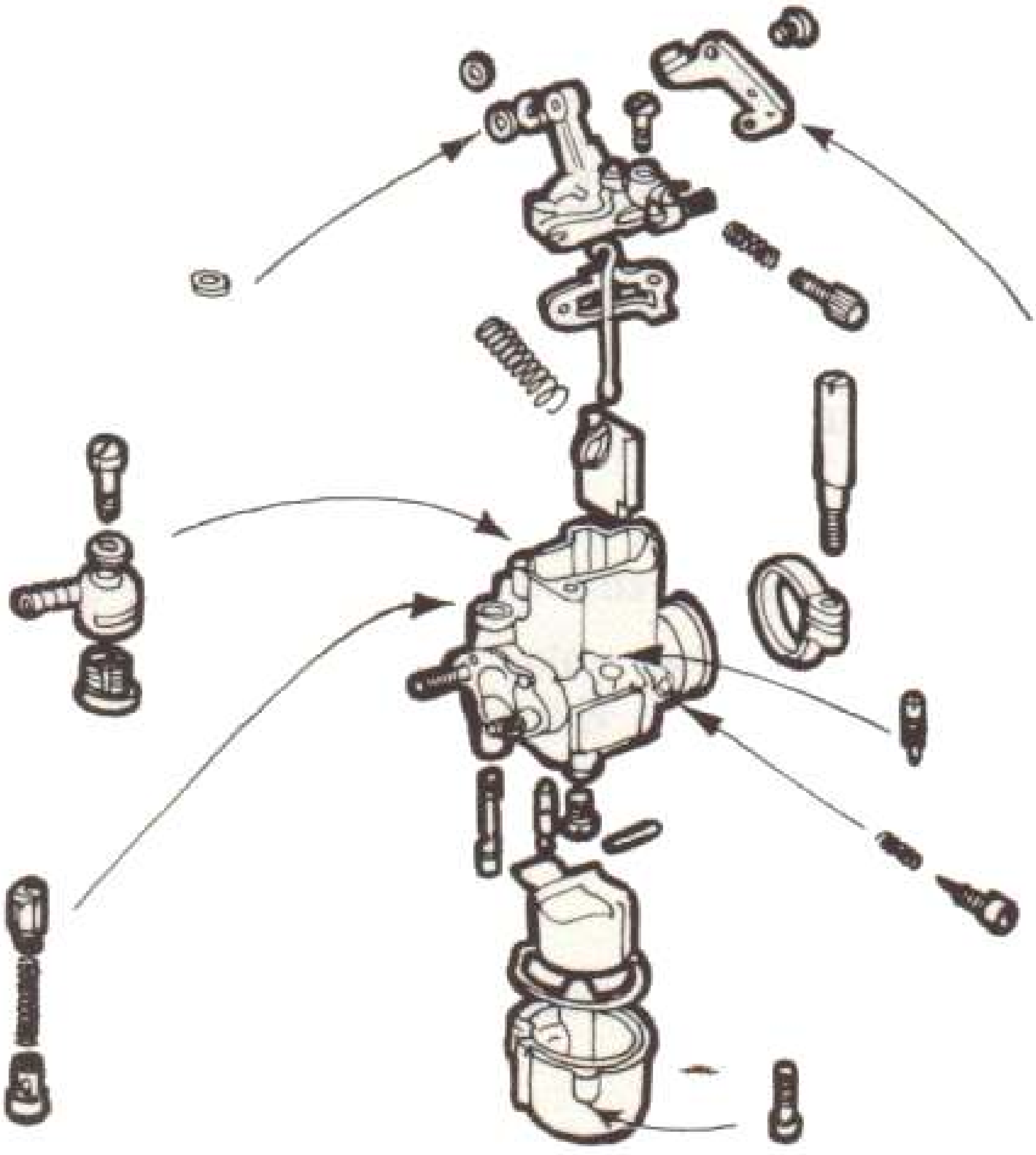
# VESPA 125 & 150cc



The Vespa 125/150 Carburettor

Top

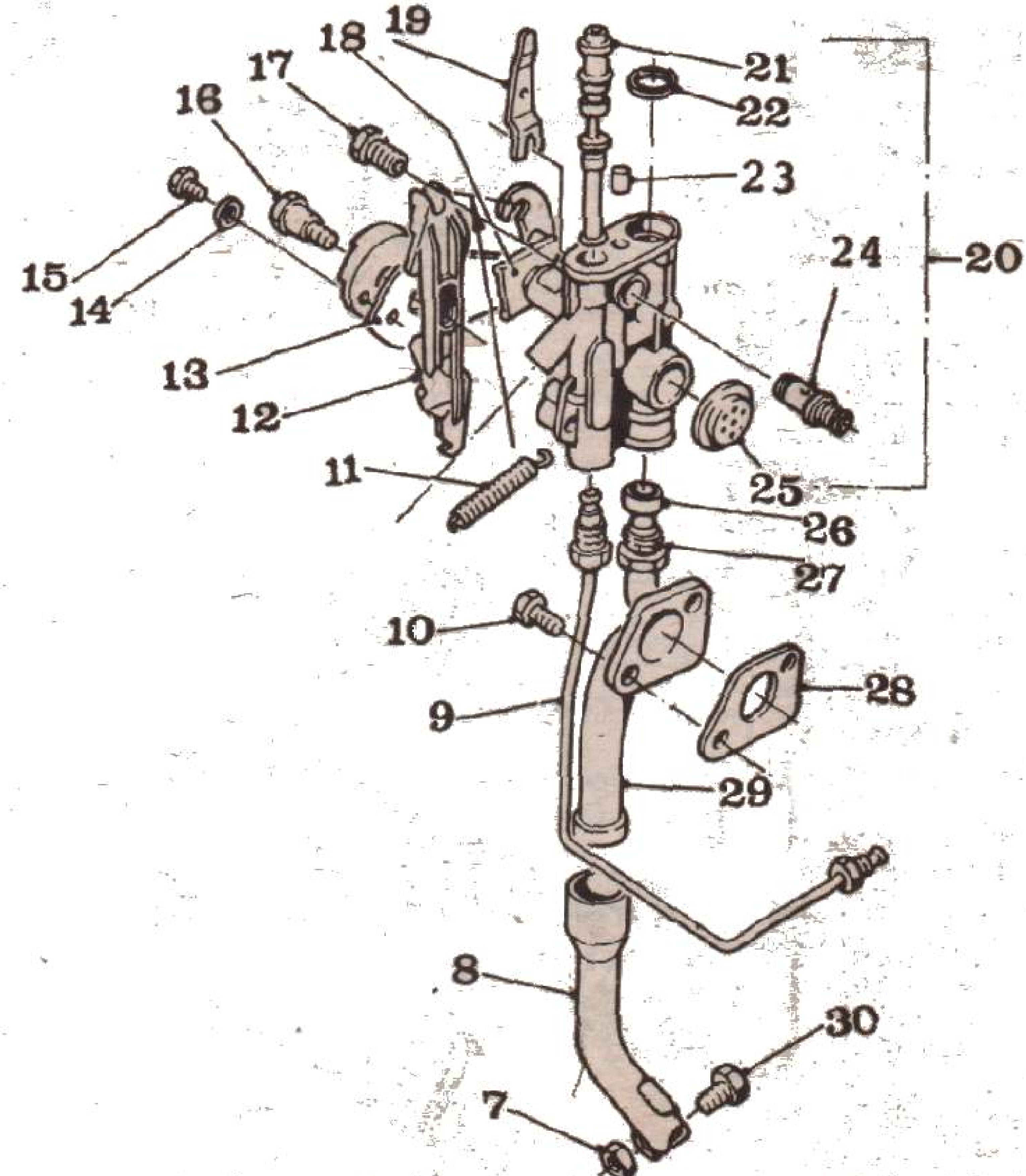
# VESPA 90



Vespa 90 Carburettor

Top

# ViloSolex Carburetor



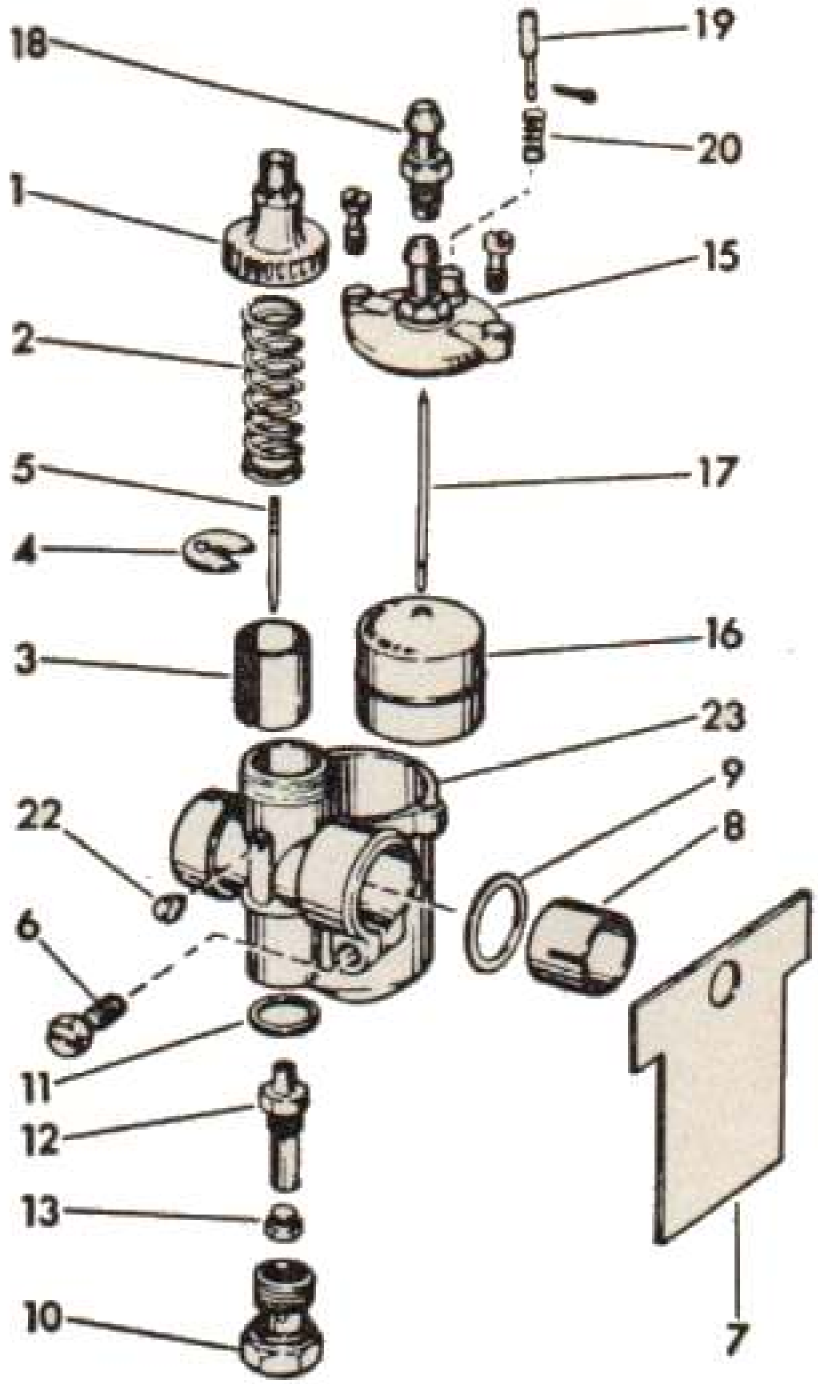




| Dia. # | Part # | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 7 | F60000 | Exhaust pipe nut |
| 8 | F60753 | Exhaust complete (Header pipe section picture) |
| 9 | F60964 | Gas return pipe |
| 10 | F60793 | Bolt |
| 11 | F60051 | Spring |
| 12 | F60854 | Cable bracket |
| 14 | F60042 | Washer |
| 15 | F60037 | Bolt |
| 16 | F60856 | Pulley axle |
| 17 | F60183 | Fuel jet |
| 18 | F60851 | Throttle barrel |
| 19 | F60501 | Choke lever |
| 20 | F60923 | Carburetor |
| 21 | F61346 | Fuel filter |
| 22 | F60441 | Air filter gasket |
| 23 | F60406 | Air jet |
| 24 | F60440 | Choke assembly |
| 25 | F60853 | Throttle barrel grid |
| 26 | F60442 | Inlet pipe gasket |
| 27 | F60445 | Inlet pipe nut |
| 28 | F60041 | Pipe gasket |
| 29 | F60785 | Inlet—exhaust pipe |
| 30 | F60056 | Bolt |
| 31 | F60920 | Throttle pulley |
| 32 | F60917 | Fuel tank mounting plate |

Top

# HD 125 & 165cc



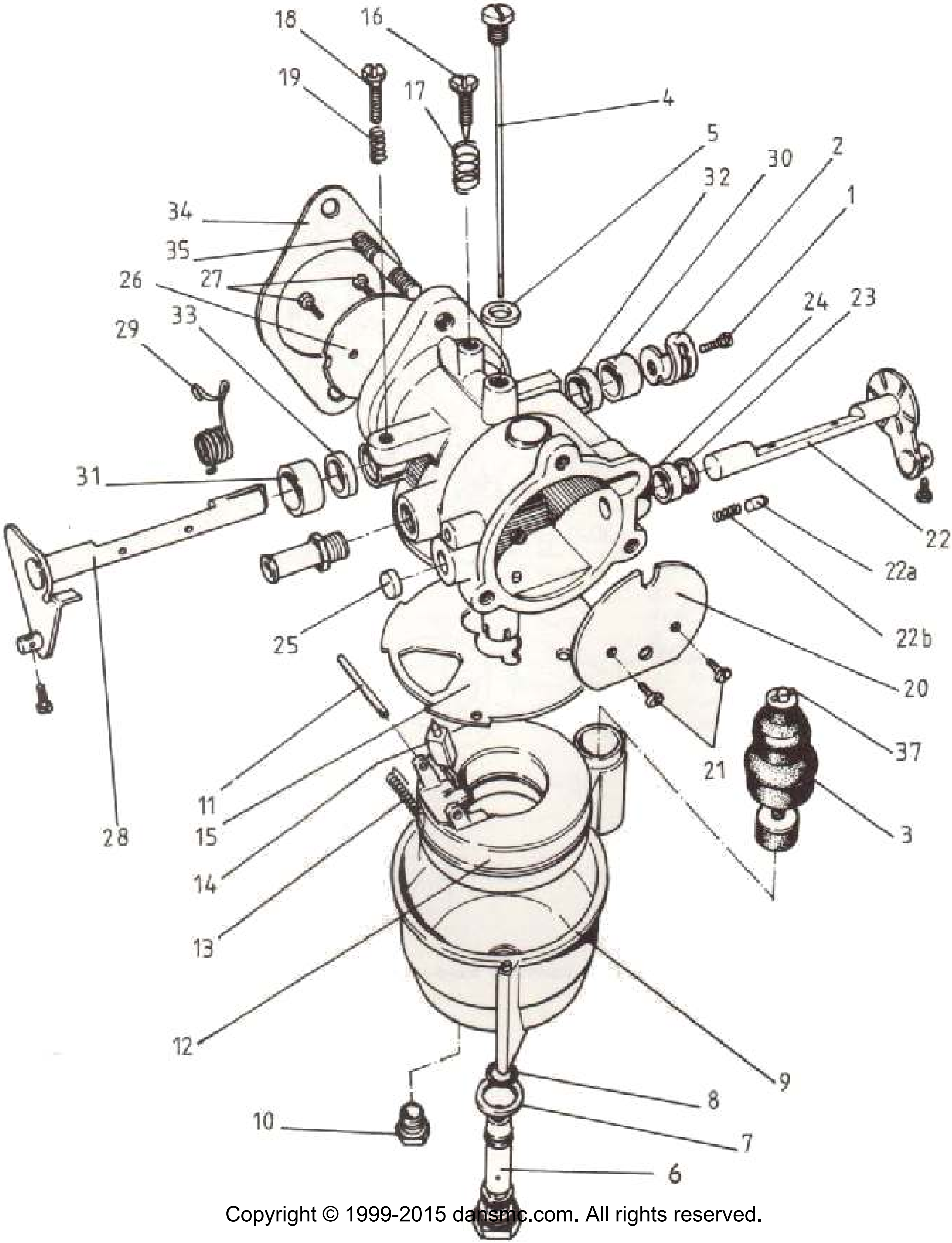

1. Throttle piston cap
2. Throttle piston spring

11. Nozzle holder gasket
12. Nozzle

1. Throttle piston cap
2. Throttle piston spring
3. Throttle piston
4. Throttle metering pin retainer
5. Throttle metering pin
6. Mounting screw
7. Carburetor insulator
8. Carburetor to cylinder bushing
9. Carburetor gasket
10. Nozzle holder
11. Nozzle holder gasket
12. Nozzle
13. Metering jet
15. Float bowl cover
16. Carburetor float
17. Float valve
18. Float valve seat
19. Float primer pin
20. Float primer spring
22. Throttle piston guide screw
23. Carburetor body

Top

# Harley Davidson Bendix 16P12





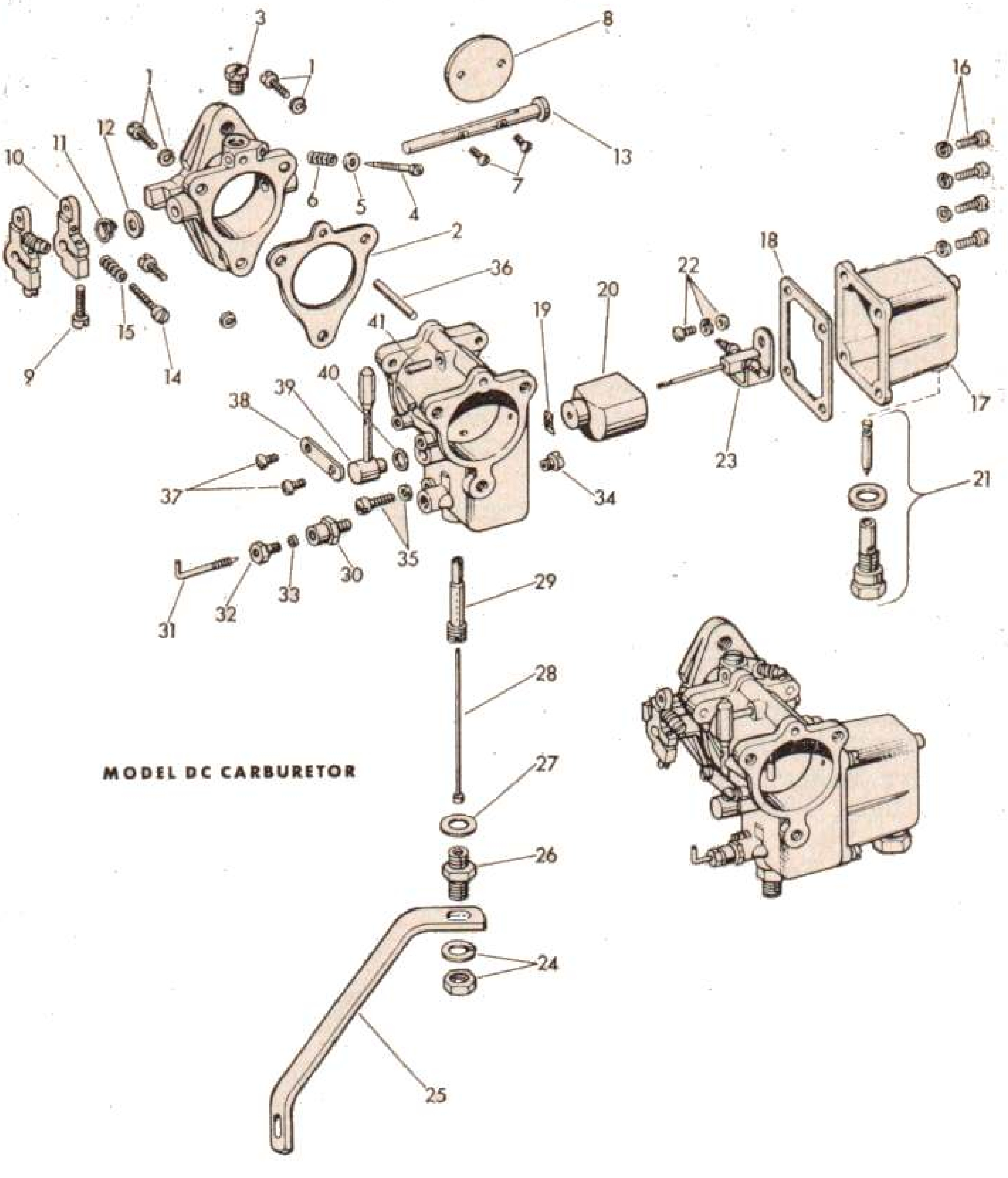

5786

**Bendix 16P12 fixed-jet carburettor**

*1 Accelerator pump lever screw*
*2 Accelerator pump lever*
*3 Accelerator pump*
*4 Idle tube*
*5 Idle tube gasket*
*6 Main jet and tube assembly*
*7 Fibre washer*
*8 O-ring*
*9 Float bowl*
*10 Float bowl drain plug*
*11 Float pivot pin*
*12 Float assembly*
*13 Float spring*
*14 Float valve needle*
*15 Gasket*
*16 Idle mixture needle*
*17 Idle mixture needle spring*
*18 Throttle stop screw*
*19 Throttle stop screw spring*
*20 Choke disc*
*21 Choke disc screw – 2 off*
*22 Choke shaft and lever*
*22A Plunger*
*22B Spring*
*23 Choke shaft seal retainer*
*24 Choke seal shaft*
*25 Choke shaft cup plug*
*26 Throttle disc*
*27 Throttle disc screw – 2 off*
*28 Throttle shaft and lever*
*29 Throttle shaft spring*
*30 Throttle shaft seal retainer*
*31 Throttle shaft seal retainer*
*32 Throttle shaft seal*
*33 Throttle shaft seal*
*34 Manifold gasket*
*35 Manifold stud – 2 off*
*37 Accelerator pump shaft pin*

Top

# Harley Davidson DC Carburetor




MODEL DC CARBURETOR



1. Throttle body screw and
14. Throttle lever stop screw
28. Idle tube assembly

5788

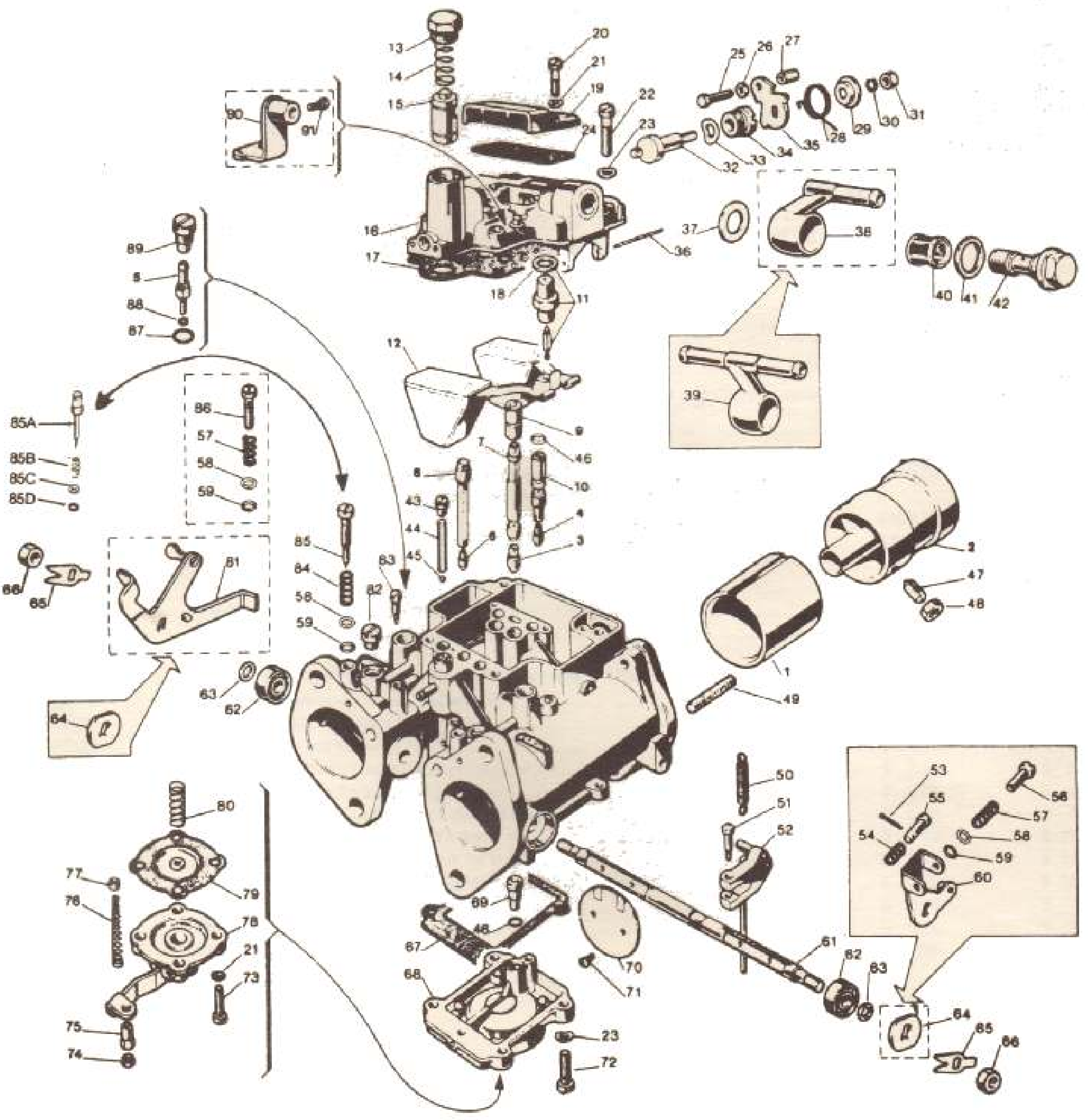
1. Throttle body screw and washer (3)
2. Body gasket
3. Idle hole body plug
4. Low-speed needle valve
5. Low-speed needle valve washer
6. Low-speed needle valve spring
7. Throttle shaft screw (2)
8. Throttle disc
9. Throttle lever clamping screw
10. Throttle lever
11. Throttle shaft spring
12. Throttle shaft washer
13. Throttle shaft
14. Throttle lever stop screw
15. Throttle lever stop screw spring
16. Bowl mounting screw (4)
17. Bowl
18. Bowl gasket
19. Float nut
20. Float
21. Float valve and seat
22. Float lever screw and washers
23. Float lever and bracket assembly
24. Support bracket nut and lock washer
25. Support bracket
26. Bowl nut
27. Bowl nut gasket
28. Idle tube assembly
29. Main nozzle
30. High-speed needle valve extension housing
31. High-speed needle valve
32. High-speed needle valve packing nut
33. High-speed needle valve packing
34. Carburetor jet
35. Drain plug and gasket
36. Idle passage tube
37. Throttle shaft screw (2)
38. Vent clamp
39. Vent housing
40. Vent gasket
41. Idle bleed tube

Top

# Dell'Orto 40mm 2 Throat

## Dell'Orto 40 MM Dual Throat

Schematic and Parts List



# Dell'Orto 40mm, Duel Throat Carb

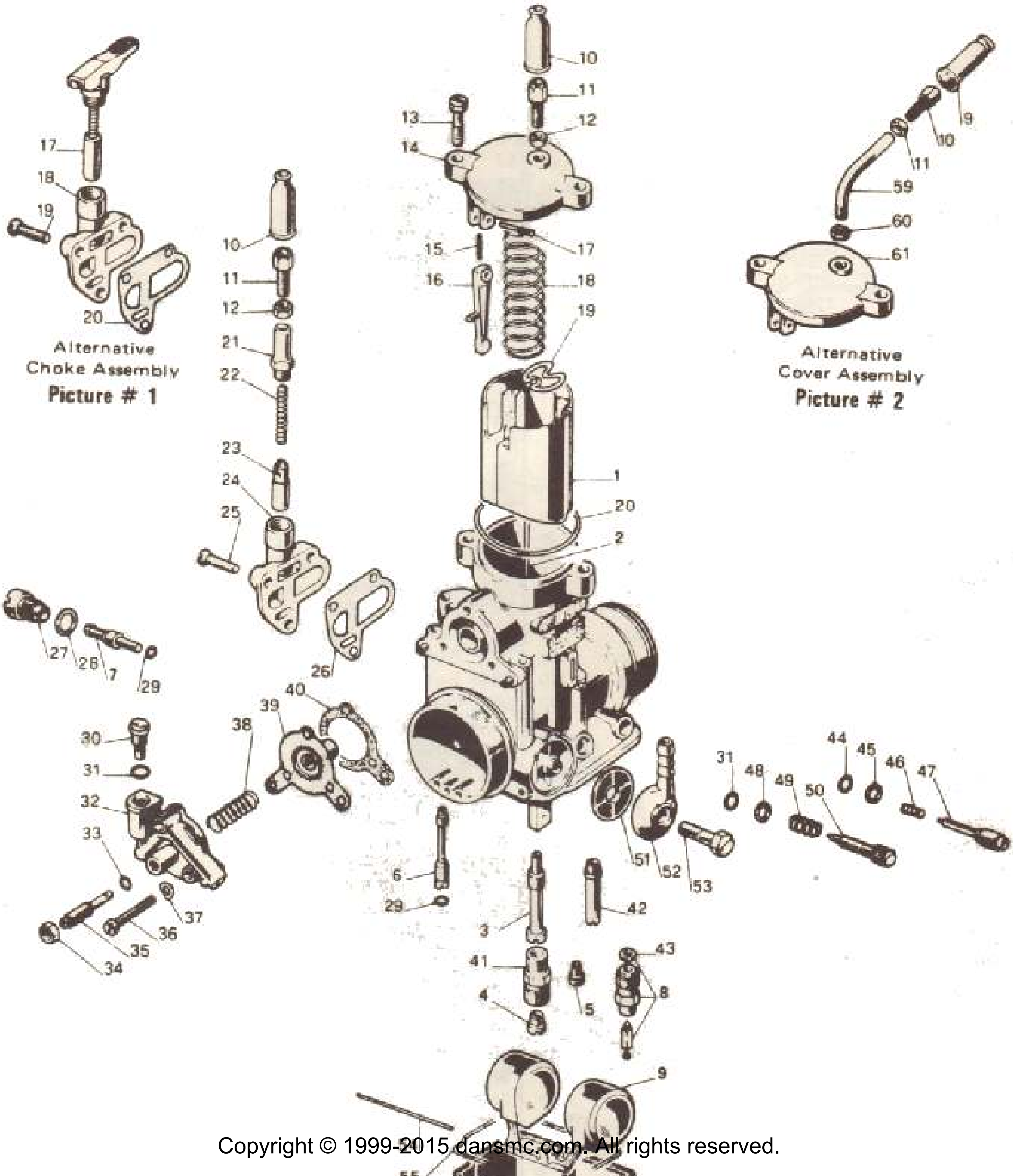
5790

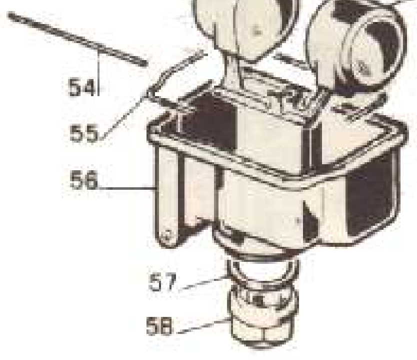
| Fig. | Description | Part No. | Qt. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Venturi 40mm only | 8383-65 | 2 |
| 2 | Secondary Venturi 40mm only | 7848-65 | 1 |
| 3 | Main Jet | 7484-02 | 2 |
| 4 | Idle Jet | 7644-02 | 2 |
| 5 | Pump Jet | 7851-02 | 2 |
| 6 | Starting Jet | 3315-02 | 1 |
| 7 | Emulsion Tube | 7772-28 | 2 |
| 8 | Starting Emulsion Tube | 7482-28 | 1 |
| 9 | Air Correction Jet | 7485-01 | 2 |
| 10 | Idle Air Correction | 7850-01 | 2 |
| 11 | Needle Seat | 8811-33 | 1 |
| 12 | Float | 7298-99 | 1 |
| 13 | Starting Valve Cap | 7501-34 | 1 |
| 14 | Starting Valve Spring | 7413-61 | 1 |
| 15 | Starting Valve | 7548-64 | 1 |
| 16 | Carburetor Cover 40mm only | 8183-54 | 1 |
| 16 | Carburetor Cover 45mm & 48mm | 7551-54 | 1 |
| 17 | Carburetor Cover Gasket | 7541-30 | 1 |
| 18 | Washer, Needle & Seat | 6425-30 | 1 |
| 19 | Jet Cover | 7549-06 | 1 |
| 20 | Jet Cover Screw | 7530-36 | 1 |
| 21 | Jet Cover Washer | 5011-23 | 1 |
| 22 | Carburetor Cover Screw | 6430-36 | 1 |
| 23 | Carburetor Cover Washer | 4997-23 | 1 |
| 24 | Jet Cover Gasket | 7511-30 | 1 |
| 25 | Choke Cable Screw | 7062-36 | 1 |
| 26 | Washer | 6850-23 | 1 |
| 27 | Choke Cable Nut | 6432-27 | 1 |
| 28 | Choke Return Spring | 7854-61 | |
| 29 | Choke Lever Spacer | 7838-26 | |
| 30 | Choke Lever Washer | 4957-23 | |
| 31 | Choke Lever Nut | 2906-27 | |
| 32 | Choke Valve Crank | 7498-39 | |
| 33 | Choke Crank Washer | 7837-23 | |
| 34 | Choke Crank Tube Nut | 7853-34 | |
| 35 | Choke Lever | 7341-26 | |
| 36 | Float Fulcrum Pin | 7503-22 | |
| 37 | Gasket for Union | 7663-30 | |
| 38 | Fuel Banjo Single | 7660-38 | |
| 39 | Fuel Banjo Double | 7661-38 | |
| 40 | Fuel Filter | 1419-29 | |
| 41 | Gasket for Union | 7662-30 | |
| 42 | Fuel Banjo Bolt | 7659-34 | |
| 43 | Ball Valve Cap | 7513-34 | |
| 44 | Ball Valve Rod | 7525-42 | |
| 45 | Ball Valve | 6415-03 | |
| 46 | Idle Jet "O" Ring | 7540-30 | |
| 47 | Secondary Venturi Screw | 7507-36 | |
| 48 | Secondary Venturi Nut | 6423-27 | |
| 49 | Ram Tube Stud 40mm only | 7630-36 | |
| 49 | Ram Tube Stud 45mm & 48mm | 7151-36 | |
| 50 | Throttle Return Spring | 7957-61 | 1 |
| 51 | Pump Lever Clamp Screw | 7687-38 | 1 |
| 52 | Pump Control Lever 40mm only | 8307-26 | 1 |
| 52 | Pump Control Lever 45mm & 48mm | 8059-26 | 1 |
| 53 | Cotter Pin | 3793-21 | 1 |
| 54 | Balance Control Spring | 2638-61 | 1 |
| 55 | Balance Pin | 7496-22 | 1 |
| 56 | Balance Screw | 6898-36 | 1 |
| 57 | Balance Spring | 4670-61 | 1 |
| 58 | Balance Washer | 4650-23 | 1 |
| 59 | Balance Gasket | 7540-30 | 1 |
| 60 | Throttle Balance Lever | 8304-26 | 1 |
| 61 | Throttle Spindle 40mm only | 7668-39 | 1 |
| 61 | 40mm only | 8352-39 | 1 |
| 61 | 48mm only | 8604-39 | 1 |
| 62 | Throttle Spindle Bearing | 7490-45 | 1 |
| 63 | Spindle Spacer | 7537-23 | 1 |
| 64 | Spindle End Washer | 7958-23 | 1 |
| 65 | Spindle Nut Lock Washer | 6581-23 | 1 |
| 66 | Spindle Nut | 6423-27 | 1 |
| 67 | Acc. Pump to Body Gasket | 7509-30 | 1 |
| 68 | Accelerator Pump Body | 7550-90 | 1 |
| 69 | Acc. Pump By-pass Valve | 7542-33 | 1 |
| 70 | Butterfly 40mm only | 7481-64 | 1 |
| 70 | 45mm only | 8010-64 | 1 |
| 70 | 48mm only | 8563-64 | 1 |
| 71 | Butterfly Screw | 6416-36 | 1 |
| 72 | Pump Body Screw | 7526-36 | 1 |
| 73 | Pump Lever Body Screw | 6429-36 | 1 |
| 74 | Pump Control Rod Lock Nut | 6390-27 | 1 |
| 75 | Pump Control Rod Nut | 7625-27 | 1 |
| 76 | Pump Control Rod Spring | 7627-61 | 1 |
| 77 | Pump Control Spring Spacer 40mm only | 7739-23 | 1 |
| 77 | Pump Control Spring Spacer 45mm & 48mm | 8260-23 | 1 |
| 78 | Pump Lever Body 40mm only | 7502-67 | 1 |
| 78 | Pump Lever Body 45mm & 48mm | 8058-67 | 1 |
| 79 | Pump Diaphragm | 7515-44 | 1 |
| 80 | Pump Diaphragm Spring | 7626-61 | 1 |
| 81 | Throttle Lever | 7516-26 | 1 |
| 82 | Progression Holes Plug | 7508-34 | 1 |
| 83 | Plug | 7959-34 | 1 |
| 84 | Idle Screw Spring | 4670-61 | 1 |
| 85 | Idle Mixture Screw | 8025-37 | 1 |
| 85A | New Idle Mixture Screw | 9656-37 | 1 |
| 85B | New Idle Screw Springs | 9336-61 | 1 |
| 85C | New Balance Washer | 8260-23 | 1 |
| 85D | New Balance Gasket | 8678-30 | 1 |
| 86 | Idle Speed Screw | 6898-36 | 1 |
| 87 | Pump Jet Plug Gasket | 6426-30 | 1 |
| 88 | Pump Jet "O" Ring | 6173-30 | 1 |
| 89 | Pump Jet Plug | 7852-34 | 1 |
| 90 | Choke Cable Bracket | 7488-33 | 1 |
| 91 | Cable Screw | 6434-36 | 1 |

Top

# Dell'Orto Pumper

## Dell'Orto "Pumper" Schematic and Parts List






26

## PUMPER PARTS

| NUMBER | PART NO. | PART DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 8639-64 | Piston |
| 2 | 8530-08 | Needle, Piston |
| 3 | 8540-28 | Emulsion Tube |
| 4 | 6413-02 | Main Jet |
| 5 | 1486-02 | Idle Jet |
| 6 | 7746-02 | Starter Jet |
| 7 | 7851-02 | Pump Jet |
| 8 | 8649-33 | Needle & Seat 4.2 MM |
| 9 | 7450-80 | Float |
| 10 | 1476-06 | Cup, Cable Holder |
| 11 | 1104-37 | Cable Inlet |
| 12 | 1691-27 | Nut, Cable Inlet |
| 13 | 8542-36 | Screw, Top Cover (1) |
| 14 | 8520-53 | Cover |
| 15 | 7415-61 | Spring, Pump Lever |
| 16 | 8426-26 | Lever, Pump |
| 17 | 8535-22 | Pin, Pump Lever |
| 18 | 8532-61 | Spring, Piston Return |
| 19 | 8525-21 | Needle Clip |
| 20 | 8633-30 | "O" Ring, Cover Seal |
| 21 | 3128-34 | Body, for Pull Choke |
| 22 | 3133-61 | Spring, for Pull Choke |
| 23 | 3238-64 | Choke Valve, for Pull Choke |
| 24 | 8887-56 | Choke Body |
| 25 | 8711-36 | Screw, Choke Body (1) |
| 26 | 8888-30 | Gasket, Choke Body |
| 27 | 7852-34 | Pump Jet Holder |
| 28 | 6426-30 | "O" Ring Gasket |
| 29 | 6173-30 | "O" Ring Seal |
| 30 | 8558-33 | Valve, Accelerator Pump |
| 31 | 7540-30 | Gasket |
| 32 | 8556-67 | Pump Body |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 30 | 8558-33 | Valve, Accelerator Pump |
| 31 | 7540-30 | Gasket |
| 32 | 8556-67 | Pump Body |
| 33 | 8598-30 | Gasket |
| 34 | 8599-27 | Nut, Accelerator Pump |
| 35 | 8539-37 | Pump Rod |
| 36 | 8428-36 | Screw (1) |
| 37 | 5011-23 | Washer, Lock |
| 38 | 7626-61 | Spring, Diaphragm |
| 39 | 8555-44 | Diaphragm, Accelerator Pump |
| 40 | 9278-30 | Gasket, Accelerator Pump |
| 41 | 8885-32 | Holder, Main Jet |
| 42 | 8557-33 | Suction, Valve |
| 43 | 6288-30 | Washer |
| 44 | 8678-30 | "O" Ring Washer |
| 45 | 8260-23 | Spacer |
| 46 | 7446-61 | Spring, Idle Jet Adjuster |
| 47 | 7449-37 | Idle Mixture Screw, Air |
| 48 | 4650-23 | Spacer, Idle Adjustment |
| 49 | 4670-61 | Spring, Idle Adjustment |
| 50 | 7673-37 | Screw, Idle Adjustment |
| 51 | 6109-29 | Fuel Filter Screen |
| 52 | 9250-38 | Fitting, Fuel Inlet (Filter) |
| 53 | 4568-36 | Bolt, Fuel Inlet |
| 54 | 7346-22 | Float Pin |
| 55 | 7451-30 | Gasket, Float Bowl |
| 56 | 7881-96 | Float Bowl |
| 57 | 4057-30 | Washer, Float Bowl Nut |
| 58 | 8886-34 | Bolt, Fuel Bowl Retainer |

**PICTURE #1 - ALTERNATIVE CHOKE**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 17 | 9619-64 | Choke Lever & Pump |
| 18 | 8887-56 | Choke Body |
| 19 | 8711-36 | Screw (1) |
| 20 | 8888-30 | Gasket, Choke Body |

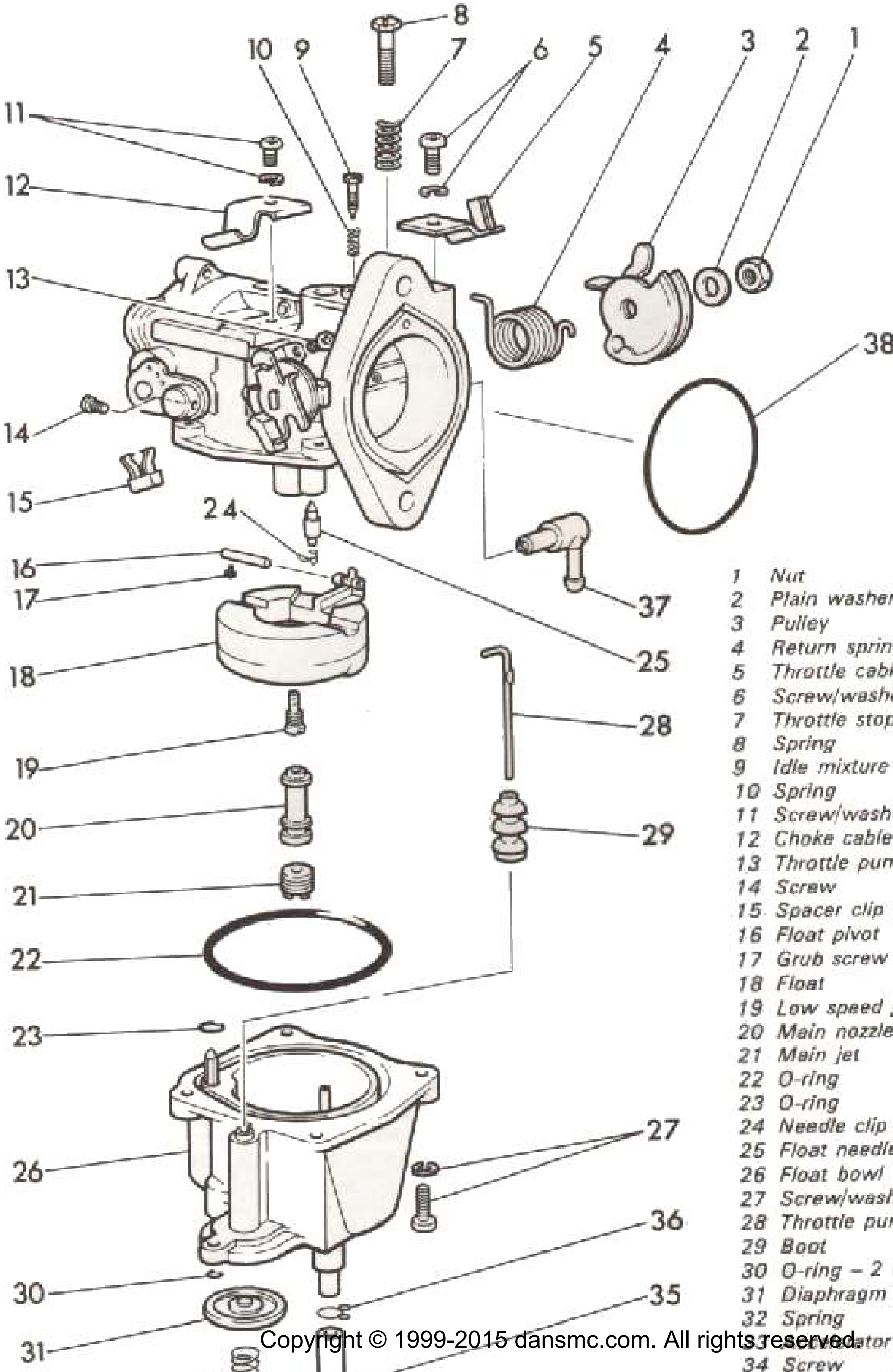
**PICTURE #2 - ALTERNATIVE COVER**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9 | 1476-06 | Cup, Cable Holder |
| 10 | 1681-27 | Cable Adjuster |
| 11 | 1692-27 | Lock Nut |
| 59 | 3600 | Cable Inlet Holder |
| 60 | 1691-27 | Lock Nut |
| 61 | 8520-53 | Cover |

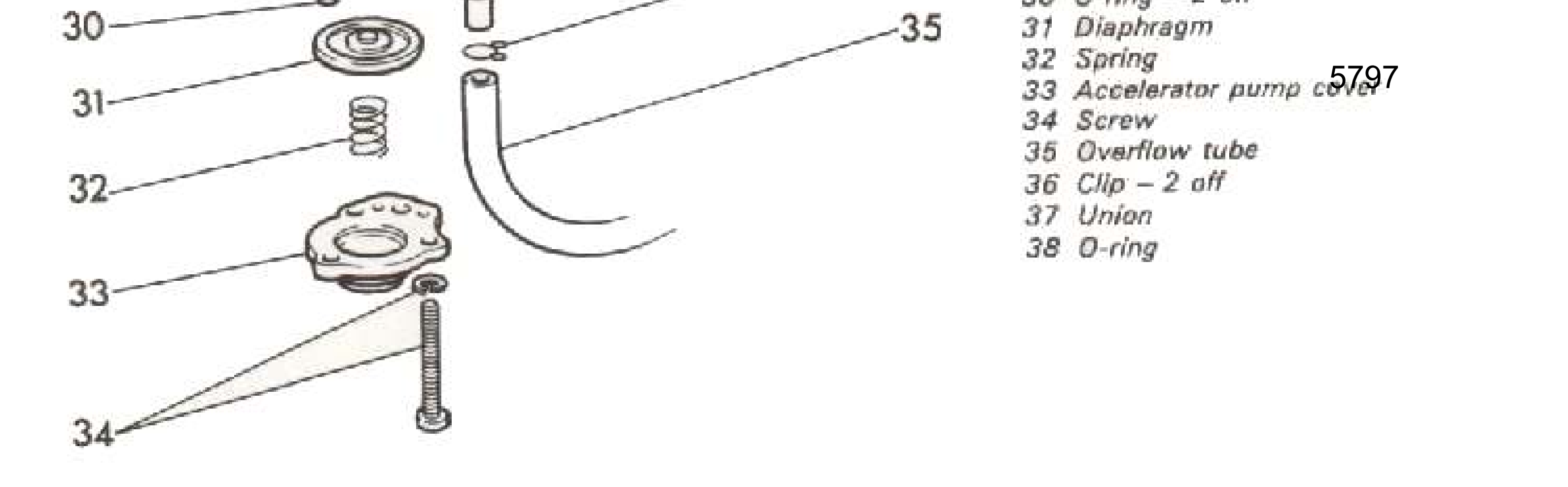
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 61 | 8520-53 | Cover | |
| | | | 5795 |

Top

# Keihin

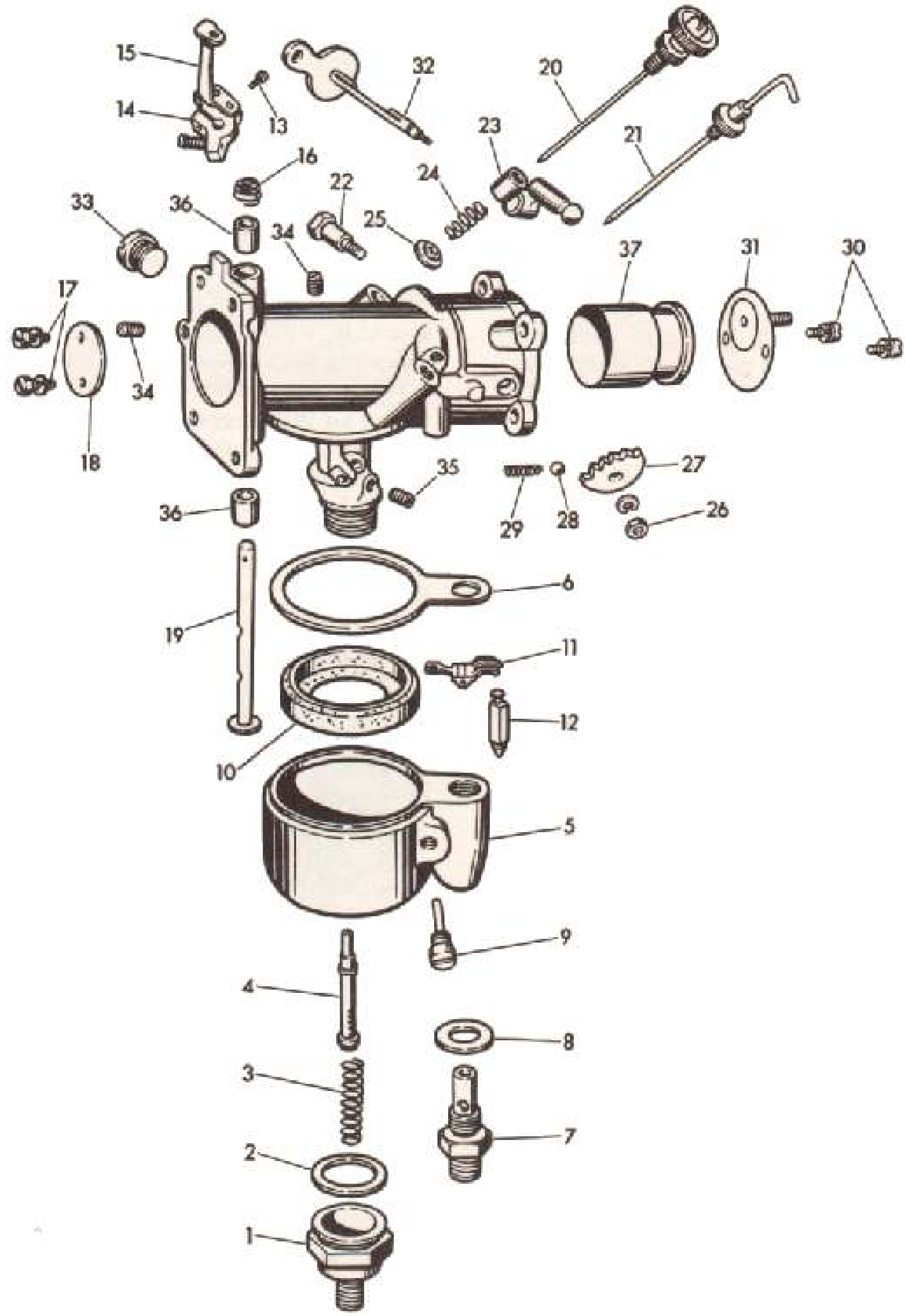



1 Nut
2 Plain washer
3 Pulley
4 Return spring
5 Throttle cable abutment
6 Screw/washer
7 Throttle stop screw
8 Spring
9 Idle mixture screw
10 Spring
11 Screw/washer
12 Choke cable bracket
13 Throttle pump stroke adjuster screw
14 Screw
15 Spacer clip
16 Float pivot
17 Grub screw
18 Float
19 Low speed jet
20 Main nozzle
21 Main jet
22 O-ring
23 O-ring
24 Needle clip
25 Float needle
26 Float bowl
27 Screw/washer – 4 off
28 Throttle pump rod
29 Boot
30 O-ring – 2 off
31 Diaphragm
32 Spring
33 [illegible]ator pump cover
34 Screw


30
31
32
33
34
35
31 Diaphragm
32 Spring
33 Accelerator pump cover
34 Screw
35 Overflow tube
36 Clip – 2 off
37 Union
38 O-ring
5797

[Top](#)

# Linkert or Type M




1. Bowl lock nut
2. Lock nut gasket
3. Main nozzle retainer spring
4. Main nozzle
5. Bowl
6. Bowl cover gasket
7. Float valve seat
14. Throttle lever
15. Throttle lever arm
16. Throttle shaft spring
17. Throttle shaft screw (2)
18. Throttle disc
19. Throttle shaft
20. Low speed needle valve
26. Air intake shaft nut and washer
27. Air intake shaft stop
28. Friction ball
29. Friction spring
30. Air intake disc screw (2)
31. Air intake disc
32. Air intake shaft

4. Main nozzle
5. Bowl
6. Bowl cover gasket
7. Float valve seat
8. Float valve seat gasket
9. Float lever pin
10. Float
11. Float lever
12. Float valve
13. Throttle stop lock screw

17. Throttle shaft screw (2)
18. Throttle disc
19. Throttle shaft
20. Low speed needle valve
21. High speed needle valve
22. Needle valve lever screw
23. Needle valve lever
24. Needle valve lever spring
25. Lever spring collar

29. Friction spring
30. Air intake disc screw (2)
31. Air intake disc
32. Air intake shaft
33. Idle hole body plug
34. Idle passage plug screw (3)
35. Fixed jet
36. Throttle shaft bushing (2)
37. Venturi (1$\frac{5}{16}$")

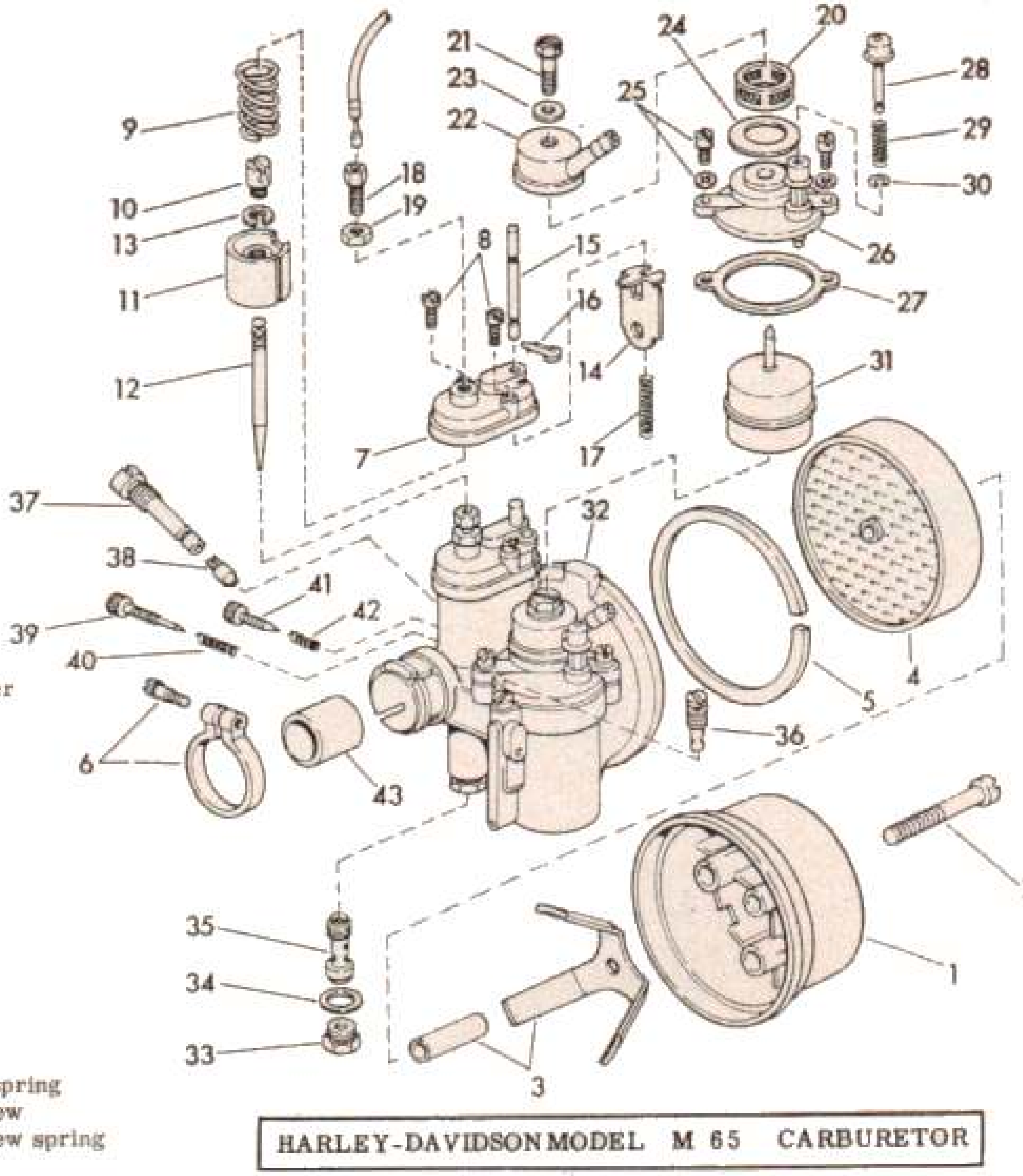
5799

Model M carburetor, exploded view.

Top

# Harly Davidson M65

1. Silencer cover
2. Screw
3. Spacer and spring
4. Air filter
5. Gasket
6. Carburetor manifold clamp and screw
7. Piston cap
8. Screw (2)
9. Throttle piston spring
10. Cable fastener
11. Throttle piston
12. Metering pin
13. Retainer clip
14. Choke plate
15. Choke pin
16. Retainer clip
17. Choke pin spring
18. Cable adjusting screw
19. Cable adjusting nut
20. Gas strainer
21. Screw
22. Strainer cover
23. Strainer gasket (small)
24. Strainer gasket (large)
25. Bowl cover screw and washer
26. Bowl cover
27. Bowl cover gasket
28. Float pin
29. Float pin spring
30. Retainer clip
31. Float
32. Main body
33. Main nozzle plug
34. Main nozzle plug gasket
35. Main nozzle
36. Low speed jet
37. High speed jet carrier
38. High speed jet
39. Idle speed adjusting screw
40. Idle speed adjusting screw spring
41. Throttle slide adjusting screw
42. Throttle slide adjusting screw spring
43. Insulating bushing




Top

# QuickSilver Carburetor

# Edelbrock QuickSilver Carb For Harley-Davidson

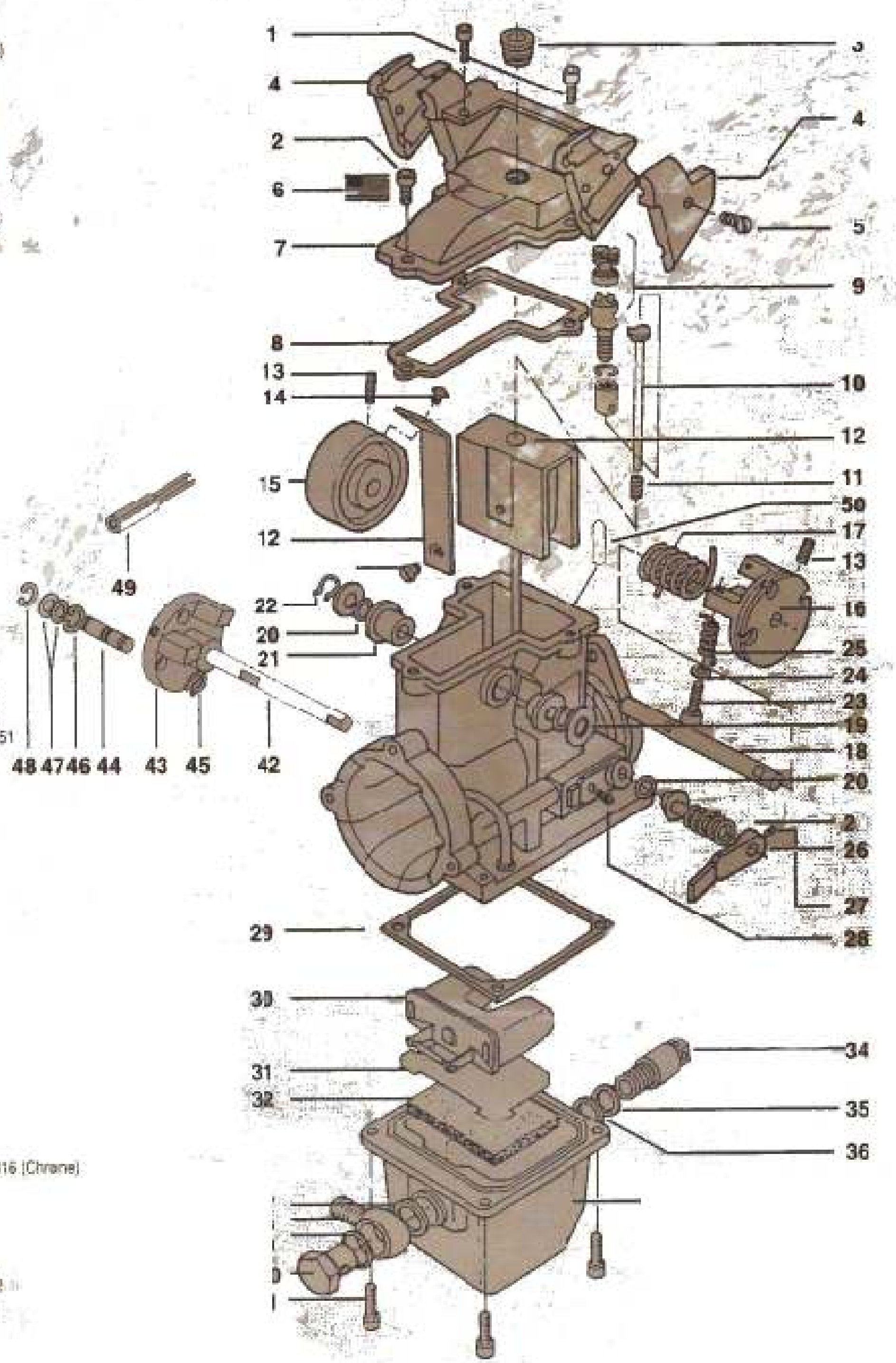
| # | Description | Required | QS Part # |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | 8.32 x 3/4" Soc. C/S Stainless | 2 | 8398 |
| 2. | 8.32 x 1/2" Soc. C/S Stainless | 1 | 8410 |
| 3. | 1/8" Pipe Plug | 1 | 8397 |
| 4. | Cable Bracket Complete | 1 | 8335 |
| 5. | 8.32 x 3/8" Philips Pan Head | 2 | 8404 |
| 6. | Small American Flag Decal | 1 | 8388 (4 decals) |
| 7. | Chrome Cap | 1 | (36mm) 8308<br>(38mm) 8310<br>(40mm) 8312<br>(42mm) 8314 |
| | Ball Burnished Cap | 1 | (36mm) 8307<br>(38mm) 8309<br>(40mm) 8311<br>(42mm) 8313 |
| 8. | Cap Gasket | 1 | 8304 |
| 9. | Needle Adjuster Assembly | 1 | 8352 |
| 10. | Needle (Indicate Size) | | |

| Size | Part # | Size | Part # |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 8355 | 12-1 | 8371 |
| 4 | 8356 | 13 | 8372 |
| 5 | 8357 | 13-1 | 8373 |
| 6 | 8358 | 14 | 8374 |
| 6-1 | 8359 | 14-1 | 8375 |
| 7 | 8360 | 15 | 8376 |
| 7-1 | 8361 | 15-1 | 8377 |
| 8 | 8362 | 16 | 8378 |
| 8-1 | 8363 | 16-1 | 8379 |
| 9 | 8364 | 17 | 8380 |
| 9-1 | 8365 | 17-1 | 8381 |
| 10 | 8366 | 18 | 8382 |
| 10-1 | 8367 | 18-1 | 8383 |
| 11 | 8368 | 19 | 8384 |
| 11-1 | 8369 | 19-1 | 8385 |
| 12 | 8370 | 20 | 8386 |
| | | 20-1 | 8387 |

| # | Description | Required | QS Part # |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11. | Needle Spring | 1 | 8340 |
| 12. | Slide Assembly<br>(Indicate Carb. Size) | 1 | (36mm) 8353<br>(38mm) 8354<br>(40-42mm) 8451 |
| 13. | 8.32 x 1/2" Flt Soc. Set Screw | 2 | 8399 |
| 14. | 4.40 x 1/4" Philips Pan Head | 1 | 8403 |
| 15. | Inside Wheel | 1 | 8341 |
| 16. | Outside Wheel | 1 | 8342 |
| 17. | Slide Return Spring<br>(Indicate Left or Right) | 1 | (Right) 8346<br>(Left) 8347 |
| 18. | Shaft | 1 | 8348 |
| 19. | 1/4" x 1/2" Flt Washer Stainless | 2 | 8402 |
| 20. | O-ring | 4 | 8389 |
| 21. | Shaft Bushing | 2 | 8350 |
| 22. | Shaft Clip | 1 | 8405 |
| 23. | 8.32 x 7/8" Soc. C/S Stainless | 1 | 8400 |
| 24. | Idle Washer | 1 | 8408 |
| 25. | Idle Spring | 1 | 8351 |
| 26. | Choke Assembly Complete | 1 | 8336 |
| 27. | 6.32 x 3/16" Soc. Set Screw | 1 | 8406 |
| 28. | 4.40 x 1/4" Soc. C/S Stainless | 1 | 8407 |
| 29. | Bow Gasket | 1 | 8327 |
| 30. | Float Assembly | 1 | 8328 |
| 31. | Fuel Cell Retainer Pate | 1 | 8318 |
| 32. | Fuel Cell | 1 | 8317 |
| 33. | Float Bowl | 1 | 8315 (BB) 8316 (Chrome) |
| 34. | Fuel Valve | 1 | 8326 |
| 35. | Shim Fuel Valve (Stainless) | 1 | 8409 |
| 36. | Fuel Valve Gasket (Red) | 1 | 8325 |
| 37. | Fuel Valve Gasket (Black) | 1 | 8324 |
| 38. | Fuel Banjo<br>(Indicate Single or Double) | 1 | (Single) 8321<br>(Double) 8322 |
| 39. | Fuel Valve Gasket (Gray) | 1 | 8323 |
| 40. | Banjo Bolt | 1 | 8319 |
| 41. | 8.32 x 5/8" Soc. C/S Stainless | 4 | 8401 |

## Cruise Control Carbs

| # | Description | Required | QS Part # |
|---|---|---|---|
| 42. | Cruise Control Shaft | 1 | 8349 |
| 43. | Cruise Control Wheel | 1 | 8343 |
| 44. | Cruise Control Hinge Pin | 1 | 8331 |
| 45. | 1/4" External Clip | 1 | 8405 |



| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 41. | 8-32 x 3/8 Soc. C/S Stainless | 4 | [illegible] |

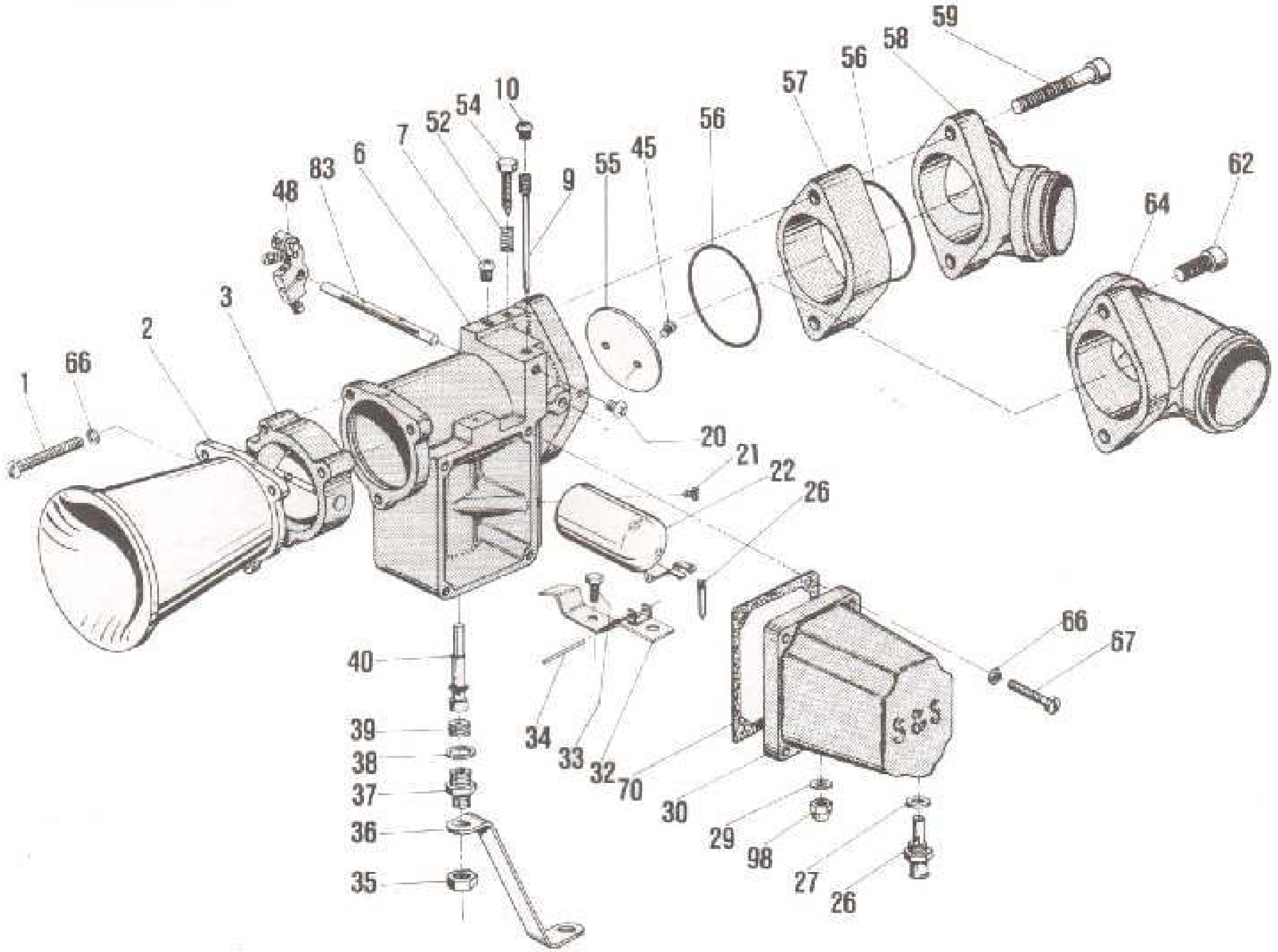
## CRUISE CONTROL CARBS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 42. | Cruise Control Shaft | 1 | 8349 |
| 43. | Cruise Control Wheel | 1 | 8344 |
| 44. | Cruise Control Hinge Pin | 1 | 8631 |
| 45. | 1/4" External Clip | 1 | 8405 |
| 46. | 1/4" E-Clip | 1 | 8424 |
| 47. | Washer, Cruise Control | 2 | 8426 |
| 48. | 188 E-Clip | 1 | 8425 |
| 49. | Cruise Control Adapter | 1 | 8802 |
| 50. | Vacuum Cap | 1 | 8436 |

5802

Top

# SS Carburetor Early Style




1. Air horn-choke mounting screw
* 2. Air horn
* 3. Choke assembly
* 6. Carburetor body
* 7. Intermediate plug
* 9. Intermediate jet
10. Intermediate jet plug
20. Intermediate air bleed
21. Intermediate passage plug
* 22. Float**
26. Needle & seat assembly
* 27. "O" ring
* 29. Washer
30. Bowl**
32. Float mounting bracket
33. Float bracket bolt
* 34. Float retaining pin
* 35. Nut
* 36. Support bracket
37. Bottom plug
38. Fiber washer
* 39. Main jet
40. Main discharge tube
45. Choke-throttle plate screw
48. Throttle arm assembly
52. Idle mixture screw spring
54. Idle mixture screw
55. Throttle plate
56. "O" ring
57. 1" spacer
58. "Y" manifold - Sportsters & Shovels up to 1980
59. Manifold screw - 2"
62. Manifold screw - 1"
64. Panhead manifold - 1955 to 1965
66. Lock washer
67. Bowl screw
70. Bowl gasket
83. Throttle shaft
98. Nut

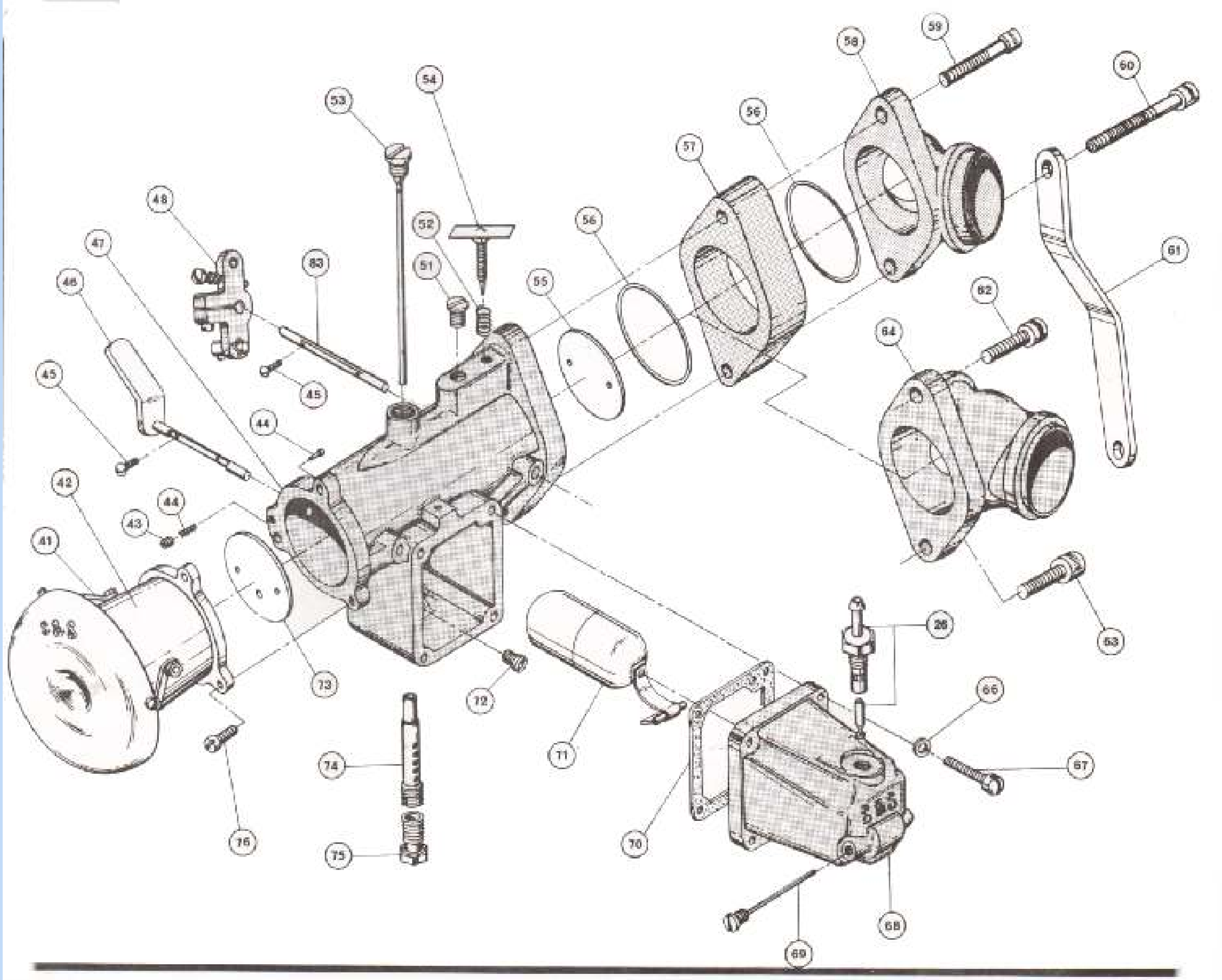
36. Support bracket
37. Bottom plug

38. Nut

5804

Top

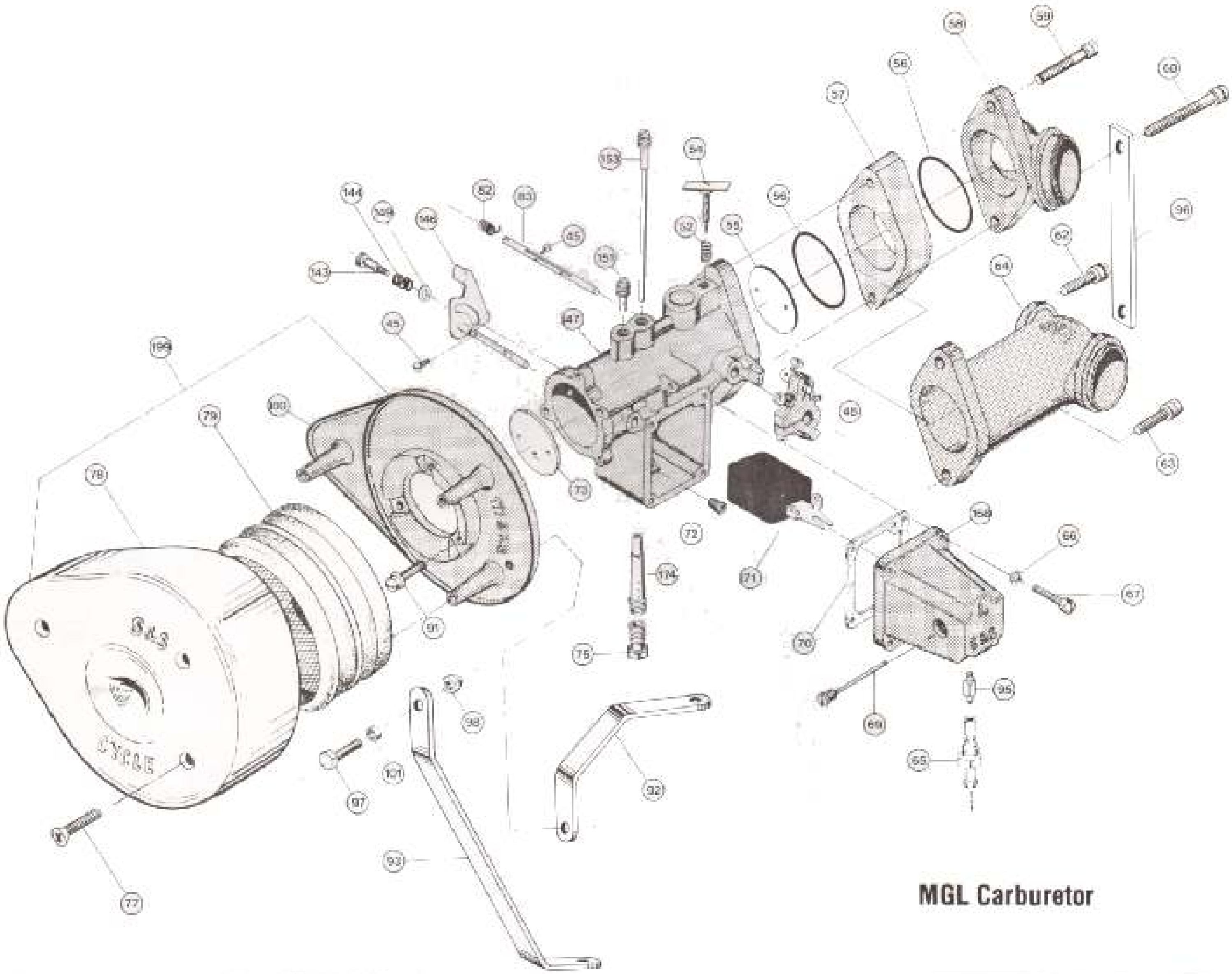
# SS Carburetor Late Style



## S&S Late Style, L Series, Modles GAL, GBL, MGAL

26. Needle & seat assembly
* 41. Air horn cover assembly
* 42. Air horn
43. Choke detent screw
44. Choke detent & spring
45. Choke-throttle plate screw
46. Choke shaft assembly
* 47. Carburetor body
48. Throttle arm
* 51. Intermediate plug
52. Idle mixture screw spring
53. Intermediate jet
54. Idle mixture screw
55. Throttle plate
56. "o" ring
57. 1" spacer
58. "Y" manifold - Sportsters & Shovels up to 1980
59. Manifold screw - 2"
60. Manifold screw - bottom, 2 ¼"
61. Support bracket
62. Manifold screw - 1"
63. Manifold screw - bottom, 1 ¼"
64. Panhead manifold - 1955 to 1965
66. Lock washer
67. Bowl screw
68. Bowl**
69. Float pin
70. Bowl gasket
* 71. Float**
72. Main jet
73. Choke plate
74. Main discharge tube
75. Bottom plug
* 76. Air horn screw
83. Throttle shaft

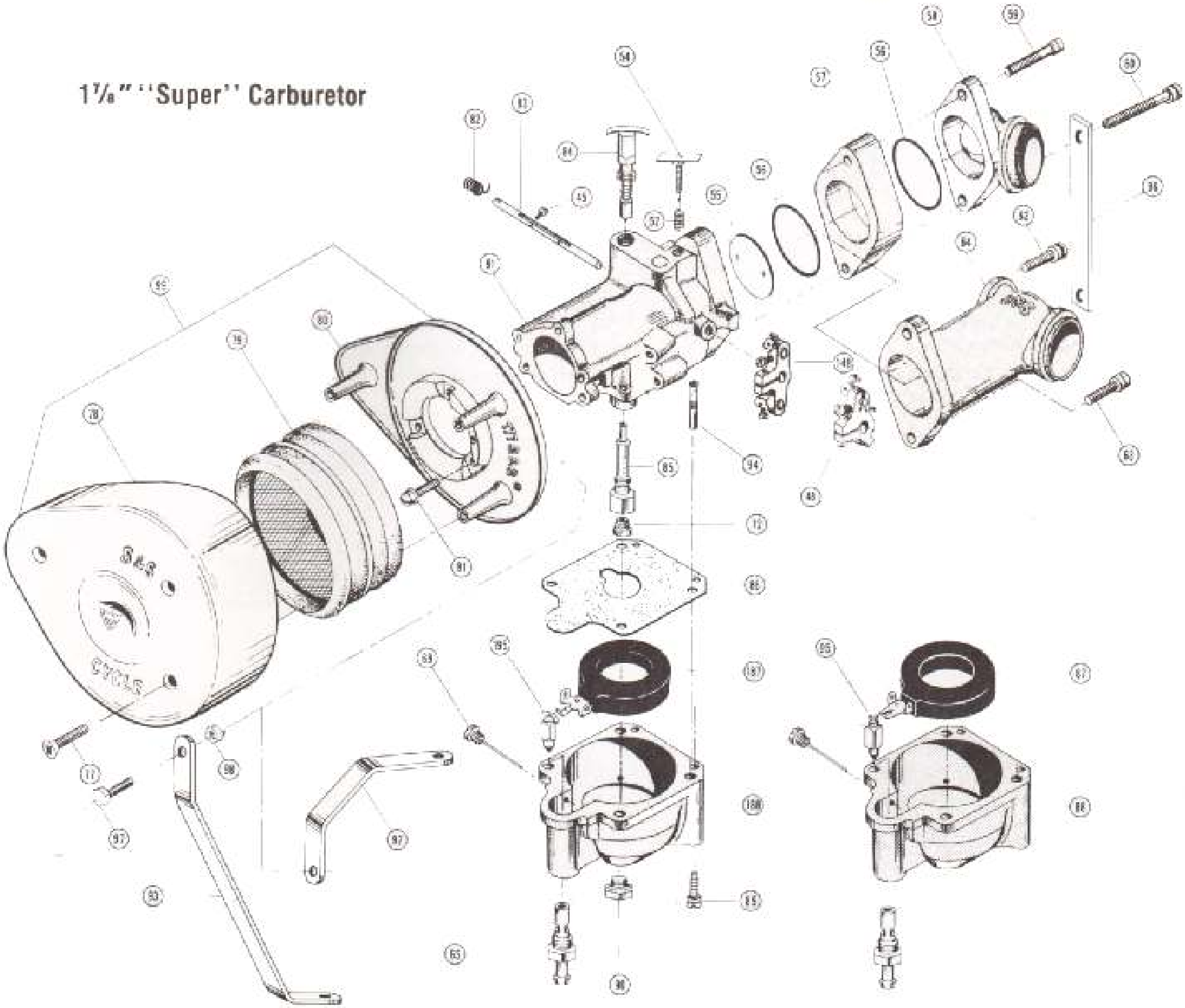
# SS Carburetor Late Style MGL




45. Choke-throttle plate screw
48. Throttle arm assembly
52. Idle mixture screw spring
54. Idle mixture screw
55. Throttle plate
56. "O" ring
57. 1" spacer
58. "Y" manifold - Sportsters & Shovels up to 1980
59. Manifold screw - top, 2"
60. Manifold screw - bottom, 2¼"
62. Manifold screw - top, 1"
63. Manifold screw - bottom, 1¼"
64. Panhead manifold - 1955-1965
65. Seat (style B)
66. Lock washer
67. Bowl screw
69. Float pin
70. Bowl gasket
72. Main jet
73. Choke plate
75. Bottom plug
77. Air cleaner cover screw
78. Air cleaner cover
79. Air cleaner element
82. Throttle return spring
83. Throttle shaft
91. Air cleaner backing plate screw
92. Air cleaner support bracket - Shovelhead
93. Air cleaner support bracket - Sportster
95. Needle (style B)
96. Support bracket - Panhead
97. Support bracket bolt
98. Support bracket locknut
101. Support bracket spacer
143. Choke arm screw
144. Choke spring
146. Choke shaft assembly
147. Body
149. Choke washer
151. Intermediate air bleed
153. Intermediate jet
158. "Y" manifold - Sportsters & Shovels 1980 & later (manifold available but not pictured)
168. Bowl
171. Float
174. Main discharge tube
180. Air cleaner backing plate
199. Air cleaner - complete assembly

# SS Carburetor 1

## 1⅞" ''Super'' Carburetor



45. Throttle plate screw
48. Throttle arm assembly, single cable type
52. Idle mixture screw spring
54. Idle mixture screw
55. Throttle plate
56. O-ring
57. 1" Spacer
58. ''Y'' manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/o-ring style heads
59. Manifold screw, top, 2"
60. Manifold screw, bottom, 2¼"
61. Support bracket (not shown, see manifold section)
62. Manifold screw, top, 1"
63. Manifold screw, bottom, 1¼"
64. Panhead manifold, for o-ring style heads
65. Seat (style B or C)
69. Bowl pin
77. Air cleaner cover screw
78. Air cleaner cover
79. Air cleaner element
80. Air cleaner backing plate
81. Body
82. Throttle return spring
83. Throttle shaft
84. Enrichment device
85. Main discharge tube
86. Bowl gasket
87. Float
88. Bowl
89. Bowl screw
90. Bottom plug
91. Air cleaner backing plate screw
92. Air cleaner support bracket - Shovelhead
93. Air cleaner support bracket - Sportster
94. Intermediate jet
96. Support bracket - Panhead
97. Support bracket bolt
98. Support bracket locknut
99. Air cleaner - complete assembly
134. Throttle shaft bushing, for repair only (not shown)
148. Throttle arm assembly, double cable type
158. ''Y'' manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/rubberband style heads (not shown, see manifold section)
158E. ''Y'' manifold, for Evolution V²s (not shown, see manifold section)
187. Float
188. Bowl
194. Air cleaner support bracket spacer and bolt, for 1" spacer block or V² installations (not shown)
195. Needle (style C)
196. Mounting bracket carburetor gasket - V²

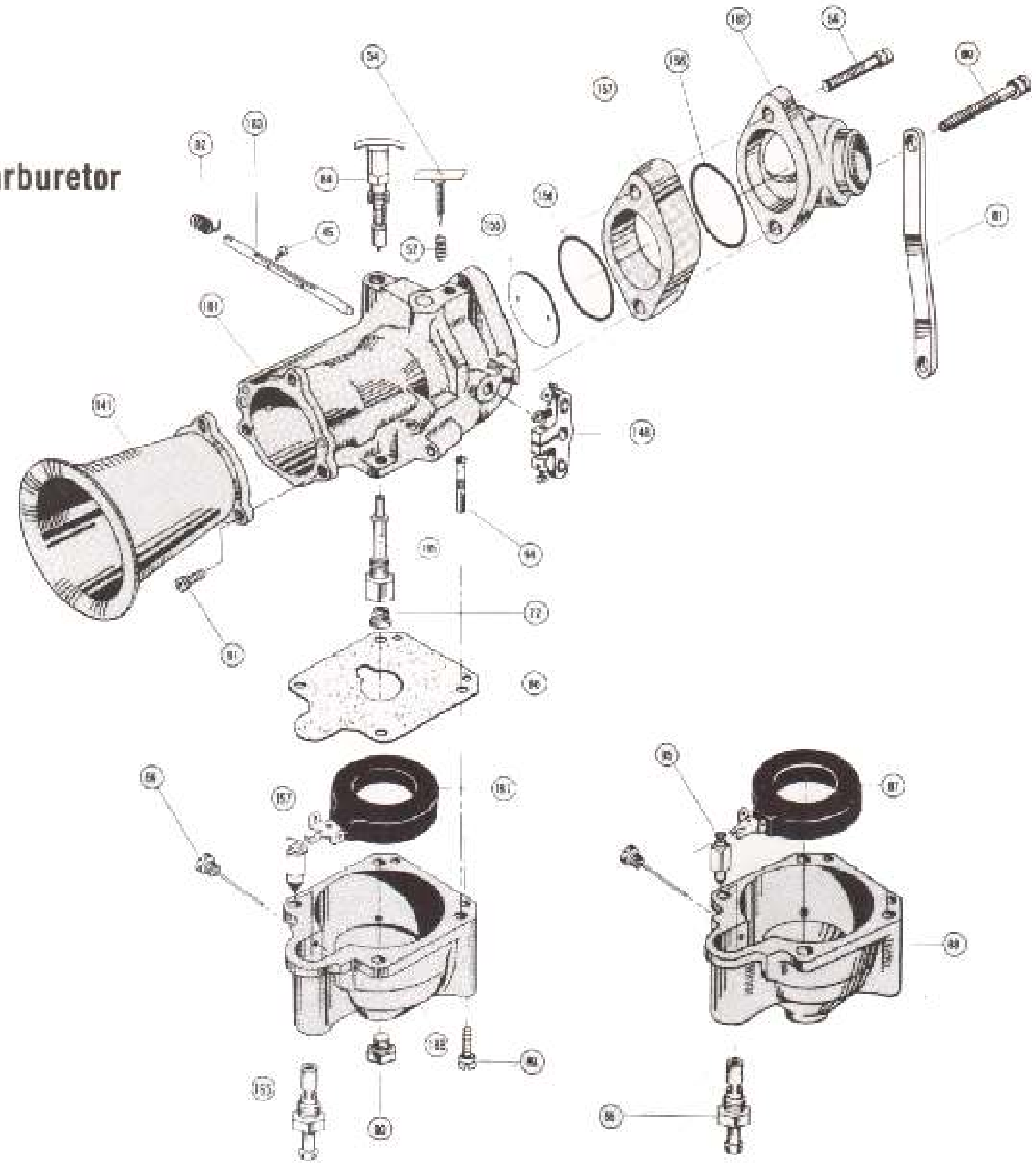
62. Manifold screw, top, 1"
63. Manifold screw, bottom, 1¼"
64. Panhead manifold, for o-ring style heads
65. Seat (style B or C)
69. Bowl pin
72. Main jet
90. Bottom plug
91. Air cleaner backing plate screw
92. Air cleaner support bracket - Shovelhead
93. Air cleaner support bracket - Sportster
94. Intermediate jet
95. Needle (style B)
188. Bowl
194. Air cleaner support bracket spacer and bolt, for 1" spacer block or V² installations (not shown)
195. Needle (style C)
196. Mounting bracket carburetor gasket - V² (not shown)

5810

Top

# SS Carburetor 2

## 2¼″ Super Carburetor

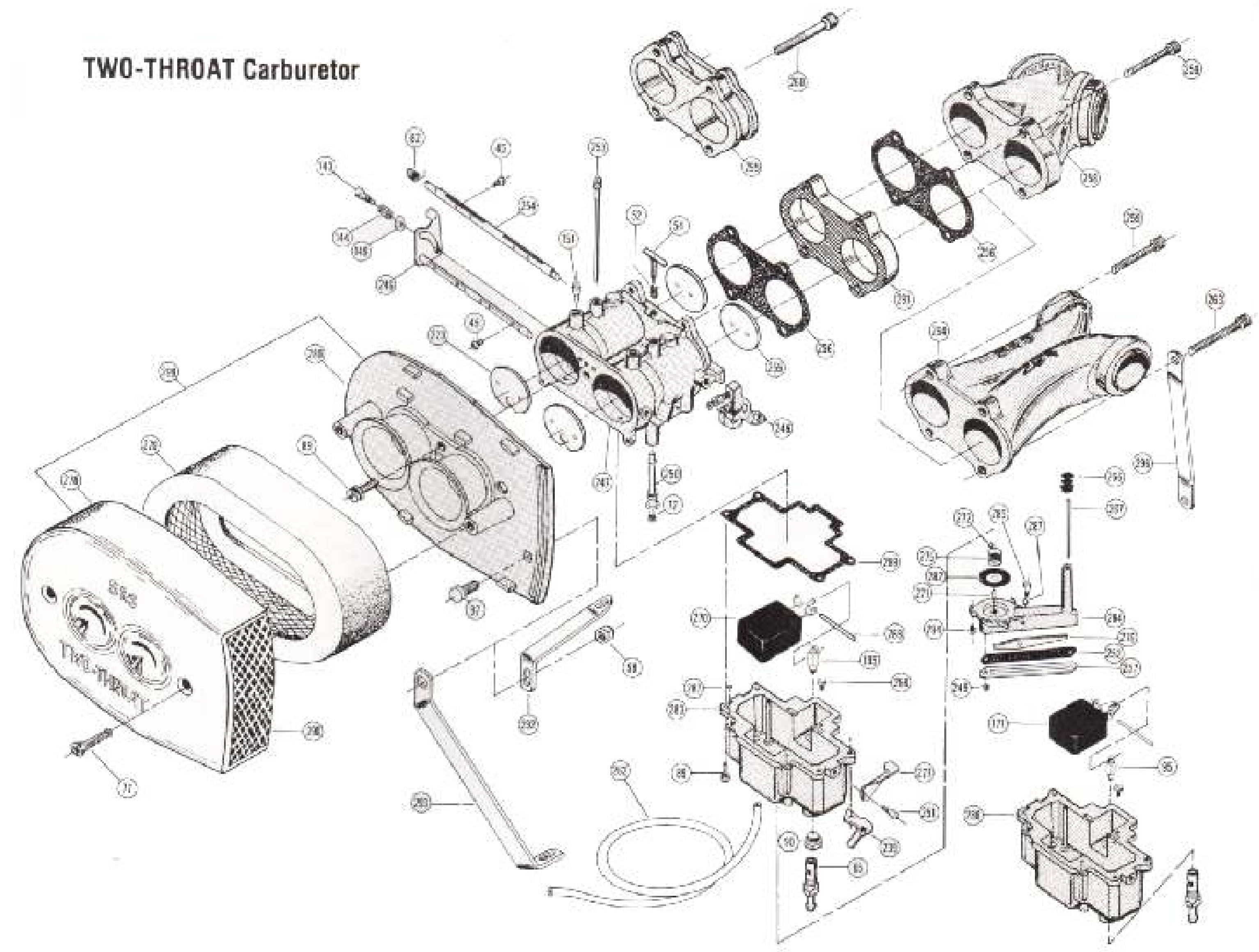


45. Throttle plate screw
52. Idle mixture screw spring
54. Idle mixture screw
59. Manifold screw, top, 2″
60. Manifold screw, bottom, 2¼″
61. Support bracket (see manifold section)
62. Manifold screw, top, 1″ (not shown)
63. Manifold screw, **bottom**, 1¼″ (not shown)
65. **Seat (style B)***
69. Float pin
72. Main jet
77. Air cleaner cover screw (not shown)
78. Air cleaner cover (not shown)
79. Air cleaner element (not shown)
82. Throttle return spring
84. Enrichment device
86. Bowl gasket
87. Float
88. Bowl
89. Bowl screw
90. Bottom plug
91. **Airhorn - air cleaner mounting screw**
92. Air cleaner support bracket - Shovelhead (not shown)
93. Air cleaner support bracket - Sportster (not shown)
94. Intermediate jet
95. **Needle (style B)***
97. Air cleaner support bracket bolt (not shown)
98. Air cleaner support bracket locknut (not shown)
134. Throttle shaft bushing, for repair only (not shown)
141. Air horn
148. Throttle arm assembly
155. Throttle plate
156. "O" ring
157. [illegible]
162. "Y" manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/oring
163. "Y" manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/rubberband style heads (not shown, see manifold section)
163E. "Y" manifold, for Evolution V²s (not shown, see manifold section)
163V. "Y" manifold, for Sportsters w/vacuum advance ignition (not shown, see manifold section)
165. **Seat (style D)***
181. Body
182. Air cleaner backplate (not shown)
183. Throttle shaft
185. Main discharge tube
187. Float
188. Bowl
194. Air cleaner support bracket spacer and bolt, for 1″ spacer block or V² installations (not shown)
195. [illegible]g bracket to carburetor gasket, for V²
197. **Needle (style D)***

79. Air cleaner element (not shown)
82. Throttle return spring
84. Enrichment device
86. Bowl gasket
87. Float
88. Bowl
148. Throttle arm assembly
155. Throttle plate
156. ''O'' ring
157. 1" spacer
162. ''Y'' manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/oring style heads (see manifold section)
188. Bowl
194. Air cleaner support bracket spacer and bolt, for 1" spacer block or V² installations (not shown)
196. Mounting bracket to carburetor gasket, for V²
197. **Needle (style D)***

[Top](#)

# SS Carburetor 2 Throat




45. Choke-throttle plate screw
52. Idle mixture screw spring
54. Idle mixture screw
65. Seat (style B or C)
72. Main jet
77. Air cleaner cover screw
82. Throttle return spring
89. Backplate-bowl screw
90. Bottom plug
95. Needle (style B)
97. Support bracket bolt
98. Support bracket locknut
143. Choke lever screw
144. Choke lever spring
149. Choke lever washer
151. Intermediate air bleed
171. Float
195. Needle (style C)
239. Cable housing bracket
246. Choke lever-shaft assembly
247. Body
248. Throttle arm assembly
249. Pump cap cover screw
250. Main discharge tube
251. Transfer arm screw
252. Pump cap cover gasket
253. Intermediate jet
254. Throttle shaft
255. Throttle plate
256. Manifold gasket
257. Pump cap cover
258. "Y" manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/oring style heads (see manifold section)
259. Manifold screw, 1¼"
260. Manifold screw, 2¼"
261. "Y" manifold, for Sportsters & Shovels w/rubberband style heads (not shown, see manifold section)
261V. "Y" manifold, for Sportsters w/vacuum advance ignition (not shown, see manifold section)
262. Overflow hose
263. Manifold screw, bottom front only - Panhead, 1½"
264. Panhead manifold, for o-ring style heads (see manifold section)
266. Bellows seal
267. Pump pushrod
268. Float pin screw
269. Float pin
270. Float
271. Actuator pin
272. Ball check
273. Choke plate
275. Diaphragm spring
276. Pump lever
277. Transfer arm
278. Air cleaner cover
279. Air cleaner element
280. Air cleaner backplate
282. Diaphragm
283. Bowl
284. Pump cap
285. Pump lever screw
286. Bottom plug-seat gasket
287. O-ring
288. Bowl
289. Bowl gasket
290. Air cleaner screen
291. Insulator block
292. Air cleaner support bracket - Shovelhead
293. Air cleaner support bracket - Sportster
294. Pump cap screw
295. "T" spacer
296. Air cleaner support bracket - Panhead

247. Body
248. Throttle arm assembly
249. Pump cap cover screw
250. Main discharge tube
251. Transfer arm screw

(see manifold section)
266. Bellows seal
267. Pump pushrod
268. Float pin screw
269. Float pin

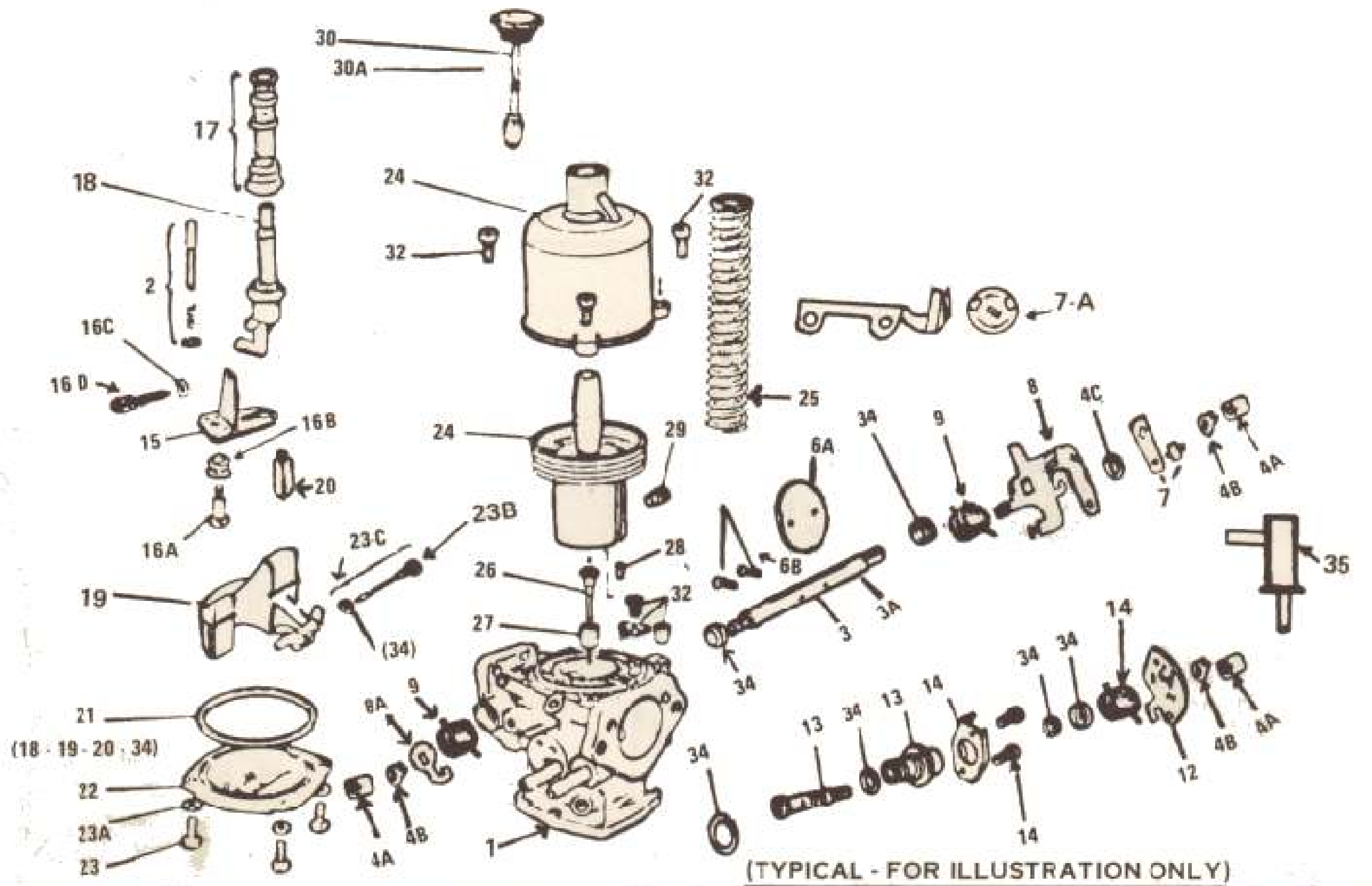
292. Air cleaner support bracket - Shovelhead
293. Air cleaner support bracket - Sportster
294. Pump cap screw
295. 1" spacer
296. Air cleaner support bracket - Panhead

5814

Top

# SU Carburetor

## ELIMINATOR II SU CARBURETOR




(TYPICAL - FOR ILLUSTRATION ONLY)

## PARTS LIST: ELIMINATOR II SU CARBURETOR

| Number | Description | Part No. |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Body | LZX-1755 |
| 2 | Piston Lift Kit | WZX-1106 |
| 3 | Throttle Spindle Kit (Includes spindle, screws, seals, gaskets) | WZX-1128 |
| 3-A | Throttle Spindle (shaft) | JZX-1669 |
| 4 | Throttle Spindle Kit (Sundries) (Includes: 2 nuts, 2 washers, 1 bushing, and 3 screws). | WZX-1501 |
| 4-A | Nut, Spindle (1) | AJD-8104 |
| 4-B | Washer, Tab (:) | AUD-3323 |
| 4-C | Tube, Bushing | JZX-1343 |
| 6 | Throttle Disc Kit (Includes disc, screws, gaskets). | WZX-1183 |
| 6-A | Throttle Disc | AUD-3005 |
| 6-B | Throttle Disc Screws (2) | AUC-1358 |
| 7 | Throttle Lever (with cable holder) | RE-TL-1 |
| 7-A | Push-Pull Throttle (holder & rotor) | RE-PP-1 |
| 8 | Throttle Stop Lever | JZX-1603 |
| 8-A | Throttle Spring Retainer | JZX-1603-A |
| 9 | Throttle Return Cam Spring (2) | WZX-1115 |
| 12 | Cam Lever, Choke | JZX-1609 |
| 13 | Choke Starter Assembly | CUD-2791 |
| 14 | Choke Spindle Kit | WZX-1489 |
| 15 | Bi-Metallic Lever | CUD-2399 |
| 16 | Bi-Metallic Kit (parts below) | WZX-1430 |
| 1 | Screw | AUD-3584 |
| 16-B | Spring | [illegible] |
| 16-C | Seal, Washer | AUD-3586 |

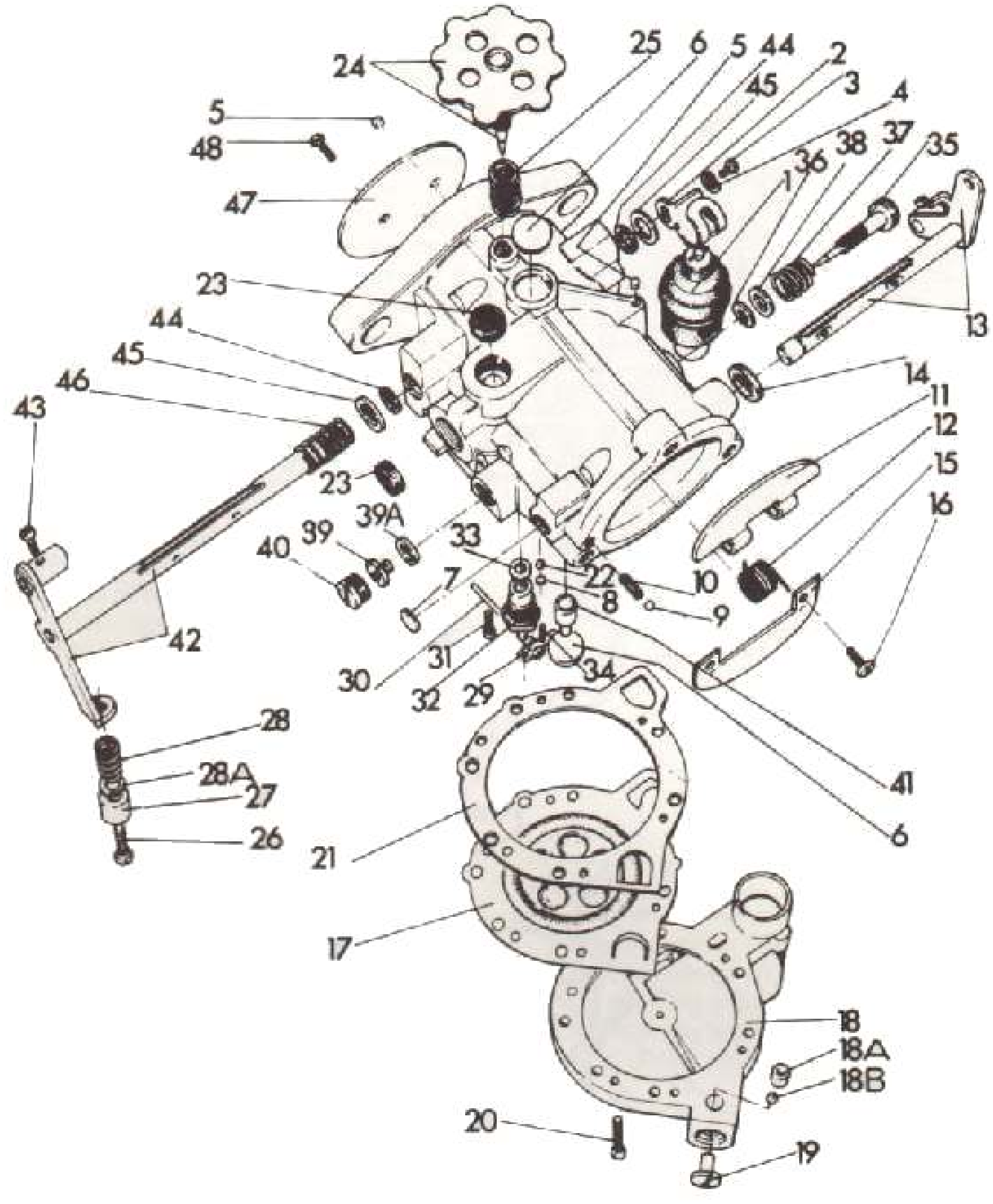
| Number | Description | Part No. |
|---|---|---|
| 18 | Main Jet (.100) Stock | WZX-1453 |
| 18-A | Main Jet (.1015) 84" to 90" Stroker | WZX-1453A |
| 18-B | Main Jet (.1024) 90" & over Strokers | WZX-1453B |
| 19 | Float | LZX-1601 |
| 20 | Grose Jet | RE-GR-2 |
| 21 | Seal "O" Ring | AUD-3588 |
| 22 | Float Lid | JZX-1005 |
| 23 | Screws, Float Lid (4) | AUD-3590 |
| 23-A | Washers, Float Lid (4) | AUD-2246 |
| 23-B | Float Spindle Screw | CUD-2082 |
| 23-C | Washer, Crush, Spindle Screw | AUC-4127 |
| 24 | Suction Chamber (with piston) | AUD-9999 |
| 25 | Piston Spring 4½ oz. (Red) | RE-350 |
| 25-A | Piston Spring 8 oz (Silver) | RE-360 |
| 25-B | Piston Spring 12 oz. (Green) | RE-370 |
| 26 | Jet Needle BBX - Standard | RE-430 |
| 26-A | Jet Needle BBT | RE-435 |
| 26-B | Jet Needle BBD | RE-440 |
| 26-C | Jet Needle BCJ | RE-450 |
| 26-D | Jet Needle BBZ | RE-460 |
| 27 | Jet Needle Guide | JZX-1039 |
| 28 | Jet Needle Spring | AUD-3306 |
| 29 | Jet Needle Screw (Retainer) | AUD-4232 |
| 30 | Piston Damper (Plastic) | AUC-8103 |
| 30-A | Piston Damper (Chrome No Stem) | RE-8103C |
| 32 | Piston Key Set | WZX-1490 |
| [illegible] | [illegible] | WZX-1505 |
| 35 | Tickler Pump, Complete | RE-TP-1 |

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 15 | Bi-Metallic Lever | CUD-2399 | 30 | Piston Damper (Plastic) | AUC 8103 |
| 16 | Bi-Metallic Kit (parts below) | WZX-1430 | 30-A | Piston Damper (Chrome No Stem) | RE-8103C |
| 1 | Screw | AUD-3584 | 32 | Piston Key Set | WZX-1490 |
| 16-B | Spring | AUD-3583 | 34 | Gasket Pack (All items shown as 34) | WZX-1505 |
| 16-C | Seal, Washer | AUD-3586 | 35 | Tickler Pump, Complete | RE-TP-1 |
| 16-D | Screw, Main Jet Adjuster | AUD-3585 | 35-A | Tickler Pump, Rebuild Kit (Includes 2 springs, viton cup and washer). | RE-TP-2 |
| -17 | Jet Bearing | WZX-1441 | | | |

5816

Top

# Tillotson Carburetor




1 Accelerator pump
2 Accelerator pump lever
3 Accelerator pump screw
4 Accelerator pump lever screw lockwasher
5 Channel plug – 2 off
6 Welch plug
7 Welch plug
8 Welch plug

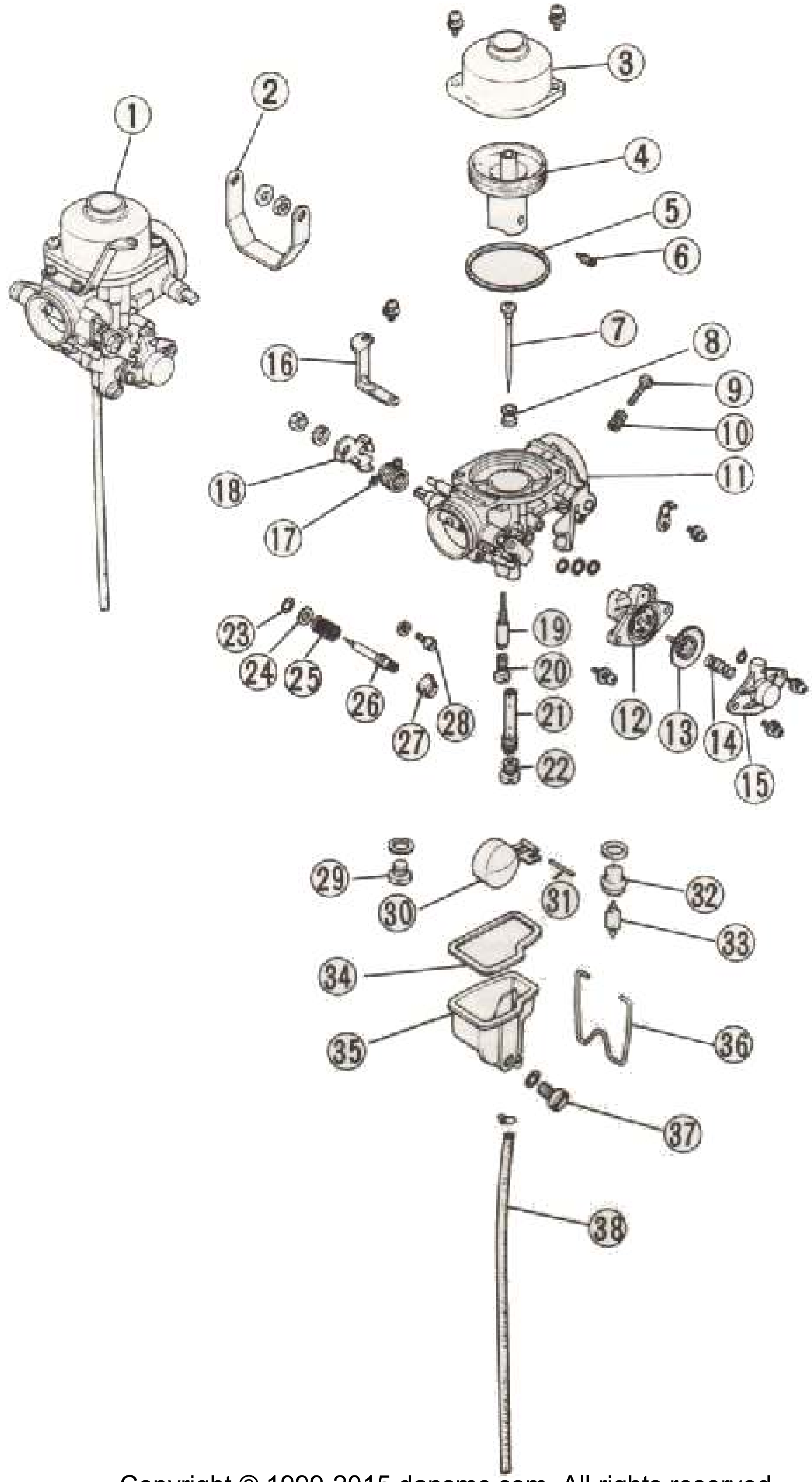
25 Idle adjustment screw spring
26 Throttle stop screw
27 Throttle stop screw cup
28 Throttle stop screw spring
28A Throttle stop screw spring washer
29 Inlet control lever
30 [illegible]ver pin
31 Inlet control lever screw

5818

5 Channel plug – 2 off
6 Welch plug
7 Welch plug
8 Welch plug
9 Choke shaft friction ball
10 Choke shaft friction spring
11 Choke shutter (top)
12 Choke shutter spring
13 Choke shaft assembly
14 Choke shaft dust seal
15 Choke shutter (bottom)
16 Choke shutter screws
17 Diaphragm
18 Cover
18A Accelerator pump check ball retainer
18B Accelerator pump check ball
19 Diaphragm cover plug screw
20 Diaphragm cover screws – 6 off
21 Diaphragm cover gasket
22 Economiser check ball
23 Fuel filter screen – 2 off
24 Idle adjustment screw
28A Throttle stop screw spring washer
29 Inlet control lever
30 Inlet control lever pin
31 Inlet control lever screw
32 Inlet needle and seat
33 Inlet needle seat gasket
34 Inlet control lever tension spring
35 Intermediate adjusting screw
36 Intermediate adjusting screw packing
37 Intermediate adjusting screw spring
38 Intermediate adjusting screw washer
39 Main jet
39A Main jet gasket
40 Main jet plug screw
41 Main nozzle check valve
42 Throttle shaft assembly
43 Throttle lever wire block screw
44 Dust seal – 2 off
45 Washer – 2 off
46 Throttle shaft spring
47 Throttle shutter
48 Throttle shutter screws

Top

# Honda CB500T

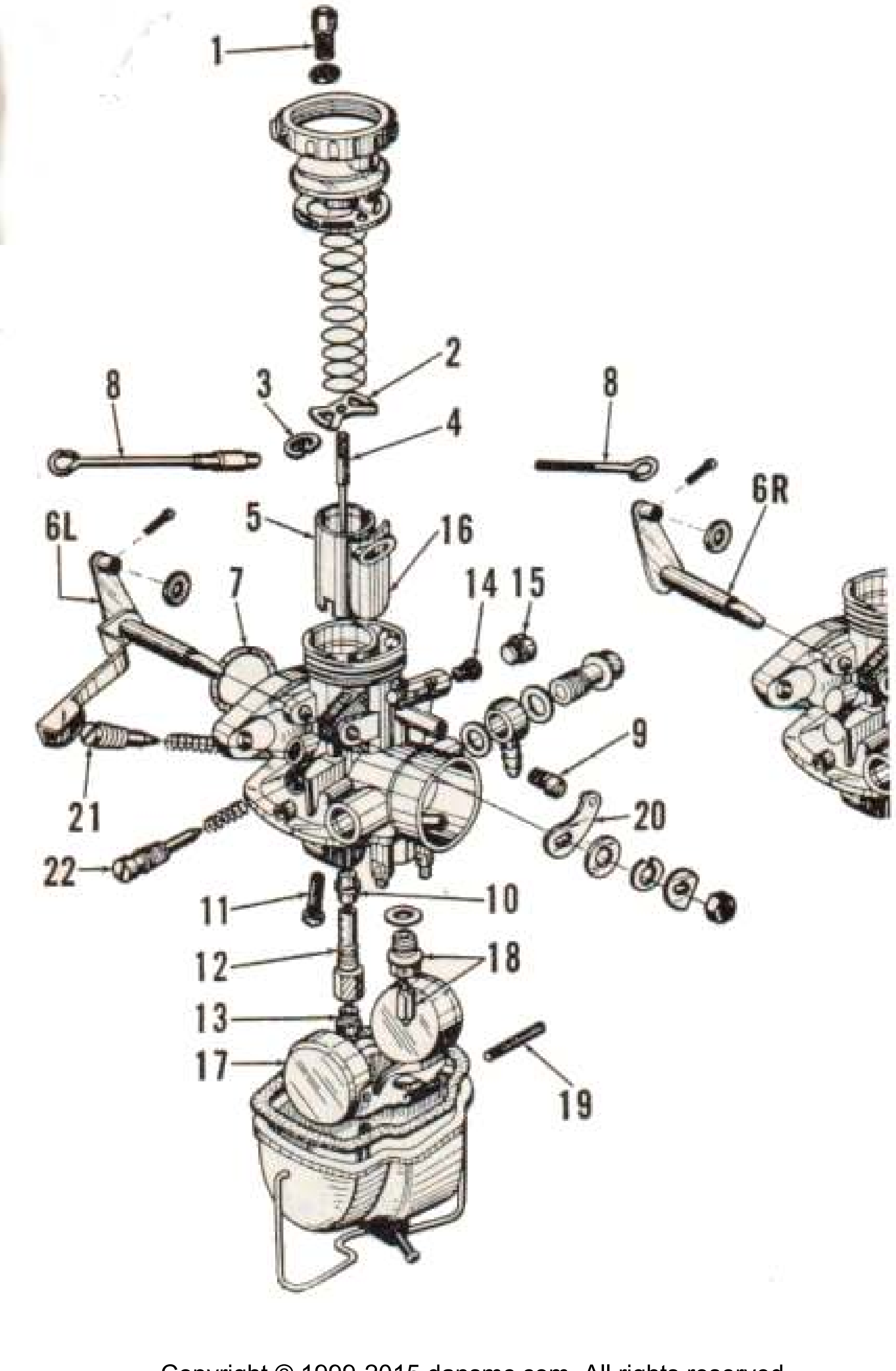


5820

1 Right-hand carburettor
2 Connecting linkage
3 Vacuum cylinder
4 Vacuum piston
5 Seating ring
6 Needle locating screw
7 Jet needle
8 Needle retainer
9 Throttle stop screw
10 Friction spring
11 Main body
12 Air cut-off valve body
13 Diaphragm
14 Spring
15 Cover
16 Bracket
17 Throttle return spring
18 Throttle lever
19 Slow running jet
20 Pilot jet
21 Needle jet holder
22 Main jet
23 O-ring
24 Washer
25 Friction spring
26 Pilot screw
27 Limiter cap
28 Plug screw (vacuum gauge take-off)
29 Plug screw
30 Float
31 Pivot pin
32 Valve seat
33 Float valve
34 Gasket
35 Float bowl
36 Retaining clip
37 Drain plug
38 Overflow pipe

Top

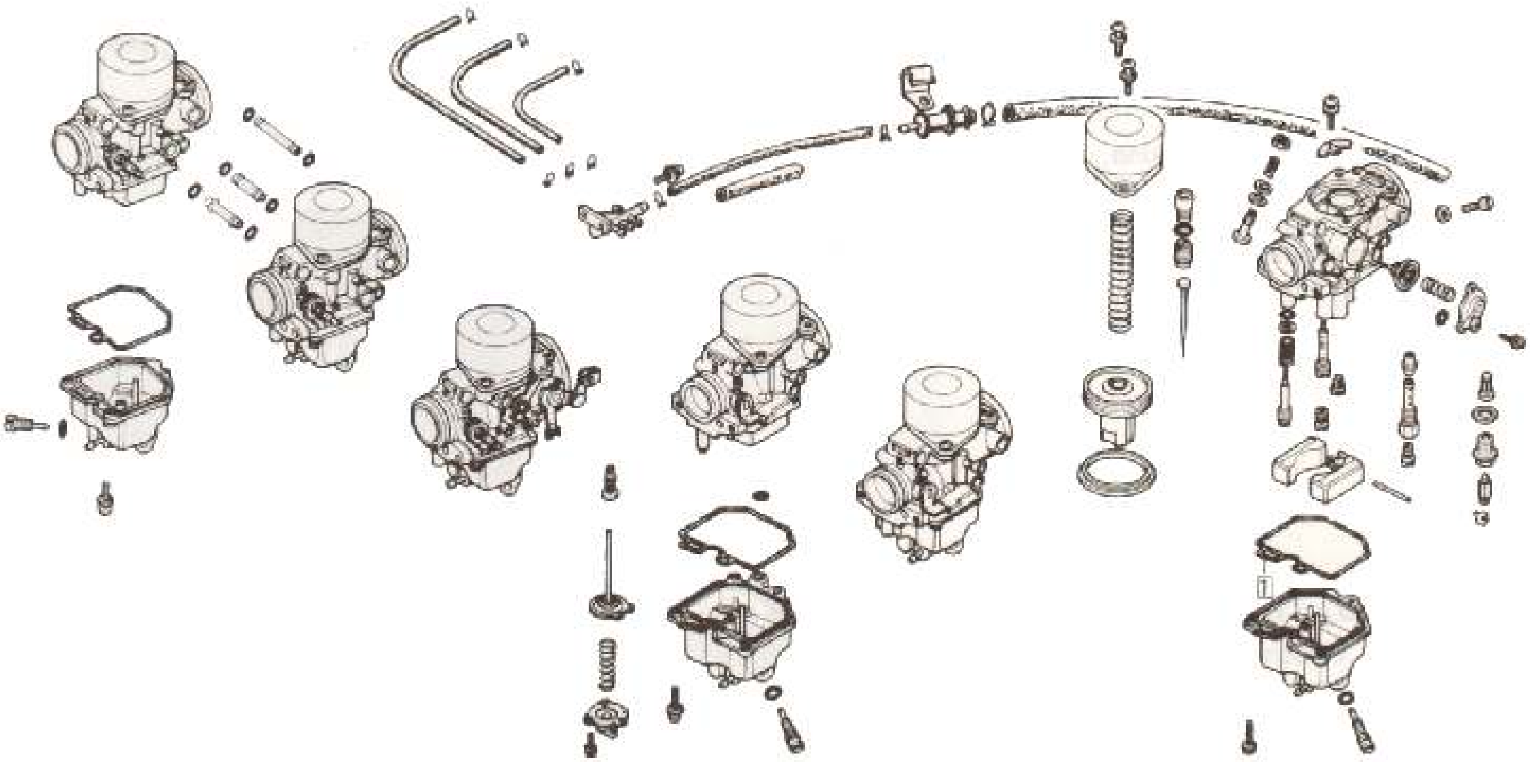
# Honda CB72 & 77

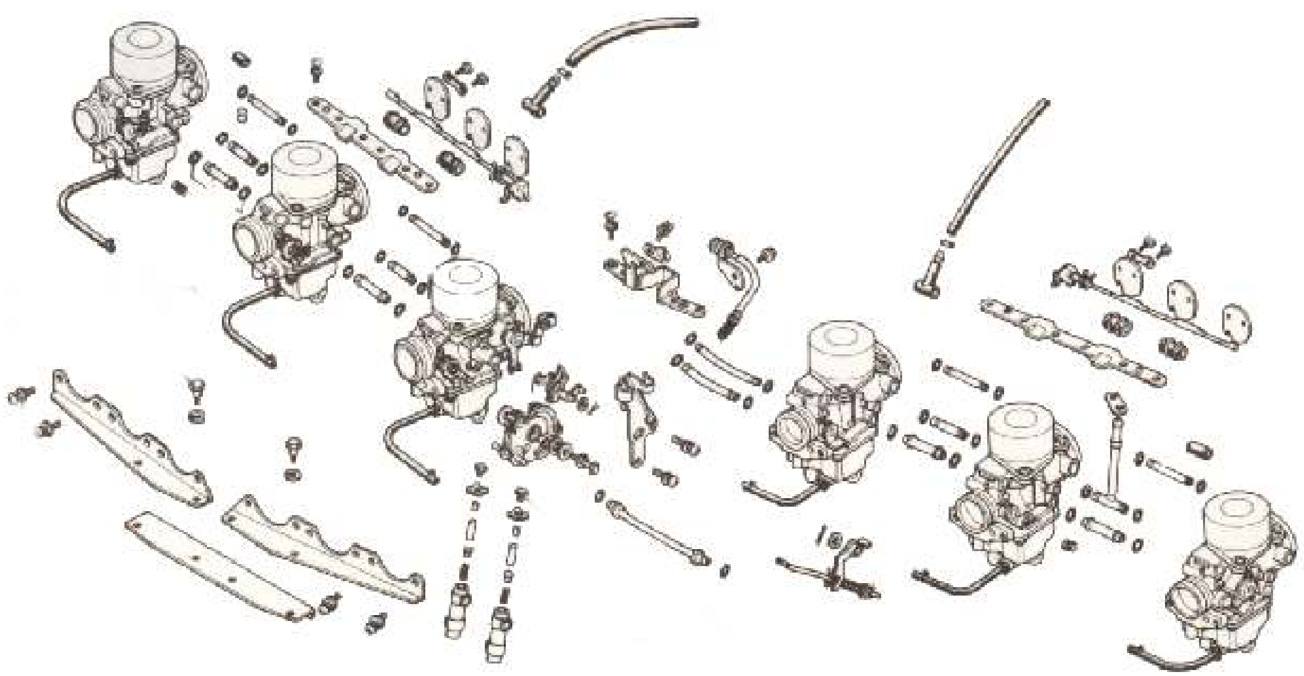


1. Cable adjuster
2. Needle clip plate
3. Clip
4. Valve needle
5. Throttle slide
6L. Left choke shaft
6R. Right choke shaft
7. "O" ring
8. Choke rod
9. Power jet
10. Needle jet
11. Idle fuel jet
12. Jet holder
13. Main fuel jet
14. Power air jet
15. Plug
16. Choke plate
17. Float
18. Fuel inlet valve
19. Float pin
20. Choke link
21. Idle mixture needle
22. Idle speed screw

Top

# Honda CBX 6 Cyl



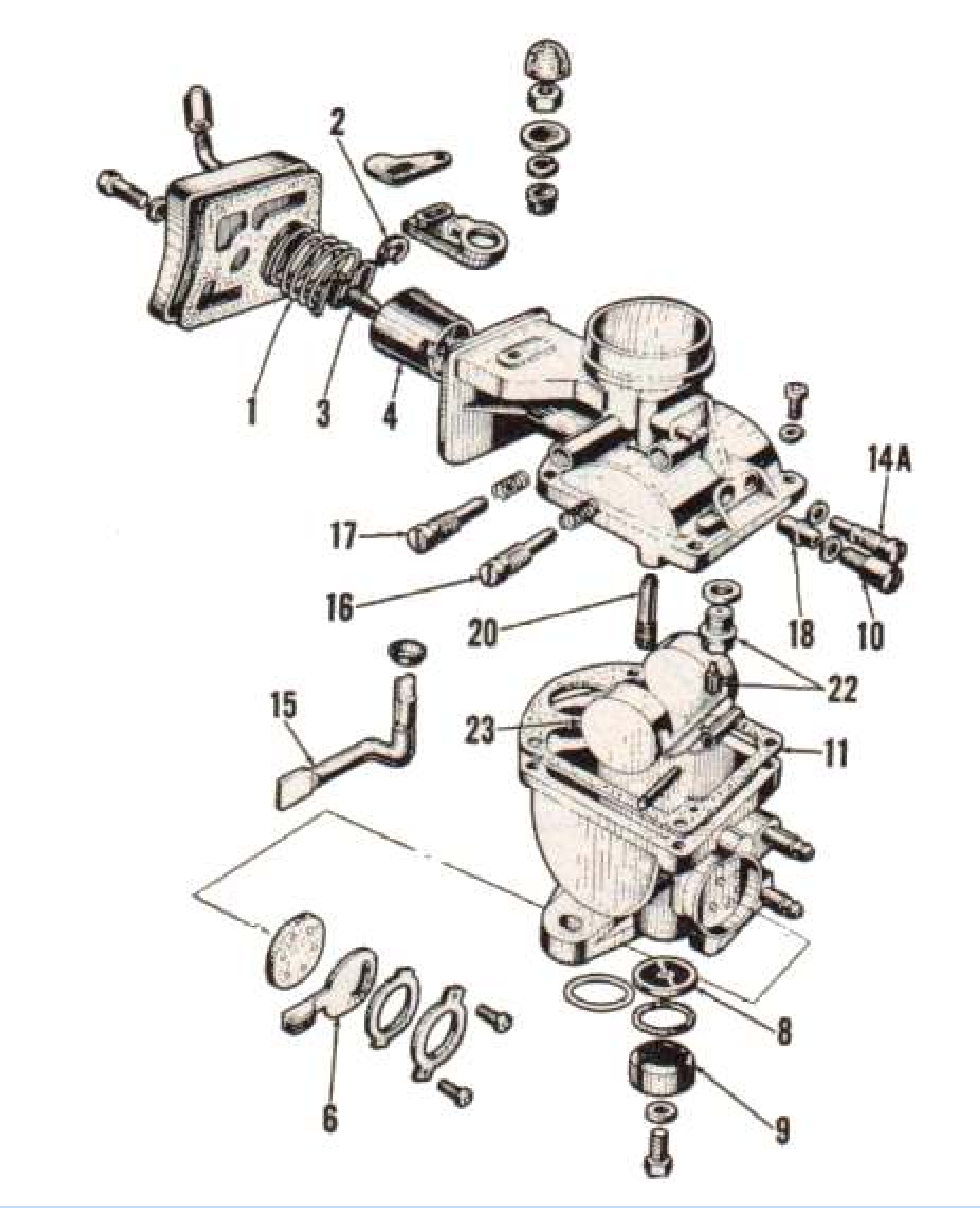




5824

Top

# Honda CT200

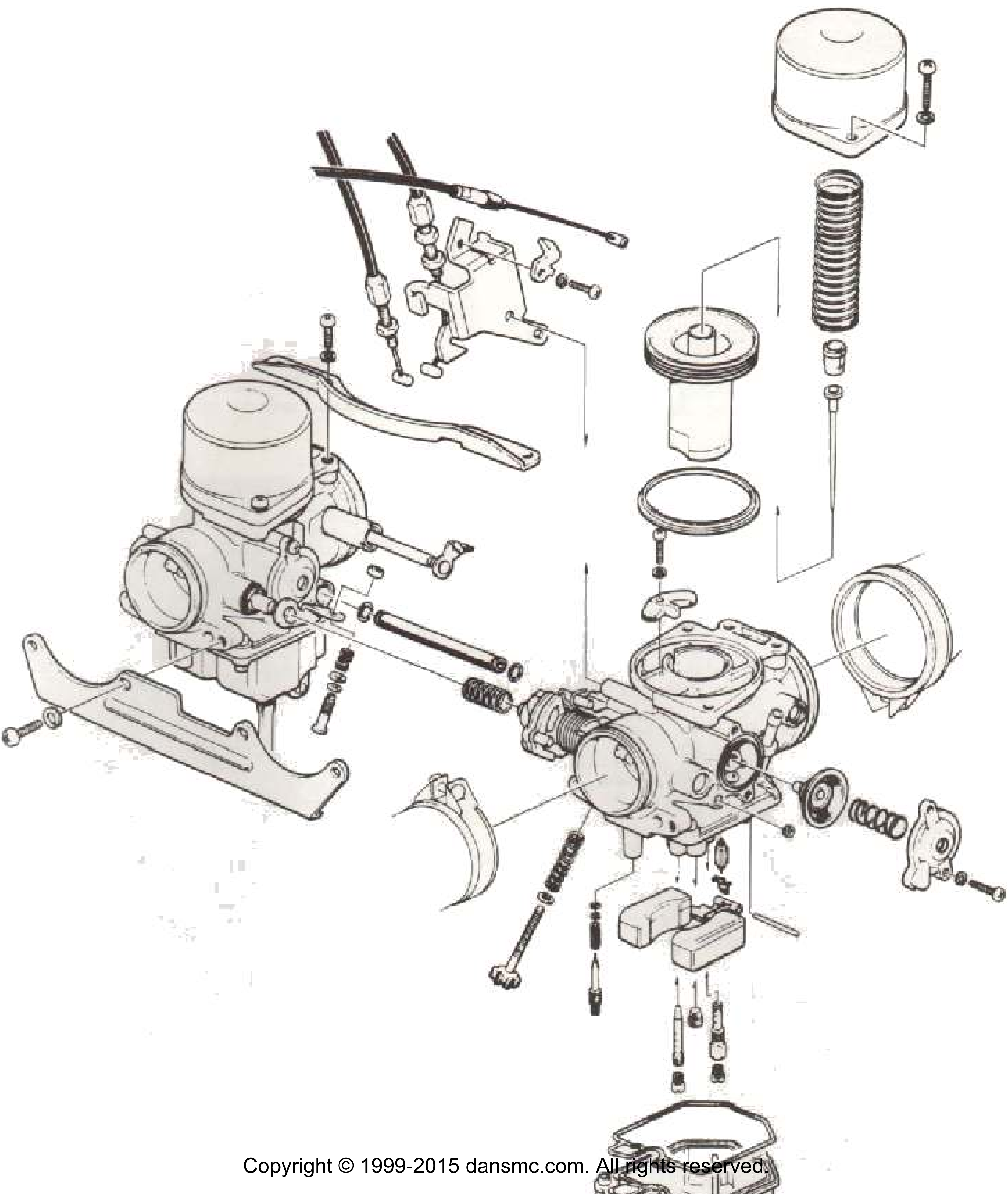


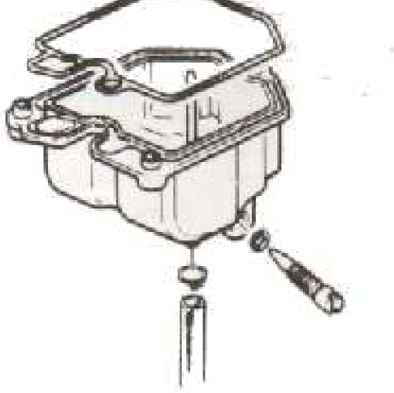
1. Retainer
2. Clip
3. Jet needle
4. Throttle slide
5. Cover
6. Fuel shut off lever
7. Float chamber cover
8. Filter screen
9. Filter cup
10. Float valve seat
11. Gasket
12. Choke valve
13. Choke shaft

14A. Idle jet (Type A)
14B. Idle jet (Types B & C)
15. Choke lever
16. Pilot air screw
17. Throttle stop screw
18. Needle jet
19. Carburetor body
20. Main jet
21. O rings
22. Float needle
23. Float
24. Float chamber

Top

# Honda CX500

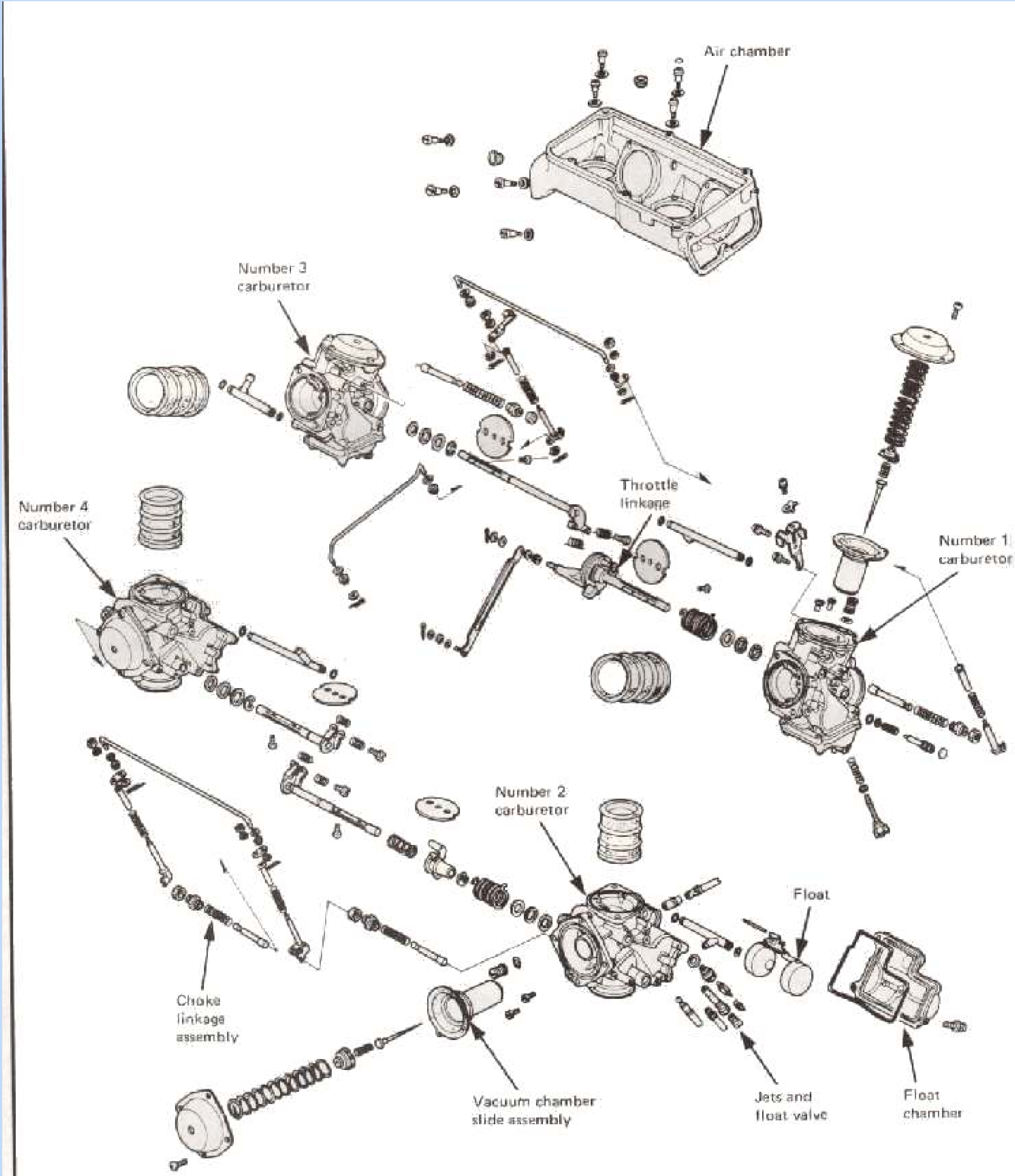


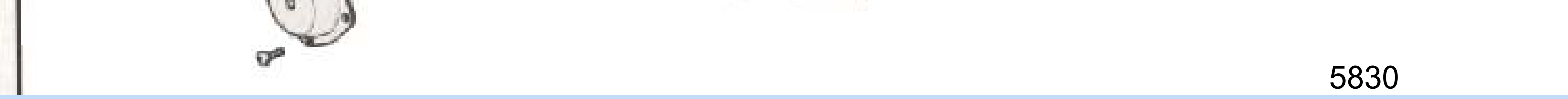


5828

Top

# Honda V45

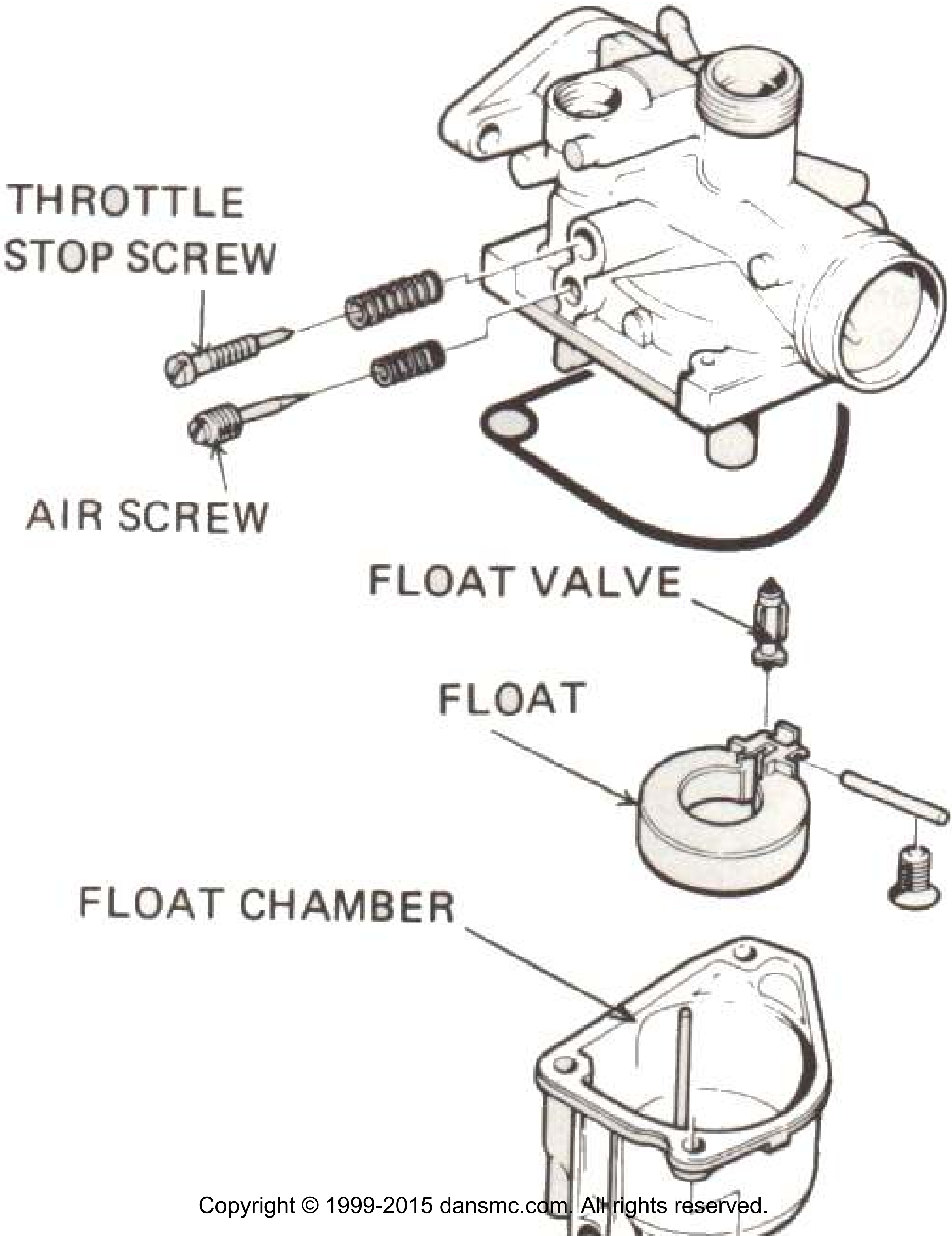

Air chamber
Number 3
carburetor
Number 4
carburetor
Throttle
linkage
Number 1
carburetor
Number 2
carburetor
Float
Choke
linkage
assembly
Vacuum chamber
slide assembly
Jets and
float valve
Float
chamber




Top

Top

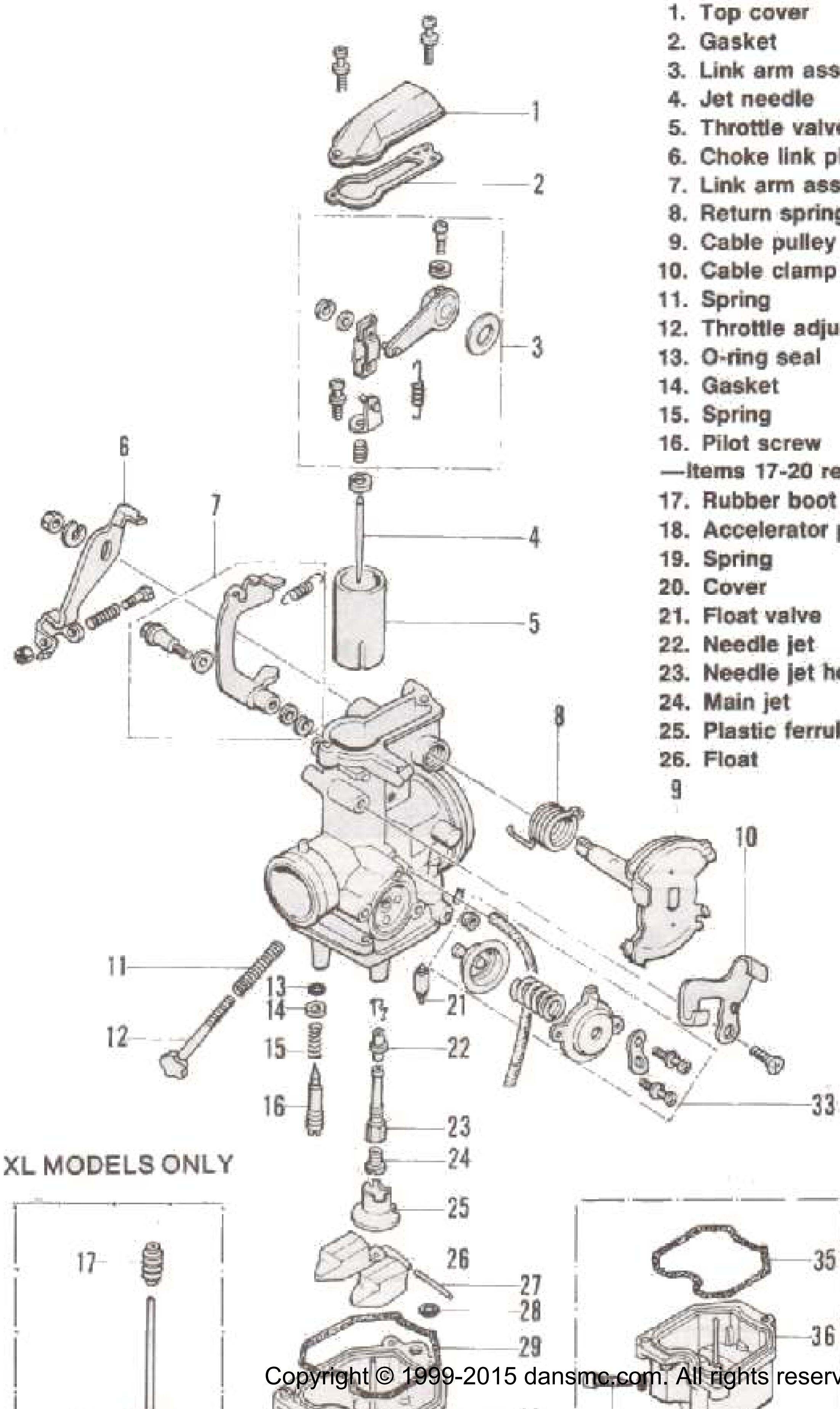
# Honda Express






Top

# Honda XR/XL250/500



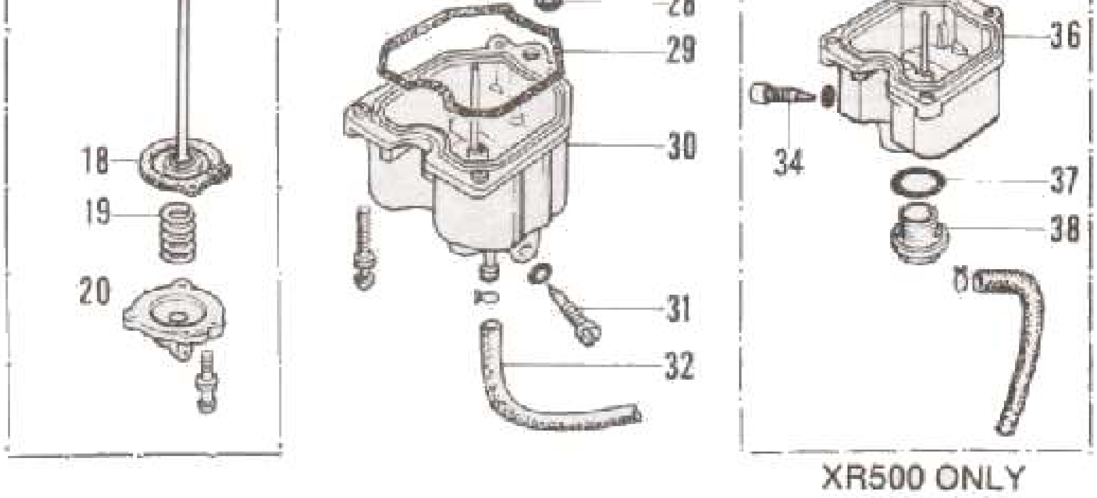

1. Top cover
2. Gasket
3. Link arm assembly
4. Jet needle
5. Throttle valve (slide)
6. Choke link plate
7. Link arm assembly
8. Return spring
9. Cable pulley
10. Cable clamp
11. Spring
12. Throttle adjust screw
13. O-ring seal
14. Gasket
15. Spring
16. Pilot screw

—Items 17-20 relate to XL series models only

17. Rubber boot
18. Accelerator pump rod and diaphragm
19. Spring
20. Cover
21. Float valve
22. Needle jet
23. Needle jet holder
24. Main jet
25. Plastic ferrule
26. Float
27. Float pin
28. O-ring seal
29. Gasket
30. Float bowl
31. Drain screw
32. Overflow tube
33. Air cutoff valve assembly

—Items 34-38 relate to Model XR500 only—

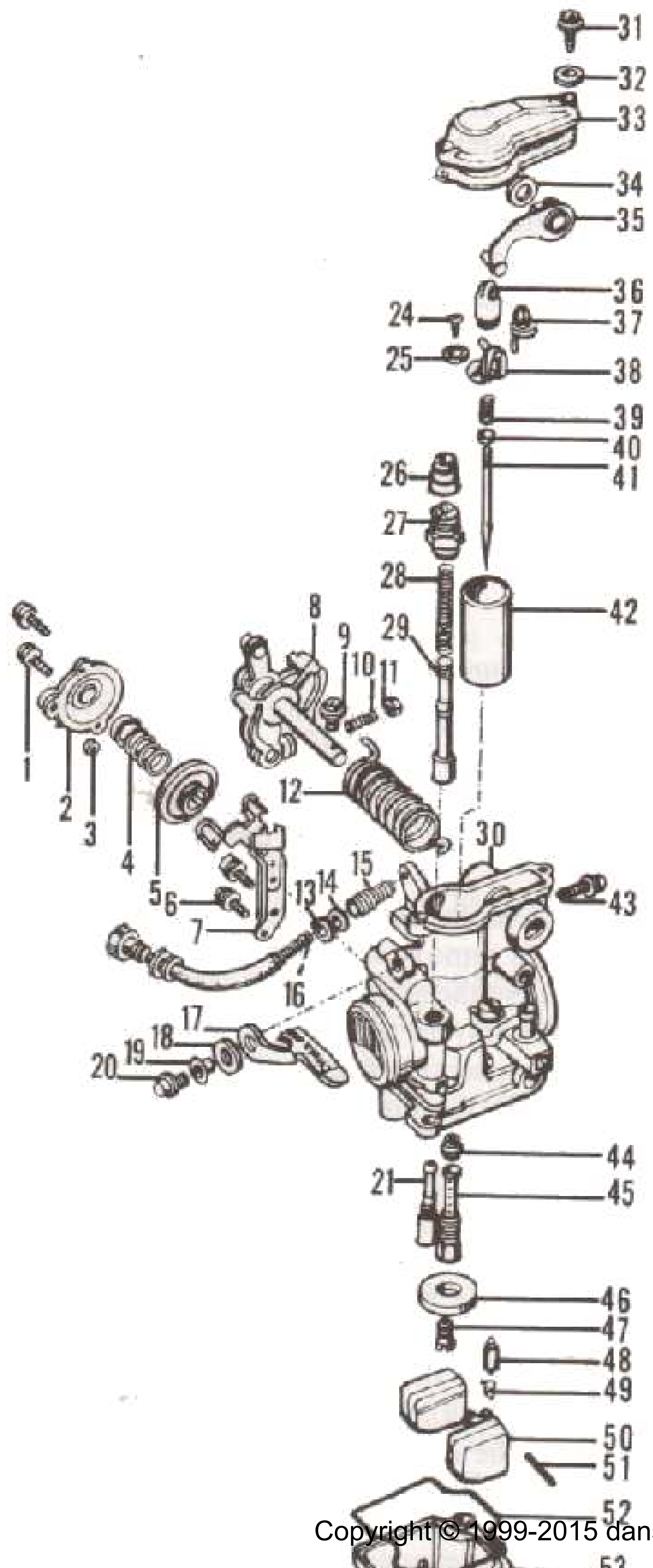
34. Drain screw
35. Gasket
36. Float bowl
37. Gasket
38. Plug



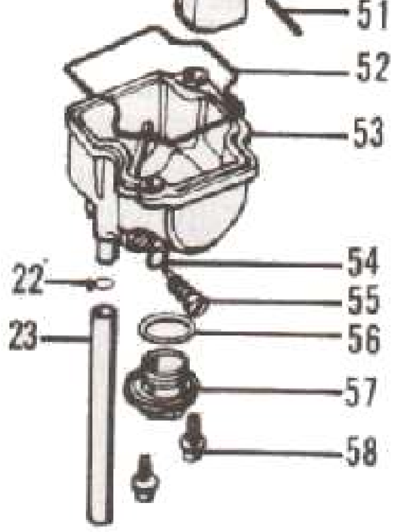

5834

Top

# Honda XR350/500r/XL600r



1. Screw
2. Cover
3. O-ring
4. Spring
5. Diaphragm
6. Screw
7. Bracket
8. Throttle wheel
9. Screw
10. Spring
11. Nut
12. Throttle return spring
13. Circlip
14. Washer
15. Spring
16. Idle adjust cable
17. Choke lever
18. Washer
19. Bushing
20. Screw
21. Slow jet
22. Clip
23. Hose
24. Screw
25. Washer
26. Cover
27. Choke valve nut
28. Spring
29. Choke valve
30. Carburetor body
31. Screw
32. Washer
33. Top cover
34. Plastic washer
35. Link arm
36. Connector
37. Spring
38. Plate
39. Spring
40. Jet needle clip
41. Jet needle
42. Throttle valve
43. Screw
44. Needle jet
45. Needle jet holder
46. Main jet holder

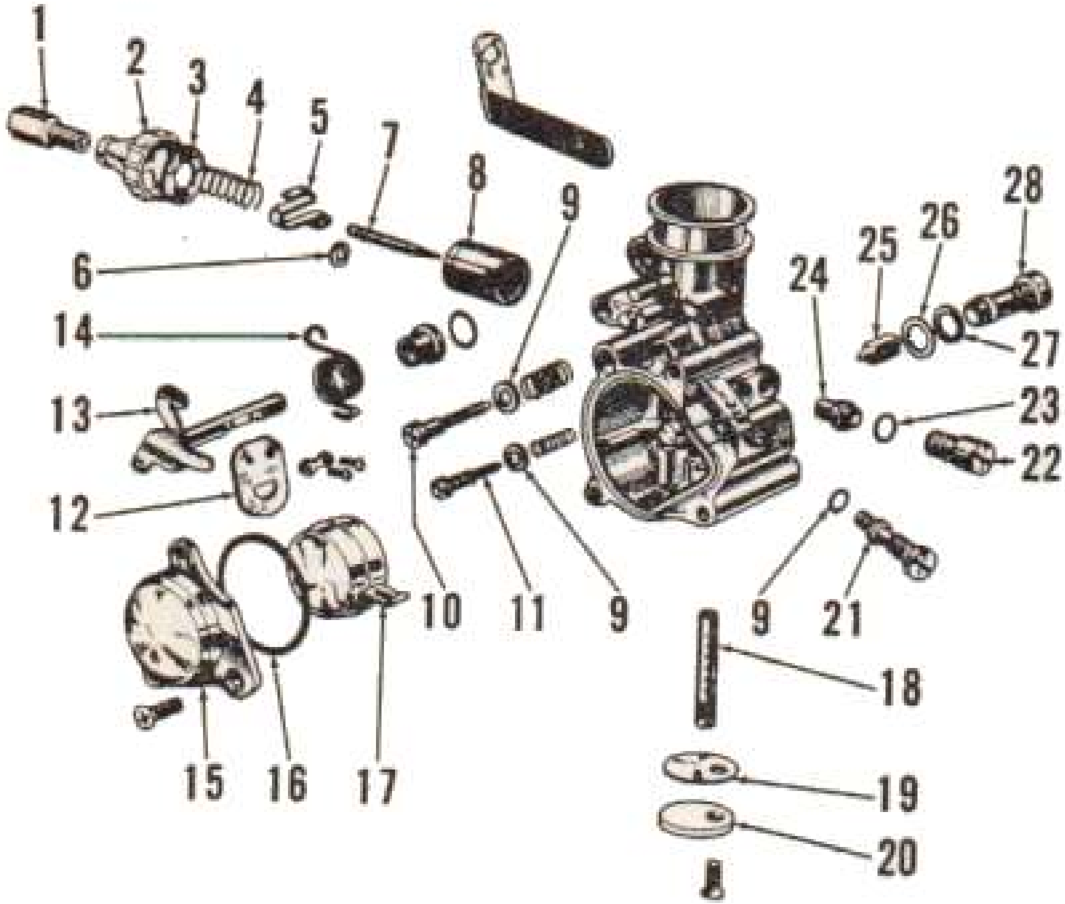



5836

43. Screw
44. Needle jet
45. Needle jet holder
46. Main jet holder
47. Main jet
48. Float valve
49. Clip
50. Float
51. Float pivot pin
52. Gasket
53. Float bowl
54. O-ring
55. Drain screw
56. O-ring
57. Main jet cover
58. Screw

Top

# Honda Moped




1. Cable adjuster
2. Cover
3. Washer
4. Spring
5. Retainer
6. Clip
7. Valve needle
8. Throttle slide
9. "O" ring
10. Idle stop screw
11. Idle mixture needle
12. Choke plate
13. Choke shaft
14. Choke spring
15. Float cover
16. "O" ring
17. Float
18. Main jet
19. Gasket
20. Cover
21. Idle jet
22. Plug
23. "O" ring
24. Needle jet
25. Fuel inlet needle
26. Fiber washer
27. "O" ring
28. Inlet valve seat

13. Choke shaft
14. Choke spring

28. Inlet valve seat

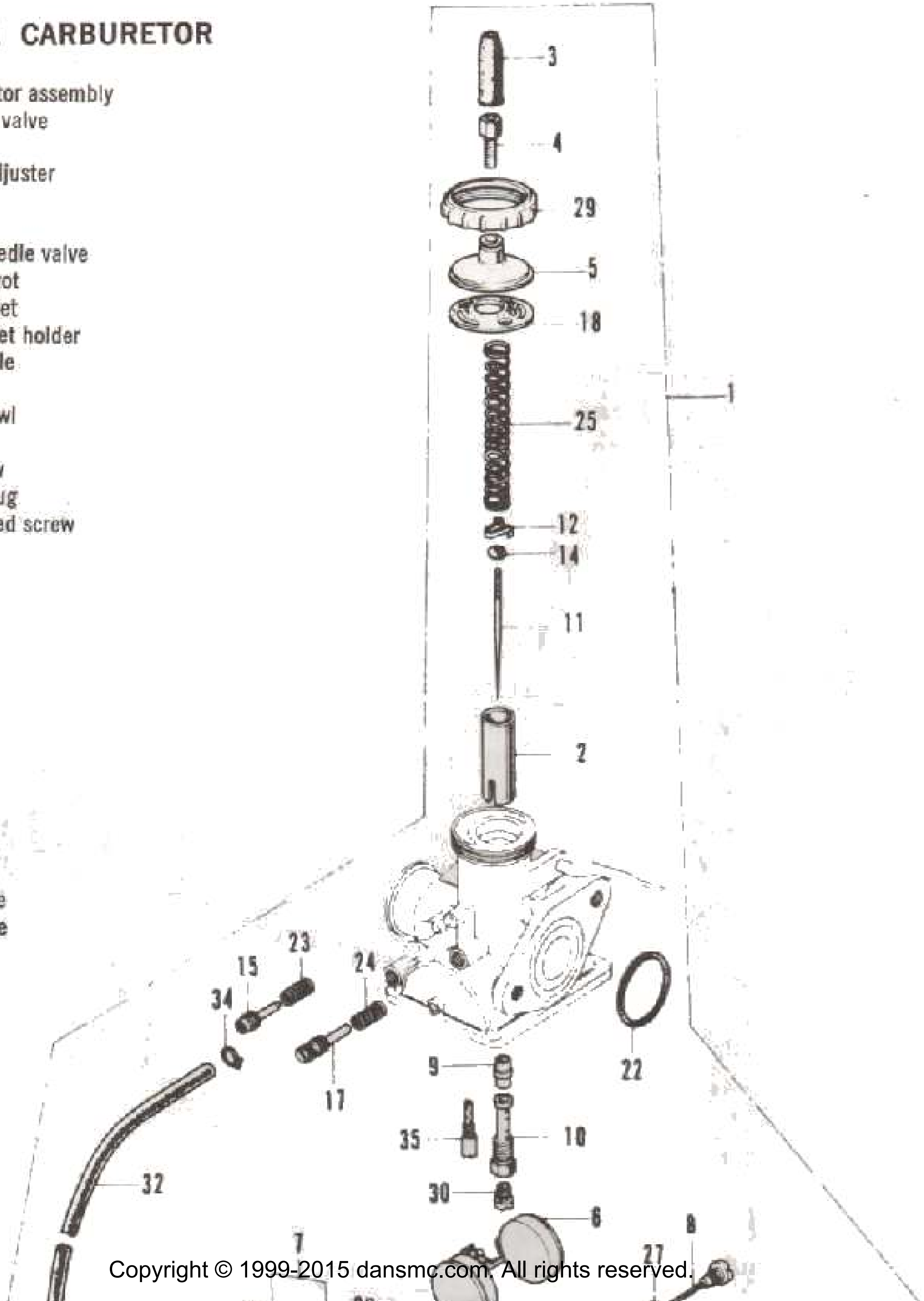
5838

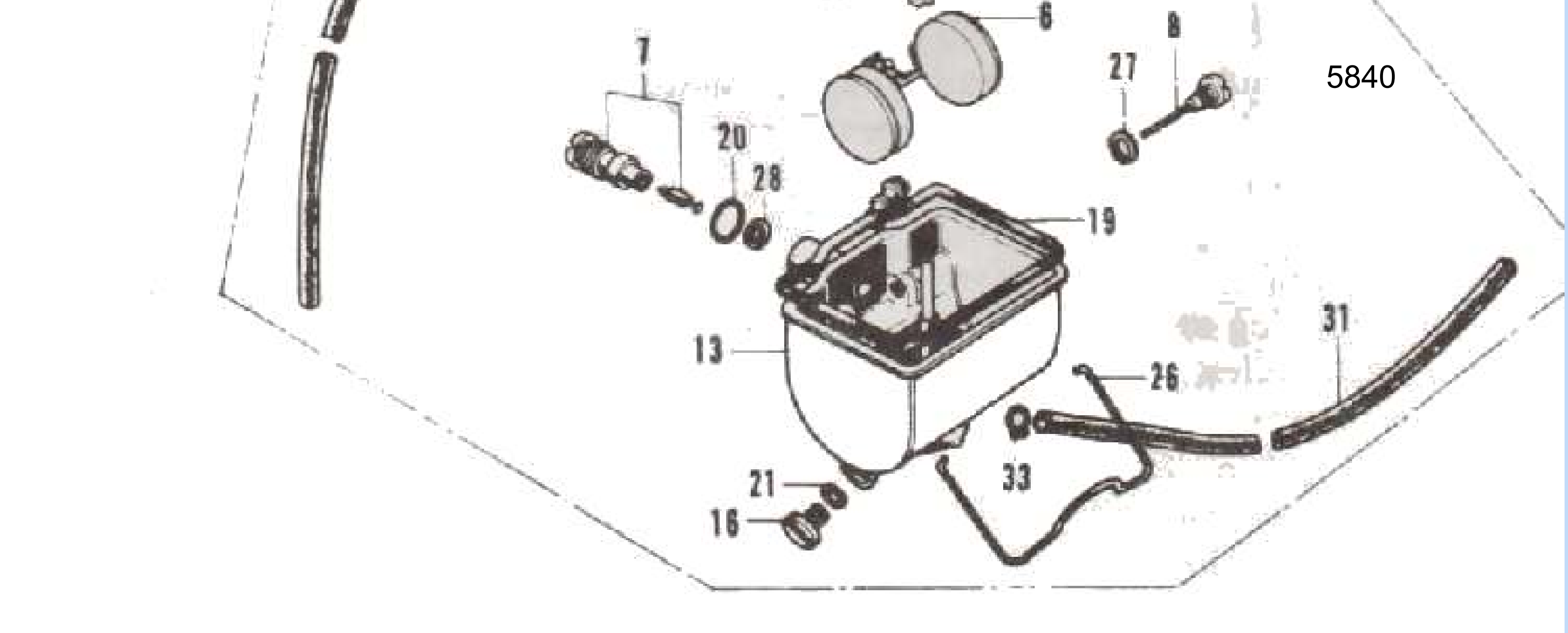
Top

# Honda Type 1

## TYPE 1 CARBURETOR

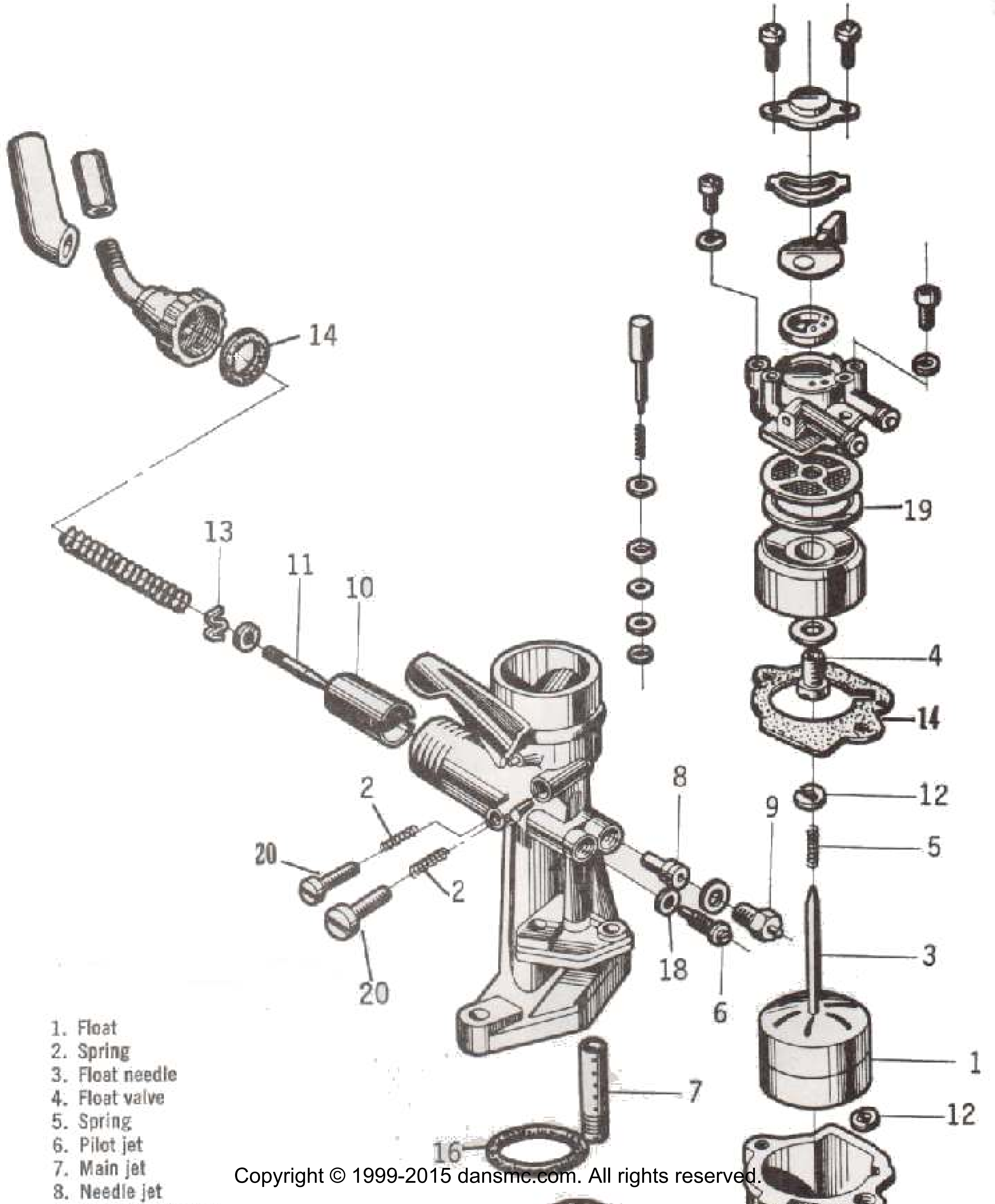
1. Carburetor assembly
2. Throttle valve
3. Cap
4. Cable adjuster
5. Top
6. Float
7. Float needle valve
8. Float pivot
9. Needle jet
10. Needle jet holder
11. Jet needle
12. Plate
13. Float bowl
14. Plate
15. Air screw
16. Drain plug
17. Idle speed screw
18. Washer
19. Gasket
20. O-ring
21. O-ring
22. O-ring
23. Spring
24. Spring
25. Spring
26. Ball
27. Washer
28. Washer
29. Cap
30. Main jet
31. Fuel tube
32. Fuel tube
33. Clip
34. Clip
35. Pilot jet





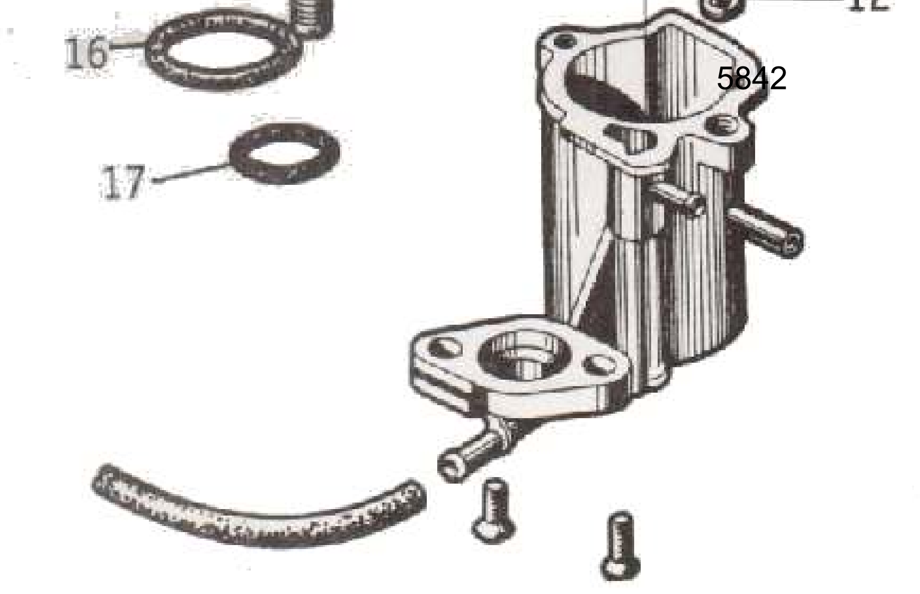

Top

# Honda Type 2



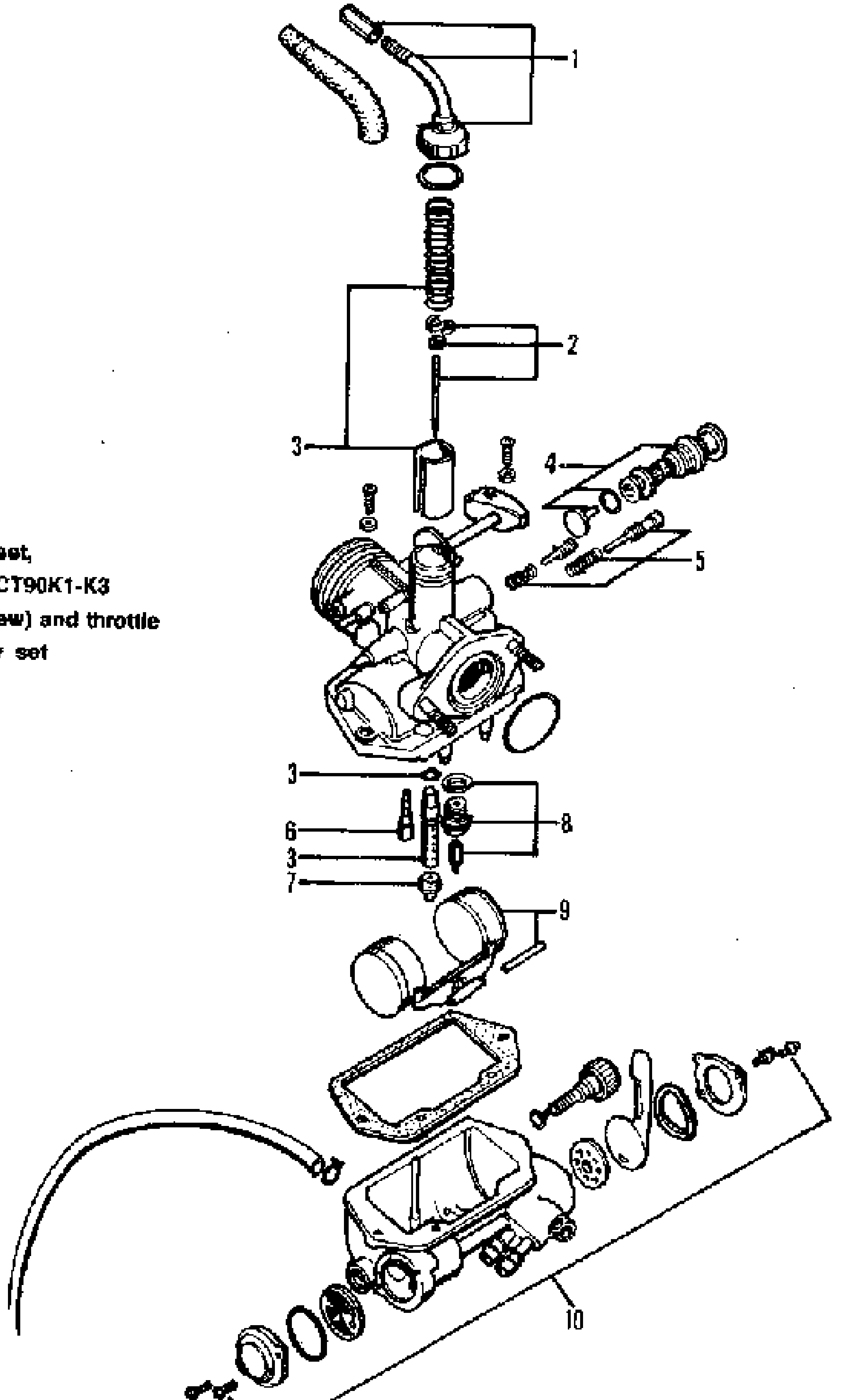

1. Float
2. Spring
3. Float needle
4. Float valve
5. Spring
6. Pilot jet
7. Main jet
8. Needle jet

5. Spring
6. Pilot jet
7. Main jet
8. Needle jet
9. Needle jet holder
10. Throttle valve
11. Jet needle
12. Gasket
13. Clip
14. Gasket
15. Gasket
16. O-ring
17. O-ring
18. O-ring
19. O-ring
20. Air screw
21. Idle speed screw

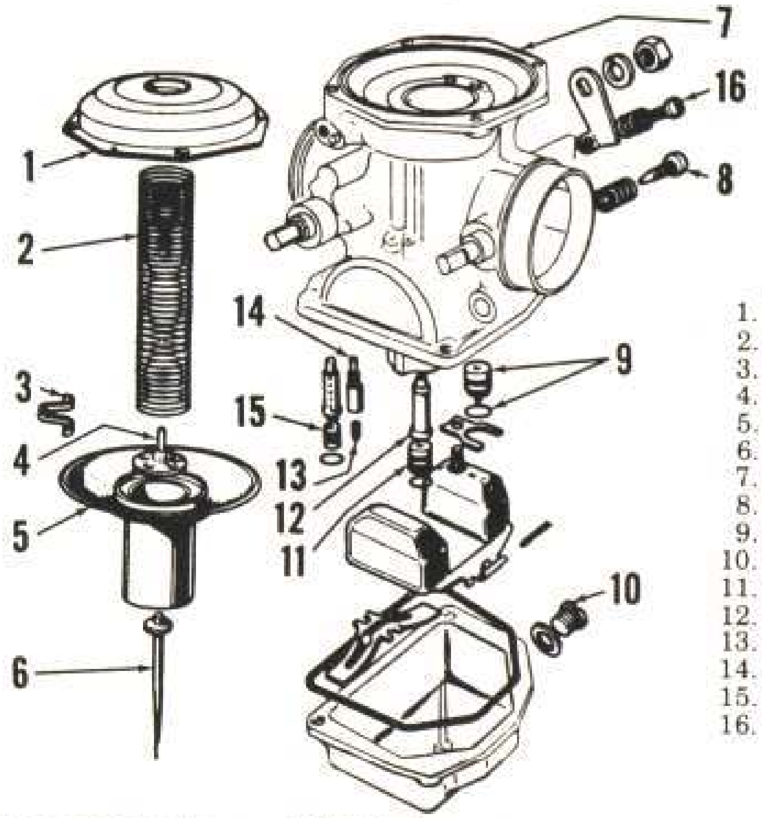



Top

1. Carburetor top set
2. Jet needle set
3. Throttle valve set
4. Fuel shutoff valve set, ST90, ST90K1-K2, CT90K1-K3
5. Pilot screw (air screw) and throttle speed adjust screw set
6. Slow jet
7. Main jet
8. Float valve set
9. Float set
10. Float chamber set

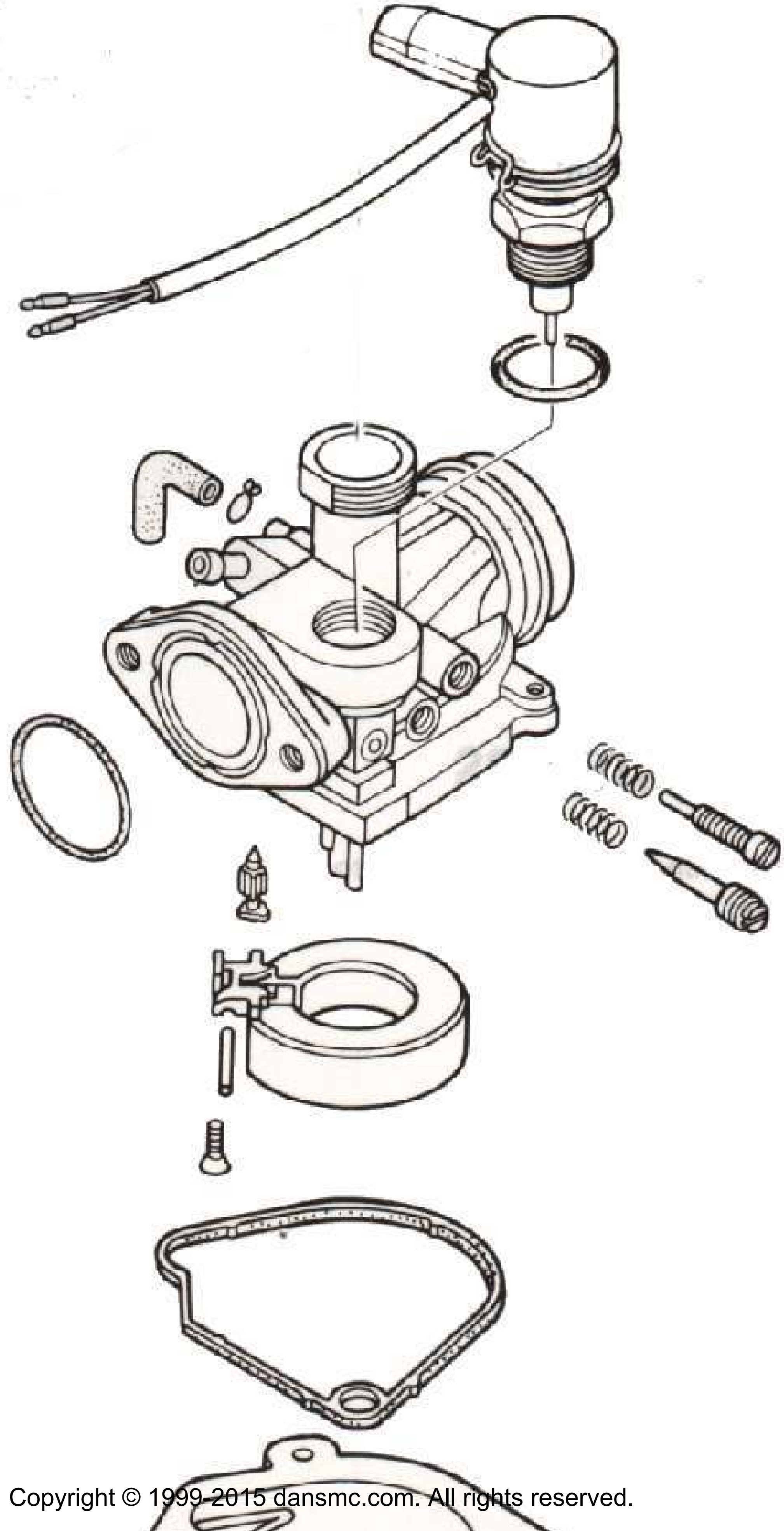


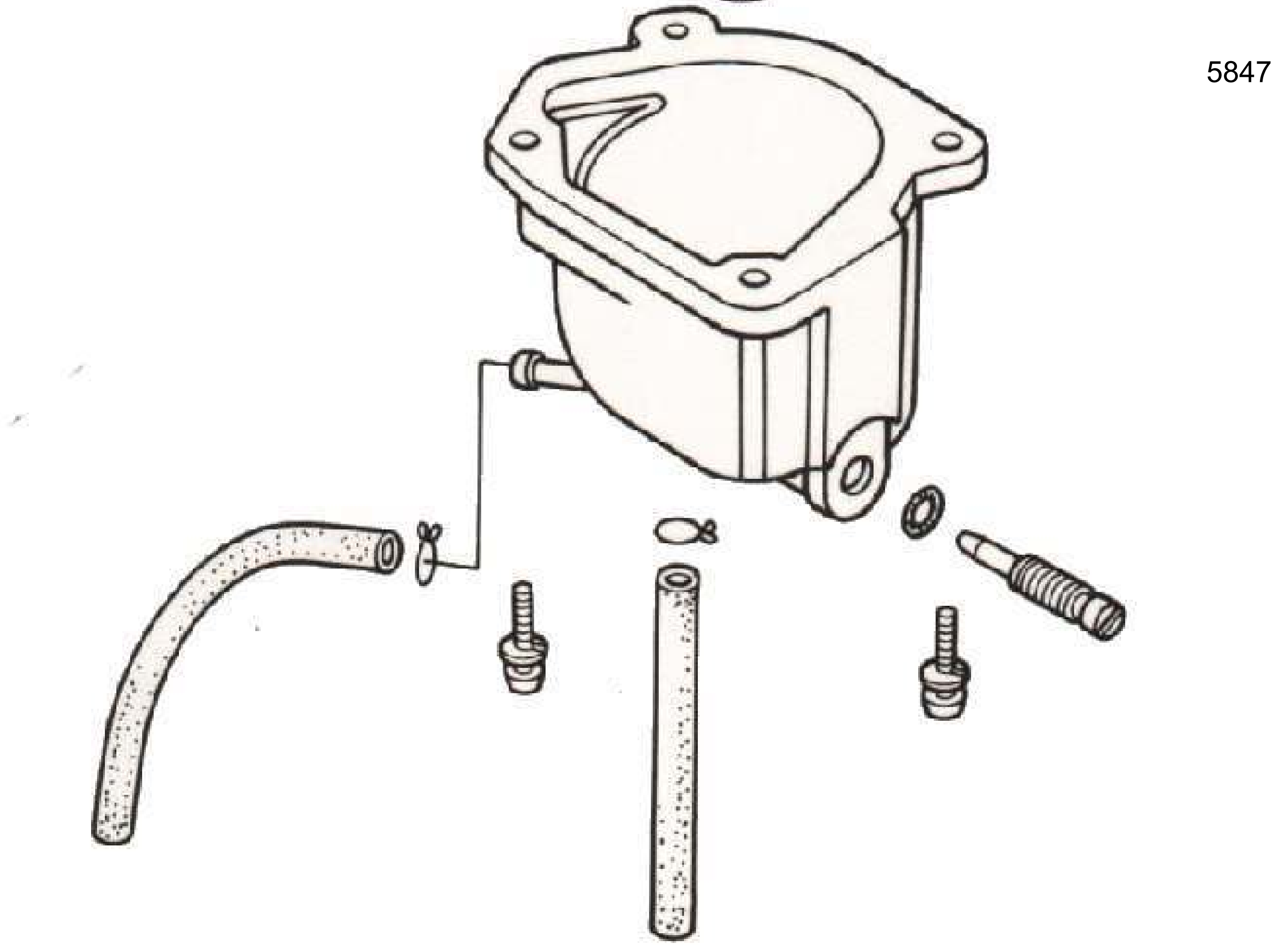

5844



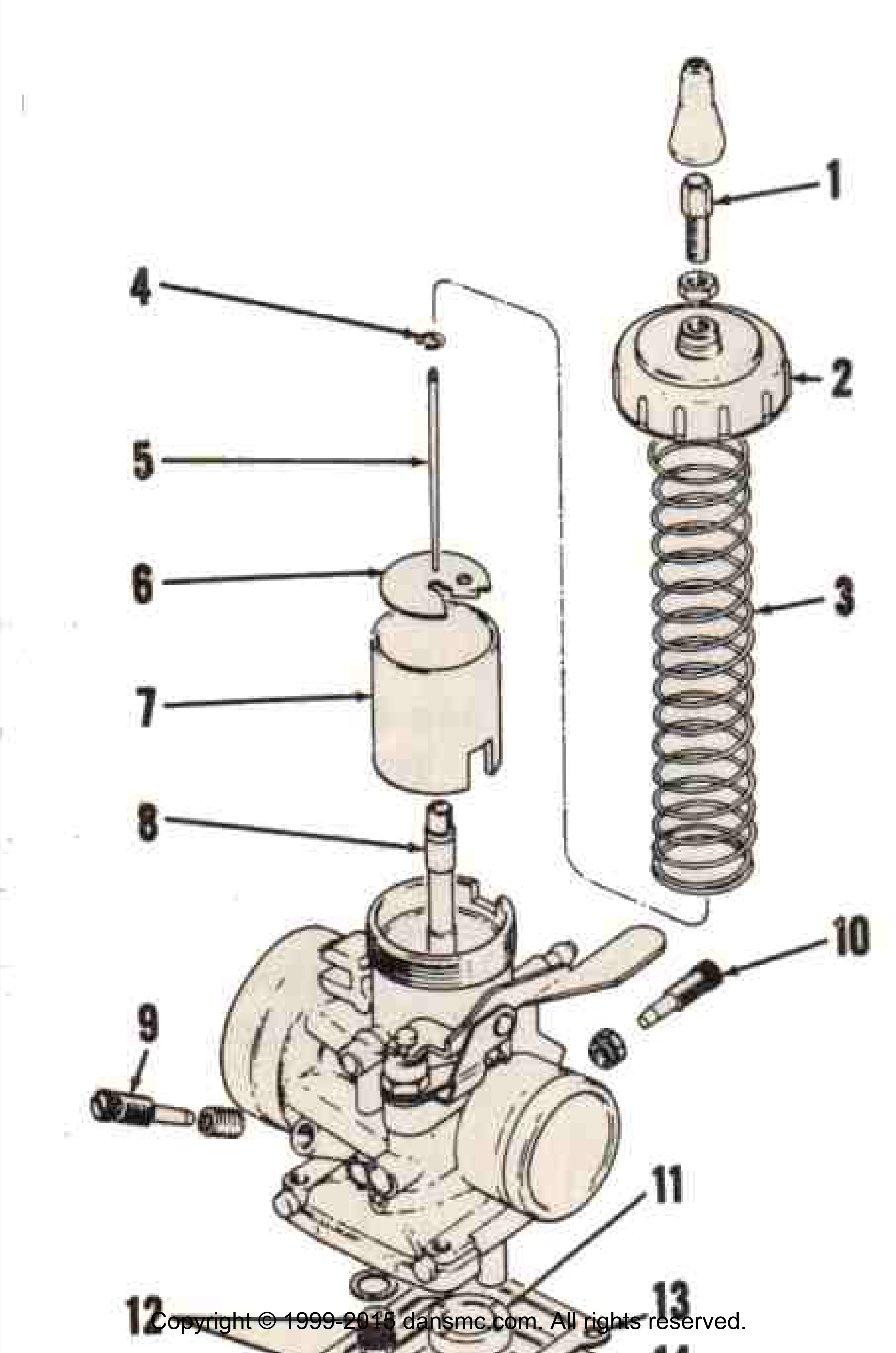

1. Vacuum chamber cap
2. Slide return spring
3. Needle clip
4. Needle plate
5. Throttle slide
6. Jet needle
7. Carburetor body
8. Pilot air screw
9. Fuel valve assembly
10. Drain plug
11. Secondary main jet
12. Needle jet
13. Pilot jet
14. Slow jet
15. Primary main jet
16. Throttle stop screw

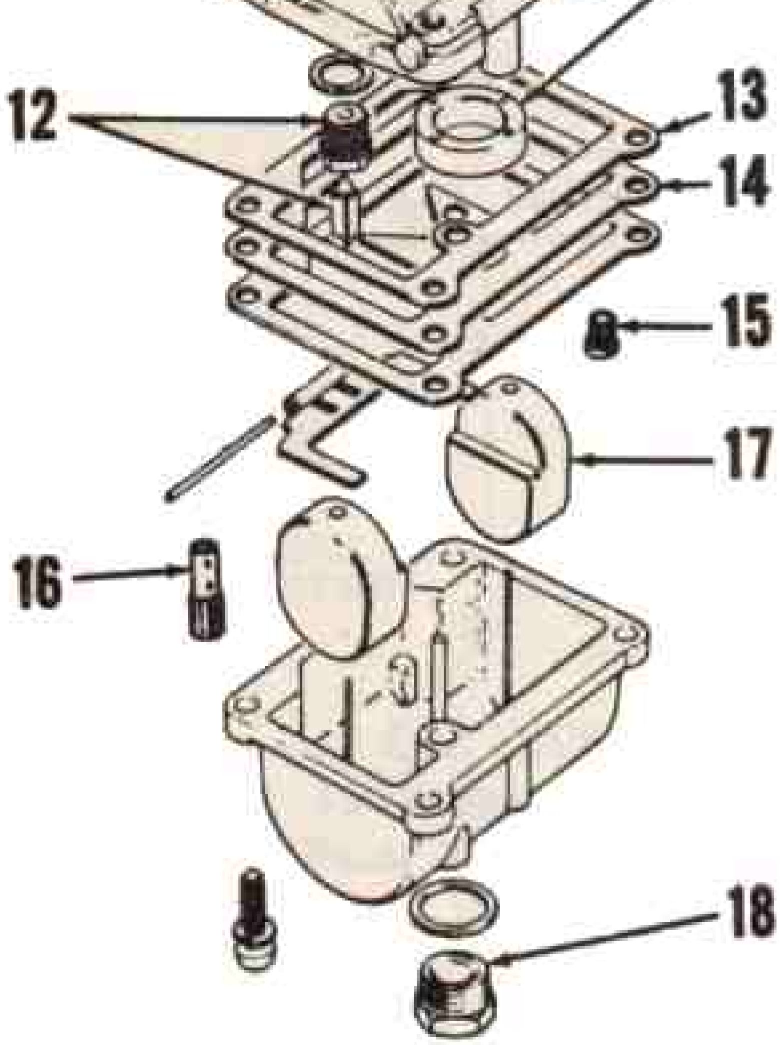
*Views of CV carburetor common to most 350 twins.*




5847

# Suzuki 400

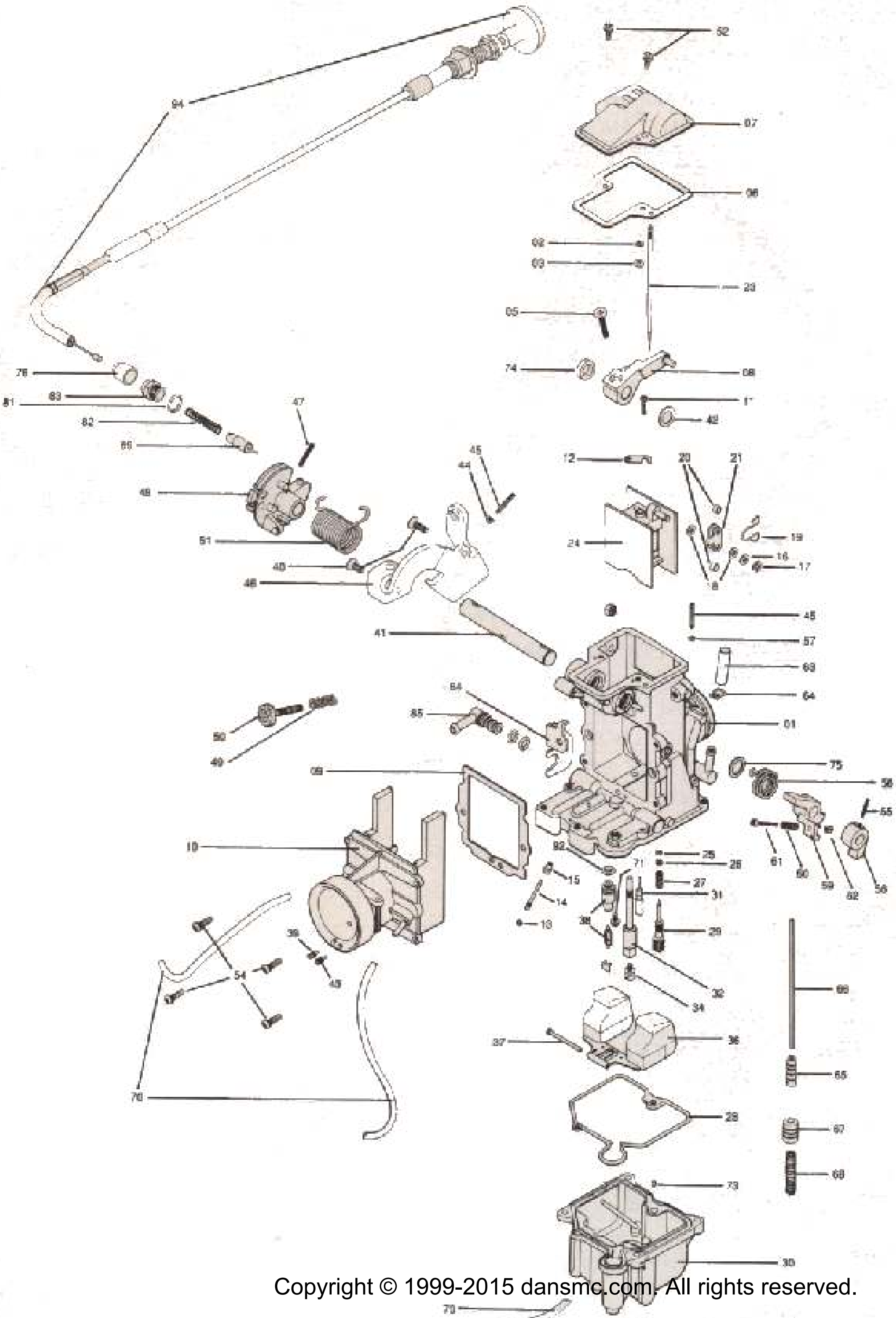




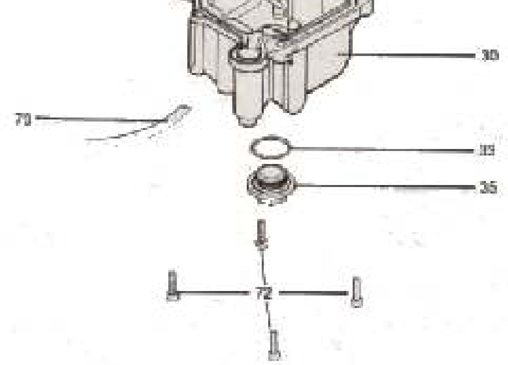

1. Throttle cable adjuster
2. Mixing chamber cap
3. Throttle return spring
4. Jet needle clip
5. Jet needle
6. Spring plate
7. Throttle slide
8. Needle jet
9. Pilot air screw
10. Idle speed screw
11. Main jet ring
12. Float valve
13. Float chamber gasket
14. Float chamber plate
15. Main jet
16. Pilot jet
17. Float
18. Float chamber drain plug

Top

# Mikuni HS Carburetor



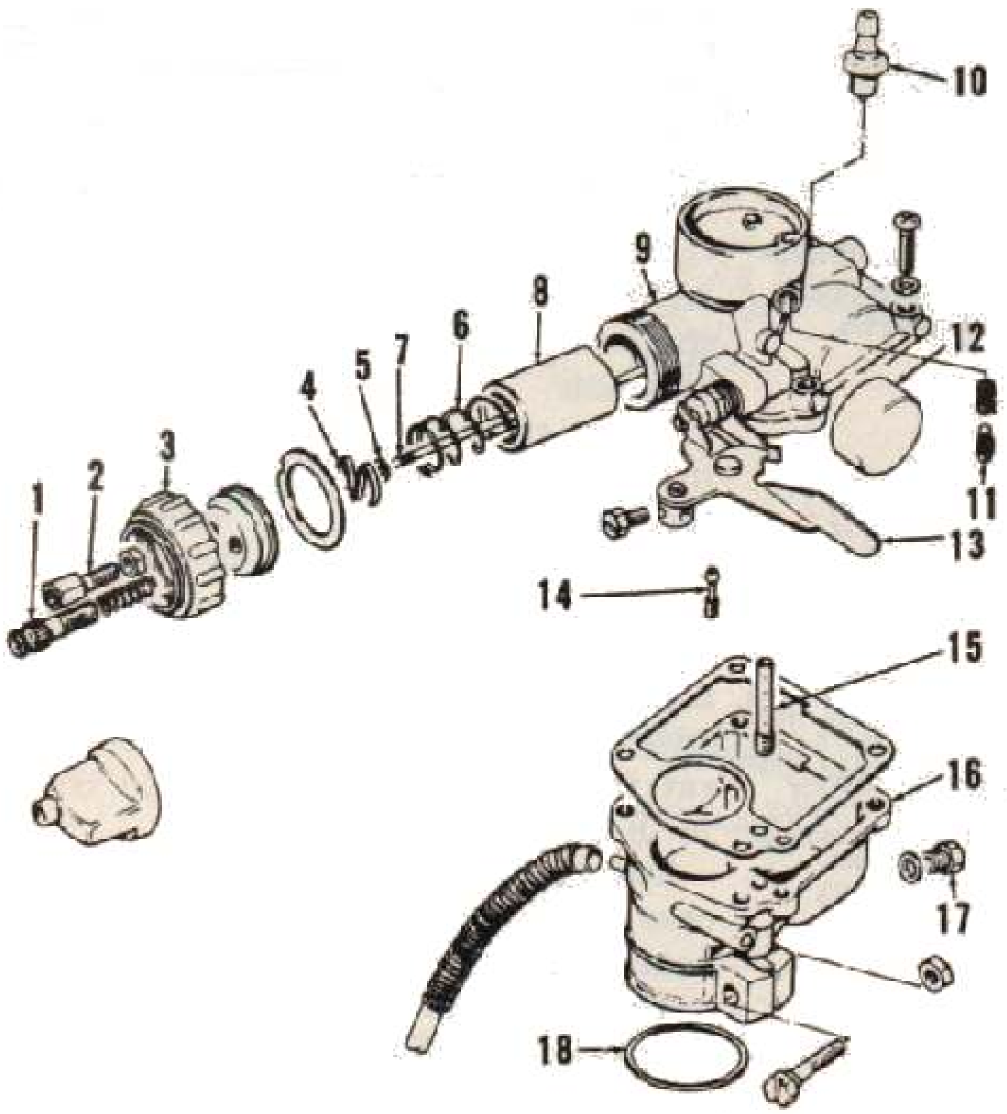
| NO. | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| 01 | Mixing body |
| 02 | E Ring |
| 03 | Washer, Needle clip |
| 05 | Screw, synch lock |
| 06 | Gasket, top cover |
| 07 | Top Cover |
| 08 | Lever Assy |
| 09 | Gasket, funne |
| 10 | Funne |
| 11 | Screw, T.V. Plate |
| 12 | Plate, T.V. Lever |
| 13 | O'Ring, A/P Nozzle |
| 14 | Pump, Nozzle |
| 15 | Plug, A/P Nozzle |
| 16 | Washer, T.V. Lever |
| 17 | E Ring, T.V. Lever |
| 18 | Packing, T.V. Lever |
| 19 | Clip T.V. Lever |
| 20 | Ring, T.V. Lever |
| 21 | Plate, T.V. Lever |
| **23** | **Jet Needle** |
| 24 | Throttle, Valve |
| 25 | O'Ring, Fuel Screw |
| 26 | Washer, Fuel Screw |
| 27 | Spring, Fuel Screw |
| 28 | O'Ring Float Bowl |
| 29 | Screw, Pilot Fuel |
| 30 | Float Chamber Body |
| **31** | **Pilot Jet** |
| **32** | **Needle Jet** |
| 33 | O'Ring Drain Plug |
| **34** | **Main Jet** |
| 35 | Drain Plug |
| 36 | Float Assy |
| 37 | Pin, Float |
| **38** | **Needle Valve Assy** |
| 39 | Main Air Jet (Plugged) |
| 40 | Screw, Crank Bracket |
| 41 | Shaft, Throttle |
| 42 | Packing |
| **43** | **Pilot Air Jet** |
| 44 | Hexagon Nut |
| 45 | Adjust Screw |
| 46 | Bracket, Bell Crank |
| 47 | Pin, Throttle Bell Crank |
| 48 | Lever Assy, Bell Crank |
| 49 | Spring, Idle Adjust |
| 50 | Adjuster, Idle |
| 51 | Spring, Throttle Return |
| 52 | Screw, Top Cover |
| 54 | Screw, Air Funnel |
| 55 | Pin, A/P Locate |
| 56 | Lever, A/Pump |
| 57 | O'Ring |
| 58 | Spring, A/Pump |
| 59 | Lever, A/Pump |
| 60 | Spring, A/P Adj |
| 61 | Screw, A/P Adj |
| 62 | Hexagon nut, A/P Adj |
| 63 | CAP, Vacuum Fitting |
| 64 | Spring Clip, Vac fit |
| 65 | CAP, A/P Rubber |
| 66 | Rod, A/Pump |
| 67 | Plunger |
| 68 | Spring, A/Pump |
| 69 | Plunger, Starter |
| 70 | Hose |
| 71 | Screw, N.V. Holder |
| 72 | Screw, Float Bowl |
| 73 | Starter Jet |
| 74 | Packing, Shaft |
| 75 | Ring, A/P Spring |
| 76 | Cap, Starter Cable |
| 81 | O'Ring, Starter |
| 82 | Spring Starter |
| 83 | Guide Holder |




| | |
|---|---|
| 74 | Packing, Shaft |
| 75 | Ring, A/P Spring |
| 76 | Cap, Starter Cable |
| 81 | 5852 Starter |
| 82 | Spring Starter |
| 83 | Guide Holder |
| 84 | Plate, Fuel Inlet |
| 85 | Inlet. Fuel |
| 92 | O'Ring, needle valve |
| 94 | Choke Cable Assy |

[Top](#)

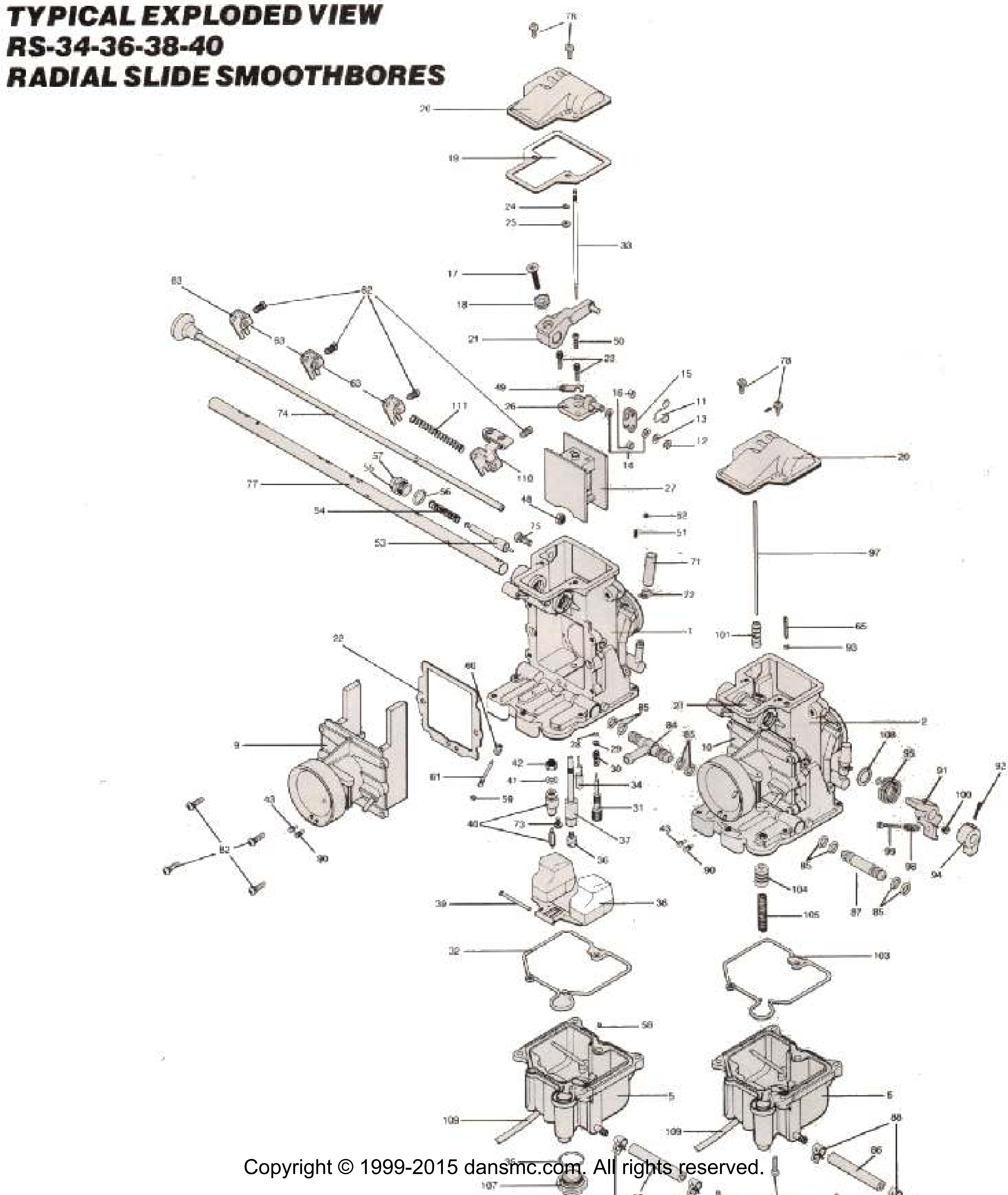
# Mikuni MD18 Carburetor

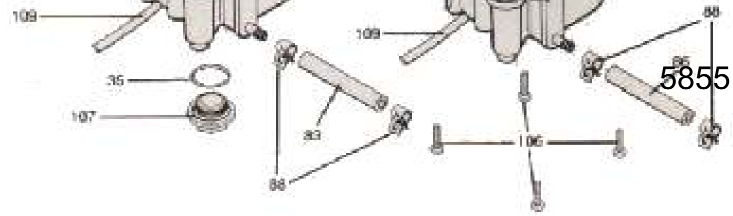



1. Idle speed adjusting screw
2. Throttle cable adjuster
3. Mixing chamber cap
4. Spring retaining clip
5. Jet needle clip
6. Throttle return spring
7. Jet needle
8. Throttle slide
9. Throttle body
10. Fuel inlet valve needle assembly
11. Pilot air screw
12. Float
13. Starter lever
14. Pilot jet
15. Main jet
16. Float chamber
17. Float chamber drain plug
18. "O" ring

[Top](#)

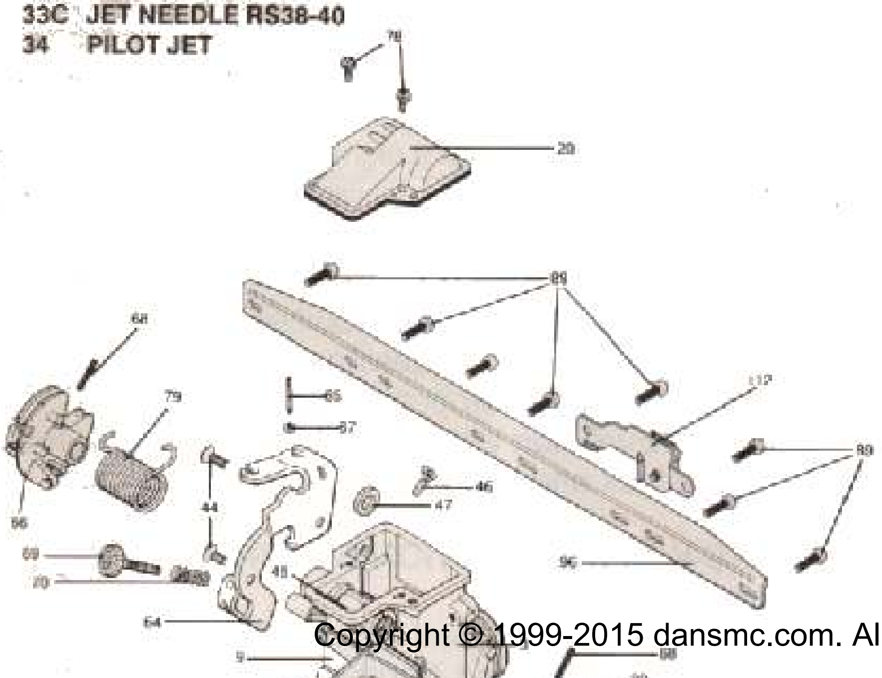
# Mikuni RS Carburetor



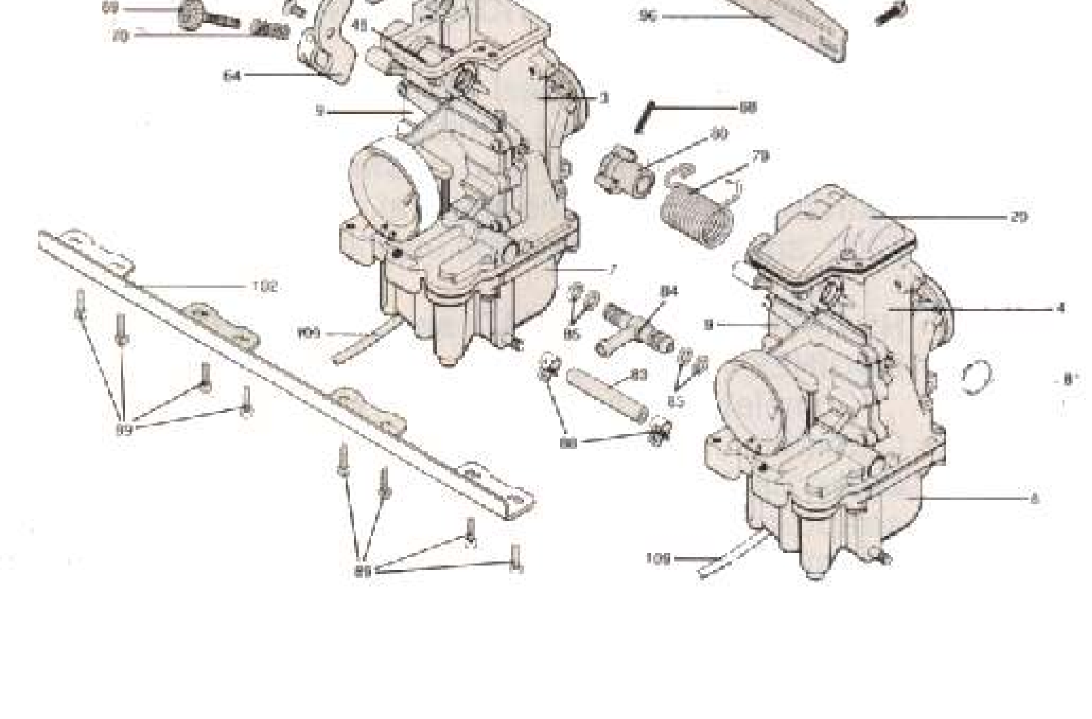




| No. | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | MIXING BODY |
| 2 | MIXING BODY |
| 3 | MIXING BODY |
| 4 | MIXING BODY |
| 5 | FLOAT CHAMBER BODY |
| 6 | FLOAT CHAMBER BODY |
| 7 | FLOAT CHAMBER BODY |
| 8 | FLOAT CHAMBER BODY |
| 9 | FUNNEL |
| 10 | FUNNEL |
| 11 | CLIP, T.V. LEVER |
| 12 | E-RING, T.V. LEVER |
| 13 | WASHER, T.V. LEVER |
| 14 | PACKING, T.V. LEVER |
| 15 | PLATE, T.V. LEVER |
| 16 | RING, T.V. LEVER |
| 17 | SCREW, SYNCH. LOCK |
| 18 | RING, SYNCH. ADJUST |
| 19 | GASKET, TOP COVER |
| 20 | TOP COVER, CARB. |
| 21 | LEVER ASSY, T.V. #1-2-4 |
| 22 | GASKET, A/FUNNEL |
| 23 | SCREW, 2.5 mm ALLEN |
| 24A | E-RING, RS34-36 NDLE |
| 24B | E-RING, RS 38-40 NDLE |
| 25 | WASHER, NEEDLE CLIP |
| 25A | WASHER, NDLE. CLIP 34-36 |
| 25B | WASHER, NDLE CLIP 38-40 |
| 26 | CONNECTOR PLATE, T.V. |
| 27A | VALVE, THROTTLE 34-36 |
| 27B | VALVE, THROTTLE 38-40 |
| 28 | O-RING, FUEL SCREW |
| 29 | WASHER, FUEL SCREW |
| 30 | SPRING, FUEL SCREW |
| 31 | SCREW, PILOT FUEL |
| 32 | O-RING, F.C.B. #1-3-4 |
| **33A** | **JET NEEDLE RS36 BEFORE 12/87** |
| **33B** | **JET NEEDLE RS34, 36** |
| **33C** | **JET NEEDLE RS38-40** |
| **34** | **PILOT JET** |



| No. | Description |
|---|---|
| 35 | O-RING, DRAIN PLUG |
| **36** | **MAIN JET** |
| **37** | **NEEDLE JET-568** |
| 38 | FLOAT ASSY |
| 39 | PIN, FLOAT |
| 40 | NEEDLE VAVE ASSY |
| 41 | O-RING,NEEDLE VALVE |
| 42 | FILTER, NEEDLE VALVE |
| 43 | MAIN AIR JET (PLUGGED) |
| 44 | SCREW, CRANK BRACKET |
| 45 | LEVER ASSY, T.V. #3 CARB |
| 46 | SCREW, LEVER LOCK |
| 47 | PACKING, SHAFT |
| 48 | HEXAGON, LOCK NUT |
| 49 | PLATE, NEEDLE RETAINER |
| 50 | SCREW, T.V. PLATE |
| 51 | SPRING, STARTER SHAFT |
| 52 | BALL, STARTER SHAFT |
| 53 | PLUNGER, STARTER |
| 54 | SPRING, STARTER |
| 55 | GUIDE HOLDER, STARTER |
| 56 | O-RING, STARTER |
| 57 | CAP, STARTER |
| 58 | STARTER JET |
| 59 | O-RING, A/P NOZZLE |
| 60 | PLUG, A/P NOZZLE |
| 61 | PUMP NOZZLE |
| 62 | SCREW, START BRACKET |
| 63 | LEVER, STARTER SHAFT |
| 64 | BRACKET, BELL CRANK |
| 65 | ADJUST SCREW, A/P |
| 66 | LEVER ASSY, BELL CRANK |
| 67 | HEXAGON NUT, A/P |
| 68 | PIN, THROTTLE BELL CRANK |
| 69 | ADJUSTER, IDLE |
| 70 | SPRING,IDLE ADJUSTER |
| 71 | CAP, VACUUM FITTING |
| 72 | SPRING CLIP, VAC. FIT |
| 73 | SCREW, NV HOLDER |
| 74 | SHAFT ASSY, STARTER |
| 75 | PAN HEAD MACHINE SCREW |
| 76 | FLAT HEAD MACHINE SCREW |
| 77A | SHAFT, THROTTLE B/C #3 |
| 77B | SHAFT, THROTTLE B/C #1 |
| 77C | SHAFT, THROTTLE B/C #3 |
| 78 | SCREW, TOP COVER |
| 79 | SPRING, THRTL. RTRN. |
| 80 | LEVER, RTN. SPRING |
| 81 | CAP, SHAFT END |
| 82 | SCREW, AIR FUNNEL |
| 83 | HOSE, FUEL CONNECT |
| 84 | INLET, FUEL "T" |
| 85 | O-RING, FUEL JOINT |
| 86 | HOSE, A/P FUEL |
| 87 | JOINT, FUEL |
| 88 | CLIP, FUEL HOSE |
| 89 | SCREW, BRACKET |
| **90** | **PILOT AIR JET** |
| 91 | LEVER, A/PUMP |
| 92 | PIN, A/P LOCATE |
| 93 | O-RING, A/P ADJ. |

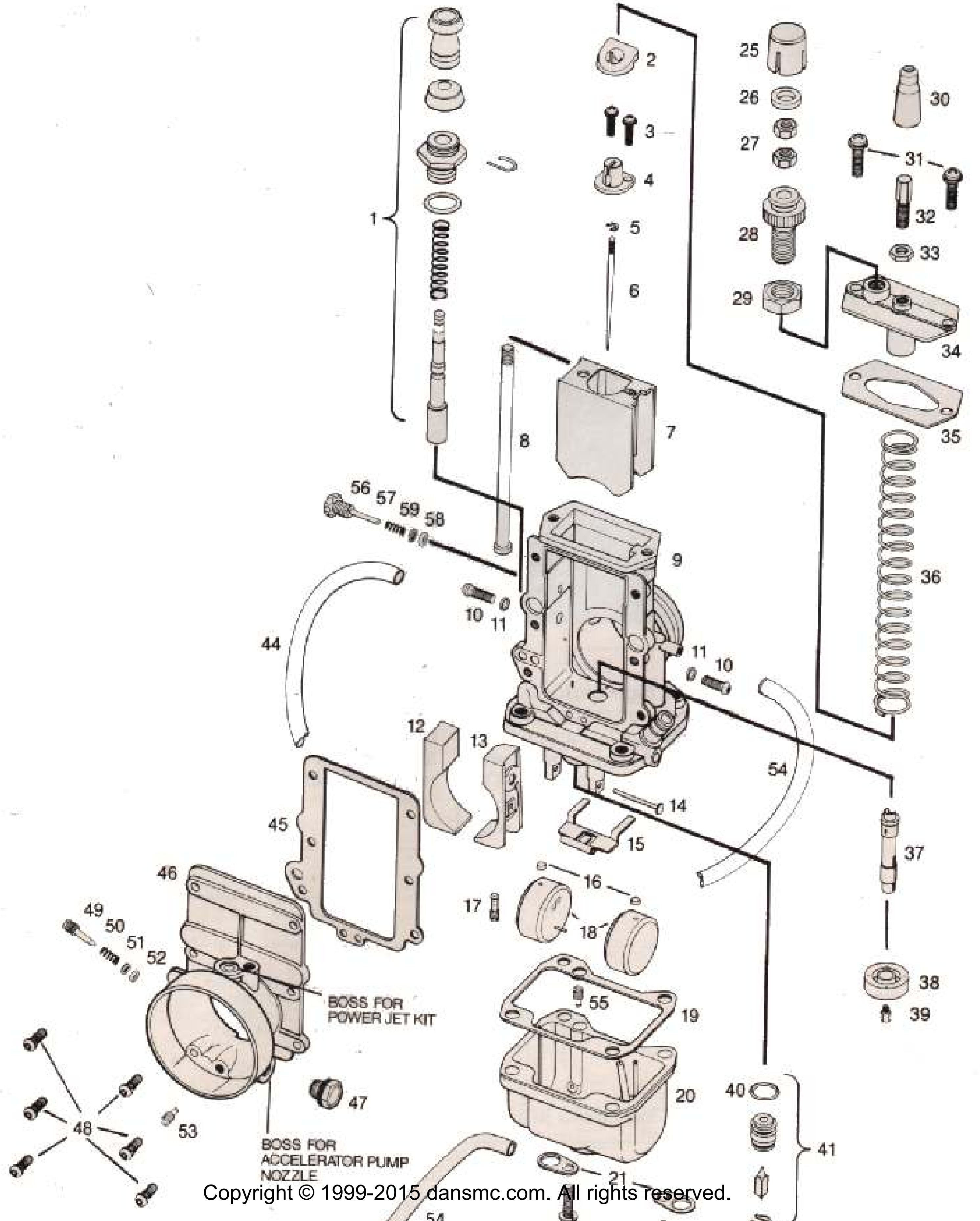


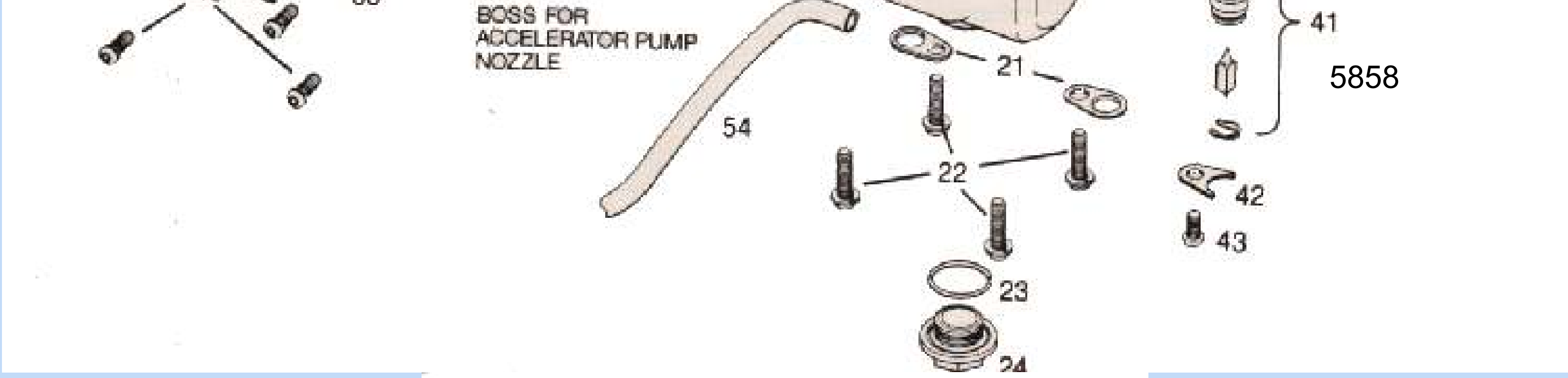
| | |
|---|---|
| 90 | **PILOT AIR JET** |
| 91 | LEVER, A/PUMP |
| 92 | PIN, A/P LOCATE |
| 93 | O-RING, A/P ADJ. |
| 94 | LEVER, A/PUMP |
| 95 | SPRING, A/PUMP |
| 96 | PLATE, TOP BRACKET |
| 97 | ROD, A/PUMP |
| 98 | SPRING, A/P ADJ. |
| 99 | SCREW, A/P ADJ. |
| 100 | HEXAGON NUT, A/P ADJ. |
| 101 | CAP, A/P RUBBER |
| 102 | PLATE, LOWER BRACKET |
| 103 | O-RING, F.C.B. A/P |
| 104A | PLUNGER, A/PUMP 8mm |
| 104B | PLUNGER, A/PUMP 12mm |
| 105 | SPRING, A/P 12mm |
| 106 | SCREW, FLOAT BOWL |
| 107 | PLUG, DRAIN |
| 108 | RING, A/P SPRING |
| 109 | HOSE |
| 110 | LEVER, STARTER CABLE |
| 111 | SPRING, STARTER BRACKET |
| 112 | BRACKET, STARTER CABLE |



Top

# Mikuni TM Carburetor






1. Complete Starter Assembly
2. Nylon Ring
3. Screw W/Lockwasher
4. Cable Connector
5. E-Ring
6. JET NEEDLE
7. Throttle Valve
8. Idle Rod
9. Mixing Chamber Body
10. Screw, Jet Block
11. Washer(Alum)
12. Jet Block, Left
13. Jet Block, Right
14. Float Pin
15. Float Arm
16. Cap,Float Guide Pin
17. PILOT JET
18. Float
19. Gasket, Float Chamber
20. Float Chamber Body Assy
21. Plate, Hose Retaining
22. Screw W/Lockwasher
23. O-Ring
24. Drain Plug
25. Cap, Idle Adjuster
26. Packing (Rubber)
27. Nut
28. Idle Adjuster
29. Nut
30. Rubber Cap
31. Screw W/Lockwasher

29. Nut
30. Rubber Cap
31. Screw W/Lockwasher
32. Cable Adjuster
33. Locknut
34. Mixing Chamber Top
35. Gasket, Top
36. Throttle Valve Spring
37. NEEDLE JET
38. Ring, Main Jet (Assy)
39. MAIN JET
40. O-Ring
41. Needle Valve
42. Plate, Needle Valve
43. Screw
44. Vent Hose
45. Gasket, Front Cover
46. Front Body, Air Intake
47. Bolt
48. Screw
49. Air Screw, Pilot
50. Spring, Pilot Air Screw
51. Washer, Pilot Air Screw
52. O-Ring, Pilot Air Screw
53 MAIN AIR JET
54. Overflow Hose
55. Starter Jet
56. Idle Stop Screw
57. Spring, Idle Screw
58. O-Ring
59. Washer

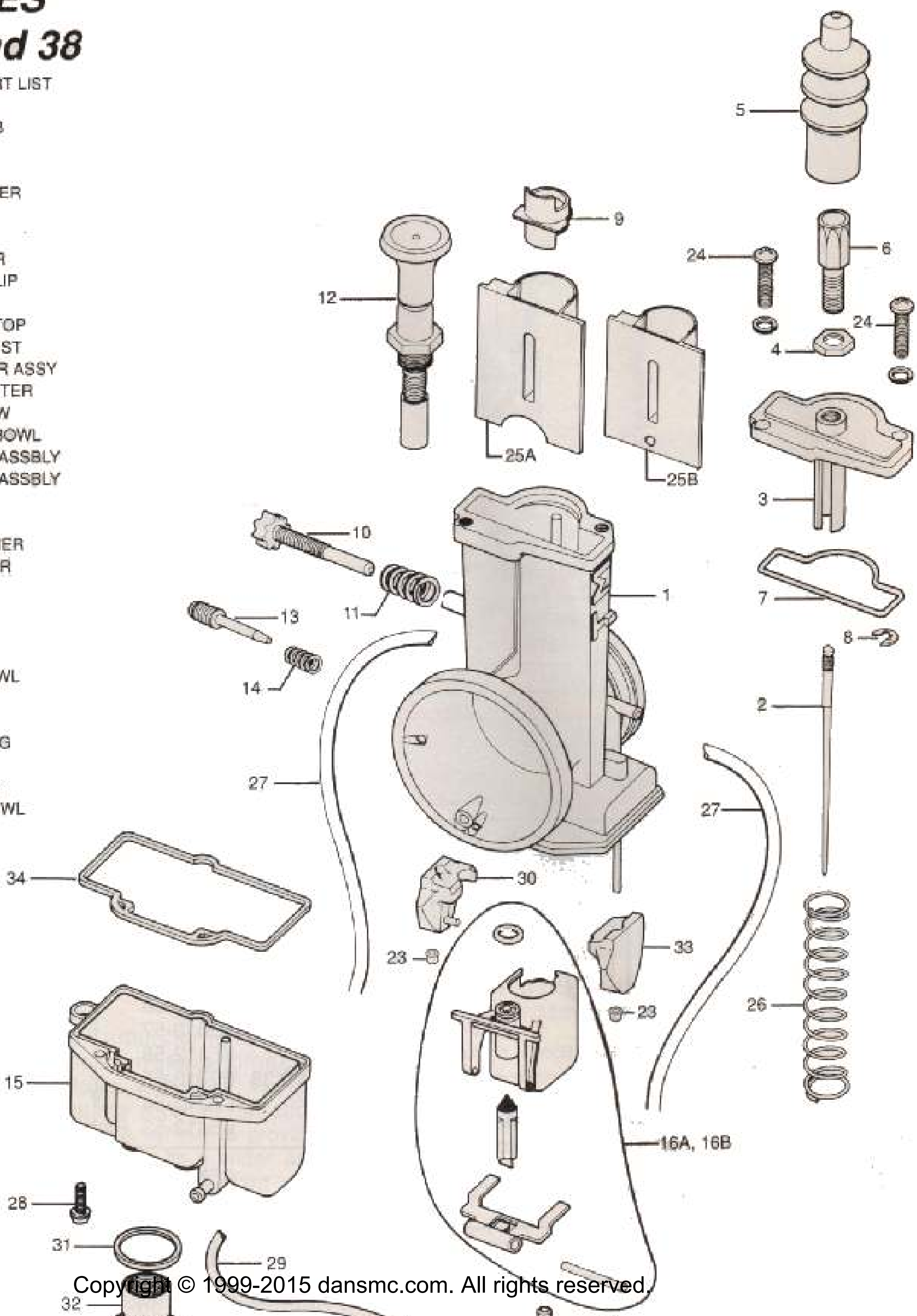
Top

# Mikuni TMX Carburetor

## TMX SERIES
## TMX 35 and 38

MIKUNI TMX SERIES PART LIST

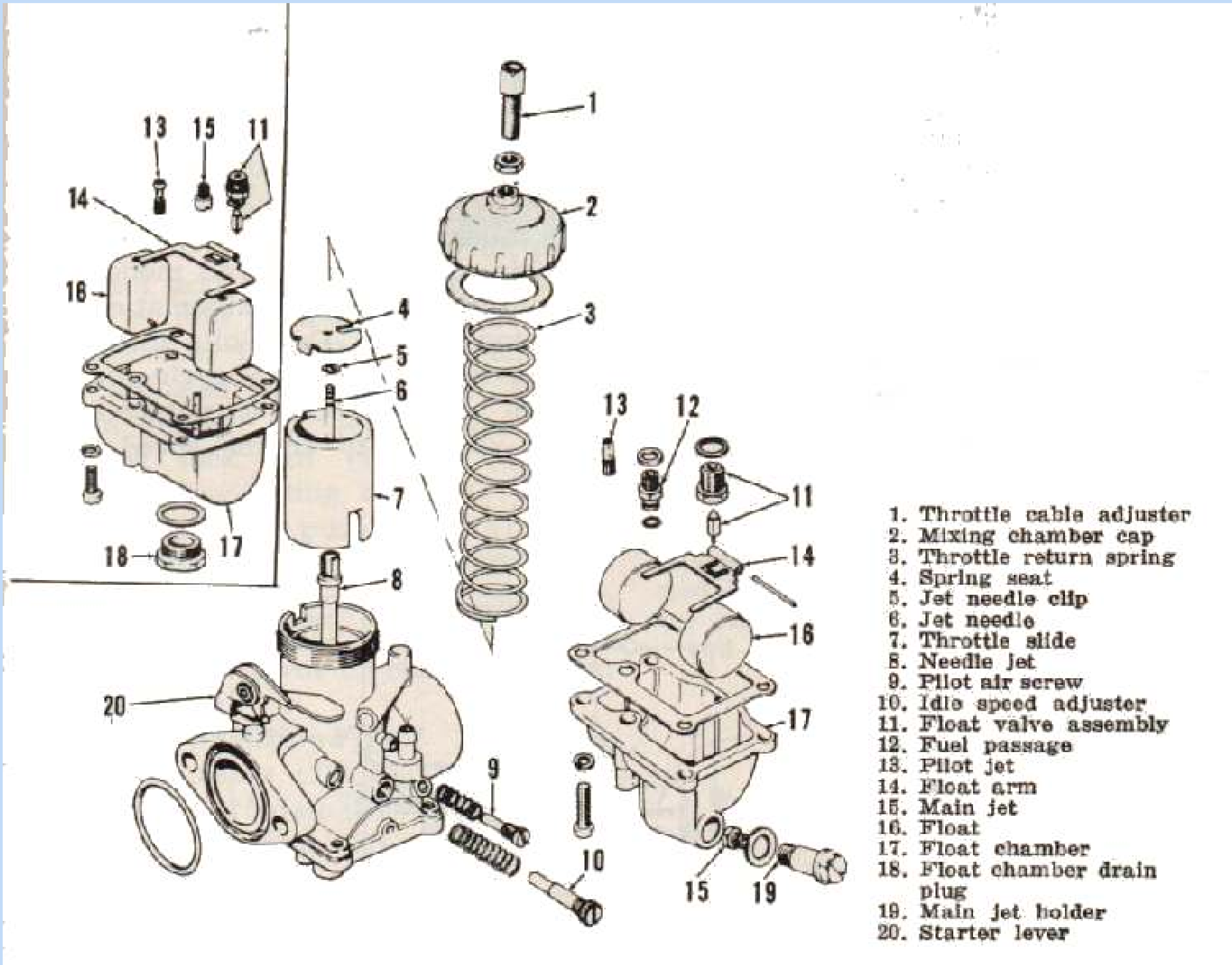
No. Description
1. MIXING BODY CARB
2. JET NEEDLE
3. COVER, CARB TOP
4. LOCK NUT, ADJUSTER
5. CAP, RUBBER
6. ADJUSTER, CABLE
7. 0-RING, TOP COVER
8. E-RING, NEEDLE CLIP
9. RING, RETAINING
10. ADJUSTER, IDLE STOP
11. SPRING, IDLE ADJUST
12. PLUNGER, STARTER ASSY
13. SCREW, AIR ADJUSTER
14. SPRING, AIR SCREW
15. CHAMBER, FLOAT BOWL
16A. VALVE SEAT, NDLE ASSBLY
16B. VALVE SEAT, NDLE ASSBLY
17. PILOT JET
18. MAIN JET
23. CAP, FLOAT RETAINER
24. SCREW, TOP COVER
25A. THROTTLE VALVE
25B. THROTTLE VALVE
26. SPRING T.V.
27. HOSE, VENT
28. SCREW, FLOAT BOWL
29. HOSE, OVERFLOW
30. FLOAT, LEFT SIDE
31. 0-RING, DRAIN PLUG
32. DRAIN PLUG
33 FLOAT, RIGHT SIDE
34. GASKET, FLOAT BOWL





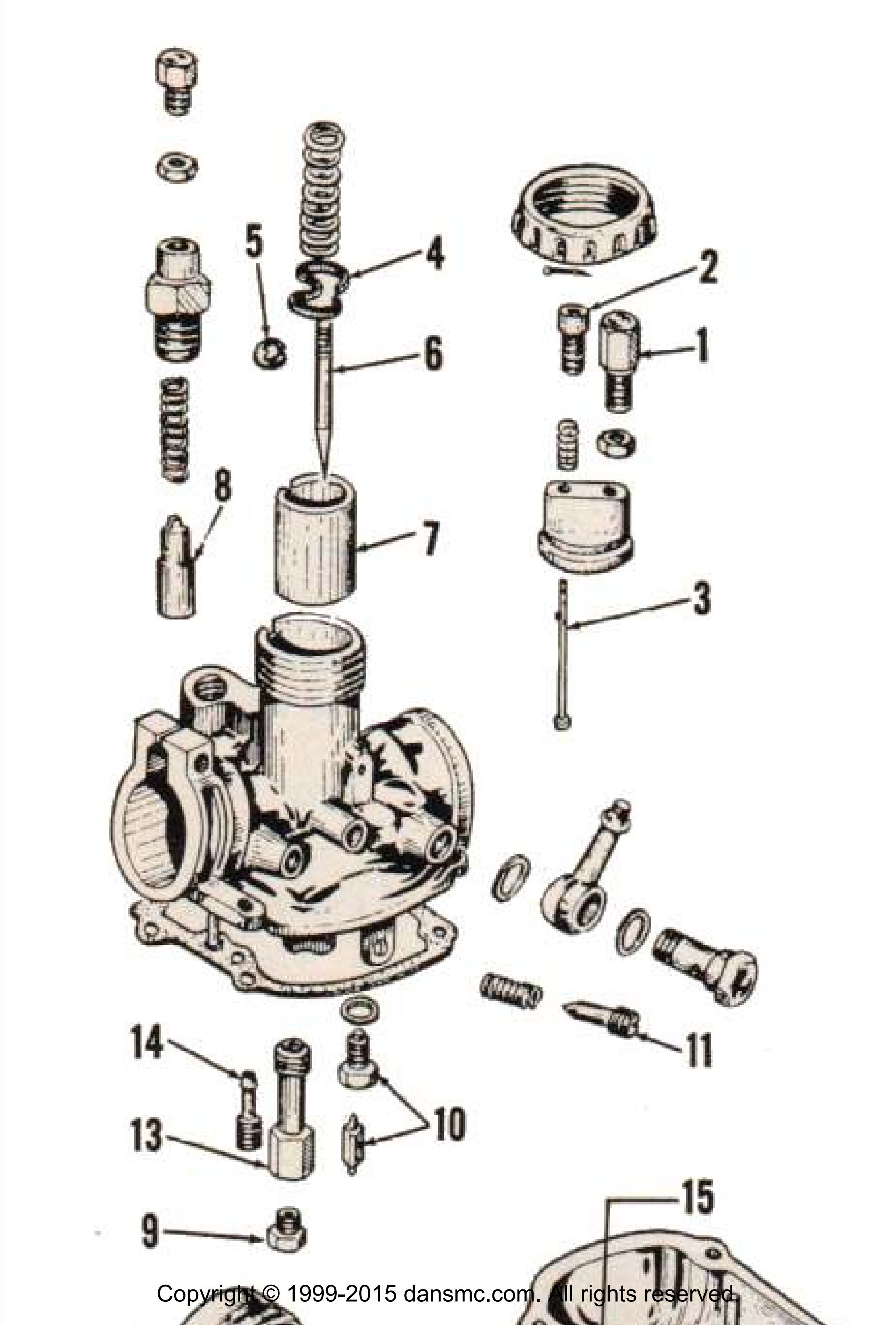

Top

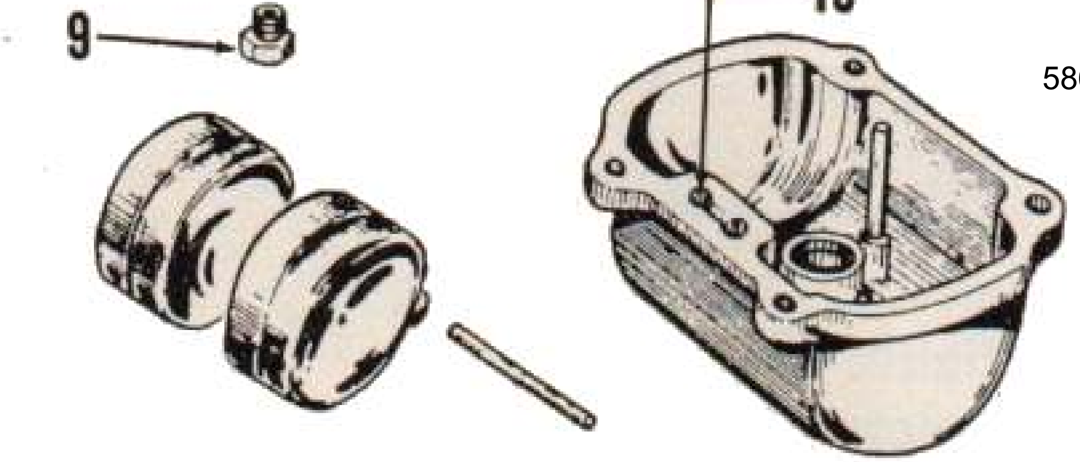
# Mikuni VB Spigot Carburetor




Top

# Mikuni VM Carburetor



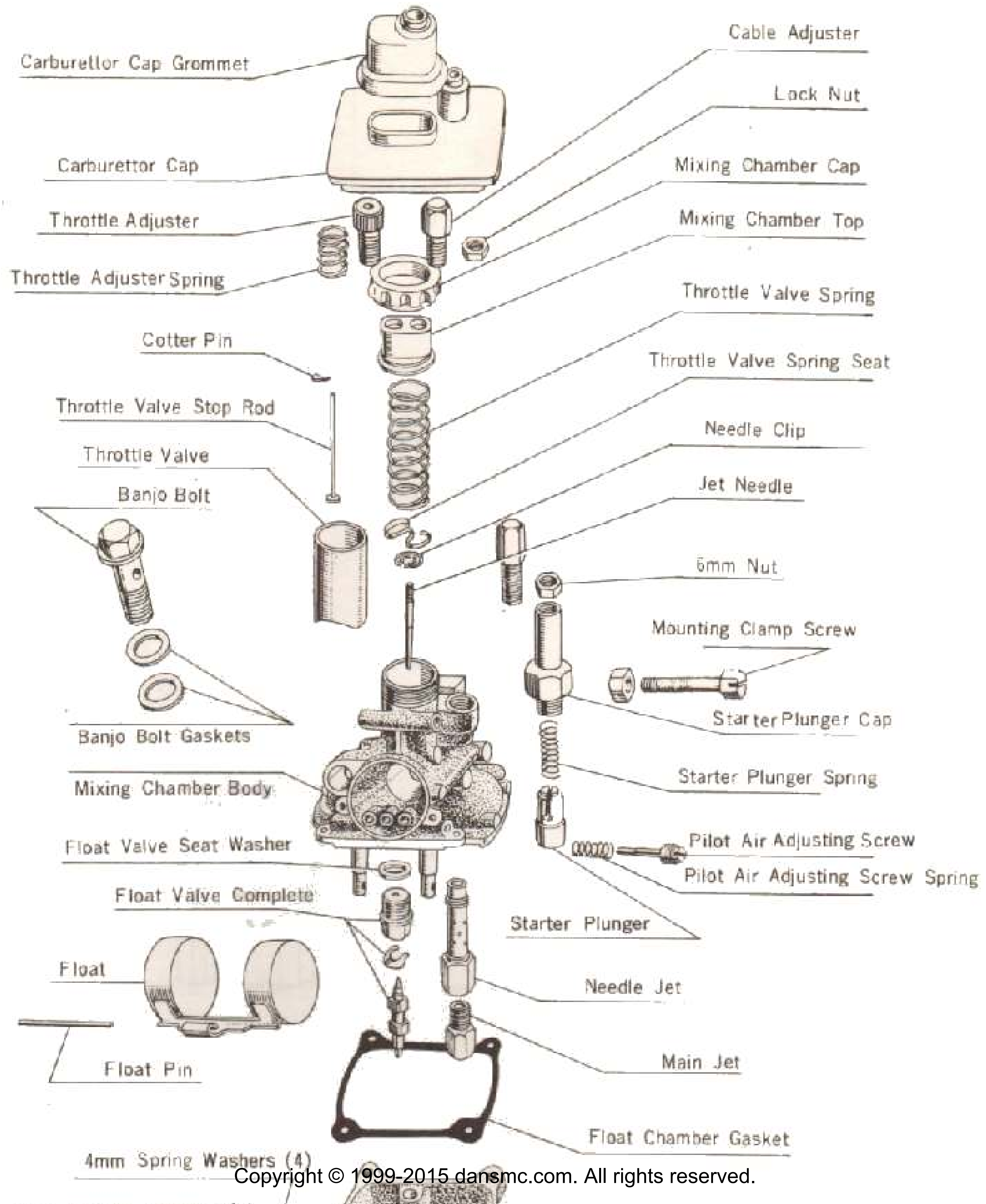



**Exploded view of Mikuni VM type carburetor.**

1. Throttle cable adjuster
2. Idle speed adjuster
3. Idle speed rod
4. Retainer
5. Clip
6. Valve needle
7. Throttle slide
8. Starting valve
9. Main jet
10. Inlet valve
11. Idle mixture screw
13. Needle jet
14. Pilot jet
15. Starter jet

Top

# Mikuni VM17 Carburetor

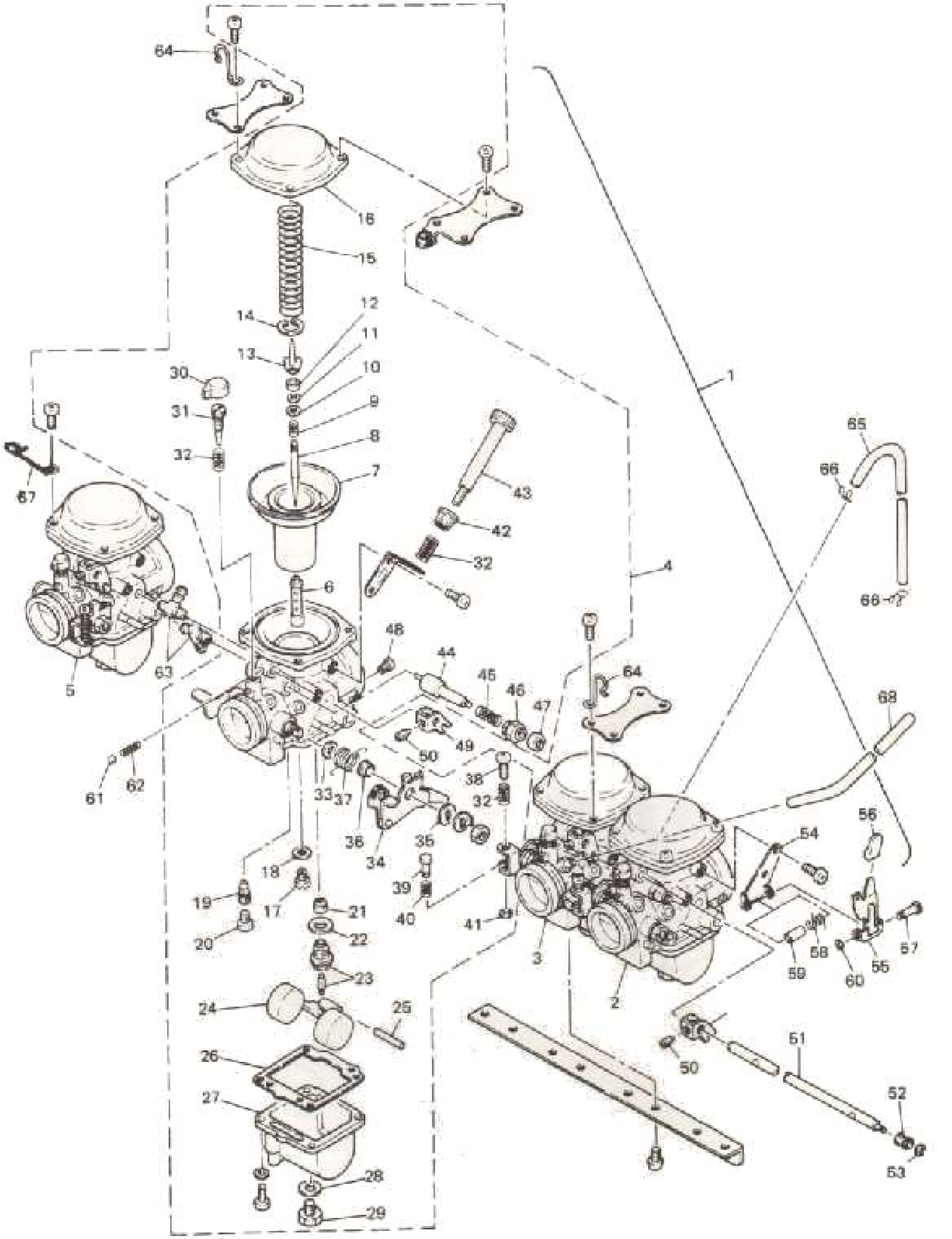



Float Chamber Gasket
4mm Spring Washers (4)
Float Chamber Screws (4)
Float Chamber Body

5866

Top

# Mikuni Yamaha XS1100 Carburetor




**Bank of four Mikuni BS34-11 2H7-00 CD carburettors as fitted to Yamaha XS 1100**

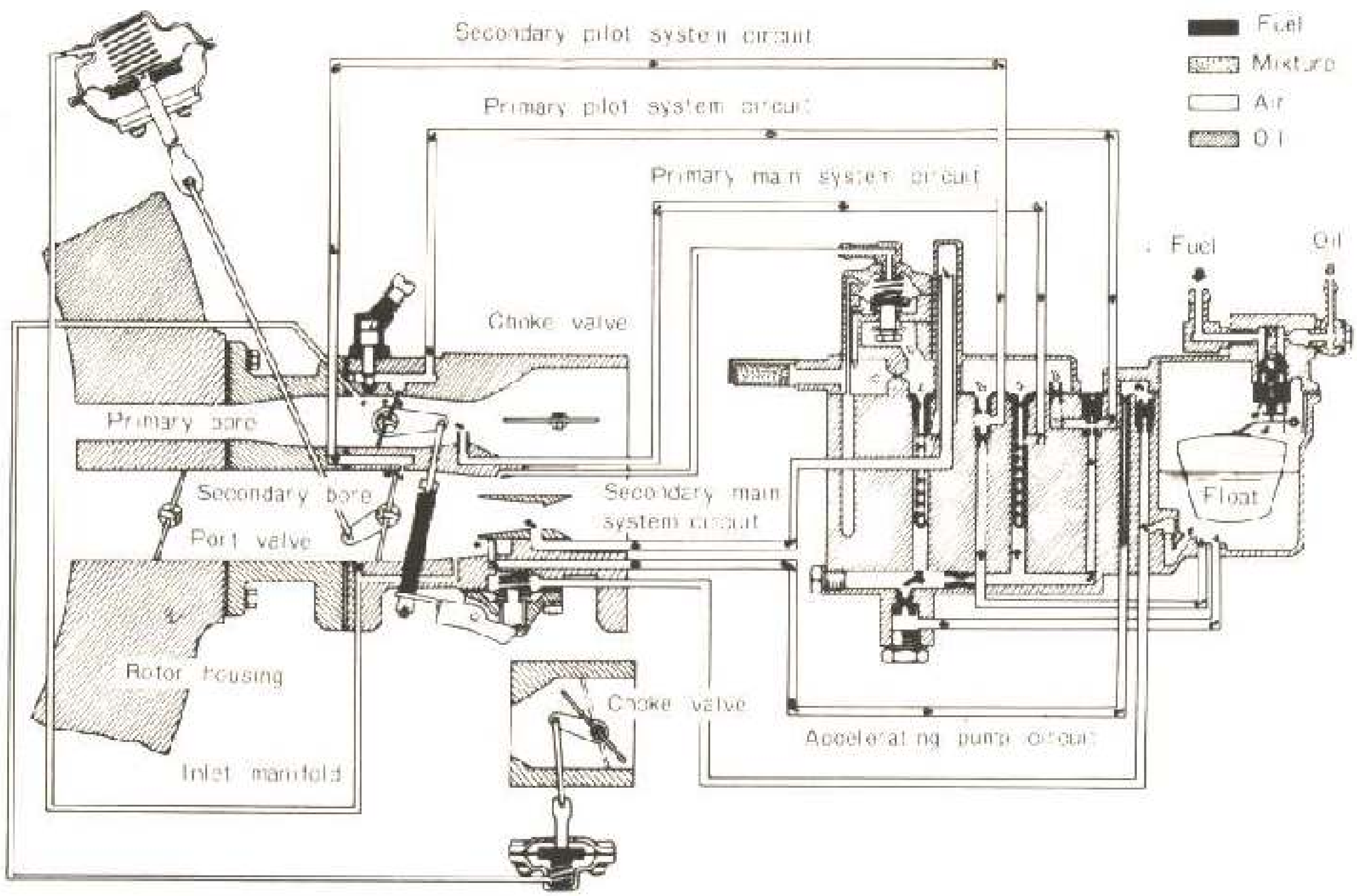
1 *Carburettor assembly*
2 *Carburettor – No 1 cylinder*
3 *Carburettor – No 2 cylinder*
4 *Carburettor – No 3 cylinder*
18 *Sealing washer*
19 *Pilot jet*
20 *Screw*
21 *Filter element*
35 *Collar*
36 *Sleeve*
37 *Throttle return spring*
38 *Throttle stop screw*
52 *Bush*
53 *E-clip*
54 *Bracket*
55 *Cold start lever*
56 *Cap*

1 Carburettor assembly
2 Carburettor – No 1 cylinder
3 Carburettor – No 2 cylinder
4 Carburettor – No 3 cylinder
5 Carburettor – No 4 cylinder
6 Main nozzle/needle jet
7 Diaphragm and valve
8 Jet needle
9 Needle spring
10 Washer
11 Needle clip
12 Spacing ring
13 Fitting plate
14 Circlip
15 Diaphragm spring
16 Diaphragm cover
17 Main jet
18 Sealing washer
19 Pilot jet
20 Screw
21 Filter element
22 Sealing washer
23 Float valve assembly
24 Float
25 Pivot pin
26 Gasket
27 Float bowl
28 Sealing washer
29 Drain plug
30 Pilot screw limiter cap
31 Pilot screw
32 Spring
33 Sealing ring
34 Throttle lever
35 Collar
36 Sleeve
37 Throttle return spring
38 Throttle stop screw
39 Push rod
40 Spring
41 E-clip
42 Bush
43 Idle speed control knob
44 Cold-start plunger
45 Spring
46 Plunger gland nut
47 Dust seal
48 Pilot air jet
49 Cold start link
50 Grub screw
51 Cold start shaft
52 Bush
53 E-clip
54 Bracket
55 Cold start lever
56 Cap
57 Clevis pin
58 Spring
59 Sleeve
60 E-clip
61 Detent ball
62 Spring
63 T-piece
64 Guide clip
65 Hose
66 Clip
67 Guide clip
68 Hose

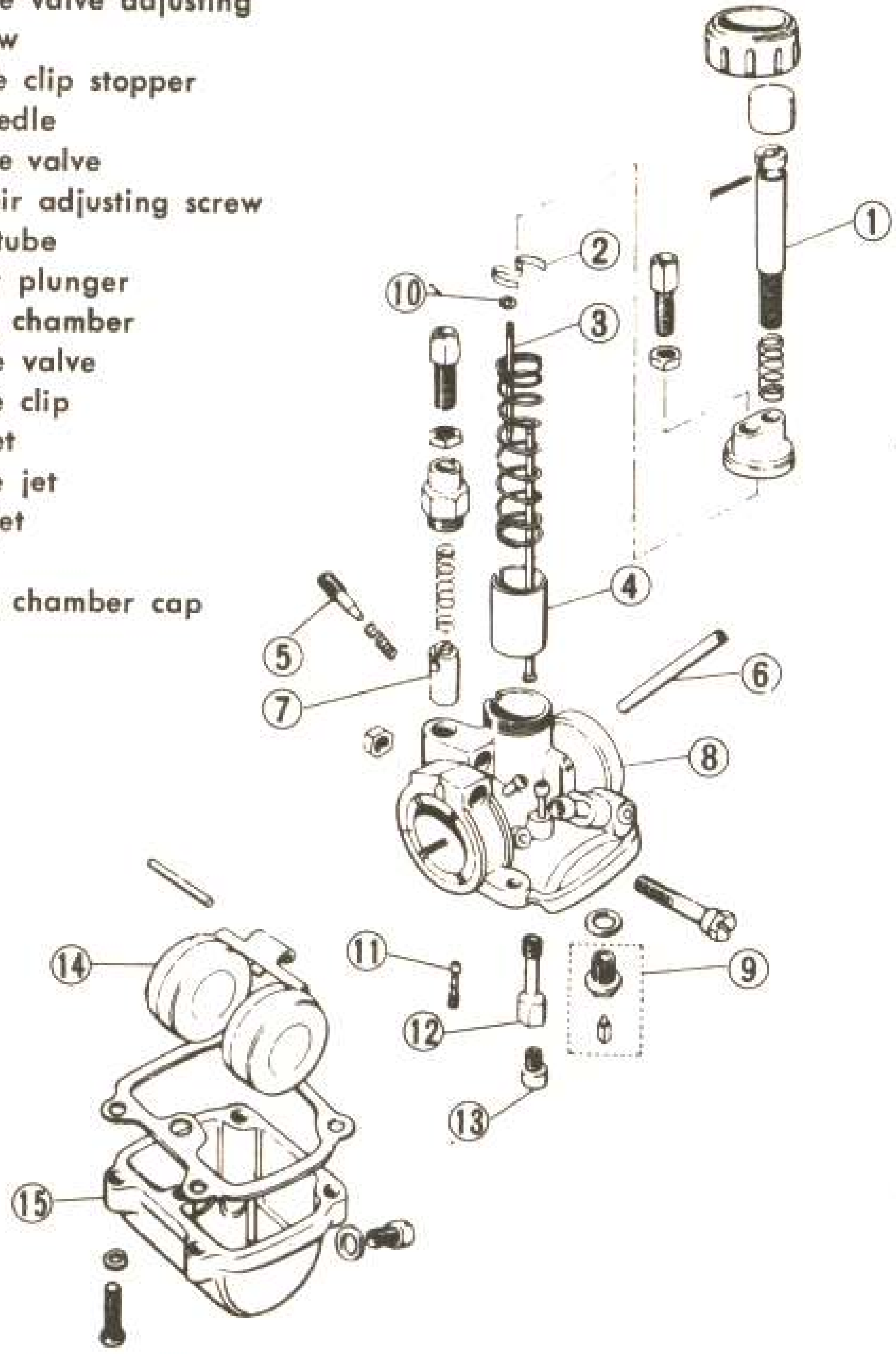
Top

# CARBURETOR

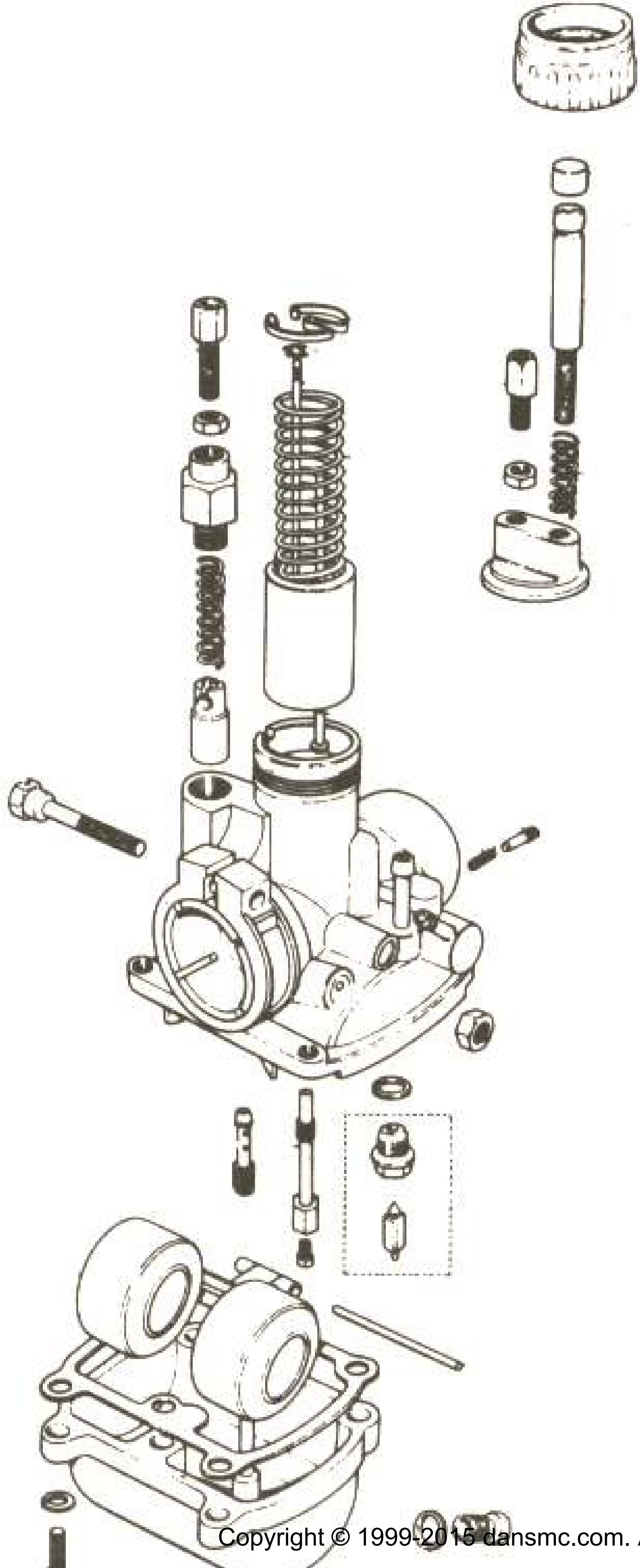
## Description

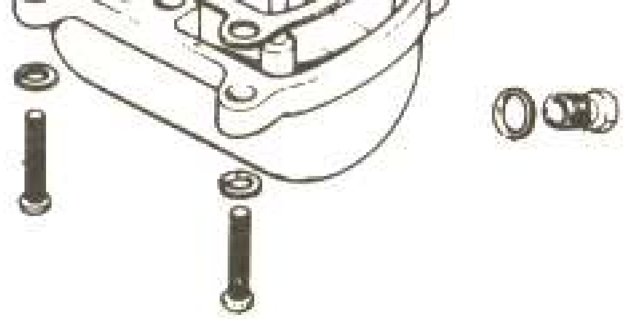


1. Throttle valve adjusting screw
2. Needle clip stopper
3. Jet needle
4. Throttle valve
5. Pilot air adjusting screw
6. Boost tube
7. Starter plunger
8. Mixing chamber
9. Needle valve
10. Needle clip
11. Pilot jet
12. Needle jet
13. Main jet
14. Float
15. Mixing chamber cap

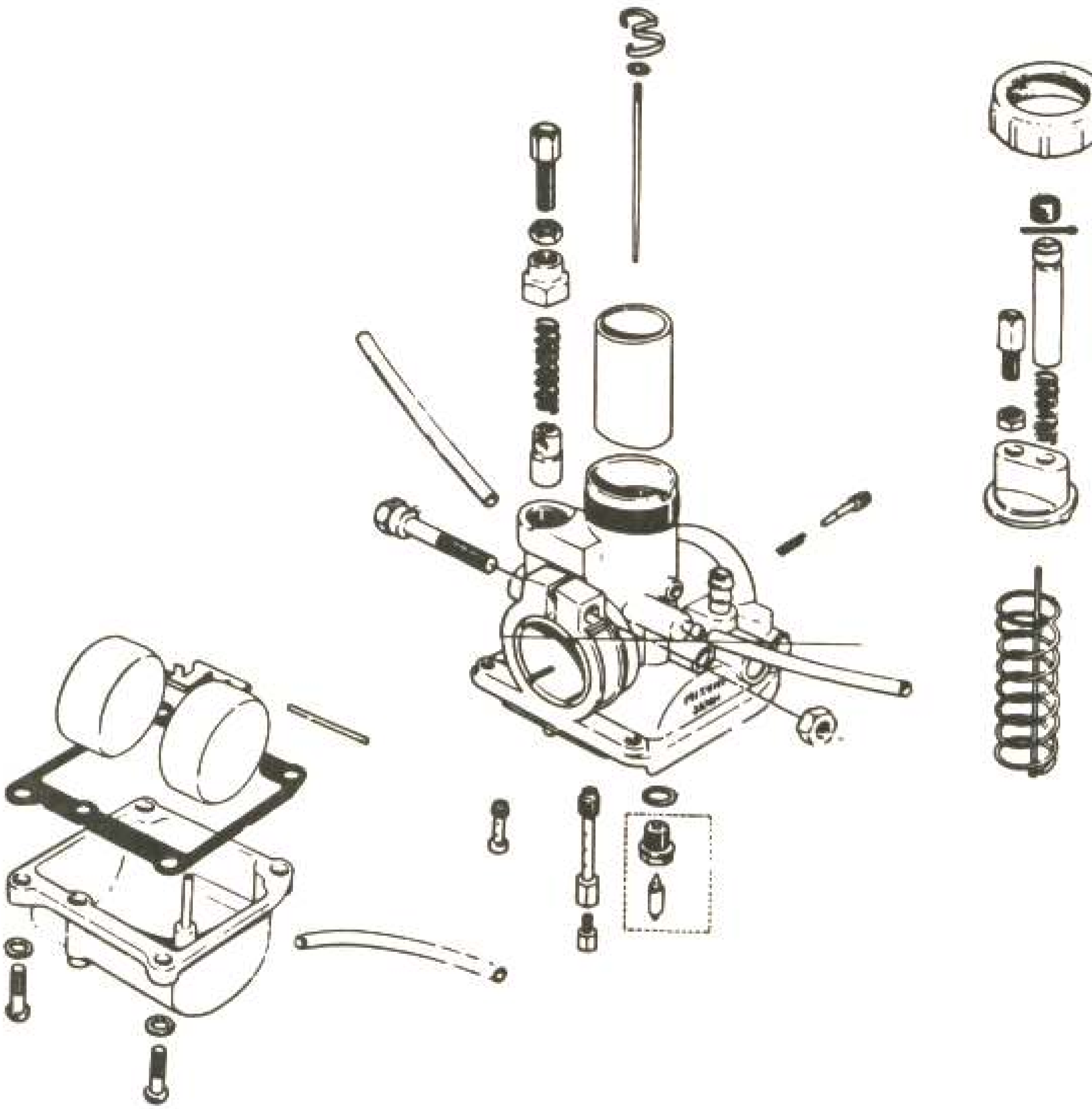



VM-14SC carburetor components.

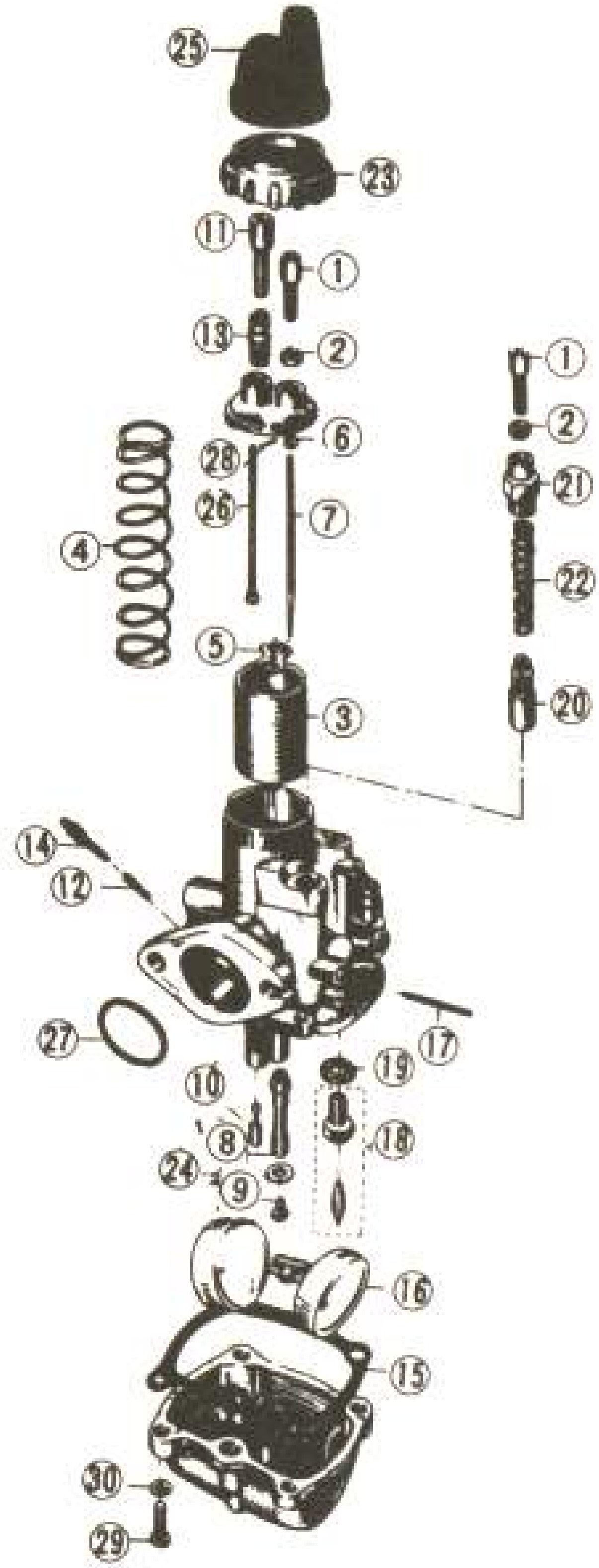




VM-16SC carburetor components.



VM-20SC carburetor components.



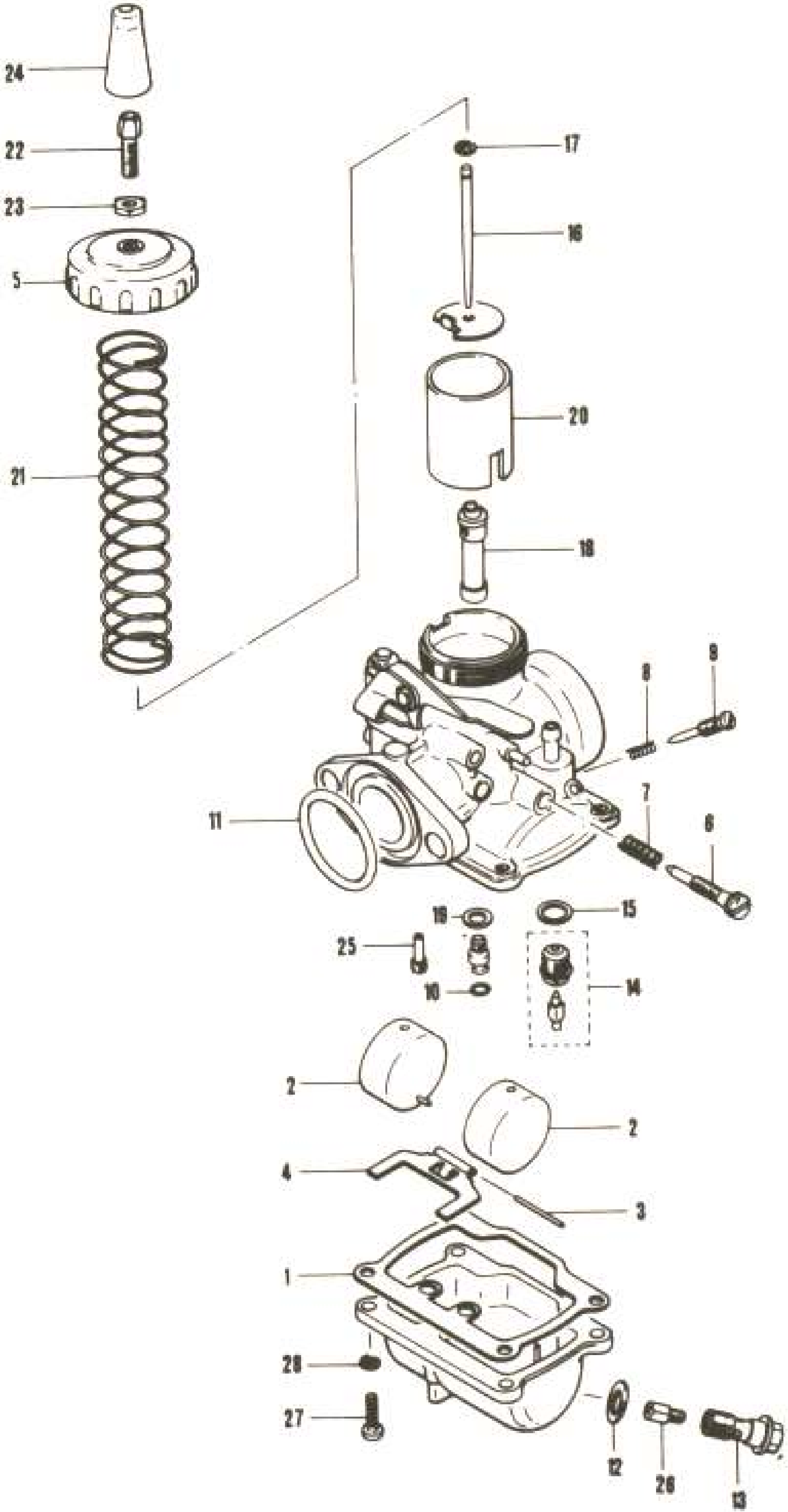

VM-20SH carburetor components.

1. Cable adjuster
2. Cable adjuster nut
3. Throttle valve
4. Throttle valve spring
5. Needle clip stopper
6. Needle clip
7. Jet needle
16. Float
17. Float pin
18. Needle valve assembly
19. Needle valve seat gasket
20. Starter plunger

4. Throttle valve spring
5. Needle clip stopper
6. Needle clip
7. Jet needle
8. Needle jet
9. Main jet
10. Pilot jet
11. Throttle valve stop screw
12. Pilot air adjusting screw spring
13. Throttle valve stop screw spring
14. Pilot air adjusting screw
15. Float chamber gasket

assembly

19. Needle valve seat gasket
20. Starter plunger
21. Starter plunger cap
22. Starter plunger spring
23. Mixing chamber cap
24. Needle jet stop washer
25. Cable adjuster cap
26. Throttle valve adjusting rod
27. Outlet O-ring
28. Cotter pin
29. Cross head screw
30. Lock washer






VM-24SH carburetor components.






VM-24SH carburetor components.

1. Float chamber gasket
2. Float
3. Float pin
4. Float arm
5. Mixing chamber cap
6. Throttle stop screw
7. Stop screw spring
8. Pilot air adjusting spring
9. Pilot air adjusting screw
10. Needle jet set O-ring
11. Carburetor O-ring
12. Banjo bolt washer
13. Banjo bolt
14. Needle valve assy
15. Needle valve gasket
16. Jet needle 4DH5-2
17. Needle clip
18. Needle jet O-4
19. Needle jet washer
20. Throttle valve C.A.=3.0
21. Throttle valve spring
22. Cable adjuster
23. Cable adjuster nut
24. Cable adjuster boot
25. Pilot jet 25

26-1. Main jet 120 (for export standard)
Main jet 125 (for U.S.A. & Canada)

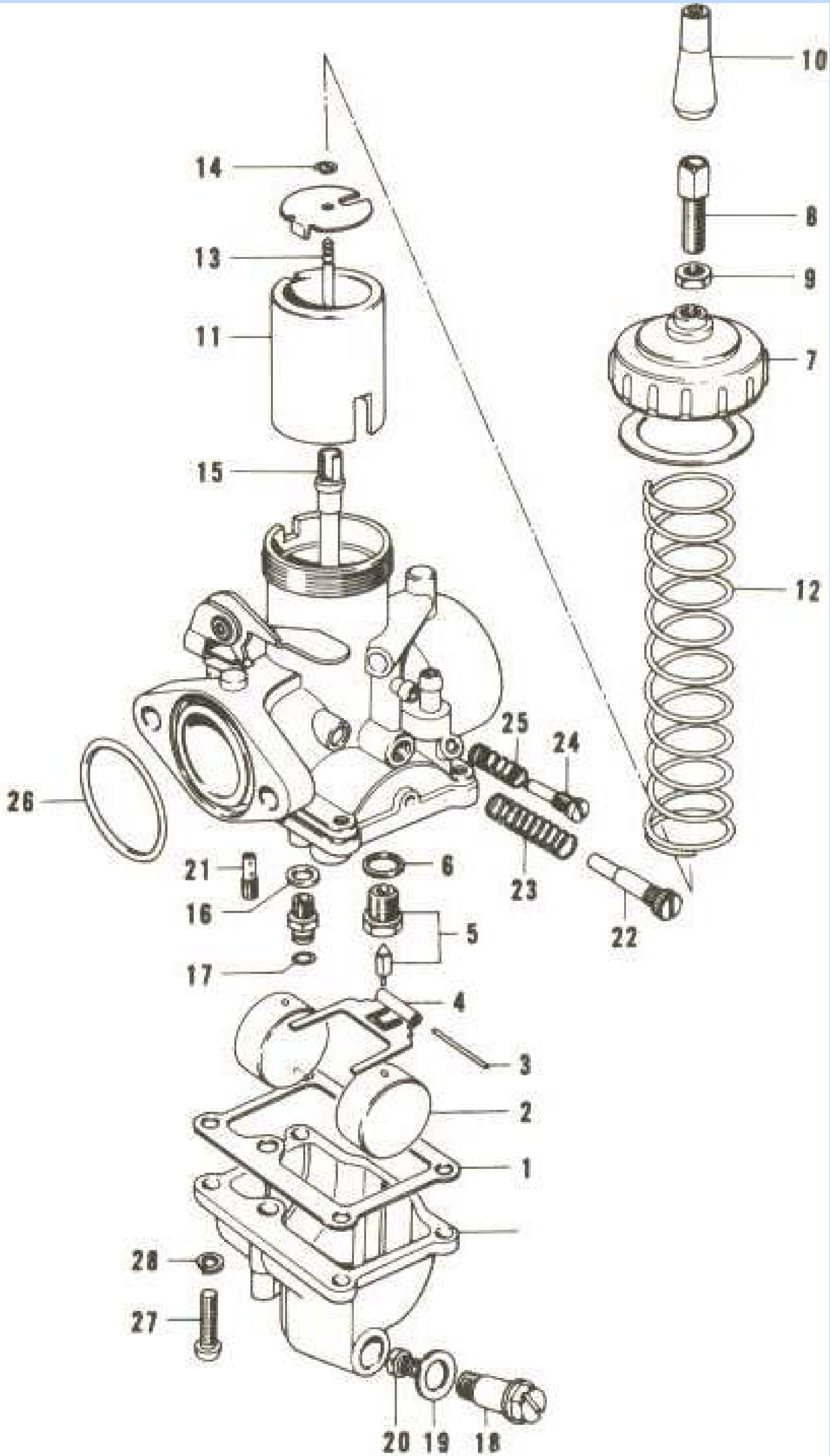
26-2. Main jet 100 (OPT)

26-3. Main jet 110 (OPT)

26-4. Main jet 115 (OPT)

26-5. Main jet 130 (OPT)

27. Screw
28. Lock washer

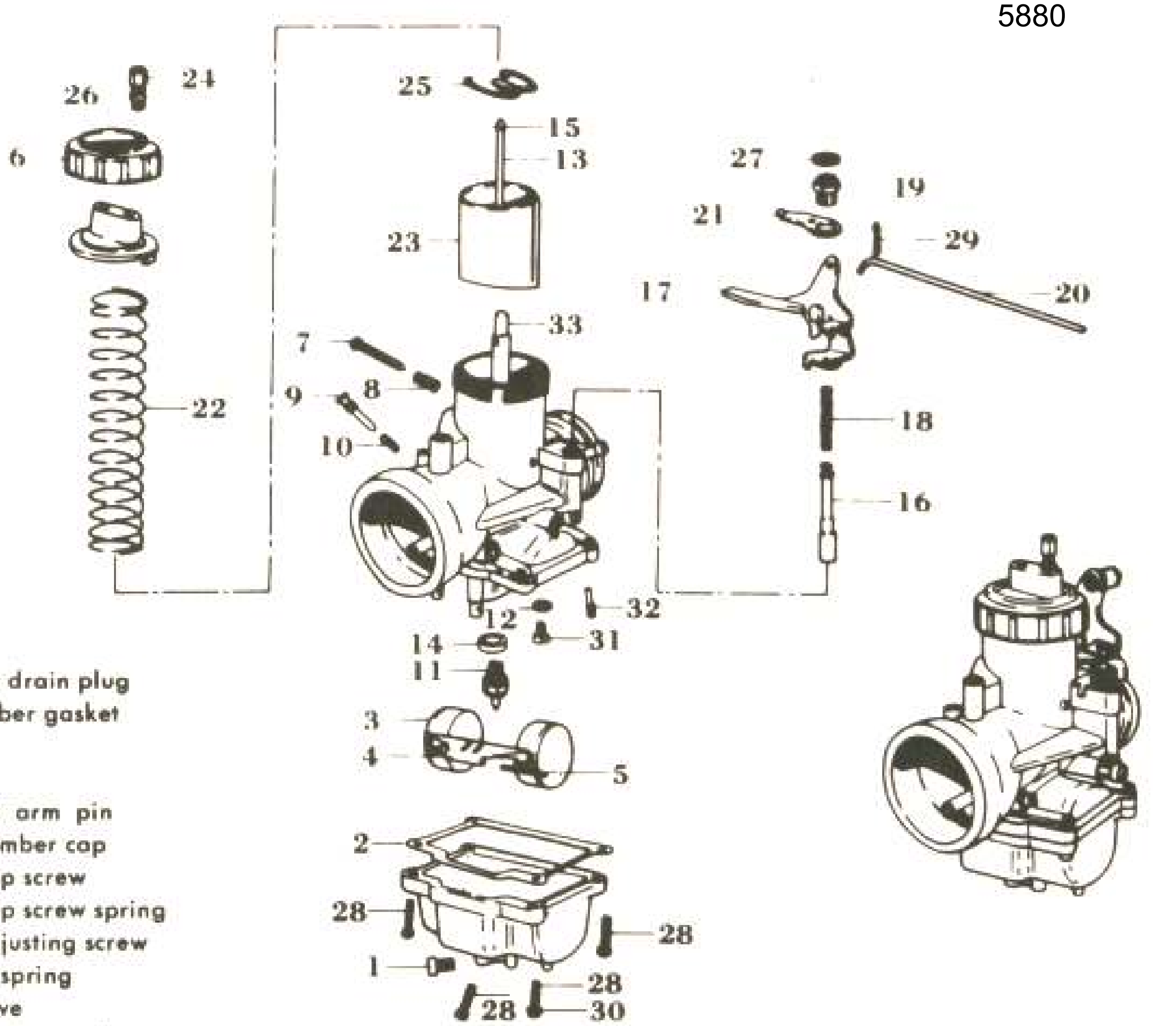



VM-28SH carburetor components.

20 19 18

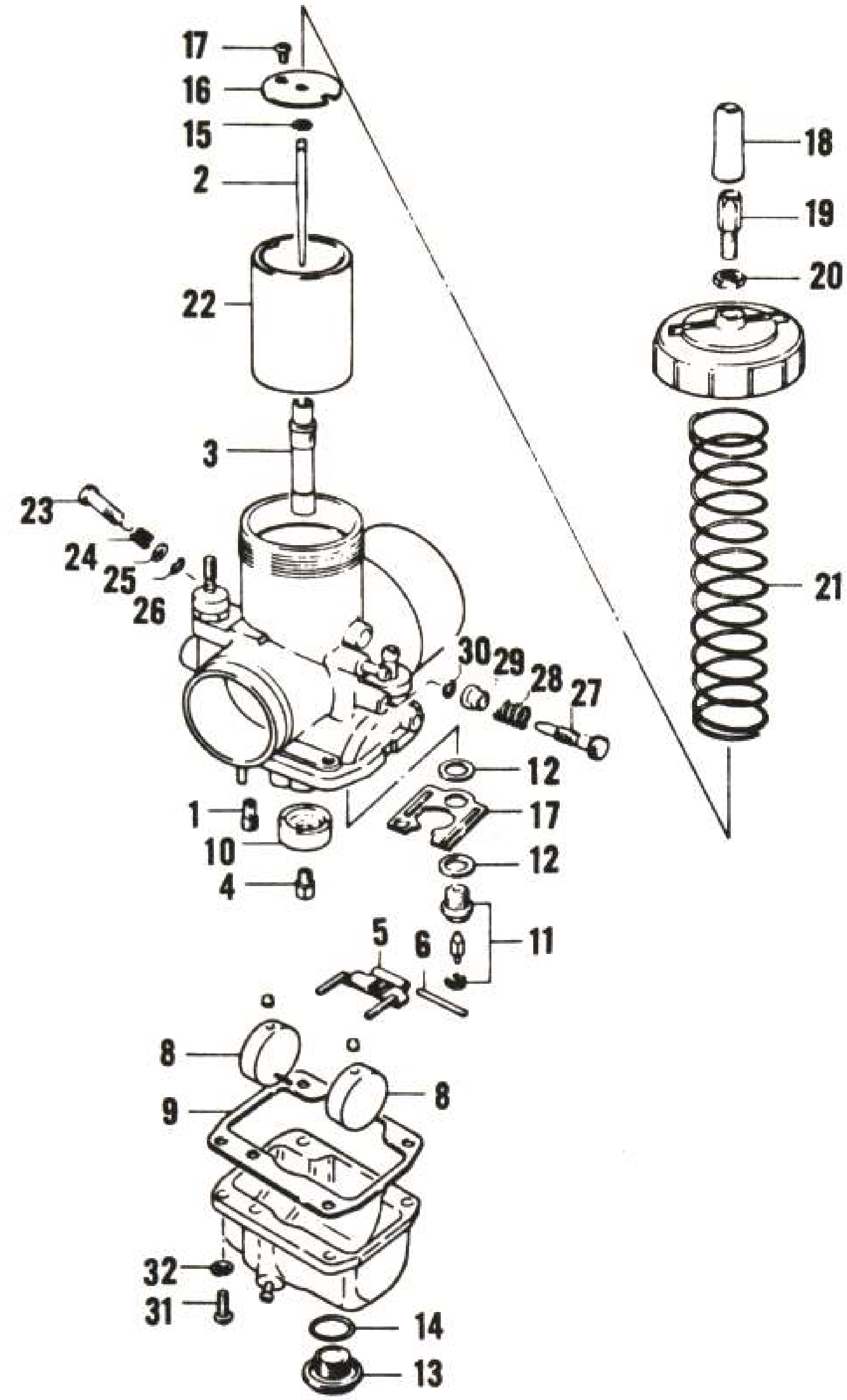
VM-28SH carburetor components.

1. Float chamber gasket
2. Float
3. Float pin
4. Float arm
5. Needle valve assy
6. Valve gasket
7. Mixing chamber cap
8. Cable adjuster
9. Adjuster nut
10. Adjuster cap
11. Throttle valve C.A.=2.5
12. Throttle valve spring
13. Jet needle 5CN3-2
14. Needle clip
15. Needle jet 0-4
16. Jet washer
17. Needle jet O-ring
18. Banjo bolt
19. Washer
20-1. Main jet # 170
20-2. Main jet # 160, OPT
20-3. Main jet # 180, OPT
21. Pilot jet # 25
22. Throttle stop screw
23. Stop screw spring
24. Pilot air screw
25. Pilot air screw spring
26. Insulator O-ring
27. Screw
28. Lock washer




1. Carburetor drain plug
2. Float chamber gasket
3. Float
4. Float arm
5. Carburetor arm pin
6. Mixing chamber cap
7. Throttle stop screw
8. Throttle stop screw spring
9. Pilot air adjusting screw
10. Pilot screw spring
11. Needle valve
12. Needle jet stop washer
13. Jet needle
14. Needle valve seat gasket
15. Needle clip
16. Starter plunger
17. Starter lever
18. Starter plunger spring
19. Starter plunger cap
20. Starter rod
21. Starter lever spring
22. Throttle valve spring
23. Throttle valve
24. Cable adjuster
25. Throttle valve spring seat
26. Cable adjusting nut
27. Starter rubber cap
28. Cross head screw
29. Cotter pin
30. Lock washer
31. Main jet
32. Pilot jet
33. Needle jet

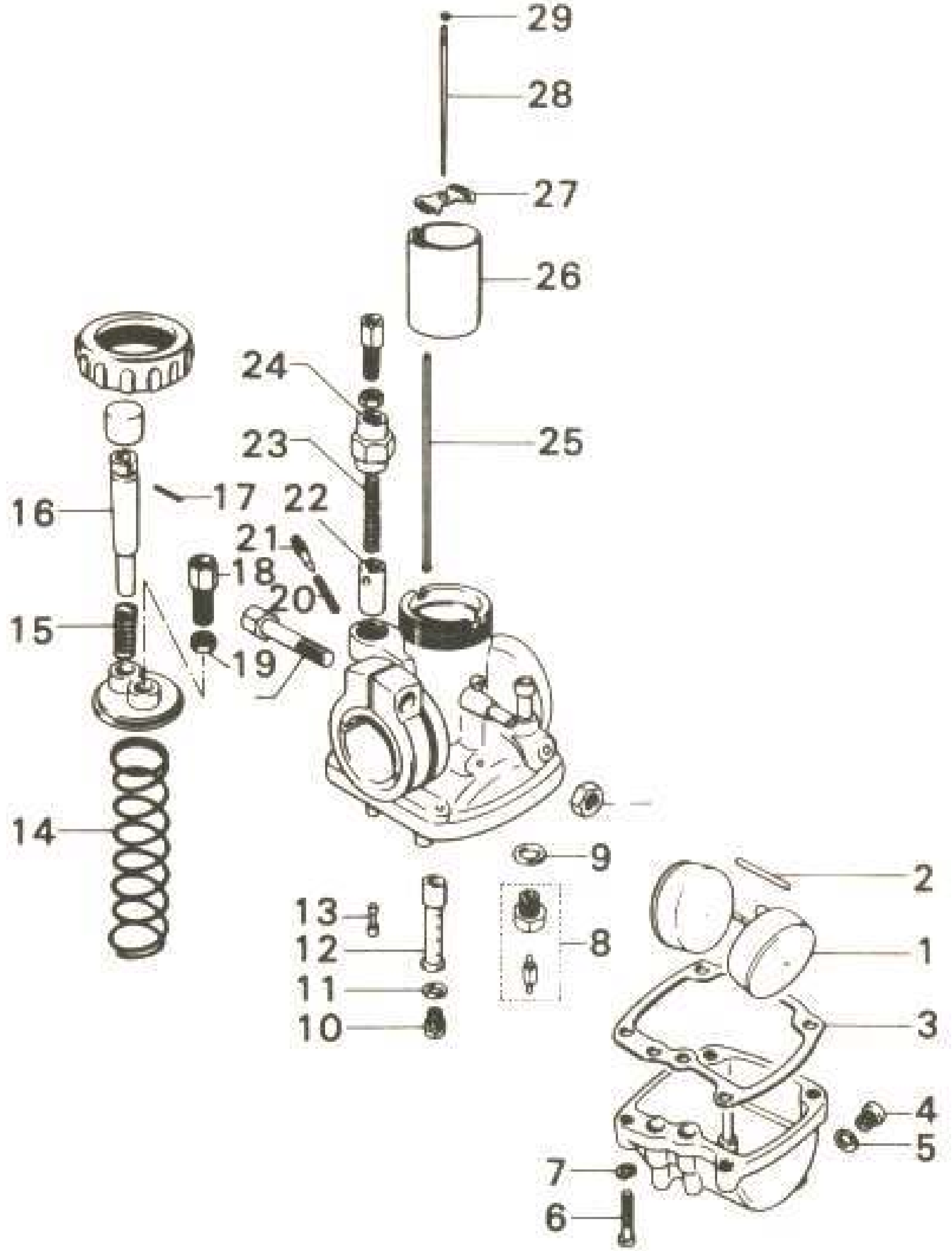
VM-32SC carburetor components.




1. Pilot jet
2. Jet needle
3. Needle jet (needle nozzle)
4. Main jet
5. Float arm
6. Float hinge pin
7. Float chamber
12. Gasket
13. Drain plug
14. O-ring
15. Needle "E" clip
16. Plate
17. Screw
18. Rubber boot
23. Pilot air screw
24. Spring
25. Washer
26. O-ring
27. Idle speed screw (throttle stop screw)
28. Spring
29. Cover

5. Float arm
6. Float hinge pin
7. Float chamber
8. Float
9. Gasket
10. Ring
11. Needle valve assembly
16. Plate
17. Screw
18. Rubber boot
19. Cable adjuster
20. Adjuster lock nut
21. Throttle valve return spring
22. Throttle valve
27. Idle speed screw (throttle stop screw)
28. Spring
29. Cover
30. O-ring
31. Screw
32. Lock washer

5882




VM-19SC carburetor components.

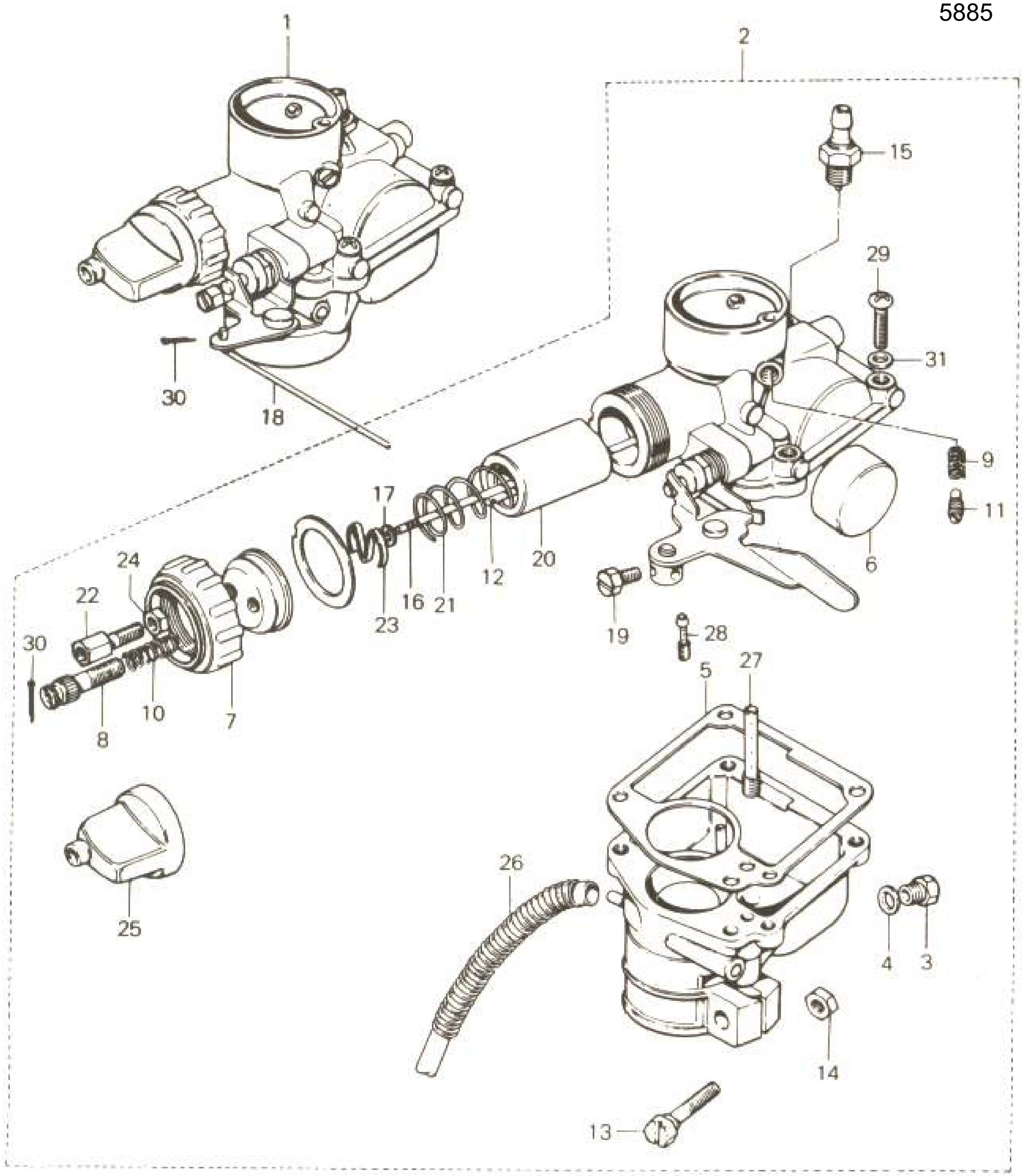
1. Float
2. Float pin
3. Float chamber gasket
4. Drain plug
5. Drain plug gasket
6. Screw
7. Lock washer
8. Needle valve assy
9. Needle valve

16. Throttle valve stop screw
17. Cotter pin
18. Cable adjuster
19. Lock nut
20. Pilot air adjusting screw spring
21. Pilot air adjusting screw

7. Lock washer
8. Needle valve assy
9. Needle valve seat gasket
10. Main jet
11. Needle jet stop washer
12. Needle jet
13. Pilot jet
14. Throttle valve spring
15. Throttle valve stop screw spring

screw spring

21. Pilot air adjusting screw
22. Starter plunger
23. Starter plunger spring
24. Starter plunger cap
25. Throttle valve adjusting rod
26. Throttle valve
27. Needle clip stopper
28. Jet needle
29. Needle clip

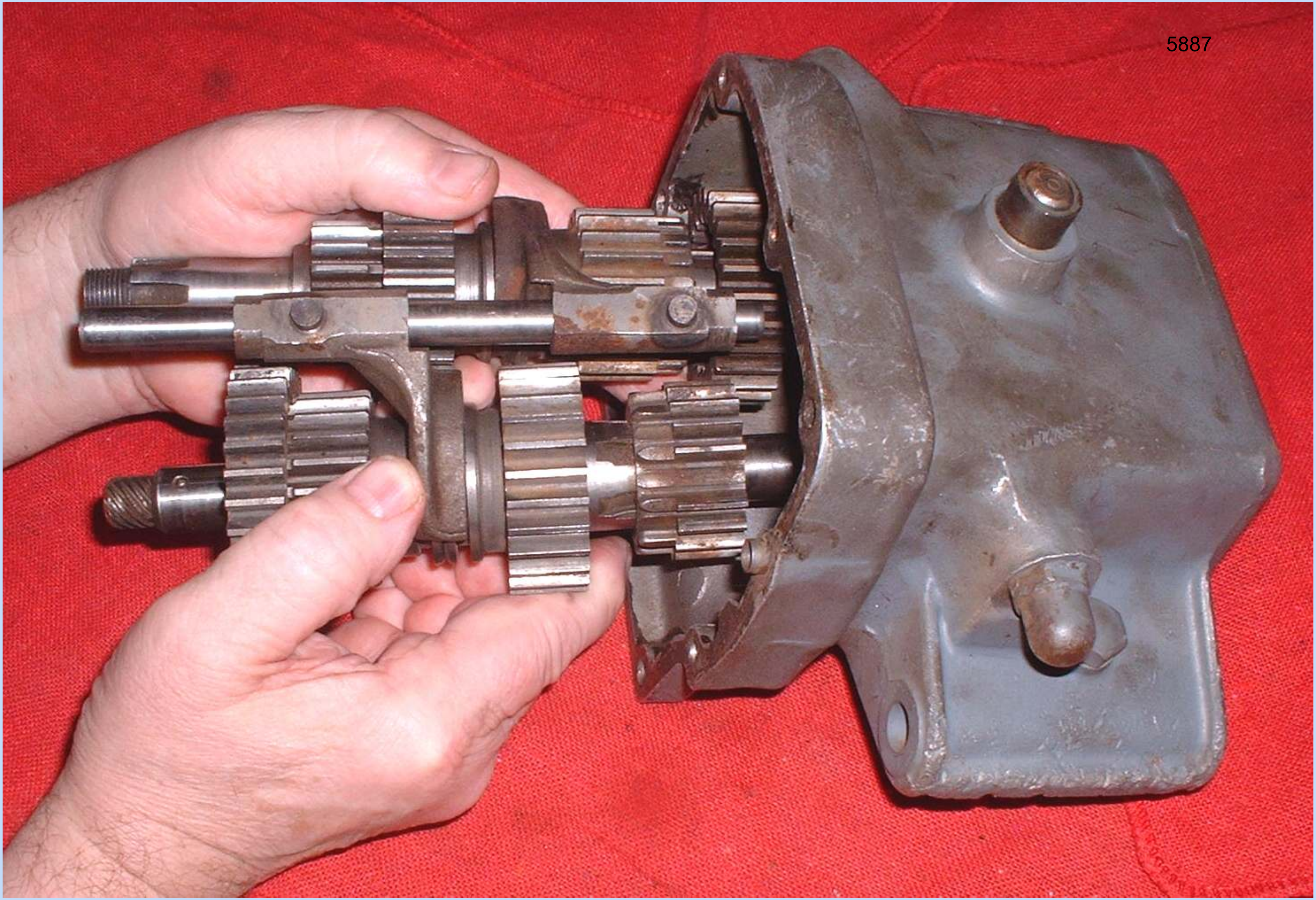



MD-18SC carburetor components.

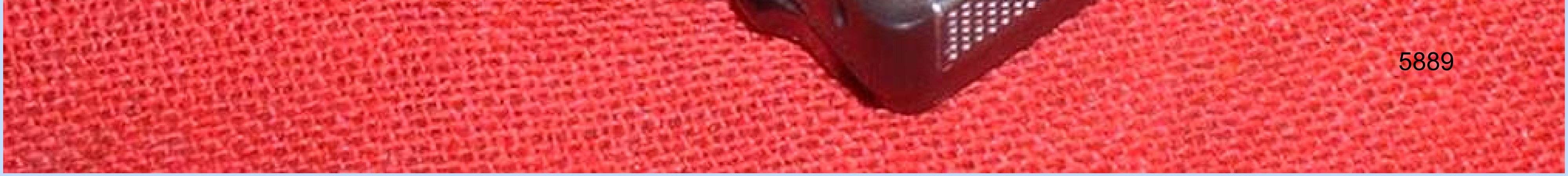
1. Right carburetor assy
2. Left carburetor assy
3. Carburetor drain plug
4. Drain plug gasket
5. Float chamber gasket
6. Float
7. Mixing chamber cap
8. Throttle stop screw
9. Pilot screw spring
10. Throttle stop screw spring
11. Pilot air screw
12. Throttle valve stop rod
13. Carburetor clip bolt
14. Carburetor clip nut
15. Needle valve
16. Jet needle
17. Needle clip
18. Starter rod
19. Starter rod screw
20. Throttle valve
21. Throttle valve spring
22. Cable adjuster
23. Throttle valve spring seat
24. Cable adjusting nut
25. Cable adjuster boot
26. Boost tube
27. Main jet
28. Pilot jet
29. Cross head screw
30. Cotter pin
31. Lock washer

8. Throttle stop screw
9. Pilot screw spring
10. Throttle stop screw spring
11. Pilot air screw
19. Starter rod screw
20. Throttle valve
21. Throttle valve spring
29. Cross head screw
30. Cotter pin
31. Lock washer

5886


5887

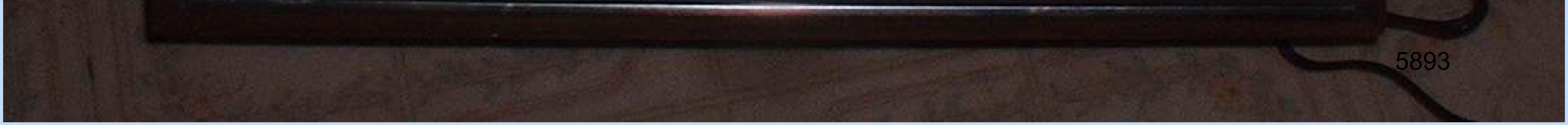

MICRO ELECTRONIC NOTEBOOK®
MC 60
Panasonic
MC-60
STOP/EJECT
PLAY
RECORD
CRAIG


5889


ROSSINI
"WILLIAM TELL"


33
45
5891


SONY
THREE HEAD STEREO TAPECORDER
PAUSE
TAPE SPEED
MIC ATT
RECORD
RECORD VOLUME
TAPE SELECT
MONITOR
POWER
HEADPHONE
MICROPHONE
LEVEL
LEVEL
FERRITE & FERRITE HEAD
TC-377


5893


AR 88015
ROSSINI
"WILLIAM TELL"
AND OTHER FAMOUS OVERTURES
Side 1
Rec. in Germany
AR-88015
Band 1: Overture to "William Tell" (11:44 Min.)
Band 2: Overture to "Semiramide" (12:44 Min.)
BAMBERG SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA
JONEL PERLEA, conductor



5895


AIWA
TP-32A
PLAY
RECORD
E.PH
VOL
MIC
REMOTE

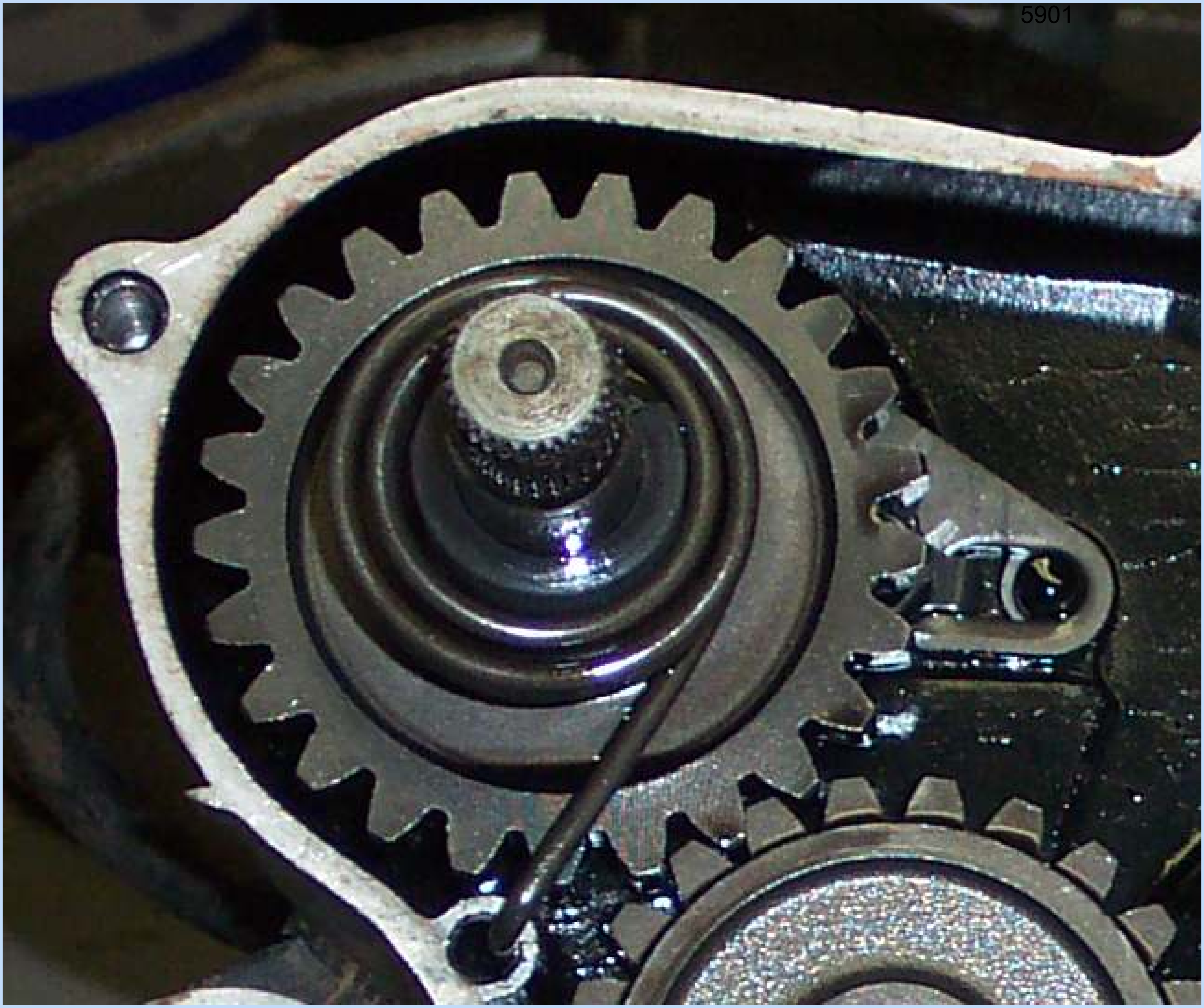




LIGHTER
BLUES BROTHERS
BRIEFCASE FULL OF BLUES
DEFOG
DEF
8-Track
Cassette


Cassette Tape
VOICE CONTROL
A
PLAYBACK
PARTY MACHINE WITH
SING-A-LONG DOUBLE CASSETTE
CONTINUOUS PLAY
B
FM
FREQUENCY MODULATION
88 92 96 100 104 106 108
MHz
AM
AMPLITUDE MODULATION
53 60 70 80 100 120 140 170
KHz
TUNING
POWER
ON
OFF
MIC 1 VOL
MIC 2 VOL
FM / TAPE
ECHO
BALANCE
FUNCTION
AVC
MAIN VOLUME
MIN
MAX

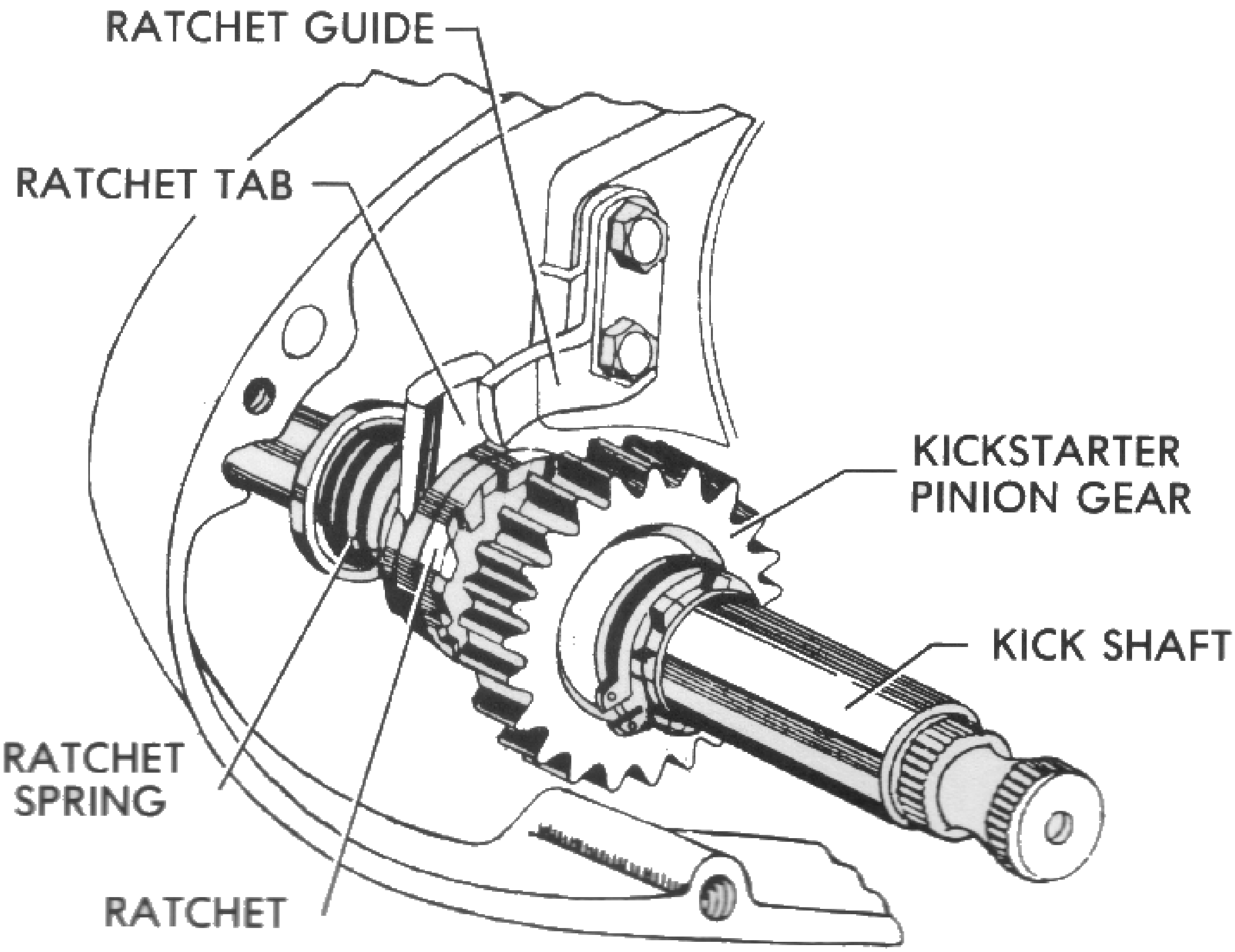

MIC 1
MIC 2

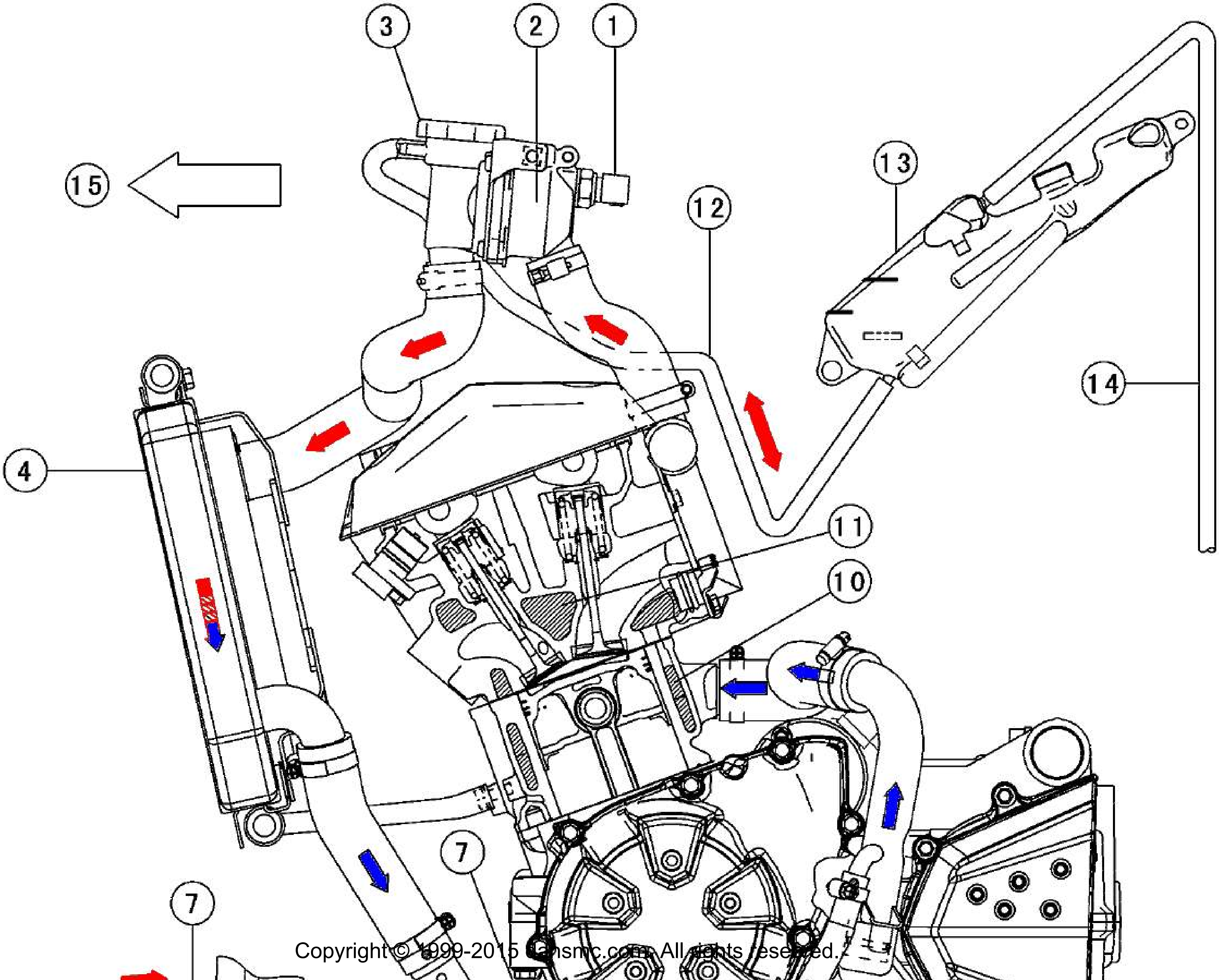

5901

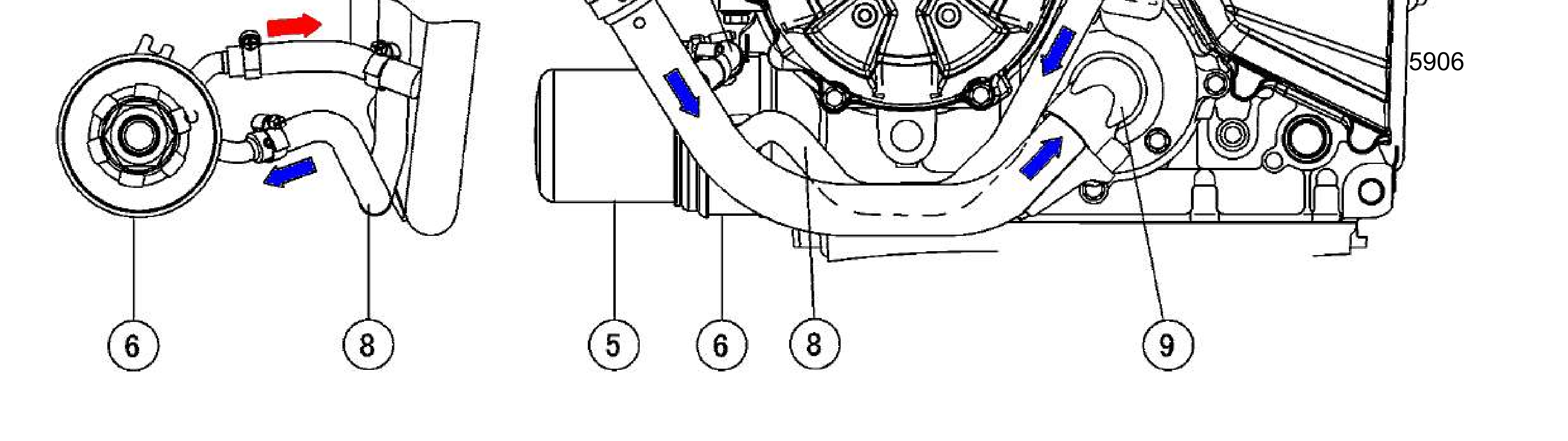




# FULL RATCHET KICKSTARTER OPERATION




3
2
1
15
12
13
14
4
11
10
7
7


5906
6
8
5
6
8
9

## Coolant Flow Chart

1. Water Temperature Sensor
2. Thermostat Housing
3. Radiator Cap
4. Radiator
5. Oil Filter
6. Oil Cooler
7. Outlet Hose
8. Inlet Hose
9. Water Pump
10. Cylinder Jacket
11. Cylinder Head Jacket
12. Reserve Tank Hose
13. Reserve Tank
14. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
15. Front
16. Hot Coolant
17. Cold Coolant

# DAN'S ONLINE MOTORCYCLE REPAIR COURSE

---

Below is the Online Motorcycle Repair Course. I will try to take you from knowing nothing about Motorcycle Repair to being able repair your own and others Motorcycles. How much you learn and how well you repair your motorcycle will depend on you. Remember what the Bible tells us... " And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the lord, and not unto men;" (Colossians 3:23) In other words always do your very best. In reality, you are really working for God, and not man.

- This course is designed for three types of people.

1. People who want to do their own work.
2. People who want to know how the work is done, but do not want to do it themselves.
3. People who want to do it, for Pay, for other people.

- Click on the topics below to get started.
- Remember to Click on all blue underlined words or pictures to get the full story !

### GETTING STARTED

1. Just Do It ! Getting started for the very first time.
2. Shop Safety Avoiding the Pain.
3. Helmets Skidlids, and why you need one.
4. 2 & 4 Stroke Engine Basics How an Engine Works.
5. Motorcycle Glossary Some Very Basic Definitions for the Beginner.
6. Shop Manuals The Spec's for your Engine.
7. The Ultimate Shop Manual The Spec's for the Human Machine.
8. Online Manuals Free Shop and Parts Manuals Online.

9. A Career in Motorcycle Repair A different view, That's for sure.
10. Trouble Shooting a Used Bike Should I buy that thing or not ?
11. Trouble Shooting a Bike that Will Not Start. Making that old dog run.
12. Definitions What does a Tune-Up or Top-End Job, consist of ?
13. Troubleshooting Plan... Planning how to fix the problem.
14. Basic Tools For the beginner...Tools 101 !
15. Advanced Tools The next step up, or what do I want for next Christmas.
16. Good Shop Practice... Go fast without really trying.
17. HomeWork Every School has homework... Here is yours !

## GENERAL STUFF

18. Engine Start Up Start'n her up.
19. New Engine Break-In Breaking it in without breaking it up.
20. Mysterious Two Stroke Seizure Getting stuck without trying !
21. HopUp Getting you more power.
22. Remove Your Seat "Fix My Bike ? ? ? I can't even get the seat off." Here's Tips on how to do it.
23. Chemicals Some slippery stuff, that.
24. Cleaning Parts You can really clean up with this one.
25. Air Tools How to use Air Tools Right.
26. Hot & Cold How to make a part's Temperature work for you.
27. Worrying Removing that stuck, rusted, part.
28. Piddling Making it work when you don't know how.
29. Winter Storage How to Store Your Bike Right.
30. Fastener Theory Trying to Hold it together.
31. Torquing Bolts Torque it down. Wow, that sounds dirty, doesn't it !
32. Fixing Bad Threads. Torqued it down too much, didn't you.
33. Stripped Bolts and Screws How to fix stripped out bolts and screws.

## LUBRICATION

34. 2 Stroke Oil Keep Your Ring-Ding Ringing.
35. 4 Stroke Oil Keep that Engine Oiled.

## FUEL



## ELECTRICAL

## ENGINE

## FRAME



## SPECIFICATIONS

## BRAKE

A hydraulic disc brake is used on each wheel for superior braking performance and high reliability. The major components of each disc brake are the brake lever (front) or the brake pedal (rear), master cylinder, brake line, caliper assembly, and disc. The brake lever is pulled or the brake pedal is pushed to move a piston in the master cylinder and pressurize the brake fluid. Fluid pressure is transmitted through the brake line to operate the caliper. The caliper grips the disc attached to the wheel, slowing wheel rotation. Front brake lever pushes the front brake light switch, and the rear brake pedal pulls the rear brake light switch. Each switch turns on the brake light.

Unlike a drum-type brake, the components of the disc brake which perform the actual braking action, i.e., the disc and pads, are open to direct contact with the air flow past the motorcycle. This provides for excellent dissipation of the heat from brake friction, and minimizes the possibility of brake fade common to drum brakes.

The automatic wear adjustment mechanism of the rear caliper is the same as that of the front caliper, and caliper operation is the same as for the front caliper except that the rear caliper is held stationary and has

except that the rear caliper is held stationary and has two pistons. So a separate explanation of the braking and release strokes of the rear caliper will be omitted.

## Automatic Wear Adjustment

When fluid pressure develops in the cylinder, the piston is pushed exerting pressure against the brake pad, which in turn presses against the brake disc. The pressurized fluid is prevented from leaking by a fluid seal fitted into the cylinder wall. The seal is pressed against the piston and, instead of sliding when the piston moves, the seal is only distorted, allowing no fluid leakage at all (See Fig. J14). When the brake lever or pedal is released and fluid pressure lowers, the elasticity of the seal returns the piston to its original position.

After the brakes are used for a while and the pads wear slightly, the rubber seal will no longer be able to distort the additional amount that the piston travels. Instead, when piston travel forces the seal past its limit, the seal slips on the piston. The seal then returns the piston to a new rest position that is closer to the disc.

A small amount of fluid from the reservoir supplements the fluid in the brake line to compensate for the difference in piston position. Consequently, the length of the brake lever or pedal stroke remains unchanged, and the brake never needs adjustment.

The seal and the cup at the head of the master cylinder piston are made of special heat resistant rubber for best performance and to prevent deterioration. For this reason, only standard parts should be used.

### Braking Stroke

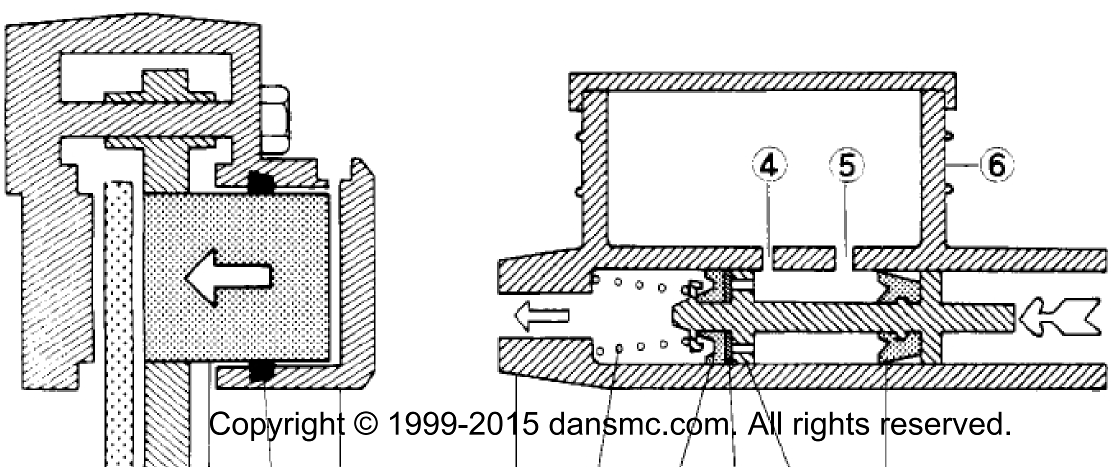
When the brake lever is pulled, the piston (1) in the master cylinder is pushed and moves forward against the force of the return spring (8). At this time, the primary cup (9) at the head of the piston closes the small relief port (4), which connects the pressure chamber and the reservoir (6). Until this port is fully closed, the brake fluid does not start being pressurized, in spite of the forward movement of the piston.

The pressure stroke starts as soon as the relief port is closed. The piston compresses the brake fluid, which is being used as the pressure medium, forcing it out into the brake line. The pressure is transmitted through the line to the cylinder portion of the caliper assembly, where it forces the piston (1) towards the disc. The piston presses pad A against the disc, but since the disc is immovable, further pressure cannot move the pad any farther. Instead, the entire caliper assembly moves in the opposite direction such that pad B is also forced against the disc. In this manner, the disc is gripped between the two pads, and the resulting friction slows wheel rotation.

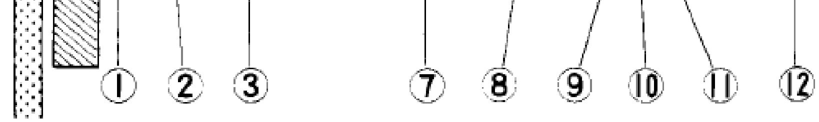
### Braking Release Stroke

When the brake lever is released, the piston in the master cylinder is quickly returned toward its rest position by the spring (8), and brake fluid pressure drops in the line and in the caliper cylinder. The elasticity of

**Braking Stroke** (J13)



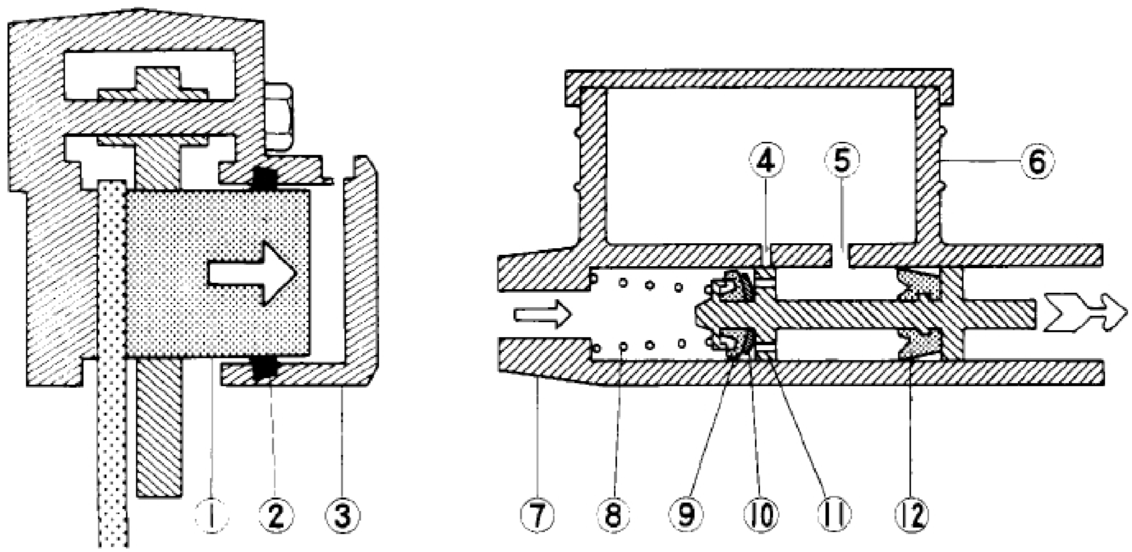

1. Piston
2. Fluid Seal
3. Caliper
4. Relief Port
5. Supply Port
6. Reservoir
7. Master Cylinder
8. Spring
9. Primary Cup




9. Primary Cup
10. Non-return Valve
11. Piston 5916
12. Secondary Cup

**Braking Release Stroke**

J14




1. Piston
2. Fluid Seal
3. Caliper
4. Relief Port
5. Supply Port
6. Reservoir
7. Master Cylinder
8. Spring
9. Primary Cup
10. Non-return Valve
11. Piston
12. Secondary Cup

the fluid seal ② in the cylinder then returns the piston. This leaves no pressure against either pad A or B so that slight friction against the disc pushes them both slightly away from the disc.

As the master cylinder piston moves back further, the brake fluid in the line rushes to fill the low pressure area in front of the primary cup at the piston head. At this time, fluid from the reservoir flows through the large supply port ⑤ into the space between the primary and secondary cups, through the non-return valve ⑩, and passes around the edges of the primary cup to fill the vacuum. When the piston has returned to its rest position against the stop, the small relief port is uncovered. As the brake fluid returns from the line, excess fluid passes through the relief port into the reservoir until the brake line pressure returns to zero.

## Master Cylinder

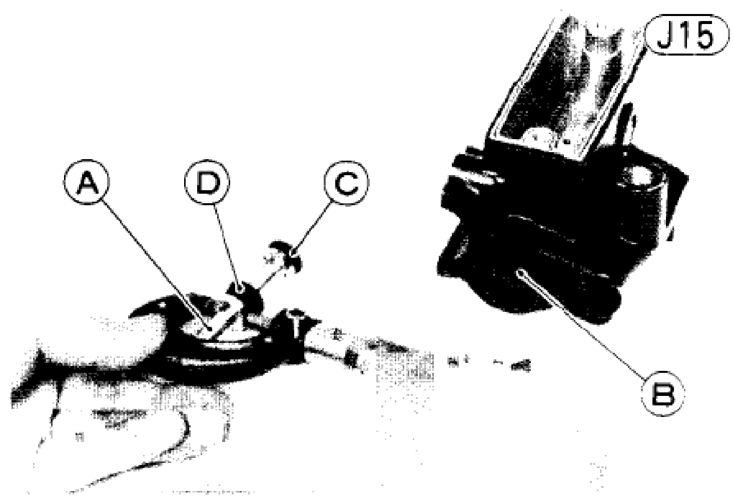
The master cylinder assembly includes the reservoir ⑤, piston ⑩, primary and secondary cups ⑧, ⑪, non-return valve ⑨, and spring ⑦. The reservoir has two holes at the bottom: a relatively large supply port ③ to supply fluid to the lines and a small relief port ② to admit excess fluid from the line. The primary and secondary cups stop the fluid from leaking back around the piston while the piston is moving forward to pressurize the line. The non-return valve is in the head of the piston; it stops backward fluid flow when the brake is applied. When the brake lever is released, the valve allows flow around the cup to fill the vacuum in front of the piston so that the piston can return easily.

*Master cylinder part wear*

When master cylinder parts are worn or damaged, proper brake fluid pressure cannot be obtained in the line, and the brake will not hold.

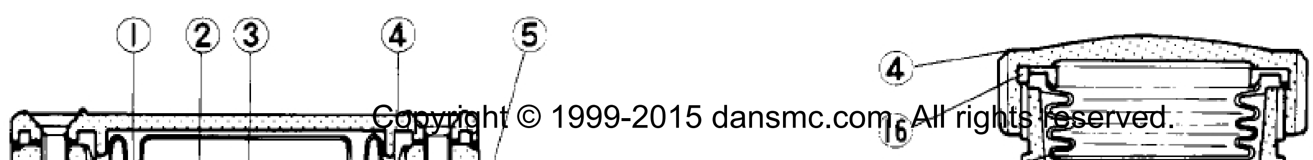
If the small relief port becomes plugged, especially with a swollen or damaged primary cup, the brake pads will drag on the disc.

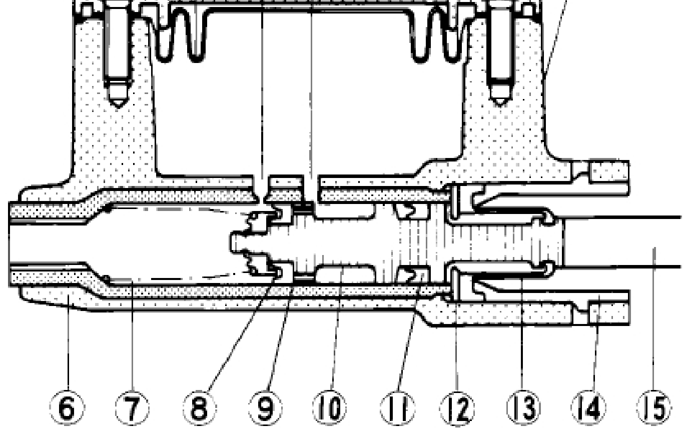
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inside of the master cylinder, and that it is not worn past the service limit.
- Check the piston for these same faults.
- Measure the cylinder inside diameter, and measure the piston, primary cup, and secondary cup outside diameter.



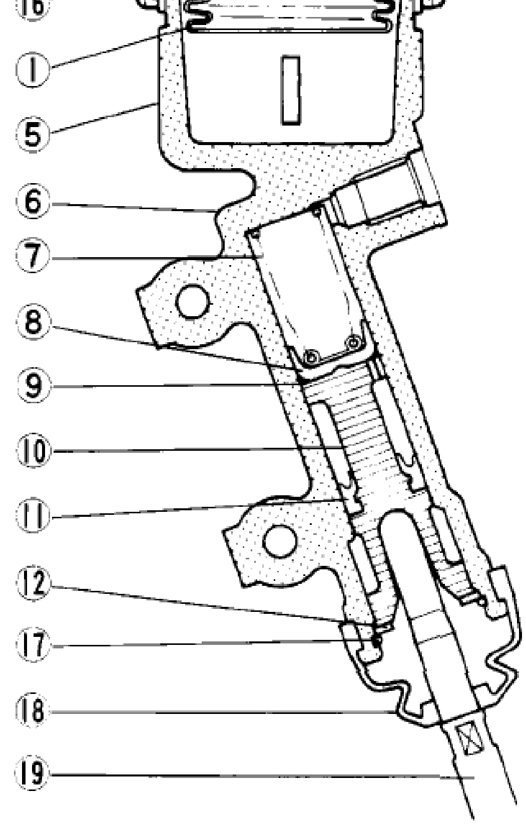

A. Piston
B. Cylinder
C. Primary Cup
D. Secondary Cup

**Front and Rear Master Cylinders**





1. Diaphragm
2. Relief Port
3. Supply Port
4. Cap
5. Reservoir
6. Master Cylinder Body
7. Spring
8. Primary Cup
9. Non-return Valve
10. Piston
11. Secondary Cup
12. Piston Stop
13. Dust Seal
14. Liner
15. Brake Lever
16. Plate
17. Retainer
18. Dust Cover
19. Push Rod

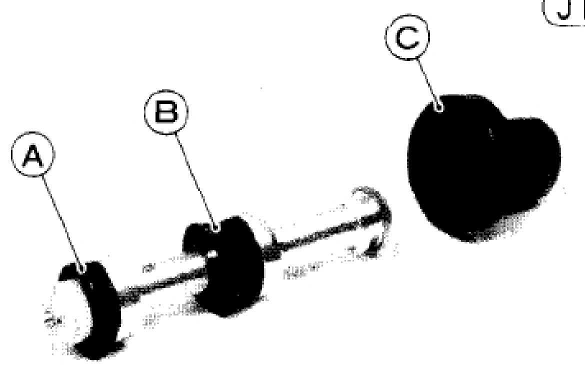


**NOTE:** The cups and spring are part of the piston assembly. Replace the piston assembly if any one of the cups or the spring requires replacement.

- Inspect the primary and secondary cups. If a cup is worn, damaged, softened (rotted), or swollen, replace it. If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the cups should be replaced.

**Front**

(J17)




**A. Primary Cup**
**B. Secondary Cup**
**C. Dust Cover**

**Rear**

(J18)

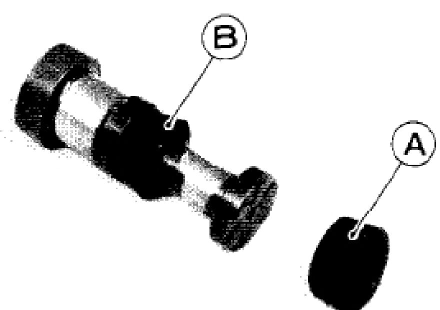



**Table J10 Master Cylinder Parts**

| | Measurement | Service Limit |
|---|---|---|
| Front | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 15.95 mm, (S) 14.08 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 15.80 mm, (S) 13.90 mm |
| | Primary Cup Diameter | 16.0 mm, (S) 14.1 mm |
| | Secondary Cup Diameter | 16.4 mm, (S) 14.5 mm |
| | Spring Free Length | 34.7 mm, (S) 40.5 mm |
| Rear | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 15.95 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 15.80 mm |
| | Primary Cup Diameter | 16.3 mm |
| | Secondary Cup Diameter | 16.3 mm |
| | Spring Free Length | 37.2 mm |

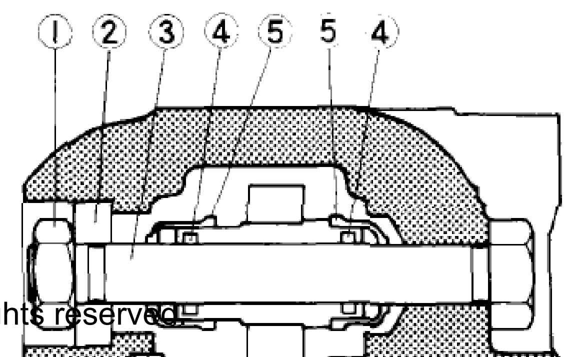
(S) : Single disc brake model

## Caliper

The front wheel has a floating-type caliper. The front caliper assembly includes pad A (6), pad B (7), and the piston (14), which is inside the caliper cylinder. Through the caliper run two shafts (3), which also pass through the caliper holder (1) to mount the assembly to the fork leg. When the piston forces pad A against the disc, the shaft portion of the caliper assembly slides through the holder such that pad B is also forced against the disc, both brake pads being kept parallel to the disc.

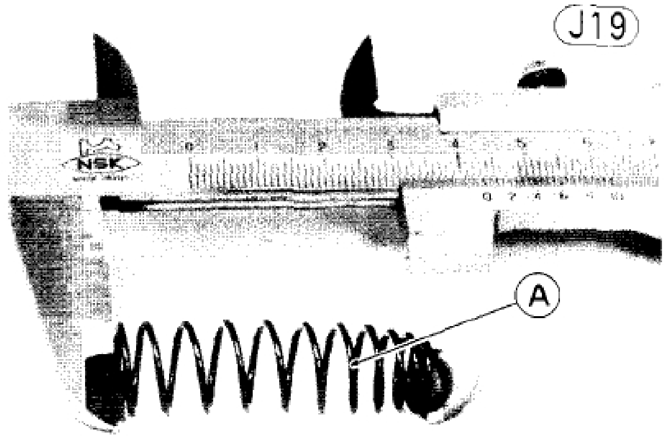
**Front Caliper**

(J20)

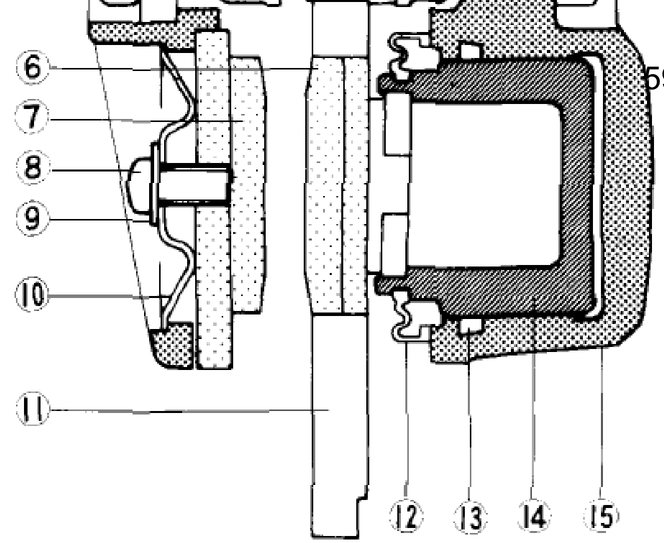


**A. Primary Cup** **B. Secondary Cup**

- Replace the dust seal if damaged.
- Check that the spring is not damaged and the spring free length is not shorter than the service limit.



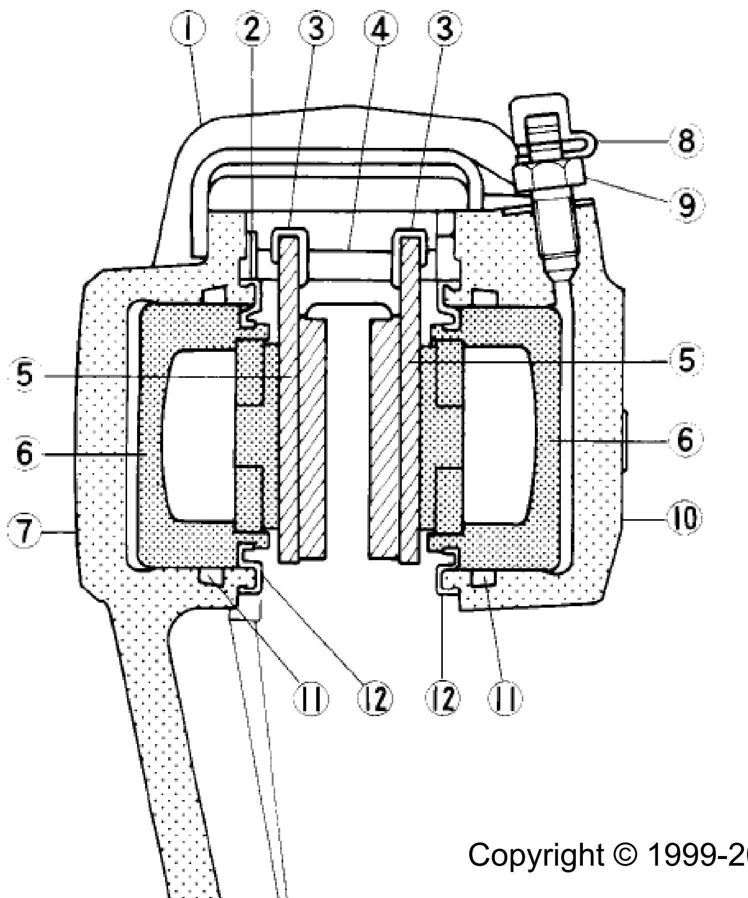

**A. Spring**



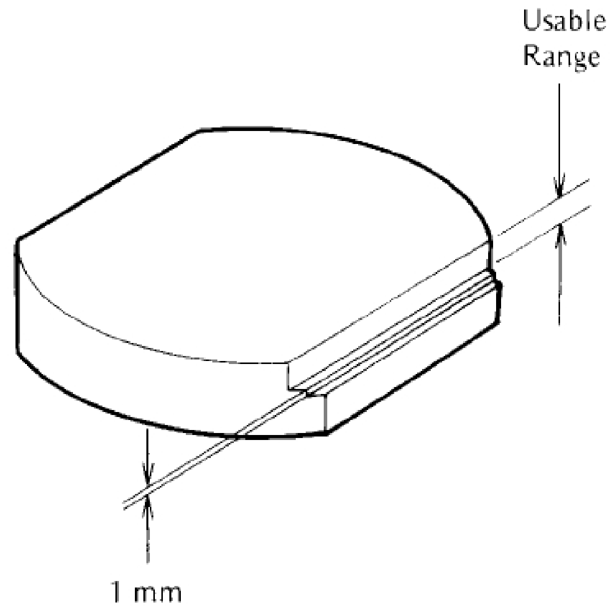

1. Nut
2. Spacer
3. Holder Shaft
4. O Ring
5. Dust Cover
6. Pad A
7. Pad B
8. Mounting Screw
9. Lockwasher
10. Metal Plate
11. Caliper Holder
12. Dust Seal
13. Fluid Seal
14. Piston
15. Caliper

The rear wheel has a fixed caliper. The rear caliper assembly consists of two caliper halves 7, 10, bolted together, with each half containing a cylinder; a set of opposed pistons 6; and two pads 5. The pad anti-rattle springs 3 hold the pads in position apart from the disc when the rear brake is not applied. When the brake is applied, the pressurized fluid is delivered to the piston areas on both sides of the caliper at the same time. Each piston goes forward until it is pressed against the disc, so no lateral movement of the disc and caliper is needed. There is a drilled internal fluid passage which is sealed by O ring where the two caliper halves join.

**Rear Caliper** J21

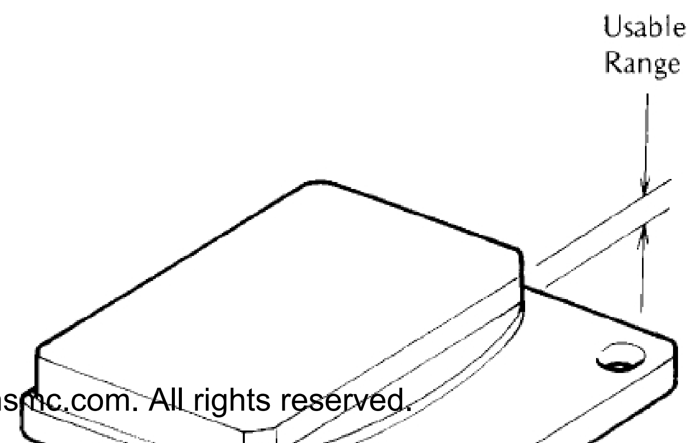


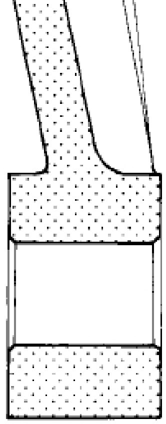

**Front Brake Pad** J22

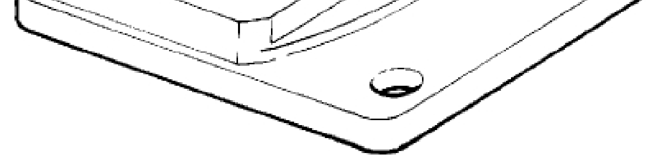



For the rear disc brake, if either pad is worn down through the stepped portion, replace both pads as a set.

**Rear Brake Pad** J23







1. Pad Cover
2. Safety Clip
3. Anti-rattle Spring
4. Pin
5. Pad
6. Piston
7. Caliper Half
8. Valve Cap
9. Bleed Valve
10. Caliper Half
11. Fluid Seat
12. Dust Seal

*Pad wear*

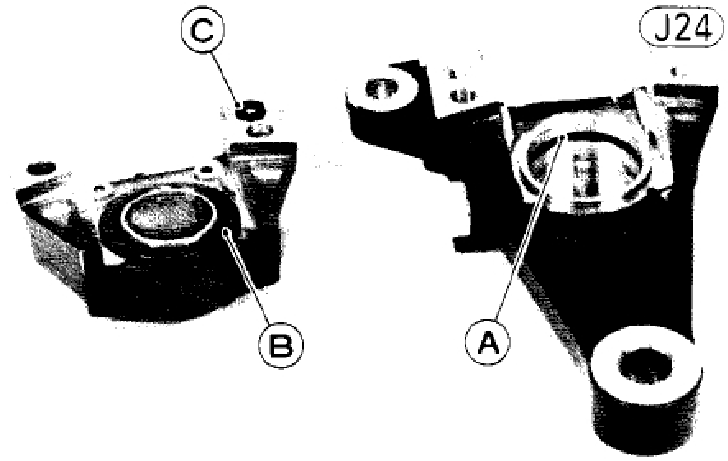
Inspect the pads for wear. For the front disc brakes, check the thickness of the pad linings, and replace both pads as a set if the thickness of either pad is less than 1 mm.

If any grease or oil spills on the pads, wash it off with trichloroethylene or a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. If the oil cannot be thoroughly clean off, replace the pads.

*Fluid seal damage*

The fluid seal around the piston maintains the proper pad/disc clearance. If this seal is not satisfactory, pad wear will increase, and constant pad drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature.

Replace the fluid seals under any of the following conditions: (a) fluid leakage around the pad; (b) brakes overheat; (c) there is a large difference in left and right pad wear; (d) the seal is stuck to the piston. If the fluid seal is replaced, replace the dust seal as well. Also, replace all seals every other time the pads are changed.




A. Fluid Seal B. Dust Seal C. "O" Ring

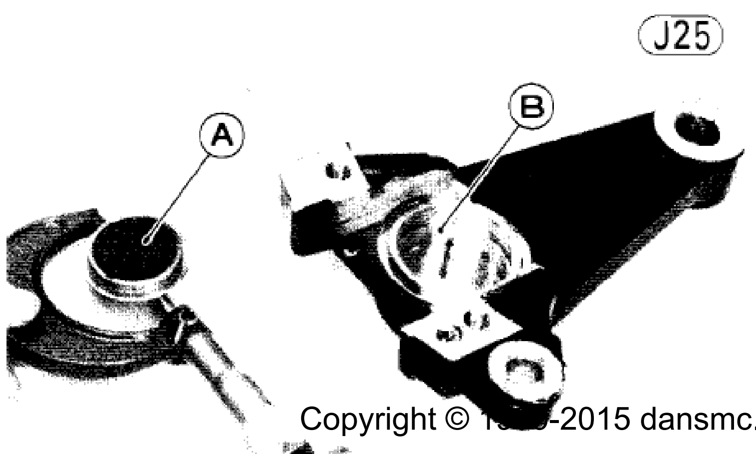
*Dust seal, cover, O ring damage*

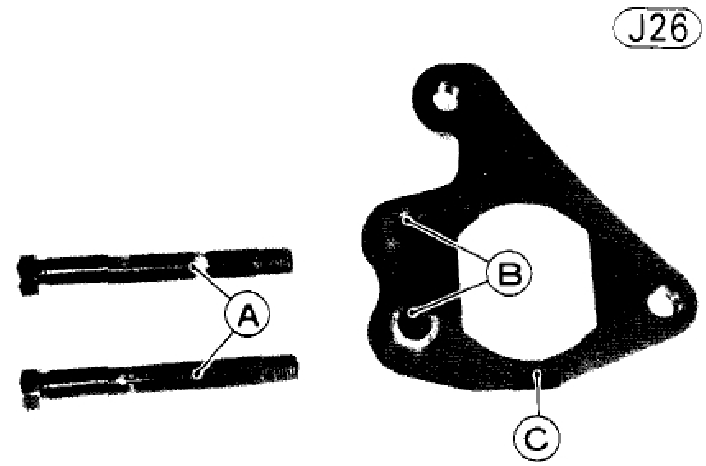
Check the dust seals, covers, O ring, and replace any that are cracked, worn, swollen, or otherwise damaged.

*Piston, cylinder wear*

Measure the cylinder inside diameter and piston outside diameter.

Replace the cylinder and piston if they are worn out of tolerance, badly scored, or rusty.




A. Caliper Holder Shafts C. Caliper Holder
B. "O" Rings

## Brake Disc

Besides wearing down, the disc may warp. A warped disc will cause the brake pads to drag on the disc and will wear down both the pads and disc quickly. Dragging will also cause overheating and poor braking efficiency.

*Disc warp*

Jack up the motorcycle so that the front wheel is off the ground, and turn the handlebar fully to one side. Set up a dial gauge against the front disc as illustrated, and measure disc runout. Remove the jack, set the motorcycle up on its center stand, and then measure the rear disc runout. If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.





A. Piston B. Cylinder

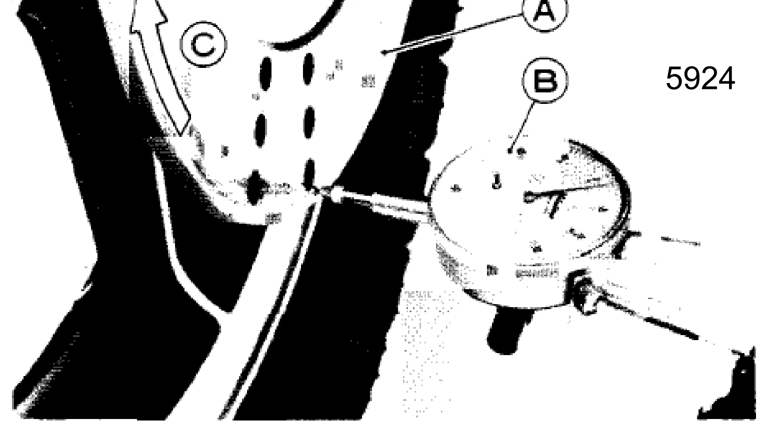
**Table J11 Caliper Parts**

| | Measurement | Service Limit |
|---|---|---|
| Front | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 38.25 mm, Ⓢ 42.92 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 38.08 mm, Ⓢ 42.75 mm |
| Rear | Cylinder Inside Diameter | 42.92 mm |
| | Piston Outside Diameter | 42.75 mm |

Ⓢ : Single disc brake model

*Caliper holder shaft wear*

Caliper holder shafts must slide smoothly in the caliper holder. If the shafts do not slide smoothly, one pad will wear more than the other, pad wear will increase, and constant drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature. Check to see if the caliper holder shafts are nor badly worn or stepped, or O rings are not damaged. If the shafts or O ring are damaged, replace the shafts, O rings, and the caliper holder.




5924

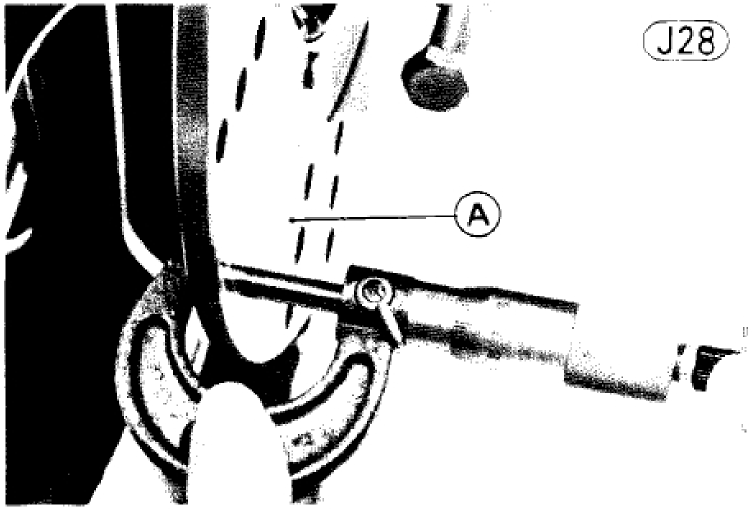
A. Disc B. Dial Gauge C. Turn.

**Table J12 Disc Runout**

| | |
|---|---|
| Service Limit | 0.3 mm |

*Disc wear*

Measure the thickness of each disc at the point where it has worn the most. Replace the disc if it has worn past the service limit.




J28

A. Disc

Table J13 Disc Thickness

| | Front | Rear |
|---|---|---|
| Service Limit | 4.5 mm, Ⓢ 6.0 mm | 6.0 mm |

Ⓢ : Single disc brake model

*Disc cleaning*

Poor braking can also be caused by oil on the disc. Oil on the disc must be cleaned off with trichloroethylene or a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue.

## Brake Fluid

The brake fluid is an extra heavy duty type with a high boiling point to withstand the heat produced by friction of the caliper pads on the disc. Since the boiling point and thus the performance of the fluid would be reduced by contamination with water vapor or dirt from the air, the reservoir is sealed with a rubber diaphragm under the cap. This cap seal also prevents fluid evaporation and spillage should the motorcycle fall over. The fluid is further protected by rubber seals in the caliper assembly and at the master cylinder brake line fitting.

When the brake is applied, heat is generated by the friction between the disc and the brake pads. While much of this heat is immediately dissipated, some of it is transmitted to the brake fluid and may raise fluid temperature to as high as 150°C (300°F) during brake operation. This temperature could boil the brake fluid and cause a vapor lock in the lines unless fluid with a high boiling point is used and has been kept from being contaminated with dirt, moisture, or a different type of fluid. Poor quality or contaminated fluid can also deteriorate from contact with the recommended brake fluids.

The graph of Fig. J29 shows how brake fluid contamination with moisture lowers the fluid boiling point. Although not shown in the graph, the boiling point also lowers as the fluid gets old, is contaminated with dirt, or if two different types of brake fluid are mixed.

WARNING

**When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.**

1. Never reuse old brake fluid.
2. Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open a long time.
3. Do not mix two types of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point
4. Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
5. Don't change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
6. Except for the disc pads and discs, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, motor

brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. If may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate. Recommended fluids are given in the table.

**NOTE:** The type of fluid originally used in the disc brake is not available in most areas, but it should be necessary to add very little fluid before the first brake fluid change. After changing the fluid, use only the same type thereafter.

**Table J14 Recommended Disc Brake Fluid**

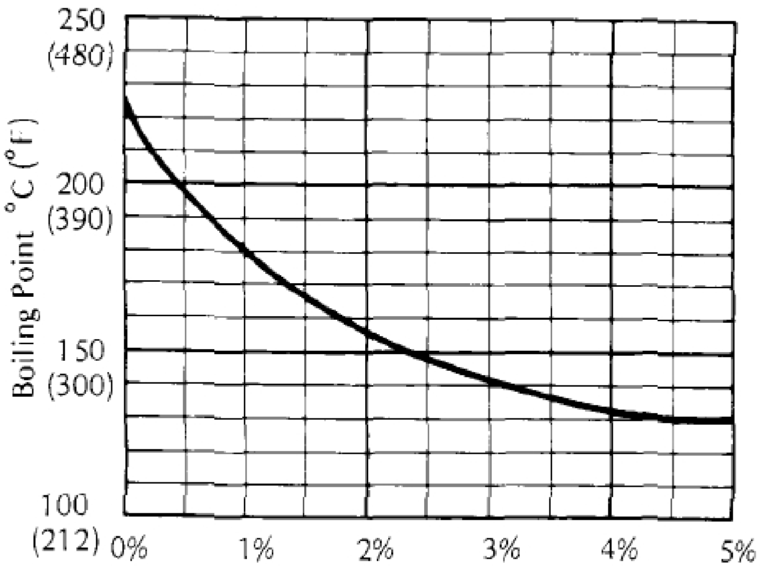
| |
|---|
| Atlas Extra Heavy Duty |
| Shell Super Heavy Duty |
| Texaco Super Heavy Duty |
| Wagner Lockheed Heavy Duty |
| Castrol Girling-Green |
| Castrol GT (LMA) |
| Castrol Disc Brake Fluid |

**The correct fluid will come in a can labeled D.O.T.3. Do not use fluid that does not have this marking.**

fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, motor oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually reach and break down the rubber used in the disc brake.

7. When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
8. Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
9. If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the **AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE.**
10. When installing or assembling the disc brake, tighten the disc brake fittings to the values given in Table G1. Improper torque may cause the brake to malfunction.

**Brake Fluid Boiling Point** (J29)




*Changing the brake fluid*

The brake fluid should be changed in accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart (Pg. 10) and whenever it becomes contaminated with dirt or water.

- Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleed valve on the caliper, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- *Remove the reservoir cap, and remove the rubber cap* on the bleed valve.
- Open the bleed valve (counterclockwise to open), and pump the brake lever or pedal until all the fluid is drained from the line.
- If a dual disc brake is used, repeat the previous step one more time for the other side.
- Close the bleed valve(s), and fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid.
- Open the bleed valve, apply the brake by the brake lever or pedal, close the valve with the brake held applied, and then quickly release the lever or pedal. Repeat this operation until the brake line is filled and fluid starts coming out of the plastic hose. Replenish the fluid in the reservoir as often as necessary to keep it from running completely out.
- Bleed the air from the lines.

*Bleeding the brake*

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

Bleed the air from the brake whenever brake lever or pedal action feels soft or spongy, after the brake fluid is changed, or whenever a brake line fitting has been loosened for any reason.

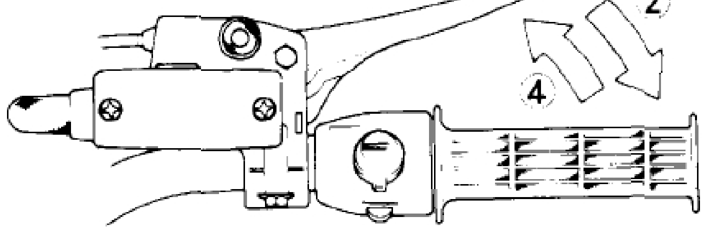
- Remove the reservoir cap, and check that there is plenty of fluid in the reservoir. The fluid level must be checked several times during the bleeding operation and replenished as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.

**Filling up the Brake Line** (J30)

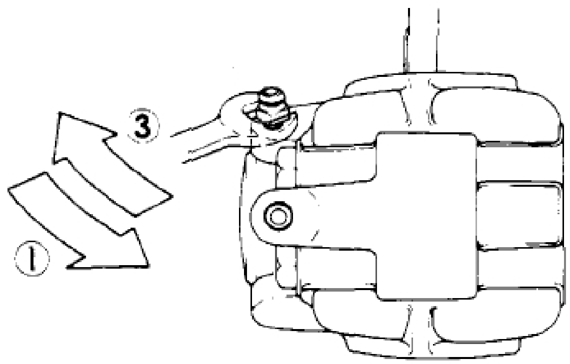


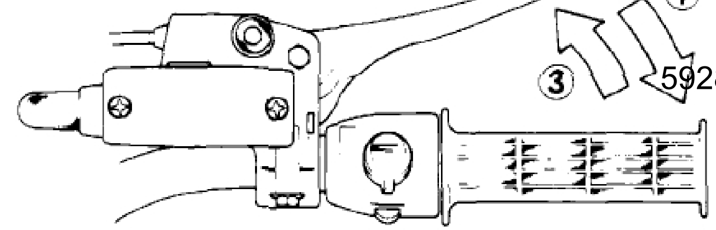

**Bleeding the Brake Line** (J31)



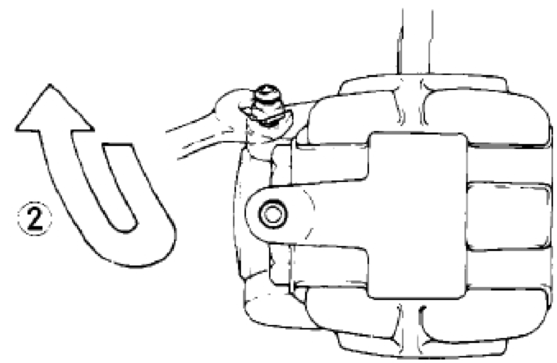



1. Open the bleed valve.
2. Apply the brake, keeping the brake applied.
3. Close the bleed valve.
4. Then quickly release the brake.




1. Hold the brake applied.
2. Quickly open and close the valve.
3. Release the brake.



WIKIPEDIA
The Free Encyclopedia



# Pilcrow

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article is about the typographical mark. For the novel, see Pilcrow (novel).*

The **pilcrow** (¶), also called the **paragraph mark**, **paragraph sign**, **paraph**, **alinea** (Latin: *a lineā*, "off the line"), or **blind P**,[1] is a typographical character for individual paragraphs. It is present in Unicode as U+00B6 ¶ PILCROW SIGN (HTML `¶` · `¶`).

The pilcrow can be used as an indent for separate paragraphs or to designate a new paragraph in one long piece of copy, as Eric Gill did in his 1930s book, *An Essay on Typography*. The pilcrow was a type of rubrication used in the Middle Ages to mark a new train of thought, before the convention of visually discrete paragraphs was commonplace.[2]

¶

**Pilcrow**

| Punctuation | |
|---|---|
| apostrophe | ' ' |
| brackets | [ ] ( ) { } ⟨ ⟩ |
| colon | : |
| comma | , ، 、 |

WIKIPEDIA
The Free Encyclopedia

Article Talk Read Edit View history Search

Main page
Contents
Featured content
Current events
Random article
Donate to Wikipedia
Wikipedia store

Interaction

Help
About Wikipedia
Community portal
Recent changes

# Section sign

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

The **section sign** (Unicode U+00A7 § SECTION SIGN, HTML `§`, TeX `\S`) is a typographical character used mainly to refer to a particular section of a document, such as a legal code.[1] It is also called "double S"[citation needed], "hurricane"[citation needed], and "sectional symbol".

The likely origin of the section sign is the digraph formed by the combination of two S glyphs (from the Latin *signum sectiōnis*). When duplicated, as §§, it is read as the plural "sections" (e.g. "§§ 13–21"), much as "pp." (pages) is the plural of "p.".

It is frequently used along with the pilcrow (¶), or paragraph sign. Like the dagger (†) and double dagger (‡), it is also sometimes used to link to a footnote where the asterisk (*) is already in use on a given page.

| § | |
|---|---|
| **Section sign** | |
| **Punctuation** | |
| apostrophe | ' ' |
| brackets | [ ] ( ) { } ⟨ ⟩ |
| colon | : |
| comma | , ، 、 |
| dash | ‒ – — ― |

July 1975

How much voltage we need
Why we need it
How much we're getting
How we can get more

# THE GREAT IGNITION COIL TEST

by Gordon Jennings

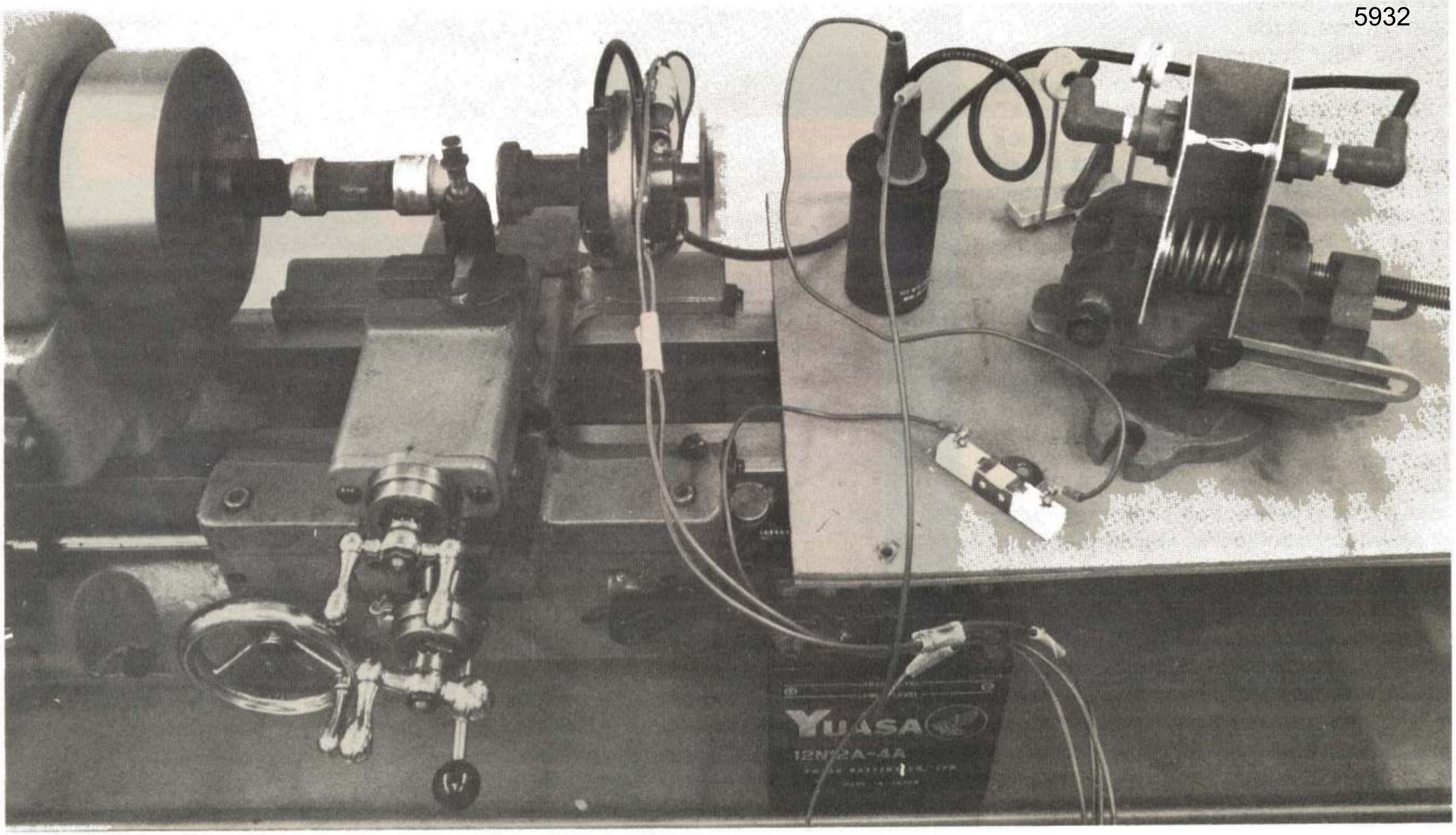
● We've just discovered handwriting on a wall most of us have been beating our heads against for years, and don't know whether to feel elated, mortified or incensed. A touch of elation is in order because what we found points the way toward extended spark plug life, smoother running, easier starting and generally improved behavior for whole classes of motorcycles. The mortification comes from having been *told* what to look for a long time ago and knowing that, like simpletons, we ignored an expert's very good advice. And we're incensed because it is now clear that the entire motorcycle industry has been penny-pinching all of us for decades.

Final enlightenment was cast by the blue-white glare of an electric arc in a scene strongly suggestive of the old Frankenstein movies, as we tested coil after coil for spark output on a jury-rigged apparatus in *Cycle*'s shop. But the matter never would have been taken that far except for sundry items of information we either tripped over or was shoved under our collective nose.

*Item:* Arnold Frank, who represents the Champion Spark Plug Company in our area, mentioned that his associates had conducted a series of performance tests on motorcycle ignition systems without finding much they could admire. Motorcycles' ignitions, he said, were uniformly and depressingly limp. "Oh, you're absolutely right, Arnold," we chorused, nodding our empty heads in agreement, but events proved that only Jess Thomas fully appreciated what we had been told; the rest of us sat there like dummies, figuring a few hundred volts one way or the other couldn't make much difference if you were willing to give your bike fresh plugs at regular intervals.

*Item:* Among the various staff-owned bikes under our roof were a couple that almost caricatured the classic symptoms of internal combustion temperament. The two bikes in question would always start, albeit with some coaxing, because they got the kind of treatment usually reserved for rich, elderly relatives; pampered and made comfy and receiving care every time they showed the least sign of displeasure. All this fawning attention kept them going, but would not make them truly eager to start or willing to idle decently until thoroughly warmed (sometimes not even then) and of course they devoured spark plugs like a hungry elephant going after fresh roasted peanuts.

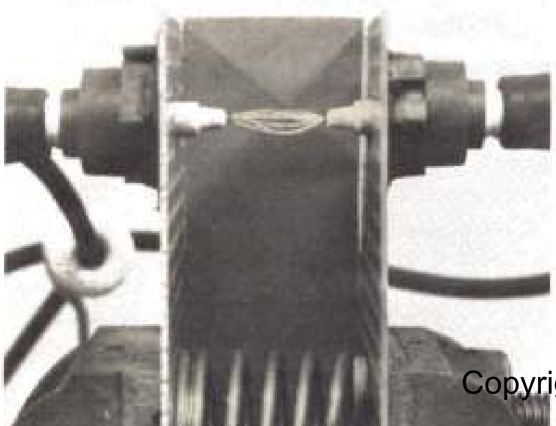
*Item:* Hot on the trail of some hard information about the latest, greatest, transistorized, capacitored, pointless, God's-Own-Lightning kind of ignition system, we obtained some of the printed reports issued after the "Ignition and Engine Performance Conference" sponsored by Champion each year. These conferences are international affairs, attended by people from oil companies, engine and ignition component manufacturers, and other interested, expert parties. Questions are asked, and answered, and the gist of all that gets said amounts to nothing less than an annual state of the art report. The edited record is full of information, and in those we obtained was pointed reference to sheer spark-coil output voltage and its influence on effec-


YUASA
12N12A-4A

tive plug life and on the plug's spark gap—which was, in turn, a potent factor in an engine's cold starting and idling characteristics.

*Item:* Jess Thomas, who *had* been listening when Arnold Frank spoke his piece about the pervasive weakness of motorcycles' ignition systems, suggested to the two staffers struggling with overly temperamental bikes that they "stop all that herming around and put some good coils on the things." This was done, and the results were eye-openers: the hard starting was corrected, and the marked tendency toward plug fouling was substantially relieved. Astonishingly, both bikes perked up and began to run more vigor-

# THE GREAT IGNITION COIL TEST

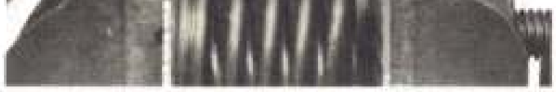


ters are as yet of only peripheral interest to motorcyclists. But there was the occasional gem of information with immediate application to the situation we face, and when you string all the gems together you find that we don't really need transistorized, "God's-Own-Lightning" ignition systems for our bikes. All we need is to catch up to where American automobiles were *twenty-five* years ago and we'll think we've surely died and gone to heaven.

Unless you're dealing with a racing two-stroke engine, which will have special and peculiar requirements, the name of the mixture-firing game is voltage. Forget about space-age technology, solid-state circuitry and magnetic triggering; the biggest improvement possible in most motorcycles' ignition systems is simply a change of coils. Switch to a set of ignition coils that will pump up some real kilovolts and you'll solve problems you never suspected as being related to ignition system performance, in addition to increasing effective plug life.

Some engines, and riders, make greater demands on spark plugs than others, but if we may for the moment ignore such extraneous factors then plug life may be said to be a function of voltage-required versus voltage-available. The voltage required to fire a new, clean spark plug at cylinder pressures attending wide-open throttle running will be in the order of 8–9 KV (kilo, or thousand, volts), but as the plug electrodes lose their sharp edges and semi-conductive deposits accumulate on the insulator, the requirement rises sharply. [illegible] stabilize, their voltage requirement then further voltage demands will be made mostly as a result of electrode erosion, which will widen the spark gap at the rate of perhaps .001-inch per thousand miles. To handle just this much, the ignition system will need a potential of 13–14 KV, and in practice you also have to accommodate for the fouling deposits accumulated in traffic, which temporarily raise the voltage requirement even higher. Give an engine an ignition system with a peak potential up around 22–24 KV and its plugs will keep right on firing until erosion reduces their electrodes to scaley nubs; cut the potential to, say, 12 KV and the plugs will begin to misfire after only a few thousand miles in service.

Plug *gap* distance is closely tied to available voltage, and if an engine's ignition system is weak the gap has to be set fairly narrow—which, it turns out, is a very bad thing. Air/fuel mixtures in stoichiometric proportions (that is to say, chemically-correct mixtures) are very easily ignited and will flame quite satisfactorily if hit with nothing more than a wispy spark bridging a very narrow electrode gap. But in practice perfect mixtures are more the exception than the rule. The best of carburetors cannot be jetted and adjusted for more than one air density and one fuel viscosity—both of which vary considerably in the real world. Further, neither carburetors nor fuel injection deliver perfectly mixed air and fuel, which means that the charge actually arriving inside the combustion chamber will always be overly rich at one point and [illegible] another. So there is no predicting the strength of the mixture that happens



*Comparative voltage ratings were determined by forcing the spark across an adjustable air gap.*

ously—and neither was slow before the change was made.

*Item:* Your reporter's own Ducati 750 GT had steadfastly refused to idle when cold, or to start if its plugs were gapped more than .026-inch. When the stock ignition coils were removed, and a pair of the cheapest available automotive coils substituted, the differences were profound. In the interest of experiment the plug gaps were initially left at the .024-inch that previously had proved satisfactory, and with that gap the only detectable difference was slightly easier cold starting and a willingness to idle, though slowly and uncertainly, after a much shorter warm-up period. But after the plug gaps were opened to .035-inch, the engine picked up 200 rpm at idle when cold, and was perceptibly smoother under all operating conditions. Merely installing fresh spark plugs had never worked that kind of transformation; there clearly was a lot here we hadn't understood.

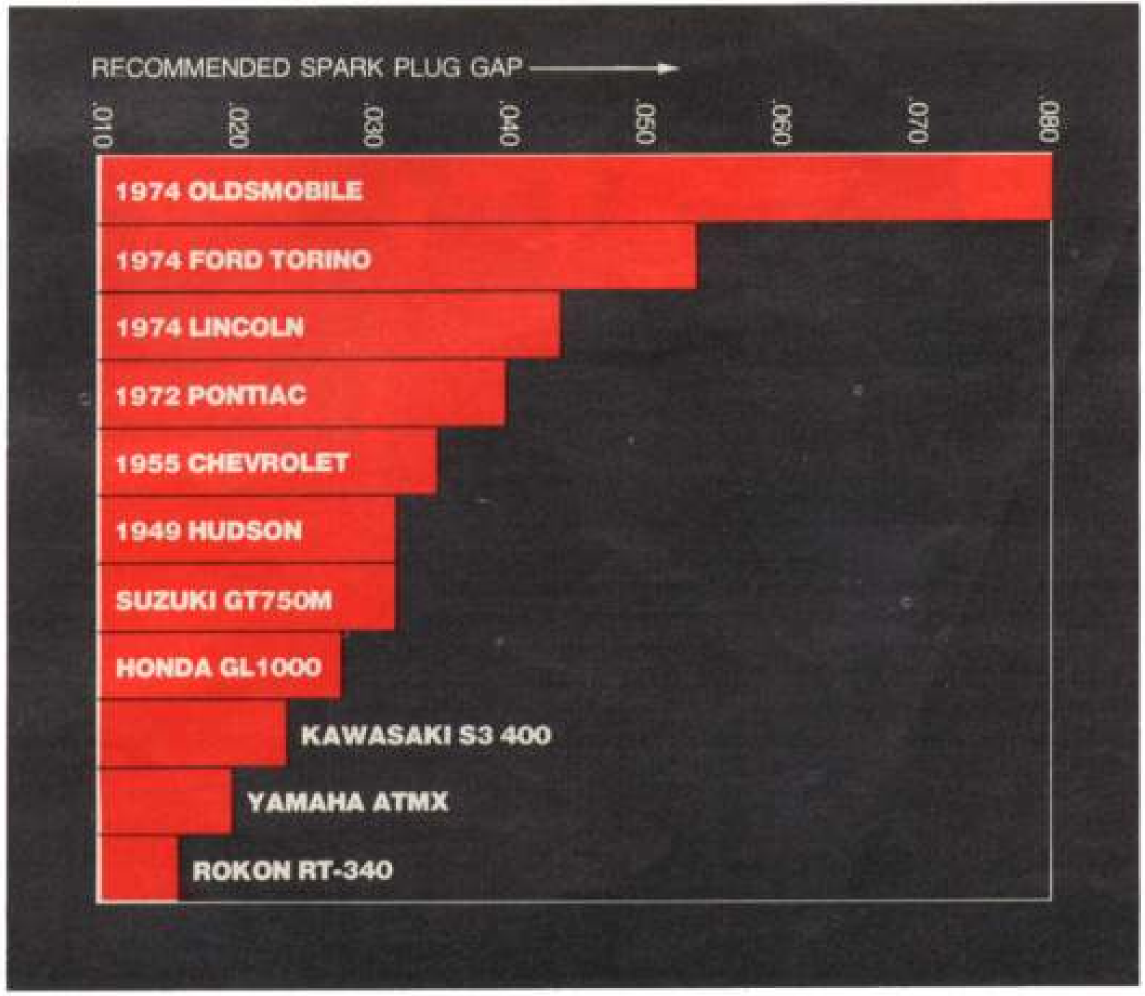
All these things suddenly began to ask questions and demand answers, and we first went scurrying back to re-read those Champion reports. What we found in them were mostly long, tiresome discussions of how this factor or that was likely to effect exhaust emissions, and such mat-

sharply. With time in service the plugs will stabilize, their voltage requirement then being about 5 KV higher on average, and

lean at another. So there is no predicting the strength of the mixture that happens to be in and around the gap between the



*We have found close correlation between plug gap recommendations and ignition coil output, and the representative sampling of gap specifications for bikes and cars charted here tell a sad story.*






Coils Page 1 § Coils Page 3

Back to M/C Repair Course

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

Sept, 1975



# COILS II

By Gordon Jennings

● A couple of months ago, in our July issue, we presented results from a two-level investigation into the matter of ignition voltage requirements versus actual spark coil performance. The article, titled "The Great Ignition Coil Test," made the point that motorcycle engines have plenty of voltage requirement but don't get much spark; outlined the consequences of ignition voltage insufficiencies; showed the wide-margin superiority of automotive ignition coils; and mentioned that most bikes would benefit from having a coil transplant.

The sheer volume of written and telephoned communications in response to our "Coils" piece says it was well received by the readership; the content of these communications tells us we erred in concentrating on *why* automotive coils may be expected to improve motorcycles' behavior while giving short shrift to the details of *how* such transplanting should be done. What follows is intended to re-establish a balance.

Those who missed our July shot at bike coils have to be acquainted with the substance of the information presented. It all concerned the importance of sheer voltage in such seemingly unrelated matters as spark plug service life and engines' sensitivity to mixture strength. Spark plugs will fire satisfactorily on a mere 8–9 kv when new, but their voltage requirement rises with time in service. If an ignition coil's output is weak, then the spark plug will quickly demand more voltage than it can deliver. Weak coils also ac- part-throttle operation and ability to squeeze so many thousands of miles of running out of a set of spark plugs.

Does any of the above transfer to a motorcycle when it is fitted with automotive coils? Our experience says it does. Car coils have been installed in three staff-owned motorcycles, and there was a marked improvement in cold-start characteristics, etc., in every case. But we already told you about that in the first "Coils" article; here we will focus on the problems of those who have been convinced that the car/bike coil transplant is a good thing, and are wondering how to go about it.

Many people seem troubled by the car coil's electrical current draw, which is (like its output) about double that of the typical motorcycle coil. Somewhere there undoubtedly is a motorcycle that lacks the generating capacity to handle the added amperage, but the vast majority of bikes' systems won't even notice the difference. The added current draw, for a twin-coil ignition, is about the same thing the electrical system handles when a bike's stoplight flashes on; it just isn't enough to worry about.

Another point much misunderstood is the nature and function of the ballast resistors almost universally employed in automotive ignition systems. Ordinary resistors are simple electric restrictors, with substantially fixed voltage/current reducing properties. Ballast resistors are electrical flow regulators, and will pass the current for which they are rated even though voltage (electrical pressure) varies a lot. Or, to put it another way, ballast resistors will vary the voltage at an ignition coil's primary windings and thus hold the current at a constant level. We've checked the primary voltage in a ballast-resistor-equipped ignition system, and got readings ranging from a high of nine volts down to a five-volt low, depending on engine speed. It was the ballast resistor doing its job, which is to maintain the coil's primary current (and thus its output) at a very nearly constant level. It just isn't possible to get the same kind of even performance out of an inductive-type ignition system that applies line voltage directly to its coil primaries.

In any case, ignition coils made for American cars are intended to be used in combination with ballast resistors, and you should not try to side-step the makers' intentions in this matter. Neither should you fret yourself about getting a particular kind of ballast resistor, as all those made for American automotive coils seem to have very nearly the same current limiting properties. Simply step right up to the man at your local auto parts store and ask for an ignition system ballast resistor. If he's the worrisome type, and wants to know what kind, tell him you want one to use with a 12-volt Delco coil (even if you really plan to fit up a set of K-Mart or Sears car coils).

You probably won't need more than one ballast resistor, even if—as usually is the case—your bike has two or more coils. The little cam that opens and closes a bike's ignition contact points usually is shaped so that it holds the points open

than it can deliver. Weak coils also accentuate any shortcomings in carburetion, because mixture tolerance increases with the width of the gap between spark plug electrodes. And of course the voltage requirement rises as the between-electrodes gap is widened.

You can get a pretty good feel for the relative merits of automotive and motorcycle coils just by looking at the plug gap recommendations for cars and for bikes. Chevrolets old enough to vote run plugs gapped at .035-inch; the average for motorcycles is about .024-inch, and bikes have all the cold-starting and idling problems theory predicts for too-close electrode gaps.

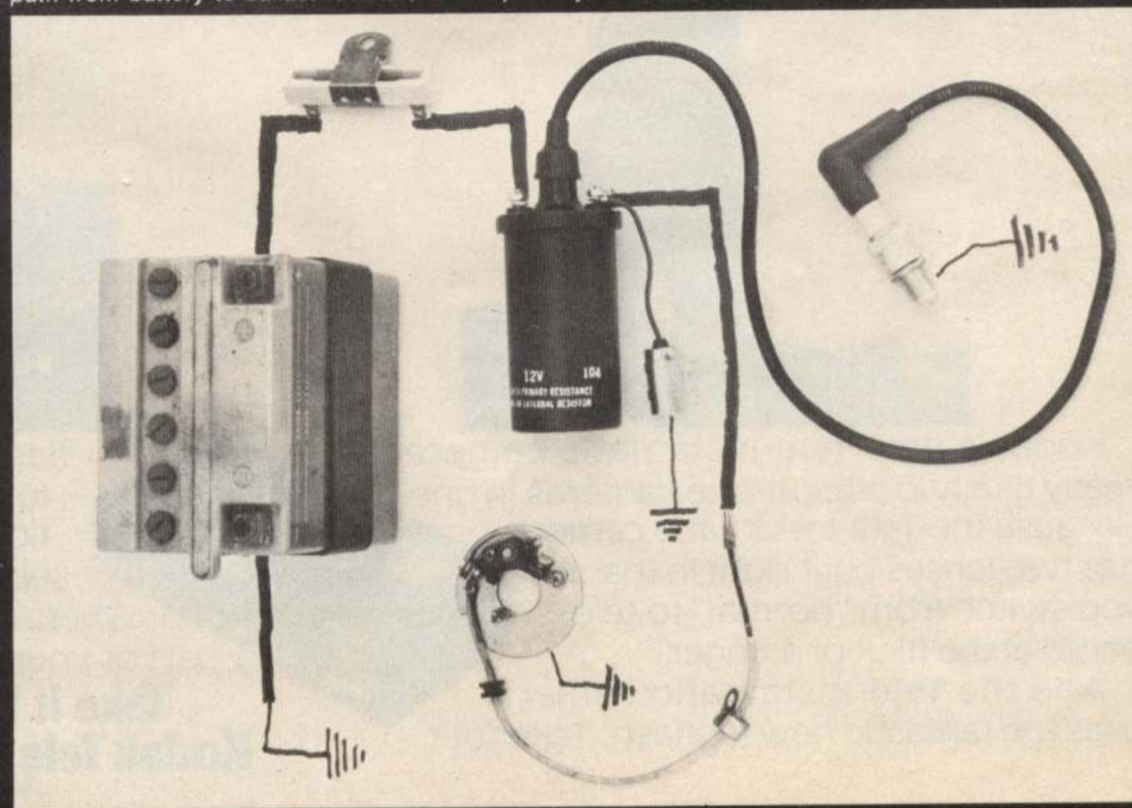
We went beyond the reading of spark plug charts and actually tested a sampling of ignition coils. And we found exactly what the various gap recommendations had suggested: that car coils really are much stronger than those we get with bikes. The big surprise was the enormity of the difference. An ordinary Delco coil, of the kind used in millions of older Chevrolets, has roughly twice the output of the average motorcycle ignition coil. That fact accounts, in no small part, for the American car's steady idle, smooth

the current for which they are rated even though voltage (electrical pressure)

bike's ignition contact points usually shaped so that it holds the points open

5937

*Here is the hardware for a car/bike coil-transplant ignition system, with lines to show the current path from battery to ballast resistor, to coil primary, to contact points and back to ground.*



# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #2

## ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS, IF NOT PRAYERS

most of the time, dropping a particular set closed just long enough to produce magnetic saturation in the coil and then lifting them open again to produce a spark. The closed period is in many instances so brief that only one of a bike's two or three coils is active at any given moment. When that situation exists, a single ballast resistor inserted in the circuit between the ignition switch and the coils will suffice, because it is being asked to control the current to only one coil at a time. Only when there is an overlap, with more than one coil drawing current, is there any need to have more than a single ballast resistor.

A word of advice here: when you turn on the ballast-resistor-equipped ignition system the very first time, you probably will get wisps of smoke floating up from the resistor coils. Don't panic, thinking something awful is happening; it will simply be a little oil left over from the manufacturing process being scorched off the hot resistor element. Do your worrying when the smoke is rising from one or more of the bike's insulated wires.

Mounting those big automotive coils will be a real pain in the neck, if you're trying to get them installed in the same location as the originals. More often than not, they won't fit because the space up under the fuel tank is limited. And they aren't going to fit into the stock brackets because of space at all you can solve the problem by hanging the big car coils on the front frame downtubes—and hold them there with hose clamps until you get around to making up some proper mounting brackets. Coils don't have to be grounded to the frame.

Condensers do have to be grounded, as their outer cases constitute one of their two electrical terminals. Bikes often have their condensers do have to be grounded, as their outer cases constitute one of their two electrical terminals. Bikes often have their condensers buried cheek to jowl with the engine internals, and that's not good because condensers are more apt to fail when subjected to high temperatures. A far better spot for the motorcycle's condensers is up next to the coils, where they will be cooler—and they don't feel any significant difference, electrically, in that position. You simply mount the condensers so that their cases are grounded to the bike's frame (remember, paint is an insulator) and connect their leads to the points-side coil primary terminals. Here again, as was true of the ballast resistors, you shouldn't worry about matching coils and condensers. It is a verifiable fact that nearly all ignition condensers have a capacitance of .22 microfarads. You should get a set of American automotive condensers to go with your coils, because you can't beat them for price and reliability in doing the job. American automotive coils won't work as part of a CDI or magneto system, but they can be spliced into any of the numerous motorcycle systems that have mechanically operated contact points and battery-energized coils. As is shown in the schematic drawing that accompanies this text, all you need is a wire leading from the non-grounded battery terminal to the ballast resistor, from there to one primary terminal on the coil, then off the other coil primary terminal to the points—which lead to ground. The condenser also leads to ground, if very indirectly, and can be wired in anywhere between the coil and the points. In practice, the lead to the coil will take a detour through the ignition switch, but that's a small complication.

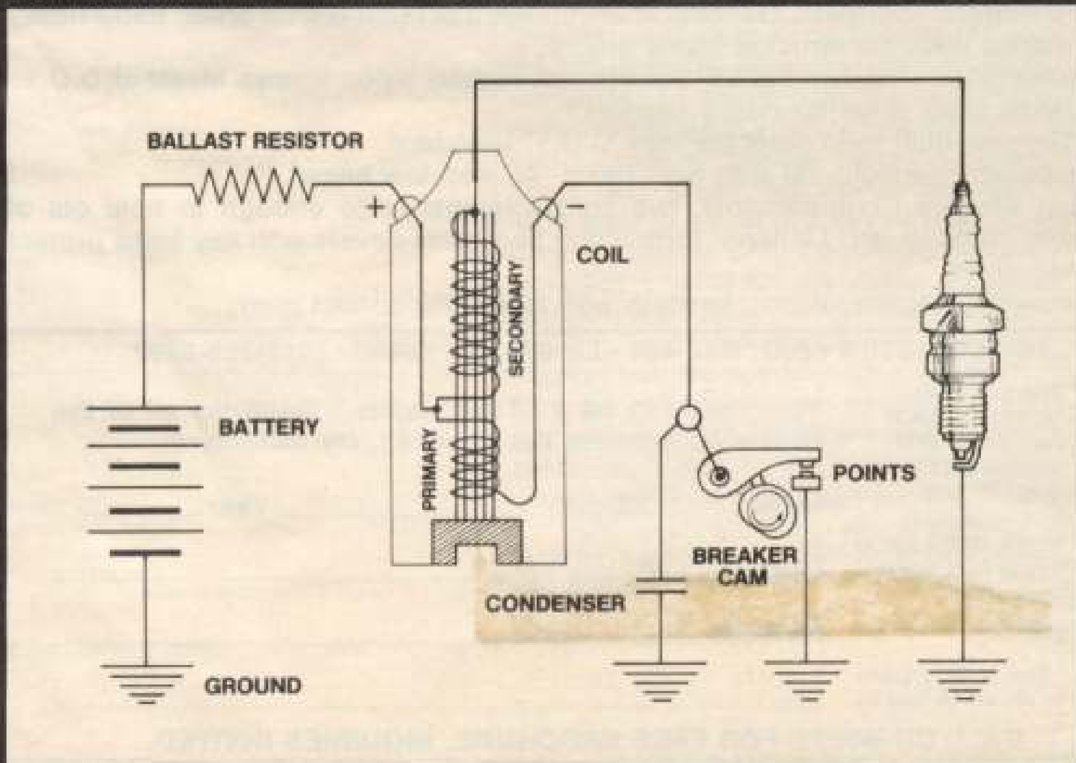
Do be careful with the coils' spark leads. Car coils are so strong that you can mount them clear back on your bike's rear fender, with spark leads five feet long, and they'll still deliver more than enough voltage at the spark plugs unless you let the voltage escape somewhere along the way. Don't tape the spark leads to the frame tubes. If there's a pinhole in the lead insulation the spark will leap to ground there instead of at the plug electrodes, and even if the insulation is perfect there'll be some voltage loss due to certain weird inductive and capacitive effects associated with long conductors

fuel tank is limited. And they aren't going to fit into the stock brackets because of the automobile coil's larger size. You should try to position the replacements in roughly the same spot as the originals, as that will enable you to use the existing electrical leads, but if there's just no extra

densers to go with your coils, because you can't beat them for price and reliability.

Conventional inductive-type ignition systems are so simple that it's almost impossible to botch the coil transplant seriously unless you get excessively cre-

*This electrical schematic is for the ignition system illustrated on the opposite page, but with the condenser shown connected at the points. The coil connection moves the condenser away from engine heat.*




to certain weird inductive and capacitive effects associated with long conductors and nearby masses of metal.

5939

Another place the voltage can be lost is around the coil terminals. Give the coil a chance and it will send sparks zapping down from its high-voltage terminal to a frame tube or its own primary terminal lugs. Coils really need those rubber boots that fit tightly around the spark leads and their nose. You can get by without such insulation sometimes, but a little dust and moisture on the coil's insulated end will cause a massive short-circuiting of the coil output.

Do your neighbors a big favor and use either resistor-type plugs or spark plug caps that incorporate a resistor. Without resistance in the high-voltage leads your ignition system will be a fairly powerful radio/TV transmitter, and when the public's reception is upset and they figure out that the problem is motorcycles, then our reception is going to suffer. Radio noise from ignition systems is almost as annoying as the more direct output from badly muffled exhausts; it's just not quite as obvious. Those in-line resistors verge on being more than motorcycle coils can handle, but an automotive coil's output is too high to be seriously weakened by their voltage-squelching effects.

Some of the letters we've received express concern that a whooping increase

(Continued on page 100)



Coils 2 #1 § Coils 2 #3

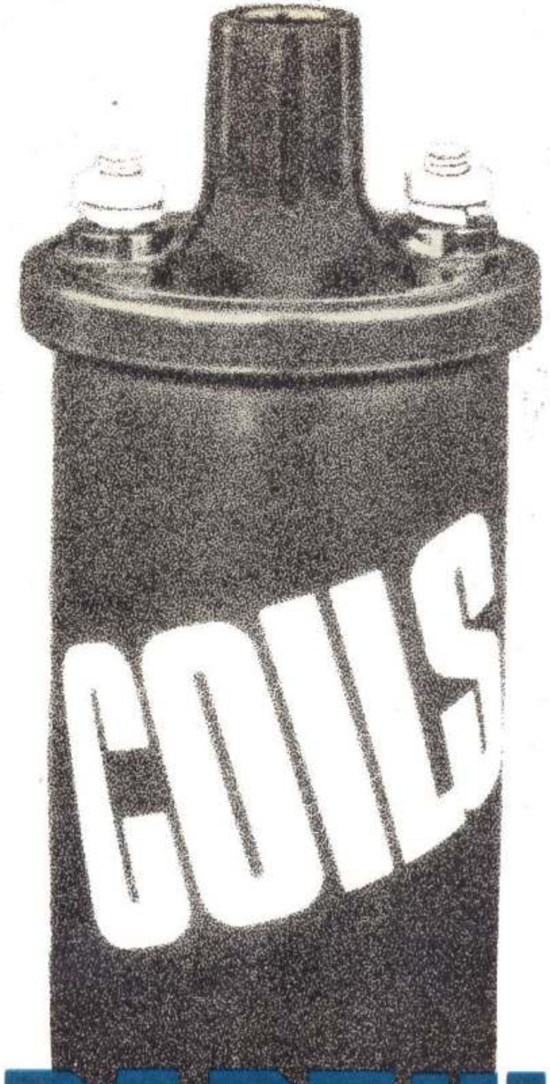
Back to M/C Repair Course



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

April 1977





# COILS PART III

**How motorcycle ignition systems actually perform, why their performance isn't nearly good enough, and a comprehensive plan to help you make your bike start**

● IT WAS ONCE WIDELY BELIEVED THAT ANY spark strong enough to light an engine's fire was all the spark that mattered. We were inclined toward that belief ourselves, perhaps because we suspected that the ignition systems on our motorcycles performed at a level near the minimum and didn't want to think about having to make them better. Anyway, our time was needed for work on more pressing matters—like the search for perfect carburetion, and for spark plugs of a type/make/heat range that wouldn't foul after a few hundred miles in service. What we have since learned is that nearly all motorcycle engine fussiness originates in ignition systems. We'd been right in suspecting motorcycles of having fairly weak ignitions, but our assumption that it didn't matter much was entirely wrong: it matters a lot. And, it turns out, bikes' ignition systems are even worse than we had suspected.

The weakness of motorcycle ignition systems, and its implications, was revealed to us almost two years ago, and reported in a story titled "The Great Ignition Coil Test" (*Cycle*, July, 1975). The letters and phone calls that began to arrive soon after our subscribers received their copies continue, in a volume only slightly diminished, as this is being written. The original story focused, as its title suggests, on ignition coils; it made many of motorcycle coils' shortcomings as

relates directly to the influence of spark plug electrode-gap width on the actual igniting of the air/fuel mixture in an engine's combustion chambers. We like to think of the mixture as having all its vaporized fuel molecules evenly distributed throughout the volume of air. If that even distribution could be provided, then full-throttle mixture strength would be about 14.7:1 (air/fuel, by weight) for all engines, and the gap between spark plugs' electrodes could be so narrow that only a few hundred volts would be required to force a spark across. In reality the mixture is highly heterogeneous: at some points within the charge it may actually be at the 14.7:1 ratio that ignites most easily; at most points it will vary in some degree, richer or leaner, from the optimum and may at times fall outside the range for combustion. That's where spark plug gap width comes into the picture, for it happens that the combustible mixture range broadens and narrows with the plug gap itself. One may see this phenomenon expressed in the plug gaps specified for today's emissions-controlled automobile engines, which must cope with extremely lean mixtures and which commonly use plug gaps of around .080-inch for that purpose.

Motorcycles presently are exempted from federal exhaust emissions standards but not from the effects of the relationship between plug gap width and mixture toler-

of motorcycle coils' shortcomings as compared with the automotive variety but only mentioned the possibility of a switch from the former to the latter. That was an oversight, as reader response made clear, and we followed the original story with "Coils II," in the September, 1975, issue.

Coils II was intended to provide the information necessary for the average reader to perform a coil transplant on his motorcycle. Most of those who attempted the modification got through the ordeal successfully and were quite satisfied with the results—at first. But, as some discovered, motorcycles' ignition weakness often proved to be mirrored by their entire electrical systems. Coils II said, of replacing bikes' standard coils with the automotive kind, "Somewhere there undoubtedly is a motorcycle that lacks the generating capacity to handle the added amperage, but the vast majority of bikes' systems won't even notice the difference." Experience has shown that we were wrong. Many more motorcycle electrical systems are operating close to deficit than we had imagined; further, we underestimated the current drain some motorcycles would feel when fitted with automotive coils. For these reasons, and because a substantial group of readers either missed or have

**you make your bike start and run better than ever.**

**By Gordon Jennings**

lost the issues containing the first two stories, we present here all the important information from the earlier reports and add to it what we've learned about the coil transplant's implications in terms of electrical loading.

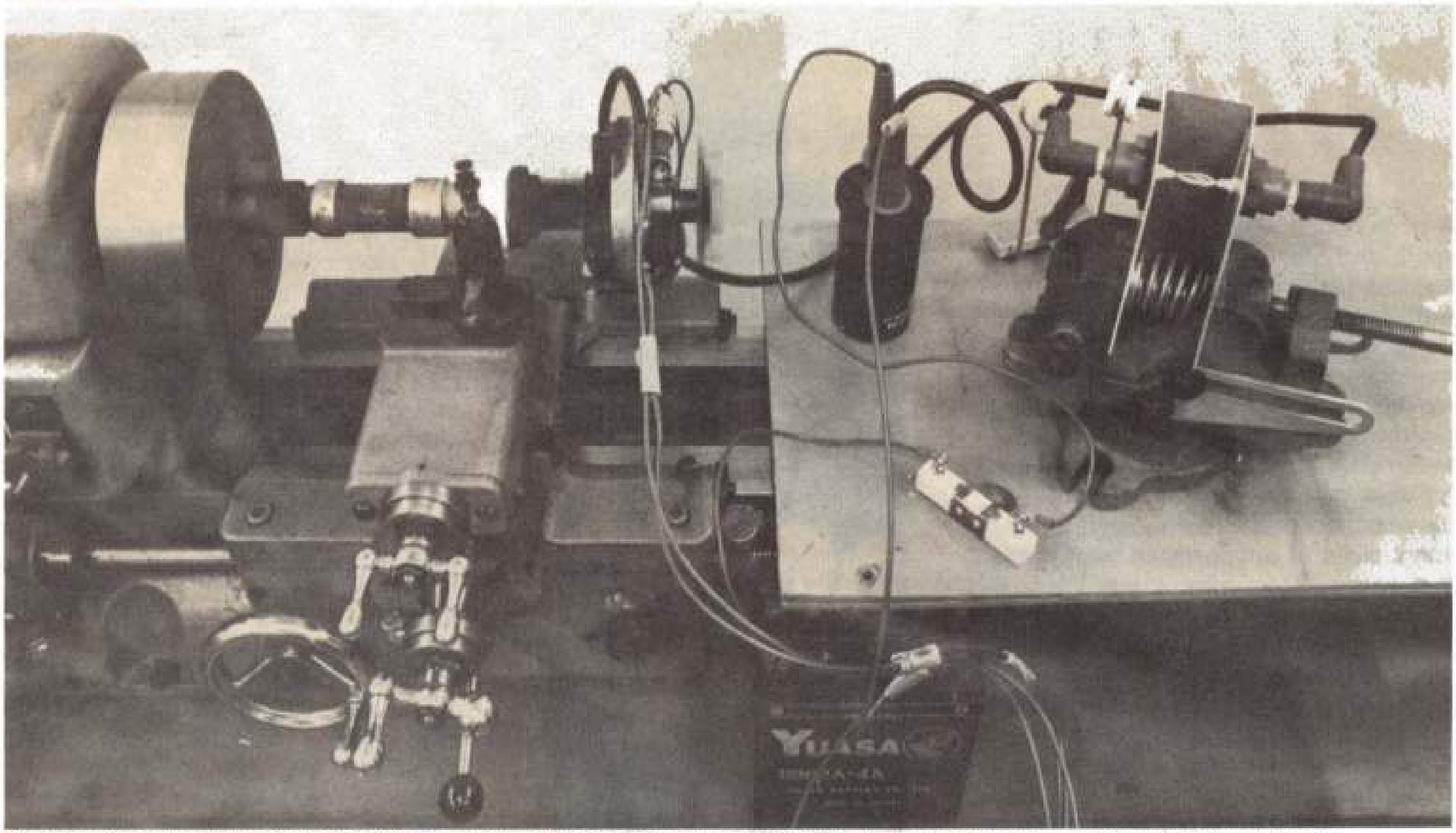
Before embarking on our initial investigation of motorcycle ignition systems we were prepared to delve deeply into electromagnetic esoterica. That wasn't necessary, because it soon became clear that the most meaningful yardstick was nothing more mysterious than sheer coil output voltage. Ignition systems that pump out voltages strong enough to dazzle Thor, the god of lightning and thunder, are best; those that strain to produce a Zippo-esque flicker are bad. Things like voltage rise-time and spark energy are important, but only secondarily—and these things are, in significant measure, automatically supplied in a system capable of delivering a lot of voltage to an engine's spark plugs.

The overriding importance of sheer voltage in ignition system performance

between plug gap width and mixture tolerance. Check through a sampling of motorcycle owners manuals and you'll find that the plug gaps commonly recommended are in the .022- to .028-inch bracket; check with a sampling of motorcycle owners and you'll hear plenty of complaints about bikes being cold-blooded, and/or having a hesitation at certain throttle settings. Can there be some tie between the gap recommendations and the complaints? You bet there is: motorcycle carburetors are arranged, with respect to throat size and general characteristics, with flat-out performance in mind. Their mixture delivery at low engine speeds is at best an approximation, which introduces a great need for mixture tolerance in the engines they feed. Automotive engineers established, long before the advent of emissions control, that a neat balance between mixture tolerance, coil current draw and effective plug life existed when plug gap was established at .035-inch, and that balance presumed better air/fuel mixing than most motorcycle engines can expect. Small wonder, then, that motorcyclists notice in their bikes such symptoms of distress as cold-start reluctance and part-throttle surging.

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #3

## COILS III



*Our coil-testing rig: an eight-cylinder distributor head driven by a Sears lathe, and an adjustable air gap featuring a vise and two center plug electrodes.*

You can, if you like, perform a little test to tell you if your own motorcycle is suffering from a narrow plug gap-induced mixture intolerance. Get a new set of plugs, gap them at .035-inch, and give them a try—but don't ride too far from home because it's an odds-on bet you[illegible] ignition system isn't strong enough to fire

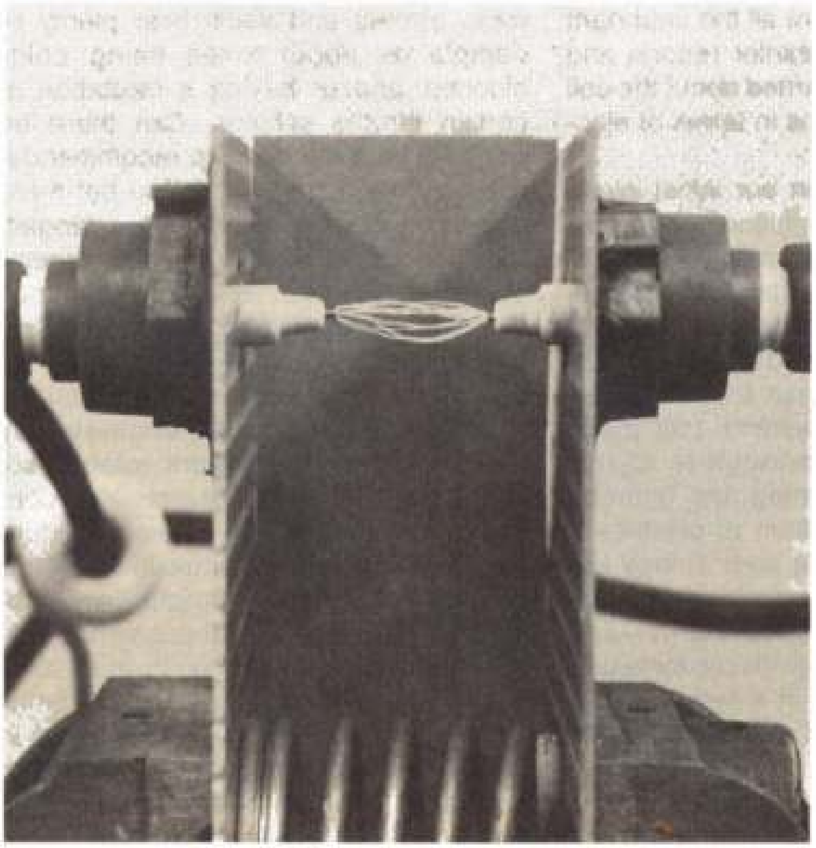
the ignition system on the subject motorcycle was so weak its engine wouldn't start with the gaps widened beyond .026-inch. However, we had enough faith in what we were told by experts in the field to swap the bike's stock coils for a pair of [illegible] coils purchased at the local K-Mart store. After performing

mation. Without careful priming or choking the bike fired up on the second kick and immediately settled into a steady idle, which was 200 rpm faster than it had been at the narrower plug gap. Further, the bike's open-road behavior improved con[illegible]y with the .035-inch setting.

Similar tests made with the other motor-

because it's an odds-on bet your bike's ignition system isn't strong enough to fire those plugs once they have acquired a light dusting of soot and fuel deposits. And if the true nature of your bike's problem is an overly-rich mixture it may foul a plug before rolling clear of your own driveway. Our early attempts at testing the wide plug gap theory were foiled because cut-rate automotive coils purchased at the local K-Mart store. After performing the coil transplant we tried the bike with its plugs gapped at .024-inch, and noted only a slightly enhanced willingness to start and cold-idle. The engine was then left overnight to cool, and we tried the same cold start/idle routine with its plugs regapped to .035-inch—to find a transfor- siderably with the .035-inch setting.

Similar tests made with the other motorcycles (a too-narrow sampling, as would become apparent) produced about the same results, which meshed very neatly with what we had been told about the effects of plug gap width. We had been told that a wide gap wouldn't do much for an engine that was getting too much fuel,



*These sparks were generated by an ultra-cheap ($6.66) K-Mart automotive coil.*




*Coil comparison: each millimeter of gap equals a thousand volts.*

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

Coils June 1977

## COILS CONVERSION

*Cycle* has run an excellent set of articles telling us about the benefits of an automotive coil transplant. These articles have been very complete—up to the point of describing the procedure for installation on individual machines. I would like to partially fill this void with pertinent information on a coil switch for the GT185 Suzuki.

The Suzuki owner will have to buy the following materials: two each of coils, resistors, condensors, rubber spark plug lead boots, spark plug connector clips, and also two feet of 12-20 gauge wire, electrical tape, two very large hose clamps, two medium sized hose clamps and two L-81 champion plugs. I bought all these supplies at our friendly neighbor-hood Coast to Coast store, which is signif-

Remember those wire pairs I had you tape to the right and left side of the frame? Untape the right side orange wire and connect it to the resistor you mounted on the frame crossmember. Cut six inches from the wire you bought and attach this to the terminal opposite the orange wire on the resistor. Shift to the left side and do the se, except you will only need about four inches of wire.

Place the new coils in the frame in roughly the same place the stock coils were. The lips on the coil tops should be behind the throttle cable junction box and overlapping. For convenience sake, turn the positioned coils so that the negative (—) terminal is on the top. Hose-clamp the coils to frame using the two large clamps. Connect the wires from the resistors to their respective coils positive (+) termi-

hood Coast to Coast store, which is significant only in the case of the coils. Mastercraft coils (12V) are small enough to fit under the tank, yet they work very well.

Procedure: Detach the tank and carefully observe the wiring to the coils. On one side you will see a black wire leading from a coil's front (i.e., the end that has the spark plug lead). This wire leads to the contacts; detach it and the orange wire leading to the other end of the coil. Temporarily tape these wires together on the frame side so you can tell which wires belong together and on which side later on. Shift to the other coil and do the same.

Dismount the coil bracket (coils and all) now that you have it disconnected. You are going to have to cut the spark leads off, as they are not detachable. Put the coils to one side and turn your attention to the spark leads. From the ends that you cut off remove ⅜- to ¾-inch of insulation and solder the spark plug clips on. Lubricate these clips and slip the rubber spark plug boots up over them until the bottom of the boot is level with the end of the clip. Test fit this assembly into the coil (automotive from now on) towers and be sure of a tight connection between the tower clips and your plug clips.

Next turn your attention to the resistors. Mount one of them eight inches behind

their respective coils positive (+) terminals, and double check for a tight fit. This done, untape the two remaining wires (one white, one black) and connect them to their respective coils negative terminal.

Scrape the paint away from the main frame tube above the coils and hose-clamp a condenser bracket below the frame tube. Before tightening down the clamp, slip your condensers in the bracket so that they are tail to tail, one condenser facing to the right, one to the left. Now tighten the hose clamp and connect the condenser wires to their respective coils' negative terminal. If you are the nervous type, run what's left of your wire from the hose clamp to the engine cylinder head. Those phillips head screws on the top make great connections and this wire will ensure that your condensers are grounded.

Remove your NGK's (or whatever) and install the L-81's gapped to .040. Install the spark plug leads between the spark plugs and their respective coils.

After carefully going back over your work, cover each connection with liquid rubber to insulate it. Take the left engine cover off and remove the stock condensers, making sure the points are in good shape while you are down there. Slip the tank and engine cover back on, making sure to reconnect the fuel line.

Mount one of them eight inches behind the steering head bracket on the left small frame tube. Use one of the medium hose clamps and mount it on top of the tube. The second resistor should be heavily taped to the middle of the frame crossmember that the stock coil bracket mounted to. Mount this resistor so that its terminals are positioned vertically (up, that is) and the body is parallel to the frame tubes.

sure to reconnect the fuel line.

Starting: Depress the choke and kick-start it. If it immediately revs to 8500 rpm, shut down and check the throttle cables down by the carbs; they are probably stretched tight. Maneuver them around your coils so they lay normally. Kick it over again. This time it should idle normally, though about 200 rpm faster. After about 10 seconds, lift the choke and watch it

*(Continued on page 40)*

# ¶ Days of Yore § Letters 2

settle into a nice, steady idle, no matter if it is —10°F in your garage.

My GT185 still runs a bit cobby until the spider webs get blown out by a few high rpm rushes, but I think it could be that pitted set of points. The coil transplant makes my little road burner run spot on (when it's warmed up) at any altitude, any weather.

Paul Harmon
Bridgeport, Washington

### COILS

I've got a '71 Bonneville that started missing on the right cylinder after warming up. After reading some time ago in *Cycle* about how bad motorcycle electrics have always been, I decided to change the stock ignition units. At a local discount store I purchased two Holley 33-3 coils at $10.87 each and two Standard Motor Product Blue Streak FD-77X condensers (there are equivalent condensers for a Pinto, etc.) at $1.49 each. With the Holley 33-3 coils there is no need for an external ballast resistor as it is an integral part of the coil itself.

engine. I would recommend a Champion N-3 (which is standard) or colder plug, depending on how hot you ride. Be sure to take several plug readings the first few days or so to make sure she's running fine. I run my plugs gapped at .028 and have yet to have any problems with this system. Even Satan couldn't ask for more fire. She starts up on the first kick every time and there is a noticeable improvement in smoothness at idle and on hard acceleration.

Thanks again to *Cycle* for turning us all on some time ago to a weak point in just about every bike's electrical system. It really makes a difference.

P.L. Ellars
Honolulu, Hawaii

ballast resistor as it is an internal part of the coil itself.



With these coils and condensers installed there is a noticeable difference in performance. The main things I like are one-kick starting and stronger acceleration. The only other change was to use 16-gauge wire from condensers and wiring harness to the coils as I mounted both coils on the downtubes in front of the

Letters #1 § Days of Yore

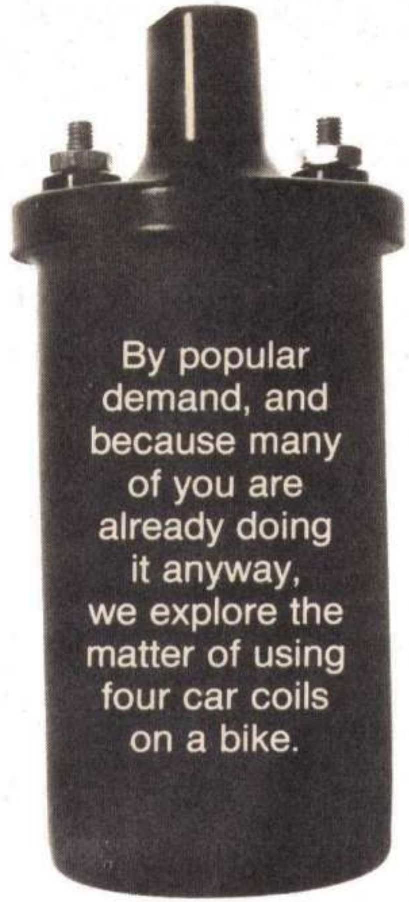
Back to M/C Repair Course



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

aug 1977

By Gordon Jennings




# COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4

● WE FIND OURSELVES IN THE ODD POSITION of having been right, and wrong, all at the same time. Here's how it happened: In the story "Coils III" we dismissed the idea of fitting four-cylinder Kawasakis and Hondas with automotive ignition coils by saying it wouldn't work. According to our understanding of the word "work" we were right; it turns out that a great many people give it a different interpretati



sooner had *Cycle*'s April issue been

to two twin-lead spark coils, in an arrangement that would be fine if the coils were capable of delivering higher voltage. Stronger coils would let us use wider plug electrode gaps, which improve an engine's tolerance for less-than-perfect carburetion, help to ease cold-start problems, and sometimes give peak power a boost. But none of the automotive coils

and that means you have to be a bit

the real difficulty comes when you try to switch four coils with only two sets of ignition contacts. As we see it, this problem can be resolved (not necessarily with good results) by choosing from the following alternatives:

You could wire the paired coils together in a parallel circuit, with both negative primary terminals connected to a single set of points. This definitely won't work, as car coils will pull about seven

sooner had *Cycle*'s April issue been shipped than reader backlash began: "I've got four car coils on my Honda (or Z-1) and the setup works fine; you guys are wrong again, you never get anything right, and besides that your grandmothers wear army shoes."

Obviously, our brief comment on this subject was, if not as wrong as charged, then certainly too brief. It was inevitable that after we'd explained the benefits of really strong ignition systems, and demonstrated that ordinary car coils are a world better than the best found on motorcycles, everyone was going to start at least thinking about coil transplanting. It was especially inevitable that all the owners of big fours, who've demonstrated a commitment to performance with the bikes they ride, would be most interested. We should have explored this aspect of the whole coil-transplant subject in more detail; we didn't, and to that extent we unquestionably were wrong.

The basic difficulty facing everyone who's trying to replace a Honda, Suzuki or Kawasaki four's stock coils with automotive ignition coils is that these bikes have just two sets of ignition contact points. These contacts are used to switch current and that means you have to be a bit inventive to even attempt the kind of one-coil-per-cylinder transplant that works so well on singles and twins.

At least one reader tried to splice a "Y" connection on each of two car coils' spark leads, hoping that they'd work like his bike's dual-lead coils. He found that his bike would only run on two cylinders: one per coil. Each coil's entire output was simply flowing to ground through the plug offering the least resistance.

Another reader wanted to know if it would be possible to connect a second spark lead to the coil case, insulate the case from the frame, and get two plugs to fire from a single coil in that fashion. That won't work either: coils' high-voltage windings have a common connection with the primary winding inside the case; conventional coils' cases are not even connected with anything inside.

If you want to use automotive coils on your big four-cylinder bike, you'll have to use four of them. That's inconvenient, because it isn't easy to find room to mount them, but the job doesn't have to be expensive: we haven't found anything better than K-Mart coils, which retail at our local store for $6.66 each. However, work, as car coils will pull about seven amps unless the current is controlled with a ballast resister. The two coils, in a parallel circuit, would therefore draw no less than 14 amps, which would produce an almost immediate points-assembly failure. Most motorcycle ignition points are intended to carry an electrical current no greater than 2.5 amps.

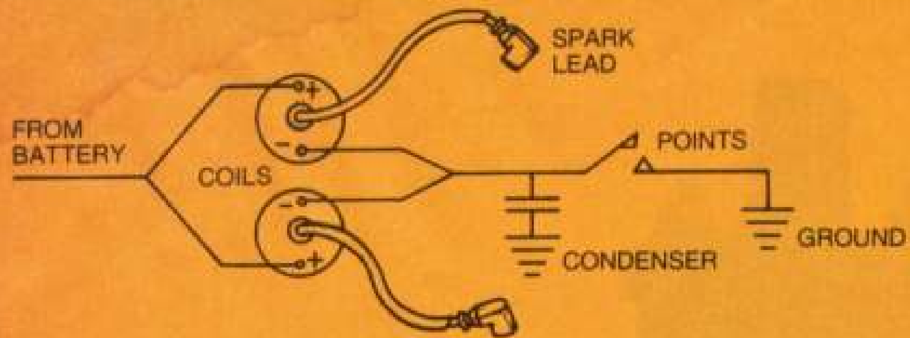
So let's suppose you've tried that, bought a new set of points, and are ready to try again with some ballast-resister protection for your new contacts. If you leave the coils connected in a parallel circuit and insert a single ballast resister between coils and battery, you'll get a total current of about 3.5 to 4.0 amps across the points. They'll survive that for a while but it hardly matters because the coils will have to share that current, cutting each primary winding's supply to something less than two amps—and halving their output voltage. Thus, the full 30-kv (30,000-volt) zap you should get from any good American-made automotive ignition coil will have been reduced to a 15-kv fizzle, which is about what you get from the typical motorcycle coil.

You can add another ballast resister, using one per coil to get full-strength

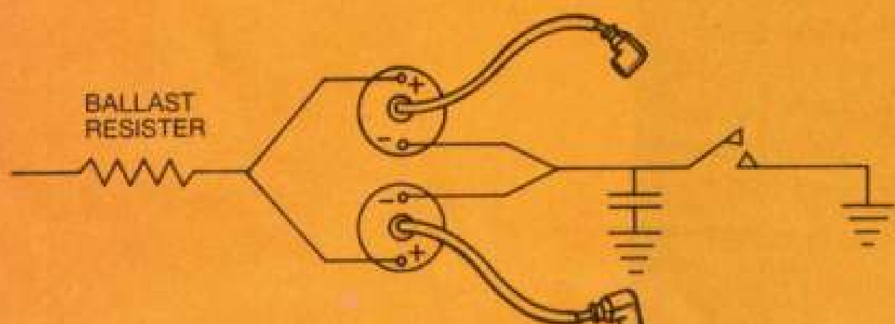


PHOTOGRAPHY: PAUL R. HALESWORTH

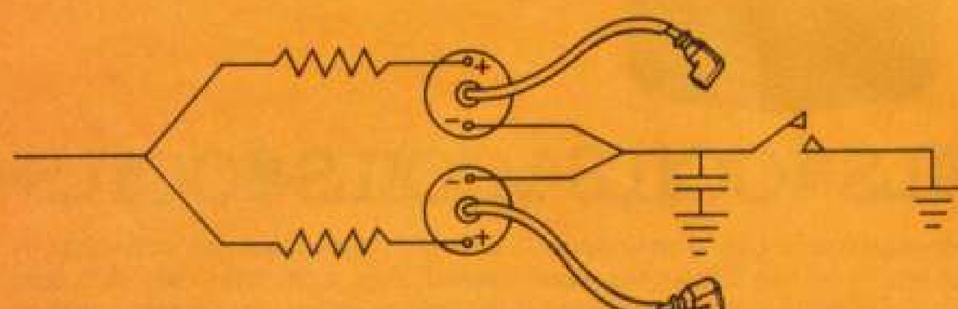
# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils 4




***NO:*** *The car coil will drop around seven amps unless its current is controlled with a ballast resister. Two of these coils in a parallel circuit raise the electrical lead on the contacts to about 14 amps, which amounts to 560 percent of their intended capacity . . . more than enough to melt the best of points.*




***NO:*** *Placing a ballast resister in the circuit between the battery and parallel-wired coils will hold the current across the points to no more than four amps, but that supplies each coil with only two amps, which will reduce the car coils' robust output to a fizzle. You'd do as well with stock motorcycle coils.*



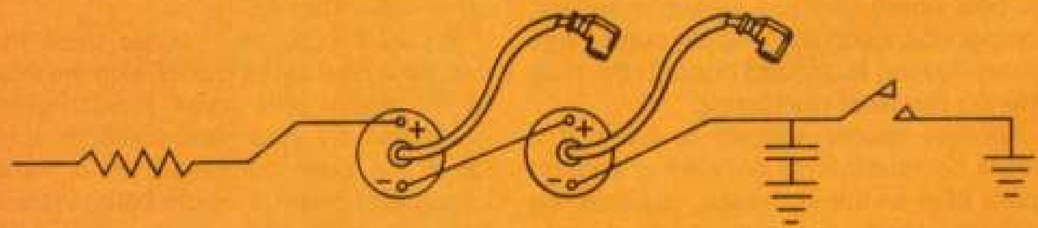
***NO:*** *Using two ballast resisters in parallel circuits will insure that each coil will get the current it needs to make a strong spark, but this approach also raises the total current across the points to about three times the load they can carry. You can expect to make it around the block with this setup—once.*



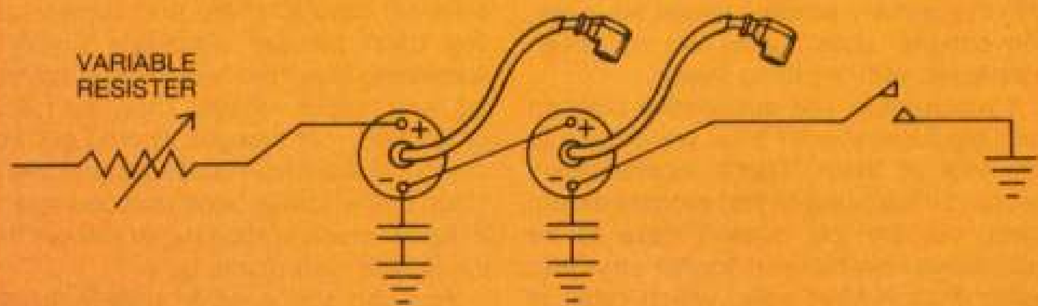
***MAYBE:*** *Two coils wired in series work when their combined*



work when their combined resistances hold point current to an acceptable level. Unfortunately, that usually happens only when the coils have a relatively weak output. None of the really vigorous car coils have the resistance needed to do the job.



***MAYBE:*** *Adding an automotive ballast resister in a series circuit with two coils can work, but only when each coil's primary resistance is very low and the bike's electrical system is very strong. We tried this arrangement, using a pair of K-Mart coils, and got a spark that was about a third weaker than normal.*




***YES:*** *Coil resistance and available voltage vary greatly, so you need an adjustable power resister to let you fine-tune the circuit to a current that will give good coil output but not too-drastically shorten the life of the ignition contacts. And it will allow you to trade points life for spark voltage, or vice versa.*



**Coils 4 # 1** § **Coils 4 # 3**




[Back to M/C Repair Course]

**[BACK TO INDEX]**

**[MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE]**

go to.... go!

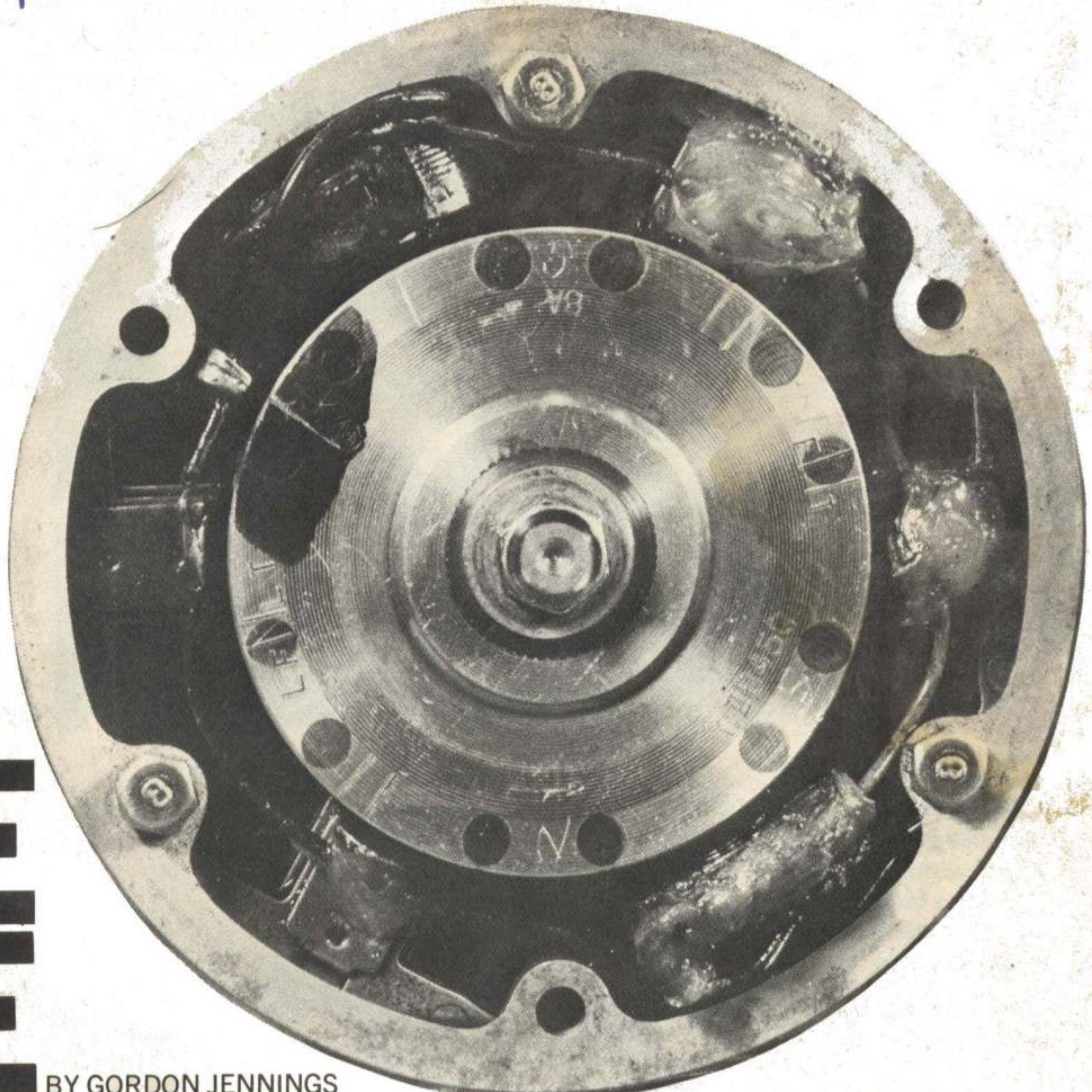



**Did this page help you? Would you like to help us? If so [Click HERE]**



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

Dec 1969



For about $30, and just a few hours of your time, you can rid that bike of its battery with an efficient, reliable . . .

# HOME MADE MAGNETO

BY GORDON JENNINGS

there was no magneto available that would fit without a lot of machining. The lads at Precision Machining had faced the same problem when building their very successful 450, and had ulti-

# MAGNETO



• One of these years I'm going to tire of playing Don Quixote to Jess Thomas' Sancho Panza. Jess very sensibly prefers to spend his time maintaining and fine-tuning factory-built racing bikes; I am always tilting windmills by creating my own racing equipment from a touring-motorcycle base. Predictably, Jess gets a good ride at nearly every race while I struggle with a seemingly endless sorting-out process. Still, all the problems and aggravations notwithstanding, I will probably continue battling the windmills simply because there is so much to be learned in do-it-yourself.

At this time last year, I began work on a new bike for the 1969 season: a Honda CB450-based road racer. My reasons for selecting this particular bike were one: it offered considerable potential, with double overhead camshafts and a five-speed transmission, and two; it was known for having a high degree of reliability. It was available (we had obtained one for a road test) and I thought it was about time for another try with a four-stroke engine after so many months with the window-valve wonders.

When embarking on a project of this sort, a lot of fundamental decisions must be made as to the shape things will take. But in this instance, most decisions had been made for me by others. The AMA rules require that near-standard frame and forks be used—unless you can get approval from those who manufactured your motorcycle to substitute. Honda has never approved anything but Honda equipment except for brakes, and I knew that the frame and forks that came with the bike would have to suffice, for better or for worse. Honda did, however, approve installation of a Fontana four-shoe front brake. I found that the tank, seat and fairing made for Harley-Davidson's KR would fit the Honda—although it was necessary to make a new bottom for the tank to fit down over the Honda frame. All the rest would be Honda, slightly modified.

This gave me all the basic hardware. It was still necessary to work out the details for the various systems, like carburetion and ignition. This last was most bothersome, because while I did not want to carry a battery on the bike,

their very successful 450, and had ultimately used a Yamaha magneto—which required the fitting of special seals and cutting a new taper on the end of the Honda crankshaft.

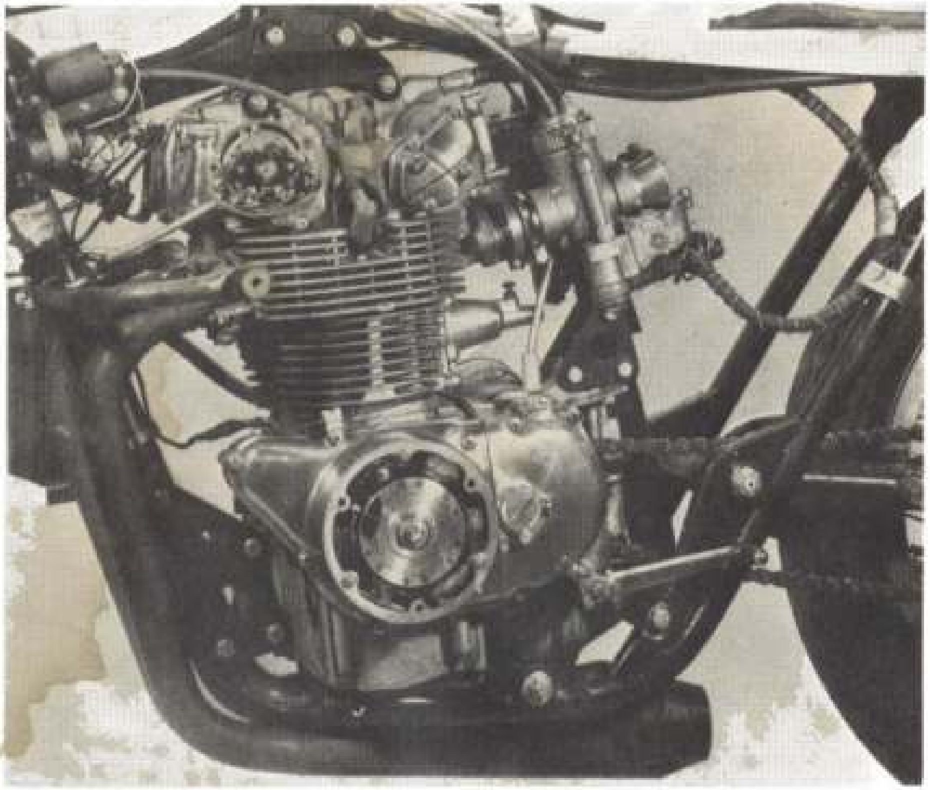
One of the primary reasons PM had for going to that crankshaft-mounted magneto was to dispense with the stock Honda points and breaker-cam setup. They had used a standard battery/coil system, and found a serious misfire up in the 10,000 rpm range that would not go away. Changes in coils, and condensers, and points had no effect; the misfire was still with them. It was eliminated when they switched to the magneto.

But for all the machining required, I might very well have done the same. Unfortunately, I didn't have that much time to devote to an ignition system; an alternative would have to be found. The question was: *what* alternative? It was obvious that I could not expect good results with the standard ignition system. PM had tried that without success, and I knew that my CB 450 would misfire like mad if taken past the 9700 rpm red line. And there was my clue: it seemed just a little too pat that the misfire would occur so near the red line; perhaps Honda had built in the misfire

# ¶ Days of Yore § 450 Magneto



The two coils and condensers can be mounted anywhere on the bike, but the spark leads must be as short as is possible.



Gathered here is the complete ignition system, "powered" by a pair of coils in the stock Honda alternator at the top.



to prevent people from over-revving their engines.

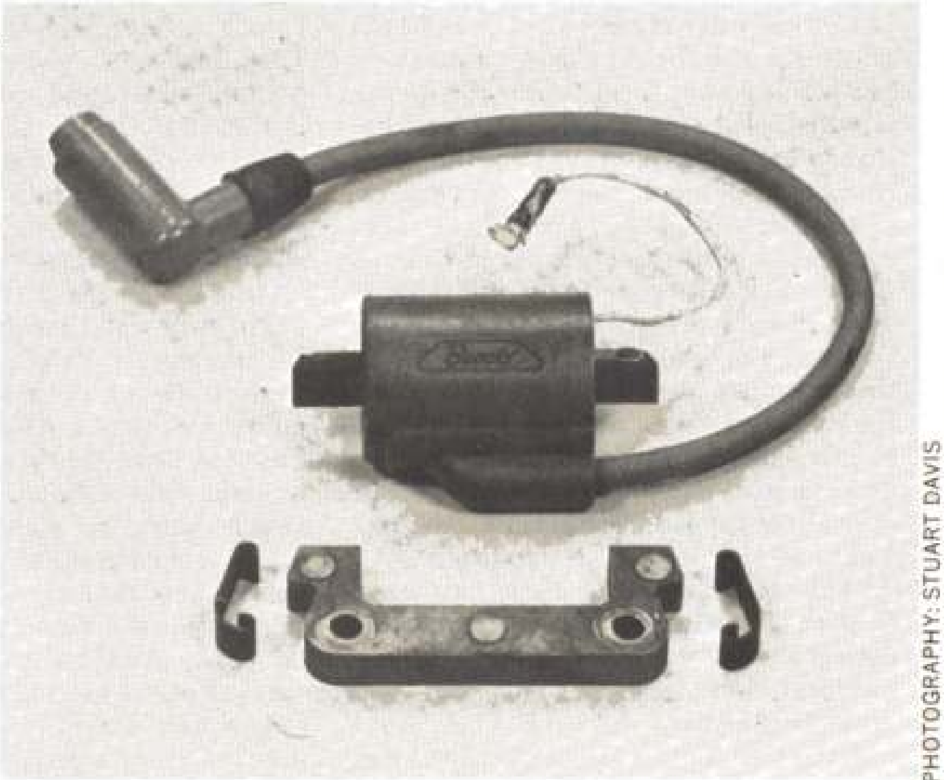
PM's story was that the misfire was being caused by the exhaust camshaft (which carries the breaker cam on its extended left end) and was upsetting the timing at high engine speeds. That did not seem likely to me, as the Honda's camshafts have a really hefty diameter, and lobes running right next to the support bearings. It *had* to be something else. And it was.

The 450's ignition breaker cam has an unusually steep opening ramp, and whacks the points open very smartly. A good thing in terms of easy starting and prolonging point life (a fast, clean break minimizes arcing), but definitely ungood at high engine speeds. Get that cam turning fast enough, and the points begin to float and bounce and in general misbehave very badly. At such times, you can get a whole volley of sparks from the ignition system–none of them occurring when they should.

There is a cure. You take a fine stone, and roll a bit more radius into the curve that joins the cam's flank and nose. Then with an even finer stone, you restore the cam's surface polish–which is necessary unless you want a rough spot on the cam that will file away at the breaker blocks. You must go very slowly in modifying that cam profile. Remove just a touch of material, widening the radius ever so slightly, and then put everything back together and ride the bike to see what the result has been. There is not much point in



This Bendix coil sells for only twelve dollars, and though made to fit inside an H-D magneto will work in an E.T. system.



PHOTOGRAPHY: STUART DAVIS

and ride the bike to see what the result has been. There is not much point in moving the point-of-misfire up beyond the engine's operating range. My 450 Honda will go to 12,000 rpm without missing a beat, but you are asking for trouble if you take it much above 10,500 rpm. The Honda will go along with this foolishness a few times, but eventually there will be a big blow up. (For reasons that will be explained when I get around to the subject of cams and Honda's torsion-bar valve springs.)

That takes care of the point float; we still have to deal with the rest of the spark-producing system—which will probably sound complicated to you, but is easily managed if you understand what it is you are trying to accomplish. All you have to do is to make your own magneto, and that is—believe it or not—easier than fitting some existing mag' on the Honda engine.

The magneto I made for my 450 is of the "energy-transfer" variety, which is to say a magneto with separate low-voltage generator (engine driven) and high-voltage spark coils. For the low-voltage generator coils, I simply used the "daytime" coils in the Honda's alternator. The actual spark is produced by a Bendix magneto coil. You need a pair of these Bendix coils, and you can



450 Magneto #1 § 450 Magneto # 3

Back to M/C Repair Course

# IT REALLY

***A pumper carb is really the hot setup for any four stroke. We know 'cause we've tried it.***

This is the letter that started the whole thing:

"I was quite interested in the article in the May issue of your magazine on the installation of a diaphragm type carburetor on a 360 Maico. It seems to me that a lot of four cycle machines would benefit from a similar setup.

"My 441 Victor BSA has always been a hard starter due mainly to the Amal concentric, which the local mechanics just can't seem to get tuned properly.

"Would it be possible for me to adapt the pumper unit you used to my 441? If so, would there be any special problems involved other than the ones you've mentioned in regards to the Maico? For instance, what happens to the line you ran from the manifold to the crankcase when the carb is adapted to the 441?

"If the McCulloch unit won't work, can you name one that will?" (Michael D. Staberg)

The McCulloch carburetor we were using, Mike, depended on a pressure pulse from the crankcase on a two-stroke to inject the fuel into the throat of the carburetor. With a four-cycle engine, it's a different ball game altogether.

The problem with a four-stroke installation was where to pick up this pressure pulse. We no longer had a crankcase with the necessary two-stroke characteristics to provide the puffing that was needed to operate our carburetor.

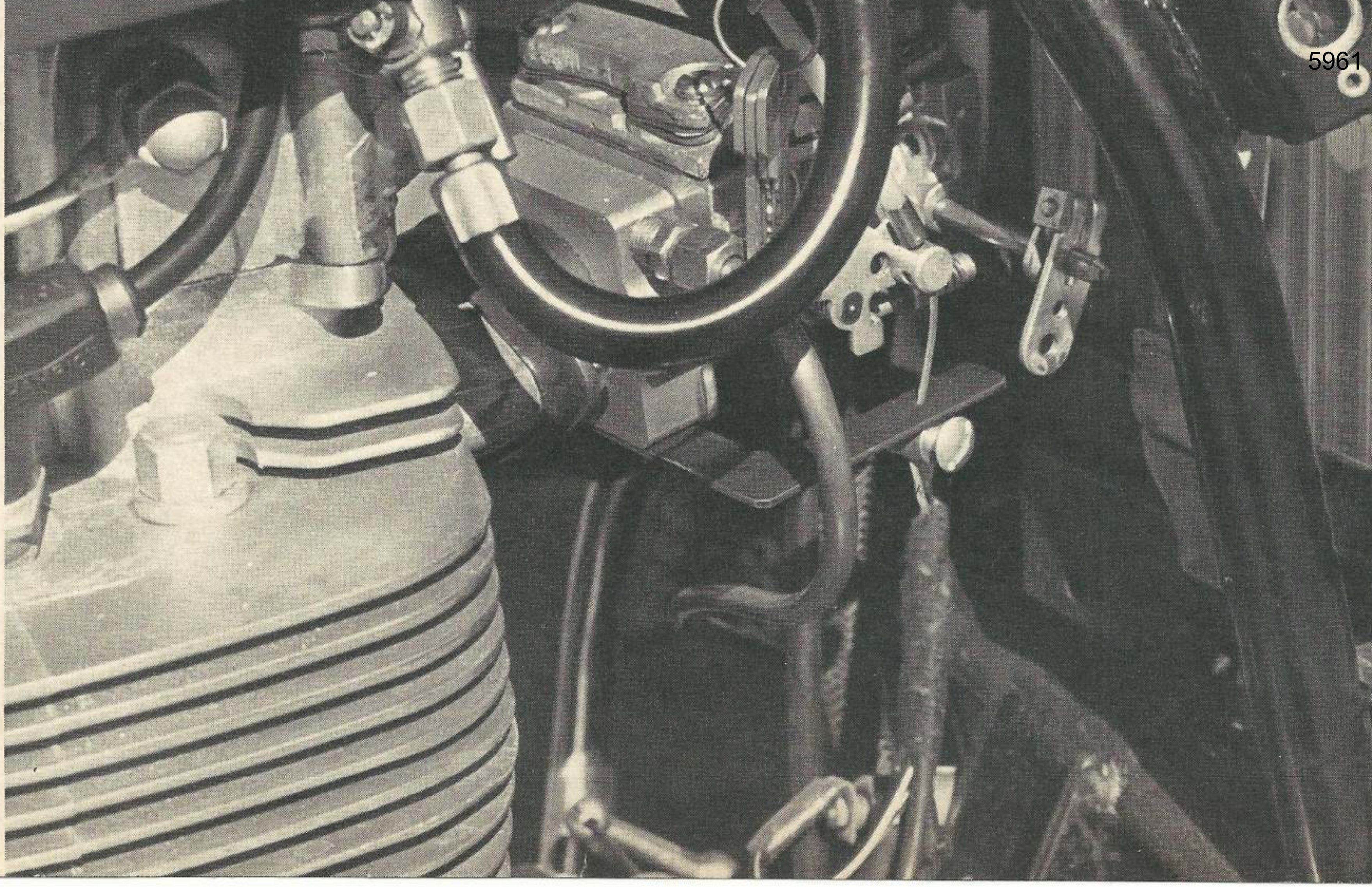
After a lot of head scratching, it was discovered there was a considerable pulse action in the exhaust system. The natural thing, therefore, would be to get the pulse off this portion of the engine and thereby utilize the exhaust system to actuate the diaphragm inside the carburetor. We're proud to announce it worked like a charm.

The only problem with the whole setup (and it really wasn't a problem) came about the first time fuel was poured into the tank: There is no real pulse in the exhaust system until the engine is running. This plus the fact that our carburetor was bone dry made it necessary to push the motorcycle about 10 or 15 feet to prime the carburetor.

Once the carburetor had filled with fuel, it was never necessary to push again. We might also mention that since there is no pulse in the exhaust system until the engine is running, it is necessary to keep fuel in the carburetor at all times.



*The installation was ridiculously simple. The whole job took about an hour.*



# WORKS!

But this is no problem, unless, of course, you should run out of gas.

We found it was never necessary to shut the fuel cock off since the needle and seat are very positive and never leaked a bit.

The carburetor we installed is not the same one we had used previously. It is a new, improved version which features a priming device, an anti-vapor locking gadget, and a host of other new features. It is not the McCullogh unit but another one that looks similar.

The pumping capacity of this new carburetor is astronomical. Just one turn open on the high speed jet (both jets are completely adjustable from the outside) will cause even the hungriest 360 moto-crosser to four-cycle.

It differs from the earlier McCulloch unit in other ways. This unit does not inject fuel directly into the bore of the carburetor. Rather it depends on the velocity across the venturi (which, by the way, is 32 mm) to pick up the fuel and carry it into the engine.

An interesting sidelight was discovered shortly after the unit was mounted on a two-stroke for the first time. The carburetor ran absolutely cold. Some of the earlier units had the habit of heating up and thereby causing a vapor lock. Not so with the new one. Obviously the venturi in the bore of the carburetor raises the velocity to a point whereby the air rushing through helps to cool it down. Also the added fuel flow through the carburetor itself carries away much of the heat. The only time the carburetor had a tendency to get even slightly warm was when the motorcycle was stopped and the heat was allowed to radiate off the cylinder and cases, thereby heating up the castings that comprised the carburetor.

In the four-stroke it was pretty much the same situation. So far we have run these carburetors on a 441 BSA (shown here) and a Triumph 650 Twin. In both cases it worked very well. Much better in fact than the original concentrics. Throttle response was excellent, and the engines would turn up considerably tighter.

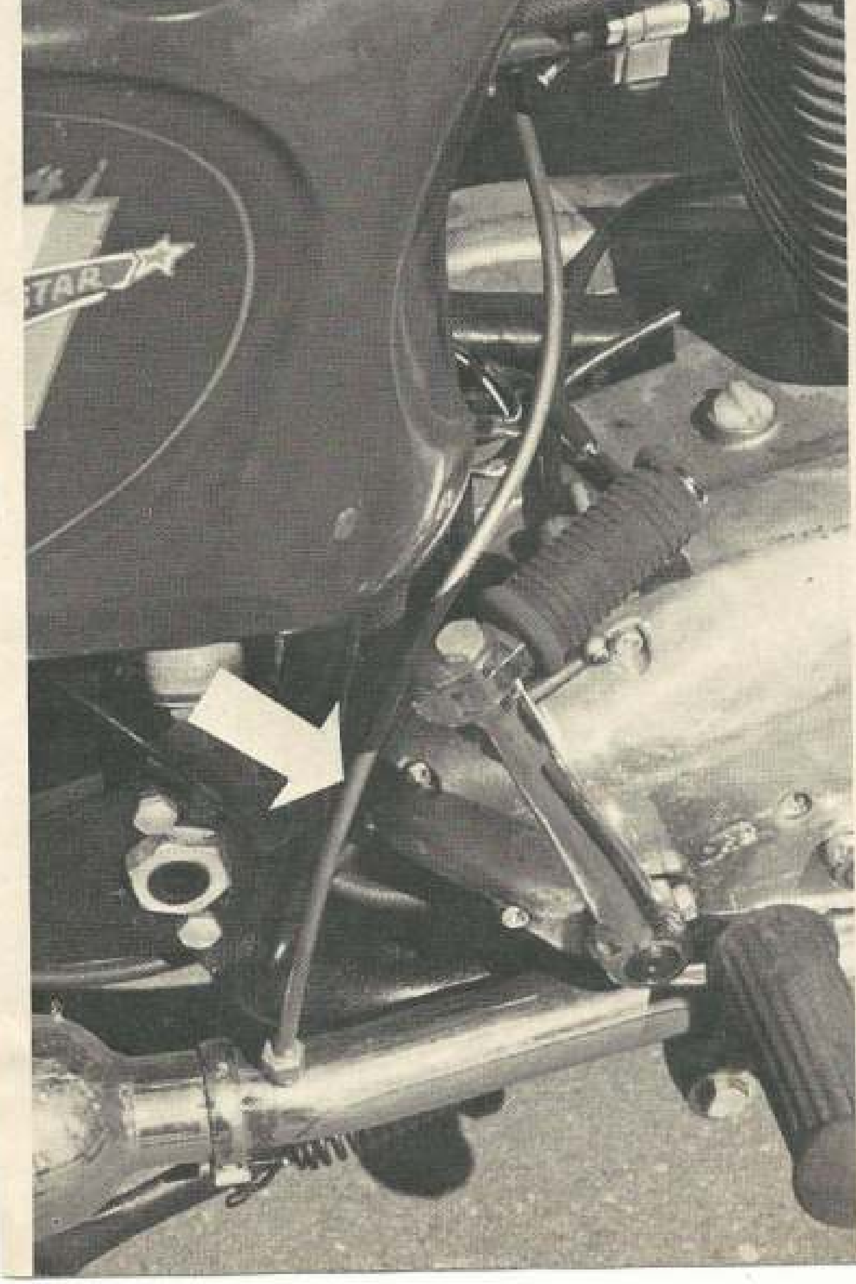
Incidentally, Kendrick Engineering distributes these units and they have worked with us in installing these carburetors on various motorcycles. So far we've had excellent luck.

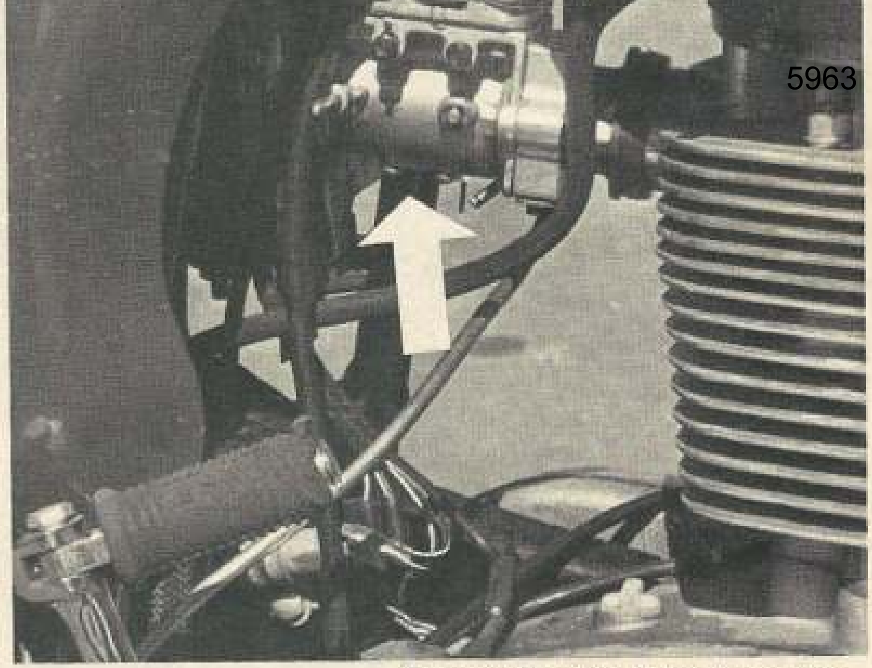
Right now we are in the process of installing these carburetors on a BSA triple. As soon as we have definite word on how this works (and there is no doubt it will work quite well), we will let you know of the results.

The original carburetors were 26mm Amal concentrics, and we now have 32mm Kendrick units on them. The results should be quite interesting. ●







*Except for the tube from the exhaust system, most people would overlook the new carburetor.*

*A line running from the exhaust pipe to the carb carries the pulse needed to operate the pump section.*

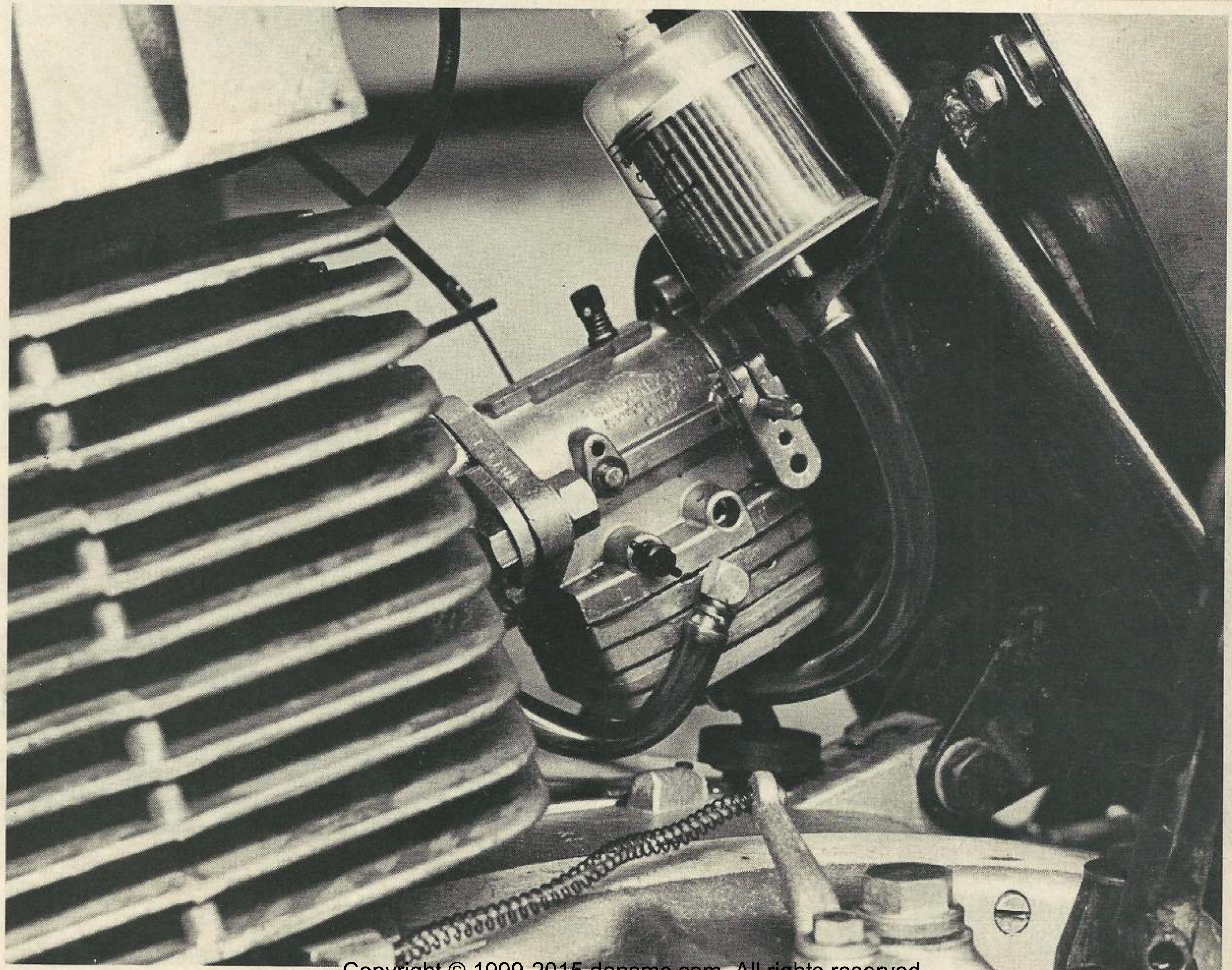


[Pumper Carb 1 #1](#) § [Days of Yore](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# 38mm DIAPHRAGM CARBURETOR



***The diaphragm carburetor is now available in a larger size to work on any large displacement two-stroke single.***

This carburetor thing is really getting out of hand. It seems like we're testing something new in this field each month. This time Kendick Engineering, 9520 DeSoto Ave., Chatsworth, CA. has hit the jackpot.

Their new 38mm diaphragm pumper pumps so much gas that the engine can't use it all, and any excess is pumped back into the tank. It might help to have a bit of background knowledge about the pumper carburetors before you can appreciate this new behemoth.

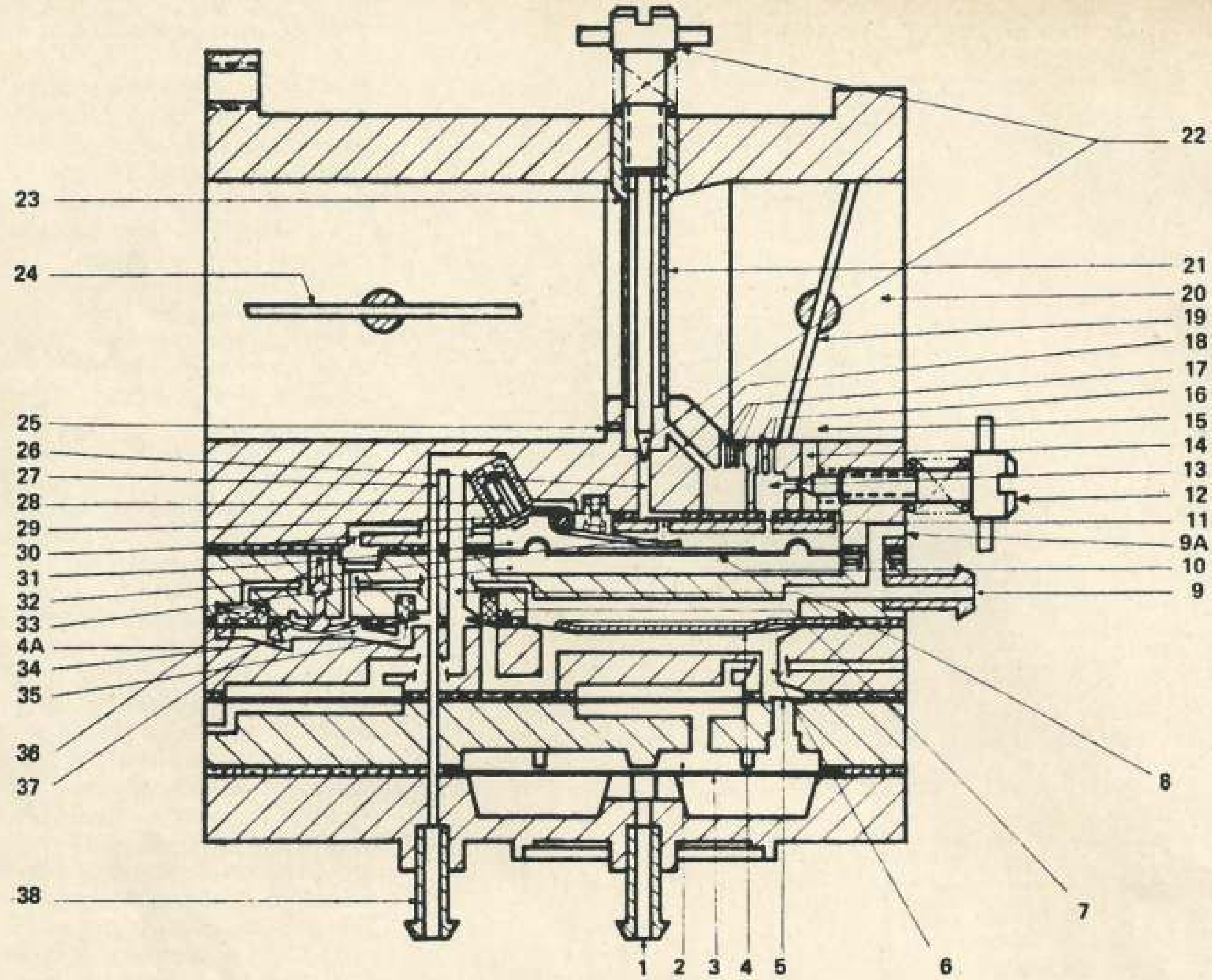
This new carburetor, if it can be called that, is named the Pressure Pulse Carburetor. As the name implies, it receives a pulse from the lower end of the engine telling it exactly how much fuel to deliver on the next stroke. Basically, this carburetor was designed for Go Kart engines, although it is now finding its way into the Snowmobile trade and other fields with rapid acceptance. We're sure that this doesn't sound like the motorcycle carburetor of tomorrow design, and possibly this is one reason it has been so overlooked by so many people in the motorcycle field.

By going into a little detail on the way this carburetor does its job, and how it differs from all other units, you will see that it is really a modern device. Most of us know that the carburetor's job is to meter and deliver the proper ratio of air-gas mix to the engine at each rpm level, from idle to maximum speed and back down again with an air-gas mixture of about 13-1 at all times. This is a tremendous job for a unit so small and it does it well. In reality the mix is changing up and down as the throttle is opened and closed and will vary from 10-1 to 100-1, although most of the time it is within a reasonable area of the 13-1 ratio that is optimum. It's rather hard for us to detect these differences due to the fact that they happen so fast and pass so quickly; but the engine reacts to them, both in response and power. So the key is to deliver the exact amount at all times with the unit that we can attach to the engine that will pass the necessary air. Most motorcycles today could use a larger carburetor for pure top speed, and to make it breathe better. However, in going to a large carburetor bore, the low end response suffers greatly. Therefore, the manufacturer has to settle for a bore diameter that will create enough venturi action to pull the liquid fuel from the float bowl well below the main discharge nozzle at low engine rpm when the air flow is rather slow in speed.

In the Pressure Pulse Carburetor we have a straight bore unit with no venturi at all. This helps air flow for better breathing, because the gas is actually

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor






**IDENTIFICATION NUMERALS**



1. Fuel inlet
2. Surge chamber

13. Idle pocket

26. Passage

2. Surge chamber
3. Filter screen
4. Fuel pump diaphragm
4A. Secondary fuel pump
5. Diaphragm check valve
6. Channel
7. Fuel pump outlet check valve
8. Channel
9. Impulse fitting, external
9A. Internal
10. Metering diaphragm
11. Idle take off
12. Idle needle
13. Idle pocket
14. Idle discharge port
15. Point
16. Secondary idle holes
17. Part throttle holes
18. Passage
19. Throttle valve
20. Throttle bore
21. Main nozzle
22. Power needle
23. Venturi
24. Choke valve
25. Nozzle air bleed
26. Passage
27. Vapor and fuel return channel
28. Needle valve
29. Metering lever spring
30. Metering lever
31. Metering diaphragm chamber
32. Check valve
33. Atmosphere chamber
34. Chamber
35. Outlet valve
36. Channel
37. Check valve
38. Vapor return line fitting

pumped, or injected, into the stream of incoming air under a positive pressure. Each time the piston moves down in the cylinder, pressure in the lower end is created, which in turn sends a signal to the metering diaphragm telling it how much gas to pump into the air stream. The lower end pressure varies with the amount of air that has passed the throttle disc and entered the engine. As a result the pressure signals vary to the carburetor, which in turn varies the amount of fuel at these different rpm ranges. The amount of air that passes the throttle disc is in direct proportion to the amount of pressure built up in the lower end; also the signals to the diaphragm and pump in the carburetor are in direct proportion to these, so we always have a perfect balance of air and fuel.

In the design of the Pressure Pulse Carburetor, there are several features which lend themselves nicely to installation on almost any of the two-cycle motorcycles sold today—all the way from 100ccs to the larger 360 singles. It can be mounted in any position from horizontal to vertical, and from rightside up to upside down, with no effect on its operation whatsoever. The diameter of the bore is 38mm, and there is no venturi, which means that it is a straight shot. The size should be plenty for anything up to a 400cc single.

The pressure pulse carburetor makes use of only the pressure pulses of the crankcase to create a signal pressure on the carburetor diaphragm. The suction pulses from the crankcase are cut off by a one-way duck valve. The duck-valve is also known as a "duck-bill" valve, a "raspberry" valve, and a "Bronx cheer" valve. To prevent the pressure pulses from pumping up the carburetor signal chamber like a balloon, a bleed-down passage containing a carefully sized orifice releases pressure into the atmosphere from the signal chamber of the carburetor. The size of the orifice is determined by



Pumper Carb 2 #3 § Pumper Carb 2 #3

Back to M/C Repair Course



**1** ***Remove the four screws holding the top section to the main body castings.***

# DIAPHRAGM CARBURETOR MODS

***Greater fuel delivery from your pumper carburetor is easy — Here's how***

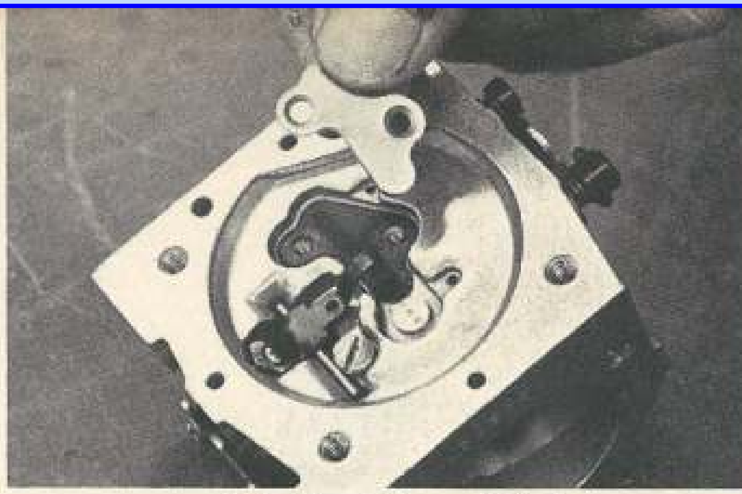
***By Bob Braverman***

The series we have run in the past few months regarding the diaphragm carburetors has proved to be an overwhelming success. What started out to be a possible cure for a hard-starting 360 Maico has mushroomed into a boon for quite a number of the dirt riders hereabouts.

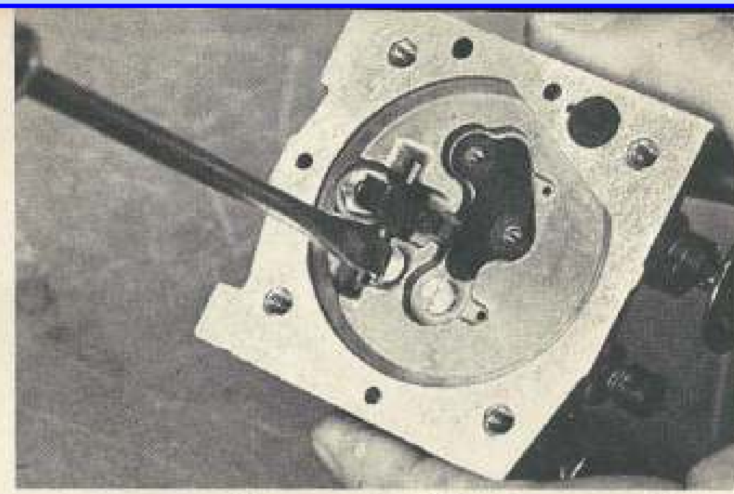
Inasmuch as a diaphragm carburetor is a completely new unit to most motorcyclists, they are rather reluctant to get in there and modify anything because they don't really know what they are doing. In a way, though, this is a good thing. This prevents them from possibly damaging something inadvertently. We have found, on some of the larger displacement two-strokes, there is a problem with fuel delivery in sufficient quantities. This sort of thing can prove to be disastrous on a hot summer day while pounding along at high speeds in the rough stuff.

When reports began to filter in about some of the larger displacement machines running out of gas at the top end, we immediately began to look into the possible causes and cures for this malady. It was then we discovered it was quite a simple matter to increase the pumper section output. As a matter of fact, another 20 or 25% is not hard to come by. This is more than enough to supply even the thirstiest 360.

Upon disassembly of the carburetor, we found that the McCulloch Corporation is rather casual in their manufac-



**2** *Next take out the two screws holding the small plate in place. Remove the plate.*



**3** *By removing this one screw the entire needle assembly comes out. When removing be careful not to lose the coil spring.*



**4** *Now you can remove the brass seat in preparation for installing the new larger capacity item.*

turing of these pressure type carburetors. By that I mean, they leak. By doing nothing more you can improve the performance potential of your diaphragm carburetor considerably by merely lapping the plates shown in this article, so as to prevent any air or fuel leakage. By lapping flat both the inlet and outlet sides of the carburetor, plus the top section that the plates and diaphragms sit against, you can help circumvent any possible leakage, and thereby improve performance.

A number of the very potent 360's, when whacking along at full tilt (75 to 90 mph), the fuel economy is terrible, even at best. So anything we can do to help deliver enough fuel to keep the engine from starving at the top revs is going to be a plus factor as far as reliability and longevity of the piston and cylinder is concerned. Not to mention the bearing surfaces.

One nice thing about this type of carburetor is that the needle valves for both the high speed and low speed are on the outside, and should you wish to richen or lean the mixture, it is merely a







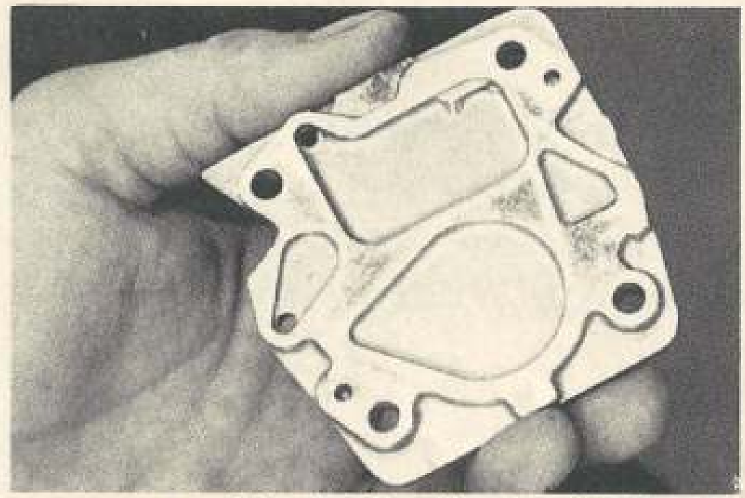
5 *Both the low and high speed needles can come out next. Check to be sure the tips aren't bent.*



6 *Using blue machinist dye or a felt tip marking pen, coat the various surfaces in preparation for lapping.*



7 *Using a figure eight motion, lap the surfaces flat. (All except the plate with the locating prongs on it.)*



8 *After lapping this plate briefly, you can see here that the plate isn't flat and the dye hasn't been completely removed.*



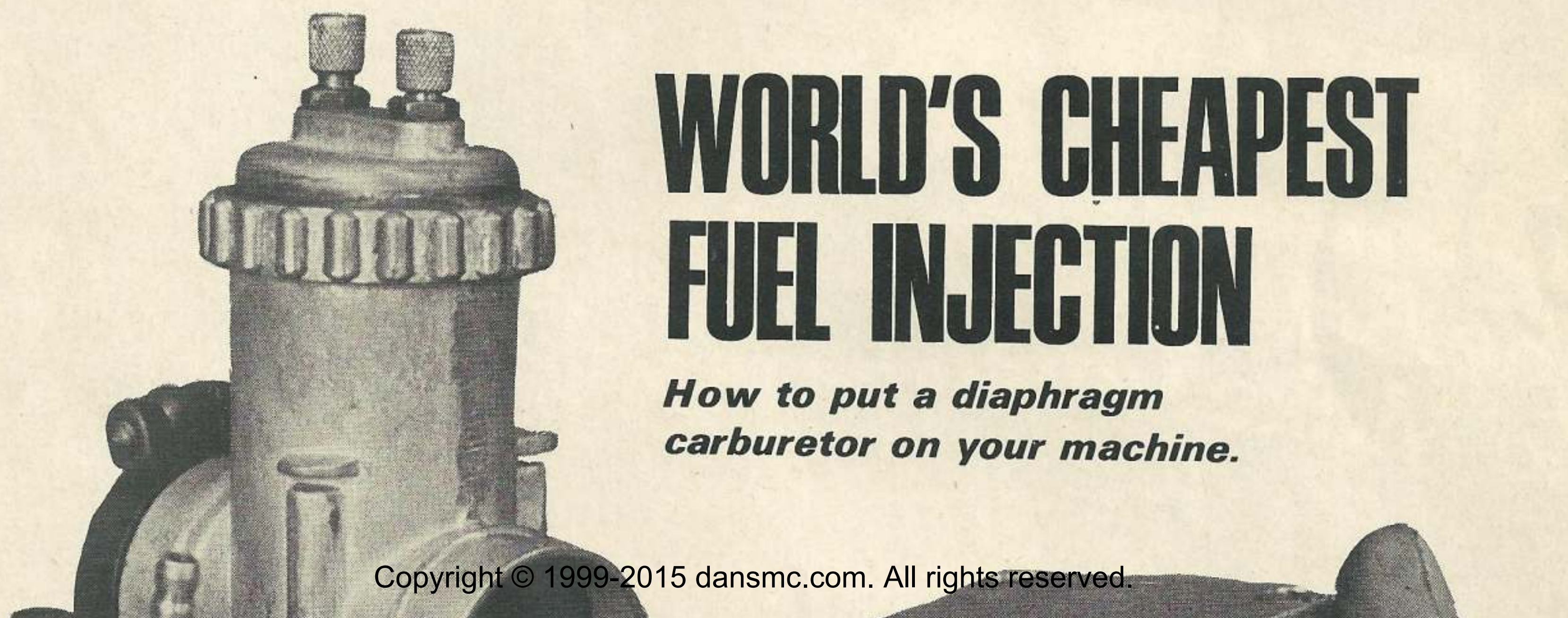
[Pumper Carb 3 #1] § [Pumper Carb 3 # 3]

Back to M/C Repair Course

Last month, we published a story on diaphragm carburetor theory. Little did we realize what we were starting. Since that time, we have been deluged with requests from people who would like to know how to install this particular type carburetor on their own piece of transportation or sporting equipment.

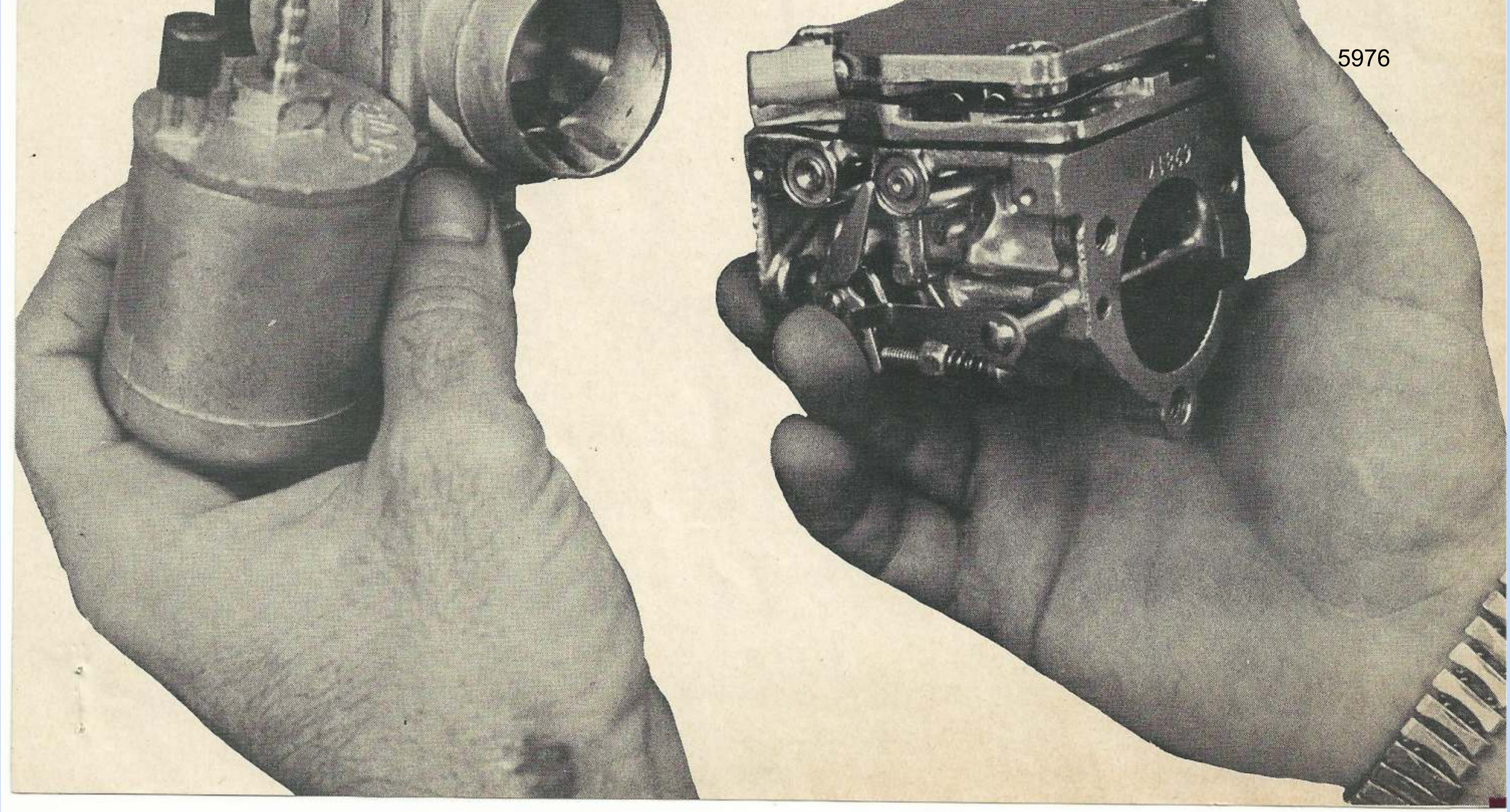
The installation is quite simple. However, there are certain things that must be done, and in an effort to clarify these points, we thought it best to show a typical installation — in this case, my own 360 Maico. The truth of the matter is, the Maico is the reason this whole carburetor thing came about in the first place. While the machine has got to be one of the best things going it is hard to start when hot, and should you drop it on the right side, disaster is sure to follow. The float bowl being mounted on the left side of the carburetor allows fuel to pour into the engine and instantly floods it. This, however, is not unusual, as a number of other machines, similar in design, are prone to do the same thing, should the rider err and fall.

In an effort to circumvent this frustrating problem, I cast about looking for a carburetor that wouldn't have these hard starting tendencies. Then I remembered the old go kart days, when we used the diaphragm or pressure pulse carburetor. It was at this point that I decided to give it a try, for a number of reasons. First of all, it made no difference in what attitude the motorcycle was; upside down or right side up, the engine ran just as well.



# WORLD'S CHEAPEST FUEL INJECTION

***How to put a diaphragm carburetor on your machine.***



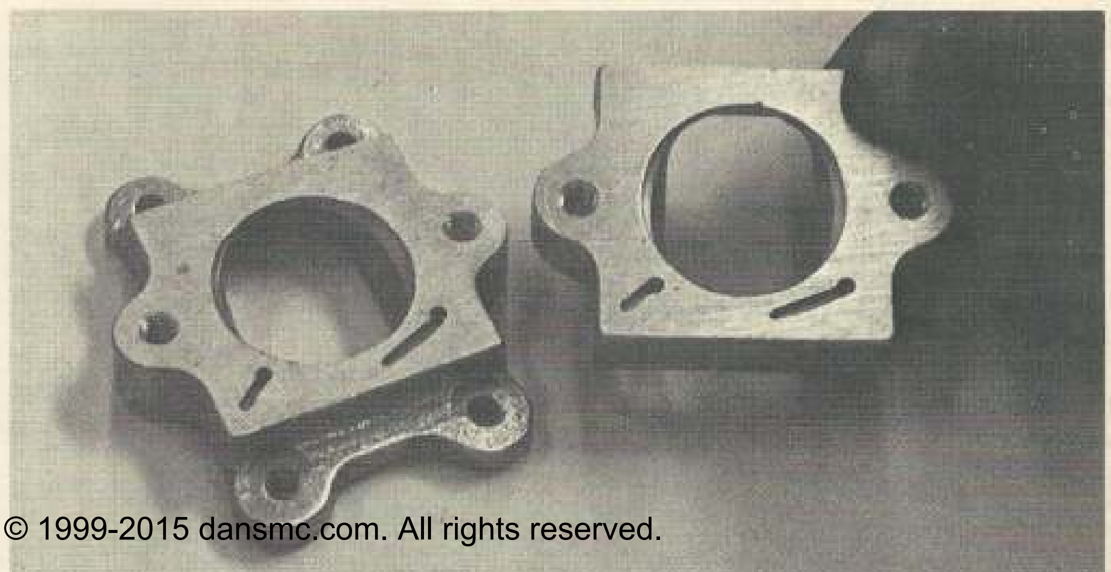
Also, both the low speed and high speed jetting is adjustable from the outside of the carburetor. This meant there was no fiddling around with jetting, should I decide to change it. It was at this point I contacted Jerry Branch, only to find that he, too, had been working along the same lines. The result was the first installment of "All About Carburetors."

Any go-kart shop has a wide variety of carburetors to choose from. The reason I picked the McCullough was because of the size, and the fact that it had a choke assembly already mounted. This carburetor (Part No. 69817) is a standard unit that is used on Snowmobiles, and will adapt readily to any motorcycle we have run across. Of course, in a rotary valve type engine, where space is at a premium, you may have to go to one of the smaller units in order to squeeze it in. Regardless of the size carburetor you choose, the important thing is to be absolutely certain there are no air leaks leading from the lower end of the engine to the inlet side of the carburetor itself. This is absolutely imperative, if the carburetor is to function satisfactorily.

Another very nice feature of these carburetors is that you can use a carburetor bore size of astronomical proportions. This is because the carburetor is not dependent upon velocity across the venturi to pick up the fuel and carry the mixture into the lower end. The velocity in the crankcase of the engine does all



**1** ***Cut a piece of aluminum tube the length of the stock manifold stub. It should be a close fit.***



mixture into the lower end. The vacuum in the crankcase of the engine does all the work. As such, the fuel is pumped into the bore of the carburetor under pressure, thereby creating a very simple form of fuel injection. Of course, installation problems will vary, but the format used on the 360 Maico is quite typical of any problems you are likely to encounter.

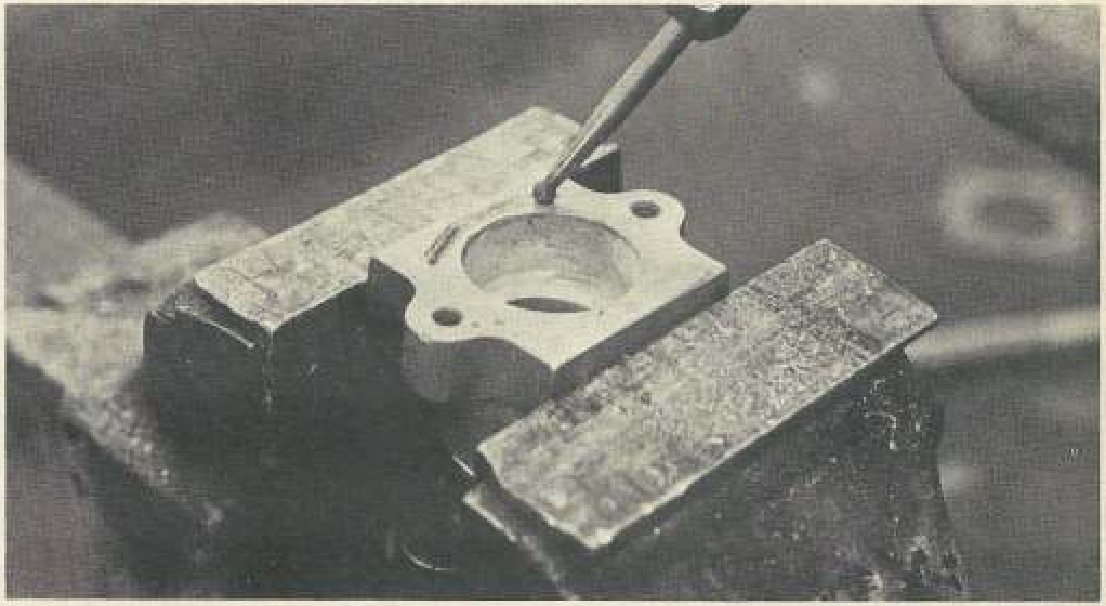
Naturally, as with any project of this type, there were a lot of things we didn't know and were curious about. We were quite lucky, and found a company by the name of Kendick Engineering, located in North Hollywood, California. They are in the go-kart business, and are really sharp when it comes to unusual installation problems. I contacted them, and they were so interested in our project they spent their one day off, which was Sunday, working with me to complete the carburetor installation you see pictured on these pages.

The whole job was done in one day. This included starting from scratch, with absolutely no knowledge of what we were going to wind up with. Inasmuch as this installation was so successful, I feel certain that anyone contemplating a venture such as this will be quite delighted with the results. So successful was our

Continued on page 87



**2** *Next cut the ears from a GEM manifold, as shown here. All of the parts used here are available from Kendick Engineering (see text).*

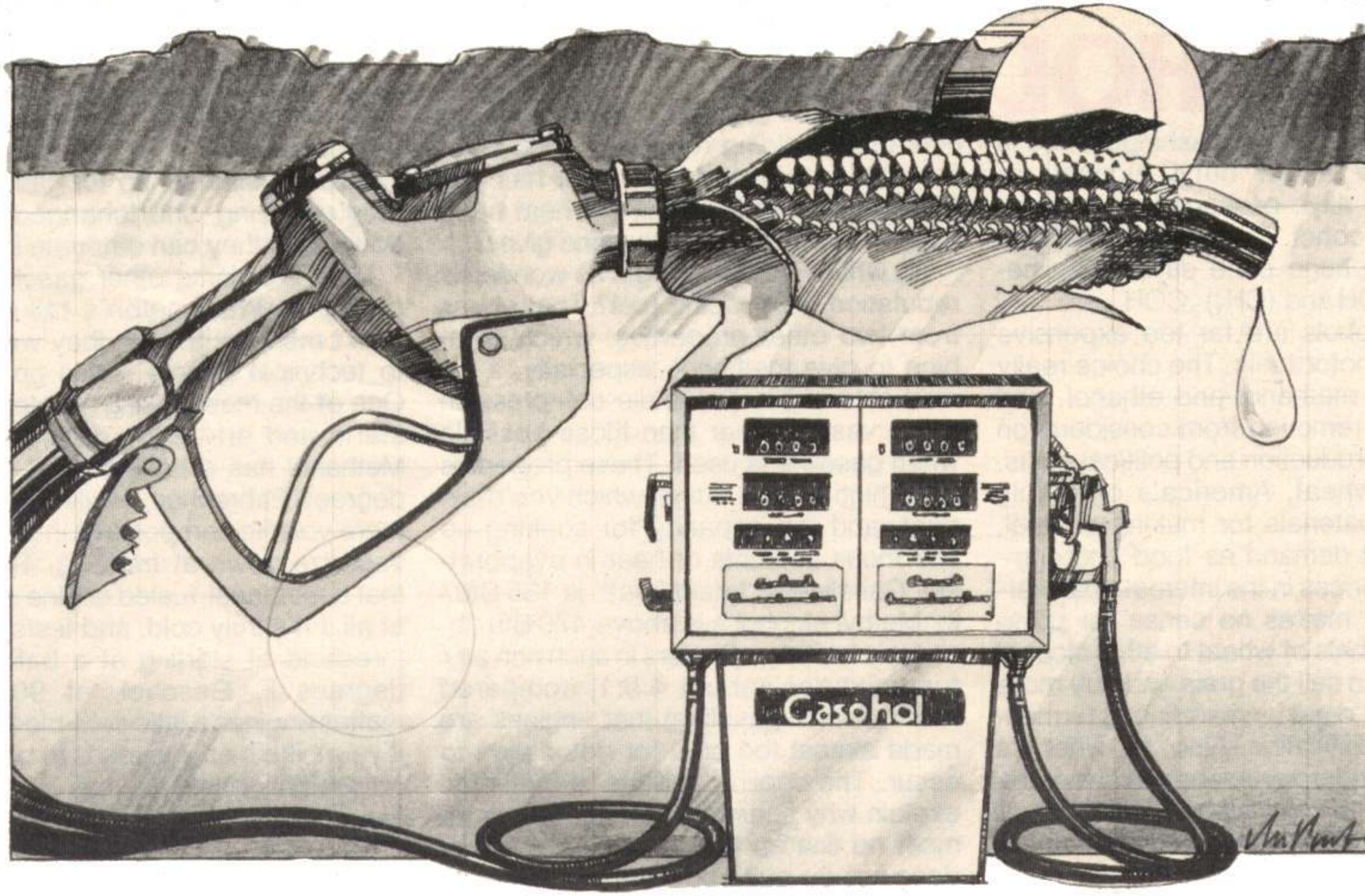


**3** *With the aid of a small ball cutter, cut a trough from one hole to the other. Be careful not to get too close to the edge.*



Pumper Carb 4 #1 § Pumper Carb 4 #3

Back to M/C Repair Course




# GASOHOL

By Gordon Jennings

## Deliverance, Threat or Menace?

● REMEMBER GASOHOL? IT WAS SUPPOSED to be wonderful stuff, a magic elixir. All of Washington's talking heads—yea, even the Great Oz himself—hinted that we might banish energy crisis worries with alcohol; not in martinis, but mixed with

work, but that hardly mattered. It is a town in which the blue-smoke-and-mirrors construction of nebulae routinely passes for serious activity and a future beyond the next election does not exist. In Washington they often operate on the

August 4, 1977) would get its allocations program straightened out. But the clincher was that gasohol offered the perfectly entrancing hope that we might one day soon be able to tell certain burnoosed despots in the Middle East to

alcohol; not in martinis, but mixed with gasoline. The mixture, gasohol, was to be made available everywhere in 20-proof form, and we were told of headier blends awaiting us in a brighter future.

In time, the talk implied, we would be wringing alcohol out of sunflower stalks and substituting it for imported petroleum. Gasohol, or perhaps straight alcohol, would end our often-humiliating bondage to those imports. Gasohol (the voices said) would balance our international trade accounts, employ the jobless, raise the American heartland's sturdy yeomen to a higher prosperity and return to us the service station attendant who wiped windshields and checked oil. Gasohol would do all this and . . . *and* make our vehicles' engines run more efficiently, powerfully, reliably, etc.

There was room for everyone on the big gasohol bandwagon. Politicians of every stripe hastened to get aboard because in the summer of '79 the *vox populi* was heard to call for Action, and one had only to say the magic word "gasohol" to be taken as a Man of it.

Nobody of any consequence in Washington had a clear understanding of whether the gasohol scheme would

in Washington they often operate on the Nixon Principle, which presumes that the average American has the intellect and attention-span of a chicken. Whether gasohol was promising was beside the point; it was promisable, thus golden.

Ecologists went for gasohol in a surprisingly large way for people nursing a phobia about internal combustion. Maybe it was the organically grown aura surrounding alcohol, and buzz-phrases like "renewable resource." Maybe they envisioned an America lush with carefully tended, fermentable bio-mass; all its days ending in unpolluted sunsets watched over by the ghost of John Muir. Perhaps they really thought that gasohol, like bicycle racks, had the power to neutralize ratty old VW buses' exhaust emissions. Anything is possible in people who honestly believe that nature values the whale above smallpox virus or *treponema pallida*.

And the rest of us? We were favorably disposed toward the gasohol concept, though naturally wary of anything being offered up as a panacea by the folks in Oz on the Potomac. Gasohol's prospects did seem less dim than the chances that our new Department of Energy (born—

ILLUSTRATION: LANE DUPONT

noosed despots in the Middle East to take their oil and give themselves a cosmic enema with it.

Relative calm has been restored to the international petro-market, and getting a vehicle's tank filled is once again only a matter of money. Still, sure as moonbeams, one of these days the Arabs are going to suffer another of their major politico-religious fits and Oil Crisis III (or is it IV?) will be upon us. That's when the presently moribund gasohol scheme will be resuscitated, because we are no better prepared for oil supply interruptions than we were in '73 and '79. Long gas lines are sure to form, and demands for action again heard, and in due course another trickle of gasohol will be established. You could end up buying some of that trickle for your motorcycle, so you should know something about mixed gasoline and alcohol as a motor fuel.

During the first great gasohol craze, a few voices, largely drowned in the uproar, asked what kind of alcohol would be used for the magical 10-percent stretching of our fuel supplies. Would it be plain old methanol, commonly known as wood alcohol and to chemists as $CH_3OH$? Was it the potable ethanol, grain

# GASOHOL

alcohol, $C_2H_5OH$ that Washington had in mind? How about butyl alcohol, or glycerol, or allyl, or isopropyl, or even polyvinyl alcohol. It's a large chemical family, with huge price differences between $CH_3OH$ and $(CH_3)_3COH$.

Most alcohols are far too expensive for use as motor fuels. The choice really is between methanol and ethanol, and the latter is removed from consideration by its high production and political costs. Corn and wheat, America's only truly abundant materials for making ethanol, are in great demand as food and command high prices in the international marketplace. It makes no sense for us to convert bushels of wheat to ethyl alcohol when we can sell the grain and buy more fuel than we'd get by resorting to fermentation and distillation. Also, for what it's worth, the underdeveloped nations of the world would be put badly out of sorts if Americans drove while many of their citizens starved.

Methanol can be made from corn stalks and sawdust, two of the "renewable resources" dear to ecologists. Sorry, guys, but there never was much chance that we'd try to produce large quantities of methyl alcohol from vegetation. At least, not from plants seen in this geologic period. The most abundant and economical source of methanol is coal—which converts to a gas from which methyl alcohol can be synthesized.

Gasoline's best feature is its energy content: about 19,000 British thermal units per pound. Ethanol isn't nearly as energetic, yielding roughly 11,500 Btu/lb, and a pound of methanol has just 8600 Btu—less than half the heat burning an equal weight of gasoline gives.

So where did alcohol get its wonderful reputation as a racing fuel? That stems from two other properties, which combine to give methanol, especially, a remarkable ability to handle compression ratios vastly higher than those possible when gasoline is used. These properties are a high octane rating, which you'd expect, and the capacity for soaking up enormous amounts of heat in evaporating. Gasoline's "latent heat" is 135 Btu/lb. Methyl alcohol's is above 470 Btu/lb, and it is fed into cylinders in such rich air/fuel mixtures (about 4.5:1, compared with 14:1 for gasoline) that engines are made almost too cool for detonation to occur. The cooling abilities of methanol explain why speedway engines have almost no fins on their cylinders. Ethanol does not do quite so much cooling—its latent heat is 370 Btu/lb.

We all know that methanol-fueled engines can successfully run very high compression ratios. This isn't a myth: it is generally accepted that the HUCR (highest useful compression ratio) rating for methanol is up around 17:1. And it was widely assumed that a little methanol mixed in gasoline would juice it right up to aviation octane quality. That assumption ignores the large role of internal cooling

it's fed gasohol. But if the fuel contains 10 percent methanol, then the engine is a tenth of the way toward needing a 6.5:1 air/fuel mixture. That is to say, gasohol makes engines set up for gasoline think they're being shortchanged, leaned-down, and they can detonate in protest.

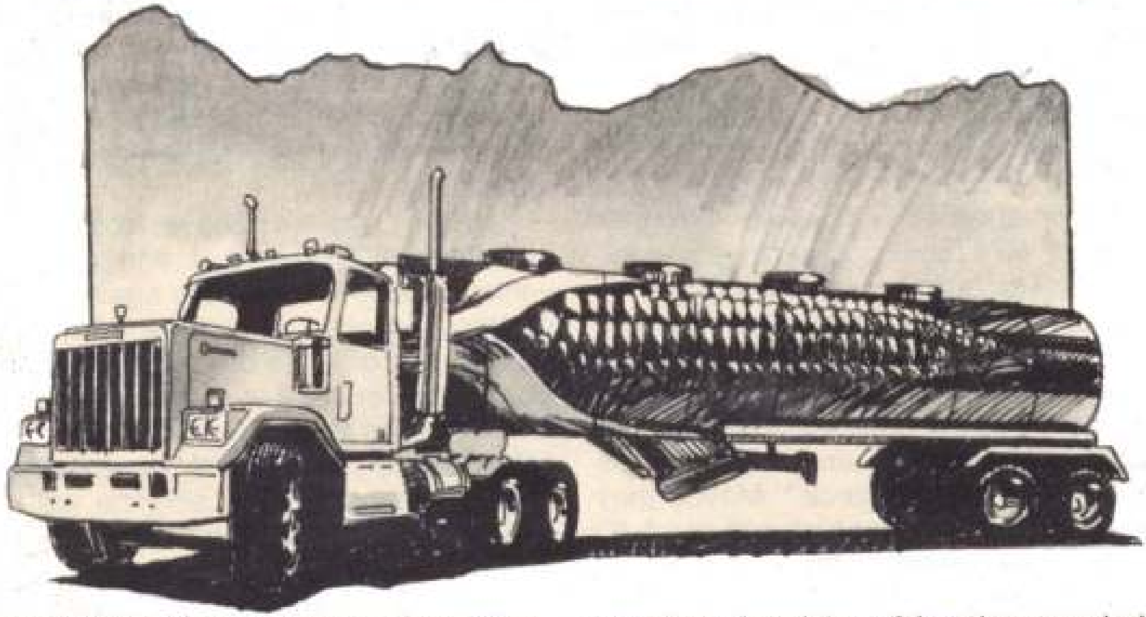
Here are some other gasohol-related problems Washington's talking heads didn't mention, though they were known to technical people within government. One of the most vexing problems is cold starts and drivability during warm-up. Methanol has a boiling point up at 149 degrees Fahrenheit, while some of the more volatile components in gasoline will vaporize down at freezing. This means that a methanol-fueled engine won't start at all if it's truly cold, and tests place the threshold of starting at a balmy 50–60 degrees F. Gasohol, at 90/10, just makes engines a little cold-blooded—but if your bike's engine tends to be that way on straight gasoline it may become terrible on the blend.

The methanol in gasohol could do interesting things to your bike's paint, and if the bike has a fiberglass fuel tank you shouldn't put gasohol in it at all. Methanol attacks fiberglass's resins, and also wages war on cork and certain kinds of plastic gaskets and seals. It will cause overnight corrosion of any magnesium it contacts, and while methanol isn't too hard on brass main jets it will devour the other metals used in carburetors.

Methanol enthusiasts certainly never mentioned that, compared to gasoline,

methyl alcohol can be synthesized.

It's too bad that coal cannot as easily



be converted to some form of gasoline. We have to say "some form," because gasoline varies enormously in composition. All of it begins as crude oil, which is far from being chemically uniform, and then it gets rendered asunder, molecules shattered and scrambled in either catalytic or hydrocracking towers before being reassembled as gasoline. The finished product generally has octane-number properties sufficient to permit engine compression ratios of slightly above 9:1, which isn't what it was before the federal frown fell upon tetraethyl lead but is high enough for fair efficiency.

ignores the large role of internal cooling in methanol's HUCR ratings, and also the complex chemistry of burning gasohol. What you can expect from a gasoline/alcohol blend in the 90/10 proportions of American gasohol is no more than a slight improvement in detonation resistance, and perhaps none.

You could get a small upward nudge from the methanol in gasohol, and still end up with more detonation. The chemically correct proportions for an air/gasoline mixture are about 14.7:1, by weight; those for air and methanol are 6.5:1. A carburetor jetted for gasoline keeps right on delivering a 14.7:1 (or whatever it's set for) mixture even when

mentioned that, compared to gasoline, the stuff is pure liquid fire hazard. As we have said before, gasoline and 5983ave to be mixed in just the right proportions before the gasoline will ignite. The gasoline in your motorcycle's fuel tank is blanketed by vapors too rich to ignite. But methanol vapors in the same tank would light instantly if an ignition source were to be provided. So if we ever do use alcohol as a motor fuel we'll have to put about 10 percent gasoline in it to make it adequately fire-proof. Just that amount of gasoline in the blend will make the vapors in fuel tanks too rich to ignite.

If gasohol's other problems weren't enough to make us think twice about using it, the likelihood of separation should turn the trick. Gasoline and alcohol mix fairly well as long as water doesn't contaminate the mixture. The difficulty is that alcohol likes water and will collect it out of the air, off the sides and bottoms of storage tanks or anywhere else it may be available. And if there's enough water absorbed by the alcohol, both are rejected by the gasoline. So a little water in your gasohol can get you back to running on gasoline, with frequent hiccups as clots of watered alcohol find their way down from the tank.

Many of you would already know about gasohol's shortcomings, except that the blends made available here con-

*(Continued on page 71)*



[Gasohol #1](#) § [Gasoho #3](#)

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# DAN'S MOTORCYCLE "CONVERSION CALCULATORS"

*The following is for demonstration purposes and no guarantees regarding the accuracy of the calculations are made.*

## Distance Unit Conversion Calculator

| Meters | Inches | Feet | Yards | Miles | Nautical Miles | Calibrate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Calculate |

## Weight Unit Conversion Calculator

| Kilograms | Ounces | Pounds | Troy Pounds | Stones | Short Tons | Long Tons | Calibrate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | Calculate |

## Volume Unit Conversion Calculator

| Liters | Fluid Ounces | Quarts | Gallons | Imperial Gallons | Calibrate |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | Calculate |

### Convert Ounces to Grams and Back

Input: ◉ gr2oz / ○ oz2gr

Result:

Calculate

## Volume/Capacity Equivalents

**First, type the number you wish converted here:**
**Then, click radio buttons for desired conversion:**

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **From:** | Cubic Inches | Cubic Feet | Cubic Yards | US Fluid Ounces* | US Liquid Quarts | US Dry Quarts | US Gallons | US Bushels | Liters |
| **To:** | Cubic Inches | Cubic Feet | Cubic Yards | US Fluid Ounces* | US Liquid Quarts | US Dry Quarts | US Gallons | US Bushels | Liters |

Click for Conversion | Reset Values

* Apothecary

## Area Equivalents

**First, type the number you wish converted here:**
**Then, click radio buttons for desired conversion:**

| | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **From:** | Square Meters | Square Inches | Square Feet | Square Yards | Square Rods | Square Chains | Roods | Acres | Square Miles |
| **To:** | Square Meters | Square Inches | Square Feet | Square Yards | Square Rods | Square Chains | Roods | Acres | Square Miles |

Click for Conversion | Reset Values

## U.S. Fluid or Liquid Equivalents

**First, type the number you wish converted here:**
**Then, click radio buttons for desired conversion:**

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **From:** | Minims | Drams | Ounces | Gills | Pints | Quarts | Gallons | Barrels* |
| **To:** | Minims | Drams | Ounces | Gills | Pints | Quarts | Gallons | Barrels* |

Click for Conversion | Reset Values

*42 Gallon Unrefined petroleum oil - no "standard" liquid barrel

Enter a number in either field, then click outside the text box.

F: 32

C: 0

## Horsepower Calculator

| | |
|---|---|
| Motorcycle Model : | |
| Vehicle Weight With Driver : | (in Pounds) |
| Quarter Mile time : | (in seconds) |

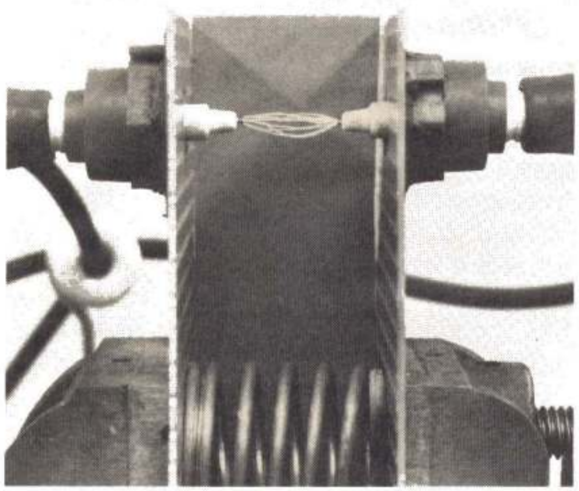
Calculate Horsepower

Back To MC Repair Course

tive plug life and on the plug's spark gap—which was, in turn, a potent factor in an engine's cold starting and idling characteristics.

*Item:* Jess Thomas, who *had* been listening when Arnold Frank spoke his piece about the pervasive weakness of motorcycles' ignition systems, suggested to the two staffers struggling with overly temperamental bikes that they "stop all that herming around and put some good coils on the things." This was done, and the results were eye-openers: the hard starting was corrected, and the marked tendency toward plug fouling was substantially relieved. Astonishingly, both bikes perked up and began to run more vigor-

# THE GREAT IGNITION COIL TEST



*Comparative voltage ratings were determined by forcing the spark across an adjustable air gap.*

ters are as yet of only peripheral interest to motorcyclists. But there was the occasional gem of information with immediate application to the situation we face, and when you string all the gems together you find that we don't really need transistorized, "God's-Own-Lightning" ignition systems for our bikes. All we need is to catch up to where American automobiles were *twenty-five* years ago and we'll think we've surely died and gone to heaven.

Unless you're dealing with a racing two-stroke engine, which will have special and peculiar requirements, the name of the mixture-firing game is voltage. Forget about space-age technology, solid-state circuitry and magnetic triggering; the biggest improvement possible in most motorcycles' ignition systems is simply a change of coils. Switch to a set of ignition coils that will pump up some real kilovolts and you'll solve problems you never suspected as being related to ignition system performance, in addition to increasing effective plug life.

Some engines, and riders, make greater demands on spark plugs than others, but if we may for the moment ignore such extraneous factors then plug life may be said to be a function of voltage-required versus voltage-available. The voltage required to fire a new, clean spark plug at cylinder pressures attending wide-open throttle running will be in the order of 8–9 KV (kilo, or thousand, volts), but as the plug electrodes lose their sharp edges and semi-conductive deposits accumulate on the insulator, the requirement rises sharply. With time in service the plugs will stabilize, their voltage requirement then being about 5 KV higher on average, and further voltage demands will be made mostly as a result of electrode erosion, which will widen the spark gap at the rate of perhaps .001-inch per thousand miles. To handle just this much, the ignition system will need a potential of 13–14 KV, and in practice you also have to accommodate for the fouling deposits accumulated in traffic, which temporarily raise the voltage requirement even higher. Give an engine an ignition system with a peak potential up around 22–24 KV and its plugs will keep right on firing until erosion reduces their electrodes to scaley nubs; cut the potential to, say, 12 KV and the plugs will begin to misfire after only a few thousand miles in service.

Plug *gap* distance is closely tied to available voltage, and if an engine's ignition system is weak the gap has to be set fairly narrow—which, it turns out, is a very bad thing. Air/fuel mixtures in stoichiometric proportions (that is to say, chemically-correct mixtures) are very easily ignited and will flame quite satisfactorily if hit with nothing more than a wispy spark bridging a very narrow electrode gap. But in practice perfect mixtures are more the exception than the rule. The best of carburetors cannot be jetted and adjusted for more than one air density and one fuel viscosity—both of which vary considerably in the real world. Further, neither carburetors nor fuel injection deliver perfectly mixed air and fuel, which means that the charge actually arriving inside the combustion chamber will always be overly rich at one point and lean at another. So there is no predicting the strength of the mixture that happens to be in and around the gap between the



*We have found close correlation between plug gap recommendations and ignition coil output, and the representative sampling of gap specifications for bikes and cars charted here tell a sad story.*

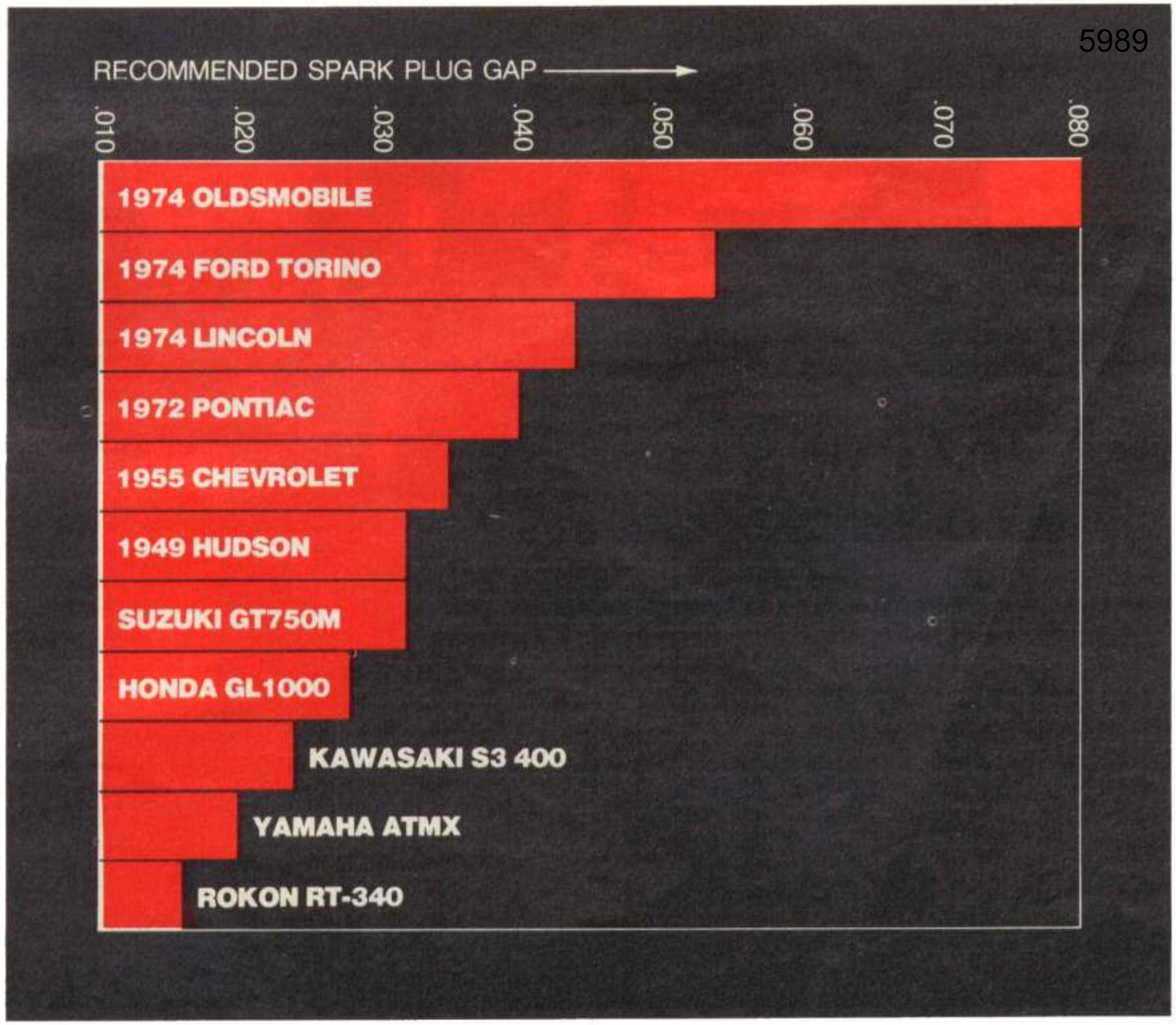
ously—and neither was slow before the change was made.

*Item:* Your reporter's own Ducati 750 GT had steadfastly refused to idle when cold, or to start if its plugs were gapped more than .026-inch. When the stock ignition coils were removed, and a pair of the cheapest available automotive coils substituted, the differences were profound. In the interest of experiment the plug gaps were initially left at the .024-inch that previously had proved satisfactory, and with that gap the only detecable difference was slightly easier cold starting and a willingness to idle, though slowly and uncertainly, after a much shorter warm-up period. But after the plug gaps were opened to .035-inch, the engine picked up 200 rpm at idle when cold, and was perceptibly smoother under all operating conditions. Merely installing fresh spark plugs had never worked that kind of transformation; there clearly was a lot here we hadn't understood.

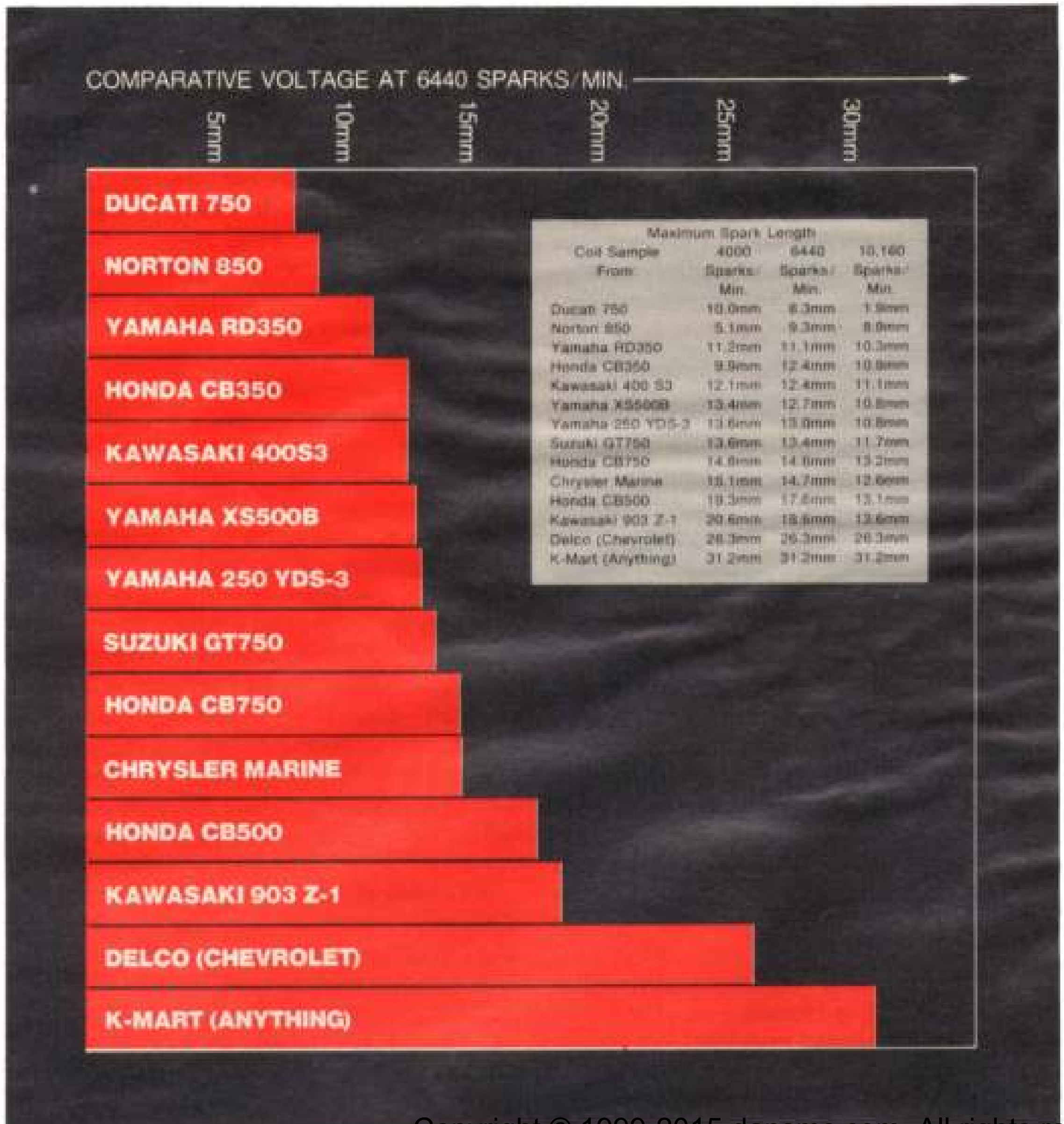
All these things suddenly began to ask questions and demand answers, and we first went scurrying back to re-read those Champion reports. What we found in them were mostly long, tiresome discussions of how this factor or that was likely to effect exhaust emissions, and such mat-

*the representative sampling of gap specifications for bikes and cars charted here tell a sad story.*

5989



# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils




Maximum Spark Length

| Coil Sample From | 4000 Sparks/Min. | 6440 Sparks/Min. | 10,160 Sparks/Min. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ducati 750 | 10.0mm | 8.3mm | 1.9mm |
| Norton 850 | 5.1mm | 9.3mm | 8.0mm |
| Yamaha RD350 | 11.2mm | 11.1mm | 10.3mm |
| Honda CB350 | 9.9mm | 12.4mm | 10.8mm |
| Kawasaki 400 S3 | 12.1mm | 12.4mm | 11.1mm |
| Yamaha XS500B | 13.4mm | 12.7mm | 10.8mm |
| Yamaha 250 YDS-3 | 13.6mm | 13.0mm | 10.8mm |
| Suzuki GT750 | 13.6mm | 13.4mm | 11.7mm |
| Honda CB750 | 14.8mm | 14.8mm | 13.2mm |
| Chrysler Marine | 15.1mm | 14.7mm | 12.6mm |
| Honda CB500 | 19.3mm | 17.6mm | 13.1mm |
| Kawasaki 903 Z-1 | 20.6mm | 18.6mm | 13.6mm |
| Delco (Chevrolet) | 26.3mm | 26.3mm | 26.3mm |
| K-Mart (Anything) | 31.2mm | 31.2mm | 31.2mm |

*Testing showed the best motorcycle coil to be clearly inferior to the average for cars, and a six-volt*

uncertain thing and all motorcycles conspicuous candidates for the compensating effects of ultrawide plug gaps. Similarly, factors involving engine design and circumstances of use make life very difficult for the motorcycle's spark plugs, which means that our two-wheelers—even more than cars—need ignition systems that deliver a lot of reserve voltage.

A quick glance through almost any spark plug catalogue will tell you that however much motorcycle engines might benefit from wide plug gaps, they aren't getting them. The motorcycle manufacturer's plug-gap recommendation is given in most examples, and a scan of the specifications in the 1975 NGK catalogue shows an average of about .024-inch, with several down around .016 to .020, and a high (ignoring a couple of CDI-fired Kawasakis) or .032. Read through the same kind of specifications for American cars and you won't find anything *less* than an .032-inch plug gap. Your neighbor's decade-old Chevy, the one you borrow to shop for plugs for your bike every month or so—and which gets *its* plugs replaced semiannually—rates a gap recommendation of .035-inch. Late-model Fords are up in the .044 to .054 range and some of the new Delco coils are made to push sparks across gaps up to .080-inch, which will fire even extremely lean mixtures with unfailing regularity and is of enormous importance in emission-control work.

So why the skimpy plug-gap specifications for motorcycle engines? That's a very good question, and one for which there is a straightforward answer: our

*Testing showed the best motorcycle coil to be clearly inferior to the average for cars, and a six-volt coil for the old Yamaha YDS-3 proved stronger than those for the latest XS500B.*



plug electrodes at the moment the spark occurs, and this unpleasant fact of internal combustion life requires that the ignition system itself supply a measure of mixture tolerance. And the most effective measure anyone has discovered is a wide spark gap.

From what we are able to learn, it seems that the widened spark gap works to aid the ignition process in a couple of ways: it extends the spark duration, and increases the volume of mixture being exposed to the spark at any given moment. Both of these factors tend to improve the chances that a combustible portion of the fast-swirling charge will pass through the plug gap while the spark is present. The improvement thus obtained is then reflected in several areas, beginning with an engine's willingness to idle. Fuel atomization and vaporization is comparitively poor when an engine is idling, but if its plugs are gapped wide the mixture tolerance will be broadened enough to cope with this condition. Similarly, the mixture reaching the cylinder tends to be very uneven when an engine is cold, and wide-gap plugs can turn a "cold-natured" machine into one that coughs once on a chill morning and then is ready to get moving. And if there's a slight carburetion problem, like a lean condition at part-throttle cruise, the widely gapped plugs will keep it from becoming manifested as surging or hesitation.

There usually is a slight improvement in fuel economy, too, with increased plug gaps. However, most motorcyclists will be more interested in the wider gap's influence on other areas of performance. It would be nice to report that there's a solid, across-the-board power increase with higher spark voltages and wider plug gaps, but that isn't the case. All the increased distance between plug electrodes does is to decrease an engine's mixture sensitivity; the high voltage allows the use of wider gaps, and extends plug life. In short, the overall effect of such measures is to civilize engines rather than make them stronger.

Even among motorcycles civility is a desirable trait, albeit rare, yet in the areas under discussion here everything conspires against it. Motorcycles have relatively large-throat carburetors, almost invariably provided on the basis of one per cylinder, and that may be good for full-throttle performance but has a bad effect on low-speed atomization of fuel. Further, motorcycles do not have the automobile engine's heated intake manifold to aid in the vaporization of fuel. Finally, motorcycle carburetors tend to be comparitively crude instruments, not near as refined as those fitted on cars. These things combine to make the motorcycle engine's air/fuel mixture an especially variable, very good question, and one for which there is a straightforward answer: our ignition systems are too limp to handle anything but narrow spark gaps and still provide even marginally satisfactory plug life. We had long suspected motorcycles needed some help in this area; we didn't know how much—despite Arnold Frank's forthright comments—until after we had done some testing of our own.

Engineers whose specialty is ignitions systems surround themselves with elaborate and costly instrumentation, and fret over microseconds and millijoules and spark scatter and a host of other high-voltage minutae. But all the expert-written reports total up to an overall impression that sheer voltage is the first ignition system consideration, and you can learn a lot about that just allowing sparks to arc across an air gap. There will be a very direct correlation between the width of the gap a system is able to bridge with a spark and its voltage output. You really need an oscilloscope to assign voltage numbers; the spark gap is quite satisfactory for comparative testing—especially if you confine your interest to, and draw conclusions only from, large-scale differences. The spark gap method tells you nothing about rise-times, secondary firings or any of the less important nuances.

With a number of practical considerations in mind, we decided to test only battery-energized coils, and constructed a suitable apparatus on our trusty Sears Craftsman lathe. The variable-speed lathe was used to drive a Delco distributor at



Coils Page 2 § Coils Page 4

Back to M/C Repair Course

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS, IF NOT PRAYERS

most of the time, dropping a particular set closed just long enough to produce magnetic saturation in the coil and then lifting them open again to produce a spark. The closed period is in many instances so brief that only one of a bike's two or three coils is active at any given moment. When that situation exists, a single ballast resistor inserted in the circuit between the ignition switch and the coils will suffice, because it is being asked to control the current to only one coil at a time. Only when there is an overlap, with more than one coil drawing current, is there any need to have more than a single ballast resistor.

A word of advice here: when you turn on the ballast-resistor-equipped ignition system the very first time, you probably will get wisps of smoke floating up from the resistor coils. Don't panic, thinking something awful is happening; it will simply be a little oil left over from the manufacturing process being scorched off the hot resistor element. Do your worrying when the smoke is rising from one or more of the bike's insulated wires.

Mounting those big automotive coils will be a real pain in the neck, if you're trying to get them installed in the same location as the originals. More often than not, they won't fit because the space up under the fuel tank is limited. And they aren't going to fit into the stock brackets because of the automobile coil's larger size. You should try to position the replacements in roughly the same spot as the originals, as that will enable you to use t[illegible] electrical leads, but if there's just no extra space at all you can solve the problem by hanging the big car coils on the front frame downtubes—and hold them there with hose clamps until you get around to making up some proper mounting brackets. Coils don't have to be grounded to the frame.

Condensers do have to be grounded, as their outer cases constitute one of their two electrical terminals. Bikes often have their condensers do have to be grounded, as their outer cases constitute one of their two electrical terminals. Bikes often have their condensers buried cheek to jowl with the engine internals, and that's not good because condensers are more apt to fail when subjected to high temperatures. A far better spot for the motorcycle's condensers is up next to the coils, where they will be cooler—and they don't feel any significant difference, electrically, in that position. You simply mount the condensers so that their cases are grounded to the bike's frame (remember, paint is an insulator) and connect their leads to the points-side coil primary terminals. Here again, as was true of the ballast resistors, you shouldn't worry about matching coils and condensers. It is a verifiable fact that nearly all ignition condensers have a capacitance of .22 microfarads. You should get a set of American automotive condensers to go with your coils, because you can't beat them for price and reliability.

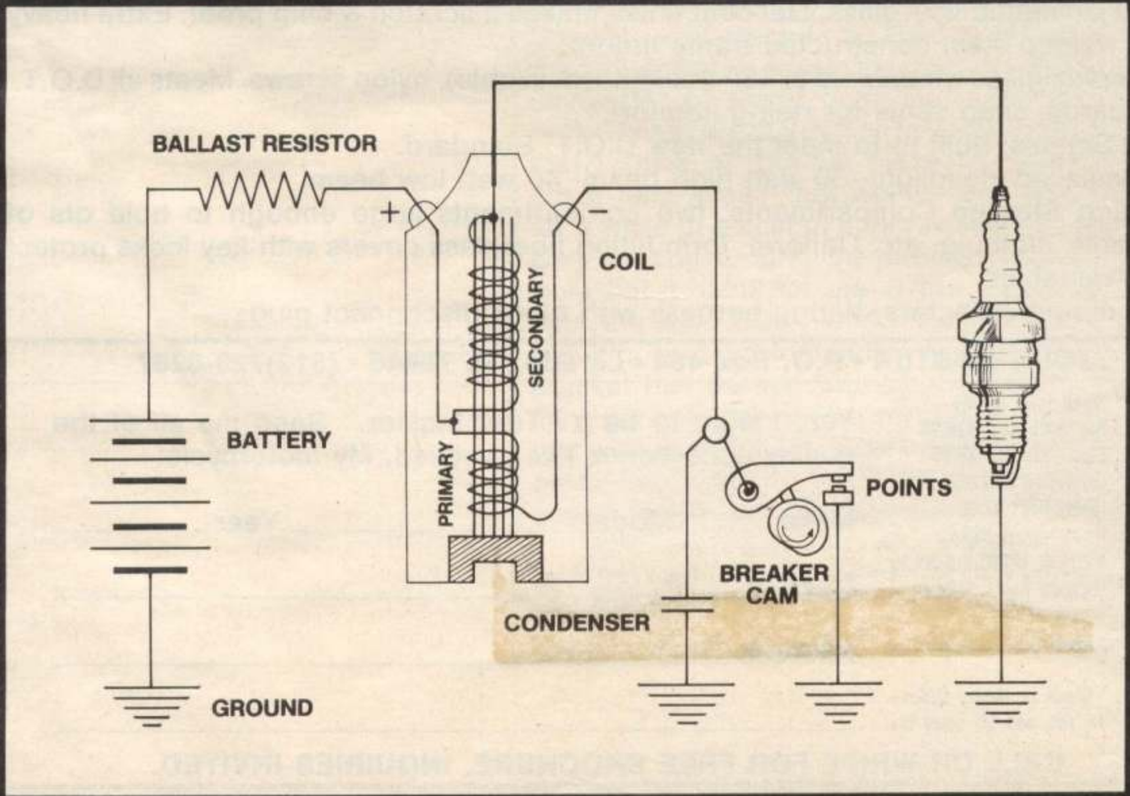
Conventional inductive-type ignition systems are so simple that it's almost [illegible] seriously unless you get excessively creative in doing the job. American automotive coils won't work as part of a CDI or magneto system, but they can be spliced into any of the numerous motorcycle systems that have mechanically operated contact points and battery-energized coils. As is shown in the schematic drawing that accompanies this text, all you need is a wire leading from the non-grounded battery terminal to the ballast resistor, from there to one primary terminal on the coil, then off the other coil primary terminal to the points—which lead to ground. The condenser also leads to ground, if very indirectly, and can be wired in anywhere between the coil and the points. In practice, the lead to the coil will take a detour through the ignition switch, but that's a small complication.

Do be careful with the coils' spark leads. Car coils are so strong that you can mount them clear back on your bike's rear fender, with spark leads five feet long, and they'll still deliver more than enough voltage at the spark plugs unless you let the voltage escape somewhere along the way. Don't tape the spark leads to the frame tubes. If there's a pinhole in the lead insulation the spark will leap to ground there instead of at the plug electrodes, and even if the insulation is perfect there'll be some voltage loss due to certain weird inductive and capacitive effects associated with long conductors and nearby masses of metal.

Another place the voltage can be lost is around the coil terminals. Give the coil chance and it will send sparks zapping down from its high-voltage terminal to a

electrical leads, but if there's just no extra seriously unless you get excessively cre-

*This electrical schematic is for the ignition system illustrated on the opposite page, but with the condenser shown connected at the points. The coil connection moves the condenser away from engine heat.*




down from its high-voltage terminal to a frame tube or its own primary terminal lugs. Coils really need those rubber boots that fit tightly around the spark leads and their nose. You can get by without such insulation sometimes, but a little dust and moisture on the coil's insulated end will cause a massive short-circuiting of the coil output.

Do your neighbors a big favor and use either resistor-type plugs or spark plug caps that incorporate a resistor. Without resistance in the high-voltage leads your ignition system will be a fairly powerful radio/TV transmitter, and when the public's reception is upset and they figure out that the problem is motorcycles, then our reception is going to suffer. Radio noise from ignition systems is almost as annoying as the more direct output from badly muffled exhausts; it's just not quite as obvious. Those in-line resistors verge on being more than motorcycle coils can handle, but an automotive coil's output is too high to be seriously weakened by their voltage-squelching effects.

Some of the letters we've received express concern that a whooping increase

(Continued on page 100)

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #2

letter on
for wear on 450's

## AGAINST ALL ODDS

I have boxes of barely-used spark plugs that had ceased to work satisfactorily in my 1969 Honda CB750. The bike fouled plugs even when new, and I tried everything—including a Boyer-Bransden transistor trigger—to make the problem go away. But the best solution I'd found until recently was to buy plugs wholesale.

Then, a little while ago, I read your article about spark plugs, which said that motorcycle ignition systems were weak, and it sent me off in a new direction—thinking about the ignition coil and plug wire. My 750 was getting old, the plug wire was getting leaky, but there was no provision for replacement without replacing the coils. I wasn't too impressed with Honda's dual-lead coil, and the things are *expensive*.

I knew that coils work just fine when

## A COUPLE OF POINTS

Sept 1975

About Your "Coils" Story. Going from a primary current of one ampere to two per ignition coil (with a switch to automotive coils) is no problem for the alternator supply, but it cuts life expectancy on the contact points to less than half. Contact wear with inductive loads increases almost as the square of current increase. Decent size silver cadmium oxide contacts would increase the manufacturer's cost about 5¢ per set.

Install (adapt) a pair of automotive points or add a pair of high voltage silicon power transistors and zeners to cut point wear. (Get friendly with your neighbourhood ham or tinkerer if electronics scare you.) Do not install an automotive transistorized system—they are high current, low

I knew that coils work just fine when wired in series, since that was how the Boyer-Bransden unit operated, so I purchased four epoxy-coated 12-volt coils from Sears (approximately $6.00 each) and wired them all in series, connected to the transistor ignition. There was no need for a resistor, as *that* many coils in series provides its own ballast resistance. This system drew about 2.5 amps, and what's more it cured the bike's cold-blooded tendencies. It would also fire plugs that wouldn't flicker with the original coils, and fire them with the gap set at .035-inch.

This brings me to my real point: in your later article about coils you state that "standard automotive coils (cannot) be used as replacements for the twin-lead items used on Honda Fours, etc." That's not true. Right now my Honda is operating beautifully with automotive coils, as is my wife's 1965 CB160 cafe racer. Dual-lead coils like those on the Honda can be replaced with car coils, two for one, with a single set of points handling the two replacement coils. Just wire the car coils in pairs, with a ballast resister, in a series circuit. That is to say, the current from the battery goes through the ballast resister, through first one coil primary and then the other, and then to the points and ground.

The biggest problem with this installa-

torized system—they are high current, low inductance types meant to fire 8 cylinders at high speed from one coil. Totally ridiculous for a bike repetition rate.

First good news. J.C. Penney catalogue # R985-2682A replacement coil (a transformer with high resistance primary) does not need a primary resistor. It's meant for old 12V Rambler, VW, Studebaker systems. Send Penney's $4.99 plus postage and wire in directly. That's $10.00 total for my Yamaha RD250.

For cheapskates, no money and 10 minutes will yield quick starting and reliable running in rainstorms if the radio frequency interference suppressor resistor is removed from the plug connectors. Unscrew connector from high voltage wire, screw out plug catching connector, take out cylindrical 10k resistor and spring, cut #6 brass screw or a piece of #10 wire to length of resistor, reassemble, and test for spark fatness.

This will not increase voltage, but will double current when firing. It will supply voltage under wet conditions when previously the juice was shunted to ground at the coil, high tension wires, etc.

15 years ago my Saab 750GT automobile with 2 stroke, 3 cylinder distributor-type power plant would pull a 2200 lb. total load at 95 mph, get 25–30 mpg, permit my wife to do stop and go city driving, and get 15,000 miles to a set of

The biggest problem with this installa-tion is finding room for everything. Luckily, the Sears epoxy coils are somewhat smaller than Delco coils. I wrapped my coils with ensolite and taped them in place under the gas tank with duct tape. Crude, but effective, and nothing shows when the tank's in place. I feel pretty smug about all this, as I have been operating the system (and the same set of plugs) since January—long before your recent coils exposé appeared in print.

Hugh Kenny
Omaha, Nebraska

OCT. 1975

driving, and get 15,000 miles to a set of plugs. After "space age" advances in design my Yamaha 250, 2 stroke, 2 cylin-der with no distributor losses will not pull 500 lbs. total at the same speed, gets 45 mpg with fresh plugs, 35 mpg after 200 miles and zero mpg during a rai storm. That's progress?

5997

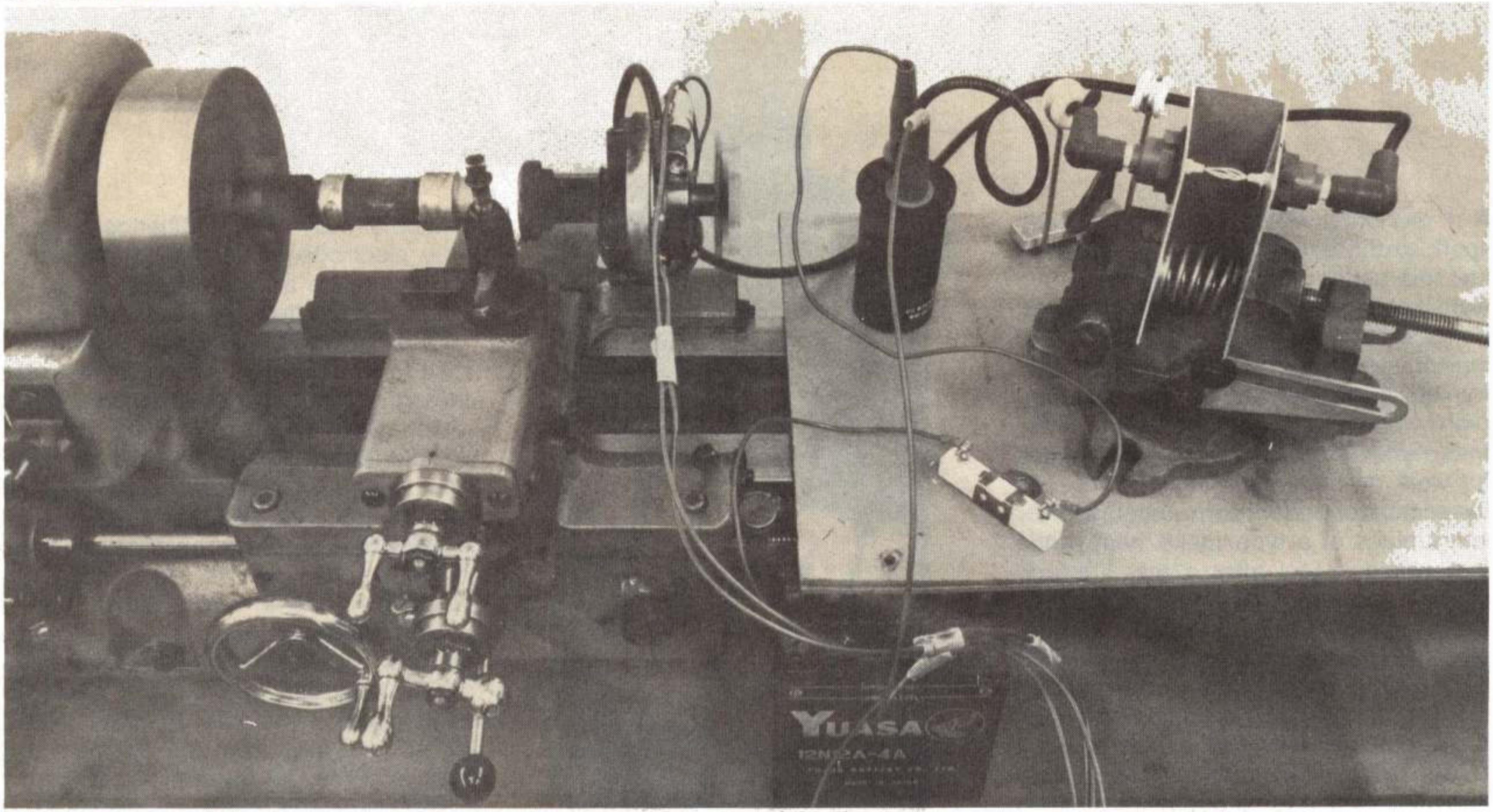
Egils Evalds
West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania

[Coils 2 #2](#) § [Coils 2 #4](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.




*Our coil-testing rig: an eight-cylinder distributor head driven by a Sears lathe, and an adjustable air gap featuring a vise and two center plug electrodes.*

You can, if you like, perform a little test to tell you if your own motorcycle is suffering from a narrow plug gap-induced mixture intolerance. Get a new set of plugs, gap them at .035-inch, and give them a try—but don't ride too far from home because it's an odds-on bet your bike's ignition system isn't strong enough to fire those plugs once they have acquired a light dusting of soot and fuel deposits. And if the true nature of your bike's problem is an overly-rich mixture it may foul a plug before rolling clear of your own driveway. Our early attempts at testing the

the ignition system on the subject motorcycle was so weak its engine wouldn't start with the gaps widened beyond .026-inch. However, we had enough faith in what we were told by experts in the field to swap the bike's stock coils for a pair of cut-rate automotive coils purchased at the local K-Mart store. After performing the coil transplant we tried the bike with its plugs gapped at .024-inch, and noted only a slightly enhanced willingness to start and cold-idle. The engine was then left overnight to cool, and we tried the same cold start/idle routine with its plugs re-

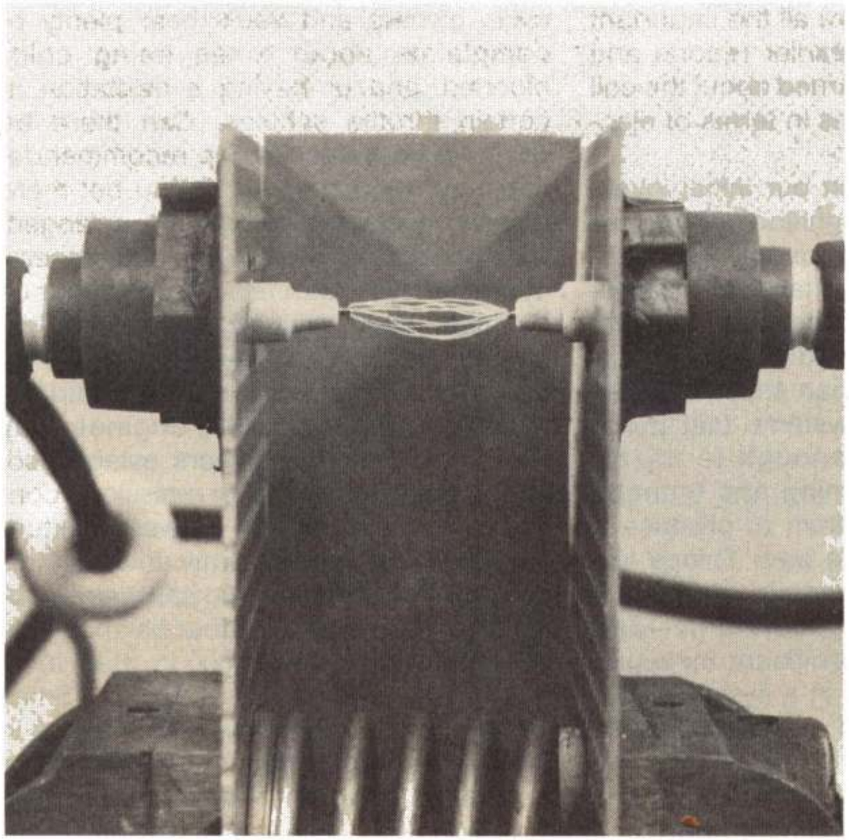
mation. Without careful priming or choking the bike fired up on the second kick and immediately settled into a steady idle, which was 200 rpm faster than it had been at the narrower plug gap. Further, the bike's open-road behavior improved considerably with the .035-inch setting.

Similar tests made with the other motorcycles (a too-narrow sampling, as would become apparent) produced about the same results, which meshed very neatly with what we had been told about the effects of plug gap width. We had been told that a wide gap wouldn't do much for

driveway. Our early attempts at testing the wide plug gap theory were foiled because cold start/idle routine with its plugs re-gapped to .035-inch—to find a transfor- told that a wide gap wouldn't do much for an engine that was getting too much fuel,



*These sparks were generated by an ultra-cheap ($6.66) K-Mart automotive coil.*



*Coil comparison: each millimeter of gap equals a thousand volts.*

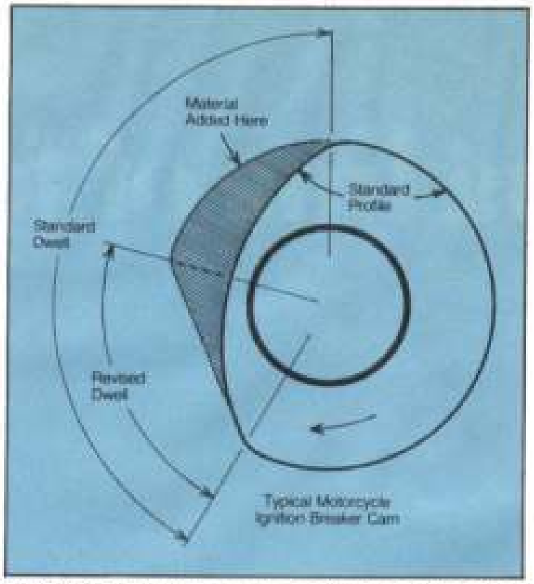



Maximum Spark Length

| Coil Sample | Sparks/Min: 4000 | 6440 | 10,160 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ducati 750 | 10.0mm | 8.3mm | 1.9mm |
| Norton 850 | 5.1mm | 9.3mm | 8.9mm |
| Yamaha RD350 | 11.2mm | 11.1mm | 10.3mm |
| Honda CB350 | 9.9mm | 12.4mm | 10.9mm |
| Kawasaki 400 S3 | 12.1mm | 12.4mm | 11.1mm |
| Yamaha XS500B | 13.4mm | 12.7mm | 10.8mm |
| Yamaha 250 YDS | 13.6mm | 13.0mm | 10.8mm |
| Suzuki GT750 | 13.6mm | 13.4mm | 11.7mm |
| Honda CB750 | 14.8mm | 14.6mm | 13.2mm |
| Chrysler Marine | 15.1mm | 14.7mm | 12.6mm |
| Honda CB500 | 19.3mm | 17.6mm | 13.1mm |
| Kawasaki 903 Z-1 | 20.6mm | 18.6mm | 13.6mm |
| Delco (Chevrolet) | 26.3mm | 26.3mm | 26.3mm |
| K-Mart (Anything) | 31.2mm | 31.2mm | 31.2mm |

CYCLE

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #3




*Bikes' breaker cams can be modified to reduce their dwell time, which is longer than car coils require.*

unless it was backed by enough coil voltage to fend off outright fouling. That proved to be exactly right. We were promised that a wide plug gap would extend an engine's tolerance for leaneness—whether that arose from lean spots not worked out of the carburetion, or the poor fuel vaporization natural with cold engines—and that also proved to be correct. We didn't know how many motorcycles' ignition systems had enough voltage to permit wider plug gaps.

Knowing how very easy it is for us to nibble off more than we can chew, we decided to confine our investigation to ordinary inductive ignition coils of the kind found in service on almost every touring bike. These could be tested o[...] basis without resorting to the oscillo-

ourselves assured us was solidly based on fact, that coils' maximum output was what should be checked, and that this could be done by making them force sparks across an adjustable air gap. The electrical pressure required to overcome the resistance of an air gap does vary somewhat with atmospheric conditions, but the air in our shop is of coastal southern California quality, which means it conforms very closely to the engineers' "standard atmosphere" on a monotonously regular basis. Thus, we could expect that the one-millimeter-equals-one-thousand-volts rule of thumb could be followed and that comparisons between coils would be valid unless they happened to be so close we'd be measuring air gaps with a micrometer.

We constructed a test apparatus which used an eight-cylinder distributor's points to switch the coils being tested and drove it with our trusty Sears lathe at speeds that gave us 4000, 6440 and 10,160 sparks per minute. Coil output was checked by changing the gap between the center electrodes of two "shelled" Champion gold-palladium plugs.

Our baseline data was taken with a Delco 12-volt automotive ignition coil, as it is representative of the kind used in a jillion General Motors cars and may be said to reflect what that mighty firm considers to be satisfactory coil output. The Delco coil was tested at all three spark rates, and it fired regularly across a 26.3mm air gap no matter how many sparks per minute it was asked to deliver. That air gap represents an output of 26.3 [...] the Delco coil windings; at 26.3 KV there

never required to pump voltages up beyond the 15 KV level. In fact, only about 10 KV voltages are needed to force a spark across a .035-inch plug gap in a running engine, even at full throttle, when the plug is new. New electrodes have sharp edges that encourage the early formation of a spark when voltage rises in the coil's secondary (high voltage) windings. But plug electrodes don't stay sharp. Heat and chemical erosion blunt their edges and raise the voltage requirement by about 5 KV—which means that a coil must deliver a minimum of 15 KV if frequent spark plug replacement is to be avoided.

The reason for providing coil output in excess of 15 KV is to cope with the effects of fouling deposits that accumulate on the spark plug's insulator. These deposits provide a secondary path to ground, and the coil output must be sufficient to lose some of its potential through the accumulated coating of lead salts, etc., on the insulator and still have enough in reserve to push a spark across the plug gap. This reserve is not really voltage, as that never rises past the level required to ionize the gases in the gap between the plug electrodes; it actually is energy, which is fairly accurately reflected in the peak voltages a coil is capable of attaining.

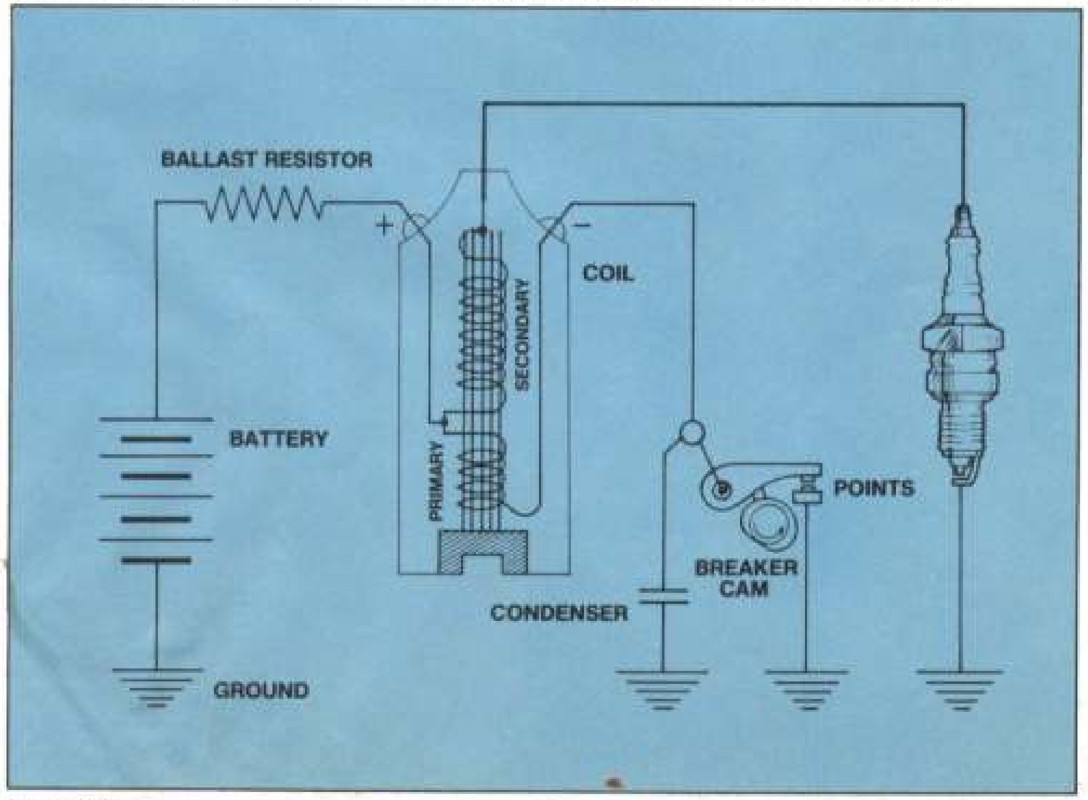
In the Delco coil, we found an output reserve of 11.3 KV, or 75 percent more than the service minimum. In a really depressing comparison, the best motorcycle ignition coil we found was one from a Kawasaki Z-1, which quit firing regularly when the test air gap was extended wider than 18.6mm at a spark rate of only 6440 per minute. The Kawasaki's coil would

bike. These could be tested on a realistic basis without resorting to the oscilloscopes, etc., needed to develop any meaningful data from testing the more exotic CDI magnetos. We proceeded on the assumption, which people wiser than

kilovolts (26,300 volts) but not the peak for the Delco coil windings: at 26.3 KV there was uncontrollable short-circuit firing between the coil's high voltage terminal and its primary terminals.

Out in the real world the Delco coil is

*This schematic shows how a car coil and ballast resister are wired into a bike's ignition system.*




per minute. The Kawasaki's coil would handle a 20.6mm air gap at 4000 sparks/minute, but its output trailed off so badly at the 10,160-sparks/minute rate that the air gap had to be closed to 13.6mm. That means the best of motorcycle coils doesn't deliver enough punch to handle the .035-inch plug gap needed to clean up the Z-1's cold-start/part-throttle carburetion problems once the shine has gone off new plug electrodes—or have the reserve to deal with more than a light coating of fouling deposits. From this test result we would have to conclude that a Z-1 can be expected to develop a high-speed misfire after a couple of thousand miles of service on a set of plugs. The Z-1s owned by *Cycle* staffers conform to that expectation of performance.

But if the Z-1's coil is a bit weak, the average motorcycle coil is downright tubercular. We haven't tested any coils from 1977 motorcycles, so it is possible that there has been some improvement; the lack of changes in spark gap recommendations strongly hints that the new coils are much like those we tested in 1975—and those were awful, as you can see in the air gap numbers on the chart we've provided. You will also see that the cut-rate K-Mart coil (we bought it because it was handy and cheap) performed like a

*(Continued on page 109)*




## [Coils 3 #2](#) § [Coils 3 # 4](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

settle into a nice, steady idle, no matter if it is —10°F in your garage.

My GT185 still runs a bit cobby until the spider webs get blown out by a few high rpm rushes, but I think it could be that pitted set of points. The coil transplant makes my little road burner run spot on (when it's warmed up) at any altitude, any weather.

Paul Harmon
Bridgeport, Washington

## COILS

I've got a '71 Bonneville that started missing on the right cylinder after warming up. After reading some time ago in *Cycle* about how bad motorcycle electrics have always been, I decided to change the stock ignition units. At a local discount store I purchased two Holley 33-3 coils at $10.87 each and two Standard Motor Product Blue Streak FD-77X condensers (there are equivalent condensers for a Pinto, etc.) at $1.49 each. With the Holley 33-3 coils there is no need for an external ballast resistor as it is an internal part of the coil itself.

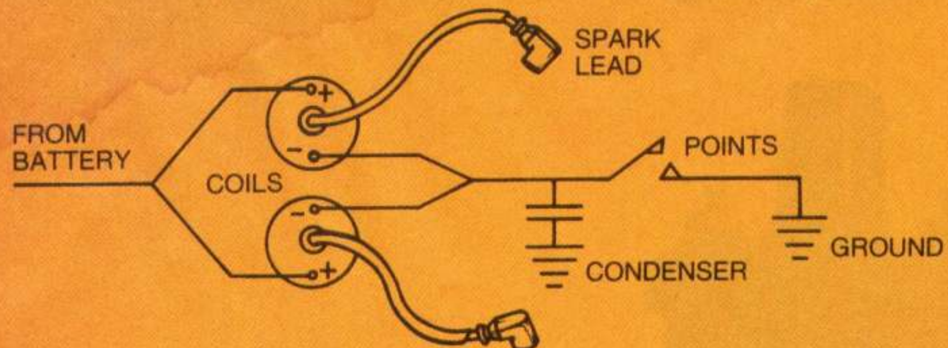
With these coils and condensers installed there is a noticeable difference in performance. The main things I like are

engine. I would recommend a Champion N-3 (which is standard) or colder plug, depending on how hot you ride. Be sure to take several plug readings the first few days or so to make sure she's running fine. I run my plugs gapped at .028 and have yet to have any problems with this system. Even Satan couldn't ask for more fire. She starts up on the first kick every time and there is a noticeable improvement in smoothness at idle and on hard acceleration.

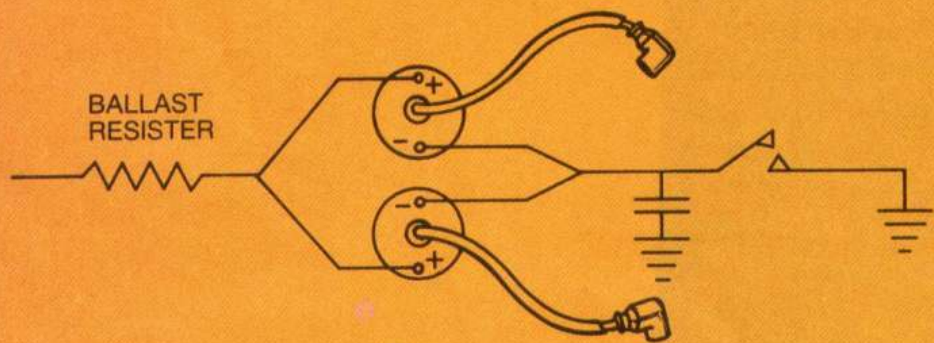
Thanks again to *Cycle* for turning us all on some time ago to a weak point in just about every bike's electrical system. It really makes a difference.

P.L. Ellars
Honolulu, Hawaii

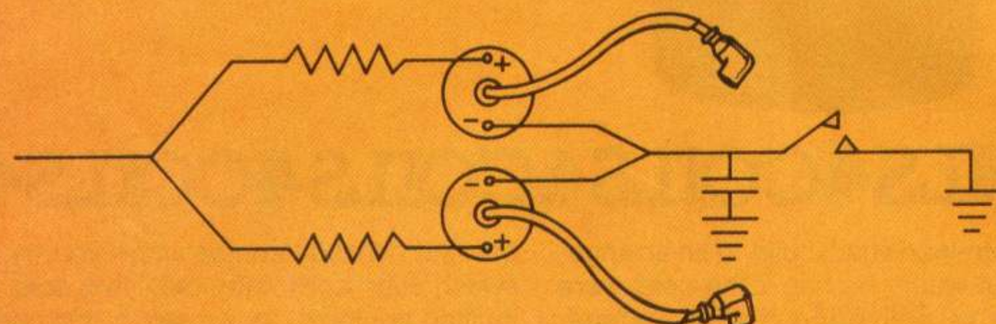
performance. The main things I like are one-kick starting and stronger acceleration. The only other change was to use 16-gauge wire from condensers and wiring harness to the coils as I mounted both coils on the downtubes in front of the



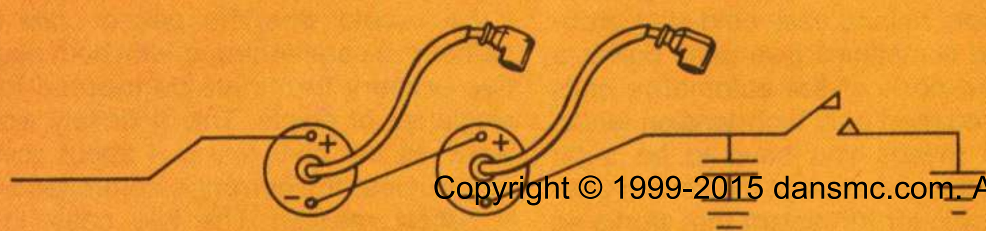

***NO:*** *The car coil will drop around seven amps unless its current is controlled with a ballast resister. Two of these coils in a parallel circuit raise the electrical lead on the contacts to about 14 amps, which amounts to 560 percent of their intended capacity . . . more than enough to melt the best of points.*




***NO:*** *Placing a ballast resister in the circuit between the battery and parallel-wired coils will hold the current across the points to no more than four amps, but that supplies each coil with only two amps, which will reduce the car coils' robust output to a fizzle. You'd do as well with stock motorcycle coils.*



***NO:*** *Using two ballast resisters in parallel circuits will insure that each coil will get the current it needs to make a strong spark, but this approach also raises the total current across the points to about three times the load they can carry. You can expect to make it around the block with this setup—once.*

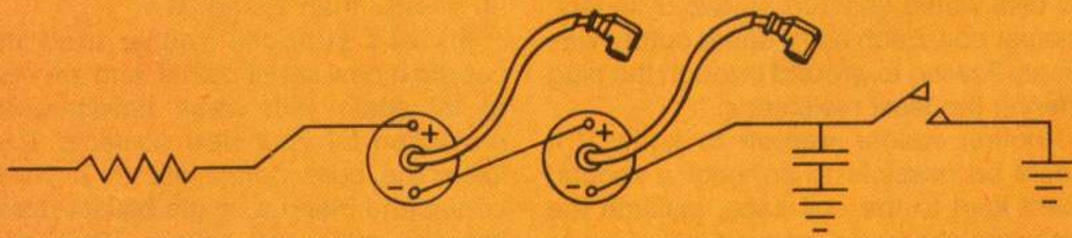


***MAYBE:*** *Two coils wired in series work when their combined resistances hold point current to an acceptable level. Unfortunately, that usually happens only when the coils have relatively weak output. None of the really vigorous car coils have the*

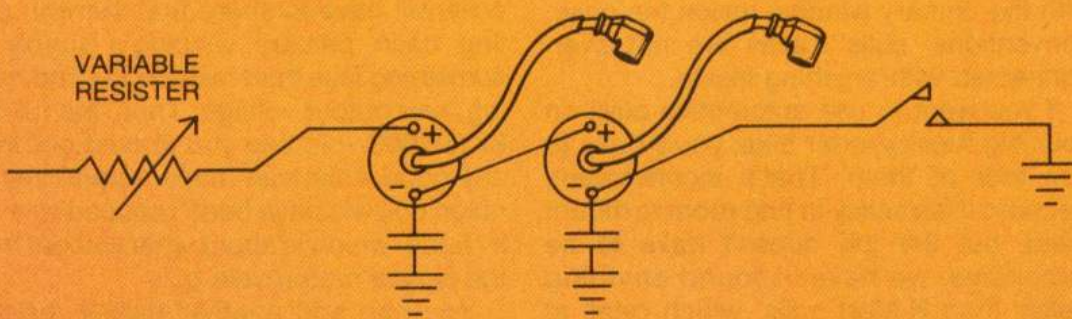


*the really vigorous car coils have the resistance needed to do the job.*

6005



***MAYBE:*** *Adding an automotive ballast resister in a series circuit with two coils can work, but only when each coil's primary resistance is very low and the bike's electrical system is very strong. We tried this arrangement, using a pair of K-Mart coils, and got a spark that was about a third weaker than normal.*




***YES:*** *Coil resistance and available voltage vary greatly, so you need an adjustable power resister to let you fine-tune the circuit to a current that will give good coil output but not too-drastically shorten the life of the ignition contacts. And it will allow you to trade points life for spark voltage, or vice versa.*

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils 4



## COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4

primary current, but when both are switched by a single set of points the total load at the contacts rises to seven or eight amps. That's more than three times the motorcycle points' designed-for load, and though you'll get a terrific spark while they last you'll be replacing them while your fingers are still grubby from doing the conversion work.

There is a much better chance of making the coil transplant work if the paired primary windings are wired in a series circuit. In this arrangement, current is fed first through one coil, then the other, and finally to the contact points. Conventional car coils usually have a primary resistance of between 1.5 and 2.0 ohms, giving a total of three to four ohms for a series-connected pair. If we assume that the supplied voltage is 14 volts (as it commonly is, with a nominally 12-volt system) then these combined resistances will allow a total current of 4.6 to 3.5 amps. The former is too high for acceptable points life; the latter—3.5 amps—is about the right current for the [illegible] shouldn't cause too-rapid deterioration of

come up with low-resistance coils, and your bike happens to have wiring and an especially vigorous generator and battery, you could end up with a five-amp load at the points—which would have to be reduced with a ballast resister. At the other extreme, the current might only be 2.5 amps and that would drop the coils' output voltage to a level 30 percent below normal, or about 21 kv. That's still better than the output of an average motorcycle coil but less than is needed to justify the effort and expense of making the coil transplant.

Our best guess is that a system with paired, series-connected car coils drawing between 3.0 and 3.5 amps will give the most satisfactory overall results. You wouldn't want your bike's ignition points to carry more than 3.5 amps, as higher currents will do bad things to the contact surfaces and also may cause overheating of the current-carrying points spring, with a high-speed misfire appearing as this thin steel strap goes limp. Neither should [illegible] below 3.0 amps, as coil output will then

fairly heavy winding on a ceramic armature, with one moveable contact to let you vary the effective length of the resistance wire. You insert one of these resisters into each paired-coils circuit, connecting to one fixed terminal and taking the current from the sliding contact, and you can get exactly the total current you want. Or, more to the point, exactly what the ignition contacts and coils want. You can begin at three amps, gap your bike's spark plugs at .035-inch, and see how long your points last. If you find plug-related misfiring after a couple of thousand miles you can increase the primary current to the coils a bit and try it again. With experience, you should be able to hit upon a current that exactly matches spark plug and points life.

With the ignition primary current higher-than-stock, it will be necessary to pay close attention to what's happening to the points' contact surfaces, as the increased electrical load will make them much more sensitive to condenser capacitance. Most condensers (bike or auto) will have a capacitance somewhere

the right current for the coils and shouldn't cause too-rapid deterioration of the contacts.

Now we can talk about the combination that *seems* as though it should work fine, but may not. This is the one with two coils wired in series, with the current controlled by a ballast resister. And if you happen to get the right coils on the right motorcycle it will perform very well. Unfortunately, we can't tell you to go ahead with this system of paired coils in series and a ballast resister for each pair, because there are too many unknowns influencing the final outcome. One unknown is the resistance of the wire leading from your bike's battery to its coils. Wire sized in anticipation of a 2.5-amp coil primary current may become a significant resistance at higher current rates. Similarly, the resistances at connections cannot be ignored, as these can add to the total voltage-drop. We don't think this will be enough to require anything as drastic as rewiring your motorcycle before the coil transplant is done; it can have a substantial effect on the final result.

Another important unknown factor is the resistance of the coils themselves. As we've indicated, coils' primary resistance does vary—between makes and often between individual coils obtained from a single manufacturer. So if you happen to you choke the coils' primary current below 3.0 amps, as coil output will then drop significantly. And the only sure way to stay within this 3.0- to 3.5-amp current bracket is to check the installation with an ammeter, taking readings for the entire circuit—including the leads from coils to points. Don't bother checking the current with the engine running: with the points opening and closing rapidly you get an ammeter reading that's an average, and not representative of the maximum current across the contact surfaces.

Chances are you'll find that two 12-volt automotive coils wired in series on your bike will draw somewhat more than 3.5 amps. We tried it with a pair of K-Mart coils and had a current of just over four amps, with a battery delivering 12.5 volts, and that was too high. Adding a ballast resister put us off-target in the other direction, reducing the current to only 2.5 amps. We suspect that your motorcycle will present you with the same situation, which means that some current adjustment will be necessary if you are to have the coil transplant's benefits without its potentially-undesirable consequences.

As it happens, there's a device that will do the current-adjustment job very neatly: a simple, cheap (about $2.50) adjustable power-resister rated for up to 50 watts and five ohms. These resisters have a itance. Most condensers (bike or auto) will have a capacitance somewhere around .18 to .22 microfarads, and the actual capacitance of an individual condenser may vary from manufacturer's specifications by up to 20 percent, which can create problems even in a stock ignition system. Ignition condensers function, in part, to keep the 200- to 300-volt primary backlash (which occurs when the points open) from blasting material off one contact face and depositing it on the other; this transferring of material is apt to proceed more rapidly at high current loads, and the need to have the condenser capacitance exactly right thus becomes more acute. The points themselves tell you the story on capacitance: in a negative-ground system, a build-up of material on the fixed contact is evidence that the capacitance is too great; a spike developing on the moving contact says it's not enough. Localized pitting along a single side of each contact face means that the contacts aren't meeting squarely—which is another thing you'll have to watch closely when using high-current coils. These problems arise with stock ignition systems, but they become more severe at higher electrical loads.

Four paired automotive coils seem to present plenty of opportunity for getting

*(Continued on page 108)*

6007

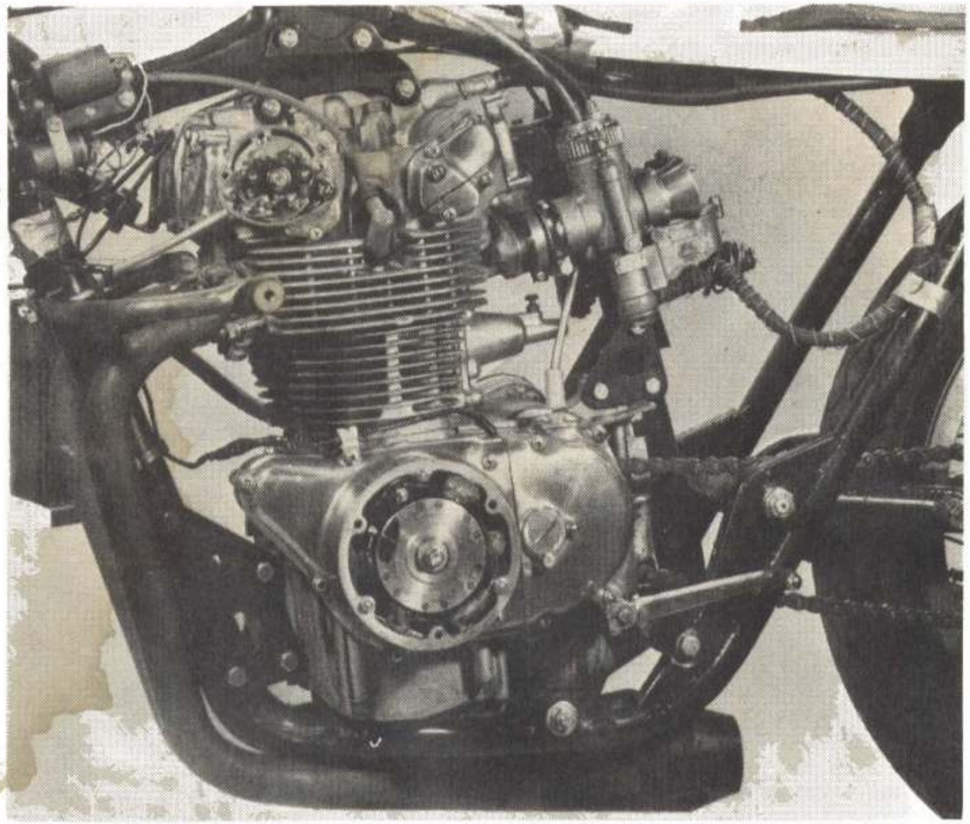


[Coils 4 # 2](#) § [Coils 4 # 4](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.



The two coils and condensers can be mounted anywhere on the bike, but the spark leads must be as short as is possible.



Gathered here is the complete ignition system, "powered" by a pair of coils in the stock Honda alternator at the top.

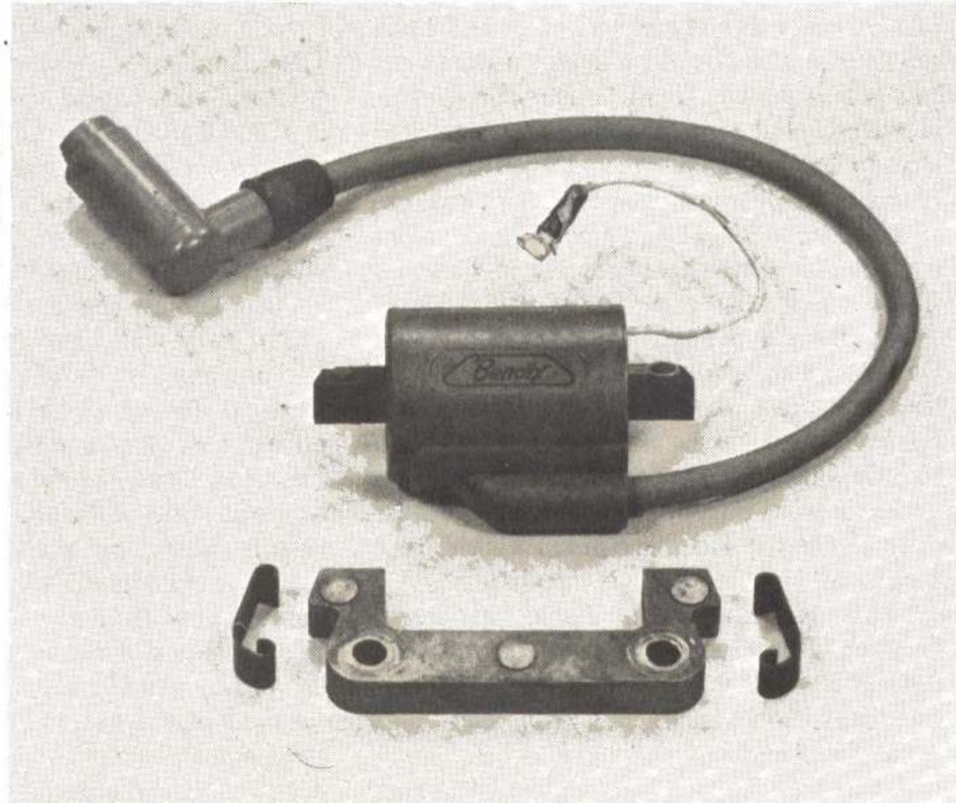
to prevent people from over-revving their engines.

PM's story was that the misfire was being caused by the exhaust camshaft (which carries the breaker cam on its extended left end) and was upsetting the timing at high engine speeds. That did not seem likely to me, as the Honda's camshafts have a really hefty diameter, and lobes running right next to the support bearings. It *had* to be something else. And it was.

The 450's ignition breaker cam has an unusually steep opening ramp, and whacks the points open very smartly. A good thing in terms of easy starting and prolonging point life (a fast, clean break minimizes arcing), but definitely ungood at high engine speeds. Get that cam turning fast enough, and the points begin to float and bounce and in general misbehave very badly. At such times, you can get a whole volley of sparks from the ignition system—none of them occurring when they should.

There is a cure. You take a fine stone, and roll a bit more radius into the curve that joins the cam's flank and nose. Then with an even finer stone, you restore the cam's surface polish—which is necessary unless you want a rough spot on the cam that will file away at the breaker blocks. You must go very slowly in modifying that cam profile. Remove just a touch of material, widening the radius ever so slightly, and then put everything back together and ride the bike to see what the result has been. There is not much point in moving the point-of-misfire up beyond the engine's operating range. My 450 Honda will go to 12,000 rpm without missing a beat, but you are asking for





**This Bendix coil sells for only twelve dollars, and though made to fit inside an H-D magneto will work in an E.T. system.**

PHOTOGRAPHY: STUART DAVIS

missing a beat, but you are asking for trouble if you take it much above 10,500 rpm. The Honda wi6009 along with this foolishness a few times, but eventually there will be a big blow up. (For reasons that will be explained when I get around to the subject of cams and Honda's torsion-bar valve springs.)

That takes care of the point float; we still have to deal with the rest of the spark-producing system—which will probably sound complicated to you, but is easily managed if you understand what it is you are trying to accomplish. All you have to do is to make your own magneto, and that is—believe it or not—easier than fitting some existing mag' on the Honda engine.

The magneto I made for my 450 is of the "energy-transfer" variety, which is to say a magneto with separate low-voltage generator (engine driven) and high-voltage spark coils. For the low-voltage generator coils, I simply used the "daytime" coils in the Honda's alternator. The actual spark is produced by a Bendix magneto coil. You need a pair of these Bendix coils, and you can

get them from Harley-Davidson, part #29576-63R. For this particular application, you must add to each coil a Lucas C lamination (to complete the magnetic loop) and these carry Lucas' part #54441946. The Bendix coils are a perfect fit in the Lucas C lamination, and are held with Lucas clips, part #54441104. (Four are required.) Finally, get a pair of Mallory condensers (the big fat kind, with a terminal lug on top) and a few feet of insulated, multi-strand copper wire. A couple of blade-type connectors will be useful, but are not an absolute must.

If the motorcycle is to be used for racing only, you may remove four of the six generating coils on the alternator's stator—which is done by straightening the tabs that hold them in place, cutting the wires, and pulling them off of their pole pieces. The two coils you will be using for the ignition system are those connected to the yellow lead. This is one of three leads on the alternator stator; another, pink, lead connects with the four "night" lighting coils. The third, common, lead is brown. It connects the ground side of all the coils.

Those daytime coils are 180° apart on the stator, and are connected in series. You will want to use them as separate generating units, so i[illegible]sary to scrape a bare spot on the bit of



**To keep the alternator output phased with the points you must lock or remove entirely the automatic advance device.**

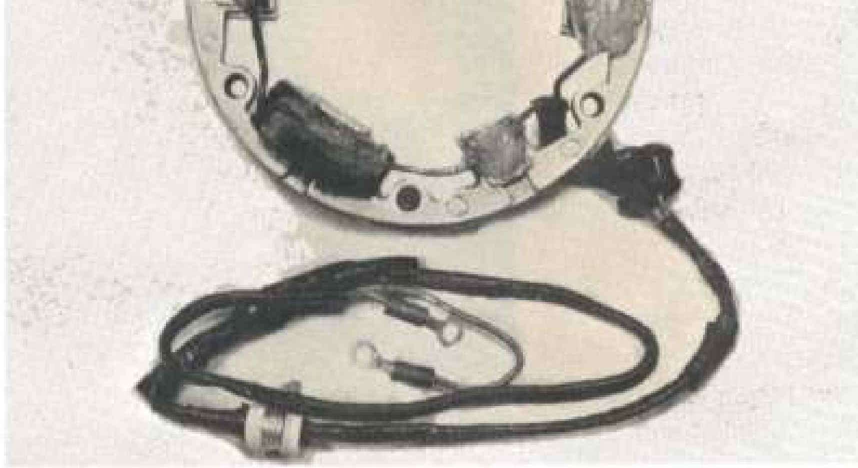


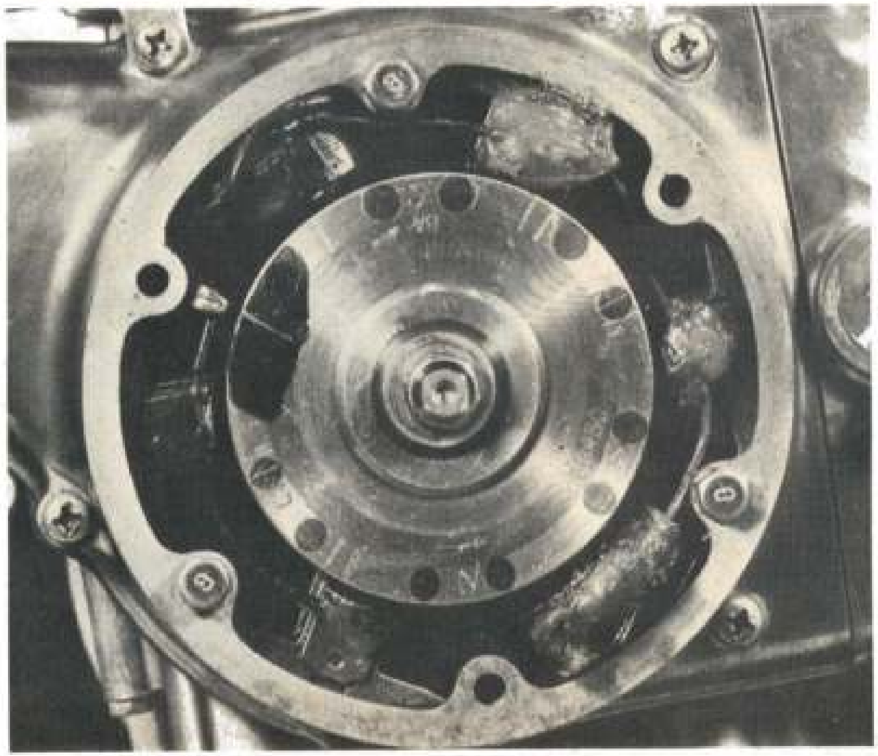
**You can remove redundant coils by bending the retaining tabs, cutting a few wires and sliding them off the pole-pieces.**

separate generating units, so it is necessary to scrape a bare spot on the bit of insulated wire running between them and ground it on the stator. The least complicated way of accomplishing this is to crimp one of the coil-holding tabs over on the bare spot, and then apply just a drop of solder between wire and tab to insure a good electrical connection. This done, you locate the leads coming out the other side of each coil and solder on long wires to carry the coil output up to the coils, condensers and breaker points.

The coils can be located anywhere on the bike. I chose to bolt them right against the frame strut that holds the stock coils. The hole pattern through the frame is not the same as in the Lucas C laminations, so you must drill an extra hole through the frame. You could drill through the laminations to make their holes match the frame, but in doing that, you will smear the metal in each individual plate enough to make an electrical connection between them and that will reduce the coil output some amount. Why? Because when the coils are operating, a magnetic field is flashing through those laminations and generating electricity there. Connect between the plates and you allow the current to flow and part of your field strength will be lost. Things like coil cores and stators are laminations made of many individual thin sheets, insulated from each other, for precisely that reason. The eddy currents generated in a

*(Continued on page 90)*





**A new TDC mark scribed on the alternator rotor will be a big help in timing the ignition to be required 45-degrees.**



**450 Magneto #2** § **450 Magneto # 4**



Back to M/C Repair Course

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

# WORKS!

But this is no problem, unless, of course, you should run out of gas.

We found it was never necessary to shut the fuel cock off since the needle and seat are very positive and never leaked a bit.

The carburetor we installed is not the same one we had used previously. It is a new, improved version which features a priming device, an anti-vapor locking gadget, and a host of other new features. It is not the McCullogh unit but another one that looks similar.

The pumping capacity of this new carburetor is astronomical. Just one turn open on the high speed jet (both jets are completely adjustable from the outside) will cause even the hungriest 360 moto-crosser to four-cycle.

It differs from the earlier McCulloch unit in other ways. This unit does not inject fuel directly into the bore of the carburetor. Rather it depends on the velocity across the venturi (which, by the way, is 32 mm) to pick up the fuel and carry it into the engine.

An interesting sidelight was discovered shortly after the unit was mounted on a two-stroke for the first time. The carburetor ran absolutely cold. Some of the earlier units had the habit of heating up and thereby causing a vapor lock. Not so with the new one. Obviously the venturi in the bore of the carburetor raises the velocity to a point whereby the air rushing through helps to cool it down. Also the added fuel flow through the carburetor itself carries away much of the heat. The only time the carburetor had a tendency to get even slightly warm was when the motorcycle was stopped and the heat was allowed to radiate off the cylinder and cases, thereby heating up the castings that comprised the carburetor.

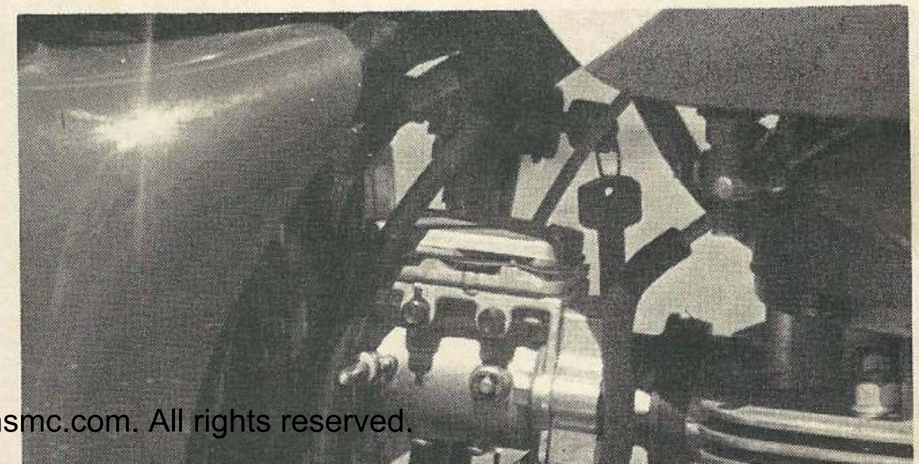
In the four-stroke it was pretty much the same situation. So far we have run these carburetors on a 441 BSA (shown here) and a Triumph 650 Twin. In both cases it worked very well. Much better in fact than the original concentrics. Throttle response was excellent, and the engines would turn up considerably tighter.

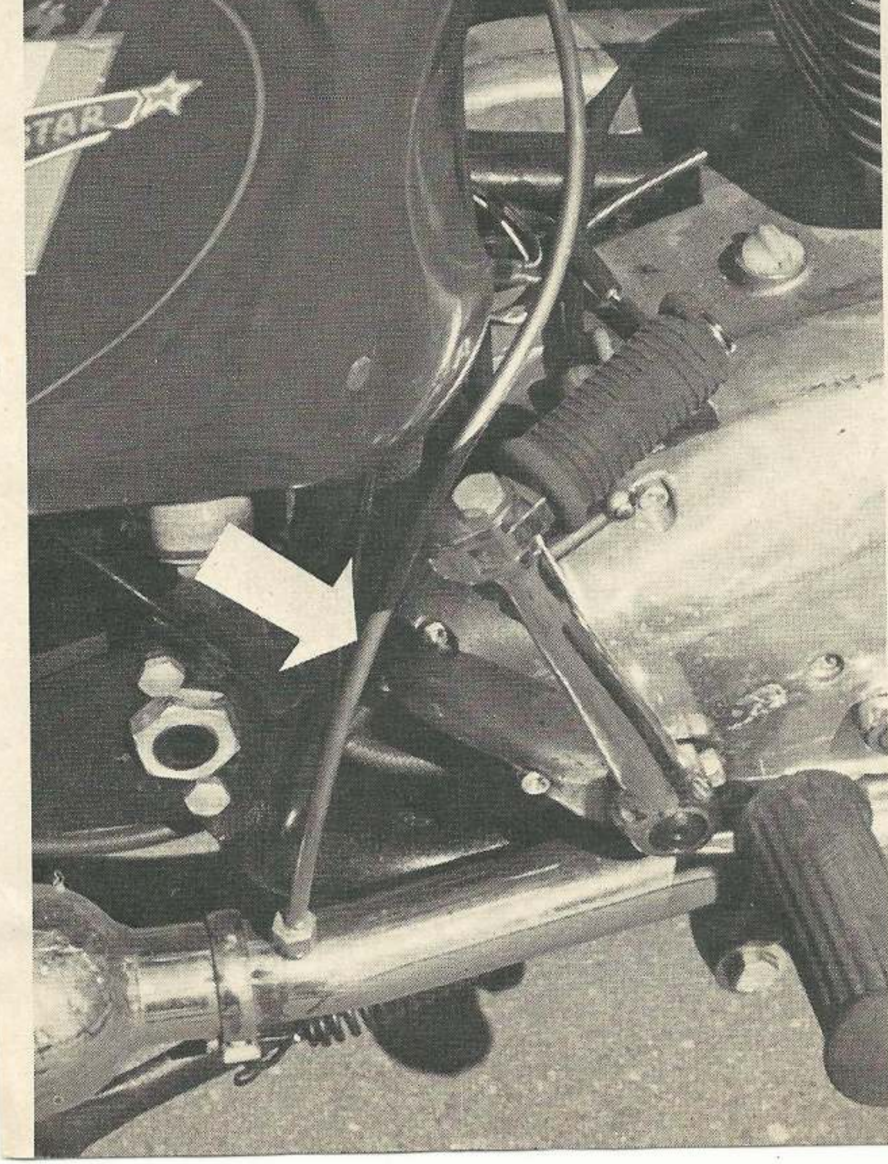
Incidentally, Kendrick Engineering distributes these units and they have worked with us in installing these carburetors on various motorcycles. So far we've had excellent luck.

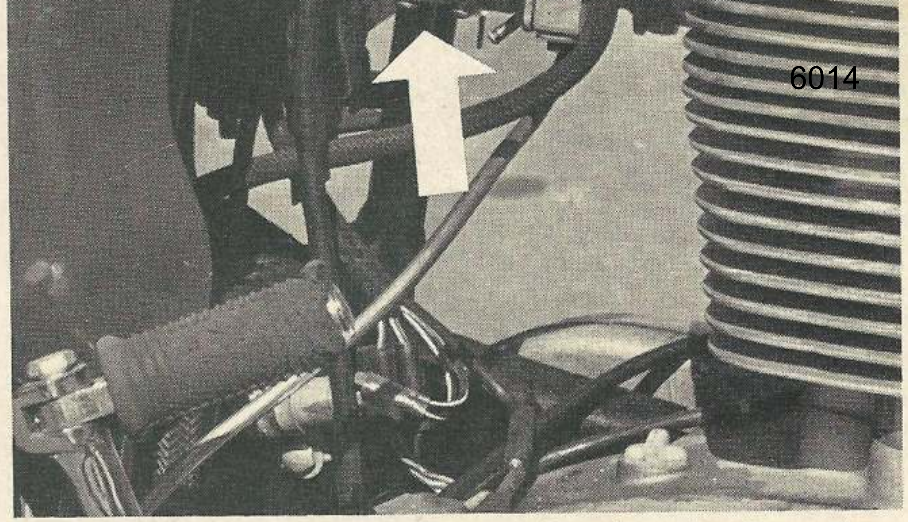
Right now we are in the process of installing these carburetors on a BSA triple. As soon as we have definite word on how this works (and there is no doubt it will work quite well), we will let you know of the results.

The original carburetors were 26mm Amal concentrics, and we now have 32mm Kendrick units on them. The results should be quite interesting. ●



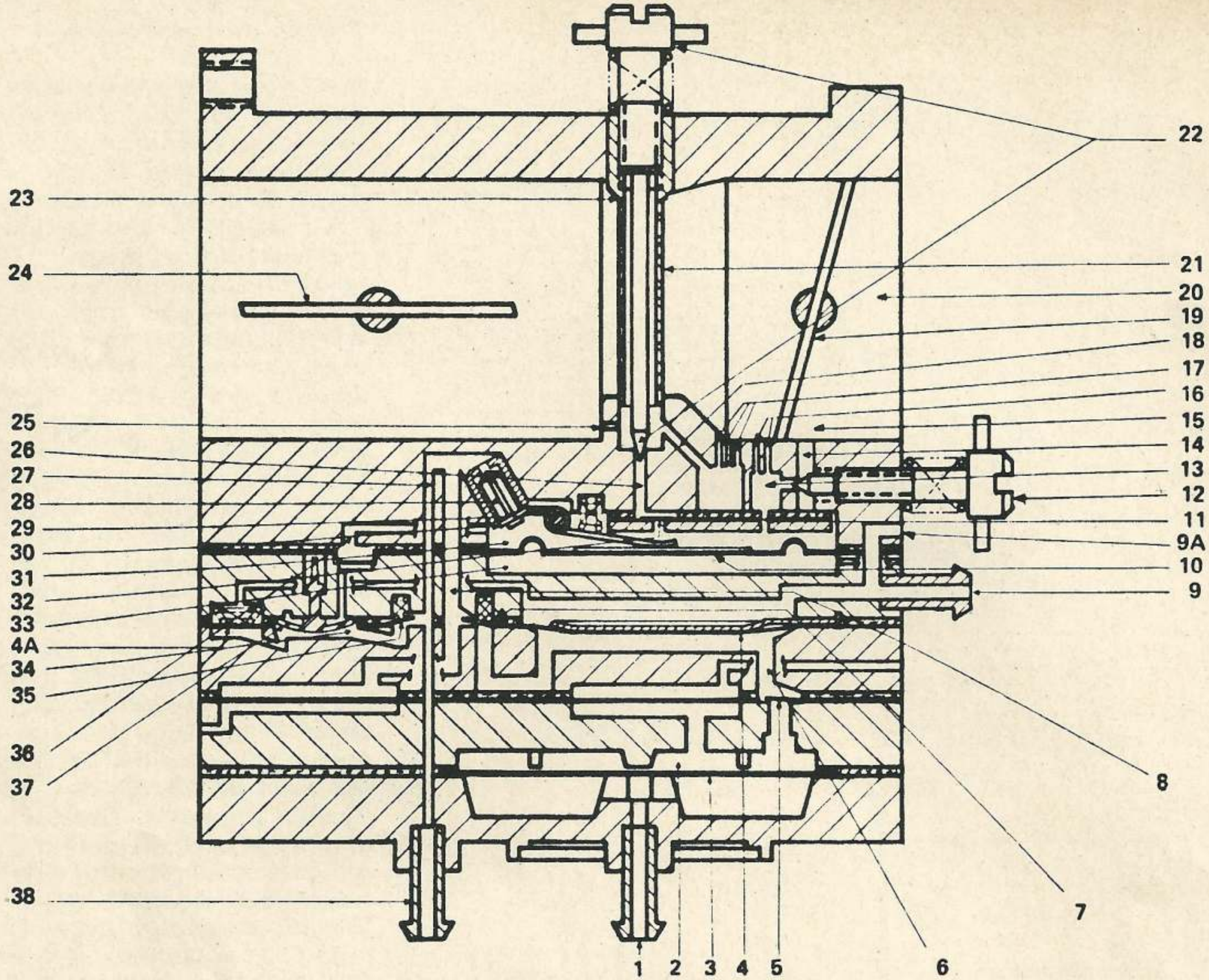






***Except for the tube from the exhaust system, most people would overlook the new carburetor.***

***A line running from the exhaust pipe to the carb carries the pulse needed to operate the pump section.***




## IDENTIFICATION NUMERALS

1. Fuel inlet
2. Surge chamber
3. Filter screen
4. Fuel pump diaphragm
4A. Secondary fuel pump
5. Diaphragm check valve
6. Channel

13. Idle pocket
14. Idle discharge port
15. Point
16. Secondary idle holes
17. Part throttle holes
18. Passage

26. Passage
27. Vapor and fuel return channel
28. Needle valve
29. Metering lever spring
30. Metering lever
31. Metering diaphragm chamber

6016

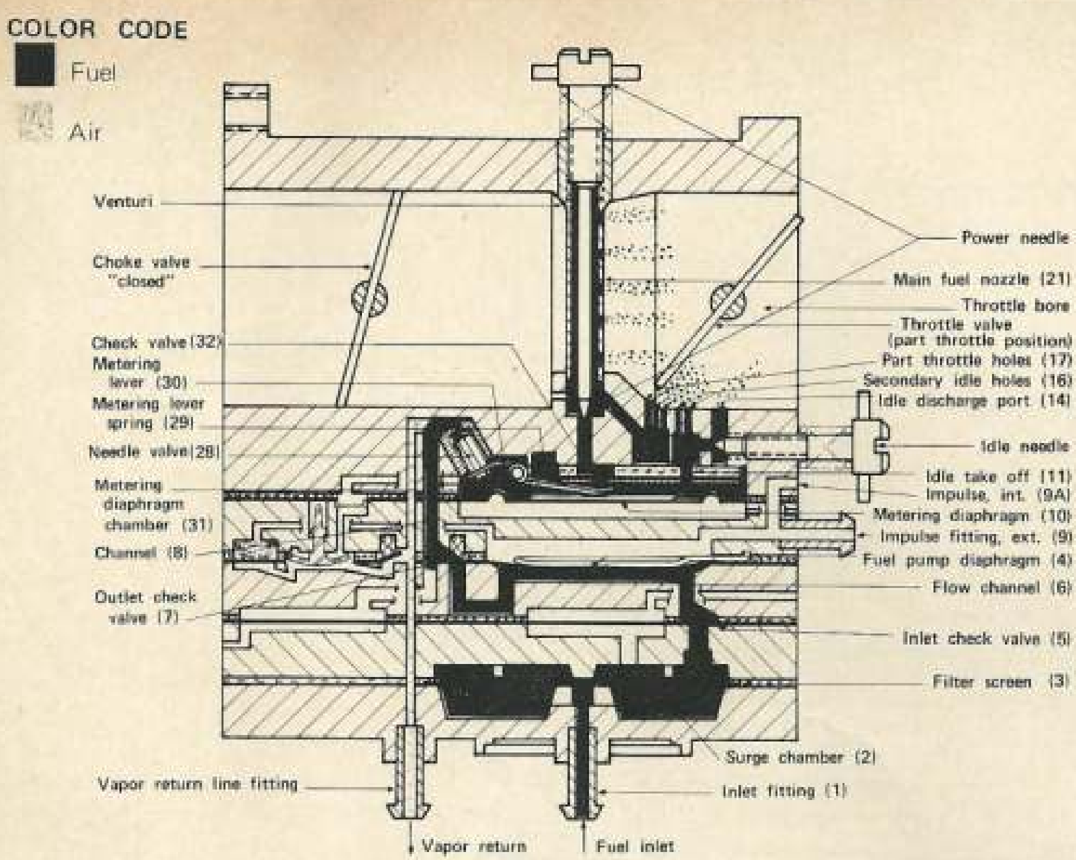
5. Diaphragm check valve
6. Channel
7. Fuel pump outlet check valve
8. Channel
9. Impulse fitting, external
9A. Internal
10. Metering diaphragm
11. Idle take off
12. Idle needle
17. Part throttle holes
18. Passage
19. Throttle valve
20. Throttle bore
21. Main nozzle
22. Power needle
23. Venturi
24. Choke valve
25. Nozzle air bleed
30. Metering lever
31. Metering diaphragm chamber
32. Check valve
33. Atmosphere chamber
34. Chamber
35. Outlet valve
36. Channel
37. Check valve
38. Vapor return line fitting

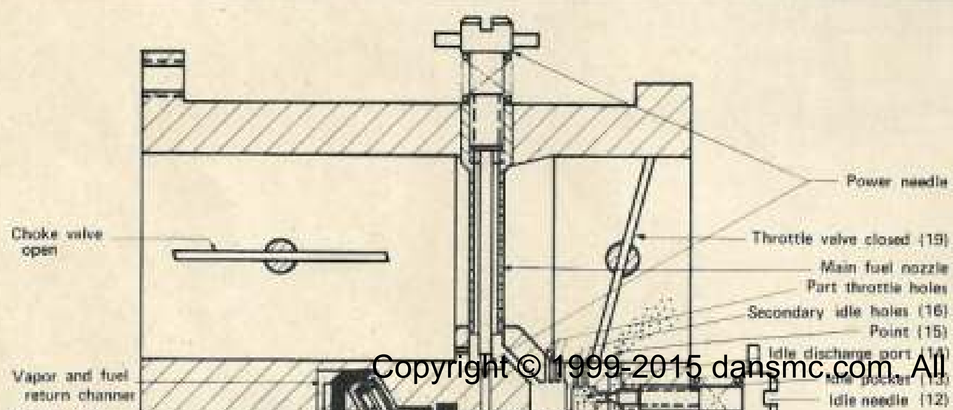
pumped, or injected, into the stream of incoming air under a positive pressure. Each time the piston moves down in the cylinder, pressure in the lower end is created, which in turn sends a signal to the metering diaphragm telling it how much gas to pump into the air stream. The lower end pressure varies with the amount of air that has passed the throttle disc and entered the engine. As a result the pressure signals vary to the carburetor, which in turn varies the amount of fuel at these different rpm ranges. The amount of air that passes the throttle disc is in direct proportion to the amount of pressure built up in the lower end; also the signals to the diaphragm and pump in the carburetor are in direct proportion to these, so we always have a perfect balance of air and fuel.

In the design of the Pressure Pulse Carburetor, there are several features which lend themselves nicely to installation on almost any of the two-cycle motorcycles sold today—all the way from 100ccs to the larger 360 singles. It can be mounted in any position from horizontal to vertical, and from rightside up to upside down, with no effect on its operation whatsoever. The diameter of the bore is 38mm, and there is no venturi, which means that it is a straight shot. The size should be plenty for anything up to a 400cc single.

The pressure pulse carburetor makes use of only the pressure pulses of the crankcase to create a signal pressure on the carburetor diaphragm. The suction pulses from the crankcase are cut off by a one-way duck valve. The duck-valve is also known as a ''duck-bill'' valve, a ''raspberry'' valve, and a ''Bronx cheer'' valve. To prevent the pressure pulses from pumping up the carburetor signal chamber like a balloon, a bleed-down passage containing a carefully sized orifice releases pressure into the atmosphere from the signal chamber of the carburetor. The size of the orifice is determined by

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor



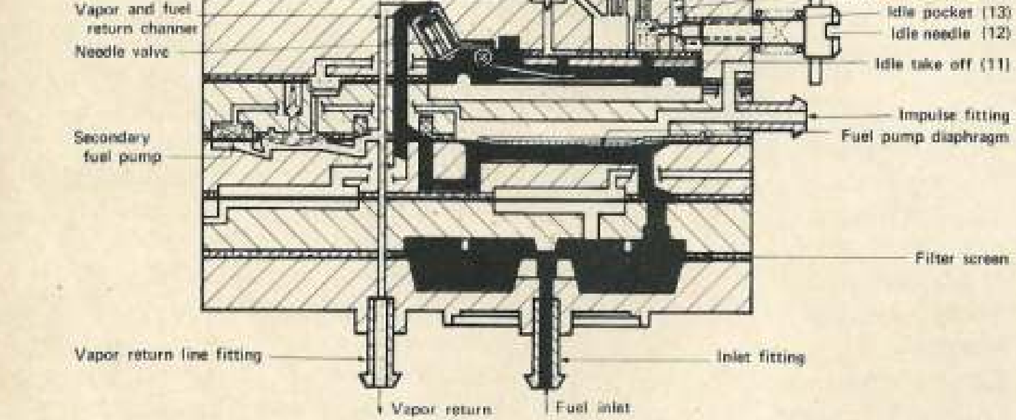




## *Starting (Choke) Operation*

### *This Is How It Works:*

***Fuel from the supply tank is drawn in the fuel inlet (1) into the surge chamber (2) through the filter screen (3) by pulsations of the fuel pump diaphragm (4). The engine crankcase pulsations transmitted through the external impulse fitting (9) or internal impulse hole (9A) actuates the fuel pump diaphragm (4) which supplies pumping action for the fuel pump. The fuel is drawn from the surge chamber through the check valve (5) and the channel (6). The fuel continues past the fuel pump outlet check valve (7) and into channel (8). Fuel continues through fuel channel (8) and to the needle valve (28). The metering lever spring (29) transmits a force through the metering lever (30) and seats the inlet needle valve (28) against pressure. The metering diaphragm (10) is pulled upward by engine suction which is transmitted through the idle discharge port idle hole (14) secondary idle holes (16) and part throttle feed holes (17). The diaphragm action depresses the metering lever (30) and unseats the needle valve (28) and allows***

6018




***lever (30) and unseats the needle valve (28) and allows the fuel to enter the metering diaphragm chamber (31) and pass through the idle take off (11). Check valve (32) is forced open passing fuel into the main nozzle (21) which also feeds the part throttle holes (17). Fuel only is fed through all discharge holes.***

***Idle Operation***

***At idle speed the fuel passes from the idle take off (11) to the idle pocket (13) where it mixes with air from the secondary idle holes (16). This rich mixture passes around idle needle (12) through the idle discharge port (14) where it mixes with additional air passing the throttle valve (19) at point (15).***

the capacity of the crankcase, the pressures created by the movement of the piston, and the desired operating characteristics of the carburetor. Thus, a carburetor designed for a particular usage may not operate as efficiently in another application.

The difference between the pressures created by the pressure pulses and the bleed-down orifice at different engine speeds is the signal pressure. Signal pressure acts on the carburetor diaphragm to open the fuel inlet valve. When the pressure of fuel against the diaphragm exceeds the signal pressure, the diaphragm closes the fuel inlet valve.

At idle speed, pressure pulses are bled off quickly and the diaphragm moves only slightly. At high speeds, pressure builds up in the signal chamber and diaphragm movement is greater. This permits larger quantities of fuel to flow through the fuel inlet valve and demands a higher fuel pressure against the diaphragm to close the inlet valve.

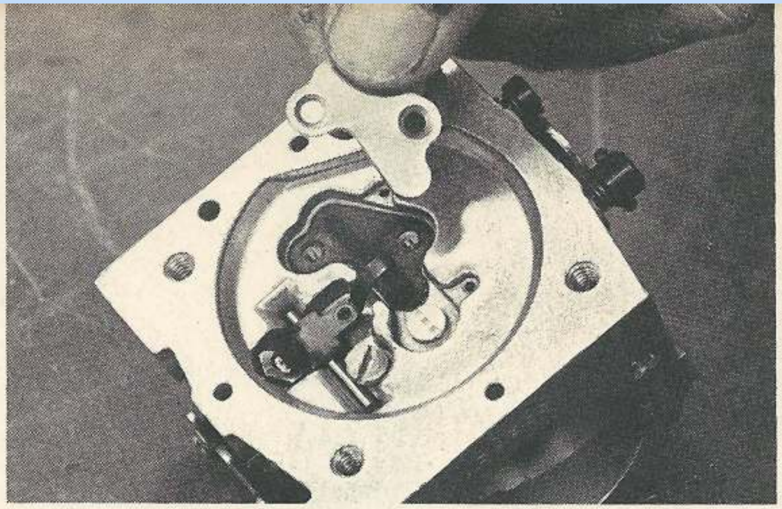
Pressure pulses and the bleed-down orifice operate very much as a balloon with a small escape hole cut in it. As air is blown into the balloon, the balloon expands. If no more air is blown into the balloon, the balloon contracts as the air escapes through the small hole. If small puffs of air are blown into the balloon the size of the balloon will be balanced between puffs of pressure and the escaping air. If the amount of air blown in is increased the balloon will grow larger until entering air and escaping air are again in balance or until the balloon bursts. If less air is blown into the balloon



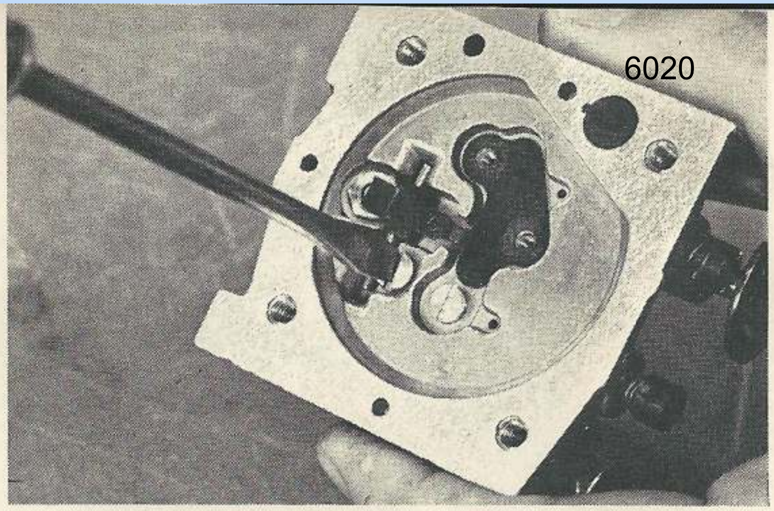
Pumper Carb 2 #2 § Pumper Carb 2 #4

Back to M/C Repair Course

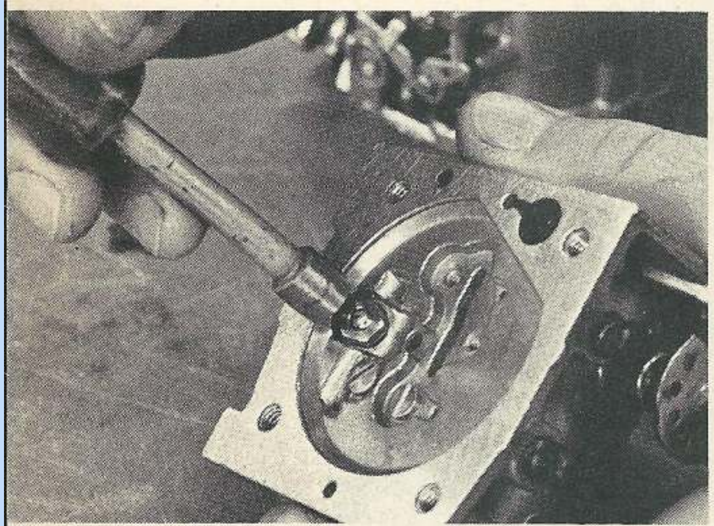

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.



2 Next take out the two screws holding the small plate in place. Remove the plate.



3 By removing this one screw the entire needle assembly comes out. When removing be careful not to lose the coil spring.



4 Now you can remove the brass seat in preparation for installing the new larger capacity item.

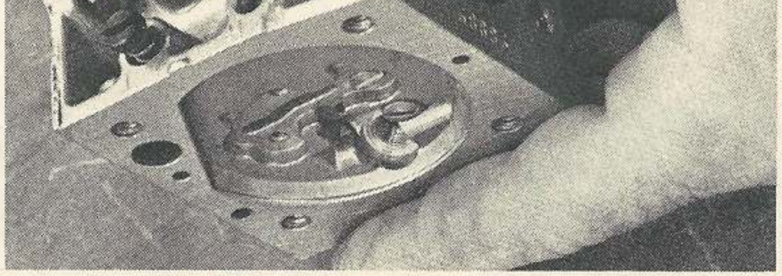
turing of these pressure type carburetors. By that I mean, they leak. By doing nothing more you can improve the performance potential of your diaphragm carburetor considerably by merely lapping the plates shown in this article, so as to prevent any air or fuel leakage. By lapping flat both the inlet and outlet sides of the carburetor, plus the top section that the plates and diaphragms sit against, you can help circumvent any possible leakage, and thereby improve performance.

A number of the very potent 360's, when whacking along at full tilt (75 to 90 mph), the fuel economy is terrible, even at best. So anything we can do to help deliver enough fuel to keep the engine from starving at the top revs is going to be a plus factor as far as reliability and longevity of the piston and cylinder is concerned. Not to mention the bearing surfaces.

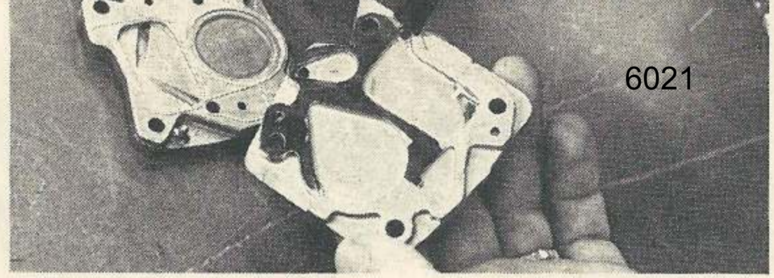
One nice thing about this type of carburetor is that the needle valves for both the high speed and low speed are on the outside, and should you wish to richen or lean the mixture, it is merely a



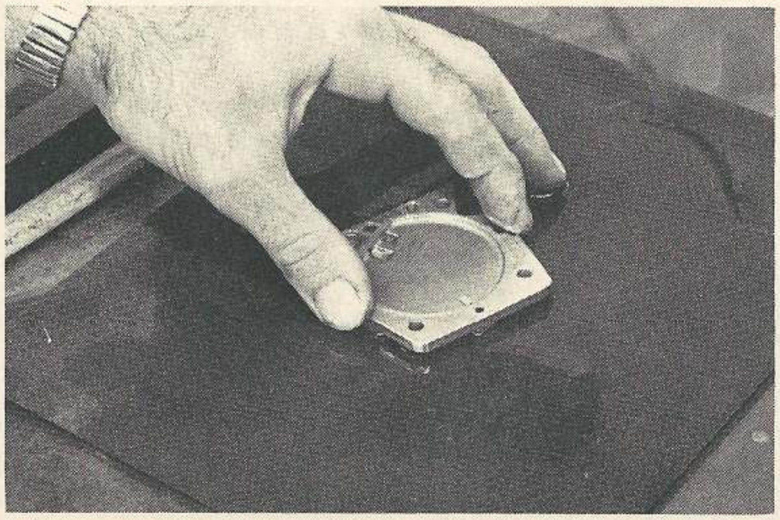




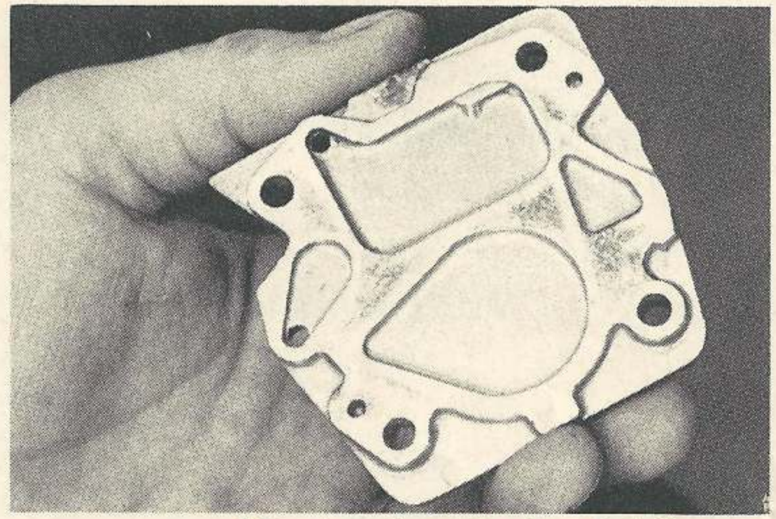
**5** ***Both the low and high speed needles can come out next. Check to be sure the tips aren't bent.***



**6** ***Using blue machinist dye or a felt tip marking pen, coat the various surfaces in preparation for lapping.***

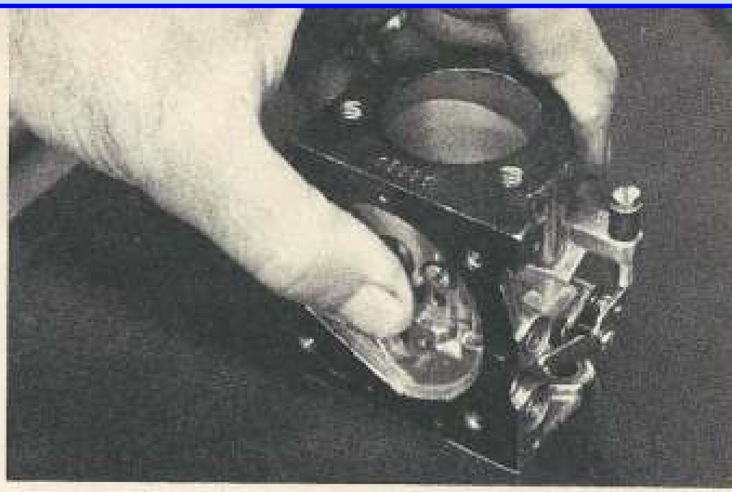


**7** ***Using a figure eight motion, lap the surfaces flat. (All except the plate with the locating prongs on it.)***

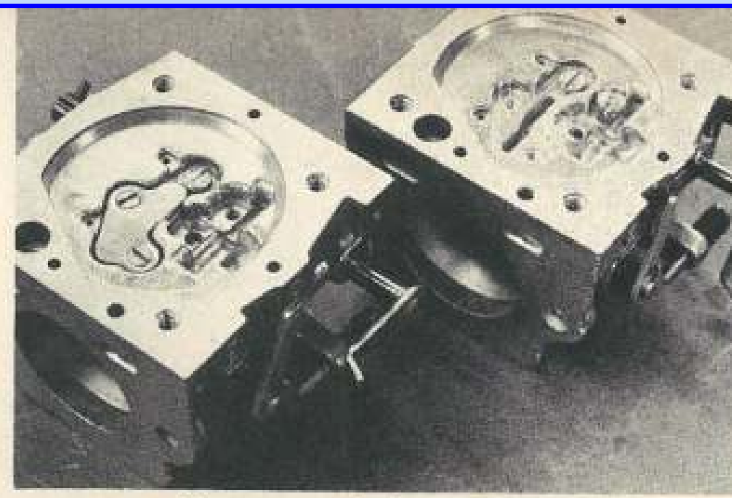


**8** ***After lapping this plate briefly, you can see here that the plate isn't flat and the dye hasn't been completely removed.***

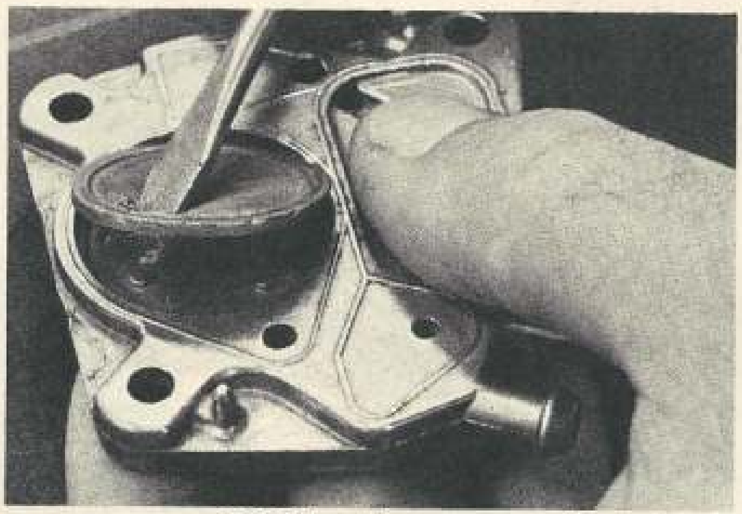
# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor



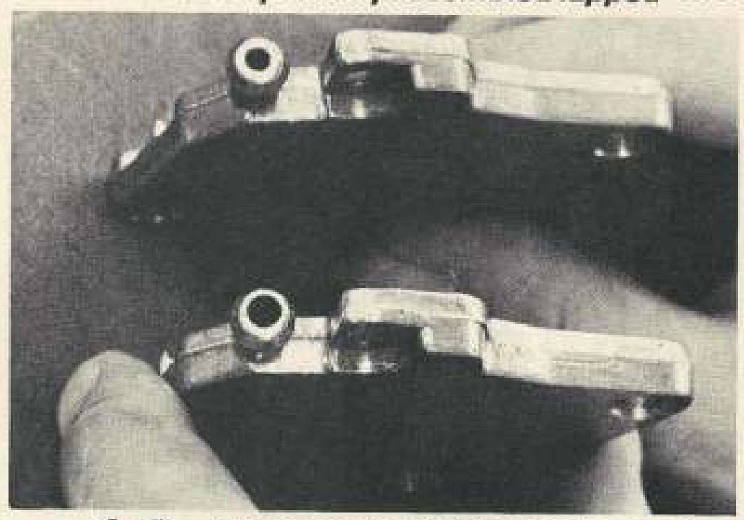
9 *The same process holds true for the main carburetor body. These surfaces should be lapped flat also.*



10 *Upon completion of the lapping process, you can see here the difference between a standard unit and a partially assembled lapped one.*



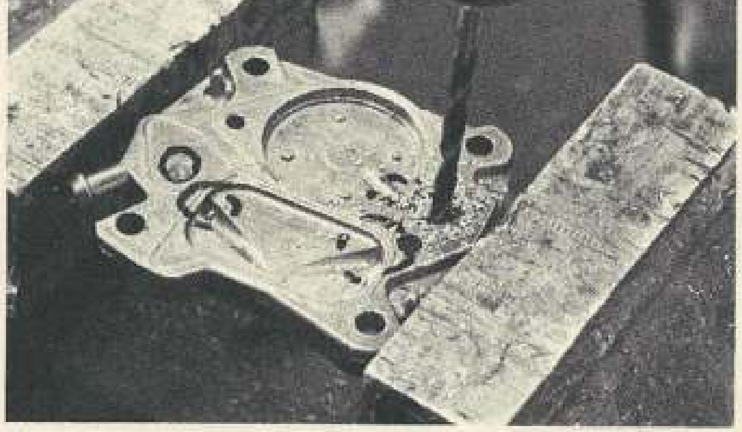
11 *Slit the wire screen and insert a small screwdriver. By twisting the screwdriver you can pop out the fuel strainer.*



12 *Use a number 19 drill and open the fuel line nipple on the top plate. You can see the difference here.*







**13** ***With the same size drill, open up all of the circled holes. Number 19 drill is .166.***

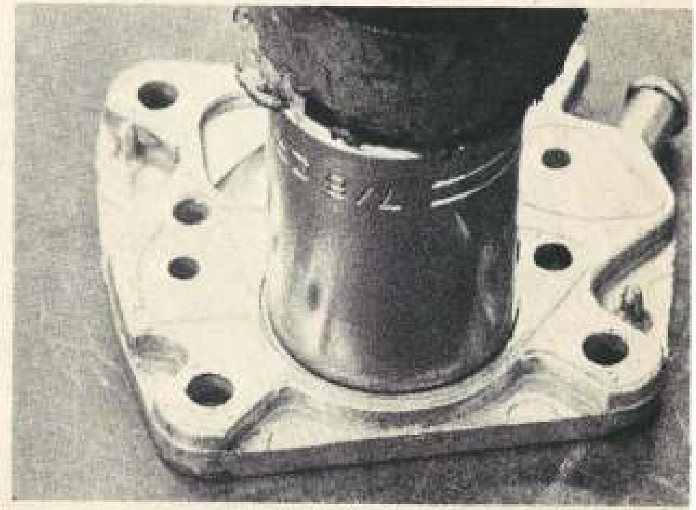


**14** ***When you drill these holes on an angle, be very careful not to break through the top or bottom mating surfaces of the plate.***

simple matter of reaching down and tweaking the appropriate needle.

Extreme care should be exercised when working on the insides of the carburetor. While there is nothing fragile or delicate about it, it is extremely important that everything remain as clean as possible during the assembly process. By using a piece of ¼" glass and a piece of 280 wet or dry sandpaper, you can lap the various surfaces down until they are smooth, so as to provide permanent and positive seal against any possible leakage. Wet the sandpaper down with a very light solvent or oil to provide lubrication during the lapping process. It's usually a good idea to rotate the part with a figure-8 motion to insure an absolutely flat surface when finished.

The only parts we found that should be replaced were the needle and seat, which were replaced with a high capacity item, plus a new filter screen which had to be removed in order to open up the fuel passage hole underneath. Both of these items can be ordered as a separate part



**15** ***Use a 7/8" socket to press in the new fuel strainer. Be sure the strainer sits down flat on the casting.***



**Pumper Carb 3 #2** § **Pumper Carb 3 # 4**

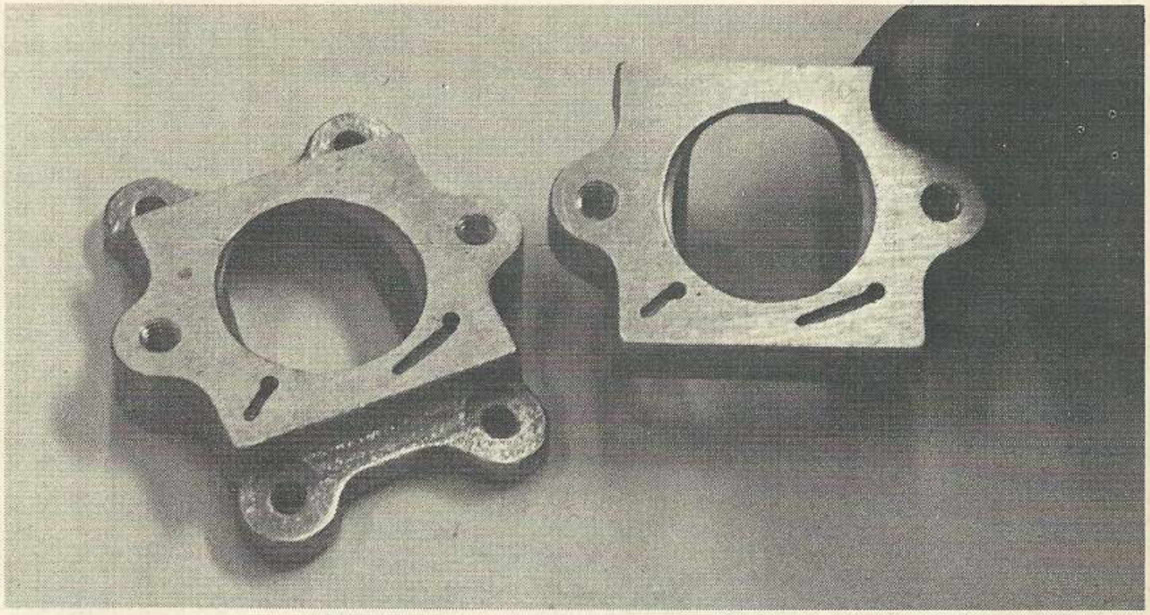
Also, both the low speed and high speed jetting is adjustable from the outside of the carburetor. This meant there was no fiddling around with jetting, should I decide to change it. It was at this point I contacted Jerry Branch, only to find that he, too, had been working along the same lines. The result was the first installment of "All About Carburetors."

Any go-kart shop has a wide variety of carburetors to choose from. The reason I picked the McCullough was because of the size, and the fact that it had a choke assembly already mounted. This carburetor (Part No. 69817) is a standard unit that is used on Snowmobiles, and will adapt readily to any motorcycle we have run across. Of course, in a rotary valve type engine, where space is at a premium, you may have to go to one of the smaller units in order to squeeze it in. Regardless of the size carburetor you choose, the important thing is to be absolutely certain there are no air leaks leading from the lower end of the engine to the inlet side of the carburetor itself. This is absolutely imperative, if the carburetor is to function satisfactorily.

Another very nice feature of these carburetors is that you can use a carburetor bore size of astronomical proportions. This is because the carburetor is not dependent upon velocity across the venturi to pick up the fuel and carry the mixture into the lower end. The vacuum in the crankcase of the engine does all the work. As such, the fuel is pumped into the bore of the carburetor under pressure, thereby creating a very simple form of fuel injection. Of course, installa-



**1** ***Cut a piece of aluminum tube the length of the stock manifold stub. It should be a close fit.***



**2** ***Next cut the ears from a GEM manifold, as shown here. All of the parts used here are available from Kendick Engineering (see***

form of fuel injection. Of course, installation problems will vary, but the format used on the 360 Maico is quite typical of any problems you are likely to encounter.

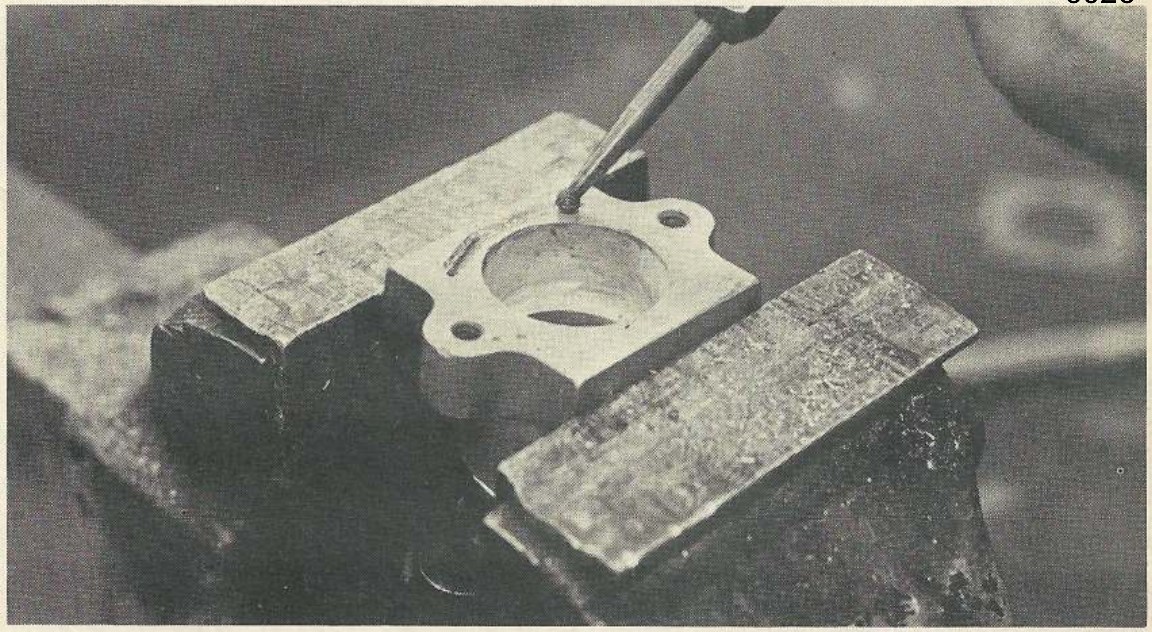
Naturally, as with any project of this type, there were a lot of things we didn't know and were curious about. We were quite lucky, and found a company by the name of Kendick Engineering, located in North Hollywood, California. They are in the go-kart business, and are really sharp when it comes to unusual installation problems. I contacted them, and they were so interested in our project they spent their one day off, which was Sunday, working with me to complete the carburetor installation you see pictured on these pages.

The whole job was done in one day. This included starting from scratch, with absolutely no knowledge of what we were going to wind up with. Inasmuch as this installation was so successful, I feel certain that anyone contemplating a venture such as this will be quite delighted with the results. So successful was our

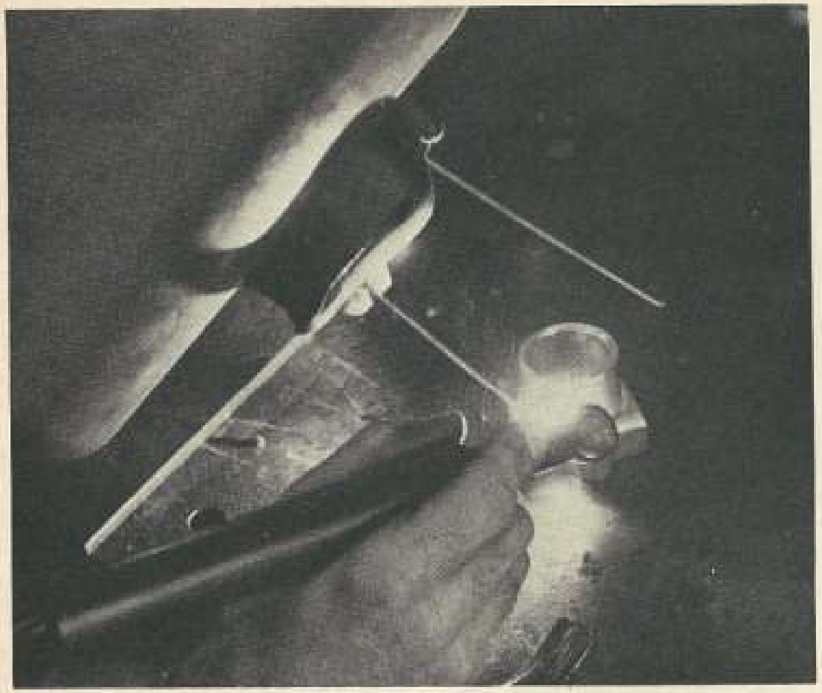
**Continued on page 87**

**2** ***from Kendick Engineering (see text).***

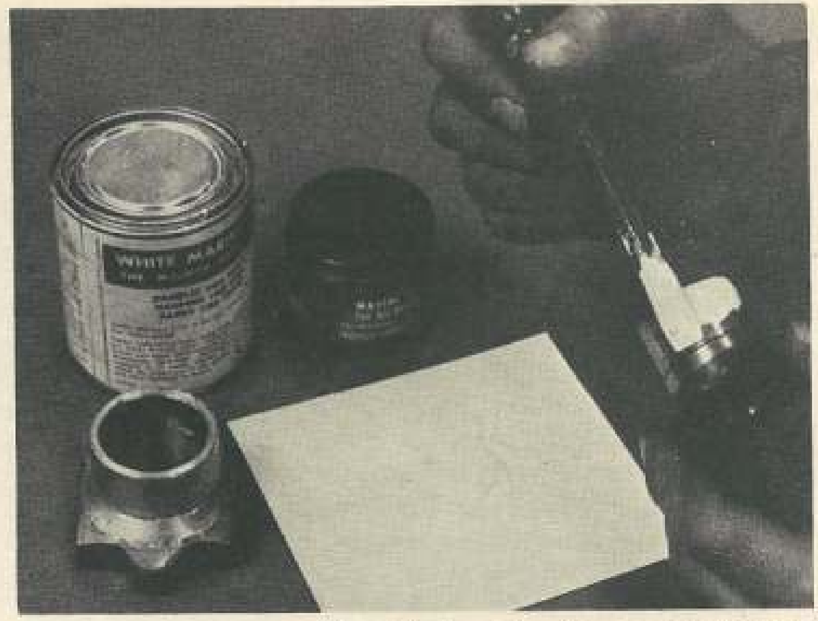




**3** ***With the aid of a small ball cutter, cut a trough from one hole to the other. Be careful not to get too close to the edge.***



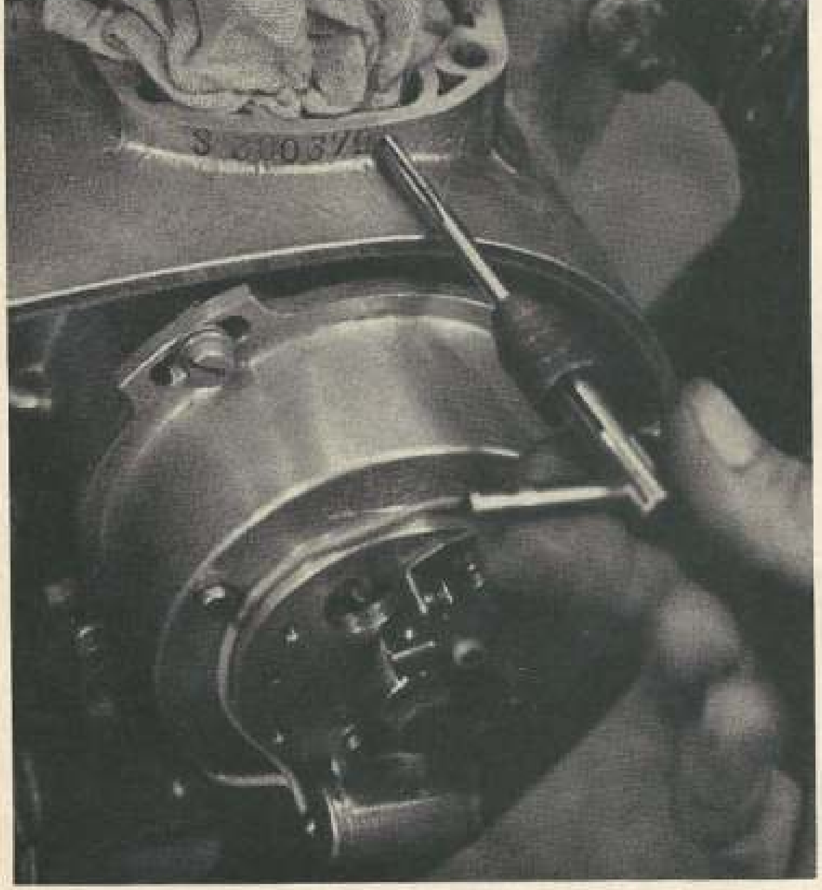
**4** *Now weld the tube to the GEM manifold, carefully. Be sure there are no air leaks.*



**5** *Use Marine-Tex (an epoxy found in most boat shops) to bond the newly welded pieces to the stock manifold.*



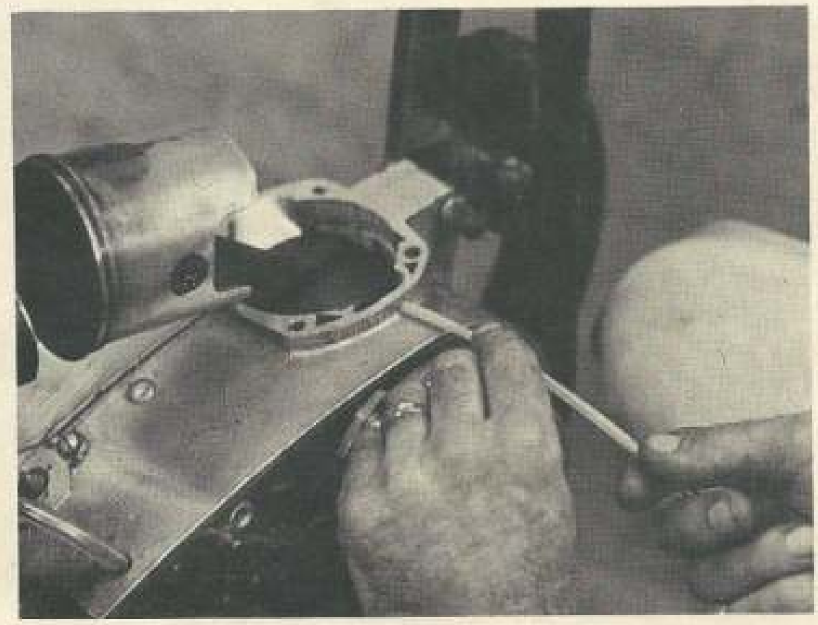








**6** *Drill and tap a hole in the manifold for the 1/8" pipe/tube fitting.*



**7** *With the aid of a ¼ — 24 tap and a drill, put a hole as close to the rear of the engine as possible. Be sure the vacuum has a clear path.*

**8** *By twisting a piece of ¼" nylon brake line, you can thread this line into the hole as shown.*



Pumper Carb 4 #2 § Pumper Carb 4 #4

Back to M/C Repair Course

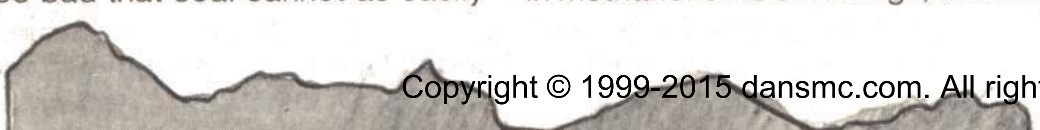
# GASOHOL

alcohol, $C_2H_5OH$ that Washington had in mind? How about butyl alcohol, or glycerol, or allyl, or isopropyl, or even polyvinyl alcohol. It's a large chemical family, with huge price differences between $CH_3OH$ and $(CH_3)_3COH$.

Most alcohols are far too expensive for use as motor fuels. The choice really is between methanol and ethanol, and the latter is removed from consideration by its high production and political costs. Corn and wheat, America's only truly abundant materials for making ethanol, are in great demand as food and command high prices in the international marketplace. It makes no sense for us to convert bushels of wheat to ethyl alcohol when we can sell the grain and buy more fuel than we'd get by resorting to fermentation and distillation. Also, for what it's worth, the underdeveloped nations of the world would be put badly out of sorts if Americans drove while many of their citizens starved.

Methanol can be made from corn stalks and sawdust, two of the "renewable resources" dear to ecologists. Sorry, guys, but there never was much chance that we'd try to produce large quantities of methyl alcohol from vegetation. At least, not from plants seen in this geologic period. The most abundant and economical source of methanol is coal—which converts to a gas from which methyl alcohol can be synthesized.

It's too bad that coal cannot as easily



Gasoline's best feature is its energy content: about 19,000 British thermal units per pound. Ethanol isn't nearly as energetic, yielding roughly 11,500 Btu/lb, and a pound of methanol has just 8600 Btu—less than half the heat burning an equal weight of gasoline gives.

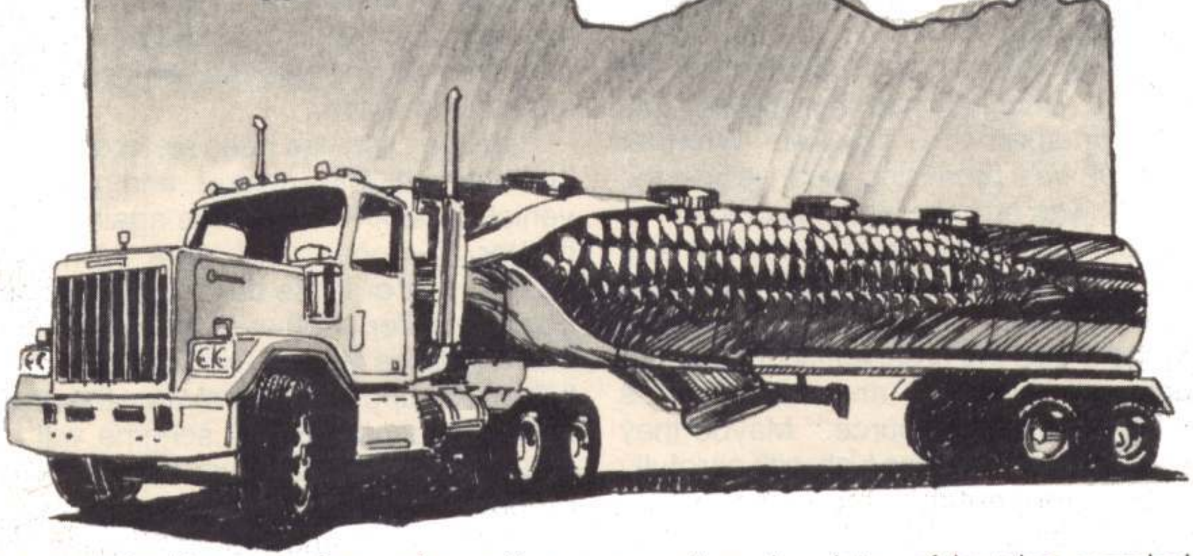
So where did alcohol get its wonderful reputation as a racing fuel? That stems from two other properties, which combine to give methanol, especially, a remarkable ability to handle compression ratios vastly higher than those possible when gasoline is used. These properties are a high octane rating, which you'd expect, and the capacity for soaking up enormous amounts of heat in evaporating. Gasoline's "latent heat" is 135 Btu/lb. Methyl alcohol's is above 470 Btu/lb, and it is fed into cylinders in such rich air/fuel mixtures (about 4.5:1, compared with 14:1 for gasoline) that engines are made almost too cool for detonation to occur. The cooling abilities of methanol explain why speedway engines have almost no fins on their cylinders. Ethanol does not do quite so much cooling—its latent heat is 370 Btu/lb.

We all know that methanol-fueled engines can successfully run very high compression ratios. This isn't a myth: it is generally accepted that the HUCR (highest useful compression ratio) rating for methanol is up around 17:1. And it was widely assumed that a little methanol mixed in gasoline would juice it right up to aviation-octane quality. That assumption ignores the large role of internal cooling in methanol's HUCR ratings, and also the it's fed gasohol. But if the fuel contains 10 percent methanol, then the engine is a tenth of the way toward needing a 6.5:1 air/fuel mixture. That is to say, gasohol makes engines set up for gasoline think they're being shortchanged, leaned-down, and they can detonate in protest.

Here are some other gasohol-related problems Washington's talking heads didn't mention, though they were known to technical people within government. One of the most vexing problems is cold starts and drivability during warm-up. Methanol has a boiling point up at 149 degrees Fahrenheit, while some of the more volatile components in gasoline will vaporize down at freezing. This means that a methanol-fueled engine won't start at all if it's truly cold, and tests place the threshold of starting at a balmy 50–60 degrees F. Gasohol, at 90/10, just makes engines a little cold-blooded—but if your bike's engine tends to be that way on straight gasoline it may become terrible on the blend.

The methanol in gasohol could do interesting things to your bike's paint, and if the bike has a fiberglass fuel tank you shouldn't put gasohol in it at all. Methanol attacks fiberglass's resins, and also wages war on cork and certain kinds of plastic gaskets and seals. It will cause overnight corrosion of any magnesium it contacts, and while methanol isn't too hard on brass main jets it will devour the other metals used in carburetors.

Methanol enthusiasts certainly never mentioned that, compared to gasoline, the stuff is pure liquid fire hazard. As we have said before, gasoline and air have to be mixed in just the right proportions before the gasoline will ignite. The gasoline in your motorcycle's fuel tank is



be converted to some form of gasoline. We have to say "some form," because gasoline varies enormously in composition. All of it begins as crude oil, which is far from being chemically uniform, and then it gets rendered asunder, molecules shattered and scrambled in either catalytic or hydrocracking towers before being reassembled as gasoline. The finished product generally has octane-number properties sufficient to permit engine compression ratios of slightly above 9:1, which isn't what it was before the federal frown fell upon tetraethyl lead but is high enough for fair efficiency.

complex chemistry of burning gasohol. What you can expect from a gasoline/alcohol blend in the 90/10 proportions of American gasohol is no more than a slight improvement in detonation resistance, and perhaps none.

You could get a small upward nudge from the methanol in gasohol, and still end up with more detonation. The chemically correct proportions for an air/gasoline mixture are about 14.7:1, by weight; those for air and methanol are 6.5:1. A carburetor jetted for gasoline keeps right on delivering a 14.7:1 (or whatever it's set for) mixture even when

oline in your motorcycle's fuel tank is blanketed by vapors too rich to ignite. But methanol vapors in the same tank would light instantly if an ignition source were to be provided. So if we ever do use alcohol as a motor fuel we'll have to put about 10 percent gasoline in it to make it adequately fire-proof. Just that amount of gasoline in the blend will make the vapors in fuel tanks too rich to ignite.

If gasohol's other problems weren't enough to make us think twice about using it, the likelihood of separation should turn the trick. Gasoline and alcohol mix fairly well as long as water doesn't contaminate the mixture. The difficulty is that alcohol likes water and will collect it out of the air, off the sides and bottoms of storage tanks or anywhere else it may be available. And if there's enough water absorbed by the alcohol, both are rejected by the gasoline. So a little water in your gasohol can get you back to running on gasoline, with frequent hiccups as clots of watered alcohol find their way down from the tank.

Many of you would already know about gasohol's shortcomings, except that the blends made available here con-

*(Continued on page 71)*

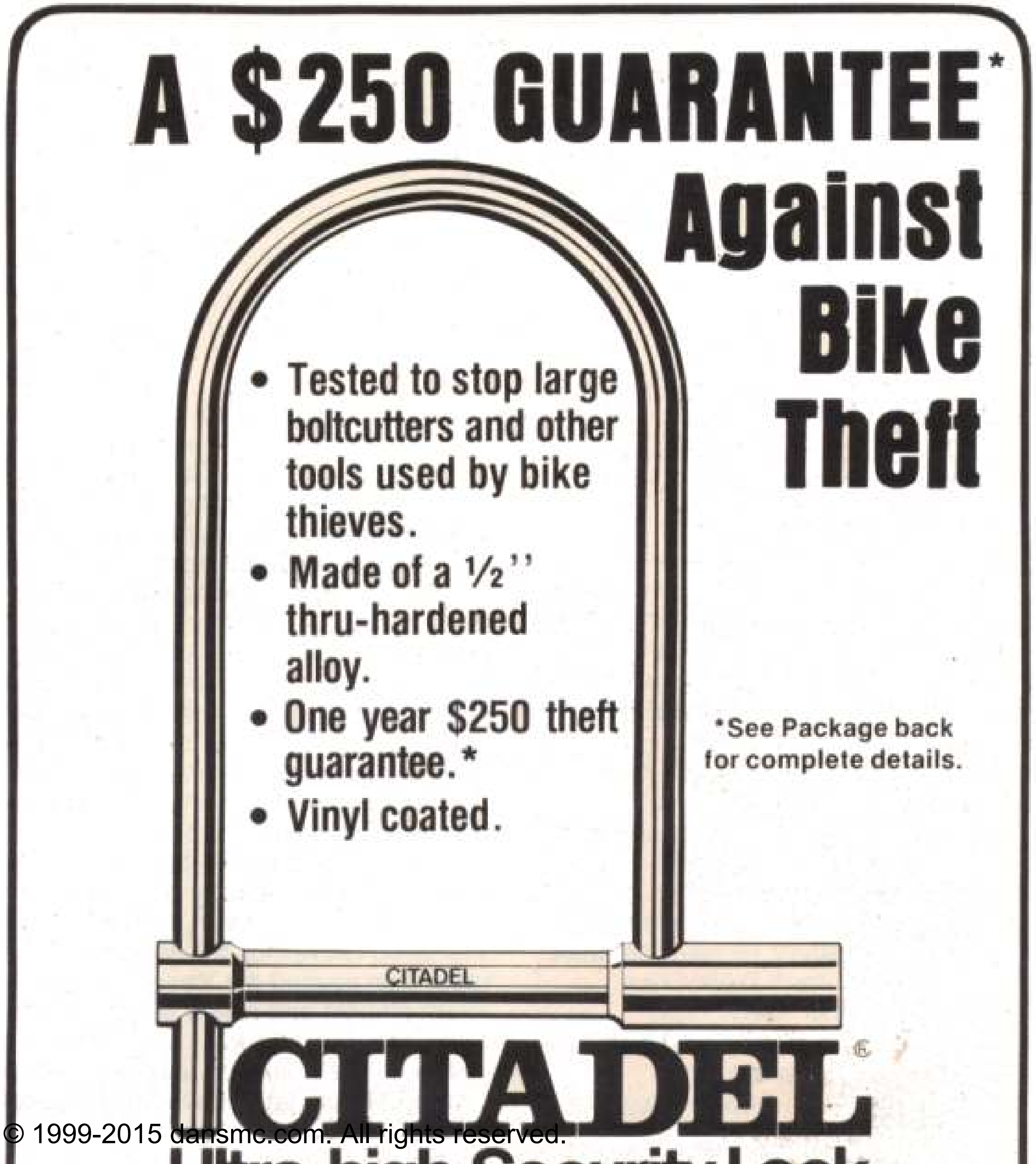
# ¶ Days of Yore § Gasohol

**Gasohol** *Continued from page 68*
tain too little alcohol to have much effect one way or the other. But in Brazil, where the whole gasohol scheme is being taken very seriously (to avoid a balance of trade catastrophe culminating in hyper-inflation), people are dealing with the Real Thing. There, gasohol is already 20 percent alcohol (ethanol, we believe, made from cane sugar), and all kinds of engines are being changed to run on it.

Honda, for example, is already in the pre-production prototype stages of giving the Brazilians a made-for-gasohol motorcycle. It's the CG125, a version of the gasoline-fueled CB125 single familiar to American motorcyclists. The Honda CG125's specifications are revealing, as they were developed by people who were trying to make alcohol work as a motor fuel and who were not merely trolling for votes.

The most obvious difference between a CB125 and the CG125 alcohol burner is that the latter has a cast-iron cylinder and head. The engine's upper end, with its scanty finning, is unmistakably different. Different, too, is the starting drill required: the CG125 owner will have to depress a "tickler" button on the carburetor when the engine is cold, in addition to choking. The button releases a quantity of straight gasoline, held in a separate fuel tank, into the carburetor to help the engine get its fire going.

It is noteworthy, too, that the Brazilian Honda will have—among other th[...]
a fuel tank and carburetor with interiors



Honda will have—among other things—a fuel tank and carburetor with interiors specially treated for corrosion resistance. Also, that the engine has been tuned much more for economy than it has for power.

We think it might be very difficult to get acceptable power and economy out of a streetable engine running on pure methanol. All the efficiency gains possible with a higher compression ratio turn out, upon close examination, to be much smaller than you might suppose. For one thing, you cannot just raise a motorcycle engine's compression ratio, willy-nilly, to take advantage of methanol's detonation resistance. It's hard to do and still have adequate clearance around and under valves, and when it's possible mechanically it still makes engines devils to start. And if you succeed in all this, the efficiency gain in raising the compression ratio from 9:1 to 16:1 is less than 15 percent. As for fuel consumption, it would be double that obtained on gasoline. A big motorcycle burning 2.5 gallons of gasoline per hour during fast touring would consume no less than 4.8 gallons of methanol over the same period.

The fact is, methanol and the other alcohols aren't especially good motor fuels. And gasohol is less good than gasoline, except for persuading people that our leaders have the energy situation in hand. They don't. Whatever it is they may have in hand, it isn't the situation. ◉





Gasohol #2 § Days of Yore

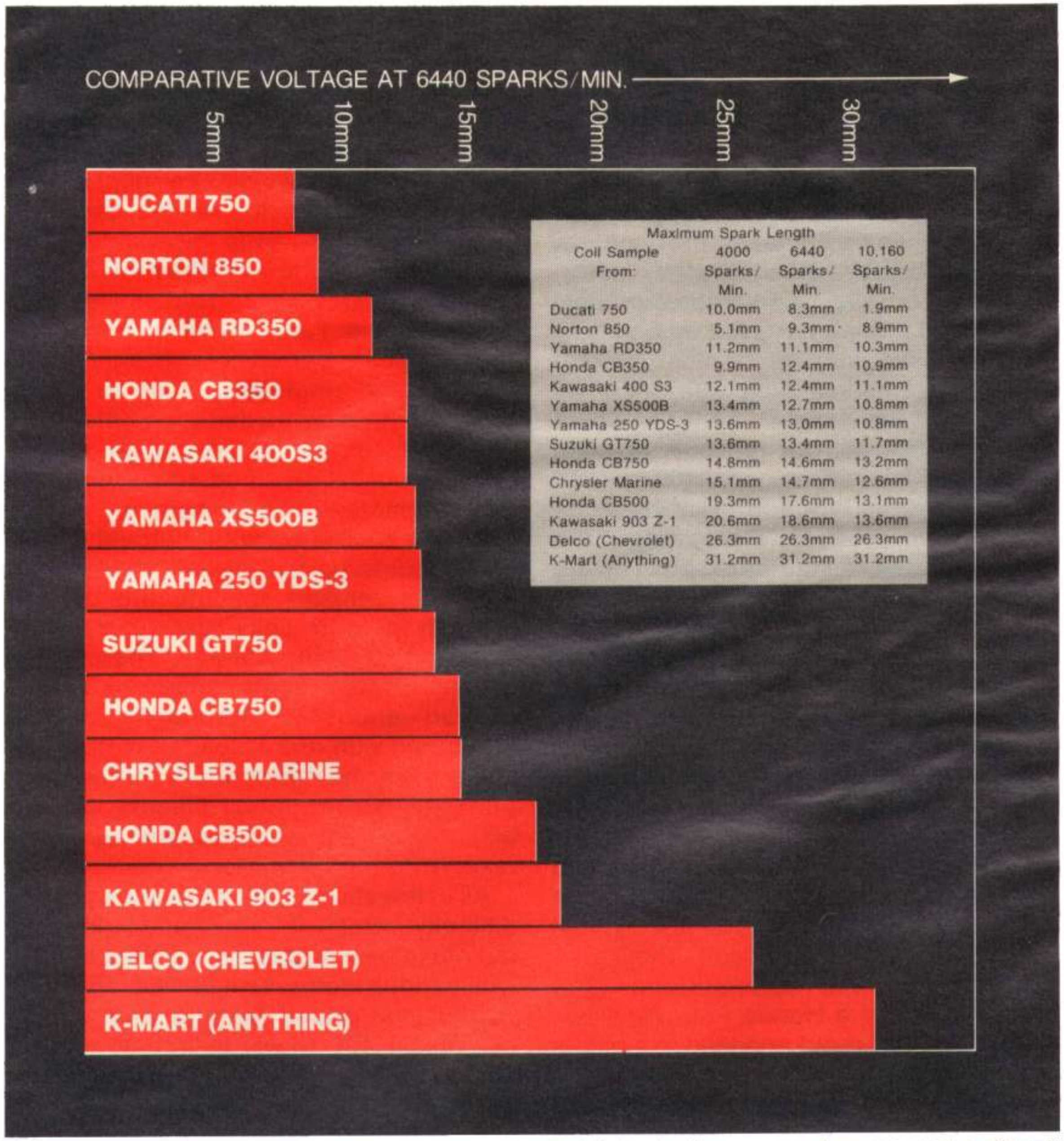
I agree completely.

# For my, more recent, thoughts on Gasohol
## Click Here.

Back to M/C Repair Course



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.




| Coil Sample From: | Maximum Spark Length 4000 Sparks/Min. | 6440 Sparks/Min. | 10,160 Sparks/Min. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ducati 750 | 10.0mm | 8.3mm | 1.9mm |
| Norton 850 | 5.1mm | 9.3mm | 8.9mm |
| Yamaha RD350 | 11.2mm | 11.1mm | 10.3mm |
| Honda CB350 | 9.9mm | 12.4mm | 10.9mm |
| Kawasaki 400 S3 | 12.1mm | 12.4mm | 11.1mm |
| Yamaha XS500B | 13.4mm | 12.7mm | 10.8mm |
| Yamaha 250 YDS-3 | 13.6mm | 13.0mm | 10.8mm |
| Suzuki GT750 | 13.6mm | 13.4mm | 11.7mm |
| Honda CB750 | 14.8mm | 14.6mm | 13.2mm |
| Chrysler Marine | 15.1mm | 14.7mm | 12.6mm |
| Honda CB500 | 19.3mm | 17.6mm | 13.1mm |
| Kawasaki 903 Z-1 | 20.6mm | 18.6mm | 13.6mm |
| Delco (Chevrolet) | 26.3mm | 26.3mm | 26.3mm |
| K-Mart (Anything) | 31.2mm | 31.2mm | 31.2mm |

*Testing showed the best motorcycle coil to be clearly inferior to the average for cars, and a six-volt coil for the old Yamaha YDS-3 proved stronger than those for the latest XS500B.*

plug electrodes at the moment the spark occurs, and this unpleasant fact of inter-

surging or hesitation.

There usually is a slight improvement

uncertain thing and all motorcycles conspicuous candidates for the compensating effects of ultrawide plug gaps. Similarly, factors involving engine design and circumstances of use make life very difficult for the motorcycle's spark plugs, which means that our two-wheelers—even more than cars—need ignition systems that deliver a lot of reserve voltage.

A quick glance through almost any spark plug catalogue will tell you that however much motorcycle engines might benefit from wide plug gaps, they aren't getting them. The motorcycle manufacturer's plug-gap recommendation is given in most examples, and a scan of the specifications in the 1975 NGK catalogue shows an average of about .024-inch, with several down around .016 to .020, and a high (ignoring a couple of CDI-fired Kawasakis) or .032. Read through the same kind of specifications for American cars and you won't find anything *less* than an .032-inch plug gap. Your neighbor's decade-old Chevy, the one you borrow to shop for plugs for your bike every month or so—and which gets *its* plugs replaced semiannually—rates a gap recommendation of .035-inch. Late-model Fords are up in the .044 to .054 range and some of the new Delco coils are made to push sparks across gaps up to .080-inch, which will fire even extremely lean mixtures with unfailing regularity and is of enormous importance in emission-control work.

So why the skimpy plug-gap specifications for motorcycle engines? That's a very good question, and one for which there is a straightforward answer: our ignition systems are too limp to handle anything but narrow spark gaps and still provide even marginally satisfactory plug life. We had long suspected motorcycles

occurs, and this unpleasant fact of internal combustion life requires that the ignition system itself supply a measure of mixture tolerance. And the most effective measure anyone has discovered is a wide spark gap.

From what we are able to learn, it seems that the widened spark gap works to aid the ignition process in a couple of ways: it extends the spark duration, and increases the volume of mixture being exposed to the spark at any given moment. Both of these factors tend to improve the chances that a combustible portion of the fast-swirling charge will pass through the plug gap while the spark is present. The improvement thus obtained is then reflected in several areas, beginning with an engine's willingness to idle. Fuel atomization and vaporization is comparitively poor when an engine is idling, but if its plugs are gapped wide the mixture tolerance will be broadened enough to cope with this condition. Similarly, the mixture reaching the cylinder tends to be very uneven when an engine is cold, and wide-gap plugs can turn a "cold-natured" machine into one that coughs once on a chill morning and then is ready to get moving. And if there's a slight carburetion problem, like a lean condition at part-throttle cruise, the widely gapped plugs will keep it from becoming manifested as

There usually is a slight improvement in fuel economy, too, with increased plug gaps. However, most motorcyclists will be more interested in the wider gap's influence on other areas of performance. It would be nice to report that there's a solid, across-the-board power increase with higher spark voltages and wider plug gaps, but that isn't the case. All the increased distance between plug electrodes does is to decrease an engine's mixture sensitivity; the high voltage allows the use of wider gaps, and extends plug life. In short, the overall effect of such measures is to civilize engines rather than make them stronger.

Even among motorcycles civility is a desirable trait, albeit rare, yet in the areas under discussion here everything conspires against it. Motorcycles have relatively large-throat carburetors, almost invariably provided on the basis of one per cylinder, and that may be good for full-throttle performance but has a bad effect on low-speed atomization of fuel. Further, motorcycles do not have the automobile engine's heated intake manifold to aid in the vaporization of fuel. Finally, motorcycle carburetors tend to be comparitively crude instruments, not near as refined as those fitted on cars. These things combine to make the motorcycle engine's air/fuel mixture an especially variable,

life. We had long suspected motorcycles needed some help in this area; we didn't know how much—despite Arnold Frank's forthright comments—until after we had done some testing of our own.

Engineers whose specialty is ignitions systems surround themselves with elaborate and costly instrumentation, and fret over microseconds and millijoules and spark scatter and a host of other high-voltage minutae. But all the expert-written reports total up to an overall impression that sheer voltage is the first ignition system consideration, and you can learn a lot about that just allowing sparks to arc across an air gap. There will be a very direct correlation between the width of the gap a system is able to bridge with a spark and its voltage output. You really need an oscilloscope to assign voltage numbers; the spark gap is quite satisfactory for comparative testing—especially if you confine your interest to, and draw conclusions only from, large-scale differences. The spark gap method tells you nothing about rise-times, secondary firings or any of the less important nuances.

With a number of practical considerations in mind, we decided to test only battery-energized coils, and constructed a suitable apparatus on our trusty Sears Craftsman lathe. The variable-speed lathe was used to drive a Delco distributor at

# THE GREAT IGNITION COIL TEST

500, 805 and 1270 rpm, and the distributor's eight-lobe cam thus gave us 4000, 6440 and 10,160 make/break cycles per minute at its contact points, which were controlling the current from a 12-volt Yuasa battery through the coil being tested. The distributor head was one rescued from a salvage yard, but was fitted with a new set of points and a new .22 microfarad condenser just to make sure the coils were being properly energized. The electrodes for our adjustable air gap were removed, with their insulators, from a new pair of Champion gold-palladium spark plugs. These electrodes were chosen because, while we did not anticipate problems with electrical erosion at ambient temperatures, we did not want their sharp edges to become blunted as testing proceeded. Such blunting would have changed (increased) the electrical pressure required to force a spark across any given gap, and we didn't want to introduce any unnecessary error. For the same reason, we kept close watch over the condition of the contact points, and

the short time available for magnetic saturation of the coil, but we still got a 26.3mm spark distance.

With that baseline established, we went forward with the testing of our collection of motorcycle spark coils. The only way these could have emerged from the testing looking good would have been if we had used a Zippo lighter to produce our baseline spark. We didn't try every motorcycle coil, but we had a representative sampling of those energized by a battery and controlled with mechanical breaker points, and this sampling was uniformly lousy. Some were slightly better or worse than their fellows, but the bulk of them fizzled at about half the gap distance (and half the output voltage) our baseline Delco would produce. On average, the motorcycle coils tested would push an arc just over 13mm at 6440 sparks/minute, and around 12mm at the higher rate of delivery. Most of the numbers shown on the chart presented with this story compare very unfavorably against the figures for our baseline Delco.

Honda Four owners may read the numbers and figure that they have been given the best of a bad deal, but that's not necessarily true. Honda's twin-lead spark coils, used on all Fours, do pump up a bit more voltage than the typical single-lead motorcycle coil; they also have to fire across *two* spark gaps. The voltage path for a Honda Four (and Kawasaki Z-1) coil is out one lead to a plug's center electrode; from there it jumps to the ground electrode and passes through the head to another plug's ground electrode, jumps a second gap to yet another center electrode and then returns to the

when it started getting spark voltage from a pair of automotive coils.

We very strongly suspect that there are few motorcycles that wouldn't benefit from a similar switch in coils, but many just aren't eligible. Magneto and CDI systems pretty generally require special coils, which the Delco is not; neither can standard automotive coils be used as replacements for the twin-lead items used on Honda Fours, etc. That leaves only bikes like the Yamaha twins, bikes with conventional, battery-energized ignition systems and single-lead coils as candidates for a coil transplant, and there are problems (though minor) even among these. You have to find room for those big automotive coils, which are nearly twice the size of even the largest motorcycle counterparts, and you have to insert a ballast resistor to limit the current through the auto coils, just as in a car's electrical system. Finally, there's the greater amperage requirement to be considered—about two amps while running, compared with one amp for a motorcycle coil at the same rate of spark delivery—but that really isn't a serious difficulty, as most bike's electrical systems will have the reserve to handle it.

All of the above leaves a single potential difficulty, which is price, and that turns out not to be a problem at all. We checked with various motorcycle dealers and were quoted coil prices ranging from $10.00 (Kawasaki 400 triple) to $30.00 (Honda CB750 Four). Delco coils go for about $15.00, and automotive ballast resistors retail for around $2.50, so you can fit your ailing Double-Zoomy twin with a trick ignition system for a grand total of maybe

the condition of the contact points, and maintained the battery at full charge. All spark gap measurements were taken at the distance at which sparking was regular, though some of the coils tested would fire intermittently across slightly wider gaps than those for which numbers were actually recorded.

As a first step, we ran an ordinary Delco automotive coil on our test rig, using the companion ballast resister to make the results valid. What we wanted was a baseline number against which all other coils tested could be compared. Relatives of the Delco coil we used can be found in literally millions of General Motors products (Chevrolets, Buicks, Oldsmobiles and Pontiacs) and we really don't think this coil sets unreasonably high standards for voltage output. The people at GM don't ask it to work against plug gaps wider than .035-inch in engines with moderate compression ratios, and you can buy the coil for less than $15.00, retail, almost anyplace in the country.

Triggered to give 6440 sparks per minute, the Delco coil fired with impressive regularity out to a gap 26.3mm in width, beyond which point leakage from the high-tension terminal across the insulator and down to the battery/points terminals began to dampen its enthusiasm. This test was repeated a half-dozen times, with the same result, so we tried the Delco coil at 10,160 sparks/minute. At the higher rate output must have dropped, due to

center electrode and then returns to the coil *via* the second lead. Taking into consideration that one of those jumps is a "reverse-polarity" affair (going from the cool ground to the hot center electrode, which takes more voltage than the other way) and the existence of the extra gap, the net improvement is slight. The marginal nature of the improvement is reflected in the plug gaps recommended for Honda's CB350 Twin, with a single-lead coil, and the CB750 Four: both, according to NGK, should have their plugs gapped at .028-inch.

If no motorcycle coil were conspicuously better than the rest, one distinguished itself by being a lot worse. The coil Ducati provides with its 750 twins, the little beauty that did so much to encourage this investigation, stands in about the same relationship to other bike coils as *they* occupy relative to the Delco. We checked six Ducati coils, and the miserable little spark we got from the best of the lot is responsible for the depressing figures you see on our chart. At 6440 sparks/minute the Ducati coil was straining to bridge an 8mm gap; at 10,160 sparks/minute it would just wisp its way between electrodes 1.9mm apart. Of course in real life the Ducati coil never has to crank out more than 4500 sparks per minute, so to give the thing a break we tried it down at 4000—and it responded by leaping a miserable 10mm gap. It's no wonder that my own Ducati perked up

nition system for a grand total of maybe $32.50, plus tax, and light a mighty fire in your fussy two-stroke triple for less than $50.00—even if you can't get a volume discount on the coils.

Phil Schilling beat the current-draw/ballast resistor problem by buying a pair of Chrysler Marine coils for his Ducati Super Sport, and you might want to give them a try. Phil worked a swindle and bought his wholesale for $16.00 apiece, and was truly delighted with them because they are very small and fit right into the stock coil brackets, and they made the Super Sport run a world better. He lost only a little of his enthusiasm for them when testing showed (see chart page 47) that while they were a whole lot better than the Ducati coils and slightly stronger than the average for all motorcycle coils, they fell far short of matching the larger car coils' output.

And the spark-throwing, electrode-sizzling champion of our coil test? It is an all-purpose automotive coil sold by K-Mart, along with discount-priced shoes and bath oils. We don't know who makes the K-Mart coil, but the thing retails locally for $6.66 and is the spark-producing bargain of the year. The K-Mart coil (which may be sold by other discount stores, under other names) is a little shorter than the Delco coil it is made to replace, making it a bit easier to mount, and like the Delco its output limit is reached not with

*(Continued on page 105)*



Coils Page 3 § Coils Page 5

Back to M/C Repair Course

for later on wear on 450's



## AGAINST ALL ODDS

I have boxes of barely-used spark plugs that had ceased to work satisfactorily in my 1969 Honda CB750. The bike fouled plugs even when new, and I tried everything—including a Boyer-Bransden transistor trigger—to make the problem go away. But the best solution I'd found until recently was to buy plugs wholesale.

Then, a little while ago, I read your article about spark plugs, which said that motorcycle ignition systems were weak, and it sent me off in a new direction—thinking about the ignition coil and plug wire. My 750 was getting old, the plug wire was getting leaky, but there was no provision for replacement without replacing the coils. I wasn't too impressed with Honda's dual-lead coil, and the things are *expensive.*

I knew that coils work just fine when wired in series, since that was how the Boyer-Bransden unit operated, so I purchased four epoxy-coated 12-volt coils

## A COUPLE OF POINTS

About Your "Coils" Story. Going from a primary current of one ampere to two per ignition coil (with a switch to automotive coils) is no problem for the alternator supply, but it cuts life expectancy on the contact points to less than half. Contact wear with inductive loads increases almost as the square of current increase. Decent size silver cadmium oxide contacts would increase the manufacturer's cost about 5¢ per set.

Install (adapt) a pair of automotive points or add a pair of high voltage silicon power transistors and zeners to cut point wear. (Get friendly with your neighbourhood ham or tinkerer if electronics scare you.) Do not install an automotive transistorized system—they are high current, low inductance types meant to fire 8 cylinders at high speed from one coil. Totally ridiculous for a bike repetition rate.

Sept 1975

chased four epoxy-coated 12-volt coils from Sears (approximately $6.00 each) and wired them all in series, connected to the transistor ignition. There was no need for a resistor, as *that* many coils in series provides its own ballast resistance. This system drew about 2.5 amps, and what's more it cured the bike's cold-blooded tendencies. It would also fire plugs that wouldn't flicker with the original coils, and fire them with the gap set at .035-inch.

This brings me to my real point: in your later article about coils you state that "standard automotive coils (cannot) be used as replacements for the twin-lead items used on Honda Fours, etc." That's not true. Right now my Honda is operating beautifully with automotive coils, as is my wife's 1965 CB160 cafe racer. Dual-lead coils like those on the Honda can be replaced with car coils, two for one, with a single set of points handling the two replacement coils. Just wire the car coils in pairs, with a ballast resister, in a series circuit. That is to say, the current from the battery goes through the ballast resister, through first one coil primary and then the other, and then to the points and ground.

The biggest problem with this installation is finding room for everything. Luckily, the Sears epoxy coils are somewhat smaller than Delco coils. I wrapped my

ulous for a bike repetition rate.

First good news. J.C. Penney catalogue # R985-2682A replacement coil (a transformer with high resistance primary) does not need a primary resistor. It's meant for old 12V Rambler, VW, Studebaker systems. Send Penney's $4.99 plus postage and wire in directly. That's $10.00 total for my Yamaha RD250.

For cheapskates, no money and 10 minutes will yield quick starting and reliable running in rainstorms if the radio frequency interference suppressor resistor is removed from the plug connectors. Unscrew connector from high voltage wire, screw out plug catching connector, take out cylindrical 10k resistor and spring, cut #6 brass screw or a piece of #10 wire to length of resistor, reassemble, and test for spark fatness.

This will not increase voltage, but will double current when firing. It will supply voltage under wet conditions when previously the juice was shunted to ground at the coil, high tension wires, etc.

15 years ago my Saab 750GT automobile with 2 stroke, 3 cylinder distributor-type power plant would pull a 2200 lb. total load at 95 mph, get 25–30 mpg, permit my wife to do stop and go city driving, and get 15,000 miles to a set of plugs. After "space age" advances in design my Yamaha 250, 2 stroke, 2 cylinder with no distributor losses will not pull

smaller than Delco coils. I wrapped my coils with ensolite and taped them in place under the gas tank with duct tape. Crude, but effective, and nothing shows when the tank's in place. I feel pretty smug about all this, as I have been operating the system (and the same set of plugs) since January—long before your recent coils exposé appeared in print.

Hugh Kenny
Omaha, Nebraska

OCT. 1975

der with no distributor losses will not pull 500 lbs. total at the same speed, gets 45 mpg with fresh plugs, 35 mpg after 200 miles and zero mpg during a rai storm. That's progress?

Egils Evalds
West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #2

## COILS

Gor[illegible] article on ignition coils will be a big help to the camshaft business. We run headlong into the problem of poor coil output. At high engine speeds, the high lift—long duration camshaft boosts the compression pressure. If the ignition is marginal, the added compression pressure often snuffs out the spark. The camshaft gets the blame. We cure about 100% of the poor performance complaints by telling the customer to close down his plug gaps.

Coil output is related to the weight of the coil. More copper and iron adds up to more energy. Exceptions are the CD systems. We have made excellent CD

coils out of puny 12-v[illegible]

**COILS II** *Continued from page 75*

in ignition voltage, which is what you're going to get with car coils, will cause problems with spark plugs or require switching to another plug heat range. There won't be any noticeable difference in either aspect, assuming that the plugs you are now using are correct. If the plug heat range is too cold, then the extra voltage available from the coil will tend to keep them firing instead of fouling. Electrical erosion of the plug electrodes will be a problem only if the plugs' heat range is off on the hot side, in which case the spark will tend to carry metal away from the overheated center electrode. The only shift in spark plug specification concerns the electrode gap. Half of the overall reason for boosting ignition voltage is to allow the use of a wider plug gap, and you'll want to switch from the .024- to .028-inch gap presently specified for your bike to something wider: we'd recommend a gap of between .035- and .040-inch. Car coils will fire even wider gaps for a while, but you'll get most of the wide-gap benefits at .040-inch and anything wider will just use up the voltage reserve needed to keep the plugs firing after time in service has blunted their electrode edges and coated their insulators with fouling deposits.

Our experience with mixed car/bike ignition systems, though not yet extensive enough to be offered as positive proof of ultimate durability, indicates that car coils—though much stronger than the bike equivalent—don't cause any difficul[illegible] battery drain or accelerated contact surface burning of the points.

## IT WORKED, IT WORKED!

Your coil test in the July issue filled me with proper British pride when I discovered that my Norton coils finished second from the top. Only upon reading the article did I discover that the top was really the bottom, as far as coil quality was concerned.

Since the 1500 miles accumulated on my plugs had caused the starting procedure to degenerate from a two kick affair to a dozen pumps with luck, I decided to switch coils.

I purchased two used Ford coils, circa 1965 and 1968, complete with brackets for $2 each. I chose Ford coils as they were the same length as my Lucas coils. And although they looked rather scrungy, [illegible] and responded well to

coils out of puny 12-volt ... coils. Or, ... augh meter," which is a high voltage milliameter in series with the adjustable gap, won't rate even a smile out of some of the bike coils. Incidently a milliameter is a very necessary instrument in evaluating coil output. While widening the gap tells us something about the coil's chances of firing a spark plug, a milliameter indicates the energy which is heat, and it is heat that lights off the charge.

Abnormal spark advance requirements are a dead giveaway. Firing further down the hole simply means that the compression pressure at that point is lower and the spark will "make it" across the electrodes. The least spark advance one can run and still satisfy top-end requirements will always give best all-around performance. A better ignition sometimes means that you can now run optimum spark advance.

Big ccs, big carburetion, big rubber, big compression ratios mean little if the spark doesn't jump across the plug electrodes. Many carburetor problems have been solved by working on the ignition!

Kenny Harman
Santa Ana, California

... contact surface burning of the points. They just work, and work well, even if you get the primary voltage polarity reversed and in general do a half-shabby wiring job. The automotive coils are strong enough to overcome such piffling difficulties. They also are strong enough to render unnecessary any further electrical/electronic complications, such as "dwell extenders," or any of the other miracles of magic box science. All you have to do is make your motorcycle's ignition system as strong as the one in a typical 1955 Chevy, and you'll have done all that's necessary.

Finally, don't ask us if you can work pairs of automotive coils off a single set of points in a Honda or Kawasaki four. We haven't tried it and don't know. The fours, like all the twins and triples, would benefit from stronger ignition systems but there's nothing available at present to replace their dual-lead coils. Neither will we supply detailed instructions for converting specific motorcycles. The wiring diagram we have provided is what you'll find (minus the ballast resistor) working one coil in a Suzuki or Kawasaki triple, Honda twin or whathaveyou. The only thing missing is a little inventive improvisation in making coil brackets and switching leads from one set of coils to another. That part you'll have to supply yourselves; we think the results will be worth the effort. ●

And although they looked rather scrungy, they tested fine, and responded well to a solvent wash-up and 2 coats of flat black.

Installation proved to be ridiculously easy. Not only did the Ford brackets bolt up directly in place of their Lucas counterparts, but the Lucas electrical fittings and nuts fit the Ford terminals directly. Since the Norton already uses a ballast resistor, no rewiring was necessary. One only needs to remember that a Ford has a negative ground, while a Norton has a positive ground. Therefore, the Ford terminal marked BAT. is connected to the points and condenser, while the terminal marked DIST. is connected to the black lead from the ballast resistor.

The only other comment needed concerns the spark plug wire. Since the Ford coil tower is considerably taller than that on the Lucas coil, one must push the coil boot up the wire to ensure good contact.

After installation I regapped my dirty plugs to .035 inches and did indeed reap the benefits of easier starting and idling as promised by your article.

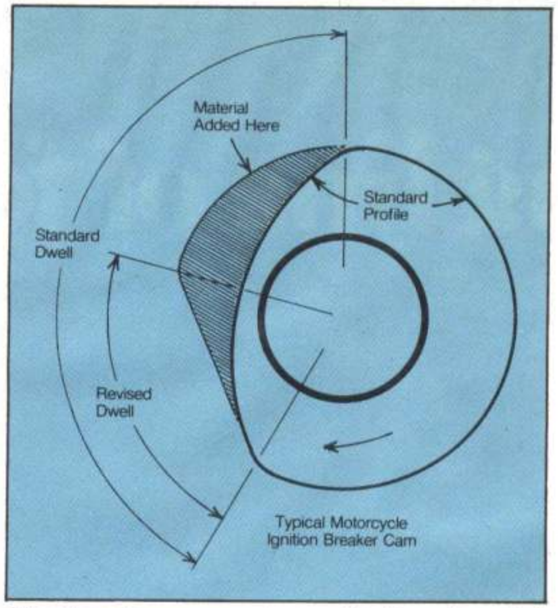
Tony Fassbind
Seattle, Washington



# [Coils 2 #3](#) § [Days of Yore](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.




*Bikes' breaker cams can be modified to reduce their dwell time, which is longer than car coils require.*

unless it was backed by enough coil voltage to fend off outright fouling. That proved to be exactly right. We were promised that a wide plug gap would extend an engine's tolerance for leaness—whether that arose from lean spots not worked out of the carburetion, or the poor fuel vaporization natural with cold engines—and that also proved to be correct. We didn't know how many motorcycles' ignition systems had enough voltage to permit wider plug gaps.

Knowing how very easy it is for us to nibble off more than we can chew, we decided to confine our investigation to ordinary inductive ignition coils of the kind found in service on almost every touring bike. These could be tested on a realistic basis without resorting to the oscilloscopes, etc., needed to develop any meaningful data from testing the more exotic CDI magnetos. We proceeded on the assumption, which people wiser than ourselves assured us was solidly based on fact, that coils' maximum output was what should be checked, and that this could be done by making them force sparks across an adjustable air gap. The electrical pressure required to overcome the resistance of an air gap does vary somewhat with atmospheric conditions, but the air in our shop is of coastal southern California quality, which means it conforms very closely to the engineers' "standard atmosphere" on a monotonously regular basis. Thus, we could expect that the one-millimeter-equals-one-thousand-volts rule of thumb could be followed and that comparisons between coils would be valid unless they happened to be so close we'd be measuring air gaps with a micrometer.

We constructed a test apparatus which used an eight-cylinder distributor's points to switch the coils being tested and drove it with our trusty Sears lathe at speeds that gave us 4000, 6440 and 10,160 sparks per minute. Coil output was checked by changing the gap between the center electrodes of two "shelled" Champion gold-palladium plugs.

Our baseline data was taken with a Delco 12-volt automotive ignition coil, as it is representative of the kind used in a jillion General Motors cars and may be said to reflect what that mighty firm considers to be satisfactory coil output. The Delco coil was tested at all three spark rates, and it fired regularly across a 26.3mm air gap no matter how many sparks per minute it was asked to deliver. That air gap represents an output of 26.3 kilovolts (26,300 volts) but not the peak for the Delco coil windings: at 26.3 KV there was uncontrollable short-circuit firing between the coil's high voltage terminal and its primary terminals.

Out in the real world the Delco coil is never required to pump voltages up beyond the 15 KV level. In fact, only about 10 KV voltages are needed to force a spark across a .035-inch plug gap in a running engine, even at full throttle, when the plug is new. New electrodes have sharp edges that encourage the early formation of a spark when voltage rises in the coil's secondary (high voltage) windings. But plug electrodes don't stay sharp. Heat and chemical erosion blunt their edges and raise the voltage requirement by about 5 KV—which means that a coil must deliver a minimum of 15 KV if frequent spark plug replacement is to be avoided.

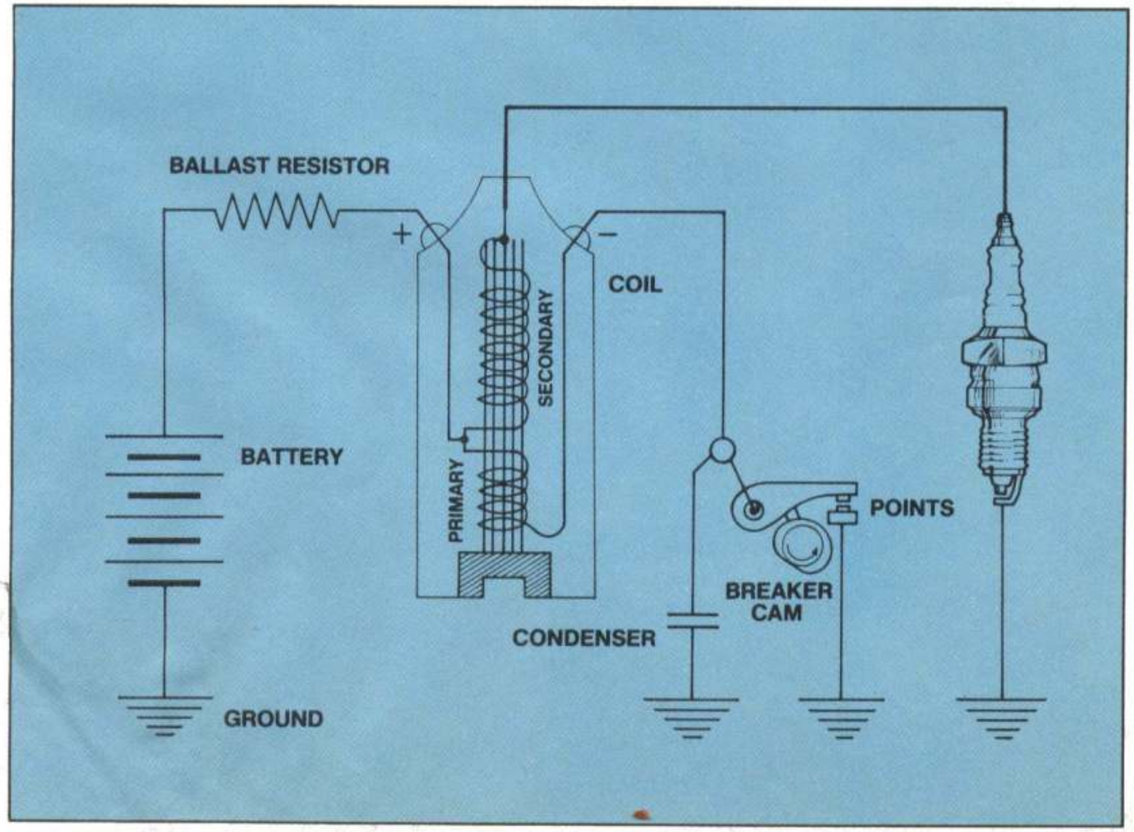
The reason for providing coil output in excess of 15 KV is to cope with the effects of fouling deposits that accumulate on the spark plug's insulator. These deposits provide a secondary path to ground, and the coil output must be sufficient to lose some of its potential through the accumulated coating of lead salts, etc., on the insulator and still have enough in reserve to push a spark across the plug gap. This reserve is not really voltage, as that never rises past the level required to ionize the gases in the gap between the plug electrodes; it actually is energy, which is fairly accurately reflected in the peak voltages a coil is capable of attaining.

In the Delco coil, we found an output reserve of 11.3 KV, or 75 percent more than the service minimum. In a really depressing comparison, the best motorcycle ignition coil we found was one from a Kawasaki Z-1, which quit firing regularly when the test air gap was extended wider than 18.6mm at a spark rate of only 6440 per minute. The Kawasaki's coil would handle a 20.6mm air gap at 4000 sparks/minute, but its output trailed off so badly at the 10,160-sparks/minute rate that the air gap had to be closed to 13.6mm. That means the best of motorcycle coils

the assumption, which people wiser than

Out in the real world the Delco coil is

This schematic shows how a car coil and ballast resister are wired into a bike's ignition system.






means the best of motorcycle coils doesn't deliver enough punch to handle the .035-inch plug gap needed to clean up the Z-1's cold-start/part-throttle carburetion problems once the shine has gone off new plug electrodes—or have the reserve to deal with more than a light coating of fouling deposits. From this test result we would have to conclude that a Z-1 can be expected to develop a high-speed misfire after a couple of thousand miles of service on a set of plugs. The Z-1s owned by *Cycle* staffers conform to that expectation of performance.

But if the Z-1's coil is a bit weak, the average motorcycle coil is downright tubercular. We haven't tested any coils from 1977 motorcycles, so it is possible that there has been some improvement; the lack of changes in spark gap recommendations strongly hints that the new coils are much like those we tested in 1975—and those were awful, as you can see in the air gap numbers on the chart we've provided. You will also see that the cut-rate K-Mart coil (we bought it because it was handy and cheap) performed like a

*(Continued on page 109)*

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #3

**COILS PART III** ........ *Continued from page 77*

demon, pumping out voltages so high that even though it went into cross-terminal firing like the Delco coil, it had enough reserve to fire across a 31.2mm air gap. As you might expect, we've switched to K-Mart coils—where such transplanting is possible—on all our own motorcycles.

In Coils II we said, "Conventional inductive-type ignitions are so simple that it's almost impossible to botch the coil transplant seriously unless you get excessively creative in doing the job." Wrong again: we correctly assessed the pernicious influence of creativity, but completely underestimated the powers of unfamiliarity, anxiety and circumstance.

One of the items that seemed to cause problems was the ballast resistor (also known as a coil resistor) used with automotive coils. Many of you got yourselves worked up into a sweat about having the right resistance, in ohms, even though we told you ballast resistors don't *have* a fixed resistance. These electrical devices vary their resistance to control current flow, and they're all substantially alike. When line voltage is low the ballast resistor's wire-coil element cools off, lowers its resistance, and the spark coil still gets the current flow needed to make a strong spark; when line voltage rises the resistor's element becomes hotter, its resistance rises, and the current is held to a level the ignition's contact points can tolerate—3.5 to 4.0 amperes.

All the major domestic auto manufacturers use about the same material in their

sion of that matter a bit further along.

Condensers also seemed to confuse a lot of people. We won't go into the way a condenser functions in an ignition system except to tell you it's an electrical shock absorber, of sorts, and that the system won't work without it for very long. You can install a condenser anywhere between the ignition coil's points-side terminal and the points' moving contact, though most installations will have the condenser's pigtail lead attached directly at the coil or points terminal. The condenser body, or its mounting strap, must be grounded. Manufacturers usually locate condensers inside the engine's points housing, which is tidy and (for them) convenient. We prefer placing the condensers up at the coils, where they stay cooler, and where there is no space problem—which means we can use any ignition condenser that's cheap and available. All such condensers have rated capacities right at .22 microfarads, and a condenser made for a Chevy works just fine on a Suzuki or any other motorcycle that has a conventional points-type ignition system; it will work even when there has been no change in ignition coils.

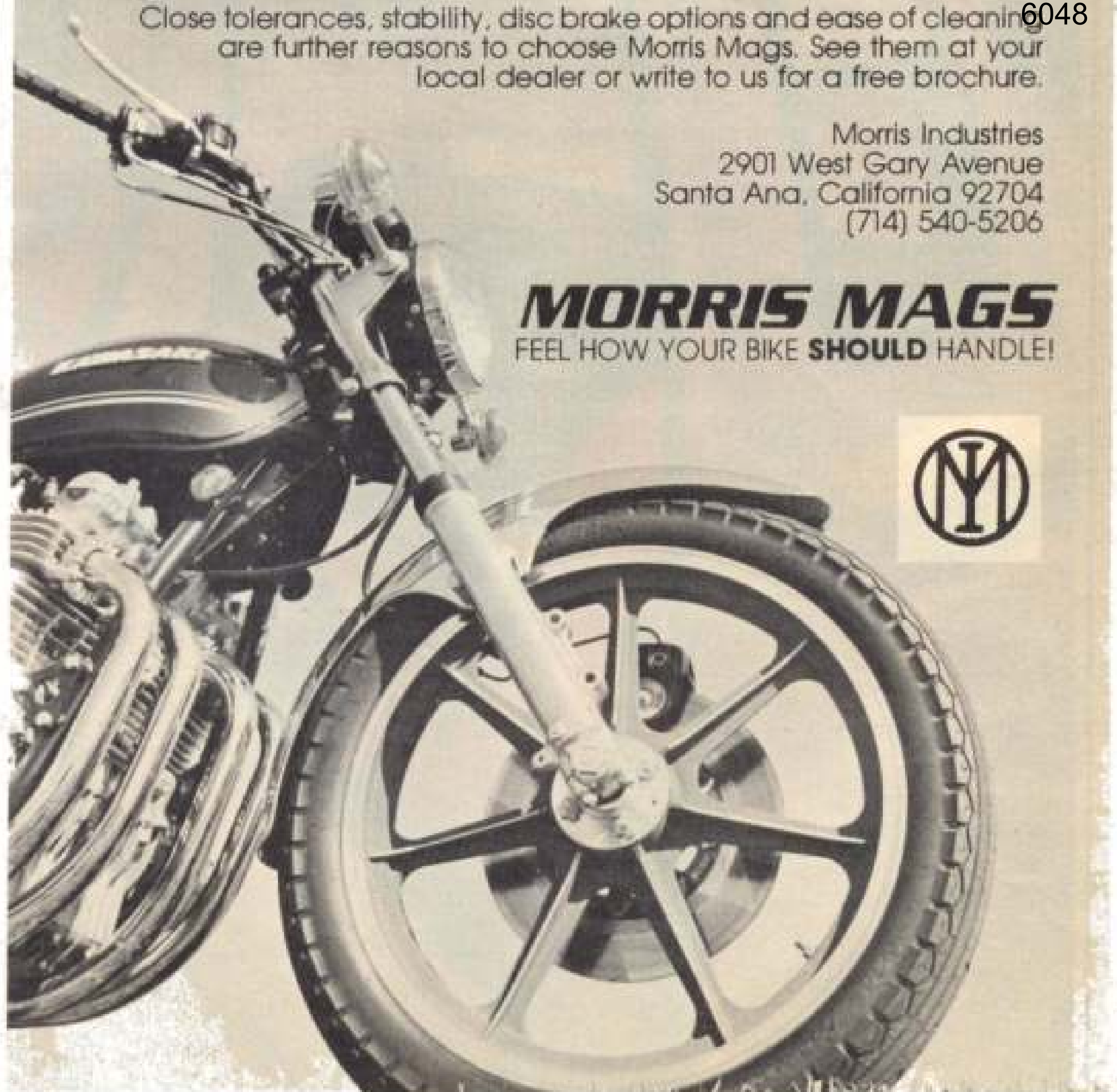
Cars seldom have more than a single ballast resistor, because they seldom have more than a single ignition coil. Motorcycles are a different matter entirely unless their ignition breaker cams are

All the major domestic auto manufacturers use about the same material in their ignition points, the points fix the current limit, and all the domestic ballast resistors are made to hold current at that limit. So you can just step up to the counter at your local auto parts store and ask for an ignition ballast resistor. The parts man will hand you a small ceramic block that has two terminal lugs, a mounting strap, and what looks like a heating coil set into a groove along its side. Don't worry about the brand name on the ballast resistor, and don't worry about the wisp of smoke you'll see rising from its resistance coil the first time it's hit with current; there's usually a film of oil on the coil which burns away at first use.

You can splice the ballast resistor(s) into the circuit (leading from a bike's ignition switch, through the spark coil, to the contact points, to ground) anywhere between the switch and the points. Do not, as one reader did, install the ballast resistor back at the battery, because then you'll have your bike's lights, ignition and everything sharing the trickle of current intended for the coil alone. Just remember that a ballast resistor will limit the total current in the circuit between itself and ground to 3.5–4.0 amps, and you want the ignition coil to have all that current. Some motorcycles can use a single ballast resistor to control the current to two or three coils; others need a ballast resistor for each coil. We'll get to a detailed discus-



6048






Coils 3 #3 § Coils 3 # 5

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.



# COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4COILS4

primary current, but when both are switched by a single set of points the total load at the contacts rises to seven or eight amps. That's more than three times the motorcycle points' designed-for load, and though you'll get a terrific spark while they last you'll be replacing them while your fingers are still grubby from doing the conversion work.

There is a much better chance of making the coil transplant work if the paired primary windings are wired in a series circuit. In this arrangement, current is fed first through one coil, then the other, and finally to the contact points. Conventional car coils usually have a primary resistance of between 1.5 and 2.0 ohms, giving a total of three to four ohms for a series-connected pair. If we assume that the supplied voltage is 14 volts (as it commonly is, with a nominally 12-volt system) then these combined resistances will allow a total current of 4.6 to 3.5 amps. The former is too high for acceptable points life; the latter—3.5 amps—is about the right current for the coils and shouldn't cause too-rapid deterioration of the contacts.

Now we can talk about the combination that *seems* as though it should work fine, but may not. This is the one with two coils

come up with low-resistance coils, and your bike happens to have wiring and an especially vigorous generator and battery, you could end up with a five-amp load at the points—which would have to be reduced with a ballast resister. At the other extreme, the current might only be 2.5 amps and that would drop the coils' output voltage to a level 30 percent below normal, or about 21 kv. That's still better than the output of an average motorcycle coil but less than is needed to justify the effort and expense of making the coil transplant.

Our best guess is that a system with paired, series-connected car coils drawing between 3.0 and 3.5 amps will give the most satisfactory overall results. You wouldn't want your bike's ignition points to carry more than 3.5 amps, as higher currents will do bad things to the contact surfaces and also may cause overheating of the current-carrying points spring, with a high-speed misfire appearing as this thin steel strap goes limp. Neither should you choke the coils' primary current below 3.0 amps, as coil output will then drop significantly. And the only sure way to stay within this 3.0- to 3.5-amp current bracket is to check the installation with an ammeter, taking readings for the entire

fairly heavy winding on a ceramic armature, with one moveable contact to let you vary the effective length of the resistance wire. You insert one of these resisters into each paired-coils circuit, connecting to one fixed terminal and taking the current from the sliding contact, and you can get exactly the total current you want. Or, more to the point, exactly what the ignition contacts and coils want. You can begin at three amps, gap your bike's spark plugs at .035-inch, and see how long your points last. If you find plug-related misfiring after a couple of thousand miles you can increase the primary current to the coils a bit and try it again. With experience, you should be able to hit upon a current that exactly matches spark plug and points life.

With the ignition primary current higher-than-stock, it will be necessary to pay close attention to what's happening to the points' contact surfaces, as the increased electrical load will make them much more sensitive to condenser capacitance. Most condensers (bike or auto) will have a capacitance somewhere around .18 to .22 microfarads, and the actual capacitance of an individual condenser may vary from manufacturer's specifications by up to 20 percent, which

but may not. This is the one with two coils wired in series, with the current controlled by a ballast resister. And if you happen to get the right coils on the right motorcycle it will perform very well. Unfortunately, we can't tell you to go ahead with this system of paired coils in series and a ballast resister for each pair, because there are too many unknowns influencing the final outcome. One unknown is the resistance of the wire leading from your bike's battery to its coils. Wire sized in anticipation of a 2.5-amp coil primary current may become a significant resistance at higher current rates. Similarly, the resistances at connections cannot be ignored, as these can add to the total voltage-drop. We don't think this will be enough to require anything as drastic as rewiring your motorcycle before the coil transplant is done; it can have a substantial effect on the final result.

Another important unknown factor is the resistance of the coils themselves. As we've indicated, coils' primary resistance does vary—between makes and often between individual coils obtained from a single manufacturer. So if you happen to ammeter, taking readings for the entire circuit—including the leads from coils to points. Don't bother checking the current with the engine running: with the points opening and closing rapidly you get an ammeter reading that's an average, and not representative of the maximum current across the contact surfaces.

Chances are you'll find that two 12-volt automotive coils wired in series on your bike will draw somewhat more than 3.5 amps. We tried it with a pair of K-Mart coils and had a current of just over four amps, with a battery delivering 12.5 volts, and that was too high. Adding a ballast resister put us off-target in the other direction, reducing the current to only 2.5 amps. We suspect that your motorcycle will present you with the same situation, which means that some current adjustment will be necessary if you are to have the coil transplant's benefits without its potentially-undesirable consequences.

As it happens, there's a device that will do the current-adjustment job very neatly: a simple, cheap (about $2.50) adjustable power-resister rated for up to 50 watts and five ohms. These resisters have a specifications by up to 20 percent, which can create problems even in a stock ignition system. Ignition condensers function, in part, to keep the 200- to 300-volt primary backlash (which occurs when the points open) from blasting material off one contact face and depositing it on the other; this transferring of material is apt to proceed more rapidly at high current loads, and the need to have the condenser capacitance exactly right thus becomes more acute. The points themselves tell you the story on capacitance: in a negative-ground system, a build-up of material on the fixed contact is evidence that the capacitance is too great; a spike developing on the moving contact says it's not enough. Localized pitting along a single side of each contact face means that the contacts aren't meeting squarely—which is another thing you'll have to watch closely when using high-current coils. These problems arise with stock ignition systems, but they become more severe at higher electrical loads.

Four paired automotive coils seem to present plenty of opportunity for getting

*(Continued on page 108)*

**COILS 4** *Continued from page 75*

creative with condensers. We'd suggest that in view of the other areas of confusion (potential or realized) in the coil transplant, you should take the easy way out, and use one ordinary automotive condenser with each coil. The condenser cases can be grounded on the bike's frame (*under* the paint) and their leads connected to the coils' points-side terminals, or *vice versa;* they'll work fine either way. This multiplicity of condensers calls for a few extra connections and parts, but is the cheapest arrangement and also provides the most latitude for tailoring each pair of coils' capacitance to handle their primary backlash most effectively. Your local automotive tune-up specialist can check the actual capacitance of the condensers you use; knowing what you have will give you a good idea of what you need in the event that contact surface pitting and spiking does prove to be a serious problem.

We have not, until now, mentioned the possibility of using series-paired six-volt coils, which some people seem to think is the Hot Tip in coil transplants. The fact is that everything we've said about 12-volt coils applies to those intended for a six-volt system. You wire them together in pairs and in series circuits, and then you check the current at the points before any congratulations are in order. Sure, BMW uses a pair of six-volt Bosch coils, in series, switched with a single set of points; that doesn't mean you can do the same with a set of six-volt Delco coils on a




6053

with a set of six-volt Delco coils on a Honda. And if you're smart you'll stick with American-made coils, because they can't be beaten in terms of output and price.

If you're both smart and lazy, you may want to live with the coils you have just a little longer. It isn't easy to find room for four big car coils on a bike, and they do create problems (point life and, sometimes, more of a current drain than bikes' electrical systems can handle). There definitely are benefits in the wider spark gaps possible with stronger ignition systems, but there's evidence that some motorcycle ignition systems are getting strong enough. We understand that the newer Honda GL1000 coils, for example, are better than any of the dual-lead coils we tested back in 1975. Also, there are some American-made dual-lead accessory coils being introduced right now, and these may very well solve a lot of the big-four owners' ignition problems . . . for a price. Four K-Mart coils will cost you about $30.00, maximum, and that's less than half what you'd spend for a pair of the dual-lead accessory coils presently available. If the latter can give you 30-plus-kv output, at a reasonable current, then their advantages in reduced bulk and wiring-harness complications would seem to justify their price. Maybe it's time for us to rebuild our 1975 coil test rig, collect a bunch of dual-lead coils, and have another try at spark-measuring. ●

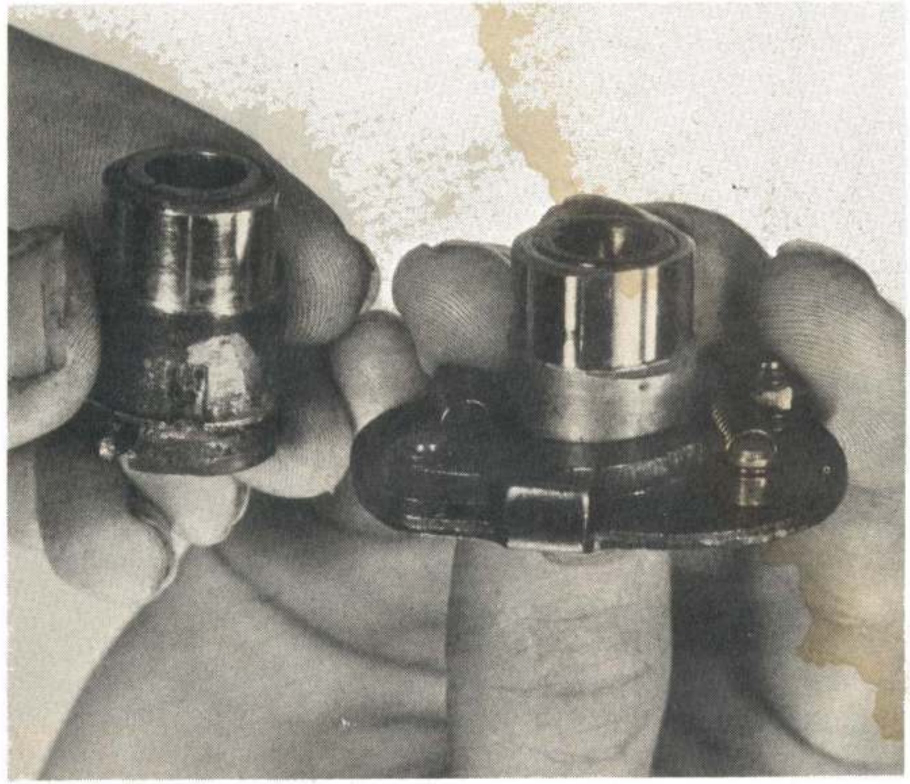


Coils 4 # 3 § Days of Yore

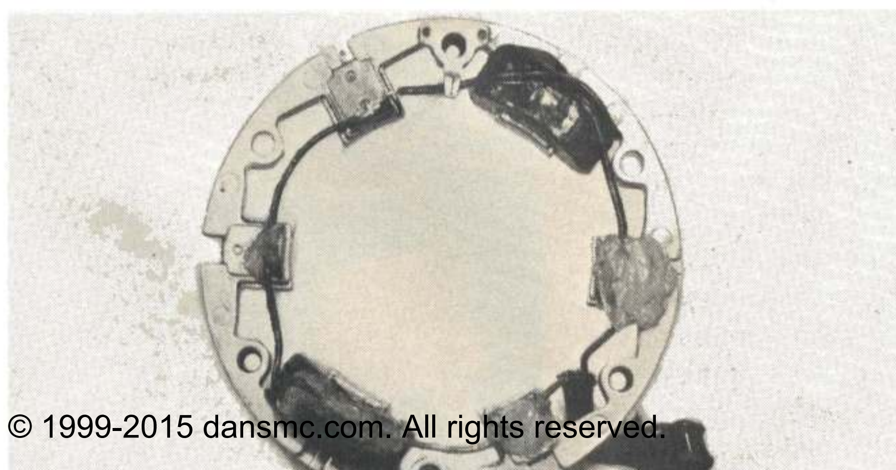
get them from Harley-Davidson, part #29576-63R. For this particular application, you must add to each coil a Lucas C lamination (to complete the magnetic loop) and these carry Lucas' part #54441946. The Bendix coils are a perfect fit in the Lucas C lamination, and are held with Lucas clips, part #54441104. (Four are required.) Finally, get a pair of Mallory condensers (the big fat kind, with a terminal lug on top) and a few feet of insulated, multi-strand copper wire. A couple of blade-type connectors will be useful, but are not an absolute must.

If the motorcycle is to be used for racing only, you may remove four of the six generating coils on the alternator's stator—which is done by straightening the tabs that hold them in place, cutting the wires, and pulling them off of their pole pieces. The two coils you will be using for the ignition system are those connected to the yellow lead. This is one of three leads on the alternator stator; another, pink, lead connects with the four "night" lighting coils. The third, common, lead is brown. It connects the ground side of all the coils.

Those daytime coils are 180° apart on the stator, and are connected in series. You will want to use them as separate generating units, so it is necessary to scrape a bare spot on the bit of insulated wire running between them and ground it on the stator. The least complicated way of accomplishing this is to crimp one of the coil-holding tabs over on the bare spot, and then apply



**To keep the alternator output phased with the points you must lock or remove entirely the automatic advance device.**

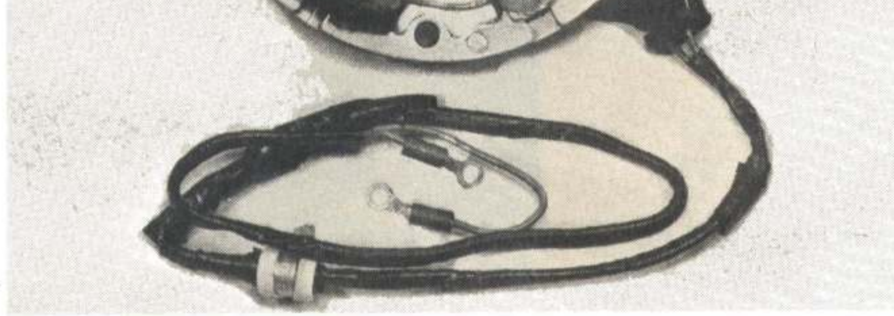


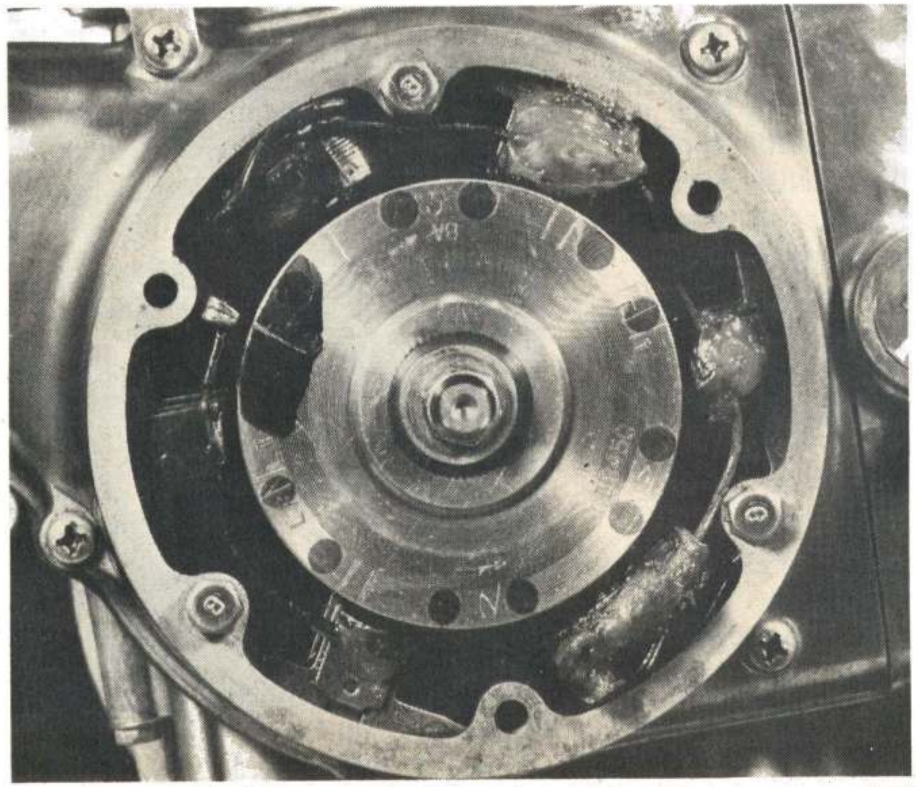
**You can remove redundant coils by bending the retaining tabs, cutting a few wires and sliding them off the pole-pieces.**

is to crimp one of the coil holding tabs over on the bare spot, and then apply just a drop of solder between wire and tab to insure a good electrical connection. This done, you locate the leads coming out the other side of each coil and solder on long wires to carry the coil output up to the coils, condensers and breaker points.

The coils can be located anywhere on the bike. I chose to bolt them right against the frame strut that holds the stock coils. The hole pattern through the frame is not the same as in the Lucas C laminations, so you must drill an extra hole through the frame. You could drill through the laminations to make their holes match the frame, but in doing that, you will smear the metal in each individual plate enough to make an electrical connection between them and that will reduce the coil output some amount. Why? Because when the coils are operating, a magnetic field is flashing through those laminations and generating electricity there. Connect between the plates and you allow the current to flow and part of your field strength will be lost. Things like coil cores and stators are laminations made of many individual thin sheets, insulated from each other, for precisely that reason. The eddy currents generated in a

*(Continued on page 90)*





**A new TDC mark scribed on the alternator rotor will be a big help in timing the ignition to be required 45-degrees.**

# ¶ Days of Yore § 450 Magneto

**MAGNETO** *Continued from page 41*

solid core would do bad things to the magnetic field. Don't upset what the engineers have worked so hard to accomplish.

For convenience, I used the same bolts securing the coils to the frame to hold the Mallory condensers. And, also for convenience, I used the condenser terminals as terminal posts for all the wires. You don't even need a wiring diagram for this job; all leads—from coil, points and alternator— attach at the condenser terminal. In other words, everything is wired in parallel. Of course, you have to treat the whole lash-up as two separate systems, but you can use either of the generating coils in the alternator to spark either cylinder. Just don't do any cross-wiring between sides, or the spark disappears. In fact, this is how you rig a kill-switch: take an ordinary two-lead toggle switch and attach each lead to a terminal. When the switch is "on" it makes a direct short between the two sides of the system and presto! The spark is gone.

Now then, with the wires hooked from alternator to condenser to coil to points, you can "time" the engine. To do this job, you must remove the alternator rotor and stator, and bolt a degree wheel to the end of the crankshaft. Reach down through the sparkplug hole



with a dial indicator and ease the engine over to find top dead center, then "zero" your degree wheel. After that, you proceed in the usual fashion: backing the crank by the number of degrees of spark advance you want. Stock full advance is 40° and that is best for mid-range running. Mid and upper range performance is better with the timing at 45-48° BTC, and that is what you want for racing.

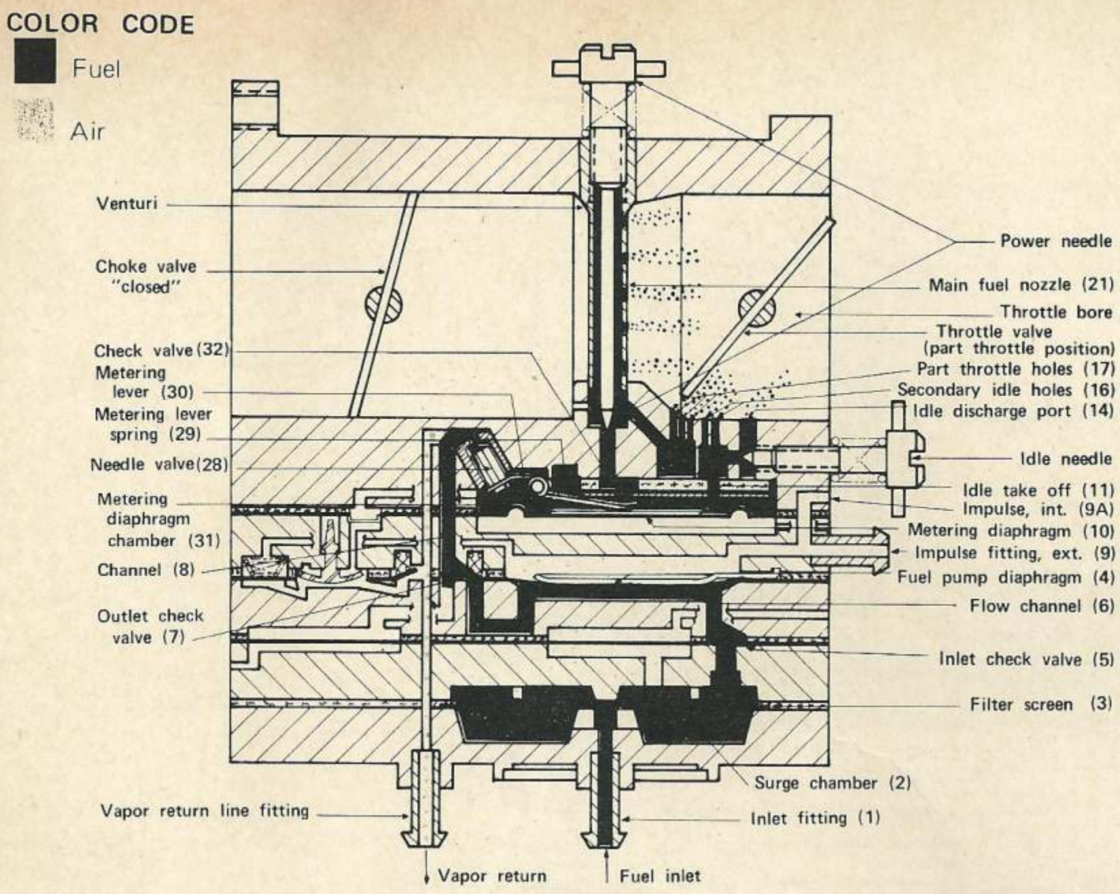
Having backed the crank into "firing" position, you are almost ready to set the ignition timing. "Almost" because you must first rework things to eliminate the automatic advance mechanism. This centrifugal device swings the timing 35° between 2000 rpm and 3500 rpm, and the pulses coming up from the alternator don't last that long. So, if you leave the advance mechanism intact, you will have an engine that starts—but won't get much past idle; or you can have one that will run after it is cranked up past 3500 rpm—but you can't be started in a normal manner.

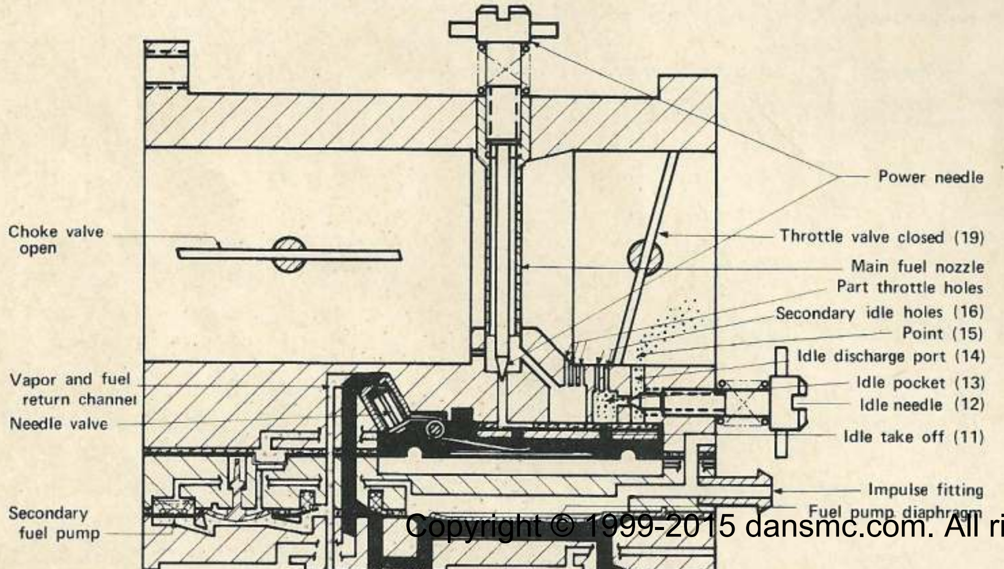
You can simply pull the advance over to full-advance, and weld it in place. I chose to remove weights, springs and everything else, and then silver-solder the breaker cam to its shaft (which is really a tube that fits over the end of the exhaust camshaft). The sequence here is to slip everything into place on the end of the exhaust camshaft, and then install the points plate right in the middle of its adjustment range. You then rotate the breaker cam with your fingers until it just begins to lift the points to your left (which fire the left cylinder) and then mark, with file or punch, the breaker cam and its tubular shaft. The purpose here is to get the breaker cam timed to the crank, and the marks allow you to assemble cam and shaft with proper indexing while you silver-solder them together.

With all that out of the way, you get to the tricky business of phasing the alternator to the points. Before removing the degree wheel from the crank, you must lock the crank securely at 45° before top center. Good luck to you with this job. I made a ring that fits under the oil-filter cover and jams the filter sleeve (which is bolted to the end of the crankshaft) when the cover is replaced and tightened. Don't try to get without securing the crank in "timed" position;

450 Magneto #3 § 450 Magneto # 5

Back to M/C Repair Course

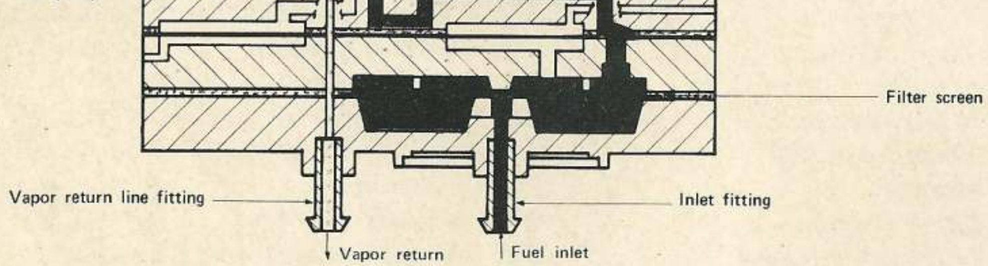



## *Starting (Choke) Operation*

### *This Is How It Works:*

***Fuel from the supply tank is drawn in the fuel inlet (1) into the surge chamber (2) through the filter screen (3) by pulsations of the fuel pump diaphragm (4). The engine crankcase pulsations transmitted through the external impulse fitting (9) or internal impulse hole (9A) actuates the fuel pump diaphragm (4) which supplies pumping action for the fuel pump. The fuel is drawn from the surge chamber through the check valve (5) and the channel (6). The fuel continues past the fuel pump outlet check valve (7) and into channel (8). Fuel continues through fuel channel (8) and to the needle valve (28). The metering lever spring (29) transmits a force through the metering lever (30) and seats the inlet needle valve (28) against pressure. The metering diaphragm (10) is pulled upward by engine suction which is transmitted through the idle discharge port idle hole (14) secondary idle holes (16) and part throttle feed holes (17). The diaphragm action depresses the metering lever (30) and unseats the needle valve (28) and allows the fuel to enter the metering diaphragm chamber (31) and pass through the idle take off (11). Check valve (32) is***




***(11). Check valve (32) is forced open passing fuel into the main nozzle (21) which also feeds the part throttle holes (17). Fuel only is fed through all discharge holes.*** 6060

***Idle Operation***

***At idle speed the fuel passes from the idle take off (11) to the idle pocket (13) where it mixes with air from the secondary idle holes (16). This rich mixture passes around idle needle (12) through the idle discharge port (14) where it mixes with additional air passing the throttle valve (19) at point (15).***

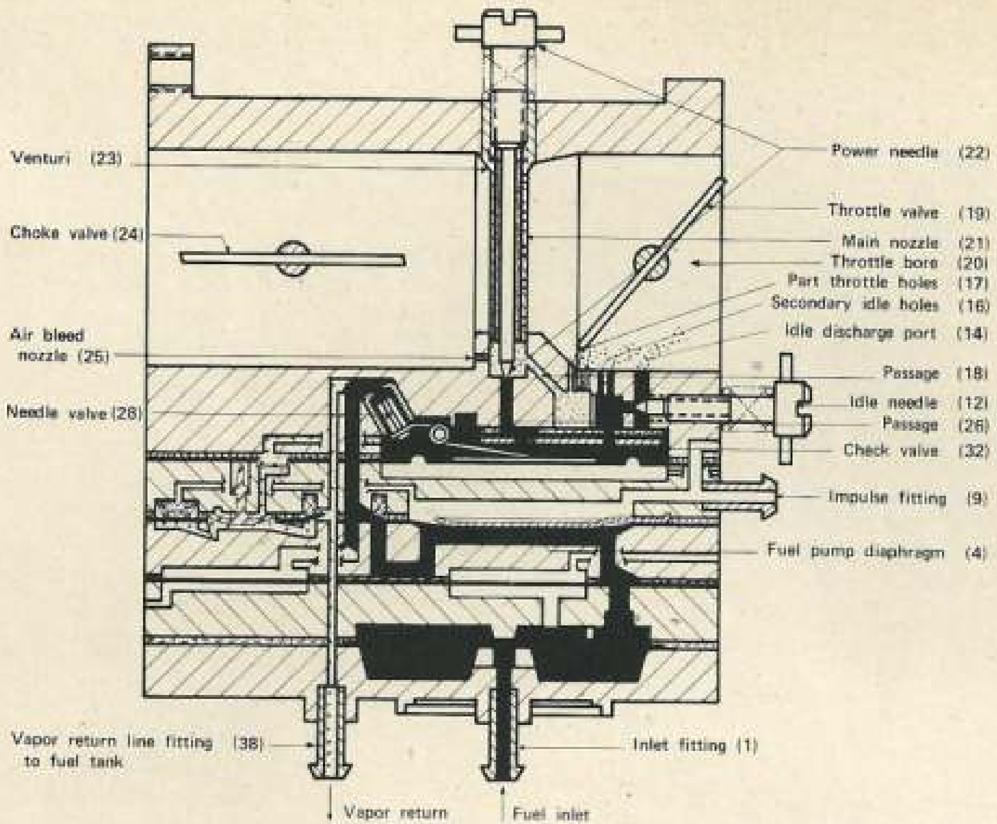
the capacity of the crankcase, the pressures created by the movement of the piston, and the desired operating characteristics of the carburetor. Thus, a carburetor designed for a particular usage may not operate as efficiently in another application.

The difference between the pressures created by the pressure pulses and the bleed-down orifice at different engine speeds is the signal pressure. Signal pressure acts on the carburetor diaphragm to open the fuel inlet valve. When the pressure of fuel against the diaphragm exceeds the signal pressure, the diaphragm closes the fuel inlet valve.

At idle speed, pressure pulses are bled off quickly and the diaphragm moves only slightly. At high speeds, pressure builds up in the signal chamber and diaphragm movement is greater. This permits larger quantities of fuel to flow through the fuel inlet valve and demands a higher fuel pressure against the diaphragm to close the inlet valve.

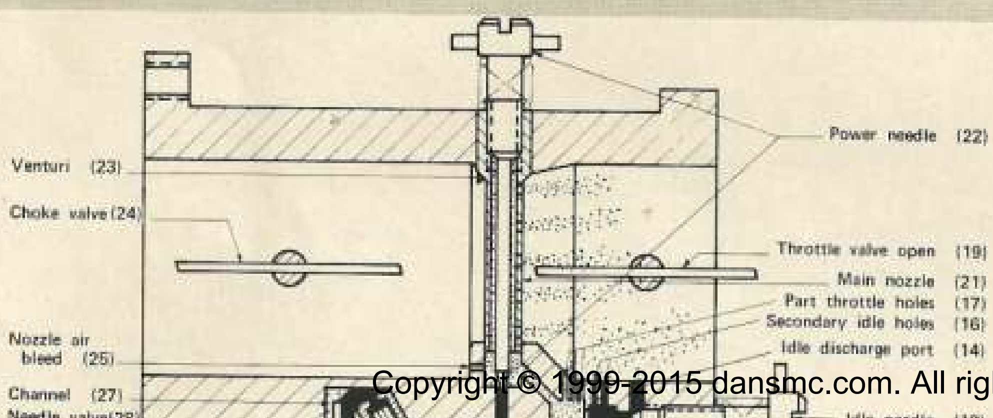
Pressure pulses and the bleed-down orifice operate very much as a balloon with a small escape hole cut in it. As air is blown into the balloon, the balloon expands. If no more air is blown into the balloon, the balloon contracts as the air escapes through the small hole. If small puffs of air are blown into the balloon the size of the balloon will be balanced between puffs of pressure and the escaping air. If the amount of air blown in is increased the balloon will grow larger until entering air and escaping air are again in balance or until the balloon bursts. If less air is blown into the balloon

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor




## *Part Throttle Operation*

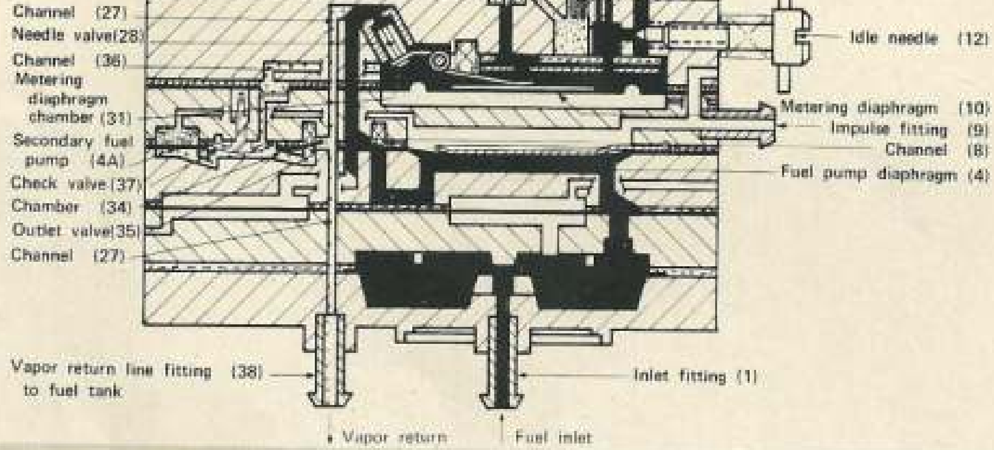
***At part throttle, in addition to the fuel fed into the throttle bore by the idle system, more fuel enters past the check valve (32) through passage (26) around the power needle (22) and through the passage (18) and discharged into the throttle bore (20) through the part throttle holes (17). All ports except the main nozzle feed progressively as throttle valve opens for smooth acceleration. Air is intermixed through air bleed nozzle (25).***




## *Full (Wide Open) Throttle Operation*

***At full throttle operation fuel passes around the power needle (22) and is discharged through the main nozzle (21) into the venturi (23). During full throttle air is mixed with fuel in the main nozzle (21) through the nozzle air bleed (25). Suction (or vacuum) created by the engine's piston action draws fuel and air as the ports are exposed by position of the throttle valve.***

## *Fuel and Vapor Return System*




6062

***At high temperature or high elevation fuel vaporizes and collects in channel (8) and metering diaphragm chamber (31). As fuel is pumped past the fuel pump diaphragm (4) through channel (8) to the needle valve (28) some fuel and vapor is pumped into channel (27) and on out the fuel and vapor return line fitting (38). Vapor in the metering diaphragm chamber (31) is pumped by a secondary fuel pump (4A), through channel (36) past check valve (37) into chamber (34) through the outlet valve (35) into the vapor and fuel return channel (27) and out the vapor return line fitting (38).***

than escapes through the exit hole, the balloon will shrink until the air is in balance again.

Low speed pulsations create a low signal pressure which allows a small amount of fuel to enter the fuel chamber before the fuel pressure on the diaphragm closes the fuel inlet valve. The fuel inlet control lever spring assists in this closing operation, and helps prevent fuel pump pressure from forcing the fuel inlet valve open.

High speed pulsations create high signal pressures which easily overcome the pressure of the fuel inlet control lever spring and the fuel inlet valve remains almost constantly open at high speed. This permits the fuel pump pressure to force fuel through the main discharge system into the air stream. Because the same pressure is applied to the idle system, fuel also emerges from the idle discharge and air bleed.

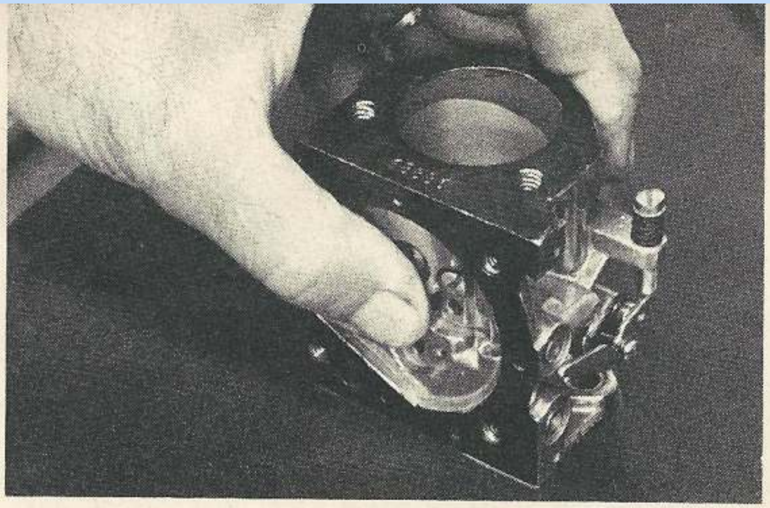
Idle and main discharge systems have fuel adjustment needles for regulation of the amounts of fuel passing through each system. In addition, the main system has a fuel discharge check valve. The check valve prevents air from the air passage entering the main discharge system during idle operation.

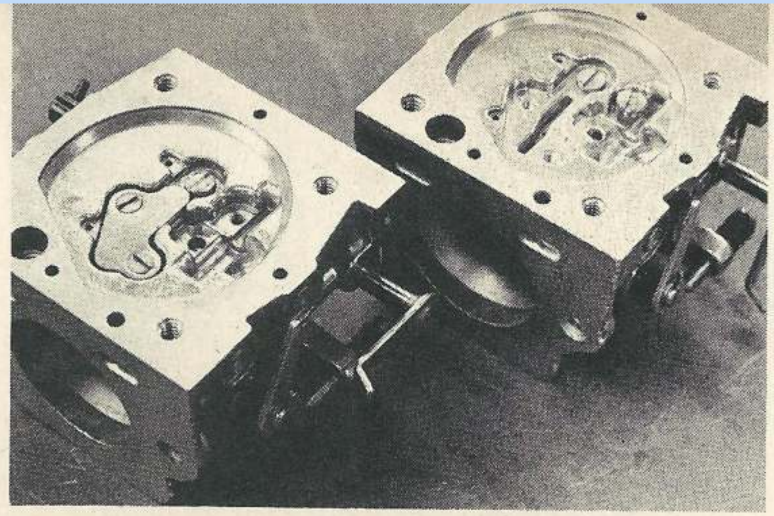
Built into the base of the carburetor is a diaphragm type fuel pump, which operates off the same pressure signal from the lower end as the one which operates the metering unit. When the signal (or pressure) is weak, it pumps less, so the engine has little air and therefore needs less gas for the correct mixture. When the engine is running and there is a rather low gas level in the gas tank, the pumping action of the pump itself creates a suction at the gas fitting in the tank, helping to eliminate a starvation problem. Due



**Pumper Carb 2 #3** § **Pumper Carb 2 #5**

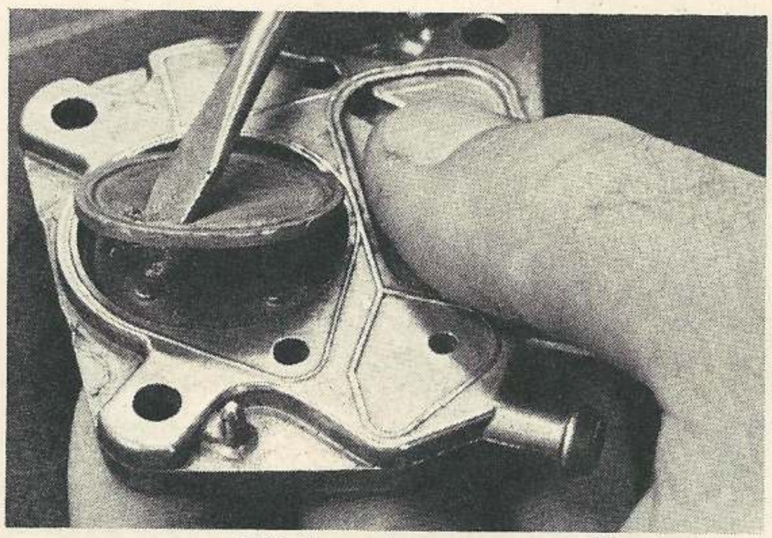
**Back to M/C Repair Course**

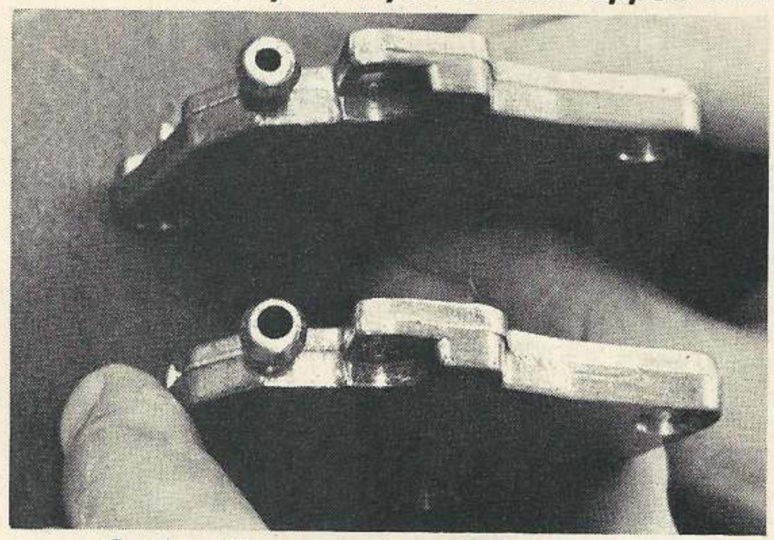




**9** ***The same process holds true for the main carburetor body. These surfaces should be lapped flat also.***

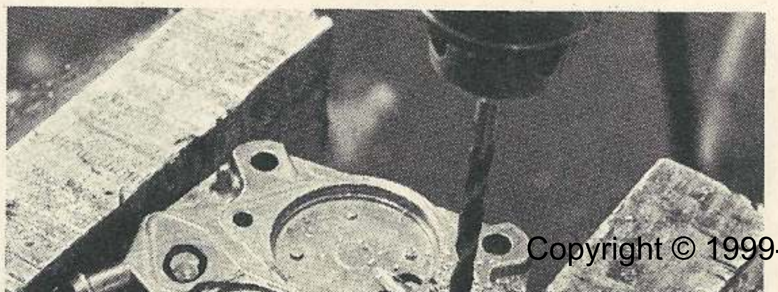
**10** ***Upon completion of the lapping process, you can see here the difference between a standard unit and a partially assembled lapped one.***





**11** ***Slit the wire screen and insert a small screwdriver. By twisting the screwdriver you can pop out the fuel strainer.***

**12** ***Use a number 19 drill and open the fuel line nipple on the top plate. You can see the difference here.***









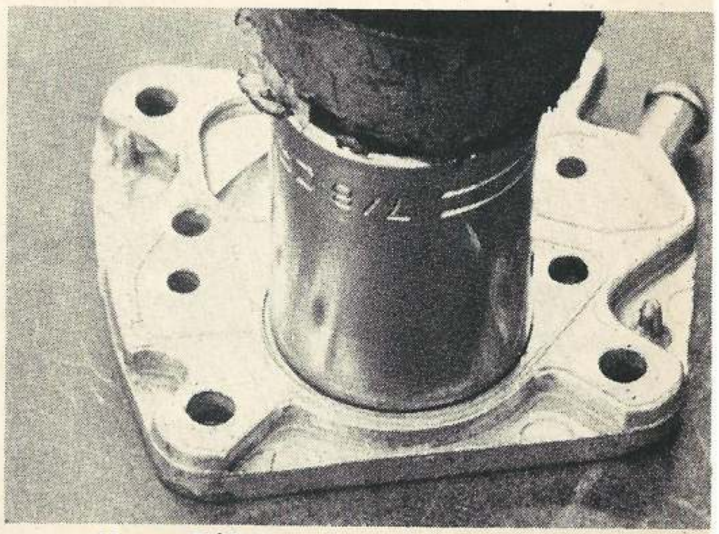
**13** ***With the same size drill, open up all of the circled holes. Number 19 drill is .166.***

**14** ***When you drill these holes on an angle, be very careful not to break through the top or bottom mating surfaces of the plate.***

simple matter of reaching down and tweaking the appropriate needle.

Extreme care should be exercised when working on the insides of the carburetor. While there is nothing fragile or delicate about it, it is extremely important that everything remain as clean as possible during the assembly process. By using a piece of ¼″ glass and a piece of 280 wet or dry sandpaper, you can lap the various surfaces down until they are smooth, so as to provide permanent and positive seal against any possible leakage. Wet the sandpaper down with a very light solvent or oil to provide lubrication during the lapping process. It's usually a good idea to rotate the part with a figure-8 motion to insure an absolutely flat surface when finished.

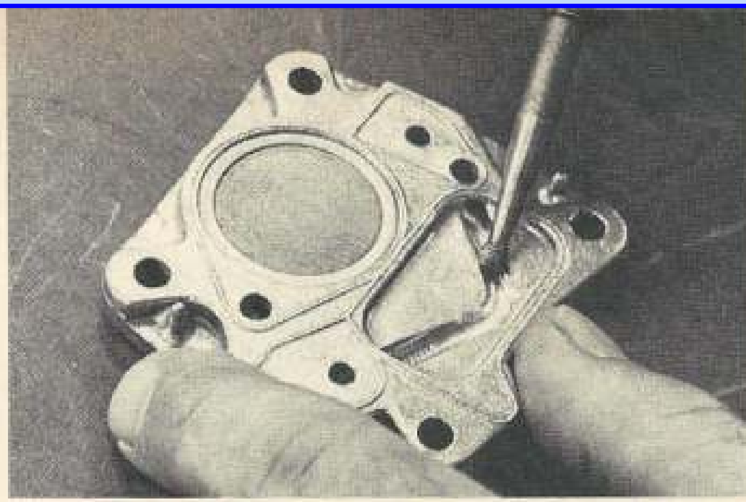
The only parts we found that should be replaced were the needle and seat, which were replaced with a high capacity item, plus a new filter screen which had to be removed in order to open up the fuel passage hole underneath. Both of these items can be ordered as a separate part



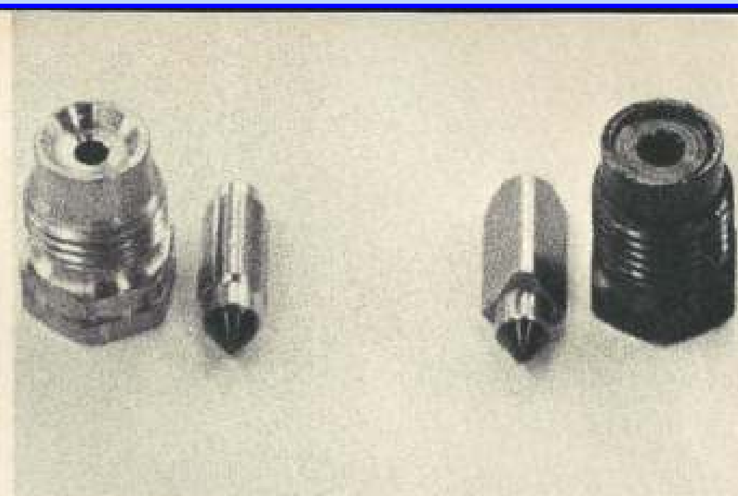
**15** ***Use a 7/8″ socket to press in the new fuel strainer. Be sure the strainer sits down flat on the casting.***

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor

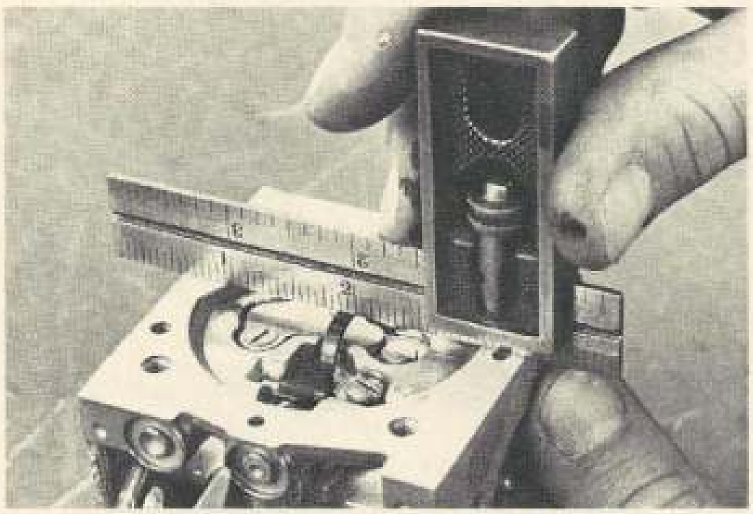




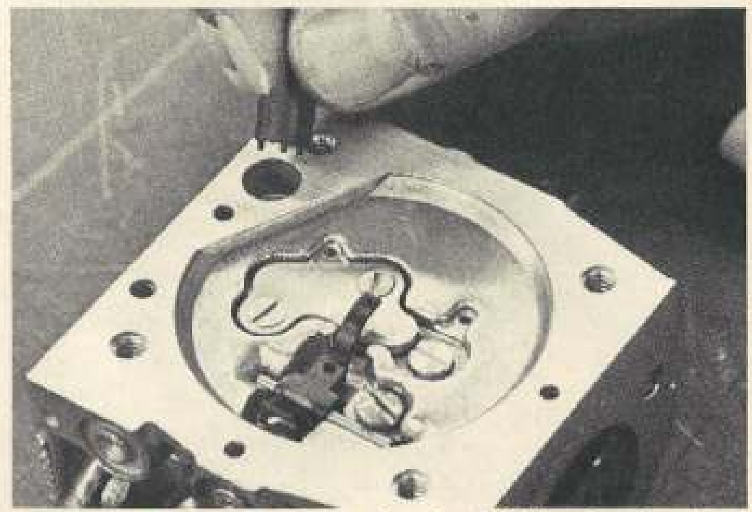
16 *Connect the two holes with a hand grinder and be sure to smooth up the passages.*



17 *The new needle and seat (right) has almost twice the area the standard one had.*



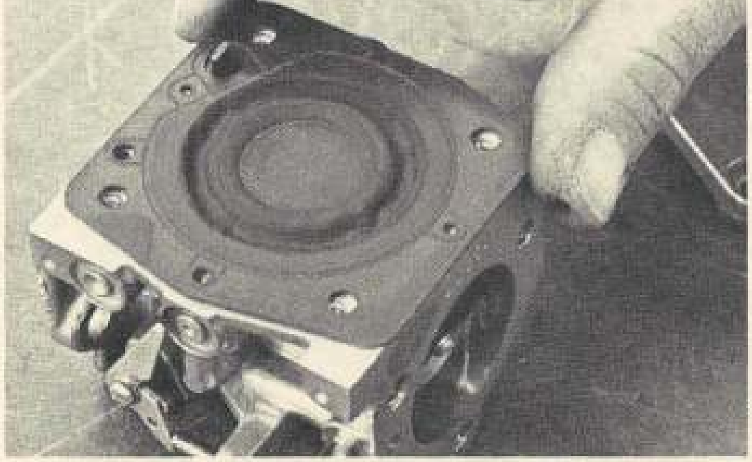
18 *Install new needle and seat, replace spring and lever. Spring should be stretched 1/16" long, lever should be level with top.*



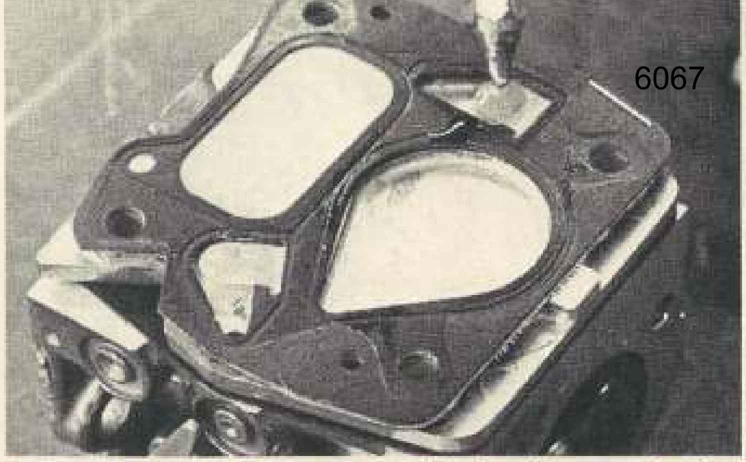
19 *Be sure the duck bill valve is clean, and the three feet on the bottom are intact before setting in place.*



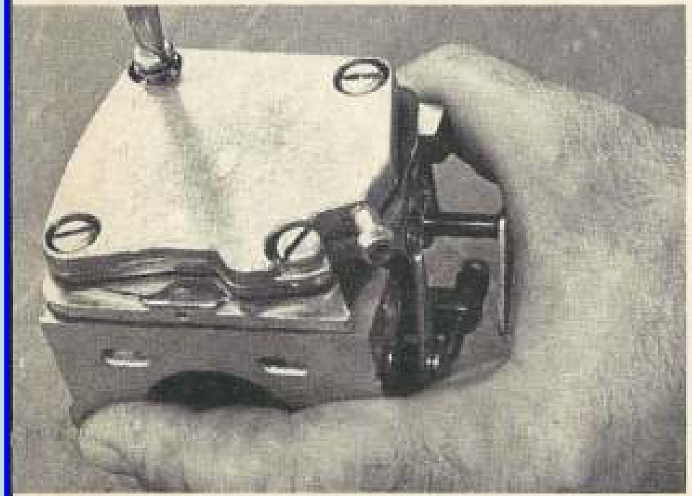




20 *Now carefully clean the plates and diaphragms before setting back in place.*



21 *Put a drop of light oil on each valve (there are two of them) to help facilitate pumping until fuel enters the carburetor.*

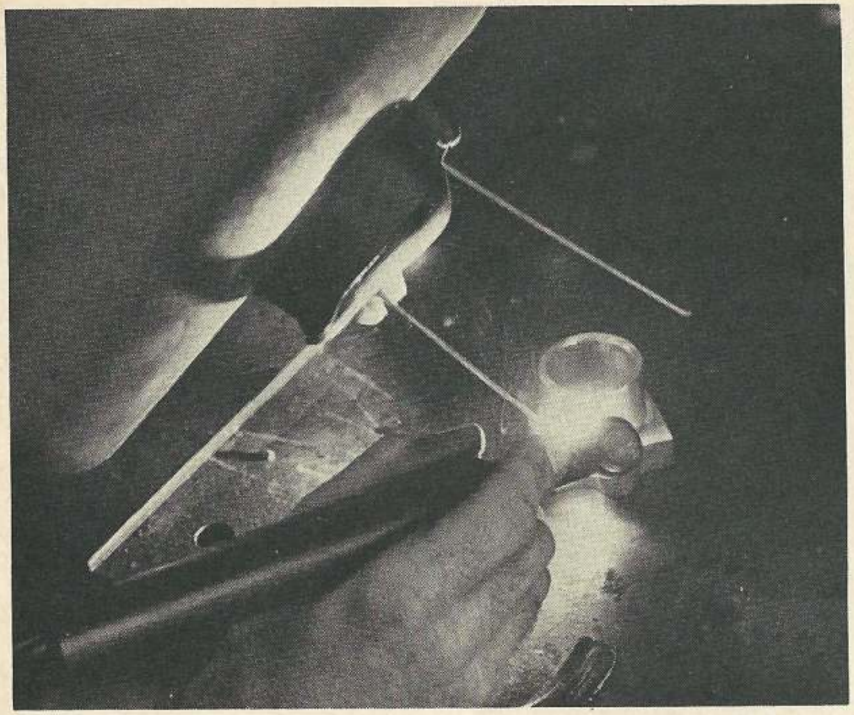


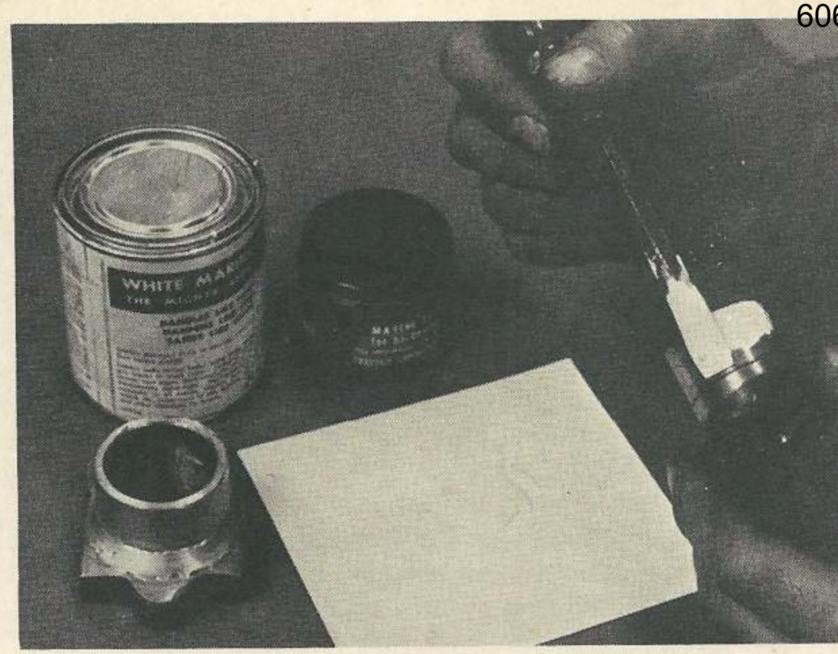
22 *Here we are right back where we started. The carburetor is now ready to pump out another 25 %.*

from any go-kart shop.

So successful have these modifications been that Kendick Engineering, in North Hollywood, California, is now in the process of modifying standard carburetors to be sold over the counter as regular units to be installed on motorcycles. These boys have worked with us from the beginning in working out various problems and getting a smooth running carburetor to be used on as many motorcycles as possible.

The diaphragm carburetor project series has proven quite successful, and it has also proven to us that there is more than one way to skin a cat. As mentioned previously, what started out as a possible cure for hard-starting motorcycles has blossomed into yet another area to get additional performance from a standard motorcycle. The diaphragm carburetor provides a home tuner with another tool by which he can experiment to get that last little bit out of his motorcycle without disassembling the engine to modify it. ●

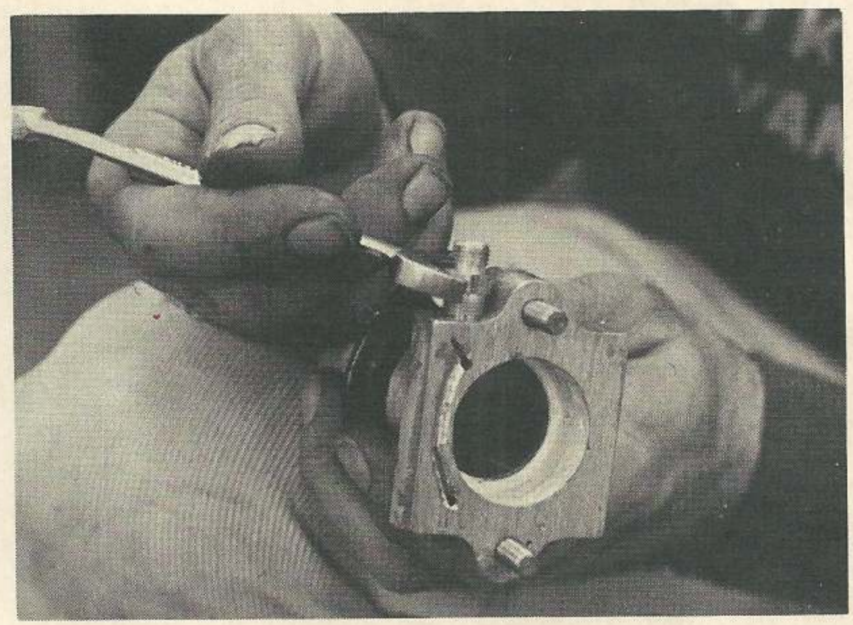




**5** ***Use Marine-Tex (an epoxy found in most boat shops) to bond the newly welded pieces to the stock manifold.***

**4** ***Now weld the tube to the GEM manifold, carefully. Be sure there are no air leaks.***





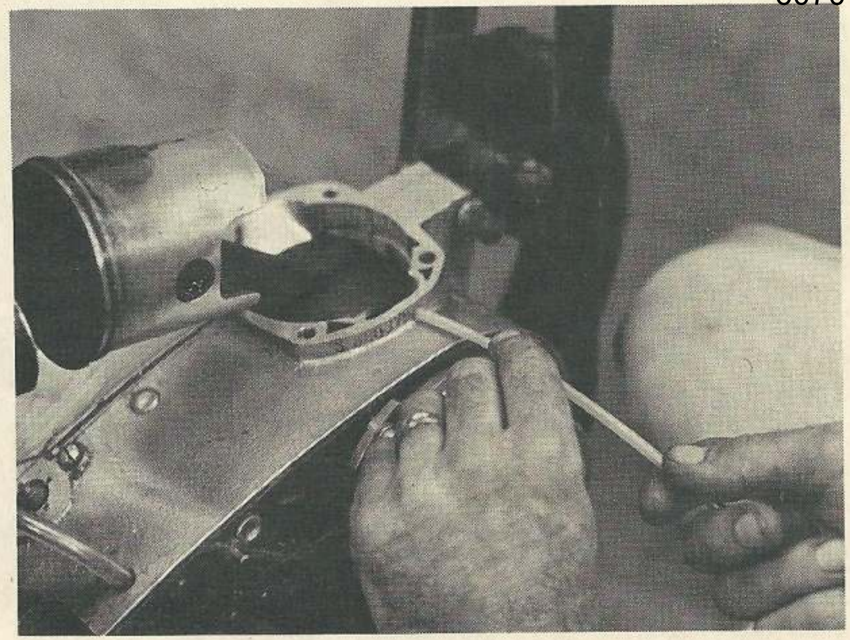
**6** ***Drill and tap a hole in the manifold for the 1/8" pipe/tube fitting.***

fitting.

6070

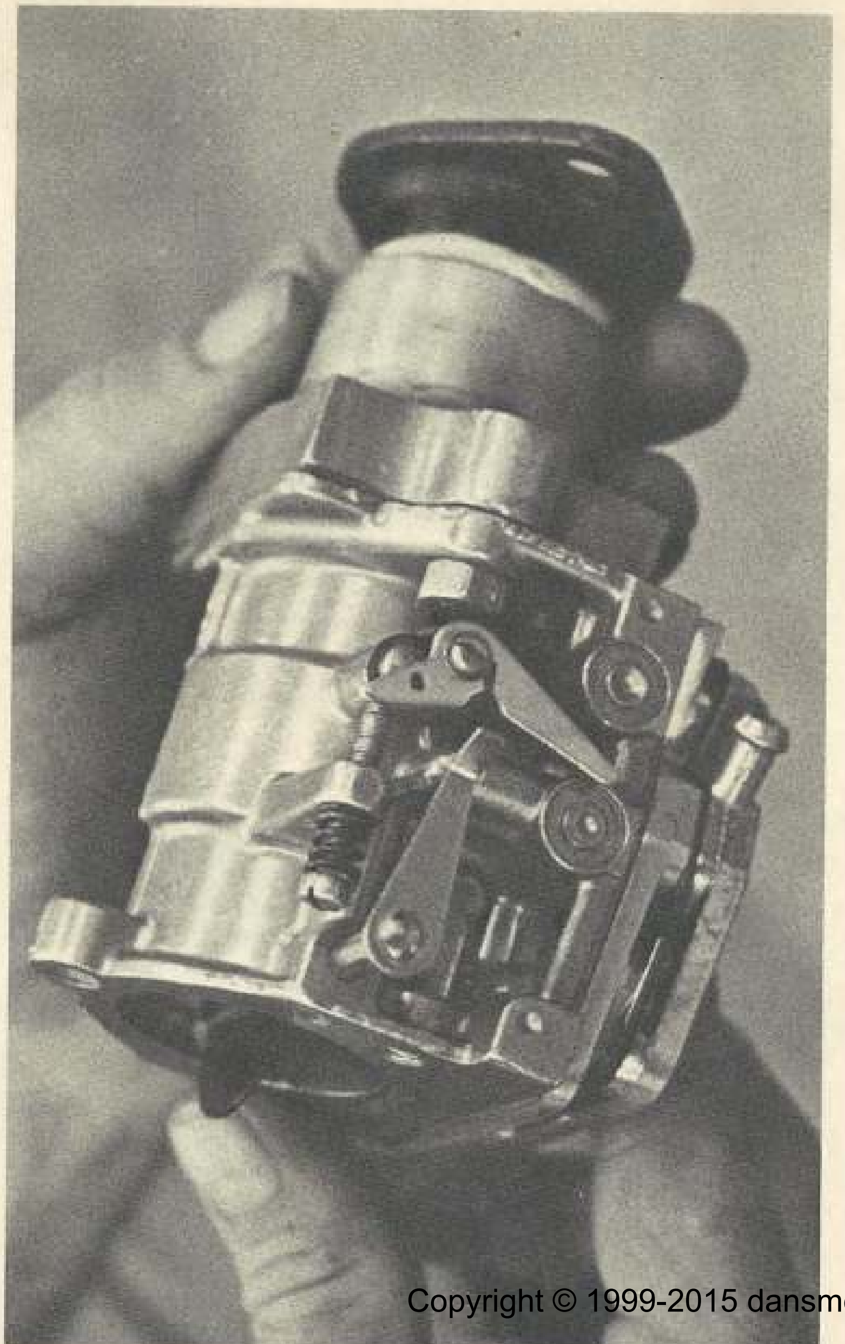


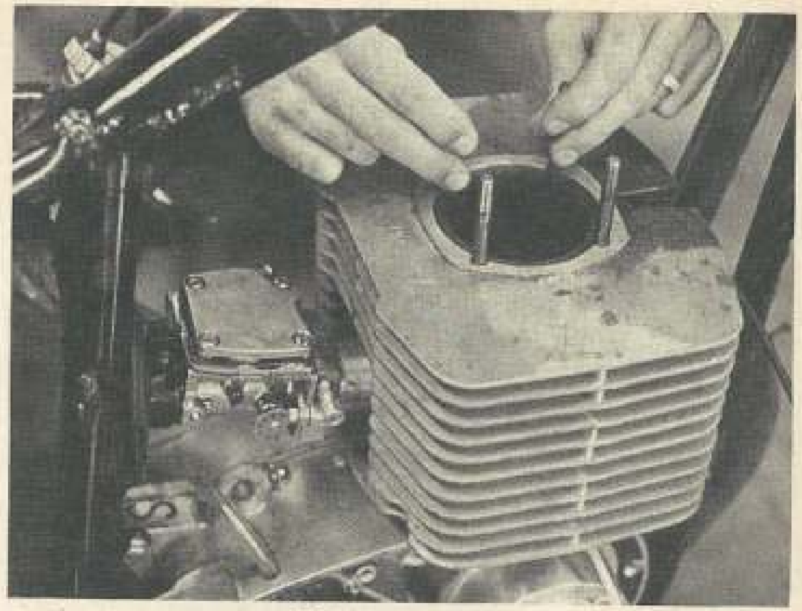
7 With the aid of a ¼ — 24 tap and a drill, put a hole as close to the rear of the engine as possible. Be sure the vacuum has a clear path.



8 By twisting a piece of ¼" nylon brake line, you can thread this line into the hole as shown.

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor





**10** *If it was necessary to remove the cylinder on your machine, now is the time to mount the manifold, and reassemble the engine.*





**9** When the epoxy has set up solidly, the studs should be screwed in place, and the carburetor mounted to the new manifold.

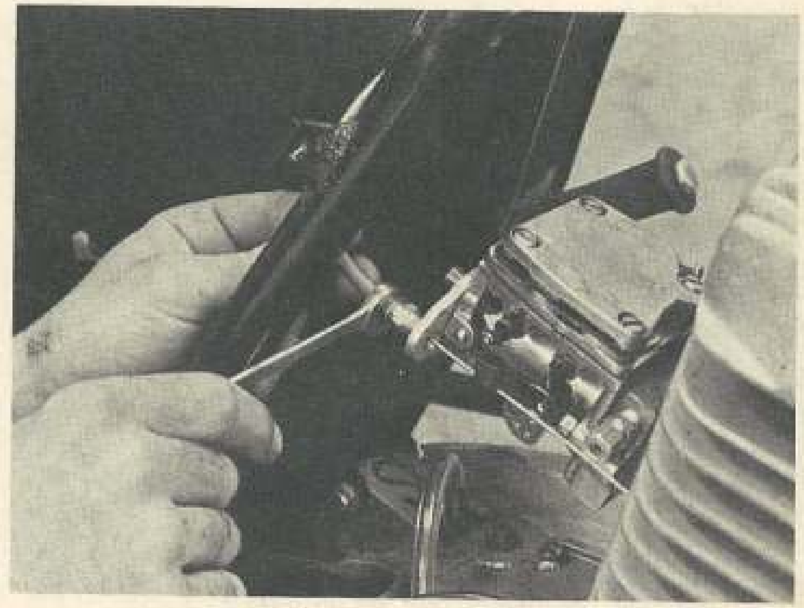


6072

**11** We made a plate from aluminum sheet stock, that screwed onto the rear of the carburetor, as shown.



**12** It was necessary to make a new throttle cable, which we did by using a piece of 1/8'' nylon tube. A standard cable housing end is used.



**13** Any good go kart shop can supply you with the necessary pieces you see here.



[Pumper Carb 4 #3](#) § [Pumper Carb 4 #5](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

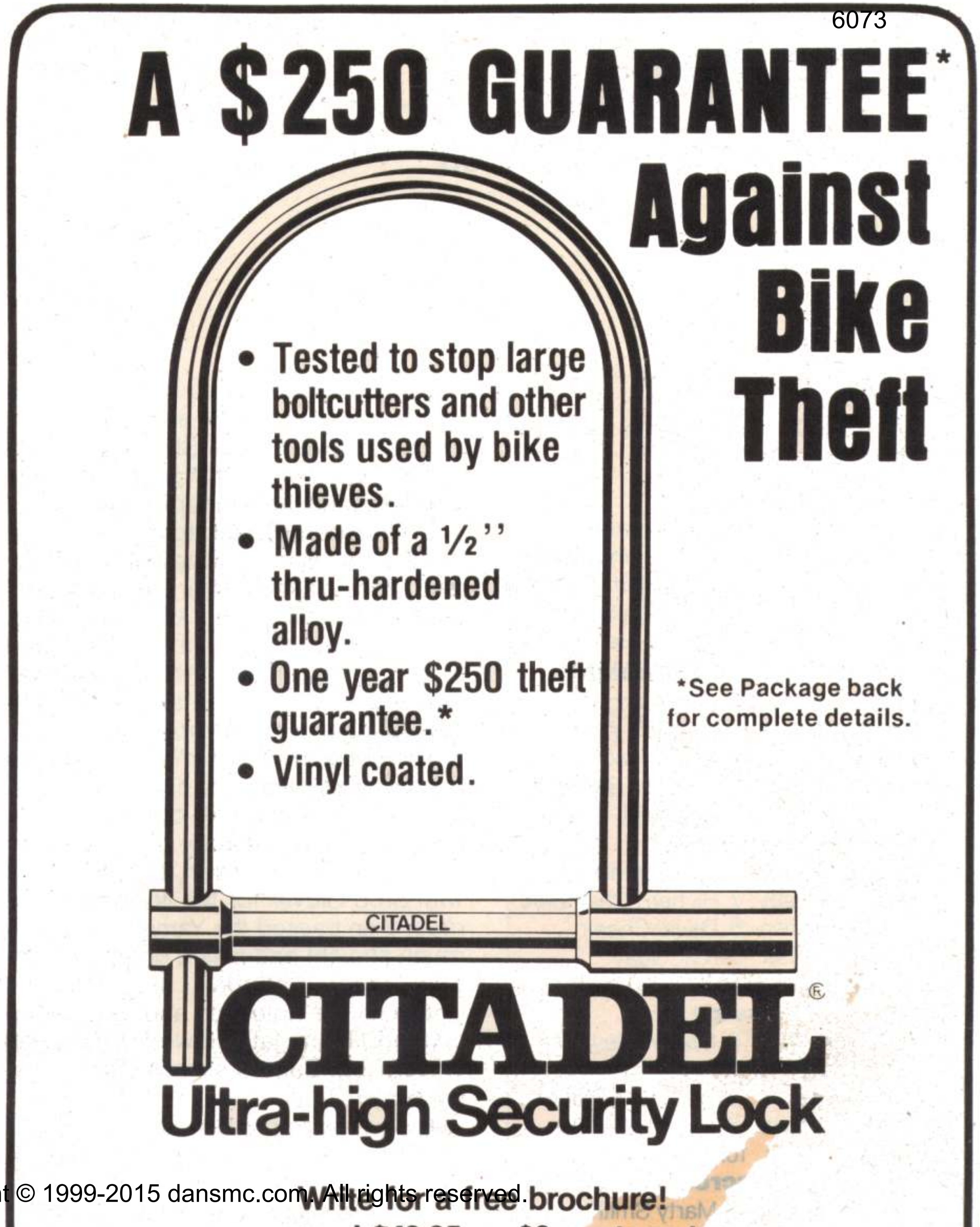
**Gasohol** *Continued from page 68*

tain too little alcohol to have much effect one way or the other. But in Brazil, where the whole gasohol scheme is being taken very seriously (to avoid a balance of trade catastrophe culminating in hyper-inflation), people are dealing with the Real Thing. There, gasohol is already 20 percent alcohol (ethanol, we believe, made from cane sugar), and all kinds of engines are being changed to run on it.

Honda, for example, is already in the pre-production prototype stages of giving the Brazilians a made-for-gasohol motorcycle. It's the CG125, a version of the gasoline-fueled CB125 single familiar to American motorcyclists. The Honda CG125's specifications are revealing, as they were developed by people who were trying to make alcohol work as a motor fuel and who were not merely trolling for votes.

The most obvious difference between a CB125 and the CG125 alcohol burner is that the latter has a cast-iron cylinder and head. The engine's upper end, with its scanty finning, is unmistakably different. Different, too, is the starting drill required: the CG125 owner will have to depress a "tickler" button on the carburetor when the engine is cold, in addition to choking. The button releases a quantity of straight gasoline, held in a separate fuel tank, into the carburetor to help the engine get its fire going.

It is noteworthy, too, that the Brazilian Honda will have—among other things—a fuel tank and carburetor with interiors specially treated for corrosion resistance. Also, that the engine has been tuned much more for economy than it has for power.



for power.

We think it might be very difficult to get acceptable power and economy out of a streetable engine running on pure methanol. All the efficiency gains possible with a higher compression ratio turn out, upon close examination, to be much smaller than you might suppose. For one thing, you cannot just raise a motorcycle engine's compression ratio, willy-nilly, to take advantage of methanol's detonation resistance. It's hard to do and still have adequate clearance around and under valves, and when it's possible mechanically it still makes engines devils to start. And if you succeed in all this, the efficiency gain in raising the compression ratio from 9:1 to 16:1 is less than 15 percent. As for fuel consumption, it would be double that obtained on gasoline. A big motorcycle burning 2.5 gallons of gasoline per hour during fast touring would consume no less than 4.8 gallons of methanol over the same period.

The fact is, methanol and the other alcohols aren't especially good motor fuels. And gasohol is less good than gasoline, except for persuading people that our leaders have the energy situation in hand. They don't. Whatever it is they may have in hand, it isn't the situation. ◉

# THE GREAT IGNITION COIL TEST

500, 805 and 1270 rpm, and the distributor's eight-lobe cam thus gave us 4000, 6440 and 10,160 make/break cycles per minute at its contact points, which were controlling the current from a 12-volt Yuasa battery through the coil being tested. The distributor head was one rescued from a salvage yard, but was fitted with a new set of points and a new .22 microfarad condenser just to make sure the coils were being properly energized. The electrodes for our adjustable air gap were removed, with their insulators, from a new pair of Champion gold-palladium spark plugs. These electrodes were chosen because, while we did not anticipate problems with electrical erosion at ambient temperatures, we did not want their sharp edges to become blunted as testing proceeded. Such blunting would have changed (increased) the electrical pressure required to force a spark across any given gap, and we didn't want to introduce any unnecessary error. For the same reason, we kept close watch over the condition of the contact points, and maintained the battery at full charge. All spark gap measurements were taken at the distance at which sparking was regular, though some of the coils tested would fire intermittently across slightly wider gaps than those for which numbers were actually recorded.

the short time available for magnetic saturation of the coil, but we still got a 26.3mm spark distance.

With that baseline established, we went forward with the testing of our collection of motorcycle spark coils. The only way these could have emerged from the testing looking good would have been if we had used a Zippo lighter to produce our baseline spark. We didn't try every motorcycle coil, but we had a representative sampling of those energized by a battery and controlled with mechanical breaker points, and this sampling was uniformly lousy. Some were slightly better or worse than their fellows, but the bulk of them fizzled at about half the gap distance (and half the output voltage) our baseline Delco would produce. On average, the motorcycle coils tested would push an arc just over 13mm at 6440 sparks/minute, and around 12mm at the higher rate of delivery. Most of the numbers shown on the chart presented with this story compare very unfavorably against the figures for our baseline Delco.

Honda Four owners may read the numbers and figure that they have been given the best of a bad deal, but that's not necessarily true. Honda's twin-lead spark coils, used on all Fours, do pump up a bit more voltage than the typical single-lead motorcycle coil; they also have to fire across *two* spark gaps. The voltage path for a Honda Four (and Kawasaki Z-1) coil is out one lead to a plug's center electrode; from there it jumps to the ground electrode and passes through the head to another plug's ground electrode; jumps a second gap to yet another center electrode and then returns to the coil *via* the second lead. Taking into consideration that one of those jumps is a "reverse-polarity" affair (going from the cool ground to the hot center electrode, which takes more voltage than the other way), the incidence of the extra gap, the net improvement is slight. The mar-

when it started getting spark voltage from a pair of automotive coils.

We very strongly suspect that there are few motorcycles that wouldn't benefit from a similar switch in coils, but many just aren't eligible. Magneto and CDI systems pretty generally require special coils, which the Delco is not; neither can standard automotive coils be used as replacements for the twin-lead items used on Honda Fours, etc. That leaves only bikes like the Yamaha twins, bikes with conventional, battery-energized ignition systems and single-lead coils as candidates for a coil transplant, and there are problems (though minor) even among these. You have to find room for those big automotive coils, which are nearly twice the size of even the largest motorcycle counterparts, and you have to insert a ballast resistor to limit the current through the auto coils, just as in a car's electrical system. Finally, there's the greater amperage requirement to be considered—about two amps while running, compared with one amp for a motorcycle coil at the same rate of spark delivery—but that really isn't a serious difficulty, as most bike's electrical systems will have the reserve to handle it.

All of the above leaves a single potential difficulty, which is price, and that turns out not to be a problem at all. We checked with various motorcycle dealers and were quoted coil prices ranging from $10.00 (Kawasaki 400 triple) to $30.00 (Honda CB750 Four). Delco coils go for about $15.00, and automotive ballast resistors retail for around $2.50, so you can fit your ailing Double-Zoomy twin with a trick ignition system for a grand total of maybe $32.50, plus tax, and light a mighty fire in your fussy two-stroke triple for less than $50.00—even if you can't get a volume discount on the coils.

Phil Schilling beat the current-draw/ballast resistor problem by buying a pair of Chrysler Marine coils for his Ducati

actually recorded.

As a first step, we ran an ordinary Delco automotive coil on our test rig, using the companion ballast resister to make the results valid. What we wanted was a baseline number against which all other coils tested could be compared. Relatives of the Delco coil we used can be found in literally millions of General Motors products (Chevrolets, Buicks, Oldsmobiles and Pontiacs) and we really don't think this coil sets unreasonably high standards for voltage output. The people at GM don't ask it to work against plug gaps wider than .035-inch in engines with moderate compression ratios, and you can buy the coil for less than $15.00, retail, almost anyplace in the country.

Triggered to give 6440 sparks per minute, the Delco coil fired with impressive regularity out to a gap 26.3mm in width, beyond which point leakage from the high-tension terminal across the insulator and down to the battery/points terminals began to dampen its enthusiasm. This test was repeated a half-dozen times, with the same result, so we tried the Delco coil at 10,160 sparks/minute. At the higher rate output must have dropped, due to the net improvement is slight. The marginal nature of the improvement is reflected in the plug gaps recommended for Honda's CB350 Twin, with a single-lead coil, and the CB750 Four: both, according to NGK, should have their plugs gapped at .028-inch.

If no motorcycle coil were conspicuously better than the rest, one distinguished itself by being a lot worse. The coil Ducati provides with its 750 twins, the little beauty that did so much to encourage this investigation, stands in about the same relationship to other bike coils as *they* occupy relative to the Delco. We checked six Ducati coils, and the miserable little spark we got from the best of the lot is responsible for the depressing figures you see on our chart. At 6440 sparks/minute the Ducati coil was straining to bridge an 8mm gap; at 10,160 sparks/minute it would just wisp its way between electrodes 1.9mm apart. Of course in real life the Ducati coil never has to crank out more than 4500 sparks per minute, so to give the thing a break we tried it down at 4000—and it responded by leaping a miserable 10mm gap. It's no wonder that my own Ducati perked up of Chrysler Marine coils for his Ducati Super Sport, and you might want to give them a try. Phil worked a swindle and bought his wholesale for $16.00 apiece, and was truly delighted with them because they are very small and fit right into the stock coil brackets, and they made the Super Sport run a world better. He lost only a little of his enthusiasm for them when testing showed (see chart page 47) that while they were a whole lot better than the Ducati coils and slightly stronger than the average for all motorcycle coils, they fell far short of matching the larger car coils' output.

And the spark-throwing, electrode-sizzling champion of our coil test? It is an all-purpose automotive coil sold by K-Mart, along with discount-priced shoes and bath oils. We don't know who makes the K-Mart coil, but the thing retails locally for $6.66 and is the spark-producing bargain of the year. The K-Mart coil (which may be sold by other discount stores, under other names) is a little shorter than the Delco coil it is made to replace, making it a bit easier to mount, and like the Delco its output limit is reached not with

*(Continued on page 105)*

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils

## COIL TEST *Continued from page 48*

an over-widened spark gap but when it begins firing heavily between its own terminals. We tried gobbing silicon grease around the spark lead boot and the side terminals, and with the spark gap pulled out to the distances shown on our chart it would cross-fire furiously. Any coil that strong will fire plugs even if the electrodes are half-gone from erosion and their insulators ankle-deep in accumulated deposits. A pair of them make for an ignition system for any twin that will out-trick the

average magic-box wonder, and at a total price of $15.82. They'll save the typical Ducati owner that much every month just in the spark plugs he doesn't replace.

If the results of our testing, and experimenting, had been less dramatic, the motorcycle industry's techo-mavens could argue with the results. Our test equipment was, after all, not terribly sophisticated, and we cannot state with certainty that one kind of motorcycle coil is clearly better than another. The point is, our testing has shown that no motorcycle coil is appreciably better than the really dismal average, that none is in the same league with American automotive coils, and that improvement is needed. Maybe we can find K-Mart's supplier and get those people to make coils for motor-

get those people to make coils for motorcycles; the motorcycle industry surely isn't doing much in terms of ignition systems an honest man could talk about without blushing. ◉



**Coils Page 4** § **Days of Yore**

**Back to M/C Repair Course**



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

### COILS

Gor[illegible] article [illegible] ignition coils will be a big help to the camshaft business. We run headlong into the problem of poor coil output. At high engine speeds, the high lift—long duration camshaft boosts the compression pressure. If the ignition is marginal, the added compression pressure often snuffs out the spark. The camshaft gets the blame. We cure about 100% of the poor performance complaints by telling the customer to close down his plug gaps.

Coil output is related to the weight of the coil. More copper and iron adds up to more energy. Exceptions are the CD systems. We have made excellent CD

coils out of puny 12-volt bike coils. [illegible]augh meter," which is a high voltage milliameter in series with the adjustable gap, won't rate even a smile out of some of the bike coils. Incidently a milliameter is a very necessary instrument in evaluat-

**COILS II** *Continued from page 75*

in ignition voltage, which is what you're going to get with car coils, will cause problems with spark plugs or require switching to another plug heat range. There won't be any noticeable difference in either aspect, assuming that the plugs you are now using are correct. If the plug heat range is too cold, then the extra voltage available from the coil will tend to keep them firing instead of fouling. Electrical erosion of the plug electrodes will be a problem only if the plugs' heat range is off on the hot side, in which case the spark will tend to carry metal away from the overheated center electrode. The only shift in spark plug specification concerns the electrode gap. Half of the overall reason for boosting ignition voltage is to allow the use of a wider plug gap, and you'll want to switch from the .024- to .028-inch gap presently specified for your bike to something wider: we'd recommend a gap of between .035- and .040-inch. Car coils will fire even wider gaps for a while, but you'll get most of the wide-gap benefits at .040-inch and anything wider will just use up the voltage reserve needed to keep the plugs firing after time in service has blunted their electrode edges and coated their insulators with fouling deposits.

Our experience with mixed car/bike ignition systems, though not yet extensive enough to be offered as positive proof of ultimate durability, indicates that car coils—though much stronger than the bike equivalent—don't cause any difficulties with battery drain or accelerated contact surface burning of the points. They just work, and work well, even if you get the primary voltage polarity reversed and in general do a half-shabby wiring [illegible] coils are strong enough to overcome such piffling diffi-

### IT WORKED, IT WORKED!

Your coil test in the July issue filled me with proper British pride when I discovered that my Norton coils finished second from the top. Only upon reading the article did I discover that the top was really the bottom, as far as coil quality was concerned.

Since the 1500 miles accumulated on my plugs had caused the starting procedure to degenerate from a two kick affair to a dozen pumps with luck, I decided to switch coils.

I purchased two used Ford coils, circa 1965 and 1968, complete with brackets for $2 each. I chose Ford coils as they were the same length as my Lucas coils. And although they looked rather scrungy, they tested fine, and responded well to a solvent wash-up and 2 coats of flat black.

Installation proved to be ridiculously easy. Not only did the Ford brackets bolt [illegible] of their Lucas counter

is a very necessary instrument in evaluating coil output. While widening the gap tells us something about the coil's chances of firing a spark plug, a milliameter indicates the energy which is heat, and it is heat that lights off the charge.

Abnormal spark advance requirements are a dead giveaway. Firing further down the hole simply means that the compression pressure at that point is lower and the spark will "make it" across the electrodes. The least spark advance one can run and still satisfy top-end requirements will always give best all-around performance. A better ignition sometimes means that you can now run optimum spark advance.

Big ccs, big carburetion, big rubber, big compression ratios mean little if the spark doesn't jump across the plug electrodes. Many carburetor problems have been solved by working on the ignition!

Kenny Harman
Santa Ana, California

enough to overcome such piffling difficulties. They also are strong enough to render unnecessary any further electrical/electronic complications, such as "dwell extenders," or any of the other miracles of magic box science. All you have to do is make your motorcycle's ignition system as strong as the one in a typical 1955 Chevy, and you'll have done all that's necessary.

Finally, don't ask us if you can work pairs of automotive coils off a single set of points in a Honda or Kawasaki four. We haven't tried it and don't know. The fours, like all the twins and triples, would benefit from stronger ignition systems but there's nothing available at present to replace their dual-lead coils. Neither will we supply detailed instructions for converting specific motorcycles. The wiring diagram we have provided is what you'll find (minus the ballast resistor) working one coil in a Suzuki or Kawasaki triple, Honda twin or whathaveyou. The only thing missing is a little inventive improvisation in making coil brackets and switching leads from one set of coils to another. That part you'll have to supply yourselves; we think the results will be worth the effort.

easy. Not only did the Ford brackets line up directly in place of their Lucas counterparts, but the Lucas electrical fittings and nuts fit the Ford terminals directly. Since the Norton already uses a ballast resistor, no rewiring was necessary. One only needs to remember that a Ford has a negative ground, while a Norton has a positive ground. Therefore, the Ford terminal marked BAT. is connected to the points and condensor, while the terminal marked DIST. is connected to the black/white lead from the ballast resistor.

The only other comment needed concerns the spark plug wire. Since the Ford coil tower is considerably taller than that on the Lucas coil, one must push the coil boot up the wire to ensure good contact.

After installation I regapped my dirty plugs to .035 inches and did indeed reap the benefits of easier starting and idling as promised by your article.

Tony Fassbind
Seattle, Washington

**COILS PART III** *Continued from page 77*

demon, pumping out voltages so high that even though it went into cross-terminal firing like the Delco coil, it had enough reserve to fire across a 31.2mm air gap. As you might expect, we've switched to K-Mart coils—where such transplanting is possible—on all our own motorcycles.

In Coils II we said, "Conventional inductive-type ignitions are so simple that it's almost impossible to botch the coil transplant seriously unless you get excessively creative in doing the job." Wrong again: we correctly assessed the pernicious influence of creativity, but completely underestimated the powers of unfamiliarity, anxiety and circumstance.

One of the items that seemed to cause problems was the ballast resistor (also known as a coil resistor) used with automotive coils. Many of you got yourselves worked up into a sweat about having the right resistance, in ohms, even though we told you ballast resistors don't *have* a fixed resistance. These electrical devices vary their resistance to control current flow, and they're all substantially alike. When line voltage is low the ballast resistor's wire-coil element cools off, lowers its resistance, and the spark coil still gets the current flow needed to make a strong spark; when line voltage rises the resistor's element becomes hotter, its resistance rises, and the current is held to a level the ignition's contact points can tolerate—3.5 to 4.0 amperes.

All the major domestic auto manufacturers use about the same material in their ignition points, the points fix the current limit, and all the domestic ballast resistors are made to hold current at that limit. So you can just step up to the counter at your

sion of that matter a bit further along.

Condensers also seemed to confuse a lot of people. We won't go into the way a condenser functions in an ignition system except to tell you it's an electrical shock absorber, of sorts, and that the system won't work without it for very long. You can install a condenser anywhere between the ignition coil's points-side terminal and the points' moving contact, though most installations will have the condenser's pigtail lead attached directly at the coil or points terminal. The condenser body, or its mounting strap, must be grounded. Manufacturers usually locate condensers inside the engine's points housing, which is tidy and (for them) convenient. We prefer placing the condensers up at the coils, where they stay cooler, and where there is no space problem—which means we can use any ignition condenser that's cheap and available. All such condensers have rated capacities right at .22 microfarads, and a condenser made for a Chevy works just fine on a Suzuki or any other motorcycle that has a conventional points-type ignition system; it will work even when there has been no change in ignition coils.

Cars seldom have more than a single ballast resistor, because they seldom have more than a single ignition coil. Motorcycles are a different matter entirely unless their ignition breaker cams are

you can just step up to the counter at your local auto parts store and ask for an ignition ballast resistor. The parts man will hand you a small ceramic block that has two terminal lugs, a mounting strap, and what looks like a heating coil set into a groove along its side. Don't worry about the brand name on the ballast resistor, and don't worry about the wisp of smoke you'll see rising from its resistance coil the first time it's hit with current; there's usually a film of oil on the coil which burns away at first use.

You can splice the ballast resistor(s) into the circuit (leading from a bike's ignition switch, through the spark coil, to the contact points, to ground) anywhere between the switch and the points. Do not, as one reader did, install the ballast resistor back at the battery, because then you'll have your bike's lights, ignition and everything sharing the trickle of current intended for the coil alone. Just remember that a ballast resistor will limit the total current in the circuit between itself and ground to 3.5–4.0 amps, and you want the ignition coil to have all that current. Some motorcycles can use a single ballast resistor to control the current to two or three coils; others need a ballast resistor for each coil. We'll get to a detailed discus-



# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #3

**COILS PART III** ...... *Continued from page 109*

profiled so there is no overlap between points-closed periods. For example, the Yamaha 650 twin, which has a 360-degree separation between power strokes, has its points located on opposite sides of its breaker cam. The Yamaha's breaker cam closes one set of points, sending current to one coil to create a magnetic field in the coil's primary winding, and then opens that set of points to trigger a spark while the second set of points remains out of action. Therefore you can use a single ballast resistor on the Yamaha 650, as it never requires more than enough current for a single coil at any moment.

The 650's little two-stroke brothers, which also have their two sets of points positioned on opposite sides of the breaker cam, do require separate ballast resistors. The two-strokers' breaker cams leave their points closed for *more* than 180-degrees of rotation, and there is an overlapping of the points-closed periods. If you use two automotive coils on a Yamaha RD400, and try to get by with a single ballast resistor, then you'll have one coil switching on and grabbing half the resistor-limited supply of current just as the other coil is about to be switched off to make a spark. That current sharing will really chop away at the spark voltage.

Inductive ignition coils will produce a small voltage surge when current is switched into their primary winding, but the big jolt comes only when they are switched off. You don't get much voltage

We may deduce something about coils' saturation time, or dwell requirements from the examples provided by our testing, and from our test apparatus. The eight-cylinder distributor we used provided a 30-degree points-closed period, and at the highest cam speed (1270 rpm) that gave each coil just a trifle under .004-second to acquire enough magnetic saturation to fire a spark. That time is almost exactly what's available to the Yamaha 650's coils at a crank speed of 7500 rpm, and our tests show it isn't enough: the dwell time at our lowest test speed was .010-sec, and with that lengthy saturation period the sample Yamaha coil hit a 13.4 KV peak; it trailed off to 12.7 KV with the dwell reduced to .006-sec and fell on its face at .004-sec. From this we may conclude that the Yamaha coil needs all the saturation time it can get, and that seems to be typical of all motorcycle coils. In sharp contrast, the automotive coils' output didn't drop enough even at a .004-sec dwell for the voltage difference to show up in our testing. That's hardly surprising, as a V-8 engine running at a piffling 4500 rpm gives them only .002-sec in get-ready time. The conclusion here is that automotive coils simply do not need much dwell time—measured by motorcycle standards—and that switching them with a long-dwell motorcycle contact breaker cam merely imposes an unnecessary drain on a motorcycle's electrical system.

The Ducatis *Cycle*'s staffers own and have fitted with K-Mart coils don't have especially good electrical systems, but

tion systems and headlights. Also, their breaker cams are profiled for a relatively brief points-closed period, which means that the coils are switched off much of the time. These factors kept us from encountering the current supply problem some of you have discovered.

There is a way to deal with the current-drain problem created by a coil transplant, besides your riding during daylight hours. That wouldn't help all motorcycles anyway. Plenty of new-model motorcycles are wired so that their headlights can't be turned off; a lot of older models have electrically separated alternator windings, with full output switched in with the headlight. So unless you are prepared to deal with extra switches (fairly easy) or concocting your own system of alternator output control (difficult), the sensible solution to the current-drain problem is to fix things so the car coils don't pull so much current—which can be done without seriously reducing spark voltage.

If you're still awake you may recall that the Yamaha coil we mentioned needed a minimum of .006-sec of saturation time to produce anything near adequate voltage, but that car coils maintain their output pretty well with their contact points' dwell time reduced to a mere .002-sec. Look at those numbers for a moment and it should dawn on you that motorcycles' breaker cams provide for three times as much dwell as car coils demand—and drain off three times the required electrical energy. The answer, then, is to reduce the energy drain by reducing the dwell. We don't

switched off. You don't get much voltage when the coil is switched on because the resulting flow of current in the coil's primary winding builds a magnetic field inside the coil, and the creation of that field induces a counteracting voltage that retards the whole process; it's the abrupt interruption of current when the points open that causes the rapid magnetic field movement needed to generate high voltages in the coil's secondary winding. This effect is more than an interesting curiosity: the very fact that the coil's magnetic field builds slowly when the points close requires that the points be closed for some perceptible fraction of a second before the coil is magnetically saturated and ready to produce a spark.

In the Yamaha 650 twin the ignition breaker cam closes each set of contacts for about 90-degrees of its own rotation before bumping them open again, and that represents 180-degrees of crankshaft rotation—almost exactly the same period as is provided by the RD400's crank-speed breaker cam. This period is called "dwell" in the automotive trade, and it's something they worry about because car coils have to make 12,000 sparks per minute for a V-8 that's turning only 3000 rpm. In contrast, the Yamaha 650's coils are never asked to deliver more than 3750 sparks/minute, and even those on the RD400 two-stroke do not have to provide more than 8500 sparks/minute.

especially good electrical systems, but they've been able to handle the coils and still keep their batteries charged. That experience led us to think car coils' current demands weren't going to be a problem, but our Ducatis are used almost entirely as sporting machines; their generators very seldom have to feed both igni-

drain by reducing the dwell. We don't think it's necessary to try for a two-third reduction. Chopping the typical motorcycle's dwell period in half should bring the car coils' current drain down to a level manageable by any semi-healthy motorcycle electrical system, and still keep the coils working at full strength. After all, the





Coils 3 #4 § Coils 3 # 6

Back to M/C Repair Course

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

**COILS 4** .................. *Continued from page 75*

creative with condensers. We'd suggest that in view of the other areas of confusion (potential or realized) in the coil transplant, you should take the easy way out, and use one ordinary automotive condenser with each coil. The condenser cases can be grounded on the bike's frame (*under* the paint) and their leads connected to the coils' points-side terminals, or *vice versa;* they'll work fine either way. This multiplicity of condensers calls for a few extra connections and parts, but is the cheapest arrangement and also provides the most latitude for tailoring each pair of coils' capacitance to handle their primary backlash most effectively. Your local automotive tune-up specialist can check the actual capacitance of the condensers you use; knowing what you have will give you a good idea of what you need in the event that contact surface pitting and spiking does prove to be a serious problem.

We have not, until now, mentioned the possibility of using series-paired six-volt coils, which some people seem to think is the Hot Tip in coil transplants. The fact is that everything we've said about 12-volt coils applies to those intended for a six-volt system. You wire them together in pairs and in series circuits, and then you check the current at the points before any congratulations are in order. Sure, BMW uses a pair of six-volt Bosch coils, in series, switched with a single set of points; that doesn't mean you can do the same with a set of six-volt Delco coils on a Honda. And if you're smart you'll stick with American-made coils, because they can't be beaten in terms of output and price.

If you're both smart and lazy, you may

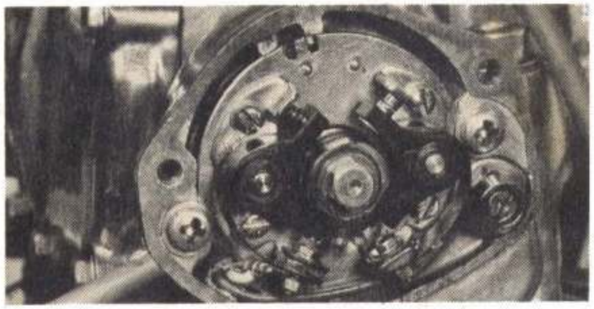
want to live with the coils you have just a little longer. It isn't easy to find room for four big car coils on a bike, and they do create problems (point life and, sometimes, more of a current drain than bikes' electrical systems can handle). There definitely are benefits in the wider spark gaps possible with stronger ignition systems, but there's evidence that some motorcycle ignition systems are getting strong enough. We understand that the newer Honda GL1000 coils, for example, are better than any of the dual-lead coils we tested back in 1975. Also, there are some American-made dual-lead accessory coils being introduced right now, and these may very well solve a lot of the big-four owners' ignition problems . . . for a price. Four K-Mart coils will cost you about $30.00, maximum, and that's less than half what you'd spend for a pair of the dual-lead accessory coils presently available. If the latter can give you 30-plus-kv output, at a reasonable current, then their advantages in reduced bulk and wiring-harness complications would seem to justify their price. Maybe it's time for us to rebuild our 1975 coil test rig, collect a bunch of dual-lead coils, and have another try at spark-measuring. ◉

**MAGNETO** *Continued from page 41*

solid core would do bad things to the magnetic field. Don't upset what the engineers have worked so hard to accomplish.

For convenience, I used the same bolts securing the coils to the frame to hold the Mallory condensers. And, also for convenience, I used the condenser terminals as terminal posts for all the wires. You don't even need a wiring diagram for this job; all leads–from coil, points and alternator– attach at the condenser terminal. In other words, everything is wired in parallel. Of course, you have to treat the whole lash-up as two separate systems, but you can use either of the generating coils in the alternator to spark either cylinder. Just don't do any cross-wiring between sides, or the spark disappears. In fact, this is how you rig a kill-switch: take an ordinary two-lead toggle switch and attach each lead to a terminal. When the switch is "on" it makes a direct short between the two sides of the system and presto! The spark is gone.

Now then, with the wires hooked from alternator to condenser to coil to points, you can "time" the engine. To do this job, you must remove the alternator rotor and stator, and bolt a degree wheel to the end of the crankshaft. Reach down through the sparkplug hole



with a dial indicator and ease the engine over to find top dead center, then "zero" your degree wheel. After that, you proceed in the usual fashion: backing the crank by the number of degrees of spark advance you want. Stock full advance is 40° and that is best for mid-range running. Mid and upper range performance is better with the timing at 45-48° BTC, and that is what you want for racing.

Having backed the crank into "firing" position, you are almost ready to set the ignition timing. "Almost" because you must first rework things to eliminate the automatic advance mechanism. This centrifugal device swings the timing 35° between 2000 rpm and 3500 rpm, and the pulses coming up from the alternator don't last that long. So, if you leave the advance mechanism intact, you will have an engine that starts–but won't get much past idle; or you can have one that will run after it is cranked up past 3500 rpm–but you can't be started in a normal manner.

You can simply pull the advance over to full-advance, and weld it in place. I chose to remove weights, springs and everything else, and then silver-solder the breaker cam to its shaft (which is really a tube that fits over the end of the exhaust camshaft). The sequence here is to slip everything into place on the end of the exhaust camshaft, and then install the points plate right in the middle of its adjustment range. You then rotate the breaker cam with your fingers until it just begins to lift the points to your left (which fire the left cylinder) and then mark, with file or punch, the breaker cam and its tubular shaft. The purpose here is to get the breaker cam timed to the crank, and the marks allow you to assemble cam and shaft with proper indexing while you silver-solder them together.

With all that out of the way, you get to the tricky business of phasing the alternator to the points. Before removing the degree wheel from the crank, you must lock the crank securely at 45° before top center. Good luck to you with this job. I made a ring that fits under the oil-filter cover and jams the filter sleeve (which is bolted to the end of the crankshaft) when the cover is replaced and tightened. Don't try to get without securing the crank in "timed" position;

the Honda 450 engine is incredibly free turning, and easily nudged out of position.

Having locked the crank, you may proceed with assembling and timing the alternator. Slide the stator in place and tighten all the screws first, then you can install the rotor. There is a keyway in both rotor and crankshaft, and a key—which is discarded in this application. Just slide the rotor onto the tapered end of the crankshaft, and turn it so that the LF (Left Fire) mark is aligned with the pointer Honda has so thoughtfully provided on the stator. This sets the rotor phasing with the stator so that you get full strength output with the crank set at 45°BTC. That's why you must have the crankshaft locked in position during this phasing operation. If the crank moves, full wave strength will occur at some other point. In any case, you get it when those marks are in alignment, and as the points must be set to open with the rotor/stator timing marks, the rotor must go on the end of the crank just

things happen in a hurry. First, the retarding induced magnetic field evaporates, which leaves the rotor's field free to surge through the stator coil, and it does so with such rapidity that electrical pressure in that coil zooms sky-high—to about 400 volts, I believe. Now if there was not a condenser in the system to soak up this voltage, it would arc across the points (at this time no more than barely open) and would be lost. But because there is that condenser, the voltage surge is captured momentarily while the points are opening a bit farther, and then both alternator and condenser hit the coil with a big, 400-volt jolt—and it does make a considerable spark. Those who know how a conventional battery/coil system works will see that this is an entirely different process, and that's why you must use special coils. I chose Bendix magneto coils "converted" to E.T. (Energy Transfer) operation; you can use Lucas E.T. coils. Ordinary coils may work, but they will work badly and they probably won't work for long.

the rotor/stator timing marks, the rotor must go on the end of the crank just right.

You will probably worry about having discarded the key. Don't give it a thought. That key is strictly for indexing. Wipe the taper, and the matching tapered hole through the rotor, and pull the end bolt up tight to seat the rotor solidly on the taper. It won't slip. In fact, the only way you can get the rotor off is by using the appropriate Honda puller.

And now, at long last, you will be ready to set the points, which is done just as outlined in the Honda manual. You set the points to break just as the rotor/stator timing marks swing into alignment, and unless you have made a mistake somewhere along the line, you will get a nice, fat spark. It doesn't need a high cranking speed; you'll see a spark at the plug even if you merely stick a wrench on the rotor bolt and swing the crank around by hand.

The way the whole thing works is as follows: With the points closed, and the rotor swinging into position, the magnetic flux generates electricity in the alternator coil, and because there is a direct path to ground through the points, there is not much voltage but a lot of current. Which does a strange

they probably won't work for long.

A season of racing experience with the Honda 450 racer (Grandson of Secret Weapon?) has revealed a number of short-comings; none of these are in the ignition system, which has been a marvel of reliability and effectiveness. I run the coldest plug Champion supplies, the N52R, without fouling problems. Starting, after sorting out the carburetion, has been very easy and the only time I have heard a misfire was when vibration was doing funny things to the float chamber (twice) or when a valve fell down into the engine (thrice).

The only peculiarity of my home-grown E.T. magneto is that (a) it is very sensitive to timing (the points must be working with the alternator) and (b) it is even more sensitive to anything that would come under the general heading of "crud" on the points. This last is understandable, as dirty points create a resistance that drops the current in the generator coils in those critical moments just before the points open, which in turn flattens the voltage surge that follows points-opening.

Neither of these things are a problem if you know about them—and they are common to all magnetos. What remains a problem is a defect built into the 450

lot of current. Which does a strange thing: an electrical current flowing through a coil creates a magnetic field, and the magnetic field created in the stator coil pushes back against the rotor's magnetic field. (And, incidentally, this will happen no matter what the system's polarity, so don't worry about which magnet is working on what coil.) Anyhow, the magnetic fields push against each other and the rotor's field gets bent back, until the points open. Right then, with the direct path to "ground" having suddenly been eliminated, current in the stator coil substantially disappears and with that a lot of

a problem is a defect built into the 450 engine: the camshaft bearings, plain aluminum bushings, are a loose-ish fit around the camshaft journals, and that means a bit of wobble at the breaker cam when the engine is running. You set the spart at 45° BTC—and the wobble sends it dancing about 5° either side of nominal at 8000 rpm. You can assume that sparks happen somewhere between 40 and 50°. It seems as though there is room for improvement here—maybe with a near-zero clearance ball bearing at the "ignition" end of the exhaust camshaft. Maybe I'll get around to giving it a try. ◉

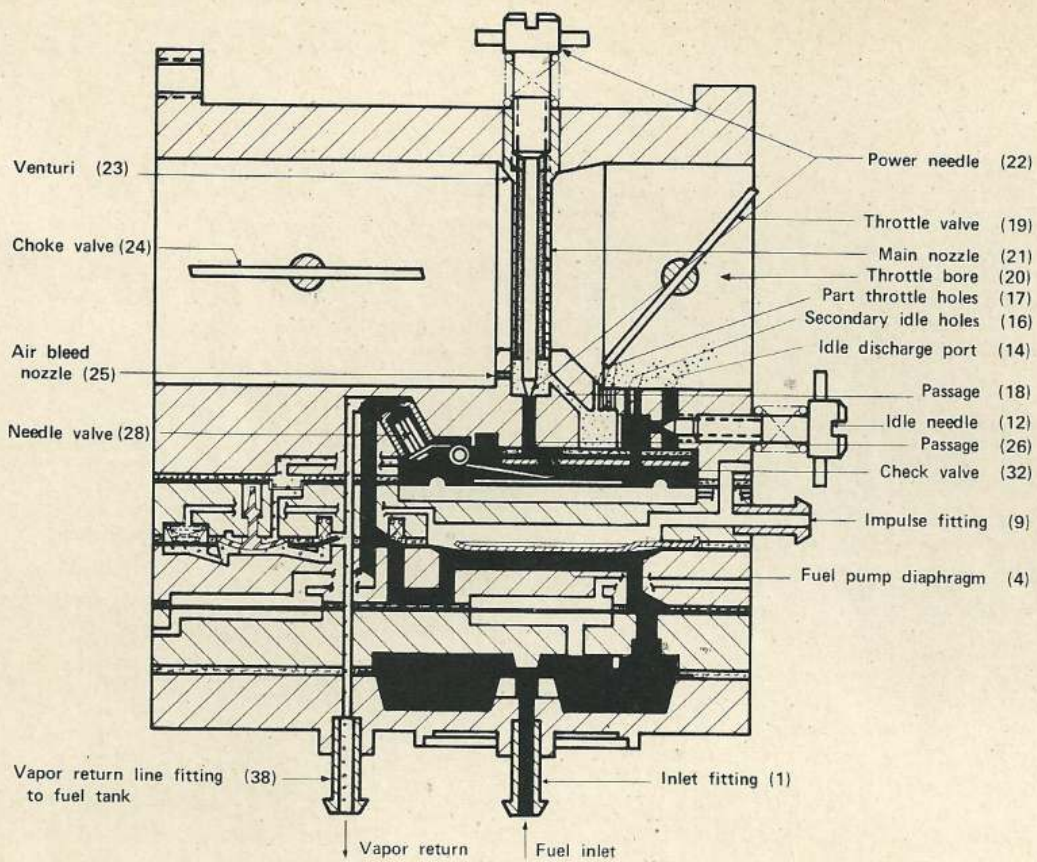


[450 Magneto #4](#) § [Days of Yore](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)

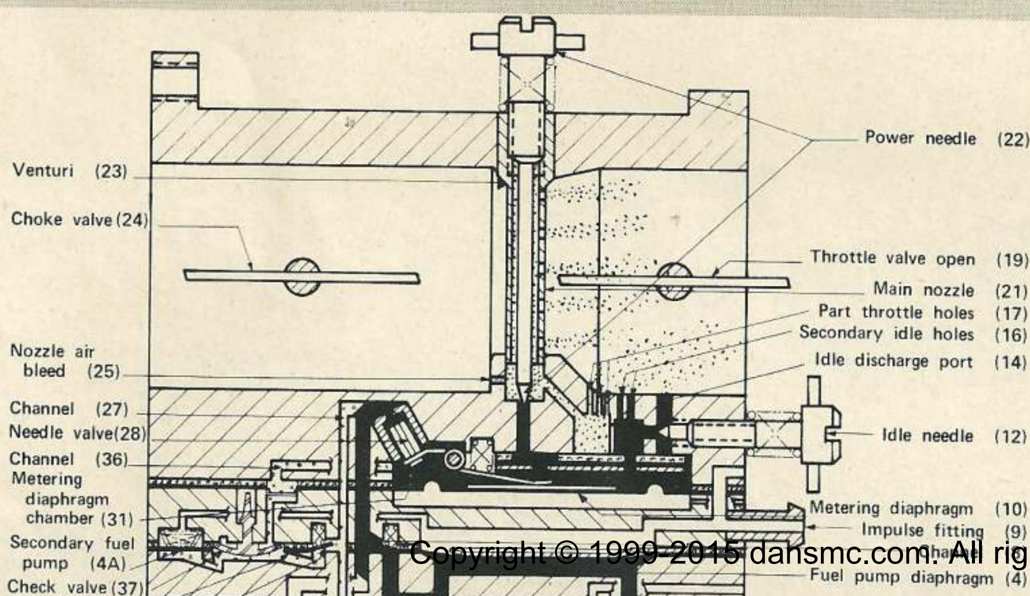


Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.




## Part Throttle Operation

***At part throttle, in addition to the fuel fed into the throttle bore by the idle system, more fuel enters past the check valve (32) through passage (26) around the power needle (22) and through the passage (18) and discharged into the throttle bore (20) through the part throttle holes (17). All ports except the main nozzle feed progressively as throttle valve opens for smooth acceleration. Air is intermixed through air bleed nozzle (25).***

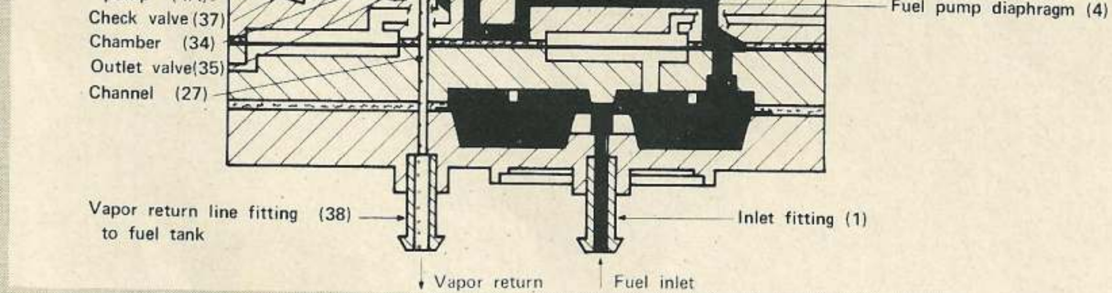



## Full (Wide Open) Throttle Operation

***At full throttle operation fuel passes around the power needle (22) and is discharged through the main nozzle (21) into the venturi (23). During full throttle air is mixed with fuel in the main nozzle (21) through the nozzle air bleed (25). Suction (or vacuum) created by the engine's piston action draws fuel and air as the ports are exposed by position of the throttle valve.***

## Fuel and Vapor Return System

***At high temperature or high elevation fuel vaporizes and collects in channel (8) and metering diaphragm chamber (31). As fuel is pumped past***




6094

***(31). As fuel is pumped past the fuel pump diaphragm (4) through channel (8) to the needle valve (28) some fuel and vapor is pumped into channel (27) and on out the fuel and vapor return line fitting (38). Vapor in the metering diaphragm chamber (31) is pumped by a secondary fuel pump (4A), through channel (36) past check valve (37) into chamber (34) through the outlet valve (35) into the vapor and fuel return channel (27) and out the vapor return line fitting (38).***

than escapes through the exit hole, the balloon will shrink until the air is in balance again.

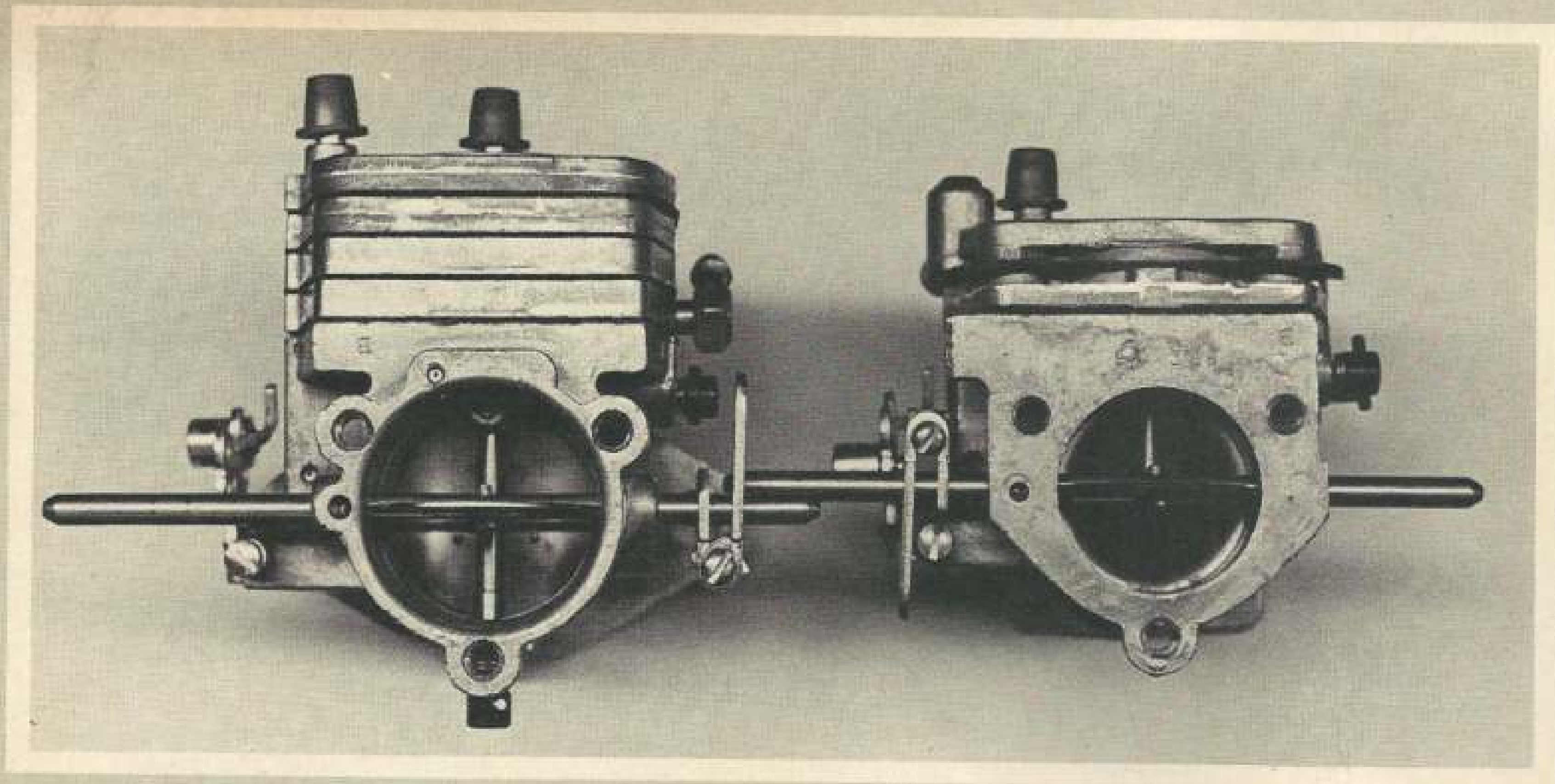
Low speed pulsations create a low signal pressure which allows a small amount of fuel to enter the fuel chamber before the fuel pressure on the diaphragm closes the fuel inlet valve. The fuel inlet control lever spring assists in this closing operation, and helps prevent fuel pump pressure from forcing the fuel inlet valve open.

High speed pulsations create high signal pressures which easily overcome the pressure of the fuel inlet control lever spring and the fuel inlet valve remains almost constantly open at high speed. This permits the fuel pump pressure to force fuel through the main discharge system into the air stream. Because the same pressure is applied to the idle system, fuel also emerges from the idle discharge and air bleed.

Idle and main discharge systems have fuel adjustment needles for regulation of the amounts of fuel passing through each system. In addition, the main system has a fuel discharge check valve. The check valve prevents air from the air passage entering the main discharge system during idle operation.

Built into the base of the carburetor is a diaphragm type fuel pump, which operates off the same pressure signal from the lower end as the one which operates the metering unit. When the signal (or pressure) is weak, it pumps less, so the engine has little air and therefore needs less gas for the correct mixture. When the engine is running and there is a rather low gas level in the gas tank, the pumping action of the pump itself creates a suction at the gas fitting in the tank, helping to eliminate a starvation problem. Due

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor



*Evident in this picture is the large 38 mm bore as opposed to the old 32 mm size and the sandwich section indicating the extra pumping portion.*



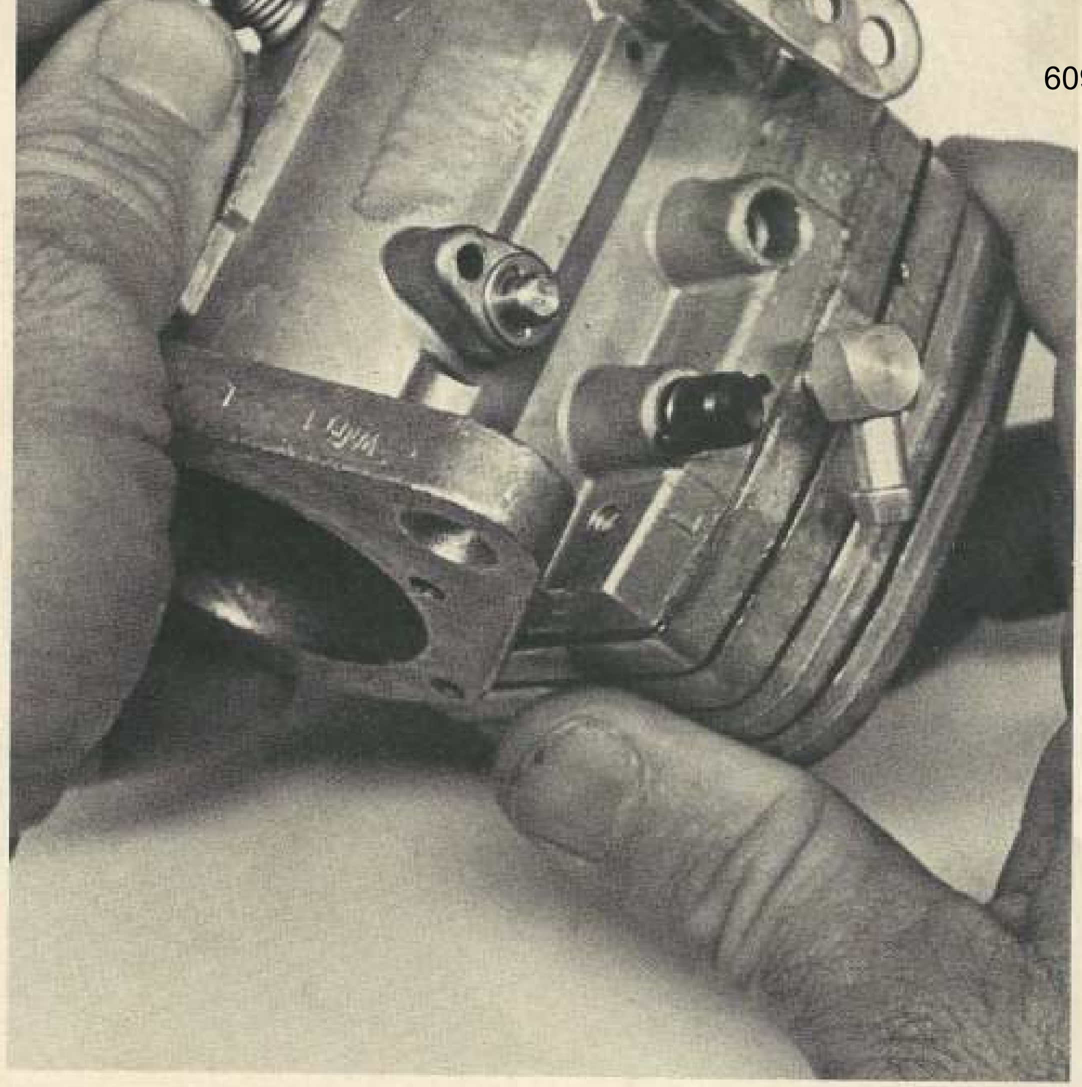
*The power needle sits directly on top of the carb which makes it easy to adjust while you're riding.*

you're riding.

to the fact that there is always positive fuel pressure in the carburetor itself, we do away with the foaming action and air bubbles that are set up at certain rpm levels by high frequency vibrations in the bowl type carburetor. In very rough cross country riding, sometimes a long series of bumps will upset the float level of the standard bowl type carburetor, keeping the float needle off the seat and causing the engine to run overly rich. At other times when going up long steep hills, the angle of the carburetor has changed so that the float level is much too low to give the proper mixture.

Another very good feature of this "pumper" carburetor is the fact that all adjustments and mixture controls are on the outside and can be adjusted with the fingers, even while riding.

The carburetor comes "stock" with a top-mounted high speed power needle but side location is available



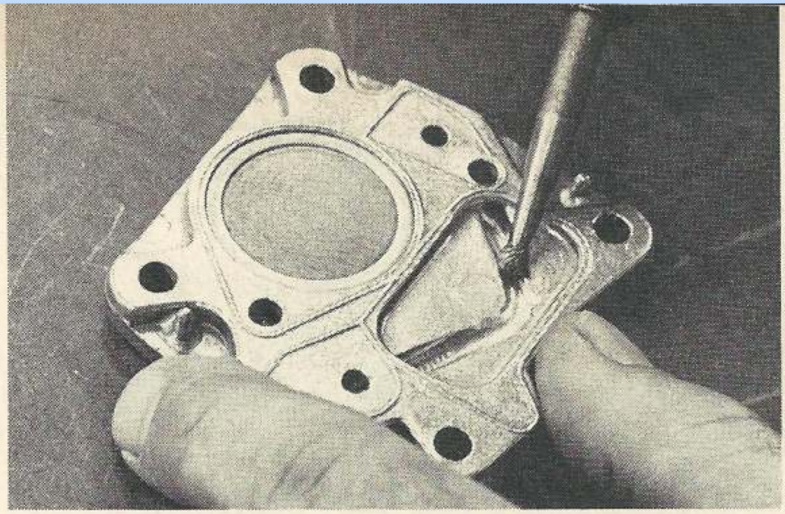
6096



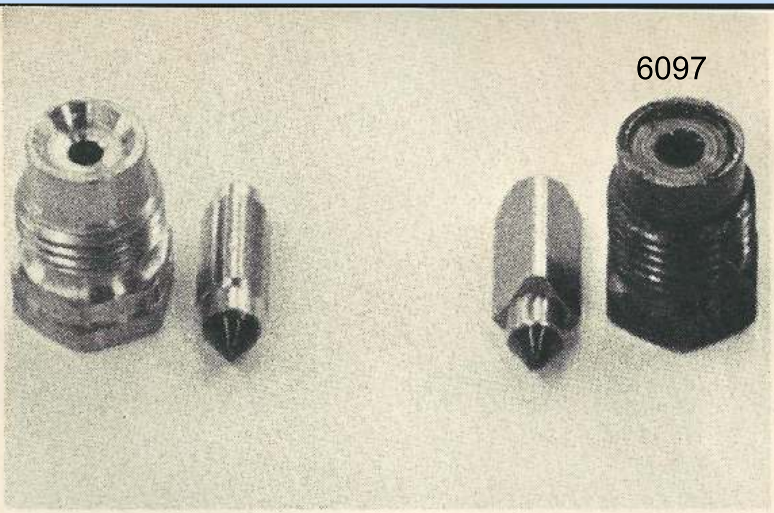
Pumper Carb 2 #4 § Pumper Carb 2 #6

Back to M/C Repair Course

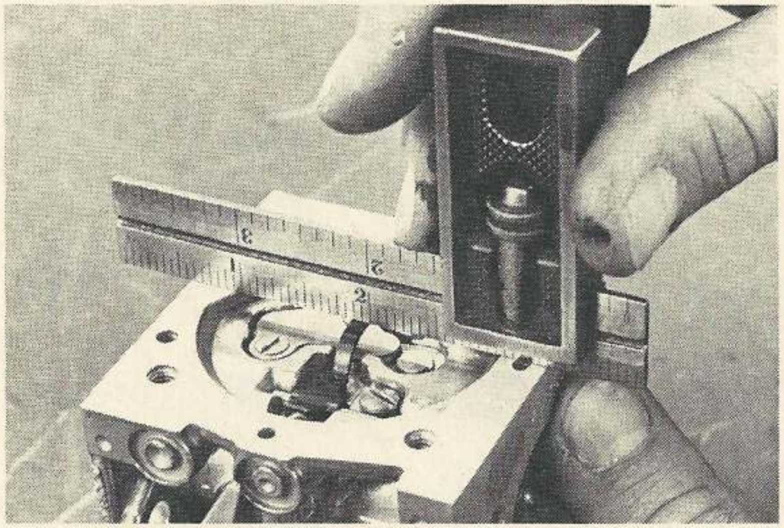

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.



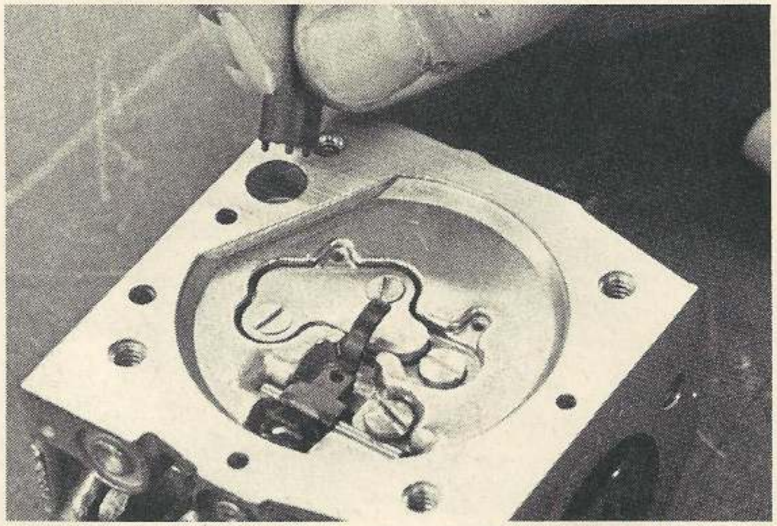
16 Connect the two holes with a hand grinder and be sure to smooth up the passages.



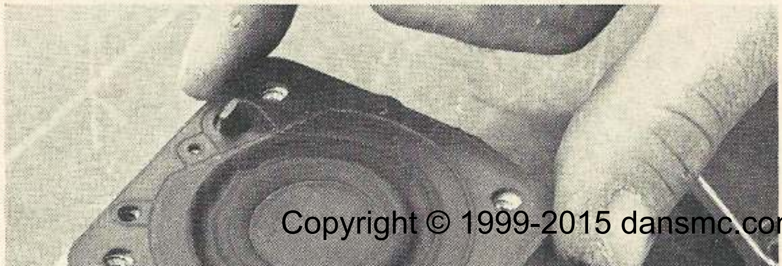
17 The new needle and seat (right) has almost twice the area the standard one had.

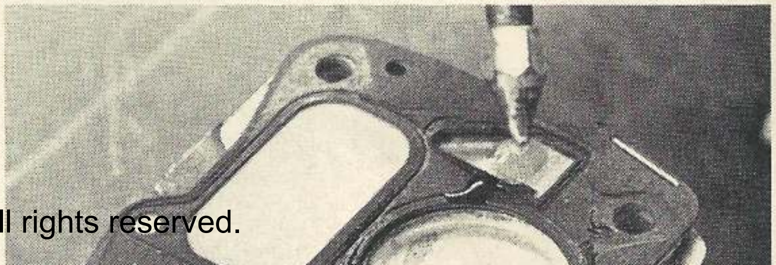


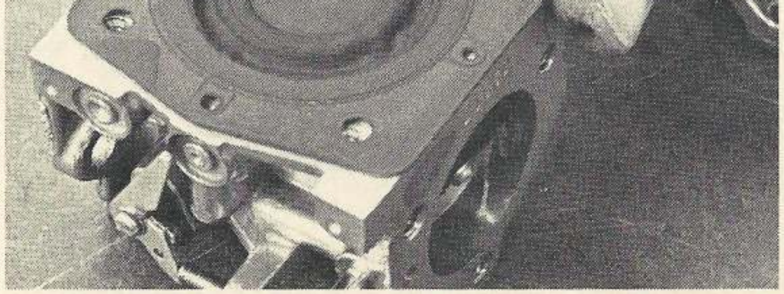
18 Install new needle and seat, replace spring and lever. Spring should be stretched 1/16'' long, lever should be level with top.



19 Be sure the duck bill valve is clean, and the three feet on the bottom are intact before setting in place.



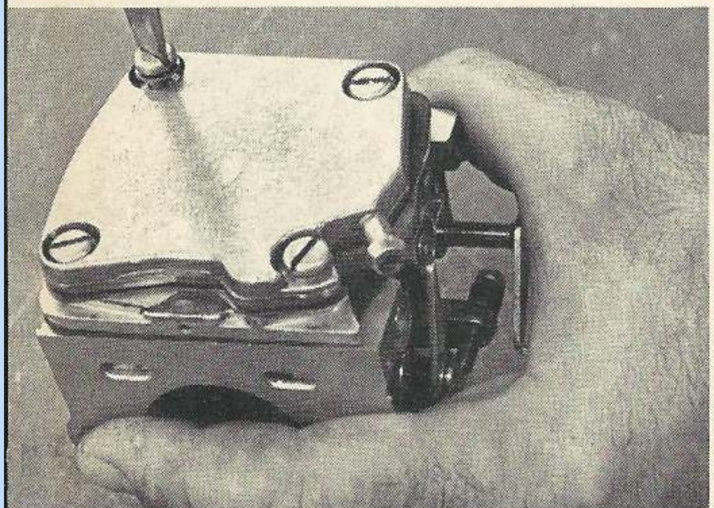




**20** ***Now carefully clean the plates and diaphragms before setting back in place.***



**21** ***Put a drop of light oil on each valve (there are two of them) to help facilitate pumping until fuel enters the carburetor.***

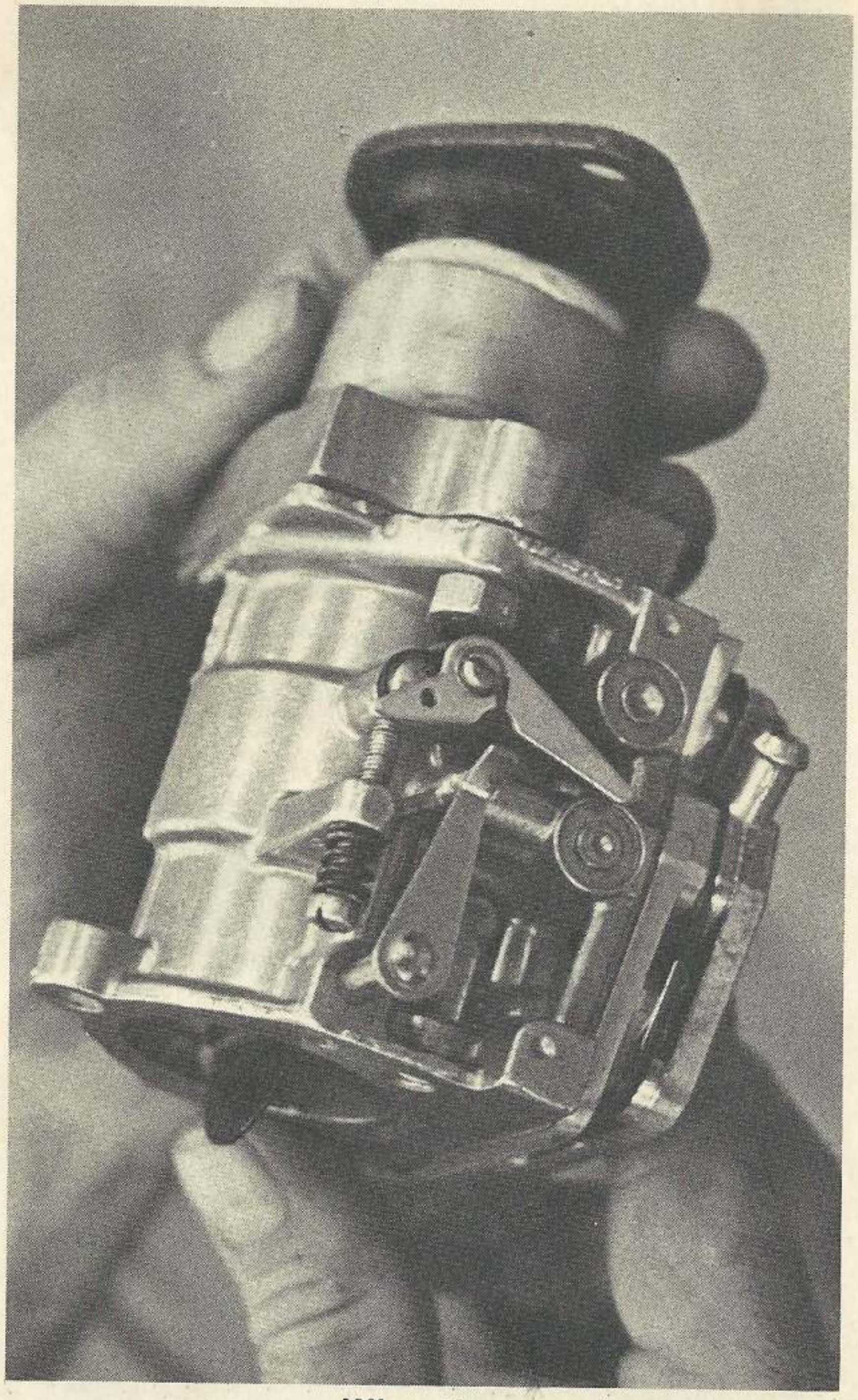


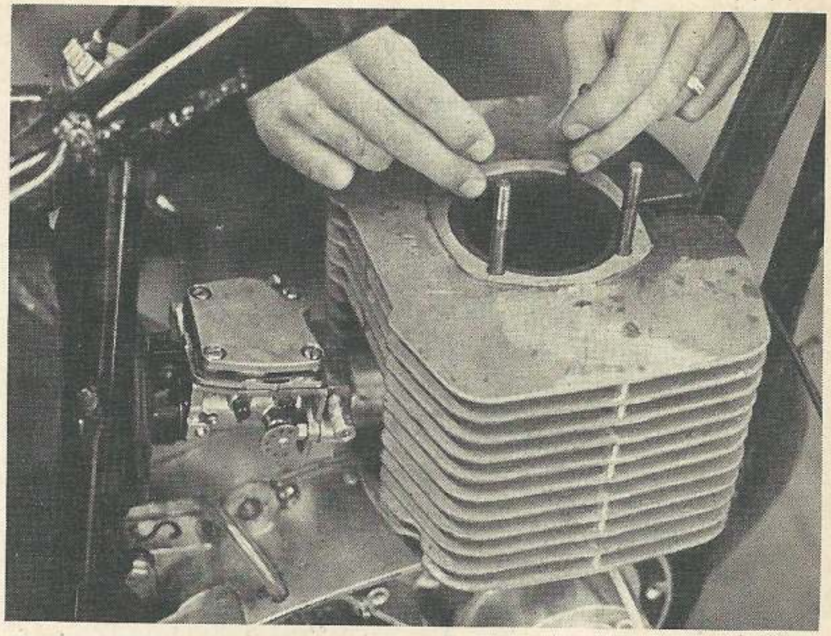
**22** ***Here we are right back where we started. The carburetor is now ready to pump out another 25%.***

from any go-kart shop.

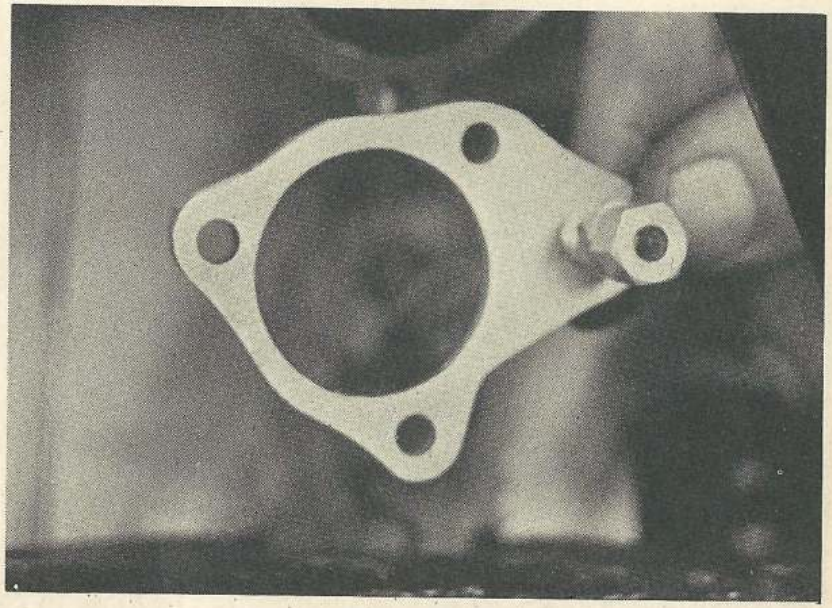
So successful have these modifications been that Kendick Engineering, in North Hollywood, California, is now in the process of modifying standard carburetors to be sold over the counter as regular units to be installed on motorcycles. These boys have worked with us from the beginning in working out various problems and getting a smooth running carburetor to be used on as many motorcycles as possible.

The diaphragm carburetor project series has proven quite successful, and it has also proven to us that there is more than one way to skin a cat. As mentioned previously, what started out as a possible cure for hard-starting motorcycles has blossomed into yet another area to get additional performance from a standard motorcycle. The diaphragm carburetor provides a home tuner with another tool by which he can experiment to get that last little bit out of his motorcycle without disassembling the engine to modify it. ●





**10** *If it was necessary to remove the cylinder on your machine, now is the time to mount the manifold, and reassemble the engine.*



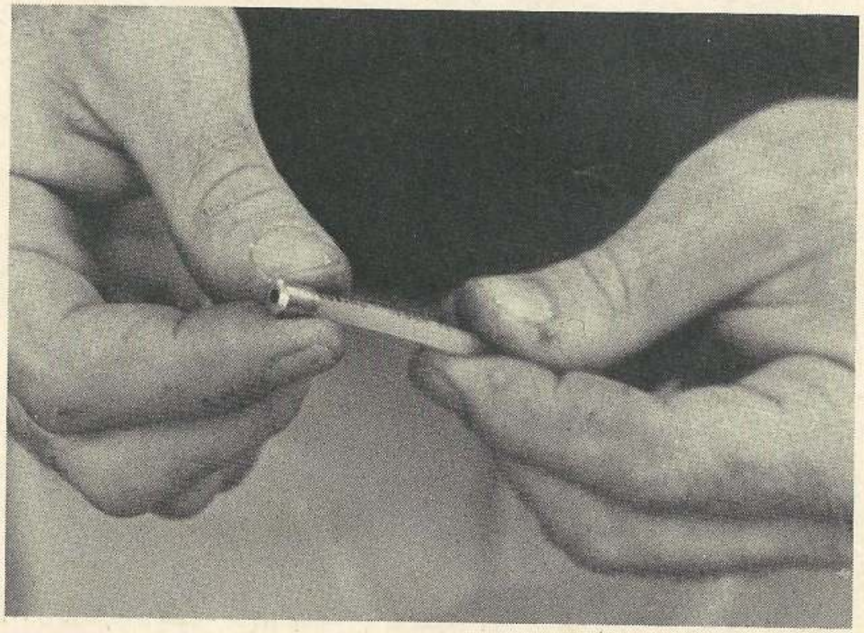
**9** *When the epoxy has set up solidly, the studs should be screwed in place and the carburetor mounted to the new*

**11** *We made a plate from aluminum sheet stock, that screwed onto the rear of the carburetor, as*

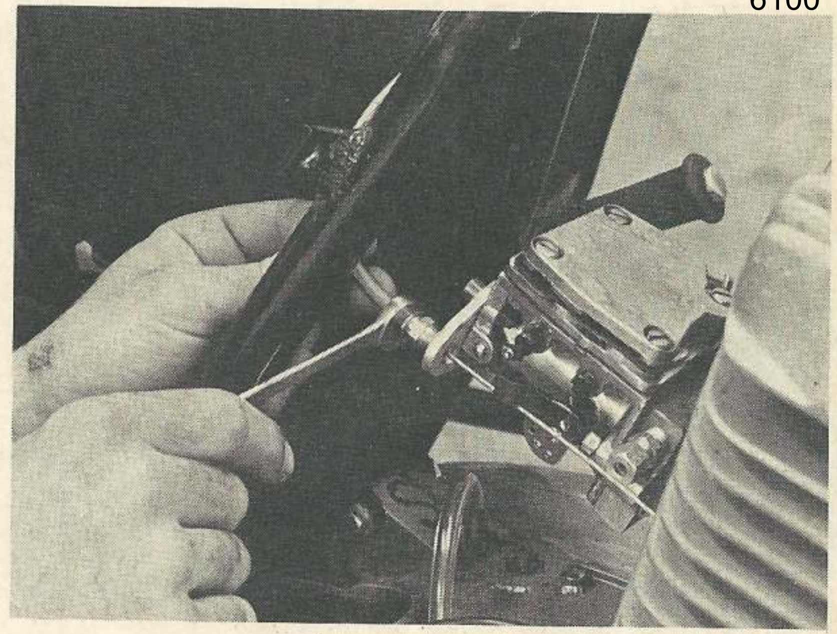
carburetor mounted to the new manifold.

the rear of the carburetor, as shown.

6100



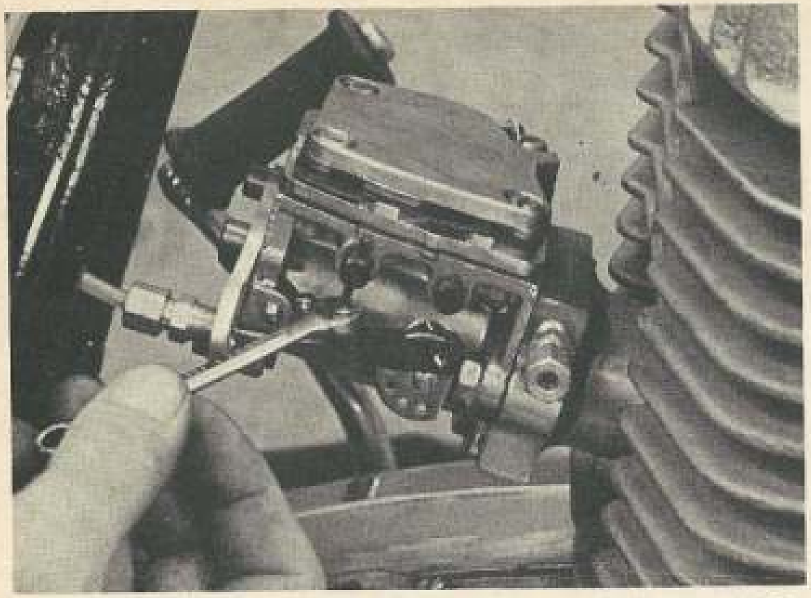
12 It was necessary to make a new throttle cable, which we did by using a piece of 1/8" nylon tube. A standard cable housing end is used.



13 Any good go kart shop can supply you with the necessary pieces you see here.

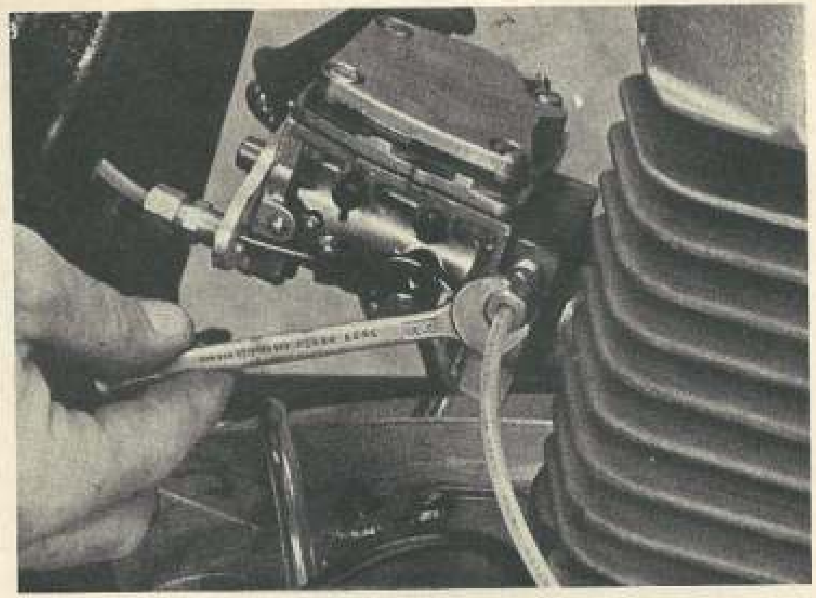
# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor





14

We found that a quick type cable clamp, as seen here, worked just fine to secure the cable end to the carburetor.



15

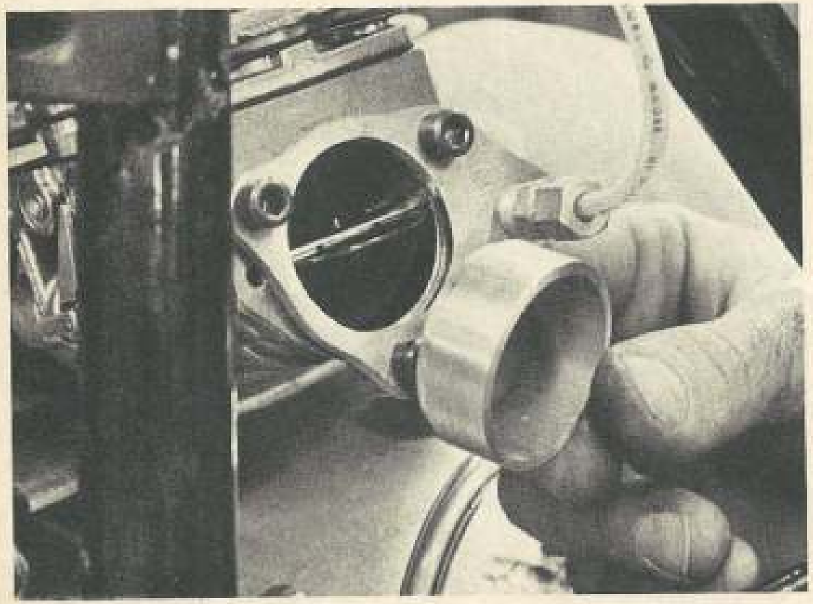
Again, Kendick Eng. came to our rescue with the necessary parts to hook up the nylon line to the manifold.



All that re[illegible]
hook up the fuel line, put gas in



**16** All that remained now was to hook up the fuel line, put gas in the tank, and we were ready to go. It was necessary to prime the carburetor the first time, but from that point on, the choke did the job.



**17** A ring was machined and epoxied to the plate on the rear of the new carb. This was for hooking up an air cleaner.



**18** This is the complete installation, all ready to go. Hard starting is a thing of the past; plus more power is now available.



Pumper Carb 4 #4 § Pumper Carb 4 #6

Back to M/C Repair Course



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

**COILS PART III** ...... *Continued from page 109*
profiled so there is no overlap between points-closed periods. For example, the Yamaha 650 twin, which has a 360-degree separation between power strokes, has its points located on opposite sides of its breaker cam. The Yamaha's breaker cam closes one set of points, sending current to one coil to create a magnetic field in the coil's primary winding, and then opens that set of points to trigger a spark while the second set of points remains out of action. Therefore you can use a single ballast resistor on the Yamaha 650, as it never requires more than enough current for a single coil at any moment.

The 650's little two-stroke brothers, which also have their two sets of points positioned on opposite sides of the breaker cam, do require separate ballast resistors. The two-strokers' breaker cams leave their points closed for *more* than 180-degrees of rotation, and there is an overlapping of the points-closed periods. If you use two automotive coils on a Yamaha RD400, and try to get by with a single ballast resistor, then you'll have one coil switching on and grabbing half the resistor-limited supply of current just as the other coil is about to be switched off to make a spark. That current sharing will really chop away at the spark voltage.

Inductive ignition coils will produce a small voltage surge when current is switched into their primary winding, but the big jolt comes only when they are switched off. You don't get much voltage when the coil is switched on because the resulting flow of current in the coil's primary winding builds a magnetic field inside the coil, and the creation of that field induces a counteracting voltage that re-

We may deduce something about coils' saturation time, or dwell requirements from the examples provided by our testing, and from our test apparatus. The eight-cylinder distributor we used provided a 30-degree points-closed period, and at the highest cam speed (1270 rpm) that gave each coil just a trifle under .004-second to acquire enough magnetic saturation to fire a spark. That time is almost exactly what's available to the Yamaha 650's coils at a crank speed of 7500 rpm, and our tests show it isn't enough: the dwell time at our lowest test speed was .010-sec, and with that lengthy saturation period the sample Yamaha coil hit a 13.4 KV peak; it trailed off to 12.7 KV with the dwell reduced to .006-sec and fell on its face at .004-sec. From this we may conclude that the Yamaha coil needs all the saturation time it can get, and that seems to be typical of all motorcycle coils. In sharp contrast, the automotive coils' output didn't drop enough even at a .004-sec dwell for the voltage difference to show up in our testing. That's hardly surprising, as a V-8 engine running at a piffling 4500 rpm gives them only .002-sec in get-ready time. The conclusion here is that automotive coils simply do not need much dwell time—measured by motorcycle standards—and that switching them with a long-dwell motorcycle contact breaker cam merely imposes an unnecessary drain on a motorcycle's electrical system.

The Ducatis *Cycle*'s staffers own and have fitted with K-Mart coils don't have especially good electrical systems, but they've been able to handle the coils and still keep their batteries charged. That experience led us to think car coils' current demands weren't going to be a problem, but our Ducatis are used almost

tion systems and headlights. Also, their breaker cams are profiled for a relatively brief points-closed period, which means that the coils are switched off much of the time. These factors kept us from encountering the current supply problem some of you have discovered.

There is a way to deal with the current-drain problem created by a coil transplant, besides your riding during daylight hours. That wouldn't help all motorcycles anyway. Plenty of new-model motorcycles are wired so that their headlights can't be turned off; a lot of older models have electrically separated alternator windings, with full output switched in with the headlight. So unless you are prepared to deal with extra switches (fairly easy) or concocting your own system of alternator output control (difficult), the sensible solution to the current-drain problem is to fix things so the car coils don't pull so much current—which can be done without seriously reducing spark voltage.

If you're still awake you may recall that the Yamaha coil we mentioned needed a minimum of .006-sec of saturation time to produce anything near adequate voltage, but that car coils maintain their output pretty well with their contact points' dwell time reduced to a mere .002-sec. Look at those numbers for a moment and it should dawn on you that motorcycles' breaker cams provide for three times as much dwell as car coils demand—and drain off three times the required electrical energy. The answer, then, is to reduce the energy drain by reducing the dwell. We don't think it's necessary to try for a two-third reduction. Chopping the typical motorcycle's dwell period in half should bring the car coils' current drain down to a level manageable by any semi-healthy motor-

induces a counteracting voltage that retards the whole process; it's the abrupt interruption of current when the points open that causes the rapid magnetic field movement needed to generate high voltages in the coil's secondary winding. This effect is more than an interesting curiosity: the very fact that the coil's magnetic field builds slowly when the points close requires that the points be closed for some perceptible fraction of a second before the coil is magnetically saturated and ready to produce a spark.

In the Yamaha 650 twin the ignition breaker cam closes each set of contacts for about 90-degrees of its own rotation before bumping them open again, and that represents 180-degrees of crankshaft rotation—almost exactly the same period as is provided by the RD400's crank-speed breaker cam. This period is called "dwell" in the automotive trade, and it's something they worry about because car coils have to make 12,000 sparks per minute for a V-8 that's turning only 3000 rpm. In contrast, the Yamaha 650's coils are never asked to deliver more than 3750 sparks/minute, and even those on the RD400 two-stroke do not have to provide more than 8500 sparks/minute.

lem, but our Ducatis are used almost entirely as sporting machines; their generators very seldom have to feed both igni-

manageable by any semi-healthy motorcycle electrical system, and still keep the coils working at full strength. After all, the

# ¶ Days of Yore § Coils #3

systems weak enough to be forced into deficit opepation by the added load of automotive coils do not come down with a flat battery in the first two or three hours of operation; it's something that shows up only after a number of days.

Reducing dwell isn't easy, but it is a task that can be done by anyone who has access to the services of a metal-turning lathe and a propane torch. It's all a matter of recontouring your bike's ignition breaker cam, and that job's a lot less difficult than it sounds simply because the cam in question is a really unsophisticated piece of hardware. Most motorcycle ignition cams are, in profile, little more than a circle with a flat cut on one side and the ends of the flat blended into the circle. The flat may be an eighth-inch deep at its low point, but the points' rubbing block doesn't care about that: the .014-inch maximum contact-surface gap specified for most points will only let the tip of the rubbing block drop down into the flat about .010-inch, and it's only that much of the blended radius leading onto the cam's outer circle—and the circle itself—that have any effect. Moreover, the points-opening end of the flat is the only spot on the cam where the profile has to be carefully dimensioned, and we don't propose that you lay a finger on that spot.

To shorten the ignition dwell, you puddle just a drop or so of brass, from a brazing rod, on the points-closing side of the cam's flat, building it up a little higher than the outer circle's diameter and filling in a little more than half the length of the flat. You then skim the cam circle in a lathe, extending it into the material you've added without taking more than a couple of thousandths off the original circle diameter. Then shape a new points-closing ramp with a fine file, and the final operation is to put a polish on all of the cam surface rubbed by the points block. You'd never get away with doing this kind of thing to valve-actuating cams; the pressures and surface speeds are too high. But you can do almost anything to a points cam, if you're careful. We've welded and brazed material all over them, extended their dwell by broadening the points-closing flats with a bench grinder, and softened their action by touching-up opening ramps with a whetstone. The only thing that will sneak you into trouble is a distortion of the bore inside the cam, which in most installations is a close but free fit on some kind of spindle. That probably won't happen at brazing temperatures if you're careful.

We can't tell you much more about the specifics of coil transplants unless we begin to deal with specific motorcycle models—of which there are thousands. You've been told how well motorcycle ignition coils perform, why wider spark plug gaps would clear up some of our carburetion problems, that automotive coils pump up more than enough voltage to let us use wider plug gaps, how to splice-in car coils and their ballast resistors, why it is sometimes necessary to use one resistor per coil, and what to do about condensers. We also filled you in on the current-drain problem some people have found, and suggested a solution to that problem. That's about as far as we can take you—apart from telling you what others have done wrong.

Don't try to use automotive coils as replacements for the twin-lead coils on the Kawasaki, Suzuki and Honda fours. Attempts have been made to fit car coils with two spark leads, branching from a "Y," to replicate the stock coils, and these have been failures: the coil output, all of it, fires through the plug offering the least resistance. Others have tried to use four coils, and switch them with the two sets of points provided with the stock ignition system. That doesn't work either, as doubling up in that manner doubles the current load on the points' contact surfaces, raising it to around seven amps, which tends to melt the contacts even before it overheats the current-carrying points spring. And do not, as one reader did, fit three coils and three ballast resistors—and wire all the resistors in *series*. These are mistakes we've heard about; there doubtless are many others that have remained unreported.

Try not to come up with any new ones. ■

# Coils 3 #5 § Days of Yore



A Despatch Rider of the Royal Signals during the evacuation from Dunkirk, 1940. Oil on canvas by Alfred Reginald Thomson (b.1894)
National Army Museum 8506-1

Back to M/C Repair Course

BACK TO INDEX

MOTORCYCLE HOME PAGE

go to.... go!



Did this page help you? Would you like to help us? If so Click HERE



Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

the Honda 450 engine is incredibly free turning, and easily nudged out of position.

Having locked the crank, you may proceed with assembling and timing the alternator. Slide the stator in place and tighten all the screws first, then you can install the rotor. There is a keyway in both rotor and crankshaft, and a key—which is discarded in this application. Just slide the rotor onto the tapered end of the crankshaft, and turn it so that the LF (Left Fire) mark is aligned with the pointer Honda has so thoughtfully provided on the stator. This sets the rotor phasing with the stator so that you get full strength output with the crank set at 45°BTC. That's why you must have the crankshaft locked in position during this phasing operation. If the crank moves, full wave strength will occur at some other point. In any case, you get it when those marks are in alignment, and as the points must be set to open with the rotor/stator timing marks, the rotor must go on the end of the crank just right.

You will probably worry about having discarded the key. Don't give it a

things happen in a hurry. First, the retarding induced magnetic field evaporates, which leaves the rotor's field free to surge through the stator coil, and it does so with such rapidity that electrical pressure in that coil zooms sky-high—to about 400 volts, I believe. Now if there was not a condenser in the system to soak up this voltage, it would arc across the points (at this time no more than barely open) and would be lost. But because there is that condenser, the voltage surge is captured momentarily while the points are opening a bit farther, and then both alternator and condenser hit the coil with a big, 400-volt jolt—and it does make a considerable spark. Those who know how a conventional battery/coil system works will see that this is an entirely different process, and that's why you must use special coils. I chose Bendix magneto coils "converted" to E.T. (Energy Transfer) operation; you can use Lucas E.T. coils. Ordinary coils may work, but they will work badly and they probably won't work for long.

A season of racing experience with the Honda 450 racer (Grandson of Secret Weapon?) has revealed a number

ing discarded the key. Don't give it a thought. That key is strictly for indexing. Wipe the taper, and the matching tapered hole through the rotor, and pull the end bolt up tight to seat the rotor solidly on the taper. It won't slip. In fact, the only way you can get the rotor off is by using the appropriate Honda puller.

And now, at long last, you will be ready to set the points, which is done just as outlined in the Honda manual. You set the points to break just as the rotor/stator timing marks swing into alignment, and unless you have made a mistake somewhere along the line, you will get a nice, fat spark. It doesn't need a high cranking speed; you'll see a spark at the plug even if you merely stick a wrench on the rotor bolt and swing the crank around by hand.

The way the whole thing works is as follows: With the points closed, and the rotor swinging into position, the magnetic flux generates electricity in the alternator coil, and because there is a direct path to ground through the points, there is not much voltage but a lot of current. Which does a strange thing: an electrical current flowing through a coil creates a magnetic field

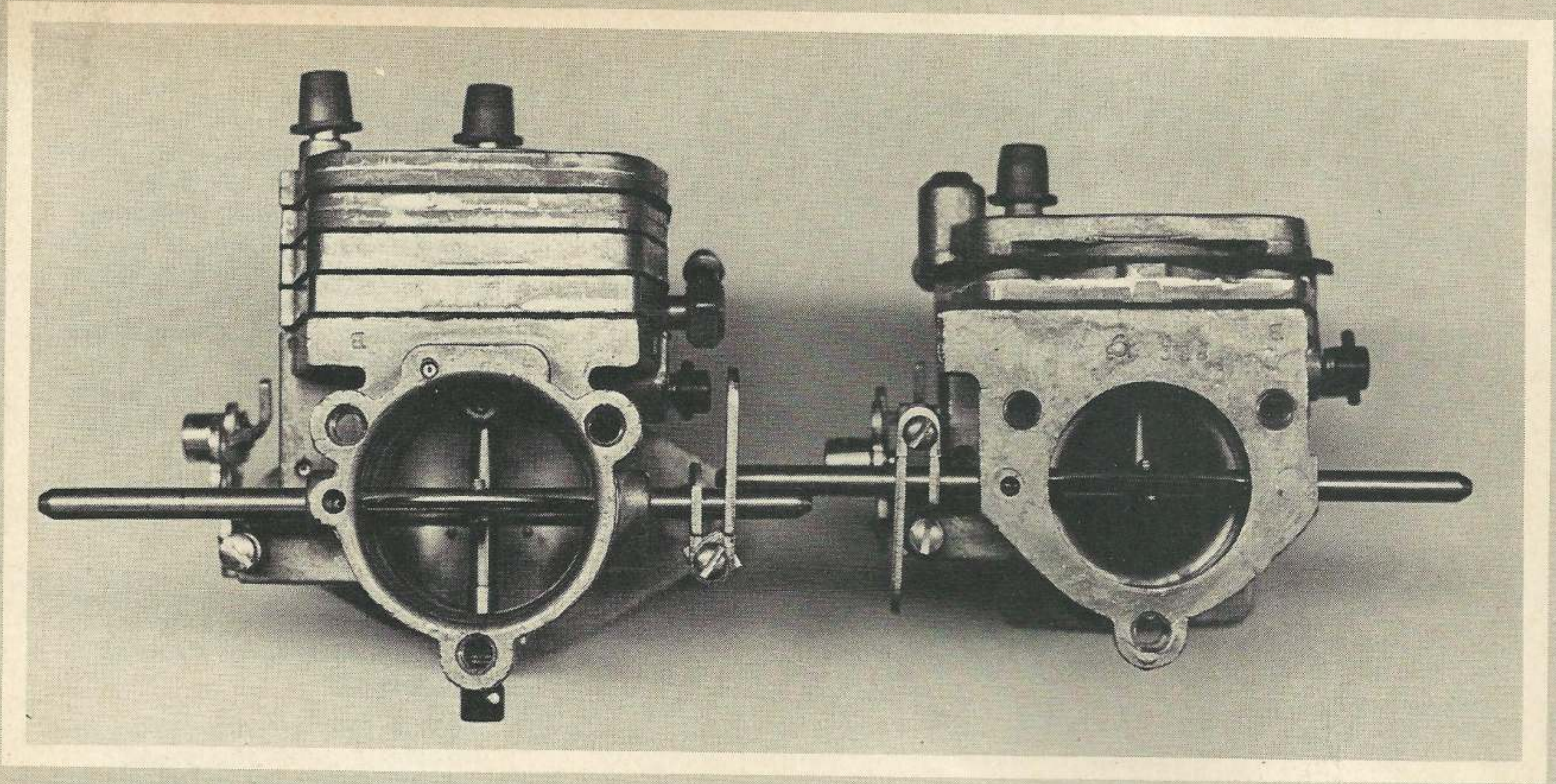
Secret Weapon?) has revealed a number of short-comings; none of these are in the ignition system, which has been a marvel of reliability and effectiveness. I run the coldest plug Champion supplies, the N52R, without fouling problems. Starting, after sorting out the carburetion, has been very easy and the only time I have heard a misfire was when vibration was doing funny things to the float chamber (twice) or when a valve fell down into the engine (thrice).

The only peculiarity of my home-grown E.T. magneto is that (a) it is very sensitive to timing (the points must be working with the alternator) and (b) it is even more sensitive to anything that would come under the general heading of "crud" on the points. This last is understandable, as dirty points create a resistance that drops the current in the generator coils in those critical moments just before the points open, which in turn flattens the voltage surge that follows points-opening.

Neither of these things are a problem if you know about them—and they are common to all magnetos. What remains a problem is a defect built into the 450 engine: the camshaft bearings, plain aluminum bushings, are a loose-ish fit

through a coil creates a magnetic field, and the magnetic field created in the stator coil pushes back against the rotor's magnetic field. (And, incidentally, this will happen no matter what the system's polarity, so don't worry about which magnet is working on what coil.) Anyhow, the magnetic fields push against each other and the rotor's field gets bent back, until the points open. Right then, with the direct path to "ground" having suddenly been eliminated, current in the stator coil substantially disappears and with that a lot of

aluminum bushings, are a loose-ish fit around the camshaft journals, and that means a bit of wobble at the breaker cam when the engine is running. You set the spart at 45° BTC–and the wobble sends it dancing about 5° either side of nominal at 8000 rpm. You can assume that sparks happen somewhere between 40 and 50°. It seems as though there is room for improvement here–maybe with a near-zero clearance ball bearing at the "ignition" end of the exhaust camshaft. Maybe I'll get around to giving it a try. ◉



***Evident in this picture is the large 38 mm bore as opposed to the old 32 mm size and the sandwich section indicating the extra pumping portion.***



***The power needle sits directly on top of the carb which makes it easy to adjust while you're riding.***

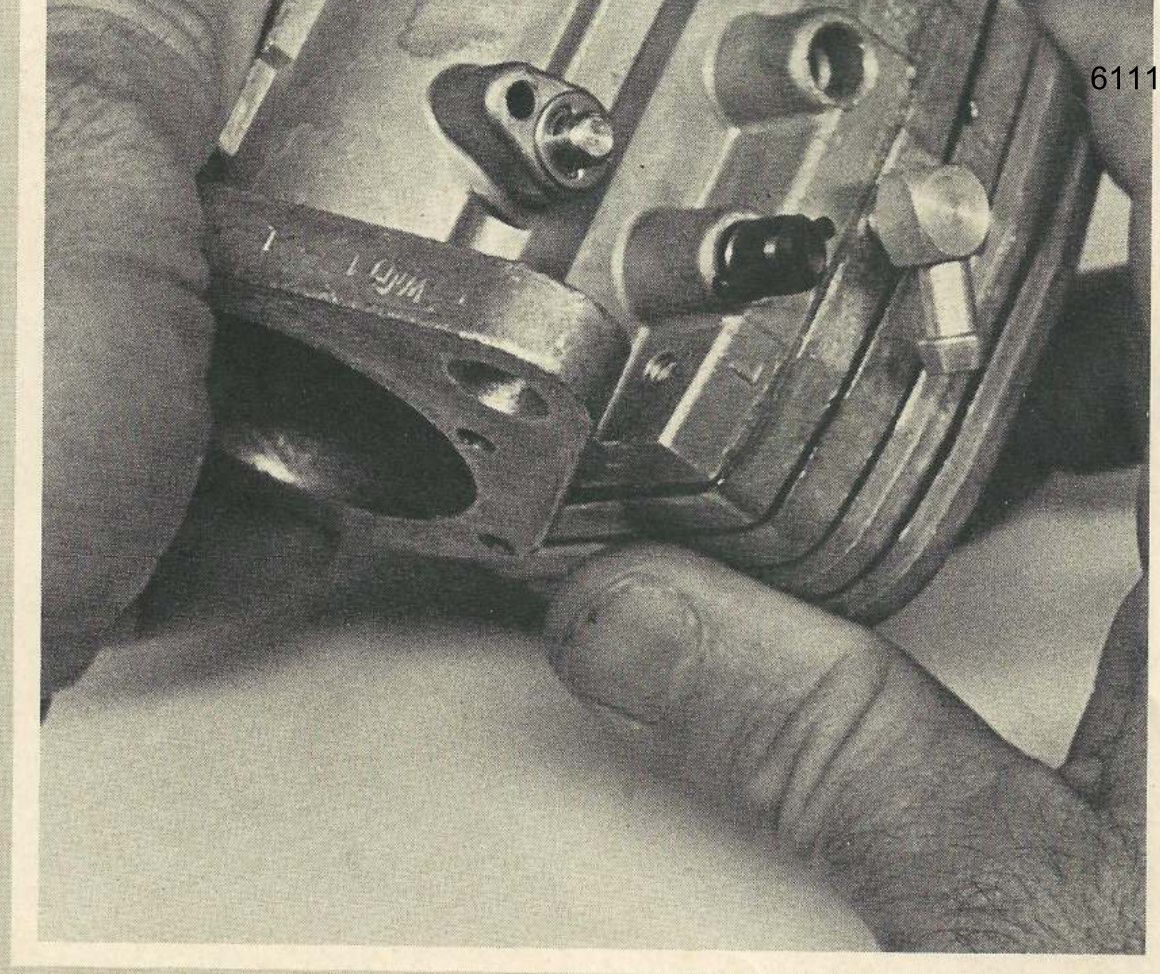


to the fact that there is always positive

to the fact that there is always positive fuel pressure in the carburetor itself, we do away with the foaming action and air bubbles that are set up at certain rpm levels by high frequency vibrations in the bowl type carburetor. In very rough cross country riding, sometimes a long series of bumps will upset the float level of the standard bowl type carburetor, keeping the float needle off the seat and causing the engine to run overly rich. At other times when going up long steep hills, the angle of the carburetor has changed so that the float level is much too low to give the proper mixture.

Another very good feature of this ''pumper'' carburetor is the fact that all adjustments and mixture controls are on the outside and can be adjusted with the fingers, even while riding.

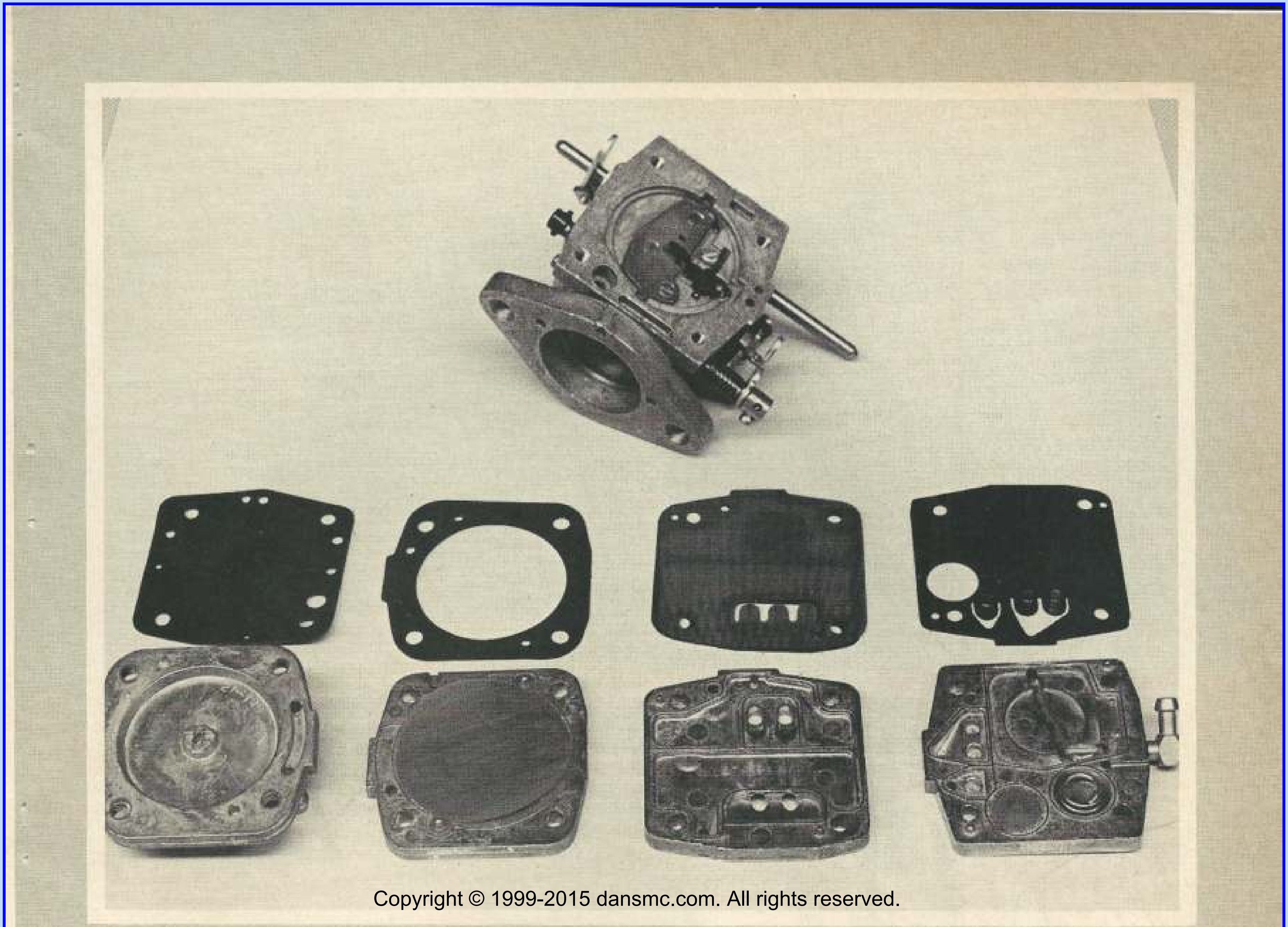
The carburetor comes ''stock'' with a top-mounted high speed power needle but side location is available



6111

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor








***The twin pumping section-components are keyed so that they can't be assembled wrong.***

***A return hose must be installed to the tank to return the excess from the "fuel pump."***

as an option. Most riders will find the top location easier to locate and adjust while riding.

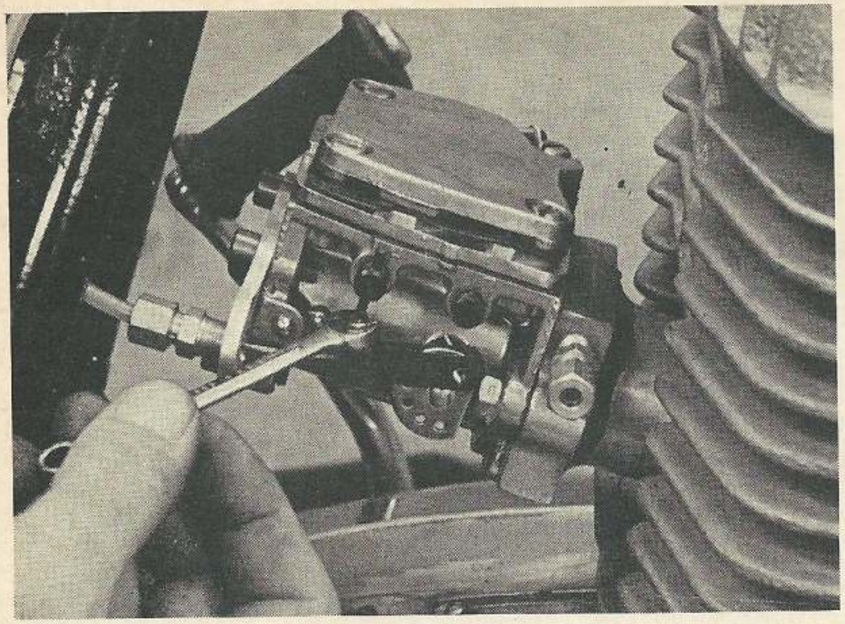
As mentioned before, the one thing that sets this apart from past pumpers is that it can actually deliver an excess of gasoline to the engine; even on a thirsty 400cc Maico!

Dyno tests showed that on a stock Maico the usable power band ran from 4,000 to 6,500 rpm. There was no significant difference in maximum power with the diaphragm carburetor, but the power band ranged from 3,000 to 7,500 rpm. ***CM***

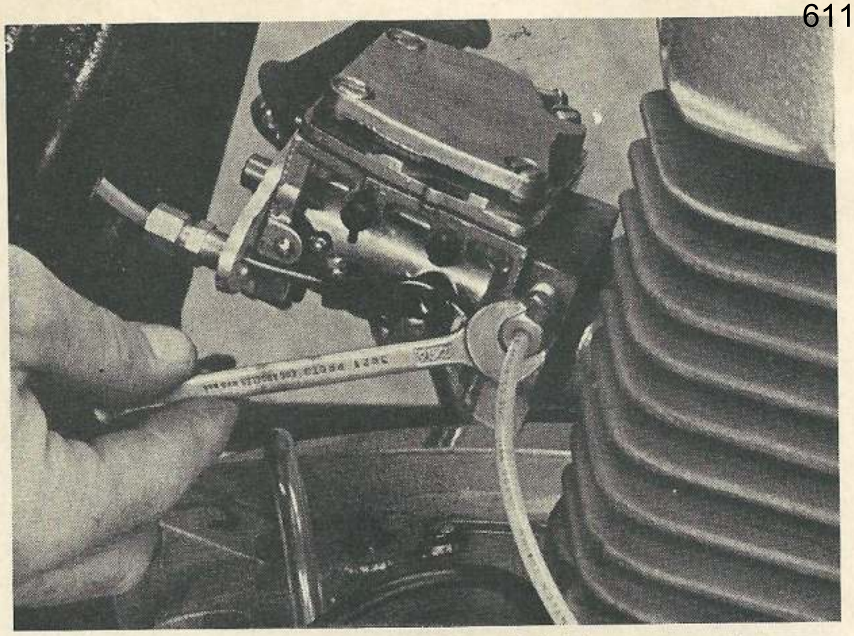


Pumper Carb 2 #5 § Days of Yore

Back to M/C Repair Course



**14** *We found that a quick type cable clamp, as seen here, worked just fine to secure the cable end to the carburetor.*



**15** *Again, Kendick Eng. came to our rescue with the necessary parts to hook up the nylon line to the manifold.*

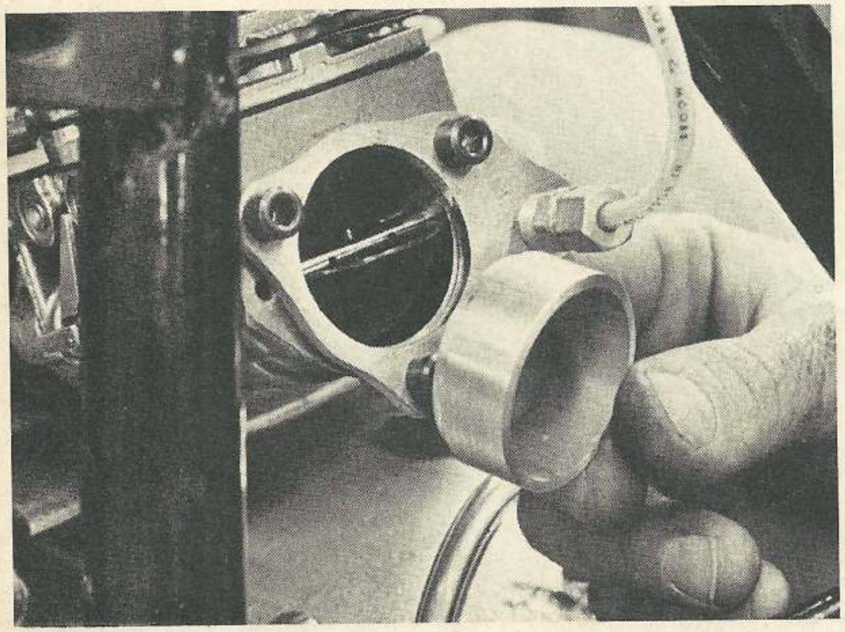


**16** *All that remained now was to hook up the fuel line, put gas in the tank, and we were ready to go. It was necessary to prime the carburetor the first time, but from that point on, the choke did the*

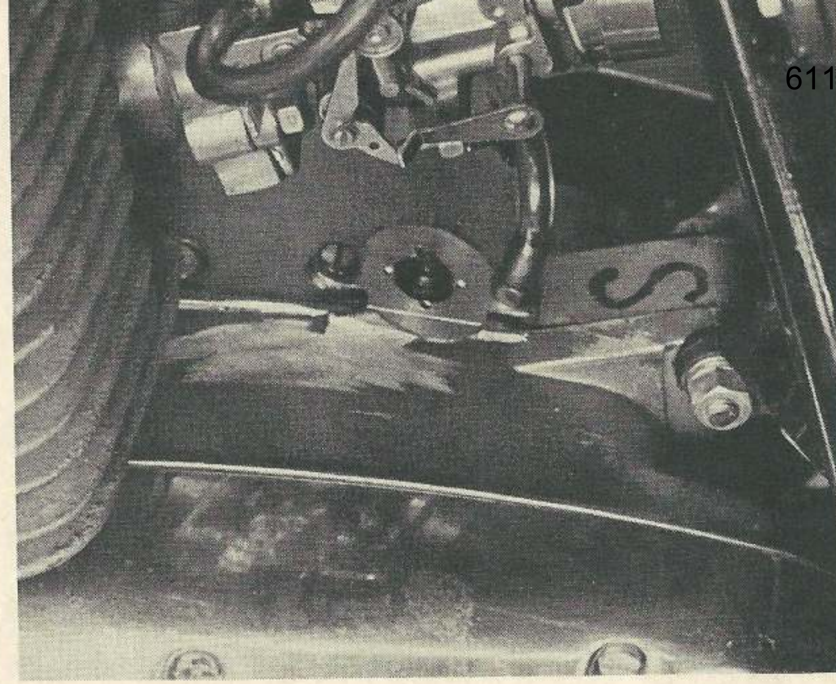


that point on, the choke did the job.

6116



17 A ring was machined and epoxied to the plate on the rear of the new carb. This was for hooking up an air cleaner.



18 This is the complete installation, all ready to go. Hard starting is a thing of the past; plus more power is now available.

# ¶ Days of Yore § Pumper Carburetor

FUEL INJECTION.....
**Continued**

installation that Kendick immediately jumped on the bandwagon, and tooled up to make an identical setup for Hodakas. More about this next month.

As previously mentioned, the carburetor I used has a choke, and this is for a very good reason. It is quite important to either prime or choke this carburetor when the engine is cold. If you have an air cleaner mounted, it is virtually impossible to do either, unless, of course, the choke is incorporated into the body in the first place. We found that the same size carburetor would work quite well on virtually every engine it was installed on. So far, there have been four engines we have mounted this carburetor on, all with the same degree of success. Not only is the bottom end cleaner, but so is the mid-range and top end.

The front wheel seems to be connected to the throttle. When the throttle is screwed on, the front wheel pops off the ground. There is none of this staggering about and spitting back through the carburetor at low speed, which you normally associate with the slide type units. If you live in the Southern California area, and you contemplate an installation such as I've done here, drop in to see the boys at Kendick. They are a pretty enthusiastic group, and they will do all they can to help you out. They are located at: 13327 Sherman Way, North Hollywood, Calif.

In an effort to help any of you who might experience carburetion problems

In an effort to help any of you who might experience carburetion problems using the pressure pulse carburetor, we talked Jerry Branch into offering his services to help out you home tuners. Drop Jerry a line at: 3654 Long Beach Blvd., Long Beach, Calif. 90807 and he'll send you a note on what should be done next. He is quite a competent individual, so if any of you do experience problems in this area, just write to him.

All in all, this has been a very satisfying experience. No longer do I have any starting problems. And, should the machine find itself on its side (in other words, if I fall down), the engine continues to run smoothly and efficiently, just as though it were up on its wheels and motoring along. The biggest thing, however, is the ease with which the machine can be started, hot or cold, no matter how long it has been sitting. Usually one kick, with the choke closed, brings the engine to life, even after sitting for two weeks. Once the engine has been warmed up, one stab at the starter, and you're on your way. Very few slide type carburetors will give this performance, if the engine has been modified at all. I cannot recommend this installation too highly. It has worked out extremely well for me, and for a number of other people who have tried it. ■

# ATTENTION!! CYCLE GUIDE SUBSCRIBERS

If you're moving, missed an issue, or just want to write us about your subscription; you'll get quicker service by removing the address label from the wrapper and attaching it as shown here. Please give us six weeks advance notice when moving and include your new zip.

★ ATTACH YOUR MAILING LABEL HERE ★
(If not possible, print your old address here)

Name

Street

City

State Zip Code

★ PRINT YOUR NEW ADDRESS HERE ★

Name

Street

City

State Zip Code

MAIL TO: CYCLE GUIDE READER SERVICE
P. O. Box 267, Mount Morris, Illinois 61054.





## [Pumper Carb 4 #5](#) § [Days of Yore](#)

[Back to M/C Repair Course](#)

Copyright © 1999-2015 dansmc.com. All rights reserved.

systems weak enough to be forced into deficit opepation by the added load of automotive coils do not come down with a flat battery in the first two or three hours of operation; it's something that shows up only after a number of days.

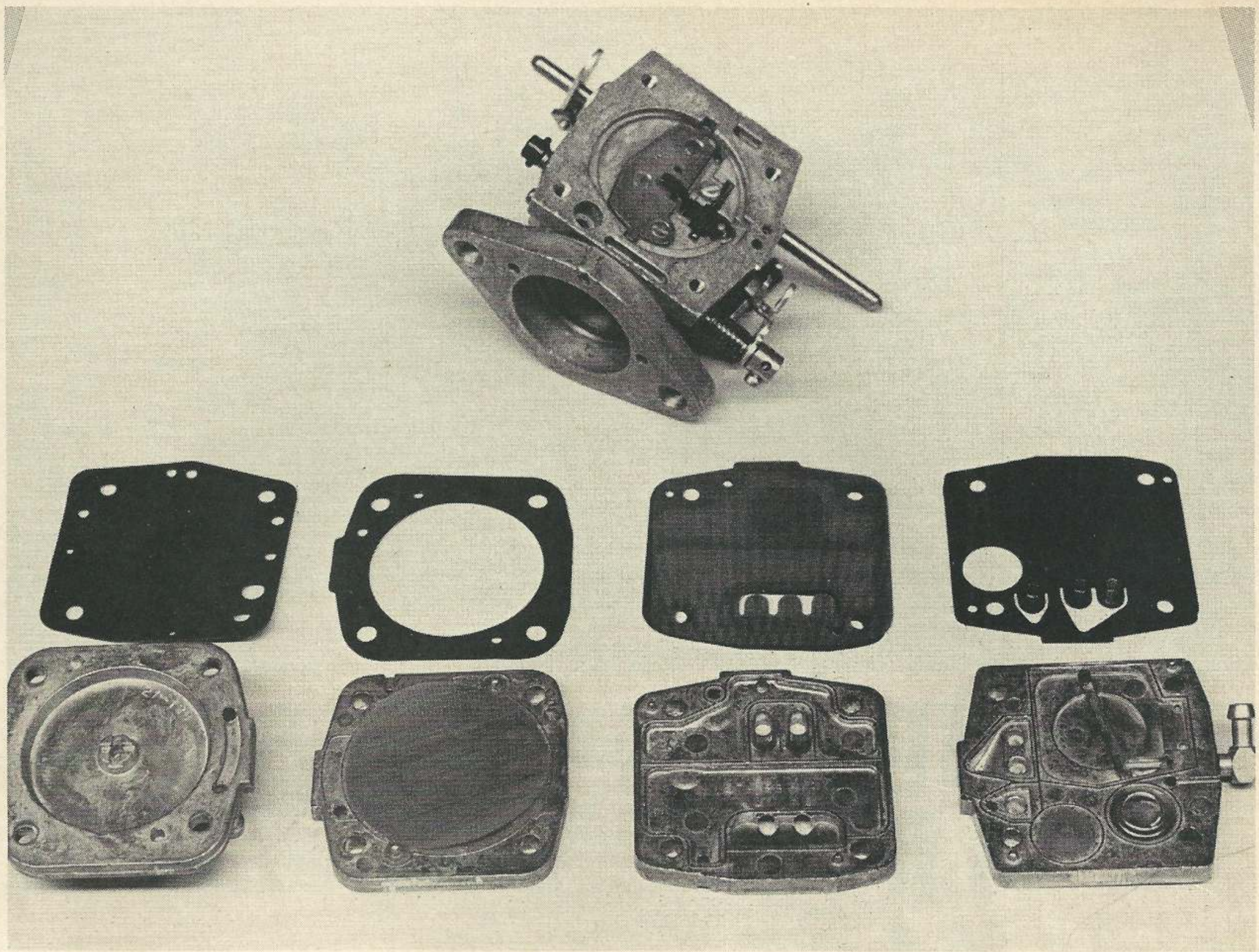
Reducing dwell isn't easy, but it is a task that can be done by anyone who has access to the services of a metal-turning lathe and a propane torch. It's all a matter of recontouring your bike's ignition breaker cam, and that job's a lot less difficult than it sounds simply because the cam in question is a really unsophisticated piece of hardware. Most motorcycle ignition cams are, in profile, little more than a circle with a flat cut on one side and the ends of the flat blended into the circle. The flat may be an eighth-inch deep at its low point, but the points' rubbing block doesn't care about that: the .014-inch maximum contact-surface gap specified for most points will only let the tip of the rubbing block drop down into the flat about .010-inch, and it's only that much of the blended radius leading onto the cam's outer circle—and the circle itself—that have any effect. Moreover, the points-opening end of the flat is the only spot on the cam where the profile has to be carefully dimensioned, and we don't propose that you lay a finger on that spot.

To shorten the ignition dwell, you puddle just a drop or so of brass, from a brazing rod, on the points-closing side of the cam's flat, building it up a little higher than the outer circle's diameter and filling in a little more than half the length of the flat. You then skim the cam circle in a lathe, extending it into the material you've added without taking more than a couple of thousandths off the original circle diameter. Then shape a new points-closing ramp with a fine file, and the final operation is to put a polish on all of the cam surface rubbed by the points block. You'd never get away with doing this kind of thing to valve-actuating cams; the pressures and surface speeds are too high. But you can do almost anything to a points cam, if you're careful. We've welded and brazed material all over them, extended their dwell by broadening the points-closing flats with a bench grinder, and softened their action by touching-up opening ramps with a whetstone. The only thing that will sneak you into trouble is a distortion of the bore inside the cam, which in most installations is a close but free fit on some kind of spindle. That probably won't happen at brazing temperatures if you're careful.

We can't tell you much more about the specifics of coil transplants unless we begin to deal with specific motorcycle models—of which there are thousands. You've been told how well motorcycle ignition coils perform, why wider spark plug gaps would clear up some of our carburetion problems, that automotive coils pump up more than enough voltage to let us use wider plug gaps, how to splice-in car coils and their ballast resistors, why it is sometimes necessary to use one resistor per coil, and what to do about condensers. We also filled you in on the current-drain problem some people have found, and suggested a solution to that problem. That's about as far as we can take you—apart from telling you what others have done wrong.

Don't try to use automotive coils as replacements for the twin-lead coils on the Kawasaki, Suzuki and Honda fours. Attempts have been made to fit car coils with two spark leads, branching from a "Y," to replicate the stock coils, and these have been failures: the coil output, all of it, fires through the plug offering the least resistance. Others have tried to use four coils, and switch them with the two sets of points provided with the stock ignition system. That doesn't work either, as doubling up in that manner doubles the current load on the points' contact surfaces, raising it to around seven amps, which tends to melt the contacts even before it overheats the current-carrying points spring. And do not, as one reader did, fit three coils and three ballast resistors—and wire all the resistors in *series.* These are mistakes we've heard about; there doubtless are many others that have remained unreported.

Try not to come up with any new ones. ◉





*The twin pumping section-components are keyed so that they can't be*




***so that they can't be assembled wrong.***

6122

***A return hose must be installed to the tank to return the excess from the "fuel pump."***

as an option. Most riders will find the top location easier to locate and adjust while riding.

As mentioned before, the one thing that sets this apart from past pumpers is that it can actually deliver an excess of gasoline to the engine; even on a thirsty 400cc Maico!

Dyno tests showed that on a stock Maico the usable power band ran from 4,000 to 6,500 rpm. There was no significant difference in maximum power with the diaphragm carburetor, but the power band ranged from 3,000 to 7,500 rpm. ***CM***

FUEL INJECTION.....
**Continued**

installation that Kendick immediately jumped on the bandwagon, and tooled up to make an identical setup for Hodakas. More about this next month.

As previously mentioned, the carburetor I used has a choke, and this is for a very good reason. It is quite important to either prime or choke this carburetor when the engine is cold. If you have an air cleaner mounted, it is virtually impossible to do either, unless, of course, the choke is incorporated into the body in the first place. We found that the same size carburetor would work quite well on virtually every engine it was installed on. So far, there have been four engines we have mounted this carburetor on, all with the same degree of success. Not only is the bottom end cleaner, but so is the mid-range and top end.

The front wheel seems to be connected to the throttle. When the throttle is screwed on, the front wheel pops off the ground. There is none of this staggering about and spitting back through the carburetor at low speed, which you normally associate with the slide type units. If you live in the Southern California area, and you contemplate an installation such as I've done here, drop in to see the boys at Kendick. They are a pretty enthusiastic group, and they will do all they can to help you out. They are located at: 13327 Sherman Way, North Hollywood, Calif.

In an effort to help any of you who might experience carburetion problems using the pressure pulse carburetor, we talked Jerry Branch into offering his services to help out you home tuners. Drop Jerry a line at: 3654 Long Beach

6124

Drop Jerry a line at: 3654 Long Beach Blvd., Long Beach, Calif. 90807 and he'll send you a note on what should be done next. He is quite a competent individual, so if any of you do experience problems in this area, just write to him.

All in all, this has been a very satisfying experience. No longer do I have any starting problems. And, should the machine find itself on its side (in other words, if I fall down), the engine continues to run smoothly and efficiently, just as though it were up on its wheels and motoring along. The biggest thing, however, is the ease with which the machine can be started, hot or cold, no matter how long it has been sitting. Usually one kick, with the choke closed, brings the engine to life, even after sitting for two weeks. Once the engine has been warmed up, one stab at the starter, and you're on your way. Very few slide type carburetors will give this performance, if the engine has been modified at all. I cannot recommend this installation too highly. It has worked out extremely well for me, and for a number of other people who have tried it. ■

## SUBSCRIBERS

If you're moving, missed an issue, or just want to write us about your subscription; you'll get quicker service by removing the address label from the wrapper and attaching it as shown here. Please give us six weeks advance notice when moving and include your new zip.

★ ATTACH YOUR MAILING LABEL HERE ★
(If not possible, print your old address here)

Name________
Street________
City________
State________ Zip Code________

★ PRINT YOUR NEW ADDRESS HERE ★

Name________
Street________
City________
State________ Zip Code________

MAIL TO: CYCLE GUIDE READER SERVICE
P. O. Box 267, Mount Morris, Illinois 61054.

# MOTORCYCLE SPECIFICATIONS

---

Here are some motorcycle specifications. The first part is just a bunch of general specifications. These are the sizes of chains, batterys, tires, spark plugs, and the like, for current model motorcycles (1970-2001). Then, as I get the time, I'm going to add more and more specs on different bikes. I'll start with specs on bike that you might run across, but will have a hard time getting Info on. Like 1960's and 70's Japanese bikes, and grow from there. Enjoy !

1. BMW, Buell, Ducati, Harley-Davidson
2. Harley-Davidson, Honda
3. Honda
4. Honda
5. Honda, Kawasaki
6. Kawasaki
7. Kawasaki
8. Kawasaki, KTM, Moto Guzzi, Polaris, Suzuki
9. Suzuki
10. Suzuki
11. Suzuki, Triumph, Yamaha
12. Yamaha
13. Yamaha, Honda-Off Road
14. Honda-Off Road, Kawsaki-Off Road
15. Kawasaki-Off Road
16. Kawasaki-Off Road, KTM-Off Road, Suzuki-Off Road
17. Suzuki-Off road,
18. Suzuki-Off Road, Yamaha-Off Road
19. Yamaha-off road
20. Yamaha-Off road, Artic Cat ATV, Bombardier ATV, Honda ATV
21. Honda ATV, Kawasaki ATV, Polaris ATV
22. Suzuki ATV, Yamaha ATV
23. Yamaha ATV, Honda Scooters, Suzuki Scooters, Yamaha Scooters

Here is a Zip file with 23 PDF files in it. With this you can easily download and print out 23 pages of general Motorcycle Specs for the years 1968 through 2003 similar to the above Specs.

Click here (2300 Kb)

## Suzuki Specs 1964-1981

1. Engine Specs 1
2. Engine Specs 2
3. Fluid Capacities
4. Carb Float Levels 1964-1981
5. Carb Specs 1965-1972
6. Torque Specs

## Yamaha Enduro Specs, 1960s-70s



## Kawasaki Single Specs, 1960s-70s



Top